

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

123rd edition

Edited by JOHN PAXTON

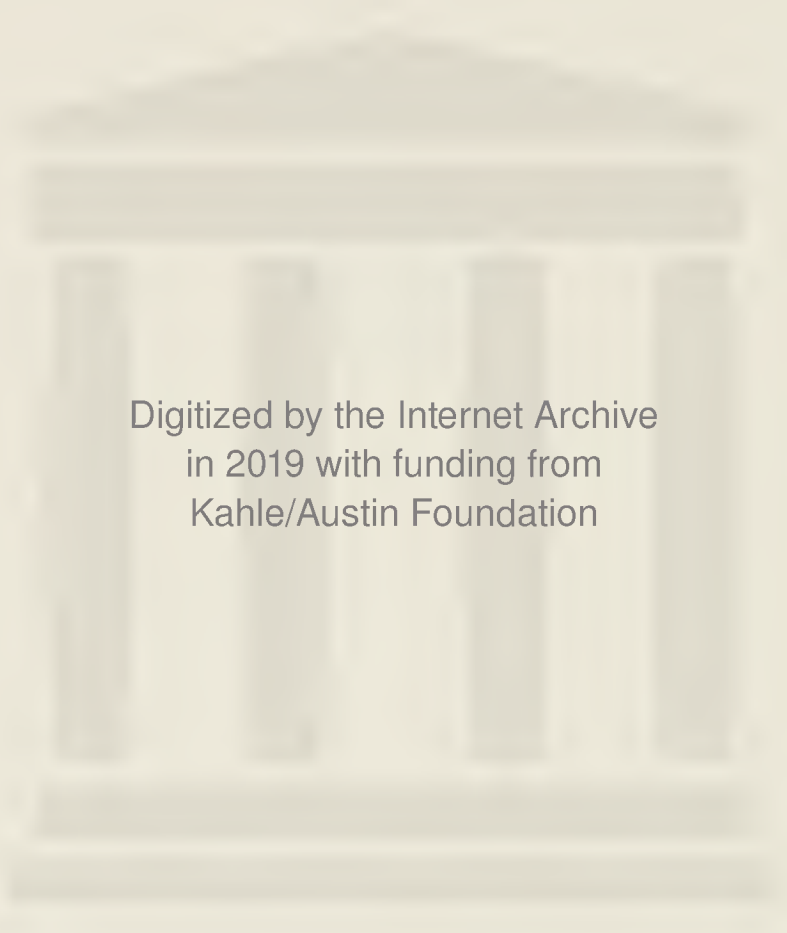
1986-87

NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY
TRENT UNIVERSITY

TS 1614



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

1986-1987

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert:
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie gut
oder schlecht regiert werde. GOETHE

Editors

Frederick Martin	1864–1883
Sir John Scott-Keltie	1883–1926
Mortimer Epstein	1911/27–1946
S. H. Steinberg	1946–1969
John Paxton	1963/69–

THE
STATESMAN'S
YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL
OF THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR
1986-1987

EDITED BY
JOHN PAXTON

ST. MARTIN'S PRESS
NEW YORK

Copyright © 1986 The Macmillan Press Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication
may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form
or by any means, without permission.

First published in 1864
123rd edition 1986

For information, write:
ST. MARTIN'S PRESS, INC.
175 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010

Typeset in Great Britain by
MBGRAPHIC (TYPESETTING) SERVICES
Dunstable, Bedfordshire

Printed in Great Britain by
RICHARD CLAY (THE CHAUCER PRESS) LTD
Bungay, Suffolk

Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 4-3776

ISBN 0-312-75726-3

This edition published in the United States of America in 1986

PREFACE

The 123rd edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, has been thoroughly revised but this could not have been achieved without the excellent co-operation the editor has received from hundreds of correspondents throughout the world. He is extremely grateful for this help.

It has not been a great year for countries changing names but the reader will find that the South Sandwich Islands are now given as a separate chapter and that Aruba is no longer part of the Netherlands Antilles although still part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

During the last two years THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK WORLD GAZETTEER has been fully up-dated and is being published simultaneously with THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK. The editor hopes that this third edition will continue to be a useful companion to the parent volume.

J.P.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,
THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD,
LITTLE ESSEX STREET,
LONDON, WC2R 3LF

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453.59237 grammes.

The abbreviation 'm' signifies 'million(s)' and tonnes implies metric tons.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre	0.394 inch	Litre	0.91 quart
Metre	1.094 yards	Hectolitre	2.75 bushels
Kilometre	0.621 mile		
LIQUID MEASURE		WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
Litre	1.75 pints	Gramme	15.42 grains
Hectolitre	22 gallons	Kilogramme	2.205 pounds
		Quintal (= 100 kg)	220.46 pounds
		Tonne (= 1,000 kg)	<div> <div>0.984 long ton</div> <div>1.102 short tons</div> </div>
SURFACE MEASURE		WEIGHT—TROY	
Square metre	10.76 sq. feet	Gramme	15.43 grains
Hectare	2.47 acres	Kilogramme	<div>32.15 ounces</div> <div>2.68 pounds</div>
Square kilometre	0.386 sq. mile		

BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot	0.305 metre	1 ounce (= 437.2 grains)	28.350 grammes
1 yard	0.914 metre	1 lb. (= 7,000 grains)	453.6 grammes
1 mile (= 1,760 yds)	1.609 kilometres	1 cwt. (= 112 lb.)	50.802 kilo-grammes
		1 long ton (= 2,240 lb.)	1.016 tonnes
		1 short ton (= 2,000 lb.)	0.907 tonne
SURFACE MEASURE		LIQUID MEASURE	
1 sq. foot	9.290 sq. decimetres	1 pint	0.568 litre
1 sq. yard	0.836 sq. metre	1 gallon	4.546 litres
1 acre	0.405 hectare	1 quarter	2.909 hectolitres
1 sq. mile	2.590 sq. kilometres		

CONTENTS

Comparative Statistical Tables

WHEAT	xiii	MILLET	xix
RYE	xiv	SORGHUM	xx
BARLEY	xv	SUGAR	xxi
OATS	xvi	PETROLEUM	xxii
MAIZE	xvii	AGRICULTURAL LABOUR	xxiv
RICE	xviii	TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS	xxvi
CHRONOLOGY		xxx	

Part I: International Organizations

The United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY	3
SECURITY COUNCIL	4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	5
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL	6
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE	6
SECRETARIAT	7
BUDGET	7
MEMBER STATES OF THE UN	7
UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM	9

Specialized Agencies

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)	12
International Labour Organisation (ILO)	12
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)	14
Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)	15
World Health Organization (WHO)	16
International Monetary Fund (IMF)	18
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD)	20
International Development Association (IDA)	21
International Finance Corporation (IFC)	21
International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)	21
Universal Postal Union (UPU)	22
International Telecommunication Union (ITU)	22
World Meteorological Organization (WMO)	23
International Maritime Organization (IMO)	23
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)	24
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)	26
International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)	27

Other International Organizations

THE COMMONWEALTH	27
WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	31

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM	32
EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS	
Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)	34
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)	35
Western European Union (WEU)	38
Council of Europe	39
European Communities	41
European Free Trade Association (EFTA)	46
The Warsaw Pact	47
Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON)	48
COLOMBO PLAN	49
ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN)	51
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES (OAS)	51
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS	53
CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM)	55
ARAB LEAGUE	56
ORGANIZATION OF THE PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES (OPEC)	57
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY (OAU)	57
DANUBE COMMISSION	58

Part II: Countries of the World A-Z

AFGHÁNISTÁN	61	BELIZE	205
ALBANIA	66	BENIN	208
ALGERIA	72	BERMUDA	211
ANDORRA	77	BHUTÁN	214
ANGOLA	79	BOLIVIA	217
ANGUILLA	83	BOTSWANA	223
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	85	BRAZIL	227
ARGENTINA	87	BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY	237
AUSTRALIA	94	BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY	237
<i>Territories</i>		BRUNEI	238
Australian Capital Territory	121	BULGARIA	242
Northern Territory	123	BURKINA FASO	250
Australian External Territories	127	BURMA	254
<i>States</i>		BURUNDI	259
New South Wales	130	CAMBODIA	262
Queensland	139	CAMEROON	266
South Australia	145	CANADA	270
Tasmania	150	<i>Provinces</i>	294
Victoria	155	Alberta	296
Western Australia	162	British Columbia	299
AUSTRIA	171	Manitoba	303
BAHAMAS	176	New Brunswick	306
BAHRAIN	181	Newfoundland and Labrador	309
BANGLADESH	186	Nova Scotia	313
BARBADOS	192	Ontario	317
BELGIUM	195		

Prince Edward Island	320	GABON	508
Quebec	322	GAMBIA	511
Saskatchewan	325	GERMANY	514
<i>Territories</i>		GERMAN DEMOCRATIC	
Northwest Territories	327	REPUBLIC (EAST)	515
Yukon Territory	330	GERMANY, FEDERAL	
CAPE VERDE	333	REPUBLIC OF (WEST)	521
CAYMAN ISLANDS	336	Baden-Württemberg	533
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	338	Bavaria	534
CHAD	341	Berlin (West)	536
CHILE	344	Bremen	537
CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC		Hamburg	538
OF CHINA	350	Hessen	540
TAIWAN	363	Lower Saxony	541
COLOMBIA	367	North Rhine-Westphalia	543
COMOROS	373	Rhineland-Palatinate	544
CONGO	376	Saarland	546
COSTA RICA	379	Schleswig-Holstein	548
CUBA	384	GHANA	550
CYPRUS	390	GIBRALTAR	555
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	397	GREECE	558
DENMARK	405	GRENADA	565
DJIBOUTI	419	GUATEMALA	568
DOMINICA	422	GUINEA	573
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	424	GUINEA-BISSAU	576
ECUADOR	429	GUYANA	579
EGYPT	435	HAITI	584
EL SALVADOR	442	HONDURAS	589
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	447	HONG KONG	594
ETHIOPIA	450	HUNGARY	601
FALKLAND ISLANDS	456	ICELAND	609
FIJI	459	INDIA	616
FINLAND	464	<i>States and Territories</i>	638
FRANCE	474	Andhra Pradesh	639
<i>Overseas Departments</i>		Assam	641
Guadeloupe	490	Bihar	642
Guiana	492	Gujarat	644
Martinique	494	Haryana	646
Mayotte	496	Himachal Pradesh	647
Réunion	497	Jammu and Kashmir	648
St Pierre and Miquelon	499	Karnataka	650
<i>Overseas territories</i>		Kerala	652
Antarctic territories	500	Madhya Pradesh	654
New Caledonia	501	Maharashtra	657
French Polynesia	504	Manipur	658
Wallis and Futuna	506	Meghalaya	660
		Nagaland	661
		Orissa	662
		Punjab	664
		Rajasthan	666
		Sikkim	667

Tamil Nadu	670	MEXICO	847
Tripura	672	MONACO	855
Uttar Pradesh	673	MONGOLIA	857
West Bengal	674	MONTERRAT	862
<i>Territories</i>		MOROCCO	864
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	676	MOZAMBIQUE	870
Arunachal Pradesh	678	NAURU	874
Chandigarh	678	NEPÁL	876
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	678	NETHERLANDS	880
Delhi	679	Netherlands Antilles	893
Goa, Daman and Diu	680	Aruba	895
Lakshadweep	681	NEW ZEALAND	896
Mizoram	682	NICARAGUA	915
Pondicherry	682	NIGER	920
INDONESIA	684	NIGERIA	923
IRAN	691	NORWAY	929
IRAQ	697	Dependencies	941
IRELAND	702	OMAN	944
ISRAEL	716	PAKISTAN	949
ITALY	724	PANAMA	959
IVORY COAST	736	PAPUA NEW GUINEA	965
JAMAICA	740	PARAGUAY	971
JAPAN	745	PERU	977
JORDAN	753	PHILIPPINES	984
KENYA	757	PITCAIRN	990
KIRIBATI	762	POLAND	991
KOREA	765	PORTUGAL	1001
North Korea	770	Macao	1007
KUWAIT	775	QATAR	1010
LAOS	779	ROMANIA	1013
LEBANON	783	RWANDA	1021
LESOTHO	788	ST CHRISTOPHER (KITTS) -	
LIBERIA	791	NEVIS	1024
LIBYA	795	ST HELENA	1026
LIECHTENSTEIN	800	ST LUCIA	1028
LUXEMBOURG	803	ST VINCENT	1030
MADAGASCAR	807	SAN MARINO	1033
MALAWI	811	SÃO TOMÉ	1035
MALAYSIA	815	SAUDI ARABIA	1037
Peninsular Malaysia	820	SENEGAL	1043
Sabah	823	SEYCHELLES	1047
Sarawak	826	SIERRA LEONE	1050
MALDIVES, REPUBLIC OF	829	SINGAPORE	1055
MALI	831	SOLOMON ISLANDS	1061
MALTA	834	SOMALIA	1064
MAURITANIA	840		
MAURITIUS	843		

SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF	1067	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	1364
South-West Africa/Namibia	1085	<i>States</i>	1420
Bophuthatswana	1089	Alabama	1421
Transkei	1091	Alaska	1424
Venda	1092	Arizona	1427
Ciskei	1094	Arkansas	1429
SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS	1097	California	1431
SPAIN	1098	Colorado	1434
Western Sahara	1109	Connecticut	1437
SRI LANKA	1111	Delaware	1439
SUDAN	1119	District of Columbia	1441
SURINAME	1124	Florida	1443
SWAZILAND	1128	Georgia	1446
SWEDEN	1132	Hawaii	1448
SWITZERLAND	1148	Idaho	1450
SYRIA	1160	Illinois	1452
TANZANIA	1164	Indiana	1455
THAILAND	1169	Iowa	1457
TOGO	1176	Kansas	1460
TONGA	1180	Kentucky	1462
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	1183	Louisiana	1464
TUNISIA	1187	Maine	1467
TURKEY	1192	Maryland	1470
TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS	1201	Massachusetts	1472
TUVALU	1203	Michigan	1475
UGANDA	1205	Minnesota	1478
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS	1209	Mississippi	1481
Russia	1237	Missouri	1483
Ukraine	1247	Montana	1486
Belorussia	1249	Nebraska	1488
Azerbaijan	1250	Nevada	1491
Georgia	1253	New Hampshire	1494
Armenia	1256	New Jersey	1496
Moldavia	1258	New Mexico	1498
Estonia	1259	New York	1500
Latvia	1261	North Carolina	1504
Lithuania	1263	North Dakota	1506
Central Asia	1264	Ohio	1508
Kazakhstan	1265	Oklahoma	1511
Turkmenistan	1267	Oregon	1514
Uzbekistan	1269	Pennsylvania	1518
Tadzhikistan	1271	Rhode Island	1521
Kirghizia	1274	South Carolina	1523
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	1276	South Dakota	1525
UNITED KINGDOM	1281	Tennessee	1528
Great Britain	1281	Texas	1530
Northern Ireland	1348	Utah	1533
Isle of Man	1357	Vermont	1535
Channel Islands	1359	Virginia	1537
		Washington	1539
		West Virginia	1542
		Wisconsin	1544
		Wyoming	1548
		<i>Outlying Territories</i>	1550
		Guam	1551
		Trust Territory	1553
		Samoa	1554
		Other Pacific Territories	1557
		Puerto Rico	1557
		Virgin Islands	1560

URUGUAY	1563	YUGOSLAVIA	1599
VANUATU	1568	Bosnia and Herzegovina	1607
VATICAN CITY STATE	1571	Croatia	1608
VENEZUELA	1574	Macedonia	1608
VIETNAM	1581	Montenegro	1609
VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH	1587	Serbia	1609
WESTERN SAMOA	1589	Kosovo	1610
YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC	1592	Vojvodina	1611
YEMEN, PEOPLE'S DEMO- CRATIC REPUBLIC OF	1595	Slovenia	1611
		ZAÏRE	1612
		ZAMBIA	1617
		ZIMBABWE	1621

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX 1629

PRODUCT INDEX 1677

ADDENDA xxxv

WHEAT

Area (1,000 hectares)

Production (1,000 tonnes)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 tonnes)					
	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984
Afghanistan	2,326	2,192	2,329	2,350	2,310	2,833	2,750	2,862	2,900	2,850
Algeria	2,240	2,071	1,850*	1,402	1,970	1,523	1,511	980*	790	1,200
Argentina	5,311	5,023	7,320	6,880	6,120*	8,513	7,780	15,130	12,300	13,000*
Australia ¹	8,606	11,283	11,546	12,909	12,214	11,721	10,856	8,879	22,064	18,580
Bulgaria ^{1,2}	911	968	1,059	1,128	1,040	3,180	3,847	4,913	3,608	3,600
Canada	9,888	11,098	12,554	13,697	13,158	17,990	19,292	26,790	26,588	21,199
Chile ¹	652	546	374	359	471	936	966	650	586	988
China ¹	27,683	29,231	27,914	29,051	29,468	45,522	55,213	68,422	81,392	87,682
Czechoslovakia ²	1,240	1,189	1,068	1,190	1,201	4,690	5,386	4,606	5,820	6,170
Egypt ¹	583	557	577	570	550	1,960	1,796	2,017*	1,996	1,815
France	4,099	4,582	4,849	4,826	5,095	16,715	23,683	25,342	24,745	32,884
Germany, Fed. Rep. of ²	1,611	1,668	1,578	1,655	1,634	7,159	8,156	8,632	8,998	10,223
Greece	924	1,012	1,029	1,008	924	2,216	2,970	2,983	2,043	2,646
Hungary ^{1,3}	1,300	1,276	1,310	1,355	1,400*	4,709	6,077	5,762	5,985	7,300*
India	19,016	22,172	22,144	23,567	24,395	24,910	31,830	37,452	42,794	45,148
Iran	5,839	5,500	6,060	6,042	5,800	5,438	5,700*	6,500*	5,956	5,500
Iraq	1,513	1,500*	1,168	1,191	650	1,162	1,300	965	841	300
Italy	3,600	3,408	3,327	3,328	3,280	9,607	9,156	8,903	8,514	10,005
Japan ¹	87	191	228	229	232	232	583	742	695	741
Mexico	816	739	1,013	857	1,089	2,983	2,785	4,468	3,460	4,262
Morocco	1,843	1,715	1,686*	1,976	1,856	1,872	1,811	2,183	1,971	1,989
Pakistan ¹	6,012	6,912	7,223	7,398	7,322	7,998	10,805	11,304	12,414	11,053
Poland ¹	1,892	1,609	1,456	1,537	1,706	5,787	4,175	4,476	5,165	6,010
Romania ¹	2,378	2,244	2,155	2,227	2,350	5,530	6,427	6,460	5,205	7,900
S. Africa, Republic of	1,718	1,620*	1,974*	1,809	1,820	1,876	1,470	2,420	1,770	2,150
Spain ²	2,866	2,699	2,662	2,615	2,267	4,425	6,040	4,410	4,268	6,044
Turkey ²	9,142	8,915	9,031	9,258	9,026	14,163	16,554	17,542	16,438	17,235
USSR ¹	60,376	61,475	57,278	50,823	51,061	82,340	98,182	87,000	78,500	76,000
UK	1,167	1,441	1,663	1,695	1,939	5,120	8,470	10,320	10,800	14,960
USA	27,760	28,727	31,963	24,843	27,085	54,955	64,619	76,538	65,858	70,638
Yugoslavia ²	1,727	1,516	1,558	1,609	1,460	5,555	5,091	5,218	5,525	5,596

* Unofficial figures.

¹ Sown area.

² Includes spelt.

³ Field crops and other crops.

RYE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 tonnes)				
	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984
Argentina	338	210	174	160	160	303	155	148	130	140
Austria	120	109	100	93	94	391	383	348	348	381
Belgium	13	11	8*	7	7	47	42	32*	27	37
Bulgaria ¹	15	20	23	25	23	18	28	34	31	33
Canada	304	310	447	428	370	497	455	913	828	664
China	933	700	700	700	700	1,267	1,000	800	1,300	1,500
Czechoslovakia ²	198	177	176	203	192	588	570	583	751	710
Denmark	56	56	53	77	123	181	199	235	321	608
Finland	59	53	16	47	44	131	124	35	116	92
France	115	130	110	101	102	312	408	322	293	349
German Demo. Rep.	610	678	653	713	700*	1,655	1,917	2,119	2,092	2,300
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	665	547	407	445	437	2,262	2,098	1,639	1,599	1,930
Hungary ^{1, 3}	101	73	74	72	70*	160	141	117	138	97
Netherlands	21	10	6	7	6	69	39	26	26	25
Poland ¹	2,955	3,039	3,273	3,448	3,545	7,024	6,566	7,792	8,781	9,540
Portugal	213	206	194	186	183	151	138	119	92	115
Romania ¹	36	35*	35*	35*	35	48	40*	45*	45*	50
Spain	233	217	212	217	233	236	284	169	253	325
Sweden	109	67	54	62	62	397	223	211	237	248
Turkey	565	443	313	275	250	683	525	430	380	360
USSR ¹	8,952	8,645	9,829	10,334	9,420	12,759	10,205	12,500	16,200	10,500
USA	301	273	292	363	397	409	419	532	689	823
Yugoslavia	84	55	53	51	47	108	79	84	83	81
World total	17,150	16,223	17,376	18,234	17,357	29,912	26,257	29,430	34,960	31,126

* Unofficial figures.

¹ Sown area.

² Includes mixture of wheat and rye.

³ Field crops and other crops.

* Unofficial figures.

¹ Sown area.

² Includes mixture of wheat and rye.

³ Field crops and other crops.

BARLEY

Area (1,000 hectares)

Average
1974-76

Countries

Australia ¹	2,452
Austria	374
Belgium	171
Bulgaria ¹	426
Canada	4,532
China	1,740
Czechoslovakia	896
Denmark	1,453
Finland	471
France	2,753
German Demo. Rep. of	889
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	1,719
Greece	398
Hungary ^{1, 2}	252
India	2,779
Iran	1,432
Ireland	250
Italy	249
Japan ¹	79
Korea, South ¹	709
Morocco	2,026
Poland ¹	1,258
Romania ¹	418
Spain	3,176
Sweden	585
Syria	960
Turkey	2,599
USSR ¹	32,629
UK	2,248
USA	3,370

World total

79,202

Production (1,000 tonnes)

Average
1974-76

Countries

Australia ¹	2,452	1980	1982	1983	1984
Austria	374	2,452	3,163	3,695	2,846
Belgium	171	171	144*	155	1,177
Bulgaria ¹	426	426	352	323	625
Canada	4,532	4,634	5,189	4,353	1,705
China	1,740	1,239	1,141	1,201	9,604
Czechoslovakia	896	911	964	819	3,001
Denmark	1,453	1,577	1,489	1,353	3,130
Finland	471	533	540	550	5,308
France	2,753	2,581	2,391	2,143	1,253
German Demo. Rep. of	889	969	982	889	9,303
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	1,719	2,002	2,021	2,035	3,520
Greece	398	331	311	328	6,835
Hungary ^{1, 2}	252	246	290	277	943
India	2,779	1,771	1,728	1,483	783
Iran	1,432	1,300	1,400	2,007	2,899
Ireland	250	332	334	304	1,263
Italy	249	329	352	383	993
Japan ¹	79	122	123	124	654
Korea, South ¹	709	331	317	322	221
Morocco	2,026	2,150	2,047	2,151	1,616
Poland ¹	1,258	1,322	1,237	1,099	2,279
Romania ¹	418	809	943	741	3,721
Spain	3,176	3,575	3,615	3,735	1,033
Sweden	585	648	635	618	5,868
Syria	960	1,210	1,589	1,520	2,028
Turkey	2,599	2,800	3,137	2,900	770
USSR ¹	32,629	31,583	29,706	31,679	4,243
UK	2,248	2,330	2,222	2,144	53,185
USA	3,370	2,944	3,688	938	8,434

79,202

78,242

78,123

79,658

78,581

154,249

159,319

161,249

168,553

171,635

* Unofficial figures.

¹ Sown area.

² Field crops and other crops.

OATS

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1974-76	Production (1,000 tonnes)			
	1980	1982	1983	1984		1980	1982	1983	1984
Argentina	350	408*	410	414	430	433	637	593	591
Australia	1,093	1,213	1,743	1,145	1,029	1,128	851	2,270	1,470
Austria	92	91	83	77	293	316	325	292	292
Belgium	38	43*	28	27	262	136	200*	93	118
Canada	1,515	1,633	1,400	1,406	4,430	2,911	3,684	2,773	2,670
Chile	92	68	85	96	126	173	118	146	163
China	533	450	450	430	700	500	500	570	550
Czechoslovakia ²	201	161	147	129	553	421	488	473	479
Denmark	110	43	28	25	368	159	178	83	150
Finland	448	459	449	419	1,379	1,258	1,320	1,407	1,321
France	534	520	436	444	1,796	1,927	1,804	1,419	1,875
German Demo. Rep.	155	218*	163	180*	736	582	848*	498	700
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	691	723	601	555	3,141	2,658	3,113	2,068	2,083
Ireland	26	23	22	25	151	90	101	103*	140
Italy	226	219	209	191	469	450	359	307	433
Netherlands	18	24	14	12	142	94	136	61	58
Norway	112	133	116	110*	309	428	495	413	527*
Poland ¹	997	1,086	1,042	934	2,953	2,245	2,608	2,377	2,604
Spain	458	442	454	473	565	680	443	464	790
Sweden	452	477	404	428	1,409	1,567	1,663	1,268	1,904
Turkey	197	175	170	172	390	355	330*	320	316
USSR ¹	11,770	11,489	12,389	12,806	15,303	15,544	14,000	17,300	15,000
UK	148	129	108	106	838	600	576	466	550
USA	3,501	4,297	3,671	3,287	8,613	6,652	9,007	6,923	6,850
Yugoslavia	194	176	168	153	347	294	269	248	256
World Total	24 853	26 134	26 243	25 526	47 872	42 760	45 287	44 148	43 355

¹ Unofficial figures.² Sown area.³ Includes spelt.³ Field crops and other crops.

MAIZE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1974-76	Production (1,000 tonnes)			
	1980	1982	1983	1984		1980	1982	1983	1984
Argentina	2,490	3,170	2,970	3,025	7,818	6,400	9,600	9,000	9,500
Austria	193	198	206	207	925	1,293	1,551	1,454	1,542
Brazil	11,451	12,601	10,742	12,204	16,786	20,372	21,865	18,744	21,174
Bulgaria	585	621	596	550	2,493	2,256	3,418	3,115	3,000*
Canada	958	1,107	1,075	1,192	3,341	5,753	6,513	5,933	7,024
China	20,385	18,529	18,849	18,901	46,216	62,715	60,413	68,348	72,690
Egypt	800	813	756*	760	2,823	3,231	3,347	3,510*	3,600
France	1,755	1,617	1,684	1,723	7,511	9,358	10,381	10,525	10,321
Greece	129	163	173	205	484	1,279	1,448	1,654	1,992
Hungary	1,418	1,158	1,102	1,160*	6,187	6,673	7,959	6,426	6,700*
India	5,965	5,693	5,888	6,000	6,392	6,957	6,274	7,924	7,750
Indonesia	2,396	2,064	3,018	2,500*	2,829	3,991	3,207	5,095	4,000*
Italy	892	1,011	986	963	5,230	6,377	6,847	6,669	6,781
Kenya	1,513	1,236	1,400	1,100*	2,450	1,620	2,340	2,178	1,275*
Malawi	1,037	1,200	1,200	1,136	1,127	1,165	1,415	1,370	1,400
Mexico	6,732	5,643	7,421	8,864	8,105	12,383	10,129	13,061	14,050
Nigeria	1,508	1,800	1,890*	1,975*	1,258	1,550	1,750*	1,600*	1,600*
Philippines	3,213	3,319	3,365*	3,405*	2,726	3,176	3,126	3,425	3,400
Portugal	379	367	365*	360*	489	489	464	475*	530*
Romania	3,215	3,288	2,935	2,950*	9,421	11,153	12,620	11,982	13,000*
S. Africa, Republic of	5,967	6,000	4,065	3,953*	9,186	10,790	8,359	4,080	4,440
Spain	472	455	354	436	1,777	2,314	2,330	1,803	2,505
Tanzania	1,167	1,300	1,350*	1,250	1,210	750	1,947	1,363	1,131
Thailand	1,180	1,335	1,567	1,660	2,679	2,998	3,002	3,552	4,150
Turkey	605	583	550	550	1,237	1,240	1,360	1,480	1,500
USSR ¹	3,303	2,977	4,161	3,919	9,857	9,454	12,000	13,000	13,000
USA	27,591	29,555	20,834	29,062	142,511	168,787	212,338	106,041	194,475
Yugoslavia	2,331	2,202	2,264	2,360	8,842	9,317	11,126	10,719	11,265*
Zimbabwe	981	1,146	1,340	1,582*	1,886	1,539	1,657	1,023	1,501*
World total	123,354	128,014	126,150	129,627	333,721	395,949	451,080	347,819	449,255

¹ For dry grain only.

* Unofficial figures.

RICE (Paddy)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 tonnes)				
	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984
Bangladesh	10,001	10,309	10,586	10,548	10,500	17,900	20,821	21,322	21,751	21,500
Brazil	5,543	6,243	6,016	5,108	5,356	8,101	9,776	9,716	7,741	9,023
Burma	4,955	4,801	4,662	4,678	4,680	9,037	13,100	14,758	14,392	14,500
Cambodia	1,002	1,356*	1,680	1,755	1,390*	1,312	1,470*	1,400	1,700	1,300
China	36,568	34,517	33,682	33,782	34,346	128,435	142,993	164,493	172,184	181,028
Colombia	364	416	446	397	364	1,571	1,798	2,018	1,780	1,696
Egypt	446	408	431	423	420	2,322	2,384	2,441	2,440	2,230*
India	38,625	40,152	37,794	40,990	42,800	65,351	80,312	69,948	89,579	91,000
Indonesia	8,458	9,005	9,022	9,102	9,700	22,705	29,652	34,104	35,237	37,500*
Iran	452	300	330	429	420	1,436	1,212	1,400	1,216	1,230
Italy	181	176	178	183	178	988	968	964	1,021	1,027
Japan	2,756	2,377	2,257	2,273	2,315	16,116	12,189	12,838	12,958	14,848
Korea, North	638	800	810	820	830	3,783	4,960	5,000	5,200	5,400
Korea, South	1,212	1,233	1,188	1,228	1,231	6,636	5,311	7,308	7,608	7,970
Madagascar	1,069	1,178	1,139	1,189	1,200	2,009	2,109	1,967	2,147	2,132
Malaysia	741	718	720	680	660	2,029	2,070	1,832	1,818	1,755
Mexico	196	132	175	133	204	557	456	600	416	635
Nepal	1,252	1,270	1,230	1,334	1,335	2,481	2,464	1,833	2,757	2,760
Nigeria	234	550*	650*	600*	600	476	1,090*	1,376*	1,250	1,100
Pakistan	1,688	1,935	1,978	2,020	1,999	3,834	4,679	5,167	5,210	5,009
Philippines	3,555	3,637	3,240	3,300	3,330*	6,092	7,836	7,731	8,150	8,280*
Sri Lanka	677	824	746	778	750	1,336	2,137	2,156	2,484	2,270*
Thailand	7,952	9,099	8,916	9,400	9,700	14,585	17,368	16,878	18,535	19,200
USSR	506	666	648	651	688	1,975	2,791	2,500	2,600	2,500
USA	1,056	1,340	1,320	878	1,126	5,390	6,629	6,967	4,523	6,216
Vietnam	5,134	5,544	5,750	5,603	5,620	11,213	11,679	14,500	14,732	15,416
World total	140,599	144,529	141,285	143,691	147,519	347,505	399,112	423,464	450,409	469,959

* Unofficial figures.

MILLET

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Average 1974-76	Production (1,000 tonnes)			
	1980	1982	1983	1984		1980	1982	1983	1984
Argentina	211	182	160	114	241	188	154	179	136
Australia	30	35	36	36	28	14	39	29	30
Burkina Faso	857	800	921	915	364	330	441	398	280
Cameroon	433	450	475	500	389	400	423	361	400
Chad	959	1,150*	691	700	520	600	450	367	320
China	5,271	3,874	4,041	3,902	6,522	5,448	6,583	7,544	6,604
Egypt	205	172	155	160	786	635	596*	622	625
Ethiopia	261	233	200	180	236	205	240	193	145
Ghana	221	240*	160	220*	140	66	90	40	132*
India	18,338	18,158	16,692	18,024	9,042	9,337	8,986	12,328	11,800
Kenya	79	81	50	50	128	130	66	80	75
Korea, North	413	420	420	425	415	450	455	475	500
Korea, South	27	3	2	2	27	4	5	2	2
Mali	1,212	1,400	1,300	1,250	852	750	695	900	800
Nepal	124	120	124	124	140	122	121	115	114
Niger	2,150	3,072	3,135	2,900	828	1,364	1,293	1,325	900
Nigeria	4,800	5,030*	4,070*	5,000*	2,843	3,130*	3,275*	2,300*	3,000
Pakistan	606	406	465	553	295	215	265	226	256
Senegal	1,004	1,115	784	1,003	658	540	585	352	471
Sudan	1,092	1,300	1,100	1,100	372	450	339	314	270
Tanzania	200	220	400	350	129	160	150	335	285
Togo	142	170	145	150	110	128	120*	131	130
Uganda	498	279	360	360	613	459	528	600	600
USSR	2,914	2,907	2,885	2,640	2,410	1,873	2,000	2,500	2,200
Zimbabwe ¹	360	380	280	280	173	180	98	100	120
World total	43,581	43,261	41,379	42,351	29,005	27,887	28,713	32,467	30,869

¹ On farms and estates.

* Unofficial figures.

SORGHUM

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 tonnes)				
	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984	Average 1974-76	1980	1982	1983	1984
Argentina	2,115	1,279	2,510	2,520	2,370	5,391	2,960	8,060	8,100	7,350
Australia	518	519	649	707	738	1,029	922	1,311	958	1,880
Burkina Faso	1,131	850	1,048	1,094	920	666	559	609	611	600
China	4,550	2,696	2,786	2,707	2,703	8,584	6,785	9,478	8,369	8,532
Colombia	153	206	291	272	264*	366	431	568	595	602*
Ethiopia ^{1, 2}	759	1,014	906	930	837	754	1,642	1,356	1,160	870
France	79	74	57	54	58	291	321	259	248	256
India	16,018	15,809	16,110	16,263	16,500	10,148	10,431	10,676	11,934	11,800
Mexico	1,284	1,579	1,275	1,518	2,036	3,778	4,812	4,717	4,846	6,729
Niger	649	768	1,136	1,114	850	253	368	357	362	200
Nigeria	5,793	6,000*	6,025	5,900*	6,000	3,590	3,800*	3,850*	2,660*	3,000
S. Africa, Republic of	317	450	350	300	400	454	695	273	194	508
Sudan	2,415	3,000	3,583	3,500	3,500	1,798	2,200	1,919	1,819	1,450
Thailand	152	234	236	251	271	210	237	236	327	370
Uganda	335	167	200	230	230	401	299	400	470	470
USA	5,892	5,068	5,766	4,047	6,211	17,678	14,712	21,372	12,384	21,994
Venezuela	48	265	220	197	236	76	403	377	364	472
Yemen Arab Republic	1,104	791	670	400	585	835	692	580	268	525
World total	47,455	44,905	47,813	46,377	49,004	60,083	55,703	69,930	59,591	71,698

* Unofficial figures.

¹ Includes teff.² Unspecified millet and sorghum.

CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR (in 1,000 tonnes)

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Average 1974-76</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Argentina	1,480	1,411	1,716	1,624	1,623*	1,625	1,450*
Australia ¹	3,000	2,963	3,329	3,435	3,500	3,075	3,550
Barbados ²	104	114	132	94	89	85	100*
Brazil	6,867	7,027*	8,547*	8,393*	9,314*	9,576*	9,100
Canada	141	106	107*	140*	122*	135	114*
China	2,700	3,587	3,650	4,191	4,649	5,041	5,119
Colombia	933	...	1,247	1,225*	1,318*	1,379	1,176*
Cuba	6,251	8,048	6,787	7,926	8,279	7,460	8,331*
Czechoslovakia	717	910*	810*	747*	885	785*	815*
Dominican Rep.	1,229	1,200	1,039*	1,108	1,255	1,219	1,200*
Egypt	595	668	662	677*	754	782*	780
France	3,049	4,332	4,253	5,576	4,800	3,875	4,340
Fiji ¹	280	473	396	470	487	276	490*
German Demo. Rep.	627	679*	600*	747*	876*	610*	690*
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	2,568	3,088	2,994	3,702	3,586	2,725	3,150*
Guyana	331	316	273	306	288	256	245*
India ³	4,712	6,367	4,191	5,596	9,190	9,000	6,420*
Indonesia ⁴	1,037	1,307	1,250	1,247	1,629	1,643	1,675*
Italy	1,390	1,707	1,934	2,207	1,290	1,352*	1,370*
Jamaica	367	283	232	205*	202	198	193*
Mauritius ⁴	655	730	504	609	729	640	610
Mexico	2,761	3,078*	2,765*	2,586*	2,873*	3,108*	3,260*
Pakistan ³	631	663	624	925	1,414	1,246	1,258
Peru	965	716	552	493*	614	535*	532*
Philippines	2,572	2,342	2,343	2,394	2,527	2,540	2,400
Poland	1,752	1,762	1,186	1,872	2,011	2,141*	1,891*
Puerto Rico	271	174	158	137	102	91	91
S. Africa, Rep. of	1,909	2,079	1,611	2,218	2,304	1,495	2,500*
Spain	984	750	972	1,111	1,242	1,355	1,328*
Sweden	294	350	327	374	389	300	411*
Thailand	1,272	...	1,098	1,641	2,930	2,268*	2,350*
Trinidad	188	144	114	94	79	77	71*
Turkey	1,036	...	944*	1,521*	1,860*	1,770*	1,630*
USSR	7,594	7,700*	7,150*	6,200*	7,400	8,760*	8,350*
UK	686	1,255	1,202	1,187	1,544	1,185	1,400
USA ⁵	5,745	5,061	5,331	5,644	5,262	5,107	5,394
World total	79,496	88,984	84,047	92,778	102,422	97,921	99,421

¹ 94° net titre.

² Includes the sugar equivalent of fancy molasses.

³ Includes sugar (raw value) refined from gur.

⁴ Tel quel.

⁵ Includes Hawaii.

* Unofficial figures.

WORLD ESTIMATED CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION ¹

(in 1,000 tonnes)

	1960	1970	1984	1985
<i>North America</i>				
USA	384,080	533,677	488,500	492,000
Canada	27,480	69,954	83,340	84,750
<i>Caribbean Area</i>				
Venezuela	148,690	193,209	95,520	88,500
Trinidad	6,075	7,225	8,800	9,400
Colombia	8,100	11,071	8,650	8,900
Cuba	—	—	775	900
<i>Other Latin America</i>				
Mexico	14,125	21,877	151,065	150,500
Argentina	9,160	19,969	23,797	22,800
Brazil	390	8,009	22,776	27,000
Ecuador	2,680	191	13,065	14,000
Peru	450	3,450	9,119	9,300
Bolivia	990	1,128	962	1,000
Chile	—	1,620	1,800	1,700
<i>Middle East</i>				
Saudi Arabia	61,090	176,851	228,720	165,000
Iran	52,065	191,663	109,135	110,000
Iraq	47,480	76,600	58,740	70,000
Kuwait	81,860	137,397	57,305	50,000
Abu Dhabi	—	33,288	36,720	39,000
Qatar	8,210	17,257	18,180	14,500
Syria	—	4,350	8,963	9,000
Turkey	350	3,461	2,086	1,950
Bahrain	2,250	3,834	2,090	2,100
Sharjah	—	—	2,695	3,200
<i>Africa</i>				
Nigeria	880	53,420	68,015	73,000
Libya	—	159,201	51,670	50,000
Algeria	8,630	47,253	29,690	29,200
Gabon	850	5,460	7,830	7,800
Angola	70	5,066	11,230	12,000
Tunisia	—	4,151	5,400	5,140
Congo	—	—	5,955	6,000
Zaire	—	—	1,425	1,350
Ivory Coast	—	—	1,125	1,300

¹ Excluding small scale production in Afghanistan, Bangladesh and Mongolia; including other small producers not specified here.

WORLD ESTIMATED CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION (*contd.*)

(in 1,000 tonnes)

	1960	1970	1984	1985
<i>Western Europe</i>				
UK	90	84	125,940	128,500
Norway	—	—	34,954	38,000
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	5,560	7,536	4,030	4,000
Austria	2,440	2,798	1,206	1,150
Spain	—	156	2,318	2,100
Netherlands	1,920	1,919	3,381	4,000
France	2,260	2,308	2,064	2,500
Italy	1,990	1,408	2,285	2,400
Denmark	—	—	2,314	2,800
<i>Far East</i>				
Indonesia	20,560	42,102	71,850	60,000
Australia	—	8,292	23,391	27,000
Brunei	4,690	6,916	8,575	7,500
India	440	6,809	28,004	31,000
Malaysia	—	—	21,030	20,200
Burma	530	750	1,500	1,500
Japan	510	750	403	500
Pakistan	360	486	900	1,650
Thailand	—	—	1,100	2,500
New Zealand	—	—	874	1,200
<i>USSR and Eastern Europe</i>				
USSR	148,000	352,667	613,000	595,500
Romania	11,500	13,377	12,000	11,600
Yugoslavia	1,040	2,854	4,034	4,100
Albania	600	1,199	3,000	3,500
Hungary	1,215	1,937	2,008	2,050
Poland	195	424	250	250
German Dem. Rep.	—	60	60	60
Bulgaria	200	334	150	150
Czechoslovakia	140	203	95	100
China	5,000	20,000	110,000	—
World Total	1,090,080	2,336,153	2,827,356	2,777,393

PERCENTAGE OF LABOUR FORCE ENGAGED IN AGRICULTURE (1984)

Afghánistán	76.1	Haiti	63.3
Albania	57.8	Honduras	61.0
Algeria	45.4	Hong Kong	2.0
Angola	55.2	Hungary	12.8
Argentina	11.8	Iceland	9.8
Australia	5.0	India	60.2
Austria	7.5	Indonesia	55.7
Bahamas	7.8	Iran	35.6
Bangladesh	82.4	Iraq	37.8
Barbados	15.2	Ireland	18.8
Belgium-Luxembourg	2.5	Israel	6.0
Benin	44.4	Italy	8.9
Bhután	93.0	Ivory Coast	76.9
Bolivia	47.8	Jamaica	17.8
Botswana	76.9	Japan	8.6
Brazil	35.1	Jordan	22.9
Bulgaria	28.4	Kenya	75.5
Burkina Faso	78.7	Korea	33.9
Burma	49.0	North Korea	42.3
Burundi	81.1	Kuwait	1.7
Cambodia	71.9	Laos	71.5
Cameroon	78.9	Lebanon	7.3
Canada	4.1	Lesotho	80.6
Cape Verde	53.7	Liberia	67.1
Central African Republic	85.3	Libya	11.3
Chad	80.1	Madagascar	80.1
Chile	16.6	Malawi	81.0
China, People's Republic		Malaysia	44.7
of China	56.4	Malta	4.3
Colombia	24.1	Mauritania	80.5
Comoros	62.2	Mauritius	26.0
Congo	31.3	Mexico	32.7
Costa Rica	32.4	Mongolia	43.7
Cuba	20.7	Morocco	48.8
Cyprus	32.5	Mozambique	60.4
Czechoslovakia	8.3	Nepál	92.0
Denmark	5.8	Netherlands	4.5
Dominican Republic	54.0	New Zealand	8.4
Ecuador	41.9	Nicaragua	39.4
Egypt	48.8	Niger	85.2
El Salvador	48.1	Nigeria	49.6
Equatorial Guinea	72.4	Norway	6.4
Ethiopia	76.8	Pakistan	51.3
Fiji	37.3	Panama	31.8
Finland	10.5	Papua New Guinea	80.6
France	7.1	Paraguay	47.4
Gabon	74.0	Peru	34.5
Gambia	76.2	Philippines	43.2
German Democratic Republic	8.4	Poland	27.2
Germany, Federal Republic of	3.1	Portugal	23.6
Ghana	47.7	Romania	43.7
Greece	34.2	Rwanda	87.6
Guatemala	52.4	Saudi Arabia	57.7
Guinea	78.0	Senegal	72.0
Guinea-Bissau	79.8	Sierra Leone	62.3
Guyana	19.5	Singapore	1.8

**PERCENTAGE OF LABOUR FORCE ENGAGED
IN AGRICULTURE (1984)—*contd.***

Somalia	77.9	Turkey	48.8
South Africa, Republic of	27.2	Uganda	78.5
Spain	14.4	USSR	14.0
Sri Lanka	52.1	UK	1.8
Sudan	74.5	USA	1.8
Suriname	16.0	Uruguay	10.7
Swaziland	68.5	Venezuela	15.5
Sweden	4.1	Vietnam	68.0
Switzerland	4.4	Yemen Arab Republic	73.1
Syria	46.0	Yemen, People's Democratic Republic of	56.1
Tanzania	78.7	Yugoslavia	32.7
Thailand	73.4	Zaire	72.0
Togo	65.5	Zambia	63.9
Trinidad and Tobago	15.0	Zimbabwe	56.5
Tunisia	37.0		

Source: FAO.

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (IN MILES)

<i>State</i>	<i>Territorial Sea</i>	<i>Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)</i>
Albania	15 (1976)	—
Algeria	12 (1963)	—
Angola	20 (1975)	200 (1975)
Antigua and Barbuda	12 (1982)	200 (1982) ¹
Argentina	200 (1967)	—
Australia	3 (1878)	200 (1979)
Bahamas	3 (1878)	200 (1977)
Bahrain	3	—
Bangladesh	12 (1974)	200 (1974) ¹
Barbados	12 (1977)	200 (1979) ¹
Belgium	3	up to median line (1978)
Belize	3 (1878)	—
Benin	200 (1976)	—
Brazil	200 (1970)	—
Brunei Darussalam	12 (1983)	200 (1983) (or median line)
Bulgaria	12 (1951)	—
Burma	12 (1968)	200 (1977) ¹
Cambodia	12 (1969)	200 (1979) ¹
Cameroon	50 (1974)	—
Canada	12 (1970)	200 (1977)
Cape Verde	12 (1978)	200 (1977) ¹
Chile	3	200 (1947-52) ¹
China	12 (1958)	—
Colombia	12 (1970)	200 (1978) ¹
Comoros	12 (1976)	200 (1976) ¹
Congo	200 (1977)	—
Costa Rica	12 (1972)	200 (1975) ¹
Cuba	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ¹
Cyprus	12 (1964)	—
Denmark (including Faroe Islands and Greenland)	3 (1966)	200 (1977)
Djibouti	12 (1971)	200 (1979) ¹
Dominica	12 (1981)	200 (1981) ¹
Dominican Republic	6 (1967)	200 (1977) ¹
Ecuador	200 (1966)	—
Egypt	12 (1958)	—
El Salvador	200 (1950)	—
Equatorial Guinea	12 (1970)	200 (1984) ¹
Ethiopia	12 (1953)	—
Fiji	12 (1978)	200 (1981) ¹
Finland	4 (1956)	12 (1975) (or agreed boundary)
France	12 (1971)	200 (1977) ¹ (except Mediterranean)
Gabon	100 (1972)	—
Gambia	12 (1969)	200 (1978)
German Democratic Republic	3	up to median line (1978)
Germany, Federal Republic of	3 ²	200 (1977)
Ghana	200 (1977)	—
Greece	6 (1936)	—
Grenada	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ¹
Guatemala	12 (1934)	200 (1976) ¹
Guinea	12 (1980)	200 (1980) ¹
Guinea-Bissau	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ¹
Guyana	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ³

¹ Economic zone. ² 3-16 miles in North Sea (German Bight); area defined by coordinates.

³ The Guyana Maritime Boundaries Act 1977 empowers the President to declare a 200 mile economic zone. In Jan. 1985 no such zone has been declared.

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (IN MILES)—*contd.*

<i>State</i>	<i>Territorial Sea</i>	<i>Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)</i>
Haiti	12 (1972)	200 (1977) ¹
Honduras	12 (1965)	200 (1951) ¹
Iceland	12 (1979)	200 (1979) ¹
India	12 (1967)	200 (1977) ¹
Indonesia	12 (1957) ²	200 (1980) ¹
Iran	12 (1959)	³
Iraq	12 (1958)	—
Ireland	3 (1959)	200 (1977)
Israel	6 (1956)	—
Italy	12 (1974)	—
Ivory Coast	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ¹
Jamaica	12 (1971)	—
Japan	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Jordan	3 (1943)	—
Kenya	12 (1969)	200 (1979) ¹
Kiribati	12 (1983)	200 (1983) ¹
Korea (North)	12	200 (1977) ¹
Korea (South)	12 (1978)	12
Kuwait	12 (1967)	—
Lebanon	12 (1983)	—
Liberia	200 (1976)	—
Libya	12 (1959)	—
Madagascar	12 (1985)	200 (1985)
Malaysia	12 (1969)	200 (1980) ¹
Maldives, Republic of	3-55 ³	(1976) ^{1, 4}
Malta	12 (1978)	25 (1978)
Mauritania	70 (1978)	200 (1978) ¹
Mauritius	12 (1970)	200 (1977) ¹
Mexico	12 (1969)	200 (1976) ¹
Monaco	12 (1973)	—
Morocco	12 (1973) ⁵	200 (1981) ¹
Mozambique	12 (1976)	200 (1976) ¹
Namibia	6 (1963)	12 (1963)
Nauru	12 (1971)	200 (1978) ¹
Netherlands	12 (1985)	200 (1977)
New Zealand	12 (1977)	200 (1978) ¹
Nicaragua	200 (1979)	200 (1979) ¹
Nigeria	30 (1971)	200 (1978) ¹
Norway	4 (1812)	200 (1977) ¹
Oman	12 (1977)	200 (1981) ¹
Pakistan	12 (1966)	200 (1976) ¹
Panama	200 (1967)	—
Papua New Guinea	12 (1978)	200 (1978) (offshore waters)
Peru	200 (1947) ⁶	200 (1947) ⁶
Philippines	⁷	200 (1978) ¹

¹ Economic zone.² The territorial sea of Indonesia is measured by straight lines surrounding the archipelago.³ Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf. Median line in the Sea of Oman (1973).⁴ Territorial limits and economic zone defined by geographical co-ordinates.⁵ Limits with opposite or adjacent states to be fixed by agreement, failing which median line principle to apply.⁶ Sovereignty and jurisdiction over the sea, its soil and subsoil up to 200 miles (1947).⁷ The territorial sea of the Philippines is determined by straight base-lines joining appropriate points of the outermost islands forming the Philippine archipelago in accordance with Treaties of 1898, 1900 and 1930 (1961).

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (IN MILES)—*contd.*

<i>State</i>	<i>Territorial Sea</i>	<i>Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)</i>
Poland	12 (1977)	up to median line (1978)
Portugal	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Qatar	3	¹
Romania	12 (1951)	—
St Christopher (St Kitts)—Nevis	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ²
St Lucia	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ²
St Vincent and the Grenadines	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ²
São Tomé and Príncipe	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ²
Saudi Arabia	12 (1958)	¹
Senegal	12 (1985)	200 (1985) ²
Seychelles	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Sierra Leone	200 (1971)	—
Singapore	3 (1878)	—
Solomon Islands	12 (1978)	200 (1978)
Somalia	200 (1972)	—
South Africa, Republic of	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Spain	12 (1977)	200 (1978) ²
Sri Lanka	12 (1971)	(except Mediterranean) 200 (1977) ²
Sudan	12 (1960)	—
Suriname	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ²
Sweden	12 (1980)	200 (1978)
Syria	35 (1981)	—
Tanzania	50 (1973)	—
Thailand	12 (1966)	200 (1982) ²
Togo	30 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Tonga	³	—
Trinidad and Tobago	12 (1969)	—
Tunisia	12 (1973)	—
Turkey	6 (1964)	12 (1964)
Tuvalu	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ²
USSR	12 (1909)	200 (1984) ²
United Arab Emirates	^{3 4}	⁵
UK	3 (1878)	200 (1977)
USA	3 (1793)	200 (1983) ²
Uruguay	200 (1969)	—
Vanuatu	12 (1978–82)	200 (1978–82) ²
Venezuela	12 (1956)	200 (1978) ²
Vietnam	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Western Samoa	12 (1977)	200 (1980) ²
Yemen, Peoples Dem. Rep. of	12 (1970)	200 (1978) ²
Yemen, Republic of	12 (1967)	—
Yugoslavia	12 (1979)	—
Zaire	12 (1974)	—

¹ Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf (1974).² Economic zone.³ Territorial limits defined by geographical co-ordinates (173–177° W. and 15–23° 30' S.) (1887).⁴ Sharjah, 12 miles.⁵ Limits to be defined by agreement, failing which median line to apply (1980).

The table above, reproduced from a survey prepared by the FAO of the UN shows: (a) the territorial sea limit, and (b) jurisdiction over fisheries.

Books of Reference

- Buzan, B., *Seabed Politics*. New York, 1976
- Janis, M. W., *Sea Power and the Law of the Sea*. Lexington, 1977
- Luard, E., *The Control of the Sea-Bed*. London, 1974
- Moore, G., *Coastal State Requirements for Foreign Fishing. FAO Legislative Study No. 21*. Rev. 2. Rome, 1985

CHRONOLOGY

- 1985
April
- 4 Jordan. Zaid Rifai became Prime Minister, replacing Ahmad Ubaydat.
 - 5 Japan. Agreed to observe a moratorium on commercial whaling from 1988.
 - 6 Sudan. President Nemery deposed. On 9 April Gen. Abdel Rahman Swar el Dahab formed a transitional military government.
 - 10 France. Council of Ministers approved draft legislation introducing proportional representation.
Pakistan. New cabinet took office, under Mohammad Khan Junejo.
 - 11 Albania. Enver Hoxha, First Secretary of the Party of Labour, died.
Morocco. New cabinet took office, under Mohammed Karim Lamrani.
 - 12 Spain. Shia Moslem guerillas exploded a bomb in Madrid.
 - 13 Albania. Enver Hoxha was succeeded by Ramiz Alia.
 - 14 Peru. Congressional elections; American Peoples' Revolutionary Alliance returned with an absolute majority.
 - 15 South Africa. Section 16 of the Immorality Act and the Mixed Marriages Act were repealed.
 - 21 Brazil. President-elect Neves died; José Sarney was sworn in to succeed him on 22 April.
 - 22 Sudan. A cabinet took office under Dr M. el Gizouli Dafalla.
 - 24 Zambia. A cabinet took office under Kebby Musokotwane.
 - 30 Angola. Signing of the Lomé Convention of association with the European Communities.
- May
- 1 USA. Announcement of economic sanctions against Nicaragua.
 - 5-9 Cyprus. Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus approved a new Constitution by referendum.
 - 7 Denmark. Claimed 300,000 sq. km area of sea off the Faroes, overlapping areas claimed by Ireland, Iceland and the UK.
 - 8-9 Brazil. National Congress approved constitutional amendments extending the franchise, legalising political parties and regulating presidential elections.
New Caledonia. Violence over the independence issue. Assembly members in favour of independence resigned.
 - 10 France. Explosion of a nuclear bomb at Mururoa testing site.
 - 15 Yugoslavia. Radovan Vlackovic became President of the collective presidency.
 - 20 Israel. Exchange of 393 arab prisoners (and one Japanese Red Army terrorist) for 3 Israelis in Geneva; further 750 Palestinians released in the West Bank and Golan Heights.
 - 20-21 India. Approval of Terrorist and Disruptive Activities (Prevention) Bill following caste conflict in Gujarat and Sikh extremism in Punjab.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1985
- May 22 Czechoslovakia. President Husák re-elected.
- 24–25 Bangladesh. Severe cyclone damage to the Ganges delta area.
- 28 Belgium. A riot among British and Italian football supporters caused 38 deaths.
- 31 Lebanon. Palestinian camp at Sabra over-run by Amal militia and Lebanese army units.
- June 2 Greece. General election returns the ruling socialist party.
- 6–12 USA. Senate and the House of Representatives approve 'humanitarian' aid to Nicaraguan rebel forces.
- 9 Cyprus. Rauf Denktash re-elected President of the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus.
- 14–21 Botswana. South African forces attacked Gaborone.
- 14–30 Lebanon. Shia Moslem guerillas hijacked an American airliner, and demanded that Israel release 750 detainees.
- 16–23 Republic of South Africa. African National Congress resolved in conference to intensify its anti-apartheid campaign.
- 17–19 Namibia. President Botha established a 'transitional government of national unity'.
- 23 Cyprus. Elections to the Legislative Assembly of the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus; National Unity Party gained most seats.
- India. An Air India airliner exploded off south west Ireland.
- 24 Italy. Francesco Cossiga was elected President.
- 30 Palau. President Haruo Remeliik was murdered.
- July 1–4 Dominica. General elections returned the Dominican Freedom Party.
- Zimbabwe. General elections returned the ZANU-PF alliance.
- 2 USSR. Andrei Gromyko was elected head of state and Edvard Shevardnadze succeeded him as Foreign Minister.
- 5 Spain. Francisco Fernández Ordóñez became Foreign Minister, Carlos Solchaga, Minister of Economy and Finance.
- 7 Mexico. Elections returned the Institutional Revolutionary party.
- 8 UK. The ban on imports from Argentina was lifted.
- 10 New Zealand. *Rainbow Warrior*, the Greenpeace ecology organization's ship, was mined and sunk in Auckland harbour.
- 12 USA. Repeal of the 1976 ban on aid to UNITA of Angola.
- 20 Republic of South Africa. State of emergency declared in 36 areas of the Transvaal and East Cape.
- 24 France-South Africa. The French ambassador was recalled and all new French investment in the Republic of South Africa suspended.
- 26 Republic of South Africa. UN passed a resolution calling for voluntary sanctions against the Republic of South Africa; the UK and USA abstained.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

1985

- July 27–29 Uganda. President Obote was deposed. Lieut.-Gen. Tito Okello became the new head of state.
- 28 Peru. Alan García was sworn in as President, with a new cabinet.
- Aug. 1 Uganda. Paulo Muwanga became Prime Minister.
- 5 Bolivia. Paz Estenssoro was elected President; his cabinet sworn in on 7 Aug.
- 6 Guyana. President Forbes Burnham died; succeeded by Desmond Hoyte; Mr. Hoyte succeeded as Prime Minister by Hamilton Green.
- 16 Iran. President Khamenei re-elected.
- 20 India. Sant Harchand Singh Longowal, leader of the Akali Dal party of Punjab, was murdered; succeeded on 25 Aug. by S. Singh Barnala.
- 22 Taiwan. Robert Chien became Foreign Minister.
- 24 Cameroon. Edouard Koula became Foreign Minister.
- 25 Uganda. Abraham Waligo became Prime Minister.
- 27 Nigeria. President Buhari deposed by Maj.-Gen. Ibrahim Babangina.
Brazil. Dilson Funaro became Foreign Minister.
- 30 Singapore. Wee Kim Wee elected President.
- Sept. 2 Cambodia. Pol Pot, leader of the Khmer Rouge, retired.
Palau. Lazarus Salii elected President.
USA. Hurricane Elena caused extensive damage in the south east.
- 9 USA. Announcement of selective sanctions against the Republic of South Africa.
Norway. General elections return the coalition government of Kaare Willoch.
- 10 European Communities. Meeting to decide the Communities' action against the Republic of South Africa. Britain vetoed sanctions.
- 15 Sweden. General elections return the Social Democrat government of Olof Palme.
- 19 Mexico. An earthquake destroyed much of Mexico City.
Bolivia. The government declared a state of siege because of a general strike (the strike lasted until 3 Oct.).
- 20 France. Charles Hernu resigned as Defence Minister following investigations into the sinking of *Rainbow Warrior* on 10 July. On 22 Sept. France announced that French secret service agents had been responsible.
- 25 Cyprus. Palestinian terrorists murdered three Israeli tourists.
- 27 USA. Hurricane Gloria caused extensive damage to the east coast.
USSR. Nikolai Ryzhkov became Prime Minister in place of Nikolai Tikhonov.
Hong Kong. First election of members to the Legislative Council.
- Oct. 1 Panama. Eric Arturo del Valle became President.
Tunisia. Israeli aircraft raided the PLO headquarters in Tunis.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

1985

- Oct. 2 Sierra Leone. Maj.-Gen. Joseph Momon was the only candidate in presidential elections.
- 6 Portugal. General elections returned Social Democrat minority government under Anibal Cavaco Silva, but a caretaker government continues in office.
- 7 Egypt. Palestinian terrorists hijacked an Italian cruise liner.
- 13 USSR. Severe earthquake in Tadzh.
- 16 Zanzibar. Idris Abdul Wakil elected President. Nacaragua. State of emergency declared.
- 25 Argentina. State of Siege declared for 60 days.
- 27 Tanzania. Ali Hassan Mwinyi elected President.
- 29 Portugal. Silva government takes office.
- Nov. 6 Poland. Zbigniew Messner Prime Minister in place of Gen. Jaruzelski.
- 6–7 Colombia. Guerrillas holding the Palace of Justice were defeated by government forces.
- 12 Romania. Ilie Vaduva became Foreign Minister.
- 14 Colombia. Nevado del Ruiz volcano erupts, affecting 7,000 sq. km.
- 15 UK-Ireland. Accord signed, agreeing relations between Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland.
- 19–20 USA-USSR. Heads of State summit meeting in Geneva.
- 21 Papua New Guinea. Michael Somare resigned as Prime Minister; succeeded by Paias Wingti.
- 23 Iran. Ayatollah Hosain Ali Montazeri elected as eventual successor to Ayatollah Khomeini.
- 24 Malta. Palestinian terrorists hijacked an Egyptian aircraft.
- Dec. 2 Philippines. Trial of those accused of murdering Benigno Aquino (in 1983) ended in their acquittal.
- 5 Australia. McClelland Royal Commission, on UK nuclear testing in Australia from 1952, published its report.
- 6 Bangladesh. India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bhutan and the Maldives met in Dhaka to establish the South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation.
- 8 Guatemala. Vinicio Cerezo elected President.
- 9 Guyana. General elections return the ruling party of Desmond Hoyte; the result is widely disputed.
- 15 Sudan. Change of name to The Republic of Sudan.
- 17 Uganda. Gen. Tito Okello, head of state, signed a power-sharing treaty with the National Resistance Army.
- 25–29 Mali-Burkina Faso. Border war.
- 27 Italy and Austria. Palestinian terrorists attack airports of Rome and Vienna.
- 30 Pakistan. Martial law ended.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1986
- Jan. 1 Bangladesh. Political activity allowed again.
Spain and Portugal. Both countries join the European Communities.
Aruba. Self-government began at midnight.
Lesotho. The Republic of South Africa closed all borders.
- 6 Liberia. Gen. Samuel Doe sworn in for a new term as President.
- 9 UK. Michael Heseltine resigned as Defence Minister; replaced by George Younger.
- 12 Aden. Abdum-Fatah Ismail attempted to overthrow President Ali Nasser Muhammad. Fighting continued until 24 Jan. when an interim government under Haider Abubakr al-Attas took control.
- 20 Lesotho. The government of Chief Leabua Jonathan was overthrown and replaced by a military council under Gen. Lekhanaya.
- 24 UK. Leon Brittan resigned as Trade and Industry Minister; succeeded by Paul Channon.
- 26 Uganda. Gen. Tito Okello's government overthrown by the National Resistance Army.
USSR. Alexander Vlasov became Interior Minister replacing Vitaly Fedorchuk.
Lesotho. Republic of South Africa lifted the border blockade imposed on 1 Jan.
- 28 USA. The space-shuttle *Challenger* blew up immediately after launching.
- 29 Uganda. Yoweri Museveni was sworn in as President. He appointed a cabinet on 30 Jan., with Samson Kisekka as Prime Minister.
- Feb. 2 Costa Rica. Oscar Arias Sánchez elected President.
- 7 Haiti. President Duvalier went into exile. A governing council was installed, under Gen. Henri Namphy.
Philippines. Presidential elections held, and the results widely disputed. Marcos and Aquino both claimed victory.
Republic of South Africa. Dr Slabbert resigned as opposition leader in the white chamber of Parliament.
- 9 Iraq. Iranian forces reach the west bank of the Shatt al Arab.
- 13 Ireland. John Bruton became Finance Minister in place of Alan Dukes.
- 16 Portugal. Mario Soares elected President.
- 25 Philippines. President Marcos went into exile; a provisional government was installed under President Corazon Aquino.
Salvador Laurel became Prime Minister and Foreign Minister.
- 27 Malaysia. Datuk Musa Hitam resigned as deputy Prime Minister.
- 28 Sweden. Olof Palme, the Prime Minister, was murdered.
- March 7 Republic of South Africa. President Botha lifted the state of emergency imposed in July 1985.
- 12 Switzerland. In a referendum, the Swiss voted against joining the UNO.
- 23 Libya. 'Freedom of navigation' exercises begin in the Gulf of Sidra.

ADDENDA

DENMARK. Cabinet appointed March 1986: *Prime Minister*: Poul Schluter. *Foreign Affairs*: Uffe Ellemann-Jensen. *Finance*: Palle Simonsen. *Economy*: Anders Andersen. *Energy*: Svend Erik Hovmand. *Agriculture*: Britta Schall Holberg. *Justice*: Erik Ninn-Hansen. *Taxation*: Isi Foighel. *Social Affairs*: Mimi Stilling Jakobsen. *Education*: Bertel Haarder. *Industry*: Nils Wilhelm. *Culture*: Hans Peter Clausen. *Housing*: Thor Pedersen. *Environment and Nordic Affairs*: Christian Christensen. *Labour*: Henning Dyremose. *Interior*: Knud Enggaard. *Fisheries*: Lars Gammelgaard. *Defence*: Hans Engell. *Public Works*: Arne Melchior. *Ecclesiastical (Church) Affairs*: Mette Madsen. *Greenland Affairs*: Tom Hoyem.

DENMARK. *UK Ambassador*: Peter Unwin.

NORTH KOREA. *Chairman, State Planning Commission*: Hong Song-nam.

FRANCE. Cabinet appointed March 1986: *Prime Minister*: Jacques Chirac. *Foreign Minister*: Jean-Bernard Raimond. *Economy, Finance and Privatization*: Edouard Balladur. *Defence*: André Giraud. *Interior*: Charles Pasqua. *Justice*: Albin Chalandon. *Culture and Communication*: Francis Leotard. *Equipment Housing, Regional Development and Transport*: Pierre Mehaignerie. *Overseas Departments and Territories*: Bernard Pons. *Education*: René Monory. *Social Affairs and Employment*: Philippe Séguin. *Industry, Posts and Telecommunications, Tourism*: Alain Madelin. *Agriculture*: François Guillaume. *Development Co-operation*: Michel Aurillac. *Relations with Parliament*: André Rossinot.

MEXICO. *Ambassador to UK*: Jorge Eduardo Navarrete.

BULGARIA. *Prime Minister*: Georgi Atanasov.

SENEGAL. Changes in Cabinet March 1986: *Culture*: Makhily Gassama. *Rural Development*: Famara Ibrahima Sagna. *Housing and Urban Affairs*: Alioune Coumba Aita. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals*: Seydou Madani Sy. *Public Health*: Marie Sarr Mbodj. *Social Affairs*: Mantoulaye Guene. *Ministers-Delegate*: Thierno Bâ (*Relations with National Assembly*), Fambaye Fall Diop (*Emmigration*). *Secretaries of State*: Mamadou Souleymane Diallo (*Animal Resources, Fisheries and Livestock*), Moussa N'Doye (*Decentralization*).

SPAIN. Spain voted to remain in NATO on 12 March 1986.

PART I

INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS

The United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

Flag: UN emblem in white centred on a light blue ground.

Membership. Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council. The table on pp. 7-8 shows the member states of the United Nations.

The Principal Organs of the United Nations are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. **The General Assembly** consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year if this is required. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The Assembly also meets in emergency special session. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 16 Dec. 1946.

Special sessions have been held on Palestine (1947, 1948), Tunisia (1961), Financial Situation of UN (1963), South West Africa, Peace-Keeping, Postponement of Outer Space Conference (1967), Raw Materials and Development (1974), New International Economic Order (1975), Peace-keeping force in the Lebanon, Namibia, Disarmament (1978, 1982), Economic Issues (1980); Emergency Special sessions were held on Suez, Hungary (1956), Lebanon-Jordan-United Arab Republic dispute (1958), Congo (1960), Middle East (1967), Afghánistán, Palestine (1980) and Namibia (1981).

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 7 Main Committees, on which every member state is represented. These are: First committee (disarmament

and related international security matters); special political committee; second committee (economic and financial matters); third committee (social, humanitarian and cultural matters); fourth committee (decolonisation matters); fifth committee (administrative and budgetary matters); sixth committee (legal matters).

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 25 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 17 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include: Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations (33 members), Commission on Human Rights (32 members), Committee on the peaceful uses of outer space (28 members), Conciliation Commission for Palestine (3 members), Conference on Disarmament (42 members), International Law Commission (25 members), Scientific Committee on the effects of atomic radiation (15 members), Special Committee on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (25 members), Special Committee on the policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (11 members), UN Commission on International Trade Law (29 members) and Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Sea-bed and Ocean Floor Beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction (91 members).

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. The Security Council consists of 15 members, each of which has 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly.

Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 9 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 9 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees of Experts and on the Admission of New Members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine.

Permanent Members: China, France, USSR, UK, USA.

Non-Permanent Members: Australia, Denmark, Madagascar, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago (until 31 Dec. 1986); Bulgaria, Ghana, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela (until 31 Dec. 1987).

3. The Economic and Social Council is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters.

By Nov. 1977, 15 'specialized' inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by 1983 over 600 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 54 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Nine are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council nominally holds 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

Regional Economic Commissions: ECE (Economic Commission for Europe, Geneva); ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Bangkok); ECLAC (Economic Commission for Latin America, Santiago, Chile); ECA (Economic Commission for Africa, Addis Ababa). ESCWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia, Baghdad). These Commissions have been established to enable the nations of the major regions of the world to co-operate on common problems and also to produce economic information.

Six functional commissions, including: (1) a Statistical Commission with sub-commission on Statistical Sampling. (2) Commission on Human Rights; with sub-commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities; (3) Social Development Commission; (4) Commission on the Status of Women; (5) Commission on Narcotic Drugs; (6) Population Commission.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Committee for Industrial Development, Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, Committee on Housing, Building and Planning.

Other special bodies are the International Narcotics Control Board, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

Membership: Bangladesh, Brazil, Colombia, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Guinea, Haiti, Iceland, India, Japan, Morocco, Nigeria, Romania, Senegal, Spain, Turkey, Venezuela, Zimbabwe (until 31 Dec. 1987). Argentina, Canada, China, Costa Rica, Finland, Indonesia, Papua New Guinea, Poland, Rwanda, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Uganda, USSR, UK, Yugoslavia, Zaïre (until 31 Dec.

1986): Algeria, Botswana, Bulgaria, Congo, Djibouti, Ecuador, German Democratic Republic, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Suriname, Thailand, USA (until 31 Dec. 1985).

4. The Trusteeship Council. The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories.

All of the original 11 trust territories except one, the Pacific Islands (Micronesia), administered by the USA, have become independent or joined independent countries. The Trusteeship Council consists of the 1 member administering trust territories: USA; the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France, USSR and UK. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote. The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required.

5. The International Court of Justice was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, who possess the qualifications required in their countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-President for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with a particular case or particular categories of cases. Nagendra Singh (India) and Guy Ladreit de Lacharrière (France) are, respectively, President and Vice-President of the Court until 1986.

Competence and Jurisdiction. Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists. If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*. The Court may also give advisory opinions on legal questions to the General Assembly, the Security Council, certain other organs of the UN and a number of international organizations.

Procedure. The official languages of the Court are French and English. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within 10 years from the date of the judgment on the ground of a new decisive factor. No court fees are paid by parties to the Statute.

Judges. The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1988: Roberto Ago (Italy), Mohammed Bedjaoui (Algeria), José Sette-Camara (Brazil), Stephen Schwebel (USA), Nikolai Konstantinovich Tarassov (USSR). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1991: Nagendra Singh (India), José María Ruda (Argentina), Sir Robert Jennings (UK), Guy Ladreit de Lacharrière (France), Kéba Mbaye (Senegal). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1994: Taslim Olawale Elias (Nigeria), Manfred Lachs (Poland), Jens Evensen (Norway), Shigeru Oda (Japan), Ni Zhengyu (China).

If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of a party to a case, that party has the right to choose a person to sit as judge for that case. Such judges take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the UN.

Registrar: Santiago Torres Bernárdez (Spain).

6. **The Secretariat** is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. However, the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946–53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953–61; the third, U. Thant (Burma), 1961–71; the fourth, Kurt Waldheim (Austria), 1972–81.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US\$. Budget for 1985–86, \$1,731,875,093.

Secretary-General: Javier Perez de Cuellar (Peru), appointed 1 Jan. 1982 for a 5-year term.

The Secretary-General is assisted by Under-Secretaries-General and Assistant Secretaries-General.

MEMBER STATES OF THE UN

(as in 1986 with percentage scale of contribution)

Afghánistán	0.01	1946	Byelorussia ¹	0.34	1945
Albania	0.01	1955	Cambodia	0.01	1955
Algeria	0.14	1962	Cameroon	0.01	1960
Angola	0.01	1976	Canada ¹	3.06	1945
Antigua and Barbuda	0.01	1981	Cape Verde	0.01	1975
Argentina ¹	0.62	1945	Central African Rep.	0.01	1960
Australia ¹	1.66	1945	Chad	0.01	1960
Austria	0.74	1955	Chile ¹	0.07	1945
Bahamas	0.01	1973	China ¹	0.79	1945
Bahrain	0.02	1971	Colombia ¹	0.13	1945
Bangladesh	0.02	1974	Comoros	0.01	1975
Barbados	0.01	1966	Congo	0.01	1960
Belgium ¹	1.18	1945	Costa Rica ¹	0.02	1945
Belize	0.01	1981	Cuba ¹	0.09	1945
Benin	0.01	1960	Cyprus	0.02	1960
Bhután	0.01	1971	Czechoslovakia ¹	0.70	1945
Bolivia ¹	0.01	1945	Denmark ¹	0.72	1945
Botswana	0.01	1966	Djibouti	0.01	1977
Brazil ¹	1.40	1945	Dominica	0.01	1978
Brunei Darussalam	0.04	1984	Dominican Republic ¹	0.03	1945
Bulgaria	0.16	1955	Ecuador ¹	0.03	1945
Burkina Faso	0.01	1960	Egypt ¹	0.07	1945
Burma	0.01	1948	El Salvador ¹	0.01	1945
Burundi	0.01	1962	Equatorial Guinea	0.01	1968

Ethiopia ¹	0.01	1945	Oman	0.02	1971
Fiji	0.01	1970	Pakistan	0.06	1947
Finland	0.50	1955	Panama ¹	0.02	1945
France ¹	6.37	1945	Papua New Guinea	0.01	1975
Gabon	0.03	1960	Paraguay ¹	0.02	1945
Gambia	0.01	1965	Peru ¹	0.07	1945
German Democratic Rep.	1.33	1973	Philippines ¹	0.10	1945
Germany, Federal Rep. of	8.26	1973	Poland ¹	0.64	1945
Ghana	0.01	1957	Portugal	0.18	1955
Greece ¹	0.44	1945	Qatar	0.04	1971
Grenada	0.01	1974	Romania	0.19	1955
Guatemala ¹	0.02	1945	Rwanda	0.01	1962
Guinea	0.01	1958	St Christopher and Nevis	0.01	1983
Guinea-Bissau	0.01	1974	St Lucia	0.01	1979
Guyana	0.01	1966	St Vincent and the		
Haiti ¹	0.01	1945	Grenadines	0.01	1980
Honduras ¹	0.01	1945	Samoa, Western	0.01	1976
Hungary	0.22	1955	São Tomé and Príncipe	0.01	1975
Iceland	0.03	1946	Saudi Arabia ¹	0.97	1945
India ¹	0.35	1945	Senegal	0.01	1960
Indonesia	0.14	1950	Seychelles	0.01	1976
Iran ¹	0.63	1945	Sierra Leone	0.01	1961
Iraq ¹	0.12	1945	Singapore	0.10	1965
Ireland	0.18	1955	Solomon Islands	0.01	1978
Israel	0.22	1949	Somalia	0.01	1960
Italy	3.79	1955	South Africa ¹	0.44	1945
Ivory Coast	0.02	1960	Spain	2.03	1955
Jamaica	0.02	1962	Sri Lanka	0.01	1955
Japan	10.84	1956	Sudan	0.01	1956
Jordan	0.01	1955	Suriname	0.01	1975
Kenya	0.01	1963	Swaziland	0.01	1968
Kuwait	0.29	1963	Sweden	1.25	1946
Laos People's Dem. Rep.	0.01	1955	Syrian Arab Rep. ¹	0.04	1945
Lebanon ¹	0.01	1945	Tanzania	0.01	1961
Lesotho	0.01	1966	Thailand	0.09	1946
Liberia ¹	0.01	1945	Togo	0.01	1960
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	0.26	1955	Trinidad and Tobago	0.04	1962
Luxembourg ¹	0.05	1945	Tunisia	0.03	1956
Madagascar	0.01	1960	Turkey ¹	0.34	1945
Malawi	0.01	1964	Uganda	0.01	1962
Malaysia	0.10	1957	Ukrainian Soviet		
Maldives	0.01	1965	Socialist Rep. ¹	1.28	1945
Mali	0.01	1960	USSR ¹	10.20	1945
Malta	0.01	1964	United Arab Emirates	0.18	1971
Mauritania	0.01	1961	UK ¹	4.86	1945
Mauritius	0.01	1968	USA ¹	25.00	1945
Mexico ¹	0.89	1945	Uruguay ¹	0.04	1945
Mongolia	0.01	1961	Vanuatu	0.01	1981
Morocco	0.05	1956	Venezuela ¹	0.60	1945
Mozambique	0.01	1975	Vietnam	0.01	1977
Nepál	0.01	1955	Yemen Arab Republic	0.01	1947
Netherlands ¹	1.74	1945	Yemen, P.D.R.	0.01	1967
New Zealand ¹	0.24	1945	Yugoslavia ¹	0.46	1945
Nicaragua ¹	0.01	1945	Zaire	0.01	1960
Niger	0.01	1960	Zambia	0.01	1964
Nigeria	0.19	1960	Zimbabwe	0.02	1980
Norway ¹	0.54	1945			

¹ Original member.

Books of Reference

Yearbook of the United Nations. New York, 1947 ff. Annual

United Nations Chronicle. Quarterly

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics

General Assembly: Official Records: Resolutions

Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization. 1946 ff.

Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945. 16 vols.

- Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice.* Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.
- Repertory of Practice of UN's Organs.* 5 vols. New York, 1955
- Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission*
- Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff.* New York, 1969
- Everyone's United Nations.* New York. 9th ed., 1979
- Statistical Yearbook.* New York, 1947 ff.
- United Nations Handbook 1984.* New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Wellington, 1984
- Yearbook of International Statistics.* New York, 1950 ff.
- World Economic Survey.* New York, 1947 ff.
- Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East.* New York, 1946 ff.
- Economic Survey of Latin America.* New York, 1948 ff.
- Economic Survey of Europe.* New York, 1948 ff.
- Economic Survey of Africa.* New York, 1960 ff.
- Footo, W., *Dag Hammarskjöld—Servant of Peace.* London, 1962
- Forsythe, D., *United Nations Peacemaking: The Conciliation Commission for Palestine.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1973
- Hiscocks, R., *The Security Council: A Study in Adolescence.* New York, 1974
- Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace.* London, 1954
- Luard, E., *A History of the United Nations.* Vol. 1. London, 1982
- Osmanczyk, E., *Encyclopaedia of the United Nations.* London, 1985
- Rikhye, I. J., Harbottle, M., Egge, B., *The Thin Blue Line.* London, 1974
- Symonds, R., and Carder, M., *The United Nations and the Population Question.* London, 1973
- Thant, U., *Towards World Peace.* New York, 1964
- Urquhart, B., *Hammarskjöld.* London, 1973
- Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations.* 2 vols. London, 1952
- Winton, H. N. M. (comp. and ed.), *Man and the Environment. A Bibliography of Selected Publications of the United Nations System 1946–1971.* New York, 1972
- Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik.* Gotha, 1958.—*Distribution and Dynamics Relating to World Population.* Gotha, 1969
- Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.

United Nations Information Centre. 20 Buckingham Gate, London SW1E 6LB

UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

The bulk of the work of the UN, measured in terms of money and personnel, is aimed at achieving the pledge made in Article 55 of the Charter to 'promote higher standards of living, full employment and conditions of economic and social progress and development'.

In addition to the 18 independent specialized agencies, there are some 14 major United Nations programmes and funds devoted to achieving economic and social progress in the developing countries.

Total contributions to the funds and programmes of the UN and specialized agencies for development activities amounted to \$2,400m. (not including contributions to the World Bank group) in 1983. The highest total contributions went to the UN Development Programme (UNDP – \$714m.) the UN Children's Fund (UNICEF – \$297m.) and the UN Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA – \$130m.). The World Food Programme, which provides food aid to support development projects and emergency relief operations, provided aid worth \$900m. in 1983, making it the largest single source of development assistance in the UN system, apart from the World Bank.

The *United Nations Development Programme* (UNDP) is the world's largest agency for multilateral technical and pre-investment co-operation. It is the funding source for most of the technical assistance provided by the United Nations system, and UNDP is active in almost 150 countries and territories and in virtually every economic and social sector. UNDP assistance is provided only at the request of Governments and in response to their priority needs, integrated into over-all national and regional plans.

There are more than 5,000 UNDP-supported projects currently in operation at the national, regional, inter-regional and global levels, all aimed at helping developing countries make better use of their assets, improve living standards and expand productivity. The volume of such work was \$1,200m. in 1983.

UNICEF, established in 1946 to deliver post-war relief to children, now concentrates its assistance on development activities aimed at improving the quality of life for children and mothers in developing countries. During 1983, UNICEF was working in over 110 countries with a child population of some 1,300m., concentrating on basic services for children and maternal health care, nutrition, water supply and sanitation and education. *The State of the World's Children Report: 1984*, published by UNICEF, has helped to spread acceptance by local and national leaders of a strategy for child health and nutrition which UNICEF estimates could save the lives of 7m. children. UNICEF has focused on popularising four primary health care techniques which are low in cost and produce results in a relatively short time. These include: oral rehydration therapy to fight the effects of diarrhoeal infections, which kill some 4m. children each year; expanded immunization against the 6 most common childhood diseases; child growth monitoring, and promotion of breast-feeding. The World Health Organization and UNICEF work closely together, providing training, equipment and the services of health care professionals. UNICEF is the world's largest supplier of vaccines and the 'cold chain' equipment needed to deliver them, as well as oral rehydration salts.

Executive Director: James P. Grant (USA).

The UN Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA) carries out programmes in over 130 countries and territories. The Fund's aims are to build up capacity to respond to needs in population and family planning; to promote awareness of population problems in both developed and developing countries and possible strategies to deal with them; to assist developing countries at their request in dealing with population problems. More than 25% of international population assistance to developing countries is channeled through UNFPA.

Executive Director: Rafael M. Salas (Philippines).

An International Conference on Population was convened by the United Nations in 1984 in Mexico City to review the World Population Plan of Action adopted by the 1974 population conference, and make recommendations for its future implementation.

Humanitarian relief to refugees and victims of natural and man-made disasters is also an important function of the UN system. Among the organizations involved in such relief activities are the Office of the UN Disaster Relief Co-ordinator (UNDRO), the Office of the UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) and the UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA).

UNRWA was created by the General Assembly in 1949 as a temporary, non-political agency to provide relief to the nearly 750,000 people who became refugees as a result of the disturbances during and after the creation of the State of Israel in the former British Mandate territory of Palestine. 'Palestine refugees', as defined by UNRWA's mandate, are persons or descendants of persons whose normal residence was Palestine for at least 2 years prior to the 1948 conflict and who, as a result of the conflict, lost their homes and means of livelihood. UNRWA has also been called upon to assist persons displaced as a result of renewed hostilities in the Middle East in 1967. The situation of Palestine refugees in south Lebanon was of special concern to the Agency in 1984 which has carried out an emergency relief programme in that area for Palestine refugees affected in the aftermath of the Israeli invasion of Lebanon in 1982.

Over 2m. refugees are registered with the Agency which provides education, health care, supplementary feeding and relief services. Education and basic health care account for over 80% of the Agency's budget, which is financed by voluntary contributions from Governments. In 1984 its operating budget amounted to \$230m., while cash contributions were expected to total only \$170m.

Commissioner-General: Giorgio Giacomelli.

The Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)

was established by the UN General Assembly with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for three years. Since 1954, its mandate has been renewed for successive five-year periods.

The work of UNHCR is of a purely humanitarian and non-political character. The main functions of the Office are to provide international protection for refugees and to seek permanent solutions to their problems through voluntary repatriation, local integration into the country of first asylum or resettlement in other countries. UNHCR may also be called upon to provide emergency relief and ongoing material assistance where necessary.

UNHCR concerns itself with refugees who have been determined to come within its mandate under the Statute, and with persons in analogous circumstances whom it assists under the terms of the good offices resolutions adopted by the General Assembly.

The High Commissioner is elected by the General Assembly and follows policy directives given by the General Assembly or the Economic and Social Council.

International protection is the primary function of UNHCR. Its main objective is to promote and safeguard the rights and interests of refugees. In so doing UNHCR devotes special attention to promoting a generous policy of asylum on the part of Governments and seeks to improve the status of refugees in their country of residence. It also helps them to cease being refugees through the acquisition of the nationality of their country of residence when voluntary repatriation is not applicable. UNHCR pursues its objectives in the field of protection by encouraging the conclusion of intergovernmental legal instruments in favour of refugees, by supervising the implementation of their provisions and by encouraging Governments to adopt legislation and administrative procedures for the benefit of refugees.

UNHCR also provides material assistance to refugees, largely in camps and settlements, and seeks to promote their self-sufficiency leading to the attainment of durable solutions for their plight. Since 1951 UNHCR has assisted and found solutions for an estimated 30 million refugees and displaced persons.

In 1985 the imperatives of the emergency situation in Africa dominated UNHCR's work. Special programmes for refugees and drought victims in the Central African Republic, Ethiopia, Somalia and Sudan were launched in an amount of US\$107.7m. over and above UNHCR's normal programme requirements. The strain placed on international humanitarian budgets by the African crisis and the strength of the US\$1 resulted in a severe financial shortfall for UNHCR's annual programmes, which are all funded from voluntary contributions.

In Oct. 1985 the Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme approved a revised financial target of US\$309m. for UNHCR general programmes in 1985 and also approved the figure of US\$320m. for projected requirements in 1986.

For its work on behalf of refugees around the world, UNHCR was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1955 and again in 1981.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, 1211, Geneva 10, Switzerland.

UK Office: 36 Westminster Palace Gardens, London, SW1P 1RR.

High Commissioner: Jean-Pierre Hocké.

UN funds and programmes participating in the 1984 pledging conference for development activities:

UN Development Programme; Special Measures Fund for the Least Developed Countries; UN Development Programme Energy Account; UN Capital Development Fund; UN Special Fund for Land-Locked Developing Countries; UN Revolving Fund for National Resources Exploration; Special Voluntary Fund for the UN Volunteers; UN Financing System for Science and Technology for Development; UN Trust Fund for Sudano-Sahelian Activities; UN Children's Fund; UN Fund for Population Activities; UN Industrial Development Fund; UN Trust Fund for African Development Activities; Voluntary Fund for the UN Decade for Women; UN Trust Fund for the International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women; UN Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat); UN Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation; UN Trust Fund for the Transport and Communications Decade in Africa; Trust Fund for the UN Centre on Transnational Corporations; UN Institute for Training and Research; UN Fund for Drug

Abuse Control; UN Trust Fund for Social Defence; UN Development Programme Study Programme; Fund of the UN Environment Programme.

SPECIALIZED AGENCIES OF THE UN

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA)

Origin. The International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York. A relationship agreement links it with the United Nations. The IAEA had 112 member states in 1983.

Functions. (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose. In addition, under the terms of the Non-Proliferation Treaty, to verify states' obligation to prevent diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

The IAEA gives advice and technical assistance to developing countries on nuclear power development (provides a series of training courses on nuclear power project planning, construction and operation), on health and safety, on radioactive waste management, on legal aspects of the use of atomic energy, and on prospecting for and exploiting nuclear raw materials; in addition it promotes the use of radiation and isotopes in agriculture, industry, medicine and hydrology through expert services, training courses and fellowships, grants of equipment and supplies, research contracts, scientific meetings and publications. During this year, 2,086 scientists and technicians received training – primarily in nuclear engineering and nuclear safety (20%), agriculture (19%), medicine (13%) and industrial applications of isotopes and radiation techniques (7%). Fifty-one training courses were attended by 851 participants from developing countries. The IAEA has research laboratories in Austria and Monaco. At Trieste, the International Centre for Theoretical Physics was established in 1964 which is now operated jointly by UNESCO and IAEA.

In Dec. 1984, safeguards agreements were in force with 78 non-nuclear-weapon States pursuant to the NPT and/or the Tlatelolco Treaty. Other agreements were in force with a further 14 non-nuclear-weapon States. In addition, safeguards agreements were in force with three nuclear-weapon States for the Agency to apply safeguards to nuclear material in certain civil nuclear facilities. Negotiations were concluded with a fourth nuclear-weapon State to finalize a similar agreement. The IAEA applied safeguards at 167 power reactors, 174 research reactors and critical assemblies, 6 conversion plants, 39 fuel fabrication plants, 7 reprocessing plants, 4 enrichment plants, and in 487 other installations, in non-nuclear-weapon States. These figures include facilities safeguarded under the safeguards agreement with the European Atomic Energy Community and its non-nuclear-weapon States.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 34 members and a Secretariat headed by a Director-General.

Headquarters: Vienna International Centre, PO Box 100, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.

Director-General: Hans Blix (Sweden).

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (ILO)

Origin. The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards and promote productive employment. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as a specialized agency. In 1969 it was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1986 it numbered 150 members.

Functions. One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. More than 5,200 ratifications of 161 Conventions had been deposited by mid-1985. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. By the end of 1985 the International Labour Conference had adopted 171 recommendations.

Organization. The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive council. It is composed of 28 government members, 14 workers' members and 14 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Board because of their industrial importance, namely, Brazil, China, Federal Republic of Germany, France, India, Italy, Japan, USA, USSR and UK. The remaining 18 government seats were, at the end of 1985, held by Algeria, Angola, Argentina, Burkina Faso, Canada, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Hungary, Indonesia, Iraq, Jamaica, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Ukraine, Venezuela, Zimbabwe.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

The ILO budget for 1986-87 amounted to US\$253m.

Activities. In addition to its research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical co-operation to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Development Programme and Funds-in-Trust in the fields of employment promotion, human resources development (including vocational and management training), development of social institutions, small-scale industries, rural development, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. Technical co-operation also includes expert missions and a fellowship programme. Some \$84m. was spent on technical co-operation in 1984. Projects were in progress in some 115 countries and about 900 experts involved.

Major emphasis is being given to the ILO's World Employment Programme, launched in 1969 with the purpose of stimulating national and international efforts to increase the volume of productive employment, and so to counter the problem of rising unemployment in developing countries. Employment strategy missions were carried out under the Programme in Colombia, the Dominican Republic, Egypt, Iran, Kenya, Sri Lanka, Sudan and the Philippines. The work of these missions was complemented by an ILO programme of research designed to provide policy-makers with the information to promote employment. A World Employment Conference was held in June 1976.

The International Labour Conference (Geneva, June 1985) adopted a Convention and Recommendation on occupational health services, and a Convention and Recommendation on statistics of wages and hours of work. It held a first discussion with a view to adopting standards on safety in the use of asbestos at its 1986 session.

In 1960 the ILO established in Geneva the International Institute for Labour Studies. The Institute specializes in advanced education and research on social and labour policy. It brings together for group study experienced persons from all parts of the world—government administrators, trade-union officials, industrial experts, management, university and other specialists.

A training institution was opened by the ILO in Turin, Italy, in 1965—the International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training. The Centre

provides opportunities for technical, vocational and management training for individuals who have advanced beyond the facilities available in their own countries. Courses are geared particularly to the needs of developing countries.

Headquarters: International Labour Office, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.

Director-General: Francis Blanchard (France).

Chairman of the Governing Body: Jean-Jacques Oechslin (France).

London Branch Office: 96/98 Marsham St., SW1.

The ILO has regional offices in Addis Ababa (for Africa), Bangkok (for Asia and the Pacific), Lima (for Latin America and the Caribbean) and Beirut (for Arab States).

Publications: Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review*, *Legislative Series*, *Bulletin of Labour Statistics*, *Year Book of Labour Statistics*, *Official Bulletin* and *Labour Education*. *Women at Work* and the *Social and Labour Bulletin* are issued in English and French.

New volumes published in 1984 included: *Clandestine employment: the situation in the industrialised market economy countries*; *Financing social security: the options*; *Income distribution and economic development: an analytical survey*; *Into the twenty-first century: the development of social security*; *Managing construction projects: a guide to processes and procedures*; *Profession: journalist – a study on the working conditions of journalists*; *The reduction of working time: scope and implications in industrialised market economies*; *Safety in the use of asbestos: an ILO code of practice*; *The trade union situation and industrial relations in Norway*; *The trade union situation and industrial relations in Hungary*; *Voluntary arbitration of interest disputes: a practical guide*. The first volume was published of the new *World Labour Report*, surveying the main labour issues in the world.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS (FAO)

Origin. The UN Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

Aims and Activities. The aims of FAO are to raise levels of nutrition and standards of living; to improve the production and distribution of all food and agricultural products from farms, forests and fisheries; to improve the living conditions of rural populations; and, by these means, to eliminate hunger.

In carrying out these aims, FAO promotes investment in agriculture, better soil and water management, improved yields of crops and livestock, and the transfer of technology to, and the development of agricultural research in, developing countries. FAO promotes the conservation of natural resources and the rational use of fertilizers and pesticides. The Organization combats animal diseases, promotes the development of marine and inland fisheries, and encourages the rational use of forest resources. Technical assistance is provided in all these fields and others such as nutrition, agricultural engineering, agrarian reform, development communications, remote sensing for natural resources, and the prevention of food losses.

Special FAO programmes help countries prepare for, and provide relief in the event of, emergency food situations, in particular through the setting up of food reserves. Since the early 1980s, Africa has needed special emphasis and FAO created a special task force for that continent. The Agricultural Rehabilitation Plan for Africa, begun in 1985 was achieving results in early 1986. The Global Information and Early Warning System provides current information on the world food situation and identifies countries threatened by shortages to guide potential donors.

The Organization also has a major rôle in the collection, analysis and dissemination of information on natural resources and agricultural production.

FAO sponsors the World Food Programme (WFP) with the UN; WFP uses food commodities, cash and services contributed by member States of the UN to back programmes of social and economic development, as well as for relief in emergency situations.

Finance and Administration. The FAO Conference, composed of all member states, meets every other year to determine the policy and approve the budget and work programme of FAO. The Council, consisting of 49 member nations elected by the Conference, serves as FAO's governing body between Sessions of the Confer-

ence. At its 23rd Session in Nov. 1985, the Conference admitted two new member states, Solomon Islands and Cook Islands, raising the total to 158. The Conference also approved a Regular Programme budget for the two years 1986–87 of US\$437m., an increase of 1.1% in real terms over the previous period. The Regular Programme, which is financed by contributions from member governments, covers the cost of the Organization's secretariat, its Technical Co-operation Programme and part of the cost of several Special Action Programmes.

FAO provides advice and assistance in the field through its Field Programmes, funded largely from external sources, such as the UN Development Programme (UNDP) and trust funds provided by governments. Funds available from UNDP have declined – from US\$167m. in 1980 to around US\$120m. in 1985. The drop has been partially offset by increases in trust funds and in funds available through the Technical Co-operation Programme funded from FAO's own Regular Programme budget. Trust fund delivery in 1985 was expected to be about US\$150m. compared with US\$135m. the previous year. Delivery under the Technical Co-operation Programme in 1985 was expected to reach about US\$30m., compared with US\$21m. in 1984. Total Field Programme delivery in 1985 was expected to approach US\$300m., still well below 1981 delivery in real terms.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.

Director-General: Dr Edouard Saouma (Lebanon).

FAO publications include: *FAO Books in Print 1980–81: The State of Food and Agriculture* (annual), 1974 ff.; *The FAO World Food Report* (annual), 1983 ff.; *Animal Health Yearbook* (annual), 1957 ff.; *Production Yearbook* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Trade Yearbook* (annual), 1947 ff.; *FAO Commodity Review* (annual), 1961 ff.; *Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics* (in two volumes). *Ceres* (bi-monthly). *Food and Nutrition* (bi-annual), *FAO Fertilizer Yearbook*, *FAO Plant Protection Bulletin* (quarterly), *World Animal Review* (quarterly).

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION (UNESCO)

Origin. A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1–16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946.

Functions. The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations.

Activities. The education programme has four main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and life-long education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation, such as the International Hydrological Programme which began in 1966. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi, Nairobi and Jakarta.

In the field of communication, UNESCO endeavours, by disseminating infor-

mation, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

Organization. The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), an Executive Board (consisting of 51 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat. UNESCO had 158 members in 1986.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Budget for 1986–87: \$289,338,980.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 7 Place de Fontenoy, Paris.

Director-General: Amadou-Mahtar M'Bow (Senegal).

Periodicals. *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Journal* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Prospects* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco News* (English and French); *Nature and Resources* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish).

Hajnal, P. I., *Guide to UNESCO*. London and New York, 1983

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO)

Origin. An International Conference, convened by the UN Economic and Social Council, to consider a single health organization resulted in the adoption on 22 July 1946 of the constitution of the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

Structure. The principal organs of WHO are the World Health Assembly, the Executive Board and the Secretariat. Each of the 166 member states and 1 Associate Member (1984) has the right to be represented at the Assembly, which meets annually usually in Geneva, Switzerland. The 31-member Executive Board is composed of technically qualified health experts designated by as many member states elected by the Assembly. The Secretariat consists of technical and administrative staff headed by a Director-General. Health activities in member countries are carried out through regional organizations which have been established in Africa (regional office, Brazzaville), South-East Asia (New Delhi), Europe (Copenhagen), Eastern Mediterranean (Alexandria) and Western Pacific (Manila). The Pan American Sanitary Bureau in Washington serves as the Regional Office of WHO for the Americas.

Functions. WHO's objective, as stated in the first article of the Constitution is 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'. As the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health it establishes and maintains collaboration with the UN, specialized agencies, government health administrations, professional and other groups concerned with health. The Constitution also directs WHO to assist governments to strengthen their health services, to stimulate and advance work to eradicate diseases, to promote maternal and child health, mental health, medical research and the prevention of accidents; to improve standards of teaching and training in the health professions, and of nutrition, housing, sanitation, working conditions and other aspects of environment health. The Organization also is empowered to propose conventions, agreements and regulations and make recommendations about international health matters; to revise the international nomenclature of diseases, causes of death and public health practices; to develop, establish and promote international standards concerning foods, biological, pharmaceutical and similar substances.

Methods of work. Co-operation in country projects is undertaken only on the request of the government concerned, through the 6 regional offices of the Organization. Worldwide technical services are made available by headquarters. Expert committees whose members are chosen from the 54 advisory panels of experts meet to advise the Director-General on a given subject. Scientific groups and consultative meetings are called for similar purposes. To further the education of health personnel of all categories, seminars, technical conferences and training

courses are organized and advisors, consultants and lecturers are provided. WHO awards fellowships for study to nationals of member countries.

Activities. The main thrust of WHO's activities in recent years has been towards promoting national, regional and global strategies for the attainment of the main social target of the Member States for the next two decades: 'Health for All by the Year 2000', or the attainment by all citizens of the world of a level of health that will permit them to lead a socially and economically productive life.

Almost all countries indicated a high level of political commitment to this goal, and guiding principles for formulating corresponding strategies and plans of action were prepared.

The 38th World Health Assembly, meeting in May 1985, appealed to all Member States to concentrate efforts on the attainment of health for all by the year 2000 and keep extraneous political matters out of WHO. The Assembly displayed renewed faith in the potential for people's development and the dynamic strategies for health for all in ensuring it.

As evidence of that faith, the Assembly approved an effective working budget of US\$543.3m. for 1986-87

Regional programme budget policies. The Health Assembly endorsed the introduction of regional programme budget policies to ensure that the maximum is squeezed out of these resources, particularly since 70% of the regular budget of WHO is spent on country and regional activities.

Technical and economic co-operation among developing countries. Action to build up a critical mass of health-for-all leaders was supported by the Assembly. A comprehensive strategy for leadership development is required and all concerned, including Member States, international organizations, non-governmental and voluntary agencies, were urged to concentrate on activities strengthening technical and economic co-operation among developing countries.

Women, health and development. There was general concern about the slow progress in realizing the objectives of the UN Decade for Women, particularly regarding high maternal mortality rates, the frequency and severity of the repercussions on women's health of certain practices, inadequate conditions of domestic work or paid employment, the frequency of nutritional anaemia, and the prevalence of adolescent marriages and pregnancies.

Onchocerciasis: an extended programme area. The Assembly celebrated the tenth anniversary of the Onchocerciasis Control Programme (OCP). Onchocerciasis, or river blindness, affects several million people in Africa. OCP at present covers seven countries: Benin, Burkina Faso, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Mali, Niger and Togo. It will be extended next year to four more countries: Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Senegal and Sierra Leone.

Malaria control. The spread of malaria jeopardizes health and development in many developing countries. To prevent a further deterioration of this situation, the control of malaria is essential, with full and active community participation. It should be integrated into national primary health care programmes. The Assembly urged Member States to (i) undertake an immediate appraisal of the malaria situation and of existing control strategies, (ii) plan antimalaria activities, utilizing appropriate technologies, to be integrated into PHC programmes. WHO continues to support research for a malaria vaccine.

Assignment of Israel to the European Region. The Assembly decided that Israel shall henceforth form part of the European Region. This Member State was served up to now by WHO's Regional Office for the Eastern Mediterranean.

Health for All and Sports for All. Mr Juan Antonio Samaranch, President of the International Olympic Committee (IOC), told the Assembly that the IOC and WHO had initiated a collaboration to make the year 2000 a year of victory for health and well-being everywhere.

Technical Discussions. The topic of the 1985 Technical Discussions was Collaboration with non-governmental organizations in implementing the Global Strategy

for Health for All. There were 566 participants, many representing national non-governmental organizations. The overriding conclusion was that a growing partnership between governments and non-governmental organizations was an inescapable necessity for the attainment of health for all by the year 2000.

World Health Day. World Health Day, 7 April 1985, was devoted to the theme Healthy Youth – Our Best Resource. The theme chosen for World Health Day 1986 is Healthy Living – Everyone a Winner.

Headquarters: 1211 Geneva 27. *Regional Offices:* Alexandria, Brazzaville, Copenhagen, Manila, New Delhi, Washington.

Director-General: Dr Halfdan T. Mahler (Denmark).

Basic Documents. 36th ed., 1986 (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Handbook of Resolutions and Decisions. Vol. I, 1973 and Vol. II, 1985 (Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish)

WHO Chronicle from 1947; (bi-monthly Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)

Bulletin of WHO (quarterly, 1947–51; 6 issues a year from 1978; English and French)

International Digest of Health Legislation (quarterly, from 1948; English)

World Health, the Magazine of WHO. 1957 ff. (10 issues a year; Arabic, English, French, German, Italian, Persian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish)

WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff. (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, Spanish)

WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff. (Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Public Health Papers, 1959 ff. (Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish)

World Health Statistics Annual (from 1952; English, French and Russian)

World Health Statistics Quarterly (monthly, 1947–76 then quarterly; English and French)

Weekly Epidemiological Record (from 1926; English and French)

Publications of the WHO, 1947–57; a bibliography (1958).—1958–62 (1965).—1963–67 (1969).—1968–72 (1974).—1973–77 (1979)

World Directories:

Dental Schools, 1963 (1967); *Medical Schools, 1979*; *Post-Basic and Post-Graduate Schools of Nursing* (1965); *Schools of Pharmacy, 1963* (1966); *Schools of Public Health, Veterinary Schools, 1971* (1973). *Schools for Medical Assistants, 1973* (1976); *Auxiliary Sanitarians 1973* (1978); *Dental Auxiliaries 1973* (1977); *Medical Lab. Technicians and Assistants, 1973* (1977)

The International Pharmacopoeia. 3rd. ed., 3 vols, 1979, 1981, 1986 (English, French and Spanish)

Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death. 9th rev. (1977; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans. 1967 ff. (English)

International Histological Classification of Tumours. Books and slides, from 1967, No. 25, 1980 (English, French, Russian and Spanish)

Report on the World Health Situation. 1959 ff. (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, Spanish); Seventh report (1986)

INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (IMF)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as an independent international organization and began operations on 1 March 1947; its relationship with the UN is defined in an agreement of mutual co-operation which came into force on 15 Nov. 1947. The first amendment to the Fund's articles creating the special drawing right (SDR) took effect on 28 July 1969 and the second amendment took effect on 1 April 1978.

The capital resources of the Fund come from SDRs and currencies that the members pay under quotas calculated for them when they join the Fund. Members' quotas in the Fund, in 1985, amounted to SDR 89,300m. and are closely related to (i) subscription to the Fund, (ii) their drawing rights on the Fund under both regular and special facilities, (iii) their voting power, and (iv) their share of any allocations of SDRs. Every Fund member is required to subscribe to the Fund an amount equal to its quota. An amount not exceeding 25% of the quota has to be paid in reserve assets, the balance in the member's own currency.

The Fund is authorized under its Articles of Agreement to supplement its resources by borrowing. In Jan. 1962, a 4-year agreement was concluded with 10 industrial members (Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany,

Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) who undertook to lend the Fund up to \$6,000m. in their own currencies, if this should be needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system. Switzerland subsequently joined the group as an associate. These arrangements, known as the General Arrangements to Borrow (GAB), have been extended several times and the most recent 5-year renewal was to end in Oct. 1985. In early 1983 agreement was reached to increase the credit arrangements under the GAB to SDR 17,000m.; to permit use of GAB resources in transactions with Fund members that are not GAB participants; to authorize Swiss participation; and to permit borrowing arrangements with nonparticipating members to be associated with the GAB. Saudi Arabia and the Fund have entered into such an arrangement under which the Fund will be able to borrow up to SDR 1,500m. to assist in financing purchases by any member for the same purpose and under the same circumstances as in the GAB. The changes became effective by 26 Dec. 1983. The GAB have been used to finance drawings made by the UK in 1964, 1965, 1968, 1969, and 1977, by France in 1969 and 1970, and by USA in 1978. The Fund has also borrowed from member countries and official institutions for a supplementary financing facility and, more recently, from the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA).

Purposes: To promote international monetary co-operation, the expansion of international trade and exchange rate stability; to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions and the establishment of a multilateral system of payments; and to alleviate any serious disequilibrium in members' international balance of payments by making the financial resources of the Fund available to them, usually subject to conditions to ensure the revolving nature of Fund resources.

Activities. Each member of the Fund undertakes a broad obligation to collaborate with the Fund and other members to ensure the existence of orderly exchange arrangements and to promote a system of stable exchange rates. In addition, members are subject to certain obligations relating to domestic and external policies that can affect the balance of payments and the exchange rate. The Fund makes its resources available, under proper safeguards, to its members to meet short-term or medium-term payments difficulties. The first allocation of special drawing rights was made on 1 Jan. 1970 with five SDR allocations since then. SDRs in existence now total SDR 21,400m. To further enhance its balance of payments assistance to its members the Fund established a compensatory financing facility on 27 Feb. 1963, temporary oil facilities in 1974 and 1975, a trust fund in 1976, and an extended facility for medium-term assistance to members with special balance of payments problems on 13 Sept. 1974 with additional financing now provided through a policy of enlarged access.

The Committee on Reform of the International Monetary System and Related Issues, generally known as the Committee of Twenty, held its first session at the 1972 annual meeting, with the mandate to advise and report to the Board on all aspects of the international monetary system, including proposals for any amendments of the Articles of Agreement. The Committee of Twenty disbanded after submitting its final report in 1974. An Interim Committee of the Board of Governors on the International Monetary System and a Joint Ministerial Committee of the Boards of Governors of the World Bank and the Fund on the Transfer of Real Resources to Developing Countries (Development Committee) were established and held their initial meetings in Jan. 1975 and since then have met on a semi-annual basis. Details of the reform of the international monetary system were incorporated in the second amendment of the Fund's Articles of Agreement, effective April 1978.

Organization. The highest authority in the Fund is exercised by the Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. Normally the Governors meet once a year, although the Governors may take votes by mail or other means between annual meetings. The Board of Governors has delegated many of its powers to the executive directors in Washington, of whom there are 22, of which 6 are appointed by individual members and the other 16 elected by groups of countries. Each appointed director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents, while each elected director casts all the votes of

the countries which elected him. The 6 appointed executive directors represent the US, UK, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Japan and Saudi Arabia.

The managing director is selected by the executive directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be extended or terminated at the discretion of the executive directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the executive directors, and supervises a staff of about 1,700.

Headquarters: 700 19th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Offices in Paris and Geneva.

Managing Director: Jacques de Larosière (France).

Publications. *Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings of the Board of Governors.*—*Annual Report of the Executive Board.*—*Financial Statement* (quarterly).—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*IMF Survey* (bi-weekly).—*Balance of Payments Statistics*. Washington, monthly.—*IMF Staff Papers* (four times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*IMF Occasional Papers.*—*Annual Report on Exchange Arrangements and Exchange Restrictions*. Washington, 1950 ff.—*Finance and Development*. Washington, from June 1964 (quarterly).—*Direction of Trade*. Washington (monthly). *World Economic Outlook*. Washington (bi-annual). *Government Finance Statistics Yearbook*.

de Vries, M. G., *The International Monetary Fund 1972–1978*. 3 vols. Washington D.C., 1985

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT (IBRD)

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the 'World Bank' began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide funds and technical assistance to facilitate economic development in its poorer member countries.

The Bank obtains its funds from the following sources: Capital subscribed by member countries; sales of its own securities; sales of parts of its loans; repayments; and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to \$58,846m. at 30 June 1985. On 4 Jan. 1980, the Board of Governors adopted a resolution that increased the authorized capital stock of the Bank by 331,500 shares. This represented an increase of approximately \$40,000m. The resolution provides that the paid-in portion of the shares authorized to be subscribed under it will be 7.5%, compared with the 10% paid-in portion of existing capital stock. Borrowing in the market had reached more than \$90,000m. by 30 June 1985, of which \$50,298m. was outstanding. The Bank is self-supporting. Its net earnings for year ending 30 June 1985 amounted to \$1,137m.; in addition, the Bank had reserves of \$4,019m.

By 30 June 1985 the Bank had made 2,506 loans totalling \$114,656m. in 105 of its 149 member countries. Lending was for the following purposes: Agriculture and rural development, \$22,411.2m.; Development Finance Companies, \$10,431.1m.; education, \$4,204m.; energy, \$25,578m.; industry, \$7,801.4m.; non-project, \$4,124m.; population, health and nutrition, \$542.2m.; small-scale enterprises, \$770.5m.; telecommunications, \$1,828.2m.; tourism, \$364m.; transportation, \$20,580.9m.; urban development, \$2,901.6m.; water supply and sewerage, \$5,420.8m., and technical assistance, \$200.5m. In order to eliminate wasteful overlapping of development assistance and to ensure that the funds available are used to the best possible effect, the Bank has organized consortia or consultative groups of aidgiving nations for the following countries: Bangladesh, Bolivia, Burma, Colombia, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, India, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Korea, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Senegal, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Zaïre, Zambia and the Caribbean Group for Co-operation in Economic Development. The Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance. It acts as executing agency for a number of pre-investment surveys financed by the UN Development Programme. Resident missions have been established in 33 developing member countries as well as 3 regional missions in East and West Africa and Thailand primarily to assist in the preparation of projects. The Bank helps member countries to identify and prepare projects for the development of agriculture, education and water supply by drawing on the

expertise of the FAO, WHO, UNIDO and UNESCO through its co-operative agreements with these organizations. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA. *European office:* 66 avenue d'Iéna, 75116 Paris, France. *London office:* New Zealand House, Haymarket, SW1Y 4TE, England. *Tōkyō office:* Kokusai Building, 1-1, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tōkyō 100, Japan.

President: Alden W. (Tom) Clausen (USA).

Publications. Annual Reports. 1946 ff.—*Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1947 ff.—*The World Bank Group.* 1971.—*The World Bank Atlas.* 1967 ff.—*Catalog of Publications.* 1984.—*World Development Report.* 1978 ff.
Payer, C., *The World Bank: A Critical Analysis.* London, 1982

INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (IDA)

A lending agency which came into existence on 24 Sept. 1960. Administered by the World Bank, IDA is open to all members of the Bank.

IDA concentrates its assistance on those countries with an annual *per capita* gross national product of less than \$520 (1975 rate). Its resources consist mostly of subscriptions, general replenishments from its more industrialized and developed members, special contributions, and transfers from the net earnings of the Bank. IDA credits are made to Governments only. It had committed over \$33,654m. for 1,389 development projects in 83 countries, by 30 June 1984.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION (IFC)

The Corporation, an affiliate of the World Bank, was established in July 1956. Paid-in capital at 30 June 1985 was \$545.8m., subscribed by 125 member countries. In addition, it has accumulated earnings of \$258.4m. IFC supplements the activities of the World Bank by encouraging the growth of productive private enterprises in less developed member countries. Chiefly, IFC makes investments in the form of subscriptions to the share capital of privately owned companies, or long-term loans, or both. The Corporation will help finance new ventures, and it will also assist established enterprises to expand, improve or diversify their operations.

At 30 June 1985 IFC had approved investments amounting to \$7,153m., in 84 countries. The total amount of loans and equity which IFC had sold or agreed to sell to other investors as of that date was \$3,125m.

President: Alden W. (Tom) Clausen (USA).

Executive Vice-President: Sir William Ryrie (UK).

Publications. Annual Reports. 1956 ff.—*General Policies.* 1983.—*IFC Basic Information.* 1985

INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated for 20 months until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by establishing technical standards for safety and efficiency of air navigation and promoting simpler procedures at borders; develops regional plans for ground facilities and services needed for international flying; disseminates air-transport statistics and prepares studies on aviation economics; fosters the development of air law conventions. As part of the UN Development Programme it provides technical assistance to States in developing civil aviation programmes.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all

members of the Organization, and a Council, which is composed of 33 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) states of major importance in air transport; (2) states which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for the international civil air navigation; (3) those states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 15 members appointed by the Council; Air Transport Committee, open to council members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented. There are 156 members. Budget for 1985: US\$38,294,000.

Headquarters: 1000 Sherbrooke St. West, Suite 400, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3A 2R2.

President: Dr Assad Kotaite (Lebanon).

Secretary-General: Yves Lambert (France).

Annual Report of the Council. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

ICAO Bulletin (Monthly)

UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878. In 1980 there were 158 member countries.

Functions. The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

Organization. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive Council consisting of 40 members, a consultative Committee, which consists of 35 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

Budget for 1981: US\$9.5m.

Headquarters: Weltpoststrasse 4, 3000, Berne 15, Switzerland.

Director-General: Mohamed Ibrahim Sobhi (Egypt).

Publications. *Documents of the Lausanne Congress 1974.* Bern, 1975.—*Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435).—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: Its Foundation and Development.* Bern, 1959.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Origin. The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1975 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 23 Oct. 1973.

Functions. The ITU: (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

Organization. The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Administrative Conferences, the Administrative Council of 36 members, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 2 international consultative committees (radio, telephone and telegraph).

Budget for 1975: \$62.32m.

Headquarters: Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: Mohamed Mili (Tunisia).

Publications: *International Convention on Telecommunications, Malaga-Torremolinos*, 1973.—*Yearbook of Common Carrier Telecommunication Statistics (1964–73)*, 1975.—*Telecommunication Journal* (monthly).—*Radio Regulations*, 1971.

WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION (WMO)

Origin. A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1873), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

Functions. (1) To facilitate world-wide co-operation in the establishment of networks of stations for the making of meteorological observations as well as hydrological or other geophysical observations related to meteorology, and to promote the establishment and maintenance of meteorological centres charged with the provision of meteorological and related services; (2) to promote the establishment and maintenance of systems for the rapid exchange of meteorological and related information; (3) to promote standardization of meteorological and related observations and to ensure the uniform publication of observations and statistics; (4) to further the application of meteorology to aviation, shipping, water problems, agriculture and other human activities; (5) to promote activities in operational hydrology and to further close co-operation between meteorological and hydrological services; and (6) to encourage research and training in meteorology and, as appropriate, to assist in co-ordinating the international aspects of such research and training.

Organization. WMO is an inter-governmental organization of 154 member states and 5 member territories responsible for the operation of their own meteorological services. Constituent bodies of WMO are the World Meteorological Congress which meets every 4 years, the executive council composed of 36 members elected in their personal capacity and including the President and 3 Vice-Presidents of the Organization, 6 regional associations of members and 8 technical commissions established by the Congress. A permanent secretariat is maintained in Geneva.

Budget for 1984–87: \$77,516,400.

Headquarters: Case postale 5, CH-1211, Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: G. O. P. Obasi (Nigeria).

Publications. *WMO Bulletin*, 1952 ff.—*Meteorological Services of the World*, 1985.—*Publications of the World Meteorological Organization*, 1951–1983.

INTERNATIONAL MARITIME ORGANIZATION (IMO)

Origin. The International Maritime Organization, until 1982 known as Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO), was established as a specialized agency of the UN by a convention drawn up at the UN Maritime Conference held at Geneva in Feb./March 1948. The Convention became effective on 17 March 1958 when it had been ratified by 21 countries, including 7 with at least 1m. gross tons of shipping each. The International Maritime Organization started operations in Jan. 1959.

Functions. To facilitate co-operation among governments on technical matters affecting merchant shipping, especially concerning safety at sea; to prevent and control marine pollution caused by ships; to facilitate international maritime traffic. The International Maritime Organization is responsible for convening international maritime conferences and for drafting international maritime conventions. It also provides technical assistance to countries wishing to develop their maritime activities.

Organization. The International Maritime Organization had 127 members (and 1 associate member) in 1985. The Assembly, composed of all member states, normally meets every 2 years. The Council of 32 member states acts as governing body between Assembly sessions. The Maritime Safety Committee deals with all technical questions. It can establish specialized sub-committees to deal with specific problems and like the Marine Environment Protection Committee, Legal Committee, Facilitation Committee and Committee on Technical Co-operation is open to all International Maritime Organization members. The Secretariat is composed of international civil servants.

The International Maritime Organization is depositary authority for the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960, and the Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1948 and 1960; the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution of the Sea by Oil, 1954, as amended in 1962 and 1969; the Convention on Facilitation of International Maritime Traffic, 1965; the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966; the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969; the International Convention relating to Intervention on the High Seas in cases of Oil Pollution Casualties, 1969; the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969; Convention on International Compensation Fund for Oil Pollution Damage, 1971; Special Trade Passenger Ships Agreement, 1971; Convention on International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972; the International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972; the International Convention on Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973; the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974; Athens Convention relating to the Carriage of Passengers and their Luggage by Sea, 1974; Convention on the International Maritime Satellite Organization, 1976; Convention on Limitation of Maritime Claims, 1976; Torremolinos International Convention for the Safety of Fishing Vessels, 1977; International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978; International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue, 1979.

Headquarters: 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR.

Secretary-General: C. P. Srivastava (India).

Assistant General Secretary: T. A. Mensah (Ghana).

IMO News

GENERAL AGREEMENT ON TARIFFS AND TRADE (GATT)

Origin. The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade was negotiated in 1947 and entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948. Its 23 original signatories were members of a Preparatory Committee appointed by the UN Economic and Social Council to draft the charter for a proposed International Trade Organization. Since this charter was never ratified, the General Agreement, intended as an interim arrangement, has instead remained as the only international instrument laying down trade rules accepted by countries responsible for most of the world's trade. In Nov. 1985 there were 90 contracting parties, with a further 31 countries participating under special arrangements.

Functions. GATT functions both as a multilateral treaty that lays down a common code of conduct in international trade and trade relations and as a forum for negotiation and consultation to overcome trade problems and reduce trade barriers. Key provisions of the Agreement guarantee most-favoured-nation treatment (exceptions being granted to customs unions and free trade areas, and for certain preferences in favour of developing countries); require that protection be given to domestic industry only through tariffs (apart from specified exceptions); provide

for negotiations to reduce tariffs (which are then 'bound' against subsequent increase) and other trade distortions; and lay down principles (particularly in Part IV of the Agreement, added in 1965) to assist the trade of developing countries. The Agreement also provides for consultation on, and settlement of, disputes, for 'waivers' (the grant of authorization, when warranted, to derogate from specific GATT obligations) and for emergency action in defined circumstances.

Seven 'rounds' of multilateral trade negotiations, including the Kennedy Round of 1964–67, took place in GATT up to 1979. The latest in this series, the Tōkyō Round, although held in Geneva, was so called because it was launched at a Ministerial meeting in the Japanese capital in Sept. 1973.

Ninety-nine countries participated in the Tōkyō Round. In Nov. 1979, the negotiations were concluded with agreements covering: an improved legal framework for the conduct of world trade (which includes recognition of tariff and non-tariff treatment in favour of and among developing countries as a permanent legal feature of the world trading system); non-tariff measures (subsidies and counter-vailing duties; technical barriers to trade; government procurement; customs valuation; import licensing procedures; and a revision of the 1967 GATT anti-dumping code); bovine meat; dairy products; tropical products; and an agreement on free trade in civil aircraft. The agreements contain provisions for special and more favourable treatment for developing countries.

Participating countries also agreed to reduce tariffs on thousands of industrial and agricultural products, for the most part over a period of 7 years beginning on 1 Jan. 1980. As a result of these concessions, industrialized countries will reduce the average level of their import duties on manufactures by about 34%, a cut comparable to that achieved in the Kennedy Round.

The agreements providing an improved framework for the conduct of world trade took effect in Nov. 1979. The other agreements took effect on 1 Jan. 1980, except for those covering government procurement and customs valuation, which took effect on 1 Jan. 1981, and the concessions on tropical products which began as early as 1977. Committees were established to supervise implementation of each of the Tōkyō Round agreements. Negotiations continued on the one major unresolved Tōkyō Round issue of whether to revise GATT rules on emergency safeguard action against imports.

GATT's member governments met in Geneva 24–29 Nov. 1982. The purpose of the meeting was to 'examine the functioning of the multilateral trading system, and to reinforce the common efforts of the contracting parties to support and improve the system for the benefit of all nations'. They adopted by consensus a joint Ministerial declaration which included: (i) An agreement on the problems facing the world economy and international trade; (ii) reaffirmation of the member governments' commitment to the GATT rules and to the multilateral trading system; (iii) an undertaking to refrain from taking or maintaining any trade measures inconsistent with GATT; (iv) an undertaking to ensure the effective implementation of GATT rules and provisions concerning developing countries, thereby furthering the dynamic role of these countries in international trade; (v) an undertaking to bring agriculture more fully into the multilateral trading system; to this end a Committee on Trade in Agriculture was established to carry out a major two-year work programme in this area; (vi) an undertaking to bring into effect quickly a comprehensive understanding on safeguards to be based on the principles of the General Agreement.

The Ministerial declaration also included decisions to improve the GATT procedures for settling trade disputes between members, to study such issues as trade in certain natural resource products, and to exchange information through GATT on international trade in services.

To assist the trade of developing countries, GATT established in 1964 the International Trade Centre (since 1968 operated jointly with the UN Conference on Trade and Development) to provide information and training on export markets and marketing techniques. Other GATT action in favour of developing countries includes training courses on trade policy questions.

Budget for 1985: Sw. Frs. 60,957,580.

Headquarters: Centre William Rappard, 154 rue de Lausanne, 1211 Geneva 21, Switzerland.

Director-General: Arthur Dunkel (Switzerland).

Publications. *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents*, 4 vols. and 30 supplements 1952–82.—*International Trade* [i.e., annual review], 1952 ff. Annually from 1953.—*GATT, What It Is, What It Does* (1984).—*GATT Activities*, 1960 ff. Annually from 1972.—*GATT Focus*, Monthly from Feb. 1981.—*GATT Studies in International Trade*, 1971 ff. (irregular series).—*The Tokyo Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations*, Report of the Director-General, 2 vols., 1979.—*Textile and Clothing in the World Economy*, 1984

Casadio, G. P., *Transatlantic Trade: USA–EEC Confrontation in the GATT Negotiations*, Farnborough, 1973

Dam, K. W., *The GATT: Law and International Economic Organization*, Chicago and London, 1970

Golt, S., *The GATT Negotiations, 1973–75: A Guide to the Issues*, London, 1974

Hudec, R. E., *The GATT Legal System and World Trade Diplomacy*, New York, 1975

Long, O., *Law and its Limitations in the GATT Multilateral Trade System*, Dordrecht, 1985

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION (WIPO)

Origin. The Convention establishing WIPO was signed at Stockholm in 1967 by 51 countries, and entered into force in April 1970. In Dec. 1974 WIPO became a specialized agency of the UN.

Functions. To promote the protection of intellectual property throughout the world through co-operation among States and, where appropriate, in collaboration with any other international organization, and to ensure administrative co-operation among the Unions established by various treaties for the protection of intellectual property. The WIPO Convention provides expressly for the encouragement of the conclusion of international agreements designed to promote the protection of intellectual property, and for the provision of legal-technical assistance at the request of States.

Intellectual property means the legal rights which result from intellectual activity in the industrial, scientific, literary or artistic fields. The main examples are industrial property (patents and other rights in inventions, rights in trademarks and industrial designs etc.) and copyright and neighbouring rights (chiefly in literary, musical and artistic works, in films, records and broadcasts etc.) in all fields of human endeavour; scientific discoveries; industrial designs; trade-marks, service marks and commercial names and designations; protection against unfair competition and all other rights resulting from intellectual activity in the industrial, scientific, literary or artistic fields.

Membership in WIPO is open to any State which is a member of at least one of the Unions and to other States which are members of the organizations of the United Nations system, are party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, or are invited to join by the General Assembly of WIPO. Membership of the Unions is open to any State. The total combined membership of WIPO and of the Unions on 31 Dec. 1984, was 124 states.

Organization. The bodies of WIPO are: The *General Assembly* consisting of all States members of WIPO which are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the General Assembly appoints and gives instructions to the Director General, reviews and approves his reports and adopts the biennial budget of expenses common to the Unions. The *Conference*, consisting of all States members of WIPO whether or not they are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the Conference adopts its biennial budget and establishes the biennial programme of legal-technical assistance. The *Co-ordination Committee*, consisting of the States members of WIPO which are members of the Executive Committees of the Paris or Berne Unions.

In addition, the Paris and Berne Unions have Assemblies and Executive Committees, with functions similar to those of the WIPO bodies in respect of the biennial and annual budgets and programmes of the Unions.

The *WIPO Permanent Committees for Development Co-operation Related to Industrial Property and Related to Copyright and Neighbouring Rights* plan and review activities in the said fields; the *WIPO Permanent Committee on Patent Information* is responsible for intergovernmental co-operation in patent search systems and in such matters as the classification, standardization and exchange of patent documents.

Headquarters: 34, chemin des Colombettes, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Director-General: Arpad Bogsch (USA).

Principal publications. *Industrial Property* (monthly, in English and French).—*Copyright* (monthly, in English and French).—*Les Marques internationales* (monthly, in French).—*Patent Co-operation Treaty Gazette* (fortnightly in English and French).—*Brochures of Conventions and Agreements*.—*Collections of Laws and Treaties*.—*Model Laws for Developing Countries on Inventions, on Marks Trade Names and Acts of Unfair Competition on Designs on Copyright and on Neighbouring Rights* (in Arabic, English, French and Spanish).—*Licensing Guide for Developing Countries* (in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Portuguese and Spanish).—*Glossaries – industrial property and copyright* (multilingual).—*Guide to the Berne Convention* (in Arabic, English, French, German, Hindi, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish).—*Guide to the Rome and Phonograms Convention* (in English, French and Spanish).

INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT (IFAD)

The establishment of IFAD was one of the major actions proposed by the 1974 World Food Conference. The agreement for IFAD entered into force on 30 Nov. 1977 following attainment of initial pledges of \$1,000m. and the agency began its operations the following month. IFAD's purpose is to mobilise additional funds for agricultural and rural development in developing countries through projects and programmes directly benefiting the poorest rural population. In line with the Fund's focus on the rural poor, its resources are being made available in highly concessional loans.

Organization. The Governing Council, consisting of the entire membership, directs the Fund's operations. The chief executive is the President, who is also the Chairman of the 18-member Executive Board.

President: Abdelmuhsin Al-Sudeary (Saudi Arabia).

Headquarters: 107 Via del Serafico, Rome, Italy.

THE COMMONWEALTH

The Commonwealth is a free association of sovereign independent states, numbering 49 at the beginning of 1986. There is no charter, treaty or constitution; the association is expressed in co-operation, consultation and mutual assistance for which the Commonwealth Secretariat is the central co-ordinating body.

The Commonwealth was first defined by the Imperial Conference of 1926 as a group of 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. The basis of the association changed from one owing allegiance to a common Crown, and the modern Commonwealth was born in 1949 when the member countries accepted India's intention of becoming a republic at the same time continuing 'her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations and her acceptance of the King as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth'. There are now (1986) 18 Queen's realms, 26 republics, and 5 indigenous monarchies in the Commonwealth. All acknowledge the Queen symbolically as Head of the Commonwealth.

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which

the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. The Royal Style and Titles of Queen Elizabeth are: In *Antigua and Barbuda* 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Antigua and Barbuda and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Australia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of Australia and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *Bahamas*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Barbados*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Barbados and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Belize*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Belize and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Canada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, Canada and Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Fiji*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Fiji and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Grenada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Grenada and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Jamaica*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of Jamaica and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Mauritius*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Mauritius and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *New Zealand*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of New Zealand and Her Other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Papua New Guinea*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Papua New Guinea and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Saint Christopher and Nevis*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Christopher and Nevis and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Saint Lucia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Lucia and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of Commonwealth'. In *Saint Vincent and the Grenadines*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Vincent and the Grenadines and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Solomon Islands*: 'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God Queen of Solomon Islands and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Tuvalu*: 'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God Queen of Tuvalu and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *United Kingdom*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'.

A number of territories, formerly under British jurisdiction or mandate did not join the Commonwealth: Egypt, Iraq, Transjordan, Burma, Palestine, Sudan, British Somaliland, South Cameroons, and Aden. Two countries, the Republic of South Africa in 1961 and Pakistan in 1972, have left the Commonwealth.

Nauru and Tuvalu are special members, with the right to participate in all functional Commonwealth meetings and activities but not to attend meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government.

Member States. The following are the member countries, with their dates of independence, and, where appropriate, the date on which they became republics: *United Kingdom*; *Canada* 1 July 1867; *Australia* 1 Jan. 1901; *New Zealand* 26 Sept. 1907; *India* 15 Aug. 1947 (Republic on 26 Jan. 1950); *Sri Lanka* 4 Feb. 1948 (Republic on 22 May 1972); *Ghana* 6 March 1957 (Republic on 1 July 1960);

Malaysia 31 Aug. 1957 as Federation of Malaya, 16 Sept. 1963 as Federation of Malaysia; *Cyprus* 16 Aug. 1960 (Republic on independence; joined Commonwealth on 13 March 1961); *Nigeria* 1 Oct. 1960 (Republic on 1 Oct. 1963); *Sierra Leone* 27 April 1961 (Republic on 19 April 1971); *Tanzania*–Tanganyika 9 Dec. 1961 (Republic on 9 Dec. 1962), Zanzibar 10 Dec. 1963 (Republic on 12 Jan. 1964), United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar 26 April 1964; renamed United Republic of Tanzania 29 Oct. 1964; *Western Samoa* 1 Jan. 1962 (joined Commonwealth on 28 Aug. 1970); *Jamaica* 6 Aug. 1962; *Trinidad and Tobago* 31 Aug. 1962 (Republic on 1 Aug. 1976); *Uganda* 9 Oct. 1962 (Republic 8 Sept. 1967, second republic 25 Jan. 1971); *Kenya* 12 Dec. 1963 (Republic on 12 Dec. 1964); *Malawi* 6 July 1964 (Republic on 6 July 1966); *Malta* 21 Sept. 1964 (Republic on 13 Dec. 1974); *Zambia* 24 Oct. 1964 (Republic on independence); *The Gambia* 18 Feb. 1965 (Republic on 24 April 1970); *Maldives* 26 July 1965 (Republic on independence, joined Commonwealth on 9 July 1982); *Singapore* 16 Sept. 1963 as a state in the Federation of Malaysia, 9 Aug. 1965 as an independent state and republic not part of Malaysia; *Guyana* 26 May 1966 (Republic on 23 Feb. 1970); *Botswana* 30 Sept. 1966 (Republic on independence); *Lesotho* 4 Oct. 1966; *Barbados* 30 Nov. 1966; *Nauru* 31 Jan. 1968 (Republic on independence); *Mauritius* 12 March 1968; *Swaziland* 6 Sept. 1968; *Tonga* 4 June 1970; *Fiji* 10 Oct. 1970; *Bangladesh* seceded from Pakistan as Republic 16 Dec. 1971, recognized by United Kingdom 4 Feb. 1972 (joined Commonwealth on 18 April 1972); *Bahamas* 10 July 1973; *Grenada* 7 Feb. 1974; *Papua New Guinea* 16 Sept. 1975; *Seychelles* 29 June 1976 (Republic on independence); *Solomon Islands* 7 July 1978; *Tuvalu* 1 Oct. 1978; *Dominica* 3 Nov. 1978 (Republic on independence); *Saint Lucia* 22 Feb. 1979; *Kiribati* 12 July 1979 (Republic on independence); *Saint Vincent and the Grenadines* 27 Oct. 1979; *Zimbabwe* 18 April 1980 (Republic on independence); *Vanuatu* 30 July 1980 (Republic on independence); *Belize* 21 Sept. 1981; *Antigua and Barbuda* 1 Nov. 1981; *Saint Christopher and Nevis* 19 Sept. 1983; *Brunei*² 1 Jan 1984.

¹ These are the effective dates of independence, given legal effect by the Statute of Westminster 1931.

² Brunei was a sovereign state in treaty relationship with Britain, whereby Britain was responsible for the conduct of external affairs and had a consultative responsibility for defence. It had never been a dependent territory, and in 1971 had ceased to be a protected state. A Treaty of Friendship and Co-operation was signed on 7 Jan. 1979, becoming effective on 1 Jan. 1984 when Brunei assumed her full international responsibilities and Britain gave up her consultative commitment over defence matters.

Dependent Territories and Associated States. There are 15 British dependent territories, 7 Australian external territories, 2 New Zealand dependent territories and 2 New Zealand associated states. A dependent territory is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British, Australian or New Zealand Crown.

United Kingdom dependent territories administered through the Foreign and Commonwealth Office comprise, in the Far East: Hong Kong; in the Indian Ocean: British Indian Ocean Territory; in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar; in the Atlantic Ocean: Bermuda, Falkland Islands, Falkland Islands Dependencies, British Antarctic Territory, St Helena, St Helena Dependencies (Ascension and Tristan da Cunha); in the Caribbean: Montserrat, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Anguilla; in the Western Pacific: Pitcairn Group of Islands. The Australian external territories are: Coral Sea Islands Territory, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Christmas Island, Heard Island and McDonald Islands, Norfolk Island, Australian Antarctic Territory and the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The New Zealand dependent territories are: Tokelau and Ross Dependency. The New Zealand associated states are: Cook Islands and Niue.

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the British dependent territories rests with the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs, the administration of the territories is carried out by the Governments of the territories themselves.

British Government Department. With effect from 17 Oct. 1968, the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs is responsible for the conduct of relations with members of the Commonwealth as well as with foreign countries, and for the administration of British dependent territories.

Commonwealth Secretariat. The Commonwealth Secretariat is an international body at the service of all 49 member countries. It provides the central organization for joint consultation and co-operation in many fields. It was established in 1965 by Commonwealth Heads of Government and has observer status at the UN General Assembly.

The Secretariat disseminates information on matters of common concern, organizes and services meetings and conferences, co-ordinates many Commonwealth activities, and provides expert technical assistance for economic and social development through the multilateral Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation. The Secretariat is organized in divisions and sections which correspond to its main areas of operation: International affairs, economic affairs, food production and rural development, youth, education, information, applied studies in government, science and technology, law and health. Within this structure the Secretariat organizes the biennial meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government, annual meetings of Finance Ministers of member countries, and regular meetings of Ministers of Education, Law, Health, and others as appropriate.

To emphasize the multilateral nature of the association, meetings are held in different cities and regions within the Commonwealth. Heads of Government decided that the Secretariat should work from London as it has the widest range of communications of any Commonwealth city, as well as the largest assembly of diplomatic missions.

The Commonwealth Secretary-General, who has access to Heads of Government, is the head of the Secretariat which is staffed by officers from member countries and financed by contributions from member governments.

Commonwealth Day is observed throughout the Commonwealth on the second Monday in March.

Headquarters: Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5HX.

Secretary-General: Shridath S. Ramphal (Guyana).

Books of Reference

- Year-Book of the Commonwealth*, HMSO, Annual
The Cambridge History of the British Empire. 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.
 Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies*. London, 1957
 Chadwick, J., *The Unofficial Commonwealth*. London, 1982
 Dale, W., *The Modern Commonwealth*. London, 1983
 Garner, J., *The Commonwealth Office, 1925–1968*. London, 1978
 Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey*. Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories*. 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.
 Hall, H. D., *Commonwealth: A History of the British Commonwealth*. London and New York, 1971
 Holland, R. F., *Britain and the Commonwealth Alliance 1918–39*. London, 1981
 Judd, D., and Slinn, P., *The Evolution of the Modern Commonwealth*. London, 1982
 Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: Its Laws and Constitutions*. 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
 McIntyre, W. D., *The Commonwealth of Nations: Origins and Impact 1869–1971*. Univ. of Minnesota Press and OUP, 1978
 Mansbergh, N., *The Commonwealth Experience*. 2 vols. London, 1982
 Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations*. 2nd ed. London, 1956
 Papadopoulos, A. N., *Multilateral Diplomacy within the Commonwealth: A Decade of Expansion*. The Hague, 1982
 Smith, A., and Sanger, C., *Stitches in Time: The Commonwealth in World Politics*. New York, 1983
 Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: An Outline of the Law and Practice of the Constitution, Including Central and Local Government and the Constitutional Relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire*. 8th ed. London, 1970

Wheare, K. C., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status*. 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—
Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth. Oxford, 1960

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. By 1985 the member churches numbered over 300, from more than 100 countries.

The basis of membership (1975) states: 'The World Council of Churches is a fellowship of Churches which confess the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Saviour according to the Scriptures and therefore seek to fulfil together their common calling to the glory of the one God, Father, Son and Holy Spirit.' Membership is open to Churches which express their agreement with this basis and satisfy such criteria as the Assembly or Central Committee may prescribe. Today 303 Churches of Protestant, Anglican, Orthodox, Old Catholic and Pentecostal confessions belong to this fellowship.

The World Council was founded by the coming together of several diverse Christian movements. These included the overseas mission groups gathered from 1921 in the International Missionary Council, the Faith and Order Movement founded by American Episcopal Bishop Charles Brent, and the Life and Work Movement led by Swedish Lutheran Archbishop Nathan Söderblom.

On 13 May 1938 at Utrecht a provisional committee was appointed to prepare for the formation of a World Council of Churches. It was under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

Assembly. The governing body of the World Council, consisting of delegates specially appointed by the member Churches. It meets every 7 or 8 years to frame policy and to consider some main theme. The Assembly has no legislative powers and depends for the implementation of its decisions upon the action of the member Churches. Assemblies have been held in Amsterdam (1948), Evanston (1954), New Delhi (1961), Uppsala (1968), and Nairobi (1975) and most recently in Vancouver, Canada in 1983 under the theme 'Jesus Christ – the Life of the World'. In between assemblies, a 150-member Central Committee meets annually to carry out the assembly mandate, with a smaller 22-member Executive Committee meeting twice a year.

Presidents: Dr Marga Bührig (Switzerland), Most Rev. W. P. K. Makhulu (Botswana), Dame R. Nita Barrow (Barbados), Bishop Johannes Hempel (German Democratic Republic), Dr Lois Wilson (Canada), Metropolitan Paulos Mar Gregorios (India), Patriarch Ignatios IV (Syria).

WCC programmes are organized from headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland, by a staff of 300 and a range of supervisory committees drawn from member churches. The 3 programme units are:

(i) Faith and Witness includes the Commission on Faith and Order, World Mission and Evangelism, Church and Society and the sub-unit on Dialogue with People of Living Faiths.

(ii) Justice and Service which includes Inter-Church Aid, Refugee and World Service (channelling over \$35m. from member churches to areas of need); the Commission on the Churches' Participation in Development; the Commission of the Churches on International Affairs, the Programme to Combat Racism and the Christian Medical Commission.

(iii) Education and Renewal includes sections dealing with renewal and congregational life, women, youth, church-related education, biblical studies, family ministry and the Programme on Theological Education.

A General Secretariat with a Communication Department, finance and central services co-ordinates the work of these 3 units.

Since 1975 the WCC has held several major world conferences on such diverse themes as 'Faith, Science and the Future', 'Your Kingdom Come', 'Family Power

and Social Change', 'Strategies for Churches Combating Racism in the 1980's', 'The Community of Women and Men in the Church' and 'Giving an Account of the Hope that is in Us'.

Officers of the Central and Executive Committees: *Moderator*: Rev. Dr Heinz J. Held (Federal Republic of Germany). *Vice-moderators*: Dr Sylvia Ross Talbot (USA), Metropolitan Chrysostomos of Myra (Turkey). *General Secretary*: The Rev. Dr Emilio Castro.

Office: PO Box 66, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council.

Books of Reference

- Official Reports: The First [... etc.] Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962, Geneva, 1968, 1975, 1983)
Directory of Christian Councils. 1985
New Delhi to Uppsala 1961-68. Geneva, 1968
Uppsala to Nairobi 1968-75. Geneva, 1975
Nairobi to Vancouver. Geneva, 1983
Official Reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963, Meeting of Faith and Order Commission, Louvain 1971, Accra 1974, Bangalore 1978, Vancouver 1983
Official Reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937; World Conference on Church and Society 1966
Minutes of the Central Committee. Geneva, 1949 to date
 Howell, L., *Acting in Faith: The World Council of Churches since 1975*. London, 1982
 Hudson, D., *The World Council of Churches in International Affairs*. Leighton Buzzard, 1977
 Potter, P., *Life in all its Fullness*. Geneva, 1981
 van der Bent, A. J., *What in the World is the World Council of Churches?* Geneva, 1978.—*Handbook of Member Churches of the World Council of Churches*. Geneva, 1985

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

There are three main international trade union confederations (*i*) the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU) which has in membership most of the national trade union confederations in the Western industrialized countries as well as democratic organizations in Asia, Africa, and Latin America; (*ii*) the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) which draws its support mainly from Eastern Europe, but which also has affiliates in France and in several developing countries; and (*iii*) the World Confederation of Labour (WCL) which has affiliates in Western Europe, Latin America and a small number of African and Asian countries. In addition, national trade unions are frequently members of international trade union federations, set up to protect the interests of working people in particular industries or trades, which are associated with the international confederations. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are associated with the ICFTU; Trade Union Internationals (TUI) with the WFTU; and the International Trade Federations (ITF) with the WCL.

Coldrick, A. P., and Jones, P., *International Directory of the Trade Union Movement*. London, 1979

History. The international trade union structure in 1983 was shaped mainly by developments since 1945. In that year the WFTU was set up with world-wide membership. Attempts by trade unions in Eastern Europe to turn the WFTU into an organization voicing unquestioning support for the policies of the USSR led most of the affiliates in the Western European countries to break away from the WFTU and to form the ICFTU in 1949.

EUROPEAN TRADE UNION CONFEDERATION. In Feb. 1973 the European Trade Union Confederation was formed by trade unionists in 15 Wes-

tern European countries to deal with questions of interest to European working people arising inside and outside the EEC. All the founding organizations were ICFTU affiliates but subsequently they accepted into membership European WCL affiliates, the Irish Congress of Trade Unions and the Italian Communist trade union centre (CGIL) and other national organizations. The ETUC Congress meets every 3 years and the Executive Committee 6 times a year. The membership is now about 43m. from 34 centres in 20 countries.

General Secretary: Mathias Hinterscheid.

Headquarters: Rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères 37, 1000 Brussels.

INTERNATIONAL CONFEDERATION OF FREE TRADE UNIONS. The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in less-developed countries.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. It elects the Executive Board of 37 members nominated on an area basis for a 4-year period; the Board meets at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* such problems as those connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU-ITS committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems.

Headquarters: 37-41, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1000, Belgium.

General Secretary: John Vanderveken.

Regional organizations exist in America, offices in Mexico City and Caracas; Asia, offices in New Delhi and Singapore; and Africa.

Membership. The ICFTU has 134 affiliated organizations in 94 countries, which together represent about 85m. workers. The biggest groups were the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations (13.6m.), the British Trades Union Congress (10.5m.), the Federal German Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund (8m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2.1m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (2.1m.), the Canadian Labour Congress (1.3m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1.7m.), the Belgian General Federation of Labour (925,000), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (3.6m.), Australian Council of Trade Unions (1.8m.), Japanese Confederation of Labour, Domei (1.4m.).

Publications (in 4 languages). *Free Labour World* (bi-monthly); *International Trade Union News* (fortnightly); *Economic and Social Bulletin* (bi-monthly).

THE WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS. The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Federal Republic of Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, and the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 134 members (including deputies), is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Bureau controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it consists of the President, the General Secretary and members from different continents, the total number being decided at each Congress. The Bureau is elected by the General Council.

General Secretary: I. Zakaria (Sudan).

Membership. A total membership of 206m. from 90 national centres is claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (107m.), the German Democratic Republic Free German Trade Union Federation (8m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (6m.), the Romanian General Confederation of Labour (6.4m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (4.5m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 2m.).

Publications. *World Trade Union Movement* (monthly, in 9 languages); *Trade Union Press* (fortnightly, in 6 languages).

WORLD CONFEDERATION OF LABOUR. The first congress of the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU), as the WCL was then called, met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3.4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi régimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of IFCTU was based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but in 1968, when the Federation became the WCL, it was broadened to include other concepts. The WCL now has Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members as well as its mainly Roman Catholic members.

Organization. The WCL is organized on a federative basis which leaves wide discretion to its autonomous constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 4 years. The Congress appoints (or re-appoints) the Secretary-General at each 4-yearly meeting. The General Council which meets at least once a year, is composed of the members of the Confederal Board (at least 22 members, elected by the Congress) and representatives of national confederations, international trade federations, and trade union organizations where there is no confederation affiliated to the WCL. The Confederal Board is responsible for the general leadership of the WCL, in accordance with the decisions and directives of the Council and Congress. Headquarters: 71 rue Joseph II, Brussels 1040, Belgium.

Secretary-General: Jan Kulakowski.

There are regional organizations in Latin America (office in Caracas), Africa (office in Banjul, Gambia) and Asia (office in Manila). There is also a liaison centre in Montreal.

Membership. A total membership of 14m. in about 90 countries is claimed. The biggest group is the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (1.1m.).

Publication. *Labour Press and Information* (11 each year, in 5 languages).

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

History and Membership. On 30 Sept. 1961 the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organisation's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, France, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Yugoslavia participates in the Organisation's activities with a special status. The Commission of the European Communities generally takes part in OECD's work.

Objectives. To promote economic and social welfare throughout the OECD area by assisting its member governments in the formulation of policies designed to this end and by co-ordinating these policies; and to stimulate and harmonize its members' efforts in favour of developing countries.

Organs. The supreme body of the Organisation is the Council composed of one representative for each member country. It meets either at Heads of Delegations level (about once a week) under the Chairmanship of the Secretary-General, or at Ministerial level (usually once a year) under the Chairmanship of a Minister elected annually. Decisions and Recommendations are adopted by mutual agreement of all members of the Council.

The Council is assisted by an Executive Committee composed of 14 members of the Council designated annually by the latter. The major part of the Organisation's work is, however, prepared and carried out in numerous specialized committees and working parties and sub-groups, of which there exist over 200. Thus, the Organisation comprises Committees for Economic Policy; Economic and Development Review; Development Assistance (DAC); North-South Economics Issues; Commodities; Trade; Capital Movements and Invisible Transactions; Financial Markets; Fiscal Affairs; Restrictive Business Practices; Consumer Policy; Maritime Transport; Road Transport Research; International Investment and Multinational Enterprises; Tourism; Energy Policy; Industry; Steel; Scientific and Technological Policy; Information, Computer and Communications Policy; Education; Manpower and Social Affairs; Environment; Urban Affairs; Control of Chemicals; Agriculture; Fisheries, etc.

Four autonomous or semi-autonomous bodies also belong to the Organisation: the International Energy Agency (IEA); the Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA); the Development Centre and the Centre for Educational Research and Innovation (CERI). Each one of these bodies has its own governing committee.

The Council, the committees and the other bodies are serviced by an international Secretariat headed by the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

All member countries have established permanent Delegations to OECD, each headed by an Ambassador.

Chairman of the Council (ministerial): Elected annually.

Chairman of the Council (official level): The Secretary-General.

Chairman of the Executive Committee: Hans Tabor (Denmark).

Secretary-General: Jean-Claude Paye (France).

Deputy Secretaries-General: Jacob M. Myerson (USA), Pierre Vinde (Sweden).

Executive Director of the International Energy Agency: Helga Steeg (Federal Republic of Germany).

Headquarters: 2, rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France.

OECD publishes numerous reports and statistical papers. Regular features include:

Activities of OECD. Annual

News from OECD. Monthly

Main Economic Indicators. Monthly, from 1965

The OECD Observer. Bi-monthly, from 1962

The OECD Economic Outlook. Semi-annual

OECD/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries. 1954 ff.

OECD Employment Outlook. Annual

Geographical Distribution of Financial Flows to Developing Countries. Annual

Development Co-operation Report. Annual

Tourism Policy and International Tourism in OECD Member Countries. 1955 ff.

Maritime Transport. Annual

Energy Policies and Programmes of the IEA Member Countries. 1977 ff.

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

Western perceptions of the political situation in Europe following World War II gave rise, in 1947, to 2 major US initiatives – the Truman Doctrine and the Marshall Plan. These policies were designed to increase the ability of Western

European countries to resist outside pressure and to assist them in bringing about their economic recovery. By 1948, on the initiative of the Foreign Secretary of the UK Ernest Bevin, 5 Western European nations had also entered into a treaty of mutual assistance in which they pledged themselves to come to each other's aid in the event of armed aggression against them (Brussels Treaty, 17 March 1948). The idea of a single mutual defence system involving North America as well as the European signatories of the Brussels Treaty was put forward by the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs in April 1948. It led, *via* the Vandenberg Resolution which enabled the US constitutionally to participate, to the creation of the Atlantic Alliance.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

Article 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

Article 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

Article 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

Article 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence or security of any of the parties is threatened.

Article 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

Article 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (i) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France, on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (ii) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.

Article 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

Article 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

Article 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

Article 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1952, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1955 and Spain in 1982.

NATO is an organization of sovereign states equal in status. Decisions taken are expressions of the collective will of member governments arrived at by common consent.

The North Atlantic Council is composed of representatives of the 16 member countries. At Ministerial Meetings of the Council, member nations are represented by Ministers of Foreign Affairs. These meetings are held twice a year. The Council also meets on occasion at the level of Heads of State and Government. In permanent session, at the level of Ambassadors, the Council meets at least once a week.

The Defence Planning Committee is composed of representatives of the member countries taking part in NATO's integrated military structure. Like the Council, it meets both in permanent session at the level of Ambassadors and twice a year at Ministerial level. At Ministerial Meetings member nations are represented by Defence Ministers.

The Council and Defence Planning Committee are chaired by the Secretary General of NATO at whatever level they meet. Opening sessions of Ministerial Meetings of the Council are presided over by the President, an honorary position held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the member nations.

Nuclear matters are discussed by the Nuclear Planning Group in which 13 countries now participate. It meets regularly at the level of Permanent Representatives (Ambassadors) and twice a year at the level of Ministers of Defence.

The Permanent Representatives of member countries are supported by the National Delegations located at NATO Headquarters. The Delegations are composed of advisors and officials qualified to represent their countries on the various committees created by the Council. The Committees are supported by the International Staff responsible to the Secretary General.

Headquarters: 1110 Brussels, Belgium.

Secretary-General: Lord Carrington (UK).

Flag: Dark blue with a white compass rose of 4 points in the centre.

The *Military Committee* is responsible for making recommendations to the Council and the Defence Planning Committee on military matters and for supplying guidance to the Allied Commanders. Composed of the Chiefs-of-Staff of all member countries except France and Iceland (which has no military forces), the Committee is assisted by an International Military Staff. It meets at Chiefs-of-Staff level at least twice a year but remains in permanent session at the level of national military representatives. Liaison between the Military Committee and the French High Command is effected through the French Mission to the Military Committee. The permanent chairman of the Military Committee is elected by the Chiefs-of-Staff for a period of 2-3 years. The present chairman is Gen. Cornelis De Jager (Netherlands), appointed July 1983.

The area covered by the North Atlantic Treaty is divided among three commands: The Atlantic Ocean Command, the European Command and the Channel Command. Defence plans for the North American area are developed by the Canada-US Regional Planning Group.

The NATO commanders are responsible for the development of defence plans for their respective areas, for the determination of force requirements and for the deployment and exercise of the forces under their command.

The *Allied Command Europe* (ACE) covers the area extending from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, excluding the UK and Portugal, the defence of which does not fall under any one major NATO Command. The European area, which is subdivided into a number of subordinate commands, is under the Supreme Allied Commander Europe

(SACEUR) whose Headquarters, near Mons in Belgium, are known as SHAPE (Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe).

SACEUR has also under his orders the ACE Mobile Force, composed of both land and air force units from different member countries, which can be ready for action at very short notice in any threatened area. The present SACEUR is Gen. Bernard W. Rogers (USA).

Under the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT) the *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. SACLANT, who would have the primary task in wartime of ensuring the security of the sea lanes in the whole Atlantic area, is an operational rather than an administrative commander. Under his direct command is the Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT) which is a permanent international squadron of ships drawn from NATO Navies which normally operate in the Atlantic.

The present SACLANT, whose Headquarters are in Norfolk (USA), is Admiral Lee Baggett, Jr. (US), appointed Nov. 1985.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. Under the Allied Commander-in-Chief Channel (CINCHAN) its mission is to control and protect merchant shipping in the area, co-operating with SACEUR in the air defence of the Channel. The forces earmarked to the Command in emergency are predominantly naval but include maritime air forces. CINCHAN has also under his command the NATO Standing Naval Force Channel (STANAVFORCHAN) which is a permanent force comprizing mine counter-measure ships of different NATO countries. The present CINCHAN, with Headquarters at Northwood (UK), is Admiral Sir Nicholas Hunt (UK), appointed June 1985.

The *Canada-US Regional Planning Group*, which covers the North American area, develops and recommends to the Military Committee plans for the defence of this area. It meets alternately in Washington and Ottawa.

Books of Reference

The NATO Handbook.—*NATO: Facts and Figures*.—*The NATO Review* (bi-monthly).—*NATO Pocket Guide*.—*NATO Folder*.—*NATO and the Warsaw Pact*.—*Economic and Scientific Publications*.

Henderson, N., *The Birth of NATO*. London, 1982

Hill-Norton, P., *No Soft Options: The Politico-Military Realities of NATO*. London, 1980

Kaplan, L. S., and Clawson, R. W., *NATO After Thirty Years*. Wilmington, 1981

Myers, K. A. (ed.), *NATO: The Next Twenty Years*. Boulder, 1980

Vigevano, G., *The Bomb and European Security*. London, 1983

Yost, D. S., *NATO's Strategic Options: Arms Control and Defense*. Oxford and New York, 1981

WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

On 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the functions of the Western Union defence organization were transferred to the North Atlantic Treaty command, but it was decided that the reorganization of the military machinery should not affect the right of the Western Union Defence Ministers and the Chiefs of Staff to meet as they please to consider matters of mutual concern to the Brussels Treaty powers.

After the breakdown of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal

Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, *i.e.*, 4 of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were embodied in 4 Protocols modifying the Brussels Treaty which were signed in Paris on 23 Oct. 1954 and came into force on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives; it is so organized as to be able to exercise its functions continuously. An *Assembly*, composed of representatives of the Brussels Treaty powers to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

At a meeting of the Foreign, and Defence, Ministers of Western European Union held in Rome on 26–27 Oct. 1984, the Council adopted the ‘Rome Declaration’ and a document on the institutional reform of Western European Union. Member Governments support the reactivation of the Organization as a means of strengthening the European contribution to the North Atlantic Alliance and improving defence co-operation among the countries of Western Europe.

Headquarters: 9 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1X 7HL.

Secretary-General: Alfred Cahen.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE

In 1948 the ‘Congress of Europe’, bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe, which is, with its 21 member States, the widest organization bringing together all European democracies. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the UK. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963, Malta in 1965, Portugal in 1976, Spain in 1977 and Liechtenstein in 1978.

Membership is limited to European States which ‘accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within [their] jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms’. The Statute provides for both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9). Greece withdrew from the Council in Dec. 1969 and rejoined in Nov. 1974.

Structure. Under the Statute two organs were set up: an inter-governmental *Committee of [Foreign] Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Parliamentary Assembly* (referred to in the Statute as the *Consultative Assembly*)—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In addition, a large number of committees of experts have been established, two of them, the Council for Cultural Co-operation and the Committee on Legal Co-operation, having a measure of autonomy; on municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the Conference of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe.

The Committee of Ministers meets usually twice a year, their deputies 12 times a year.

The Parliamentary Assembly normally consists of 170 parliamentarians elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Cyprus 3, Denmark 5, France 18, Federal Republic of Germany 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Ireland 4, Italy 18, Liechtenstein 2, Luxembourg 3, Malta 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Portugal 7, Spain 12, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 12, UK 18); it meets 3 times a year for approximately a week. The work of the Assembly is prepared by parliamentary committees.

The *Joint Committee* acts as an organ of co-ordination and liaison between representatives of the Committee of Ministers and members of the Parliamentary Assembly and gives members an opportunity to exchange views on matters of important European interest.

The European Convention on Human Rights, signed in 1950, set up special machinery to guarantee internationally fundamental rights and freedoms. A *European Commission* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in most cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court of Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 19 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

In 1956 the Resettlement Fund for National Refugees and Over-Population was created, the Governor of the Fund is responsible to the governments collectively. With 19 member countries, the main purpose of the Fund is to give financial aid, particularly in the spheres of housing, vocational training, regional planning and regional development. Since its foundation, the total amount of loans thus granted comes to over US\$2,688m. at 31 Dec. 1985.

In 1970 the Council set up a European Youth Centre at Strasbourg, where young people can discuss their own approach to international co-operation. More recently, a European Youth Foundation was created, and which provides money to subsidize activities by European Youth Organizations in their own countries.

Aims and Achievements. Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued . . . by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (d), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

Although without legislative powers, the Assembly acts as the power-house of the Council, initiating European action in key areas by making recommendations to the Committee of Ministers. As the widest parliamentary forum in Western Europe, the Assembly also acts as the conscience of the area by voicing its opinions on important current issues. These are embodied in resolutions. The Ministers' rôle is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

In May 1976 the first plan of intergovernmental co-operation to be undertaken by the Council of Europe was adopted by the Committee of Ministers. The second one, adopted in Dec. 1980, will run until Dec. 1986, subject to a mid-term revision in 1983. The plan takes account of political developments and progress achieved, and covers 8 key areas: human rights, social and socio-economic questions, education and culture, youth, public health, environment and regional planning, local and regional government, and legal co-operation.

Some 120 Conventions and Agreements have been concluded covering such matters as social security, cultural affairs, conservation of European wild life and natural habitats, protection of archaeological heritage, extradition, medical treatment, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, the protection of television broadcasts,

adoption of children and transportation of animals. Treaties in the legal field, were the adoption of the European Convention on the Suppression of Terrorism, the European Convention on the Legal Status of Migrant Workers and the Transfer of Sentenced Persons. In 1980 the Committee of Ministers adopted a European Convention for the protection of individuals with regard to the automatic processing of personal data. A Social Charter which came into force in 1965 sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

Chairman of the Committee of Ministers: (held in rotation).

President of the Parliamentary Assembly: Karl Ahrens (Federal Republic of Germany).

President of the European Court of Human Rights: Rolv Ryssdal (Norway).

President of the European Commission of Human Rights: Carl Aage Norgaard (Denmark).

Secretary-General: Marcelino Oreja (Spain).

Headquarters: Palais de l'Europe, 67006, Strasbourg, Cedex, France.

Flag: Dark blue with a ring of 12 gold stars in the centre.

The Directorate of Press and Information, BP 431, R6-67006 Strasbourg-Cedex.

European Yearbook. The Hague, from 1955

Forum. Strasbourg, from 1978, 4 times a year

Yearbook on the Convention on Human Rights. Strasbourg, from 1958

Cook, C., and Paxton, J., *European Political Facts, 1918-84.* London, 1986

EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

In May 1950 Belgium, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands started negotiations with the aim of ensuring continual peace by a merging of their essential interests. The negotiations culminated in the signing in 1951 of the Treaty of Paris creating the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC). After it was found impossible to create European Communities covering Defence and Foreign Affairs, two more communities with the aims of gradually integrating the economies of the 6 nations and of moving towards closer political unity, the European Economic Community (EEC) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EAEC or Euratom) were created in 1957 by the signing of the Treaties of Rome.

On 30 June 1970 membership negotiations began between the Six and the UK, Denmark, Ireland and Norway. On 22 Jan. 1972 those 4 countries signed a Treaty of Accession, although this was rejected by Norway in a referendum in Nov. 1972. On 1 Jan. 1973 the UK, Denmark and Ireland became full members. On 28 May 1979 the Greek Treaty of Accession was signed, and Greece joined the Community on 1 Jan. 1981. Negotiations with Spain and Portugal culminated in the signature of Treaties of Accession on 12 June 1985; they joined the Community on 1 Jan. 1986, although existing Community Legislation will only apply after a transitional period.

The institutional arrangements of the Communities provide an independent executive with powers of proposal (the Commission), various consultative bodies, and a decision-making body drawn from the Governments (the Council). Until 1967 the 3 Communities were completely distinct, although they shared some non-decision-making bodies: from that date the executives were merged in the European Commission, and the decision-taking bodies in the Council. The institutions and organs of the Communities are as follows:

The *Commission* consists of 17 members appointed by the member states to serve for 4 years; the President and Vice-Presidents are appointed initially for 2 years, but are generally re-appointed for the rest of their term. The Commission acts independently of any country in the interests of the Community as a whole, with as its mandate the implementation and guardianship of the Treaties. In this it has the

right of initiative (putting proposals to the Council for action); and execution (once the Council has decided); and can take the other institutions or individual countries before the Court of Justice (see below) should any of these renege upon its responsibilities.

President: Jacques Delors.

Address: 200 rue de la Loi, 1049, Brussels, Belgium.

The *Council of Ministers* consists of foreign ministers from the 10 national governments and represents the national as opposed to the Community interests. It is the body which takes decisions under the Treaties. Although legally most of its decisions should be made by majority, it has since 1966 sought unanimity wherever possible, using majority votes only rarely. Specialist Councils (e.g. the Agriculture Council) meet to discuss matters related to individual policies. Since 1974 the Heads of State and Government have met 3 times a year as the *European Council* to discuss Community, and also Foreign Policy, affairs. The Foreign Ministers also meet in Political Co-operation to discuss Foreign Policy matters. The Presidency of the Council is held for a 6-month term in the following order: Belgium, Denmark, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Spain, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Portugal, UK.

Address: 170 rue de la Loi, 1048, Brussels.

The *European Parliament* consists of 434 members, elected on 14 and 17 June 1984. France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy and the UK returned 81 members each, the Netherlands 25, Belgium and Greece 24, Denmark 16, Ireland 15 and Luxembourg 6. Spain and Portugal will nominate 60 and 24 members respectively, to serve until the next elections. Party representation in the un-enlarged Parliament was as follows: Socialists, 130; European People's Party (Christian Democratic Group), 109; European Democrats (formerly European Conservatives), 50; Communists and Allies, 43; Liberals, 31; European Democratic Alliance, 30; the 'Rainbow' group (a group of mixed tendencies), 19; the European Right, 16; Independants, 6. The Parliament has a right to be consulted on a wide range of legislative proposals, and forms one arm of the Communities' Budgetary Authority.

President: Pierre Pflimlin.

Address: Centre européen du Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

The *Economic and Social Committee* has an advisory role and consists of 189 representatives, employers, trade unions, consumers, etc. The *Consultative Committee*, of 96 members, performs a similar role for the ECSC.

President: Gert Muhr.

Address: 2, rue Ravenstein, 1000 Brussels.

The *European Court of Justice* is composed of 11 judges and 5 advocates-general, is responsible for the adjudication of disputes arising out of the application of the treaties, and its findings are enforceable in all member countries.

President: Lord Mackenzie Stuart.

Address: Palais de la Cour de Justice, Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

The *Court of Auditors* was established by a Treaty signed on 22 July 1975 which took effect on 1 June 1977. It consists of 12 members, and replaced the former *Audit Board*. It audits all income and current and past expenditure of the European Communities.

President: Marcel Mart.

Address: 29 Rue Aldringen, Luxembourg.

Annual Report of the Court of Auditors, from 1977

The *European Investment Bank* (EIB) was created by the EEC Treaty to which its statute is annexed. Its governing body is the Board of Governors consisting of ministers designated by member states. Its main task is to contribute to the balanced development of the common market in the interest of the Community by financing projects: developing less-developed regions; for modernizing or convert-

ing undertakings; or developing new activities, or those of common interest to several member states.

Address: 100, Boulevard Konrad Adenauer, Plateau du Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

Annual Report of the European Investment Bank

Community Law. Provisions of the Treaties and secondary legislation may be either directly applicable in Member States or only applicable after Member States have enacted their own implementing legislation. Secondary legislation consists of: regulations, which are of general application and binding in their entirety and directly applicable in all member states; directives which are binding upon each Member State as to the result to be achieved within a given time, but leave the national authority the choice of form and method of achieving this result; decisions, which are binding in their entirety on their addressees. In addition the Council and Commission can issue recommendations and opinions, which have no binding force.

The Community's Legislative Process starts with a proposal from the Commission (either at the suggestion of its services or in pursuit of its declared political aims) to the Council. The Council generally seeks the views of the European Parliament on the proposal, and the Parliament adopts a formal Opinion, after consideration of the matter by its specialist Committees. The Council may also (and in some cases is obliged to) consult the Economic and Social Committee, which similarly delivers an opinion. When these opinions have been received, the Council will decide. Most decisions are taken on a majority basis, but will take account of reserves expressed by individual member states. The text eventually approved may differ substantially from the original Commission proposal.

Community Finances. The general budget of the European Communities for 1985 was (in ECUm.):

<i>Receipts</i>		<i>Expenditure</i>	
Agricultural levies	2,107	Agriculture	20,588
Import duties	8,596	Social	2,213
VAT	15,198	Regional and transport	2,588
Miscellaneous and advances	4,744	Industry, energy, research	1,046
	<hr/> 30,645	Development aid	1,586
		Administration and miscellaneous	2,624
			<hr/> 30,645

The resources of the Community (the levies and duties mentioned above, and up to a 1.4% VAT charge) have been surrendered to it by Treaty. The Budget is made by the Council and the Parliament acting jointly as the Budgetary Authority. The Parliament has control, within a certain margin, of non-obligatory expenditure (*i.e.*, expenditure where the amount to be spent is not set out in the legislation concerned), and can also reject the Budget totally as in 1980 and 1985. Otherwise, the Council decides. ECSC operations are separately funded by a turnover levy (1985: 0.31%) on the coal and steel industries of the Community. The ECSC operating budget for 1985 was ECU360m.

THE EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY. The ECSC was the first of the 3 Communities, coming into existence on 10 Aug. 1952 following the signature of the Treaty of Paris on 18 April 1951. Its aim was to contribute towards economic expansion, growth of employment and a rising standard of living in Member States, through common action in the coal and steel sector, in a Community open to other nations. Since 1957 it has had the same membership as the other Communities.

The Common Market for Coal and Steel. This first aim of the ECSC was achieved for coal, iron ore and scrap in Feb. 1953, for steel in May 1953 and for

special steels in Aug. 1954. The Common External Tariff on ECSC products is between 4-8%. Rules for fair competition within the Common Market, based on non-discrimination by nationality and the free movement of goods, have been established. The ECSC also gives readaptation and retraining grants to former workers in these industries, and makes capital grants for new industrial investment in former coal and steel areas.

The Commission has to approve take-overs and mergers of coal or steel undertakings, and has the power in the case of crisis (and with the approval of the Council) to set production quotas and minimum prices by product, with fines for non-observance. This power was first used in 1980.

THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC) or COMMON MARKET

Based on the Treaty of Rome of 25 March 1957 the EEC came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 with the same original members as the ECSC. The Treaty guarantees certain rights to the citizens of all Member States (e.g., the outlawing of economic discrimination by nationality, and equal pay for equal work as between men and women) and sets out certain other areas where secondary legislation is to fill in the details. The most important policy areas are as follows:

Freedom of movement for persons, goods and capital. Under the Treaty individuals or companies from one Member State may establish themselves in another country (for the purposes of economic activity) or sell goods or services there on the same basis as nationals of that country. With a few exceptions, restrictions on the movement of capital have also been ended.

Customs Union and External Trade Relations. Goods or Services originating in one Member State have free circulation within the EEC, which implies common arrangements for trade with the rest of the world. Member States can no longer make bilateral trade agreements with third countries: this power has been ceded to the Community. The Customs Union was achieved in July 1968, with the abolition of internal customs tariffs (or equivalents) and quantitative restrictions, and the establishment of the Common External Tariff. Denmark, Ireland and the UK adopted these from July 1977; Greece is from Jan. 1986.

Following the 1973 accessions the Community made a series of agreements with the member states of EFTA to form an industrial free trade zone and to start the liberalization of agricultural trade. Association agreements which could lead to accession or customs union have been made with Cyprus, Malta and Turkey; and commercial, industrial, technical and financial aid agreements with Algeria, Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Syria and Tunisia. In 1976 Canada signed a framework agreement for co-operation in industrial trade, science and natural resources.

In the *Development Aid* sector, the Community has an agreement (the Lomé Convention, originally signed in 1975 but renewed and enlarged in 1979 and 1984) with some 60 African, Caribbean and Pacific countries which removes customs duties without reciprocal arrangements for most of their imports to the Community, and under which ECU8,760m. of aid was granted between 1986-90. Negotiations for the renewal of the Convention were in progress in 1983. An economic and commercial agreement has also been signed with ASEAN.

The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP). The objectives set out in the Treaty are to increase agricultural productivity, to ensure a fair standard of living for the agricultural community, to stabilise markets, to assure supplies, and to ensure reasonable consumer prices. In Dec. 1960 the Council laid down the fundamental principles on which the CAP is based: a single market, which calls for common prices, stable currency parities and the harmonising of health and veterinary legislation; Community preference, which protects the single Community market from imports; common financing, through the European Agricultural Guidance and Guarantee Fund (EAGGF), which seeks to improve agriculture through its Guidance section, and to stabilise markets against world price fluctuations through

market intervention, with levies and refunds on exports. At present common market organizations cover over 95% of EEC agricultural production. Greece is bringing its agricultural prices into line with the Community over a period of up to 7 years.

Following the disappearance of stable currency parities, artificial currency levels have been applied in the CAP. This factor, together with over-production due to high producer prices, means that the CAP consumes about two-thirds of the Communities' budget.

The European Monetary System (EMS), whose immediate objective is to create a zone of monetary stability in Europe by closer monetary co-operation, began operating in March 1979. All Member States (except Greece and the UK, 1985) limit fluctuations in the exchange rates of their currencies against a central rate denominated in ECU. The Greek drachma will join the EMS by 31 Dec. 1986.

Competition. The Competition (anti-trust) law of the Community is based on 2 principles: that businesses should not seek to nullify the creation of the common market by the erection of artificial national (or other) barriers to the free movement of goods; and against the abuse of dominant positions in any market. These two principles have led among other things to the outlawing of prohibitions on exports to other Member States, of price-fixing agreements and of refusal to supply; and to the refusal by the Commission to allow mergers or take-overs by dominant undertakings in specific cases. Increasingly heavy fines are imposed on offenders.

THE EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM)

Like the EEC, Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following a Treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, and it had the same Member States as the EEC. Its task is to promote common efforts between its members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, and for this purpose it has monopoly powers of acquisition of fissile materials for civil purposes. It is in no way concerned with military uses of nuclear power; indeed, its members are forbidden under the Treaty to use nuclear materials obtained through Euratom for such purposes.

The execution of the Treaty now rests with the European Commission, which is advised by the Scientific and Technical Committee (28 members). Major decisions rest with the Council. Euratom has 1 substantial research institute of its own, at Ispra, in Italy; it does other work in co-operation with research institutes in the Member States, or in joint and international undertakings.

A common market for nuclear materials and equipment came into force, and external tariffs were suspended, in Jan. 1959. Although the Court of Justice has confirmed that Member States have ceded to Euratom the right to make supply contracts with outside suppliers (*e.g.* Australia, Canada or the USA), Euratom has generally been growing less effective in recent years, and most major new nuclear energy projects within the Member States have been undertaken outside its framework.

European Community Delegation to the US: 2111 M Street NW (Suite 707), Washington DC 20037.

Head of Delegation: Sir Roy Denman.

US Delegation to the European Community: 40 Boulevard du Régent, 1000 Brussels.

Head of Delegation: George S. Vest.

European Community Delegation to the United Nations: 1 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza, 245 East 47th Street, New York NY 10017.

Head of Delegation: Michael Hardy.

Books of Reference

Official Journal of the European Communities.—*General Report on the Activities of the European Communities* (annual, from 1967).—*The Agricultural Situation in the Community.* (annual).—*The Social Situation in the Community.* (annual).—*Report on Competition Policy in the European Community.* (annual).—*Basic Statistics of the Community* (annual).—*Bulletin of the European Community* (monthly).—*Register of Current Community Legal Instruments.* 1983

- Europe (monthly), obtainable from the Information Office of the European Commission, 8 Storey's Gate, London, SW1P 3AT
- Arbuthnott, H. and Edwards, G., (eds.), *A Common Man's Guide to the Common Market*. London, 1979
- Cook, C., and Francis, M., *The First European Elections*. London, 1979
- Drew, J., *Doing Business with the European Community*. London, 1979
- Fennell, R., *The Common Agricultural Policy of the European Community*. London, 1979
- Fitzmaurice, J., *The European Parliament*. London, 1982
- Hallstein, W., *Europe in the Making*. London, 1973
- Lodge, J., *The European Community: Bibliographical Excursions*. London, 1983
- Mayre, R., *Postwar Europe*. London, 1983
- Morris, B., et al *The European Community: A Practical Guide for Business and Government*. London, 1982
- Palmer, D. M., *Sources of Information on the European Communities*. London, 1979
- Parry, A., and Dinnage, J., *EEC Law*. London, 1982
- Paxton, J., *The Developing Common Market*. London, 1976.—*A Dictionary of the European Communities*. 2nd ed. London, 1982
- Swann, D., *The Economics of the Common Market*. 4th ed. Harmondsworth, 1978
- Twitchett, C. C., *Harmonisation in the EEC*. London, 1981
- Wallace, W., and Herreman, I. (eds.), *A Community of Twelve? Bruges*, 1978
- Walsh, A. E., and Paxton, J., *Competition Policy*. London, 1975

EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION (EFTA)

The European Free Trade Association has 6 member countries: Austria, Iceland, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland. A seventh country, Finland, is an associate member. The Stockholm Convention establishing the Association entered into force on 3 May 1960 and Finland became associated on 27 March 1961. Iceland joined EFTA on 1 March 1970 and was immediately granted duty-free entry for industrial goods exported to EFTA countries, while being given 10 years to abolish her own existing protective duties. Two founder members of EFTA, the UK and Denmark, left EFTA on 31 Dec. 1972 to join the EEC.

When the Association was created it had three objectives: to achieve free trade in industrial products between member countries, to assist in the creation of a single market embracing the countries of Western Europe, and to contribute to the expansion of world trade in general.

The first objective was achieved on 31 Dec. 1966, when virtually all inter-EFTA tariffs were removed. This was 3 years earlier than originally planned. Finland removed her remaining EFTA tariffs a year later on 31 Dec. 1967 and Iceland removed her tariffs on 31 Dec. 1979.

The fulfilment of the second aim was secured in 1972. On 22 Jan. 1972 the UK and Denmark signed the Treaty of Accession to the EEC whereby they became members of the enlarged Community from 1 Jan. 1973. On 22 July 1972, 5 other EFTA countries, Austria, Iceland, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland signed Free Trade Agreements with the enlarged EEC. A similar agreement negotiated with Finland was signed on 5 Oct. 1973. Norway, whose intention of joining the EEC was reversed following a referendum, signed a similar agreement on 14 May 1973. Through these agreements virtually complete free trade in industrial goods was achieved in 16 Western European countries from July 1977. The free trade agreements apply also to Greece since its accession to the EEC on 1 Jan. 1981. A multi-lateral free trade agreement between the EFTA countries and Spain, a candidate for EEC membership, came into force on 1 May 1980 and the first tariff cuts were applied on 1 June 1980.

The third objective was to contribute to the expansion of world trade. In 1959 trade between the countries now in EFTA amounted to US\$759m. and total exports from these countries were US\$6,852m. In 1983 the respective

figures were US\$14,500m. and US\$106,400m. More than half EFTA trade is with the EEC.

EFTA tariff treatment applies to those industrial products which are of EFTA origin, and these are traded freely between member countries. Each EFTA country remains free, however, to impose its own rates of duty on products entering from outside EFTA or the EEC.

Generally, agricultural products do not come under the provisions for free trade, but bilateral agreements have been negotiated to increase trade in these products.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

Secretary-General: Per Kleppe (Norway).

Headquarters: 9-11 rue de Varembe, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Convention Establishing the European Free Trade Association

EFTA Bulletin (Four issues a year)

EFTA What it is, What it does

The European Free Trade Association

THE WARSAW PACT

On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Romania signed, in Warsaw, a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

Article 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact ... will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance ... with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force ... These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

Article 5. The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

Article 9. The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

Article 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

It is estimated (1981) that the armed forces of the Warsaw Pact countries total 4.82m., including 3.71m. Russians, compared with 4.99m. NATO forces.

Marshal Grechko was from July 1960 to April 1967 C.-in-C. of the united Armed Forces, with headquarters in Moscow. He was succeeded by Marshal I. I. Yakubovsky in 1967 and by Marshal V. G. Kulikov in Jan. 1977.

In 1962 Albania was no longer invited to the Warsaw Pact meetings without being formally expelled.

Two Soviet divisions are stationed in Poland, 20 divisions in German Democratic Republic, 4 divisions in Hungary and 5 in Czechoslovakia.

Clawson, R. W. and Kaplan, L. S. (eds.), *The Warsaw Pact: Political Purpose and Military Means*. Wilmington, 1982

Lewis, W. J., *The Warsaw Pact: Doctrine and Strategy*. Maidenhead, 1982

COUNCIL FOR MUTUAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE¹

Membership. Founder members were USSR, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland and Romania. Later admissions were Albania (1949; ceased participation 1961), German Democratic Republic (1950), Mongolia (1962), Cuba (1972), Vietnam (1978). In 1964 Yugoslavia concluded an agreement with CMEA whereby Yugoslavia would participate in the work of some CMEA bodies (at present 21). Afghanistan, Angola, Ethiopia, Laos, Mexico, Mozambique, Nicaragua and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen attend CMEA sessions as observers.

External relations. There are co-operation agreements with Finland, Iraq, Mexico and Nicaragua. In 1985 Comecon leaders expressed support for establishing official links with the European Communities.

The Charter. The charter consists of a preamble and 18 articles. Extracts (in the language of the official English version) are as follows:

Article 1. Aims and Principles: 1 'The purpose of the Council is to promote, by uniting and co-ordinating the efforts of the member countries, the further extension and improvement of co-operation and the development of socialist economic integration, the planned development of their national economies, the acceleration of economic and technical progress in these countries, higher level of industrialization of the less industrialized countries, a continuous increase in labour productivity, a gradual approximation and equalization of economic development levels and a steady improvement in the wellbeing of the peoples. 2 The Council is based on the principles of the sovereign equality of all member countries.'

Article 2. Membership 'open to other countries which subscribe to the purposes and principles of the Council'.

Article 3. Functions and Powers to (a) 'organize all-round . . . co-operation of member countries in the most rational use of natural resources and acceleration of the development of their productive forces'; (b) 'foster the improvement of the international socialist division of labour by co-ordinating national economic development plans, and the specialization and co-operation of production in member countries'; (c) to assist in . . . carrying out joint measures for the development of industry and agriculture . . . transport . . . principal capital investments . . . [and] trade'.

Article 4. Recommendations and Decisions ' . . . shall be adopted only with the consent of the interested member countries.'

The Structure. The supreme authority is the 'Session' of all members held (usually annually) in members' capitals in rotation under the chairmanship of the head of the delegation of the host country; all members must be present, and decisions must be unanimous. Delegations are usually led by prime ministers.

The *Executive Committee* is made up of 1 representative from each member state of deputy premier rank. It meets at least once every 3 months.

The administrative organ is the *Secretariat*.

Headquarters: Prospekt Kalinina, 56, Moscow, G-205.

Secretary: V. V. Sychev (appointed 1983).

There is a *Committee for Co-operation in the Field of Planning* and a *Committee for Scientific and Technical Co-operation* set up in 1971 and a *Committee for Material and Technical Supply* set up in 1974. There are *Permanent Commissions* on: Statistics, Foreign Trade, Currency and Finance, Electricity, Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Geology, Coal Industry, Oil and Gas Industry, Chemical Industry, Iron and Steel Industry, Non-Ferrous Metals Industry, Engineering Industry, Radio Engineering and Electronics Industries, Light Industry, Food Industry, Agriculture, Construction, Transport, Posts and Telecommunications, Standardization, Civil Aviation, Public Health.

There are 7 *Standing Conferences*: for Legal Problems; of Ministers of Internal

¹ Abbreviations and Foreign Names. CMEA is the official abbreviation. Other unofficial abbreviations are COMECON and CEMA. The working language of the organization is Russian. The Russian form is *Sovet Ekonomicheskoi Vzaïmopomoshchi* (SEV).

Trade; of Chiefs of Water Resources Authorities; of Chiefs of Patent Authorities; of Chiefs of Pricing Authorities; of Chiefs of Labour Authorities, and of Representatives of Freight and Shipping Organizations.

There are 3 semi-autonomous bodies within CMEA: The Institute of Standardization, The Bureau for the Co-ordination of Ship Freightage and The International Institute of Economic Problems of the World Socialist System.

In 1985 there were over 20 technical and economic agencies associated with CMEA.

Also associated with CMEA are:

The **International Bank for Economic Co-operation** was founded in 1963 with a capital of 300m. roubles and started operating on 1 Jan. 1964. It undertakes multi-lateral settlements in 'transferable roubles' (i.e., used for intra-CMEA clearing accounts only) and advances credits to finance trading and other operations. The transferable rouble is a unit of account: gold content 0.987412 gramme.

The **International Investments Bank** was founded in 1970 and went into operation on 1 Jan. 1971 with a capital of 1,713m. roubles (70% transferable and 30% convertible or in gold).

Banking and Sources of Finance in Comecon. London, 1978

Charter of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance. Moscow, 1980

Comecon Data 1983. London, 1984

Council for Mutual Economic Assistance: Thirty Years. Moscow, 1979

Comprehensive Programme for the Further Extension and Improvement of Co-operation and the Development of Socialist Economic Integration by the CMEA-member Countries. Moscow, 1971 (The official English-language version. This document also frequently referred to as the *Complex Programme*, etc.)

Ekonomicheskoe Sotrudnichestvo Stran-Chlenov SEV. Moscow, monthly

Multilateral Economic Co-operation of Socialist States: A Collection of Documents. Moscow, 1977

Statistical Year Book of CMEA Member Countries. Moscow, annual

Survey of CMEA Activities. Moscow, annual

Bautina, N. V., *CMEA Today: from Economic Co-operation to Economic Integration.* Moscow, 1975

Bystrický, R., *Le Droit de l'Intégration Économique Socialiste.* Geneva, 1979

Marrese, M., and Vanous, J., *Soviet Subsidization of Trade with Eastern Europe.* Berkeley, 1983

Meiklejohn, S. (ed.), *Soviet Policy in Eastern Europe.* Yale Univ. Press, 1984

Saunders, C. T. (ed.), *Regional Integration in East and West.* London, 1983

Schiavone, G., *The Institutions of Comecon.* London, 1981

Sobell, V., *The Red Market: Industrial Co-operation and Specialisation in Comecon.* Aldershot, 1984

Szawłowski, R., *The System of the International Organizations of the Communist Countries.* Leyden, 1976

Wilczynski, J., *Technology in Comecon.* London, 1974

COLOMBO PLAN

History: Founded in 1950 to promote the development of newly independent Asian member countries, the Colombo Plan has grown from its modest beginning as a group of seven Commonwealth nations into an international organization of 26 countries.

Originally the Plan was conceived for a period of six years. Its life has since been extended from time to time, generally at five-year intervals. The Consultative Committee, the Plan's highest deliberative body, at its meeting in Jakarta in 1980, gave the Plan an indefinite span of life; its need and relevance will henceforth be examined only if considered necessary.

The Plan is multilateral in approach but bilateral in operation: multilateral in that it takes cognizance of the problems of development of member countries in the Asia and Pacific region and endeavours to deal with them in a co-ordinated way; bilateral because negotiations for assistance are made direct between a donor and a recipient country.

Aims: The aims of the Colombo Plan are: (a) to promote interest in and support for the economic and social development in Asia and the Pacific; (b) to keep under review economic and social progress in the region and help accelerate development through co-operative effort; and (c) to facilitate development assistance to and within the region.

Member Countries: Afghanistan, Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Fiji, India, Indonesia, Iran, Japan, Republic of Korea, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Malaysia, Maldives, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand, UK and USA.

Development Assistance: Colombo Plan aid covers all fields of socio-economic development and amounted to US\$3,753.4m. in 1984. It takes two principal forms:

- (i) *Capital Aid* including grants and loans for national projects mainly from the six developed member countries to the developing member countries of the Plan.

The total amount of capital aid provided by the leading donors under the plan in 1984 was as follows:

	US\$1m.
Japan	1,700.9
USA	922.0
Australia	473.5
UK	338.7
Canada	306.8
New Zealand	11.5
Total	3,753.4

- (ii) *Technical Co-operation:* Assistance is provided in the form of services of experts and volunteers, fellowships, and equipment for training and research.

During 1984, 21,974 trainees and students received training, 8,178 experts and 1,149 volunteers were sent out. Total disbursements on technical co-operation in 1984 amounted to \$582.6m.

Structure: There are four organs which give focus to the Plan:

Consultative Committee: The Committee is the highest deliberative body of the Plan and consists of Ministers of member Governments who meet once in two years. The Ministerial meeting is preceded by a meeting of senior officials who are directly concerned with the operation of the Plan in various countries.

Colombo Plan Council: The Council is also a deliberative body which meets several times a year in Colombo, where most member countries have resident diplomatic missions, to review the economic and social development of the Asia-Pacific region and promote co-operation among member countries.

Colombo Plan Bureau: This is the only permanent organ of the Colombo Plan with headquarters in Colombo. Its functions include servicing the meetings of the Colombo Plan Council and the Consultative Committee, carrying out research, and dissemination of statistical and other information relating to activities under the Plan. Since 1973 the Bureau has been operating a Drug Advisory Programme to assist national and regional efforts to eliminate the causes and ameliorate the effects of drug abuse.

Colombo Plan Staff College: The Colombo Plan Staff College for Technician Education, located in Singapore, was opened in March 1975 to help member countries in developing their system of technician education. The College conducts training courses for senior technician educators and planners both at the College and in regional member countries.

Headquarters: Colombo Plan Bureau, 12 Melbourne Avenue, PO Box 596, Colombo 4, Sri Lanka.

The Colombo Plan (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report*. HMSO 1952 to 1971 followed by Colombo Plan Bureaux, Sri Lanka, 1972-78, 1980, 1982 and 1984

Reports of the Council for Technical Co-operation. HMSO annually until 1966–67 followed by the Colombo Plan Bureau, Sri Lanka, 1967–68 to date

ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN)

History and Membership. The Association of South East Asian Nations is a regional organization formed by the governments of Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand through the Bangkok Declaration which was signed by the Foreign Ministers of ASEAN countries on 8 Aug. 1967. Brunei joined in 1984.

Objectives. The main objectives are to accelerate economic growth, social progress and cultural development, to promote active collaboration and mutual assistance in matters of common interest, to ensure the stability of the South East Asian region and to maintain close co-operation with existing international and regional organizations with similar aims. Principal projects concern economic co-operation and development, with the intensification of intra-ASEAN trade and trade between the region and the rest of the world; joint research and technological programmes; co-operation in transportation and communications; promotion of tourism and South East Asian studies; including cultural, scientific, educational and administrative exchanges.

Organs. The highest authority in ASEAN are the Heads of Government of the Member Countries who meet as and when necessary to give directions to ASEAN. The highest policy-making body is the Meeting of Foreign Ministers, commonly known as the Annual Ministerial Meeting, which convenes in each of the ASEAN member countries on a rotational basis in alphabetical order. The Standing Committee, comprising the Foreign Minister of the country hosting the Ministerial Meeting in that particular year and the accredited ambassadors of the other member countries, carries out the work of the Association in between the Ministerial Meetings and handles the routine matters to ensure continuity and to make decisions based on the guidelines or policies set by the Ministerial Meetings and submit for the consideration of the Foreign Ministers all reports and recommendations of the various ASEAN committees. There are five economic committees under the ASEAN Economic Ministers and three non-economic committees that recommend and draw up programmes for ASEAN co-operation. These committees are responsible for the operation and implementation of ASEAN projects in their respective fields. Each ASEAN capital has an ASEAN National Secretariat. The central secretariat for ASEAN is located in Jakarta, Indonesia, and is headed by the Secretary General, a post that revolves among the member states in alphabetical order every 2 years. Bureau directors and other officers of the ASEAN Secretariat remain in office for 3 years.

Secretary-General: Phan Wannamethee (Thailand).

Books of Reference

- Broinowski, A., *Understanding ASEAN*. London, 1982
 Wawn, B., *The Economies of the ASEAN Countries*. London, 1982
 Wong, J., *ASEAN Economics in Perspective*. London, 1979

ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and

co-operation among the nations of the western hemisphere. Since that time, successive inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The purposes of the OAS are to achieve an order of peace and justice, promote American solidarity, strengthen collaboration among the member states and defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence. The OAS is a regional organization of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace and security.

Membership is on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization and its organs. The member countries were (1980): Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Commonwealth of Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Christopher (Kitts) and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela.

The OAS has been concerned increasingly in recent years with programmes to promote Latin American economic and social development. The OAS provides specialized training for thousands of Latin Americans each year in a wide variety of development-related fields. It also carries out several missions projects each year in response to requests from member governments.

On 27 Feb. 1967 the Third Special Inter-American Conference in Buenos Aires approved the Protocol of Amendment to the Charter of the OAS, which contained new standards for inter-American co-operation and a number of structural changes in the Organization.

On 14 April 1967 the Declaration of the Presidents of America, signed in Punta del Este, Uruguay, expressed the commitment of the American chiefs of state to promote Latin American economic integration; to join in efforts to increase substantially Latin American foreign-trade earnings; to modernize the living conditions of the rural population and raise agricultural productivity; and to expand programmes in education, science, technology and health.

On 22 Feb. 1968, in the Resolution of Maracay, the Inter-American Cultural Council launched new regional programmes for educational development and for scientific and technological development.

On 27 Feb. 1970, by ratification of more than the mandatory two-thirds of the OAS member states, the Protocol of Buenos Aires, modifying the 1948 Charter, entered into effect.

Under the amended Charter, the OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The *General Assembly*, which meets annually in various countries of the member states.

(b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest.

(c) Three councils of equal rank: the *Permanent Council*, which replaces the old OAS Council; the *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*; and the *Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture*. Functions are to direct and co-ordinate work in the areas of their competence and render the governments such specialized services as they may request. Each council is composed of 1 representative from each member state, appointed by his government.

(d) The *Inter-American Juridical Committee* which acts as an advisory body to the OAS on juridical matters and promotes the development and codification of international law. Eleven jurists, elected every 4 years by the General Assembly, represent all the American States.

(e) The *Inter-American Commission on Human Rights* which oversees the observance and protection of human rights. Seven members represent all the OAS member states.

(f) The *General Secretariat* is the central and permanent organ of the OAS.

(g) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(h) The *Specialized Organizations*, inter-governmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Secretary-General: João Clemente Baena Soares.

Assistant Secretary-General: Valerie McComie (Barbados).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the General Assembly for 5-year terms. The General Assembly approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

General Secretariat: Washington, D.C., 20006, USA.

Flag: Light blue with the OAS seal in colour in the centre.

Books of Reference

Publications of the OAS General Secretariat include:

Charter of the Organization of American States. 1948.—*As Amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires in 1967*

Americas. Illustrated bi-monthly, from 1949 (Spanish and English edition)

Organization of American States, a Handbook. Rev. ed. 1977

Organization of American States. Directory. Quarterly, from 1951

Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954. 1955

Inter-American Review of Bibliography. Quarterly, from 1951

Annual Report of the Secretary-General

Status of Inter-American Treaties and Conventions. Annual

The Alliance for Progress: The Charter of Punta del Este. 1962

The Americas in the 1980s. An Agenda for the Decade Ahead. 1982

Publications on Latin America (see also the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

Revenue, Expenditure and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics. Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual

Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493–1943. Department of State, Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944

Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies*. Gainesville, Fla., 1935 ff.

Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues: [11] Essays and Comments*. New York, 1961

Plaza, G., *The Organization of American States: Instrument for Hemispheric Development*. Washington, 1969.—*Latin America Today and Tomorrow*. Washington, 1971

Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian*. 7 vols. Washington, 1946–59

Thomas, A. V. W. and A. J., *The Organization of American States*. Southern Methodist Univ. Press, 1963

LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

The Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

Latin American Free Trade Association was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961), Ecuador (20 Oct. 1961) and Venezuela (1 Sept. 1966) have joined the ALALC/LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo. The 11 signatories held the 19th Extraordinary Conference at Acapulco, 16–27 June 1980. A Constitution was drawn up for a new Latin American Integration Association (LAI A) to take over after LAFTA expired on 31 Dec. 1980.

Central American Common Market (ODECA). On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El

Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962 and in Sept. 1963 ratified the charter of the Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica (in Tegucigalpa), whose capital was thereupon increased to US\$20m.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expanded these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc., councils. The permanent secretariat is at Guatemala City.

The Andean Group (Grupo Andino). On 26 May 1969 an agreement was signed by Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru creating the Andean Group. Venezuela was initially actively involved but did not sign the agreement until 1973. The Group signed a further agreement on 31 Dec. 1970 on common regulations controlling foreign investments. Under the Cartagena Agreement of 1975 the development of an integrated petrochemical industry in each of the member countries was established.

Sistema Económico Latinoamericano (SELA) was created by 25 Latin American and Caribbean countries (Suriname joined in 1979) meeting at Panama, 17 Oct. 1975. The System provides member countries with permanent institutional machinery for joint consultation, co-ordination, co-operation and promotion in economic and social matters at both intraregional and extraregional level.

The River Plate Basin Development Group. A Treaty for the joint economic development of the River Plate Basin was signed by Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Paraguay and Uruguay in Brasilia in 1969. The aim was to jointly carry out development in the region and take steps to facilitate agreement on questions of navigation. An Inter-governmental Co-ordination Committee would meet annually and sub-committees on water resources and funding were established.

Chile was admitted as an observer in 1976.

The Amazon Pact. Representatives of Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Suriname and Venezuela met in Belem on 23 Oct. 1980 to discuss joint policy for development in the region. It was agreed that Peru be responsible for reviewing development projects and the establishment of a fund for the improvement of communications in the region.

Urupabol. A tripartite commission for economic co-operation, trade and integration between Bolivia, Paraguay and Uruguay was constituted formally on 29 May 1981. This organization had existed informally since 1963 when the members started rotating a seat on the Inter-American Development Bank among themselves. By late 1981 both Paraguay and Uruguay had ratified membership of the new commission.

Britain and Latin America. Latin America Bureau, London (annual)

British Bulletin of Publications on Latin America, the Caribbean, Portugal and Spain. London, from June 1949 (half-yearly)

Hispanic and Luso-Brazilian Councils, Portuguese and Spanish Dictionaries. London, 1971

Instruments of Economic Integration in Latin America and the Caribbean. New York, 1975

Libre Comercio. Revista oficial de la Asociación de Empresarios participantes de la ALALC. Montevideo, from June 1964 (monthly)

Committee on Latin America (COLA), *Latin American Serials*. 3 vols. London, 1969, 1973, 1977

Brooks, J. (ed.), *The South American Handbook*. Bath (Annual)

Loveman, B., and Davies, T. M., *The Politics of Antipolitics: The Military in Latin America*. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1978

Morawetz, D., *The Andean Group: A Case Study in Economic Integration Among Developing Countries*. MIT Press, 1974

UN Economic Commission for Latin America. *The Latin America Economy*. Washington (annual)

CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM)

Establishment and Functions. The Treaty establishing the Caribbean Community, including the Caribbean Common Market, and the Agreement establishing the Common External Tariff for the Caribbean Common Market, was signed by the Prime Ministers of Barbados, Guyana, Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago at Chaguaramas, Trinidad, on 4 July 1973, and entered into force on 1 Aug. 1973. Six less developed countries of CARIFTA signed the Treaty of Chaguaramas on 17 April 1974. They were Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Saint Lucia, St Vincent and Montserrat, and the Treaty came into effect for those countries on 1 May 1974. Antigua acceded to membership on 4 July 1974 and on 26 July the Associated State of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla signed the Treaty of Chaguaramas in Kingston, Jamaica, and became a member of the Caribbean Community, Bahamas became a member of the Community but not of the Common Market on 4 July 1983.

The Caribbean Community has 3 areas of activity: (i) economic co-operation through the Caribbean Common Market; (ii) co-ordination of foreign policy; (iii) functional co-operation in areas such as health, education and culture, youth and sports, science and technology, and tax administration.

The Caribbean Common Market provides for the establishment of a Common External Tariff, a common protective policy and the progressive co-ordination of external trade policies; the adoption of a scheme for the harmonization of fiscal incentives to industry; double taxation arrangements among member countries; the co-ordination of economic policies and development planning; and a special regime for the less developed countries of the community.

Membership: Antigua and Barbuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Jamaica, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis, Saint Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, and Trinidad and Tobago.

Structure: The *Heads of Government Conference* is the principal organ of the Community, and its primary responsibility is to determine the policy of the Community. It is the final authority of the Community and the Common Market, and for the conclusion of treaties and relationships between the Community and international organizations and States. It is responsible for financial arrangements for meeting the expenses of the Community.

The *Common Market Council* is the principal organ of the Common Market and consists of a Minister of Government designated by each member state. Decisions in both the Conference and the Council are in the main taken on the basis of unanimity.

The *Secretariat*, successor to the Commonwealth Caribbean Regional Secretariat, is the principal administrative organ of the Community and of the Common Market. The Secretary-General is appointed by the Conference on the recommendation of the Council for a term not exceeding 5 years and may be reappointed. The Secretary-General shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the Conference, the Council, and of the institutions of the Community.

Institutions of the Community, established by the Heads of Government Conference, are: Conference of Ministers responsible for Health; Standing Committees of Ministers responsible for Education, Industry, Labour, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Agriculture, Mines and Natural Resources, Industry, Science and Technology, and Transport, respectively.

Associate Institutions: Caribbean Development Bank; Caribbean Examinations Council; Caribbean Investment Corporation; Council of Legal Education; University of the West Indies; University of Guyana; Caribbean Meteorological Organization; West Indies Shipping Corporation.

Secretary-General: Roderick Rainford.

Deputy Secretary-General: Louis Wiltshire.

Headquarters: Bank of Guyana Building, PO Box 10827, Georgetown, Guyana.
The language of the Community is English.

Books of Reference

- CARICOM Perspective*. (Bi-monthly), *CARICOM Bibliography* (Bi-annual)
The Caribbean Community in the 1980's. Caribbean Community Secretariat, 1982
Axline, A. W., *Caribbean Integration: The Politics of Regionalism*. London and New York, 1979
Payne, A. J., *The Politics of the Caribbean Community 1961-79*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1980

THE LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES

Origin. The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being part of a common cultural heritage. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1943, however, 7 of these countries had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; it formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. There were (1980) 21 members of the League: Algeria, Bahrain, Djibouti, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine L.O., Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, P.D.R. of Yemen and Yemen Arab Republic.

In the Charter's Special Annex on Palestine, the signatories considered the special circumstances of Palestine and decided that until the country can effectively exercise its independence, the Council of the League should take charge in the selection of an Arab representative from Palestine to take part in its work.

Egypt's membership of the League was suspended, in accordance with a resolution passed at the Baghdad summit, in March 1979, at which time it was also agreed that the League secretariat should be moved from Cairo to Tunis. This action was taken in response to the signing of a bilateral peace treaty between Egypt and Israel.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states. There are also 22 specialized agencies.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (who enjoys, along with his senior colleagues, full diplomatic status), has its seat in Tunisia.

The League considers itself a regional organization within the framework of the United Nations at which its secretary-general is an observer.

Secretary-General: Chedli Klibi (Tunisia).

Flag: Dark green with the seal of the Arab League in white in the centre.

Arab Common Market. The Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. The agreement, reached on 13 Aug. 1964 and open to all the Arab League states, has been signed by Iraq, Jordan, Syria and Egypt. The agreement provides for the abolition of customs duties on agricultural products and natural resources within 5 years, by reducing tariffs at an annual rate of 20%. Customs duties on industrial products are to be reduced by 10% annually. The agreement also provides for the free movement of capital and labour between member countries, the establishment of common external tariffs, the co-ordination of economical development and the framing of a common foreign economic policy.

Books of Reference

Arab Maritime Data, 1979–80. London, 1979

Gomaa, A. M., *The Foundation of the League of Arab States.* London, 1977

ORGANIZATION OF THE PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES

Aims. The Organization was founded in Baghdad, Iraq, in 1960 with the following founder members, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela. The principal aims are unifying the petroleum policies of member countries and determining the best means for safeguarding their interests, individually and collectively; to devise ways and means of ensuring the stabilization of prices in international oil markets with a view to eliminating harmful and unnecessary fluctuations; and to secure a steady income for the producing countries, an efficient, economic and regular supply of petroleum to consuming nations, and a fair return on their capital to those investing in the petroleum industry.

Membership (1985). Algeria, Ecuador, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Nigeria, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela. Membership is open to any other country having substantial net exports of crude petroleum, which has fundamentally similar interests to those of member countries.

OPEC Fund for International Development: The Fund was established in 1976 to provide financial aid to developing countries, other than OPEC members, on advantageous terms.

Acting Secretary-General: Dr Fadhil J. Al-Chalabi (Iraq).

Headquarters: Obere Donaustasse 93, A-1020 Vienna, Austria.

Flag: Light blue with the Opec logo in white in the centre.

Books of Reference

OPEC publications include: *Annual Statistical Bulletin. Annual Report. OPEC Bulletin* (monthly). *OPEC Review* (quarterly).

Al-Chalabi, Dr F., *OPEC and the International Oil Industry: A Changing Structure.* OUP, 1980

El Mallakh, R., *OPEC: Twenty Years and Beyond.* London, 1982

Griffin, J., and Teece, D. J., *OPEC Behaviour and World Oil Prices.* London and Boston, 1982

ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

On 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 32 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity' (*Organisation de l'Unité Africaine*).

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies and the elimination of colonialism in Africa.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the assembly of the heads of state and government; (2) the council of ministers; (3) the general secretariat; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. Arabic, French and English are recognized as working languages.

Chairman: Abdou Diouf (Senegal).

Secretary-General a.i.: Ide Oumarou (Niger).

Headquarters: Addis Ababa.

Flag: Horizontally green, white, green, with the white fimbriated yellow, and the seal of the OAU in the centre.

DANUBE COMMISSION

The Danube Commission was constituted in 1949 based on the Convention regarding the regime of navigation on the Danube, which was signed in Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948. The Belgrade Convention reaffirmed that navigation on the Danube from Ulm to the Black Sea, with access to the sea through the Sulina arm and the Sulina Canal, is equally free and open to the nationals, merchant shipping and merchandise of all states as to harbour and navigation fees as well as conditions of merchant navigation.

The Danube Commission is composed of representatives from the countries on the Danube (1 for each of these countries), namely, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Czechoslovakia, USSR and Yugoslavia. Since 1957, representatives of the Ministry of Transport from the Federal Republic of Germany have attended the meetings of the Commission as guests of the Secretariat.

The functions of the Danube Commission are to check that the provisions of the Convention are carried out, to establish a uniform buoying system on all the Danube's navigable waterways and to establish the basic regulations for navigation on the river. The Commission co-ordinates the regulations for river, customs and sanitation control as well as the hydrometeorological service and collects statistical data concerning navigation on the Danube.

The Danube Commission enjoys legal status. It has its own seal and flag. The members of the Commission and elected officers enjoy diplomatic immunity. The Commission's official buildings, archives and documents are inviolable. French and Russian are the official languages of the Commission.

Since 1954 the headquarters of the Commission have been in Budapest.

Flag: Blue, with a red strip fimbriated white along the bottom edge, and the initials of the Commission within a wreath in the canton—Latin letters on obverse Cyrillic on reverse.

Books of Reference

Danube Commission's publications include: *Summary Records and Documents Adopted by the Sessions of the Danube Commission*. *Rules of Procedure of the Danube Commission*. *Basic Regulations for Navigation on the Danube*. *Reports on the Maintenance of the Navigability of the Danube*. *Guidebook for Sailors*. *Hydrological Yearbooks*. *Statistical Yearbooks*. *Mileage Chart of the Danube*. *Ice Control on the Danube*. *Collection of Internal Laws Concerning Navigation on the Danube*. *Collection of International Agreements Relating to Navigation on the Danube*. *Radio-Codes for Navigation on the Danube*.

PART II

COUNTRIES OF THE
WORLD

A—Z

AFGHÁNISTÁN

Capital: Kábul

Population: 17·15m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$168 (1982)

De Afghanistan Democrateek Jamhuriat

HISTORY. A military *coup* on 17 July 1973 overthrew the monarchy of King Záhir Sháh. The *coup* was led by the King's cousin and brother-in-law Mohammad Daoud who declared a Republic. King Záhir abdicated on 24 Aug. 1973. President Daoud was killed in a military *coup* in April 1978 which led to the establishment of a pro-Soviet government of the People's Democratic Party of Afghánistán.

AREA AND POPULATION. Afghánistán is bounded north by the USSR, east and south by Pakistan and west by Iran.

The area is 251,773 sq. miles (652,090 sq. km). Population, according to the (1979) census, is 15,551,358, of which some 2·5m. are nomadic tribes. Estimate (1984) 17·15m. of whom 3m. are living in Pakistan and 1m. in Iran as refugees. The 1984 population estimate is doubted and 13m. is considered more accurate. Annual population growth rate (1981) 2·6%; infant mortality rate (1979) 182 per 1,000 live births.

Census (1979), Kábul 913,164; Kandahár, 178,409; Herát, 140,323; Mazár-i-Sharif, 103,372; Jalálábád, 53,915; Kunduz, 53,251; Baghlan, 39,228; Maimana, 38,251; Pul-i-Khumri, 31,101; Ghazni, 30,425; Charikar, 22,424; Shiberghan, 18,955; Gardez, 9,550; Faizabad, 9,098; Qala-i-nau, 5,340; Uiback, 4,938; Meterlam, 3,987; Cheghcherán, 2,974.

The main ethnic group are the Pathans. Other ethnic groups include the Tajiks, the Hazaras, the Turkomans and the Uzbeks.

CLIMATE. The climate is arid, with a big annual range of temperature and very little rain, apart from the period Jan. to April. Winters are very cold, with considerable snowfall, which may last the year round on mountain summits. Kábul. Jan. 27°F (−2·8°C), July 76°F (24·4°C). Annual rainfall 13'' (338 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1964 Constitution was abolished by Presidential decree in 1973 and on 14 Feb. 1977 a new Constitution was adopted by the *Loya-Jirgah* (Grand Assembly). The 1977 Constitution was abrogated in April 1978 by the new Head of State, Noor Mohammad Taraki. On 16 Sept. 1979 President Taraki was ousted in a *coup* and replaced by Hafizullah Amin. In Dec. 1979 Soviet troops invaded Afghánistán and Hafizullah Amin was deposed and replaced by Babrak Karmal. The pretext for the airlift of combat troops to Kábul was the Treaty of Friendship signed in Dec. 1978 between USSR and Afghánistán. In 1984 there were some 115,000 Soviet troops in Afghánistán.

President of the Revolutionary Council, Head of State: Babrak Karmal.

The Basic Law defines the People's Democratic Party of Afghánistán as the country's 'leading force'. It is governed by a 36-member Central Committee which elects a Political Bureau of 9 full and 2 alternate members to decide policy in association with the 9-member Presidium of the Revolutionary Council.

Ministers in Dec. 1985:

Prime Minister: Sultan Ali Kishtmand. *Finance:* Mohammad Kabir. *Foreign Affairs:* Shah Mohammad Dost. *Interior:* Sayed Mohammad Gulabzoi. *Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Nazar Mohammad. *Education:* Abdul Samad Qayyumi. *Commerce:* Mohammad Khan Jalalar.

National flag: Three equal horizontal stripes of red, black and green, with the national arms in the canton.

The official languages are Pushtu and Dari (Persian).

Local Government: There are 29 provinces each administered by an appointed governor.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for a period of 4 years, with reserve liability continuing for 3 years beginning 2 years from the end of the initial conscription period.

Army. The Army is organized in 3 armoured and 11 infantry divisions, 1 mechanized infantry brigade, 1 artillery brigade, 2 mountain infantry and 3 commando regiments. Equipment includes 50 T-34, 300 T-54/-55 and 100 T-62 battle tanks. Strength was (1985) about 40,000, but most units of the Army, effectively under Soviet control, are well below strength, largely as a result of desertions.

Air Force. The Air Force, which is Russian-equipped, has about 180 combat aircraft and 7,000 officers and men. Nominal strength comprises 3 squadrons of Su-17 attack aircraft, 3 squadrons of MiG-21 interceptors (about 40 aircraft), 3 squadrons of MiG-17s and 3 squadrons of MiG-23s, a helicopter attack force of at least 40 Mi-24s, a transport wing with 12 twin-turboprop An-26s, about 10 piston-engined An-2s, 30 Mi-8 and 10 Mi-4 helicopters and 1 or 2 turboprop Il-18s, and Yak-18, Aero L-39 and MiG-15UTI trainers. The main fighter station is Bagram, with facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. There is a bomber station at Shindand, a training station at Mazár-i-Sharif and an air academy at Sherpur. Large numbers of 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles are operational in Afghánistán. Strong Soviet forces in Afghánistán in 1983 included Su-25 attack aircraft, and large numbers of Mi-6, Mi-8 assault helicopters and Mi-24 helicopter gunships.

Police and Militia. In addition to the Army and Air Force there are a number of paramilitary units, including a 30,000-strong gendarmerie, secret police and 'Defence of the Revolution' forces.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Afghánistán is a member of UN and of the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1979-84 5-year plan provided for expenditure of Afs. 105,000m. Industry and mining will receive 42% and agriculture 25%.

Budget. In 1983-84 the budget envisaged expenditure of Afs. 49,941m. and revenue of Afs. 34,120m.

Currency. The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is the *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0.900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. Rates of exchange fluctuate round Afs. 100 = £1; Afs. 50 = US\$1.

Banking. The Afghán State Bank (*Da Afghánistán Bank*) is the largest of the 3 main banks and also undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Total assets of the 3 main banks were: *Da Afghánistán Bānk* (1981), Afs. 22,839m.; *Pashtany Tejaraty Bānk* (1981), Afs. 6,997m.; *Bānk-i-Milli* (1981), Afs. 3,087m.

Weights and Measures. Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = 0.244 lb.; 1 *pao* = 0.974 lb.; 1 *charak* = 3.896 lb.; 1 *sere* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yard or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in increasingly common use. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60 × 60 kábuli yd or ½ acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 jaribs (area in which 2½ kharwárs of seed can be sown); 1 jarib yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use in the provinces.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-electric plants have been constructed at Sarobi, Nangarhár, Naghlu, Mahipár, Pul-i-Khumri and Kandahár; more hydro and thermal plants are projected. Production (1981) 1,035m. kwh.

Natural gas. Production (1984) 2,767m. cu. metres. Natural gas is found in northern Afghánistán around Shibberghan and Sar-i-Pol; over 2,000m. cu. metres, about 90% of production, is piped to the USSR annually.

Minerals. Mineral resources are scattered and little developed. Coal is mined at Karkar in Pul-i-Khumri, Ishpushta near Doshi, north of Kábul and Dar-i-Suf south of Mazar (total production, 1983–84, 145,300 tonnes). Rich, but as yet unexploited, deposits of iron ore exist in the Hajigak hills about 100 miles west of Kábul; beryllium has been found in the Kunar valley and barite in Bamian province. Other deposits include gold; silver (now unexploited, in the Panjshir valley); lapis lazuli (in the Panjshir valley and Badakhshán); asbestos; mica; sulphur (near Maimana); chrome (in the Logar valley and near Herát); and copper (in the north).

Agriculture. Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. It is estimated that there are 14m. hectares of cultivable land in the country, of which only 6% of the total land was being cultivated in 1982–83 (5.34m. hectares of this being irrigated land). Before 1979 Afghánistán was virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs (including wheat in 1973), apart from sugar. The USSR now provides wheat, sugar and other foodstuffs.

The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafoetida plant abound.

Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. Wool and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lambskins (Karakuls) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1983–84, was estimated at 50,000 tonnes; wheat, 2.93m.; barley, 336,000; maize, 806,000; rice, 480,000.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 3.75m.; horses, donkeys and mules, 1.69m.; sheep, 20m.; goats, 3m.; chickens, 7m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of cotton and woollen textiles, leather, boots, marble-ware, furniture, glass, bicycles, prefabricated houses and plastics. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the USSR, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory and there are several cotton-ginning plants; a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj and a larger one at Pul-i-Khumri; a cotton-seed oil extraction plant at Lashkargah; a cotton textile factory at Gulbahar, and a cotton plant at Balkh.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc. for the Army. There is a beet sugar plant at Baghlan (equipped with Soviet machinery) and a fruit-canning factory in Kandahár.

Industries include cement, coalmining, cotton textiles, small vehicle assembly plants, fruit canning, carpet making, leather tanning, footwear manufacture, sugar manufacture, preparation of hides and skins, and building. Most of these are relatively small and, with the exception of hides and skins, carpets and fruits, do not meet domestic requirements.

Commerce. Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministries of Commerce and Finance and the Da Afghánistán Bánk. The Association of Afghán Chambers of Commerce works in close liaison with the Ministry of Commerce. The Government monopoly controls the import of petrol and oil, sugar, cigarettes and tobacco, motor vehicles and consignment goods from bilateral trading coun-

tries. The principal surface routes for imports to Afghánistán are *via* the Soviet rail system and the border posts at Torghundi and Hairatan; and from Karachi *via* the border post at Torkham.

In the year ended 20 March 1984 Afghán imports totalled US\$941m. and exports US\$681m. Main export commodities were karakul skins (US\$13.5m.), raw cotton (US\$12.5m.), dried fruit and nuts (US\$141m.), fresh fruit (US\$53.3m.) and natural gas (US\$302.4m.). Main items imported were petroleum products (US\$164m.), textiles (US\$122.5m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Department of Trade returns):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	22,822	20,855	19,837	20,776	52,061
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,725	9,344	10,310	11,892	13,882

Tourism. Owing to internal political instability there has been negligible tourism since 1979.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1978 over 2,812 km of asphalted road and 15,940 km of other roads. The Americans asphalted the Kandahár-Chaman and Kábul-Torkham roads. The Russians constructed a road and tunnel through the Salang pass (over 11,000 ft) which was opened in Sept. 1964 and cut 120 miles off the old road from Kábul to the north; they continued this road to Kunduz and Sherkhan Bandar (Qizil Qala) on the Oxus. In addition, the Americans in 1966 completed the road between Kábul and Kandahár and the Russians constructed a concrete road between Kandahár and Herát. In 1968 the Americans completed an asphalt road from Herát to the Iranian frontier at Islam Qala. With Soviet assistance a metalled road from Pul-i-Khumri to Mazár-i-Sharif was completed in 1969 and Mazár-i-Sharif to Shiberghán in 1971. A Soviet-built road and rail bridge across the Oxus (Amu Darya) River was opened in May 1982. In 1978 there were 34,506 cars and 22,100 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There are no railways in the country, but the Oxus bridge opened in 1982, brought Soviet Railways' track into the country. A 200 km line of 1,520 mm gauge has been authorized from Termez to Pul-i-Khumri.

Aviation. On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the international airport at Kandahár, comprising a loan of \$5m. and a grant of \$9.56m. Kábul airport has been expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát, Qunduz, Jalálábád and Mazár-i-Sharif.

Bakhtar Afghan Airlines (the domestic national airline) began operations on 8 Feb. 1968 and regularly serves the main internal airfields, which, from 1985 was merged with Ariana Afghan Airlines (a national airline) operating regular services to New Delhi, Prague, Tashkent and Moscow.

Shipping. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus. Three river ports on the Amu Darya have been built at Sherkhan Bandar, Tashguzar and Hairatan, linked by road to Kábul.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 31,200 in 1978. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and with other parts of the world. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian and German. The first TV colour transmissions in Kábul began in mid-1978. An agreement was signed in 1981 under which the USSR undertook to assist with the development of communications. In 1978 there were 823,000 radio receivers and in 1982 12,000 television receivers

Newspapers. In 1983 there were 3 daily newspapers with a circulation of 67,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Supreme Court was established in June 1978. If no provision exists in the Constitution or in the general laws of the State, the courts follow the Hanafi jurisprudence of Islamic law.

Religion. The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1 m. Shiah Moslems.

Education. There are elementary schools throughout the country, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. In 1982 there were 1·1 m. pupils (35,364 teachers) in primary education and 124,000 pupils (6,170 teachers) in secondary education. There are 3 teacher-training institutions in Kábul and 11 elsewhere; UNESCO is supporting an expansion programme. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology). The University of Nangarhar in Jalálábád was founded in 1963. A Polytechnic in Kábul was completed in 1968. In 1982 there were 13,115 students in higher education, 4,427 in teacher-training schools and 1,230 in technical schools.

Health. In 1982 there were 1,215 doctors and 6,875 hospital beds. Two-thirds of the doctors and half the beds were in Kábul.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Afghánistán in Great Britain (31 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QQ)
Chargé d'Affaires: Mohammad Homayon Mokammil.

Of Great Britain in Afghánistán (Karte Parwan, Kábul)
Chargé d'Affaires: C. D. S. Drace-Francis.

Of Afghánistán in the USA (2341 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Chargé d'Affaires: Rohullah Erfaqi.

Of the USA in Afghánistán (Wazir Akbar Khan Mina, Kábul)
Chargé d'Affaires: Edward Hurwitz.

Of Afghánistán to the United Nations
Ambassador: Mohammad Farid Zarif.

Books of Reference

- Arnold, A., *Afghanistan: The Soviet Invasion in Perspective*. Oxford and Stanford, 1981.—
Afghanistan's Two-Party Communism. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983
Bradsher, H. S., *Afghanistan and the Soviet Union*. Duke Univ. Press, 1983
Chaliand, G., *Rapport sur la résistance afghane*. Paris, 1981.—*Report from Afghanistan*. New York, 1982
Gilbertson, G. W., *Pakkhto Idiom Dictionary*. 2 vols. London, 1932
Gregorian, V., *The Emergence of Modern Afghanistan*. Stamford, 1970
Griffiths, J. C., *Afghanistan: Key to a Continent*. London, 1981
Hammond, T. T., *Red Star over Afghanistan*. Boulder and London, 1984
Hanifi, M. J., *Historical and Cultural Dictionary of Afghanistan*. Metuchen, 1976
Hyman, A., *Afghanistan under Soviet Domination 1964–83*. London, 1984
Male, B., *Revolutionary Afghanistan*. London, 1982
Misra, K. P., *Afghanistan in Crisis*. London, 1981
Newell, N. P. and Newell, R. S., *The Struggle for Afghanistan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1981
Sykes, P. M., *A History of Afghanistan*. 2 vols. New York, 1975

ALBANIA

Capital: Tirana

Population: 3m. (1986)

GNP per capita: US\$820 (1981)

Republika Popullore Socialiste e Shqipërisë

HISTORY. After the death of Gjergj Kastrioti Skënderbeu (Skanderbeg), Albania's national hero, in 1468 Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty until 1912. Independence was proclaimed at Vlonë on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Durrës on 7 March 1914, but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokastër the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 a republic was proclaimed and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was deposed *in absentia* on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italians and Germans. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955.

Because of Albania's Stalinist and pro-Chinese attitudes diplomatic relations with USSR were broken off in 1961. In 1977 Albania terminated its special relationship with China. In Dec. 1981 the Prime Minister, Mehmet Shehu committed suicide. Later Hoxha alleged that Shehu had been a foreign agent. Hoxha died 11 April 1985. Talks between Great Britain and Albania about the re-establishing of diplomatic relations began early in 1985.

AREA AND POPULATION. Albania is bounded north and east by Yugoslavia, south by Greece and west by the Adriatic. The area of the country is 28,748 sq. km (11,101 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. At the census of Jan. 1979 the population was, 2,590,600 (34% urban; density, 90 per sq. km). Population in 1986, 3m. The capital is Tirana (1980 population (in 1,000), 194); other large towns are Shkodër (Shkodra, Scutari) (66.5), Durrës¹ (Durrësi, Durazzo) (65.9), Vlorë (Vlona, Vlonë, Vlora, Valona) (58), Elbasan (56.5), Korçë (Korça, Koritza) (54.3). Other towns (1975): Berat (30), Fier (28), Gjirokastër (Argyrocastro) (22), Lushnjë (21), Kavajë, 1971 (18), Qytet Stalin (formerly Kuçovë) (14).

There is a Greek minority (1984 estimate, 400,000).

Vital statistics, 1980 (per 1,000): Births, 26.5; deaths, 6.4; marriages, 8.1; divorces, 0.8; natural increase, 20.1 per thousand. Births, 1982: 77,300. Population density, 93 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1945–79, 2.5%. Life expectancy in 1985 was 70.4 years.

The country is administratively divided into 26 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rrethët*) (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962. N.B. The district of Ersekë has been renamed Kolonjë). Districts are subdivided into *lokaliteteve*.

Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1980)	Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1980)
Berat	1,026	147.2	Gjirokastër	1,137	58.5
Dibrë	1,569	128.3	Gramsh	695	36.3
Durrës ¹	859	209.5	Kolonjë	805	21.6

¹ (Enver Hoxha).

<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i> (in 1,000) (1980)	<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i> (in 1,000) (1980)
Elbasan	1,466	197.6	Korçë	2,181	193.0
Fier	1,191	203.4	Krujë	607	88.2
Kukës	1,564	81.9	Pukë	969	42.4
Lezhë	479	50.5	Sarandë	1,097	74.4
Librazhd	1,013	59.3	Shkodër	2,528	198.6
Lushnjë	712	110.9	Skrapar	775	39.8
Mat	1,028	64.3	Tepelenë	817	43.3
Mirditë	698	42.4	Tirana	1,222	297.7
Përmet	930	35.2	Tropojë	1,043	38.8
Pogradec	725	59.0	Vlorë	1,609	149.6

Districts are named after their capitals; exceptions: Tropojë, capital—Bajram Curri; Mat—Burrel; Mirditë—Rrëshen; Skrapar—Çorovodë; Dibrë—Peshkopi; Kolonjë—Ersekë.

The Albanian language is divided into two dialects—Gheg, north of the river Shkumbi, and Tosk in the south. Many places therefore have two forms of name: Vlonë (Gheg), Vlorë (Tosk), etc., and many are known also by an Italian name, *e.g.*, Valona. Since 1945 the official language has been based on Tosk.

CLIMATE. Mediterranean-type, with rainfall mainly in winter, but thunderstorms are frequent and severe in the great heat of the plains in summer. Winters in the highlands can be severe, with much snow. Tirana. Jan. 44°F (6.8°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,353 mm). Shkodër. Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 57" (1,425 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political structure derived from the Constitution of 14 March 1946 as amended in 1950, 1955, 1960 and 1963. In Dec. 1976 a new Constitution was adopted, by which Albania became a 'Socialist People's Republic'. The supreme legislative body is the single-chamber People's Assembly of 250 deputies, which meets twice a year, and delegates its day-to-day functions to a Presidium composed of a chairman, 3 deputy chairmen, a secretary and 10 members. Election to the People's Assembly is by universal suffrage (at 18) every 4 years.

In the elections of 14 Nov. 1982 a 100% turnout of the electorate of 1,627,968 was claimed to vote for the 250 candidates on the single list of the Democratic Front. (There were 8 spoiled papers and 1 vote against).

The Government consists of a prime minister (Chairman of the Council of Ministers), 2 deputy prime ministers, 15 ministers and the chairman of the State Planning Commission. Effective rule is exercised by the Albanian Labour (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, founded 8 Nov. 1941, whose governing body is the Politburo.

In 1981 the Party had 122,600 full members and candidates (in 1979 37.5% workers, 29% farmers, 27% women).

Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly: Ramiz Alia, elected Nov. 1982. In March 1986 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows: Full members of the Politburo:

First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party: Ramiz Alia. Adil Çarçani (*Prime Minister*), Hekuran Isai (*Minister of the Interior*), Pali Miska, Manush Myftiu,¹ Rita Marko. Muho Asllani; Hajreddin Celiku (*Minister of Industry*); Simon Stefani; Ms. Lenka Çuko. Candidate members: Llambi Gegprifti; Qirjako Mihali¹. Besnik Bekteshi¹; Foto Çami; Prokop Murra (*Minister of Defence*). Ministers not in the Politburo include: *Foreign Affairs:* Reiz Malile. *Foreign Trade:* Shane Korbeci. *Agriculture:* Ms. Themie Thomai. *Chairman, State Planning Commission and Finance:* Niko Gjyzari. *Education:* Tefta Cami. *Health:* Ajli Alushani.

¹ Deputy Prime Minister.

Local Government is carried out by People's Councils at village, *lokalitet*, town and district level. Councillors are elected for 3 years.

National flag: Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal) with a red yellow-edged star in the centre.

National anthem: Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

DEFENCE. Albania withdrew from the Warsaw Pact in 1968 in protest against the invasion of Czechoslovakia. The Constitution precludes the stationing of foreign troops in Albania. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. The Army consists of 1 tank brigade, 5 infantry brigades and 4 artillery regiments. Equipment includes 70 T-34, 15 T-54 and 15 T-59 main battle tanks. Strength is 30,000 (including 20,000 conscripts) and reserves number 155,000. There are also paramilitary internal security forces (5,000 men) and frontier guards (7,500).

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 submarines, 2 fleet minesweepers, 2 patrol vessels, 4 inshore minesweepers, 32 torpedo boats, 6 fast gunboats, 9 minesweeping boats, 1 degaussing ship, 4 small oilers, 2 diving tenders, 2 torpedo recovery craft, 4 tugs and 12 small auxiliaries and service tenders. Navy personnel in 1986 totalled 3,200 officers and ratings, including 400 coastal frontier guards. Service for ratings is 3 years. There are naval bases at Durrës and Vlorë.

Air Force. The Air Force, controlled by the Army, has about 8,000 officers and men, and in 1985 operated 80 combat aircraft received before relations with China were broken. The force included 20 Chinese-built F-7s and F-6s, some Il-28 twin-jet light bombers and 2 ground attack squadrons of F-2s and F-4s. Transport and training types include 3 Il-14s, 10 An-2s, Mi-4 helicopters, Yak-18s and MiG-15UTIs. Personnel in 1986: 7,200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Albania is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Planning. For the first six 5-year plans see THE STATESMAN'S Year-BOOK, 1985-86. The seventh 5-year plan covered 1981-85. Target increases: agricultural production, 32%, industrial, 34%. Emphasis is laid on industrial expansion, especially in the oil, mining and chemical industries. It is now stated that economic policy is founded on 'the revolutionary principle of self-reliance'.

Budget. Budget figures for 1984: Revenue, 9,200m. leks; expenditure, 9,150m. leks (economy 5,062m. leks; social, 2,401m. leks; defence, 1,010m. leks; administration 144m. leks). Defence expenditure (1986) 998m. leks.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *lek* of 100 *qintars*. It replaced the gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. In Aug. 1965 a new *lek* was introduced: 10 old *leks* = 1 new *lek*. There are 5, 10, 20 and 50 *qintar* coins and a 1 *lek* coin; notes are for 1, 3, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 *leks*. Exchange rates, March 1986: US\$1 = 6.89 *leks*; £1 = 9.79.

Banking. The Albanian State Bank was founded in 1925 with Italian aid. In 1970 savings deposits amounted to 572m. leks. In 1970 the Agricultural Bank was set up as a credit institution for agricultural co-operatives.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Albania is rich in hydro-electric potential. Electric power production in 1984 was 3,800m. kwh., of which 53m. was from thermal plants. 2,000m. kwh. were exported in 1984 to Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania and Greece.

Oil. The oil industry is being rapidly expanded. Output in 1973: Crude, 2,107,000

tonnes; refined, 1,596,000 tonnes. Refining capacity in 1970 was over 1m. tonnes. Oil is produced chiefly at Qytet Stalin which a pipeline connects to the port of Vlorë. Natural gas is extracted.

Minerals. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but is only recently being developed. In 1971 there were 8 coal, 7 chromium (1977 output 9,000 tonnes) and 6 copper mines. Ferro-nickel ores are mined and output is increasing. In 1969 extensive coal deposits were discovered at Valias, near Tirana. There is no bituminous coal. Salt is extracted near Vlorë and bitumen mined at Selenicë. Production in tonnes (1973): Chrome ore, 611,000; copper ore, 435,000; ferro-nickel ore, 384,000; brown coal, 811,000; phosphate, 110,000; nitrogenous fertilizer, 106,000; bitumen (1964), 242,000; cement (1965), 133,600.

Agriculture. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Koritza) Basin, which are fertile. In 1973 a programme of land reclamation and anti-erosion measures was instituted. In 1970 arable land comprised 599,000 hectares and pasture 623,000 hectares. In 1980 366,000 hectares were irrigated.

Land is held by the State (largely forests and non-agricultural), state farms (50 in 1982 averaging 3,000 hectares of arable land) and co-operatives (500 in 1983 averaging 1,100 hectares). Co-operatives are divided into 'advanced' and 'ordinary'. There is a pension scheme for collective farmers. In 1982 there were 31 machine and tractor stations. Tractors in 1980 numbered 17,300 (in 15-h.p. units).

The yield of the main crops in 1981 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 600; sugar-beet, 320; maize, 400; potatoes, 137; fruit, 165; grapes, 83; oats, 30; sorghum, 35; cotton, 16; barley, 34; sunflower seeds, 53; wine, 23; rice, 13; tobacco, 18.

Livestock, 1984: Cattle, 600,000; sheep, 1.2m.; goats, 700,000; pigs, 200,000; horses and mules, 65,000; poultry, 5m.

Forestry. 47% of the territory of Albania is forest land, of which 38% is oak forest, 26% elm and 18% pine and birch. Timber reserves reach 44.5m. cu. metres. In 1967 forests covered 1,242,100 hectares; 6,784 hectares were afforested, 10,000 hectares improved in 1967.

Fisheries. The catch in 1984 was 4,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. All industry is nationalized down to the smallest workshop. Output is small, and the principal industries are agricultural product processing, textiles, oil products and cement. Chemical and engineering industries are being built up. The metallurgical combine at Elbasan is being extended.

Labour. In 1978, 583,600 persons worked in the socialist sector of the national economy. In 1976, 46% of wage-earners were women.

Minimum wages may not fall below one-third of maximum. Hours of labour: 8-hour day, 6-day week and 12 days yearly paid holiday. Retirement age is 60 for men and 55 for women.

Commerce. Yugoslavia is Albania's main trading partner: in Nov. 1985 a 5-year agreement provided for a 20% increase in trade. Trade links with China were re-established in 1983, and a 5-year agreement was signed in Dec. 1985. Trade is conducted with the Comecon countries Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, North Korea, Poland, and Vietnam; and also with Italy, France and India. The establishment of joint companies with, and the acceptance of credits from, capitalist firms is forbidden.

Exports which in 1983 were (estimate) US\$500m. included crude oil, bitumen, chrome, nickel, copper, tobacco, fruit and vegetables.

Total trade between Albania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	110	45	60	1,097	212
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,445	4,453	240	4,481	5,252

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1960, 3,100 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Motor vehicles in 1960: Cars, 1,900; lorries and buses, 3,400. Road traffic carried 8.6m. passengers in 1970; goods carried, 34m. tonnes. There are no private cars.

Railways. Total length, in 1985 was 338 km. They comprise the lines Durrës–Tirana, Durrës–Kavajë–Pegën–Elbasan, Vlorë–Memaliaj, Vlorë–Milot, Perrenjas–Pogradec, Durrës–Tirana–Shkodër. In 1974 a railway was opened from Elbasan to the iron mines at Pishkash. In 1981 the Laç–Shkodër section of the Tirana–Shkodër line opened; from Shkodër–Titograd opened in 1985. In April 1982 Albania and Yugoslavia signed an agreement for the construction of a line from Shkodër to Titograd and an extension of the main line from Fiër to Vlorë is also under construction. Goods carried in 1970 amounted to 2,324,000 tonnes; passengers (1971), 6.4m.

Aviation. There are regular scheduled flights from Tirana (Rinas Airport) to Belgrade, Bucharest, Budapest and East Berlin. Olympic Airways operate a weekly flight from Athens to Tirana.

Shipping. The ports are Shëngjin, Durrës, Vlorë and Sarandë. 567,000 tonnes of freight were carried in 1970. A ferry service from Trieste to Durrës opened in Nov. 1983.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of post and telegraph offices (1970), 292; telephones (1963), 10,150. There are 17 broadcasting stations, including Tirana and Korçë. Radio Tirana operates a foreign service in 18 languages. Radio receiving sets (1983), 210,000; television sets, 20,500. Regular television broadcasting began in 1971. There were 7 TV stations in 1984.

Cinemas and Theatres. In 1975 there were 410 cinemas (including mobile) and in 1973 27 theatres with an attendance of 1.6m. 14 full-length films were produced in 1980.

Newspapers and Books. In 1978 there were 30 newspapers with an annual circulation of 57m. The Party paper is *Zëri i Popullit* (Voice of the People) (daily circulation, 105,000). 1,043 book titles were published in 1981.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice is administered by People's Courts. Minor crimes are tried by tribunals. Judges of the Supreme Court are elected by the People's Assembly for 4-year terms. The Office of the Procurator-General oversees the administration of justice. In 1983 an Investigator's Office was set up, separate from the Ministry of the Interior and answerable to the People's Assembly.

Religion. Albania is constitutionally an atheist state. In 1967 the Government closed all mosques and churches. For details of the situation before 1967 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969–70. The population had been 70% Moslem.

Education. Primary education is free and compulsory in 8-year schools from 7 to 15 years. Secondary education is available in 12-year (general), technical-professional or lower vocational schools. Periods of productive work and military service are intermingled with full-time education. There were, in 1979–80, 2,541 kindergartens with 83,697 pupils and 3,920 teachers and in 1973–74 1,470 primary schools with 569,600 pupils and 22,686 teachers; 39 secondary schools with 32,900 pupils; 116 technical-professional schools with 69,700 pupils (the last two categories had 3,990 teachers taken together); and (in 1969–70) 36 institutes of higher education with 36,525 students and 941 teachers, including a university in Tirana (founded 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, 5 teachers' training colleges and an institute of science. In 1969–70 there were 382 teachers and 12,783 full-time students at Tirana University. An Albanian Academy was founded in 1973.

Health. Medical services are free, though medicines are charged for. In 1978 there were 763 hospitals and 3,028 outpatient clinics. In 1982 there were 4,476 doctors and dentists, and 70 hospital beds per 1,000 inhabitants. In 1982 there were 730 maternity hospitals or hospital sections.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

Of Albania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Justin Papajorgji.

Books of Reference

- Vjetari Statistikor* (Statistical Yearbook). Tirana, irregular, 1959–72
35 vjet Shqipëri socialiste (statistical handbook). Tirana, 1979
History of the Labour Party of Albania 1966–1980. Tirana, 1981
Portrait of Albania. Tirana, 1982
 Bertolino, J., *Albanie: la Citadelle de Staline*. Paris, 1979
 Duro, I., and Hysa, R., *Albanian-English Dictionary*. Tirana, 1981
 Hetzer, A., and Roman, V. S. *Albania: A Bibliographic Research Survey*. Munich, 1983
 Hoxha, E., *Réflexions sur la Chine*. Paris, 1979.—*Speeches, Conversations and Articles, 1969–1970*. Tirana, 1980.—*The Khrushchevites: Memoirs*. Tirana, 1980.—*The Anglo-American Threat to Albania*. Tirana, 1982.—*Selected works*. Tirana, 1982.
 Lendvai, P., *Das einsame Albanien*. Zurich, 1985
 Logoreci, A., *The Albanians: Europe's Forgotten Survivors*. London, 1977
 Marmullaku, R., *Albania and the Albanians*. London, 1975
 Martin, N., *La Forteresse Albanaise: un Communisme National*. Paris, 1979
 Pollo, S. and Arben, P., *The History of Albania*. London, 1981
 Prifti, P. R., *Socialist Albania since 1944*. Cambridge, Mass., 1978
 Russ, W., *Der Entwicklungsweg Albaniens*. Meisenheim-am-Glan, 1979
 Schnytzer, A., *Stalinist Economic Strategy in Practice: The Case of Albania*. OUP, 1982
 Tönnies, B., *Sonderfall Albanien: Enver Hoxhas 'Eigener Weg und die Historischen Ursprünge seiner Ideologie*. Munich, 1980

ALGERIA

Capital: Algiers
Population: 21·53m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$2,400 (1983)

al-Jumhuriya al-Jazairiya
ad-Dimuqratiya ash-Shabiya

HISTORY. On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN) went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces. For details of history 1958–62 *see* p. 76 THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1982–83. A cease-fire agreement was reached on 18 March 1962, and Gen. de Gaulle declared Algeria independent on 3 July 1962; the Republic was declared on 25 Sept. 1962.

The Government was overthrown by a junta of army officers which, on 19 June 1965, established a Revolutionary Council under Col. Houari Boumédiène.

AREA AND POPULATION. Algeria is bounded west by Morocco and Western Sahara, south-west by Mauritania and Mali, south-east by Niger, east by Libya and Tunisia, and north by the Mediterranean Sea. It has an area of 2,381,741 sq. km (919,595 sq. miles). Population (census 1977) 17,422,000; estimate (1985) 21,525,000.

The 31 departments were as follows in 1984; 17 additional departments were created in 1984:

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1984)	Departments	Area (sq. km)	Population (1984)
Adrar	422,498	161,936	Médeá	8,704	575,305
al-Jazair (Algiers)	786	2,442,303	Mostaganem	7,024	896,767
Annaba (Bône)	3,489	650,096	M'Sila	19,825	540,013
Batna	14,882	691,079	Ouahran (Oran)	1,820	889,800
Béchar	306,000	184,069	Ouargla	559,234	261,760
Béjaia (Bougie)	3,442	659,040	Oum el Bouaghi	8,123	464,806
Biskra	109,728	662,778	Saïda	106,777	450,594
al-Boulaida (Blida)	3,704	1,126,303	Sétif	10,350	1,176,673
Bouira	4,517	454,805	Sidi-Bel-Abbès	11,648	604,773
Qacentina (Constantine)	3,562	809,245	Skikda	4,748	597,530
Djelfa	22,905	403,500	Tamanrasset	556,000	62,680
al-Asnam (Orléansville)	8,677	1,040,563	Tébessa	16,575	439,638
Guelma	8,624	633,733	Tiaret	23,456	731,542
Jijel	3,705	604,319	Tizi-Ouzou	3,756	1,028,864
Laghouat	112,052	391,817	Tlemcen	9,284	678,025
Mascara	5,846	526,644			

The chief towns (1983) are as follows: Algiers, 1,721,607; Oran, 663,504; Constantine, 448,578; Annaba, 348,322; Blida, 191,314; Sétif, 186,978; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 186,978; Tlemcen, 146,089; Skikda, 141,159; Bejaia, 124,122; Batna, 122,788; al Asnam, 118,996; Tizi-Ouzou, 100,749; Médéa, 84,292.

Arabic is spoken by 83·5% of the population and Berber by 16·1%.

CLIMATE. Coastal areas have a warm temperate climate, with most rain in winter, which is mild, while summers are hot and dry. Inland, conditions become more arid beyond the Atlas Mountains. Algiers. Jan. 54°F (12·2°C), July 76°F (24·4°C). Annual rainfall 30" (762 mm). Biskra. Jan. 52°F (11·1°C), July 93°F (33·9°C). Annual rainfall 6" (158 mm). Oran. Jan. 54°F (12·2°C), July 76°F (24·4°C). Annual rainfall 15" (376 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution was approved by referendum in Nov. 1976. It provides for a single Party, the *Front de Libération*

Nationale, working in parallel with state organs. On 16 Jan. 1986 the revised National Charter was approved by referendum by 98% of voters. The original charter formally established Algeria as a one-party state in 1976.

The President of the Republic is Head of State, Head of the Armed Forces, and Head of Government. He is nominated by the FLN Congress and elected by universal suffrage for 5-year terms (renewable).

President of the Republic, General Secretary of the FLN, Minister of Defence: Bendjedid Chadli (sworn in 9 Feb. 1979, re-elected on 12 Jan. 1984).

The President appoints a Prime Minister and other Ministers, and presides over meetings of the Council of Ministers.

The Council of Ministers, as in Feb. 1986, consisted of:

Prime Minister: Abdelhamid Brahimi.

Foreign Affairs: Ahmed Taleb Ibrahimi. *Interior:* M'hamed Yala. *Finance:* Abdel Aziz Khellef. *Justice:* Boualem Baki. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Abdellah Khalef. *Information:* Bachir Rouis. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Boualem Bessaïeh. *Transport:* Rachid Beyelles. *Energy, Chemical and Petrochemical Industries:* Belkacem Nabi. *Heavy Industry:* Salim Saadi. *Light Industry:* Zitouni Messaoudi. *Hydraulics, Environment and Forests:* Mohamed Rouighi. *Trade:* Mustefa Ben Amar. *Education:* Mohamed Cherif Kherroubi. *Higher Education:* Rafik Abdelhak Brerhi. *Technical Education:* Mohamed Nabi. *Youth and Sports:* Kamal Bouchama. *Public Health:* Djamal Eddine Houhou. *Social Security:* Z'hor Hounissi. *Veterans:* Djelloul Bakhti Nemiche. *Public Works:* Ahmed Benfreha. *Town Planning and Housing:* Abderrahmane Belayat. *Religious Affairs:* Abderrahmane Chibane. *Culture and Tourism:* Abdelmadjid Meziane. *Labour:* Mouloud Oumeziane.

Legislative power is held by the National People's Assembly, whose 261 members are elected for a 5-year term by universal suffrage from the single list of the FLN who nominate 3 candidates for each single-member seat.

National flag: Vertically green and white, a red crescent and star over all in centre.

The official language is Arabic, French being the principal foreign language.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for a period of 6 months at the age of 19.

Army. The Army had a strength of 150,000 in 1986, organized in 2 armoured, 5 mechanized and 6 motorized brigades; 28 infantry, 2 paratroop, 5 artillery, 11 air defence and 4 engineer battalions; and 12 companies of desert troops. Equipment includes 300 T-54/-55, 300 T-62 and 100 T-72 main battle tanks.

Navy. The Navy, largely supplied from the USSR, consists of 3 modern frigates, 4 new missile-armed corvettes, 2 fleet minesweepers, 12 patrol vessels, 17 fast missile boats, 4 torpedo boats, 2 fast gunboats, 2 logistic landing ships, 1 landing vessel, 1 diving tender, 2 training craft, 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 1 degaussing ship, 1 survey ship, 6 fishery protection craft and 18 coastguard cutters (16 Italian-built). Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 6,000 officers, cadets and ratings.

There are naval bases at Algiers, Annaba and Mers el Kebir.

Air Force. Five MiG-15 jet-fighters were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. Since then many more aircraft of Soviet design have followed, and the Air Force now has about 320 combat aircraft and 12,000 personnel. Training and technical assistance have been given by Egypt and the Soviet Union. There are 3 squadrons of MiG-21s, 3 squadrons of MiG-23 variable-geometry interceptors and fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of MiG-17 fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of Su-7 and Su-20 variable-geometry attack aircraft, 2 squadrons with MiG-25 fighter and reconnaissance aircraft, more than 40 Mi-24 assault helicopters and gunships, 17 C-130H Hercules, 2 F.27 and 8 An-12 transports, an Il-18 and a variety of smaller transports, a wing of 4 Mi-6, 12 Mi-8, about 30 Mi-4, 5 Puma, 6 Alouette III and 6 Hughes 269 helicopters, and training units equipped with CM.170

Magister armed jet counter-insurgency/trainers (20), 3 Beech Queen Air twin-engine/instrument trainers, MiG-15s and -15UTIs, and two-seat versions of operational types. Surface-to-air missile units have Soviet-built 'Guidelines', 'Goas', 'Gainfuls' and 'Gaskins'.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Algeria is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League, OAPEC, OPEC and the Maghreb Organization.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fourth development plan (1985-89) envisages expenditure of DA 550,000m. primarily on housing, agriculture and water resources.

Currency. The Algerian currency is the *dinar* (DA). There are in circulation banknotes of DA 5, 10, 50 and 100 and coins of 1, 2, 5, 20 and 50 centimes and DA 1, 5 and 10. In March 1986, £1 = 6.84 DA; US\$1 = 4.77 DA.

Budget. The budget (including the development budget of DA 54,800m.) was DA 117,000m. for 1985.

Banking. The Banque Centrale d'Algérie is the government emission bank. Other banks operating in Algeria are Banque National d'Algérie, Crédit Populaire d'Algérie, Banque Extérieure d'Algérie, Caisse Algérienne de Développement, Banque Algérienne de Développement, Banque de l'Agriculture et du Développement.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of energy in 1983 totalled 8,926m. kwh.

Oil. Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi Messaoud to Béjaia, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem-Oran-Algiers, have been completed. Oil production in 1984, 29.5m. tonnes. Production of natural gas in 1982 was 70,736m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, silver, copper and antimony. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt and coal are also found. Mineral output in 1982 (1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 3,900; zinc, 12.9; copper, 0.9; lead, 3.6; phosphates (1980), 1,025; barite, 100; clay, 58; sulphur, 10; coal, 7.

Agriculture. The greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty. There were an estimated 7.5m. hectares of agricultural land in 1978-79, of which 6.8m. hectares were arable; 200,000 hectares under vine and 31.7m. hectares pastures and brushlands.

The chief crops in 1982 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 1,200; barley, 650; dates, 207; potatoes, 610; oranges, 250; mandarins and tangerines, 130; watermelons, 180; wine, 230; tomatoes, 140; olives, 120; onions, 120; oats, 80.

Livestock, 1984: 170,000 horses, 780,000 mules and asses, 1.45m. cattle, 14.7m. sheep, 3m. goats and 164,000 camels.

Forestry. The greater part of the state forests are mere brushwood, but there are

very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

Fisheries. There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny fish, etc., and also shellfish. In 1977, 692 boats were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1982 amounted to 64,500 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1981, 10.5m. tonnes of petroleum products were refined. Production of cement (1981) 4.45m. tonnes, crude steel (1980) 345,000 tonnes.

Labour. In 1980 the economically active population was estimated at 3,165,000 of whom 975,000 were in the agricultural sector, 374,000 in industry (plus 40,000 in the oil industry) and 461,000 in building and public works.

Trade Unions. The *Union Générale des Travailleurs Algériens* had in 1982 about 1m. members in 8 affiliated groups, while the *Union Nationale des Paysans Algériens* had 700,000.

Commerce. The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in DA 1m.):

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	41,545	49,782	49,384	49,782
Exports	52,418	62,837	60,478	60,722

In 1980 imports came chiefly from France, Federal Republic of Germany and Italy. Exports went mainly to USA, Federal Republic of Germany and France.

Total trade between Algeria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	159,470	176,304	157,645	274,155	251,462
Exports and re-exports from UK	172,964	199,234	233,425	272,438	176,596

Tourism. In 1983, 285,072 tourists visited Algeria of whom 103,247 were French.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1984, 24,000 km of national highway. Motor vehicles in 1980 included 472,483 passenger cars and 283,966 commercial vehicles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 3,761 km of which 2,649 km is of standard gauge (298 km electrified) and 1,112 km of 1,055mm gauge railway open for traffic. In 1984 the railways carried 11 m. tonnes of freight and 35.7m. passengers.

Aviation. There are 5 international airports as well as another 65 airfields controlled by government and 135 owned by petroleum companies. Air Algeria serves the main Algerian cities, and an international network. Algeria is also served by Swissair, Royal Air Maroc and United Arab Airline. In 1980 the airports handled 2.84m. passengers and 22,479 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. In 1982, 69.4m. tonnes of goods were handled at Algerian ports.

A state shipping line, *Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation*, was formed in Jan. 1964.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1980, 1,534 post offices; number of telephones (1982), 606,869, of which 186,312 were in Algiers and 48,428 in Oran. In 1982 *Radiodiffusion Télévision Algérienne* broadcast in Arabic, French and Kabyle (Berber) from 16 radio stations to 3.24m. radio receivers and from 16 television stations to about 530,000 receivers.

Newspapers (1984). There were 4 daily newspapers, with a combined circulation of 480,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal.

Religion. The overwhelming part of the population are Sunni Moslems. There are about 150,000 Christians, mainly Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1982 there were 9,263 state primary schools with 88,481 teachers and 4.6m. pupils; 1,128 secondary schools with 38,845 teachers and 1,029,884 pupils; and 71 technical and teacher-training colleges with 1,168 teachers and 12,903 students in technical education and 1,124 teachers and 13,315 students in teacher-training.

In 1981 there were 72,200 students in higher education including universities at Algiers (with 17,086 students), Oran (9,000), Constantine (8,340), Annaba (6,126), Sétif (5,800) and Boumedes. There are also Universities of Science and Technology at Algiers (11,500) and Oran (5,800) and university centres at Tlemcen, Tizi-Ouzou, Batna, Tiaret, Constantine, Mostaganem, Sidi-Bel-Abbès and Boulaïda.

Health. There were in 1980, 182 general and specialized hospitals with together 45,160 beds; there were 6,081 doctors, 1,183 dentists, 778 pharmacists. There were also 1,422 dispensaries and consulting rooms, 747 health centres and 175 specialising centres for tuberculosis, venereal disease and trachoma.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Algeria in Great Britain (54 Holland Park, London, W11 3RS)

Ambassador: Ahmed Laïdi.

Of Great Britain in Algeria (Résidence Cassiopée, 7 Chemin des Glycines, Algiers)

Ambassador: A. G. Munro, CMG.

Of Algeria in the USA (2118 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mohamed Sahnoun.

Of the USA in Algeria (4 Chemin Cheich Bachir Brahimi, Algiers)

Ambassador: L. Craig Johnstone.

Of Algeria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Hocine Djoudi.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service de Statistique Générale publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie, Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902).

Bourdieu, P., *The Algerians*. Boston, 1962

Horne, A., *A Savage War of Peace: Algeria 1954–1962*. London, 1977

Knapp, W., *North West Africa: A Political and Economic Survey*. OUP, 1977

Lawless, R. I., *Algeria*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Ottaway, D., *Algeria: The Politics of a Socialist Revolution*. Berkeley, 1970

ANDORRA

Capital: Andorre-la-Vieille

Population: 42,712 (1984)

Principat d'Andorra

HISTORY AND CONSTITUTION. The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Bearn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel.

The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the '*Viguier français*' and the '*Viguier Episcopal*'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 28 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years.

The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

In Jan. 1982 an Executive Council was appointed, following elections held in Dec. 1981, and legislative and executive powers were separated.

First Syndic: Francesc Cerqueda-Pascuet.

Head of Government: Josef Pintat Solans (from 3 Jan. 1986).

Finance: Bonaventura Riberaigua Miquel. *Education and Culture:* Roc Rossell Dolcet. *Tourism and Sports:* Josep Miño Guitart. *Public Works:* Merce Sansa Reñe. *Agriculture, Commerce and Industry:* Luis Molne Armengol. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Maestre Campderros.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red, with the arms of Andorra in the centre.

AREA AND POPULATION. The co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees on the French-Spanish border. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 1,880 and 3,000 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq. miles) and a population of (1984) 42,712, scattered in 7 villages.

Catalan is the official and spoken language.

CLIMATE. Les Escaldes. Jan. 36°F (2.3°C), July 67°F (19.3°C). Annual rainfall 32'' (808 mm).

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1979 budget balanced at 3,209m. pesetas.

Currency. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Trade. Total trade between Andorra and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	380	19	198
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,533	9,228	10,413

Tourism. Tourism is the main industry, and over 6m. people visited Andorra in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julià, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with La Massana and Ordino. Motor vehicles (1983) 24,789.

Aviation. The nearest airports are at Seo de Urgel, Barcelona and Perpignan.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1982) 17,719. Number of receivers (1977), radio, 7,000; TV, 3,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is nominated alternately for 5 years by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the supreme court of the Bishop at Urgel.

Criminal justice is administered by the *Corts* consisting of the 2 Viguiers, the judge of appeal, 2 *rahonadors* elected by the general council of the valleys, a general attorney and an attorney nominated for 5 years alternatively by each of the co-princes. The accused may be assisted by a barrister.

Religion. The prevailing religious denomination is Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1985–86 there were 1,911 pupils at infant schools, 3,490 at primary schools, 3,113 at secondary schools, 170 at technical schools and 46 at special schools.

Books of Reference

Brutails, *La Coutume d'Andorre*. Paris, 1904

Corts Peyret, J., *Geografia e Historia de Andorra*. Barcelona, 1945

Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*. Barcelona, 1947

Riberaygua-Argelich, B., *Les Valls d'Andorra*. Barcelona, 1946

Vidally Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones politicas y sociales de Andorra*. Madrid, 1949

ANGOLA

Capital: Luanda

Population: 7.11m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$470 (1980)

República Popular de Angola

HISTORY. The first Europeans to arrive in Angola were the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. Apart from a brief period of Dutch occupation from 1641 to 1648, Angola remained a Portuguese colony until 11 June 1951, when it became an Overseas Province of Portugal. On 11 Nov. 1975 Angola became fully independent as the People's Republic of Angola.

AREA AND POPULATION. Angola is bounded by Congo on the north, Zaïre on the north and north-east, Zambia on the east, South West Africa/Namibia on the south and the Atlantic ocean on the west. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles) including the 7,270 sq. km province of Cabinda, an enclave of territory separated by 30 km of Zaïre. The population at census, 1970, was 5,646,166, of whom 14% urban. Estimate (1983) 7,108,000, of whom 38% speak Umbundu, 27% Kimbundu, 13% Lunda and 11% Kikongo. Portuguese remains the official language. There were (1980) about 38,000 Cubans and 30,000 Europeans (mostly Portuguese) in Angola. Refugees living in Angola totalled 99,000 (1984) mainly Namibians.

The most important towns (with 1970 populations) are Luanda, the capital (480,613, 1982, 700,000), Huambo (61,885), Lobito (59,258), Benguela (40,996), Lubango (31,674) and Malange (31,559).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with low rainfall in the west but increasing inland. Temperatures are constant over the year and most rain falls in March and April. Luanda. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 13" (323 mm). Lobito. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 14" (353 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution adopted at independence, the sole legal party is the *Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola – Partido do Trabalho*. The supreme organ of state is the unicameral National People's Assembly, whose 203 members were first elected in Aug. 1980 for a 3-year term. There is an executive President, who appoints a Council of Ministers to assist him.

The Council of Ministers in Feb. 1986 was as follows:

President and Minister of Foreign Affairs: José Eduardo dos Santos.

Planning: Henriques da Silva. *Defence:* Col. Pedro Maria Tonha (Pedale). *Justice:* Fernando Van-Dunem. *Education:* Augusto Lopes Teixeira (Tutu). *Health:* António Ferreira Neto. *Finance:* Augusto Teixeira de Matos. *Foreign Trade:* Ismael Gaspar Martins. *Internal Trade:* Adriano Perreira dos Santos Júnior. *Industry:* Henrique de Carvalho Santos (Onambwe). *Transport and Communications:* Manuel Bernardo de Sousa. *Labour and Social Security:* Diogo de Jesus. *Agriculture:* Evaristo Domingos Kimba. *State Security:* Col. Julião Mateus Paulo (Dino Matross). *Interior:* Manuel Alexandre Rodrigues (Kito). *Petroleum and Energy:* Pedro Castro Van-Dunem (Loy). *Construction:* Jorge Henrique Varela de Melo Dias Flora. *Housing:* Lourenço Ferreira (Diandengue). *Provincial Co-ordination:* Evaristo Domingos Kimba. *Fisheries:* Emilio Guerra. There are 4 Secretaries of State.

Flag: Horizontally red over black, with a star and an arc of cogwheel crossed by a machete, all yellow over all in the centre.

Local government. Angola is divided into 18 provinces – (Cabinda, Zaire, Uíge, Luanda, Cuanza Norte, Cuanza Sul, Malange, Lunda Norte, Lunda Sul, Benguela, Huambo, Bié, Moxico, Cuando-Cubango, Namibe, Huíla, Cunene and Bengo) each under a Provincial Commissioner, appointed by the President and an elected legislative of from 55 to 85 members.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for a period of 2 years.

Army. The Army has 2 motorized infantry, 17 infantry, and 4 air defence brigades; 10 tank and 6 artillery battalions; and 10 SAM batteries. Total strength (1986) 36,000. Equipment includes Soviet T-34, T-54, T-62 and PT-76 tanks.

Navy. Twenty Portuguese naval craft were transferred on independence in 1975 and 9 vessels were acquired from the Soviet Navy in 1977-79, when 8 merchant ships were taken over from local trade for naval use. There are 6 fast missile boats, 5 fast torpedo boats, 4 patrol craft, 9 coastal patrol boats, 18 landing craft, 1 survey ship and 8 auxiliary vessels. Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 1,250.

Air Force. The Angolan People's Air Force (FAPA) was formed in 1976. The combat force has been expanded since 1983 with Soviet assistance. It included (1985) 70 MiG-21, 20 MiG-23 and 30 Su-22 fighters, plus 25 Mi-24 gunships. (The MiG-17 is being withdrawn from service.) There are 12 An-12, 30 An-26, 12 Islander, 4 Nord 262, 4 Turbo-Porter, 3 C-47 and 2 F.27 transports, 1 F.27MPA maritime surveillance aircraft, 10 Do 27 liaison aircraft, 12 PC-7 and 3 MiG-15UTI trainers, and 50 Mi-8, 15 Mi-17 and 40 Alouette III helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Angola is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1981 budget balanced at 10,874m. kwanza.

Currency. The currency is the *kwanza* divided into 100 *lwei*. Coins are of 50 *lwei*, 1, 2, 5 and 10 *kwanza*; notes are of 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *kwanza*. In March 1986, £1 = 44.35 *kwanza*; US\$1 = 29.92 *kwanza*.

Banking. All banking was nationalized in 1975. The *Banco Nacional de Angola* is the central bank and bank of issue, while the *Banco Popular de Angola* handles all commercial activities throughout the country.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1981) totalled 1,500 m. kwh, mainly hydro-electricity. In Nov. 1984 an agreement was signed with Brazil and USSR to construct a hydro-electric plant on the river Kwanza, 250 miles south of Luanda.

Oil. Total production (1983) about 8m. tonnes.

Minerals. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Production of diamonds during 1983 totalled 1,034,000 carats (1978, 650,000). Production (1981) of salt, 38,900 tonnes. There has been no production of iron ore since 1975, but the mines at Kassinga were restarted in 1980 and a second project near Dondo started production in early 1981. Manganese and copper deposits exist.

Agriculture. The principal cash crops (with 1982 production, in 1,000 tonnes) were sugar-cane (410), coffee (35), bananas (280), palm oil (40), palm kernels (12), cotton (33); others include tobacco, citrus fruit and sisal. Food crops comprise cassava (1,950), maize (250), sweet potatoes (180) and beans (40).

Livestock (1984): 3.35m. cattle, 245,000 sheep, 955,000 goats, 460,000 pigs.

Fisheries. Total catch (1981) 174,100 tonnes.

Forestry. Mahogany and other hardwoods are exported, chiefly from the tropical rain forests of the north, especially Cabinda. Production (1981) 8.97m. cu. metres.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 3 calendar years in 1m. Kwanza.

	1982	1983	1984 ¹
Imports	25,946	20,197	19,448
Exports	48,736	54,508	60,112

¹ Provisional.

The chief imports are textiles, transport equipment, foodstuffs, pig-iron and steel; chief exports are crude oil, coffee, diamonds, sisal, fish, maize, palm-oil. In 1983, crude petroleum represented 85% of exports, petroleum products, 5.6%, coffee 3.9% and diamonds 5.6%. In 1982 the USA provided 16% of imports, France 12%, Brazil 9% and the USSR 8%, while of exports 38% went to USA, 18% to the Bahamas.

Total trade between Angola and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	7,368	45,732	158,636	150,639
Exports and re-exports from UK	25,781	22,847	35,581	43,187

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1974, 72,323 km of roads, and in 1982, 148,000 cars and 43,600 commercial vehicles.

Railways. The length of railways open for traffic in 1984 was 2,952 km comprising 2,798 km of 1,067 mm gauge and 154 km of 600 mm gauge. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito to the Zaïre border at Dilolo where it connects with the National Railways of Zaïre. Other lines link Luanda with Malange; Gunza with Gabela; and Moçâmedes with Menongue. In 1981 Angola's railways carried 7.6m. passengers and 725,000 tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Luanda has international air links to Lisbon, Rome, Paris, Moscow, Budapest, Brazzaville, São Tomé, Lusaka, Maputo, Sal (Cape Verde Islands), Havana, Kinshasa, Libreville, Berlin, Tripoli, Lagos, Algiers, Niamey, Sofia, Malta, Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo.

Shipping. In 1975, 2.85m. tonnes were discharged and 16m. tonnes loaded in Angolan ports. In 1982 there were 56 merchant vessels (over 100 GRT) totalling 90,428 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1973, 1,808 km of telegraph lines, 77 telephone stations (with 29,796 instruments in 1978), 162 telegraph stations and 31 wireless stations.

Rádio Nacional de Angola is the largest of the 18 stations operating on medium- and short-waves. *Rádio Nacional* transmits 3 programmes as well as operating 2 regional stations. Number of radio receivers (1984) 230,000 and television receivers 21,000.

Cinemas. There were, in 1972, 47 cinemas with seating capacity of 35,142.

Newspaper. The national daily newspaper is *Jornal de Angola*, with a circulation of 50,000 in 1984.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Article 7 of the Constitution of the People's Republic of Angola states that: 'The People's Republic of Angola is a secular state, where there is a complete separation of religious institutions from the state. All religions will be respected.'

In 1979 46% of the population were Roman Catholic, 12% Protestant and 42% animist.

Education. In 1983 there were 2.4m. pupils in primary schools, 153,000 in secondary schools and 4,746 students in higher education. The *Universidade de Angola* (founded 1963) at Luanda with faculties at Huambo and Lubango, had 3,500 students in 1982.

Health. In 1972 there were 4 state, 14 regional and 70 rural hospitals and about 260 health centres and dispensaries, with a total of 18,011 hospital beds. In 1973 there were 383 doctors, 87 pharmacists, 284 midwives and 3,115 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Angola in Great Britain

Ambassador: Elísio de Figueiredo (accredited 28 Nov. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Angola (Rua Diogo Cão, 4, Luanda)

Ambassador: P. S. Fairweather.

Of Angola to the United Nations

Ambassador: Elísio de Figueiredo.

Books of Reference

Anuário Estatístico de Angola. Luanda, from 1897

Araújo, A. Correia de, *Aspectos do desenvolvimento económico e social de Angola.* Lisbon, 1964

Bender, G. J., *Angola under the Portuguese.* London, 1979

Davidson, B., *In the Eye of the Storm.* London, 1972

Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola.* Lisbon, 1959

Klinghoffer, A. J., *The Angolan War.* Boulder, 1980

Pélissier, R., *Les guerres grises.* Montamets, 1980.—*La Colonie du Minotaure.* Montamets, 1980.—*Le naufrage des coravelles.* Montamets, 1980

Wheeler, D. L., and Pélissier, R., *Angola.* London, 1971

Wolfers, M., and Bergerol., *Angola in the Frontline.* London, 1983

Zirka, A. K., *Angola Libre?* Paris, 1975

ANGUILLA

Capital: The Valley
Population: 7,000 (1984)

HISTORY. Anguilla was probably given its name by the Spaniards because of its eel-like shape. After British settlements in the 17th century, the territory was administered as part of the Leeward Islands. From 1825 it became more closely associated with St Kitts and ultimately incorporated in the colony of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla. Opposition to this association grew and finally in 1967 the island seceded unilaterally. Following direct intervention by the UK in 1969 Anguilla became *de facto* a separate dependency of Britain; and this was formalized on 19 Dec. 1980 under the Anguilla Act 1980. A new Constitution came into effect in April 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. Anguilla is the most northerly of the Leeward Islands, some 70 miles (112 km) to the north-west of St Kitts and 5 miles (8 km) to the north of St Martin/St Maarten. The territory also comprises the island of Sombrero (on which there is an important lighthouse) and several other off-shore islets or cays. The total area of the territory is about 60 sq. miles (155 sq. km). Census population (1984) was 7,000. The capital is The Valley.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The House of Assembly consists of a Speaker, 7 elected members, 2 nominated members and 2 official members.

Executive power is vested in the Governor who is appointed by HM The Queen. Apart from his special responsibilities (External Affairs, Defence, Internal Security, including the Police, and the Public Service) and his reserve powers in respect of legislation, the Governor discharges his executive powers on the advice of an Executive Council comprising a Chief Minister, 3 Ministers and 2 official members: Attorney-General and Permanent Secretary, Finance.

Governor: A. T. Baillie.

Chief Minister: Emile Gumbs.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1985, the budget was: Expenditure EC\$13.3m.; revenue EC\$13.6m. Anguilla finances its recurrent budget but aid for capital projects comes from UK and other donors.

Currency. The currency is the Eastern Caribbean *dollar*.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Because of low rainfall agriculture potential is limited. Main crops are pigeon peas, corn and sweet potatoes. Livestock consists of sheep, goats, cattle and poultry.

Fisheries. Fishing is a thriving industry with exports to neighbouring islands.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Trade. Total trade between Anguilla and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983 ¹	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,798	14	165
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,498	896	1,754

¹ Including St Christopher-Nevis.

Tourism. There are a few hotels of international standing and others are under con-

struction. There are also several locally-owned hotels, guest houses and apartments.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 50 miles of tarred roads and 40 miles of secondary roads.

Aviation. There is a 3,600 ft surfaced runway at Wallblake Airport. Apart from regular air taxi and charter flights WINAIR (subsidiary of ALM) provides daily scheduled services between Juliana International Airport, St Maarten and Anguilla.

Shipping. The main seaports are Road Bay and Blowing Point, the latter serving passenger and cargo traffic to and from St Martin.

Post and Telecommunications. There is a modern internal telephone service with (1984) 1,200 exchange lines; and international telegraph, telex and telephone services, all operated by Cable & Wireless.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. There are 6 government primary schools and 1 secondary school. Tertiary education is provided at regional universities and similar institutions.

Health. There is a 24-bed cottage hospital, clinics and a modern dental clinic.

Book of Reference

Petty, C. L., *Anguilla: Where there's a Will, there's a Way*. Anguilla, 1984

ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA

Capital: St John's
Population: 79,000 (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$ 1,730 (1983)

HISTORY. Antigua was discovered by Columbus in 1493 and named by him after a church in Seville (Spain). It was first colonized by English settlers in 1632; nearby Barbuda was colonized in 1661 from Antigua. Formed part of the Leeward Islands Federation from 1871 until 30 June 1956, when Antigua became a separate Crown Colony, which was part of the West Indies Federation from 3 Jan. 1958 until 31 May 1962. It became an Associated State of the UK on 27 Feb. 1967 and obtained independence on 1 Nov. 1981.

AREA AND POPULATION. Antigua and Barbuda comprises 3 islands of the Lesser Antilles situated in the Eastern Caribbean with a total land area of 442 sq. km (171 sq. miles); it consists of Antigua (280 sq. km), Barbuda, 40 km to the north (161 sq. km) and uninhabited Redonda, 40 km to the southwest (1 sq. km).

The population at the Census of 7 April 1970 was 65,525; the latest estimate (1984) is 79,000. The chief towns are St John's, the capital on Antigua (25,000 inhabitants in 1979) and Codrington, the only settlement on Barbuda.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but drier than most West Indies islands. The hot season is from May to Nov., when rainfall is greater. Mean annual rainfall is 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. H.M. Queen Elizabeth, as Head of State, is represented by a Governor-General appointed by her on the advice of the Prime Minister. There is a bicameral legislature, comprising a 17-member Senate appointed by the Governor-General and a House of Representatives elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term. The Governor-General appoints a Prime Minister and, on the latter's advice, other members of the Cabinet.

Governor-General: Sir Wilfred Ebenezer Jacobs, KCVO, OBE, QC.

Prime Minister: Right Hon. Vere C. Bird, Sen., PC.

At the general elections held on 17 April 1984, the ruling Antigua Labour Party won 16 seats and there was one independent.

Flag: Red, with a triangle based on the top edge, divided horizontally black, blue, white, with a rising sun in gold on the black portion.

DEFENCE. The defence force has a strength of about 700. A coastguard service has been formed.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1984 envisaged revenue at EC\$107.5m. and expenditure of EC\$124.6m.

Currency. The Eastern Caribbean \$. In March 1986, £1 = EC\$3.87; US\$1 = EC\$2.70.

Banking. In government savings bank, 4,917 depositors on 31 Dec. 1971, \$432,277 deposits. Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Virgin Islands National Bank, the Antilles International Trust Co. and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened in Jan. 1965.

AGRICULTURE. Sugar, cotton and fruits are the main crops. There were 40,000 lb. of cotton produced in 1981, 105,000 in 1980.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 16,000; pigs, 7,000; sheep, 12,000; goats, 12,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Rum is the main manufacture.

Commerce. Imports in 1983 amounted to EC\$227.9m. and exports to EC\$49.7m. of which the major amount came from bunkering provided to ships.

Total trade between Antigua and Barbuda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,718	820	1,877
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,465	22,670	28,798

Tourism. There were 101,113 tourists (excluding cruise passengers) in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 600 miles of roads (150 miles main road).

Shipping. The main harbour is the St John's deep water harbour. There are 2 tugs for the berthing of ships and all modern and efficient general cargo handling equipment. The harbour can also accommodate 3 large cruise ships simultaneously.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 10,470 telephones. In 1983 there were 20,000 radios and 17,000 television sets.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE.

Religion. The vast majority of the population are Christian, preponderantly Anglican.

Education. In 1983-84 there were 9,933 pupils and 426 teachers in 48 primary schools, and 4,197 pupils and 331 teachers in 16 secondary schools.

Health. There is a general hospital (Holberton) with 215 beds, a mental hospital with 200 beds, a geriatric unit with 150 beds, 4 health centres and 16 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Antigua and Barbuda in Great Britain (15 Thayer St., London, W1)

High Commissioner: Ronald Sanders (accredited 29 Nov. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Antigua and Barbuda (38 St Mary's St., St John's)

High Commissioner: G. L. Bullard, CMG.

Of Antigua and Barbuda in the USA (3400 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Edmund Hawkins Lake.

Of the USA in Antigua and Barbuda

Ambassador: Thomas H. Anderson, Jr. (resides in Bridgetown).

Of Antigua and Barbuda to the United Nations

Ambassador: Lloydstone Jacobs.

ARGENTINA

Capital: Buenos Aires

Population: 27.95m. (1980)

GNP per capita: US\$2,030 (1983)

República Argentina

HISTORY. In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

Military leaders supported by the Navy and Air Force staged a *coup d'état* on 24 March 1976, and The Junta of Commanders in Chief deposed Isobel Perón and her Government elected in 1972. The Commander in Chief of the Army, Lieut-Gen. Videla, was appointed President. The previous Constitution remained in force in so far as it was consistent with the statutes and objectives of the Junta. Return to civilian rule took place on 10 Dec. 1983. For details of earlier history and Constitutions see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1982-83 and 1985-86.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Argentine Republic is bounded in the north by Bolivia, in the north-east by Paraguay, in the east by Brazil, Uruguay and the Atlantic Ocean and the west by Chile. The republic consists of 22 provinces, 1 federal district and the National Territories of Tierra del Fuego, the Antarctic and the South Atlantic Islands (census of 1980) as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km. 1960	Population census, 1980	Capital	Population census, 1980 (1,000)
<i>Litoral</i>				
Federal Capital	200	2,922,829	Buenos Aires	2,908
Buenos Aires	307,804	10,865,408	La Plata	455
Corrientes	88,199	661,454	Corrientes	180
Entre Ríos	76,216	908,313	Paraná	160
Chaco	99,633	701,392	Resistencia	218
Santa Fé	133,007	2,465,546	Santa Fé	287
Formosa	72,066	295,887	Formosa	95
Misiones	29,801	588,977	Posadas	140
<i>Norte</i>				
Jujuy	53,219	410,008	San Salvador de Jujuy	124
Salta	154,775	662,870	Salta	260
Santiago del Estero	135,254	594,920	Santiago del Estero	148
Tucumán	22,524	972,655	San Miguel de Tucumán	497
<i>Centro</i>				
Córdoba	168,766	2,407,754	Córdoba	969
La Pampa	143,440	208,260	Santa Rosa	52
San Luis	76,748	214,416	San Luis	71
<i>Andina</i>				
Catamarca	99,818	207,717	Catamarca	88
La Rioja	92,331	164,217	La Rioja	67
Mendoza	150,839	1,196,228	Mendoza	597
San Juan	86,137	465,976	San Juan	118
Neuquén	94,078	243,850	Neuquén	90

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Area: sq. km. 1960</i>	<i>Population: census, 1980</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population census, 1980 (1,000)</i>
<i>Patagonia</i>				
Chubut	224,686	263,116	Rawson	52
Rio Negro	203,013	383,354	Viedma	24
Santa Cruz	243,943	114,941	Rio Gallegos	43
Tierra del Fuego ²	20,912	29,392	Ushuaia	11
Grand total	2,777,815 ¹	27,949,480		

¹ Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

² The official census including the 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (Falklands), South Orcadas (Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic': population 3,300.

Other large towns (1980 Census): Rosario (935,471), Mar del Plata (423,989), Bahía Blanca (233,126).

CLIMATE. The climate is warm temperate over the pampas, where rainfall occurs at all seasons, but diminishes towards the west. In the north and west, the climate is more arid, with high summer temperatures, while in the extreme south conditions are also dry, but much cooler. Buenos Aires. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 37" (950 mm). Bahía Blanca. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 48°F (8.9°C). Annual rainfall 21" (523 mm). Mendoza. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 47°F (8.3°C). Annual rainfall 8" (190 mm). Rosario. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 51°F (10.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (869 mm). San Juan. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 4" (89 mm). San Miguel de Tucumán. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 56°F (13.3°C). Annual rainfall 38" (970 mm). Ushuaia. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 34°F (1.1°C). Annual rainfall 19" (475 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Presidential, congressional and municipal elections took place on 30 Oct. 1983 and a return to civilian rule took place on 10 Dec. 1983. With the return to constitutional rule the Constitution of 1853 (as amended up to 1898) is again in effect. The President and Vice-President are elected by a 600-member electoral college (directly elected by popular vote) for 6-year terms; both must be Roman Catholics of Argentine birth. The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Services, and appoints to all civil and judicial offices.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1973 onwards:

Gen. Juan Domingo Perón. 12 Oct. 1973–1 July 1974.	Gen. Roberto Viola, 29 March–22 Dec. 1981.
Maria Estela (Isabel) Martínez Perón. 1 July 1974 (<i>a.i.</i> from 29 June 1974)–23 March 1976. (Deposed.)	Gen. Leopoldo Fortunato Galtieri, 22 Dec. 1981–17 June 1982.
Gen. Jorge Rafael Videla. 29 March 1976–29 March 1981.	Gen. Reynaldo Benito Antonio Bignone, 1 July 1982–10 Dec. 1983.

The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies: The Senate comprises 46 members, 2 nominated by each provincial legislature and 2 from the Federal District for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). The House of Deputies comprises 254 members directly elected by universal suffrage (at age 18).

A State of Siege was declared on 25 Oct. 1985 by President Alfonsín and mid-term congressional elections were held on 3 Nov. 1985.

President of the Republic: Dr Raúl Alfonsín (sworn in 10 Dec. 1983).

Vice-President: Dr Víctor Martínez.

The Cabinet in Feb. 1986 was composed as follows:

Foreign Affairs: Dante Caputto. *Interior:* Dr Antonio Tróccoli. *Treasury and Finance:* Juan Sourrouille. *Labour:* Hugo Barrionuevo. *Defence:* (Vacant). *Education and Justice:* Dr Carlos Alconada Aramburú. *Public Health and Environment:* Aldo Neri. *Public Works:* Robert Tomassini.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of light blue, white and light blue, with the gold Sun of May in the centre.

National anthem: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

Local Government. In Oct. 1983 the governors were elected by the people.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 18th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 14 months for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 5 army corps; it consists of 2 armoured, 4 motorized infantry and 1 mechanized, 1 airborne, 3 mountain and 1 jungle brigades; 16 artillery, 1 aviation and 5 air defence battalions. The Army has over 100 fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters.

In 1986 the Army was 55,000 strong, of whom 35,000 were conscripts.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard.

Navy. Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:³

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Aircraft	Guns	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i> ¹						
1945	Veinticinco de Mayo ²	15,892	{ 18 fixed-wing 4 helicopters }	9 40mm	40,000	24.0

¹ The aircraft carrier *Independence*, ex-*Warrior*, purchased from the UK in 1958 was withdrawn from service in 1971.

² Ex-*Karel Doorman*, purchased from the Netherlands in 1968, ex-*Venerable*, purchased from UK in 1948.

³ The cruiser *General Belgrano*, ex-*Phoenix*, purchased from the USA in 1951 was sunk by the British fleet submarine *Conqueror* in May 1982. Sister ship *Nueve de Julio* (ex-USS *Bloise*) was withdrawn from service in 1980. The cruiser *La Argentina* was stricken from the list in 1975.

There are 2 new German-built patrol submarines, 2 modern German-built all diesel-driven submarines, 4 new German-built destroyers, 2 new British-built destroyers (Type 42), 3 old ex-US destroyers, 2 new German-designed medium frigates, 3 new French-built small frigates, 2 old training frigates, 4 coastal mine-sweepers, 2 minehunters, 5 patrol vessels (armed ocean tugs), 2 fast patrol vessels, 2 torpedo boats, 6 patrol craft, 3 survey ships, 2 survey launches, 2 training ships, 4 transports, 2 oilers, 1 tank landing ship, 20 minor landing craft, 60 auxiliary amphibious craft, 2 polar ships, 20 ancillary vessels and service craft and 12 tugs.

The new construction programme includes 4 diesel-powered patrol submarines (one building and three projected), and 3 fast frigates.

The diesel-powered submarine *Sante Fe*, ex-USS *Catfish*, was damaged and beached during the Falklands invasion in April 1982, and was later sunk in deep water.

The active personnel of the Navy in 1986 comprised 30,900 (2,900 officers and 28,000 ratings, including 12,000 conscripts). The Marine Corps numbered 6,000 including coast artillery.

The *Prefectura Naval Argentina* (PNA) for Coast Guard and rescue duties com-

prises five new 910-ton corvettes with helicopter and hangar, an ex-whaler of 1,000 tons, 7 patrol vessels, 40 coastal patrol craft and a training ship.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 140 fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters with 2,000 personnel, in 6 wings. Aircraft include 14 Super Entendard fighters, 30 A-4Q Skyhawk attack bombers, 18 Aermacchi M.B. 326 and 7 M.B.339A light jet armed trainers, 6 Lockheed Electra maritime surveillance aircraft and 6 S-2E ship-based Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, and a dozen types of training, transport and general purpose aircraft, plus 3 types of helicopters. A variable mix of Super Entendards, Skyhawks, Trackers and Sea King and Alouette helicopters operated from the aircraft carrier.

Air Force. The Air Force, founded on 10 Aug. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, is organized into Air Operations, Air Regions, Materiel and Personnel Commands. Air Operations Command, responsible for all operational flying, is made up of air brigades, each with 1 to 4 squadrons, usually operating from a single base. No. I Air Brigade is a military air transport service, with responsibility also for LADE (state airline) operations into areas of Argentina not served by civilian companies. Its equipment includes 8 C-130E/H Hercules and 10 F.27 Friendship/Troopship turboprop transports, 2 KC-130H Hercules tanker/ transports, 5 twin-turboprop F.28 Fellowship freighters, 5 Twin Otters, 15 Guarani IIs, the Presidential Boeing 707-320B and 707-320C, 2 more 707s, 2 VIP Fellowships, and many older or smaller types. No. II Air Brigade has 5 Canberra twin-jet bombers and 2 Canberra trainers; a photographic squadron with Guarani IIs and Learjets. No. III Air Brigade has 2 squadrons of IA 58 Pucara twin-turboprop COIN aircraft. No. IV Air Brigade comprises 2 ground attack squadrons equipped with about 30 Paris light jet combat and liaison aircraft. No. V Air Brigade comprises 2 squadrons with a total of about 30 A-4P Skyhawk strike aircraft. No. VI Air Brigade has 40 Dagger (Israeli-built Mirage III) fighters, equipping 2 squadrons. No. VII Air Brigade has 2 COIN, general-purpose, and search and rescue squadrons with 12 armed Hughes 500M, 5 Lama, 5 Sikorsky S-58T/S-61, 8 Bell 212 and 9 Bell UH-1 helicopters. No. VIII Air Brigade has 1 squadron with 14 Mirage IIIE fighter-bombers and 2 Mirage IIID trainers. No. X Air Brigade has 2 squadrons of Mirage IIIC fighters. There is a flying school at Córdoba, equipped with piston-engined T-34 Mentors and Parisjets. There are about 17,000 personnel and 180 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Argentina is a member of UN, OAS and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget receipts in 1985 6,517m. australes and expenditure 8,811m. australes.

Currency. The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *Austral* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold 0.900 fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 10 *australes* down to 10 *cents*. The coins actually circulating, 1985, were steel-nickel, 5, 1 and ½ *cents*. In March 1986, US\$1 = 0.801 *austral*; £1 = 1.149 *austral*. Inflation reached 776% in Feb. 1985.

Banking. A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), as an autonomous institution. Six decree-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure.

In 1984 there were 35 government banks, 141 private banks and 33 foreign banks. There are 6 Stock Exchanges.

The total foreign debt at 31 Dec. 1984 was US\$48m.

Weights and Measures. Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production (1984) was 38,890 kwh.

Oil. Crude oil production (1984) 44m. cu. metres from 1,013 oil wells. Investment of US\$10,000m. is envisaged by 1985 in the oil industry with the aim of achieving self-sufficiency.

Gas. Natural gas production (1983) 13,500,000m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Argentina produced 600,000 tonnes of washed coal in 1983. Gold, silver and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (90,000 tonnes in 1983), tungsten, beryllium, mica, uranium (30 tonnes in 1983), lead (32,000 tonnes in 1983), barites, zinc (43,500 tonnes in 1972), tin (1.8m. tonnes in 1972), manganese and limestone are produced.

Agriculture. Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73.73m. acres) cultivated.

Livestock (1984): Cattle 53.5m.; sheep, 30m.; pigs, 3.8m.; horses, 3,050,000. The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1983, was 126,000 tonnes.

Total grain harvest (1984) 42.5m. tonnes. Wheat production (1984) 9.5m. tonnes from 5.7m. hectares.

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; not 'carcase weight', as is the international practice. In 1983, 84.16m. tons of meat were exported.

Cotton, potatoes, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory; cane-sugar production, 1984, 15,468,000 tonnes. Potato harvest, 1984, amounted to 1,986,000 tonnes. The area under tobacco, 1984, was 61,000 hectares; output 75,000 tonnes.

Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900, now furnishes the country's most popular edible oil. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. 329,000 tonnes of groundnuts were produced in 1984 (mainly in Córdoba). Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Fisheries. Fish landings in 1983 amounted to 550,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production (1983 in tonnes) Paper, 873,000; steel, 2.95m.; sulphuric acid (1979), 279,066; cement (1979), 6.7m. Motor vehicles produced (1981) totalled, 172,350; television receivers, 262,000.

Commerce. Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1 m.), exclusive of coin and bullion:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984 ¹
Imports	6,300	10,541	9,430	5,337	4,504	4,585
Exports	7,750	8,021	9,146	7,625	7,836	8,107

¹ Provisional.

Total trade between Argentina and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	136,892	58,728	194	65	2,032
Exports and re-exports from UK	161,192	37,349	4,472	5,232	3,815

Tourism. In 1983, 950,000 tourists visited Argentina.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 207,630 km of national and provincial highways. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. In 1985 there were 5.08m. cars and commercial vehicles.

Railways. The system based on the 1949 amalgamation of 18 government, British and French-owned railways, comprises 7 railways with a total route-km in 1983 of 33,807 km (164 km electrified) on metre, 1,435 mm and 1,676 mm gauges. In 1984 railways carried 17.6m. tonnes of freight and 345m. passengers.

Aviation. There were (1980) 10 international airports. Commercial airlines flew a total of 94m. km in 1980, with 11,104 tonne-km and 10,469 passenger-km.

Shipping. The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1976 (registered with Lloyd's), consisted of 1,869,662 GRT; traffic during 1971: vessels of 13.27m. GRT entered ports; 14m. tonnes of goods were unloaded and 10.6m. tonnes were loaded.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 3,250,000 in 1984. There were (1984) 122 radio stations and 4 television channels in Buenos Aires. In 1984 there were 8m. radio receivers and 6.5m. television receivers.

Cinemas (1972). Cinemas numbered 1,650, with seating capacity of 611,400.

Newspapers (1984). Daily newspapers numbered 297. Buenos Aires had (1984) 11 daily newspapers with a circulation of 2.5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the appeal courts, at Buenos Aires, Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Tucumán and Resistencia. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The death penalty was re-introduced in 1976 for the killing of government, military police and judicial officials, and for participation in terrorist activities.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

Religion. The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State and membership was 23.67m. in 1976. There are several Protestant denominations with a total congregation (1983) of 500,000. The Jewish congregation numbered 300,000 in 1983.

Education. In 1981 the primary schools had 218,294 teachers and 4,218,992 pupils; secondary schools had 191,096 teachers and 1,366,444 pupils.

There are National Universities at Buenos Aires (2), Córdoba (2), La Plata, Tucumán, Santa Fé (Litoral), Rosario, Corrientes (Nordeste.), Mendoza (Cuyo), Bahía Blanca (Sur), Catamarca, Tandil, Neuquén (Comahue), San Salvador de Jujuy, Salta, Santa Rosa (La Pampa), Mar del Plata, Comodoro Rivadavia (Patagonia), Río Cuarto, Entre Ríos, Resistencia, San Juan and Santiago del Estero. There are also private universities in Buenos Aires (6), Mendoza (3), Córdoba, Comodoro Rivadavia, La Plata, Morón, Tucumán, Salta, Santa Fé and Santiago del Estero. In 1981 universities had 525,688 students and 54,039 lecturers.

Health. Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. A Ministry of Social Welfare was set up in 1966. In 1971 there were 2,864 hospitals with 133,847 beds and in 1975 there were 48,693 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Diplomatic links with Argentina were broken by Great Britain in April 1982 following the invasion of the Falkland Islands.

Of Argentina in the USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of the USA in Argentina (4300 Colombia, Palermo, Buenos Aires)

Ambassador: Frank V. Ortiz, Jr.

Of Argentina to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Carlos M. Muñiz.

Books of Reference

Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas. Annual

Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual

Economic Review, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires

Síntesis Estadística Mensual. Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.

Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly

Geografía de la República Argentina. Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires. 1945–53

Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth* [*Tierra del Fuego*]. New York, 1949

Crawley, E., *A House Divided: Argentina 1880–1980.* London, 1984

Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th Century.* OUP, 1960.—*The Argentine Republic 1516–1971.* Newton Abbot, 1973

Graham-Yooll, A., *The Forgotten Colony: A History of the English-Speaking Communities in Argentina.* London, 1981

Rock, D., *Argentina 1516–1982.* London, 1986

Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina.* 9 vols. 1956–64

Snow, P. G., *Political Forces in Argentina.* Rev. ed. New York and London, 1979

AUSTRALIA

Capital: Canberra

Population: 15·45m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$10,780 (1983)

HISTORY. On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of Australia in Jan. 1977, but not included in it, comprise Norfolk Island, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and resident population (estimate), 31 Dec. 1983:

<i>States and Territories (capitals in brackets)</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per 100 sq. km</i>
New South Wales (Sydney)	801,600	2,679,200	2,699,100	5,378,300	671
Victoria (Melbourne)	227,600	2,011,800	2,041,600	4,053,400	1,781
Queensland (Brisbane)	1,727,200	1,249,500	1,238,500	2,488,000	144
South Australia (Adelaide)	984,000	667,300	679,700	1,347,000	137
Western Australia (Perth)	2,525,500	693,800	679,900	1,373,700	54
Tasmania (Hobart)	67,800	215,900	218,700	434,700	641
Northern Territory (Darwin)	1,346,200	72,400	64,400	136,800	10
Aust. Cap. Terr. (Canberra)	2,400	120,000	120,000	240,100	10,004
Total	7,682,300	7,710,000	7,741,900	15,451,900	201

Resident population (estimate) in State capitals and other major cities, 30 June 1983 (preliminary):

<i>Statistical division</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Persons</i>
Sydney	NSW	3,332,600
Melbourne	Vic.	2,864,600
Brisbane	Qld	1,138,400
Adelaide	SA	969,200
Perth	WA	969,100
Newcastle ¹	NSW	414,300
Canberra ^{1 2}	ACT	255,900
Wollongong ¹	NSW	234,800
Hobart	Tas.	173,700
Gold Coast ^{1 3}	Qld	192,000
Geelong ⁴	Vic.	142,900
Darwin	NT	63,400

¹ Statistical District of 100,000 persons or more.

² Includes Queanbeyan.

³ Includes Tweed Heads.

⁴ Estimate at 30 June 1982.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1981 census) was 4,691,425, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,669,596; Victoria, 1,243,453; Queensland, 703,964; South Australia, 433,841; Western Australia, 405,999;

Tasmania, 136,269; Northern Territory, 29,563; Australian Capital Territory, 68,740. There were also 469,742 unoccupied dwellings. Total completed new dwellings numbered 115,660 in 1982-3.

Vital statistics for 1982:

<i>States and Territories</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Infant deaths</i>
New South Wales	41,955	14,378	83,489	42,352	823
Victoria	28,851	11,266	59,983	30,611	641
Queensland	18,928	6,770	40,540	18,149	432
South Australia	10,936	4,526	19,294	10,457	221
Western Australia	10,455	3,842	22,236	8,187	204
Tasmania	3,576	1,391	7,002	3,432	55
Northern Territory	818	369	2,880	573	57
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1,756	1,546	4,479	1,010	49
Total	11,275	44,088	239,903	114,771	2,482
Rate ¹	7.7	2.9	15.8	7.6	10.3 ²

¹ Resident (estimate).

² Per 1,000 live births registered.

Overseas arrivals during 1983 numbered 2,317,100 and departures 2,282,400. Of these 153,580 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 100,512 were long-term and permanent departures. Of these 78,390 came to Australia intending to settle. There were 25,870 Australian residents departing permanently.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, *Australian Demographic Statistics*. Quarterly. Canberra, June 1979 to date

National Population Inquiry, Population and Australia, A Demographic Analysis and Projection. Canberra, 1975

National Population Inquiry, Population and Australia: Recent Demographic Trends and their Implications. Canberra, 1978

CLIMATE. Over most of the continent, four seasons may be recognised. Spring is from Sept. to Nov., Summer from Dec. to Feb., Autumn from March to May and Winter from June to Aug., but because of its great size there are climates that range from tropical monsoon to cool temperate, with large areas of desert as well. In Northern Australia there are only two seasons, the wet one lasting from Nov. to March, but rainfall amounts diminish markedly from the coast to the interior. Central and southern Queensland are subtropical, north and central New South Wales are warm temperate, as are parts of Victoria, Western Australia and Tasmania, where most rain falls in winter. Canberra. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 42°F (5.6°C). Annual rainfall 23" (629 mm). Adelaide. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 52°F (11.1°C). Annual rainfall 21" (528 mm). Brisbane. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 58°F (14.4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,153 mm). Darwin. Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,536 mm). Hobart. Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 46°F (7.8°C). Annual rainfall 24" (629 mm). Melbourne. Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 49°F (9.4°C). Annual rainfall 26" (659 mm). Perth. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall 35" (873 mm). Sydney. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 53°F (11.7°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,215 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. *Federal Government:* Under the Australian Constitution legislative power in Australia is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 64 Senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate and as from Aug. 1974, 2 Senators respectively for the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory). Senators representing the States are chosen for 6 years. The terms of Senators representing the Territories expire at the close of the day next preceding the polling day for the general elections of the House of Representatives. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as practicable, of twice as many

Members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House after the election in 1980 was 125, including the Members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory. The Northern Territory has been represented by 1 Member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by 1 Member since 1949 and 2 Members since May 1974. The Member for the Australian Capital Territory was given full voting rights as from the Parliament elected in Nov. 1966. The Member for the Northern Territory was given full voting rights in 1968. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both Houses is the same and is based on universal (males and females aged 18 years) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a Member of a State Parliament wishes to be a candidate in a federal election, he must first resign his State seat.

Executive power in Australia is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State, who are members of the party or parties commanding a majority in the lower House, are members of the Executive Council under summons. A record of proceedings of meetings is kept by the Secretary to the Council. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations, regulations and the like made.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group is known as the Cabinet. The Cabinet of the Liberal-National Country Party Coalition Government comprises the 14 senior Ministers. Other Ministers attend meetings of Cabinet only when required. Meetings of the full Ministry are held when necessary. There are 11 Standing Committees of the Cabinet comprising varying numbers of Cabinet and non-Cabinet Ministers. In Labour Governments all Ministers have been members of Cabinet. Cabinet meetings are private and deliberative and records of meetings are not made public. The Cabinet does not form part of the legal mechanisms of Government; the decisions it takes have, in themselves, no legal effect. The Cabinet substantially controls, in ordinary circumstances, not only the general legislative programme of Parliament but the whole course of Parliamentary proceedings. In effect, though not in form, the Cabinet, by reason of the fact that all Ministers are members of the Executive Council, is also the dominant element in the executive government of the country.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace trade and commerce, shipping, etc.; taxation, finance, banking, currency, bills of exchange, bankruptcy, insurance; defence; external affairs, naturalization and aliens, quarantine, immigration and emigration; the people of any race for whom it is deemed necessary to make special laws; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; astronomical and meteorological observations; copyrights; railways; conciliation and arbitration in disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services; marriage, divorce etc.; service and execution of the civil and criminal process; recognition of the laws, Acts and records, and judicial proceedings of the States. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution and, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The Constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 34th Parliament was elected in Dec. 1984.

House of Representatives (following 1 Dec. 1984 elections): Australian Labor Party, 82 seats; Liberal Party, 45; National Party, 21.

Governor-General: The Rt Hon. Sir Ninian Stephen, AK, GCMG, GCVO, KBE.

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun	1901–02	HRH the Duke of Gloucester	1945–47
Lord Tennyson	1902–04	Sir William McKell	1947–53
Lord Northcote	1904–08	Viscount Slim	1953–60
Earl of Dudley	1908–11	Viscount Dunrossil	1960–61
Lord Denman	1911–14	Viscount De L'Isle	1961–65
Viscount Novar	1914–20	Lord Casey	1965–69
Lord Forster	1920–25	Sir Paul Hasluck	1969–74
Lord Stonehaven	1925–31	Sir John Kerr	1974–77
Sir Isaac Isaacs	1931–36	Sir Zelman Cowen	1977–82
Earl Gowrie	1936–45	Sir Ninian Stephen	1982–

National flag: The British Blue Ensign with a large star of 7 points beneath the Union Flag, and in the fly 5 stars of the Southern Cross, all in white.

The cabinet of the Labour administration in Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Robert Hawke.

Deputy Prime Minister and Attorney-General: Lionel Bowen.

Industry, Technology and Commerce: John Button.

Community Services: Don Grimes.

Employment and Industrial Relations: Ralph Willis.

Treasurer: Paul Keating.

Special Minister of State: Michael Young.

Finance: Peter Walsh.

Foreign Affairs: Bill Hayden.

Education: Susan Ryan.

Resources and Energy: Gareth Evans.

Trade: John Dawkins.

Primary Industry: John Kerin.

Housing and Construction: Stewart West.

Defence: Kim Beazley.

Immigration and Ethnic Affairs: Chris Hurford.

Social Security: Brian Howe.

Transport and Aviation: Peter Morris.

Sport, Recreation and Tourism: John Brown.

Health: Dr Neal Blewett.

Science: Barry Jones.

Territories: Gordon Scholes.

Communications: Michael Duffy.

Arts, Heritage and the Environment: Barry Cohen.

Aboriginal Affairs: Clyde Holding.

Veterans' Affairs: Arthur Gietzelt.

Local Government and Administrative Services: Tom Uren.

The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia Passed from 1901 to 1973. 12 vols. Annual volumes, 1974 to date

The Australian Constitution Annotated. Attorney-General's Department, Canberra, 1980

Parliamentary Handbook of the Commonwealth of Australia. Canberra, 1915 to date

Commonwealth of Australia Directory [1921–1958 *The Federal Guide*; 1961–72 *Commonwealth Directory*; 1973–75 *Australian Government Directory*]. Prime Minister's Department. Canberra, 1924 to date

Crisp, L. F., *Australian National Government*. 3rd ed. Melbourne and London, 1975

Hughes, C. A., and Graham, B. D., *A Handbook of Australian Government and Politics*. Canberra, 1968

Odgers, J. R., *Australian Senate Practice*. 5th ed. Canberra, 1976

Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution*. London, 1952

Pettifer, J. A., *House of Representatives Practice*. Canberra, 1981

Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901–1929, 1929–1949*. 2 vols. Melbourne, 1974.—*Australian Government To-day*. 11th ed. Melbourne, 1973

Wynes, W. A., *Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia*. 5th ed. Sydney, 1976

State Government: In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the Australian Constitution and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is basically the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—i.e., the Sovereign, her representative (in this case a Governor), an upper and lower house of Parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the Premier and an Executive Council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative activities are shared with local government authorities and the Federal Government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Federal Government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-government authorities.

Administration of Territories. Since 1911, responsibility for administration and development of the Australian Capital Territory has been vested in Federal Ministers and Departments. In 1930, the ACT Advisory Council was established, with both elected and appointed Members, to advise the Minister on administration of the Territory.

Late in 1974 the Government replaced the ACT Advisory Council with a Legislative Assembly of eighteen Members all of whom are elected and on 29 June 1979 the Legislative Assembly became the House of Assembly. While the Assembly has been accorded the forms of a legislature, it continues to perform an advisory function for the Minister for the Capital Territory.

On 1 July 1978 the Northern Territory of Australia became a self-governing Territory with expenditure responsibilities and revenue-raising powers broadly approximating those of a State, although the Territory is not a State under the Constitution.

Under self-government the Legislative Assembly and Ministers of the Northern Territory have responsibility in the areas of insurance, banking, taxation, provision of credit and assistance; Public Service of the Territory; maintenance of law and order and the administration of Justice etc.; civil liberties; markets and marketing; inquiries and administrative reviews; consumer affairs; sales and leases of goods and supply of services etc.; prices and rent control; industry and regulation of businesses and professions; tourism; printing and publishing; labour relations and industrial safety; mining and minerals; land and land use; transport; environment protection and conservation; fire prevention; water resources; energy planning, public utilities and public works; local government; housing, education, health, welfare etc.; censorship; Supreme Court, agreements between the Territory and the Commonwealth, State or States.

Local Government. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout Australia, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, totalling about 900. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings,

hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is generally part of the functions of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State Government, either directly or through semi-government authorities, also carries out some or all of these types of services.

In some instances, *e.g.*, in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

DEFENCE. The Minister for Defence has responsibility under legislation for the control and administration of the Defence Force. The Chief of Defence Force Staff is vested with command of the Defence Force. He is the principal military adviser to the Minister. The Secretary, Department of Defence is the Permanent Head of the Department. He is the principal civilian adviser to the Minister and has statutory responsibility for financial administration of the Defence outlay. The Chief of Defence Force Staff and the Secretary are jointly responsible for the administration of the Defence Force except with respect to matters falling within the command of the Defence Force or any other matter specified by the Minister.

The Chief of Naval Staff, the Chief of the General Staff and the Chief of the Air Staff command the Navy, Army and Air Force respectively. They have delegated authority from the Chief of Defence Force Staff and the Secretary to administer matters relating to their particular Service.

The structure of Defence is characterized by 3 organizational types: (i) A Central Office comprising 5 groups of functional orientated Divisions: Strategic Policy and Force Development; Supply and Support; Manpower and Financial Services; Management and Infrastructure Services; and, Defence Science and Technology; (ii) the 3 Armed Services of the Defence Force, each having a Service Office element in addition to the command structure; and (iii) a small number of outrider organizations concerned with such specialist fields as intelligence and natural disasters.

Defence Support. Working within overall defence, industry and employment policies, the Department of Defence Support has as its goals the provision of optimum support for the nation's defence effort, the attainment of an appropriate technological and industrial infrastructure, and increased national self-reliance in defence support capacity.

Its specialist functions include defence purchasing and procurement, munitions and aircraft production, shipbuilding and other dockyard services and defence industry development.

In responding to the manifold needs of Australian defence, the Department: Undertakes the purchase of goods and services for defence purposes; provides technical expertise and other forms of assistance to encourage defence industry initiatives and the acquisition of modern industrial techniques and technologies; fosters participation by Australian industry in the procurement and support of defence equipment to the maximum practical extent; administers the Australian Offsets Program so as to stimulate technological advancement and broaden the capabilities of Australian industries of significance to this country's strategic and overall manufacturing needs; within overall defence policies develops proposals and provides advice in connection with the capacity, efficiency and capability of Australian industry particularly in so far as it is concerned with the design, export of defence materiel; manages the Government's munitions and aircraft factories, and dockyards; and consistent with the Government's defence and foreign affairs policies, markets defence and allied products and services to help maintain industrial capabilities of strategic significance.

These activities are carried out in pursuit of the Department's all-encompassing goal of providing, within defence policy, optimum support for the nation's defence effort in peace and war.

The Department employs approximately 15,000 people (under the Public Service Act, the Supply and Development Act and the Naval Defence Act) who are located in establishments and offices in five states. This workforce in-

cludes some 2,100 professional and technical staff, 4,200 tradesmen and 1,500 apprentices.

Army. Overall organization and financial control of the Australian Army is vested in the Chief of General Staff. Under the Defence Force Re-organisation Act, which received the Royal Assent on 9 Sept. 1975, the Military Board, which was previously the controlling body of the Army, was abolished. The Act became effective on 1 Feb. 1976. A functional command structure, Headquarters Field Force Command, Headquarters Logistic Command, and Headquarters Training Command, with Headquarters in military districts, was introduced in 1973.

The strength of the Army was 32,029 as at 30 June 1985. There is emphasis in the field force organization on the combat element and high-priority logistic units to meet the requirements for limited war and tropical warfare with light air-portable formations. The Field Force is organized on the divisional structure, on the basis of 6 battalions organized in 3 brigades each with combat and logistic support. The Army Aviation Corps has 13 N22 Nomad and 19 Turbo-Porter transports, and 50 JetRanger helicopters.

The effective strength of the Army Reserve at 30 June 1984 was 30,058.

Staff and command training is carried out at the Command and Staff College, Queenscliff, Victoria, and the Land Warfare Centre, Canungra, Queensland.

In Jan. 1986 the Australian Defence Force Academy, Canberra, will accept its first officer cadets for the 3 Services. Cadets will study at the academy for degrees in arts, science and engineering. During semester breaks they will carry out military training with their particular Services.

At the end of 3 years at the academy, army officer cadets will undertake a year of military training at the Royal Military College, Duntroon. This will culminate with commissioning as a lieutenant.

In 1986 the Royal Military College will also take officer cadets for commissioning who previously would have attended the Officer Cadet School, Portsea, and the Women's Officer Cadet School, Sydney.

Navy. The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Chief of Naval Staff assisted by the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff with the Chief of Naval Personnel, the Chief of Naval Technical Services and the Chief of Naval Material. Under the Defence Re-organisation Act effective from 1 Feb. 1976 the Naval Board was abolished. The command, operation and administration of the Fleet is the responsibility of the Flag Officer Commanding HM Australian Fleet. The materiel support of the fleet is the responsibility of the Flag Officer Naval Support Command.

In 1986 the RAN had 6 UK-built Oberon class submarines, *Onslow*, *Otway*, *Ovens* and *Oxley* (commissioned 1967-69) and *Orion* and *Otama* (commissioned in 1977-78); 3 US-built guided missile destroyers, *Brisbane*, *Hobart* and *Perth* (commissioned 1965-67; 4 US-built guided missile frigates, *Adelaide*, *Canberra*, *Sydney* and *Darwin* (commissioned 1981-84); 6 destroyer escorts; 1 destroyer parent ship, 1 fleet replenishment ship, 2 training ships (*ex-liner* and *ex-destroyer*), 3 oceanographic research and survey ships; 1 minehunter; 1 landing ship; 15 'Fremantle' and 2 'Attack' class patrol boats; plus 5 'Attack' class patrol boats (RANR); 6 landing craft; 1 fleet oiler; 100 auxiliaries and service craft, and 7 tugs. In addition a prototype inshore minehunter is being built and 2 additional guided missile frigates are scheduled at Williamstown, Victoria.

The Fleet Air Arm lately operated 39 Sea King, Wessex, Iroquois, Squirrel and Bell 206B helicopters and 2 HS748 fixed wing aircraft. Other fixed wing naval aviation ended on 30 June 1984.

The serving strength in 1986 totalled 16,600 personnel including 1,000 WRANS.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* in Victoria; HMAS *Watson*, HMAS *Penguin* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney; HMAS *Albatross* at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Reserve training is carried out in 7 major seaboard capital cities.

Navy estimates 1983-84, \$A1,172,744,000; 1984-85, \$A1,240,743,000.

Air Force. Command of the Royal Australian Air Force is vested in the Chief of the Air Staff (CAS) assisted by the Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, Chief of Air Force Operations and Plans, Chief of Air Force Materiel, Chief of Air Force Personnel, Chief of Air Force Technical Services, Director-General Supply—Air Force and Assistant Secretary Resources Planning.

The CAS administers and controls RAAF units through two commands: Operational Command and Support Command. Operational Command is responsible to the CAS for the command of operational units and the conduct of their operations within Australia and overseas. Support Command is responsible to the CAS for training of personnel, and the supply and maintenance of service equipment.

Flying establishment comprises 15 squadrons, of which 2 are equipped with 24 F-111 strike/reconnaissance aircraft. Of the others, 3 are equipped with missile-armed Mirage III-O Mach 2 fighters, 2 with Orion maritime reconnaissance aircraft. There are eight transport squadrons, 2 with Hercules turboprop transports, 1 with Caribou STOL transports, 1 with a mix of Ecureuil and Iroquois helicopters, 1 with Boeing Vertol CH-47C medium lift helicopters, 1 with Iroquois helicopters, and a special transport squadron equipped with BAC One-Eleven, Mystère 20 and HS 748 aircraft. There is also one squadron operating B707 aircraft. Training aircraft include piston-engined Airtrainers, built in New Zealand, Aermacchi MB 326H jets for pilot training, and HS 748 aircraft for navigator training. A training unit has the first of 75 F-18 Hornets now being delivered.

Training for commissioned rank is carried out at the RAAF Academy and Officers' Training School, both located at Point Cook, Victoria. Other major training activities which lead to commissioned rank include basic aircrew training and technical and commercial cadet schemes. Basic ground training to tradesman level is conducted at RAAF technical training schools. Higher command and staff training is, in the main, carried out at the RAAF Staff College, Fairbairn, ACT.

The authorized service manpower ceiling for the Permanent Air Force is 22,677 for 1984–85. There is also an Australian Air Force Reserve.

Long, G. (ed.), *Australia in the War of 1939–45*. 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.

O'Neil, R., and Horner, D. M., *Australian Defence Policy for the 1980s*. Univ. of Queensland Press, 1983

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Australia is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OECD, Colombo Plan, the South Pacific Commission and the South Pacific Bureau for Economic Co-operation.

ECONOMY

Financial relations with the States. Since 1942 the Federal Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the State Governments are reimbursed by grants from the Federal Government out of revenue received. Payments to the States represent about one-third of Federal Government outlays, and in turn the payments State Governments receive from the Federal Government account for nearly half of their revenues.

The Financial Agreement of 1927 established the Australian Loan Council which consists of representatives of the Federal and six State Governments, and has the task of co-ordinating domestic and overseas borrowings by these governments including, *inter alia*, and setting of annual borrowing programmes. The Federal Government acts as a central borrowing agency in raising loans to finance the major part of those programmes. The Loan Council in 1984 agreed upon arrangements for the co-ordination of borrowings by semi-government and local authorities and government-owned companies.

Budget. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Federal Government and States, approved by a referendum, the Federal Government took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay \$A15.17m. a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund on State debt. The Sinking Fund arrangements were revised under an amendment to the agreement in 1976.

Receipts, Financing Transactions and Outlays of the Federal Government for years ending 30 June (in \$A1 m.):

	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86 ¹
Receipts:				
Income tax	28,074	29,649	35,334	39,670
Gross PAYE	20,812	22,024	24,476	27,670
Companies	4,768	4,383	5,505	6,420
Sales tax	3,490	4,165	4,966	6,000
Excise				
Oil and LP gas	3,486	3,651	4,202	4,368
Other	3,320	4,083	4,352	4,609
Customs	2,102	2,395	2,987	3,279
<i>Total taxation</i>	<i>40,765</i>	<i>44,439</i>	<i>52,422</i>	<i>58,627</i>
Interest from States and Northern Territory	1,938	2,083	2,227	2,320
Interest from non-Budget authorities	600	722	782	819
Rent, Dividends, etc.	861	1,082	1,373	2,149
<i>Total non-tax receipts</i>	<i>3,580</i>	<i>4,060</i>	<i>4,571</i>	<i>5,522</i>
Total Receipts	44,345	48,499	56,993	64,149
Outlays:				
Defence	4,703	5,301	5,941	6,535
Forces manpower	1,631	1,667	1,749	1,805
Equipment, stores, etc.	1,734	2,143	2,609	2,891
Education	3,715	4,085	4,519	4,944
Universities	1,091	1,163	1,250	1,376
Schools and pre-schools	1,353	1,495	1,654	1,788
Student assistance	240	308	353	427
Health	3,408	4,392	6,114	6,701
Medical services and benefits	1,064	1,628	2,547	2,842
Hospital payments and benefits	682	839	1,415	1,492
Pharmaceutical services and benefits	506	573	656	705
Nursing home and domiciliary benefits	835	960	1,069	1,173
Social Security and Welfare	14,090	16,410	17,833	19,077
Aged	4,995	5,445	5,795	6,196
Veterans and dependants	1,710	2,024	2,323	2,519
Handicapped	1,245	1,462	1,710	1,967
Widows and single parents	1,486	1,719	1,956	2,141
Families	1,451	1,634	1,681	1,662
Unemployed and sick	2,609	3,341	3,449	3,495
Housing	696	989	1,328	1,397
Net advances to States and Northern Territory	252	330	359	442
Grants to States and NT	192	360	595	624
Urban and Regional Development n.e.s. environment, sewerage and sanitation	88	98	33	38
Culture and Recreation	522	613	757	849
Transport and Communication	1,780	1,744	1,900	1,785
Industry, assistance and development	1,137	1,074	1,193	1,256
Labour and employment	621	1,087	1,133	1,102
Public Services	3,471	3,871	4,426	4,767
Administration	1,500	1,708	1,976	2,176
Foreign affairs and overseas aid	1,040	1,154	1,280	1,332
Payments to or for States, NT and local governments	10,991	12,253	12,658	13,531
<i>Total outlay</i>	<i>48,812</i>	<i>56,460</i>	<i>63,739</i>	<i>69,067</i>

¹ Estimate.

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of the Commonwealth Government and States, at 30 June 1984:

<i>Currency in which repayable</i>	<i>Australian Government</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Total</i>
Australian Dollar (\$A1,000)	23,016,365	16,833,415	39,849,779
Sterling (£1,000)	199,500	2,399	201,899
United States Dollar (US\$1,000)	2,152,695	3,360	2,156,055
Swiss Francs (SW.F. 1,000)	2,310,000	—	2,310,000
Netherlands Guilders (fl. 1,000)	1,140,000	—	1,140,000
Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000)	2,650,936	—	2,650,936
European Units of Account (EUA 1,000)	—	—	—
Japanese Yen (Yen 1m.)	324,233	—	324,233
Total (\$A1,000 equivalents) ¹	30,092,550	16,841,077	46,933,627

¹ Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1983.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1984 was \$A3,019, while the annual interest charge amounted to \$A329 per head.

States: The following table presents a summary of the receipts and outlay of State and local authorities during 1981–82 (in \$A1m.).

	<i>NSW</i>	<i>Vic.</i>	<i>Qld</i>	<i>SA</i>	<i>WA</i>	<i>Tas.</i>	<i>NT</i>	<i>All States</i>
Receipts and Financing Transactions								
Taxes, fees, fines, etc.	3,474	2,661	1,204	631	699	210	46	8,925
Income from public enterprises	127	402	249	113	62	94	-45	1,001
Grants from Commonwealth								
Government	4,037	3,089	2,208	1,331	1,426	551	540	13,181
Advances from Commonwealth								
Government (net)	282	198	102	76	71	52	80	862
All other	1,780	1,843	1,152	368	483	164	93	5,884
Total funds available	9,700	8,193	4,915	2,519	2,741	1,071	714	29,853
Outlay								
Final consumption expenditure	5,715	4,433	2,350	1,538	1,628	594	431	16,690
Interest paid	1,155	1,138	557	313	264	160	35	3,621
Gross fixed capital expenditure								
on new assets	3,343	2,557	1,890	606	800	285	182	9,663
All other	-513	65	118	62	49	32	66	-121
Total outlay	9,700	8,193	4,915	2,519	2,741	1,071	714	29,853

Australian National Accounts. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 1953–54 to date

Public Authority Finance: Commonwealth Government Finance, Australia. Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1962–63 to date

Public Authority Finance: State and Local Government Finance, Australia. Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1971–72 to date

Public Authority Finance: Government Financial Estimates. Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1975–76 to date

National Income and Expenditure. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Canberra, 1946 to date

Treasury Information Bulletin (and Supplements). Canberra Treasury Dept., 1956 to date (quarterly)

Hagger, A. J., *A Guide to Australian Economic and Social Statistics.* Sydney, 1983

Currency. On 14 Feb. 1966 Australia adopted a system of decimal currency. The currency unit, the *dollar* (\$) is divided into 100 *cents*. The transition period ended on 31 July 1967. Decimal notes are issued in denominations of \$2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Coins are issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and \$1.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 30 June 1984 was \$A7,205m., of which \$A6,418m. was held by the public. In Feb. 1986, US\$1 = 1.41 *dollars*; £1 = 2.03 *dollars*.

Banking. The banking system in Australia comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note-issue department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(b) Four major trading banks: (i) The Commonwealth Bank of Australia; (ii) 3 private trading banks: The Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd, Westpac Banking Corporation and the National Commercial Banking Corporation of Australia Ltd.

(c) Other trading banks: (i) 3 State Government banks—The State Bank of New South Wales, The State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Bank of Queensland Ltd, formerly The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) The Australian Bank Ltd; (iv) branches of 2 overseas banks—the Bank of New Zealand and the Banque Nationale de Paris, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and overseas countries.

(d) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(e) The Australian Resources Development Bank Ltd opened on 29 March 1968. Its main objective is to assist Australian enterprises in the development of Australia's natural resources, through direct loans and equity investment or by re-financing loans made by trading banks. The bank is jointly owned by the 4 major Australian trading banks.

(f) The Primary Industry Bank of Australia Ltd commenced operations on 22 Sept. 1978. The equity capital of the bank consists of eight shares. Seven shares are held by the Australian Government and the major trading banks while the eighth share is held equally by the 4 State banks. The main objective of the bank is to facilitate the provision of loans to primary producers on longer terms than are otherwise generally available. The role of the bank is restricted to re-financing loans made by banks and other financial institutions.

(g) Savings Banks.

The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They had their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The Commonwealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (i) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (ii) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and the Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1984 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled \$A49.4m. and reserve funds (including a special reserve for IMF special drawing rights) \$A4,521m. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, \$A40m.; rural credits department, \$A9m. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, \$A2,025m.; rural credits department, \$A100m.; note issue department, \$A2,396m. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1984 (including all departments) amounted to \$A1,029m.

Particulars as at 30 June 1983 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Bank of Australia, capital, \$A15m.;

reserve fund, \$A200m.; profits for the year, \$A46m. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, \$A62m.; reserve fund, \$A179m.; profits for the year, \$A23m. Commonwealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, \$A404m.; profits for the year, \$A68m.

At 30 June 1984 the 11 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 5,032 branches and 1,087 agencies all over Australia.

The weekly average of deposits in Australia with all trading banks (under (b) and (c) above) during June 1984 amounted to \$A38,385m.; the average of advances owing to the banks was \$A31,743m.; the average of total assets was \$A62,627m.

At 30 June 1984, 11 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the 4 major savings banks being wholly owned subsidiaries of the trading banks; the Bank of New Zealand Saving Bank Ltd; the Bank of Queensland Saving Bank Ltd; the State Bank of Victoria and the Savings Bank of South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1984 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 5,592 branches and 10,533 agencies throughout Australia. At end of June 1984 they held deposits in Australia amounting to \$A34,328m.

The following table is a summary of banking business (in \$A1m.) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

<i>Particulars</i>	<i>NSW</i>	<i>Vic.</i>	<i>Q'ld</i>	<i>SA</i>	<i>WA</i>	<i>Tas.</i>	<i>Australia (including A.C.T. and N.T.)</i>
All trading banks: ¹							
Fixed deposits	10,961	5,876	4,013	1,225	2,052	344	24,891
Current deposits	5,686	3,295	2,055	752	1,027	231	13,494
Advances	13,148	6,388	4,879	2,840	2,966	445	31,743
Savings bank deposits ²	9,532	12,916	4,709	3,327	2,214	1,103	34,328

¹ Weekly averages for June 1984. ² At June 1984.

Treasury Information Bulletin. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date (quarterly)

Reserve Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin.* Sydney, 1937 to date (monthly)

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system is in progress.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total production 1983–84, 111,658m. kwh. (of which hydro, 12,793m.).

Minerals. The mineral output was valued ex-mine as follows (in \$A1,000):

<i>Mineral</i>	<i>1981–82</i>	<i>1982–83</i>	<i>Mineral</i>	<i>1981–82</i>	<i>1982–83</i>
Copper concentrate	231,952	264,144	Brown coal ³	137,138	150,788
Gold bullion ¹	200,408	...			
Iron ore ²	1,131,186	...	Total (value of minerals and construction materials)	9,089,128	10,519,699
Lead concentrate	252,136	...			
Tin concentrate	141,716	133,405			
Zinc concentrate	...	220,546			
Black coal	2,926,883	3,519,010			

¹ Includes alluvial gold. ² Includes iron ore for pellet production.

³ Excludes value of brown coal used in making briquettes.

Gold production (metallic content) based on assay (kg), in 1978–79, 19,584; 1979–80, 18,273; 1980–81, 15,991; 1981–82, 22,328; 1982–83, 25,825.

Black coal (1,000 tonnes) mined in 1978–79, 81,197; 1979–80, 81,249; 1980–81, 96,074; 1981–82, 99,560; 1982–83, 107,768.

Agriculture. In 1983, of a total Australian area of 768m. hectares, 641.5m. hectares (83.5%) were Crown lands; private lands formed the remainder, of which 126.7m. hectares (16.5%) were alienated or in the process of alienation.

Area and production of the principal crops in 1983-84²:

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Total area (1,000 hectares)</i>	<i>Total production (1,000 tonnes)</i>
Wheat (grain)	12,909	22,064
Oats (grain)	1,743	2,270
Barley (grain)	3,163	4,617
Maize (grain)	63	...
Hay (cereal)	382	1,222
Potatoes (ordinary)	32	...
Sugar-cane (for crushing)	307	24,263
Vineyards	65	...
Wine made	...	...
Fruit	107	...

The following summary shows the production and gross value of the most important items or classes of production, classified by States:

<i>1983-84²</i>	<i>NSW</i>	<i>Vic.</i>	<i>Q'ld</i>	<i>SA</i>	<i>WA</i>	<i>Tas.</i>	<i>Aust.¹</i>
Area of crops (1,000 hectares)	6,534	2,643	3,065	3,075	6,492	95	21,910
Production of wheat (1,000 tonnes)	8,966	3,989	1,950	2,839	4,316	3	22,064
<i>1983-84²</i>							
Total wool production (1,000m. tons)	248.8	140.2	65.4	108.7	142.7	21.8	728.1
<i>1983-84²</i>							
Factory butter (1,000 kg)	2,832	93,884	5,371	1,733	1,269	6,191	111,280
All meat (tonnes, carcase weight)							
1981-82	538,006	622,455	644,050	194,673	201,490	65,320	2,307,284
1982-83	584,657	613,856	577,984	216,012	210,264	71,236	2,311,978
1983-84	486,769	428,571	623,620	171,939	177,418	56,628	1,987,720
Total Agriculture (value \$A1 m.)							
1983-84 ²	4,503.3	3,196.0	3,098.9	1,796.8	1,953.5	356.8	14,997.0

¹Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory. ²Preliminary, subject to revision.

Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1984 (preliminary):

	<i>NSW</i>	<i>Vic.</i>	<i>Q'ld</i>	<i>SA</i>	<i>WA</i>	<i>Tas.</i>	<i>N. Terr.</i>	<i>ACT</i>	<i>Australia</i>
Cattle	5,000	3,453	8,875	833	1,703	543	1,431	10	21,846
Sheep	51,000	24,425	12,942	16,088	29,467	4,594	1	108	138,625
Pigs	809	375	552	402	289	48	3	—	2,478

Forestry. At 31 March 1981 there were 741,000 hectares of coniferous plantations.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1982-83: Number of establishments, 27,696; workers employed, 1,052,905; salaries and wages paid, \$A17,403m.; value-added, \$A31,059m. (excludes small single-establishment enterprises employing less than 4 persons).

Estimated gross value (in \$A1,000) of the products of Australia:

<i>Products</i>	<i>1979-80</i>	<i>1980-81</i>	<i>1981-82</i>	<i>1982-83</i>	<i>1983-84¹</i>
Crops	5,540.8	5,305.9	6,311.9	5,002.6	8,112.1
Livestock slaughtering and other disposals	3,658.8	3,474.3	3,295.6	3,489.6	3,391.3
Livestock products	2,564.3	2,804.8	3,100.6	3,210.2	3,493.3
Fishing	317.5	383.8	...	...	...
Mining and quarrying	7,143.7	8,158.2	9,089.1	10,519.7	...

¹ Preliminary, subject to revision.

Labour. The majority of wage and salary earners in Australia have their minimum wages and conditions of work prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities established under federal and State legislation. However, in some

States, some conditions of work (e.g., normal weekly hours of work, long-service leave, annual leave) are set down in State legislation. Practically all employees in Australia have a standard working week of 40 hours or less; paid annual leave of at least 4 weeks; and paid long-service leave (i.e., leave granted to workers who remain with one employer over an extended period of time and in certain other areas) of at least 13 weeks after 15 years' continuous service. For most occupations equal pay for males and females has been granted.

In addition to the minimum rates of pay for a standard working week prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities, many wage-earners are in receipt of over-award pay and payments for overtime. In Nov. 1983 it was estimated that the average weekly earnings of adult males (other than managerial, professional and higher supervisory staff) in full-time private and government employment was \$A374 and average weekly hours 40.

Employees in all States are covered by workers' compensation legislation and by certain industrial award provisions relating to work injuries.

During 1983 industrial disputes involving stoppages of work of 10 man-days or more accounted for 1,641,400 working days lost. In these disputes 470,500 workers were involved.

The following table shows estimates (in 1,000) of the civilian population, by labour force status. The estimates are derived by the ABS from the population survey which is based on a sample of dwellings, carried out by personal interview, covering about two-thirds of 1% of the population of Australia. Prior to Feb. 1978, when monthly surveys were introduced, the surveys were conducted quarterly. The labour force estimates for Feb. 1978 and subsequent months are based on population estimates derived from the 1976 Population Census, adjusted for under-enumeration and were obtained using a new sample and revised questionnaire. Estimates for earlier periods have been revised to make them comparable with current surveys.

	May 1980	May 1981	May 1982	May 1983	May 1984
In the labour force	6,690.0	6,791.6	6,894.7	6,993.3	7,127.5
Employed	6,273.4	6,412.4	6,440.9	6,272.8	6,490.5
Unemployed	416.6	379.3	453.8	720.5	637.0
Not in the labour force	4,202.0	4,318.5	4,449.8	4,561.1	4,622.3
Civilian population aged 15 years and over	10,892.0	11,110.2	11,344.5	11,554.4	11,744.8

The following table shows population survey estimates (in 1,000) of employed persons in Australia classified by industry:

Industry ¹	May 1981	May 1982	May 1983	May 1984
Agriculture and services to agriculture	396.2	377.5	391.9	372.6
Forestry and logging, fishing and hunting	31.0	32.7	27.0	24.8
Mining	91.8	97.0	98.0	100.0
Manufacturing	1,266.8	1,249.1	1,148.9	1,148.0
Food, beverages and tobacco	175.3	183.5	190.8	181.4
Metal products	237.2	223.7	198.2	191.7
Other manufacturing	854.3	841.8	759.9	774.9
Electricity, gas and water	129.3	125.3	142.4	150.3
Construction	491.6	472.5	418.7	433.4
Wholesale trade	398.3	390.8	371.2	380.4
Retail trade	875.7	889.4	880.1	900.8
Transport and storage	346.1	368.4	355.7	367.2
Communication	123.7	142.1	133.5	136.8
Finance, property and business services	564.1	577.7	575.2	615.0
Public administration and defence	288.4	287.2	300.2	325.0
Community services	1,011.5	1,028.2	1,034.5	1,115.7
Recreation, personal and other services	397.9	403.0	395.3	420.7
Total employed	6,412.4	6,440.9	6,272.8	6,490.5

¹ Australian Standard Industrial Classification.

The following table shows the number of unemployed persons (from the population survey), job vacancies (from the ABS Job Vacancies survey) and the number of persons in receipt of unemployment benefit:

	May 1980	May 1981	May 1982	May 1983	May 1984
Persons unemployed	416,600	379,300	453,800	720,500	637,000
Job Vacancies	29,800	35,700	25,300	17,500	34,800 ²
Unemployment benefit recipients ¹	311,200	314,500	390,700	635,000	584,500

¹ Data relates to the month of June ² Not strictly comparable with earlier surveys.

Trade Unions. At the end of 1983 there were 319 trade unions reporting in Australia with an estimated membership of 2,985,200. About 55% of wage and salary earners were estimated to be members of unions. In 1983 there were 41 unions with fewer than 100 members and 9 unions with 80,000 or more members. Many of the larger trade unions are affiliated with central labour organizations, the oldest and by far the largest being the Australian Council of Trade Unions formed in 1927.

Labour Statistics, Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra, 1982

Isaac, J. E., and Ford, G. W., *Australian Industrial Relations*, Melbourne, 1971

O'Dea, R., *A Guide to Industrial Relations in Australia*, Sydney, 1967

Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law*, Melbourne, 1958

Rawson, D. W., *A Handbook of Australian Trade Unions and Employees' Associations*, Canberra, 1977

Walker, K. F., *Australian Industrial Relations Systems*, Cambridge, Mass., 1970

Commerce. Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1982-83 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to \$A2,065.9m. and from excise \$A6,906.6m.

Value of the total imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in \$A1,000:

	Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores) Australian produce			
	Imports	Re-exports	Total	
1981-82	23,004,930	758,863	19,575,206	
1982-83	21,806,179	1,303,258	22,060,306	
1983-84 ¹	24,062,896	1,254,866	24,805,243	

¹ Preliminary, subject to revision.

The Australian customs tariff provides for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from certain specified countries such as UK, Canada, New Zealand and Ireland. Preferences occur as a result of reciprocal trade agreements between Australia and these countries.

Australia also has bilateral agreements with a number of other countries guaranteeing reciprocal treatment in matters of trade.

The Australia-New Zealand free-trade agreement came into force on 1 Jan. 1966 in certain scheduled goods.

In addition, Australia is a signatory to the multilateral General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

Principal commodities exported and imported from Australia (in \$A1,000) in 1984-85 ¹:

	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>
Live animals	248,458	39,782	Power generating machinery and equipment	192,728	682,399
Meat	1,374,266	20,163	Machinery specialized for particular industries	175,506	1,651,689
Dairy products	418,522	69,042	Metalworking machinery	28,235	222,587
Fish	402,786	304,109	General industrial machinery and equipment, n.e.s. and machine parts, n.e.s.	167,120	1,382,153
Cereals	4,138,824	60,088	Office machines and automatic data processing equipment	163,644	1,667,153
Fruit and vegetables	259,820	281,552	Telecommunications and sound recording and reproducing apparatus and equipment	59,003	1,167,124
Sugar, etc., and honey	610,568	23,668	Electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, n.e.s. and electrical parts thereof (including non-electrical counter-parts n.e.s., of electrical household type equipment)	157,393	1,472,439
Coffee, tea, etc.	37,955	344,412	Road vehicles (including air cushion vehicles)	298,972	3,087,708
Food for animals	121,302	40,423	Other transport equipment	240,285	566,522
Miscellaneous food	26,629	63,154	Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures and fittings, n.e.s.	8,963	67,964
Beverages	57,262	137,901	Furniture and parts thereof	16,050	193,530
Tobacco	14,667	87,481	Travel goods, handbags and similar containers	6,011	137,046
Hides, skins, etc.	322,420	3,121	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories	17,539	538,994
Oil-seeds, nuts, kernels	31,290	18,216	Footwear	5,101	178,605
Crude rubber	1,929	72,195	Professional, scientific and controlling instruments and apparatus, n.e.s.	171,230	641,837
Wood, timber and cork	223,392	325,760	Photographic apparatus, equipment and supplies and optical goods, n.e.s.; watches and clocks	177,266	511,329
Pulp and waste paper	10,399	100,493	Miscellaneous manufactured articles, n.e.s.	190,655	1,596,486
Textile fibres and their waste	2,617,009	120,965	Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere classified ²	952,107	1,000,109
Crude fertilizers and minerals	144,558	204,554	Total merchandise trade	29,809,273	29,055,754
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	4,598,749	23,228			
Crude animal & vegetable materials, n.e.s.	59,240	63,967	Commodities and transactions not included in merchandise trade	830,233	970,610
Coal, coke & briquettes	4,615,245	7,151	Total recorded trade	30,639,506	30,026,364
Petroleum and products	2,395,145	2,292,476			
Petroleum gases	399,235	680			
Animal oils and fats	105,410	1,239			
Fixed vegetable oils and fats	9,975	57,112			
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	8,595	53,723			
Organic chemicals	50,309	672,316			
Inorganic chemicals	63,265	189,208			
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	25,315	115,504			
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	122,068	293,908			
Essential oils and perfumes, etc.	39,987	170,319			
Fertilizers, manufactured	3,930	180,765			
Explosives and pyrotechnic products	7,630	25,400			
Plastic materials	136,716	568,504			
Chemical materials and products, n.e.s.	99,061	337,853			
Leather manufactures, n.e.s.	68,524	110,512			
Rubber manufactures, n.e.s.	14,611	385,362			
Wood and cork manufactures (except furniture)	6,451	149,694			
Paper and paperboard	68,694	838,302			
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc.	166,034	1,443,599			
Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s.	123,672	539,471			
Iron and steel	486,269	547,211			
Non-ferrous metals	1,869,515	123,394			
Manufactures of metal, n.e.s.	175,767	782,102			

¹ Preliminary. ² Industrial petroleum gases.

Total trade in (\$A1,000) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

<i>From or to</i>	<i>1983-84</i>		<i>1984-85</i>	
	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Belgium-Luxembourg	161,613	163,658	216,654	182,497
Canada	459,518	315,277	619,274	302,403
China-excl. Taiwan Province	311,623	608,435	376,577	8,620
Egypt, Arab Republic of	176	350,853	...	446,161
France	514,167	482,422	637,085	679,694
Germany, Fed. Republic of	8,581	720,509	1,851,534	792,607
Hong Kong	552,176	612,004	658,273	844,108
India	119,376	140,758	169,426	233,775
Indonesia	299,741	395,877	367,298	419,872
Iran	3,499	293,085	2,656	459,608
Italy	748,526	479,440	884,110	584,045
Japan	5,366,190	6,570,041	6,644,509	8,066,118
Kuwait	437,024	129,791	339,581	139,672
Malaysia	257,182	469,332	314,851	607,597
Netherlands	336,278	329,219	376,121	481,901
New Zealand	921,748	1,400,821	1,116,312	1,591,026
Pakistan	31,280	54,867	28,505	134,968
Papua New Guinea	76,679	494,387	114,353	560,896
Saudi Arabia	679,923	391,596	638,092	522,596
Singapore, Republic of	470,172	951,515	776,570	948,741
Sri Lanka	12,804	25,149	21,437	82,732
Sweden	342,686	37,511	523,020	52,500
Switzerland	229,166	57,900	359,894	54,302
USSR	12,094	581,756	28,877	873,383
UK	1,740,161	1,134,210	2,011,886	1,017,672
USA	5,188,392	2,704,744	6,819,311	3,584,062

Imports and exports for particular State (\$A1,000):

<i>States, etc.</i>	<i>1982-83</i>		<i>1983-84</i>	
	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
New South Wales	8,610,870	5,433,293	10,027,948	5,771,969
Victoria	6,989,588	4,321,674	8,186,719	5,132,526
Queensland	1,994,645	4,463,889	2,086,980	5,442,927
South Australia	1,244,243	1,237,564	1,318,396	1,638,908
Western Australia	2,523,046	5,133,317	1,936,945	5,342,384
Tasmania	179,819	773,133	202,781	771,709
Northern Territory	239,856	565,153	279,941	590,735
Aust. Cap. Terr.	11,512	8,286	23,186	3,976
Total	21,806,015	22,060,306	24,062,896	24,805,243

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transshipment abroad has been included in the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

Overseas Trade. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Canberra, 1906 to date

Total trade between UK and Australia (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	395,387	493,196	552,642	612,087	736,986
Exports and re-exports from UK	863,636	1,043,615	940,279	1,186,521	1,373,184

Tourism. During 1983, 943,900 overseas visitors arrived in Australia intending to stay for less than 12 months, and international tourism receipts were \$A1,187m.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra: *Rural Industries.* 1962-63 to date.—*Manufacturing Establishments: Details of Operations.* 1968-69 to date.—*Non-rural Primary Industries.* 1967-68 and 1968-69.—*Value of Production.* 1964-65 to 1968-69.—*Manufacturing Industry.* 1963-64 to 1967-68.—*Manufacturing Commodities.* 1963-64 and 1964-65.—*Building and Construction.* 1964-65 to date

Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1954-55 to date (annual)

The Australian Mineral Industry Review. Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Australian Economy. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date
Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. Proceedings: New Series. Melbourne, 1912 to date

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The length of roads in Australia for general traffic is about 817,000 km, of which approximately 238,000 is sealed, 211,000 of gravel, crushed stone or other improved surface, and 368,000 of cleared or formed surface only.

At 30 June 1983, 8,589,800 motor vehicles, including 6,469,600 cars and station wagons, 1,076,300 utilities and panel-vans, 642,000 truck type vehicles and buses and 402,000 motor cycles, were registered in Australia. New motor vehicle registration figures for 1983-84 include 461,018 cars and station wagons, 92,919 utilities and panel-vans, 49,777 truck type vehicles and buses and 46,684 motor cycles.

Railways. Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1983:

<i>System</i>	<i>Route-km open</i> ⁴	<i>Revenue train-km run, 1,000</i>	<i>Passenger journeys, 1,000</i>	<i>Goods and livestock, carried, 1,000 tonnes</i>	<i>Gross earnings, \$A1,000</i>	<i>Working expenses, \$A1,000</i>
<i>State:</i>						
New South Wales	9,883	61,507	207,778	41,350	694,819	1,157,486
Victoria	5,815	30,166	84,323	8,570	247,945	625,848
Queensland	9,979	30,885	34,749	43,706	549,859	664,548
South Australia ³	131	3,894	85,420	...	41,908	116,884
Western Australia	5,610	10,560	220 ⁵	19,791	223,925	235,211
Australian National ^{1 2}	7,647	10,795	357	10,676	193,854	300,410

¹ The Australian National Railways operates services of the former Commonwealth Railways, the non-metropolitan South Australian Railways and the Tasmanian Railways.

² Excludes Adelaide metropolitan rail passenger services and the Tasmanian Region.

³ The South Australian State Transport Authority operates services in the Adelaide metropolitan area.

⁴ Inter system traffic is included in the total for each system over which it passes.

⁵ Excludes details of Western Australian suburban rail operations.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 1,435 mm; Victoria, 1,600 mm (325 km 1,435 mm); Queensland, 1,067 mm (111 km 1,435 mm); South Australia, 1,600 mm for 2,533 km, 1,824 km 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm; West Australia, 137 km, 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm, and Tasmania, 1,067 mm. Of the Australian National Railways, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 1,435 mm, and for the Central Australia 1,067 mm for 869 km and 1,435 mm for 350 km. Under various Commonwealth-State standardization agreements, all the State capitals are now linked by 1,435 mm gauge track. The Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (now standard gauge on new alignment from Tarcoola to Alice Springs).

Aviation. All civil flying in Australia and its Territories is subject to legislative control by the Australian Government. In some cases intrastate air services are also subject to legislative control by the relevant State Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations and other Commonwealth aviation legislation is a function of the Commonwealth Department of Aviation under the Minister for Aviation.

All Australian-owned airlines, except Qantas Airways, operate regular internal air services. During 1982 hours flown numbered 259,388; the total distance flown was 134m. km; paying passengers carried numbered 11,005,796; weight of goods carried was 142,516 tonnes, and gross weight of mail was 17,005 tonnes.

During 1983 hours flown by Australian regular overseas services which are operated by or on behalf of Qantas numbered 81,684; km flown, 64m.; paying passengers, 2,073,438; freight, 81,340 tonnes; mail, 4,263 tonnes.

Expenditure by the Aviation Portfolio on air transport for the year 1983-84 was \$A448.8m. Aviation related expenditure by other Australian Government Departments for the same period was \$A71.6m.

At 30 June 1984 there were 441 licensed aerodromes and 71 governmental aerodromes in Australia.

Shipping. As at 30 June 1983 the Australian merchant marine (vessels of 150 tons gross and over) consisted of 74 coastal vessels of 1,146,505 tons gross and 30 overseas vessels of 924,037 tons gross.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in overseas trade:

	<i>Entrances</i>		<i>Clearances</i>	
	<i>No.</i>	<i>DWT</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>DWT</i>
1981-82	10,483	328,628,782	10,331	328,066,585
1982-83	9,998	315,465,880	9,914	316,847,814

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1981-82:

<i>Particulars</i>	<i>NSW</i>	<i>Vic.</i>	<i>Q'ld</i>	<i>SA</i>	<i>WA</i>	<i>Tas.</i>	<i>N.T.</i>	<i>Unsp.</i>	<i>Aust.</i>
Overseas vessel arrivals									
Calls	2,398	1,705	2,014	743	2,481	438	219	...	9,998
DWT (1,000 tonnes)	68,954	34,720	61,707	14,977	117,625	10,993	6,489	...	315,466
Overseas cargo:									
Discharged { 1,000 gross weight tonnes	6,434	4,573	2,082	2,393	5,591	328	1,007	618	23,028
1,000 revenue tonnes	8,085	6,308	2,712	2,672	5,921	363	1,043	793	27,898
Overseas vessel departures									
Calls	2,426	1,637	1,986	739	2,477	421	224	4	9,914
DWT (1,000 tonnes)	70,826	33,931	61,398	14,721	118,587	10,724	6,613	115	316,848
Overseas cargo									
Loaded { 1,000 gross weight tonnes	31,861	5,330	34,234	2,734	84,940	4,776	4,024	1,671	169,572
1,000 revenue tonnes	32,050	5,738	34,313	2,787	85,012	4,816	4,030	1,771	170,517

Post and Broadcasting. Business, year ended 30 June 1983. Number of post offices, 4,843. Earnings: Postal, \$A999.4m. Working expenses: \$A990.6m.

At 30 June 1983, there were 5,591,667 telephone services, 70,191 data services, 39,388 telex services and 5,353 telephone exchanges.

Radio broadcasting stations are in operation in all State capitals and in other areas throughout Australia. The National Broadcasting and Television Service is provided by the Australian Broadcasting Corporation, which at 30 June 1983 operated 95 medium-wave, 25 frequency modulation and 6 high-frequency radio stations, and 10 high-frequency radio stations for overseas services. In addition, 130 medium-wave, and 7 frequency modulation, commercial broadcasting stations plus 38 public radio stations (both MW and FM) were operating.

Television services are provided in each State, the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory by the ABC and by commercial television stations. There were 272 national stations (including translators) and 50 commercial television stations in 1983.

The Overseas Telecommunications Commission (OTC), established by the Overseas Telecommunications Act 1946, is responsible for the establishment, maintenance, operation and development of all public telecommunications' services between Australia and other countries, between Australia and its external territories and with ships at sea. In co-operation with Telecom and communications carriers in other countries, OTC provides ISD, other international telephone, telegram, facsimile, phototelegram, telex, leased circuit, audio broadcast and data transmission services to countries throughout the world by means of submarine cables, communications satellites and, in a decreasing number of cases, short wave radio. Television relay is provided to and from countries with access to satellite communications' facilities.

Cinemas (1971). There were 976 cinemas including 241 drive-in cinemas, with a total seating capacity of about 478,000.

Newspapers (1981). There was 1 national newspaper (average daily circulation 126,000) and 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined daily

circulation of 3.6m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1.3m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1.2m.

Australian Transport. Sydney, Institute of Transport, 1937 to date (quarterly)

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power of the Commonwealth of Australia is vested in the High Court of Australia (the Federal Supreme Court), in the Federal courts created by the Federal Parliament (the Federal Court of Australia and the Family Court of Australia and in the State courts invested by Parliament with Federal jurisdiction.

High Court. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, matters between the States of the Commonwealth, matters to which the Commonwealth is a party and matters between residents of different States. Federal Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court, *inter alia*, in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by the Parliament. It has in fact conferred jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution and in matters arising under certain laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other Federal Court, from a Court exercising Federal jurisdiction and from the Supreme Courts of the States. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the Supreme Courts of the Territories. No appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council is permitted on questions as to the limits *inter se* of the constitutional powers of the States or the Commonwealth and the States except on the certificate of the High Court. No appeal to the Privy Council, whether special or otherwise, is permitted from a decision of Federal Courts (not being the High Court) or of the Supreme Court of a Territory. Appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council by special leave of the Privy Council is possible only in a matter in which the decision of the High Court was a decision that (a) was given on appeal from a decision of a Supreme Court of a State given otherwise than in the exercise of Federal jurisdiction and (b) did not involve the interpretation of the Constitution, a law made by the Federal Parliament or an instrument (including an ordinance, rule, regulation or by-law) made under a law made by the Parliament.

Other Federal Courts. Since 1924, 4 other Federal courts have been created to exercise special Federal jurisdiction, *i.e.* the Federal Court of Australia, the Family Court of Australia, the Australian Industrial Court and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Australia was created by the Federal Court of Australia Act 1976 and commenced to exercise jurisdiction on 1 Feb. 1977. It exercises such original jurisdiction as is invested in it by laws made by the Federal Parliament including jurisdiction formerly exercised by the Australian Industrial Court and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy, and in some matters previously invested in either the High Court or State and Territory Supreme Courts. The Federal Court also acts as a court of appeal from State and Territory courts in relation to Federal matters. Appeal from the Federal Court to the High Court will be by way of special leave only. The State Supreme Courts have also been invested with Federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

State Courts. The general Federal jurisdiction of the State courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of non-Federal jurisdiction a right of appeal is still possible, depending upon the nature of the matter involved, from the State courts direct to the Privy Council.

Industrial Tribunals. The major Federal industrial tribunal in Australia is the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard

hours of work, wage fixation, etc. Questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc., in relation to industrial matters, are now dealt with by the Federal Court.

Australian Digest of Reported Decisions of the Australian Courts and of Australian Appeals to the Privy Council. 2nd ed. Sydney, Law Book Co. 1963—Supplements 1964 ff.

Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia.* 4th ed. Sydney, 1979

Bates, N., *Introduction to Legal Studies.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1980

Benjafield, D. G., and Whitmore, H., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1966

Cowen, Z., *Federal Jurisdiction in Australia.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1978

Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1977

Gunn, J. A. L., *Australian Income Tax Law and Practice.* 9th ed. by F. C. Bock and E. F. Mannix, Sydney, 1969, and *Butterworth's Taxation Service* to date

Howard, C., *Criminal Law.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1975

Mills, C. P., and Sorrell, G. H., *Federal Industrial Law. (Nolan and Cohen.)* 5th ed. Sydney, 1975

O'Connell, D. P. (ed.), *International Law in Australia.* Sydney, 1966

Paterson, W. E., and Ednie, H. H., *Australian Company Law.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1976, and *Butterworth's Company Service* to date

Sawer, G., *The Australian and the Law.* Melbourne, 1976

Twyford, J., *The Layman and the Law in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1980

Wynes, A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1976

Yorston, R. K., and Fortescue, E. E., *Australian Mercantile Law.* 14th ed. Sydney, 1971

Religion. Under the Constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest number of adherents at the census of 1981. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

Religion	Persons	Religion	Persons
Christian		Non-Christian	
Baptist	190,259	Hebrew	62,126
Brethren	21,489	Muslim	76,792
Catholic ¹	3,786,505	Other	23,577
Churches of Christ	89,424		
Church of England	3,810,469	Total Non-Christian	197,568
Congregational	23,017		
Jehovah's Witness	51,815	Indefinite	73,551
Orthodox	421,281	No religion	1,576,718
Lutheran	199,760	No reply	1,595,195
Methodist, inc. Wesley	490,767		
Presbyterian	637,818	Grand Total	14,576,330
Salvation Army	71,570		
Seventh-day Adventist	712,609		
Protestant (undefined)	220,679		
Other (including Christian undefined)	250,188		
Total Christian	11,133,298		

¹ Includes 'Catholic' and 'Roman Catholic'.

Education. The Governments of the Australian States and the Northern Territory have the major responsibility for education, including the administration and substantial funding of primary, secondary and technical and further education. In most States, a single Education Department is responsible for these three levels of education, but in New South Wales and South Australia there is a separate department responsible solely for technical and further education and in Victoria, a Technical and Further Education Board. Furthermore, in New South Wales an Education Commission advises the Minister on primary, secondary and post-secondary education.

The Australian Government is directly responsible for education services in the Australian Capital Territory, administered through an education authority, and for services to Norfolk Island, Christmas Island and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. The

Australian Government provides supplementary finance to the States and is responsible for the total funding of universities and colleges of advanced education. It also has special responsibilities for student assistance, education programmes for Aboriginal people and children from non-English-speaking backgrounds, and for international relations in education.

The Australian Constitution empowers the Australian Government to make grants to the States and to place conditions upon such grants. This power has been used to provide financial assistance to the States specifically for educational purposes. There are two national Education Commissions which advise the Australian Government on the needs of educational institutions throughout Australia for the purpose of financial assistance. The Commonwealth Schools Commission, established in 1973, advises on the provision of financial assistance to the States for government and non-government schools. The Commonwealth Tertiary Education Commission, which was established in 1977 to replace three former commissions (the Universities Commission, the Commission on Advanced Education and the Technical and Further Education Commission), advises on the provision to the States of total funding for universities and colleges of advanced education and of supplementary financial assistance for their institutions of technical and further education.

In 1984 legislation was passed to reactivate the national Curriculum Development Centre (CDC) within the framework of the Commonwealth Schools Commission. The CDC's functions are to concentrate on co-ordination and dissemination and on sponsoring the development of materials through contract arrangements with other agencies.

School attendance is compulsory throughout Australia between the ages of 6 and 15 years (16 years in Tasmania), at either a government school or a recognized non-government educational institution. Many Australian children attend pre-schools for a year before entering school (usually in sessions of 2-3 hours, for 2-5 days per week). Government schools are usually co-educational and comprehensive. Non-government schools have been traditionally single-sex, particularly in secondary schools, but there is a developing trend towards co-education. Tuition is free at government schools, but fees are normally charged at non-government schools.

The following is a summary at July 1983 of primary and secondary school education:

	<i>Schools</i>		<i>Teachers</i> ¹		<i>Pupils</i> ²	
	<i>Government</i>	<i>Non-government</i>	<i>Government schools</i>	<i>Non-government schools</i>	<i>Government schools</i>	<i>Non-government schools</i>
<i>States and Territories</i>						
New South Wales	2,237	831	45,800	13,965	778,410	251,506
Victoria	2,124	659	42,722	13,727	582,034	234,171
Queensland	1,260	363	21,586	5,654	373,097	107,991
South Australia	714	173	14,253	2,903	205,517	48,270
Western Australia	721	216	12,109	3,101	209,284	53,827
Tasmania	257	70	5,025	976	68,387	15,940
Northern Territory	137	16	1,663	269	24,490	4,720
Aust. Cap. Terr.	96	34	2,750	994	39,803	18,359
	7,546	2,362	145,908	41,589	2,281,022	734,784

¹ Full-time teachers plus the full-time equivalent of part-time teaching.

² Full-time pupils only.

Opportunities to pursue post-secondary education are available in universities, colleges of advanced education, technical and further education institutions and some more specialized post-school institutions. Tuition fees were abolished in 1974 and student allowances are provided for full-time students subject to a means test. Universities are autonomous institutions, as are the substantial majority of colleges of advanced education. While both offer degree courses, colleges also offer diploma and associate diploma courses and in general their courses have a more applied emphasis and are more vocationally oriented.

Universities and colleges of advanced education at 30 April 1983:

<i>States and Territories</i>	<i>University and Advanced Education 1983:</i>					
	<i>Students enrolled</i>	<i>University Students completing courses</i>	<i>Staff²</i>	<i>Advanced Education¹ Students enrolled</i>	<i>Students completing courses³</i>	<i>Staff²</i>
New South Wales	64,521	11,747	4,818	45,619	9,596	2,657
Victoria	44,303	9,342	3,525	59,206	11,053	3,527
Queensland	22,867	3,999	1,763	26,104	5,245	1,443
South Australia	13,242	2,387	1,143	17,158	3,578	1,023
Western Australia	12,977	2,381	1,051	21,377	3,805	1,105
Tasmania	5,229	993	415	2,852	291	191
Northern Territory	—	—	—	914	95	69
Australian Capital Territory	6,211	1,260	1,062	6,663	1,227	414
	169,350	32,109	13,778	179,893	34,890	10,429

¹ Advanced education courses are conducted mainly at colleges of advanced education.

² Full-time academic staff plus the full-time equivalent of part-time academic staff, rounded to whole numbers.

³ Relates to students completing courses in the twelve months ended 31 Dec. 1982.

Technical and Further Education (TAFE) institutions offer a wide variety of courses of study which are classified into the following six streams: professional, para-professional, trades, other skilled, preparatory and adult or further education. The majority of TAFE courses are part-time, concurrent with employment, but there is also provision for full-time and external study. A network of over 900 government-run institutions facilitates access to these courses. Enrolments in 1982 numbered 1,027,052 of which 297,761 were classified as Stream 6, Adult Education (*i.e.* courses in home handicrafts, hobbies, self-expression and cultural appreciation). There were 959,934 internal enrolments, 55,665 external and 11,453 multimodal (*i.e.* a mixture of internal and external conditions) enrolments. 63,223 of the enrolled students undertook full-time courses (*i.e.* those involving 540 or more contact hours).

Teacher education usually takes place in colleges of advanced education, though a substantial number of secondary teachers and a few primary teachers receive their pre-service education in a university. Government school teachers are recruited by the State and Northern Territory departments of education, and in the Australian Capital Territory by the ACT Schools Authority and the Public Service Board. Non-government schools recruit their own teachers.

The Australian Government provides a number of schemes of assistance for students to facilitate access to education. The Secondary Allowances Scheme aims to help parents with a limited income to keep their children at school for the final 2 years of secondary education. The Assistance for Isolated Children Scheme provides special support to families whose children are isolated from schooling or are handicapped. The Adult Secondary Education Assistance Scheme provides assistance for mature-age students undertaking a full-time one-year matriculation level programme or a two-year programme if studies beyond the tenth year in the Australian secondary school system have not previously been undertaken. The Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme is a means-tested scheme to assist students enrolled for full-time study in approved courses at post-secondary institutions. Allowances are also available for post-graduate study and overseas study. Aboriginal students are eligible for assistance under the Aboriginal Secondary Grants Scheme and the Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme. The States also offer various schemes of assistance, principally at the primary and secondary levels.

There are a number of bodies at the national level which have an important co-ordinating, planning or funding rôle. These include: the Australian Education Council, comprising the Federal and State Ministers of Education, the Conference of Directors-General of Education and an advisory body, the National Aboriginal Education Committee.

Total expenditure on education in Australia in 1981–82 was estimated at \$A8,684m.

- Austin, A. G., *Australian Education 1788–1900*. Melbourne, 1961
Australian Education Directory. Canberra, 1983
Directory of Higher Education Courses 1982. Canberra, 1982
Education in Australia. Canberra, 1977
Jones, P. E., *Education in Australia*. Melbourne, 1974
Primary and Secondary Schooling in Australia. Canberra, 1977
Schools Commission, *Triennium 1982–84. Report for 1982*. Canberra, 1981
Tertiary Education Commission, *Report for 1982–84, Triennium Vol. 2: Recommendations for 1982*. Canberra, 1981

Social Security and Welfare. All Commonwealth Government social security pensions, benefits and allowances are financed from the Commonwealth Government's general revenue. In addition, assistance is provided for a wide range of welfare services. Total expenditure during 1983–84 was \$A16,438.1m.

The following summarizes the rates and conditions of the major benefits provided at June 1984.

Age and invalid pensions—age pensions are payable to men 65 years of age or more and women 60 years of age or more who have lived in Australia for a specified period and, unless permanently blind, also satisfy an income test. Persons over 16 years of age who are permanently blind or permanently incapacitated for work to the extent of at least 85% may receive an invalid pension. There is no residence qualification for an invalid pension if the permanent incapacity or blindness occurred within Australia or during temporary absence from Australia. An income test must be satisfied for an invalid pension unless permanently blind. The maximum rates are \$A89.40 a week in the case of the 'standard' rate pension, and in the case of the 'married' rate pension, \$A149.10 a week (\$A74.55 each). Additional amounts are paid to pensioners with dependent children. Supplementary assistance of up to \$A10 a week for 'standard' rate pension and \$A5 for each 'married' rate person may be paid to a pensioner paying rent or private lodging subject to an income test. Remote area allowance is payable to pensioners living in income tax zone A, except for those aged 70 or more receiving the special rate of age pension. Supplementary assistance, additional pension for children, mother's/guardian's allowance and remote area allowance are not taxable.

Wife's pension—payable to the wife of an age or invalid pensioner if she is not eligible for a pension in her own right. The maximum rate and the income test are identical to those for age and invalid pensioners.

Spouse carer's pension—payable to the husband of an age or invalid pensioner who is providing constant care and attention at home for his wife if he is not eligible for pension in his own right. The maximum rate and the income test are identical to those for age and invalid pensions.

Widow's pension—widows, divorcees, certain deserted wives, women who have been the dependant of a man for 3 years immediately prior to his death and women whose husbands have been convicted of an offence and have been imprisoned for not less than 6 months may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and an income test, receive a widow's pension. Such women may be paid a pension of up to \$A89.40 a week. If they have any dependent children they also receive a mother's/guardian's allowance of \$A8 a week plus an additional allowance of \$A12 for each child. Persons who pay private rent may also receive supplementary assistance of up to \$A10 a week subject to an income test. Pensions are subject to income tax, but not mother's allowances, additional pension for children, supplementary assistance, or remote area allowance.

Supporting parents benefit—sole parents who have custody, care and control of any dependent children may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and an income test, receive supporting parents benefit. It is payable at the same rate as the widow's pension and is subject to the same income test. Mother's/guardian's allowance, additional pension for each dependent child, supplementary assistance and remote area allowance are also payable.

Sheltered employment allowance—is payable to disabled persons under age pen-

sion age engaged in approved sheltered employment who are qualified to receive invalid pension. The rates of payment and allowances and income test are the same as invalid pension.

Rehabilitation allowance—persons undertaking a rehabilitation programme with the Commonwealth Rehabilitation Service who are eligible for a social security pension or benefit are eligible to receive a non taxable rehabilitation allowance during treatment or training and for up to 6 months thereafter. The allowance is equivalent to the invalid pension and is subject to the same income test.

Family Allowance—is paid without income test to assist families with children under 16 years or dependent full-time students aged 16 years to under 25 years. It is not subject to income tax. Monthly rates payable are: first child, \$A22.80; second child, \$A32.55; third child, \$A39; fourth child, \$A39 and \$A45.55 for each subsequent child. For each child or eligible student in an approved institution, the rate is \$A39 per month.

Family income supplement—payable subject to an income test to families with one or more children eligible for family allowances so long as they are not in receipt of any Commonwealth pension, benefit or allowance which provides additional payment for dependent children. The maximum rate per child is \$A12 a week and this is not taxable.

Handicapped child's allowance—payable to parents or guardians of severely physically or mentally handicapped children in the family home and needing constant care and attention. The allowance is \$A85 per month and is free of an income test but is subject to a residence qualification similar to that for family allowance. It may also be paid, subject to an income test, in cases where the child is handicapped but not severely, and requires marginally less care and attention.

Double orphan's pension—the guardian of a child under 16 years of age or of a full-time student under 25, both of whose parents are dead, or one of whose parents is dead and the whereabouts of the other parent unknown, and for refugee children where both parents are outside Australia, may receive double orphan's pension of \$A55.70 a month per child. The payment is not subject to an income test nor is it taxable.

Unemployment and sickness benefits—are paid, subject to an income test, to persons between the ages of 16 and age pension age who are unemployed, able and willing to work and making efforts to obtain work, or temporarily unable to work because of sickness or injury. The maximum weekly rates of benefit are for unemployment benefits \$A45 (single, under 18 years), \$A78.60 (single 18 and over without dependents), \$A89.40 (single, 18 and over with dependents), \$A149.10 (married); and for sickness benefits \$A45 (single, under 18), \$A89.40 (single, 18 and over), \$A149.10 (married). To be granted benefit a person must have resided in Australia for at least 12 months preceding his claim or intend to remain in Australia permanently. For unemployment benefit purposes unemployment must not be due to industrial action by that person or by members of a union to which that person is a member.

Service Pension is a Social-Welfare type payment paid by the Department of Veterans' Affairs, similar to the age and invalid pensions provided by the Department of Social Security. Male Veterans who have reached the age of 60 years or are permanently unemployable, and who served in a theatre of war, are eligible for service pension subject to an income test. Female Veterans who served abroad or embarked for service abroad, and who have reached the age of 55 or are permanently unemployable, are also eligible. Wives of service pensioners are also eligible provided that they do not receive a pension from the Department of Social Security.

Disability pension is a compensatory payment in respect of incapacity attributable to war service. It is paid at a rate commensurate with the degree of incapacity suffered from service-related disabilities and is free of any income test. A separate allowance may be paid to dependents.

In addition to cash benefits, assistance is provided either directly or through State and Local government authorities and voluntary agencies, for a wide range of welfare services for people with special needs. Among the major areas involved were the provision of accommodation and home care for aged or disabled persons, the Commonwealth Rehabilitation Service and other welfare programmes for handicapped persons, assistance to homeless persons and the provision of children's services such as pre-schools, childcare and vacation care and assistance for Aboriginals and migrants.

Medicare. On 1 Feb. 1984 the Commonwealth Government introduced the new universal health scheme known as Medicare. The financing arrangements under the Medicare programme feature the following major elements: Automatic entitlement under a single public health fund to medical and optometrical benefits of 85% of the Medical Benefits Schedule fee, with a maximum patient payment for any service of \$A10 where the Schedule fee is charged; access without direct charge to public hospital accommodation and to inpatient and outpatient treatment by doctors appointed by the hospital; the restoration of funds for community health to approximately the same real level as 1975; the reduction in charges for private treatment in shared wards of public hospitals to \$A80 per day, and increases in the daily bed subsidy payable to private hospital to an average of \$A30.

The Medicare programme is financed in part by a 1% levy on taxable incomes, with low income cut-off points. The tax rebate formerly paid for basic health insurance contributions ceased from 30 June 1983. In addition, the Commonwealth's annual contribution to the Health Benefits Reinsurance Trust Fund was reduced from \$A100m. to \$A20m. from 1 July 1983. Under the provisions of the National Health Act, the Commonwealth Government subsidises registered health insurance organizations by contributing to the Reinsurance Trust Fund for payments of benefits to patients with hospital treatment in excess of 35 days.

Eligibility for Medicare Benefits. Medicare benefits are available to all persons ordinarily resident in Australia with the exception of members of foreign diplomatic missions and their dependants.

Eligible persons include: All permanent Australian residents (including Repatriation beneficiaries and Defence Force Personnel); persons visiting Australia who obtain approval to stay for more than 6 months – with eligibility to date from arrival in Australia; persons visiting Australia who originally obtain approval to stay less than 6 months, but are granted an extension which makes the total approved stay more than 6 months – with eligibility to date from when the extension was granted; foreign students who are undertaking courses in Australia for 6 months or less; persons visiting Australia who are residents of countries with whom Australia has a reciprocal health care agreement; Australian residents receiving medical services while travelling overseas.

Short-term visitors to Australia (i.e. for 6 months or less) are responsible for the full cost of their medical and hospital treatment. Such persons should therefore make some form of private insurance arrangements to cover such costs.

Medical Benefits. The Health Insurance Act provides for a Medical Benefits Schedule which lists medical services and the Schedule (standard) fee applicable in each State in respect of each medical service. The Schedule covers services attracting Medicare Benefits rendered by legally qualified medical practitioners, certain prescribed medical services rendered by approved dentists in the operating theatres of approved hospitals, and optometrical consultations by participating optometrists. Schedule fees are set and updated by an independent fees tribunal which is appointed by the Government. The fees so determined are to apply for Medicare benefits purposes. Medical services in Australia are generally delivered either by private medical practitioners on a fee-for-service basis, or by medical practitioners employed in hospitals.

Where a medical service is provided by a private medical practitioner on a fee-for-service basis, Medicare refunds 85% of the Medical Benefits Schedule fee cost or, the Schedule fee less \$A10, whichever is the greater. It is not possible to insure with private, health insurance organizations to cover the 15% 'gap'. However,

should an individual accumulate 'gap' payments in excess of \$A150 in a year, Medicare will pay benefits at 100% of the Schedule fee for each service for the remainder of the year.

Under Medicare, medical practitioners are able to direct bill for any patient. In such cases, they receive the Medicare benefit as full payment. Previously, direct billing was limited to services rendered to eligible Pensioner Health Benefit and Health Care Cardholders, and their dependants.

Medicare medical benefits are administered by the Health Insurance Commission.

Hospital Care. From 1 Feb. 1984, through Medicare grants to the States, the cost of public hospital out-patient treatment, and inpatient accommodation in a shared ward with treatment by a doctor employed by a hospital, are covered. The scheme does not cover hospital charges raised for treatment as a private patient in a public hospital, where patients elect to be treated by their own doctor, nor does it cover private hospital charges. It is possible however for persons to take out insurance with private health funds to cover these situations.

Long Term Nursing Home Type Patients in Hospital. Patients who are accommodated in either private or public hospitals for extended periods and who are, in essence, nursing home type patients are required to make a non-insurable patient contribution in the same way that a patient in a nursing home does. For a long-term private patient in a public hospital, hospital charges and private health fund benefits are reduced to the level of the standard nursing home benefit. In a private hospital the fund benefits are reduced by the amount of the patient contribution.

Pharmaceutical Benefits. A comprehensive range of drugs and medicinal preparations is available. In general, a fee of \$A4 is charged for each prescription.

Department of Territories, *Progress Towards Assimilation*. Canberra, 1958

Bilton, J., *The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia*. Sydney, 1961

Henderson, R., *People in Poverty*. Melbourne, 1970

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Australia in Great Britain (Australia House, Strand, London, WC2B 4LA)

High Commissioner: Alfred R. Parsons.

Of Great Britain in Australia (Commonwealth Ave., Canberra)

High Commissioner: Sir John Leahy, KCMG.

Of Australia in the USA (1601 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: F. Rawdon Dalrymple.

Of the USA in Australia (Moonah Pl., Canberra)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Australia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Richard A. Woolcott.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Australian Bureau of Statistics (Cameron Offices, Belconnen, A.C.T., 2616) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Australian Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 51, 1965. *Australian Statistician:* Dr R. J. Cameron.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

Official Year Book of Australia. 1907 to date

Pocket Year Book Australia. 1913 to date

Monthly Summary of Statistics Australia. Oct. 1937 to date

Digest of Current Economic Statistics Australia. Aug. 1959 to date

Catalogue of Publications, 1976 to date

Other Official Publications

- Atlas of Australian Resources.* Dept. of Resources and Energy, Division of National Mapping
Climatological Atlas of Australia. Bureau of Meteorology. Melbourne, 1940
Norfolk Island—Annual Report. Dept. of Territories and Local Government
Cocos (Keeling) Islands—Annual Report. Dept. of Territories and Local Government
Christmas Island—Annual Report. Dept. of Territories and Local Government
Australian Books: Select List of Works About or Published in Australia. National Library of
 Australia, Canberra, 1934 to date
Australian National Bibliography. Canberra, 1936 to date
Historical Records of Australia. 34 vols. National Library, Canberra, 1914–25
Australia Handbook. Dept. of Administrative Services. Australian Information Services
Annual Report. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1932 to date
Australian Foreign Affairs Record. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1936 to date
Australian Treaty List. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, consolidated volume from
 Federation to 1970 with supplements to date
 Coxon, H., *Australian Official Publications.* Oxford, 1981
Documents on Australian Foreign Policy 1937–49. Vols. I–VI. Dept. of Foreign Affairs,
 Canberra, 1975–83
Diplomatic List. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1949 to date
Consular and Trade Representatives. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1936 to date

Non-Official Publications

- Australian Encyclopædia.* 12 vols. Sydney, 1983
Australian Quarterly: A Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs. Sydney, 1929 to date
 Ball, D., and Langtry, J. O., *Civil Defence and Australia's Security in a Nuclear Age.* Sydney,
 1984
 Blainey, G., *The Tyranny of Distance: How Distance Shaped Australia's History.* Melbourne,
 1982
 Byrt, W. J., *The Framework of Consensus: Government, Business and Trade Unions.* Sydney,
 1985
 Caves, P. E. and Krause, L. B., *The Australian Economy: A View from the North.* Sydney, 1984
 Clark, M., *A Short History of Australia.* Melbourne, 1981
 Deery, S. and Plowman, D., *Australian Industrial Relations.* Sydney, 1985
 Dixon, M., *The Real Matilda: Women and Identity in Australia 1788 to the Present.*
 Melbourne, 1984
 Hancock, Sir Keith, *Australia.* Brisbane, 1961
 Howard, C., *Australia's Constitution.* Melbourne, 1985
 Hurst, J., *Hawke P. M.* Sydney, 1983
 Inglis, K., *This is the ABC: The Australian Broadcasting Commission.* Melbourne, 1983
 Jupp, J., *Party Politics: Australia, 1966–1981.* Sydney, 1982
 Kepars, I., *Australia.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984
 Lucy, R., *The Australian Form of Government.* Melbourne, 1985
 Moore, D., and Hall, R., *Australia: Image of a Nation.* London, 1983
 Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1949
 Solomon, D., *Australia's Government and Parliament.* Melbourne, 1981
 Spann, R. N., *Government Administration in Australia.* Sydney, 1979
Who's Who in Australia. Melbourne, 1906 to date
 Wilson, R. K., *Australia's Resources and their Development.* Univ. of Sydney, 1980
National Library: The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. Director-General: Harrison Bryan.

AUSTRALIAN TERRITORIES

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

HISTORY. The area, now the Australian Capital Territory, was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 2,432 sq. km (including Jervis Bay area). The population (estimate) at 30 June 1984 was 244,500. Previous census population:

	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
1911	992	722	1,714	1961	30,858	27,970	58,828
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1966	49,991	46,041	96,032
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1971	73,589	70,474	144,063
1947	9,092	7,813	16,905	1976	100,103	95,519	197,622
1954	16,229	14,086	30,315	1981	110,415	111,194	221,609

(Figures before 1961 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines.)

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of Australia provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales, distance not less than 160 km from Sydney. The present area was surrendered by New South Wales and accepted by the Australian Government from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1915 an additional 73 sq. km at Jervis Bay was transferred from New South Wales to the Commonwealth. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most Australian Government departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory lies with the Department of Territories and Local Government, but certain specific services are undertaken by other Federal Government Departments and Authorities. Since June 1979 the Minister has been advised on matters of local concern by the ACT House of Assembly consisting of 18 elected members. Prior to that date this function was performed by the ACT Legislative Assembly (from 1974), replacing the ACT Advisory Council which had been in existence since 1930 and consisted of both nominated and elected members.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation (House of Representatives) Act, 1973, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by 2 elected members in the House of Representatives. The Senate (Representation of Territories) Act 1973 provided for the election of 2 Senators from the Territory. Elections took place on 1 Dec. 1984.

FINANCE. The receipts and outlay of the Australian Capital Territory cover the transactions of the Australian Government in the Consolidated Revenue and other funds. They also include details of the ACT public corporations.

Receipts and outlay (\$A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Outlay Current</i>	<i>Total</i>
1979	98,716	166,360	227,021	393,381
1980	102,297	139,947	260,248	400,195
1981	97,795	78,901	297,206	376,107
1982	113,500	66,700	348,600	415,300
1983	152,500	84,100	392,800	476,900

The chief sources of receipts in 1982-83 were taxes, fees and fines, \$A90.3m.; and interest and rent, \$A38.2m. Capital outlay comprised gross capital formation, \$A80.9m., and net transfers and advances to other sectors, \$A3.2m.

PRODUCTION. Outside Canberra the Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 31 March 1984: 9,944 cattle, 108,696 sheep and lambs. A considerable amount of reafforestation (mostly pine) has been undertaken, the total area of commercial plantations at 30 June 1981 being 15,600 hectares. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

EDUCATION. In 1974 education in government schools became the direct responsibility of the Commonwealth Government. A Schools Authority was established to administer the Australian Capital Territory government school system. In July 1984 there were 95 government schools comprising 64 primary schools, 25 secondary schools and colleges and 6 special schools. Non-government schools numbered 35 in total of which there were 22 primary schools, 5 secondary schools and 8 schools with both primary and secondary enrolments. Students enrolled full-time in government schools in 1984 numbered 22,428 and 17,094 in primary and

secondary school levels respectively. Enrolments at non-government schools comprised 10,311 primary school students and 8,758 secondary school students. Pre-school education is provided at 73 centres with a total enrolment of 4,670 (1984). The Canberra, Woden and Bruce Colleges of Technical and Further Education with a total enrolment of about 25,300 in 1983 provide trade, post-trade certificate, associate diploma, craft and leisure courses.

The Canberra School of Music, opened in 1965, had 736 students in 1983. The Canberra School of Arts had 1,161 students in 1983. The Canberra College of Advanced Education commenced operation in 1970. Enrolments (1984) 5,129.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra. Enrolments (1984) 6,194.

Books of Reference

A.C.T. Statistical Summary. Australian Bureau of Statistics. From 1960

Tomorrow's Canberra. National Capital Development Commission, 1970

Wigmore, L., *Canberra: A History of Australia's National Capital*. 2nd ed. Canberra, 1971

NORTHERN TERRITORY

HISTORY. The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911. For details of Constitutional development until 1978 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1980-81 pp. 123-24. The Commonwealth Government retained responsibility until Self-Government was granted on 1 July 1978.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 1,346, 200 sq. km. The coastline is about 6,200 km in length, the principal port being Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 700 metres. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy and has a small rainfall, but water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores.

The total population of the Territory (1984) is about 139,000. The capital and seat of Government, Darwin, is situated on the north coast. Darwin had a population of 63,900 in June 1984. Other main centres include Katherine (4,300), 330 km south of Darwin; Alice Springs (22,000), in Central Australia; Tennant Creek (3,200), a rich mining centre 500 km north of Alice Springs; Nhulunbuy (3,900), a bauxite mining centre on the Gove Peninsula in eastern Arnhem Land; and Jabiru, a model town being built to serve the rich Uranium Province in eastern Arnhem Land with a planned population of 6,000. There also are a number of large self-contained Aboriginal communities. Aborigines were 29,087 of the 1981 Census population (123,324). On 31 July 1984, 26,692,400 hectares were designated Aboriginal Land under the Aboriginal Land Rights (N.T.) Act 1976.

Vital statistics for 1983: Births, 3,127; deaths, 727; marriages, 776; divorces, 371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northern Territory (Self-Government) Act 1978 established the Northern Territory as a body politic as from 1 July 1978, with Ministers having control over and responsibility for Territory finances and the administration of the functions of government as specified by the Federal Government by regulations made pursuant to the Act. Regulations have been made conferring executive authority for the bulk of administrative functions. Proposed laws passed by the Legislative Assembly in relation to a transferred function require the assent of the Administrator. Proposed laws in all other cases

may be assented to by the Administrator or reserved by the Administrator for the Governor-General's pleasure. The Governor-General may disallow any law assented to by the Administrator within 6 months of the Administrator's assent.

The Northern Territory has federal representation, electing 1 member to the House of Representatives and 2 members to the Senate.

FINANCE. Budgets since the introduction of self-government in 1978 in \$A1m.:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85 ¹
Revenue	656	744	850	972.8	1,095.7
Expenditure	656	746	851	970.4	1,081.3

¹ Estimate.

The revenue available in 1984-85 comprised \$A945.7m. in payments to the Northern Territory from the Commonwealth, as established by agreement at the time of self-government, together with \$A150m. raised by the Northern Territory which included \$A52.9m. through state-like taxes.

Expenditure during 1984-85 included \$A189m. for education; \$A86m. for lands and housing; \$A116.2m. for health; \$A71.9m. for law, order and public safety; \$A38.8m. for local government and \$A371.9m. for economic services.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. Significant oil and gas reserves have been discovered in the Amadeus Basin. In 1981 the Territory's first petroleum leases were granted at Mereenie. There are estimated recoverable reserves of 28m. bbls of oil. Estimated gas reserves at Mereenie are 23,000m. cu. metres. A pipeline has been constructed from Palm Valley to carry natural gas 150 km to Alice Springs where it is providing fuel for the local power station. Proven reserves are 1,400m. cu. metres of gas.

Minerals. The Northern Territory's most important natural resources are minerals. In the financial year 1983-84 the mining industry, by far the largest commercial industry in the Northern Territory, produced a value added of \$A454m. Gross value of output, \$A716m. in 1983.

At present there are five major mining organizations extracting bauxite, manganese, uranium, gold and copper; in addition, one firm is producing uranium oxide from stockpiled ore. There are also several smaller mining operations recovering tin, tantalum, gold, lead and silver. Significant amounts of rock, sand and gravel are also being produced for construction materials.

Gove Peninsula bauxite reserves are estimated at 250m. tonnes with an average alumina content of 50%. Over 4m. tonnes of bauxite were mined in 1982. Alumina is exported to Europe, the USA, Africa and Asia. More than half the bauxite goes to Japan.

One of the world's largest high-grade manganese mines is located on Groote Eylandt, which is Australia's largest known manganese deposit. In 1982 there were 1m. tonnes of manganese ore processed, much of which was shipped to Japan.

Copper, gold and bismuth are mined in the Tennant Creek area. Warrego Mine has a proven copper/gold ore resource of 4.8m. tonnes and Gecko Mine has a proven ore resource of 3.3m. tonnes. Nobles Nob has been producing gold since 1938 and currently mills 8,000 tonnes of ore per month. Gold bullion and concentrates with a total value of more than \$A32m. were produced in the Territory in 1982.

The Alligator Rivers region is possibly the most prospective area in the world for high-grade uranium deposits. Four world-class deposits have been located to date. Of these, Ranger and Nabarlek are producing uranium oxide. The combined output from these two mines in 1981 was 2,622 tonnes, with a value of about \$A175m.

Agriculture. Cattle production, valued at \$A65m. in 1983-84, constitutes the largest primary industry in the Northern Territory. Buffalo are also produced (\$A5m.), many exported live to Indonesia.

There are 283 pastoral stations in the Northern Territory which produce cattle

for Australian and overseas markets. They vary from small stations of 383 sq. km. to huge properties like Wave Hill Station which runs cattle over 12,380 sq. km.

In 1982, five export abattoirs in the Territory supplied 13,728 tonnes of beef, veal and fancy meats to more than 20 countries. The USA is the largest importer of Territory beef, followed by Japan, Taiwan, Saudi Arabia and Hong Kong. Total value of export beef was more than \$A28m. in 1983-84.

Processed buffalo meat for human consumption overseas is supplied by two export abattoirs in the Territory's Top End. In 1982 their combined exports of buffalo meat products was more than 2,800 tonnes.

General agriculture is conducted on a small scale. Fruit, vegetables, eggs, dairy produce, poultry and cereals are produced. Properties in the Katherine and Douglas-Daly districts produce the Territory's four main crops - sorghum, maize, mung beans and peanuts. Value of grain production, 1983-84, \$A1.2m.; of horticultural produce, \$A3m.

Forestry. A forest development programme which commenced in 1970 has continued the multiple use management of Northern Territory forested areas; this included a softwood programme of 400 hectares per year, the introduction of additional suitable tree species in both arid and higher rainfall areas, conservation and management of native forests for production and recreational purposes, survey and assessment of resources, fire control activities and the creation of training opportunities for Aborigines in forestry and allied saw-milling activities.

Local production of sawn timber, mainly Cypress pine, amounted to 870 cu. metres of pine in 1975-76. This was supplemented by 35,500 cu. metres of timber imported from interstate and overseas.

Local production of treated poles and rails amounted to 115 cu. metres. Only 280 hectares of plantation were established during the year because of complications arising from cyclone 'Tracy'.

During 1975-76 the Forestry Section of the Department of the Northern Territory redeveloped parks and open-space areas on behalf of the Darwin Reconstruction Commission.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is second only to beef cattle in Northern Territory primary industries. The total value (*ex-vessel*) of commercial fish products landed in the Northern Territory in 1983-84 was \$A20.65m. Of this, prawns contributed \$A17.58m. and barramundi \$A1.62m. Threadfin salmon, spanish mackerel, mud crabs, reef fish, squid and bay lobsters made up most of the remainder.

Prawns and barramundi provide an employment base for a large number of Territorians - not just in fishing, but in processing, distribution and ancillary services. Almost all products undergo some processing by land-based establishments before reaching the consumer. Some 95% of prawns landed in the Northern Territory are exported to Japan. The value of prawn exports in 1981-82 exceeded \$A14.5m., mainly headless uncooked prawns. The bulk of barramundi and threadfin salmon is consigned in frozen packs to southern Australian markets.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE. In 1983-84 value added in the manufacturing industry, from 113 factories (with 4 or more persons employed) was \$A108m. 2,402 persons were employed in these factories. In 1984, 75 trade unions had 20,300 members.

Tourism. Tourism is the second most important industry (after mining), contributing about \$A172m. to the economy in 1983-84.

National Parks and Reserves. About 43,000 sq. km have been set aside as wildlife sanctuaries under the Wildlife Conservation and Control Ordinance. They are controlled by the Chief Inspector of Wildlife who is an officer of the Department of the Northern Territory. 236,000 sq. km of Aboriginal reserves are also wild-life protected areas.

The Conservation Commission of the Northern Territory administers some 53 national parks and reserves covering an area of over 5,800 sq. km. The Commission is responsible under the National Parks and Gardens Ordinance for the care, control and management of these reserves, and its functions include the preserva-

tion and protection of natural and historical features and the encouragement of public use and enjoyment of land set aside in such reserves.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are now (1985) 5,289 km of sealed road and 5,350 km of gravel and crushed stone road within the Northern Territory. They include three major interstate links: the Stuart Highway from Darwin to the South Australian border, the Barkly Highway, Tennant Creek to Mt. Isa, 444 km of which is in the Northern Territory, and the Victoria Highway, Katherine to the Western Australian border, a distance of 468 km. In addition to this there are 4,814 km of formed roads and 4,627 km of unformed roads or tracks, totalling approximately 20,080 km of roads within the Northern Territory. In 1984–85 registrations of new motor vehicles included 4,504 cars, 2,248 utilities etc., 294 trucks, 82 buses and 1,092 motor cycles.

Railways. Alice Springs is linked to the Trans-continental network by a new standard (1,435 mm) gauge railway to Tarcoola (831 km), opened in 1980. This replaced the largely narrow gauge line to Port Augusta. The standard gauge railway is to be extended to Darwin, providing Australia with its first north-south rail link.

Aviation. Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for some aircraft from Europe and Asia. In 1983, 335,112 passengers were carried and 2,908 tonnes of freight. There are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

Shipping. Regular freight shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia, the eastern States and overseas. Passenger vessels also call at Darwin at irregular intervals.

The ports of Melville Bay (Gove) and Milner Bay (Groote Eylandt) are connected with Darwin, the eastern States and overseas by regular shipping freight services.

The inland and coastal communities around the coast are provided with regular freight barge services from Darwin. Some of these communities also receive a barge freight-transshipment service out of a Brisbane vessel which calls at Melville and Milner Bays, where the transshipment is effected.

Radio and Television. In 1984 there were 8,658 radio-communication stations, 8 radio broadcasting stations and 5 television stations.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In June 1984 there were 139 government schools. Teachers totalled 1,788 and pupils 28,091. There were 18 private schools with 269 teachers and 5,078 pupils.

Health. In 1984 there were 5 hospitals with 650 beds. Community health services are provided from 9 urban Health Centres and 62 rural Health Centres including mobile units.

Books of Reference

- The Northern Territory: Annual Report.* Dept. of Territories, Canberra, from 1911. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, from 1966–67. Dept. of Northern Territory, from 1972
- Australian Territories.* Dept. of Territories, Canberra, 1960 to 1973. Dept. of Special Minister of State, Canberra, 1973–75. Department of Administrative Services, 1976
- Northern Territory Statistical Summary.* Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra, from 1960
- Donovan, P. F., *A Land Full of Possibilities: A History of South Australia's Northern Territory 1863–1911.* 1981.—*At the Other End of Australia: The Commonwealth and the Northern Territory 1911–1978.* Univ. of Queensland Press, 1984
- Heatley, A., *The Government of the Northern Territory.* Univ. of Queensland Press, 1979
- Mills, C. M., *A Bibliography of the Northern Territory.* Canberra, 1977
- Powell, A., *Far Country: A Short History of the Northern Territory.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1982

AUSTRALIAN EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TERRITORY. An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long. The Order came into force with a Proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936 after the passage of the Australian Antarctic Territory Acceptance Act 1933. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitively fixed by a French Decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° E. long. and 142° E. long. The Australian Antarctic Territory Act 1954 declared that the laws in force in the Australian Capital Territory are, so far as they are applicable and are not inconsistent with any ordinance made under the Act, in force in the Australian Antarctic Territory.

In 1968 responsibility for the administration of this Act was transferred from the Minister for External Affairs to the Minister for Supply; in 1972 responsibility was transferred to the Minister for Science.

On 13 Feb. 1954 the Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions (ANARE) established a station on Mac. Robertson Land at lat. 67° 37' S. and long. 62° 52' E. The station was named Mawson in honour of the late Sir Douglas Mawson. Meteorological and other scientific research is conducted at Mawson, which is the centre for coastal and inland survey expeditions.

A second Australian scientific research station was established on the coast of Princess Elizabeth Land on 13 Jan. 1957 at lat. 68° 34' S. and long. 77° 58' E. The station was named Davis in honour of Capt. John King Davis, Mawson's second-in-command on 2 expeditions. The station was temporarily closed down in Jan. 1965 and re-opened in Feb. 1969.

In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted from the US Government custody of Wilkes Station, which was established by the US on 16 Jan. 1957 on the Budd Coast of Wilkes Land, at lat. 66° 15' S. and long. 110° 32' E. The station was named in honour of Lieut. Charles Wilkes, who commanded the 1838-40 US expedition to the area, and was closed in Feb. 1969. Operations were then transferred to the new station, Casey. Construction commenced on Casey station in Jan. 1965 and was continued, mainly during summer visits, until Feb. 1969, when it was opened. The station, specially designed to withstand blizzard winds and prevent inundation by snow, is situated 2.4 km south of Wilkes at lat. 66° 17' S. and long. 110° 32' E. The Antarctic Division has also operated a station, since March 1948, at Macquarie Island, about 1,370 km south-east of Hobart. Macquarie Island is a dependency of the State of Tasmania.

On 1 Dec. 1959 Australia signed the Antarctic Treaty with Argentina, Belgium, Chile, France, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, the USSR, the UK and the USA. Poland, Czechoslovakia, German Democratic Republic, Netherlands, Romania, Brazil, Denmark, Bulgaria, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, India, People's Republic of China, Spain, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Hungary and Uruguay have subsequently acceded to the Treaty. Poland became a full member of the Antarctic Treaty in 1977 and the Federal Republic of Germany in 1981 and India and Brazil in 1983. The Treaty reserves the Antarctic area south of 60° S. lat. for peaceful purposes, provides for international co-operation in scientific investigation and research, and preserves, for the duration of the Treaty, the *status quo* with regard to territorial sovereignty, rights and claims. The Treaty entered into force on 23 June 1961. Since then the Antarctic Treaty powers have held 12 consultative meetings. The 13th is scheduled to be held in Brussels, Belgium, in 1985.

COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands are 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about 14.2 sq. km, and are situated in the Indian Ocean at 12° 05' S. lat. and 96° 53' E. long. They lie 2,768 km north-west of Perth and 3,685 km west of Darwin, while Colombo is 2,255 km to the north-west of the group.

The main islands in this Australian Territory are West Island (the largest, about 10 km from north to south) on which is an airport and an animal quarantine sta-

tion, and most of the European community; Home Island, occupied by the Cocos Malay community; Direction, South and Horsburgh Islands, and North Keeling Island, 24 km to the north of the group.

Although the islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company, they remained uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, with a group of followers, predominantly of Malay origin. Hare left the islands in 1831, by which time a second settlement had been formed on the main atoll by John Clunies-Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who began commercial development of the islands' coconut palms.

In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1886 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted all land in the islands to George Clunies-Ross and his heirs in perpetuity (with certain rights reserved to the Crown). In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942–46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Australian Government as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. An Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General, is the Government's representative in the Territory and is responsible to the Minister for Territories and Local Government. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Council, established as the elected body of the Cocos Malay community in July 1979, advises the Administrator on all issues affecting the Territory.

In 1978 the Australian Government purchased the Clunies-Ross family's entire interests in the islands, except for the family residence. A Cocos Malay co-operative has been established to take over the running of the Clunies-Ross copra plantation (160 tonnes of copra were exported in 1983–84) and to engage in other business with the Commonwealth in the Territory, including construction projects.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1984 was 584, distributed between Home Island (376) and West Island (208).

The islands are low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surround a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 7 metres may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

An equable and pleasant climate, affected for much of the year by the south-east trade winds. Temperatures range over the year from 68° F (20° C) to 88° F (31·1° C) and rainfall averages 80" (2,000 mm) a year.

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act 1955 is the basis of the Territory's administrative, legislative and judicial systems. Under section 8 of this Act, those laws which were in force in the Territory immediately before the transfer continued in force there.

The *Singapore Ordinances Application Ordinance* 1979 repealed all those contained Ordinances and re-applied the provisions of 95 Ordinances of Singapore. These Ordinances can be amended, repealed or substituted by Ordinances made by the Governor-General.

Administrator: E. H. Hanfield.

CHRISTMAS ISLAND is in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 25' 22" S., long. 105° 39' 59" E. It lies 360 km S., 8° E. of Java Head, and 417 km N. 79° E. from Cocos Islands, 1,310 km from Singapore and 2,623 km from Fremantle. Area about 135 sq. km. The climate is pleasant and healthy with temperatures varying little over the year at 74–79° F (23–26° C). The wet season lasts from Nov. to April with an annual total of about 81" (2,040 mm). The island was formally annexed by the UK on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Australian Government on 1 Oct. 1958. The population (estimate, 1983), 3,000 (Europeans, 350; Chinese, 1,820; Malays, 750 and 90 others).

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958–73, which is administered by the Minister for Territories and Local Government with an Administrator, responsible for the local administration. The laws of Singapore which were in force before the transfer have been continued but can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the lease rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Co. and set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission (CIPC), which conducted the mining operation until mid-1981. The Phosphate Mining Co. of Christmas Island Ltd (PMCI) acted as managing agents for the CIPC until the Commission was wound up and now mines in its own right. The export of phosphate rock during 1983–84 was 1,112,800 tonnes, which is shipped to Australia and New Zealand and other Asian nations.

There is direct radio communication with Australia and Singapore. Regular air charter flights commenced in 1974 to South-east Asia.

At 31 May 1983 there were 621 primary and secondary pupils at the Christmas Island Area School. There is a technical school which provides commercial, apprenticeship and adult education courses, with (1979) some 701 students.

Medical, dental and hospital services are provided free of charge by the Phosphate Mining Co. of Christmas Island Ltd.

Administrator: T. F. Paterson.

NORFOLK ISLAND. 29° 04' S. lat. 167° 57' E. long., area 3,455 hectares, population, approximately 1,800. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Australian Government. The Norfolk Island Act 1957 is the basis of the Territory's legislative, administrative and judicial systems. An Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General and responsible to the Minister for Territories and Local Government, is the senior government representative in the Territory.

The Norfolk Island Act 1979 equips Norfolk Island with responsible legislative and executive government to enable it to run its own affairs to the greatest practicable extent. Wide powers are exercised by the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly and by an Executive Council, comprising the executive members of the Legislative Assembly who have ministerial-type responsibilities. The Act preserves the Commonwealth's responsibility for Norfolk Island as a Territory under its authority, with the Minister for Territories and Local Government being the responsible Minister, and indicates the Parliament's intention that consideration will be given to an extension of the powers of the Legislative Assembly and the political and administrative institutions of Norfolk Island within 5 years.

The Executive Council has executive authority over a prescribed range of matters.

The island's Supreme Court sits as required and a Court of Petty Sessions exercises both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Territory Administration is financed from local revenue which for 1983–84 totalled \$A3,846,000; expenditure, \$A3,617,000.

Public revenue is derived mainly from tourism, the sale of postage stamps, customs duties, liquor sales and company registration and licence fees. Residents are not liable for income tax on earnings within the Territory, nor are death and personal stamp duties levied. In 1983–84 imports totalled \$A15.1m. and exports \$A2.1m.

An estimated 16,220 visitors travelled to Norfolk during 1982–83. Descendants of the *Bounty* mutineer families constitute the 'original' settlers and are known locally as 'Islanders', while later settlers, mostly from Australia, New Zealand and UK, are identified as 'mainlanders'. Over the years the Islanders have preserved their own lifestyle and customs, and their language remains a mixture of West Country English and Tahitian.

The Administration subsidises a public hospital and dispensary, and health services, together with free dental services for children, are provided by qualified government officers.

Norfolk Island's public school is staffed by the New South Wales Department of Education and follows the State's education system. A bursary scheme is available to provide students with secondary education on the mainland.

A radio telephone service between the island and Sydney is maintained by the Overseas Telecommunications Commission, and there is a local automatic telephone service. Number of telephones (1982) 987.

Administrator: Air Vice-Marshal R. E. Trebilco, DFC.

HEARD AND McDONALD ISLANDS. These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 43 km long and 21 km wide; Shag Island is about 8 km north of Heard. The total area is 412 sq. km (159 sq. miles). The McDonald Islands are 42 km to the west of Heard.

TERRITORY OF ASHMORE AND CARTIER ISLANDS. By Imperial Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 320 km off the north-west coast of Australia (area, 5 sq. km), were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) with relevant laws of the Northern Territory, applying to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. Responsibility for the administration of Ashmore and Cartier Islands rests with the Minister for Territories and Local Government.

On 16 Aug. 1983 a national nature reserve was declared over Ashmore Reef and the area so declared is now known as Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve.

The islands are uninhabited but Indonesian fishing boats, which have traditionally plied the area, fish within the Territory and land to collect water in accordance with an agreement between the governments of Australia and Indonesia.

Periodic visits are made to the islands by ships of the Royal Australian Navy, and aircraft of the Royal Australian Air Force make aerial surveys of the islands and neighbouring waters.

TERRITORY OF CORAL SEA ISLANDS. The Coral Sea Islands became a Territory of the Commonwealth of Australia under the Coral Sea Islands Act 1969. It comprises scattered reefs and islands over a sea area of about 1 m. sq. km. The Territory is uninhabited apart from a manned meteorological station on Willis Island.

NEW SOUTH WALES

HISTORY. New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

AREA AND POPULATION. New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and com-

prises 309,433 sq. miles (801,428 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island, 6 sq. miles (17 sq. km), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles, 2,359 sq. km) and 28 sq. miles (73 sq. km) at Jervis Bay.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., which is part of New South Wales, is situated about 702 km north-east of Sydney; area, 1,654 hectares, of which only about 120 hectares are arable; resident population, estimate (30 June 1984), 300. The Island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 866 metres.

The Lord Howe Island Board manages the affairs of the Island and supervises the Kentia palm-seed industry.

Census population of New South Wales (including full-blood Aborigines from 1966):

	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Persons</i>	<i>Population per sq. km</i>	<i>Average annual increase % since previous census</i>
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	2	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	2	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	3	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	3	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	4	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	4	1.98
1961	1,972,909	1,944,104	3,917,013	5	1.94
1966	2,126,652	2,111,249	4,237,901	5	1.58
1971	2,307,210	2,293,970	4,601,180	6	1.66
1976	2,380,172	2,396,931	4,777,103	6	0.75
1981	2,548,984	2,577,233	5,126,217	6	1.42

At 30 June 1984 the resident population (estimate) of New South Wales was 5,412,000 (1983, 5,360,400). Sydney (Statistical Division), 3,358,550 (3,334,950); Newcastle (Statistical District), 419,100 (414,700); Wollongong (Statistical District), 235,900 (235,000). Population of principal country municipalities: Albury, 39,150 (38,650); Armidale, 19,600 (19,500); Bathurst, 24,900 (24,250); Broken Hill, 27,200 (27,400); Casino, 10,500 (10,450); Dubbo, 30,500 (29,900); Goulburn, 22,450 (22,400); Grafton, 17,350 (17,300); Hastings, 40,100 (38,300); Lake Macquarie, 161,000 (159,000); Lismore, 37,050 (36,250); Lithgow, Greater, 21,200 (21,000); Orange, 32,200 (31,950); Queanbeyan, 21,000 (20,450); Shellharbour, 46,000 (45,200); Shoalhaven, 56,600 (54,350); Tamworth, 33,350 (33,100); Taree, Greater, 34,950 (33,950); Wagga Wagga, 49,650 (49,350).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths (excluding still-births)</i>	<i>Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births</i>
1982	83,489	41,955	14,378	42,352	9.9
1983	82,739	39,995	14,023	40,323	9.7
1984	77,314	33,938	13,203	39,114	9.1

The annual rates per 1,000 of mean resident population (estimate) in 1984 were: Births, 15.1; deaths, 7.6; marriages, 7.4.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Within the State there are three levels of government: the Commonwealth Government, with authority derived from a written constitution; the State Government with residual powers; the local government authorities with powers based upon a State Act of Parliament, operating within incorporated areas extending over almost 90% of the State.

The Constitution of New South Wales is drawn from several diverse sources; certain Imperial statutes such as the Colonial Laws Validity Act (1865) and the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act (1900); the Australian States Constitution Act (1907); the Letters Patent and the Instructions to the Governor; an element of inherited English law; amendments to the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act; the (State) Constitution Act and certain other State Statutes; numerous legal decisions; and a large amount of English and local convention.

The Parliament of New South Wales may legislate for the peace, welfare and good government of the State in all matters not specifically reserved to the Commonwealth Government.

The State Legislature consists of the Sovereign, represented by the Governor, and two Houses of Parliament, the Legislative Council (upper house) and the Legislative Assembly (lower house).

Australian citizens, and other British subjects who were enrolled at 25 Jan. 1984, men and women aged 18 years and over, are entitled to the franchise. Voting is compulsory.

The Legislative Council has 45 members elected by popular vote for a term of office equivalent to three terms of the Legislative Assembly, with 15 members retiring at the same time as the Legislative Assembly elections. In Oct. 1985, the Council consisted of the following parties: Labor, 24; Liberal, 11; National Party, 6; Australian Democrats, 1; Independents, 3.

The President of the Legislative Council has an annual salary (1985) of \$A66,560; the Leader of the Opposition members, the Chairman of Committees and the Deputy Leader of the Government members (if not a Minister), \$A49,490 each; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition members and Government and Opposition Whips, \$A45,596 each. The President is paid an annual expense allowance of \$A9,963; the Leader of the Opposition members, the Chairman of Committees, the Deputy Leader of the Government members (if not a Minister) and the Deputy Leader of the Opposition members (when a leader of a party), \$A5,476 each; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition members (when not a leader of a party) and Government and Opposition Whips, \$A2,197 each. Other members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of \$A40,587. All members receive an annual electoral allowance of \$A13,273. Special expenses allowances (\$A5,410, \$A6,741 or \$A8,136) are paid to members who are not Ministers and reside in outlying electorates.

The Legislative Assembly has 99 members elected by popular vote for a maximum period of 4 years. The Legislative Assembly, elected on 24 March 1984, consisted in Oct. 1985 of the following parties: Labor, 58; Liberal, 21; National Party, 15; Independents, 5.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and the Leader of the Opposition members receive a salary of (1985) \$A66,560 each; the Chairman of Committees, Deputy Leader of the Opposition members and Leader of the National Party, \$A49,490 each; Government and Opposition Whips, \$A46,480 each. The Speaker and the Leader of the Opposition members also receive an expense allowance of \$A9,963 each; the Chairman of Committees, Deputy Leader of the Opposition members and Leader of the National Party, \$A5,476 each; Government and Opposition Whips, and Deputy Leader of the National Party, \$A2,585 each. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of \$A40,587. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from \$A13,273 to \$A23,690 according to the location of their constituencies. Special expenses allowances (\$A5,410, \$A6,741 or \$A8,136) are paid to members who are not Ministers and represent outlying electorates.

Executive power is vested in the Governor, who is appointed by the Crown, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries (1985): Premier, \$A83,406; Deputy Premier, \$A75,089; the Leader of the Government members in the Legislative Council, \$A75,935; Deputy Leader of Government members in the Legislative Council, \$A72,328; other Ministers, \$A70,899. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, \$A21,325; Deputy Premier, \$A10,662; other Ministers, \$A9,963 each). Ministers also receive an electoral allowance ranging from \$A13,273 to \$A23,690 to members of the Legislative Assembly, according to the location of their electorate; and \$A13,273 to each member of the Legislative Council. A special expenses allowance of \$A8,136 is paid to Ministers who represent or reside in outlying electorates.

Governor: Air Marshal Sir James Anthony Rowland, KBE, DFC, AFC (sworn in 20 Jan. 1981).

The Labor Party Cabinet, in Oct. 1985, was as follows:

Premier, Minister for the Arts and Minister for Ethnic Affairs: The Hon. N. K. Wran, QC, MP.

Deputy Premier and Minister for Health: The Hon. R. J. Mulock, MP. *Minister for Youth and Community Services and Minister for Housing:* The Hon. F. J. Walker, QC, MP. *Minister for Public Works and Ports and Minister for Roads:* The Hon. L. J. Brereton, MP. *Minister for Industrial Relations:* The Hon. P. D. Hills, MP. *Minister for Police and Emergency Services and Minister Assisting the Premier:* The Hon. P. T. Anderson, MP. *Treasurer:* The Hon. K. G. Booth, MP. *Attorney-General and Minister Assisting the Premier on Intergovernmental Relations:* The Hon. T. W. Sheahan, MP. *Minister for Transport and Vice-President of the Executive Council:* The Hon. B. J. Unsworth, MLC. *Minister for Agriculture and Fisheries:* The Hon. J. R. Hallam, MLC. *Minister for Education:* The Hon. R. M. Cavalier, MP. *Minister for Mineral Resources and Energy:* The Hon. P. F. Cox, MP. *Minister for Local Government:* The Hon. K. J. Stewart, MP. *Minister for Industry and Decentralisation and Minister for Small Business and Technology:* The Hon. E. L. Bedford, MP. *Minister for Sport and Recreation and Minister for Tourism:* The Hon. M. A. Cleary, MP. *Minister for Consumer Affairs, Minister for Aboriginal Affairs and Minister Assisting the Premier on Ethnic Affairs:* The Hon. George Paciullo, MP. *Minister for Natural Resources and Minister Assisting the Premier on Women's Interests:* The Hon. Janice Crosio, MBE, MP. *Minister for Employment, Minister for Finance and Minister Assisting the Premier on the Arts:* The Hon. R. J. Debus, MP. *Minister for Corrective Services and Minister Assisting the Premier on Country Interests:* The Hon. J. E. Akister, MP. *Minister for Planning and Environment:* The Hon. R. J. Carr, MP.

Agent-General in London: R. F. W. Watson, AO, CMG (66 Strand, WC2N 5LZ).

Local Government. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and almost three-quarters of the sparsely populated Western division. At 1 Jan. 1985 there were 62 municipalities, and 113 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 42 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

ECONOMY

Budget. State Consolidated Fund: statement of receipts and expenditure (in \$A1m.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Receipts: Recurrent	5,353	6,119	6,812	7,348
Capital	563	619	595	654
Total Receipts	5,916	6,737	7,407	8,002
Expenditure: Recurrent	5,422	6,301	6,955	7,511
Capital	553	477	486	491
Total Expenditure	5,976	6,777	7,441	8,002
Surplus/deficit	- 60	- 40	- 34	—

State Government receipts (in \$A1m.) for 1984-85 included receipts from loan raisings, 337; Commonwealth general revenue grant, 2,699; and state taxation, 3,285. Expenditure included capital works and services, 491; education, 2,310; health, 967; and public debt charges, 677.

Public Debt. In terms of the financial agreement between the Commonwealth and State Governments, the Commonwealth Government has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are

raised by the Commonwealth Government in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1985 was \$A5,774m. with less than 1% domiciled overseas. Interest liability for 1984-85 amounted to \$A643m. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, \$A82m., includes \$A16m. contributed by the Commonwealth Government. The net cost of securities redeemed in the year was \$A82m.

Banking. There were 9 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1985, including the Commonwealth Bank of Australia and State Bank of New South Wales (Government banks) and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, the State Bank of New South Wales and 3 private banks, all of which have their head offices in Australia. At 30 June 1985 the 9 banks operated 1,814 branches and 323 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 9 banks was \$A20,447.7m. in June 1985, consisting of \$A15,732.1m. bearing interest and \$A4,715.6m. not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to \$A16,231.7m. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1985 amounted to \$A12,242m., representing \$A2,250 per head of population.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. New South Wales contains extensive mineral deposits. The most important minerals mined are: Coal (which accounts for 74% of the value of the State's mineral production); silver-lead-zinc (11%); construction materials (sand, gravel, stone, etc., 10%); and mineral sands (rutile, zircon, etc., 1%). At 30 June 1984, there were 563 mining establishments with an average employment of 27,094. During 1983-84, wages and salaries paid were \$A782m., and value added was \$A1,640m. Mine production of coal and metallic minerals (gross content) is shown below:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Antimony (tonnes)	1,218	769	718	1,446
Cadmium (tonnes)	1,378	1,424	1,339	1,726
Coal (1,000 tonnes)	60,172	66,297	66,823	68,323
Cobalt (tonnes)	57	92	60	66
Copper (tonnes)	22,915	26,878	25,541	1,726
Gold (kg)	612	606	966	1,367
Lead (tonnes)	253,031	237,437	213,154	247,260
Silver (kg)	307,508	322,390	304,314	350,465
Sulphur (tonnes)	273,956	298,850	220,203	245,894
Tin (tonnes)	1,668	1,576	1,388	1,254
Titanium dioxide (tonnes)	80,454	47,612	41,392	41,107
Zinc (tonnes)	357,185	374,783	330,940	382,134
Zircon (tonnes)	88,479	55,588	59,181	47,334

The value of output in mining and quarrying in 1983-84 was \$A2,345m.

Land settlement. The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1984 was 33,518,577 hectares; land resumed or reverted to the Crown was 2,899,613 hectares, with 30,618,964 hectares remaining alienated. 40,121,694 hectares (including 30,556,348 hectares of the Western Division) were held under lease from the Crown.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops (in tonnes) produced were as follows:

	1982	1983	1984
Area of crops	5,993,393	5,307,063	6,942,321
Value (farm) of all crops	\$A1,517m.	\$A878m.	\$A2,176m.

<i>Principal crops</i>		1982		1983		1984	
		<i>Hectares</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Hectares</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Hectares</i>	<i>Production</i>
Wheat	Grain	3,600,000	5,910,000	3,161,659	1,499,406	3,999,275	8,960,784
	Hay	22,239	62,796	29,340	43,692	22,462	84,290
Barley	Grain	539,967	766,362	386,555	189,398	554,154	941,131
	Hay	3,207	7,931	1,722	2,735	2,001	6,044
Oats	Grain	555,694	741,275	394,356	134,899	812,578	1,120,377
	Hay	58,419	171,180	35,452	45,636	60,734	212,570
Grain Sorghum		152,346	325,689	167,873	191,644	177,414	489,480
Potatoes		6,185	107,500	7,010	108,799	6,807	129,564
Lucerne (hay)		58,199	281,358	46,098	230,724	79,579	413,083
Rice		117,607	828,944	79,821	525,488	114,627	610,551
Cotton		63,508	248,665	69,615	205,501	104,523	292,444
Oilseeds		66,430	65,358	77,992	47,546	123,606	98,578

In 1983–84, 15,182 hectares of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the production being 1,468,392 tonnes. The total area under grapes was 12,849 (including 695 not bearing) hectares; the production of table grapes was 4,811 tonnes; of wine, 115,960 tonnes; of dried vine fruits, 11,307 tonnes.

In 1983–84, 5,592 hectares of banana plantations; production from 5,090 hectares, 67,953 tonnes; there were 28,488 hectares of orchard fruit.

At 31 March 1984 the State had 51m. sheep and lambs, 5,035,549 cattle and 799,211 pigs. The production of wool in 1983–84 was 230.6m. kg (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1985 production of butter was 2,639 tonnes; cheese, 13,773 tonnes, and bacon and ham, 18,581 tonnes.

Forestry. The estimated area of Crown and private lands is 16.2m. hectares. The total area of State forests amounts to 3.4m. hectares, and 245,000 hectares have been set apart as timber reserves.

In 1983–84, 3,244,000 cu. metres of timber (excluding firewood) were produced, including 1,168,000 cu. metres of forest hardwood and 1,193,000 cu. metres of pulpwoods.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Approximately 20% of employed persons in New South Wales are employed in manufacturing industries.

A very wide range of manufacturing activities is undertaken in the Sydney area, and there are large iron and steel works and associated metal fabrication works in operation in proximity to the coalfields at Newcastle and Port Kembla.

The following table shows a summary of manufacturing industries' statistics for 1983–84:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Estab- lishments¹</i>	<i>Employment²</i>		<i>Wages and salaries³</i>	<i>Value added</i>
	<i>No.</i>	<i>Males (No.)</i>	<i>Females (No.)</i>	<i>(\$1m.)</i>	<i>(\$1m.)</i>
Food, beverages and tobacco	1,005	36,909	15,946	971.4	2,060.7
Textiles	210	5,141	3,758	153.7	276.0
Clothing and footwear	749	4,460	15,597	249.9	430.9
Wood, wood products and furniture	1,367	19,150	3,625	335.0	643.7
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1,248	23,359	10,971	644.9	1,265.0
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	413	18,243	8,540	576.8	1,530.9
Non-metallic mineral products	567	11,918	1,625	267.1	575.5
Basic metal products	201	36,884	2,907	843.0	1,630.5
Fabricated metal products	1,683	28,684	6,571	586.3	1,027.2
Transport equipment	407	28,983	2,728	592.8	932.6
Other machinery and equipment	1,581	41,481	14,754	988.0	1,702.2
Miscellaneous manufacturing	847	13,953	7,113	348.7	638.2
Total manufacturing	10,278	269,165	94,135	6,555.5	12,713.4

¹ Operating at 30 June 1984. Excludes single-establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than 4 persons employed.

² Persons employed—average over whole year, including working proprietors.

³ Excludes drawings of working proprietors.

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1984–85 were:

<i>Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
Flour (1,000 tonnes)	530	Ready mixed concrete (1,000 cu. metres)	3,963
Woven fabric (1,000 sq. metres)	71,277	Clay bricks (1 m.)	721
Raw steel (1,000 tonnes)	5,118	Electricity (1 m. kwh.)	43,594

During 1984–85 the value of all building jobs commenced in New South Wales was \$A4,400m. (of which jobs valued at \$A745m. were being built for government ownership), jobs completed were valued at \$A3,946m. (\$A625m. for government ownership), and jobs under construction at the end of the period were valued at \$A4,111m. (\$A1,347m. for government ownership).

Labour. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending beyond State borders.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment. Their awards may be enforced by law, as may be industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission of New South Wales. The Commission is empowered to exercise all the arbitration and conciliation powers conferred on subsidiary tribunals, and has in addition authority to determine any widely defined 'industrial matter', to adjudicate in case of illegal strikes and lockouts, etc., to investigate union ballots when irregularities are alleged and to hear appeals from subsidiary tribunals. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Division of the Federal Court of Australia, composed of judges, and the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, composed of presidential members, and commissioners.

Most State awards and agreements prescribe a basic wage. However, since 1974, the State Industrial Commission has also specified a minimum wage in line with Commonwealth awards. In Sept. 1985, the minimum wage payable in Sydney for a full week's work by an adult male or female was \$A162.70 under both State and Commonwealth awards. For the June quarter 1985, average weekly earnings were \$A446.80 for full-time adult males and \$A339.80 for full-time adult females.

The standard working week is still regarded as 40 hours for employees under both Commonwealth and State awards. However, some awards prescribe less than 40 hours per week and, since early 1981, a campaign by trade unions has resulted in the extension of shorter working hours to more industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Trade Unions. Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before Commonwealth tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Commonwealth industrial legislation respectively. At 31 Dec. 1984, there were 190 trade unions with a total membership of 1,114,500. Approximately 58% (estimate) of wage and salary earners were members of trade unions.

Commerce. The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (*see pp. 108–10*). The overseas commerce of New South Wales is given in \$A1,000 ending 30 June:

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1979-80	6,704,677	4,102,389	1982-83	8,610,870	4,963,957
1980-81	7,951,545	4,104,221	1983-84	10,027,696	5,240,042
1981-82	9,235,716	4,188,394	1984-85	12,707,157	6,717,850

The main exports from New South Wales of Australian produce in 1984-85 were coal (28.2%), cereals (14.8%), wool (8.7%), petroleum (4.5%), iron and steel (3.9%), meat (3.1%), metalliferous ores and metal scraps (2.3%). Principal imports were office machines (10.9%), chemicals (9.2%), road vehicles (6.7%), electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances (5.4%), petroleum and petroleum products (5.2%), telecommunications equipment (4.8%), paper and paperboard products (2.8%).

Principal destinations of all exports from New South Wales in 1984-85 were Japan (27.1%), EEC countries (11.5%), New Zealand (7.4%), Republic of Korea (6.9%), ASEAN countries (6%), USA (5.6%), Hong Kong (4%). Major sources of supply were USA (24.2%), Japan (22.5%), EEC countries (20.9%), New Zealand (4.1%), Taiwan (3.5%) and Hong Kong (2.3%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 31 Dec. 1983 there were 195,548 km of roads and streets open for general traffic in New South Wales (excluding unincorporated and Lord Howe Island), comprising 73,674 km bitumen or concrete, 64,877 km gravel, crushed stone or other improved surface, 36,670 km earth formed and 20,300 km natural surface.

The principal bus services in Sydney and Newcastle are operated by the State Government.

The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 30 June 1985 was 2,967,177, including 1,852,463 cars, 365,358 station wagons, 174,325 utilities, 204,424 panel vans, 199,229 trucks, 40,486 buses and 130,892 motor cycles.

Railways. At 30 June 1984, 9,884 km of government railway were open. The revenue (including supplements) in 1983-84 was \$A1,391m.; the expenditure from revenue, \$A1,391m.; the number of passengers carried, 202.3m. Also open for traffic are 325 km of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 68 km of private railways (mainly in mining districts), 53 km of Commonwealth Government-owned track and 46m. tonnes of freight carried.

Aviation. Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 30 June 1984 scheduled aircraft movements at Sydney totalled 91,253. Passengers totalled 5,501,492 on domestic services and 2,401,210 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 60,469 tonnes and 111,087 tonnes respectively.

Shipping. Arrivals of vessels engaged in overseas trade in the ports of New South Wales in 1983-84 numbered 2,607 and clearances numbered 2,599. The revenue tonnage of cargo discharged and loaded was 8.4m. and 37.8m. respectively. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of overseas vessels which entered in 1983-84 was 1,278.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Legal processes may be carried on in Local Courts presided over by magistrates, or in Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Persons charged with the more serious crimes must be tried before the Higher Courts.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, e.g., the Industrial Commission and the Compensation Court.

In 1983 there were 4,463 distinct persons convicted at the Higher Criminal Courts. At 30 June 1984 there were 2,706 persons (including 112 females) held under sentence in prison.

Religion. There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census in 1981, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages in 1984:

<i>Denomination</i>	<i>Ministers</i>	<i>Adherents</i>	<i>Denomination</i>	<i>Ministers</i>	<i>Adherents</i>
Church of England	966	1,569,374	Other Christian	1,252	388,887
Roman Catholic	1,717	1,424,499	Muslim	11	25,176
Presbyterian	217	252,725	Hebrew	29	38,527
Uniting Church	571	179,271	Other Non-Christian	15	25,408
Orthodox	80	171,427	Others	...	954,564 ¹
Baptist	410	64,663			
Lutheran	43	31,696	Total	5,311	5,126,217

¹ Comprises 443,159 'no religion' and 511,405 'religion not stated' or 'inadequately described' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

Education. The State Government maintains a system of primary and secondary education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all government schools education is free. Non-government schools are subject to government inspection.

In July 1984 there were 2,237 government schools, comprising 1,678 primary and infant schools, 73 combined primary and secondary schools, 370 secondary schools and 116 special-purpose schools. In July 1984 the effective enrolment was 770,733 students, comprising 458,807 receiving primary instruction and 311,926 receiving secondary instruction. There were 46,554 teachers (including the full-time equivalent of part-time teachers) in 1984.

In June 1984 there were 833 non-government schools with 14,824 teachers (including the full-time equivalent of part-time teachers) and an effective enrolment of 257,661 students, including 602 Roman Catholic schools, having 11,240 teachers and 206,460 students, and 35 Anglican schools with 1,296 teachers and 19,051 students.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, had 18,248 students in 1984. There are 7 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated in 1954, and in 1984 had 8,808 students.

The University of New South Wales was established in 1949. Enrolments in 1984 numbered 18,036. There are 7 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The University of Newcastle, previously affiliated with the University of New South Wales, was granted autonomy from 1965, and in 1984 had 4,944 students. The University of Wollongong, also previously associated with the University of New South Wales, became autonomous in 1975, and in 1984 had 4,354 students. Macquarie University in Sydney, established in 1964, had 11,133 students in 1984.

Advanced education courses at Colleges of Advanced Education and other institutions provide tertiary training with a vocational emphasis. In 1984 there were 47,917 students (including 25,937 part-time students) enrolled in these courses.

Post-school technical and further education is provided at State technical and further education colleges. Enrolments in 1984 totalled 388,336 (including 29,189 external enrolments).

State Government expenditure (including capital expenditure) on education in 1983-84 was \$A2,212m.

Social Welfare. The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, supporting parents' benefits, family allowances, and unemployment, sickness and special benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions (including wives' pensions) current in New South Wales on 30 June 1985 was: Age, 491,682 (males, 151,725; females, 339,957); invalid, 112,502 (males, 64,267; females, 48,235). Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 1985 was \$A2,085m. for age pensions and \$A483m. for invalid pensions.

Commonwealth Government widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1985 numbered 57,121, the expenditure for 1984-85, \$A323m.

Supporting parents' benefits at 30 June 1985 numbered 63,286; expenditure in 1984-85 was \$A415m.

Under the Family Allowance scheme, which commenced in 1976, payments to families and approved institutions for children under 16 years and full-time students under 25 years (1,461,111 such children or students) during 1984-85 amounted to \$A538m.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced in 1945. During the year 1984-85 claims totalling \$A1,386m. were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1985 unemployment benefit was being paid to an estimated 217,702 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 34,989 persons.

Direct State Government social welfare services are limited, for the most part, to the assistance of persons not eligible for Commonwealth Government benefit and the provision of certain forms of assistance not available from the Commonwealth Government. The State also subsidizes many approved services for needy persons.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (now called the Australian Bureau of Statistics). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* T. J. Skinner. Its principal publications are:

New South Wales Year Book (1886-87-1900-01): latest issue, 1985

Regional Statistics: latest issue, 1986

New South Wales Pocket Year Book. Published since 1913; latest issue, 1985

Monthly Summary of Statistics. Published since May 1931

New South Wales in Brief. 1985

New South Wales Dept. of Leisure, Sport and Tourism, *New South Wales - Australia.* Sydney, 1982

New South Wales Dept. of Industrial Development and Decentralisation, *New South Wales Handbook for Industrialists.* Sydney, 1983

State Planning Authority, *Sydney Region 1970-2000 A.D.: Outline Plan.* Sydney, 1968

New South Wales Planning and Environment Commission, *Review: Sydney Region Outline Plan.* Sydney, 1980

New South Wales Government Information Service, *New South Wales Government Directory.* (formerly the Directory of Administration & Services) 4th ed. Sydney, 1985

State Library: The State Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *State Librarian:* R. F. Doust, BA, M.Lib, FLAA.

QUEENSLAND

AREA AND POPULATION. Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 1,727,000 sq. km.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

Year	Census counts			Intercensal increase	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical	Rate per annum %
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1.98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2.24
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	1.86
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1.11
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2.53
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2.04
1966	849,390 ¹	824,934 ¹	1,674,324 ¹	144,857	1.84
1971	921,665 ¹	905,400 ¹	1,827,065 ¹	152,741 ¹	1.76 ¹
1976	1,024,611 ¹	1,012,586 ¹	2,037,197 ¹	210,132 ¹	2.20 ¹
1981	1,153,404 ¹	1,141,719 ¹	2,295,123 ¹	257,926 ¹	2.41 ¹

¹ Including Aborigines.

Since the 1981 census, official population estimates are according to place of usual residence and are referred to as estimated resident population. Estimated

resident populations at the census dates of 1971, 1976, and 1981 were 1,851,500; 2,092,400; and 2,345,200; respectively.

Statistics on birthplaces from the 1981 census are as follows: Australia, 1,932,810 (84.2%); UK and Ireland, 147,083 (6.4%); other countries, 183,067 (8%); at sea and not stated, 32,163 (1.4%).

Vital statistics (including Aborigines) for calendar years:

	<i>Total births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	40,599	18,928	6,770	18,010
1983	42,085	18,645	7,474	17,056
1984	40,446	19,039	8,056	17,405

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1984 were: Marriages, 7.6; births, 16.1; deaths, 6.9. The infant death rate was 9.1 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1984 (estimate) a resident population of 1,146,610 (Statistical Division). The resident populations of the other major centres (Statistical Districts) at the same date were: Gold Coast, 174,530; Townsville, 100,530; Sunshine Coast, 81,300; Cairns, 64,840; Rockhampton, 56,520; Mackay, 48,760 and Bundaberg, 42,050. Other cities included Toowoomba, 74,360; Gladstone, 25,350; Mount Isa, 25,020; and Maryborough, 22,400.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 82 members, returned from 4 electoral zones for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to \$A42,544 per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage, etc., of from \$A10,422 to \$A26,878.

At the general election of 22 Oct. 1983 there were 1,458,206 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Act 1983. This Act provides franchise for all males and females, 18 years of age and over, qualified by 6 months' residence in Australia and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly, following the elections of 22 Oct. 1983, was composed of the following parties: National, 41; Liberal, 8; Australian Labor, 32; Independent, 1; total, 82. Subsequently, 2 Liberal Party members changed to the National Party of Australia.

Governor of Queensland: Sir Walter Benjamin Campbell, QC (assumed office 22 July 1985).

The Executive Council of Ministers, at 30 Sept. 1985 consisted of the following members:

Premier and Treasurer: Sir Johannes Bjelke-Petersen, KCMG (National).

Deputy Premier and Assisting the Treasurer: William Angus Manson Gunn (National). *Local Government, Main Roads and Racing:* Russell James Hinze (National). *Works and Housing:* Claude Alfred Wharton (National). *Mines and Energy:* Ivan James Gibbs (National). *Industry, Small Business and Technology:* Michael John Ahern (National). *Transport:* Donald Frederick Lane (National). *Lands, Forestry and Police:* William Hamline Glasson (National). *Health:* Brian Douglas Austin (National). *Education:* Lionel William Powell (National). *Water Resources and Maritime Services:* (Vacant). *Primary Industries:* Neil John Turner (National). *Employment and Industrial Affairs:* Vincent Patrick Lester (National). *Environment, Valuation and Administrative Services:* Martin James Tenni (National). *Justice and Attorney-General:* Neville John Harper (National). *Welfare Services, Youth and Ethnic Affairs:* Geoffrey Hugh Muntz (National). *Tourism, National Parks, Sport and the Arts:* Peter Richard McKechnie (National). *Northern Development and Aboriginal and Island Affairs:* Robert Carl Katter (National).

Each Minister has a salary of \$A69,580, the Premier receives \$A88,251, the Deputy Premier, \$A75,762, and the Leader of the Opposition, \$A60,119.

Agent-General in London: J. F. S. Brown (392-3 Strand, WC2R 0LZ).

Local Government. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen or councillors, who are elected by all persons 18 years and over. Local Authorities are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sewerage, cleansing and sanitary services, health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. In addition to Government grants and subsidies, Local Authority revenue is derived from general rates, paid by land-owners on the unimproved capital value of land, and by charging for some specific services.

For the year ended 30 June 1983, the receipts and expenditure (including loans) for the 134 Local Authorities were \$A1,257.3m. and \$A1,268.4m. respectively and their rateable values amounted to \$A9,605.5m.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in \$A1,000):

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Revenue	2,604,036	3,276,756	3,690,187	4,212,842	4,681,674
Expenditure	2,604,010	3,276,926	3,690,956	4,211,919	4,682,431

Total funds available to the Queensland Government Authorities in 1982-83 were \$A5,656m., of which Taxation and Federal Government grants amounted to \$A3,577.9m. Expenditure from these funds included: Education, \$A1,311.4m.; fuel and energy, \$A862.6m.; transport and communications, \$A828.1m.; health, \$A671.8m.

Revenue and expenditure of Commonwealth Government departments on account of Queensland are not included.

Debt. The gross public debt of the State at par rates of exchange amounted, on 30 June 1985, to \$A2,376m. The debt was domiciled as follows (in \$A1,000): Australia, 2,375,923; USA, 189. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1985 was \$A237.5m.

Banking. There were 9 trading banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1985, including the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, the 3 larger Australian private trading banks, the Bank of Queensland Ltd, the Bank of New Zealand, the Australian Bank Ltd, the Macquarie Bank Ltd and the Banque Nationale de Paris. The Commonwealth Bank had 159 branches and 63 agencies; the other banks had 649 branches and 142 agencies in the State. Queensland deposits of all trading banks, including the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, amounted to \$A6,833.6m.; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were \$A6,123.1m. At 30 June 1985 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 6 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 168 branches and 1,191 agencies, and 5 other banks with 647 branches and 779 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to \$A5,029.3m. in 3.73m. accounts.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. On 1 Jan. 1985 the Queensland Electricity Generating Board and the State Electricity Commission of Queensland amalgamated to form the Queensland Electricity Commission which now co-ordinates the electricity industry in the State.

Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1984 was 17,084m. kwh. Black coal was used to generate over 96% of the power; hydro-electric stations generated about 3% and the balance was generated by gas turbine and diesel power stations using light fuel oil. The Roma diesel power station also uses locally-produced natural gas.

Minerals. Principal minerals produced during 1983-84 were: Copper, 160,000 tonnes; coal, 44,036,000 tonnes; lead, 196,000 tonnes; zinc, 212,000 tonnes; silver,

523,000 kg; tin, 1,975 tonnes; gold, 1,801 kg; bauxite, 7,961,000 tonnes; mineral sands concentrates, 184,000 tonnes; nickel, 16,000 tonnes; liquid petroleum, 282,000 kilolitres. Value of output, at the mine, was \$A2,632m. The chief mines are Mount Isa (copper, silver, lead, zinc), Weipa (bauxite), Mount Morgan (gold), Moreton and Bowen Basin (coal), Greenvale (nickel) and Cooper-Eromanga Basin (petroleum).

Land Settlement. At 30 June 1984, of the 172.7m. hectares of the State, 114m. hectares was Crown leasehold, 21.1m. hectares was in process of freeholding and the remaining 37.7m. hectares was roads, reserves, freehold, mining tenures and vacant land.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1983, 3,485 such bores had been drilled, of which 2,386 were flowing.

Agriculture. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1984 numbered 9.15m. cattle, 13.03m. sheep and 556,000 pigs. The wool production (greasy) was, in 1983-84, 66m. kg, valued at \$A184m. The total area under crops during 1983-84 was 3m. hectares.

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area (hectares)</i>		<i>Yield (tonnes)</i>	
	1982-83	1983-84	1982-83	1983-84
Sugar-cane, crushed	302,503	291,973	23,114,767	22,722,774
Wheat	767,043	1,005,879	754,384	1,922,417
Maize	50,923	55,081	87,393	174,815
Sorghum	531,932	549,726	757,704	1,387,370
Barley	166,995	261,025	268,471	541,750
Oats	11,941	19,491	8,594	19,391
Potatoes	6,240	6,254	120,196	123,983
Pumpkins	4,351	4,397	37,840	34,308
Tomatoes	3,577	3,555	75,727	74,746
Peanuts	35,458	31,790	22,251	46,144
Tobacco	3,341	3,204	7,549	7,685
Apples ¹	3,399	3,363	28,790	24,688
Grapes ¹	1,430	1,358	5,706	4,033
Citrus ¹	1,942	1,873	36,910	48,457
Bananas ¹	2,558	2,719	61,362	67,714
Pineapples ¹	3,657	3,603	110,941	114,734
Green fodder ²	379,643	320,505	...	...
Hay (all kinds)	38,218	42,115	198,067	238,336
Cotton (raw)	26,805	32,903	28,602	38,580

¹ Bearing area only.

² Excluding lucerne and other pastures.

Forestry. A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cabinet woods being the timbers mostly in evidence; a large quantity of ornamental woods is utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of timber processed, including plantation and imported, in 1983-84 was (in cu. metres): Conifers, 484,076; hardwoods, structural timbers and cabinet woods, 703,099.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The 1970s created a milestone in the State's industrial progress when the value added in production by the manufacturing sector exceeded the value of production in the agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting sector. In 1983-84, there were 3,451 establishments, with four or more workers, employing 88,760 males and 21,678 females, and producing goods and services worth \$A11,706m. The value added was \$A3,701m. The manufacturing establishments contributing most to the overall production during 1983-84 were those predominantly engaged in the processing of food, beverages and tobacco.

The gross value of Queensland agricultural commodity production (in \$A1,000) during 1983-84, amounted to 3,111,825, which included crops, 1,743,833; livestock disposals, 993,982; livestock products, 374,010.

Labour. Of the total population of 2.5m., 1,045,400 were in employment in Aug. 1985, 128,900 in manufacturing. Industrial wages and conditions are controlled

partly by Federal and partly by State authorities. A State Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Federal Court of Australia and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions. In Queensland most employees (67%) work under State awards; 25% under Federal awards.

Rates of wages for each occupation are prescribed by these courts. The minimum weighted average award rate of pay for adult male wage and salary earners was \$A321.40 and for adult females \$A293.50, at 30 June 1985, while for the June quarter 1985, average weekly earnings were \$A411.10 for full-time adult males and \$A334.50 for full-time adult females. (Average earnings include award, over-award and overtime payments.) A standard working week of either 38 or 40 hours is prescribed for most awards.

Trade Unions. Unions both of employees and employers must be registered with the State or Australian Commission. There were 71 employees' and 39 employers' unions registered with the State Commission at 31 Dec. 1983, the former comprising 386,787 and the latter 37,356 members.

Commerce. The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (*see* pp. 108–10).

Total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland (in \$A1,000) f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports:

	1979–80	1980–81	1981–82	1982–83	1983–84	1984–85
Imports	1,321,062	1,882,815	2,179,752	1,994,608	2,086,861	2,319,651
Exports	4,261,697 ¹	4,501,290 ¹	4,414,452 ¹	4,470,870 ¹	5,473,718 ¹	6,602,512 ¹

¹ State of origin.

In 1984–85 interstate exports totalled \$A2,136m. and imports \$A5,094m. The chief exports overseas are minerals including alumina, coal, meat (preserved or frozen), sugar, wool, cereal grains, copper and lead, and manufactured goods. Principal overseas imports are machinery, motor vehicles, mineral fuels (including lubricants, etc.), chemicals and manufactured goods classified by material. Chief sources of imports in 1984–85 were Japan (\$A700.4m.), USA (\$A478.1m.), Federal Republic of Germany (\$A91.2m.); exports went chiefly to Japan (\$A2,682m.), USA (\$A611.3m.), UK (\$A281.3m.), EEC, excluding UK (\$A775.1m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1983 there were 163,415 km of roads; of these, 142,195 km were formed roads, of which 50,360 km were surfaced with sealed pavement.

At 30 June 1984 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 1,533,479, comprising 1,066,029 cars and station wagons, 204,907 utilities, 87,332 panel vans, 8,732 buses, 72,512 trucks and 93,967 motor cycles.

Railways. Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government. Total length of line at 30 June 1984 was 10,231 km (150 km electrified). In 1983–84, 37.6m. passengers and 53.1m. tonnes of goods and livestock were carried.

Aviation. Queensland is well served with a network of air services, with overseas and interstate connexions. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

Shipping. In 1983–84, cargo discharged was 3.2m. revenue tonnes and cargo loaded was 40.6m. revenue tonnes.

Broadcasting. At 30 June 1983, 61 broadcasting and 43 television stations were in operation throughout Queensland.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, District Courts, Magistrates'

Courts and Children's Courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge, 19 puisne judges and 2 masters; the District Court, 22 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the Lower Courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate. A parole board may recommend prisoners for release.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1983-84 was 1,803; summary convictions and proven offences in lower courts numbered 124,888. There were, at 30 June 1984, 5 prisons, 2 prison farms conducted on the honour system and 1 prison for criminally-insane patients, with 1,850 male and 38 female prisoners. The total police force was 4,899 at 30 June 1984.

Religion. There is no State Church. Membership, census 1981: Anglican, 601,537; Roman Catholic and Catholic (not further defined), 554,912; Uniting Church, 146,898; Presbyterian, 132,525; Methodist, 86,750; Lutheran, 50,401; Baptist, 34,323; other Christian, 166,611; Buddhist, 2,967; Muslim, 2,457; Hebrew, 2,021; all others (including not stated and no religion), 513,721.

Education. Education in Queensland ranges from pre-school level through to tertiary level. In addition, child care, kindergarten and adult education facilities are available. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 years and is provided free in government schools. Expenditure on education by State and local government authorities for 1982-83 was \$A1,312m.

At July 1984, pre-school education and child care was provided at 1,184 centres with 3,670 staff and 65,353 children.

Primary and secondary education comprises 12 years of full-time formal schooling and is provided by both the government and non-government sectors. At July 1984, the State administered 1,043 primary, 81 primary/secondary, and 149 secondary schools with 243,606 primary students, 130,531 secondary students and 22,277 teachers. Special education, which is included in the above figures, was provided to 5,372 children at 59 special schools and 62 primary and primary/secondary schools with special classes. Non-government enrolments at July 1984 were 58,076 primary students and 52,981 secondary students taught by 6,710 teachers at 230 primary, 60 primary/secondary and 81 secondary schools. Special education in the non-government sector, which is excluded from the above figures, was provided to 1,102 students by 150 teachers at 28 special schools.

Post-secondary education in Queensland involves technical and further education, advanced education and university education. In 1983, enrolments in TAFE courses totalled 143,440, while 26,104 students were enrolled in advanced education courses. At 30 April 1983 there were 22,867 university students.

Social Welfare. Public hospitals are maintained by State and Federal Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in standard wards. Welfare institutions providing shelter and social care for the aged, the handicapped, and children, are maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows', disability and war service pensions, family allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Federal Government. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1984 numbered 211,205; invalid pensioners, 34,896; disability pensioners, 141,049 (including dependants).

There were 22,194 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1984, and at the same date family allowances were being paid to 352,601 families in respect of 711,765 children under 16 years or students aged 16 or more but under 25. In addition, family allowances were paid to 2,551 children and students in institutions.

Housing. In 1984-85, 31,788 new dwelling units valued at \$A1,373m. were approved for construction. This total comprised 24,909 houses and 6,879 individual other dwelling units contained in flats, semi-detached units, home units, villa units, town houses, etc. In 1983-84, 30,820 new dwelling units were completed and 9,670 were being built at 30 June 1984. The Queensland Housing Commission, financed by Federal and State Government loans, builds dwellings for sale and for rental. Building and co-operative housing societies are assisted by Federal and State Government loans.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Statistical Office (345 Ann St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. N. Allen. *A Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1905 to 1936 with exception of 1918 and 1922. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual from 1950.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics*. From Jan. 1961

Australian Sugar Year Book. Brisbane, from 1941

Endean, R., *Australia's Great Barrier Reef*. Brisbane, 1982

Johnston, W. R., *A Bibliography of Queensland History*. Brisbane, 1981.—*The Call of the Land: A History of Queensland to the Present Day*. Brisbane, 1982

Johnston, W. R., and Zerner, M., *Guide to the History of Queensland*. Brisbane, 1985

Queensland State Public Relations Bureau, *Queensland Resources Atlas*, Brisbane, 1980

Queensland Department of Commercial and Industrial Development, *Resources and Industry of Far North Queensland*, Brisbane, 1980

State Library: The State Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian:* S. L. Ryan.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,377 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 23m. hectares, of which 19m. hectares are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 76m. hectares, 43m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of full-blood Aborigines before 1966):

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1961	490,225	479,115	969,340
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1966	550,196	544,788	1,094,984
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1971	586,051	587,656	1,173,707
1933	290,962	289,987	580,949	1976	620,162	624,594	1,244,756
1947	320,031	326,042	646,073	1981	635,696	649,337	1,285,033

The number of Aborigines (as reported on Census schedules) in the State at the Census of 30 June 1981 was 9,476.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1982	19,294	10,935	4,526	10,457
1983	19,865	10,550	4,431	9,882
1984	20,244	10,643	4,114	10,367

The infant mortality rate in 1984 was 8.30 per 1,000 live births.

The Adelaide Statistical Division had 978,940 inhabitants at 30 June 1984 in 21 cities and 12 municipalities and other districts. Cities outside this area (with populations at the 1981 Census) are Whyalla (31,820), Mount Gambier (18,880), Port Augusta (15,880), Port Pirie (15,970) and Port Lincoln (11,670).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 22 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and the resulting vacancies are filled at a general election on the basis of proportional representation with the State as one multi-member electorate. The qualifications of an elector are, to be an Australian citizen, or a British subject who on 25 Jan. 1984 was enrolled on a Commonwealth electoral roll and/or at some time between 26 Oct. 1983 and 25 Jan. 1984 inclusive was enrolled on an electoral roll for a South Australian Assembly district or a Commonwealth electoral roll in any State. The person must be of at least 18 years of age and to have lived continuously in Australia for at least 6 months, in South Australia for at least 3 months and in the sub-division for which he is enrolled for at

least 1 month. War service may substitute for residential qualifications in some cases. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of both Houses are the same as for an elector. Certain persons are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 47 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. Election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting is compulsory for those on the Electoral Roll.

The House of Assembly, elected on 6 Nov. 1982, consists of the following members: Liberal Party of Australia, 22; Australian Labor Party, 23; National Party of Australia, 1; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 11 Liberal Party of Australia, 9 Labor and 2 Australian Democrat members.

Each member of Parliament receives \$A37,500 per annum with allowances of \$A7,785–28,800 according to location of electorate, a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (July 1985) numbered 910,189.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

Governor: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Donald Dunstan, KBE, CB.

The South Australian Labor Ministry, in Jan. 1986 was as follows:

Premier, Treasurer, Minister of State Development and Minister for the Arts: John Charles Bannon, MP.

Deputy Premier, Minister of Environment and Planning, Chief Secretary and Minister of Emergency Services: Donald Jack Hopgood, MP. *Attorney-General, Minister of Consumer Affairs and Minister of Corporate Affairs and Minister of Ethnic Affairs:* Christopher John Sumner, MLC. *Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister of Marine and Minister of Repatriation:* Roy Kitto Abbott, MP. *Minister of Health:* John Robert Cornwall, MLC. *Minister of Education, Minister for Technology, Minister of Employment and Minister Assisting the Minister of State Development:* Lynn Maurice Ferguson Arnold, MP. *Minister of Transport:* Gavin Francis Keneally, MP. *Minister of Mines and Energy:* Ronald George Payne, MP. *Minister of Community Welfare and Minister of Aboriginal Affairs:* Gregory John Crafter, MP. *Minister of Water Resources and Minister of Recreation and Sport:* John William Slater, MP. *Minister of Housing and Construction and Minister of Public Works:* Terence Henry Hemmings, MP. *Minister of Labour, Minister of Agriculture, Minister of Fisheries, Minister of Correctional Services and Minister Assisting the Treasurer:* Frank Trevor Blevins, MLC. *Minister of Tourism, Minister of Local Government and Minister of Youth Affairs:* Barbara Jean Wiese, MLC.

Ministers are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

Agent-General in London: J. L. Rundle (50 Strand, WC2).

Local Government. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the River Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and subdivided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the Adelaide metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, sport and recreational facilities and garbage collection and disposal.

The number and area of the sub-divisions, together with expenditure (in \$A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1984, were:

	No.	Area (1,000 hectares)	Roads and bridges	Recreation and culture	All other	Total expendi- ture
Adelaide statistical division	30	188.7	41,074	45,190	137,463	223,727
Other municipal corporations and district councils	96	15,173.9	41,064	15,333	69,207	125,604
Total	126	15,362.6	82,138	60,523	206,670	349,331

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in \$A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Revenue	1,384,589	1,548,299	1,705,499	1,923,808	2,160,679	2,639,937
Expenditure	1,384,589	1,554,884	1,766,772	2,032,765	2,190,399	2,626,240

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1985, to \$A1,990.5m.

Banking. There were 7 trading banks at 30 June 1985, including Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June 1985 their average deposits were \$A2,903.3m. and average loans and advances \$A3,430.5m.

The 6 savings banks on 30 June 1985 had deposits amounting to \$A3,112.5m. or \$A2,300 per head of population.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The value of minerals produced in 1983–84 was \$A641.9m. The principal minerals produced are opals, natural gas, iron ore, copper, gypsum, salt, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

Agriculture. Of the total area of South Australia (984,377 sq. km), 181,740 sq. km were alienated, 508,749 sq. km were held under lease and 293,888 sq. km were unoccupied. Area used for agricultural purposes, at 31 March 1984, was 620,600 sq. km.

Soil Conservation. Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

Irrigation. For the year ended 31 March 1984, 88,721 hectares were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 18,213; orchards, 12,806; vegetables, 6,480, and other crops and pasture, 51,222. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

Gross value of agricultural production (in \$A1,000), 1983–84: Crops, 1,120,376; livestock slaughtering, 275,168; livestock products, 390,315. Total gross value, 1,785,858; local value (*i.e.* less marketing costs), 1,610,874.

	1982–83		1983–84	
Chief crops	Hectares	Tonnes	Hectares	Tonnes
Wheat	1,398,039	692,364	1,563,988	2,843,002
Barley	1,005,030	667,518	1,103,848	1,816,872
Oats	123,609	64,513	153,370	180,481
Hay	151,965	351,583	188,917	585,880
Vines	...	200,283,000 ¹	...	233,307,000 ¹

¹ Litres of wine.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and in 1983–84, 226,115 tonnes of fresh fruit were produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are grass seeds and oil seeds. Livestock, March 1984: 812,587 cattle, 16,367,521 sheep and 416,503 pigs. In 1983–84, 108,766 tonnes of wool and 381m. litres of milk were produced.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The turnover for manufacturing industries for 1983–84 was \$A7,137m.

<i>Industry sub-division</i>	<i>Establishments (No.)</i>	<i>Persons employed (No.)</i>	<i>Wages and salaries (\$A1m.)</i>	<i>Turnover (\$A1m.)</i>	<i>Value added (\$A1m.)</i>
Food, beverages and tobacco	359	15,885	233	1,604	544
Textiles, clothing and footwear	121	6,579	90	346	145
Wood, wood products and furniture	313	7,055	102	459	195
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	193	7,045	114	442	218
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	48	2,580	54	319	123
Non-metallic mineral products	124	2,955	58	347	155
Basic metal products	38	7,673	156	798	271
Fabricated metal products	319	6,806	103	467	189
Transport equipment	119	15,465	269	1,171	450
Other machinery and equipment	309	12,647	202	788	385
Miscellaneous manufacturing	167	5,968	91	396	177
Total	2,110	90,658	1,472	7,137	2,842

Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being, motor vehicle manufacture, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, basic iron and steel, meat and meat products, and wine and brandy.

Labour. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Federal system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of Australia as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards. In Aug. 1985 the minimum wage under State awards was \$A162.30.

Commerce. The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth, *see pp.* 108–10.

Overseas imports and exports in \$A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1979–80	1980–81	1981–82	1982–83	1983–84	1984–85
Imports	882,457	1,072,449	1,337,301	1,244,243	1,318,693	1,603,122
Exports	1,599,199	1,417,811	1,275,938	1,227,125	1,635,825	2,001,074

Principal exports in 1984–85 were (in \$A1,000): Wheat, 390,427 (2,073,758 tonnes); barley, 308,624 (2,115,239 tonnes); wool, 201,063 (58,418 tonnes); lead, 61,087 (118,866 tonnes); meat, 92,098 (47,279 tonnes); live sheep and lambs, 51,480 (1,737,800 head).

Principal imports in 1984–85 were (in \$A1,000): Transport equipment, 322,079; petrol and products, 359,577; machinery, 306,029.

In 1984–85 the leading suppliers of imports were (in \$A1m.): Japan (487.7), Saudi Arabia (285.3), USA (266.3), UK (75.5); main exports went to Japan (261.1), USSR (186.5), USA (160.9), Saudi Arabia (145.1), China (130.2), New Zealand (124.2).

Tourism. In March 1985 there were 290 hotels and motels with 7,865 rooms; 155 caravan parks had a total of 18,208 sites.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1984, of the roads customarily used by the public, there were 2,540 km of national roads, 10,873 km of arterial roads and 89,473 km of local roads, totalling 102,886 km. Lengths of road classified by surface were as follows: Sealed, 22,322 km; unsealed, 80,564 km. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and Commonwealth governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1985 included 530,285 cars, 104,462 station wagons, 144,947 commercial vehicles and 37,199 cycles.

Railways. At June 1984, there were more than 5,700 km of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. The above figure includes the South Australian portion of the Australian National Railways from Tarcoola to the Northern Territory and private railways from Iron Knob to Whyalla and Coffin Bay to Port Lincoln and 152 km of railway which is operated by the State Transport Authority in the metropolitan area of Adelaide.

Aviation. For the year ended 30 June 1984 there were 1,688,557 passengers and 15,894 tonnes of freight handled at Adelaide, South Australia's principal airport. On 30 June 1984 there were 7 government and 27 licensed aerodromes.

Shipping. There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1983-84, 866 vessels entered South Australia with 2,317,627 import tonnes of cargo and left with 5,629,026 export tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. At 30 June 1984, there were 590 post offices. Telephone services connected totalled 558,380 on 30 June 1984. There were 27 radio and 32 television stations (including 13 translator and 4 satellite fed) at 1 Jan. 1985.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, which incorporates admiralty, civil, criminal, land and valuation, and testamentary jurisdiction; district criminal courts, which have jurisdiction in many indictable offences; local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts are held at several places. In the year ended 30 June 1982, 1,541 cases were heard in higher courts and 185,784 cases in courts of summary jurisdiction. During the year ending 30 June 1984 there were 817 sequestrations and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act. There were 3,768 prisoners received under sentence in 1983-84 with an average prison population of 700.

Religion. At the Census of 1981 the religious distribution of the population (as reported on Census schedules) was as follows: Anglican, 260,919; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 255,332; Uniting Church, 108,857; Methodist, 85,935; Lutheran, 63,860; Baptist, 22,287; Presbyterian, 21,725; other Christians, 138,350; non-Christian, 7,128; indefinite, 6,529; no religion, 178,136; no reply, 135,970.

Education. Education is secular and is compulsory for children 6-15 years of age. Primary and secondary education at government schools is free. In 1984 there were 708 government schools, comprising 518 primary, 67 primary and secondary, 101 secondary schools and 22 special schools. There were 201,220 full-time students. The Department of Technical and Further Education is responsible for technical, adult and vocational education. In 1984 there were 22 colleges of technical and further education, among the facilities are an adult migrant education service, a centre for performing arts and schools of rural, maritime and external studies. Tertiary education, including teacher education, is provided by the 2 universities and 3 colleges of advanced education. There were 174 non-government schools and colleges, most of which are associated with religious denominations (49,349 students). In 1983 there were 509 day care and pre-school centres with a total enrolment of 33,847 pre-school children.

Social Welfare. Age, invalidity, war, etc., pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1984 was: Disability and service, 76,686; age, 135,427; invalid, 25,402. There are schemes for family allowances, widows, supporting parents, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State branch of the Australian Bureau of Statistics is in City Mutual Centre, 10-20 Pulteney St., Adelaide (GPO Box 2272). *Deputy Commonwealth*

Statistician: G. C. Sims. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *South Australian Year Book*, the *Pocket Year Book of South Australia* and a *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a quarterly bulletin of building activity, a quarterly bulletin of tourist accommodation and approximately 40 special bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

South Australia: Premier's Department, Adelaide, 1980

Douglas, J., *South Australia from Space*. Adelaide, 1980

Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Gibbs, R. M., *A History of South Australia: From Colonial Days to the Present*. Adelaide, 1984

Whitlock, D., *Adelaide, 1836-1976: A History of Difference*. Univ. of Queensland Press, 1977

State Library: The State Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *State Librarian:* E. M. Miller, MA (Hons), Dip. NZLS, ANZLA, ALAA.

TASMANIA

HISTORY. Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tasmania is an island separated from the mainland by the Bass Strait with an area (including islands) of 68,331 sq. km, or 6·83m. hectares, of which 6,441,000 hectares form the area of the main island. The population at 10 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	Increase % per annum		Population	Increase % per annum
1911	191,211	1·04	1961	350,340	1·82
1921	213,780	1·12	1966	371,436	1·18
1933	227,599	0·52	1971	398,100 ¹	0·99
1947	257,078	0·87	1976	412,300 ¹	0·70 ²
1954	308,752	2·65	1981	427,200 ¹	0·72 ²

¹ Resident population.

² Not comparable with previous censuses.

The resident population (estimate) on 30 June 1984 consisted of 217,200 males and 220,200 females. At the census of 30 June 1981, 2·8% were born in the British Isles, 5·5% in other European countries and 88·7% in Australia. The last full-blooded Tasmanian Aboriginal died in 1876.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths	Natural increase
1982	3,576	1,391	7,002	3,432	3,570
1983	3,644	1,359	7,028	3,311	3,718
1984	3,704	1,185	7,098	3,548	3,549

The state's largest cities and towns (with populations at the 1981 Census) are Hobart (128,603), Launceston (64,555), Devonport (21,424) and Burnie (20,368).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the Governor, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by adults with 6 months' residence. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retiring annually and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members; the maximum term for the House of Assembly is 4 years. Members of both Houses are paid a basic salary of \$A34,630 (Jan. 1984), plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The annual allowance payable is calculated as a

percentage of basic salary. The amounts vary from \$A3,809 (11%) to \$A12,120 (35%). Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method now being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a transfer of the preference of the vacating member's ballot papers to consenting candidates who were unsuccessful at the last general election.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; all present Ministers are members of the House of Assembly.

In addition to the salary paid to Ministers as members of either House, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, \$A43,287; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, \$A29,435; other Ministers, \$A24,241. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Assembly receives an allowance of \$A24,241. The holders of some other offices receive allowances ranging from \$A2,077 to \$A11,542.

An election, precipitated by the House of Assembly wanting vote of confidence in the minority Labor Government, in May 1982 resulted in the Liberal Party forming a government in its own right. The composition of the new House of Assembly was Liberal, 19 seats, Labor, 14, Australian Democrats, 1 and 1 Independent.

The Legislative Council is predominantly independent without formal party allegiance; 1 member is Labor-endorsed.

Governor: Sir James Plimsoll, AC, CBE.

The Liberal Party Cabinet was composed as follows in Nov. 1985:

Premier, Treasurer, Minister for State Development, Energy and Forests: R. Gray.

Deputy Premier, Attorney-General, Tourism, Industrial Relations, Racing and Gaming: G. Pearsall. *Education, Lands, National Parks:* J. Beswick. *Primary Industry, Main Roads, Water Resources, Local Government:* I. Braid. *Health, Community Welfare and the Elderly, Ethnic Affairs:* J. Cleary. *Administrative Services, Construction, Environment, Licensing:* G. Davis. *Transport, Mines, Sea Fisheries, Police and Emergency Services, Road Safety, Public Administration:* R. Groom. *Small Business, Housing, Inland Fisheries, Consumer Affairs, Sport and Recreation:* B. Lyons.

Local Government. For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 47 municipal areas comprising the cities of Hobart, Launceston, Glenorchy and Devonport and 43 municipalities. The number of municipalities was reduced from 45 in May 1985 because of the amalgamation of 2 municipalities with the City of Launceston. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors, respectively, with reference to local matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates (based on assessed annual value) levied on owners of property.

Tasmanian Islands. Three inhabited Tasmanian islands (Bruny, King and Flinders) are organized as municipalities. Nearly 1,600 km south-east lies Macquarie Island, part of the State, and used only as an Australian research base and meteorological station.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (pay-roll, motor, lottery and land tax, business franchises and stamp duties), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth Government. Customs, excise, sales and income tax are levied by the Commonwealth Government, which makes grants to Tasmania for both revenue and capital purposes. Commonwealth Government grants to Tasmania in 1984-85 totalled \$A820m. These included General Purpose Revenue Funds, \$A417m.; Specific Purpose Grants, \$A307m.; Capital Grants, \$A37m.; and Health Grants, \$A59m.

Specific Purpose Grants are mainly used to provide essential services such as hospitals, housing, roads and educational services, while General Purpose Revenue Funds have been paid since 1942 to compensate the State for the loss of income tax to the federal government.

Consolidated Revenue Fund receipts and expenditure, in \$A1,000, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Revenue	560,192	620,307	683,231	764,990	853,107	953,209
Expenditure	563,917	627,441	717,628	772,735	855,006	952,922

The public debt at current exchange rates amounted to \$A1,201m. at 30 June 1985.

In 1984-85 State taxation revenue amounted to \$A211m., of which pay-roll tax provided \$A68.4m.; motor tax, \$A18.2m.; stamp duties, \$A48.4m.; business franchises, \$A27.8m., and lottery tax, \$A6.2m.

Banking. Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 3 private banks and the Commonwealth Trading Bank. For the month of June 1985 liabilities represented by depositors' balances averaged \$A692m. and assets represented by advances, \$A552m. The 6 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 3 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1985 total savings bank deposits were \$A1,214m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Tasmania has good supplies of hydro-electric power because of assured rainfall and high level water storages (natural and artificial). The Hydro-Electric Commission, Tasmania's sole commercial supplier of electricity, has been surveying water power resources of the State for many years and it is estimated that about 3m. kw. can be economically developed. By 31 Dec. 1983, 1,940,200 kw. of generating plant was in commission. In 1983 the peak loading was 1,297,100 kw. One project is currently in progress, the Pieman River Power Development, comprising 3 stations, scheduled for completion in 1986. The Gordon River Power Development Stage 2 (the Gordon-below-Franklin scheme) was halted by a High Court decision.

Minerals. The assayed content of principal metallic minerals contained in locally produced concentrates for 1983-84 was (in tonnes): Zinc, 75,476; iron, 1,443,406; copper, 26,748; lead, 30,907; tin, 4,855; gold, 1,853 kg; silver, 91,079 kg. Coal production, 453,288 tonnes.

Primary Industries. The estimated gross value of recorded production from agriculture in 1983-84 was (in \$A1m.): Livestock products, 126.9; livestock slaughterings and other disposals, 95.6; crops, 134; total gross value, 356.4. Estimated gross value of fisheries was \$A39.1m.

Agriculture. The area occupied by the 5,728 holdings in 1983-84 totalled 2,161,700 hectares, of which 1,006,600 were devoted to crops and sown pasture. The following table shows the area and production, in tonnes, of the principal crops:

	1981-82		1982-83		1983-84	
	Hectares	Production	Hectares	Production	Hectares	Production
Wheat	1,293	2,342	928	1,489	1,142	2,841
Barley	12,108	23,267	12,358	21,925	15,059	34,119
Oats	9,923	13,381	7,965	8,912	13,978	24,729
Green peas	7,973	30,946	8,008	31,098	7,639	33,243
Potatoes	4,438	160,797	4,749	173,147	5,203	213,090
Hay	63,854	242,593	51,329	165,906	66,255	283,493
Hops (bearing) (dry)	811	1,608	889	1,589	896	1,902

Livestock at 31 March 1984: Sheep, 4.6m.; cattle, 542,100; pigs, 47,700.

Wool produced during 1983-84 was 22m. kg, valued at \$A65m. In 1984-85 butter production was 7,693 tonnes; cheese, 12,602 tonnes.

Forestry. Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-

milling and woodchipping industries are very important. Production of sawn timber in 1983–84 was 281,600 cu. metres. 768,000 cu. metres of logs were used for milling in 1983–84 and a further 3.5m. cu. metres were used for chipping, grinding or flaking. Newsprint and paper are produced from native hardwoods, principally eucalypts.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp, confectionery, butter, cheese, preserved and dried vegetables, sawn timber, and processed fish products. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treat large quantities of local and imported ore, and produce zinc, sulphuric acid, super-phosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. At George Town, large-scale plants produce refined aluminium and manganese alloys. During 1983–84, 3.5m. tonnes (green weight) of woodchips were produced. In 1983–84 the average employment in manufacturing establishments employing 4 or more persons was 24,056; wages and salaries (excluding proprietors' drawings), \$A408m.; turnover, \$A2,196m.; value added, \$A829m.; and number operating at 30 June, 556.

Labour. The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over federal unions, *i.e.*, with interstate membership. Most Tasmanian employees are covered by federal awards.

State Industrial Boards, established for the various trades by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor, cover most of the remaining employees. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piecework, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piecework rates. Industrial Boards follow to a large extent the wage rates fixed by the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission.

Commerce. Trade by sea and air in \$A1 m. for years ending 30 June:

	1979–80	1980–81	1981–82	1982–83	1983–84
Imports	1,168.8	1,207.1	1,258.5	1,339.1	1,461.7
Exports	1,451.5	1,540.2	1,574.6	1,728.9	1,907.2

In 1983–84 exports by sea and air totalled \$A1,907m.; comprising \$A1,133m. to other Australian states and \$A774m. to overseas countries. The principal countries of destination (with values in \$A1m.) for overseas exports were: Japan, 278; USA, 102; Malaysia, 62; Indonesia, 47; and China (excluding Taiwan), 39. Imports totalled \$A1,462m.; comprising \$A1,259m. from other Australian states and \$A203m. from overseas countries. The principal countries of origin (with values in \$A1m.) for overseas imports were: Japan, 41; USA, 37; New Zealand, 21; Canada, 13; and Taiwan 12.

The main commodities by value (with values in \$A1m.) exported during 1983–84 were: Ores and concentrates (mainly iron, copper, lead, tin and tungsten), 197; refined zinc, 201; timber, 85; vegetables, 85; and greasy wool, 46. Other main exports, for which details are not available for separate publication were woodchips, newsprint, printing and writing papers, refined aluminium, ferro-alloys and chocolate confectionery. The main imports (with values in \$A1m.) were: Petroleum products, 295; ores and concentrates, 135; new motor vehicles, 127; and machinery, clothing and wood-pulp.

Tourism. In 1981 (estimate) 306,671 adult visitors spent at least one night in Tasmania.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total road length at 30 June 1983 was 22,210 km, consisting of a classified road system of 3,967 km maintained by the State Department of Main Roads,

and the remainder maintained by local government authorities, the Forestry Commission and the Hydro-Electric Commission. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1984 comprised 195,000 cars and station wagons, 54,800 other vehicles and 6,100 motor cycles.

Railways. There is an 851-km network of 1,067-mm gauge lines linking Hobart and Launceston with coastal and country areas, formerly operated by Tasmanian Government Railways, but since 1 July 1975 worked by the Australian National Railways Commission. A private railway of 134 km, operated by the Emu Bay Railway Co. Ltd, connects Burnie with the mining settlements on the west coast.

Aviation. Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. In 1983 there was a total of 29,159 scheduled aircraft movements at Tasmanian airports; a total of 937,000 passengers and 43,382 tonnes of freight, including mail, was carried.

Shipping. In 1982-83 overseas vessels made a total of 438 calls to Tasmanian ports discharging 362,716 revenue tonnes of cargo; departures numbered 421 with total cargo of 4,815,555 revenue tonnes.

For posts and telegraphs, see p. 112.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1823, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1984, 17,902 matters were finalized in the lower courts, 946 in the Supreme Court and 2,819 in the children's courts. The total police force on 30 June 1985 was 1,019. There was 1 gaol, with 241 inmates at the end of June 1984.

Religion. There is no State Church. At the census of 1981 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Anglican Church	151,207	Other religions	32,213
Roman Catholic	78,143	No religion	36,222
Methodist	19,906	Not stated ¹	64,058
Uniting Church	17,668		
Presbyterian	11,575	Total ¹	418,957
Baptist	7,965		

¹ 'As counted' Census results.

Education. Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 July 1984 government schools had a total enrolment of 67,787 pupils, including 28,636 at secondary level; private schools had a total enrolment of 16,464 pupils, including 7,749 at secondary level.

Technical and further education is conducted at technical and community colleges in the major centres throughout the state. In 1983 there were 18,815 students enrolled in the Division of Technical and Further Education, 15,831 students in the Division of Adult Education. Teaching staff was made up of 512 full-time and 2,493 part-time teachers.

Tertiary education is offered at the University of Tasmania in Hobart, the Tasmanian State Institute of Technology and the Australian Maritime College, in Launceston. The University (established 1890) had (1984) 3,423 full-time and 2,145 part-time students, and 359 full-time teachers. There were 1,419 full-time and 1,575 part-time students enrolled in advanced education courses in 1984.

Social Welfare. Old Age, Invalid, War Service and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1984 was: Age, 39,970; invalid, 7,266; war (disability), 16,783; widows, 5,009. Benefit payments totalled \$A254.4m. (including payments to wives).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistical Office (Commonwealth Government Centre, Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required.
Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician of Tasmania: G. D. Cocking.

Main publications: *Annual Statistical Bulletins* (e.g., *Demography, Courts, Agricultural Industry, Finance, Manufacturing Establishments* etc.).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1913).—*Tasmanian Year Book*. Annual (from 1967).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945).

Tasmanian Development Authority, *Tasmanian Manufacturers Directory*. Hobart, 1985

Angus, M., *The World of Olegas Truchanas*. Hobart, 1975

Green, F. C. (ed.), *A Century of Responsible Government*. Hobart, 1956

Phillips, D., *Making more Adequate Provisions: State Education in Tasmania 1839-1985*. Hobart, 1985

Robson, L., *A History of Tasmania. Volume 1: Van Diemen's Land from the Earliest Times to 1855*. Melbourne, 1983

Townsley, W. A., *The Government of Tasmania*. Brisbane, 1976

State Library: The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian:* W. L. Brown, ALA, FLAA.

VICTORIA

AREA AND POPULATION. The State has an area of 227,600 sq. km, and a resident population (estimate) of 4,078,500 at 30 June 1984.

The resident population (estimate) of the Melbourne Statistical Division at 30 June 1984 was 2,888,400 or 71% of the population of the State. The resident population (estimate) of each statistical district in Victoria at 30 June 1984 was: Ballarat, 76,190; Bendigo, 62,890; Geelong, 145,220; Morwell, 18,180; Shepparton-Mooroopna, 38,210.

The census population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals prior to 1961) was:

Date of census enumeration	Population		On previous census	
	Males	Females	Numerical increase	Increase %
5 April 1891	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522 32.33
31 March 1901	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982 5.35
3 April 1911	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481 9.53
4 April 1921	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729 16.40
30 June 1933	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981 18.87
30 June 1947	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440 12.88
30 June 1954	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640 19.35
30 June 1961	1,474,536	1,455,830	2,930,366	478,025 19.49
30 June 1966	1,614,240	1,605,977	3,220,217	289,851 9.89
30 June 1971	1,799,486	1,801,866	3,601,352	381,135 11.84
30 June 1976	1,900,488	1,909,938	3,810,426	209,074 5.81
30 June 1981	1,958,717	1,988,200	3,946,917	136,491 3.58

The population of urban Melbourne (capital city) on 30 June 1981 was 2,578,759. The population of urban Geelong was 125,279; urban Ballarat, 62,641; urban Bendigo, 52,741. Other urban centres: Shepparton-Mooroopna, 28,373; Warrnambool, 21,414; Moe-Yallourn, 18,159; Traralgon, 18,057; Morwell, 16,491; Wangaratta, 16,202; Mildura, 15,763; Sale, 12,968; Horsham, 12,034; Colac, 10,587; Hamilton, 9,751; Bairnsdale, 9,459; Portland, 9,353; Swan Hill, 8,398; Ararat, 8,336; Benalla, 8,151; Maryborough, 7,858; Warragul, 7,712; Castlemaine, 7,583.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1982	59,983	28,851	11,266	30,611
1983	59,911	28,974	10,663	29,309
1984	59,763	28,931	10,501	29,491

The annual rates per 1,000 of the mean resident population (estimate) in 1984 were: Marriages, 7.1; births, 14.6; deaths, 7.3; divorces, 2.6.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 44 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 81 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. As a result of the Constitution (Electoral Provinces and Districts) Act 1983, from the date of the last election the number of members in the Legislative Assembly has increased to 88. As a result of the Constitution (Duration of Parliament) Act 1984, the term of the Legislative Assembly is a maximum of 4 years and the term of the Legislative Council is two terms of the Legislative Assembly. Members and electors of both Houses must be aged 18 years and Australian citizens or those British subjects previously enrolled as electors, according to the Constitution (Qualification of Electors) Act 1982. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but judges, members of the Commonwealth Parliament and undischarged bankrupts may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment for Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Private members of both Houses receive salaries of \$A41,302 per annum, additional allowances rising from \$A12,163 to \$A16,240, and a living-away-from-home allowance of \$A57.15 for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister or a metropolitan member).

Members holding the following offices receive the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, \$A72,278 salary and \$A4,543 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, \$A72,278 salary and \$A4,543 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, \$A54,518 salary and \$A1,652 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, \$A54,518 salary and \$A1,652 expense allowance; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, \$A72,278 salary and \$A7,434 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, \$A54,518 salary and \$A2,478 expense allowance; the Leader of the Third Party, \$A54,518 salary and \$A2,478 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, \$A54,518 salary and \$A2,478 expense allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, \$A48,736 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 12 members of Parliament, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, \$A45,845 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 2 March 1985, and following one by-election is composed as follows: Labor Party, 47; Liberal Party, 31; National Party, 10.

Governor: Dr Davis McCaughey.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. Section 50 of the Constitution Act 1975 provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 18, of whom not more than 6 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

Responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, \$A82,604 salary and \$A17,346 expense allowance; the Deputy Premier, \$A76,408 salary and \$A8,673 expense allowance; 16 other responsible Ministers, \$A72,278 salary and \$A7,434 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister also receives an electorate allowance, an electorate office allowance, a residential allowance (where applicable) and, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. The President, Speaker, Chairman of Committees in the Assembly and in the Council, Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, Leader and Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, Leader of the Opposition in the Council and Leader in the Assembly of the Third Party, also receive a travelling allowance when travelling on official business. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Labor Party Government (first appointed 8 April 1982) was as follows on 15 Aug. 1985:

Premier: John Cain, MP.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Industry, Technology and Resources: R. C. Fordham, MP. *Agriculture and Rural Affairs, Planning and Environment:* E. H. Walker, MLC. *Health:* D. R. White, MLC. *Education:* I. R. Cathie, MP. *Employment and Industrial Affairs:* S. M. Crabb, MP. *Community Services:* C. J. Hogg, MLC. *Treasurer:* R. A. Jolly, MP. *Attorney-General:* J. H. Kennan, MLC. *Conservation, Forests and Lands:* J. E. Kirner, MLC. *Arts, Police and Emergency Services:* C. R. T. Matthews, MP. *Water Resources, Property and Services:* A. McCutcheon, MP. *Transport:* T. W. Roper, MP. *Local Government:* J. L. Simmonds, MP. *Consumer Affairs, and Ethnic Affairs:* P. C. Spyker, MP. *Sport and Recreation:* N. B. Trezise, MP. *Public Works and Minister assisting the Minister for Employment and Industrial Affairs:* R. W. Walsh, MP. *Housing:* F. N. Wilkes, MP. *Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet:* Dr K. A. Coghill, MP.

Agent-General in London: I. M. Haig (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, Strand, London, WC2R 4LG).

Local Government. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (26.9 sq. km) and the unincorporated areas—French Island (154 sq. km), Lady Julia Percy Island (1.3 sq. km), the Bass Strait Islands and part of Gippsland Lakes (312.8 sq. km) and Tower Hill Lake Reserve (5 sq. km), the State is divided (at 30 June 1982) into 211 municipal districts, namely 65 cities, 6 towns, 7 boroughs and 133 shires. The constitution of cities, towns, boroughs and shires is based on statutory requirements concerning population, rate revenue and net annual value of rateable property.

ECONOMY

Budget. The receipts and payments (in \$A1m.) of the Consolidated Fund in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84
Receipts	4,482	5,466	7,203	7,781
Payments	4,502	5,473	7,209	7,752

The Consolidated Fund is divided into two sectors: the Current Account and the Works and Services (capital account).

Total receipts for 1982-83 of the Current Account sector were 6,183. Principal receipt items were: State taxation, 2,286; Commonwealth tax sharing, 1,743; other Commonwealth payments, 555 and railways operating income, 242.

The Works and Services sector contributed 1,019. Principal receipt items were: Commonwealth payments, 443; sale of railway assets, 162; loan raisings, 230 and the State Development Account (an investment account receiving deposits from various State Authorities), 130.

Of total Consolidated Fund payments during 1982-83 6,233 was paid through the Current Account sector. Principal payment items were: Debt charges, 518;

education, 1,798; health, 955; railway operating expenditure, 572 and transport, 386.

The remaining 976 paid through the Works and Services sector was appropriated into the Works and Services Account, from which the Victorian Government makes its capital expenditure. The total receipts of the Works and Services Account was 1,042, which is the appropriation plus 65 in loan raisings by various boards and authorities. Payments from the account were 1,009. Principal payment items were: Road transport, 189; rail transport, 188; education, 170 and housing, 165.

The public debt of Victoria at 30 June 1983 was 4,045. Victoria had other liabilities due to the Commonwealth Government of 1,236 largely being advances for housing.

Banking. On 30 June 1985 there were 8.4m. operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to \$A14,271m., made up of State Savings Bank, \$A6,488.1m.; Commonwealth Savings Bank, \$A2,708.1m.; private savings banks, \$A5,074.8m.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1985 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, \$A2,917.8m.; deposits, bearing interest, \$A8,255.3m.; total deposits, \$A11,173.1m.; loans, advances, and bills discounted, \$A7,621.9m. The weekly average of debits to customers' accounts (excluding debits to Federal and State Government accounts at City branches in State capitals) for the same period totalled \$A23,959m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. All electricity in this State for public supply is generated by the largest electricity supply authority in Australia, the State Electricity Commission of Victoria. Through its network of 116,000 km of power lines the SEC supplies more than 1,390,000 customers. Another 278,500 customers take SEC power from 11 metropolitan councils which buy in bulk and distribute electricity through their own systems.

Electricity demand has almost doubled in 10 years and is now over 25,000 megawatt/hours a year. Generating capacity at 30 June 1984 was 6,827 megawatts compared with 3,863 in 1973.

About 75% of the power generated for the state system is supplied by base load generating stations, Yallourn, Morwell, Hazelwood and Yallourn W, located in the Latrobe Valley on one of the largest single brown coal deposits in the world 140 to 180 km east of Melbourne in Central Gippsland.

These plants and a new 2,000 megawatt brown coal station at Loy Yang, of which the first generating unit commenced commercial service on 30 June 1984, will provide the bulk of Victoria's power requirements until at least the turn of the century.

Oil and Natural Gas. Crude oil in commercially recoverable quantities was first discovered by the Esso/BHP partnership in 1967 in 2 large fields offshore in East Gippsland in Bass Strait between 65 and 80 km from land. These fields, Halibut and Kingfish, with 10 other fields since discovered—Marlin, Snapper, Barracouta, Mackerel, Tuna, Cobia, Flounder, Fortescue, Bream and Seahorse have been assessed as containing initial recoverable reserves of more than 2,930m. bbls of treated crude oil.

Gippsland crude now supplies approximately 72% of Australia's refinery requirements, and during 1983 a total of 137m. bbls were produced. Depletion of production from the 2 major fields, Kingfish and Halibut and the smaller Barracouta field, is now expected to occur in the late-1980s.

Natural gas was discovered offshore in East Gippsland in 1965. The initial recoverable reserves of treated gas are 220,400m. cu. metres. Reserves are sufficient for at least 30 years. Following an extensive development and distribution programme, natural gas was first connected to homes and industry in Victoria in April 1969. All gas consumers in Melbourne, Geelong, Ballarat, Bendigo, Shepparton,

Euroa, Benalla, Wangaratta, Wodonga, Albury and a number of towns near Melbourne, in the Latrobe Valley and in East Gippsland, are now using natural gas. At 30 June 1984 a total of 975,643 consumers were being supplied with it. During the period 1 July 1982 to 30 June 1983 a total volume of 5,646m. cu. metres of gas was consumed in Victoria, including commercial sales and plant usage.

Natural gas and crude oil are conveyed from the producing fields to a large treatment plant at Longford in East Gippsland from where both hydrocarbons are distributed by a network of transmission lines to tank farms and city gate distribution points.

The crude oil is then distributed to refineries in Victoria by pipeline and to other States by seagoing tankers. Natural gas is distributed to residential and industrial consumers through a network of approximately 19,572 km of mains.

Liquefied petroleum gas is now being produced after extraction of the propane and butane fractions from the untreated oil and gas.

Brown Coal. Major deposits of brown coal are located in the Central Gippsland region and comprise approximately 94% of the total resources in Victoria. The resource is estimated to be 108,000 megatonnes, of which about 35,000 megatonnes are economically winnable. It is young and soft with a water content of 60% to 70%. In the Latrobe Valley section of the region, the thick brown coal seams underlie an area from 10 to 30 km wide extending over approximately 70 kilometres from Yallourn in the west to the south of Sale in the east. It can be won continuously in large quantities and at low cost by specialized mechanical plant.

About 54% of the resources occur in areas where the overburden over the uppermost seam is less than 30.5 metres while 95% is in areas with less than 91.4 metres of overburden. The current primary use of these reserves is to fuel the major base load electricity generating stations located at Morwell and Yallourn.

Land Settlement. Of the total area of Victoria (22.76m. hectares), 14,063,683 hectares on 30 June 1982 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (8,696,317) constituted Crown land as follows: Perpetual leases, grazing and other leases and licences, 2,274,043; reservations including forest and timber reserves, water, catchment and drainage purposes, national parks, wildlife reserves, water frontages and other reserves, plus unoccupied and unreserved including areas set aside for roads, 6,422,274. Establishments with agricultural activity at 31 March 1982 numbered 48,608.

Minerals. The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1982-83 was: Gold, 115,000 grammes, value \$A1,370,000; coal, brown, 35m. tonnes, value \$A150.8m.

Agriculture. The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 3 seasons (in 1,000 units):

Season	Total crop area		Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	Hec- tares	Hec- tares	Tonnes	Hec- tares	Tonnes	Hec- tares	Tonnes	Hec- tares	Tonnes	Hec- tares	Tonnes	
1981-82	2,184	1,322	2,467	245	306	315	459	14	354	556	1,982	
1982-83	2,236	1,327	394	213	98	278	75	14	291	348	1,065	
1983-84	2,655	1,614	3,862	324	495	403	759	13	362	718	3,032	

In 1983-84 there were 20,329 hectares of vines, yielding 82,973 tonnes of grapes for wine-making and 259,160 tonnes of grapes for drying or for table use. The area cut for green feed and silage covered 89,100 hectares, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 45,364 hectares.

At March 1984 there were in the State 3.5m. head of cattle, 24,632,399 sheep and 404,085 pigs. In 1983-84, 539,130 tonnes of fresh meat was produced. The wool produced in the season 1983-84 amounted to 142m. kg, valued at \$A382m. The quantity of butter produced in 1983-84 was 88.7m. kg.

The gross value of Victorian primary production in (rural and non-rural) 1983-84 was \$A3,437m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. From the 1975–76 Census of Manufacturing Establishments onwards only a limited range of data—employment and wages and salaries—has been collected from single-establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than 4 persons employed. This procedure significantly reduces the statistical reporting obligations of small businesses. Data in respect of the larger manufacturers provides reliable information for the evaluation of trends in the manufacturing sector of the economy. From the 1977–78 census, the classification of census units to industry is based on the 1978 edition of the Australian Standard Industrial Classification. The following data relates to manufacturing establishments owned by multi-establishment enterprises, and single-establishment manufacturing enterprises with 4 or more persons employed.

The total number of manufacturing establishments in Victoria in 1983–84 (figures for 1982–83 in brackets) was 8,404 (8,392). Persons employed, including working proprietors, on the last pay day in June were males 249,139 (247,629) and females 104,109 (102,050). Salaries and wages paid were \$A6,059m. (\$A5,950m.), excluding drawings of working proprietors. The cost of purchases, transfers in, and selected expenses was \$A18,405m. (\$A17,060m.) and sales, transfers out and other operating revenue were \$A30,081m. (\$A27,747m.).

The preceding figures exclude gas and electricity producing and distributing establishments. In terms of persons employed the most important manufacturing activities were: Basic and fabricated metal products including transport equipment, other machinery and equipment, 137,649 (145,900); textiles, clothing and footwear, 49,883 (58,598); food, beverages and tobacco, 60,011 (51,450).

Trade Unions. There were 179 trade unions with a total membership of 805,900 operating in Victoria in Dec. 1984.

Commerce. The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia, *see* pp. 108–10.

The total value of the overseas imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in \$A1,000):

	1979–80	1980–81	1981–82	1982–83	1983–84	1984–85 ¹
Imports	5,506,400	5,929,278	7,175,776	6,989,815	8,185,717	10,501,739
Exports ²	3,782,993	3,989,429	4,177,187	4,321,674	5,059,996	6,811,622

¹ Preliminary.

² Includes re-exports.

The chief exports in 1984–85 were: Petroleum products and gases; textile fibres and their wastes; cereals and cereal preparations; dairy products; meat and meat preparations; road vehicles, and power generating machinery.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1982 there were 157,201 km of road open for general traffic consisting of 63,926 km of bituminous seal, etc., 47,905 km of waterbound macadam, gravel, etc., 23,503 km formed, but not paved, and 21,867 km not formed. The number of registered motor vehicles (other than tractors) at 30 June 1983 was 2,257,700.

Railways. All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of a 9-member governing board, appointed by, and responsible to, the Victorian Government.

At 30 June 1984, 5,780 km of government railway were open. During the year 1982–83 the gross revenue amounted to \$A248,129,365 and the total working expenses to \$A680,409,404. 84,323,000 (estimate) passengers, 8,500,511 tonnes of freight and 69,117 tonnes of livestock were carried.

Aviation. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1983 there were 65,259 aircraft movements at Melbourne (Tullamarine) airport. Passengers totalled 4.4m. on domestic flights (international, 919,836). Freight handled, 69,645 tonnes, domestic flights (42,877 international).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 20 puisne judges. There are magistrates' courts, county courts, a court of licensing, and a bankruptcy court.

Criminal matters proven for 1983 in the children's court were 15,819; magistrates' courts, 64,463; and higher (judges') courts, 3,610 (excluding driving and traffic offences).

There are 11 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1984 there were confined in these prisons, 1,916 persons.

Religion. There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1981 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic,¹ 524,612; Church of England, 371,873; Uniting, 97,611; Orthodox, 87,119; Presbyterian, 83,223; Protestant (undefined), 46,403; Methodist, 43,030; other Christian, 34,361; Moslem, 15,666; Hebrew, 14,668; no religion, 258,249; no reply, 231,821.

¹ So described on individual census schedules.

Education. Education establishments in Victoria consist of 4 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855, 1961, 1967 and 1977; Colleges of Advanced Education; government schools (primary, primary-secondary, high and secondary technical, and further education colleges), and non-government schools.

The University of Melbourne, founded in 1853, had, in 1984, 15,652 students and 1,546 academic staff.

Monash University, founded in 1958 in an eastern suburb of Melbourne, had, in 1984, 13,809 students and 1,230 teaching and research staff.

La Trobe University, founded in 1964 in a northern suburb of Melbourne, had 9,147 students and 603 academic staff in 1984.

Deakin University (1974) near Melbourne had 6,345 students and 261 academic staff in 1984.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 15 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. On 1 July 1984 there were 1,622 government primary schools, 77 special schools, 19 combined primary-secondary schools and 400 secondary schools (including both junior technical schools and high schools). There were 20,575 teachers with an enrolment of 322,336 pupils in primary and special grades, and 23,576 teachers with an enrolment of 250,277 pupils in secondary grades. In 1983 there were 181,482 students (excluding adult education programmes) enrolled in technical and further education schools and colleges.

Non-government Schools. There were at 1 July 1984, 734 non-government schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 16,963 teachers and 241,739 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 500 were Roman Catholic.

Social Services. Victoria was the first State of Australia to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Australian Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment, and sickness benefits and while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 29 June 1984 there were 368,493 aged and 86,909 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1983-84 was \$A1,723.5m.

The number of disability pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 29 June 1984 was 99,079, and the number of service pensions was 92,208. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Federal Government during 1983-84 was \$A492.5m.

Under the Australian Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act 1944, there were 106,807 persons receiving benefits at June 1983 (excluding migrants in accommo-

dation centres) and the amount paid in benefits totalled \$A688.9m. in the year ended 30 June 1984.

The number of widows' pensions in force in Victoria at 29 June 1984 was 45,660, and the total amount paid in allowances during the year was \$A230.7m.

The number of family allowances in force in Victoria at 29 June 1984 was 1,146,115 (including students). In addition (in 1984), endowment was being paid in respect of 2,060 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1984 was \$A401.5m.

State Housing. The various State housing authorities were consolidated under the control of the Ministry of Housing early in 1973. The authorities include the Housing Commission, the Government Employee Housing Authority and the Co-operative Housing Registry.

The Housing Act 1983 abolished the Housing Commission and the Home Finance Trust, replacing these bodies by a Body Corporate under the name of the Director of Housing. All assets and rights, and liabilities and obligations, of the Housing Commission and the Home Finance Trust were, by the Housing Act 1983, vested in and became due by the Director. Part IVA – Government Finance – of the Co-Operative Housing Societies Act 1958 has been revoked, those provisions now being included in the Housing Act 1983. The Housing Advisory Council was abolished by the Housing Act 1983.

At 30 June 1985 the Ministry of Housing and its predecessor, the Housing Commission, had built or purchased 99,816 dwelling units, of which 50,846 have been sold. Approximately 36% of all construction since 1938 is located outside the Melbourne metropolitan area.

Rental charges for the year ended 30 June 1985 were \$A147.3m., against which \$A49.7m. was allowed in rental rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Australian Bureau of Statistics (Commonwealth Banks Building, corner of Elizabeth and Flinders Streets, Melbourne, 3000). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* Erle Bourke.

Victorian Year Book. (Annually since 1873)

Victorian Pocket Year Book. (Annually since 1956)

Victorian Statistical Register. (Annually from 1854 to 1916)

Monthly Summary of Statistics (from Jan. 1960)

Historical Records of Victoria. Victorian Government Printing Office, Melbourne (From 1981)

Victoria: The First Century. Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934

Victorian Municipal Directory. Melbourne, (From 1866). Melbourne, Arnall and Jackson

Broome, R., *The Victorians: Arriving.* New South Wales, 1984

Christie, M. F., *Aborigines in Colonial Victoria, 1835–86.* Sydney Univ. Press, 1979

Dingle, T., *The Victorians: Settling.* New South Wales, 1984

Dunstan, D., *Governing the Metropolis: Politics, Technology, and Social Change in a Victorian City: Melbourne 1850–1891.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1984

Grant, J., and Serle, G., *The Melbourne Scene 1803–1956.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1956

Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

Priestley, S., *The Victorians: Making Their Mark.* Melbourne, 1984

State Library: The State Library of Victoria, 328 Swanston St., Melbourne, 3000. *State Librarian:* W. Horton, BA, ALAA.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James

Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony now known as the State of Western Australia. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Australia lies between 113° 09' and 129° E. long. and 13° 44' and 35° 08' S. lat.; its area is 2,525,500 sq. km.

The population at each census from 1933 was as follows ¹:

	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
1933	233,937	204,915	438,852	1966	432,569	415,531	848,100
1947	258,076	244,404	502,480	1971	534,100	509,000	1,043,100
1954	330,358	309,413	639,771	1976	596,800	573,100	1,169,800
1961	375,452	361,177	736,629	1981	656,400	642,700	1,299,100

¹ 1961 and earlier exclude full-blood Aboriginals; from 1966 figures refer to total population (*i.e.*, including Aboriginals).

Of the census population in 1981, 910,666 were born in Australia. Married persons numbered 585,465 (285,224 males and 283,241 females); widowers, 10,088; widows, 45,465; divorced, 16,180 males and 19,171 females; never married, 318,273 males and 267,761 females. The number of males under 21 was 240,210 and of females 228,155.

Perth, the capital, had an estimated resident population of 983,420 at June 1984. Of this, the area administered by the City of Perth had a population of 82,600 while the population in the area for which the City of Fremantle is responsible (which includes the chief port of the State) was 23,480.

Principal urban centres outside the metropolitan area, with population at 30 June 1984 (estimate): Bunbury, 23,940; Geraldton, 19,840; Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 22,200; Albany, 13,990; Northam, 7,040; Narrogin, 5,310.

Vital statistics for calendar years ¹:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Ex-nuptial births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	22,236	3,316	10,455	3,842	8,187
1983	23,046	3,642	10,519	3,822	8,359
1984 ²	21,601	3,474	9,920	4,069	8,514

¹ Figures prior to 1984 are on State of registration basis; those for 1984 are on State of usual residence basis.

² Provisional.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament amended the Constitution accordingly.

The Legislative Council consists of 34 members, 2 members representing each of the 17 electoral provinces. Each member is elected for a term of 6 years, one-half of the members retiring every 3 years.

There are 57 members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the 57 electoral districts of the State. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, normally 3 years. The qualifications applying to candidates and electors are identical for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. A candidate must have resided in Western Australia for a minimum of 12 months, be at least 18 years of age and free from legal incapacity, be an Australian citizen, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. A judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy may not be elected to Parliament. No person may hold office as a member of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council at the same time. An elector must be at least 18 years of

age, be an Australian citizen free from legal incapacity, must have resided in the Commonwealth of Australia for 6 and in Western Australia for 3 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of 1 month immediately preceding the date of his claim. Enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons except Aboriginal natives of Australia, who are entitled but not required to enrol. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons.

Ordinary members of the legislature are paid a salary of \$A40,800 a year, with an additional electorate allowance, ranging from \$A10,681 to \$A25,954 according to location of electorate. Members are entitled to free travel on Western Australian government railways and on the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust omnibus and ferry services, and, by arrangement, once every year on government railways in other States. All members of Parliament contribute to superannuation benefits.

The Premier receives a salary, including an electorate allowance, of \$A95,830, the Deputy Premier \$A85,228, the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council \$A82,220, and all other Ministers \$A76,546—91,819 according to location of electorate.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 19 Feb. 1983, is composed as follows: Australian Labor Party, 32; Liberal Party, 22; National Party, 2; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council, one-half of which was elected on the same day, is composed of 18 Liberal Party, 13 Australian Labor Party, 1 National Country Party, 1 National Party, 1 National Party of Australia.

Governor: Gordon Reid.

The Australian Labor Party Cabinet was, at 30 Sept. 1985:

Premier and Cabinet, Treasurer, Minister Co-ordinating Economic and Social Development, and Minister for Women's Interests: Hon. Brian Thomas Burke, MLA.

Deputy Premier and Minister for Industrial Development, Small Business, Technology, Communication and Defence Liaison: Hon. Malcolm John Bryce, BA, MLA. *Tourism, Racing and Gaming and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council:* Hon. Desmond Keith Dans, MLC. *Attorney-General, Budget Management, Prisons:* Hon. Joseph Max Berinson, LLB, MLC. *Water Resources, Parliamentary and Electoral Reform and Leader of the House:* Hon. Arthur Raymond Tonkin, BA, Dip Ed, MLA. *Police and Emergency Services, and Local Government:* Hon. Jeffrey Phillip Carr, BA, MLA. *Conservation and Land Management, Environment, Multi-Cultural and Ethnic Affairs, and the Arts:* Hon. Ronald Davies, MLA. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Minister Assisting the Minister for Conservation and Land Management:* Hon. Hywel David Evans, BA, MLA. *Education and Planning:* Hon. Robert John Pearce, BA, Dip Ed, MLA. *Health:* Hon. Barry James Hodge, MLA. *Works, and Lands and Surveys:* Hon. Kenneth Finlay McIver, MLA. *Minerals and Energy and Minister Assisting the Minister Co-ordinating Economic and Social Development:* Hon. David Charles Parker, BA, MLA. *Transport, and Regional Development and the North-West with special responsibility for 'Bunbury 2000':* Hon. Julian Fletcher Grill, LLB., MLA. *Housing, Youth Affairs, the Aged, Community Services, Sport and Recreation and Minister with special responsibility for Aboriginal Affairs:* Hon. Keith James Wilson, MLA. *Employment and Training, Industrial Relations and Consumer Affairs:* Hon. Peter M'Callum Dowding, LLB., MLC.

Agent-General in London: R. Douglas (Western Australia House, 115 Strand, WC2R 0AJ).

Local Government. The only unincorporated area in mainland Western Australia is King's Park, a public reserve of about 403 hectares in Perth. Including the lord-mayoralty of Perth there were 13 cities, 12 towns and 114 shires at 30 June 1985. The executive body in each of these districts is normally an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire), but in certain

circumstances it may be a commissioner appointed by the Governor. Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and library services. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (in \$A) of Western Australia in years ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	1982	1983	1984	1985 ¹
Revenue	2,061,893,781	2,324,874,369	2,660,758,263	2,841,100,000
Expenditure	2,061,893,781	2,339,070,164	2,659,761,394	2,841,100,000

¹ Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1983–84: Railways (\$A194,201,352), taxation (\$A584,636,328), lands, timber and mining (\$A152,478,798), public utilities other than railways (\$A63,196,611), from Federal funds (\$A1,266,189,749). Western Australia had a net loan liability of \$A1,614,779,554 on 30 June 1984, the charge for the year being \$A187,123,482.

Banking. There are 8 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In the June quarter, 1985, the average of customers' balances was \$A3,987·9m. and average advances \$A3,669·4m.

At 30 June 1985, the 6 savings banks held deposits of \$A2,402·8m., in 2,051,681 accounts.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mining industry has been for many years of considerable significance in the Western Australian economy. Until the mid-1960s the major mineral produced was gold. However, in recent years gold has been displaced by iron ore in terms of value, and has at various times fallen behind nickel concentrates, bauxite, oil, mineral sands and salt.

The total ex-mine value of minerals from mining and quarrying in the State in 1983–84 was \$A2,584·3m. Principal minerals produced in 1983–84 were: Iron ore, 72·6m. tonnes, value \$A1,166·3m.; crude oil, 1·29m. kilolitres; gold bullion, 31·1m. grammes, value \$A362·9m.; mineral sands, 1·33m. tonnes, value, \$A87·9m.; black coal, 3·9m. tonnes, value \$A106·3m.; salt, 4·5m. tonnes, value \$A65·1m.; tin concentrates, 654 tonnes, value \$A6·35m.; nickel concentrates, 505,947 tonnes; natural gas, 1,010·8m. kilolitres; diamonds, 6·9m. carats; copper concentrates, 42,440 tonnes and zinc concentrates, 59,387 tonnes.

Land Settlement. Up to 31 Dec. 1983, of the entire area of the State (252·55m. hectares) 17·45m. hectares had been alienated; on that date 1·7m. hectares were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 19·15m. hectares. There were in force 19·15m. hectares of pastoral leases, 360,000 hectares of timber reserves and 13·93m. hectares of mining tenements comprising: Mining leases (including general purpose), 230,000 hectares; exploration leases (including prospecting and miscellaneous licences), 7·33m. hectares; claims and holdings, 4·48m. hectares, and leases under special Acts, 1·9m. hectares.

Agriculture.

Crop	1982–83		1983–84	
	Area 1,000 hectares	Production 1,000 tonnes	Area 1,000 hectares	Production 1,000 tonnes
Wheat	4,865	5,534	4,746	4,316
Oats	461	534	448	456
Barley	603	717	771	797
Hay	250	749	238	676
Potatoes	2	69	2	70
Cauliflower	1	14	1	14

<i>Crop</i>	<i>1982-83</i>		<i>1983-84</i>	
	<i>No. Trees Bearing (1,000)</i>	<i>Production Tonnes</i>	<i>No. Trees Bearing (1,000)</i>	<i>Production Tonnes</i>
Apples	640	53,362	598	38,167
Pears	77	6,016	81	6,247
Oranges	178	7,834	177	7,770

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain and in the north of the State. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 6,208m. cu. metres provided irrigation water for 30,000 hectares in 6 districts during 1983-84.

The livestock at 31 March 1984 consisted of 1,730,000 cattle, 29,518,000 sheep and 300,000 pigs.

The wool clip in 1983-84 was 140,296 tonnes; the overseas exports for 1983-84, greasy wool, 108,739 tonnes; degreased wool, 14,488 tonnes.

Forestry. The area of State forests and timber reserves at 30 June 1984 was 2,232,862 hectares; 1983-84 production of sawn timber was 273,584 cu. metres, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

Fisheries. The catch of fish, crustaceans and molluscs in Western Australia in 1983-84 totalled 36,106 tonnes for a gross value of \$A141.4m. Of this, rock lobsters, with a total catch of 10,721 tonnes accounted for \$A96.1m.

Value of Agricultural Commodities Produced. The estimated gross values of Western Australian agricultural commodities during 1983-84 were: Crops and pastures, \$A1,107.54m.; livestock slaughterings and other disposals, \$A347.33m.; livestock products, \$A485.98m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Perhaps the most significant change in Western Australian manufacturing came when the basis for an integrated industrial complex was established with the opening of a large oil refinery at Kwinana in 1954. Two of the plants in the Kwinana complex are directly concerned with metals processing. An alumina refinery commenced operations in 1964 and a nickel refinery commenced operations in 1970. Major mineral processing plants outside Kwinana also contribute to Western Australia's manufacturing industry. A plant at Australind, near Bunbury, which extracts titanium dioxide from ilmenite has been in operation since 1963. A nickel smelter commenced operations at Kalgoorlie in 1973 and another alumina refinery, at Pinjarra, began operating in 1972. In addition, two new alumina refineries are now in operation, one at Wagerup and the other at Worsley.

Besides providing for heavy industry directly associated with minerals processing, the mining development of recent years, especially on the North West Shelf, has also given impetus to other manufacturing activity, particularly to industries associated with the provision of capital equipment and other manufactured goods for the major mining projects.

The following table shows manufacturing industry statistics for 1983-84 ¹:

<i>Industry sub-division</i>	<i>Number of establishments operating at 30 June</i>	<i>Persons employed ²</i>	<i>Wages and salaries \$Am.</i>	<i>Turnover \$Am.</i>	<i>Value added \$Am.</i>
Food, beverages and tobacco	358	11,686	181.7	1,378.5	410.3
Textiles	31	805	12.1	48.9	21.9
Clothing and footwear	68	1,470	16.5	47.6	25.5
Wood, wood products and furniture	414	6,927	93.2	395.4	176.0
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	210	6,695	106.9	332.1	175.0
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	73	3,009	67.9	465.8	139.8
Non-metallic mineral products	208	4,107	74.0	397.5	170.3
Basic metal products	40	5,856	139.1	1,465.8	421.9
Fabricated metal products	386	7,612	126.3	541.1	222.6
Transport equipment	141	4,534	75.9	223.6	114.2
Other machinery and equipment	314	6,789	114.8	425.2	175.6
Miscellaneous manufacturing	161	2,405	37.2	176.8	70.5
Total	2,404	61,895	1,045.6	5,897.5	2,123.6

¹ Excludes single establishment enterprises with less than 4 persons employed.

² Annual average. Includes working proprietors.

Labour. A Court of Arbitration was established in Western Australia in 1901 under the provisions of the 'Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1900'. The Court of Arbitration was replaced, with effect from 1 Feb. 1964, by the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court and The Western Australian Industrial Commission, authorities constituted in terms of the *Industrial Arbitration Act 1912*. These authorities continue to operate under the provisions of the *Industrial Arbitration Act 1979* which was proclaimed on 1 March 1980.

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of 3 Judges, one of whom is the Presiding Judge. The members are nominated by the Chief Justice of Western Australia. An appeal lies to the Court from decisions of the President of the Western Australian Industrial Commission, the Full Bench or the Commission in Court Session but only on the ground that the decision is erroneous in law or is in excess of jurisdiction.

The Western Australian Industrial Commission consists of a President, a Chief Industrial Commissioner, a Senior Commissioner, and 'such number of other Commissioners as may, from time to time, be necessary'. There were 5 'other Commissioners' at 1 Jan. 1985. A person shall not be appointed as President unless he is qualified to be a Judge, and on appointment he is entitled to the status of a Puisne Judge. The President or a Commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the Commission and may exercise the appropriate powers of the Commission.

The Commission can inquire into any industrial matter and make an award, order or declaration relating to such matter. 'Industrial matter' means any matter affecting or relating to the work, privileges, rights, or duties of employers or employees in any industry and includes any matter relating to the wages, salaries, allowances, or other remuneration of employees or the prices to be paid in respect of their employment; the hours of employment, sex, age, qualification or status of employees and the mode, terms and conditions of employment including conditions which are to take effect after the termination of employment. The Commission may also make inquiries where industrial action has occurred or is likely to occur.

The Commission in Court Session is constituted by not less than 3 Commissioners sitting or acting together, and may make General Orders, hear matters referred by the Commission, and hear appeals from decisions of Boards of Reference.

The Full Bench is constituted by not less than 3 members of the Commission, 1 of whom is the President, and may hear matters referred by the Commission on questions of law, and appeals from decisions of the Commission and Industrial Magistrates.

The following table shows details of the number of industrial awards, unions and members registered with The Western Australian Industrial Commission.

At 30 June	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Awards in force	494	459	483	488	491
Consent agreements in force ¹	... ²	... ²	... ²	... ²	... ²
<i>Unions of workers:</i>					
Number	74	68	69	66	67
Membership	181,409	170,414	171,912	176,065	174,330
<i>Unions of employers:</i>					
Number	14	14	14	14	14
Membership	2,040	2,139	2,142	2,138	2,144

¹ Named as 'Industrial agreements' prior to 1980.

² Included in 'Awards in force'.

Commerce. The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia, *see pp. 108-10*.

The total value of imports and exports, including interstate trade, but excluding interstate value of horses, in 5 years (30 June) is, in \$A 1 m., as follows:

	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84
Imports	3,787.5	4,504.5	5,676.2	3,160.8	5,574.4
Exports	4,489.5	4,604.1	4,796.1	1,155.7	6,470.5 ¹

¹ Including ships' stores.

Selected overseas exports (in \$A) for 1983-84: Iron ore and concentrates, 1,551,299,260; wheat, 632,247,012; wool, 406,584,211; petroleum and petroleum products, 171,919,663; gold bullion, 308,618,943; live sheep and lambs, 92,699,528; beef and veal, 80,441,550; rock lobster tails, 84,748,557; salt, 77,622,854; mutton and lamb, 41,252,726; barley, 69,384,192; prawns, 29,557,462; zirconium, 37,622,393; rutile, 18,968,157; ilmenite and leucosene, 35,176,075; hides and skins (including fur skins), 24,132,926; whole rock lobsters, 27,205,767; fruit and nuts (fresh or dried), 10,031,278; animal oils and fats, 92,553; oats, 18,141,294; iron and steel, 17,065.

Selected overseas imports (in \$A) for 1983-84: Petroleum and petroleum products, 578,344,070; machinery, 372,107,774; transport equipment, 234,547,395; iron and steel, 44,819,699; chemicals, 133,621,871; food, 51,671,877; crude fertilizer, 23,355,625; rubber manufactures, 31,102,719; paper and paperboard, 26,453,018.

The chief countries exporting to Western Australia in 1983-84 were (in \$A): Japan, 298,786,570; USA, 261,364,506; UK, 231,307,082; Kuwait, 146,948,672; Singapore, 144,509,013; Saudi Arabia, 122,765,244; UAE, 104,284,457. Western Australia's exports in 1983-84 (in \$A) went chiefly to: Japan, 1,629,178,868; USA, 685,830,877; UK, 239,982,643; Republic of Korea, 169,346,725; Hong Kong, 167,969,982; China, People's Republic of, 162,378,740; Taiwan, 136,513,255.

Tourism. In 1983-84, 499,500 visitors contributed about \$A268m. to the economy; intrastate tourists, 4,847,000 contributed \$A753m. to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1984 there were 119,057 km of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely, 38,634 km of bituminous surface, 37,335 km other constructed surfaces and 43,089 km formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are 21,273 km of roads unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

New motor vehicles registered in Western Australia during the year ended 30 June 1985 were 68,366.

Railways. At 30 June 1984 the State had 5,610 km of State government railway and 731 km of Federal line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1984, mining companies operated 1,177 km of private railways for the transport of ore to ports on the north-west coast.

Aviation. An extensive system of regular air services operates in Western Australia for the transport of passengers, freight and mail. During the year ended 30 June 1984, Perth Airport handled a total of 17,517 aircraft movements, 37,950 tonnes of freight (excluding mail) and 1,480,464 passengers on domestic and international services.

Shipping. In 1982-83, the number of overseas direct vessels through the major ports was: Port of Fremantle, 1,006 entered, 1,013 cleared; Dampier, 392 entered, 388 cleared; Port Hedland, 326 entered, 322 cleared; Port Walcott, 112 entered, 110 cleared. The gross weight (in tonnes) of overseas cargo through those ports was: Port of Fremantle, 4,598,561 discharged, 6,546,208 loaded; Dampier, 67,570 discharged, 30,935,320 loaded; Port Hedland, 111,598 discharged, 26,089,407 loaded; Port Walcott, 39,959 discharged, 12,348,777 loaded.

Post and Broadcasting. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 436 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 505,311 at 30 June 1984.

There were 54 wireless broadcasting and 77 television stations, including translator stations, in operation at 30 June 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consist-

ing of a Chief Justice, 8 puisne judges and 2 masters at 30 June 1985; a District Court comprising a chairman of judges and 12 district court judges and Magistrates' Courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. Juvenile offenders may be dealt with either by the Children's (Suspended Proceedings) Panel or by the Children's Court. The Panel is comprised of 1 representative from the Department for Community Services and 1 from the Police Department. It is empowered to deal with certain offences involving first offenders under the age of 16 years who have pleaded guilty. Other young offenders are dealt with by the Children's Court, which is presided over by a Magistrate.

<i>Offences against law</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983-84</i>
Charges	122,419	126,012	122,176	...	...
Lower Court convictions ¹	111,864	115,787	116,541	...	...
Higher Court convictions	1,584	...	1,759	1,857	2,581

¹ Includes convictions for traffic offences: 56,310 in 1979; 54,734 in 1980; 55,325 in 1981. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1979, 333,545; 1980, 332,754; 1981, 348,452; 1982, 358,395; 1983, 348,009.

Persons in prison at 30 June 1985 numbered 1,424 males and 71 females.

Religion. There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1981, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 375,848; Roman Catholic and Catholic, 316,337; Methodist, 51,225; Presbyterian, 32,033; Baptist, 15,859; Church of Christ, 14,163; other Christian, 131,637; Hebrew, 3,156; all other, including not stated and no religion, 333,368.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the year in which the child attains 15 years. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. In 1985 there were 728 government primary and secondary schools providing free education to 207,565 students and 225 non-government primary and secondary schools providing education, for which fees are charged, to 57,613 students.

Technical education is available at a number of technical colleges, schools and centres, which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

Tertiary Education at 30 April 1985:

	<i>Teaching Staff¹</i>	<i>Students Enrolled</i>
University of Western Australia	689	9,465
Murdoch University	206	3,987
Western Australian Institute of Technology	679	12,022
Western Australian College of Advanced Education	481	10,090

¹ Comprises full-time teaching staff and part-time staff on the basis of equivalent full-time staff.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the Universities, during the year ended 30 June 1984, amounted to \$A675,984,430.

Social Welfare. At 30 June 1985 there were 47 general hospitals and 8 nursing homes maintained wholly by public funds and 43 general hospitals and 9 nursing homes partly assisted therefrom. In addition, there are numerous private hospitals.

The Health Department of Western Australia Psychiatric Services comprises 3 approved hospitals, 9 outpatient clinics for adults, 10 general rehabilitation units, 7 psychiatric extended care units and 1 rehabilitation hostel. Specifically for children are: 4 outpatient clinics and 3 residential units. The division for the intellectually handicapped comprises 42 units.

The Department for Community Services is responsible for the provision of welfare and community services throughout the State. There are 10 directorates in the Department. Six are regionally based, with 3 being in the Perth metropolitan area and 3 in the country. These are concerned with direct service delivery, which is provided through a total of 16 divisional and 34 district offices. Four support directorates have responsibility for Community Planning and Public Affairs, Programmes, Human Resources, and Management and Finance.

Direct services provided to the community include emergency financial assistance, family and substitute care, and counselling and psychological services. The Department supervises children's Day Care Centres. There is a 24-hour emergency welfare service provided through the Crisis Care Unit. Specialist units work in the areas of child abuse, adoptions, youth activities and Family Court counselling.

The Department provides residential facilities for the temporary accommodation, care and training of children. These include 9 community support hostels, 20 hostels mainly for Aboriginal children, 9 group homes and 6 hostels for children released from secure institutions. Two centres, 1 residential and 1 non-residential, cater for children with serious behavioural and emotional problems. The Department is also responsible for young offenders recommended for detention or remand by a Court.

Age, invalid, widows' and war and service pensions are paid by the Federal Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1984 was: Age, 106,121; invalid, 27,165; widows, 12,934; and disability, service, 67,448.

Housing. In 1983-84, 10,340 new houses and 2,124 new other dwellings were completed in Western Australia. Of these, the State Housing Commission provided 848 new dwelling units for sale and for rental.

The value of dwellings completed during this period was \$A483.3m. Additions and alterations valued at \$A10,000 or more to dwellings, were valued at \$A41m.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (Merlin Centre, 30 Terrace Road, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* W. M. Bartlett. Its principal publications are: *Western Australian Year Book* (new series, from 1957). *Western Australian Pocket Year Book* (from 1919). *Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from 1958)

Battye, J. S., *Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth*. Oxford, 1924.—*The Cyclopedia of Western Australia*. Adelaide, Vol. 1 (1912), Vol. 2 (1913)

Crowley, F. K., *Australia's Western Third: A History of Western Australia from the First Settlements to Modern Times*. (Rev. ed.). Melbourne, 1970

Kimberly, W. B., *History of Western Australia: A Narrative of Her Past*. Melbourne, 1897

Metropolitan Region Planning Authority, *The Corridor Plan for Perth*. Perth, 1970

Stannage, C. T. (ed.) *A New History of Western Australia*. Perth, 1980

Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle*. Perth, 1955

State Library: Alexander Library Building, Perth. *State Librarian:* R. C. Sharman, BA, FLAA.

AUSTRIA

Capital: Vienna

Population: 7·55m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$8,533 (1984)

Republik Österreich

HISTORY. On 27 April 1945 a provisional government restored the Republic of Austria and was recognized by the Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945.

AREA AND POPULATION. For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674–75. The population at census, 12 May 1981, was 7,555,338.

<i>Federal States</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population (1984)</i>	<i>Percentage of population</i>	<i>Population per sq. km</i>
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,501,717	19·9	3,627
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,172	1,412,034	18·8	74
Burgenland	3,965	268,080	3·5	68
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,980	1,280,037	16·9	107
Salzburg	7,154	452,704	6·0	63
Styria (Steiermark)	16,387	1,183,280	15·7	72
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,533	538,918	7·1	56
Tirol	12,647	597,928	7·9	47
Vorarlberg	2,601	307,853	4·1	118
Total	83,855 ¹	7,552,551	100·0	90

¹ 32,376 sq. miles.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Still births</i>	<i>Deaths</i> ¹	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
1980	90,872	602	92,442	46,435	13,327
1981	93,942	511	92,693	47,768	13,369
1982	94,840	469	91,339	47,643	14,298
1983	90,118	481	93,041	56,171	14,692
1984	89,234	409	88,466	45,823	14,869

¹ Excluding still births.

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 12 May 1981 (area, 12 May 1981) was as follows:

Graz	243,166	Steyr	38,942	Feldkirch	23,745	Mödling	19,276
Linz	199,910	Dornbirn	38,641	Baden	23,140	Lustenau	17,401
Salzburg	139,426	Wiener		Krems a.d.D.	23,056	Braunau	
Innsbruck	117,287	Neustadt	35,006	Klosterneu-		am Inn	16,318
Klagenfurt	87,321	Leoben	31,989	burg	22,975	Temitz	16,120
Villach	52,692	Wolfsberg	28,097	Amstetten	21,989	Hallein	15,377
Wels	51,060	Kapfenberg	25,716	Traun	21,464	Bruck an	
St Pölten	50,419	Bregenz	24,561	Leonding	19,389	der Mur	15,068

CLIMATE. Climate ranges from cool temperate to mountain type according to situation. Winters are cold, with considerable snowfall, but summers are very warm. The wettest months are May to August.

Vienna, Jan. 28°F (−2°C), July 67°F (19·5°C). Annual rainfall 25·6" (640 mm).
Graz, Jan. 28°F (−2°C), July 67°F (19·5°C). Annual rainfall 34" (849 mm).
Innsbruck, Jan. 27°F (−2·7°C), July 66°F (18·8°C). Annual rainfall 34·7" (868 mm).
Salzburg, Jan. 28°F (−2·0°C), July 65°F (18·3°C). Annual rainfall 50·6" (1,266 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the UK, the USA, the USSR and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the American, British, French and Soviet armies in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, UK, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920–29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Oct. 1955.

President of the Republic: Dr Rudolf Kirchschläger, former Minister of Foreign Affairs, elected on 23 June 1974 and re-elected on 18 May 1980.

On 24 April 1983 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 90 Socialists, 81 People's Party, 12 Freedom Party.

The Coalition government between the Socialist Party and the Freedom Party, which was formed in April 1983 was composed as follows in March 1986:

Chancellor: Fred Sinowatz.

Vice-Chancellor and Trade, Commerce and Industry: Norbert Steger. *Finance:* Franz Vranitzky; Holger Bauer (*Minister of State*). *Social Welfare:* Alfred Dallinger. *Foreign Affairs:* Leopold Gratz. *Interior:* Karl Blecha. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Günther Haiden; Gerulf Murer (*Minister of State*). *Economic and Transport:* Ferdinand Lacina. *Justice:* Harald Ofner. *Trade, Commerce and Industry:* Erich Schmidt (*Minister of State*). *Defence:* Friedhelm Frischenschlager. *Construction and Technology:* Heinrich Übleis; Beatrix Eypeltauer (*Minister of State*). *Education and the Arts:* Herbert Moritz. *Family, Youth and Consumer Protection:* Gertrude Fröhlich-Sandner. *Science and Research:* Heinz Fischer. *Health and Environment:* Franz Kreuzer. Franz Löschnak (*Minister of Chancellery*). Johanna Dohnal (*Minister of State*).

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*) which represents the federal provinces has 63 members and (1983) the Socialist Party had 31 members and the People's Party 32. The *Nationalrat* and *Bundesrat* together form the National Assembly.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red.

National anthem: Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

Local Government. The Republic of Austria comprises 9 Federal States (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for a 6-month period, with liability for 60 days reservist refresher training spread over 15 years.

Army. The Army consists of an alert force (*Bereitschaft truppe*), mainly the 1st Armoured Division organized in 3 armoured infantry brigades; a mobile militia, comprising 8 motorized infantry brigades; and a stationary militia, comprising 26 regiments and security companies. The country is divided into 2 corps areas, I (Graz) and II (Salzburg). Strength was (1986) 50,000 (25,000 conscripts).

Army Aviation. (*Heeresfliegerkräfte*): The Army Air Division comprises 10 squadrons with about 4,700 personnel and 166 aircraft, organized in three Aviation Regiments each of which including air defence battalions. About 30 SAAB-105 Oe strike/trainer aircraft equip a surveillance wing of one squadron responsible for defence of Austrian airspace and a fighter-bomber wing of two squadrons. Helicopters equip six squadrons for transport/support, communications, observation, search and rescue duties. Types in service include Alouette III, armed Kiowa, JetRanger and Agusta-Bell AB.204s and AB.212s. Fixed-wing transports comprise two Skyvans and 11 Turbo-Porters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Austria is a member of UN and EFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. schilling):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984 ¹	1985 ¹	1986 ¹
Revenue	259,028	287,791	300,955	316,673	341,842	369,184	388,844
Expenditure	306,492	339,456	372,774	407,791	436,551	463,535	495,386

¹ Provisional.

External debt. The external debt was (1985) 121.3m. schilling.

Currency. The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen*. The rate of exchange in March 1986, £1 = 22.53 *schilling*, US\$1 = 15.57 *schilling*.

Banking. The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. At 30 Sept. 1985 foreign exchange amounted to 68,547m. and note circulation to 89,251m. schilling.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric energy produced (1m. kwh.): 1984, 42,382; 1983, 42,625.

Oil. The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in tonnes): 1960, 2,448,391; 1971, 2,798,237; 1983, 1,268,573; 1984, 1,205,430.

Minerals. The mineral production (in tonnes) was as follows:

	1983	1984		1983	1984
Lignite	3,041,260	2,927,913	Pig-iron	3,320,260	3,745,315
Iron ore	3,540,000	3,600,000	Raw steel	4,410,907	4,869,841
Lead and zinc ore ¹	883,134	836,628	Rolled steel	3,555,106	3,842,063
Raw magnesite ¹	1,005,768	1,183,409			

¹ Including recovery from slag.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 tonnes yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 102,237 in 1964, and fell again to 23,992 in 1970, 37,199 in 1980, 23,807 in 1981, 24,451 in 1982, 40,418 in 1983 and 43,789 in 1984.

Agriculture. In 1982 the total area sown amounted to 1,487,541 hectares.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in tonnes) were as follows:

	1982		1983		1984	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat	289,090	1,236,355	312,664	1,415,119	315,126	1,501,005
Rye	100,118	347,834	93,424	348,323	93,525	380,722
Barley	339,802	1,436,543	338,858	1,442,437	328,579	1,516,981
Oats	91,353	324,831	82,738	291,843	77,457	292,024
Potatoes	45,654	1,120,676	40,753	1,014,955	41,322	1,138,097

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1960, 308,000; refined sugar: 1970, 298,000; 1980, 419,800; 1981, 446,900; 1982, 563,472; 1983, 350,216; 1984, 417,437 tonnes.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 2,669,062; pigs, 4,026,652; sheep, 220,159; goats, 29,945; horses, 41,366; poultry, 14,949,009.

Forestry. Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1960, 10,015,925; 1970, 11,122,896; 1980, 12,732,507; 1984, 12,110,980.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill,

nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the 3 largest commercial banks, most oil-producing and refining companies and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

In 1984, 8,973 industrial establishments (including 2,288 sawmills) employed 573,659 persons, producing a gross output of 615m. schillings.

Commerce. Imports and exports are as follows (excluding coined gold):

	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1982	1983	1982	1983
Quantity (1,000 tonnes)	34,248	32,906	15,299	16,505
Value (1m. sch.)	332,551	348,339	266,860	277,139

The total trade between Austria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	347,971	404,318	438,445	529,620	630,586
Exports and re-exports from UK	246,877	251,032	273,702	320,901	381,047

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1984, 21,540 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 657,647 beds available; 15,110,233 foreigners visited Austria; of these 821,998 came from the UK and 931,505 from the USA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1984 federal roads had a total length of 10,256 km, 1,137 km autobahn; provincial roads, 23,312 km. On 31 Dec. 1984 there were registered 3,725,963 motor vehicles, including 2,468,452 passenger cars, 203,322 lorries, 358,417 tractors and 248,406 trailers.

Railways. Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of route (Dec. 1984), 5,759 km, of which 3,123 km were electrified. Twenty private railways have a total length of 562 km. Passengers in 1983 numbered 160m. and 56m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1984, 82,228 aircraft arrived and departed at Austrian airports on commercial air transport.

Shipping. Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in tonnes): 6,108,263 in 1981; 5,531,373 in 1982; 5,661,753 in 1983; 6,912,279 in 1984. Ore and metal, coal and coke and iron ore comprise in bulk more than two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSG) is the main Austrian shipping company.

Post and Broadcasting. All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. In 1984 there were 2,614,000 telephones.

Österreichischer Rundfunk transmits 3 regional and 10 local programmes, including one in English and one in French; there is also a 24 hours overseas service. All broadcasting is financed by licence payments and advertisements. There were 2.6m. registered listeners in Jan. 1984. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955 and 2 programmes are transmitted, both in colour.

Cinemas (1984). There were 537 cinemas.

Newspapers (1983). There were 30 daily newspapers (6 of them in Vienna) with a combined circulation of 2.7m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 205 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

Religion. In 1981 there were 6,372,645 Roman Catholics (84.3%), 423,162 Protestants (5.6%), 118,866 others (1.6%), 452,039 without religious allegiance (6%) and 79,017 (1%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 7 bishoprics.

Education (1984–85). There were in Austria 5,175 elementary and special schools with 67,168 teachers and 701,071 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 1,551 with 553,440 pupils.

There were also 106 commercial academies with 36,286 students and 4,452 teachers. There were 222 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 5,636 teachers and 59,088 pupils; 47 higher schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 13,622 pupils; 8 training colleges of social workers with 608 pupils. 140 trade schools had 21,572 pupils.

Austria has 12 universities and 6 colleges of arts maintained by the State: Universities at Vienna (2,865 teachers, 55,925 students), Graz (1,123 teachers, 20,962 students), Innsbruck (1,244 teachers, 18,789 students) and Salzburg (482 teachers, 9,583 students). There are also technical universities at Vienna (975 teachers, 12,777 students) and Graz (547 teachers, 7,122 students), a mining university at Leoben (180 teachers, 1,578 students), an agricultural university at Vienna (213 teachers, 4,465 students), a veterinary university at Vienna (174 teachers, 2,009 students), a commercial university at Vienna (234 teachers, 13,929 students), a university for social and economic sciences at Linz (337 teachers, 7,996 students) and a university for educational science at Klagenfurt (128 teachers, 2,441 students). There is an academy of fine arts at Vienna (188 teachers, 916 students), 3 colleges of music and dramatic art at Vienna (453 teachers, 2,615 students), 'Mozarteum' Salzburg (301 teachers, 1,347 students) and Graz (239 teachers, 1,271 students); the college for industrial design at Linz (115 teachers, 419 students).

Health. In 1985 there were 21,513 doctors, 333 hospitals and 84,125 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Austria in Great Britain (18 Belgrave Mews, London, SW1X 8HU)

Ambassador: Dr Reginald Thomas (accredited 10 March 1982).

Of Great Britain in Austria (Reisnerstrasse 40, 1030 Vienna)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Austria in the USA (2343 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Thomas Klestil.

Of the USA in Austria (Boltzmanngasse, 16, A-1091 Vienna)

Ambassador: Helene von Damm-Guertler.

Of Austria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Karl Fischer.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. Address: Hintere Zollamtsstrasse, 2b, 1033 Vienna. *President:* Dr Josef Schmidl. Main publications:

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. New Series from 1950. Annually

Statistische Nachrichten. Monthly

Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik (772 vols.)

Ergebnisse der Volkszählung vom 12 Mai 1981

Ergebnisse der Häuser- und Wohnungszählung vom 12 Mai 1981

HA-Taschenbuch 75. Annually from 1971.

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. Annual.

Böbck, H. (ed.). *Atlas der Republik Österreich.* 3 vols. Vienna, 1961 ff.

Österreich Lexikon. Wien-München, 1966

Salt, D., *Austria.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

Sottriffer, K., *Greater Austria: 100 Years of Intellectual and Social Life from 1800 to the Present Time.* Vienna, 1982

National Library: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian:* Dr Zessner-Spitzenberg.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE BAHAMAS

Capital: Nassau
Population: 228,000 (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$4,060 (1983)

HISTORY. The Bahamas were discovered by Columbus in 1492 but the Spanish did not make a permanent settlement. British settlers arrived in the 17th century and it was occupied by Britain, except for a short period in the 18th century, until it gained independence. Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced on 7 Jan. 1964 and full independence achieved on 10 July 1973.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Commonwealth of the Bahamas consists of 700 islands and more than 1,000 cays off the south-east coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Land area, 5,353 sq. miles (13,864 sq. km).

The areas and populations of the major islands are as follows:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1980</i>		<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1980</i>
Grand Bahama	1,373	33,102	San Salvador	163	} 804
Abaco	1,681	7,324	Rum Cay	78	
Bimini Islands	23	1,432	Long Island	448	3,358
Berry Islands	31	509	Ragged Island	23	146
New Providence	207	135,437	Crooked Island	238	517
Andros	5,957	8,397	Long Cay	23	33
Eleuthera	518	10,600	Acklins Island	389	616
Cat Island	388	2,143	Mayaguana	110	476
Exuma Islands	290	3,672	Inagua Islands	1,671	939

The capital is Nassau on New Providence Island (135,437 inhabitants in 1980). About 15% of the population are of British extraction, the rest being of African and mixed descent.

Vital statistics, 1977: Births, 4,871; deaths, 1,067 (excluding still-births); marriages, 1,297.

CLIMATE. Winters are mild and summers pleasantly warm. Most rain falls in May, June, Sept. and Oct., and thunderstorms are frequent in summer. Rainfall amounts vary over the islands from 30" (750 mm) to 60" (1,500 mm). Nassau. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,179 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Commonwealth of the Bahamas is a free and democratic sovereign state. Executive power rests with Her Majesty the Queen, who appoints a Governor-General to represent her, advised by a Cabinet whom he appoints. There is a bicameral legislature. The Senate comprises 16 members all appointed by the Governor-General, 9 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and 3 after consultation with both of them. The House of Assembly consists of 43 members elected from single-member constituencies for a maximum term of 5 years. At the general election of 11 June 1982, the Progressive Liberal Party obtained 32 seats, the Free National Movement 8 seats, and others 3 seats.

Independence from Britain took place on 10 July 1973.

Governor-General: Sir Gerald Cash, GCMG, KCVO, OBE.

The Cabinet in Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Finance: Rt. Hon. Sir Lynden O. Pindling, KCMG.

Foreign Affairs and Tourism and Minister with responsibility for Public Personnel and Training: Clement T. Maynard. *Labour, Youth, Sports and Community Affairs:* Livingstone N. Coakley. *National Security:* A. Loftus Roker. *Works and*

Utilities, Housing and National Insurance: Darrell E. Rolle. *Attorney-General and Education:* Senator Paul L. Adderley. *Economic Affairs:* Alfred T. Maycock. *Transport and Local Government:* Philip M. Bethel. *Health:* Norman R. Gay.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of aquamarine, gold, aquamarine, with a black triangle on the hoist.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Commonwealth of the Bahamas is a member of UN, OAS, the Commonwealth and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget (in B\$):	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	305,100,000	327,075,000	350,875,000
Expenditure	369,700,000	383,074,000	383,092,000

The main sources of revenue were customs duties and receipts from fees, post office and public utilities.

Currency. A decimal system of currency was introduced in 1966. Bahamian \$1.44 = £1 sterling (March 1986). Notes: \$0.50, 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100; coins: 1, 5, 10, 15, 25, 50 cents, \$1, 2, 5. Sterling currency has been withdrawn. American currency is generally accepted.

Bank of England and Canadian notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

Banking. The Central Bank of the Bahamas was established in June 1974 with assets (Dec. 1980) of B\$154.95m. and capital and reserves of B\$29.98m. Among these were the Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Bank of Montreal, Chase Manhattan Bank, Barclays Bank International, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce and Citibank. While the majority of banks are located in Nassau, there are branches on several of the other islands. The Bahamas Development Bank was established in 1974 and began operations in Jan. 1978; at Dec. 1980 it had total assets of B\$7.45m. and paid-up capital of B\$6m.

On 31 March 1985 there were 356 institutions licensed to carry on banking and/or trust business under the Banks and Trust Companies Regulations Act. There were 18 designated institutions by the Exchange Control Department as authorized dealers and agents.

The post office savings bank, 31 Dec. 1980, had deposits of B\$2.2m.

Weights and Measures. The UK (Imperial) system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence, Grand Bahama and the Family Islands. Total units generated in New Providence/Paradise Island and Family Islands in 1981-84, 1,568m. kwh.

Agriculture. There were (1978) 4,246 agricultural holdings or parcels of farm land in the Bahamas, totalling 89,565 acres. About 40% of these holdings are cultivated with temporary and permanent crops. Livestock operations within the Bahamas are predominantly sheep and goat enterprises.

Several agricultural programmes exist to further stimulate agricultural production. Some of these programmes are subsidized by government and include land clearing and duty free importation of trucks and other farm implements. Farmers also have access to 2 credit programmes: a) The Agricultural Credit Guarantee Fund; b) The Stores on Credit Programme.

Total agricultural production including fisheries was valued at about B\$30m. in 1980.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 4,000; sheep, 38,000; goats, 18,000; pigs, 19,000; poultry, 1m.

Forestry. Production of cascarilla bark and pulp-wood in 1976 was B\$1.8m., all of which was exported.

Fisheries. Crawfish exports were valued at B\$12m. in 1982.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Tourism is the major industry. Several light industries have been established on Grand Bahama and New Providence in response to special encouragement legislation; these include garment manufacturing, ice, furniture, purified water, plastic containers, perfumes, industrial gases, jewellery and others. Larger industrial activities in the Bahamas include oil refining, oil transshipment, manufacture of alcoholic beverages, pharmaceuticals, aragonite mining, solar salt production and cement. Two industrial sites, one in New Providence and the other in Grand Bahama, have been developed as part of the industrialization programme.

Commerce. The principal exports in 1980 were hormones, rum, salt, crawfish, cement, aragonite and plywood.

The principal imports in 1977 were: Food, drink and tobacco, raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, articles wholly or mainly manufactured, animals not for food.

Imports and exports (excluding bullion and specie) for 6 calendar years in B\$:

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1977	2,787,943	2,597,352	1980	5,506,577	4,836,366
1978	2,482,235	2,117,938	1981	4,203,000	3,515,000
1979	3,985,034	3,495,043	1982	3,051,000	2,444,000

The Bahamas became affiliated with CARIFTA (now CARICOM) in 1968.

Total trade between Bahamas and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Department of Trade returns):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	30,915	18,273	24,013	38,478	70,763
Exports and re-exports from UK	171,347	26,364	17,815	220,356	74,059

Tourism. Tourism is the most important industry in the Bahamas. In 1983 there were 2,093,860 foreign arrivals in the Bahamas spending B\$770.2m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 240 miles of paved roads in New Providence, and 426 miles in Grand Bahama. The other major islands have 400 miles of motorable roads. In 1978, 51,290 motor vehicles were registered. There are no railroads.

Aviation. Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 10 miles from the city of Nassau. There is another international airport at Freeport. Scheduled flights—Air Canada: 3 times weekly from Toronto and once weekly from Montreal to Nassau; twice weekly from Toronto to Freeport and once weekly from Montreal to Freeport. Delta: twice daily from New York to Nassau; once daily from Boston and Newark. Eastern Airlines: 3 flights daily from New York, 3 times daily from Miami, once daily from Fort Lauderdale, twice weekly from Baltimore, Washington and Philadelphia, once daily from Boston and Newark, once daily from New York via Miami and Fort Lauderdale to Nassau; 3 times daily from Miami, once daily from Baltimore and Philadelphia to Freeport: Lufthansa: 3 times weekly from Frankfurt and Mexico and once weekly from Merida to Nassau. Air Jamaica: once daily from Chicago, Kingston and Montego Bay to Nassau. American Airlines: once daily from New York to Nassau and 4 times weekly from New York to Freeport. British Airways: 4 times weekly from London and Bermuda, twice weekly from Kingston and Panama and once weekly from Mexico City, all to Nassau; once weekly from London, Bermuda, Kingston and Panama to Freeport. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Family Islands and Florida. There are 53 airstrips on the various Family Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1977, 494,263 passengers landed at

Nassau and 38,840 aircraft arrivals. At Freeport in 1977, 407,772 passengers landed from 41,799 aircraft arrivals.

Shipping. In 1980, 678 cruise liners cleared Nassau carrying 499,527 passengers; 653 cargo vessels discharged 268,477 tons of cargo at Nassau. There are indirect cargo services with UK and Canada *via* the USA and passenger services with the USA only.

Telecommunications. New Providence and all the major islands have automatic telephone systems of the latest type in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1984 was 67,544; 170 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. In 1971 direct dialling was introduced to the USA and in 1973 to Canada. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in most cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype to Bermuda and Florida and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. Radio-teletype service is provided from Nassau to Freeport and West End in Grand Bahama. In 1976 a fully automated Telex exchange came into service. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540, 1,240 and 810 kc.

Cinemas (1977). There are 16 cinemas and 3 drive-ins.

Newspapers (1985). There are 2 daily and 1 weekly newspapers in Nassau.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice (1977). 9,655 cases (traffic, 3,550; criminal, 3,218; civil, 1,880; domestic, 1,007) were dealt with in the magistrates' court, and civil, 816; divorce, 256 in the Supreme Court. The strength of the police force (1973) was 932 officers and other ranks.

Education. Education is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Education and Culture. In 1980-81 there were 227 schools, and of these, 187 are fully maintained by Government and 40 are independent schools. Total school enrolment, 61,160. There are 38 government-owned schools in New Providence and 149 on the Family Islands. 24 independent schools are located on New Providence and 12 on the Family Islands. 181 students attended 4 special schools, 3 on New Providence and 1 on Grand Bahama; total staff, 38. Free education is available in ministry schools in New Providence and the Family Islands. Courses lead to the Bahamas Junior Certificate and the General Certificate of Education (GCE).

Independent schools provide education at primary, secondary and higher levels. Several schools of continuing education offer secretarial and academic courses. The Government-operated Princess Margaret Hospital offers a nursing course at two levels. The College of the Bahamas was established in 1974. It provides a 2- or 3-year programme leading to an associate degree in any of the 7 academic divisions. Several college degree programmes are offered in conjunction with the University of the West Indies and the University of Miami. The Hotel Training College offers a wide range of subjects up to middle management level in aspects of hotel work. Enrolment in this institution includes Bahamian as well as regional and international students.

Health. In 1980 there was a government general hospital in Nassau (460 beds) and 1 in Freeport (50). Grand Bahama has 4 clinics, 3 staffed by district medical officers and 1 by a nurse and the Family Islands have about 50 health centres. There are 2 private hospitals. Dental treatment is provided for smaller islands by a flying dentist service. There are 122 doctors, 387 nurses, 8 midwives and 5 dentists in the government service. There are many private doctors, dentists, nurses and midwives providing health care on a fee basis.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Bahamas in Great Britain (39 Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5JG)
High Commissioner: Richard C. Demeritte (accredited 24 Oct. 1984).

Of Great Britain in the Bahamas (Bitco Bldg., East St., Nassau)

High Commissioner: Peter William Heap.

Of the Bahamas in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Maria-Teresa G. S. Butler.

Of the USA in the Bahamas (Queen St., Nassau)

Ambassador: Lev E. Dobriansky.

Of the Bahamas to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Davidson L. Hepburn.

Books of Reference

Bahamas Handbook and Businessman's Annual (Annual)

Albury, P., *The Story of the Bahamas*. London, 1975.—*Paradise Island Story*. London, 1984

Barrett, P. J. H., *Grand Bahama*. London, 1982

Craton, M. A., *A History of the Bahamas*. London, 1962

Hughes, C. A., *Race and Politics in the Bahamas*. Univ. of Queensland Press, 1981

Hunte, G., *The Bahamas*. London, 1975

Stevenson, C. St. J., *The Bahamas Reference Annual*. Annual

Library: Nassau Public Library.

BAHRAIN

Capital: Manama

Population: 384,221 (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$10,360 (1983)

HISTORY. Treaties with Britain of 1882 and 1892 were replaced by a treaty of friendship which was signed on 15 Aug. 1971. Under the earlier treaties Britain had been responsible for Bahrain's defence and foreign relations. On the same day the State of Bahrain declared its independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State of Bahrain forms an archipelago of about 35 small islands in the Arabian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 225 sq. miles (676 sq. km). Bahrain ('Two Seas'), the largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide (578 sq. km). It is connected by a causeway nearly 1.5 miles long, carrying a motor road, with the second largest island, Muharraq, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, to the north-east, and by a causeway with Sitra, an island 3 miles long and 1 mile wide, to the east. Other islands are Umm Al-Nassan, 3 miles by 2 miles, and Jidda, 1 mile by 0.5 mile, both to the west; Nabih Saleh, to the east; the Hawar group of 16 small islands off Qatar, to the south-east, and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low-lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft. (122.4 metres) high.

The population in 1981 (census) was 350,798. Estimate (1983) 384,221. The majority of the people are Moslem arabs.

Arabic is the official language. English is widely used in business.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1.5 miles along the shore. It has a population of 121,986 (1981 census). Other towns are Muharraq (61,853, 1981 census), Jidhafs (33,693), East and West Rifa'a (28,150), Isa Town (21,275) and Hidd (7,111).

CLIMATE. The climate is pleasantly warm between Dec. and March but from June to Sept. the conditions are very hot and humid. The period June to Nov. is virtually rainless. Bahrain. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 97°F (36°C). Annual rainfall 5.2'' (130 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution was ratified in June 1973 providing for a National Assembly of 30 members, popularly elected for a 4-year term, together with all members of the Cabinet (appointed by the Amir). Elections took place in Dec. 1973, but in Aug. 1975 the Amir dissolved the Assembly and has since ruled through the Cabinet alone.

Reigning Amir: The ruling family is the Al Khalifa, an Arab dynasty, who have been in power since 1782. The present Amir, HH Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961. *Crown Prince and Minister of Defence:* Shaikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa.

In Dec. 1985 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Shaikh Khalifa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa.

Defence: Shaikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa. *Transport:* Ibrahim Mohammed Hassan Homaidan. *Housing:* Shaikh Khalid bin Abdulla Al-Khalifa. *Information:* Tariq Abdulrahman Almoayed. *Education:* Dr Ali Fakhro. *Health:* Jawad Salim Al-Arrayed. *Justice and Islamic Affairs:* Shaikh Abdullah bin Khalid Al-Khalifa. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Shaikh Khalifa bin Sulman bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa. *Works, Power and Water:* Majid Jawad Al Jishi. *Interior:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Khalifa Al-Khalifa. *Foreign Affairs:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Mubarak Al-Khalifa. *Finance and National Economy:* Ibrahim Abdul-Karim.

Development and Industry: Yousuf Ahmed Al-Shirawi. *Commerce and Agriculture:* Habib Ahmed Kassim. *Acting Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:* Yousuf Ahmed Al-Shirawi. *Minister of State for Legal Affairs:* Dr Hussain Al Baharna.

Flag: Red, with white serrated vertical strip on hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion, 1 armoured car squadron, 1 artillery and 2 mortar batteries with a personnel strength of 2,300 (1986). Equipment included 8 Saladin armoured cars and 8 Ferret scout cars.

Navy. The Naval force consists of 2 fast missile craft and 2 fast gunboats; personnel (1986) 300. There is also a Coast Guard with 21 coastal patrol craft and 4 other vessels. Coast Guard personnel number 250.

Air Wing. Formed in 1977. The only operational equipment (1985) was 3 MBB BO 105s but 12 F-5E/f Tiger II fighters are on order. Police and security forces both also operate helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bahrain is a member of UN, the Arab League, the Gulf Co-operation Council and OAPEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue of the State is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for essential goods. The exceptions are motor vehicles (20%); tobacco (30%); alcoholic beverages (100%); fresh fruit and vegetables (7%). Total revenues in 1982, BD 556.1m.; 1983, BD 484.8m.; 1984, BD 548.8m.; 1985, BD 549.6m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

Currency. The Bahrain *dinar* is divided into 1,000 *fiils*. The Bahrain currency board issues notes of 500 *fiils*, 20, 10, 5 and 1 *dinars*, and coins of 100, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *fiils*. £1 = BD 0.542 in March 1986; US\$1 = BD 0.377.

Banking. The Bahrain Monetary Agency has central banking powers. Other banking facilities are provided by the National Bank of Bahrain, the Bank of Bahrain and Kuwait and branches of the Chartered Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank, Habib Bank (Overseas), United Bank, Citibank, Banque du Caire, Banque Nationale du Paris, Chase Manhattan, Grindlays Bank, Bank Melli Iran, Algemene Bank, Bank Saderat Iran, Bank Paribas, National Bank of Abu Dhabi, Rafidain Bank, Bahraini Saudi Bank, Al-Ahli Commercial Bank. In Dec. 1983 there were 163 licensed banks and there were (1984) 75 licensed units of offshore banking facilities.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1983) 1,986m. kwh.

Oil. In 1931 oil was discovered. Operations were conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Co., registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of crude oil in 1983 was 15.3m. bbls. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia transported by pipeline.

In 1975 the Bahrain Government assumed a direct 60% interest in the Bahrain oilfield and related crude oil facilities of BAPCO. Bahrain's gas reserves are 100% government-owned.

Bahrain's oil reserves will be exhausted by the end of the century.

Gas. There is an abundant supply of natural gas with known reserves of 9,000,000m. cu. ft. Production, 1984, 196,000m. cu. ft.

Water. Water is obtained from artesian wells and desalination plants and there is a piped supply to Manama, Muharraq, Isa town, Rifa'a and most villages.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Agriculture. The 6-year agricultural plan, commissioned in 1982, aims to increase food production from 6–16% of total domestic requirements and to improve conservation of natural water and irrigation techniques.

There are about 900 farms and small holdings (average 2·5 hectares) operated by about 2,500 farmers who produce a wide variety of fruits and vegetables. The major crop is alfalfa for animal fodder. Ninety tonnes of dates a year are processed and a new processing plant will produce a further 300 tonnes in 1985.

Over 30 poultry farms produced about 2,000 tonnes of domestic poultry in 1984. 75% of egg requirements are met by domestic production of 61·2m. eggs a year, and 40% of broiler needs.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 6,000; camels, 1,000; sheep, 7,000; goats, 15,000; poultry 1m.

Fisheries. In 1982 the government launched a 4-year plan with a budget of approximately BD9m. to revitalize the fishing industry.

In 1983 total landings weighed 4,812 tonnes with a value of BD4·3m.

Industry. Bahrain is being developed as a major manufacturing state, the first important enterprise being the Aluminium Bahrain (ALBA), a company whose original shareholders included the Bahrain Government and British, Swedish, Federal German and US interests. In 1975, the government acquired a majority shareholding in the enterprise. The aluminium smelter operation is the largest non-oil industry in the Gulf. Ancillary industries developed around aluminium smelting include the production of aluminium powder. Other projects at present under consideration include the further development of marine industries. The Arab Shipbuilding and Repair Yard (ASRY), commissioned in 1977, is now in service. The dry dock can handle up to 50 tankers (500,000 DWT each) annually. A US\$207m. iron ore pelletizing plant was inaugurated in Dec. 1984 and a US\$400m. petrochemical complex will go on-stream in 1985.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., other modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, furniture, soft drinks, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments, plastic and other consumer goods.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 10 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600–1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

Employment. Total work force (estimate 1982) 141,110, of which 42% Bahraini.

Commerce. In 1984 total imports were BD1,324m. and total exports were BD1,179m. Refined petroleum accounted for almost 86% of exports; crude oil accounted for 47% of merchandise imports.

The major non-oil imports in 1984 were machinery and transport, BD288m.; classified manufactured goods, including Alumina, BD143m.; chemicals, BD60m.; food and live animals, BD83m., and miscellaneous manufactured articles, BD84m. The chief sources of supply were Japan (18% of total imports); UK (13%); Federal Republic of Germany (13%), and Australia (11%).

The chief non-oil exports in 1984 were classified manufactured goods, including aluminium, BD115m. (72% of total exports), and machinery and transport, BD27m. (17%). The main markets were the Arab countries (43% of total exports), Asian countries (39%), and European countries (4%).

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to

special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	16,713	35,459	37,488	28,240	45,219
Exports and re-exports from UK	102,337	152,272	150,264	138,614	161,560

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The 25 km causeway links Bahrain with Saudi Arabia. In 1984 there were 97,935 registered vehicles.

Aviation. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft and is considered one of the most modern and efficient in the Middle East, used by 2,746,037 passengers in 1983. British Airways, Gulf Air, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airways, Qantas, Kuwait Airways, Air India International, Singapore Airlines, UTA, Saudi Arabian Airlines, KLM, Air Lanka, Cathay Pacific Airways, Iraqi Airways, Korean Airways, Philippine Airlines, Thai Airways International, Trans-Mediterranean Airways, Egyptair, Alia, Cyprus Airways, Ethiopia Airlines and Sudan Airways also operate to and from Bahrain. Bahrain International Airport is the Arabian Gulf's main air communication centre.

Shipping. Bahrain's traditional position as the entrepôt of the Southern Gulf has been supplemented by the development of Mina Sulman—the new modern harbour—as a free transit and industrial area. Local and international companies have developed industries in this area, which is also used as a storage centre for firms selling elsewhere in the Gulf. The facilities offered by Mina Sulman include engineering and ship repairing yards; the Basrec slipway is probably the largest between Rotterdam and Hong Kong.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, at Dec. 1984, 78,150 telephones. There is a state-operated radio and television station and in 1978 there were 93,500 radio and 80,000 television receivers. There were 3 public service satellite stations in 1984.

Cinemas. There were 6 cinemas in 1984.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were several Arabic and 2 English language newspapers (one weekly and one daily) published in Manama.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Criminal law is codified, based on English jurisprudence.

Religion. Islam is the State religion. In 1981 85% of the population were Moslem and 7.3% Christian. There are also Jews, Bahai, Hindu and Parsee minorities.

Education. There were, in 1984, 126 schools for boys and girls with 4,409 teachers and 75,434 pupils. Five boys' general and commercial schools had 2,177 pupils; 3 boys' industrial schools at secondary level, had 1,306 pupils. In addition there were 7 private schools. The Men's Teacher Training College (established 1966) and the Women's Teacher Training College (established 1967) give 2-year courses. In 1982–83, 2,282 Bahrainis were in higher education abroad. The Gulf Technical College opened in Bahrain in Sept. 1968 and Bahrain University in 1978. In 1981–82, 35 adult literacy centres were opened throughout Bahrain.

Health. There is a free medical service for all residents of Bahrain. In 1984, there were 49 government hospitals and health centres and 16 centres for child welfare, an American mission hospital, an oil company hospital, a military hospital and an international hospital.

Social Security. In Oct. 1976, pensions, sickness and industrial injury benefits, unemployment, maternity and family allowances were established.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bahrain in Great Britain (98 Gloucester Rd., London, SW7 4AU)

Ambassador: Sulman Abdul Wahab Al Sabbagh (accredited 19 Dec. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Bahrain (21 Government Ave., P.O. Box 114, Manama)

Ambassador: F. S. E. Trew, CMG.

Of Bahrain in the USA (3502 International Dr., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ghazi Mohammed Al-Gosaibi.

Of the USA in Bahrain (Shaikh Isa Road, P.O. Box 26431, Manama)

Ambassador: Donald C. Leidel.

Of Bahrain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Hussain Rashid Al-Sabbagh.

Books of Reference

Bahrain Business Directory. Manama (annual)

Statistical and General Information: Ministry of Information, PO Box 253, Manama

Statistical Abstract. Central Statistics Organisation (annual)

Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain.* 9th ed. Manama, 1975

Rumaihi, M. G., *Bahrain: Social and Political Change since the First World War.* New York and London, 1976

Unwin, P. T. H., *Bahrain.* [Bibliography]. London and Santa Barbara, 1984

BANGLADESH

Capital: Dhaka

Population: 99m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$130 (1983)

People's Republic of Bangladesh

HISTORY. The state was formerly the Eastern Province of Pakistan. In Dec. 1970 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman's Awami League Party gained 167 seats out of 300 at the Pakistan general election and immediately made known their wish for greater independence for the then Eastern Province. Martial law was imposed following disturbances in Dhaka, and civil war developed in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and Bangladesh was proclaimed an independent state.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bangladesh is bounded west and north-west by West Bengal (India), north by Assam and Meghalaya (India), east by Assam, Tripura (India) and Burma, south by the Bay of Bengal. The area is 55,598 sq. miles (143,999 sq. km). Bangladesh's population (1981 census), 87,120,000. An adjustment for underenumeration produced a revised census figure of 89,912,000, of whom 14.09m. were urban and 46.3m. were male. Population estimate, 1985, 99,235,000. In 1984 the birth-rate was 33.6 per 1,000 population; death-rate, 11.88; infant mortality 121 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy (1983) 53.9 years (60.3 in urban areas). The capital is Dhaka (population, 1981, 3,440,147) and its ports are Chittagong (1,391,877) and Khulna (646,359). Other large cities are Rajshahi (253,740) and Barisal (142,098). There are 21 regions divided into 64 districts:

		<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i> 1981			<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i> 1981
Dinajpur	(3 districts)	6,566	3,198,000	Kushtia	(3)	3,440	2,292,000
Rangpur	(5)	9,593	6,510,000	Jessore	(4)	6,573	4,020,000
Bogra	(2)	3,888	2,728,000	Khulna	(3)	12,168	4,329,000
Rajshahi	(4)	9,456	5,270,000	Barisal	(4)	7,299	4,667,000
Pabna	(2)	4,732	3,424,000	Patuakhali	(2)	4,095	1,843,000
Rajshahi division		34,238	21,132,000	Khulna division		33,575	17,151,000
Tangail	(1)	3,403	2,444,000	Sylhet	(4)	12,718	5,656,000
Mymensingh	(3)	9,668	6,568,000	Comilla	(3)	6,599	6,881,000
Jamalpur	(2)	3,349	2,452,000	Noakhali	(3)	5,460	3,816,000
Dhaka	(6)	7,470	10,014,000	Chittagong	(2)	7,457	5,491,000
Faridpur	(5)	6,882	4,764,000	Chittagong Hill Tracts	(2)	8,679	580,000
Dhaka division		30,772	26,242,000	Bandarban	(1)	4,501	171,000
				Chittagong division		45,414	22,595,000

The official language is Bangla.

CLIMATE. A tropical monsoon climate with heat, extreme humidity and heavy rainfall in the monsoon season, from June to Sept. The short winter season is mild and dry. Rainfall varies between 50" (1,250 mm) in the west to 100" (2,500 mm) in the south-east and up to 200" (5,000 mm) in the north-east. Dhaka. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 81" (2,025 mm). Chittagong. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 108" (2,831 mm).

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Bangladesh is a republic. The Constitution came into force on 16 Dec. 1972 and provided for a parliamentary democracy. On 25 Jan. 1975 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman took on the office of President, with an advisory Parliament. All political parties were abolished, and

replaced by the new Bangladesh Krisha Sramik Awami League. On 15 Aug. 1975 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman and his family were killed; martial law was introduced on 20 Aug. and political parties were banned (including the new BKSAL) on 30 Aug. K. M. Ahmed was installed as President on 15 Aug. and replaced on 7 Nov. by former Chief Justice A. M. Sayem. Elections to parliament were promised for Feb. 1977 but postponed indefinitely in 1976. Political parties were made legal once again and requested to apply for registration in Aug. 1976.

On 29 Nov. 1976 Maj.-Gen. Ziaur Rahman became Chief Martial Law Administrator, with the Chiefs of Naval and Air Staff as his deputies. On 21 April 1977 President Sayem resigned and Maj.-Gen. Ziaur Rahman was sworn in as President. On 22 April 1977 the constitution of 1972 was amended to establish 'absolute trust and faith in Allah' as the first fundamental principle of state and to provide for a Supreme Judicial Council which would prescribe a code of conduct for judges and advise the President. Three political parties (JSD, Bangladesh Communist Party (pro-Soviet) and Democratic League) were dissolved in Oct. 1977. The President was confirmed in office by general election. Martial law ended in April 1979. President Ziaur Rahman was murdered by a group of army officers on 30 May 1981. Mr Justice Abdus Sattar was installed as Acting President and elected president in Nov. 1981.

A Presidential election was held on 15 Nov. 1981, resulting in a victory for Mr Justice Abdus Sattar.

On 23 March 1982 there was a bloodless military *coup*, by which Lieut.-Gen. Hossain Mohammad Ershad became chief martial law administrator. President Sattar was deposed. The Constitution was suspended and parliament ceased to function. Lieut.-Gen. Ershad, the commander of the army, said that a temporary military government was necessary to restore economic and social order and democratic civilian government would return as soon as possible. Assanuddin Chowdhury was sworn in as civilian president on 27 March. Lieut.-Gen. Ershad assumed the presidency on 11 Dec. 1983.

Parliament has one chamber of 300 members directly elected every 5 years by citizens over 18. There are 30 seats reserved for women members elected by Parliament.

President and Chief Martial Law Administrator: Lieut.-Gen. Hossain Mohammad Ershad.

Lieut.-Gen. Ershad announced that a referendum would be held on 21 March 1985, to seek a vote of confidence on his continuance as President. The result was positive but disputed.

In Jan. 1986 a National Executive Committee was formed and the National Party launched. The Party was composed of government supporters and was formed to fight a general election. The date of the election had not been announced.

National flag: Bottle green with a red disc in the centre.

National anthem: Amar Sonar Bangla, ami tomay bhalobashi (My golden Bengal, I love you). Words by Rabindranath Tagore.

DEFENCE

Army. There are 5 infantry divisional headquarters, with 12 infantry brigades, and 2 armoured and 9 artillery regiments, and 7 engineer battalions. Strength (1986) 81,800, with an additional 85,000 paramilitary volunteers, including an armed police reserve and the Bangladesh Rifles. Equipment includes 30 Soviet T-54 and 20 Chinese Type-59 tanks.

Navy. Naval bases are at Chittagong (handed over by India on 14 Feb. 1972), Kaptai, Khulna and Dacca.

The fleet comprises 3 former British frigates (*Ali Hyder*, ex-HMS *Jaguar*, and *Abu Bakr*, ex-HMS *Lynx*, each 2,520 tons full load, transferred in July 1978 and March 1982, respectively, and *Umar Farooq*, ex-HMS *Llandaff*, 2,408 tons full load, transferred in Dec 1976); 2 new Chinese-built 390-ton fast attack craft, 4 Chinese-built fast missile craft, 4 Chinese-built fast torpedo boats, 2 ex-Yugoslav 200-ton patrol vessels, 8 ex-Chinese 155-ton fast gunboats, 2 ex-Indian 150-ton

patrol craft, 1 British-built 140-ton patrol craft, 4 gunboats, 5 indigenously built 70-ton river gunboats, 1 support ship, 1 repair vessel, 12 auxiliaries and 1 training ship of 710 tons.

The manpower of the Navy in 1986 was 7,500, comprising 600 officers and 6,900 ratings.

Air Force. Deliveries, from the Soviet Union and China successively, have built up a current strength of about 30 J-6 (MiG-19) fighter-bombers; 1 An-24 and 3 An-26 turboprop transports; about 20 Mi-8, Bell 212 and Alouette III helicopters; 12 Chinese CJ-6 piston-engined primary trainers, 5 FT-2 (MiG-17) jet advanced trainers, 6 Magister armed jet trainers and some light aircraft. Personnel strength, (1986) 3,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bangladesh is a member of the UN and all its related agencies, of the Colombo Plan and of the Islamic Conference.

External Debt. Estimated debt, Dec. 1981, US\$4,000m. Most of this was in loans from the Western aid group through the World Bank.

Treaties. Bangladesh signed an economic and technical co-operation agreement with China on 4 Jan. 1977. The amended constitution of 1977 states that Bangladesh seeks fraternal relations with Moslem countries based on Islamic solidarity.

ECONOMY

Planning. The second 5-year development plan, 1980–85, envisaged a total investment of Tk.255,950m. with the main objectives of obtaining an improved standard of living, increasing employment, the elimination of illiteracy and reducing population growth.

Budget. Details were as follows for the financial year 1984–85 (Tk.1m.):

<i>Revenue receipts</i>	34,650	<i>Expenditure</i>	26,433
Customs duties	11,600	Defence	3,573
Income and		Education	3,381
corporation tax	3,690	General	
Excise duties	6,750	administration	5,131
Sales tax	3,900	Interest on	
Non-tax revenue	7,120	domestic and	
		foreign debt	3,185

Money supply (June 1985) stood at Tk.45,455.7m. and foreign exchange reserves (March 1984) at Tk.14,028m.

Currency. A new currency, the *Taka*, was floated in 1976 (Tk.42.75 = £1 and Tk.30.30 = US\$1 in March 1986).

Banking. The former private banking system, except for foreign banks, has been nationalized. In March 1985 the Bangladesh Bank had Tk.17,118.7m. notes in circulation; Tk.4,588.4m. deposits; Tk.16,433m. foreign liabilities, Tk.38,205m. assets. The scheduled banks had Tk.84,711.2m. deposits, Tk.10,837.6m. assets and Tk.1,745.8m. borrowings from the Bangladesh Bank.

Weights and Measures. Imperial measures are in use. Weight is in the *seer* (1 *seer* = 2 lb.); the *maund* (1 *maund* = 40 *seers*) and the ton. The metric system was to be introduced from July 1982.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power is generated and distributed by the Bangladesh Power Development Board and the Rural Electrification Board. Installed capacity, July 1984, 1,141 mw.; electricity generated, at June 1985, 363.62m. kwh.; consumption, June 1985, 248.46m. kwh.

Water. India and Bangladesh are working towards agreement on sharing the

water of the river Ganges. The flow will be monitored daily at the Farakka barrage and two other points.

Oil. Supplies have been located in the Bay of Bengal. Drilling is in progress.

Gas. Natural gas from Titas is piped to Dhaka; drilling is in progress at other sites, and reserves are considered sufficient for 200 years. Production, 1984, 94,580m. cu. ft. (value Tk.1,991.1m.). Consumption, 1984, 91,775m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Coal has been found at Jamalpur (about 700m. tons). Other minerals include salt, limestone, white clay, glass sand. The Rajshahi area has known reserves of deep-lying coal.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributed 48.4% of GDP in 1984-85 and employs about 80% of the economically active population. The land area is 35.7m. acres, of which 7m. is not available for cultivation, 5.2m. is forest, 1.1m. is (1984) fallow and 32.7m. is cropped (25m. under rice, 1.7m. wheat and 1.5m. jute). Cultivable waste is about 825,000 acres. About 4.7m. acres (1984) is irrigated; 1.65m. by tubewells and another 1.65m. by power pump. Rice is the most important food crop; production in 1984-85, 14.4m. tons. Other crops (1,000 tons): Sugar-cane, 6,850; wheat, 1,441; tobacco, 47; tea, 42; potatoes, 1,141; bananas, 664; sweet potatoes, 672.

Fertilizers used (1984-85), 1,260,220m. tons, of which 831,800m. was urea.

Livestock in 1984 (1,000): Poultry, 76,000; cattle, 36,300; goats, 12,050; sheep, 2,000; buffalo, 1,750. Livestock products in 1981 (tonnes): beef and veal, 120,900; cow and buffalo milk, 705,000; goats' milk, 507,000; eggs, 1.4m.

Bangladesh produces about 70% of the world production of raw jute which is the principal foreign exchange earner. Production, 1984-85, 817,000 tons.

Forestry. The total area under forests (1977) is 9,283 sq. miles, of which 5,105 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The output of roundwood timber in 1980 (1,000 cu. metres): sawlogs, veneer logs and sleepers, 555; pulpwood, 63; fuel wood, 9,754.

Fisheries. Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, the state is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. Fish production, 1980-81, 640,000 tons, of which 517,000 was from inland water.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Out of the existing industries, the textile-mills, sugar factories, match factories, glass works, hosiery factories, a paper-mill, jute-mills, aluminium works and a cement factory, with a capacity of 2m. tons per annum, are the most prominent. New government policy in 1982 aimed to restore public-sector jute and textile mills to private ownership and encourage the private sector. Arms and ammunition, atomic energy, forestry, air transport, communications and electrical industries would remain in the public sector.

Refinery distillation capacity, 1.68m. tonnes. There is a steel mill at Chittagong with a capacity of 250,000 ingot-tons per annum. There is also a newsprint factory, 4 fertilizer factories, a shipyard, a dockyard and a liquified natural gas plant. Industry employs about 7% of the active population and provided 4.8% (1984-85) of the GDP. Production, 1984-85: jute goods, 510,000 tons; cotton yarn, 106.2m. lb.; cotton cloth, 68.6m. yd.; cement, 240,000 tons; steel ingots, 101,419 tons; steel billets, 63,597 tons; newsprint, 3m. tons; diesel engines valued at Tk.302.6m.; bicycles at Tk.16.8m. and motor cycles at Tk.306.6m.

Labour. In 1983-84, the total employed were 27,972,000; agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 16,389,000; trade, hotels and restaurants, 3,271,000; personal service, 3,250,000; manufacturing, 2,108,000. In 1984-85 an unskilled agricultural worker earned Tk.17.64 per day, a skilled construction worker Tk.52.16.

Commerce. The main export commodities are jute goods, hide, skins, leather and tea. Bangladesh has resumed trade with Pakistan. In 1983-84 exports were valued at Tk.20,250m., of which Tk.9,000m. was from jute products; Tk.2,900m. from

raw jute and mesta; Tk.2,110m. from leather hides and skins; Tk.1,760m. from tea. Principal imports (Tk.61,630m.) are food and live animals (Tk.12,410m.; machinery and transport equipment (Tk.12,280m.); manufactured goods (Tk.11,360m.); minerals, fuels and lubricants (Tk.8,860m.).

Total trade between Bangladesh and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	25,558	25,189	46,506	35,348
Exports and re-exports from UK	58,179	50,979	51,591	69,420

Tourism. In 1984 there were 103,130 visitors to Bangladesh of whom 39,632 were from India. Foreign exchange earnings, Tk.771.8m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The State is backward in the matter of road communications, but there are some 2,500 miles of paved and 2,000 miles of unpaved road.

Railways. In 1984 there were 2,892 km of railways, comprising 979 km of 1,676 mm gauge and 1,913 km of metre gauge. In 1983-84 the railways carried 3m. tons of freight and 98m. passengers. Passenger earnings, Tk.458m.; goods, Tk.775m.

Aviation. Bangladesh Biman (Bangladesh Airways) has domestic flights from Dhaka and international services to Calcutta, Kathmandu, Bombay, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Jeddah, Bangkok, Singapore, London, Doha, Kuwait, Amsterdam, Rome, Karachi, Kuala Lumpur, Dahrain, Tripoli, Athens and Muscat.

Shipping. Navigable channels provide 5,000 miles of cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Padma, Brahmaputra and Meghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed. The Bangladesh Shipping Corporation owns 24 ships including a 93,000-ton oil tanker (*Banglar Noor*) and has the capacity to carry 20% of imports and 12% of exports. In 1983-84 the port of Chittagong handled 5.7m. tons of imports and 420,651 tons of exports; Chalna, 1m. tons of imports and 689,416 tons of exports. Vessels entered and cleared, Chittagong 1,002, Chalna 450.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 122,190 telephones in 1982. Dhaka and Islamabad were linked by telephone in Oct. 1976 and a second telephone circuit was agreed on 11 April 1977. International communications are by satellite, Chittagong being linked to the Indian Ocean Intelsat IV satellite.

Newspapers. In Nov. 1981 there were 53 daily newspapers, 200 weeklies, 34 fortnightlies, 194 monthlies and 43 quarterly periodicals. Most papers are published in Dhaka. The Government has set up a paper (*Dainik Barta-at Rajshahi*) to stimulate a regional press. Most papers are privately owned. There is a Press Institute.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The amended constitution in 1977 set up a Supreme Judicial Council to establish a code of conduct for Supreme Court and High Court judges, who may be removed from office by the President on the Council's recommendation.

Religion. Islam is the official religion, about 80% of the people being Muslim and the rest Hindus, Buddhists and Christians.

Education. At the 1981 census 19.7% of the population was literate (male 25.8%, female 13.2%). The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education. The Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over school administration.

In 1983-84 there were 43,865 primary schools, 8,551 secondary schools and 657 intermediate and degree colleges. Primary schools had 9.6m. students (and 184,000 teachers); secondary schools 2.6m. (95,000). There were 123 government colleges, of which 113 gave degrees and 10 were intermediate; degree colleges had 126,060 students and 4,764 faculty; intermediate, 2,936 students and 194. There

were 534 non-government colleges (256 degree-giving). They had 287,781 students and 9,033 teachers. There were 6 universities: in 1982-83 Dhaka had 12,394 students (and 893 faculty); Rajshahi 10,198 (463); Chittagong 5,420 (427); Jahan-girnagar 1,284 (164); Engineering University 3,015 (300); Agricultural, 3,771 (379). There are 10 teacher-training colleges, 49 primary training institutes and 57 vocational institutes.

Health. In 1984 there were 452 government hospitals, 1 mental and 12 tuberculosis and chest hospitals, 11 medical colleges and nursing training centres which train about 1,200 nurses annually. There were 21,370 beds. Voluntary agencies ran 164 hospitals with 4,771 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bangladesh in Great Britain (28 Queen's Gate, London, SW7)

High Commissioner: Fakhruddin Ahmed (accredited 11 June 1982)

Of Great Britain in Bangladesh (Abu Bakr Hse., Plot 7, Road 84, Gulshan, Dhaka, 12)

High Commissioner: T. G. Streeton, CMG, MBE.

Of Bangladesh in the USA (2201 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Obaidullah Khan.

Of the USA in Bangladesh (Adamjee Court Bldg., Motijheel, Dhaka)

Ambassador: Howard B. Schaffer.

Of Bangladesh to the United Nations

Ambassador: Lieut.-Gen. Khwaja Wasiuddin.

Books of Reference

Bangladesh Planning Commission, *The First Five Year Plan—The Second Five Year Plan*.

Ministry of Finance. *Bangladesh Economic Survey*. 1979-80

Abdullah, T., and Zeidenstein, S., *Village Women of Bangladesh: Prospects for Change*. Oxford, 1981

Chen, L. C. (ed.), *Disaster in Bangladesh, Health Crisis in a Developing Nation*. OUP, 1973

Chowdhury, R., *The Genesis of Bangladesh*. London, 1972

Dutt, K., *Bangladesh Economy: An Analytical Study*. New Delhi, 1973

Franda, M., *Bangladesh: The First Decade*. New Delhi, 1982

Hartmann, B., and Boyce, J., *A Quiet Violence: View from a Bangladesh Village*. London, 1983

Kamal, K. A., *Sheikh Mujibur Rahman*. 2nd ed. Dhaka, 1970

Kashyap, S. C. (ed.), *Bangla Desh: Background and Perspectives*. New Delhi, 1971

Khan, A. R., *The Economy of Bangladesh*. London, 1972

de Lucia, R. J., and Jacoby, H. D., *Energy Planning for Developing Countries: A Study of Bangladesh*. John Hopkins Univ. Press, 1982

de Vylder, S., *Agriculture in Chains. Bangladesh: A Case Study in Contradictions and Constraints*. London, 1982

Rahman, M., *Bangladesh Today: An Indictment and a Lament*. London, 1978

Robinson, E. A. G., and Griffin, K. (ed.), *The Economic Development of Bangladesh*. London, 1974

BARBADOS

Capital: Bridgetown

Population: 252,470 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$3,930 (1983)

HISTORY. Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and during its colonial history never changed hands. Full internal self-government was attained in 1961. Barbados became an independent sovereign state within the Commonwealth on 30 Nov. 1966.

AREA AND POPULATION. Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). In 1980 the census population was 248,983. Estimate (1984) 252,470. Bridgetown is the principal city: population, 7,466.

CLIMATE. An equable climate in winter, but the wet season, from June to Nov., is more humid. Rainfall varies from 50" (1,250 mm) on the coast to 75" (1,875 mm) in the higher interior. Bridgetown. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,275 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Legislature consists of the Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The Senate comprises 21 members appointed by the Governor-General, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the leader of the opposition and 7 in the Governor-General's discretion. The House of Assembly comprises 27 members elected every 5 years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

The Privy Council is appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister. It consists of 12 members and the Governor-General as chairman. It advises the Governor-General in the exercise of the royal prerogative of mercy and in the exercise of his disciplinary powers over members of the public and police services.

In the general election of June 1981 the Barbados Labour Party held 17 seats and the Democratic Labour Party 10 seats.

Governor-General: Sir Hugh Springer, GCMG, CBE.

The Cabinet, in Jan. 1986, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Planning: H. Bernard St John.

Information and Leader of the House: Lionel S. Craig. *Commerce, Industry and Consumer Affairs:* Louis R. Tull. *Housing and Lands:* Lloyd B. Brathwaite. *Education and Culture:* Billie A. Miller. *Foreign Affairs and International Trade:* Senator Nigel A. Barrow. *Health and Social Security:* O'Brien Trotman. *Labour and Community Development:* Delisle Bradshaw. *Transport and Works:* Victor L. Johnson. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Dr R. L. Johnny Cheltenham. *Tourism and Environment:* Aaron Truss. *Attorney General and Minister of Legal Affairs:* David A. Simmons. *Minister of State and Leader of the Senate:* Senator Clyde Griffith.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, gold, blue, with a black trident in the centre.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Barbados is a member of UN, OAS, CARICOM, the Commonwealth and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1984-85 envisaged capital expenditure of BD\$111.4m. and current expenditure of BD\$567.4m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Barbados dollar* (BD\$) divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1986, £1 = BD\$2.89; US\$1 = 2.01.

Banking. Seven main commercial banks operate in Barbados including Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Chase Manhattan Bank, Caribbean Commercial Bank and Citibank, The Barbados National Bank.

Barbados is headquarters for the Caribbean Development Bank. The Barbados Development Bank opened on 15 April 1969 and Barbados became a member of the Inter-American Development Bank on 19 March 1969.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 360m. kwh.

Oil. Crude oil production (1984) 26,665,000 US gallons.

Gas. Output of gas (1984) 688m. cu. ft.

Agriculture. Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 54,932 acres are arable land. The land is intensely cultivated, and sugar-cane occupies 64,000 acres, 34,720 were reaped in 1983. The agricultural sector accounted for 6.8% of GDP in 1983 (1946, 45%; 1967, 24%). In 1984, 8.4% of the total labour force were employed in agriculture. In 1984, 100,393 tonnes of sugar were produced. There are 6 sugar factories and 2 rum refineries in production.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 18,000; sheep, 54,000; goats, 32,000; pigs, 50,000; poultry, 1m.

Fisheries. There are about 637 (1984) powered boats and many men and women are employed during the flying-fish season. Large numbers of these boats are laid up from July to Oct. The fish catch in 1984 was 5,774 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial establishments operating in Barbados in 1983 numbered approximately 300 and ranged from the manufacture of processed food to small specialized products such as garment manufacturing, furniture and household appliances, electrical components, plastic products and electronic parts.

Commerce. Total trade for calendar years in BD\$1,000:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Domestic Imports ¹	1,070,724	1,165,910	1,106,589	1,257,961	1,324,623
Domestic Exports ¹	300,223	298,838	374,061	581,579	583,667

¹ Exclusive of bullion and specie.

In 1984 the principal imports (BD\$1m.) were: Machinery and transport equipment, 475.3; manufactured goods, 299.7; lubricants, mineral fuels, etc., 214.1; food and live animals, 159.7; chemicals, 93.2; crude minerals, 26.4; beverages and tobacco, 17.9; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 13.4. In 1984 the principal domestic exports (BD\$1m.) were: Sugar, 57.3; clothing, 64.8; electrical parts, 311.8.

Total trade between Barbados and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports from UK	9,390	14,887	11,899	22,509	13,512
Exports and re-exports to UK	35,409	26,886	31,938	30,654	36,856

Tourism. In 1984, 367,650 tourists visited Barbados spending BD\$568.3m. The industry employs over 10,000 people.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,020 miles of road open to traffic, of which 840 miles are all-weather roads. From June 1978 to May 1980 there were 24,177 private cars, 2,027 hired cars and taxis, 329 buses and 27,790 other vehicles including motorcycles and bicycles.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church, Barbados, served by British Airways, BWIA, Leeward Islands Air Transport, PANAM, Air

Canada, SAS, Caribbean Airways and Eastern Airlines, Cubana Airlines, Venezuelan Airlines.

Shipping. A deep-water harbour opened in 1961 at Bridgetown provides 8 berths for ships 500–600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading. The number of merchant vessels entering in 1984 was 1,676 of 6,016,000 net tons.

Post and Telephone. There is a general post office in Bridgetown and 16 branches on the island. In June 1984 there were 81,906 telephones and stations in service.

Cinemas. There were (1984) 4 cinemas and 2 drive-in cinemas for 600 cars.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 2 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 39,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

Religion. The majority (about 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists, Moravians and Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1983–84 children in 111 government primary schools numbered 30,748; in 21 secondary schools, 20,454; in 5 vocational centres, 693; in 15 assisted private approved secondary schools, 5,070. There are 23 independent primary schools with 2,898 pupils and a number of independent schools for which no accurate figures are available. Education is free in all government-owned and maintained institutions from primary to university level.

In 1963 Erdiston College became one of the constituent Colleges of the University of the West Indies Institute of Education. The College of Arts and Sciences of the University of the West Indies in Barbados was opened in Sept. 1963 and Cave Hill campus in 1967. In 1983–84, 1,549 students attended the Cave Hill campus. The Barbados Community College for higher education at pre-university level was opened in 1969; in 1983–84, 1,648 students (full- and part-time) were enrolled. In 1983–84, 1,769 students (mainly part-time) attended the Samuel Jackman Prescod Polytechnic which was opened in Nov. 1969 to give training in, among other things, construction, electrical and engineering trades. Government expenditure on education during 1983–84 was estimated at BD\$113m.

Health. In 1983 there were 2,110 hospital beds and 213 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Barbados in Great Britain (6 Upper Belgrave St., London, SW1X 8AZ)
High Commissioner: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Barbados (147/9 Roebuck St., Bridgetown)
High Commissioner: G. L. Bullard, CMG.

Of Barbados in the USA (2144 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)
Ambassador: Dr Peter D. Laurie.

Of the USA in Barbados (PO Box 302, Bridgetown)
Ambassador: Thomas H. Anderson, Jr.

Of Barbados to the United Nations
Ambassador: Harley S. L. Moseley.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Barbados Statistical Service (NIS Bldg, Fairchild St, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Director of Statistical Service:* Eric Straughn.

Dann, G., *The Quality of Life in Barbados*. London, 1984.

Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, Our Island Home*. London, 1970.—*Barbados: A History from the Amerindians to Independence*. London, 1978.—*Barbados: A Visitor's Guide*. London, 1983

Worrell, D., *The Economy of Barbados 1946–1980*. Bridgetown, 1982

Library: The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Acting Chief Librarian:* Edwin Igill.

BELGIUM

Capital: Brussels
Population: 9·86m. (1982)
GNP per capita: US\$9,160 (1983)

Royaume de Belgique— Koninkrijk België

HISTORY. The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

AREA AND POPULATION. Belgium is bounded north by the Netherlands, north-west by the North Sea, west and south by France, east by Federal Republic of Germany and Luxembourg. Belgium has an area of 30,519 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgian exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (1 Jan. 1985) of 1,086 males and 1,009 females.

By an agreement, 23 Sept. 1956, the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

			Increase % per annum				Increase % per annum
Census	Population			Census	Population		
1900	6,693,548		1·03	1947	8,512,195		0·36
1910	7,423,784		1·09	1961	9,189,741		0·52
1920	7,465,782		0·06	1970	9,650,944		0·55
1930	8,092,004		0·84				
			Estimated population (31 Dec.)				
Provinces	Provincial capitals	Area (hectares)	1970 ¹	1982	1983	1984	
Antwerp (Anvers)	Antwerp	286,725	1,533,249	1,577,246	1,578,869	1,581,480	
Brabant	Brussels	335,811	2,176,373	2,221,383	2,217,442	2,217,445	
Flanders	West Bruges	313,439	1,054,429	1,084,350	1,086,574	1,088,655	
	East Ghent	298,167	1,310,117	1,332,265	1,331,193	1,330,422	
Hainaut	Mons	378,669	1,317,453	1,291,610	1,285,936	1,282,119	
Liège	Liège	386,213	1,008,905	995,776	992,061	992,383	
Limbourg	Hasselt	242,231	652,547	724,032	726,884	729,620	
Luxembourg	Arlon	444,114	217,310	222,437	223,813	224,375	
Namur	Namur	366,501	380,561	408,741	410,251	411,222	
Total			3,051,871	9,650,944	9,858,017	9,853,023	9,857,721

¹ Census.

In 1985 there were 4,811,588 males and 5,046,163 females.

Foreigners numbered 897,630 on 1 Jan. 1985.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Immigration	Emigration
1980	124,794	114,364	66,413	14,538	54,694	58,212
1981	124,827	113,308	65,076	15,704	49,298	60,191
1982	120,382	112,506	62,423	16,159	44,659	61,931
1983	117,395	114,814	59,652	17,238	43,657	61,339
1984	115,790	110,577	58,989	18,768	47,002	56,447

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Of the total births				
excluding still-born	124,827	120,382	117,395	115,790
Boys	64,295	61,930	60,440	59,353
Girls	60,532	58,452	56,955	56,437

The most important towns, with estimated population on 1 Jan. 1985:

Brussels and suburbs ¹	980,196	St Niklass (St Nicolas)	68,298
Antwerp (Anvers) ²	486,576	Tournai (Doornik)	67,210
Ghent (Gand)	234,563	Hasselt	65,432
Charleroi	211,943	Seraing	62,592
Liège (Luik)	202,314	Genk	61,553
Brugge (Bruges)	117,747	Mouscron (Moeskroen)	54,233
Namur (Namen)	102,022	Verviers	53,827
Mons (Bergen)	90,614	Roeselare (Roulers)	51,884
Leuven (Louvain)	84,871	Herstal	37,446
Aalst (Alost)	77,544	Turnhout	37,438
La Louvière	76,534	Lokeren	33,902
Mechelen (Malines)	76,119	Vilvoorde (Vilvorde)	33,059
Kortrijk (Courtrai)	76,110	Lier (Lierre)	31,115
Oostende (Ostende)	68,850		

¹ The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest, Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

² Including Berchem, Borgerhout, Deurne, Hoboken, Merksem and Wilrijk.

CLIMATE. Cool temperate climate, influenced by the sea, giving mild winters and cool summers. Brussels. Jan. 36°F (2·2°C), July 64°F (17·8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (825 mm). Ostend. Jan. 38°F (3·3°C), July 62°F (16·7°C). Annual rainfall 31" (775 mm).

KING. Baudouin, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers: married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

Brother and Sister of the King. (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège, born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring*: Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962; married to Archduke Lorenz of Austria, 22 Sept. 1984; Prince Laurent, born 19 Oct. 1963. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

Aunt of the King. Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	1831–65	Leopold III	1934–44, 1950–51
Leopold II	1865–1909	Regency	1944–50
Albert	1909–34	Baudouin	1951–

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

National flag: Three vertical strips of black, yellow, red.

National anthem: Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne; words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1930).

French, Dutch and German are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 18 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members of both the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 51 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 900,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 3 April 1965), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium.

Each deputy has an annual allowance of 900,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in October and must sit for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months.

An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

After the revision of the Constitution by the laws of 24 Dec. 1970 and 28 July 1971 establishing three regions and two cultural councils, legislation on 'preparatory regionalization' was enacted in July 1974. Further revisions of the functions of the Cultural Councils took place on 8 and 9 Aug. 1980. The Cultural Councils became Community Councils with greater authority and the Regional Councils became competent on economic matters.

Parliament was dissolved on 2 Sept. 1985 and general elections were held on 13 Oct. 1986.

Parties in the Senate after the election: *Christelijke Volkspartij*, 42; *Parti social chrétien*, 18; *Socialistische Partij*, 28; *Parti Socialiste Belge*, 34; *Partij voor Vrijheid en Vooruitgang*, 19; *Parti Reformateur Libéral (PRL)*, 22; *Other parties*, 20.

Parties in the Chamber of Representatives after the election: *Christelijke Volkspartij*, 49; *Parti social chrétien*, 20; *Parti Socialiste*, 35; *Socialistische Partij*, 32; *Partij voor Vrijheid en Vooruitgang*, 22; *Parti Reformateur Libéral*, 24; *Other parties*, 30.

A 4-party coalition government was formed in Dec. 1981 and in Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Wilfried Martens (CVP).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Jean Gol, PRL (*Justice and Institutional Reform*);

Frans Grootjans, PVV (*Finance and Foreign Trade*); Charles-Ferdinand Nothomb, PSC (*Interior and Civil Service*). *Foreign Affairs*: Léo Tindemans (CVP). *Economic Affairs*: Mark Eyskens (CVP). *Public Works and Middle Classes*: Louis Olivier (PRL). *Posts and Telecommunications*: Herman de Croo (PVV). *Labour and Employment*: Michel Hansenne (PSC). *Education (Flemish)*: Daniel Coens (CVP). *Budget, Scientific Policy and Research*: Philippe Maystadt (PSC). *Brussels Regional Affairs*: P. Hatry (PRL). *Defence*: Freddy Vreven (PVV). *Education (French-language)*: A. Bertouille (PRL). *Social Affairs and Institutional Reform*: Jean-Luc Dehaene (CVP).

There are thirteen Secretaries of State.

Local Government. Belgium has 9 provinces and since the so-called 'Amalgamation Law' of 30 Dec. 1975, 589 communes (instead of 2,359). They have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 9 June 1982, all Belgians over 18 years of age, who are recorded in the registers of population of the commune have the right to vote in the communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

DEFENCE. Belgium is a full member of NATO since 1949 and of the Eurogroup since 1968. The need to extend European armaments co-operation led to the formation of the Independent European Program Group (IEPG) in 1976. Its members include Belgium.

According to the Law of 30 April 1962, the Belgian Armed Forces are recruited by annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Military service is, 8 months for conscripts serving in the Federal Republic of Germany and 10 months for those serving in Belgium, with a possibility to serve 3 or 6 months longer on a voluntary basis for private soldiers, 13 months for voluntary reserve officers and 15 for the paracommando regiment. Duration of military obligation is 8 years for most soldiers called for compulsory service.

The Medical Service has a strength of 5,785 personnel. Beside the medical units and detachments in the Armed Forces, the medical service manages 6 military hospitals and a central pharmacy.

Army. The Army comprises as major units 1 armoured and 3 mechanized brigades (2 of which are deployed as the Belgian divisions in the Belgian corps area in the Federal Republic of Germany) and 1 paracommando regiment. There are also 3 reconnaissance battalions. Total strength (1986) 67,200. *Gendarmerie*, 15,900.

Equipment includes nearly 330 LEOPARD Main Battle Tanks, 135 SCORPION Light Tanks, 150 SCIMITAR Armoured Fighting Vehicles, 1,150 Armoured Personnel Carriers and 80 JPK 90mm Self-Propelled Anti-Tank Guns; Artillery Battalions are equipped with 155mm and 203mm Self-Propelled Howitzers, LANCE Surface-to-Surface Missiles, HAWK Surface-to-Air Missiles and GEPARD Armoured Vehicles with 35mm Anti-Aircraft Guns.

Other equipment in use: MILAN Anti-Tank Guided Weapon, STRIKER Armoured Fighting Vehicle with SWINGFIRE Anti-Tank Guided Weapon, Islander aircraft, Alouette II helicopters, Epervier Remotely Piloted Vehicle.

Navy. The naval forces include 4 frigates (Navy designed and built) completed in 1978, 6 ocean minehunters, 2 command and logistic support ships, 2 coastal minehunters, 4 coastal minesweepers, 14 inshore minesweepers, 2 research ships, 2 river patrol boats, 1 degaussing ship, 1 ammunition transport, 6 tugs and 2 service craft. Ten tripartite minehunters are being built (with a further 5 on option). Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 4,445 officers and ratings.

The naval air arm comprises 3 Alouette III general utility helicopters.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of more than 20,000 personnel and more than 270 aircraft in 14 operational squadrons and support units. There are 5 flying wings. The all-weather fighter wing consists of 2 squadrons of F-16s. One fighter-bomber wing has 2 squadrons of F-16s; 2 others operate Mirage 5s, organized as 3 squadrons of Mirage 5Bs and Mirage 5BD two-seat trainers, and 1

squadron of Mirage 5BR photo-reconnaissance aircraft. The transport wing consists of 1 squadron equipped with 12 C-130H Hercules turboprop transports, and 1 squadron flying 2 Boeing 727s, 3 HS 748 twin-turboprop transports, 5 Swearingen Merlin III light turboprop transports and 2 light twin-jet Falcons. Other types in service include Sea King Mk 48 search and rescue helicopters, SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M and Alpha Jet training aircraft. Two surface-to-air missile groups, stationed in Germany, are equipped with Nike Hercules missiles. Aircraft on order include 44 more F-16s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Belgium is a member of UN, EEC, Benelux Economic Union, Council of Europe, NATO, OECD and WEU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. francs):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
<i>Receipts</i>						
Current	941,484	1,003,544	1,010,500	1,153,100	1,215,800	1,312,600
Capital	175,687	196,948	157,200	253,776	293,200	360,200
Total	1,117,171	1,200,492	1,167,700	1,406,876	1,509,000	1,672,800
<i>Expenditure</i>						
Current	1,092,766	1,186,367	1,375,400	1,516,884	1,626,600	1,742,700
Capital	119,212	146,697	185,600	172,066	218,300	174,300
Total	1,211,978	1,333,064	1,561,000	1,688,950	1,844,900	1,917,000

On 31 Dec. 1984 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in 1m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 1,970,900; short and middle terms, 1,205,600; at sight, 69,900. External debt, 1,018,300.

Currency. The *franc*, containing 0.01826 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 250 francs have been issued since 16 March 1976. Note circulation 31 Dec. 1984, 398,200m. francs.

The official rate of exchange in March 1986 was US\$1 = 45.38 francs; £1 = 65.60 francs.

Banking. The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted in 1850. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The savings banks are mainly operated by the *Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite* and by the private savings banks. *The Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite* (CGER), a state institution, consists of 2 parts: *the Caisse d'Epargne* which performs the whole range of banking activities and a further unit which embodies the funds engaged in social security and insurance activities; the CGER operates under the authority of the Minister of Finance. The *Commission bancaire* (bank commission) supervises the financial situation and the activities of the Caisse d'Epargne. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. The savings deposits and savings bonds of the Caisse d'Epargne amounted to 613,100m. francs on 31 Dec. 1984. The private savings banks, whose liabilities expressed in savings accounts and bonds amounted to 852,000m. francs on 31 Dec. 1984, are controlled by the 'Commission bancaire'.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 51,015 in 1980; 48,179 in 1981; 47,936 in 1982; 49,912 in 1983; 58,150 in 1984.

Gas. Production of gas (in 1m. cu. metres): 675 in 1980; 690 in 1981; 594 in 1982; 623 in 1983; 717 in 1984.

Minerals. Output (in tonnes) for 5 calendar years:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Coal	6,324,034	6,136,446	6,538,874	6,097,428	6,297,563
Briquettes	81,597	53,981	49,836	45,265	44,682
Coke	6,047,504	6,003,730	5,216,692	5,105,675	5,925,767
Cast iron	9,844,629	9,786,077	7,831,469	8,033,206	8,968,470
Wrought steel	12,424,507	12,379,638	9,995,850	10,157,031	11,303,381
Finished steel	9,517,357	8,902,482	7,364,139	7,056,770	8,138,190

Agriculture. Of the total area of 3,051,871 hectares, there were, in 1984, 1,395,618 hectares under cultivation, of which 360,501 were under cereals, 25,424 vegetables, 134,020 industrial plants, 136,270 root crops, 678,428 pastures and meadows.

Chief crops	Area in hectares			Produce in tonnes		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	170,426	187,260	176,994	1,010,009	1,003,346	1,248,588
Barley	131,176	138,676	135,801	745,109	670,198	873,480
Oats	33,716	20,980	18,783	153,408	79,724	91,848
Rye	7,101	6,399	7,049	29,752	25,510	32,214
Potatoes	32,626	34,473	36,036	1,310,043	977,492	1,332,226
Beet (sugar)	123,816	109,078	117,001	7,430,205	5,120,123	5,763,454
Beet (fodder)	17,249	15,012	15,082	1,934,621	1,304,706	1,409,010
Tobacco	477	485	521	1,701	1,638	1,782

In 1984 there were 28,051 horses, 3,122,532 cattle, 150,110 sheep, 6,517 goats and 5,230,214 pigs.

Forestry. In 1970 the forest area covered 19.7% of the land surface. In 1970, 2.85 cu. metres of timber were felled.

Fisheries. The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 34,472 tons valued at 2,390m. francs in 1984. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 22,416 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1984.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1984 there were 13 sugar factories, output 170,866 tonnes of raw sugar; 3 sugar refineries, output 220,128 tonnes; 9 distilleries, output 93,297 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 131 breweries, output 14,311,343 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output 168,847 tonnes.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

Commerce. By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945. On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg, on the one hand, and the Netherlands, on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Economic Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

Benelux information is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlandaise-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, Rue de la Régence, 39. 1000 Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique*; *Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.).

Trade by selected countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	<i>Imports from</i>			<i>Exports to</i>		
	1982	1983	1984 ¹	1982	1983	1984 ¹
France	367,217,886	396,327,868	466,973,299	464,092,390	482,962,732	550,362,441
USA	186,567,397	180,684,980	192,189,588	105,430,666	136,381,246	181,231,612
UK	185,727,003	243,584,424	279,822,950	230,640,748	261,183,269	296,170,394
Netherlands	471,529,721	511,840,493	599,603,830	339,968,747	377,544,382	416,157,512
German Dem. Rep.	6,204,025	6,581,325	7,639,582	2,340,007	5,470,610	4,190,374
Germany, Fed. Rep.	529,024,975	582,294,115	636,296,435	488,530,507	560,475,111	589,050,951
Argentina	6,578,622	10,693,659	15,996,972	2,537,641	2,771,822	2,250,268
Italy	95,099,121	103,566,527	114,293,754	120,582,881	123,775,439	153,467,986
Switzerland	61,360,255	79,771,840	77,579,242	76,936,334	75,462,491	80,340,536
Zaire	26,492,300	20,131,220	29,462,564	8,833,248	8,905,660	12,421,343
Denmark	12,391,518	14,390,835	15,766,581	23,491,505	26,002,238	27,320,697
USSR	67,873,990	71,359,209	107,334,542	24,489,552	34,024,691	31,586,520
India	9,694,166	13,249,850	10,906,948	27,031,784	29,395,789	38,023,158
Rep. of S. Africa	17,687,165	15,880,722	16,876,286	10,400,260	11,305,781	14,327,564
Canada	18,627,442	15,727,033	18,609,770	9,146,689	11,351,857	16,970,615
Brazil	16,758,592	16,997,391	24,182,931	4,982,633	4,055,784	4,323,189
Australia	7,157,711	7,837,604	9,300,415	5,594,366	5,740,808	9,260,782

¹ Provisional.

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1979	1,784,353,190	1,661,244,397	1982	2,653,362,108	2,393,152,616
1980	2,100,807,473	1,890,359,149	1983	2,820,864,806	2,651,340,902
1981	2,309,761,017	2,062,315,689	1984 ¹	3,192,525,470	2,987,509,530

¹ Provisional.

The total trade between Belgium and Luxembourg and UK was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,448,605	2,861,809	3,133,905	3,691,794	4,016,889
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,092,011	2,298,118	2,572,673	3,051,722	3,347,596

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg exports to UK in 1983¹ (tonnes; francs): Textiles (128,698; 20,567m.); metals (534,473; 19,869m.); chemical and pharmaceutical products (536,421; 20,929m.); precious stones and manufactures thereof (362; 46,600m.).

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1983¹ (tonnes; francs): Machinery and electrical apparatus (39,024; 19,047m.); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (102,808; 19,490m.); textiles (40,499; 7,444m.); precious stones (191; 66,681m.); base metals and manufactures thereof (270,320; 10,985m.).

¹ Provisional.

Tourism. In 1984 receipts totalled 96.1m. francs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1984 was as follows: State roads (including 1,488 km of motorway), 13,931 km; provincial roads, 1,374 km; communal roads, 115,006 km. The majority of roads are metalled. Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1985, 3,970,866, including 3,342,704 passenger cars, 16,817 buses, 272,839 lorries, 29,243 non-agricultural tractors, 141,977 agricultural tractors, 130,074 motor cycles and 37,212 special vehicles.

Railways. The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the *Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges (SNCB)* was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1984 was 3,741 km. Revenue (1984), 53,876m. francs;

expenditure, 54,166m. francs. In 1984, 70.8m. tonnes of freight and 149.9m. passengers were carried.

Aviation. The national Belgian airline SABENA (*Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne*) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, SABENA operates different routes to North and South America, to North, Central and South Africa and to the Near, the Middle and the Far East. In 1983 its airfleet comprised 23 aircraft. In 1983 SABENA flew 48.6m. km, carrying 1,956,447 revenue passengers, 489.1m. ton-km of freight and 13.82m. ton-km of mail.

Shipping.¹ On 1 Jan. 1985 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 106 vessels of 2,230,246 tons. There were 51 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 17 ships, and the Belgian Fruit Lines, SA, with 6 ships.

¹ Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19.85% from the Moorsom total.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1984 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 16,512; tonnage, 117,048,000. Number of vessels cleared, 15,948; tonnage, 115,764,000.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) was 1,559.5 km in 1984.

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 Dec. 1983 there were 1,857 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1983 amounted to 24,035m. francs.

In 1983 there were 2,818,084 telephone subscribers, 2,866 mobile telephone subscribers, 18,113 subscribers to the paging service and 23,970 telex subscribers. As to data transmission, 5,076 modems were connected to the telephone network, 17,849 modems connected to subscriber lines, 13,851 data transmission lines and 2,173 telegraph type lines.

Radio-Television belge de la Communauté française (RTBF) and *Belgische Radio en Televisie* (BRT) are public institutions broadcasting in French and Dutch respectively.

BRT has 5 radio programmes: BRT 1 is for service and information, documentary programmes, radio drama and light music; BRT 2 is for regional entertainments from each of the Flemish provinces. Both stations broadcast on medium-wave and on FM (stereo). BRT 3, on FM (stereo) is the cultural station; Studio Brussels (medium-wave and FM) gives local information and light music for 10 hours daily to Dutch-speaking residents; the International Service (short-and medium-wave) aims at reaching the Fleming dwelling abroad and at presenting a picture of Flemish cultural life.

RTBF has 5 radio programmes: RTBF 1 (medium-wave) for information; RTBF 2 (FM stereo) for entertainment and local information; RTBF 3 (FM stereo) for classical music; Radio 21 (FM stereo) a young people's popular music and news programme; *La Voix de l'Amitié* (short-wave) which broadcasts to Africa.

Each body has 2 television channels, one general and one mainly for sport, special events, cultural events, feature films; broadcasting is by PAL standards. Commercial advertising is not allowed on radio or television, which are financed by the Flemish and French Community Councils. In 1985 the Flemish community had 2.77m. radio receivers and 1.7m. television sets of which 76.5% were colour sets; the French-speaking community had 1.7m. radio receivers and 1.2m. television sets of which 72% were colour sets; 83.2% of the Flemish and 89% of the French-speaking households were connected to a television cable-network. Number of receivers (1985), radio, 4,557,615; TV, 2,983,186.

Cinemas (1983). There were 461 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 138,375.

Newspapers (1985). There are 39 daily newspapers (some of them only regional or local editions of larger dailies), of which 23 are in French, 15 in Dutch and 1 in German.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 5 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 222 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury in assize courts.

Religion. Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1984: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 130; inferior clergy, 6,956; Protestant pastors, 86; Anglican Church, 10 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 27. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 8 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 260 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

Education. On 8 Nov. 1962/2 Aug. 1963 a linguistic frontier was fixed between the Dutch-speaking, French-speaking and German-speaking parts of Belgium. In the north, Dutch is recognized as the official language, in the south, French, and along the eastern border, German. The city and *arrondissement* of Brussels are bilingual. The percentage of the population in the Flemish, French, German and bilingual regions was 57.5, 31.9, 0.7, 9.9 on 1 Jan. 1985. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1967-68.)

Higher Education (1983-84). Higher education is given in state universities: Ghent (13,287 students), Liège (9,460 students), Mons (1,594 students), the Polytechnic Faculty in Mons (542 students), the Antwerp State University Centre (2,239 students), the Gembloux Faculty of Agronomical Sciences (813 students), the Royal Military School in Brussels (724 students) and in the private universities: Catholic University of Louvain (39,811 students), the Free University of Brussels (19,805), University Institution Antwerp (1,693 students), St Ignatius Antwerp (3,374 students), Our Lady of Peace in Namur (3,380 students), Catholic University Faculty in Mons (799 students), St Louis in Brussels (985 students), St Aloysius in Brussels (738 students), the Limbourg University Centre (966 students) and the Protestant Faculty of Theology in Brussels (152 students). The total number of students in university colleges, faculties and institutes was 100,362.

There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons.

Secondary Education. 2,654 (1982-83) middle schools had a total of 150,765 pupils in the general classes and 215,189 in the technical classes in the traditional system and 482,102 pupils in the new system.

Elementary Education. There were 4,793 (1982-83) primary schools, with 812,092 pupils and 4,218 (1982-83) infant schools, with 389,732 pupils.

Normal Schools. Under the French and German linguistic systems there were 27 (1982-83) schools for training secondary teachers (3,595 students) in 1982-83; 43 (1982-83) for training elementary teachers (3,356 students) in 1980-81, 47 technical normal schools in 1982-83 with 3,452 students and 17 normal infant schools with 1,239 students in 1982-83.

Health. In 1983 there were 28,828 physicians (including 463 dentists), 5,448 other dentists and 10,608 pharmacists. Hospital beds numbered 92,138 on 1 Jan. 1983.

Social Security. Social security is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers subject to an employment contract, and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and em-

ployees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays and unemployment. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to retrain the unemployed for another employment while providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *Centre Public d'Aide Sociale* in French-speaking parts of the country and *Openbaar Centrum voor Maatschappelijk Welzijn* in Dutch-speaking areas. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of the deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belgium in Great Britain (103 Eaton Sq., London, SW1W 9AB)

Ambassador: Jean-Paul Van Bellinghen (accredited 24 Feb. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Belgium (Britannia Hse., rue Joseph II 28, 1040 Brussels)

Ambassador: Peter Charles Petrie, CMG.

Of Belgium in the USA (3330 Garfield St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Herman Dehennin.

Of the USA in Belgium (Blvd. du Régent 27, 1000 Brussels)

Ambassador: Geoffrey Swaebe.

Of Belgium to the United Nations

Ambassador: Edmonde Dever.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. *Director-General:* E. Rosselle. *Main publications:*

Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur

Bulletin de Statistique, Monthly

Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique (from 1870).—*Annuaire statistique de poche* (from 1965)

Statistiques Agricoles, Monthly

Recensement général de la population au 31 déc. 1970, 13 vols.

Recensement de l'agriculture au 15 mai 1970, 3 vols.

Recensement de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1970, 10 vols.

Annuaire administratif et judiciaire de Belgique, Annual, Brussels

L'économie belge, Ministère des Affaires Economiques, Annual (from 1947)

Belgium, Investment Guide, Ministère des Affaires Economique, 1974

Guide des Ministères: Revue de l'Administration Belge, Brussels, Annual

Belgique: Un Panorama, Institut Belge d'Information et de documentation, Brussels, 1969

Molitor, A., *L'Administration de la Belgique*, Brussels, 1974.

BELIZE

Capital: Belmopan

Population: 160,000 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$1,140 (1983)

HISTORY. The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884. Self-government was attained in 1964. Independence was achieved on 21 Sept. 1981.

AREA AND POPULATION. Belize is bounded north by Mexico, west by Guatemala and south and east by the Caribbean sea. Area, 22,963 sq. km. There are 6 districts:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population census, 1980</i>		<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population census, 1980</i>
Corozal	1,860	22,902	Cayo	5,338	22,837
Belize	4,204	50,801	Stann Creek	2,176	14,181
Orange Walk	4,737	22,870	Toledo	4,649	11,762

Total population (census, 1980) 145,353. Estimate (1984) 160,000. In 1984 the birth rate per 1,000 was 38 and the death rate 4.9; infantile mortality 23.4 per 1,000 births; there were 854 marriages. English is the official language.

Main city, Belize City; population, census 1980, 39,771. Estimate (1985) 45,000. Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961 the capital Belmopan (population, 1980, 2,932) has been moved to a new site 50 miles inland; construction began in Jan. 1967 and it became the seat of government on 3 Aug. 1970. *See map in the 1978-79 edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK.*

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Having achieved self-government in Jan. 1964 delays occurred in achieving independence because of the outstanding territorial claim by Guatemala. Attempts to reach agreement on the claim finally failed prior to independence being granted, but guarantees were given by Britain that a military force would remain.

The Constitution, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1981, provided for a National Assembly, with a 5-year term, comprising a 28-member House of Representatives elected by universal adult suffrage, and a Senate consisting of 5 members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 on the advice of the Belize Advisory Council.

At the general election in Dec. 1984 the United Democratic Party won 21 seats in the House of Representatives and the People's United Party 7.

Governor-General: Dame Elmira Minita Gordon, DCMG.

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Defence: Manuel Amadeo Esquivel.

Flag: Blue with red band along the top and bottom edges. In the centre a white disc containing the coat of arms surrounded by a green garland.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with high rainfall and small annual range of temperature. The driest months are Feb. and March. Belize. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 76" (1,890 mm).

DEFENCE. The Air Wing of the Belize Defence Force has two twin-engined BN-2B Defenders for maritime patrol and transport duties. RAF aircraft based temporarily in Belize include a detachment of Harrier V/STOL ground attack/reconnaissance aircraft. There is also a Maritime wing with 2 patrol boats used for anti-smuggling and coast guard duties. Total personnel (1986) 610.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Belize is a member of UN and CARICOM.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1983–84 revenue was \$B75.8m. and expenditure \$B84.8m.

Public debt, 31 March 1980, \$B25,739,358; sinking fund, \$B961,978.

Currency. There are notes of \$B100, 20, 10, 5 and 1, and a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces. In March 1986, £1 = \$B2.87 and US\$1 = \$B2.

Banking. A Central Bank has been established. The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912; it has 8 branches. There are 7 government savings banks.

Barclays Bank PLC have 7 branches, Bank of Nova Scotia have 5 branches and Atlantic Bank 3 branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Several oil companies were (1985) exploring for oil both off-shore and on-shore. Oil was discovered in the north of Belize in 1981 but not in commercial quantities.

Agriculture. In 1985 agriculture provided 65% of total foreign exchange earnings and employed 30% of the total labour force. The main agricultural export is sugar, followed by citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. Citrus production, 1984, 1,468,000 boxes. Sugar production in 1984 was 1,041,000 tonnes. Banana production began in 1973, and first shipments began in 1974; production, 1984, 523,000 boxes. [Ed. note: Box of grapefruit, 80 lb., oranges, 90 lb., bananas, 42 lb.]

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 51,000; sheep, 3,000; pigs, 20,000; poultry, 350,000.

Forestry. 2,964 sq. miles, 49% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1984 amounted to \$B2.1m.

Fisheries. There are 5 registered fishing co-operatives. Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The total exported in 1984 was valued at \$B11m. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1984 production of the major commodities was: Sugar, 103,100 tons; molasses, 33,500 tons; cigarettes, 64.6m.; beer, 630,000 gallons; batteries, 5,555; wheat flour, 2,528,000 lb.; rum, 4.3m. gallons; fertilizer, 4,641 tons; garments, 1,966,000. The labour market alternates between full employment, often accompanied by local shortages in the citrus and sugar-cane harvesting (Jan.–July), and under-employment during the wet season (Aug.–Dec.), aggravated by the seasonal nature of the major industries.

Trade Unions. There are more than 25 accredited unions with an estimated membership of 30,000.

Commerce. In 1984 total imports amounted to \$B252.1m. Total exports, \$B191.7m. The principal domestic exports were timber (\$B2.1m.), sugar (\$B78.4m.), fish products (\$B11m.), garments (\$B29.9m.), bananas and citrus fruit.

Total trade between Belize and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	15,050	13,326	11,565	15,911	15,050
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,995	10,455	8,726	11,501	8,329

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are four major highways and all principal towns and villages are linked by road to Belmopan and Belize City. In 1984, there were 9,181 licensed vehicles.

Aviation. Belize International Airport is 14 km from Belize City. Three airlines maintain international services to and from the USA, Central America and Mexico. In 1984, 284,000 passengers arrived and departed on international flights.

Shipping. The main port is Belize City, with a modern deep water port able to handle containerized shipping. Registered shipping (1981), 55 sailing vessels, 1,348 net tons, and 323 motor vessels, 745,197 net tons.

Post. Number of telephones (1985), 8,800. The Belize Telecommunication Authority has instituted a country-wide fully automatic telephone dialling facility. There are 6 post offices and 45 rural sub-post offices.

Belize National Radio Network broadcasts daily, with 80% of its programmes in English and the remainder in Spanish.

Cinemas (1985). There were 10 cinemas with seating capacity of 10,000.

Newspapers. There were 7 weekly newspapers and 2 monthly magazines in 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Each of the 6 judicial districts has summary jurisdiction courts (criminal) and district courts (civil), both of which are presided over by magistrates. There is a Supreme Court and a Court of Appeal. There is a Director of Public Prosecutions, a Chief Justice and 3 Puisne Judges.

Religion. In 1985 about 62% of the population was Roman Catholic and 28% Protestant, including Anglican, Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist, Mennonite, Nazarene, Jehovah's Witness, Pentecostal and Baptist. There was a small group of Bahai.

Education. Education is compulsory for children between 6-14 years and primary education is free. In 1984, 225 primary schools had a total enrolment of 37,753 pupils with 1,515 teachers; 24 secondary schools, 6,511 pupils with 474 teachers; 5 other technical schools, 761 students with 58 teachers. The Teachers' College offers courses for primary school teachers. The 3-year course leads to a teachers' diploma granted by the University of the West Indies.

Health. In 1984 there was 1 general hospital and 6 district hospitals with 78 doctors and 559 hospital beds; one private hospital had 3 doctors and 15 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belize in Great Britain (15 Thayer St., London, W1)

High Commissioner: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Belize (P.O. Box 91, Belmopan)

High Commissioner: John M. Crosby, LVO.

Of Belize in the USA (1575 I St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20005)

Ambassador: Edward A. Laing.

Of the USA in Belize (Gabourel Lane, Belize City)

Ambassador: James Malone.

Of Belize to the United Nations

Ambassador: Kenneth E. Tillett.

Books of Reference

Abstract of Statistics 1981. Government Printer, Belize City, 1982

Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: The Controversy Between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959

Dobson, D., *A History of Belize.* Belize, 1973

Grant, C. H., *The Making of Modern Belize.* CUP, 1976

Seizekorn, W. D., *Formerly British Honduras: A Profile of the New Nation of Belize.* Ohio Univ. Press, 1981

Woodward, R. L., Jr., *Belize.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1980

BENIN

Capital: Porto Novo

Population: 3·98m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$290 (1983)

République Populaire du Bénin

HISTORY. The territory of the present State was occupied by France in 1892 and was constituted a division of French West Africa in 1904 under the name of Dahomey. It became an independent republic within the French Community on 4 Dec. 1958, and acquired full independence on 1 Aug. 1960.

In the sixth *coup* since independence, Maj. Mathieu (now Ahmed) Kerekou came to power on 26 Oct. 1972 and proclaimed a Marxist-Leninist state, whose name was altered from Dahomey to Benin on 1 Dec. 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. Benin is bounded east by Nigeria, north by Niger and Burkina Faso, west by Togo and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area is 112,622 sq. km, and the population, census 1979, 3,338,240. Estimate (1985) 3,980,000. In 1979, 48% of the inhabitants were male, 14·2% urban and 49% were under 15 years of age. The seat of government is Porto Novo (208,258 inhabitants in 1982); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (487,020 in 1982); other important towns are Natitingou (50,800, 1979), Abomey (41,000), Kandi (31,000), Ouidah (30,000) and Parakou (23,000).

French is the official language, while 47% of the people speak Fon, 12% Adja, 10% Bariba, 9% Yoruba, 5% Somba and 5% Aizo.

CLIMATE. In coastal parts there is an equatorial climate, with a long rainy season from March to July and a short rainy season in Oct. and Nov. The dry season increases in length from the coast, with inland areas having rain only between May and Sept. Porto Novo. Jan. 82°F (27·8°C), July 78°F (25·6°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,300 mm). Cotonou. Jan. 81°F (27·2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,325 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under a *Loi fondamentale* adopted in Aug. 1977, the sole political party is the *Parti de la Revolution Populaire du Bénin*; its Congress held in Nov. 1979 elected a Central Committee of 45 members to direct Party policy and to appoint the 13-member Political Bureau.

There is a unicameral legislature, the National Revolutionary Assembly of 196 People's Commissioners elected on 10 June 1984 for 5 years from the sole list of the PRPB. The Assembly elects the President, who appoints and leads a National Executive Council composed in Jan. 1986 as follows:

President, Minister of National Defence: Brig.-Gen. Ahmed Kerekou (re-elected 31 July 1984).

Ministers-Delegate to the Presidency: Maj. Edouard Zodehougan, Kifouli Salami. *Rural Development and Co-operative Action:* Maj. Adolphe Biaoou. *Equipment and Transport:* Giriguissou Gado. *Finance and Economy:* Hospice Antonio. *Commerce, Crafts and Tourism:* Soule Dankoro. *Nursery and Primary Education:* Capt. Philippe Akpo. *Secondary and Higher Education:* Lieut.-Col. Michel Alladayé. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Traoré Ali Moussa. *Labour and Social Affairs:* André Archade. *Public Health:* Vincent Guezodje. *Information and Communications:* Ali Houdou. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Frédéric Affo. *Justice:* Didier Dassi.

National flag: Green with a red star in the canton.

Local Government. The 6 provinces, Atakora, Borgou, Zou, Ouémé, Atlantique and Mono, each governed by an appointed Prefect and a Provincial Revolutionary Council, are divided into 84 districts.

DEFENCE. National service is for a period of 18 months.

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry, 1 para-commando, 1 engineer and 1 service battalion, 1 armoured reconnaissance squadron and 1 artillery battery. Strength (1986) 3,200, with an additional 2,000-strong paramilitary gendarmerie.

Navy. A naval force was formed in 1979 with 4 fast gunboats and 2 fast torpedo boats transferred from the USSR, constituting a somewhat over-ambitious flotilla for such a short coastline. Personnel in 1986, 200.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of about 100 officers and men, 2 twin-turboprop Añ-26 and 2 C-47 transports, 1 Cessna Skymaster, 1 Aero Commander 500, 2 Broussard communications aircraft, up to 6 L-39 jet trainers, an Agusta-Bell 47G and 2 Ecoreuil II helicopters. A twin-turboprop Corvette is operated by the Air Force on VIP missions for government agencies.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Benin is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP country of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 10-year development plan (1981-90) envisages an expenditure of 958,800m. francs CFA.

Budget. The 1982 recurrent budget balanced at 46,863m. francs CFA and the investment budget at 96,730m. francs CFA.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *franc CFA* (*Communauté financière africaine*), with a parity value of 50 *francs CFA* to 1 French *franc*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 25 *francs CFA*, and banknotes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 *francs CFA*.

Banking. The *Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest* is the bank of issue and the central bank. The *Banque Commerciale du Bénin*, in Cotonou, conducts all government business.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The national electricity and water company, *Société Béninoise d'Electricité et d'Eau*, produced 5m. kwh in 1978 from generating plants at Cotonou, Porto-Novo and Parakou. Major development of hydro-electric resources along the Mono river are being conducted jointly with Togo.

Oil. The Semé oilfield, located 10 miles offshore, was discovered in 1968. Production is expected to commence in 1981-82 and should reach 150,000 bbls a day.

Agriculture. 90% of the population subsist by agriculture. The chief products, 1982 (in 1,000 tonnes) were: Cassava, 100; yams, 800; maize, 350; sorghum, 60; groundnuts, 65; beans, 50; rice, 16; and sweet potatoes, 15, while cash crops were palm kernels, 75, and palm oil, 36. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the south.

Livestock (1984 in 1,000): Cattle (875), sheep (1,050), goats (1,000), pigs (520), poultry (5,000), horses (6), asses (1).

Fisheries. Total catch in 1981 was 26,000 tonnes (80% from inland and lagoon waters).

Forestry. There are about 16,000 sq. km of classified forest, mainly in the north. Roundwood production in 1981 was 3.88m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial plants are few, limited mainly to palm-oil processing and brewing. There is a sugar complex at Savé, a cement plant at Onigbolo and textile mills at Cotonou and Parakou.

Labour. In 1973 the small trade unions were amalgamated to form a single body, now named the *Union Nationale des Syndicats des Travailleurs du Bénin*.

Commerce. Imports in 1983, US\$113m.; exports, US\$78m. Imports were machinery, transportation equipment, food and fuels and exports were sugar, clothing, fish, citrus fruits and wood products. USA was the main trading partner.

Total trade between Benin and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	896	1,227	2,887	2,101	7,390
Exports and re-exports from UK	18,611	14,941	10,577	6,829	8,362

Tourism. There were 41,000 foreign tourists in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 7,200 km of roads in 1979. There were 9,592 motor cars and 6,927 goods vehicles in 1979.

Railways. There are 579 km of metre-gauge railway. One line connects Cotonou with Parakou (438 km) and is to be extended to Dosso (in Niger); the second runs from Cotonou *via* Porto-Novo to Pobé (107 km); and the third from Cotonou *via* Ouidah to Segboroué on the Togo frontier (34 km), continuing to Lomé. In 1981 1.9m. passengers and 419,000 tonnes of freight were carried.

Aviation. In 1981, 80,400 passengers used Cotonou airport. There are other airports at Abomey, Natitingou, Kandi and Parakou.

Shipping. In 1982, 1.08m. tonnes were unloaded and 53,800 tonnes loaded at the port of Cotonou. There were (1982) 12 vessels of 4,450 GRT registered in Benin.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1985, 8,650 telephones. Telegraph lines connect Cotonou with Togo, Niger and Senegal. In 1983 there were 68,000 radios and 12,700 television receivers.

Cinemas. In 1976 there were 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,400.

Newspapers. In 1984 there was 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 10,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is at Cotonou. There are Magistrates Courts in Cotonou, Porto-Novo, Natitingou, Abomey, Kandi, Ouidah and Parakou, and a *tribunal de conciliation* in each district.

Religion. 66% of the population follow animist beliefs, chiefly Voodoo, about 17% are Christian, mainly Roman Catholic, and 15% Moslem.

Education. There were, in 1983, 428,185 pupils in primary schools, 117,724 in secondary schools and 6,369 students in technical schools. The University of Benin (Cotonou) had 4,335 students in 1980.

Health. In 1978 there were 371 hospitals and dispensaries with 4,968 beds, and in 1979 there were 204 doctors, 13 dentists, 55 pharmacists and 1,294 midwives.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Benin in Great Britain

Ambassador: Souler Issoufou Idrissou (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Benin

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Benin in the USA (2737 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Guy Landry Hazoume.

Of the USA in Benin (Rue Caporal Anani Bernard, Cotonou)

Ambassador: George E. Moose.

Of Benin to the United Nations

Ambassador: Simon Ifedé Ogouma.

BERMUDA

Capital: Hamilton

Population: 54,893 (1980)

GNP per capita: US\$15,600 (1984)

HISTORY. The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bermuda consists of a group of some 150 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 18' N. lat., 64° 46' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 690 miles from New York.

The area is 20.59 sq. miles (53.3 sq. km), of which 2.3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) in 1980 (Census) was 54,893.

Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 3,000.

In 1984 there were 850 live births, 664 marriages and 392 deaths; infantile mortality rate was 7.1 per 1,000 live births.

CLIMATE. A pleasantly warm and humid climate, with up to 60" (1,500 mm) of rain, spread evenly throughout the year. Hamilton. Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,463 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bermuda is a colony with representative government. Under the constitution of 8 June 1968 the Governor, appointed by the Crown, is normally bound to accept the advice of the Cabinet in matters other than external affairs, defence, internal security and the police, for which he retains special responsibility. The Cabinet is appointed from among members of the bicameral legislature, on the recommendation of the Premier. The Senate, of whom one or two members may serve on Cabinet, consists of 11 members. As a result of a Constitutional Conference held in Feb. 1979, it was decided that 5 Senators would be appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the Premier, 3 by the Governor on the recommendation of the Opposition Leader and 3 by the Governor in his own discretion. The 40 members of the House of Assembly are elected 2 from each of 20 constituencies under full universal, adult suffrage. A general election was held on 29 Oct. 1985. The United Bermuda Party won 31 seats, the Progressive Labour Party, 7 and the National Liberal Party, 2.

Governor: The Viscount Dunrossil, CMG.

Premier: John W. D. Swan.

Flag: The British Red Ensign with the badge of the Colony in the fly.

DEFENCE. The Bermuda Regiment had 734 men and women in 1985.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in \$B for years ending 31 March:

	1981-82 ¹	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86
Revenue	131,966,000	155,129,150	165,498,190	186,553,800	214,800,000
Expenditure	129,821,000	154,858,550	165,466,440	186,553,245	190,362,000

¹ Estimate.

Expenditure in \$B1,000 (excluding capital items) was earmarked as follows:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86
Education	21,928	25,919	24,068	30,589	25,585
Health and Social Services	28,478	30,386	41,855	37,113	434,100
Public Works	14,817	13,333	16,069	16,090	20,195
Police	10,623	12,427	13,933	13,953	15,970
Tourism	8,880	10,851	13,335	14,750	17,793
Marine and Air Services	8,312	3,794	4,267	4,678	5,127
Public Transportation	1,496	4,307	936	953	93,200
Agriculture and Fisheries	4,452	5,164	5,827	6,266	5,719
Post Office	3,404	4,196	4,196	5,022	5,698

Chief sources of revenue in 1984-85 were: Customs duties, \$81m.; employment tax, \$17.9m.; land tax, \$8.5m.; hotel occupancy tax, \$7.4m.; hospital levy, \$17.6m.; vehicle licenses, \$4,425,000; stamp duties, \$6.5m.; passenger taxes, \$4.8m.

Public debt, as at 31 March 1985, was nil.

Currency. Decimal currency based on a *Bermuda dollar* of 100 cents was introduced 6 Feb. 1970. In March 1986 £1 = 1.44 Bermuda dollars and US\$1 = 1 Bermuda dollar. The Bermuda Monetary Authority issues notes in denominations of \$100, \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5 and \$1, and coins in values of 50c, 25c, 10c, 5c and 1c.

Banking. There are 3 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd, and the Bermuda Commercial Bank, Ltd.

Weights and Measures. British, except that US instead of Imperial fluid measures are used.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are fresh vegetables, bananas and citrus fruit. In 1984-85, 670 acres were under cultivation. In 1984 about 5% of the work force were engaged in agriculture, fishing and horticulture.

In 1983, total value of agricultural products was \$B7,551,947.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 1,000; pigs, 3,000; goats, 1,000; poultry (1982), 47,000.

TRADE UNIONS. Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 9 trade unions with a total membership (1983) of 7,622.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in \$B:

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	322,732,859	348,000,000	377,732,000	414,094,688
Exports	29,383,399	17,000,000	22,762,000	40,544,514

The visible adverse balance of trade is more than compensated for by invisible exports, including tourism and off-shore insurance business.

Imports in 1984 from USA, \$240m.; UK, \$32m.; Canada, \$26m.; Japan, \$20m.; Hong Kong, \$6.8m.; France, \$6.3m.; Federal Republic of Germany, \$4m.; New Zealand, \$3.3m.; Denmark, £12m.; Netherlands, \$2.8m.

In 1984 the principal imports were food, drink and tobacco (\$67m.); clothing (\$31m.), electric appliances (\$42m.), transport equipment (\$33m.). The bulk of exports comprise sales of fuel to aircraft and ships, and re-exports of pharmaceuticals.

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Department of Trade returns):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	5,652	5,128	4,019	3,037	6,394
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,492	18,222	24,924	22,843	28,024

TOURISM. In 1984, 528,800 tourists visited Bermuda including those arriving by air and cruise ship.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. In 1983, out of 41,666 registered vehicles 15,843 were private cars.

Aviation. American Airlines, Pan American, Delta Airlines and Eastern Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. British Airways also have regular flights through Bermuda linking Bermuda with Baltimore and London. Air Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their service between Toronto, Montreal and Halifax.

Shipping. In 1984, there were 128 visits by cruise ships, 228 visits by cargo ships and 25 visits by oil and gas tankers.

Post and Broadcasting (1985). There are 15 post offices. The telephone company is privately owned and operated 51,374 telephones in 1983. Cables connect the islands with the USA, Halifax (N.S.) and Tortola, providing connexion with the world.

Radio and television broadcasting is commercial.

Newspapers (1985). There is 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 16,000 and 2 weeklies with a total circulation of 26,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 3 magistrates' courts, 3 Supreme Courts and a court of appeal. The police had a strength of 449 men and women in 1985.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949 and free secondary education in Sept. 1965. In 1985, there were 18 primary schools, 14 secondary schools (of which 5 are private, including 2 denominational schools and one run by the US Armed Forces in Bermuda), 4 special schools at the primary and secondary levels which cater to 190 blind, deaf, speech impaired and multiple handicapped children, a Day Training Centre for children 5–14 years, an Opportunity Workshop which caters to 26 severely handicapped persons aged 14–21, and 11 pre-school nurseries. There were 2,371 students attending the Bermuda College in 1985.

Health. In 1984 there were 76 doctors, 24 dentists, 235 professional nurses and 24 pharmacists.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1971. HMSO, 1972

Bermuda Historical Quarterly. 1944 ff.

Dyer, H. T., *The Next 20 Years: A Report on the Development Plans for Bermuda.* Hamilton, 1963

Hayward, S. J., Holt-Gomez, V., and Sterrer, W., *Bermuda's Delicate Balance: People and the Environment.* Hamilton, 1981

Warwick, J. B., (ed.), *Who's Who in Bermuda 1980–81.* Hamilton, 1982

Wilkinson, H. C., *Bermuda from Sail to Steam.* OUP, 1973

Zuill, W. S., *The Story of Bermuda and Her People.* London, 1973

National Library: The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Head Librarian:* Cyril O. Packwood.

BHUTÁN

Capital: Thimphu
Population: 1.29m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$80 (1981)

Druk-yul

HISTORY. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted an annual subsidy. By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal affairs of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, bordered north by China and on all other sides by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 sq. miles (46,500 sq. km); population estimated at approximately 1,286,000 (1985). Life expectancy (1985) was 46 years. The capital is at Thimphu (1985, 20,000 population).

CLIMATE. The climate is largely controlled by altitude. The mountainous north is cold, with perpetual snow on the summits, but the centre has a more moderate climate, though winters are cold, with rainfall under 40" (1,000 mm). In the south, the climate is humid sub-tropical and rainfall approaches 200" (5,000 mm).

KING. Jigme Singye Wangchuck, succeeded his father Jigme Dorji Wangchuck who died 21 July 1972.

GOVERNMENT. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. The Bhutánese title is Druk Gyalpo, but his successor is now addressed as King of Bhután. From Oct. 1969 the absolute monarchy was changed to a form of 'democratic monarchy'. The National Assembly (*Tshogdu*) was reinstituted in 1953. It has 151 members and meets twice a year. Two-thirds are representatives of the people and are elected for a 3-year term. All Bhutánese over 25 years may be candidates. Ten monastic representatives are elected by regional ecclesiastical bodies, while the remaining members are nominated by the King, and include members of the Council of Ministers and the Royal Advisory Council.

The official languages are Dzongkha, Nepali and English.

National flag: Diagonally yellow over orange, over all in the centre a white dragon.

Local government: There are 18 districts, each under a governor (*Dzongda*).

DEFENCE

Army. There is an Army of about 4,000 men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bhután is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Government of Bhután has drawn up four 5-year development plans (1961–66, 1966–71, 1971–76, 1976–81, 1982–86), and one 6-year plan (1981–87), with the financial support of the Government of India, UN and other international aid organizations. Educational facilities are being expanded and medical facilities are being provided. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited. About 2,000 km of new roads have been built.

Budget. The budget for 1985–86 envisaged expenditure of N863m. and revenue of N264m.

Currency. Paper currency has been introduced, known as the *Ngultrum*. Silver currency is known as *Chetrum* (100 *Chetrum* = 1 *Ngultrum*). Indian currency is also legal tender.

Banking. The Bank of Bhután was established in 1968. The headquarters are at Phuntsholing with 19 branches throughout the country.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 9m. kwh, and 23 towns and 93 villages had electricity.

Minerals. Large deposits of limestone, marble, dolomite, graphite, lead, copper, slate, coal, talc, gypsum, beryl, mica, pyrites and tufa have been found.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation in 1984 was 771,397 hectares. The chief products are rice, millet, wheat, barley, maize, cardamom, potatoes, oranges, apples, handloom cloth, timber and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 315,745; pigs, 58,192; sheep, 39,106; poultry, 175,793.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1983 there were about 404 small-scale cottage and industrial units and also a cement plant, a fruit processing factory, a tea-chest ply veneer factory, a resin and turpentine factory, a salt iodization plant and 3 distilleries.

Commerce. Trade with India is considerable but timber, cardamom and liquor are also exported to the Middle East, Singapore and Western Europe.

Total trade between Bhután and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1984	1985
Imports to UK	86	109
Exports and re-exports from UK	86	109

Tourism. The country has been opened for tourism since 1974 and it is the largest source of foreign exchange. In 1984, 1,900 tourists visited Bhután.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were about 2,000 km of roads. In 1984, there were 3,671 vehicles, of which 827 were private cars and 1,776 buses, jeeps and trucks.

Post. A modern postal system was introduced in 1962. There are 54 general post offices and 30 branch post offices. In 1979 there were 1,086 km of telephone lines, 15 automatic exchanges and (1983) 1,790 telephones.

Newspapers. There are no newspapers. There is a government weekly bulletin published in 3 languages (English, Dzongkha and Nepali). Total circulation (1984) about 5,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Magistrate's Court in each district, under a *Thrimpon*, from which appeal is to the High Court in Paro.

Religion. The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Drukpa subsect of the Kagyud School which was first introduced from Tibet during the 12th century.

Education. In 1985 there were 33,934 pupils and 1,082 teachers in primary schools, 16,377 pupils and 589 teachers in secondary schools and 688 pupils and 103 teachers in technical and vocational schools. Many students receive training under the Colombo Plan in Australia, New Zealand, Japan, Singapore and UK.

Health. There were (1980) 12 general hospitals, 39 dispensaries, 43 basic health units, 4 indigenous dispensaries, 3 leprosy hospitals, 1 mobile hospital, 1 health school and 15 malaria eradication centres. In 1983 beds totalled 831 and there were 65 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

Of Bhután to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dago Tshering.

The Government of Bhután is in diplomatic relations with Bangladesh and India at ambassadorial level with resident missions in Thimphu. Honorary Consuls have also been appointed in Singapore and Hong Kong (the latter also responsible for Macau).

Books of Reference

- Bhutan, Himalayan Kingdom.* Bhután Government, Thimphu, 1979
 Das, N., *The Dragon Country.* New Delhi, 1973
 Labh, K., *India and Bhutan.* New Delhi, 1974
 Mehra, G. N., *Bhutan: Land of the Peaceful Dragon.* New Delhi, 1974
 Olschak, B. C., *Bhutan: Land of Hidden Treasures.* New Delhi, 1971
 Rahul, R., *Royal Bhutan.* New Delhi, 1983
 Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt.* 2nd ed. London, 1931
 Rose, L. E., *The Politics of Bhutan.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1977
 Rustomji, N., *Bhutan: The Dragon Kingdom in Crisis.* OUP, 1978

BOLIVIA

República de Bolivia

Capital: Sucre

Seat of Government: La Paz

Population: 6.25m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$510 (1983)

HISTORY. Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and, although it is no longer a free port for Bolivian imports, Bolivia still has certain privileges.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,165 sq. miles (1,098,581 sq. km).

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census 1976</i>	<i>Census 1982¹</i>	<i>Per sq. km 1975</i>
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	1,456,078	1,913,184	12.50
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	720,952	908,674	15.57
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	657,743	823,485	7.98
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	710,724	942,986	1.36
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	358,516	435,406	9.69
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	186,704	246,691	5.95
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	310,409	385,121	6.93
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	168,367	217,700	0.99
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	34,493	42,594	0.55
Total	1,098,581	4,687,718	5,915,841	4.85

¹ Preliminary.

Total population (estimate 1984) 6,252,250.

Population (estimate 1982) of the principal towns: La Paz, 881,404; Santa Cruz, 376,917; Cochabamba, 281,962; Oruro, 132,213; Potosí, 103,182; Sucre, 79,941; Tarija, 54,001.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the majority of Indians, Aymará (25.2%) or Quechua (34.4%).

CLIMATE. The very varied geography of Bolivia produces several different climates. The two most significant are the low-lying areas in the Amazon Basin, which are very warm and damp throughout the year, with heavy rainfall from Nov. to March, and the alti-plano, which is generally dry between May and Nov. with abundant sunshine, but the nights are cold in June and July, while the months from Dec. to March are the wettest. La Paz. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 47°F (8.3°C). Annual rainfall 23'' (574 mm). Sucre. Jan. 55°F (13°C), July 49°F (9.4°C). Annual rainfall 27'' (675 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

The following is a list of presidents since 1966 and the date on which they took office:

Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño (Constitutional President killed in air accident), 6 Aug. 1966–27 April 1969.	Dr Walter Guevara Arze (deposed), 8 Aug. 1979–1 Nov. 1979.
Dr Luis Adolfo Siles Salinas (deposed), 27 April 1969–26 Sept. 1969.	Dr Lydia Gueiler Tejada (deposed), 16 Nov. 1979–17 July 1980.
Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, 26 Sept. 1969–6 Oct. 1970.	Maj.-Gen. Luis García Meza Tejada (resigned), 18 July 1980–4 Aug. 1981.
Gen. Juan José Torres, 7 Oct. 1970–21 Aug. 1971.	Military Junta, 4 Aug. 1981–4 Sept. 1981.
Gen. Hugo Banzer Suarez, 21 Aug. 1971–21 July 1978.	Gen. Celso Torrelio Villa, (resigned), 4 Sept. 1981–19 July 1982.
Gen. Juan Pereda Asbun, 21 July 1978–24 Nov. 1978.	Brig.-Gen. Guido Vildoso Calderón, 21 July 1982–10 Oct. 1982.
Gen. David Padilla Arancibia, 24 Nov. 1978–8 Aug. 1979.	Dr Hernan Siles Zuazo, 10 Oct. 1982–6 Aug. 1985.

Following elections in July 1979 which were inconclusive an interim President was chosen with the agreement of the three parties who had polled most votes. For details of political history 1970–78 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1980–81 and for the period 1978–1980 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1983–84.

The President and Vice-President are elected by universal suffrage for a four year term. The President appoints the members of his Cabinet from candidates nominated by the Senate. There is a bicameral legislature; the Senate comprises 27 members, 3 from each department, and the Chamber of Deputies 117 members, all elected for 4 years. Elections to the National Congress were held on 14 July 1985. The *Movimiento Nacionalista Revolucionario* gained 59 seats; *Alianza Democrática Nacionalista*, 51; *Movimiento de la Izquierda Revolucionaria*, 16; *Movimiento Nacionalista Revolucionario de Izquierda*, 8.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Jan. 1986:

President: Dr Victor Paz Esstensoro (sworn in 6 Aug. 1985).

Vice-President: Dr Julio Garrett Ayllon. *Foreign Affairs:* Gastón Araoz Levy. *Finance:* Roberto Gisbert. *Economic Planning:* Dr Guillermo Bedregal. *Education and Culture:* Enrique Ipiña Melgar. *Labour:* Walter Costas Badani. *Urban Development and Housing:* Carlos Alcides Aliaga. *Interior:* Fernando Barthelemy. *Defence:* Fernando Valle. *Industry, Commerce and Tourism:* Douglas Ascarrunz. *Transport and Communications:* Nestor Dalenz. *Health and Social Security:* Dr Hugo Rodríguez Serrano. *Mining and Metallurgy:* Sinforoso Cabrera. *Rural Affairs:* Mauricio Mamani. *Energy and Hydrocarbons:* Orlando Donoso. *Aviation:* Antonio Tovar Piérola. *Integration:* Fernando Cáceres. *Secretary-General of Press, Information and Sports:* Reynaldo Peters. *Secretary-General of the Presidency:* Guillermo Riberos.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, green, with the arms of Bolivia in the centre.

National anthem: Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

Local Government: The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 98 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 1,272 cantons administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

DEFENCE. Bolivia is divided into 8 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta, Santa Cruz, Cochabamba; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija. There is selective conscription for 12 months at the age of 18 years.

Army. The Army consists of 13 infantry, 6 cavalry, 2 mechanized, 3 artillery, 2 ranger and 1 parachute regiments, and 2 armoured anti-tank and 6 engineer battalions. Equipment, 24 EE-9 Cascavel armoured cars. Strength (1986) 20,000.

Navy. A small Navy exists for river and lake patrol comprising 40 patrol craft operating in Lake Titicaca, Beni river systems and the Bolivia-Paraguay 6,000-mile river systems, 1 transport (a gift from Venezuela for use to and from Bolivian free zones in Argentina and Uruguay) and 2 hospital ships (one a gift from USA). There are two armed T-6 patrol aircraft and a Cessna light transport.

Personnel in 1986 totalled 4,000 officers and men including marines. Most training of officers and petty officers is carried out in Argentina. The junior ratings are almost entirely converted soldiers.

Air Force. The Air Force, established in 1923, has 3 combat-capable squadrons, two equipped with T-33 armed jet trainers, and one with Hughes 500 helicopters, for counter-insurgency operations. A search and rescue helicopter squadron has 6 Brazilian-assembled Gaviões (Lamas). Other types in service include Brazilian T-23 Uirapuru and American T-41 primary trainers, Italian SF.260M and Swiss turboprop-powered Pilatus PC-7 basic trainers, 1 Electra four-turboprop transport, 6 Fokker F.27 and 4 Israeli-built Arava twin-turboprop light transports, 1 Convair 580 twin-turboprop transport, 5 C-130H/L-100-30 Hercules, 6 C-47 and 5 Convair 440 piston-engined transports with which a military airline service is operated, about 30 Cessna single- and twin-engined light aircraft and helicopters. Personnel strength (1986) about 4,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bolivia is a member of UN, OAS, LAIA (formerly LAFTA), the Andean Group and the Amazon Pact.

External Debt. The contracted external debt was US\$3,227.1 m., Dec. 1983.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditures in 1 m. *pesos bolivianos* balanced as follows: In 1982 there was a projected budget deficit of \$b. 110,959 m.

Currency. On 1 Jan. 1963 the *peso boliviano* (\$b.) was introduced. Exchange rates were \$b. 1,855,000 = US\$1 and \$b. 2,643,785 = £1 in March 1986.

Banking. The Banco Central de Bolivia was established in 1911 as Banco de la Nacion Boliviana and re-organized in 1928. The Bank was nationalized in 1939. At 30 Dec. 1982 the Bank's gross gold and foreign exchange reserves amounted to US\$214.1 m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production is expanding. Installed capacity was estimated at 428,595 kw. at the end of 1978. Estimated production from all sources (1978), 1,340,996 mwh.

Oil and Gas. There are petroleum and natural gas deposits in the Santa Cruz-Camiri areas. A pipeline for crude oil connects Caranda (Santa Cruz) with the Pacific coast at Arica (Chile) and a natural gas pipeline to Argentina was inaugurated in May 1972. All production, refining and internal distribution is now in the hands of *Yacimientos Petroliferos Fiscales Bolivianos* (the State Petroleum Organization). Total production of petroleum and condensates in 1981 was estimated at 8.1 m. bbls. Production of natural gas in 1981 was estimated at 175,478 m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Mining is the most important industry, accounting for about 69% of the foreign-exchange earnings. About half the mineral mined is tin. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 0.7% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining. Smelting capacity was increased in 1980 and it is planned to smelt all the ores from the

State Mining Co. but complex ores still have to be exported for smelting. Tin production in 1981 was 27,562 tonnes.

The state industry is being run by the *Corporación Minera de Bolivia* (COMIBOL) employing about 23,000 in mining and administrative capacities.

Alluvial gold deposits in the Alto Beni region are being exploited. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produced 770 kg in 1978.

Foreign firms are seeking exploration rights for uranium and a small uranium processing plant was opened in Oct. 1980 at Cotaje (Potosí province). Large deposits of salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Agriculture. The extensive and still largely undeveloped region east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area of the country, and since the agrarian reform of 1952 sugar-cane, rice and cotton have been grown in this *Oriente* in increasing abundance, reaching self-sufficiency in all these products. Output in tonnes in 1984 was: Sugar-cane, 2,195,000; rice, 194,000; coffee, 18,000; maize, 489,000; potatoes, 650,000; wheat, 69,000; cotton (lint), 3,000; cocoa, 3,000.

The public lands of the State have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization.

Livestock: In 1984 there were 4.3m. head of cattle, mostly in the Santa Cruz and Beni departments; some are exported to Peru; horses, 420,000; asses, 800,000; pigs, 1.7m.; sheep, 9.2m.; goats, 3.2m.; poultry, 10m.

Forestry. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light *palo de balsa* are beginning to be exploited. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46.3m. hectares, plus a similar amount available for immediate development.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are few industrial establishments and the country relies on imports for the supply of many consumer goods. However a new investment law passed in 1971 provides incentives and protection for new investment, both foreign and domestic, and for reinvestment in various fields including manufacturing industry, mining, agriculture, construction and tourism.

Labour. The Ministry of Planning estimated economically active population in 1970 at 1.48m., of whom 1m. were employed in agriculture, 118,300 in industrial manufacture, 35,100 in construction, 74,000 in commerce and finance, 65,000 in central and local government, 47,800 in mining and 41,900 in transport. The ban on trade unions, imposed in 1974, was lifted in 1978 but re-imposed in 1980.

Commerce. The value of imports and exports in US\$1,000 has been as follows:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	984,000	833,160	917,081	496,084	532,342	...
Exports	793,000	942,000	995,298	898,176	817,460	782,000

Chief exports in 1983 (in US\$1m.): Natural gas, 378.2; tin, 207.9; silver, 58.3; zinc, 33.4; wolfram, 20; coffee, 12.9; sugar, 12.3.

Chief imports in 1983 (in US\$1m.): Raw materials for industry, 211.3; capital goods for industry, 152.4; consumer goods, 52.3; transport equipment, 52.2; construction materials, 38.4.

Imports and exports (in US\$1,000), by country, 1983:

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
Argentina	75,562	388,770	Japan	38,971	15,358
Belgium	2,766	25,434	Mexico	32,499	15
Brazil	73,860	12,721	Netherlands	5,670	49,077
Canada	3,994	31	Paraguay	46	-
Chile	16,215	8,333	Peru	13,473	14,577
Colombia	1,573	3,805	Sweden	7,189	150
Ecuador	345	113	Switzerland	4,544	16,540
Federal Republic of Germany	29,197	23,948	UK	20,816	19,121
France	21,138	15,326	USA	149,466	169,851
Italy	3,897	602	Uruguay	2,363	16
			Venezuela	472	234

Total exports, 1984, of all minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, were valued at US\$363.9m.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo-Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon.

Total trade between Bolivia and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	36,800	20,899	14,834	20,052	14,434
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,676	4,943	4,711	17,170	10,443

Tourism. There were 155,000 visitors in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A highway, in poor condition, 497 km long, runs from Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. La Paz and Oruro are also connected by a metalled road. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* Oruro, Potosí, Tarija and Bermejo, into Argentina, with branches to Cochabamba, Sucre and Camiri, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazón to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, passable during the dry season. The total length of the road system is 37,708 km (1977). Motor vehicles in use in 1980, 134,790, including 65,540 cars, 69,250 heavy goods vehicles and buses and 1,133 agricultural tractors.

Railways. In 1964 Bolivian National Railways (ENFE) was formed by the amalgamation of the Bolivian Government Railways, Bolivian Railway Co. and the Bolivian section of the Antofagasta (Chili) & Bolivia Railway. The Guaqui-La Paz Railway, formerly operated by Peru, became part of ENFE in 1973. Access to the Pacific is by 3 routes: to Antofagasta and Arica in Chile, and to Mollendo in Peru *via* Guaqui, the Lake Titicaca train ferry to Puno (Peru), then rail to the coast. Construction began in 1978 of a 150-km line linking Puno with Desaguadero on the Bolivian border which would by-pass the train ferry, though gauge difference would still prevent through running to Peru. Current network totals 3,538 km of metre gauge, comprising unconnected Eastern (1,386 km) and Western (2,152 km) systems. In 1984 the railways carried 1.5m. passengers and 800,000. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano. The airline runs regular services between La Paz and Lima, São Paulo, Buenos Aires, Miami, Caracas, Salta and Arica as well as many internal services. Eastern Airways runs regular flights between La Paz, Buenos Aires, Santiago and Asunción linking Bolivia to the USA. Lufthansa links Bolivia with Europe. Other airlines serving Bolivia are Aerolíneas Argentinas, Cruzeiro, Aero Peru and Lan Chile.

Shipping. Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 4 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca-Desaguadero, Mamoré), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

Post and Broadcasting. In Bolivia there were, in 1978, 458 post offices, of these, 205 provided telegraph and telephone services together with a further 245 offices for telegraph and telephone service only. There is telephone service in the cities of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Sucre, Potosí, Santa Cruz, Tarija, Camiri, Tupiza, Villazon, Riberalta and Trinidad with (1983), 204,747 telephones. There are about 119 broadcasting stations, of which 7 are state-owned. There is a commercial government television service. There are 4 private television stations and 1 University station (educational channel) in La Paz.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 7 daily newspapers in La Paz, 2 in Oruro, and 1 in Cochabamba. Several other towns have regular newspapers devoted to local news,

but most of them appear only a few times a week. An economic monthly journal *Revista Economica* and 4 daily newspapers are produced in Santa Cruz.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of 5 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under a cardinal (in Sucre), an archbishop (in La Paz), 6 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Riberalta and Tarija) and vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque).

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

Education. Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1974 show that 989,858 children between 6 and 14 years attended school.

At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija, Trinidad and La Paz are universities; La Paz is the most important of them while the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, founded in 1624.

Health. In 1972 there were 2,143 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bolivia in Great Britain (106 Eaton Sq., London, SW1W 9AD)

Ambassador: Eduardo Arauco Paz (accredited 15 Nov. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Bolivia (Avenida Arce 2732-2754, La Paz)

Ambassador: Alan White, CMG, OBE.

Of Bolivia in the USA (3014 Massachusetts Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Fernando Manes.

Of the USA in Bolivia (Banco Popular Del Peru Bldg, La Paz)

Ambassador: Edward M. Rowell.

Of Bolivia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jorge Gumucio Granier.

Books of Reference

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia

Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia

Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística

Dunkerley, J., *Rebellion in the Veins: Political Struggle in Bolivia 1952-1982*. London, 1984

Fifer, J. V., *Bolivia: Land, Location and Politics Since 1825*. CUP, 1972

Guillermo, L., *A History of the Bolivian Labour Movement 1848-1971*. CUP, 1977

Klein, H., *Bolivia: The Evolution of a Multi-Ethnic Society*. OUP, 1982

BOTSWANA

Capital: Gaborone

Population: 1.05m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$920 (1983)

HISTORY. In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs of the Bakwena, the Bangwaketse and the Bamangwato went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This railway was built in 1896–97.

On 30 Sept. 1966 the Bechuanaland Protectorate became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Republic of Botswana.

AREA AND POPULATION. Botswana comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Zimbabwe on the east to South-West Africa on the west. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (582,000 sq. km); population, estimate 1984, was 1,050,216 (census, 1981, 941,027).

The main business centres (with estimated population, 1984) are Gaborone (79,400), Francistown (35,960), Selebi-Phikwe (32,480), Serowe (28,980), Kanye (23,400), Lobatse (22,030), Mochudi (21,280), Molepolole (23,810), Mahalapye (25,370), Maun (17,280), Palapye (11,750), Orapa (5,760), Jwaneng (7,410).

The seat of government is at Gaborone.

The official language is English; the national language is Setswana.

CLIMATE. Most of the country is sub-tropical, but there are arid areas in the south and west. In winter, days are warm and nights cold, with occasional frosts. Summer heat is tempered by prevailing north-east winds. Rainfall comes mainly in summer, from Oct. to April, while the rest of the year is almost completely dry with very high sunshine amounts. Gaborone. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall 21" (538 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the republic is based on the Constitution which came into effect in March 1965, with some minor alterations.

The executive rests with the President of the Republic who is responsible to the National Assembly.

The National Assembly consists of 36 members (32 elected by universal suffrage, 4 nominated by the President, the Attorney-General and the Speaker *ex-officio*). The general election, held in Sept. 1984, returned 29 members of the Botswana Democratic Party, 4 Botswana National Front and 1 Botswana People's Party.

The President is an *ex-officio* member of the Assembly. If the President is already a member of the National Assembly, a by-election will be held in the constituency of that member.

There is also a House of Chiefs to advise the Government. It consists of the Chiefs of the 8 tribes who were autonomous during the days of the British protectorate, and 4 members elected by and from among the sub-chiefs in 4 districts.

The first President of Botswana, who was re-elected 3 times, was Sir Seretse Khama, KBE, who died 13 July 1980.

President of the Republic: Dr Quett Ketumile Joni Masire (re-elected 1984).

In Sept. 1985 the Cabinet was as follows:

Vice President and Minister of Finance and Development Planning: P. S. Mmusi. *Presidential Affairs and Public Administration:* P. H. K. Kedikilwe. *External Affairs:* Dr G. K. T. Chiepe. *Health:* P. Balopi. *Agriculture:* D. K. Kwelagobe. *Local Government and Lands:* J. L. T. Mothibamele. *Works and Communications:* C. Blackbeard. *Commerce and Industry:* M. P. K. Nwako. *Mineral Resources and Water Affairs:* A. M. Mogwe. *Education:* K. P. Morake. *Home Affairs:* E. M. K. Kgabo. *Assistant Minister of Finance and Development Planning:* D. Magang. *Assistant Ministers of Local Government and Lands:* M. R. Tshipinare and O. I. Chilume. *Assistant Minister of Agriculture:* G. Oteng. *Attorney-General:* Moleleki Mokama. *Speaker of the National Assembly:* J. G. Haskins.

National flag: Light blue with a horizontal black stripe, edged white, across the centre.

Local Government. Local government is carried out by 9 district councils and 4 town councils. Revenue is obtained mainly from local income tax, levied on all inhabitants in the area; from rates in the towns and from central government subventions in the districts.

DEFENCE

Army. A defence force has been created for border control and comprises 1 infantry battalion; group, strength, total armed forces (1986) 2,850.

Air Force. Equipment includes 5 Britten-Norman Defender armed light transports for border patrol, counter-insurgency and casualty evacuation duties, 5 Bulldog piston-engined basic trainers, 2 Skyvan turboprop passenger/cargo transports, 2 Trislander 3-engined transports and 2 Cessna 152 light aircraft. Personnel total about 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Botswana is a member of UN, OAU, SADCC, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan 1985–91 envisages a total capital expenditure of P1,200m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. Pula) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1981–82	1982–83	1983–84
Revenues and grants	310	394	511
Expenditure and net lending	364	414	439

Currency. The currency was formerly the South African Rand but in Aug. 1976 a new currency, the *pula*, was introduced (P2·012 = £1 sterling and P1·867 = US\$1 in Feb. 1985).

Banking. The Standard Bank Ltd and Barclays Bank International have branches in Francistown, Lobatse, Mahalapye, Maun and Gaborone and about 46 agencies throughout the country. A government-financed National Development Bank was founded in 1964. The Bank of Credit and Commerce (Botswana) Ltd opened in Nov. 1982.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. Surface water resources are about 18,000m. cu. metres a year. Nearly all flows into northern districts from Angola through the Okavango and Kwando river systems. The Zambezi, also in the north, provides irrigation in Chobe District. In the south-east, there are dams to exploit the ephemeral flow of the tributaries of the Limpopo. In 80% of the land there is no surface water, and must be served by boreholes.

Electricity. The Botswana Power Corporation has two divisions: Southern supplies

power from a 26 mw power station and a 30 mw transmission line from the Republic of South Africa; Shashe division supplies industry and local consumers from an 80 mw power station and from small diesel power stations.

Minerals. An important part of government revenue comes from the diamond mines at Orapa and Jwaneng and the nickel-copper complex at Selebi-Phikwe. An open-pit coalmine has been developed at Morupule. Mineral production 1984: Diamonds, 12.9m. carats (value P880,745,000); copper-nickel, 51,845 tonnes (P71,661,000); coal, 392,854 tonnes (P5,518,000).

Mineral resources in north-east Botswana are being investigated, including salt and soda ash on the Sua Pan of the Makgadikgadi Salt Pans, nickel-copper at Selkirk and Phoenix, copper south of Maun and close to Ghanzi, and coal at Mmamabula.

Agriculture. Cattle-rearing is the chief industry, and the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. Increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate. However the rural economy is particularly vulnerable to drought and foot and mouth disease. The abattoir at Lobatse, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1984 the number of cattle was 2.7m.; goats, 889,000; sheep, 167,000; poultry, 1m. Beef exports (1984) P88,853,000; meat sold locally P2,760,000.

LABOUR. At the 1981 census 44% of the labour force were engaged in agriculture, 9% was employed outside Botswana, mainly in the Republic of South Africa in the mining industry and 4.4% was engaged in domestic service.

COMMERCE. In 1984 imports totalled P900m. and exports P860m. Of imports, 83% come from South Africa, 8% from Zimbabwe. Exports are mainly diamonds (to Switzerland), copper-nickel matte (to USA), beef and beef products (to EEC).

Botswana is a member of the South African customs union with Lesotho, the Republic of South Africa and Swaziland.

Total trade between Botswana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	13,026	19,140	21,713	14,913	20,998
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,397	5,163	3,250	9,015	6,680

TOURISM. There were 55,928 foreign tourists in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1984, 1,848 km of road were bitumen-surfaced, 1,626 km gravel and about 5,200 km earth. In 1979 there were 21,800 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. 714 km of the Mafeking to Bulawayo railway line lie within Botswana. The railway is owned and operated by the National Railways of Zimbabwe but the Government of Botswana is preparing to take over the line of rail in Botswana, from 31 Jan. 1987, and has formed the Botswana Railway Corporation.

In addition there are 2 Government-owned branch lines which serve the coalmine at Morupule and the copper and nickel mining complex at Selebi Phikwe.

Aviation. The Seretse Khama International Airport at Gaborone opened in 1984. Regular international flights are flown by Air Botswana, Air Zimbabwe, Royal Swazi Air and Air Zambia into Gaborone.

Post and Broadcasting. The telegraph, telephone and railway lines from Cape Town to Zimbabwe traverse Botswana. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Gaborone and various district offices and police stations. There are 39 post offices and 42 agencies. There were 10,833 telephones installed in 1978. A new earth station giving independent access to the international telecommunications system, was completed in 1980.

Radio Botswana, based in Gaborone, broadcasts daily on medium wave, short wave and VHF FM.

Newspapers. In 1984 there was 1 daily newspaper, the bilingual (Setswana-English) *Daily News*, which is published by the Department of Information and Broadcasting; circulation, 14,000. There are 3 other newspapers, privately-owned.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Botswana Court of Appeal succeeded the Court of Appeal for Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland, which was established in 1954. It has jurisdiction in respect of criminal and civil appeals emanating from the High Court of Botswana. Further appeal lies in certain circumstances to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

The High Court for Botswana succeeded the High Court for Bechuanaland, which was established in 1938. It has jurisdiction in all criminal and civil causes and proceedings. Subordinate courts and African courts are in each of the 12 administrative districts.

Police. The police force was 2,359 in 1985.

Education (1985). There were 518 primary, 63 secondary schools, and 3 teacher training colleges. Primary education is controlled by district and town councils, the Ministry of Education being responsible for the training and deployment of teachers, curriculum, examinations and the inspectorate. In secondary education 18 schools are community based and controlled by boards of governors. Enrolment in primary schools was 222,549, and in secondary schools 31,019. There is a Polytechnic and an Auto Trades Training School. Throughout the country, Brigades provide lower level vocational training. The Department of Non-Formal Education offers secondary level correspondence courses and is the executing agency for the National Literacy Programme. The University of Botswana had 1,346 full-time and 289 part-time students, and teacher-training colleges 1,196 students.

In 1981, 80% of the 10-19 age group were literate, and 45% of those 20 and over.

Welfare (1984). There were 14 general hospitals, a mental hospital, 7 health centres, 127 clinics and 246 health posts. There were 438 stops for mobile health teams also. There were 155 registered medical practitioners, 14 dentists, and 1,548 nurses. The health facilities are the concern of central and local government, medical missions, mining companies and voluntary organizations.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Botswana in Great Britain (6 Stratford A., London, W1N 9AE)

Acting High Commissioner: Oteng Tebape.

Of Great Britain in Botswana (Private Bag 0023, Gaborone)

High Commissioner: W. Jones, CMG.

Of Botswana in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Serara T. Ketlogetswe.

Of the USA in Botswana (PO Box 90, Gaborone)

Ambassador: Natale H. Bellocchi.

Of Botswana to the United Nations

Ambassador: Legwaila Joseph Legwaila.

Books of Reference

General Information: The Director of Information and Broadcasting, PO Box 0060, Gaborone, Botswana publishes *Botswana Handbook*, the monthly *Kutlwano*, *The Botswana Daily News*, *Botswana in Brief* and *Botswana Up To Date*.

Statistical Bulletins. Quarterly. Central Statistical Office, Gaborone

Report on the Population Census, 1981. Government Printer, Gaborone, 1982

Campbell, A. C., *The Guide to Botswana*. Gaborone, 1980

Colclough, C. and McCarthy, S., *The Political Economy of Botswana*. OUP, 1980

Harvey, C., (ed.), *Papers on the Economy of Botswana*. London and Nairobi, 1981

Stevens, C., *Food Aid and the Developing World*. London, 1979

BRAZIL

Capital: Brasília

Population: 136m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$1,890 (1983)

República Federativa do Brasil

HISTORY. Brazil was discovered on 22 April 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Álvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João VI of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822. He resigned in 1831 and 9 years later, his 14-year-old son Pedro, became the second Emperor of Brazil.

AREA AND POPULATION. Brazil is bounded east by the Atlantic and on its north-west and southern borders by all the South American countries except Chile and Ecuador. Population as at 1 Sept. 1980 (census) and 1 July 1985 (estimate):

<i>State and Capital</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Estimate 1985</i>
North	3,581,180	5,880,268	7,336,000
Rondônia ¹ (Porto Velho ²)	243,044	491,069	731,000
Acre (Rio Branco)	152,589	301,303	358,000
Amazonas ³ (Manaus)	1,564,445	1,430,089	1,728,000
Roraima (Boa Vista ²)	230,104	79,159	104,000
Pará (Belém) ³	1,250,722	3,403,391	4,201,000
Amapá (Macapá ²)	140,276	175,257	214,000
North-east	1,548,672	34,812,356	39,145,000
Maranhão (São Luis)	328,663	3,996,404	4,641,000
Piauí (Teresina)	250,934	2,139,021	2,430,000
Ceará (Fortaleza) ⁴	150,630	5,288,253	5,893,000
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,015	1,898,172	2,126,000
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,372	2,770,176	3,016,000
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,281	6,141,993	6,776,000 ¹⁰
Alagoas (Maceió)	27,731	1,982,591	2,245,000
Fernando de Noronha ⁵	26	1,279	...
Sergipe (Aracajú)	21,994	1,140,121	1,287,000
Bahia (Salvador)	561,026	9,454,346	10,731,000
South-east:	924,935	51,734,125	59,311,000
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	587,172	13,378,553	14,600,000
Espírito Santo ⁶ (Vitória)	45,597	2,023,340	2,287,000
Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro) ⁷	44,268	11,291,520	12,767,000
São Paulo (São Paulo)	247,898	25,040,712	29,657,000
South	577,723	19,031,162	20,656,000
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,554	7,629,392	8,074,000
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,985	3,627,933	4,096,000
Rio Grande do Sul (Pórtó Alegre)	282,184	7,773,837	8,486,000
Central West	1,879,455	7,544,795	9,116,000
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá) ⁸	881,001	1,138,691	1,480,000
Mato Grosso do Sul (Campo Grande) ⁸	350,548	1,369,567	1,604,000
Goiás (Goiânia)	642,092	3,859,602	4,453,000
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,814	1,176,935	1,579,000
Total	8,511,965 ⁹	119,002,706	135,564,000

For notes see p. 228.

Density of census population, 1980, was about 14 per sq. km.

The 1980 census showed 59,123,361 males and 59,879,345 females. The urban and suburban population comprised 44.7% in 1960, 55.9% in 1970 and 67.6% in 1980.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,200 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro. Brasília, *Distrito Federal* is the national capital; it is divided into 8 Administrative Regions by decree 488, 8 Feb. 1966. The 1st Region is Brasília.

Population of principal cities (1980 census):

São Paulo	7,032,547	Campinas	566,627
Rio de Janeiro	5,090,700	Santo André	549,556
Salvador	1,491,642	Nova Iguaçu	491,766
Belo Horizonte	1,441,567	Osasco	474,543
Recife	1,183,391	Guarulhos	426,693
Porto Alegre	1,114,867	Brasília	410,999
Curitiba	842,818	Santos	410,933
Belém	755,984	Niterói	382,736
Goiânia	702,858	São Bernardo do Campo	381,097
Fortaleza	647,917	Natal	376,446
Manaus	611,763	Maceió	375,771

CLIMATE. Because of its latitude, the climate is predominantly tropical, but factors such as altitude, prevailing winds and distance from the sea cause certain variations, though temperatures are not notably extreme. In tropical parts, winters are dry and summers wet, while in Amazonia conditions are constantly warm and humid. The N.E. sertao is hot and arid, with frequent droughts. In the south and east, spring and autumn are sunny and warm, summers are hot, but winters can be cold when polar air-masses impinge. Brasília. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,600 mm). Bahia. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 76" (1,900 mm). Belem. Jan. 79°F (26°C), July 79°F (26°C). Annual rainfall 97" (2,438 mm). Manaus. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,811 mm). Recife. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 75°F (24°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,610 mm). Rio de Janeiro. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,082 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825-91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Manuel Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889-23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).	Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898-15 Nov. 1902.
Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov. 1891-15 Nov. 1894.	Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15 Nov. 1902-15 Nov. 1906.
Dr Prudente José de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894-15 Nov. 1898.	Dr Afonso Augusto Moreira Penna, 15 Nov. 1906-14 June 1909 (died).

¹ The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956 and became a state in 1981.

² Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

³ Including 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Amazonas.

⁴ Includes an area of 2,614 sq. km to be demarcated between states of Piauí and Ceará.

⁵ Territory created in 1942, total area 26 sq. km. The archipelago comprises the main isle (of the same name) and about 20 islets.

⁶ Including the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

⁷ According to Complementary Law no. 20 1 July 1974, the States of Rio de Janeiro and Guanabara were consolidated, since 15 March 1975, into a single political unit, the State of Rio de Janeiro with the City of Rio de Janeiro as its capital city.

⁸ On 1 Jan. 1979, the former state of Mato Grosso was divided into Mato Grosso (capital, Cuiabá) and Mato Grosso do Sul (capital, Campo Grande).

⁹ 3,286,488 sq. miles.

¹⁰ Including Fernando de Noronha.

- Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909–15 Nov. 1910.
 Marshal Hermes Rodrigues da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910–15 Nov. 1914.
 Dr Wenceslau Braz Pereira Gomes, 15 Nov. 1914–15 Nov. 1918.
 Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves.¹
 Dr Delphim Moreira da Costa Ribeiro (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918–28 July 1919.
 Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919–15 Nov. 1922.
 Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922–15 Nov. 1926.
 Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926–25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).
 Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930–29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).
 Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945–31 Jan. 1946.
 Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1946–31 Jan. 1951.
 Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951–died 24 Aug. 1954.
 Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954–8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).
 Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov. 1955–11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).
 Nereu de Oliveira Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955–31 Jan. 1956.
 Juscelino Kubitschek de Oliveira, 31 Jan. 1956–31 Jan. 1961.
 Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961–25 Aug. 1961 (resigned).
 João Belchior Marques Goulart, 7 Sept. 1961–31 March 1964 (deposed).
 Marshal Humberto de A. Castelo Branco, 15 April 1964–15 March 1967.
 Marshal Artur da Costa e Silva, 15 March 1967–31 Aug. 1969 (resigned).
 Gen. Emilio Garrastazu Medici, 30 Oct. 1969–15 March 1974.
 Gen. Ernesto Geisel, 15 March 1974–15 March 1979.
 Gen. João Baptista de Oliveira Figueiredo, 15 March 1979–15 March 1985

¹ Died 10 Jan. 1919 before taking office.

On 24 Jan. 1967 both houses of Congress in joint session approved the new Constitution and press law which came into force on 15 March. An amendment to the Constitution, which came into force on 30 Oct. 1969, was issued on 17 Oct. The present Constitution provides for the indirect election of the President and Vice-President by an electoral college, comprising the members of Congress and delegates from the state legislatures; it grants powers to the President to issue decree-laws on matters connected with the economy and national security; it gives the President authority to intervene in any of the 23 states without consultation with Congress and the right to declare a state of siege and to rule by decree. President and Vice-President are elected for a 6-year term and are not immediately re-eligible.

Under the 1969 Constitution, Congress consists of a 69-member Senate and a 479-member Chamber of Deputies. The Senate is two-thirds directly elected (50% of these elected for 8 years in rotation) and one-third indirectly elected. The Chamber of Deputies is elected by universal franchise (with a literacy qualification) for 4 years.

The name of the country was changed from 'Estados Unidos do Brasil' to 'Brasil' and later to 'República Federativa do Brasil'.

Brazil returned to constitutional rule and a civil President assumed office in 1985. On 20 Dec. 1979 the 1965 Political Parties Statute was amended to allow the establishment of new political parties.

The Institutional Act No. 5 issued on 13 Dec. 1968 was incorporated into the new Constitution through an amendment on 17 Oct. 1969. It was repealed by the Constitutional Amendment Number 11 of 13 Oct. 1978. The Congress renewed its session on 22 Oct. 1969 and elections were held on 15 Nov. 1970, 1974, 1978 and 1982.

Voting is compulsory for men and women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for persons over 65. Enlisted men (who numbered 339,849 at the 1980 census) may not vote. The Constitutional Amendment number 25 of 15 May 1985 granted illiterate population 18 years old and older (who numbered 17,271,362 – 1980 census) the right to vote.

President of the Republic: José Sarney, assumed office 15 March 1985 and became President on 21 April 1985 when President-elect Neves died.

The cabinet was composed as follows in Feb. 1986:

Head of President's Civil Household: Marco Antonio de Oliveira Maciel. *Head*

of President's Military Household: Gen. Rubens Bayma Denys. *Head of National Information Service:* Gen. Ivan de Souza Mendes. *Head of General Armed Forces (EMFA):* Adm. José Maria do Amaral Oliveira. *Air Force:* Brig. Octávio Julio Moreira Lima. *Agriculture:* Iris Rezende de Machado. *Science and Technology:* Dr Renato Bayma Archer da Silva. *Communications:* Dr Antonio Carlos Peixoto de Magalhães. *Culture:* Celso Monteiro Furtado. *Urban Development and Environment:* Deni Lineu Schwartz. *Education:* Jorge Konder Bornhausen. *Army:* Gen. Leônidas Pires Gonçalves. *Finance:* Dilson Domingos Funaro. *Industry and Commerce:* Dr José Hugo Castello Branco. *Interior:* Dr Ronaldo Costa Couto. *Justice:* Paulo Brossard de Souza Pinto. *Navy:* Adm. Henrique Saboia. *Mines and Energy:* Dr Antonio Aureliano Chaves de Mendonça. *Social Security:* Dr Raphael de Almeida Magalhães. *External Relations:* Roberto de Abreu Sodrê. *Health:* Roberto Figueira Santos. *Labour:* Dr Almir Pazzianotto Pinto. *Transport:* José Reinaldo Carneiro Tavares. *Extraordinary Minister of Administrative Affairs:* Dr Aluizio Alves. *Land:* Dr Nelson de Figueiredo Ribeiro. *Extraordinary Minister of Deburocratization:* Paulo de Tarso Lustosa da Costa. *Head of the Secretariat of Planning:* Dr João Sayad. *Irrigation:* Vicente Cavalcante Fialho.

National flag: Green, with yellow lozenge on which is placed a blue sphere, containing 24 white stars and crossed with a band bearing the motto *Ordem e Progresso*.

National anthem: Ouviram do Ipiranga . . . (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

Local Government. Brazil consists of 23 states, 3 federal territories (Roraima, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence. Rio de Janeiro and Guanabara became one state in 1975.

DEFENCE.

Army. The Army is organized in 8 divisions, each with up to 6 armoured, 4 mechanized or motorized infantry brigades; in addition there are 5 light 'jungle' infantry battalions, 2 independent infantry and 1 independent parachute brigades; total strength (1986) 183,000.

Navy. The principal ship of the Brazilian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Aircraft	Guns	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
			Aircraft Carrier			
1945	Minas Gerais ¹	15,890	{ 16 fixed-wing } { 4 helicopters }	10 40mm AA	40,000	24.0

¹ *Ex-Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

There are also 7 diesel-powered submarines (3 modern built in Britain and 4 old ex-US), 6 new destroyer leaders (or large frigates), the *Constituição*, *Defensora*, *Liberal* and *Niteroi*, built in Britain, and the *Independência* and *Uniao*, built in Brazil, 10 old ex-US destroyers, 10 fleet tug type corvettes, 6 coastal minesweepers, 1 river monitor, 5 river patrol ships, 6 coastal gunboats, 1 submarine rescue ship, 2 tank landing ships, 4 transports, 19 local transports, 4 oilers, 1 repair ship, 6 training ships, 9 survey ships (2 carrying a helicopter), 6 survey launches, 35 minor landing craft, 12 tenders, 14 auxiliaries, 17 tugs and 3 floating docks.

Rather a static navy for such a large country which is apparently suffering from financial stringency. A considerable replacement programme is needed but this has been delayed.

The new construction plan was revised to replace old *ex-US* submarines and destroyers. A training ship (frigate) and a river support ship were projected.

Among the 50 new units planned are a carrier, submarines, guided missile leaders, frigates, mincunners and amphibious ships.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Aratu (Bahia), Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario.

The Fleet Air Arm was formed on 26 Jan. 1965. Aircraft for service on the carrier include 5 Sikorsky SH-3D helicopters and 8 S-2A/E Tracker anti-submarine aircraft from USA. Nine Westland Wasp light helicopters were obtained from Britain, and operated on utility and search and rescue duties with 16 Bell Jet Ranger, 6 Agusta/Sikorsky SH-3D and 9 Esquilo (AS 350) helicopters. Nine Westland Lynx helicopters were provided for the destroyer leader/frigates of the 'Niteroi' class.

The active personnel in 1986 totalled 50,300 (6,300 officers and 44,000 men), including 14,500 marines and auxiliary corps.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1941. It is organized in 6 zones, centred on Belém, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Porto Alegre and Brasília. The 1a ALADA (air defence wing) has 12 Mirage IIIE fighters and 2 Mirage IIID trainers, integrated with Roland mobile short-range surface-to-air missile systems deployed by the Army, and a radar/communications/computer network. One fighter group has 2 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and two-seat F-5Bs; 2 others operate AT-26 (Aermacchi MB 326G) Xavante light jet attack/trainers, licence-built by Embraer in Brazil. Counter-insurgency squadrons are equipped with AT-26 Xavantes for reconnaissance and attack, and with Neiva Regente lightplanes, Universal armed piston-engined trainers, Puma transports and UH-1D/H Iroquois and armed JetRanger helicopters for liaison and observation. There is an ASW group of S-2A/E Trackers for shore-based and carrier-based operations; a maritime patrol group (2 squadrons) with 12 EMB-111 (P-95) twin-turboprop aircraft developed from the Embraer Bandeirante transport; and 3 air-sea rescue units with RC-130E Hercules reconnaissance transports and SC-95B Bandeirantes. Equipment of transport units includes 1 group of C-130E/H Hercules transports and KC-130H Hercules tankers; 1 group made up of a squadron of HS 748 and a second squadron of Bandeirante turboprop transports; 2 troop-carrier groups with DHC-5 Buffaloes; 1 group with Bandeirantes; and 7 independent squadrons with Bandeirantes and Buffaloes. Light aircraft for liaison duties include 30 Embraer U-7s (licence-built Piper Senecas). The VIP transport group has 2 Boeing 737s, 11 HS 125 twin-jet light transports, some Bandeirantes, 6 Embraer Xingu (VU-9) twin-turboprop pressurized transports and 4 JetRanger helicopters. Training is performed primarily on locally-built T-25 Universal and turboprop T-27 Tucano (EMB-312) basic trainers, and AT-26 Xavante armed jet basic trainers. Future equipment will include 79 AM-X jet attack aircraft, produced jointly by Embraer and Aeritalia/Aermacchi of Italy.

Personnel strength (1986) about 45,000, with more than 600 aircraft of all types.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Brazil is a member of UN, OAS and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Budget. Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, federal district and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in 1m. Cr\$:

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Revenue	1,230,018	2,351,966	4,774,815	11,779,848
Expenditure	1,190,994	2,254,896	4,619,772	11,104,585

Chief items of revenue were in 1983 as follows (in Cr\$1m.): Taxes, 8,836,691; government property, 90,480. Principal items of expenditure: Transport, 969,785;

education and culture, 766,629; army, 453,703; aviation and navy, 807,688; welfare and security, 271,332; finance, 149,369.

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 Dec. 1984 amounted to US\$91,091m. Internal federal debt, June 1985 was Cr\$205,500,795m. Internal states and municipalities (main securities outstanding), June 1985, Cr\$16,379,623m.

Currency. The *cruzado* (Cr\$) is the monetary unit which was introduced in March 1986. 1 *cruzado* = 1,000 *cruzeiros*. The exchange rate was in March 1986 US\$1 = Cr\$13.86; £1 = Cr\$19.86.

Banking. The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1853 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of NCr\$60m. from 1967) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had 2,401 branches in 1984 throughout the republic. On 31 Dec. 1984 deposits were Cr\$10,524,956m.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the Banco Central da República do Brasil was founded.

The country's currency held by the public on 31 Dec. 1983 was Cr\$1,841,889m. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US\$40m. to US\$420m., of which the government's gold was US\$288m. in May 1961. All banks had on 31 Dec. 1984 deposits of Cr\$49,227,000m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Brazil's hydraulic potential capacity for electric power production was estimated at 106,570 mw. in 1980, one of the largest in the world, of which 34% belongs to the Amazon hydrographic basin. Installed electric power in 1983 was 39,618 mw.; gross production, 162,233 gwh.; consumption, 143,229 gwh.

Oil. There are 13 oil refineries, of which 11 are state owned. Crude oil output was 26,838,637 cu.metres in 1984, of which 68% was from the continental shelf. Promising results have been obtained with the exploration of that area which in 1974 represented only 9% of all the national oil production.

The country imported substantial amounts of oil in 1984: 32,243,757 tonnes (value c.i.f US\$7,327m.) representing 48% of total value of all Brazilian imports. Imports come mainly from Iraq and Saudi Arabia.

The government created the National Alcohol Program in 1975 with the aim of a gradual replacement of the consumption of petroleum by combustible alcohol specially produced from sugar-cane and cassava. About US\$5,000m. will be invested by 1985. By May 1980, 281 sugar-cane alcohol distillery projects had been approved and their authorized capacity represents 61% of the national aim for 1985 (about 11m. cu. metres). An agreement between the automotive industry and the government was signed in Sept. 1979. In Dec. 1984 a major oil field was reported on the fringes of the existing Campos Basin oil field.

Minerals. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; output, 1983, 83,590 tonnes raw, 80,410 tonnes processed; exports (1983) 9,629 tonnes. It is the first largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 9.1m. tonnes; output, 1983, 468,737 tonnes); other minerals are mica (581 tonnes in 1983); zirconium, 15,521; beryllium 18; graphite 442,810; titanium ore 2,367,780 tonnes, and magnesite 486,374 tonnes. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; output, 1983, 5,930 tonnes; reserves are estimated at 18m. tonnes. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 5.8m. tonnes); output, 1983, 2,594,105 tonnes. Output of bauxite, 1983, 7,198,671 tonnes; salt, 3,529,291; tungsten ore, 412,326, unrough, 1,842; lead, 371,696; asbestos, 2,090,472; coal, 21,367,472. Deposits of coal exist in Rio

Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and Minas Gerais. Total reserves are estimated at 3,717.8m. tonnes.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, situated in Carajás, in the northern state of Pará, with estimated reserves of 18,000m. tonnes, representing the largest concentration of high-grade (66%) iron ore in the world. Total output of iron ore, 1983, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 114,190,190 tonnes.

Production of tin ore (cassiterite, processed) was 22,769 tonnes in 1983. Output of barytes, 69,341 tonnes. Output of phosphate rock, 19.9m. tonnes.

Gold in large-scale mining was confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1983 (total), 53,684 kg. Large-scale gold deposits have been discovered at Serra Pelada in Pará; production, 1983, 32,986 kg processed and Minas Gerais, 5,066 kg. Silver output (processed), 1983, 15,112 kg. Diamond districts are Minas Gerais, Mato Grosso, Roraima, Bahia and São Paulo; output in 1983 was 120,058 carats (44,168 carats from Minas Gerais, 58,762 carats from Mato Grosso).

Agriculture. 32.41% of Brazil's population is rural. Production (in tonnes):

	1983	1984 ¹		1983	1984 ¹
Bananas			Grapes	577,480	603,172
(1,000 bunches)	437,744	470,815	Cocoa	380,256	329,903
Beans	1,580,546	2,625,676	Coffee	3,343,176	2,840,563
Cassava	847,892	21,466,222	Cotton, raw	1,521,061	1,889,359
Castor beans	171,777	222,678	Jute	12,919	19,091
Oranges	58,568,657	64,722,620	Maize	18,731,216	21,164,138
Potatoes	2,508,831	2,933,736	Soya	14,582,347	15,540,792
Rice	7,741,753	9,027,363	Sugar-cane	216,036,958	222,317,847
Sisal	180,859	224,759	Wheat	2,236,700	1,983,157

¹ Preliminary.

Land under coffee, 1984, 2.5m. hectares. The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing.

Land under cocoa, 586,242 hectares. Bahia furnished 89% of the output in 1984. Two crops a year are grown. Land under castor-bean, 412,955 hectares. Tobacco output was 413,598 tonnes in 1984.

Rubber is produced chiefly in the states of Acre, Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1984, 294,398 tonnes (natural and synthetic). Brazilian consumption of rubber in 1984, was 311,713 tonnes. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records. Caróá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1982, 188 tonnes. Jute output, 1984, 19,091 tonnes. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oils in commercial quantities; output of tung, 1984, 5,426 tonnes.

Livestock (in 1,000): 1984, 132,801 cattle, 33,000 swine, 17,500 sheep, 8,500 goats, 5,200 horses, 1,200 asses and 1,900 mules. In 1982, 11.6m. cattle, 9m. swine, 901,000 sheep and lambs, 312,000 goats and 798m. poultry were slaughtered for meat.

Fisheries. The fishing industry had a 1983 catch of 880,696 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The total number of persons engaged in industry (1980) was 5,004,522 and the value of production Cr\$9,738,340m.

The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, furnishes a substantial part of Brazil's steel. Brazil's total output, 1984: Pig-iron, 17,216,595 tonnes; crude steel ingots castings, 18,385,724 tonnes.

Cement output, 1984, was 19,488,000 tonnes. A paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's

output of paper, 1984, was 3,767,547 tonnes. Production of rubber tyres and tubes, 1984, 37m. units.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years in Cr\$1 m.:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	1,228,628	1,968,271	3,338,628	8,288,170	5,966,160
Exports	1,038,083	2,054,525	3,368,796	11,652,923	49,422,908

Principal imports in 1984 were (in US\$1 m.): Fuel and lubricants, 7,345; capital goods, 2,151; chemical products, 870; cereals, 835; fertilizers, 246; non-ferrous metals, 232.

Principal exports in 1984 were (in US\$1 m.): Coffee (green), 2,582; iron ore, 1,512; soybean bran, 1,464; orange juice, 1,425; footwear, hats etc., 1,082; machinery, 1,051.

Of exports (in US\$1 m.) in 1984, USA took 7,710; Japan, 1,515; Germany (Fed. Rep.), 1,256; Netherlands, 1,361; Italy, 1,115; France, 836; UK, 708; Argentina, 853; USSR, 402. Of 1984 imports, Saudi Arabia furnished 1,365; USA, 2,297; Iraq, 2,018; Venezuela, 542; Japan, 553; Germany (Fed. Rep.), 629; Mexico, 630; Canada, 510; Argentina, 511.

Total trade between Brazil and UK (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	389,898	443,956	560,277	637,702	610,624
Exports and re-exports from UK	174,361	158,837	157,758	238,717	211,512

Tourism. In 1983, 1,420,481 tourists visited Brazil. 235,576 were Argentinian, 236,180 Uruguayan, 204,761 US citizens, 100,812 Paraguayan, 62,799 German, 50,455 Chilean, 57,367 Italian, 41,946 French, 35,091 Spanish, 25,359 Japanese.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1983) 1,552,463 km of highways. In 1983 Brazil had 12,591,340 motor vehicles, including 9,232,538 passenger cars, 859,904 commercial vehicles, 132,052 buses and minibuses. 839,816 motor vehicles of all types were produced in 1984.

Railways. Public railways are operated by two administrations, the Federal Railways (RFFSA) formed in 1957 and São Paulo Railways (FEPASA) formed in 1971, which is confined to the state of São Paulo. RFFSA had a route-length of 23,083 km in 1983 and FEPASA 5,072 km. Principal gauges are metre and 1,600 mm. The share of the freight market declined to a low of 15% in 1967, but subsequent heavy government investment in reconstruction and new lines, coupled with a policy of forcing bulk commodities on to rail, had raised the share to over 20% in 1974. Continued investment in new wagons, electrification, gauge-conversion, and 'export corridor' routes to the ports will further improve this figure, and some new lines are planned up to the year 2000. Except in the urban areas of Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo, passenger traffic moving by rail is negligible. Traffic moved by RFFSA in 1984 amounted to 76.8m. tonnes of freight and 506.6m. passengers. FEPASA carried 21 m. tonnes and 84m. passengers.

There are several important independent freight railways, including the Vitória à Minas (811 km and 73m. tonnes of freight), the Carajas (890 km, opened in 1985) and the Amapa (194 km). The city of São Paulo has a rapid metropolitan transit railway, and a similar system opened in Rio de Janeiro city in 1979. Commuter railways are also being developed in Recife, Belo Horizonte, Porto Alegre (all opened in 1985), Fortaleza and Salvador.

Aviation. There were 32 companies (28 foreign) operating in 1984. The 4 largest Brazilian companies cover the whole territory and in 1984 they carried 12,136,226 passengers (10,252,787 in domestic traffic) and 919m. tonne-km of freight. Their commercial fleet consisted of 248 aircraft on 31 Dec. 1984. There were 243 taxi-plane companies on 31 Dec. 1985. The chief airline is Viação Aérea Rio Grande do Sul, (VARIG).

Shipping. Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles; number of vessels in 1983, 1,169. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 18 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1983, 39,717 vessels entered and cleared the Brazilian ports.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1984), 39 vessels of 604,733 DWT. Brazilian shipping, 1984 (registered with Lloyds) amounted to 1,636 vessels of 10,001,356 DWT. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1984 was 70 vessels of 5,090,494 DWT (private and government-owned).

Post and Broadcasting. Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all interstate lines, is under control of the Government. There were 7,177 post and telegraph offices in 1983. There were 10,066,233 telephones in 1983 (São Paulo, 1,952,953; Rio de Janeiro, 1,231,547; Brasília, 269,234). In 1982 there were 1,448 broadcasting and 123 television stations.

Cinemas (1982). Cinemas numbered 2,293 with a seating capacity of 1,290,062.

Newspapers (1982). There were 322 daily newspapers with a total yearly circulation of 1,595,043,000. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Justice. There is a Supreme Federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 judges; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal courts in each state and the federal district and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. In Dec. 1977 the Senate approved laws for allowing marriages to be dissolved. Brazilian citizens can apply for one divorce only during their lifetime. In the case of a marriage partner becoming mentally ill, divorce proceedings cannot begin until 5 years after the illness has been proved.

Religion. The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (89% at the census, 1980). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946.

In 1980 (census) Catholics numbered 105,861,113; Protestants, 7,885,846, and Spiritualists, 1,538,230.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. In 1980 (census) there were 69,703,993 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 67.95% of that age group; 68.57% of the literates were men.

There were, in 1983, 190,917 first degree school units, with 24,555,789 pupils and 967,975 teachers; 8,853 second degree establishments (not school units), with 2,944,097 pupils and 180,354 teachers; 3,909 third degree units, with 1,438,992 pupils and 122,697 teachers.

There were, in 1983, 67 universities (including 20 private) and 801 faculties not belonging to universities (595 private), including the University of Rio de Janeiro (founded on 6 Sept. 1922), University of Pernambuco (1827) the University of Bahia (1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1912), the Rural University (1943, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1892), the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1894), the University of Brasília (1962) and the University of Mato Grosso (1971). There are also 19 Catholic universities (all private) in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951), Minas Gerais (1958), Bahia, Paraná, Brasília, Goiás, Mato Grosso and Piauí. Students in 1982 totalled 1,203,468.

Health. In 1982 there were 23,314 health establishments of which 6,495 were for inpatients; total number of beds, 530,501 (402,921 in private institutions).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Brazil in Great Britain (32 Green St., London, W1Y 4AT)

Ambassador: Mario Gibson Alves Barboza, GCMG (accredited 10 Dec. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Brazil (Setor de Embaixadas Sul, Quadra 801, Conjunto K, Brasília, D.F.)

Ambassador: J. B. Ure, CMG, LVO.

Of Brazil in the USA (3006 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sérgio Correa Affonso da Costa.

Of the USA in Brazil (Ave das Nações, Lote 3, Brasília, D.F.)

Ambassador: Diego C. Asencio.

Of Brazil to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sergio Martins Thompson Flores.

Books of Reference

Anuário do Transporte Aéreo. Ministério da Aeronáutica, DAC. Rio de Janeiro, 1983

Anuário Estatístico do Brasil. Vol. 45. Fundação Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística, Rio de Janeiro, 1984

Anuário Mineral Brasileiro. Departamento Nacional da Produção Mineral. Brasília, 1984

Boletim do Banco Central do Brasil. Banco Central do Brasil. Brasília. Monthly

Autoridades Brasileiras. Empresa Brasileira de Notícias, 1984

A Profile of Brazil. Banco do Brasil, 1984

Anuario Sunamam, Superintendência Nacional da Marinha Mercante, 1984

Banco do Brasil, *Boletim Trimestral.* Brasília, D.F. From 1966

Burns, E. B., *A History of Brazil.* 2nd ed. Columbia Univ. Press, 1980

Campbell, G., *Brazil Struggles for Development.* London, 1973

Cowell, A., *The Tribe that Hides from Man.* London, 1973

Dickenson, J. P., *Brazil.* Harlow, 1982

Hanbury-Tenison, R., *A Question of Survival for the Indians of Brazil.* London, 1973

McDonough, P., *Power and Ideology in Brazil.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1981

Micallef, J., (ed.), *Brazil: Country with a Future.* London, 1982

Moraes, R. Borba de., *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504-1900).* 2 vols, 1958

Selcher, W. E. (ed.), *Brazil in the International System: The Rise of a Middle Power.* Boulder, 1981

Trebat, T. J., *Brazil's State-Owned Enterprises.* CUP, 1983

Tyler, W. G., *The Brazilian Industrial Economy.* Aldershot, 1981

Young, J. M., *Brazil: Emerging World Power.* Malabar, 1982

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219-39, Rio de Janeiro, RJ.

Director: Maria Alice Barroso.

BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY

HISTORY. The British Antarctic Territory was established on 8 March 1962, as a consequence of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty, to separate those areas of the then Falkland Islands Dependencies which lay within the Treaty area from those which did not.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory encompasses the lands and islands within the area south of 60°S latitude lying between 20°W and 80°W longitude (approximately due south of the Falkland Islands and the Dependencies). It covers an area of some 700,000 square miles, and its principal components are the South Orkney and South Shetland Islands, the Antarctic Peninsula (Palmer Land and Graham Land) and Coats Land.

British Antarctic Territory has no indigenous or permanently resident population. There is however an itinerant population of scientists and logistics staff of about 300, manning a number of research stations.

The territory is administered by a High Commissioner. Designated personnel of the scientific stations of the British Antarctic Survey are also appointed to exercise certain legal and administrative functions.

High Commissioner: Gordon W. Jewkes, CMG (resides in Port Stanley).

Fox, R., *Antarctica and the South Atlantic*. London, 1985

BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY

HISTORY. This territory was established by an Order in Council on 8 Nov. 1965, consisting then of the Chagos Archipelago (formerly administered from Mauritius) and the islands of Aldabra, Desroches and Farquhar (all formerly administered from Seychelles). The latter islands having become part of Seychelles when that country achieved independence on 29 June 1976, the territory now comprises the Chagos Archipelago, lying 1,180 miles (1,899 km) north-east of Mauritius.

AREA AND POPULATION. The group, with a total land area of 23 sq. miles (60 sq. km) comprises 5 coral atolls (Diego Garcia, Peros Banhos, Salomon, Eagle and Egmont) of which the largest and southern-most, Diego Garcia, covers 17 sq. miles (44 sq. km). The British Indian Ocean Territory was established to meet UK and US defence requirements in the Indian Ocean. In accordance with the terms of Exchanges of Notes between the UK and US governments in 1966 and 1976, a US Navy support facility has been established on Diego Garcia. There is no permanent population in the British Indian Ocean Territory.

Commissioner: W. Marsden (non-resident).

Administrator: P. C. F. Gregory-Hood (non-resident).

BRUNEI

Capital: Bandar Seri Begawan

Population: 221,000 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$21,140 (1983)

HISTORY. The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century to combat piracy and anarchy. By the middle of the 19th century the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. Brunei was the only former British dependency inhabited by a Malay people that did not join the Federation of Malaysia in 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. Brunei, on the northwest coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Population (1981 census) was 191,770. The 4 districts are Brunei/Muara (114,310), Belait (49,590), Tutong (21,640), Temburong (6,230). The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan (census, 1981) 63,868, 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River; other large towns are Seria (23,511) and Kuala Belait (19,281). 50% of the population speak Malay and 26% Chinese.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical marine, hot and moist, but nights are cool. Humidity is high and rainfall heavy, varying from 100" (2,500 mm) on the coast to 200" (5,000 mm) inland. There is no dry season. Bandar Seri Begawan. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 131" (3,275 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a Constitution. There is a Privy Council, an Executive and a Legislative Council. On 6 Jan. 1965 the constitution was amended to provide for general elections to the Legislative Council; at the same time the Executive Council was renamed Council of Ministers. The Legislative Council consists of 20 members and a Speaker appointed by the Sultan. The Council of Ministers is presided over by the Sultan and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members and 4 other members, all of whom except one are members of the Legislative Council. The Mentri Besar, who is one of the *ex-officio* members of the Legislative Council and the Council of Ministers, is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of executive authority in the State. As a result of negotiations in June 1978, the Sultan and the British Government signed a new treaty on 7 Jan. 1979 under which Brunei became a fully sovereign and independent State on 31 Dec. 1983.

The official language is Malay, but English may be used for other purposes.

Sultan of Brunei: Duli Yang Maha Mulia Paduka Seri Baginda Sultan and Yang di-Pertuan Negeri Brunei Sir Muda Hassanah Bolkiah Mu'izzaddin Waddaulah ibni Duli Yang Teramat Mulia Paduka Seri Begawan Sultan Sir Muda Omar Ali Saifuddin Sa'adul Khairi Waddin, DK, PGGUB, DPKG, DPKT, PSPNB, PSNB, PSLJ, SPMB, PANB, GCMG, DMN, DK (Kelantan), DK (Johore), DK (Negeri Sembilan). The Sultan was crowned on 1 Aug. 1968.

General Adviser to HH The Sultan: The Most Hon., Pehin Orang Kaya Laila Setia Bakti Di-Raja Dato Laila Utama Awang Haji Isa bin Pehin Datu Perdana Mentri Dato Laila Utama Haji Ibrahim, DK, SPMB, DSNB, CVO, OBE, PHBS, PBLI, PJK.

Mentri Besar (Chief Minister, Acting): The Rt Hon. Pehin Orang Kaya Laila Wijaya Dato Seri Setia Haji Abdul Aziz bin Begawan Pehin Udana Khatib Dato Seri Paduka Haji Umar, PSNB, DPMB, SLJ, PJK

Flag: Yellow, with 2 diagonal strips of white over black with the national arms in red placed over all in the centre.

DEFENCE

Army. The armed forces are known as the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment and contain the naval and air elements. Strength (1986) 3,400. Military units include 2 infantry battalions, 1 armoured reconnaissance squadron, 1 engineer squadron and 1 signals squadron. Equipment includes 16 Scorpion light tanks and 24 Sankey AT-104 armoured personnel carriers.

Navy. The Royal Brunei Malay Regiment Flotilla comprises 3 fast missile-armed attack craft of 200 tons (completed by Vosper, Singapore in 1978–79), 3 coastal patrol boats (built by Vosper-Thornycroft (Singapore)), 2 landing craft, 3 utility craft and 3 small patrol boats. Special Combat Division (formerly Special Boat Squadron) operates 24 fast assault boats. Personnel in 1986 numbered 450 (42 officers and 408 ratings) in the First Flotilla (for offshore work) and in the Special Combat Division and River Division.

Two coastal patrol craft built by Vosper, Singapore, were supplied in 1979 for the Marine Police.

Air Wing. The Air Wing of the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment was formed in 1965. Current equipment includes up to 7 MBB BO 105, 3 Bell 206B JetRanger and 11 Bell 212 helicopters, and 2 SF.260M piston-engined trainers.

Police. Establishment provides over 1,750 officers and men (1980). In addition, there is a small auxiliary force mostly employed on static guard duties.

ECONOMY

Planning. A fourth Five-Year National Development Plan was announced in 1980 to further improve the economic, social and cultural life of the people.

Budget. The budget for 1984 envisaged expenditure of B\$2,600m. and revenue of B\$6,500m.

Currency. The currency is the *Brunei dollar* with a par value of 0.290 299 gramme of gold. In March 1986, £1 = B\$3.09; US\$1 = B\$2.16.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Brunei is a member of ASEAN.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The high level of crude oil production is maintained through the increase of offshore oilfields production, which exceeds onshore oilfields production. Production was 65.3m. bbls in 1983. The crude oil is exported directly, and only a small amount is refined at Seria for domestic uses.

Gas. Natural gas is produced (828m. cu. feet per day, 1983) at one of the biggest liquefied natural gas plants in the world and is exported to Japan.

Agriculture. The chief agricultural products in 1984 were fruit (11,000 tonnes), rice (6,000 tonnes), roots and tubers (5,000 tonnes), bananas (4,000 tonnes) and cassava (4,000 tonnes).

Livestock in 1984: Cattle, 4,000; buffaloes, 15,000; pigs, 15,000; chickens, 1m.

Forestry. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber. Annual production averages 200,000 cu. metres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs more than 7% of the entire working population. Crude oil accounts for 62% of the total value of the exports and re-exports. The second main export is liquefied natural gas, which contributes 31% and petroleum products 6%.

Other minor products are rubber, pepper, sawn timber, gravel and animal hides. Local industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass and silverware.

Commerce. In 1983 imports totalled B\$1,542m.; exports, B\$7,171m.

Total trade between Brunei and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,757	2,434	27,154	21,966	23,346
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,165	41,804	106,477	122,651	71,496

Tourism. There were 36,100 visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The State has about 916 miles of road, of which 451 miles are bituminous surfaced. The main road connects Bandar Seri Begawan with Kuala Belait and Seria. The number of motor vehicles (1980) was 60,751.

Aviation. Royal Brunei Airlines (RBA) and Singapore Airlines provide daily services linking Brunei and Singapore. RBA also operates services to Bangkok, Manila, Kuala Lumpur, Kuching, Kota Kinabalu and Hong Kong. Cathay Pacific Airways also operates to Brunei and on to Western Australia from Hong Kong. British Airways provides a weekly service between Brunei and UK. Malaysian Airlines System has air connections from neighbouring regions.

Shipping. Regular shipping services operate from Singapore, Hong Kong, and from ports in Sarawak and Sabah to Bandar Seri Begawan. Private companies operate a passenger ferry service between Bandar Seri Begawan and Labuan, Sabah, 7 days a week.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 8 post offices (1980) and a telephone network (21,928 telephones in 1982) linking the main centres. Radio Brunei is operated by the Department of Radio and Television and operates on medium- and short-waves in Malay, Iban, Dusun, English and Chinese. Number of radio receivers, 38,000 and television sets, 32,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The official religion is Islam. In 1982, 63% of the population were Moslem (mostly Malays), 14% Buddhists and 10% Christian.

Education (1979). Free education in the Malay language is provided in government primary schools (29,934 pupils) and 4 government secondary Malay schools (1,218 pupils). Free education in English was provided in 30 government preparatory schools (8,546 pupils) and 7 government secondary schools (7,344 pupils) and one 6th form centre (819 pupils). The government also provided one Arabic preparatory school (203 pupils) and 2 Arabic secondary schools (251 pupils). Teacher-training was provided in 2 government teachers' colleges, in both Malay and English for 601 students. Eight non-government Mission schools provided education in English at kindergarten, primary and secondary level for a total of 6,745 pupils; 8 non-government Chinese schools provided education in Chinese at the same levels for a total of 5,813 pupils. One private kindergarten and primary school, administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co., provided education in either English or Dutch for a total of 986 pupils, and there was also 1 private vocational school administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. (140 artisan-trainees). Two government vocational schools provided full training courses to 274 students in the engineering and building trades.

Health. In 1981 there were 5 hospitals with 630 beds; there were also 97 doctors, 12 dentists, 3 pharmacists, 115 midwives and 280 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Brunei in Great Britain (49 Cromwell Rd, London, SW7 2ED)

High Commissioner: Pengiran Setia Raja Pengiran Haji Jaya (accredited 14 March 1984).

Of Great Britain in Brunei (Hong Kong Chambers, Jalan Pemancha, Bandar Seri Begawan)

High Commissioner: R. F. Cornish, LVO.

Of Brunei in the USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Pengiran Haji Idriss.

Of the USA in Brunei (Bandar Seri Begawan)

Ambassador: Barrington King.

Of Brunei to the United Nations

Ambassador: Haji Omar Bin Haji Serudin.

BULGARIA

Capital: Sofia

Population: 8.95m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$4,150 (1980)

Narodna Republika Bulgaria

HISTORY. The Bulgarian state was founded in 681, but fell under Turkish rule in 1396. By the Treaty of Berlin, which followed the Russo-Turkish war of 1878, the Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted. In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 5 Oct. 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey. *Rulers:* Prince Alexander I of Battenberg, 1879–86; Prince (after 1908, Tsar) Ferdinand, 1887–1918 (abdicated); Tsar Boris III, 1918–43; Tsar Simeon II, lost his throne as a result of a referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946 (3,801,160 votes for a republic, 197,176 for the monarchy, 119,168 invalid).

In 1941 Bulgaria signed the Three Power Pact and the Anti-Comintern Pact. In 1944 Bulgaria asked the UK and the USA for an armistice. The USSR declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept. 1944. The Fatherland Front government (established 9 Sept.) asked the USSR for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by the USSR, the UK and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

AREA AND POPULATION. On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Romania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The area of Bulgaria is 110,911.5 sq. km (42,823 sq. miles) and is bounded in the north by Romania, east by the Black Sea, south by Turkey and Greece and west by Yugoslavia.

The country is divided into 28 provinces (*okrûg*, plur. *okrûzi*). Area and population in 1984:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Pop.</i> 1,000	<i>Province</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Pop.</i> 1,000	<i>Province</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Pop.</i> 1,000
Blagoevgrad	6,490	342	Pleven	4,332	374	Sofia (City)	1,194	1,173
Burgas	7,697	439	Plovdiv	5,638	760	Stara Zagora	5,066	414
Gabrovo	2,035	180	Razgrad	2,669	195	Tolbukhin	4,704	253
Khaskovo	4,007	297	Ruse	2,570	299	Tûrgovishte	2,732	173
Kûrdzhali	4,036	290	Shumen	3,390	254	Varna	3,825	467
Kyustendil	3,041	197	Silistra	2,842	174	Veliko Tûrnovo	4,680	342
Lovech	4,136	209	Sliven	3,614	237	Vidin	3,006	169
Mikhailovgrad	3,609	231	Smolyan	3,523	176	Vratsa	3,955	290
Pazardzhik	4,455	324	Sofia	7,166	306	Yambol	4,111	205
Pernik	2,391	176						

The population at the census of Dec. 1985 was 8,942,976 (females, 4,515,936). Population on 1 Jan. 1984 was 8,950,144 (4.5m. males; 5.8m. urban). Population density 80.7 per sq. km.

Ethnic minorities are not identified. Some Turks have been repatriated, but 9% of the population may be Turkish. There were attempts forcibly to Bulgarianise these in preparation for the 1985 census. The remainder include Gipsies, Jews, Romanians and Armenians.

Population of principal towns (1983): Sofia, 1,093,752; Plovdiv, 373,235; Varna, 295,218; Ruse, 181,185; Burgas, 183,477; Stara Zagora, 144,904; Pleven, 140,440; Shumen, 104,089; Tolbukhin, 102,292; Sliven, 102,037; Pernik, 96,431; Yambol, 83,733; Khaskovo, 88,728; Gabrovo, 82,223; Pazardzhik, 79,231.

Vital statistics, 1983: Live births, 122,993; deaths, 102,182; marriages, 67,032; divorces, 14,546; crude birth rate, 13.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 11.4; infant mortality, 16.5 per 1,000; growth rate, 2.8.

Expectation of life in 1980 was: men, 68.7 years, women 73.9.

CLIMATE. The southern parts have a Mediterranean climate, with winters mild and moist and summers hot and dry, but further north the conditions become more continental, with a larger range of temperature and greater amounts of rainfall in summer and early autumn. Sofia, Jan. 28°F(−2.2°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 25.4" (635 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946, and the existing 'Tŭrnovo' Constitution of 1879 was replaced by the 'Dimitrov' Constitution in 1947. This was in turn replaced by a new constitution on 18 May 1971. This provides for a single-chamber National Assembly (*Narodno Sŭbranie*). The highest permanently operating organ of the state is the Council of State which consists of a chairman, 2 first vice-chairmen, 4 vice-chairmen, a secretary and 17 members; it is elected by the National Assembly from its members. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of 400 deputies elected from areas of equal population by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody at age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office) for a term of 5 years; it is to meet at least three times every year. The National Assembly also elects the Council of State and the ministers who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 364 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 101. In Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was dissolved. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front became, in 1948, a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, the Bulgarian Communist Party and the Bulgarian People's Agrarian Union. Petŭr Tanchev (*1st Vice-Chairman, Council of State*) is Secretary of the Agrarian Union and Pencho Kubadinski Chairman of the Fatherland Front's National Council.

In 1984 the membership of the Communist Party was 892,000; Young Communist League, (1976) 1.3m.; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,770,080.

At the elections of 7 June 1981, 99.96% of the electorate voted, and 99.93% of the votes were cast for the 400 candidates (87 women) of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The list comprised 271 Communists, 99 Agrarians and 30 independents.

Constitutionally there is no office of Head of State, but Todor Zhivkov (*Chairman of the Council of State, Secretary-General of the Communist Party*), performs some of its functions.

Real political power lies with the Bulgarian Communist Party, whose highest policy-making and executive body is its Politburo, elected by and from the Central Committee.

In March 1986 it consisted of: **FULL MEMBERS:** Todor Zhivkov, Grisha Filipov (*Chairman, Council of Ministers, i.e. Prime Minister*), Stanko Todorov (*Chairman, National Assembly*), Pencho Kubadinski, Milko Balev, Chudomir Aleksandrov, Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence Minister*), Petŭr Mladenov (*Foreign Minister*), Ognian Doinov (*Chairman, Economic Council*), Yordan Yotov. **CANDIDATE MEMBERS:** Petŭr Dyulgerov, Andrei Lukanov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Georgi Yordanov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, Chairman, Committee for Culture*), Grigor Stoichkov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, Minister of Construction*), Stoian Markov (*First Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Georgi Atanasov, Dimitŭr Stoianov (*Minister of Internal Affairs*).

Ministers not in the Politburo include: Georgi Karamanev, (*Deputy Chairman,*

Council of Ministers, Chairman, Social Council), Khristo Khristov (Commerce), Belcho Belchev (Finance), Svetla Daskalova (Justice), Radoi Popivanov (Health), Ivan Iliev (Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, Chairman, State Planning Commission).

In May 1967 a second 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of white, green, red, with the national emblem in the canton.

National anthem: An arrangement of Mila Rodino (Dear Fatherland), a popular patriotic song, was declared the national anthem in 1964.

Local Government. People's Councils for the 28 provinces, 29 urban areas and 299 other districts are elected for 30 months. In addition to their civic functions they also supervise the management of publicly owned enterprises. The Council's executive organs are Permanent Committees. 4,475 councillors were elected on 4 Dec. 1983.

DEFENCE. There is a compulsory service of 2 years in the Army and Air Force (3 years in the Navy).

Army. In 1986 the Army had a strength of 105,000, including 73,000 conscripts, and is organized in 8 motor rifle divisions and 5 tank brigades. Bulgaria is divided into 3 Military Districts, based on Sofia, Plovdiv and Sliven. Equipment includes 400 T-34, 1,400 T-54/-55 and 60 T-72 tanks. Paramilitary forces, including border guards, security police and People's Territorial Militia, number some 177,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 *ex*-Soviet 'R' class diesel-powered patrol submarines, 2 *ex*-Soviet 'Riga' class old small frigates, 3 *ex*-Soviet 'Poti' class corvettes, 6 *ex*-Soviet 'Osa' class missile boats, 6 *ex*-Soviet patrol vessels, 6 *ex*-Soviet torpedo boats, 2 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 18 minesweeping boats, 24 landing craft, 4 oilers, 3 survey ships, 2 salvage craft, 9 tugs, 3 training ships, 2 degaussing vessels, 2 diving tenders and 20 auxiliaries and service craft. Personnel in 1986 totalled 8,500 officers and ratings of whom 1,800 were afloat, 2,200 on coastal defence, 1,800 in training, 2,500 for shore support and 200 for naval aviation comprising 24 helicopters.

Air Force. The large tactical Air Force had (1986) about 250 Soviet-built combat aircraft and 35,000 personnel. There are 5 squadrons of MiG-21 interceptors; about 8 squadrons of fighter/ground attack MiG-23s and MiG-17s; 2 reconnaissance squadrons of MiG-17s; some Mi-24 helicopter gunships; a total of about 20 Tu-134, Il-14 and An-24/26 transport aircraft; a total of about 70 Mi-4, Mi-2, Ka-26, Mi-6, and Mi-8 helicopters; and L-29 Delfin, MiG-15UTI and MiG-21UTI trainers. Soviet-built 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Ganef' surface-to-air missiles have also been supplied to Bulgaria.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bulgaria is a member of UN, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

External Debt. Agreements of 1955 and 1963 settled outstanding financial claims by the UK and USA respectively.

ECONOMY

Planning. State economic planning started in 1947. After 1964 there was a limited decentralization in planning, culminating in the economic reform of 1 Jan. 1969. A new economic mechanism was introduced on 1 Jan. 1982. This provides for direct linking of production to the market, a shift from extensive to intensive development, the establishment of profit as the sole criterion of success, the widening of enterprises' powers to make their own plans and the election of managerial staff (except the chief) by the workforce.

For the first seven 5-year plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1980-81 and 1981-82. The eighth 5-year plan (1981-85) envisaged a rise in national income

of 20%, in industrial production of 28% and in agriculture of 18%. The ninth 5-year plan is running from 1986 to 1990. There was a massive increase in consumer prices in Oct. 1985.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. leva):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1980	1981	1982
Revenue	6,355	7,055	8,060	9,321	8,778	9,498	13,187	15,385	15,824
Expenditure	6,261	7,036	8,044	9,223	8,758	9,477	13,167	15,370	15,809

Of the 1984 revenue 92% came from the national economy. 1980 expenditure was: National economy, 5,777m. leva; social and education, 5,265m.; administration, 291m. Estimates (1985): Revenue, 18,097; expenditure, 18,087.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *lev* (pl. *leva*) divided into 100 *stotinki* (sing. *stotinka*). It has been linked to the Soviet rouble since May 1952. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 rouble = 1.30 *leva*. Official rate of exchange (March 1986) was £1 = 1.402 *leva*; US\$1 = 0.964 *leva*. Rate of exchange for non-commercial transactions: £1 = 2.40 *leva*; US\$1 = 1.65 *leva*. Notes are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *leva* and coins for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 *stotinki* and 1, 2 and 5 *leva*.

Banking. The National Bank is the central bank and is responsible for issuing currency. It also plays an important part in the management of the economy: its chairman has ministerial rank. There is also a Foreign Trade Bank, a Mineral Bank and a State Savings Bank. In 1983, 9.68m. depositors had savings totalling 10,797m. leva. Interest on deposits is from 1% to 3%.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1916 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Energy. Bulgaria has little oil, gas or high-grade coal and energy policy is based on the exploitation of its low-grade coal and hydro-electric resources, which produce 20% of the electricity supply.

Electricity. In 1983 there were 134 power stations with a potential of 9.6m. kw. (thermal, (46) 5.84m. kw.; hydroelectric, (87) 1.9m. kw.; nuclear, (1) 1.76m. kw.). Output, 1983, 42,642m. kwh.

Oil and Natural Gas. Oil is extracted in the Balchik district on the Black Sea, in an area 100 km north of Varna and at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven. Crude oil production was 129,000 tonnes in 1977. There are refineries at Burgas (annual capacity 5m. tonnes) and Dolni Dubnik (7m. tonnes). 190m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1980.

Minerals. Ore production 1983: Manganese, 13,100 tonnes; iron, 554,000 tonnes. 33.8m. tonnes of coal including 411,000 tonnes of hard coal and 26.8m. tonnes of lignite were mined in 1983. 87 tonnes of salt were extracted in 1983.

Agriculture. In 1979 the National Agro-Industrial Union was formed, replacing the Ministry of Agriculture. It comprises state and collective organizations, and is responsible for agriculture, the food industry and agricultural machine building. In 1983 agricultural land covered 6,177,000 hectares, of which 4,653,900 hectares are cultivable.

Size of private plots (maximum, 1 hectare) is based on the number of members of a household. Total area of private plots in 1983 was 604,300 hectares. Collective and state farms have been incorporated into 'agricultural-industrial complexes'. There were 289 of these in 1983. There were 101 machine-tractor stations. 150,749 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) were in use and 17,840 combine harvesters.

In 1982, 26 irrigation systems and 161 dams irrigated 1,169,900 hectares.

Yield in 1983 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 3,608; rye, 31; maize, 3,115; barley, 1,047; oats, 30; rice, 74; sunflower seed, 454; unginned cotton, 17; tobacco, 109; tomatoes, 651; potatoes, 427; grapes, 1,000. Bulgaria produces 80% of the world supply of attar of roses; annual production, 1,200 kg.

Other products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983: Meat, 1,212; wool, 36; sugar, 438; 2,648m. eggs were produced and 2,454m. litres of milk.

Livestock (1984): 118,533 horses, 1,777,951 cattle, including 684,623 milch cows, 10,978,289 sheep, 768,835 pigs, 43,078,485 poultry and 598,663 bee-hives.

Forestry. The forest area, 1983, was 3,859,000 hectares (34% coniferous, 26% oak). Oak forests are in a poor condition due to indiscriminate felling in the past. 39,355 hectares were afforested in 1983. 7.5m. cu. metres of timber were cut in 1983.

Fisheries. Catch, 1982: 115,600 tonnes (15,600 tonnes freshwater).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. All industry was nationalized in 1947.

<i>Industrial production</i>	<i>1978</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>
Crude steel (1,000 tonnes)	2,470	2,482	2,565	2,484	2,584	2,831
Pig-iron (1,000 tonnes)	1,538	1,501	1,583	1,512	1,558	1,623
Cement (1,000 tonnes)	5,149	5,401	5,359	5,433	5,614	5,644
Sulphuric acid (1,000 tonnes)	974	998	852	920	916	861

In 1983 there were also produced (in 1,000 tonnes): Coke, 1,270; rolled steel, 3,235; artificial fertilizers, 2,753; calcinated soda, 1,271; cotton fabrics, 367m. metres; woollens, 38m. metres.

Labour. There is 42½-hour 5-day working week. The average wage (excluding peasantry) was 207 leva per month in 1983. Population of working age (males 16–60; females 16–55), 1983, 5.05m. (2.7m. males). The labour force (excluding peasantry) in 1983 was 4,158,837 (2,046,294 female), of whom 1,412,172 worked in industry, 353,802 in building and 941,459 in agriculture and forestry.

Commerce. Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (in 1m. leva):

	<i>1978</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>
Imports	6,801	7,363	8,283	9,860	10,976	11,966
Exports	6,650	7,667	8,902	9,958	10,880	11,818

Structure of imports and exports in 1983: Producers' goods, 87%, 75%; consumer goods, 13%, 25%; industrial products, 99%, 79%.

Main exports are food products, tobacco, non-ferrous metals, cast iron, leather articles, textiles and (to Communist countries) machinery; main imports are machinery, oil, natural gas, steel, cellulose and timber.

78% of Bulgaria's trade is with the Communist countries (57% with USSR). Agreements with USSR envisage the co-ordination of the Soviet and Bulgarian 5-year plans in the spirit of 'socialist internationalism'. In 1979 a 10-year plan of economic specialization and co-operation was signed with the USSR. Libya is Bulgaria's biggest non-Communist export market, Federal Republic of Germany her major non-Communist supplier.

Indebtedness to the West was some US\$1,800m. in 1983.

Total trade between Bulgaria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	13,353	21,009	12,355	17,345	22,291
Exports and re-exports from UK	33,838	46,104	44,577	55,917	109,970

Joint Western-Bulgarian industrial ventures are permitted under a law of March 1980 by which Western share participation may exceed 50%. There were 6 in operation in 1985.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 32,839 km of roads, including 197 km of motorways and 2,923 km of main roads. 907m. tonnes of freight and 804m. passengers were carried.

Railways. In 1983 Bulgaria had 4,033 km of standard gauge railway, including 1,994 km electrified. 98m. passengers and 82.6m. tons of freight were carried in 1983.

Aviation. BALKAN (Bulgarian Airlines) operates internal flights from Sofia (airport: Vrazhdebna) to Burgas, Khaskovo, Pleven, Plovdiv, Ruse, Silistra, Stara Zagora, Tŭrgovishte, Veliko Tŭrnovo, Varna, Vidin and Yambol and international flights to Algiers, Amsterdam, Athens, Baghdad, Bratislava, Belgrade, Benghazi, Berlin, Brussels, Bucharest, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Damascus, Dresden, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Madrid, Moscow, Nicosia, Paris, Prague, Rome, Stockholm, Syktyvkar, Tunis, Vienna, Warsaw and Zurich. There are also flights from Burgas to Leningrad and Kiev, and from Varna to Leningrad, Kuwait, Athens and Stockholm. In 1983 BALKAN carried 2.4m. passengers and 29,241 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. Ports, shipping and shipbuilding are controlled by the Bulgarian United Shipping and Shipbuilding Corporation. The mercantile marine in 1982 possessed 194 ocean-going vessels and tankers with a total loading capacity of 1.6m. DWT. Burgas is a fishing and oil-port open to tankers of 20,000 tons. Varna is the other important port. There is a rail ferry between Varna and Ilitchovsk (USSR). In 1983, 627,000 passengers and 27m. tonnes of cargo were carried.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 2,953 post offices, 1,654,956 telephones, 66 broadcasting stations and 27 television stations. Radio Sofia, the government broadcasting station, transmits 2 programmes on medium- and short-waves. There is also a special tourist service, broadcast *via* the Varna II transmitter on 1,124 kHz. Advertisements are broadcast for half an hour a day. Bulgaria participates in the East European TV link 'Intervision'. Colour programmes by SECAM system. Radio receiving sets licensed in 1983, 2,055,139; television, 1,691,115.

Cinemas and Theatres (1983). There were 36 theatres, 18 puppet theatres, 8 opera houses, 1 operetta house and 3,286 cinemas. 521 films were made (32 full-length).

Newspapers and Books. In 1983 there were 14 dailies with a circulation of 2.2m. The Party newspaper is *Rabotnicheskoto Delo* ('The Workers' Cause') with a circulation of 820,000 in 1984. 4,924 book titles were published in 1983.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A law of Nov. 1982 provides for the election (and recall) of all judges by the National Assembly. The lower courts include lay assessors as well as professional judges. There are a Supreme Court, 28 provincial courts (including Sofia), 105 regional courts and 'Comrades' Courts' for minor offences.

The maximum term of imprisonment is now 20 years except for 'exceptionally dangerous crimes' which carry the death penalty. In 1985 harsh penalties were imposed for terrorist acts and drug smuggling following incidences of both.

The Prosecutor General, (Kostadin Liutov) elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors of every grade. The powers of this office were extended and redefined by a law of 1980 to put a greater emphasis on crime prevention and the rights of citizens.

Religion. 'The traditional church of the Bulgarian people' (as it is officially described), is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. It was disestablished under the 1947 Constitution. In 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived. The present Patriarch is Metropolitan Maksim of Lovech (enthroned 1971). The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan, 10 bishops, 2,600 parishes, 1,700 priests, 400 monks and nuns, 3,700 churches and chapels, one seminary and one theological college.

The Constitution provides for freedom of conscience and belief but forbids propaganda against the Government. The State provides 17% of Church funds.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements.

In 1976 there were some 50,000 Roman Catholics in 3 bishoprics with 40 priests and 30 churches. In 1984 there were 5 Protestant groups: Pentecostals (10,000 members, 120 churches, 30 pastors); Baptists (1,000 members, 20 churches); Methodists; Congregationalists; Adventists. There were estimated to be about 700,000 practising Moslems in 1984 under a Chief Mufti elected by 7 regional muftis. There were about 1,300 mosques in 1985.

Education. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 16. The gradual introduction of unified secondary polytechnical schools offering compulsory education for all children from the ages of 7 to 17 was begun in 1973–74. Complete literacy is claimed. Schools are classified according to which years of schooling they offer: Elementary (1–4), primary (1–8), preparatory (5–8), secondary (9–11), complete secondary (1–11). In 1985 a Government decree was introduced to reinforce school discipline and eliminate truancy.

Educational statistics for 1983–84: 5,551 kindergartens (391,902 children, 29,317 teachers); 750 elementary schools; 2,242 primary schools; 48 preparatory schools; 84 secondary schools; 397 complete secondary schools. Numbers of teachers and pupils: School years 1 to 4, 26,470 and 437,069; 5 to 8, 35,425 and 627,302; 9 to 11, 8,477 and 138,187. There were also 3 vocational-technical schools (58 teachers, 1,451 students), 274 secondary vocational-technical schools (7,524 teachers, 115,038 students), 229 technical colleges (9,336 teachers, 91,102 students), 22 post-secondary institutions (966 teachers, 9,961 students) and 30 institutes of higher education (13,205 teachers, 86,275 students). University entrance is by competitive examination. Failure rate was 65% in 1985. There are 3 universities: the Kliment Ohrid University in Sofia (founded 1888) had 1,016 teachers and 9,612 students (in 1983–84); the Kirill i Metodii University in Veliko Tŭrnovo (founded 1971) had 243 teachers and 3,138 students and the Paisi Hilendarski University in Plovdiv (founded 1961) had 274 teachers and 3,500 students.

The Academy of Sciences was founded in 1869.

Social Welfare. Retirement and disablement pensions and temporary sick pay are calculated as a percentage of previous wages (respectively 55–80%, 35–100%, 69–90%) and according to the nature of the employment.

Monthly family allowances for children under 16: 18 leva for 1 child, 30 leva for 2 children and 55 leva for 3 children.

In 1983, 2·16m. persons received pensions totalling 2,092m. leva.

All medical services are free. In 1983 there were 185 hospitals (including 16 mental hospitals and addiction treatment centres) with 74,740 beds. There were 24,026 doctors and 5,460 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bulgaria in Great Britain (186 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5HL)

Ambassador: Kiril Shterev (accredited 26 Nov. 1980).

Of Great Britain in Bulgaria (Blvd. Marshal Tolbukhin 65–67, Sofia)

Ambassador: J. M. O. Snodgrass, CMG.

Of Bulgaria in the USA (1621 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Stoyan I. Zhulev.

Of the USA in Bulgaria (1 Stamboliski Blvd., Sofia)

Ambassador: Melvyn Levitsky.

Of Bulgaria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Boris Tsvetkov.

Books of Reference

Kratka Bŭlgarska Entsiklopediia (Short Bulgarian Encyclopaedia), 5 vols. Sofia, 1963–69
Statisticheski Godishnik (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956

- Constitution of the People's Republic of Bulgaria*. Sofia, 1971
- Information Bulgaria*. Oxford, 1985
- Modern Bulgaria: History, Politics, Economy, Culture*. Sofia, 1981
- Normative Acts of the Foreign Economic Relations of the People's Republic of Bulgaria*. Sofia, 1982
- Atanasova, T., et al., *Bulgarian-English Dictionary*. Sofia, 1975
- Dobrin, B., *Bulgarian Economic Development Since World War II*. New York, 1973
- Feiwel, G. R., *Growth and Reforms in Centrally Planned Economies: the Lessons of the Bulgarian Experience*. New York, 1977
- Markov, M., *System of Social Administration in Bulgaria*. Sofia, 1969
- Oren, N., *Communism Administered: Agrarianism and Communism in Bulgaria*. Baltimore, 1973
- Pundeff, M. V., *Bulgaria: A Bibliographic Guide*. Library of Congress, 1965
- Todorov, N., and others, *Bulgaria: Historic and Geographical Outline*. Sofia, 1965
- Zhivkov, T., *Modern Bulgaria: Problems and Tasks in Building an Advanced Socialist Society*. New York, 1974.—*Marxist Concepts and Practices*. Oxford, 1984

BURKINA FASO

Capital: Ouagadougou
Population: 6.91m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$180 (1983)

HISTORY. A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. In 1932 it was abolished and most of its territory transferred to Ivory Coast, with small parts added to French Sudan and Niger, but it was re-constituted with its former borders on 4 Sept. 1947. Upper Volta became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 11 Dec. 1958 and reached full independence on 5 Aug. 1960.

On 3 Jan. 1966 the government of Maurice Yameogo was overthrown by a military *coup* led by Lieut-Col. Sangoulé Lamizana, who assumed the Presidency. Constitutional rule was resumed on 21 June 1970 but suspended from 8 Feb. 1974 until May 1978. In a further *coup* on 25 Nov. 1980, President Lamizana was overthrown and a military regime assumed power. Further *coups* took place on 7 Nov. 1982 and 4 Aug. 1983. The name of the country was changed to Burkina Faso on 4 Aug. 1984.

AREA AND POPULATION. Burkina Faso is bounded north and west by Mali, east by Niger, south by Benin, Togo, Ghana and the Ivory Coast. The republic covers an area of 274,122 sq. km; population (census, 1975) 5,638,203. Estimate (1985) 6,907,000. The largest cities (1985 estimates) are Ouagadougou, the capital (375,001), Bobo-Dioulasso (211,538), Koudougou (52,431), Ouahigouya (36,564), Kaya (27,460) and Banfora (17,589).

The populations (1985) of the 25 provinces were:

Bam	175,130	KénéDougou	118,603	Sahel	265,428
Bougouriba	213,019	Kossi	244,320	Sanmatenga	340,938
Boulgou	358,617	Nahouri	88,287	Sissili	144,642
Burkina	582,012	Namentenga	329,751	Soum	159,975
Comoé	210,758	Nouhoun	240,318	Sourou	279,186
Ganzourgou	149,744	Oubritenga	787,011	Tapoa	110,599
Gnagna	147,570	Passoré	262,548	Yatenga	636,991
Gourma	231,073	Poni	216,604	Zoundwéogo	109,960
Houet	370,847				

The principal ethnic groups are the Mossi (48%), Fulani (10%), Lobi-Dagari (7%), Mandé (7%), Bobo (7%), Sénoufo (6%), Gourounsi (5%), Bissa (5%), Gourmantché (5%).

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with a wet season from May to Nov. and a dry season from Dec. to April. Rainfall decreases from south to north. Ouagadougou. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 36" (894 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the *coup* of 25 Nov. 1980, the 1977 Constitution was suspended and the 57-member National Assembly dissolved. Supreme political power is now vested in a new 12-member People's Salvation Council (CSP), ruling through an appointed Cabinet composed in July 1985 of:

President of CNR, Head of State and Government: Capt. Thomas Sankara.

National Defence and War Veterans' Affairs: Maj. Jean-Baptiste Lingani. *Minister of State to the Presidency, Justice:* Capt. Blaise Compaoré. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Laitar Basile Guissou. *Territorial Administration and Security:* Ernest Ouedraogo. *Information and Culture:* Wattamou Lamien. *Economic Promotion:* Capt. Henri Zongo. *Financial Resources:* Justin Damou Barro. *Budget:* Adele Ouegraogo. *Planning and People's Development:* Youssouf Ouegraogo.

Commerce and People's Supply: Alain Koeffe. *Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* Seydou Traoré. *Water Resources:* Michel Tapsoba. *Equipment:* Leonard Compaoré. *Transport and Communications:* Omar Diawara. *Labour, Social Security and Civil Service:* Fidèle Toe. *Environment and Tourism:* Raymond Poda. *Family Welfare and National Solidarity:* Josephine Ouedraogo. *Public Health:* Maj. Abdul Salam Kaboré. *Sport and Leisure:* Rita Sawadogo. *National Education:* Philippe Somé. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Issa Tiendrébogo. *Secretary-General to the Cabinet:* Rayatigoungou Kaboré Zongo.

National flag: Horizontally red over green with a yellow star over all in the centre.

Local government: The country is divided into 30 provinces.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry regiments, 1 reconnaissance squadron and support units. Equipment includes 25 armoured cars. Strength (1986), 3,900 with a further 2,100 men in paramilitary forces.

Air Force. Creation of a small air arm to support the land forces began, with French assistance, in 1964. Equipment now comprises 2 HS.748 twin-turboprop freighters, 2 C-47s, 2 twin-turboprop Nord 262s, an Aero Commander 500, 2 Broussard and 1 Reims/Cessna Super Skymaster for transport and liaison duties, 1 Cessna 172 trainer, and 3 Dauphin and Alouette III helicopters. Eight MiG-21 fighters and 2 MiG-21U trainers are reported to have been delivered. Personnel total about 100.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burkina Faso is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A People's Development Plan was introduced in 1984 aimed at self-sufficiency in basic foods.

Budget. Government revenue and expenditure balanced in 1983 at 57,949m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc* CFA with a parity rate of 50 *francs* CFA to 1 French *franc*. In March 1986, £1 = 492.63 *francs*; US\$1 = 340.80 *francs*.

Banking. The *Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest* is the bank of issue. The main commercial bank is the *Banque Internationale des Voltas*. In Dec. 1982 the savings banks had deposits of 25,957,000 *francs* CFA.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electricity (1984) was 134m. kwh.

Minerals. There are deposits of manganese near Tambao in the north, but exploitation is limited by existing transport facilities. Magnetite, bauxite, zinc, lead, nickel and phosphates have been found in the same area.

Agriculture. Production (1983-84, in tonnes): Sorghum, 391,886; millet, 610,924; maize, 70,213; groundnuts, 82,316; rice, 27,109; cotton, 77,104; sesame, 4,591. Rice and groundnuts are of increasing importance.

Livestock (1983): 2.9m. cattle, 2m. sheep, 2.5m. goats, 70,000 horses, 200,000 donkeys.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1982 gross manufacturing (including energy) was 68,146,600 francs CFA, of which textiles (3,666,600 francs CFA) and metal products (2,795,100 francs CFA).

Labour. In 1982 the labour force was 3,503,610 of whom (1979) 2,941,000 were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing. There were (1981) 4 trade unions.

Commerce. In 1983 imports totalled 109,572m. francs CFA and exports 21,712m. francs CFA. In 1982 the major exports were cotton (55%), almonds (11.8%) and livestock (4%). In 1983 France provided 28%, the Ivory Coast 24% and USA 9% of imports, while the Ivory Coast took 9%, France 12%, Federal Republic of Germany 1% and UK 8% of exports.

Total trade between Burkina Faso and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,289	1,514	3,695	557
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,166	3,048	2,065	2,729

Tourism. There were 47,048 tourists in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The road system comprises 13,134 km, of which 4,396 km are national, 1,744 km departmental, 2,364 km regional and 1,940 km unclassified roads. In 1982 there were 33,769 vehicles, comprising 16,463 private cars, 419 buses, 14,852 commercial vehicles, 411 special vehicles and 1,123 tractors.

Railway. Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan-Niger railway, of which 517 km lie in Burkina Faso. A 355-km extension to the manganese deposits at Tambao is planned with the first 107-km section to Kaya under construction.

Aviation. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by UTA and Air Afrique and in 1982 dealt with 120,684 passengers and 6,778 tonnes of freight. Air Volta operates all internal flights to 47 domestic airports.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1982, some 42 post offices and (1978) 3,564 telephones. There are radio stations at Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso and (1981) 90,000 receivers. The state television service, Voltavision, broadcasts 3 days a week in Ouagadougou; there were (1981) 5,500 receivers.

Newspapers. 3 daily newspapers were published in Ouagadougou in 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are courts of first instance at Ouagadougou, Bobo-Dioulasso, Ouahigouya and Fada N'Gourma. The Supreme Court, High Court of Justice and Court of Appeal are all in Ouagadougou.

Religion. In 1980 the majority of the population (45%) follow animist religions; 43% are Moslem and 12% Christian (mainly Roman Catholic).

Education. There were at 1 Jan. 1983, 251,169 pupils in 1,176 primary schools. In 1981-82 there were 25,283 in secondary schools, and 5,122 in technical schools and (1980) 495 students in teacher-training establishments. The Université d'Ouagadougou had 2,887 students in 1982-83.

Health (1980). There were 5 hospitals, 178 dispensaries with maternity units and 60 maternity units alone, 50 health centres, 131 dispensaries and 99 special dispensaries with a total of 4,587 beds. There were 119 doctors, 14 surgeons, 52 pharmacists, 163 health assistants, 229 midwives and 1,345 nursing personnel.

A 10-year health programme started in 1979, providing for 7,000 village health centres, 515 district health centres, regional and sub-regional medical centres, 10 departmental hospitals, 2 national hospitals and a university centre of health sciences in Ouagadougou.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burkina Faso in Great Britain

Ambassador: Amadé Quedraogo, resides in Brussels (accredited 11 July 1984).

Of Great Britain in Burkina Faso

Ambassador: J. M. Willson (resides in Abidjan).

Of Burkina Faso in the USA (2340 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20005)

Chargé d'Affaires: Traore Melegue.

Of the USA in Burkina Faso (PO Box 35, Ouagadougou)

Ambassador: Leonardo Neher.

Of Burkina Faso to the United Nations

Ambassador: Léandre Bassole.

BURMA

Capital: Rangoon

Population: 35.31m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$180 (1983)

Pyidaungsu Socialist Thammada Myanma Naingngandaw

HISTORY. The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948 and became the Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma in 1974. In 1948 Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaiké, the first President of the Burmese Republic, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 836.

AREA AND POPULATION. Burma is bounded east by China, Laos and Thailand, west by the Indian ocean, Bangladesh and India. The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in 1960 and with Pakistan in 1964. The population in 1983 (census) was 35,313,905. Birth rate (1977 estimate), 29.1; death rate, 10.4 per 1,000 population; infant deaths, 56.3 per 1,000 live births. The leading towns are: Rangoon, the capital (1983), 2,458,712; other towns (1973), Mandalay, 417,266; Bassein, 355,588; Henzada, 283,658; Pegu, 254,761; Myingyan, 220,129; Moulmein, 202,967; Prome, 148,123; Akyab, 143,215; Tavoy, 101,536.

The population of the States and Divisions at the 1983 census (provisional): Kachin State, 903,982; Kayah State, 168,355; Karen State, 1,057,505; Chin State, 368,985; Sagaing Division, 3,855,991; Tenasserim Division, 917,628; Pegu Division, 3,800,240; Magwe Division, 3,241,103; Mandalay Division, 4,580,923; Mon State, 1,682,041; Rakhine State, 2,045,891; Rangoon Division, 3,973,782; Shan State, 3,718,706; Irrawaddy Division, 4,991,057.

The Burmese belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial in coastal areas, changing to tropical monsoon over most of the interior, but humid temperate in the extreme north, where there is a more significant range of temperature and a dry season lasting from Nov. to April. In coastal parts, the dry season is shorter. Very heavy rains occur in the monsoon months May to Sept. Rangoon. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 104" (2,616 mm). Akyab. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 206" (5,154 mm). Mandalay. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm).

CONSTITUTION. A new Constitution was approved by referendum in Dec. 1973. On 2 March 1974 military rule ended and Burma became a one-party socialist republic. Elections to the People's Assembly took place in Jan. and Feb. 1974. U Ne Win became President under the new Constitution and in Jan. 1978 his term of office was extended for 4 years. For earlier Constitutions *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1981-82, p. 252.

In Nov. 1981, U San Yu was elected Head of State by the People's Assembly.

The State Council has 27 members with U San Yu as Chairman and U Aye Ko as Vice-Chairman.

In Jan. 1986 the Council of Ministers consisted of:

Prime Minister: U Maung Maung Kha.

Deputy Prime Minister, Planning and Finance: Thura U Tun Tin. *Deputy Prime Minister, Defence:* Gen. Thura Kyaw Htin. *Agriculture and Forests:* Brig.-Gen. Than Nyunt. *Co-operatives:* U Than Hlaing. *Transport and Communications:* Thura U Saw Pru. *Foreign Affairs:* U Ye Goung. *Industry:* U Tint Swe, U Maung Cho. *Construction:* Maj.-Gen. Myint Lwin. *Mines:* U Than Tin. *Trade:* U Khin Maung Gyi. *Education:* U Kyaw Nyein. *Information and Culture:* U Aung Kyaw Myint. *Home and Religious Affairs:* U Min Gaung. *Labour and Social Welfare:* U Ohn Kyaw. *Health:* U Tun Wai. *Livestock and Fisheries:* Rear Adm. Maung Maung Win. *Energy:* U Sein Tun.

National flag: Red with a blue canton bearing 2 ears of rice within a cog-wheel and a ring of 14 stars, all in white.

Language: The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted.

Local government: Burma is divided into 7 states and 7 administrative divisions; these are sub-divided into townships and thence into villages and wards.

DEFENCE

Army. The strength of the Army (1986) was 170,000. The Army is organized into 9 regional commands comprising 3 light infantry divisions, 16 brigades, and 2 armoured, 85 independent infantry and 4 artillery battalions and 1 anti-aircraft battery. Equipment includes 24 Comet tanks, 40 Humber armoured cars and 45 Ferret scout cars. In addition, there are 2 paramilitary units: People's Police Force (38,000) and People's Militia (35,000).

Navy. The fleet includes 2 old escort patrol vessels (*ex*-USA PCE and MSF types), 2 small indigenously built corvettes, 3 new patrol craft, 21 gunboats, 7 river gunboats, 36 small river patrol craft, 1 support ship, 2 survey vessels, 12 fishery protection cutters (3 offshore, 3 coastal, 6 inshore), 10 auxiliaries and 12 landing craft. Personnel in 1986: 7,000 including 800 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties. Its combat force comprises about 5 T-33A jet fighter/trainers supplied under MAP, supplemented by 9 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260W light piston-engined attack/trainers. Other training aircraft include 10 piston-engined SF.260Ms, 16 turboprop Pilatus PC-7s and 10 jet-powered T-37Cs. Transport and second-line units are equipped with 4 FH-227, 7 Turbo-Porter, 1 Citation and 10 Cessna 180 aircraft, 4 Japanese-built Bell 47 (H-13) and Vertol KV-107-II, Bell UH-1, and Alouette III helicopters. Personnel about 9,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burma is a member of the UN and Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan, 1986–90, envisages a total investment of K.14,000m.

Budget. The budget estimates (in K.lm.) for fiscal year 1 April 1984–31 March 1985 was revenue K.44,909m. and expenditure K.00,000m.

The largest items, in 1984–85, of revenue were commodities and service tax (K.2,799.5m.) and customs (K.1,050m.); of expenditure, processing and manufacturing (K.24,809m.); trade (K.3,500m.); transport and communication (8,400m.).

Currency. The currency unit is now the *kyat* divided into 100 *pyas*. There are notes of *kyat* 25, 20, 10, 5 and 1, and coins of *kyat* 1; *pyas* 100, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1.

In March 1986, £1 = K.11.08 and US\$1 = K.7.40.

Banking. Banks include the Union of Burma Bank, the Myanma Economic Bank, the Myanma Foreign Trade Bank and the Myanma Agricultural Bank and the corporation is the Myanma Insurance Corporation.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983–84 the total installed capacity of the Electric Power Corporation was 635,000 kw., of which 170,000 was hydro-electricity, 74,000 steam-turbine, 300,000 natural gas and 91,000 diesel. Production (1981–82) 1,405m. kwh.

Oil. Production (1983–84) of crude oil was 11,487,000 US bbls; natural gas 29,592m. cu. feet, petroleum 10.5m. bbls.

Minerals. Production in 1983–84: Silver, 576,000 oz.; zinc, 9,000 tons; copper matte, 170 tons; refined lead, 7,500 tons; nickel speiss, 74 tons; tin (concentrates), 1,594 tons; tungsten, 1,500 tons; tin tungsten-scheelite, 2,000 tons; coal, 34,000 tons; gypsum, 33,737 tons; limestone, 1.25m. tons.

Agriculture. Production (1984) in 1,000 tonnes: Paddy, 14,165; sugar-cane, 3,781; maize, 354; jute, 54; cotton, 106; wheat, 188; butter beans, 101; soya beans, 20; rubber, 15.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 9,338,000; buffaloes, 2,049,000; pigs, 2,734,000; poultry, 36,702,000.

In 1983–84 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 2,621,889 acres.

Forestry. The area of reserved forests in 1983–84 was 38,740 sq. miles. Teak extracted in 1983–84, 470,000 cu. tons; hardwood, 1,350,000 cu. tons. All the teak and about 50% of the hardwood is from the state sector. Other forest produce included 15,596,000 cu. tons of firewood and 801,000 cu. tons of charcoal.

Fisheries. In 1979 sea fishing produced 413,000 tonnes and freshwater fisheries 153,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production (1983–84) in 1,000 tonnes: Cement, 370; sheet glass, 8; fertilizers, 151.8; sugar, 49; paper, 22.8; cotton yarn, 14. 2,115 motor cars, 900 tractors and 20,000 bicycles were produced in 1983–84.

Labour. Economically active (1981–82) 14.46m.

Commerce. All imports and exports are controlled by the government trading organizations.

Imports and exports (US\$1m.) for the calendar years.

	1980	1981	1982
Imports	785.6	860.2	881.9
Exports	427.7	530.9	421.5

Total trade between Burma and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	3,613	5,342	4,726	6,420	9,944
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,036	44,242	21,927	16,488	20,221

Tourism. There were 29,995 tourists in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 14,279 miles of road in 1983–84, of which 2,452 miles were union highway.

Railways. The Burma Railways were nationalized in 1948 and the present Burma Railways Corporation took over in 1972. In 1980 there were 3,137 km of route on metre gauge. In 1983–84 the railway carried 2.67m. tons of freight and 63.1m. passengers.

Aviation. Burma Airways Corporation, formerly Union of Burma Airways, started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1963 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok and Calcutta.

The routes were extended to Hong Kong in 1969 and to Dhaka and Káthmánu in 1970 and to Singapore in 1979. There were, in 1971, 43 civil aerodromes and landing grounds.

Shipping. Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Myitkyina, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 1,117 post offices in 1984. Number of telephones was 53,988 in 1984, of which 22,456 are in Rangoon. There is one television broadcasting station in Rangoon.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were about 418 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 6 daily newspapers with a readership of over 800,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Since March 1974 the highest judicial authority has been the Council of People's Justices, appointed by the People's Assembly from its own members, which serves as the Supreme Court and Central Criminal Court. At lower levels courts are appointed by the local People's Councils from among their own membership.

Religion. The Revolutionary Government, having repealed the amendment of 1961 which made Buddhism the state religion, recognizes 'the right of everyone freely to profess and practise his religion'.

Education. The medium of instruction in all schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language from kindergarten level.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1983-84 there were 676 state high schools with 249,417 pupils, 1,562 state middle schools with 960,912 pupils and 27,499 state primary schools with 4,696,289 pupils; the total teaching staff was 146,422, of which 104,754 were in primary schools.

Beside the Arts and Science University, there are independent degree-giving institutes of engineering, education, medicine, agriculture, economics and commerce, and veterinary sciences. The University of Mandalay has been similarly decentralized. A foreign-languages institute in Rangoon has about 800 students learning English, French, German, Russian, Japanese, Chinese and Italian.

There are intermediate colleges at Taunggyi, Magwe, Akyab and Myitkyina, and degree colleges at Moulmein and Bassein, and several technical and agricultural institutes at higher and middle level. 3,187 school teachers were being trained in 14 training colleges in 1983-84. Technical high schools had 3,710 students; agricultural schools, 1,081; other vocational colleges, 3,915, and university colleges, 171,245.

A correspondence course for universities and colleges was introduced in 1975-76.

Health. In 1983-84 there were 8,931 doctors and 641 hospitals with 25,919 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burma in Great Britain (19A Charles St., London, W1X 8ER)

Ambassador: U Tin Tun (accredited 16 July 1985).

Of Great Britain in Burma (80 Strand Rd., Rangoon)

Ambassador: N. M. Fenn, CMG.

Of Burma in the USA (2300 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: U Maung Maung Gyi.

Of the USA in Burma (581 Merchant St., Rangoon)

Ambassador: Daniel A. O'Donohue.

Of Burma to the United Nations

Ambassador: U Maung Maung Gyi.

Books of Reference

Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma. (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948.) HMSO, 1948

Cornyn, W. S., and Musgrave, J. K., *Burmese Glossary.* New York, 1958

Lehman, F. K., *The Structure of Chin Society.* Univ. of Illinois Press, 1963

Silverstein, J., *Burma: Military Rule and the Politics of Stagnation.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1978.

—*Burmese Politics: The Dilemma of National Unity.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1980

Steinberg, D. I., *Burma.* Boulder, 1982

Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., *Burmese-English Dictionary.* London, 1940 ff.

BURUNDI

Capital: Bujumbura

Population: 4.92m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$240 (1983)

HISTORY. Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom under successive Mwamis as early as the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a United Nations trust territory. Elections supervised by the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in a large majority for the *Unité et Progrès National* party (UPRONA). Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Rwanda under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. This union and all organizations operated jointly by the two governments were dissolved by 30 Sept. 1964.

On 8 July 1966 Prince Charles Ndzizeye deposed his father Mwami Mwambutsa IV, suspended the constitution and made Capt. Michel Micombero Prime Minister. On 1 Sept. Prince Charles was enthroned as Mwami Ntare V. On 28 Nov., while the Mwami was attending a Head of States Conference in Kinshasa (Congo), Micombero declared Burundi a republic with himself as president.

On 31 March 1972 Prince Charles returned to Burundi from Uganda and was placed under house arrest. On 29 April 1972 President Micombero dissolved the Council of Ministers and took full power; that night heavy fighting broke out between rebels from both Burundi and neighbouring countries, and the ruling Tutsi, apparently with the intention of destroying the Tutsi hegemony. Prince Charles was killed during the fighting and it was estimated that up to 120,000 were killed. On 14 July 1972 President Micombero reinstated a Government with a Prime Minister. On 1 Nov. 1976 President Micombero was deposed by the Army. A Supreme Revolutionary Council of the Armed Forces was established which appointed Col. Jean-Baptiste Bagaza president.

AREA AND POPULATION. Burundi is bounded north by Rwanda, east and south by Tanzania and west by Zaïre, and has an area of 27,834 sq. km (10,759 sq. miles). It lies astride the main Nile-Congo dividing crest (6,000–7,000 ft) bounded on the west by the narrow plain of the Ruzizi River and Lake Tanganyika (2,534 ft). The interior is a broken plateau at an average height of about 5,000 ft, sloping eastwards down to Tanzania and the valley of the Maragarazi River. The southernmost tributary of the Nile system, the Luvironza, rises in the south of the country.

The population at the census in 1979 was 4,111,310. There are three ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming the great majority); Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). There are some 3,500 Europeans and 1,500 Asians. In 1974 some 49,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were living in Burundi.

Bujumbura, the capital, had (1979 census) 141,040 inhabitants. Kitega (15,943 inhabitants) was formerly the royal residence.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, modified by altitude. The eastern plateau is generally cool, the easternmost savanna several degrees hotter. The wet seasons are from March to May and Sept. to Dec. Bujumbura. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (825 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 21 Nov. 1981 and provides for a one-party state. The 65-member National Assembly elected in Oct. 1982 comprised 52 members elected by universal suffrage from a list of 104 candidates nominated by UPRONA (*Parti de l'Unité et du Progrès National du Burundi*), together with 13 members appointed

by the President. President Bagaza became Party Chairman and Head of the Central Committee for a 5-year term in Jan. 1980 and was re-elected for a second 5-year term in Sept. 1984. He won 99.63% of the 1.7m. votes cast.

President of the Republic: Col. Jean-Baptiste Bagaza.

Foreign Affairs: Laurent Nzeyimana.

Finance: Pierre Ngenzi.

Flag: White diagonal cross dividing triangles of red and green, in the centre a white disc bearing 3 red green-bordered 6-pointed stars.

Local Government: The administrative divisions are: 15 provinces, each under a military governor, and 114 communes.

DEFENCE. The national armed forces total (1986), 5,000 (there are also about 1,500 in paramilitary units) and include a small naval flotilla and air force flight of 3 SF 260, 3 Cessna 150 and 2 Do 27 liaison aircraft, 4 Alouette III and 2 armed Gazelle helicopters. The Army comprises 2 infantry battalions, 1 parachute battalion, 1 commando battalion and 1 armoured-car company.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burundi is a member of UN and OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1983–87 Plan aims at greater diversification of agriculture with an envisaged investment of 107,400m. Burundi francs.

Budget. The 1984 budget envisaged receipts of 15,171m. Burundi francs and expenditure at 17,348m. Burundi francs.

Currency. The currency is administered by the Bank of the Republic of Burundi. The rate was 155 *Burundi francs* = £1 and 106.7 *Burundi francs* = US\$1 in March 1986.

Weights and Measures. The metric system operates.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generation capacity was (1980) 44.7m. kwh.

Minerals. Mineral ores such as bastnasite and cassenite were formerly mined but output is now insignificant. Deposits of nickel (280m. tonnes) remain to be exploited.

Agriculture. The main economic activity and the main source of employment of the country is subsistence agriculture, which accounts for well over half of the gross national product. Beans, kassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The main cash crop is coffee, of which about 95% is arabica. It accounts for 90% of exports and taxes and levies on coffee constitute a major source of revenue. A coffee board (OCIBU) manages the grading and export of the crop. Production (1982) 24,000 tonnes. The main food crops (production 1982, in 1,000 tonnes) are cassava (1,200), yams (930), bananas (960), beans (181), maize (140), sorghum (98), groundnuts (42) and peas (37). Among cash crops are cotton (3) and tea (2).

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there were about 565,000 head in 1984. The quality is poor, but efforts are being made to improve it. There were (1984) some 770,000 goats, 315,000 sheep and 36,000 pigs.

Fisheries. There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika which produced 7,941 tonnes in 1973 and which dropped to 4,118 tonnes in 1981.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial development is rudimentary. In Bujumbura there are plants for the processing of coffee and by-products of cotton, a brewery, cement works, a textile factory, a soap factory, a shoe factory and small metal workshops.

Commerce. The total value of exports 1982 was 7,883m. Burundi francs, and of imports, 19,159m. Burundi francs. Main exports in 1981 were coffee, (5,352m. Burundi francs); cotton, (188m.); tea, (181m.). Main imports, petrol products, food, vehicles and textiles.

Total trade between Burundi and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	6,329	8,737	3,485	1,924	3,367
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,479	1,522	3,155	1,710	1,592

Tourism. Tourism is developing and there were 38,000 visitors in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is a road network of 6,400 km connecting with Rwanda, Congo and Tanzania but in 1982 only 310 km were macadamized. In 1978 there were 5,307 cars and 2,951 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. In 1980, 38,441 passengers arrived or departed through Bujumbura International airport, and there are local airports at Gitega, Nyanza-Lac, Kiofi and Nyakagunda.

Shipping. There are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanzania) and Kalemie (Zaire). The main route for exports and imports is *via* Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1982), 5,601. Radio receivers (1982) 180,000.

Newspapers. There was (1984) one daily newspaper (*Le Renouveau*) with a circulation of 20,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, an appeal court and a *tribunal de première instance* at Bujumbura and provincial tribunals in each arrondissement.

Religion. About 78% of the population is Roman Catholic; there is a Roman Catholic archbishop and 3 bishops. The Anglican Missions under a bishop fall within the archdiocese of Uganda.

Education. In 1981 the number of children in primary school was 206,408 and 18,544 pupils were receiving secondary education. The university of Bujumbura had (1981) 1,793 students.

The local language is Kirundi, a Bantu language. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

Health. In 1979 there were about 130 doctors and 21 hospitals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burundi in Great Britain

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Burundi

Ambassador: P. H. C. Evers, CMG, LVO (resides in Kinshasa).

Of Burundi in the USA (2233 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Edouard Kadigiri.

Of the USA in Burundi (PO Box 1720, Ave. du Zaire, Bujumbura)

Ambassador: James R. Bullington.

Of Burundi to the United Nations

Ambassador: Melchior Bwakira.

Books of Reference

Lemarchand, R., *Rwanda and Burundi*. London, 1970

Melady, T. P., *Burundi: The Tragic Years*. Maryknoll, New York, 1974

Mpozapara, G., *La République du Burundi*. Paris, 1971

Weinstein, W., *Historical Dictionary of Burundi*. Metuchen, 1976

CAMBODIA

Capital: Phnom Penh
Population: 6·23m. (1985)
GNP per capita: No accurate
estimate available (1981)

Democratic Kampuchea

Since April 1975 the situation in Cambodia has been such that it has been impossible to obtain reliable statistical and other information.

HISTORY. The recorded history of Cambodia starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochin-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia. For history to 1969 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973-74, p. 1112.

Following a period of increasing economic difficulties and growing indirect involvement in the Vietnamese war Prince Sihanouk was deposed in March 1970 and on 9 Oct. 1970 the Kingdom of Cambodia became the Khmer Republic. From 1970 hostilities extended throughout most of the country involving North and South Vietnamese and US forces as well as Republican and anti-Republican Khmer troops. During 1973 direct American and North Vietnamese participation in the fighting came to an end, leaving a civil war situation which continued during 1974 with large-scale fighting between forces of the Khmer Republic supported by American arms and economic aid and the forces of the United National Cambodian Front including 'Khmer Rouge' communists supported by North Vietnam and China.

After unsuccessful attempts to capture Phnom Penh in 1973 and 1974, the Khmer Rouge ended the 5-year war in April 1975, when the remnants of the republican forces surrendered the city.

From April 1975 the Khmer Rouge instituted a harsh and highly regimented régime. They cut the country off from normal contact with the world and expelled all foreigners. All cities and towns were forcibly evacuated and the population were set to work in the fields.

The régime had difficulties with the Vietnamese from 1975 and this escalated into full-scale fighting in 1977-78. On 7 Jan. 1979, Phnom Penh was captured by the Vietnamese, and the Prime Minister, Pol Pot, fled. In Dec. 1985 the Khmer Rouge still had 30,000 guerrillas fighting the Vietnamese in Kampuchea. Pol Pot formally retired as C.-in-C. of the Khmer Rouge forces on 2 Sept. 1985 but retained an advisory role.

In June 1982 the Khmer Rouge (who claim to have abandoned their Communist ideology and to have disbanded their Communist Party) entered into a coalition with Son Sann's Kampuchean People's National Liberation Front and Prince Sihanouk's group. This government is recognized by the UN.

President of the Coalition Government: Prince Norodom Sihanouk. *Deputy President:* Khieu Samphan. *Prime Minister:* Son Sann.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cambodia is bounded north by Laos and Thailand, in the west by Thailand, east by Vietnam and south by the Gulf of Thailand. It has an area of about 181,035 sq. km (69,898 sq. miles).

The total population of 5,756,141 (census, 1981) of whom 93% were Khmer, 4% Vietnamese and 3% Chinese. Estimate (1985) 6,232,000.

The capital, Phnom Penh is located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers. Populations of major towns have fluctuated greatly since 1970 by flows of refugees from rural areas and from one town to another. Phnom Penh formerly had a population of at least 2.5m. but a 1983 estimate puts it at 500,000. Other cities are Kompong Cham and Battambang. Khmer is the official language.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with high temperatures all the year. Phnom Penh. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,308 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the ousting of the Khmer Rouge régime, the Vietnamese-backed Kampuchean National United Front for National Salvation (KNUFNS) on 8 Jan. 1979 proclaimed a People's Republic and established a People's Revolutionary Council to administer the country. A 117-member National Assembly was elected on 1 May 1981 for a 5-year term; in June 1981 it ratified a new Constitution under which it appointed a 7-member Council of State and a 16-member Council of Ministers, replacing the Revolutionary Council.

President of the Council of State: Heng Samrin.

Prime Minister: Hun Sen.

National flag: Red with a five-towered silhouette of the temple of Angkor Wat in the centre in yellow.

DEFENCE. Since the end of the war in April 1975 there has been no accurate data on defence and the three sections below should be treated with severe reserve. There is conscription into the armed forces.

Army. Strength (1986) 35,000 including 4 infantry divisions and some 50 support units. Equipment reported includes T-54/-55 and PT-76 tanks. There are also paramilitary police and militia units.

Navy. The Marine Royale Khmer was established on 1 March 1954 and became Marine Nationale Khmer on 9 Oct. 1970. It recently included 1 *ex*-Soviet fast attack craft, 13 coastal patrol craft, 25 river patrol boats, 3 surveying craft, 1 tug, 2 floating docks and a dozen small craft, converted junks, etc. Less than a third of this force is operational and the residual navy has little fighting value. Two patrol vessels and 2 support (landing) gunboats escaped from Khmer Rouge, and 2 torpedo boats were believed to have sunk. Units since stricken include 7 amphibious vessels, 8 coastal patrol craft and 60 river patrol boats and service craft.

Naval active personnel provided for in 1986 totalled upwards of 4,000. In addition there was a battalion of marines numbering some 4,000.

Air Force. Since the Vietnamese invasion in 1978 there has been no established air force.

ECONOMY

Currency. In 1978 money was officially abolished and no wages or salaries were paid, but in 1980 the use of money was restored. The currency is the *riel*, divided into 100 *sen*.

Banking. In 1964 all bank functions were taken over by government banks. In 1972 legislation permitted the re-opening of foreign banks but by the end of Dec. 1973 only a few representational offices had opened. In 1979 there was no longer anything that could be called a normal banking system.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1982) 136m. kwh.

Minerals. A phosphate factory, jointly controlled by the State and private interests, was set up in 1966 near a deposit of an estimated 350,000 tons. Another deposit of about the same size is earmarked for exploitation. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2.5m. tons) exist in Northern Khmer, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties. Some small-scale gold panning (6,687 troy oz. in 1963) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out at Pailin where there is potential for considerable expansion.

Agriculture. The overwhelming majority of the population is normally engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. In 1980, 1.5m. hectares were cultivated. Before the spread of war the high productivity provided for a low, but well-fed standard of living for the peasant farmers, the majority of whom owned the land they worked. A relatively small proportion of the food production entered the cash economy. The war and unwise pricing policies have led to a disastrous reduction in production to a stage in which the country had become a net importer of rice.

A crop of about 900,000 tonnes of paddy were produced in 1982, 200,000 tonnes short of domestic requirements. Rubber production in 1982 amounted to 12,000 tonnes. Other products are maize, and, in usual order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soybeans and fish.

Livestock (1984) FAO estimate: Cattle, 1,466,000; buffaloes, 600,000; sheep, 1,000; pigs, 1,008,000; horses, 11,000; poultry, 6m.

Forestry. Much of Cambodia's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3.8m. hectares of which are reserved by the Government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine. Roundwood production (1982) 5.1 m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Cambodia has the greatest freshwater fish resources in South-East Asia. Production in 1982 84,700 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Some development of industry had taken place before the spread of open warfare in 1970. Industry established and in operation in Jan. 1970 included a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern factory, several metal fabricating concerns, a distillery, a saw-mill, textile, fish canning, plywood, paper, cement, sugar sack, tyre, pottery and glassware factories and a cotton-ginnery. In the private sector there are about 3,200 manufacturing enterprises, producing a wide range of goods; most of them are small family concerns. An oil refinery at Kompong Som came into production in 1969 but was put out of action by an attack in early 1971. Since April 1975 a programme for repairing factories has been started and some 70 are back in production.

Commerce. Principal imports by order of value (1972) were petroleum products, metals and machinery (including vehicles), general foodstuffs and chemicals.

The only recorded export in 1972 was 7,328 tonnes of rubber. Much of the country's trade is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade between Cambodia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	91	92	184	72	77
Exports and re-exports from UK	645	479	826	635	467

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1981, 2,670 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer-American Friendship Highway' from outside Phnom Penh to close to Kompong

Som, built under the US aid programme and opened in July 1959), and 10,680 km of unsurfaced roads.

Railways. A line of 385 km (metre gauge) links Phnom Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1969 traffic amounted to 170m. passenger-km and 76m. ton-km. Work was completed during 1969 on a line Phnom Penh-Kompong Som *via* Takeo and Kampot. Total length, 649 km but by 1973 only a short stretch between Battambang and the Thai border remained in operation, the remainder having been closed by military action. Passenger and freight trains were running over about 80% of the network in 1980.

Aviation. The Pochentong airport is 10 km from Phnom Penh. Air Kampuchea has 2 small aircraft.

Shipping. The port of Phnom Penh can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. In 1970, 97 ocean-going vessels imported 51,300 tons of cargo at Phnom Penh and exported 86,400 tons.

A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Kompong Som (formerly Sihanoukville) on the Gulf of Siam and is being increasingly used by long-distance shipping.

Post. There were 58 post offices functioning in 1968 but in 1979 it was doubtful if any offices operate. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1981, 7,315. There is an International Telex network in Phnom Penh and direct telephone and telegraphic links with Singapore.

RELIGION. In 1980 the majority of the population practised Theravada Buddhism. The Constitution of 1976 ended Buddhism as the State religion. There are small Roman Catholic and Moslem minorities.

EDUCATION The primary education system has now substantially recovered from the disruptions of the 1970's. In 1982 there were 1,430,000 primary school and 40,000 secondary school pupils.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

UK and USA Embassies have been closed as have Cambodian Embassies in London and Washington.

Of Democratic Kampuchea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Thiounn Prasith.

Books of Reference

- Barron, J., and Paul, A., *Murder of a Gentle Land*. New York, 1977.—*Peace with Horror*. London, 1977
 Debré, F., *La Révolution de la Forêt*. Paris, 1976
 Etcheson, C., *The Rise and Demise of Democratic Kampuchea*. London, 1984
 Kiljunen, K., (ed.) *Kampuchea: Decade of the Genocide*. London, 1984
 McDonald, M., *Angkor*. London, 1958
 Ponchaud, F., *Cambodia, Year Zero*. London, 1978
 Vickery, M., *Cambodia: 1975–1982*. London, 1984

CAMEROON

Capital: Yaoundé

Population: 9·77m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$800 (1983)

République du Cameroun

HISTORY. The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (422,673 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to British trusteeship consisted of 2 parts where separate plebiscites were held in Feb. 1961. The northern part decided in favour of joining Nigeria, while the southern part decided to join the Cameroon Republic. This was implemented on 1 Oct. 1961 with the formation of a Federal Republic of Cameroon. As a result of a national referendum, Cameroon became a unitary republic on 2 June 1972. Amadou Babatoura Ahidjo, President since independence, resigned on 6 Nov. 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cameroon is bounded west by the Gulf of Guinea, north-west by Nigeria and east by Chad, with Lake Chad at its northern tip, and the Central African Republic, and south by Congo, Gabon and Equatorial Guinea. The total area is 465,054 sq. km (179,558 sq. miles). Population (1976 census) 7,663,246 (28·5% urban). Estimate (1985) 9·77m.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the 7 provinces at the 1976 census (now 10 provinces) were:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1976</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Estimate 1981</i>
Centre-Sud	116,036	1,491,945	Yaoundé (capital)	435,892
Est	109,011	366,235	Bertoua	18,254
Littoral	20,239	935,166	Douala	636,980
Nord	163,513	2,233,257	Garoua	77,856
Nord-Ouest	17,810	980,531	Bamenda	58,697
Ouest	13,872	1,035,597	Bafoussam	75,832
Sud-Ouest	24,471	620,515	Buea	29,953

Other large towns (1981): Nkongsamba (86,870), Maroua (81,861), Kumba (53,823), Ngaoundéré (47,508), Foumban (41,358), Limbe (32,917), Edéa (31,016), Mbalmayo (26,934) and Dschang (21,705).

The population is composed of Sudanic-speaking people in the north (Sao, Fulani and Kanuri) and Bantu-speaking groups, mainly Fang, Bamileke and Duala, in the rest of the country. The official languages are French and English.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, with high temperatures and plentiful rain, especially from March to June and Sept. to Nov. Further inland, rain occurs at all seasons. Yaoundé. Jan. 76°F (24·4°C), July 73°F (22·8°C). Annual rainfall 62'' (1,555 mm). Douala. Jan. 79°F (26·1°C), July 75°F (23·9°C). Annual rainfall 160'' (4,026 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1972 Constitution, amended 1975 and 1984, provides for a President as head of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected for a 5-year term, and a Council of Ministers whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage for 5 years, consists of 120 representatives. Elections took place in May 1983. Since 1966 the sole legal party is the *Union National Camerounaise*.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 85 members appointed for 5 years

by the President of the Republic to represent various social and economic interests; its chairman, appointed by decree, is assisted by a board appointed for 1 year.

President: Paul Biya (assumed office 6 Nov. 1982).

Foreign Affairs: William Eteki Mboumoua.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, red, yellow, with a gold star in the centre.

National anthem: O Cameroun, berceau de nos ancêtres.

Local Government: The 10 provinces are each administered by a governor appointed by the President. They are sub-divided into 40 *départements* (each under a *préfet*) and then into *arrondissements* (each under a *sous-préfet*). In Aug. 1983, 3 additional provinces were created by the division of Centre-Sud and Nord provinces into 2 and 3 new provinces respectively.

DEFENCE. Compulsory military service was introduced in 1975.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured car, 1 para-commando, 1 engineer and 4 infantry battalions and 11 artillery batteries. Equipment includes M-8 armoured and Ferret scout cars. Total strength (1986) 6,600, there are an additional 4,000 paramilitary troops.

Navy. The Navy operates 2 fast attack craft, 2 patrol vessels (French-built), 2 small patrol craft, 12 coastal patrol launches, 12 inshore cutters and 32 auxiliaries. Personnel in 1985 numbered 350.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 C-130H Hercules turboprop transports, 4 Buffalo and 1 Caribou STOL transports, 3 C-47s for transport and communications duties, 3 Broussard liaison aircraft, 6 Magister armed jet basic trainers, 5 Alpha Jet close support/trainers, and 2 Alouette II helicopters. Some of 4 Gazelle light helicopters are armed with anti-tank missiles. A small VIP transport fleet, maintained in civil markings, comprises 1 Boeing 727 jet aircraft, 1 Alouette III helicopter, 1 Gulfstream II and a twin-engined Puma helicopter. Radar-equipped Dornier 128-6 twin-turboprop aircraft were delivered in 1982 for offshore oilfield patrol. Personnel total about 350.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cameroon is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Fourth 5-year Development Plan, 1982–86 envisaged investment of 2,300,000m. francs CFA. The main expenditure being: Rural economy (18.9%), infrastructure (21.1%), health and social services (14.2%).

Budget. The budget for 1982–83 balanced at 410,000m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA*, with a parity rate of 50 *francs CFA* to 1 French *franc*.

Banking. The Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale is the sole bank of issue. The main banks are Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale, Société Camerounaise de Banque, Société Générale de Banques au Cameroun, Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Cameroun and Cameroon Bank. Most of the banks operate in all the large cities and towns throughout the Republic.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 3 hydro-electric power stations at Edéa on the Sanaga river with a capacity of 180,000 kw, and another on the Wouri river near Douala. Total production (1982) 1,908m. kwh.

Oil. Production (estimate, 1983) mainly from Kole oilfield was 6.4m. tonnes.

Minerals. There are considerable deposits of bauxite and kyanite around

Ngaoundéré. Further deposits of bauxite and cassiterite remain to be exploited in the Adamawa plateau.

Agriculture. At the 1976 Census, 80% of the working population were engaged in agriculture. The main food crops (with 1982 production in 1,000 tonnes): Cassava, 1,020; millet, 408; maize, 526; plantains, 1,030; yams, 140; groundnuts, 120; bananas, 100. Cash crops include palm oil, 81; palm kernels, 47; cocoa, 120; coffee, 105; rubber, 17; cotton, 34; raw sugar (1981), 36.

Livestock (1984): 3.73m. cattle, 2.18m. sheep, 2m. goats, 1m. pigs.

Fisheries. In 1982 the total catch was 83,061 tonnes.

Forestry. Over a third of Cameroon consists of forests, ranging from tropical rain forests in the south (producing hardwoods such as mahogany, ebony and sapele) to semi-deciduous forests in the centre and wooded savannah in the north. Production in 1982 amounted to 10.3m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There is a major aluminium smelting complex at Edéa; aluminium production in 1980 amounted to 43,000 tonnes. Production of cement totalled 227,000 tonnes in 1980. There are also factories producing shoes, soap, oil and food products, cigarettes.

Commerce. Imports and exports in 1m. francs CFA were as follows:

	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	271,160	337,602	386,089	392,600
Exports	243,699	290,614	299,716	326,900

In 1981, 19% (by value) of exports went to France, 15% to the Netherlands and 38% to the USA, while France provided 41% of imports; the main exports (1980) were coffee (23%), cocoa (21%), crude oil (31%) and timber (11%).

Total trade between Cameroon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	24,022	9,108	52,481	132,539	73,746
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,014	22,462	26,445	23,254	44,806

Tourism. There were an estimated 126,337 foreign visitors in 1979. There are 13 National Parks and reserves, with a total area of nearly 20,000 sq. km.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1977) 2,155 km of tarred roads, 9,284 km earth roads and 15,482 km of secondary roads. In 1978 there were 134,900 vehicles in use.

Railways. Cameroon Railways (1,168 km in 1983) link Douala with Nkongsamba and Ngaoundéré, with branches M'Banga-Kumba and Makak-M'Balmayo.

Aviation. Douala is the main international airport; other airports are at Yaoundé and Garoua. In 1976, 342,000 passengers and 20,000 tonnes of freight passed through the airports.

Shipping. The merchant-marine consisted (1980) of 44 vessels (over 100 GRT) of 62,080 GRT. The major port of Douala handled (1978) 2.03m. tonnes of imports and 811,000 tonnes of exports. Timber is exported mainly through the south-west ports of Kribi (145,850 tonnes out of 162,496 tonnes of exports in 1975) and Campo (50,000 tonnes). In 1975 ports of Bota and Tiko (at Limbe) handled 26,305 tonnes and Garoua on the river Benue 21,041 tonnes (comprising 6,022 tonnes fertilizer imports and 15,019 tonnes cotton exports).

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1975) 150 post offices supplemented by a mobile postal service; telephones (1981), 26,000; radio stations, 36 with (1983) 774,000 receivers.

Cinemas. There were (1977) 45 cinemas with a capacity of 25,000 seats.

Newspapers. There was (1984) 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 20,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court sits at Yaoundé, as does the High Court of Justice (consisting of 9 titular judges and 6 surrogates all appointed by the National Assembly). There are magistrates' courts situated in the provinces.

Religion. In 1980, 21% of the population is Roman Catholic, 22% Moslem, 18% Protestant, while 39% follow traditional (animist) religions.

Education (1981–82). There were 1,443,728 pupils and 28,585 teachers in 5,148 primary schools, 180,248 pupils and 6,227 teachers in 334 secondary schools, 59,290 students and 2,325 teachers in 168 vocational schools and 2,282 students and 215 teachers in 19 teacher-training colleges. The University of Yaoundé (established 1962) had 11,901 students and 439 teaching staff at 10 higher education establishments, including the *Université Nationale* with its main campus at Yaoundé (established 1962) and new university centres at Douala, Buea, Dschang and Ngaoundéré.

Health. In 1981 there were 1,003 hospitals and health centres with 24,541 beds; there were also 640 doctors and (1979), 21 dentists, 107 pharmacists, 469 midwives and 1,134 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cameroon in Great Britain (84 Holland Pk., London, W11 3SB)

Ambassador: Ferdinand Leopold Oyono (accredited 13 Feb. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Cameroon (Ave. Winston Churchill, BP 547, Yaoundé)

Ambassador: Michael Glaze.

Of Cameroon in the USA (2349 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vincent Paul-Thomas Pondi.

Of the USA in Cameroon (Rue Nachtigal, BP 817, Yaoundé)

Ambassador: Myles R. Frechette.

Of Cameroon to the United Nations

Ambassador: Paul Bamela Engo.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945, publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

DeLancey, M. W., and Schraeder, P. J., *Cameroon*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

Le Vine, V. T., *The Cameroon Federal Republic*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1971

Ndongko, W. A., *Planning for Economic Development in a Federal State: The Case of Cameroon, 1960–71*. New York, 1975

Rubin, N., *Cameroon*. New York, 1972

CANADA

Capital: Ottawa

Population: 25.3m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$12,000 (1983)

HISTORY. The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632 and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under an Act of the Imperial Parliament, 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provided that the constitution of Canada should be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'.

On 30 June 1931 the British House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster freeing the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. A joint address of the Senate and the House of Commons was sent to the Governor-General for transmission to London on 10 July 1931. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Rupert's Land and Northwest Territory into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company. On 15 July 1870, Rupert's Land and the Northwest Territory were annexed to Canada and named the Northwest Territories, Canada having agreed to pay the Hudson's Bay Company in cash and land for its relinquishing of claims to the territory. By the same action the Province of Manitoba was created from a small portion of this territory and they were admitted into the Confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan and originally parts of the Northwest Territories and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

In Nov. 1981 the Canadian government agreed on the provisions of an amended constitution, to the end that it should replace the British North America Act and that its future amendment should be the prerogative of Canada. These proposals were adopted by the Parliament of Canada and were enacted by the UK Parliament as the Canada Act of 1982.

The enactment of the Canada Act was the final act of the UK Parliament in Canadian constitutional development. The Act gave to Canada the power to amend the Constitution according to procedures determined by the Constitutional Act 1982, which was proclaimed in force by the Queen on 17 April 1982. The Constitution Act 1982 added to the Canadian Constitution a charter of Rights and Freedoms, and provisions which recognize the nation's multi-cultural heritage, affirm the existing rights of native peoples, confirm the principle of equalization of benefits among the provinces, and strengthen provincial ownership of natural resources.

AREA AND POPULATION. Population of the area now included in Canada:

1851	2,436,297	1901	5,371,315	1951	14,009,429
1861	3,229,633	1911	7,206,643	1961	18,238,247
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,787,949	1971	21,568,311
1881	4,324,810	1931	10,376,786 ¹	1981	24,343,181
1891	4,833,239	1941	11,506,655 ¹		

¹ From 1951 figures include Newfoundland.

Population (estimated), 1 June 1985, was 25,358,500.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. km) and population at recent censuses:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Land area</i>	<i>Fresh water area</i>	<i>Total land and fresh water area</i>	<i>Population, 1971</i>	<i>Population, 1976</i>	<i>Population, 1981</i>
Newfoundland	371,690	34,030	405,720	522,104	557,725	567,681
Prince Edward Island	5,600	—	5,660	111,641	118,229	122,506
Nova Scotia	52,840	2,650	55,490	788,960	828,571	847,442
New Brunswick	72,090	1,350	73,440	634,557	677,250	696,403
Quebec	1,356,790	183,890	1,540,680	6,027,764	6,234,445	6,438,403
Ontario	891,190	177,390	1,068,580	7,703,106	8,264,465	8,625,107
Manitoba	548,360	101,590	649,950	988,247	1,021,506	1,026,241
Saskatchewan	570,700	81,630	652,330	926,242	921,323	968,313
Alberta	644,390	16,800	661,190	1,627,874	1,838,037	2,237,724
British Columbia	929,730	18,070	947,800	2,184,621	2,466,608	2,744,467
Yukon	478,970	4,480	483,450	18,388	21,836	22,135
Northwest Territories	3,293,020	133,300	3,426,320	34,807	42,609	45,471
Total	9,215,430	755,180	9,970,610	21,568,311	22,992,604	24,343,181

Of the total population in 1981, 20,216,340 were Canadian born, 3,867,160 foreign born, 312,015 of the latter being USA born and 2,586,080 European born.

The population (1981) born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1.7; Prince Edward Island, 3.7; Nova Scotia, 4.9; New Brunswick, 3.9; Quebec, 8.2; Ontario, 23.5; Manitoba, 14.2; Saskatchewan, 8.6; Alberta, 16.3; British Columbia, 23; Yukon, 12.5; Northwest Territories, 6.1.

In 1981, figures for the population, according to origin, were ¹:

<i>Single origins</i>	22,244,885	Polish	254,485
Austrian	40,630	Portuguese	188,105
Belgian and Luxembourg	43,000	Romanian	22,485
British	9,674,245	Russian	48,435
Czech and Slovak	67,695	Scandinavian	282,795
Chinese	289,245	Spanish	53,540
Dutch	408,240	Swiss	29,805
Finnish	52,315	Ukrainian	529,615
French	6,439,100	Other single origins:	1,204,685
German	1,142,365		
Greek	154,365	<i>Multiple origins:</i>	1,838,615
Magyar (Hungarian)	116,390	British and French	430,255
Italian	747,970	British and Other	859,800
Japanese	40,995	French and Other	124,940
Native Peoples	413,380	Others	423,620

¹ The 1981 Census was the first to accept more than one ethnic origin for an individual. Therefore, this table includes counts of single and multiple origins.

The native Indian registered population numbered 367,810 in 1981 and the Eskimo population was 25,390 in 1981.

Populations of Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA) and Cities (proper), 1981 census:

	<i>CMA</i>	<i>City proper</i>		<i>CMA</i>	<i>City proper</i>
Toronto	2,998,947	559,217	Winnipeg	584,842	564,473
Montreal	2,828,349	980,354	Quebec	576,075	166,474
Vancouver	1,268,183	414,281	Hamilton	542,095	306,434
Ottawa-Hull	717,978	295,163	St Catharines-		
Edmonton	657,057	532,246	Niagara	304,353	—
Calgary	592,743	592,743	St Catharines	—	124,018

	<i>CMA</i>	<i>City proper</i>		<i>CMA</i>	<i>City proper</i>
Niagara Falls	—	70,960	Saskatoon	154,210	154,210
Kitchener	287,801	139,734	Sudbury	149,923	91,829
London	283,668	254,280	Chicoutimi-		
Halifax	277,727	114,594	Jonquiere	135,172	—
Windsor	246,110	192,083	Chicoutimi	—	60,064
Victoria	233,481	64,379	Jonquiere	—	60,354
Regina	164,313	162,613	Thunder Bay	121,379	112,486
St John's	154,820	83,770	Saint John	114,048	80,521
Oshawa	154,217	117,519	Trois Rivières	111,453	50,466

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1981 was 18,435,927, against 17,366,970 in 1976.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by Statistics Canada.

The following table gives the results for the year 1984, estimate:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Living births Number</i>	<i>Marriages Number</i>	<i>Deaths Number</i>
Newfoundland	8,750	3,880	3,470
Prince Edward Island	1,940	1,020	1,080
Nova Scotia	12,380	6,690	6,930
New Brunswick	10,490	5,460	5,360
Quebec	89,260	36,030	46,510
Ontario	128,630	72,300	65,100
Manitoba	16,580	8,440	8,410
Saskatchewan	17,760	7,580	7,980
Alberta	45,790	21,480	12,950
British Columbia	44,720	23,180	20,440
Yukon Territory	510	220	120
N.W. Territories	1,500	290	190
	<hr/> 378,310	<hr/> 186,570	<hr/> 178,540

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

<i>Country</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
UK	5,737	5,104
France	1,651	1,380
Germany	2,518	1,727
Netherlands	672	545
Greece	601	555
Italy	826	839
Portugal	820	855
Other Europe	11,487	9,896
Asia	36,906	41,920
Australasia	478	535
USA	7,381	6,922
West Indies	7,216	5,630
All other	12,864	12,331
<hr/> Total	<hr/> 89,157	<hr/> 88,239

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from polar conditions in the north to cool temperate in the south, but with considerable differences between east coast, west coast and the interior, affecting temperatures, rainfall amounts and seasonal distribution. Winters are very severe over much of the country, but summers can be very hot inland. *See* individual provinces for climatic details.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The members of the Senate are appointed until age 75 by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. Members appointed before 2 June 1965 may remain in office for life. The Senate consists of 104 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan, 6 from Newfoundland, 1 from the Yukon Territory and 1 from the Northwest Territories.

Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized subject of the Queen and must reside in the province for which he is appointed and his total net worth must be at least \$4,000. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. Women have the vote and are eligible. From 1867 to the election of 1945 representation was based on Quebec having 65 seats and the other provinces the same proportion of 65 which their population had to the population of Quebec. In the General Election of 1949 readjustments were based on the population of all the provinces taken as a whole. Generally speaking, this format for representation has prevailed in all subsequent elections with readjustments made after each decennial census. However, on 31 Dec. 1974, the law was changed so that it has reverted somewhat to the type of system that had prevailed initially. That is to say, Quebec is to be assigned a fixed number of seats in the House of Commons and the representation of the other provinces calculated by a quotient which reflects this fact.

The thirty-second Parliament, elected in Sept. 1984, comprises 282 members and the provincial and territorial representation are: Ontario, 95; Quebec, 75; Nova Scotia, 11; New Brunswick, 10; Manitoba, 14; British Columbia, 28; Prince Edward Island, 4; Saskatchewan 14; Alberta, 21; Newfoundland, 7; Yukon Territory, 1; Northwest Territories, 2.

State of parties in the Senate (Sept. 1984): Liberals, 72; Progressive Conservative, 26; Independent, 3; Independent Liberal, 1; Vacant, 2; total 104.

State of the parties in the House of Commons (Sept. 1984): Progressive Conservatives, 211; Liberals, 40; New Democratic Party, 30; Independent, 1; total, 282. Elections took place on 4 Sept. 1984.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monck	1867-1868	Viscount Willingdon	1926-1931
Lord Lisgar	1868-1872	Earl of Bessborough	1931-1935
Earl of Dufferin	1872-1878	Lord Tweedsmuir	1935-1940
Marquess of Lorne	1878-1883	Earl of Athlone	1940-1946
Marquess of Lansdowne	1883-1888	Field-Marshal Viscount	
Lord Stanley of Preston	1888-1893	Alexander of Tunis	1946-1952
Earl of Aberdeen	1893-1898	Vincent Massey	1952-1959
Earl of Minto	1898-1904	Georges Philias Vanier	1959-1967
Earl Grey	1904-1911	Roland Michener	1967-1974
HRH the Duke of Connaught	1911-1916	Jules Léger	1974-1979
Duke of Devonshire	1916-1921	Edward Schreyer	1979-1984
Viscount Byng of Vimy	1921-1926		

Governor-General: Jeanne Sauvé.

National flag: Vertically red, white, red with the white of double width and bearing a stylized red maple leaf.

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. In 1977 the Queen approved the transfer to the Governor-General of functions discharged by the Sovereign. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Conservative Cabinet in Dec. 1985, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

Prime Minister: Brian Mulroney.

Veterans Affairs: George Hees.

Government Leader in Senate: Senator Duff Roblin.

External Affairs: Joe Clark.

Employment and Immigration: Flora MacDonald.

Deputy Prime Minister and Defence: Erik Nielsen.

Justice, Attorney-General: John Crosbie.

Public Works: Roch LaSalle.

Transport: Donald Mazankowski.

Solicitor General: Perrin Beatty.

Health and Welfare: Jake Epp.

Fisheries and Oceans: Thomas Siddon.
Regional Industrial Expansion: Sinclair Stevens.
Agriculture: John Wise.
Government Leader in House: Ramon Hnatyshyn.
Indian Affairs and Northern Development: David Crombie.
Treasury Board: Robert René de Cotret.
National Revenue: Elmer M. MacKay.
Finance: Michael Wilson.
Supply and Services: Stewart D. McInnes.
Multiculturalism, Fitness and Amateur Sport: Otto Jelinek.
Science and Technology: (Vacant).
Wheat Board: Charles Mayer.
Labor: William McKnight.
Secretary of State: Benoit Bouchard.
Tourism: Jack B. Murta.
Energy, Mines and Resources: Pat Carney.
Small Businesses: André Bissonnette.
Environment: Thomas McMillan.
Minister of State for Transport: Benoit Bouchard.
Youth: Andrée Champagne.
Consumer and Corporate Affairs: Michel Côté.
International Trade: James Kelleher.
Mines: Robert Layton.
Communications: Marcel Masse.
Minister of State for Finance: Barbara McDougall.
Forestry: Gerald Merrithew.
External Relations: Monique Vézina.
Immigration: Walter McLean.

The salary of a member of the House of Commons is \$54,600 with a tax-free allowance of \$18,200. The salary of a senator is \$54,600 with a tax-free allowance of \$8,800. The salary and allowances of the Prime Minister total \$137,100. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Commons is \$96,300; the salary of the Speaker of the Senate is \$82,200; the salary of the Opposition Leader is \$96,300 and that of the National Democratic Party Leader, \$79,700; all these also have tax-free allowances of from \$12,800–\$22,200.

Future increases are to be pegged at 1% less than increases in the consumer price index or industrial composite index, whichever is lower.

An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to members of the House of Commons was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952. This Act was amended in July 1963; a member can now opt for a reduced retiring allowance in favour of an additional allowance for the widow; and provision has been made for retiring allowance for former Prime Ministers and their surviving spouses.

The Canadian Parliamentary Guide. Annual. Ottawa

Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations, Canada 1867–1939. 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940

Byers, R. B. (ed.), *Canada Challenged: The Viability of the Confederation.* Toronto, 1979

Information Canada, *Organization of the Government of Canada.* Loose-leaf service. Ottawa, 1970

Kennedy, W. F. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713–1929.* Toronto, 1930

Kernaghan, N. (ed.), *Bureaucracy in Canadian Government, Selected Readings.* Toronto, 1969

Morton, W. L., *The Kingdom of Canada; A General History From Earliest Times.* Toronto, 1969

Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867–1954.* Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954

Russell, P. H. (ed.), *Leading Constitutional Decisions; Cases on the British North America Act.* Toronto, 1968

DEFENCE. The Department of National Defence was created by the National Defence Act, 1922, which established one civil Department of Government in place of the previous Departments of Militia and Defence, Naval Service and the Air Board. The Department now operates under authority of RSC 1970, c.N1-4. The Minister of National Defence has the control and management of the Canadian Forces and all matters relating to national defence establishments and works for the defence of Canada. He is the Minister responsible for presenting before the Cabinet, matters of major defence policy for which Cabinet direction is required. He is also responsible for the Canada Emergency Measures Organization which was renamed 'Emergency Planning Canada' in 1976.

In Dec. 1976, the Minister of National Defence was named as minister responsible for all aspects of air Search and Rescue in the areas of Canadian SAR responsibility, and for the overall co-ordination of marine search and rescue including provision of air resources for marine SAR within Canadian territorial waters and in designated oceanic areas off the Pacific and Atlantic Coasts in accordance with agreements made with the United States Coast Guard. A group from Transport Canada, the Department of National Defence and the Department of Fisheries and Oceans was set up at the same time, as a co-ordinating body.

Command Structure. The Canadian forces are organized on a functional basis to reflect the major commitments assigned by the Government. All forces devoted to a primary mission are grouped under a single commander who is assigned sufficient resources to discharge his responsibilities. Specifically, the Canadian forces consist of National Defence Headquarters and the following six major commands reporting to the Chief of the Defence Staff:

1. *Mobile Command* provides units trained and equipped to support the United Nations or other peacekeeping operations; provides ground forces for the protection of Canadian territory; maintains combat formations in Canada for support of overseas commitments. It is comprised of 3 airportable combat groups in Canada; the United Nations force in Cyprus; the Canadian Airborne Regiment, and 1 combat training centre. The Militia and Air Reserve components are also controlled by Mobile Command. Strength (1986), 18,036.

2. *Maritime Command.* All maritime forces are under the Commander, Maritime Command, with headquarters in Halifax, Nova Scotia. In addition, he also exercises operational control of aircraft assigned to him by the commander Maritime Air Group for Maritime operations. Command of west coast forces is delegated to the Commander Maritime Forces (Pacific), who has his headquarters in Esquimalt, British Columbia. Maritime Command is to defend Canada against attack from the sea; provide anti-submarine defence in support of NATO; provide sea transport in support of Mobile Command. Composition of the maritime forces includes 3 submarines, 4 destroyers, 19 smaller destroyer-escorts (of which 3 are in reserve), 3 supply ships, 1 maintenance ship, 6 patrol craft, 7 small support ships, 6 training vessels (*ex-coastal minesweepers*), 3 research ships and 30 auxiliaries and service craft. There are 18 naval reserve personnel units in major Canadian cities which form an essential component of Maritime Command.

Regular force strength of Maritime Command ships in 1985 was 9,446.

3. *Air Command.* Air Command's main task is to provide operationally-ready regular and reserve air forces to meet Canada's national, continental and international commitments, with regional commitments in the Prairie Region (Saskatchewan, Alberta, Manitoba and north west Ontario). The Command's headquarters are at Winnipeg, and it is organized in 6 operational groups:

Fighter group (headquarters at North Bay, Ontario) maintains the sovereignty of Canada's air space, supports Mobile Command and Maritime Command training, and provides combat aircrew to meet Canada's North American Aerospace Defence (NORAD) and NATO commitments. It has command of all fighter aircraft resources in Canada. This includes two CF-5 and one CF-18 operational squadrons, as well as CF-5 and CF-18 training squadrons. As the

CF-18 aircraft are brought in, the CF-5 will be phased out. Fighter Group also has command of two trans-continental radar lines, a space sensor unit and an electronic warfare squadron.

The Air Transport Group (headquarters at Trenton, Ontario) provides airlift resources for Canadian Forces. It also undertakes national and international tasks as directed by the government. The group provides search and rescue service for downed aircraft and marine search and rescue operations. The heavy transport resources consist of 26 C-130 Hercules aircraft and five Boeing 707 aircraft. At Winnipeg, there are four of the Hercules equipped for navigation training. A squadron at Ottawa provides medium-range passenger transport with Cosmopolitan, Jet Star, Falcon and Challenger aircraft. Two Dash 7 aircraft in Lahr, Germany, provide passenger transport in Europe but will be replaced by Dash 8s in 1986.

Transport and Rescue squadrons located at Comox, B.C., Edmonton, Trenton and Summerside, P.E.I., are equipped with a combination of Fixed Wing Aircraft and Helicopters. Either Buffalo or Twin Otter aircraft together with Twin Huey, Voyageur or Labrador helicopters are utilized. Squadrons at Edmonton operate Twin Otters and Hercules. Three helicopters are now based at Gander, Nfld., as 103 Rescue Unit, to enable a quicker response to emergency situations in Newfoundland, Labrador and surrounding waters.

Search and rescue activities are co-ordinated from four centres located at Victoria, Edmonton, Trenton and Halifax. Rescue co-ordination centres are manned by Canadian Forces personnel with Canadian Coast Guard officers attached as advisors on liaison duties in all centres except Edmonton.

In addition to the dedicated aircraft specially equipped and manned for search and rescue duties, other aircraft at various locations across Canada are also tasked and in some instances kept on standby to augment the SAR capability.

Air Movements Units are located at Ottawa, Trenton, Edmonton and Lahr, Federal Republic of Germany, with detachments at Comox, B.C., Vancouver, Winnipeg, Greenwood, N.S., and Shearwater, N.S. The units provide passenger and cargo-processing services in support of the group's operations.

Maritime Air Group, with headquarters at Halifax, N.S., is responsible for management of all air resources engaged in maritime patrol, maritime surveillance and anti-submarine warfare.

The Commander of Maritime Air Group is responsible to the Commander Air Command but provides aircraft and crews to the Commander Maritime Command for the conduct of maritime surveillance patrols and anti-submarine operations. A close working relationship between Maritime Command and Maritime Air Group enables them to utilize a common operations centre.

The group conducts surveillance flights over Canada's coastal waters and the Arctic archipelago. It also provides anti-submarine air forces as part of Canada's contribution to NATO.

Mobile Command has operational control over Air Command's 10 Tactical Air Group whose headquarters are co-located at St. Hubert, Que. The group operates all rotary wing air resources engaged in the close support of land forces. This involves helicopter fire-support, reconnaissance and tactical transport over the battle area.

14 Training Group, located in Winnipeg, was formed in 1981 and is responsible to the Commander of Air Command for aircrew selection, aircrew training to wings standard, junior leadership and survival training, and meteorological training. This group develops training policy for Air Command and is responsible for monitoring and evaluating all Air Command training.

On 1 April 1976, a new formation was added to the Air Command family; the Air Reserve Group. Commanded by a reserve officer of Brigadier General rank, the Air Reserve has its headquarters at Winnipeg. The Group was formed in recognition of the growing importance of the air reserves which, in the recent past, have seen developments in their numbers and in the types of aircraft flown.

The Air Reserves comprises two wings from each with two squadrons located in Montreal and Toronto and three other squadrons located in Winnipeg, Edmonton

and Summerside, P.E.I. In addition, Air Reserve Augmentation flights at nine different bases in Canada have been formed to provide a cadre of trained personnel available for war establishment augmentation and for base expansion. Other Air Reserve Augmentation flights are being planned.

4. *Canadian Forces Training System.* The Canadian Forces Training System headquarters is located at CFB Trenton, Ont. Its functions include the planning and conduct of all recruit, trades, specialist and other officer classification training common to more than one command. The Commander of Canadian Forces Training System also assumes regional commitments in the Central Region (the province of Ontario).

5. *Canadian Forces Communications Command (CFCC)* manages, operates and maintains strategic communications for the Canadian Forces and, in the event of emergencies, for the federal and provincial governments. The Command also provides points for interconnecting strategic and tactical networks and CFCC manages, operates and maintains the major DND automatic data processing centres.

6. *Canadian Forces Europe.* The Canadian Forces allocated to support NATO in Europe are part of Canadian Forces Europe. The land element is No. 4 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group operationally responsible to the Central Army Group. The air element, No. 1 Canadian Air Group, consisting of 1 CF-18 Hornet and 2 CF-104 Starfighter squadrons, is operationally assigned to No. 4 Allied Tactical Air Force. These elements are located in the Baden-Baden area of Federal Republic of Germany and are supported administratively by CFB Europe at Lahr.

The Reserves are composed of the Naval Reserve, the Militia and the Air Reserve.

Projected National Defence expenditures for 1985-86 were \$9,367m. Strength of the Regular Forces in 1985 was about 84,395.

Functional Regional Organization. Functional Commanders have been assigned a regional as well as a functional responsibility for such actions as representation to provincial governments, aid of the Civil Power, emergency and survival operations, and administration of cadets, as well as regional support services for all units in the region.

Canada has been divided into six regions, five of which have been assigned to functional Commanders as follows: Atlantic (Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick) – Maritime Command; Eastern (Quebec) – Mobile Command; Ontario, except N.W. Ontario – Canadian Forces Training System; Prairie (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and N.W. Ontario) – Air Command; and Pacific (British Columbia) – Maritime Forces Pacific. One region, comprising the Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories, has been assigned to Commander Northern Region with Headquarters in Yellowknife, NWT.

Police Forces. The police forces of Canada are organized in three groups: (1) the federal force, which is the Royal Canadian Mounted Police; (2) provincial police forces—the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec have their own provincial police forces, but all other provinces engage the services of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to perform parallel functions within their borders, and (3) municipal police forces—each urban centre of reasonable size maintains its own police force or engages the services of the provincial police, under contract, to attend to police matters.

In addition, the Canadian National Railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and the National Harbours Board have their own police forces.

Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a civil force maintained by the federal government. It was established in 1873, as the North-West Mounted Police for service in what was then the North-West Territor-

ies and, in recognition of its services, was granted the use of the prefix 'Royal' by King Edward VII in 1904. Its sphere of operations was expanded in 1918 to include all of Canada west of Thunder Bay. In 1920 the force absorbed the Dominion Police, and its headquarters was transferred from Regina to Ottawa, and its title was changed to Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The force is responsible to the Solicitor-General of Canada and is controlled and managed by a Commissioner who holds the rank and status of a Deputy Minister. The Commissioner is empowered under the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act to appoint members to be peace officers in all provinces and territories of Canada.

The responsibilities of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police are national in scope. The administration of justice within the provinces, including the enforcement of the Criminal Code of Canada, is part of the power and duty delegated to the provincial governments.

All provinces except Ontario and Quebec have entered into contracts with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to enforce criminal and provincial laws under the direction of the respective Attorneys-General. In addition, in these 8 provinces the Force is under agreement to provide police services to 187 municipalities, thereby assuming the enforcement responsibility of municipal as well as criminal and provincial laws within these communities. The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is also responsible for all police work in the Yukon and Northwest territories enforcing federal law and territorial ordinances. The 16 Operational Divisions, alphabetically designated, make up the strength of the Force across Canada; they comprise 47 sub-divisions which include 718 detachments. Headquarters Division, as well as the Office of the Commissioner, is in Ottawa. The Force maintains liaison officers in 18 countries and represents Canada in the International Criminal Police Organization which has its headquarters in Paris.

Thorough training is emphasized for members of the Force. Recruits receive 6 months of basic training at the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Academy in Regina. This is followed by a further 6 months of supervised on-the-job training. The RCMP also operates the Canadian Police College at which its members and selected representatives of other Canadian and foreign police forces may study the latest advances in the fields of crime prevention and detection.

Many of these advances have been incorporated into the operation of the Force. A teletype system links the widespread divisional headquarters with the administrative centre at Ottawa and a network of fixed and mobile radio units operates within the provinces. The focal point of the criminal investigation work of the Force is the Directorate of Laboratories and Identification; its services, together with those of divisional and sub-divisional units, and of 8 Crime Detection Laboratories, are available to police forces throughout Canada. The Canadian Police Information Centre at RCMP Headquarters, a duplexed computer system, is staffed and operated by the Force. Law Enforcement agencies throughout Canada have access *via* a series of remote terminals to information on stolen vehicles, licences and wanted persons.

In Sept. 1985, the Force had a total strength of 18,694 including regular members, special constables, civilian members and Public Service employees. It maintained 6,300 motor vehicles, 77 police service dogs and 145 horses.

The Force has 13 divisions actively engaged in law enforcement, 1 Headquarters Division and 2 training divisions. In addition it maintains Marine Services and Air Services with headquarters at Ottawa. The Air Directorate has stations throughout Canada and maintains a fleet of 20 fixed-wing aircraft and 8 helicopters.

Bayrs, J., *In Defence of Canada: Growing up Allied*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1980

Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939-45*. 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953-56

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Canada is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OECD, NATO and Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in Canadian \$1 m.):

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85 ¹	1985-86 ¹
Revenue	54,068	55,123	57,130	63,814	71,245
Expenditure	67,674	79,776	88,915	99,612	105,000

¹ Estimate.

Budgetary revenue, main items, 1985-86 (estimates in Canadian \$1 m.):

Income tax, personal	32,370	Non-resident tax	1,185
Income tax, corporation	10,995	Oil export charge	...
Sales	9,085	Natural gas tax	...
Customs duties	3,940	Non-tax revenue	7,220

Details of budget estimates¹, 1985-86 (in Canadian \$1 m.):

Economic and regional development	12,150	External affairs and aid	2,315
Social development	45,025	Defence	9,385
Public debt charges	25,955	Parliament	200
		Services to government	3,640

¹ The Department of Finance now manages expenditure under a new system of broad categories (listed above) called 'envelopes'.

On 31 March 1985 the net public debt (estimate) was \$190,329m.

Canadian Tax Foundation. *The National Finances: An Analysis of the Revenues and Expenditures of the Government of Canada*. Toronto. Annual

Currency. The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23·22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$5, \$10 and \$20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is \$4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$.

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada. On 31 May 1970 the Canadian dollar which was stabilized at 92·50 US cents was allowed to fluctuate. The value of the US\$ in Canadian funds was \$1·46 and £1 sterling = Canadian \$2·05 in March 1986.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500 and \$1,000. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time it has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues nickel, bronze and cupronickel coins for circulation in Canada. In 1967, in celebration of Canada's Centennial of Confederation, a \$20 gold piece was minted, the first gold coin struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada; in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada; in 1958, the one-hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the Colony of British Columbia; in 1964, the centennial of the Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences

which paved the way to confederation. The silver dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1935–38, 1945–48, 1950–57, 1959–63, 1965, 1966 and 1972. For centennial year the Canada goose replaced the usual canoe design on the silver dollar. Because of a world-wide shortage of silver, the Government, in Aug. 1967, authorized the Mint to change the metal content of the 25-cent and 10-cent coins. Commencing in Sept. 1968, the 10-cent, 50-cent and \$1 coins were minted in pure nickel. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint. In 1984 the refinery treated over 4.4m. troy oz. of gold-containing materials and returned over 3.7m. troy oz. of fine gold to its clients. Of this total, 2,062,790 troy oz. of rough bullion were received from Canadian gold mines for treatment, containing 1,667,821 troy oz. of fine gold and 300,704 troy oz. of fine silver. Coin issued (1983): Gold, \$59,010,600; silver, \$667,784; other metals, \$56,309,560.

Banking. Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In Oct. 1985 there were 71 chartered banks (14 domestic banks and 57 foreign bank subsidiaries) incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act; the 14 had 7,200 branches serving 2,000 communities in all provinces in Canada and nearly 300 branches in other countries. There was also one bank incorporated under the Quebec Savings Bank Act. The foreign bank subsidiaries operate 200 offices in Canada including 57 head offices. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

There were 14 domestic banks at 31 July 1985 with assets of gold coin and bullion, \$561m.; Bank of Canada deposits and notes, \$5,154m.; deposits with banks, \$48,232m.; cheques and other items in transit, \$1,261m.; loans, \$273,877m. (including mortgage loans, \$41,388m.); total assets, \$393,951m.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of \$5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1944 pp. 322–23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The revised Bank Act, which came into force on 1 Dec. 1980, requires the chartered banks to maintain a statutory primary reserve of 10% on demand deposits and 4% on other deposits, in the form of reserves with and notes on the Bank of Canada. A secondary reserve of 4% in treasury bills, government bonds, etc., is also required. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank.

In the year ending 31 March 1984, the Federal Business Development Bank authorized 2,878 loans for a total of \$327m.

Weights and Measures. The legal weights and measures are in transition from the Imperial to the International system of units. The Metric Commission, established in June 1971, co-ordinates Canada's conversion to the metric system.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The net generation of electricity in 1984 was 424,608,078 mwh., of which utilities accounted for 386,988,664 mwh. Of the total, 283,137,662 mwh. was from hydro-electricity, 89,117,702 mwh. from conventional steam plants and 49,265,915 mwh. from nuclear plants. Demand (1984) was 385,516,066 mwh.

Oil and Natural Gas. With the discovery of large oilfields in Alberta and development of the Alberta oil sands, the production of petroleum became a major Canadian industry. The Interprovincial Pipeline, Canada's largest oil pipeline, moves crude oil from Edmonton, Alberta, to Montreal, Quebec. The pipeline serves Canadian refineries from Edmonton to Montreal and since the middle of 1982, Canadian crude has been delivered from Montreal to Atlantic provinces and many in the USA. Another pipeline, Trans-Mountain, extends from Edmonton to Vancouver. Nine refineries, 5 in Canada and 4 in Washington State, are served by the pipeline. At the end of 1984 Canada's oil pipeline system had 39,400 km of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1984 were 145,307,751 cu. metres. The Trans-Canada natural gas pipeline is the longest in the world (10,632 km). It brings natural gas from the Alberta-Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled 185,000 km in 1984 (preliminary). Total marketable gas received for distribution in 1984, 70,983.3m. cu. metres; total gas sales 47,573.7m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan and Quebec are the chief mining provinces. Total value of minerals produced in 1984 (preliminary) was \$43,070,710,000. Principal minerals produced in 1984 (preliminary) were as follows:

	<i>Quantity</i> (1,000)	<i>Value</i> (\$1,000)
<i>Metallics</i>		
Copper (kg)	712,374	1,351,373
Nickel (kg)	174,195	1,165,191
Zinc (kg)	1,022,054	1,438,030
Iron ore (tonnes)	41,065	1,470,910
Gold (grammes)	81,316	1,227,847
Lead (kg)	259,402	190,842
Silver (kg)	1,171	409,262
Molybdenum (kg)	10,865	108,916
Others	...	1,147,723
Total metallics	...	8,510,094
<i>Non-metallics</i>		
Asbestos (tonnes)	836	412,978
Potash (K ₂ O) (tonnes)	6,972	759,270
Salt (tonnes)	10,294	214,866
Sulphur, elemental (tonnes)	7,700	574,177
Gypsum (tonnes)	8,725	69,154
Others	...	242,082
Total non-metallics	...	2,272,527
<i>Fuels</i>		
Crude petroleum (cu. metres)	82,989	17,887,849
Natural gas (1,000 cu. metres)	73,656	7,514,628
Natural gas by-products (cu. metres)	19,397	2,782,930
Coal (tonnes)	56,800	1,814,000
Total fuels	...	29,999,407
<i>Structural materials</i>		
Cement (tonnes)	8,619	677,110
Sand and gravel (tonnes)	220,649	590,525
Stone (tonnes)	71,047	333,689
Clay products (bricks, tiles, etc.)	...	140,047
Lime (tonnes)	2,280	174,482
Total structural materials	...	1,906,711

Value (in Canadian \$1,000) of mineral production by provinces:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>Provinces</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Newfoundland	807,003	993,534	Saskatchewan	2,842,597	3,785,185
Pr. Ed. Island	726	890	Alberta	24,103,412	25,963,735
Nova Scotia	260,183	293,033	British Columbia	2,902,831	3,353,720
New Brunswick	506,021	590,368	Yukon Territory	62,987	59,574
Quebec	2,038,956	2,043,425	N.W. Territories	594,880	737,798
Ontario	3,681,814	4,493,725			
Manitoba	732,675	755,723	Total	38,534,085	43,070,710

Agriculture. Though the manufacturing and service industries now predominate, agriculture is still very important to the Canadian economy. It contributed about 2.5% of the net value of production in 1984 and accounted for about 9.8% of the value of commodities exported.

According to the census of 1981 the total land area is 2,278.6m. acres of which 162.8m. acres are agricultural land.

Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. Total farm receipts (1984) \$20,011m.

The following table shows the estimated value of selected agricultural production for 1983 (revised), in Canadian \$1,000:

Wheat	4,660,778	Tobacco	360,158
Oats and barley	1,282,280	Cattle and calves	3,451,625
Rapeseed	995,266	Hogs	1,878,067
Potatoes	313,204	Sheep and lambs	31,408
Other vegetables	503,595	Dairy products	2,723,556
Fruit	273,542	Poultry and eggs	1,398,518

Number of occupied farms (census of 1982) was 316,770; average farm size, 540 acres.

Field Crops. The estimated acreage and yield of the principal field crops, by provinces, 1985 were:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Wheat</i>		<i>Timothy</i>		<i>Oats</i>	
	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Prince Edward Island	9	426	124	273	28	1,652
Nova Scotia	5	191	179	176	20	1,050
New Brunswick	13	618	170	374	38	2,280
Quebec	124	6,063	2,470	5,842	408	20,749
Ontario	555	37,260	2,590	7,770	325	21,450
Manitoba	4,800	168,400	1,350	2,400	570	34,000
Saskatchewan	20,700	426,000	1,800	2,500	900	36,000
Alberta	7,450	152,000	3,900	5,500	1,250	60,000
British Columbia	170	3,400	740	1,400	60	2,400
Total, Canada	33,826	794,358	13,331	26,250	3,562	179,581

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Barley</i>		<i>Rye</i>		<i>Corn for Grain</i>	
	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Prince Edward Island	59	3,245	—	—	—	—
Nova Scotia	12	542	5	220	6	295
New Brunswick	19	1,064	—	—	—	—
Quebec	383	23,424	9	276	605	59,052
Ontario	520	34,300	75	3,000	2,230	218,500
Manitoba	1,850	106,000	200	6,560	125	7,500
Saskatchewan	3,500	147,000	400	8,200	—	—
Alberta	5,600	217,000	220	4,500	16	1,500
British Columbia	200	6,400	10	300	—	—
Total, Canada	12,143	538,975	919	23,056	2,982	286,847

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Canola-Rapeseed-Colza</i>		<i>Mixed grains</i>		<i>Soybeans</i>	
	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>1,000 acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Prince Edward Island	—	—	79	4,470	—	—
Nova Scotia	—	—	5	231	—	—
New Brunswick	—	—	3	180	—	—
Quebec	—	—	124	7,349	—	—
Ontario	50	1,750	45	42,400	1,050	37,800
Manitoba	1,000	25,000	125	6,400	—	—
Saskatchewan	2,900	63,000	130	4,200	—	—
Alberta	2,800	49,000	160	7,000	—	—
British Columbia	175	1,900	20	800	—	—
Total, Canada	6,925	140,650	1,261	73,300	1,050	37,800

Livestock. In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock industry of the country at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in July 1985:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Milch cows</i>	<i>Other cattle</i>	<i>Sheep and lambs</i>	<i>Swine</i>
Newfoundland	3.2	4.2	4.5	17.9
Prince Edward Island	22.0	76.0	8.7	124.0
Nova Scotia	35.2	105.8	43.0	157.0
New Brunswick	28.1	80.9	10.0	126.0
Quebec	675.0	875.0	122.0	3,322.0
Ontario	530.0	1,988.0	237.0	3,415.0
Manitoba	78.0	932.0	32.0	1,170.0
Saskatchewan	83.0	1,997.0	60.0	690.0
Alberta	153.0	3,357.0	176.0	1,460.0
British Columbia	88.0	622.0	55.0	270.0
Total	1,695.5	10,037.9	748.2	10,751.9

Net production¹ of farm eggs in 1983, 504.8m. doz. (\$493.0m.); 1984, 489.5m. doz. (\$516.3m.).

¹ Includes exports.

Wool production (in tonnes), 1980, 1,173; 1981, 1,407; 1982, 1,417; 1983, 1,380; 1984, 1,386.

Dairying. The dairy products industry has shown a marked tendency towards centralization; the number of establishments decreased between 1961 and 1983 from 1,710 to 483 (71.7%), whereas the number of employees has decreased to 20.3%. Production, 1984: Creamery butter, 107,795 tonnes; cheddar cheese, 100,888 tonnes; concentrated whole milk products, 176,863 kl; skim milk powder, 128,791 tonnes.

Fruit Farming. The value of fruit production (excluding apples) in 1984 was (estimated in \$1,000): Ontario, 75,499; British Columbia, 60,590; Quebec, 17,525; Nova Scotia, 9,975; New Brunswick, 2,761; Prince Edward Island, 1,432. Total apple production in Canada in 1984 was 440,558 tonnes.

Tobacco. Commercial production of tobacco is confined to Ontario and Quebec. Farm cash receipts in 1984 totalled \$360m.

Forestry. As of 1982, the total area of land covered by forests is estimated at about 4,364,000 sq. km, of which 2,641,000 sq. km are classed as productive forest land.

Lumber production (in cu. metres) in 1983 was 48,904,372.

Lumber shipments from sawmills and planing mills in 1983 was 44,771,852 cu. metres valued at \$4,597.7m. Pulp production was 20.2m. tonnes in 1983 and 81.5m. tonnes in 1982. In 1983 mill shipments of paper amounted to 13m. tonnes valued at \$6,962,077,000.

Fur Trade. In 1983-84 (year ended 30 June), 4,394,361 pelts valued at \$90,983,396, were taken. In wild-life pelt production marten led in total value,

followed by beaver, muskrat, lynx and fox. The most important animal raised on fur farms is mink, with 99% of the total production. The value of mink pelts from fur farms in 1983-4 was \$43,357,145. There were, in 1984, 811 fur farms reporting fox and 569 mink.

Fisheries. During 1983, landings in Canadian commercial fisheries reached 1,299,980 tonnes. The landed value was \$831.9m. and the estimated market value was \$1,978.5m. The landed value of principal fish in 1983 was (in \$1,000): Salmon, 115,891; cod, 188,585; lobster, 141,648; herring, 70,045; scallops, 70,844; freshwater fish, 48,464; halibut, 15,607. Exports of fisheries' products, 1983, were valued at \$1,571.5m.

Canadian Mines Handbook. Annual. Toronto, from 1931

Canadian Fisheries, Highlights 1983. Dept. of Fisheries and Oceans, 1984

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry groups ranked by value of shipments, survey of 1983 (based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification):

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Production workers</i>	<i>Wages (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Cost of materials (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value of shipments (\$1,000)</i>
Food and beverages	146,372	2,997,166	22,198,732	33,882,084
Tobacco products	4,955	132,049	772,021	1,516,496
Rubber and plastics	42,568	827,461	2,715,456	5,184,050
Leather industries	20,397	269,085	581,795	1,166,379
Textile industries	47,508	759,051	2,792,453	5,111,405
Clothing industries	96,636	1,186,254	2,365,242	4,891,071
Wood industries	85,499	1,950,032	5,297,325	9,405,902
Furniture and fixtures	35,702	577,339	1,247,729	2,668,153
Paper and allied industries	86,375	2,391,843	7,467,511	15,010,828
Printing, publishing and allied industries	63,896	1,404,394	2,710,418	7,579,380
Primary metal industries	77,579	2,216,164	7,112,985	13,571,590
Metal fabricating industries	97,851	2,138,834	5,543,336	11,098,846
Machinery industries	46,303	1,016,012	2,758,147	5,784,811
Transport equipment	130,847	3,318,412	18,957,935	28,455,642
Electrical products industries	78,636	1,622,019	4,747,978	9,903,114
Non-metallic mineral products	34,097	800,755	1,871,122	4,779,088
Petroleum and coal products	7,417	264,104	20,192,974	23,324,351
Chemical and chemical prods.	46,084	1,133,213	8,252,806	15,750,276
Miscellaneous manufacturing	44,963	744,705	2,023,030	4,172,465
All industries	1,193,785	25,738,892	119,608,995	203,255,931

Labour. In Oct. 1985 the industrial distribution of the employed was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Service, 3,676; manufacturing, 2,015; trade, 2,010; transport, communication and other utilities, 903; construction, 641; public administration, 792; finance, insurance and real estate, 629; agriculture, 499; non-agriculture, 10,976; other primary industries, 312; total employed, 11,475; unemployed, 1,200.

Union returns filed for 1982 in compliance with the Corporations and Returns Act (1962), show 183 labour organizations reporting on 13,598 local union branches in Canada. Union membership in 1982 was 3.05m. 33.3% of the wage and salary workers in major industry groups were members of reporting labour organizations, with about 61.4% of the organized workers members of unions affiliated with the Canada Labour Congress. Over 1.42m. of the union members were in international unions, which have branches both in Canada and the USA and in most cases belong to central labour organizations in both countries.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees

affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation conciliation services provided by the appropriate government board are available. Generally, work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Almost 28% of the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Dept. of Labour, *Working Conditions in Canadian Industry*. Annual. Ottawa

Commerce. In the past the custom tariff of Canada has been protective, with a preferential tariff in favour of the UK, the Dominions, a number of Crown Colonies, and the Irish and South African Republics. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the UK developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of UK manufacturers. Canada is one of the signatories of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and of the Kennedy Round agreements.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in Canadian \$1,000) for calendar years (merchandise only):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1960	5,842,695	5,255,575	1982	67,855,703	81,824,824
1970	13,951,903	16,820,098	1983 ¹	75,608,386	88,154,564
1980	69,273,844	74,445,976	1984 ²	95,842,401	109,543,473

¹ Revised ² Estimate.

Exports (domestic) by countries in 1984 (in Canadian \$1,000):

Australia	617,384	Sierra Leone	453
Bahamas	38,460	Singapore	143,010
Bahrain	5,211	South Africa, Republic of	201,830
Bangladesh	102,783	Sri Lanka	44,587
Barbados	39,593	Tanzania	17,158
Belize	3,207	Trinidad and Tobago	150,838
Bermuda	33,481	Uganda	1,295
Britain (UK)	2,443,424	Zambia	11,077
British Oceania	418		
Cyprus	10,884	Afghanistan	125
Falkland Islands	21	Albania	184
Fiji	2,431	Algeria	452,257
Gambia	90	Angola	1,707
Ghana	27,489	Argentina	66,006
Gibraltar	453	Austria	45,577
Guyana	7,487	Belgium and Luxembourg	676,592
Hong Kong	214,751	Benin	687
India	468,152	Bolivia	10,635
Ireland	95,805	Brazil	774,983
Jamaica	73,923	Burma	2,476
Kenya	23,087	Cameroon Republic	17,684
Leeward and Windward Islands	25,466	Chile	77,262
Malawi	966	China	1,272,140
Malaysia	187,727	Colombia	188,075
Malta	1,625	Costa Rica	21,286
Mauritius and Dependencies	512	Cuba	335,833
New Zealand	189,381	Czechoslovakia	18,237
Nigeria	75,345	Denmark	94,391
Pakistan	90,327	Dominican Republic	31,399
Qatar	11,013	Ecuador	49,470

Exports (*continued*)

Egypt (UAR)	286,694	Netherlands Antilles	9,774
El Salvador	15,787	Nicaragua	22,452
Ethiopia	34,057	Norway	325,218
Finland	119,219	Panama	36,594
France	700,746	Paraguay	4,105
French Africa	30,761	Peru	95,655
French Guiana	—	Philippines	56,781
French Oceania	1,258	Poland	35,796
French West Indies	1,829	Portugal	62,966
Gabon	2,577	Portuguese Africa	1,645
German Democratic Rep.	183,528	Puerto Rico	168,077
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	1,220,681	Romania	23,096
Greece	48,756	Saudi Arabia	361,873
Greenland	4,474	Senegal	19,669
Guatemala	21,523	Somalia	5,011
Guinea	3,111	Spain	96,872
Haiti, Republic of	18,473	Spanish Africa	2,124
Honduras	31,501	St Pierre and Miquelon	25,959
Hungary	14,058	Sudan	13,295
Iceland	3,619	Suriname	2,017
Indonesia	290,487	Sweden	165,290
Iran	142,672	Switzerland	189,482
Iraq	163,292	Syria	102,012
Israel	151,588	Taiwan	400,560
Italy	577,939	Thailand	116,848
Ivory Coast	16,922	Togo	4,596
Japan	5,628,644	Tunisia	76,464
Jordan	10,534	Turkey	175,300
Korea, North	2,586	USSR	2,122,285
Korea, South	712,656	United Arab Emirates	23,596
Kuwait	66,479	USA	82,796,262
Lebanon	11,288	US Oceania	2,773
Liberia	5,169	US Virgin Islands	11,278
Libya	72,370	Uruguay	7,161
Madagascar	3,260	Venezuela	247,857
Mauritania	3,728	Vietnam	1,898
Mexico	350,727	Yemen (South)	3,750
Morocco	60,517	Yugoslavia	75,877
Mozambique	34,110	Zaire	13,960
Netherlands	1,063,338	Zimbabwe	10,241

Imports (for consumption) by countries in 1984 (in Canadian \$1,000):

Australia	380,792	Malta	2,428
Bahamas	127,461	Mauritius and Dependencies	9,635
Bahrain	274	New Zealand	122,366
Bangladesh	14,745	Nigeria	250,700
Barbados	7,442	Pakistan	54,232
Belize	3,126	Qatar	308
Bermuda	2,824	Sierra Leone	—
Britain (UK)	2,318,583	Singapore	214,273
British Oceania	104	South Africa, Republic of	222,155
Cyprus	11,355	Sri Lanka	33,850
Falkland Islands	3	Tanzania	4,228
Fiji	5,738	Trinidad and Tobago	18,975
Gambia	—	Uganda	1,033
Ghana	1,071	Zambia	273
Gibraltar	1		
Guyana	26,193	Afghanistan	188
Hong Kong	966,155	Albania	33
India	147,133	Algeria	306,963
Ireland	186,501	Angola	9
Jamaica	138,672	Argentina	92,553
Kenya	15,491	Austria	155,617
Leeward and Windward Islands	2,153	Belgium and Luxembourg	446,728
Malawi	2,935	Benin	2
Malaysia	167,965	Bolivia	7,859

Imports (*continued*)

Brazil	669,555	Madagascar	1,732
Burma	239	Mauritania	1
Cameroon Republic	1,172	Mexico	1,437,696
Chile	122,139	Morocco	14,980
China	333,502	Mozambique	450
Colombia	109,556	Netherlands	545,421
Costa Rica	36,601	Netherlands Antilles	36,533
Cuba	62,692	Nicaragua	45,334
Czechoslovakia	64,960	Norway	134,203
Denmark	200,807	Panama	39,544
Dominican Republic	31,948	Paraguay	2,722
Ecuador	83,050	Peru	102,052
Egypt (UAR)	73,041	Philippines	117,321
El Salvador	24,989	Poland	57,588
Ethiopia	187	Portugal	60,861
Finland	148,163	Portuguese Africa	4
France	1,219,488	Puerto Rico	177,098
French Africa	1,054	Romania	47,348
French Guiana	12	Saudi Arabia	1,429
French Oceania	458	Senegal	238
French West Indies	67	Somalia	—
Gabon	6,549	Spain	316,432
German Democratic Rep.	31,613	Spanish Africa	27
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	2,173,581	St Pierre and Miquelon	374
Greece	41,189	Sudan	567
Greenland	2,010	Suriname	1,141
Guatemala	36,313	Sweden	581,521
Guinea	10,018	Switzerland	378,298
Haiti, Republic of	16,541	Syria	179
Honduras	30,536	Taiwan	1,223,805
Hungary	30,646	Thailand	103,384
Iceland	2,973	Togo	—
Indonesia	71,923	Tunisia	23,771
Iran	175,179	Turkey	26,795
Iraq	36	USSR	28,735
Israel	81,902	United Arab Emirates	6,554
Italy	1,116,125	USA	68,537,369
Ivory Coast	38,519	US Oceania	5
Japan	5,710,833	US Virgin Islands	1,036
Jordan	23	Uruguay	16,630
Korea, North	430	Venezuela	1,207,226
Korea, South	1,152,369	Vietnam	2,220
Kuwait	355	Yemen (South)	180
Lebanon	759	Yugoslavia	38,635
Liberia	—	Zaire	13,943
Libya	72,418	Zimbabwe	9,332

Categories of imports in 1984, estimate (in Canadian \$1,000):

Live animals	94,312	Fabricated materials, inedible	17,212,068
Food, feed, beverages and tobacco	5,811,239	End products, inedible	63,196,039
Crude materials, inedible	7,994,109	Special transactions	1,534,633

Categories of exports (Canadian produce) in 1984, estimate (in Canadian \$1,000):

Live animals	520,365	Fabricated materials, inedible	35,989,910
Food, feed, beverages and tobacco	10,297,792	End products, inedible	44,990,038
Crude materials, inedible	17,350,645	Special transactions	394,724

Total trade of Canada with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,508,756	1,439,619	1,522,187	1,617,476	1,652,812
Exports and re-exports from UK	844,978	851,703	968,269	1,183,231	1,692,487

Tourism. The number of visitors to Canada in 1984 was 34,864,981 (1983, 34,255,508). In 1984, 32,977,759 came from USA (1983, 32,479,769).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of federal and provincial territorial roads and highways in Canada at the end of March 1982 was 391,792 km. Expenditures by these two levels of government on roads and highways during the fiscal year 1981-82 amounted to approximately \$4,139.9m.

Federal expenditures were directed largely to the maintenance of national park highways, Indian Reserve roads and designated provincial/territorial highway construction in projects. In general highways are controlled and maintained by the province who also have the responsibility of providing assistance to their municipalities and townships.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway see map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1962.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 14,620,648 in 1983 (revised); they included 10,731,520 passenger cars and taxis, 3,365,222 trucks and buses and 466,411 motor cycles.

Urban Transit. In 1983 urban transit systems (urban and suburban passenger transport, electrical railway, trolley coach, bus or subway) carried 1,370,897,359 fare passengers 561,981,612 km for an operating revenue of \$1,593,747,381. In 1983, intercity and rural bus operations carried 29,646,285 fare passengers 192,876,890 km, earning revenues of \$340,240,726.

Railways. The total length of track operated during 1983 in Canada was 99,444 km. Mainline track, 38,272 km; branch line, 34,274 km; industrial and siding track, 26,898 km.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railway system (CN), a government-owned body which operates 53,605 km (1983) of track, and the Canadian Pacific Railway, a joint-stock corporation operating 34,529 km (1983). From 1 April 1978, a government funded organization known as Via Rail took over passenger services formerly operated by CP and CN.

Selected statistics of Canadian railways for 1983: Passenger revenue \$210.4m.; freight revenue, \$5,286.6m.; total railway operating revenues, \$7,027.3m.; total operating expenses, \$6,437.5m.

Aviation. Civil aviation in Canada is under the jurisdiction of the federal government. The technical and administrative aspects are supervised by the Administrator of Air Transportation, while the economic functions are assigned to the Canadian Transportation Commission.

In 1983 Canadian airports handled 42,974,487 passengers, 148,052,000 kg of mail and 512,360,000 kg of cargo. Operating revenue (1983) was \$4,455.1m.; operating expenditure, \$4,393.3m.

Shipping. The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1984, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 35,622 with a gross tonnage of 5,515,498. A total of 45,151 vessels (international shipping) visited Canadian ports in 1984, loading and unloading 205m. tonnes of cargo.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence-Great Lakes waterway with their 7 locks, providing navigation for vessels of 26-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 1 April 1959 (see map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957). In 1984, traffic on the Montreal-Lake Ontario Section of the Seaway numbered 3,759 vessels carrying 47.5m. cargo tonnes; on the Welland Canal Section, 4,750 vessels with 53.9m. gross tonnes. Value of fixed assets was \$597,657,000 and investments, \$49,568,000 at 31 March 1985.

Coast Guard. The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) is responsible to the Minister of Transport. In 1985 it comprised 7 heavy icebreakers; a heavy icebreaker/cable repair vessel; 7 medium icebreakers; 3 light icebreakers; 25 aid tenders; 3 hydraulic survey and founding vessels; 63 search and rescue vessels (all types and sizes); 4 hovercraft and 34 helicopters.

Post. In May 1984 there were 8,376 postal facilities in operation and 7,310m. pieces of mail were processed in 1984-85. Gross revenue (estimate 1984-85) was \$2,500m.; gross expenditure, \$2,895m.

There were 919,143 miles (1,479,216 km) of telegraph wire in Canada in 1979 (including external cable landed in Canada). There were 15.5m. telephones in Sept. 1985.

Broadcasting. There were 1,016 originating stations operating in Canada at 31 March 1985, of which 107 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations, 112 were CBC affiliates and 372 were privately owned and operated. Included were 381 AM radio stations, 142 FM radio stations and 68 television stations. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

Cinemas (1983). There were 899 cinemas with a seating capacity of 577,262 and 260 drive-in theatres with a capacity of 130,809 cars.

Newspapers (1984). There were 117 daily newspapers, of which 101 were in English, 11 in French and 5 others.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having general appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police, magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1984, 2,147,697 Criminal Code Offences were reported and 397,903 persons were charged.

Canadian Legal and Directory. Toronto. Annual

Religion. Membership of the leading denominations in 1981:

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church of Canada	Anglican Church of Canada	Presbyterian	Lutheran
Newfoundland	204,430	104,835	153,530	2,700	460
Prince Edward Island	56,415	29,645	6,850	12,620	210
Nova Scotia	310,140	169,605	131,130	38,285	12,315
New Brunswick	371,100	87,460	66,260	12,070	1,810
Quebec	5,609,685	126,275	132,115	34,625	17,655
Ontario	2,986,175	1,655,550	1,164,315	517,020	254,175
Manitoba	269,070	240,395	108,220	23,910	58,830
Saskatchewan	279,840	263,375	77,725	16,065	88,785
Alberta	573,495	525,480	202,265	63,890	144,675
British Columbia	526,355	548,360	374,055	89,810	122,395
Yukon	5,470	3,310	4,665	615	915
Northwest Territories	18,215	3,725	15,295	505	665
Total, Canada	11,210,385	3,758,015	2,436,375	812,110	702,905

Other denominations: Baptist, 696,850; Greek Orthodox, 314,870; Jewish, 296,425; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 190,585; Pentecostal, 338,790; Mennonite, 189,370; other, 3,136,815.

Education. Under the Constitution the various provincial legislatures have power over education. These powers are subject to certain qualifications respecting the

rights of denominational and minority language schools. Newfoundland and Quebec legislations provide for Roman Catholic and Protestant school boards. School Acts in Ontario, Saskatchewan and Alberta provide tax support for both public and separate schools. School board revenues derive from local taxation on real property and government grants from general provincial revenue.

Except in Quebec the number of private elementary and secondary schools is small; their enrolments in 1984-85 were less than 4.8% of the total elementary-secondary enrolment. Indian and Northern Affairs Canada finances schools for Indian and Inuit children; the enrolment in 1984-85 was 40,036.

In 1984-85, 460,810 full-time regular students (graduates and under-graduates) were enrolled in universities. In 1983 some 30,072 took first degrees in social sciences, commerce, economics, law, political science and geography; 15,457 in education; 8,813 in humanities; 7,734 in engineering and applied sciences; 4,811 in agriculture; 6,089 in health subjects; 5,551 in mathematics and physical sciences and 2,845 in fine and applied arts. Unclassified, 8,398.

The following statistics give information, for 1984-85, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal, private and blind and deaf:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Pupils</i>
Newfoundland	622	8,216	145,606
Prince Edward Island	73	1,300	25,295
Nova Scotia	587	10,562	178,498
New Brunswick	468	7,457	145,120
Quebec	2,893	70,927	1,154,035
Ontario	5,414	95,868	1,855,018
Manitoba	837	12,188	219,325
Saskatchewan	1,050	11,189	213,194
Alberta	1,681	24,883	464,279
British Columbia	1,859	26,660	524,648
Yukon	26	267	1,697
Northwest Territories	72	665	13,224
National Defence (overseas)	9	211	2,986
Total	15,591	270,393	4,945,925

Health. Constitutional responsibility for personal health care services rests with the ten provinces of Canada. Accordingly, Canada's national health insurance system consists of an interlocking set of provincial hospital and medical insurance plans conforming to certain national standards rather than a single national program. These national standards, which are set out in the Canada Health Act, include: Provision of a comprehensive range of hospital and medical benefits; universal population coverage; access to necessary services in uniform terms and conditions; portability of benefits; and public administration of provincial insurance plans.

Provinces satisfying these national standards are eligible for federal financial assistance according to the provisions of the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act. Under this Act, the provinces are entitled to receive equal-per-capita federal health contributions escalated annually by the three year average increase in nominal Gross National Product. These federal contributions are paid in the form of a combination of tax point and cash transfers, which together account for approximately 50% of provincial expenditures on insured health services. Over and above these health insurance transfers, the federal government also provides unconditional financial support for such provincial extended health care service programmes as nursing home care, certain home care services and adult residential care services. These equal-per-capita cash payments to the provinces are also escalated annually by provincial population increases and increases to nominal Gross National Product.

The health insurance programmes were introduced in stages. The Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act was passed in 1958, providing prepaid coverage to all Canadians for in-patient and, at the option of each province, out-patient hospital services. The Medical Care Act was introduced in 1968 to extend universal coverage to all medically-required services provided by medical practitioners. The Canada Health Act, which took effect 1 April, 1984, consolidated the

original federal health insurance legislation and further clarified the national standards provinces are required to meet in order to qualify for full federal health contributions.

The approach taken by Canada is one of state-sponsored health insurance. Accordingly, the advent of insurance programmes produced little change in the ownership of hospitals, almost all of which are owned by non-government non-profit corporations, or in the rights and privileges of private medical practice. Patients are free to choose their own general practitioners and/or specialists without losing their insured benefits (there is a minor exception in Quebec involving the non-emergency services of a few physicians). Except for 0.5% of the population whose care is provided for under other legislation (such as serving members of the Canadian Armed Forces), all residents are eligible, regardless of whether they are in the work force. Benefits are available without upper limit so long as they are medically necessary, provided any registration obligations are met. Benefits are also portable during any temporary absence from Canada anywhere in the world—subject to any limitation a province may impose upon treatment electively sought outside the particular province without prior approval. Provinces may prescribe limits on benefits payable for out-of-province care.

In addition to the benefits qualifying for federal contributions, provinces are free to provide additional benefits at their own discretion. Most provinces provide such benefits, which cover a variety of services (*e.g.*, optometric care, children's dental programme, drug benefits) depending upon the province. Most provinces fund their portion of health insurance costs out of general provincial revenues. Three provinces and one territory levy premiums which meet part of the provincial costs, 2 provinces impose a levy on employers, and 1 province utilizes part of its sales tax revenues for this purpose. Four provinces have nominal co-charges for short-term hospital care. Several provinces have charges for long-term hospital care geared, approximately, to the room and board portion of the OAS-GIS payment mentioned under Social Welfare.

Social Welfare. The social security network provides financial benefits to individuals and their families through a variety of programmes administered by federal, provincial and municipal governments. Federally, the Department of National Health and Welfare is responsible for research into the areas of health and social issues, provision of grants and contributions for various social services, improvement and construction of health facilities and the administration of several of Canada's income security programmes. These programmes are: The Family Allowances programme, introduced in 1945 and amended in 1973; the Old Age Security programme, introduced in 1952 and to which were added the Guaranteed Income Supplement in 1966 and the Spouse's Allowance in 1975, and the Pension Plan which came into being in 1966. Also implemented in 1966 was the Assistance Plan, which provides for federal-provincial cost-sharing of social assistance payments and social service programmes provided by provincial and, in some cases, municipal governments.

The 1973 Family Allowances Act provides for the payment of a monthly Family Allowance (\$31.27 in 1985) in respect of a dependent child under the age of 18 who is a resident of Canada, who is wholly or substantially maintained by a parent or guardian. At least one parent must be a Canadian citizen, or admitted to Canada as a permanent resident under the Immigration Act, or admitted to Canada for a period of not less than 1 year, if during that time his or her income is subject to Canadian Income Tax. Benefits are also paid under prescribed circumstances to Canadian citizens living abroad. A Special Allowance (\$46.65 monthly in 1985) is paid on behalf of a child under the age of 18 who is maintained by a welfare agency, a government department or an institution. In some cases, payment is made directly to a foster parent. The Special Allowance was paid on behalf of 34,370 children across Canada in March 1985.

Family Allowances are considered as income for income-tax purposes for the parent who claims an exemption for the child; Special Allowances are not taxable.

During the month of March 1985, over 3.6m. Canadian families (including 6.6m. eligible children) received Family Allowances; the total bill for FA and Special Allowances in the 1984-85 fiscal year was (estimate) \$2,418m.

Family Allowance benefits are increased each year in Jan. in accordance with the Consumer Price Index; for 1983 and 1984, however, indexation for regular benefits, (Special Allowances are excluded from this provision), has been limited to 6% and 5% respectively, in accordance with a federal policy on fiscal restraints announced in late 1982. The Family Allowances Act specifies that a provincial government may request the federal government to vary the allowance rates payable within the province subject to the fulfilment of stipulated conditions. Only the provinces of Alberta and Quebec have exercised this option.

The Old Age Security (OAS) pension is payable to persons 65 years of age and over who satisfy the residence requirements stipulated in the Old Age Security Act. The amount payable, whether full or partial, is also governed by stipulated conditions, as is the payment of an OAS pension to a recipient who absents himself from Canada. OAS pensioners with little or no income apart from OAS may, upon application, receive a full or partial supplement known as the Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). Entitlement is normally based on the pensioner's income in the preceding year, calculated in accordance with the Income Tax Act. The spouse of an OAS pensioner, aged 60 to 64, meeting the same residence requirements as those stipulated for OAS, may be eligible for a full or partial Spouse's Allowance (SPA). SPA is payable, on application, the annual combined income of the couple being subject to an income test which does not include the OAS pension or the Guaranteed Income Supplement. In 1979, the SPA program was expanded to include a spouse, who is eligible for SPA in the month the pensioner spouse dies, until the age of 65 or until remarriage (Extended Spouse's Allowance). At Sept, 1985, SPA is available to all eligible widow(er)s aged 60-64.

The OAS pension is taxable; GIS and SPA are not taxable. However, they must be included in computing the net income of a dependant for income-tax purposes. OAS, GIS and SPA are subject to an increase every Jan., April, July and Oct. to reflect increases in the Consumer Price Index.

In Oct. 1985, the basic OAS pension was \$282.94 monthly; the maximum Guaranteed Income Supplement was \$336.26 monthly for a single pensioner or a married pensioner whose spouse was not receiving a pension or a Spouse's Allowance, and \$219.00 monthly for each spouse of a married couple where both are pensioners. The maximum Spouse's Allowance for the same quarter was \$501.94 monthly (equal to the basic pension plus the maximum GIS married rate) and \$554.16 for the spouse of a deceased pensioner.

OAS and the Canada Pension Plan authorise reciprocal agreements with other countries to achieve portability of pensions. Such agreements have been made with Italy, France and Portugal, the US, Greece and Jamaica. In general, parallel provisions apply under QPP.

The Canada Pension Plan (CPP) is designed to provide workers with a basic level of income protection in the event of retirement, disability or death. Benefits are determined by the contributor's earnings and contributions made to the Plan, and are adjusted annually to reflect cost of living increases. Contribution is compulsory for most employed and self-employed Canadians 18 to 65 years of age. The Canada Pension Plan does not operate in Quebec, which has exercised its constitutional prerogative to establish a similar plan, the Quebec Pension Plan (QPP), to operate in lieu of CPP; there is reciprocity between the two to ensure coverage for all adult Canadians in the labour force.

CPP/QPP contributions are deductible for income tax purposes, while benefits are taxable. Benefits are adjusted annually to fully reflect increases in the Consumer Price Index.

Both CPP and QPP are funded by equal contributions of 1.8% of pensionable earnings from the employer and 1.8% from the employee (self-employed persons contribute the full 3.6%), in addition to the interest on the investment of excess funds. In 1985, the range of yearly pensionable earnings was from \$2,300 to \$23,400; a person who earned and contributed at less than the maximum level receives monthly benefits at rates lower than the maximum allowable under CPP/QPP.

For CPP, an advisory committee representing employers, employees, self-employed persons and the public regularly reviews the operation of the plan, the state of investments and the adequacy of coverage and benefits, and reports to the Minister of National Health and Welfare. In March 1985, over 1.6m. Canadians received Canada Pension Plan benefits; an additional 577,700 persons received Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Total expenditures during 1984-85 were just over \$4,223m. for CPP and \$1,629m. for QPP.

Under the Canada Assistance Plan, the federal government pays 50% of the cost, to the provinces, of assistance to persons in need; welfare services provided to persons who are in need or likely to become in need if they do not receive such services (welfare services means services having as their object the lessening, removal or prevention of the causes and effects of poverty, child neglect or dependence on public assistance); and work activity projects which are designed to improve the employability of persons who have unusual difficulty in finding or retaining jobs or in undertaking job training.

'Need' is defined by each province and is determined by the 'budget deficit' method, that is, the difference between an applicant's requirements and his income and resources. The rates of assistance payable are also determined by provincial authorities and are non-taxable. Provinces generally adjust social assistance rates once a year in accordance with certain economic indicators.

In addition to persons in need as defined in the Plan, federal contributions may be made towards agency costs of providing welfare services to persons who are likely to become in need, if such services are not provided. The amount of federal subsidy is dependent on the proportion of eligible persons as determined by the use of an income test or a pre-determined income level for different sized families.

In March 1984, close to 1.9m. Canadians (representing 985,000 households) were in receipt of direct financial assistance from provincial programmes shareable under the Canada Assistance Plan. Total payments to the provinces under the Plan (including General Assistance, Homes for Special Care, Child Welfare, Health Care, Welfare Services and Work Activity) for the 1983-84 financial year were \$3,643m.; this amount includes the estimated value of income tax points transferred to the province of Quebec by the Department of Finance under the Interim Arrangements Act.

Unemployment Insurance covers about 95% of workers. To be insurable, workers must be employed by the same employer for at least 15 hours a week or make at least \$85.00 a week (1984). Neither the self-employed nor workers over 65 may insure their earnings. Benefit rate is 60% of average weekly insurable earnings. Maximum weekly benefit (1985) \$276.

Workers' compensation coverage is compulsory for employees in specified trades and industries. Maximum compensation is 75% of gross earnings except in Quebec, Alberta and New Brunswick where it is 90% of net earnings.

The New Horizons Program, established in 1972 and administered by the Department of National Health and Welfare, is designed to encourage the self-determination and community involvement of retired Canadians. From inception late in 1972 until July 1983, close to \$119m. had been approved for over 19,000 projects.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Canada in Great Britain (Macdonald House., Grosvenor Sq., London, W1X 0AB)

High Commissioner: R. Roy McMurtry, QC.

Of Great Britain in Canada (80 Elgin St., Ottawa, K1P 5K7)

High Commissioner: Sir Derek Day, KCMG.

Of Canada in the USA (1746 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Allan E. Gotlieb.

Of the USA in Canada (100 Wellington St., Ottawa)

Ambassador: Thomas M. T. Niles.

Of Canada to the United Nations

Ambassador: Stephen Lewis.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Statistics Canada, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for federal government departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the provincial governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to internal organizations. *Chief Statistician of Canada:* I. P. Felligi.

Publications of Statistics Canada are classified as periodical (issued more frequently than once a year), annual, biennial and occasional publications. The occasional publications frequently supplement the annual reports and usually contain historical information. A complete list is contained in the 1978-79 edition of the Statistics Canada catalogue and supplements, available on request. Official publications include:

The Canada Year Book. Annual, from 1905

Canada, Official Handbook. Annual, from 1930

Canadian Statistical Review. Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948

Eleventh Decennial Census of Canada, 1971. Ottawa, 1972

Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada. Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources, Ottawa, 1969

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1930

Canadian Almanac and Directory. Toronto. Annual

Canadian Annual Review. Annual, from 1960

Canadian Dictionary: French-English. Toronto, 1970

Canadian Encyclopedia. 3 vols. Edmonton, 1985

Canadiana; A List of Publications of Canadian Interest. National Library, Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.

Cook, R., *French-Canadian Nationalism; An Anthology.* Toronto, 1970.—*The Maple Leaf Forever; Essays on Nationalism and Politics in Canada.* Toronto, 1971

Creighton, Donald G., *Canada's First Century.* Toronto, 1970.—*Towards the Discovery of Canada.* Toronto, 1974

Dewitt, D. B., and Kirton, J. J., *Canada as a Principal Power: A Study in Foreign Policy.* Toronto, 1983

Dictionnaire Bélisle de la langue française au Canada; dictionnaire oxford. 1970

Dictionnaire canadien; français-anglais-français. Toronto, 1962

Encyclopedia Canadiana. 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1967

Granatstein, J. L., *Twentieth Century Canada.* Toronto, 1983

Hardy, W. G., *From Sea to Sea; Canada, 1850-1920: The Road to Nationhood.* Toronto, 1960

Hockin, T. A., *Government in Canada.* London, 1976

Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada.* Toronto, 1960

Leacy, F. H., (ed.) *Historical Statistics of Canada.* Government Printer, Ottawa, 1983

Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation: A History of Canada.* 4th ed. Toronto, 1964

McCann, L. D., (ed.) *Heartland and Hinterland: A Geography of Canada.* Scarborough, Ontario, 1982

Mallory, J. R., *The Structure of Canadian Government.* Toronto, 1971

Moir, J., and Saunders, R., *Northern Destiny: A History of Canada.* Toronto, 1970

Nurgitz, N., and Segal, H., *No Small Measure: The Progressive Conservatives and the Constitution.* Ottawa, 1983

Smith, D. L., (ed.) *History of Canada: An Annotated Bibliography.* Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

National Library: The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. *Librarian:* J. Guy Sylvestre.

CANADIAN PROVINCES

The 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial

legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of Crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education.

Local Government. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1977.

Type and size of group	Nfld.	PEI	NS	NB	Que.	Ont.	Man.
Type:							
Regional municipalities	—	—	—	—	75	39	—
Metropolitan and regional municipalities ¹	—	—	—	—	3	12	—
Counties and regional districts	—	—	—	—	72	27	—
Unitary municipalities	129	36	65	112	1,500	784	185
Cities	2	1	3	6	64	45 ²	5
Towns	127 ³	8	38	21	195	144	35
Villages	—	27	—	85	242	120	40
Rural municipalities ⁴	—	—	24	—	999	475	105
Quasi-municipalities ⁵	171	—	—	—	—	13	17
Total	300	36	65	112	1,575	836	202

Population size group (1976 census):

Unitary municipalities—							
Over 100,000	—	—	1	—	4	17	1
50,000 to 99,999	1	—	2	2	14	14	—
10,000 to 49,999	5	1	17	5	72	76	3
Under 10,000	123	35	45	105	1,410	677	181
Total	129	36	65	112	1,500	784	185

Type and size of group	Sask.	Alta.	BC	YT	NWT	Canada
Type:						
Regional municipalities	—	—	28	—	—	142
Metropolitan and regional municipalities ¹	—	—	—	—	—	15
Counties and regional districts	—	—	28	—	—	127
Unitary municipalities	783	327	140	3	7	4,071
Cities	11	10	33	2	1	183
Towns	135	102	10	1	4	820
Villages	344	167	59	—	2	1,086
Rural municipalities ⁴	293	48	38	—	—	1,982
Quasi-municipalities ⁵	7	22	—	4	10	244
Total	790	349	168	7	17	4,457

¹ Includes urban communities in Quebec; and Metropolitan Toronto, regional municipalities and the district municipality in Ontario.

² Includes the 5 boroughs of Metropolitan Toronto.

³ Includes 11 rural districts.

⁴ Includes municipalities in Nova Scotia; parishes, townships, united townships and municipalities in Quebec; townships in Ontario; rural municipalities in Manitoba and Saskatchewan; municipal districts and counties in Alberta; and districts in British Columbia.

⁵ Includes local government communities, local improvement districts and the metropolitan area in Newfoundland; improvement districts in Ontario and Alberta; local government districts in Manitoba; local improvement districts in Saskatchewan and the Yukon Territory; and hamlets in the Northwest Territories.

<i>Type and size of group</i>	<i>Sask.</i>	<i>Alta.</i>	<i>BC</i>	<i>YT</i>	<i>NWT</i>	<i>Canada</i>
Population size group (1976 census):						
Unitary municipalities—						
Over 100,000	2	2	3	—	—	30
50,000 to 99,999	—	—	9	—	—	42
10,000 to 49,999	6	14	26	1	—	227
Under 10,000	775	311	102	2	7	3,772
Total	783	327	140	3	7	4,071

ALBERTA

HISTORY. The southern half of the province of Alberta was part of Rupert's land which was granted by royal charter in 1670 to the Hudson's Bay Company. The intervention by the North West Company in the fur trade after 1783 led to the establishment of trading posts. In 1869 Rupert's land was transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company (which had absorbed its rival in 1821) to the new Dominion, and in the following year this land was combined with the former Crown land of the North Western Territories to form the Northwest Territories.

In 1882 'Alberta' first appeared as a provisional 'district', consisting of the southern half of the present province. In 1905 the Athabasca district to the north was added when provincial status was granted to Alberta.

Four parties have held office: the Liberals 1905–21; the United Farmers 1921–35; Social Credit 1935–71, and Progressive Conservative since Sept. 1971.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 661,188 sq. km; 644,392 sq. km being land area and 16,796 sq. km water area. The population (estimate 1 April 1985) was 2,344,600; the urban population (1982), centres of 1,000 or over, was 1,727,545 and the rural 510,179. Population of the cities (30 June 1985): Calgary, 625,143; Edmonton, 560,085 (metropolitan area, 683,000); Lethbridge, 59,901; Red Deer, 52,620; Medicine Hat, 41,717; St Albert, 35,897; Fort McMurray, 36,810; Grande Prairie, 25,056; Camrose, 12,751; Leduc, 12,926; Fort Saskatchewan, 12,474; Airdrie, 10,431; Wetaskiwin, 10,022; Lloydminster (Alberta portion), 10,557; Drumheller, 6,671.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. A continental climate: long, cold winters and mild summers. Rain-fall amounts are greatest between May and Sept. Edmonton. Jan. 5°F (–15°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 18" (439 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 21 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the universal vote of adults over the age of 18 years.

There are 79 members in the legislature (elected 2 Nov. 1982): 75 Progressive Conservative, 2 New Democratic Party, 2 Independent.

Lieut.-Governor: Her Hon. Helen Hunley (sworn in 22 Jan. 1985).

Flag: Blue with the shield of the province in the centre.

The members of the Ministry (all Progressive Conservative) were as follows in Jan. 1986:

Premier, President of Executive Council: Hon. Don Getty.

Provincial Treasurer: Hon. L. D. Hyndman. *Attorney-General and Government House Leader:* Hon. N. Crawford. *Hospitals and Medical Care:* Hon. D. J. Russell. *Transportation:* Hon. M. E. Moore. *Municipal Affairs:* Hon. J. G. J. Koziak. *Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs, Deputy Government House Leader:* Hon. J. D. Horsman. *Economic Development:* Hon. H. Planche. *Advanced Education:* Hon. D. Johnston. *Education:* Hon. D. King. *Labour:* Hon. L. G. Young. *Public Works, Supply and Services:* Hon. T. W. Chambers. *Tourism and Small Business:* Hon. J. A. Adair. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Hon. J. B. Zaozirny. *Agriculture:* Hon. E. L. Fjordbotten. *Utilities and Telecommunications:* Hon. R. J. Bogle. *Social Services and Community Health:* Hon. Dr P. N. Webber. *Housing:* Hon. L. R. Shaben. *International Trade:* Hon. H. A. Schmid. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* Hon. C. E. Osterman. *Environment:* Hon. F. D. Bradley. *Solicitor-General:* Hon. I. Reid. *Culture:* Hon. M. J. LeMessurier. *Recreation and Parks:* Hon. P. Trynchy. *Minister responsible for Native Affairs:* Hon. M. G. Pahl. *Manpower:* Hon. E. D. Isley. *Associate Minister of Public Lands and Wildlife:* Hon. D. Sparrow. *Minister responsible for Workers' Health, Safety and Compensation:* Hon. B. W. Diachuk. *Minister responsible for Personnel Administration:* Hon. G. P. Stevens. *Minister without Portfolio:* Hon. W. E. Payne.

Local Government. The local government units are City, Town, New Town, Village, Summer Village, County, Municipal District and Improvement District.

There are 12 cities in Alberta, namely: Calgary, Camrose, Drumheller, Edmonton, Fort McMurray, Grande Prairie, Lethbridge, Lloydminster, Medicine Hat, Red Deer, St Albert and Wetaskiwin. These cities operate under the Municipal Government Act. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 20 members. A city can be incorporated by order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 10,000 is required.

There are no limits of area specified in the statutes for any of the different local government units. The population requirement for a Town as specified in the Municipal Government Act is 1,000 people, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village.

A Village must contain 75 separate and occupied dwellings. The Municipal Government Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 6 months. A Summer Village must contain 50 separate dwellings.

A rural county area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act. One board of councillors deal with both municipal and school affairs.

A rural Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal Government Act. In Municipal Districts separate boards control municipal and school affairs.

Areas not incorporated as counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts or Special Areas. Sparsely populated, such districts are administered and taxed by the Department of Municipal Affairs of the provincial government. There are no requirements as to the minimum number of residents of a County or Municipal District.

FINANCE. The budgetary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85 ¹	1985-86 ¹
Revenue	7,084,710,000 ²	7,085,000,000 ²	9,282,373,000 ²	9,386,000,000 ²	9,765,000,000 ²
Expenditure	7,043,707,000	9,133,575,000	9,341,747,000	9,609,154,000	10,015,218,000

¹ Estimates. ² Excludes funds allocated to Alberta Heritage Savings Trust Fund.

Personal income *per capita* (1983), \$14,628.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. In 1984, 69,269,000 cu. metres of crude oil and condensate were produced with gross sales value of \$14,927,000,000. Alberta produced 83.5% of Canada's

crude petroleum output in 1984. Production of natural gas by-products was 18,951,000 cu. metres, valued at \$2,717m.

The 4 major deposits of oil sands are found in northern and eastern Alberta: The Athabasca, Cold Lake, Peace River and Buffalo Head Hills deposits; total area, 140,800 sq. km. A limited part of the deposits along the Athabasca River can be exploited through open-pit mining. The rest of the Athabasca, and all the deposits in the other areas, are deeper reserves which must be developed through in situ techniques. These reserves reach depths of 760 metres.

One recovery plant, situated 25 miles north of Fort McMurray, began production in 1967. The deposit being produced is sufficiently close to the surface to permit strip mining. A second plant, to produce 20,000 cu. metres per day of synthetic crude oil, began production in 1978.

Gas. Natural gas is found in abundance in numerous localities. In 1984, 64,929,000 cu. metres valued at \$6,981,421,000 were produced.

Minerals. In 1984 the ultimate remaining recoverable coal resources of Alberta were estimated at 21,600m. tonnes.

Value of total mineral production increased from \$24,103,412,000 in 1983 to \$25,963,735,000 in 1984.

Agriculture. Total area of farms (1981) 47,218,170 acres; improved land, 30,951,142; under crops, 20,858,765; improved pasture, 3,907,830; summer fallow, 5,449,831; other improved land, 734,716; unimproved land, 16,267,083; woodland, 1,217,420; other unimproved land, 15,049,663.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA*, pp. 282-83. Farm cash receipts in 1984 totalled \$3,910,416,000, of which crops contributed \$2,078,205,000; livestock and products, \$1,783,323,000, and other sources, \$48,888,000.

Forestry. Total woodland (1981) 1.2m acres. Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 1,700m. cu. metres of timber comprised of 700m. cu. metres of hardwood and 1,000m. cu. metres of softwood. In 1984-85, 5,612,558 cu. metres of lumber and plywood were produced.

Fisheries. The lakes of the province contain whitefish, pike and tullibee. Commercial catches are marketed through the Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation which was inaugurated in May 1969 as the result of an agreement between the federal government and the provinces for the buying and exporting of freshwater fish. Marketed value of commercially caught fish 1984-85 was \$4,480,249. This value includes fish not marketed through the corporation.

INDUSTRY. The leading manufacturing industries are food and beverages, petroleum refining, metal fabricating, wood industries, primary metal, chemical and chemical products and non-metallic mineral products industries. There were in 1982 approximately 2,490 manufacturing establishments, in which were employed 79,701 persons, who earned in salaries and wages \$1,925,263,000.

Manufacturing shipments had a total value of \$13,855,893,000 in 1984. Chief among these shipments were: Food and beverages, \$3,985,114,000; refined petroleum and coal products, \$3,869,236,000; chemicals and chemical products, \$1,740,356,000; fabricated metal products, \$550,467,000; primary metals, \$641,427,000; non-metallic mineral products, \$448,262,000; printing, publishing and allied, \$485,485,000; wood, \$395,044,000; paper and allied products, \$391,538,000; machinery, \$470,881,000; furniture and fixtures, \$95,153,000; other, \$100,355,000.

Total retail sales (1984) \$11,833m.

Tourism is of increasing importance and in 1984 contributed \$2,014.2m. to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 151,785 km of roads and highways, including 103,587 km gravelled and 15,610 km paved.

At 31 March 1985 there were 2,003,808 motor vehicles registered, including 1,264,339 passenger cars, 400,059 trucks, 247,539 trailers, 7,991 buses and 59,638 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1985 the length of main railway lines was 9,031.4 km. In 1985 there was a rail rapid transit network in Edmonton (10.3 km) and Calgary (22.2 km).

Post and Telecommunications. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the city of Edmonton (owned and operated by Edmonton) and some rural lines. There were 1,075,140 telephones in service in April 1985.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Supreme Judicial authority of the province is the Court of Appeal. Judges of the Court of Appeal and Court of Queen's Bench are appointed by the Dominion Government and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are courts of lesser jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. The Court of Queen's Bench has full jurisdiction over civil proceedings. A Provincial Court which has jurisdiction in civil matters up to \$1,000 is presided over by provincially appointed judges. Juvenile Courts have power to try boys and girls 16 and under for offences against the Juvenile Delinquents Act.

The jurisdiction of all criminal courts in Alberta is enacted in the provisions of the Criminal Code. The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

Education. Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school (including those in the separate school system which are publicly supported). The same board of trustees controls the schools from kindergarten to university entrance. In 1983-84 there were 422,764 pupils enrolled in elementary, junior high schools and high schools. The University of Alberta (in Edmonton), organized in 1907, had, in 1984-85, 23,617 full-time students. The University of Calgary, formerly part of the University of Alberta and autonomous from April 1966, had in 1984-85, 15,173 full-time students. The University of Lethbridge, organized in 1966, had in 1984-85, 2,603 full-time students. The Athabasca University had in 1984-85, 9,200 part-time students. Banff Centre for Continuing Education had in 1984-85, 2,350 part-time students. The full-time enrolment at Alberta's 11 public colleges totalled 16,816 students in 1984-85.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Treasury, Edmonton), which was established in 1939, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. Among its publications are: *Alberta Statistical Review* (Annual).—*Alberta Statistical Review* (Quarterly).—*Alberta Economic Accounts* (Annual).—*Alberta Pay and Benefits* (Annual).—*Retail and Service Trade Statistics, Alberta* (Annual).—*Alberta Facts* (Annual).—*Principal Manufacturing Statistics, Alberta* (Annual).—*Population Projections, Alberta* (Occasional).—*Quarterly Population Growth, Alberta* (Quarterly).—*Place-to-Place Price Comparisons for Selected Alberta Communities* (Annual). Dept. of Economic Development, *Alberta Profile*. Edmonton, (Annual)

Barr, J. J., *The Dynasty: The Rise and Fall of Social Credit in Alberta*. Toronto, 1974

MacGregor, J. G., *A History of Alberta*. 2nd ed. Edmonton, 1981

Richards, J., *Prairie Capitalism: Power and Influence in the New West*. Toronto, 1979

Wiebe, Rudy., *Alberta, a Celebration*. Edmonton, 1979

BRITISH COLUMBIA

HISTORY. Vancouver Island was organized as a colony in 1849; the mainland as far as the watershed of the Rocky Mountains was organized as a colony following a gold rush on the Fraser River in 1859. The two were united as the colony of British Columbia in 1866; this became a Canadian Province in 1871.

AREA AND POPULATION. British Columbia has an area of 948,596 sq. km. The capital is Victoria. The province is bordered westerly by the Pacific ocean and Alaska Panhandle, northerly by the Yukon and Northwest Territories, easterly by the Province of Alberta and southerly by the USA along the 49th parallel. A chain of islands, the largest of which are Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands, affords protection to the mainland coast.

The June 1981 census population was 2,744,467; estimate, 1985, 2,892,000.

The principal cities and their populations (1984) are as follows: Greater Vancouver, 1,331,000; Greater Victoria, 242,000; Prince George, 69,293; Kamloops, 64,661; Kelowna, 61,847; Nanaimo, 50,317; Penticton, 24,479; Vernon, 20,991; Port Alberni, 19,351; Prince Rupert, 16,972; Cranbrook, 16,747; Fort St. John, 13,818.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. The climate is cool temperate, but mountain influences affect temperatures and rainfall very considerably. Driest months occur in summer. Vancouver. Jan. 36°F (2-2°C), July 64°F (17-8°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,458 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown Colonies; in 1866 the two colonies amalgamated. The British North America Act of 1867 provided for eventual admission into Canadian Confederation, and on 20 July 1871 British Columbia became the sixth province of the Dominion.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 57 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council responsible to the Legislature. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General of Canada, usually for a term of 5 years, and is the head of the executive government of the province.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Robert Gordon Rogers.

Flag: A banner of the arms, *i.e.*, blue and white wavy stripes charged with a setting sun in gold, across the top of a Union Flag with a gold coronet in the centre.

The Legislative Assembly is elected for a maximum term of 5 years. Every male or female Canadian citizen 19 years and over, having resided a minimum of 6 months in the province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. Representation of the parties at 8 March 1985: Social Credit Party, 34; New Democratic Party, 22; United Party, 1; total, 57.

The province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 28 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

The Executive Council was composed as follows, Dec. 1985:

Premier: William Richards Bennett.

Agriculture and Food: Harvey W. Schroeder. *Attorney-General:* Brian R. D. Smith. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* James J. Hewitt. *Education:* John H. Heinrich. *Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources:* Stephen Rogers. *Environment:* F. C. Austin Pelton. *Finance:* Hugh A. Curtis. *Forests:* Thomas M. Waterland. *Health:* James Nielsen. *Industry and Small Business Development:* Robert H. McClelland. *Intergovernmental Relations:* Garde B. Gardom. *Labour:* Terence P. Segarty. *Municipal Affairs:* William S. Ritchie. *Provincial Secretary:* James R. Chabot. *Tourism:* Claude Richmond. *Transportation and Highways:* Alexander V. Fraser. *Universities, Science and Communications:* Patrick L. McGeer. *International Trade and Investment:* Donald M. Phillips. *Lands, Parks and Housing:* A. J. Brummet.

Agent-General in London: Alexander H. Harte, QC (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., London, SW1Y 4NS).

Local Government. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953 and amendments. This is

the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) a village with a population between 500 and 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (b) a town with a population between 2,500 and 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (c) a city where the population exceeds 5,000 governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (d) a district where the area exceeds 810 hectares and the average density is less than 5 persons per hectare, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population.

There are two other forms of local government: the regional district covering a number of areas both incorporated and unincorporated, governed by a board of directors; and the improvement district governed by a board of 3 trustees.

Revenue for municipal services is derived mainly from real-property taxation, although additional revenue is derived from licence fees, business taxes, fines, public utility projects and grants-in-aid from the provincial government.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current provincial revenue and expenditure, including all capital expenditures, in Canadian \$1m. for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Revenue	6,903.4	6,529.1	7,344.3	7,284.3
Expenditure	7,087.5	7,513.3	8,363.9	8,796.5

The main sources of current revenue are the income taxes, contributions from the federal government, and privileges, licences and natural resources taxes and royalties.

The main items of expenditure in 1984-85 (preliminary) are as follows: Health and social services, \$3,987m.; education, \$1,729m.; transport and communication, \$766m.; natural resources and industry, \$983m.; protection of persons and property, \$412m.

Banking. Cheques cashed (in \$1m.): 1980, 382,836; 1981, 519,386; 1982, 488,102; 1983, 523,629; 1984, 729,253.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generation in 1984 totalled 52,369m. kwh. of which a net 8,313m. kwh. were exported. Consumption within the province was 45,612m. kwh.

Minerals. Copper, coal, natural gas, crude oil, molybdenum and silver are the most important minerals produced. The 1984 total of mineral production was estimated at \$3,285.2m. Total value of mineral fuels produced in 1984 was estimated at: Coal, \$912.3m.; oil and gas, \$994.4m.

Agriculture. Only 2.4m. hectares or 3% of the total land area is arable or potentially arable. Farm cash receipts, in 1984, were \$971.3m.

Forestry. About 55% of British Columbia's land is forest land, with 47.8m. hectares bearing commercial forest. Over 94% of the forest area is owned or administered by the provincial government. The total cut from forests in 1984 was 74.6m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1984 the wholesale market value of fish products was estimated at \$466.9m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The selling value of factory shipments from all manufacturing industries reached an estimated \$17,647m. in 1984.

Commerce. Exports through British Columbia customs ports during 1984 totalled \$18,253m. in value, while imports amounted to \$7,827m. About 40% of exports

through British Columbia customs ports are products from other provinces, primarily grains, potash and fuels from the Prairie Provinces. USA is the largest market for products exported through British Columbia customs ports (\$6,881m. in 1984) followed by Japan (\$4,730m.).

Exports were valued at \$11,659m. in 1984. The leading exports were: Lumber, \$2,667.9m.; pulp, \$1,762.3m.; coal, \$1,537.9m.; newsprint, \$641.2m.; natural gas, \$430.3m.; aluminium ingots, \$395.1m.; copper ore and ingots, \$381.9m.; fisheries products, \$370.6m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 31 March 1985 there were 43,939 km of provincial roads and rights of way in the province, of which 19,219 km were paved.

Railways. The province is served by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway. British Columbia is also served by the publicly owned British Columbia Railway, the Railway Freight Service of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority, the Northern Alberta Railways Company and the Burlington Northern Inc. The combined route-mileage of mainline track operated by the CPR, CNR and BCR totals 7,500 km. The system also includes CPR and CNR railcar barge connections to Vancouver Island, between Prince Rupert and Alaska, and interchanges with American railways at southern border points.

Aviation. International airports are located at Vancouver and Victoria. Daily inter-provincial and intraprovincial flights serve all main population centres. Small public and private airstrips are located throughout the province.

Shipping. The major ports are Vancouver, New Westminster, Victoria, Nanaimo and Prince Rupert. The volume of domestic and international cargo handled during 1983 was 40m. tonnes and 61m. tonnes respectively.

The British Columbia Ferries connect Vancouver Island with the mainland and also provide service to other coastal points. Service by other ferry systems is also provided between Vancouver Island and the USA. The Alaska State Ferries connect Prince Rupert with centres in Alaska.

Post and Broadcasting. The British Columbia Telephone Company have 1.4m. telephones in service. In March 1984 there were 67 AM radio, 19 FM radio and 12 television stations originating in British Columbia. In addition there were 575 re-broadcasting stations in the province.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. Education, free up to Grade XII levels, is financed jointly from municipal and provincial government revenues. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 to 15. There were 491,085 pupils enrolled in public schools from kindergarten to Grade XII in Sept. 1984.

The universities had a full-time enrolment of 36,260 for 1984-85 (preliminary). They include University of British Columbia, Vancouver; University of Victoria, Victoria and Simon Fraser University, Burnaby. The regional colleges are Camosun College, Victoria; Capilano College, North Vancouver; Cariboo College, Kamloops; College of New Caledonia, Prince George; Douglas College, New Westminster; East Kootenay Community College, Cranbrook; Fraser Valley College, Chilliwack/Abbotsford; Kwantlen College, Surrey; Malaspina College, Nanaimo; North Island College, Comox; Northern Lights College, Dawson Creek/Fort St John; Northwest Community College, Terrace/Prince Rupert; Okanagan College, Kelowna with branches at Salmon Arm and Vernon; Selkirk College, Castlegar; Vancouver Community College, Vancouver.

There are also the British Columbia Institute of Technology, Burnaby; Emily Carr College of Art and Design, Vancouver; Justice Institute of British Columbia, Vancouver; Open Learning Institute, Richmond; Pacific Marine Training Institute, North Vancouver; Pacific Vocational Institute, Burnaby/Maple Ridge/

Richmond. A televised distance education and special programmes through KNOW, the Knowledge Network of the West is provided.

Health. The Government operates a hospital insurance scheme giving universal coverage after a qualifying period of 3 months' residence in the province. The province has come under a national medicare scheme which is partially subsidized by the provincial government and partially by the federal government.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Central Statistics Bureau (Ministry of Industry and Small Business Development, Hon. Robert McClelland—Minister, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C., V8V 1X4), collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province.

Publications include *B.C. Industry Review* (annual); *Manufacturers' Directory*; *External Trade Report* (Annual); *British Columbia Manual of Facts and Statistics* (Annual); *British Columbia Economic Accounts* (Annual).

Ministry of Finance, *British Columbia Financial and Economic Review*. Victoria, B.C. (Annual)

Morley, J. T., *The Reins of Power: Governing British Columbia*. Vancouver, 1983

Ormsby, M., *British Columbia: A History*. Vancouver, 1958

MANITOBA

HISTORY. The Hudson's Bay Company formed a colony on the Red River in 1812, which was part of territory annexed to Canada in 1870. The Metis colonists (part-Indian, mostly French-speaking, Catholic) objected to the arrangements for the purchase of the Company territory by Canada and the province of Manitoba was created to accommodate them. It was extended northwards and westwards in 1881 and to Hudson Bay in 1912.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 250,946 sq. miles (649,046 sq. km), of which 211,721 sq. miles are land and 39,225 sq. miles water. From north to south it is 793 km and the widest point is 493 km.

The population (census, 1981) was 1,026,241. Estimate (July 1985), 1,070,300. Population of Winnipeg, the capital (June 1984), 603,500; other principal cities (census, 1981): Brandon, 36,242; Thompson, 14,288; Portage la Prairie, 13,086; Selkirk, 10,037; Flin Flon, 7,894.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. The climate is cold continental, with very severe winters but pleasantly warm summers. Rainfall amounts are greatest in the months May to Sept. Winnipeg. Jan. -3°F (-19.3°C), July 67°F (19.6°C). Annual rainfall 21" (539 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor assisted by an Executive Council (Cabinet) which is appointed from and responsible to a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1979, created 27 rural electoral divisions, and 30 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Pearl McGonigal (sworn in 23 Oct. 1981).

Flag: The British Red Ensign with the shield of the province in the fly.

State of parties in the Legislative Assembly: New Democratic Party, 32; Progressive Conservative, 23; Independent, 2.

The members of the New Democratic Party Ministry (sworn in 30 Nov. 1981) are as follows (Jan. 1986):

Premier, President of the Council, Minister of Federal-Provincial Relations: Howard Russell Pawley.

Health, Sport, Minister charged with the administration of The Boxing and Wrestling Commission Act, The Fitness and Amateur Sport Act: Laurent Louis Desjardins. *Natural Resources:* Samuel Uskiw. *Employment Services and Economic Security:* Leonard Salusbury Evans. *Agriculture:* Billie Uruski. *Co-operative Development:* Jay Marine Cowan. *Energy and Mines, Minister responsible for the administration of the Manitoba Hydro Act:* Wilson D. Parasiuk. *Finance, Crown Investments, The Manitoba Development Corporation Act (with respect to A. E. McKenzie Co. Ltd):* Victor Schroeder. *Education:* Maureen Lucille Hemphill. *Culture, Heritage and Recreation, Industry, Trade and Technology, Minister responsible for and charged with the administration of The Manitoba Data Services Act, The Manitoba Lotteries Foundation Act, The Manitoba Development Corporation Act (except with respect to A. E. McKenzie Co. Ltd):* Eugene Michael Kostyra. *Attorney-General, Consumer and Corporate Affairs, Keeper of the Great Seal, Minister responsible for the administration of The Liquor Control Act:* Roland Penner. *Community Services, Minister responsible for the Status of Women:* Muriel Ann Smith. *Labour, Minister responsible for the administration of The Manitoba Telephone Act, The Civil Service Act, The Civil Service Special Supplementary Severance Benefit Act, The Public Servants Insurance Act:* Alvin Henry Mackling. *Business Development and Tourism, Minister responsible for and charged with the Administration of the Manitoba Data Services Act, Manitoba Forestry Resources Ltd:* Jerry Thomas Storie. *Highways and Transportation, Government Services:* John S. Plohma. *Housing, Minister charged with the administration of The Manitoba Public Insurance Corporation Act:* John Bucklaschuk. *Municipal Affairs:* Andrué Anstett. *Environment and Workplace Safety and Health:* Gerard Lecuyer. *Northern Affairs, Minister responsible for and charged with the administration of The Communities Economic Development Fund Act, The Manitoba Natural Resources Development Act (with respect to Channel Area Loggers Ltd or to Moose Lake Loggers Ltd).*

Local Government. Rural Manitoba is organized into rural municipalities which vary widely in size. Some have only 4 townships (a township is 36 sq. miles), while the largest has 22 townships. The province has 105 rural municipalities, as well as 35 incorporated towns, 40 incorporated villages and 5 incorporated cities.

On 1 Jan. 1972, the cities and towns comprising the metropolitan area of Winnipeg were amalgamated to form the City of Winnipeg. A mayor and council are elected to a central government, but councillors also sit on 'community committees' which represent the areas or wards they serve. These committees are advised by non-elected residents of the area on provision of municipal services within the community committee jurisdiction. Taxing powers and overall budgeting rest with the central council. The mayor is elected at the same time as the councillors in a city-wide vote. Revisions to the City of Winnipeg Act came into effect with the municipal elections held in Oct. 1977.

Since Jan. 1945, 17 Local Government Districts have been formed in the less densely populated areas of the province. They are administered by a provincially appointed person, who acts on the advice of locally elected councils.

In the extreme north, many communities have locally elected councils, while others are administered directly by the Department of Northern Affairs. This department provides most of the funding in all these northern settlements.

FINANCE. Provincial revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85 ¹	1985-86 ²
Revenue	2,180,821,120	2,408,961,000	2,797,155,000	2,968,950,900	3,122,500,000
Expenditure	2,431,863,998	2,843,608,000	3,226,104,000	3,457,626,900	3,618,700,000

¹ Preliminary unaudited. ² Budgeted.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total generating capacity of Manitoba's power stations is 4.1 m.

kw. The Manitoba Hydro system, owned by the province, provides most of this power, while the city-owned Winnipeg Hydro provides about 190,000 kw. The systems have about 417,557 customers and consumption was 12.5m. kwh. in 1984.

Oil. Crude oil production in 1984 was valued at \$180m. for the 800,000 cu. metres produced.

Minerals. Total value of minerals in 1984 was about \$777.7m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, zinc, copper, and small quantities of gold and silver. Manitoba has the world's largest deposits of caesium ore.

Agriculture. Rich farmland is the main primary resource, although the area of Manitoba in farms is only about 14% of the total land area. In 1984 the total value of agricultural production in Manitoba was \$2,232m., with \$1,600m. from crops, \$624m. from livestock and from the sale of other products including furs, hides and honey.

Forestry. About 40% of the land area is wooded, of which 139,000 sq. km is productive forest land. Total sales of wood-using industries (1983-84, estimate) \$476m.

Fur Trade. Value of fur production to the trapper was \$3.7m. in 1984-85.

Fisheries. From 22,000 sq. miles of rivers and lakes fisheries production was about \$13.4m. in 1983-84. Whitefish, sauger, pickerel, pike, trout and perch are the principal varieties of fish caught.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing, the largest industry in the province, encompasses almost every major industrial activity in Canada. Estimated shipments in 1984 totalled \$5,206m. Manufacturing employed about 58,000 persons. Due to the agricultural base of the province, the food and beverage group of industries is by far the largest, valued at \$1,672m. in 1984, accounting for about 32.1% of the total value. The next largest segments are machinery, \$431m. (8.3%), transport equipment, \$346m. (6.7%) and clothing and textiles, \$351m. (6.7%).

Trade. Products grown and manufactured in Manitoba find ready markets in other areas of Canada, in the USA, particularly the upper midwest region, and in other countries. Export shipments to foreign countries from Manitoba in 1984 were valued at about \$1,611.3m., with \$1,299m. (80.6%) going to the US. Of total exports about 29% are raw materials and about 71% are processed and manufactured products.

Tourism. In 1984, non-Manitoban tourists numbered 2.3m. All tourists including Manitobans contributed \$617m. to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highways and provincial roads totalled 19,007 km in 1984.

Railways. At 30 June 1985 the province had 6,300 km of track, not including industrial track, yards and sidings.

Aviation. A total of 108 licensed commercial air carriers operate from bases in Manitoba, as well as 8 regularly scheduled major national and international airlines.

Post. All of the Manitoba Telephone System's 779,401 (1985) telephones are dial-operated. There are some privately-owned fixtures and extension phones; all service is operated by MTS.

EDUCATION. Education is controlled through locally elected school divisions. There are about 200,000 children enrolled in the province's elementary and secondary schools. Manitoba has 3 universities with an enrolment of about 42,000

during the 1984-85 year; the University of Manitoba, founded in 1877, in Winnipeg, the University of Winnipeg, and Brandon University. Expenditure (estimate) on education in the 1985-86 fiscal year was \$663m.

Three community colleges, in Brandon, The Pas and Winnipeg, offer 2-year diploma courses in a number of fields, as well as specialized training in many trades. They also give a large number and variety of shorter courses, both at their campuses and in many communities throughout the province.

Books of Reference

General Information: Inquiries may be addressed to the Information Services Branch, Room 29, Legislative Building, Winnipeg, R3C 0V8.

The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Year Book of Manitoba Agriculture*

Information Services Branch publishes: *Manitoba Facts*

Manitoba Statistical Review. Manitoba Bureau of Statistics, Quarterly

Twelfth Census of Canada: Manitoba. Statistics Canada, 1981

Jackson, J. A., *The Centennial History of Manitoba.* Toronto, 1970

Morton, W. L., *Manitoba: A History.* Univ. of Toronto Press, 1967

NEW BRUNSWICK

HISTORY. Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1763. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a House of Assembly.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (73,000 sq. km), of which 27,633 sq. miles (71,569 sq. km) are land area. The population (census 1976) was 677,250. Of the total population (1971) about 58% are of British origin, 37% French and the remainder are principally of Netherlands, German and Scandinavian descent, and in 1980 there were about 5,300 Indians. Census population of urban centres: Saint John, 85,956; Moncton, 55,934; Fredericton (capital), 45,248; Bathurst, 16,301; Edmundston, 12,710; Campbellton, 9,282.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. A cool temperate climate, with rain at all seasons but temperatures modified by the influence of the Gulf Stream. Saint John. Jan. 14°F (-10°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,278 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 58 members each of whom is individually elected to represent the voters in one constituency or riding. A simultaneous translation system is used in the Assembly. Any Canadian subject of full age and 6 months' residence is entitled to vote. As a result of the provincial election held on 10 Oct. 1982 and subsequent by-elections, the Assembly is composed of 37 Progressive Conservatives, 19 Liberals and 1 New Democratic Party members with 1 vacant seat. The province has 10 members in the Canadian Senate and 10 members in the federal House of Commons.

Lieut.-Governor: George F. S. Stanley (appointed 23 Dec. 1981).

Flag: A banner of the Arms, *i.e.*, yellow charged with a black heraldic ship on wavy lines of blue and white; across the top a red band with a gold lion.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Oct. 1985):

Premier: Richard Hatfield.

President of the Executive Council: Wilfred G. Bishop.

Attorney General and Justice: David Clark. *Finance:* John B. M. Baxter, QC. *Chairman of Board of Management:* Yvon R. Poitras. *Supply and Services:* C. William Harmer. *Transportation:* Robert McCready. *Forests, Mines and Energy:* Malcolm MacLeod. *Agriculture:* Hazen Myers. *Health and Community Services:* Nancy Clark Teed. *Income Assistance:* Paul Dawson. *Labour:* Joseph W. Mombourquette. *Education:* Jean-Pierre Ouellet. *Advanced Education and Training:* Mabel DeWare. *Municipal Affairs and Environment:* Robert Jackson. *Commerce and Technology:* Fernand G. Dube, QC. *Fisheries:* James Tucker. *Tourism, Recreation and Heritage:* Omer A. Leger. *Housing:* Jean Gauvin. *Chairman of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission:* Leslie I. Hull.

Local Government. Under the reforms introduced in 1967 the province has assumed complete administrative and financial responsibility for education, health, welfare and administration of justice. Local government is now restricted to provision of services of a strictly local nature. Under the new municipal structure, units include existing and new cities, towns and villages. Counties have disappeared as municipal units. Areas with limited populations have become local service districts. The former local improvement districts have become towns, villages or local service districts depending on their size.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Gross revenue	1,772,232,788	1,945,154,091	2,213,420,941	2,373,350,000
Gross expenditure	1,795,554,444	2,147,955,484	2,344,948,500	2,506,687,800

Funded debt and capital loans outstanding (exclusive of Treasury Bills) as of 31 March 1985 was \$2,714m. Sinking funds held by the province at 31 March 1985, \$697m. The ordinary budget excludes capital spending.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-electric, thermal and nuclear generating stations of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission had an installed capacity of 3,190,000 kw. at 31 March 1985, consisting of 14 generating stations. The Mactaquac hydro-electric development near Fredericton, has a name plate capacity of 653,400 kw. The largest thermal generating station, Coleson Cove, near Saint John, has over 1m. kw. of installed capacity. Atlantic Canada's first nuclear generating station, a 630,000 kw. CANDU plant built on a promontory jutting out in the Bay of Fundy, near Saint John, went into commercial operation in Jan. 1983. New Brunswick is electrically inter-connected with utilities in neighbouring provinces of Quebec, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, as well as the New England States. Electricity export sales accounted for over 40% of revenue in 1984-85; energy purchases, mainly from the large Hydro Quebec system, supplied about 23% of in-province energy requirements.

Minerals. A considerable variety of metals, industrial minerals, fuels and structural materials occur in the province. Lead, zinc, copper, cadmium, bismuth, gold, silver, antimony, potash, salt, limestone, dolomite, gypsum, oil, gas, coal, oil shales, sand, gravel, clay, peat and marl are currently in production. 57% of the value of minerals produced in 1984, which totalled \$603m., was attributed to zinc production. In Canada, New Brunswick ranks second in zinc production, second in lead, third in silver and fifth in copper. Antimony is mined at Lake George, and two potash mines are in operation in the Sussex area. Oil and natural gas continue to be produced in the Stoney Creek and Hillsborough area. Gordex Minerals are expected to begin gold production at Cape Spencer early in 1986 using the heap leach process. Coal is strip-mined at Grand Lake, producing some 500,000 tonnes annually. Not all of the province's minerals have been explored sufficiently and research continues in this area.

Agriculture. The total area under crops is estimated at 130,526 hectares, exclusive of improved pasture land (41,479 hectares). Farms numbered 4,063 and averaged 107.8 hectares each (census 1981). Potatoes account for 23% of total farm cash

income. Mixed farming is common throughout the province. Dairy farming is centred around the larger urban areas, and is located mainly along the Saint John River Valley and in the south-eastern sections of the province. Income from dairy operations provides about 22% of farm cash income. New Brunswick is self-sufficient in fluid milk and supplies a processing industry. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA, pp. 282-83. Farm cash receipts in 1984 were approximately \$230m.

Forestry. New Brunswick contains some 62,000 sq. km of productive forest lands. The gross value of forest production is over \$1m. and it accounts for almost one-quarter of all goods produced in the province. The pulp and paper and allied industry group is the largest component of the industry contributing about 70% of the value of output. Timber-using plants employ about 16,000 men for all aspects of the forest industry, including harvesting, processing and transportation. Practically all forest products are exported from the province's numerous ports and harbours near which many of the mills are located or sent by road or rail to the USA.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing is one of the most important primary industries of the province, employing 6,665. Nearly 50 commercial species of fish and shellfish are landed, of which scallop, shrimp, crab, herring and cod accounted for 83.3% of landed value. Landings in 1984 (79,671 tonnes) amounted to \$72.4m. In 1984 there were 168 fish processing plants employing more than 13,662 people in peak periods. The total market value of fish products in 1983 was approximately \$316.1m. Estimate (1984) \$345m. Exports (1984) \$212.8m.

INDUSTRY. In 1985 there were 1,389 manufacturing and processing establishments, employing about 39,100 persons. New Brunswick's location, with deep-water harbours open throughout the year and container facilities at Saint John, makes it ideal for exporting. Industries include food and beverages, paper and allied industries, timber products. About 20% of the industrial labour force work in Saint John.

TOURISM. Tourism is a major industry. During 1984, more than 4m. tourists spent approximately \$402m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 2,092 km of arterial highways and 2,548 km of collector roads, over 98% of which are hard-surfaced. 12,529 km of local roads provide access to most areas in the province. The main highway system, including 617 km of the Trans-Canada Highway, links the province with the principal roads in Quebec and Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island, as well as the Interstate Highway System in the eastern seaboard states of the USA. Passenger vehicles, 31 March 1985, numbered 268,686; commercial vehicles, 118,917; motor cycles, 11,817.

Railways. New Brunswick is served by main lines of both Canadian Pacific and Canadian National railways.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 439,446 telephones in service. The province is served by 19 radio stations. Sixteen are privately owned and 3 owned by the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation. Three stations broadcast in the French language, 3 are bilingual and the CBC International Service broadcasts in several languages from its station at Sackville. The province is served by 3 television stations, 1 of which broadcasts in French.

Newspapers. New Brunswick had (1984) 4 daily newspapers, and 23 weekly newspapers, 8 in French or bilingual.

EDUCATION. Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 4 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, reorganized as the University of New Brunswick in 1859) had 6,620 full-time students at the Fredericton campus

and 1,003 full-time students at the Saint John campus (1985–86); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,780 full-time students; the Université de Moncton at Moncton, 3,420 full-time students; St Thomas University at Fredericton, 1,260 full-time students. During the period 1 July 1984 to 30 June 1985, there were 13,048 students enrolled full-time at 10 Community College campuses and at various campus training centres.

There were, in Sept. 1984, 142,939 students and 7,464 full-time (equivalent) teachers in the province's 442 schools. There are 41 school boards.

Books of Reference

Industrial Information: Dept. of Commerce and Technology, Fredericton. *Economic Information:* Dept. of Finance, Economics and Statistics Branch, Fredericton. *General Information:* NB Information Service, Fredericton.

Directory of Products and Manufacturers. Department of Commerce and Development; Annual

Thompson, C., *New Brunswick Inside Out*. Ottawa, 1977

Trueman, S., *The Fascinating World of New Brunswick*. Fredericton, 1973

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

HISTORY. Archaeological finds at L'Anse-au-Meadow in northern Newfoundland suggest that the Vikings had established a colony there at about A.D. 1000. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented in the summer months by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown, but various attempts to colonize the island remained unsuccessful. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French were not finally settled till 1904. By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights along part of the coast, granted under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained sovereignty of the offshore islands of St Pierre and Miquelon.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 143,501 sq. miles (371,669 sq. km) of which freshwater, 13,139 sq. miles (34,030 sq. km). In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. This area, now part of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, is 102,486 sq. miles. The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles, the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1981, was 567,681.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (154,820, metropolitan area). The only other city is Corner Brook (24,339); important towns are Labrador City (11,538), Gander (10,404), Stephenville (8,876), Grand Falls (8,765), Happy Valley-Goose Bay (7,103), Marystown (6,299), Channel-Port aux Basques (5,988), Windsor (5,747), Carbonear (5,335), Bonavista (4,460), Wabana (4,254), Wabush (3,155).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. The cool temperate climate is marked by heavy precipitation, distributed evenly over the year, a cool and cheerless summer and frequent fogs in winter. St. John's. Jan. 23°F (-5°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,367 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions of the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855, which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917 Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland and Labrador as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland and Labrador as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The franchise was in 1965 extended to all male and female residents who have attained the age of 19 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

The House of Assembly (Amendment) Act, 1979, established 52 electoral districts and 52 members of the Legislature.

In Oct. 1985 there were 36 Progressive-Conservatives, 15 Liberals and 1 New Democrat.

The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. Dr W. A. Paddon (assumed office 10 July 1981).

Flag: White, in the hoist 4 solid blue triangles; in the fly 2 red triangles voided white, and between them a yellow tongue bordered in red.

The Progressive-Conservative Executive Council was, at 15 Oct. 1985, composed as follows:

Premier: Brian Peckford.

President of the Council and Minister responsible for Newfoundland and Labrador Hydro and the Petroleum Directorate: W. W. Marshall. *Finance:* J. Collins. *Intergovernmental Affairs:* G. Ottenheimer. *President of the Treasury Board:* Neil Windsor. *Mines and Energy and Minister responsible for Newfoundland and Labrador Housing Corporation:* Jerome W. Dinn. *Career Development and Advanced Studies:* Charles J. Power. *Public Works and Services:* D. Haig Young.

Justice and Attorney General: Lynn Verge. *Transportation:* Ronald G. Dawe. *Forest Resources and Lands:* Leonard A. Simms. *Municipal Affairs:* Norman E. Doyle. *Fisheries:* Thomas G. Rideout. *Health:* Dr Hugh M. Twomey. *Rural, Agricultural and Northern Development:* Robert J. Aylward. *Social Services:* Charles Brett. *Consumer Affairs and Communications:* James M. Russell. *Development and Tourism:* Harold M. Barrett. *Environment:* John C. Butt. *Education:* Loyola Hearn. *Culture, Recreation and Youth:* William B. Matthews. *Labour:* T. A. Blanchard.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

FINANCE. Budget ¹ in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85 ²	1985-86 ¹
Gross revenue	1,359,209	1,511,019	1,652,046	1,768,464	1,874,335	2,029,540
Gross expenditure	1,310,018	1,504,752	1,689,339	1,827,839	1,956,762	2,102,337

¹ Current amount only.

² Revised estimates.

Public debenture debt as at 31 March 1985 (preliminary) was \$3,068.8m.; sinking fund, \$697.3m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electrical energy requirements of the province are met mainly by hydro-electric power, with petroleum fuels being utilized to provide the balance. The total amount of energy generated in the province in 1984 (preliminary) was 45,303,175 mwh., of which approximately 98% was derived from hydro-electric facilities. The greater part of the energy produced in 1984 (preliminary) came from Churchill Falls, of which 36,043,494 mwh. was sold to Hydro-Quebec under the terms of a long-term contract. Energy consumed in the province during 1984 (preliminary) totalled 9,259,681 mwh., with approximately 8,611,503 mwh., or 93%, coming from hydro-electric facilities.

At 31 Dec. 1983 total electrical generating capacity in the province was 6,964,441 kw., with hydro-electric plants accounting for 6,212,705 kw., or 89%. A 75 mw hydro project started in 1978 at Hind's Lake in central Newfoundland and was completed in 1981. It is estimated that potential additional hydro-electric generating capacity of up to 4.5m. kw. can be developed at various sites in the Labrador part of the province.

Oil. In 1981 the province consumed refined petroleum at the rate of 39,000 bbls a day. The refining capacity of the province is 114,000 bbls per day, this refinery was closed in June 1983.

Since 1965, 114 wells have been drilled on the Continental Margin of the Province. In 1985 it is estimated that offshore exploration expenditures would be approximately \$760m.

In Oct. 1974, two natural gas finds off the coast of Labrador were announced. Tests of these two wells resulted in rates of flow of 13-20m. cu. ft per day respectively, with some condensate and no water present. Additional natural gas finds with flows of 9.8m. cu. ft per day and 32m. cu. ft per day, with significant condensates and no water present, were announced in 1976 and 1978 respectively.

In 1979, a discovery of oil was made on the Hibernia geological structure located 164 nautical miles east of Cape Spear. The discovery well, Hibernia P-15, tested medium gravity, sweet crude from several intervals with a reported total producing capability in excess of 20,000 bbls of oil per day.

Minerals. The mineral resources are vast but only partially documented. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of over 5,000m. tons at Labrador City, Wabush City and in the Knob Lake area are supplying approximately half of Canada's production. Other large deposits of iron ore are known to exist in the Julianne Lake area.

There are a variety of other minerals being produced in the province in more limited amounts.

Uranium deposits in the Kaipokak Bay area near Makkovik in Labrador are presently being studied by Brinex. The Central Mineral Belt, which extends from the Smallwood Reservoir to the Atlantic coast near Makkovik, holds uranium, copper, beryllium and molybdenite potential.

Production in 1984 (preliminary): Iron ore, 21,670,000 tonnes (\$867,622,000); cadmium, 113,000 tonnes (\$553,000); copper, 749 tonnes (\$1,421,000); zinc, 39,910 tonnes (\$56,153,000); asbestos, 47,000 tonnes (\$23.5m.); lead, 3,527 tonnes (\$2,594,000); silver, 6,000 kg (\$1,933,000); gold, 183,000 grammes (\$2,757,000); gypsum, 430,000 tonnes (\$3.61m.); pyrophyllite, soapstone and talc (. . .); cement (\$9,453,000); clay products (\$1.6m.); sand and gravel, 3,715,000 tonnes (\$16.15m.); stone, 415,000 tonnes (\$1,608,000); quartz (\$2m.).

Agriculture. The estimated value of agricultural products sold, including livestock, 1984, was \$40.9m.

Forestry. The forestry economy in the province is mainly dependent on the operation of 3 newsprint mills. In 1984 the value of newsprint exported from these 3 mills totalled \$295.6m. Lumber mills, saw-log operations produced 38m. f.b.m. in 1983-84.

Fisheries. The principal fish landings are cod, flounder, redfish, Queen crabs (in shell), lobster, salmon and herring. In 1984 a yearly average of some 7,900 persons were employed by the fish-processing industry and there were 27,617 licensed full-, part-time and casual fishermen engaged in harvesting operations. Approximately 218 processing operations were licensed in 1984. The production of fresh and frozen fish products was \$455.9m. in 1983.

The total catch in 1984 (preliminary) was 397,610 tonnes valued at \$141,691,000, which comprised: Cod, 236,255 tonnes (\$81,769,000); flounder, 49,537 (\$13,265,000); herring, 6,768 tonnes (\$1,462,000); redfish, 18,476 (\$3,384,000); lobster, 2,118 (\$11,880,000); salmon, 721 (\$2,585,000); capelin, 41,062 (\$9,033,000); crab, 10,240 (\$7,328,000); other, 32,433 (\$10,985,000).

The seal fishery in 1984 had 41 small licensed vessels with 152 men who landed 3,883 pelts. The number of pelts landed by landmen totalled 24,468.

INDUSTRY. The total value of manufacturing shipments in 1984 was \$1,178.6m. This consists largely of first-stage processing of primary resource products with two of the largest components being paper and fish products.

TRADE UNIONS. There were (1982) 408 unions representing 73,929 members of international and national unions and government employee associations.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 8,713 km, of which 5,533 were paved.

Railways. In 1981 there were 1,457.8 km of railway, of which the Canadian National Railways operated 1,130.6 (3 ft 6 in.), the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 324.8 (4 ft 8½ in.) and there were 2.4 km of private line. Car and passenger ferries operate from Port aux Basques and Argentia to North Sydney, Nova Scotia. On the island of Newfoundland, the Canadian National Railways operates a trans-island bus and rail freight service in addition to a coastal service for both passengers and freight. In the months that the Labrador coast is ice-free, usually from June to Nov., the Canadian National Railways operates a scheduled coastal steamer service every week.

Aviation. The province is linked to the rest of Canada by regular air services provided by Air Canada, Eastern Provincial Airways, Quebecair and a number of smaller air carriers.

Shipping. At 31 Dec. 1984 there were 1,586 ships registered in Newfoundland.

Post. There were 481 post offices open in 1984, and 2 telegraph offices in the

Newfoundland and Labrador postal district. Telephone connexions in the province numbered 276,212 in 1983.

EDUCATION. The number of schools in 1984–85 was 618. The enrolment was 145,116; teachers numbered 8,159. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering, education, nursing and medicine, had approximately 13,941 full- and part-time students in 1984–85. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1984–85 was \$522.9m.

Books of Reference

- Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland Supplement*. Toronto, 1949
 Bruct, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec*. Paris, 1949
 Horwood, H., *Newfoundland*. Toronto, 1969
 Lotue, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1949
 Mercer, G. A., *The Province of Newfoundland and Labrador: Geographical Aspects*. Ottawa, 1970
 Perlin, A. B., *The Story of Newfoundland, 1497–1959*. St John's, 1959
 Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland–Labrador*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947
 Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

NOVA SCOTIA

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 21,425 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles water area. The population (census 1981) was 847,442; estimate (1985) 881,300.

Population of the principal cities and towns (census 1981): Halifax, 114,594; Dartmouth 62,277; Sydney, 29,444; Glace Bay, 21,466; Truro, 12,552; New Glasgow, 10,464; Amherst, 9,684; Sydney Mines, 8,501; North Sydney, 7,820; Yarmouth, 7,475.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. A cool temperate climate, with rainfall occurring evenly over the year. The Gulf Stream moderates the temperatures in winter so that ports remain ice-free. Halifax. Jan. 23°F (−5°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,412 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 52 members, chosen by popular vote not more than every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 11.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (19 years), a British subject or Canadian citizen, and a resident in the province for 1 year and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified. State of parties in Oct. 1985: 42 Progressive Conservatives, 6 Liberals, 3 New Democrats, 1 Labour.

Lieut.-Governor: Alan R. Abraham.

Flag: A banner of the Arms, *i.e.*, white with a blue diagonal cross, bearing in the centre the royal shield of Scotland.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows:

Premier, President of the Executive Council, Chairman of the Policy Board, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs: John M. Buchanan, QC.

Finance: Greg Kerr. *Development and Minister in Charge of Administration of the Research Foundation Corporation Act:* Roland J. Thornhill. *Attorney-General, Provincial Secretary and Minister in Charge of Administration of the Regulations Act:* Ronald Giffen. *Education and Minister in Charge of Administration of the Advisory Council on Status of Women Act:* Terence Donahoe. *Lands and Forests:* Kenneth Streach. *Health, Minister in Charge of Administration of the Drug Dependency Act and Registrar-General:* Gerald Sheehy. *Mines and Energy and Minister in Charge of the Nova Scotia Energy Council:* Joel Matheson. *Agriculture and Marketing:* Roger S. Bacon. *Fisheries:* John Leefe. *Tourism:* Fisher Hudson. *Municipal Affairs:* Thomas McInnis. *Labour and Manpower:* David Nantes. *Chairman of the Management Board, Minister in Charge of Administration of the Civil Service Act and Minister in Charge of Administration of the Liquor Control Act:* Ronald Russell. *Transportation:* John MacIsaac. *Social Services:* Edmund Morris. *Government Services, Minister in Charge of Administration of Communication and Information Act:* Gerald Lawrence. *Environment:* George Moody. *Minister in Charge of Administration of the Nova Scotia Emergency Measures Act and Regulations (EMO) and Chairman of Resource Development Sector Committee Board:* Milne Pickings. *Culture, Recreation and Fitness, Minister in Charge of the Nova Scotia Heritage Property Act and Minister Responsible for Lotteries:* William MacLean. *Consumer Affairs, Minister in Charge of Administration of Human Rights Act, Minister in Charge of Administration of the Residential Tenancies Act and Chairman of Social Development Sector Committee Board:* Laird Stirling. *Minister Without Portfolio:* George Henley.

Agent-General in London: Donald M. Smith (14 Pall Mall, SW1Y 5LU).

Local Government. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 39 towns and the 24 rural municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1967. The majority of municipalities comprise 1 county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 39) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived from provincial sources, payments from the federal government under the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act. Recoveries consist generally of amounts received under various federal cost-shared programmes. Main sources of provincial revenues include income and sales taxes.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$1m.) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985 ¹
<i>Budgetary Transactions</i>					
Current Expenditure	1,769.6	2,117.7	2,387.8	2,558.8	2,775.9
Current Revenues and Recoveries	1,750.1	1,937.4	2,119.1	2,323.9	2,563.4
Operating Deficit (Surplus)	19.5	180.3	268.7	234.9	212.5
Sinking fund Instalments and Serial Retirements	32.2	34.3	45.1	51.3	64.4
Net Capital Expenditures	160.9	249.6	186.4	193.4	235.6
Net Budgetary Transactions	212.6	464.2	500.2	479.6	512.5

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985 ¹
<i>Non-Budgetary Transactions</i>					
Capital Expenditures	10.2	3.2	3.0	10.3	3.2
Net Increase (Decrease) in					
Advances and Investments	108.5	75.6	29.1	(9.3)	(3.8)
Net Other Transactions	21.9	25.1	19.7	(12.7)	33.8
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Non-Budgetary Transactions	140.6	103.9	51.8	(11.7)	33.2
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	353.2	568.1	552.0	467.9	545.7

¹ Estimate.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal minerals in 1984 were: Coal, 3.1m. tonnes, valued at \$162.6m.; gypsum, 6.5m. tonnes, valued at \$43.7m.; salt, valued at \$27.5m.; sand and gravel, 7.6m. tonnes, valued at \$21.6m. Total value of mineral production in 1984 was about \$293m.

Agriculture. Dairying, poultry and egg production, livestock and fruit growing are the most important branches. Farm cash receipts for 1984 were estimated at \$261.2m., with an additional \$6.2m. going to persons on farms as income in kind.

Cash receipts from sale of dairy products were \$74m., with total milk production of 178,082,000 litres.

The production of poultry meat in 1984 was 18,119 tonnes, of which 16,512 tonnes were chickens and fowls and 1,607 tonnes were turkeys. Egg production was 17.8m. dozen.

The main 1984 fruit crops were apples, 58,105 tonnes; blueberries, 7,012 tonnes; and strawberries, 2,835 tonnes.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 15,555 sq. miles (40,298 sq. km), of which about 25% is owned by the province. The principal trees are spruce, balsam fir, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. 3,226,532 cu. metres of round forest products were produced in 1984.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1984 had a landed value of \$259.5m. of sea fish including scallop fishery, \$44m., and lobster fishery, \$79m. In 1982 there were about 6,693 employees in the fish processing industry; the value of shipment of goods was \$431.5m.

INDUSTRY. The number of manufacturing establishments was 805 in 1983; the number of employees was 34,223; wages and salaries, \$710m.; value of shipments was \$3,891.5m. The value of shipments in 1984, was \$4,747.3m., and the leading industries were petroleum and coal products, food and beverages, paper and allied industries and transportation equipment.

TRADE UNIONS. Total union membership during 1984 was 103,694 belonging to 103 unions comprised of 618 individual branches. The largest percentage of the total union membership was in the service sector followed by public administration and defence sector. An estimated 48,916 members in 366 branches were affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In March 1984 there were 25,582 km of highways; 2,622 km of paved arterial highways; 4,683 km of collector highways (of which 4,419 km are paved); 18,277 km of local highways (of which 4,556 km are paved).

Railways. The province is covered with a network of railways, 1,432 km in extent.

Aviation. There is a direct air service to major Canadian and USA cities, London, Bermuda and the Caribbean.

Shipping. Ferry services connect Nova Scotia with Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick and Maine. Direct service by container vessels is provided from the Port of Halifax to ports in Europe, Asia and the Caribbean.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. There is a Supreme Court which is a Court of common law and equity possessing original and appellate jurisdiction in civil and in criminal cases. The Supreme Court consists of an appeal division of 7 judges and a trial division of 9 judges. There are also county courts, family courts, probate courts, magistrates' courts, small claims courts, municipal and justices' courts. Bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, are established for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes.

Young offenders under 16 years are now tried by Youth Courts. The Courts were established in April 1984. In 1985, the Youth Courts have the jurisdiction to adjudicate charges against 16- and 17-year-old offenders.

For the year ending 31 Dec. 1983 there were 4,855 admissions to provincial jails, of these, 3,523 were sentenced. There were 3,123 admissions to probationary supervision.

Education. Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 16. In addition to 582 public schools there are the Atlantic Provinces Resource Centres for the Hearing Handicapped and for the Visually Impaired; the Shelburne Youth Centre for young offenders and the Nova Scotia Residential Centre for delinquent children; and the Nova Scotia Youth Training Centre for mentally handicapped children. The province has 14 universities and colleges of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers' College are located at Truro. The Technical University of Nova Scotia at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Vocational and Technical Training Section of the Nova Scotia Department of Education administers 2 institutes of technology and a nautical institute. It also provides in-school training for the Department of Labour Apprenticeship programme.

The Department of Education offers financial support and organizational assistance to local school boards for provision of weekend and evening courses in academic and avocational subjects, and citizenship for new Canadians. It also provides local authorities with specialist support services to assist them in providing community workshops and it operates a correspondence study service for children and adults.

Occupational courses at the high school level are provided by 14 regional vocational schools under the jurisdiction (except in 3 school areas) of the Department of Education.

Total estimated expenditure on education for the year 1984-85 was \$1,014.3m., of which 73% was borne by the provincial government. In 1984-85, classrooms operated in 585 school houses, with 10,375 teachers and 176,760 pupils.

Books of Reference

- Atlantic Provinces Economic Council. *The Atlantic Vision*, 1990. Halifax, 1979
 Public Archives of Nova Scotia. *Place Names and Places of Nova Scotia*. Halifax, 1967
 Beck, M., *The Evolution of Municipal Government in Nova Scotia, 1749-1973*. 1973
 Elliott, S. B., *Nova Scotia Book of Days: A Calendar of the Province's History*. Halifax, 1979
 Fergusson, C. B., *Nova Scotia in Encyclopedia Canadiana*, Vol. VII. Toronto, 1968
 Hamilton, W. B., *The Nova Scotia Traveller*. Toronto, 1981
 McCormick, P., *A Guide to Halifax*. Tantallon, 1984
 McCreath, P., and Leefe, J., *History of Early Nova Scotia*. Halifax, 1982
 Raddall, T. H., *Halifax, Warden of the North*. Toronto, 1972
 Vaison, R., *Nova Scotia Past and Present: A Bibliography and Guide*. Halifax, 1976

ONTARIO

HISTORY. The French explorer Samuel de Champlain explored the Ottawa River from 1613. The area was governed by the French, first under a joint stock company and then as a royal province, from 1627 and was ceded to Great Britain in 1763. A constitutional act of 1791 created there the province of Upper Canada, largely to accommodate loyalists of English descent who had immigrated after the United States war of independence. Upper Canada entered the Confederation as Ontario in 1867.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is about 412,582 sq. miles (1,068,630 sq. km), of which some 344,100 sq. miles (891,200 sq. km) are land area and some 64,490 sq. miles (189,196 sq. km) are lakes and fresh water rivers.

The province extends 1,050 miles (1,690 km) from east to west and 1,075 miles (1,730 km) from north to south.

Ontario is bounded on the north by the waters of Hudson and James Bay, on the east by Quebec, on the west by Manitoba, and on the south by the states of New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The population of the province (census, 1 June 1981) was 8,625,107. Population of the principal cities (1982): Hamilton, 308,102 (city), 542,095 (census metropolitan area); Kitchener, 141,438 (city), 287,801 (census metropolitan area); London, 266,319 (city); Ottawa (federal capital), 303,144 (city), 562,782 (census metropolitan area); Sudbury, 91,388 (city), 159,779 (regional municipality); Toronto (provincial capital), 614,763 (city), 2,998,947 (census metropolitan area); Windsor, 192,546 (city).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. A temperate continental climate, but conditions are quite severe in winter, though proximity to the Great Lakes has a moderating influence on temperatures. Ottawa. Jan. 12°F (−11.1°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (871 mm). Toronto. Jan. 23°F (−5°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 33" (815 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women were granted the right to vote and be elected to the chamber in 1917. The minimum voting age is 18 years.

In June 1985 the provincial legislature was composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 52; Liberals, 48; New Democrats, 25; total 125.

Lieut.-Governor: Right Hon. Lincoln M. Alexander, PC, QC (appointed Sept. 1985).

Flag: The British Red Ensign with the shield of Ontario in the fly.

The members of the Executive Council in June 1985 were as follows (all Liberals):

Premier and President of the Council and Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs: David Peterson.

Treasurer and Minister of Economics and of Revenue: Robert F. Nixon. *Agriculture and Food:* Jack Riddell. *Attorney-General and Minister for Women's Issues and for Native Affairs:* Ian G. Scott, QC. *Citizenship and Culture:* Lily Munro. *Colleges and Universities and Skills Development:* Gregory Sorbara. *Community and Social Services:* John Sweeney. *Consumer and Commercial Relations:* Monte Kwinter. *Correctional Services and Solicitor General:* Ken Keyes. *Education:* Sean Conway. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Vincent Kerrio. *Environment:* James Bradley. *Government Services and Chairman of Management Board of Cabinet:* Elinor Caplan. *Health:* Murray J. Elston. *Housing:* Alvin Curling. *Industry, Trade*

and Technology: Hugh P. O'Neill. *Labour:* William Wrye. *Municipal Affairs and Francophone Affairs:* Bernard Grandmaitre. *Northern Affairs and Mines:* Rene Fontaine. *Tourism and Recreation:* John Eakins. *Transportation and Communications:* Ed Fulton. *Ministers Without Portfolio:* Ron Van Horne, Tony Ruprecht.

Local Government. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one covering municipal institutions and the other education.

The present municipal system dates from The Municipal Corporations Act enacted by The Province of Canada in 1849. It has been considerably modified in recent years with the creation of the Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto in 1954 and the launching of the Government of Ontario's local government restructuring programme in 1968. Generally, there are two levels of municipal government in Ontario. The upper level consists of 27 counties plus 12 restructured regional municipalities. The local level comprises more than 800 cities, towns and townships. Cities in the traditional county system function independently of the county in which they lie, as do 4 towns which have been separated for municipal purposes. There are no separated municipal units in regional governments.

Ontario's local municipalities are governed by councils elected by popular vote.

A city council usually consists of a mayor, aldermen and, sometimes, an executive committee known as a board of control.

Councils of towns, villages and townships usually consist of a mayor, reeve, deputy reeve, councillors and, in the case of the newer regional municipalities, one or more regional councillors who represent the area municipalities on the regional council.

County and regional government councils are federated assemblies.

A county council consists of the Reeves and deputy Reeves of the towns, villages and townships. The head of the county council is the warden, who is elected by the council from among its own members.

A regional council consists of the heads of council of the local municipalities, as well as a varying number of regional councillors, who are elected on the basis of representation, either directly or indirectly. The head of the regional council is the chairman who is elected by council but who, unlike a county warden, need not have been a council member.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayers.

Municipal councils have no jurisdiction for education beyond the collection of taxes for school purposes. Responsibility for providing, operating and maintaining school facilities, and for the supply of teachers, rests with local education authorities known as Boards of Education or School Boards. These Boards are now generally organized on a county or regional basis. Apart from some of the larger cities, local municipal school boards no longer exist.

Municipal institutions come under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Ministry of Intergovernmental Affairs. One of the principal functions of the Ministry is to advise and assist municipalities on such matters as accounting, reporting, auditing, budgeting and planning. Educational support and guidance at the provincial level is the responsibility of the Ministry of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and the formulation of curriculum. (At the university and community college level, education support services are provided by the Ministry of Colleges and Universities.)

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the Provincial Government.

FINANCE. The gross revenue and expenditure and the net cash requirements (in Canadian \$1,000) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Gross revenue	16,470	18,886	20,395	22,647	24,762
Gross expenditure	17,273	20,389	22,943	24,936	26,801
Net cash requirement	803	1,503	2,548	2,289	2,039

Gross revenue and expenditure figures include all non-budgetary transactions, *i.e.*, the lending and investment activity of the Government to Crown corporations, agencies and municipalities as well as the repayment of these loans or recovery of investments. Transactions on behalf of Ontario Hydro are excluded.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity (1984). Ontario Hydro recorded for the calendar year an installed generating capacity of 27,350m. kw. and a net energy output generated and purchased of 122,920m. kwh.

Minerals (1983, preliminary). The total value of shipments (in \$1m.) in the mineral products industry were: Nickel, 595; copper, 412; iron ore, 181; gold, 363. The total value of mineral production was \$3,533m. in 1983. The mining industry employed about 24,600 people in 1983.

Agriculture. In 1984, 3.5m. hectares were under field crops with total farm receipts of \$5,600m.

Forestry. According to the most recent inventory (1984) the total area of productive forest is 34.7m. hectares, comprising: Softwoods, 22.9m.; hardwoods, 11,837,000. The growing stock equals 4,431 m. cu. metres. The estimated value of shipments by the forest products industry (including logging) was (1983) \$7,408m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry (1983). Ontario is Canada's most highly industrialized province. About 73% of value added in commodity-producing industries is accounted for by manufacturing. Construction is next with 10%.

In 1984, the labour force was 4.7m. Total labour income was \$95,634.3m. The Gross Provincial Product (GPP) was \$162,098m.

The leading manufacturing industries are motor vehicles and parts, iron and steel, meat and meat preparations, dairy products, paper and paperboard, chemical products, petroleum and coal products, machinery and equipment, metal stamping and pressing and communications equipment.

Trade. In 1984 Ontario exported 49% (\$55,200m.) of Canada's total foreign trade.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1984, 153,613 km of roads. Motor licences numbered (1984) approximately 8.2m., of which 5.7m. were passenger cars, 1.2m. trucks and tractors, 28,646 buses, 853,398 trailers, 219,093 motor cycles and 169,273 snow vehicles.

Railways. The provincially-owned Ontario Northland Railway has about 550 miles of track and the Algoma Central Railway 325 miles. The Canadian National and Canadian Pacific Railways operate a total of about 9,500 miles in Ontario. There is a metro and tramway network in Toronto.

Post (1984). Telephone service is provided by 30 independent systems (282,947 telephones) and Bell Canada (9.8m. telephones).

EDUCATION. There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools as well as private schools. In 1984 publicly financed elementary and secondary schools had a total enrolment of 1,763,967 pupils.

In 1965 Ontario established Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAATS).

There are now 22 of these publicly owned colleges with full-time enrolment (1984) of 98,966 in academic courses.

The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 (full-time enrolment, 1984, 35,148), and 14 other major universities (total full-time enrolment, 1983, 185,576), all receive provincial grants. The net general expenditure of the provincial ministries of education and colleges and universities for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1984 was \$5,469m.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Annual publications of the Ontario Ministry of Treasury and Economics include: *Ontario Statistics*; *Ontario Budget*; *Public Accounts*; *Financial Report*.

Guillet, E. C., *Pioneer Days in Upper Canada*. Toronto, 1933

McDonald, D. C. (ed.), *The Government and Politics of Ontario*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1980

Middleton, J. E., *The Province of Ontario: A History 1615-1927*. Toronto, 1927, 4 vols.

Schull, J., *Ontario since 1867*. Toronto, 1978

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

HISTORY. The earliest discovery of the island is not satisfactorily known, but the first recorded visit was by Jacques Cartier in 1534, who named it Isle St-Jean; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1981), 124,200; (estimate, 1985), 127,000. Population of the principal cities: Charlottetown (capital), 15,282; Summerside, 7,828.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. The cool temperate climate is affected in winter by the freezing of the St. Lawrence, which reduces winter temperatures. Charlottetown. Jan. 19°F (-7.2°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,077 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor-in-Council (Cabinet) and a Legislative Assembly of 32 members who are elected for up to 5 years. In Oct. 1985, parties in the Legislative Assembly were: Progressive Conservatives, 18; Liberals, 12; vacant, 2.

Lieut.-Governor: Lloyd G. MacPhail (sworn in 1 Aug. 1985).

Flag: A banner of the arms, *i.e.*, a white field bearing 3 small trees and a larger tree on a compartment, all green, and at the top a red band with a golden lion; on 3 sides a border of red and white rectangles.

Premier and President of Executive Council: James M. Lee.

Finance and Tourism: Gordon Lank. *Justice and Attorney-General and Community and Cultural Affairs:* George R. McMahon, QC. *Agriculture:* Prowse G. Chappell. *Energy and Forestry:* Frederick L. Driscoll. *Health and Social Services:* Albert Fogarty. *Fisheries and Labour:* R. B. (Roddy) Pratt. *Education:* Leone Bagnall. *Industry:* Wilbur MacDonald. *Transportation and Public Works:* Peter Pope.

Local Government. The Municipalities Act, 1983, provides for the incorporation of Towns and Communities. The City of Charlottetown and the town of Summerside are incorporated under private Acts of the Legislature.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86
Revenue	307,566,300	352,556,900	380,883,900	394,641,400	432,222,600	446,850,500
Expenditure	306,789,900	351,486,200	386,878,700	415,444,500	440,300,700	450,806,600

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power is supplied to 100% of the population. The province's net generated and purchased consumption of electricity during 1984 was 555m. kwh. In 1984, peak demand for electricity was 106.6 mw. In 1977 the province completed the laying of an undersea power cable which links the island with New Brunswick and the Maritime Power Grid. In 1980, 30 miles of additional 138 kv transmission line was added to the PEI system. In 1984, about 99% of power requirements were supplied through this system.

Agriculture. Total area of farms occupied approximately 699,367 acres in 1981 out of the total land area of 1,399,040 acres. Farm cash receipts in 1984 were \$188.4m. with cash receipts from potatoes accounting for 37% of the total. Cash receipts from dairy products, cattle and hogs followed in importance. The land in forest covered 683,679 acres in 1984 and total value of forest products sold in 1980 was \$363,221. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA*, pp. 282-83.

Fisheries. The fishery in 1984 had a landed value of \$37.8m. Lobsters accounted for 60% of the total. Value of groundfish landings accounted for 12%; pelagic and estuarial, 8.7%; shellfish, other than lobster, 13%; Irish moss, 4.5%.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Value of manufacturing shipments for all industries in 1984 was \$266m.

Commerce. Average personal income rose from \$8,943 in 1982 to \$10,056 in 1983. The average weekly wage rose from \$295.45 in 1983 to \$299.79 in 1984. The labour force averaged 55,000 in 1983, while employment averaged 48,000.

In 1984, provincial GDP for manufacturing was \$78.9m.; construction, \$56m. In 1984, total value of retail trade was \$520,721,000.

Tourism. The value of the tourist industry was estimated at \$54.2m. in 1984 with 208,476 tourist parties.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The province has a total of 5,278 km of road, including 3,687 km of paved highway.

Railways. Rail service is provided over 274 miles of track within the province and connects with the national railways system *via* the New Brunswick-Prince Edward Island ferry service.

Aviation. Air service for passengers, mail and cargo is scheduled to provide 9 flights daily in each direction between the province and various points in eastern Canada. A daily bus service operates between various centres in the province as well as to the mainland.

Shipping. A ferry service provides rail and highway communication with New Brunswick by means of 4 large ferries, 2 of which are powerful ice-breakers. Another ferry service employing 2 ferries plus an additional 2 for summertime operates between the province and Nova Scotia throughout the season of open navigation. A third ferry service employing 1 ferry operates between the province and Magdalen Islands, Quebec, during the open navigation season.

Post. In 1984 there were approximately 74,594 telephones.

EDUCATION (1984-85). Under the regional school boards there are 66 public

schools, 1,369 teaching positions, 25,048 students. There is one undergraduate university (1,720 full-time students), and a college of applied arts and technology (837 full-time post-secondary students), both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure in education in the year ending 31 March 1986 is forecast to be \$105,672,900.

Books of Reference

- Baldwin, D. O., *Abegweit: Land of the Red Soil*. Charlottetown, 1985
 Bolger, F. W. P., *Canada's Smallest Province*. Charlottetown, 1973
 Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island*. Toronto, 1959
 Hocking, A., *Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1978
 MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1951

QUEBEC—QUÉBEC

HISTORY. Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1534 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

In the referendum held 20 May 1980, 59.5% voted against and 40.5% for 'separatism'.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 1,667,926 sq. km (594,860 sq. miles), of which 1,315,134 sq. km is land area and 352,792 sq. km water. Of this extent, 911,106 sq. km represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (estimated 1 June 1984) was 6,553,492.

Principal cities (1984): Quebec (capital), 164,000; Montreal, 1,001,300; Laval, 278,280; Sherbrooke, 72,000; Verdun, 58,400; Hull, 55,000; Trois-Rivières, 50,000.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. Cool temperate in the south, but conditions are more extreme towards the north. Winters are severe and snowfall considerable, but summer temperatures are quite warm. Rain occurs at all seasons. Quebec. Jan. 10°F (−12.2°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,008 mm). Montreal. Jan. 11°F (−11.7°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,025 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly consisting of 122 members, elected in 122 electoral districts for 4 years. At the provincial general elections held 2 Dec. 1985, Liberals won 99 seats and *Parti Québécois*, 23. The Liberal Party was led by Robert Bourassa who failed to win a seat but did so at a subsequent by-election on 20 Jan. 1986.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Gilles Lamontagne.

Flag: The Fleurdelysé flag, blue with a white cross, and in each quarter a white fleur-de-lis.

Senior members of the Executive Council as in March 1986, were as follows:

Prime Minister: Robert Bourassa.

Finance: Gérard D. Lévesque.

Education: Claude Ryan.

Justice: Herbert Marf.

External Trade: Pierre MacDonald.

International Relations: Gil Rémillard.

General-delegate in London: Patrick Hindman (59 Pall Mall, London SW1Y 5JH).

General-delegate in New York: Rita Dion Marsolais (17 West 50th St., Rockefeller Center, New York 10020).

General-delegate in Paris: Louise Beaudoin (66 Pergolèse, Paris 75116).

ECONOMY

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84
Revenue	13,306,680	14,718,305	17,471,594	19,210,266	21,410,969
Expenditure	15,123,200	17,596,659	20,359,807	22,259,296	24,523,514

The total net debt at 31 March 1984 was \$16,924,572,000.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 40% of the aggregate of Canada. At the end of 1984 the installed generating capacity was 31,661 mw. Production, 1984, was 122,067 gwh.

Minerals (1984). The estimated value of the mineral production (metal mines only) was \$1,161,137,000. Chief minerals: Iron ore, \$362,448,000; copper, \$121,036,000; gold, \$443,631,000; zinc, \$69,438,000.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec-Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Sept-Iles and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$301,118,000; about 87% of Canadian production), titane-dioxide (\$137,000,000), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Stone, \$124,581,000; cement, \$146,634,000; sand and gravel, \$56,161,000; lime, \$24,162,000.

Agriculture. In 1984 the total area (estimate) of the principal field crops was 2,148,400 hectares. The yield of the principal crops was (in 1,000 tonnes):

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Yield</i>	<i>Crops</i>	<i>Yield</i>
Tame hay	5,300	Fodder corn	3,000
Oats for grain	360	Maize for grain	1,350
Potatoes	410	Barley	360
Mixed grains	150	Buckwheat	11

The farm cash receipts from farming operations estimated in 1984 amounted to \$3,073,173,000. The principal items being: Livestock and products, \$2,291,947,000; crops, \$469,078,000; dairy supplements payments, \$136,985,000, forest and maple products, \$51,243,000.

Forestry. Forests cover an area of 764,279 sq. km. About 556,044 sq. km are classified as productive forests, of which 652,956 sq. km are provincial crown land and 108,992 sq. km are privately owned. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having nearly half of the Canadian estimated total.

In 1982 production of lumber was softwood and hardwood, 6,516,857 cu. metres; woodpulp, 6,282,713 tonnes; paper and paperboard, 5,480,898 tonnes.

Fisheries. The principal fish are cod, herring, red fish, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1984, 74,701 tonnes, valued at \$56,024,502.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1983 there were 10,331 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 474,807; salaries and wages, \$10,378,168,193; cost of materials, \$33,238,439,691; value of shipments, \$56,648,878,921. Among the leading industries are petroleum refining, pulp and paper mills, smelting and refining, dairy products, slaughtering and meat processing, motor vehicle manufacturing, women's clothing, saw-mills and planing mills, iron and steel mills, commercial printing.

Commerce. In 1984 the value of Canadian exports through Quebec custom ports was \$20,616,626,000; value of imports, \$17,217,147,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 57,602 km of roads and (1984) 3,202,500 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. There were (1983) 4,507 km of railway. There is a metro system in Montreal.

Aviation. In 1984 Quebec had 2 international airports, Dorval (Montreal) with landing runway of 8.4 km and Mirabel (Montreal) with 7.3 km.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones numbered 4,048,519 in 1983 and there were 25 television and 119 radio stations in 1983.

Newspapers (1983). There were 10 French- and 2 English-language daily newspapers.

EDUCATION. The province has 7 universities: 3 English-language universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop (Lennoxville) founded in 1845 and the Concordia University (Montreal) granted a charter in 1975; 4 French-language universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University, opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and became independent in 1920, Sherbrooke University founded in 1954 and University of Quebec founded in 1968.

In 1983-84 there were 96,900 full-time university students and 96,800 part-time students.

In 1983-84, in pre-kindergartens, there were 6,252 pupils; in kindergartens, 91,882; primary schools, 551,046; in secondary schools, 500,259; in colleges (post-secondary, non-university), 156,658; and in classes for children with special needs, 93,442. The school boards had a total of 63,593 teachers.

Expenditure of the Department of Education for 1983-84, \$6,589,002,000 net. This included \$996,207,000 for universities, \$4,067,744,000 for public primary and secondary schools, \$182,254,000 for private primary and secondary schools and \$850,489,000 for colleges.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Quebec Bureau of Statistics was established in 1912. The Bureau, which reports to the Executive council since Sept. 1981, collects, compiles and distributes statistical information relative to Quebec. *Director:* Nicole Gendreau.

A statistical information list is available on request. Among the most important publications are: *Annuaire du Québec* (Quebec Yearbook), *Statistiques* (quarterly), *Comptes économiques du Québec* (annual), *Perspectives démographiques* (annual), *Situation démographique* (annual), *Exportations internationales du Québec* (annual), *Statistiques du travail et de la main-d'œuvre* (annual), *Investissements privés et publics* (annual), *Éléments de prévisions économiques* (quarterly), *Statistiques manufacturières* (annual).

Atlas du Québec: L'Agriculture. Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce, Quebec, 1966

Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec.* Montreal, 1953

Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français.* Paris, 1959

Hamelin, J., *Histoire du Québec.* St-Hyacinthe, 1978

Jacobs, J., *The Question of Separatism: Quebec and the Struggle for Sovereignty.* London, 1981

McWhinney, E., *Quebec and the Constitution.* Univ. of Toronto Press, 1979

Ouellet, F., *Histoire de la Chambre de Commerce de Québec, 1809-1959.* Québec, 1959

- Raynauld, A., *Croissance et structure économiques de la province de Québec*. Québec, 1961
 Trofimenkoff, S. M., *Action Française*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1975
 Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1967*. Toronto, 1968.—*Canadian Dualism: Studies of French-English Relations*. Quebec-Toronto, 1960

SASKATCHEWAN

HISTORY. Saskatchewan derives its name from its major river system, which the Cree Indians called 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan', meaning 'swift flowing'. It officially became a province when it joined the Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869 the Northwest Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

AREA AND POPULATION. Saskatchewan is bounded on the west by Alberta, on the east by Manitoba, to the north by the Northwest Territories; to the south it is bordered by the US states of Montana and North Dakota. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (570,113 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population, 1981 census, was 968,313 (1985, estimate, 1,019,500). Population of cities, 1981 census (1985 estimate): Regina (capital), 162,984 (175,159); Saskatoon, 154,210 (175,859); Moose Jaw, 33,941 (35,525); Prince Albert, 31,380 (33,540); Yorkton, 15,339 (16,055); Swift Current, 14,747 (16,049); North Battleford, 14,030 (15,021); Estevan, 9,174 (10,214); Weyburn, 9,523 (10,238); Lloydminster, 6,034 (6,972); Melfort, 6,010 (6,542); Melville, 5,092 (5,287).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. A cold continental climate, with severe winters and warm summers. Rainfall amounts are greatest from May to Aug. Regina. Jan. 0°F (-17.8°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 15" (373 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Nov. 1985: Progressive Conservative, 54; New Democratic Party, 9; Independent, 1.

Lieut.-Governor: F. W. Johnson.

Flag: Green over gold, with the shield of the province in the canton, and a green and red prairie lily in the fly.

The Progressive Conservative Ministry in March 1986 was composed as follows:

Premier: Grant Devine.

Deputy Premier, Economic Development and Trade, Provincial Secretary, Saskatchewan Power Corporation: Eric Bemtson. *Finance and Leader of the House:* Bob Andrew. *Energy and Mines, Potash Corporation of Saskatchewan:* Paul Schoenals. *Agriculture:* Lorne Hepworth. *Justice and Attorney-General, Saskatchewan Telecommunications:* Gary Lane. *Urban Affairs:* Tim Embury. *Parks and Renewable Resources:* Colin Maxwell. *Culture and Recreation:* Rick Folk. *Education:* Patricia Smith. *Social Services:* Gordon Dirks. *Labour:* Lorne

McLaren. *Tourism and Small Business*: Jack Klein. *Science and Technology, Telephones, Advanced Education and Manpower*: Gordon Currie. *Health*: Graham Taylor. *Environment*: Neal Hardy. *Highways*: Jim Garner. *Revenue and Financial Services*: Paul Rousseau. *Consumer and Commercial Affairs*: Joan Duncan. *Supply and Services, Deputy Leader of the House*: George McLeod. *Co-operation and Co-operative Development*: Jack Sandberg. *Rural Development*: Louis Domotor. *Ministers without Portfolio*: Sid Dutchak (*Indian and Native Affairs, Saskatchewan Housing Corporation*), Gerald Muirhead (*Saskatchewan Crop Insurance*).

Agent-General in London: R. A. Larter, 21 Pall Mall, SW1Y 5LP.

Local Government. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6–20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; a mayor and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

FINANCE. Budget and net assets (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000²:

	1982–83 ²	1983–84	1984–85 ¹	1985–86
Budgetary revenue	2,523,803	2,605,457	2,912,701	3,048,651
Budgetary expenditure	2,821,554	2,983,151	3,211,304	3,396,230

¹ Estimate.

² Excludes Consolidated Fund, Community Capital Fund, Saskatchewan Heritage Fund, Energy and Resource Development Fund and The Marketing Development Fund.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES. Agriculture used to dominate the history and economics of Saskatchewan, but the 'prairie province' is now a rapidly developing mining and manufacturing area. It is a major supplier of oil; has the world's largest deposits of potash; and net value of non-agricultural production account for (1984 estimate) 81% of the provincial economy.

Electricity. The Saskatchewan Power Corporation generated 11,525m. kwh. in 1984.

Minerals. The 1984 mineral production was valued at \$3,344,300,000, including (in \$1,000): Petroleum 1,870,000, natural gas, 88,400; coal and others, 104,600; gold, 2,498; silver, 1,709; copper, 7,094; zinc, 7,767; potash, 829,446; salt and others, 17,300; uranium, 353,723; sodium sulphate, 34,234.

Agriculture. Saskatchewan produces normally about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes), was 11,485 from 20m. acres; oats, 478 from 850,000 acres; barley, 2,460 from 3.2m. acres; rye, 230 from 390,000 acres; rapeseed, 1,406 from 3.2m. acres; flax, 224 from 650,000 acres. Livestock (1 July 1985): Cattle and calves, 2.08m.; swine, 690,000; sheep and lambs, 60,000. Poultry in 1984: Chickens, 4,731,000; turkeys 443,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1984 was \$4,316m. At the June 1981 census there were 67,318 commercial farms in the province, each being a holding of 1 acre or more with sales of agricultural products during the previous 12 months of \$50 or more.

The South Saskatchewan River irrigation project, whose main feature is the Gardiner Dam, was completed in 1967. It will ultimately provide for an area of 200,000 acres of irrigated cultivation in Central Saskatchewan. In 1984, 92,000 acres were irrigated. Total irrigated land in the province, 280,000 acres.

Forestry. Half of Saskatchewan's area is forested, but only 115,000 sq. km are of commercial value at present. Forest products valued at \$166m. were produced in 1984. The province's first pulp-mill, at Prince Albert, went into production in 1968; its daily capacity is 1,000 tons of high-grade kraft pulp.

Fur Production. In 1984–85 wild fur production was estimated at \$3,960,468. Ranch-raised fur production amounted to \$126,486.

Fisheries. The lakeside value of the 1984–85 commercial fish catch of 2·48m. kg was \$3·28m.

INDUSTRY. In 1983 Saskatchewan had 740 manufacturing establishments, employing 18,866 persons. Manufacturing contributed \$933m., construction \$778m. to the total gross domestic product at factor cost of \$15,564m. in 1984.

TOURISM. An estimated 1,468,000 out of province tourists spent \$232m. in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985 there were 23,200 km of provincial highways, 184,300 km of municipal roads (including prairie trails). Motor vehicles registered totalled (1984) 699,510. Bus services are provided by 2 major lines.

Railways. There were (1984) approximately 11,800 km of main railway track in operation.

Aviation. Saskatchewan had 2 major airports, 176 airports and landing strips in 1983.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1985) 720 post offices (excluding sub-post offices), 87 TV and re-broadcasting stations and 52 AM and FM radio stations. 711,465 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Telecommunications system.

EDUCATION. The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon on 3 April 1907. In 1985–86 it had 12,936 full-time students, 15,041 part-time and 1,200 full-time teaching staff. The University of Regina was established 1 July 1974; in 1985–86 it had 5,484 full-time and 4,060 part-time students and 350 full-time faculty members.

The Saskatchewan education system in 1985–86 consisted of 121 school units and districts, of which 22 are Roman Catholic separate school divisions, serving 142,555 elementary pupils, 57,630 high-school students and 3,300 students enrolled in special classes. In addition, provincial technical and vocational schools had 7,813 students enrolled in autumn 1985. There are also 22 Roman Catholic separate school districts and 2 separate high-school districts. In addition there are 16 community colleges with an enrolment of approximately 100,000 per year.

Books of Reference

Tourist and industrial publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Commerce; other government publications from Government Information Services (Legislative Building, Regina).

Saskatchewan Economic Review. Executive Council, Regina. Annual

Archer, J. H., *Saskatchewan: A History*. Saskatoon, 1980

Arora, V., *The Saskatchewan Bibliography*. Regina, 1980

Richards, J. S., and Fung, K. I. (eds.), *Atlas of Saskatchewan*. Univ. of Saskatchewan, 1969

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

HISTORY. The Territory was developed by the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company (of Montreal) from the 17th century. The Canadian Government bought out the Hudson's Bay Company in 1869 and the Territory was annexed to Canada in 1870. The Arctic Islands lying north of the Canadian mainland were annexed to Canada in 1880 by Queen Victoria.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 5 districts, namely, Inuvik, Fort Smith, Keewatin, Baffin and Kitikmeot. The population in Dec. 1984 was 50,454, 29,254 of whom were Indians or Inuit and Metis (Eskimo). Main centres (Dec. 1984): Inuvik (3,421), Fort Smith (2,408), Hay River (3,112), Frobisher Bay (2,904), Fort

Simpson (1,054). When the transfer of governmental responsibility from Ottawa to the Territorial capital at Yellowknife took place in 1967, the population of Yellowknife increased by the influx of civil servants from 3,741 in 1966 to 10,884 in 1984.

CLIMATE. Conditions range from cold continental to polar, with long hard winters and short cool summers. Precipitation is low. Yellowknife. Jan. -15°F (-26°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall $10''$ (256 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northwest Territories comprises all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Legislative Assembly. The Assembly is composed of 24 members elected for a 4-year term of office. The seat of government was transferred from Ottawa to Yellowknife when it was named territorial capital on 18 Jan. 1967.

Commissioner: J. H. Parker.

Deputy Commissioner: Agnes Semmler.

Flag: Vertically, blue, white, blue, with the white of double width and bearing the shield of the Territory.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Executive Council on such matters as taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The Territorial Government has assumed most of the responsibility for the administration of the Northwest Territories but political control of Crown lands and non-renewable resources still rests with the Federal Government. In a Territory-wide plebiscite in April 1982, a majority of residents voted in favour of dividing the Northwest Territories into two jurisdictions, east and west. Two forums for each jurisdiction have been created to develop constitutions for the proposed new territories and to negotiate a dividing boundary.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. As of March 1985, 1,459 permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 39,805 hectares, of which 107 were for the mainland, 1,110 were for the arctic islands and 242 for the marine coast.

Crude oil is produced at Norman Wells, where a pipeline running to Alberta was officially opened in 1985. In 1982, oil production was 173,294 cu. metres.

Minerals. Mineral production for the year 1983, from 11 producing mines, was valued at \$532m. The Northwest Territories produces 96.9% of Canada's tungsten, 26.5% of its lead, 23% of zinc, 12.9% of gold and 4.6% of Canadian silver.

Trapping and Game. The 207,990 pelts, furs and hides sold by Northwest Territories hunters and trappers in the 1983-84 season were valued at \$2,666,000. The pelts of highest value are those of the muskrat, white fox, lynx and marten. A herd of some 6,500 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. Barren ground caribou are plentiful.

Forestry. The principal trees are white and black spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1983-84, 31,400 cu. metres of lumber, valued at \$1.6m., was produced.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing, principally on Great Slave Lake, in 1982-83 produced fish valued at \$1.4m., principally trout, char and whitefish.

CO-OPERATIVES. There are 36 active co-operatives in the Northwest Territories. They are active in handicrafts, furs, fisheries, retail stores and print shops. There are also 3 housing co-operatives. Total sales in 1984 were \$22,857,175.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alberta, with Hay River, Pine Point, Fort Smith, Fort Providence, Rae-Edzo and Yellowknife. The Mackenzie Highway extension to Fort Simpson and a road between Pine Point and Fort Resolution have both been opened.

Highway service to Inuvik in the Mackenzie Delta was opened in spring 1980, extending north from Dawson, Yukon as the Dempster Highway. The Liard Highway connecting the communities of the Liard River valley to British Columbia opened in 1984.

Railways. There is one small railway system in the north which runs from Pine Point and Hay River, on the south shore of Great Slave Lake, 435 miles south to Grimshaw, Alberta, where it connects with the CN Rail's main system. The railway primarily serves to transport concentrate from Pine Point's lead-zinc mine.

Aviation (1979). Fourteen licensed and 1 unlicensed airports are operated by the federal Ministry of Transport and there are 17 licensed and 18 unlicensed airports operated by the Government of the Northwest Territories. Two licensed and 10 unlicensed airports are operated by private owners. Regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. A seaplane base is operated by the Ministry of Transport and there are 17 private seaplane bases. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

Shipping. A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

Post and Broadcasting (1983). There were 79 post offices. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Inuvik, Frobisher Bay and Rankin Inlet. Virtually all communities of 150 or over were receiving television in 1985 *via* satellite. Telephone service is provided by common carriers to nearly all communities in the Northwest Territories. Those few communities without service have high frequency or very high frequency radios for emergency use.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1984-85 the Government of the Northwest Territories operated 71 schools with 743 teachers. In addition, one public school district operated at Yellowknife, one Roman Catholic separate school district at Yellowknife, and one school society operated a school at Rae-Edzo. The total enrolment in grades kindergarten to 12 was 13,224 in 1984-85. Three large and 4 small residences accommodate 400 students. Free correspondence courses are available to any pupil in a settlement where appropriate instruction is not available. There is a full range of courses available in the school system: academic, industrial arts, home economics, commercial, technical and occupational training. The continuing and special education programme provides courses and financial assistance to residents who have left the school system or are taking post high school training.

Health. In 1980 there were 7 hospitals in the Territories, 4 operated by the territorial government (Yellowknife, Hay River, Frobisher Bay and Fort Smith) and 3 operated by the federal government. Thirty-nine nursing stations, 6 health stations and 8 health centres were in operation.

Welfare. Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities included (1978) 5 children's receiving homes, 2 homes for the aged and 1 transient centre.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report of the Government of the Northwest Territories*
Government Activities in the North, 1983-84. Indian and Northern Affairs, Canada
NWT Data Book 84/85. Yellowknife, 1985
 Boyle, E., and Sprudz, A., *Arctic Cooperatives, Canada 1965-68*
 Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West.* Toronto, 1947
 MacKay, D., *The Honorable Company.* Toronto, 1949
 Rasmussen, K., *The People of the Polar North, A Record.* Philadelphia, 1908

YUKON TERRITORY

HISTORY. Formerly part of the North-West Territory, Yukon was joined to the Dominion as a separate territory in 1898.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Yukon Territory is situated in the extreme north-western section of Canada and comprises 482,515 sq. km. The census population in 1981 was 23,153; 1985 (estimate), 22,900. Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 17,742; Watson Lake, 1,559; Dawson City, 1,530; Mayo-Elsa, 872; Faro, 489.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 272.

Religion, *see* p. 289.

CLIMATE. A cold climate, with considerable annual range of temperature and moderate rainfall. Whitehorse, Jan. 5°F (−15°C), July 56°F (13.3°C). Annual rainfall 10'' (250 mm). Dawson City, Jan. −22°F (−30°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 13'' (320 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a 5-member Executive Council (Cabinet) appointed from among the 16-member elected Legislative Assembly. The members are elected for a 4-year term. The seat of government is at Whitehorse. A federally appointed Commissioner has the final signing authority for all legislation passed by the Assembly.

Commissioner: Douglas Bell (appointed 13 Dec. 1980)

Flag: Vertically green, white, blue, in the proportions 2 : 3 : 2, charged in the centre with the arms of the Territory.

The legislative authority of the Assembly includes direct taxation, education, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature. All other major administration including Crown lands, income tax, natural resources and particularly that which requires the spending of large sums of money, is federally controlled.

ECONOMY

Planning. The three main sectors of the Yukon economy are government, tourism and mining. Government expenditures will exceed \$300m. in 1985–86. The tourism industry remains strong. Activity in the mining industry will likely continue to focus on gold and silver. In 1984 gold production from Yukon's placer mines was approximately \$45m., silver production, mostly from the United Keno Hill mine, was \$15m. and exploration expenditures were \$23m. One modest gold mine is due to commence production in 1986. Unemployment remains high in Yukon.

Finance. The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$1,000) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1981–82	1982–83	1983–84	1984–85
Revenue	145,021	173,559	184,749	199,536
Expenditure	142,047	161,682	173,864	192,636

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining remains the main industry. Lead, zinc, silver and gold are the chief minerals. Production figures for year ending 31 Dec. 1983 (provisional) in tonnes were: Lead, 11,139; silver, 44; gold, 2,697 kg. The value of mining production sales in 1984 was approximately \$56.6m.

Forestry. The forests are part of the great Boreal forest region of Canada which stretches from the east coast of Canada into Alaska and north well above the Arctic Circle. Vast areas are covered by coniferous stands in the southern portion of Yukon with white spruce and lodgepole pine forming pure stands on wet sites and in northern aspects. Deciduous species form pure stands or occur mixed with conifers throughout forest areas.

The forestry industry increased activity in 1984.

Game and Furs. The country abounds with big game, such as moose, goat, caribou, mountain sheep and bear (grizzly and black). In 1984, 42,280 pelts were taken for a market value of \$721,678. Lynx was the most valuable fur and made up 53.8% of the total harvest bringing in \$388,455 in revenues.

TOURISM. In 1984, 422,094 tourists visited Yukon and spent \$84m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect Yukon's main communities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Interior roads connect the mining communities of Elsa (silver-lead), Faro (lead-zinc-silver), Tungsten (tungsten) and mineral exploration properties (lead-zinc and tungsten) north of Ross River. The Dempster Highway north of Dawson City connects with Inuvik, on the Arctic coast; this highway, the first public road to be built to the Arctic ocean, was opened in Aug. 1979. The Carcross-Skagway road was opened in May 1979, providing a new access to the Pacific Ocean. There are 4,695 km of roads in the Territory, of which about 250 km are paved. The rest are all-weather gravel of which 1,364 km are accessible during the summer months only.

Railways. The 176-km White Pass and Yukon Railway connected Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska, but was suspended in 1982.

Aviation. Commercial airlines provide regular services between Whitehorse, Watson Lake, Edmonton and Vancouver. Regularly scheduled air services extend from Whitehorse to interior communities of Faro, Mayo, Dawson City, Old Crow, Ross River, Watson Lake, MacMillan Pass, Juneau with connecting service to Anchorage, Seattle, Fairbanks and other points in Alaska. There are several commercial bush plane operations for charter service.

Shipping. Most goods are shipped into the Territory by truck over the Alaska and Stewart-Cassiar Highways. A recent development has been the shipment of food-stuffs *via* container ship to Skagway, Alaska, and then by truck to Whitehorse. Some goods are transported within the Territory by air. Although navigable, the rivers are no longer used for shipping.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 2 radio stations in Whitehorse and 13 low-power relay radio transmitters operated by CBC. There are also 12 cable-TV channels in Whitehorse, TV channels in Whitehorse and private cable operations in Faro (provided by Canadian Satellite), Dawson City and Watson Lake. Live CBC national television is provided by the Anik satellite to virtually every community in the Territory. All telephone and telecommunications in the Territory are provided by NorthwesTel, a subsidiary of Canadian National Telecommunications. Almost all pole lines have been replaced with microwave transmission.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 3 newspapers, 2 published 3 days a week and 1 twice a month, in Whitehorse. Elsa and Dawson City both have newsletters.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1983-84, the Territory had 26 schools with 4,453 pupils attending classes from kindergarten to grade 12. Approximately 850 students were involved in full-time programmes at Yukon College, while 900 persons were enrolled in part-time courses in Whitehorse and the rural communities. In addition to the courses given at Yukon College, a number of post-secondary courses through the University of Alberta, University of Victoria and Red Deer College. A Yukon Teacher Education Programme started in 1977 to train local residents to obtain Bachelor of Education degrees in Education and a Teaching Certificate. The course is conducted by the University of British Columbia. The Government provides financial assistance to students requiring further education elsewhere.

Health. The health care system provides all residents with the care demanded by illness or accident. The federal government operates 1 general hospital at White-

horse, 3 cottage hospitals, 2 nursing stations, with a total of 150 beds, 11 health centres and 4 health stations. The territorial government also operates a medical evacuation programme to send patients to Edmonton or Vancouver for specialized treatment not available in the Territory.

Books of Reference

Annual Report of the Commissioner.

Yukon Executive Council, *Statistical Review.*

Berton, P., *Klondike.* Toronto, 1963

Coults, R., *Yukon Places and Names.* Sidney, 1980

McCourt, E., *The Yukon and Northwest Territories.* Toronto, 1969

William, A. A., *The Discovery and Exploration of the Yukon.* Sidney, 1976

CAPE VERDE

Capital: Praia
Population: 308,000 (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$360 (1983)

República de Cabo Verde

HISTORY. The Cape Verde Islands were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a Portuguese governor. The colony became an Overseas Province in 1951.

On 30 Dec. 1974 Portugal transferred power to a transitional government headed by the Portuguese High Commissioner. Full independence was granted on 5 July 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cape Verde is situated in the Atlantic Ocean 620 km WNW of Senegal and consists of 10 islands and 5 islets. Praia is the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward). The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census, 1980) was 296,093. Estimate (1985) 308,000.

The areas and populations (1980, census) of the islands are:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Santo Antão	779	43,198	Maio	269	4,103
São Vicente ¹	227	41,792	São Tiago	991	145,923
São Nicolau	388	13,575	Fogo	476	31,115
Sal	216	6,006	Brava	67	6,984
Boa Vista	620	3,397			
			Sotavento	1,803	188,125
Barlovento	2,230	107,968	Total	4,033	296,093

¹ Includes Santa Luzia which is uninhabited.

The main towns (1980 census) are Praia, the capital (37,676) on São Tiago; and Mindelo (36,746) on São Vicente. 70% of the inhabitants are of mixed origins, and another 28% are black.

Crioulo serves as the common language of the islands, although the official language is Portuguese.

CLIMATE. The climate is arid, with a cool dry season from Dec. to June and warm dry conditions for the rest of the year. Rainfall is sparse, rarely exceeding 5'' (127 mm) in the northern islands or 12'' (304 mm) in the southern ones. There are periodic severe droughts. Praia. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 10'' (250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution adopted on 12 Feb. 1981 removed all reference to possible future union with Guinea-Bissau, and the *Partido Africano da Independencia de Cabo Verde*, founded 20 Jan. 1981, became the sole legal party. The legislature consists of a unicameral People's National Assembly of 56 members elected for 5 years by universal suffrage; it elects the President, who appoints and leads a Council of Ministers. Elections were held on 7 Dec. 1980.

President: Aristides Maria Pereira (assumed office 5 July 1975; re-elected 1980).

In Jan. 1986 the Council of Ministers comprised:

Prime Minister: Maj. Pedro Verona Rodrigues Pires.

Foreign Affairs: Col. Silvino Manuel da Luz. *Defence:* Col. Honório Chantre. *Interior:* Col. Júlio de Carvalho. *Economy and Finance:* Cmdt Osvaldo Lopez da Silva. *Education and Culture:* André Corsino Tolentino. *Transport and Telecommunications:* Herculano Vieira. *Health and Social Affairs:* Dr Ireneu Gomes. *Justice:* Dr David Hopffer Cordeiro Almada. *Rural Development:* Cmdt João Pereira Silva. *Housing and Public Works:* Tito Livio Santos de Oliveira Ramos. *Secretaries of State:* José Brito (*Planning and Co-operation*), Virgílio Fernandes

(*Trade, Tourism and Crafts*), Dr Arnaldo Vasconcellos Franca (*Finance*), Miguel Lima (*Fishing*), Adao Rocha (*Industry and Energy*), Dr Corsino Antonio Fortes (*Social Communications*).

National flag: Horizontally yellow over green, with a vertical red strip in the hoist charged slightly above the centre with a black star surrounded by a wreath of maize, and beneath this a yellow clam shell.

Local government: The 2 *distritos* (Barlovento and Sotavento) are sub-divided into 14 *concelhos* – Ribeira Grande, Paúl, Porto Novo (these 3 covering Santo Antão island), São Vicente (including Santa Luzia), São Nicolau, Sal, Boa Vista, Maio, Praia, Santa Catarina, Tarrafal, Santa Cruz (these 4 covering São Tiago island), Fogo and Brava.

DEFENCE

Army. The Popular Revolutionary Armed Forces had a strength of 1,000 in 1986. There is also a paramilitary People's Militia.

Navy. There are 3 fast gunboats and 3 fast attack craft (*ex*-torpedo boats), all 6 *ex*-Soviet. A small *ex*-Portuguese hydrographic vessel was also reportedly in service. Personnel (1986) 120.

Air Force. An embryo air force has been formed with two An-26 twin-turboprop transports and about 25 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cape Verde is a member of UN, OAU and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1981, the budget included revenue of 944m. escudos Caboverdianos and expenditure, 1,082m.

Currency. *Escudo Caboverdianos*. In March 1986, 128.06 *Escudo* = £1 and 89.27 *Escudo* = US\$1.

Banking. The Banco de Cabo Verde is the bank of issue and commercial bank, with branches at Praia, Mindelo and Espargos (Sal).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1982 amounted to 12m. kwh; capacity (1972), 6,032 kw.

Minerals. Salt is obtained on the islands of Sal, Boa Vista and Maio. Volcanic rock (pozzolana) is mined for export.

Agriculture. Mostly confined to irrigated inland valleys, the chief crops (production, 1984, in tonnes) are: Sugar-cane, 9,000; bananas, 3,000; cassava, 2,000, sweet potatoes, 2,000; maize, 3,000 and coffee. Bananas and coffee are mainly for export.

Livestock (1984): 77,000 goats, 13,000 cattle, 23,000 pigs and 6,000 asses.

Fisheries. About 8,000 tonnes of tuna and 200 tonnes of lobsters are caught annually.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1981 totalled 3,451.6m. escudos Caboverdianos, of which 40% came from Portugal; exports in 1981 totalled 147m. escudos Caboverdianos, of which 62% went to Portugal, 10% to Angola. In 1978 32% by value of exports were fish, 17% salt and 10% bananas.

Total trade of Cape Verde with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	22	49	122	211	370
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,260	2,068	1,245	1,162	2,282

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 2,250 km of roads (560 km paved) in 1981 and there were 4,000 private cars and 1,343 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. Amílcar Cabral International Airport, on Sal, is a major refuelling point on flights to Africa and South America, with 21,200 passengers disembarking and 23,106 embarking in 1982.

Shipping. The main ports are Mindelo and Praia. In 1982 the ports handled 371,812 tonnes of imports and 146,822 tonnes of exports. In 1981, the merchant marine comprised 20 vessels of 10,793 GRT.

Broadcasting. The private broadcasting stations are operating on shortwaves. There were (1983) 46,857 radio receivers and (1981) 1,739 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1972 there were 6 cinemas with 2,800 seats.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a network of People's Tribunals, with a Supreme Court in Praia.

Religion. In 1982, over 98% of the population were Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1983 there were 57,262 pupils and 1,959 teachers at 449 primary schools, 7,262 pupils and 500 teachers at 13 preparatory schools, 3,192 pupils and 103 teachers at 3 secondary schools, and 724 students and 103 teachers at a technical school. There were 199 students and 36 teachers in 3 teacher-training colleges and about 500 students were at foreign universities.

In 1981, 49% of the adult population were literate.

Health. In 1980 there were 21 hospitals and dispensaries with 632 beds; there were also 51 doctors, 3 dentists, 7 pharmacists, 9 midwives and 184 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Cape Verde

Ambassador: J. E. C. Macrae (resides in Dakar).

Of Cape Verde in the USA (3415 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: José Luis Fernandes Lopes.

Of the USA in Cape Verde (Rua Hoji Ya Yenna 81, Praia)

Ambassador: John M. Yates.

Of Cape Verde to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Corentino Virgílio Santos.

Books of Reference

Anuario Estatístico de Cabo Verde. Praia, Annual

Andrade, E., *The Cape Verde Islands: From Slavery to Modern Times.* Dakar, 1973

Carreira, A., *The People of the Cape Verde Islands.* London, 1982

Lobban, R., *The Cape Verde Islands.* New York, 1974

CAYMAN ISLANDS

Capital: George Town
Population: 18,750 (1983)

HISTORY. The islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503 and were ceded (with Jamaica) to Britain in 1670. Grand Cayman was settled in 1734 and the other islands in 1833. They became a separate Crown Colony on 4 July 1959, administered by the same governor as Jamaica until the latter's independence on 6 Aug. 1962 when they received their own Administrator.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cayman Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1979, 16,677. Grand Cayman (population 15,000), 22 miles long, 4–8 miles broad; capital: George Town (population 7,617). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and 1¼ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,677. Vital statistics (1983): Births, 387; marriages, 204; deaths, 105.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical maritime, with a cool season from Nov. to March and temperatures some 10°F warmer for the remaining months. Rainfall averages 56" (1,400 mm) a year at George Town. Hurricanes may be experienced between July and Nov.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution came into force in Aug. 1972. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Governor, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 3 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, and 4 elected members elected by the elected members of the Assembly with the Governor as Chairman.

Governor: G. Peter Lloyd, CMG, CVO.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony on a white disc in the fly.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue 1983, C\$49.89m.; expenditure, C\$36.8m. Public debt (31 Dec. 1983), C\$9.5m.; total reserves, C\$11m.

Banking. Thirty-three commercial banks and trust companies hold category 'A' licences, which permit the holders to offer services to the public. Barclays Bank International has offices at George Town and Cayman Brac.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Finance and tourism are the main industries.

Commerce. Exports (estimate), 1982 (f.o.b.), totalled C\$2m. and included primary turtle products. Imports, estimate (c.i.f.), C\$110m.; principally foodstuffs, manufactured items, textiles, building materials, automobiles and petroleum products.

Total trade between Cayman Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	610	12,911	826
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,046	4,905	6,410

Tourism. Tourism is now the chief industry of the islands and in recent years 19 hotels have been completed. There were 307,978 visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1982) about 110 miles of road and over 8,600 motor vehicles.

Aviation. Cayman Airways provides regular services between Grand Cayman and Miami, Houston and Jamaica. Republic Airways provide a daily service between Miami and Grand Cayman. CAL provides a regular inter-island service. Air Jamaica also provides services between Grand Cayman and Jamaica.

Shipping. Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica, Costa Rica and Florida. Shipping registered at George Town, 615 vessels (23 Aug. 1984).

Post and Broadcasting. There were 9,427 telephones in 1984 and there are 2 broadcasting stations in the islands.

Newspapers. The *Caymanian Compass* is published 5 days a week, *The Cayman Islands Sun*, *The Cayman Pilot* and the *Caymanian Herald* are published twice weekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Grand Court, sitting 6 times a year at George Town under a Chief Justice. 2 Summary Courts (one civil and one criminal) sit at other times.

Religion. There are Anglican, Roman Catholic, Presbyterian and other Christian communities represented in the islands.

Education. In 1983 there were 9 government primary schools with 1,097 pupils, 6 private elementary schools with 868 pupils and 4 private secondary schools with 212 pupils. Post-primary education at the government high schools and the government middle school and private schools was attended by 2,090 pupils. There was also a private institution for further education and a government school for special educational needs.

Health. In 1983 there was a fully-equipped general hospital in George Town with 12 doctors, a dental clinic, 4 district clinics and a hospital in Cayman Brac.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1983. Cayman Islands Government, 1984

Statistical Abstract of the Cayman Islands, 1983. Cayman Islands Government Statistics Unit, 1984

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

Capital: Bangui
Population: 2.63m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$280 (1983)

République centrafricaine

HISTORY. Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. A new Constitution was adopted by a special congress of the *Mouvement pour l'évolution sociale de l'Afrique noire* on 4 Dec. 1976. It provided for the country to be a parliamentary democracy and to be known as the Central African Empire. President Bokassa became Emperor Bokassa I. The Emperor was overthrown in a *coup* on 20–21 Sept. 1979 and the empire was abolished. On 15 March 1981 David Dacko was again elected President but was deposed on 1 Sept. 1981 by General André Kolingba.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Central African Republic is bounded north by Chad, east by Sudan, south by Zaïre and Congo, and west by Cameroon. The area covers 622,436 sq. km (240,324 sq. miles); its population in 1975 census, 2,054,610 and estimate in 1985 was 2.63m. The capital is Bangui (387,143 inhabitants); other towns, Berberati (100,000) and Bouar (55,000).

The principal ethno-linguistic groups are the Banda (27.4% of the population), Baya (24.4%), Mandja (21.2%), Ubangi (12.2%), Sara (7%), Mbum (6%) and Fertit (2.4%). The national language is Sango, used as a *lingua franca* throughout the country; French is the official language.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with little variation in temperature. The wet months are May, June, Oct. and Nov. Bangui. Jan. 80°F (26.5°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 61" (1,525 mm). Ndele. Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 57" (1,417 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the bloodless *coup* of 1 Sept. 1981, all legislative and executive power was held by a 23-member Military Committee for National Recovery (CMRN), ruling through an appointed Council of Ministers. The constitution and political parties were suspended.

The Council of Ministers in Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Chairman of CMRN, Head of State and Government, Minister of Defence and Veterans' Affairs: Gen. André Kolingba (assumed office 1 Sept. 1981).

Ministers of State: Lieut.-Col. Jean-Louis Gervil Yambala (*Economy and Finance*), Col. Alphonse Gombadi (*Rural Development*).

Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation: Second-Lieut. Clément Michel N'Gai Voueto. *Interior:* Lieut.-Col. Christophe Grelombe. *Public Works and Urban Affairs:* Brig.-Gen. Abel Nado. *Public Health and Social Affairs:* Brig-Gen. Xavier Sylvestre Yangongo. *Education:* Maj. Gabriel Ngaindiro. *Justice:* Maj. Gaspard Kalene. *Civil Service, Labour and Social Security:* Maj. Stanislas Pollagba. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Capt. Samuel Ngaikouma. *Trade and Industry:* Capt. Luc Nganafeï. *Transport and Civil Aviation:* Capt. Raymond Ndougou. *Secretaries of State:* Col. Guillaume-Lucien Djengbot (*Energy*), Capt. Rémy Adelaye (*Water Resources*), Lieut. Michel Salle (*General Secretariat*).

National flag: Four horizontal stripes of blue, white, green, yellow; over all in the centre a vertical red strip, and in the canton a yellow star.

Local Government: Central African Republic is divided into 14 prefectures, 2 'economic prefectures' and the autonomous commune of Bangui (the capital).

DEFENCE. Selective national service for a 2-year period is in force.

Army. The Army consisted (1986) of about 2,000 men, comprising an infantry battalion, with supporting engineer, signals and transport companies. Equipment includes 4 T-55 tanks, 22 BRDM-2 reconnaissance vehicles and 10 Ferret scout cars. There is also a 1,500-strong paramilitary force.

Navy. The naval force has 9 river patrol craft and (1986) 85 personnel.

Air Force. The Air Force has 2 Rallye Guerrier armed light aircraft, 1 twin-jet Caravelle, 1 DC-4 and 4 C-47 transports, 2 Reims-Cessna 337, 6 Aermacchi AL.60 and 5 Broussard liaison aircraft, 1 Alouette and 1 Ecureuil helicopters. It also maintains and operates the Corvette twin-jet VIP aircraft. Personnel strength (1986) about 250.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Central African Republic is a member of UN, OAU and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The new recovery plan (1983-86) provides for expenditure of 31,300m. francs CFA for development of agriculture, transport and infrastructure.

Budget. The budget for 1983 provided for expenditure of 44,200m. francs CFA, and for revenue of 36,700m. francs CFA. The deficit is met by aid, mainly from France.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* with a parity of 50 *francs CFA* to 1 French *franc*.

Banking. The *Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale* is the bank of issue.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1982 totalled 68m. kwh (94% hydro-electric).

Minerals. 200,000 carats of gem diamonds were mined in 1983.

Agriculture. Over 86% of the working population is occupied in subsistence agriculture. The main crops (production 1982, in 1,000 tonnes) are cassava, 1,040; groundnuts, 128; bananas, 84; plantains, 63; millet, 51; maize, 40; cotton, 13; coffee, 18; rice, 15.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 1.5m.; goats, 960,000; sheep, 82,000; pigs, 140,000.

Forestry. The extensive hardwood forests, particularly in the south-west, provide mahogany, obeche and limba for export. Production (1982) 3.1 m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The small industrial sector includes factories producing cotton fabrics (2.6m. metres in 1978) and radios.

Commerce. Imports and exports in 1 m. francs CFA:

	1980	1981	1982
Imports	17,009	25,646	41,307
Exports	24,384	21,323	35,454

In 1980, France took 52% of exports and provided 61% of imports. Of all exports, coffee comprised 27% (by value), diamonds 25%, timber 29% and cotton 7%.

Total trade of Central African Republic with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	878	902	357	1,739
Exports and re-exports from UK	576	535	722	1,151

Tourism. There were about 7,000 visitors in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 21,000 km of roads and (1978) there were 14,200 passenger cars and 4,000 commercial vehicles in use.

Railways. There are no railways, but a proposal exists (1985) for an 800 km line (1,435 mm gauge) from Bangui through Cameroon and Congo to connect with the Trans-Gabon railway at Belinga.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Mpoko, near Bangui, and Air Centrafrique operates extensive internal services to several airstrips.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1980) 700 television and 120,000 radio receivers and (1984) 5,000 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 8 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1984 there was one daily newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Criminal Court and Supreme Court are situated in Bangui. There are 16 high courts throughout the country.

Religion. About 57% of the population follow animist beliefs, 20% are Roman Catholic, 15% Protestant and 8% Moslem.

Education. The University of Bangui was founded in 1970 and had 1,489 students in 1980. In 1983 there were 291,444 pupils at primary schools and 52,417 at secondary schools; technical schools held 1,325 students, while 327 were at the 2 teacher-training establishments.

Health. In 1977 there were 61 hospitals and dispensaries with 2,983 beds. In 1980 there were 108 doctors, 3 dentists, 18 pharmacists, 149 midwives and (1977) 1,200 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Central African Republic in Great Britain
Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Central African Republic
Ambassador: Michael Glaze (resides in Yaoundé).

Of Central African Republic in the USA (1618 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)
Ambassador: Christian Lingama-Toleque.

Of the USA in Central African Republic (Ave. President Dacko, Bangui)
Ambassador: Edmund T. DeJarnette.

Of Central African Republic to the United Nations
Ambassador: Michel Gbezera-Bria.

CHAD

Capital: N'djaména
Population: 5.08m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$110 (1981)

République du Tchad

HISTORY. France proclaimed a protectorate over Chad on 5 Sept. 1900, and in July 1908 the territory was incorporated into French Equatorial Africa. It became a separate colony March 1920, and in 1946 one of the four constituent territories of French Equatorial Africa. On 1 Jan. 1959 Chad became an autonomous republic within the French Community and achieved full independence on 11 Aug. 1960, although the northern prefecture of Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti remained under French military administration until 1965.

Conflicts between the central government of President François (later Ngarta) Tombalbaye and secessionist groups, particularly in the Moslem north and centre of Chad, began in 1965 and continued despite attempts at reconciliation. President Tombalbaye was assassinated on 13 April 1975 following an Army *coup d'état*. A Supreme Military Council of 9 members, under the Presidency of Gen. Felix Malloum, ruled until 29 Aug. 1978, when the Council was dissolved and Malloum formed a new government of 'national unity'. After further fighting an accord was finally signed in Lagos on 21 Aug. between representatives of 11 warring factions. A 22-member Transitional Government of National Unity (GUNT) was formed on 10 Nov. under the Presidency of Goukouni Oueddei. The reconciliation agreement broke down on 25 April 1980, and civil war continued until June 1982 when the *Forces Armées du Nord* (FAN) led by Hissène Habré gained control of the country.

AREA AND POPULATION. Chad is bounded west by Cameroon, Nigeria and Niger, north by Libya, east by Sudan and south by the Central African Republic. Area, 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1984 was estimated at 5,079,000 (census 1975, 4,029,917). The capital is N'djaména, formerly Fort Lamy with 303,000 inhabitants in 1979, other large towns being Moundou (66,000), Sarh (65,000) and Abéché (54,000).

<i>Préfecture</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i> 1979	<i>Capital</i>
Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti	600,350	88,000	Faya-Largeau
Biltine	46,850	175,000	Biltine
Ouadaï	76,240	347,000	Abéché
Batha	88,800	354,000	Ati
Kanem	114,520	200,000	Mao
Lac	22,320	139,000	Bol
Chari-Baguirmi	82,910	676,000	N'djaména
Guéra	58,950	207,000	Mongo
Salamat	63,000	107,000	Am Timan
Moyen-Chari	45,180	524,000	Sarh
Logone Oriental	28,035	307,000	Doba
Logone Occidental	8,695	295,000	Moundou
Tandjilé	18,045	302,000	Laï
Mayo-Kabbi	30,105	684,000	Bongor

More than 100 different languages and dialects are spoken. The largest ethnic group is the Sara of southern Chad. Arabic serves as a common language throughout the semi-tropical (Sahelian) centre and the Saharan north.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with adequate rainfall in the south, though Nov. to April are virtually rainless months. Further north, desert conditions prevail. N'djaména. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 30" (744 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. From June 1982 a State Council administered the country until 21 Oct. 1982, when Hissène Habré was sworn in

as President and appointed a Council of Ministers to administer the country. From 24 July 1984 this was composed of 20 Ministers, a Minister of State and 12 Secretaries of State. A National Consultative Assembly was also formed on 21 Oct. 1982, comprising 2 representatives from each of the 14 prefectures and 2 from the capital, N'djamena.

President: Hissène Habré.

Foreign Minister: Capt. Gouara Lassou.

In June 1983 the Libyan-backed forces of former President Goukouni Oueddei re-occupied Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti, and in early 1986 the country remained partitioned between the two sides.

The official language is French.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red.

Local Government: The 14 *préfectures* are divided into 53 *sous-préfectures*.

DEFENCE

Army. A new national army, the Forces Armées Nationales Tchadiennes (FANT) was formed in Dec. 1982. In 1986 the strength was over 12,000 and there was a paramilitary force of 10,000.

Air Force. The Air Force has at least 1 C-130 Hercules, 1 VIP Caravelle, 1 C-54 and 6 C-47 transports, 4 Reims-Cessna F337 light aircraft, 2 Turbo-Porters, 2 Broussard communications aircraft and about 14 Puma and Alouette III helicopters. 2 armed PC-7 and 2 armed Rallye Guerrier aircraft have recently been supplied by France. Personnel (1986) about 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Chad is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1983 balanced at 37,750m. francs CFA of which defence was 7,000m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* with a parity value of 50 *francs CFA* to 1 French *franc*.

Banking. The *Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale* is the bank of issue, and the principal commercial banks are the *Banque de Développement du Tchad* and the *Banque Tchadienne de Crédit et de Dépôts*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1982) amounted to 65m. kwh.

Oil. The oilfield in Kanem *préfecture* has been linked by pipeline to a new refinery at Laï (in Tandjilé).

Minerals. Salt (about 4,000 tonnes per annum) is mined around Lake Chad, and deposits of uranium, gold and bauxite are to be exploited.

Agriculture. In 1981, 82.7% of the 1,738,000 work force were occupied in agriculture, forestry and fishing. Cotton growing (in the south) and animal husbandry (in the central zone) are the most important industries. Production (1982, in 1,000 tonnes) was: Millet, 580; sugar-cane, 230; yams, 190; unginned cotton (1981), 195; groundnuts, 118; cassava, 190; rice, 23.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 3.4m.; sheep, 2.2m.; goats, 2m.; chickens, 3m.

Fisheries. Fish production from Lake Chad and the Chari and Logone rivers, was estimated at 115,000 tonnes in 1981.

TRADE (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1981	1982
Imports	29,349	35,701
Exports	22,665	18,968

The main trading partners are France and Nigeria. Cotton forms 66% of exports. Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	12	3	8	626	1,099
Exports and re-exports from UK	375	1,082	2,244	3,521	1,847

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 30,725 km of roads, of which only 240 km are surfaced. In 1977 there were 7,636 private cars and 9,668 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. There is an international airport at N'djaména, from which UTA and Air Afrique run 4 flights per week to Paris; there are also flights to Douala, Bangui and Kinshasa. Air Tchad operates internal services to 12 secondary airports.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 3,850 telephones and (1983), 75,000 radios in use.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 13 cinemas with 12,400 seats.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are criminal courts and magistrates courts in N'djaména, Moundou, Sarh and Abéché, with a Court of Appeal situated in N'djaména.

Religion. The northern and central parts of the country are predominantly Moslem (44% of the total population) and the southern part is mainly animist (38%) or Christian (17%).

Education. In 1977 there were 229,191 pupils in primary schools, 18,382 in secondary schools, 649 in technical schools and 549 students in teacher-training establishments. The University of Chad (founded 1971) at N'djaména had (1980) 800 students and 62 teaching staff.

Health. There were 33 hospitals with 3,353 beds in 1977 and in 1978 90 doctors, 4 dentists, 9 pharmacists, 98 midwives and 993 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Chad in Great Britain

Ambassador: M'bailou Lossimian Naimbaye (accredited 23 Oct. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Chad

Ambassador: M. F. Daly (resides in London).

Of Chad in the USA (2002 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mahamat Ali Adoum.

Of the USA in Chad (Ave., Felix Eboue, N'djaména)

Ambassador: John Blane.

Of Chad to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mahamat Ali Adoum.

Books of Reference

Aperçu sur le Tchad. Publication of the President. 2nd ed. N'djaména, 1973

L'essentiel sur le Tchad. Publication of the President. 2nd ed. N'djaména, 1972

Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *Conflict in Chad.* London and Berkeley, 1981

Westebbe, R., *Chad: Development Potential and Constraints.* Washington, D.C., 1974

CHILE

Capital: Santiago

Population: 11.9 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$1,870 (1983)

República de Chile

HISTORY. The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

AREA AND POPULATION. Chile is bounded north by Peru, east by Bolivia and Argentina, and south and west by the Pacific ocean.

Many islands to the west and south belong to Chile: the Islas Juan Fernández (179 sq. km with about 1,000 inhabitants) lie about 600 km west of Valparaíso, and the volcanic Isla de Pascua (Easter Island or Rapa Nui, 118 sq. km with about 2,000 inhabitants), discovered in 1722, lies about 3,000 km WNW of Valparaíso. Small uninhabited dependencies include Sala y Gómez (400 km east of Easter Is.), San Ambrosio and San Félix (1,000 km northwest of Valparaíso, and 20 km apart) and Islas Diego Ramírez (100 km SW of Cape Horn).

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 80° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Seven Chilean bases exist in Antarctica. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente (*now* Gobernador) of the Province (*now* Region) of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory' which has an area of 1,269,723 sq. km. and a population (1982) 1,368.

The total population at the census in 1970 was 8,884,768. Census (1982) 11,275,440. Estimate (1984) 11.9m.

The areas of the 13 regions and their populations (census, 1982) were as follows:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Estimate 1983</i>
Tarapacá	58,073	273,427	Iquique	112,872
Antofagasta	125,306	341,203	Antofagasta	169,824
Atacama	78,268	183,071	Copiapó	70,241 ¹
Coquimbo	39,647	419,178	La Serena	87,456 ¹
Aconcagua	16,109	1,204,693	Valparaíso	266,726
Metropolitan	13,808	4,294,938	Santiago	4,132,293
Liberador	18,193	584,989	Rancagua	142,473
Maule	30,518	723,224	Talca	137,981
Biobío	36,823	1,516,552	Concepción	209,925
Araucanía	31,760	692,924	Temuco	165,301
Los Lagos	67,090	843,430	Puerto Montt	81,353 ¹
Aisén	108,998	65,478	Coihaique	31,167 ¹
Magallanes	132,033	132,333	Punta Arenas	98,785 ¹

¹ Census, 1982

Vital statistics (1981): Revised birth rate 23.4 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6.2; marriage rate, 8; infantile mortality rate, 27 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy: men, 63.7 years, women, 70.4.

Over 92% of the population is mixed or *mestizo*; only about 2% are European immigrants and their descendants, while the remainder are indigenous amerindians of the Araucanian, Fuegian and Chango groups. Language and culture remain of European origin, with the 675,000 Araucanian-speaking (mainly Mapuche) Indians the only sizeable minority.

Other large towns (estimate, 1983) are: Viña del Mar (298,663), Talcahuano (212,865), Chillán (123,571), Arica (123,211), Valdivia (115,681) and Osorno (97,829 in 1982).

CLIMATE. With its enormous range of latitude and the influence of the Andean Cordillera, the climate of Chile is very complex, ranging from extreme aridity in the north, through a Mediterranean climate in Central Chile, where winters are wet and summers dry, to a cool temperate zone in the south, with rain at all seasons. In the extreme south, conditions are very wet and stormy. Santiago. Jan. 67°F (19.5°C), July 46°F (8°C). Annual rainfall 15" (375 mm). Antofagasta. Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 0.5" (12.7 mm). Valparaíso. Jan. 64°F (17.8°C), July 53°F (11.7°C). Annual rainfall 20" (505 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Marxist coalition government of President Salvador Allende Gossens was ousted on 11 Sept. 1973 by the 3 Armed Services and the *Carabineros* (para-military police). These forces formed a government headed by a Junta of the 4 Commanders-in-Chief. Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte, Commander-in-Chief of the Army, took over the presidency. President Allende was killed on the day of the *coup*.

Marxist parties were outlawed and all political activities banned. The new Government assumed wide-ranging powers but the 'state of siege' ended in March 1978. A new Constitution was approved by 67.5% of the voters on 11 Sept. 1980 and came into force on 11 March 1981. It provided for a return to democracy after a minimum period of 8 years. Gen. Pinochet would remain in office during this period after which the Junta would nominate a single candidate for President.

For details of the 1925 Constitution and earlier political history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1975-76, p. 808.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

National flag: Two horizontal bands, white, red, with a white star on blue square in top sixth next to staff.

National anthem: Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1942:

Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942-27 June 1946 (died).	Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952-3 Nov. 1958.
Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June-3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).	Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958-3 Nov. 1964.
Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Acting), 3 Aug.-3 Nov. 1946.	Eduardo Frei Montalva, 3 Nov. 1964-3 Nov. 1970.
Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946-3 Nov. 1952.	Salvador Allende Gossens, 3 Nov. 1970-11 Sept. 1973 (deposed).

President of the Republic: Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte (assumed office 17 Dec. 1974).

The *Junta Militar de Gobierno* consisted in Jan. 1986 of Gen. Julio Canessa Roberts (Army), Adm. José Toribio Merino Castro (Navy C.-in-C.), Gen. Rodolfo Strange (Carabineros Dir.-Gen.) and Gen. Fernando Matthei Aubel (Air Force C.-in-C.).

Local Government. For the purposes of local government the Military Junta in pursuance of its policy of administrative decentralization, has divided the republic into 13 regions (12 and Greater Santiago). Each Region is presided over by an *Intendente*, while the provinces (40) included in it are in charge of a *Gobernador* who represents the central government. The provinces are divided into municipalities under an *alcalde* (mayor). All these officials are appointed by the President.

DEFENCE. Military service is for a period of 2 years at the age of 19 (Army and Navy only). Ex-conscripts are liable to 12 years' service in the active reserve and 13 in the second reserve.

Army. The Army is organized in 2 armoured, 8 cavalry and 24 infantry regiments; 10 artillery and 7 engineer battalions; and 1 helicopter-borne ranger unit. Equipment includes 150 M-4A3 and 21 AMX-30 tanks, 75 light tanks and 200

armoured cars. The service operates over 50 aircraft including 6 Aviocar transports, 12 Puma, 2 Super Puma, 2 Iroquois, 2 Jet Ranger and 15 Lama helicopters, 4 Navajo communications aircraft and 15 Cessna Hawk XP trainers. Strength (1986) 57,000 (30,000 conscripts) and 100,000 reserves.

Navy. The principal ships¹ of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

The British guided missile armed destroyer *Norfolk*, 5,440 tons standard, completed in 1970, was purchased in 1982 and re-named *Prat* on transfer; and her sister-ship *Antrim* of the same age was purchased in 1984 and re-named *Cochrane*.

There are 2 new Federal German-built small diesel-electric submarines, 2 modern diesel powered patrol submarines (British 'Oberon' class), 4 other destroyers (2 British built and 2 old *ex-US*), 2 frigates (modern British 'Leander' class, *Condell* and *Lynch*), 2 fast missile craft, 4 torpedo boats, 6 patrol vessels, 26 coastal patrol craft, 1 submarine support vessel, 2 amphibious transports, 3 landing ships, 2 landing craft, 1 survey ship, 4 transports, 2 training ships, 1 antarctic patrol ship, 2 harbour patrol boats, 4 oilers, 4 floating docks and 2 tugs.

Naval personnel in 1985 totalled 29,000 all ranks including 5,200 marines and 500 naval aviators.

¹ The 50-years-old cruiser *O'Higgins* (*ex-US* *Brooklyn*), 10,000 tons standard, latterly used as an alongside accommodation ship, is still listed, but her equally ancient sister-ship *Prat* (*ex-US* *Nashville*) was deleted in 1983. The 40-year-old cruiser *Latorre* (*ex-Swedish* *Göta Lejon*), 8,200 tons was still intact in 1985. See full particulars and notes in the 1984-85 and earlier editions.

Air Force. Approximate strength (1986) is 15,000 personnel, with 110 first-line and 150 second-line aircraft, divided among 12 groups, each comprising 1 squadron, within 4 combat and support wings. Groups 1 and 12 have twin-jet A-37Bs, from a total of 34 acquired for light strike/reconnaissance duties. Group 2 is equipped for photo-reconnaissance with 2 Canberras. Group 4 has 14 Mirage 50 fighters. Group 5 has 14 Twin Otters for light transport and survey duties. Group 7 received 15 F-5E Tiger II fighter-bombers and 3 F-5F trainers. Groups 8 and 9 are also fighter-bomber units, with a total of 30 Hunter F.71s, *ex-RAF* FGA.9s, and T.72s. Group 10 is a transport wing, with 2 C-130H Hercules, 2 Boeing 707s, 1 Boeing 727, 9 Beech 99As and various helicopters. An aerial survey unit has 3 Learjets and 3 Beech twin-engined aircraft. Training aircraft include piston-engined Piper Dakota and T-35 Pillan basic trainers and T-37 jets have been replaced. The A-37Bs are being replaced by Spanish-built CASA C-101BB Aviojets.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Chile is a member of the UN, OAS and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1983 revenue was US\$3,025.7m. and expenditure, US\$3,485.3m.

Currency. In Jan. 1960 a system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 *pesos*), the *centésimo* (10 *pesos*) and the *milésimo* (1 *peso*). On 29 Sept. 1975 the currency reverted to *pesos* with a value of 1,000 *escudos* to the new *peso*.

In March 1986 there were 266.20 *pesos* = £1 and 184.29 *pesos* = US\$1.

Banking. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency were 300,877m. *pesos* at 31 Dec. 1983; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at 197,796m. *pesos* (1983).

Commercial banks, since Feb. 1983, must maintain cash reserves of 60% of all sight deposits and 20% of time deposits over 30 days.

Inflation has fluctuated as follows: 31.2% (1980), 9.5% (1981), 20.7% (1982) and 23.1% (1983).

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983 production of electricity was 12,658.4m. kwh.

Oil. Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in the southern area of Magallanes; output, 2,284,000 cu. metres of crude oil and 4,803,000 cu. metres of natural gas in 1983.

Gas. Production (1983) 4,803 m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of foreign exchange (about 48% of exports) and government revenues (over 30%). The copper industry's output in 1983 was 1,257,200 tonnes. Exports during 1983 were valued at US\$1,871m.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama deserts. Exports were US\$84m. in 1983. Production was 622,513 tonnes in 1983. Iodine is a by-product: 1983 production totalled 2,793 tonnes. The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the provinces of Atacama and Coquimbo, has overtaken nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1983 was 5,973,674 tonnes, of which 3,071,900 were in pellet form.

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1983 production was 1,095,230 tonnes.

In 1983 other minerals include molybdenum (15,264 tonnes, pure), zinc (5,993 tonnes), manganese (26,050 tonnes), lead (1,679 tonnes).

Agriculture. Agriculture and forestry contribute one-twelfth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of land being exploited (census of 1968) was 52.4m. hectares; 14.9% for agriculture, 26.7% for pasture, 28.8% for forest; 29.6% is desert or unproductive.

Some principal crops were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, 1,000 hectares	Production, 1,000 quintals	Crop	Area sown, 1,000 hectares	Production, 1,000 quintals
	1983-84	1983-84		1983-84	1983-84
Wheat	471	5,860	Potatoes	81	6,836
Oats	96	1,463	Beans	85	844
Barley	33	732	Lentils	24	138
Maize	138	5,116	Peas	10	57
Rice	40	1,156	Sugar-beet	48	16,428

There were in 1955 over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family. The military government has opted in most cases to increase the number of settlements with access to individual property. The process was completed in early 1979 with some 24,000 property titles issued, a large proportion of which were in co-operative schemes.

Production of animal products in 1983 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Cattle, 208.1; sheep, 13.3; pork, 59.2; poultry, 79. Eggs, 1,184m.; milk, 900m. litres.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 3.87m.; horses, 460,000; asses, 28,000; sheep, 6.3m.; goats, 600,000; pigs, 1.15m.; poultry, 18m.

Forestry. According to the Forestry Institute, by late 1982, there were 825,000 hectares of artificial forests from Maule to Magallanes, the most important species being the pine (*pinus radiata*) which covers 640,000 hectares. Eucalyptus and poplar cover some 72,000 hectares. Native species of importance amounted to 9m. hectares in 1978.

Production during 1983 amounted to about 173m. in. of sawn timber. Exports of forestry products in 1983 were valued at US\$116m.

Fisheries. Chile has 4,200 km of coastline and exclusive fishing rights to 1.6 m. sq. km. There are 220 species of edible fish. Catch of fish and shellfish in 1982 was 3.8m. tonnes; shellfish, 269,000 tonnes. Exports of seafood in 1982 were US\$352m., of which fishmeal accounted for US\$307m. The industry employs 55,000 (1.5% of the working population).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. A nationally-owned steel plant operates from Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1983, 593,000 tonnes of steel ingots. Cellulose and wood-pulp are two industries which are rapidly developing; in 1983, 637,800 tonnes of cellulose were produced. Cement (1.25m. tonnes) and fishmeal (520,700 tonnes) are also important.

Labour. In Feb. 1984 the 'economically active' numbered 3.1m. Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 1,336,000; agriculture employed 487,600; manufacturing, 396,000; mining, 58,300; construction, 399,200, and transport, 191,200.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s.

Commerce. Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	2,917	4,200	5,821	7,368	3,580	2,969
Exports	2,480	3,800	4,818	4,000	3,798	3,835

In 1983 imports (in US\$1m.) from USA, were valued at 764; Venezuela, 225; Brazil, 190; Japan, 161; Federal Republic of Germany, 185; Argentina, 201; Spain, 64; France, 83; UK, 61; Italy, 51.

In 1983 the principal imports were (in US\$1m.): Fuels, 572; chemicals, 434; industrial equipment, 257; transport equipment, 73; spares, 174, and live animals and foodstuffs, 120. The principal exports in 1982 were (in US\$1m.): Copper, 1,836; paper and pulp, 208; iron ore, 112; timber, 116; nitrate, 84.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	87,939	111,206	107,644	108,420	134,750
Exports and re-exports from UK	62,227	56,897	43,520	74,997	73,914

Tourism. There were 295,406 foreign visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were in Chile 78,025 km of highways. There were in 1982 (estimate), 850,000 automobiles, 185,000 goods vehicles and 22,500 buses.

Railways. The total length of state railway lines was (1984) 7,441 km, including 1,654 km electrified, of broad- and metre-gauge. In 1984 the railways carried 12.9m. tonnes and 8.7m. passengers. Further electrification is in progress between Concepción and Puerto Montt (600 km). An underground railway in Santiago was opened in Sept. 1975.

Aviation. There are 7 international airports, 16 domestic airports and about 300 landing grounds. Chile is served by 19 commercial air companies (2 Chilean). In 1980, 325,800 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 265,400 passengers were carried on internal routes.

Shipping. The mercantile marine had, in 1982, 60 ships of over 100 tons (825,076 DWT) but most of the fleet operates under flags of convenience. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Chilean ports handled 45.6m. tons in 1982. There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 1,486 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1971 was 12,870 km. In 1983 there were 608,200 (Santiago, 360,053) telephones in use.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1982 there were 267 commercial broadcasting stations. Three television stations are operated by the Universities and there is a national television station using NTSC 525 line colour standards. On 9 Aug. 1968 the satellite station at Longovilo, 50 miles south-west of Santiago, was inaugurated to cover transmissions (including colour) from the USA and Europe. In 1977 there were 2m. radio receivers and (1976) 710,000 television receivers.

Cinemas (1982). Cinemas numbered 170; 50 of them are in Santiago.

Newspapers (1981). There were 59 daily newspapers and 96 magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 12 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1975) about 27,000 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the Ministry of Defence.

Religion. The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89.5% of the population are Catholics. There are 1 cardinal-archbishop, 5 archbishops, 22 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. Latest estimates show 6.7m. Roman Catholics, 880,500 Protestants and 25,000 Jews.

Education. Education is in 3 stages: Basic (6–14 years), Middle (15–18) and University (19–23). Enrolment (1981): 2,139,319 pupils in the basic schools, 392,940 pupils in the middle schools and 161,809 pupils in technical schools; teachers in 1980 numbered 66,354 in basic, 24,387 in middle and 4,176 in technical schools.

University education is provided in the state university, University of Chile (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1930), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 118,978 in 1981.

Health. In 1982 there were 205 hospitals, 296 health centres and 888 emergency posts. State-owned hospitals had 33,879 beds; private hospitals, 4,088. Total expenditure (1982), US\$1,000m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Chile in Great Britain (12 Devonshire St., London, W1N 2FS)

Ambassador: Mario Silva-Concha.

Of Great Britain in Chile (La Concepción 177, Casilla 72-D, Santiago)

Ambassador: J. K. Hickman, CMG.

Of Chile in the USA (1732 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Hernán Felipe Errázuriz.

Of the USA in Chile (Agustinas 1343, Santiago)

Ambassador: Harry G. Barnes Jr.

Of Chile to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pedro Daza.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Alvaro Vial Donoso. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadística* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena*.

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Allende, S., *Chile's Road to Socialism*. Harmondsworth, 1973

Davis, N., *The Last Two Years of Salvador Allende*. London, 1985

De Vylder, S., *Allende's Chile*. CUP, 1976

Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile*. 8th ed. Santiago, 1952

Horne, A., *Small Earthquake in Chile. A Visit to Allende's South America*. London, 1972

Lasaga, M., *The Copper Industry in the Chilean Economy. An Econometric Analysis*. Aldershot, 1981

MacEoin, G., *No Peaceful Way: Chile's Struggle for Dignity*. New York, 1974

Petras, J., and Merino, H. Z., *Peasants in Revolt: A Chilean Case Study*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1972

Porteous, J. D., *The Modernization of Easter Island*. Victoria, B.C., 1981

PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

Capital: Beijing (Peking)
Population: 1,036m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$300 (1981)

Zhonghua Renmin Gonghe Guo

HISTORY. In the course of 1949 the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China, and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 1 Oct. 1949 Mao Zedong (Tse-tung) proclaimed the establishment of the People's Republic of China.

AREA AND POPULATION. China is bounded north by the USSR and Mongolia, east by Korea, the Yellow Sea and the East China Sea, with Hong Kong and Macao as enclaves on the south-east coast; south by Vietnam, Laos, Burma, India, Bhután and Nepál; west by India, Pakistan, Afghánistán and the USSR. China is composed of 22 provinces (this figure includes Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions originally entirely or largely inhabited by national minorities (owing to the immigration of Han Chinese the original nationality is sometimes outnumbered, e.g., by 10 to 1 in Inner Mongolia), namely Inner Mongolia, Xinjiang-Uygur, Guangxi-Zhuang, Ningxia-Hui, Tibet and 3 centrally controlled municipalities (Peking, Shanghai, Tianjin).

The capital is Peking (Beijing).

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968-69.

The total area is estimated at 9,597,000 sq. km (3,704,400 sq. miles).

At the 1982 census population was 1,008,175,288. Han Chinese numbered 936.7m. There are 55 ethnic minorities; the 3 largest were Zhuang (1.3m.), Hui (0.7m.) and Uighur (0.6m.).

Since 1979 married couples in urban areas have been permitted to have only one child (usually two in rural areas), a policy enforced by compulsory abortions and economic sanctions.

Population in 1984: 1,036.04m. Vital statistics, 1984: birth rate, 1.7‰; death rate, 0.7‰; growth rate, 1.08‰. Population density, 108 per sq. km. in 1983. Expectation of life was 67 in 1985.

Estimates of persons of Chinese race outside China, Taiwan and Hong Kong in 1980 varied from 15m. to 20m. China permits the emigration of a limited number of persons to Hong Kong annually. Since 1982 there has been a quota of 75 persons per day.

A number of widely divergent varieties of Chinese are spoken. The official 'Modern Standard Chinese' is based on the dialect of North China. The ideographic writing system of 'characters' is uniform throughout the country, and has undergone systematic simplification. In 1958 a phonetic alphabet (*Pinyin*) was devised to transcribe the characters, and on 1 Jan. 1979 this was officially adopted for use in all texts in the Roman alphabet (see also Post and Broadcasting, p. 360). The previous transcription scheme (Wade) has now been generally abandoned, but is still used in Taiwan. THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK introduced Pinyin transcriptions in its 1979-80 edition, and now with a few exceptions (e.g. Peking) *Pinyin* forms are used for all names.

From 1949 to 1955 the country was divided into 6 large administrative regions. This system was terminated in 1955, but in 1961 was revived in the form of 6 regional Party Bureaux. These ceased to function during the Cultural Revolution. The table below shows the Provinces, Autonomous Regions and Government-con-

trolled Municipalities grouped regionally. The cities shown in brackets are the seats of the former regional Party Bureaux.

	<i>Area</i> (in 1,000 sq. km)	<i>Census</i> 1982 (in 1m.)	<i>Capital</i>
<i>North-Eastern Region (Shenyang)</i>			
Heilongjiang	463.6	32,665,546	Harbin
Jilin	187.0	22,502,207	Changchun
Liaoning	151.0	35,721,693	Shenyang
<i>Northern Region (Peking)</i>			
Hebei	202.7	53,005,875	Shijiazhuang
Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region) ¹	450.0	19,274,279	Hohhot
Peking (Beijing) ²	17.8	9,230,687	—
Shanxi	157.1	25,291,389	Taiyuan
Tianjin ²	4.0	7,764,141	
<i>Eastern Region (Shanghai)</i>			
Shandong	153.3	74,419,054	Jinan
Jiangxi	164.8	33,184,827	Nanchang
Jiangsu	102.2	60,521,114	Nanking (Nanjing)
Shanghai ²	5.8	11,859,748	—
Anhui	139.9	49,665,724	Hefei
Zhejiang	101.8	38,884,603	Hangzhou
Fujian	123.1	25,931,106	Fuzhou
Taiwan	36.0	18,270,749	Taipei
<i>Central-Southern Region (Wuhan)</i>			
Henan	167.0	74,422,739	Zhengzhou
Hubei	187.5	47,804,150	Wuhan
Hunan	210.5	54,008,851	Changsha
Guangdong	231.4	59,299,220	Canton (Guangzhou)
Guangxi-Zhuang (Aut. Region)	220.4	36,420,960	Nanning
<i>South-Western Region (Chongqing)</i>			
Sichuan	569.0	99,713,310	Chengdu
Guizhou	174.0	28,552,997	Guiyang
Yunnan	436.2	32,553,817	Kunming
Tibet (Aut. Region)	1,221.6	1,892,392 ³	Lhasa
<i>North-Western Region (Xian)</i>			
Shaanxi	195.8	28,904,423	Xian
Gansu ¹	530.0	19,569,261	Lanzhou
Ningxia-Hui (Aut. Region) ¹	170.0		Yinchuan
Qinghai	721.0	3,895,706	Xining
Xinjiang-Uyghur (Aut. Region)	1,646.8	13,081,681	Urumqi

¹ Boundaries restored to approximately the pre-1970 position in 1979.

² Centrally controlled municipality.

³ Estimate, 1980.

Population of largest towns in 1982: Shanghai, 6.27m.; Tianjin, 5.13m.; Shenyang, 4.02m.; Wuhan, 3.23m.; Guangzhou (Canton), 3.12m.; Chongqing, 2.65m.; Harbin, 2.55m.; Peking (1985), 9.5m.

Manchuria, a term not used by the Chinese, is roughly identical with the 3 provinces of the N.E. Region.

Tibet. For events before the revolt of 1959 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65, under TIBET. After the revolt was suppressed the Preparatory Committee for the Autonomous Region of Tibet (set up 1955) took over the functions of local government, led by its Vice-Chairman, the Banqen Lama, in the absence of its Chairman, the Dalai Lama, who had fled to India in 1959. In Dec. 1964 both the Dalai and Banqen Lamas were removed from their posts and on 9 Sept. 1965 Tibet became an Autonomous Region. 301 delegates were elected to the first People's Congress, of whom 226 were Tibetans and in 1968 a Revolutionary Committee was established to administer the Region. This gave way to a People's Government in Aug. 1979. The Banqen Lama was re-elected to the Standing Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference in March 1978—he became one of its Vice-Chairmen in July 1979—and has made several appeals to the Dalai Lama to return to China. In 1982 the population was reported to be 1,892,393, of which 1.7m. is Tibetan. 4.25m. Tibetans live outside Tibet, in China, and in India and Nepal. Chinese efforts to modernize Tibet include irrigation, road-building and the establishment of light industry: in 1985 296 small and medium-sized

factories and mines were producing electric power, coal, building materials, lumber, textiles, chemicals and animal products.

In 1979, 1.6m. were engaged in agriculture, including 0.5m. nomadic herdsmen. Agricultural communes were first introduced in 1965; by 1975 99% of villages had formed them. By 1984, however, a large measure of autonomy for the peasantry had been re-introduced: compulsory deliveries and some taxes were abolished and private ownership of livestock and 30-year disposition of land were granted. There were 23m. cattle in 1984. In 1975 Tibet became self-sufficient in grain for the first time. There are now 21,000 km of highways, and air routes link Lhasa with Chengdu and Xian.

It was officially admitted in Peking in 1980 that the administration of Tibet had been badly conducted hitherto. The borders were opened for trade with neighbouring countries.

Efforts are being made to revive Tibetan culture as part of China's new liberal policy towards minorities. 45 Buddhist monasteries closed in the Cultural Revolution were open in 1984. There were 1,300 monks. In 1984 a Buddhist seminary in Lhasa opened with 200 students. Circulation of the Tibetan-language *Xizang Daily* now totals 38,000. In 1983 there were 2,542 primary schools, 55 secondary schools, 13 technical schools and 3 higher education institutes. In 1984 only 56% of children were at school. A university was established in 1985. There were more than 7,000 medical workers, some 5,000 rural doctors and 962 hospitals, with a total of 4,500 beds.

The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People* (ed. D. Howarth). London, 1962

Harrer, H., *Return to Tibet*. London, 1984

Jäschke, H. A., *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London, 1934

Mele, F., *Tibet*. Paris, 1975

Shakabpa, T. W. D., *Tibet: A Political History*. New York, 1984

Thubten, J. N., and Turnbull, C., *Tibet: Its History, Religion and People*. Harmondsworth, 1972

CLIMATE. Most of China has a temperate climate but, with such a large country, extending far inland and embracing a wide range of latitude as well as containing large areas at high altitude, many parts experience extremes of climate, especially in winter. Most rain falls during the summer, from May to Sept., though amounts decrease inland. Peking (Beijing). Jan. 24°F (-4.4°C), July 79°F (26°C). Annual rainfall 24.9" (623 mm). Chongqing. Jan. 45°F (7.2°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 43.7" (1,092 mm). Shanghai. Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 45.4" (1,135 mm). Tianjin. Jan. 24°F (-4.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 21.5" (533.4 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference' met in Peking, convened by the Chinese Communist Party. The Conference adopted a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles and the 'Organic Law of the Central People's Government' (31 articles). Both became the basis of the Constitution adopted on 20 Sept. 1954 by the 1st National People's Congress, the supreme legislative body. The Consultative Conference continued to exist after 1954 as an advisory body. Both bodies stopped functioning in the Cultural Revolution. The People's Congress was revived in 1975 and the Consultative Conference in 1978, when Deng Xiaoping was elected as its head. In 1979 it had 1,734 members.

In Jan. 1975 the 4th National People's Congress approved a constitution, under which China was defined as a 'socialist state of the dictatorship of the proletariat'. The 1975 Constitution was a simpler document than its predecessor emphasizing the role of politics in society, especially the thought of Mao, but giving fewer organizational details. In March 1978 the 5th National People's Congress adopted a new constitution of 60 articles which revived several of the provisions of the 1954 constitution dropped in the 1975 document and eliminated much of the latter's innovatory radicalism. More administrative detail was given.

A new Constitution was adopted in 1982. It defines 'socialist modernisation' as

China's basic task. Its most striking change is the restoration of the post of State President (*i.e.* Head of State).

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power. It can amend the Constitution, elects and has power to remove from office the highest State dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, etc. The Congress elects a *Standing Committee* (which supervises the State Council) and the State President, currently Li Xiannian.

The Constitution provides that the Congress be elected for a 5-year term and should meet once a year. It is composed of deputies elected on a constituency basis by direct secret ballot. Any voter, and certain organizations, may nominate candidates. Nominations may exceed seats by 50–100%. 2,978 deputies were elected to the 6th Congress in June 1983.

Government structure was streamlined in 1983 and the number of Ministries reduced. In 1986 there were 33 Ministries and 9 Commissions under the State Council. The Premier is Zhao Ziyang. *Vice-Premiers*: Li Peng, Tian Jiyun, Yao Yilin, Wan Li. Other ministers include: Wu Xueqian (*Foreign Affairs*), Zheng Tuobin (*Foreign Trade*), Zhang Aiping (*Defence*), Wang Bingqian (*Finance*) and Ruan Chongwu (*Public Security*).

Since 1970 China's diplomatic relations have expanded considerably. On 25 Oct. 1971 the UN voted for the People's Republic to take over the China seat from the Nationalists by 76 votes to 35 with 17 abstentions. US President Nixon visited China in Feb. 1972 and in 1973 'liaison offices' were opened in the capitals of the two countries. On 1 Jan. 1979 the US recognized the Peking government as the sole legal government of China and diplomatic relations were established. In Jan.–Feb. 1979 Deng Xiaoping paid an official visit to USA. On 12 Aug. 1978 China and Japan signed a 10-year treaty of peace and friendship (ratified 22 Oct. 1978). China did not renew its treaty of friendship with the USSR which expired in 1980, but in 1985 there were signs that both countries were endeavouring to normalize their relations.

State emblem: 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

National flag: Red with a large star and 4 smaller stars all in yellow in the canton.

National anthem: 'March of the Volunteers' composed 1935 by Tien Han. (Replacing the 1978 version).

De facto power is in the hands of the Communist Party of China, which had 40m. members in 1986. There are 8 other parties, all members of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference. In mid-1966 the Party Chairman, Mao Tse-tung, launched the 'Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution' to eradicate 'revisionism' and numerous Party and State officials were dismissed. The Cultural Revolution can be taken to have terminated by April 1969 when the long-delayed 9th Party Congress was convened, although it was not officially declared to have been brought to a 'victorious conclusion' until Aug. 1977. The 9th Congress adopted a new Party Constitution which proclaimed the leading rôle of the Party in the State and designated Lin Biao as Chairman Mao's successor. A factional dispute developed, however, centred on Lin Biao (killed in an air crash in Mongolia in Sept. 1971) and in Aug. 1973 the 10th Party Congress adopted amendments to the Party Constitution, removing references to Lin Biao and the succession to Chairman Mao, and electing a new Central Committee which appointed a new Politburo and Standing Committee. In Jan. 1975 the Central Committee appointed as a vice-chairman of the Politburo Deng Xiaoping, former Party Secretary-General dismissed during the Cultural Revolution. In April 1976 a 'radical' faction in the Politburo engineered a second dismissal of Deng from all his posts, and Hua Guofeng was appointed First Party Vice-Chairman as well as Premier. On the death of Mao Tse-tung on 9 Sept. 1976 Hua became Party Chairman. In Oct. 1976 the 'radical' faction (now identified and branded as the 'Gang of Four': Mao's widow, Jiang Qing, Zhang Chunqiao, Wang Hongwen and Yao Wenyuan) were placed under arrest. At the 11th Party Congress in Aug. 1977 a new Party Constitu-

tion was adopted, and a new Central Committee was elected. Changes in the leadership saw the elimination of the 'radical' faction and a second reinstatement of Deng to his Party and government posts. In Feb. 1980 Liu Shaoqi, former head of state denounced by Mao as a traitor, was posthumously reinstated, and 4 Politburo members of Maoist persuasion were dismissed. Hua Guofeng was replaced as Premier by Zhao Ziyang in Sept. 1980. The 'Gang of Four', along with Chen Boda (a former secretary of Mao), were brought to trial only on 20 Nov. 1980. At the same time the trial opened of five generals accused of complicity with Lin Biao in an attempt to seize power. All 10 accused were found guilty on 25 Jan. 1981. Suspended death sentences were passed on Jiang Qing and Zhang Chunqiao. Hua Guofeng was removed from the Party Chairmanship in June 1981 and replaced by Hu Yaobang. At the 12th Party Congress (Sept. 1982), the posts of Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the CPC were abolished, and greater stress laid on the position of General Secretary of the Central Committee. In 1985 a nationwide drive to promote younger and better-qualified personnel and favour supporters of Deng Xiaoping resulted in massive reshuffles at ministerial and Politburo level. The members of the Standing Committee of the Politburo in 1986 were Hu Yaobang (*General Secretary*), Deng Xiaoping (*Chairman of the Military Commission of the Central Committee*), Zhao Ziyang, Li Xiannian and Chen Yun (*Chairman of the Central Commission for Discipline Inspection*). Other members of the Politburo are: Wan Li, Xi Zhongxun, Fang Yi, Yang Shangkun, Yang Dezhi, Yu Qiuli, Hu Qiaomu, Ni Zhifu, Peng Zhen, Li Peng, Hu Qili, Qiao Shi, Tian Jiyun, Yao Yilin, Wu Xueqian. A new central Party body—the Central Advisory Commission, chaired by Deng Xiaoping—was elected by the 12th Congress.

Local Government. There are 4 administrative levels: (1) Provinces, Autonomous Regions and the municipalities directly administered by the Government; (2) prefectures and autonomous prefectures (*zhou*); (3) counties, autonomous counties and municipalities; (4) towns. A policy began in 1982 of replacing rural communes by townships as the basic unit of rural local government. Local government after 1968 was in the hands of Revolutionary Committees. From 1 Jan. 1980 these were replaced by elected People's Congresses and People's Governments. These exist at provincial, county and township levels and in national minority autonomous prefectures, but not in ordinary prefectures which are just agencies of the provincial government. Up to county level Congresses are elected directly.

DEFENCE. China is divided into 7 military regions. The military commander also commands the air, naval and civilian militia forces assigned to each region.

Conscription is compulsory but for organizational reasons selective: only some 10% of potential recruits are called up. Service is 3 years with the Army and 4 years with the Air Force and Navy.

Marks of rank were abolished in 1965 but it is intended to restore them. It was announced in 1985 that the armed forces would be reduced by one million by 1988, and most of the regional commanders were replaced by younger officers. A Defence University to train senior officers in modern warfare was established in 1985.

Army. The Army (PLA: 'People's Liberation Army') is divided into main and local forces. Main forces, administered by the military regions in which they are stationed but commanded by the Ministry of Defence, are available for operation anywhere and are better equipped. Local forces concentrate on the defence of their own regions. The Army consists of 191 divisions including 31 artillery, 13 armoured, 118 infantry, 3 airborne and 73 local divisions. Land-based missile forces consisted of (1985 estimate): 4 intercontinental, 60 intermediate range and 50 medium range ballistic missiles. Total strength in 1986 was 2,973,000.

The security forces, including the armed police, number some 300,000.

The People's Militia consists of the Armed Militia of up to 6m. strength, the Ordinary Militia of several million, unarmed but with some basic military training, which includes the Urban Militia.

Navy. The steady new construction programme of all classes of warships in

modernized yards, many with advanced nuclear and/or missile capability, has been maintained. Chinese naval strength is an important factor in the present and future balance of power in the eastern hemisphere.

Strength comprises 2 nuclear powered and ballistic missile armed submarines, 1 diesel-powered submarine with ballistic missile tubes, 6 nuclear propelled fleet submarines, 113 patrol submarines, 20 destroyers, 30 frigates, 14 patrol escorts, 230 missile boats, 21 large patrol boats, 70 fast patrol craft, 350 fast gunboats, 200 fast torpedo boats, 24 ocean minesweepers, 80 mine warfare craft, 100 river patrol craft, 35 coastal patrol craft, 50 survey and research ships, 36 supply ships, 16 support ships, 32 oilers, 9 boom defence vessels, 3 repair ships, 44 landing ships, 530 landing craft, 7 salvage ships, 3 icebreakers, 43 tugs, 375 coast and river defence craft and 525 vessels of the Maritime Militia.

Active personnel in 1986 exceeded 300,000 officers and men, including 30,000 in the naval air force and over 28,000 marines.

Main naval bases: Qingdao (North Sea Fleet); Shanghai (East Sea Fleet); Tsam-kong (Zhanjiang) (South Sea Fleet).

The largely land-based naval air force of 820 aircraft, primarily for defensive and anti-submarine service, includes MiG-17, MiG-19, MiG-21 and Q-5 fighters, some 130 Il-28 torpedo bombers, Be-6 flying boats, Mi-4, Mi-8 and Super Frelon helicopters, and communications, research, training and transport aircraft.

Air Force. In 1984 the Air Force was estimated at 5,300 front-line aircraft, organized in over 100 regiments of jet-fighters and about 12 regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 or 4 squadrons (each 12 aircraft), and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is predominantly Russian in design and includes about 500 J-7 (MiG-21), 2,000 F-6 (MiG-19) and 500 F-5 (MiG-17) interceptors and fighter-bombers, with about 400 H-5 (Il-28) jet-bombers, about 120 H-6 Chinese-built copies of the Soviet Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bomber, plus 500 Q-5 twin-jet fighter-bombers (known in the west as 'Fantan'), evolved from the MiG-19. Under development is a new fighter designated J-8 (known in the west as 'Finback'). Transport aircraft include about 300 Y-5 (An-2), Y-8 (An-12), An-24/26, 100 Li-2, 30 Il-14 and a few three-turboprop Trident fixed-wing types, plus 300 Z-5 (Mi-4) and Z-6 (Mi-8) helicopters. The MiG fighters and Antonov transports have been manufactured in China, initially under licence, and other types have been assembled there, including several hundred JJ-5 (2-seat MiG-17) trainers.

Total strength (1986) about 490,000, including 220,000 in air defence organization.

At least 26 nuclear tests have been made since 1964 and a nuclear force capable of reaching large parts of the USSR and Asia is operational. Land-based missile forces thought to be deployed consist of 4 intercontinental, 60 intermediate-range (approximately 3–5,000 km) and 50 medium-range (1,100 km) ballistic missiles. Missile forces are controlled by the Second Artillery, the missile arm of the PLA.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The People's Republic of China is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Planning. For planning history 1953–73 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74, p. 817.

The long-term aim of the present leadership is to transform China by the year 2000 into a modern developed economic power by the implementation of 'the 4 modernizations', *i.e.*, of agriculture, industry, defence and science and technology. In 1978, as a first step to the realization of the '4 modernizations', a 10-year plan (1976–85) was introduced. However this proved in practice to be over-ambitious; many of the planned targets were too high and the scale of capital construction was too great. The pursuit of the plan caused serious imbalances in the economy. Since

1979 a policy of 'readjusting, restructuring, consolidating and improving' the economy has been followed.

Agriculture and light industry now receive higher priority in investment than heavy industry. The average annual increase in the value of industrial and agricultural output was 9.6% during the 1981-85 plan. A fundamental economic reform was introduced in 1985, to be fully implemented by 1990. The state plan is being reduced in scope and enterprises are to have a degree of freedom in deciding their production and marketing a portion of it. Wages will vary according to work performed, and prices will gradually be adjusted to reflect market conditions. The seventh 5-year plan is running from 1986 to 1990. It aims initially to curb investment in order to deal with the symptoms of inflation which had appeared in 1985 and to restrict the pace of development to within the limits imposed by infrastructural resources. Production in agriculture is scheduled to rise at an annual average of 6%, and in industry, 7%.

Budget. 1985 (estimates) revenue was 153,500m. yuan; expenditure, 156,600m. yuan.

Revenue, 1984 (in million yuan): enterprises, 26,000; taxation, 94,000. Expenditure: capital construction, 48,000; defence, 18,000; administration, 12,000. Income tax was introduced in 1980. Registration of British claims for loss of assets of £61m. in 1949 was requested by the Foreign Compensation Commission in Jan. 1981. A credit of 450m. SDF was granted by IMF in March 1981.

China's foreign exchange reserves in March 1985 were US\$11,360m. Gold reserves in 1984 were 12.7m. troy oz. of gold.

Currency. The currency is called Renminbi (RMB, *i.e.*, People's Currency). The unit of currency is the *yuan* which is divided into 10 *jiao*, the *jiao*, into 10 *fen*. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 4.76 *yuan*; US\$1 = 3.21 *yuan*; Hong Kong \$1 = 0.32 *yuan*; 1 rouble = 2.222 *yuan* (non-commercial, 1 rouble = 1.29 *yuan*).

Notes are issued for 1, 2 and 5 *jiao* and 1, 2, 5 and 10 *yuan* and coins for 1, 2 and 5 *fen*.

Banking. A re-organization of the banking system in 1983 resulted in the People's Bank of China assuming the role of a Central Bank. Its former commercial role has been taken over by the Industrial and Commercial Bank. Other specialized banks include the Agricultural Bank of China, the China Investment Bank and the Chinese People's Construction Bank. The Bank of China will continue to be responsible for foreign banking operations. It has branches in London, New York, Singapore, Luxembourg, Macao and Hong Kong, and agencies in Tōkyō and Paris.

Savings bank deposits were 65,740m. yuan in 1982.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use alongside traditional units of measurement, for which *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975-76, p. 826 and 1954, pp. 877-88.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Sources of energy in 1982: coal 73.8%; oil, 18.76%; hydroelectric power, 4.87%; gas, 2.57%. Hydroelectric potential is 676m. kw. Generating is not centralized; local units range between 30 and 60 mw of output. Output in 1983: 351,400m. kwh. There are nuclear energy plants under construction at Shanghai and Liaoning, and a joint venture in Guangdong.

Oil. China has made rapid progress in oil extraction and refining. There are probably about 100 oilfields, of which the largest are at Daqing, Shengli, Dagang and Karamai. Offshore resources in Bohai Bay are also being exploited and exploration is taking place in the South China and Yellow Seas. Oil reserves may be as much as 10,000m. tonnes. Crude oil production was 114.5m. tonnes in 1984.

Gas. Natural gas is available from fields near Canton and Shanghai and in Sichuan province. Production was 12,460m. cu. metres in 1984, but is only used locally.

Minerals. *Coal.* Most provinces contain coal, and there are 70 major production centres, of which the largest are in Hebei, Shanxi, Shandong, Jilin and Anhui. Coal

reserves are estimated at 770,000m. tonnes. Coal production was 770m. tonnes in 1984.

Iron. Iron ore deposits are estimated at 447,000m. tonnes and are abundant in the anthracite field of Shanxi, in Hebei and in Shandong and are found in conjunction with coal and worked in Manchuria. Estimated output of iron ore in 1984, 122m. tonnes. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in Manchuria) with a capacity of 6m. tons, Wuhan (capacity 3.5m. tonnes), Baotou and Maanshan (both 2.5m. tonnes) and Baoshan near Shanghai.

Tin. Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin production was 15,000 tonnes in 1981.

Tungsten. China is the world's principal producer of wolfram (tungsten ore), producing 14,000 tonnes in 1981. Mining of wolfram is carried on in Hunan, Guangdong and Yunnan.

Production of other minerals in 1978 (in tonnes): Phosphate rock, 4.5m.; aluminium, 225,000; copper, 200,000; lead, 120,000; zinc, 125,000; antimony, 9,000; manganese, 2m.; (1973) sulphur, 130,000; (1967) bauxite, 350,000; (1973) salt, 18,000; (1969) asbestos, 160,000. Other minerals produced: barite, bismuth, gold, graphite, gypsum, mercury, molybdenum, silver.

Agriculture. China remains essentially an agricultural country. 224m. hectares are under cultivation. Intensive agriculture and horticulture have been practised for millennia. Present-day policy aims to avert the traditional threats from floods and droughts by soil conservancy, afforestation, irrigation and drainage projects, and to increase the 'high stable yields' areas by introducing fertilizers, pesticides and improved crops.

Since 1958 modifications have been made in the commune system, including size reductions. There were 54,352 in 1982.

Since 1978 more flexible methods of management have been adopted comprising 'responsibility systems', whereby individual households or other small units are contracted to supply to the commune or government purchasing agency a quantity of crops to be produced from an allotted area of commune land. Any surplus is at the disposal of the household, to be consumed or marketed. In 1984 peasants were granted contracts to commune land with inheritance rights, and were permitted to hire up to 7 labourers. Initially production was improved considerably, but a fall in the 1985 total grain harvest to 380m. tonnes from the 1984 record of 407m. tonnes led to a more cautious policy of encouraging grain production in 1986. Reasons for the shortfall included the greater profitability in devoting land to cash crops and stock-breeding and the migration of 60m. peasants to industry.

In 1981 there were estimated to be 145m. hectares of arable land and 792,000 large and medium-sized tractors.

Agricultural production (in 1m. tonnes), 1982, rice, 161; wheat, 68; maize, 60; soybeans, 9; tubers, 26; tea, 0.4; 1984, cotton, 6.1; oilseed crops, 11.9; sugar-cane, 48. The gross value of agricultural output in 1984 was 361,260m. yuan.

Livestock, 1984: Horses and cattle, 69.4m.; sheep and goats, 167.1m.; pigs, 304.4m. Pork and mutton production in 1984 was 15.24m. tonnes.

Forestry. In 1984 there were 2.6m. hectares of timber forest. The chief forested areas are in Heilongjiang, Sichuan and Yunnan. Timber output in 1984 was 55m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Total catch, 1984: 6.1m. tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. 'Cottage' industry is very old in the economy and persists into the 20th century. Modern industrial development began with the manufacture of cotton textiles, and the establishment of silk filatures, steel plants, flour-mills and match factories. In 1982 there were 388,600 industrial enterprises, of which 301,900 were collectives and 86,100 state-owned. Only 1,584 were classified as 'large'. Expand-

ing sectors of manufacture are: steel, chemicals, cement, agricultural implements, plastics and lorries.

1984 production (in tonnes): Chemical fertilizer, 14.8m.; pig-iron, 40m.; cement, 121m.; cotton cloth, 13,400m. metres; motor vehicles, 315,000; tractors, 40,000; bicycles, 28.6m.; (1983) chemical fibres, 541,000; (1982) steel, 37m.; rolled steel, 29m.; coke, 33m.; paper, 5.9m.; sugar, 3.4m.; drugs, 42,200; cotton yarn, 3.4m. and 5.9m. TV sets.

The gross value of industrial output in 1984 was 701,560m. yuan.

Labour. Total workforce, 1983: 447m., including 112.8m. industrial workers, 1.47m. urban artisans and 332.8m. rural workers. Average annual non-agricultural wage in 1984: 961 yuan. There is a 6-day 48-hour working week.

Commerce. Foreign trade is being decentralized and has expanded rapidly since 1978. A rush for consumer imports led to a trade deficit of US\$15,000m. in 1984, and measures to curb this were taken in 1985. Special Economic Zones have been set up in the provinces of Guangdong and Fujian, in which concessions are made to foreign businessmen to encourage their investment. In 1984 14 coastal cities and Hainan Island were opened for technological imports. A law of July 1979 permits the establishment of joint ventures with foreign firms. There is no maximum limit on the foreign share of the holdings; the minimum limit is 25%. Foreign indebtedness was US\$3,020m. in 1983. In 1985 the IMF lent China US\$3,000m. repayable over 5 years.

Trade in 1985: Imports, US\$33,400m.; exports, US\$25,800m.

In 1984 only 7.2% of China's trade was with Communist countries (2.5% with the USSR), but trade with the USSR rose by 61% in 1985: Imports, US\$940m.; exports, US\$960m. A trade agreement covering 1986-90 was signed in July 1985. Japan is China's biggest trading partner. Other major trading partners are Hong Kong, USA, Federal Republic of Germany and Canada. Customs duties with Taiwan were abolished in 1980.

Main export is oil and oil products; others are textiles, chemicals, light industrial goods and arms. Major imports are machinery and transport equipment, iron and steel, and chemicals.

Total trade between China and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	184,069	193,231	231,417	278,474	307,963
Exports and re-exports from UK	120,048	103,051	159,722	317,256	396,156

In April 1978 a most-favoured-nation agreement was signed with EEC, and in 1980 the EEC extended preferential tariffs to China.

In July 1979 the USA and China signed a 3-year trade agreement which accords China most-favoured-nation status from 1980. In 1985 both the UK and the USA signed nuclear power agreements with China, and the UK and China signed a second agreement on economic co-operation valid till 1990.

China gained representation in the IMF in Apr. 1980, and in the IBRD in May 1980 and became an observer at GATT in Nov. 1984.

Tourism. 1.13m. foreigners and 1.72m. overseas Chinese visited China in 1984. Restrictions on Chinese wishing to travel abroad were lifted in Feb. 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total road length was 915,000 km in 1983. Highways are well graded but mostly unmetalled. 90% of townships can be reached by road.

In 1983, 790m. tonnes of freight and 3,390m. passengers were transported by road.

Railways. Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Wusong-Shanghai line was opened. In 1984 there were some 52,000 km of railway including 2,600 km electrified.

The principal railways are:

(1) The great north-south trunk lines: (a) Peking-Canton Railway (over 2,300

km), *via* Zhengzhou–Wuhan–Zhuzhou–Hengyang. (b) Tianjin–Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanjing (double-tracked in July 1976). (c) Baoji–Chongqing Railway, *via* Chengdu (1,174 km). Chongqing with the east–west route from Hengyang to the Vietnam border, and to Kunming, connecting there with the Yunnan Railway to the Vietnam border. Two further lines connect Baoji.

(2) Great east–west trunk lines: (a) Longhai Railway; Lianyungang–Xuzhou–Zhengzhou (on the Peking–Canton line) –Xian–Baoji–Tianshui–Lanzhou (1,500 km). The Baoji–Lanzhou section was upgraded in 1978. (b) Lanzhou–Xinjiang Railway: Lanzhou–Yumen–Hami–Turfan–Urumqi (1,800 km); (c) Shanghai–Youyiguan (Vietnam border) *via* Hangzhou, Nanchang, Hengyang (on the Peking–Canton line), Guilin, Liuzhou and Nanning. (d) Peking–Lanzhou *via* Xining (from which a branch connects with the lines through Mongolia to the Trans–Siberian Railway), Dadong (from which a branch serves the province of Shanxi), Baotou and Yinchuan (Ningxia). (e) Zhuzhou–Guiyang (632 km). A new east–west line was opened in 1978 between Xiangfan and Chongqing.

Branches link coastal areas (e.g., Fujian province) and the smaller inland centres with the main parts of the system. Surveys have been made for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the oilfield of Karamai in Xinjiang.

(3) The Manchurian system: (a) Chinese Eastern (Changchun) Railway (2,370 km), from Manzhouli on the Soviet border through northern Inner Mongolia and Manchuria *via* Qiqihar, Harbin and Mudanjiang to the Soviet border near Vladivostok. (b) South Manchuria Railway (705 km, 1,120 km with branches), Changchun–Shenyang–Luda. (c) Peking–Shenyang Railway, with branches in Manchuria (854 km, 1,350 km with branches).

Branches give connexions with outlying parts of Manchuria and Inner Mongolia as well as international links with Korean railways. Chinese railways are all constructed to the standard gauge except for some 600 mm gauge in Yunnan. Trunk routes are being converted from single to double track. The route between Baoji and Chengdu (676 km) was electrified in 1975 and that between Yangpingguan (on the Baoji–Chengdu route) and Ankang in 1977.

Capacity is being expanded under the 1976–85 development plan: 6 new lines are to be built by 1985. Lines are planned to link Tibet with the Chinese network (opened as far as Golmud in 1979) and to bridge gaps in the system such as Liuzhou–Canton, Kantang–Taiyuan and southern Xinjiang.

In 1983 the railways carried 1,160m. tons of freight and 1,094m. passengers.

Aviation. Since 1985 the Civil Aviation Administration of China has become the administrative body for 5 new airlines: Air China (based on Beijing); Eastern Airways (Shanghai); Southern Airways (Canton); South-Western Airways (Chengdu) and the Capital Helicopter Company. There are services to Pyongyang, Hanoi, Rangoon, Karachi, Tōkyō, Moscow, Ulan Bator, Teheran, Addis Ababa, Bucharest, Belgrade, Zürich, Paris, Frankfurt, Manila, New York, San Francisco, London, Sydney and Hong Kong. Route lengths in 1982: international, 9.99m. km; domestic, 13.28m. km. British Airways have a direct flight London–Beijing. Japan Airlines have a route from Tōkyō to Beijing (*via* Osaka and Shanghai), Air France Paris to Beijing (*via* Athens and Karachi), Pakistan Airlines Karachi to Beijing, Aeroflot Moscow to Beijing, Ethiopian Airlines Addis Ababa to Shanghai, Tarom Bucharest to Beijing, Swissair Geneva to Beijing and Shanghai, Iran Air Paris to Peking and PANAM Beijing *via* Tōkyō.

In 1982 CAAC carried 4.45m. passengers and 102,000 tonnes of freight.

Air services agreements have been signed with 42 countries.

Shipping. In 1980 the ocean-going merchant fleet consisted of 431 vessels with a total DWT of 7.92m.

The major ports are at Tianjin, Shanghai, Qingdao, Luda and Canton. New ports are under construction at Changchiang, Huangpu, Qinhuangdao, Yantai and Lianyungang. Ports cannot accommodate vessels over 100,000 GRT and most harbours have a draught limitation of 35 ft. In 1982 46m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Inland waterways totalled 108,600 km in 1982. 397m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Pipeline. A pipeline links the Daqing oilfield to the port of Luda and to refineries in Peking. There is a pipeline from Lanzhou to Lhasa. There were 10,400 km of pipeline in 1982 which carried a load of 108.6m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 49,700 post offices in 1982. There were 5m. telephones in 1985. The use of *Pinyin* transcription of place names has been requested for mail to addresses in China (e.g., 'Beijing' not 'Peking'; 'Tianjin' not 'Tientsin'; 'Guangzhou' not 'Canton', etc.).

In 1983 there were 122 radio and 52 television stations and in 1981 9.02m. TV receivers. Most are communally owned.

Cinemas. Cinemas numbered 162,000 in 1983.

Newspapers and books. In 1983 there were 277 newspapers with a circulation of 15,150m. and 3,100 periodicals. The Party newspaper is *Renmin Ribao* (People's Daily). In 1979 it had a daily circulation of 7m. 31,784 book titles were produced in 5.8m. copies in 1982.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Six new codes of law (including criminal and electoral) came into force in 1980, to regularize the legal unorthodoxy of previous years. There is no provision for *habeas corpus*. An anti-crime campaign was launched in Aug. 1983 which, it was claimed in 1985, had cut the crime rate sharply. The death penalty has been extended from treason and murder to include rape, embezzlement, smuggling, drug-dealing, bribery and robbery with violence. Courts will no longer be subject to the intervention of other state bodies, and their decisions will be reversible only by higher courts. 'People's courts' are divided into some 30 higher, 200 intermediate and 2,000 basic-level courts, and headed by the Supreme People's Court. The latter tries cases, hears appeals and supervises the people's courts.

People's courts are composed of a president, vice-presidents, judges and 'people's assessors' who are the equivalent of jurors. 'People's conciliation committees' are charged with settling minor disputes.

There are also special military courts.

Procuratorial powers and functions are exercised by the Supreme People's Procuracy and local procuracies.

Religion. Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism have long been practised. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization and appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. Taoism—of Chinese origin—copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism two millennia ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist beliefs and practices. It is no longer possible to estimate the number of adherents to these faiths. A more tolerant attitude towards religion had emerged by 1979, and the Government's Bureau of Religious Affairs was reactivated.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in the Ningxia-Hui Autonomous Region, Yunnan, Shaanxi, Gansu, Hebei, Honan, Shandong, Sichuan, Xinjiang and Shanxi. They totalled 14m. in 1986.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries. In 1985 there were about 3m. Catholics who are members of the Patriotic Catholic Association, which declared its independence of Rome in 1958. In 1979 there were about 1,000 priests. In 1977 there were 78 bishops and 4 apostolic administrators, not all of whom were permitted to undertake religious activity. This figure included 46 'democratically elected' bishops not recognized by the Vatican. A bishop of Peking was consecrated in 1979 without the consent of the Vatican and 2 auxiliary bishops of Shanghai in 1984.

Protestants are members of the All-China Conference of Protestant Churches.

Education. After the radical experimentalism of the Cultural Revolution 1977 marked the beginning of a return to a more conventional educational system, and by 1985 primary schooling was practically universal, and two-thirds of school children went on to secondary school. At the 1982 census 23.5% of the population were illiterate. An educational reform of 1985 is phasing in compulsory 9-year education. University entry is dependent upon entrance examinations. Since 1985 instead of receiving grants based on parents' income students have been funded by competitive scholarships. Obligatory manual labour has been reduced to 1 month per year. In 1978 a system of 'key' schools for the best-performing pupils was set up, and it was announced that new universities and colleges would be established. In 1982 there were 715 universities and institutes of higher education, with 1,396,000. students in 1984. In 1983 there were some 135.78m. pupils in 880,000 primary schools, and 46.87m. pupils in 108,000 secondary schools.

The Academy of Sciences had in 1964 some 20 provincial branches and an Academy of Social Sciences was established in 1977.

Among the universities are the following: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Xiamen University, Fujian (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Hohhot; Lanzhou University, Lanzhou (Gansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tianjin (1919); Nanjing University, Nanjing (1888 and 1928); Jilin University, Changchun (Jilin Prov.); North-West University, Xian (Shanxi Prov.); Shandong University, Qingdao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Canton (founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Sichuan University, Chengdu (1931); Qinghua University, Peking, Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hubei Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming. In 1985 some 36,000 students were studying abroad.

Chen, T. H., *Chinese Education since 1949*. Oxford, 1981

Heyhoe, R., (ed.), *Contemporary Chinese Education*. London, 1984

Health. Medical treatment is free only for certain groups of employees, but where costs are incurred they are partly borne by the patient's employing organization. In 1984 there were 1,577,000 doctors, of whom 715,000 practise both Chinese and Western medicine. In rural areas there were also 1.5m. 'bare-foot doctors', who receive 3 months' training and remain in the community treating simple ailments and implementing public health directives.

In 1982 there were 66,149 hospitals with 2.05m. beds (59.4% in rural areas).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of China in Great Britain (49 Portland Place, London, W1N 3AH)

Ambassador: Hu Dingyi (accredited 2 May 1985).

Of Great Britain in China (Guang Hua Lu 11, Jian Guo Men Wai, Beijing)

Ambassador: Sir Richard Evans, KCMG.

Of China in the USA (2300 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Han Xu.

Of the USA in China (Xiu Shui Bei Jie 3, Beijing)

Ambassador: Winston Lord.

Of China to the United Nations

Ambassador: Li Luye.

Books of Reference

Beijing Review. Peking, weekly

China Directory [in Pinyin and Chinese]. Tōkyō, annual

The China Investment Guide, 1984-85. London, 1984

The China Quarterly. London, from 1960

China Reconstructs. Peking, monthly

China's Foreign Trade. Bimonthly. Peking, from 1966

Statistical Yearbook of China, Hong Kong, from 1981

Barnett, A. D., *The Making of Foreign Policy in China*. London, 1985

- Bartke, W., *Who's Who in the People's Republic of China*. New York, 1981
- Bonavia, D., *The Chinese*. New York, 1980.—*The Chinese: A Portrait*. London, 1981
- Boorman, H. L., and Howard, R. C., (eds.) *Biographical Dictionary of Republican China*. 5 vols. Columbia Univ. Press, 1967–79.
- Brady, J. P., *Justice and Politics in People's China: Legal Order or Continuing Revolution?* London, 1982
- Brugger, B. (ed.), *China since the Gang of Four*. London, 1980
- The Cambridge History of China*. 14 vols. CUP, 1978 ff.
- Cheng, C., *China's Economic Development*. Boulder, 1982
- Cheng, P., *China*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983
- Chow, G. C., *The Chinese Economy*. New York, 1985
- Chu, G. C. and Hsu, F. L., (eds.) *China's New Social Fabric*. London, 1983
- Croll, E., *The Family Rice Bowl: Food and the Domestic Economy in China*. London, 1983
- Deng Xiaoping, *Speeches and Writings*. Oxford, 1984
- Duncanson, D., *Changing Qualities of Chinese Life*. London, 1982
- Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China*. 4th ed. Cambridge, Mass., 1979
- Fung, K. K. (ed.), *Current Economic Problems in China*. Boulder, 1982
- Garside, R., *Coming Alive: China after Mao*. New York, 1980
- Ginsburg, N., and Lalor, B. A., (eds.), *China: The 80s Era*. Boulder, 1984
- Gray, J., and White, G., *China's New Development Strategy*. London, 1982
- Griffin, K. (ed.), *Institutional Reform and Economic Development in the Chinese Countryside*. London, 1984
- Harding, H. (ed.), *China's Foreign Relations in the 1980's*. Yale UP, 1984
- Hinton, H. C. (ed.), *The People's Republic of China: A Handbook*. Boulder, 1979.—*The People's Republic of China 1949–1979*. 5 vols. Wilmington, 1980
- Ho, A.-K., *Developing the Economy of the People's Republic of China*. NY, 1982
- Ho, S. P. S., and Huenemann, R. W., *China's Open Door Policy*. Vancouver, 1984
- Hollingworth, C., *Mao and the Men against him*. London, 1985
- Hook, B. (ed.), *The Cambridge Encyclopaedia of China*. CUP, 1982
- Hsieh, C. M., *Atlas of China*. New York, 1973
- Hsu, I. C., *China without Mao: the Search for a New Order*. OUP, 1983
- Hsu, R. C., *Food for One Billion*. Boulder, 1982
- Jingrong, W. (ed.), *The Pinyin-Chinese Dictionary*. Beijing and San Francisco, 1979
- Kaplan, F. M. (ed.), *Encyclopedia of China Today*. 3rd ed. London, 1982
- Kim, S. S. (ed.), *China and the World: Chinese Foreign Policy in the Post-Mao Era*. Boulder, 1984
- Klein, D. W., and Clark, A. B., *Biographic Dictionary of Chinese Communism, 1921–1965*. Harvard U.P., 1971
- Lardy, N. R., *Agriculture in China's Modern Economic Development*. CUP, 1983
- Mabbutt, I., *Modern China: the Mirage of Modernity*. New York, 1985
- Mancall, M., *China at the Center: 300 Years of Foreign Policy*. New York, 1984
- Mao Tse-tung, *Selected works*. 5 vols. Peking, 1965–77
- Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary*. Cambridge, Mass., 1943–47
- Maxwell, N., and McFarlane, B. (eds.), *China's Changed Road to Development*. Oxford, 1984
- Meyer, C., *China Observed*. London, 1981
- Moody, P. R., *Chinese Politics after Mao*. NY, 1983
- Moser, M. J. (ed.), *Foreign Trade Investment and the Law in the People's Republic of China*. OUP, 1984
- Nee, V., and Mozingo, D. (eds.), *State and Society in Contemporary China*. Cornell UP, 1983
- Pannell, C. W., and Laurence, J. C., *China: the Geography of Development and Modernization*. London, 1983
- Rodzinski, W., *A History of China*. Oxford, 1981–84
- Schaller, M., *The United States and China in the Twentieth Century*. OUP, 1979
- Scott, G. L., *Chinese Treaties: The Post-revolutionary Restoration of International Law and Order*. New York, 1975
- Segal, G., *Defending China*. OUP, 1985
- Segal, G., and Tow, W. T. (eds.), *Chinese Defence Policy*. London, 1984
- Song, J., and others, *Population Control in China*. New York, 1985
- The Times Atlas of China*. London, 1974
- Thornton, R. C., *China: A Political History, 1917–1980*. Boulder, 1982
- Tung, R. L., *Chinese Industrial Society after Mao*. Lexington, Mass., 1982
- Walker, K. R., *Food Grain Procurement and Consumption in China*. CUP, 1984
- Wei, L., and Chao, A. (eds.), *China's Economic Reforms*. Philadelphia UP, 1982
- Wickert, E., *The Middle Kingdom: Inside China Today*. London, 1983
- Wilson, D., *Chou: The Story of Zhou Enlai, 1898–1976*. London, 1984
- Yahuda, M. B., *Towards the End of Isolationism: China's Foreign Policy after Mao*. London, 1983
- Young, G. (ed.), *China: Dilemmas of Modernisation*. London, 1985

TAIWAN

'Republic of China'

Capital: Taipei

Population: 19.14m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$3,046 (1984)

HISTORY. The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki on 8 May 1895. After the Second World War the island was surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek in Sept. 1945 and was placed under Chinese administration on 25 Oct. 1945. USA broke off diplomatic relations with Taiwan on 1 Jan. 1979 on establishing diplomatic relations with the Peking Government. Relations between the USA and Taiwan are maintained through the American Institute on Taiwan and the Co-ordination Council for North American Affairs in the USA, set up in 1979 and accorded diplomatic status in Oct. 1980.

AREA AND POPULATION. Taiwan lies between the East and South China Seas about 100 miles from the coast of Fujian province. The total area of Taiwan Island and the Penghu Archipelago is 13,969 sq. miles (36,179 sq. km). Population (1985), 19,135,254, of whom some 2m. are mainland Chinese who came with the Nationalist Government. There are also some 306,000 aborigines. Population density: 528.1 per sq. km.

In 1984, birth rate was 2‰; death rate, 0.48‰; rate of growth, 1.48‰ per annum (1989 target: 1.25‰ per annum). Life expectancy, 1984: males, 70.5 years; females, 75.5 years.

Taiwan is divided into two special municipalities (Taipei, the capital, population 2.45m. in 1984 and Kaohsiung, population 1.29m. in 1984), 5 municipalities (Taichung, the seat of the Provincial Government, Keelung, Tainan, Chiayi and Hsinchu) and 16 counties (*hsien*): Changhua, Chiayi, Hsinchu, Hualien, Ilan, Kaohsiung, Miaoli, Nantou, Penghu, Pingtung, Taichung, Tainan, Taipei, Taitung, Taoyuan, Yunlin.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with hot, humid conditions and heavy rainfall in the summer months but cooler from Nov. to March when rainfall amounts are not so great. Typhoons may be experienced. Taipei. Jan. 58°F (14.3°C), July 83°F (28.1°C). Annual rainfall 100" (2,500 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Taiwan is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government. On 1 March 1950, Chiang Kai-shek resumed the presidency of the 'Republic of China'. He died 5 April 1975 and was succeeded by Dr Yen Chia-kan who was replaced in the presidential elections of 21 March 1978 by Chiang Kai-shek's eldest son Chiang Ching-kuo (nominated for a second 6-year term in 1984). There are 3 political parties: the ruling Kuomintang (2m. members in 1982), which has a youth movement (China Youth Corps) of over 1m. members, the Young China Party and the China Democratic Socialist Party.

The National Assembly was elected in 1947. In June 1985 it had 1,020 delegates. Government is conducted through 5 councils (Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control *Yuan*). The highest administrative organ is the Executive Yuan, headed by the premier, which includes a number of ministers. The highest legislative body is the Legislative Yuan, elected in 1948, which in July 1985 numbered 348 members. The National Assembly, Legislative Yuan and Control Yuan are elected bodies. Their terms of office have been extended indefinitely. As the number of original delegates dwindled, regulations introduced in 1966 and 1972 provided for the election of additional members to the National Assembly and Legislative Yuan, and elections were held in 1969, 1972, 1975, 1980 and 1984, the latter resulting in the election of 62 Kuomintang candidates and 9 independents to the Legislative Yuan. Opposition parties were forbidden to campaign. There is also a Provincial Assembly of which the current Eighth Assembly with 77 members was elected on 16 Nov. 1985. Electoral turn-out was 71%. 60 seats went to the Kuomintang. Further local government elections were held 1 Feb. 1986.

State emblem: A 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky.

National flag: Red with a blue first quarter bearing the state emblem in white.

National anthem: 'San Min Chu I', words by Dr Sun Yat-sen; tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

Prime Minister: Yu Kuo-hwa.

Vice-Premier: Lin Yang-kang. *Foreign Minister:* Chu Fu-sung. *Minister of National Defence:* Adm. Soong Chang-chih. *Minister of the Interior:* Wu Po-hsiung. *Minister of Finance:* Robert Chun Chien. *Minister of Education:* Lee Huan. *Minister of Justice:* Shih Chi-yang. *Minister of Economic Affairs:* Lee Ta-hai. *Minister of Communications:* Lien Chan. *Governor of Taiwan Province:* Chiu Chuang-huan.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, numbered about 290,000 in 1986. It was reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA and in 1985 consisted of 12 heavy and 6 light infantry divisions, 6 armoured infantry and 3 airborne brigades, 4 tank groups, 20 field artillery and 5 SAU battalions. The aviation element has 80 UH-1H Iroquois and 3 Chinook helicopters, O-1 Bird Dog observation aircraft and Bell 47G trainer helicopters. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. US supplies of military equipment were resumed in 1980 after a moratorium in 1979. US forces were withdrawn by 1 May 1979.

Navy. Most of the 260 vessels in naval service are former US Navy ships now well over 30 years old and overdue for replacement. There are 2 diesel powered patrol submarines, 26 destroyers, 10 frigates, 1 new corvette, 3 escort vessels, 53 fast missile craft, 13 coastal minesweepers, 1 coastal minelayer, 9 minesweeping boats, 28 coastal patrol craft, 2 dock landing ships, 1 amphibious flagship, 26 landing ships, 22 utility landing craft, 2 repair ships, 4 surveying ships, 12 support ships, 3 transports, 7 oilers, 1 supply ship, 17 tugs, 5 floating docks and 25 service craft. There are also 260 LCMs and 150 minor landing craft. Customs have 18 coast-guard cutters.

Active personnel in 1986 totalled 38,000 officers and ratings in the Navy and 39,000 officers and men in the Marine Corps. There are 45,000 naval reservists and 35,000 marine reservists.

The Navy has 18 anti-submarine torpedo helicopters and operational control of 2 squadrons of Air Force anti-submarine warfare Tracker aircraft; and the Marine Corps operates a number of observation aircraft and helicopters.

Air Force. The Nationalist Air Force is equipped mainly with aircraft of US design, including F-5E fighters built in Taiwan. It has 11 front-line squadrons of F-5E/F Tiger IIs, 3 of F-104G Starfighters and 1 tactical reconnaissance squadron of RF-104G Starfighters. There are 6 reserve fighter squadrons, 4 with F-5A/Bs and 2 with F-100 Super Sabres. The 6 transport squadrons are equipped with a VIP Boeing 720, 4 Boeing 727s, 5 C-54s, 20 C-47s, about 40 C-119Gs and 10 C-123 Providers. There is a naval co-operation squadron with S-2A/E Trackers and an ASW squadron with Hughes 500 MD helicopters. Search and rescue units operate Albatross amphibians and Iroquois helicopters, and there are other helicopter and large training elements, some equipped with AT-3 twin-jet trainers designed and built in Taiwan. Total strength in 1986: 77,000 personnel and 485 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. By a treaty of 1 Dec. 1954 the USA was pledged to protect Taiwan, but this treaty lapsed 1 year after the USA established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China on 1 Jan. 1979. In April 1979 the US Congress approved a law to maintain commercial, cultural and other relations between USA and Taiwan.

The People's Republic took over the China seat in the UN from the Nationalists on 25 Oct. 1971.

ECONOMY

Planning. There have been a series of development plans. The eighth (1986–89), aims at an annual growth rate of 6.5% (industry 6.1%, agriculture 1.3%).

Budget. There are 2 budgets, the national together with a special defence budget (partly secret) and the provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). For the fiscal year July 1984–June 1985 tax revenue was NT\$578,151m.; expenditure, NT\$577,673m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the New Taiwan dollar, divided into 100 cents, which is linked to the US\$. There are coins of NT\$ 1, 5 and 10 and notes of NT\$ 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000. There are no cent coins or notes. Exchange rates (March 1986): £1 = NT\$55.96; US\$1 = NT\$39.13.

Banking. The Central Bank of China (reactivated in 1961) regulates the money market, manages foreign exchange and issues currency.

The Bank of Taiwan is the largest commercial bank and the fiscal agent of the Government. In addition, there are 17 domestic commercial banks and 30 local branches of foreign banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output of electricity in 1984 was 49,286m. kwh.; total generating capacity was 13m. kw. There are 3 nuclear power-stations (capacities 1m., 1m. and 0.6m. kw.) and a fourth is envisaged.

Minerals. There are reserves of coal (182m. tonnes), gold (6m. tonnes), copper (12m. tonnes), sulphur (2.4m. tonnes), oil (1.5m. kl.) and natural gas (18,490 cu. metres). In 1984, coal production was 4.2m. tonnes; refined oil, 20,193,000 kl.; natural gas (1983), 1,237.1m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. The cultivated area was 891,700 hectares in 1984, of which 496,900 hectares were paddy fields. Production in 1,000 tonnes, in 1984: Rice, 2,244; tea, 24; bananas, 203; pineapples, 124; sugar-cane, 6,545; sweet potatoes, 424; wheat, 2.4; soybeans, 9.5; peanuts, 87.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 130,342; pigs, 6,569,313; goats, 217,214.

Forestry. Forest area, 1984: 1,865,141 hectares; forest reserves, 326,421,000 cu. metres; timber production, 562,637 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The fleet comprised 4,393 vessels over 20 GRT in 1983; the catch was 1,002,596 tonnes in 1984.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Output (in tonnes) in 1984 (and 1983): Steel bars, 5.63m. (5.4m.); pig-iron, 213,483 (183,625); shipbuilding, 774,386 (823,711); sugar, 619,000 (621,000); cement, 14.2m. (14.8m.); fertilizers, 1.5m. (1.4m.); paper, 532,537 (467,297); cotton fabrics, 606m. metres (661m.).

Labour. In 1984 the labour force was 7.49m., of whom 1.28m. worked in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 3m. in industry (including 2.49m. in manufacturing and 0.5m. in building), 1.28m. in commerce, 0.37m. in transport and communications, and 1.27m. in other services. 183,000 were registered unemployed.

Commerce. Foreign trade affairs are handled by the China External Trade Development Council (founded 1970), which operates branches in 22 countries under the name of Far East Trade Service. Principal exports: textiles, electrical machinery, foodstuffs, agricultural products, machinery, plastic products. Principal imports: minerals, oil, agricultural products, metal products, machinery. Total trade, in US\$1m.:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	19,733	21,200	18,888	20,287	21,959
Exports	19,811	22,611	22,204	25,123	30,456

The USA, Japan and Saudi Arabia are Taiwan's major trade partners followed by Hong Kong, Kuwait and the Federal Republic of Germany.

Total trade between Taiwan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	321,082	335,537	458,307	585,246	582,904
Exports and re-exports from UK	120,038	125,183	128,467	150,648	164,776

Tourism. In 1984 1,516,138 tourists visited Taiwan, and 290,120 Taiwanese citizens made visits abroad.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 19,306 km of roads (15,994 km surfaced). 7,342,801 motor vehicles were registered in 1984 including 707,155 passenger cars, 20,445 buses, 388,459 trucks and 6,109,083 motor cycles. 1,065m. passengers and 191m. tonnes of freight were transported (excluding urban buses).

Railways. Total route length in 1984 was 2,812 km (1,067 mm to 762 mm gauge), of which a large proportion is owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation and other concerns. The state network consists of 1,100.7 km. Freight traffic in 1984 amounted to 29.89m. tonnes and passenger traffic to 131m.

Aviation. There are 2 international airports: Chiang Kai-shek at Taoyuan near Taipei, and Kaohsiung which operates daily flights to Hong Kong. There are 6 domestic airlines, including China Airlines (CAL), which also operates international services to Bangkok, Kuala Lumpur, Manila, Seoul, Singapore, Amsterdam, Saudi Arabia, Japan and USA. In 1984 10.86m. passengers and 337,500 tonnes of freight were flown.

Shipping. The merchant marine in 1984 comprised 19 passenger ships (GRT 9,762), 428 freighters (GRT 4.75m.) and 43 mixed service ships (GRT 34,186). Ocean-going freight-traffic was 43m. tonnes.

The 4 international ports, Kaohsiung, Keelung, Hualien and Taichung, are being extensively redeveloped. The first two are container centres. The lesser port of Suao is also being built up.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 there were 12,324 postal establishments. Number of telephones in 1984, 5,278,673. In 1983 there were 5m. TV receivers. There are 3 TV networks.

Cinemas (1984). Cinemas numbered 665.

Newspapers and Books. There were 31 daily papers and 2,661 periodicals in 1984. 9,008 book titles were published.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The predominant faith is Taoism, and there were 1.66m. Taoists in 1984 with 6,955 temples and 19,501 priests. There were 0.81m. Buddhists with 1,157 temples and 3,471 priests, and 291,598 Catholics and 305,200 Protestants in 1983.

Education. Since 1968 there has been free compulsory education for 9 years (6-15). In that year the curriculum was modernized to give more emphasis to science while retaining the traditional basis of Confucian ethics. Since 1983 school-leavers aged 15-18 receive part-time vocational education. There were, in 1984-85, 2,447 primary schools with 71,057 teachers and 2,264,518 pupils; 1,033 secondary schools with 75,337 teachers and 1,670,175 students; 105 schools of higher learning, including 28 universities and colleges, with 20,061 full-time teachers and 412,381 students.

Health. In 1984 there were 129,814 registered medical personnel, including 21,924 doctors, 5,658 dentists and 4,292 'herb doctors', and 995 public medical institutions, including 48 general hospitals, 24 tuberculosis centres, 888 health centres, 6 sanatoria and 2 maternity hospitals.

Books of Reference

Statistical Yearbook of the Republic of China. Taipei, annual

Republic of China: A Reference Book. Taipei, 1986

Taiwan Statistical Data Book. Taipei, annual

Annual Review of Government Administration, Republic of China. Taipei, annual

Kuo, S. W., *The Taiwan Economy in Transition.* Boulder, 1983

Lasater, M., *The Taiwan Issue in Sino-American Strategic Relations.* Boulder, 1984

Simon, D. F. S., *Taiwan, Technology Transfer, and Transnationalism.* Boulder, 1983

Hsieh, C. C., *Strategy for Survival: The Foreign Policy and External Relations of the Republic of China on Taiwan 1949-1979.* London, 1985

COLOMBIA

Capital: Bogotá

Population: 26.5m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$1,410 (1983)

República de Colombia

HISTORY. The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of *Confederación Granadina*. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances.

EVENTS. Eruptions by the volcano Nevado del Ruiz on 13 Nov. 1985 buried the town of Armero and engulfed 13 other towns and villages, 25,000 were missing or dead.

AREA AND POPULATION. Colombia is bounded north by the Caribbean sea, north-west by Panama, west by the Pacific ocean, south-west by Ecuador and Peru, north-east by Venezuela and south-east by Brazil. The estimated area is 1,141,748 sq. km (440,829 sq. miles). It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific ocean. Population census, provisional (1985) 26,525,670. Bogotá, the capital, (census, 1985) 3,967,988.

<i>Départamentos</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population census 1985</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population census 1985</i>
Antioquia	63,612	3,720,025	Medellín	2,068,892
Atlántico	3,388	1,406,545	Barranquilla	1,120,975
Bolívar	25,978	1,199,437	Cartagena	529,622
Boyacá	23,189	1,089,387	Tunja (M.E.)	93,159
Caldas	7,888	789,730	Manizales	327,806
Caquetá	88,965	177,259	Florencia	77,598
Cauca	29,308	674,824	Popayán	156,530
César (El)	22,905	584,152	Valledupar	196,984
Chocó	46,530	68,506	Quibdó	47,898
Córdoba	25,020	878,738	Montería	229,207
Cundinamarca ¹	22,478	1,358,978	Bogotá	3,967,988
Guajira (La)	20,848	245,284	Riohacha	75,584
Huila	19,890	636,642	Neiva	193,101
Magdalena	23,188	760,611	Santa Marta	215,540
Meta	85,635	321,563	Villavicencio	173,932
Nariño	33,268	848,618	Pasto	244,559
Norte de Santander	21,658	871,966	Cúcuta	440,823
Quindío	1,845	375,762	Armenia	186,604
Risaralda	4,140	623,756	Pereira	390,190
Santander	30,537	1,427,110	Bucaramanga	493,929
Sucre	10,917	523,525	Sincelejo	133,911
Tolima	23,562	1,028,239	Ibagué	285,409
Valle del Cauca	22,140	2,833,940	Cali	1,398,276

¹ Excluding Bogotá.

<i>Intendencias</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population census 1985</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population census 1985</i>
Arauca	23,818	16,464	Arauca	16,464
Casanare	44,640	24,443	El Yopal	12,684
Putumayo	24,885	...	Mocoa	...
San Andrés y Providencia	44	36,515	San Andrés	33,190

<i>Comisarias</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population census 1985</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population census 1985</i>
Amazonas	109,665	13,210	Leticia	13,210
Guainía	72,238	3,311	Obando (Puerto Inírida)	3,311
Guaviare	53,460	12,351	San José de Guaviare	12,351
Vaupés	54,135	3,414	Mitú	3,414
Vichada	100,242	3,377	Puerto Carreño	3,377

The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea-level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% Indio and 5% Negro.

The language spoken is Spanish.

CLIMATE. The climate includes equatorial and tropical conditions, according to situation and altitude. In tropical areas, the wettest months are March to May and Oct. to Nov. Bogotá. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 42" (1,052 mm). Baranquilla. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 32" (799 mm). Cali. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 37" (915 mm). Medellín. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,606 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power rests with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 112 members, and the House of Representatives, of 199 members, both elected for 4 years. Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 18 years of age, on 25 Aug. 1954.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. The Governors of Departments and the Mayor of Bogotá are nominated by the national government.

A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

National Flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red with the yellow of double width.

National anthem: Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Síndici).

The following is a list of presidents since 1953:

Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–10 May 1957.	Dr Carlos Lleras Restrepo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1966–7 Aug. 1970.
<i>Military Junta</i> , Maj.-Gen. Gabriel París and 4 others, 10 May 1957–7 Aug. 1958.	Dr Misael Pastrana Borrero (Cons.), 7 Aug. 1970–7 Aug. 1974.
Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1958–7 Aug. 1962.	Dr Alfonso López Michelsen (Cons./Lib.), 7 Aug. 1974–7 Aug. 1978.
Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), 7 Aug. 1962–7 Aug. 1966.	Dr Julio Cesar Turbay Ayala (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1978–7 Aug. 1982.

President: Dr Belisario Betancur Cuartas. He was elected on 30 May 1982 and took office on 7 Aug. 1982.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Jan. 1986:

Defence: Gen. Miguel Vega Uribe. *Agriculture:* Roberto Mejía Caicedo. *Economic Development:* Gustavo Castro Caicedo. *Labour and Social Security:* Jorge Carrillo Rojas. *Public Health:* Rafael De Zubiria. *Mines and Energy:* Iván Duque Escobar. *Education:* Lilian Suárez Melo. *Communications:* Nohemi Sanín Posada. *Public Works and Transport:* Rodolfo Segoria. *Industry and Commerce:* Hugo Palacios Mejía. *Government:* Jaime Castro Castro.

Local government: The country is divided into 23 *départamentos*, 4 *intendencias*, 5 *comisarias* and a Special District. The governor of each is appointed by the President, but each has also a directly-elected legislature. The *départamentos* are subdivided into municipalities, each with a mayor appointed by the departmental governor.

DEFENCE. Men become liable for 2 years' military service at age 18, although the system is applied selectively. *Ex*-conscripts remain in the reserve, divided into 3 classes, until age 45.

Army. The Army consists of 10 infantry and 1 training brigades, artillery, cavalry, engineer and motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective is 53,000 men (conscripts, 24,000); reserves 100,000. Number of national police, about 50,000.

Navy. Colombia has 2 Federal German-built 1,200-ton diesel-electric powered patrol submarines completed in 1975, 2 Italian-built midget submarines; 2 destroyers completed in Sweden in 1958; 4 new German-built missile-armed frigates; 4 old patrol vessels (*ex*-US fleet tugs); 4 fast patrol gunboats; 4 river gunboats; 4 surveying vessels; 9 coastguard patrol vessels; 10 patrol motor launches; 1 oiler; 4 small transports, 1 training ship, 5 service craft, and 12 tugs. Personnel in 1986: 700 officers and 6,500 men. The Navy has also a brigade of marines with 2,500 officers and men. An air arm is being formed, already having 2 BO 105 helicopters and planning to buy fixed-wing aircraft.

Air Force. Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its reorganization began with US assistance. In 1983 it had about 300 aircraft, including a squadron of Mirage 5-COA fighter-bombers, 5-COR reconnaissance aircraft and 5-COD two-seat operational trainers; 2 squadrons of A-37B jets for counter-insurgency duties, a transport group equipped with 5 C-130, 17 C-47s, 3 C-54s and a small number of Arava, Beaver and Turbo-Porter light transports; a presidential F-28 Fellowship jet transport; 1 Boeing 707, UH-1B/H utility helicopters; and a reconnaissance unit with Iroquois, Lama, Hughes OH-6A, 300C and TH-55 helicopters. Eight more C-47s, 2 C-54s, 1 F-28 and 2 HS.748 transports are flown by the Air Force operated airline SATENA. Thirty Cessna T-41D primary trainer/light transports were delivered in 1968 and were followed by 10 T-37C jet advanced trainers to supplement piston-engined T-34s and T-33A armed jet trainers. Total strength (1986) 4,200 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Colombia is a member of the UN, OAS, the Andean Group and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1982-86 Development Plan gives priority to agriculture.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of central government in 1984: Revenue, US\$488.67m.; expenditure, US\$541.04m. External public debt, 31 Dec. 1984, US\$8.09m.

Currency. Coins include 50 *centavos* (90% steel and 10% nickel) and 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 pesos. There are also notes representing 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 *gold pesos*. Exchange rate March 1986, 254.79 *pesos* = £1 sterling; 178.25 *pesos* = US\$1.

Banking. On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing bank-notes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold of foreign exchange of 25% of their value.

There are 25 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian). External public debt was US\$6,958m. in 1983.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, *e.g.*, *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (70 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Capacity of electric power (1984) is 6.32m. kw. Electric power produced in 1983, 22,825,000 kwh. There is increasing utilization of natural gas.

Oil. Production in 1984 was 60.8m. bbls (of 42 gallons).

Minerals. Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1984, 730,670 troy oz.

Other minerals are silver (153,441 troy oz. in 1984), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum; production of platinum, 1984, 10,106 troy oz. The chief emerald mines are those of Muzo and Chivor.

The Government holds the monopoly, which is leased to the Banco de la República, for extracting salts from the outstanding Zipaquirá mines (several hundred feet in depth and several hundred square miles in area) and for evaporating many sea salt pans; salt production in 1984 was 234,002 tons of land salt from the Zipaquirá mines and 468,543 tons of sea salt from Manaure and Galerazamba on the Caribe coast. Colombia's coal reserves were estimated at 16,500m. tonnes in 1983; production (1984) 6.89m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'warm-climate farming'. In 1984 there were 1.7m. hectares under temporary cultivation and 1.2m. under permanent.

Coffee covers an area (1983) of 1m. hectares; production, 816,000 tons. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Production (1984, in 1,000 tons): Potatoes, 2,462; rice, 1,605.7; maize, 864.3; sorghum, 589.6.

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolú balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry.

Livestock (1984): 23.86m. cattle, 2,386,000 pigs, 2.66m. sheep, 34m. poultry.

Fishery. In Sept. 1963 a *Sección de Caza y Pesca* was set up in the Ministry of Agriculture. It extended territorial waters to 200 nautical miles.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production (1984): Iron, 449,219 tonnes; cement, 5,276,445 tonnes; motor cars, 35,514; industrial vehicles, 11,209.

Commerce. For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area (ALALC) was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961. A fresh impulse to this effort was given by the Bases for an Immediate Action Programme under the 'Charter of Bogotá' signed by Colombia, Chile, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela on 16 Aug. 1966.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding export tax) for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	5,199	5,478	4,968	4,492
Exports	2,956	3,095	3,081	3,483

Important articles of export in 1984 (in US\$1m.) were coffee (1,765), bananas (198), flowers (129), sugar (37), clothing and textiles (36). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufactures, rubber, chemical products, wheat, fertilizers and wool.

Imports in 1984 (in US\$1,000) from USA were valued at 1,513,224; Venezuela, 387,389; Japan, 431,208; Federal Republic of Germany, 245,294; Brazil, 178,839. Exports (in US\$1,000) went to USA, 1,068,782; Federal Republic of Germany, 577,738; Netherlands, 204,845; Venezuela, 96,642; Italy, 135,858.

Total trade between Colombia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling).

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	32,951	34,502	56,458	80,387	112,486
Exports and re-exports from UK	45,145	50,328	51,023	43,485	82,639

Tourism. Foreign visitors totalled 715,277 in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. Total length of highways, about 75,000 km in 1983. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buena Ventura and Cali are linked by a highway (Carreterra al Mar). Motor vehicles in 1982 numbered 1,023,783, of which 476,417 were passenger cars and 102,774 lorries.

Railways. There are 5 divisions of the State Railway with a total length of 3,403 km in 1983 and a gauge of 914 mm. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Three connecting links are planned to improve the operating efficiency of the network. Total railway traffic, 1984, was 1.4m. passengers and 1.3m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 670 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1984 the national airports moved 5,572,000 passengers and 84,000 tonnes of cargo.

Shipping. Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1984 unloaded 6.6m. tonnes of imports and loaded 7.1m. tonnes of exports.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla.

Post and Broadcasting. The length of telephone lines in service is 705,852 km (Bogotá only); instruments in use, 1 Jan. 1984, 2,547,222. The cable company is government owned. Television was established in 1954 and in 1978 there were 1.75m. sets in use. In 1983 there were 485 radio stations, of which 50 were in Bogotá.

Cinemas (1983). There were 623 cinemas, of which 87 were in Bogotá.

Newspapers (1984). There were 31 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 1.5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 20 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation (6), criminal cassation (8), labour cassation (6). Each of the 61 judicial districts has a superior court with various sub-dependent tribunals of lower juridical grade. Communism was outlawed by government decree on 5 March 1956.

Religion. The religion is Roman Catholic, with the Cardinal Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 7 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona, Popayán, Cali and Tunja, 26 bishops, 1,546 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'.

Education. Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited. Schools are both state and privately controlled. In 1984 there were 4,358 pre-primary schools with 219,016 pupils, 31,229 primary schools with 3,614,074 pupils. In 5,210 secondary schools there were 1,945,134 pupils and in 216 higher education establishments there were 378,999 students.

The National University in Bogotá was founded in 1867 and there are 97 other universities with 171,002 students and 17,963 lecturers.

Health. In 1984 there were 753 hospitals and clinics. There were also 861 health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Colombia in Great Britain (3 Hans Crescent, London, SW1X 0LR)

Ambassador: Dr Bernardo Ramirez (accredited 20 Feb. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Colombia (Calle 98, No. 9-03 Piso 4, Bogotá)

Ambassador: J. A. Robson, CMG.

Of Colombia in the USA (2118 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Rodrigo Lloreda.

Of the USA in Colombia (Calle 38, 8-61, Bogotá)

Ambassador: Charles A. Gillespie Jr.

Of Colombia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Carlos Alban-Holguin.

Books of Reference

Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual

Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia. Annual

Anuario Estadístico Bogotá D. E. Annual

Boletín Mensual de Estadística. Monthly

Economía y Estadística. Occasional

Informe Financiero del Contralor General. Annual

Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero. Annual

Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional. Annual

McGreevey, W. P., *An Economic History of Colombia, 1845-1930.* CUP, 1970

Moraietz, D., *Why the Emperor's New Clothes are not made in Colombia.* OUP, 1982

COMOROS

Capital: Moroni

Population: 469,000 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$320 (1981)

Republique fédérale islamique des Comores

HISTORY. The 3 islands forming the present state became French protectorates at the end of the 19th century, and were proclaimed colonies on 25 July 1912. With neighbouring Mayotte they were administratively attached to Madagascar from 1914 until 1947, when the 4 islands became a French Overseas Territory, achieving internal self-government in Dec. 1961.

In referenda held on each island on 22 Dec. 1974, the 3 western islands voted overwhelmingly for independence, while Mayotte voted to remain French. The Comoran Chamber of Deputies unilaterally declared the islands' independence on 6 July 1975, but Mayotte remained a French dependency.

The first government of Ahmed Abdallah was overthrown on 3 Aug. 1975 by a *coup* led by Ali Soilih (who assumed the Presidency on 2 Jan. 1976), but Ahmed Abdallah regained the Presidency after a second *coup* ousted Ali Soilih in May 1978.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Comoros consists of 3 islands in the Indian ocean between the African mainland and Madagascar. Population (estimate, 1985) 469,000.

	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population census 1980</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>	<i>Population census 1980</i>
Njazidja (Grande Comore)	1,148	192,177	Moroni	20,112
Mwali (Mohéli)	290	17,194	Fomboni	5,663
Nzwani (Anjouan)	424	137,621	Mutsamudu	12,518
	<hr/> 1,862	<hr/> 346,992		

Other towns (1978) Fomboni, 4,500; Mutsamudu, 10,000.

The indigenous population are a mixture of Malagasy, African, Malay and Arab peoples; the vast majority speak Comoran, an Arabised dialect of Swahili, but a small proportion speak French or Arabic.

CLIMATE. There is a tropical climate, affected by Indian monsoon winds from the north, which gives a wet season from Nov. to April. Moroni. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall, 113" (2,825 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the new Constitution approved by referendum on 1 Oct. 1978 (amended 1983), the Comoros are a Federal Islamic Republic. Mayotte has the right to join when it so chooses.

The President is Head of State, directly elected for a 6-year term (renewable once). He appoints up to 9 other Ministers to form the Council of Government, on which each island's Governor has a non-voting seat. There is a 39-member unicameral Federal Assembly, directly elected for 5 years. Each of the 3 islands is administered by a Governor (nominated by the President), up to 4 Commissioners whom he appoints to assist him, and a Legislative Council directly elected for 5 years.

President: Ahmed Abdallah Abderemane (elected Oct. 1978 and re-elected Oct. 1984).

The Council of Government was composed as follows in Dec. 1985:

Prime Minister: Ali Mroudjae.

Foreign Affairs: Saïd Madi Kafe. *Home Affairs, Information and Press:* Omar

Tamou. Equipment, Environment and Town Planning: Abdou Rahim Mikidache. *Justice, Agriculture, Industry and Handicraft:* Ben Ali Bacar. *Economy and Finance:* Saïd Ahmed Saïd Ali. *Public Health and Population:* Ali Hassanaly. *National Education:* Salim Idarousse. *Secretaries of State:* Antoy Abdou (*Transport and Tourism*), Abdoul A. Hamadi (*Interior*), Ahmed Ben Abdou (*Posts and Telecommunications*).

National flag: Green with a crescent and 4 stars all in white in the centre, tilted towards the lower fly.

DEFENCE

Army. The army had a strength of about 700 in 1983.

Navy. An *ex*-British landing craft built in 1945 was transferred from France in 1976 and another vessel, with ramps, was purchased in 1981. Two small patrol boats were supplied by Japan in 1982. Personnel (1986) 100.

Air Arm. Equipment, acquired since 1977–78, comprises 3 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260W Warrior armed trainers built in Italy and a Cessna 402B communications aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Comoros is a member of UN and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1982, current revenue amounted to 1,898m. Comorian francs and current expenditure to 3,208m. Comorian francs; the separate capital budget totalled 667m. Comorian francs revenue against 854m. Comorian francs expenditure.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Comorian franc*, with a parity value of 50 *Comorian francs* to 1 French *franc*.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des Comores was established as the new bank of issue in 1975. The chief commercial banks are the Banque des Comores, established in 1974 by the separation of the former Comoran section of the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores and the Banque de Développement des Comores.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 5m. kwh.

Agriculture. The chief product was formerly sugar-cane, but now vanilla, copra, maize and other food crops, cloves and essential oils (citronella, ylang, lemon-grass) are the most important products. Production (1984 in tonnes): Cassava, 90,000; coconuts, 46,000; bananas, 34,000; sweet potatoes, 17,000 and rice, 15,000.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 83,000; sheep, 9,000; goats, 92,000; asses, 4,000.

Forestry. Njazidja has a fine forest and produces timber for building.

Fisheries. In 1980 the catch was (estimate) 4,000 tonnes.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1981 amounted to 8,791m. Comorian francs, exports to 4,461m. Comorian francs. In 1981 France provided 57% of imports and took 58% of exports. The main exports (1981) were vanilla (49% of value), essential oils (10%), cloves (10%) and copra (2%).

Trade between Comoros and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	188	108	278	236	234
Exports and re-exports from UK	212	258	597	316	603

Tourism. There are about 2,000 visitors each year.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 750 km of classified roads, of which 262 km were tarmac. There were 3,600 registered vehicles.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Hahaya (on Njazidja). Air Comores have twice-weekly flights to Antanarivo, Dar es Salaam and Mombasa. Air France and Air Madagascar also have twice-weekly flights to Antanarivo. Air Comores has daily internal flights between Moroni and Nzwani, and 5 per week between Moroni and Mwali.

Shipping. In 1973, 279 vessels entered Comoran ports (excluding internal traffic) to discharge 54,391 tonnes and load 8,700 tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 496 telephones in 1983. *Comores-Inter* broadcasts in French and Comorian on short-wave and FM for approximately 8 hours a day. Number of radios (1982): 37,750.

Cinemas. In 1973 there were 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. French and Moslem law is in a new consolidated code. The Supreme Court comprises 7 members, 2 each appointed by the President and the Federal Assembly, and 1 by each island's Legislative Council.

Religion. Islam is the official religion, adhered to by the vast majority of the population.

Education. In 1981 there were 59,709 pupils and 1,292 teachers in primary schools; secondary schools had 13,528 pupils and 432 teachers, technical schools held 151 students with 9 teachers, and a teacher-training college had 119 students and 8 teachers.

Health. In 1978 there were 20 doctors, 1 dentist, 2 pharmacists, 35 midwives and 124 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Comoros in the USA

Ambassador: Ali Mlahaili (resides in Moroni).

Of the USA in the Comoros

Chargé d'Affaires: Edward Brynn.

Book of Reference

Newitt, N., *The Comoro Islands*. London, 1985

CONGO

Capital: Brazzaville
Population: 1.8m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$1,230 (1983)

République Populaire du Congo

HISTORY. First occupied by France in 1882, the Congo became (as 'Middle Congo') a territory of French Equatorial Africa from 1910–58, when it became a member state of the French Community. It became an independent Republic on 15 Aug. 1960.

The first President, Fulbert Youlou, was deposed on 15 Aug. 1963 by a *coup* led by Alphonse Massamba-Débat, who became President on 19 Dec. Following a second *coup* in Aug. 1968, the Army took power under the leadership of Major Marien Ngouabi, whose colleague, Major Alfred Raoul, was appointed President from 3 Sept. until 1 Jan. 1969, when Ngouabi himself became President.

The country's present name was established on 3 Jan. 1970, when a Marxist-Leninist state was introduced. Ngouabi was assassinated on 18 March 1977, and succeeded by Col. Joachim Yhombi-Opango, who in turn was replaced on 5 Feb. 1979 by Col. Denis Sassou-Nguesso.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Congo is bounded by Cameroon and the Central African Republic in the north, Zaïre to the east and south, the Cabinda province of Angola and the Atlantic to the south-west and Gabon to the west, and covers 342,000 sq. km; census population (1974), 1,300,120. Estimate (1985) 1.8m. The main towns (1980) are Brazzaville, the capital (422,402), Pointe-Noire, the main port and oil centre (185,105), N'Kayi (formerly Jacob) (32,520) and Loubomo (30,830). The areas, populations, and capitals of the Regions in 1980 were:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Kouilou	13,694	261,370	Pointe-Noire	Fed. District	55	422,402	Brazzaville
Niari	25,942	137,210	Loubomo	Plateaux	38,400	102,670	Djambala
Lékoumou	20,950	62,730	Sibiti	Cuvette	74,850	121,470	Owando
Bouenza	12,265	161,320	N'kayi	Sangha	55,800	41,360	Ouessou
Pool	34,000	208,420	Kinkala	Likouala	66,044	31,930	Impfondo

In 1984, 45% spoke Kongo dialects, chiefly in the south and south-west; 20% were Teke (in the south-east); 15% Sanka and 16% Ubangi chiefly inhabit the north. There are also about 12,000 pygmies and 12,000 Europeans (mainly French). French is the official language, but 2 local *patois*, Monokutuba (west of Brazzaville) and Lingala (north of Brazzaville), serve as *linguas francas*.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, with moderate rainfall and a small range of temperature. There is a long dry season from May to Oct. in the S.W. plateaux, but the Congo Basin in the N.E. is more humid, with rainfall approaching 100" (2,500 mm). Brazzaville. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,473 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In July 1979 a new Constitution was approved by referendum. Executive power was vested in the President, elected for a 5-year term by the National Congress of the *Parti congolais du travail* (the sole legal party since 1969). The President is assisted by a Council of Ministers, appointed and led by him. The PCT Congress elects a Central Committee of 75 members and a Political Bureau of 13 to administer it; it nominates all candidates for the 153-member People's National Assembly and for the regional, district and local councils, all of which were last elected on 11 Aug. 1984. In 1984 a constitu-

tional amendment made the President Head of Government and reduced the role of the Prime Minister to that of a co-ordinator.

President, Defence and Security: Col. Denis Sassou-Nguesso.

Prime Minister: Ange-Edouard Pongui.

Foreign Affairs: Antoine Ndinga Oba.

National flag: Red, in the canton the national emblem of a crossed hoe and mattock, a green wreath and a gold star.

Local Government: The republic is divided into the capital district of Brazzaville and 9 regions (each under an appointed Commissioner and an elected Council), which are sub-divided into 46 districts.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 6 battalions, 1 armoured, 1 artillery, 2 infantry, 1 engineering, and 1 paracommando. Equipment includes 35 T-54/-55 and T-59 tanks. Total personnel (1986) 8,000.

Navy. The flotilla includes 3 new Spanish-built fast attack craft, 1 *ex*-Soviet torpedo boat, 2 *ex*-Chinese gunboats, 4 *ex*-Chinese river patrol craft, 2 *ex*-Soviet guard vessels, 4 small patrol cutters, 2 French-built new tugs and 12 small river patrol boats. Personnel in 1986 totalled 250 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force had (1986) about 500 personnel, 15 MiG-17 jet fighters, 1 twin-turboprop F28 Fellowship and 1 Puma helicopter for VIP transport, 2 Frigate and 5 Antonov An-24/26 turboprop transports, 2 C-47, 1 Noratlas and 5 Il-14 piston-engined transports, 3 Broussard communications aircraft, 6 L-39 jet trainers and 2 Alouette II and 1 Alouette III light helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Congo is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The National Plan 1982-86 envisages an investment of 1,105,000m. francs CFA.

Budget. The ordinary budget in 1983 balanced at 388,000m. francs CFA. Oil revenues finance 53% of the operational budget.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* with a parity value of 50 *francs CFA* to 1 French franc.

Banking. The *Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale* is the bank of issue. There are 4 commercial banks situated in Brazzaville, including the *Banque Commerciale Congolaise* and the *Union Congolaise de Banques*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1981 was 165m. kwh from a hydro-electric plant at Djoué near Brazzaville and from about 6 thermal plants.

Oil. Oil reserves are estimated at 500-1,000m. tonnes. Output in 1984 was almost 4.5m. tonnes from the 26 offshore oil platforms operated by Elf Congo and Agip Congo. A refinery at Pointe-Noire came on stream in Dec. 1982.

Minerals. Lead, copper, zinc and gold (3 kg in 1983) are the main minerals.

Agriculture. Production (1982, in 1,000 tonnes): Cassava, 530; sugar-cane, 225; pineapples, 107; bananas, 32; plantains, 34; yams, 26; maize, 15; groundnuts, 14; palm-oil, 9; coffee, 5; cocoa, 4; rice, 4.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 68,000; pigs, 42,000; sheep, 60,000; goats, 182,000; poultry, 1m.

Forestry. Equatorial forests cover 20m. hectares (60% of the total land area) from which (in 1982) 2,196,000 cu. metres of timber were produced, mainly okoumé from the south and sapele from the north. Hardwoods (mainly mahogany) are also exported.

Fisheries. In 1982 the catch amounted to 17,934 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There is a growing manufacturing sector, located mainly in the 4 major towns, producing processed foods, textiles, cement (39,242 tonnes in 1982), metal industries and chemicals; in 1970 it employed 21.5% of the labour force.

Trade Unions. In 1964 the existing unions merged into one national body, the *Confédération Syndicale Congolaise*.

Commerce. Imports in 1982 totalled 265,250m. francs CFA (mainly machinery) and exports 321,030m. (of which petroleum 90%). In 1982 64% of imports were from France; 51% of exports were to USA, 21% to Italy, 10% to Spain and 10% to France.

Total trade between the Congo and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	3,670	2,393	4,335	1,958	2,819
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,434	9,766	9,560	6,207	12,112

Tourism. There were 36,000 visitors in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1982) 8,246 km of all-weather roads. In 1980 there were 20,000 cars and 14,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A railway (517 km, 1,067 mm gauge) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire and a 200 km branch railway links Mont-Belo with Mbinda on the Gabon border.

Aviation. The principal airports are at Maya Maya (near Brazzaville) and Pointe-Noire. In addition there are 22 airfields served by the local airline, Lina-Congo.

Shipping. Pointe-Noire handled (1979) 2.4m. tonnes of goods including manganese from Gabon. There were (1983) 22 vessels of 10,840 DWT registered.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones (1982) numbered 8,899. In 1983 there were 96,000 radios and 4,500 TV sets in use.

Cinemas. In 1973 there were 7 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,100.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court, Court of Appeal and a criminal court are situated in Brazzaville, with a network of *tribunaux de grande instance* and *tribunaux d'instance* in the regions.

Religion. In 1980, 54% of the population were Roman Catholic, 24% Protestant, 19% followed animist beliefs and 3% were Moslem.

Education. In 1982 there were 406,835 pupils and 6,997 teachers in 1,377 primary schools, 171,862 pupils and 3,638 teachers in 122 secondary schools, 18,150 students with 1,261 teachers in 36 technical schools and teacher-training establishments. The Université Marien-Ngouabi (founded 1972) in Brazzaville had 7,255 students and 292 teaching staff in 1980.

Health. There were (1978) 274 doctors, 2 dentists, 28 pharmacists, 413 midwives, 1,915 nursing personnel and 473 hospitals and dispensaries with 6,876 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Congo in Great Britain

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in the Congo (Ave. du General de Gaulle, Plateau, Brazzaville)

Ambassador: P. H. C. Eyers, CMG LVO (resides at Kinshasa).

Of the USA in the Congo (PO Box 1015, Brazzaville)

Ambassador: Alan W. Lukens.

Of Congo to the USA and United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Martin Adouki.

COSTA RICA

República de Costa Rica

Capital: San José

Population: 2·66m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$1,020 (1983)

HISTORY. The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

AREA AND POPULATION. Costa Rica is bounded north by Nicaragua, east by the Caribbean, southeast by Panama, and south and west by the Pacific. The area is estimated at 51,100 sq. km (19,344 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1 June 1985 was 2,655,000.

The area and census of population for 1 June 1984 (2,416,809) was as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
San José	890,434	4,959·63	San José	241,464
Alajuela	427,962	9,753·23	Alajuela	34,556
Cartago	271,671	3,124·67	Cartago	23,928
Heredia	197,575	2,656·27	Heredia	21,440
Guanacaste	195,208	10,140·71	Liberia	22,525 ¹
Puntarenas	265,883	11,276·97	Puntarenas	29,224 ¹
Limón	168,076	9,188·52	Limón	52,602 ¹

¹ District

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1981	16,654	72,260	8,990
1982	18,444	73,089	9,136
1983	18,507	72,953	9,432

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Co., who in 1941 abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. The Standard Fruit Co. and others have cleared land since 1958 in the Atlantic coast area and now have 2,325 acres producing some 4·2m. stems a year. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a small range of temperature and abundant rains. The dry season is from Dec. to April. San José. Jan. 66°F (18·9°C), July 69°F (20·6°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,793 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The Constitution forbids the establishment or maintenance of an army. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. Suffrage is universal, there being no exemption for reasons of economic status, race or sex. The vote is direct by secret ballot for all nationals of 18 years or over. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in

February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

The Cabinet in March 1986 was composed as follows:

President: Oscar Arias Sánchez, elected 2 Feb. 1986.

External Affairs: Rodrigo Madrigal Nieto. *Public Health:* Hernán Garrón. *Interior:* Guido Fernández. *Finance:* Dr Fernando Naranjo Villalobos. *Planning:* Otón Solís Fallas. *Economy:* Diego Escalante Vargas. *International Trade:* Muni Figueres de Jiménez. *Justice:* Luis Paulino Mora. *Education:* Francisco Antonio Pacheco. *Labour:* Edwin León. *Culture:* Carlos Francisco Echeverría. *Agriculture:* Alberto J. Esquivel Volio. *Social Welfare:* Edgar Mohs. *Energy and Mines:* Calixto Chaves. *Housing:* Fernando Zumbado. *Transport:* Guillermo Constenia Umaña. *President of the Central Bank:* Eduardo Lizano Faith. *Presidency:* Danilo Jiménez Veiga.

The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

National flag: Five unequal stripes of blue, white, red, white, blue, with the national arms on a white disc near the hoist.

National anthem: Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 4,500 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

Navy. The flotilla includes 1 fast patrol craft and 1 armed tug on the Atlantic coast and 5 small coastguard cutters on the Pacific coast. Personnel (1986) 100 officers and men.

Air Wing. The Civil Guard operates a small air wing equipped with 2 Aviocar transports, plus a few lightplanes and helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Costa Rica is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1980 balanced at 8,029m. colones. The income-tax law of 10 March 1972 raised the maximum rate to 50% for personal incomes of 350,000 colones and over, and to 40% for corporate incomes of 1m. colones and over.

External government debt on 31 Dec. 1982 was US\$3,500m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *colone* (C). The official rate in March 1986 was C53.95 = US\$1; 77.39 = £1. The official rate is used for all imports on an essential list and by the Government and autonomous institutions and a free rate is used for all other transactions.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central issue notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones. Silver coins of 1 colone, 50 centimos and 25 centimos were in 1935 replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

Banking. By a law passed on 28 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in

foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Finance and the Planning Office Director.

The National Insurance Institute (*Instituto Nacional de Seguros*) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 lb. avoirdupois, and *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1984, was 2,700m. kwh.

Minerals. Gold output is about 3,000 troy oz. per year. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tonnes annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960 and sulphur near San Carlos in 1966. The United Nations have offered US\$1 m. towards a 3-year mining survey.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1.8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. The principal agricultural products are coffee, bananas, sugar and cattle. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

Coffee production in 1984 was 124,000 tonnes. Sugar production (1984) 2,850,000 tonnes.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1984 cattle numbered 2.55m. and pigs 223,000.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main manufactured goods are foodstuffs, textiles, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, furniture, cement, tyres, canning, clothing, plastic goods, plywood and electrical equipment.

Industrial production was valued at 25.1m. colones in 1980, compared with 1.499m. in 1972.

Labour. As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist).

Commerce. The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US\$:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	1,523,797,000	1,208,529,000	867,000,000	987,826,445	1,093,739,311
Exports	1,001,742,230	1,030,203,040	870,800,000	559,951,375	...

The value (in US\$1m.) of the principal imports in 1984 were: Machinery, including transport equipment, 219.6; manufactures, 317.5; chemicals, 250.1; fuel and mineral oils, 166.7; foodstuffs, 9.

Chief exports (in US\$1m.) in 1983 were: Manufactured goods and other products, 377.3; coffee, 230.1 (mostly to Federal Republic of Germany, USA, UK and Italy); bananas, 240.3 (to USA); sugar, 17.4; cocoa, 1.

Total trade between Costa Rica and UK (British Department of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	6,433	15,068	22,299	21,248	22,646
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,791	5,455	11,041	9,138	14,413

Tourism. There was a total of 371,582 visitors in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were about 28,525 km of all-weather motor roads open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American Highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. The Pan-American Highway into Nicaragua is metalled for most of the way and there is now a good highway open almost to Puntarenas. Motor vehicles, 1980, numbered 195,105.

Railways. The nationalized railway system (*Ferrocarriles de Costa Rica*), totalling 700 km (260 km electrified) of 1,067 mm gauge, connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port. Total railway traffic in 1984 was 1 m. tonnes of freight and 2 m. passengers.

Aviation. Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air via the local company, LACSA, PANAM and TACA. LACSA links San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The international airport at Juan Santamaría was opened in June 1955.

Shipping. In 1981, 1,221 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas and Golfito); combined cargo, 1,395 tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 281,042 telephones in 1983.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by *Cia Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica*. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960; there were 6 stations and (estimate) 277,694 receivers in 1980.

Cinemas (1979). Cinemas numbered 106, with seating capacity of 105,000.

Newspapers (1984). There were 4 daily newspapers all published in San José.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 5 appeal courts divided into 5 chambers; the Court of Cassation, the Higher and Lower Criminal Courts, and the Higher and Lower Civil Courts. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment may not be inflicted.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General and Tilarán.

Protestants number about 40,000.

Education. Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1982 there were 3,509 public primary schools with 11,615 teachers and administrative staff and 377,274 enrolled pupils; there were 242 public and private secondary

schools with 165,649 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 2,337 professors in 13 faculties and 38,629 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1971 provides ₡250m. for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

Social Welfare. The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness covering 756,347 workers in 1968, old age and death covering 68,949 is gradually being extended throughout the country.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Costa Rica in Great Britain (93 Star St., London, W2)

Ambassador: Jorge Borbón Zeller (accredited 20 July 1982).

Of Great Britain in Costa Rica (Edificio Centro Colon, Apartado 815, San José)

Ambassador and Consul-General: Peter Wayre Summerscale.

Of Costa Rica in the USA (2112 S St., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Federico Vargas-Peralta.

Of the USA in Costa Rica (Avenida 3 and Calle 1, San José)

Ambassador: Lewis A. Tambs.

Of Costa Rica to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Fernando Berrocal Soto.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Industria y Comercio, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Ameringer, C. D., *Democracy in Costa Rica*. New York, 1982

Biesanz, R., (*et al*), *The Costa Ricans*. Hemel Hempstead, 1982

Bird, L., *Costa Rica: Unarmed Democracy*. London, 1984

Fernandez Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica*. 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941

Seligson, M. A., *Peasants of Costa Rica and the Development of Agrarian Capitalism*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1980

CUBA

Capital: Havana

Population: 10m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$2,696 (1981)

República de Cuba

HISTORY. Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday). It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959 when Batista fled the country.

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Mantanzas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Cuba forms the largest and most westerly of the Greater Antilles group and lies 135 miles south of the tip of Florida, USA. It has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Youth (formerly Isle of Pines) has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. Estimated population in 1984 was 10m.

The area, population and density of population of the 14 provinces and the special Municipality of the Isle of Youth were as follows (1982 estimate):

	<i>Area</i> <i>sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Area</i> <i>sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Pinar del Río	10,860	649,653	Camagüey	14,134	680,549
La Habana	5,671	594,866	Las Tunas	6,373	444,136
Ciudad de La Habana	740	1,951,373	Holguín	9,105	922,129
Matanzas	11,669	565,648	Granma	8,452	746,771
Cienfuegos	4,149	332,234	Santiago de Cuba	6,343	919,158
Villa Clara	8,069	772,721	Guantánamo	6,366	469,421
Sancti Spiritus	6,737	404,110			
Ciego de Avila	6,485	328,426	Isla de la Juventud	2,199	60,794

CLIMATE. Situated in the sub-tropical zone, Cuba has a generally rainy climate, affected by the Gulf Stream and the N.E. Trades, though winters are comparatively dry after the heaviest rains in Sept. and Oct. Hurricanes are liable to occur between June and Nov. Havana. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,224 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The previous Constitution was suspended in Jan. 1959. The first socialist Constitution came into force on 24 Feb. 1976.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

<i>US Military Governors</i>	<i>Took office</i>	<i>President of the Republic</i>	<i>Took office</i>
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke	1 Jan. 1899	Tomas Estrada Palma	20 May 1902
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood	23 Dec. 1899		

<i>Took office</i>		<i>Took office</i>	
<i>US Provisional Governors</i>			
William Howard Taft	29 Sept. 1906	Dr José A. Barnet	12 Dec. 1935
Charles Edward Magoon	13 Oct. 1906	Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias	20 May 1936
<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>		Dr Federico Laredo Bru	24 Dec. 1936
Gen. José Miguel Gómez	28 Jan. 1909	Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 Oct. 1940
Gen. Mario García Menocal	20 May 1913	Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Oct. 1944
Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921	Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás	10 Oct. 1948
Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales	20 May 1925	Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 March 1952
Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes	12 Aug. 1933	Dr Manuel Urratia Lleo	2 Jan. 1959
Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Sept. 1933	Oswaldo Dorticos	
Col. Carlos Mendieta	Jan. 1934	Torrado	17 July 1959

President: Dr Fidel Castro Ruz became President of the Council of State on 3 Dec. 1976. He is also President of the Council of Ministers, First Secretary of the Cuban Communist Party and C.-in-C. of the Revolutionary Armed Forces.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist-Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. The provisional *Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas* (ORI) were established as an intermediate stage towards a single (communist) party, and gave way to the *Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista* (PURS). This brought together the *Partido Socialista Popular*, *Movimiento de 26 Julio* and (Students') *Directorio Revolucionario*. The PURS in turn became (3 Oct. 1965) the *Partido Comunista de Cuba*. The Communist Party had been outlawed by Batista in 1954, but legally reinstated after the revolution.

National flag: 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

National anthem: Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

Local Government. The country is divided into 14 provinces the special Municipality (the Isle of Youth) and 169 municipalities. Local Government is the responsibility of the organizations of Peoples' Power. Elections were held in 1976, 1979, 1981 and 1984 for delegates to the Provincial and Municipal Assemblies and in 1976 and 1981 to the National Assembly.

DEFENCE. On 13 Nov. 1963 conscription was introduced for all men between the ages of 16 and 45, later raised to 50 (3 years); women of the 17-35 age groups may volunteer (for 2 years).

Army. The strength was 130,000 officers and men (80,000 conscripts) in 1986. Reserves are estimated at 135,000.

The Army is organized in 15 infantry brigades, 3 armoured brigades and 8 independent battalions. Equipment includes 350 T-34, 250 T-54/-55, 60 T-62 and a few T-72 tanks. Para-military forces total 15,000 and the new Territorial Militia, 1.2m. including reservists, all armed.

Navy. The expanding Navy consists of 4 *ex*-Soviet diesel-powered submarines (of which 1 is in static reserve), 2 *ex*-Soviet guided missile-armed frigates, 23 missile boats, 9 hydrofoil attack craft, 6 patrol vessels, 13 torpedo boats, 27 fast gunboats, 3 minehunters, 12 inshore minesweepers, 12 motor launches, 14 coastguard vessels, 13 survey vessels, 2 landing ships, 6 landing craft and 15 service craft. The large majority of over 160 craft are former units of the Soviet Navy. Personnel in 1986 exceeded 12,000 including marines, maritime air and coastguard. The USA is still in possession of the Guantánamo naval base, but the Cuban Government refuses to accept the nominal rent of US\$5,000 per annum.

Air Force. The Air Force has been extensively re-equipped with aircraft supplied by USSR and in 1986 had a strength of some 16,000 officers and men and 250 combat aircraft. About 16 interceptor and 4 ground-attack squadrons fly MiG-23,

MiG-21 and MiG-17 jet fighters. There is a squadron of An-26 twin-turboprop transports, some An-24 twin-turboprop transports, piston-engined Il-14s, and about 100 Mi-24 gunship, Mi-8 (some armed), Mi-17 and Mi-4 helicopters, Zlin 326 piston-engined trainers and L-39s, MiG-15UTI, MiG-21U and MiG-23U jet trainers. Many An-2M biplanes are operated by the Air Force, mainly on agricultural and liaison duties. Soviet-built surface-to-air ('Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful') and coastal defence ('Samlet') missiles are in service.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cuba is a member of the UN, SELA and COMECON.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Cuban economy is now centrally planned. Since July 1972 Cuba has been a member of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON) and, since Jan. 1974, of the two COMECON international banks.

Budget. Revenue in 1985 was 11,311.2m. pesos and expenditure, 11,060.9m. pesos.

Currency. The *peso* is not a freely exchangeable currency but an official exchange rate is announced monthly reflecting any changes in the strength of the US\$. In March 1986, the sterling-peso rate was £1 = 1.260 *pesos*. The old gold *pesos* and all US currency are no longer legal tender. US currency is accepted in tourist/hotel shops, but is not normally legal tender.

Copper-nickel coins of 1 *peso* and 40, 20, 5 and 1 *cent* are issued. Notes are for 100, 50, 20, 10, 5, 3 and 1 *peso*.

Banking. On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of US\$10m.) and which began operating 27 April 1950.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba through its 250 agencies.

All insurance business was nationalized in Jan. 1964. A National Savings Bank was established in 1983.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 tonnes) and short ton (0.92 tonne). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13.4 hectares or 33 acres).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1984 was 12,292m. kwh.

Minerals. Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output (tonnes), wrought iron (1980), 1,180; steel (1984), 338,200.

Output of copper (1982) was 1,465 tonnes; refractory chrome (1982), 27,300 tonnes. Other minerals are nickel and cobalt (1984, 33,200 tonnes), silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1983: 7.4m. tonnes). Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 81,400 tonnes in 1984.

Agriculture. In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías* (approximately 67 hectares). By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed, and by late 1966 almost 65% of farm land was state-owned; the balance being in private hands.

In Sept. 1982 there were 1,402 co-operatives comprising 47,357 *caballerías* of land. The total cultivated land included state-owned, 3,398,200 hectares, and in the private sector, 475,400 hectares.

The most important product is sugar, of which Cuba is the world's second largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 80% by value of the national exports. The 1983-84 crop was estimated at 8.2m. tonnes. There are 152 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Tobacco, coffee, cotton, maize, rice and potatoes are grown.

Production of other important crops in 1984 was (in tonnes): Tobacco, 40,100; rice (1984), 240,900; maize (1983), 21,561; coffee (1983), 28,684.

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, is replacing jute for sacking (production, 1982, 15,773 tonnes); the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 206,700 tonnes of potatoes were produced in 1983. A nitrate plant has been built at Nuevitás and a large British-built urea plant at Cienfuegos. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimientos. A rice cultivation plan began in 1967 in the south of Havana province. Cultivation is highly mechanized and the area so far sown produces two crops a year.

In 1984 citrus fruit production was 502,800 tonnes.

Cotton production, 1982, was 3,000 tons against 13,000 tons in 1962.

In 1984 the livestock included 2.3m. pigs; 759,000 horses; 478,000 sheep and goats; 6.4m. head of cattle.

Forestry. Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the re-forestation campaign of 1959-60, 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías*. Cedars, mahogany, *majagua*, teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out. In 1983 saplings planted included: Eucalyptus, 12.9m.; pine, 36.9m.; *majagua*, 5.5m.; mahogany, 2.1m.; cedar, 2.1m.; casuarina, 15.5m.

Fisheries. Fishing is the third most important export industry, after sugar and nickel. Catch (1981) 150,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production in 1984 was: Textiles, 173.8m. sq. metres; cement, 3.3m. tonnes; wheat flour, 423,000 tonnes; fuel oil (1982), 3,298,100 tonnes; diesel oil (1982), 1,126,600 tonnes; 449,100 tyres; 373,100 inner tubes; leather shoes, 12.5m. pairs; paint (1982), 68,988 hectolitres; soft drinks, 2,051,200 hectolitres; 359m. cigars; 18,697,400m. cigarettes; fertilizers, 1,036,200 tonnes.

Trade Unions. All workers have a right to join a trade union. The Workers' Central Union of Cuba, to which 23 unions are affiliated, had 2m. members in 1978.

Commerce. Imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1m. pesos):

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	4,059	5,081	5,537	6,224
Exports	3,967	4,259	4,939	5,537

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, minerals, tobacco and fish, which in 1974 were planned to furnish 86%, 6.4%, 2.7% and 2.3% respectively by value. The main imports from non-Communist countries are chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery and transport equipment.

Sugar accounts for approximately 80% of the exports. In 1983 over 1,600,000 tons were sold in free world markets, the balance going mainly to Eastern Europe under long-term guaranteed price contracts. Tobacco, fish and nickel are the other major exports. Most trade is with Eastern Europe, particularly with the USSR which supplies approximately 70% of total Cuban imports.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	16,829	17,688	14,010	13,020	7,273
Exports and re-exports from UK	27,656	64,835	45,737	64,377	59,332

Tourism. In 1982 there were 200,000 visitors (280,000 in 1957).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 11,746 km of paved highways open to traffic, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. In 1983 there were 49,841 hire cars (including coaches and buses).

Railways. There were (1984) 4,909 km of public railway (mainly 1,435 mm gauge) of which 151 km is electrified. In 1984 it carried 67.4m. passengers and 16.5m. tonnes of freight. In addition, the large sugar estates have 9,638 km of lines on 1,435, 914 and 760 mm gauges.

Aviation. The state airline CUBANA operates all internal services, and from Havana to Mexico City, Madrid, Berlin, Montreal, Prague, and also to Lima, Panama, Kingston, Bridgetown, Port of Spain, Georgetown. The other regular foreign services are Mexican, Spanish, Soviet, Czech, East German and Canadian.

Shipping. The coastline is over 3,500 miles long and has many fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1984, consisted of 107 sea-going vessels of 1,071,500 DWT.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 103 broadcasting stations and 2 television stations. Radio receiving sets, 1974, numbered 909,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephone system (1984) had 430,000 instruments.

Cinemas. In 1983 there were 520 (35mm) and 843 (16mm) cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1983 there were 29 newspapers of which 16 were daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 regional courts of appeal. The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals have wide powers.

Religion. There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962; they have been organized as the Cuban Council of Evangelical Churches.

Education. Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. In 1964 illiteracy was officially declared to have been completely eliminated.

In 1982-83 the universities had 173,403 students and 12,222 teaching staff. There were 1,363,078 pupils and 71,251 teachers at primary schools; 118,072 at pre-primary, 774,400 pupils at intermediate schools; 173,403 students at higher schools; 392,945 students at adult primary and intermediate schools; and 56,721 students at other schools.

The Camilo Cienfuegos school city in the Sierra Maestra was designed for 12,000 boys and 8,000 girls by 1970 (1965: 4,000, total). In 1974 the V. I. Lenin vocational school opened as a forerunner of 6 such schools.

Health. There were (1983) 18,828 doctors, 4,380 dentists and (1984) 270 hospitals. The 1984 health and education budget was 2,405m. pesos.

Free medical services are provided by the state polyclinics, though some doctors still have private practices. All serious tropical diseases are effectively kept under control, and virtually all children under the age of 15 have been vaccinated against poliomyelitis.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cuba in Great Britain (167 High Holborn, London, WC1)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Cuba (Edificio Bolivar, Carcel 101–103, Havana)

Ambassador: Patrick Robin Fearn, CMG.

Of Cuba to the United Nations

Ambassador: Oscar Oramas-Oliva.

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961 but in 1977 Interest Sections were opened, officially attached to the Swiss Embassy in Havana and to the Czech Embassy in Washington respectively.

Books of Reference

Anuario Estadístico de a República de Cuba. Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957, 1972, 1973, 1979

Boletín Oficial, Ministerio de Comercio, Monthly

Estadística General: Comercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana

Anuario azucarero de Cuba. Havana, from 1937

Brundenius, C., *Revolutionary Cuba: The Challenge of Economic Growth with Equity.* Oxford, 1984

Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949

Carpentier, A., *Reasons of State.* London, 1976

Caute, D., *¿Cuba, Yes?* London, 1974

Domínguez, J. I., *Cuba: Order and Revolution.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1978

Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952

MacEwan, A., *Revolution and Economic Development in Cuba.* London, 1981

Mesa-Lago, C., *The Economy of Socialist Cuba: A Two-Decade Appraisal.* Univ. of New Mexico Press, 1981

Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion.* New York, 1962

Montaner, C. A., *Informe secreto sobre la revolución cubana.* Madrid, 1975

O'Connor, J., *The Origins of Socialism in Cuba.* London, Cornell Univ. Press, 1970

Ritter, A. R. M., *The Economic Development of Revolutionary Cuba: Strategy and Performance.* New York, 1974

Thomas, H., *The Cuban Revolution: 25 Years Later.* Epping, 1984

Vives, J., *Les Maîtres de Cuba.* Paris, 1981

CYPRUS

Capital: Nicosia
Population: 655,100 (1983)
GNP per capita: US\$4,035 (1984)

Kypriaki Dimokratia— Kıbrıs Cumhuriyeti

HISTORY. About the middle of the 2nd millennium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1571 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed by Great Britain and on 1 May 1925 given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1974 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 237–38, 1959, p. 236, and 1983–84, p. 385.

On 15 July 1974 a *coup* was staged in Cyprus by the men of the Greek ruling junta, for the overthrow of President Makarios. The President left the island and the *coup* was short-lived. On 23 July power was handed over to the President of the House of Representatives, Glafcos Clerides, in accordance with the Constitution. He acted as President until the return of President Makarios on Dec. 7.

Turkey invaded the island on 20 July, eventually landing 40,000 troops supported with heavy armament and tanks. In two military operations 20–30 July and 14–16 Aug. the Turkish troops managed to occupy 40% of the northern part of Cyprus. As a result 200,000 Greek Cypriots fled to live as refugees in the south. The Cyprus crisis was raised in the UN and the General Assembly unanimously adopted resolutions calling for the withdrawal of all foreign troops from Cyprus and the return of refugees to their homes, but without result.

On 13 Feb. 1975 at a special meeting of the executive council and legislative assembly of the Autonomous Turkish Cypriot Administration a Turkish Cypriot Federated State was proclaimed. Rauf Denktash was appointed President and he declared that the state would not seek international recognition. The proclamation was denounced by President Makarios and the Greek Prime Minister but welcomed by the Turkish Prime Minister. In 1984 the UN Secretary-General initiated talks on a possible federal state but these failed in Jan. 1985.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island lies in the eastern Mediterranean, about 50 miles off the south coast of Turkey and (at the nearest points) 65 miles off the coast of Syria. Area 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 150 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. The Turkish occupied area is 3,400 sq. km (about 37% of the total area). Populations by religions:

Religion	1946	1960	1980	1982	1983
Greek Orthodox	361,199	441,656	507,500	520,900	528,700
Turkish Moslem	80,548	104,942	118,000	121,100	122,900
Others	8,367	26,968	3,500	3,500	3,500
Total	450,114	573,566	629,000	645,500	655,100

Population estimate (1983) 655,100, of which 81% are Greek Cypriot (Armenian, Maronite and Latin minorities included) and 19% Turkish Cypriot. Principal towns with populations (1982 estimate): Nicosia (the capital), 161,100 (Greek Cypriots); Limassol, 107,200; Famagusta, 39,500; Larnaca, 48,400.

As a result of the Turkish invasion and the occupation of part of Cyprus, 200,000 Greek Cypriots were displaced and forced to find refuge in the south of the island. The urban centres of Famagusta, Kyrenia and Morphou were completely evacuated.

Vital statistics. The birth rate per 1,000 population in 1983 was 22·3; death rate, 8·5; infantile mortality per 1,000 live births, 17.

CLIMATE. The climate is Mediterranean, with very hot, dry summers and variable winters. Maximum temperatures may reach 112°F (44·5°C) in July and Aug., but minimum figures may fall to 22°F (-5·5°C) in the mountains in winter when snow is experienced. Rainfall is generally between 10 and 27" (250 and 675 mm) and occurs mainly in the winter months, but it may reach 48" (1,200 mm) in the Troodos mountains. Nicosia. Jan. 50°F (10·0°C), July 83°F (28·3°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is exercised by the House of Representatives of 80 members, of whom 56 were elected by the Greek community and 24 by the Turkish community. As from Dec. 1963 the Turkish members have ceased to attend.

On 13 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was elected President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes (against 71,753 cast for the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kuchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed; he resigned on 4 Jan. 1964. On 13 Feb. 1975, Rauf Denktash the Turkish-Cypriot leader announced the formation of a Turkish-Cypriot state within a federal republic and on 15 Nov. 1983 a unilateral declaration of independence, as the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus, was announced.

When President Makarios died in Aug. 1977 Spyros Kyprianou became acting President and was proclaimed President on 31 Aug. 1977 and was elected for a 5-year term on 26 Jan. 1978 and re-elected 13 Feb. 1983.

Flag: White with a copper-coloured outline of the island with 2 green olive-branches beneath.

The elections held on 8 Dec. 1985 returned 16 Democratic Party, 15 Akel Party (Communists), 6 EDEK (Socialist Party), 19 Democratic Rally. The Turks have not participated in the proceedings of the House since Dec. 1963.

The Council of Ministers in Jan. 1986 was as follows:

Labour and Social Insurance: Andreas Mousiouttas. *Education:* Andreas Christophides. *Justice:* Dimitrakis Liveras. *Health:* Christos Pelekanos. *Defence:* Elias Eliades. *Finance:* Christos Mavrellis. *Commerce and Industry:* Michalakis Michaelides. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Andreas Papasolomontos. *Communications and Works:* Rois Nicolaidis. *Foreign Affairs:* George Iakovou. *Interior:* Dinos Michaelides.

DEFENCE

Army. Total strength (1985) 10,000 organized in 1 armoured, 2 reconnaissance/mechanized infantry and 20 infantry battalions, with artillery and support units. The National Guard has a twin-engined Maritime Islander light transport. There is also a para-military force of 3,000 armed police.

The Turkish-Cypriot Security Force: 25,000 Turkish mainland troops, 5,000 Turkish Cypriots, and some T-34 tanks.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cyprus is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, the Council of Europe and the Non-Aligned Movement.

ECONOMY

Planning. A fourth emergency action plan (1982-86) envisages expenditure of £C398m. for development projects.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £C1 m.):

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Current domestic revenue	191·2	232·6	274·9	333·0
Current expenditure	212·4	248·1	301·0	337·2
Investment expenditure	36·1	33·8	41·8	47·1

Main sources of ordinary revenue in 1984 (in £C1m.) were: Import duties, 73·6 (including 16·6 temporary refugee levy on imports); excise duties, 47; income tax, 62·7; rents, royalties and interest, 16·6; sales of goods and services, 17·3; other duties and taxes, 32·8; social security contributions, 58·7.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1984 (in £C1m.): Wages and salaries, 133·8; pensions and gratuities, 10·8; commodity subsidies, 32·8; expenditures on goods and services, 42·7; public debt charges, 70·3; social insurance benefits, 54.

Development expenditure for 1984 (in £C1m.) included 17·5 for water development, 5·6 for agriculture, forests and fisheries, 2·1 for rural development, 13 for roads, 2·8 for airports and 0·6 for tourism. (An independent Ports Authority with its own funds was set up in 1977.)

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1984 was £C383·7m., excluding sinking fund reserves, and accumulated sinking funds totalled £C23·3m. Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1984 totalled £C52·3m.; including £C2·9m. to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority. Foreign debt (1984) public and private, £C536m.

Currency. From Oct. 1983 the *Cyprus* £ has been divided into 100 *cents*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £10, £5, £1, 50 *cents*. Coins in circulation: Cupro-zinc-nickel: 20, 10, 5, 2, 1 *cent* and ½ *cent* in aluminium. Rate of exchange, March 1986: £1 = £C0·746; US\$1 = £C1·944.

Banking. There is a Central and Issuing Bank exercising monetary functions, and the Cyprus Development Corporation created by the Government as a major source of loan funds for industrial development. Commercial banks carrying on business in Cyprus are: Bank of Cyprus Ltd, Turkish Bank Ltd, Cyprus Popular Bank Ltd, Barclays Bank International, National Bank of Greece, Hellenic Bank Ltd, Cyprus Turkish Co-operative Central Bank Ltd, Mortgage Bank of Cyprus Ltd, Turkiye Ish Bankasi, The Housing and Finance Corporation, The Arab Bank Ltd, The Co-operative Central Bank and Lombard Banking (Cyprus) Ltd.

Turkiye Ish Bankasi are operating in the Turkish occupied area of the republic and consequently no control or supervision is exercised by the Central Bank of Cyprus.

The Central Bank of Cyprus, established in 1963, is responsible for the issue of currency, the regulation of money supply and credit, administration of the exchange control law and the foreign-exchange reserves of the republic. The Bank also acts as a banker of the banks operating in Cyprus and of the Government.

At the end of Dec. 1984 total deposits in banks were £C884m. The country's foreign exchange reserves at the end of Dec. 1984 were £C401·5m.

Weights and Measures. Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 *pic* = ⅔ yd; 1 *oke* = 2·8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately ⅓ acre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water resources. In 1983 £C13·1m. was spent on water dams, water supplies, hydrological research and geophysical surveys. Existing dams had (1984) a capacity of 150m. cu. metres as against 6m. cu. metres before independence.

Minerals. The principal minerals exported during 1983 were (in tonnes): Asbestos, 13,416; iron pyrites, 10,857; chromium ores and concentrates, 10,896; cement copper, 1,086. Mining products provided about 2·5% of all exports in 1983. Total value of minerals exported in 1983 was £C4·4m.

Agriculture. Chief agricultural products in 1983 (1,000 tonnes): Grapes, 210; potatoes, 188; milk, 93·1; cereals (wheat and barley), 71·3; citrus fruit, 125; meat, 42·9; carobs, 13·2; fresh fruit, 25·5; olives, 3; other vegetables, 96; eggs, 8·2m. dozen.

Of the island's 2·3m. acres, approximately 1m. are cultivated. 21·1% (1983) of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

Livestock in 1984 (in 1,000): Cattle, 43; sheep, 500; goats, 360; pigs, 250; poultry, 4,000.

Forestry. By Dec. 1982, the reforestation of burnt areas in the Paphos Forest was completed and an area of 7,492 ha (56,000 donums) was reforested. Reforestation work in other bare areas of state forests was carried out in an area of 5,729 ha (42,828 donums). Total forest area, 1,740 sq. km.

In 1983 the chief forest products were timber, valued at £C600,000; firewood, £C200,000; figures relate to the area of Cyprus not occupied by Turkey.

Fisheries. Catch (1983) 2,042 tonnes valued at £C3.4m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries. Manufacturing industry in 1984 contributed about £C212.5m. to the GDP and gave employment to 43,220 of the economically active population.

The highest increases in output in 1984 were production of textiles, clothing, paper and paper products, leather and fur products. Industrial exports rose to £C171.5m. in 1984 and accounted for 73% of total domestic exports.

Trade Unions and Associations. Registration of trade unions and employers' associations is compulsory and freedom of association is constitutionally and statutorily guaranteed.

Commerce. The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for calendar years were (in £C1,000):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports ¹	424,292	489,536	577,551	641,962	796,520
Exports ²	188,036	234,773	263,809	260,525	336,826

¹ Excluding Naafi imports.

² Including re-exports and ships' stores.

Chief civil imports, 1984 (in £C1,000):

Petroleum and petroleum products	139,362	Feeding stuff for animals	10,852
Textile yarn and fabrics made up	63,546	Tobacco and manufactures	12,176
Iron and steel	25,421	Meat and meat preparations	6,830
Cereals and cereal preparations	39,073	Animal and vegetable oils, fats and waxes	12,355
Machinery and Transport equipment	209,110	Non-metallic mineral manufactures	16,945
Paper, paperboard and pulp and articles thereof	23,121	Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	10,659
Artificial resins and plastics	17,113	Manufactures of metal, n.e.s.	20,117
		Dairy products and eggs	6,396

Chief domestic exports, 1984 (in £C1,000):

Grapes	4,406	Cigarettes	4,663
Grapefruit	6,459	Paper products	7,041
Lemons	3,579	Cement	6,993
Oranges	4,225	Clothing	61,864
Potatoes	30,172	Footwear	17,713
Wine	10,185		

In 1984 the EEC countries supplied 53.3% of the imports; Arab countries, 10.1%; others, 36.6%. Of the exports (1984), 50.3% went to Arab countries; 27.6% to EEC countries; 4.7% to Eastern Europe and 17.4% to other countries.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	80,580	89,908	87,436	94,381	93,689
Exports and re-exports from UK	115,597	111,882	127,837	146,773	150,921

Tourism. Foreign tourists (1984), 736,972; 20,467 tourists visited the Turkish occupied area in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 the total length of roads was 11,227 km, of which 5,385 km were paved and 5,842 km were earth or gravel roads. The main roads which are main-

tained by the Ministry of Communications and Works (Public Works Department) totalled 2,841 km, of which 2,760 km were paved. The total of urban streets was 1,718 km, of which 1,205 were paved. Village roads and streets totalled 6,976 km, of which 1,345 km were paved, the rest being of earth or gravel surface. There were also 2,433 km of unpaved forest roads. On 31 Dec. 1983, there were 239,525 motor vehicles including 1,854 buses and 42,876 goods vehicles.

The area controlled by the Government of the Republic and that occupied by Turkey are now served by separate transport systems, and there are no services linking the two areas.

Aviation. Nicosia airport has been closed since Aug. 1974. During 1983, 1,651,770 persons travelled and 31,040 tonnes of commercial air-freight was handled through Larnaca airport. Paphos International airport started operations in 1983.

Shipping. In 1983, 4,831 ships of 10,634,062 net tons entered Cyprus ports. Ships under Cyprus registry (Sept. 1983) numbered 1,300 of 4.4m. tons. Famagusta has been closed to international traffic since Oct. 1974.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 53 post offices and 583 postal agencies. There are 17 post offices and 368 postal agencies in the Turkish occupied area. Telephones (1983) 158,000. Wireless licences issued (1981) were 247,000, including television licences.

Cyprus Broadcasting Corporation broadcasts mainly in Greek, but also in Turkish, English, and Armenian on medium-waves. The corporation also broadcasts one TV programme. There are also 2 foreign broadcasting stations.

Cinemas (1982). In the Greek part of Cyprus there were 56 cinemas.

Newspapers (1983). There are 9 Greek, 4 Turkish and 1 English daily newspapers and 10 Greek, 6 Turkish and 1 English weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is exercised by separate and independent judiciary. Under the 1960 Constitution and other legislation in force there are the Supreme Court of the Republic, Assize Courts, District Courts, Ecclesiastical Courts and Turkish Family Courts.

The Supreme Court is composed of 5-7 judges one of whom is the President of the Court. There is an Assize Court and a District Court for each district. The Assize Courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction and may order the payment of compensation up to £C800. The District Courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction, the extent of which varies with the composition of the Bench.

There is a Supreme Council of Judicature, consisting of the Attorney-General of the Republic, the President and Judges of the Supreme Court, entrusted with the appointment, promotion, transfers, termination of appointment and disciplinary control over all judicial officers, other than the Judges of the Supreme Court.

Religion. *See* Area and Population, p. 390.

Education. Until 31 March 1965 each community in Cyprus managed its own schooling through its respective Communal Chamber. Intercommunal education had been placed under the Minister of the Interior, assisted by a Board of Education for Intercommunal Schools, of which the Minister was the Chairman. In 1965 the Greek Communal Chamber was dissolved and a Ministry of Education was established to take its place. Intercommunal education has been placed under this Ministry.

Greek-Cypriot Education. Elementary education is compulsory and is provided free in 6 grades to children between 5½ and 12 years of age. In some towns and large villages there are separate junior schools consisting of the first three grades. Apart from schools for the deaf and blind and the Lambousa School for juvenile offenders, there are also 7 schools for handicapped children. In 1983-84 the Ministry ran 183 kindergartens for children from low-income families; there were 150 privately run pre-primary schools. There were 413 primary schools with 46,653 pupils and 2,221 teachers in 1983-84.

Secondary education is also free. The secondary school is 6 years, 3 years at the gymnasium followed by 3 years at the lykeion. There were 3 types of lykeia: classical, science, economic. There are 5- to 6-year technical schools. In 1983-84 there were 101 secondary schools with 3,137 teachers and 49,274 pupils.

Post-secondary education is provided at the Pedagogical Academy, which organizes 3-year courses for the training of pre-primary and primary school teachers, and at the Higher Technical Institute, which provides 3-year courses for technicians in civil, electrical and mechanical engineering. There is also a 2-year Forestry College (administered by the Ministry of Agriculture), a Hotel and Catering Institute and a 3-year Nurses' School and 1-year School for Health Inspectors (Ministry of Health). Adult education is conducted through youth centres in rural areas, foreign language institutes in the towns and private institutions offering courses in business administration and secretarial work.

In 1983-84, 9,967 students were studying in universities abroad, mainly in Greece and the UK.

Turkish-Cypriot Education. The Office of Education of the Turkish Community of Cyprus caters for some 18% of the island's population and (1976) administered 10 kindergartens, 167 elementary schools (16,014 pupils), 18 secondary schools (7,190 pupils), 6 technical schools (735 pupils) and 1 teacher-training college (13 students). There were 43 evening institutes for adult education.

Greek is the language of 82% of the population and Turkish of 18%. English is widely spoken. English and French are compulsory subjects in secondary schools. Illiteracy is largely confined to older people.

Social Security. The administration of the social-security services in Cyprus is in the hands of the Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance, with the Ministry of Health providing medical services through public clinics and hospitals on a means test, except medical treatment for employment accidents, which is given free to all insured employees and financed by the Social Insurance Scheme.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cyprus in Great Britain (93 Park St., London, W1Y 4ET)

High Commissioner: Tasos Panayides.

Of Great Britain in Cyprus (Alexander Pallis St., Nicosia)

High Commissioner: W. J. A. Wilberforce, CMG.

Of Cyprus in the USA (2211 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Andrew J. Jacovides.

Of the USA in Cyprus (Therissos St., Nicosia)

Ambassador: Richard W. Boehm.

Of Cyprus to the United Nations

Ambassador: Constantine Moushoutas.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

Attalides, M., *Cyprus Nationalism and International Politics*. Edinburgh, 1979

Bitsios, D. S., *Cyprus: The Vulnerable Republic*. Thessaloniki, 1975

Crawshaw, N., *The Cyprus Revolt: An Account of the Struggle for Union with Greece*. London, 1978

Denktash, R., *The Cyprus Triangle*. London, 1982

Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre*. Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic*. Athens, 1962

Georghallides, G. S., *A Political and Administrative History of Cyprus 1918-1926*. Nicosia, 1979

Halil, K., *The Rape of Cyprus*. London, 1982

Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus*. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940-52

Hitchins, C., *Cyprus*. London, 1984

Hunt, D., *Footprints in Cyprus*. London, 1982

- Kitromilides, P. M., and Evriviades, M. L., *Cyprus*, [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982
- Kyle, K., *Cyprus*. London, 1984
- Loizos, P., *The Heart Grows Bitter: A Chronicle of Cypriot War Refugees*. CUP, 1982
- Mayes, S., *Makarios*. London, 1981
- Oberling, P., *The Road to Bellapais: The Turkish Cypriot Exodus to Northern Cyprus*. Boulder, 1982
- Polyviou, P. G., *Cyprus: The Tragedy and the Challenge*. London, 1975.—*Cyprus in Search of a Constitution*. Nicosia, 1976.—*Cyprus: Conflict and Negotiation, 1960–1980*. London, 1980
- St John-Jones, L. W., *The Population of Cyprus*. London, 1983

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Capital: Prague

Population: 15.4m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$5,820 (1980)

Československá Socialistická Republika

HISTORY. The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní Výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands upon the dissolution of Austria-Hungary. Two days later the Slovak National Council manifested its desire to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as President (1918–35).

The Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye (1919) recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, consisting of the Czech lands (Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia) and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia.

This territory was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the Munich agreement (29 Sept. 1938) between UK, France, Germany and Italy.

In March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia independent, and Germany incorporated the Czech lands into the Reich as the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia'. A government-in-exile, headed by Dr Beneš, was set up in London in July 1940.

Liberation by the Soviet Army and US Forces was completed by May 1945.

Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the USSR.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes.

A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police.

In Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections resulted in an 89% majority for the government and President Beneš resigned.

In the first months of 1968 mounting pressure for liberalization culminated in the overthrow of the Stalinist President and Party Secretary, Antonín Novotný, and his associates. Under a new leadership the Communist Party introduced in April 1968 an 'Action Programme' of far-reaching political and economic reforms.

Soviet pressure to abandon this programme was exerted between May and Aug. 1968, and finally, Warsaw Pact forces occupied Czechoslovakia on 21 Aug. The enforced Moscow agreement of 26 Aug. bound the Czechoslovak government to a policy of 'normalization' (i.e., abandonment of most reforms) and to the stationing of Soviet forces on Czechoslovak soil. This situation was confirmed by the Czechoslovak-Soviet 'Status of Forces Agreement' of 16 Oct. In 1969–1970 Soviet pressure led to extensive changes in the Party and Government. In Oct. 1969 Czechoslovakia repudiated its condemnation of the Warsaw Pact invasion.

A Czechoslovak-Soviet 20-year Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance was signed in May 1970. Since 1977 a dissident civil rights movement 'Charter 77' has been active despite official efforts to suppress it.

On 11 Dec. 1973 the German Federal Republic and Czechoslovakia signed a treaty normalizing relations and annulling the Munich agreement of 1938. This was ratified by both countries' parliaments in July 1974.

AREA AND POPULATION. At the census of 11 Nov. 1980 the population was 15,283,095 (4,991,168 in Slovakia; 7.9m. females). Population in 1984,

15,437,038 (Slovakia, 5,108,817; females 7,919,162). There are 12 administrative regions (*Kraj*), one of which is the capital, Prague (Praha) and one the capital of Slovakia, Bratislava.

<i>Region</i>	<i>Chief city</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population 1984</i>
<i>Czech</i>			
Prague	—	495	1,186,253
Středočeský	Prague (Praha)	11,003	1,144,360
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	11,345	694,112
Západočeský	Plzeň (Pilsen)	10,876	876,525
Severočeský	Ústí nad Labem	7,810	1,177,391
Východočeský	Hradec Králové	11,240	1,247,086
Jihomoravský	Brno	15,028	2,053,497
Severomoravský	Ostrava	11,067	1,948,997
<i>Slovak</i>			
Bratislava	—	368	401,383
Západoslovenský	Bratislava	14,491	1,707,507
Středoslovenský	Banská Bystrica	17,985	1,559,391
Východoslovenský	Košice	16,191	1,440,536

The area of Czechoslovakia is 127,899 sq. km (Slovakia, 49,035 sq. km). Population density in 1984: 121 per sq. km. Growth rate in 1983, 2·8 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1985 was 67 (males); 74 (females).

Ethnic minorities have equal political and cultural rights. In 1983 there were (in 1,000): Czechs, 9,805; Slovaks, 4,769; Hungarians, 585; Poles, 70; Germans, 59; Ukrainians, 48; Russians, 8. There were 303,000 gypsies in 1983.

Official languages are Czech and Slovak.

The population of the principal towns in 1984 was as follows (in 1,000):

Prague (Praha)	1,186	Hradec Králové	98	Prešov	78
Bratislava	401	Pardubice	94	Karviná	78
Brno	381	České Budějovice	93	Banská Bystrica	73
Ostrava	324	Haviřov	90	Kladno	73
Košice	214	Ústí nad Labem	90	Trnava	68
Plzeň	174	Zlín	88	Frýdek-Místek	62
Olomouc	104	Gottwaldov	85	Most	62
Liberec	100	Nitra	82	Opava	61

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1981	237,728	116,805	34,595	180,039
1982	234,356	117,376	34,371	181,158
1983	228,701	120,458	36,254	185,688

Infant mortality in 1983 (per 1,000 live births), 13·06.

CLIMATE. A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Autumn, with dry, clear weather and spring, which is damp, are each of short duration. Prague. Jan. 29·5°F (−1·5°C), July 67°F (19·4°C). Annual rainfall 19·3" (483mm). Brno. Jan. 31°F (−0·6°C), July 67°F (19·4°C). Annual rainfall 21" (525mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For details of previous constitutions, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1968–69, pp. 927–28.

Since 1 Jan. 1969 Czechoslovakia has been a federal socialist republic consisting of two nations of equal rights: the Czech Socialist Republic (the Czech lands, previously Bohemia, Moravia and part of Silesia), and the Slovak Socialist Republic (Slovakia). Each Republic is governed by a National Council (the Czech with 200 deputies, the Slovak with 150), which delegates to an overall Federal Assembly responsibility for constitutional and foreign affairs, defence and important economic decisions. The Federal Assembly consists of the Chamber of Nations, which has 75 Czech and 75 Slovak delegates elected by their respective National Councils, and the Chamber of the People, which has 200 deputies elected by national suffrage.

The previous constitution (1960) remains in force as amended by Constitutional Acts 143 and 144 of 1968. Since 1971 deputies are elected for a 5-year term so as to coincide with Communist Party congresses. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies, 21 years. At the elections of 5-6 June 1981 a single list of National Front candidates was presented. Turnout was 10,736,312 from an electorate of 10,789,574 (99.5%). 99.96% of the votes were cast for the official candidates.

President of the Republic: Gustáv Husák (born 1913), *President of the Federal Assembly:* Alois Indra.

The *de facto* primary source of power is the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, of which the Communist Party of Slovakia (*First Secretary:* Jozef Lenárt) is a constituent part. Communists head the National Front, which incorporates the remaining political parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, Czechoslovak People's Party, Slovak Reconstruction Party, Slovak Freedom Party) and the trade unions and youth organizations. The Communist Party had 1,584,011 members and 123,000 candidate members on 1 Oct. 1982. In March 1986 the Presidium consisted of Gustáv Husák (*General Secretary*); Vasil Bil'ak; Peter Colotka (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Karel Hoffmann (*Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions*); Alois Indra; Miloš Jakeš; Antonín Kapek; Josef Kempný; Josef Korčák (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Jozef Lenárt; Lubomír Štrougal (*Prime Minister*). Candidate members: Jan Fojtík, Josef Hamán, Miloslav Hruškovič.

In March 1986 members of the government not mentioned above included: (*Deputy Prime Ministers*) Ladislav Gerle; Karol Laco; Matej Lúčan; Jaromír Obzina; Svatopluk Potáč (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Rudolf Rohlíček; (other ministers) Bohumil Urban (*Foreign Trade*); Milan Vaclavík (*Defence*); František Ondříč (*Chairman, Czechoslovak Control Commission*); Bohuslav Chňoupek (*Foreign*); Jaromír Žák (*Finance*); Miloslav Boda (*Labour and Social Welfare*); Vratislav Vajnar (*Interior*); Vlastimír Ehrenberger (*Fuel and Power*).

The Czech Prime Minister is Josef Korčák; the Slovak, Peter Colotka.

Local government is carried on by National Committees consisting of deputies elected for 5-year terms. There are 10 regional Committees, 2 City Committees with the same status for Prague and Bratislava, 108 district Committees and 7,979 town and community Committees. Elections were held in 1981.

National flag: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

National anthem: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blýska (words by J. Matuška, 1844).

DEFENCE. Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council set up in Feb. 1969 and headed by the First Secretary of the Party.

The Warsaw Pact invasion of Aug. 1968 brought an estimated 500,000 occupation troops into the country. By early 1970 this number had been reduced to 80,000 Soviet troops, the presence of which is legalized by the Czech-Soviet 'Status of Forces' Agreement of Oct. 1968.

In Feb. 1969 the government announced an increase in defence capacity, and Czechoslovakia resumed participation in Warsaw Pact meetings.

Military service is for 2 years in the Army and 3 years in the Air Force.

Army. The Army had a strength (1986) of 145,000 (100,000 conscripts). It consists of 5 armoured, 5 motor rifle and 1 artillery divisions, 1 airborne brigade, 6 engineer battalions and 5 regiments of Civil Defence Troops. Equipment includes 3,500 T-54/-55/-72 tanks. There are also 2 paramilitary forces: Border Troops (11,000) and People's Militia (120,000).

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as a tactical force, under overall army command, and has a strength of some 58,000 personnel and 475 combat aircraft. Six interceptor regiments (each 3 squadrons of 14 aircraft) are equipped with MiG-23 and MiG-21 jets, and there are 4 regiments of Su-7, Su-20, MiG-23 and MiG-21 ground attack aircraft, as well as Mi-24 gunship helicopters. The Su-7 is being replaced by the Su-25. MiG-21s and adapted L-39 Albatros jet trainers are used for tactical reconnaissance. Transport units have a total of 70 Let L-410, An-24/26,

Il-14, Tu-134, and Tu-154 aircraft and about 100 Mil Mi-2 (armed), Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters. Training units are equipped with 2-seat MiG-23s and MiG-21s and Czech-built aircraft, including L-39 Albatros jet advanced trainers. Surface-to-air ('Guideline', 'Goa', 'Ganef', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin') missile units are operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Czechoslovakia is a member of UN, COMECON and the Warsaw Pact.

ECONOMY

Planning. For the first six 5-year plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1985-86. In 1980 some rationalizations in the planning system, which have become known as the 'Set of measures', were applied. The 7th 5-year plan ran from 1981 to 1985. National income rose by 11%, industrial production by 15%, agricultural by 10%. The eighth 5-year plan covers 1986-90.

Budget. Budgets for calendar years (in Kčs. 1m.):

	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Revenue	280,786	286,267	294,638	306,262	311,568	314,203	324,127
Expenditure	278,301	283,912	292,403	304,182	310,928	314,046	323,890

Main items of the 1983 budget were (in Kčs. 1,000m.): Revenue: from the economy, 231; direct taxes, 44. Expenditure: national economy, 82; health and social services, 89; defence, 25; administration, 4. The 1984 budget was estimated to balance at 324,300.

Currency. The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: Kčs. 10, 20, 50, 100, 500. Coin: 5, 10, 20, 50 *halers*, and Kčs. 1, 2, 5. The *koruna* is based on a gold content of 0.123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1.80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated in 1954, and ceased to be a member of the International Bank. Official rates of exchange (March 1986): £1 = Kčs. 15.40; US\$1 = Kčs. 6.20.

The return of 18.4 tonnes of gold seized by Nazi Germany and held in London and New York since the nationalization of Western assets in 1948 was agreed in Jan. 1982 by the Czech, British and US governments in exchange for compensation of the asset-holders.

Banking. For previous banking history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971-72, pp. 858-59. The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank (Státní Banka), which controls foreign exchange reserves, and is a savings bank and a commercial credit bank to enterprises, except foreign trade enterprises. These are financed by the Commercial Bank (Obchodní Banka) which carries out all foreign trade transactions. The Trade Bank (Živnostenská Banka) provides banking services for private foreign clients, and maintains branches abroad. There is also an Investment Bank (Investiční Banka), one of whose functions is to manage foreign securities. 'Foreign exchange points' (e.g., hotels) have partial foreign exchange authorization. There were 18.1 savings accounts totalling 3,769m. Kčs in 1983.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Energy. There is an oil pipeline from the USSR with branches to Bratislava and Zaluží and a natural gas pipeline which supplies the German Federal and Democratic Republics, Austria and Italy as well as Czechoslovakia. A second is under construction. Production of electricity in 1983: 76,275m. kwh. In 1985 there were 2 nuclear power stations.

Minerals. Czechoslovakia is not rich in minerals. There are hard and soft coal re-

serves (chief coalfields: Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov). There is also uranium, glass sand and salt, and small quantities of iron ore, graphite, copper and lead. Gold deposits were found near Prague in 1985. Production in 1983 (in tonnes): Coal, 26,437,000; lignite and brown coal, 102,408,000.

Agriculture. In 1983 there were 6.8m. hectares of agricultural land (4.8m. hectares arable, 0.8m. meadow, 0.8m. pasture), of which 4.3m. were held by collective farms, 2.1m. by state farms and 92,000 as private plots (maximum size 1 hectare).

In 1983 there were 1,697 collective farms with 990,155 members and 223 state farms with 165,675 employees. Crop production in 1983 (in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-beet, 6,041; wheat, 5,820; potatoes, 3,177; barley, 3,276; maize, 722; rye, 751.

Livestock. In 1984 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 5.2m. (including 1.9m. milch cows); horses, 45,000; pigs, 7.1m.; sheep, 1m.; poultry, 51m. In 1983 production of meat was 1,665,082 tonnes (live weight); milk, 6,300m. litres; 5,232m. eggs. In 1983 there were 134,366 tractors.

Forestry. Czechoslovakia is a richly wooded country, and the timber industry is important. Forest area in 1983 was 4,580,585 hectares (50% spruce, 16% beech and pine, 7% oak). The area reafforested in 1983 was 77,479 hectares. The timber yield was 18.92m. cu. metres in 1983.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrialization is well developed and antedates the Communist régime. All industry is nationalized.

Output in 1983 (in 1,000 tonnes): Pig-iron, 9,466; crude steel, 15,024; coke, 10,340; rolled-steel products, 10,732; cement, 10,498; paper, 931; sulphuric acid, 1,244; nitrogenous fertilizers, 591; phosphate fertilizers, 326; plastics, 1,006; synthetic fibres, 186; sugar, 836; beer, 25m. hectolitres; cars, 177,505 (no.).

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1983: Cotton, 585; linen, 105; woollen, 62; shoes, 127.6m. pairs (57.3m. leather).

Labour. There were 8,699,633 persons of employable age in 1983 (*i.e.*, males, 15–59; females 15–54), of whom 7.47m. (3.4m. women) were employed: 5.6m. in production (industry, 2.8m.; agriculture, 0.9m.; building, 0.6m.; commerce, 0.7m.); and 1.8m. in services.

A 5-day 42-hour week with 4 weeks annual holiday is standard. Average monthly wage in 1983: Kčs. 2,789. In 1983 the trade union movement had 7m. members.

Commerce. Total trade (in Kčs. 1m.) for calendar years:

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	68,074	75,760	81,540	86,276	94,177	103,012
Exports	63,609	70,156	80,163	87,689	95,314	103,838

In 1983, trade with Communist countries amounted to 158,981m. Kčs. (90,995m. Kčs. with the USSR, 19,950m. Kčs. with the German Democratic Republic, 13,739m. Kčs. with Poland). The UK is Czechoslovakia's third biggest non-Communist trade partner after the Federal German Republic and Austria.

Major exports in 1983 (percentage of total): Machinery, 52; industrial consumer goods, 17.4; other finished products, 12.2. Imports: Machinery, 31.4; fuel, 30.2.

There are 11 foreign trade agencies (independent legal entities with their own capital run by state-appointed managers). Western firms are permitted to set up their own offices on Czechoslovak soil. Enterprises must obtain agreement from the Ministry of Foreign Trade before trading with foreign firms. Foreign indebtedness was US\$3,000m. in 1982; US\$3,600m. (1981).

In 1972 an Anglo-Czech Agreement on Co-operation was signed. Under this an Anglo-Czech Joint Commission was established to further the development of trade and industrial and scientific co-operation.

UK-Czechoslovak trade has been conducted since 1 Jan. 1975 on the basis of autonomous EEC measures.

Total trade between Czechoslovakia and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	70,503	82,007	101,302	117,188	120,017
Exports and re-exports from UK	70,686	70,105	69,456	78,075	100,452

Tourism. In 1983, 8,775,817 tourists visited Czechoslovakia (616,569 from the West) and 5,367,718 Czechoslovak tourists made visits abroad (205,031 to the West).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 74,064 km of motorways and first-class roads and 2,511,269 passenger cars. In 1983 state road transport carried 2,145m. passengers and 359m. tonnes of freight.

Railways. In 1983 the length of railway track was 13,141 km. Of this, 3,221 km were electrified. Traction, 1983: electric 64%; diesel, 36%. In 1983, 411m. passengers and 254m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Aviation. Air transport is run by ČSA (Czechoslovak Airlines). The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyně), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holic), Košice (Barca). In 1983, 1.1m. passengers and 22,998 tonnes of freight were flown. There are 6 internal and 53 international flights from Prague. British Airways operates air traffic London–Prague, Air France Paris–Prague–Bucharest.

Shipping. In 1983 Czechoslovak Maritime Shipping had 14 freighters totalling 264,167 DWT, based on Szczecin. In 1983, 1,737m. tonnes of cargo were carried.

There are 475 km of inland waterways. Freight transport totalled 11.86m. tonnes in 1983.

Czechoslovak Danube Shipping operate 5 ships totalling 244,000 DWT in the Mediterranean from Bratislava, and Czechoslovak Elbe–Oder Shipping had a fleet of 284,500 DWT in 1985.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 5,088 post offices in 1983. Number of telephones in service in 1983 was 3,401,775. *Československý Rozhlas*, the governmental broadcasting station, broadcasts on 2 networks; 1 from Prague with 3 programmes in Czech and Slovak and 1 from Bratislava with 2 programmes in Slovak and additional broadcasts in Hungarian and Ukrainian. *Československá Televize* broadcast 2 television programmes nation-wide, including colour broadcasts. In 1983, 4.16m. people held wireless and 4.32m. TV licences.

Cinemas and Theatres (1983). There were 2,866 cinemas and 81 theatres. 43 full-length films were made in 1983.

Newspapers and Books (1983). There were 30 daily newspapers, including 12 in Slovak, and 2,112 other periodicals. The party daily *Rudé Právo* ('Red Justice') has a circulation of about 1m. 7,202 book titles were published in 1983 in 99m. copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The criminal and criminal procedure codes date from 1 Jan. 1962, as amended in April 1973.

Police powers were strengthened in July 1974.

There is a Federal Supreme Court and federal military courts, with judges elected by the Federal Assembly. Both republics have Supreme Courts and a network of regional and district courts whose professional judges are elected by the republican National Councils. Lay judges are elected by regional or district local authorities. Local authorities and social organizations may participate in the decision-making of the courts.

Religion. Churches are controlled by the Federal Secretariat for Church Affairs and the Ministries of Culture. In 1985 there were 18 different faiths with 4,860 clergy and 8,230 churches. The largest single church is the Roman Catholic (10m. members, 4,336 parishes with 3,175 priests, 1985); its main support is in Slovakia.

Cardinal František Tomášek was installed as archbishop of Prague in 1978. The archbishoprics of Trnava and of Olomouc are vacant. In 1983 there were 5 bishops (the remaining 8 dioceses are directed by Government-appointed capitulary vicars) and 1 archbishop and 5 bishops working among émigrés. There were 6 seminaries in 1984, with 700 students.

In 1981 there were 600,000 Hussites in 5 dioceses, 270,000 Czech Brethren with 272 parishes, 450,000 Slovak Lutherans with 326 parishes, 46,700 Silesian Lutherans and 180,000 Reformed Christians with 310 parishes. In 1981 there were 15,000 Jews (mainly in Prague, where there is a synagogue and, since 1984, a rabbi). The Uniate Church was suppressed in 1950. Official estimate of believers among the population over 15 based on opinion surveys of 1980: 36% (30% in the Czech lands, 51% in Slovakia).

Education. In 1983–84 there were 11,523 kindergartens for children from 3 to 6 years of age, with 50,622 teachers and 713,135 pupils. Education is free and compulsory for 10 years. Children of 6 to 14 yrs attend primary school (grades 1 to 9). Selection then takes place for secondary schools (4 years), vocational secondary schools (4 years) or apprentice centres (2–4 years). University entrance is from secondary schools. The respective proportions of entrants are approximately 20%:20%:60%. In 1983–84 there were 6,445 primary schools with 1,992,400 pupils and 92,435 teachers, 338 secondary schools with 9,189 teachers and 144,948 pupils and 569 secondary vocational schools with 290,038 students and 16,923 teachers. In higher education in 1983–84, there were 145,050 (64,880 women) full-time students, and 18,406 teachers. There are 36 institutions of higher education, with 110 faculties. These include 5 universities—the Charles University in Prague (founded 1348); the Purkyně (formerly Masaryk) University in Brno (1919); the Comenius University in Bratislava (1919); the Palacký University in Olomouc (1573); the Šafárik University in Košice (1959); and 12 technical universities or institutes.

Welfare. Medical care is free. In 1983 Kčs. 28,799m. were spent on health insurance benefits. There were, in 1983, 228 hospitals with a total of 121,513 beds, and 53,734 doctors and dentists. Family allowances (Kčs. per month): 1 child, 200; 2 children, 650; 3, 1,210. Old age pensions averaging 67% of salary are paid at the age of 60 (men), 53–57 (women).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Czechoslovakia in Great Britain (25 Kensington Palace Gdns., London, W8 4QY)

Ambassador: Dr Miroslav Houšteký (accredited 8 Dec. 1983)

Of Great Britain in Czechoslovakia (Thunovská 14, 11800 Prague 1)

Ambassador: Stephen Barrett, CMG.

Of Czechoslovakia in the USA (3900 Linnean Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Stanislav Suja.

Of the USA in Czechoslovakia (Tržisté 15–12548 Praha, Prague)

Ambassador: William H. Luers.

Of Czechoslovakia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jaroslav César.

Books of Reference

The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic. Prague, 1960

Statistická ročenka ČSSR [Statistical Yearbook]. Prague, annual since 1958

Historická statistická ročenka ČSSR. Prague, 1985

Czechoslovak Foreign Trade. Prague, monthly

August, F., and Rees, D., *Red Star over Prague.* London, 1984

Bradley, J. F. N. *Politics in Czechoslovakia, 1945–1971.* Lanham, 1981

Czechoslovak Chamber of Commerce and Industry. *Facts on Czechoslovak Foreign Trade.*

Prague, annual since 1967.—*Your Trade Partners in Czechoslovakia.* Prague, 1979

- Demek, J., and others, *Geography of Czechoslovakia*. Prague, 1971
- Eidlin, F. H. *The Logic of 'Normalization': The Soviet Intervention in Czechoslovakia of 21 August 1968 and the Czechoslovak Response*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1980
- Hermann, A. H., *A History of the Czechs*. London, 1975
- Hejzlar, Z., and Kusin, V. V., *Czechoslovakia, 1968–1969*. New York, 1975
- Jičinský, J., and Skála, J. *The Czechoslovak Federation*. Prague, 1969
- Kalvoda, J., *Czechoslovakia's Role in Soviet Strategy*. Washington, 1981
- Kolařová, V., and Slaba, D. *Czech-English and English-Czech dictionary*. Prague, 1979
- Korbel, J., *Twentieth-Century Czechoslovakia: The Meanings of its History*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1977
- Krejčí, *Social Change and Stratification in Postwar Czechoslovakia*. London, 1972
- Krystufek, Z., *The Soviet Régime in Czechoslovakia*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1981
- Kusin, V. V., *From Dubček to Charter 77*. Edinburgh, 1978
- Littell, R. (ed.), *The Czech Black Book; prepared by the Institute of History of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences*. London, 1969
- Mamatey, V. S., and Luža, R. (eds.), *A History of the Czechoslovak Republic 1918–1948*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1973
- Mlynař, Z., *Night Frost in Prague: the End of Humane Socialism*. New York, 1980
- Procházka, J., *English–Czech and Czech–English Dictionary*. 16th ed. London, 1959
- Sejna, J. *We Will Bury You*. London, 1982
- Short, D., *Czechoslovakia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986
- Šik, O., *Czechoslovakia: The Bureaucratic Economy*. New York, 1972
- Sperling, W., *Tschechoslowakei: Beiträge zur Landeskunde Ostmitteleuropas*. Stuttgart, 1981
- Suda, Z. L., *Zealots and Rebels: A History of the Communist Party in Czechoslovakia*. Stanford, 1980
- Teplý, J., *Economie Nationale de la Tchécoslovaquie Contemporaine*. Paris, 1977
- Wallace, W. V., *Czechoslovakia*. London, 1977

DENMARK

Capital: Copenhagen

Population: 5·11m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$11,490 (1983)

Kongeriget Danmark

HISTORY. First organized as a unified state in the 10th century, Denmark acquired approximately its present boundaries in 1815, having ceded Norway to Sweden and its north German territory to Prussia. Denmark became a constitutional monarchy in 1849.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census held on 9 Nov. 1970 the area of Denmark proper was 43,075 sq. km (16,631 sq. miles) and the population 4,937,579. Population, Jan. 1985: 5,111,108.

<i>Administrative divisions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km) 1985</i>	<i>Population 1970</i>	<i>Population 1985</i>	<i>Population 1985 per sq. km</i>
København (Copenhagen) (city)	88	622,773	478,615	5,430
Frederiksberg (borough)	9	101,874	88,030	10,038
Københavns (county)	526	615,343	612,219	1,165
Frederiksborg	1,347	259,442	334,952	249
Roskilde	891	153,199	208,986	234
Vestsjællands	2,984	259,057	278,782	93
Storstrøms	3,398	252,363	257,060	76
Bornholms	588	47,239	47,164	80
Fyns	3,486	432,699	454,278	130
Sønderjyllands	3,930	238,062	249,665	64
Ribe	3,131	197,843	215,405	69
Vejle	2,997	306,263	326,853	109
Ringkøbing	4,853	241,327	264,531	55
Aarhus	4,561	533,190	582,229	128
Viborg	4,122	220,734	230,376	56
Nordjyllands	6,173	456,171	481,963	78
Total	43,084	4,937,579	5,111,108	119

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in July 1976, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 97·2% were born in Denmark, including Faroe Islands and Greenland.

On 1 Jan. 1985 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (comprising Copenhagen, Frederiksberg and Gentofte municipalities), was 633,412 (including suburbs, 1,358,540); Aarhus, 252,071; Odense, 171,468; Aalborg, 154,750; Esbjerg, 80,514; Randers, 61,127; Kolding, 56,729; Helsingør, 56,388; Herning, 55,975; Horsens, 54,461.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Living births</i>	<i>Still births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Emigration</i>	<i>Immigration</i>
1980	57,293	253	26,448	13,593	55,939	29,913	30,311
1981	53,089	281	25,411	14,425	56,359	29,719	27,874
1982	52,658	269	24,330	14,621	55,368	28,328	28,223
1983	50,822	265	27,096	14,763	57,156	25,999	27,718
1984	51,800	230	28,624	14,490	57,109	25,053	29,035

Illegitimate births: 1981, 35·8%; 1982, 38·3%; 1983, 40·6%; 1984, 41·9%.

CLIMATE. The climate is much modified by marine influences, and the effect of the Gulf Stream, to give winters that are cold and cloudy but warm and sunny summers. In general, the east is drier than the west, though few places have more than 27" (675 mm) of rain a year. Long periods of calm weather are exceptional and windy conditions are common. Copenhagen. Jan. 33°F (0·5°C), July 63°F

(17°C). Annual rainfall 22.8'' (571 mm). Esbjerg. Jan. 33°F (0.5°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 32'' (800 mm).

REIGNING QUEEN. **Margrethe II**, born 16 April 1940; married 10 June 1967 to Prince Henrik, born Count de Monpezat; *offspring*: Crown Prince Frederik, born 26 May 1968; Prince Joachim, born 7 June 1969. She succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, King Frederik IX, on 14 Jan. 1972.

Mother of the Queen: Queen Ingrid, born Princess of Sweden, 28 March 1910.

Sisters of the Queen: Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944 (married 3 Feb. 1968 to Prince Richard of Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg); Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece).

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king, without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

House of Oldenburg

Christian I	1448	Christian IV	1588	Frederik V	1746
Hans	1481	Frederik III	1648	Christian VII	1766
Christian II	1513	Christian V	1670	Frederik VI	1808
Frederik I	1523	Frederik IV	1699	Christian VIII	1839
Christian III	1534	Christian VI	1730	Frederik VII	1848
Frederik II	1559				

House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg

Christian IX	1863	Christian X	1912	Margrethe II	1972
Frederik VIII	1906	Frederik IX	1947		

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the Queen and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the Queen, who exercises her authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The Queen must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The Queen cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 18 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 17 constituencies. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the constituency elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but a general election may be called at any time.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordi-

nary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the House, but can vote only if they are members.

Folketing, elected 10 Jan. 1984: 56 Social Democrats, 10 Radical Liberals, 42 Conservatives, 21 Socialist People's Party, 8 Centre Democrats, 5 Christian People's Party, 22 Liberals, 5 Left Socialists, 6 Progress Party, 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the Queen presiding) is a minority non-Socialist coalition government, consisting of the Conservatives, the Liberals, the Centre Democrats and the Christian People's Party; it was in March 1984 as follows:

Prime Minister: Poul Schlüter.

Foreign Affairs: Uffe Ellemann-Jensen. *Finance*: Palle Simonsen. *Economy*: Anders Andersen. *Industry*: Ib Stetter. *Greenland*: Tom Høyem. *Social Affairs*: Elsebeth Kock-Petersen. *Agriculture*: Niels Anker Kofoed. *Fisheries*: Henning Grove. *Education*: Bertel Haarder. *Culture*: Mimi Stilling Jakobsen. *Defence*: Hans Engell. *Labour*: Grethe Fenger Møller. *Housing*: Niels Bollman. *Inland Revenue*: Isi Foighel. *Energy*: Knud Enggaard. *Interior*: Britta Schall Holberg. *Justice*: Erik Ninn-Hansen. *Environment and Nordic Affairs*: Christian Christensen. *Public Works*: Arne Melchior. *Ecclesiastical Affairs*: Mette Madsen.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters and in 1979 a separate legislature (*Landsting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for Greenland, also to deal with specified local matters.

National flag: Red with white Scandinavian cross (Dannebrog).

National anthems: Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780) and Der er et yndigt land.

Local Government. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 275 municipalities (*kommuner*); each of them has a district council of between 5 and 25 members, headed by an elected mayor. The city of Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*) and 6 burgomasters, appointed by the city council for 4 years. There are 14 counties (*amtskommuner*), each of which is administered by a county council (*amstråd*) of between 13 and 31 members, headed by an elected mayor. All councils are elected directly by universal suffrage and proportional representation for 4-year terms. A third council, the Metropolitan Council, with a constitution similar to the counties was established 1 April 1974. The Metropolitan Council is responsible for overall development within Metropolitan Copenhagen.

The counties and Copenhagen are superintended by the Ministry of Interior Affairs. The municipalities are superintended by 14 local supervision committees, headed by a state county prefect (*statsamtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the Queen.

DEFENCE. The Danish military defence is organized in accordance with the Defence Act of May 1982 and the overall organization of the Danish Armed Forces comprises the Defence Command, the Army, the Navy, the Air Force and inter-service authorities and institutions. To this should be added the Home Guard, which is an indispensable part of Danish military defence. The Home Guard is based on the Home Guard Act of May 1982.

In accordance with the Defence Act the Chief of Defence has full command of the three services: the Army, the Navy and the Air Force. The Chief of Defence, and the Defence Staff constitute the Defence Command. The Inspector Generals of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force are members of the Defence Staff.

The Minister of Defence is assisted by a Defence Council consisting of the Chief of Defence, the Chief of Defence Staff, the Chief of Danish Operational Forces, the Inspector Generals of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force and the Chief of the Home Guard.

The Constitution of 1849 declared it the duty of every fit man to contribute to the national defence, and this provision is still in force. According to the Personnel Act of May 1982, the military personnel comprises officers, n.c.o.s and privates. Private personnel are provided by enlistment and by recruiting of volunteers. Selection of conscripts takes place at the age of 18-19 years, and the conscripts are normally called up for 9 months service $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$ years later. Afterwards conscripts may be recalled for refresher training or musters. From 1986 the initial training period for conscripts in combat and engineer units will be 12 months.

Army. The Army comprises field army formations and the local defence forces. The field army formations are organized in a covering force and in reserve units (comprising 6 regimental formations and some independent battalions). The covering force numbers about 14,000 men and comprises a standing force (regulars and conscripts with more than six months' service), and a supplementary force consisting of men newly released from service. The standing force number about 7,000 men organized in standing brigade units, headquarters units and support units. The brigade units are organized in 5 mechanized infantry brigades. The field army is equipped with 200 medium battle tanks and about 650 armoured personnel carriers as well as artillery including 72 self-propelled howitzers. The Army has 14 Hughes 500 helicopters and 8 Supporter aircraft for observation and liaison. The local defence units consist of about 18,000 men organized in 9 infantry battalions and some artillery battalions. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years form the local defence, the reserve and the reserve for the Home Guard. The mobilization units of the field army and the local defence force will total about 58,000 men.

Navy. The Navy comprises the fleet and coast-defence which includes several permanent fortifications. The fleet includes 4 submarines, 2 frigates, 3 small frigates, 5 ocean escorts (for fishery protection and surveying duties), 10 fast missile craft, 6 fast torpedo boats, 4 ocean minelayers, 3 coastal minelayers, 3 coastal mine-sweepers, 3 torpedo recovery vessels, 22 patrol vessels, 8 coastal patrol launches, 2 oilers, 20 auxiliary vessels and the royal yacht. The Naval Air Arm comprises 7 Lynx helicopters (one is carried in each of the ocean escorts).

Total strength of the Navy is 8,300 officers and men (1,300 officers, 3,300 regular ratings, 1,200 national service, 2,500 civilians). Reserves total 10,000 (the mobilization force is 4,000 men).

The Naval Home Guard has 37 vessels and 5,300 officers and men.

Air Force. The operational units of the Air Force comprise 8 surface-to-air missile squadrons and 6 flying squadrons.

The air defence force consists of the 8 Hawk surface-to-air missile squadrons and 4 all-weather air-defence squadrons with a total of 52 F-16s. All squadrons have an air-defence and a fighter-bomber rôle.

The fighter bomber force comprises 2 squadrons with a total of 32 F 35 Drakens, and 1 squadron has a secondary reconnaissance role.

In addition the Air Force has a number of supplementary units, including 1 transport squadron (C-130 Hercules and Gulfstream III), 1 helicopter rescue squadron (S-61As), and a control and warning system.

Total strength of the Air Force is about 9,400, and the mobilization force about 10,000 men.

Home Guard. The overall Home Guard organization comprises the Home Guard Command, the Army Home Guard, the Naval Home Guard and the Air Force Home Guard.

The personnel of the Home Guard is recruited on a voluntary basis. The personnel establishment of the Home Guard is at present about 76,000 persons (59,200 in

the Army Home Guard, 4,900 in the Navy Home Guard and 11,900 in the Air Force Home Guard).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Denmark is a member of UN, NATO, OECD and EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget (*Finanslovsforslag*) must be laid before the Parliament (*Folketing*) not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure as shown in central government accounts for the calendar years 1982, 1983 and 1984, the approved budget figures for 1985 and the budget for 1986 (in 1,000 kroner):

	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986
Revenue	120,561,886	130,521,172	142,377,631	149,919,346	161,623,564
Expenditure	169,883,894	184,644,971	185,896,701	186,214,231	188,170,649

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are included.

The 1986 budget envisages revenue of 89,930m. kroner from income and property taxes and 94,389m. from consumer taxes.

The central government debt on 31 Dec. 1984 amounted to 422,238m. kroner.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *kroner* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873.

Small change: 10-kroner and 5-kroner pieces of copper-nickel, 1-kroner pieces of copper-nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper-nickel, and 5-øre pieces of copper-steel-copper clad. In March 1986, £1 = 11·84 *kroner*; US\$1 = 8·17 *kroner*.

Banking. On 31 Dec. 1984 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 167,480m. kroner. The assets included 5,661m. kroner in gold bullion. The liabilities included 17,237m. kroner note issue, 24,552m. kroner general capital fund and reserve fund. On 31 Dec. 1984 there were 148 savings banks, with 10·4m. accounts and deposits of 85,813m. kroner. Their advances amounted to 61,034m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1984 there were 71 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 219,503m. kroner; advances were 147,818m. kroner.

Weights and Measures. The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of generating power stations has declined from 371 in 1949–50 to 18 in 1984, while the net power production (in 1m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949–50 to 19,695 in 1984.

Agriculture. Land ownership is widely distributed. In June 1984 (sample survey) there were 95,346 holdings with at least 5 hectares of agricultural area (or at least a production equivalent to that from 5 hectares of barley). About 10,000 holdings were below the sample threshold. There were 19,105 small holdings (with less than 10 hectares), 62,476 medium sized holdings (10–50 hectares) and 13,765 holdings with more than 50 hectares.

The number of agricultural workers declined from 120,442 in July 1961 to 23,886 in June 1984.

In June 1984 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,669; peas and beans, 57; root crops, 237; other crops, 273; green fodder and grass, 616; fallow, 3; total cultivated area, 2,855.

<i>Chief crops</i>	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Production (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	181	242	333	1,207	1,548	2,446
Rye	55	77	122	235	315	608
Barley	1,485	1,347	1,180	6,357	4,423	6,072
Oats ¹	47	32	34	194	94	158
Potatoes	35	31	31	1,229	853	1,121
Other root crops	208	203	206	11,958	8,705	12,358

¹ Including mixed grain.

Livestock, 1984: Horses, 33,000; cattle, 2.75m.; pigs, 8,717,000; poultry, 14,415,000.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1984: Milk, 5,234; butter, 104; cheese, 295; beef, 265; pork and bacon, 1,089; eggs, 80.

In June 1984 farm tractors numbered 169,711 and harvester-threshers, 35,439.

Fisheries. The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner): 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1960, 376; 1965, 650; 1970, 854; 1975, 1,442; 1979, 2,888. The fishing fleet in 1977 consisted of 7,340 motor boats, 182 sailing boats and 2,761 rowing boats.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1982		1983		1984	
	<i>Current Prices</i>	<i>1980 Prices</i>	<i>Current Prices</i>	<i>1980 Prices</i>	<i>Current Prices</i>	<i>1980 Prices</i>
Agriculture, fur-farming, forestry, etc.	24,118	19,689	22,749	17,461	27,320	20,639
Fishing	2,359	1,977	2,471	1,996	2,497	2,076
Total	26,477	21,666	25,220	19,457	29,816	22,715
Mining and quarrying	3,199	2,062	3,375	2,486	3,963	2,716
Manufacturing	76,273	63,011	87,799	66,066	98,988	70,121
Electricity, gas and water	6,666	4,911	7,013	4,670	5,982	4,947
Construction	23,305	18,250	26,835	20,173	30,568	22,139
Total	109,443	88,234	125,023	93,395	139,502	99,924
Wholesale and retail trade	52,880	41,954	56,886	43,178	64,294	44,994
Restaurants and hotels	5,202	4,341	5,880	4,513	6,761	4,588
Transport and storage	26,546	22,887	30,102	21,924	31,784	21,449
Communication	5,876	4,705	7,196	4,738	7,898	4,749
Financing and insurance	10,255	8,396	10,859	8,302	11,830	8,497
Dwellings	36,408	29,138	41,061	29,744	44,062	29,754
Business services	17,416	14,039	20,008	14,739	22,587	15,699
Market services of education, health	5,325	4,477	5,907	4,631	6,256	4,577
Recreational and cultural services	3,805	3,050	4,279	3,095	4,490	3,147
Household services, incl. auto repair	10,968	8,559	11,991	8,651	12,989	8,760
Total	174,681	141,546	194,170	143,514	212,951	146,215
Other producers, excl. government	2,543	2,008	2,799	2,137	3,076	2,212
Producers of government services	97,450	79,206	105,060	80,317	109,270	80,369
Total	99,993	81,214	107,859	82,454	112,346	82,581

	1982		1983		1984	
	Current Prices	1980 Prices	Current Prices	1980 Prices	Current Prices	1980 Prices
Imputed bank service charges	-10,758	-8,679	-11,476	-8,719	-11,957	-8,590
Gross domestic product at factor cost	399,836	323,981	440,797	330,101	482,658	342,845
Plus indirect taxes	81,994	57,050	91,374	58,937	101,740	61,230
Less subsidies	15,193		17,120		18,560	
Gross domestic product at market prices	466,637	381,031	515,051	389,038	565,838	404,075

According to the registration of business units for VAT settlement there were in 1983 a total of 33,000 manufacturing enterprises. In the following table 'number of wage-earners' refers to 6,600 establishments with 6 employees or more, while 'gross-output' and 'value-added' cover 2,800 kind-of-activity units of enterprises with 20 employees or more.

<i>Branch of industry</i>	<i>Number of wage-earners (1,000)</i>	<i>Gross output in factor values (1m. kroner)</i>	<i>Value added in factor values (1m. kroner)</i>
Mining and quarrying	0.8	451	310
Food products	48.4	75,522	17,540
Beverages	7.6	6,451	3,790
Tobacco	1.7	1,568	787
Textiles	10.1	6,282	2,916
Wearing apparel	8.9	2,840	1,465
Leather and products	0.8	405	190
Footwear	1.9	895	371
Wood products	6.9	3,456	1,546
Furniture and fixtures	9.7	4,155	2,138
Paper and products	6.4	5,417	2,366
Printing, publishing	13.8	8,854	5,812
Industrial chemicals	11.4	19,835	9,702
Other chemical products, petroleum refineries, petroleum coal products and rubber	2.4	10,348	1,533
Plastic products	5.6	3,366	1,735
Pottery, china, glass and products	3.8	1,547	1,026
Non-metal products	8.5	5,998	3,466
Iron, steel and non-ferrous metals	4.3	3,395	1,388
Metal products	22.5	12,067	5,986
Machinery	34.6	20,924	11,465
Electrical machinery	14.4	9,576	5,163
Transport equipment	20.0	13,618	6,206
Controlling equipment	5.3	3,717	2,408
Other industries	3.6	2,428	1,492
Total manufacturing	254.0	222,665	90,491

Labour. In 1984, 6% of the working population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 23% on industries and handicrafts, 7% on construction, 15% on commerce, etc., 7% on transport and communication, and 42% on administration, professional services, etc.

Commerce. The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of special trade imports and exports (including trade with the Faroe Islands and Greenland) for calendar years:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984 ¹
Imports	96,838,868	109,388,313	124,169,649	138,864,990	148,896,460	171,782,500
Exports	77,361,446	95,670,845	113,796,938	128,172,776	146,800,268	164,810,660

¹ Preliminary.

Imports and exports (in 1m. kroner) for calendar years:

<i>Leading commodities</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
	1983		1984 ¹	
Live animals, meat, etc.	219	18,525	344	19,955
Dairy products, eggs	461	7,257	706	7,641
Fish and fish preparations	2,787	7,112	3,281	7,837
Cereals and cereal preparations	1,437	2,853	1,332	4,169
Sugar and sugar preparations	709	1,292	760	1,166
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc.	2,090	406	2,560	479
Feeding stuff for animals	4,721	1,609	4,526	1,795
Wood, lumber and cork	2,022	668	2,726	622
Textiles, fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc.	5,616	3,356	6,516	3,919
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	27,920	6,409	30,090	7,649
Pharmaceutical products	1,849	4,024	2,210	4,696
Fertilizers, etc.	2,151	965	2,537	1,202
Metals, manufactures of metals	14,006	7,326	15,481	8,166
Machinery, electrical, equipment, etc.	23,887	26,444	29,394	30,619
Transport equipment	9,527	8,372	11,681	6,982

¹ Preliminary.

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

<i>Countries</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>Imports</i> <i>1983</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>Exports</i> <i>1983</i>	<i>1984¹</i>
Belgium	3,750,825	4,808,137	5,050,772	2,326,964	2,615,996	2,804,604
Finland	5,796,852	6,053,599	6,012,282	2,791,009	2,942,712	3,221,391
France	5,741,221	6,699,583	7,652,789	7,016,666	8,078,954	7,313,766
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	28,693,963	29,701,244	34,997,874	22,380,850	25,354,064	26,524,040
Norway	5,207,150	6,135,823	7,065,820	8,294,524	9,379,788	10,535,718
Sweden	16,376,313	19,633,995	23,929,597	13,909,987	15,410,591	18,762,315
Switzerland	2,485,574	2,759,470	3,176,078	2,722,724	2,957,391	3,063,233
UK	15,209,732	15,829,449	15,453,395	18,046,456	19,785,867	21,198,233
USA	9,380,502	8,019,801	8,918,255	7,489,738	10,694,427	15,904,074
Allied forces in Fed. Rep. Germany	—	—	—	170,873	194,187	209,988

¹ Preliminary.

Total trade between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,179,065	1,335,640	1,512,620	1,660,447	1,715,233
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,812,957	1,096,642	1,159,184	1,197,381	1,371,556

Tourism. In 1984, foreigners visiting Denmark spent some 13,384m. kroner. In 1984 foreigners spent 4.61m. nights in hotels and 4.13m. nights at camping sites.

Industrial Statistics. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen (annually)

Quarterly Statistics for the Industry: Commodity Statistics. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen

Statistics on Agriculture, Horticulture and Forestry. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen (annually)

Agricultural Statistics 1900-1965. Vol. I: *Agricultural Area and Harvest and Utilization of Fertilizers.*—Vol. II: *Livestock and Livestock Products, and Consumption of Feeding Stuffs.*

Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen, 1968-69

External Trade of Denmark. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen

Danish Industry in Facts and Figures. Federation of Danish Industries, Copenhagen (annually)

Energy Supply of Denmark, 1900-58 and 1948-65. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen, 1959, 1967. Annual Supplements 1966-75 have been published in *Statistical News*

Report on Fisheries. Ministry of Fisheries, Copenhagen (annually)

Nash, E. F., and Attwood, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark.* London, 1961

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1984), 518 km of motorways, 4,123 km of other state roads, 6,948 km of provincial roads and 58,238 km of commercial

roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1984 comprised 1,429,100 passenger cars, 243,861 lorries, 10,893 taxicabs (including 4,462 for private hire), 7,836 buses and 40,238 cycles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 2,448 km of State railways (142 km electrified), which carried 4,421 m. passenger-km and 1,635 m. tonne-km. There were also 483 km of private railways in 1983.

Aviation. On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1984 SAS flew 123.9 m. km and carried 10,250,700 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen–Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen–Tōkyō on 25 Feb. 1957, and its trans-Asian express route Copenhagen–Bangkok–Singapore *via* Tashkent on 4 Nov. 1967.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1984 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 2,832 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 5,249,321 GRT.

In 1984, 36,471 vessels of 54 m. GRT entered the Danish ports, unloading 39 m. tonnes and loading 17 m. tonnes of cargo; traffic by passenger ships and ferries is not included.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1983, 1,299 post offices. On 31 Dec. 1983 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 12,158,582 km. On 31 Dec. 1983 there were 3,717,174 telephone instruments (including those in the Faroe Islands and Greenland). Postal revenues, 1983, 6,911 m. kroner; expenditure, 6,748 m. kroner.

Danmarks Radio is the government broadcasting station and is financed by licence fees. Television is broadcast by *Danmarks Radio* with colour programmes by PAL system. Number of receivers: Radio, 1.95 m.; television, 2.13 m., including 1.59 m. colour sets.

Cinemas. In 1984 there were 449 cinema rooms with a seating capacity of 85,611.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 47 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1.84 m. on weekdays; 9 of them (899,000) appeared in Copenhagen.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lowest courts of justice are organized in 84 tribunals (*byretter*), where cases are dealt with by a single judge. The tribunals at Copenhagen have 34 judges, Aarhus 13, Odense 10, Aalborg 9, and the other tribunals have 1 to 4. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 46 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 23 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 16 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1982, 12,476 men and 1,269 women were convicted of violations of the criminal code, fines not included. In 1984, the daily average population in penal institutions, local prisons, etc., was 3,100 men and 129 women, of whom 741 men and 45 women were on remand.

Religion. At the Reformation in 1536 the Danish Church ceased to exist as a legally independent unit, a part of the Roman Catholic Church, and became instead a Lutheran Church under the direction of the State. Since that time the State has, in one form or another, continued to exercise supreme authority in the affairs of the Church, and has regulated these by the passing of laws, by royal decree, or other appropriate means. The great majority of Danish citizens (about 90%) belongs to the National Church. Administratively, Denmark is divided into 10 dioceses each with a Bishop who, within the framework of the law, is the supreme diocesan authority in ecclesiastical affairs. The Bishop together with the Chief Administrative Officer of the county make up the diocesan governing body, responsible for all matters of ecclesiastical local finance and general administra-

tion. Bishops are appointed by the Crown after an election at which the clergy and parish council members of the diocese have had the opportunity of voting for the candidates nominated. Each diocese is divided into a number of deaneries (about 107 in the whole country) each with its Dean and Deanery Committee, who have certain financial powers. Local government at parish level (there are about 2,200 parishes in all) is in the hands of Parish Councils, who are elected for a 4-year period of office.

Since the Constitution of 1849 complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

Kjær, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*. Blair, Nebr., 1945
 Roesen, August, *Religion in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1963

Education. Education has been compulsory since 1814. The *folkeskole* (public primary and lower secondary school) comprises a pre-school class (*bornehaveklasse*), a 9-year basic school corresponding to the period of compulsory education and a 1-year voluntary tenth form. Compulsory education may be fulfilled either through attending the *folkeskole* or private schools or through home-instruction, on the condition that the instruction given is comparable to that given in the *folkeskole*. The *folkeskole* is mainly a municipal school and no fees are paid. In the year 1984-85, 2,289 primary and lower secondary schools had 722,508 pupils and employed 66,808 teachers. Approximately 15% of the total number of schools were private schools and they were attended by 9% of the total number of pupils. The 9-year basic school is in practice not streamed. However, a certain differentiation may take place in the eighth and ninth forms.

On completion of the eighth and ninth forms the pupils may sit for the leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*). On completion of the tenth form the pupils may sit for either the leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*) or the advanced leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens udvidede afgangsprøve*).

Under certain conditions the pupils may continue school either in the 3-year gymnasium (upper secondary school) ending with *studentereksamen* (upper secondary school leaving examination) or in the 2-year higher preparatory examination course ending with the *højere forberedelseksamen*. There were (1984-85) 165 of these upper secondary schools with 78,124 pupils and 7,796 teachers.

Youth and leisure-time education (1982-83): 324 schools (continuation schools, youth residential schools, home economics schools, folk high schools, youth high schools and agricultural schools) with 22,550 pupils.

Vocational education and training are divided into 3 main fields: EFG (Basic Vocational Education), apprenticeship training and diploma courses, each of which contains various different lines of education. The largest field is Basic Vocational Training (EFG). In 1984-85, 23,493 students enrolled within trade and commerce and 17,472 within technical education. In apprenticeship training, 2,559 students enrolled (1982-83) within trade and commerce and 10,971 within the technical branches. Finally, 9,337 students were admitted to the diploma courses within the field of trade and commerce, and 7,786 students were admitted to the technical diploma courses in 1982-83.

There were 25 teacher-training colleges with 6,693 students and 35 colleges for training of teachers for kindergartens and leisure-time activities with 5,891 students.

Degree-courses in engineering: The Technical University of Denmark had 4,262 students. The Engineering Academy had 1,946 students and 8 engineering colleges had 4,773 students.

Universities: The University of Copenhagen (founded 1479) 28,912 students. The University of Aarhus (founded in 1928) 13,043 students. The University of Odense (founded in 1964) 5,560 students. Roskilde University Centre (founded in 1972) 2,360 students. Aalborg University Centre (founded in 1974) 4,359 students.

Other types of post-secondary education: The Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University had 2,431 students. The two dental colleges had 1,068 students. The Danish School of Pharmacy had 830 students. The 11 colleges of economics, business administration and modern languages had 20,303 students. The 2 schools

of architecture had 1,921 students. Five academies of music had 897 students. The Danish School of Librarianship had 805 students. The Royal Danish School of Educational Studies had 2,088 students. The Danish State Institute of Physical Education had 134 students. The 4 schools of social work had 908 students. The Danish School of Journalism had 689 students. Nine colleges of physical therapy had 1,303 students. The School of Midwifery Education had 124 students.

Andresén, A., *The Danish Folk High School To-day*. Copenhagen, 1981

Struve, K., *Schools and Education in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1981

Thomsen, O. B., *Some Aspects of Education in Denmark*. Toronto, 1976

Thorsen, L., *Public Libraries in Denmark*. English and French eds., Copenhagen, 1972

Trane, E., *Education and Culture in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1958

Social Security. The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 7 acts concerning (1) public health security, (2) sick-day benefits, (3) social pensions (for disablement, early retirement and old age), (4) employment injuries insurance, (5) employment services and unemployment insurance, (6) social assistance including assistance to handicapped, rehabilitation, child and juvenile guidance, day-care institutions, care of the aged and sick, and (7) family allowances.

Public health security, covering the entire population, provides free medical care, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Hospitals are primarily municipal and the hospital treatment is normally free. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Daily cash benefits are granted in the case of temporary incapacity for work because of illness, injury or childbirth to all persons who earn an income derived from personal work. The benefit is paid at the rate of 90% of the average weekly earnings. There was a maximum rate of 2,008 kroner a week (Oct. 1985).

Social pensions cover the entire population. Entitlement to old-age pensions at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been ordinarily resident in Denmark for a number of years (40). For a shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. The basic amount of the old-age pension in Oct. 1985 was 68,136 kroner to married couples and 37,080 to single persons. Various supplementary allowances, depending on age and income, may be payable with the basic amount. Persons aged 55–66 may, depending on health and income, apply for an early-retirement pension. Persons over 67 years of age are entitled to the basic amount. The pensions to a married couple are calculated and paid to the husband and the wife separately. Invalidity pension is payable, having regard to the degree of disability, at a rate of up to 84,792 kroner to a single person. Invalidity and early-retirement pensions may be subject to income regulation. The same applies to the basic amount of the old age pension to persons aged 67–69.

Employment injuries insurance provides for disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided by regional public employment agencies. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances. The unemployment insurance funds had in Dec. 1984 a membership of 1,869,103, of which 1,645,467 were full-time insured and 223,636 part-time.

The *Social Assistance Act* applies to the field of social legislation which rules the individually granted benefits in contrast to the other fields of social legislation which apply to fixed benefits.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, statutory pensions, etc., amounted in the financial year 1983 to 158,362m. kroner.

Bibliography of Foreign Language Literature on Industrial Relations and Social Services in Denmark. Ministries of Labour and Social Affairs, Copenhagen, 1975

Social Conditions in Denmark. Vols. 1–8. Ministries of Labour and Social Affairs, Copenhagen

Marcussen, E., *Social Welfare in Denmark*. 4th ed. Copenhagen, 1980

THE FAROE ISLANDS

Færøerne

HISTORY. A Norwegian province 1380–1709, the islands secured the restoration of their Parliament in 1852 and since 1948 they have been a self-governing region of the Kingdom of Denmark.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (31 Dec. 1984), 45,464. Capital, Thorshavn. Population (31 Dec. 1984) 14,722.

GOVERNMENT. The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 8 Nov. 1984, consists of 32 members: 7 Samband Party, 8 Social Democrats, 7 Folkeflokk, 2 Progressive Party, 2 Home Rule Party, 6 Republicans.

Flag: White with a red blue-edged Scandinavian cross.

From 1 Jan. 1972 the Faroe Islands were no longer members of EFTA.

COMMERCE. The main industries are fisheries and crafts. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen, filleted and salted fish, amounted to 1,379m. kroner in 1983; imports to 2,199m. kroner.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	12,530	8,925	15,932	17,649	21,383
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,568	2,397	2,332	5,140	5,605

BROADCASTING. *Utvarp Føroya* is the broadcasting station and the number of receivers 16,000.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 there were 5,610 primary and 3,098 secondary school pupils with 503 teachers.

Books of Reference

Árbog for Færøerne. 1983

Faroës in Figures. Thorshavn, annual, from 1956

Rutherford, G. K., (ed.) *The Physical Environment of the Faroe Islands.* The Hague, 1982

West, J. F., *Faroe.* London, 1973

GREENLAND

Grønland/Kalaallit Nunaat

HISTORY. A Danish possession since 1380, Greenland became on 5 June 1953 an integral part of the Danish kingdom. Following a referendum in Jan. 1979, home rule was introduced from 1 May 1979, and full internal self-government was attained in Jan. 1981 after a transitional period.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 1 Jan. 1985, numbered 52,940; West Greenland, 47,575; East Greenland, 3,278; North Greenland (Thule), 789, and 1,298 not belonging to any specific municipality. Of the total, 9,353 were born outside Greenland. Capital, Godthaab (Nuuk) (1984), 10,559.

CONSTITUTION. Greenland has the same rights as other counties in Denmark with a democratically elected council (*landsråd*). A referendum held in Jan. 1979 approved of home rule from 1 May 1979. At the elections held on 12 April 1983 for the new 26-member Parliament, *Landsting*, the *Siumut* gained 12 seats, the *Atassut*, 12 seats and the *Inuit Ataqatigiit*, the remaining 2 seats. The Premier, Jonathan Motzfeldt, formed a 6-member administration, *Landsstyre*.

INDUSTRY. Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important. Fish-processing industries, construction and trade are also important occupations.

Coal production ceased in 1972. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite has been mined at Ivigtut. The mine is now worked out, but exports from stock will continue for some years. In 1973 the Danish company Greenex A/S began producing lead and zinc concentrate near Umanak. Annual production of lead and zinc concentrates is about 34,000 tonnes and 153,000 tonnes respectively. In 1975, 6 groups of oil companies were granted 13 oil concessions off the west coast. These concessions were terminated by 31 Dec. 1978.

Public authorities are investigating uranium and coal deposits in Greenland as well as possibilities of hydro-electric power and there are other private prospectors for various minerals.

COMMERCE. Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1979, 1,447,904; 1980, 1,847,877; 1981, 2,096,192; 1982, 2,318,622; 1983, 2,421,025; 1984 (provisional), 2,800,012. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1979, 866,926; 1980, 1,199,301; 1981, 1,324,808; 1982, 1,431,987; 1983, 1,653,193; 1984 (provisional), 1,747,946. Trade is mainly with Denmark.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	270	1,095	3,114	3,983	3,168
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,502	288	140	99	348

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1970) 150 km of roads, of which 60 km were paved.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Søndre Strømfjord, and about 12 local airports with scheduled services.

Broadcasting. *Grønlands Radio* broadcasts in Greenlandic and Danish. The short wave transmitters are located at Godthaab. Several towns have local television stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court (*Landsret*) in Godthaab comprises one professional judge and 2 lay magistrates, while there are 18 district courts under lay assessors.

Religion. About 88% of the population are Evangelical Lutherans.

Education. There were (1984–85) 9,755 pupils in primary comprehensive schools, of whom 7,287 were in the course of compulsory education (9 years). On 1 July 1984, 1,258 students were enrolled in vocational training.

Health. The medical service is free to all inhabitants. There is a central hospital in Godthaab and 16 smaller district hospitals. In 1983 there were 58 doctors and 580 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

- Greenland.* R. Danish Ministry of Greenland, Copenhagen. Annual from 1968
- Indkomst- og erhvervsforholdene i Grønland ved Hjemmestyrets indførelse* (Income and Business Conditions in Greenland at the Introduction of Home Rule), Statistiske Undersøgelser nr. 40, Danmarks Statistik 1984
- Meddelelser om Grønland.* Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1899 ff. Since 1979 issued in 3 separate series: 'Bioscience', 'Geoscience' and 'Man and Society'
- Statistiske Efterretninger* (Statistical News), from 1983 special series: *Færøerne og Grønland* (Faroe Islands and Greenland)
- Gad, F., *A History of Greenland*. Vol. 1. London, 1970.—Vol. 2. London, 1973
- Hertling, K. (ed.), *Greenland Past and Present*. Copenhagen, 1970

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Denmark in Great Britain (55 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SR)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Denmark (36–40 Kastelsvej, DK-2100, Copenhagen)

Ambassador: James Mellon, CMG.

Of Denmark in the USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Eigil Jørgensen.

Of the USA in Denmark (Dag Hammarskjolds Alle 24, Copenhagen)

Ambassador: Terence A. Todman.

Of Denmark to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ole Bierring.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Danmarks Statistik (Sejrogade 11, 2100 Copenhagen Ø.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1966 as an independent institution; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* N. V. Skak-Nielsen. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Årbog* (Statistical Yearbook). From 1896; *Statistiske Efterretninger* (Statistical News). From 1909; *Statistiske Meddelelser* (Statistical Reports). From 1852; *Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser* (Reports on Foreign Trade). From 1910; *Statistiske Tabelværker* (Statistical Tables). From 1850; *Statistiske Undersøgelser* (Statistical Inquiries).

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Danish Foreign Office Journal. Commercial and General Review.—Denmark.* 1961.—*Economic Survey of Denmark* (annual).—*Facts About Denmark.* 1959.—Hæstrup, J., *From Occupied to Ally: the Danish Resistance Movement.* 1963

Atlas over Danmark. R. Danish Geog. Society. Copenhagen, 1963

Bibliografi over Danmarks Offentlige Publikationer. Institut for International Udvæksling, Copenhagen. Annual

Dania polyglotta. Annual Bibliography of Books ... in Foreign Languages Printed in Denmark. State Library, Copenhagen. Annual

Kongelig Dansk Hofog Statskalender. Copenhagen. Annual

Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages.* 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902–07

Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark.* 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949

Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark.* Copenhagen and Paris, 1950

Nielsen, B. K., *Engelsk–Dansk Ordbog.* Copenhagen, 1964

Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark.* 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.

Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-Engelsk Ordbog.* Copenhagen, 1966

National Library: Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian:* P. Birkelund.

DJIBOUTI

Capital: Djibouti

Population: 297,000 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$480 (1981)

Jumhuriyya Djibouti

HISTORY. At a referendum held on 19 March 1967, 60% of the electorate voted for continued association with France rather than independence and the new statute for the territory came into being on 5 July 1967. In Jan. 1976, following discussions between Ali Aref and President Giscard d'Estaing, it was announced that the French Government affirmed that the Territory of the Afars and the Issas was destined for independence but no date was fixed. Legislative elections were held on 8 May and independence as the Republic of Djibouti was achieved on 27 June 1977.

AREA AND POPULATION. Djibouti is bounded north-east by the Gulf of Aden, south-east by Somalia and all other sides by Ethiopia.

Djibouti has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,880 sq. miles). The population was estimated in 1985 at 297,000, of whom 48% were Somali, 38% Afar, 9% European and 5% Arab. There were (1985) about 32,000 refugees from Ethiopia. Djibouti, the seat of government, had (1985) 200,000 inhabitants; other towns are Tadjoura, Obock, Dikhil and Ali-Sabieh. There are 5 administrative districts.

CLIMATE. Conditions are hot throughout the year, with very little rain. Djibouti. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 96°F (35.6°C). Annual rainfall 5" (130 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under an organic law approved by the Constituent Assembly on 10 Feb. 1981, the President is directly elected for a 6-year term (renewable once) and the Constituent Assembly became a 65-member Chamber of Deputies, with a 5-year term. In Oct. 1981, the Assembly declared Djibouti a one-Party state, the ruling Party being the *Rassemblement Populaire pour le Progrès*. Elections for the Chamber of Deputies were held 21 May 1982, when 26 Somali, 23 Afar and 16 Arab members were elected.

President: Gouled Aptidon Hassan (elected 1977 and re-elected 1981).

Vice-Presidents: Omar Kamil Warsama, Youssef Ali Chirdoun.

Prime Minister and Ports: Gourad Hamadou Barkat.

Foreign Affairs: Bâhdon Farah Moumin.

National flag: Horizontally blue over green, with a white triangle based on the hoist charged with a red star.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army comprises 1 infantry regiment, 1 armoured squadron, 1 support battalion, 1 border commando battalion and 1 parachute company. Equipment includes 22 armoured cars. The strength of the Army (of which the Navy and Air Force form part) was (1986) 2,870 men. There is also a paramilitary force of some 1,500 men.

Navy. The nucleus of a naval force was acquired in 1977 with the commissioning of a coastal patrol craft. Three minor landing craft were added in 1984 and 2 patrol launches in 1986.

Air Force. There is a small air force, all equipment coming through French aid. There are 2 Noratlas transports, 1 Falcon 20 VIP aircraft, 1 Cessna 206 for liaison, 1 Rallye trainer, and 2 helicopters (Alouette II and Ecureuil).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Djibouti is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and an ACP State of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1984 envisaged an expenditure of 21,855m. Djibouti francs.

Currency. The currency is the *Djibouti franc*. In March 1986, £1 = 248 *Djibouti francs*; US\$1 = 177 *Djibouti francs*.

Banking. The Banque Nationale de Djibouti is the bank of issue. There are 6 commercial banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 88m. kwh. Installed capacity 25,000 kw.

Minerals. Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst and sulphur.

Agriculture. Mainly market gardening at the oasis of Ambouli and near urban areas. Tomato production (1982) 278 tonnes. Livestock (1984): 44,000 cattle, 400,000 sheep, 543,000 goats, 7,000 donkeys, 54,000 camels.

Fisheries. The catch in 1980 was 2,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1982 there were 2,309 persons employed in construction and 726 in manufacturing.

Commerce. The main economic activity is the operation of the port. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour, fuel oil and vehicles; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia). Trade in 1m. Djibouti francs:

	1979	1980	1981
Imports	28,436	33,782	36,654
Exports	14,147	19,171	20,348

In 1980 France provided 50% of imports and took 66% of exports.

Total trade between Djibouti and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	227	53	184	59	293
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,555	6,521	7,712	8,896	21,546

Tourism. There were 10,000 visitors in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1983) 2,906 km of roads, of which 300 km were hard-surfaced. In 1982 there were 9,000 passenger cars and 1,500 commercial vehicles.

Railway. For the line Djibouti-Addis Ababa *see* p. 454. In 1983 the railway carried 249,000 tonnes of freight and 1.4m. passengers.

Aviation. Air Djibouti provides services to Addis Ababa, Nairobi, Jidda and the Gulf. Other airlines serving Djibouti international airport (Ambouli) are Ethiopian Airlines, Air France, Air Tanzania and Yemen Airways Corporation. In 1981 there were 2,983 inward flights.

Shipping. In 1981 there entered at Djibouti 1,753 vessels, unloading 307,800 tonnes and loading 151,900 tonnes of merchandise. In 1981 the merchant marine comprised 8 vessels of 3,185 GRT. Djibouti became a free port in 1981.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1984), 6,400. *Radiodiffusion-Télévision de Djibouti* broadcasts on medium- and short-waves in French, Somali,

Afar and Arabic. There is a television transmitter in Djibouti, broadcasting for 19 hours a week. Number of receivers (1982): radio, 17,200; TV, 10,550.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Court of First Instance and a Court of Appeal in the capital. The judicial system is based on Islamic law.

Religion. The vast majority of the population is Moslem, with about 24,000 Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1984 there were 21,847 pupils and 503 teachers at primary schools, 6,331 pupils and 280 teachers at secondary and technical schools.

Health. In 1983 there were 61 physicians and 1,239 hospital beds and (1981) 6 dentists, 7 pharmacists, 2 midwives and 166 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Djibouti in Great Britain

Ambassador: Ahmed Ibrahim Abdi (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Djibouti

Ambassador: D. E. Tatham (resides in San'a).

Of the USA in Djibouti (Villa Plateau du Serpent Blvd., Djibouti)

Ambassador: John P. Ferriter.

Of Djibouti to the United Nations and in the USA

Ambassador: Saleh Haji Farah Dirir.

Books of Reference

Poinsot, J.-P., *Djibouti et la Côte française des Somalis*. Paris, 1965

Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *Djibouti and the Horn of Africa*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1967

COMMONWEALTH OF DOMINICA

Capital: Roseau

Population: 74,851 (1981)

GNP per capita: US\$970 (1983)

HISTORY. Dominica was discovered by Columbus. It was a British possession from 1805, a member of the Federation of the West Indies 1958–62, an Associated State of the UK, 1967–78 and became an independent republic as the Commonwealth of Dominica on 3 Nov. 1978.

AREA AND POPULATION. Dominica is an island in the Windward group of the West Indies situated between Martinique and Guadeloupe. It has an area of 751 sq. km (290 sq. miles) and a population at the 1981 Census of 74,851. The chief town, Roseau, had about 20,000 inhabitants in 1981.

The population is mainly of Negro and mixed origins, with small white and Asian minorities. There is a Carib settlement of about 500, almost entirely of mixed blood.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with pleasant conditions between Dec. and March, but there is a rainy season from June to Oct., when hurricanes may occur. Rainfall is heavy, with coastal areas having 70'' (1,750 mm) but the mountains may have up to 250'' (6,250 mm). Roseau. Jan. 76°F (24.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 78'' (1,956 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The House of Assembly has 21 elected and 9 nominated members. The Speaker is elected from among the members of the House or from outside. The Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister and consists of 6 other Ministers including the Attorney-General (official member). Elections were held in July 1985. The Dominica Freedom Party won 15 seats, the Dominica Labour Party 5 seats and the United Dominica Labour Party 1 seat.

President: C. A. Signoret.

The Cabinet in Feb. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister for Finance, Economic Development and External Affairs: Mary Eugenia Charles.

Attorney-General and Minister for Legal Affairs and Labour: Brian G. K. Alleyne. *Agriculture, Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Charles A. Maynard. *Health, Water, Sewerage and Fire:* Ronan David. *Community Development, Housing and Social Affairs:* Heskeith Alexander. *Education and Sports:* Henry George. *Communications and Works, Electricity, Telecommunications and Feeder Roads:* Alleyne Carbon.

National flag: Green with a cross over all of yellow, black, and white pieces, and in the centre a red disc charged with a Sisserou parrot in natural colours within a ring of 10 green yellow-bordered stars.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Commonwealth of Dominica is a member of UN, OAS, CARICOM, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1982–83 there was a deficit of EC\$11.9m.

Currency. The French *franc*, the £ sterling and the East Caribbean *dollar* are legal tender. In March 1986, EC\$2.70 = US\$1 and EC\$3.87 = £1.

Banking. Savings bank (Dec. 1982), 2,862 depositors, with \$593,659 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank International and Royal Bank of Canada

in Roseau, and branches of Barclays and National Commercial and Development Bank at Portsmouth. The National Commercial and Development Bank was opened in 1977 and Banque Française Commerciale opened in 1979.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Hurricanes in 1979 and 1980 devastated large agricultural areas and damaged infrastructure. Production (1982): Bananas, 34,354 tonnes; coconuts, 11,455,000 nuts; beef, 457,428 lb; pork, 588,993 lb.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 4,000; pigs, 9,000; sheep, 4,000; goats, 6,000; poultry, (1982) 115,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main industries are agriculture and tourism.

Commerce (1984). Imports, EC\$156,103,731; exports, EC\$67,307,045. Chief products: Bananas, soap, fruit juices, essential oils, coconuts, vegetables, fruit and fruit preparations, and alcoholic drinks.

Total trade between Dominica and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	11,376	12,251	14,961	18,110
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,423	7,653	8,359	10,257

Tourism. Tourists (1984) totalled 23,826.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 467 miles of road and 282 miles of track. Vehicles totalled (Sept. 1983) 5,717.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephone lines, 136 route miles; number of telephones, 4,505 (Dec. 1983). Radio receivers (1982) 13,405.

Cinemas. In 1982 there were 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 4 magistrates' courts. In 1981, 4,891 cases were filed and 4,388 were disposed of. There is also a supreme court which dealt with 38 criminal and 319 civil cases in 1981. The police force consists of 10 officers and 431 other ranks.

Religion. 80% of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1982 there were 18,780 primary and 6,195 secondary school pupils and 3 colleges of higher education.

Health. In Sept. 1983 there were 3 hospitals with 237 beds, 26 doctors, 7 dentists, 10 pharmacists and 153 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Dominica

High Commissioner: G. L. Bullard, CMG (resides in Bridgetown).

Of Dominica to the USA and the United Nations

Ambassador: Franklin Andrew Baron.

Book of Reference

Commonwealth of Dominica. HMSO, 1979

Library: Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Mrs. C. Williams.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Capital: Santo Domingo
Population: 6.6m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$1,380 (1983)

República Dominicana

HISTORY. On 5 Dec. 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas. The western third of the island—now the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, under the command of Gen. Juan Sánchez Ramírez, routed an important French military force commanded by Gen. Ferrand, at the famous battle of Palo Hincado. This battle was the beginning of the end for French rule in Santo Domingo and culminated in the successful siege of the capital. Eventually, with the aid of a British naval squadron, the French were forced to capitulate and the colony returned again to Spanish rule, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Independence day 27 Feb. 1844. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo; population, census 1,550,739), and 26 provinces.

Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 26 provinces at the 1981 census were:

La Altagracia	100,112	Puerto Plata	206,757
Azua	142,770	La Romana	109,769
Bahoruco	78,636	Salcedo	99,191
Barahona	137,160	Samaná	65,699
Dajabón	57,709	Sánchez Ramírez	126,567
Duarte	235,544	San Cristóbal	446,132
Españillat	164,017	San Juan	239,957
La Estrelleta	65,384	San Pedro de Macorís	152,890
Independencia	38,768	Santiago	550,372
Maria Trinidad Sánchez	112,629	Santiago Rodríguez	55,411
Montecristi	83,407	El Seibo	157,866
Pedernales	17,006	Valverde	100,319
Peravia	168,123	La Vega	385,043

Census (1981) 5,647,977. Estimate (1985) 6,588,000.

Population of the principal municipalities (Census 1981): Santo Domingo, 1,313,172; Santiago de los Caballeros, 278,638; La Romana, 91,571; San Pedro de Macorís, 78,562; San Francisco de Macorís, 64,906; La Vega, 52,432; San Juan de la Managuana, 49,764; Barahona, 49,334; Puerto Plata, 45,348.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European and African blood.

CLIMATE. A tropical maritime climate with most rain falling in the summer months. The rainy season extends from May to Nov. and amounts are greatest in the north and east. Hurricanes may occur from June to Nov. Santo Domingo. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 28 Nov. 1966.

The President is elected for 4 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president. There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Dr Joaquín Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960–62; Lic. Rafael Bonnelly, 18 Jan. 1962; Professor Juan Bosch, 27 Feb.–25 Sept. 1963 (deposed); Dr Héctor Gracia Godoy, 3 Sept. 1965–1 July 1966; Joaquín Balaguer, 1 July 1966–15 Aug. 1978; Antonio Guzan, 26 May 1978–4 July 1982.

President: Salvador Jorge Blanco (assumed office 14 Aug. 1982).

The country's first free elections for nearly 40 years were held in Dec. 1962 when Juan Bosch was elected President with a clear majority, after which a new Constitution was approved on 29 April 1963. Bosch was overthrown by a military *coup d'état* in Sept. 1963 and the declared aim of the Constitutionalist side in the Civil War of April–Sept. 1965 was the restoration of Bosch as President and a return to the 1963 Constitution.

On 29 April 1965 USA landed a force of 44,000 Marine and Army, later assisted by Organization of American States contributions. The capital remained divided between these forces and various rival factions of nationals. A provisional government was eventually installed on 3 Sept. 1965.

Until elections on 1 June 1966 there was government by decree.

National flag: Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

National anthem: Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

DEFENCE. The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

Army. The Army has a strength (1986) of about 13,000. It is organized in 3 infantry brigades, 1 artillery regiment and support battalions, and has some light tanks and armoured cars.

Navy. The Navy, largely comprising former US vessels, consists of 1 very old frigate (built 1944) acting as the staff flagship (former training ship, *ex*-presidential yacht), 2 very old escort (*ex*-fleet) minesweepers, 3 very old patrol vessels (*ex*-netlayers), 1 medium landing ship, 2 landing craft, 8 coastguard vessels, 8 patrol cutters, 4 small training craft, 2 oilers, 3 survey craft and 10 tugs. Personnel in 1986 totalled 4,050 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 1 squadron of 6 T-28 counter-insurgency aircraft, supported by 10 T-34B Mentors; 1 squadron with a total of about 16 Bell 205A-1, UH-1, UH-12E, OH-6A, H-19 and Alouette II/III helicopters; 1 transport squadron with 5 C-47s and some smaller communications aircraft; a Presidential Dauphin 2 helicopter; and an assortment of trainers. Personnel strength was (1986) 4,300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Dominican Republic is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1983–85 development plan envisaged investment of RD\$1,666m.

Budget. The 1983 budget balanced at RD\$1,172.6m.

Currency. In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the US\$, was formally made the unit of currency. In March 1986, £1 = RD\$3.89; US\$1 = RD\$2.80.

There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper-nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

Banking. There are 4 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 12 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia with 11 branches, the Citibank with 6 branches, the Chase Manhattan Bank with 7 branches and the Bank of America with 4 branches. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD\$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD\$5m. In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was established. A Banco Popular Dominicano, with an authorized capital of RD\$5m., opened in Jan. 1964.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 2,825.4m. kwh. of electricity was generated in 1983, of which 2,208.8m. was from thermal generators and 326.5m. from hydro-electric stations.

Minerals. Bauxite output in 1982 was 152,250 tonnes. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt. Ferronickel production (1983) 52,278 tonnes. The Rosario Dominicana goldmines were nationalized in Oct. 1979. Production of gold (1983) 354,023 troy oz.; silver, 1,329,138.

Agriculture. Agriculture and its processing industries are the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 27,411 hectares are cultivable.

Livestock in 1984: 1,994,000 cattle, 832,000 pigs, 78,000 sheep.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1983, was 11.5m. tonnes.

Coffee is exported mainly to USA. Output, 1983, 136,054 tonnes. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1983, 500,543 tonnes. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); output in 1983, 33,569 tonnes. There are useful crops of yucca and beans (1982: 58,075 tonnes) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas (1984: 320,000 tonnes) and of leaf tobacco (1983: 33,569 tonnes) is progressing.

Fisheries. The total catch (1981) was 14,500 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1975, 1,286 industrial establishments employed 130,000 men and women, who earned RD\$157.57m. Important products are sugar (1,105,263 tonnes of crude and 104,194 of refined sugar in 1983), cement (960,000 tonnes in 1981). Value of textile manufactures (1983), RD\$30.4m.; tobacco products, RD\$63.5m.

Commerce. Total imports and exports in RD\$1m. (equal to US\$1m.):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	860.9	1,080.4	1,498.4	1,450.2	1,255.8	1,279.0
Exports	675.3	868.6	961.9	1,188.0	767.7	785.2

The principal exports in 1983 were (in RD\$1m.): Sugar, 263.5; coffee, 76.3; ferronickel, 83.5; Doré, 164.5.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	7,013	5,752	6,662	5,620	7,900
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,860	10,161	11,594	12,535	14,595

Tourism. 175,000 tourists visited the Dominican Republic in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Montecristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. Total highway system in 1977 was 5,224 km first-, 1,538 km second- and 2,505 km third-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. There were 82,001 cars, 40,626 commercial vehicles and 34,967 motor cycles in 1977.

Railways. Some 142 km of the Dominican Government Railway remains in use between La Vega and the port of Sánchez. Twelve lines, including the Central Romana Railway, exist to serve the sugar industry, totalling 1,600 km.

Aviation. The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 8 international airlines. Two local aviation companies provide interior services and connect Santo Domingo with San Juan in Puerto Rico, Curaçao, Aruba and Miami.

Shipping. Santo Domingo is the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1971, vessels of 9,833,000 tons entered the ports to discharge 3,009,000 tonnes of cargo, and vessels of 5,276,000 tons cleared the ports having loaded 1,986,000 tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephone instruments (1983), 175,054, of which 138,169 in Santo Domingo. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 500 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There were (1980) 105 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo and other towns; this includes the 2 government stations. There are 4 television stations.

Cinemas (1978). Cinemas numbered 72, with seating capacity of about 40,000.

Newspapers (1984). There were 7 daily newspapers with a circulation of 155,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional*, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

Religion. The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted.

Education. Primary instruction (5,956 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary, normal, vocational and special schools, all of which are either wholly maintained by the State or state-aided; in 1981, primary schools had 22,672 teachers and 1.1m. pupils; 1,963 intermediate and secondary schools had 11,716 teachers and 331,471 pupils.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1975) 27,675 students; 5 other universities had 14,573 students.

Health. In 1978, 18 towns had complete waterworks. There were, in 1975, 1,310 doctors, 121 hospitals, health centres and polyclinics with 8,389 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Dominican Republic in Great Britain

Ambassador: Milton Ray-Guevara (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in the Dominican Republic

Ambassador: Michael J. Newington, CMG (resides in Caracas).

Of the Dominican Republic in the USA (1715 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Eulogio Santaella.

Of the USA in the Dominican Republic (Calle Cesar Nicolas Penson, Santo Domingo)

Ambassador: Lowell C. Kilday.

Of the Dominican Republic to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr E. Knipping-Victoria.

Books of Reference

Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944–45. Ciudad Trujillo, 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing and communications.

Dirección General de Estadística. *21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936–1956.* Ciudad Trujillo, 1957.—*Republica Dominicana en Cifras 1978.* Ciudad Trujillo, 1979

Official Guide to the Dominican Republic, 79–80. Tourist Information Center, Santo Domingo, 1980

Atkins, G. P., *Arms and Politics in the Dominican Republic.* London, 1981

Bell, I., *The Dominican Republic.* London, 1980

Diederich, B., *Trujillo: The Death of the Goat.* London, 1978

Wiarda, H. J., and Kryzanek, M. J., *The Dominican Republic: A Caribbean Crucible.* Boulder, 1982

ECUADOR

Capital: Quito

Population: 8·88m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$1,086 (1984)

República del Ecuador

HISTORY. The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1821, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador lost over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally denounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. *See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942. Fighting between Peru and Ecuador began again in Jan. 1981 over this border issue but a ceasefire was agreed in early Feb.

No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate of the area of Ecuador is 270,670 sq. km, excluding the litigation zone between Peru and Ecuador, which is 190,807 sq. km, but including the Galápagos Islands (7,844 sq. km).

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 3·76m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the Andes and the Pacific, with 4·03m., whose permanent plantations furnish bananas, cacao, coffee, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east and the site of the main oilfields, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers (0·26m.).

The population is predominantly of Amerindians, with small proportions of people of European or African descent.

The official language is Spanish. The Amerindians of the highlands also speak the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region various tribes have languages of their own.

Census population in 1982, 8,072,702. Estimate (1985) 8·88m.

The population 28 Nov. 1982 was distributed by provinces as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>
Azuay	8,092	443,044	Cuenza	272,397
Bolívar	4,142	141,566	Guaranda	14,155 ¹
Cañar	3,481	174,674	Azogues	13,840 ¹
Carchi	3,744	125,452	Tulcán	33,635 ¹
Chimborazo	6,056	320,268	Riobamba	149,757
Cotopaxi	5,198	279,765	Latacunga	55,979
El Oro	5,908	337,818	Machala	117,243
Esmeraldas	15,162	247,311	Esmeraldas	141,030
Guayas	21,382	2,047,001	Guayaquil	1,300,868
Imbabura	4,976	245,745	Ibarra	60,719 ¹
Loja	11,472 ²	358,952	Loja	86,196
Los Ríos	6,370	457,065	Babahoyo	42,583 ¹
Manabí	18,105	858,780	Portoviejo	167,070
Pichincha	16,587	1,376,831	Quito	1,110,248
Tungurahua	3,110	324,286	Ambato	221,392
Napo ³	52,318 ²	115,110	Tena	4,735 ¹
Pastaza ³	30,269 ²	31,779	Puyo	...
Morona-Santiago ³	26,418 ²	70,217	Macas	...
Zamora-Chinchipe ³	18,394 ²	46,691	Zamora	6,365
Colon (Galápagos)	7,994	6,119	Baquerizo Moreno	...

¹ 1983 estimate. ² Excluding Peru-Ecuador litigation zone.

³ Comprising 'Región Oriental'.

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1981) 320,000; deaths, (1981) 75,000.

CLIMATE. The climate varies from equatorial, through warm temperate to mountain conditions, according to altitude which affects temperatures and rainfall. In coastal areas, the dry season is from May to Dec., but only from June to Sept. in mountainous parts, where temperatures may be 20°F colder than on the coast. Quito Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 58°F (14.4°C). Annual rainfall 44" (1,115 mm). Guayaquil. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 39" (986 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 22 June 1970 President José María Velasco Ibarra assumed dictatorial powers, following months of strife between student and security forces. For details of governments 1963–70, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1974–75, pp. 875–76. On 15 Feb. 1972 President Velasco Ibarra was deposed. A National Military Government under Gen. Guillermo Rodríguez Lara was formed and the 1945 Constitution reintroduced. President Rodríguez Lara resigned in Jan. 1976 and a military Junta assumed power until the 1979 elections. A new Constitution came into force on 10 Aug. 1979. Elections in May 1984 were won by León Febres Cordero.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with the yellow of double width, and in the centre over all the national arms.

National anthem: Salve, oh patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1940:

- | | |
|--|---|
| Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944. | Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, 8 Nov. 1961–11 July 1963 (deposed). |
| Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947. | Military Junta, 11 July 1963–31 March 1966. |
| Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947. | Clemente Yerovi Indaburu, 31 March–16 Nov. 1966 (interim). |
| Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3–15 Sept. 1947. | Dr Otto Arosemena Gómez, 17 Nov. 1966–1 Sept. 1968. |
| Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola (provisional), 15 Sept. 1947–31 Aug. 1948. | Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1968–15 Feb. 1972 (deposed). |
| Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948–31 Aug. 1952. | Gen. Guillermo Rodríguez Lara, 16 Feb. 1972–11 Jan. 1976 (resigned). |
| Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952–31 Aug. 1956. | Adm. Alfredo Poveda Burbano, 11 Jan. 1976–10 Aug. 1979. |
| Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, 1 Sept. 1956–31 Aug. 1960. | Jaime Roldós Aguilera, 10 Aug. 1979–24 May 1981. |
| Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960–8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew). | Osvaldo Hurtado Larrea, 24 May 1981–10 Aug. 1984. |

President: León Febres Cordero (sworn in on 10 Aug. 1984).

The Cabinet in Jan. 1986 was as follows:

Vice-President: Blasco Peñaherrera. *Foreign Affairs:* Edgar Terán. *Social Welfare:* Ernest Velásquez. *Public Finance:* Francisco Swett. *Education:* Camilo Gallegos. *Health:* Virgilio Macías. *Natural Resources:* Javier Espinosa. *Labour:* Jorge Egas Peña. *Industry:* Xavier Neira. *Public Works:* Alfredo Burneo. *Agriculture:* Marcel Laniado. *Defence:* Gen. Luis Piñeiros. *Secretary of Administration:* Jofre Torbay. *President of the Central Bank:* Carlos Julio Emanuel.

Local Government. The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, situated in the Pacific ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their sub-divisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence. The 20 provinces are made up of 115 cantons, 212 urban parishes and 715 rural parishes.

DEFENCE. Military service is selective, with a 2-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pastaza.

Army. The Army consists of 9 infantry, 2 armoured and 1 parachute brigade. Strength (1986) 35,000, with about 50,000 reservists. Equipment includes 45 American M-3 and 150 French AMX-13 light tanks. The aviation element has 4 Buffalo, 5 Arava, 5 Turbo-Porter and 1 King Air transports, 5 survey aircraft, 3 Cessna light aircraft and 19 helicopters.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 Federal Republic of Germany-built diesel-electric powered patrol submarines; 1 old *ex*-US destroyer (completed in 1946), 1 old frigate (*ex*-US destroyer escort transport, built in 1943), 6 Italian-built new corvettes, 6 fast missile boats, 7 coastal patrol craft, 1 landing ship, 2 medium landing ships, 1 supply ship, 2 survey vessels, 14 coastguard service craft, 1 repair vessel, 2 training ships, 1 floating dock and 6 tugs. The Navy has 3 transport aircraft, 6 Cessna light aircraft, 2 Alouette III helicopters and 3 PC-7 trainers. Naval personnel in 1985 totalled 3,800 officers and men. There are 16 Coast Guard cutters.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was reorganized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947 but latest equipment acquired from Europe and Brazil. Current strength of about 4,800 personnel and 60 combat aircraft includes a strike squadron equipped with 10 single-seat and 2 two-seat Jaguars; an interceptor squadron of 15 single-seat and 2 two-seat Mirage F.1s; an interceptor squadron with 12 Kfir; 2 counter-insurgency units equipped with 11 Cessna A-37B and 12 Strikemaster light jet attack and training aircraft, 1 squadron with 4 piston-engined C-47 and 2 C-130, 3 Buffalo and 4 HS 748 turboprop transports; Alouette III, SA 330 Puma, Bell 47, Bell 212, UH-1 Iroquois and SA 315B Lama helicopters; and Cessna 150, T-33, T-34C-1 and T-41A/D trainers. Many other transports are operated by the military airline TAME.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ecuador is a member of UN, OAS and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1985-89 medium term objectives aims at private investment in agriculture, fishing, petroleum and gas. Improvement in infrastructure is envisaged.

Budget. Estimated revenue in 1985 was 145,000m. sucres and expenditure, 140,000m. sucres.

Net international reserves, 31 Dec. 1984, were US\$171m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *sucre*, divided into 100 *centavos*. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper-nickel and copper-zinc 50-, 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres. In March 1986, US\$1 = 140.00; £1 = 156.88.

Banking. The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital and reserves of 3,214m. sucres at June 1985, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US: through branches opened in 12 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank. American and European banks include the Bank of London and Canada with branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

Weights and Measures. By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101.4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1984, total capacity of hydraulic and thermal plants was 1,776,600 kw. Estimated output was 4,472.9m. kwh.

Oil. Production of crude petroleum in 1982 was 77.1m. bbls; 1984, 93.9m., 1985, 100m. Ecuador has to import some refined oil.

Gas. In 1984, natural gas production was 410,300.9m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Production (1980): Silver, 24,000 troy oz; gold, 3,344 troy oz; copper, 723,000 kg; zinc, 330,000 kg.

The country has some copper, iron, gold, uranium and lead. There are coal deposits in the Biblián area, but their exploitation has so far proved uneconomic.

Agriculture. Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast and lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the Andean highlands with a temperate climate, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, pyrethrum and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. Some wheat has to be imported.

124,000 acres of rich virgin land in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for settlement of smallholders.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in valuable timber, but much of it is still not commercially accessible.

The staple export products are bananas, cacao and coffee. Main crops, in 1,000 tonnes, in 1983: Rice, 274; potatoes, 314; maize, 229; coffee, 81; barley, 30; cocoa, 45; bananas, 1,642.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 3.3m.; sheep, 2,311,000; pigs, 4,278,000; horses, 306,000; poultry, 43m.

Forestry. In 1981, 4.5m. cu. metres of timber were cut. Exports approximately US\$10m. per annum.

Fisheries. Fisheries and fish product exports were valued at US\$230.6m. in 1984 (159,000 tonnes).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production in 1978: Sugar, 178,000 tonnes; beer, 1,560,000 hectolitres; cement 1.06m. tonnes.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years, in US\$1 m.:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports (c.i.f.)	2,242	2,362	2,181	1,408	1,567
Exports (f.o.b.)	2,520	2,527	2,327	2,348	2,622

Of the total exports (1984): petroleum, US\$1,794m.; bananas, US\$122m.; cocoa, US\$49m.; coffee, US\$170m.

USA furnished 38% of imports in 1984 and took 64% of the exports.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	5,050	9,288	11,022	12,951	19,015
Exports and re-exports from UK	34,149	60,792	35,008	34,323	58,628

Tourism. There were 219,357 visitors in 1984, mainly from South American countries, spending US\$131m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983, there were 35,900 km of roads of all types in this mountainous country, but most are narrow and subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the coastal plain is under construction which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Esmeraldas in the north-west and with Quito and the northern section of the Pan-American Highway. In 1984, there were 314,360 cars and 32,379 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A 1,067 mm gauge line runs from San Lorenzo through Quito to Guayaquil and Cuenca, total 971 km.

Aviation. There are 2 international airports. The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Eastern, British Caledonian, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Lufthansa, Iberia, LAN Chile, and Aerovías Peruanas. They connect Quito with Panama, Bogotá (Colombia), Guayaquil, New York and Europe. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily service, but landing fields are small.

Shipping. Ecuador has 3 major seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief and 6 minor ones. The merchant navy comprises 39,964 tons of seagoing and 21,232 tons of river craft. In 1980 ships totalling 26.58m. GRT entered Ecuadorean ports, unloading 2.28m. tons, and loading 8.59m. tons.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

Post and Broadcasting. Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone. There are over 470 radio stations.

In 1984 there were 295,650 telephones in use, 104,000 in Quito and 104,000 in Guayaquil; most were operated by the Government; 99% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in 1960 in Guayaquil, in 1961 in Quito and in 1967 in Cuenca. In 1980 there were 1.8m. radio receivers and 1.3m. television receivers.

Cinemas. (1974). Cinemas numbered about 185 with total seating capacity of 114,600.

Newspapers (1984). There were 22 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 526,000; 7 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have the bulk of the circulation.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court in Quito, consisting of a President and 15 Justices, comprises 5 chambers each of 3 Justices. There is a Superior Court in each province, comprising chambers (as appointed by the Supreme Court) of 3 magistrates each. There are numerous lower and special courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited by the constitution, as are imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery.

Religion. The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

Education. Primary education is free and in principle obligatory. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. In 1982, 13,291 primary schools had 1,676,681 pupils; 1,633 secondary schools with 687,085 pupils and 17 universities and other higher education establishments with 274,353 students.

Health. In 1979 there were 261 hospitals with 14,316 beds. In 1977 there were 4,660 doctors, 1,370 dentists and 1,225 nursing staff.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ecuador in Great Britain (3 Hans Crescent, London, SW1X 0LS)
Ambassador: Dr Mauricio Gándara.

Of Great Britain in Ecuador (Calle Gonzalez Suarez 111, Quito)
Ambassador: M. W. Atkinson, CMG, MBE.

Of Ecuador in the USA (2535 15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Mario Ribadeneira.

Of the USA in Ecuador (Avenida 12 de Octubre y Avenida Patria, Quito)

Ambassador: Fernando E. Rondon.

Of Ecuador to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Miguel A. Albornoz.

Books of Reference

Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana. Quito. Annual

Boletín del Banco Central. Quito

Boletín General de Estadística. Tri-monthly

Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas. Monthly

Informes Ministeriales. Quito. Annual

Bibliografía Nacional, 1756–1941. Quito, 1942

Invest in Ecuador. Banco Central del Ecuador, Quito, 1980

Buitrón, A., and Collier, Jr, J., *The Awakening Valley: Study of the Otavalo Indians.* New York, 1950

Cueva, A., *The Process of Political Domination in Ecuador.* London, 1982

Hickman, J., *The Enchanted Islands: The Galapagos Discovered.* Oswestry, 1985

Martz, J. D., *Ecuador: Conflicting Political Culture and the Quest for Progress.* Boston, 1972

Middleton, A., *Class, Power and the Distribution of Credit in Ecuador.* Glasgow, 1981

EGYPT

Capital: Cairo

Population: 48.3m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$700 (1983)

Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya

HISTORY. Part of the Ottoman Empire from 1517 until Dec. 1914 when it became a British protectorate, Egypt became an independent monarchy on 28 Feb. 1922. Following a revolution on 23 July 1952, a Republic was proclaimed on 18 June 1953. Egypt merged with Syria on 22 Feb. 1958 to form the United Arab Republic, retaining that name when Syria broke away from the union on 28 Sept. 1961, finally re-adopting the name of Egypt on 2 Sept. 1971.

AREA AND POPULATION. Egypt is bounded east by Israel, the Gulf of Aqaba and the Red Sea, south by Sudan, west by Libya and north by the Mediterranean. The total area is 1,002,000 sq. km (386,900 sq. miles), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 35,580 sq. km.

The area, population (1976 Census) and capitals of the governorates are:

<i>Governorate</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1976 census</i>	<i>1983 estimate</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Sinai	60,714	10,104	164,000	Al-Arish
Suez	17,840	194,001	241,000	Suez
Ismailia	1,442	351,889	447,000	Ismailia
Port Said	72	262,620	364,000	Port Said
Sharqiya	4,180	2,621,208	3,167,000	Zagazig
Daqahliya	3,471	2,732,756	3,281,000	Mansûra
Damietta	589	557,115	690,000	Damietta
Kafr el-Sheikh	3,437	1,403,468	1,696,000	Kafr el-Sheikh
Alexandria	2,679	2,318,655	2,708,000	Alexandria
Behera	10,130	2,517,292	2,976,000	Damanhur
Gharbiya	1,942	2,294,303	2,715,000	Tanta
Menûfiya	1,532	1,710,982	2,049,000	Shibin el-Kom
Qalyûbiya	1,001	1,674,006	2,074,000	Benha
Cairo	214	5,084,463	5,881,000	Cairo
Gîza	85,105	2,419,247	2,965,000	Gîza
Faiyûm	1,827	1,140,245	1,410,000	Faiyûm
Beni Suef	1,322	1,108,615	1,342,000	Beni-Suef
Minya	2,262	2,055,739	2,517,000	Minya
Asyût	1,530	1,695,378	2,059,000	Asyût
Sohag	1,547	1,924,960	2,316,000	Sohag
Qena	1,851	1,705,594	2,066,000	Qena
Aswân	679	619,932	744,000	Aswân
al-Bahr al-Ahmar	203,685	56,191	68,000	Al-Ghurdaqah
al-Wadi al-Jadid	376,505	84,645	106,000	Al-Kharijah
Mersa Matruh	212,112	112,772	156,000	Matruh
Total		36,656,180	44,202,000	

The principal towns, with their census 1976 populations, are:

Cairo	5,074,016	Mansûra	257,866	Minya	146,423
Alexandria	2,317,705	Asyût	213,983	Ismailia	145,978
Gîza	1,246,713	Zagazig	202,637	Aswân	144,377
Shubra el-Khema	393,700	Suez	193,965	Beni-Suef	118,148
Mahalla el-Kubra	292,853	Damanhûr	188,927	Shibin el-Kom	102,840
Tanta	284,636	Faiyûm	167,081	Sohag	101,758
Port Said	262,760	Kafr el-Dwar	160,554		

Population (1985) 48.3m. and of Greater Cairo (1979) 8.54m. The 1976 census total excluded an estimated 1,572,000 nationals living abroad.

CLIMATE. The climate is mainly dry, but there are winter rains along the

Mediterranean coast. Elsewhere, rainfall is very low and erratic in its distribution. Winter temperatures are everywhere comfortable, but summer temperatures are very high, especially in the south. Cairo. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 1.2" (28 mm). Alexandria. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 7" (178 mm). Aswan. Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall trace. Giza. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 16" (389 mm). Ismailia. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 1.5" (37 mm). Luxor. Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 86°F (30°C). Annual rainfall trace. Port Said. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 78°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 3" (76 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was approved by referendum on 11 Sept. 1971. It defines Egypt as 'an Arab Republic with a democratic, socialist system' and the Egyptian people as 'part of the Arab nation' with Islam as the state religion and Arabic as the official language.

The President of the Republic is nominated by the People's Assembly and confirmed by plebiscite for a 6-year term. He is the supreme commander of the armed forces and presides over the defence council.

Presidents since the establishment of the Republic have been:

Gen. Mohamed Neguib, 18 June 1953–14 Nov. 1954 (deposed).	Col. Mumammad Anwar Sadat, 28 Sept. 1970–6 Oct. 1981 (assassinated).
Col. Gamal Abdel Nasser, 14 Nov. 1954–28 Sept. 1970 (died).	Lieut.-Gen. Muhammad Hosni Mubarak, 7 Oct. 1981–.

The People's Assembly is a unicameral legislature consisting of 458 members directly elected for a 5-year term; the President of the Republic may appoint up to 10 additional members. At the general elections held in May 1984, the National Democratic Party gained 390 seats and the New *Wafd* Party 58.

The President may appoint one or more Vice-Presidents, and appoints a Prime Minister and a Council of Ministers, whom he may remove as he wishes.

President of the Republic: Hosni Mubarak.

The Council of Ministers in Feb. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Dr Aly Lutfi.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Military Production: Mohamed Abdel Halim Abu Ghazala. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Dr Ahmed Esmat Abdel Meguid. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Agriculture:* Dr Yussef Waly. *Deputy Prime Minister for Financial and Economic Affairs and Minister of Planning and International Co-operation:* Dr Kamal Ahmed El-Ganzouri. *Finance:* Dr Mohamed Salah Eddin Hamid. *Social Insurance and Social Affairs:* Dr Amal Osman. *Reconstruction, New Communities and Land Reclamation:* Hassaballa Mohamed El Kafrawi. *Manpower and Vocational Training:* Saad Mohamed Ahmed. *Justice:* Ahmed Mamdouh Atteyah. *Transport, Communication and Maritime Transport:* Soliman Metwalli Soliman. *Electricity and Energy:* Mohamed Maher Mohamed Osman Abaza. *People's Assembly and Shoura Council Affairs:* Mohamed Abdel Hamid Radwan. *Information:* Safwat El-Sherif. *Local Government:* Hassan Soliman Abu Basha. *Supply and Home Trade:* Dr Mohamed Nagi Mohamed Shatla. *Interior:* Maj.-Gen. Zaki Badr. *Irrigation:* Essam Radi Hamid Radi. *Industry:* Mahmoud Farag Abdel Wahab. *Petroleum and Mineral Wealth:* Abel Hadi Mohamed Kandil. *Cabinet Affairs and Minister of State for Administrative Development:* Dr Atef Mohamed Mohamed Obeid. *Wafks (Religious Endowments):* Dr Mohamed Al Ahmed Abul Noor. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Dr Butros Ghali. *Minister of State for Military Production:* Dr Gamal El Sayed Ibrahim. *Economy and Foreign Trade:* Dr Sultan Abu Ali. *Higher Education:* Dr Fathi Mohamed Ali. *Education:* Mansour Hussein. *Culture:* Dr Ahmed Heikel. *Minister of State for Immigration and Egyptian Expatriates:* William Naguib Siefen. *Minister of People's Assembly and Shoura Council Affairs:* Dr El-Sayed Ali El-Sayed. *Housing:* Abdel Rahman Labib. *Health:* Dr Helmi El-Haddidi. *Tourism and Civil Aviation:* Fouad Sultan.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with the national emblem in the centre in gold.

Local Government. There are 26 governorates: 16 provinces, 5 cities and 4 frontier districts.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 3 years, between the ages of 20 and 35.

Army. The Army comprises 3 armoured, 5 mechanized infantry, and 4 infantry divisions; 2 Republican Guard, 2 independent armoured, 9 independent infantry, 2 airmobile, 1 parachute, 12 artillery, 2 heavy mortar, and 6 anti-tank guided weapon brigades; 7 commando groups; and 2 surface-to-surface missile regiments. Strength (1986) 320,000 (180,000 conscripts) and about 323,000 reservists. Equipment includes 800 T-54/-55, 600 T-62 and 350 AM-60 tanks. There are also paramilitary forces of about 139,000.

Navy. There are 14 elderly diesel-driven *ex*-Soviet and *ex*-Chinese submarines (most nearing the end of their hull lives and of which little more than half can be operational – 4 having been used for spares and several under survey), 3 old destroyers, 2 new Chimere-built frigates, 2 new Spanish-built frigates, 3 very old frigates, 30 missile boats, 29 torpedo boats, 2 fast attack craft, 6 new patrol gunboats, 12 submarine chasers, 12 coastal patrol boats, 10 fleet minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 3 medium landing ships, 14 landing craft, 10 minor landing craft, 2 survey vessels, 10 service craft, 2 tenders, 3 minelaying hovercraft, 1 large training ship (*ex*-Royal Yacht), 7 auxiliaries and 4 tugs. There are 65 coast guard cutters.

Naval bases are at Alexandria, Port Said, Mersa Matru, Port Tewfik, Hurghada and Safaqa. The Naval Academy is at Abu Qir.

Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 20,000 officers and men, including the Coastguard, but not reserves of about 15,000.

Air Force. Until 1979, the Air Force was equipped largely with aircraft of USSR design, but subsequent re-equipment involves aircraft bought in the West, as well as some supplied by China. Strength (1986) is about 25,000 personnel and 500 combat aircraft, of which the interceptors are operated by an independent Air Defence Command, in conjunction with many 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful', Hawk and Crotale missile batteries. There are about 16 Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bombers, some equipped to carry 'Kelt' air-to-surface missiles. The strike force includes 10 Il-28 twin-jet bombers, and about 50 Su-7B and 20 Su-20 supersonic fighter-bombers. Other interceptor/ground attack fighter divisions are equipped with 40 F-16 Fighting Falcons, 60 Mirage 5s, 35 F-4E Phantoms, 80 F-6s (Chinese-built MiG-19s), 15 Alpha Jets, and more than 120 MiG-21s, with 60 F-7s (Chinese-built MiG-21s) being delivered for assembly in Egypt (some for Iraq). Transport units have 21 C-130H Hercules turboprop heavy freighters, 9 twin-turboprop Buffaloes and up to 175 Gazelle, Mi-4, Mi-6, Mi-8, Sea King/Commando and Agusta-built CH-47C helicopters; some Commando helicopters and 2 EC-130H Hercules are equipped for electronic warfare duties. Training units are equipped with Gomhouria piston-engined trainers, Czech-built L-29 Delfin and Alfa Jet jet trainers, two-seat versions of the MiG-15, MiG-17s, two-seat FT-6s, Mirage IIIs, MiG-21Us and Su-7Us, and UH-12E helicopters. Now being delivered are 5 E-2C Hawkeye AEW aircraft. Main aircrew training centre is the EAF Academy at Bilbeis.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Egypt is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and OPEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year development plan runs 1982/83–1986/87 and provides for investments totalling £E35,000m.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June, in ££1m.:

	1982–83	1983–84	1984–85
Revenue	9,768	11,197	12,877
Expenditure	8,754	9,891	11,354

Currency. By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-EI-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 *piastres* of 1,000 *millièmes*. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 2, 1 piastre, 5 millièmes, 1 millième (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E1, and bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes. Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres, £E1, 5, 10, 20, and 100.

In March 1986, £1 sterling = £E1·19; US\$ = £E1·31.

Banking. On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. In 1985, there were 39 commercial and 10 investment banks.

Weights and Measures. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the *feddân* and its subdivisions.

Capacity. *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3·36 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1·815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3·63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bu., or 198 cu. decimetres.

Weights. *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0·9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2·75137 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99·0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 99·05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

Surface. *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200·8 sq. metres = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft = 0·5625 sq. metre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generated in 1983–84 was 28,400m. kwh.

Oil. The first commercial discovery of oil in the Middle East outside Iran was made in Egypt in 1909, but production long remained low and often insufficient to meet Egypt's domestic requirements. Policy is controlled by the Egyptian General Petroleum Corporation (EGPC) a wholly state-owned corporation answerable to the Minister of Petroleum. EGPC is whole or part-owner of the various production and refining companies and controls supplies to the domestic marketing companies. With the agreement of EGPC several foreign oil companies were exploring for oil in 1986.

Production 1984, was 38,694,000 tonnes of crude petroleum. Net oil earnings (1983–84) US\$2,340m.

Minerals. Production (1981 in tonnes): Phosphate rock, 691,000; iron ore, 2,130,000; marine salt, 869,000.

Agriculture. Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1·2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivated area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1982 at 11·17m. *feddâns* (1 *feddân* = 1·038 acres) and of this, 4,945,000 *feddâns* were under winter crops, 5,017,000 under summer crops, 818,000 under Nile crops and 390,000 under orchards.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. Export earnings from agriculture have fallen and Egypt is no longer self sufficient in food production partly due to the increase in population. No priority has been given in government planning and because of inadequate investment earnings have fallen for its three most important export crops, cotton, oranges and rice.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on

the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues.

In 1982 the area (1,000 hectares) and production (1,000 tonnes) were: Wheat, 577(2,017); barley, 45(122); beans (dry), 7(13); lentils, 5(6); onions, 21(657); maize, 817(2,709); millet, 174(633); sugar-cane, 108(8,700).

The rice crop was 2.23 m. tonnes in 1984.

Livestock (1984): 1,825,000 cattle, 2.41 m. buffaloes, 1.45 m. sheep, 1.5 m. goats, 82,000 camels and 15,000 pigs.

Forestry. In 1982 total removal of roundwood was 1.89 m. cu. metres of which 1.8 m. was fuel wood.

Fisheries. The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1982 amounted to 155,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1979 there were 1.5 m. Egyptians employed in manufacturing. Production in 1981–82 included 690,000 tonnes of crude steel, 4 m. tonnes of nitrogenous fertilizers and 4 m. tonnes of cement.

Trade Unions. Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

Commerce. Imports and exports for 5 years (in £E1,000):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	2,686,212	3,401,499	6,187,486	6,354,517	7,192,657
Exports	1,287,813	2,132,178	2,262,982	2,184,122	2,250,295

In 1983, raw cotton represented 11.1% of total exports, crude oil and petroleum products 62.8%; 27% of exports went to Italy, 8% to the USSR and 8% to the Netherlands; 18% of imports came from the USA, 11% from Federal Republic of Germany.

Total trade between Egypt and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	414,599	412,802	79,826	164,946	162,162
Exports and re-exports from UK	325,141	338,645	370,489	427,688	471,091

Tourism. In 1984 there were 1,560,460 tourists spending US\$233.3 m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1980, the total length of roads was 21,637 km, of which 16,182 km were paved. Motor vehicles, in 1981, 580,000 private cars, 165,000 commercial vehicles (including buses).

Railways. In 1982 there were 4,321 km of state railways (1,435 mm gauge) which carried 486 m. passengers and 7.5 m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Cairo. There are 95 airfields (77 unusable). The national airline Egyptair operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Tōkyō, Bombay, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Baghdad, Tripoli, Benghazi, Algiers, Entebbe, Nairobi, Dar-es-Salaam, Kano, Lagos, Accra, Abidjan, Damascus, Amman, Manilla, Paris, Munich, Copenhagen, Nicosia, Karachi, Aleppo, Bahrain, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Sanaa and Vienna. In addition, Egyptair operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Asyût, Luxor, Aswân. In 1982, 62,000 tonnes of cargo were carried.

Shipping. The Egyptian merchant navy in 1980 consisted of 75 steamers of 387,460 tons.

In 1977, 3,050 ships of 11,432,000 tons entered the port of Alexandria and 876 ships of 4,583,000 tons entered Port Said.

Suez Canal. The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, except in time of war, but the UAR Government did not allow Israeli ships to use the canal until May 1979, when the embargo was lifted. It is 173 km long (excluding 11 km of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 38 ft draught.

In 1976 a 2-stage development project was started. The first stage which was completed in 1980 allowing vessels, of up to 150,000 tons, fully loaded, and up to 370,000 tons in ballast to pass through the canal and give a draught of 53 ft.

During the war with Israel in June 1967 the Canal was blocked. The canal was cleared and re-opened to shipping on 5 June 1975. This is part of a programme to develop and rebuild the whole area of Suez to make it one of the largest tax-free industrial zones. Canal toll fees reached US\$980m. in 1984, and in 1983 22,224 vessels (378.2m. tons) went through the canal.

On 1 Jan. 1981 charges were increased by 30%. The first tunnel below the canal, located 10 miles north of Suez City, was completed on 30 April 1980.

Marlow, J., *The Making of the Suez Canal*. London, 1964

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1980–81, 1,821 postal agencies, 1,812 mobile offices (1978), 1,747 government and 2,956 private post offices. Number of telephones in 1982, 521,625. Number of wireless licences in 1982, 12m. and 6m. TV licences.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

Cinemas (1971). There were 152 cinemas with a seating capacity of 140,900.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 11 dailies published in Cairo and 6 in Alexandria.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The National Courts in 1981 were as follows: Court of Cassation with a bench of 5 judges which constitutes the highest court of appeal in both criminal and civil cases; Courts of Appeal with 3 judges situated in Cairo and 4 other cities; Assize Courts with 3 judges which deal with all cases of serious crime; Central Tribunals with 3 judges which deal with ordinary civil and commercial cases; Summary Tribunals presided over by a single judge which hear civil disputes in matters up to the value of £E3,250, and criminal offences punishable by a fine or imprisonment of up to 3 years.

Religion. In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91.46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox; 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 1,547 Jews, other and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, who adopted Christianity in the 1st century. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

Education. Primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

In 1982–83 there were 503 nurseries and kindergartens with 84,539 pupils. In 1982–83 there were in basic education (6–15 years) 5,036,608 primary stage pupils

in 12,013 schools and 1,769,768 preparatory stage pupils in 3,151 schools. In secondary education there were 517,998 general secondary pupils in 823 schools; 441,636 commercial secondary pupils in 639 schools; 208,468 industrial secondary pupils in 170 schools and 84,527 agricultural secondary pupils in 65 schools. Ninety-two teacher training schools had 63,429 pupils and 144 rehabilitation schools had 8,215 pupils.

El Azhar institutes educate students who join the faculties of El Azhar University after graduation. In 1982–83, 1,287 institutes had 308,370 students.

Government experimental language schools, which teach in foreign languages, had 5,000 nursery and kindergarten pupils in 1982–83, and 2,700 primary stage pupils in 1983–84.

Higher education: In 1982, there were 64,870 students in 17 higher commercial institutes and 22,341 students in 16 industrial institutions.

There were 11 universities in Egypt (apart from El Azhar University), with 558,527 students and 74,945 graduates in 1980–81. El Azhar University had 65,451 students and 5,346 graduates in 1980–81.

Health. In 1983–84 there were about 73,300 doctors and 85,350 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Egypt in Great Britain (26 South St., London, W1Y 8EL)

Ambassador: Yousef Sharara (accredited 29 Nov. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Egypt (Ahmed Ragheb St., Garden City, Cairo)

Ambassador: Sir Alan Urwick, KCVO, CMG.

Of Egypt in the USA (2310 Decatur Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Abdel Raouf El-Ridy.

Of the USA in Egypt (5 Sharia Latin America, Cairo)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Egypt to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ahmed Tawfik Khalil.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary and Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

Egypt: Facts and Figures 1985. Ministry of Information, 1985

The Egyptian Almanac. Annual

Le Mondain Egyptien (Who's Who). Cairo. Annual

Aliboni, R., (et al) *Egypt's Economic Potential.* London, 1984

Cooper, M. N., *The Transformation of Egypt.* London, 1982

Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English-Arabic.* 5th ed. Cairo, 1946

Hansen, B., and Radwan, S., *Employment Opportunities and Equity in Egypt.* Geneva, 1982

Hart, V., *Modern Egypt.* Cairo, 1984

Heikal, M., *Autumn of Fury: Assassination of Sadat.* London, 1983

Hirst, D., and Beeson, I., *Sadat.* London, 1981

Hopwood, D., *Egypt: Politics and Society 1945–1981.* London, 1982

Springberg, R., *Family, Power and Politics in Egypt.* Univ. of Pennsylvania Press, 1982

Vatikiotis, P. J., *The History of Egypt: From Muhammad Ali to Sadat.* 2nd ed. London, 1980

Waterbury, J., *The Egypt of Nasser and Sadat.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1983

EL SALVADOR

Capital: San Salvador
Population: 5.48m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$888 (1984)

República de El Salvador

HISTORY. In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador declared itself formally an independent republic in 1841.

AREA AND POPULATION. El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated (256 inhabitants per sq. km) of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles) with population estimate (1985) 5.48m.

A Treaty was signed in Peru on 30 Oct. 1980 settling the border dispute between El Salvador and Honduras which caused 4 days of fighting in July 1979.

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas and populations in 1981 were:

<i>Department</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>	<i>1980</i>
Ahuachapán	1,281	241,323	Ahuachapán	69,852
Sonsonate	1,133	321,989	Sonsonate	67,229
Santa Ana	1,829	445,462	Santa Ana	208,322 ²
La Libertad	1,650	388,538	Nueva San Salvador	69,126
San Salvador	892	979,683	San Salvador	440,052 ³
Chalatenango	2,507	235,757	Chalatenango	28,675
Cuscatlán	766	203,978	Cojutepeque	35,011
La Paz	1,155	249,635	Zacatecoluca	78,751
San Vicente	1,175	206,959 ¹	San Vicente	62,175
Cabañas	1,075	179,909	Sensuntepeque	50,448
Usulután	1,780	399,912	Usulután	57,641 ⁴
San Miguel	2,532	434,047	San Miguel	161,156 ²
Morazán	1,364	215,163	San Francisco	13,015
La Unión	1,738	309,879	La Unión	47,937

¹ 1980. ² 1983. ³ 1982. ⁴ 1977.

CLIMATE. Despite its proximity to the equator, the climate is warm rather than hot and nights are cool inland. Light rains occur in the dry season from Nov. to April while the rest of the year has heavy rains, especially on the coastal plain. San Salvador. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,775 mm). San Miguel. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 68" (1,700 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was enacted in Dec. 1983. The Executive Power is vested in a President elected for a non-renewable term of 5 years, with Ministers and Under-Secretaries appointed by him. The Legislative power is an Assembly of 60 members elected by universal suffrage and proportional representation for a term of 3 years. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, of a President and 9 magistrates elected by the Legislative Assembly for renewable terms of 3 years; and subordinate courts. For governments, 1961-79 *see* STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1982-83, p. 436.

Elections were held in March 1984.

President: José Napoleon Duarte (elected May 1984).

In Sept. 1985 the Cabinet was composed as follows:

Presidency: Dr Jorge Eduardo Tenorio. *Foreign Affairs and Vice-President:* Rodolfo Castillo Claramont. *Planning and Co-ordination of Economic and Social Development:* Dr Fidel Chávez Mena. *Interior:* Dr Edgar Ernesto Belloso. *Justice:*

Dr Julio Alfredo Samayoa. *Finance*: Ricardo J. López. *Foreign Trade*: Julio Rivas Gallont. *Economics*: Dr Ricardo González Camacho. *Education*: Professor Alberto Buendía Flores. *Defence and Public Safety*: Carlos Eugenio Vides Casanova. *Labour and Social Security*: Dr Miguel Alejandro Gallegos. *Public Health and Social Welfare*: Dr Benjamín Valdez H. *Agriculture and Livestock*: Carlos Aquilino Duarte Funes. *Works*: (Vacant).

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

National anthem: *Saludemos la patria orgullosos* (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

DEFENCE. There is selective national service for 2 years.

Army. The Army comprises 4 infantry brigades, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment, 1 artillery brigade, 1 engineer, 1 anti-aircraft, 1 parachute and 1 special forces battalion. Equipment includes 12 AMX-13 light tanks and 18 AML-90 armoured cars. Strength was (1986) 38,650. There are also National Guard, National Police and Treasury Police, paramilitary units, numbering (1986) about 11,000 and a territorial civil defence force of up to 7,000.

Navy. The Navy includes 4 patrol boats, 1 new French-built tug, 3 cutters and 25 service launches. Personnel in 1986 totalled 130 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force underwent a major re-equipment programme in 1974–75, with most aircraft coming from Israel and US aid for transport units, but lost 18 aircraft in a guerrilla attack in Jan. 1982. Counter-insurgency equipment includes 8 A-37B and 6 Magister attack aircraft, 3 armed C-47 transports and 4 Hughes 500MD helicopters. Other aircraft are 12 C-47, 4 Arava, 2 DC-6 and 2 C-123 transports, 10 Cessna O-2 patrol aircraft, plus 3 Lamas, 3 Alouette III and 40 UH-1H helicopters. Training types include about 15 piston-engined T-41Cs, T-6s and T-34s. Strength totalled about 2,350 personnel in 1986.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. El Salvador is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Planning. The development plan 1985–89 envisages investment of C6,294m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in 1,000 colones:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	1,541,017	1,376,337	1,740,424	1,730,899	1,723,333	2,298,442
Expenditure	1,303,707	1,606,335	1,757,600	1,864,699	1,847,065	2,298,442

External debt amounted to US\$1,650m. in 1983.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *colón* (C) of 100 *centavos*. The *colón* (C) is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 *colones*; 25 and 50 *centavos* (silver); 1, 2, 5 and 10 *centavos* (copper-nickel and copper-zinc); 1 centavo (nickel). In March 1986, £1 = C7.18; US\$1 = C5.00.

Banking. There are 10 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and South America, the Citibank Bank of America and the Bank of Santander and Panama S. A. are the only foreign institutions. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador, constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial, was nationalized on 20 April 1961.

Weights and Measures. On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101.4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. A 200 ft high dam begun in 1950, and completed in 1954 was the construction across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, with an annual capacity of 344m. kwh. The San Lorenzo dam, completed in 1983, has an annual capacity of 722m. kwh. Production in 1984, 1,671m. kwh.; consumption, 1,415m. kwh.

Oil. Production of petroleum derivatives during 1982 totalled C\$543,308,000.

Minerals. The mineral output of the republic is now negligible, but the Ministry of Public Works has recently started to investigate 2 new silver mines in the department of Morazán.

Agriculture. El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 32.5% of its total area is used for crops and 30.2% for pasture. Area devoted to coffee (1982-83) was about 516,615 acres, entirely owned by nationals. In 1981, 35.5% of the working population was engaged in farming.

Production (1983-84, in 1,000 quintales, 46 kg each): Coffee, 3,439; cotton, 886; grain (including maize, beans, rice, sorghum), 13,845; sugar, 3,016. A little rubber is exported.

Livestock (1984): 937,000 cattle, 379,000 pigs, 4,000 sheep, 14,000 goats.

Forestry. In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound: El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum. Production, 1981, C\$6,148,000.

Fisheries. In 1983, fish products were valued at C\$82.2m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Total production was valued at C\$3,902,249m. in 1983, which included (in 1,000 colones): Food, C\$1,477,782; textiles, C\$226,330; chemicals, C\$242,720; footwear and clothing, C\$231,013; beverages, C\$301,644.

Commerce. The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	2,529,900	2,404,269	2,461,458	2,141,852	2,228,700	2,420,000
Exports	2,579,300	2,683,953	1,991,940	1,748,616	1,840,800	1,902,200

Of total exports (1984), coffee furnished about 34.6% by weight and 61.7% by value. The coffee is of the 'mild' variety; it is sold in bags of 60 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg.

In 1984 US took 669,933,000 colones of exports and furnished 811,347,000 colones of the imports. The chief imports in 1984 were manufactured goods (26.9%), chemical and pharmaceutical products (23%), non-edible crude materials, mainly crude oil (17.2%), electric machinery, tools and appliances and transport equipment (15.4%). The other Central American Republics, the Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, Canada, Mexico, Spain, France and the Netherlands are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,962	2,017	425	2,551	1,662
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,652	5,244	7,653	7,589	8,507

Tourism. There were 106,100 visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 12,297 km of national roads in the republic, including 1,695 km of main paved roads; 3,295 km main asphalted roads; other roads, 7,308.1 km. Motor vehicles registered, 1983, 150,079.

Railways. All railways (602 km) came under the control of National Railways of El Salvador (*Fenadesal*) in 1975. Lines run from Acajutla to San Salvador; Cutuco to San Salvador; between San Salvador and Santa Ana, San Miguel and Sonsonate; there is also a link to the Guatemalan system. Total railway traffic in 1983 was 364,530 tonnes of freight and 246,814 passengers.

Aviation. The airport at Ilopango, 8 km from San Salvador, now a military airport, and the new international airport at Cuscatlán, 40 km from San Salvador, opened in 1979. In 1982, 274,763 passengers were carried.

Shipping. The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail or road.

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1982, 76,062. There were (1983) over 50 radio stations. Radio El Salvador is state-owned. There were (1983) 3 commercial television channels and 2 educational channels sponsored by the Ministry of Education.

Cinemas (1976). Cinemas numbered 65.

Newspapers (1984). There are 5 daily newspapers in San Salvador and 1 in Santa Ana.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, courts of first and second instance, besides minor tribunals. Magistrates of the Supreme Court and courts of second instance are elected by the Legislative Assembly for a renewable 3-year term.

An anti-Communist law, effective 29 Sept. 1962, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

Religion. The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1962 Constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután.

Education. Education is free and obligatory. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

In 1983 there were 57,739 pupils in nursery schools, 885,893 in secondary schools, 59,843 students at universities and polytechnics and 42,700 students receiving adult education.

Social Welfare. The Social Security Institute now administers the sickness, old age and death insurance, covering industrial workers and employees earning up to ₡700 a month. Employees in other private institutions with salaries over this amount are included but are excluded from the medical and hospital benefits.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of El Salvador in Great Britain (62 Welbeck St., London, W1)

Ambassador: Dr Maurico Rosales-Rivera (accredited 26 Feb. 1986).

Of Great Britain in El Salvador

Chargé d'Affaires: David J. Ridgeway.

Of El Salvador in the USA (2308 California St., NW, Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Paulo Mauricio Alvergue.

Of the USA in El Salvador (25 Ave. Norte, Colonia Dueñas, San Salvador)

Ambassador: Edwin G. Corr.

Of El Salvador to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Mauricio Rosales-Rivera.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Villa Fermina, Calle Arce, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Lieut.-Col. José Castro Meléndez. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico*. Annual from 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico*. Quarterly.—*El Salvador en Gráficas*. Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador*. 1955 only.—*Revista Mensual*, Banco Central de Reserva de El Salvador.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador*. San Salvador, 1945

Armstrong, R., and Shenk, J., *El Salvador: The Face of Revolution*. London, 1982

Baloyra, E. A., *El Salvador in Transition*. Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1982

Bevan, J., *El Salvador. Education and Repression*. London, 1981

Browning, D., *El Salvador: Landscape and Society*. OUP, 1971

Devire, F. J., *El Salvador: Embassy under Attack*. New York, 1981

Didion, J., *Salvador*. London, 1983

Erdozain, P., *Archbishop Romero: Martyr of El Salvador*. Guildford, 1981

Montgomery, T.S., *Revolution in El Salvador: Origins and Evolution*. Boulder, 1982

North, L., *Bitter Grounds: Roots of Revolt in El Salvador*. London, 1981

Schmidt, S. W., *El Salvador: America's Next Vietnam*. Salisbury (N.C.), 1983

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

Capital: Malabo
Population: 315,000 (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$180 (1981)

República de Guinea Ecuatorial

HISTORY. The Republic of Equatorial Guinea became independent on 12 Oct. 1968 after having been a Spanish colony (Territorios Españoles del Golfo de Guinea) until 1959. From 1959 to 1963 the territory was made into two Spanish provinces with a status comparable to the metropolitan provinces. From 1964 to 1968 this Equatorial Region became an autonomous entity still retaining the status of two Spanish provinces, but with a certain amount of internal self-government. Serious political disturbances in Río Muni occurred in March–April 1969. This led to the partial withdrawal of the Spanish community. Agreements for co-operation in education and economic development were signed with Spain in 1971, 1972 and 1979. From 1968–79 the republic depended heavily on the Soviet bloc including Cuba and the People's Republic of China, Spanish economic, technical and social co-operation has become essential since 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The mainland part of Equatorial Guinea is bounded north by Cameroon, east and south by Gabon, and west by the Gulf of Guinea in which lie the islands of Bioko (formerly Macías Nguema, formerly Fernando Póo) and Annobón (called Pagalu from 1973 to 1979). The total area is 28,051 sq. km (10,831 sq. miles) and the population (provisional) at the 1983 Census was 304,000. Estimate (1985) 315,000.

The 7 provinces are grouped into 3 regions with areas and populations as follows:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1983</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>
Annobón	17	3,000	—
Bioko Norte } Bioko Sur }	2,017	70,000	{ Malabo Luba
Centro Sur } Kié-Ntem } Litoral } Wele-Nzas }	26,017 ¹	231,000	{ Kogo Mikomeseng Bata Evinayong

¹ Including the adjacent islets of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico (17 sq. km).

The main ethnic group on the mainland (Río Muni) is the Fang; there are several minority groups along the coast and adjacent islets. On Bioko the indigenous inhabitants (Bubis) constitute 60% of the population there, the balance being mainly Fang and coast people from Río Muni; the formerly numerous immigrant workers from Nigeria and Cameroon have mostly been repatriated. On Annobón the indigenous inhabitants are the descendents of Portuguese slaves and still speak a Portuguese patois. The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with alternate wet and dry seasons. In Río Muni, the wet season lasts from Dec. to Feb.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved in Aug. 1982 by 95% of the votes cast in a plebiscite, which also confirmed the President in office for a further 7-year term. A 41-member National Assembly was elected on 28 Aug. 1983.

President: Lieut.-Col. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo (from 3 Aug. 1979).

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red; a blue triangle based on the hoist; in the centre the national arms.

DEFENCE. Under President Macías the *Guardia Nacional* consisted mainly of Fang soldiers with Cuban and Chinese military advisers. Total strength (1986) about 2,200. Since the 1979 *coup*, Moroccan troops and Spanish military and police personnel have replaced Soviet bloc advisers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Equatorial Guinea is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1982 budget envisaged income at 2,980m. Bikuele and expenditure at 4,038m. Bikuele.

Currency. In July 1973 the Guinean *peseta* was redesignated the *Ekuele* (plural, *Bikuele*). In Dec. 1984 the currency joined the franc zone.

Banking. The Banco Central de Guinea Ecuatorial in Malabo was established in 1969 with Spanish technical and financial assistance.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1982) 26m. kwh.

Agriculture. The chief products are cocoa (74,000 hectares in 1984), coffee (18,000 hectares) and wood; in 1984 production was about 10,000 tonnes of cocoa, most of it high-grade exported to Spain and the US. Coffee, of mediocre quality, is chiefly a Fang product. Production (1984) 7,000 tonnes; palm oil, 5,200; palm kernels, 3,000; bananas, 18,000. Food crops include cassava, 54,000; sweet potatoes, 35,000. Plantations in the hinterland have been abandoned by their Spanish owners and except for cocoa, commercial agriculture is under serious difficulties.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 4,000; sheep, 34,000; goats, 7,000.

Forestry. Wood was almost entirely exported from Rio Muni to Spain and the Federal Republic of Germany. Production: 1981, 465,000 cu. metres. Since 1979 the lumber industry has resumed activity but there was (1981) a shortage of labour.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Bioko has very few industries. Rio Muni has no industry except lumbering. Post-independence political conditions have not been conducive to private investment.

Commerce. In 1981 imports amounted to 7,982m. Bikuele (of which 80% came from Spain) and exports to 2,502m. Bikuele (of which Spain took 87%). Cocoa amounted to 71% of all exports and timber to 24%.

Total trade between Equatorial Guinea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	156	13	559	...
Exports and re-exports from UK	633	10	553	191

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Length (1982) 2,760 km of which 330 km surfaced.

Aviation. There are international airports at Malabo and Bata. The line Madrid-Malabo-Bata is subsidized by Spain. Links with Douala (from Malabo) and Libreville (Gabon) exist.

Shipping. Malabo is the main port. The other ports are Luba, formerly San Carlos

(bananas, cocoa) in Bioko and Bata, Kogo and Mbini (wood) in Rio Muni. A new harbour in Bata has been completed. In 1981 47,731 tonnes were unloaded and 50,843 loaded.

Post and Broadcasting. Estimated number of telephones (1969), 1,451. In 1984 there were 90,000 radio and 2,100 TV receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Constitution guarantees an independent judiciary. The Supreme Tribunal is the highest court of appeal and is located at Malabo.

Religion. The population of Equatorial Guinea is nominally Roman Catholic with influential Protestant groups in Malabo and Rio Muni. By order of the President most churches were closed in 1975 and in June 1978 the Roman Catholic Church was banned. Since 1979, religious services have been restored.

Education. There were in 1981 about 40,110 pupils and 647 teachers in primary schools and 3,013 pupils and 288 teachers in secondary schools.

Health. In 1975 there were 5 doctors, 2 midwives and 248 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Equatorial Guinea in Great Britain

Ambassador: Don Jesús Ela Abeme (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Equatorial Guinea

Ambassador: Michael Glaze (resides at Yaoundé).

Of the USA in Equatorial Guinea (Calle de Los Ministros, Malabo)

Ambassador: Francis S. Ruddy.

Of Equatorial Guinea to the USA and the United Nations

Ambassador: Florencio Maye Ela.

Books of Reference

Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de África Española. Madrid, 1955

Plan de Desarrollo Económico de la Guinea Ecuatorial. Presidencia del Gobierno. Madrid, 1963

Resumen estadístico del África española, 1965–66. Madrid, 1967

Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: An Annotated Bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University, Washington, D.C. 1961

Liniger-Goumaz, M., *La Guinée équatoriale un pays méconnu.* Paris, 1980

Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique.* Paris, 1963.—*Los territorios españoles de África.* Madrid, 1964.—*Etudes Hispano-Guinéennes.* Orgeval, 1969

ETHIOPIA

Capital: Addis Ababa
Population: 42m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$140 (1983)

Hebretesebawit Ityopia

HISTORY. The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semetic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855–68).

Menelik II (1889–1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. By successful campaigns in neighbouring kingdoms within Ethiopia (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) he united the country under his rule and created the empire as it is today.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the UN, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea.

This federation became a unitary state on 14 Nov. 1962 when Eritrea was fully integrated with Ethiopia.

A provisional military government assumed power on 12 Sept. 1974 and deposed the Emperor. On 24 Nov. 1974 the Provisional Military Government announced that on 23 Nov. it had executed 60 former military and civilian leaders including Gen. Aman Andom who was Chairman of the Provisional Military Administrative Council.

On 3 Feb. 1977 it was announced that Brig.-Gen. Teferi Bante, the Chairman of PMAC and 6 other members of the ruling military council were executed.

In mid-1977 Somalia invaded Ethiopia and took control of the Ogaden region. After an offensive mounted with strong USSR and Cuban support the area was recaptured and in March Somalia withdrew all troops from the area. Control was re-established by Ethiopia later in 1978 and nationalist guerrillas were pushed back but sporadic fighting continues (1985) in the Ogaden and along the border.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ethiopia is bounded north-east by the Red Sea, east by Djibouti and Somalia, south by Kenya and west by Sudan. It has a total area of 1,221,900 sq. km (471,800 sq. miles). The first census was carried out in 1984: Population (preliminary) 42,019,418.

The dominant race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Oromo (Galla) and other races. The Oromos, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise about 40% of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Somalis, another Hamitic race, inhabit the south-east of Ethiopia, in particular the Ogaden desert region. These like the closely related Afar people, are Moslem. The Afar stretch northwards from Wollo region into Eritrea.

<i>Region</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population May 1984</i>	<i>Chielftown</i>	<i>Population May 1984</i>
Addis Ababa	218	1,412,575	—	—
Arussi	23,500	1,662,233	Assela	36,720
Bale	124,600	1,006,491	Goba	22,963
Eritrea	117,600	2,614,700	Asmara	275,385
Gemu Gofa	39,500	1,248,034	Arba Minch	23,030
Gojjam	61,600	3,244,882	Debre Markos	39,808
Gondar (Begemdir)	74,200	2,905,362	Gondar	68,958
Hararge	259,700	4,151,706	Harar	62,160
Illubabor	47,400	963,327	Mattu	12,491
Kefa	54,600	2,450,369	Jimma	60,992
Shoa	85,200	8,090,565	—	—
Sidamo	117,300	3,790,579	Awassa	36,169
Tigre	65,900	2,409,700	Mekele	61,583
Wollega	71,200	2,369,677	Lekemti	28,824
Wollo	79,400	3,609,918	Dessie	68,848

Other large towns (population, May 1984): Dire Dawa, in Hararge, 98,104; Nazret, in Shoa, 76,284; Bahr Dar, 54,800; Debre Zeit, 51,143.

Local Government. The country is divided into 15 administrative regions, each under a Chief Administrator, and under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. The regions are divided into 103 *awraja* (sub-regions), and thence into 505 *woreda* (districts).

CLIMATE. The wide range of latitude produces many climatic variations between the high, temperate plateaus and the hot, humid lowlands. The main rainy season lasts from June to Aug., with light rains from Feb. to April, but the country is very vulnerable to drought. Addis Ababa. Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,237 mm). Harar. Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 35" (897 mm). Massawa. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 94°F (34.4°C). Annual rainfall 8" (193 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Pending the promulgation of a new constitution, Ethiopia is controlled by a Provisional Military Administration Council (the *Derg*) to whom the Council of Ministers is responsible. A Commission for Organizing the Party of the Working Peoples of Ethiopia (COPWE) was established in early 1980 and charged with the task of preparing the formation of a civilian party which will ultimately take over from the PMAC. The second congress of COPWE was held in Jan. 1983 and elected a 91-member central committee and a 7-member executive committee, both chaired by Mengistu. The Workers Party of Ethiopia (WPE) was founded in 1984. An 11-member Politbureau was elected which includes all 7 members of the former COPWE executive committee. The central committee was increased to 136 members, including most former COPWE central committee members. The WPE is the leading organ of the state and Lieut-Col. Mengistu is General Secretary of the Party. The transition to civilian government still awaits the promulgation of the new Constitution, the preparation of which was entrusted to a new Commission for the Constitution created in Sept. 1985.

Chairman of the PMAC, Head of State, Chairman of the Council of Ministers, Secretary-General of the WPE: Lieut.-Col. Mengistu Haile Mariam.

Vice-Chairman of the Council of Ministers: and Secretary-General of the PMAC: Capt. Fikre Selassie Wogderesse.

Foreign Affairs: Lieut.-Col. Goshu Wolde.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow and red.

National anthem: Ityopya, Ityopia Kidemi (tune by Daniel Yohannes, 1975).

DEFENCE. Ethiopia's military rulers have moved away from US military assistance since they came to power and now rely on USSR for most of their military aid. Large amounts of USSR military equipment have been sent to help her in her conflict with Somalia over the Ogaden desert region.

Selective conscription was introduced in 1983 for a period of 30 months is in force. Some 1,400 Soviet, 3,000 Cuban and 250 East German military advisers and technicians are reported to be serving with the armed forces.

Army. The Army, comprises 23 infantry divisions with some 20 tank battalions, 4 para-commando brigades, 30 artillery battalions and 30 air defence battalions. Equipment includes 700 T-54/-55, 150 T-34 and 40 M-47 tanks. Strength (1986) 210,000 including a People's Militia.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 *ex*-Soviet light frigates, 4 *ex*-Soviet fast missile boats, 2 *ex*-Soviet fast torpedo boats, 1 training ship (1,768 tons; *ex*-US seaplane tender), 1 *ex*-Netherlands coastal minesweeper, 2 patrol craft (*ex*-US coastguard motor gunboats), 3 patrol boats, 3 *ex*-Soviet coastal cutters, 4 harbour defence craft, 2 medium landing ships, 2 landing craft and 4 minor landing craft. The Naval Base and College are at Massawa.

Personnel in 1986, totalled 1,500 officers and men. It is presumed that Soviet advisers remain embarked in the 6 attack craft recently acquired until Ethiopian naval officers and ratings have sufficient experience to operate independently the missiles and torpedoes.

Air Force. The Air Force, trained originally by Swedish and American personnel, but now operating aircraft of Soviet origin, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It includes a training school and a central workshop. Fighter equipment is understood to comprise 140 MiG-21s and MiG-23s. There is a squadron of Mi-24 helicopter gunships, and a transport squadron equipped with An-12s, and An-26s. Training aircraft include two-seat MiG-21s and L-39 jet basic trainers. More than 40 Mi-8 helicopters are in service. Most equipment surviving from the 1960s and '70s (such as F-5 fighters, Canberra bombers and US-built transports) is in storage. However since 1984 India has delivered 10 Chetdk (Alouette III) helicopters and Italy 21 SF-260TP turboprop trainers. Personnel, (1986) 4,000 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ethiopia is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 10-year development plan (1984-94) places emphasis on socialist development and a growth rate of 6%.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure estimates for financial years (ended 7 July) were as follows (in EB1 m.):

	1975-76	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80
Revenue	1,331	1,466	1,601	2,119	2,365
Expenditure	1,331	1,466	1,601	2,119	2,365

Of the estimated revenue in 1979-80, EB1,327m. is expected to come from taxes and EB417m. from external assistance. Of the 1979-80 expenditure, EB1,655m. is on current account and EB710m. for capital expenditure.

Currency. The Ethiopian *birr*, divided into 100 cents, is the unit of currency; it is based on 5.52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of EB1, 2, 10, 50 and 100 denominations, and bronze 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent coins. *Birr* 2.98 = £1 sterling; *Birr* 2.07 = US\$1 (in March 1986).

Banking. The State Bank was renamed the National Bank of Ethiopia in Oct. 1963, when its commercial activities were transferred to the newly established Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. At the same time another new bank, the Investment Bank of Ethiopia, was set up with a capital of EB10m., of which the Government held the majority of shares. In Sept. 1965 it became the Ethiopian Investment Corporation, which is a substantial shareholder in a number of industrial and other ventures.

The Investment Corporation has now been merged with the Development Bank

of Ethiopia and the two are now known as the Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank, SC.

Two Italian banks have subsidiaries in Asmara, and one has a subsidiary in Addis Ababa. The Addis Ababa Bank Share Co. is connected with National & Grindlays Bank Ltd.

On 1 Jan. 1975 the Government nationalized all banks, mortgage and insurance companies.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Traditional weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces: the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1979 totalled 544m. kwh.

Oil. A Russian built state-owned oil refinery at Assab came on stream in 1967 with a capacity of 600,000 tonnes of crude per annum.

Gas. A natural gas-strike was made offshore near Massawa in Dec. 1969, but it was not exploited. Traces of gas and oil have been found in south-east Ethiopia.

Minerals. Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by the Government of Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1980, was 373 kg. Small quantities of other minerals are produced including platinum.

Agriculture. Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income accounting for 70% of foreign earnings in 1982. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east.

Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses and oilseeds are imported for local consumption and export. Cane sugar is an important crop.

Production (1984 in 1,000 tons): Maize, 1,275; sorghum, 870; barley, 848; pulses, 791.

Livestock (1984): 26m. cattle, 23.45m. sheep, 17.25m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep, cattle and chickens are the main providers of meat. In 1983 85% of the population were engaged in agriculture, producing 40% of GDP. The continuing drought has had a devastating effect on production.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn (9,600 tons in 1978) and fabrics, cement (100,000 tons), sugar, salt, cigarettes, canned foodstuffs, beer, building materials, footwear, pharmaceuticals, tyres and paint. Most industry is centred around Addis Ababa and Asmara. Industry around Asmara has been severely hit by actions of Eritrean guerrillas.

Commerce. In 1978-81 food and live animals were the most important exports, followed by inedible crude materials, mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials. Imports are textiles, foodstuffs, vehicles, machinery, manufactured goods and petroleum products.

Imports and exports (in US\$1 m.) for 4 years.

	1978	1979	1980	1981
Imports	440.1	521.3	649.6	629.8
Exports	308.3	429.1	419.3	374.1

Total trade between Ethiopia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	8,079	10,833	12,071	13,733	13,805
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,569	27,584	34,092	63,434	66,089

Tourism. There were 55,000 tourists in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1984) 30,000 km of roads. Addis Ababa is linked with Nairobi by a highway.

Motor vehicles (1984): Cars, 41,300; lorries and trucks, 8,800; buses, 3,041.

Railways. The former Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co. (782 km, metre-gauge) became the Ethiopian-Djibouti Railway Corp. in 1982, when the remaining France-owned shares were bought out. In 1983 the railway carried 249,000 tonnes of freight and 1.4m. passengers.

Aviation. Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, carried 242,924 passengers in 1980 and 8,613 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. A state shipping line was established in 1964. The ports unloaded 1.7m. tonnes in 1980 and loaded 518,000.

Post and Broadcasting. The postal system serves 301 offices, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1983), 100,783.

The Ethiopian Broadcasting Service makes sound broadcasts on the medium and short waves in English, Amharic and in the vernacular languages spoken within the country. There were about 45,000 television sets and 2m. radio receivers in 1982.

Cinemas (1974). There were 31 cinemas, with seating capacity of about 25,600.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 3 government-controlled daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 47,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958 and Special Penal Law in 1974. Codes of criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime codes have since been promulgated.

The extra-territorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the provincial courts on circuit. The Supreme Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Chief Justice.

Religion. About 45% of the population are Moslem and 40% Christian, mainly belonging to the Ethiopian Orthodox Church.

Education. In the academic year 1980–81 there were more than 2.13m. pupils in primary schools. In secondary schools there were 400,000 students. Higher education is co-ordinated under the National University, chartered in 1961; in 1979–80, there were 14,562 students. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar.

The government claims to have reduced illiteracy from 95% to 54% since 1974.

Health. In 1977 there was one doctor for every 75,000 people and in 1981 it was found that Ethiopia has the shortest life expectancy in the world, at 40 years.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ethiopia in Great Britain (17 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PZ)
Ambassador: Ato Teferra Haile-Selassie (accredited 10 July 1985).

Of Great Britain in Ethiopia (Fikre Mariam Abatechan St., Addis Ababa)
Ambassador: Harold Walker.

Of Ethiopia in the USA (2134 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)
Chargé d'Affaires: Girma Amara.

Of the USA in Ethiopia (Entoto St., Addis Ababa)
Chargé d'Affaires: James R. Cheek.

Of Ethiopia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Berhanu Dinka.

Books of Reference

- Gilkes, P., *The Dying Lion: Feudalism and Modernisation in Ethiopia*. London, 1975
 Halliday, F. and Molyneux, M., *The Ethiopian Revolution*. London, 1981
 Hancock, G., *Ethiopia: The Challenge of Hunger*. London, 1985
 Hess, R. L., *Ethiopia: The Modernization of Autocracy*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1970
 Holmberg, J., *Grain Marketing and Land Reform in Ethiopia*. Uppsala, 1977
 Mosley, L., *Haile Selassie*. London, 1964
 Pool, D., *Eritrea: Africa's Longest War*. London, 1982
 Scholler, H. and Brietzke, P., *Ethiopia: Revolution, Law and Politics*. New York, 1976
 Schwab, P., *Ethiopia: Politics, Economics and Society*. Boulder, 1985.
 Thompson, B., *Ethiopia: The Country That Cut Off Its Head*. London, 1975
 Ullendorff, E., *The Ethiopians*. New York, 1973
 Wolde-Mariam, M., *An Atlas of Ethiopia*. Rev. ed. Addis Ababa, 1970

FALKLAND ISLANDS

Capital: Stanley
Population: 1,813 (1980)

HISTORY. France established a settlement in 1764 and Britain a second settlement in 1765. In 1770 Spain bought out the French and drove off the British. In 1806 Spanish rule was overthrown in Argentina, and the Argentinians claimed to succeed Spain in the French and British settlements in 1820. The British objected and reclaimed their settlement in 1832 as a Crown Colony.

On 2 April 1982 Argentine forces invaded the Falkland Islands and the Governor was expelled. At a meeting of the UN Security Council, held on 3 April, the voting was 10 to 1 in favour of the resolution calling for Argentina to withdraw. Britain regained possession on 14–15 June after the Argentinians surrendered.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Crown Colony is situated in the South Atlantic Ocean about 480 miles north-east of Cape Horn. The numerous islands cover 4,700 sq. miles. The main East Falkland Island, 2,610 sq. miles; the West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including the adjacent small islands.

The population of the Falkland Islands at census 1980 was 1,813. Estimated population (31 Aug. 1985), 1,920. The only town is Stanley, in East Falkland, with a population of just over 1,000. The population of the Falkland Islands is nearly all of British descent, with about 80% born in the islands. A large garrison of British servicemen was stationed near Stanley in 1985.

CLIMATE. A cool temperate climate, much affected by strong winds, particularly in spring. Stanley. Jan. 49°F (9.4°C), July 35°F (1.7°C). Annual rainfall 27" (681 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution came into force on 3 Oct. 1985. This incorporated a chapter protecting fundamental human rights and in the preamble recalled the provisions on the right of self-determination contained in international covenants.

Executive power is vested in the Governor who must consult the Executive Council except on urgent or trivial matters. He must consult the Commander British Forces on matters relating to defence and internal security (except police).

There is a Legislative Council consisting of 8 elected members and 2 *ex officio* members, the Chief Executive and Financial Secretary. Only elected members have a vote. The Commander British Forces has a right to attend and take part in its proceedings but has no vote. The Attorney General also has a similar right to take part in proceedings with the consent of the person presiding. The Governor presides over sittings. He also presides over sittings of the Executive Council which consists of 3 elected members (elected by and from the elected members of Legislative Council) and the Chief Executive and Financial Secretary (*ex officio*) who do not vote. The Commander British Forces and Attorney General have a right to attend but may not vote.

Offices in the Public Service are constituted by the Governor and he makes appointments and is responsible for discipline. The Constitution allows for the establishment of a public service commission.

Governor: G. W. Jewkes, CMG.

Chief Executive: D. G. P. Taylor.

Financial Secretary: H. T. Rowlands, OBE.

Attorney General: M. C. Ll. Gaiger.

Government Secretary: D. Fernyhough, MBE.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with arms of Colony on a white disc in the fly.

DEFENCE. Since 1982 the Islands have been defended by a garrison of several thousand servicemen. The Commander British Forces is responsible for all military matters in the Islands. He liaises with the Governor on civilian and political matters, and advises him on matters of defence and internal security, except police.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85 ¹	1985-86 ¹
Revenue	2,333,000	1,908,000	3,655,000	5,314,000	4,769,000	5,598,900
Expenditure	2,432,000	1,997,000	3,119,000	3,867,000	4,599,000	5,488,490

¹ Estimate

Currency. The Falkland £ is at parity with the £ sterling.

Banking. On 1 Dec. 1983 the government savings bank was dissolved, and all savings bank deposits were transferred to the Standard Chartered Bank, which has a branch in Stanley, and provides a full range of banking facilities.

SHEEP FARMING. Most of the Colony is divided into large sheep runs. Subdivision into smaller family units is gradually being effected. Wool is the principal product, but hides are exported. In 1985 there were 692,456 sheep, 7,550 cattle and 2,092 horses in the islands.

DEVELOPMENT. The economy is mainly dependent on the production of wool for export. The Falkland Islands Development Corporation was established by statute in June 1984 with the aim of encouraging economic development. The first projects assisted by the Corporation include inshore and offshore fisheries surveys to establish potential catch size and value, agricultural improvement schemes to encourage investment in the land, and a wool spinning and knitting factory to process a portion of the islands' main product.

TRADE. Total imports, 1981, amounted to £3,193,437 and exports to £2,304,446.

Total trade between the Falkland Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in \$1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	4,022	5,202	7,434
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,259	9,516	9,502

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 27 km of made-up roads in and around Stanley and another 54 km of all-weather road between Stanley and Mount Pleasant Airfield. Other settlements outside Stanley are linked by tracks, which are passable, with high axle clearing four-wheel drive vehicles in all but the worst weather.

Aviation. Air communication is currently *via* Ascension Island. A new airfield, operational by mid-1985 and to be completed in 1986, is sited at Mount Pleasant on East Falkland. From Dec. 1985 RAF Tristar aircraft will operate a thrice-weekly service between the Falklands and the UK. Internal air links are provided by the government operated air service, which carries passengers, mail, freight and medical patients between the settlements and Stanley on non-scheduled flights in Islander aircraft.

Shipping. A charter vessel calls 4 or 5 times a year to/from the UK. There is occasional direct communication with South Georgia, the South Sandwich Islands and the British Antarctic Territory by the Royal research ships *John Biscoe* and *Bransfield* and by the ice-patrol vessel HMS *Endurance*. Vessels of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary run regularly to South Georgia.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1984) 474. International direct dialling is available, as are international telex and facsimile links. There is a government-operated broadcasting station at Stanley.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, and a Court of Appeal sits in the United Kingdom; appeals may go from that court to the judicial committee of the Privy Council. Judges have security of tenure and may only be removed for inability or misbehaviour on the advice of the judicial committee of the Privy Council. The senior resident judicial officer is the Senior Magistrate.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 15 years. In 1984 there were 339 children receiving education in the Colony. Almost 75% attended schools in Stanley, the others were taught in settlement schools or by itinerant teachers. 5 children were being educated abroad.

Health. The Government Medical Department is responsible for all medical services to civilians. The Chief Medical Officer advises the Government on policy, and is chairman of the Board of Health responsible for public health. Medical services for the Islands are run from a temporary hospital; a new hospital was under construction in Dec. 1985. Services include all primary care for Stanley and the flying doctor service for outlying farm settlements.

WILD LIFE. The Falkland Islands are noted for their outstanding wild life, including penguin and seal. Four Nature Reserves have been declared and 18 Wild Animal and Bird Sanctuaries gazetted. The brown trout introduced between 1947 and 1952 can now be found in nearly all the rivers and there are good runs of sea-trout during spring and autumn.

Books of Reference

Falkland Islands: The Facts. HMSO, London, 1982

Falkland Islands Journal. Stanley, from 1967

Falkland Islands Review [Franks Report] Cmnd. 8787. HMSO, London, 1983

Falklands/Malvinas, Whose Crisis? Latin American Bureau, London, 1982

Calvert, P., *The Falklands Crisis: The Rights and the Wrongs.* London, 1982

Hanrahan, B., and Fox, R., *'I counted them all out and I counted them all back'*. London, 1982

Hastings, M., and Jenkins, S., *The Battle for the Falklands.* London, 1983

Hoffmann, F. L., and Hoffmann, O. M., *Sovereignty in Dispute.* London, 1984

Phipps, C., *What Future for the Falklands?* London, 1977

Shackleton, E., *Falkland Islands Economic Study 1982.* HMSO, London, 1982

FIJI

Capital: Suva

Population: 663,485 (1982)

GNP per capita: US\$1,790 (1983)

HISTORY. The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; firearms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade. Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress. Fiji gained independent status on 10 Oct. 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. Fiji comprises about 332 islands and islets (about 110 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 174° E. and 177° W. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 10,429 sq. km (4,027 sq. miles), next is Vanua Levu, area 5,556 sq. km (2,145 sq. miles). The island of Rotuma (47 sq. km, 18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,078 sq. miles (18,333 sq. km).

A population census is taken every 10 years. Total population (census, Dec. 1977), 601,485; Dec. 1983 (estimate) 677,481. The 1983 total population consisted of the following: 304,575 (44.9%) Fijians; 339,456 (50.1%) Indians; 11,344 (1.7%) Part Europeans; 3,184 (0.5%) Europeans; 8,336 (1.2%) Rotumans; 4,651 (0.7%) Chinese; 5,846 (0.9%) other Pacific Islanders; 89 others.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; population (1982), 71,255. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953. Lautoka had 26,000 in 1982.

Vital statistics, 1983: Crude birth rate per 1,000 population, Fijian, 29.1, Indian, 29.6; crude death rate per 1,000 population, Fijian, 5.4, Indian, 5.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but oceanic influences prevent undue extremes of heat or humidity. The S.E. Trades blow from May to Nov., during which time nights are cool and rainfall amounts least. Suva. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 117" (2,974 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Fiji became an independent nation within the Commonwealth on 10 Oct. 1970. This had been agreed at a constitutional conference held in London in April 1970. There is a Lower House, the House of Representatives, which consists of 52 elected members and an Upper House, the Senate, of 22 members (8 nominations by the Council of Chiefs, 7 by the Prime Minister, 6 by the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Rotuma Council). Elections are held every five years.

At elections held in July 1982 for the 52 seats in the House of Representatives the Alliance Party won 28 seats, the National Federation Party won 22 seats and the Western United Front won 2 seats. In Jan. 1982, the National Federation Party entered into a formal agreement with the Western United Front to form a coalition.

Local Government. The Fijian Administration, established in 1876, had jurisdiction over all Fijians.

Fiji is divided into 13 provinces, each with its own council. Elections to these councils in 90 constituencies were conducted for the first time in 1967 on a full adult franchise amongst Fijians.

The councils have wide powers to make by-laws and draw up their own budget subject to confirmation by the Fijian Affairs Board. Each council has its own treasury and levies rates to raise its revenue. These provincial rates vary from \$F6 to \$F9 per annum for every male adult, but those maintaining 5 or more children pay

lower rates until their children become taxpayers. A start has been made, however, to change over to a system of land rating based upon the unimproved value of Fijian-owned land. This is considered to be more equitable and related to ability to pay.

These newly elected councils held their inaugural and 1968 budget meetings towards the end of 1967, when the chairman for each of these 13 councils was also elected from among its members. Members were elected for 2 years and new elections were held in 1969.

At the apex of the Fijian Administration is the Great Council of Chiefs presided over by the Minister for Fijian Affairs. The Council of Chiefs consists of 22 Fijian members elected to the House of Representatives, 30 representatives, elected by the Provincial Councils and 15 representatives nominated by the Minister for Fijian Affairs.

The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

Governor-General: Ratu Sir Penaia Ganilau, GCMG, KCVO, KBE, DSO.

Prime Minister and Minister for Information: Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara, GCMG, KBE.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Ratu David Toganivalu (*Fijian Affairs*), Mosese Qionibaravi, CMG (*Finance*). *Employment and Industrial Relations:* Mohammed Ramzan, MBE. *Communications, Transport and Works:* Apisai Tora. *Home Affairs:* Akariva Nabati. *Lands, Energy and Mineral Resources:* Jone Naisara. *Attorney-General and Justice:* Qoriniasi Bale. *Primary Industries:* Charles Walker. *Housing and Urban Affairs:* Edward Beddoes. *Foreign Affairs:* Semesa Sikivou. *Health:* Dr Apenisa Kurisaqila. *Education:* Dr Ahmed Ali. *Economic Development, Planning and Tourism:* Peter Stinson.

There are 2 Ministers of State.

Flag: Light blue with the Union Flag in the canton and the shield of Fiji in the fly.

DEFENCE. The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves. This force, comprising 3 infantry battalions, numbers (1986), 2,500.

Navy. A naval squadron was authorized in 1974 to perform fishery protection, surveillance, hydrographic surveying and coastguard duties. Present strength is 3 coastal minesweepers (*ex-US MSC*), 1 utility vessel and 2 survey craft. Naval personnel (trained in Australia) in 1986 numbered 170 officers and ratings. The naval base is HMFS *Viti* in Suva.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Fiji is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in \$1m. Fijian.

	1980	1981	1982	1983 ¹	1984
Revenue	232.6	259.4	258.3	296.4	337.7
Expenditure	223.1	239.6	273.2	304.1	344.4

¹ Preliminary.

Currency. The National Bank of Fiji had, in 1983, deposits amounting to \$F58.2m. due to 242,441 accounts. The headquarters are at Suva, and there are 48 agencies, 8 branches and 3 sub-branches throughout Fiji. Fiji changed to decimal currency on 13 Jan. 1969, with the major unit being \$F1. In Feb. 1986, £1 = \$F1.55; US\$ = \$F1.88.

Banking. The Westpac Banking Corporation has 8 branches and 18 agencies; the Bank of New Zealand has 8 branches, and 15 agencies; the Australia and

New Zealand Bank has 3 branches and 3 agencies and the Bank of Baroda has 8 branches and 5 agencies in Fiji. ANZ has 3 branches in Suva and 1 agency.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Some 600,000 acres of land are in agricultural use. Sugar-cane is the principal cash crop (production, 1983, 2,202,000 tonnes), accounting for more than two-thirds of Fiji's export earnings; one quarter of the population depend on it directly for their livelihood. Copra, Fiji's second major cash crop (output, 1983, 24,000 tonnes), provides coconut oil and other products for export and employs nearly as many workers as the sugar industry. Ginger is the third major export crop replacing bananas which has declined through disease and hurricane. Other agricultural products include rice, cocoa, maize, tobacco and a variety of fruits and vegetables. There is a small, but fast developing, livestock industry.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 158,000; horses, 40,000; goats, 56,000; pigs, 29,000; poultry, 1m.

Forestry. Fiji supplies the bulk of its own timber requirements. A comprehensive pine scheme has been implemented with the aim of planting 186,000 acres by 1988.

Fisheries. Catch (1982) 26,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Major industries include 4 large sugar-mills, the goldmines (1,250 kg in 1983) and 3 mills which process copra into coconut oil and coconut meal. There is a great variety of light industries.

Trade Unions. In 1984 there were 46 trade unions operating with about 45,000 members.

Commerce. Exports in 1983, \$F244,902,000 (including re-exports). Imports, \$F493,206,000. Chief exports: Sugar, gold, molasses and canned fish.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	36,759	51,144	39,826	46,943	70,209	36,328
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,786	11,401	9,088	12,184	11,281	9,843

Tourism. In 1984, there were 235,227 visitors contributing \$F161m. (gross earnings) to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road mileage is 2,019, of which 218 are sealed (paved), 1,663 are gravelled and 138 are unimproved. In 1983, there were 57,018 vehicles including 24,013 private cars, 18,049 goods vehicles, 1,188 buses, 4,028 tractors and (1980) 2,599 motor cycles.

Railway. Fiji Sugar Cane Corporation runs 600 mm gauge railways at four of its mills on Viti Levu and Vanua Levu, totalling 595 km.

Aviation. Fiji provides an essential staging point for long-haul trunk-route aircraft operating between North America, Australia and New Zealand. Under the South Pacific Air Transport Council, which comprises the UK, Australia, New Zealand and Fiji, the international airport at Nadi has been developed and administered. Thirteen other airports are in use for domestic services.

Shipping. In 1981, 234 vessels of 19,479 net tons were registered. Suva has 4 slipways of 100, 200, 500 and 1,500 tons, and there are 3 shipbuilding and repair firms.

Post. There are 43 post offices and 166 postal agencies. Overseas telephone and telegram services are available through the Commonwealth cable to most countries except those in the South Pacific, which are served by direct radio circuits. The

automatic telex network operates through New Zealand into the international telex system. There are ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 51,216 telephones in 1984.

Cinemas. In 1979 there were 48 cinemas with a seating capacity of 28,100.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. An independent Judiciary is guaranteed under the Constitution of Fiji. The Constitution allows for a Supreme Court of Fiji which has unlimited original jurisdiction to hear and determine any civil or criminal proceedings under any law.

The Supreme Court also has jurisdiction to hear and determine constitutional and electoral questions including the membership of members of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

The Chief Justice of Fiji is appointed by the Governor-General acting after consultation with the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition.

Parliament prescribes the number of puisne judges. They are appointed by the Governor-General acting after consultation with the Judicial and Legal Services Commission.

The Constitution provides that a person cannot be qualified to be appointed as a judge of the Supreme Court unless he holds, or has held, high judicial office in some part of the Commonwealth or in any country outside the Commonwealth that may be prescribed by Parliament, or unless he has qualified to practise in the Supreme Court for not less than three years.

The Fiji Court of Appeal of which the Chief Justice is *ex officio* President is formed by four specially appointed Justices of Appeal. The Justices of Appeal are appointed by the Governor-General acting after consultation with the Judicial and Legal Services Commission. Generally any person convicted of any offence has a right of appeal from the Supreme Court to the Fiji Court of Appeal. The final appellat court is the Privy Council. Most matters coming before the Superior Courts originate in Magistrates' Courts.

Police. The Royal Fiji Police Force had (1983) a total strength of 1,410.

Religion. The 1976 census showed: Christians, 299,960; Hindus, 234,520; Moslems, 45,247; Confucians, 731.

Education (1983). School attendance is not compulsory in Fiji. There were 837 schools scattered over 56 islands, staffed by 7,254 teachers, of whom about 88.4% (1982) were trained. There were also 140 pre-schools. The primary and secondary schools had 164,659 pupils. The technical and vocational schools had 2,344 students and the teachers' colleges 285. There were 4 teacher-training colleges, 1 medical and 2 agricultural schools.

The University of the South Pacific opened in Feb. 1968 at Laucala Bay in Suva. It had about 1,500 full-time and 1,500 part-time students in 1983. The University has 3 schools, social and economic development, natural resources and education.

Total government expenditure on education in 1984 was \$F76,109,841.

Health. In 1984 there were 27 hospitals with 1,736 beds, 339 doctors, 58 dentists and 1,406 nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Fiji in Great Britain (34 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DN)

High Commissioner: Sailosi Wai Kepa.

Of Great Britain in Fiji (47 Gladstone Rd., Suva)

High Commissioner: R. A. R. Barltrop, CVO.

Of Fiji in the USA (2333 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Ratu Jone Filipe Radrodro.

Of the USA in Fiji (31 Loftus St., Suva)

Ambassador: C. Edward Dillery.

Of Fiji to the United Nations
Ambassador: Winston Thompson.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: A Bureau of Statistics was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva).

Trade Report. Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883–86]). Bureau of Statistics, Suva.

Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council. Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva

Fiji Today. Suva, Annual

Fiji Facts and Figures. Suva, 1983

Report of Commission of Inquiry Into Natural Resources and Population Trends in Fiji. Suva, Government Press, 1960

Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Glasgow, 1957

Hoare, M., *The Winds of Change: Norfolk Island 1950–82.* Suva, 1983

Nayacakalou, R. R., *Leadership in Fiji.* OUP, 1976

Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1973

FINLAND

Capital: Helsinki

Population: 4·89m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$10,489 (1984)

Suomen Tasavalta— Republiken Finland

HISTORY. Since the Middle Ages Finland was a part of the realm of Sweden. In the 18th century parts of south-eastern Finland were conquered by Russia, and the rest of the country was ceded to Russia by the peace treaty of Hamina in 1809. Finland became an autonomous grand-duchy which retained its previous laws and institutions under its Grand Duke, the Emperor of Russia. After the Russian revolution Finland declared itself independent on 6 Dec. 1917. The Civil War began in Jan. 1918 between the 'whites' and 'reds', the latter being supported by Russian bolshevik troops. The defeat of the red guards in May 1918 consequently meant freeing the country from Russian troops. A peace treaty with Soviet Russia was signed in 1920.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When the German attack on the USSR was launched in June 1941 Finland again became involved in the war against the USSR. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to cessions made in 1940 (total 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland to be used as a military base. Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area and the population of Finland on 31 Dec. 1984 (Swedish names in brackets):

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area (sq. km) ¹</i>	<i>Population ²</i>	<i>Population per sq. km ²</i>
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,898	1,175,373	118·7
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	22,169	712,439	32·1
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	1,527	23,595	15·5
Häme (Tavastehus)	17,010	675,127	39·7
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,783	341,709	31·7
Mikkeli (St Michel)	16,343	209,256	12·8
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,782	177,633	10·0
Kuopio	16,511	255,740	15·5
Keski-Suomi (Mellersta Finland)	16,230	247,351	15·2
Vaasa (Vasa)	26,447	443,743	16·8
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,866	430,902	7·6
Lappi (Lappland)	93,057	200,879	2·2
Total	304,623	4,893,748	16·1

¹ Excluding inland water area which totals 33,522 sq. km. ² Resident population.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, has been:

<i>End of year</i>	<i>Urban</i>	<i>Rural</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Percentage urban</i>
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5·6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12·5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32·3
1960	1,707,000	2,739,200	4,446,200	38·4
1970	2,340,300	2,258,000	4,598,300	50·9
1980	2,865,100	1,922,700	4,787,800	59·8
1984	2,923,800	1,969,900	4,893,700	59·7

The population on 31 Dec. 1984 by language primarily spoken: Finnish, 4,580,218; Swedish, 299,661; other languages, 12,191; Lappish, 1,678.

The principal towns with resident census population, 31 Dec. 1984, are (Swedish names in brackets):

Helsinki (Helsingfors)—capital	484,263	Kajaani	35,913
(metropolitan area)	942,825	Imatra	35,412
Tampere (Tammerfors)	168,150	Kokkola (Gamlakarleby)	34,461
(metropolitan area)	251,833	Rovaniemi	32,369
Turku (Åbo)	162,282	Kouvola	31,644
(metropolitan area)	258,050	Rauma (Raumo)	30,964
Espoo (Esbo)	152,929	Mikkeli (St Michel)	29,345
Vantaa (Vanda)	141,991	Savonlinna (Nyslott)	28,575
Oulu (Uleåborg)	96,525	Kemi	26,544
Lahti	94,347	Seinäjoki	25,997
Pori (Björneborg)	78,933	Kerava	25,878
Kuopio	77,371	Järvenpää	26,216
Jyväskylä	64,834	Varkaus	24,743
Kotka	59,474	Riihimäki	24,292
Vaasa (Vasa)	54,497	Nokia	24,150
Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand)	53,966	Iisalmi	23,409
Joensuu	46,354	Valkeakoski	22,616
Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus)	42,461	Kuusankoski	22,301
Hyvinkää (Hyvinge)	38,432	Tornio	22,173

Vital statistics in calendar years:

	<i>Living births</i>	<i>Of which illegitimate</i>	<i>Still-born</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths (exclusive of still-born)</i>	<i>Emigration</i>
1979	63,428	7,603	269	29,277	43,738	16,661
1980	63,064	8,247	266	29,388	44,398	14,824
1981	63,469	8,431	260	30,100	44,404	10,042
1982	66,103	9,007	263	30,454	43,408	7,403
1983	66,892	9,386	268	29,474	45,388	6,807
1984	65,321	...	258	28,632	45,089	7,800

In 1984 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 13.4; marriages, 6.1; deaths, 9.2, and infantile deaths (1983, per 1,000 live births), 6.2.

Population and Housing Census 1980. 19 vols. Helsinki, 1981–83

Population. Annual. Helsinki

CLIMATE. The climate is severe in winter, which lasts about 6 months, but mean temperatures in south and south-west are less harsh, 21°F (−6°C). In the north, mean temperatures may fall to 8.5°F (−13°C). Snow covers the ground for three months in the south and for over six months in the far north. Summers are short but quite warm, with occasional very hot days. Precipitation is light throughout the country, with one third falling as snow, the remainder mainly as convectional rain in summer and autumn. Helsinki (Helsingfors). Jan. 21°F (−6°C), July 62°F (16.5°C). Annual rainfall 24.7" (618 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Finland is a republic according to the Constitution of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election in which all Finnish citizens (men or women) who are 18 years have the vote (since 1972). The country is divided into 15 electoral districts with a representation proportional to their population. Every citizen over the age of 18 is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years, but can be dissolved sooner by the President.

The President is elected for 6 years by a college of 301 electors, elected by the votes of the citizens in the same way as the members of Parliament.

President of Finland: Dr Mauno Koivisto (elected 27 Jan. 1982).

State of Parties for Parliament elected on 20–21 March 1983: Conservative 44; Swedish Party, 11 (including 1 for Coalition of Åland); Centre, 38; Rural, 17; Social Democratic Party, 57; Communists, 27; Christian League, 3; Constitutional Party, 1. In addition there were 2 representatives of the Greens.

The Council of State (Cabinet), composed as follows in Feb. 1986:

Prime Minister: Kalevi Sorsa.

Agriculture and Forestry: Toivo Yläjärvi. *Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs:* Paavo Väyrynen. *Justice:* Christoffer Taxell. *Environment:* Matti Ahde. *Interior:* Kaisa Raatikainen. *Defence:* Veikko Pihlajamäki. *Finance:* Esko Ollila. *Finance (Deputy):* Pekka Vennamo. *Education:* Kaarina Suonio. *Education (Deputy):* Gustav Björkstrand. *Communication:* Matti Luttinen. *Trade and Industry:* Seppo Lindblom. *Social Affairs and Health:* Eeva Kuuskoski-Vikatmaa. *Social Affairs and Health (Deputy):* Matti Puhakka. *Labour:* Urpo Leppänen. *Foreign Trade:* Jermu Laine.

National flag: White with a blue Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

Local Government. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 provinces (*lääni*, Sw.: *län*). The administration of each province is entrusted to a governor (*maaherra*, Sw.: *landshövding*) appointed by the President. He directs the activities of the provincial office (*lääninhallitus*, Sw.: *länsstyrelse*) and of local sheriffs (*nimismies*, Sw.: *länsman*). In 1986 the number of sheriff districts was 225.

The unit of local government is the commune. Main fields of communal activities are local planning, roads and harbours, sanitary services, education, health services and social aid. The communes raise taxes independent from state taxation. Two different kinds of communes are distinguished: Urban communes (*kaupunki*, Sw.: *stad*) and rural communes. In 1986 there were altogether 461 communes of which 94 were urban and 367 rural. In all communes communal councils are elected for terms of 4 years; all inhabitants (men and women) of the commune who have reached their 18th year are entitled to vote and eligible. The executive power is in each commune vested in a board which consists of members elected by the council and one or a few chief officials of the commune. Several communes often form an association for the administration of some common institution, e.g., a hospital or a vocational school.

The autonomous county (*landskap*) of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber, elected according to rule corresponding to those for parliamentary elections. In addition to its provincial governor it has a county board with executive power in matters within the field of the autonomy of the county.

Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1978
The Finnish Parliament. Porvoo, 1969

DEFENCE. The period of military training is 240 to 330 days and refresher training 40 to 100 days. Total strength of trained and equipped reserves is about 700,000.

Army. The country is divided into 7 military regions. The Army consists of 1 armoured brigade, 7 infantry brigades, 6 independent infantry battalions, 2 field-artillery regiments, 1 independent field-artillery battalion, 2 coastal artillery regiments, 3 independent coastal artillery battalions, 1 anti-aircraft regiment, 1 surface-to-air missile battalion, 4 independent anti-aircraft battalions, 2 engineering battalions, 1 signals regiment and 1 signals battalion, making a total strength in 1986, of about 30,900.

Navy. The Fleet comprises 2 corvettes, 1 minelayer/training ship, 1 coastal minelayer, 7 missile craft, 1 missile experimental craft, 6 fast patrol boats, 6 inshore minesweepers, 5 patrol boats capable of minelaying, 6 support ships, 1 headquarters ship, 10 transport craft, 14 landing craft, 2 tugs, 1 supply ship and 1 cable ship. There is a naval academy. Personnel in 1986 totalled 2,500 (200 officers and 2,300 ratings).

The Frontier Guard comprises 4 off-shore patrol craft, 10 light coastal craft and 36 coastal patrol boats.

Air Force. The Air Force has 2 fighter squadrons, 1 transport squadron, 1 training squadron, a military school of aviation, a technical school, a signal school and a depot. The fighter squadrons have MiG-21bis and Saab J35 Draken aircraft. Other

equipment includes 30 Valmet Vinka piston-engined primary trainers of Finnish design, 50 Hawk trainers, MiG-21U and Saab J35C jet advanced trainers, Fokker F.27 transport aircraft, Piper Arrow liaison aircraft, Learjet 35A target tugs, Piper Chieftain utility transports, and Mi-8 and Hughes 500 helicopters. Personnel total 2,900 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Finland is a member of UN, the Nordic Council, OECD and EFTA.

Treaties. A Treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years, extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years, extended on 19 July 1970 for a further period of 20 years and extended again on 6 June 1983 for a further period of 20 years.

Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947), Cmd. 7484

ECONOMY

Budget. Actual revenue and expenditure for the calendar years 1979–84, the ordinary budget for 1985 and the proposed budget for 1986 in l m. marks:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986
Revenue	43,319	48,916	58,795	63,043	76,354	86,611	93,893	100,781
Expenditure	45,036	50,812	57,797	68,008	77,190	85,748	93,860	100,780

Of the total revenue, 1984, 26% derived from sales tax, 25% from income and property tax, 13% from excise duties, 12% from other taxes and similar revenue, 12% from loans and 12% from miscellaneous sources. Of the total expenditure, 1984, 16% went to education and culture, 17% to social security, 9% to transport, 9% to agriculture and forestry, 9% to general administration, public order and safety, 8% to health, 5% to communities and housing policy, 6% to defence, 3% to promotion of industry and 18% to other expenditures.

At the end of Dec. 1984 the foreign loans totalled 24,946m. marks. The internal loans amounted to 19,323m. marks, of which, 19,057m. were long-term loans. The cash surplus was 1,788m. marks. The total public debt was 44,269m. marks.

Currency. The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *mark* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *marks*. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 5 *marks* 50, 20 and 10 *pennis*; copper coins, 5 and 1 *pennis*; aluminium coins, 5 and 1 *pennis*; silver, 1 *mark* pieces. Exchange rate in Feb. 1986: 7.45 marks = £1; 5.10 marks = US\$1.

Banking. The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is owned by the State and under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament. It is the only bank of issue, and the limit of its right to issue notes is fixed equal to the value of its assets of gold and foreign holdings plus 500m. marks. Notes of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 marks are in circulation, and their total value at the end of 1984 was 6,744m. marks.

At the end of 1984 the deposits in banking institutions totalled 126,385m. marks and the loans granted by them 128,883m. marks. The most important groups of banking institutions were:

	Number of institutions	Number of offices	Deposits (l m. marks)	Loans (l m. marks)
Commercial banks	7	1,445	44,447	51,456
Savings banks	263	1,445	36,265	32,723
Postipankki	1	40 ¹	15,465	13,655
Co-operative banks	370	1,299	30,208	31,049

¹ In addition: 3,283 post offices.

Bank of Finland Monthly Bulletin. Helsinki, from 1926

Unitas. Quarterly Review, issued by Union Bank of Finland. Helsinki, from 1929

Economic Review (issued quarterly by Kansallis-Osake-Pankki). Helsinki, from 1948

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

Economic Survey of Finland. Annual

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity production was (in l m. kwh.) 8,605 in 1960; 22,562 in

1970; 38,710 in 1980; 39,354 in 1982; 40,120 in 1983 and 43,311 in 1984, of which 31% was hydro-electric.

Minerals. The most important mines are Outokumpu (copper, discovered in 1910) and Otanmäki (iron, discovered in 1953). In 1983 the metal content (in tonnes) of the output of copper concentrates was 37,700, of zinc concentrates 56,300, of nickel concentrates 5,300, of iron concentrates and pellets 862,100 and of lead concentrates 2,137.

Agriculture. The cultivated area covers only 9% of the land and of the economically active population 9.2% were employed in agriculture and forestry in 1980. The arable area was divided in 1983 into 208,229 farms, and the distribution of this area by the size of the farms was: Less than 5 hectares cultivated, 61,764 farms; 5–20 hectares, 115,157 farms; 20–50 hectares, 28,091 farms; 50–100 hectares, 2,835 farms; over 100 hectares, 382 farms.

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in tonnes) were in 1984:

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>	<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>
Rye	44	92,300	Oats	419	1,320,900
Barley	562	1,715,300	Potatoes	41	749,000
Wheat	154	478,300	Hay	435	1,728,300

The total area under cultivation in 1984 was 2,438,800 hectares. Production of dairy butter in 1984 was 79,886 tonnes, and of cheese, 75,904 tonnes.

Livestock (1985): Horses, 18,800; cattle, 1,608,300; pigs, 1,295,200; poultry, 7,469,400; reindeer, 345,000.

Forestry. The total forest land amounts to 30–31 m. hectares. The productive forest land covers 19.73 m. hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,520 m. cu. metres in 1971–76 and the annual growth at 57.4 m. cu. metres.

In 1984 there were exported: Round timber, 1,056,334 cu. metres; sawn wood, 4,820,969 cu. metres; plywood and veneers, 685,530 cu. metres.

Monthly Review of Agriculture. Board of Agriculture
Agriculture 1982: Annual Statistics of Agriculture. Helsinki

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The following data cover establishments with a total personnel of 5 or more in 1984¹:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Establish-ments</i>	<i>Person-nel</i> ²	<i>Value of production</i>	
			<i>Gross (1m. marks)</i>	<i>Value added (1m. marks)</i>
Mining and quarrying	114	6,707	2,010	1,280
Metal ore mining	12	3,876	997	662
Other mining	102	2,792	1,001	606
Manufacturing	7,493	508,608	218,013	80,651
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	1,086	58,907	39,484	10,090
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	928	59,336	11,092	5,227
Manufacture of textiles	303	18,183	4,321	1,940
Manufacture of wearing apparel, except footwear	441	30,806	4,631	2,362
Manufacture of wood and wood products, incl. furniture	1,141	51,408	15,550	6,166
Manufacture of paper and paper prod., printing, publishing	961	83,559	50,934	18,928
Manufacture of paper and paper products	194	45,027	38,993	11,946
Printing, publishing, etc.	767	38,598	11,846	6,871
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	480	39,881	32,832	8,979
Manufacture of industrial chemicals	165	14,381	10,454	3,203
Manufacture of other chemical products	111	10,548	3,835	2,142
Petroleum refineries	2	2,516	14,875	1,971
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products	447	21,528	6,107	3,254
Basic metal industries	87	18,206	15,137	3,498
Iron and steel basic industries	57	13,210	9,820	2,800
Non-ferrous metal basic industries	30	4,996	5,316	703

¹ Preliminary.

² Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Establish-ments</i>	<i>Person-nel¹</i>	<i>Value of production</i>	
			<i>Gross (1m. marks)</i>	<i>Value added (1m. marks)</i>
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery, etc.	2,249	170,741	45,707	23,714
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, excl. machinery	808	34,646	8,872	4,573
Manufacture of machinery, except electrical	810	59,826	16,472	8,891
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus, etc.	223	30,235	7,523	3,970
Manufacture of transport equipment	316	41,101	11,400	5,221
Other manufacturing industries	114	5,107	1,066	637
Electricity, gas and water	528	28,087	25,615	9,360
All industry	8,134	543,402	245,638	91,291

¹ Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.

GDP (at market prices) *per capita* (1984) 63,038 marks.

Industrial Statistics of Finland. Annual

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. marks:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	58,250	61,269	64,751	71,528	74,682
Exports	52,795	60,308	63,026	69,692	80,904

The trade with some principal import and export countries was (in 1,000 marks):

<i>Country</i>	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Australia	207,149	152,947	614,602	843,376
Austria	836,780	838,227	518,329	593,122
Belgium-Luxembourg	1,254,935	1,445,100	1,085,190	1,193,886
Brazil	503,595	667,522	186,868	132,091
Canada	531,826	523,916	412,463	687,302
China	196,038	185,639	255,487	518,595
Colombia	313,454	446,114	99,919	106,456
Czechoslovakia	307,203	327,371	274,248	306,181
Denmark	1,728,022	1,820,970	2,580,832	3,297,683
France	2,336,073	2,362,798	2,847,854	3,188,032
German Dem. Rep.	440,929	404,481	374,047	374,179
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	9,464,208	10,385,847	6,668,796	7,757,795
Greece	118,608	103,381	374,053	455,182
Hungary	255,544	256,046	215,398	281,916
Iran	719,440	341,222	443,087	457,774
Iraq	455	42	422,381	266,936
Ireland	240,802	299,679	374,349	452,646
Israel	187,293	182,190	246,820	256,003
Italy	2,140,662	2,347,628	1,300,198	1,715,799
Japan	3,903,263	4,165,559	789,315	1,035,055
Netherlands	1,903,228	2,047,127	2,771,250	2,865,510
Norway	1,884,965	1,557,355	2,376,799	3,663,289
Poland	904,641	1,158,966	115,067	231,180
Portugal	433,934	486,670	143,877	170,747
Saudi Arabia	772,702	959,807	566,978	485,701
Spain	529,959	678,261	523,789	592,406
Sweden	7,995,607	9,194,069	8,635,151	9,961,438
Switzerland	1,208,265	1,230,272	947,274	1,006,379
USSR	18,388,772	7,273,990	18,243,551	15,397,003
UK	4,765,931	5,758,340	7,199,712	9,737,671
USA	4,042,955	3,733,986	2,860,340	6,614,541

Principal imports 1984 (in 1m. marks): Machinery, apparatus and appliances, 22,169; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 18,654; chemicals, 7,123; food and live animals, 4,031; road vehicles, 4,920; crude materials, inedible, except fuels, 4,973; textile yarn, fabrics, etc., 2,718; iron and steel, 2,309.

Principal exports in 1984 (in 1m. marks): Paper and paper-board, 18,986;

machinery and transport equipment, 20,122; wood shaped or simply worked, 4,308; wood pulp, 4,149; ships, 7,967; clothing, 3,004; veneers, plywood, etc., and other wood manufactures, 1,630; food and live animals, 2,642; road vehicles, 1,474.

Total trade between Finland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	844,379	849,933	995,017	1,248,561	1,324,792
Exports and re-exports from UK	524,973	513,558	539,721	684,477	705,365

Foreign Trade. Annual

Tourism. In 1984 tourism contributed 3,039m. marks to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Jan. 1985 there were 75,845 km of public roads, of which 40,680 km were paved. At the end of 1984 there were 1,473,975 registered cars, 52,622 lorries, 121,162 vans and 9,069 buses.

Railways. On 31 Dec. 1984 the total length of the line operated was 5,998 km (1,445 km electrified), of which all except 19 km was owned by the State. The gauge was 1,524 mm. In 1984 the number of passengers carried was 41m. and the amount of goods carried was 29.8m. tonnes. The total revenue in 1984 was 2,725m. marks and the total expenditure 3,590m. marks.

Aviation. The scheduled traffic of Finnish airlines covered 37m. km in 1984. The number of passengers was 2,991,348 and the number of passenger-km 2,696,235. The air transport of freight and mail amounted to 79m. tonne-km.

Shipping. The total registered mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1984 was 472 vessels of 2.07m. gross tons. In 1984 the total number of vessels arriving in Finland from abroad was 15,823 and the goods discharged amounted to 29.4m. tonnes. The goods loaded for export from Finland ports amounted to 20.7m. tonnes.

The lakes, rivers and canals are navigable for about 6,100 km. Timber floating is important, and there are about 9,200 km of floatable inland waterways. In 1984 bundle floating was about 4.6m. tonnes and free floating 1.4m. tonnes.

On 27 Aug. 1963 the USSR leased to Finland the Russian part of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with the Gulf of Finland. After extensive rebuilding the canal was opened for traffic in 1968. The Saimaa Canal and deepwater channels on Lake Saimaa (755 km) can be used by vessels with dimensions not larger than as follows: length 82 metres, width 11.8 metres, draught 4.2 metres and height of mast 24.5 metres.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 there were 3,632 post offices and 578 telegraph offices. The total length of telegraph wires was 582,973 km and that of domestic trunk and net group telephone wires 6.2m. km. The number of telephones was (1984), 2,898,601. All post and telegraph systems are administered by the State jointly with a large part of the telephone services. The total revenues from postal services were 2,783m. marks and from (wire and radio) telegraph services 2,790m. marks.

On 31 Dec. 1984 the number of television licences, 1,770,130, of which licences for colour television, 1,330,716. *Oy Yleisradio AB* broadcasts 2 programmes in Finnish and 1 in Swedish on long-, medium- and short-waves, and on FM. Two TV programmes (1 commercial) are broadcast.

Cinemas. In Dec. 1984 there were 370 cinemas with a seating capacity of 91,000.

Newspapers. In 1984 the number of newspapers published more often than 3 times a week was 98, of which 86 were in Finnish and 12 in Swedish.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lowest courts of justice are the municipal courts in towns and district courts in the country. Municipal courts are held by the burgomaster and at least 2 members of court, district court by judge and 5 jurors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From

these courts an appeal lies to the courts of appeal (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio, Kouvola, Rovaniemi and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Appeals from the decisions of administrative authorities are in the final instance decided by the Supreme Administrative Court (*Korkein hallinto-oikeus*), also in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or Solicitor-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, exerts a general control over all courts of law and public administration.

At the end of 1984 the prison population numbered 4,261 men and 144 women; the number of convictions in 1983 was 350,780, of which 323,967 were for minor offences with maximum penalty of fines and 26,598 with penalty of imprisonment. 11,664 of the prison sentences were unconditional.

Religion. Liberty of conscience is guaranteed to members of all religions. National churches are the Lutheran National Church and the Greek Orthodox Church of Finland. The Lutheran Church is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 78 provostships and 595 parishes. The Greek Orthodox Church is divided into 3 bishoprics (Kuopio being the archiepiscopal see) and 27 parishes, in addition to which there are a monastery and a convent.

Percentage of the total population at the end of 1983: Lutherans, 90; Greek Orthodox, 1·1; others, 0·8; not members of any religion, 8·1.

Education (1983–84). *Primary and Secondary Education:*

	<i>Number of institu- tions</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
<i>First-level Education</i> (Lower sections of the comprehensive schools, grades I–VI)	4,230	25,139	369,047
<i>Second-level Education</i> General education (Upper sections of the comprehensive schools, grades VII–IX, and senior secondary schools)	1,632 1,082	37,356 22,356	433,646 316,740
<i>Vocational education</i>	550	15,000	116,906

Higher Education. Education at the third level (including universities and third level education at vocational colleges) was provided for 119,982 students. Education at universities was provided at 21 institutions with 6,938 teachers and 88,242 students.

University Education. Universities and similar types of institutions and the number of teachers and students are:

	<i>Founded</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students Total</i>	<i>Women</i>
Universities				
Helsinki	1640	1,747	24,267	13,737
Turku (Swedish)	1919	287	4,052	2,318
Turku (Finnish)	1922	762	8,753	5,127
Jyväskylä	1958	471	6,257	3,962
Oulu	1958	740	7,281	3,365
Tampere	1966	522	8,976	5,567
Joensuu	1969	319	3,541	2,237
Kuopio	1972	254	1,913	1,162
Lapland	1979	62	789	382
Vaasa	1968	87	1,534	784
Universities of Technology				
Lappeenranta	1969	116	1,366	210
Helsinki	1849	571	7,966	1,271
Tampere	1972	208	2,926	296
College of Veterinary Medicine, Helsinki	1946	50	261	193
Schools for Economics and Business Administration				
Helsinki (Finnish)	1911	150	3,109	1,282
Helsinki (Swedish)	1927	89	1,629	677
Turku (Finnish)	1950	63	1,412	656
Swedish school of social work and local administration	1964 ¹	20	341	233

¹ Previously Swedish Civic College since 1943.

	Founded	Teachers	Students	
			Total	Women
Universities of Art				
Sibelius Academy	1939	231	871	452
University of Industrial Arts	1949	138	881	518
Theatre Academy	1979	51	117	56

General adult education (at civic institutes, folk high schools and study centres) had 875,720 students.

General Education. Central Statistical Office, Helsinki (annual), *Higher Education.* Central Statistical Office, Helsinki (annual), *Vocational Education.* Helsinki (annual)

Health. In 1983 there were 10,579 physicians, 4,337 dentists and 74,778 hospital beds.

Social Security. The Social Insurance Institution administers general systems of old age pensions (to all persons over 65 years of age and disabled younger persons) and of health insurance. An additional system of compulsory old age pensions paid for by the employers is in force and works through the Central Pension Security Institute. Systems for child welfare, care of vagrants, alcoholics and drug addicts and other public aid are administered by the communes and supervised by the National Social Board and the Ministry of Social Affairs and Health.

The total cost of social security amounted to 67,882.1 m. marks in 1983. Out of this 19,306.8 m. (28.5%) was spent for health, 1,312.9 m. (2%) for industrial accidents, 4,169.6 m. (6.1%) for unemployment, 26,088.9 m. (38.4%) old age and disability, 11,451.5 m. (16.9%) for family allowances and child welfare, 358 m. (0.5%) for general welfare purposes, 1,845.2 m. (2.7%) for war-disabled, etc., 1,095 m. (1.6%) as tax reductions for children. Out of the total expenditure 32% was financed by the State, 15% by local authorities, 42% by employers, 7% by the beneficiaries and 4% by users.

Labour Protection in Finland. Helsinki, 1980

Social Welfare in Finland. Helsinki, 1980

Social Security in the Nordic Countries 1981. Statistical Reports of the Nordic Countries, vol. 44. Helsinki, 1984

Arajärvi, E., *Social Expenditure in 1982 and Preliminary Data for 1983.* Official Statistics of Finland, Helsinki, 1984

Ellala, Esa, Suominen Risto, and Kotiranta, Maija-Liisa, *The Development of Social Security in Finland from 1950 to 1977.* Official statistics of Finland, special social studies XXXII : 56. Helsinki, 1978

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Finland in Great Britain (38 Chesham Place, London, SW1X 8HW)
Ambassador: Ilkka Olavi Pastinen, KCMG (accredited 24 Feb. 1983).

Of Great Britain in Finland (16–20 Uudenmaankatu, Helsinki 00120)
Ambassador: H. A. J. Staples.

Of Finland in the USA (3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20016)
Ambassador: Paavo Rantanen.

Of the USA in Finland (Itäinen Puistotie 14A, Helsinki 00140)
Ambassador: Rockwell A. Schnabel.

Of Finland to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr Keijo Korhonen.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office (Tilastokeskus, Swedish: Statistikcentralen; address: PO Box 504, SF-00101 Helsinki 10) was founded in 1865 to replace earlier official statistical services dating from 1749 (in united Sweden–Finland). Statistics on foreign trade, agriculture, forestry, navigation, health and social welfare are produced by other state authorities. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879) and *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924). A bibliography of all official statistics of Finland was published in Finnish, Swedish and English in *Statistical publications 1856–1979.* Helsinki, 1980.

- Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland*. Helsinki, 1978
- Suomen valtiokalenteri (State Calendar of Finland; a Swedish version *Finlands statskalender* is published separately)*. Helsinki. Annual
- Facts About Finland*. Helsinki. Annual (Union Bank of Finland)
- Facts about Finland*. Helsinki, 1985
- Finland in Figures*. Helsinki, Annual
- Finland in Maps*. Helsinki, 1979
- Finnish Press Laws*. Helsinki, 1984
- Making and Applying Law in Finland*. Ministry of Justice, 1983
- Statistical Yearbook of Finland*. Helsinki, Annual
- Yearbook of Finnish Foreign Policy*. Helsinki, Annual
- The Finnish Banking System*. Helsinki, 1983
- Finnish Industry*. Helsinki, 1984
- Finnish Local Government*. Helsinki, 1982
- Health Services in Finland*. Helsinki, 1984
- Hurme-Malin-Syväoja, *Finnish-English General Dictionary*. Helsinki, 1984
- Hurme-Pesonen, *English-Finnish General Dictionary*. Helsinki, 1982
- Jutikkala, E., and Pirinen, K., *A History of Finland*. 3rd ed. New York, 1979
- Kekkonen, U., *President's View*. London, 1982
- Kirby, D. G., *Finland in the Twentieth Century*. 2nd ed. London, 1984
- Klinge, M., *A Brief History of Finland*. Helsinki, 1984
- Layton, R., *Sibelius: The Master Musician*. London, 1978
- Nousiainen, J., *The Finnish Political System*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1971
- Paasivirta, J., *Finland and Europe. The Period of Autonomy and the International Crises 1808-1914*. London, 1981
- Punttila, L. A., *The Political History of Finland, 1809-1966*. Helsinki, 1974
- University of Turku, *Political Parties in Finland*. Turku, 1984

FRANCE

Capital: Paris

Population: 55.27m. (1986)

GNP per capita: US\$10,390 (1983)

République Française

HISTORY. The republic proclaimed on the fall of the Bourbon monarchy in 1792 lasted until the First Empire, under Napoleon I, was established in 1804. The Bourbon monarchy was restored in 1814 and (with an interval during 1815) lasted until the abdication of Louis Philippe in 1848. The Second Republic was established on 12 March 1848, the Second Empire (under Louis Napoleon) on 2 Dec. 1852. The Third Republic was established on 4 Sept. 1870 following the capture and imprisonment of Louis Napoleon in the Franco-Prussian war, and lasted until the German occupation of 1940. The Fourth Republic was established on 24 Dec. 1946 and lasted until 4 Oct. 1958.

AREA AND POPULATION. France is bounded north by the English Channel (*La Manche*), north-east by Belgium and Luxembourg, east by Federal Republic of Germany, Switzerland and Italy, south by the Mediterranean (with Monaco as a coastal enclave), south-west by Spain and Andorra, and west by the Atlantic Ocean. The total area is 543,965 sq. km (210,033 sq. miles).

The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses has been:

1801	27,349,003	1881	37,672,048	Mar. 1946	40,506,639
1821	30,461,875	1891	38,342,948	May 1954	42,777,174
1841	34,230,178	1901	38,961,945	Mar. 1962	46,519,997
1861	37,386,313	1911	39,604,992	Mar. 1968	49,778,540
1866	38,067,064	1921	39,209,518	Feb. 1975	52,655,802
1872	36,102,921	1931	41,834,923	Mar. 1982	54,334,871

The 1982 total included 3,680,100 foreigners, of whom 795,920 were Algerian, 764,860 Portuguese, 431,120 Moroccan, 333,740 Italian and 321,440 Spanish.

The latest population estimate (at 1 Jan. 1986) is 55,270,000.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Stillborn</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1976	374,003	59,200	720,395	7,522	557,114
1977	368,000	72,000	745,830	8,600	535,900
1978	354,628	73,200	737,062	7,852	546,916
1979	340,405	86,900	757,354	7,570	541,805
1980	334,377	...	800,376	7,900	547,107
1981	314,600	...	805,680	7,735	555,360

Live birth rate in 1983 was 13.8 per 1,000 inhabitants; death rate, 10.3; marriage rate, 5.1; divorce rate, 1.9; infant mortality, 8.9 per 1,000 live births. Life expectation at birth (1984); men, 71.2; women, 79.3. Population growth rate (1984), 4 per 1,000.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the 22 Metropolitan regions were as follows:

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census March 1982</i>	<i>Estimate June 1984</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>
Alsace	8,280	1,566,048	1,583,000	Strasbourg
Aquitaine	41,308	2,656,544	2,688,300	Bordeaux
Auvergne	26,013	1,332,678	1,335,200	Clermont-Ferrand
Basse-Normandie	17,589	1,350,979	1,361,200	Caen
Bourgogne (Burgundy)	31,582	1,596,054	1,601,400	Dijon
Bretagne (Brittany)	27,208	2,707,886	2,737,900	Rennes
Centre	39,151	2,264,164	2,293,800	Orléans
Champagne-Ardenne	25,606	1,345,935	1,348,900	Reims
Corse (Corsica)	8,680	240,178	244,600	Ajaccio
Franche-Comté	16,202	1,084,049	1,090,400	Besançon
Haute-Normandie	12,317	1,655,362	1,671,900	Rouen

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census March 1982</i>	<i>Estimate June 1984</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>
Île-de-France	12,012	10,073,059	10,147,400	Paris
Languedoc-Roussillon	27,376	1,926,514	1,963,200	Montpellier
Limousin	16,942	737,153	737,700	Limoges
Lorraine	23,547	2,319,905	2,318,500	Nancy
Midi-Pyrénées	45,348	2,325,319	2,340,200	Toulouse
Nord-Pas-de-Calais	12,414	3,932,939	3,941,300	Lille
Pays de la Loire	32,082	2,930,398	2,972,800	Nantes
Picardie	19,399	1,740,321	1,758,900	Amiens
Poitou-Charentes	25,810	1,568,230	1,575,700	Poitiers
Provence-Côte d'Azur	31,400	3,965,209	4,028,900	Marseille
Rhône-Alpes	43,698	5,015,947	5,090,800	Lyon

Populations of the principal conurbations and towns at Census 1982:

	<i>Conurbation</i>	<i>Town</i>		<i>Conurbation</i>	<i>Town</i>
Paris	8,706,963 ¹	2,188,918	Limoges	171,689	144,082
Lyon	1,220,844 ²	418,476	Mantes-la-Jolie	170,265	43,585
Marseille	1,110,511	878,689	Amiens	154,498	136,358
Lille	936,295 ³	174,039	Thionville	138,034	41,448
Bordeaux	640,012	211,197	Perpignan	137,915	113,646
Toulouse	541,271	354,289	Nîmes	132,343	129,924
Nantes	464,857	247,227	Pau	131,265	85,766
Nice	449,496	338,486	Saint-Nazaire	130,271	68,947
Toulon	410,393	181,985	Montbéliard	128,194	33,362
Grenoble	392,021	159,503	Bayonne	127,477	42,970
Rouen	379,879	105,083	Aix-en-Provence	126,552	124,550
Strasbourg	373,470	252,264	Troyes	125,240	64,769
Valenciennes	349,505	40,881	Besançon	120,772	119,687
Lens	327,383	38,307	Hagondange-Briey	119,669	9,091
Saint-Étienne	317,228	206,688	Annecy	112,632	51,593
Nancy	306,982	99,307	Valence	106,041	68,157
Cannes	295,525	72,787	Maubeuge	105,714	36,156
Tours	262,786	136,483	Lorient	104,025	64,675
Béthune	258,383	26,105	Angoulême	103,552	50,151
Clermont-Ferrand	256,189	151,092	Poitiers	103,204	82,884
Le Havre	254,595	200,411	La Rochelle	102,143	78,231
Rennes	234,418	200,390	Calais	100,823	76,935
Montpellier	221,307	201,067	Forbach	99,606	27,321
Mulhouse	220,613	113,794	Boulogne-sur-Mer	98,566	48,349
Orléans	220,478	105,589	Chambéry	96,163	54,896
Dijon	215,865	145,569	Bourges	92,202	79,408
Douai	202,366	44,515	Cherbourg	85,485	30,112
Brest	201,145	160,355	Saint-Brieuc	83,900	51,399
Reims	199,388	181,985	Creil	82,505	36,128
Angers	195,859	141,143	Melun	82,479	36,218
Dunkerque	195,705	73,618	Colmar	82,468	63,764
Le Mans	191,080	150,331	Saint-Chamond	82,059	40,571
Metz	186,437	118,502	Roanne	81,786	49,638
Caen	183,526	117,119	Béziers	81,347	78,477
Avignon	174,264	91,474	Arras	80,477	45,364

¹ Including towns of Boulogne-Billancourt (102,595), Argenteuil (96,045), Versailles (95,240), Montreuil (93,394), Saint-Denis (91,275) and Nanterre (90,371).

² Including towns of Villeurbanne (118,330) and Vénissieux (64,982).

³ Including towns of Roubaix (101,836) and Tourcoing (97,121).

Recensement de la population de 1982. Paris, Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, 1983

Scargill, I., *Urban France*. London, 1983

CLIMATE. The north-west has a moderate maritime climate, with small temperature range and abundant rainfall, but inland, rainfall becomes more seasonal, with a summer maximum, and the annual range of temperature increases. Southern France has a Mediterranean climate, with mild moist winters and hot dry summers. Eastern France has a continental climate and a rainfall maximum in summer, with thunderstorms prevalent.

Paris. Jan. 37°F (3°C), July 64°F (18°C). Annual rainfall 22.9" (573 mm).
 Bordeaux. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 31.4" (786 mm).
 Lyon. Jan. 37°F (3°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 31.8" (794 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958. It consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles.

France is a Republic, indivisible, secular, democratic and social; all citizens are equal before the law (Art. 2). National sovereignty resides with the people, who exercise it through their representatives and by referendum (Art. 3). Political parties carry out their activities freely, but must respect the principles of national sovereignty and democracy (Art. 4).

The President of the Republic sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures the regular functioning of the public authorities, as well as the continuity of the state. He is the protector of national independence and territorial integrity (Art. 5). He is elected for 7 years by direct universal suffrage (Art. 6). He appoints a Prime Minister and, on the latter's advice, appoints and dismisses the other members of the Government (Art. 8). He presides over the Council of Ministers (Art. 9). He can dissolve the National Assembly, after consultation with the Prime Minister and the Presidents of the two Houses (Art. 12). He appoints to the civil and military offices of the state (Art. 13). In times of crisis, he may take such emergency powers as the circumstances demand; the National Assembly cannot be dissolved during such a period (Art. 16).

Previous Presidents of the Fifth Republic:

General Charles André Joseph de Gaulle, 8 Jan. 1959–28 April 1969 (resigned); Alain Poher (interim), 28 April 1969–20 June 1969; Georges Jean Raymond Pompidou, 20 June 1969–2 April 1974 (died); Alain Poher (interim), 2 April 1974–27 May 1974; Valéry Giscard d'Estaing, 27 May 1974–21 May 1981.

President of the Republic: François Mitterrand (elected 10 May 1981; took office 21 May 1981).

The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation (Art. 20). The Prime Minister directs the operation of the Government, is responsible for national defence and ensures the execution of laws (Art. 21). Members of the Government must not be members of Parliament (Art. 23).

The Council of Ministers was composed as follows in Feb. 1986:

Prime Minister: Laurent Fabius (Soc.)

Finance and Budget: Pierre Bérégovoy (Soc.)

Social Affairs and National Solidarity, Government Spokesman: Georgina Dufoix (Soc.)

Interior and Decentralization: Pierre Joxe (Soc.)

Planning and Regional Development: Gaston Defferre (Soc.)

Justice: Robert Badinter (Soc.)

Foreign Affairs: Roland Dumas (Soc.)

Defence: Paul Quilès (Soc.)

Agriculture: Henri Nallet (Soc.)

Research and Technology: Hubert Curien (Soc.)

Education: Jean-Pierre Chevènement (Soc.)

Industrial Redeployment and Foreign Trade: Edith Cresson (Soc.)

Town Planning, Housing and Transport: Jean Auroux (Soc.)

Commerce, Craft Trades and Tourism: Michel Crépeau (MRG)

Environment: Huguette Bouchardeau (PSU)

Labour, Employment and Vocational Training: Michel Delebarre (Soc.)

Women's Rights: Yvette Roudy (Soc.)

Ministers-Delegate: Jack Lang (*Culture*), Alain Calmat (*Youth and Sports*), André Labarrère (*Parliamentary Relations*), Christian Nucci (*Overseas Co-operation and Development*), Louis Mexandeau (*Posts and Telecommunications*).

The Government also includes 20 Secretaries of State.

Parliament consists of the National Assembly and the Senate; the National

Assembly is elected by direct suffrage and the Senate by indirect suffrage (Art. 24). It convenes as of right in two ordinary sessions per year, the first on 2 Oct. for 80 days and the second on 2 April for not more than 90 days (Art. 28).

The National Assembly comprises 491 Deputies, elected for a 5-year term from single-member constituencies – 474 in Metropolitan France, 11 in Overseas Departments, 1 for Mayotte (a 'special collectivity'), and 5 in Overseas Territories. However, under 1985 legislation, these constituencies have been replaced by multi-member constituencies electing Deputies under a system of proportional representation. General Elections, held in June 1981, resulted in a new composition of 269 *Parti Socialiste*, 44 *Parti Communiste Français*, 14 *Mouvement des Radicaux de Gauche* and 6 others supporting the Government, together with 88 *Rassemblement Pour la République* (Gaullists), 63 *Union de la Démocratie Française* (Giscardians and Centrist Union), and 7 others forming the opposition. On 17 Sept. 1984 the PCF withdrew support and joined the opposition.

The Senate comprises 318 Senators elected for 9-year terms (one-third every 3 years) by an electoral college in each Department or Overseas Territory, made up of all members of the Departmental Council or Territorial Assembly together with all members of Municipal Councils within that area; 298 Senators represent Metropolitan France, 8 Overseas Departments, 1 Mayotte, 3 Overseas Territories and 8 Frenchmen residing outside France. Following the partial elections in Sept. 1983, the Senate was composed of 70 *Groupe Socialiste*, 72 *Union Centriste*, 49 *Union des Républicains et des Indépendants* (Giscardians), 58 RPR (Gaullists), 27 *Gauche Démocratique*, 24 *Groupe Communiste*, 12 MRG, 5 *non-inscrits* (unaffiliated) and 1 seat vacant.

The Constitutional Council is composed of 9 members whose term of office is 9 years (non-renewable), one-third every 3 years; 3 are appointed by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly, and 3 by the President of the Senate; in addition, former Presidents of the Republic are, by right, life members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56). It oversees the fairness of the elections of the President (Art. 58) and Parliament (Art. 59) and of referenda (Art. 60), and acts as a guardian of the Constitution (Art. 61).

The Economic and Social Council advises on Government and Private Members' Bills (Art. 69). It comprises representatives of employers', workers' and farmers' organizations in each Department and Overseas Territory.

National flag: The Tricolour of three vertical stripes of blue, white, red.

National anthem: La Marseillaise (words and music by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

Local Government: France is divided into 22 regions for national development work, for planning and for budgetary policy. Under far-reaching legislation on decentralisation promulgated in March 1982, state-appointed Regional Prefects were abolished and their executive powers transferred to the Presidents of the Regional Councils, which are to be directly elected.

There are 96 *départements* within the 22 regions each governed by a directly-elected *Conseil Général*. From 1982 their Presidents' powers are greatly extended to take over local administration and expenditure from the former Departmental prefects, now called 'Commissioners of the Republic' with responsibility for public order. The *arrondissement* (324 in 1975) and the *canton* (3,509 in 1975), have little administrative significance.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1975, in the 96 metropolitan departments, 36,394 communes. Most of them (31,593) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 16,550 had less than 300, while 229 communes had more than 30,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 9 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage for 6 years by French citizens of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence. Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government.

In Paris the *Conseil de Paris* is composed of 109 members elected from the 20 *arrondissements*. It combines the functions of departmental *Conseil Général* and Municipal Council.

d'Estaing, V. G., *French Democracy*. New York, 1977

Suleiman, E. N., *Politics, Power, and Bureaucracy in France*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1974

Wright, V., *The Government and Politics of France*. London, 1978

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense Nationale*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

On 5 July 1969 the Army Ministry was replaced by the Ministry of State for National Defence which is responsible for the Army, Air Force and Navy. In addition to the powers of the Army Ministry, the Ministry of State prepares general directives for negotiations relating to defence. It is assisted by the Departmental Assistant for Weapons, the Secretary-General for Administration, the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces and the Chiefs of Staff of the 3 Armed Forces—Army, Navy and Air.

French forces are not formally committed to NATO.

Army. The Army consists of regular officers and n.c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscripts serving 12 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineering, signals, transport, materiel, naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units. 5 artillery units can deliver the 'Pluton' nuclear missile.

In 1986 the effective strength of the Army was 341,948 all ranks (excluding *Gendarmerie*).

Higher military instruction is provided in 3 stages: the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs; the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers earmarked for the higher command; the *Institut des Hautes Etudes de Défense Nationale* where high-ranking officers and civilians study together the problems of national defence.

Light Army Aircraft. Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with 75 light aeroplanes and more than 560 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties. Effective strength, 1985, 6,600.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the Armed Forces but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order. Effective strength, 1985, 86,417.

Navy. The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Chief and Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 3 coast 'naval frontier' districts (with headquarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon), in relation to the aircraft attached to the fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1985 the active personnel was 74,829 officers and men, including the Naval Air Arm.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the end of the years shown:

	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Aircraft carriers	3 ¹	3 ¹	3 ¹	3 ¹	3 ¹	3 ¹	3 ¹	3 ¹	3 ¹
Submarines	26 ²	27 ²	29 ³	28 ³	27 ³	28 ³	24 ⁴	26 ⁴	22 ⁴
Cruisers	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Destroyers	21	22	20	19	20	20	18	18	16
Frigates	29	27	24	22	22	25	26	26	25

¹ Including 1 helicopter-carrier.

² Including 4 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.

³ Including 5 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.

⁴ Including 6 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.

The principal ships of the French Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Aircraft	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
-----------	------	-------------------------------	----------	--------------------	-------------------	----------------

Aircraft Carriers

1963	Foch	22,000 (normal)	{ 30 fixed wing, 4 helicopters }	8 3.9 in.	126,000	32.0
1961	Clemenceau					

Helicopter Carrier

1964	Jeanne d'Arc ¹	10,000	8 helicopters	6 'Exocet' (singles) 4 3.9 in.	40,000	26.5
------	---------------------------	--------	---------------	-----------------------------------	--------	------

¹ Cruiser type forward, flat-topped midships to aft.

Cruiser

1959	Colbert	8,500	—	4 'Exocet' (singles) 1 twin 'Maurica' 2 3.9 in. AA	86,000	32.0
------	---------	-------	---	--	--------	------

Capital (Strategic) Submarines

Class	No.	Displacement (submerged) tons	Missile Tubes (vertical)	Nuclear Reactors	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
'611'	6	8,940	16 M 20	1	16,000	25 dived 20 surface

In order of completion:

Le Redoutable (1971)
Le Terrible (1973)
Le Foudroyant (1974)

L'Indomptable (1976)
Le Tonnant (1980)
**L'Inflexible* (1985)

*The latter, with M4 missiles, is of intermediate type between her predecessors and a new class. One more is reportedly planned and two or three more of an improved class envisaged.

All the named vessels above are also armed with four 21-inch torpedo tubes.

There are also 2 nuclear-powered fleet submarines of 2,670 tons (submerged), 1 large experimental missile submarine, 14 diesel-powered submarines, 16 destroyers, 25 frigates, 5 fast missile craft, 4 fast attack craft, 5 offshore patrol vessels, 10 large minehunters (*ex-ocean* minesweepers), 8 coastal minehunters, 13 coastal minesweepers (3 used as patrol vessels and 4 as diving ships), 8 inshore minesweepers (used as diving and utility tenders), 7 surveying vessels, 2 dock landing ships, 7 tank landing ships, 19 landing craft, 16 minor landing craft, 6 maintenance, repair and depot ships, 6 oilers, 11 boom defence vessels, 8 support ships, 18 transports, 16 training vessels, 42 auxiliary ships and 106 tugs.

One more nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarine, 3 nuclear-powered fleet (torpedo-armed) submarines, 4 guided missile destroyers and 10 *avisos* (escorts) are under construction. One nuclear-powered aircraft carrier, *Charles de Gaulle*, 36,000 tons, 40 aircraft, for keel-laying in 1986 and commissioning in 1995; 4 more nuclear-powered fleet, torpedo-armed (hunter-killer) submarines, 4 diving tenders, 3 frigates and 5 mine-hunters are projected.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, includes 3 squadrons of nationally designed Super Etendard transonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Etendard reconnaissance fighters, 1 squadron of US-built Crusader all-weather fighters, 2 squadrons of Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 4 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Atlantic and Neptune aircraft and 3 anti-submarine and assault squadrons with Super Frelon, Lynx and HSS-1 helicopters. Strength is 410 aircraft comprising 310 fixed-wing and 100 helicopters.

Air Force. Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized in 7 major commands. Its bases and installations were regrouped and modernized in 1967. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Stratégiques* (CFAS) commands the nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement de la Force*

Aérienne Tactique (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for support of the ground forces. Under FATAC the 1st *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1° CATAC) controls tactical air units based in eastern France; the 2nd *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (2° CATAC) controls the reserve forces and the air component of the *Force d'Intervention*. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations and participates also in the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement Air des Forces de Défense Aérienne* (CAFDA) controls French airspace. The *Commandement des Ecoles de l'Armée de l'Air* (CEAA) is responsible for training the personnel for all branches of the Air Force. The *Commandement des Transmissions* has responsibility for communications and electronic warfare. Finally, the *Commandement du Génie de l'Air*, made up mainly of Army personnel, undertakes airbase construction and maintenance under Air Force control.

The home-based French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Metz, Villacoublay, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); overseas, small air units are integrated into the local joint-service commands. There are about 40 combat squadrons plus about 30 transport, helicopter and support squadrons, and the Air Force uses a total of 66 bases.

The strategic, tactical and air defence forces are equipped entirely with jet aircraft. The CFAS has 30 first-line Mirage IV supersonic nuclear bombers, and 10 reserves, deployed in 2 wings (each 2 squadrons) supported by 11 C-135F refuelling tanker transports. The 1° CATAC deploys 7 wings (20 squadrons), with about 180 Mirage III-E and 5F ground-attack fighters, and 135 Jaguar strike aircraft, plus 2 OCUs equipped with Mirage III-Bs and Jaguars. Five of these squadrons can deliver AN 52 nuclear weapons. The 3 reconnaissance squadrons were re-equipped with Mirage F1-CRs. The air defence forces have 4 wings, with 9 squadrons of Mirage F1 multi-mission fighters and 2 squadrons of Mirage 2000s. The COTAM is organized into 4 wings, equipped with 60 Transall C.160 turboprop transports, 26 Nord 250Is, 6 DC-8s and 105 helicopters. Training aircraft include CAP-10 piston-engined primary trainers, Epsilon piston-engined and Fouga-magister jet basic trainers, Mirage F1Bs, Mirage III-Bs and two-seat Jaguars in wings for operational transformation; 25 EMB-121 Xingus bought from Brazil and dual-purpose training/liaison aircraft.

Total officers and other ranks (1985) 96,547; 450 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. France is a member of UN, the Council of Europe, NATO and EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. For the history of planning in France from 1947 to 1980, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1982-83, p. 474. The Eighth Plan, covering the 1981-85 period, was set aside after the change of government in May 1981 and replaced by an interim plan for 1982-83, followed by a new Ninth Plan for 1984-88.

Budget. Receipts and expenditure (in 1 m. francs) for calendar years:

<i>Receipts</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>1985</i>	<i>%</i>
Direct taxation				
Income tax	203,397	20.0	204,155	18.9
Corporation tax	89,290	8.8	93,720	8.7
Indirect taxation				
Value-added tax	415,800	41.0	444,624	41.1
Petrol tax	67,396	6.6	85,291	7.9
Payroll and other taxes	174,154	18.3	181,314	16.7
Non-fiscal receipts	54,002	5.3	60,475	5.6
Gross total	1,004,039		1,069,579	
Net budget receipts (gross total taxes minus various deductions)	833,130		867,374	

<i>Expenditure</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>1985</i>	<i>%</i>
Public authorities and general administration	108,694	11.3	116,113	11.4
Education and culture	223,083	23.2	238,565	23.4
Social affairs, health, employment	199,687	20.8	200,859	19.7
Agriculture and countryside	24,364	2.5	25,179	2.5
Housing and town planning	42,764	4.5	46,938	4.6
Transport and communications	42,795	4.5	42,920	4.2
Industry and services	46,489	4.8	50,852	5.0
External affairs	27,479	2.9	26,150	2.6
Defence	150,769	15.7	159,531	15.7
Miscellaneous expenditure	94,670	9.8	111,059	10.9
Total expenditure	960,799		1,018,170	

The accounts of revenue and expenditure are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc*. Coins are issued for 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes, 1, 2, 5 and 10 francs; and bank-notes for 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. In Feb. 1986, £1 sterling = 10.20 *francs*; US\$1 = 6.93 *francs*.

Banking. The *Banque de France*, founded in 1800, and nationalized on 2 Dec. 1945, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes throughout France. Note circulation at 31 Dec. 1981 was 151,900m. francs. As a Central Bank, it puts monetary policy into effect and supervises its application.

The National Credit Council, formed in 1945 to regulate banking activity and consulted in all political decisions on monetary policy, comprises 45 members nominated by the Government; its president is the Minister for the Economy, its vice-president is the Governor of the *Banque de France*. Four principal deposit banks were nationalized in 1945 and the remainder in 1982, the chief ones being the Crédit Lyonnais (founded 1863), Banque Nationale de Paris (founded by amalgamation 1966), Société Générale (founded 1864), Crédit Industriel et Commercial, Crédit Commercial de France, the Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas and the Crédit du Nord. Total deposits and short- and medium-term held bills by the banks at 31 Dec. 1981 was 1,302,800m. francs. The rest of the banking system comprises the popular banks, the Crédit agricole, the Crédit mutuel, the Banque française du commerce extérieur and the various financial establishments.

The state savings organization (*Caisse nationale d'épargne*) is administered by the post office on a giro system. On 31 Dec. 1981 the private savings banks (*Caisses d'épargne et de prévoyance*), numbering about 500 had 434,000m. francs in deposits; the state savings banks had 206,300m. francs in deposits. Deposited funds are centralized by a non-banking body, the *Caisse de Dépôts et Consignations*, which finances a large number of local authorities and state aided housing projects, and carries an important portfolio of transferable securities.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electrical power (in 1m. kwh.): 1981, 260,759; 1982, 262,813; 1983, 277,164, of which 24% was hydro-electric and 49% nuclear.

Oil. In 1984 2m. tonnes (14m. bbls) of crude oil were produced. The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in the Landes. Reserves (1984) total 140m. bbls. France has an important oil-refining industry, chiefly utilizing imported crude oil. Total capacity in 1984 was about 2.37m. bbls a day. The principal plants are situated in Seine-Maritime and in Bouches-du-Rhône. In 1982, 75.3m. tonnes of petroleum products were refined.

There has been considerable development of the production of natural gas and sulphur in the region of Lacq in the foothills of the Pyrenees. Production of natural gas was 6,662m. cu. metres in 1983.

Minerals. Principal minerals and metals produced in 1983, in 1,000 tonnes: Coal, 33,396; crude steel, 17,616; iron ore, 15,972; pig iron, 13,752; bauxite, 1,660; potash salts, 1,651.

Agriculture. Of the total area of France (54.9m. hectares) 17.3m. were under cultivation, 12.6m. were pasture, 1.1m. were under vines, 14.4m. were forests and 8.5m. were uncultivated land in 1982.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 3 years:

	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Produce (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Wheat	4,843	4,826	5,095	23,358	24,745	32,884
Rye	110	101	102	322	293	349
Barley	2,388	2,143	2,113	10,036	8,772	11,543
Oats	520	436	444	1,804	1,419	1,875
Potatoes	210	204	205	6,793	5,325	6,200
Sugar-beet	562	490	527	32,331	26,319	27,790
Maize	1,646	1,684	1,723	10,400	10,525	10,321

Other crops for 1984 (1983 in brackets) include (in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 42 (38); tobacco, 37 (36); flax, 78 (62).

France is the world's second largest producer of wine (after Italy); production in 1984 amounted to 6,447,000 tonnes.

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) for 4 years was (in 1,000 tonnes) as follows:

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>		<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Apples	1,571	3,149	1,983	2,935	Cherries	112	142	...	...
Pears	455	460	430	485	Nuts	16	57	48	45
Plums	167	174	177	212	Grapes	219	117	100	94
Peaches	422	438	447	454	Strawberries	79	87	84	92
Apricots	87	73	102	80					

In 1984 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1983 in brackets): Horses, 310 (306); cattle, 23,570 (23,656); sheep, 12,260 (12,061); goats, 1,200 (1,163); pigs, 11,400 (11,709); poultry, 185,000 (187,000).

Forestry. The total area of forested land (1982) was 137,651 sq. km. Timber sold (1982), 28,342m. cu. metres valued at 7,581m. francs.

Fisheries. (1984). There were 18,700 fishermen, and 9,630 sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats. Catch (in 1,000 tonnes): Fish, total, 450; crustaceans, 24.6; shell fish, 194.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial production (in 1,000 tonnes) for 3 years was as follows:

	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Sulphuric acid	4,143	4,309	4,531
Caustic acid	1,448	1,392	1,573
Sulphur	1,839	1,833	1,834
Polystyrene	445	480	492
Polyvinyl	789	816	797
Polyethylene	912	965	1,006
Wool	49	44	45
Cotton	161	154	151
Linen	1.8	2.1	2.2
Silk	48	52	57
Man-made fibres, yarns	46	38	34
Jute	5	2.7	3.2
Cheese	1,125	1,153	1,191
Chocolate	115	123	126
Biscuits	380	397	400
Sugar	4,436	2,562	3,959
Fish preparations	92	98	101
Jams and jellies	125	122	127
Cement	26,141	24,352	22,724

Engineering production (in 1,000 units) for 3 years:

	1982	1983	1984
Motor vehicles	3,148	3,335	3,062
Television sets	2,155	2,033	2,001
Radio sets	2,733	2,481	2,128
Tyres	41,478	45,606	47,817

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968-69, Industrial Redeployment.

Employment (1975). Out of an economically active population of 21,061,215 persons, there are 2.01m. engaged in agriculture; 1,841,083 in building and public works; 6,327,818 in other manufacturing industries; 829,289 in transport; 3,632,478 in business, banking and insurance; 3,543,881 in services; 2,522,544 in commerce. In 1984, there were 23,594,000 employed (42.5% female), of whom 1.9m. were foreign workers; in Feb. 1985, there were 2,484,855 unemployed.

Trade Unions. The main confederations recognized as nationally representative are: the CGT (Confédération Générale du Travail), founded in 1895; the CGT-FO (Confédération Générale du Travail-Force Ouvrière) which broke away from the CGT in 1948 as a protest against Communist influence therein; the CFTC (Confédération Française des Travailleurs Chrétiens), which was founded in 1919 and divided in 1964, with a breakaway group retaining the old name and the main body continuing under the new name of CFDT (Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail); and the CGC (Confédération Générale des Cadres) formed in 1944 which only represents managerial and supervisory staff.

Membership is estimated because unions are not required to publish figures; but at elections held on 8 Dec. 1982 for labour tribunals, the CGT was supported by 2.8m. members, the CGT-FO by 1.4m., the CFDT by 1.8m., the CFTC by 650,000 and the CGC by 740,000. Except for the CGC unions operate within the framework of industries and not of trades.

Commerce. Imports (c.i.f.) and exports (f.o.b.) in 1m. francs for 5 calendar years were (including gold):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	569,900	653,100	757,595	799,754	905,421
Exports	470,400	548,700	606,063	694,660	813,003

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. francs (including gold):

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>		<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>	
	1983	1984 ¹	1983	1984 ¹
Algeria	23,373	24,900	18,566	23,583
Belgium-Luxembourg	64,277	74,345	59,334	69,817
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	135,460	147,290	108,071	119,442
Italy	79,356	89,186	74,114	88,551
Netherlands	47,686	55,085	32,993	38,645
Saudi Arabia	26,653	18,753	13,732	19,905
Spain (excluding Canary Is.)	27,047	30,745	22,103	26,207
Sweden	12,028	13,833	9,006	10,728
Switzerland (and Liechtenstein)	16,062	18,062	29,057	31,620
USSR	21,242	22,286	16,950	16,837
UK	56,801	73,350	52,676	64,367
USA	61,760	69,910	43,823	65,894

¹ Provisional.

Total trade between France and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	3,978,646	4,269,103	5,043,118	5,885,715	6,632,410
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,625,923	4,486,458	5,651,521	7,082,389	7,751,751

Tourism. In 1983 foreign visitors contributed about 55,052m. francs to the French economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 the French road system consisted of 6,290 km of motorway, out of a

total road network of 1,521,351 km. In 1983, there were 20·6m. passenger cars and 3·23m. commercial vehicles in use.

Railways. As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, which became a public industrial and commercial establishment in 1983.

In 1984, the State railway totalled 34,688 km (11,358 km electrified) of 1,435 mm gauge, and carried 177m. tonnes of freight and 755m. passengers. A new railway for high-speed trains was completed in 1983 between Paris and Lyon.

The Paris transport network consisted in 1985 of 472 km of underground railway (métro) and regional express railways and 2,134 km of bus routes. In 1984 it carried 1,176m. passengers on the métro and 782m. by bus.

Aviation. Air France, UTA and Air Inter, the national airlines, had (31 Dec. 1979) a fleet of 166 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America.

In 1982 Air France, UTA and Air Inter flew 2,298m. tonne-km (excluding mail) and 37,846m. passenger-km. There were (1984) 60 airports with scheduled services.

Shipping. French merchant ships of more than 100 tons, on 1 Jan. 1982, numbered 393 vessels of 10·32m. GRT.

Shipping (excluding fishing vessels) in foreign trade in 1979: Entered, 85,026 vessels and disembarked 259·2m. tonnes of imports and loaded 71·6m. tonnes of exports. Total cargo traffic 330·8m. tonnes.

In 1984 there were 8,500 km of navigable rivers, waterways and canals (of which 1,647 km accessible to vessels over 3,000 tons), with a total traffic of 68·9m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 Dec. 1983 the telephone system (government-owned) had 29,373,663 subscribers; the Paris region (including the Paris and Seine-et-Marne, Yvelines, Essonne, Hauts-de-Seine, Seine-Saint-Denis, Val-de-Marne and Val-d'Oise departments) accounted for 5,396,726.

Radio and television broadcasting was reorganized under the Act of 7 Aug. 1974 which replaced the Office de Radiodiffusion Télévision Française with 4 broadcasting companies, a production company and an audio-visual institute. Organization, development, operation and the maintenance of networks and installations became the responsibility of the Public Broadcasting Establishment. Radio programmes are broadcast from 363 transmitters by 3 stations: *France Inter*, *France Musique* and *France Culture*. Television programmes are broadcast from 325 transmitters and 4,661 relay stations on 3 channels. There were about 20m. radio and 19m. TV sets in use in 1983 (of which 8·9m. in colour).

Cinemas (1984). There were 5,050 cinemas with a seating capacity (1979) of 1,472,400; attendances totalled 187·8m.

Newspapers (1983). There were 72 daily papers published in the provinces with a circulation of 6·7m. copies, and 14 published in Paris with a national circulation of 2·5m. Among Paris dailies *France-Soir* sells 550,000; *Le Monde* 550,000; *Le Parisien Libéré* 438,000; *Le Figaro* 407,000, and *L'Aurore* 220,000. Among provincial dailies *Ouest-France* (Rennes) sells 783,000; *Le Progrès* (Lyon) 447,000; *La Voix du Nord* (Lille) 372,000; *Sud-Ouest* (Bordeaux) 430,000; *La Dauphine Libérée* (Grenoble) 401,000 and *Le Provençal* (Marseilles) 345,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Since 1958, 474 *tribunaux d'instance* (11 in overseas departments), under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the former *juges de paix* (1 in each canton); and 181 *tribunaux de grande instance* (6 in overseas departments) have taken the place of the 357 *tribunaux de première instance* (1 in each *arrondissement*).

The *tribunaux de grande instance* usually have a collegiate composition, however a law dated 10 July 1970 has allowed them to administer justice under a single judge in some civil cases.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by a Judge on duty in the *tribunal d'instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. An Act of 29 Dec. 1972 established that there is only 1 judge; in some cases, the correctional courts may consist of a single judge each. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils des Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with labour disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years. The judges hold office for 2 years and they can be re-elected; 3 years for the President.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the case goes to one of the 35 Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*), (including 3 in overseas departments and 2 in overseas territories), composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law has been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

The State Security Court, established in 1963, was abolished by law on 4 Aug. 1981. Capital punishment was abolished in the same month.

On 24 Jan. 1973 the first Ombudsman (*médiateur*) was appointed for a 6-year period.

The French penal institutions consist of: (1) *maisons d'arret* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments, namely (a) schools for young adults, (b) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (c) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (d) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners including work in open-air and semi-free establishments. There are 2 penal institutions for women.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 June 1984 of all penal establishments was 40,870 men and women.

Religion. No religion is officially recognized by the State. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations culturelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but in each case there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the departments and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 18 archbishops and 92 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with (1974) 43,557 clergy of various grades and 45.3m. church members. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administra-

tion, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1975 communicant Protestants numbered 750,000. There were (1978) about 2m. Moslems.

Education. The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 84 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and as a consultative committee advises respecting the working of the school system, the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 25 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department.

Compulsory education is now provided for children of 6–16. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2–5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.

2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6–11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées*. It consists of 3 courses: preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.

3. Lower secondary education (*Enseignement du premier cycle du Second Degré*) for pupils aged 11–15, consists of 4 years of study in the *lycées* (grammar schools), *Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* or *Collèges d'Enseignement Général*.

4. Upper secondary education (*Enseignement du second cycle du Second Degré*) for pupils aged 15–18:

Long, général or *professionnel* provided by the *lycées* and leading to the *baccalauréat* or to the *baccalauréat de technicien* after 3 years.

Court, professional courses of 3, 2 and 1 year are taught in the *lycées d'enseignement professionnel*, or the specialized sections of the *lycées*, CES or CEG.

The following table shows the various types of schools in 1983–84 and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

Description	State	Private	Total
Pre-primary	2,139,607	321,755	2,461,362
Primary	3,628,454	631,144	4,259,598
Secondary:			
First and second cycle	4,139,007	1,086,987	5,225,996
Specialized	222,698	75,371	298,069
Total	10,129,766	2,115,257	12,245,023

The state schools in 1978 had 64,676 nursery, 172,969 primary, 18,908 special school, 143,572 secondary and 44,624 secondary technical school and 65,797 grammar school (*lycée*) teachers.

Higher Instruction is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The law of 12 Nov. 1968 laying down future guidelines for higher education redefined the activities and working of universities. Bringing several disciplines together, 780 units for teaching and research (UER—Unités d'Enseignement et de Recherche) were formed which decided their own teaching activities, research programmes and procedures for checking the level of knowledge gained. They and the other parts of each university must respect the rules designed to maintain the national standard of qualifications.

The UERs form the basic units of 69 Universities and 3 National Polytechnic

Institutes (with university status), grouped into 25 *académies* with 924,583 students in 1983–84. Students by *académie* in 1978–79 (total 849,998) were:

<i>Académie</i>	1978–79	<i>Académie</i>	1978–79	<i>Académie</i>	1978–79
Aix-Marseille	47,292	Lille	39,375	Paris	224,655
Amiens	10,661	Limoges	7,668	Poitiers	13,026
Besançon	11,149	Lyon	50,720	Reims	12,528
Bordeaux	42,985	Montpellier	36,604	Rennes	33,262
Caen	12,490	Nancy-Metz	28,223	Rouen	12,775
Clermont	15,191	Nantes	26,219	Strasbourg	27,495
Créteil	24,599	Nice	19,030	Toulouse	45,211
Dijon	13,297	Orléans-Tours	18,746	Versailles	44,901
Grenoble	31,896				
				Total	849,998

There are also Catholic university facilities in Paris, Angers, Lille, Lyon and Toulouse with (1981–82) 34,118 students and private universities (1983–84) 19,099 students.

Outside the university system, higher education (academic, professional and technical) is provided by over 400 schools and institutes, including the various *Grand Écoles*. In 1983–84 there were 138,314 students in state establishments and 53,945 in private establishments.

In 1978–79 there were also 99,000 students in preparatory classes leading to the *Grande Écoles*, the *Sections de Techniciens Supérieurs* and other bodies; there were also 21,000 students in *Écoles normales d'instituteurs* (teacher-training).

Health. On 1 Jan. 1983 there were 114,534 physicians, 43,662 pharmacists, 33,048 dentists, 271,253 nursing personnel and 8,660 midwives practising. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 3,364 hospitals with 622,552 beds.

Social Welfare. An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc. All previous matters relating to Social Security are dealt with in the Social Security Code, 1956; this has been revised several times, and finally by orders laid down on 21 Aug. 1967, which were ratified on 31 July 1968. The Social Security general scheme covers all wage-earning workers in industry and commerce that are not covered by a special scheme of their own.

Contributions. All wage-earning workers or those of equivalent status are insured regardless of the amount or the nature of the salary or earnings. The funds for the general scheme are raised mainly from professional contributions, these being fixed within the limits of a ceiling (assessed at 68,760 francs per annum on 1 Jan. 1981) and calculated as a percentage of the salaries. The calculation of contributions payable for family allowances, old age and industrial injuries relates only to this amount; on the other hand, the amount payable for sickness, maternity expenses, disability and death is calculated partly within the limit of the 'ceiling' and partly on the whole salary. These contributions are the responsibility of both employer and employee, except in the case of family allowances or industrial injuries, where they are the sole responsibility of the employer.

Contributions and benefits paid in 1984 (in 1 m. francs) were:

	<i>Contributions</i>	<i>Benefits</i>
Health service	259,258	219,476
Industrial injuries	34,049	25,551
Old age pensions	135,243	123,414
Family benefits	93,948	91,561

Self-employed Workers. From 17 Jan. 1948 allowances and old-age pensions were paid to self-employed workers by independent insurance funds set up within their own profession, trade or business. Schemes of compulsory insurance for sickness were instituted in 1961 for farmers and in 1966, with modifications in 1970, for other non-wage-earning workers.

Social Insurance. The orders laid down in Aug. 1967 ensure that the whole population can benefit from the Social Security Scheme; at present all elderly persons who have been engaged in the professions, as well as the surviving spouse, are entitled to claim an old-age benefit; 98% of the population, both working and retired, are

covered by a compulsory scheme of insurance for sickness, the remaining 2% who are not covered by a compulsory insurance scheme have been able to participate in a voluntary scheme since 1967; the whole population benefit from the legislation regarding family allowances.

Sickness Insurance refunds the costs of treatment required by the insured and the needs of dependants. A decree of 12 Oct. 1976 laid down conditions on which students of 20 or over at public or private educational institutions, who do not benefit from a social security scheme in their own right, are guaranteed insurance benefits for sickness or maternity, holding their parents entitlement until the end of the academic year in which they attain their 21st birthday, provided they have proof that their studies have been interrupted by illness. The general principles relating to medical care consist of: a free choice by the patient of his doctor, his pharmaceutical chemist, his place of treatment, etc.; the medical practitioner is granted freedom of prescription. Reimbursement is not as a rule made in full; the insured person usually pays between 10% and 30% of the legal rate except in cases of exemption. The insured who is recognized as medically unfit for work receives daily allowances equal to half of the wage which has been used to calculate the contributions, or to two-thirds of this if the person has 3 or more children. These allowances may be paid for 3 years, plus 1 additional year if the insured undergoes re-adaptation treatment or takes up fresh vocational training.

Maternity Insurance covers the costs of medical treatment relating to the pregnancy, confinement and lying-in period; the beneficiaries being the insured person or the spouse. The daily allowances are equal to 90% of the salary on which contributions were calculated.

Insurance for Invalids is divided into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with additional allowance for home help for the third category.

Old-age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1910 and are now fixed by the Social Security Code of 28 Jan. 1972. Since 1983 people who have paid insurance for at least 37½ years (150 quarters) receive at 60 a pension equal to 60% of basic salary. People who have paid insurance for less than 37½ years but no less than 15 years can expect a pension equal to as many 1/150ths of the full pension as their quarterly payments justify. In the event of death of the insured person, the husband or wife of the deceased person receives half the pension received by the latter. Compulsory supplementary schemes ensure benefits equal to 70% of previous earnings.

Family Allowances. The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 25.5% of the basic monthly salary (1,246 francs) for 2 dependent children, 46% for the third child, 41% for the fourth child, and 39% for the fifth and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old and 16% for each dependent child over 15 years. (b) Family supplement (519 francs) for persons with at least 3 children or one child aged less than 3 years. (c) Antenatal grants. (d) Maternity grant equal to 260% of basic salary; increase for multiple births or adoptions, 198%; increase for birth or adoption of third or subsequent child, 457%. (e) Allowance for specialized education of handicapped children. (f) Allowance for orphans. (g) Single parent allowance. (h) Allowance for opening of school term. (i) Allowance for accommodation, under certain circumstances. (j) Minimum family income for those with at least 3 children. Allowances (b), (g), (h) and (j) only apply to those whose annual income falls below a specified level.

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct. 1946 forms part of the Social Security Code and is administered by the Social Security Organization. Employers are invited to take preventive measures. The application of these measures is supervised by consulting engineers (assessors) of the local funds dealing with sickness insurance, who may compel employers who do not respect these measures to make additional contributions; they may, in like manner, grant rebates to employers who have in operation suitable preventive measures. The injured person receives free treatment, the insurance fund re-

imburses the practitioners, hospitals and suppliers chosen freely by the injured. In cases of temporary disablement the daily payments are equal to half the total daily wage received by the injured. In case of permanent disablement the injured person receives a pension, the amount of which varies according to the degree of disablement and the salary received during the past 12 months.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors are entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it is the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

Unemployment Benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment) which are means-tested. Since 1926 unemployment benefits have been paid from public funds. Full unemployment benefit amounts to 13.50 francs per day for the head of the family and 5.40 francs for the spouse or a dependent person. After 3 months the payment is reduced to 12.40 francs.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for totally unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers (2.76% of wages) and employees (0.84%) and the benefits vary according to circumstances. The system is now governed by the law of 16 Jan. 1979. A similar agreement of 21 Feb. 1968 extends the system to partial unemployment.

Social Security in France. I.N.S.E.E., 1970

Questions de Sécurité Sociale. Paris, 1970

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of France in Great Britain (58 Knightsbridge, London, SW1X 7JT)

Ambassador: Jacques Viot (accredited 8 Feb. 1985).

Of Great Britain in France (35 rue du Faubourg St Honoré, Paris)

Ambassador: Sir John Fretwell, KCMG.

Of France in the USA (4101 Reservoir Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Emmanuel de Margerie.

Of the USA in France (2 Ave. Gabriel, Paris)

Ambassador: Joe M. Rodgers.

Of France to the United Nations

Ambassador: Claude de Kemoularia.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (18, Boulevard Adolphe Pinard, 75014 Paris) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation, Research statistics and economics, Informatics, Foreign Economic Studies.

The main publications of the Institut include:

Annuaire statistique de la France (from 1878)

Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer (from 1959)

Bulletin mensuel de statistique (monthly)

Documentation économique (bi-monthly)

Données statistiques africaines et Malgaches (quarterly)

Economie et Statistique (monthly)

Tableaux de l'Economie Française (biennially, from 1956)

Tendances de la Conjoncture (monthly)

Caron, F., *An Economic History of Modern France*. London, 1979

Chambers, F. J., *France*. [Bibliography] London and Santa Barbara, 1984

- Coffey, P., *The Social Economy of France*. London, 1973
 Crozier, M., *A Strategy for Change: The Future of French Society*. MIT Press, 1982
 Dyer, C., *Population and Society in Twentieth Century France*. London, 1978
 Hoffman, S., *Decline or Renewal? France Since the 1930's*. New York, 1973
 Peyrefitte, A., *The Trouble with France*. New York, 1981
 Tuppen, J. N., *France*. Folkestone, 1981

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

On 19 March 1946 the French colonies of Guadeloupe, French Guiana, Martinique and Réunion each became an Overseas Department of France, with the same status as the departments comprising Metropolitan France. The Territory of Saint Pierre and Miquelon acquired a similar status in July 1976.

GUADELOUPE

HISTORY. Discovered by Columbus in Nov. 1493, the two main islands were then known as *Karukera* (Isle of Beautiful Waters) to the Carib inhabitants, who resisted Spanish attempts to colonize. A French colony was established on 28 June 1635, and apart from short periods of occupancy by British forces, Guadeloupe has since remained a French possession. On 19 March 1946 Guadeloupe became an Overseas Department; in 1973 it additionally became an administrative region.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guadeloupe consists of a group of islands in the Lesser Antilles. The two main islands, Basse-Terre to the west and Grande-Terre to the east, are separated by a narrow channel, called *Rivière Salée*. Adjacent to these are the islands of Marie Galante (*Ceyre* to the Caribs) to the south-east, La Désirade to the east, and the Îles des Saintes to the south. The islands of St Martin and St Barthélemy lie 250 km to the north-west.

	Area in sq. km	Census 1974	Census 1982	Chieftown
St Martin ¹	54	6,191	8,072	Marigot
St Barthélemy	21	2,491	3,059	Gustavia
Basse-Terre	848	135,746	141,313	Basse-Terre
Grande-Terre	585	159,424	157,696	Pointe-à-Pitre
Îles des Saintes	14	3,084	2,901	Terre-de-Bas
La Désirade	22	1,682	1,602	Grande Anse
Marie-Galante	158	15,912	13,757	Grand-Bourg
	1,702	324,530	328,400	

¹Northern part only; the southern third belongs to the Netherlands.

Population (estimate, 1985) 328,000. 77% are mulatto, 10% black and 10% mestizo, but the populations of St Barthélemy and Les Saintes are still mainly descended from 17th-century Breton and Norman settlers. French is the official language, but a Creole dialect is spoken by the vast majority.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (15,778 inhabitants) at the south-west end of that island but the largest towns are Pointe-à-Pitre (23,889 inhabitants), the economic centre and main port, and its suburb, Les Abymes.

Vital statistics (1984): Births, 6,676; deaths, 2,239.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Guadeloupe is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 42 members (assisted by an Economic and Social Committee of 40 members) and a Regional Council of 39 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. It is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 2 councillors. There are 3 *arrondissements*, sub-divided into 34 communes, each administered by an elected municipal council. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner.

Commissioner: Maurice Saborin.

President of the Conseil Général: Dominique Lariffa.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1982 balanced at 1,196,207,767 francs.

Banking. The main commercial banks are the Banque des Antilles Françaises (with 6 branches), the Banque Populaire de la Guadeloupe (with 6 branches), the Banque Nationale de Paris (14 branches), the Crédit Agricole (26), the Banque Française Commerciale (8), the Société Générale de Banque aux Antilles (5) and the Chase Manhattan Bank (1). The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official bank of the department and issues its bank-notes.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1984 totalled 446m. kwh.

Agriculture. Chief products (1984) are bananas (61,100 tonnes), sugar (613,252 tonnes in 1983), rum (64,883 hectolitres of pure alcohol). Other fruits and vegetables are grown for domestic consumption. 11·8m. flowers were grown in 1984.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 93,000; goats, 40,000; sheep, 4,000; pigs, 40,000.

Forestry. In 1984, 51,848 cu. metres of wood were produced.

Fisheries. The catch in 1984 was 8,500 tonnes; crustacea (120 tonnes), shell fish (300 tonnes).

COMMERCE. Trade for 1984 (in 1m. francs) was imports 5,231 and exports 751. In 1984, 59% of imports were from France, while 72% of exports went to France and 16% to Martinique. In 1982 bananas formed 51·7% of the exports, sugar 14·7% and rum 7·8%. St Martin and St Barthélemy are free ports.

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Pointe-à-Pitre.

Tourism. In 1984 there were 333,000 tourists (58% from France).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 3,500 km of roads. There were 87,785 passenger cars and 33,350 commercial vehicles in 1981.

Aviation. Air France and 7 other airlines call at Guadeloupe. In 1984 there were 28,119 arrivals and departures of aircraft and 1,165,566 passengers at Raizet (Pointe-à-Pitre) airport making it the sixth most frequented French airport.

Shipping. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 12 steam navigation companies. In 1982, 1,159 vessels arrived to disembark 31,078 passengers and 1,074,660 tonnes of freight and to embark 30,646 passengers and 426,535 tonnes of freight.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 there were 47 post offices and 64,916 telephones. ORTF broadcasts for 17 hours a day in French and television broadcasts for 6 hours a day. There were (1983) 25,000 radio and (1981) 32,886 TV receivers.

Newspapers. There was (1984) 1 daily newspaper (*France-Antilles*) with a circulation of 25,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 4 *tribunaux d'instance* and 2 *tribunaux de grande instance* at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre; there is also a court of appeal and a court of assizes at Basse-Terre.

Religion. The majority of the population are Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1984 there were 62,303 pupils at 284 primary schools and 45,843 at

secondary schools. The *University Antilles-Guyane* had 4,809 students in 1984-85, of which Guadeloupe itself had 1,870.

Health. The medical services in 1985 included 11 public hospitals (2,891 beds) and 18 private clinics (1,256 beds). There were 416 physicians, 127 dentists, 127 pharmacists, 70 midwives and 1,131 nursing personnel.

Books of Reference

Information: Office du Tourisme du départemente, Point-à-Pitre. *Director:* Eric W. Rotin. Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique*. 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

GUIANA

Guyane Française

HISTORY. A French settlement on the island of Cayenne was established in 1604 and the territory between the Maroni and Oyapock rivers finally became a French possession in 1817. Convicts settlements were established from 1852, that on off-shore Devil's Island being most notorious; all were closed by 1945. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana was changed to that of an Overseas Department and in 1974 became an administrative region.

AREA AND POPULATION. French Guiana is situated on the north-east coast of South America, and has an area of about 83,533 sq. km (32,252 sq. miles) and a population at the 1982 Census of 73,022, of whom 3,000 were tribal Indians; estimate (1985) 80,300. The chief towns (1982 populations) are Cayenne, the capital (38,135), Kourou (6,465) and Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni (5,042). These figures exclude the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

Vital statistics (1981): Live births, 2,081; deaths, 417.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. French Guiana is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 16 members and a Regional Council of 31 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. It is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy and in the Senate by 1 senator. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner. There are 2 *arrondissements* (Cayenne and Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni) sub-divided into 20 communes.

Commissioner: Claude Silberzahn.

President of the Conseil Général: Emmanuel Bellony.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1982 balanced at 578m. francs, excluding duplicated items and national expenditure.

Banking. The Banque de la Guyane has a capital of 10m. francs and reserve fund of 2.39m. francs. Loans totalled 206m. francs in 1981. Other banks include Banque National de Paris-Guyane and Banque Française Commerciale.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1983 totalled 162.7m. kwh.

Agriculture. Only 10,436 hectares are under cultivation. The crops (1984, in tonnes) consist of rice (3,000), maize (280, 1981), manioc (8,000), bananas (680, 1981) and sugar-cane (12,000) as well as a large variety of other fruits, vegetables and spices.

Livestock (1984): 14,000 cattle, 10,000 swine and (1982) 100,000 poultry.

Forestry. The country has immense forests (about 66,700 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber.

Fisheries. The fishing fleet for shrimps comprises 59 US, 22 Japanese and 11 French boats. The catch in 1982 totalled 4,503 tonnes (of which shrimps comprised 3,227 tonnes), exports 2,750 tonnes. Production of *Macrobrachium Rosenbergii* (an edible river shrimp) is now established.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1 m. francs:

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	1,087	1,355	1,643	2,137
Exports	108	192	212	294

In 1982, 19% of imports came from Trinidad and Tobago, 52% from France and 9% from the USA, while 48% of exports went to the USA, 13% to Japan and 21% to France. In 1983, shrimps formed 74% of exports and timber, 5%.

Total trade between Guiana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	844	1,956	853	795	124
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,117	6,840	897	3,106	1,146

TOURISM. There were 21,600 tourists in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with most of the coastal area by motor-car services. There are (1981) 321 km of national and 269 km of departmental roads. In 1981 there were 16,789 passenger cars and 2,013 commercial vehicles. Connexions with the interior are made by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft.

Aviation. In 1983, 62,032 passengers and 2,522 tonnes of freight arrived and 63,841 passengers and 1,127 tonnes of freight departed by air at Rochambeau International Airport (Cayenne). There are regular internal flights to 7 other airports.

Shipping. The chief ports are: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and Kourou. Dégrad des Cannes, the port of Cayenne, is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Général Maritime, the Compagnie Maritime des Chargeurs Réunis and Marseille Fret. In 1981, 594 arrivals and departures of vessels were registered in French Guiana (113,219 tonnes of petroleum products arrived and 165,140 tonnes of other freight arrived and departed).

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1984), 22,143. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and numerous other locations.

RFO-Guyane (Guiana Radio) broadcasts for 116 hours each week on medium- and short-waves and FM in French. Television is broadcast for 43 hours each week on 7 transmitters. In 1983 there were 40,000 radio and 9,500 TV receivers.

Newspapers. There was (1984) 1 daily newspaper (*Presse de la Guyane*) with a circulation of 16,000, a bi-weekly paper (*France-Guyane*) with a circulation of 3,500 and a weekly (*Debout Guyane*).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. At Cayenne there is a *tribunal d'instance* and a *tribunal de grande instance*, from which appeal is to the regional *cour d'appel* in Martinique.

Religion. The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1981 public primary schools had 580 teachers and 11,953 pupils, the *lycées* and *collèges d'enseignement secondaire*, 510 teachers and 7,277 pupils. Private schools had 119 teachers and 2,528 pupils. The *Institut Henri Visioz* forms part of the *Université des Antilles-Guyane*, with 236 students.

Health. There were (1981) 80 physicians, 14 dentists, 18 pharmacists, 16 midwives and 309 nursing personnel. In 1980 there were 5 hospitals with 907 beds and 3 private clinics.

Books of Reference

Abonnet, A., Hurrault, J., Saban, R., *Bibliographie de la Guyane Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1957

Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604–1946*. Cayenne

Hurrault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

Masse, D., *La Guyane Française: Histoire, Géographie, Possibilités*. Abbeville, 1978

MARTINIQUE

HISTORY. Discovered by Columbus in 1493, the island was known to its inhabitants as *Madinina*, from which its present name was corrupted. A French colony was established in 1635 and, apart from brief periods of British occupation, has since remained under French control. On 19 March 1946 its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department, and in 1974 it also became an administrative region.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, situated in the Lesser Antilles between Dominica and St Lucia, occupies an area of 1,079 sq. km (417 sq. miles). The total population, 1982 Census was 328,566 (estimate, 1984, 327,073), of whom 97,814 lived in Fort-de-France, the capital and chief commercial town, which has a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

French is the official language, but the majority of the population use a Creole dialect.

Vital statistics (1984): Live births 5,715; deaths 2,072; marriages (1983) 1,340.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The island is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 36 members and a Regional Council of 41 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner. There are 3 *arrondissements*, sub-divided into 34 communes, each administered by an elected municipal council. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 2 councillors.

Commissioner: Edouard Lacroix.

President of the Conseil Général: Émile Maurice.

President of the Conseil Régional: Aimé Cesaïre.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget, 1984, balanced at 1,250m. francs.

Banking. The Institut d'Émission des Départements d'Outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

The Banque des Antilles Françaises (with a capital of 32.5m. francs), the Crédit Martiniquais (30.4m. francs), the Société Générale de Banque aux Antilles (15m. francs), the Banque Française Commerciale (49m. francs), the Banque Nationale de Paris, Crédit Agricole and the Chase Manhattan Bank are operating at Fort-de-France.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1984 totalled 385m. kwh.

Agriculture. Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief products, followed by pineapples, food and vegetables. In 1983 there were 4,546 hectares under sugarcane, 6,960 hectares under bananas and 650 hectares under pineapples. Produc-

tion (1984): Sugar, 5,462 tonnes; industrial rum, 14,745 hectolitres; agricultural rum, 64,954 hectolitres; cane for sugar, 90,200 tonnes; cane for rum, 130,072 tonnes.

Livestock (1984): 55,000 cattle, 72,000 sheep, 40,000 pigs, 26,000 goats and 2,000 horses.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1m. francs:

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	4,142	4,943	5,578	5,648
Exports	977	1,016	867	924

In 1982 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were petroleum products (18%), bananas (39%) and rum (11%); 59% of imports came from France and 60% of exports went to France and 28% to Guadeloupe.

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	295	34	35	229	126
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,268	2,400	3,029	2,980	2,776

The Chamber of Commerce and Industry administers the port, airport and industrial zones.

Tourism. In 1984 there were 153,236 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 7 km of motorway, 260 km of national roads, 618 km of district roads and 980 km of local roads. In 1982 there were 8,734 passenger cars and 1,915 commercial vehicles registered.

Aviation. In 1984, 788,823 passengers arrived and departed by air.

Shipping. The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers. In 1984, 4,954 vessels called at Martinique.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1984, 46 post offices and, 83,605 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available. In 1983 there were 45,000 radio and 41,500 TV receivers.

Newspapers. In 1984 there was 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 30,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by 2 *tribunaux d'instance*, a *tribunal de grande instance*, a regional court of appeal, a commercial court, a court of assizes and an administrative court.

Religion. The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 years. In 1984-85, there were 54,132 pupils in primary schools, and 44,426 pupils in secondary and, 2,144 in technical schools and 3,460 students at the teacher-training college. The *Institut Henri Visioz*, which forms part of the *Centre Universitaire Antilles-Guyane*, had (1983) 1,299 students.

Health. There were (1982) 18 hospitals with 3,973 beds and in 1984 there were 516 physicians, 150 pharmacists and 127 dentists.

Books of Reference

- Annuaire statistique I.N.S.E.E. 1977-80*, Martinique, 1982
La Martinique en quelques chiffres, Martinique, 1982
Guide Economique des D.O.M.-T.O.M., Paris, 1982

MAYOTTE

HISTORY. Mayotte was a French colony from 1843 until 1914, when it was attached, with the other Comoro islands, to the government-general of Madagascar. The Comoro group was granted administrative autonomy within the French Republic and became an Overseas Territory.

When the other 3 islands voted to become independent (as the Comoro state) in 1974, Mayotte voted against this and remained a French dependency. In 1976, it became (following a further referendum) a *collectivité territoriale*, being an intermediate status between Overseas Territory and Overseas Department.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mayotte, east of the Comoro Islands, consists of a main island (362 sq. km) with 40,291 inhabitants at the 1978 Census, containing the chief town, Mamoundzou (7,798); and the smaller island of Pamanzi (11 sq. km) lying 2 km to the east, with 7,088 inhabitants in 1978, containing the old capital of Dzaoudzi (4,256). The whole territory covers 373 sq. km (144 sq. miles) and had a 1978 Census population of 47,379; estimate (1985) 57,400. The spoken language is Mahorian (akin to Comoran, an Arabized dialect of Swahili), but French remains the official and commercial language.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The island is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 17 members, directly elected for a 6-year term. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner. Mayotte is represented by 1 deputy in the National Assembly and by 1 member in the Senate. There are 17 communes, including 2 on Pamanzi.

Commissioner: Christian Pellerin.

President of the Conseil Général: Younoussa Bamana.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1982 balanced at 144.3m. French francs.

Currency. Since Feb. 1976 the currency has been the (metropolitan) *French franc*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1982) 5m. kwh.

Agriculture. The main food crops (1983 production in tonnes) are mangoes (1,500), bananas (1,300), breadfruit (700), cassava (500) and pineapples (200). The chief cash crops are ylang-ylang, vanilla, coffee, copra, cinnamon and cloves.

Livestock (1982): Cattle, 3,000; goats, 10,000; pigs, 2,000.

Fisheries. A lobster and shrimp industry has recently been created. Annual catch is about 2,000 tonnes.

COMMERCE. In 1983, exports totalled 4.6m. francs (81% to France in 1982) and imports 147.8m. francs (56% from France). Ylang-ylang formed 66% of exports, coffee 13% and vanilla 18%. Total trade between Mayotte and UK (1984): Imports to UK, £67,000 and exports and re-exports from UK, £343,000.

Total trade between Mayotte and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1984	1985
Imports to UK	67	22
Exports and re-exports from UK	343	2,000

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 96 km of main roads (72 km bitumenized) and 120 km of local roads, with about 1,300 motor vehicles.

Aviation. In 1983, 17,235 passengers and 466 tonnes of freight arrived and departed by air.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1982 there were 5,000 radio receivers. Telephones (1981) 400.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a *tribunal d'instance* and a *tribunal supérieur d'appel*.

Religion. The population is 99% Sunni Moslem, with a small Christian (mainly Roman Catholic) minority.

Education. In 1983 there were 12,670 pupils and 317 teachers in 62 primary schools; 987 pupils and 48 teachers in 2 secondary schools; and 379 students and 13 teachers in technical and teacher-training establishments.

Health. In 1980 there were 9 doctors, 1 dentist, 1 pharmacist, 2 midwives and 51 nursing personnel. In 1981 there were 2 hospitals with 86 beds.

RÉUNION

HISTORY. Réunion (formerly Île Bourbon) became a French possession in 1638 and remained so until 19 March 1946, when its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department; in 1972 it additionally became an administrative region.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Réunion lies in the Indian Ocean, about 640 km east of Madagascar and 180 km south west of Mauritius. It has an area of 2,512 sq. km (968.5 sq. miles) and population of 515,814 (March 1982 census), estimate (1985) 543,000. The capital is Saint-Denis (1982 census) 109,072.

Vital statistics (1985): Live births, 13,100; deaths, 3,280.

The small islands of Juan de Nova, Europa, Bassas da India, Îles Glorieuses and Tromelin, with a combined area of 32 sq. km, are all uninhabited and lie at various points in the Indian Ocean adjacent to Madagascar. They remained French after Madagascar's independence in 1960, and are now administered by Réunion. Both Mauritius and the Seychelles claim Tromelin (transferred by the UK from the Seychelles to France in 1954), and Madagascar claims all 5 islands.

CLIMATE. A sub-tropical maritime climate, free from extremes of weather, though the island lies in the cyclone belt of the Indian Ocean. Conditions are generally humid and there is no well-defined dry season. Saint-Denis. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The island is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 36 members and a Regional Council of 45 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 3 senators, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor. There are 4 *arrondissements*, sub-divided into 24 communes each administered by an elected municipal council. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner.

Commissioner: Michel Blangy.

President of the Conseil Général: Auguste Legros.

President of the Conseil Régional: Mario Hoareau.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1984 balanced at 2,265m. French francs.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion (Crédit Lyonnais), the Banque Nationale de Paris Internationale, the Caisse Régionale de Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Réunion, the Banque Française Com-

merciale (BFC) CCP, Trésorerie Générale, and the Banque Populaire Fédérale de Développement.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1982) 482m. kwh.

Agriculture (1984). The chief produce is sugar (246,000 tonnes), molasses (65,100 tonnes in 1983), bananas (4,690 tonnes in 1983), rum (98,037 hectolitres), maize (10,392 tonnes), potatoes (3,531 tonnes), onions (1,831 tonnes), mangoes, tomatoes, vanilla, essences and tobacco.

Livestock (1984): 18,600 cattle, 71,680 pigs, 2,900 sheep, 42,900 goats and 2,925,000 poultry.

Forestry. There were (1985) 103,330 hectares of forest. Roundwood production (1982) 33,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1984 the catch was 1,968 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry (1984). Total number of workers (in 418 firms employing 10 or more) 13,200. The sugar industry employed 2,900.

Commerce. Trade in 1m. French francs:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	3,230	3,749	4,282	5,304	6,490	7,000
Exports	594	554	573	668	875	900

The chief export is sugar, forming (1983) 79.7% by value. In 1983 (by value) 61.9% of imports were from, and 53.1% of exports to, France.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	290	74	73	407	1,391
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,117	2,889	3,684	3,327	4,081

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1984, 1,711 km of roads. There were 89,199 registered vehicles in 1984.

Railways. In 1982 there were 614 km of railways serving the sugar plantations.

Aviation. Air France maintains an air service 6 times a week. In 1984, 209,000 passengers and 6,187 tonnes of freight arrived and 210,000 passengers and 3,904 tonnes of freight departed at Saint-Denis-Gillot airport.

Shipping. Four shipping lines serve the island. In 1984, 383 vessels visited the island to discharge 1.1m. tonnes of freight and 1,900 passengers, and load 330,000 tonnes of freight and 1,900 passengers at Pointe-des-Galets.

Post and Broadcasting. There are telephone and telegraph connexions with Mauritius, Madagascar and metropolitan France. There are 38 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1984), 85,861.

France Régions 3 broadcast in French on medium- and short-waves for more than 18 hours a day. There are 2 television channels broadcasting for 70 hours a week. In 1984 there were 114,500 radio and 107,500 TV receivers.

Cinemas. In 1972 there were 25 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,200.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 3 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 70,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 3 *tribunaux d'instance*, 2 *tribunaux de grande instance*, 1 *Cour d'Appel*, 1 *tribunal administratif* and 2 *conseils de prud'homme*.

Religion. The vast majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. Secondary education is provided in (1983–84) 6 *lycées*, 50 *collèges*, and 9 *lycées d'enseignement technique* with 66,653 pupils altogether and in 13 private secondary schools with 3,407 pupils. Primary education is given in 336 public schools with 4,018 teachers and 106,437 pupils; and in 28 private schools, with 306 teachers, and 8,827 pupils. The *Université Française de l'Océan Indien* (founded 1971) had 2,674 students in 1984.

Health. In 1984 there were 21 hospitals with about 4,000 beds; in 1984 there were 762 physicians, 183 dentists and 180 pharmacists.

Books of Reference

Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion. Biennial
Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion
Panorama de l'Economie de la Réunion. 1983
Statistiques et Indicateurs Economiques. 1983

ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

Îles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon

HISTORY. The tiny remaining fragment of the once extensive French possessions in North America, the archipelago was settled from France in the 17th century and finally became a French territory from 1816 until July 1976, when its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department.

AREA AND POPULATION. The department consists of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland, with a total area of 242 sq. km, comprising the Saint-Pierre group (26 sq. km) and the Miquelon-Langlade group (216 sq. km). The population (census, 1982) was 6,041 of whom 5,415 were on Saint-Pierre and 626 on Miquelon; estimate (1985) 6,200. The chief town is St Pierre.

Vital statistics (1982): Births, 127; marriages, 33; deaths, 44.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The department is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 14 members, directly elected for a 6-year term. It is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner.

Commissioner: Bernard Leurquin.

President of the Conseil Général: Marc Plantegenest.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1982 balanced at 51.4m. francs.

Banking. Banks include the Banque des Îles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon, the Crédit Saint-Pierrais and the Caisse d'Epargne.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is fishing.

Commerce. Trade in 1,000 tonnes and 1,000 francs:

	1980		1981		1982	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	47.7	177,203	58.6	220,910	58.6	275,390
Exports	4.3	24,213	4.9	38,658	3.6	41,045

In 1981, 66% of imports came from Canada and 28% from France, while 58% of exports were to USA, 17% to France and 11% to UK.

The main exports are fish (88%), shellfish (6%) and fishmeal (5%).

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Department of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,352	254	578	743	497
Exports and re-exports from UK	481	363	250	523	370

Tourism. There were (1982) 11,293 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 108 km of roads, of which 43 km were paved. In 1981 there were about 1,637 passenger cars and 531 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. Air Saint-Pierre connects the department with Halifax and Sydney (Nova Scotia), and there are occasional flights to and from St John's (Newfoundland), Gander and New York.

Shipping. St Pierre is in regular motor-vessel communication with North Sydney, Fortune (Newfoundland) and Halifax. In 1980, about 47,600 tonnes of freight were unloaded and 4,250 tonnes loaded. 1,033 ships (615,176 gross tonnage) entered the harbour in 1981.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 3,601 telephones in 1983. *France Régions 3* broadcasts in French on medium-waves. St Pierre is connected by radio-telecommunication with most countries of the world. Radio licences totalled 4,300 and TV 1,950 in 1980.

Cinemas. There were (1983) 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 760.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a *tribunal de premier instance* and a *tribunal supérieur d'appel* at St Pierre.

Religion. The population is chiefly Roman Catholic.

Education. Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1982–83, 7 nursery and primary schools with 1,023 pupils and 3 secondary schools (including 1 technical school) with 693 pupils.

Health. There was (1983) 1 hospital on St Pierre with 100 beds; 11 doctors and 2 dentists.

Books of Reference

De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944

De La Rüe, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1963

Ribault, J. Y., *Histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon: Des Origines à 1814*. St Pierre, 1962

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

Terres Australes et Antarctiques Françaises

The Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagoes, the islands of Saint Paul and Amsterdam (formerly Nouvelle Amsterdam), all in the southern Indian ocean, and Terre Adélie.

The Administrator is assisted by a 7-member consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. The 12 members of the Scientific Council are appointed by the Senior Administra-

tor after approval by the Minister in charge of scientific research. A 15-member Consultative Committee on the Environment, created in Nov. 1982, meets at least once a year to discuss all problems relating to the preservation of the environment. The administration has its seat in Paris.

Administrateur supérieur: Vice-Adm. Claude Piéri.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956–58, have been made permanent; the staff of the French bases (168 in 1983) is renewed annually and forms the only population.

Kerguelen islands, situated 48–50° S. lat., 68–70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 85 smaller islands and over 200 islets and rocks with a total area of 7,215 sq. km (2,786 sq. miles), of which Grande Terre occupies 6,675 sq. km (2,577 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations (76 members). Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet islands, situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 505 sq. km (195 sq. miles); the western group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the eastern group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Marion Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological and scientific station (33 members) at Base Alfred-Faure on Possession Island was built in 1964.

Amsterdam Island and Saint-Paul Island, situated 38–39° S. lat., 77° E. long. Amsterdam, with an area of 54 sq. km (21 sq. miles) was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions; Saint-Paul, lying about 100 km to the south, with an area of 7 sq. km (2.7 sq. miles), was probably discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors. Both were first visited in 1633 by the Dutch explorer, Van Diemen, and were annexed by France in 1843. They are both extinct volcanoes. The only inhabitants are at Base Martin de Vivies, established in 1949 on Amsterdam Island, with several scientific research stations, hospital, communication and other facilities (33 members). Crayfish are caught commercially on Amsterdam.

Terre Adélie comprises that section of the Antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. The ice-covered plateau has an area of about 432,000 sq. km (166,800 sq. miles), and was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station (26 members) is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is maintained by the French Polar Expeditions.

Books of Reference

T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle. Paris, 1957 ff.

Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Études et Rapports. Paris, 1948–59

NEW CALEDONIA

Nouvelle Calédonie

HISTORY. New Caledonia was annexed by France in 1853 and, together with most of its former dependencies, became an Overseas Territory in 1958.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory comprises the island of New Caledonia and various outlying islands, all situated in the south-west Pacific with a total land area of 18,576 sq. km (7,172 sq. miles). In 1983 the population (census) was 145,368, including 53,974 Europeans (majority French), 61,870 Melanesians (Kanaks), 7,700 Vietnamese and Indonesians, 5,570 Polynesians, 12,174 Wallisians, 4,080 others; 1985 (estimate) 150,200. The capital, Nouméa had (1983) 60,112 inhabitants.

Vital statistics (1983): Live births, 3,807; deaths, 843.

The main islands are:

1. The island of New Caledonia with an area of 16,192 sq. km, has a total length of about 400 km, and an average breadth of 50 km, and a population (census, 1983) of 127,885. The east coast is predominantly Melanesian, the Nouméa region predominantly French, and the rest of the west coast of mixed population.
2. The Loyalty Islands, 100 km (60 miles) east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of 1,981 sq. km and a population (census, 1983) of 15,510, nearly all Melanesians except on Uvéa, which is partly Polynesian. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.
3. The Isle of Pines, 50 km (30 miles) to the south-east of Nouméa, with an area of 152 sq. km and a population of 1,287 (census 1983), is a tourist and fishing centre.
4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 50 km north-west of New Caledonia, with an area of 70 sq. km and a population of 686 (census 1983).

The remaining islands are all very small and none have permanent inhabitants, although many were formerly exploited for their guano deposits. The largest are the Chesterfield Islands, a group of 11 well-wooded coral islets with a combined area of 10 sq. km, about 550 km west of the Bélep Archipelago. The Huon Islands, a group of 4 barren coral islets with a combined area of just 65 hectares, are 225 km north of the Bélep Archipelago. Walpole, a limestone coral island of 1 sq. km, lies 150 km east of the Isle of Pines; Matthew Island (20 hectares) and Hunter Island (2 sq. km), respectively 250 km and 330 km east of Walpole, are spasmodically active volcanic islands also claimed by Vanuatu.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following constitutional changes introduced by the French government in Sept. 1985, the Territory is administered by a 5-member Executive Council consisting of a High Commissioner appointed by the French government and the Presidents of the 4 Regional Councils which were elected on 29 Sept. 1985.

There is a 46-member Territorial Congress consisting of the complete membership of the 4 Regional Councils, which has replaced the former 42-member Territorial Assembly. The *Rassemblement Pour la Calédonie dans la République* (Gaullists) gained 51% of the vote, the *Front de Libération Nationale Kanake Socialiste* (nationalists) 28% and others 5 seats.

New Caledonia is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

The Territory is divided into 4 regions (Nord, Centre-Sud-Est, Nouméa and Îles Loyauté), each under a directly-elected Regional Council. They are sub-divided into 32 communes administered by locally-elected councils and mayors.

High Commissioner: Fernand Wibaux.

President of the Territorial Congress: Dick Ukeiwé.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1984 balanced at 33,890m. francs CFP. Revenues included special grants by France totalling 8,631 m. francs CFP.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc* CFP, with a parity of CFP *francs* 18·18 to the French *franc*.

Banking. There are branches of the Banque de Indosuez, the Banque Nationale de Paris, the Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, and the Société Générale, and the Banque de la Nouvelle-Calédonie (Crédit Lyonnais).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983, production totalled 737m. kwh.

Minerals. The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead, manganese, iron and copper have been mined at different times. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production of

nickel ore in 1984, 2.85m. tonnes and chrome ore 224,100 tonnes. About 467,000 hectares of mining land are owned, and 97,000 hectares have been granted for exploitation. In 1984 the furnaces produced 4,600 tonnes of matte nickel and 29,200 tonnes of ferro-nickel.

Agriculture. 271,864 hectares are pasture land; about 10,035 hectares are commercially cultivated and about 250,000 hectares contain forest. The chief agricultural products are beef, pork, poultry, coffee, copra, maize, fruit and vegetables.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 100,000; pigs, 20,000; goats, 8,000.

Fisheries. The catch in 1982 totalled 2,299 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Local industries include chlorine and oxygen plants, cement, soft drinks, barbed wire, nails, pleasure and fishing boats, clothing, pasta, household cleaners and confectionery.

Labour. The working population (1983 census) was 58,400 of whom 19,700 worked in agriculture.

Commerce. Imports and exports in 1m. francs CFP for 5 years:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	35,041	40,434	43,735	42,201	49,605
Exports	29,652	33,435	27,707	22,035	33,452

In 1984, 39.9% of the imports came from France and 9.7% from Australia, while 71.9% of the exports went to France and most of the rest to Japan. Refined minerals (mainly ferro-nickel and nickel) formed 73% of exports by value, nickel ore 13% and chrome ore 3%.

Tourism. In 1984 there were 92,900 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1983, 7,125 km of roads, of which 5,980 were paved. There were (1983) 34,100 private cars and 1,730 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. New Caledonia is connected by air routes with France (by UTA), Australia (UTA and Qantas), New Zealand (UTA and Air New Zealand), Fiji and Wallis and Futuna (by Air Cal International), Vanuatu and Tahiti (by UTA), and Nauru (by Air Nauru). In 1983, 125,317 passengers arrived and 127,157 departed via La Tontouta airport, near Nouméa. Internal services connect Nouméa with 17 domestic air fields.

Shipping. In 1983, 350 vessels entered Nouméa unloading 694,600 tonnes of goods and loading 1,273,800 tonnes. A new harbour for deep-water alongside discharge was completed in 1974.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1985) 52 post offices and telex, telephone, radio and television services. There were (1983) 30,578 telephones. *Radio Nouméa* belongs to *Société Nationale des Programmes* and broadcasts in French on medium- and short-waves. There is also one private station. *Télé Nouméa* broadcasts on 1 television channel 48 hours a week. Number of receivers (1983): radio, 78,000; TV, 30,000.

Cinemas. In 1983 there were 9 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1984 there was 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 16,000 and 16 other periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a *Tribunal de Grande Instance* and a *Cour d'Appel* in Nouméa.

Religion. In 1980 over 72% of the population was Roman Catholic, 16% Protestant and 4% Moslem.

Education. In 1984, there were 33,884 pupils and 1,589 teachers in primary

schools, 12,683 pupils and 976 teachers in 41 secondary schools, 5,264 students and 309 teachers in 32 technical and vocational schools, and 660 students and 59 teaching staff in 5 higher education establishments.

Health. In 1983 there were 194 physicians, 37 dentists, 48 pharmacists and 555 midwives and nursing personnel. In 1983, 6 hospitals and 27 dispensaries had a total of 1,224 beds.

Books of Reference

Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances
Annuaire Statistique de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances
Tableaux de l'Economie Calédonienne, 1983-1985

FRENCH POLYNESIA

Territoire de la Polynésie Française

HISTORY. French protectorates since 1843, these islands were annexed to France 1880-82 to form 'French Settlements in Oceania', which opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total land area of these 5 archipelagoes, scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific is 3,941 sq. km (1,522 sq. miles). The population, Census, 1983, was 166,753; estimate (1985) 176,400. The islands are administratively divided into 5 *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Îles du Vent) (123,069 inhabitants in 1983) comprise Tahiti with an area of 1,042 sq. km and 116,000 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 7,000 inhabitants; and the smaller Mehetia, Tetiaoro and Maio (Tubuai Manu). The capital is Papeete (78,814 inhabitants including suburbs).
2. The **Leeward Islands** (Îles sous le Vent), comprise the volcanic islands of Raiatéa, Tahaa, Huahine, Bora-Bora and Maupiti, together with 4 small atolls, the group having a total area of 507 sq. km and 19,060 inhabitants in 1983. The chief town is Uturoa on Raiatéa.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société). Tahitian, a Polynesian language, is spoken throughout the archipelago and used as a *lingua franca* in the rest of the territory.

3. The **Tuamotu Archipelago**, consisting of two parallel ranges of 78 atolls lying north and east of the Society Archipelago, have a total area of 774 sq. km; its major islands are Rangiroa, Hao and Tureia. Mururoa and Fangataufa atolls in the south-east of the group have been used by France for nuclear tests since 1966, having been ceded to France in 1964 by the Territorial Assembly.

The *circonscription* (total 11,793 inhabitants) also includes the **Gambier Islands** further east (of which Mangareva is the principal), with an area of 36 sq. km and a population of 556 (1977); the chief centre is Rikitea on Mangareva.

4. The **Austral or Tubuai Islands**, lying south of the Society Archipelago, comprise a 1,300 km chain of volcanic islands and reefs. They include Rimatara, Rurutu, Tubuai, Raivaevae and, 500 km to the south, Rapa-Iti, with a combined area of 174 sq. km and 6,283 inhabitants; the chief centre is Mataura on Tubuai.

5. The **Marquesas Islands**, lying north of the Tuamotu Archipelago, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 6,548 inhabitants, comprise Nuku-Hiva, Ua Pu, Ua Huka, Hiva-Oa, Tahuata, Fatu-Hiva and 4 smaller (uninhabited) islands; the chief centre is Taiohae on Nukuhiva.

Vital statistics (1984): Births, 5,016; marriages, 1,099; deaths, 818.

CLIMATE. Papeete. Jan. 81°F (27.1°C), July 75°F (24°C). Annual rainfall 83" (2,106 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1984 Constitution,

the Territory is administered by a Council of Ministers, whose President is elected by the Territorial Assembly from among its own members; he appoints a Vice-President and 9 other ministers. There is an advisory Economic and Social Committee. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor. The French government is represented by a High Commissioner. The Territorial Assembly comprises 30 members elected every 5 years by universal suffrage.

At the elections held in May 1982, the *Tahoeraa Huiratira* (Gaullists) won 13 seats, the *Pupu Here Ai'a* (moderate autonomists) 6 seats and others 11 seats.

High Commissioner: Bernard Gérard.

President of the Council of Ministers: Gaston Flosse.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red, with the white of double width containing the emblem of French Polynesia in yellow.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1984 balanced at 36,000m. francs CFP.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc* CFP, with a parity of CFP francs 18·18 to the French *franc*.

Banking. There are 5 commercial banks, the Bank Indosuez, the Bank of Tahiti, the Banque de Polynésie, Paribas Pacifique and Société de Crédit et de Développement de l'Océanie.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1984 (Tahiti only) amounted to 193·7m. kwh.

Agriculture. An important product is copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands), production (1984) 7,389 tonnes. Tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 10,000; horses, 2,000; pigs, 32,000; sheep, 2,000; goats, 3,000; poultry (1983), 1m.

Fisheries. The catch in 1984 amounted to 2,236 tonnes of fish.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1m. francs CFP:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	42,030	54,843	62,307	75,017	85,622
Exports	2,340	2,861	3,349	4,820	5,084

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2	93	2	23
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,962	2,601	3,276	3,961

Chief exports are coconut oil and cultured pearls. In 1983, France provided 46% of imports and USA 16%, while 68% of exports went to France.

Tourism. Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports. There were 101,600 tourists in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 798 km of roads.

Aviation. Seven international airlines connect Tahiti with Paris, Los Angeles and many Pacific locations. There is also a regular air service between Faaa airport (on Tahiti), Moorea and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups. In 1981, 351,489 passengers arrived and 338,006 departed *via* Faaa airport and (1976) 210,300 *via* Moorea airport. Thirty other airfields have regular domestic services.

Shipping. Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New

Zealand, Japan, Australia, South East Asia and most Pacific locations with Papeete.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1983), 27,612. *Radio Tele Tahiti* belongs to *Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française* and broadcasts in French, Tahitian and English on medium- and short-waves and also broadcasts 1 television programme via 5 transmitters. Number of receivers (1983): radio, 77,000; TV, 25,500.

Cinemas. In 1984 there were 8 cinemas in Papeete and a drive-in cinema at Punaavia.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 17,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a *tribunal de grande instance* and a *cour d'appel* at Papeete.

Religion. In 1980 it was estimated that 46.5% of the inhabitants were Protestants, 39.4% Roman Catholic and 5.1% Mormon.

Education. Education was reorganized in 1975. There were, in 1982-83, 39,869 pupils and 2,012 teachers in 228 primary schools, 12,049 pupils in 23 secondary schools, 3,443 pupils in 7 technical schools and teacher-training colleges.

Health. There were (1980) 143 physicians, 47 dentists, 20 pharmacists, 15 midwives and 257 nursing personnel. There was a main hospital at Mamao (on Tahiti), 6 secondary hospitals, 41 dispensaries and medical centres and 45 first aid posts with (1978) 890 hospital beds.

DEPENDENCY. The uninhabited Clipperton Island, 1,000 km off the west coast of Mexico, is administered by the High Commissioner for French Polynesia but does not form part of the Territory; it is an atoll with an area of 5 sq. km.

Books of Reference

Journal Officiel des Etablissements Françaises de l'Océanie, and *Supplement Containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*. Papeete

Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*. Chicago, 1944

Bounds, J. H., *Tahiti*. Bend, Oregon, 1978

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1961

O'Reilly, P., and Reitman, E., *Bibliographie de Tahiti et de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1967

O'Reilly, P., and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1963

WALLIS AND FUTUNA

HISTORY. French dependencies since 1842, the inhabitants of these islands voted on 22 Dec. 1959 by an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status to that of an Overseas Territory, which took effect from 29 July 1961.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Territory comprises two groups of islands (total area 274 sq. km) in the central Pacific. The Îles de Hoorn lie 240 km north-east of Fiji and consist of 2 main islands—Futuna (64 sq. km) and uninhabited Alofi (51 sq. km). The Wallis Archipelago lies another 160 km further north-east, and comprises one main island—Uvea (159 sq. km), with a surrounding coral reef. The capital is Mata-Utu on Uvea.

The resident population (census March 1982) was 11,943 (estimate, 1985, 13,100), comprising 7,843 on Uvea and 4,100 on Futuna. About 12,000 Wallisians and Futunians live abroad, mainly in New Caledonia. Wallisian and Futunian are distinct Polynesian languages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Senior Administrator carries out the duties of Head of the Territory, assisted by an elected 20-member Territorial Assembly. The territory is represented by 1 deputy in the National Assembly, by 1 senator in the Senate, and by 1 member on the Economic and Social Council. There are 3 districts: Singave and Alo (both on Futuna) and Wallis.

Administrateur supérieur: Robert Thil.

President of the Territorial Assembly: Falakito Gata.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1982 budget provided for expenditure of 303·8m. francs CFP.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc* CFP, with a parity of CFP *francs* 18·18 to the French *franc*.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are copra, yams, taro roots and bananas.

Livestock: Cattle, 100 (1976); pigs, 24,000 (1984); horses, 400 (1978); goats, 7,000 (1984).

COMMERCE. Imports (1981) amounted to 667m. francs CFP. There are few exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 100 km of roads on Uvea.

Aviation. In 1980 there were 581 aircraft arrivals and departures at Hihifo airport, on Uvea. There is a weekly flight *via* Vila (Vanuatu) to Nouméa (New Caledonia) and three flights each week to Futuna (Point Vele air strip).

Shipping. A regular service links wharves at Mata-Utu and at Singave (Futuna) with Nouméa (New Caledonia).

Post and Broadcasting. In 1979 a radio station was established on Uvea. In 1983 there were 225 telephones.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1983, there were 3,962 pupils in 13 primary and lower secondary schools.

Health. In 1981 there were 4 physicians, 1 pharmacist, 1 dentist and 1 midwife. There were (1981) 3 hospitals with 108 beds.

GABON

Capital: Libreville

Population: 1.44m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$4,250 (1983)

République Gabonaise

HISTORY. First colonized by France in the mid-19th century, Gabon was annexed to French Congo in 1888 and became a separate colony in 1910 as one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa. It became an autonomous republic within the French Community in 1958 and achieved independence on 17 Aug. 1960. The first President, Leon M'ba, died on 30 Nov. 1967 and was succeeded on 2 Dec. by his Vice-President, Albert-Bernard (now Omar) Bongo.

AREA AND POPULATION. Gabon is bounded west by the Atlantic ocean, north by Equatorial Guinea and Cameroon and east and south by Congo. The area covers 267,667 sq. km; its population at the 1970 census was 950,007; estimate (1984) is 1,367,000. The capital is Libreville (350,000 inhabitants, 1983), other large towns being Port-Gentil (123,300), Masuku (formerly Franceville, 38,030) and Lambaréné (26,257 in 1978).

Vital statistics (1975): Birth rate, 3.22%; death rate, 2.22%.

Provincial areas, populations (estimate 1976, in 1,000) and capitals are as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>1976</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>1976</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Estuaire	20,740	311	Libreville	Nyanga	21,285	89	Tchibanga
Woleu-Ntem	38,465	162	Oyem	Ngounié	37,750	123	Mouila
Ogooué-Ivindo	46,075	57	Makokou	Ogooué-Lolo	25,380	51	Koulamoutou
Moyen-Ogooué	18,535	51	Lambaréné	Haut-Ogooué	36,547	188	Franceville
Ogooué-Maritime	22,890	172	Port-Gentil				

The largest ethnic groups are the Fang (30%) in the north, Eshira (25%) in the south-west, and the Adouma (17%) in the south-east. French is the official language.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with high temperatures and considerable rainfall. Mid-May to mid-Sept. is the long dry season, followed by a short rainy season, then a dry season again from mid-Dec. to mid-Feb., and finally a long rainy season once more. Libreville. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 99" (2,510 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1967 Constitution (as subsequently revised) provides for an Executive President directly elected for a 7-year term, who appoints a Council of Ministers to assist him. The unicameral National Assembly consists of 111 members, directly elected for a 5-year term (latest elections, Feb. 1980) and a further 9 members nominated by the President.

The sole legal political party is the *Parti démocratique gabonais* founded in 1968.

President: Omar Bongo (re-elected on 25 Feb. 1973 and 30 Dec. 1979).

Prime Minister: Léon Mébiame.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Georges Rawiri, Etienne-Guy Mouvagha Tchioba, Emile Kassa-Mapsi.

Foreign Minister: Martin Bongo.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, blue.

Local government: The 9 provinces, each administered by a governor appointed by the President, are divided into 37 *départements*, each under a prefect.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 all-arms Presidential Guard battalion group with support units, totalling (1986), 1,700 men.

Navy. The small naval flotilla in 1986 comprised 4 fast attack craft, 1 patrol craft, 1 frigate-size amphibious ship, and 3 landing craft with a base at Port-Gentil. Personnel has increased to 350 officers and men. The Coastguard has 9 small patrol craft and 1 service tender.

Air Force. The Air Force has 9 single-seat and 3 two-seat Mirage 5 ground-attack aircraft, and 1 EMB-111 maritime patrol aircraft. Transport duties are performed primarily by 4 Hercules and 2 EMB-110 Bandeirante turboprop aircraft, supported by 3 C-47s and 3 Nord 262s. Single Mystère 20, F-28 and DC-8 aircraft are used for VIP duties. Four T-34C-1 armed turboprop aircraft, 5 armed Magister trainers and an EMB-110 Bandeirante are operated for *La Présidentiale Garde*. Also in service are 4 Puma, 1 Ecureuil and 4 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel (1986) 500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Gabon is a member of UN, OAU and OPEC; it is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY.

Planning. The 1982-84 Interim Development Plan proposed public expenditure of 362,512m. francs CFA, of which 188,202m. were to develop the transport infrastructure.

Budget. The 1983 budget provided expenditure of 563,200m. francs CFA and revenue of 466,000m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the franc CFA, divided into 100 centimes, with a parity value of 50 francs CFA to 1 French franc.

Banking. The *Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale* is the bank of issue. There are 6 commercial banks situated in Gabon. The *Banque Gabonaise de Développement* and the *Union Gabonaise de Banque* are Gabonese controlled.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The semi-public *Société d'énergie et d'eau du Gabon* produced 734m. kwh. in 1983, mainly from thermal plants but increasingly from hydro-electric schemes at Kingué (near Libreville), Tchimbélé and Poubara (near Masuku).

Oil. Extraction from offshore fields totalled 7.9m. tonnes in 1983. Gabon operates 2 refineries, at Port-Gentil and at nearby Pointe Clairette. Proven reserves (1984) 490m. bbls.

Gas. Natural gas production (1983) was 82m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Production (1983) of manganese ore (from deposits around Moanda in the south-east) amounted to 1.92m. tonnes. Uranium is mined nearby (1,358 tonnes in 1983). An estimated 850m. tonnes of iron ore deposits, discovered 1971 at Mékambo (near Bélinga in the north-east) await completion of the branch railway line to be exploited. Gold (50 kg in 1978), zinc and phosphates also occur.

Agriculture. Agriculture, forestry and fisheries occupy 85% of the working population. The major crops (production, 1984, in 1,000 tonnes) are: Sugar-cane, 155; cassava, 265; plantains, 170; maize, 10; bananas, 8; palm products (1981, 547); cocoa (1983, 167,000); coffee (1983, 616) and rice, 1.

Livestock (1984): 7,000 cattle, 80,000 sheep, 60,000 goats, 150,000 pigs.

Forestry. Gabon's equatorial forests covering 78% of the land area produced 1.1m. cu. metres of *okoumé* and hardwoods in 1983. Hardwoods (mahogany, ebony and walnut) are also exported.

Fisheries. The total catch (1982) amounted to 52,638 tonnes.

TRADE. In 1983 imports totalled 324,900m. francs CFA and exports 746,600m. francs CFA. France and USA are Gabon's principal trading partners. In 1983

petroleum made up 83.5% of exports; metals, 7.5% and timber, 7%.

Total trade between Gabon and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	36,726	27,634	66,135	70,775	48,292
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,099	14,179	18,798	20,548	30,588

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1982) 7,393 km of roads and there were 36,240 (10,200 goods) vehicles.

Railways. A 1,435-mm gauge (Transgabonais) railway runs from Owendo via N'Djole to Booué and Lastourville, which is being extended to link with the isolated section from Moanda to Franceville. Total 523 km of 1,437 mm gauge. In 1984, 120,000 passengers and 450,000 tonnes of freight were transported.

Aviation. There are 3 international airports at Port-Gentil, Masuku, and Libreville; internal services link these to 65 domestic airfields.

Shipping. Owendo (near Libreville), Mayumba and Port-Gentil are the main ports. In 1980, 10.1 m. tonnes were loaded and 617,000 tonnes unloaded at the ports.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones (1983), 12,119. In 1982 there were 10,000 television and 98,000 radio licences.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 6 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,100.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 2 newspapers published in Libreville; *Gabon-Matin* (daily) has a circulation of 18,000 and *L'Union* (weekly) 15,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are *tribunaux de grande instance* at Libreville, Port-Gentil, Lambaréné, Mouila, Oyem, Masuku and Koulamoutou, from which cases move progressively to a central Criminal Court, Court of Appeal and Supreme Court, all 3 located in Libreville. Civil police number about 900.

Religion. It is estimated that 50% of the population is Christian (mainly Roman Catholic), the majority of the balance following animist beliefs. There are about 2,000 Moslems.

Education. Education is compulsory between 6–16 years. In 1982–83 there were 165,559 pupils with 3,781 teachers in primary schools; 22,350 pupils with 1,161 teachers in 47 secondary schools; 10,545 students with 582 teachers in 29 technical and teacher-training establishments.

The Université Omar Bongo, founded in 1970 in Libreville, had (1982–83) 2,651 students and 297 teaching staff.

Health In 1980 there were 265 doctors, and 1977, 20 dentists, 28 pharmacists, 99 midwives and 823 nursing personnel. In 1981 there were 16 hospitals and 87 medical centres, with a total of 4,815 beds, as well as 258 local dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Gabon in Great Britain (48 Kensington Ct., London, W8)

Ambassador: Léon N'Dong.

Of Great Britain in Gabon (Immeuble CK2, Blvd de l'Indépendance, Libreville)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Gabon in the USA (2034 20th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mocktar Abdoulaye-Mbingt.

Of the USA in Gabon (Blvd de la Mer, Libreville)

Ambassador: Larry C. Williamson.

Of Gabon to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jean-Félix Oyoue.

Books of Reference

Bory, P., *The New Gabon*. Monaco, 1978

Remy, M., *Gabon Today*. Paris, 1977

THE GAMBIA

Capital: Banjul

Population: 695,886 (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$290 (1983)

HISTORY. The Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were delimited only after 1890. The Gambia achieved full internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963 and became an independent member of the Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965. The Gambia became a republic within the Commonwealth on 24 April 1970. The Gambia, with Senegal formed the Confederation of Senegambia on 1 Feb. 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Gambia is bounded west by the Atlantic ocean and on all other sides by Senegal. Area of Banjul (formerly Bathurst) and environs, 87.8 sq. km. In the provinces (area, 10,601.5 sq. km) the settled population (1971) was 275,469, not including temporary immigrants. Total population (census, April 1983), 695,886. The largest tribe is the Mandingo (1973) (186,241), followed by the Fulas (79,994), Woloffs (69,291), Jolas (41,988) and Sarahulis (38,478). The capital is Banjul, 1983 census (44,536), and the surrounding urban area, Kombo St Mary (102,858).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the House of Representatives which consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 35 elected members; in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assembly; 5 nominated members are without votes and the Attorney-General is appointed and has a vote. *See* Senegal for details about Senegambia.

A general election was held on 4–5 May 1982. State of parties (Jan. 1984): The People's Progressive Party 29, the National Convention Party 3, and Independents 3 seats.

The Government was in Nov. 1985 composed as follows:

President: Sir Dawda Kairaba Jawara.

Vice-President (Information and Tourism): Bakary B. Darbo. *External Affairs:* Alhaji Lamine Kiti Jabang. *Finance and Trade:* Sherif Sisay. *Agriculture (Finance and Trade):* Saikou Sabally. *Education, Youth, Sport and Culture:* Louise Njie. *Health, Labour and Social Welfare:* Momodou Cherno Jallow. *Works and Communications:* Lamine Bora M'Boge. *Economic Planning and Industrial Development:* Alhagi Abdoullie Njie. *Justice and Attorney-General:* Hassan Jallow. *Water Resources and Environment:* Omar A. Jallow. *Information and Tourism:* Landing Jallow Sonko. *Interior:* A. E. W. F. Badji. *Local Government and Lands:* Amulai Janneh.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, blue, green, with the blue edged in white.

Local Administration. The Gambia is divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. These districts are grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the district as *ex-officio* members. The city of Banjul is administered by a City Council.

CLIMATE. The climate is characterized by two very different seasons. The dry season lasts from Nov. to May, when precipitation is very light and humidity moderate. Days are warm but nights quite cool. The SW monsoon is likely to set in

with spectacular storms and produces considerable rainfall from July to Oct., with increased humidity. Banjul. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,295 mm).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Gambia is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth, the Non-Aligned Conference and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June are (in dalasi):

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Revenue	134,286,323	104,947,970	150,500,000	172,300,050
Expenditure	137,268,189	144,220,280	164,908,621	189,279,550

Currency. The currency is the *dalasi* and is divided into 100 *butut*. 7.65 *dalasi* = £1 sterling; 5.24 *dalasi* = US\$1 (Feb. 1986).

Banking. There are 5 banks in the Gambia, the Standard Bank of Gambia Ltd, Central Bank of the Gambia, Commercial and Development Bank, Banque Internationale Pour l'Afrique Occidentale (BIAO) and la Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BICI). On 30 Nov. 1978 the government savings bank had about 36,000 depositors holding approximately 992,496 dalasi.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Heavy minerals, including ilmenite, zircon and rutile, have been discovered (1 m. tons up to 31 Dec. 1980) in Sanyang, Batakunku and Kartong areas.

Agriculture. Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance; in 1982-83, 128,000 tonnes were produced. Cotton is also exported on a limited scale. Rice is of increasing importance for local consumption.

Livestock (1984): 280,000 cattle, 185,000 goats, 175,000 sheep, 11,000 pigs and (1982) 300,000 poultry.

Fisheries. Total catch (1981) 9,700 tonnes, of which 1,100 tonnes were from inland waters.

LABOUR. There are 4 large and 10 small trade unions.

TRADE. Chief items of imports are textiles and clothing, vehicles and machinery, metal goods and petroleum products.

Imports and exports, in 1,000 dalasi:

	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83
Imports	221,014	500,000	275,800	220,600	218,900
Exports	94,913	417,000	...	82,900	86,000

Chief items of exports are groundnuts, palm kernels, dried and smoked fish, hides and skins and groundnut oil.

Total trade between the Gambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,335	2,031	3,781	3,407	2,823
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,889	10,087	13,251	10,233	11,918

TOURISM. In 1984-85, 65,000 tourists visited the Gambia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 2,990 km of motorable roads, of which 1,718 km rank as all-weather roads including 306 km of bituminous surface and 531 km of laterite gravel. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1983): 3,420 private cars, 775 buses and coaches, 1,219 motorcycles, scooters and mopeds.

Aviation. The Gambia is served by Air Guinea, Air Mali, British Caledonian Airways, Ghana Airways and Nigeria Airways. The number of aircraft landing at Yundum Airport in 1983–84 was 1,700.

Shipping. The chief port, Banjul. In 1983, 88,000 tonnes of goods were loaded and 188,000 tonnes unloaded. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

The Gambia River Development Organization was founded in 1978 as a joint project with Senegal to develop the river and its basin. Guinea and Guinea-Bissau were also members in 1984.

Post and Broadcasting. There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Banjul is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Banjul is in wireless communication with London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephones numbered 3,476 in Jan. 1980. A telex service was introduced in 1968.

Radio Gambia, a government station, broadcasts for about 15 hours a day; Radio Syd, a commercial station, broadcasts for 20 hours. Number of radio receivers (1983, estimate), 66,000.

Cinemas. In 1979 there were 10 cinemas.

Newspapers. There is an official newspaper and several news-sheets.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court consisting of a chief justice and puisne judges. It has unlimited jurisdiction but there is a Court of Appeal. Two magistrates' courts and divisional courts are supplemented by a system of travelling magistrates. There are also Moslem courts, group tribunals dealing with cases concerned with customs and traditions, and one juvenile court.

Religion. About 70% of the population is Moslem. Banjul is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are some Methodist missions. Some sections of the population retain their original animist beliefs.

Education (1983–84). There were 180 primary schools (2,445 teachers, 60,630 pupils), 16 secondary technical schools (475 teachers, 8,923 pupils), 8 secondary high schools (231 teachers, 4,037 pupils). In 1982–83 there were 8 post-secondary schools (148 teachers, 1,058 pupils). Gambia College, which replaced Yundum College as a teacher-training and vocational centre, opened for agricultural and health students in 1979.

Health. In 1980 there were 43 government doctors, 23 private doctors and about 635 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Gambia in Great Britain (57 Kensington Ct., London, W8 5DG)
High Commissioner: Samuel J. O. Sarr, MBE.

Of Great Britain in the Gambia (48 Atlantic Rd., Fajara, Banjul)
High Commissioner: John D. Garner, LVO.

Of the Gambia in the USA
Ambassador: Dr Lamin A. Mbye.

Of the USA in the Gambia (Fajara (East), Kairaba Ave., Banjul)
Ambassador: Robert T. Hennemeyer.

Books of Reference

The Gambia since Independence 1965–1980. Banjul, 1980
Tomkinson, M., *The Gambia: A Holiday Guide.* London, 1983

GERMANY

POST-WAR HISTORY. Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic.

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1947). Jointly these 4 Cs.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers.

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

A Treaty was signed in East Berlin between the German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany on 21 Dec. 1972 agreeing the basis of relations between the two countries.

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Capital: Berlin (East)
Population: 16.7m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$7,180 (1980)

Deutsche Demokratische Republik

HISTORY. For the immediate post-war history *see* p. 514. An agreement proclaiming the Oder-Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951.

AREA AND POPULATION. The German Democratic Republic is bounded north by the Baltic Sea, east by Poland, south-east by Czechoslovakia and west by Federal Germany. Its area is 108,333 sq. km. Population at the census of 31 Dec. 1981 was 16,705,635. Population in 1984, 16,659,957 (47% male; 75% urban). Population density: 154 per sq. km. There are 15 administrative districts (*Bezirk*). Area and population, 1984:

<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Per sq. km</i>
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>	
Berlin (East)	403	1,196,871	637,610	2,970
Cottbus	8,262	883,476	459,970	107
Dresden	6,738	1,783,180	951,390	265
Erfurt	7,349	1,237,068	650,673	168
Frankfurt	7,186	706,755	367,352	98
Gera	4,004	742,200	391,822	185
Halle	8,771	1,800,808	950,126	205
Karl-Marx-Stadt	6,009	1,889,078	1,011,741	314
Leipzig	4,966	1,384,037	741,056	279
Magdeburg	11,526	1,254,745	661,086	109
Neubrandenburg	10,948	620,141	319,771	57
Potsdam	12,568	1,121,539	586,621	89
Rostock	7,074	897,532	465,256	127
Schwerin	8,672	592,209	308,672	68
Suhl	3,856	550,318	288,405	143

The capital is Berlin (East).

Resident population of the principal towns in 1984:

Berlin (East)	1,196,871	Rostock	241,910	Schwerin	126,390
Leipzig	555,764	Halle	236,456	Cottbus	122,886
Dresden	520,061	Erfurt	214,955	Zwickau	120,063
Karl-Marx-Stadt	317,210	Potsdam	137,666	Jena	107,062
Magdeburg	288,934	Gera	131,313	Dessau	103,816

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1981	237,543	128,174	48,567	232,244
1982	240,102	124,890	49,874	227,975
1983	233,756	125,429	49,624	222,702
1984	228,135	133,898	...	221,204

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 13.9 in 1978; 14 in 1979; 14.6 in 1980; 14.2 in 1981; 14.4 in 1982; 13.3 in 1983; marriage rate, 8.4 in 1978; 8.2 in 1979; 8 in 1980; 7.7 in 1981; 7.5 in 1982; 7.5 in 1983; death rate, 13.9 in 1978;

13.9 in 1979; 14.2 in 1980; 13.9 in 1981; 13.7 in 1982; 13.3 in 1983; infantile mortality per 1,000 live births, 7 in 1978 and 1979; 6.7 in 1980; 6.9 in 1981; 5.9 in 1982; 5.6 in 1983. Expectation of life in 1984: men, 69; women, 75.

CLIMATE. The continental-type climate makes winters crisp and clear, but with cold easterly winds bringing very low temperatures and appreciable snowfall. Summers are hot, but with much convectional rainfall. Berlin. Jan. 31°F (−0.5°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 22.5" (563 mm). Dresden. Jan. 30°F (−1°C), July 65°F (18.5°C). Annual rainfall 27.2" (680 mm). Leipzig. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 65°F (18.5°C). Annual rainfall 24" (605 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'.

A new 'socialist constitution' was approved by a referendum on 6 April 1968 (revised in 1974), when 94.54% of the electorate voted for the constitution; it came into force on 8 April 1968. The People's Chamber, of 500 deputies, is 'the supreme organ of state power'; it elects the Council of State, the Council of Ministers, the National Defence Council and the judges of the Supreme Court. Supreme political power is in the hands of the Socialist Unity (*i.e.* Communist) Party of Germany (SED), which had 2.2m. members in 1985, and which is united in the National Front with 4 puppet parties (1985 membership in brackets): Christian Democratic Union (120,000), Democratic Farmers (100,000), Liberal Democratic Party (90,000) and the National Democratic Party (90,000). At the June 1981 elections to the People's Chamber National Front candidates gained 99.86% of the vote. Elections were due in June 1986.

Council of State. This consists of a chairman, 8 deputy chairmen, 18 members and a secretary. The Council is authorized to issue decisions and to interpret existing laws. The Chairman of the Council of State represents the GDR in international law. *Chairman:* Erich Honecker.

In March 1986 the Council of Ministers was composed as follows:

Chairman (i.e. Premier): Willi Stoph.

First Deputy Chairmen: Alfred Neumann, Werner Krolikowski.

Deputy Chairmen: Günther Kleiber, Wolfgang Rauchfuss, Gerhard Schürer (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Dr Herbert Weiz (*Minister of Science*), Manfred Flegel, Hans-Joachim Heusinger (*Minister of Justice*), Dr Hans Reichelt (*Minister for the Environment*), Rudolph Schulze.

The Presidium of the Council of Ministers consists of the above-mentioned, and Ernst Höfner (*Minister of Finance*), Walter Halbritter (*Director, Office of Prices*), and Horst Sölle (*Foreign Trade Minister*). Other ministers include: Gen. Heinz Hoffmann (*Defence*), Oskar Fischer (*Foreign Affairs*), and Friedrich Dickel (*Interior*).

The Politburo of the SED in March 1986 consisted of: Erich Honecker (*Secretary-General*); Hermann Axen; Horst Dohlus; Werner Felfe; Kurt Hager; Joachim Herrmann; Werner Jarowski; Heinz Kessler; Günther Kleiber; Egon Krenz; Werner Krolikowski; Erich Mielke; Günter Mittag; Erich Mueckenberger; Alfred Neumann; Günther Schabowski; Horst Sindermann; Willi Stoph; Harry Tisch; candidate members: Werner Eberlein; Ingeburg Lange; Siegfried Lorenz; Gerhard Müller; Margarete Müller; Gerhard Schürer; Werner Walde.

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

National hymn: Auferstanden aus Ruinen (tune by Hanns Eisler).

Local government is conducted by assemblies at district, region, area and town level. 3,172 representatives were elected to the District Assemblies (*Bezirkstage*) in June 1981.

DEFENCE. On 18 Jan. 1956 the People's Chamber established a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A 12-member defence council, under the chairmanship of E. Honecker, General Secretary of the SED, was set up on 10 Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 25 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service in the army, 2 years in the navy and air force).

Some 422,000 Soviet troops with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic, chiefly along the Polish border.

Army. The Army, set up on 1 March 1956, is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. Operationally these divisions are subordinate to the Soviet formations of the Warsaw Pact forces. They are armed with about 3,100 tanks (mostly Soviet T-54, T-55 and T-72), 216 self-propelled guns and ground-to-air 'Guideline' missiles. The Border Police was taken out of the Army in 1974. Total army strength was (1986) 170,000 (71,500 conscripts) with a reserve of 580,000 men.

Police. The Police force (*Volkspolizei*) numbered 25,000 security and 46,500 border troops. There are also 450,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction from the People's Police.

Navy. The 'People's Navy' (*Volksmarine*) includes 2 frigates, 15 corvettes, 15 missile boats, 50 torpedo boats, 6 patrol vessels, 51 coastal minesweepers, 3 intelligence ships, 20 coastguard boats, 13 tank landing ships, 10 oilers, 2 training ships, 4 supply ships, 5 survey vessels, 9 small survey craft, 13 buoy tenders, 3 diving vessels, 1 cable layer, 2 torpedo recovery craft, 2 icebreakers, 30 auxiliary ships and service craft and 13 tugs. The Navy operates a small number of Mi-4, Mi-8 and Mi-14 helicopters. Personnel in 1986 totalled 15,500 officers and men, including the GBK Coastal Frontier Guards (*Grenz Brigade Küste*).

Air Force. The *ex*-'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1985 a strength of about 37,000 officers and men and 375 combat aircraft. Two air defence divisions consist respectively of 2 and 4 regiments (each with 3 squadrons of 12 aircraft), plus a fighter training division, equipped with MiG-21, MiG-23, Su-7 and Su-20 supersonic fighters. There is 1 squadron of MiG-21 reconnaissance fighters. Mi-24 gunship helicopters have been delivered to the German Democratic Republic. Other units include a regiment of Mi-2, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters, a regiment of An-2, Let L.410, Il-14, An-26 and Tu-134 transports and a Flight Training Division with Yak-18, Trener, L-29 Delfin, L-39 Albatross, MiG-15UTI and MiG-21U training aircraft. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missile units are operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The German Democratic Republic is a member of UN and Comecon.

ECONOMY

Planning. The economy is one of the most successful of the centrally-planned type. Although there have been small concessions to 'market forces' (a New Economic System of Planning and Management was introduced in 1963 and revised in 1966), improvement is rather sought in rationalization and the combination of production units. Extrasystemic features favouring economic performance include the beneficial special relationship with Federal Germany and special support from the USSR. The current 5-year plan is running from 1986 to 1990.

Budget. The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in M 1m.) for calendar years:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	140,633	160,652	167,466	182,836	192,410	213,535
Expenditure	140,223	160,283	167,159	182,071	191,689	211,778

Of the 1984 expenditures, M 11,760m. was earmarked for health and social services and M 11,838m. for education.

Currency. The circulating Reichsmark notes were in June 1948 exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East), renamed 'Mark of the German Bank of Issue' (MDN) from 1 Aug. 1964 and further renamed 'the Mark of the GDR' (M) from 1967. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1980 was M 12,250m. In March 1986, £1 = 3.20 M; US\$1 = 2.22 M.

Banking. The most important banking institutions of the GDR are the Staatsbank der DDR Berlin, which is the bank of issue, and the Industrie- und Handelsbank der DDR. Savings, as at 31 Dec. 1983, totalled M 113,193m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1960, 40,305; 1970, 67,650; 1977, 91,996; 1978, 95,963; 1979, 96,845; 1980, 98,808; 1981, 100,720; 1982, 102,906; 1983, 104,928; 1984, 110,093.

Minerals. The German Democratic Republic is a major producer of lignite, which accounted for 71% of energy production in 1983. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia.

The principal minerals are as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Potash fertilizers	3,422	3,460	3,434	3,431
Lignite	258,097	266,734	276,038	277,968

Agriculture. In 1984 the arable land was 4.73m. hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,249,023 hectares. In 1984 there were 3,894 collective farms with 5.36m. hectares of arable land. In 1983 there were 477 state farms with 436,421 hectares of land.

The yield of the main crops in 1984 was as follows (in 1,000 tonnes): Potatoes, 11,908; sugar-beet, 7,812; barley, 4,138; wheat, 3,903; rye, 2,510; oats, 700.

Livestock (in 1,000) in 1984: Cattle, 5,908 (including 2,090 milch cows); pigs, 13,058; sheep, 2,359; goats, 24; horses, 88; poultry, 53,000.

Forestry. In 1984 there were 2,965,211 hectares of forest. Timber production was 10,566,200 cu. metres. The industry employed 45,877 people in 1982.

Fisheries. Total catch (1984) 299,463 tonnes. Inland catch was 23,263 tonnes, of which 12,867 tonnes was carp.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry produced about 80% of the national income in 1985. There were 4,029 state and co-operative industrial enterprises in 1985. The percentage of privately owned enterprises was 32.8 in 1950 and 2.9 in 1982.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Crude steel	6,976	7,023	7,308	7,467	7,168	7,219	7,573
Rolled steel	5,002	5,100	5,128	5,061	4,959	5,084	5,386

Leading chemical products in 1984 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Sulphuric acid, 885; nitrogen fertilizers, 959; calcined soda, 890; caustic soda, 694; other industrial pro-

ducts: cement, 11,555; passenger cars (no.), 202,000; television receivers (no.), 639,400; shoes, 82m. pairs; plastics and synthetic resins, 1,057.

Labour. In 1983 the workforce was 8,871,300, of whom 37.9% worked in industry, 20.7% in the service sector, 10.7% in agriculture and 10.1% in commerce.

Commerce. Total trade was as follows (in 1 m. Valuta-Mark):

	<i>Total</i>			<i>Total</i>	
	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1970	20,357	19,240	1982	69,878	75,231
1980	62,970	57,131	1983	76,197	84,227
1981	67,000	65,927	1984	83,501	90,402

In 1983 machinery made up 48% of exports and fuels and metal ores 40% of imports 65% of trade is with Communist countries. Largest trading partners: USSR, Czechoslovakia, Federal Germany.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	93,507	133,921	157,625	190,130	204,293
Exports and re-exports from UK	82,975	63,665	60,997	92,270	63,797

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1983, 47,380 km of classified roads. 3,463m. passengers and 141.7m. tonnes of goods were carried by public transport in 1983. There were 3,019,875 cars, 223,186 lorries, 1,306,788 motorcycles and 53,178 buses.

Railways. There were, in 1984, 13,941 km of standard gauge line, of which 2,321 km were electrified. 628m. passengers and 337.4m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1984.

Aviation. Interflug operates services between Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade, Tirana, Cairo, Baghdad, Beirut and other capitals. Passengers carried (1984), 1,420,000; freight, 30,100 tonnes.

Shipping. In 1983 the merchant fleet had 174 vessels of 1,223,865 GRT. 11.9m. tonnes of freight were carried. Navigable inland waterways had a total length of 2,319 km. 7m. passengers and 17.47m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Pipeline. 1,301 km in 1984. Materials transported in 1984: 37.3m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 11,971 post offices and agencies and 3,441,484 telephone subscribers. *Staatliches Komitee für Rundfunk*, the governmental broadcasting station, broadcasts 4 programmes on long-, medium- and short-waves, and on FM. The foreign service is broadcast in 11 languages on medium and short-waves, using the name Radio Berlin International. The transmitters are located at Königswusterhausen, Leipzig and Nauen. Radio Volga transmits on long-waves from Burg and broadcasts in Russian for the Soviet Armed Forces in Germany. More than 80% of the programmes are relays from Radio Moscow. Radio Moscow is using relay transmitters on medium-waves at Leipzig for programmes in German. *Deutsche Freiheitssender 904* and *Deutsche Soldatensender* are clandestine stations claiming to be operating from the Federal Republic although they are located not far from Burg. *Fernsehen der DDR* broadcasts 2 TV programmes in colour, using SECAM-system. Number of wireless licences (1984), 6.56m.; TV licences, 6.01m.

Cinemas and Theatres (1983). There were 824 cinemas with a seating capacity of 255,132, and 195 theatres with a capacity of 56,853.

Newspapers. There were 519 newspapers and periodicals in 1983.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. According to the census of 1950, 80.5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics. The Synod of Lutheran Churches was founded in 1969 and embraces 8 regional churches. There were some 7.7m.

Lutherans in 1986 with 4,300 priests. In 1986 there were 1.2m. Catholics with 1,300 priests.

Education. There are 2 types of schools: (a) the General polytechnical secondary schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools), numbering (1983) 5,183 with 1,973,902 pupils; (b) the Extended polytechnical secondary schools, with the 11th and 12th grades, numbering (1983) 214 with 44,985 pupils. There were 171,914 teachers in 1983.

In addition there were (1983), 969 vocational schools (*Berufsschulen*) with 16,777 teachers and 411,166 pupils and 240 technical schools with 167,864 pupils. There were also 54 universities and other higher education institutes with 108,120 full-time students, including 57,281 women.

Health. In 1984, 541 hospitals had 170,389 beds. There were 582 polyclinics. There were 37,057 doctors and 11,353 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the German Democratic Republic in Great Britain (34 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QB)

Ambassador: Dr Gerhard Lindner (accredited 27 July 1984).

Of Great Britain in the German Democratic Republic (108 Berlin, Unter den Linden 32/34)

Ambassador: T. J. Everard, CMG.

Of the German Democratic Republic in the USA (1717 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Dr Gerhard Herder.

Of the USA in the German Democratic Republic (108 Berlin, Neustädtische Kirchstrasse 4-5)

Ambassador: Francis J. Meehan.

Of the German Democratic Republic to the United Nations

Ambassador: Harry Ott.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The central statistical agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Hans-Beimler-Str. 70-72, 102, Berlin).

Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, annual (from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959; also Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish editions).—*Statistische Praxis* (from 1946).

The Constitution of the German Democratic Republic. 3rd ed. Berlin, 1974

DDR-Handbuch. 3rd ed. Cologne, 1985

Handbook of the Economy of the German Democratic Republic. Farnborough, 1979

Åslund, A., *Private Enterprise in Eastern Europe: The Non-Agricultural Private Sector in Poland and the GDR*. London, 1985

Beyme, K. von, and Zimmerman, H., (eds.) *Policy-making in the German Democratic Republic*. Aldershot, 1984

Biermann, W., *Demokratisierung in der DDR?* Cologne, 1978

Childs, D., *East Germany*. London, 1969.—*The GDR: Moscow's German Ally*. London, 1983

Edwards, G. E., *GDR Society and Social Institutions*. London, 1985

Heitzer, H., *GDR: An Historical Outline*. Dresden, 1981

Honecker, E., *Reden und Aufsätze*. Berlin, 1975—; *The German Democratic Republic, Pillar of Peace and Socialism*. New York, 1979

Legters, L. H., *The German Democratic Republic: A Developed Socialist Society*. Boulder, 1978

McCauley, M., *The German Democratic Republic since 1945*. London, 1983

Scharf, C. B., *Politics and Social Change in East Germany*. London, 1984

Schulz, E., (ed.) *GDR Foreign Policy*. New York, 1982

National Library: Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.1. *Director:* Helmut Röttsch.—*Deutsche Staatsbibliothek*, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Capital: Bonn
Population: 61 m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$11,420 (1983)

Bundesrepublik Deutschland

HISTORY. The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955 and is a member of EEC, the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, Euratom, the European Monetary Agreement and the Agencies of the UN.

In June 1948 USA, UK and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 30 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 USA, UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of USA, UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

AREA AND POPULATION. Federal Germany is bounded north by Denmark and the North and Baltic Seas, east by the German Democratic Republic, and Czechoslovakia, south-east and south by Austria, south by Switzerland and west by France, Luxembourg, Belgium and the Netherlands. Area: 248,706 sq. km. Population, at 31 Dec. 1984, 61,049,000; at 30 June 1984, 61,175,000 (29,241,000 males). Density 246 per sq. km. In April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium (1956) and the Netherlands (1963) returned most of this territory to Germany.

The capital is Bonn.

Area and population of the Länder as at 30 June 1984:

<i>Länder</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population (Males in brackets)</i>		<i>Per sq. km</i>
Schleswig-Holstein	15,721	2,615,100	(1,262,900)	166
Hamburg	755	1,600,300	(748,700)	2,121
Lower Saxony	47,447	7,229,700	(3,469,600)	152
Bremen	404	671,600	(315,200)	1,661
North Rhine-Westphalia	34,061	16,775,900	(8,002,600)	493
Hessen	21,115	5,548,700	(2,664,700)	263
Rhineland-Palatinate	19,848	3,627,800	(1,734,800)	183
Baden-Württemberg	35,751	9,242,800	(4,447,100)	259
Bavaria	70,553	10,965,800	(5,250,900)	155
Saarland	2,571	1,051,600	(499,200)	409
Berlin (West)	480	1,851,800	(848,500)	3,875

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Of these illegitimate</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
1982	361,966	621,173	52,750	715,857	118,609
1983	369,628	594,177	52,442	718,337	121,475
1984	364,206	584,157	52,998	696,118	...

Crude birth rate in 1984 was 9.5 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 5.9; death rate, 11.3; infantile mortality 9.6; growth rate, -1.8.

In 1984 there were 4,363,600 resident foreigners, including 1,425,800 Turks, 600,300 Yugoslavs, 545,100 Italians and 287,100 Greeks; 39,485 persons were naturalized in 1983, including 12,917 from Romania and 7,182 from Poland.

In 1984 there were 608,200 emigrants and 457,100 immigrants. Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, totalled about 2,022,000 between 1955 and 1961. In 1961 the East German Government tried to stop the outflow by erecting a heavily fortified barrier, the 'Berlin Wall', along the border. A minefield which accompanied it was removed in 1985. Persons moving from Eastern Germany and East Berlin into the Federal Republic were 20,700 in 1970, 15,400 in 1979 and 15,544 in 1982; most of them were older people with permission to emigrate. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany totalled about 279,000 between 1955 and 1961, 2,500 in 1969, 1,300 in 1979 and 1,528 in 1982.

Populations of towns of over 100,000 inhabitants on 30 June 1984 (in '000):

<i>Town</i>	<i>Land</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Land</i>	<i>Population</i>
Berlin (West)	Berlin (West)	1,851.8	Freiburg im		
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,600.3	Breisgau	Baden-Württ.	179.4
Munich	Bavaria	1,277.0	Herne	N. Rhine-Westph.	174.8
Cologne	N. Rhine-Westph.	932.4	Mülheim a.d.		
Essen	N. Rhine-Westph.	628.8	Ruhr	N. Rhine-Westph.	174.8
Frankfurt am			Hamm	N. Rhine-Westph.	167.6
Main	Hessen	604.6	Solingen	N. Rhine-Westph.	159.2
Dortmund	N. Rhine-Westph.	584.8	Leverkusen	N. Rhine-Westph.	156.5
Düsseldorf	N. Rhine-Westph.	570.7	Ludwigshafen		
Stuttgart	Baden-Württ.	563.2	am Rhein	Rhinel.-Pal.	156.0
Bremen	Bremen	535.8	Osnabrück	Lower Saxony	154.7
Duisburg	N. Rhine-Westph.	528.0	Neuss	N. Rhine-Westph.	144.8
Hanover	Lower Saxony	517.9	Oldenburg	Lower Saxony	138.7
Nuremberg	Bavaria	471.7	Bremerhaven	Bremen	135.8
Bochum	N. Rhine-Westph.	387.1	Darmstadt	Hessen	135.6
Wuppertal	N. Rhine-Westph.	381.9	Heidelberg	Baden-Württ.	133.5
Bielefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	303.9	Göttingen	Lower Saxony	133.0
Mannheim	Baden-Württ.	297.2	Würzburg	Bavaria	129.7
Bonn	N. Rhine-Westph.	291.7	Regensburg	Bavaria	128.1
Gelsenkirchen	N. Rhine-Westph.	290.7	Remscheid	N. Rhine-Westph.	123.1
Münster	N. Rhine-Westph.	273.5	Wolfsburg	Lower Saxony	122.5
Wiesbaden	Hessen	268.9	Recklinghausen	N. Rhine-Westph.	118.4
Karlsruhe	Baden-Württ.	268.7	Bottrop	N. Rhine-Westph.	112.6
Mönchenglad-			Koblenz	Rhinel.-Pal.	111.5
bach	N. Rhine-Westph.	256.3	Heilbronn	Baden-Württ.	110.6
Braunschweig	Lower Saxony	255.4	Paderborn	N. Rhine-Westph.	109.7
Kiel	Schleswig-Holstein	246.9	Siegen	N. Rhine-Westph.	108.5
Augsburg	Bavaria	246.0	Salzgitter	Lower Saxony	108.4
Aachen	N. Rhine-Westph.	241.1	Offenbach am		
Oberhausen	N. Rhine-Westph.	224.1	Main	Hessen	107.6
Krefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	219.7	Pforzheim	Baden-Württ.	104.5
Lübeck	Schleswig-Holstein	213.4	Witten	N. Rhine-Westph.	102.9
Hagen	N. Rhine-Westph.	209.5	Hildesheim	Lower Saxony	101.6
Saarbrücken	Saarland	189.6	Erlangen	Bavaria	101.4
Mainz	Rhinel.-Pal.	187.1	Bergisch		
Kassel	Hessen	186.1	Gladbach	N. Rhine-Westph.	101.0

CLIMATE. Oceanic influences are only found in the north-west where winters are quite mild but stormy. Elsewhere a continental climate is general. To the east and south, winter temperatures are lower, with bright frosty weather and considerable snowfall. Summer temperatures are fairly uniform throughout. Frankfurt. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 24" (601 mm). Hamburg. Jan. 31°F (-0.6°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 29" (726 mm). Hanover. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 24" (604 mm). Köln. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 27" (676 mm). Munich. Jan. 28°F (-2.2°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34" (855 mm). Stuttgart. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 27" (677 mm).

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The Basic Law (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic is a democratic and social constitutional state on a parliamentary basis. The federation is constituted by the 11 Länder (states): Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Berlin (West), Hamburg, Hessen, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. In Berlin (West) the Basic Law applies with certain restrictions. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law takes precedence over state law.

Legislative power is vested in the Federal Assembly (*Bundestag*) and the Federal Council (*Bundesrat*).

The Federal Assembly, elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections, for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council consists of 45 members appointed by the governments of the Länder in proportions determined by the number of inhabitants. Each Land has at least 3 votes.

The Head of State is the Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) who is elected for a 5-year term by a Federal Convention specially convened for this purpose. This Convention consists of all the members of the Federal Assembly and an equal number of members elected by the Länder parliaments according to proportional representation. Presidents may be re-elected for one further term only.

Executive power is vested in the Federal Government, which consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Assembly on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Assembly and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Assembly and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremented value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, red, gold.

National anthem: Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit (words by H. Hoffmann, 1841; tune by J. Haydn, 1797).

GOVERNMENT. The 10th *Federal Assembly*, elected in March 1983, is composed of 520 members. These include 22 members for Berlin with limited voting rights. Electoral turnout was 89.1%. The government is formed by a coalition of the Christian Democrat/Christian Socialist (CDU/CSU) alliance with the Free Democrats (FDP). (The CSU is a Bavarian party where the CDU does not stand). Percentage votes, and seats gained (1980 electoral results in brackets): CDU/CSU 48.8%, 244 (44.5%, 226); SPD, 38.2%, 193 (42.9%, 218); FDP, 7%, 34 (10.6%, 53); Greens, 5.6%, 27 (1.5%, nil). Elections are due in Jan. 1987.

Federal President: Dr Richard von Weizsäcker (sworn in 1 July 1984).

The Cabinet, in March 1986, was as follows:

Chancellor: Dr Helmut Kohl (CDU).

Deputy Chancellor, Minister of Foreign Affairs: Hans-Dietrich Genscher (FDP).

Interior: Dr Friedrich Zimmermann (CSU).

Justice: Hans A. Engelhard (FDP).

Finance: Dr Gerhard Stoltenberg (CDU).

Economics: Martin Bangemann (FDP).

Food, Agriculture and Forestry: Ignaz Kiechle (CSU).

Intra-German Relations: Heinrich Windelen (CDU).

Labour and Social Affairs: Dr Norbert Blüm (CDU).

Defence: Dr Manfred Wörner (CDU).

Youth, Family Affairs and Health: Dr Heiner Geissler (CDU).

Transport: Dr Werner Dollinger (CSU).

Posts and Telecommunications: Dr Christian Schwarz-Schilling (CDU).

Regional Planning, Building and Urban Development: Dr Oscar Schneider (CSU).

Research and Technology: Dr Heinz Riesenhuber (CDU).

Education and Science: Dr Dorothee Wilms (CDU).

Economic Co-operation: Dr Jürgen Warnke (CSU).

DEFENCE. The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. The Federal Armed Forces (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength (1985) of 495,000 all ranks (236,000 conscripts) and a further 750,000 reserves.

Army. The Army is divided into the Field Army, containing the units assigned to NATO in event of war, and the Territorial Army. The Field Army is organized in 3 corps, comprising 17 armoured, 15 armoured infantry, 1 mountain and 3 airborne brigades. Equipment includes 1,232 M-48, 2,437 Leopard I and 800 Leopard II tanks. An air component operates 200 BO 105P anti-armour helicopters, 108 CH-53G and 180 UH-1D Iroquois transport helicopters, plus 150 Alouette II and 95 BO 105M liaison/observation helicopters. The Territorial Army is organized into 5 Military Districts, under 3 Territorial Commands. Its main task is to defend rear areas and remains under national control even in wartime. Total strength was (1986) 335,600 (conscripts 180,300; Territorial Army 44,200).

Navy. The Federal Navy comprises 24 diesel-powered coastal submarines, 7 destroyers, 9 frigates, 6 corvettes, 40 fast missile boats (Exocet armed), a light cruiser type training ship, 10 frigate-type support ships, 18 coastal minesweepers and minehunters, 21 fast minesweepers, 18 inshore minesweepers, 22 utility landing craft, 28 smaller landing craft, 12 supply and support ships, 2 fleet replenishment ships, 8 oilers, 8 coast patrol boats, 12 torpedo recovery vessels, 9 coastguard cutters, 2 repair ships, 24 tugs and 45 auxiliaries and service craft.

The projected construction programme includes 12 submarines, 2 more guided missile frigates and 20 minehunters.

The Naval Air Arm operates 140 fixed-wing aircraft, including 50 Tornados, 50 Starfighters, 19 Atlantics and 20 DO28s; and 33 helicopters (21 Sea Kings and 12 Lynx).

Navy personnel in 1986 totalled 5,600 officers and 32,900 men, including 6,700 in the Naval Air Arm.

Air Force. Since Oct. 1970, the *Luftwaffe* has comprised the following commands: German Air Force Tactical Command, German Air Force Support Command (including two German Air Force Regional Support Commands—North and South) and General Air Force Office. Its strength in 1986 was approximately 106,000 officers and other ranks and about 500 first-line combat aircraft. Combat units, including 12 heavy fighter-bomber squadrons, 7 light ground attack/reconnaissance squadrons, 4 reconnaissance squadrons, 8 surface-to-surface missile squadrons, and an air defence force of 4 interceptor squadrons, 24 batteries of *Nike-Hercules* and 36 batteries of *Improved Hawk* surface-to-air missiles, are assigned to NATO. There are 4 F-4F Phantom interceptor squadrons, 4 Tornado attack squadrons, 4 F-104G fighter-bomber squadrons (to re-equip with Tornados), 4 attack squadrons of F-4Fs, 4 RF-4E Phantom reconnaissance squadrons, and 7 light attack/reconnaissance squadrons of Alpha Jets. Four transport squadrons (each 15 aircraft) with turboprop Transall C-160 aircraft and 1 wing of 5 helicopter squadrons with UH-1D Iroquois add to the air mobility of the *Bundeswehr*. There are also VIP, support and light transport aircraft, and Piaggio P.149D initial training aircraft. Guided weapons in service include 8 squadrons of *Pershing* surface-to-surface missiles and 6 battalions of *Nike-Hercules* and 9 battalions of *Improved Hawk* surface-to-air missiles.

Pilots undergo basic and advanced training in USA.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Federal Republic of Germany is a member of UN, OECD, EEC, NATO and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Budget. Since 1 Jan. 1979 tax revenues have been distributed as follows: Federal Government. Income tax, 42.5%; capital yield and corporation tax, 50%; turnover tax, 67.5%; trade tax, 15%; capital gains, insurance and accounts taxes, 100%; excise duties (other than on beer), 100%. Länder. Income tax, 42.5%; capital yield and corporation tax, 50%; turnover tax, 32.5%; trade tax, 15%; other taxes, 100%. Local authorities. Income tax, 15%; trade tax, 70%; local taxes, 100%.

Budgets for 1984 and 1985 (in DM1 m.):

Revenue	All public authorities		Federal portion	
	1984	1985	1984	1985
			<i>Current</i>	
Taxes	401,749	420,558	201,807	209,420
Economic activities	38,205	39,834	16,487	17,846
Interest	4,326	4,632	1,155	1,272
Current allocations and subsidies	89,348	92,371	1,430	1,262
Other receipts	25,787	26,746	3,744	3,898
minus equalising payments	83,199	86,293	...	...
	476,216	497,847	224,623	233,698
			<i>Capital</i>	
Sale of assets	6,234	4,327	928	183
Allocations for investment	23,792	23,210	29	13
Repayment of loans	6,680	7,042	1,750	1,825
Public sector borrowing	2,407	2,486	...	...
minus equalising payments	22,276	22,383	...	..
	16,838	14,683	2,707	2,021
Totals	492,813	511,949	227,330	235,719

<i>Expenditure</i>	<i>All public authorities</i>		<i>Federal portion</i>	
	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985.</i>
	<i>Current</i>			
Staff	165,947	170,563	35,363	36,631
Materials	85,737	88,221	38,006	39,016
Interest	55,475	57,546	28,742	29,407
Allocations and subsidies	232,418	236,497	119,125	118,723
<i>minus</i> equalising payments	83,199	86,293	...	...
	456,378	466,534	221,236	223,776
	<i>Capital</i>			
Construction	38,577	39,083	6,306	6,362
Acquisition of property	9,971	9,429	1,227	1,462
Allocations and subsidies	47,396	47,185	18,840	18,869
Loans	20,883	20,274	9,398	8,910
Acquisition of shares	3,474	3,293	1,932	1,906
Repayments in the public sector	1,243	1,330	...	...
<i>minus</i> equalising payments	22,276	22,383	...	...
	99,269	98,213	37,703	37,508
<i>Totals</i>	555,199	563,985	258,874	261,059

Major areas of expenditure in 1985 (and 1984) in DM1,000m.: Social, 82 (83.6); defence, 50.8 (49.8); transport and communications, 12.6 (12.5); economy, 9.3 (10.3).

Currency. 100 *pfennig* (pf.)=1 *deutsche Mark* (DM). There are 1, 2, 5, 10, 50 pf., 1, 2, 5 and 10 DM coins and 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 DM notes. Money in circulation in 1984, DM 104,700m. In March 1986, £1=3.20 DM; US\$1=2.22.

Banking. On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank deutscher Länder was established in Frankfurt as the central bank.

The Länder and Berlin central banks were merged from 1 Aug. 1957 to form the Deutsche Bundesbank. Its assets were DM 208,267m. in 1984.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983, 373,813m. kwh. were produced.

Oil. In 1984, 28.94m. tonnes of petroleum and benzine, and 11.82m. tonnes of diesel oil were produced.

Minerals. The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), Lower Saxony (Salzgitter for iron ore; the Harz for metal ore). The chief oil-fields are in Lower Saxony (Emsland).

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic were as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

<i>Minerals</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Coal	86,319	87,146	88,460	89,014	82,202	79,426
Lignite	130,579	129,833	130,619	127,307	124,281	126,739
Iron ore	1,655	1,945	1,572	1,304	976	977
Potash	27,674	29,317	28,192	22,536	27,200	29,543
Crude oil	4,774	4,631	4,459	4,256	4,116	4,055

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 tonnes):

	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Pig-iron	35,167	33,873	31,876	27,621	26,598	30,203
Steel	46,040	43,838	41,610	35,880	35,729	39,389
Rolled products finished	33,616	...	...	...	26,063	27,962

Agriculture. Area cultivated, 1984: 11.95m. hectares (arable, 7.22m.; pasture, 4.6m.).

In 1984 the number of agricultural holdings classified by area farmed was:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>1-5 hectares</i>	<i>5-20 hectares</i>	<i>20-100 hectares</i>	<i>Over 100 hectares</i>
Schleswig-Holstein	30,933	6,139	5,754	17,813	1,227
Hamburg	1,365	836	307	209	13
Lower Saxony	114,863	31,187	32,950	48,909	1,817
Bremen	466	153	114	196	3
North Rhine-Westphalia	93,075	28,533	33,376	30,578	588
Hessen	57,418	21,925	22,357	12,907	229
Rhineland-Palatinate	56,490	23,165	21,284	11,890	151
Baden-Württemberg	126,185	51,053	51,413	23,375	344
Bavaria	247,457	63,972	127,494	55,381	610
Saarland	4,115	1,773	1,204	1,103	35
Berlin (West)	143	84	35	24	—
<i>Federal Republic</i>	<i>732,510</i>	<i>228,820</i>	<i>296,288</i>	<i>202,385</i>	<i>5,017</i>

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 tonnes) of the main crops:

	<i>Area</i>				<i>Yield</i>			
	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Wheat	1,631	1,578	1,655	1,634	8,313	8,632	8,990	10,223
Rye	484	407	445	439	1,729	1,639	1,599	1,931
Barley	2,044	2,021	2,035	2,006	8,687	9,460	8,944	8,284
Oats	682	723	601	555	2,678	3,113	2,068	2,507
Potatoes	246	238	224	219	7,585	7,049	5,669	7,272
Sugar-beet	444	418	393	406	24,380	22,732		

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 7.2 in 1981; 15.4 in 1982; 13 in 1983; 8 in 1984.

Livestock, 1984: Cattle, 15,688,000 (including 5,582,400 milch cows); horses, 370,200; sheep, 1,299,600; pigs, 23,683,700; poultry, 78,708,200.

Forestry. Forestry is of great importance, conducted under the guidance of the State on scientific lines. In recent years enormous depredation has occurred through pollution with acid rain. Forest area in 1984 was 5.26m. hectares, of which 2.22m. were owned by the State. In 1983 26m. cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries. In 1984 the yield of sea fishing was 293,170 tonnes live weight.

In 1984 the fishing fleet consisted of 25 trawlers (54,527 gross tons), 2 luggers and 651 cutters.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1983 there were 54,578 manufacturing firms (with 20 and more employees) employing 8.26m. persons, made up of 0.27m. in energy and water services, 0.23m. in mining, 1.43m. in raw materials processing, 3.5m. in the manufacture of producers' goods, 1.3m. in the manufacture of consumer goods, 0.48m. in food and tobacco and 1.06m. in building.

Production of major industrial products:

<i>Products (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Aluminium	731	729	723	743	777
Artificial fertilizers	2,204	1,961	1,505	1,618	1,691
Sulphuric acid, SO ₃	3,900	3,945	3,601	3,543	3,591
Soda, Na ₂ CO ₃	1,411	1,189	1,105	1,218	1,364
Cement	34,551	31,498	30,079	30,466	28,909
Plastics	6,787	6,610	6,335	7,100	7,505
Cotton yarn	170	148	168	181	194
Woollen yarn	60	52	47	46	49
Passenger cars (1,000)	3,530	3,590	3,771	3,875	3,783
Bicycles (1,000)	3,643	3,441	3,089	3,334	3,024

Labour. 25.17m. persons were employed in 1984, including 10.17m. women and 2.1m. foreign workers. Major categories: manufacturing industries, 10.46m.; services, 8.74m.; commerce and transport, 4.6m.; self-employed, 2.36m.; agriculture, forestry and fishing, 1.37m. Unemployed: 2.27m.; unfilled vacancies, 87,929.

Trade Unions. The majority of trade unions belong to the *Deutscher Gewerk-*

schaftsbund (DGB, German Trade Union Federation), which had (women in brackets) 7.66m. (1.65m.) members in 1984, including 5.14m. (0.82m.) manual workers, 1.7m. (0.7m.) white-collar workers and 0.82m. (0.13m.) civil servants. Of these 2.5m. (0.36m.) worked in the metal industries, 1.17m. (0.34m.) in public services, 0.52m. in building and 0.36m. in mining and energy. DGB unions are organized in industrial branches such that only one union operates within each enterprise. Outside the DGB lie several smaller unions: The *Deutscher Beamtenbund* (DBB) or civil servants union with 0.79m. (0.2m.) members, the *Deutsche Angestellten-Gewerkschaft* (DAG) or union of salaried staff with 0.5m. (0.2m.) members and the *Deutscher Handels-und Industrieangestellten-Verband* (DHIV) or commercial and industrial salaried staffs association with 0.06m. (0.02m.) members.

Commerce. Imports and exports in DM 1m.:

<i>Imports</i>			<i>Exports</i>		
1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
376,464	390,192	434,257	427,741	432,281	488,223

Distribution of imports and exports by categories of countries in 1984 (in DM 1m.): EEC, 208,035, 232,812; developing countries, 69,894, 67,672; Communist countries, 26,432, 23,325. Most important trading partners in 1984 (trade figures in DM 1m.): *imports* Netherlands, 53,047; France, 45,840; Italy, 34,173; UK, 33,286; USA, 31,097; Belgium with Luxembourg, 28,834; Japan, 18,306; Switzerland, 15,636; USSR, 14,392; Austria, 13,727; *exports* France, 61,336; USA, 46,834; Netherlands, 42,125; UK, 40,579; Italy, 37,663; Belgium with Luxembourg, 34,018; Switzerland, 25,872; Austria, 24,334; Sweden, 12,976; USSR, 8,630.

Distribution by commodities in 1984 (in DM 1m.): *imports and exports* live animals, 624, 852; foodstuffs, 45,001, 21,308; luxury foods and tobacco, 8,981, 4,512; raw materials, 58,237, 8,299; semi-finished products, 81,403, 40,172; manufactures, 233,330, 409,872.

Total trade between the Federal Republic of Germany and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	5,941,130	7,414,073	9,667,444	11,090,227	12,601,387
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,515,965	5,414,733	6,063,989	7,458,042	8,947,055

Tourism. In 1983–84, 10m. arrivals and 22m. overnight stays by foreign visitors were registered.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1984 the total length of classified roads was 173,250 km, including 8,080 km of motorway (*Autobahn*), 32,096 km of federal highways, 65,797 km first-class and 67,277 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 July 1984: 29,905,234 (including 25,217,787 passenger cars, 1,277,940 trucks, 70,279 buses and 1,691,696 tractors).

Road casualties in 1984 totalled 466,033 injured and 10,199 killed.

Railways. Length of Federal Railway in 1984 was 27,778 km (1,435 mm gauge) of which 11,271 km was electrified. In 1984 it carried 64,335 tonne-km of freight and 50,617 passenger-km. There are also 2,950 km of privately-owned and other minor railways.

Aviation. Deutsche Lufthansa was set up in 1953 with a capital of DM 900m. The Federal Republic owns 74.3%, Land North Rhine-Westphalia 2.2%, the Federal Railways, 0.9%, Federal Post 1.8%, Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau 3% and private industry 17.8%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European, African, North and South Atlantic, Near and Far East routes. In 1984 there were 50m. passenger arrivals and departures from Federal German airports and 0.88m. tonnes of freight were handled.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1983 the mercantile marine comprised 1,970 ocean-going vessels of 6,696,000 BRT.

The inland-waterways fleet on 31 Dec. 1983 included 2,402 motor freight vessels of 2.1m. tonnes and 437 tankers of 540,000 tonnes. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use was 4,429 km.

Sea-going ships in 1983 loaded 40.8m. tonnes of cargo and unloaded 81.2m. tonnes. Inland waterways carried 223.9m. tonnes in 1983.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 there were 17,960 post offices and 36.58m. telephones.

The post office savings banks had, in 1984, 20,428,000 depositors with DM 33,458m. to their credit.

In 1983 postal revenues amounted to DM 46,636m. and the expenditure to DM 43,402m.

There are 9 regional broadcasting stations. The *Arbeitsgemeinschaft der öffentlich-rechtlichen Rundfunkanstalten der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (ARD) organises co-operation between them and also broadcasts a federal-wide TV programme of its own. Number of wireless licences, (1984) 25.05m.; of television licences, 22.43m.

Cinemas and Theatres. In 1981 there were 3,144 cinemas and 15 drive-in cinemas. In 1984 there were 273 theatres with a seating capacity of 156,967.

Newspapers. In 1983, 359 newspapers and 6,702 periodicals were published with respective circulations of 25.83m. and 260.16m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the Länder. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-contentious jurisdiction the courts on the Land level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). Constitutional federal disputes are dealt with by the Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) elected by the Federal Assembly and Federal Council. The Länder also have constitutional courts. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the Land labour courts and in the third instance, the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*). Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the Land social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court (*Bundessozialgericht*). In most tax matters the finance courts of the Länder are competent and in the second instance, the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*). Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Observerwaltungengerichte*) of the Länder, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*).

For the inquiry into maritime accidents the admiralty courts (*Seeämter*) are competent on the Land level and in the second instance the Federal Admiralty Court (*Bundesoberseeamt*) in Hamburg.

The death sentence has been abolished.

Religion. Census (1970) 49% of the population were Protestants, 44.6% Roman Catholics and 0.1% Jews.

The Evangelical (Protestant) Church consists of 18 member-churches in the Federal Republic and West Berlin (7 Lutheran Churches, 8 United-Lutheran-Reformed, 2 Reformed Churches and 1 Confederation of United member Churches: 'Church of the Union'). Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Bishop Dr Eduard Lohse (Hanover). There are also some 12 Evangelical Free Churches. In 1983 there were 10,648 parishes, 16,302 priests and 25.5m. members.

There are 5 Catholic archbishops and 17 bishoprics. Chairman of the German Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Höffner, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in full communion with the Anglican Churches, numbered about 30,000 in 1977; they have a bishop at Bonn.

Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland. Hanover, 1979

Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland. Frankfurt, 1980

Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands

Pastoral der Kirche fremden—Eröffnungsreferat der Deutschen Bischofskonferenz 1979 in Fulda—von Kardinal Joseph Höffner. Bonn, 1979

Alt-Katholisches Jahrbuch. Bonn, 1978

Katholiken und ihre Kirche, Protestanten und ihre Kirche. Munich, 1977

Education. Schools providing general education are primary and post-primary schools (*Grund- und Hauptschulen*), special schools (*Sonderschulen*), secondary modern schools (*Realschulen*), grammar schools (*Gymnasien*) and comprehensive schools (*Gesamtschulen*). Primary schools: Attendance is compulsory for all children having completed their 6th year of age. Compulsory education extends 9 years. After the first 4 (or 6) years at primary school children may attend post-primary schools, secondary modern schools, grammar schools and other schools of general secondary education. The secondary modern school comprises 6, the grammar school 9 years. The final Grammar School Certificate (Abitur-Higher School Certificate) entitles the holder to enter any institution of higher education. There are also special schools for retarded, physically or mentally handicapped and socially maladjusted children.

In 1983 there were 18,356 primary and post-primary schools with 4,246,704 pupils and 238,705 teachers; 2,800 special schools with 302,902 pupils and 41,186 teachers; 2,644 secondary modern schools with 1,214,411 pupils and 63,655 teachers; 2,485 grammar schools with 1,960,736 pupils and 125,487 teachers; 297 comprehensive schools with 224,730 pupils and 27,960 teachers.

Vocational education is provided in part-time, full-time and advanced vocational schools (*Berufs-, Berufsaufbau-, Berufsfach- and Fachschulen*, including *Fachschulen für Technik* and *Schulen des Gesundheitswesens*). Running parallel to the occupation, part-time vocational schools offer 6 to 12 hours per week of additional compulsory schooling. All young people who are apprentices, in some other employment or even unemployed have to attend them in general up to the age of 18 years or until the completion of the practical vocational training. Full-time vocational schools comprise courses of at least one year. They prepare for commercial and domestic occupations as well as specialized occupations in the field of handicrafts. Advanced full-time vocational schools are attended by pupils having completed their 18th year of age; courses vary from 6 months to 3 or more years.

In 1983 there were 4,992 full- and part-time vocational schools with 78,170 teachers and 2,512,920 pupils (1,111,478 female); 2,824 advanced vocational schools with 9,805 teachers and 205,476 pupils (133,255 female).

Higher Education. There are universities at Augsburg, Bamberg, Bayreuth, Berlin (West), Bielefeld, Bochum, Bonn, Bremen, Cologne, Dortmund, Düsseldorf, Eichstatt, Erlangen-Nuremberg, Frankfurt-am-Main, Freiburg im Breisgau, Giessen, Göttingen, Hamburg, Hanover, Heidelberg, Hildesheim, Hohenheim, Kaiserslautern, Karlsruhe, Kiel, Konstanz, Lüneburg, Mainz, Mannheim, Marburg, Munich, Münster, Oldenburg, Osnabrück, Passau, Regensburg, Saarbrücken, Stuttgart, Trier, Tübingen, Ulm and Würzburg, and in 1985 there were 17 other institutions of equivalent status.

Teachers in 1982: universities, 98,493; technical universities, 20,465; polytechnics, 7,422; art colleges, 4,363.

Students in 1984-85 (women in brackets): universities and equivalent institutions, 895,883 (362,769); polytechnics, 86,078 (26,687); teachers' training colleges, 16,004 (10,891); theological colleges, 3,145 (945); art schools, 21,007 (10,200); technical universities, 258,666 (71,246); business colleges, 33,418 (13,349).

Health. In 1984 there were 147,467 doctors (including 69,206 in hospitals) and

33,713 dentists. There were 3,119 hospitals (including 917 private) with 682,747 beds.

Social Welfare. *Social Health Insurance* (introduced in 1883). Wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with an income below a certain limit and social-insurance pensioners are compulsorily insured. Voluntary insurance is also possible.

Benefits: Medical treatment, medicines, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances.

35.8m. persons were insured in 1983 (20.8m. compulsorily) and 10.4m. persons (including 6.5m. women) were drawing pensions. Number of cases of incapacity for work totalled 21.2m., and 347.1m. working days were lost. Total disbursements DM 100,692m.

Accident Insurance (introduced in 1884). Insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the greater part of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: Medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insured in 1983, 28.2m.; number of current pensions, 0.98m.; total expenditure, DM 12,414m.

Workers' and Employees' Old-Age Insurance Scheme (introduced in 1889). All wage-earners and salaried employees, the members of certain liberal professions and—subject to certain conditions—self-employed craftsmen are compulsorily insured. The insured may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable for work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insured in 1983, 30.3m. (14.2m. women); number of current pensions, 1984: 13.1m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 3.8m.; pensions to orphans, 0.5m. Total disbursements in 1983, DM 176,056m.

There are also special retirement and unemployment pension schemes for miners and farmers, assistance for war victims and compensation payments to members of German minorities in East European countries expelled after the Second World War and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connexion with the currency reform.

Family Allowances. The monthly allowance for the first child is DM 50, for the second, DM 70-100 (varying according to income) for the third DM 140-220 and the fourth DM 140-240. DM 11,271 were dispersed to 6.43m. recipients in 1984.

Unemployment Allowances. In 1984 0.6m. persons (0.16m. women) were receiving unemployment benefit and 0.86m. (0.38m. women) earnings-related benefit. Total expenditure on these and similar benefits (e.g. short-working supplement, job creation schemes) was DM 29,644m. in 1984.

Accommodation Allowances averaging DM 111 a month were paid in 1983 to 1.4m. persons whose monthly income averaged DM 1,309.

Public Welfare. Benefits were instituted in 1962. In 1983 DM 17.57m. were distributed to 2.44m. recipients.

Public Youth Welfare. For supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance and correctional education under a court order. Total expenditure in 1983, DM 5,669m.

Übersicht über die soziale Sicherung. Bundesministerium für Arbeit und Sozialordnung. 9th ed. Bonn, 1977

Tietz, G., *Zahlenwerk zur Sozialversicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (and supplements). Berlin, 1963

Arbeits- und Sozialstatistik. Bundesminister für Arbeit und Sozialordnung, Bonn (from 1950)
Fachserie 13 Sozialleistungen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1951)
Fachserie 12 Gesundheitswesen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1946)

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Federal Republic of Germany in Great Britain (21–23 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PZ)

Ambassador: Baron Rüdiger von Wechmar (accredited 7 Feb. 1984).

Of Great Britain in the Federal Republic of Germany (Friedrich-Ebert-Allee 77, 5300 Bonn 1)

Ambassador: Sir Julian Bullard, KCMG.

Of the Federal Republic of Germany in the USA (4645 Reservoir Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Guenther van Well.

Of the USA in the Federal Republic of Germany (Deichmanns Ave., 5300, Bonn)

Ambassador: Richard R. Burt.

Of the Federal Republic of Germany to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Hans Werner Lautenschlager.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt, 62 Wiesbaden, Gustav Stresemann Ring 11. *President:* Egon Hölder. Its publications include:

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland; Wirtschaft und Statistik (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (latest issue 1981; also in English: *Survey of German Federal Statistics*).

Berghahn, V. R., *Modern Germany: Society, Economy and Politics in the Twentieth Century.* CUP, 1982

Beyme, K. von, *The Political System of the Federal Republic of Germany.* New York, 1983

Burdick, C., et al. (eds.), *Contemporary Germany: Politics and Culture,* Boulder, 1984

Carr, J., *Helmut Schmidt, Helmsman of Germany.* London, 1985

Childs, D., *Germany since 1918.* 2nd ed. New York, 1980

Conradt, D. P., *The German Polity.* 2nd ed. New York, 1982

Craig, G. A., *Germany, 1866–1945.* OUP, 1981—*The Germans.* Harmondsworth, 1984

Gatzke, H. W., *Germany and the United States: a 'Special Relationship'?* Harvard Univ. Press, 1980

Hardach, K., *The Political Economy of Germany in the Twentieth Century.* California Univ. Press, 1980

Johnson, N., *State and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany: the Executive at Work.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1983

Koch, H. W., *A Constitutional History of Germany in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.* London, 1984

Kohl, W. L., and Basevi, G., *West Germany: A European and Global Power.* London, 1982

Kolinsky, E., *Parties, Opposition and Society in West Germany.* London, 1984

König, K., et al. (eds.) *Public Administration in the Federal Republic of Germany.* Boston, 1983

Laqueur, W., *Germany Today: a Personal Report.* London, 1985

Mann, A., *Comeback: Germany 1945–1952.* London, 1980

Markovits, A. S. (ed.), *The Political Economy of West Germany: Modell Deutschland.* New York, 1982

Pachter, H., *Modern Germany: A Social, Cultural and Political History.* Boulder, 1978

Pasley, M., (ed.), *Germany: a Companion to German Studies.* 2nd ed. London, 1982

Schweitzer, D.-C., (ed.) *Politics and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany: Basic Documents.* Leamington Spa, 1984

Smith, E. O., *The West German Economy.* London, 1983

Wallach, P. and Romoser, G. K. (eds.) *West German Politics in the Mid-Eighties: Crisis and Continuity.* New York, 1985

Who's Who in Germany, 1982–1983. Munich, 1983

Wild, T., (ed.) *Urban and Rural Change in West Germany.* London, 1983

National Library: Deutsche Bibliothek, Zeppelinallee 4–8; Frankfurt (Main). *Director:* Professor Dr Kurt Köster.

THE LÄNDER

BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

AREA AND POPULATION. Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,751 sq. km, with a population (at 1 Jan. 1985) of 9,241,100 (4,445,900 males, 4,795,200 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas, 9 urban and 35 rural districts, and numbers 1,111 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	100,268	53,768	14,736	93,197
1983	95,447	54,785	15,434	95,750
1984	94,000	54,349	16,252	90,870

CONSTITUTION. The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 25 March 1984, consists of 68 Christian Democrats, 41 Social Democrats, 8 Free Democrats, 9 Ecologists.

The Government is formed by Christian Democrats, with Lothar Späth (CDU) as Prime Minister.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Rye	14.0	14.1	16.0	54.8	53.5	72.6
Wheat	215.9	223.1	222.4	1,071.1	1,046.0	1,279.6
Barley	202.2	198.8	197.8	901.3	821.4	955.0
Oats	93.2	87.0	86.3	370.1	337.1	373.1
Potatoes	20.4	19.0	17.4	584.7	422.6	559.6
Sugar-beet	22.6	22.3	23.7	1,233.8	940.1	1,260.8

Livestock (3 Dec. 1984): Cattle, 1,840,600 (including 677,200 milch cows); horses, 50,600; pigs, 2,267,500; sheep, 223,800; poultry, 6,065,000.

INDUSTRY. In Sept 1984 9,469 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 1,373,870 persons; of these, 242,166 were employed in machine construction (excluding office machines, data processing equipment and facilities); 77,269 in textile industry; 227,075 in electrical engineering; 211,733 in car building.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 4,296,000 at the 0.4%-EC-sample survey of June 1983. Of the total 543,800 were self-employed (including family workers), 3,752,200 employees; 247,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 2,094,200 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 602,600 in commerce and transport, 1,352,200 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 27,883 km of 'classified' roads, including 923 km of autobahn, 4,930 km of federal roads, 10,223 km of first-class and 11,807 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1985, numbered 4,709,000, including, 3,992,000 passenger cars, 8,364 buses, 191,000 lorries, 304,000 tractors and 167,000 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 108 local courts, a Land labour court, 9 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 1 Jan. 1985, 44.1% of the population were Protestants and 47.3% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1984-85 there were 3,613 primary schools (*Grund* and *Hauptschule*) with 35,410 teachers and 573,400 pupils; 572 special schools with 8,427 teachers and 47,300 pupils; 438 intermediate schools with 13,373 teachers and 216,300 pupils; 413 high schools with 20,793 teachers and 288,400 pupils; 26 *Freie Waldorf* schools with 994 teachers and 13,648 pupils; 13 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools-*Grund* and *Hauptschule*) including stage of orientation, with 832 teachers and 10,638 pupils; 172 *Berufliche Gymnasien* (technical secondary schools) with 31,800 pupils; 402 part-time vocational schools with 287,400 pupils; 1,024 full-time vocational schools with 86,453 pupils; 226 schools for public health occupations with 15,300 students; there were also 37 *Fachhochschulen* (colleges of engineering and others) with 43,700 students; in all vocational schools there were 17,176 teachers.

In the winter term 1984-85 there were 9 universities (Freiburg, 22,185 students; Heidelberg, 26,261; Konstanz, 5,965; Tübingen, 22,451; Karlsruhe, 16,480; Stuttgart, 16,947; Hohenheim, 4,890; Mannheim, 9,638; Ulm, 4,304); 8 teacher-training colleges with 10,349 students; 5 colleges of music and 2 colleges of fine arts, comprising together 3,803 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Baden-Württemberg (P.O.B. 898, D7000 Stuttgart 1) (President: Prof. Max Wingen), publishes: '*Baden-Württemberg in Wort und Zahl*' (monthly); *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg*; *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisch-prognostischer Bericht* (latest issue 1984-85); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (latest issue 1984-85).

State Library: Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Konrad-Adenauer-Str. 8, 7000 Stuttgart 1. *Director:* Dr Hans-Peter Geh. Badische Landesbibliothek Karlsruhe, Lamm-Str. 16, 7500 Karlsruhe 1. *Director:* Dr Römer.

BAVARIA

Bayern

AREA AND POPULATION. Bavaria has an area of 70,553 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 96 urban and rural districts and 2,051 communes. The population (31 Dec. 1984) numbered 10,957,544 (5,246,487 males, 5,711,057 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	116,576	65,764	16,538	123,033
1983	112,644	65,941	18,420	125,362
1984	111,183	66,005	18,877	122,057

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 10 Oct. 1982, had the following results: 133 Christian Social Union, 71 Social Democrats. The cabinet of the Christian Social Union is headed by Minister President Dr Franz Josef Strauss (CSU).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1983	1984	1985	1983	1984	1985
Wheat	494.9	493.8	487.6	2,672.9	3,085.4	2,984.2
Rye	62.0	62.2	60.1	227.3	273.1	260.5
Barley	540.6	534.9	530.8	2,262.6	2,701.6	2,642.2
Oats	131.6	128.2	129.8	497.8	618.3	639.8
Potatoes	87.0	85.9	80.9	2,244.3	2,683.2	2,732.9
Sugar-beet	79.3	84.2	83.9 ¹	3,794.7	4,536.2	4,823.1 ¹

¹ Preliminary figures.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1984): 5,147,845 cattle (including 2,027,629 milch cows); 56,693 horses; 316,072 sheep; 4,091,924 pigs; 13,686,287 poultry.

INDUSTRY. In 1984, 9,576 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 1,275,821 persons; of these, 217,346 were employed in electrical engineering; 172,798 in mechanical engineering; 126,224 in clothing industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 5,117,400 at the 0.4% sample survey of the microcensus of June 1983. Of the total, 552,400 were self-employed, 339,200 unpaid family workers, 4,225,800 employees; 2,225,600 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 795,600 in commerce and transport; 1,571,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1984, 40,573 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,836 km of autobahn, 7,130 km of federal roads, 13,765 km of first-class and 17,842 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 July 1985, was 5,863,152, including 4,694,178 passenger cars, 228,178 lorries, 12,624 buses, 564,759 tractors, 304,811 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a supreme Land court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*), 3 courts of appeal, 21 regional courts, 72 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 11 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 6 administrative courts.

RELIGION. At the census of 27 May 1970 there were 69.9% Roman Catholics and 25.7% Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1984-85 there were 2,814 primary schools with 43,525 teachers and 759,277 pupils; 395 special schools with 5,007 teachers and 39,444 pupils; 337 intermediate schools with 8,768 teachers and 168,087 pupils; 397 high schools with 19,471 teachers and 299,739 pupils; 265 part-time vocational schools with 7,467 teachers and 377,889 pupils, including 56 special part-time vocational schools with 443 teachers and 7,147 pupils; 548 full-time vocational schools with 3,578 teachers and 60,314 pupils including 224 schools for public health occupations with 728 teachers and 15,600 pupils; 279 advanced full-time vocational schools with 1,964 teachers and 25,285 pupils; 83 vocational high schools (*Berufsoberschulen*, *Fachoberschulen*) with 1,753 teachers and 27,087 pupils.

In the winter term 1984-85 there were 10 universities with 149,155 students (Augsburg, 6,829; Bamberg, 4,251; Bayreuth, 4,482; Eichstätt, 2,092; Erlangen-Nürnberg, 23,640; München, 53,932; Passau, 3,781; Regensburg, 11,790; Würzburg, 16,958; the Technical University of München, 21,400); 2 *Gesamthochschulen* with 3,189 students, the college of philosophy, München, 348 and a philosophical-theological college in Benediktbeuern with 86 students. There were also 2 colleges of music, 2 colleges of fine arts and 1 college of television and film, with together 2,337 students; 13 vocational colleges (*Fachhochschulen*) with 49,857 students including one for the civil service (*Bayerische Beamtenfachhochschule*) with 4,451 students.

Statistical Information: Bayerisches Landesamt für Statistik und Datenverarbeitung, 51 Neuhauser Str. 8000 Munich, was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Hans Helmut Schiedermaier. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern*. 1894 ff.—*Bayern in Zahlen*. Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts*. July 1869-1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns*. 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte*. 1951 ff.—*Schaubilderhefte*. 1951 ff.—*Kreisdaten*. 1972 ff.—*Gemeindedaten*. 1973 ff.

Nawiasky, H., and Luesser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946*. Munich, 1948; supplement, by H. Nawiasky and H. Lechner, Munich, 1953

State Library: Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director:* Dr Franz G. Kaltwasser.

BERLIN

GOVERNMENT. Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948, a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (see p. 000).

AREA. The total area of Berlin is 883 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 480 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Berlin (West).

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German Government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

BERLIN (WEST)

POPULATION. Population, 31 Dec. 1984, 1,848,585 (849,174 males, 999,411 females). According to the census of 27 May 1970, 70.2% were Protestants and 12.5% Roman Catholics.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	18,662	11,503	6,709	34,528
1983	17,819	12,162	5,962	33,145
1984	17,799	12,239	6,471	32,411

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a Land of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Governing Mayor, the Mayor and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 10 March 1985, the Christian Democrats obtained 69 seats; the Social Democrats, 51; the Alternative List, 15; the Free Democrats, 12.

Governing Mayor: Eberhard Diepgen (Christian Democrat).

ECONOMY

Currency. The legal tender of Berlin (West) is the German Mark (DM).

Banking. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural area (May 1983), 1,415 hectares, including 957 hectares arable land and 171 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1984): Cattle, 656; pigs, 2,900; horses, 3,472; sheep, 857.

INDUSTRY. In 1984 (monthly averages), 1,022 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 157,539 persons; of these, 54,201 were employed in electrical engineering, 15,417 in machine construction, 11,558 in the manufacture of chemicals, 3,615 in steel construction and 3,479 in textiles.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 802,700 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1982. Of the total, 66,700 were self-employed including unpaid family workers, 736,000 employees; 9,300 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 286,400 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 124,400 in commerce and transport; 382,900 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1984, 137 km of 'classified' roads, including 42 km of autobahn and 94 km of federal roads. On 1 July 1984, 708,885 motor vehicles were registered, including 561,948 passenger cars, 38,365 lorries, 36,103 motor cycles, and 2,365 buses.

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), a regional court, 7 local courts, a Land Labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court and a finance court.

EDUCATION. In 1984 (preliminary figures) there were 444 schools providing general education (excluding special schools) with 194,366 pupils; 59 special schools with 7,606 pupils. There were a further 286 vocational schools with 66,459 pupils.

In the winter term 1984-85 there was 1 university (51,068 students); 1 technical university (25,271); 1 theological (evangelical) college (585); 1 college of fine arts with 4,071 students; 1 vocational college (for economics) (1,258); 2 colleges for social work (1,354); 1 technical college (4,287), 1 college of the Federal postal administration (527) and 1 college for public administration (2,230).

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Berlin was founded in 1862 (Fehrbelliner Platz 1, 1000 Berlin 31). *Director:* Günther Appel. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

Childs, D. and Johnson, J., *West Berlin: Politics and Society*. London, 1981

Hillenbrand, M. J., *The Future of Berlin*. Monclair, 1981

State Library: Amerika-Gedenkbibliothek-Berliner Zentralbibliothek-, Blücherplatz 1, D1000 Berlin 61. *Director:* Dr Peter K. Liebenow.

BREMEN

Freie Hansestadt Bremen

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Population, 31 Dec. 1984, 665,615 (312,038 males, 353,577 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	5,892	3,726	1,951	8,824
1983	5,700	3,933	2,059	8,692
1984	5,240	3,632	2,006	8,493

CONSTITUTION. Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 25 Sept. 1983 had the following result: 58 Social Democratic Party, 37 Christian Democrats, 5 Die Grünen. The Senate is only formed by Social Democrats; its president is Hans Koschnick (Social Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural area comprised (1983), 10,510 hectares; yield of grain crops (1983), 7,699 tonnes; potatoes, 281 tonnes.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1984): 17,394 cattle (including 5,099 milch cows); 5,318 pigs; 443 sheep; 1,073 horses; 24,805 poultry.

INDUSTRY. In 1984, 355 establishments (20 and more employees) employed 75,194 persons; of these, 9,915 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval en-

ineering); 6,378 in machine construction; 9,218 in electrical engineering; 2,742 in coffee and tea processing.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 282,400 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1982. Of the total, 19,300 were self-employed, 261,000 employees; 93,100 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 79,800 in commerce and transport, 106,800 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 139 km of 'classified' roads, including 45 km of autobahn, 82 km of federal roads, 7 km of first-class and 5 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 July 1984 numbered 274,932, including 245,556 passenger cars, 13,799 trucks, 2,247 tractors, 687 buses and 9,573 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. Vessels entered in 1984, 10,031 of 44,138,716 net tons; cleared, 9,913 of 44,109,158 net tons. Sea traffic, 1984, incoming 15,833,376 tonnes; outgoing, 12,723,891 tonnes.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 3 local courts, a Land labour court, 2 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 82.4% Protestants and 10.2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1984 there were 327 new system schools with 5,840 teachers and 77,310 pupils; 28 special schools with 604 teachers and 3,506 pupils; 23 part-time vocational schools with 29,575 pupils; 34 full-time vocational schools with 6,716 pupils; 7 advanced vocational schools (including institutions for the training of technicians) with 830 pupils; 11 schools for public health occupations with 1,047 pupils.

In the winter term 1984-85 about 8,289 students were enrolled at the university. In addition to the university there were 4 other colleges in 1984-85 with about 5,598 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Bremen (An der Weide 14-16 (P.B. 101309), D2800 Bremen 1), founded in 1850. *Director:* Ltd Reg. Dir. Volker Hannemann. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949-53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950-60, 1961; 1960-64, 1967; 1965-69, 1971; 1970-74, 1975; 1975-80, 1982).—*Bremen im statistischen Zeitvergleich 1950-1976*. 1977.—*Bremen in Zahlen*. 1985.

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*. Bremen, 1953

State and University Library: Bibliotheks Str., D2800 Bremen 33. *Director:* Prof. Dr Hans-Albrecht Koch.

HAMBURG

Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1938 the territory of the town was re-organized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 754.7 sq. km (1984), including the islands Neuwerk and Scharhörn (7 sq. km). Population (31 Dec. 1984), 1,592,447 (744,813 males, 847,634 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	13,262	8,991	4,762	23,761
1983	12,819	9,198	4,970	22,537
1984	12,407	8,885	5,213	22,021

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of 6 June 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose members are elected by the *Bürgerschaft*.

The elections of 19 Dec. 1982 had the following results: Social Democrats, 64; Christian Democrats, 48; Green Alternatives, 8. The First Burgomaster is Dr Klaus von Dohnanyi (Social Democrat).

The territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts.

AGRICULTURE. The agricultural area comprised 15,600 hectares in 1984. Yield, in tonnes, of cereals, 23,800; potatoes, 1,700.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1984): Cattle, 13,310 (including 3,197 milch cows); pigs, 7,672; horses, 2,854; sheep, 1,987; poultry, 63,897.

FISHERIES. In 1984 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 10,220 tonnes valued at DM 14m.

INDUSTRY. In June 1984, 857 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 142,861 persons; of these, 19,215 were employed in electrical engineering; 16,348 in machine construction; 10,353 in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 14,038 in chemical industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 721,600 at the 0.4%-sample survey of the microcensus of June 1983. Of the total, 57,200 were self-employed, 4,000 unpaid family workers, 660,400 employees; 4,800 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 202,600 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 196,600 in commerce and transport, 318,200 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Oct. 1984 there were 3,867 km of roads, including 75 km of autobahn, 157 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 July 1984), 657,062, including 584,412 passenger cars, 34,506 lorries, 1,691 buses, 4,715 tractors, 23,514 motor cycles and 8,224 other motor vehicles.

SHIPPING. Hamburg is the largest port in the Federal Republic.

<i>Vessels</i>	<i>1938</i>	<i>1958</i>	<i>1978</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Entered: Number	18,149	19,033	16,636	14,159	14,020
Tonnage	20,567,311	27,454,640	61,785,643	57,263,715	56,954,538
Cleared: Number	19,316	20,363	17,414	14,482	14,155
Tonnage	20,547,148	27,579,914	62,028,141	57,392,802	56,960,663

JUSTICE. There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*), a regional court (*Landgericht*), 6 local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 73.6%, Roman Catholic Church 8.1%.

EDUCATION. In 1984 there were 387 schools of general education (not including *Internationale Schule*) with 7,706 teachers and 167,862 pupils; 63 special schools with 894 teachers and 7,613 pupils; 45 part-time vocational schools with 53,409 pupils; 22 schools with 2,411 pupils in their vocational preparatory year; 22 schools with 1,656 pupils in manual instruction classes; 52 full-time vocational schools with 11,425 pupils; 9 economic secondary schools with 2,901 pupils; 25

advanced vocational schools with 3,866 pupils; 40 schools for public health occupations with 2,609 pupils; 10 vocational introducing schools with 226 pupils and 21 technical superior schools with 2,507 pupils; all these vocational and technical schools have a total number of 2,916 teachers.

In the winter term 1984–85 there was 1 university with 41,021 students; 1 technical university with 252 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 2,033 students; 1 university of the *Bundeswehr* with 1,917 students; 1 professional high school (*Fachhochschule*) with 11,748 students; 1 high school for economics and politics with 1,768 students; 1 high school of public administration with 1,105 students, as well as 1 private professional high school with 150 students.

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg (Steckelhörn 12, D2000 Hamburg 11) publishes: *Hamburg in Zahlen, Statistische Berichte, Statistisches Taschenbuch, Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates.*

Klessmann, E., *Geschichte der Stadt Hamburg*. Hamburg, 1981

Meyer-Marwitz, B., *Das Hamburg Buch*. Hamburg, 1981

Ohlig, J., *Porträte einer Weltstadt*. Hamburg, 1974

Plagemann, V., *Industriekultur in Hamburg*. Hamburg, 1984

Studt, B., and Olsen, H., *Hamburg—eine kurzgefaßte Geschichte der Stadt*. Hamburg, 1964

State Library: Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Carl von Ossietzky, Von-Melle-Park 3, D2000 Hamburg 13. *Director:* Prof. Dr Horst Gronemeyer.

HESSSEN

AREA AND POPULATION. The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hessen and the rural counties of Westerwaldkreis and Rhine-Lahn) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,114 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. Since 1 Jan. 1981 there have been 3 areas with 5 urban and 21 rural districts and 421 communes. Population, 31 Dec. 1984, was 5,535,185 (2,657,865 males, 2,877,320 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	54,015	30,596	10,546	63,603
1983	50,860	32,286	10,252	63,945
1984	49,844	31,424	12,097	62,012

CONSTITUTION. The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 25 Sept. 1983, consists of 51 Social Democrats, 44 Christian Democrats, 8 Free Democrats, 7 *Die Grünen*.

The Social Democrat cabinet is headed by Minister President Holger Börner (SPD).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	135.2	142.0	136.4	773.2	749.3	837.1
Rye	31.4	32.4	34.7	124.0	118.9	159.1
Barley	143.0	140.8	142.1	728.4	651.2	750.1
Oats	75.2	67.7	63.8	308.3	217.8	261.4
Potatoes	12.1	11.1	10.5	325.4	225.7	298.5
Sugar-beet	22.4	21.3	22.7	1,118.5	876.3	1,049.9

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1984: Cattle, 870,600 (including 284,700 milch cows); horses 32,100; pigs, 1.24m.; sheep, 123,000; poultry, 3,884,400.

INDUSTRY. In June 1985, 3,632 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 610,497 persons; of these, 91,148 were employed in chemical industry; 84,001 in electrical engineering; 89,944 in car building; 73,906 in machine construction; 29,841 in food industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 2.45m. at the 0.4%-labour force sample survey of June 1984. Of the total, 213,200 were self-employed, 70,500 unpaid family workers, 2,163,800 employees; 83,400 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 948,200 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 482,300 in commerce and transport, 933,600 in other services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 16,643 km of 'classified' roads, including 916 km of autobahn, 3,581 km of federal highways, 7,132 km of first-class highways and 5,014 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 July 1985 totalled 2,881,567, including 2,496,163 passenger cars, 5,695 buses, 116,014 trucks, 139,399 tractors and 97,344 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, 9 regional courts, 58 local courts, a Land labour court, 12 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. In 1980 there were 51.7% Protestants and 35.3% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1984 there were 1,250 primary schools with 14,320 teachers and 270,513 pupils; 234 special schools with 2,732 teachers and 21,278 pupils; 156 intermediate schools with 2,814 teachers and 55,159 pupils; 154 high schools with 9,057 teachers and 134,959 pupils; 185 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 11,130 teachers and 173,876 pupils; 117 part-time vocational schools with 4,365 teachers and 177,526 pupils; 251 full-time vocational schools with 2,382 teachers and 37,241 pupils; 91 advanced vocational schools with 506 teachers and 8,383 pupils; 173 schools for public health occupations with 9,858 pupils.

In the winter term 1984-85 there were 3 universities (Frankfurt/Main, 28,937 students; Giessen, 16,538; Marburg, 15,164); 1 technical university in Darmstadt (14,133); 1 *Gesamthochschule* (9,076); 15 *Fachhochschulen* (31,788); 2 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 481 students; 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts with together 1,179 students.

Statistical Information: The Hessisches Statistisches Landesamt (Rheinstr. 35-37, D6200 Wiesbaden). *President:* Götz Steppuhn. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1978-79).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1982-83).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (monthly).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.—*Statistische Berichte*.—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1960-61* (5 vols., 1963 ff.).—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1970* (5 vols., 1972 ff.).—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik* (annual, 1980 ff.).

State Library: Hessische Landesbibliothek, Rheinstr. 55-57, D6200 Wiesbaden. *Director:* Dr Helmut Schwitzgebel.

LOWER SAXONY

Niedersachsen

AREA AND POPULATION. Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,449 sq. km, and is divided into 4 administrative districts, 38 rural districts, 9 towns and 1,019 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1984, was 7,216,304 (3,462,921 males, 3,753,383 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	71,407	40,938	12,779	85,867
1983	68,490	41,284	13,231	85,375
1984	66,803	40,415	14,100	83,684

GOVERNMENT. The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 21 March 1982, consists of 87 Christian Democrats, 63 Social Democrats; Free Democrats, 10 and *Die Grünen*, 11.

The cabinet of the Christian Democratic Union is headed by Minister President Dr Ernst Albrecht (CDU).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	1981	1982	1983	1981	1982	1983
Wheat	279	301	290	1,449	1,694	1,627
Rye	198	164	189	675	668	644
Barley	513	464	493	2,203	2,077	2,124
Oats	163	185	146	634	871	460
Potatoes	72	72	71	2,436	2,239	1,873
Sugar-beet	169	160	150	7,509	7,712	5,260

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1984: Cattle, 3,384,589 (including 1,148,008 milch cows); horses, 79,425; pigs, 7,380,787; sheep, 190,904; poultry, 34,991,500.

FISHERIES. In 1984 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 103,396 tonnes valued at DM 118m.

INDUSTRY. In Sept. 1984, 4,404 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 636,732 persons; of these 56,297 were employed in machine construction; 136,442 in car building; 60,571 in electrical engineering.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 2,999,000 in 1984. Of the total 278,600 were self-employed, 116,400 unpaid family workers, 2,604,000 employees; 213,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,148,400 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 572,000 in commerce and transport, 1,065,600 in other industries and services.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1984 there were 27,933 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,083 km of autobahn, 5,078 km of federal roads, 8,691 km of first-class and 13,081 km of second-class highways.

Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1985, was 3,524,736 including 2,980,334 passenger cars, 145,202 lorries, 8,457 buses, 244,197 tractors, 146,546 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 79 local courts, a Land labour court, 15 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (together with Schleswig-Holstein), 3 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 74.6% Protestants and 19.6% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1980 there were 2,307 primary schools with 28,092 teachers and 502,497 pupils; 293 special schools with 4,743 teachers and 43,450 pupils; 320 stages of orientation with 179,811 pupils; 270 intermediate schools with 7,157 teachers and 165,699 pupils; 241 grammar schools with 12,623 teachers and 207,542 pupils; 9 evening high schools with 138 teachers and 1,514 pupils; 20 integrated comprehensive schools with 1,684 teachers and 24,492 pupils; 17 co-operative comprehensive schools with 1,490 teachers and 26,186 pupils; 142 part-time vocational schools with 211,447 pupils; 114 year of basic vocational training with 21,071 pupils; 538 full-time vocational schools with 38,008 pupils; 89 *Fachgymnasien* with 8,696 pupils; 126 *Fachoberschulen* with 7,557 pupils (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges); 56 vocational extension schools with 1,544 pupils; 151 advanced full-time vocational schools (including

schools for technicians) with 9,662 pupils; 219 public health schools with 11,527 pupils.

In the winter term 1982–83 there were 4 universities (Göttingen, 27,706 students; Hanover, 22,698; Oldenburg, 7,305; Osnabrück, 5,899); 2 technical universities (Braunschweig, 12,733; Clausthal, 3,241); the medical college of Hanover (3,460), the veterinary college in Hanover (1,726) and the colleges of Hildesheim (1,679) and Lüneburg (1,282).

Statistical Information: The Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsamt—Statistik' (Geibelstr. 65, D3000 Hanover 1) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Abteilungsdirektor Dr Günter Koop. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statistik Niedersachsen*.

State Library: Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Prinzenstr. 1, 3400, Göttingen. *Director:* Helmut Vogt; Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek, Waterloostr. 8, D3000 Hannover 1. *Director:* Dr Wilhelm Totok.

NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

Nordrhein-Westfalen

AREA AND POPULATION. The Land comprises 34,068 sq. km. It is divided into 5 areas, 23 urban and 31 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1984, 16,703,875 (7,964,556 males, 8,739,139 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	169,191	102,049	35,381	195,044
1983	161,589	105,022	36,198	194,905
1984	158,309	102,035	39,560	188,515

GOVERNMENT. The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by Social Democrats; Minister President, Johannes Rau (SPD). The Diet, elected on 12 May 1985, consists of 125 Social Democrats, 88 Christian Democrats and 14 Free Democrats.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	215.9	234.6	223.6	1,293.0	1,353.7	1,447.1
Rye	56.4	59.5	54.6	241.5	224.0	254.1
Barley	343.8	362.1	358.9	1,731.7	1,746.4	1,995.0
Oats	121.2	89.8	81.4	555.2	318.7	363.8
Potatoes	19.8	18.4	16.9	644.7	535.9	615.6
Sugar-beet	85.5	80.3	81.2	4,649.4	3,338.7	3,791.8

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1984: Cattle, 2,077,119 (including 639,416 milch cows); pigs, 6,177,436; sheep, 173,458; horses, 84,943; poultry, 13,676,003.

INDUSTRY. In June 1984, 10,855 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 1,930,485 persons; of these, 164,895 were employed in mining; 266,020 in machine construction; 156,364 in iron and steel production; 190,290 in chemical industry; 168,990 in electrical engineering; 61,016 in textile industry.

Output and/or production in 1,000 tonnes, 1984: Hard coal, 68,609; lignite, 120,572; pig-iron, 19,590; raw steel ingots, 23,813; rolled steel, 15,410; castings (iron and steel castings), 1,260; cement, 10,546; fireproof products, 1,054; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeres), 1,109; staple fibres and rayon, 246; metalworking machines, 103; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 146; machines for mining industry, 216; cranes and hoisting machinery, 53; installation implements, 1,050,000 (pieces); cables and electric lines, 204; springs of all kinds, 182; chains of all kinds, 81; locks and fittings, 326; spun yarns, 187; electric power, 175,798m. kwh. Of the total population, 11.6% were engaged in industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 6,770,700 at the labour force sample survey of European Communities of June 1984. Of the total, 545,200 were self-employed, 149,200 unpaid family workers, 6,076,300 employees; 183,300 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 3,041,700 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1·25m. in commerce and transport, 2,290,200 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1985) 29,684 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,927 km of autobahn, 5,508 km of federal roads, 12,287 km of first-class and 9,962 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1985, 7,872,966, including 6,354,742 passenger cars, 577,327 lorries, 321,917 motor lorries/trucks, 16,709 buses, 207,112 tractors and 326,435 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 130 local courts, 3 Land labour courts, 30 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 3 finance courts, a higher administrative court, 7 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 41·9% Protestants and 52·5% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1984 there were 4,693 primary schools with 67,980 teachers and 1,125,343 pupils; 733 special schools with 12,455 teachers and 90,801 pupils; 552 intermediate schools with 16,528 teachers and 303,091 pupils; 78 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 5,411 teachers and 66,467 pupils; 641 high schools with 39,178 teachers and 571,020 pupils; in 1984 there were 292 part-time vocational schools with 472,934 pupils; vocational preparatory year 249 with 30,059 pupils; 325 full-time vocational schools with 112,254 pupils; 59 schools offering upgrading courses to raise the general level of education and quality for vocational colleges with 1,332 pupils; 228 full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges with 24,857 pupils; 146 advanced full-time vocational schools with 14,848 pupils; 551 schools for public health occupations with 9,570 teachers and 31,863 pupils; 22 schools within the scope of a pilot system of courses with 51,417 pupils and 1,917 teachers.

In the winter term 1984–85 there were 8 universities (Bielefeld, 13,279 students; Bochum, 29,661; Bonn, 39,297; Dortmund, 17,725; Düsseldorf, 14,525; Cologne, 45,281; Münster, 43,721; Witten, 75); the Technical University of Aachen (34,781); 4 Roman Catholic and 2 Protestant theological colleges with together 1,175 students. There were also 3 colleges of music, 1 college of fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne with together 10,317 students; 19 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 85,312 students, and 6 *Gesamthochschulen* with together 73,816 students.

Statistical Information: The Landesamt für Datenverarbeitung und Statistik Nordrhein-Westfalen (Mauerstr. 51, D4000 Düsseldorf 30) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *President:* A. Benker. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949. More than 550 other publications yearly.

Müller-Wille, W., *Westfalen*. Münster, 1981.

Land Library: Universitätsbibliothek, Universitätsstr. 1, D4000 Düsseldorf. *Director:* Dr G. Gattermann.

RHINELAND-PALATINATE

Rheinland-Pfalz

AREA AND POPULATION. Rhineland-Pfalz comprises 19,847 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (at 31 Dec. 1984), 3,623,985 (1,733,948 males, 1,890,037 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	37,132	23,002	6,965	43,567
1983	35,422	23,317	6,747	44,459
1984	35,504	23,016	7,266	42,890

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 6 March 1983 returned 57 Christian Democrats, 43 Social Democrats.

The cabinet is headed by Bernhard Vogel (Christian Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	112.7	113.4	114.2	574.9	527.4	683.0
Rye	27.2	28.0	29.2	103.8	98.8	141.5
Barley	140.5	137.0	133.8	622.1	489.8	633.2
Oats	51.4	45.0	42.9	193.0	129.2	170.6
Potatoes	13.4	12.9	11.8	349.3	264.9	351.8
Sugar-beet	22.5	22.0	22.2	1,209.6	970.2	1,179.4
Wine (1,000 hectolitres)	58.0	58.9	60.0	10,560.7	8,932.0	5,668.7
Tobacco	1.0	1.0	0.9	...	...	...

Livestock (3 Dec. 1984): Cattle, 637,300 (including 227,400 milch cows); horses, 19,100; sheep, 99,700; pigs, 639,500; poultry, 3,325,500.

INDUSTRY. In Sept. 1984, 2,676 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 364,930 persons; of these 70,674 were employed in chemical industry; 20,566 in production of leather goods and footwear; 46,230 in machine construction; 15,546 in processing stones and earthenware.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1,557,500 at the census of June 1984. Of the total, 140,800 were self-employed, 47,000 unpaid family workers, 1,369,700 employees; 86,200 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 647,600 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 273,200 in commerce and transport, 550,500 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1985) 18,566 km of 'classified' roads, including 729 km of autobahn, 3,188 km of federal roads, 6,990 km of first-class and 7,659 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1985, was 1,954,910, including 1,614,098 passenger cars, 78,050 lorries, 4,865 buses, 146,473 tractors and 94,905 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 8 regional courts, 47 local courts, a Land labour court, 5 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court, 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 40.7% Protestants and 55.7% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1984 there were 1,189 primary schools with 15,002 teachers and 240,297 pupils; 154 special schools with 2,693 teachers and 14,066 pupils; 107 intermediate schools with 3,194 teachers and 58,288 pupils; 137 high schools with 6,865 teachers and 109,080 pupils; 97 vocational schools with 125,338 pupils; 134 advanced vocational schools and institutions for the training of technicians (full-and part-time) with 6,978 pupils; 116 schools for public health occupations with 358 teachers and 7,507 pupils.

In the winter term 1984-85 there were the University of Mainz (25,759

students), the University of Kaiserslautern (6,355 students), the University of Trier (6,758 students), the *Hochschule für Verwaltungswissenschaften* in Speyer (452 students), the Roman Catholic Theological College in Trier (366 students) and the Roman Catholic College in Vallendar (49 students). There were also the Teacher-Training College of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz (*Erziehungswissenschaftliche Hochschule*) with 2,852 students, the *Fachhochschule des Landes Rheinland-Pfalz* (college of engineering) with 13,506 students and 4 *Verwaltungsfachhochschulen* with 2,461 students; also 2 private colleges for social-pedagogy (857 students).

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Rheinland-Pfalz (Mainzer Str., 15–16, D5427 Bad Ems) was established in 1948. *President:* Dr Weis. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1958); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1949) 313 vols. to date; *Rheinland-Pfalz im Spiegel der Statistik* (1968); *Die kreisfreien Städte und Landkreise in Rheinland-Pfalz* (1977); *Rheinland-Pfalz heute* (from 1973); *Benutzerhandbuch des Landesinformationssystems* (1976); *Rheinland-Pfalz heute und morgen* (Mainz, 1981); *Raumordnungsbericht 1981 der Landesregierung Rheinland-Pfalz* (Mainz, 1981). *Landesentwicklungsprogramm 1980* (Mainz, 1980).

Klöpfer, R., and Korber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*. Remagen, 1957

Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

SAARLAND

HISTORY. In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German–French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

AREA AND POPULATION. Saarland has an area of 2,568 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1984, 1,050,837 (499,031 males, 551,806 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	10,287	7,213	2,459	12,832
1983	9,918	7,195	2,290	13,150
1984	9,696	7,095	2,644	12,387

CONSTITUTION. Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 8 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 10 March 1985, is composed as follows: 26 Social Democrats, 20 Christian Democrats, 5 Free Democrats.

Saarland is governed by Social Democrats in Parliament. Minister President: Oskar Lafontaine (Social Democrat).

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY. The cultivated area occupies 120,500 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 33% of the total (256,804 hectares).

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	6.7	6.9	7.0	29.1	27.3	36.9
Rye	5.1	5.4	5.7	17.7	19.3	25.0
Barley	12.7	11.1	10.5	52.9	35.0	47.0
Oats	7.4	6.0	6.0	26.7	16.9	24.0
Potatoes	0.6	0.6	0.5	13.9	7.7	11.2
Sugar-beet	...	...	...	1.0	0.2	0.3

Livestock, Dec. 1984: Cattle, 71,281 (including 24,453 milch cows); pigs, 44,015; sheep, 12,627; horses, 3,834; poultry, 342,546.

INDUSTRY. In June 1985, 585 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 138,521 persons; of these 24,209 were engaged in coalmining, 21,213 in iron and steel production, 11,865 in machine construction, 8,386 in steel construction. In 1984 the coalmines produced 10.2m. tonnes of coal. Four iron foundries had 11 blast furnaces working and produced 4m. tonnes of pig-iron and 4.4m. tonnes of crude steel.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 391,400 in April 1984. Of the total, 28,400 were self-employed, 5,800 unpaid family workers, 357,200 employees; 4,500 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 174,500 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 73,100 in commerce and transport, 139,300 in other industries and services.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1985 there were 2,187 km of 'classified' roads, including 219 km of autobahn, 421 km of federal roads, 762 km of first-class and 784 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1984, 512,837, including 450,697 passenger cars, 21,122 lorries, 1,427 buses, 12,512 tractors and 22,766 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 11 local courts, a Land labour court, 3 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) 73.8% of the population were Roman Catholics and 24.1% were Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1984-85 there were 333 primary schools with 3,987 teachers and 67,655 pupils; 53 special schools with 663 teachers and 4,229 pupils; 38 intermediate schools with 1,132 teachers and 16,816 pupils; 37 high schools with 208 teachers and 28,903 pupils; 2 *Gesamtschule* (comprehensive high schools) with 137 teachers and 2,076 pupils; 2 *Freie Waldorfschulen* with 43 teachers and 574 pupils; 42 part-time vocational schools with 33,873 pupils; year of commercial basic training (1983-84): 87 institutions with 237 classes and 5,042 pupils; 21 advanced full-time vocational schools and schools for technicians with 2,284 pupils; 87 full-time vocational schools with 4,739 students; 19 vocational extension schools with 1,008 pupils; 25 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 2,935 students; 40 schools for public health occupations with 2,254 pupils; 2 evening high schools and 1 *Saarland-Kolleg* with together 401 pupils. The number of pupils visiting the vocational schools amounts to 53,754. They are instructed by 3,145 teachers.

In the winter term 1984-85 there was the University of the Saarland with 17,022 students; 1 conservatory with 257 students; 1 vocational college (economics, engineering and design) with 2,487 students; 1 vocational college for social affairs with 206 students; 1 vocational college for public administration with 220 students.

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Amt des Saarlandes (Hardenbergstrasse 3, D6600 Saarbrücken 1) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920-35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. Chief: Direktor Alois Spross. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1950.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarländische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftszahlen*. Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).—*Einzelschriften zur Statistik des Saarlandes*, from 1950.—*Statistische Nachrichten*, from 1981.

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich*. Frankfurt, 1959

Osang, R.M., *Saarland ABC*. Saarbrücken, 1975

Schmidt, R. H., *Saarpolitik 1945-57*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1959-62

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,727 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 11 rural districts and 1,131 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1984) numbered 2,613,796 (1,262,993 males, 1,350,803 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	24,481	14,416	5,676	31,601
1983	23,470	14,840	5,568	31,017
1984	22,958	15,045	6,231	30,778

GOVERNMENT. The elections of 13 March 1983 gave the Christian Democrats 39, the Social Democratic Party 34 and the South Schleswig Association 1 seat. Minister President, Dr Uwe Barschel (Christian Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	144.8	148.5	152.1	1,040.4	982.6	1,112.1
Rye	51.5	52.6	52.2	233.0	207.9	226.4
Barley	154.5	149.2	143.2	939.8	803.3	865.1
Oats	38.4	26.7	22.9	193.9	88.4	113.6
Potatoes	5.0	4.4	5.1	142.5	93.5	187.2
Sugar-beet	19.4	17.5	18.8	686.2	589.0	831.1

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1984: 33,014 horses, 1,267,271 cattle (including 544,000 milch cows), 1,767,159 pigs, 156,688 sheep, 3,456,994 poultry.

FISHERIES. In 1983 the yield of small-scale deep-sea and inshore fisheries was 53,400 tonnes valued at DM51.7m.

INDUSTRY. In 1984 (average), 1,594 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 164,633 persons; of these, 12,639 were employed in ship-building (except naval engineering); 30,054 in machine construction; 22,766 in food and kindred industry; 16,361 in electrical engineering.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1.14m. in 1984. Of the total, 113,000 were self-employed, 29,000 unpaid family workers, 1,003,000 employees; 72,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 344,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 250,000 in commerce and transport, 479,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1985) 9,776.2 km of 'classified' roads, including 381.8 km of autobahn, 1,927.5 km of federal roads, 3,533.8 km of first-class and 3,933.1 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1985, was 1,227,516, including 1,048,975 passenger cars, 53,642 lorries, 2,727 buses, 72,994 tractors, 35,889 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. The Kiel Canal, 98.7 km (51 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22.6m. net tons passed through it; in 1981, 52,641 vessels of 53.3m. net tons; in 1982, 49,100 vessels of 52.7m. net tons; in 1983, 49,320 vessels of 50.9m. net tons; in 1984, 50,920 vessels of 53m. net tons.

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal, 4 regional courts, 30 local courts, a Land labour court, 6 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 86.5% Protestants and 6% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1984–85 there were 695 primary schools with 5,878 teachers and 156,019 pupils; 168 special schools with 1,540 teachers and 15,495 pupils; 176 intermediate schools with 3,023 teachers and 69,175 pupils; 99 high schools with 4,345 teachers and 77,234 pupils; 6 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 240 teachers and 4,235 pupils; 41 part-time vocational schools with 1,611 teachers and 96,211 pupils; 138 full-time vocational schools with 429 teachers and 11,514 pupils; 57 advanced vocational schools with 279 teachers and 5,228 pupils; 59 schools for public health occupations with 3,953 pupils; 48 vocational grammar schools with 354 teachers and 6,076 pupils; 6 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 9,956 pupils in the summer term 1985.

In the summer term 1985 the University of Kiel had 16,378 students, 2 teacher-training colleges had 2,384 students, 1 music college had 343 students and 1 *Medizinische Hochschule* in Lübeck had 985 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Schleswig-Holstein (Fröbel Str. 15–17, D2300 Kiel 1). *Director:* Dr Mohr. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1954.—*Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1951.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, since 1947.—*Beiträge zur historischen Statistik Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1967.—*Lange Reihen*, since 1977.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957

Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein. 22nd ed. Kiel, 1984

State Library: Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Kiel, Schloss. *Director:* Prof. Dr Klaus Friedland.

GHANA

Capital: Accra

Population: 12.21m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$320 (1983)

HISTORY. The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

The country was declared a Republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960 with Dr Kwame Nkrumah as the first President. On 24 Feb. 1966 the Nkrumah regime was overthrown in a military *coup* and ruled by the National Liberation Council until 1 Oct. 1969 when the military regime handed over power to a civilian regime under a new constitution. Dr K. A. Busia was the Prime Minister of the Second Republic. On 13 Jan. 1972 the armed forces and police took over power again from the civilian regime in a *coup*.

In Oct. 1975 the National Redemption Council was subordinated to a Supreme Military Council (SMC). In 1979 the SMC was toppled in a *coup* led by Flight-Lieut. J. Rawlings. The new government permitted elections already scheduled and these resulted in a victory for Dr Hilla Limann and his People's National Party. However on 31 Dec. 1982 by another *coup* led by Flight-Lieut. Rawlings dismissed the government and Parliament, suspended the Constitution and established a Provisional National Defence Council to exercise all government powers.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ghana is bounded west by Ivory Coast, north by Burkina Faso, east by Togo and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area of Ghana is 92,010 sq. miles (238,305 sq. km); census population 1984, 12,205,574.

Ghana is divided into 9 regions:

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population census 1984</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population census 1970</i>
Eastern	19,977	1,679,483	Koforidua	69,804
Western	23,921	1,116,930	Sekondi-Takoradi	254,543
Central	9,826	1,145,520	Cape Coast	71,594
Ashanti	24,390	2,089,683	Kumasi	351,629
Brong-Ahafo	39,557	1,179,409	Sunyani	61,772
Northern	70,383	1,162,645	Tamale	120,000
Volta	20,572	1,201,095	Ho	46,348
Upper East	8,842	771,584	Bolgatanga	18,896
Upper West	18,477	439,161	Wa	...
Greater Accra	2,593	1,420,066	Accra	636,067

The capital is Accra, other chief towns (population, census, 1970); Asamankese, 101,144; Tema, 60,767; Nsawam, 57,350; Tarkwa, 50,570; Oda, 40,740; Obuasi, 40,001; Winneba, 36,104; Keta, 27,461; Swedru (Agona), 23,843.

Estimated birth rate, between 47 and 52 per 1,000; death rate, about 23 per 1,000.

In the south and centre of Ghana, the people are of the Kwa ethno-linguistic group, mainly Akan (Ashante, Fante, etc.), Ewe (in the Volta region) and Ga, while the 20% living in the north belong to Gur peoples (Dagbane, Gurma and Grusi).

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from the equatorial type on the coast to savannah in the interior and is typified by the existence of well-marked dry and wet seasons.

Temperatures are relatively high throughout the year. The amount, duration and seasonal distribution of rain is very marked, from the south, with over 80" (2,000 mm) to the north, with under 50" (1,250 mm). In the extreme north, the wet season is from March to Aug., but further south it lasts until Oct. Near Kumasi, two wet seasons occur, in May and June and again in Oct. and this is repeated, with greater amounts, along the coast of Ghana. Accra. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 29" (724 mm). Kumasi. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,402 mm). Sekondi-Takoradi. Jan. 79°F (25°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,181 mm). Tamale. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,026 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since the *coup* of 31 Dec. 1982, supreme power is held by the Provisional National Defence Council, which in Nov. 1985 consisted of: Flight-Lieut. Jerry John Rawlings (Chairman), Aanaa Enin, Ebo Tawiah, D. F. Annan, Mahama Iddrisu, Capt. Kojo Tsikata, P. V. Obeng, Brig. Mensah-Wood, Maj-Gen. A. Quianoo and Suzanna Alhassan. Ministerial responsibilities are exercised by Secretaries appointed by the PNDC, comprising in Nov. 1985:

Chairman of Committee of Secretaries: P. V. Obeng.

Finance and Economic Planning: Dr Kwesi Botchwey. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Obed Asamoah. *Fuel and Power:* Appiah Korang. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Ato Austin. *Justice and Attorney-General:* G. E. K. Aikins. *Lands and Natural Resources:* J. G. Renner. *Rural Development and Co-operatives:* Kofi Acquah Harrison. *Youth and Sports:* Amarkai Amarteifio. *Roads and Highways:* E. O. Donkor. *Education:* Joyce Aryee. *Trade:* Kofi Djini. *Works and Housing:* Dr Kofi Sam. *Health:* E. G. Tanoh. *Culture and Tourism:* Dr Ben Abdallah. *Information:* Kofi Totobi Quakyi. *Transport and Communications:* Kwame M. Pephrah. *Interior:* Col. J. M. Ewa. *Local Government:* F. A. Jantuah. *Industries, Science and Technology:* Dr Francis Acquah. *Agriculture:* Dr I. K. Adjei-Marfo.

National flag: Red, gold, green (horizontal); a black star in the centre.

National anthem: Hail the name of Ghana.

Local government: The 10 Regions, each under a Regional Secretary appointed by the PNDC, are divided into 62 districts and thence into local council areas, each level being administered by Provisional Defence Committees.

DEFENCE. The Ministry of Defence is responsible for the armed services, the military academy and the border guards. The Military Academy provides a 2-year course for army officers, a 1-year course for later entrants in the flying-training school and a preliminary 6-month course for navy cadets.

Army. The Ghana Army consists of 6 infantry battalions, 1 reconnaissance battalion, 1 field engineer battalion, 1 mortar battalion, 5 with armoured cars, and ancillary units. Total strength, (1986) 12,500. There is also a people's militia and Committees for the Defence of the Revolution.

Navy. The Ghana Navy was formed in 1959. It comprises 2 British-built 500-ton corvettes, 4 fast attack craft, 2 patrol craft, 2 old seaward defence boats, 2 coastal patrol boats and 2 service craft. Naval personnel in 1986 numbered 1,200 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. Its first combat unit has 6 Italian-built Aermacchi M.B.326K light ground attack jets ordered in 1976. It has, for training, transport, search and rescue, and air survey operations, 5 Fokker Friendship twin-turboprop transports, and a twin-turboprop Fokker Fellowship for Presidential use, all built in the Netherlands; 6 Shorts Skyvan twin-turboprop STOL transports, and 11 Bulldog primary trainers, all built in the UK; 2 Bell 212 helicopters built in the US; 4 French-built Alouette III helicopters, 8 Italian-built SF.260TP turboprop trainers,

and 6 Aermacchi M.B.326F armed jet trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Personnel strength (1986) about 1,400.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ghana is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU, ECOWAS and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan, 1983-86, aimed at agricultural recovery and increasing production of staple foods.

Budget. In 1985 budget provided for revenue of C 39,900m. and expenditure of C 48,510m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *cedi* (C), divided into 100 *pesewas* (P). Notes are issued of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 50 C; copper coins of ½ and 1 P, and cupro-nickel coins of 2½, 5, 10 and 20 P. In March 1986, £1 = C 129.38; US\$1 = C 90.

Banking. The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is a purely commercial institution with agricultural financing as one of its priorities. It has 161 branches, 1 in London and 1 in Lomé (Togo). Barclays Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 54 branches and agencies and the Standard Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 38 branches.

The National Investment Bank, established in 1963, is an autonomous joint state-private development finance institution. The former post office savings bank has been transformed into the National Savings and Credit Bank. The Bank for Housing and Construction opened in 1973.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 2,102m. kwh, mainly from the Volta Dam at Akosombo, opened in 1966, which has a capacity of 1,200 mw.

Oil. The Government announced in Jan. 1978 that oil had been found in commercial quantities with known reserves (1980) 7m. bbls and in Oct. 1983 formed the Ghanaian National Petroleum Corporation with exploration rights in all areas not covered by existing agreements.

Minerals. In 1983 gold production was 9,260 kg; diamonds, 342,000 carats; manganese, 268,000 tons; bauxite, 27,500 tons.

Agriculture. Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 2m. acres. Production (1982) 190,000 tons. There has been considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. A Cocoa Affairs Ministry has been established to formulate policy and provide technical supervision for developing cocoa, coffee, shea-nuts, copra and bananas. Coffee, improved types of oil-palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. Progress has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works have been constructed and black-clay farming is being successfully undertaken in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food-crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco and cotton as important cash crops.

Agricultural cash crops, e.g., pepper, ginger, pineapple, avocado and citrus, etc., are being extensively cultivated for export. Active steps have also been taken to provide within the next few years industrial raw materials, e.g., kenaf, cotton, tobacco, palm-oil, mango, pineapple, sugar-cane, etc., to feed the local factories. The trend is towards diversification of agriculture.

Production of main food crops (1982) was: Cassava, 1.9m. tons; plantain,

950,000 tons; coconut, 160,000; maize, 420,000; plantains, 950,000; millet, 90,000; sugar-cane, 220,000; sorghum, 150,000; rice, 90,000; tomatoes, 160,000.

Livestock, 1984: Cattle, 810,000; sheep, 2m.; goats, 2m.; horses, 4,000; pigs, 375,000; poultry, 13m.

Forestry. Area of closed forest is 82,576 sq. km, (16,852.2 sq. km are reserved).

Fisheries. Catch (1982) 224,100 tonnes (40,000 from inland waters).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The aluminium smelter at Tema is the centre of industrial development, mainly concentrated on Accra/Tema, Kumasi and Takoradi/Sekondi. Production (1981) 173,300 tonnes.

Commerce. In 1983 exports were C 6,999m.; imports, C 8,740m. In 1982, USA took 36% of exports; UK, 14% and Federal Germany, 9%. Imports came from USA, 18%; UK, 17%; Federal Germany 7% and Nigeria 7%. Principal exports: cocoa, timber and gold; imports were raw materials, capital equipment, petroleum and food.

Total trade between Ghana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	61,167	74,438	58,192	61,561	99,410
Exports and re-exports from UK	87,849	66,709	82,234	82,897	116,883

Tourism. In 1981 there were 42,400 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total mileage of roads maintained by the Public Works Department in 1980 was 33,000.

The number of vehicles in use (1982) was 79,692, of which private cars, 37,378.

Railways. Total length of railways open in 1985 was 953 km of 1,067 mm gauge. In 1984 railways carried 376,000 tonnes and 2m. passengers.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Kotoka (Accra), domestic airports at Takoradi, Kumasi, Tamale and Sunyani and airstrips at Wa, Navrongo and Ho. Services are operated by Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways, Swissair, KLM, British Caledonian, Egypt Air, Air India, Aeroflot and Air VTA. Total aircraft freight in 1980 was 32m. ton-km.

Shipping. The chief ports are Takoradi and Tema. In 1980, 3,495,993 tons of cargo were imported and 837,187 tons were exported by 589 ships.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 431 telephone exchanges and 742 call offices with (1982) 70,653 telephones in use. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu, Tumu and Sekondi-Takoradi. In 1982 there were 1.88m. radio and 60,000 television receivers.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 8 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,200.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 4 daily and 15 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In June 1983 the legal system was being re-organized. The Courts were constituted as follows:

Supreme Court. The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice who is also the President and not less than 4 other Justices of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court is the final court of appeal in Ghana. The final interpretation of the provisions of the constitution has been entrusted to the Supreme Court.

Court of Appeal. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice together with

not less than 5 other Justices of the Appeal court and such other Justices of Superior Courts as the Chief Justice may nominate. The Court of Appeal is duly constituted by 3 Justices. The Court of Appeal is bound by its own previous decisions and all courts inferior to the Court of Appeal are bound to follow the decisions of the Court of Appeal on questions of law. Divisions of the Appeal Court may be created, subject to the discretion of the Chief Justice.

High Court of Justice. The Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters as well as those relating to industrial and labour disputes including administrative complaints. The High Court of Justice has supervisory jurisdiction over all inferior Courts and any adjudicating authority and in exercise of its supervisory jurisdiction has power to issue such directions, orders or writs including writs or orders in the nature of habeas corpus, certiorari, mandamus, prohibition and quo warrantto. The High Court of Justice has no jurisdiction in cases of treason. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not less than twelve other judges and such other Justices of the Superior Court as the Chief Justice may appoint.

Religion. Christians represent 52% of the population (Protestant, 37%; Roman Catholic, 15%), Moslem, 13%, animist, 30%.

Education. In 1985 there were kindergartens for the age-groups 4–6 years. Primary schools are free and attendance is compulsory. In 1978–79 there were 11,422 primary schools with 1,784,834 pupils. In 1979 there were 300 secondary schools with 626,168 pupils. At the beginning of the 1979 academic year there were 41 training colleges with 12,350 students. In 1979–80 there were 8,286 students at the 3 universities (University of Ghana, the University of Science and Technology and the University of the Cape Coast). University education is free.

Health. Medical facilities include 50 government hospitals, 116 health centres and posts, 4 university hospitals, 3 mental hospitals, 4 leprosaria, 7 military hospitals, 1 prison hospital, 40 mission hospitals and 16 private hospitals. In addition, there are 30 nurses and midwives training schools.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ghana in Great Britain (13 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PR)

High Commissioner: Kenneth Kweku Sinaman Dadzie (accredited 13 Oct. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Ghana (Barclays Bank Bldg., High St., Accra)

High Commissioner: K. F. X. Burns, CMG.

Of Ghana in the USA (2460 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Eric K. Otoo.

Of the USA in Ghana (Ring Rd., East, Accra)

Ambassador: Robert E. Fritts.

Of Ghana to the United Nations

Ambassador: James Victor Gbeho.

Books of Reference

Digest of Statistics. Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)

Ghana. Official Handbook. Annual

Davidson, B., *Black Star*. London, 1973

James, C. L. R., *Nkrumah and the Ghana Revolution*. London, 1977

Jones, T., *Ghana's First Republic 1960–1966*. London, 1975

Killick, T., *Development Economics in Action: A Study of Economic Policies in Ghana*. London, 1978

GIBRALTAR

Population: 28,339 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$5,420 (1983)

HISTORY. The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Jebel Tariq, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

On 10 Sept. 1967, in pursuance of a United Nations resolution on the decolonization of Gibraltar, a referendum was held in Gibraltar in order to ascertain whether the people of Gibraltar believed that their interests lay in retaining their link with Britain or in passing under Spanish sovereignty. Out of a total electorate of 12,762, 12,138 voted to retain the British connexion, while 44 voted for Spain.

On 15 Dec. 1982 the border between Gibraltar and Spain was re-opened for Spaniards and Gibraltarian pedestrians who are residents of Gibraltar. The border had been closed by Spain in June 1969. Following an agreement signed in Brussels in Nov. 1984 the border was fully opened on 5 Feb. 1985.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 2½ sq. miles (6.5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 1981), 28,719. Estimate (31 Dec. 1984) 28,339 (of which 20,009 were British Gibraltarian, 5,181 Other British and 3,149 Non-British). The population is mostly of Genoese, Portuguese and Maltese as well as Spanish descent.

Vital statistics (1984): Births, 506; marriages, 398; deaths, 265.

CLIMATE. The climate is warm temperate, with westerly winds in winter bringing rain. Summers are pleasantly warm and rainfall is low. Frost or snow is very rare. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 29" (722 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following a Constitutional Conference held in July 1968, a new Constitution was introduced in 1969. The Legislative and City Councils were merged to produce an enlarged legislature known as the Gibraltar House of Assembly. Executive authority is exercised by the Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief. The Governor, while retaining certain reserved powers, is normally required to act in accordance with the advice of the Gibraltar Council, which consists of 4 *ex-officio* members (the Deputy Governor, the Deputy Fortress Commander, the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary) together with 5 elected members of the House of Assembly appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Chief Minister. Matters of primarily domestic concern are devolved to elected Ministers, with Britain responsible for other matters, including external affairs, defence and internal security. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister.

The House of Assembly consists of a Speaker appointed by the Governor, 15 elected and 2 *ex-officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary).

A Mayor of Gibraltar is elected from among the members of the Assembly by the elected members of the Assembly.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Air Chief Marshal Sir Peter Terry, GCB, AFC.

Chief Minister: Sir Joshua Hassan, CBE, LVO, QC.

Flag: White with a red strip along the bottom, a red triple-towered castle with a gold key depending from the gateway.

DEFENCE. The Gibraltar Regiment is a part-time infantry battalion with a small regular cadre. There is also a resident battalion from the British Army.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling):

	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86
Revenue	47,789,100	59,770,420	60,184,807	62,930,849
Expenditure	51,980,283	60,354,175	62,854,244	70,082,715

Currency. The legal currency consists of Gibraltar government notes in denominations of £20, £10, £5 and £1 and UK silver and copper-cupro-nickel coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at 31 March 1985 was £8,600,910.

Banking. There are 6 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank International. In addition there are 3 offshore banks. Government savings banks had 4,363 depositors and £8,600,910 savings at 31 March 1985.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are a number of relatively small industrial concerns engaged in the bottling of beer and mineral waters, etc., mainly for consumption. There is a small but important commercial ship-repair yard.

Employment. The total insured labour force at 31 Dec. 1984, was 11,794. There were (1985) 12 registered trade unions and 9 employers associations. Approximately 60% of the local labour force is employed by the UK departments of the Gibraltar Government. In the private sector the main sources of employment are the construction industry, hotel and catering services, shipping services, trading agencies and retail distribution.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	65,826,282	68,393,000	61,600,000	66,098,000
Exports	5,701,416 ¹	23,800,000	24,500,000	25,072,000

¹ Exclusive of petroleum and petroleum products.

Britain and the Commonwealth provide the bulk of the imports, but fresh vegetables and fruit come mainly from Morocco and Spain. Exports of local produce are negligible. Gibraltar depends largely on tourism, the entrepôt trade and the provision of supplies to visiting ships. Over 45% of Gibraltar's non-fuel imports originate from the UK. Other sources include Morocco, Japan and Spain.

Total trade between Gibraltar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	4,266	5,333	3,582
Exports and re-exports from UK	26,495	31,978	47,052

Tourism. The number of tourists in 1984 was 606,038 of which 47,813 arrived by air, 80,654 by sea and 477,571 by land.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 31 miles of roads including 4.25 miles of pedestrian way.

Aviation. There are regular flights between London and Gibraltar operated by GB Airways and British Airways and 2 weekly flights operated by Air Europe. GB Airways operate daily flights between Gibraltar and Tangier. Britannia Airways operate charter flights.

Shipping. Gibraltar is a naval and air base of strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. A total of 2,092 merchant ships, 19,250,831 GRT, entered the port during 1984, including 1,118 deep-sea ships of 18,734,654 GRT. An additional 5,376 calls were made by yachts, 97,920 GRT and 110 cruise liners called during 1984.

Post and Broadcasting. An automatic telephone system exists in the town; number of telephones (1984), 10,581. There is also world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable & Wireless Ltd and international direct

dialling facilities. Air-mails arrive by British Airways daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is run by Gibraltar Airways Ltd. Surface mails arrive direct and through France, Spain and Tangier. Radio Gibraltar broadcasts for 17 hours daily, in English and Spanish, and GBC Television operates for 5 hours daily in English. Number of receivers (31 Dec. 1984), TV (including radio), 6,618.

Cinemas. In 1984 there were 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,680.

Newspapers. There were (1985) 1 daily and 5 weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance and a magistrates' court.

Religion. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; 1 Presbyterian and 1 Methodist church and 4 synagogues; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

Education. Free compulsory education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. Scholarships are made available for universities, teacher-training and other higher education in Britain. The comprehensive system was introduced in Sept. 1972. There were (1984) 12 primary and 2 comprehensive schools. Primary schools are mixed and divided into first schools for children aged 4-8 years and middle schools for children aged 8-12 years. The comprehensives are single-sex. In addition, there are 2 Services primary schools and 1 private primary school. A new purpose-built Special School for severely handicapped children aged 2-16 years was opened in 1977, and there are 2 Special Units for children with special educational needs (1 attached to a first school, the other to a middle school), 2 nurseries for children aged 3-4 years and an occupational therapy centre for handicapped adults. Technical education is available at the Gibraltar College of Further Education managed by the UK Ministry of Defence for which Government pays 50% of all recurrent costs. In Sept. 1984, there were 1,330 pupils at government first schools, 1,346 at government middle schools, 155 at private and 800 at services schools; 16 at the special school; 868 at the boy's comprehensive school and 881 at the girls' comprehensive. In addition there were 57 full-time and 296 part-time students in the Gibraltar College of Further Education. Total full-time pupils in all educational institutions, 5,263. In 1983-84, government expenditure on education was £4,340,648.

Health. In 1984 there were 3 hospitals with 265 beds and 24 doctors. Total expenditure on medical and health services during year ended 31 March 1984 was £5,600,860.

Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Gibraltar*, 1972. London, 1974
Gibraltar Year Book. Gibraltar, (Annual)
 Dennis, P., *Gibraltar*. Newton Abbot, 1977
 Ellicott, D., *Our Gibraltar*. Gibraltar, 1975
 Garcia, S., *Gibraltar: An Analysis of How the Economy was Affected by the Spanish Restrictions 1963-72* [unpublished]. Garrison Library, 1974
 Green, M. M., *A Gibraltar Bibliography*. London, 1980.—*Supplement*. London, 1982
 Hills, G., *Rock of Contention: A History of Gibraltar*. London, 1974
 Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar*. London, 1946

GREECE

Capital: Athens

Population: 9·97m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$3,970 (1983)

Elliniki Dimokratia

HISTORY. Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821–29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 1069–70 and for details of the monarchy see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1973–74, p. 1000.

AREA AND POPULATION. Greece is bounded north by Albania, Yugoslavia and Bulgaria, east by Turkey and the Aegean Sea, south by the Mediterranean and west by the Ionian Sea. The total area is 131,957 sq. km (50,949 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 25,042 sq. km (9,669 sq. miles).

The population was 9,740,417 according to the census of 5 April 1981. Estimate (1985) 9·97m.

Athens is the capital; population of Greater Athens, in 1981, 3,027,331.

The following table shows the prefectures (*Nomoi*) and their population:

<i>Nomoi</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population 1981</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population 1981</i>
<i>Greater Athens</i> ¹	433	3,027,331	Athens (Piraeus)	885,737 196,389
<i>Central Greece and Euboea</i> ²	24,475	1,099,841		
Aetolia and Acarnania	5,447	219,764	Missolonghi	10,164
Attica ²	2,496	342,093	Athens	885,737
Boeotia	3,211	117,175	Levadeia	16,864
Euboea	3,908	188,410	Chalcis	44,867
Evrytania	2,045	26,182	Karpenissi	5,100
Phthiotis	4,368	161,995	Lamia	41,667
Phokis	2,121	44,222	Amphissa	7,156
<i>Peloponnessos</i>	21,439	1,012,528		
Argolis	2,214	93,020	Nauplion	10,609
Arcadia	4,419	107,932	Tripolis	21,311
Akhaia	3,209	275,193	Patras	141,529
Elia	2,681	160,305	Pyrgos	21,958
Korinthia	2,289	123,042	Korinthos	22,658
Lakonia	3,636	93,218	Sparte	11,911
Messenia	2,991	159,818	Calamata	41,911
<i>Ionian Islands</i>	2,307	182,651		
Zakynthos	406	30,014	Zante	9,764
Kerkyra	641	99,477	Kerkyra	33,561
Kefallenia	935	31,297	Argostolion	6,788
Lefkas	325	21,863	Levkas	6,415
<i>Epirus</i>	9,203	324,541		
Arta	1,612	80,044	Arta	18,283
Thesprotia	1,515	41,278	Hegoumenitsa	5,879
Yannina	4,990	147,304	Yannina	44,829
Preveza	1,086	55,915	Preveza	12,662
<i>Thessaly</i>	13,904	695,654		
Karditsa	2,576	124,930	Karditsa	27,291
Larissa	5,354	254,295	Larisa	102,048
Magnesia	2,636	182,222	Volos	71,378
Trikkala	3,338	134,207	Trikkala	40,857

¹ Comprising parts of Attica (2,551,027) and Piraeus (476,304) prefectures.

² Excluding figures for the parts of Attica and Piraeus prefectures within Greater Athens.

<i>Nomoi</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population 1981</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population 1981</i>
<i>Macedonia</i>	34,203	2,121,953		
Grevena	2,338	36,421	Grevena	7,433
Drama	3,468	94,772	Drama	36,109
Imathia	1,699	133,750	Verria	37,087
Thessaloniki	3,560	871,580	Thessaloniki	406,413
Kavalla	2,109	135,218	Kavalla	56,375
Kastoria	1,685	53,169	Kastoria	17,133
Kilkis	2,597	81,562	Kilkis	11,148
Kozani	3,562	147,051	Kozani	30,994
Pella	2,506	132,386	Edessa	16,054
Pieria	1,548	106,859	Katerini	38,016
Serres	3,987	196,247	Serres	45,213
Florina	1,863	52,430	Florina	12,562
Khalkidiki	2,945	79,036	Polyghyros	4,075
Aghion Oros (Mount Athos)	336	1,472	Karyai (locality)	235
<i>Thrace</i>	8,578	345,220		
Evros	4,242	148,486	Alexandroupolis	34,535
Xanthi	1,793	88,777	Xanthi	31,541
Rodopi	2,543	107,957	Komotini	34,051
<i>Aegean Islands</i>	9,071	428,533		
Cyclades	2,572	88,458	Hermoupolis	13,876
Lesvos	2,154	104,620	Mitylini	24,115
Samos	778	40,519	Samos	5,575
Khios	904	49,865	Khios	24,070
Dodecanese	2,663	145,071	Rhodes	40,392
<i>Crete</i>	8,331	502,165		
Iraklion	2,641	243,622	Heraklion	101,634
Lassithi	1,818	70,053	Aghios Nikolaos	8,130
Rethymnon	1,496	62,634	Rethymnon	17,736
Canea	2,376	125,856	Canea	47,338

In 1981 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 5,659,528 inhabitants (58.1%), towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,125,547 (11.6%), villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 2,955,342 (30.3%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (*See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109–112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924. Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution and Article 105 of the 1975 Constitution confirmed the special status of Mount Athos.

Vital statistics (1983): 132,608 live births; 1,174 still births; 2,050 illegitimate live births; 71,143 marriages; 90,580 deaths.

CLIMATE. Coastal regions and the islands have typical Mediterranean conditions, with mild, rainy winters and hot, dry, sunny summers. Rainfall comes almost entirely in the winter months, though amounts vary widely according to position and relief. Continental conditions affect the northern mountainous areas, with severe winters, deep snow cover and heavy precipitation, but summers are hot. Athens. Jan. 48°F (8.6°C), July 82.5°F (28.2°C). Annual rainfall 16.6" (414.3 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A *coup d'état* took place on 21 April 1967, 'to avert the danger of a communist threat against the nation'. A Military Government was formed, which suspended the 1952 Constitution. Following the unsuccessful counter-*coup* in 1967, King Constantine went abroad. Voting took place on 29 July 1973 in the referendum to change Greece from a Monarchy to a Republic and to elect a President. 77.2% of the valid votes were cast for a republican régime.

On 25 Nov. 1973, in a bloodless *coup*, President Papadopoulos was overthrown and Lieut.-Gen. Phaedon Ghizikis was sworn in. The military dictatorship collapsed on 23 July 1974 and the 1952 Constitution was reintroduced in a modified form. A new Constitution was introduced in June 1975. Parliamentary elections took place on 12 Nov. 1974.

A further referendum on the Monarchy took place on 8 Dec. 1974 and 69.2% of the valid votes were cast for an 'uncrowned democracy'.

Elections were again held on 2 June 1985. The results were New Democracy, 126; Pan-Hellenic Socialist Movement, 161; Communists, 13; Euro-Communists, 1.

President: Christos Sartzetakis (elected President in March 1985).

The Cabinet in Sept. 1985:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Andreas Papandreou.

Agriculture: Yiannis Pottakis. *Commerce:* Nikolaos Akritidis. *Transport and Communications:* George Papadimitriou. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Melina Mercouri. *Education and Religion:* Apostolos Kaklamanis. *Industry, Energy and Technology:* Eleftherios Verivakis. *Finance:* Dimitris Tsovolas. *Foreign Affairs:* Karolios Papoulias. *Health and Welfare and Social Security:* George Gennimatas. *Interior:* Agamemnon Koutsogiorgas. *Justice:* George Alex Mangakis. *Labour:* Evangelos Yannopoulos. *Merchant Marine:* Stathis Alexandris. *Northern Greece:* Yiannis Papadopoulos. *Environment and Public Works:* Evangelos Kouloubmis. *Minister to the Presidency:* Akis Tsohatzopoulos. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Yiannis Haralambopoulos. *Aegean:* Kosmas Sfyriou. *National Economy:* Kostas Simitis.

National flag: Nine horizontal stripes of blue and white, with a canton of blue with a white cross.

National anthem: Hymn to Freedom, *Imnos eis tin Eleftherian* (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1828).

DEFENCE. In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Military service in the Armed Forces is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal terms of service are Army 22 months, Navy 26 months, Air Force 24 months, followed by 19 years in the First Reserve and 10 years in the Second Reserve.

Army. The Army is organized into 3 Military Regions, comprising 1 armoured, 1 mechanized, 1 para-commando and 11 infantry divisions; 3 armoured brigades; 13 field artillery, 7 anti-aircraft, 2 surface-to-surface missile, 2 surface-to-air missile, and 2 army aviation battalions; and 4 independent aviation companies. Equipment includes 350 M-47, 1,125 M-48, 200 AMX-30 and 106 Leopard 1 main battle tanks. Hellenic Army Aviation has over 100 helicopters, including 50 AB-205 and 40 UH-1H Iroquois, and 25 Cessna U-17A observation aircraft, 1 Aero Commander and 1 Super King Air transports. Strength (1986) 158,000 (105,000 conscripts), with a further 350,000 reserves. There is also a paramilitary gendarmerie of 25,000 men.

Navy. The Hellenic Navy includes 2 modern Netherlands-built leader-size guided missile frigates, 10 submarines (8 modern German (Fed. Rep.)-built small and 2 old ex-US large), 14 old ex-US destroyers, 1 ex-German support frigate, 1 new armed training ship carrying a helicopter, 4 old ex-US frigates (small DE type), 2 coastal minelayers, 14 fast missile vessels, 10 fast torpedo boats, 2 fast attack craft, 15 coastal minesweepers, 11 coastal patrol boats, 1 dock landing ship, 8 tank landing ships, 5 medium landing ships, 10 landing craft, 68 minor landing craft, 1 ammunition ship, 6 oilers, 2 transports, 1 depot ship, 3 surveying craft, 2 light-house tenders, 6 water carriers, 1 netlayer and 14 fleet tugs. The Navy operates 12 HU-16 Albatross patrol amphibians (manned by Air Force crews) and 11 AB-212ASW anti-submarine helicopters.

Personnel in 1986 totalled 2,500 officers and 17,000 ratings (200 women).

Air Force. The Hellenic Air Force had a strength (1985) of about 24,500 officers and men and 275 combat aircraft, consisting of 3 squadrons of F-4E Phantom air-superiority fighters, 2 squadrons of F-104G Starfighters, 2 squadrons of Mirage F.1 fighters, 3 squadrons of A-7H Corsair II attack aircraft, 2 squadrons of F-5 fighters, 1 squadron of RF-4E and HRF-84F reconnaissance fighters and 1 squadron of HU-16B Albatross ASW amphibians (under Navy control). There are also transport squadrons equipped with C-130H Hercules (12), Noratlas, NAMC YS-11H, DO28 and C-47 aircraft, 7 Canadair CL-215 twin-engined amphibians, 36 T-2E Buckeye training/attack aircraft, other training and helicopter units, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Hercules and Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

The HAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Air Materiel Commands.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Greece is a member of UN, EEC, the Council of Europe and the military and political wings of NATO.

ECONOMY

Budget. The estimated revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1 m. drachmai):

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Revenue	423,117	733,079	728,734	1,001,387
Expenditure	423,115	733,077	794,295	1,055,218

Currency. On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 new *drachma* equalling 50,000 m. old *drachmai*. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new drachma equalling 1,000 old drachmai (72 drachmai = £1; 30 drachmai = US\$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 drachmai and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 drachmai and 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*. Rate of exchange, March 1986, £1 = 199.09 drachmai; US\$1 = 137.90.

Banking. The Bank of Greece (*Trapeza Tis Ellados*) is the bank of issue.

The National Investment Bank for industrial development was set up in Dec. 1963; of its capital of 180 m. drachmai, the National Bank provided 60%.

Other important banks are the Ionian and Popular Bank of Greece, the Commercial Bank of Greece, the National Mortgage Bank, the Hellenic Industrial Development Bank, the Investment Bank, the Commercial Credit Bank and the General Bank of Greece.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in Feb. 1923.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity of the Public Power Corporation was 6,093 m. mw as at 31 Dec. 1980. Total net production in 1984 was 24,631 m. kwh.

Minerals. Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron-pyrites (115,976 tonnes in 1982), bauxite (2.84 m. tonnes, 1982), nickel (523,405 tonnes, 1982), magnesite (967,106 tonnes, 1982), dead burnt magnesite (285,572 tonnes, 1982), mixed sulphur ores (752,000 tonnes, 1976), barytes, chromite, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands. There is little coal, and lignite of indifferent quality (27.19 m. tonnes, 1982). Oil was struck in 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece. Salt production (1970) 68,471 tonnes.

Agriculture. Of the total area (131,957 sq. km) 39,452 sq. km is arable and fallow. Another 52,550 sq. km is grazing land, 29,511 sq. km is forest.

Agriculture contributed 423,097 m. drachmai to GDP in 1982. Yield (1,000 tonnes) of the chief crops (1983):

Wheat	2,096	Table grapes	229
Tobacco	116	Wine (must)	564
Cotton	407	Citrus fruit	914
Sugar-beet	2,347	Other fruit	1,106
Currants and raisins	186	Milk	1,675
Olive oil	403 (1982)	Meat and poultry	492

About 517,435 hectares of olives are under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

Livestock (1984): 800,000 cattle, 1,000 buffaloes, 1,324,000 pigs, 8.5m. sheep, 4.65m. goats, 100,000 horses, 100,000 mules, 230,000 asses, 37m. poultry.

Fisheries. In 1981, 10,762 fishermen were active and landed 90,869 tonnes of fish. 37,182 kg of sponges were produced in 1981.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing contributed 411,185m. drachmai to GDP in 1982. The main products are canned vegetables and fruit, fruit juice, beer, wine, alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, textiles, yarn, leather, shoes, synthetic timber, paper, plastics, rubber products, chemical acids, pigments, pharmaceutical products, cosmetics, soap, disinfectants, fertilizers, glassware, porcelain sanitary items, wire and power coils and household instruments.

Production, 1982 (1,000 tonnes): Textile yarns, 199; cement, 12,860; fertilizers, 1,785; ammonia, 272; iron (concrete-reinforcing bars), 826; alumina, 404; aluminium, 173; electrical domestic goods (1,000 pieces), 680; processed fruit and juices, 160; beer, 293; bottled wine, 100; paper, 223; chemical acids, 1,707; iron wire, 127; glass products, 76; packing materials, 79.

Labour. Of the economically active population in 1981, 972,090 were engaged in agriculture. 664,322 in manufacturing and 1,907,385 in other employment.

Pepelasis, A. A., and Yotopoulos, P. A., *Surplus Labor in Greek Agriculture, 1953-60*. Athens, 1962

Trade Unions. The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and a law of June 1982 altered the unions' right to strike.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

Commerce. Foreign trade (in US\$1m.) for 4 calendar years was:

	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	10,110	10,903	11,468	10,079
Exports	3,932	4,094	4,772	4,139

Total trade between Greece and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	167,655	151,688	164,917	279,367	320,131
Exports and re-exports from UK	254,154	255,281	280,204	354,332	335,352

Tourism. Tourists visiting Greece in 1984 numbered 5,523,192. They spent the equivalent of US\$1,310m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1982, 37,365 km of roads, of which 8,689 were national and 28,676 provincial roads.

Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1983: 1,658,193, of which 1,073,411 were passenger cars, 519,194 goods vehicles, 19,121 buses.

Railways. In 1983 the State network, Hellenic Railways (CH), totalled 2,479 km comprising 1,565 km of 1,435 mm gauge, 872 km of 1,000 mm gauge, and 22 km of 750 mm gauge, and carried 670m. tonne-km and 1,629m. passenger-km.

Aviation. Olympic Airways connects Athens with all important cities of the country, Europe, the Middle East and USA. Thirty-four foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world.

The principal airport is at Athens. In 1983, 95,923 aircraft arrived, carrying 8.4m. passengers.

Shipping. In Dec. 1983 the merchant navy comprised 3,863 vessels of 36,806,000 GRT. Greek-owned merchant ships under Greek flag, 3,263 vessels of 36,806,000 GRT; Greek-owned ships under foreign flags totalled more than 7,283,000 GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 2,691 telephone exchanges, handling 4,700m. calls. There were (1983) 3,331,143 telephones.

Elliniki Radiophonia Tileorasis (ERT), the Hellenic National Radio and Television Institute, is the government broadcasting station. ERT broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Number of receivers: radio, 5m.; television, 1.4m.

Cinemas (1981). There were 1,150 cinemas.

Newspapers (1984). There were 35 daily newspapers published in Athens, 6 in Piraeus and 102 elsewhere.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Under the 1975 Constitution judges are appointed for life by the President of the Republic, after consultation with the judicial council. Judges enjoy personal and functional independence. There are three divisions of the courts: administrative, civil and criminal and they must not give decisions which are contrary to the Constitution. Final jurisdiction lies with a Special Supreme Tribunal.

Some laws, passed before the 1975 Constitution came into force, and which are not contrary to it, remain in force.

Religion. The Christian Eastern Orthodox faith is the established religion to which 98% of the population belong.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 67 metropolitans, 1 archbishop and 7 metropolitans in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 1 bishop (for Syra and Santorin). The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1968, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

Education. Public education is provided in nursery, primary and secondary schools, starting at 6 years of age and since 1963 free at all levels.

In 1981-82 there were 4,743 nursery schools with 6,901 staff and 151,626 pupils; 9,400 public day primary schools with 37,947 staff and 891,488 pupils. There were 2,291 secondary schools with 33,613 staff and 669,812 pupils. There were 611 public and 155 private secondary, technical and vocational schools (with 108,212 pupils and 7,410 staff). There were 73 public and 34 private higher technical schools (29,965 and 3,613); 21 higher education schools (7,253 and 208).

In 1981-82 there were 13 universities with 87,476 students and 7,489 lecturers.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over was 8.6% in 1981 (3.6% among men).

The Greek language consists of 2 branches, *katharevousa*, a conscious revival of classical Greek and *demotiki*. Demotiki is the official language both spoken and written.

Health (1983). There were 626 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 57,496 beds. There were 27,607 doctors and 8,286 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Greece in Great Britain (1A Holland Park, London, W11 3TP)

Ambassador: Stephanos G. Stathatos (accredited 12 Feb. 1986).

Of Great Britain in Greece (1 Ploutarchou St., 106 75 Athens)

Ambassador: Jeremy Thomas, CMG.

Of Greece in the USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: George D. Papoulias.

Of the USA in Greece (91 Vasilissis Sophias Blvd., Athens)

Ambassador: Robert V. Keeley.

Of Greece to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mihalīs Dountas.

Books of Reference

Clogg, R., *Greece in the 1980s*. London, 1983

Clogg, R. and M. J., *Greece*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1980

Holden, D., *Greece Without Columns: The Making of the Modern Greeks*. London, 1972

Katris, J. A., *Eyewitness in Greece: The Colonels Come to Power*. St Louis, 1971

Kayser, B., *Géographie humaine de la Grèce*. Paris, Presses Universitaires, 1964

Kolodny, E. Y., *La Population des Îles de la Grèce*. Aix-en-Provence, 1973

Kousoulas, D. G., *Revolution and Defeat: The Story of the Greek Communist Party*. OUP, 1965

Kykkotis, I., *English-Modern Greek and Modern Greek-English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. London, 1957

Mouzelis, N. P., *Modern Greece*. London, 1978

Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde*. 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951-59

Pring, J. T., *The Oxford Dictionary of Modern Greek, Greek-English, English-Greek*. OUP, 1965-82

Tsoukalis, L., *Greece and the European Community*. Farnborough, 1979

Woodhouse, C. M., *The Struggle for Greece, 1941-1949*. London, 1976.—*Karamanlis: The Restorer of Greek Democracy*. OUP, 1982

Xydis, S. G., *Greece and the Great Powers, 1944-47*. Thessaloniki, 1963

GRENADA

Capital: St George's

Population: 88,000 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$990 (1983)

HISTORY. Grenada became an independent nation within the Commonwealth on 7 Feb. 1974. Grenada was formerly an Associated State under the West Indies Act, 1967. The 1973 Constitution was suspended in 1979 following a revolution.

AREA AND POPULATION. Grenada is the most southerly island of the Windward Islands with an area of 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1970, 92,775; estimated population 1985, 88,000. The borough of St George's, the capital, had population (1978) 30,813. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou, area 32 sq. km; population 1970, 5,950 (including Petit Martinique).

Vital statistics (1978): Births, 2,521; deaths, 765; infant deaths, 73; marriages, 360.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate is very agreeable in the dry season, from Jan. to May, when days are warm and nights quite cool, but in the wet season there is very little difference between day and night temperatures. On the coast, annual rainfall is about 60" (1,500 mm) but it is as high as 150–200" (3,750–5,000 mm) in the mountains.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 19 Oct. 1983 the army took control after a power struggle led to the killing of Maurice Bishop the Prime Minister. At the request of a group of Caribbean countries, Grenada was invaded by US-led forces on 24–28 Oct. On 1 Nov. a State of Emergency was imposed which ended on 15 Nov. when an interim government was installed. Elections were held for the 15-seat House of Representatives on 3 Dec. 1984. The New National Party won 14 seats and the Grenada United Labour Party, 1.

Governor-General: Sir Paul Scoon, GCMG.

Prime Minister, Finance, Security and Home Affairs: Herbert Blaize.

National flag: Divided into 4 triangles of yellow, top and bottom, and green, hoist and fly; in the centre a red disc bearing a gold star; along the top and bottom edged red stripes each bearing 3 gold stars; on the green triangle near the hoist a pod of nutmeg.

DEFENCE

Army. A People's Revolutionary Army was created in 1979. Personnel about 6,500 organized into 3 infantry battalions and an artillery battery.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Grenada is a member of the UN, OAS, Caricom, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1986 estimates balanced at EC\$236.4m. Value added tax is to replace income tax.

Currency. The currency is the *Eastern Caribbean dollar*. In March 1986, £1 = EC\$3.87; US\$ = EC\$2.70.

Banking. In 1981 there were 5 commercial banks in Grenada: The National Commercial Bank, Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Nova Scotia and the Grenada Co-operative Bank. The Grenada Agricultural Bank was established in 1965 to encourage agricultural development. In 1981, bank deposits were EC\$164.7m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 26m. kwh.

Agriculture (1981). The principal crops (production in lb.) are: Cocoa (1984, 3,000 tonnes), nutmegs (6,767,199), bananas (25,609,408), and mace (506,950); coconuts, corn and pigeon peas, citrus, sugar-cane, root-crops and vegetables are also grown, in addition to small scattered cultivations of cotton, cloves, cinnamon, pimento, coffee and fruit trees. The fish catch was about 3m. lb.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 6,000; sheep, 16,000; goats, 13,000; pigs, 11,000; poultry (1982), 260,000.

COMMERCE (1981). Total value of imports, EC\$146,709,830; exports, EC\$50,275,362. The main exports are cocoa, nutmegs and bananas.

Of exports in 1981, UK took 35.6%; Netherlands, 15.8%; Trinidad, 15.6%; Federal Republic of Germany, 9%; Canada, 2.8%; USA, 2.5%. Of 1981 imports, Trinidad furnished 19.2%; USA, 18.6%; UK, 16.6%; Canada, 5.5%; Netherlands, 1.6%; Federal Republic of Germany, 1.3%.

Total trade between Grenada and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	4,890	4,704	5,387	5,703	6,735
Exports and re-exports to UK	3,839	3,687	7,293	8,319	8,820

TOURISM. In 1983, there were 82,600 visitors; including 50,000 cruise ship passengers.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The scheduled road mileage is 577, of which 377 have an oiled surface and 210 are graded as third- and fourth-class roads. Vehicles registered (1979) 6,676.

Aviation. A new international airport was inaugurated in Oct. 1984 at Point Salines. Pearls Airport has daily connexions to London, New York and South America *via* nearby islands. There is a small airstrip on Carriacou.

Shipping. Total shipping for 1978 was 927 motor and steamships and 166 sailing and auxiliary vessels, with a total net tonnage of 2,210,532 and 7,479 respectively.

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone system is owned and operated by the Grenada Telephone Co. Ltd. The Government of Grenada is a shareholder. The system is completely automatic, and in 1983 served 5,544 subscribers. Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd operates a VHF radio system (telephone and telegraph) to Trinidad and Barbados, from where connexion is made to all other parts of the world. There were (1978) 63,500 radios.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Grenada Supreme Court, situated in St George's, comprises a High Court of Justice, a Court of Magisterial Appeal (which hears appeals from the lower Magistrates' Courts exercising summary jurisdiction) and an Itinerant Court of Appeal (to hear appeals from the High Court).

Religion. The majority of the population are Roman Catholic; the Anglican and Methodist churches are also well represented.

Education. There are 20 primary schools, 4 junior schools and 16 secondary schools, as well as 46 schools taking the full age range. There is a Technical Centre in each district and a Technical Institute in St George's, where there is also a Teacher Training College and a branch of the University of the West Indies. There were 23,065 primary and 6,120 secondary school pupils in 1980.

Health. In 1980 there were 6 hospitals and clinics with 325 beds. In 1979 there were 34 doctors, 5 dentists, 1 pharmacist (1978), 107 midwives (1978) and 259 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Grenada in Great Britain (1 Collingham Gdns., London, SW5)

High Commissioner: O. M. Gibbs, CMG (accredited 15 March 1984).

Of Great Britain in Grenada

High Commissioner: G. L. Bullard, CMG (resides at Bridgetown).

Of Grenada in the USA (1701 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, DC., 20009)

Ambassador: Albert O. Xavier.

Of the USA in Grenada

Ambassador: Roy T. Haverkamp.

Of Grenada to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Lamuel A. Stanislaus.

Books of Reference

Gilmore, W. G., *The Grenada Intervention: Analysis and Documentation*. London, 1984

Hodge, M. and Searle, C. (eds), *Is Freedom We Making*. Govt. Information Service, 1981

O'Shaughnessy, H., *Grenada: Revolution, Invasion and Aftermath*. London, 1984

Page, A., Sutton, P., and Thorndike, T., *Grenada and Invasion*. London, 1984

Searle, C., *Grenada: The Struggle against Destabilization*. London, 1983

Searle, C. and Rojas, D. (eds), *To Construct from Morning*. Grenada, 1982

Thorndike, T., *Grenada: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1985

Wheaton, P. and Sunshine, C. (eds), *Grenada: The Peaceful Revolution*. Washington, 1982

GUATEMALA

Capital: Guatemala City
Population: 8·34m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$1,120 (1983)

República de Guatemala

HISTORY. From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guatemala is bounded on the north and west by Mexico, south by the Pacific ocean and east by El Salvador, Honduras and Belize, and the area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The census population was 6,043,559 in 1981. Estimate (1985) 8,335,400. About 45% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1984, 71 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1984: Births, 302,921; deaths, 75,462.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President. Population, 1982:

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area</i> <i>(sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area</i> <i>(sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>
Alta Verapaz	8,686	383,178	Petén	35,854	102,803
Baja Verapaz	3,124	152,374	Quezaltenango	1,951	447,428
Chimaltenango	1,979	267,182	Quiché	8,378	430,003
Chiquimula	2,376	215,409	Retalhulcu	1,858	206,543
El Progreso	1,922	101,203	Sacatepéquez	465	137,815
Escuintla	4,384	496,522	San Marcos	3,791	552,094
Guatemala	2,126	1,785,665	Santa Rosa	2,955	249,930
Huehuetenango	7,403	524,829	Sololá	1,061	173,401
Izabal	9,038	290,203	Suchitepéquez	2,510	304,826
Jalapa	2,063	162,907	Totonicapán	1,061	236,033
Jutiapa	3,219	329,185	Zacapa	2,690	149,267

The capital is Guatemala City with about 1·3m. inhabitants (1983). Other towns are Quezaltenango (65,733), Puerto Barrios (38,956), Mazatenango (38,319), Antigua (26,631), Zacapa (35,769) and Cobán (43,538). An earthquake in central Guatemala in Feb. 1976 killed 24,103 people and destroyed 200,000 dwellings.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with little variation in temperature and a well marked wet season from May to Oct. Guatemala City. Jan. 63°F (17·2°C), July 69°F (20·6°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,316 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 23 March 1982 a junta, consisting of Brig.-Gen. Efraín Ríos Montt, Gen. Horacio Maldonado and Col. Francisco Gordillo, took power in a bloodless *coup*. Gen. Ríos Montt later became President. The Constitution and political activity were suspended, Congress abolished and government was to be by decree. A further *coup* on 8 Aug. 1983 removed Brig.-Gen. Montt from the presidency. Maj.-Gen. Oscar Humberto Mejía Víctores became Chief of State. Elections to a National Constituent Assembly were held on 1 July 1984 and for President on 3 Nov. 1985, and a Congress on 8 Dec. 1985.

President: Vinicio Cerezo Arévalo (assumed office 14 Jan. 1986).

Vice-President: Roberto Carpio Nicolle.

Foreign Relations: Mario Rafael Quinonez Amezquita. *Finance:* Rodolfo Paiz Andrade. *Defence:* Jaime Hernández Méndez.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

DEFENCE. There is conscription into the armed forces for 24–30 months.

Army. The Army numbers 30,000, organized in 12 infantry, 1 armoured and 1 engineer battalions, 4 field artillery groups, 1 anti-aircraft artillery group, 1 Special Forces brigade, 1 Presidential Guard brigade and 4 reconnaissance squadrons. Equipment includes light tanks and armoured cars. Reserves, 1986, 10,000. Territorial militia, 900,000, of whom 15,000 may be armed.

Navy. A Naval force was formed in 1959. It comprises 18 small patrol craft, 1 landing craft, 2 small troop carriers, 6 motor launches, 2 utility cutters, 30 river patrol craft and 1 tug. Since 1973 the base at Santo Tomas has had a 230-ton marine elevator (synchrolift), greatly improving naval repair facilities. Personnel in 1986 numbered 1,000 comprising 125 officers and 875 men (including marines).

Air Force. There is a small Air Force with 10 A-37B and 2 T-33 light attack aircraft, 1 DC-6, 10 C-47 and 8 Israeli-built Arava transports, 12 Pilatus PC-7 turbo-prop trainers, and a number of light aircraft and helicopters, including a few armed UH-1 Iroquois. Total strength is about 550 personnel and 70 aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guatemala is a member of UN, OAS and Cacom.

External Debt. In 1983 the external debt was Q.503.9m.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1979–82 National Economic Development Plan involved government investment of Q.1,937.5m.

Budget. The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure balanced as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1): 1984, 1,314m.

Currency. The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US\$. Coins of 25, 10, 5 and 1 *centavos* were issued by the Banco de Guatemala on 16 Sept. 1965; they are of a lower content value than the previous ones. There are also paper notes of 100, 50, 20, 10, 5, 1 and ½ *quetzales* (50 *centavos*). In March 1986, £1 = Q.1.44; US\$1 = Q.1.

Banking. By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Savings and term deposits at commercial banks were Q.1,652.1m. at the end of 1983. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 31 Dec. 1984 was Q.1,162.6m.; total net international reserves amounted to Q.26.4m. on 31 Dec. 1983. In July 1965 the country's quota with the IMF was increased from US\$15m. to 25m.

There are 19 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Banco Nacional de Desarrollo, set up in 1971 to promote agricultural development, its counterpart for small industries (Banco de los Trabajadores) set up in Jan. 1966 with initial capital of US\$1.3m., a branch of Lloyds Bank International Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

<i>Libra</i> of 16 oz.	= 1.014 lb.	<i>League</i>	= 3 miles
<i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras	= 25.35 lb.	<i>Vara</i>	= 32 in.
<i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas	= 101.40 lb.	<i>Manzana</i>	= 100 varas sq.
<i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals	= 18.10 cwt	<i>Caballeria</i> of 64 man-	
<i>Fanega</i>	= 1½ Imp. bushels	<i>zanas</i>	= 110 acres

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 1,800m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1983. A large hydro-electric plant was inaugurated in Dec. 1985.

Oil. Guatemala began exporting crude oil in 1980; exports, 1984, were valued at Q.34m. Production is from wells in Alta Verapaz department from where the oil is piped to Santo Tomas de Castilla. Further exploration is proceeding in the Petén.

Minerals. Mineral production includes zinc and lead concentrates, some antimony and tungsten, a small amount of cadmium and silver; some copper is also being mined. Exports (1983) Q.2m. In 1965 a subsidiary of International Nickel Company of Canada was granted a 40-year concession to extract and process nickel ore in northern Guatemala. Production and exports started in 1977 but production had ceased temporarily in 1982.

Agriculture. The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of the republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district. Soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1984 were valued at Q.360.7m. mainly to USA and Federal Republic of Germany.

Bananas are still an important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1984 were worth Q.59m.

Cotton exports in 1984 were valued at Q.70.4m. Other important exports (1984) were sugar, Q.74.5m.; beef, Q.11.6m. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA). Rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1984 were valued at Q.1.7m. Cardamom, exported mainly to the Arab countries, was valued at Q.9.4m. in 1984.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 2,605,000; pigs, 810,000; sheep, 660,000; horses, 100,000; poultry, 15m.

Forestry. The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and other woods. Production (1980) 11.23m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Exports were about Q.11.8m. in 1984.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

Trade Unions. Trade unions are small. In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize and there are now two main federations.

Commerce. Values in Q.1,000 (1 quetzal = US\$1) were:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports (c.i.f.)	1,615,000	1,773,600	1,387,000	1,135,000	1,278,496
Exports (f.o.b.)	1,522,000	1,281,200	1,120,000	1,150,000	1,122,286

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	8,197	13,476	9,764	9,565	5,176
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,280	8,127	7,440	10,660	13,397

Tourism. There were 235,166 foreign visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985 there were 18,000 km of roads, of which 2,850 are paved. There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Motor vehicles number about 200,000.

Railways. The principal railway system is the government-owned (since 1968) *Ferrocarriles de Guatemala*. All railways are of 914 mm gauge. Total length of all lines is 820 km. Passengers carried, 1984, numbered 1,051,892, and freight carried (1984), 40,843 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

Aviation. The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes both domestic and international services; 6 other airlines handle international traffic.

Shipping. The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla; on the Pacific coast, San José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1983, 6.17m. tons.

Post and Broadcasting. The Government own and operate the telegraph and telephone services; there were (1982) 97,670 telephone instruments. There are some 70 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1976, numbered about 1m. There are 4 commercial TV stations, 1 government station and about 192,000 TV receivers.

Cinemas (1984). Cinemas numbered approximately 100.

Newspapers (1984). There are 4 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered in a Supreme Court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme Court and appeal court judges are elected by Congress. Judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

Education. In 1984 there were 11,587 schools with 45,611 teachers and an attendance of 1,331,294 pupils; these figures include private schools. There are 1,237 secondary and other schools having 13,891 teachers and an attendance of 194,484 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools and there are 4 new universities. Students at state university (1984) approximately 45,552. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1964 census showed that 63% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

Social Welfare. A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel include about 1,250 doctors and 275 dentists for the whole republic. There are about 60 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guatemala in the USA (2220 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Eduardo Palomo Escobar.

Of the USA in Guatemala (7-01 Avenida de la Reforma, Zone 10, Guatemala City)

Ambassador: Alberto M. Piedra.

Of Guatemala to the United Nations

Ambassador: Arturo Fajardo-Maldonado.

Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with UK on 31 July 1963 and consular relations were broken on 7 Sept. 1981 but there is a British Interests Section of the Embassy of Switzerland. *First Secretary:* David T. Handley.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is called *Diario de Centro America*.

Banco de Guatemala, *Memoria annual, Estudio económico* and *Boletín Estadístico*

Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute*. Toronto, 1953

Franklin, W. B., *Guatemala*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Glassman, P., *Guatemala Guide*. Dallas, 1977

Humphreys, R. A., *The Diplomatic History of British Honduras 1638-1901*. London, 1961

Immerman, R. H., *The CIA in Guatemala: The Foreign Policy of Intervention*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1982

Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and Her Treaties on Belize*. Guatemala, 1946

Morton, F., *Xeláhu*. London, 1959

Plant, R., *Guatemala: Unnatural Disaster*. London, 1978

Schlesinger, S., and Kinzer, S., *Bitter Front: The Untold Story of the American Coup in Guatemala*. London and New York, 1982

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida y 8a Calle, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

GUINEA

Capital: Conakry

Population: 5·72m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$300 (1983)

République de Guinée

HISTORY. Guinea was proclaimed a French protectorate in 1888 and a colony in 1893. It became a constituent territory of French West Africa in 1904. The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. Following the death of the first President, Ahmed Sekou Touré on 27 March 1984, the armed forces staged a *coup* and dissolved the National Assembly.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guinea, a coastal state of West Africa, is bounded north-west by Guinea-Bissau and Senegal, north-east by Mali, south-east by the Ivory Coast, south by Liberia and Sierra Leone, and west by the Atlantic Ocean.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (94,926 sq. miles), and the population, census, 1972, was 3,643,285, another 1·5m. citizens are estimated to live abroad (estimate, 1985, 5,715,000.). The capital, Conakry, had 763,000 inhabitants in 1980; other large towns (1972) were Kankan (85,310), Kindia, (79,861), Labé (79,670), and N'Zérékoré (about 23,000).

The ethnic composition is Fulani (40·3%, predominant in Moyenne-Guinée), Malinké (or Mandingo, 25·8%, prominent in Haute-Guinée), Susu (11%, prominent in Guinée-Maritime), Kissi (6·5%) and Kpelle (4·8%) in Guinée-Forestière, and Dialonka, Loma and others (11·6%).

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with high rainfall near the coast and constant heat, but conditions are a little cooler on the plateau. The wet season on the coast lasts from May to Nov., but only to Oct. inland. Conakry. Jan. 80°F (26·7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 172" (4,293 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the *coup* of 3 April 1984, supreme power rests with a *Comité Militaire de Redressement National*, ruling through a Council of Ministers appointed by the President composed as follows in Dec. 1985:

President, Head of CMRN, National Defence: Col. Lansana Conté.

Ministers of State: Capt. Fanciné Touré (*Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation*), Capt. Mamadou Baldet (*Administrative Reform and Civil Service*), Capt. Jean Traoré (*Planning and Natural Resources*).

Ministers: Capt. Abou Camara (*National Education*), Maj. Sory Doumbiya (*Economy and Finance*), Maj. Alhousseiny Fofana (*Agriculture*), Capt. Kerfala Camara (*Territorial Administration*), Capt. Mohamed Traoré (*Communications and Tourism*), Capt. Sherif Diallo (*Commerce*), Richard Haba (*Industrial Development*), Maj. Lama Kolipé (*Justice*), Dr Mamadou Bah Kaba (*Public Health*), Dr Mariama Dielo Barry (*Labour and Social Welfare*), al-Hadj Thierno Ibrahima Bah al-Labé (*Religious Affairs*), Zaïnoul Sanoussi Abidiné (*Youth, Arts and Sports*).

Permanent Secretary to CMRN: Samba Kala Traoré.

Local Government: The administrative division comprises 33 regions, grouped into 4 'supra-regions' which correspond to the 4 major geographical and ethnic areas: Guinée-Maritime (Lower Guinea, headquarters at Kindia); Moyenne-Guinée (Fouta Djallon, head-quarters at Labé); Haute-Guinée (Upper Guinea, headquarters at Kankan) and Guinée-Forestière (Forest-Guinea, headquarters at N'Zérékoré).

National flag: Three vertical strips of red, gold, green.

Besides French, there are 8 official languages taught in schools: Fulani, Malinké, Susu, Kissi, Kpelle, Loma, Basari and Koniagi.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army of 8,500 men (1986), comprises 1 armoured, 5 infantry, 1 commando and 1 engineer, 1 artillery and 1 special force battalions. Equipment includes 45 T-34 and 20 PT-76 tanks. There are also 3 paramilitary forces: People's Militia (7,000), Gendarmerie (1,000) and Republican Guard (1,000).

Navy. The Navy comprises 1 patrol craft (*ex-ocean minesweeper*), 6 fast gunboats, 12 fast attack craft, 16 coastal patrol craft, and 4 small landing craft. There are bases at Conakry and Kakanda. Personnel in 1986 exceeded 600 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Soviet assistance, is reported to be equipped with 6 MiG-17 jet-fighters and 2 MiG-15UT1 trainers, 2 Il-18 turboprop transports, 4 An-14 and 4 Il-14 piston-engined transports and a Yak-40 jet aircraft for VIP duties, all Russian built, plus a few helicopters, piston-engined Yak-18 and L-29 jet trainers. Personnel about 800.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guinea is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Fourth Development Plan, 1981-85 envisaged expenditure of 38,000m. sylis.

Budget. The budget for 1979 balanced at 11,250m. sylis.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *franc*, introduced in Jan. 1986. In March 1986, £1 = 488 *francs*; US\$1 = 300 *francs*.

Banking. In 1980 the Central Bank was replaced by a National Currency Institute, through which a governor with ministerial rank controls all banking and insurance, state monopolies since Jan. 1962.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electrical energy was 264m. kwh. in 1984. The development of 2 new dams (1981) on the Konkouré river will expand capacity, primarily for the aluminium industry.

Minerals. Bauxite is mined at Fria, Boké and elsewhere in Guinée-Maritime; output 12,833,000 tonnes in 1981. Reserves (estimate, 1982) 8,000m. tonnes. Production of iron ore from the Nimba and Simandou mountains commenced in 1981, following exhaustion of the Kaloum peninsula deposits. Diamond mining was suspended in 1978 but resumed in 1982; output 33,000 carats.

Agriculture. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine station at Seredou. Coffee is grown in forest districts. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance.

The chief crops (production, 1982, in 1,000 tonnes) are: Cassava, 620; rice, 400; plantains, 230; sugar-cane, 220; bananas, 110; groundnuts, 85; sweet potatoes, 75; maize, 87; palm-oil, 45; palm kernels, 35; pineapples, 18; coffee, 15; coconuts, 15.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 1.85m.; sheep, 455,000; goats, 450,000; pigs, 45,000.

Forestry: There were 5,756 sq. km of classified forests in 1977. Round-wood production amounted to 3.62m. cu. metres in 1981.

Fisheries: Catch (1980) 18,500 tonnes, 90% in coastal waters.

COMMERCE. In 1979 imports totalled 5,637m. sylis; exports, 6,925m. sylis. Alumina forms about 30% and bauxite 58% of the exports.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	844	1,956	668	1,171	9,064
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,117	6,840	7,190	6,469	10,301

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 28,400 km of roads and tracks, of which 520 km are bituminized. In 1978 there were 9,948 cars and 9,992 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km) and may be extended to Bamako in Mali. A line 134 km long linking bauxite deposits at Sangaredi with Port Kamsar was opened in 1973 and a third line links Conakry and Fria (144 km).

Aviation. There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1978, 71,000 passengers disembarked and embarked.

Shipping. There are ports at Conakry (facilities expanded 1976–80) and for bauxite exports at Kamsar (opened 1973). There were (1983) 18 vessels of 6,944 GRT registered in Guinea.

Post and Broadcasting. The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of West Africa. Telephones, 1981, numbered about 10,000. There were 123,000 radio receivers and 7,000 television receivers in 1983.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are *tribunaux du premier degré* at Conakry and Kankan, and a *juge de paix* at N'Zérékoré. The High Court, Court of Appeal and Superior Tribunal of Cassation are at Conakry.

Religion. In 1980, about 69% of the population was Moslem, 1% Christian and 30% followed tribal religions.

Education. In 1980–81, 257,547 pupils and 7,165 teachers in primary schools, 89,900 pupils and 3,520 teachers in secondary schools, 2,776 students in technical schools and 8,437 in teacher-training colleges and 18,270 in higher education.

Health. In 1976 there were 314 hospitals and dispensaries with 7,650 beds; there were also 277 doctors, 21 dentists, 159 pharmacists, 394 midwives and 1,533 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guinea in Great Britain

Ambassador: Sekou Decazi Camara (accredited on 13 June 1985).

Of Great Britain in Guinea

Ambassador: John Macrae (resides in Dakar).

Of Guinea in the USA (2112 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Tolo Beavogui.

Of the USA in Guinea (2nd Blvd. and 9th Ave., Conakry)

Ambassador: James D. Rosenthal.

Of Guinea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Saliou Coumbassa.

Books of Reference

Bulletin Statistique et Economique de la Guinée. Monthly. Conakry

Adamolekun, L., *Sékou Touré's Guinea*. London, 1976

Camara, S. S., *La Guinée sans la France*. Paris, 1976

Rivière, C., *Guinea: The Mobilization of a People*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1977

Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani-English Dictionary*. Oxford, 1932

GUINEA-BISSAU

Capital: Bissau

Population: 858,000 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$180 (1983)

Republica da Guiné-Bissau

HISTORY. Guinea-Bissau, formerly Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France. In 1951 Guinea-Bissau became an overseas province of Portugal. The struggle against colonial rule began in 1963. Independence was declared on 24 Sept. 1973. In 1974 Portugal formally recognized the independence of Guinea-Bissau.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guinea-Bissau is bounded by Senegal in the north, the Atlantic ocean in the west and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagós, with the island of Bolama. The capital and chief port is Bissau, population (census 1979), 109,486. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1979), 767,739 (estimate, 1985) 858,000.

The regional populations at the 1979 Census were as follows:

Bissau City	109,214	Bolama-Bijagós	25,473	Gabú	104,227
Bafatá	116,032	Quinara	35,532	Oio	135,114
Biombo	56,463	Cacheu	130,227	Tombali	55,099

The main ethnic groups were (1979) the Balante (27%), Fulani (23%), Malinké (12%), Mandjako (11%) and Pepel (10%). Portuguese remains the official language, but Crioulo is spoken throughout the country.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate has a wet season from June to Nov., when rains are abundant, but the hot, dry Harmattan wind blows from Dec. to May. Bissau. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 78" (1,950 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 16 May 1984. The Revolutionary Council, established following the 1980 *coup*, remains in being as the supreme political institution, but in April 1984 a new National People's Assembly was elected comprising 150 Representatives elected by and from the directly-elected regional councils. The sole political movement is the *Partido Africano da Independencia da Guiné e Cabo Verde* (PAIGC). The President is Head of State and Government, leading a Council of Ministers which in Aug. 1985 was composed as follows:

President, Minister of Defence and the Interior: Maj. João Bernardo Vieira.

First Vice-President, Minister of State for Justice and Local Authorities: Col. Paulo Alexandre Nunes Correia. *Second Vice-President, Minister of State for the Armed Forces:* Col. Iafai Camara. *Foreign Affairs:* Júlio Semedo. *Presidency, Economic Affairs:* Dr Vasco Cabral. *Rural Development and Fisheries:* Carlos Correia. *Education, Culture and Sports:* Dr Fidelis Cabral d'Almada. *Social Affairs:* Maj. Manuel dos Santos. *National Security and Public Order:* Maj. José Pereira. *Natural Resources and Industry:* Filinto de Barros. *Finance:* Dr Vítor Freire Monteiro. *Health:* Adelino Nunes Correia. *Trade and Tourism:* Mário Cabral. *Economic Co-ordination, Planning and International Co-operation:* Bartolomeu Simões Pereira. *Information and Telecommunications:* Musa Djassi. *Governor of Central Bank:* Pedro Godinho Gomes.

National flag: Horizontally yellow over green with red vertical strip in the hoist bearing a black star.

Local government: The administrative division is in 8 regions (each under an elected regional council), in turn subdivided into 37 sectors; and the city of Bissau, treated as a separate region.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consisted in 1986 of 4 infantry battalions, 1 engineer unit and 1 tank squadron. Equipment includes 10 T-34 tanks. Personnel, 6,200 men.

Navy. The naval flotilla includes 6 fast attack craft, 11 coastal patrol craft, 4 utility landing craft, 2 river craft, 4 minor landing craft and 1 survey ship. Based at Bissau. Personnel in 1986 totalled 260 officers and men.

Air Force. Formation of a small Air Force began in 1978 with the delivery of a French-built Cessna FTB-337 twin-engined counter-insurgency and general-purpose light transport. It has been followed by an Mi-8 and 2 Alouette III helicopters and 2 Dornier Do 27 utility aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guinea-Bissau is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan ending 1990 aims at self-sufficiency in food.

Budget. The revenue in 1981 was 1,137m. pesos; the expenditure, 1,944m. pesos.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*. In March 1986, £1 = 245 *pesos*; US\$1 = 170 *pesos*.

Banking. The Banco Nacional da Guiné-Bissau, founded 1976, is the bank of issue and also the commercial bank. There are also state-owned savings institutions.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 26m. kwh.

Minerals. Mining is very little developed although bauxite (200m. tonnes) has been located in the Boé area. Exploration for oil is taking place but no finds have been reported.

Agriculture. Chief crops (production, 1984, in 1,000 tonnes) are: Groundnuts, 30; sugar-cane, 5; plantains, 25; coconuts, 25; rice, 105; rubber, 23 (1981); palm kernels, 11; millet, 16; palm-oil, 3; sorghum, 13; maize, 10; timber, hides, seeds and wax.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 225,000; sheep, 65,000; goats, 150,000; pigs, 133,000; poultry (1982), 420,000.

Fishing. Total catch (1982) 3,729 tonnes. Fishing is an important export industry.

Forestry. Production (1981) 526,000 cu. metres.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1980, 1,860m. pesos; exports, 382m. of which 27% went to Portugal and 25% to Spain. In 1980, fish formed 33% of exports, groundnuts, 24% and coconuts, 17%.

Total trade between Guinea-Bissau and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	—	94	—	2
Exports and re-exports from UK	431	477	499	1,209

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1982) 5,058 km of roads and (1981) 3,807 vehicles.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Bissalanca (for Bissau).

Shipping. In 1974, 169 vessels entered the ports unloading 134,000 tonnes.

Post. In 1984 there were 3,000 telephones and (1983) 20,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. There were 7 cinemas (1972) with a seating capacity of 3,000.

Newspapers (1984). There was one daily newspaper, with a circulation of 3,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1980 about 38% of the population were Moslem and about 10% Christian (mainly Roman Catholic).

Education. There were, in 1982, 83,155 pupils in 732 primary schools with 3,256 teachers; 10,740 pupils in 8 secondary schools with 432 teachers and 827 students in 4 technical schools and teacher-training establishments with 96 teachers.

Health. In 1981 there were 17 hospitals with 1,057 beds and in 1980 there were 108 doctors, 2 dentists, 3 pharmacists, 2 midwives and 56 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Guinea-Bissau

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Guinea-Bissau in the USA

Ambassador: Inacio Semedo, Jr.

Of the USA in Guinea-Bissau (Ave. Domingos Ramos, Bissau)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Guinea-Bissau to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Inacio Semedo, Jr.

Books of Reference

Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné. Bolama, Annual

Cabral, A., *Revolution in Guinea.* London, 1969.—*Return to the Source.* New York, 1973

Davidson, B., *Growing from the Grass Roots.* London, 1974

Gjerstad, O., and Sarrazin, C., *Sowing the First Harvest: National Reconstruction in Guinea-Bissau.* Oakland, 1978

Rudebeck, L., *Guinea-Bissau: A Study of Political Mobilization.* Uppsala, 1974

GUYANA

Capital: Georgetown

Population: 950,000 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$520 (1983)

HISTORY. The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814 and named British Guiana. On 26 May 1966 British Guiana became an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Guyana and the world's first Co-operative Republic on 23 Feb. 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guyana is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic ocean, with Suriname on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (214,969 sq. km). Estimated population (1985), 950,000. The official language is English, and in 1980 the population comprised 51% (East) Indians, 30% Africans, 10% mixed race, 5% Amerindian and 4% others. The capital is Georgetown, whose metropolitan area had 188,000 inhabitants in 1983; other towns are New Amsterdam, Linden and Corriverton.

Vital statistics (1983): Birth rate 2.90%; death rate 0.70%.

Venezuela demanded the return of the Essequibo region in 1963. It was finally agreed in March 1983 that the UN Secretary-General should mediate. There was also an unresolved claim (1984) by Suriname for the return of an area between the New river and the Courantyne river.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with rainy seasons from April to July and Nov. to Jan. Humidity is high all the year but temperatures are moderated by sea-breezes. Rainfall increases from 90" (2,280 mm) on the coast to 140" (3,560 mm) in the forest zone. Georgetown. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,175 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated in Oct. 1980. The National Assembly consists of 65 elected members. Elections are held under the single-list system of proportional representation, with the whole of the country forming one electoral area and each voter casting his vote for a party list of candidates. The legislature is elected for 5 years unless earlier dissolved.

The elections held on 9 Dec. 1985 gave the People's National Congress 42 seats, the People's Progressive Party 8 seats, the United Force 2 seats and the Working People's Alliance 1 seat.

The Cabinet was in Feb. 1985 composed as follows:

President: H. Desmond Hoyle.

Vice-Presidents: Mohamed Shahabuddeen (*Attorney-General*); Ranji Chandisingh (*National Development*); Viola Burnham (*Social Development*); Hamilton Green (*Prime Minister and Social Infrastructure*).

Deputy Prime Minister: William Haslyn Parris (*Planning and Development*); *Agriculture:* Robert H. O. Corbin. *Energy and Mines:* Harun Rashid. *Finance:* Carl Greenidge. *Foreign Affairs:* Rashleigh Esmond Jackson. *Home Affairs:* Jeffrey R. Thomas. *Manpower and Co-operatives:* Kenneth Denny. *Sports and Youth:* Roy Fredericks. *Transport:* Seeram Prashad.

National flag: Green with a yellow triangle based on the hoist, edged in white, charged with a red triangle edged in black.

Local government: There are 9 regions (East Demerara, West Demerara, East Berbice, West Berbice, Essequibo, Essequibo Islands, North-West, Mazaruni-Potaro and Rupununi) plus Greater Georgetown. They are divided into 2 municipalities (New Amsterdam and Corriverton) and 98 districts.

DEFENCE

Army. The Guyana Army has a strength of 6,450 (which includes airforce), including a women's army corps. It comprises 3 infantry battalions and 1 artillery battery.

Navy. In 1984 the naval force had 150 personnel and comprised 1 large patrol craft, 5 fast patrol craft, 8 coastal patrol boats and a landing craft.

Air Force. The Air Command is equipped with light aircraft and helicopters, including 1 Bandeirante and 1 Super King Air 200 twin-turboprop transports, 6 Islander twin-engined STOL transports, a Cessna U206F utility lightplane, and 5 Bell 206/212/412 light helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guyana is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, Caricom and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in G\$1,000):

	1976 ¹	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981
Revenue	500,942	442,475	539,591	693,921	803,460	1,009,936
Expenditure	746,329	567,322	632,749	868,664	1,049,836	1,176,678

¹ Revised estimates.

Currency. The Bank of Guyana, established in 1965, issued Guyana dollar notes of \$1, 5, 10 and 20 and coins of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces. In March 1986: £1 = 5.84 G\$; US\$1 = 4.16 G\$.

Banking. Barclays Bank International and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo while the Bank of Baroda (India) has branches in Demerara and Berbice. The Chase Manhattan Bank (USA) and the Bank of Nova Scotia each have a branch in Georgetown. The Guyana National Co-operative Bank opened in Feb. 1970 with headquarters in Georgetown and 12 branches throughout the country. In 1973 the Guyana Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank (Gaibank) and the Guyana Co-operative Mortgage Finance Bank were established.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 335m. kwh.

Minerals. Placer gold mining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1973 the output of gold was 431,413 bullion oz. (11,000 oz. in 1980). From 1901 to 1973 the production of diamonds was 4,008,211 metric carats (10,200 in 1980). There are large deposits of bauxite; 2,717,000 tons, 2,111,000 tons of alumina and 318,000 tonnes of alumina hydrate were produced in 1980. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and other minerals include uranium, oil, copper and molybdenum.

Agriculture. Production, 1982: Sugar-cane, 292,000 tonnes; rice, 182,000 tonnes. Other important products are coconuts, ground provisions and citrus fruit. Other tropical fruits and vegetables are grown mostly in scattered plantings; they include mangoes, papaws, avocado pears, melons, bananas and gooseberries. Other important crops are tomatoes, cabbages, black-eye peas, peanuts, carrots, onions, turmeric, ginger, pineapples, red kidney beans, soybeans, eschallot and tobacco. Large

areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 30 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

Livestock estimate (1984): Cattle, 312,000; pigs, 142,000; sheep, 117,000; goats, 75,000; poultry, 15m.

Forestry. Guyana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. 19,844,170 hectares of the land area is forested out of 21,497,000 hectares.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in G\$) for calendar years:

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	711,056,000	811,000,000	1,009,664,425	1,236,488,611	840,442,362
Exports	739,589,440	732,900,000	992,608,557	974,327,562	775,544,161

Chief imports (1981): Wheat flour, 555,000 kg, \$999,000; unmilled wheat, 42,569,000 kg, \$30,311,000; milk, 4,748,000 gallons, \$31,617,000; textile fabrics, 18,195,000 sq. metres, \$25,221,000.

Chief domestic exports (1981): Sugar, 267,000 tonnes, \$327.81m.; rice, 78,000 tonnes, \$110m.; bauxite, dried, 1,011,000 tonnes, \$78,123,000; bauxite, calcined, 496,000 tonnes, \$259,464,000; alumina and alumina hydrate, 152,000 tonnes, \$91,915,000; rum, 3,204,000 proof gallons, \$24,046,000; timber, 36,000 cu. metres, \$15,582,000; molasses, 85,344,000 kg, \$12,902,000; shrimps, 477 kg, \$7,849,000.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments). 1981, from CARICOM Territories, 35%; from USA, 25%; from UK, 16%; from Canada, 4%; exports (exclusive of transshipments) to UK, 26%; to CARICOM Territories, 17%; to Canada, 5%.

Total trade between Guyana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	50,841	50,495	42,810	57,884	52,377
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,969	13,145	13,585	14,845	18,406

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Roads and vehicular trails in the national, provincial and urban systems amount to 8,870 km. Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1976, totalled 64,272, including 26,599 passenger cars (1980, 28,400), 6,979 lorries and vans, 9,072 tractors and trailers, and 19,109 motor cycles. The main road on the Atlantic Coast, some 290 km (180 miles) long extends from Charity on the Pomeroon River to Crabwood Creek on the Corentyne, there are two unbridged gaps made by the Berbice and Essequibo Rivers, and the banks of the Demerara River are linked by a 1,853 metre (6,074 ft) floating bridge.

Railways. There is a government-owned railway in the North West District, while the Guyana Mining Enterprise operates a standard gauge railway of 133 km from Linden on the Demerara River to Ituni and Coomacka.

Aviation. Guyana Airways Corporation operates scheduled services within the state and also to Trinidad, Barbados, Paramaribo, New York, Miami and Brazil. In 1982, Guyana Airways Corporation carried 108,402 passengers and 1.6m. kg of freight on its international service and 46,373 passengers and 1.5m. kg freight locally. Other services in operation: British Airways 4 times weekly to the Caribbean, Europe and North America; PANAM 3 times weekly to North, Central and South America; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne 4 times a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad 3 times a week, providing direct connexion with New York and London; Cubana Airlines once weekly; Suriname Airways. The International Airport at Timehri serves Arrow Air Airlines, BWIA, Cubana Airways, and Suriname Airways.

Shipping. There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation. There are ferry services

across the mouths of the Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo rivers, the last providing a link between the islands of Leguan and Wakenaam and the mainland at Adventure, and a number of coastal and river-boat services carrying both passengers and cargo. A number of launch services are operated in the more remote areas by private concerns.

Georgetown harbour, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Suriname. In 1984 the merchant marine comprised 84 vessels of 20,248 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunication Corporation, established on 1 March 1967. On 31 Dec. 1976 there were 57 post offices and 94 agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

The telephone exchanges had at the end of 1979 a total of 17,464 direct exchange lines with (1984), 27,000 telephone instruments. The number of route miles in the coastal and inland areas was 2,982 km. 39 land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area, and 8 telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

The Guyana Broadcasting Corporation, which came into operation on 1 July 1980, has 2 channels.

Cinemas (1981). There are 52 cinemas.

Newspapers (1984). There is 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 60,000 and 4 weekly papers with a combined circulation of about 100,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land.

The Supreme Court of Judicature consists of a Court of Appeal and a High Court.

Education. In Sept. 1976 the Government assumed total responsibility for education from nursery school to university. Private education was abolished. In Sept. 1983, the total number of schools was 879: Nursery, 368; primary, 423; secondary and community high, 30; general secondary, 58.

There are now 5 technical and vocational schools and 2 schools for the teaching of home economics and domestic crafts. Training in co-operatives is provided by the Kuru-Kuru Co-operative College and agriculture by the Guyana School of Agriculture and the Burnham Agricultural Institute. Art training is provided by the Burrowes School of Art. The training of primary and secondary school teachers is undertaken by 3 institutions. Higher education is also provided by the University of Guyana which was established in 1963 with faculties of medicine, natural science, social science, art, technology and education as well as first year students in law. There were 2,004 students in July 1983. The total number of pupils in all schools was 233,723 in 1983.

Health. In 1981 there were 29 hospitals, 149 health centres and stations, 4 dispensaries and 11 medical outposts. There were (1982) 270 doctors and 24 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guyana in Great Britain (3 Palace Court, London, W2 4LP)

High Commissioner: Cedric L. Joseph (accredited 17 Feb. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Guyana (44 Main St., Georgetown)

High Commissioner: John Massingham.

Of Guyana in the USA (2490 Tracy Place, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Cedric Hilburn Grant.

Of the USA in Guyana (31 Main St., Georgetown)

Ambassador: Clint A. Lauderdale.

Of Guyana to the United Nations

Ambassador: Noel G. Sinclair.

Books of Reference

Braveboy-Wagner, J. A., *The Venezuela-Guyana Border Dispute: Britain's Colonial Legacy in Latin America*. London, 1984

Daly, P. H., *From Revolution to Republic*. Georgetown, 1970

Daly, Vere T., *A Short History of the Guyanese People*. Rev. ed. London, 1975

Hope, K. R., *Development Policy in Guyana: Planning, Finance and Administration*. London, 1979

Latin American Bureau, *Guyana: Fraudulent Revolution*. London, 1984

Spinner, T. J., *A Political and Social History of Guyana, 1945-83*. Epping, 1985

HAITI

Capital: Port-au-Prince

Population: 5.3m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$320 (1983)

République d'Haiti

HISTORY. Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous colony. After the extirpation of the Indians by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexander Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847–59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

Following a military *coup* in 1950, and subsequent uprisings, Dr François Duvalier was elected President on 22 Oct. 1957 and subsequently became President for Life in 1964. He died on 21 April 1971 and was succeeded as president for life by his son, Jean-Claude Duvalier who fled the country on 7 Feb. 1986.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population at the census in 1982 was 5,053,792 of which 21% urban and 48.5% male. Estimate (1985) 5,272,000.

The areas and populations of the 5 *départements* are as follows:

<i>Département</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>1982</i>
Nord-Ouest	2,094	293,531	Port-de-Paix	21,733 ¹
Nord	2,175	564,002	Cap Haïtien	64,406
Nord-Est	1,698	189,573	Fort-Liberté	...
L'Artibonite	4,895	732,932	Gonaïves	34,209
Centre	3,597	361,470	Hinche	...
Ouest	4,595	1,551,792	Port-au-Prince	449,831 ²
Sud-Est	2,077	367,911	Jacmel	...
Sud	2,602	502,624	Les Cayes	34,090
Grande Anse	3,100	489,957	Jérémie	17,117 ³

¹ 1975. ² Metropolitan area, 763,188. ³ 1971.

The Île de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. 95% of the population is black, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 5,000 white residents, almost all foreign.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard

French of government, parliament and the press is spoken by the small literate minority (about 10%), but the great majority of the people habitually speak the dialect known as Créole.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but the central mountains can cause semi-arid conditions in their lee. There are rainy seasons from April to June and Aug. to Nov. Hurricanes and severe thunderstorms can occur. The annual temperature range is small. Port-au-Prince. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,321 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1983 Constitution, provided for an Executive President who was elected for life and could nominate his successor. He nominated a Cabinet to assist him and, in cases of national emergency, could dismiss both the Cabinet and the National Assembly and govern by decree.

The unicameral National Assembly comprises 59 deputies elected for 6-year terms (renewable) by universal suffrage at age 18.

Following the departure of President Jean-Claude Duvalier the 5-man Council of Government formed in Feb. 1986 was composed of Gen. Henry Namphy; Col. Max Valles, Commander of the Presidential Guard; Col. William Regala, Inspector-General; Alix Cinéas and Gérard Gourgue.

The Cabinet in Feb. 1986 was composed as follows:

Home Affairs and Defence: Col. William Regala. *Information:* Col. Max Valles. *Justice:* Gérard Gourgue. *Foreign Affairs:* Jacques François. *Finance and Economy:* Marcel Léger. *Commerce and Industry:* (Vacant). *Social Affairs:* Thony Auguste. *Planning:* Jacques Vilgrain. *Education:* Rosny Desroches. *Public Works:* Pierre Petit. *Public Health:* Dr Simphar Bontemps. *Agriculture:* (Vacant). *Without Portfolio:* Alix Cinéas.

There are 6 Secretaries of State.

National flag: Vertically black and red, with a small white panel in the centre bearing the national arms.

National anthem: 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

DEFENCE. The Haitian Defence Force (*Forces Armées d'Haiti*) totalling about 7,500 men, was divided into Army, Navy, and Air Force. The President is Commander-in-Chief and appoints the officers.

Army. Total strength, about 6,400, organized into 9 Military Departments and the 'Leopards'. Three of the Departments are in Port-au-Prince and consist of the Presidential Guard (4 Companies); the Dessalines Barracks (7 Companies including the Dessalines Battalion and Headquarters troops); and the Port-au-Prince Police (6 Companies in blue uniforms). The other 6 Military Departments are located outside Port-au-Prince; their troops (21 Companies) operate as District Police. The Fire Brigade and the Prison Guard Company are also part of the Armed Forces. Only the Presidential Guard, the Dessalines Battalion and the Leopards (2 companies of 'Commandos' or Special Forces) with a third company of about 200 recruits, now in training, have any potential for tactical military operations. They are armed mainly with light infantry weapons but have a few elderly pieces of light artillery, 9 light tanks and 6 V-150 commando vehicles.

Navy. The Navy/coastguard of 45 officers and 280 men has 1 *ex-US* armed tug, and 13 coastal patrol boats. The base is at Port-au-Prince.

Air Force. Personnel strength is about 200, with about 25 aircraft of some 12 varieties. They include 7 Summit/Cessna O2-337 Sentry twin piston-engined counter-insurgency aircraft, 1 DC-3, 6 light transports, 7 training and liaison aircraft, including 4 newly-delivered S.211 jet trainers, and 4 Sikorsky helicopters.

Militia. There was in addition a volunteer civilian force, the *Volontaires de la Sécurité Nationale*, about half of whom had access to antiquated rifles. This force,

formerly of some importance as François Duvalier's 'private army' of tough, devoted followers (sometimes called Tontons Macoute or Bogeymen) was finally disbanded in Feb. 1986.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Haiti is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) in US\$1m. (5 gourdes = US\$1), 1981-82, 204m.; expenditure, 270m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *gourde* and its value fixed at 5 *gourdes* = US\$1. In March 1986, £1 = 7.17 *gourdes*. There are copper-nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 *centimes* and copper-zinc-nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes.

Banking. Banque Nationale de Credit, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US\$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Citibank, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Bank of Boston, the Banque de l'Union Haitienne (mainly local capital with participation from American, Canadian and Dominican Republic Banks), Banque Nationale de Paris and Banque Nationale de République d'Haiti (the central bank) all have branches in Port-au-Prince.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is officially accepted.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1980) 315m. kwh.

Minerals. Copper exists but is at present uneconomic to exploit. Haiti may possess undeveloped mineral resources of oil, gold, silver, antimony, sulphur, coal and lignite, nickel, gypsum and porphyry.

Agriculture. Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty. Number of farms is estimated at over 500,000.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Production in 1984 totalled about 38,000 tonnes. Second most important crop is sugar. Sisal is grown extensively. Much of the fibre is exported as or for cordage. New types of cotton are being tried with success. New varieties of rice should significantly boost future production, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Output of main crops in 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes) was: Sugar, 3,000; mangoes, 340; plantains, 315; sweet potatoes, 350; cassava, 265; bananas, 235; maize, 186; sorghum, 123; rice, 124; sisal, 11; cotton, 5; cocoa, 3.

Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from vetiver, neroli and amyris are important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

Livestock (1984); Cattle, 1.35m.; sheep, 92,000; goats, 1.1m.; horses, 425,000; poultry, 8m.

Fisheries. Production (1984) 5,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Light manufacturing industries assembling or finishing goods for re-export constitute the fastest growing sector. Soap factories produce laundry soap, toilet soap and detergent. A cement factory located near the capital produced 243,000 tonnes in 1980. A steel plant making rods, beams and angles was opened in 1974. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 2 paint

works, 5 shoe factories, a large factory producing enamel cookingware, 2 pasta-making factories, a tomato cannery and a flour-mill, all located in or near Port-au-Prince.

Labour. Trade unions were recognized in Feb. 1946. Strong government influence is exercised over the insignificant portion of the labour force that is unionized and organized labour has virtually no strength in Haiti.

Commerce. In 1984 exports were US\$250m. and imports, US\$365m.

The leading imports are foodstuffs, textiles, machinery, mineral oils, raw materials for transformation industries and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,439	2,615	1,646	1,402	1,512
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,541	3,704	4,171	3,736	5,048

Tourism. In 1984, 90,000 tourists visited Haiti.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of roads is some 4,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors in the rainy season. There were (1984) about 50,000 vehicles in Haiti.

Railways. The only railway is owned by the Haitian American Sugar Company.

Aviation. An airport capable of handling jets was opened at Port-au-Prince in 1965. US and French carriers provide daily direct services to New York, Miami, Jamaica, Puerto Rico and the French Antilles. There are also services to the Dominican Republic and the Netherlands Antilles. A Haitian company provides a cargo service to the US and Puerto Rico. Air services connecting Port-au-Prince with other Haitian towns are operated by Haiti Air Inter.

Shipping. US, French, Federal Republic of Germany, Dutch, British, Canadian and Japanese lines connect Haiti with the US, Latin America (except Cuba), Canada, Jamaica, Europe and the Far East.

Post and Broadcasting. Most principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, telephones and wireless.

The telephone company, of which the Haitian Government is now the majority stockholder, is in process of being modernized. Telephone subscribers totalled 34,000 in 1984.

In 1982 there were 105,000 radio and 65,000 television receivers.

Cinemas (1984). There were 10 cinemas in Port-au-Prince.

Newspapers (1984). There were 6 daily newspapers in Port-au-Prince, also a monthly in English and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French. The divorce law has recently been amended to permit parties to obtain 'quick and painless' divorces at a moderate cost, in the hope of attracting the US trade, now that the Mexican 'divorce mills' have closed down. This has developed a useful flow of dollar revenue.

Police. The Police number about 1,200 in Port-au-Prince and are part of the armed forces.

Religion. Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. There are still quite a number of foreigners, French and French Canadians mainly, among the clergy but the first Haitian archbishop took office in 1966. The Episcopal Church now has its

first Haitian bishop who was consecrated in 1971. Other Christian churches number perhaps 10% of the population. The folk religion is Voodoo.

Education. Education is divided into primary (first 6 years), secondary (the next 7 years) and finally superior or university. The school system is modelled on that of France. The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

For the 1973–74 academic year, urban primary schools numbered 360 (221 lay and 139 religious) attended by 127,330 pupils with 3,532 teachers. There were, for the same period, at the secondary level, 21 public secondary *lycées* with 15,760 students (4,163 of them girls), 563 teachers (39 of them women). In the private secondary sector, 129 schools were reported with 35,414 students (16,398 girls), 1,172 teachers (107 women). Professional education is divided into 3 categories: (a) 41 pre-vocational schools; (b) 18 vocational schools which prepare trained workers, and (c) 5 vocational schools preparing technicians. There are also 10 licensed private commercial schools. The total number of students was 13,000, 2,000 of whom were in the private sector.

Higher education is offered at the University of Haiti.

Health. There were, in 1972, 332 doctors and 104 dentists in practice, 44 hospitals, and 196 health centres and rural clinics. The hospitals had 3,329 beds, of which 776 were in private and charitable establishments.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Haiti in Great Britain (55 Park Lane, London, W1Y 3DH)

Ambassador: Théo Duval (accredited 6 Dec. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Haiti

Ambassador: H. M. S. Reid, CMG (resides in Kingston).

Of Haiti in the USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Pierre Sam.

Of the USA in Haiti (Harry Truman Blvd., Port-au-Prince)

Ambassador: Clayton E. McManaway, Jr.

Of Haiti to the United Nations

Ambassador: Serge Elie Charles.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

Revue Agricole d'Haïti. From 1946. Quarterly

Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien*. Port-au-Prince, 1953

Chambers, F. J., *Haïti*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

Laguerre, M. S., *The Complete Haitiana*. [Bibliography] London and New York, 1982

Lundahl, M., *The Haitian Economy: Man, Land and Markets*. London, 1983

Nicholls, D., *From Dessalines to Duvalier: Race, Colour and National Independence in Haïti*.

CUP, 1979

National Library: Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince.

HONDURAS

Capital: Tegucigalpa
Population: 4.24m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$670 (1983)

República de Honduras

HISTORY. On 5 Nov. 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovereign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

AREA AND POPULATION. Honduras is bounded north by the Caribbean, east and south-east by Nicaragua, west by Guatemala, south-west by El Salvador and south by the Pacific ocean. Area is 112,088 sq. km (43,277 sq. miles), with a population, census (1974) of 2,656,948. Estimate (1983) 4,092,175.

The chief cities (populations, 1982) were Tegucigalpa, the capital (533,626), San Pedro Sula (397,937), El Progreso (105,372), Choluteca (88,988), Danli (77,005) and the Atlantic coast ports of La Ceiba (68,911), Puerto Cortés (62,250) and Tela (61,188); other towns include Olanchito (53,568), Juticalpa (49,817) and Comayagua (28,121 in 1971).

The areas and populations of the 18 departments and federal district were as follows:

<i>Department</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1983</i>
Atlántida	4,251	242,235	Intibucá	3,072	111,412
Choluteca	4,211	289,637	Islas de la Bahía	261	18,744
Colón	8,875	128,370	La Paz	2,331	86,627
Comayagua	5,196	211,465	Lempira	4,290	174,916
Copán	3,203	217,258	Ocotepeque	1,680	64,151
Cortés	3,954	624,090	Olancho	24,350	228,122
El Paraíso	7,218	206,601	Santa Bárbara	5,115	286,854
Federal District	1,648	532,519	Valle	1,565	125,640
Francisco Morazán	6,298	203,753	Yoro	7,939	304,310
Gracias a Dios	16,630	35,471			

Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Miskito, Payas and Xicaques Indians and Sambos (the latter a mixture of Miskito and Negro), each speaking a different dialect. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. Gracias a Dios is still largely unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1983 the birth rate was 38.7 per 1,000; death rate (1980), 12.4 per 1,000 and infant mortality rate (1980), 11.8 per 1,000 live births.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a small annual range of temperature but with high rainfall. Upland areas have two wet seasons, from May to July and in Sept. and Oct. The Caribbean Coast has most rain in Dec. and Jan. and temperatures are generally higher than inland. Tegucigalpa. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,621 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Presidential and Congressional elections were held on 24 Nov. 1985. A new Constitution was promulgated on 20 Jan. 1982. The President is directly elected for a 4-year term.

At the 1985 Presidential elections the National Party's leading candidate obtained 41% of the vote, but the leading Liberal, José Azcona Hoyo, was declared President-elect since the combined Liberal vote was 51% against 45% for the National Party candidates.

President: José Azcona Hoyo (sworn in 27 Jan. 1986).

The legislature is a 134-member Congress of Deputies, composed following the

elections of 24 Nov. 1985 of 46 deputies of the *Partido Liberal*, 63 of the *Partido Nacional* and the remaining 25 seats were won by a rival Liberal Party faction and 2 smaller political parties.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with 5 blue stars in the centre.

National anthem: *Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo* (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

Local government: Honduras comprises a Federal District (containing the cities of Tegucigalpa and Comayagua) and 18 departments (each administered by an appointed Governor), sub-divided into 282 municipalities (each under an elected Council).

DEFENCE. Conscription into the Armed Forces is for approximately 12 months. Although there is no actual reserves programme, those men who have served on active duty for 1 year or more, are eligible for recall.

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry brigades, 1 Presidential Guard company and 5 infantry, 3 artillery, 1 engineer and 1 special forces battalions. Equipment includes 16 Scorpion light tanks. Strength (1986) 14,600 (12,000 conscripts). There is also a paramilitary Public Security Force of 5,000 men.

Air Force. Equipment includes 8 (probably unserviceable) J52-engined Super Mystère fighters acquired from Israel, 12 A-37B jet light attack aircraft, 4 Spanish-built CASA C-101BB armed jet trainers, some Summit/Cessna O2-337 Sentry twin piston-engined COIN aircraft, 4 Israeli-built Arava and 1 Westwind transports, some helicopters and Tucano, T-28 and T-41A trainers. Total strength is about 1,200 personnel, of whom many are civilian maintenance staff.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Honduras is a member of UN, OAS and ODECA.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1984 revenue (in 1m. lempiras) was 1,524 (1983, 2,580); expenditure, 2,580 (1982, 2,304).

Sources of income (1984) included (in 1m. lempiras): Income tax, 202; production (and domestic transactions) taxes, 235; import taxes, 194; export taxes, 92.

Total external debt (1985) was (in 1m. lempiras), 4,600 and net reserves of foreign currency, 256.

Currency. The unit of the monetary system is the *lempira* also known as a *peso*, comprising 100 *centavos*. Notes are issued by the Banco Central de Honduras which has the sole right to issue, in denominations of 100, 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 *lempiras*. Coins in circulation are 50 and 20 *centavos* in silver, 10 and 5 *centavos* in cupro-nickel and 2 and 1 *centavos* in copper.

Rate of exchange, March 1986: £1 = 2.89 *lempiras*; US\$1 = 2 *lempiras*.

Banking. The central bank of issue is the Banco Central de Honduras. The Banco Atlántida has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayagua, Puerto Cortés, La Ceiba, Tela, El Progreso, Choluteca and other towns. The Banco de Honduras which operates in many parts of the country is controlled by the Citibank. The Bank of America has branches in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The Bank of London and Montreal has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayagua and La Ceiba. The Central American Bank for Economic Integration has its head office in Tegucigalpa.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32

in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mineral resources include gold, silver, lead, copper, zinc and iron ore, which are exported. There are probably reserves of other minerals which have not yet been exploited. The Rosario Resources Company, which owned and operated the famous Rosario mines near Tegucigalpa from 1882 to 1954, developed and now operates a mine at El Mochito (Department of Santa Barbara) while the Compañía Minera Los Angeles SA has a mine currently extracting lead, zinc and silver at Valle de Angeles (Department of Francisco Morazán).

Agriculture. Although Honduras is essentially an agricultural country, less than a quarter of the total land area is cultivated and by far the larger portion of this is on the Caribbean and Pacific coastal plains. Agriculture employs 58.9% of the working population and provides 80% of the exports. The main agricultural crops are: Bananas, coffee, sugar and tobacco. Exports of meat amounted to 62.6m. lempiras in 1983.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 2,434,000; sheep, 5,000; pigs, 400,000; goats, 24,000; horses, 168,000; poultry, 5m.

Forestry. Forests cover nearly 45% of the total land area. Honduras has an abundance of hard- and soft-woods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior, but are severely damaged by bark beetle and fires. In 1983, total wood exports amounted to 79.3m. lempiras. The Olancho Forest Development Programme involving the construction of saw- and pulp-mills is in progress.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing in territorial waters is restricted to Honduran nationals and Honduran companies in which the controlling share of the capital is owned by a Honduran national. Shrimps and lobsters are important catches; exports (1983) 68.3m. lempiras.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Small-scale local industries include beer and mineral waters, cement, flour, vegetable lard, coconut oil, sweets, cigarettes, cigars, textiles and clothing, panama hats, plastics, nails, matches, plywood, furniture, paper bags, soap, candles, fruit juices and household chemicals. Electricity from an important hydro-electric scheme, EICAJON, built at Rio Lindo to serve the Central and North Coast regions, came on stream in 1985 (290 mw). A small integrated steel-mill may be erected in Agalteca (Department of Francisco Morazán). The manufacturing industry employed 7.5% of the working population in 1983.

Labour. The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the USA trade unions. In 1972 there were 166 trade unions, of which only 119 were active, with about 67,956 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May 1959. A Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created in 1955; the last four words of its title were expunged in 1957.

Commerce. Imports in 1983 were valued at 1,511.7m. lempiras and exports at 1,360.6m. lempiras.

Imports (1983) in 1m. lempiras: Fuel and lubricants, 341.6; chemical products, 314.8; transport machinery and equipment, 257.4; food products, 139.2.

Exports (1983) in 1m. lempiras: Bananas, 415.3; coffee, 302.4; timber, 79.3; refrigerated meats, 62.6; sugar, 55.7; cotton, 9.4.

Trade with main countries in 1m. lempiras (1983) was: USA, 1,281.2; Guatemala, 185.8; Japan, 146.4; Venezuela, 139.1; Federal Republic of Germany,

121·9; Trinidad and Tobago, 93·4; Costa Rica, 84·5; Netherlands, 75·1; Belgium, 72·6.

Total trade between Honduras and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	4,065	4,695	7,082	12,360	11,139
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,617	4,659	9,539	7,382	9,026

Tourism. There were 157,715 tourists in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway. Out of a total of 18,280 km of road (1983), 1,828 were paved and 9,379 are useable throughout the year. There are good asphalted highways between Puerto Cortés in the north and Choluteca in the south passing through San Pedro Sula and Tegucigalpa with branches to Guatemala and El Salvador. In 1983 there were 114,675 motor vehicles.

Railways. Only 4 railways exist; they are confined to the north coastal region and are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating in 1983 were 1,004 km of 1,067 mm and 914 mm gauge.

Aviation. Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are international airports at Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, La Ceiba and over 30 smaller airstrips in various parts of the country.

Shipping. Sailings to the Atlantic coast port of Puerto Cortés from Europe are frequent, mainly operated by the Harrison Line, Cia Generale Transatlantique, the Royal Netherlands Steamships Co., Hapag Lloyd and vessels owned or chartered by the Tela Railroad Co., a subsidiary of United Brands, and the Standard Fruit Co.

Post and Broadcasting. The Government in April 1972 operated 18,845 km of telephone lines and 12,526 km of telegraph lines. Number of telephones in use, 1984, 37,278; telephone exchanges, 56; number of telegraph offices, 262; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 184; radio stations, 187; commercial television channels, 4. There were (1979) about 27,000 receivers in use. Transmission in colour commenced mid-1973.

Cinemas (1982). Cinemas numbered about 60 with seating capacity of some 60,000.

Newspapers (1984). The 4 most important daily papers are *El Heraldo* and *La Tribuna* in Tegucigalpa, *La Prensa* and *El Tiempo* in San Pedro Sula. Several others exist but their circulation is low and their influence is very limited.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 7 judges elected by the National Constituent Assembly in 1980 for 6 years; it appoints the judges of the courts of appeal, labour tribunals and the district attorneys who, in turn, name the justices of the peace.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

Education. Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and secular. In 1983 the 6,422 primary schools had 704,612 children (19,300 teachers); the 354 secondary, normal and technical schools had 129,606 pupils (5,916 teachers); the teachers' college had 2,604 students in 1981 (168 teachers). In 1982, the three universities had a total of 29,261 students and 1,825 teachers; one teachers' training college with 5,841 students.

The illiteracy rate was 40% of those 10 years of age and older in 1983.

Health. In 1981 there were about 1,370 doctors. In 1985 there were 46 hospitals (25 private) with 5,220 beds, and 571 health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Honduras in Great Britain (47 Manchester St., London, W1M 5PB)

Ambassador: Max Velasquez Diaz (accredited 7 June 1984).

Of Great Britain in Honduras (Edificio Palmira, 3^{er} Piso, Colonia Palmira, Tegucigalpa)

Ambassador: B. O. White.

Of Honduras in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Juan Agurcia Ewing.

Of the USA in Honduras (Ave. La Paz, Tegucigalpa)

Ambassador: John A. Ferch.

Of Honduras to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Roberto Herrera Cácares.

Books of Reference

The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, *Comercio Exterior de Honduras*, 1983) is published by the Dirección de Estadísticas y Censos, Tegucigalpa. *Director:* Elizabeth Zavala de Turcios.

Monthly Bulletin.—*Honduras en Cifras*. Banco Central de Honduras, 1980

Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development*. New York, 1959

Morris, J. A., *Honduras: Caudillo Politics and Military Rulers*. Boulder, 1984

Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la Republica de Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1953

Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: An Area Study in Government*. Madison, Wisc., 1950

HONG KONG

Population: 5·39m. (1984)

GDP per capita: US\$5,951 (1984)

HISTORY. Hong Kong Island and the southern tip of the Kowloon peninsula were ceded by China to Britain after the first and second Anglo-Chinese Wars respectively by the Treaty of Nanking 1842 and the Convention of Peking 1860. Northern Kowloon was leased to Britain for 99 years by China in 1898. Since then, Hong Kong has been under British administration, except from Dec. 1941 to Aug. 1945 during the Japanese occupation. Talks began in Sept. 1982 between Britain and China over the future of Hong Kong after the lease expiry in 1997. On 19 Dec. 1984, the two countries signed a joint declaration whereby China would recover sovereignty over Hong Kong (including Hong Kong Island, Kowloon and the New Territories) from 1 July 1997 and establish it as a Special Administrative Region where the existing social and economic systems, and the present life-style, would remain unchanged for another 50 years.

AREA AND POPULATION. Hong Kong island is 32 km east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 130 km south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 78·64 sq. km. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon (11·31 sq. km), which was added to the Territory by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, about 975 sq. km, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of the territory is 1,067·65 sq. km (including recent reclamations), a large part of it being steep and unproductive hillside. Some 38% of the territory is conserved as country parks. Shortage of land suitable for development for housing and industry, is a serious problem. Since 1945, the Government has reclaimed about 1,940 hectares from the sea, principally from the seafronts of Hong Kong and Kowloon, facing the harbour. In the New Territories, the new town of Tsuen Wan, incorporating Tsuen Wan, Kwai Chung and Tsing Yi, already houses 700,000 of its planned ultimate population of 890,000. The construction of 6 further new towns at Sha Tin, Tuen Mun, Tai Po, Fanling, Yuen Long and Junk Bay is now well underway, with designed population capacities of 800,000, 490,000, 300,000, 226,000, 150,000 and 380,000 respectively.

The population was 5,109,812 at 1981 census. Estimate (end-1984) 5,397,500. During the war years the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In mid-1950 it was estimated at 2·24m. Since 1974 the average annual growth rate has been 2·1%. Of the present population about 24% are under 15 years of age. About 57% of the population was born in Hong Kong.

CLIMATE. The climate is warm sub-tropical being much affected by monsoons, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid, May to Sept. being the wettest months. Jan. 60°F (15·6°C), July 83°F (28·3°C). Annual rainfall 85" (2,162 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Chief Secretary, the Commander, British Forces, the Financial Secretary, the Attorney-General (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Queen upon the Governor's nomination. In July 1985 there were, in addition to the 4 *ex-officio* members, 3 nominated officials and 9 appointed unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor. From Oct. 1985 it consisted of 3 *ex-officio* members, namely the Chief Secretary, the Financial Secretary, the Attorney-General, 7

official members, 22 appointed unofficial members and 24 elected unofficial members. Chinese and English are the official languages. District boards with elected members were set up in 1982 in the 19 administrative districts of Hong Kong. They have mainly an advisory role to perform and have a substantial influence over district affairs.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Edward Youde, GCMG, MBE.

Commander British Forces: Maj.-Gen. Anthony Boam, CBE.

Chief Secretary: Sir David Akers-Jones, KBE, CMG.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Territory on a white disc in the fly.

DEFENCE. The Hong Kong garrison, under the Commander British Forces, comprises units of all three services. Its principal rôle is to assist the Hong Kong Government in maintaining security and stability.

Army. The Army constitutes the bulk of the garrison. It comprises a UK battalion, based at Stanley Fort, and 4 Gurkha infantry battalions, one based at Lyemun, the other 3 in the New Territories; supporting units include the Queen's Gurkha Engineers, the Queen's Gurkha Signals, the Gurkha Transport Regiment, and 660 Squadron Army Air Corps.

Navy. The Naval Base is at HMS *Tamar*. The Hong Kong Squadron comprising five patrol craft, converted Ton-class old wooden minesweepers were replaced in 1984 and 1985 by five new larger, faster and better-armed patrol vessels of the 'Peacock' class specially designed for the purpose (HMS *Peacock* and HMS *Plover* were the first, joined by *Starling*, *Swallow* and *Swift*) all built by Hall Russell, Aberdeen, Scotland.

Air Force. The Royal Air Force is based at Shek Kong. No. 28 (Army Co-operation) Squadron operates 8 Wessex helicopters. In addition to its operational rôle in support of the army and navy, the RAF carries out search and rescue and medical evacuation tasks. It is also responsible for air traffic control services at Shek Kong, and provides a territory-wide air traffic advisory service.

Auxiliary Forces. The local auxiliary defence units, consisting of the Royal Hong Kong Regiment and the Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force, are administered by the Hong Kong Government, but, if called out, would come under the command of the Commander British Forces. The Royal Hong Kong Regiment (The Volunteers) has a strength of about 950. It is fully mobile and its rôle is to operate in support of regular army battalions stationed in Hong Kong. The Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force is intended mainly for internal security and air-sea rescue duties. It has a strength of about 131, operating a fleet of seven aircraft – a twin-engined Britten-Norman Islander, a twin-engined Cessna 404 Titan Courier, two Scottish Aviation Bulldog Trainers and three Aérospatiale Dauphin 365C1 helicopters.

ECONOMY

Budget. The public revenue and expenditure for financial years ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$):

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Revenue	34,312,900,000	31,097,600,000	30,399,700,000	36,343,000,000
Expenditure	27,778,200,000	34,597,800,000	33,393,100,000	36,902,000,000

¹ Estimate.

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, methyl alcohol, non-alcoholic beverages and cosmetics a tax on earnings and profits, land sales and various duties.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Hong Kong *dollar*. Banknotes (of denominations of \$10 upwards) are issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, and the Standard Chartered Bank. Their combined note and coin issue was, at 30 May 1985, HK\$15,956m. Subsidiary currency consisting of HK\$5, HK\$2,

HK\$1, 50-cent, 20-cent, 10-cent, 5-cent copper-nickel-alloy coins and 1-cent notes is issued by the Hong Kong Government and at 30 May 1985 totalled HK\$1,433m.

Since Oct. 1983 the HK\$ has been linked to the US\$1 at a fixed exchange rate of US\$1 = HK\$7.80. In March 1986, £1 = HK\$11.20.

Since 1975, the Hong Kong Government has issued annually a limited quantity of HK\$1,000 gold coins. The first in the series was issued to commemorate the Queen's visit to Hong Kong in 1975. Gold coins have since been minted to mark the Chinese Lunar Years of the Dragon, the Snake, the Horse, the Goat, the Monkey, the Cockerel, the Dog, the Pig, the Rat and the Ox.

Banking. There are 140 licensed banks and 96 of them are foreign-incorporated. Deposits at 30 May 1985 totalled HK\$323,902m.

Weights and Measures. Metric, British Imperial, Chinese and US units are all in current use in Hong Kong. However Government Departments have now effectively adopted metric units; all new legislation uses metric terminology and existing legislation is being progressively metricated. Metrication is also proceeding in the private sector.

The statutory equivalent for the *chek* is 14 5/8 inches. The variation of the size of the *chek* with usage still persists in Hong Kong but the *chek* and derived units are now used much less than in the past.

AGRICULTURE. In 1984, 159,000 tonnes of vegetables were produced. Live-stock (1984): Cattle, 540; pigs, 560,000; poultry, 52,000 tonnes.

WATER. The provision of sufficient reservoir capacity to store the summer rainfall in order to meet supply requirements has always been a serious problem. Over the years no less than 17 impounding reservoirs have been constructed with a total capacity of 586m. cu. metres. The major among these are the Plover Cove Reservoir (230m. cu. metres) finally completed in 1973 and the High Island Reservoir (280m. cu. metres) completed in 1978, both involving the conversion of sea water inlets into fresh water lakes.

There are no sites remaining in Hong Kong suitable for development as storage reservoirs. Consequently the purchase of water from China has been of increasing importance and the future needs of Hong Kong will be met to a large extent from this source. In 1984 water purchased from China was in the order of 290m. cu. metres which represents about 45% of Hong Kong's demand. The agreement with China allows for annual increases up to a total figure of 620m. cu. metres per annum by 1994-95 which will represent around 60% of Hong Kong's demand at that time.

These resources can be further supplemented when necessary by up to 181,000 cu. metres of fresh water a day from a desalting plant completed in 1976 and now considered as a reserve resource.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. An economic policy based on free enterprise and free trade; an industrious work force; an efficient and aggressive commercial infrastructure; modern and efficient sea-port (including container shipping terminals) and airport facilities: its geographical position relative to markets in North America and its traditional trading links with Britain have all contributed to Hong Kong's success as a modern industrial complex.

In Dec. 1984, there were 48,038 factories employing 898,947 people out of a total population of approximately 5.4m. The type of factory involved ranges from the small cottage type to large highly complex modern establishments. Given the scarcity of land it is most common for light industry to operate in multi-storey buildings specially designed for this purpose. The main industry is textiles and clothing, which employed 60% of the total industrial workforce and accounted for 40% of total domestic exports in 1984. Other major light manufacturing industries

include electronic products, clocks and watches, toys, plastic products, metalware, footwear, cameras and travel goods. Heavy industry includes ship-building, ship-repairing, aircraft engineering and the manufacture of machinery. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

Commerce. Hong Kong's industries are mainly export oriented. The total value of domestic exports in 1984 was HK\$137,936m. The major markets were USA (44.5%), China (8.2%), UK (7.6%), Federal Republic of Germany (6.9%), Japan (3.7%) and Canada (3.2%). There is also a sizeable and flourishing entrepôt trade which accounted for another HK\$83,504m. in 1984.

The total value of imports in 1984 was HK\$223,370m., mainly from China (25%), Japan (23%), USA (10.9%), Taiwan (7.7%), Singapore (5.4%) and UK (3.9%).

The chief import items were manufactured goods (28.5%), machinery and transport equipment (25.8%), foodstuffs (9%), chemicals (6.9%), mineral fuel, lubricants and related materials (5.5%).

Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, methyl alcohol and alcoholic liquors, whether imported into or manufactured in Hong Kong for local consumption.

All imports (apart from foodstuffs, which are subject to a flat declaration charge irrespective of the value of the consignment) and exports are subject to an *ad valorem* declaration charge at the rate of HK50 cents for every \$1,000 value (or part thereof) of the goods shipped.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance from exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital, ship-repairing, a flourishing tourist industry, etc.

Hong Kong has a free exchange market. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements.

Total trade between Hong Kong and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) is given as follows:

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	898,634	872,545	1,178,343	1,266,965	1,175,984
Exports and re-exports from UK	618,525	732,489	726,711	897,419	949,180

Tourism. 3,151,672 tourists spent HK\$14,030m. in Hong Kong during 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In June 1985 there were 1,287 km of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 376.3; Kowloon and New Kowloon, 350.7, and New Territories, 560. A cross-harbour tunnel, 1.8 km in length, opened to traffic in Aug. 1972, now links Hong Kong Island with the Kowloon peninsula. The 1.4 km twin-tube Lion Rock Tunnel, which links Kowloon with Sha Tin New Town and other areas of the north-eastern New Territories, became fully operational in Oct. 1978. The 1.8 km twin-tube Aberdeen Tunnel, which connects Aberdeen and Wanchai, became operational in March 1983. A 34 km Light Railway Transit System is scheduled for 1988 and will connect Tuen Mun and Yuen Long in the New Territories.

Railways. There is an electric tramway with a total track length of 30.4 km, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. The Kowloon-Canton Railway runs for 34 km from the terminus at Hung Hom in Kowloon to the border point at Lo Wu. On 4 April 1979 a direct 'through' passenger train to Guangzhou (Canton) was re-introduced after a lapse of nearly 30 years. A second express train came into operation on 11 Feb. 1980 and a third train was introduced in July 1984. The trains are invariably full and cater mainly for the business and tourist communities as well as Hong Kong residents visiting friends and relatives in China. There are also other passenger services to Lo Wu to allow for connexions to be made for onward trains at the Shenzhen border point (Chinese section). Mail and freight are conveyed across the border without transshipment.

The railway completed its five-year, HK\$3,500m. modernization and electrification project in July 1983. All existing stations were rebuilt and three new stations

were constructed for Tai Wai, Fo Tan and Kowloon Tong. The Kowloon Tong Station is designed as an interchange with the underground Mass Transit Railway.

The status of the Kowloon-Canton Railway changed from a government department to a public corporation on 1 Jan. 1983. The decision was taken in view of the major development of the KCR into a much expanded and more sophisticated railway.

An underground Mass Transit Railway system, comprising 36 stations, is now in operation. The system consists of three lines, one linking the Central District of Hong Kong Island with Tsuen Wan in the west of Kowloon, the second linking Kwun Tong in East Kowloon with Waterloo in Nathan Road and the third linking Admiralty and Chai Wan on Hong Kong Island. Cross platform interchange facilities are provided at Prince Edward, Argyle and Admiralty stations for passengers travelling between the three lines. The system is about 38.5 km in length.

Work began at the end of 1981 on the Island Line, which will serve the northern foreshore of Hong Kong Island. Scheduled to be fully operational in mid-1986, the new line will run for 12.5 km and add 12 new stations to the system.

Aviation. Hong Kong International Airport is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. It is regularly used by over 30 airlines and many charter airlines which provide frequent services throughout the Far East to Europe, North America, Africa, the Middle East, Australia and New Zealand. British Airways operates 10 passenger and cargo services per week, to UK, Africa and many Asian countries. Cathay Pacific Airways, the Hong Kong-based airline, operates 433 passenger and cargo services to the UK, Europe, the Far and Middle East, Australasia and Canada weekly. During 1980, British Caledonian Airways also commenced scheduled services on the Hong Kong to London route. About 1,000 scheduled services are operated weekly to and from Hong Kong by various airlines. In 1984, 57,016 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 9.5m. passengers and 419,000 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. The port of Hong Kong, which ranks among the top three container ports in the world, handled 2.1m. twenty-foot equivalent units in 1984. The Kwai Chung Container Port has six berths with more than 2,300 metres of quay backed by about 88 hectares of cargo handling area. In 1984, some 23,786 ocean-going vessels called at Hong Kong and loaded and discharged more than 41.5m. tonnes of cargo. This included 32m. tonnes of general goods, 54% of which was containerized cargo.

Telecommunications, Post and Broadcasting. There were 99 post offices in 1984; postal revenue totalled HK\$751.6m.; expenditure, HK\$525.1m.; 519m. letters and parcels were handled. Telephone services are provided by the Hong Kong Telephone Co. Ltd. It operates through a network of 66 fully automatic main exchanges and served (1984) over 2m. subscribers. Cable and Wireless (Hong Kong) Ltd, which is owned jointly by Cable and Wireless PLC and the Hong Kong Government, provides the international telecommunication services as well as local telegram and telex services. These include public telegram, telex, telephone, television programmes transmission and reception, leased circuits, facsimile, switched data, ship-shore and air-ground communications. International facilities are provided through submarine cables, microwave, tropospheric scatter and satellite radio systems.

There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Television Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and Chinese. A commercial station, the Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd, transmits daily in English and Cantonese. Two radio stations operate 8 channels with 4 providing 24-hour service.

Television Broadcasts Ltd and Asia Television Ltd transmit commercial television in English and Chinese on 4 channels, in colour.

Cinemas. In Oct. 1985 there were 102 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 110,000.

Newspapers. At the end of 1984 there were 66 daily or weekly newspapers, registered and in circulation, including 7 English-language papers, one bilingual paper, 44 Chinese-language dailies and a number of news agency bulletins.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court which comprises the Court of Appeal and the High Court. While the Court of Appeal hears appeals on all matters, civil and criminal from the lower courts, the High Court has unlimited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters including bankruptcy, company winding-up, adoptions, probate and lunacy matters. The District Court has civil jurisdiction to hear monetary claims up to HK\$60,000 or, where the claims are for recovery of land, the annual rent or rateable value does not exceed HK\$45,000. In its criminal jurisdiction, it may try more serious offences except murder, manslaughter and rape; the maximum term of imprisonment it can impose is seven years. The Magistrates' Court exercises criminal jurisdiction over a wide range of indictable and summary offences. Its powers of punishment are generally restricted to a maximum of two years' imprisonment, or a fine of HK\$10,000, though cumulative sentences of imprisonment up to three years may be imposed. The Coroner's Court inquires into the identity of a deceased person and the cause of death. The Juvenile Court has jurisdiction to hear charges against young people aged under 16 for any offence other than homicide. Children under the age of seven are not deemed to have reached the age of criminal responsibility. The Lands Tribunal determines on statutory claims for compensation over land and certain landlord and tenant matters. The Labour Tribunal provides inexpensive and speedy settlements to individual monetary claims arising from disputes between employers and employees. The Small Claims Tribunal deals with monetary claims involving amounts not exceeding HK\$5,000.

Police. At the end of 1984, the establishment of the Royal Hong Kong Police Force was 30,273. In addition, there were 4,937 auxiliary officers. During the year, 83,532 crimes were reported. The overall detection rate was 42.8% and a total of 35,538 people were arrested and prosecuted.

The Marine Police is responsible for patrolling some 1,836 sq. km of territorial waters and involved in the control of some 7,250 small local craft with a maritime population of about 50,000. At the end of 1984, it consisted of a disciplined staff of 2,934 and a fleet of 108 vessels.

Education. The majority of schools have to be registered with the Education Department under the Education Ordinance. They are required to comply with regulations as to staff, building, fire and health requirements. From Sept. 1971, free and compulsory primary education was introduced in government and the majority of government-aided schools. Free junior secondary education of 3 years' duration was introduced in 1978 and it was made compulsory in Sept. 1979.

In March 1985 there were 234,238 pupils in kindergartens (all private), another 537,345 in primary schools and 438,132 in secondary schools.

There are 5 technical institutes with a total full-time and part-time enrolment of 43,113, 1 technical teachers' college and 3 colleges of education with a total enrolment of 4,835.

The University of Hong Kong had 5,777 undergraduates in 1985 and the Chinese University of Hong Kong, inaugurated in Oct. 1963, had 5,257 undergraduates. The Hong Kong Polytechnic, 1984, had a total of 25,270 students. In Oct. 1984, the City Polytechnic was opened and had a total of 2,951 students in 1985.

Health. In Sept. 1985 there were 4,375 doctors and about 23,605 hospital beds.

Social Security. The Government co-ordinates and implements expanding programmes in social welfare, which include social security, family services, child care, services for the elderly, youth and community work, probation and corrections and rehabilitation. More than 144 voluntary welfare agencies are subsidised by public funds.

The Government gives non-contributory cash assistance to needy families, unemployed able-bodied adults, the severely disabled and the elderly. Caseload in Aug. 1985 totalled 328,350. Victims of natural disasters, crimes of violence and traffic accidents are financially assisted.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Census and Statistics Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in the *Hong Kong Monthly Digest of Statistics* which is also available in a collected annual edition. The Department also publishes monthly trade statistics, economic indicators, annual review of overseas trade, etc. Statistical information is also published in the annual reports of Government departments. *Hong Kong 1985*, and other government publications are available from the Hong Kong Government Publications Centre, GPO Building, Connaught Place, Hong Kong, and the Hong Kong Government Office in London, 6 Grafton Street, London, W1X 3LB.

The Hong Kong Trade Development Council, Connaught Centre, Connaught Place, Hong Kong, issues a monthly *Hong Kong Enterprise* and other publications.

Hong Kong 1985. Hong Kong Government Press, 1985

Beazer, W. F., *The Commercial Future of Hong Kong.* New York, 1978

Benton, G., *The Hong Kong Crisis.* London, 1983

Bonavia, D., *Hong Kong 1997.* London, 1984

Cheng, J. Y. S. (ed.), *Hong Kong: In Search of a Future.* OUP, 1984

Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1973.—*Government and People in Hong Kong, 1841–1962. A Constitutional History.* OUP, 1965

Hopkins, K., *Hong Kong: The Industrial Colony.* OUP, 1971

Rabushka, A., *The Changing Face of Hong Kong: New Departures in Public Policy.* Washington, 1973

Tregear, E. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as Told in Maps.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

Youngson, A. J., *Hong Kong: Economic Growth and Policy.* OUP, 1982

HUNGARY

Capital: Budapest
Population: 10.58m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$2,150 (1983)

Magyar Népköztársaság

HISTORY. Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006-7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the UN for protection. János Kádár, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the USSR for support.

Russian troops suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

On 7 Sept. 1967 the Soviet-Hungarian treaty of friendship was renewed for 20 years.

In 1978 the crown of St Stephen, the symbol of Hungarian nationhood, which had been in US hands since 1945, was returned to Hungary.

AREA AND POPULATION. Hungary is bounded north by Czechoslovakia, north-east by the USSR, east by Romania, south by Yugoslavia and west by Austria. The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. The area of Hungary is 93,032 sq. km (35,911 sq. miles).

The official language is Hungarian (Magyar), which is a member of the Finno-Ugrian group.

At the census of 1 Jan. 1980 the population was 10,709,550 (5,195,300 males). Population in 1985: 10,658,000 (males, 5,150,000). Ethnic composition, 1984: Hungarians, 96.6%; Germans, 1.6%; Slovaks, 1.1%; Romanians, 0.2%; others, 0.5%. There were 0.32m. Gypsies in 1985. A Gypsy Council was set up in 1985.

56% of the population is urban (20% in Budapest). Population density, 114.6 per sq. km. Birth rate, 1984, 11.7 per 1,000. The population is decreasing, by 2 per 1,000 in 1984; expectation of life (1983): males, 66; females, 74. There is a world-wide Hungarian diaspora, and Hungarian minorities in Romania, Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia.

Vital statistics, 1984: Births, 124,934; marriages, 74,771 (of which 23,329 remarriages); divorces (1983), 29,337; deaths, 145,963; abortions, 83,000 (approx.); infant mortality, 20.2 per 1,000 live births.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of counties and county towns:

<i>Counties (1985)</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chieftown (1985)</i>	<i>Population</i>
Baranya	4,487	432	Pécs	175
Bács-Kiskun	8,362	561	Kecskemét	102
Békés	5,632	425	Békéscsaba	70
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,248	796	Miskolc	212
Csongrád	4,263	456	Szeged	181
Fejér	4,374	424	Székesfehérvár	110
Győr-Sopron	4,012	430	Győr	129
Hajdú-Bihar	6,212	552	Debrecen	210
Heves	3,637	344	Eger	65
Komárom	2,250	322	Tatabánya	77
Nógrád	2,544	235	Salgótarján	50
Pest	6,394	985	Budapest	2,072
Somogy	6,036	355	Kaposvár	74
Szabolcs-Szatmár	5,938	578	Nyíregyháza	115
Szolnok	5,608	439	Szolnok	80
Tolna	3,704	267	Székszárd	38
Vas	3,337	282	Szombathely	86
Veszprém	4,689	388	Veszprém	63
Zala	3,784	315	Zalaegerszeg	61
Budapest	525	2,072	(has county status)	

CLIMATE. A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Dry, clear weather is likely in autumn, but spring is damp and both seasons are of short duration. Budapest. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 71°F (21·5°C). Annual rainfall 25" (625 mm). Pécs. Jan. 30°F (-0·7°C), July 71°F (21·5°C). Annual rainfall 26·4" (661 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed a republic.

The present People's Republic was established by a constitution adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament between sessions. It can dissolve government bodies and annul legislation. The 1949 Constitution was amended in 1972. The distinction between 'working people' and 'citizens' disappears. Citizens are stated to have both indirect (through elected representatives) and direct (through local and enterprise councils) democratic rights. State and co-operative property are recognized as co-existing with equal status. Personal property is 'recognized and protected' up to the limit set by law (this includes for private artisans and, since 1 Jan. 1982, for various classes of small companies and 'economic working groups', places of business and machinery).

Ethnic minorities have equal rights and education in their own tongue.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, green.

National anthem: God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd meg a magyart (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

Chairman of the Presidential Council (Head of State): Pál Losonczi, appointed on 14 April 1967. *Deputy Chairmen:* Sándor Gáspár and Rezső Trautmann.

In 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Smallholders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth were merged in the Hungarian People's Independence Front. In 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, the People's Patriotic Front. The Communist Youth Association (Kisz) had 875,000 members in 1985.

The Communist Party was reorganized after the 1956 revolution and changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party'. It had 852,000 members in 1983 (32% women; 46% manual workers and peasants in 1980). Supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Party's Politburo, composed in March 1986 of: János Kádár, (*General Secretary*); Károlyi Németh (*Deputy General Secretary*); György Aczél; Sándor Gáspár; Károlyi Grosz; Csaba Hámos; Ferenc Havasi; György Lázár; Pál Losonczi; László Maróthy; Miklós Ovári; István Sáros; István Szabó.

Prominent members of the Government in March 1986 were:

Prime Minister: György Lázár.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Judith Csehak, Gen. Lajos Cziné, Lajos Faluvégi (*Chairman, State Planning Office*), József Marjai, László Maróthy. *Finance:* Dr István Hetényi. *Foreign Affairs:* Péter Várkonyi. *Speaker, National Assembly:* István Sáros. *Interior:* Dr János Kamara. *Culture:* Dr Béla Köpeczi. *Defence:* Col.-Gen. Ferenc Kárpáti *Foreign Trade:* Péter Veress. *Justice:* Imre Markója.

Parliament consists of 352 deputies, elected for a 5-year term by all citizens over 18 years.

The right to select candidates is vested solely in pre-election nomination meetings open to all voters. In order to stand candidates must receive one-third of the votes of those present. Since 1983 more than one candidate must stand in each constituency. All candidates must support the policies of the Patriotic People's Front (PPF). To be elected candidates must gain at least 50% of the votes cast. Candidates who receive more than 25% of the votes become alternate deputies. In addition a 'national slate' of 35 prominent personalities is voted on by all citizens.

At the elections of 8 June 1985 93·9% of the 7,728,280 electors voted (97% in 1980) for the 762 candidates, including 71 not sponsored by the PPF, of whom 25 were elected. 5·4% of the votes were invalid, and 1·2% negative. 77% of those elected were Communist Party members. In 42 constituencies no candidate gained an

absolute majority, and a second vote was taken on 22 June after new nomination meetings. Turnout here was 83%.

Local Government. Hungary is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*) and the capital city, Budapest, which has county status. Counties are sub-divided into towns and boroughs. These are administered by a hierarchy of local councils which in turn elect Executive Committees to carry on day-to-day administration. There are 42,734 local council constituencies. Elections are held at the same time as general elections. Members of county councils are elected by the lower councils. At the June 1985 elections 41,885 councillors and 30,885 alternate councillors were elected. County districts were abolished in 1983.

DEFENCE. The 1947 Treaty authorized Hungary to have an army up to a strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types with a personnel strength of 5,000.

By a law of 1976 the Presidential Council may establish a National Defence Council which in times of war would exercise supreme control over defence.

Men between the ages of 18 and 23 are liable for 18 months' conscription in the Army, 24 months in the Air Force. Compulsory military service age-limits are 18 to 55 (18 to 45 women).

The security police (BKH) is controlled by the Ministry of the Interior.

The Workers' Militia is a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Strength (1985), 60,000.

Four Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

Army. Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the Army was (1986) 84,000 (including 50,000 conscripts). It is organized in 1 tank division, 5 motor rifle divisions, 1 artillery and 1 surface-to-surface missile brigade, 1 anti-aircraft regiment, 3 surface-to-air missile regiments and 1 airborne battalion. Equipment includes 1,200 T-54/-55, 30 T-72 and 100 PT-76 tanks.

Navy. The maritime wing of the Army in 1986 deployed 500 officers and men operating 51 vessels, comprising 10 patrol craft, 26 mine warfare craft, 15 river patrol craft, and 30 other craft including 5 utility landing craft, several troop transports of up to 1,000 tons, river monitors, icebreakers and tugs, constituting the River Guard, and Army amphibious logistic and bridging vessels are active along the Danube.

Air Force. The Air Force is an integral part of the Army, with a strength (1985) of about 21,000 officers and men and 200 combat aircraft. The interceptor division has 3 regiments of MiG-23 and MiG-21 fighters. Other combat aircraft include about 20 Mi-24 helicopter gunships. Transport units are equipped with An-2, An-24, An-26 and Il-14 aircraft. Other types in service include Ka-26, Mi-2 and Mi-8 helicopters and L-29 Delfin and MiG-15UTI trainers. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles are also operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Hungary is a member of UN, the Warsaw Pact and Comecon and, since 1982, IMF and IBRD.

External Debt. Hungary settled its debt to the UK in 1967. By an agreement of 6 March 1973 Hungary is to meet US claims of US\$189m. arising from war damage and nationalization in 20 yearly instalments. Hungarian indebtedness to the West was US\$8,300m. in 1983. A US\$400m. loan was made by IBRD in 1983.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 'New Economic Mechanism' introduced in 1968, allows decentralization in planning and responsiveness to market forces. For details of this and previous economic plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1985-86. New forms of enterprise management were introduced in 1985, under which some 25% of enterprises will elect their own management and a further 50% will be run by enter-

prise councils. Remaining enterprises will continue to be state-administered. The seventh 5-year plan covers 1986 to 1990. There were large price increases in 1983 and 1985. Inflation was over 7% in 1984.

Budget. The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000 forints):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985 ¹
Revenue	411,600	423,500	472,600	485,792	543,735	570,964	607,800
Expenditure	415,200	428,000	482,400	498,007	549,822	574,464	610,300

¹ Estimates

1984 revenue included (in 1,000m. forints): 379.6 from enterprises, 44.8 from personal taxation and 87.5 turnover tax. Expenditure included: subsidies to enterprises, 143.8; investment, 53.4; social security 120.6; culture, 57.2.

Currency. A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The rate of exchange (March 1986) 66.65 forints to the £1 sterling, 45.31 forints = US\$1. A uniform exchange rate was established in Oct. 1981 as a final step before the introduction of external, central-bank convertibility for foreign trade. Since 1983 the forint has been devalued several times by a total of 20%.

Banking. The banking system was reformed in 1986. The National Bank remains the central state financial institution, responsible for the circulation of money, foreign currency exchange and foreign loans. It also coordinates the activities of commercial banks. There is also a Foreign Trade Bank for Hungarian enterprises trading abroad. The State Development Bank (formerly Investment Bank) finances large-scale investment projects and oversees national investment trends.

The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives handles all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives. The Hungarian International Trade Bank opened in London in 1973. In 1980 the Central European International Bank was set up in Budapest with 7 Western banks holding 66% of the shares. The National Savings Bank handles local government as well as personal accounts. Deposits in 1984: 219,400m. forints.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0.7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Capacity of all power stations in 1984 was 6,336 mw. There is an 880-mw nuclear power station at Paks. A 750 kv power line links Albertirsa with the Soviet grid at Vinnitsa. 26,293m. kwh were produced in 1984 (3,766 kwh by nuclear power), and 11,589m. kwh imported.

Oil. Oil and natural gas have been found in the Szeged basin and in Zala county. Production in 1984: oil, 2m. tonnes; gas, 6,898m. cu. m. There are pipelines for crude oil ('Friendship' I and II from USSR, section of the Adria oil pipeline from Rijeka to Czechoslovakia) and natural gas totalling 4,892 km in 1984.

Minerals. Production in 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes): coal, 2,573; lignite, 8,026; brown coal, 14,448; bauxite, 2,994; iron ore, 383.

Agriculture. Agricultural land was collectivised in 1950. A law of 1968 permits collectives to own land, and guarantees individuals' rights to private plots. Collectives meet in a National Council of Agricultural Co-operatives.

In 1984 the agricultural area was (in 1,000 hectares) 6,555, of which 4,688 were arable, 1,265 meadows and pastures, and 263 orchards and vineyards.

In 1985 there were 1,279 collective farms with 5.6m. hectares of land (including 310,700 hectares of household plots) with 915,900 hectares of land. The irrigated area was 239,000 hectares; 55,000 tractors were in use.

In 1985 state farms were transformed from state-administered into self-governing bodies under the Ministry of Agriculture. In 1985 there were 120 state farms.

Production statistics (in 1,000 tonnes):

Crops	1982	1983	1984	Crops	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	5,747	5,968	7,343	Maize	7,730	6,256	6,510
Rye	116	136	185	Potatoes	975	799	1,082
Barley	865	1,008	1,207	Sugar-beet	5,363	3,782	4,333
Oats	123	118	145	Sunflower seed	577	587	592

Livestock in 1985 was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,901; pigs, 9,235; poultry, 40,962; sheep, 2,832; horses, 102,000.

Livestock products (1983): Eggs, 4,239m.; milk, 2,750m. litres; wool, 12,200 tonnes; animals for slaughter, 2,380,000 tonnes.

The north shore of Lake Balaton and the Tokaj area are important wine-producing districts. Wine production in 1984 was 258m. litres.

Forestry. The area under forest in 1984 was 1·64m. hectares. 19,000 hectares were afforested and 8m. cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries. There are fisheries in the rivers Danube and Tisza and Lake Balaton, and in 1984 there were 26,000 hectares of commercial fishponds. Catch in 1984: 38,976 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Pig-iron	2,214	2,193	2,183	2,047	2,096
Crude steel	3,763	3,643	3,703	3,617	3,750
Rolled steel	3,046	2,816	2,856	2,820	2,955
Aluminium	73	74	74	74	74
Alumina	811	792	745	836	839
Cement	4,660	4,635	4,369	4,243	4,145
Artificial fertilizers	1,045	647	726	761	742
Synthetic materials (PVC, etc.)	328	314	326	344	383
Sulphuric acid	590	573	569	606	549
Sugar	468	490	459	476	407
Cotton cloth (1 m. sq. metres)	335	320	310	307	303
Woollen (1 m. sq. metres)	43	45	41	37	39
Silk and rayon (1 m. sq. metres)	56	59	57	55	57
Leather footwear (1 m. pairs)	43	44	44	43,501	44,564

Labour. In 1984 there were 4,940,000 wage-earners (2,246,700 female) in the following categories: working-class, 55·7%; white-collar, 26·3%; co-operative peasantry, 14%; self-employed tradesmen, 4%. 4,731,200 worked in the socialist sector. Percentage distributions of the workforce: industry, 31·3; agriculture, 21·7; social and cultural services, 11·1; trade, 10·2; transport and communications, 8; building, 7·4. In 1981 to simplify administration the Ministry of Labour was abolished and replaced by a National Office for Wages and Labour. A 40-hour 5-day week was introduced in 1984. Average monthly wages of employed persons in 1985: 5,247 forints. Minimum wage in 1984: 2,000 forints. Retirement age: Men, 60; women, 55. Leave entitlement, 15-24 days in 1985.

Trade Unions. Trade union membership was 4·9m. in 1984.

Commerce. The economy is heavily dependent on foreign trade. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	300,900	308,900	299,900	314,300	324,800	365,000	390,500
Exports	240,700	282,100	281,000	299,400	324,500	374,100	414,000

In 1984 Hungary's trade with communist countries (in 1,000m. forints): imports, 207·4; exports, 223. In 1984 USSR was Hungary's major trading partner (29·1% of imports, 30·1% of exports), ahead of the Federal Republic of Germany (10·7%, 7·4%) and the German Democratic Republic (6·4%, 5·9%).

Commodity structure of foreign trade (%), 1984:

	Imports		Exports	
	Communist countries	Other countries	Communist countries	Other countries
Fuels and electricity	32·2	12·1	0·7	13·2
Raw materials	13·4	14·1	2·1	8·6
Semi-finished products	12·5	31·8	11·1	24·0
Spare parts	8·2	10·0	10·4	2·1
Machinery and capital goods	21·5	10·6	45·1	10·6
Industrial consumer goods	10·2	9·4	16·7	12·2
Agricultural produce	0·3	3·8	3·5	10·5
Food industry products	1·7	8·2	10·4	18·8

All exports and imports require licensing by the Ministry of Foreign Trade, and may be handled by 29 specialized foreign-trade agencies. Enterprises may handle their own foreign trade relations, set up companies abroad and participate in foreign companies. Hard currency is available through the National Bank. Tax-free zones for foreign companies exporting their own products were established in 1983. The Marketexpo branch of the Hungarian National Market Research Institute will conduct research for foreign firms. The agency Interag acts for Western firms in Hungary.

Joint ventures with Western firms holding more than 50% of the capital are permitted, and may be declared duty-free zones. Foreign companies may set up offices in Hungary. In 1985 there were 3 Hungarian-British companies. In Nov. 1978 the US and Hungary signed a most-favoured-nation trade agreement.

Total trade between Hungary and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	40,684	44,051	53,834	75,905	84,114
Exports and re-exports from UK	84,181	77,446	91,845	100,502	107,226

Tourism. In 1984, 13.43m. foreigners visited Hungary (3.52m. from the West), of whom 8.73m. were tourists (1.83m. from the West); and 5.38m. Hungarians travelled abroad (0.63m. to the West) of whom 4.6m. (0.57m.) were tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 29,690 km of roads, including motorways, 79 km; highways, 167 km and other first class main roads, 1,934 km. In 1984 passenger cars numbered 1,344,101 (1,308,479 private), lorries 142,282 and coaches and buses 24,946. 227m. tonnes of freight and 663m. passengers were transported by road in 1984 (excluding intra-urban passengers). In 1984 there were 19,298 road accidents with 1,590 fatalities.

Railways. Route length of public lines in 1984, 7,760 km, of which 1,704 km were electrified. 122m. tonnes of freight and 239m. passengers were carried.

Aviation. Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operate from Ferihegy airport, 16 km from Budapest. Passengers carried, 1984, 1.07m. Malév has 22 aircraft and flies 43 routes (including one to UK). British Airways, PANAM, Air France, SABENA, Swissair, OS, Lufthansa and KLM have services to Budapest.

Shipping. Permanently navigable waterways have a length of 1,688 km. The Hungarian Shipping Company (MAHART) has agencies at Amsterdam, Alexandria, Algiers, Beirut, Rijeka and Trieste. It has 18 sea-going ships. 4.2m. tonnes of cargo were carried in 1984 and 4.17m. passengers.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of post offices (1984), 2,545; number of telephones, 705,400 (471,000 private). Radio licences were abolished in 1980; television licences, (1984) 2,895,000. *Magyar Rádió és Televízió* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM and also regional programmes, including transmissions in German, Romanian and Serbo-Croat. Two TV programmes are broadcast, averaging 95 hours a week in 1984. Colour broadcasts are only transmitted in Budapest, using the SECAM system.

Cinemas and Theatres (1984). There were 3,794 cinemas; attendance 71m. 24 full-length feature films were made. There were 40 theatres; attendance 6m.

Newspapers and Books. In 1983 there were 29 dailies and 1,585 other periodicals. The Party daily is *Népszabadság* ('People's Freedom') (average daily circulation, 727,000). 9,128 book titles were published in 1984 in 100.4m. copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is the responsibility of the Procurator-General, who is elected by Parliament for a term of 6 years. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county court and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils. A new Civil Code was adopted in 1978 and a new Criminal Code in 1979.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 lay assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. Local government Executive Committees may try petty offences.

District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

There are also military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court.

Judges are elected by the Presidential Council. 69,759 sentences were imposed on adults in 1984, including 27,179 of imprisonment (of which 12,192 were suspended). Juvenile convictions: 6,290.

Religion. There are 20 authorized religious denominations which share proportionally an annual state subsidy of 70m. forints. 8.5m. of the population professed a religious faith in 1976; the number of active church members was put between 1m. and 1.5m.

Senior church appointments require the consent of the Presidential Council. Lower ones are ratified by the State Office for Church Affairs. Certain appointments become valid if the Office makes no comment within 15 days, and for the most minor church appointments neither state consent nor prior notification is required. Ecclesiastics are required to take an oath of allegiance to the state.

In 1976 there were 5.25m. Roman Catholics with 11 dioceses, 4,000 priests and 4,400 churches, and 500,000 uniates. In 1979 there were 3 seminaries and 1 uniate seminary, a theological academy, and 8 secondary schools. The Primate of Hungary is the Archbishop of Esztergom, László Lekai, appointed Feb. 1976. There are also 2 archbishops, 8 bishops and an apostolic administrator. There is one Uniate bishopric.

In 1976 there were 2m. Calvinists with 4 dioceses, 1,300 ministers and 1,567 churches. There were 2 theological colleges (20% of students female) with 16 teachers, and 1 secondary school. There were 500,000 Lutherans with 16 dioceses, 374 ministers and 673 churches. There is a theological college with 6 teachers. The 10 denominations in the Association of Free Churches had 37,000 members, 230 ministers and 675 churches. There are 4 Orthodox denominations with 40,000 members in 1979. The Unitarian Church has 10,000 members, 11 ministers and 6 churches. In 1979 there were 80,000–100,000 Jews (825,000 in 1939) with 130 synagogues, 26 rabbis, a rabbinical college with 6 teachers and a secondary school.

Education. Education is free and compulsory from 6 to 14. Primary schooling ends at 14; thereafter education may be continued at secondary, secondary technical or secondary vocational schools, which offer diplomas entitling students to apply for higher education, or at vocational training schools which offer tradesmen's diplomas. Students at the latter may also take the secondary school diploma examinations after 2 years of evening or correspondence study.

In 1984–85 there were 4,842 kindergartens with 33,245 teachers and 440,773 pupils; 3,539 primary schools with 86,367 teachers and 1,286,600 pupils; 553 secondary schools with 17,466 teachers and 232,300 pupils; and 270 vocational training schools with 178,000 students and 11,397 teachers. There are 4 universities proper (Budapest, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen), and 14 specialized universities (6 technical, 4 medical, 3 arts, 1 economics). At these and at 40 other institutions of higher education there were 63,200 students and 14,545 teachers.

Libraries and Museums. In 1984 there were 4,809 public and 5,201 trade union libraries. Major national libraries (1984): National Széchenyi, 6.2m. volumes; Budapest University, 3.3m.; Academy of Sciences, 1.7m.; National Technical Library and Documentation Centre, 1.4m. In 1984 there were 594 museums with 19.2m. visitors.

Health. In 1984 there were 34,315 doctors and dentists and 100,277 hospital beds.

Social Security. Medical treatment is free. Patients bear 15% of the cost of

medicines. Sickness benefit is 75% of wages, old age pensions (at 60 for men, 55 for women) 60–70%. In 1984, 125,100m. forints were paid out in social insurance benefits including 19,407m. in family allowances, 11,250m. in sick pay and 84,053m. in pensions. There were 2·26m. pensioners in 1984. In 1984 family allowances were paid to 1,337,000 families. Family support measures were improved in 1985. Allowances range from 410 forints per month.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Hungary in Great Britain (35 Eaton Place, London, SW1X 8BY)

Ambassador: Dr Mátyás Domokos (accredited 22 Nov. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Hungary (Harmincad Utca 6, Budapest V)

Ambassador: P. W. Unwin, CMG.

Of Hungary in the USA (3910 Shoemaker St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Vencel Hazi.

Of the USA in Hungary (Szabadság Tér 12, Budapest V)

Ambassador: Nicolas M. Salgó.

Of Hungary to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pál Rác.

Books of Reference

Report of the Hungarian Statistical Office on the Economic Development and Plan Fulfilment. Budapest, annual from 1973

Statistikai Évkönyv. Budapest, annual; since 1871, abridged English version, *Statistical Year-Book*

Statistical Year-Book. (in English and Russian). Budapest, annual from 1982

Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary (in English). Budapest, annual from 1959

Hungarian Digest. Budapest, 6 a year from 1980

The Hungarian Economy: a Quarterly Economic and Business Review. Budapest, since 1972

Hungary 66 (67 etc.). Budapest, annual from 1966

Marketing in Hungary. Budapest, quarterly

Quarterly Review of the National Bank of Hungary. From 1983

Information Hungary. Budapest, 1980

The Constitution of the Hungarian People's Republic. Budapest, 1972

Bako, E., *Guide to Hungarian Studies.* 2 vols. Stanford Univ. Press, 1973

Berend, I. T., and Ranki, G., *Hungary: A Century of Economic Development.* New York and Newton Abbot, 1974.—*Underdevelopment and Economic Growth: Studies in Hungarian Social and Economic History.* Budapest, 1979.—*The Hungarian Economy in the Twentieth Century.* London, 1985

Cave, M., *Alternative Approaches to Economic Planning.* London, 1981

Donath, F., *Reform and Revolution: Transformation of Hungary's Agriculture, 1945–1970.* Budapest, 1980

Enyedi, G., *Hungary: An Economic Geography.* Boulder, 1976

Fekete, J., *Back to the Realities: Reflections of a Hungarian Banker.* Budapest, 1982

Gadó, O., *The Economic Mechanism of Hungary.* Leiden and Budapest, 1976

Halász, Z., *Hungary: A Guide with a Difference.* 2nd ed. Budapest, 1979

Hare, P. G., and others (eds.), *Hungary: a Decade of Economic Reform.* London, 1981

Hegedüs, A., *The Structure of Socialist Society.* London, 1977

Ignotus, P., *Hungary.* London, 1972

Kabdebó, T., *Hungary.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1980

Kádár, J., *For a Socialist Hungary.* Budapest, 1974.—*Socialism and Democracy in Hungary.* Budapest, 1984

Kornai, J., *Economics of Shortage.* Oxford, 1980

Kovrig, B., *Communism in Hungary.* Stanford, 1979

Kozma, F., *Economic Integration and Economic Strategy.* The Hague, 1982

Macartney, C. A., *Hungary: A Short History.* London, 1962

Németh, G. (ed.), *Hungary: A Comprehensive Guide.* Budapest, 1980

Országh, L., *Hungarian-English Dictionary.* Budapest, 1977.—*English-Hungarian Dictionary.* Budapest, 1970

Pamlényi, E. (ed.), *A History of Hungary.* Budapest, 1975

Pécsi, M. and Sárflavi, B., *Physical and Economic Geography of Hungary.* 2nd ed. Budapest, 1979

Toma, P. A., and Volgyes, I., *Politics in Hungary.* San Francisco, 1977

Vardy, S. B., and Vardy, A. H., (eds.) *Society in Change.* Boulder, 1983

ICELAND

Capital: Reykjavík
Population: 240,443 (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$10,270 (1983)

Lýðveldið Ísland

HISTORY. The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in 66° 32' N. lat., and its most southerly point (Köttlutangi) in 63° 23' N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10' N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 17' N. (Surtsey, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30' (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' W. long.

There are 8 regions:

Region	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste- land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1 Dec. 1984)
Capital area	1,266	716	—	1,982	130,722
Southwest Peninsula	5,011	3,415	275	8,711	14,251
West	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	15,010
Western Peninsula	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	10,417
Northland West	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	10,807
Northland East	16,921	17,929	12,555	25,214	25,963
East				21,991	13,107
South				25,214	20,166
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	240,443

In 1984, 25,848 were domiciled in rural districts and 214,595 in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants.) The population is almost entirely Icelandic.

In 1984 foreigners numbered 3,534; of these 999 were Danish, 684 US, 340 British, 295 Norwegian and 241 German (Fed. Rep.) nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1984, a population of 88,745; other towns were Akranes, 5,285; Akureyrí, 13,711; Bolungarvík, 1,282; Dalvík, 1,367; Eskifjörður, 1,079; Garðabaer, 5,896; Grindavík, 1,988; Hafnarfjörður, 12,979; Húsavík, 2,494; Ísafjörður, 3,426; Keflavík, 6,907; Kópavogur, 14,546; Neskaupstaður, 1,725; Njarðvík, 2,268; Ólafsfjörður, 1,153; Sauðárkrúkur, 2,381; Selfoss, 3,668; Seltjarnarnes, 3,664; Seyðisfjörður, 990; Siglufjörður, 1,915; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,809.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths
1982	4,337	17	1,303	421	1,583	31
1983	4,371	14	1,396	495	1,653	27
1984	4,113	17	1,413	449	1,584	25

CLIMATE. The climate is cool temperate oceanic and rather changeable, but mild for its latitude because of the Gulf Stream and prevailing S.W. winds. Precipitation is high in upland areas, mainly in the form of snow. Reykjavík. Jan. 34°F (1°C), July 52°F (11°C). Annual rainfall 34'' (860 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is now elected for a 4-year term.

President of the Republic of Iceland: Vigdís Finnbogadóttir (elected 29 June 1980, with 43,611 out of 129,049 valid votes, inaugurated 1 Aug. 1980); re-elected unopposed in 1984.

National flag: Blue with a red white-bordered Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: Ó Guð vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson).

The official language is Icelandic (*íslenska*).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Alþingi in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Alþingi receive payment for their services.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an Alþingi of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 23 April 1983 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 23; Progressives, 14; People's Alliance, 10; Social Democrats, 6; Social Democratic Alliance, 4; Women's Alliance, 3.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, as constituted in Jan. 1986, was as follows:

Prime Minister: Steingrímur Hermannsson (Progress).

Foreign Affairs: Matthías Á. Mathiesen (Ind.). *Finance:* Thorsteinn Pálsson (Ind.). *Social Affairs:* Alexander Stefánsson (Progress). *Fisheries:* Halldór Ásgrímsson (Progress). *Agriculture, Justice and Church:* Jón Helgason (Progress). *Health and Social Security, Communications:* Ragnhildur Helgadóttir (Ind.). *Commerce:* Matthías Bjarnason (Ind.). *Education:* Sverrir Hermannsson (Ind.). *Energy and Industry:* Albert Grudmundsson (Ind.).

The ministers take responsibility for their acts. They can be impeached by the Alþingi, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

Local Administration. Iceland is divided into 223 communes, of which 23 have the status of towns, while the 200 remaining communes make up 23 counties (*sýslur*). The commune and county councils are elected by universal suffrage (men and women 20 years of age and over), in town and other urban communes by proportional representation, but in rural communes by simple majority. The county councils consist of one representative for each of the constituent communes, their purpose being the superintendence of local government within the county. Town councils and county councils come under the supervision of the Ministry of Social Affairs. For national government there are 27 divisions, consisting of towns and counties, single or combined, with the exception of Keflavik Airport. In the capital the different branches of national government are independent (courts, police,

customs), while in other national government divisions they are the charge of one official, who, in the case of counties, presides over the county council as well.

DEFENCE. Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force. Three armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Coastguard, with 1 patrol aircraft and 2 helicopters. Coastguard Service personnel in 1984 totalled about 115 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iceland is a member of UN, EFTA, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and the Nordic Council.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 new kr.):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	2,089,508	3,461,773	5,514,780	7,967,266	13,007,315	17,894,777
Expenditure	2,022,864	3,432,401	5,457,475	7,909,270	12,972,958	18,283,464

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1984 (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue		Expenditure	
Direct taxes		3,230	Administration and justice	1,724
Indirect taxes		17,746	Foreign affairs	250
Other		1,112	Education, culture and ecclesiastical affairs	3,223
			Health and social security	8,599
			Consumer subsidies	818
			Agriculture	907
			Fisheries	443
			Manufacturing and energy	1,119
			Communications	2,150
			Other	1,241

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1984, 13,700m. kr., of which the foreign debt amounted to 4,450m. kr. and the internal debt to 9,250m. kr.

Currency. The Icelandic monetary units are the *króna*, pl. *krónur* and the *eyrir*, pl. *aurar*. There are 100 *aurar* to the *króna*. In March 1986, US\$1 = kr. 41.06; £1 = kr. 59.37. Note and coin circulation, 31 Dec. 1982, was 825m. new kr.

Banking. By Act of 29 March 1961 the Central Bank of Iceland was established, which took over the central bank function up to that date exercised by the *Landsbanki Íslands* (The National Bank of Iceland, owned entirely by the State). Other banks are: *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Agricultural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fisheries Bank of Iceland), founded in 1930 as a joint-stock bank, which in 1957 became a state bank; *Ísönaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank of Iceland Ltd), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Verzlunarbani Íslands* (Iceland Bank of Commerce Ltd), established in 1961; *Samvinnubanki Íslands* (The Icelandic Co-operative Bank), established in 1963; *Alþýðubankinn* (The People's Bank Ltd) established 1971. On 31 Dec. 1984 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 21,467m. kr.

At the end of 1984 there were 38 savings banks with deposits amounting to 3,836m. kr. and total deposits of the commercial banks amounted to 21,295m. kr.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The installed capacity of public electrical power plants at the end of 1984 totalled 916,823 kw., of which 752,000 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total electricity production in public-owned plants in 1984 amounted to 3,914m. kwh.; in privately-owned plants, 15m. kwh.

Agriculture. Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0.5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1984 the total hay crop was 3,953,000 cu. metres; the crop of potatoes, 19,500 tonnes, and of turnips 1,320 tonnes. At the end of 1984 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 52,250; cattle, 72,665 (including 34,230 milch cows); sheep, 712,900; pigs, 2,203; poultry, 302,300.

Fisheries. Fishing vessels at the end of 1984 numbered 834 with a gross tonnage of 112,847. Total catch in 1983, 835,000 tonnes; 1984, 1,519,000 tonnes.

The Icelandic Government announced that the fishery limits off Iceland were extended from 12 to 50 nautical miles from Sept. 1972. An interim agreement for 2 years signed by the UK and Iceland in Nov. 1973 expired in Nov. 1975.

On 15 July 1975 the Icelandic Government issued a decree that from 15 Oct. 1975 the fishery limits of Iceland were extended from 50 to 200 nautical miles. The Icelandic Government maintain that this extension is necessary to protect the fish stocks in Icelandic waters because the fishing industry is of vital importance to the national economy.

COMMERCE. Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	4,801,616	7,484,684	11,647,000	20,605,978	26,780,309
Exports	4,459,529	6,536,214	8,479,000	18,632,993	23,556,960

Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

	1983		1984	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Fish and whale products	332,480,400	12,667,465	485,769	15,832,994
Aluminium	106,904	3,273,485	79,928	3,426,162
Ferro-silicon	49,238	613,702	57,252	1,016,286

Leading imports (in 1,000 tonnes and 1,000 kr.):

	1983		1984	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Ships (number)	8	540,868	7	403,616
Fuel oil	138,170.3	655,627	116,031.5	756,739
Gas oils	191,624.1	1,254,362	205,399.7	1,561,751
Jet fuel	48,369.0	336,753	56,952.0	477,599
Cereals	13,242.1	140,580	13,082.6	168,025
Animal feed	72,722.6	375,277	66,007.2	449,196
Gasoline	93,732.3	664,803	94,241.6	782,053
Motor vehicles (number)	5,982	707,689	8,853.0	1,314,063
Fishing nets and other gear	1,368.6	191,629	1,192.0	204,417

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1982		1983		1984	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Austria	81,093	6,099	124,547	26,450	160,417	10,259
Belgium	305,040	117,630	508,860	403,097	593,617	446,097
Brazil	70,100	12,821	90,548	47,169	164,283	34,725
Canada	66,677	44,581	82,117	70,010	147,507	60,059
Czechoslovakia	44,249	21,854	69,302	46,214	103,609	118,270
Denmark	1,133,722	148,238	2,002,029	288,975	2,451,579	685,112
Faroe Islands	1,280	65,988	1,337	114,137	3,932	136,395
Finland	289,005	130,242	508,157	193,369	629,311	456,543
France	304,956	243,790	470,430	682,076	680,880	869,278
German Dem. Rep.	41,471	2,570	67,775	5,126	93,387	2,921
Germany, Fed. Rep.						
of	1,422,183	600,492	2,426,220	1,812,324	3,377,204	2,558,308
Greece	1,265	115,127	4,417	188,803	7,610	220,653
Hungary	8,020	4,961	11,632	13,606	25,809	12,296
India	20,145	1	26,665	—	30,417	—
Ireland	25,447	10,788	42,743	6,057	82,311	10,484
Israel	8,890	4,868	15,709	16,274	29,483	20,466
Italy	289,555	321,938	499,429	587,596	726,689	538,088
Japan	545,186	273,719	807,752	521,783	1,220,598	883,921

	1982		1983		1984	
	<i>Imports</i> (c.i.f.)	<i>Exports</i> (f.o.b.)	<i>Imports</i> (c.i.f.)	<i>Exports</i> (f.o.b.)	<i>Imports</i> (c.i.f.)	<i>Exports</i> (f.o.b.)
Netherlands	852,213	80,103	1,510,917	282,373	2,342,590	530,999
Nigeria	226	325,335	302	888,441	607	41,630
Norway	871,681	62,935	1,642,559	131,801	1,653,973	301,260
Poland	39,192	41,390	49,365	36,543	273,689	225,780
Portugal	268,449	999,498	490,611	1,142,564	716,032	1,000,070
Spain	120,130	345,865	193,250	610,292	300,746	1,081,039
Sweden	963,472	118,377	1,717,205	218,809	2,260,863	340,120
Switzerland	106,463	300,017	220,340	1,056,507	259,574	887,628
USSR	1,063,158	639,827	2,133,474	1,384,598	2,477,365	1,844,049
UK	1,015,647	1,118,684	1,810,767	2,207,225	2,208,763	3,152,981
USA	982,751	2,188,650	1,622,300	5,266,130	1,826,678	6,685,915

Total trade between Iceland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	75,729	72,721	66,505	86,104	128,281
Exports and re-exports from UK	50,558	102,714	65,176	64,242	76,194

TOURISM. There were 85,190 visitors to Iceland in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses between 11,000–12,000 km of high roads and country roads. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 1984 numbered 114,051, of which 100,244 were passenger cars and 11,560 trucks; there were also 850 motor cycles. On 26 May 1968 Iceland changed from left-hand to right-hand traffic.

Aviation. One large and some small companies maintain regular services between Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (the large one 1984: 217,112 passengers; 845 tonnes of mail; 2,208 tonnes of freight). The large company maintains regular services between Iceland and the UK, the Scandinavian countries, some other European countries and USA. In 1984 the company carried in scheduled foreign flights 442,835 passengers, 1,431 tonnes of mail and 5,896 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. The mercantile marine of Iceland consisted in Dec. 1984 of 57 vessels (72,700 GRT).

Post and Broadcasting. At the end of 1984 the number of post offices was 143 and telephone and telegraph offices 108; number of telephone subscribers, 97,245. The government station, *Ríkisútvarpid*, broadcasts 1 programme on long and medium-waves and on FM and a second programme on FM, as well as 2 local programmes for the capital region and the central north coast. *Ríkisútvarpid-Sjónvarp* uses 200 transmitters and broadcasts 1 TV programme. Number of licenced receivers: radio, about 70,000; television, about 70,000.

Cinemas (1982). There were 30 cinemas (39 cinema halls) with a seating capacity of about 12,000.

Newspapers (1985). There are 6 daily newspapers, 5 in Reykjavík and one in Akureyri, with a combined circulation of about 100,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 8 judges.

Religion. The national church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. In 1984, 4,589 persons (1.9%) were Dissenters and 3,016 persons (1.3%) did not belong to any religious community.

Education. Compulsory education for children began in 1907, and a university was

founded in Reykjavík in 1911. There is in Reykjavík a teachers' training college and a technical high school; various specialized institutions of learning and a number of second-level schools are scattered throughout the country. There are many part-time schools of cultural activities, including music.

Compulsory education comprises 8 classes, 7-14 years of age. After completion of a facultative 9th class, attended by 93%-95% of the relevant age group, there is access to further schooling free of charge. Some 65% of the age groups 15-19 years old attend schools. Around 15%-20% of each age group go into handicraft apprenticeship. About 30% pass matriculation examination, generally at the age of 20. Approximately one third-level student out of every four goes abroad for studies, two-thirds of them to Scandinavia, the rest mainly to English- and German-speaking countries.

Immatriation in Iceland in autumn 1984: Preceding the first level, 4,208. First-level (1st-6th class) 25,058. Second-level first stage (7th-9th class) 11,803. Second-level second stage (4-year courses) 15,434. Third-level studies, 5,125.

Social Welfare. The main body of the Icelandic social welfare legislation is consolidated in six main acts:

(i) *The social security legislation* (a) health insurance, including sickness benefits; (b) social security pensions, mainly consisting of old age pension, disablement pension and widows' pension, and also children's pension; (c) employment injuries insurance.

(ii) *The unemployment insurance legislation*, where daily allowances are paid to those who have met certain conditions.

(iii) *The subsistence legislation*. This is controlled by municipal government, and social assistance is granted under special circumstances, when payments from other sources are not sufficient.

(iv) *The tax legislation*. In 1975 family allowances were abolished and children's support included in the tax legislation, according to which a certain amount for each child in a family is subtracted from income taxes or paid out to the family.

(v) *The rehabilitation legislation*.

(vi) *Child and juvenile guidance*.

Health insurance covers the entire population. Citizenship is not demanded and there is no waiting period. Most hospitals are both municipally and state run, a few solely state run and all offer free medical help. Medical treatment out of hospitals is partly paid by the patient, the same applies to medicines, except medicines of life-long necessary use, which are paid in full by the health insurance. Dental care is free for the age groups 6-15, but is paid 75% for those five years or younger and the age group 16 but 50% for old age and disabled pensioners. Sickness benefits are paid to those who lose income because of periodical illness. The daily amount is fixed and paid from the 11th day of illness.

The pension system is composed of the public social security system and some 90 private pension funds. The social security system pays basic old age and disablement pensions of a fixed amount regardless of past or present income, as well as supplementary pensions to individuals with low present income. The pensions are index-linked, i.e. are changed in line with changes in wage and salary rates in the labour market. The private pension funds pay pensions that depend on past payments of premiums that are a fixed proportion of earnings. The payment of pension fund premiums is compulsory for all wage and salary earners. The pensions paid by the funds differ considerably between the individual funds, but are generally index-linked. In the public social security system, entitlement to old age and disablement pensions at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been resident in Iceland for 40 years at the age period of 16-67. For shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. Entitled to old age pension are all those who are 67 years old, and have been residents in Iceland for 3 years of the age period of 16-67. Entitled to disablement pension are those who have lost 75% of their working capacity and have been residents in Iceland for 3 years before application or have had full working capacity at the time when they became

residents. Old age and disablement pension are of equally high amount, in the year 1985 the total sum was 58,213 kr. for an individual. Married pensioners are paid 90% of two individuals' pensions. In addition to the basic amount, supplementary allowances are paid according to social circumstances and income possibilities. Widows' pensions are the same amount as old age and disablement pension, provided the applicant is over 60 when she becomes widowed. Women at the age 50–60 get reduced pension. Women under 50 are not entitled to widows' pensions.

The employment injuries insurance covers medical care, daily allowances, disablement pension and survivors' pension and is applicable to practically all employees.

All benefits within the above-mentioned laws shall go up in step with general wages within 6 months from their increase.

Social assistance is primarily municipal and granted in cases outside the social security legislation. Domestic assistance to old people and disabled is granted within this legislation, besides other services.

Child and juvenile guidance is performed by chosen committees according to special laws, such as home guidance and family assistance. In cases of parents' disablement the committees take over the guidance of the children involved.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iceland in Great Britain (1 Eaton Terrace, London, SW1W 8EY)

Ambassador: Einar Benediktsson (accredited 11 Nov. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Iceland (Laufásvegur 49, 101 Reykjavík)

Ambassador and Consul-General: Richard Thomas.

Of Iceland in the USA (2022 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hans G. Andersen.

Of the USA in Iceland (Laufasvegur 21, 101 Reykjavík)

Ambassador: Nicholas Ruwe.

Of Iceland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Hörður Helgason.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Íslands (Reykjavík) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Hallgrímur Snorrason. Its main publications are:

Statistical Abstract. (latest issue 1984)

Hagskýrslur Íslands. Statistics of Iceland (from 1912)

Hagtiðindi (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)

Economic Statistics. Central Bank of Iceland (quarterly from 1980)

Icelandic Currency Reform January 1st 1981. Central Bank of Iceland, 1980

Heilbrigðisskýrslur. Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1977; published 1980)

Cleasby, R., *An Icelandic-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957

Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland.* Annual. Reykjavík, 1907–40, 1948 ff.

Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica.* An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)

Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga.* London, 1946

Horton, J. J., *Iceland.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today.* London, 1949

Magnússon, S. A., *Northern Sphinx: Iceland and the Icelanders from the Settlement to the Present.* London, 1977

Nordal, J., and Kristinsson, V. (eds), *Iceland 874–1974.* Central Board of Iceland, Reykjavík, 1975

Dórðarson, Matthias, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930–1930.* Reykjavík, 1930

Dorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook Published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland.* 4th ed. Reykjavík, 1946

Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) orðabók.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavík, 1932–51

National Library: Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavík, *Librarian:* Dr Finnþógi Guðmundsson.

INDIA

Capital: New Delhi
Population: 748m. (1984)
GDP per capita: US\$260 (1983)

Bharat

HISTORY. The Indus civilization was fully developed by *c.* 2500 B.C., and collapsed *c.* 1750 B.C. An Aryan civilization spread from the west as far as the Ganges valley by 500 B.C.; separate kingdoms were established and many of these were united under the Mauryan dynasty established by Chandragupta in *c.* 320 B.C. The Mauryan Empire was succeeded by numerous small kingdoms. The Gupta dynasty (A.D. 320–600) was followed by the first Arabic invasions of the north-west. Moslem, Hindu and Buddhist states developed together with frequent conflict until the establishment of the Mogul dynasty in 1526. The first settlements by the East India Company were made after 1600 and the company established a formal system of government for Bengal in 1700. During the decline of the Moguls frequent wars between the Company, the French and the native princes led to the Company's being brought under British Government control in 1784; the first Governor-General of India was appointed in 1786. The powers of the Company were abolished by the India Act, 1858, and its functions and forces transferred to the British Crown. Representative government was introduced in 1909, and the first parliament in 1919. The separate dominions of India and Pakistan became independent within the Commonwealth in 1947 and India became a republic in 1950.

AREA AND POPULATION. India is bounded north-west by Pakistan, north by China, Tibet, Nepál and Bhután, east by Burma, south-east, south and south west by the Indian ocean. The far eastern states and territories are almost separated from the rest by Bangladesh as it extends northwards from the Bay of Bengal. The area of the Indian Union (excluding the Pakistan and China-occupied parts of Jammu and Kashmir) is 3,166,829 sq. km. Its population according to the 1981 census (preliminary figures) was 683,810,051 (excluding the occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 24.8% since 1971. Sex ratio was 940 females per 1,000 males (929 in 1971); density of population, 221 per sq. km. About 23.7% of the population was urban in 1981 (in Maharashtra, 35%; in Himachal Pradesh, 7.7%).

Many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from certain areas of better registration and field studies suggest that the average annual birth rate for the decade 1971–80 was about 36 per 1,000 population, the death rate 14.8 per 1,000. In 1980 (estimate) the age-group 0–14 years represented 39.7% of the population and only 5.5% were over 60. In 1981 expectation of life for men was 52 years, for women 50.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The main details of the census of 1 March 1971 and of 1 March 1981 are:

<i>States</i>	<i>Name of State</i>	<i>Land area in sq. km (1981)</i>	<i>Population</i>	
			<i>1971</i>	<i>1981</i>
	Andhra Pradesh	276,814	43,502,708	53,403,619
	Assam	78,523	14,625,152	19,902,826
	Bihar	173,876	56,353,369	69,823,154
	Gujarat	195,984	26,697,475	33,960,905
	Haryana	44,222	10,036,808	12,850,902
	Himachal Pradesh	55,673	3,460,434	4,237,569
	Jammu and Kashmir ¹	101,283	4,617,000	5,981,600

¹ Excludes the Pakistan-occupied area.

Name of State	Land area in sq. km (1981)	Population	
		1971	1981
Karnataka	191,773	29,299,014	37,043,451
Kerala	38,864	21,347,375	25,403,217
Madhya Pradesh	442,841	41,654,119	52,131,717
Maharashtra	307,762	50,412,235	62,693,898
Manipur	22,356	1,072,753	1,433,691
Meghalaya	22,489	1,011,699	1,327,824
Nagaland	16,527	516,449	773,281
Orissa	155,782	21,944,615	26,272,054
Punjab	50,362	13,551,060	16,669,755
Rajasthan	342,214	25,765,806	34,102,912
Sikkim	7,299	...	315,682
Tamil Nadu	130,069	41,199,168	48,297,456
Tripura	10,477	1,556,342	2,060,189
Uttar Pradesh	294,413	88,341,144	110,858,019
West Bengal	87,853	44,312,011	54,485,560
<i>Union Territories</i>			
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	8,293	115,133	188,254
Arunachal Pradesh	83,578	467,511	628,050
Chandigarh	114	257,251	450,061
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	491	74,170	103,677
Delhi	1,485	4,065,698	6,196,414
Goa, Daman and Diu	3,813	857,771	1,082,117
Lakshadweep	32	31,810	40,237
Mizoram	21,087	332,390	487,774
Pondicherry	480	471,707	604,136
Grand total	3,166,829	547,949,809	683,810,051

Greatest density occurs in Delhi (4,178 per sq. km), Chandigarh (3,948), Lakshadweep (1,257) and Pondicherry (1,228). The lowest occurs in Arunachal Pradesh (7).

There were (1981) 353,347,249 males and 330,462,802 females.

In 1981, 502m. were rural (c. 76%) and 156m. were urban.

Cities and Urban Agglomerations (with states in brackets) having more than 250,000 population at the 1981 census were (1,000):

Agra (U.P.)	770	Erode (T.N.)	275	Patna (Bih.)	916
Ahmedabad (Guj.)	2,515	Faridabad		Pondicherry	251
Ajmer (Raj.)	374	agglomeration	327	Pune (Mah.)	1,685
Aligarh (U.P.)	320	Ghaziabad (U.P.)	292	Raipur (M.P.)	339
Allahabad (U.P.)	642	Gorakhpur (U.P.)	306	Rajahmundry	
Amravati (Mah.)	261	Guntur (A.P.)	367	(A.P.)	268
Amritsar (Pun.)	589	Gwalior (M.P.)	560	Rajkot (Guj.)	444
Asansol (W.B.)	365	Hubli-Dharwar (Kar.)	526	Ranchi (Bih.)	501
Aurangabad		Hyderabad (A.P.)	2,528	Rourkela (Ori.)	321
(Mah.)	316	Indore (M.P.)	827	Saharanpur (U.P.)	294
Bangalore (Kar.)	2,914	Jabalpur (M.P.)	758	Salem (T.N.)	515
Bareilly (U.P.)	438	Jaipur (Raj.)	1,005	Sangli (Mah.)	269
Belgaum (Kar.)	300	Jalandhar (Pun.)	406	Sholapur (Mah.)	514
Bhavnagar (Guj.)	308	Jamnagar (Guj.)	317	Srinagar (J. & K.)	520 ¹
Bhopal (M.P.)	672	Jamshedpur (Bih.)	670	Surat (Guj.)	913
Bikaner (Raj.)	280	Jhansi (U.P.)	281	Thana (Mah.)	389
Bokaro Steel City		Jodhpur (Raj.)	494	Tiruchirapalli	
(Bih.)	261	Kanpur (U.P.)	1,688	(T.N.)	608
Bombay (Mah.)	8,227	Kolhapur (Mah.)	351	Tirunelveli (T.N.)	324
Calcutta (W.B.)	9,166	Kotah (Raj.)	347	Trivandrum (Ker.)	520
Calicut (Ker.)	546	Lucknow (U.P.)	1,007	Tuticorin (T.N.)	251
Chandigarh (Ch.)	421	Ludhiana (Pun.)	606	Ujjain (M.P.)	282
Cochin (Ker.)	686	Madras (T.N.)	4,277	Uthasagar (Mah.)	648
Coimbatore (T.N.)	917	Madurai (T.N.)	904	Vadodara (Guj.)	744
Cuttack (Ori.)	326	Mangalore (Kar.)	306	Varanasi (U.P.)	794
Dehra Dun (U.P.)	294	Meerut (U.P.)	538	Vijayawada (A.P.)	545
Delhi	5,714	Moradabad (U.P.)	348	Visakhapatnam	
Dhanbad (Bih.)	677	Mysore (Kar.)	476	(A.P.)	594
Durgapur (W.B.)	306	Nagpur (Mah.)	1,298	Warangal (A.P.)	336
Durg-Bhilainagar (M.P.)	490	Nasik (Mah.)	429		

¹ Estimate.

Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question. New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961
Census of India: Reports and Papers, Decennial Series. (Government of India.)
Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration. Government of India, from 1956
Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. Government of India. Annual
Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India. Annual
 Agarwala, S. N., *India's Population Problems.* New York, 1973

CLIMATE. India has a variety of climatic sub-divisions. In general, there are four seasons. The cool one lasts from Dec. to March, the hot season is in April and May, the rainy season is June to Sept., followed by a further dry season till Nov. Rainfall, however, varies considerably, from 4" (100 mm) in the N.W. desert to over 400" (10,000 mm) in parts of Assam.

Range of temperature and rainfall: New Delhi. Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 88°F (31.1°C). Annual rainfall 26" (640 mm). Bombay. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,809 mm). Calcutta. Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,600 mm). Cherrapunji. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 432" (10,798 mm). Cochin. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 117" (2,929 mm). Darjeeling. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 121" (3,035 mm). Hyderabad. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 30" (752 mm). Madras. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 87°F (30.6°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,270 mm). Patna. Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,150 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949.

Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 44 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 22 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

The capital is New Delhi.

Presidency. The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He must be an Indian citizen at least 35 years old and eligible for election to the Lower House. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution.

There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

Central Legislature. The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1980 there were 232 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each State are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of 544 members, 525 directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and 17 members to represent the Union

territories, chosen in such manner as the Parliament may by law provide; in March 1982 there were 542 elected members and 2 members nominated by the President. The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting; in emergency, Parliament can extend the term by 1 year.

State Legislatures. For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses, a Legislative Assembly and a Legislative Council, in the States of Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh, and (b) 1 House, a Legislative Assembly, in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. In emergency the term can be extended by 1 year. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every year. Parliament can, however, abolish an existing Legislative Council or create a new one, if the proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned.

Legislative Councils have one-third of the total membership of the Assemblies but not less than 40 members, of whom one-third are elected by local authorities, one-third by members of the Assembly, one-twelfth by state university graduates and one-twelfth by teachers of secondary school upwards; the rest are named by the Governor. Legislative Assemblies have between 60 and 500 directly elected members.

Legislation. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects (including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs) with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws. The State legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List; these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government. The powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III, the Concurrent List, are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List in circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the States, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the States and the Union, official language, etc.

Fundamental Rights. Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

Citizenship. Under the Constitution, every person who was on the 26 Jan. 1950, domiciled in India and (a) was born in India or (b) either of whose parents was born in India or (c) who has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India for not less than 5 years immediately preceding that date became a citizen of India. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians resident abroad. Under the Citizenship Act, 1955, which supplemented the provisions of the Constitution, Indian citizenship is acquired by birth, by descent, by registration and by naturalization. The Act also provides for loss of citizenship by renunciation, termination and deprivation. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament. Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule (figures show distribution of seats in March 1982):

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh	42	18	294	—
Assam	14	7	126	—
Bihar	54	22	324	—
Gujarat	26	11	182	—
Haryana	10	5	90	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	3	68	—
Karnataka	28	12	224	63
Kerala	20	9	140	—
Madhya Pradesh	40	16	320	90
Maharashtra	48	19	288	78
Manipur	2	1	60	—
Meghalaya	2	1	60	—
Nagaland	1	1	60	—
Orissa	21	10	147	—
Punjab	13	7	117	—
Rajasthan	25	10	200	—
Sikkim	1	1	32	—
Tamil Nadu	39	18	234	63
Tripura	2	1	60	—
Uttar Pradesh	85	34	425	108
West Bengal	42	16	294	—
Jammu and Kashmir	6	4	76 ²	36 ⁴
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1	—	—	—
Arunachal Pradesh	2	1 ³	30	—
Chandigarh	1	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1	—	—	—
Delhi	7	3	61	—
Goa, Daman and Diu	2	—	30	—
Lakshadweep	1	—	—	—
Mizoram	1	1	30	—
Pondicherry	1	1	30	—
Nominated by the President under Article 80 (1) (a) of the Constitution	—	12	—	—
Total	544¹	244	4,034	438

¹ Includes 2 nominated members to represent Anglo-Indians.

² Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

³ Nominated by the President.

⁴ Excludes seats for the Pakistan-occupied areas.

The number of seats allotted to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in the House of the People is 77 and 42 respectively. Out of the 3,864 seats allotted to the Legislative Assemblies, 521 are reserved for scheduled castes and 329 for scheduled tribes.

Following the general election of Dec. 1984 (the 14 Assam and 13 Punjab seats were not contested) the composition of the House of the People was: Indira Congress 402; Telugu Desam, 30; Communist Party (Marxist) 22; All India Anna DMK, 12; Janata, 10; Communist Party, 6; Congress (S), 4; National Conference (F), 3; Dalit Mazdoor Kisan Party, 3; Independents and others, 20; nominated, 2; vacant, 30.

The Council of States was composed as follows: Indira Congress 154; CPI (Marxist) 13; All-India Anna DMK 11; Janata, 9; Bharatiya Janata, 8; Lok Dal, 5; CPI, 5; Telugu Desam, 5; DMK, 3; National Conference (F), 3; Congress (S), 2; Akali Dal, 2; Forward Bloc, 2; Others, 7; Independent 4; Nominated 6; Vacant 5.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of saffron (orange), white and green, with the wheel of Asoka in the centre in blue.

National anthem: Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

Indian Independence Act, 1947. (Ch. 30.) London, 1947
The Constitution of India (Modified up to 15 April 1967). Delhi, 1967
 Appadorai, A., *Indian Political Thinking in the Twentieth Century: From Naoroji to Nehru.* OUP, 1971.—*Documents on Political Thought in Modern India.* OUP, 1974
 Austin, G., *The Indian Constitution.* OUP, 1972
 Gandhi, I., *The Speeches and Reminiscences of Indira Gandhi.* London, 1975
 Mansergh, N., ed. *The Transfer of Power 1942–47.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1970–75
 Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957
 Pylee, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1965
 Rao, K. V., *Parliamentary Democracy of India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1965
 Seervali, H. M., *Constitutional Law of India.* Bombay, 1967

Language. The Constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script. It was originally provided that English should continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the Constitution, English might continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament. According to the Official Languages (Use for official purposes of the Union) Rules 1976, an employee may record in Hindi or in English without being required to furnish a translation thereof in the other language and no employee possessing a working knowledge of Hindi may ask for an English translation of any document in Hindi except in the case of legal or technical documents.

The following 15 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

There are numerous mother tongues grouped under each language. Hindi, Bengali, Telugu and Marathi languages (including mother tongues grouped under each) are spoken by 162.6m., 44.8m., 44.8m. and 42.3m. of the population respectively.

Ferozsons English-Urdu, Urdu-English Dictionary. 2 vols. 4th ed. Lahore, 1961
 Fallon, S. W., *A New English-Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941
 Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols. (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903-28
 Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923
 Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955
 University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924-39
 Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English-Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

Government. *President of the Republic:* Zail Singh (sworn in July 1982).
Vice-President: R. Venkataraman (took office 31 Aug. 1984).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet and Ministers of State who are not. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President; other Ministers are appointed by the President on the Prime Minister's advice.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence and a chauffeur-driven car throughout his term of office. A Cabinet Minister has a sumptuary allowance of Rs 500 per month, other Ministers (but not Deputy Ministers) of up to Rs 500. At the administrative head of each Ministry is a Secretary of the Government.

Following was the composition of the Cabinet in Jan. 1986:

Prime Minister: Rajiv Gandhi.

Portfolios held by the Prime Minister assisted by Ministers of State:

Planning, Environment and Forest, Science and Technology, Defence, Personnel and Administrative Reforms.

Ministers or Ministers of State:

Foreign Affairs: B. Bhagat.

Industry: N. Datt Tiwari.

Urban Development: Abdul Ghafoor.

Law and Justice: Asoke Sen.

Water Resources: B. Shankaranand.

Transport: Bansi Lal.

Agriculture and Rural Development: Buta Singh.

Parliamentary Affairs and Tourism: H. K. L. Bhagat.

Steel and Mines: K. C. Pant.

Health and Family Welfare: Mohsina Kidwai.

Human Resources Development: P. V. Narasimha Rao.

Food and Civil Supplies: K. P. Singh Deo.

Home: P. V. Narasimha Rao.

Energy: Vasant Sathe.

Finance: Vishwanath Pratap Singh.

Women and Social Welfare: M. Chandrasekhar.

Programme Implementation: A. B. A. Ghani Khan Choudhry.

Information and Broadcasting: V. N. Gadgil.

Commerce: P. Shivshankar.

Communications: R. Niwas Mirdha.

Labour: P. A. Sangma.

Petroleum: C. Shekhar Singh.

Welfare: R. Kumari Bajpai.

There were also 6 Ministers of State with independent charges and 19 Ministers of State.

Local Government. There were in 1980, 40 municipal corporations, 1,274 municipalities, 815 town area and notified area committees and 62 cantonment boards. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education. Their main sources of revenue are taxes on the annual rental value of land and buildings, octroi and terminal, vehicle and other taxes. The municipal councils enact their own bye-laws and frame their budgets, which in the case of municipal bodies other than corporations generally require the sanction of the State government. All municipal councils are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there is a 3-tier system of *panchayati raj* at village, block and district level, although the 3-tier structure may undergo some changes in State legislation to suit local conditions. All *panchayati raj* bodies are organically linked, and representation is given to special interests. Elected directly by and from among villagers, the *panchayats* are responsible for agricultural production, rural industries, medical relief, maternity and child welfare, common grazing grounds, village roads, tanks and wells, and maintenance of sanitation. In some places they also look after primary education, maintenance of village records and collection of land revenue. They have their own powers of taxation. There are some judicial *panchayats* or village courts.

Panchayati raj now cover all the States with the exception of Nagaland and Meghalaya, although Nagaland has area, range and tribal councils. They exist in all the Union Territories except Mizoram and Lakshadweep. In Pondicherry they have been created by declaring existing Municipal Communes to be Commune Panchayat Councils; this is a transition arrangement. In Arunachal Pradesh and Chandigarh the 3-tier system of *panchayati raj* has been introduced. With most of the country covered by *panchayati raj*, the emphasis now is on consolidation and clarifying their role in rural development.

The powers and responsibilities of *panchayati raj* institutions are derived from State Legislatures, and from the executive orders of State governments.

NAGARLOK (Municipal Affairs Quarterly). Quarterly. Institute of Public Administration, Delhi

Proceedings of the 13th Meeting of the Central Council of Local Self Government. Delhi, 1970

Report of the Committee on Budgetary Reforms in Municipal Administration. Delhi, 1974

State Machinery for Municipal Supervision. Institute of Public Administration, Delhi, 1970

Statistical Abstract of India. Annual. Delhi.

DEFENCE. The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Political Affairs Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) has under it about 30 research establishments. The Production Organization controls 8 public-sector undertakings and 28 ordnance and 2 departmental factories.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK); the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Pune.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

Army. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 4 commands—eastern, central, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services.

The authorized strength of the Army is 1.1m., that of the Territorial Army, 50,000. There are 2 armoured, 1 mechanized, 19 infantry and 10 mountain divisions, 7 independent armoured brigades, 10 independent infantry, 8 independent artillery brigades, 1 parachute brigade, 1 mountain brigade and 3 independent engineer brigades.

Navy. Since 26 Jan. 1950 the former Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'. There are 3 commands: Eastern, Western and Southern; and 2 fleets: Eastern and Western.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		Tons	Belts in.	Turrets in.			
Aircraft Carrier							
1961	Vikrant (ex-Hercules)	16,000	—	—	7 40 mm. AA (22 aircraft)	40,000	24.5
Cruisers ¹							
1940	Mysore (ex-Nigeria)	8,700	3-4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31.5

¹The cruiser *Delhi* (*ex-Achilles*) completed in 1933, was scrapped in 1979.

The fleet also includes 8 *ex*-Soviet submarines, 3 new Soviet-built guided missile armed destroyers, 2 new 'stretched', or improved 'Leander' type missile frigates and 6 broad-beamed 'Leander' class general purpose frigates (all eight built in India), 2 anti-submarine frigates and 3 anti-aircraft frigates (all five built in Great Britain), 1 old *ex*-British frigate, 10 Soviet-built escorts, 3 *ex*-Soviet corvettes, fast missile boats, 7 fast attack craft, 6 *ex*-Soviet ocean minesweepers, 10 inshore minesweepers, 1 patrol craft, 8 landing ships, 4 landing craft, 6 survey ships, 1 repair ship, 1 submarine parent ship, 1 submarine rescue ship, 6 oilers, 20 service craft and 6 tugs.

New construction includes 2 Federal German-built patrol submarines, 2 indigenously built similar submarines, 4 Soviet built larger submarines, 3 more Soviet destroyers, 1 more frigate and 4 corvettes. India plans to acquire an aircraft carrier to replace *Vikrant*, see above.

The major training establishments of the Navy include INS *Venduruthy* at Cochin (Basic and Divisional, Gunnery, Torpedo and Anti-Submarine, Navigation and Direction, Communication), INS *Vaisura* at Jamnagar (Electrical), INS *Shivaji* at Lonavla (Engineering), INS *Hansa* at Goa (Aviation), INS *Hamla* at Bombay (Supply and Secretariat) and INS *Satyavahana* (Submarine) and INS *Circars* (Boys) at Vishakhapatnam.

The Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Station, INAS *Garuda*, is at Cochin. The 126 aircraft include Sea Harriers for HMS *Vikrant*, Sea Hawk fighters, Alize anti-submarine aircraft and Sea King anti-submarine helicopters acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel in 1986 comprised 47,000 officers and ratings, including the Naval Air Arm.

The Coast Guard was constituted as an independent para-military service by 1978 Act of Parliament. It comprised the frigates *Kirpan* and *Kuthar* and five patrol craft all transferred from the Indian Navy and 2 larger patrol vessels custom-built. It has recently been augmented by new specifically built ships and aircraft, including 3 1,040-ton offshore patrol vessels with aircraft and hangar, 5 inshore protection craft, 5 *ex*-Soviet cutters, 8 South Korean-built launches and 4 Japanese-built vedettes. There are 5 aircraft. The Coast Guard is administered by a Director-General (Vice-Admiral) and a Deputy Director-General (Commodore). It functions under the Defence Ministry but is funded by the Revenue Department.

Air Force. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 5 operational commands—Western at Delhi, Central at Allahabad, Eastern at Shillong, Southern at Trivandrum and South-Western at Jodhpur. Training Command HQ is at Bangalore, Maintenance Command at Nagpur. Nominal strength in 1986 was 13,000 personnel and 1,400 aircraft of all types, in 45 squadrons of fixed-wing aircraft, 14 helicopter squadrons and about 30 squadrons of 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles, and close-range missiles such as 'Gainful' and Tigercat.

Air defence units include 2 squadrons of MiG-23 variable-geometry interceptors, 18 squadrons of MiG-21s and 1 of Mirage 2000s. Initial delivery of MiG-21s from the Soviet Union was followed by large-scale licence production in India. There are 2 squadrons of Sukhoi Su-7s, 1 of Indian-designed Maruts, 4 of Ajeet (Gust Mk 2) fighters, 3 of Canberras, 3 of Jaguars, 1 of Hunter F56s, 3 of MiG-23 supersonic fighter-bombers and one of MiG-25 reconnaissance aircraft plus a MiG-25U two seat trainer. Canberra and Hunter squadrons are being re-equipped with 124 Jaguars, assembled in India, to create a force of 5 Jaguar squadrons. Some of those flying MiG-21s and SU-7s will re-equip with MiG-27s licence-built in India; 40 Mirage 2000s from France are being delivered.

The large transport force includes An-12s, An-32s, Il-76s, HS 748s, 2 Boeing 737s, and smaller aircraft and helicopters for VIP and other duties. Otters will be replaced with Dornier 228s. Helicopter units have Mi-8s (6 squadrons), Chetaks (Aerospatiale Alouette IIIs) and licence-built Cheetahs (Aerospatiale Lamas);

main training types are the Hindustan HT-2 and Kiran, Polish built TS-11 Iskra, Hunter T.66, MiG-21UT1, MiG-23U and Su-7U. Replacement of the HT-2s with HPT-32s began in 1985.

Primary flying training is provided at the Elementary Flying School, Bidar, and advanced flying training at the Air Force Academy, Dundigal, Hyderabad. There is a Navigation and Signals School at Begumpet. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land-air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. India is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth and the Colombo Plan.

External Debt. At the end of Dec. 1984 India's external public debt was estimated at US\$22,500m.

Treaties. India pursues a general policy of non-alignment; the exception is a Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Cooperation with the USSR, 1971; the parties agreed to mutual support short of force in the event of either being attacked by a third party.

ECONOMY

Planning. The sixth plan (1980-85) envisaged total investment of Rs 1,587,100m., of which Rs 975,000m. was for the public sector. The seventh plan (1985-89) aims at an annual 5.2% growth. The priority sections are power generation, irrigation and hydro carbons. Total planned outlay, Rs 3,200m., 56% from the public sector.

Ministry of Agriculture. *Serving the Small Farmer: Policy Choices in Indian Agricultural Development.* 1975

Dutt, A. K. (ed.), *India: Resources, Potentialities and Planning.* Rev. ed. Dubuque, India, 1973

Singh, T., *India's Development Experience.* London, 1975

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government¹ for years ending 31 March, in crores of rupees:

	1983-84 ²	1984-85 ²	1985-86 ³
Revenue	20,965	24,930	27,080
Expenditure	23,339	28,300	32,720

¹ Excluding states' share of excise duties and other taxes.

² Revised.

³ Budget estimates.

Important items of revenue and expenditure on the revenue account of the central government for 1984-85 (estimates), in Rs l m.:

Revenue		Expenditure	
Net tax revenue	175,267	General Services	143,825
Non-tax revenue	64,897	Defence	60,756
		Grants in aid to States, etc.	51,886

Total capital account receipts (1985-86 budget), Rs 208,600m.; capital account disbursements, Rs 185,800m. Total (revenue and capital) receipts, Rs 479,400m.; disbursements, Rs 513,000m.

Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. Generally, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and posts and telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

Currency. A decimal system of coinage was introduced in 1957. The Indian *rupee* is divided into 100 *paise* (until 1964 officially described as *naye paise*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 *paise*.

The rupee is valued in relation to a package of main currencies. The £ is the currency of intervention. In March 1986 Rs 17.50 = £1; Rs 12.21 = US\$1.

The paper currency consists of: (1) Reserve Bank notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for the purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934.

According to the Reserve Bank of India, the total money supply with the public on the last Friday of May 1985 was Rs 24,479 crores.

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore.

Banking. The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the Government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in Bank rate, variation in reserve ratios, selective credit controls and open market operations. Bank rate was raised to 10% in July 1981.

Except refinance for food credit and export credit, the Reserve Bank's refinance facility to commercial banks has been placed on a discretionary basis. The net profit of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended June 1982, after making the usual or necessary provisions, amounted to Rs 210 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 201 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 4 non-scheduled banks on 30 June 1982; scheduled banks included 121 Regional Rural Banks. Total deposits in commercial banks, June 1982, stood at Rs 45,831 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 0.1% of commercial bank business. Of the 201 scheduled banks, 18 are foreign banks which specialize in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions. Fourteen banks with aggregate deposits of not less than Rs 50 crores were nationalized on 19 July 1969. Six banks were nationalized in April 1980. The 28 public sector banks (which comprise the State Bank of India and its seven associate banks and 20 nationalised banks) account for over 90% of deposits and bank credit of all scheduled commercial banks.

Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors. Annual. Bombay

Weights and Measures. Uniform standards of weights and measures, based on the metric system, were established for the first time by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956, which provided for a transition period of 10 years. So far the system has been fully adopted in trade transactions but there are a few fields such as engineering, survey and land records and the building and construction industry where it has not; efforts are being made to complete the change as early as possible.

In order to align this legislation with the latest international trends an expert committee (Weights and Measures (Law Revision) Committee) was set up by the central government to suggest a revised Bill which was passed by Parliament

in April 1976. The new Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1976, has recognized the International System of Units and other units recommended by the General Conference on Weights and Measures and is in line with the recommendations of the International Organisation of Legal Metrology (OIML). The new Act also covers the system of numeration, the approval of models of weights and measures, regulation and control of inter-state trade in relation to weights and measures. The Act also protects consumers through proper indication of weight, quantity, identity, source, date and price on packaged goods. A draft Standards of Weights and Measures (Enforcement) Bill has also been prepared by the committee for adoption either by Parliament or State legislatures, as enforcement is now in the 'concurrent' list of legislation.

The provisions of the 1976 Act came into force in Sept. 1977, as did the accompanying Standards of Weights and Measures (Packaged Commodities) Rules, 1977.

While the Standards of Weights and Measures are laid down in the Central Act, enforcement of weights and measures laws is entrusted to the state governments; the central Directorate of Weights and Measures is responsible for co-ordinating activities so as to ensure national uniformity.

An Indian Institute of Legal Metrology trains officials of the Weights and Measures departments of India and different developing countries. The Institute is being modernized with technical assistance from the Federal Republic of Germany.

There are 2 Regional Reference Standards laboratories at Ahmedabad and Bhubaneswar which (besides calibrating secondary standards of physical measurements) also provide testing facilities in metrological and industrial measurements. These laboratories are equipped with Standards next in line to the National Standards of physical measurements which are maintained at the National Physical Laboratory in New Delhi.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 171.

Calendar. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In March 1983 about 55% of all villages had electricity. Total installed capacity (1985, provisional) was 40.6m. kw. Production of electricity in 1984-85 was 156,700m. kwh., of which 102,900m. kwh. came from thermal and nuclear stations and 53,800m. kwh from hydro-electric stations.

Oil and Gas. The Oil and Natural Gas Commission, Oil India Ltd and the Assam Oil Co. are the only producers of crude oil. Total production, 1984-85, about 29m. tonnes, about 60% of consumption. The main fields are in Assam and offshore in the Gulf of Cambay (the Bombay High field). Natural gas production, 1984-85, 6,600m. cu. metres.

Water. The net area of 57m. hectares (1982) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 38% of the total area under cultivation. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all three Five-Year Plans. The possibilities of diverting rivers into canals being nearly exhausted, the emphasis is now on damming the monsoon surplus flow and diverting that. Ultimate potential of irrigation is assessed at 107m. hectares, total cultivated land being 142m. hectares. In 1985 India and Bangladesh reached an agreement to monitor the water of the Ganges at the Farakka barrage.

Minerals. Bihar, West Bengal and Madhya Pradesh produce 42%, 25% and 19% of all coal, respectively. The coal industry was nationalized in 1973. Production,

1984-85, 147m. tonnes; reserves (including lignite) are estimated at 114,000m. tonnes. (Coal in seams at least 1.2 metres thick and down to a depth of 600 metres, 86,428m. tonnes; lignite, 2,100m. tonnes). Production of other minerals, 1984 estimates (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 41,700; bauxite, 2,000; chromite 450; copper ore, 3,800; manganese ore, 1,100; gold, 2,000 kg. Other important minerals are lead, zinc, limestone, apatite and phosphorite, dolomite, magnesite and silver. Value of mineral production, 1982 (provisional), Rs 53,912m. of which mineral fuels produced Rs 48,140m., metallic minerals Rs 2,671m. and non-metallic Rs 3,102m.

Agriculture. The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. In 1983-84 it provided 39.8% of GDP; growth rate, 1982-83, 9%.

Agricultural commodities account for about 26% by value of Indian exports, while agricultural commodities, machinery and fertilizers account for about 20% of imports. Tea accounted for about 22% of agricultural exports in 1983-84.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. Foodgrain production, 78.4m. tons in 1962-63, was 150.5m. tonnes in 1984-85.

The Indian Council of Agricultural Research works through 37 institutes and research centres, and 70 national research projects. It supports the establishment of at least 1 agricultural university in each of the states.

The farming year runs from July to June through three crop seasons: kharif (monsoon); rabi (winter) and summer.

Agricultural production, 1984-85 (in 1,000 tonnes): rice, 60,000; wheat, 46,000; total foodgrains, 150,500; sugar-cane 165,000; cotton, 8.5m. bales (of 170 kg); jute is grown in West Bengal (half total yield), Bihar and Assam, total yield, 7.8m. bales; oilseeds, 13,000. The coffee industry is growing: the main cash varieties are Arabica and Robusta (main growing areas Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu).

The tea industry is important, with production concentrated in Assam, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Karnataka. Total crop in 1984-85, about 645,300 tonnes from 370,000 hectares.

Livestock (1984). Cattle, 182.16m.; sheep, 40.89m.; pigs, 8.65m.; horses, 900,000; asses, 1m.; goats, 80.8m.; buffaloes, 64m.

Fertilizer consumption in 1983-84 was 7.2m. tonnes.

Land Tenure. There are three main traditional systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalwari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the first Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{5}$ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixing of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition; the holding of a family is between 4.05 and 7.28 hectares if it has assured irrigation to produce two crops a year; 10.93 hectares for land with irrigation facilities for only one crop a year; and 21.85 hectares for all other categories of land. Tea, coffee, cocoa and cardamom plantations have been exempted. (4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management (*see p. 630*).

The average size of holding for the whole of India is 2.63 hectares. Andhra Pradesh, 2.87; Assam, 1.46; Bihar, 1.53; Gujarat, 4.49; Jammu and Kashmir,

1.43; Karnataka, 4.11; Kerala, 0.75; Madhya Pradesh, 3.99; Maharashtra, 4.65; Orissa, 1.98; Punjab, 3.85; Rajasthan, 5.5; Tamil Nadu, 1.49; Uttar Pradesh, 1.78; West Bengal, 1.56.

Of the total 71m. rural households possessing operational holdings, 34% hold on the average less than 0.20 hectare of land each.

Opium. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medicinal use, is available only to registered addicts.

Fisheries. Total catch (1981-82) was 2.4m. tonnes, of which Kerala, Tamil Nadu, and Maharashtra produced about half. Of the total catch, 1,441,000 tonnes were marine fish. There were 102 commercial deep-sea fishing boats, including trawlers, operating in 1982-83 and about 20,000 small craft. Fishermen's co-operatives had 552,000 members in 1981; their total sales were worth Rs 177m.

Forestry. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassified' forest land.

In 1982-83 the total forest area was 75m. hectares. Main types are teak and sal. Production, 1983, 39m. tonnes. About 16% of the area is inaccessible, of which about 45% is potentially productive. Forest revenue, 1981-82 (provisional), Rs 5,239.3m. There are about 3,000 sawmills. In 1981-82 1.3m. saplings were planted; this is considered insufficient to meet future demands for fuel and industrial wood. Fuel wood consumption, 1983, 133m. tonnes. Some states have encouraged planting small areas around villages.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industries. Railways, air transport, armaments and atomic energy are government monopolies. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamonds) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dye-stuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state established new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing, which may take the form of loans or purchase of equity capital. Nationalized industries employed 4m. in 1981. Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951, as amended, industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers. There are Development Councils for individual industries and (1981) 4 national development banks.

Foreign investment is encouraged by a tax holiday on income up to 6% of capital employed for 5 years. There are special depreciation allowances, and customs and excise concessions for export industries.

Oil refinery installed capacity, 1983, was 37.8m. tonnes; production of refined oils (1982-83), 33.2m. tonnes. The Indian Oil Corporation was established in 1964 and had (1984) most of the market.

Industry, particularly steel, has suffered from a shortage of power and coal. There is expansion in petrochemicals, based on the oil and associated gas of the Bombay High field, and gas from Bassein field. Small industries (initial outlay on capital equipment of less than Rs 2m.) are important; they employ about 7m. and produced (1980) goods worth Rs 209,000m. The industrial growth rate, 1982-83 was 4%.

Industrial production, 1981-82 (in 1,000 tonnes): Pig-iron and ferro-alloys, 9,832 (1982); steel ingots, 10,940; finished steel, 7,270; aluminium, 207; motor cycles (nos.), 315,900; commercial vehicles (nos.), 91,000; petroleum products,

28,200; sulphuric acid, 2,137; cement, 20,900; board and paper, 1,237; nitrogen fertilizer, 3,144; phosphate fertilizer, 949; jute goods, 1,337; cotton yarn, 989; cotton cloth, 7,983m. metres; man-made fibre and yarn, 242.7; diesel engines, 172,000 engines; electric motors, 4.4m. h.p.; refractories, 875 (estimate); sugar, 8,434.

Labour. At the 1981 census there were 222.5m. workers, of whom 92.5m. were cultivators, 55.5m. agricultural labourers; in 1983 there were 6.3m. in manufacturing, 9.1m. in social, community and personal services, 1.2m. in construction and 2.9m. in transport, communications and storage. There were in 1983 over 30,000 unions. The bond labour system was abolished in 1975. Man-days lost by industrial disputes, 1983, 21.55m., of which 2.54m. were in the central sector. An ordinance of July 1981 gave the government power to ban strikes in essential services; the ordinance was to remain in force for six months and would then be renewable.

Dasgupta, A. K., *A Theory of Wage Policy*. OUP, 1976

Companies. The total number of companies limited by shares at work in India, 31 March 1984, was 94,264; aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 21,928.5 crores. There were 12,953 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 5,571.7 crores, and 81,311 private limited companies (Rs 16,356.8 crores). There were also 282 companies with unlimited liability.

During 1983-84, 11,619 new limited companies were registered in the Indian Union under the Companies Act 1956 with a total authorized capital of Rs 1,433.1 crores; 1,224 were public limited companies (Rs 596.6 crores) and 10,395 were private limited companies (Rs 836.5 crores). There were 30 private companies with unlimited liability also registered in 1983-84, authorized capital Rs 0.61 crores. Of the new non-government limited companies, 179 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crore and above, and 249 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore. During 1983-84, 103 companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 6.74 crores went into liquidation and 155 companies (Rs 74 lakhs) were struck off the register.

On 31 March 1984 there were 970 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 16,414.9 crores; 427 were public limited companies and 543 were private limited companies.

On 31 March 1984, 326 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; 128 were of UK and 68 of USA origin.

Department of Company Affairs, Govt. of India. *Annual Report on the Working and Administration of the Companies Act, 1956*. New Delhi, 1983

Co-operative Movement. In 1983 there were 290,000 co-operative societies with a total membership of about 115m. There were 3,632 Primary Co-operative Marketing Societies, 29 State Co-operative Marketing Federations and the National Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Federation of India. There were also 8 State Co-operative Commodity Marketing Federations, and 8 State Tribal Co-operative Development Corporations/Federations.

There were, on 31 March 1983, 27 State Co-operative Banks, 337 Central Co-operative Banks, 94,019 Primary Agricultural Societies, 19 State Land Development Banks, and 1,731 Primary Land Development Banks/branches which provide long-term investment credit.

Total agricultural credit disbursed by Co-operatives in 1982-83 was Rs 2,588 crores including Rs 1,957 crores in short-term credit, Rs 223 crores in medium-term credit and Rs 408 crores in long-term credit. Total credit disbursed in 1983-84 (estimate), Rs 3,000 crores.

Value of agricultural produce marketed by Co-operatives in 1982-83 was about Rs 2,300 crores. They procured 2.1m. tons of wheat, 0.28m. tons of paddy, 43.5m. tons of sugarcane, 2.4m. bales of cotton and 0.25m. bales of jute.

In June 1983 there were 2,004 processing units; in 1982-83, 157 sugar factories produced 4.5m. tons; 66 spinning mills (capacity 600,000 spindles) produced

110m. kg. of yarn; there were 307 oil mills and similar units; total storage capacity was 6.4m. tons, and an extra 139 cold stores had been installed (capacity 290,000 tons) by Feb. 1984.

In 1982-83 there were 64,645 retail depots distributing Rs 1,270 crores' worth of fertilizers.

Indian Labour Guide. Monthly. Delhi

Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to. Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay

Commerce. The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Tibet and Bhután) was as follows (in 100,000 rupees):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports and Re-exports</i>
1979-80	914,288	641,849
1980-81	1,254,915	671,070
1981-82	1,360,756	780,590
1982-83	1,435,999	883,421
1983-84	1,576,000	987,000
1984-85	1,559,186	1,139,598

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1983 (in 100,000 rupees):

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Exports to</i>	<i>Imports from</i>	<i>Countries</i>	<i>Exports to</i>	<i>Imports from</i>
Afghanistan	1,307	1,187	Korea,		
Argentina	215	772	Republic of	5,593	22,490
Australia	10,235	27,872	Kuwait	12,901	28,243
Bangladesh	3,720	964	Malaysia	5,513	20,840
Bahrain	3,213	14,137	Nepal	8,389	5,200
Belgium	21,102	61,762	Netherlands	11,575	25,487
Brazil	232	17,683	New Zealand	1,977	2,497
Burma	362	1,747	Nigeria	5,966	40
Canada	5,571	25,100	Poland	7,153	5,481
Czechoslovakia	5,319	5,270	Rumania	8,683	6,080
Denmark	3,442	1,874	Saudi Arabia	22,729	149,624
Egypt	8,405	380	Singapore	19,419	36,193
Federal Rep.			Sri Lanka	9,733	1,225
of Germany	34,315	80,129	Sudan	3,133	179
France	14,831	41,378	Sweden	3,245	8,015
German Dem.			Spain	3,587	9,699
Republic	7,449	5,932	Switzerland	9,563	11,118
Hong Kong	19,168	4,773	Thailand	3,059	1,970
Hungary	985	3,893	United Arab		
Iran	7,404	78,265	Emirates	21,921	36,512
Iraq	5,735	88,407	USSR	155,830	151,340
Italy	14,185	24,123	UK	45,716	88,558
Japan	79,463	106,998	USA	95,025	137,066
Kenya	1,872	627	Yugoslavia	1,670	2,678

The value (in 100,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1983:

<i>Exports</i>	<i>Value</i>
Meat and meat preparations	8,057
Fish, crustaceans, molluscs and preparations thereof	34,945
Rice	19,950
Vegetables and fruits	29,277
Coffee and coffee substitutes	18,420
Tea and mate	36,753
Spices	8,893
Oilcake	14,935
Tobacco unmanufactured and tobacco refuse	20,854
Raw cotton	10,116
Iron ore	37,379
Crude vegetable materials	8,102
Cotton fabrics	26,552

<i>Exports</i>	<i>Value</i>
Cotton madeup articles	9,701
Readymade garments	52,750
Jute manufactures including twist and yarn	20,276
Leather and leather manufactures (except footwear)	34,588
Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones	82,491
Works of art	10,961
Handmade carpets	16,857
Metal manufactures except iron and steel	20,156
Machinery including transport equipments	58,460
Mineral fuel, lubricants and related products	13,403
Chemicals and allied products	30,820
Iron and steel	5,575
Jewellery	6,912
Sugar and sugar preparations	6,235

<i>Imports</i>	
Wheat	29,227
Milk and cream	5,987
Crude rubber including synthetic and reclaimed	5,408
Synthetic and regenerated fibre	12,473
Fertilisers, crude	5,551
Sulphur and unroasted iron pyrites	6,933
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	15,222
Petroleum, Petroleum products and related materials	560,496
Edible oil	22,627
Organic chemicals	23,814
Inorganic chemicals	14,889
Medical and pharmaceutical products	8,058
Fertilisers, manufactured	14,564
Artificial resins, plastic materials etc	12,571
Chemical materials and products	7,323
Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof	14,747
Textile yarn, fabrics and madeup articles	11,259
Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones	67,743
Non-metallic mineral manufactures exclg. pearls	14,139
Iron and steel	114,596
Non-ferrous metal	27,906
Manufactures of metal	13,647
Machinery other than electric	138,311
Electrical machinery	24,819
Transport equipment	60,049
Professional, scientific, controlling instruments, photographic, optical goods, watches and clocks	18,984

Total trade between India and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	294,323	379,169	366,928	571,470	431,785
Exports and re-exports from UK	638,867	805,321	804,779	780,997	894,708

Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India. 2 vols. Calcutta

Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India. Calcutta

Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Delhi

India—Handbook of Commercial Information. 3 vols. Calcutta

Guide to Official Statistics of Trade, Shipping, Customs and Excise Revenue of India. Rev. ed. Calcutta

Tourism. There were 1.2m. visitors in 1984 bringing about Rs 8,000m. in foreign exchange; 124,200 from UK, 95,652 from USA, 92,448 from Sri Lanka.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984–85 there were 1,770,000 km of roads, of which 832,000 km were surfaced. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national highways, state highways, major district roads, other district roads and village

roads. The national highways (31,710 km in 1985) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways. The national highway system is linked with the ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific) international highway system. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the major district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1983) 6,297,131 motor vehicles in India, comprising 1,197,159 private cars and jeeps, 3.4m. motor cycles and scooters, 127,072 taxis, 173,814 buses and 633,643 goods vehicles.

Railways. The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 9 zones; route-km at 31 March 1983:

<i>Zone</i>	<i>Headquarters</i>	<i>Route-km</i>
Central	Bombay	6,371 km (657 km electrified)
Eastern	Calcutta	4,238 km (1,218 km)
Northern	Delhi	10,688 km (572 km)
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	5,163 km
North East Frontier	Gauhati	3,844 km
Southern	Madras	6,700 km (391 km)
South Central	Secunderabad	7,023 km (388 km)
South Eastern	Calcutta	7,041 km (1,421 km)
Western	Bombay	10,292 km (496 km)

Principal gauges are 1,676 mm. and metre, with networks also of 762 and 610 mm. gauge.

Passengers carried in 1984 were approximately 3,317m.; freight, 235m. tonnes. Revenue from passengers, Rs 1,445 crores; from goods, Rs 3,614 crores.

Indian Railways pay to the central government a fixed dividend of 4.5% on capital-at-charge.

<i>Financial years</i>	<i>Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)</i>	<i>Working expenses (Rs crores)</i>	<i>Net revenues (Rs crores)</i>	<i>Net surplus or deficit (Rs crores)</i>
1979-80	2,337.84	2,142.38	227.29	-66.24
1980-81 ¹	2,707.22	2,468.61	272.09	-52.34
1981-82 ²	3,276.75	2,913.14	399.80	+49.89

¹ Revised estimate.

² Budget.

Aviation. The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries. A third airline, Vayudoot, was formed in 1981 as an internal feeder airline.

Air India has 9 Boeing 747s and 5 707s, and 3 Airbus A-300B4s; it operates from Bombay, Delhi, Madras, Trivandrum and Calcutta to Africa, Nairobi, Lagos, Seychelles, Mauritius, Dar es Salaam, Lusaka and Harare); to Europe (London, Paris, Amsterdam, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zurich, Brussels, Moscow and Rome); to western Asia (Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dhara, Cairo, Dubai, Bahrain, Kuwait, Aden, Muscat, Jeddah, Ras al Khaymah, Sharjah, Baghdad and Sanna); to east Asia (Bangkok, Hong Kong, Tōkyō, Osaka, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Perth and Sydney); to North America (New York and Montreal).

Indian Airlines has a fleet of 54 aircraft consisting of Airbus A-300BS, Boeing 737, F-27 and HS-748 aircraft (Sept. 1985). During 1984-85 they carried 8.5m. passengers; net profit Rs 52.84 crores. Flights cover over 83,000 unduplicated route km. Vayudoot serves remote areas of India; it has a network of 19 stations.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 87 civil aerodromes and 24 terminals at military aerodromes. The management of the 4 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum), Delhi (Palam) and Madras is vested in the International Airports Authority of India.

Shipping. In Dec. 1983, 405 ships totalling 6,045,000 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 72 ships of 337,264 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 333

ships of 5,754,649 GRT in overseas trade. Traffic of major ports, 1983-84, was as follows:

<i>Port</i>	<i>Ships entered</i>	<i>Imports (1m. tonnes)</i>	<i>Exports (1m. tonnes)</i>
Calcutta	1,264	2.87	1.02
Bombay	3,881	10.74	13.99
Madras	1,064	7.83	5.01
Cochin	768	4.21	0.92
Mormugao	448	0.94	11.90
Vishakhapatnam	495	4.29	5.59
Kandla	555	13.27	0.89
Paradip	92	0.32	1.05
New Mangalore	255	—	—
Tuticorin	342	2.97	0.58
Haldia	410	3.99	2.39

The shipyard at Vishakhapatnam is capable of building vessels of a maximum of 21,500 DWT. Present capacity is about 64,500 DWT per year. The Cochin Shipyard can build Panamax type bulk carriers of 85,000 DWT each. On full development the capacity of the shipyard will be 2 such ships a year. Garden Reach Shipbuilders and Engineers are building bulk carriers of 26,000 DWT, ferry ships (6,000 DWT), hydrographic research ships, tugs and fast patrol craft. There are about 5,200 km of major rivers navigable by motorised craft, of which 1,700 km are used. Canals, 4,300 km, of which 485 km are navigable by motorised craft (331 km are used).

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 March 1980 there were 137,000 post offices and 28,300 telegraph offices (including (1979) 2,570 licensed offices, 23,867 combined offices and 346 DTOs). Of the post offices, 117,260 were rural and 13,728 urban in 1979.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. In 1983 there were 3,215,379 telephones. There were (1979) 117 telex exchanges and 16,449 subscribers.

There were (1978) 82 radio stations and 2 auxiliary centres; on 31 Dec. 1976, 17,359,710 receiver licences were in force and programmes were sent out from 155 transmitters. A communications satellite ('APPLE') went into operation in July 1981. 'Home Service' broadcasts reach 87.75% of the population. The television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959. There were (1974) 275,424 television receiver licences. There were 7 television centres and a relay station at Pune. Entertainment films occupy 29.3% of broadcasting time, news and current affairs, 21.3%.

Cinemas. In 1976 there were 9,017 cinemas, including about 2,660 touring cinemas; about 500 feature films were produced.

Newspapers. In 1982 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 19,937; about 30% were published in Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta and Madras. There were 1,334 daily and 5,898 weekly papers. Circulation of dailies (1981), 13.2m., of weeklies, 12.9m. Hindi papers have the highest number and circulation, followed by English, then Bengali, Urdu and Marathi.

Annual Report of the Register of Newspapers for India. New Delhi

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam (in common with Nagaland, Meghalaya, Manipur and Tripura and the Union territories of Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram), Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab (in common with the state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Chandigarh), Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar

Pradesh, West Bengal and Sikkim have each a High Court. The jurisdiction of Bombay High Court extends to the Territory of Goa. There is a separate High Court for Delhi. For the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, for Pondicherry the High Court of Madras, and for Lakshadweep the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities; in Dadra and Nagar Haveli the High Court of Bombay is the relevant high court. The Allahabad High Court has a Bench at Lucknow, the Bombay High Court has Benches at Nagpur and Aurangabad, the Madhya Pradesh High Court has Benches at Gwalior and Indore, the Patna High Court has a Bench at Ranchi and the Rajasthan High Court has a Bench at Jaipur. Judges and Division Courts of the Gauhati High Court also sit in Meghalaya, Manipur, Nagaland and Tripura. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the overall supervision of the High Court.

The Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, has been replaced by the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), which came into force with effect from 1 April 1974. The new Code provides for complete separation of the Judiciary from the Executive throughout India.

Police. The states control their own police force through the state Home Ministers. The Home Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states and controls the Central Detective Training School, the Central Forensic Laboratory, the Central Fingerprint Laboratory as well as the National Police Academy at Mount Abu (Rajasthan) where the Indian Police Service is trained. This service is recruited by competitive examination of university graduates and provides all senior officers for the state police forces. The Central Bureau of Investigation functions under the control of the Cabinet Secretariat.

The cities of Pune, Ahmedabad, Nagpur, Bangalore, Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Hyderabad have separate police commissionerates.

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*, 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956
Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India*. London, 1960
Sharma, S. R., *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution*. Delhi, 1959

Religion. The principal religions in 1971 (census) were: Hindus, 453.2m. (82.7%); Moslems, 61.4m. (11.21%); Christians, 14.2m. (2.6%); Sikhs, 10.3m. (1.89%); Buddhists, 3.8m. (0.7%); Jains, 2.6m. (0.47%).

In 1971 the Christian population consisted of 8.2m. Roman Catholics, 2.69m. Anglicans of the Church of South India, 1.37m. Anglicans of the Church of North India and about 2m. nonconformists.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India*. London, 1954

Education. Literacy. According to the 1981 census the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0-4) was 36.23 (34.45 in 1971); 46.74% among males, 24.88% among females. Of the states and territories, Chandigarh and Kerala have the highest rates.

Educational Organization. Education is the concurrent responsibility of state and Union governments. In the union territories it is the responsibility of the central government. The Union Government is also directly responsible for the central universities and all institutions declared by parliament to be of national importance; the promotion of Hindi as the federal language; coordinating and maintaining standards in higher education, research, science and technology. Professional education rests with the Ministry or Department concerned, e.g., medical education, the Ministry or Department of Health. The Department of Education is a part of the Union Ministry of Human Resource Development, headed by a cabinet minister. There are several autonomous organizations attached to the Department of Education. These include the University Grants Commission, the National Institute of Educational Planning and Administration and the National Council of

Educational Research and Training. There is a Central Advisory Board of Education to advise the Union and the State Governments on any educational question which may be referred to it.

School Education. The school system in India can be divided into four stages: primary, middle, secondary and senior secondary.

Primary education is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or secondary schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 5 years and the medium of instruction is in most cases the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Free primary education is available for all children. Legislation for compulsory education has been passed by some state governments and Union Territories but it is not practicable to enforce compulsion when the reasons for non-attendance are socio-economic.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 3 years.

Higher Education. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 1983-84 there were 124 universities, 10 institutions of national importance and 15 institutions deemed as universities. Of the 124 universities, 7 are central: Aligarh Muslim University; Banaras Hindu University; University of Delhi; University of Hyderabad; Jawaharlal Nehru University; North Eastern Hill University; Visva Bharati. The rest are state universities. Total enrolment at universities, 1983-84, 3.35m., of which 2.93m. were undergraduates. Women students, 976,965.

Grants are paid through the University Grants Commission to the central universities and institutions deemed to be universities for their maintenance and development and to state universities for their development projects only; their maintenance is the concern of state governments. During 1983-84 the University Grants Commission sanctioned grants of Rs 155.34 crores.

Technical Education. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1984-85 was 167 (in 1947: 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 369 (in 1947: 53); the former admitted about 32,000, the latter about 59,000 students. There were also 7 rural institutes and 38 Girls' Polytechnics with about 700 and 4,000 students respectively. For training high-level engineers and technologists 5 Institutes of Technology, the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, and 90 other institutions conduct post-graduate and research courses.

Adult Education. In spite of the improvement in the literacy rate, the number of adult illiterates over 14 was over 424.26m. in 1981. Adult education is, therefore, being accorded a high priority; it formed part of the Minimum Needs Programme under the seventh Five-Year Plan (1985-90), in which it is proposed to cover all illiterate persons in the age-group 15-35 by 1990. The National Board of Adult Education was established in 1977; effort is concentrated on backward areas, women, scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, settled and migrant labourers. The Rural Functional Literacy Projects, state adult education programme voluntary agencies, Nehru Yovak Kendras and other agencies share the work. The Directorate of Adult Education, established in 1971, is the national resource centre; with 17 state resource centres it is responsible for producing teaching/learning materials, training and orientation, monitoring and evaluating the programme.

There were 237,532 adult education centres in Sept. 1985.

Educational statistics for the year 1983-84:

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls	No. of teachers
Primary/junior basic schools	509,143	58,890,568	1,415,404
Middle/senior basic schools	126,346	30,896,555	878,562
High/higher secondary schools	59,266	30,114,568	1,032,219
Training schools and colleges	1,454	493,043 ¹	—
Arts, Science and Commerce colleges	3,757	2,574,461 ²	—

¹ Enrolment by stages of teachers' training courses at school and college level.

² Enrolment by stages of all post-graduate and graduate courses.

School pupils represent 93.4% of the age-group 6-11 and 48.9% of 11s-14s.

Expenditure. Total public expenditure on education 1984-85 is estimated at Rs 6,575 crores. Total public expenditure on education, sport, arts and youth welfare during the Seventh Plan, Rs 6,382.65 crores; Seventh Plan spending on adult education, Rs 130 crores.

Health. Health programmes are primarily the responsibility of the state governments. The Union Government has sponsored and supported major schemes for disease prevention and control which are implemented nationally. These include the prevention and control of malaria, filaria, tuberculosis, leprosy, venereal diseases, smallpox, trachoma and cancer. There are also Union Government schemes in connexion with water supply and sanitation, and with nutrition. The Nutrition Advisory Committee of the Indian Council of Medical Research sponsors schemes for research and advises the Government. The National Nutrition Advisory Committee is to formulate a national nutrition policy and recommend measures for improving national standards.

Medical relief and service is primarily the responsibility of the states. Medical education is also a state responsibility, but there is a co-ordinating Central Health Educational Bureau. Family planning is centrally sponsored and locally implemented. The goal is to reduce the birth-rate by means of education in family planning methods.

The central government budget for 1984-85 provided Rs 469.7 crores for family welfare (including family planning) and Rs 343 crores for health; Rs 124.4 crores was for prevention and control of disease.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of India in Great Britain (India House, Aldwych, London, WC2B 4NA)

High Commissioner: Dr P. Cherian Alexander.

Of Great Britain in India (Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 1100-21)

High Commissioner: Sir Robert Wade-Gery, KCMG, KCVO.

Of India in the USA (2107 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: K. Shankar Bajpai.

Of the USA in India (Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 21)

Ambassador: John G. Dean.

Of India to the United Nations

Ambassador: Natarajan Krishnan.

Books of Reference

Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.

India: A Reference Annual. Delhi Govt. Printer. Annual

Cambridge History of India. 6 vols. CUP, 1922-47. Supp., 1953

The Times of India Directory and Yearbook. Bombay and London. Annual

Akbar, M. J., *India: The Siege Within.* Harmondsworth, 1985

Balasubramanyam, V. N., *The Economy of India.* London, 1985

Bardham, P., *The Political Economy of Development in India.* Oxford, 1984

Cassen, R. H., *India: Population, Economy and Society.* London, 1978

Chatterjee, S. P., *Indian Climatology.* Calcutta, 1956.(ed.), *National Atlas of India (Preliminary (Hindi) edition).* Calcutta, 1957

Fishlock, T., *India File: Inside the Subcontinent.* London, 1983

von Fürer-Haimendorf, C., *Tribes of India: the Struggle for Survival.* Univ. of California Press, 1983

Kesavan, B. S., and Kulkarni, V. Y. (eds), *The National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901-53.* New Delhi, 1963 ff.

Gupta, G. K. and Kharbas, D. S., *India.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Hall, A., *The Emergence of Modern India.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1981

Hart, D., *Nuclear Power in India: a Comparative Analysis.* London, 1983

Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India.* 2nd ed. London, 1950

Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register.* Calcutta, from 1953

- Nanda, B. R. (ed.), *Socialism in India*. Delhi, Bombay, Bangalore, Kanpur, London, 1972
 Pachauri, R. K., *Energy and Economic Development in India*. New York, 1977
 Philips, C. H. (ed.), *The Evolution of India and Pakistan: Select Documents*. OUP, 1962 ff.—
Politics and Society in India. London, 1963
 Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947–50* (select documents). 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959
 Ray, R. K., *Industrialisation of India*. OUP, 1983
 Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1958
 Spear, P., *India: A Modern History*. 2nd ed. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1972
 Sutton, S. C., *Guide to the India Office Library (founded in 1801)*. HMSO, 1952
 Thomas, R., *India's Emergence as an Industrial Power*. Royal Institute of International Affairs, London, 1982
 Yasdani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan*. 2 vols. London, 1960

STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India is composed of the following 22 States and 9 centrally administered Union Territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Manipur	Imphal
Assam	Dispur	Meghalaya	Shillong
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Gujarat	Ahmedabad	Orissa	Bhubaneswar
Haryana	Chandigarh	Punjab	Chandigarh
Himachal Pradesh	Simla	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Sikkim	Gangtok
Karnataka	Bangalore	Tamil Nadu	Madras
Kerala	Trivandrum	Tripura	Agartala
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Maharashtra	Bombay	West Bengal	Calcutta

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Arunachal Pradesh; Chandigarh; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Lakshadweep; Mizoram; Pondicherry.

States Reorganization. The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governors' provinces; 8 Part B States (Hyderabad, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia-East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore-Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioners' provinces; and Part D Territories and other areas (e.g., Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union Government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The States Reorganization Act, 1956, abolished the distinction between Parts A, B and C States and established two categories for the units of the Indian Union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh, which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore-Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia-East Punjab was included in Punjab; Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay; and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanam were formally transferred to India and became a Union territory. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act 1966, a new state of Haryana and a new Union Territory of Chandigarh were created from parts of Punjab (India); for details, see pp. 643 and 676. On 26 Jan. 1971 Himachal Pradesh became a state. In 1972 the North East Frontier Agency and Mizo hill district were made Union territories (as Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram) and Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura full states. Sikkim became a state in 1975.

Report of the States Reorganization Commission. Government of India. Delhi, 1956

ANDHRA PRADESH

HISTORY. Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telangana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnagar, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur, Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 221.4 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 410 sq. miles from Chittoor district. The district of Prakasam was formed on 2 Feb. 1970. Hyderabad was split into 2 districts on 15 Aug. 1978. A new district, Vizianagaram, was formed in 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. Andhra Pradesh is in south India and is bounded south by Tamil Nadu, west by Karnataka, north and northwest by Maharashtra, northeast by Madhya Pradesh and Orissa, east by the Bay of Bengal. The state has an area of 275,068 sq. km and a population (1981 census) of 53.5m. Density, 195 per sq. km. Growth rate 1971–81, 23.19%. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 250,000 population (1981 census), see p. 617. Other large cities (1981): Nellore (236,879); Kakinada (226,600); Kurnool (206,700); Nizamabad (183,135); Eluru (168,100); Machilipatnam (138,500); Anantapur (119,536); Tenali (119,200); Tirupati (115,200); Vizianagaram (115,200); Adoni (108,900); Proddatur (107,100); Cuddapah (103,100); Bheemavaram (101,940).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Andhra Pradesh has a unicameral legislature; the Legislative Council was abolished in June 1985. There are 295 seats in the Legislative Assembly. At the election of March 1985, the Telegu Dasam party continued in office.

For administrative purposes there are 23 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

Governor: Shankar Dayal Sharma.

Chief Minister: N. T. Rama Rao.

BUDGET. The budget (estimate) for 1985–86 showed total receipts on revenue account of Rs 2,847.48 crores, and expenditure of Rs 2,912.98 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Gas. Natural gas was found at Reysole in 1983.

Electricity. There are hydro-electric plants at Machkund, Upper Sileru, Nizam Sagar, Nellore and Kothagudam. Installed capacity, 1983–84, 2,900 mw., power generated 10,986m. kwh. In 1983–84 there were 21,855 electrified villages and 582,000 electric pump sets.

Water. The irrigation potential of the state in 1983-84 was 10,300,000 hectares; actual area under irrigation, 3,880,000 hectares. The Telugu Ganga joint project with Tamil Nadu, now in execution, will irrigate about 233,000 hectares, besides supplying drinking water to Madras city (Tamil Nadu).

Minerals (1982). Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes): Coal, 11,185; limestone, 3,905; barytes, 392.5; iron ore, 85. The state also has asbestos, steatite, mica and manganese.

Agriculture. There were (1983-84) about 13.04m. hectares of cropped land, of which 35.9% is irrigated. 9.2m. hectares were under food-grains. Yield per hectare, in kg: Sugar-cane, 7,332; rice, 2,161; ground-nuts, 1,029; tobacco, 881; jowar, 569; cotton, 360; castor, 208.

Livestock (1983 provisional): Cattle, 13.12m.; buffaloes, 8.7m.; goats, 5.5m.; sheep, 7.5m.

Forests. In 1982 it was estimated that forests occupy 23.3% of the total area of the state or 64,154 sq. km; main forest products are teak, eucalyptus, cashew, casuarina, softwoods and bamboo.

Fisheries. Production 1984-85, 132,720 tonnes of marine fish and 104,608 tonnes of inland water fish. The state has a coastline of 974 km.

INDUSTRY. The main industries are textile manufacture, sugar-milling machine tools, pharmaceuticals, cement, chemicals, glass, fertilizers, electronic equipment, heavy electrical machinery, aircraft parts and paper-making. There is an oil refinery at Vishakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated. In 1983 a steel plant was under construction at Vishakhapatnam and a railway repair shop at Tirupathi.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known. Sericulture is developing rapidly. District Industries Centres have been set up to promote small-scale industry.

Tourism is growing; the main centres are Hyderabad, Nagarjunasagar, Warangal, Araku Valley, Horsley Hills and Tirupathi.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983-84 there were 2,357 km of national highways, 8,387 km of state highways, 18,072 km of major district roads, 81,300 km of other roads. Number of vehicles, 1983-84: 312,864 motor cycles and scooters, 57,818 cars and jeeps, 50,265 goods vehicles and 9,851 buses.

Railways. In 1983-84 there were approximately 4,813 route-km of railway, of which 3,079 km were broad gauge.

Aviation. There are airports at Hyderabad, Tirupathi, Vijayawada and Vishakhapatnam, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Delhi, Calcutta, Bangalore and Madras.

Shipping. The chief port is Vishakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Machilipatnam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam, Vadarevu and Kalingapatnam.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The high court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 19 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 38,119,279; Moslems, 3,520,166; Christians, 1,823,436; Jains 16,103; Sikhs, 12,591; Buddhists, 10,035.

Education. In 1981, 29.94% of the population were literate (39.13% of men and 20.52% of women). There were, in 1983-84 41,626 primary schools (4,598,000 students); 5,211 upper primary (1,585,000); 4,541 secondary (2,119,000). Education is free for children up to 14.

There were in 1983-84 317 degree colleges, 601 junior colleges, 53 oriental colleges and 11 universities: Osmania University, Hyderabad; Andhra University, Waltair; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupathi; Kakatiya University, Warangal; Nagarjuna University, Guntur; Sri Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University, Hyderabad; Central University, Hyderabad; A.P. Agricultural University, Hyderabad; Sri Krishnadevaraya University, Anantapur; Smt. Padmarathi Mahila Vishwaridyalayam (University for Women), Tirupathi; A. P. Open University, Hyderabad.

ASSAM

HISTORY. Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Moslem district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhutan in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union Government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962. The autonomous state of Meghalaya within Assam, comprising the districts of Garo Hills and Khasi and Jaintia Hills, came into existence on 2 April 1970, and achieved full independent statehood in Jan. 1972, when it was also decided to form a Union Territory, Mizoram, from the Mizo Hills district.

EVENTS. In Aug. 1985 there was an agreement between central government and anti-immigration parties, led by the Assam Peoples' Front. Settlers coming in illegally between 1966 and 1971 are disenfranchised for 10 years; those coming illegally since 1971 are to be expelled.

AREA AND POPULATION. Assam is in eastern India, almost separated from central India by Bangladesh. It is bounded west by West Bengal, north by Bhutan and the Territory of Arunachal Pradesh, east by Nagaland, Manipur and Burma, south by Meghalaya, Bangladesh and Tripura. The area of the state is now approximately 78,523 sq km. Its population (1981 census) 19.9m. Density, 254 per sq. km. Growth rate since 1971, 36.09%. Principal towns with population (1971) are; Gauhati, 122,981; Dibrugarh, 80,344; Tinsukia, 55,392; Nowgong, 52,892; Silchar, 52,612. The principal language is Assamese.

The central government is surveying the line of a proposed boundary fence to prevent illegal entry from Bangladesh.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Assam has a unicameral legislature of 126 members. In Dec. 1985 elections were held and an Assam Peoples' Front government was returned. The temporary capital is Dispur.

Governor: B. N. Singh.

Chief Minister: P. Kumar Mahanta.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1984-85 showed revenue account receipts of Rs 656.51 crores and expenditure of Rs 752.22 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1984-85 there was an installed capacity of about 600 mw and 9,555 villages (out of 21,995) with electricity. New power stations are under construction at Bongaigaon and Lakwa, Namrup and Karbi-Langpi hydro-electricity project.

Oil. Assam contains important oilfields and produces about 50% of India's crude oil. There is also natural gas.

Water. In 1983–84, 2.7m. hectares were irrigated; 2 major and 10 minor projects were in hand in 1985.

Minerals. Coal production (1983), 751,000 tonnes. The state also has limestone, refractory clay, dolomite, and corundum.

Agriculture. There are 770 tea plantations, and growing tea is the principal industry. Production in 1983, 321m. kg, over 50% of Indian tea. Over 72% of the cultivated area is under food crops, of which the most important is rice. Total food-grains, 1983–84, 22.73m. tonnes. Main cash crops: jute, tea, cotton, oilseeds, sugar-cane, fruit and potatoes. Wheat has been introduced recently and yielded 121,000 tonnes in 1983–84. Cattle are important.

Forestry. There are 17,272.98 sq. km of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 10,063.81 sq. km of unclassed forests, altogether about 30% of the total area of the state. Revenue from forests, 1980–81, Rs 122m.

INDUSTRY. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are important home industries together with the manufacture of brass, cane and bamboo articles. Hand-loom weaving of silk is stimulated by state and central development schemes. There is a silk-spinning mill and 25 cotton-mills. The main heavy industry is petro-chemicals; there are 3 oil refineries. Other industries include manufacturing paper, fertilizers, sugar, jute and plywood products, rice and oil milling.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 24,359 km of road maintained by the Public Works Department in Assam, including national highway. There were 100,459 motor vehicles in the state in 1983.

Railways. The route km of railways in 1983–84 was 2,181 km, of which 105.22 km are broad gauge.

Aviation. Daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. There are airports at Gauhati, Tezpur, Jorhat, North Lakhimpur, Silchar and Dibrugarh.

Shipping. Water transport is important in Lower Assam; the main waterway is the Brahmaputra River.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 10,604,618; Moslems, 3,592,124; Christians, 381,010; Buddhists, 22,565; Jains, 12,914; Sikhs, 11,920.

Education. The 1971 census showed 28.74% of the population to be literate.

In 1980–81 there were 21,723 primary/junior basic schools; 4,194 middle/senior basic; 1,994 high/higher secondary. There were 139 colleges for general education, 3 medical colleges, 3 engineering and 1 agricultural, 38 teacher-training colleges and 3 universities.

Goswami, P. C., *Economic Development of Assam*. London, 1963

Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas Bordering on Assam*. Shillong, 1942

BIHAR

The state contains the ethnic areas of North Bihar, Santhalpargana and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bihar is in north India and is bounded north by Nepal, east by West Bengal, south by Orissa, south-west by Madhya Pradesh and west by Uttar Pradesh. The area of Bihar is 173,876 sq. km and its population (1981 census, revised), 69,914,734, a density of 402 per sq. km. Growth rate since 1971, 23.9%. Population of principal towns, *see* p. 617. Other large towns (1981): Muzaffarpur, 189,765; Darbhanga, 175,879; Biharsharif, 151,305; Munghyr, 129,187; Arrah, 124,614; Katihar, 121,693; Dhanbad, 119,807; Chapra, 111,407; Purnea, 109,649; Bermo, 101,502.

The official language is Hindi and the second language Urdu.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bihar has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 325 elected members. After the elections in March 1985 a Congress government was returned. For the purposes of administration the state is divided into 10 divisions covering 38 districts. The capital is Patna.

Governor: P. Venkatasubbiah.

Chief Minister: B. Dbuey.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1981–82 show total receipts of Rs 15,221.3m and expenditure of Rs 14,443.5m. Per capita income (1983) Rs 870.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1983) 939.68 mw. Power generated (1983–84), 2,219m. kw. In Feb. 1984 there were 29,702 villages with electricity. Hydro-electric projects in hand in 1984 will add about 50mw. capacity.

Minerals. Bihar is very rich in minerals, with about 40% of national production. There are huge deposits of copper, capatite and kyanite and sizeable deposits of coal, mica and china clay. Bihar is a principal producer of iron ore. Other important minerals: manganese, limestone, graphite, chromite, asbestos, barytes, dolomite, feldspar, columbite, pyrites, saltpetre, glass sands, slate, lead, silver, building stones and radio-active minerals.

Agriculture. About 26% of the cultivable area is irrigated. Cultivable land, 11.5m. hectares, of a total area of 17.4m. hectares. Total cropped area, 1984, 8.5m. hectares. Main food crops are rice, wheat, maize, rabi and pulses. Main cash crops are jute, sugar-cane, oilseeds, tobacco and potato.

Forests in 1984 covered 30,896 hectares. There are 12 protected forests.

INDUSTRY. Main plants are the Tata Iron and Steel Co., the Tata Engineering and Locomotive Co., the steel plant at Bokaro, oil refinery at Barauni, Heavy Engineering Corporation and Foundry Forge project at Ranchi, and aluminium plant at Muri. Other important industries are machine tools, fertilizers, electrical engineering, sugar-milling, paper-milling, silk-spinning, manufacturing explosives and cement. There is a copper smelter at Ghatsila and a zinc plant at Tundo. Industrial disputes lost 1.18m. man-days in 1979.

TOURISM. The main tourist centres are Bodh Gaya, Patna, Nalanda, Jamshedpur, Sasaram, Betla, Hazaribagh and Vaishali.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1972 the state had 116,575 km of highway (including 88,040 km of unmetalled roads). Passenger transport has been nationalized in 7 districts. There were 181,694 motor vehicles in 1980–81.

Railways. The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the state.

Aviation. There are airports at Patna and Ranchi with regular scheduled services to Calcutta and Delhi.

Shipping. The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna, and a bench at Ranchi, with a Chief Justice, 32 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

Police. The police force is under a Director General of Police; in 1983 there were 957 police stations (and 56 for railway police).

Religion. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 39,347,050; Moslems, 5,785,631; Christians, 502,195; Sikhs, 44,413; Jains, 17,598; Buddhists, 2,885.

Education. At the census of 1981 the number of literates was 18.16m. (26%: males 37.78%; females, 13.58%). There were, 1971, 2,581 high and higher secondary schools with 601,000 pupils, 8,025 middle schools with 965,000 pupils, 46,582 primary schools with 5,009,000 pupils. Primary schools had 144,559 teachers, higher secondary and high schools 25,740. Education is free for children aged 6-11.

There were 7 universities in academic year 1972-73; Patna University (founded 1917) with 12,577 full-time students (1970); Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 4 constituent colleges, 35 affiliated colleges and 41,640 students (1970); Bhagalpur University (1960) with 40,746 students (1970); Ranchi University (1960) with 36,892 students (1968-69); Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadha University, Gaya (1962) and Mithila University (1972), Darbhanga.

Health. In 1983 there were 259 hospitals with 19,583 beds, and 861 dispensaries with 4,166 beds.

Das, A. N., *Agrarian Movements in India: Studies in 20th Century Bihar*. London, 1982

GUJARAT

HISTORY. On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banas Kantha, Mehsana, Sabar Kantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Vadodara, Bharuch, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch, Gandhinagar and Bulsar.

AREA AND POPULATION. Gujarat is in western India and is bounded north by Pakistan and Rajasthan, east by Madhya Pradesh, south-east by Maharashtra, south and west by the Indian ocean and Arabian sea. The area of the state is 195,984 sq. km and the population at the 1981 census was 33,960,905; a density of 173 per sq. km. Growth rate 1971-81, 27.2%. The chief cities, *see* p. 617. Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 182 elected members. After the elections in March 1985 a Congress government was returned.

The capital is Gandhinagar. There are 19 districts.

Governor: B. K. Nehru.

Chief Minister: Amarsinh Chaudhury.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1983-84 showed a surplus on revenue account of Rs 176.64 crores and an overall deficit of Rs 29.07 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983 the total generating capacity was 2,770 mw of electricity, serving 14,150 towns and villages and 264,392 wells and tube-wells. A thermal power station of 1,260 mw eventual capacity was commissioned at Vanakbori in 1981.

Oil and Gas. There were crude oil and gas reserves in 23 fields in 1982-83. Production: Crude oil, 3.2m. tonnes; gas, 658.5m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Chief minerals produced in 1982 (in tonnes) included chalk (90,897), lime stone (2.8m.), agate stone (1,317), calcite (323), quartz (51,775), bauxite (492,241), china clay (49,320), other clays (11,131), dolomite (260,042), crude fluorite (115,586), silica-glass sand (156,333) and lignite (510,230). Enormous reserves of coal were found under the Kalol and Mehsana oil and gas fields in May 1980. The deposit, mixed with crude petroleum, is estimated at 100,000m. tonnes, extending over 500 km.

Agriculture. Cropped area, 1979-80, was 10.6m. hectares. Area and production of principal crops, 1979-80 (in 1,000 hectares and 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 550,516; groundnuts, 2,108, 1,856; cotton, 1,717, 1,797,000 bales of 170 kg. Estimates, 1982-83: Rice, 476, 489; groundnuts, 2,057, 133; cotton, 1,496, 1,558,000 bales.

Livestock (1982): Buffaloes, 4.43m.; other cattle, 6.93m.; sheep, 2.33m.; goats, 3.26m.; horses and ponies, 24,000.

Fisheries. There were (1982) about 81,000 active fishermen and 187 fishing co-operatives. There were (1983) 11,014 fishing vessels (4,016 motor vessels). The catch for 1982-83 (estimate) was 212,419 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Gujarat is one of the 4 most industrialized states. In 1981 there were over 10,000 registered factories including over 2,000 textile factories. There were about 77 industrial estates. There were also about 35,000 small units. Principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, petrochemicals, machine tools, heavy chemicals, pharmaceuticals, dyes, sugar, soda ash and cement. Large fertilizer plants have been set up and there is an oil refinery at Koyali near Vadodara, with a developing petro-chemical complex.

State production of soda-ash is about 85% of national output, and of salt, about 60%. The capacity of state cement plants (1983) was 3.5m. tonnes a year.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 52,621 km of roads. Gujarat State Transport Corporation operated 11,932 routes.

Railways. In 1982 the state had 3,057 km metre gauge railway, 1,099 km narrow gauge and 1,422 km broad gauge.

Aviation. Ahmedabad is the main airport. There are 5 services daily between Ahmedabad and Bombay, Jaipur and Delhi. There are 8 other airports: Baroda, Bhavnagar, Bhuj, Jamnagar, Kandla, Keshod, Porbandar and Rajkot.

Shipping. The largest port is Kandla. There are 45 other ports, including Okha, Bedi, Bhavnagar, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

Post. There were (March 1983) 8,522 post offices, 1,647 telegraph offices. Ahmedabad has direct dialling telephone connexion (or night S.T.D.) with 26 cities and telex connexions with 19 cities.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 10 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 23,835,471; Moslems, 2,249,055; Jains, 451,578; Christians, 109,341; Sikhs, 18,233; Buddhists, 5,469.

Education. In 1981 the number of literates was 14.85m. (43.7%). Primary and secondary education are free. In 1982-83 there were 26,908 primary schools; nearly all villages with more than 200 people have one within 1.5 km. In 1980-81 there were 2,186 secondary schools and 967 higher secondary schools with 1,027,000 pupils.

There are 6 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in

1949, is teaching and affiliating; it has 149 affiliated colleges. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Vadodara (1949) is residential and teaching. The Sardar Patel University, Vallabh-Vidyanagar, (1955) has 16 constituent and affiliated colleges. The 2 newer universities (1967) are Saurashtra University at Rajkot with 54 affiliated colleges, and South Gujarat at Surat with 37. Bhavnagar University (1978) is residential and teaching with 7 affiliated colleges. In 1980-81 the total number of students was 180,303. Gujarat Vidyapith at Ahmedabad is deemed a university under the University Grants Commission Act. There were also 1 agricultural and 1 Ayurvedic university.

There are 9 technical institutions for degree courses (student capacity 2,226) and 27 for full-time diploma courses (4,491).

Health. In 1983 there were 251 primary health centres and 13,000 hospital beds. The annual intake at 5 medical colleges was 675.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F., *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend*. London, 1958
Desai, I. F., *Untouchability in Rural Gujarat*. Bombay, 1977

HARYANA

HISTORY. The state of Haryana, created on 1 Nov. 1966 under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, was formed from the Hindi-speaking parts of the state of Punjab (India). It comprises the districts of Hissar, Mohindergarh, Gurgaon, Rohtak and Karnal; parts of Sangrur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil.

AREA AND POPULATION. Haryana is in north India and is bounded north by Himachal Pradesh, east by Uttar Pradesh, south and west by Rajasthan and north-west by Punjab. Delhi forms an enclave on its eastern boundary. The state has an area of 44,222 sq. km and a population (1981) of 12,850,902; density, 291 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 28.04%. The principal language is Hindi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has a unicameral legislature with 90 members. After the elections of May 1982 when 89 seats were contested, Congress (I) held 36 seats; Lok Dal, 31; independents, 12 and others, 10. The state shares with Punjab (India) a High Court, a university and certain public services. The capital (shared with Punjab) is Chandigarh (*see* p. 678). Its transfer to Punjab (due Jan. 1986) has been delayed. There are 12 districts.

Governor: S. M. H. Burney.

Chief Minister: Bhajan Lal.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1981-82 show income of Rs 872 crores and expenditure of Rs 921 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Approximately 1,000 mw are supplied to Haryana, mainly from the Bhakra Nangar system. In 1982-83 installed capacity was 1,385 mw and all the 3,302 villages had electric power.

Minerals. Minerals include placer gold, barytes and rare earths. Value of production, 1984-85, Rs 39m.

Agriculture. Haryana has sandy soil and erratic rainfall, but the state shares the benefit of the Sutlej-Beas scheme. Agriculture employs over 82% of the working population; in 1981 there were about 900,000 holdings (average 3.7 hectares), and the gross irrigated area was 1.97m. hectares. Area under high-yielding varieties of foodgrains, 2.2m. hectares. During 1983-84 foodgrain production was 6.9m. tonnes; sugar (gur), oilseeds, and wheat, are important.

Forests cover 3.3% of the state.

INDUSTRY. Haryana has a large market for consumer goods in neighbouring

Delhi. In 1984-85 there were 348 large and medium scale industries employing 120,000 and producing goods worth over Rs 10,000m. There were 58,250 small units. The main industries are cotton textiles (27 mills in 1984-85), agricultural machinery, woollen textiles, scientific instruments, glass, cement, paper and sugar milling, cars, tyres and tubes, motor cycles, bicycles, steel tubes, engineering goods, electrical and electronic goods.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1984) about 19,415 km of metalled roads, linking all villages. Road transport is nationalized. There were 139,890 motor vehicles in 1982-83.

Railways. The state is crossed by lines from Delhi to Agra, Ajmer, Ferozepur and Chandigarh. Route km, 1983-84, 1,501. The main stations are at Ambala and Kurukshetra.

Aviation. There is no airport within the state but Delhi is on its eastern boundary.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. Haryana shares the High Court of Punjab and Haryana at Chandigarh.

Education. In 1981 the number of literates was 4.6m. In 1984-85 there were 7,962 schools and colleges with 2,433,000 attending. This includes 4,928 primary schools, 1,801 high and higher secondary schools, 1,105 middle schools and 128 colleges.

HIMACHAL PRADESH

HISTORY. The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprised 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954. The 6 original districts were: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, certain parts of the state of Punjab (India) were transferred to Himachal Pradesh. These comprise the districts of Simla, Kulu, Kangra, and Lahaul and Spiti; and parts of Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts.

AREA AND POPULATION. Himachal Pradesh is in north India and is bounded north by Kashmir, east by Tibet, south-east by Uttar Pradesh, south by Haryana, south-west and west by Punjab. The area of the state is 55,673 sq. km and it had a population at the 1981 census of 4,280,818. Density, 77 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 23.71%. Principal language is Pahari.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Full statehood was attained, as the 18th state of the Union, on 25 Jan. 1971.

On 1 Sept. 1972 districts were reorganized and 2 new districts created, Hamirpur and Una, making a total of 12. The capital is Simla.

There is a unicameral legislature. After the elections in March 1985 a Congress government was returned.

Governor: H. Sema.

Chief Minister: V. Bhadra Singh.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1983-84 showed revenue receipts of Rs 465.96 crores (including central assistance and centrally-sponsored schemes) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 376.28 crores. The capital account showed a deficit of Rs 93.49 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In March 1985, 14,614 villages had electricity. Power generation is the first priority of the 7th five-year plan.

In 1984 the state signed an agreement with neighbouring states to generate 3,000 mw of hydro-electricity.

Water. An artificial confluence of the Sutlej and Beas rivers has been made, directing their united flow into Govind Sagar Lake.

Minerals. The state has rock salt, slate, gypsum, limestone, barytes, dolomite and pyrites.

Agriculture. Farming employs 76% of the people. Irrigated area is 26% of the area sown. Main crops are seed potatoes, wheat, maize, rice and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates.

Production of foodgrains (1984) 1.04m. tonnes.

Livestock (1977 census): Buffaloes, 384,497; other cattle, 2,106,220; goats, 1,035,337.

Forestry. Himachal Pradesh forests cover 38.3% of the state and supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

INDUSTRY. The main sources of employment are the forests and their related industries; there are factories making turpentine and rosin, fertilizers, cement and TV sets. There is a foundry and a brewery. Other industries include salt production and handicrafts, including weaving.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The national highway from Chandigarh runs through Simla; other main highways from Simla serve Kulu, Manali, Kangra, Chamba and Pathankot. The rest are minor roads. Pathankot is also on national highways from Punjab to Kashmir.

Railways. There is a line from Chandigarh to Simla, and the Jammu-Delhi line runs through Pathankot. A Nangal-Talwara rail link has been approved by the central government (1985).

Aviation. The state has no airport, but Chandigarh is on its southern boundary. In 1984 an airport was under construction at Jubbarhathi, near Simla.

JUSTICE. The state has its own High Court at Simla.

EDUCATION. In 1985, 42.98% of the population was literate.

JAMMU AND KASHMIR

HISTORY. The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized until the Indian Independence Act, 1947, when all states decided on accession to India or Pakistan. Kashmir asked for standstill agreements with both. Pakistan agreed, but India desired further discussion with the Government of Jammu and Kashmir State. In the meantime the state became subject to armed attack from the territory of Pakistan and the Maharajah acceded to India on 26 Oct. 1947, by signing the Instrument of Accession. India approached the UN in Jan. 1948; India-Pakistan conflict ended by ceasefire in Jan. 1949. Further conflict in 1965 was followed by the Tashkent Declaration on Jan. 1966. Following further hostilities between India and Pakistan a ceasefire came into effect on 17 Dec. 1971,

followed by the Simla Agreement in July 1972, whereby a new line of control was delineated bilaterally through negotiations between India and Pakistan and came into force on 17 Dec. 1972.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in the extreme north and is bounded north by China, east by Tibet, south by Himachal Pradesh and Punjab and west by Pakistan. The area is 222,236 sq. km, of which about 78,932 sq. km is occupied by Pakistan and 42,735 sq. km by China; the population of the territory on the Indian side of the line, 1981 census, was 5,981,600. Growth rate, 1971–81, 29.57%. For the population of Srinagar, *see* p. 617. The official language is Urdu; other commonly spoken languages are Kashmiri, Dogri, Balti, Ladakhi and Punjabi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadar-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 76. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in autumn 1983 was: Congress (I) 26; National Conference, 47; Panthers Party, 1; Peoples' Conference, 1; Independent, 1. Since the 1967 elections the 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are directly elected; there are 4 representatives in the Council of States. The state assembly was suspended in March 1986.

Kashmir Province has 8 districts and Jammu Province has 6 districts. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

Governor: Jag Mohan.

Chief Minister: (Vacant).

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1980–81 show revenue of Rs 576.62 crores, and expenditure of Rs 578.37 crores.

Total planning expenditure for 1980–81 was Rs 147.48 crores., of which agriculture and allied sectors received Rs 26.38 crores; power Rs 21.25 crores; water supply Rs 16.50 crores and irrigation and flood control Rs 16.00 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1983–84) 208.93 mw.; 5,468 villages had electricity.

Minerals. Value of production, 1976, Rs 5.46m. Minerals include coal, bauxite and gypsum.

Agriculture. About 80% of the population are supported by agriculture. Rice, wheat and maize are the major cereals. The total area under food crops (1983–84) was estimated at 860,900 hectares. Total foodgrains produced, 1983–84, 1.14m. tonnes. Fruit is important; exports (1983–84 estimate), 4.5m. quintals.

The Agrarian Reforms Act came into force in July 1978; the Debtors Relief Act and the Restriction of Mortgage Properties Act also alleviate rural distress. The redistribution of land to cultivators is continuing.

Livestock (1982): Cattle, 2,325,200; buffaloes, 5,631,000; goats, 1,003,900; sheep, 1,908,700; horses, 973,000, and poultry, 2,406,760.

Forestry. Forests cover about 20,891.89 sq. km., forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population. About 20,174 sq. km of forests yield valuable timber; state income in 1983–84 was Rs 340m.

INDUSTRY. There are 2 central public sector industries and 30 medium-scale

(latter employing 6,468 in 1984). The largest industrial complex is the Bari Brahmara estate in Jammu which covers 320 acres and accommodates diverse manufacturing, as does the Khanmuh estate. The Sopore industrial area in Kashmir Division is intended for industries based on horticulture. There are 14,920 small units (1983–84) employing 68,912. The main traditional handicraft industries are silk spinning and carpet-weaving. Value of total industrial production, 1983–84, Rs 1,573m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Kashmir is linked with the rest of India by the motorable Jammu-Pathankot road. The Jawahar Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. In 1982 there were 11,797 km of roads; work on the Batote–Kishtwar road was in progress, up-grading to National Highway standard.

There were 52,930 motor vehicles in 1983–84.

Railways. Kashmir was linked with the Indian railway system on 3 Dec. 1972 when the line between Jammu and Pathankot was opened.

Aviation. Major airports, with daily service from Delhi, are at Srinagar and Jammu. Srinagar airport is being developed as an international airport.

Post. There were 1,290 post offices in 1980, 82 telephone exchanges and approximately 12,120 private telephones.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges.

Religion. The majority of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. At the 1971 census Moslems numbered 3,040,129; Hindus, 1,404,292; Sikhs, 105,873; Buddhists, 57,956; Christians, 7,182; Jains, 1,150.

Education. The proportion of literates was 27% in 1981. Education is free. There are (1981) 9,715 schools and about 953,000 children attend. Jammu and Srinagar Universities (founded 1948) have 37 teaching departments and 42 affiliated colleges. There are 2 medical colleges, an engineering college, 1 agricultural college, 2 polytechnics, 12 professional colleges, 8 oriental colleges and an Ayurvedic college.

Health. In 1983–84 there were 45 hospitals, 93 primary health centres and 425 units, 679 clinics and dispensaries, and 483 other units. There were 2,036 doctors. There is a National Institute of Medical Sciences.

Bamzai, P. N. K., *A History of Kashmir*. Delhi, 1962

Gupta, S., *Kashmir: A Study in India-Pakistan Relations*. London, 1967

KARNATAKA

HISTORY. The state of Karnataka, constituted as Mysore under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brought together the Kannada-speaking people distributed in 5 states, and consisted of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the Belgaum district (except one taluk) in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras. The state was renamed Karnataka in 1973.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in south India and is bounded north by Maharashtra, east by Andhra Pradesh, south by Tamil Nadu and Kerala, west by the Indian ocean and north-east by Goa. The area of the state is 191,791 sq.

km, and its population (1981 census), 37,135,714, an increase of 26·43% since 1971. Density, 193 per sq. km. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 66% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (8·2%), Urdu (9%), Marathi (4·5%), Tamil (3·6%), Tulu and Konkani. Principal cities, *see* p. 617.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Karnataka has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 225 elected members. After elections in March 1985 the Janata party formed a government.

The state has 19 districts (of which Coorg is one) in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The capital is Bangalore.

Governor: A. N. Banerjee.

Chief Minister: Ramakrishna Hegde.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1983–84 showed a deficit of Rs 171·84 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983 the state's installed capacity was 2,009·8 mw.

Water. About 1·48m. hectares were irrigated in 1984.

Minerals. Karnataka is an important source of gold and silver. The estimated reserves of high grade iron ore are 5,000m. tonnes. These reserves are found mainly in the Chitradurga belt. The National Mineral Development Corporation of India has indicated total reserves of nearly 1,000m. tonnes of magnesite and iron ore (with an iron content ranging from 25 to 40) which have been found in Kudremukh Ganga-Mula region in Chickmagalur District. The estimated reserves of manganese are over 100m. tonnes.

Limestone is found in many regions; deposits (1984) are about 2,184m. tonnes.

Karnataka is the largest producer of chromite. It is one of the only two states of India producing magnesite. The other minerals of industrial importance are corundum and garnet.

Agriculture. Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, Karnataka divides itself into four regions—the coastal region, the southern and northern 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural.

The main food crops are rice and jowar, and ragi which is also about 30% of the national crop. Sugar, groundnut, castor-seed, safflower, mulberry silk and cotton are important cash crops. The state grows about 70% of the national coffee crop.

Production, 1983–84 (1,000 tonnes): Cotton, 559; sugar-cane, 109·2; tobacco, 158·2; chillies, 131·3; ground nuts, 119·9; castor seed, 134·7; sesamum, 252·9.

Livestock (1983): Buffaloes, 3,278,128; other cattle, 10,221,960; sheep, 4,536,481; goats, 3,388,139.

Forestry. Total forest in the state (1979) is 18% of the land area, producing sandal wood, bamboo and other timbers, and ivory.

INDUSTRY. The Visvesvaraya Iron and Steel Works is situated at Bhadravati, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include textiles, vehicle manufacture, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a more important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to about 2·4m. persons; production is about 3,000 tonnes, over two-thirds of national production.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982–83 the state had 102,151 km of roads.

Railways. In 1983–84 there were 2,938 km of railway (including 154 km of narrow gauge) in the state.

Aviation. There are airports at Bangalore, Mangalore and Belgaum, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras.

Shipping. Mangalore is a deep-water port for the export of mineral ores. Karwar is being developed as an intermediate port.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The seat of the High Court is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 25,332,388; Moslems, 3,113,298; Christians, 613,026; Jains, 218,862; Buddhists, 114,139; Sikhs, 6,830.

Education. The number of literates, according to the 1981 census, was 38.5m. In 1983–84 the state had 36,814 primary schools, 3,298 high schools, 568 schools for professional and technical education and 62 polytechnic and engineering schools. Education is free up to pre-university level.

The University of Mysore (founded in 1916) at Mysore has 7 university colleges at Mysore and 134 affiliated colleges. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 4 constituent colleges and 95 affiliated colleges. Bangalore University (1964) has 46 constituent colleges, the University of Agricultural Sciences, Hebbal, Bangalore, (1964) has 3 constituent colleges. There are two other universities: Gulbarga and Mangalore.

The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology. There are 415 other colleges, including medical, law and commercial.

Learmouth, A. T. A., and Bhat, L. T., *Mysore State*. 2 vols. London, 1961–62

KERALA

HISTORY. The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kerala is in south India and is bounded north by Karnataka, east and south-east by Tamil Nadu, south-west and west by the Indian ocean. The state has an area of 38,863 sq. km. The 1981 census showed a population of 25,453,680; density of population was 655 per sq. km (highest of any state). Growth rate, 1971–81, 19%. Population of principal cities, *see* p. 617.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations and rice fields.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has a unicameral legislature of 140 members including the Speaker. After the elections of May 1982 the Indian National (I) Congress Party and allies held 77 seats, the Left Front (CPI, CPI (M) and allies), 63.

The state has 14 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

Governor: P. Ramachandran.

Chief Minister: K. Karunakaran.

BUDGET. Revised budget estimates for 1985–86 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 1,156.30 crores, expenditure Rs 1,235.42 crores. Annual Plan expenditure, Rs 369 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1983), 1,011.5 mw.; energy generated in 1982–83 was 4,487.7m. kw. Stage I of the Idukki hydro-electric plant has a capacity of 390 mw, the Sabarigiri scheme 300mw.

Minerals. Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive whiteclay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite. Iron ore has been found at Kozhikode (Calicut). Value of mineral production, 1983–84, Rs 2.45m.

Agriculture. The chief agricultural products are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, cashewnut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area and production of principal crops, 1983–84 (in 1,000 hectares and 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 740, 1,208; black pepper, 106, 25; arecanut, 60, 8,318 (million nuts); bananas and other plantains, 49.3, 293.8; cashewnuts, 142, 77; coconuts, 682.5, 2,602 (million nuts); tea, 36.1, 48.7; coffee, 57.9, 21.7; rubber, 271, 162; tapioca, 233, 3,924; cardamom, 54.5, 1.9.

Livestock (1982, provisional); Buffaloes, 7.4m.; other cattle, 3m.; goats, 2m. In 1982–83 milk production was 1m. tonnes. Egg production, 1,018m.

Forestry. About 24% of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandal wood, ebony and blackwood and varieties of softwood. Net forest revenue, 1983–84, Rs 40.53 crores, from timber, bamboos, reeds and ivory.

Fisheries. Fishing is a flourishing industry; the catch in 1983 was about 412,000 tonnes. Fish exports, 1983–84, 32,840 tonnes valued at Rs 140.8 crores.

INDUSTRIES. Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers and chemicals, zinc-smelting, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1984 was 10,000, with daily average employment of 286,000.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983–84 there were 101,200 km of roads in the state; national highways, 839 km. There were 277,000 motor vehicles in 1983–84.

Railways. There is a coastal line from Mangalore (Karnataka) which serves Cannanore, Mahe, Kozhikode (Calicut), Ernakulam (for Cochin), Quilon and Trivandrum, and connects them with main towns in Tamil Nadu. In 1982–83 there were 806 km broad gauge and 113 km metre gauge lines.

Aviation. There are airports at Cochin and Trivandrum with regular scheduled services to Bombay and Madras; international flights leave Trivandrum for Sri Lanka.

Shipping. Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's major ports; in 1983 it became the out-port for the Inland Container Depot at Coimbatore (Tamil Nadu). There are 13 other ports and harbours.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 14 puisne judges and 3 additional judges.

Religion. The majority are Hindus; other important faiths are Christianity and Islam. There are also some Jains.

Education. Kerala is the most literate Indian State with 17m. literates at the 1981 census (70%). Education is free up to the age of 14.

In 1983-84 there was a total school enrolment of 5.66m. students. There were 6,842 lower primary schools 2,822 upper primary schools and 2,331 high schools.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1982-83 it had 99 affiliated arts and science colleges. The University of Cochin is federal, and for post-graduate studies only. The University of Calicut (established 1968) is teaching and affiliating and has 69 affiliated colleges. Kerala Agricultural University (established 1971) has 3 constituent colleges. Gandhiji University at Kottayam was established in 1983.

MADHYA PRADESH

HISTORY. Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former state of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 180-84.

EVENTS. More than 2,000 were killed by a leakage of toxic gas from a pesticide plant near Bhopal in Dec. 1984. the plant (Union Carbide) was closed.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in central India and is bounded north by Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh, east by Bihar and Orissa, south by Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra, west by Gujarat. Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size, with an area of 442,841 sq. km. In respect of population it ranks sixth. Population (1981 census), 52,138,467, an increase of 25.15% since 1971. Density, 118 per sq. km.

Cities with over 250,000 population, *see* p. 617. Other large cities (1981): Sagar, 207,401; Bilaspur, 186,885; Ratlam, 156,490; Burhanpur, 141,142; Mudwari-Katni, 125,096; Khandwa, 114,463; Rewa, 100,519.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1971 census) were: Hindi, 32,873,079; Urdu, 988,275; Marathi, 1,385,952; Gujarati, 155,723.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Madhya Pradesh is one of the 9 states for which the Constitution provides a bicameral legislature, but the Vidhan Parishad or Upper House (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Vidhan Sabha or Lower House has 320 elected members. Following the election of March 1985, a Congress government was returned, with 250 out of 350 seats.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 11 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal,

Bilaspur, Gwalior (2), Hoshangabad, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur, Rewa, Sagar and Ujjain. There are 45 districts.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

Governor: Prof. K. M. Chandy.

Chief Minister: (Vacant).

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1982–83 showed total revenue of Rs 14,26,51·83 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 12,68,30 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 4,84,55·97 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 81,92 lakhs; state excise, Rs 68,63·70 lakhs; stamps and registration, Rs 26,45 lakhs; forests, Rs 1,95,00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 2,40,96 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 26,11 lakhs; debt services, Rs 77,49·27 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 22,39·68 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 12,98·00 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 2,11,24·16 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 55,26·89 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 40,24·01 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 1,34,46·65 lakhs; police, Rs 83,32·72 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 40,94·18 lakhs; general administration, Rs 20,13·25 lakhs; debt services, Rs 1,19,05·35 lakhs; community projects and local development, Rs 65,80·76 lakhs; industries, Rs 16,41·25 lakhs; forests, Rs 1,05,66·69 lakhs; social security and welfare, Rs 71,88·49 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Madhya Pradesh is rich in low-grade coal suitable for power generation, and also has immense potential hydro-electric energy. The present installed capacity is 1,630·5 mw; of this 193 mw from hydro-electric power stations. The thermal power stations are at Korba in Bilaspur district, Amarkantak in Shahdol district and Satpura in Betul district; new stations are being built. The only hydro-electric power station is at Gandhi Sagar lake in Mandsaur district; this, with a maximum water surface of 165 sq. miles, is the biggest man-made lake in Asia.

Water. Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952 with Rajasthan), the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district, the Barna and Hasdeo schemes, the Mahanadi canal system and schemes in the Narmada valley at Bargi and Narmadasagar. Total irrigation potential in 1983, 10m. hectares, of which 3m. had been achieved.

Minerals. The state has extensive mineral deposits including coal (35% of national deposits), iron ore (30%) and manganese (50%), bauxite (44%), ochre, sillimanite, limestone, dolomite, rock phosphate, copper, lead, tin, fluorite, barytes, china clay and fireclay, corundum, gold, diamonds, pyrophyllite and diaspore, lepidolite, asbestos, vermiculite, mica, glass sand, quartz, feldspars, bentonite and building stone.

In 1980 the output of major minerals was (in tonnes): Coal, 25·1m.; limestone, 6·53m.; dolomite, 770,000; diamonds, 14,432 carats; bauxite, 470,000; iron ore, 9·7m.; manganese ore, 270,000. Value of production, 1980, Rs 3,626m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy and 80% of the people are rural. Over 42% of the land area is cultivable, of which 13% is irrigated. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Production of principal crops, 1980–81 (in tonnes): Foodgrains, 12·4m.; sugar-cane (gur), 107,000; oilseeds, 608,000, and cotton, 268,000 bales (of 170 kg).

Livestock (1977 census): Buffaloes, 5,852,549; other cattle, 34,256,725; sheep, 968,595; goats, 6,573,467; horses and ponies, 121,908.

Forestry. In 1982 155,411 sq. km, or about 35% of the state's area was covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of sal, saja, bija, bamboo and teak. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak; they also provide firewood for about 60% of domestic fuel needs, and form valuable watershed protection.

INDUSTRY. The major industries are the steel plant at Bhilai, Bharat Heavy Electricals at Bhopal, the aluminium plant at Korba, the security paper mills at Hoshangabad, the Bank Note Press at Dewas, the newsprint mill at Nepanagar and alkaloid factory at Neemuch, cement factories, vehicle factory, ordnance factory, and gun carriage factory. There are also 23 textile mills, 7 of them nationalized.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 6 major steel mills. A power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 420 mw serves Bhilai, the aluminium plant and the Korba coalfield.

The heavy electricals factory was set up by the Government of India at Bhopal during the second-plan period. This is India's first heavy electrical equipment factory and also one of the largest of its type in Asia. It makes a variety of highly complicated equipment required for generation, transmission, distribution and utilization of electric power.

Other industries include cement, sugar, straw board, paper, vegetable oil, refractories, potteries, textile machinery, steel casting and rerolling, industrial gases, synthetic fibres, drugs, biscuit manufacturing, engineering, tools, rayon and art silk. The number of heavy and medium industries in the state is 193, with 181 ancillary industries; the number of small-scale industries in production is 77,360. Thirty-nine out of 45 districts in the state are categorized as industrially backward districts.

The main industrial development agencies are Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam Ltd, Madhya Pradesh State Industries Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Laghu Udyog Nigam, Madhya Pradesh State Textile Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Handicrafts Board, Khadi and Village Industries Board and Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation.

The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as handloom weaving, best developed at Chanderi and Maheshwar, toys, pottery, lacework, woodwork, zari work, leather work and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of roads in 1982 was 65,889 km, of which 50,934 km were surfaced. In 1977-78 there were 225,278 motor vehicles.

Railways. Bhopal, Bilaspur, Katni, Khandwar and Ratlam are important junctions for the central and northern networks.

Aviation. There are airports at Bhopal, Indore, Jabalpur, Khajuraho and Raipur with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta and Delhi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 21 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 39,024,162; Moslems, 1,815,685; Christians, 286,072; Buddhists, 81,823; Sikhs, 98,973.

Education. The 1981 census showed 14.5m. people to be literate. Education is free for children aged up to 14.

In 1975-76 there were 355 higher educational institutions. Primary schools (1974-75) had 3.5m. pupils and higher secondary schools, 620,897 pupils.

There are 10 universities in Madhya Pradesh: the University of Sagar (established 1946), at Sagar, had 53 affiliated colleges and 26,516 students in 1975; Jabalpur University (1957) had 30 affiliated colleges and 12,962 students; Vikram University (1957), at Ujjain, had 46 affiliated colleges and 38,011 students; Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1956), at Khairagarh, had 9 affiliated colleges and 1,164 students on roll (this university teaches music and fine arts); Indore University (1964) had 21 affiliated colleges and 22,915 students; Jivagi University (1963), at Gwalior, had 43 affiliated colleges and 31,462 students; Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi University (1964), at Jabalpur, had 9 affiliated colleges and 2,274 students in 1964; Ravishankar University (1964), at Raipur, had 63 affiliated colleges and

41,607 students. In 1975–76 there were 256 degree-granting colleges, 19 teacher-training colleges, and 71 professional colleges including polytechnics.

MAHARASHTRA

HISTORY. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednagar, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, Dhulia (West Khandesh), Greater Bombay, Jalgaon (East Khandesh), Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Pune, Ratnagiri, Sangli, Satara, Sholapur, Thana, Wardha, Yeotmal; certain portions of Thana and Dhulia districts have become part of Gujarat.

AREA AND POPULATION. Maharashtra is in central India and is bounded north and east by Madhya Pradesh, south by Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Goa, west by the Indian ocean and north-west by Daman and Gujarat. The state has an area of 307,762 sq. km. The population at the 1981 census was 62,693,898 (an increase of 24.36% since 1971), of whom about 30m. were Marathi-speaking. Density, 204 per sq. km. The area of Greater Bombay was 603 sq. km. and its population 8,227,000. For other principal cities, see p. 617.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 287 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. Following the election of March 1985 Congress (I) held 161 seats; Congress (U), 56; JMM, 20; CPI, 16; others, 35.

The Council of Ministers consists of the Chief Minister, 13 other Ministers, 12 Ministers of State and 5 Deputy Ministers.

The capital is Bombay.

Governor: S. Dayal Sharma.

Chief Minister: S. B. Chavan.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1985–86, show a deficit of Rs 299.55 crores, lessened by central assistance to Rs 285.57 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1984, 4,358 mw. (2,351 mw. thermal, 1,897 mw. hydro-electricity and 210 mw. nuclear).

Minerals. Value of production, 1976, Rs 26.7m. The state has coal, chromite, limestone, iron ore, manganese, bauxite.

Agriculture. About 10% of the cropped area is irrigated. In 1984–85 there was severe drought in 21 of the state's 30 districts. The 1984 monsoon-season harvest failed, and the winter-season harvest was poor.

In normal seasons the main food crops are rice, wheat, jowar, bajri and pulses. Main cash crops: cotton, sugar-cane, groundnuts.

Livestock (1972 census): Buffaloes, 3,300,746; other cattle, 14,705,147; sheep, 2,128,036; goats, 5,910,554; horses and ponies, 58,287; poultry, 12,216,567.

Forestry. Forests occupy 17·4% of the state.

INDUSTRY. Industry is concentrated mainly in Bombay, Pune and Thana. The main groups are chemicals and products, textiles, electrical and non-electrical machinery, petroleum and products, and food products. The state industrial development corporation had invested Rs 840m. in 57 industrial estates by 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 March 1975 there were 89,007 km of roads, of which 41,484 km were surfaced. There were 432,901 motor vehicles in 1976. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

Railways. The total length of railway is about 5,162 km. The main junctions and termini are Bombay, Manmad, Akola, Nagpur, Pune and Sholapur.

Aviation. The main airport is Bombay, which has national and international flights. Nagpur airport is on the route from Bombay to Calcutta and there are also airports at Pune and Aurangabad.

Shipping. Maharashtra has a coastline of 720 km. Bombay is the major port, and there are 42 minor ports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court has a Chief Justice and 27 judges. There are 8 additional judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay, but it has a bench at Nagpur.

Religion. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 32,530,901; Moslems, 3,034,332; Buddhists, 2,789,501; Christians, 560,594; Jains, 485,672; Sikhs, 57,617.

Education. The number of literates, according to the 1981 census, was 29·6m.

The total number of recognized institutions in 1975 was 56,656, with 10,528,258 students. Higher and secondary schools numbered 6,579 with 2,986,636 pupils; primary schools, 48,018, with 7,367,045 pupils; pre-primary schools, 827 with 62,781.

Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. It has 99 constituent colleges and 21 post-graduate departments in Bombay with a total (1975–76) of 137,922 students. Colleges in Goa can affiliate to Bombay University. Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the 26 post-graduate departments there were (1975–76) 140 affiliated colleges and constituent colleges with 87,153 students. Pune University, founded in 1948, is teaching and affiliating; in 1975–76 it had 103 affiliated colleges and constituent colleges, 26 post-graduate departments and a total of 88,232 students. The SNDT Women's University had, in 1975–76, 16 constituent colleges and affiliated colleges with a total of 9,911 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1975–76 there were 82 affiliated and constituent colleges and 6 post-graduate departments and 71,419 students. Shiwaji University, Kolhapur, was established in 1963 to control affiliated colleges previously under Pune University. In 1975–76 it had 84 affiliated and constituent colleges and 14 post-graduate departments and 65,526 students. There are 4 agricultural universities with 16 affiliated colleges and 6,114 students in 1975–76. There were altogether 682 institutions for higher education in 1975–76, with 474,067 students.

Statistical Information: The Director of Publicity, Sachivalaya, Bombay.

Annual Statistical Abstract (from 1951)

Tindall, G., *City of Gold*, London, 1982

MANIPUR

HISTORY. Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the

Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. In 1950–51 an Advisory form of Government was introduced. In 1957 this was replaced by a Territorial Council of 30 elected and 2 nominated members. Later in 1963 a Legislative Assembly of 30 elected and 3 nominated members was established under the Government of Union Territories Act 1963. Because of the unstable party position in the Assembly, it had to be dissolved on 16 Oct. 1969 and President's Rule introduced. The status of the administrator was raised from Chief Commissioner to Lieut.-Governor with effect from 19 Dec. 1969. On the 21 Jan. 1972 Manipur became a state and the status of the administrator was changed from Lieut.-Governor to Governor.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in north-east India and is bounded north by Nagaland, east by Burma, south by Burma and Mizoram, and west by Assam. Manipur has an area of 22,356 sq. km and a population (1981) of 1,433,691. Density, 64 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971–81, 33.65%. The valley, which is about 1,813 sq. km, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000–6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. Manipuri and English are the official languages. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. With the attainment of statehood, Manipur has a Legislative Assembly of 60 members, of which 19 are from reserved tribal constituencies. There are 6 districts. Capital, Imphal (population, 1981, 155,639). Presidential rule was imposed in Feb. 1981.

Governor: Gen. K. V. Krishna Rao.

BUDGET. Revised estimates for 1977–78 show revenue of Rs 4,247.82 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,774.24 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1983) is 22 mw. from diesel generators. This has been augmented since 1981 by the North Eastern Regional Grid. In 1983 there were 488 villages with electricity.

Water. The main power, irrigation and flood-control schemes are the Loktak Lift Irrigation scheme (irrigation potential, 40,000 hectares of which (1983) 19,000 have been achieved); the Singda scheme (potential 4,000 hectares, and improved water supply for Imphal); the Thoubal scheme (potential 34,000 hectares, 7.5 mw. of electricity and 10 MGD of water supply), and four other large projects.

Agriculture. Rice is the principal crop; with wheat, maize and pulses. Total food-grains, 1982–83, 358,000 tonnes.

Agricultural work force, about 348,000. Only 210,000 hectares are cultivable, of which 186,000 are under paddy. Fruit and vegetables are important in the valley, including pineapple, oranges, bananas, mangoes, pears, peaches and plums. Soil erosion, produced by shifting cultivation, is being halted by terracing.

Forests. Forests occupy about 15,154 sq km. The main products are teak, jurjan, pine; there are also large areas of bamboo and cane, especially in the Jiri and Barak river drainage areas, yielding about 300,000 tonnes annually. Total revenue from forests, 1981–82, Rs 3.9m.

Fisheries. Landings in 1981–82, 3,450 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Larger-scale industries include sugar, cement, starch and glucose. Sericulture produces about 45 tonnes of raw silk annually. Estimated non-agricultural work force, 240,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. A national highway from Kazirangar (Assam) runs through Imphal to the Burmese frontier. There are no railways, but the highway runs through Dimapur which has a rail-head, 215 km. from Imphal. There is an airport at Imphal with regular scheduled services to Gauhati and Calcutta.

EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Education. The 1981 census gave the number of literates as 600,000. In 1982-83 there were 2,821 primary schools, 459 middle schools, 301 high and higher schools and 23 colleges, as well as Manipur University.

Health. In 1977-78 there were 33 hospitals (including primary health centres) and 125 dispensaries (including primary health centres).

MEGHALAYA

HISTORY. The state was created under the Assam Reorganization (Meghalaya) Act 1969 and inaugurated on 2 April 1970. Its status was that of a state within the State of Assam until 21 Jan. 1972 when it became a fully independent state of the Union. It consists of the former Garo Hills district and United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district of Assam.

AREA AND POPULATION. Meghalaya is bounded north and east by Assam, south and west by Bangladesh. In 1981 (census figure) the area was 22,429 sq. km and the population 1,335,819. Density 59 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 31.25%. The people are mainly of the Khasi, Jaintia and Garo tribes.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Meghalaya has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly has 60 seats. Party position in summer 1984: Meghalaya Democratic Front, 37 (including 31 Congress I); opposition, 13.

There are 2 districts. The capital is Shillong.

Governor: B. N. Singh.

Chief Minister: W. A. Sangma.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1981-82 showed a deficit of Rs 6.6m. Annual Plan expenditure, 1984-85, Rs 65 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity (1982-83) was 125.2 mw. 997 villages had electricity.

Minerals. The United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district produces coal, sillimanite (95% of India's total output), limestone, white clay and corundum. The state also has deposits of coal (estimated reserves 1,200m. tonnes), limestone (2,100m.), fire clay (100,000) and sandstone which are virtually untapped because of transport difficulties. Value of production, 1976, Rs 3.26m.

Agriculture. About 80% of the people depend on agriculture, and 27% of the cultivable area is irrigated. Principal crops are potatoes, fresh fruit and cotton. Production 1983-84 (in 1,000 tonnes): Foodgrains, 163; potatoes, 141; tapioca, 5; jute, 43,900 bales (of 180 kg). Annual production (in 1,000 tonnes, estimated) of pineapples, 70; oranges, 80; bananas, 35.

Forest products are the state's chief resources.

INDUSTRY. Apart from agriculture the main source of employment is the extraction and processing of minerals; there are also important timber processing mills. Meghalaya Industrial Development Corporation has set up industrial units.

There is a new industrial area in Byrnihat, and two industrial estates in Shillong and Mendipathar.

COMMUNICATIONS. A national highway from Gauhati (Assam) runs through Dispur and Shillong. The state has no railways. Umroi airport (20 km from Shillong) connects the state with main air services.

JUSTICE. There is a High Court at Shillong which is common to Assam, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Manipur, Tripura and the Union Territories of Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh.

NAGALAND

HISTORY. The territory was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Agency; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years a section of the Naga leaders sought independence. Military operations from 1960 and the prospect of self-government within the Indian Union led to a general reconciliation, but rebel activity continued. A 2-month amnesty in mid 1963 had little effect. A 'ceasefire' in Sept. 1964 was followed by talks between a Government of India delegation and rebel leaders. The peace period was extended and the 'Revolutionary Government of Nagaland' (a breakaway group from the Naga Federal Government) was dissolved in 1973. Further talks with the Naga underground movement resulted in the Shillong Peace Agreement of Nov. 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in the extreme north-east and is bounded west and north by Assam, east by Burma and south by Manipur. Nagaland has an area of 16,527 sq. km and a population (1981) census of 773,281. Density 47 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 49.73%. Towns include Kohima, Mokokchung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes in numerical order are: Angami, Ao, Sema, Konyak, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khiamnagan, Chang, Yimchunger, Zeliang-Kuki, Rengma and Sangtam.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. An Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 42 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members were formed in 1961, and continued until the State Assembly was elected in Jan. 1964. The initial strength of this Assembly was 46, with 8 cabinet ministers. Since 1974 there have been 60 members. The Governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order. On 17 Nov. 1982 a Congress (I) government took office.

There are 10 cabinet ministers and 10 ministers of state.

The state has 7 districts (Kohima, Mon, Zunheboto, Wokha, Phek, Mokokchung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

Governor: Gen. K. V. Krishna Rao.

Chief Minister: S. C. Jamir.

BUDGET. The budget (estimate) for 1984-85 is Rs 187.18 crores. Plan outlay, Rs 56 crores; non-plan, Rs 131.18 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1984) 5.12 mw; 580 towns and villages (out of 814) had electricity in 1984.

Agriculture. More than 80% of the people derive their livelihood from agriculture. The Angamis, in Kohima district, practise a fixed agriculture in the shape of terraced slopes, and wet paddy cultivation in the lowlands. In the other two districts a traditional form of shifting cultivation (*jhumming*) still predominates, but some farmers have begun tea and coffee plantations and horticulture. About 66,120 hectares were under terrace cultivation and 44,810 under *jhumming* in 1982. Production of rice (1981) was 135,000 tonnes.

Forests covered 288,252 hectares in 1981.

INDUSTRY. There is a forest products factory at Tijit; a paper-mill (100 tonnes daily capacity) at Tuli, a distillery unit and a sugar-mill (1,200 tonnes daily capacity) at Dimapur. There are also over 1,000 small units.

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a national highway from Kaziranga (Assam) to Kohima and on to Manipur. There are state highways connecting Kohima with the district headquarters. There were 16,972 motor vehicles in 1983. Dimapur has a rail-head and a daily air service to Calcutta.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. Christianity is the main religion; there are also Hindus, Moslems, and followers of indigenous faiths.

Education. The 1981 census records 300,000 literates, or 41.9%: 49.16% of men and 33.72% of women. In 1984 there were 3 government and 10 private colleges, 59 government and 50 private high schools, 173 government and 147 private middle schools and 1,224 primary schools, 1 polytechnic, 1 agricultural college, 2 law colleges. The North Eastern Hill University opened in 1978.

Aram, M., *Peace in Nagaland*, New Delhi, 1974

ORISSA

HISTORY. Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1803 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in 1805 it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1829 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

EVENTS. Serious flooding in Aug. 1982 caused the deaths of about 1,000 people.

AREA AND POPULATION. Orissa is in eastern India and is bounded north by Bihar, north-east by West Bengal, east by the Bay of Bengal, south by Andhra

Pradesh and west by Madhya Pradesh. The area of the state is 155,707 sq. km, and its population (1981 census), 26,370,271, density 169 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 20.17%. The second-largest city next to Cuttack (327,412) is Rourkela (322,610). The principal language is Oriya, which will be the official language from 1 April 1985.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Legislative Assembly has 147 members. After the election in March 1985 a Congress government was returned.

The state consists of 13 districts.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

Governor: B. N. Pandey.

Chief Minister: J. B. Patnaik.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1980-81 showed total revenue of Rs 1,257.3 crores and expenditure of Rs 1,235.6 crores (capital and revenue accounts).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) irrigates 628,000 acres and has a scheduled capacity of 270,000 kw. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power is now serving a large part of the state. Hydro-electric installed capacity (1985) 664 mw. (Balimela Hydel project, 360 mw.), Talcher thermal plant, 470 mw. Under construction, 1985, were Rengali Hydel project (100 mw.) and thermal plants at the Rourkela Steel Plant and NALCO plant. Total installed capacity, 1985, 1,134 mw.; there were 23,762 electrified villages in 1984-85.

Minerals. Orissa is India's leading producer of chromite (95% of national output), dolomite (50%), manganese ore (25%), graphite (80%), iron ore (16%), fire-clay (34%), limestone (20%), and quartz-quartzite (18%). Production in 1984 (1,000 tonnes): iron ore, 6,603; manganese ore, 435; chromite, 400; coal, 5,101; limestone, 2,877; dolomite, 909; fire-clay, 91; china clay, 28; graphite, 29; quartz and quartzite, 64; lead ore, 66. About 60,000 workers are employed in the mines. Value of mineral production (1984), Rs 1,840m.

Agriculture. The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. Production amounted to 5.05m. tonnes in 1983-84; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown. Production of foodgrains (1983-84) totalled 6.84m. tonnes from 6.8m. hectares. Jute (340,000 bales of 180 kg.), wheat (121,000 tonnes), oilseeds (603,000 tonnes) and sugar-cane (2.86m. tonnes) are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Livestock (1977 census): Buffaloes, 1,358,451; other cattle, 12.1m.; sheep, 1.5m.; goats, 3.4m.; horses and ponies, 3,675.

Forests. Forests occupy about 43% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal, teak, kendu, sandal, sisu, bija, kuruma, kongada and bamboo.

Fisheries. There were, in 1981, 484 fishery co-operative societies.

INDUSTRY. Over 100 large and medium industries have been set up (1984), mostly based on minerals, including the steel plant of Hindustan Steel Ltd at Rourkela, a pig-iron plant near Barbil, 3 ferrochrome plants, 2 ferromanganese plants at Joda and Rayagada, 1 ferrosilicon plant at Theruvelli and an aluminium smelter plant at Hirakud, 4 refractory plants and 2 cement plants. There are 3 large paper mills at Rayagada, Chowdwar and Brajrajnagar, three fertilizer plants, a caustic soda plant, a salt manufacturing unit and an industrial explosives plant. There are aluminium-alumina plants at Damanjodi and Angul.

Other industries of importance are sugar, glass, aluminium, heavy machine tools, a re-rolling mill and textile mills.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, e.g., handloom weaving

and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree work and hand-woven fabrics are specially well known.

TOURISM. Tourist traffic is concentrated mainly on the 'Golden Triangle', Konark, Puri and Bhubaneswar, and its temples. Tourists also visit Gopalpur, the Similipal Forest and Chilka Lake.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 March 1982 length of roads was: State highway, 2,834 km; national highway, 1,631 km; other Public Works Department roads, 13,522 km; village council roads, 938 km. There were 74,304 motor vehicles in 1982. A 144-km expressway, part national highway, connects the Daitari mining area with Paradip Port.

Railways. The total length of railway in 1983-84 was 1,982 km, of which 1,310 km was single line.

Aviation. There is an airport at Bhubaneswar with regular scheduled services to New Delhi, Calcutta, Vizag and Hyderabad.

Shipping. Paradip was declared a 'major' port in 1966 and has been developed to handle 4m. tons of traffic. Other minor ports at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

Religion. There were in 1981: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 25,161,725; Christians, 480,426; Moslems, 422,266; Sikhs, 14,270; Buddhists, 8,028; Jains, 6,642.

Education. The percentage of literates in the population is 34.12% (males, 46.9%, females, 21.11%).

In 1981-82 there were 32,797 primary, 7,413 middle English and 2,466 high schools.

Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttack and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (law) and 113 affiliated colleges. Berhampur University has 20 affiliated colleges and Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology 4 constituent colleges. Sambalpur University has 42 affiliated colleges. Sri Jagannath Sanskrit Viswavidyalaya University was established in 1981 for oriental studies.

PUNJAB (INDIA)

HISTORY. The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947, the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the state of Punjab. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, the state was reconstituted as a Punjabi-speaking state comprising the districts of Gurdaspur (excluding Dalhousie), Amritsar, Kapurthala, Jullundur, Ferozepore, Bhatinda, Patiala and Ludhiana; parts of Sangrur, Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil. The remaining area comprising an area of 18,000 sq. miles and an estimated (1967) population of 8.5m. was shared between the new state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh. The existing capital of Chandigarh was made joint capital of Punjab and Haryana; its transfer to Punjab alone (due Jan. 1986) was delayed.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Punjab is in north India and is bounded at its northernmost point by Kashmir, north-east by Himachal Pradesh, south-east by Haryana, south by Rajasthan, west and north-west by Pakistan. The area of the state is 50,376 sq. km, with census (1981) population of 16,669,755. Density 331 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971–81, 23.01%. The largest cities, *see* p. 617. The official language is Punjabi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Punjab (India) has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, of 117 members. After the election of Sept. 1985 a moderate Akali Dal government was returned.

There are 12 districts. The capital is Chandigarh (*see* p. 676). There are 104 municipalities, 118 community development blocks and 9,331 elected village *panchayats*.

Governor: S. Shankar Ray.

Chief Minister: Surjit Singh Barnala.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1984–85, showed a surplus of Rs 135.52 crores on revenue account and a deficit of Rs 240.61 crores on capital account.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1979, was 1,541 mw; all villages had electricity.

Agriculture. About 75% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The irrigated area rose from 2.21 m. hectares in 1950–51 to 5.5 m. hectares in 1978–79; total production of foodgrains rose from 1.99 m. tonnes to 11.9 m. tonnes in 1980–81. In 1984–85 wheat production was 10 m. tonnes, rice, 5.05 m. Sugar-cane yield is 460 kg. per hectare. Punjab produced about 16% of Indian cotton.

Livestock (1972 census): Buffaloes, 3,839,200; other cattle, 3.41 m.; sheep and goats, 1,205,400; horses and ponies, 54,700; poultry, 3 m.

Forestry. In 1981 there were 260,235 hectares of forest land, of which 130,008 hectares belonged to the Forest Department.

INDUSTRY. In Jan. 1981 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 7,397; 7,053 operational factories employed about 210,735 people. The chief manufactures are textiles (especially woollen hosiery), sewing machines, sports goods, sugar, starch, fertilizers, bicycles, scientific instruments, electrical goods, machine tools and pine oil. In 1981 there were 61,667 important small manufacturing units.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1980 was 33,288 km. State transport services cover 671,000 route km daily with a fleet of 2,776 buses carrying a daily average of 1 m passengers. Coverage by private operators is estimated as 40%. In 1978 there were 276,748 motor vehicles.

Railways. The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served by the Northern Railway. Total length, (1980) 3,511.4 km.

Aviation. There is an airport at Amritsar, and Chandigarh airport is on the north-eastern boundary; both have regular scheduled services to Delhi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Punjab and Haryana High Court exercises jurisdiction over the states of Punjab and Haryana and the territory of Chandigarh. It is located in Chandigarh. It consists (1981) of a Chief Justice and 19 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 5,037,235; Sikhs, 8,159,172; Moslems, 114,447; Christians, 162,202; Jains, 21,383; Buddhists, 1,374.

Education. Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as fee concessions. The aim is education for all children of 6-11.

In 1980 there were 17,784 primary schools, 1,432 middle schools and 2,313 higher secondary schools.

Punjab University was established in 1947 at Chandigarh as an examining, teaching and affiliating body. It is shared with Haryana and Himachal Pradesh. In 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala and an agricultural university at Ludhiana. Guru Nanak University has been established at Amritsar to mark the 500th anniversary celebrations for Guru Nanak Dev, first Guru of the Sikhs. Altogether there are 202 affiliated colleges, 160 for arts and science, 18 for teacher training, 8 medical, 2 dental, 2 engineering and 12 for other studies.

Health. Punjab claims the longest life expectancy (57.9 years for women, 58.5 for men) and lowest death rate (8.9 per 1,000). There were (1980) 254 hospitals, 467 Ayurvedic and Unani hospitals and dispensaries, 129 primary health centres and 1,485 dispensaries.

Singh, Khushwant, *A History of the Sikhs*. 2 vols. Princeton and OUP, 1964-67

RAJASTHAN

HISTORY. As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rajasthan is in north-west India and is bounded north by Punjab, north-east by Haryana and Uttar Pradesh, east by Madhya Pradesh, south by Gujarat and west by Pakistan. The area of the state is 342,239 sq. km and its population (census 1981, revised), 34,261,862, density 100 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 32.36%. The chief cities, see p. 617.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 200 members. After the election in March 1985 a Congress government was returned.

The capital is Jaipur. There are 27 districts.

Governor: Vasant Rao Patil.

Chief Minister: H. D. Joshi.

BUDGET. Revised estimates for 1984-85 show total revenue receipts of Rs 1,234 crores, and expenditure of Rs 1,330 crores. Receipts included: share in Central taxes, Rs 267 crores; state excise, Rs 72 crores, sales tax, Rs 278 crores; vehicles taxes, Rs 62 crores; non-tax revenue, Rs 476 crores. Expenditure included: Education, art and culture, Rs 305 crores; medical and family welfare, Rs 99 crores; water supply and public health, Rs 139 crores; agriculture, Rs 201 crores; irrigation, Rs 233 crores; total expenditure, Rs 1,657 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity in March. 1985, 1,713 mw.; 20,271 villages and 279,000 wells had electric power.

Water. In 1984 the Bhakra Canal irrigated 300,000 hectares, the Chambal Canal, 200,000 and the Rajasthan Canal, 450,000. The Rajasthan is the main canal system, of which (1984) 189 km. of main canal and 2,950 km of distributors had been built. Cost, at 1 March 1984, Rs 419 crores. There were 2,909 villages with drinking water in 1984-85.

Minerals. The state is rich in minerals. In 1984, 1,345,000m. tonnes of gypsum and

741,000 tonnes of rock phosphate were produced. Other minerals include silver (9,852 kg., 1984 estimate), asbestos, felspar, copper, limestone and salt. Total sale value of mineral production in 1984 (estimate) was about Rs 233 crores. Lead-zinc reserves have been found near Rampura-Agucha, estimated at 61 m. tonnes.

Agriculture. The state has suffered drought and encroaching desert for several years. The cultivable area is (1984-85) about 14.6m. hectares, of which 4m. is irrigated. Production of principal crops (in 1,000 tonnes), 1984-85: pulses, 1,300; sugar-cane (gur), 1,300; total oilseeds, 1,000; cotton, 300,000 bales (of 180 kg). Total foodgrains, 5,600.

Livestock (1983): Buffaloes, 6,034,743; other cattle, 13,466,474; sheep, 15,389,100; goats, 15,397,993; horses and ponies, 45,381; camels, 7,528,287.

INDUSTRY. In 1984-85 there were 7,733 registered factories and 12,160 small industrial units. There were 161 industrial estates. Total capital investment (1984-85), Rs 4,238.6m. Chief manufactures are textiles, cement, glass, sugar, sodium, oxygen and acetylene units, pesticides, insecticides, dyes, caustic soda, calcium, carbide, nylon tyre cords and refined copper.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985 there were 48,811 km of roads including 37,453 km of good and surfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 15,134 km of national highway. Motor vehicles numbered 466,860 in 1984.

Railways. Jodhpur, Marwar, Udaipur, Ajmer, Jaipur, Khota, Bikaner and Sawai Madhopur are important junctions of the north-western network.

Aviation. There are airports at Jaipur, Jodhpur, Khota and Udaipur with regular scheduled services by Indian Airlines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges. There is also a bench of 5 judges at Jaipur.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 23,093,895; Moslems, 1,778,275; Jains, 513,548; Sikhs, 341,182; Christians, 30,202.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 24.39% at the 1981 census.

In 1984-85 there were 27,558 primary schools, 7,950 middle schools, 2,052 secondary and 892 higher secondary schools. Elementary education is free but not compulsory.

In 1984-85 there were 161 colleges. Enrolment at these was 171,000. Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating (6 affiliated colleges); Jodhpur University and Udaipur University were founded in 1962. There are 2 others, at Vanasthali and Pilani. There are also 5 medical colleges, 5 engineering colleges, 12,230 adult education centres, 332 sanskrit institutions and 13 polytechnics.

Health. In 1984 there were 995 hospitals and dispensaries, 348 primary health centres, 72 Unani, 80 homoeopathic and 3 naturopathy hospitals. There were 111 maternity centres, and 3,046 Ayurvedic hospitals and dispensaries.

SIKKIM

HISTORY. Sikkim became the twenty-second state of the Indian Union in May 1975. It is inhabited chiefly by the Lepchas, who are a tribe indigenous to Sikkim with their own dress and language, the Bhutias, who originally came from Tibet, and the Nepalīs, who entered from Nepāl in large numbers in the late 19th and early 20th century. The main languages spoken are Bhutia, Lepcha and Nepālī.

Being a small country Sikkim had frequently been involved in struggles over her territory, and as a result her boundaries have been very much reduced over the centuries. In particular the Darjeeling district was acquired from Sikkim by the British East India Company in 1839. The Namgyal dynasty had been ruling Sikkim since the 14th century; the first consecrated ruler was Phuntsog Namgya I who was consecrated in 1642 and given the title of 'Chogyal', meaning 'King ruling in accordance with religious laws', derived from Cho-religion and Gyalpo-king. The last Chogyal was deposed in 1975 and died in America in 1982.

Sikkim is a land of wide variation in altitude, climate and vegetation, and is known for the great number and variety of birds, butterflies, wild flowers and orchids to be found in the different regions. It is a fertile land and to the Sikkimese is known as Denjong, The Valley of Rice.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sikkim is in the Eastern Himalayas and is bounded north by Tibet, east by Tibet and Bhutan, south by West Bengal and west by Nepal. Area, 7,298 sq. km. Census population (1981), 314,999, of whom 36,768 lived in the capital, Gangtok. Density 43 per sq km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 50.01%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Sikkim was joined to the British Empire by a treaty in 1886 until 1947, but that relationship ceased when Britain withdrew from India in 1947. Thereafter there was a standstill agreement between India and Sikkim until a treaty was signed on 5 Dec. 1950 between India and Sikkim by which Sikkim became a protectorate of India and India undertook to be responsible for Sikkim's defence, external relations and strategic communications. The Chogyal had governed Sikkim with the help of the Sikkim Council, consisting of 18 elected members and 6 members nominated by the Chogyal. Sikkim parties represented were: National Party, Sikkim National Congress and, later, Sikkim Janta Congress.

Political reforms were demanded by the National Congress and the Janta Congress in March-April 1973 and Indian police took over control of law and order at the request of the Chogyal. On 13 April it was announced that the Chogyal had agreed to meet most of the political demands. Elections were held in April 1974 to a popularly-elected assembly. By the Government of Sikkim Act, June 1974, the Chogyal became a constitutional monarch with power of assent to the Assembly's legislation. By the Constitution (Thirty-Sixth Amendment) Act 1974 Sikkim became a state associated with the Indian Union. The office of Chogyal was abolished in April 1975. By the Constitution (Thirty-Eighth Amendment) Act 1975 Sikkim became the twenty-second state of the Indian Union. The Assembly has 32 members with a cabinet of 10 ministers including the Chief Minister. After the election of March 1985 a Sangram Parishad government was returned.

Governor: B. Narain Singh.

Chief Minister: N. Bahadur Bhandari.

The official language of the Government is English. Lepcha, Bhutia, Nepali and Limboo have also been declared official languages.

Sikkim is divided into 4 districts for administration purposes, Gangtok, Mangan, Namchi and Gyalshing being the headquarters for the Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western districts respectively. Each district is administered by a District Collector. Within this framework are the Panchayats or Village Councils.

ECONOMY

Planning. The sixth Five-Year Plan covered 1980-85.

Budget. The annual budget for 1984-85 is Rs 35.08 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 4 operational hydro-electric power stations; the Lagyap project is also being implemented by the Government of India as aid to meet the growing demand for electrical power for new industries. The first of its two 6 mv generators was commissioned 1 Sept. 1979.

Agriculture. The economy is mainly agricultural; main food crops are rice, maize, millet, wheat and barley; cash crops are cardamom (a spice), mandarin oranges, apples, potatoes, and buckwheat. Foodgrain production, 1983, 84,000 tonnes. A tea plantation has recently been started. Forests occupy about 1,000 sq. km. of the land area (excluding hill pastures) and the potential for a timber and wood-pulp industry is being explored. Some medicinal herbs are exported.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There is a state Industrial Development Investment Corporation and an Industrial Training Institute offering 7 trades. There are two cigarette factories (at Gangtok and Rangpo), two distilleries and a tannery at Rangpo and a fruit preserving factory at Singtam. Copper, zinc and lead are mined by the Sikkim Mining Corporation. A recent survey by the Geological Survey of India and the Indian Bureau of Mines has confirmed further deposits of copper, zinc, silver and gold in Dikchu, North Sikkim. There is a jewel-bearing factory for the production of industrial jewels. A watch factory has been set up in collaboration with Hindustan Machine Tools (India). A number of small manufacturing units for leather, wire nails, storage cells batteries, candles, safety matches and carpets, are already producing in the private sector. Local crafts include carpet weaving, making hand-made paper, wood carving and silverwork. To encourage trading in indigenous products, particularly agricultural produce, the State Trading Corporation of Sikkim has been established.

Tourism. There is great potential for the tourist industry; a 78-bed lodge at Gangtok and a 50-bed tourist lodge in West Sikkim have been opened. Tourism has been stimulated by the opening of new roads from Pemayangtse to Yuksam in West Sikkim and from Yuksam to the Dzongri Glacier.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,201 km. of metalled roads, all on mountainous terrain, and 18 major bridges under the Public Works Department. Public transport and road haulage is nationalized.

Railways. The nearest railhead is at Siliguri (115 km from Gangtok).

Aviation. The nearest airport is at Bagdogra (128 km from Gangtok).

Post and Broadcasting. There are 1,118 telephones (1983) and 32 wireless stations. A radio broadcasting station, Akashvani Gangtok, was built in 1982, and a permanent station was under construction in 1983.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The state religion is Mahayana Buddhism, but a large proportion of the population is Hindu. There are some Christians, Moslems and members of other religions.

Education. At the 1981 census there were 100,000 literates. Sikkim has (1983) 100 pre-primary schools, 438 primary schools, 99 junior high schools and high schools, and 11 higher secondary schools. Education is free up to class XII; text books are free up to class V. There are 500 adult education centres. There is also a training institute for primary teachers, a law college and a degree college. Estimated spending on education, 1980-81, Rs 29.78m.

Health. There are (1983) 4 district hospitals at Singtam, Gyalshing, Namchi and Mangan, and one central referral hospital at Gangtok, besides 16 primary health centres, 62 sub-centres and 8 dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and 2 blocks for tuberculosis patients. There is a blood bank at Gangtok. There are 81 doctors. Medical and hospital treatment is free; there is a health centre for every 20,000 of the population. Small-pox and Kala-azar have been completely eliminated and many schemes for the provision of safe drinking water to villages and bazaars have been implemented.

TAMIL NADU

HISTORY. The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatnam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatnam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod district taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts. In Aug. 1968 the state was renamed Tamil Nadu.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tamil Nadu is in south India and is bounded north by Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh, east and south by the Indian ocean and west by Kerala. Area, 130,357 sq. km. Population (1981 census), 48,297,456, density of 371 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 17.23%. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns, *see* p. 617.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Governor is aided by a Council of 16 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 234 members. The Legislative Assembly was composed as follows after the election of May 1980: All-India Anna DMK, 129; DMK, 38; Congress (I), 30; CPM, 11; CPI, 10; others, 16.

There are 18 districts. The capital is Madras.

Governor: S. L. Khurana.

Chief Minister: M. G. Ramachandran.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1984-85, revenue receipts, Rs 2,065.4 crores, revenue account expenditure, Rs 1,946.4 crores. Capital outlay, Rs 883.5 crores; capital account receipts, Rs 577.9.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity 1983 amounted to 3,344 mw of which 1,344 mw was hydro-electricity and 1,170 mw thermal. 99.8% of villages were supplied with electricity. The Kalpakkam nuclear power plant became operational in 1983; initial capacity, 230 mw.

Water. A joint project with Andhra Pradesh was agreed in 1983, to supply Madras with water from the Krishna river, also providing irrigation, *en route*, for Andhra Pradesh. In 1981-82 3.4 m. hectares were irrigated.

Minerals. Value of mineral exports, 1983, Rs 1.5 crores. The state has magnesite, salt, coal, chromite, bauxite, limestone, manganese, mica, quartz, gypsum and feldspar.

Agriculture. In 1981 there were 5.5 m. cultivators and 5.9 m. agricultural labourers. The land is a fertile plain watered by rivers flowing east from the Western Ghats, particularly the Cauvery and the Tambaraparani. Temperature ranges between 18°C. and 43°C., rainfall between 25 in. and 75 in. Of the total land area (13.01 m. hectares), 6,909,357 hectares were cropped and 335,462 hectares of waste were cultivable. The staple food crops grown are paddy, maize, jawar, bajra, pulses and millets. Important commercial crops are sugar-cane, oilseeds, cashewnuts, cotton, tobacco, coffee, tea, rubber and pepper. Production 1983-84, in 1,000 tons, (and

area, 1,000 hectares): rice 5,000 (2,282); millet 1,900 (1,652); sugar cane 2,500 (132); pulses 115 (333); cotton 3m. bales (169); oilseeds 752 (825).

Livestock (1982 census): Buffaloes, 3,212,242; other cattle, 10,365,500; sheep, 5,536,514; goats, 5,246,192; swine, 693,735; horses, ponies, mules, camels and donkeys, 90,632; poultry, 18,283,720.

Forestry. Forest area, 1983, 2,201,000 hectares, of which 1,812,000 were reserved forest. Forests cover about 17% of land area. Main products are teak, soft wood, wattle, sandalwood, pulp wood, cashew and cinchona bark.

Fisheries. There were 93,825 active marine fishermen working the 1,000 km coast-line in 1984.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The number of working factories was 10,800 in 1982, employing about 771,000 workers. The consumption of power in the industrial sector was 43% of total state consumption in 1982-83. The biggest central sector project is Salem steel plant.

Cotton textiles is one of the major industries. There are nearly 180 cotton textile mills and many spinning mills supplying yarn to the decentralized handloom industry. Other important industries are cement, sugar, manufacture of textile machinery, power-driven pumps, bicycles, electrical machinery, tractors, rubber tyres and tubes, bricks and tiles and silk.

Public sector undertakings include the Neyveli lignite complex, integral coach factory, high-pressure boiler plant, photographic film factory, surgical instruments factory, teleprinter factory, oil refinery, continuous casting plant and defence vehicles manufacture. Main exports: cotton goods, tea, coffee, spices, engineering goods, motor-car ancillaries.

In 1982 there were 3,932 registered trade unions. Man-days lost by strikes, 1,396,452; by lockouts, 409,526.

Tourism. In 1982, 229,000 foreign tourists visited the state.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 April 1982 the state had approximately 35,746 km of national and state highways, major and other district roads. In 1983 there were 100,037 registered motor vehicles and 326,977 others not covered by permits.

Railways. In 1983 there were 6,563 km of railway track (3,853 route km). Madras and Madurai are the main centres.

Aviation. There are airports at Madras, Tiruchirapalli and Madurai, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta and Delhi. Madras is the main centre of airline routes in South India.

Shipping. Madras and Tuticorin are the chief ports. Important minor ports are Cuddalore and Nagapattinam. Madras handled 13.3m. tonnes of cargo in 1983-84, Tuticorin, 3.5m. The Inland Container Depot at Coimbatore has a capacity of 50,000 tonnes of export traffic; it is linked to Cochin (Kerala).

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 18 judges. **Police.** Strength of armed police battalions, 1973, 4,420; strength of the armed reserve (1972) in the state and in Madras, 356,461.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 36,674,150 (89.2%), Christians, 5.75%; Moslems, 5.11%.

Education. At the 1981 census 22.6m. people were literate (14.3m. males).

Education is free up to pre-university level. In 1983-84 there were 37,989 schools for general education, 10.2m. students and 281,149 teachers. There were 188 general colleges (189,060 students and 13,934 teachers); 80 professional colleges (38,313 and 5,519); 19 special education colleges (2,348 and 246).

There are 3 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. Annamalai University, Annamalainagar (founded 1928) is residential; Madurai University (founded 1966) is an affiliating and teaching university.

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract; Decennial Statistical Atlas; Season and Crop Report; Quinquennial Wages Census; Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.*

TRIPURA

HISTORY. A Hindu state of great antiquity having been ruled by the Maharajahs for 1,300 years before its accession to the Indian Union on 15 Oct. 1949. With the reorganization of states on 1 Sept. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory, and was so declared on 1 Nov. 1957. The Territory was made a State on 21 Jan. 1972.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tripura is bounded by Bangladesh, except in the north-east where it joins Assam and Mizoram. The major portion of the state is hilly and mainly jungle. It has an area of 10,477 sq. km and a population of 2,060,189 (1981 census); Density, 196 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 32.37%.

The official languages are Bengali and Kokbarak. Manipuri is also spoken.

GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly of 60 members. The election of Jan. 1983 was won by the Communist Party of India (Marxist). The territory has 3 districts, divided into 10 administrative sub-divisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarpur.

The capital is Agartala.

Governor: Gen. K. V. Krishna Rao.

Chief Minister: N. Chakraborty.

BUDGET. Budget estimates 1985-86 balance at Rs 289 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1984), 15 mw (demand 23 mw); there were (1985) 1,710 electrified villages.

Agriculture. About 24% of the land area is cultivable. The tribes practise shifting cultivation, but this is being replaced by modern methods. The main crops are rice, wheat, jute, mesta, potatoes, oilseeds and sugar-cane. Foodgrain production (1983-84), about 370,000 tonnes. There are 49 registered tea gardens producing 4,500,000 kg. per year, and employing about 10,000.

Forestry. Forests cover about 55% of the land area. They have been much depleted by clearance for shifting cultivation and, recently, for refugee settlements of Bangladeshis. About 8% of the forest area still consists of dense natural forest; losses elsewhere are being replaced by plantation. Commercial rubber plantation has also been encouraged. In 1984, 4,167 hectares were under new rubber plantations.

INDUSTRY. Tea is the main industry. There is also a jute mill producing about 15 tonnes per day and employing about 2,000. The main small industries: aluminium utensils, saw-milling, soap, piping, fruit canning, handloom weaving and sericulture. Handloom weaving products (1983-84) were valued at Rs 9.75 crores.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of motorable roads (1974) 3,692 km, of which 1,123 km were surfaced. Vehicles registered, 31 March 1984, 9,924, of which 3,191 were lorries.

Railways. There is a railway between Dharmanagar and Kalkalighat (Assam).

Aviation. There is 1 airport and 2 airstrips. The airport (Agartala) has regular scheduled services to Calcutta.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In autumn 1985 there were 1,974 primary schools (325,504 pupils); 308 middle schools (70,010); 240 high schools (40,964). There were 9 colleges of general education, 17 colleges of professional and technical education and 1,203 social education centres.

Health. There were (1980) 12 hospitals, with 1,357 beds, 128 dispensaries, 297 doctors and 459 nurses. There were 26 primary health centres and about 35 other medical units.

UTTAR PRADESH

HISTORY. In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwhal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uttar Pradesh is in north India and is bounded north by Himachal Pradesh, Tibet and Nepal, east by Bihar, south by Madhya Pradesh and west by Rajasthan, Haryana and Delhi. The area of the state is 294,413 sq. km. Population (1981 census), 110,862,013, a density of 377 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 25.52%. Cities with more than 250,000 population, see p. 617. The official language is Hindi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 108 members; the Legislative Assembly has 426, of which 423 are elected. After the elections in March 1985 a Congress government was returned.

There are 12 administrative divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 57 districts.

The capital is Lucknow.

Governor: M. Usman Arif.

Chief Minister: N. D. Tiwari.

BUDGET. Budget estimates 1984-85 show revenue and capital receipts of Rs 4,356.28 crores; revenue and capital account expenditure, Rs 4,629 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1983, an installed capacity of 3,852 mw. There were (March 1984) 57,733 villages with electricity.

Minerals. The state has magnesite, fire-clay, coal, copper, dolomite, limestone, soapstone, gypsum, bauxite, diaspore, ochre, phosphorite, pyrophyllite, silica sand and steatite among others.

Agriculture. Agriculture occupies 78% of the work force. About 9m. hectares are irrigated. The state is India's largest producer of foodgrains; production (1982-83),

26.5m. tonnes; sugar-cane 81.4m.; oilseeds, 1.22m. The state is one of India's main producers of sugar. There were (1981) 1,199 veterinary centres for cattle.

Forests cover (1982) about 5.3m. sq. km.

The state government in 1985 began a management programme for the ravines of the Chambal river catchment area. The programme includes stabilizing ravines, soil conservation, afforestation, pasture development and ravine reclamation. Estimated cost of a six-year programme, Rs 453.96m.

INDUSTRY. Sugar production is important; other industries include edible oils, textiles, distilleries, brewing, leather working, agricultural engineering, paper and chemicals. There is an aluminium smelter at Renukoot. An oil refinery at Mathura has capacity of 6m. tonnes per annum. Large public-sector enterprises have been set up in electrical engineering, pharmaceuticals, locomotive building, general engineering, electronics and aeronautics. Village and small-scale industries are important; there were 90,237 small units in 1983. About one-third of cloth output is from hand-loom. Total working population (1981) 30.8m., of whom 6.8m. were non-agricultural.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, 31 March 1983, 273,011 km of motorable roads, of which 66,034 km were metalled. (This excludes forest roads.) In 1983 there were 674,049 motor vehicles of which 391,307 were motorcycles.

Railways. Lucknow is the main junction of the northern network; other important junctions are Agra, Kanpur, Allahabad and Varanasi.

Aviation. There are airports at Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi, Allahabad, Agra, Jhansi, Lalitpur and Gorakhpur.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice and 52 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 56 sessions divisions in the state.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 73,997,597; Moslems, 13,676,533; Sikhs, 369,672; Christians, 131,810; Jains, 124,728; Buddhists, 39,639.

Education. At the 1981 census 30.1m. people were literate. In 1983-84 there were 72,519 junior basic schools, 13,984 senior basic schools and 5,650 higher secondary schools.

Uttar Pradesh has 19 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887); Agra University (1927); the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916); Lucknow University (1921); Aligarh Muslim University (1920); Roorkee University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847); Gorakhpur University (1957); Varanasi Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958); Kashi Vidyapith, Varanasi (1963). Kanpur University and Meerut University were founded in 1966. Govind Ballabh Pant University, Pantnagar (1969); Garhwal University, Srinagar, (1973). Two universities of agriculture were founded in 1974-75 and Avadh, Kumaon, Rohilkhand and Jhansi Universities in 1975.

There are also two institutions with university status: Gurukul Kangri and Dayal Bagh Educational Institute. There are 9 medical colleges.

HEALTH. On 31 Dec. 1982 there were 3,363 allopathic and 3,344 ayurvedic and unani hospitals. There were 6,083 allopathic doctors and 3,332 allopathic nurses in state service. There were TB hospitals and clinics with 3,437 beds.

WEST BENGAL

HISTORY. For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became what was then East Pakistan (now Bangladesh).

AREA AND POPULATION. West Bengal is in north-east India and is bounded north by Sikkim and Bhutan, east by Assam and Bangladesh, south by the Bay of Bengal and Orissa, west by Bihar and north-west by Nepal. The total area of West Bengal is 87,853 sq. km. At the 1981 census its population was 54,580,647, an increase of 23.17% since 1971, the density of population 621 per sq. km. Population of chief cities, *see* p. 617. The principal language is Bengali.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Behar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

The Legislative Assembly has 295 seats. Distribution March 1984: Communist Party of India (Marxist), 170; Forward Bloc, 27; Revolutionary Socialist Party, 19; Communist Party of India, 7; Revolutionary Communist Party of India, 2; Forward Bloc (Marxist), 2; Democratic Socialist Party, 2; Socialist Party, 3. Total "Left Front", 236. Opposition: Indian National Congress, 55; others, 2; vacant, 2.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 3 divisions (Jalpaiguri, Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 16 districts, including Calcutta. The Calcutta Metropolitan Development Authority has been set up to co-ordinate development in the metropolitan area (1,250 sq. km). For the purposes of local self-government there are 15 *zilla parishads* (district boards), 339 *panchayat samities* (regional boards), and 3,305 *gram* (village) *panchayats*. There are 99 municipalities, 2 Corporations, 3 Town Committees and 10 Notified Areas. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1969 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner, aldermen and standing committees.

Governor: U. S. Dikshit.

Chief Minister: J. Basu.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1984–85 showed a deficit of Rs 544m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1983–84, 2,553 mw; 19,964 villages had electricity.

Water. The major irrigation and power scheme at present under construction is (1984) the Teesta barrage. Major irrigation schemes are the Mayurakshi, Kansabati and Damodar Valley. During 1981–82 government canals irrigated 1m. hectares. At March 1983 there were 5,701 tubewells and 3,108 riverlift irrigation schemes.

Minerals. Value of production, 1981, Rs 3,131.9m. The state has coal (the Raniganj field is one of the 3 biggest in India) including coking coal. Coal production (1982) 198m. tonnes.

Agriculture. About 4.8m. hectares are rice-paddy, one-third of it irrigated. Total foodgrain production, 1982–83, 5.8m. tonnes; oilseeds (provisional), 170,700 tonnes; jute and other fibres, 3.8m. bales (180 kg.); wheat, 605,500 tonnes. The state produces 55% of the national output of jute.

Livestock (1976 census): 11,968,000 cattle, 758,000 buffaloes; 1981 census, 758,000 sheep and goats, and 15,052,000 poultry.

Forests cover 13.4% of the state.

Fisheries. Landings, 1983–84, about 385,000 tonnes. During 1980–86 Rs 280m. was to be invested in fishery schemes.

INDUSTRY. The total number of registered factories, 1982, was 6,954; average daily employment in public sector industries, 1.6m. The coalmining industry had 116 units with average daily employment of 129,000.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asansol. At Durgapur a major steel plant was completed in 1962. Durgapur has other industries under the state sector—a thermal power plant, coke oven plant, fertilizer factory, alloy steel plant and ophthalmic glass plant. There are a locomotive factory and cable factory at Chittaranjan and Rupnarayanpur. A refinery and fertilizer factory are operating at Haldia.

Small industries are important; 12,265 units were registered in 1981–82, (91,605 jobs); 12,265 units (provisional) in 1982–83 (97,952).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1980 the length of national highway was 1,471 km, of state highway 3,147 km and of other motorable roads 138,666 km. In 1982 the state had 321,291 motor vehicles.

Railways. The length of railways within the state (1981–82) is 6,085 km. The main centres are Howrah, Sealdah, Kharagpur, Asansol and New Jalpaiguri. The first section of the Calcutta Metro opened in Nov. 1984.

Aviation. The main airport is Calcutta which has national and international flights. The second airport is at Bagdogra in the extreme north, which has regular scheduled services to Calcutta.

Shipping. Calcutta is the chief port: a barrage is being built at Farakka to control the flow of the Ganges and to provide a rail and road link between North and South Bengal. A second port is being developed at Haldia, halfway between the present port and the sea, which is intended mainly for bulk cargoes. West Bengal possesses 779 km of navigable canals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 38 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands (*see below*) come under its jurisdiction.

Police. In 1983 the police force numbered 52,772, under a director-general and an inspector-general. Calcutta has a separate force under a commissioner directly responsible to the Government; its strength was 20,777 in 1982.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 34,611,864; Moslems, 9,064,338; Christians, 251,752; Buddhists, 121,504; Sikhs, 35,084; Jains, 32,203.

Education. At the 1981 census 22.2m. people were literate. In 1983–84 there were 50,090 primary schools, with about 7.6m. pupils and 3,247 junior and 10,190 secondary schools with about 3.5m. pupils. Primary education is free.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1976–77 it had 234,661 students. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan, was originally established in 1951 and is residential and teaching; it had 2,911 students in 1977–78. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955), had 4,222 students in 1977–78. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 31 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta; in 1977–78 there were 48,550 students. Kalyani University was established in 1960 (1,839 students in 1977). The University of North Bengal (1962) had 17,728 students in 1977–78. Rabindra Bharati University had 2,783 students in 1977–78. Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswavidyalaya (1974) had 1,047 students in 1977–78.

UNION TERRITORIES

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a

Lieut.-Governor. There is a Pradesh Council, 5 members of which are selected by the Chief Commissioner as advisory counsellors. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (1,255 km away) and Madras (1,190 km) by steamer service which calls about every 10 days; there is a bi-weekly air service from Calcutta and a weekly service from Madras. Roads in the islands, 691 km black-topped and 26 km others. There are 2 districts.

The population (1981 census) was 188,254; density 23 per sq. km.; growth rate 1971-81, 63.5%. Port Blair (1981), 49,634.

The climate is tropical, with little variation in temperature. Heavy rain (125" annually) is mainly brought by the south-west monsoon. Humidity is high.

Budget estimates for 1985-86 show total revenue receipts of Rs 1,001.82 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 6,378.50 lakhs.

On 31 March 1985 there were 284 educational institutions, including a B. Ed. college, another teachers' training college, and a polytechnic. Literacy (1981 census), 51.56%.

Lieut.-Governor: M. L. Kampeni.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 193 km from Cape Negrais in Burma, 1,255 from Calcutta and 1,190 from Madras. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 6,340 sq. km. The Great Andaman group is about 467 km long and, at the widest, 51 km broad.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their exact numbers are not known, as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (including about 430 aboriginals) was 157,821 in 1981. Main aboriginal tribes, Andamanese, Onges, Jarawas and Sentinelese. Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 4,000 displaced families, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the islands by May 1967.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1857 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The Great Andaman group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories. Annually the Forest Department export about 25,000 tons of timber to the mainland. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements. Livestock (1982): 27,400 cattle, 9,720 buffaloes, 17,600 goats and 21,220 pigs. Fishing is important. There is a sawmill at Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point.

The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north and Elphinstone and Mayabandar in the middle.

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the south of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. The British were in possession 1869-1947. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 1,953 sq. km. The islands are usually divided into 3 sub-groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1981, 30,433, including about 22,200 of Nicobarese and Shompen tribes. The coconut and arecanut are the main items of trade, and coconuts are a major item in the people's diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nico-

bar was developed as a big supply base. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945.

ARUNACHAL PRADESH. On 21 Jan. 1972 the former North East Frontier Agency of Assam was created a Union Territory. The territory includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit frontier divisions and has an area of 81,426 sq. km and a population (1981 census) of 628,050; density, 7 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1971–81, 34.34%.

There is a Legislative Assembly of 30 members and a Council of Ministers. The election of 1978 was won by the Janata party.

There are 5 districts. The centre of administration is at Itanagar.

Chief Commissioner: S. M. Krishnatry.

Chief Minister: Prem Khandu Thungon.

About 60% of the land area is forest. Agriculture employs 18.5% of the people. In 1970 there were 200,000 acres under cultivation, 32,600 acres of it irrigated. Crops include rice (13,000 tonnes, 1976), rubber, coffee, coconut, arecanut, fruits and spices. There were about 100 co-operatives. The budget estimates for 1980–81 provided Rs 81.7 crores, of which Rs 1.16 crores was allotted to agriculture.

CHANDIGARH. On 1 Nov. 1966 the city of Chandigarh and the area surrounding it was constituted a Union Territory. Population (1981), 450,061; density, 3,948 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1971–81, 74.9%. Area, 114 sq. km. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab (India) and the state of Haryana, and is the seat of a High Court and of a university serving both states. The city will ultimately be the capital of just the Punjab; joint status is to last while a new capital is built for Haryana.

There is some cultivated land (foodgrain production, 1977, 8,000 tonnes) and some forest (27.5% of the territory).

Evenson, N., *Chandigarh*. Berkeley, Cal., 1966

DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI. Formerly Portuguese, the territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli were occupied in July 1954 by nationalists, and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961. By the 10th amendment to the constitution the territories became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961, forming an enclave at the southernmost point of the border between Gujarat and Maharashtra. Area 491 sq. km.; population (1981), 103,676 (males 52,515, females 51,161); density 211 per sq. km; growth rate, 1971–81, 39.78%. There is an Administrator appointed by the Government of India. The day-to-day business is done by various departments, co-ordinated by the Administrator's secretary and headed by a Collector. Headquarters are at Silvassa. The territory and 78.82% of the population is tribal and organised in 72 villages. Languages used are Bhili, Gujarati, Bhilodi (83%), Marathi and Hindi.

Administrator: Dr Gopal Singh.

Collector: P. R. Ramanathan.

Electricity. Electricity is supplied by Gujarat, and 67 villages had been electrified by 1985.

Water. A joint project with the governments of Gujarat, Goa, Daman and Diu has been set up; a reservoir at Damanganga is being built with irrigation potential of 8,280 hectares.

Agriculture. Farming is the chief occupation, and about 21,606 hectares were under crops in 1984–85. Much of the land is terraced and there is a 100% subsidy for soil conservation. The major food crops are rice and ragi; wheat, small millets and pulses are also grown. There is little irrigation (1,000 hectares). There are veterinary centres, an agricultural research centre and breeding centres to improve strains of cattle and poultry. During 1984–85 the Administration distributed 264

tonnes of high yielding paddy seed, and high yielding wheat seed, and 390 tonnes of fertilizer.

Forests. About 20,311 hectares or 41.2% of the total area is forest, mainly of teak, sadad and khair. Timber production provides the largest simple contribution to the territory's revenue. There was (1985) a moratorium on commercial felling, to preserve the environmental function of the forests and ensure local supplies of firewood, timber and fodder.

Industry. There is no heavy industry, and the Territory is a "No Industry District". Industrial estates for small and medium units have been set up at Piparia, Masat and Khadoli. There are 181 small units, and 6 medium scale, employing about 5,700. Concessions (25% subsidy, 15 years' sales tax holiday) are available for small industries.

Communications. There are (1984) 240 km of motorable road. The railway line from Bombay to Ahmedabad runs through Vapi near Silvassa. The nearest airport is Bombay.

Tourism. The territory is a rural area between the industrial centres of Bombay and Surat-Vapi. The Tourism Department is developing areas of natural beauty to promote acceptable tourism.

Justice. The territory is under the jurisdiction of the Bombay (Maharashtra) High Court. There is a District and Sessions Court and one junior Division Civil Court at Silvassa.

Education. Literacy was 26.67% of the population at the 1981 census. In 1984-85 there were 66 adult education centres (2,000 students); there were 144 government primary schools, 16 government-aided mission schools and one unaided; there were 2 higher secondary schools and 5 high schools. Total primary enrolment was 16,342; high-school and higher secondary, 2,377.

Health. The territory has 1 cottage hospital, 3 primary health centres and 7 dispensaries; there is also a mobile dispensary.

DELHI. Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956.

Area and Population. The territory forms an enclave inside the eastern frontier of Haryana in north India. Delhi has an area of 1,485 sq. km. At the 1981 census its population was 6,220,406 (density per sq. km, 4,189). Growth rate, 1971-81, 53%. In the rural area of Delhi there are 214 inhabited and 17 deserted villages and 27 census towns. They are distributed in 5 community development blocks.

Government. The Lieut-Governor is the Administrator, assisted by 4 Executive Councillors (1 Chief Executive Councillor and 3 Executive Councillors) appointed by the President of India on the recommendation of the Union Home Ministry. There is a Metropolitan Council of 61 members including 5 nominated by the President of India. The Territory is covered by 3 local bodies: Delhi Municipal Corporation, New Delhi Municipal Committee and Delhi Cantonment Board.

Lieut.-Governor: Air Vice Marshall (Rtd.) H. Lal Kapur.

Budget. Revised estimates 1984-85 show total revenue of Rs 5,113m. and expenditure of Rs 18,018m. Plan expenditure: Rs 2,890m.; power, Rs 435m.; transport and communication, Rs 403.6m.; water and sewerage, Rs 410.4m.; general education, Rs 390m.; urban development, Rs 324m.; medical services, Rs 252.5m.

Agriculture. The contribution to the economy is not significant. About 98,930 hectares are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops in 1982-83, (production in 1,000 tonnes) were: Wheat, 130; jowar and bajra, 15; gram, 0.6; sugar-cane (gur), 0.13; fruit, vegetables and flowers.

Industry. The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include

factories for the manufacture of razor blades, sports goods, radios and television and parts, bicycles and parts, plastic and PVC goods including footwear, textiles, chemicals, fertilizers, medicines, hosiery, leather goods, soft drinks, hand and machine tools. There is also metal forging, casting, galvanising and electro-plating, printing and warehousing. The number of industrial units functioning was about 54,000 in 1982-83; average number of workers employed was 507,000. Production was worth Rs 2,352 crores and investment was about Rs 1,035 crores.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

Delhi publishes 13 major daily newspapers, including the *Times of India*, *Hindustan Times*, *Indian Express*, *Statesman*, *Nav Bharat Times* and *Hindustan*.

Roads. Five national highways pass through the city. There were (1983) 724,495 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including 8,258 taxis. The Transport Corporation had 5,115 buses in 1983-84.

Railways. Delhi is an important rail junction with three main stations: Delhi, New Delhi, Hazrat Nizamuddin. There is an electric ring railway for commuters.

Aviation. Palam airport operates internal and international flights.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 3,407,835; Sikhs, 291,123; Moslems, 263,019; Jains, 50,513; Christians, 43,720; Buddhists, 8,720.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 61.54% at the 1981 census (68.4% of males and 53.07% of females).

The total number of educational institutions in 1982-83 was 4,658, with an enrolment of 1,532,502 students.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it had 65 constituent colleges and institutions in 1983-84, with a total of 105,522 students. There are also Jawaharlal Nehru university and Jamia Millia Islamia; the Indian Institute of Technology at Hauz Khas; the Indian Agricultural Research Institute at Pusa; the All India Institute of Medical Science at Ansari Nagar and the Indian Institute of Public Administration.

GOA, DAMAN AND DIU. The coast was captured for Portugal by Alfonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 100 miles (160 km) north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shar of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. In Dec. 1961 the territories were occupied by India and incorporated into the Indian Union.

Area and Population. Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Karnataka, has a coastline of 105 km. The area of the territory is 3,813 sq. km, that of Goa itself being about 3,701 sq. km (population, 1981 census, 1,007,749); Daman, 72 sq. km (48,560); Diu, 40 sq. km (30,421). Population (1981) 1,082,117. Density, 285 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1971-81, 26.15%. Estimated population, 1983, 1,146,000. Panaji is the largest town, population (urban agglomeration, 1981) 76,839. The languages spoken are Gujarati, Marathi, Konkani, Portuguese and English.

Government. The Indian Parliament passed legislation in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Goa is represented by 2 elected members in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes there is a Panaji bench of the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panaji. There are 195 village *panchayats*.

There is a Legislative Assembly of 30 members.

Lieut.-Governor: Gopal Singh.

Chief Minister: P. R. Rane.

Budget. Annual Plan expenditure, 1984–85, Rs 655m.

Electricity. Units sold, 251.9m. kwh. in 1982–83. Seventeen towns and 393 villages were supplied with electric power by March 1984. Power is generated in neighbouring states.

Minerals. Resources include manganese ore and iron ore, both of which are exported. There are also reserves of bauxite, limestone and clay.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the main occupation; important crops are rice, ragi, pulses, groundnuts, fruit and coconuts. The net area sown is 133,575 hectares. Area irrigated, 13,000 hectares. Area under paddy (1983–84), 37,145 hectares of high-yielding strain (producing 186,120 tonnes). Area under pulses, 11,668; ragi, 7,840. Government poultry and dairy farming schemes yielded 180m. eggs and 30,000 litres of milk in 1983–84.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is important; fish is the territory's staple food. In 1983 the catch of seafish was 29,915 tonnes (value Rs 1,303.02 lakhs). The whole territory has a coastline of about 140 km. There are about 3,996 active fishing vessels.

Industry. In 1983 there were 36 large and medium industrial projects and 2,943 small units registered. There were 9 government industrial estates. Small units were mainly occupied in making nylon fishing-nets, ready made clothing, pesticides, pharmaceuticals and footwear.

Employment. In 1980 there were 86 unions with 42,300 members.

Roads. In 1983 there were 5,721 km of motorable road (national highway, 223 km). In 1983 there were 49,714 registered vehicles.

Railways. There is a metre gauge line from the Pune–Bangalore line into Goa. There are no railways on Diu or in Daman.

Aviation. There are regular services to Bombay and Bangalore from Dabolim (Goa).

Shipping. The main port is Marmagao, which handled 11.38m. tonnes of cargo, mainly iron ore, in 1983–84. There is a daily steamer service between Panaji and Bombay.

Post and Telegraphs. There are (1983) 253 post offices and 40 telephone exchanges providing links to 60 countries. There are 3 telex exchanges.

Justice. The territory comes under the High Court of Bombay.

Religion. About 62% of the population is Hindu, 36% Christian, 2% Muslim and other communities.

Education. The 1981 census recorded 57% literacy. Education is free up to grade VIII. In 1983–84 primary schools numbered 1,265 with 141,195 pupils, middle schools 430 with 79,313 pupils and secondary schools 281 with 54,088 pupils. There were 22 higher secondary schools, with 9,802 pupils, and 18 arts, commercial and science colleges with 7,570 students.

Health. There were (1983) 102 hospitals (3,580 beds) including 3 tuberculosis hospitals; also mobile and specialist clinics. There were also 188 health centres and about 1,287 doctors. There is 1 medical college and 1 dental college.

Richards, J. M., *Goa*. London, 1982

Soeiro de Brito, R., *Goa e as Praças do Norte*. Lisbon, 1966

LAKSHADWEEP. The territory consists of a group of 27 islands (10 inhabited), about 300 km off the west coast of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956 as the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, and renamed in Nov. 1973. The total area of the islands is 32 sq. km. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Island). Androth is the largest island, 4.8 sq. km, and is nearest to Kerala. An Advisory Committee associated with the Union Home Minister and an Advisory

Council to the Administrator assist in the administration of the islands; these are constituted annually. Population (1981 census), 40,249, nearly all Moslems. Density, 1,258 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1971-81, 26.53%. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, in 1985, 9 high schools and 9 nursery schools, 18 junior basic schools, 4 senior basic schools and 2 junior colleges. There are 2 hospitals and 7 primary health centres. The staple products are copra and fish. There is a tourist resort at Bangarem, an uninhabited island with an extensive lagoon. Headquarters of administration, Kavaratti Island.

Administrator: J. Sagar.

MIZORAM. On 21 Jan. 1972 the former Mizo Hills District of Assam was created a Union Territory. The area is approximately 21,090 sq. km and the population (1981 census), 487,774, of whom about 55% are literate and 90% are Christian. Density, 23 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1971-81, 46.75%.

There is a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly with 30 seats. The present ministry is a caretaker government of the Mizo National Front. In 1985 they agreed to withdraw their separatist constitution.

Chief Minister: P. Laldenga.

The main town is Aizawl, which is connected by a main road (not a national highway) to Silchar, Assam; Silchar is also the nearest airport. There are no railways.

Outlay for the sixth Five-Year Plan is Rs 24.50 crores.

Agriculture employs 46% of the people and 17% of cultivated land is irrigated; there are some terraced holdings, elsewhere shifting cultivation is practised in forest clearings. Industry is based on the forests. Total installed power capacity, 1975, 3.4 mw supplying 61 villages.

Lieut.-Governor: K. A. A. Raja.

Chief Minister: M. Lalthanwala.

PONDICHERRY. Formerly the chief French settlement in India, Pondicherry was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693 and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanam) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian Constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the 4 territories, became a Union Territory.

Area and Population. The territory is composed of enclaves on the Coromandel Coast of Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh, with Mahé forming an enclave on the coast of Kerala. The total area of Pondicherry is 492 sq. km, divided into 4 Districts: Pondicherry (290 sq. km; population, 1981 census, 444,417), Karikal (160; 120,010), Mahé (10; 28,413) and Yanam (30; 11,631). Total population (1981 census), 604,471; density, 1,229 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1971-81, 28.15%. Pondicherry Municipality had (1981) 162,639 inhabitants. The principal languages spoken are French, English, Tamil, Telegu and Malayalam.

Government. By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly. The election in March 1985 returned a Congress (I) government.

Lieut.-Governor: Thiru T. P. Tewary.

Planning. Budget outlay for 1985-86 was Rs 330m. Of this, Rs 30m. was for agriculture, Rs 8m. for rural development, Rs 56.7m. for irrigation, flood control and power development, Rs 39.6m. for transport and communications, Rs 150.75m. for social and community services, Rs 10.2m. for general services and Rs 19m. for industry and minerals.

Budget. Budget estimates for 1982-83 show revenue receipts of Rs 399.3m.

Electricity. Power is bought from neighbouring states. All main villages have electricity and it is (1985) government policy to supply free wiring and power to hut-dwellers. Consumption, 1984–85, 242 units per head. Peak demand, 48·12 mw.; total consumption, 183·26m. units.

Agriculture. Nearly 45% of the population is engaged in agriculture and allied pursuits; 89% of the cultivated area is irrigated. The main food crop is rice. Estimated foodgrain production, 120,000 tonnes from 39,915 hectares in 1981–82, of which 99,000 tonnes was paddy; cash crops include groundnuts (11,700 tonnes), cotton (9,350 bales of 180 kg) and sugar-cane (200,000 tonnes).

Industry. There are 20 large and medium-scale industries manufacturing consumer goods such as textiles, sugar, cotton yarn, paper, spirits and beer, potassium chlorate, rice bran oil, vehicle parts and soap, and employing 15,500 people in 1985. There were 16,000 people employed in 2,200 small industrial units engaged in varied manufacturing.

Railways. Pondicherry is on a branch from the main Madurai–Madras line.

Aviation. The nearest airport is Madras.

Education. There were, in July 1983, 97 pre-primary schools (4,399 pupils and 124 teachers), 324 primary schools (42,195 and 1,357), 103 middle schools (44,137 and 1,388), 61 high schools (33,658 and 1,253) and 18 higher secondary schools (16,783 and 582). There were 9 general education colleges, a medical college, a law college, a technical higher secondary school and a polytechnic; these had a total of 6,077 students; there were also professional and vocational colleges.

Health. On 31 March 1985 there were 8 hospitals, 40 health centres and 73 sub-centres; there were 11 ESI dispensaries and a chest clinic; one doctor to each 1,100 population, and one hospital bed to each 250.

INDONESIA

Capital: Jakarta
Population: 173m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$560 (1983)

Republik Indonesia

HISTORY. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them until the dissolution of the company in 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1941, when it was occupied by the Japanese until 1945. An independent republic was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945.

Complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and the Netherlands within one year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (Irian Jaya) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963. In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946-48 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved. For history 1960-66 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1982-83, p. 678.

On 11-12 March 1966 the military commanders under the leadership of Lieut.-Gen. Suharto took over the executive power while leaving President Sukarno as the head of State. The Communist Party was at once outlawed and the National Front was dissolved in Oct. 1966. On 22 Feb. 1967 Sukarno handed over all his powers to Gen. Suharto.

AREA AND POPULATION. Indonesia, covering a total land area of 741,101 sq. miles (1,919,400 sq. km), consists of some 13,700 islands (6,000 of which are inhabited) extending about 3,200 miles east to west through three time-zones (East, Central and West Indonesian Standard time) and 1,250 miles north to south. The largest islands are Sumatra, Java Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo), Sulawesi (Celebes) and Irian Jaya (the western part of New Guinea). Most of the smaller islands except Madura and Bali are grouped together. The two largest groups of islands are Maluku (the Moluccas) and Nusa Tenggara (the Lesser Sundas).

The total population in 1980 (census) was 147,490,298, distributed as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>
Aceh (D.I.)	59,904	2,611,271	Banda Aceh	72,090
Sumatera Utara	71,104	8,360,894	Medan	1,378,955
Sumatera Barat	49,333	3,406,816	Padang	480,922
Riau	124,084	2,168,535	Pakanbaru	186,262
Jambi	62,150	1,445,994	Telanaipura	230,373
Sumatera Selatan	104,363	4,629,801	Palembang	787,187
Bengkulu	20,760	768,064	Bengkulu	64,783
Lampung	33,866	4,624,785	Tanjungkarang	284,275
Sumatra	524,097	28,016,160		

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>
Jakarta Raya (D.C.I.)	592	6,503,449	Jakarta	6,503,449
Jawa Barat	49,144	27,453,525	Bandung	1,462,637
Jawa Tengah	34,353	25,372,889	Semarang	1,026,671
Yogyakarta (D.I.)	3,090	2,750,813	Yogyakarta	398,727
Jawa Timur	46,865	29,188,852	Surabaya	2,027,913
Jawa and Madura	134,044	91,269,528		
Kalimantan Barat	157,066	2,486,068	Pontianak	304,778
Kalimantan Tengah	156,552	954,353	Palangkaraya	60,447
Kalimantan Selatan	33,966	2,064,649	Banjarmasin	381,286
Kalimantan Timur	202,619	1,218,016	Samarinda	264,718
Kalimantan	550,203	6,723,086		
Sulawesi Utara	24,200	2,115,384	Menado	217,159
Sulawesi Tengah	88,655	1,289,635	Palu	298,584
Sulawesi Selatan	83,799	6,062,212	Ujung Padang	709,038
Sulawesi Tenggara	32,454	942,302	Kendari	41,021
Sulawesi	229,108	10,409,533		
Bali	5,623	2,469,930	Denpasar	261,263
Nusu Tenggara Barat	21,740	2,724,664	Mataram	68,964
Nusu Tenggara Timur	48,889	2,737,166	Kupang	403,110
Loro Sae ¹	14,925	555,350	Dili	60,150
Maluku	83,675	1,411,006	Amboina	208,898
Irian Jaya	421,981	1,173,875	Jayapura	149,618
Palau-Palau Lain	596,833	11,071,991		
Totals	2,034,255	147,490,298		

¹ Formerly Portuguese East Timor.

Other major cities (census 1980): Malang, 511,780; Surakarta, 469,888; Bogor, 247,409; Cirebon, 223,776; Kediri, 221,830; Madiun, 150,562; Pekalongan, 132,558; Tegal, 131,728; Magelang, 123,484; Sukabumi, 109,994 and Probolinggo, 100,296 (all on Java); Balikpapan on Kalimantan, 280,875. Estimate (1983) 158m.

The principal ethnic groups are the Aceh, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese, Minahas, Torajas and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Kalimantan, Irianese in Irian Jaya, the Ambonese in the Moluccas and Timorese in Timor Timur.

Bahasa Indonesia is the official language of the Republic.

CLIMATE. Conditions vary greatly over this spread of islands, but generally the climate is tropical monsoon, with a dry season from June to Sept. and a wet one from Oct. to April. Temperatures are high all the year and rainfall varies according to situation on lee or windward shores. Jakarta. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,775 mm). Padang. Jan. 79°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 177" (4,427 mm). Surabaya. Jan. 79°F (27.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,285 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Indonesia is a sovereign, independent republic.

The People's Consultative Assembly is the supreme power. It has 920 members and it sits at least once every 5 years. The House of People's Representatives has 460 members, 360 of them elected and 100 nominated by the President upon recommendation and sits for a 5-year term.

General elections to the 360 elected seats in the House of Representatives were held on 4 May 1982 and 242 seats were won by the Golkar Party

President, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Gen. Suharto, elected by the People's Consultative Assembly in 1968 and re-elected in 1973, 1978 and 1983.

Vice-President: Gen. Umar Wirahadikusumah. *Minister Coordinator for Political Affairs and Security:* Surono. *Minister Coordinator for the Economy, Finance, Industry and Development Supervision:* Dr Ali Wardhana. *Minister Coordinator for Public Welfare:* H. Alamsjah Ratu Perwiranegara. *State Minister and Secretary of State:* Sudharmono. *State Minister for National Development Planning and Chairman of the National Development Planning Agency:* Dr J. B. Sumarlin. *State Minister for Research and Technology and Chairman of the Agency for Research and Applied Technology:* Prof. B. J. Habibie. *State Minister for Population Affairs and the Environment:* Dr Emil Salim. *State Minister for Housing:* Dr Cosmas Batubara. *State Minister for Youth Affairs and Sports:* Dr Abdul Gafur. *State Minister for Administrative Reform and Vice Chairman of the National Development Planning Agency:* Dr Saleh Afiff. *State Minister for Women's Affairs:* L. Soetanto. *Minister of Home Affairs:* Soepardjo Roestam. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Mochtar Kusumaatmadja. *Defence and Security:* Gen. S. Poniman. *Justice:* Ismail Saleh. *Information:* H. Harmoko. *Finance:* Dr Radius Prawiro. *Trade:* Dr Rachmat Saleh. *Cooperatives:* Bustanil Arifin. *Agriculture:* Achmad Affandi. *Forestry:* Soedjarwo. *Industries:* Hartarto. *Mines and Energy:* Dr Subroto. *Public Works:* Suyono Sosrodarsono. *Communications:* Roesmin Nurjadin. *Tourism, Post and Telecommunications:* Achmad Tahir. *Manpower:* Sudomo. *Transmigration:* Martono. *Education and Culture:* Dr Nugroho Notosusanto. *Health:* Dr Suwardjono Surjaningrat. *Religious Affairs:* H. Munawir Sjadzali. *Social Affairs:* Nani Soedarsono. *Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces:* Gen. L. B. Murdani.

There are 5 junior ministers.

National flag: Horizontally red over white.

National anthem: Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

DEFENCE. The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. On 11 Oct. 1967 the Army, Navy, Air Force and Police were integrated under the Department of Defence and Security. Their commanders no longer hold cabinet rank. There is selective military service.

Army. There are 2 infantry divisions: 1 armoured cavalry brigade, 3 infantry brigades, 2 airborne infantry brigades, 3 artillery regiments, 1 engineer regiment and 4 special warfare groups. There are 67 independent infantry battalions, 15 independent artillery battalions and 7 independent cavalry battalions. Equipment includes 111 AMX-13 and 41 PT-76 light tanks. The Army has over 80 aircraft, including 4 Aviocars, 2 C-47s and 16 other fixed-wing types, and 32 Iroquois, 16 BO 105, 9 Hughes 300, 6 Bell 212 and 6 Alouette III helicopters. Total strength in 1986 was 216,000.

Navy. The fleet comprises 2 diesel powered patrol submarines, 3 *ex*-British "Tribal" class frigates, 10 small frigates, 8 fast missile boats, 4 fast attack craft, 2 fast torpedo boats, 14 patrol vessels, 2 fleet minesweepers, 8 small patrol craft, 15 landing ships, 2 landing craft, 3 training ships, 4 surveying vessels, 2 command and submarine support ships, 1 destroyer depot ship, 1 repair ship, 1 cable ship, 4 oilers, 10 auxiliaries, 60 minor landing craft, 20 service craft and 10 tugs. Of the 104 ships acquired from the USSR very few now remain. The naval air arm has 82 aircraft, including 27 helicopters. There are 74 customs patrol cutters, 6 maritime security agency boats, 35 Army vessels, 6 Air Force boats and 30 armed marine police craft. The Naval Air Arm has 18 Searchmaster patrol aircraft, 4 Aviocar and 5 C-47 transports, 6 Cherokee trainers, and 40 helicopters (Wasps for anti-submarine warfare, Super Puma transports, Alouette IIIs and BO 105s for communications, and 4 Bell 47G trainers).

Naval personnel in 1986 numbered 35,800 officers and men, including 5,000 of the Marine Commando Corps and 1,000 in the Naval Air Arm.

Air Force. Operational combat units comprise two squadrons of A-4E Skyhawk attack aircraft, and single squadrons of F-5E Tiger II fighters and OV-10F Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft. There are 3 transport squadrons,

equipped with turboprop C-130 Hercules, Nurtanio/CASA NC-212 Aviocar and F27 Friendship aircraft, and piston-engined C-47s, plus 3 specially-equipped Boeing 737 dual-purpose maritime surveillance/transport; and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units including 16 Hawk attack/trainers, 25 T-34C-1 armed turboprop trainers, and 40 Swiss-built AS 202 Bravo piston-engined primary trainers. On order are 32 CN-235 twin-turboprop transports and Super Puma and Bell 412 helicopters, all from Nurtanio of Indonesia. Personnel (1986) approximately 25,100.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Indonesia is a member of UN and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fourth Five-Year Development Plan (1984-89) gives priority to increasing production and services in agriculture, manufacturing, mining, communications and transportation, and tourist industries.

Budget. The ordinary budget, excluding the development budget, was as follows in 1984-85 (in Rp. 1m.): Gross revenue, 20,560,000m.; gross expenditure, 20,560,000m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are banknotes of 1, 2.5, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 *sen*.

In March 1986 there were 1,621 rupiahs = £1 sterling; 1,130 rupiahs = US\$1.

Banking. The Bank Indonesia, successor to De Javasche Bank established by the Dutch in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It had an original capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m.

There are 117 commercial banks, 28 development banks and other financial institutions, 8 development finance companies and 9 joint venture merchant banks. Commercial banking is dominated by 5 state-owned banks: Bank Rakyat Indonesia provides services to smallholder agriculture and rural development; Bank Bumi Daya, estate agriculture and forestry; Bank Negara Indonesia 1946, industry; Bank Dagang Negara, mining; and Bank Ekspor-Impor Indonesia, export commodity sector. All state banks are authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

There are 101 private commercial banks owned and operated by Indonesians. The 11 foreign banks, which specialize in foreign exchange transactions and direct lending operations to foreign joint ventures, include the Chartered Bank, the Hong-kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Bank of America, the City Bank, the Bank of Tōkyō, Chase Manhattan and the American Express International Banking Corporation. The government owns one Savings Bank, Bank Tabungan Negara, and 1,000 Post Office Savings Banks. There are also over 3,500 rural and village savings bank and credit cooperatives.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136.16 lb. *avoirdupois*; *Katti* = 1.36 lb. *avoirdupois*; *Bau* = 1.7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561.16 acres; *Jengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Three large-scale hydro-electric plants are operating on the Jatiluhur and Brantas rivers in Java and on the Asahan River in Sumatra. Electricity produced (1984) 24,300m. kwh.

Oil. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production

coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. Indonesia is the tenth largest OPEC producer. The 1985 output of crude oil was 60m. tonnes.

Gas. Pertamina, the state oil company, started to pump natural gas to Jakarta in 1979. Production (1983) 775,000m. cu. ft.

Minerals. The high cost of extraction means that little of the large mineral resources outside Java is exploited; however, there is copper mining in Irian Jaya, nickel mining and processing on Sulawesi, aluminium smelting in northern Sumatra. Coal production (1982) 480,985 tons. Output (in 1,000 tons, 1982) of bauxite was 700.25; iron sand, 136.52; copper, 223.70; silver, 3,051.74 kg; gold, 222.37 kg; nickel 1,640.92. In 1982 tin production was 26,218 tons.

Agriculture. Rice production (1984), 25m. tonnes. In 1984 production was (in 1,000 tons): Coconuts, 2,015; sugar, 1,769; rubber, 1,107; palm oil, 1,038; tea, 116; cloves, 56.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 6.8m.; buffaloes, 2,391,000; horses, 527,000; sheep, 4.79m.; goats, 7.91m.; pigs, 3.62m.

Forestry. The forest area is 113m. hectares. Production (1981): All timber, 27.38m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1984 the catch of sea fish was 1.67m. tonnes; inland fish was 550,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are shipyards at Jakarta Raya, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories (total production in 1982-83, 1,708.9m. metres), large paper factories (296,900 tons, 1982-83), match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories. Production (1982-83): Cement, 7,650,000 tons; fertilizers, 2,153,000 tons; glass, 43,571,720 tons; 7.4m. cycle tyres; 6,806,000 cu. metres of oxygen; 305,000 cu. metres of acetylene.

For details of nationalization *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1981-82, p. 677.

Trade Unions. The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Serekat Organasasi Karyawan Seluruh Indonesia (SOKSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2.6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. There are also the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions) with a membership of 180,203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties.

Commerce. Imports and exports (including oil) in US\$1m. for year April-March:

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	13,272.0	16,858.9	16,351.8	13,882.1
Exports	22,260.3	22,293.3	21,151.7	...

The main export items (in US\$1m.) in 1982 were: Oil and gas, 18,365.7; coffee, 341.7; rubber, 602.1; palm-oil and kernels, 97.2; tin ore, 378.8; tea, 89.5; tobacco, 38.0; copper, 117.6; forestry products, 965.8; fishery products, 229.5.

The main import items are non-crude oil, rice, consumer goods, fertilizer, chemicals, weaving yarn, iron and steel, industrial and business machinery.

Total trade between Indonesia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	73,756	91,704	169,454	181,490	155,934
Exports and re-exports from UK	139,236	212,066	193,642	186,736	172,818

Tourism. In 1985 about 700,000 tourists visited Indonesia mainly from USA, Australia, Japan, Netherlands, Germany, France, UK and Singapore.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Most cities on Java, Sumatra, Sulawesi and Bali are connected by highways or secondary roads. The Trans-Sumatra trunk road connecting Aceh (north) and Lampung (south) and the Trans-Sulawesi highway were nearing completion in 1984. The feeder-road between West Sumatra and Riau provinces was completed with the building of the bridge over the Kampar River at Pekanbaru in 1974. Motor vehicles, at 31 Dec. 1979, totalled 577,345 passenger cars, 383,648 vans and trucks, 69,545 buses and about 2,266,183 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1985 the State Railways totalled 6,877 km, comprising 4,922 km of 1,067 mm gauge on Java, and 1,458 km of 1,067 mm gauge and 497 km of 750 mm gauge on Sumatra. In 1984-85, railways carried 6,343m. passenger-km and 1,270m. tonne-km.

Aviation. Indonesia has 14 major airports: 4 on Java, 3 on Sumatra, 2 on Sulawesi and one each on Bali, Kalimantan, Timor, Maluku and Irian Jaya. A new international airport, 18 miles west of Jakarta at Cengkareng, was opened in 1985. This will replace Jakarta's present international airport. The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50-50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between Jakarta and Manila, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Tōkyō and Amsterdam.

Shipping. There are 16 ports for oceangoing ships, the largest of which is Tanjung Priok, which serves the Jakarta area and has a container terminal. The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) maintains interinsular communications. The Jakarta Lloyd maintains regular services between Jakarta, Amsterdam, Hamburg and London.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1979 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 2,796 post offices. There were 660 telegraph offices which handled 3.9m. domestic and 488,000 international cables. Post offices handled 176m. letters and Rp. 250,000m. in money orders, Giro and postal cheques. Deposits with post office savings accounts, Rp. 31,210m. Number of telephones (1983), 669,301.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. In 1982 there were 1.8m. television and 20m. radio receivers.

Newspapers (1980). There were about 120 daily newspaper publishers with estimated daily circulation of 1.7m. There were 270 publishers of weekly papers and magazines with a circulation of 3.5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in every provincial capital and a Supreme Court of Justice for the whole of Indonesia in Jakarta. Administrative matters on judicial organization are under the direction of the Department of Justice.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present criminal law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncoded. For the other groups the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847).

These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Indonesian citizens and to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance. Penal law was in the process of being codified in 1981.

Religion. Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 6m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tenggara, the Moluccas and Irian Jaya. There are also about 1m. Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism has 6m. members, of whom 2.5m. are on Bali.

In 1978-79 there were 423,570 Islamic houses of worship, 24,215 Christian (7,052 of them Catholic), 4,365 Hindu and 1,762 Buddhist.

Education. Pupils and teachers in 1982 (1,000):

	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Teachers</i>
Primary	23,900	713
Secondary	5,532	328
Technological	300	27

English is the first foreign language taught in schools. Literacy rate was 72% in 1984.

There are 51 universities (23 are private).

Health. In 1981-82 there were 1,224 hospitals, 17,000 health centres and 15,400 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Indonesia in Great Britain (38 Grosvenor Sq., London W1X 9AD)
Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Indonesia (Jalan M.H. Thamrin 75, Jakarta 10310)
Ambassador: Alan E. Donald, CMG.

Of Indonesia in the USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Chargé d'Affaires: Pudijanto Sadarjoen.

Of the USA in Indonesia (Medan Merdeka Selatan 5, Jakarta)
Ambassador: John H. Holdridge.

Of Indonesia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ali Alatas.

Books of Reference

- Economic Update 1984.* National Development Information Office, Jakarta, 1984
Indonesia 1984. Department of Information, Jakarta, 1984
 Bee, O. J., *The Petroleum Resources of Indonesia.* OUP, 1982
 Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia.* 2 vols. The Hague, 1949
 Echols, J. M., and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian-English Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Cornell Univ. Press, 1975
 Leifer, M., *Indonesia's Foreign Policy.* London, 1983
 McDonald, H., *Suharto's Indonesia.* Univ. Press of Hawaii, 1981
 Neill, W. T., *Twentieth-Century Indonesia.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1973
 Papenek, G., *The Indonesian Economy.* Eastbourne, 1980
 Polomka, P., *Indonesia Since Sukarno.* London, 1971
 Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1960

IRAN

Capital: Tehrán

Population: 45·19m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$2,160 (1977)

Jomhori-e-Islami-e-Irân

HISTORY. Persia was ruled by the Shahs as an absolute monarchy until 30 Dec. 1906 when the first Constitution was granted. Reza Khan took control after a *coup d'état* on 31 Oct. 1925 deposed the last Shah of the Qajar Dynasty, and became Reza Shah Pahlavi on 12 Dec. 1925. The country's name was changed to Iran on 21 March 1935. Reza Shah abdicated on 16 Sept. 1941 (and died 25 July 1944) in favour of his son, Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919).

Following widespread civil unrest, the Shah left Iran with his family on 17 Jan. 1979 (and died in Egypt 27 July 1980). The Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, spiritual leader of the Shi'a Moslem community, returned from 15 years exile on 1 Feb. 1979 and appointed a provisional government on 5 Feb. The Shah's government resigned and Parliament dissolved itself on 11 Feb. Following a referendum in March, an Islamic Republic was proclaimed on 1 Apr. 1979. In 1980 Iraq invaded Iran and the war was continuing in early 1986.

In Sept. 1980 war began with Iraq with destruction of some Iranian towns and damage to the oil installations at Abadán. The war was still in progress in early 1985.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iran is bounded north by the USSR and the Caspian Sea, east by Afghánistán and Pakistan, south by the Gulf of Oman and the Persian Gulf, and west by Iraq and Turkey. It has an area of about 1,648,000 sq. km (636,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only (1982) 25 inhabitants to the sq. km.

The population at recent censuses was as follows: (1956) 18,944,821; (1966) 25,781,090; (1976) 33,708,744. Estimate (1985) 45·19m.

The populations and capitals of the provinces (*ostán*) were:

	<i>Census 1976</i>	<i>Estimate 1983</i>	
Azerbáiján, East	3,197,685	3,854,000	Tabriz
Azerbáiján, West	1,407,604	1,779,000	Orumiye (formerly Rezáyeh)
Bakhtárán (formerly Kermánsháhán)	1,030,714	1,290,000	Bakhtaran
Boyer ahmadi and Kohkiluyeh	244,370	307,000	Yasooj
Bushehr	347,863	452,000	Bushehr
Chahár Mahál and Bakhtiári	394,357	503,000	Shahr Kord
Esfáhán	1,969,965	2,946,000	Esfáhán
Fárs	2,035,582	2,575,000	Shiráz
Gilán	1,581,872	1,910,000	Rasht
Hamadán	1,088,024	1,311,000	Hamadan
Hormozgán	462,440	601,000	Bandár-e-Abbas
Ilam	246,024	277,000	Ilam
Kermán	1,091,148	1,390,000	Kermán
Khorásán	3,264,398	4,162,000	Mashhad
Khuzestán	2,187,118	2,826,000	Ahváz
Kordestán	782,440	970,000	Sánándáj
Lorestan	933,939	1,126,000	Khorramabád
Markazi	6,962,206	1,372,000	Tehrán
Mázándarán	2,387,171	3,015,000	Sári
Semnán	492,113	336,000	Semnán
Tehrán (formed from Markazi)	...	7,709,000	...
Yazd	356,849	446,000	Yazd
Zanjan	580,570	1,376,000	Zanjan

The principal cities were:

	<i>Census 1976</i>	<i>Estimate 1982</i>		<i>Census 1976</i>	<i>Estimate 1982</i>
Tehrán	4,530,223	5,734,199	Ardabil	147,865	221,970
Esfáhán	661,510	926,601	Khorramshahr	140,490	...
Mashhad	667,770	1,119,747	Kermán	140,761	238,777
Tabriz	597,976	853,296	Karaj	137,926	526,272
Shiráz	425,813	800,416	Qazvin	139,258	244,265
Ahváz	334,399	470,927	Yazd	135,925	193,282
Abadán	294,068	...	Arak	116,832	209,932
Bakhtarán	290,600	531,350	Desful	121,251	140,918
Qom	247,219	424,048	Khorramábád	104,912	199,627
Rasht	188,957	259,638	Borujerd	101,345	177,524
Orumiyeh	164,419	262,588	Zanján	100,351	175,374
Hamadán	165,785	234,473			

The national language is Farsi or Persian, spoken by 45% of the population. 23% spoke related languages, including Kurdish and Luri in the west and Baluchi in the south-east, while 26% spoke Turkic languages, primarily the Azerbáijáni-speaking peoples of the north-west and the Turkomen of Khorásan in the north-east.

CLIMATE. Mainly a desert climate, but with more temperate conditions on the shores of the Caspian Sea. Seasonal range of temperature is considerable. Abadán. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 97°F (36.1°C). Annual rainfall 8'' (204 mm). Tehrán. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 10'' (246 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the Islamic Republic was approved by a national referendum in Dec. 1979. It gives supreme authority to a religious leader (*wali faqih*), which position will be held by Ayatollah Khomeini for the rest of his natural life, and thereafter be elected by the Moslem clergy.

The President of the Republic is popularly-elected for a 4-year term and is head of the executive; he appoints a Prime Minister and other Ministers, subject to approval by the *Majlis*.

Presidents since the establishment of the Islamic Republic:

Abolhassan Bani-Sadr, 4 Feb. 1980–22 June 1981 (deposed)	Mohammad Ali Raja'i, 24 July 1981–30 Aug. 1981 (assassinated).
--	--

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Dec. 1985.

President: Hojatolislam Sayed Ali Khamenei (from 12 Oct. 1981, sworn in for second term 4 Sept. 1985).

Prime Minister: Mir Hosein Musavi-Khamenei.

Agriculture and Rural Development: Abas Ali Zali. *Commerce:* Hasan Abedi-Jafari. *Construction Jihad:* Bizhan Namdar-Zangeneh. *Culture and Higher Education:* Mohammad Farhadi. *Defence:* Mohammed Hosein Jalali. *Economic Affairs and Finance:* Mohammad Javad Irvani. *Education and Training:* Kazem Akrami. *Energy:* Mohammad Taqi Banki. *Foreign Affairs:* Ali Akbar Velayati. *Health and Medical Education:* Ali Reza Marandi. *Heavy Industries:* Behzad Nabavi. *Housing and Urban Development:* Seraj-ed-Din Kazeruni. *Industries:* Qolam Reza Shafei. *Information and Security:* Mohammad Mohammadai-Reyshahri. *Interior:* Ali Akbar Mohtashemi-Pur. *Islamic Guidance:* Mohammad Khatami. *Justice:* Hasan Habibi. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Abol Qasem Sarhadizadeh. *Mines and Metals:* Mohammad Reza Ayatollahi. *Petroleum:* Qolam Reza Aqazadeh. *Plan and Budget:* Masud Roqani-Zanjani. *Post, Telegraph and Telephone:* Mohammad Qarazi. *Revolutionary Guard:* Mohsen Rafiq-Dust. *Roads and Transport:* Mohammad Sayyed-Kia.

Legislative power is held by a 270-member Islamic Consultative Assembly (*Majlis*), directly elected for a 4-year term on 17 May 1984; but all legislation is subject to approval by a 12-member Council of Guardians who ensure it is in accordance with the Islamic code and with the Constitution. Six members of this constitutional Council are appointed by the *wali faqih* and six by the judiciary.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white and red; on the borders of the green and red stripes the legend *Allah Akbar* in white Kufi script repeated 22 times in all; in the centre of the white stripe the national emblem in red.

Local Government. The country is divided into 21 provinces (*ostán*) and 2 governor-generalships; these are sub-divided into 172 *shahrestán* (counties), each under a *farmándár* (governor) and thence into 499 *bakhsh* (districts), each under a *bakhshdár*. The districts are sub-divided into *dehistán* (groups of villages) each under a *dehdár*, each village having its elected *kadkhodá* (headman).

DEFENCE. Two years' military service is compulsory.

Army. The Army consisted (1985) of 250,000 men (100,000 conscripts), with some 400,000 reservists. It is organized in 3 armoured, 7 infantry and 1 airborne divisions, and auxiliary units. Equipment includes 190 T-54/-55/-62, 100 T-72, 300 Chieftain, 300 M-47/-48 and 150 M-60A1 main battle tanks. There is also a 250,000-strong Revolutionary Guard Corps. The Army does operate aircraft, but strength is not known.

Navy. The fleet, declining since the revolution, before the war comprised 3 very old destroyers, 4 frigates, 4 old corvettes, 3 old coastal minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 7 patrol boats, 14 hovercraft, 2 landing ships, 1 landing craft, 2 supply ships, 1 repair ship, 2 oilers, 4 survey vessels, 1 water carrier and 3 tugs. There were also 30 coastguard cutters and 2 customs craft. The Navy has a fleet of helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft, but no details are available.

The construction of 12 fast missile craft in France was to have been completed by mid-1979, but later boats did not receive their missiles and the last 3 boats were embargoed in France. They eventually sailed on 2 Aug. 1981 but one was seized by a Royalist group off Cadiz and after she surrendered to the French all three were sent to Iran in a merchant ship to obviate further trouble.

Naval personnel nominally totalled 20,000 officers and ratings including cadets, apprentices and marines, but fewer than 10,000 were active in 1986.

With war following revolution and withdrawal of UK and US maintenance teams the fleet lacks spares and the navy has run down, several ships being laid up. The situation was worsened by cessation of foreign help in training semi-illiterate conscripts and with poor morale following general instability and casualties the above ships do not represent an efficient maritime force.

Claims of sinkings during the Iran-Iraq war have not been officially confirmed. Figures for ship and personnel strengths should be interpreted with caution.

Air Force. In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm, and had a strength of about 23 first-line squadrons (each 15 aircraft, plus reserves), with 100,000 personnel before the 1979 revolution. Strength (1986) was estimated at 35,000 personnel and 100 serviceable combat aircraft. The latter include some MiG-19/Chinese-built F-6 fighter-bombers, supplied via North Korea, and surviving US fighters that include F-14 Tomcat, F-5E Tiger II and F-4D/E Phantom II fighter-bombers, plus a few RF-4E reconnaissance-fighters. Transport aircraft include F27s, C-130 Hercules, Boeing 707s and 747s, some equipped as flight refuelling tankers. The status of the large fleet of CH-47C Chinook, Bell Model 214 and other helicopters is not known; but two P-3F Orion maritime patrol aircraft remain operational. Training aircraft include Bonanza basic trainers and 35 turbo-prop PC-7 Turbo-Trainers. Switzerland also recently supplied 15 PC-6 Turbo-Porter light transports.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iran is a member of UN, OPEC and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The development plan, 1983-88 envisages an investment of 14,191,300m. rials (60% state).

Budget. Budget estimate for year commencing March 1985: Revenue 3,474,200m. *rials*; expenditure 3,868,000m. *rials*.

Currency. The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* sub-divided into 100 *dinars*.

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 5–10,000 *rials*. Coins in circulation are bronze–aluminium and copper, 50 *dinar*; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *rials*. In March 1986, US\$1 = 80.29 *rials*; £1 = 118.90 *rials*.

Banking. The *Bank Markazi Iran* was established in 1960 as the note-issuing authority and government bank of Iran. All other banks and insurance companies were nationalized in June 1979, and re-organized into 8 new state banking corporations. From 21 March 1985 interest on accounts was abolished.

Weights and Measures. By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Hejira year 1362 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1984–20 March 1985.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Capacity of generators installed at institutions affiliated to Ministry of Energy, 1983, was 10,922,000 kw., and 30,509m. kwh. was generated.

Oil. For a history of Iran's oil industry 1951–79, see *STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1982–83.

The petroleum industry was seriously disrupted by the 1979 revolution, and many facilities, including the vast refinery at Abadan, the new refinery at Bandar Khomeini and the tanker terminal at Kharg Island, have been destroyed or put out of action during the Gulf war with Iraq. All operating companies were nationalised in 1979 and operations are now run by the National Petrochemical Company.

Total production of petroleum, 73.7m. tonnes, 1980 (113.2m. tonnes, 1979). Crude oil production, 110m. tonnes, 1985.

Gas. Natural gas production (1983) was 315,000m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively underdeveloped. Production figures for 1982 (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 1,804; coal, 1,021; zinc and lead, 2,236; manganese, 208; chromite, 469; salt, 152.

Agriculture. In 1982, arable land and land under permanent crops totalled 14,862,000 hectares, of which 4,070,000 were irrigated and 4,929,900 hectares fallow land. Forests totalled 12.7m. hectares and pastures 90m.

Crop production for 1982 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 4,277; barley, 1,499; rice, 1,085; sugar-beet, 3,558; sugar-cane, 2,212; tobacco, 21.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázandarán and Azerbáiján. Production, 1972, 20,000 tonnes.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Cigarette tobacco is grown mainly in Bandár-e-Abbas, Bushehr and West Azerbáiján *ostáns*. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government factory at Tehrán.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium.

Livestock (1984): 34m. sheep, 13.6m. goats, 8.2m. cattle, 350,000 horses, 27,000 camels, 20,000 pigs, 230,000 buffaloes, and 1.8m. donkeys.

Fisheries. The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shilát) is a government monopoly. Exports of caviar (1975) were valued at US\$72m. In 1983–84 the catch (in tonnes) was: Fish, 27,877; caviar, 225; shrimp, 973.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production of industrial goods, 1983: Vegetable oil, 383,893 tons; sugar, 689,794 tonnes; finished cloth, 619,567,000 metres; footwear, 66,859,000 pairs; bricks, 10,682,255; cement, 10,655,404 tonnes; tractors, 13,570; combines, 619; tillers and threshers, 14,303; agricultural discs, ploughs, furrowers, etc., 21,635;

pesticide sprayers, 10,690; small vans, 64,509; trucks and small trucks, 13,169; private cars, 53,582; buses, 2,077; mini-buses, 7,449; ambulances, 1,894; motor cycles, 170,794. In 1983 there were 7,128 large-scale manufacturing establishments and the labour force was 573,203.

Commerce. Imports totalled 1,582,719m. rials in 1983–84. Exports totalled 94,686m. rials in 1980–81, of which 48,736m. rials was oil and hydrocarbon solvents obtained from oil.

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	154,385	225,971	100,545	368,572	63,317
Exports and re-exports from UK	402,753	333,715	629,980	703,097	525,589

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 the total length of roads was 110,927 km, of which 457 km were freeways, 14,921 km main roads, 27,169 km by-roads, 27,431 km rural roads and 40,949 km connecting roads.

In 1983 private motor vehicles numbered 2,113,465; rented vehicles, 343,308; government vehicles, 118,398.

Railways. The State Railways totalled 5,802 km in 1983, comprising 4,567 km of main lines and 1,235 km of side tracks and shunting lines. In 1982 the railways ran 5,784m. passenger-km and 6,762m. tonne-km. Construction started in 1983 of a link from Kermán to Zahedán to connect with the network in Pakistan.

Aviation. In 1983, 1,557,000 passengers arrived at Mehrabad Airport (1,431,000 on domestic flights and 126,000 on international flights) and 1,609,000 passengers departed (1,427,000 domestic and 182,000 international). The state airline carried 3,621,000 passengers and 32,250 tons of cargo and mail in 1983.

Shipping. In 1983, 1,581 ships, capacity 14,348,000 tonnes, entered commercial ports, unloading 14,972,000 tonnes and loading 189,000 tonnes of goods (excluding oil products).

Post and Broadcasting. Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

In 1983 the number of telephones was 2,118,080, of which some 820,540 were in Tehrán. Wireless sets numbered 10m. in 1980, and television sets 2.1m.

Cinemas (1983). There were 277 cinemas with 174,366 seats.

Newspapers. There were in 1982, 17 daily papers in Tehrán and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'át* and *Kayhán* leading with about 220,000 and 350,000 respectively. Two English-language and a French-language daily ceased publication in March 1979.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A new legal system based on Islamic law was introduced by the new constitution in 1979. The President of the Supreme Court and the public Prosecutor-General are appointed by the *wali faqih* (Ayatollah Khomeini). The Supreme Court has 16 branches and 109 offences carry the death penalty.

Religion. The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 96% are *Shiá*, 3% are *Sunni* and 1% non-Moslem.

Education. The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Text-books are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1983 there were 5,994,403 pupils in primary schools, 1,817,653 in orientation schools and 867,423 in general secondary schools; there were 53,980 students

in technical and vocational schools and 30,285 in teacher-training establishments. Universities and other institutes of higher education had 121,048 students in 1983. The Free Islamic University was established after the revolution and in 1983 the International University of Islamic Studies was being organized.

A literary movement was established in 1981 and by 1985, 3m. citizens had participated.

Health. In 1983 67,734 hospital beds were available in 581 hospitals. Medical personnel included 15,945 physicians and 2,340 dentists in 1982.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iran in Great Britain (27 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PX)

Chargé d'Affaires: Seyed Jalal Sadatian.

Of Great Britain in Iran (Ave. Ferdowsi, Tehrán)

Head of Interests Section: (Vacant) (at Swedish Embassy).

Of Iran in the USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of the USA in Iran (260 Takhte Jamshid Ave., Tehrán)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Iran to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Said Rajaie-Khorassani.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information. Statistical Centre of Iran, Dr Fakemi Avenue, Tehrán, Iran, 14144.

Afshar, H., *Iran: A Revolution in Turmoil*. London, 1985

Arberry, A. J. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Iran*. 8 vols. CUP, 1968ff.

Bakhash, S., *The Reign of the Ayatollahs*. London, 1984

Benard, C., and Zalmay, K., *'The Government of God' Iran's Islamic Republic*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1984

Haim, S., *Shorter Persian-English Dictionary*. Tehrán, 1958

Heikal, M., *Iran: The Untold Story*. New York, 1982

Hiro, D., *Iran under the Ayatollahs*. London, 1985

Hussain, A., *Islamic Iran: Revolution and Counter-Revolution*. London, 1985

Katouzian, H., *The Political Economy of Iran*. London, 1981

Keddie, N., *Roots of Revolution*. Yale Univ. Press, 1981

Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*. CUP, 1954

Looney, R. E., *The Economic Development of Iran: A Recent Survey with Projections to 1981*. New York, 1973

Nashat, G., *Women and Revolution in Iran*. Boulder, 1983

Rubin, B., *Paved with Good Intentions: The American Experience in Iran*. OUP, 1981

Sick, G., *All Fall Down*. London, 1985

Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930

Stempel, J. D., *Inside the Iranian Revolution*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1981

Sullivan, W. H., *Mission to Iran*. New York, 1981

Zabih, S., *Iran's Revolutionary Upheaval: An Interpretive Essay*. San Francisco, 1979.—*The Mosaddegh Era: Roots of the Iranian Revolution*. Chicago, 1982.—*Iran since the Revolution*. London, 1982

IRAQ

Capital: Baghdad

Population: 15.4m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$3,020 (1980)

al Jumhuriya al 'Iraqia

HISTORY. Part of the Ottoman Empire from the 16th century, Iraq was captured by British forces in 1916 and became in 1921 a Kingdom under a League of Nations mandate, administered by Britain. It became independent on 3 Oct. 1932 under the Hashemite Dynasty, which was overthrown on 14 July 1958 by a military *coup* which established a Republic, controlled by a military-led Council of Sovereignty under Gen. Qassim. The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806). In 1963 Qassim was overthrown and Gen. Abdul Salam Aref became President, to be succeeded in 1966 by his brother Abdul Rahman Aref. In 1968 a successful *coup* was mounted by the Ba'th Party, which brought Gen. Ahmed Al Bakr to the Presidency. His Vice-President, from 1969, Saddam Hussein, became President in a peaceful transfer of power in 1979.

An attempt at succession by the Kurdish minority in the north-east of Iraq flared up in 1962, and fighting continued until the acceptance of a peace plan in June 1966. The Revolutionary Command Council formed after the 17 July 1968 *coup* announced in March 1970 a complete and constitutional settlement of the Kurdish issue. This was not, however, fully accepted by the Kurdish opposition leader.

In Sept. 1980 Iraq invaded Iran in a dispute over territorial rights in the Shatt-al-Arab waterway. Fighting was continuing in early 1986.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iraq is bounded north by Turkey, east by Iran, south-east by the Gulf, south by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia, and west by Jordan and Syria. The country has an area of 434,924 sq. km (167,925 sq. miles) and its population census (1977) was 12,000,497 and (estimate) 1985, 15.4m.

The areas, populations (1977) and capitals of the governorates were:

<i>Governorate</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1977</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>1970</i>
Al-Anbar	83,740	466,059	Ar-Ramadi	79,488
Babil (Babylon)	5,270	592,016	Al-Hillah	128,811
Baghdad	5,150	3,189,700	Baghdad	2,183,760
al-Basrah	19,070	1,008,626	Al-Basrah	333,684
Dahuk ¹	8,824	250,575	Dahuk	19,736
Dhi Qar	13,626	622,979	an-Nasiriyah	62,368
Diyala	19,301	587,754	Ba'qubah	39,186
Irbil ¹	14,471	541,456	Irbil	107,355
Karbala	57,880	269,822	Karbala	107,496
Maysan	14,103	372,575	Al-Amarah	80,078
Al-Muthanna	49,111	215,637	As-Samawah	33,473 ²
an-Najaf	27,494	389,680	An-Najaf	179,160
Ninawa (Nineveh)	35,726	1,105,671	Mosul	293,079
al-Qadisiyah	8,507	423,006	Ad-Diwaniyah	60,553 ²
Salah ad-Din	29,004	363,819	Samarra	62,008
As-Sulaymaniyah ¹	15,756	690,557	As-Sulaymaniyah	98,063
Ta'mim	9,659	495,425	Kirkuk	207,852
Wasit	17,308	415,140	Al-Kut	58,647

¹ Forming Kurdish Autonomous Region ² Census 1965

The national language is Arabic, spoken by 81% of the population. There is a major minority group of Kurdish-speakers in the north-east (15.5%) and smaller groups speaking Turkic, Aramaic and Iranian languages.

CLIMATE. The climate is mainly arid, with small and unreliable rainfall and a large annual range of temperature. Summers are very hot and winters cold. Al-Basrah. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall 7'' (175 mm).

Baghdad. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 95°F (35°C). Annual rainfall 6'' (140 mm). Mosul. Jan. 44°F (6·7°C), July 90°F (32·2°C). Annual rainfall 15'' (384 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Provisional Constitution was published on 22 Sept. 1968 and promulgated on 16 July 1970. The highest state authority remains the 9-member Revolutionary Command Council (RCC) but some legislative power has now been given to the 250-member National Assembly, elected 20 June 1980 for a 4-year term.

The only legal political grouping is the National Progressive Front (founded July 1973) comprising the Arab Socialist Renaissance (Ba'th) Party and various Kurdish parties; the Iraqi Communist Party left the Front in March 1979.

The President and Vice-President are elected by the RCC; the President appoints and leads a Council of Ministers responsible for administration.

President: Saddam Hussein at-Takriti (assumed office 17 July 1979).

Vice-President: Taha Moheddin Marouf.

The RCC was composed as follows in Jan. 1986:

Saddam Hussein at-Takriti (*Chairman*), Taha Moheddin Marouf, Izzat Ibrahim (*Vice-Chairman*), Na'im Hamid Haddad (*Secretary-General of the National Progressive Front*), Taha Yasin Ramadan (*First Deputy Prime Minister*), Gen. Adnan Khairallah (*Deputy Prime Minister, Defence*), Tariq Aziz Isa (*Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs*), Sa'doun Shakir Mahmud (*Interior*), Hasan Ali Nasar al-Amiri (*Trade*).

Besides those named above, the Council of Ministers comprises 7 Ministers of State, 19 other Ministers and 7 Presidential advisors with ministerial status.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with 3 green stars on the white stripe.

Local Government. Iraq is divided into 18 governorates (*liwa*), each administered by an appointed Governor; three of the governorates form a (Kurdish) Autonomous Region, with an elected 57-member Kurdish Legislative Council. Each governorate is divided into *qadhas* (under Qaimaqams) and *nahiyahs* (under Mudirs).

DEFENCE. Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45. The 2-year compulsory service can be extended in a national emergency as in the present war with Iran. Many technicians and technically qualified officers serve up to 4 or 5 years.

Army. The Army is organized into 6 armoured, 5 mechanized, 4 mountain and 5 infantry divisions; 1 Presidential Guard division, 2 special forces divisions, 9 Reserve and 15 People's Army brigades. Equipment includes Soviet T-54/-55/-62/-72 and Chinese Type-69 main battle tanks. Strength (1986 estimate) 475,000, with an additional 75,000 reserves and the paramilitary People's Army of 650,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 4 new Italian-built frigates, 1 new frigate/training ship, 6 new Italian-built missile corvettes, 12 *ex*-Soviet missile boats, 12 *ex*-Soviet torpedo boats, 4 *ex*-Soviet but Polish-built medium landing ships, 3 Danish-built landing craft, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarine chasers, 2 fleet minesweepers, 3 inshore minesweepers, 1 training ship, 16 gunboats, 8 coastal patrol craft, 10 harbour patrol boats, 3 mine warfare boats, 1 presidential yacht, 1 harbour authority craft (former presidential yacht), 5 diving craft and 10 service tenders.

In 1986 naval personnel totalled over 3,800 officers and ratings, increased on the acquisition of the 4 frigates and 2 more missile corvettes built in Italy.

Air Force. Except for a few Hunter jet fighter-bombers bought from Britain and 89 Mirage F.1E/B fighters, about 40 Alouette III, 10 Super Frelon, 40 Puma and 59

Gazelle helicopters acquired from France, the combat and transport squadrons are equipped primarily with aircraft of Soviet design, including 10 Tu-22 supersonic medium bombers, 30 Su-7 and 50 Su-20 fighter-bombers, 90 MiG-23 interceptors and fighter-bombers, and 100 Chinese-built F-7 and MiG-21 interceptors, 60 Chinese-built F-6 (MiG-19) fighters, 40 Mi-24 gunship helicopters, 100 Mi-8 helicopters, and four-turboprop Il-76, turboprop An-12 and An-24/26 transports. A few Il-14s and smaller types are used in a transport/communications role. Hunter, L-29 Delfin and L-39 Albatros aircraft are employed for training, with Swiss-built Bravo piston-engined primary trainers and Pilatus PC-7 turboprop basic trainers, Soviet MiG-15UTI trainers and other types in the Air Force College and operational conversion unit. Total strength is about 45,000 personnel and 400 combat aircraft. Soviet 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful', 'Gaskin' and Roland surface-to-air missiles are operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iraq is a member of UN, Arab League and the Non-Aligned Movement.

ECONOMY

Planning. The plan for 1981-85 was introduced but has been affected, to some extent, by the hostilities with Iran.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars) for 1981 balanced at I.D. 19,250m.

Oil revenues account for nearly 50%, customs and excise for about 26% of the total revenue.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fil*s = 10 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams*. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 *fil*s (*dirham*) and 25 *fil*s are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 *fil*s. Notes are for ¼, ½ and 1 dinar, and for 5 and 10 dinars. In March 1986, £1 = 0.45 *dinar*; US\$1 = 0.311 *dinar*.

Banking. All banks were nationalized on 14 July 1964. The Central Bank of Iraq is the sole bank of issue. In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London. In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank, and the Mortgage Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1984 amounted to 14,590m. Kwh.

Oil. Following the nationalization of the Iraqi oil industry in June 1972, the Iraqi National Oil Company (INOC) is responsible for the exploration, production, transport and marketing of Iraqi crude oil and oil products.

The total crude petroleum production was (1985) 110m. tonnes and of natural gas (1980) 1,760m. cu. ft. Oil exports are essential for the economy but oil terminals in the Gulf were destroyed in 1980 and the trans-Syria pipeline closed in 1982. Iraq is now wholly reliant on the 625 mile pipeline from Kirkuk to the Mediterranean via Turkey.

Water. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Ministry operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

Agriculture. The chief winter crops (1984) are wheat, 300,000 tonnes and barley, 300,000 tonnes. The chief summer crop is rice, 95,000 tonnes. The date crop is important (115,000 tonnes), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's

trade in dates (exports, 1975, 1.D.11,493,000); the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1975: 1.D.1,013,000). In 1975, 1.D.20,000 of cotton were exported.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 1.45m.; buffaloes, 140,000; sheep, 8.3m.; goats, 2.3m.; horses, 50,000; camels, 255,000; chickens, 45m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially but work has begun on new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance.

Commerce. Imports and exports for 4 calendar years were (in US\$1m.):

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	10,530	10,250	9,785	11,260
Exports	20,922	21,728	12,275	11,720

In 1983, crude oil formed 98.6% of all exports, of which 23% to Brazil and 12.5% to Italy. 13.8% of imports came from Federal Republic of Germany and 11% from Kuwait.

Total trade between Iraq and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	72,644	79,764	30,334	69,047	44,125
Exports and re-exports from UK	623,889	875,179	400,259	343,120	444,749

Tourism. About 700,000 tourists visited Iraq in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. About 9,291 km of roads and tracks had been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Nineveh to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the northern province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Nineveh to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1982 totalled 230,000 passenger cars and 145,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. The Iraqi Republic Railways were originally largely metre gauge but now comprise a 1,435 mm gauge main line from Um Qasr through Basra to Baghdad, Mosul and Tel-Kotchek on the Syrian frontier, and the remaining metre gauge route from Baghdad to Khanaqin, Kirkuk and Erbil. A 1,435 mm gauge line was opened in 1983 from Baghdad to Husaiba (404 km) on the Syrian frontier, which will form part of a through route to the Mediterranean port of Latakia, together with a branch of 155 km to serve phosphates deposits at Akashat. In 1981 the railways carried 5m. tonnes of freight and 3.8m. passengers.

Aviation. Baghdad airport is served by British Airways, Lufthansa, Alitalia, SAS, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, PIA, Iraqi Airways, Air Liban, United Arab Airlines and Aeroflot. In 1982 passenger-km were 1,476m. and cargo, 37.5m. tonne-km.

Shipping. The merchant fleet in 1980 comprised 142 vessels (over 100 gross tons) with a total tonnage of 1,465,949. The ports of Basra and Um Qasr have been closed since Sept. 1980.

Post and Broadcasting. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 1983, 624,685 (Baghdad, 302,219). In 1983 there were 2.1m. radio and 530,000 television receivers.

Cinemas (1979). There were 87 cinemas.

Newspapers (1983). In Baghdad there are 4 main daily newspapers (one of which is in English with a circulation of 200,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 6 courts of appeal at Baghdad (2), Basra, Babylon, Mosul and Kirkuk; 18 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 150 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the *Shara'* courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates' courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates' courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Religion. In 1965 there were 7,711,712 Moslems, 232,406 Christians (1979), 2,500 Jews, 69,653 Yazidis and 14,262 Sabians.

Education. Primary and secondary education is free and primary education became compulsory in Sept. 1976. Primary school age is 6–12. Secondary education is for 6 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in northern districts.

There were, in 1981, 10,816 primary schools with 2,637,023 pupils, and 1,579 secondary schools with 1,028,348 pupils. 155 vocational schools had 82,307 students and 62 teacher-training colleges had 102,430 students.

There are 6 universities with (1977) 71,536 students and 15 other higher educational establishments with 9,962 students.

Health. In 1981 there were 7,634 doctors, and 25,443 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iraq in Great Britain (21–22 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JG)
Ambassador: Dr Abdul Amir Al-Anbari (accredited 29 Oct. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Iraq (Sharia Salah Ud-Din, Karkh, Baghdad)
Ambassador: T. J. Clark, CMG, CVO.

Of Iraq in the USA (1801 P St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Nizar Hamdoon.

Of the USA in Iraq (PO Box 2447, Alwiyah, Baghdad)
Chargé d'Affaires: David G. Newton.

Of Iraq to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ismat Taha Kittani.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning, Baghdad (*President:* Dr Salah Al-Shaikhly) publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1973). Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Planning.

Abdulrahman, A. J., *Iraq*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Ghareeb, E., *The Kurdish Question in Iraq*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1981

Postgate, E., *Iraq: International Relations and National Development*. London, 1983

IRELAND

Capital: Dublin
Population: 3.44m. (1981)
GNP per capita: US\$4,810 (1983)

Éire

HISTORY. In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic of Ireland lies in the Atlantic ocean, separated from Great Britain by the Irish Sea to the east, and bounded north-east by Northern Ireland.

<i>Counties and county boroughs</i>	<i>Area in hectares ¹</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Population, 1981 Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	89,635	20,195	19,625	39,820
Dublin County Borough	11,499	248,016	277,866	525,882
Dublin ²	78,937	209,533	213,253	422,786
Dun Laoghaire Borough	1,720	24,793	29,703	54,496
Kildare	169,425	53,967	50,155	104,122
Kilkenny	206,167	36,395	34,411	70,806
Laoighis	171,954	26,774	24,397	51,171
Longford	104,387	16,234	14,906	31,140
Louth	82,334	44,125	44,389	88,514
Meath	233,587	48,957	46,462	95,419
Offaly	199,774	30,290	28,022	58,312
Westmeath	176,290	31,388	30,135	61,523
Wexford	235,143	50,336	48,745	99,081
Wicklow	202,483	43,663	43,786	87,449
Total of Leinster	1,963,335	884,666	905,855	1,790,521
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	318,784	45,366	42,201	87,567
Cork County Borough	3,731	66,177	70,167	136,344
Cork	742,257	136,211	129,910	266,121
Kerry	470,142	63,492	59,278	122,770
Limerick County Borough	1,904	29,723	31,013	60,736
Limerick	266,676	51,872	49,053	100,925
Tipperary, N. R.	199,622	30,247	28,737	58,984
Tipperary, S. R.	225,836	39,256	37,021	76,277

¹ Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

² Excludes Dun Laoghaire borough.

<i>Counties and county boroughs</i>	<i>Area in hectares ¹</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Population, 1981 Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Province of Munster—contd.</i>				
Waterford County Borough	3,809	18,751	19,722	38,473
Waterford	179,977	25,762	24,356	50,118
Total of Munster	2,412,738	506,857	491,458	998,315
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway	593,966	88,330	83,688	172,018
Leitrim	152,476	14,699	12,910	27,609
Mayo	539,846	58,987	55,779	114,766
Roscommon	246,276	28,653	25,890	54,543
Sligo	179,608	28,183	27,291	55,474
Total of Connacht	1,712,172	218,852	205,558	424,410
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	189,060	28,338	25,517	53,855
Donegal	483,058	63,962	61,150	125,112
Monaghan	129,093	26,679	24,513	51,192
Total of Ulster (part of)	801,211	118,979	111,180	230,159
Total	6,889,456	1,729,354	1,714,051	3,443,405

¹ Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

Principal towns (1981 census): Greater Dublin including Dún Laoghaire, 915,115; Cork, 149,792; Limerick, 75,520; Galway, 41,861; Waterford, 39,636.

Vital statistics for 6 calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>		<i>Births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1979	72,539	20,806	33,771	1982	70,933	20,441	32,876
1980	74,064	21,792	33,472	1983	66,815	19,181	32,744
1981	72,158	20,612	32,929	1984	64,237	18,355	32,154

CLIMATE. Influenced by the Gulf Stream, there is an equable climate with mild south-west winds, making temperatures almost uniform over the whole country. The coldest months are Jan. and Feb. (39–45°F, 4–7°C) and the warmest July and Aug. (57–61°F, 14–16°C). May and June are the sunniest months, averaging 5.5 to 6.5 hours each day, but over 7 hours in the extreme S.E. Rainfall is lowest along the eastern coastal strip. The central parts vary between 30–44" (750–1,125 mm), and up to 60" (1,500 mm) may be experienced in low-lying areas in the west. Dublin. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 30" (750 mm). Cork. Jan. 43°F (6.1°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,025 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Ireland is a sovereign independent, democratic republic. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first Constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new Constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This Constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (Éire) was restored.

The Constitution provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 166 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities and the remaining

43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) national language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) agricultural and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 1,032 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the Constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Agreement on the establishment of a Council of Ireland was reached at a meeting held at Sunningdale on 6–9 Dec. 1973. Members of the Irish and UK governments attended together with the Northern Ireland Executive-designate.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language. For further details of the Constitution see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123–34.

President: Pádraig ÓhRiaghile (Patrick Hillery), installed on 3 Dec. 1976 and re-elected for a second 7-year term in 1983.

Former Presidents: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938–45); Seán T. O. Ceallaigh (1945–59; 2 terms); Éamon de Valéra (1959–73; 2 terms); Erskine Childers (1973–74; died in office); Cearbhall Ó Dálaigh (1974–76; resigned).

A general election was held on 24 Nov. 1982: Fianna Fáil, 75 (Feb. 1982 election, 81); Fine Gael, 70 (66); Labour Party, 16 (15); Workers' Party, 2 (3); Independents, 3 (4).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The National Coalition Government consisted of the following members in March 1986 (Fine Gael and Labour Parties):

Taoiseach (Prime Minister): Dr Garret Fitzgerald.

Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister) and Minister for Energy: Dick Spring. *Foreign Affairs:* Peter Barry. *Finance:* John Bruton. *Tourism, Fisheries and Forestry:* Liam Kavanagh. *Education:* Patrick Mark Cooney. *Environment:* John Boland. *Gaeltacht and Defence:* Paddy O'Toole. *Communications:* Jim Mitchell. *Justice:* Alan Dukes. *Health:* Barry Desmond. *Agriculture:* Austin Deasy. *Industry and Commerce:* Michael Noonan. *Social Welfare:* Gemma Hussey. *Public Service:* Ruairi Quinn.

There were 15 Ministers of State.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, orange.

National anthem: The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; music by P. Heaney).

Local Government. The elected local authorities comprise 27 county councils, 4 county borough corporations, 7 borough corporations, 49 urban district councils and 25 Boards of Town Commissions. All the members of these authorities are elected under a system of proportional representation, normally every 5 years. All residents of an area who have reached the age of 18 are entitled to vote in the local election for their area. Women are eligible for election as members of local authorities in the same manner and on the same conditions as men. Elected members are not paid, but provision is made for the payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

The range of services for which local authorities are responsible is broken down into 8 main programme groups as follows: Housing and Building; Road Transportation and Safety; Water Supply and Sewerage; Development Incentives and Controls; Environmental Protection; Recreation and Amenity; Agriculture, Education, Health and Welfare and Miscellaneous Services. Because of the small size of their administrative areas the functions carried out by town commissioners

and some of the smaller urban district councils have tended to become increasingly limited, and the more important tasks of local government have tended to become the responsibility of the county councils.

The local authorities have a system of government which combines an elected council and a whole-time manager. The elected members have specific functions reserved to them which include the striking of rates (local tax), the borrowing of money, the adoption of development plans, the making, amending or revoking of bye-laws and the nomination of persons to other bodies. The managers, who are paid officers of their authorities, are responsible for the performance of all functions which are not reserved to the elected members, including the employment of staff, making of contracts, management of local authority property, collection of rates and rents and the day-to-day administration of local authority affairs. The manager for a county council is manager also for every borough corporation, urban district council and board of town commissioners whose functional area is wholly within the county. A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office becomes vacant, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

DEFENCE. Under the direction of the President, and subject to the provisions of the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. To aid and counsel the Minister for Defence on all matters in relation to the business of the Department of Defence on which he may consult it, there is a Council of Defence consisting of the Minister for State at the Department of Defence, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General. Establishments provide at present for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 18,000 all ranks including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Reserve Defence Force caters for 23,000 all ranks. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve.

The Defence Vote for the year ending 31 Dec. 1985 provide for an expenditure of £240,630,000.

Since May 1978 an Irish contingent has formed part of the United Nations force in Lebanon. The contingent now comprises 740 men (all ranks). 21 Irish officers are at present serving with the UN Truce Supervision Organization and the UN Disengagement Observer Force in the Middle East. There is a small detachment with the UN force in Cyprus.

Army. The Army has 4 brigades and an infantry force. Three of the brigades have two infantry battalions and one brigade has three infantry battalions. Each brigade has a field artillery regiment and a squadron/company size unit for each of the support corps. The infantry force has two infantry battalions. The establishment strength of the Army is 15,500 all ranks.

Navy. The Naval Service comprises 1 new Cork-built frigate-size patrol vessel (with helicopter), 4 offshore patrol vessels built in Cork between 1972 and 1980, two coastal minesweepers purchased from Great Britain in 1971 for fishery protection, 1 training ship and 6 other craft. The Naval Base is at Haulbowline Island in Cork Harbour. The establishment strength of the Naval Service is 1,277 officers and men but in 1986 personnel were about 900.

Air Force. The Air Corps has an establishment of 800 all ranks, and 39 aircraft. There are 6 Magister armed jet trainers, SF 260W armed piston-engined trainers, 8 Alouette III, 2 Dauphin and 2 Gazelle helicopters, 3 twin-turbo prop Super Beech King 200 for coastal fishery patrol, 7 Cessna 172 for border patrol, and a BAe 125/700 twin turboprop transport.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ireland is a member of UN, OECD, the Council of Europe and EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure (in IR£1 m.):

<i>Current revenue</i>	1985	1986
Customs duties	96.8	104.0
Excise duties	1,316.1	1,377.7
Capital taxes	32.6	35.0
Stamp duties	119.5	167.0
Income tax	2,103.1	2,356.4
Income levy	74.0	34.0
Corporation tax	217.2	249.9
Value-added tax	1,402.3	1,562.4
Agricultural levies (EEC)	14.5	13.0
Motor vehicle duties	122.1	130.7
Youth employment levy	82.9	87.0
Non-Tax Revenue	749.8	675.0
Total	6,330.9	6,792.1
<i>Current expenditure</i>		
Debt service	1,967	2,020
Industry and Labour	243	274
Agriculture	412	428
Fisheries, Forestry, Tourism	72	71
Health	1,094	1,130
Education	950	1,003
Social Welfare	2,315	2,524
Less: Receipts, e.g. social security	(-1,342)	(-1,431)
Total (including other items)	7,615	8,042

Capital expenditure amounted to £1,875m. in 1984, and £1,761m. in 1985.

On 31 Dec. 1984 the liabilities totalled £18,492m. The assets included: Electricity scheme, £37m.; local loans fund, £2,307.9m.; national transport organization, £44.5m.; industrial credit company, £41.2m.; turf development, £33.6m.; reconstruction finance, £61.2m.; shares in companies established under State auspices, £967m.; other assets, £1,098.4m.; total, £4,599.8m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Irish *pound* or *an punt Eirennach*. From 10 Sept. 1928 when the first Irish legal-tender notes were issued, the Irish currency was linked to Sterling on a one-for-one basis. This relationship was discontinued on 30 March 1979 when, following Ireland's adherence to the European Monetary System, it became inconsistent with Ireland's obligations under that system.

The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. In March 1986, £1 = IR£1.06; US\$ = IR£1.37.

The volume of legal-tender notes outstanding in Dec. 1985 was £1,025m. Total notes and coins outstanding amounted to £1,081m.

Banking. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, or buying and selling certain Government securities and securities of any international bank or financial institution formed wholly or mainly by governments. The Bank also collects and publishes information relating to monetary and credit matters. The Central Bank Act, 1971, gives further powers to the Central Bank in the regulation of banking including licensing of banks, the supervision of their operations and

control of liquidity and reserve ratios. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 6 direct and 2 from among directors of the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 4 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

The principal independent commercial banks are known (following the Central Bank Act, 1942) as the Associated Banks. They are Allied Irish Banks Ltd., Bank of Ireland and two smaller banks controlled by British banks. They operate the branch banking system; on 20 Nov. 1985 their total deposit and current accounts within Ireland amounted to £6,658m. and their total gross assets in Ireland, £9,643.7m.

There are also 34 Non-Associated Banks: 8 merchant banks (4 subsidiaries of the Associated Banks and 4 independent); 5 North American banks; 10 industrial banks (mainly installment credit); 14 miscellaneous (including foreign) banks. On 20 Nov. 1985 their current and deposit accounts and interbank borrowings amounted to £7,208.3m. (48.3% of total bank resources) and their lending to £4,990.8m. (43.4% of lending); total gross assets in Ireland, £7,993.6m.

There are two state-owned credit corporations, one industrial and one agricultural, and several building societies. There are 4 Trustee Savings Banks and the Post Office Savings Bank which together had deposits of £1,001m. in Sept. 1985.

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system is in progress; the imperial system is still legal (1986).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The generating and supplying of electricity and the construction and maintenance of the nationwide electricity distribution system is the function of the Electricity Supply Board, a State-sponsored body established in 1927. The total generating capacity is 3,247 mw. In the year ending 31 March 1985 the total sales of electricity amounted to 9,274m. units supplied to 1,168,679 consumers. Electricity generated by fuel source (1984–85): Oil, 20%; natural gas, 53%; peat, 21%; hydro, 5%.

Oil. About 551,000 sq. km of the continental shelf has been made an exploration area; at its furthest point the limit of jurisdiction is 520 nautical miles from the coast. Since 1970, 89 exploratory offshore oil wells have been drilled. A number of encouraging oil and gas flows have been recorded. The Third Offshore Licensing Round announced in Oct. 1985 awarded 9 licenses for 15 blocks mainly in the Celtic Sea. It is expected that at least 10 wells will be drilled in 1986.

Gas. There has been one commercial discovery of natural gas, off the south-west coast at Kinsale Head. The total reserves of the field are 1.35m. cu. ft. Gas Transmission is controlled by the Irish Gas Board (BGE), who sell the gas into electricity generation, fertilizer production, and distribution systems for domestic, commercial and industrial use.

Peat. The country has very little indigenous coal, but possesses large reserves of peat, the development of which is handled by Bord na Mona (Peat Board). To date, the Board has acquired over 200,000 acres of bog and has established 21 locations around the country. In the year ending 31 March, 1985, production totalled 7.8m. tonnes, of which 3.5m. tonnes went to generate electricity and 0.8m. tonnes for the domestic market. In addition moss peat production for the year was 1.3m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Lead and zinc concentrates are important. Metal content of production, 1984: zinc, 205,900 tonnes; lead, 37,200 tonnes. Barytes and gypsum are also important, and there is some dolomite, limestone, aggregates, coal, green and black marble. About 35 companies are prospecting.

Agriculture. General distribution of surface (in hectares) in 1980: Crops and

pasture, 4,695,652; other land, including grazed mountain, 2,193,578; total, 6,889,230.

Estimated area (hectares) under certain crops calculated from sample returns:

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Area</i> ¹			
	1982	1983	1984	1985
Wheat	57,000	59,300	78,100	79,700
Oats	22,600	22,000	24,500	23,200
Barley	334,200	304,300	293,600	287,000
Potatoes	36,900	32,300	34,600	31,500
Sugar-beet	34,300	36,100	...	...

¹ Provisional.

Gross agricultural output (excluding value of changes in stocks) for the year 1983 was valued at £2,447.91m.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 6,759,000; sheep, 3,754,000; pigs, 1,117,000; horses, 68,000; poultry, 9m.

Forestry. The total area of state forests at 31 Dec. 1983 was 391,145 hectares, of which 315,831.8 was planted; 38,102.4 were reserve land for planting, the rest roads, water etc.

Fisheries. The number of vessels engaged in fishing in 1983 were 1,449 boats propelled by outboard engines, sails and oars and 1,571 other fishing boats; men 8,572. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1983 were: Demersal fish, 36,000 tonnes, value IR£17,069,000; pelagic fish, 118,000 tonnes, value IR£16,135,000; shellfish, 16,000 tonnes, value IR£12,229,000. Total quantity: 170,000 tonnes; total value, IR£45,433,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The census of industrial production for 1981 gives the following details of the values (in £1m.) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power, repairs to plant and machinery and amounts paid to others in connexion with products made.

	<i>Gross output</i>	<i>Net output</i>
Slaughtering, preparing and preserving meat	907.1	130.8
Dairy products	1,011.2	159.7
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery	188.2	77.8
Manufacture and refining of sugar	80.5	19.5
Cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery	162.3	52.8
Grain milling, animal and poultry foods	437.4	77.9
Brewing and malting	189.3	119.0
Tobacco	85.3	50.3
Paper and paper products	156.3	57.0
Printing and publishing	224.2	144.2
Production and preliminary processing of metals	68.5	20.3
Manufacture of metal articles	378.0	171.6
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products	560.8	260.9
Chemicals, including manmade fibres	956.2	511.3
Mechanical engineering	212.3	100.3
Office machinery and data-processing machinery	553.0	212.7
Electrical engineering	414.6	194.5
Manufacture of motor vehicles, parts and accessories	208.3	57.2
Manufacture of other means of transport	113.4	55.2
Textiles	434.5	151.1
Footwear and clothing	247.2	117.6
Timber and wooden furniture	206.4	87.3
Processing rubber and plastics	227.3	94.9
Gas, water and electricity	716.2	377.1
All other industries	1,246.6	628.8
Total (all industries)	9,985.1	3,929.7

Labour. The total labour force at mid-April 1983 was about 1,309,000, of which about 155,000 persons were out of work.

The number of trade unions in Dec. 1985 was 77; total membership, 498,768. About 235,767 were organized in 4 general unions catering both for white collar

and manual workers. There were 16 employers' associations holding negotiation licences, with membership of 10,757.

Commerce. Value of imports and exports of merchandise for calendar years (in £):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	5,420,704,523	6,578,406,480	6,816,154,975	7,355,394,884	8,912,906,850
Exports	4,082,496,312	4,777,570,799	5,691,441,609	6,935,861,156	8,897,606,936

The values of the chief imports and total exports are shown in the following table (in £):

	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Live animals and food	845,197,981	932,947,654	1,743,791,925	2,064,060,351
Raw materials	221,176,846	295,786,450	284,380,501	505,116,665
Mineral fuels and lubricants	993,018,886	1,106,717,585	79,498,517	106,841,411
Chemicals	843,484,481	1,031,929,663	963,618,735	1,236,319,556
Manufactured goods	1,172,668,277	1,369,683,874	725,441,547	845,257,029
Machinery and transport equipment	2,119,807,126	2,778,493,257	1,814,152,625	2,550,162,567
Manufactured articles ¹	892,498,293	1,031,744,453	831,748,190	991,268,828

¹ Not elsewhere specified.

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

<i>Country</i>	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Total exports</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Belgium and Luxembourg	155,650,368	190,561,251	274,708,071	382,593,240
Canada	91,853,583	100,189,666	80,586,055	150,205,544
Denmark	73,997,262	82,230,191	55,408,623	67,671,740
Finland	60,585,902	81,038,717	31,066,120	45,736,987
France	343,314,696	429,271,422	572,155,640	745,594,463
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	586,732,628	677,599,520	686,646,630	903,044,475
Hong Kong	43,398,587	66,700,104	11,206,146	21,662,708
India	14,933,931	17,867,112	6,828,558	16,126,501
Iran	70,626	93,472	43,219,071	62,068,744
Iraq	325,667	236,295	16,608,978	30,199,386
Israel	16,507,905	20,849,248	11,976,836	15,601,353
Italy	176,387,282	215,564,562	208,692,418	278,851,533
Japan	244,121,622	299,569,937	155,750,458	151,169,966
Kuwait	16,934	9,166	8,908,577	10,781,133
Malaysia	19,200,343	24,528,794	8,046,545	8,678,279
Netherlands	272,156,872	334,976,711	405,481,247	621,788,456
New Zealand	8,479,041	9,555,144	7,422,223	15,065,428
Norway	24,448,939	34,361,468	43,435,701	79,714,121
Poland	48,063,551	57,233,864	3,880,871	9,641,178
Portugal	26,459,480	35,111,884	21,513,683	22,122,653
Saudi Arabia	6,834,683	127,450	55,377,765	65,650,608
South Africa, Rep. of, and Namibia	12,928,119	17,366,430	31,940,590	38,750,922
Spain	85,290,770	100,834,524	79,165,905	94,308,947
Sweden	112,171,827	145,731,087	106,701,284	136,437,355
Switzerland	77,008,241	87,034,768	75,974,032	99,972,315
USSR	39,813,300	46,797,001	48,205,054	20,571,590
UK	3,338,851,178	3,822,141,247	2,562,120,369	3,064,884,247
USA	1,082,769,580	1,466,647,797	564,790,129	866,025,261

An Anglo-Irish free-trade agreement to remove progressively all duties between July 1966 and July 1975 was signed in London on 14 Dec. 1965.

Total trade between Ireland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,787,065	2,000,033	2,290,067	2,635,039	2,816,007
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,812,957	2,890,497	3,055,275	3,393,499	3,642,844

Tourism. Estimated number of visits by foreigners (including cross-border movement) in 1984 was 9,763,000; they spent £591 m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 31 Dec. 1984 there were 92,302 km of public roads, consisting of 8 km of motorway, 5,365 km of national roads, 10,616 km of main (trunk and link) roads

other than national roads, 73,975 km of county roads and 2,338 km of county borough and urban roads; of the total length 87,687 km (95%) was paved.

Number of licensed motor vehicles at 30 Sept. 1984: Private cars, 711,098; public-service vehicles, 7,436; goods vehicles, 84,103; agricultural tractors, 65,843; motor cycles, 26,305; other vehicles, 11,324.

The total number of km run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1983 was 95,802,000. Passengers carried numbered 221,731,000 and the gross receipts from passengers were £88,240,000.

Railways. The total length of railway open for traffic at 31 Dec. 1984 was 1,944 km (30 km electrified), all 1,600 mm gauge. Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

<i>Railway statistics for years ending 31 Dec.</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Passengers (no.)	13,027,000	15,560,000
Km run by coaching trains	7,963,000	8,273,000
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tonnes)	582,479,000	600,911,000
Km run by freight trains	4,464,000	4,411,000
Receipts (£)	52,349,000	125,276,000
Expenditure (£)	127,581,000	127,041,000

Aviation. During the year ended 31 March 1984 Aer Lingus-Irish International Airlines carried 1,933,569 passengers, 37,183 short tons of cargo and 1,217 short tons of mail on its European services and 279,394 passengers, 18,498 short tons of cargo and 1,389 short tons of mail on its trans-Atlantic services.

Shipping. The Irish merchant fleet, of vessels of 100 gross tonnes or over, consisted of 67 vessels totalling 184,862 GRT at 31 Dec. 1984. Total cargo traffic passing through the country's ports amounted to 18.9m. tonnes in 1984.

Inland Waterways. The principal inland waterways open to navigation are the Shannon Navigation (130 miles) and the Grand Canal and Barrow Navigation (156 miles). Merchandise traffic is not now transported on them and navigation is confined to pleasure craft operated either privately or commercially.

Post and Broadcasting. Telecommunication services are provided by Bord Telecom Eireann as a statutory body set up under the Postal-Telecommunications Act, 1983. Number of telephones (July 1984), 640,000; public telephones, 4,682; telephone exchanges, 1,053; telex lines, 7,300; data lines, 3,700.

Postal services are provided by An Post, a statutory body set up under the Postal-Telecommunications Act, 1983. Number of Post Offices as of July, 1984, 2,150.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Telefis Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Communications under the Broadcasting Authority Acts. On 30 Nov. 1984 there were 705,067 holders of current television licences.

Cinemas. There were (1986) 124 cinemas and 169 (estimate) screens.

Newspapers (1985). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 657,604; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 562,887).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution) Act, 1961, the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961-81. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. A judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Courts are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court) and 5 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas* (other than a money bill and certain other bills), to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision thereof is repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 14 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise concerning the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave to appeal. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Director of Public Prosecutions certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, in which case an appeal is taken to the Supreme Court.

The Offences against the State Act, 1939 provides in Part V for the establishment of Special Criminal Courts. A Special Criminal Court sits without a jury. The rules of evidence that apply in proceedings before a Special Criminal Court are the same as those applicable in trials in the Central Criminal Court. A Special Criminal Court is authorised by the 1939 Act to make rules governing its own practice and procedure. An appeal against conviction or sentence by a Special Criminal Court may be taken to the Court of Criminal Appeal.

The High Court exercising criminal jurisdiction is known as the Central Criminal Court. It consists of a judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. The Court sits in Dublin and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit Court is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £15,000 in contract and tort, £15,000 in actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, £5,000 in equity and £5,000 in probate and administration, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, seduction, slander of title and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £2,500; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £2,500.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in many civil cases in the High Court. In a criminal case a majority vote of the jury (10 must agree) is necessary to determine a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

Religion. According to the census of population taken in 1981 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	<i>Leinster</i>	<i>Munster</i>	<i>Connacht</i>	<i>Ulster</i> (part of)	<i>Total</i>
Roman Catholics	1,645,489	949,938	406,811	202,238	3,204,476
Church of Ireland	58,356	18,076	5,973	12,961	95,366
Presbyterians	4,337	542	345	9,031	14,255
Methodists	3,339	1,285	324	842	5,790
Other religious denomina- tions	9,148	2,586	753	483	12,970
Not stated or no religion	69,852	25,888	10,204	4,604	110,548

Education. Elementary. Elementary education is free and was given in about 3,398 national schools (including 112 special schools) in 1984. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1983-84 was 571,003; the number of teachers of all classes about 20,720, including remedial teachers and teachers of special classes. There are 6 Colleges of Education for the training of primary school teachers, all co-educational. The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1984 is £350,847,000, excluding the cost of administration.

Special provision is made for handicapped and deprived children in special schools which are recognized on the same basis as primary schools, in special classes attached to ordinary schools and in certain voluntary centres where educational services appropriate to the needs of the children are provided. Categories of children include visually handicapped, hearing impaired, physically handicapped, mentally handicapped, emotionally disturbed, travelling children and other socially disadvantaged children. Provision is also made for children with dual or multiple handicaps. Each class in such schools is very much smaller than ordinary classes in a primary school and, because of the size of the catchment areas involved, an extensive system of school transport has been developed. Many handicapped children who have spent some years in a special school or class are integrated into normal schools for part of their school career, if necessary with special additional facilities such as nursing services, special equipment, etc. For others who cannot progress within the ordinary school system the special schools or classes provide both the primary and post-primary level of education. There are also part-time teaching facilities in hospitals, child guidance clinics, rehabilitation workshops, special 'Saturday-morning' centres and home teaching schemes.

Special schools (1982-83) numbered 112 with 8,383 pupils. There were 189 special classes attached to ordinary schools with 2,377 pupils. 737 remedial teachers were employed for backward pupils in ordinary primary schools. 35 peripatetic teachers were employed for children with hearing or visual impairments, and for travelling children.

Secondary. Voluntary secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in most cases by religious orders; all schools receive grants from the State and are open to inspection by the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1983-84 was 511, and the number of pupils in attendance was 209,197. Total estimated state expenditure for 1984 is £214,354,500.

Grants for the provision of audio visual teaching aids are available to secondary schools. Most secondary schools now have at least one television receiving set, purchased with the aid of a state grant.

Vocational Education Committee schools provide courses of general and technical education. The number of vocational schools during the school year 1983-84 was 248, full-time students, 71,968. These schools are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees; they are financed mainly by state grants and also by local rating authorities and VECs. The estimated state expenditure for 1984 was £113m., from the local rates, £2,437,000 and from VECs, £5m.

Comprehensive Schools which are financed by the State combine academic and technical subjects in one broad curriculum so that each pupil may be offered educational options suited to his needs, abilities and interests. Pupils are prepared for the State examinations and for entrance to universities and institutes of further education. The number of comprehensive schools during the school year 1983-84 was 15 with 8,705 students.

Community Schools continue to be established through the amalgamation of existing voluntary secondary and Vocational Education Committee schools where this is found feasible and desirable and in new areas where a single larger school is considered preferable to 2 smaller schools under separate managements. These schools provide second-level education and also provide adult education facilities for their own areas. They also make facilities available to voluntary organizations and to the adult community generally. The number of community schools during the school

year 1983–84 was 42 with 26,029 students. The estimated State expenditure on running costs for 1984 is £35,751,000 for community and comprehensive schools.

Regional Technical Colleges and Colleges of Technology. Apprentice, technician and professional courses (and some degree courses) are provided in the technology colleges of the City of Dublin Vocational Education Committee, the Limerick College of Art, Commerce and Technology and 9 regional technical colleges at Athlone, Carlow, Cork, Dundalk, Galway, Letterkenny, Sligo, Tralee and Waterford. Students (full-time) 1983–84, 16,284.

University Education is provided by the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1908, and by the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1592. The National University comprises 3 constituent colleges—University College, Dublin, University College, Cork, and University College, Galway.

St Patrick's College, Maynooth, Co. Kildare, is a national seminary for Catholic priests and a pontifical university with the power to confer degrees up to doctoral level in philosophy, theology and canon law. It also admits lay students (men and women) to the courses in arts, celtic studies, science and education which it provides as a recognized college of the National University.

Besides the University medical schools, the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland, provides medical qualifications which are internationally recognized.

There are six Colleges of Education for training primary school teachers. For degree awarding purposes, three of these colleges are associated with Trinity College, two with University College, Dublin and one with University College, Cork. The Thomond College of Education, Limerick, trains post-primary teachers in physical education, rural and general science, metalwork and engineering science, woodwork and building science and commercial and secretarial subjects.

Third-level courses with a technological bias, leading to degree, diploma and certificate qualifications are also provided by the National Institutes for Higher Education, Limerick and Dublin. There are also 2 Home Economics Colleges, one associated with Trinity College and the other with University College, Galway.

Agricultural. An Chomhairle Óiliuna Talmhaíochta (ACOT) is the agency responsible for providing agricultural advisory and training services. Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 4 agricultural colleges for young people, administered by ACOT, and 8 private ACOT-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a 1-year course in agriculture is given. A second-year course in farm machinery is provided at one college. Scholarships tenable at these colleges, all of which are residential, are awarded by ACOT which also provides a comprehensive agricultural advisory service and conducts winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at local centres..

Horticultural. Two of the agricultural colleges mentioned above also provide a commercial horticultural course. A third college aided by ACOT also provides this course. A 3-year course in amenity horticulture is provided at the National Botanic Gardens in Dublin.

A comprehensive 3-year training programme for young entrants to farming leading to a 'Certificate in Farming' involving both formal instruction and a period of supervised on-farm work experience, was introduced by ACOT in 1982. Students taking the Certificate in Farming can follow a course in general agriculture, pigs, poultry or horticulture. In the case of horticulture, the major part of this course is taken at one of the three horticultural colleges.

Health Services. Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to afford general practitioner services for themselves and their dependants) are entitled to a free comprehensive health service (family doctor, hospital and specialist services, maternity and infant-welfare services, dental, ophthalmic and aural services). Persons and dependants in the middle-income groups (less than £13,500 per annum income) are entitled to in-patient and out-patient hospital services including specialist services, free maternity care and help towards the cost of drugs and medicines. Such persons must pay a contribution of 1% of income, subject to a maximum of £130 per year, towards the cost of these services. Hospital treatment for

tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases as well as for children suffering from certain long-term diseases and disabilities is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Persons suffering from diabetes and other specified long-term conditions are eligible for a free supply of drugs and other necessary medicines, etc.

Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations.

A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. A disabled persons maintenance allowance is payable in cases of need to chronically disabled persons over 16 who are not living in institutions. The disabled are also entitled to free travel and in certain circumstances to a free electricity allowance, a free television licence, free telephone rental and fuel vouchers. There is a mobility allowance of £320 per year for those unable to walk. The mother of a severely handicapped child maintained at home may qualify for a constant care allowance. There are also schemes which provide for the education of the blind, and for the training and placement in suitable employment of the blind and the disabled. Welfare services include day care services for children, families in stress and the old. Home helps, meals-on-wheels, home nursing etc, are provided where necessary. All these services are provided by regional health boards under the direction and control of the Minister for Health.

Social Security. Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

Insurance Services. All employees irrespective of their level of earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 66 years and are liable for pay-related social insurance contributions. The majority of employees pay a contribution of 8.5% of their earnings prescribed up to a ceiling of £13,000 while a contribution of 7.5% of their earnings continues to be deducted up to a ceiling of £13,800. Their employers pay a further 12.1% up to a prescribed ceiling of £13,800. (The insured population is approximately 1.2m.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following flat-rate insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, invalidity pension, unemployment benefit, maternity benefit, widow's pension, deserted wife's benefit, orphan's allowance, treatment benefit, retirement pension payable at 65, old-age pension payable at 66 and a death grant. Pay-related benefit is payable with disability benefit, unemployment benefit, maternity allowance and injury benefit to persons whose employment is insurable at certain class rates of pay-related social insurance contribution. The cost of the flat-rate and pay-related benefits is met by pay-related social insurance contributions from employers and employees and by a state grant.

The insurance services also provide for payment of benefits in respect of injury, disablement or death, as well as medical care resulting from an occupational accident or disease. These benefits are available to employees, irrespective of age, and are paid from an Occupational Injuries Fund which is financed by employers' contributions and income from investments.

Assistance Services. Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of each child under 16 years of age and children between 16 and 18 who are at school or incapacitated for a prolonged period. The following Assistance services are subject to a means test: Non-contributory widows' and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; deserted wife's allowance to women who have been deserted by their husbands and for whom the deserted wife's benefit is similarly precluded; allowances for unmarried mothers, prisoners' wives and single women between the ages of 58 and 66 years; old age pensions payable at age 66 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 18; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive

unemployment benefit; supplementary welfare allowance, payable when a person has no other resources or when such resources are insufficient to meet his needs.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ireland in Great Britain (17 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1X 7HR)

Ambassador: Noel Dorr (accredited 19 Oct. 1983).

Of Great Britain in Ireland (33 Merrion Rd., Dublin, 4)

Ambassador: Sir Alan Goodison, KCMG, CVO.

Of Ireland in the USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Padraic N. MacKernan.

Of the USA in Ireland (42 Elgin Rd., Ballsbridge, Dublin)

Ambassador: Margaret Heckler.

Of Ireland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Robert McDonagh.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistics Office (Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin, 2) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach. *Director:* T. P. Linehan, B.E., B.Sc.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

Aspects of Ireland. (Series). Dublin Department of Foreign Affairs.

Atlas of Ireland. Royal Irish Academy, Dublin, 1979

Facts About Ireland. Dublin Department of Foreign Affairs, 6th ed. 1985

The Gill History of Ireland. 11 vols. Dublin

Bartholomew, P. C., *The Irish Judiciary.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1974

Brown, T., *Ireland: A Social and Cultural History, 1922-1979.* London, 1981

Chubb, B., *The Constitution and Constitutional Change in Ireland.* Dublin, 1978

Eager, A. R., *A Guide to Irish Bibliographical Material.* 2nd ed. London, 1980

Encyclopaedia of Ireland. Dublin, 1968

Harbison, P., *Guide to the National Monuments of Ireland.* Dublin, 1975

Hickey, D. J. and Doherty, J. E., *A Dictionary of Irish History since 1800.* Dublin, 1980

Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland.* Dublin, 1953

Keatinge, P., *Formulation of Irish Foreign Policy.* Dublin, 1973.—*A Place Among the Nations:*

Issues of Irish Foreign Policy. Dublin, 1978

Kee, R., *The Green Flag.* London, 1972

Lehane, B., *The Companion Guide to Ireland.* London, 1973

McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties.* Dublin, 1945

Nevill, W. E., *Geology and Ireland.* Dublin, 1963

Thom's Directory of Ireland. 2 vols. (Dublin, Street Directory, Commercial). Dublin, 1979-80

Tobin, F., *Ireland in the 1960s.* Dublin, 1984

ISRAEL

Capital: Jerusalem
Population: 4·15m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$5,360 (1983)

Medinat Israel—State of Israel

HISTORY. In 1967, following some years of uneasy peace, local clashes on the Israeli-Syrian border were followed by Egyptian mass concentration of forces on the borders of Israel. The UN emergency force was expelled and a blockade of shipping to and from Israel was imposed by Egypt in the Red Sea. Israel struck out at Egypt on land and in the air on 5–9 June 1967. Jordan joined in the conflict which spread to the Syrian borders. By 11 June the Israelis had occupied the Gaza Strip and the Sinai peninsula as far as the Suez Canal in Egypt, West Jordan as far as the Jordan valley and the heights east of the Sea of Galilee, including Quneitra in Syria.

A further war broke out on 6 Oct. 1973 when an Egyptian offensive was launched across the Suez Canal and Syrian forces struck on the Golan Heights. Following UN Security Council resolutions a ceasefire finally came into being on 24 Oct. In Dec. agreement was reached by Egypt and Israel on disengagement and a disengagement agreement was signed with Syria on 31 May 1974. A further disengagement agreement was signed between Israel and Egypt in Sept. 1975.

Developments in 1977 included President Sadat of Egypt's visit to Israel and peace initiative and in March 1978 Israeli troops entered southern Lebanon but later withdrew after the arrival of a UN peace-keeping force.

In Sept. 1978 President Carter convened the Camp David conference at which Egypt and Israel agreed on frameworks for peace in the Middle East with treaties to be negotiated between Israel and her neighbours. Negotiations began in USA between Egypt and Israel in Oct. 1978 and a peace treaty was signed in Washington 26 March 1979.

Under the Israel-Egypt peace treaty signed in Washington on 26 March 1979, Israel withdrew from the Sinai Desert in two phases, part was achieved on 26 Jan. 1980 and the final withdrawal by 26 April 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the 1949 armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,770 sq. km (8,017 sq. miles), with a population (May 1972 census) of 3·2m. (estimated, Jan. 1984, 4·15m.). Population of areas under Israeli administration as a result of the 6-day war was: Judaea and Samaria (West Bank), 767,300, Gaza Strip, 493,700, and the Golan Heights, 19,700.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1983), 22·4; non-Jewish, 34·7; crude death rate, Jewish, 7·4; non-Jewish, 4·1; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 11·7; non-Jewish, 22.

Israel is administratively divided into 5 districts:

<i>District</i>	<i>Area(sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i> ¹	<i>Chief town</i>
Northern	4,946	656,000	Nazareth
Haifa	854	575,300	Haifa
Central	1,242	830,700	Ramla
Tel Aviv	170	1,000,000	Tel Aviv
Jerusalem	14,107	478,800	Beersheba

¹ 1983.

² Includes East Jerusalem, annexed from Jordan after 1967 War.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the State and on 14 Dec. 1981 extended Israeli law into the Golan Heights. Population of the

main towns (4 June 1983): Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 327,300; Jerusalem, 428,700; Haifa, 225,800; Ramat Gan, 117,100; Bat-Yam, 128,700; Holon, 133,500; Petach Tikva, 123,900; Beersheba, 110,800.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

Immigration. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1167.

1919-32	129,349	1940-47	101,173	1969-79	384,066
1933-39	235,170	1948-68	1,290,610	1980-84	83,637

During the period 1948-68, 45.5% of the immigrants came from Europe and America and 54.5% from Asia and Africa; during the period 1980-84, 72.9% came from Europe and America and 27.1% from Asia and Africa.

The Jewish Agency, which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration.

CLIMATE. From April to Oct., the summers are long and hot, and almost rainless. From Nov. to March, the weather is generally mild, though colder in hilly areas, and this is the wet season. Jerusalem. Jan. 48°F (9°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall 21" (528 mm). Tel Aviv. Jan. 57°F (14°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 22" (550 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920-49, under PALESTINE.

In 1950 the Knesset (*Parliament*), which in 1949 had passed the Transition Law dealing in general terms with the powers of the Knesset, President and Cabinet, resolved to enact from time to time fundamental laws, which eventually, taken together, would form the Constitution. The first of these fundamental laws, dealing with the Knesset, Israel Lands and the President, were passed in 1958, 1960 and 1964 respectively and with the Government in 1968.

National flag: White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

National anthem: Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber Parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. After the July 1984 elections the Knesset was composed as follows: Alignment, 44; Likud, 41; National Religious Party, 5; Tehiya, 5; Hadash, 4; Shas, 4; Shinui, 3; Civil Rights, 3; Yahad, 3; PLP, 2; Agudat Israel, 2; Morasha, 2; Tami, 1; Kach, 1; Ometz, 1. It was agreed that for the first 25 months of the parliamentary term Shimon Peres should be Prime Minister and Itzhak Shamir, Deputy Prime Minister and after that the roles would be reversed. The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years. He may be re-elected once.

Former Presidents of the State: Chaim Weizmann (1949-52); Itzhak Ben-Zvi (1952-63); Zalman Shazar (1963-68); Ephraim Katzir (1968-78); Yitzhak Navon (1978-83).

President: Chaim Herzog, elected 22 March 1983 by 61 votes to 56 against with 3 abstentions.

The Cabinet in March 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Shimon Peres (Labour).

Vice-Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Itzhak Shamir (Herut).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education: Itzhak Navon (Labour). *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Housing and Construction:* David Levi (Herut). *Religious Affairs:* Dr Josef Burg (NRP). *Interior:* Itzhak Peretz (SHAS). *Trade and Industry:* Ariel Sharon (Herut). *Police:* Haim Bar-Lev (Labour). *Health:* Mordechai Gur (Labour). *Minister in the Prime Minister's Office:* Ezer Weizmann (Yahad). *Economics and Planning:* Gad Yaakobi (Labour). *Finance:* Itzhak Moda'i (Liberal). *Agriculture:* Arye Nehamkin (Labour). *Justice:* Moshe Nissim (Liberal). *Science and Development:* Gideon Patt (Liberal). *Integration of Immigrants:* Yaacov Tsur (Labour). *Transport:* Haim Corfu (Herut). *Labour and Social Affairs:* Moshe Katzav (Herut). *Defence:* Itzhak Rabin (Labour). *Communications:* Amnon Rubinstein (Shinui). *Energy and Infrastructure:* Moshe Shahal (Labour). *Tourism:* Avraham Sharir (Liberal). *Without Portfolio:* Moshe Arens (Herut), Yigael Hurwitz (Ometz), Josef Shapira (Morasha).

Local Government. Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates and a surcharge on income tax. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office concurrently with general elections.

There are 36 municipalities (2 Arab), 115 local councils (46 Arab and 6 Druze) and 49 regional councils (1 Arab) comprising 700 villages.

DEFENCE. The Defence Service Law, provides a compulsory 39-month conscription for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 30-month conscription for men in the age-group of 27–29 years. Unmarried women aged 18–26 serve 24 months. After their term of military service, men are on the reserves until the age of 55 years. Until they are 40, men usually report for 31 days training annually and from then until they are 55, for 14 days. Commissioned and n.c.o.s usually serve 7 extra days a year.

The Israel Defence Force is a unified force, in which army, navy and air force are subordinate to a single chief-of-staff. The Minister of Defence is *de facto* commander-in-chief but from Oct. 1973 the cabinet formed a defence committee with authority to make decisions on military operations.

Army. The Army is organized in 11 armoured divisions, 33 armoured brigades, 10 mechanized infantry brigades, 12 territorial/border infantry brigades and 15 artillery brigades. Equipment includes some 3,600 main battle tanks and 4,000 other armoured fighting vehicles. Strength (1986) 104,000 (conscripts 88,000), rising to 600,000 on mobilization.

Navy. The Navy includes 3 diesel-electric patrol submarines (built in Britain), 25 missile vessels (4 of 500 tons with helicopter and hangar, 8 of 415 tons, 12 of 220 tons and 1 of 47 tons, the smallest missile craft yet built), 2 missile-armed hydrofoils of 105 tons, 41 coastal patrol craft, 2 transports, 3 medium landing ships, 6 landing craft, 1 'firefish', 1 support ship, 1 training ship, 4 coastguard cutters, and 3 minor landing craft. The Navy controls 3 Westwind patrol aircraft and a small number of JetRanger helicopters.

New construction includes 2 missile armed corvettes of 850 tons, and 10 improved guided-missile hydrofoils of 105 tons, all being built in Israel.

The former Nautical School in Haifa has been reorganized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre. The repair base at Eilat has a syncrolift. Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 800 officers and 5,800 men, of whom 3,500 are conscripts, including a Naval Commando. There are also 1,000 naval reservists available on mobilization.

Air Force. The Air Force has a personnel strength of about 30,000, with about 580 first-line aircraft, all jets, of Israeli and US manufacture. There are 3 squadrons with about 50 F-15s, 2 squadrons with about 100 Israeli-built Kfirs, and 3 squadrons with the first 70 of a planned 144 F-16s in an interceptor role; 4 squadrons with 130 F-4E Phantoms, 3 squadrons with 65 Kfirs, and 3 squadrons with A-4E/H/N Skyhawks in the fighter-bomber/attack role; and 15 RF-4E reconnais-

sance fighters; supported by 4 E-2C Hawkeye airborne early warning and control aircraft and a few OV-1 Mohawk, RC-12 and RU-21 elint aircraft. There are transport squadrons of turboprop C-130/KC-130 Hercules, C-47, Arava, Islander, and Boeing 707 (some equipped for tanker or ECM duties) aircraft, helicopter squadrons of CH-53, Super Frelon, AH-1G/S HueyCobra, Hughes 500MD/TOW Defender, JetRanger, Agusta-Bell 205 and 212 aircraft, and training units with locally-built Magister jet trainers, which can be used also in a light ground attack role. Missiles in service include surface-to-air Hawks and surface-to-surface Lances.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Israel is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March (in shekel l m.):

	1980-81	1981-82
Revenue	101,423	228,506
Revenue for development budget	20,156	44,804
Business enterprises	11,323	22,506
Expenditure	101,423	228,506

In 1983-84 the main items of expenditure (in shekel l m.) were: Defence, 405,805; education and culture, 89,806; health, 32,916; labour and social welfare, 67,953.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *new shekel* introduced in Dec. 1985 its value is 1,000 old *shekels*. Currency in circulation on 31 Dec. 1978 was £6,860m. (bank-notes and coins). In March 1986, £1 = 2.12 *shekel*; US\$ = 1.48 *shekel*.

Banking. The Bank of Israel was established by law in 1954 as Israel's central bank. Its Governor is appointed by the President on the recommendation of the Cabinet for a 5-year term. He acts as economic adviser to the Government and has ministerial status.

There are 21 commercial banks headed by Bank Leumi Le Israel, Bank Hapoalim and Israel Discount Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0.25 acre).

Jewish Year. The Jewish year 5745 corresponds to 27 Sept. 1984-15 Sept. 1985; 5746 to 16 Sept. 1985-3 Oct. 1986; 5747 to 4 Oct. 1986-23 Sept. 1987.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric-power consumption amounted during 1984 to 14,346m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Crude oil production in 1983 was 13m. litres and natural gas 66m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploration of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Potash production in 1983 was 1,518,000 tons.

Agriculture. In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and the Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the sub-tropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon-Negev water pipeline. This has become part of the overall project of the 'National Water Carrier', which is to take water from the Sea of Galilee (Lake Kinnereth) to the

south. The plan includes a number of regional projects such as the Lake Kinnereth–Negev pipeline which came into operation in 1964; it has an annual capacity of 320m. cu. metres.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1982–83 was 4,370, of which 2,200 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2,500 dunams were under field crops, 340 under vegetables, potatoes, pumpkins and melons, 930 under citrus and orchards, 37 under fish ponds and 190 under miscellaneous crops, including auxiliary farms, nurseries, flowers, etc.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar-beet, have successfully been introduced. In 1983–84 the area under cotton totalled 619,400 dunams.

Livestock (1984) included 309,200 cattle, 247,000 sheep, 128,000 goats, 95,000 pigs, 4,000 horses, 248,200 poultry.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (115,500 people lived in 267 settlements in 1983). (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (140,800 in 405) (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (9,100 in 43). (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1983 there were 91 Arab villages with a population of 166,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electrical and electronic equipment.

Labour. The General Federation of Labour (Histadrut) founded in 1920, had, in 1973, 1,259,200 members (including 89,000 Arab and Druze members); including workers' families, this membership represents 56.1% of the population covering 85% of all wage-earners. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Commerce. External trade, in US\$1m., for calendar years:

	1979	1980	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports	7,511	8,024	7,960	8,370	8,876	8,800
Exports	4,546	5,540	5,017	4,894	6,198	6,000

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds, chemicals, tyres, textiles, metal products, machinery, electronic and transportation equipment, flowers. The main exports were, in 1983 (US\$1m.): Diamonds, 1,207.7; chemical and oil products, 582; food, beverages and tobacco, 312.9; citrus fruit, 166.5. In 1983 52.2% of imports came from Europe, 20.4% from Canada and USA, 6.9% from Africa and Asia. Of exports, 43.5% went to Europe, 26.8% to Canada and USA, 13% to Africa and Asia.

Total trade between Israel and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	256,000	275,139	314,148	392,757	403,952
Exports and re-exports from UK	212,000	224,362	354,860	393,025	434,470

Tourism. In 1985 there were about 1.45m. tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 12,630 km of paved roads in 1984. Registered motor vehicles

in 1984 totalled 760,213, including 8,332 buses, 113,138 trucks and 599,294 private cars.

Railways. Internal communications (1985) are provided by 573 km of standard gauge line. Construction is in progress of 215 km of new line linking Eilat on the Gulf of Aqaba with Sedom and the existing rail network. In 1984–85, 2.8m. passengers and 5.8m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Aviation. Air communications are centred in the airport of Ben Gurion, near Tel-Aviv. In 1984, 10,208 planes landed at Israeli airports on international flights; 1,594,000 passengers arrived, 1,593,000 departed. In 1984, 67,035 tons of freight were loaded and 61,299 tons unloaded. The Israeli airline El Al maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zurich, Munich, Istanbul, Johannesburg, Nairobi, Frankfurt and Copenhagen. In 1984–85 El Al carried 1.4m. passengers.

Shipping. Israel has 3 commercial ports, Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat. In 1984, 3,383 ships anchored in Israeli ports; 15.3m. tons. of freight were handled. The merchant fleet consisted in 1983 of 94 vessels, totalling 1,849,000 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. The Ministry of Communications controls the postal service, and a public company responsible to the Ministry administers the telecommunications service. In 1984 there were 598 post offices and postal agencies, 49 mobile post offices and 1.4m. telephones.

Israeli television and the state radio station, *Kol Israel* are controlled by the Israel Broadcasting Authority, established in 1965. Wireless licences in 1974 numbered approximately 460,000 and television licences 385,000.

Cinemas (1979). There were 214 cinemas with a seating capacity of approximately 152,300.

Newspapers (1984). There were 36 daily newspapers, including 17 in Hebrew.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law. Under the Law and Administration Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity) and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities.

Civil Courts. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil or of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or posses-

sion of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

Religious Courts. The rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

Religion. Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian and Moslem communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardi and Ashkenazi Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Qadis. The Druze were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

In 1985 there were: Moslems, 551,000; Christians, 97,000; Druze and others, 69,000.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

Education. Laws passed by the Knesset in 1949 and 1978 provide for free and compulsory education from 5 to 16 years of age. There is free education until 18 years of age.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operatives or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1984-85:

Type of School ¹	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
<i>Hebrew Education</i>			
Primary schools	1,316	36,822	470,760
Schools for handicapped children	208	3,095	11,859
Schools of intermediate division	274	12,958	103,075
Secondary schools	511	21,833	174,822
Vocational schools	305		84,631
Agricultural schools	26		4,648
<i>Arab Education</i>			
Primary schools	314	6,232	138,207
Schools for handicapped children	15	117	1,032
Schools of intermediate division	52	1,448	20,304
Secondary schools	73	1,954	32,006
Vocational schools	35		5,247
Agricultural schools	2		619

¹ Schools providing more than one type of education are included more than once.

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, founded in 1925, comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1983–84 it had 16,050 students. The Technion in Haifa had 8,270 students. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth, founded in 1949, had 480 students.

Tel Aviv University had 18,390 students. The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1965 had 9,970 students. The Haifa University had 6,465 students. The Ben Gurion University had 4,980 students.

Social Welfare. In 1983 Israel had 150 hospitals with 26,402 beds and 9,000 doctors.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance, family allowances and unemployment benefits.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Israel in Great Britain (2 Palace Green, London, W8 4QB)

Ambassador: Yehuda Avner (accredited 3 Aug. 1983).

Of Great Britain in Israel (192 Rehov Hayarkon, Tel Aviv 63405)

Ambassador: C. W. Squire, CMG, LVO.

Of Israel in the USA (3514 International Drive, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Meir Rosenne.

Of the USA in Israel (71 Hayarkon St., Tel Aviv)

Ambassador: Thomas R. Pickering.

Of Israel to the United Nations

Ambassador: Benjamin Netanyahu.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

Government Yearbook. Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1971/72)

Facts about Israel. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Jerusalem, 1985

Statistical Abstract of Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)

Israel Yearbook. Tel-Aviv, 1948–49 ff.

Statistical Bulletin of Israel. 1949 ff.

Reshumoth (Official Gazette)

Middle East Record, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.

Laws of the State of Israel. Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.

Alkalay, R., *The Complete English-Hebrew Dictionary*. 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1959–61

Ben-Gurion, D., *Ben-Gurion Looks Back*. London, 1965.—*The Jews in Their Land*.

London, 1966.—*Israel: A Personal History*. New York, 1971

Dayan, M., *Breakthrough*. New York, 1981

Frankel, W., *Israel Observed*. London, 1980

Gilbert, M., *The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Its History in Maps*. 3rd ed. London, 1981

Goldman, N., *The Jewish Paradox*. New York, 1978

Harris, W., *Taking Root: Israeli Settlement in the West Bank, The Golan and Gaza Sinai 1967–1980*. Chichester, 1981

Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920–48*. London, 1951

Kieval, G. R., *Party Politics in Israel and the Occupied Territories*. Westport, 1983

Likhovski, E. S., *Israel's Parliament: The Law of the Knesset*. Oxford, 1971

Peretz, D., *The Government and Politics of Israel*. Folkestone, 1979

Peri, Y., *Between Battles and Ballots: Israeli Military in Politics*. CUP, 1983

Sager, S., *The Parliamentary System of Israel*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1985

Schick, A. P., (ed.) *Research Contributions to the Physical Geography of Israel*. Jerusalem, 1982

Shimshoni, D., *Israeli Democracy: The Middle of the Journey*. New York, 1982

Snyder, E. M., and Kreiner, E., *Israel*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

Who's Who in Israel. Tel-Aviv, 1978

Wolffsohn, M., *Politik in Israel*. Opladen, 1983

National Library: The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem.

ITALY

Capital: Rome

Population: 57m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$6,350 (1983)

Repubblica Italiana

HISTORY. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54.3% of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45.7%); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89.1% of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Victor Emmanuel III, became Lieut.-Gen. (*i.e.*, Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

AREA AND POPULATION. The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1881	29,277,927	21 April 1936	42,302,680
10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738
10 June 1911	35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	49,903,878
1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956	24 Oct. 1971	53,744,737
21 April 1931	40,582,043	25 Oct. 1981	56,243,935

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census 1981 and estimate, 1984):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1981)	Resident pop. census, 1981	Resident pop. estimate, 1984	Density per sq. km (1981)
Piemonte	25,399	4,479,031	4,411,921	175
Valle d'Aosta	3,262	112,353	113,587	35
Lombardia	23,856	8,891,652	8,885,224	373
Trentino-Alto Adige	13,613	873,413	877,205	64
Bolzano-Bozen	7,400	430,568	433,229	58
Trento	6,213	442,845	443,976	71
Veneto	18,364	4,345,047	4,366,244	235
Friuli-Venezia Giulia	7,846	1,233,984	1,224,221	157
Liguria	5,416	1,807,893	1,778,024	332
Emilia Romagna	22,123	3,957,513	3,947,140	178
Toscana	22,992	3,581,051	3,580,589	155
Umbria	8,456	807,552	814,942	95
Marche	9,694	1,412,404	1,424,378	145
Lazio	17,203	5,001,684	5,080,060	289

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area in sq. km (1981)</i>	<i>Resident pop. census, 1981</i>	<i>Resident pop. estimate, 1984</i>	<i>Density per sq. km (1981)</i>
Abruzzi	10,794	1,217,791	1,244,403	113
Molise	4,438	328,371	332,667	73
Campania	13,595	5,463,134	5,607,718	398
Puglia	19,347	3,871,617	3,978,058	199
Basilicata	9,992	610,186	617,265	60
Calabria	15,080	2,061,182	2,116,749	135
Sicilia	25,708	4,906,878	5,051,413	189
Sardegna	24,090	1,594,175	1,628,690	66
Total	301,268	56,556,911	57,080,498	187

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Legitimate</i>	<i>Living births Illegiti- mate</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Still-born</i>	<i>Deaths excl. of still-born</i>
1977	347,928	715,414	25,689	741,103	7,219	545,694
1978	331,416	681,350	27,693	709,043	6,564	540,671
1979	323,930	643,835	26,386	670,221	5,748	534,563
1980	322,968	612,945	27,456	640,401	5,139	554,510
1981 ¹	316,953	595,395	26,410	621,805	4,950	542,204
1982 ¹	310,938	589,342	28,165	617,507	4,703	531,632
1983 ¹	300,855	571,628	28,590	600,218	4,361	561,214
1984 ¹	298,028	556,810	29,162	585,972	4,160	531,899

¹ Provisional.

Emigrants to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1978, 23,589; 1979, 21,302; 1980, 20,360; 1981, 20,628; 1982, 22,324; 1983, 20,443. Since 1960 nearly nine-tenths of these emigrants have gone to Canada, USA and Australia.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident at the census of 25 Oct. 1981 and (estimate) on 31 Dec. 1984:

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1984</i>		<i>1981</i>	<i>1984</i>
Roma (Rome)	2,840,259	2,826,733	Ferrara	149,453	146,142
Milano (Milan)	1,604,773	1,535,722	Perugia	142,348	144,946
Napoli (Naples)	1,212,387	1,206,955	Ravenna	138,034	136,569
Torino (Turin)	1,117,154	1,049,997	Pescara	131,330	131,921
Genova (Genoa)	762,895	738,099	Reggio nell'E.	130,376	130,419
Palermo	701,782	716,149	Rimini	127,813	130,210
Bologna	459,080	442,307	Monza	123,145	122,421
Firenze (Florence)	448,331	435,698	Bergamo	122,142	119,991
Catania	380,328	377,707	Sassari	119,596	119,889
Bari	371,022	368,216	Siracusa (Syracuse)	117,615	119,242
Venezia (Venice)	346,146	337,670	La Spezia	115,392	111,353
Verona	265,932	260,594	Vicenza	114,598	111,721
Messina	260,233	265,772	Terni	111,564	110,862
Trieste	252,369	243,654	Forlì	110,806	110,824
Taranto	244,101	244,434	Piacenza	109,039	107,006
Padova (Padua)	234,678	229,156	Cosenza	106,801	106,333
Cagliari	233,848	224,007	Ancona	106,498	105,467
Brescia	206,661	202,095	Bolzano	105,180	102,643
Modena	180,312	178,328	Pisa	104,509	104,213
Parma	179,019	177,136	Torre del Greco	103,605	105,078
Livorno (Leghorn)	175,741	175,803	Novara	102,086	102,581
Reggio di C.	173,486	177,237	Udine	102,021	100,957
Prato	160,220	162,582	Catanzaro	100,832	102,305
Salerno	157,385	156,291	Alessandria	100,523	—
Foggia	156,467	157,818			

CLIMATE. The climate varies considerably with latitude. In the south, it is warm temperate, with little rain in the summer months, but the north is cool temperate with rainfall more evenly distributed over the year.

Florence, Jan. 42°F (5·6°C), July 76°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 36" (901 mm). Milan, Jan. 35°F (2°C), July 75°F (24°C). Annual rainfall 32" (802 mm). Naples, Jan. 48°F (8·9°C), July 77°F (25·6°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm). Palermo, Jan. 52°F (11·1°C), July 79°F (26·1°C). Annual rainfall 28" (702 mm). Rome, Jan. 44·5°F (7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 26" (657 mm). Venice, Jan. 38°F (3·3°C), July 75°F (23·9°C). Annual rainfall 29" (725 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The new Constitution was

passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The Constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage and it consists of 630 deputies. The Senate is elected for 5 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 7 senators, consisting of 315 elected senators; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy.

The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The reorganization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, red.

National anthem: Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-Book, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the provinces of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, US\$105m.; Yugoslavia, US\$125m.; USSR, US\$100m.; Ethiopia, US\$25m.; Albania, US\$5m. By 30 Nov. 1967 the whole debt had been paid.

Head of State: On 3 July 1985 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (752 votes out of 977 votes cast) Francesco Cossiga (Christian Democrat; born 1928), President of the Republic.

Former Presidents of the Republic: Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62); Antonio Segni (1962–64); Giuseppe Saragat (1964–71); Giovanni Leone (1971–78); Alessandro Pertini (1978–85).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 26 June 1983.

Senate. Christian Democrats, 120; Communists, 107; Socialists, 38; Italian Social Movement, 18; Social Democrats, 8; Republicans, 10; Liberals, 6; other groups, 8. Total: 315.

Chamber. Christian Democrats, 225; Communists, 198; Socialists, 73; Italian

Social Movement, 42; Republicans, 29; Social Democrats, 23; Liberals, 16; Radical Party, 11; other groups, 13. Total: 630.

The coalition government was composed as follows in Jan. 1986.

Prime Minister: Benedetto Craxi (PSI).

Vice Prime Minister: Arnaldo Forlani (DC).

Foreign Affairs: Giulio Andreotti (DC).

Interior: Oscar Scalfaro (DC).

Justice: Fermo Martinazzoli (DC).

Budget: Pier Luigi Romita (PSDI).

Finance: Bruno Visentini (PRI).

Treasury: Giovanni Gorla (DC).

Defence: Giovanni Spadolini (PRI).

Education: Franca Falcucci (DC).

Public Works: Franco Nicolazzi (PSDI).

Agriculture: Filippo Pandolfi (DC).

Transport: Claudio Signorile (PSI).

Post: Antonio Gava (DC).

Industry: Renato Altissimo (PLI).

Labour: Gianni De Michelis (PSI).

Foreign Trade: Nicola Capria (PSI).

Merchant Navy: Gianuario Carta (DC).

State Industry: Clelio Darida (DC).

Health: Costante Degan (DC).

Tourism: Lelio Lagorio (PSI).

Culture: Antonino Gullotti (DC).

EEC Affairs: Loris Fortuna (PSI).

Public Administration: Remo Gaspari (DC).

Scientific Research: Luigi Granelli (DC).

Southern Affairs: Salverino De Vito (DC).

Regional Affairs: Carlo Vizzini (PSDI).

Relations with Parliament: Oscar Mammi (PRI).

Civil Protection: Giuseppe Zamberletti (DC).

Ecology: Valerio Zanone (PLI).

Allum, P. A., *Italy: Republic Without Government*. New York, 1974

Cross, E. (ed.), *La Constitution Italienne de 1948*. Paris, 1950

Ruini, M., and others, *La Nuova Costituzione Italiana*. Rome, 1947

Regional Administration. Italy is administratively divided into regions (*regioni*), provinces (*province*) and municipalities (*comuni*).

Art. 116 of the 1948 constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*) and 15 autonomous regions with ordinary statute (*regioni autonome con statuto normale*). The regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region.

A government commissioner co-ordinates regional and national activities. The results of the last regional elections were as follows:

Regions	Election date	Christ- ian Demo- crats	Com- mun- ists	Social- ists	Social Move- ment	Social Demo- crats	Repub- licans	Lib- erals	Others	Total
Piemonte	12 May 1985	19	18	8	3	3	3	3	3	60
Valle d'Aosta ¹	26 June 1983	7	6	3	1	1	1	1	15	35
Lombardia	12 May 1985	31	22	12	4	2	4	1	4	80
Trentino-Alto Adige ¹	20 Nov. 1983	19	6	4	3	1	3	1	33	70
Veneto	12 May 1985	30	12	8	2	1	2	1	4	60
Friuli-Venezia Giulia ¹	26 June 1983	23	14	7	3	3	3	1	8	62
Liguria	12 May 1985	13	15	4	2	1	2	1	2	40
Emilia-Romagna	12 May 1985	13	26	4	2	1	2	1	1	50
Toscana	12 May 1985	14	25	5	2	1	1	—	2	50
Umbria	12 May 1985	9	14	4	2	—	1	—	—	30
Marche	12 May 1985	15	15	4	2	1	1	1	1	40

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Election date</i>	<i>Christ- ian Demo- crats</i>	<i>Com- mun- ists</i>	<i>Social- ists</i>	<i>Social Move- ment</i>	<i>Social Demo- crats</i>	<i>Repub- licans</i>	<i>Lib- erals</i>	<i>Others</i>	<i>Total</i>
Lazio	12 May 1985	21	18	7	6	2	2	1	3	60
Abruzzi	12 May 1985	19	11	5	2	1	1	1	—	40
Molise	12 May 1985	18	5	3	1	1	1	1	—	30
Campania	12 May 1985	24	14	9	5	3	2	1	2	60
Puglia	12 May 1985	20	13	8	5	2	1	1	—	50
Basilicata	12 May 1985	14	7	5	1	2	1	—	—	30
Calabria	12 May 1985	16	10	8	2	2	1	—	1	40
Sicilia ¹	21 June 1981	38	16	13	6	2	5	3	7	90
Sardegna ¹	24 June 1984	27	24	8	3	4	3	—	12	81

¹ Autonomous regions with special statute.

DEFENCE. Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff. In 1947 the ministries of war, navy and air were merged into the ministry of defence. The technical and scientific council for defence directs all research activities.

National service lasts 12 months in the Army and Air Force, and 18 months in the Navy.

Army. The Army is divided into the expeditionary force and the national defence force. It is composed of 1 armoured division, 3 mechanized divisions, 2 independent mechanized and 4 independent motorized brigades, 5 Alpine brigades, 1 airborne brigade, 2 amphibious battalions and 1 missile brigade. Equipment includes 550 M-47, 300 M-60A1 and 920 Leopard I main battle tanks. The Army air corps operates 100 light aircraft and 330 helicopters. Strength (1986) 270,000 (205,000 conscripts), with 550,000 reserves. There is also the paramilitary Carabinieri of 90,000 men.

Navy. Particulars of the principal surface ships in the Italian Navy:

<i>Com- pleted</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Standard displace- ment Tons</i>	<i>Aircraft</i>	<i>Principal armament</i>	<i>Tor- pedo tubes</i>	<i>Shaft horse- power</i>	<i>Speed Knots</i>
<i>Light Aircraft Carrier</i>							
1985	Giuseppe Garibaldi	10,100	16 Sea King helicopters	4 Teseo launchers for Otomat; 2 Albatross systems with Aspide missiles	6 A/S	80,000	30
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1969	Vittorio Veneto	7,500	9 helicopters	8 3-in.; twin "Terrier";	6	73,000	32
1964	Andrea Doria ¹	6,000	4 helicopters	8 3-in.; twin "Terrier";	6	60,000	31
1964	Caio Duilio ¹						

¹ Rated as guided-missile escort cruisers.

There are also 10 diesel-powered submarines, 4 guided-missile destroyers, 16 frigates, 8 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 8 minehunters, 14 coastal minesweepers, 5 inshore minesweepers, 7 hydrofoil missile boats, 2 landing ships, 3 surveying vessels, 2 salvage ships, 1 transport, 1 support ship, 5 training ships, 2 replenishment oilers, 14 water carriers, 1 netlayer, 6 repair craft, 18 auxiliaries, 5 coastal transports (landing craft), 5 motor transports (minor landing craft), and 42 tugs. The Naval Air Arm has 100 anti-submarine and training helicopters.

Four corvettes and 3 minehunters are under construction. Two submarines, 8 corvettes, 8 minehunters and 2 landing ships are projected.

The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Ancona; all are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C. The admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily do not rank as C.-in-C.

Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Venice, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1986 numbered 41,900 officers and ratings, including the naval air arm and the marine battalion.

Air Force. Control is exercised through 2 regional HQ near Taranto and Milan. Units assigned to NATO comprise the 1st air brigade of Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles, 4 fighter-bomber, 3 light attack, 9 interceptor and 2 tactical reconnaissance squadrons, with supporting transport, search and rescue, and training units. Two of the fighter-bomber squadrons have Tornados, others have Aeritalia G91Ys. The light attack squadrons operate G91Rs and MB.339s. F-104S Starfighters have been standardized throughout the interceptor squadrons. The reconnaissance force operates RF-104G Starfighters. A total of 187 AM-X jet aircraft, built jointly by Aeritalia, Aermacchi and Embraer of Brazil, will replace G91R, G91Y and F-104G/S aircraft in eight squadrons in 1987-90.

One transport squadron has turboprop C-130H Hercules aircraft; 2 others have turboprop Aeritalia G222s. There is a VIP and personnel transport squadron, equipped with DC-9, PD-808 and P.166M aircraft. Electronic warfare duties are performed by specially equipped G222s, PD-808s and MB 339s. Two land-based anti-submarine squadrons operate Breguet Atlantics. Search and rescue are performed by 20 Agusta-Sikorsky HH-3F helicopters and smaller types. There are also strong support and training elements; some MB 339 jet trainers have armament provisions for secondary close air support and anti-helicopter roles.

Air Force strength in mid-1983 was about 70,600 officers and men, about 300 combat aircraft, 300 fixed-wing second-line aircraft and over 100 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Italy is a member of UN, NATO and EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, in 1 m. lire:

	<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>		<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>
1977	43,666,361	59,548,331	1981	105,343,000	149,246,000
1978	51,696,512	78,844,114	1982	150,842,000	206,444,000
1979	62,431,447	92,127,557	1983	177,142,000	250,203,000
1980	88,303,000	128,994,000	1984	199,999,000	292,346,000

In the revenue for 1984 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 51,945,000m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 16,977,000m. lire.

The public debt at 31 Dec. 1984 totalled 462,978,500m. lire, including consolidated debt of 42,100m. lire and the floating debt 235,277,600m. lire.

Currency. The standard coin is the *lira*. From 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0.00142187 gramme of gold per lira.

State metal coins are of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, and 500 lire. There are also in circulation State notes of 500 and bank-notes of 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, 50,000 and 100,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 1 Jan. 1985: State coins and notes, 1,020,200m. lire; bank-notes, 39,331,500m. lire.

In March 1986 the rate of exchange was 1,507 lire per US\$1 and 2,178 lire per £1 sterling.

Banking. According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold reserve amounted to 41,887,000m. lire in Dec. 1984; the foreign credit reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) amounted to 24,747,000m. lire at the same date.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a State organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,096, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banca di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 157 joint-stock banks and 145 co-operative banks; (4) 87 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security); (5) 693 *Casse rurali e agrarie* (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates); (6) 5 Istituti di Categoria.

At 31 Dec. 1984 there were 295 credit institutes handling 95% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 36,988,881m. lire.

On 31 Dec. 1984 the post office savings banks had deposits and current accounts of 68,851,000m. lire; credit institutions, 416,544,000m. lire.

Insurance. By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1983 the insurances vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 9,119,370m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1984 the total power generated was 181,237m. kwh., of which 44,716m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

Oil. Production in 1984 amounted to 2,236,203 tonnes, of which 783,098 came from Sicily. Natural gas production (1983) 460,000m. cu. ft.

Minerals. The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1983 outputs, in tonnes, of raw steel were 24,061,187; rolled iron, 20,487,510; cast-iron ingots, 11,631,038; solid fuels (1984), 1,806,103.

Production of metals and minerals (in tonnes) was as follows:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Iron pyrites	804,469	858,992	680,988	666,964	646,209	442,674
Iron ore	218,762	434,374	345,604	195,034	67,700	273,700
Manganese	9,782	9,165	8,756	8,727	7,205	9,528
Zinc	100,825	116,191	83,476	76,878	81,050	80,653
Crude sulphur	108,309	100,852	96,172	88,848	40,858	20,639
Bauxite	26,095	23,260	19,000	23,810	13,118	—
Mercury	—	—	20,017	17,163	—	—
Lead	27,237	40,477	37,191	49,197	45,580	45,647
Aluminium	266,814	265,803	243,959	232,893	144,167	237,783

Agriculture. The area of Italy in 1984 comprised 301,277 sq. km, of which 264,200 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 37,077 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Forage and pasture, 8,160; woods, 6,414; cereals, 5,082; vines, 1,129; olive trees, 1,255; garden produce, 551; leguminous plants, 369. This does not include vines and olives grown among other crops.

At the second general census of agriculture (25 Oct. 1970) agricultural holdings numbered 3,620,799 and covered 25,091,267 hectares. 3,142,608 owners (86.8%) farmed directly 14,706,204 hectares (58.6%); 278,157 owners (7.7%) worked with hired labour on 8,523,107 hectares (34%); 130,648 share-croppers (3.6%) tilled 1,271,485 hectares (5.1%); the remaining 69,408 holdings (1.9%) of 590,471 hectares (2.3%) were operated in other ways.

According to the labour force survey in July 1978 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 3.17m. (2.02m. males and 1.15m. females).

In 1983, 1,169,513 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1984: Sugar beet, 116,103; wheat, 101,367; maize, 68,104; tomatoes, 67,194; potatoes, 25,193; oranges, 17,905; rice, 9,980; barley, 16,340; lemons, 7,153; oats, 4,382; olive oil, 3,350; tangerines, 3,909; other citrus fruit, 590; rye, 247.

Production of wine, 1984, 70,250,000 hectolitres; of tobacco, 1,529 tonnes.

In 1984 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 tons): Perphosphate, 702.6; nitrate of ammonia, 766.2; sulphate of ammonium, 346.7; potash salts, 138.7; nitrate of calcium^{15/16}, 86.6; deposited slags, 42.4.

Livestock estimated in 1984: Cattle, 9,113,000; pigs, 9,187,000; sheep and goats, 10,316,000; horses, 253,000; donkeys, 101,000; mules, 59,000.

Fisheries. The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1982, 23,385 motor boats (323,512 gross tons) and 11,694 sailing vessels (14,612 gross tons). The catch in 1984 was 428,691 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main branches of industry are: (% of industrial value added at factor cost in 1982) Textiles, clothing, leather and footwear (17.7%), food, beverages and tobacco (10.4%), energy products (7.9%), agricultural and industrial machines (7.7%), metal products except machines and means of transport (7%), mineral and non-metallic mineral products (7%), timber and wooden furniture (6.6%), electric plants and equipment (6.3%), chemicals and pharmaceuticals (6.2%), means of transport (6.1%).

Production, 1984: Steel, 23,885,975; motor vehicles, 1,598,393; cement, 37,782,031 tonnes; artificial and synthetic fibres (including staple fibre and waste), 638,825 tonnes; ethylene, 1,035,420 tonnes; polyethylene resins, 728,214 tonnes.

Labour. As at April 1982, 20.1m. persons were employed, 1.9m. unemployed (figures from a new series of statistics on the labour force, 1977, which is not comparable with previous series).

Trade Unions. Membership of the 4 main groups: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 4,485,930 (1977); Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 3,059,800 (1980); Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,151,370 (1977); Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988 (1961).

Commerce. The territory covered by foreign trade statistics includes Italy, the Republic of San Marino, but excludes the municipalities of Livigno and Campione.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. lire):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	64,597,204	85,564,303	103,674,405	116,215,679	121,978,334	148,177,783
Exports	59,926,272	66,719,410	86,039,719	99,230,877	110,530,106	129,014,607

The following table shows trade by countries in 1m. lire:

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports into Italy from</i>			<i>Exports from Italy to</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Argentina	515,888	597,732	775,721	298,284	396,148	419,727
Australia	616,191	648,613	990,693	689,448	983,091	1,125,003
Austria	1,953,207	2,149,529	2,704,821	2,141,152	2,601,631	2,911,463
Belgium-Luxembourg	3,747,101	4,130,520	4,451,691	2,872,654	3,176,962	3,734,046
France	14,531,270	15,371,969	18,398,506	15,103,288	16,251,523	18,078,107
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	18,657,976	19,387,095	23,564,916	15,490,512	18,331,327	20,781,356
Japan	1,477,210	1,688,421	2,367,889	1,068,557	1,201,710	1,481,632
Netherlands	5,023,524	5,948,062	7,233,197	3,048,588	3,313,461	3,708,149
Switzerland	3,984,053	4,734,752	6,093,467	3,960,965	4,574,020	5,245,174
USSR	4,791,094	5,456,765	7,096,678	2,042,829	2,850,225	2,786,098
UK	4,601,251	4,749,435	6,444,645	6,219,338	7,019,170	8,714,448
USA	7,863,746	7,266,382	9,041,497	6,999,295	8,523,434	14,050,108
Yugoslavia	1,138,215	1,540,403	1,935,137	1,333,240	1,516,652	1,698,953

In 1984 the main imports were maize, wood, greasy wool, metal scrap, pit-coal, petroleum, raw oils, meat, paper, rolled iron and steel, copper and alloys, mechanical and electric equipment, motor vehicles. The main exports were fruit and vegetables, fabrics, footwear and other clothing articles, rolled iron and steel, machinery, motor vehicles, plastic materials and petroleum by-products.

Italy's balance of trade (in 1,000m. lire) has been estimated as follows:

	<i>Goods and services</i>			<i>Income from</i>	<i>Net</i>
	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Balance</i>	<i>investments and</i> <i>work, balance</i>	<i>balance</i>
1978	58,866	53,465	+5,401	+184	+5,585
1979	74,377	71,123	+3,254	+922	+4,176
1980	83,710	93,967	-10,257	+927	-9,330
1981	105,630	113,721	-8,091	-1,995	-10,086
1982	123,439	128,791	-5,352	-3,228	-8,580
1983	138,959	135,956	+3,003	-3,622	-604
1984	162,328	165,037	-2,709	-4,710	-7,419

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US\$1m. until 1969 and then 1,000m. lire): 1950, 72; 1960, 214; 1970, 289; 1975, 338; 1976, 385; 1977, 626; 1978, 785; 1979, 956; 1980, 1,059; 1981, 1,325; 1982, 1,607; 1983, 1,727; 1984, 1,905.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,330,349	2,745,094	3,188,219	3,814,163	4,293,941
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,742,514	2,022,711	2,292,788	2,902,666	3,466,495

Tourism. In 1984, 49.2m. foreigners visited Italy; they included 10.8m. German, 10.8m. Swiss, 8.5m. French, 5m. Austrian, 1.8m. Yugoslav, 1.8m. British, 1.8m. Dutch and 1.8m. US citizens. They spent about 15,095,700m. lire.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1984) 298,964 km, of which 45,618 km were state roads, 105,739 km provincial roads, 141,666 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1983: Cars, 20.4m.; buses, 71,017; lorries, 1,693,361; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 5,564,758.

The Mont Blanc tunnel road (11.6 km) from Entreves to Les Pelerins (France) was opened on 16 July 1965.

Railways. Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1984), 19,750 km, including 16,105 km of state railways, of which 7,236 had not yet been electrified. The first section of a new high-speed direct railway linking Rome and Florence opened in Feb. 1977. In 1984 the state railways carried 411m. passengers and 54m. tonnes of goods. The Rome Underground opened in Feb. 1980.

Aviation. The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 280,800m. lire, of which 99.1% is owned by the State) operates flights to every part of the world. Airports include 25 international, 36 national and 75 club airports. Domestic and international traffic in 1984 registered 15,528,416 passengers arrived and 15,529,714

departed, while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 167,700 tonnes unloaded and 237,264 tonnes loaded.

Shipping. The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1984 consisted of 2,076 vessels of 9,116,782 gross tons, not including pleasure boats (yachts, etc.), sailing and motor vessels. There were 1,362 motor vessels of 100 gross tons and over.

In 1983, 238,792,391 tonnes of cargo were unloaded, and 85,296,567 tonnes of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 Dec. 1983 there were 14,107 post offices and 13,503 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 20 coast stations. On 1 Jan. 1983 the telephone service had 20,452,749 apparatus. *Radiotelevisione Italiana* broadcasts 3 programmes and additional regional programmes, including transmissions in English, French, German and Slovenian on medium- and short-waves and on FM. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Radio licences numbered 381,521; television and radio licences, 14,212,781.

Cinemas. There were 7,475 cinemas in 1980.

Newspapers. There were (1983) 74 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 6.71 m. copies; of the papers 15 are published in Rome and 8 in Milan. One daily each is published in German and Slovene, and 2 in English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (and 3 detached sections), subdivided into 159 tribunali *circondari* (districts), and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 899 in all. There are also 90 first degree assize courts and 26 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints (those to a maximum amount of 1 m. lire).

On 31 Dec. 1983 there were 25,016 male and 1,448 female prisoners in establishments for preventive custody, 10,819 males and 409 females in penal establishments and 1,255 males and 98 females in establishments for the execution of safety measures.

Religion. The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the Constitution of the republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar. In 1972 there were 279 dioceses with 28,154 parishes and 43,714 priests. There were 187,153 members (154,796 women) of about 20,000 religious houses.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

Annuario Cattolico d'Italia, a cura del CNEC. 14th ed. 1969–70, Rome, 1970
Annuario di Pastorale. Rome, 1970

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional pre-school education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 2.2% in 1981, of females 3.8%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*ginnasio* and classical

liceo), scientific (scientific *liceo*), language lyceum, professional institutes and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for surveyors, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1984-85:

<i>Elementary schools</i>				<i>No.</i>	<i>Pupils</i>		
Kindergarten				28,823	1,639,377		
Public elementary schools				25,928	3,607,628		
Private elementary schools				2,400	301,737		
Private elementary recognized schools (<i>parificate</i>)							
<i>Government secondary schools</i>				<i>Total students</i>			
Junior secondary schools				10,039	2,797,766		
Classical lyceum				747	206,648		
Lyceum for science				979	351,402		
Language lyceum				325	48,708		
Teachers' schools				211	28,608		
Teachers' institutes				692	181,992		
Professional institutes				1,665	503,859		
Technical institutes, of which:							
Industrial institutes				621	302,799		
Commercial institutes				1,174	568,812		
Surveyors' institutes				498	146,949		
Agricultural institutes				94	31,553		
Nautical institutes				45	13,314		
Technical institutes for tourism				35	19,424		
Managerial institutes				142	48,040		
Girls technical schools				74	25,330		
Artistic studies				250	69,334		
<i>Universities and higher institutes</i>	<i>Date of foundation</i>	<i>Students 1983-84</i>	<i>Teachers 1982-83</i>	<i>Universities and higher institutes</i>	<i>Date of foundation</i>	<i>Students 1983-84</i>	<i>Teachers 1982-83</i>
Ancona	1965	6,792	311	Napoli	1224	112,953	3,993
Arezzo	1971	1,129	94	Padova	1222	41,212	2,139
Bari	1924	50,489	1,754	Palermo	1805	42,912	2,232
Bergamo	1970	2,818	110	Parma	1502	14,781	973
Bologna	1200	58,720	2,900	Pavia	1390	17,765	1,433
Brescia	1970	5,670	103	Perugia	1276	18,563	1,097
Cagliari	1626	17,081	1,095	Pescara	1965	8,450	150
Camerino				Piacenza	1924	621	68
(Macerata)	1727	2,754	233	Pisa	1338	28,336	1,786
Cassino				Potenza	1983	900	-
(Frosinone)	1968	2,338	42	Reggio di C.	1968	9,070	132
Catania	1434	32,936	1,496	Roma	1303	155,365	6,358
Catanzaro	1983	3,608	-	Salerno	1944	21,279	557
Chieti	1965	4,904	109	Sassari	1677	8,424	504
Cosenza	1972	5,571	495	Siena	1300	10,140	765
Feltre (Belluno)	1969	424	24	Teramo	1965	4,307	80
Ferrara	1391	5,454	463	Torino	1404	57,260	2,357
Firenze	1924	43,412	2,210	Trento	1965	2,615	204
Genova	1243	31,040	1,896	Trieste	1924	13,276	949
L'Aquila	1956	6,037	553	Udine	1969	3,089	255
Lecce	1959	6,892	314	Urbino	1564	12,182	428
Macerata	1290	4,477	190	Venezia	1868	21,619	758
Messina	1549	24,263	1,180	Verona	1969	7,554	365
Milano	1924	116,586	4,015	Viterbo	1980	961	25
Modena	1678	8,204	649				

Health. In 1981 there were 190,196 doctors and 529,221 hospital beds.

Social Security. Social expenditure is made up of transfers which the central public departments, local departments and social security departments, make to families. Payment is principally for pensions, family allowances and health services. Expenditure on subsidies, public assistance to various classes of people and people injured by political events or national disasters are also included.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Italy in Great Britain (14 Three Kings Yard, London, W1Y 2EH)
Ambassador: Bruno Bottai (accredited 11 Dec. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Italy (Via XX Settembre 80A, 00187, Rome)
Ambassador: The Lord Bridges, KCMG.

Of Italy in the USA (1601 Fuller St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Rinaldo Petrignani.

Of the USA in Italy (Via Veneto 119/A, Rome)
Ambassador: Maxwell M. Rabb.

Of Italy to the United Nations
Ambassador: Maurizio Bucci.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (16 Via Cesare Balbo 00100 Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President:* Prof. Guido Mario Rey. *Director-General:* Dr Luigi Pinto. Its publications include:

- Annuario statistico italiano.* 1984
- Compendio statistico italiano.* 1984
- Bollettino mensile di statistica.* Monthly, from 1950
- Annuario di statistiche industriali.* 1982
- Annuario di statistiche demografiche.* 1982
- Annuario di statistica agraria.* 1982
- Annuario statistico della navigazione marittima.* 1983
- Annuario statistico del commercio interno e del turismo.* 1982
- Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero.* 1982
- Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero.* Monthly
- Annuario di statistiche del lavoro.* 1983
- Censimento generale dell'agricoltura.* 1982
- Censimento generale della popolazione, 1981.* Vol. I, II and III
- Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio.* 1981
- Sintesi Statistica di un Ventennio di Vita Economica Italiana, 1951–71*
- Cinquanta anni di attività, 1926–1976.* 1978

Italy: Documents and Notes. Servizi delle Informazioni, Rome. 1952 ff.

Italian Books and Periodicals. Bimonthly from 1958

Banco di Roma, *Review of the Economic Condition in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.

Credito Italiano, *The Italian Economic Situation.* Bimonthly. Milan, from June 1961 (in Italian), from June 1962 (in English)

Compendio Economico Italiano. Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually from 1954

Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale.* Milan, 1959

Clark, M., *Modern Italy 1871–1982.* London, 1984

Clough, S. B., *The Economic History of Modern Italy.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1964

Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia.* Bari, 1955

Finer, S. E., and Mastropaolo, A. (eds.), *The Italian Party System, 1945–80.* London, 1985

Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945–55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Large, P. and Tarrow, S. (eds.), *Italy in Transition – Conflict and Consensus.* London, 1980

Nichols, P., *Italia, Italia.* London, 1974

Woolfe, S. J. (ed.), *The Rebirth of Italy, 1943–50.* New York, 1972

National Library: Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Viale Castro Pretorio, Rome. *Director:* Dr L. M. Crisari.

IVORY COAST

Capital: Abidjan

Population: 10·06m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$720 (1983)

République de la Côte d'Ivoire

HISTORY. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 10 Jan. 1889 Ivory Coast was declared a French protectorate, and it became a colony on 10 March 1893; in 1904 it became a territory of French West Africa. On 1 Jan. 1933 most of the territory of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 this area was returned to the re-constituted Upper Volta, now Burkina Faso. The Ivory Coast became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 4 Dec. 1958 and achieved full independence on 7 Aug. 1960.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ivory Coast is bounded west by Liberia and Guinea, north by Mali and Burkina Faso, east by Ghana, and south by the Gulf of Guinea. It has an area of 322,463 sq. km and a population at the 1975 census of 6,702,866 (of whom 31·8% were urban). Estimate (1985) 10,056,000.

The areas and populations of the 34 departments were:

<i>Department</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1975</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1975</i>
Abengourou	6,900	177,692	Ferkéssédougou	17,728	90,423
Abidjan	14,200	1,389,141	Gagnoa	4,500	174,018
Aboisso	6,250	148,823	Guiglo	14,150	137,672
Adzopé	5,230	162,837	Issia	3,590	104,081
Agboville	3,850	141,970	Katiola	9,420	77,875
Blankouma	4,950	75,711	Korhogo	12,500	276,816
Bondoukou	16,530	296,551	Lakota	2,730	76,105
Bongouanou	5,570	216,907	Man	7,050	278,659
Bouaflé	5,670	164,817	Mankono	10,660	82,358
Bouaké	23,800	808,048	Odienné	20,600	124,010
Bouna	21,470	84,290	Oumé	2,400	85,486
Boundiali	7,895	96,449	Sassandra	17,530	116,644
Dabakala	9,670	56,230	Séguéla	11,240	75,181
Daloa	11,610	265,529	Soubré	8,270	75,350
Danané	4,600	170,249	Tingréla	2,200	35,829
Dimbokro	8,530	258,116	Touba	8,720	77,786
Divo	7,920	202,511	Zuénoula	2,830	98,792

The principal cities (populations, census 1975) are the capital, Abidjan (951,216; estimate 1982, 1·85m.), Bouaké (175,264), Daloa (60,837), Man (50,288), Korhogo (45,250) and Gagnoa (42,362). The new capital will be at Yamoussoukro (70,000 in 1983).

French is the official language and there were (1985) about 50,000 French residents.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, affected by distance from the sea. In coastal areas, there are wet seasons from May to July and in Oct. and Nov., but in central areas the periods are March to May and July to Nov. In the north, there is one wet season from June to Oct. Abidjan. Jan. 81°F (27·2°C), July 75°F (23·9°C). Annual rainfall 84" (2,100 mm). Bouaké. Jan. 81°F (27·2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,200 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1960 Constitution was amended in 1971, 1975, 1980 and 1985. The sole legal Party is the *Parti Démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire*. There is a 147-member National Assembly

elected by universal suffrage (Elections were held in Oct. 1985) for a 5-year term. The President is also directly elected for a 5-year term (renewable).

The Government was in Nov. 1985 composed as follows:

President: Félix Houphouët-Boigny. (Re-elected for a sixth 5-year term in 1985).

Ministers of State: Auguste Denise, Mathieu Ekra, Camille Alliali, Maurice Seri Gnoleba, Emile Kéi Boguinard. *Health and Population:* Alphonse Djedje Mady. *Cultural Affairs:* Bernard B. Dadie. *Information:* Amadou Thiam. *Commerce:* Nicolas Kouandi Angba. *Labour and 'Ivorization' of Personnel:* Albert Vanié Bi Tra. *Navy:* Lamine Fadiga. *Civil Service:* Jean-Jacques Bechio. *Tourism:* Duon Sadia. *Social Affairs:* Yaya Ouattara. *Youth and Sport:* Laurent Dona Fologo. *Mines:* Paul Gui Dibo. *Internal Security:* Oumar N'daw. *Justice:* Lazen N. P. Coulibaly. *Defence:* Jean Konan Banny. *Interior:* Konan Siméon. *Foreign Affairs:* Simeon Ake. *Economy and Finance:* Abdoulaye Koné. *Agriculture, Water and Forests:* Denis Bra Kanon. *Education and Scientific Research:* Dr Bala Keita. *Posts and Telecommunications Public Works Transport, Construction and Town Planning:* Ange-François Barry Battesti. *Industry:* Bernard K. Ehui. *Rural Development and Civil Defence:* Gilles Laubhouet Vally. *Relations with the National Assembly:* Emile Brou.

National flag: Three vertical strips of orange, white, green.

Local government: There are 34 departments, each under an appointed Prefect and an elected Conseil-Général, sub-divided into 163 sub-prefectures.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consisted of 3 infantry battalions and support units in 1985. Equipment includes 5 AMX-13 light tanks and 7 ERC-90 armoured cars. Total strength (1986), 6,100. Paramilitary forces, 7,800.

Navy. Offshore, riverine and coastal patrol squadrons include 2 fast missile craft, 2 patrol vessels, 1 river defence craft, 1 training vessel, 1 light transport, 10 fast assault boats, 7 small protection launches and 2 minor landing craft. Personnel in 1986 totalled 70 officers and 630 ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1962, has 6 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, with combat potential, 2 turbofan F-28 Fellowship, 1 Super-King Air, 1 Cessna 421, 1 turbofan Gulfstream II and 1 Gulfstream III transports, 2 Reims-Cessna 150s, 6 Beech F-33Cs and 2 Reims-Cessna 337s for liaison and training, and 4 SA330 Puma, 4 Dauphin 2 and 3 Alouette II/III helicopters. Other transport aircraft are leased to the national airline. Personnel total 930.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ivory Coast is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1981-85 Five Year Development Plan concentrated on the primary sector, mainly increasing food production.

Budget. The budget for 1985 totalled 505,770m. francs CFA which included a Special Investment and Equipment Budget of 87,640m. francs CFA.

Currency. The currency is the *franc CFA* with a parity rate of 50 *francs CFA* to 1 French *franc*. In March 1986, £ sterling = 492.63 francs CFA; US\$1 = 340.80 francs CFA.

Banking. The *Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest* is the bank of issue. Numerous foreign and domestic banks have offices in Abidjan, and *Société Générale de Banque*, *Société Ivoirienne de Banque*, *Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie de la Côte d'Ivoire* and *Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale* maintain wide branch networks throughout the country.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1984 amounted to 2,133m. kwh mostly from new hydro-electric projects at Kassou and Taabo on the Bandama river, Buyo on the Sassandra river, and from 2 older dams on the Bia river.

Oil. Petroleum has been produced (offshore) since Oct. 1977. Production (1985) 1.3m. tonnes.

Minerals. Diamond extraction was 37,000 carats in 1982. Exploitation of iron ore deposits at Bangolo in the west await completion of hydro-electric projects.

Agriculture. The main export crops (production 1984 in 1,000 tonnes) are coffee (85), cocoa (411), bananas (135), pineapples (220), palm oil (145), palm kernels (31), cotton (58) and rubber (37); food crops include yams (2,350), cassava (800), plantains (850), rice (490), maize (468), millet (30) and groundnuts (61). Sugar-cane (1.8m. tonnes in 1984) is grown on new plantations in the north at Ferkéssédougou and elsewhere.

Livestock, 1984: 760,000 cattle, 1.4m. sheep, 1.4m. goats, 410,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,000 donkeys.

Fisheries. The catch in 1982 amounted to 92,469 tonnes (16% from inland waters).

Forestry. Equatorial rain forests, especially in the south, cover 3m. hectares and produce over 30 commercially valuable species including teak, mahogany and ebony. Production in 1982 was 11.5m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrialization has developed rapidly since independence, particularly food processing, textiles and sawmills. Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Labour. At the 1975 Census, the workforce numbered 2,831,705. The main trade union is the *Union Générale des Travailleurs de Côte d'Ivoire*, with over 100,000 members.

Commerce. Trade for calendar years in 1m. francs CFA:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	528,850	614,397	681,464	718,593	714,828
Exports	534,847	663,920	689,298	747,452	796,774

In 1981 exports of coffee furnished 18% of exports, cocoa 34%, timber 14% and petroleum products, 8%. 19% went to France, 13% to the Netherlands, 11% to the USA, 8% to Italy and 7% to Federal Republic of Germany. Of the imports, France supplied 31%, Venezuela 8%, the USA 5% and Japan 5%.

Total trade between the Ivory Coast and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	63,055	56,097	79,255	93,875	116,699
Exports and re-exports from UK	30,128	28,238	25,591	25,347	29,514

Tourism. In 1982 there were 200,000 foreign tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 roads totalled 46,580 km and there were 166,920 private cars and 88,286 commercial vehicles.

Railways. From Abidjan a metre-gauge railway runs to Léraba and thence through Burkina-Faso to Ouagadougou (1,140 km). An extension to Tambao is proposed and a new network for the export of iron ore from the port of San Pedro is under study. In 1983 the railways carried 998m. passenger-km and 526.7m. tonne-km of freight.

Aviation. The international airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1981 it handled 870,000 passengers and 33,000 tonnes of freight and mail. Air Ivoire provides regular domestic services to 10 regional airports and 15 landing strips.

Shipping. The main ports are Abidjan and San Pedro. In 1981 Abidjan port handled 5.8m. tonnes and San Pedro 1.5m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 87,700 telephones in 1984 and (1981), 1,181 telex machines. In 1983 there were 562,000 television and 800,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. There were 60 cinemas in 1977 with a seating capacity of 41,000.

Newspapers. In 1982 there were 3 daily newspapers, the principal being *Fraternité-Matin*, circulation 80,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 28 courts of first instance and 3 assize courts in Abidjan, Bouaké and Daloa, 2 courts of appeal in Abidjan and Bouaké, and a supreme court in Abidjan.

Religion. In 1980, 24% were Moslems (mainly in the north), 32% Christians (chiefly Roman Catholics in the south), and 44% animists.

Education. There were, in 1979, 954,656 pupils and 21,640 teachers in 2,697 primary schools, 172,280 pupils and 4,026 teachers in secondary schools and (1979) 22,437 in technical schools. The *Université Nationale de Côte d'Ivoire*, at Abidjan (founded 1964), had 12,765 students in 1980.

Health. In 1978 there were 9,962 hospital beds, 429 doctors, 36 dentists, 615 midwives, 3,052 nurses and 76 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Ivory Coast in Great Britain (2 Upper Belgrave St., London, SW1X 8BJ)
Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in the Ivory Coast (Immeuble 'Les Harmonies', Blvd. Carde, Abidjan)
Ambassador: John M. Willson.

Of the Ivory Coast in the USA (2424 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Rene Amany.

Of the USA in the Ivory Coast (5 Rue Jesse Owens, Abidjan)
Ambassador: Robert H. Miller.

Of the Ivory Coast to the United Nations
Ambassador: Amara Essy.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and *Inventaire Economique de la Côte d'Ivoire*.

La Côte d'Ivoire en Chiffre. Abidjan, 1979

Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1978, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan

Holas, B., *Industries et cultures en Côte d'Ivoire.* Abidjan, 1979

Zartman, I. W., and Delgado, C., *The Political Economy of Ivory Coast.* New York, 1984

Zolberg, A. R., *One-Party Government in the Ivory Coast.* Rev. ed. Princeton Univ. Press, 1974

JAMAICA

Capital: Kingston

Population: 2.3m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$1,300 (1983)

HISTORY. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and was occupied by the Spaniards between 1509 and 1655, when the island was captured by the English; their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence within the Commonwealth on 6 Aug. 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Jamaica lies in the Caribbean Sea about 150 km south of Cuba. The area is 4,411 sq. miles (11,425 sq. km). The population at the census of 8 June 1982 was 2,095,878, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston and St Andrew, 565,487; St Thomas, 76,347; Portland, 70,787; St Mary, 101,442; St Ann, 132,475; Trelawny, 65,038; St James, 127,994; Hanover, 60,420; Westmoreland, 116,163; St Elizabeth, 132,353; Manchester, 136,517; St Catherine, 315,970; Clarendon, 194,885.

Estimated population, in 1984, was 2.3m. The population is 76% of African ethnic origin, 3% European and 21% mixed and other groups.

Vital statistics (1984): Births, 57,553 (25.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 13,405 (5.9); migration loss, 10,474.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate but with considerable variation. High temperatures on the coast are usually mitigated by sea breezes, while upland areas enjoy cooler and less humid conditions. Rainfall is plentiful over most of Jamaica, being heaviest in May and from Aug. to Nov. The island lies in the hurricane zone. Kingston. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was enacted with independence in Aug. 1962. The Crown is represented by a Governor-General appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General is assisted by a Privy Council.

The Legislature comprises two chambers, an elected House and a nominated Senate. The executive is chosen from both chambers.

The Executive comprises the Prime Minister, who is the leader of the majority party, and Ministers appointed by the Prime Minister. Together they form the Cabinet, which is the highest executive power. An Attorney-General is a member of the House and is legal adviser to the Cabinet.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (60 members, Dec. 1976) is elected by universal adult suffrage for a period not exceeding 5 years. Electors and elected must be Jamaican or Commonwealth citizens resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before registration. The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General in consultation with the Prime Minister.

Governor-General: Sir Florizel Glasspole, GCMG, GCVO.

National flag: A yellow diagonal cross dividing triangles of green, top and bottom, and black, hoist and fly.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 15 Dec. 1983, returned 60 members of the Jamaica Labour Party. The People's National Party did not contest the election.

The Cabinet in Jan. 1986 was comprised as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance, Planning and Information: Right Hon. Edward Scaga, PC.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs and Foreign Trade: Hugh Shearer. *Construction with responsibility for Electoral Matters:* Bruce Golding. *Agriculture:* Dr Percival Broderick. *Public Service:* Errol Anderson. *Social Security:* Neville Gallimore. *Labour and Leader of Government Business in the House of Representatives:* J. A. G. Smith. *Education:* Dr Mavis Gilmour. *Industry and Commerce:* Douglas Vaz. *Health:* Dr Kenneth Baugh. *Local Government:* Neville Lewis. *Youth and Community Development:* Edmund Bartlett. *Mining, Energy and Tourism:* Hugh Hart. *National Security and Justice:* Winston Spaulding. *Public Utilities and Transport:* Pearnel Charles. *Without Portfolio:* Oswald Harding.

DEFENCE

Army. The Jamaica Defence Force consists of a Regular and a Reserve Force. The Regular Force is comprised of the 1st battalion, Jamaica Regiment and Support Services which include the Air Wing and Coast Guard. The Reserve Force consists of the 3rd battalion, Jamaica Regiment. Total strength (all services, 1986), 2,100. Reserves, 1,300.

Air Force. The Air Wing of the Jamaica Defence Force was formed in July 1963 and has since been expanded and trained successively by the British Army Air Corps and Canadian air force personnel. Equipment for army liaison, search and rescue, police co-operation, survey and transport duties includes 2 Defender armed STOL transports; 1 Beech King Air, 1 Cessna 210 and 1 Cessna 337 light transports; 4 JetRanger and 3 Bell 212 light helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Jamaica is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAS, CARICOM and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in J\$1 m.):

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Revenue	1,483	1,629	1,751	2,623
Expenditure	1,721	1,921	2,420	2,849

The chief heads of recurrent revenue are income tax; consumption, customs and stamp duties. The other major share of current resources is generated by the Bauxite levy. The chief items of recurrent expenditure are public debt, education, health and grants to local government.

Net external debt at 31 Dec. 1984, J\$1,763.9m.

Currency. The currency is the *dollar*, divided into 100 cents. Currency circulation in March 1985 was J\$560m. In March 1986, £1 = J\$8.10; US\$1 = J\$5.48.

Banking. On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and administers the island's external reserves and exchange control.

There are 8 commercial banks with about 170 branches and agencies in operation, with main offices in Kingston. Six of these banks are subsidiaries of major British and North American banks, of which 4 are incorporated locally. The Workers' Savings and Loan Bank is owned by the Government, Trade Unions and the private sector. The National Commercial Bank (Jamaica) Ltd, formerly Barclays Bank Jamaica Ltd, is 100% government-owned. The other 6 banks which operate are: The Bank of Nova Scotia (Jamaica) Ltd, City Bank of North America, Royal Bank (Jamaica) Ltd, Bank of Commerce, Jamaica Citizens Bank Ltd and First National Bank of Chicago (Jamaica) Ltd.

Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 Dec. 1984, J\$2,674.1m., of which J\$1,261.8m. were time deposits and J\$1,412.3m. were savings.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Jamaica Public Service Co. is the public supplier of electricity. The

bauxite companies, sugar estates and the Caribbean Cement Co. and Goodyear generate their own electricity. Total installed capacity, 31 Dec. 1984, 448.8 mw., of which 336 mw. is in steam units. Total net generation, 1984, 1,438.5 mwh., of which 1,304.1 mwh. was from steam.

Minerals. Bauxite, ceramic clays, marble, silica sand and gypsum are commercially valuable. Jamaica has become the world's third largest producer of bauxite and alumina. The bauxite deposits are worked by a Canadian, an American and a Jamaican company. In 1984, 8,937,000 tonnes of bauxite ore was mined, gypsum, 180,200 tonnes; marble, 3.2m. cu. metres; sand and gravel, 3.45m. cu. metres; industrial lime, 115,140 tonnes.

Agriculture (1984). Production: Sugar-cane, 2,384,000 tons; sugar (commercial), 190,000 tons; rum, 4,701,000 proof gallons; molasses, 92,500 tons; bananas, 11,100 tons; citrus fruit, 570,000 boxes; cocoa, 2,710,000 tons; spices, 3,691,000 tons; copra, 1,487,000 tons; domestic food crops, 514,646 tons.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 318,000; goats, 420,000; pigs, 275,000; poultry, 5m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Three bauxite-mining companies also process bauxite into alumina; production, 1984, 1.74m. tonnes. From processing only a few agricultural products—sugar, rum, condensed milk, oils and fats, cigars and cigarettes—the island is now producing clothing, footwear, textiles, paints, building materials (including cement), agricultural machinery and toilet articles. There is an oil refinery in Kingston. In 1984 manufacturing contributed J\$1,667.73m. to the total GDP at current prices.

Labour. Average total labour force (1984), 978,100, of whom 728,700 were employed. Government and services employed 358,800; agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining, 246,650; manufacture 91,400; construction and installation, 30,600.

Commerce. Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in US\$1 m.):

	1982	1983	1984
Imports	1,376	1,284	1,183
Domestic exports	743	673	731

Principal imports in 1984 (in US\$): Minerals, fuels and lubricants, 359.5m. (40.4%), with fuel imports of 154.7m. from Netherlands Antilles and 88.8m. from Venezuela; food, 195.6m. (16.5%), with 132.1m. from USA; machinery and transport equipment, 195.5m. (16.5%); manufactured goods, 191m. (16.1%).

Principal domestic exports in 1984 (in US\$): Crude materials, 490.4m. (67.1%), of which alumina, 305.2m. (41.8%) and bauxite, 181.2m. (24.8%), with crude materials exports of 277.1m. to USA, 96.7m. to Canada, 35.5m. to USSR and 34.7m. to UK; food, 116.7m. (16%), of which sugar, 66m. (90%), with food exports of 59.9m. to UK and 33.9m. to USA; miscellaneous manufactures, 45.8m. (6.3%).

Total trade between Jamaica and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	114,219	92,760	95,036	77,895	89,684
Exports and re-exports from UK	42,650	56,025	116,188	48,088	44,290

Tourism. In 1984, 843,774 tourists arrived in Jamaica, spending about US\$406.6m.; direct employment, 12,634.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1984). The island has 7,826 miles of main roads, and over 2,874 miles of parochial and subsidiary roads. Main roads are constructed and maintained by the Ministry of Construction (Works), while other roads are constructed and maintained by parish councils. In 1983 there were 65,534 licensed vehicles.

Railways. There are 294 km of railway open of 1,435 mm gauge, operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation, which also operates 31 km (Alcoa Mineral Rail-

way) on behalf of one of the bauxite companies. In 1984 the railway carried 3m. tonnes and 958,893 passengers.

Aviation. Scheduled commercial international airlines operate through the Norman Manley and Sangster international airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. In 1984 Norman Manley airport had 40,068 aircraft movements, handled 1,003,548 passengers and 19,894 tonnes of freight. Sangster had 33,380 movements, with 1,387,598 passengers and 2,550 tonnes of freight. Trans-Jamaica Airlines Ltd operates internal flights; in 1984 it carried 42,100 passengers. Air Jamaica, originally set up in conjunction with BOAC and BWIA in 1966, became a new company, Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd, and is affiliated to Air Canada. In 1969 it began operations as Jamaica's national airline. In 1984 Air Jamaica carried 823,000 passengers and operated at a net loss of J\$10.9m.

Shipping. In 1984 there were 2,055 visits to all ports; 20m. tons of cargo were handled. Kingston had 1,269 visits and handled 2m. tons. The outports had 786 visits and handled 8.8m. tons, of which 1.6m. was loaded and 7.2m. landed.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 there were 318 post offices and 504 postal agencies and sub-agencies.

The Jamaica Telephone Co. operates the telephone system. In Dec. 1984 there were 136,778 telephones in use. All telephone exchanges are automatic. Jamaica is linked to USA by a submarine telephone cable. Jamaica International Telecommunications Ltd (JAMINTEL) established in 1971, provides a wide range of international telecommunications services for Jamaica. There are 1 commercial and 1 publicly owned broadcasting stations; the latter also operates a television service.

Cinemas. In 1984 there were 34 cinemas and 3 drive-in cinemas.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judicature comprises a Supreme Court, a court of appeal, a revenue court, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts, a traffic court and a family court which was instituted in 1975. The Chief Justice is head of the judiciary. All prosecutions are initiated by the Director of Public Prosecutions.

Police. The Constabulary Force in 1984 stood at approximately 6,134 officers, sub-officers and constables (men and women).

Religion. Freedom of worship is guaranteed under the Constitution. The main Christian denominations are Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Church of God, United Church of Jamaica, and Grand Cayman (Presbyterian-Congregational) Moravian, Seventh-day Adventists, Pentecostal, Salvation Army, Quaker, and Disciples of Christ. Pocomania is a mixture of Christianity and African survivals. Non-Christians include Hindus, Jews, Moslems and Bahai followers. There is also a growing number of Rastafarians who believe in the deity of the late Emperor Hailé Selassié of Ethiopia.

Education. In Sept. 1973 education became free for all government grant-aided schools (the majority of all schools) and for all Jamaicans entering the University of the West Indies, the College of Arts, Science and Technology and the Jamaica School of Agriculture. In 1984-85 there were 1,599 pre-primary schools and departments (123,160 pupils); 290 primary schools (177,950 pupils); 492 all-age schools (237,576 pupils).

There were 141 secondary and vocational schools (166,851). Teacher-training colleges had 3,719 students; community colleges had 2,299; the College of Arts, Science and Technology had 3,456; the College of Agriculture, 198 and the University of the West Indies, 4,250.

Health. In 1984 the public health service had 5,346 staff in medicine, nursing and pharmacology; 318 in dentistry; 356 public health inspectors; 59 in nutrition.

There were 382 primary health centres, 5,639 public hospital beds and 250 private beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Jamaica in Great Britain (50 St James's St., London, SW1A 1JS)
High Commissioner: H. S. Walker.

Of Great Britain in Jamaica (Trafalgar Rd., Kingston 10)
High Commissioner: H. M. S. Reid, CMG.

Of Jamaica in the USA (1850 K. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)
Ambassador: Keith Johnson.

Of the USA in Jamaica (2 Oxford Rd., Kingston 5)
Ambassador: Michael G. Sotirhos.

Of Jamaica to the United Nations
Ambassador: Lloyd M. H. Barnett.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics, now Statistical Institute of Jamaica (2c Constant Spring Rd., Kingston 10), was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* Mrs C. P. McFarlane. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade* and the *Annual Abstract of Statistics*.

Economic and Social Survey, Jamaica. Planning Institute of Jamaica, Kingston (Annual)
Social and Economic Studies. Institute of Social and Economic Research, Univ. of the West Indies. Quarterly

A Review of the Performance of the Jamaican Economy 1981–1983. Jamaica Information Service, 1985

Quarterly Economic Report. Planning Institute of Jamaica, Kingston

Beckford, G. and Witter, M., *Small Garden ... Bitter Weed. The Political Struggle and Change in Jamaica.* 2nd ed. London, 1982

Black, C. V., *History of Jamaica.* London, 1965

Cassidy, F. G., and Le Page, R. B., *Dictionary of Jamaican English.* CUP, 1966

Delattre, R., *A Guide to Jamaica Reference Material.* Kingston, 1965

Floyd, B., *Jamaica: An Island Microcosm.* London, 1979

Ingram, K. E., *Jamaica.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Jefferson, O., *The Post-War Economic Development of Jamaica.* Kingston, 1972

Kuper, A., *Changing Jamaica.* London and Boston, 1976

Lacey, T., *Violence and Politics in Jamaica, 1960–70.* Manchester Univ. Press, 1977

Manley, M., *A Voice at the Work Place.* London, 1975.—*Jamaica: Struggle in the Periphery.* London, 1983

Post, K., *Strike the Iron, A Colony at War: Jamaica 1939–1945.* 2 vols. Atlantic Highlands, N.J., 1981

Sherlock, P., *Keeping Company with Jamaica.* London, 1984

Stone, C., *Class, Race and Political Behaviour in Urban Jamaica.* Kingston, 1973.

—*Democracy and Clientalism in Jamaica.* London and New Brunswick, N.J., 1981

Bibliography of Jamaica, 1900–1963. Jamaica Library Service, 1963

Libraries: National Library of Jamaica, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston.

JAPAN

Capital: Tōkyō

Population: 121.05m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$8,414 (1983)

Nippon (or Nihon)

HISTORY. The house of Yamato, from about 500 B.C. the rulers of one of several kingdoms, in about A.D. 200 united the nation; the present imperial family are their direct descendants. From 1186 until 1867 successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki (in different pronunciation: Yoshinobu). In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until she was able to undertake her own defence. The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty. In 1960 Japan signed the Japan-US Mutual Security Treaty, valid for 10 years, which was renewed in 1970. In June 1971 the Okinawa Reversion Agreement providing for the return from the US to Japan of Okinawa on 15 May 1972 was signed.

AREA AND POPULATION. Japan consists of 4 major islands, Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu and Shikoku and many small islands, with an area of 377,765 sq. km. Census population (1 Oct. 1985) 121,047,196 (males 59,495,663, females 61,551,553). Foreigners registered 31 Dec. 1984 were 841,831, of whom 680,706 were Koreans, 69,608 Chinese, 29,037 Americans, 11,183 Philipppines, 6,878 British, 3,993 Vietnamese, 3,158 West Germans, 2,758 Thais, 2,540 Indians, 2,393 French, 2,280 Canadians, 1,876 stateless persons.

Japanese overseas, Oct. 1984, 478,168; of these 138,184 lived in USA, 128,494 in Brazil, 17,630 in UK, 16,181 in Canada, 15,780 in Argentina, 15,622 in the Federal Republic of Germany, 10,256 in France, 8,766 in Hong Kong, 8,104 in Singapore, 7,439 in Peru.

The leading cities, with population, 31 March 1984 (in 1,000), are:

Akita	288	Kitakyushu	1,052	Otaru	179
Amagasaki	506	Kōbe	1,381	Sagamihara	465
Aomori	291	Kōchi	306	Sakai	810
Asahikawa	361	Koriyama	293	Sapporo	1,479
Chiba	768	Kumamoto	527	Sasebo	252
Fujisawa	319	Kurashiki	411	Sendai	663
Fukuoka	1,098	Kure	231	Shimonoseki	262
Fukushima	266	Kyōto	1,464	Shizuoka	463
Fukuyama	357	Machida	307	Suita	335
Funabashi	495	Maebashi	272	Takamatsu	322
Gifu	408	Matsudo	416	Takatsuki	341
Hachioji	405	Matsuyama	418	Tokushima	252
Hakodate	320	Miyazaki	268	Tōkyō	8,170
Hamamatsu	504	Nagano	330	Toyama	309
Higashiosaka	502	Nagasaki	446	Toyohashi	315
Himeji	449	Nagoya	2,066	Toyonaka	398
Hirakata	373	Naha	304	Toyota	294
Hiroshima	907	Nara	316	Urawa	369
Ichinomiya	254	Neyagawa	255	Utsunomiya	395
Ichikawa	382	Niigata	459	Wakayama	403
Iwaki	353	Nishinomiya	404	Yao	269
Kagoshima	517	Oita	373	Yokkaichi	259
Kanazawa	414	Okayama	555	Yokohama	2,915
Kawaguchi	396	Omiya	365	Yokosuka	428
Kawasaki	1,049	Osaka	2,534		

Vital statistics (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Births	1,901	1,833	1,755	1,709	1,643	1,577	1,529	1,515	1,509
Deaths	702	703	690	696	690	723	720	712	740

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1983, was 12.7 per 1,000 population (1947: 34.3); crude death rate, 6.2; crude marriage rate, 6.4; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 6.2.

CLIMATE. The islands of Japan lie in the temperate zone, north-east of the main monsoon region of S.E. Asia. The climate is temperate with warm, humid summers and relatively mild winters except in the island of Hokkaido and northern parts of Honshu facing the Japan Sea. There is a month's rainy season in June-July, but the best seasons are spring and autumn, though Sept. may bring typhoons. There is a summer rainfall maximum. Tōkyō. Jan. 40.5°F (4.7°C), July 77.4°F (25.2°C). Annual rainfall 63" (1,460 mm). Hiroshima. Jan. 39.7°F (4.3°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 61" (1,603 mm). Nagasaki. Jan. 43.5°F (6.4°C), July 79.7°F (26.5°C). Annual rainfall 77" (2,002 mm). Osaka. Jan. 42.1°F (5.6°C), July 80.6°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,400 mm). Sapporo. Jan. 23.2°F (-4.9°C), July 68.4°F (20.2°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,158 mm).

EMPEROR. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). **Hirohito**, born in Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903. Living sons: (1) Prince Akihito (Tsugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring:* Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960; Prince Fumihito (Ayanomiya), born 30 Nov. 1965; Princess Sayako (Norinomiya), born 18 April 1969. (2) Prince Masahito (Hitachinomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935; married to Hanako Tsugaru, 30 Sept. 1964.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, the succession to the throne was fixed upon the male descendants.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Japan's Government is based upon the Constitution of 1947 which superseded the Meiji Constitution of 1889. In it the Japanese people pledge themselves to uphold the ideas of democracy and peace. The Emperor is the symbol of the States and of the unity of the people. Sovereign power rests with the people. The Emperor has no powers related to government. Japan renounces war as a sovereign right and the threat or the use of force as a means of settling disputes with other nations. Fundamental human rights are guaranteed.

National flag: White, with a red disc.

National anthem: Kimi ga yo wa (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 511 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 252 members (100 elected by party list system with proportional representation according to the d'Hondt method and 152 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The former House of Peers is replaced by the House of Councillors, whose members, like those of the House of Representatives, are elected as representatives of all the people. The House of Representatives has pre-eminence over the House of Councillors.

On 25 Dec. 1985 the House of Representatives consisted of 259 Liberal-Democrats-New Liberal Club National Union, 111 Socialists, 59 Komeito, 38 Democratic Socialists, 27 Japan Communist Party, 3 Social Democratic Federation and 5 Independents.

The Cabinet, as constituted in Jan. 1986, was as follows:

Prime Minister: Yasuhiro Nakasone.

Justice: Seigo Suzuki.

Foreign Affairs: Shintaro Abe.

Finance: Noboru Takeshita.

Education: Toshiki Kaifu.

Health and Welfare: Isamu Imai.

Agriculture, Forestry and Fishery: Tsutomu Hata.

Trade and Industry: Michio Watanabe.

Transport: Hiroshi Mitsuzuka.

Postal Service: Bunsei Sato.

Labour: Yu Hayashi.

Construction: Takami Eto.

Home Affairs: Ichiro Ozawa.

Local Government. The country is divided into 47 prefectures (*Todōfuken*), including Tōkyō-to (the capital), Ōsaka-fu and Kyōto-fu, Hokkai-dō, and 43 *Ken*. Each *Todōfuken* has its governor (*Chiji*) elected by the voters in the area. The prefectural government of Tōkyō-to is also responsible for the urban part (formerly Tōkyō-shi) of the prefecture. Each prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country.

DEFENCE

Army. The 'Ground Self-Defence Force' had in 1984 an authorized strength of 155,000 uniformed personnel, plus a reserve of 43,000 men. The Army is organized in 12 infantry divisions, 1 armoured division, 1 airborne brigade, 2 air defence brigades, 1 artillery, 5 engineer, 1 signal, 2 composite and 1 helicopter brigades in addition to 4 anti-aircraft artillery groups. Equipment includes 1,050 tanks, over 400 transport, observation and training helicopters, plus about 20 fixed-wing aircraft.

The Northern Army, stationed in Hokkaido, consists of 4 divisions (1 of which is armoured), an artillery brigade, an anti-aircraft artillery brigade, a tank group and an engineering brigade. The Western Army, stationed in Kyushu, consists of 2 divisions and 1 composite brigade. The North-Eastern Army (2 divisions), the Eastern Army (2 divisions) and 1 airborne brigade, the Middle Army (3 divisions and 1 composite brigade). The infantry division establishment is approximately 9,000 with 4 infantry regiments or 7,000 (lower establishment) with 3 infantry regiments. Each infantry division has an artillery unit, an anti-tank unit, a tank battalion and an engineering battalion in addition to administrative units.

Navy. The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises 50 destroyers including 2 large destroyers of 5,200 tons each and 2 destroyers of 4,700 tons each, 18 frigates, 14 submarines, 39 mine warfare vessels, 18 patrol vessels, 8 landing ships, 37 auxiliary ships including 1 ice breaker and 3 training vessels, and 319 support ships.

The Fleet Air Arm, numbering 6 air wings, includes 93 patrol aircraft and flying boats for anti-submarine patrol, 80 trainers and 130 helicopters plus transports, rescue planes and others.

Personnel in 1986 numbered 46,000 officers and ratings including the Naval Air Arm. There are also 4,300 in civil maritime defence.

Air Force. An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In 1984 its equipment included 2 interceptor squadrons of F-15J/DJ Eagles (total of 100 aircraft to be acquired by 1987); 2 squadrons of F-104J Starfighters, and 6 of F-4EJ Phantoms; 3 squadrons of Mitsubishi F-1 close-support fighters; 1 squadron of RF-4E reconnaissance fighters; 8 E-2C Hawkeye AWACS aircraft; ECM flight with 2 YS-11Es; 3 squadrons of turbopfan Kawasaki C-1 and turboprop C-130H Hercules and NAMC YS-11 transports. About 35 helicopters, mostly KV-107s (to be replaced with CH-47 Chinooks), and MU-2 twin-turboprop aircraft perform search, rescue and general duties. Training units use piston-engined Fuji T-3 basic

trainers, Fuji T-1 jet intermediate trainers, T-33 jet trainers and supersonic Mitsubishi T-2 jet advanced trainers. The T-1s and T-33s will be replaced with Kawasaki T-4s in the late '80s. Six surface-to-air missile groups (19 squadrons) are in service. Total strength (1986) about 270 combat aircraft and 44,000 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Japan is a member of UN, the Colombo Plan and OECD.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1983-90 Plan envisages an onward real growth rate of 4% and a nominal between 6% and 7%. The real growth rate for 1986 is envisaged at 4% and the nominal 5.1%.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal year ending 31 March 1986 balanced at 52,499,600m. yen.

Of the proposed revenue in 1985, 38,550,000m. was to come from taxes and stamps, 11,680,000m. from public bonds. Main items of expenditure: Social security, 9,573,600m.; public works, 6,368,900m.; local government, 9,690,100m.; education, 4,840,900m.; defence, 3,137,100m.

The outstanding national debt incurred by public bonds was estimated in March 1984 to be 111,505,800m. yen, including 3,800m. yen of Japan's foreign currency bonds.

The estimated 1985 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast a total revenue of 50,527,000m. yen, to be made up partly by local taxes and partly by government grants and local loans.

Currency. Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 *yen* are in circulation as well as notes of the Bank of Japan, of 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 *yen*. Bank-notes for 500 *yen* are still in circulation but are gradually being replaced by coins. In March 1986, £1 = 259 *yen*; US\$1 = 179.50 *yen*.

In Dec. 1984 the currency in circulation consisted of 24,456,000m. yen Bank of Japan notes and 1,419,000m. yen subsidiary coins.

Banking. The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

Gold bullion and cash holdings of the Bank of Japan at 31 Dec. 1984 stood at 330,000m. yen.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. Total assets of all banks at 31 Dec. 1984 was 332,335,000m. yen.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 86,298,000m. yen on 31 March 1984.

Many foreign banks operate branches in Japan including: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Algemene Bank Nederland NV, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use ended on 1 April 1966.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983 generating facilities were capable of an output of 159,232,000 kw.; electricity produced was 618,100m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. Output of crude petroleum, 1983, was 492,000 kl, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshu, but 207,794,000 kl crude oil had to be imported. Output of natural gas, 1983, 2,085m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Ore production in tonnes, 1983, of chromite, 8,396; coal, 17,062,000; iron, 297,817; zinc, 255,712.; molybdenum (1982), 97; manganese, 75,199; copper, 46,045; lead, 46,888; tungsten, 1,651; silver, 307,216 kg.; gold, 3,139 kg.

Agriculture. Agricultural workers in 1984 were 6,399,000, including 742,000 subsidiary and seasonal workers; 9% of the labour force as opposed to 24.7% in 1962. The arable land area in 1984 was 5,396,000 hectares (5,796,000 in 1970). Division of ordinary fields to non-agricultural use accounted largely for this decrease. Rice cultivation accounted for 2,273,000 hectares in 1983. The area planted with industrial crops such as rapeseed, tobacco, tea, rush, etc., was 261,300 hectares in 1983.

In 1984 there were 4,492,000 power cultivators and tractors in use together with 3,711,000 power sprayers and power dusters and 2,062,000 rice power planters.

Output of rice was 12m. tonnes in 1979, 9.6m. in 1980, 10,259,000 in 1981, 10.27m. in 1982 and 10,366,000 in 1983.

Production in 1983 (in 1,000 tonnes) of barley was 380; wheat, 695; soybeans, 217. Sweet potatoes, which in the past mitigated the effects of rice famines, have, in view of rice over-production, decreased from 4,955,000 tons in 1965 to 1,379,000 tons in 1983. Domestic sugar-beet and sugar-cane production accounted for only 30.1% of requirement in 1983. In 1983, 1,809,000 tonnes were imported, 29.2% of this being imported from Thailand, 25.7% from Australia, 17.6% from Cuba, 12.9% from Philippines, 8.2% from South Africa, 3.6% from Formosa, 2% from Columbia.

Fruit production, 1983 (in 1,000 tonnes): Mandarins, 2,859; apples, 1,048; pears, 503; grapes, 324; peaches, 237; and persimmons, 310.

Livestock (1984): 4,682,000 cattle (including about 2.1m. milch cows), 24,000 horses, 10.42m. pigs, 22,000 sheep, 54,000 goats, 309m. chickens. Milk (1983), 7.04m. tonnes.

Forestry. Forests and grasslands cover about 25m. hectares (nearly 70% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 2,484m. cu. metres in 1981. In 1982, 32,603,000 cu. metres were felled.

Fisheries. Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing, in 1982 it was 14%. The catch in 1983 was 11.97m. tonnes, excluding whaling. Japan now ranks first in whaling.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Japan's industrial equipment, 1982, numbered 727,400 plants of all sizes, employing 11,116,000 production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1984: 15,493,000), radio sets (1983: 13,338,000), cameras (1984: 15,337,000), computing machines and automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after machinery and metals (1982). Production, 1983, included (in tonnes): Sulphuric acid, 6,662,000; caustic soda, 2,778,000; ammonium sulphate, 1.72m.; calcium superphosphate, 559,000.

Output (1983), in 1,000 tonnes, of pig iron was 72,936; crude steel, 97,179; ordinary rolled steel, 77,552.

In 1983 paper production was 10.93m. tonnes; paperboard, 7.51m. tonnes.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2.78m. spindles; in 1964, 8.42m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1983, 438,000 tonnes, and of cotton cloth, 2,079m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool.

Output, 1983, 110,000 tonnes of woollen yarns and 302m. sq. metres of woollen fabrics.

Output, 1983, of rayon woven fabrics, 650m. sq. metres; synthetic woven fabrics, 3,219m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 122m. sq. metres.

Shipbuilding has been decreasing and in 1983, 6.46m. gross tons were launched, of which 1,500,000 GRT were tankers.

Labour. Total labour force, Oct. 1984, was 57.66m., of which 4.68m. were in agriculture and forestry, 440,000 in fishing, 80,000 in mining, 5.3m. in construction, 14.4m. in manufacturing, 15.35m. in commerce and finance, 3.76m. in transport and other public utilities, 11.54m. in services (including the professions) and 1.95m. in government work.

In 1984 there were 12,464,000 workers organized in 74,579 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 4.4m. members. The 'Japanese Confederation of Labour' (Dōmei Kaigi) had 2,168,000 members. The 'Federation of Independent Unions' (Chūritsu Rōren) founded in 1956 had 1,502,000 members.

In Nov. 1984, 1.61m. (2.7%) were unemployed. In 1984, 354,000 working days were lost in industrial stoppages.

Commerce. Trade (in US\$1 m.)

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	79,343	110,672	140,528	152,030	138,831	126,393	136,503
Exports	97,543	103,031	129,807	143,289	131,931	146,927	170,114

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis) (US\$1 m.):

	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Africa	2,904	2,998	1,348	1,165
Australia	4,280	5,184	6,642	7,296
Canada	3,625	4,297	4,430	4,945
China	4,912	7,217	5,087	5,958
Fed. Rep. of Germany	5,877	6,622	2,414	2,684
Hong Kong	5,289	6,559	670	842
Latin America	6,379	8,549	6,451	7,230
Philippines	1,744	1,080	1,306	1,419
South-east Asia	34,498	36,795	27,925	31,883
Thailand	2,506	2,425	1,019	1,040
USSR	2,821	2,518	1,456	1,394
UK	4,983	4,675	1,940	2,267
USA	42,829	59,937	24,647	26,862

Principal items in 1984, with value in 1 m. yen were:

<i>Imports, c.i.f.</i>		<i>Exports, f.o.b.</i>	
Mineral fuels	14,285,000	Machinery and transport equipment	28,401,000
Foodstuffs	3,796,000	Metals and metal products	4,546,000
Metal ores and scrap	1,555,000	Textile products	1,599,000
Machinery and transport equipment	2,473,000	Chemicals	1,806,000

Total trade between Japan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,236,170	2,657,977	3,355,450	3,768,019	4,117,024
Exports and re-exports from UK	620,273	681,483	797,848	925,311	1,012,436

Tourism. In 1984, 2,036,488 foreigners visited Japan, 437,745 of whom came from USA, 167,521 from UK. Japanese travelling abroad totalled 4,658,833 in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of roads (including urban and other local roads) was 1,123,283 km at 1 April 1983; the 'national' roads extended 46,302 km, of which 44,367 km were paved. Motor vehicles, at 31 Dec. 1984, numbered 43,615,000, including 27,144,000 passenger cars and 16,241,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama

(29 km). Total length of railways, in March 1983, was 27,012 km, of which the national railways had 21,387 km (8,830 km electrified) and private railways, 5,625 km (4,934 km electrified). In 1983 the national railways carried 6,797m. passengers (private, 11,741m.) and 86m. tons of freight (private, 35m.).

Aviation. The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airways. Japan Airlines, founded in 1953, operate international services from Tōkyō to the USA, Europe, the Middle East and Southeast Asia, including flights to London over the North Pole and to Moscow by way of Siberia. In 1983 Japanese companies carried 40,587,600 passengers in domestic services and 5,624,000 passengers in international services.

Shipping. On 30 June 1984 the merchant fleet consisted of 8,349 vessels of 100 gross tons and over; total tonnage 38m. gross tons; there were 706 ships for passenger transport (1,170,000 gross tons), 2,576 cargo ships (2,182,000 gross tons) and 1,430 oil tankers (14,558,000 gross tons).

Coastguard. The 'Maritime Safety Agency' (Coastguard) consists of 11 regional MS headquarters, 65 MS offices, 52 MS bases, 14 air stations, 7 District Communications Centres, 1 Traffic Advisory Service Centre, 4 hydrographic observatories and 132 navigation aids offices (with 4,950 navigation aids facilities) and controls 44 large patrol vessels, 47 medium patrol vessels, 19 small patrol vessels, 231 patrol craft, 22 hydrographic service vessels, 5 firefighting vessels, 10 firefighting boats, 67 guard and rescue boats and 80 navigation aids service supply vessels. Personnel in 1985 numbered 12,043 officers and men.

The Coastguard aviation service includes 23 fixed-wing aircraft and 36 helicopters.

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, at 31 March 1984 had 63,980,000 instruments.

On 31 March 1984, 99.2% of all households owned colour television sets.

Cinemas (1984). Cinemas numbered 2,191 with an annual attendance of 151m. (1960: 1,014m.).

Newspapers (1983). Daily newspapers numbered 125 with aggregate circulation of 66,782,000, including 4 major English-language newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts (*Chihōsai-bansho*) in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaidō) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the Constitution.

Religion. There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

In Dec. 1983 Shintoism claimed 116,889,000 adherents, Buddhism 87,469,000; these figures obviously overlap. Christians numbered 1,575,000.

Education. Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. Almost all national and municipal institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1984 there were 15,115 kindergartens with 99,170 teachers and 2,132,942 pupils; 24,043 elementary schools with 468,672 teachers and 11,464,221 pupils; 10,940 junior high schools with 278,933 teachers and 5,828,867 pupils; 5,213 senior high schools with 258,624 teachers and 4,891,917 pupils; 536 junior colleges with 17,411 teachers and 381,873 pupils.

There were also 795 special schools for handicapped children (38,190 teachers, 94,868 pupils).

Japan has 7 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918); Osaka University (1931), and Nagoya University (1939). In addition, there are various other state and municipal as well as private universities of high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyō, Meiji universities, and several women's universities, among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are 460 colleges and universities with (1 May 1984) 1,843,153 students and 110,662 teachers.

Social Welfare. Hospitals at the end of 1983 numbered 9,515 with 1,440,381 beds. Physicians at the end of 1982 numbered 167,952; dentists, 58,362.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. The total population come under one or more of these schemes.

In 1983 17,618,943 persons and 9,387,183 households received some form of regular public assistance, the total of which came to 1,423,868m. yen.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Japan in Great Britain (43-46 Grosvenor St., London, W1X 0BA)
Ambassador: Toshio Yamazaki (accredited 20 Feb. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Japan (1 Ichiban-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tōkyō 102)
Ambassador: Sir Sydney Giffard, KCMG.

Of Japan in the USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Nobuo Matsunaga.

Of the USA in Japan (10-5, Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-Ku, Tōkyō)
Ambassador: Michael J. Mansfield.

Of Japan to the United Nations
Ambassadors: Mizuo Kuroda and Tomohiko Kobayashi.

Books of Reference

- Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Statistical Handbook of Japan 1977*.—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)
- Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)
- Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)
- Kodansha Encyclopedia of Japan*. 9 vols. Tōkyō, 1983
- Japan Times Year Book*. (I. *Year Book of Japan*. II. *Who's Who in Japan*. III. *Business Directory of Japan*.) Tōkyō, first issue 1933
- Treaty of Peace with Japan*. (Cmd. 8392). HMSO, 1951; (Cmd. 8601). HMSO, 1952
- Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan*. London, 1946.—*The Japanese Economy*. London, 1981
- Baerwald, H. H., *Japan's Parliament*. CUP, 1974
- Burks, A. W., *Japan: Profile of an Industrial Power*. Boulder, 1981
- Kenkyusha's *New Japanese-English [and English-Japanese] Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1960
- Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary Explained in English*. Tōkyō, 1950
- Morishima, U. *Why has Japan 'Succeeded'?* CUP, 1984
- Murata, K., *An Industrial Geography of Japan*. London, 1980
- Nippon: A Chartered Survey of Japan*. Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. Tōkyō, annual
- Okita, S., *The Developing Economics of Japan: Lessons in Growth*. Univ. of Tōkyō Press, 1983
- Prindl, A., *Japanese Finance: Guide to Banking in Japan*. Chichester, 1981
- Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan*. New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1958-64
- Tsoukalis, L., (ed.), *Japan and Western Europe*. London, 1982
- Vogel, E. F., *Japan as Number One*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1979
- Ward, P., *Japanese Capitals*. Cambridge, 1985

THE HASHEMITE
KINGDOM OF
JORDAN

Capital: Amman
Population: 2.6m. (1985) E. Bank
750,000 (1982) W. Bank
GNP per capita: US\$1,710 (1983)

Al Mamlaka al Urduniya
al Hashemiyah

HISTORY. By a Treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958, and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan'. The legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by universal suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King.

Since the occupation of the West Bank in June 1967 by Israeli forces, that part of Palestine has not been administratively controlled by the Jordanian government. All statistics in this section, unless otherwise stated, are thus relative to the East Bank only.

AREA AND POPULATION. The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel on 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordanian rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950. For the frontier lines *see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. In June 1967 this territory, known as the West Bank, was occupied by Israeli forces and has since been under Israel administration.

The area presently administered by the Jordanian government, known as the East Bank, comprises 89,206 sq. km (34,443 sq. miles) following an exchange of territory with Saudi Arabia on 10 Aug. 1965. Its population at the 1979 Census was 2,123,997; latest estimate (1985) 2,587,000. The area and population of the 5 districts are:

Muhafaza	Sq. km	1984
Asimah	17,882	1,427,300
Balqa	1,069	179,000
Irbid	22,654	744,800
Karak	4,601	153,100
Ma'an	43,000	90,800

The largest towns, with estimated population, 1984: Amman, the capital, 777,500; Zarqa, 265,700; Irbid, 136,200.

West Bank: The former part of Palestine, incorporated into Jordan in 1950 but occupied by Israel since June 1967, has an area of 5,633 sq. km (2,175 sq. miles) and was divided into 2 further districts (*muhafaza*); population (estimate, 1983) 750,000.

In 1984 registered births numbered 102,521; deaths, 8,303; marriages, 18,189; divorces, 2,652.

CLIMATE. Predominantly a Mediterranean climate, with hot dry summers and cool wet winters, but in hilly parts summers are cooler and winters colder. Those

areas below sea-level are very hot in summer and warm in winter. Eastern parts have a desert climate. Amman. Jan. 46°F (7.5°C), July 77°F (24.9°C). Annual rainfall 12" (290 mm). Aqaba. Jan. 61°F (16°C), July 89°F (31.5°C). Annual rainfall 1.5" (35 mm).

KING. The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by HM King **Hussein**, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952 and died 8 July 1972. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdul Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957), Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Hussein) on 25 May 1961 (divorced 1972), Alia Toukan on 26 Dec. 1972 (died in air crash 1977) and Elizabeth Halaby on 15 June 1978. *Offspring:* Princess Alia, born 13 Feb. 1956; Prince Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; Prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963; Princesses Zein and Aisha, born 23 April 1968; Princess Haya, born 3 May 1974; Prince Ali, born 23 Dec. 1975; Prince Hamzah, born 1 April 1980; Prince Hashem, born 10 June 1981; Princess Iman, born 4 April 1983; Princess Raya, born 9 Feb. 1986. *Crown Prince* (appointed 1 April 1965): Prince Hassan, younger brother of the King.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

On 5 Feb. 1976 both Houses of Parliament approved amendments to the Constitution by which the King was empowered to postpone calling elections until further notice. The lower house was dissolved. This step was taken because no elections could be held in the West Bank which has been under Israeli occupation since June 1967.

Parliament was reconvened on 9 Jan. 1984. By-elections were held in March 1984 and 6 members were nominated for the West Bank bringing Parliament to 60 members. Women voted for the first time in 1984.

The Cabinet, in Jan. 1986, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: Zaid Rifai.

Deputy Prime Minister and Education: Abdul Wahab Al Majali. *Minister of State for Prime Ministry Affairs:* Dr Hazem Nuseibeh. *Minister of State for Parliamentary Affairs:* Dr Sami Judeh. *Interior:* Hassan Al-Kayed. *Labour and Social Development:* Khalid Al Haj Hassan. *Communications:* Mohyeddin Al Hussein. *Foreign Affairs:* Taher Al Masri. *Municipal and Rural Affairs and the Environment:* Marwan Al Hmoud. *Awqaf and Islamic Affairs:* Dr Abdul Aziz Al Kha'yyat. *Public Works:* Mahmoud Al Hawamdeh. *Supply, Industry and Trade:* Dr Rajai Muasher. *Finance:* Dr Hanna Odeh. *Transport:* Farhi Obeid. *Energy and Mineral Resources:* Dr Hisham Al Khatib. *Planning:* Dr Abdallah Nsur. *Higher Education:* Dr Nasseruddeen Al Assad. *Agriculture:* Ahmad Dakhqan. *Information, Culture, Tourism and Antiquities:* Mohammad Al Katib. *Justice:* Riyadh Al Shaka's. *Health:* Dr Zaid Hamzeh. *Occupied Territories Affairs:* Dr Taher Hamdi Kana'an. *Youth:* Hisham Sharari.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, white, green, with a red triangle based on the hoist, bearing a white 7-pointed star.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is organized in 5 armoured, 1 special forces and 6 mechanized brigades, 2 independent infantry brigades, 1 independent Royal Guards brigade and 15 artillery battalions. Total strength (1986) 62,750 men.

Navy. The Coastal Guard or Jordan Sea Force has 14 patrol launches and 1 support craft based at Aqaba. Personnel (1986) totalled 300 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has 2 interceptor and 3 ground attack squadrons equipped respectively with Mirage F1 and F-5E Tiger II fighters, and 2-seat F-5Fs, plus an OCU equipped with F-5A fighters and 2-seat F-5Bs. There are 6 C-130B/H Hercules and 2 CASA Aviocar turboprop transports, S-76, Alouette III and

Hughes 500D helicopters, piston-engined Bulldog and AS 202 Bravo basic trainers and T-37B jet trainers. Delivery of 24 AH-1S HueyCobra anti-tank helicopters is under way. Hawk surface-to-air missiles equip 14 batteries. Strength (1986) about 7,200 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Jordan is a member of the UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year plan (1981–85) aims at achieving a growth rate of 11% per annum.

Budget. The budget estimates for the year 1985 provide for revenue of JD.794,500,000 and expenditure of JD.811,200,000 which included 206m. for defence.

Currency. The Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils*. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 fils (notes), 250, 100, 50, 25, 20 fils (cupronickel), 10, 5, 1 fils (bronze). In March 1986, £1 = JD.0.506; US\$ = JD.0.337.

Banking. The Central Bank of Jordan started operations on 1 Oct. 1964, taking over the sterling assets and the commitments of the Jordan Currency Board.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Oil was discovered in 1982 at Azraq, 70 km east of Amman but was (1985) totally dependent on imports costing US\$577m. in 1983.

Minerals. Phosphates production in 1984 was 6,119,591 tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea. Reserves, over 800m. tonnes. A potash plant is being built on the southeast shore to extract compounds by solar evaporation. Cement production (1984), 1,994,082 tons.

Agriculture. The country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert; north-western Jordan is potentially of agricultural value and an integrated Jordan Valley project began in 1973; 21,000 hectares had been irrigated by 1980. The main crops are tomatoes and other vegetables, fruit, wheat.

Production in 1984 included (in tonnes): Tomatoes, 24,970; citrus fruit, 36,642; wheat, 12,879.

Livestock (1984): 1m. sheep; 530,000 goats; 35,000 cattle; 15,000 camels.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important activity is processing potash and other minerals. There is a large chemical fertilizer plant at Aqaba, an oil refinery at Zarka and a cement plant at Fuhers. Production (1984): Iron, 112,502 tons; textiles, (1981) 1.3m. yards; cigarettes, 5,027m.

Commerce. Imports in 1983 were valued at US\$3,088m. and exports and re-exports at US\$448m. Total remittances from Jordanians working abroad reached US\$1,187.5m. in 1984.

Total trade between Jordan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	10,300	17,487	28,680	18,114	86,077
Exports and re-exports from UK	203,651	295,274	262,503	192,508	154,270

Tourism. In 1984, 2,271,557 tourists visited Jordan spending JD175m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from

Amman to most other areas. The road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba (394 km) has branches to Karak, Tafileh, Shobak and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azraq may be reached by motor car from Mafraq, Zarka or Amman. Total length of public highways, 4,095 km. Motor vehicles in 1980 included 73,078 private passenger cars, 11,207 taxis, 1,415 buses, 29,517 goods vehicles, 4,888 motor cycles.

Railways. The 1,050 mm gauge Hejaz Jordan and Aqaba Railway runs from the Syrian border at Nassib to Ma'an and Naqb Ishtar and Aqaba Port (total, 618 km). In 1981 the railways carried 57,753 passengers and 10,000 tons of freight.

Aviation. The Queen Alia International airport, at Zizya, 30 km south of Amman was inaugurated in 1983. There are other international airports at Amman and Aqaba.

Shipping (1980). The port of Aqaba handled 6,598,591 tons of cargo.

Post. In 1982 there were 791 post offices and 60,533 telephones in 1980.

Cinemas (1975). Cinemas numbered 40 with a total attendance of 4,341,900.

Newspapers (1984). There were 4 daily (including 1 in English) and 5 weekly papers.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. About 80% of the population are Sunni Moslems.

Education (1980, East Bank only). There were 189 pre-primary schools with 639 teachers and 17,160 pupils; 1,095 primary schools with 13,898 teachers and 448,411 pupils; 341 secondary schools had 3,648 teachers and 80,173 pupils and 16 teacher-training institutes had 362 teachers and 8,621 students. The University of Jordan, inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962 had in 1980-81, 10,767 students and 431 teachers. The Yarmouk University (Irbid) was inaugurated in 1976 with (1980-81) 5,677 students and 225 teachers.

Health (1980). There were 1,715 physicians, 351 dentists and 35 hospitals with 2,743 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Jordan in Great Britain (6 Upper Phillimore Gdns., London, W8 7HB)
Ambassador: Nabih Al-Nimr (accredited 16 Oct. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Jordan (Third Circle, Jebel Amman)
Ambassador: A. J. Coles, CMG.

Of Jordan in the USA (3504 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Mohammad Kamal.

Of the USA in Jordan (Jebel Amman, Amman)
Ambassador: Paul Harold Boeker.

Of Jordan to the United Nations
Ambassador: Abdullah Salah.

Books of Reference

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of National Economy, publishes a *Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English), latest issue 1968, and a *Statistical Guide*, latest issue 1965.—*External Trade Statistics*, 1968.—*National Accounts and Input-Output Analysis*, 1959-65, 1967

The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. Amman, 1952

Glubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion*. London, 1948.—*A Soldier with the Arabs*. London, 1957

Gubser, P., *Jordan*. Boulder, 1982

Haas, J., *Husseins Königreich: Jordaniens Stellung in Nahen Osten*. Munich, 1975

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings*. London, 1959

Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918-30*. London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation*. Amman, 1932 ff.]

Toni, Y. T., and Mousa, S., *Jordan: Land and People*. Amman, 1973

KENYA

Capital: Nairobi

Population: 19.5m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$340 (1983)

Jamhuri ya Kenya

HISTORY. Until Kenya became independent on 12 Dec. 1963, it consisted of the colony and the protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Uмба and Tana. The Sultan on 8 Oct. 1963 ceded the coastal strip to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963.

The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East African Protectorate were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of the Colony of Kenya, thus becoming a Crown Colony.

The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate.

A Treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kenya is bounded by Ethiopia in the north, Uganda in the west, Tanzania in the south and the Somali Republic and the Indian ocean in the east. The total area is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area. In the 1979 census, the population was 15,327,061, of which 15,100,000 were Africans, 78,600 Asians, 39,900 Europeans, 39,140 Arabs. Estimate (1985) 19.5m.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahili predominate, farther inland the races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes, such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas. There are more than forty tribes.

Population of the provinces (1979): Rift Valley, 3.24m.; Eastern, 2,719,000; Nyanza, 2,643,000; Central, 2,345,000; Coast, 1,342,000; Western, 1,832,000; Nairobi district, 835,000; North-Eastern, 373,000.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; the 1979 census showed a population of 827,775. Estimate (1985) 1.1m.

Population of the largest towns: Mombasa, 341,000; Kisumu, 153,000; Nakuru, 93,000; Machakos, 84,000; Meru, 70,000; Eldoret, 51,000; Thika, 41,000. A new town is being developed (in 1981) at Bura, which will be the centre of a production area using irrigated water from the Tana river.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with wet and dry seasons, but considerable differences in altitude make for varied conditions between the hot, coastal lowlands and the plateau, where temperatures are very much cooler. Heaviest rains occur in April and May, but in some parts there is a second wet season in Nov. and Dec. Nairobi. Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 39" (958 mm). Mombasa. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,201 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963. On 12 Dec. 1964 Kenya became a republic.

President of the Republic: Daniel Arap Moi (elected 1979, re-elected 1983).

Vice-President and Home Affairs: Mwai Kibaki.

Foreign Affairs: Elijah Mwagale.

Planning and National Development: Dr Robert John Ouko.

The House of Representatives and the Senate were in Dec. 1966 amalgamated into one National Assembly consisting of 158 elected Members, 12 nominated members, together with the Speaker and the Attorney-General.

On 10 Nov. 1964 Kenya became a one-party state of the Kenya African National Union (KANU) when the voluntary dissolution of the Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU) was declared. Later a second party, the Kenya People's Union (KPU) was formed but on 30 Oct. 1969 was proscribed.

At general elections held in Sept. 1983 there were over 740 candidates for 153 seats. The turnout was low, ranging from 27% to 40%.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with the red edged in white; bearing in the centre an African shield in black and white with 2 crossed spears behind.

Administration. The country is divided into the Nairobi Area and 7 provinces and there are 40 districts.

Kiswahili is the official language, but 21% speak Kikuyu as their mother tongue, 14% Luhya, 12% Luo, 11% Kamba, 11% Kalenjin, 6% Gusii, 6% Meru and 5% Mijikenda. English is spoken in commercial centres.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 armoured, 1 armoured reconnaissance, 6 infantry, 2 artillery, 1 parachute, 1 independent air cavalry and 2 engineer battalions. Equipment includes 76 Vickers Mk 3 main battle tanks. 32 Hughes Defender helicopters, of which 15 are armed with TOW missiles and 8 new Hughes 530 helicopters. Total strength (1986) 13,000, and there is also a paramilitary police force of 1,800.

Navy. The Navy in 1986 consists of 7 British built patrol craft, 2 patrol boats and 1 tug. Personnel totalled 350 officers and ratings. The base is at Mombasa which has a dry dock with a capacity of 18,000 tons. There are also 2 British-built marine police cutters.

Air Force. An air force, formed 1 June 1964, was built up with RAF assistance and is under Army command. Equipment includes 13 F-5E/F-5F supersonic combat aircraft/trainers, 12 Hawk and 5 BAC 167 Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers, 5 twin-turboprop Buffaloes for transport, air ambulance, anti-locust spraying and security duties, 8 Skyservant light twins, 14 Bulldog piston-engined primary trainers and Puma, Gazelle, Alouette and Bell 47 helicopters. Personnel about 2,300 in 1983.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kenya is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1984–88 development plan aims at an average annual growth rate of 6.3%. In 1984 GDP grew by 0.9% (agriculture declining by 3.7%; manufacture increasing by 4.3% and distribution by 4%).

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for 1982–83: Revenue, KSh.16,017m.; expenditure, KSh.22,605m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the Kenya *Shilling* divided into 100 *cents*; 20 shillings = K£1. In March 1986, £1 = 22.70 *Shilling*; US\$1 = 14.05 *Shilling*.

Banking. Banks operating in Kenya: the National & Grindlays Bank International, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank International; Algemene Bank Nederland NV; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; Commercial Bank of Africa, Ltd; Citibank; The Co-operative Bank of Kenya, Ltd; National Bank of Kenya, Ltd; The Kenya Commercial Bank; The Central Bank of Kenya. Foreign exchange reserves of the Central Bank, Dec. 1984, K£312m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydropower supplies 20% of energy needs from 4 power stations on the Tana river. In 1984 this was badly affected by drought. Oil-powered thermal generation increased from 164 gwh in 1983 to 225 gwh in 1984.

Minerals. Mineral production in 1981 was: Soda ash, 159,385 tonnes; gold, 114 grammes; salt, 27,766 tonnes. Other minerals comprised barytes, magnesite, feldspar, sapphires, fluorspar ore, garnets, sand and raw soda.

Agriculture. As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be grown and mixed farming can be advocated. Four-fifths of the country is range-land which produces mainly live-stock products and wild game which constitutes the major attraction of the country's tourist industry.

The main areas of crop production are the Central, Rift Valley, Western and Nyanza Provinces and parts of Eastern and Coastal Provinces. Coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, maize and wheat are crops of major importance in the Highlands, while coconuts, cashew nuts, cotton, sugar, sisal and maize are the principal crops grown at the lower altitudes. All production in 1984 was affected by drought. Principal crops with production for sale (in 1,000 tonnes, 1984): Wheat, 144; maize, 561; rice paddy 44; pyrethrum extract, 0.2; sugar-cane, 3,611; coffee, 118.5; sisal, 52; tea, 116.2.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 12m.; sheep, 6.7m.; goats, 8.3m.; pigs, 100,000; poultry, 20m.

Forestry. The total area of gazetted forest reserves in Kenya amounts to 16,800 sq. km, of which the greater part is situated between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level, mostly on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Charangani ranges. These forests may be divided into coniferous, broad-leaved or hardwood and bamboo forests. The upper parts of these forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 10% of the high-altitude forests. Production (1981): Softwood, 350,000 cu. metres; hardwood, 475,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Processing of agricultural products is one of the major industries, followed by beer brewing, cement, chemicals, footwear and textiles. Heavy industries include manufacture of tyres and assembly of trucks and pick-ups. Production, 1981 (in tonnes): Maize meal, 329,000; wheat flour, 282,000; cement, 1.32m.; cigarettes (no.), 5m. Average annual earnings in wage employment, 1984, K£960.

Commerce. Total domestic exports (1984, provisional) K£745m.; imports K£1,116m.

Chief imports are mineral fuels, machinery and transport equipment. Chief exports are coffee and tea (K£392m. in 1984) and petroleum products.

Total trade between Kenya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	95,238	104,312	128,464	203,243	185,622
Exports and re-exports from UK	173,663	153,858	111,249	176,061	160,651

Tourism. In 1984, visitors to Kenya brought foreign-exchange earnings of K£152m. (K£122m. in 1983).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were 6,540 km of bitumen surfaced roads and 47,037 km of gravel-surfaced roads.

Railways. On 11 Feb. 1977 the independent Kenya Railways Corporation was formed following break-up of the East African Railways administration. The network totals 2,654 km of metre-gauge and extensive upgrading and re-equipment

was in progress in 1984. In 1983, the railways carried 2.2m. passengers and 3.9m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Total number of passengers handled at the 3 main airports (1984) was 2,058,000. Jomo Kenyatta Airport, Nairobi, handles nearly 30 international airlines as well as Kenya Airways.

Shipping. A national shipping service is planned (1984) to be based in Mombasa, the Kenyan main port at Kilindini on the Indian Ocean. The port handles cargo freight both for Kenya as well as for the neighbouring East African states. The Port Authority also runs a modern harbour college.

Post and Broadcasting. The Voice of Kenya operates 2 national services (Swahili-English) from Nairobi and regional services in Kisumu, Nairobi and Mombasa. The television service provides programmes mainly in English and Swahili. A new television station opened in Mombasa in 1970. Telephones (1983) 216,674.

Cinemas (1971). Cinemas numbered 32, with seating capacity of 18,800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The courts of justice comprise the High Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in Kenya, including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts. The High Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 24 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu; civil and criminal sessions are held regularly at Eldoret, Nyeri, Meru, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Senior Resident, Resident or District Magistrates and are established in the main centres of all districts. They sit throughout the year. There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Moslem; they are presided over by Kadhis and exercise limited jurisdiction in matters governed by Moslem law.

Religion. The indigenous African background is largely influenced by belief in God in Judaic forms, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 4m. adherents) has been developed mainly by Irish, British, Dutch and Italian missionary bodies and is now organized in 12 dioceses under the archbishop of Nairobi.

The Protestant Churches (about 2.5m. adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies; most of them are now linked together by the National Christian Council of Kenya. The Church of the Province of Kenya, formerly the Anglican Church Province of East Africa, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1970; at the same time the first Archbishop of Kenya was enthroned. The East African Yearly Meeting of Friends (Religious Society of Friends) has 90,000 adherents.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes and the cities. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

Education. *Primary* (1982). 11,500 primary schools with 4.2m. pupils and 71,000 teachers.

Secondary (1982). There were 2,131 secondary schools with a total enrolment of 465,000 and 8,611 teachers.

Technical (1982). 17 technical colleges with 9,200 pupils and 343 teachers.

Teacher training (1982). 14,000 students were training as teachers in 20 colleges with 900 lecturers.

Higher Education. The University of Nairobi was inaugurated on 10 Dec. 1970 and provides courses in arts, science, education, agriculture, medicine, art, architecture, engineering, veterinary, law and domestic science. In 1982 there were 8,772 students and 900 lecturers. Moi University opened in 1985 with 90 students.

Health. In 1981 beds in hospitals (including mission hospitals) totalled 28,108. 1,328 health centres, including sub-centres and dispensaries, were in operation. Free medical service for all children and adult out-patients was launched in 1965.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kenya in Great Britain (45 Portland Pl., London, W1N 4AS)
High Commissioner: Benjamin K. Kipkulei (accredited 22 March 1984).

Of Great Britain in Kenya (Bruce Hse., Standard St., Nairobi)
High Commissioner: Sir Leonard Allinson, KCVO, CMG.

Of Kenya in the USA (2249 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Wafula Wabuge.

Of the USA in Kenya (Moi/Haile Selassie Ave., Nairobi)
Ambassador: Gerald E. Thomas.

Of Kenya to the United Nations
Ambassador: Raphael Muli Kiilu.

Books of Reference

- Kenya Development Plan, 1984–88.* Nairobi, 1984
Kenya Economic Survey, 1983. Nairobi, 1984
Statistical Abstract. Government Printer, Nairobi, 1982
Standard English–Swahili Dictionary. Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939
Who's Who in Kenya 1982–1983. London, 1983
 Arnold, G., *Kenyatta and the Politics of Kenya.* London, 1974.—*Modern Kenya.* London, 1982
 Bienen, H., *Kenya: The Politics of Participation and Control.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1974
 Bolton, K., *Haramble Country: A Guide to Kenya.* London, 1970
 Collison, R. L., *Kenya.* [Bibliography] London and Santa Barbara, 1982
 Harbeson, J. W., *Nation-Building in Kenya: The Role of Land Reform.* Northwestern Univ. Press, 1973
 Hazlewood, A., *The Economy of Kenya: The Kenyatta Era.* OUP, 1980
 Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya.* Rev. ed. London, 1956
 Langdon, S. W., *Multinational Corporations in the Political Economy of Kenya.* London, 1981
 Mutalik-Desai, P., *Economic and Political Development in Kenya.* Bombay, 1979
 Tomkinson, M., *Kenya: A Holiday Guide.* 5th ed. London and Hammamet, 1981

KIRIBATI

Capital: Tarawa
Population: 62,000 (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$460 (1983)

HISTORY. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916). On 1 Oct. 1975 the former Ellice Islands severed its constitutional links with the Gilbert Islands and took a new name Tuvalu.

Internal self-government was obtained on 1 Nov. 1976 and independence achieved on 12 July 1979 as the Republic of Kiribati.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kiribati consists of 3 groups of coral atolls and one isolated volcanic island, spread over a large expanse of the Central Pacific with a total land area of 717.1 sq. km (276.9 sq. miles). It comprises Banaba or Ocean Island (5 sq. km), the 16 Gilbert Islands (295 sq. km), the 8 Phoenix Islands (55 sq. km), and 8 of the 11 Line Islands (329 sq.km), the other 3 Line Islands (Jarvis, Palmyra and Kingman Reef) being uninhabited dependencies of the US. Population, 1978 census, 56,213; 1985 estimate, 62,000 (Tarawa, 21,000). Banaba, all 16 Gilbert Islands, and 3 atolls in the Line Islands (Teraina, Tabuaeran and Kiritimati—formerly Washington, Fanning and Christmas Islands respectively) are inhabited; their populations in 1980 were as follows:

Banaba (Ocean Is.)	300	Kuria	803	Arorae	1,527
Makin	1,419	Aranuki	850	Teraina	416
Butaritari	3,149	Nonouti	2,284	Tabuaeran	434
Marakei	2,335	Tabiteuea	4,157	Kiritimati	1,265
Abaiang	3,447	Beru	2,212	Aboard ships	255
Tarawa	22,148	Nikunau	1,829	In Nauru and	
Maiana	1,688	Onotoa	2,034	Overseas	2,299
Abemama	411	Tamana	1,349		
				Total	58,518

The remaining 13 atolls have no permanent population; the 8 Phoenix Islands comprise Birnie, Rawaki (formerly Phoenix), Enderbury, Kanton (or Abariringa), Manra (formerly Sydney), Orona (formerly Hull), McKean and Nikumaroro (formerly Gardner), while the others are Malden and Starbuck in the Central Line Islands and Caroline, Flint and Vostok in the Southern Line Islands. The population is almost entirely Micronesian.

CLIMATE. The Line Islands, Phoenix Islands and Banaba have a maritime equatorial climate, but the islands further north and south are tropical. Annual and daily ranges of temperature are small and mean annual rainfall ranges from 50" (1,250 mm) near the equator to 120" (3,000 mm) in the north. Tarawa. Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 79" (1,977 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the independence Constitution the republic has a unicameral legislature, comprising 36 members elected from 20 constituencies for a 4-year term. The *Beretitenti* (President) is both Head of State and of Government.

In Sept. 1985 the government was composed as follows:

President and Foreign Affairs: Jeremiah Tabai, GCMG.
Vice-President, Home Affairs and Decentralization: Teatao Teannaki. *Trade, Industry and Labour:* Teewe Arobati. *Finance:* Boanareke Boanareke. *Health and Family Planning:* Binata Tetaeka. *Natural Resource Development:* Babera Kirata, OBE. *Education:* Baitika Toum. *Communications:* Taomati Iuta, OBE. *Minister for the Line and Phoenix Group of Islands:* Uera Rabaua. *Works and Energy:* Tiwau Awira. *Attorney-General:* Michael Takabwebe.

Flag: Red, with blue and white wavy lines in base, and in the centre a gold rising sun and a flying frigate bird.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kiribati is a member of the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget estimates for 1985 show revenue, \$A16,243,000; principal items: fishing licences, \$A2,178,000; customs duties, \$A3,400,000; direct taxation, \$A920,000. Expenditure amounted to \$A16,243,000.

Currency. The currency in use is the Australian *dollar*.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Phosphate production was discontinued in 1979.

Agriculture. The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phoenix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (*alocasia*) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout Kiribati, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual landowner, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land. Production (1983) 6,948 tonnes.

Livestock (1984): Pigs, 10,000; poultry (1982), 163,000.

TRADE. The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1981 amounted to \$A22.7m.; exports, \$A3.6m. Exports are almost exclusively copra.

Total trade between Kiribati and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	42	20	209
Exports and re-exports from UK	371	401	775

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 640 km of roads.

Shipping. The main ports are at Banaba and at Betio (Tarawa). In 1980, 71 vessels were handled at Betio.

Aviation. Air Tungaru is the national carrier. It operates services from Tarawa to the other 15 outer Islands in the Gilbertese Group, services varying between one and four flights each week. There is a charter service weekly to Christmas Island, in the Line Islands, which continues to Honolulu. A weekly service operates to Funafuti, Majuro and Nandi. Air Nauru has a weekly flight between Nauru and Tarawa.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 821 telephones in 1982. Radio Tarawa transmits daily in English and I-Kiribati. A telephone line to Australia was installed in 1981. There were (1983 estimate) 10,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 5 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,000.

Newspapers. There was (1984) 1 weekly newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1978 Kiribati had a police force of 188 under the command of a Com-

missioner of Police. The Commissioner of Police is also responsible for prisons, immigration, fire service (both domestic and airport) and firearms licensing.

Religion. The majority of the population belong to the Roman Catholic or Protestant (Congregational) church; there are small numbers of Seventh-day Adventist, Mormons and Baha'i.

Education. In 1982 there were 106 primary schools, with a total of 13,836 pupils, 5 secondary schools with 950 pupils, and 2 community high schools with 711 pupils. The Government also maintains a teachers' training college with 113 students and a marine training school with 122 full-time students. The Tarawa Technical Institute at Betio offers a variety of part-time and evening technical and commercial courses to about 500 students each year.

In 1978, 120 islanders were in overseas countries for secondary and further education or training.

Welfare. Government maintains free medical and other services. There are few towns, and the people are almost without exception landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems to a large extent, except in the Tarawa urban area. Destitution is almost unknown. There were 19 doctors in 1979.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kiribati to Great Britain and to the USA

High Commissioner: Atenroi Ba'teke, OBE (resides in Tarawa).

Of Great Britain in Kiribati (Tarawa)

High Commissioner: Charles Thompson.

Books of Reference

Kiribati, Aspects of History. Univ. of South Pacific, 1979

Bailey, E., *The Christmas Island Story.* London, 1977

Cowell, R., *Structure of Gilbertese.* Suva, 1950

Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands.* London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands.* London, 1957

Maude, H. E., *Of Islands and Men.* London, 1968.—*Evolution of the Gilbertese Boti.* Suva, 1977

Sabatier, E., *Astride the Equator.* Melbourne, 1978

Whincup, T., *Nareau's Nation.* London, 1979

KOREA

Capital: Seoul
Population: 40·43m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$1,998 (1984)

Han Kook

HISTORY. Korea was united in a single kingdom under the Silla dynasty from 668. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, recognized Korea's independence in 1895. Korea concluded trade agreements with the USA (1882), Great Britain, Germany (1883). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904–5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 29 Aug. 1910 thus ending the rule of the Yi dynasty which had begun in 1392.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the Americans and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel. On 23 June 1951 Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, suggested a cease-fire, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 16 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

On 4 July 1972 it was announced in Seoul and Pyongyang (North Korea) that talks had taken place aimed at 'the peaceful unification of the fatherland as early as possible'. In Nov. 1984 agreement was reached to form a joint economic committee.

A North Korean–UN agreement of 6 Sept. 1976 established a joint security area 850 metres in diameter, divided into 2 equal parts to ensure the separation of the two sides.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Korea is bounded north by the demilitarized zone (separating it from North Korea), east by the Sea of Japan, south by the Korea Strait (separating it from Japan) and west by the Yellow Sea. The area was (1985) 99,022 sq. km (38,232 sq. miles). The population (census, 1 Oct. 1984) was 40,430,137 (male, 20,276,933).

The areas (in sq. km) and 1984 census populations of the provinces are as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>1984</i>
Seoul	627	9,501,413	South Chungchong	8,807	3,056,198
Pusan	433	3,495,289	North Cholla	8,052	2,288,707
Taegu	455	2,012,039	South Cholla	12,189	3,824,322
Inchon	201	1,295,107	North Kyongsang	19,427	3,083,690
Kyonggi	10,875	4,581,009	South Kyongsang	11,850	3,574,035
Kangwon	16,894	1,816,365	Cheju	1,825	482,031
North Chungchong	7,430	1,419,921			

The chief cities (populations in 1984) are:

Seoul	9,501,413	Kwangchu	869,874	Seongnam	434,078
Pusan	3,495,289	Taejon	842,429	Chonchu	421,751
Taegu	2,012,039	Ulsan	535,186	Suweon	402,319
Inchon	1,295,107	Masan	440,773	Chongjin	328,258

CLIMATE. The extreme south has a humid warm temperate climate while the rest of the country experiences continental temperate conditions. Rainfall is concentrated in the period April to Sept. and ranges from 40'' (1,020 mm) to 60'' (1,520 mm). Pusan. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 56'' (1,407 mm). Seoul. Jan. 23°F (-5°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 50'' (1,250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was approved by national referendum on 22 Oct. 1980 and came into force on 27 Oct. It provides for a President with reduced executive powers, to be indirectly elected for a single 7-year term (by an electoral college of 5,271 directly-elected members), a State Council of ministers whom he appoints and leads, and a National Assembly (276 members) directly elected for 4 years (184 from 2-member constituencies and 92 by proportional representation).

The National Assembly elected on 25 March 1981 comprised 151 members of the Democratic Justice Party, 81 Democratic Korea Party, 25 Korean National Party, 8 from other parties and 11 independents.

President of the Republic: Gen. Chun Doo-Hwan (took office 2 Sept. 1980, re-elected 25 Feb. 1981).

The Cabinet at Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lho Shin Yong.

Deputy Prime Minister and Economic Planning: Kim Mahn Je. *Foreign Affairs:* Lee Won Kyung. *Home Affairs:* Chung Suk Mo. *Finance:* Chung In Yong. *Justice:* Kim Sung Ky. *National Defence:* Lee Ki Baek. *Education:* Sohn Jae Souk. *Sports:* Park Seh Jik. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Hwang In Sung. *Trade and Industry:* Kum Jin Ho. *Energy and Resources:* Choi Chang Nak. *Construction:* Lee Kyu Hyo. *Health and Social Affairs:* Rhee Hai Won. *Labour Affairs:* Cho Chull Kwon. *Transportation:* Sohn Soo Ik. *Communications:* Lee Ja Hon. *Culture and Information:* Lee Won Hong. *Government Administration:* Chung Kwan Yong. *Science and Technology:* Chon Hakze. *National Unification:* Park Tong Jin. *State Affairs (Responsibility for Political Affairs):* Chung Jae Chull. *Office of Legislation:* Lee Yang Woo. *Patriots and Veterans Affairs Agency:* Kim Keun Soo.

National flag: White charged in the centre with the *yang-um* in red and blue and with 4 black *pal-kwar* trigrams.

Local government: South Korea is divided into 9 provinces (Do) and 4 cities with provincial status (Seoul, Pusan, Taegu and Inchon); the provinces are sub-divided into 138 districts (Gun) and 46 cities (Si).

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for 30 months in the Army and Marines and 3 years in the Navy and Air Force.

Army. The Army is organized in 19 infantry divisions, 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 7 independent special forces brigades, 2 anti-aircraft artillery brigades, 2 surface-to-air missile brigades, 1 army aviation brigade and 2 surface-to-surface battalions. Equipment includes 1,200 M-47/-48 main battle tanks. Army aviation equipment includes about 150 Hughes 500 helicopters for anti-armour operations, observation and liaison, plus 40 UH-1H Iroquois transport helicopters. Strength (1986) 520,000, with a Regular Army Reserve of 1.4m. and a Homeland Reserve Defence Force of 3.3m. Para-military Civilian Defence Corps, 3.5m.

Navy. The Fleet comprises 2 indigenously built modern frigates, 11 aged (1943-46) ex-US destroyers, 4 equally old ex-US frigates (former fast transports, ex-destroyer escorts), 11 fast missile patrol craft, 4 new corvettes, 60 fast attack craft, 12 fast

gunboats, 13 coastal patrol boats, 8 coastal minesweepers, 8 landing ships, 9 medium landing craft, 20 utility landing craft, 1 repair ship, 7 surveying vessels, 2 salvage ships, 4 supply ships, 6 oilers, 13 auxiliary ships, 35 service craft, and 2 tugs. Nearly all South Korea's naval vessels are *ex-US* ships. The Navy has a small aviation element with 20 S-2 Tracker aircraft and 10 Hughes 500 helicopters for patrol and anti-submarine duties, and about 5 JetRanger helicopters for communications.

It was reported that the first submarine built in South Korea entered service in 1983. Probably the first of a class of four or five, she displaces only 175 tons.

The South Korean Coastguard operates 25 small ships and about 200 smaller vessels including rescue craft and tugs.

Personnel in 1986 totalled 29,000 in the Navy; plus 25,000 in the Marine Corps.

Air Force. With a 1986 strength of about 33,000 men, the Air Force is undergoing rapid expansion with US assistance. Its combat aircraft include about 55 F-4D/E Phantoms, 78 F-5A/B tactical fighters, more than 200 F-5E/F tactical fighters (being delivered from local production), 20 OV-10 Bronco light strike aircraft, 6 RF-5A reconnaissance fighters, 10 O-2A forward air control aircraft and 10 Hughes 500-D Defender ASW helicopters. There are also 10 C-54 and 10 C-123 piston-engined transports, 2 VIP HS 748s; UH-1 and Bell 212 helicopters, and T-41, T-28, T-33 and T-37C trainers. Aircraft on order include 36 F-16 Fighting Falcons for delivery from 1986.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fifth 5-year social and economic plan (1982-86) was revised in 1983 to aim at an annual growth rate of 7.5% from 1984-86.

Budget. The 1986 budget balanced at 13,800,000m. won of which 31% defence and 20% education.

Currency. Notes are issued by the Bank of Korea in denominations of 10,000, 5,000 and 500 *won* and coin in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 *won*. The exchange rate is determined daily by the Bank of Korea. In March 1986, 883.80 *won* = US\$1; 1,276.05 *won* = £1 sterling.

Banking. State-run banks include the Bank of Korea, the Korean Development Bank, the Medium & Small Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank, the Korea Exchange Bank, the National Agricultural Co-operatives Federation, the Federation of Fisheries Co-operatives serving as banking and credit institutions for farmers and fishermen, the Korea Housing Bank, the Export and Import Bank of Korea.

There are 5 commercial banks: the Bank of Seoul & Trust Co. Ltd, the Cho Heung Bank Ltd, the Commercial Bank of Korea, the Korea First Bank, the Hanil Bank, Ltd, the Taegu Bank Ltd. The Bank of Korea is the central bank and the only note-issuing bank, the authorized purchaser of domestically produced gold.

In addition, there are non-bank financial institutions consisting of 19 insurance companies, the Land Bank of Korea, the Credit Guarantee Fund, 10 short-term financial companies, 211 mutual credit companies, and the Merchant Banking Corporation.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generated (1983) was 48,850m. kwh.

Minerals. In 1979, 1,779 mining companies employed 79,229 people. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten. Korea's output, 1984, included (in 1,000 tonnes): Anthracite coal (1983), 18,945; iron ore, 591; tungsten concentrate (1983), 4,132 short tons; kaolin, 223 (1983); copper ore, 8.4 (1983); lead ore, 21; gold refined (1982), 1,505 kg; silver refined (1983), 48,992 kg.

Agriculture. The arable land in South Korea comprises 24.4m. acres, of which over 5.5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1983: 5.4m. tonnes), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds and tobacco.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 94,524 tonnes in 1983.

Raising of livestock has recently become a flourishing industry. In 1984 cattle numbered 2,215,000; pigs, 3,649,000; poultry, 49m.

Fisheries. Fishery exports (1982) US\$947m. In 1982, 895 Korean deep-sea fishing vessels were engaged based on 46 overseas fishing bases, 345 in the Atlantic, 143 in the Indian and 361 in the Pacific oceans. In 1982, there was a total of 86,515 boats (808,570 gross tons) and the fish catch (inland and marine) was 2,644,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing industry, which (1983) employed 3.3m. persons, was concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption and export. This is now shifting towards heavy and petro-chemical industries rapidly.

Output of principal products in 1983 (in tonnes): Cotton yarn, 271,338; Portland cement, 21.2m.; urea fertilizers, 737,000. Electronics production (1984) US\$7,200m.

Trade Unions. Membership of trade unions at 31 Dec. 1977 was 954,682.

Commerce. In 1984 the total exports were US\$29,300m., while imports (1983) (including 'aid goods') were US\$26,192m. USA provided 5.3% and Japan 17.6% of imports; USA received 32.8% of exports, Japan 1.3%.

Total trade between Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	321,691	440,354	443,819	480,448
Exports and re-exports from UK	167,752	168,942	219,406	247,887

Tourism. In 1982 there were 1,145,044 tourists. They spent the equivalent of US\$502,318,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 53,936 km of roads. Motor vehicles totalled 785,316 including 304,158 trucks, 87,282 buses, 380,993 passenger cars.

Railways. In Dec. 1983, 3,121 km of railways existed, including 411 km electrified.

Shipping. In Dec. 1983, there were 24 first-grade ports and 22 second-grade ports, and 7.4m. gross tons in various vessels. Of the total tonnage, national-flag ocean-going vessels accounted for 6.01m. tons, chartered vessels for 1.01m. tons and coastal passenger-cargo vessels for some 356,000 tons. Passenger ships accounted for 44,000 tons.

Aviation. In Dec. 1983, 32 countries maintained aviation agreement with Korea. The Ministry of Transportation also opened Seoul-Singapore and Seoul-Baghdad routes in 1983.

In 1982, Korean Air Lines carried 1,844,000 passengers in domestic and 3,501,000 in international services, and transported 263,400 tons of cargo, mostly on international routes.

Post. Post offices total 2,182 (1983); telephones (all government-owned) were 5,357,499 in 1983.

Cinemas. In 1983 there were 452 with a seating capacity of 400,000.

Newspapers (1982). There were 25 daily papers, including 6 national dailies and 2 in English appearing in Seoul.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the

ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Christian population in 1983 was 9,348,322.

Education. In 1983 Korea had 5,257,164 pupils enrolled in 6,500 elementary schools, 2,672,307 pupils in 2,254 middle schools and 2,013,046 pupils in 1,494 high schools (including 639 vocational schools).

For higher education, 1,063,406 students who attended 424 universities, colleges and junior colleges. There are 190 graduate schools granting master's degrees in 2 years and doctor's degrees in 4 years, where 60,282 students attended in 1983. An Open University was inaugurated in March 1982.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural-Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

Health. In Dec. 1982 there were 28,365 physicians (including herb doctors), 4,266 dentists, 4,222 midwives (1980), 101,445 nurses (including assistant nurses, 1980), 4,712 technicians (1980) and 27,000 pharmacists. There were 11,181 hospitals and clinics in 1980.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Korea in Great Britain (4 Palace Gate, London, W8 5NF)

Ambassador: Young Choo Kim (accredited 14 Feb. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Korea (4 Chung-Dong, Chung-Ku, Seoul)

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. N. T. Spreckley, CMG.

Of Korea in the USA (2370 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Byong Hion Lew.

Of the USA in Korea (Sejong-Ro, Seoul)

Ambassador: Richard L. Walker.

Books of Reference

A Handbook of Korea. 4th ed. Seoul, 1982

Economic Planning Board. *Guide to Investment in Korea.* Seoul, 1980

Korea Annual 1983. 20th ed. Seoul, 1983

Korea Statistical Year Book. Seoul, 1981

Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen). United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945

Major Economic Indicators, 1979-80. Seoul, 1980

Monthly Statistics of Korea. Seoul, 1980

Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean-English, English-Korean Dictionary.* 2 vols. Seoul, 1947-50

Martin, S. F. (ed.), *A Korean-English Dictionary.* Yale Univ. Press, 1968

Srivastava, M. P., *The Korean Conflict: Search for Unification.* New Delhi, 1982

Wright, E. R., *Korean Politics in Transition.* Univ. of Washington Press, 1976

NORTH KOREA

Capital: Pyongyang
Population: 19.32m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$762 (1984)

Chosun Minchu-chui Inmin Konghwa-guk

HISTORY. In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP, with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for a Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). A People's Democratic Republic was proclaimed on 9 Sept. 1948. In 1973 North Korea was admitted to WHO, and granted observer status at the UN. Talks between North and South Korea on reunification began in 1980, but were broken off by the North. In 1981 North Korea announced a new reunification plan, but plans put forward by South Korea were rejected. Further talks were held in 1985. In Sept. 1984 North Korea sent supplies estimated at a value of US\$12m. to aid flood victims in the South, and agreed to proposals of a meeting on 15 Nov. which was subsequently cancelled. A series of North-South trade and economic talks began in 1985, and in Sept. an exchange of visits between members of some divided families were held. Economic, military and diplomatic relations with the USSR intensified during 1985.

AREA AND POPULATION. North Korea is bounded north by China, east by the sea of Japan, west by the Yellow Sea and south by South Korea, from which it is separated by a demilitarized zone of 1,262 sq km. Its area is 122,098 sq. km. Population estimate in 1983, 18.49m. Rate of population increase, 2.2% per annum. Death rate, 1979: 4.4 per mille. Marriage is discouraged before the age of 32 for men and 29 for women. Expectation of life in 1984 was 74 years. The capital is Pyongyang, with 1.28m. inhabitants in 1981. Other large towns (with 1972 population): Hamhung (420,000); Chongjin (265,000); Kimchaek (formerly Songjin) (265,000).

The country is divided into 13 administrative units: 4 cities (Pyongyang, Chongjin, Hamhung and Kaesong) and 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Nampo), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haeju), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), North Kangwon (Wonsan), South Hamgyong (Hamheung), North Hamgyong (Chongjin), Yanggang (Hyesan).

CLIMATE. There is a warm temperate climate, though winters can be very cold in the north. Rainfall is concentrated in the summer months. Pyongyang. Jan. 18°F (-7.8°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 37" (916 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political structure is based upon the Constitution of 27 Dec. 1972. The Constitution provides for a Supreme People's Assembly elected every 4 years by universal suffrage. Citizens of 17 years and over can vote and be elected. Elections were held in 1948, 1957, 1962, 1972, 1977 and 1 March 1982. At the latter it was claimed that 100% of the electorate voted for the candidates presented. There are 615 deputies. The government consists of the Administration Council directed by the Central People's Committee (*Secretary*, Kim Il Hun). In Nov. 1985 several Commissions were set up super-ordinate to ministries within the Council.

In practice the country is ruled by the Korean Workers' (*i.e.*, Communist) Party which elects a Central Committee which in turn appoints a Politburo. In March

1986 this was composed of: Marshal Kim Il Sung, (*General Secretary of the Party, President of the Republic, Chairman of the Central People's Committee, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*); Kim Jong Il (Kim Il Sung's son and designated successor) (*Vice-President of the Republic*); O Jin U (*Defence Minister*) (The latter 3 constituting the Politburo's Presidium); Kang Song San (*Prime Minister*); Li Jong Ok (*Vice-President of the Republic*); Pak Sung Chul (*Vice-President of the Republic*); Rim Chun Chu (*Vice-President of the Republic*); So Chol; Kim Yong Nam (*Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Minister*); Kim Hwan (*Public Welfare Minister*); Yon Hyong Muk (*First Deputy Prime Minister*); O Guk Ryol; Choe Yong Rim; So Yun Sok, Ho Dam (*Deputy Prime Minister*). There were also 13 candidate members.

Ministers not full members of the Politburo include An Sung Hak (*Deputy Prime Minister, Light Industry*); Yun Gi Jong (*Finance*); Chong Song Nam (*Foreign Economic Affairs*); Hong Song Ryong (*Deputy Prime Minister, Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Lee Jin Su; Choe Gwang, Chong Jun Gi, Hyon Mu Gwang, Kim Chang Ju (*Deputy Prime Ministers*); Choe Jong Gun (*Foreign Trade*); Kim Bok Sin (*Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Trade Commissioner*); Paek Hak Rim (*Public Security*).

In 1981 the Party had some 2m. members.

There are also the puppet religious Chongu and Korean Social Democratic Parties and various organizations combined in a Fatherland Front.

National flag: Blue, red and blue horizontal stripes separated by narrow white bands. The red stripe bears a white circle within which is a red 5-pointed star.

National anthem: 'A chi mun bin na ra i gang san' (Shine bright, o dawn, on this land so fair'). Words by Pak Se Yong; music by Kim Won Gyun.

Local government is administered by People's Assemblies at city (or province), county (or district) and *ri* (town, workers' or rural commune) level. The latest elections were on 24 Feb. 1984.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory at the age of 17 for periods of 5 years in the Army and Navy and 3–4 years in the Air Force. In 1984 defence spending was 23.3% of GNP. North Korea adhered to the 1968 Non-Proliferation Treaty on nuclear weapons in 1985.

Army. The Army is organized in 9 armoured, 3 motorized infantry and 36 infantry divisions; 5 armoured, 4 infantry and 26 special forces brigades; 2 independent tank, 5 independent infantry and 5 river-crossing regiments; 250 artillery, 82 multiple-rocket-launcher and 5 surface-to-surface missile battalions. Equipment includes 3,400 T-34/-55/-62 and 175 Type-59 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 750,000, with 500,000 reserves. There is also a paramilitary militia of some 3m. men and a ranger commando force of 100,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 19 diesel-powered patrol submarines (15 *ex*-Chinese and indigenously-built and 4 *ex*-Soviet), 2 small frigates, 38 fast missile boats, 146 fast torpedo boats, 155 fast gunboats, 32 patrol vessels, 30 coastal patrol craft, 20 light gunboats, 4 medium landing ships, 10 utility landing craft, 20 mechanised landing craft, 100 small assault landing craft, 30 trawlers and auxiliaries, 2 *ex*-Soviet ocean tugs and 100 service craft. Up to 5 small submarines are reported as built locally with a dozen X-craft in commission. Personnel in 1986 totalled 24,000 officers and men, plus 40,000 reservists.

Air Force. The Air Force has a total of about 930 aircraft and 55,000 personnel. In 1985 the USSR delivered 26 supersonic MiG-23 interceptors and 30 SA3 surface-to-air missiles. Other equipment is believed to include about 180 supersonic MiG-21 interceptors, more than 100 F-6s (Chinese-built MiG-19s), 250 MiG-17s for ground attack and reconnaissance, 50 Su-7 fighter-bombers, 60 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers, and a variety of transport and training aircraft and helicopters.

ECONOMY

Planning. For previous plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1983–84. A

7-year plan for 1978–84 gave priority to the fuel and mining industries, foreign trade development and transport, and achieved an annual industrial growth rate of 12.2%. No new plan was announced in 1985.

Budget (in 1 m. won) for calendar years:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985 ¹
Revenue	19,139	20,479	22,680	24,384	26,305	27,384
Expenditure	18,837	20,479	22,204	24,018	26,158	27,384

¹ Estimates.

In 1984, 3,831 m. won were spent on defence (3,602 m. in 1983). 1984 expenditure (in 1 m. won): economy, 16,640; social welfare, 5,262; administration, 547. Personal taxation was abolished in 1974.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. In March 1986, US\$1 = 0.94 *won*; £1 = 1.35 *won*.

Weights and Measures. While the metric system is in force traditional measures are in frequent use. The *jungbo* = 1 hectare; the *ri* = 3,927 metres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. An oil pipeline from China came on stream in 1976. Crude oil refining capacity was 80,000 barrels a year in 1981.

Electricity. There are 3 thermal power stations and 4 hydro-electric plants. A nuclear power plant is being built with Soviet help. Output in 1984, was 35,500 m. kwh. Installed capacity was 5.91 m. kw in 1984. Hydroelectric potential exceeds 8 m. kw.

Minerals. North Korea is rich in minerals. Estimated reserves in tonnes: Iron ore, 3,300 m.; copper, 2.15 m.; lead, 6 m.; zinc, 12 m.; coal, 11,990 m.; uranium, 26 m.; manganese, 6,500 m. Oilwells went into production in 1957. Refining capacity in 1984: 4 m. tonnes a year. 36 m. tonnes of coal were mined in 1984. 16 m. tonnes of iron ore were extracted in 1984.

Agriculture. In 1982 there were 2.1 m. hectares of arable land, including 635,000 hectares of paddy fields. In 1982, 38% of the population made a living from agriculture.

Collectivization took place between 1954 and 1958. 90% of the cultivated land is farmed by co-operatives, of which there were 3,700 in 1970. There is no private property in land; land belongs either to the State or to co-operatives, and it is intended gradually to transform the latter into the former. Livestock farming is mainly carried on by large state farms. There were 200 state farms in 1970.

There is a large-scale tideland reclamation project. There were 37,600 km of irrigation canals in 1976. The 6-year plan (1971–76) extended irrigation so as to make possible 2 rice harvests a year. In 1982 there were 133,000 tractors (15 h.p. units). The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing, etc., is mechanized) has considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on 2.3 m. *jungbo* of land); rice production, 1984, was 2.21 m. tonnes, other grains, 5.6 m. tonnes. 1.7 m. tonnes of potatoes were produced in 1984.

Livestock, 1984: 1,025,000 cattle, 2.7 m. pigs, 18 m. poultry.

Forestry. Between 1961 and 1970, 800,000 hectares were afforested.

Fishery. Catch in 1982: 1.5 m. tonnes. There is a fishing fleet of 28,000 vessels including 19,000 motor vessels.

Labour. The economically-active population was 9 m. in 1982. Industrial workers make up some 40% of the work force. Average monthly wage, 1984: 90 *won*.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industries were intensively developed by the Japanese, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power, cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and chemi-

cal fertilizers. Production (in tonnes) in 1982: Pig-iron, 4m.; crude steel, 4m.; rolled steel, 3.2m.; lead, 30,000; zinc, 140,000; copper, 48,000; ship-building, 400,000; chemical fertilizers, 620,000; chemicals, 20,000; synthetic resins, 90,000; cement (1984), 8,910; textiles (1984), 600m. metres; woven goods, 600m. metres; shoes, 40m. pairs; motor-cars, 15,000; TV sets (1984), 200,000; refrigerators, 10,000. 18,000 motor cars were manufactured in 1984. There is a steel complex at Kangson with an annual productive capacity of 4m. tonnes.

Commerce. North Korea trades with some 60 countries. Largest trade partners are USSR, China and Japan; in Jan. 1985 the latter lifted sanctions imposed after the assassination of members of the South Korean Government in Rangoon in Oct. 1983. Exports in 1984: US\$1,340m.; imports, US\$1,390m. 51.5% of trade was with Communist countries (in 1981). In 1981 manufactured goods formed 59% of exports. In 1982 North Korea's indebtedness was estimated at US\$3,500m. (US\$2,300m. to the West). An agreement regulating the repayment of North Korea's debt to Japan over 10 years was signed in 1979. The chief exports are metal ores and products, the chief imports machinery and petroleum products.

Joint ventures with foreign firms have been permitted since 1984.

Exports to the USSR in 1980 (and 1981) were worth 284.2m. (250.3m.) roubles; imports from the USSR, 287.9m. (278.9m.) roubles.

Total trade between North Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	701	235	362	456	1,983
Exports and re-exports from UK	727	3,857	2,527	2,935	2,608

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 22,000 km of road in 1984, including 240 km of motorways. There were 180,000 motor cars in 1982.

Railways. The two trunk-lines Pyongyang-Sinuiji and Pyongyang-Myongchon are both electrified, and the Pyongyang-Sariwon trunk is in course of electrification. The 'Wonra' line runs from Wonsan to Rajin and is electrified from Myongchon to Rajin and beyond to Tumangang. The Namdokchon-Toknam line was opened in 1983. Lines are under construction from Pukchong to Toksong, from Palwon to Kujang and Kanggye via Hyesan to Musan. The Hyesan-Samsok section of the latter opened to traffic in 1971. In 1984 there were 4,473 km of track, of which 2,706 km were electrified. In 1980, 87% of trains were hauled by electricity and 30.6m. tonnes were transported in 1969. A weekly service from Pyongyang to Beijing opened in 1983.

Aviation. Flights are made once or twice a week from Pyongyang to Moscow, Khabarovsk and Beijing by 17 propeller-driven aircraft operated by the Air Force. There are domestic flights from Pyongyang to Hamhung and Chongjin.

Shipping. The leading ports are Chongjin and Hungnam (near Hamhung). Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been dredged and expanded. Pyongyang is connected to Nampo by railway and river. In 1983 the ocean-going merchant fleet numbered 56 vessels totalling 651,180 tonnes.

The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, 698 km up to the Hyesan district.

Post and Broadcasting. There is a central TV station at Pyongyang and stations at Kaesong and Mansudae. In 1982 there were some 200,000 television receivers. The central broadcasting station is Radio Pyongyang. There are several local stations and a station for overseas broadcasts. There were some 10,000 telephones in 1983.

Newspapers. The party newspaper is *Nodong* (or *Rodong*) *Sinmun* (Workers' Daily News). Circulation about 600,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, whose judges are elected by the Assembly for 3 years; provincial courts; and city or county people's courts.

The procurator-general, appointed by the Assembly, has supervisory powers over the judiciary and the administration; the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration.

Religion. According to the 1972 Constitution 'The people shall enjoy the freedom of religion as well as the freedom of anti-religious propaganda'. There are 3 religious organizations: The Buddhist League, the Chondoist Society and the Christians' League.

Education. In 1975–76 the 10-year system of free compulsory universal technical education was extended to 11 years (1 pre-school year, 4 years primary education starting at the age of 6, followed by 6 years secondary).

In 1970–71, 9,260 schools of all grades were attended by 3.2m. pupils, including 214,000 students in institutes of higher education, two-thirds of whom were studying technical and engineering subjects. There were some 100,000 teachers. In 1975–76 there were 5–6m. children in the 11-year system and nearly 1m. students in higher education. In 1985 there were 216 institutes of higher education, including 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University (founded 1946), Kim Chaek Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Sciences (founded 1952).

In 1977–78 Kim Il Sung University had some 17,000 students.

Health. Medical treatment is free. In 1982 there were 1,531 general hospitals, 979 specialised hospitals and 5,414 clinics. There were 24 doctors and 130 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

Of North Korea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pak Gil Yon.

Books of Reference

- An, T. S., *North Korea in Transition*. Westport, 1983;—*North Korea: a Political Handbook*. Washington, 1983
- Baik Bong, *Kim Il Sung: Biography*. 3 vols. New York, 1969–70
- Chung, C.-S., (ed.), *North Korean Communism: A Comparative Analysis*. Seoul, 1980
- Kihl, Y. W., *Politics and Policies in Divided Korea*. Boulder, 1984
- Kim Han Gil, *Modern History of Korea*. Pyongyang, 1979
- Kim Il Sung, *Works*. Pyongyang, 1980–83
- Kim, Y. S., (ed.), *The Economy of the Korean Democratic People's Republic, 1945–1977*. Kiel, 1979
- Koh, B. C., *The Foreign Policy Systems of North and South Korea*. Berkeley, 1984
- Lee, C.-S., *The Korean Workers' Party: A Short History*. Stanford, 1978
- Park, J. K., and Kim, J.-G., *The Politics of North Korea*. Boulder, 1979
- Scalapino, R. A., and Lee, C.-S., *Communism in Korea. Part I: The Movement. Part II: The Society*. Univ. of Calif. Press, 1972—and Kim, J.-Y. (eds.), *North Korea Today: Strategic and Domestic Issues*. Univ. of California Press, 1983
- Suh, D.-S., *Korean Communism, 1945–1980: A Reference Guide to the Political System*. Honolulu, 1981
- Yang, S. C., *Korea and Two Regimes: Kim Il Sung and Park Chung Hee*. Cambridge, Mass., 1981

KUWAIT

Capital: Kuwait

Population: 1.7m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$18,180 (1983)

Dowlat al Kuwait

HISTORY. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah al-Owel, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Mubarak concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement reaffirmed the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait and recognized the Government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the Government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kuwait is bounded east by the Gulf, north and west by Iraq and south by Saudi Arabia, with an area of about 7,000 sq. miles (17,818 sq. km); the total population at the census of 1985 was 1,695,128, of which about 60% were non-Kuwaitis.

The country is divided into 4 governorates: The capital (comprising Kuwait City, Kuwait's 9 islands and territorial and shared territorial waters), with an area of 983 sq. km (population 167,750 at 1985 census); Hawalli, 620 sq. km (943,250); Ahmadi, 4,665 sq. km (304,662) and Jahra, 11,550 sq. km (279,466).

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in May 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources will continue to be shared.

CLIMATE. Kuwait has a dry, desert climate which is cool in winter but very hot and humid in summer. Rainfall is extremely light. Kuwait. Jan. 56°F (13.5°C), July 99°F (36.6°C). Annual rainfall 5" (125 mm).

RULER. HH Shaikh Jabir al-Ahmad al-Jabir al-Sabah the 13th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 31 Dec. 1977.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Elections for a National Assembly of 50 members were held on 27 Jan. 1975 but in Aug. 1976 the Amir dissolved the Assembly and at the same time parts of the Constitution were suspended. Elections were held in Feb. 1985 for the National Assembly.

The official language is Arabic; English is used as the second language.

The Cabinet in Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Shaikh Saad al-Abdullah al-Salem al-Sabah.

Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs: Shaikh Sabah al-Ahmad al-Jaber al-Sabah. *Interior:* Shaikh Nawwaf al-Ahmad al-Jaber al-Sabah. *Defence:* Shaikh Salem al-Sabah al-Salem al-Sabah. *Oil and Industry:* Shaikh Ali al-Khalifah al-Sabah. *Public Health:* Abdel-Rahman Abdullah al-Awadi. *Public Works and Housing:* Abdul Rahman al-Houti. *Electricity and Water:* Abdul Mohsen al-Rifai. *Justice:* Soud Al-Osaimi. *Education:* Dr Hassan Ali al-Ibrahim. *Communications:* Isa al-Mazidi. *Awqaf and Islamic Affairs:* Khalid Saad al-Jasser. *Minister of State (Cabinet Affairs):* Rashid al-Rashid. *Amiri Diwan Affairs:* Shaikh Khaled A. al-Sabah. *Finance and Economy:* Jassem al-Khorafi. *Information:* Shaikh Naser M. A. al-Sabah. *Social Affairs and Labour:* Khalid Al-Gomian.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red, with a black trapezium based on the hoist.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for 18 months.

Army. Kuwait maintains a small, well-equipped and mobile army of 1 armoured and 2 mechanized infantry brigades and 1 surface-to-surface missile battalion. Equipment includes 70 Vickers Mk I, 10 Centurion and 160 Chieftain main battle tanks. Strength (1986) about 10,000 men.

Navy. The several new flotillas comprise 6 fast missile craft, 2 larger fast gunboats (all eight West German-built); 40 coastal patrol craft built by Vosper/Thornycroft; 27 US-built very fast cutters; 10 general purpose launches; 6 Vosper Singapore-built landing craft, 4 other amphibious ships and 4 tugs.

Six hovercraft are reportedly to be ordered, and probably fast attack craft, patrol vessels and minecountermeasures vessels.

A Japanese firm was awarded the contract for the construction of a base to accommodate the planned expansion of the coastguard force.

In 1986 personnel exceeded 1,100 officers and men.

Air Force. From a small initial combat force the Air Force has grown rapidly. It has 2 squadrons with 28 Mirage F1-C fighters and 2 Mirage F1-B 2-seat trainers; and 2 squadrons with 28 A-4KU/TA-4KU Skyhawk attack aircraft; 24 more Mirage F1s have been ordered. Other equipment includes 2 DC-9 jet transports, 1 L-100-20 and 4 L-100-30 Hercules turboprop transports, 9 BAC 167 Strikemaster armed jet trainers now being replaced with 12 Hawks, 10 Puma, 6 Exocet missile-armed Super Puma and 23 missile-armed Gazelle helicopters. Hawk surface-to-air missiles are in service. Personnel strength (1986) about 2,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kuwait is a member of UN, the Arab League, OPEC and OAPEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year runs 1 April–31 March. In 1983–84 revenue, KD 3,038m.; expenditure, KD 3,376m.

Currency. The Kuwait *dinar* of 1,000 *fiils* replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961. In March 1986, £1 sterling = KD 0.408; US\$1 = KD 0.283. Coins in circulation are, 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 fiils and notes of KD, 10, 5, 1, ½ and ¼.

Banking. In addition to the Central Bank, 7 commercial banks (Bank of Kuwait and the Middle East, National Bank of Kuwait, Commercial Bank, Gulf Bank, Al-Ahli Bank, Burgan Bank and Bank of Bahrain and Kuwait) and 3 specialized banks (Credit and Savings Bank, Kuwait Real Estate Bank and Industrial Bank of Kuwait) operate in Kuwait. There is also the Kuwait Finance House, which is not subject to the control of the Central Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was adopted in 1962.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 15,718m. kwh. were produced in 1984.

Oil. The Kuwait Petroleum Corporation (KPC) was set up in 1980 to reorganize, integrate and develop the oil sector. The functions of the operating oil companies have been reallocated: Kuwait Oil Company (KOC) specializes in exploration, drilling and production in all areas; Kuwait National Petroleum Company (KNPC) is responsible for refining, local marketing and gas liquefaction operations; Kuwait Oil Tankers Company (KOTC) is in charge of transporting crude oil, liquefied gas and oil products to various world markets; Petrochemical Industries Company is in charge of use of hydrocarbon resources to set up diverse petrochemical industries, and the International Marketing Department of KPC markets and sells oil and gas worldwide.

Oil revenues in 1983–84 were KD2,787.6m. Crude oil production in 1985, 50m. tonnes. As well as selling crude oil, Kuwait is refining, marketing refined

products, and prospecting and producing abroad. Production of petroleum products in 1984, 24,266,000 tonnes.

Gas. Production (1983) 170,200m. cu. ft.

Agriculture. Cultivable land area is 8.6%. A five-year development plan was initiated in 1981–82 to increase vegetable growing areas with the aim of meeting 40% of projected domestic demand. Major crops (production, 1984, in tonnes) are melons (3,000), tomatoes (14,000), onions (2,000), dates (1,000), radishes, clover.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 90,000; sheep, 600,000; goats, 310,000; poultry, 8m.

Fisheries. Shrimp fishing is becoming one of the important non-oil industries.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industries, apart from oil, include boat building, fishing, food production, petrochemicals, gases and construction. The manufacture or import of alcoholic drinks is prohibited.

Labour. In 1980 the labour force totalled 813,000, with 492,000 employed.

Commerce. The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

In 1982 total imports were valued at KD2,098m.; exports, KD3,261.7m. Oil accounted for 80% of exports at KD2,610.2m. Non-oil exports (of which major domestic exports included chemical fertilizers, ammonia, metal pipes, shrimp, building materials and other chemicals) were KD651.5m., with re-exports representing 73% of the total.

Total trade between Kuwait and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK ¹	477,262	104,793	67,281	141,606	156,912
Exports and re-exports from UK	281,203	333,247	333,273	301,520	347,915

¹ Including oil.

Tourism. There were 220,000 visitors in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 3,073 km and the number of vehicles was 718,000.

Aviation. There were 29,000 scheduled and unscheduled flights to and from Kuwait International Airport in 1983, carrying about 3m. passengers and 72,000 tonnes of freight. Kuwait Airways flew over 5,000 flights in 1983, carrying about 1.5m. passengers. Forty airlines operate at the airport.

Shipping. The Kuwaiti merchant fleet in 1982 comprised 217 vessels (of over 100 tonnes) with a total gross tonnage of 2,014,379. The oil terminal is at Mina al-Ahmadi (receiving 3,400 oil tankers a year), while the main ports for other traffic are at Shuwaikh, Doha and Shuaiba.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1984), 419,200 telephones and there is a broadcasting and a television station.

Cinemas. In 1984 there were 14 cinemas, including 2 drive-ins.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 5 daily newspapers in Arabic and 2 in English, with a combined circulation of about 418,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1960 Kuwait adopted a unified judicial system covering all levels of courts. These are: Courts of Summary Justice, Courts of the First Instance, Supreme Court of Appeal, Court of Cassation, Constitutional Court and State Security Court. Islamic Sharia is a major source of legislation.

Religion. In 1980 about 78% of the population were Sunni Moslems, 14% Shia Moslems, 6% Christians and 2% others.

Education. In 1983–84 there were 346,350 pupils in 485 government schools: 21,502 in kindergartens, 130,073 in primary schools, 120,325 in intermediate schools and 74,450 in secondary schools. There were also (1983–84) 87,000 pupils in 72 Arab and foreign private schools. In 1983–84 there were 2,378 students in the Teachers' Training Institute, 1,186 in the Institute of Applied Technology, 1,500 in the Religious Institute, 2,603 in the Commercial Institute and 340 in the Clinical Institute. The University of Kuwait had 14,000 students in 1984.

Health. Medical services are free to all residents. There were (1983) 15 hospitals with 6,952 beds in the State and 54 clinics and health centres. The Ministry of Health employed 2,872 doctors and 8,926 nursing staff in 1983.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kuwait in Great Britain (45 Queen's Gate, London, SW7)

Ambassador: Ghazi Mohammed Amin Al-Rayes (accredited 12 Feb. 1981).

Of Great Britain in Kuwait (Arabian Gulf St., Kuwait)

Ambassador: Sir Peter Moon, KCVO, CMG.

Of Kuwait in the USA (2940 Tilden St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Shaikh Saud Nasir Al-Sabah.

Of the USA in Kuwait (PO Box 77, Safat, Kuwait)

Ambassador: Anthony Quainton.

Of Kuwait to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohammad A. Abulhasan.

Books of Reference

Arabian Year Book. Kuwait, 1978

Annual Statistical Abstract of Kuwait. Kuwait

The Oil of Kuwait: Facts and Figures. 3rd ed. Kuwait Government Press, 1970

Khouja, M. W., and Sadler, P. G., *The Economy of Kuwait.* London, 1979

Sabah, Y. S. F., *The Oil Economy of Kuwait.* London, 1980

LAOS

Capital: Vientiane

Population: 3.52m. (1979)

GNP per capita: US\$80 (1981)

HISTORY. The Lao People's Democratic Republic was founded on 2 Dec. 1975. Until that date Laos was a Kingdom, once called Lanxang (the land of a million elephants).

In 1893 Laos became a French protectorate and in 1907 acquired its present frontiers. In 1941 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew in 1945 an independence movement known as Lao Issara (Free Laos) set up a government under Prince Phetsarath, the Viceroy of Luang Prabang. This government collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders of the movement fled to Thailand.

Under a new Constitution of 1947 Laos became a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty, and in 1949 became an independent sovereign state within the French Union. Most of the Lao Issara leaders returned to Laos but a few remained in dissidence under Prince Souphanouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' (Lao State) rebel movement.

The war in Laos from 1953 to 1973 between the Royal Lao Government (supported by American bombing and Thai mercenaries) and the Patriotic Front *Pathet Lao* (supported by large numbers of North Vietnamese troops) ended in 1973 when an agreement and a protocol were signed. A provisional coalition government was formed by the two sides in 1974. However, after the communist victories in neighbouring Vietnam and Cambodia in April 1975, the *Pathet Lao* took over the running of the whole country, although maintaining the façade of a coalition. On 29 Nov. 1975 HM King Savang Vatthana signed a letter of abdication and the People's Congress proclaimed a People's Democratic Republic of Laos. For the history of *Pathet Lao* and the military intervention of the Vietminh, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971-72, pp. 1126-28 and 1975-76 ed., pp. 1115-16.

AREA AND POPULATION. Laos is a landlocked country of about 91,400 sq. miles (236,800 sq. km) bordered on the north by China, the east by Vietnam, the south by Cambodia and the west by Thailand and Burma. Apart from the Mekong River plains along the border of Thailand, the country is mountainous, particularly in the north, and in places densely forested. The climate is of a tropical monsoon type with a wet season from May to Oct. and a dry one from Nov. to April. Most of northern Laos receives about 40-80 in. of rainfall annually, while parts of the Bolovens Plateau in southern Laos have over 150 in.

Estimates place the population at about 3.5m. but the first complete census will be undertaken, with UN assistance, in March 1985. The most heavily populated areas are the Mekong River plains by the Thailand border. Otherwise, the population is sparse and scattered, particularly in the northern provinces, and the eastern part of the country has been depopulated by war. The majority of the population is officially divided into 4 groups: about 56% Lao-Lum (Valley-Lao), 34% Lao-Theung (Lao of the mountain sides); and 9% Lao-Soung (Lao of the mountain tops), who comprise the Meo and Yao. Other minorities include Vietnamese, Chinese, Europeans, Indians and Pakistanis.

The Lao-Lum and Lao-Tai belong to the Lao branch of the Tai peoples, who migrated into South-East Asia at the time of the Mongol invasion of South China. The valley Lao are Buddhists, following the Hinayana (Theravada) form. The majority of the Lao-Theungma diverse group consisting of many tribes but mostly belonging to the Mon-Khmer group—are animists.

The Meo and Yao live in northern Laos. Far greater numbers live in both North

Vietnam and China, having migrated over the last century. Their religions have strong Confucian and animistic features but some are Christians.

There are 16 provinces. Compared with other parts of Asia, Laos has few towns. The administrative capital and largest town is Vientiane, with a population of estimate (1984) 120,000. Other important towns are Luang Prabang, 44,244; Pakse, 44,860, in the extreme south, and Savannakhet, 50,690.

Language: Lao is the official language of the country. The liturgical language of Theravada Buddhism is Pali.

CLIMATE. A tropical monsoon climate, with high temperatures throughout the year and very heavy rains from May to Oct. Vientiane. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 69" (1,715 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 1–2 Dec. 1975 a national congress of 264 people's representatives met and declared Laos a People's Democratic Republic. A People's Supreme Council was appointed to draw up a new Constitution.

President: Prince Souphanouvong.

Prime Minister, Secretary General of the Central Committee of the Lao People's Revolutionary Party: Kaysone Phomvihane.

There are 4 deputy prime ministers.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, blue, red, with blue of double width with in the centre a large white disc.

National anthem: Peng Sat Lao (Hymn of the Lao People).

Provincial Administration: All provincial administration is in the hands of the Lao People's Revolutionary Party. Orders come from the Central Committee through a series of 'People's Revolutionary Committees' at the province, town and village level.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for 18 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 4 infantry and 1 artillery divisions; 7 independent infantry regiments and 65 independent infantry companies; and 5 artillery and 9 anti-aircraft battalions. Equipment includes 30 T-34, T-54, T-55 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) about 50,000.

Navy. There were nominally 4 squadrons comprising 42 small river patrol craft of 6 different types, of which 14 were in commission and 28 in reserve; but the 1986 situation is very uncertain. Some 70 river patrol boats were reportedly transferred from Vietnam. Naval personnel (1986) totalled 550 officers and ratings.

Air Force. Since 1975, the Air Force has received aircraft from the USSR, including 40 MiG-21 fighters, 6 An-24 and 3 An-26 turboprop transports and 10 Mi-8 helicopters. They may be supplemented by a few of the C-47 and C-123 transports, supplied by the USA to the former régime. Personnel strength, about 2,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Laos is a member of UN.

Aid. Foreign aid in 1983 (estimate), was US\$50m.

ECONOMY

Planning. Following the completion of the original 3-year Development Plan 1978–80, a 5-year plan (1981–85), which is basically a list of investment projects, was drawn up by the government with Soviet assistance.

Budget. Total revenue 1983, K.3,496m.; total expenditure, K.6,695m.

Currency. The currency is the *kip*. 1 *kip* = 100 *att*. Coinage, 1, 2 and 5

att; banknotes, 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 *kip*. The official rate of exchange was (March 1986) K.35=US\$1; £1=K50.21.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Only a few towns in Laos have an electricity service. A power plant with a capacity of 8,000 kw. is installed at Vientiane, but there are only small thermo-electric plants in other towns. The Nam Ngum Dam situated about 45 miles north of Vientiane was inaugurated in Dec. 1971 with an initial installed capacity of 30,000 kw. and a planned ultimate capacity of 150,000 kw. The generators of Phase II of the scheme were brought into operation in 1978, giving an installed capacity of 110,000 kw. The installation of a fifth generator (Phase III) was due for completion in 1984. Transmission lines to Vientiane and to Thailand have been constructed. Other sources of electric power are the dams on the Sedone River about 20 miles north of Pakse and on the Nam Dong about 5 miles south of Luang Prabang, with installed capacities of 2,400 and 1,200 kw. respectively. Production (1984) 900m. kwh.

Minerals. Various minerals are found, but only tin is mined to any significant extent at present, and only at 2 mines (Tin exports (1980) US\$500,000). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron in Xieng Khouang province and potash near Vientiane.

Agriculture. The chief products are rice (production in 1984, 1,322,000 tonnes; 1978, estimate, 420,000 tonnes), maize (production 40,000 tonnes), tobacco (4,000 tonnes), cotton (7,000 tonnes), citrus fruits, sticklack, benjohn tea and in the Boloven plateau coffee (4,000 tonnes), potatoes, cardamom and cinchara. Opium is produced but its manufacture is controlled by the state.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 500,000; buffaloes, 915,000; horses, 37,000; pigs, 1.35m.; goats, 60,000; poultry, 6m.

Forestry. The forests, which cover over 50% of the country, produce valuable woods such as teak. Their potential is being exploited with Swedish and Soviet aid.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry is limited to beer, cigarettes, matches, soft drinks, plastic bags, saw-mills, rice-mills, weaving, pottery, distilleries, ice, plywood, bricks, etc. but most factories have been working at limited capacity in recent years. Plans for increased production are limited by lack of funds and skilled machine operators.

Commerce. In 1981 imports (estimate) amounted to US\$121m. and exports to US\$48m. The main imports were food and beverages, petroleum products and agricultural and other machinery. The chief supplying countries were Thailand and Japan. The main exports were timber, coffee and electricity.

Total trade between Laos and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	65	355	56	238	6
Exports and re-exports from UK	542	880	626	721	523

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 the national road network, consisted of 1,300 km paved, 5,300 km gravel and 3,600 km earth roads.

Railways. There is no railway in Laos, but the Thai railway system extends to Nongkhai, on the Thai bank of the Mekong, which is connected by ferry with Thadeua about 12 miles east of Vientiane.

Aviation. Lao Aviation provides scheduled domestic air services linking major towns in Laos and international services to Bangkok, Phnom Penh and Hanoi. Thai Airways, Aeroflot and Air Vietnam provide flights from Bangkok, Hanoi, Rangoon, Ho Chi Min City and Moscow.

Shipping. The river Mekong and its tributaries are an important means of transport, but rapids, waterfalls and narrow channels often impede navigation and make trans-shipments necessary.

Telecommunications. There is a radio network in Laos as well as a limited TV service with the main station at Vientiane. A ground station constructed near Vientiane under the Soviet aid programme enables USSR television programmes to be received in the capital. It also provides a telephone service to Hanoi and Eastern Europe.

In 1974 there were 5,506 telephones in Laos.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The majority of the population is Buddhist (Hinayana).

Education. In 1978–79 school year there were 5,900 elementary schools (451,000 pupils); 260 secondary schools (60,400 pupils); 86 senior high schools (7,800 pupils); 72 nursery schools (3,400 pupils); 24 teacher training schools (8,300 students) and 7 technical schools (2,000 students).

Literacy has improved from 40% in 1975, 65% in 1978 to 85% in 1981 according to official reports.

There is 1 teachers' training college, 1 college of education, 1 school of medicine, 1 agricultural college and an advanced school of Pali.

Health. In 1982 there were about 40 qualified doctors and 8,729 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Laos in Great Britain (5 Palace Green, London, W8 4QA)
Chargé d'Affaires: Ouan Phommachack.

Of Great Britain in Laos (Rue Pandit J. Nehru, Vientiane)
Ambassador: Derek Tonkin (resides in Bangkok).

Of Laos in USA (2222 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Chargé d'Affaires: Bounkeut Sangsomsak.

Of USA in Laos (Rue Bartholonie, Vientiane)
Chargé d'Affaires: Theresa Tull.

Of Laos to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr Kithong Vongsay.

Books of Reference

Deuve, J., *Le royaume du Laos 1949–1965*. Paris, 1984

Halpern, Joel M., *Economy and Society of Laos: Brief Survey*. Yale Univ. Press, 1964.—
Government, Politics and Social Structure in Laos. Yale Univ. Press, 1964

Stuart-Cox, M., *Contemporary Laos*. Univ. of Queensland Press, 1983

Zasloff, J. J., *The Pathet Lao: Leadership and Organization*. Lexington, Toronto and London, 1973

LEBANON

al-Jumhuriya
al-Lubnaniya

Capital: Beirut
Population: 3.5m. (1984)
GNP per capita: No reliable
figures available.

HISTORY. After 20 years' French mandatory regime, Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the US Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines who re-established the authority of the Government.

Israeli attacks on Lebanon resulted from the presence and activities of armed Palestinian resistance units. Internal problems, which had long been latent in Lebanese society, were exacerbated by the politically active Palestinian population and by the deeply divisive question of the Palestine problem itself. An attempt to regulate the activities of Palestinian fighters through the secret Cairo agreement of 1969 was frustrated both by the inability of the Government to enforce its provisions and by an influx of battle-hardened fighters expelled from Jordan in Sept. 1970. A further attempt to control the guerrillas in 1973 also failed. From March 1975, Lebanon was beset by civil disorder causing considerable loss of life and economic life was brought to a virtual standstill.

By Nov. 1976 it was estimated that 40,000 people had been killed and up to 100,000 injured. By the end of the year, however, large scale fighting had been brought to an end by the intervention of the Syrian-dominated Arab Deterrent Force which ensured sufficient security to permit Lebanon to establish quasi-normal conditions under President Sarkis. Large areas of the country, however, remained outside Governmental control, including West Beirut which was the scene of frequent conflict between opposing militia groups. The South, where the Arab Deterrent Force could not deploy, remained unsettled and subject to frequent Israeli attacks. In March 1978 there was an Israeli invasion following a Palestinian attack inside Israel. Israeli troops eventually withdrew in June, but instead of handing over all their positions to UN Peacekeeping Forces they installed Israeli-controlled Lebanese militia forces in border areas. Severe disruption continued in the South. In June 1982, following on the attempted assassination of the Israeli ambassador in London, Israeli forces once again invaded, this time in massive strength, and swept through the country, eventually laying siege to and devastatingly bombing Beirut. In Sept. Palestinian forces, together with the PLO leadership, evacuated Beirut. On 23 Aug. 1982 Bachir Gemayel was elected President of Lebanon. On 14 Sept. he was assassinated. His brother, Amin Gemayel, was elected in his place on 21 Sept. Since then there has been a state of 'no peace, no war' with intermittent clashes between the various *de facto* forces on the ground. Israeli forces started a complete withdrawal on 16 Feb. 1985. A peace agreement was signed by the leaders of the Druse, Amal and (Christian) Lebanese Forces to end the civil war on 28 Jan. 1986.

AREA AND POPULATION. Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between

the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,452 sq. km (4,036 sq. miles) and the population at 3.5m. (1984, estimate). The principal towns, with estimated population (1980), are: Beirut (the capital), 702,000; Tripoli 175,000; Zahlé, 46,800; Saïda (Sidon), 24,740; Tyre, 14,000.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

CLIMATE. A Mediterranean climate with short, warm winters and long, hot and rainless summers, with high humidity in coastal areas. Rainfall is largely confined to the winter months and can be torrential, with snow on high ground. Beirut. Jan. 55°F (13°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 35.7" (893 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lebanon is an independent republic. The first Constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is, however, adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system other than on religious confessional lines.

Former Presidents of the Republic:

Bishara al-Khuri, 1 Jan. 1944–23 Sept. 1952
Camille Chamoun, 23 Sept. 1952–23 Sept. 1958
Gen. Fouad Chehab, 23 Sept. 1958–23 Sept. 1964
Charles Hélou, 23 Sept. 1964–17 June 1970

Suleiman Frangîé, 17 June 1970–13 Sept. 1976
Elias Sarkis, 13 Sept. 1976–23 Sept. 1982
Bachir Gemayel, 23 Aug. 1982–14 Sept. 1982 (assassinated)

President of the Republic: Amin Gemayel (elected on 21 Sept. 1982 and took office on 23 Sept.).

On 1 May 1984, a new government was formed and aims to achieve constitutional and power-sharing reforms on the basis of a wide measure of consensus.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Dec. 1984:

Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs: Rashid Karanie.

Labour and Education: Dr Selim Hoss. *Public Works, Transport and Tourism:* Walid Jumblatt. *Posts and Communications, Health and Social Affairs:* Pierre Gemayel. *Finance, Housing and Co-operatives:* Camille Chamoun. *Justice, Hydroelectricity, Minister of State for Reconstruction and for Southern Lebanon:* Nabi Berri. *Defence, Agriculture:* Adel Osseirane. *Information:* Joseph Skaff. *Interior:* Abdullah al-Rassi. *Economy, Trade and Industry:* Victor Kassir.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red, with the white of double width and bearing in the centre a green cedar of Lebanon.

National anthem: Kulluna lil watan lil 'ula lil' alain (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

DEFENCE. Compulsory military service was made law in 1975, but enjoys limited application.

Army. The strength of the Army was about 16,000 in 1986 but it is in a state of flux and most of its units are well below strength. Its equipment includes M-48 and

AMX-13 tanks and Saladin armoured cars. In addition, there are numerous private militias under arms in Lebanon, divided between the Maronite-Christian factions, notably the Phalange of some 10,000 men, and the Muslim-Leftist groups, such as the Druze Free Lebanese Militia led by Walid Jumblatt.

Navy. The small flotilla includes 4 old French-built patrol boats (3 similar craft to be acquired), 2 new French-built landing craft and 8 coastal patrol craft (2 British-built). Personnel in 1986 totalled 450 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force had (1986) about 1,100 men and 50 aircraft. In addition to 6 Hunter jet fighter-bombers, it has (in storage) 9 Mirage III supersonic fighters and 1 Mirage 2-seat trainer. Other aircraft include 1 Dove light transport, 11 Alouette II and III, 4 Gazelle, 6 Puma and 12 Agusta-Bell 212 helicopters, and 10 Fouga Magister jet and 5 piston-engined Bulldog trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Lebanon is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. Since the civil war a Development and Reconstruction Council has been responsible for co-ordinating all efforts.

Budget. The budget for 1985 provides for a total expenditure of £Leb.10,000m.

Currency. The Lebanese *pound*, divided into 100 *piastres*, is issued by the Banque du Liban, which commenced operations on 1 April 1964. There is a fluctuating official rate of exchange, fixed monthly (March 1986: £Leb.27.93 = £1 sterling; £Leb.19.45 = US\$1), this in practice is used only for the calculation of *ad-valorem* customs duties on Lebanese imports and for import statistics. For other purposes the free market is used.

Banking. Beirut was an important international financial centre, and there were about 80 banks registered with the central bank in 1979, including 2 British banks, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Chartered Bank. As a result of the civil war in 1975–76, Beirut lost much of its status as an international and regional banking centre; in general only local offices for banks remain.

Weights and Measures. The use of the metric system is legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, which refines oil brought by ship from Iraq, and the other at Sidon, which refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia by a pipeline owned by the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Co. These refineries were not fully active in 1984 and the country depends on imports.

Minerals. Iron ore exists but is difficult to work. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

Agriculture. Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 38% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 tonnes) of the main crops in 1982 was as follows: Citrus fruits, 315; apples, 130; grapes, 161; potatoes, 126; sugar-beet, 61; wheat, 23; bananas, 15; olives, 75. No reliable estimates available for 1984.

Livestock (estimated, 1984): Goats, 440,000; sheep, 130,000; cattle, 45,000; pigs, 19,000; horses, 2,000; donkeys, 10,000; mules, 4,000.

Forestry. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry suffered badly during the civil war. The manufacturing industry was small but had doubled in size in the 10 years before the war. As a result of the war some industrial concerns have closed but others are working at reduced capacity.

Commerce. Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides about 31% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services.

In 1978 imports were estimated at £Leb.5,220m.; exports were valued at £Leb.1,639m. Imports came mainly from USA, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy and UK. Exports went mainly to Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Syria, Libya and Iraq. Reliable trade figures have not been published in recent years.

Total trade between Lebanon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	7,470	24,237	11,521	6,859	7,888
Exports and re-exports from UK	61,945	67,640	81,435	76,223	52,751

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad-valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income; actual yield in 1978, £Leb.509m. The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

Tourism. Receipts from tourism were £Leb.573m. in 1973; since 1975 they have been negligible, this sector having suffered badly as a result of the war.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The main roads in Lebanon are not good by international standards. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are well maintained in normal times. Roads between Beirut and the provinces were (1984) controlled by various militia.

In 1985 there were about 300,000 cars and taxis.

Railways. There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the *Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais* (CFL): (1) Nakoura–Beirut–Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura–Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel; (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Riyak in the Bekaa Valley (now closed) and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Riyak. Total length 417 km. Apart for a short section near Beirut these lines were idle in 1984–85 because of insecurity and large sections needed repairs.

Aviation. Beirut International Airport is used by some international airlines. There are 2 national airlines, Middle East Airlines/Air Liban and Trans-Mediterranean Airways. Over the past few years, Beirut airport was closed several times.

Shipping. Beirut is the largest port, followed by Tripoli, Jounieh and Sidon. Illegal ports have mushroomed on the coast, very much reducing the legal ports' activity. No reliable figures about tonnage were available in 1984.

Post and Broadcasting. There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut which is being extended to other parts of the country. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel. Number of telephones (1978), 231,000.

The state radio transmits in Arabic, French, English and Armenian. Tété-Liban, which is 50% government-owned was the only television station in operation in 1984. There were 325,000 sets in 1975.

Cinemas (1973). There were 161 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 77,400.

Newspapers (1985). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 2 in French, 1 in English and 4 in Armenian.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Probably less than half the population are Christians, some of whom have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. The Christians include the Maronites, Greek Orthodox, Armenians, Greek and Roman Catholics, Armenian Catholics and the Protestants. Moslems include the Sunnis, the Shiites and the Druzes. No reliable figures on the numbers of these communities are available. Most Jews left the country after the 1975 disturbances.

Education. Government schools in 1984 comprise primary and secondary schools. There were also private primary and secondary schools. There are also 5 teachers' training colleges and 5 universities, namely the Lebanese (State) University, the American University of Beirut, the French University of St Joseph (founded in 1875), the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University and Beirut University College. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques. The Maronite monks run the University of the Holy Spirit at Kaslik.

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture, art, music, political and social science.

Health. There are several government-run hospitals, and many private ones.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lebanon in Great Britain (21 Kensington Palace Gdns., London, W8 4QM)
Ambassador: Gen. Ahmad al-Hajj (accredited 25 May 1983).

Of Great Britain in Lebanon (Shamma Bldg., Ras Beirut)
Ambassador: J. W. D. Gray.

Of Lebanon in the USA (2560 28th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dr Abdallah Bouhabib.

Of the USA in Lebanon
Ambassador: Reginald Bartholomew.

Of Lebanon to the United Nations
Ambassador: Rachid Fakhoury.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

Cobban, H., *The Making of Modern Lebanon*. London, 1985

Deeb, M., *The Lebanese Civil War*. New York, 1980

Gilmour, D., *Lebanon: The Fractured Country*. Oxford and New York, 1983

Gordon, D. C., *The Republic of Lebanon: Nation in Jeopardy*. London, 1983

Khairallah, S., *Lebanon*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1979

Laffin, J., *The War of Desperation: Lebanon 1982-85*. London, 1985

Rabanovich, I., *The War for Lebanon, 1970-1983*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1984

Randal, J., *The Tragedy of Lebanon*. London, 1982

National Library: Dar el Kutub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

LESOTHO

Capital: Maseru

Population: 1.47m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$470 (1983)

HISTORY. Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshoeshoe I, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

On 4 Oct. 1966 Basutoland became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Kingdom of Lesotho.

AREA AND POPULATION. Lesotho, an enclave within the Republic of South Africa is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal, and on the south by Transkei. The altitude varies from 1,500 to 3,482 metres. The area is 11,720 sq. miles (30,355 sq. km). Lesotho is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans.

The census taken on 12 April 1976 showed a total population of 1,216,815 persons. Estimate (1984) 1.47m. The capital is Maseru (population, 1976, 45,000).

The official languages are Sesotho and English.

CLIMATE. A healthy and pleasant climate, with variable rainfall, but averaging 29" (725 mm) a year over most of the country. The rain falls mainly in the summer months of Oct. to April, while the winters are dry and may produce heavy frosts in lowland areas and frequent snow in the highlands. Temperatures in the lowlands range from a maximum of 90°F (32.2°C) in summer to a minimum of 20°F (-6.7°C) in winter.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lesotho is a constitutional monarchy with HM the King as ceremonial Head of State.

Parliament consists of the National Assembly (60 members elected by adult suffrage) and a Senate (22 principal chiefs and 11 members nominated by the King). The elections of 27 Jan. 1970 were declared invalid on 31 Jan. Parliamentary rule, with a National Assembly of nominated members, was reintroduced in April 1973. Chief Jonathan was deposed in a bloodless military *coup* on 20 Jan. 1986, following 3 weeks of economic blockade by the Republic of South Africa.

Ruler: Constantine Bereng Seciso Motlotlehi Moshoeshoe II, Paramount Chief of the Sotho people since 1940, became King at independence on 4 Oct. 1966.

Chairman of the Military Council: Maj.-Gen. Justin Lekhanya.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

National flag: Blue with a white Basuto hat; in the hoist 2 vertical strips of green and red.

Local Government. The country is divided into 10 districts as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing, Thaba-Tseka. Each district is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshoe family.

DEFENCE

Police Mobile Unit. Formed in 1978, to facilitate deployment of men and equipment to less accessible regions, this small air wing has 2 Skyvan twin-turboprop

transports, 1 Cessna 152, 1 Do 27 and 1 Do 28 liaison aircraft, and a total of 5 Bell 412, BO 105, Mi-2 and Bell 47 helicopters. The Skyvans are available also as ambulance aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Lesotho is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A third 5-year plan (1980–85), to exploit natural resources and promote investment in industry. Envisaged investment US\$915m.

Budget. Expenditure (1982–83) M269m.; revenue, M216m.

The major items of expenditure in 1983–84 were education (M25.8m.), agriculture (M10.1m.) and health (M8.4m.). The revenue situation was greatly improved by the re-negotiation of the Republic of South Africa's customs agreement in 1970.

Currency. The currency is the *Loti* (plural *Maloti*) divided into 100 *Lisente* which is at par with the South African *Rand*. In March 1986, £1 = 2.85 *Maloti*; US\$1 = 2.67 *Maloti*.

Banking. The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank International have branches at Maseru, Mphahle's Hoek and Leribe. The Lesotho Bank has branches throughout the country.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. A feasibility study was announced (1982) to be undertaken by the Republic of South Africa and Lesotho to divert river waters from Lesotho to South Africa and to provide hydro-electricity for Lesotho.

Agriculture. The chief crops were (1983 production in 1,000 tonnes): wheat, 15; maize, 79; sorghum, (31); barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown. The land is held in trust for the nation by the King and may not be alienated.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks, tree planting and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 560,000; horses, 105,000; donkeys, 105,000; pigs, 72,000; sheep, 1.35m.; goats, 1.02m.; mules, 1,000; poultry, 1m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial development is progressing under the National Development Corporation. Diamond production (1981) 52,000 carats.

Commerce. Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland are members of the South African customs union, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total values of imports and exports into and from Lesotho (in Mm.):

	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	312	372	453	541
Exports	38	45	43	38

Principal imports were food, livestock, drink and tobacco, machinery and transport equipment, mineral fuels and lubricants; principal exports were wool and mohair and diamonds.

The majority of international trade is with the Republic of South Africa.

Total trade between Lesotho and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	489	682	216	78	290
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,483	1,260	2,080	633	3,023

Tourism. In 1980 there were 150,000 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1983) 311 km of tarred roads and 1,500 km of gravel-surfaced roads. In addition to the main roads there were (1983) 931 km of food aid tracks leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly. In 1977 there were 11,509 motor vehicles.

Railways. A railway built by the South African Railways, 1 mile long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein–Natal line at Marseilles.

Aviation. There is a scheduled passenger service between Maseru and Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg, operated jointly by Lesotho National Airways and SAA. There are also 30 airstrips for light aircraft.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 5,409 telephones in 1983. Radio Lesotho transmits daily in English and Sesotho. Radio receivers (1983), 37,786.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. An appeal court for Lesotho was established at Maseru on 4 Oct. 1966.

The police force on 31 Dec. 1982 had an establishment of 348 officers and subordinate officers and 1,530 other ranks.

Religion. About 70% of the population are Christians, 40% being Roman Catholics.

Education. Education is largely in the hands of the 3 main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church), under the direction of the Ministry of Education. In 1982 the total enrolment in 1,103 primary schools was 277,945; in 108 secondary schools, 27,799; in the National Teacher-Training College enrolment was 1,136. University education is provided at the National University of Lesotho established in 1975 at Roma; enrolment in 1982–83, 1,139.

Health. The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 Permanent Secretary for Health, 1 Director of Health Services, 1 medical superintendent, 8 district medical officers and a total of 102 doctors including 20 specialists.

There are 11 government hospitals staffed by 308 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 2,175 patients in government hospitals. The 360-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 9 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 153 staff and 729 beds. 116 health centres (319 beds) and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. The leper settlement 5 miles out of Maseru had 67 patients in 1983.

Typhus and plague occur.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lesotho in Great Britain (10 Collingham Rd., London, SW5 ONR)
High Commissioner: Malineo Tau (accredited 8 Oct. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Lesotho (Maseru 100)
High Commissioner: P. E. Rosling, LVO.

Of Lesotho in the USA (1601 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Leshele A. Thoahlane.

Of the USA in Lesotho (PO Box MS 333, Maseru, 100)
Ambassador: S. L. Abbott.

Of Lesotho to the United Nations
Ambassador: Thabo Makeka.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Bureau of Statistics, PO Box 455, Maseru, Lesotho.

Ashton, H., *The Basuto*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1967

Hailey, Lord, *The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories*. OUP, 1963

Murray, C., *Families Divided: The Impact of Migrant Labour in Lesotho*. OUP, 1981

Spence, J. E., *Lesotho*. OUP, 1968

Stevens, C., *Food, Aid and the Developing World*. London, 1979

LIBERIA

Capital: Monrovia

Population: 1.9m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$470 (1983)

HISTORY. The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to establish freed American slaves in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new State was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

On 12 April 1980, President Tolbert was assassinated; his government was overthrown and the Constitution suspended. President Tolbert's party, the True Whig Party, was formed in 1860 and had been in power since 1870. Recent economic decline and pressure for change had undermined the Government. In March 1980, the newly formed People's Progressive Party was banned and its leaders arrested. The *coup* was led by Master-Sergeant Doe who was later installed as Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the army.

AREA AND POPULATION. Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 250 miles.

The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles (112,600 sq. km). A census taken in 1978 gave the total population as 1,715,973 (872,105 males). Estimate (1984) 1.9m. The indigenous natives belong in the main to 4 principal stocks: Mendetan, West Atlantic, Mande-fu, and Kru. These are in turn subdivided into 16 major tribes, namely: Bassa, Belle, Gbandi, Mende, Gio, Dey, Mano, Gola, Kpelle, Kissi, Krahn, Kru, Loma, Mandingo, Vai and Grebo.

Monrovia, the capital, had (1984) a population of 425,000. It is one of the 4 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Harper (Maryland). Other towns are Kolba City, Voinjama, Tubmanburg, Bensonville, Zorzor, Kakata, Suakoko, Gbarniga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saclape, Tappita, Robertsport, Bendja, Yekepa and Zwedru.

The country is divided into 13 counties and the district of Careysburg.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, with constant high temperatures and plentiful rainfall, though Jan. to May is drier than the rest of the year. Monrovia. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 206" (5,138 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was published in 1983 and approved by referendum in July 1984.

General elections were held on 15 Oct. 1985. The National Democratic Party of Liberia gained 21 seats in the Senate; the Liberal Action Party, 3 seats and the Liberian Unification Party and the Unity Party one each.

Head of State and Commander-in-Chief: Samuel Kanyon Doe.

Foreign Minister: T. Ernest Eastman.

The official language is English.

National flag: Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

National anthem: All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Lucas, 1860).

DEFENCE

Army. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 6,300 (1986),

divided into 6 infantry battalions with support units. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force, the Liberian National Guard, of 93 officers and 2,200 men. Equipment includes 12 M-3A1 scout cars.

Navy. The small naval service or coastguard comprises 3 small patrol boats, 3 coastguard cutters and 1 aircraft. Personnel in 1986 totalled 445 officers and men.

Air Force. The nucleus of an Air Force has been formed, as the Air Reconnaissance Unit, to support the Liberian Army. Equipment includes 2 C-47 transports, 3 Israeli-built Arava twin-turboprop light transports and a small number of Cessna 172, 185, 207 and 337G light aircraft. Personnel about 250.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Liberia is a member of UN, OAU, ECOWAS and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1981-85 Development Plan has planned expenditure of US\$615m. of which US\$203m. is devoted to the development of agriculture.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84
Revenue	279,300	390,100	357,000
Expenditure	385,800	420,100	387,000

Currency. The legal currency of Liberia is the *dollar* which is equivalent to US\$1 which itself has been in circulation since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, \$5, \$1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces. The Government has not yet issued paper money. In March 1986, £1 = 1.44 Liberian \$; US\$1 = 1 Liberian \$.

Banking. The First National City Bank (Liberia) was founded in 1935. An Italian bank, Tradevco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. A branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961. The Liberian Bank for Development and Investment (LBDI) was founded in 1964 and began operations in 1965. The National Bank of Liberia opened on 22 July 1974, to act as a central bank. The National Housing and Savings Bank opened on 20 Jan. 1972. The Liberian Finance & Trust Corporation was incorporated Oct. 1976 and began operations in May 1977. The Liberian Agricultural and Co-operative Development Bank started operations in 1978. The Bank of Credit & Commerce International opened in Sept. 1978 and Meridian Bank Liberia in July 1985.

Weights and Measures. Weights and measures are the same as in UK and USA.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The National Iron Ore Co. near the Mano River, the Liberian Swedish Mineral Co. in the Nimba Mountains and the Bong Mining Co. (DELIMCO) at Bong Mountain Range are exploiting their iron-ore concession areas. Iron ore production was valued at US\$241.1m. tonnes in 1982. Total employment in iron ore mining was 8,815 in 1981. Gold is found on a small scale and diamond production (1982) 337,732 carats valued at US\$20.8m.

Agriculture. The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee, citrus and sugar-cane are cultivated. The Government is negotiating the financing of large-scale investment in rice production aimed at making the country self-sufficient in rice production. Coffee, cocoa and palm-kernels are produced mainly by the traditional agricultural sector. In 1981, the total volume of coffee and cocoa exports alone were 18.3m. lb. (US\$19.4m.), and 14.8m. lb. (US\$13.8m.), respectively.

The Liberia Produce Marketing Corporation (LPMC) operates an oil-mill in Monrovia, processing most of the palm-kernels. There were 2 large commercial

oil-palm plantations in the country. The Liberia Industrial Co-operative (LBINC) has 6,000 acres of oil-palm (of which 5,000 acres are in production) in Grand Bassa County, and West Africa Agricultural Co. (WAAC) has 4,020 acres in production in Grand Cape Mount County.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 42,000; pigs, 120,000; sheep, 235,000; poultry, 3m.

Forestry. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing over 40,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. About 100,000 acres have been planted. Independent producers have a further 65,000 acres planted. In 1976 the total area under rubber cultivation was 294,400 acres, of which 195,800 acres were under actual production.

Other rubber producing companies include Goodrich Rubber Plantation, Allen L. Grant, L. A. C. and Salala Rubber Co. Together, the foreign concessions produced 131·6m. lb. in 1981 while independent Liberian farmers produced 148·7m. lb. in 1981.

The production of logs in 1981 was 451m. cu. metres; 1980, 745m.

Fisheries. Catch (1982) 13,600 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, nails, mattresses, shoes, plastics, paint, oxygen, acetylene, tyre retreading, a brewery, soft drinks, cement, matches, candy and biscuits).

Commerce. Foreign trade for 6 calendar years was as follows (in US\$1 m.):

	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	463·5	486	537	533·8	477·4	353·9
Exports	447·4	481	505	600·4	529·2	...

The principal exports in 1981 were: Iron ore, and concentrates, US\$325·4m.; rubber, US\$86·7m.; logs and lumber, US\$36·8m. The principal imports in 1981 were machinery and transport equipment (US\$118·9m.) and manufactured goods (US\$61·3m.). Main suppliers in 1981 were: Asia and European countries (US\$200m.), USA (US\$142·1m.), other countries (US\$136·3m.).

Total trade between Liberia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	6,014	8,213	7,181	6,975	5,967
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,262	14,069	13,877	30,980	15,957

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Tourism. The National Bureau of Culture and Tourism was created in July 1981.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981, there were 4,794 miles of public roads (1,165 primary, 366 paved, 799 all-weather, 3,629 secondary and feeder) and 1,474 miles of private roads (93 paved, 1,381 laterite and earth). The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western areas of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

Railway. A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 69 km distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area by 79 km. A line from Nimba to Lower Buchanan (267 km) was completed in 1963 and another line from Bong to Monrovia (78 km) was completed in 1965.

Aviation. The airport for Liberia is Roberts Airport (30 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by light aircraft and mini jumbo jets. Air services are maintained by PANAM, Ghana Airways,

Swissair, British Caledonian, Air Guinée, SABENA, Iberia Airlines, Romanian Airlines and Air Liberia.

Shipping. In 1981, 2,277 vessels entered Monrovia.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1976, consisted of 2,666 ships of 76,412,842 GRT. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Post and Broadcasting. There is cable communication (French) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service (8,510 telephones, 1983), in Monrovia, which is gradually being extended over the whole country. An earth station constructed by Itacable in 1976 is equipped for 24 telephone type channels and its traffic can be increased to 60 telephone type channels. With the aid of the satellite, automatic telephone and telegraph services to and from many countries are transmitted on a 24-hour basis.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. There were (1982) 320,000 radio and 21,000 television receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws has been published (5 vols. to 1956).

Religion. The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh-day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools. There were (1985) about 670,000 Moslems.

Education. Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and sometimes subsidized by the Government.

In 1984 there were estimated to be 1,830 schools with 8,344 teachers and 443,688 pupils.

Health. There were 236 doctors in 1981 and about 3,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Liberia in Great Britain (21 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QB)

Ambassador: W. A. Givens.

Of Great Britain in Liberia (Mamba Point, Monrovia)

Ambassador and Consul-General: A. Ibott.

Of Liberia in the USA (5201 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Dr G. Toe Washington.

Of the USA in Liberia (United Nations Drive, Monrovia)

Ambassador: Edward J. Perkins.

Of Liberia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sylvester O. Jarrett.

Books of Reference

Economic Survey of Liberia, 1981. Ministry of Planning and Economic Affairs

Dunn, D. E., *The Foreign Policy of Liberia during the Tubman Era, 1944-71.* London, 1979

Fraenkel, M., *Tribe and Class in Monrovia.* OUP, 1964

Wilson, C. M., *Liberia: Black Africa in Microcosm.* New York, 1971

LIBYA

Capital: Tripoli

Population: 3.84m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$7,500 (1983)

Al-Jamahiriyah Al-Arabiya
Al-Libya Al-Shabiya
Al-Ishtirakiya

HISTORY. Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

Libya became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950.

On 1 Sept. 1969 King Idris was deposed by a group of army officers. Twelve of the group of officers formed the Revolutionary Command Council chaired by Col. Muammar Qadhafi and proclaimed a republic.

AREA AND POPULATION. Libya is bounded north by the Mediterranean Sea, east by Egypt and Sudan, south by Chad and Niger and west by Algeria and Tunisia. The area is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, at the census of 1973, was 2,249,237. Estimate (1985) 3,838,000.

In 1981, 54% of the population was urban. The chief cities are: Tripoli, 980,000; Benghazi, 650,000; Misurata, 285,000; Zavia, 247,000; Sebha (the main town in the southern province) 113,000.

CLIMATE. The coastal region has a warm temperate climate, with mild wet winters and hot dry summers, though most of the country suffers from aridity. Tripoli. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 16" (400 mm). Benghazi. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 11" (267 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the new 1977 Constitution, Libya is now divided into 25 municipalities and 126 'Basic People's Congresses', which form the primary level of government. The General People's Congress, created in Jan. 1976 as the national legislature, comprises 3 delegates from each of the 186 Basic People's Congresses. The General People's Committee, which replaced the Council of Ministers, is assisted by the 5-member General People's Secretariat, which replaced the Revolutionary Command Council. It was ruled by the Revolutionary Command Council (RCC) under the leadership of Col. Muammar Qadhafi.

In March 1977 a new form of direct democracy, the 'Jamahiriya' (state of the masses) was promulgated and the official name of the country was changed to Socialist Peoples Libyan Arab Jamahiriya. At local level authority is now vested in 186 Basic and 25 Municipal People's Congresses which appoint Popular Committees to execute policy. Officials of these Congresses and Committees form at national level the General People's Congress, a body of some 1,000 delegates which

normally meets for about a week twice a year. This is the highest policy-making body in the country. The General People's Congress appoints its own General Secretariat and the General People's Committee, whose members head the 20 government departments which execute policy at national level. The Secretary of the General People's Committee has functions similar to those of a Prime Minister.

Following the re-organization of March 1979 Col. Qadhafi retained his position as leader of the Revolution. But neither he nor his former RCC colleagues have any formal posts in the new administration.

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli is the capital.

Secretary-General of the General Secretariat of the General People's Congress: Muhamed Az-Zaruq Rajab.

Foreign Affairs: Dr Ali A. Treiki.

National flag: Plain green.

DEFENCE. Libyans are liable for 18 months' service at the age of 18. Enrolment in the reserves, numbering about 40,000, continues until aged 49.

Army. The Army is organized into 20 tank battalions, 30 mechanized infantry, 1 National Guard, 10 artillery, 2 anti-aircraft and 2 surface-to-surface missile battalions. Equipment includes 2,600 T-54/-55/-62 and 300 T-72 main battle tanks. The Army has an aviation component; equipment includes over 50 helicopters, notably 40 armed Gazelles, and about 10 O-1 Bird Dog observation aircraft. Strength (1986) 58,000. The paramilitary Pan-African Legion numbers 7,000.

Navy. The fleet comprises 6 *ex*-Soviet diesel-driven submarines, 1 missile-armed frigate, 7 missile-armed corvettes, 1 gun corvette, 7 ocean minesweepers, 25 fast missile craft, 14 fast gunboats, 8 patrol boats, 1 medium (dock type) logistic support ship, 2 landing ships, 3 medium landing ships, 20 landing craft, 1 maintenance repair craft, 1 diving ship, 1 salvage ship, 1 transport and 7 tugs. Six 2-man submersibles have been obtained from Yugoslavia. Under construction or projection are 1 missile-armed corvette and 30 landing craft.

Libya has procured naval equipment and weapons from both the East (particularly the USSR) and the West; and the increasing and up-to-date fleet constitutes a force of considerable importance in the Mediterranean.

Personnel in 1986 exceeded 4,000 officers and ratings, including coastguard. A large proportion of personnel have been trained in the Soviet Union since 1975.

Air Force. The creation of an Air Force began in 1959. In 1974, delivery was completed of a total of 110 Mirage 5 combat aircraft and trainers, of which about 50 remain. They have been followed by 20 Tu-22 supersonic reconnaissance bombers, 50 MiG-25 interceptors and reconnaissance aircraft, 100 Su-22 ground attack fighters, 94 MiG-21s, and about 140 MiG-23 variable-geometry fighters and fighter-bombers from the USSR. Other equipment includes 40 Mirage F1 fighters from France, 6 Mirage F1-B two-seat trainers, 20 Mi-24 gunship helicopters, Mi-14 anti-submarine helicopters, 9 C-130H Hercules and 20 Aeritalia G222T transports, 8 Super Frelon and 20 Agusta-built CH-47C Chinook heavy-lift helicopters, and a total of 16 Bell 212, Bell 47, Alouette III and Mi-8 helicopters. Training is performed on piston-engined SF.260Ms (some of which are armed for light attack duties) from Italy; L-39 Albatros, Galeb and Magister jet aircraft; and twin-engined L-410s built in Czechoslovakia. Personnel total about 8,500, with many of the combat aircraft operated by foreign aircrew. Aircraft on order include more Mirage F1 fighters from France and MiG-23s from the USSR.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Libya is a member of UN, OAU and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. Declining oil revenues (50% down on 1980 levels) has meant postponing of most projects envisaged in the 5-year development plan (1981-85).

Budget. A development budget of LD2,370m. was announced for 1983 but is likely to be under-spent by 50%.

Currency. The currency is the Libyan *dinar* which is divided into 1,000 *millemes*. Rate of exchange, March 1986: LD 0.43 = £1; LD 0.30 = US\$1.

Banking. A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed the Central Bank of Libya in 1972. All foreign banks were nationalized by Dec. 1970. In 1972 the Libyan Government set up the Libyan Arab Foreign Bank whose function is overseas investment and to participate in multinational banking corporations. The National Agricultural Bank, which has been set up to give loans and subsidies to farmers to develop their land and to assist them in marketing their crops, has offices in Tripoli, Benghazi, Sebha and other agricultural centres. The National Industrial and Real Estate Bank has been divided to form a Real Estate Bank to provide loans for house-buyers and the Development Bank to finance industrial projects.

Weights and Measures. Although the metric system has been officially adopted and is obligatory for all contracts, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1.282 kg; *kantar* = 51.28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity output capacity in 1980 was 1,950 mw and under the development plan was scheduled to rise to 3,878 mw by 1985. Production (1984) 11,870m. kwh.

Oil. Production (1985) 50m. tonnes. Reserves (1981) 21,000m. bbls. The Libyan National Oil Corporation (NOC) was established in March 1970 to be the state's organization for the exploitation of Libya's oil resources. NOC does not participate in the production of oil but has a majority share in all the operating companies with the exception of two small producers Aquitaine-Libya and Wintershall Libya.

The largest producers are Oasis (59.2% NOC, Marathon and Conoco, 16.3% and Amerada Hess 8.2%) and AGOCO (100% NOC) who together produce more than 50% of total production. The other significant producers are Occidental Libya (51% NOC, 49% Occidental US) AGIP N.A.M.E. (50% NOC, 50% AGIP Italy) SIRTE Oil Co. (formerly ESSO Libya until EXXON withdrew in Oct. 1981) and Mobil Oil Libya Ltd. (82.8% NOC, 17.2% Veba-Gelsenberg) who continue to use the Mobil name despite the fact that Mobil Inc. followed EXXON's example and withdrew in July 1982.

Gas. Reserves (1982) 670,000m. cu. metres. Production (1982) 29,000m. cu. metres. In 1983 a gas pipeline was under construction which will take gas from Brega, along the coast to Misurata.

Minerals. There were (1984) 5 cement factories with a capacity of 4.75m. tonnes per annum. Two new plants were under construction in 1984 with a capacity of 2.5m. tonnes. Gypsum output (1982) 172,400 tonnes. Iron ore deposits have been found in the south.

Agriculture. Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition, grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests. The Agricultural Development Authority plans to reclaim 6,000 hectares each year for agriculture. In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

Production (1984, in tonnes): Wheat, 150,000; barley, 70,000; milk, 67,000; meat, 150,000. Olive trees number about 3.4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m.

Livestock (1984): 4.8m. sheep, 1.5m. goats, 200,000 cattle, 7m. poultry.

Fisheries. The catch in 1982 was 7,425 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Among the traditional industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver. The Government has embarked on an ambitious programme of industrial development aimed at the local manufacture of building materials (steel and aluminium pipes and fittings, electric cables, cement, bricks, glass, etc.), foodstuffs (dairy products, flour, tinned fruits and vegetables, dates, fish processing and canning, etc.), textiles and footwear (ready-made clothing, woollen and cotton cloth, blankets, leather footwear, etc.) and development of mineral deposits (iron ore, phosphates, mineral salts). Small scale private sector industrialization is encouraged by government loans and subsidies. From 21 Sept. 1969 all businesses were Libyan-owned, but oil companies and banks were excluded.

Commerce. Total imports in 1982 were valued at US\$13,000 (f.o.b.) and exports of US\$13,948 (f.o.b.), virtually all crude oil. In 1981, 30% of imports came from Italy, which 27% of exports were to USA and 24% to Italy.

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	74.810	342.476	224.050	155.276	311.764
Exports and re-exports from UK	520.416	260.937	274.169	246.467	237.639

Tourism. There were 126,000 visitors in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 19,300 km of roads, with 415,509 passenger cars and 334,405 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There were in 1982 no railways, but a major railway project has been planned to run along the coast from the Tunisian to the Egyptian border.

Aviation. Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, linking them with each other and Athens, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Frankfurt, Paris, Amsterdam, Algiers, Lagos and London. British Caledonian has 5 flights weekly between Tripoli and London.

A national airline, the Libyan Arab Airlines (LAA), was inaugurated on 30 Sept. 1965. Apart from internal flights LAA operate to Athens, London, Rome, Beirut, Paris, Malta, Algiers, Moscow, Cotonou and Tunis.

Post and Broadcasting. Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by microwave link with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with

most countries of western Europe. In 1982 some 102,000 telephones were in use and in 1983 there were 165,000 radio sets and 170,000 television receivers.

Newspapers. There was (1984) one daily in Tripoli with a circulation of about 40,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi.

Religion. Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for. In 1982, 97% were Sunni Moslems.

Education. There were (1981–82) 718,124 pupils in primary schools, 286,414 in preparatory and secondary schools, 44,789 pupils in technical schools and 25,700 students in higher education. There are 2 universities of Al Fatah (in Tripoli) and Garyounes (in Benghazi).

Health. In 1981 there were 74 hospitals with 15,375 beds, 4,690 physicians, 314 dentists, 420 pharmacists, 1,080 midwives and 5,346 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

UK broke off diplomatic relations with Libya on 22 April 1984. Saudi Arabia looks after Libyan interests in UK and Italy looks after UK's interests in Libya.

USA suspended all embassy activities in Tripoli on 2 May 1980.

Of Libya to the United Nations

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

- Allen, J. A., *Libya: The Experience of Oil*. London and Boulder, 1981.—*Libya since Independence*. London, 1982
 Ansell, M. O., and al-Arif, I. M., *The Libyan Revolution*. London, 1972
 Bianco, M., *Gadafi: Voice from the Desert*. London, 1975
 Cooley, J. K., *Libyan Sandstorm: The Complete Account of Qaddafi's Revolution*. London and New York, 1983
 Fergiani, M. B., *The Libyan Jamahiriya*. London, 1984
 Waddhams, F. C., *The Libyan Oil Industry*. London, 1980
 Wright, J., *Libya: A Modern History*. London, 1982

LIECHTENSTEIN

Capital: Vaduz

Population: 26,680 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$16,440 (1980)

HISTORY. The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann III became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

AREA AND POPULATION. Liechtenstein is bounded on the east by Austria and the west by Switzerland. Area, 160 sq. km (61.8 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1980), 25,215; estimate, 1984, 26,680. In 1984 there were 373 births and 184 deaths. Population of Vaduz (census 1980), 4,606; estimate, 1984, 4,872.

REIGNING PRINCE. **Francis Joseph II**, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 26 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (*heir apparent*, born 14 Feb. 1945; married on 30 July 1967 to Countess Marie Aglaë Kinsky), Philipp Erasmus (married on 11 Sept. 1971 to Isabelle de l'Arbre de Malander), Nikolaus Ferdinand (married on 20 March 1982 to Princess Margaretha of Luxembourg) and Franz Josef Wenzel, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

National flag: Horizontally blue over red, with a gold coronet in the first quarter.

National anthem: Oben am jungen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Liechtenstein is a constitutional monarchy ruled by the princes of the House of Liechtenstein. The present constitution of 5 Oct. 1921 provides for a unicameral parliament (Diet) of 15 members elected for 4 years. Election is on the basis of proportional representation. The prince can call and dismiss the parliament. On parliamentary recommendation, he appoints the prime minister and the 4 councillors for a 4-year term. Any group of 900 persons or any 3 communes may propose legislation (initiative). Bills passed by the parliament may be submitted to popular referendum. A law is valid when it receives a majority approval by the parliament and the prince's signed concurrence. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz and there are 10 more communes all connected by modern roads. The 11 communes are fully independent administrative bodies within the laws of the principality. They levy additional taxes to the state taxes. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since 29 March 1923 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union. Switzerland has also since 1919 represented the Principality diplomatically.

At the elections for the Diet, on 7 Feb. 1982, the Fatherland Union obtained 8 seats, the opposition Progressive Citizens' Party, 7 seats.

Head of Government: Hans Brunhart.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Liechtenstein is a member of EFTA, the Council of Europe and the International Court of Justice.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget estimates for 1985: Revenue, 292,946,000 Swiss francs; expenditure, 286,238,000 Swiss francs. There is no public debt.

Currency. The Swiss *franc*.

Banking. There were (1985) 3 banks: Liechtensteinische Landesbank, Bank in Liechtenstein Ltd, Verwaltungs-und Privatbank Ltd.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity produced in 1984 was 55,506,000 kwh.

Agriculture. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. In March 1985 there were 6,373 cattle (including 2,893 milk cows), 173 horses, 2,545 sheep, 113 goats, 2,701 pigs. Total production of dairy produce, 1984, 11,915,878 kg.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, ceramics, steel screws, precision instruments, canned food, pharmaceutical products, heating appliances, etc.).

Since 1945 Liechtenstein has changed from a predominantly agricultural country to a highly industrialized country. The farming population has gone down from 70% in 1930 to only 3% in 1984. The rapid change-over has led to the immigration of foreign workers (Austrians, Germans, Italians, Spaniards). Industrial undertakings in 1984 employed 6,075 workers earning 275,442,000 Swiss francs.

Commerce. Exports of home produce, for firms in membership of the Chamber of Commerce, in 1984 amounted to 1,075m. Swiss francs. 28.5% went to EFTA countries, of which Switzerland took 226.2m. (21%) and 35.3% went to EEC countries.

Total trade with UK is included with Switzerland from 1968.

Tourism. In 1984, 83,589 foreign visitors arrived in Liechtenstein.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 250 km of roads. Postal buses are the chief means of public transportation within the country and to Austria and Switzerland.

Railways. The 18.5 km of main railway passing through the country is operated by Austrian Federal Railways.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 there were 11,959 telephones, 438 telex, 8,736 wireless sets and 8,210 television sets. The post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Cinemas. There were 3 cinemas in 1984.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 2 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 14,700.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The principality has its own civil and penal codes. The lowest court is the county court, *Landgericht*, presided over by one judge, which decides minor civil cases and summary criminal offences. The criminal court, *Kriminalgericht*, with a bench of 5 judges is for major crimes. Another court of mixed jurisdiction is the court of assizes (with 3 judges) for misdemeanours. Juvenile cases are treated in the Juvenile Court (with a bench of 3 judges). The superior court, *Obergericht*, and Supreme Court, *Oberster Gerichtshof*, are courts of appeal for civil and criminal

cases (both with benches of 5 judges). An administrative court of appeal from government actions and the State Court determines the constitutionality of laws.

Police. The principality has no army. Police force, 42; auxiliary police, 32 (1985).

Religion. In 1984, 85·95% of the population was Roman Catholic and 8·5% was Protestant.

Education (1985). In 14 primary, 3 upper, 5 secondary, 1 grammar and 3 (for backward children) schools there were 3,553 pupils and 214 teachers. There is also an evening technical school, a music school and a children's pedagogic-welfare day school.

Health. In 1984 there was 1 hospital, but Liechtenstein has an agreement with the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden that her citizens may use certain hospitals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General: G. A. Duggan (resident in Zürich).

USA Consul-General: Dr Alfred P. Brainard (resident in Zürich).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Amt für Volkswirtschaft, Vaduz.

Rechenschaftsbericht der Fürstlichen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual, from 1922

Jahrbuch des Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1901

Kranz, W., *The Principality of Liechtenstein.* Press and Information Office. 5th ed. Vaduz, 1981

The Economy of the Principality of Liechtenstein. Press and Information Office. Vaduz, 1984

Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart.* 1959

Green, B., *Valley of Peace.* Vaduz, 1967

Larke, T. A. T., *Index and Thesaurus of Liechtenstein.* 2nd ed. Berkeley, 1984

Malin, G., *Kunstführer Fürstentum Liechtenstein.* Berne, 1977

Raton, P., *Liechtenstein: History and Institutions of the Principality.* Vaduz, 1970

Seger, O., *A Survey of Liechtenstein History.* 2nd English ed. Vaduz, 1970

Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht.* Vaduz, 1950

LUXEMBOURG

Capital: Luxembourg
Population: 365,900 (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$12,450 (1983)

Grand-Duché de Luxembourg

HISTORY. The country formed part of the Holy Roman Empire until it was conquered by the French in 1795. In 1815 the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg was formed under the house of Orange-Nassau, also sovereigns of the Netherlands. In 1839 the Walloon-speaking area was joined to Belgium. In 1890 the personal union with the Netherlands ended with the accession of a member of another branch of the house of Nassau, Grand Duke Adolphe of Nassau-Weilburg.

AREA AND POPULATION. Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (998 sq. miles) and is bounded on the west by Belgium, south by France, east by the Federal Republic of Germany. The population (1985) was 365,900. The capital, Luxembourg, had 76,050 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 24,130; Differdange, 16,260; Dudelange, 13,470, and Petange, 11,810. In 1984 the foreign population was about 96,700.

Vital statistics (1984): 4,192 births, 4,072 deaths, 1,970 marriages.

CLIMATE. Cold, raw winters with snow covering the ground for up to a month are features of the upland areas. The remainder resembles Belgium in its climate, with rain evenly distributed throughout the year. Jan. 31°F (0.5°C), July 63°F (17.5°C). Annual rainfall 29.6" (740 mm).

REIGNING GRAND DUKE. **Jean**, born 5 Jan. 1921, son of the late Grand Duchess Charlotte and the late Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma; succeeded 12 Nov. 1964 on the abdication of his mother; married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953. (*Offspring:* Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954, married Christian of Habsbourg-Lorraine 6 Feb. 1982 (*Offspring:* Marie Christine, born 31 July 1983; and a second child, born 8 Dec. 1985); Prince Henri, *heir apparent*, born 16 April 1955, married Maria Teresa Mestre 14 Feb. 1981; (*Offspring:* Prince Guillaume Jean Joseph Marie, born 11 Nov. 1981, Prince Felix Marie Guillaume, born 3 June 1984). Prince Jean; Princess Margaretha, born 15 May 1957, married Prince Nikolaus of Liechtenstein 20 March 1982; (*Offspring:* Maria Annunciata, born 12 May 1985). Prince Guillaume, born 1 May 1963.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 60 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess Charlotte and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white and light blue.

National anthem: Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948, 1956 and 1972. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The national language is Luxembourgish; French, German and English are widely used.

The country forms 4 electoral districts. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 18 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 21 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 25 Christian Social, 21 Socialists, 14 Democrats, and 2 Communists, and 1 Green alternative (Ecologist) and 1 non-attached deputy (elections of 17 June 1984). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in Jan. 1986, composed as follows:

President of the Government, Minister of State, Minister for Finance: Jacques Santer.

Vice-President of the Government, Foreign Affairs, Foreign Trade and Co-operation, Economy and Middle Classes, Exchequer: Jacques F. Poos. *Health and Social Security:* Benny Berg. *Justice, Cultural Affairs, Environment:* Robert Krieps. *National Education and Youth, Tourism:* Fernand Boden. *Interior, Family Affairs, Social Solidarity:* Jean Spautz. *Labour, Finance and Budget:* Jean-Claude Juncker. *Transport, Public Works, Energy:* Marcel Schlechter. *Agriculture and Viticulture, Armed Forces, Civil Service, Physical Education and Sports:* Marc Fischbach. *Secretary of State for Economy:* Johnny Lahure. *Secretary of State for Agriculture and Viticulture:* René Steichen. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Foreign Trade and Co-operation, Middle Classes:* Robert Goebbels.

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, and on amendments; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

DEFENCE. A law passed by Parliament on 29 June 1967 abolished compulsory service and instituted a battalion-size army of volunteers enlisted for 3 years. Strength (1986) 720. The defence estimates for 1985 amounted to 1,715m. francs. Luxembourg is an original member of NATO and the battalion is committed to NATO ACE mobile force.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Luxembourg is a member of the UN, Benelux, the EEC, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and WEU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 30 April (in 1m. francs):

	1981	1982	1983	1984 ¹	1985 ¹	1986 ¹
Revenue	53,411.2	59,897.6	71,828.6	75,047.9	74,010.6	77,689.0
Expenditure	54,968.5	61,702.4	74,075.3	73,599.3	73,172.2	77,637.1

¹ Provisional.

Consolidated debt at 31 Dec. 1984 amounted to 43,186.2m. francs (long-term) and 3,824.6m. francs (short-term).

Currency. On 14 Oct. 1944 the Luxembourg *franc* was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg.

Banking. On 31 Dec. 1983 there were 303,285 depositors in the State Savings Bank with a total of 35,211m. francs to their credit. There are 115 banks established in Luxembourg which has become an international financial centre.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Power production was 864m. kwh. in 1984.

Minerals. In 1984 production (in tonnes) of pig-iron, 2,767,930; of steel, 3,987,440.

Agriculture. Agriculture is carried on by about 7,500 of the population; 128,092 hectares were under cultivation in 1984. The principal crops are potatoes, barley, beet, oats, wheat and maize.

Livestock (1984): 1,596 horses, 226,761 cattle, 70,542 pigs, 4,401 sheep.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Commerce. By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* p. 199.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK included with Belgium from 1974.

Tourism. In 1984 there were 420,700 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985 the network had a total of 5,157 km. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg on 1 Jan. 1985 included 151,640 passenger cars, 9,140 trucks, 700 buses, 18,060 tractors and special vehicles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 270 km of railway (standard gauge) of which 162 km electrified. It carried 505m. tonne-km and 295 passenger-km.

Aviation. Findel is the airport for Luxembourg.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1982 the telephone system had more than 5,200 km of telegraph and telephone line, 147,100 telephones (1984), 105 post offices and 387 telegraph offices. *Compagnie Luxembourgeoise de Télédiffusion* broadcasts 1 programme in Luxembourgian on FM. Powerful transmitters on long-, medium- and short-waves are used for commercial and religious programmes in French, Dutch, German, English and Italian. Ten TV programmes are broadcast. Colour transmission by SECAM system.

Cinemas (1984). There were 13 cinemas.

Newspapers (1984). There were 6 daily newspapers with a circulation of 130,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The population is 95% Roman Catholic. The remaining 5% is mainly Protestant or Jewish, or does not belong to any religion. The Protestant Church is organized on an interdenominational basis.

Education (1984–85). Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. The nursery schools had 7,804 pupils; primary schools had 21,979¹ pupils; technical secondary schools, 16,409¹ pupils; secondary schools, 8,705¹

pupils; the Superior Institute of Technology, 257 pupils; pedagogic education, 162 pupils; university studies, 528 pupils.

¹ Provisional.

Health. In 1984 there were 637 doctors and 4,688 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Luxembourg in Great Britain (27 Wilton Crescent, London, SW1X 8SD)

Ambassador: Jean Wagner (accredited 4 March 1986).

Of Great Britain in Luxembourg (28 Boulevard Royal, Luxembourg)

Ambassador and Consul-General: Richard Oliver Miles, CMG.

Of Luxembourg in the USA (2200 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Paul Peters.

Of the USA in Luxembourg (22 Blvd. Emmanuel Servais, Luxembourg)

Ambassador: Jean Broward-Shevlin Gerard.

Of Luxembourg to the United Nations

Ambassador: André Philippe.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service Central de la Statistique et des Études Économiques was founded in 1900 and reorganized in 1962 (19–21 boulevard Royal, C.P. 304 Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Georges Als. Main publications: *Bulletin du Statec*.—*Annuaire statistique*.—*Cahiers économiques*.

Bulletin de Documentation. Government Information Service. From 1945 (monthly)
The Institutions of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. Press and Information Service, Luxembourg, 1982

Als, G., *Le Luxembourg, situation politique, économique et sociale.* Luxembourg, 1982

Calmes, C., *Au Fil de l'Histoire.* Luxembourg, 1977

Heiderscheid, A., *Aspects de Sociologie Religieuse du Diocèse de Luxembourg.* 2 vols. Luxembourg, 1961

Hury, C. and Christophory, J., *Luxembourg.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg independant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'Etat Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1983

Newcomer, J., *The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg: The Evolution of Nationhood, 963 A.D. to 1983.* Washington, 1983

Trausch, G., *Le Luxembourg à l'Époque Contemporaine.* Luxembourg, 1975

Archives of the State: Luxembourg-City. *Director:* Paul Spang.

National Library: Luxembourg-City, 37 Boulevard Roosevelt. *Director:* Jules Christophory.

MADAGASCAR

Capital: Antananarivo
Population: 9·91 m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$290 (1983)

Repoblika Demokratika n'i Madagaskar

HISTORY. Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. The island was unified under the Imérina monarchy between 1797 and 1861, but French claims to a protectorate led to hostilities culminating in the establishment of a protectorate on 30 Sept. 1895. The monarchy was abolished and Madagascar became a French Colony on 6 Aug. 1896.

Madagascar became an Overseas Territory in 1946, and on 14 Oct. 1958, following a referendum, was proclaimed the autonomous Malagasy Republic within the French Community, achieving full independence on 26 June 1960.

The government of Philibert Tsiranana, President from independence, resigned on 18 May 1972 and executive powers were given to Maj.-Gen. Gabriel Ramanantsoa, who replaced Tsiranana as President on 11 Oct. 1972. On 5 Feb. 1975, Col. Richard Ratsimandrava became Head of State, but was assassinated 6 days later. A National Military Directorate under Brig.-Gen. Gilles Andriamahazo was established on 12 Feb. On 15 June it handed over power to a Supreme Revolutionary Council (SRC) under Didier Ratsiraka.

AREA AND POPULATION. Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique channel, the least distance between island and continent being 250 miles (400 km); its length is 980 miles (1,600 km); greatest breadth, 360 miles (570 km).

The area is 587,041 sq. km (226,658 sq. miles). In 1975 (census) the population was 7,603,790. Estimate (1985) 9,908,000.

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population 1978</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>	<i>Population 1982</i>
Antseranana	43,056	620,228	Antseranana	49,000
Mahajanga	150,023	857,610	Mahajanga	80,881
Toamasina	71,911	1,254,639	Toamasina	82,907
Antananarivo	58,283	2,322,019	Antananarivo	600,000
Fianarantsoa	102,373	1,908,465	Fianarantsoa	72,901
Toliary	161,405	1,084,083	Toliary	48,929

Vital statistics, 1983: Births, 410,000; deaths, 160,000.

The indigenous population are of Malayo-Polynesian stock, divided into 18 linguistic groups of which the principal are Merina (26%) of the central plateau, the Betsimisaraka (15%) of the east coast, and the Betsileo (12%) of the southern plateau. Foreign communities include Europeans, mainly French (30,000), Indians (15,000), Chinese (9,000), Comorians and Arabs.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but the mountains cause big variations in rainfall, which is very heavy in the east and very light in the west. Antananarivo. Jan. 70°F (21·1°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,350 mm). Toamasina. Jan. 80°F (26·7°C), July 70°F (21·1°C). Annual rainfall 128" (3,256 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The new Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Madagascar was approved by referendum on 21 Dec. 1975 and came into force on 30 Dec. It provides for a National People's Assembly of 137 members elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term from the single list of the *Front National pour la Défense de la Révolution Socialiste Malgache*; following the general elections held on 28 Aug. 1983, this comprised 117 members of the *Avant-garde de la Révolution Malgache*, 9 of the *Parti du Congrès de l'Indépen-*

dence and 11 others. Executive power is vested in the President, directly elected for 7 years, who appoints a Council of Ministers to assist him, with the guidance of the 20-member Supreme Revolutionary Council.

President: Adm. Didier Ratsiraka (re-elected 7 Nov. 1982).

The Council of Ministers in Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lieut.-Col. Désiré Rakotoarijaona.

Foreign Affairs: Jean Bemananjara. *Defence:* Rear-Adm. de Vaisseau Guy Sibon. *Interior:* Ampy Portos. *Civil Service and Labour:* Georges Ruphin. *Finance and Economy:* Pascal Rakotomavo. *Health:* Dr Jean-Jacques Séraphin. *Commerce:* Georges Solofoson. *Industry, Energy and Mines:* José Rakotomavo. *Animal Production, Water Resources and Forestry:* Joseph Randrianasolo. *Agricultural Production and Agrarian Reform:* José-Michel Andrianôélison. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Rakotovo Andriantiana. *Secondary and Basic Education:* Charles Zany. *Higher Education:* Ignace Rakoto. *Scientific Research:* Antoine Zafera. *Information and Ideological Guidance:* Simon Pierre. *Revolutionary Art and Culture:* Gisèle Rabesahala. *Transport, Supply and Tourism:* Joseph Bedo. *Public Works:* Lieut.-Col. Victor Ramahatra. *Population, Social Welfare, Youth and Sport:* Jean-André Ndremanjary. *Justice:* Gilbert Sambson. *Special Economic Advisor:* Mirina Andriamanêrasoa.

National flag: Horizontally red over green, in the hoist a vertical white strip.

National anthem: Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

Malagasy, which is a language of Malayo-Polynesian origin, is the official language. French and English are understood and taught in Malagasy schools.

Local Government: The six provinces are sub-divided into 18 prefectures, which in turn are divided in 92 districts and finally into 11,000 *fokontany* (the traditional communal divisions). Each level is governed by an elected council.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is organized in 2 battalion groups, and 1 engineer, 1 signals, 1 service and 7 construction regiments. Equipment includes PT-76 light tanks and M-8 armoured cars. Strength (1986) 20,000. Gendarmerie (1985) 8,000.

Navy. The small maritime guard in 1986 had a strength of 600 (including a company of marines), equipped with 1 large patrol craft, 5 patrol boats, 1 landing ship, 7 small landing craft and a large trawler training ship.

Air Force. Created in 1961, the Malagasy Air Force received its first combat equipment in 1978, with the arrival of 8 MiG-21 and 4 MiG-17 fighters, plus flying and ground staff instructors, from North Korea. Other equipment includes An-12 and 4 An-26 turboprop transports, 1 Britten-Norman Defender armed transport, 6 C-47s, 1 HS. 748 and 1 Yak-40 for VIP use, 1 Aztec, 3 Cessna Skymasters, 4 Cessna 162Ms and 6 helicopters, comprising 2 Mi-8s, 1 Bell 47, 1 Alouette II and 2 Alouette III. Personnel about 500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Madagascar is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1984-87 agricultural plan aims at food self-sufficiency and envisages investment of US\$219m.

Budget. The budget 1984, envisaged revenue of 190,550m. FMG and expenditure of 248,550m. FMG.

Currency. The Malagasy *franc* is divided into 100 *centimes*. In March 1986, £1 = 777.50 FMG; US\$1 = 670.97 FMG.

Banking. A Central Bank was formed in July 1973, replacing the former *Institut d'Emission Malgache* as the central bank of issue. All commercial banking and insurance was nationalised in June 1975. Industrial development is financed

through the *Bankin'ny Indostria*, and other commercial banking undertaken by the *Bankin'ny Tantsaha Mpamokatra* and the *Banky Fampandrosoana ny Varotra*.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 420m. kwh.

Oil. The oil refinery at Toamasina has a capacity of 12,000 bbls a day.

Minerals. Mining production (in tonnes) in 1983 included: Graphite, 13,496; chromite, 42,920; zircon, 2,000; beryl, (industrial), 120,514; mica, 1,096; gold, 2.6 kg; garnet, (industrial), 2,065.

Agriculture. The principal agricultural products in 1982 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 2,000; cassava, 1,807; mangoes, 175; bananas, 280; potatoes, 271; sugar-cane, 1,525; maize, 127; sweet potatoes, 422; coffee, 84; oranges, 88; pineapples, 58; cotton, 31; groundnuts, 13; sisal, 13; tobacco, 5.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1984, 10.4m. cattle, 1.35m. pigs, 700,000 sheep, 1.8m. goats and 18m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

Fisheries. The fish catch in 1982 was 48,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry, hitherto confined mainly to the processing of agricultural products, is now extending to cover other fields.

Commerce. Trade in 1m. FMG:

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports (c.i.f)	126,775	147,977	148,601	166,750
Exports (f.o.b)	84,781	85,742	108,347	127,257

The chief exports in 1982 were coffee, 326,000 FMG and cloves, 262,000; France took 266,000 FMG of exports, the USA, 168,000 and Federal Republic of Germany, 106,000, while France sold 507,000 FMG of imports, Federal Republic of Germany 91,000 and Japan 85,000.

Total trade between Madagascar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	3,355	3,731	4,529	6,236
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,548	4,907	6,936	9,484

Tourism. There were (estimate) 13,000 tourists in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 49,637 km of roads of which 4,774 km bitumenized. In 1983 there were 33,000 private cars and lorries.

Railways. In 1983 there were 883 km of railways, all metre gauge. In 1983, 2.5m. passengers and 622,220m. tonnes of cargo were transported.

Aviation. Air France and Air Madagascar connect Antananarivo (International airport, Ivato) with Paris, Alitalia connects with Rome. Several weekly services operated by Air Madagascar connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. In 1983, 136,703 passengers and 5,090 tonnes of cargo arrived and departed on 1,168 international flights.

Shipping. In 1983, 690,061 tonnes were loaded and 1,120,518 tonnes unloaded at Toamasina, Mahajanga and other ports. In 1980, registered merchant marine was 56 vessels (of more than 100 GRT) with a total of 91,211 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. There were in 1978, 547 post offices and agencies. There were (1983) 37,100 telephone subscribers, 910,000 radio receivers and 71,000 television receivers.

Cinemas. There were, in 1974, 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal are in Antananarivo. In most towns there are Courts of First Instance for civil and commercial cases. For criminal cases there are ordinary criminal courts in most towns.

Religion. 47% of the population follow animist religions; 28% are Roman Catholic, 22% Protestant (mainly belonging to the Fiangonan'i Jesosy Kristy eto Madagaskar) and 3% Moslem.

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1978 there were 1,311,000 pupils and 23,937 teachers in public primary schools, while in 1976 there were 114,468 pupils in secondary schools and about 7,000 in technical schools. The University of Madagascar has a main campus at Antananarivo and 5 university centres in the other provincial capitals, with 33,449 students in 1982. There are also 4 agricultural schools at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloïna.

Health. In 1978 there were 749 hospitals and dispensaries with 20,625 beds; there were (1981) 901 doctors, 52 dentists, 87 pharmacists, 839 midwives and 770 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Madagascar in Great Britain

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Madagascar (Immeuble Ny Havana, Cite de 67 Ha, Antananarivo)

Ambassador: D. Malcolm McBain, LVO.

Of Madagascar in the USA (2374 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Leon M. Rajaobelina.

Of the USA in Madagascar (14 rue Rainitovo, Antsahavola, Antananarivo)

Ambassador: Robert B. Keating.

Of Madagascar to the United Nations

Ambassador: Blaise Rabetafika.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service de Statistique Générale in Antananarivo published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from 1971); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949–71), the *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938–51, published 1953), the *Situation Economique au Janvier 1968*, *Population de Madagascar au 1er Jan. 1971*, and the *Statistiques du Commerce Extérieur de Madagascar*. *Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache* (from 1902)

Brown, M., *Madagascar Rediscovered*. London, 1978

Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar*. Paris, 4th ed. 1972

MALAWI

Capital: Lilongwe

Population: 7.1m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$210 (1983)

HISTORY. Malawi was formerly the Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891.

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963, and on 6 July 1964 an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Malawi. It became a republic on 6 July 1966.

AREA AND POPULATION. Malawi lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Malawi (the third largest lake in Africa), and is otherwise bounded north by Tanzania, south by Mozambique and west by Zambia. Land area (excluding inland water of Lakes Palombe, Chilwa and Chiuta) 36,325 sq. miles, divided into 3 regions and 24 districts, each administered by a District Commissioner.

Lake Malawi waters belonging to Malawi are 9,250 sq. miles and the whole Lake Malawi (including the waters under Mozambique by an agreement made between the two countries in 1950) is 11,650 sq. miles.

Census 1977, 5,547,460 (males, 2,673,589). Estimate (1985), 7,058,800. Over 90% of the population live in rural areas.

Population of main towns (estimate 1985) was as follows: Blantyre, 355,200; Lilongwe, 186,800; Mzuzu, 82,700; Zomba, 53,000.

Population of the regions, 1985 (and census 1977): Northern, 794,300 (648,853); Central, 2,835,900 (2,143,716); Southern, 3,428,600 (2,754,891).

The official languages are Chichewa, spoken by over 50% of the population, and English.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate is marked by a dry season from May to Oct. and a wet season for the remaining months. Rainfall amounts are variable, within the range of 29–100" (725–2,500 mm), and maximum temperatures average 75–89°F (24–32°C), and minimum temperatures 58–67°F (14.4–19.4°C). Lilongwe. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 36" (900 mm). Blantyre. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,125 mm). Zomba. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,344 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The President of the republic is also head of Government and of the Malawi Congress Party. Malawi is a one-party state. Parliament is composed of 124 elected members elected for up to 5 years, and any number of nominated members. Elections were held in June 1983.

Life President, External Affairs, Agriculture, Justice, Works and Supplies: Ngwazi Dr H. Kamuzu Banda. (Took office 6 July 1966 and became Life President on 6 July 1971).

The Cabinet in Dec. 1985 was composed as follows:

Finance: Edward Chitsulo Isaac Bwanali. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Stephen Chimwemwe Hara. *Education and Culture:* Louis J. Chimango. *Local Government:* B. L. Kapichila Banda. *Labour:* E. C. Katola Phiri. *Health:* Dalton S. Katopola. *Transport and Communications:* Wadson B. Deleza. *Community Services:* Stanford Demba. *Forestry and Natural Resources:* Richard Mussa Banda. *At Large:* Sydney B. Somanje. *Without Portfolio, Administrative Secretary of Malawi Congress Party:* Robson Watayachanga Chirwa.

National flag: Three equal horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with a red rising sun on the centre of the black stripe.

DEFENCE. All services form part of the Army and have a strength (1986) 5,000.

Army. The army is organized into 3 infantry battalions and 1 support battalion. Equipment includes scout cars.

Navy. There are 3 small lake patrol boats and 2 gunboats. Uniformed personnel in 1986 totalled 30.

Air wing. To support the infantry battalion, the Air Wing has 4 C-47 Transport aircraft, 1 Defender armed light transport, 12 Do 28D Skyservant light transports, 6 Do 27 training aircraft, and 5 Puma, 2 Ecureuil, 1 Dauphin, and 1 Alouette III helicopters. An HS 125 jet is used for VIP transport.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malawi is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU, SADCC and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Government of Malawi operates a 3-year 'rolling' public-sector investment programme, revised annually to take into account changing needs and the expected level of resources available. The greatest part of the development programme is annually financed from external aid, and priority in the use of resources has always been given to providing the counterpart contributions to funds received from external sources. The balance of these local resources is used for financing projects commanding high national priority for which no external funds can be secured.

Budget. Revenue Account receipts and expenditure (in K.1,000) for years ending 31 March:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84
Revenue	282,962	344,484	340,723	458,140
Expenditure	199,793	257,282	259,507	449,747

Currency. The currency is the *kwacha* (dawn), which is subdivided into 100 *tambala* (cockerels). From 9 June 1975 the kwacha has been pegged to Special Drawing Rights. In March 1986: £1 sterling = K.2.50, US\$1 = K.1.76.

Banking. In July 1964 the Reserve Bank of Malawi was set up with a capital of K.1m. to be responsible for the issue of currency and the holding of external reserves and to issue treasury bills and local registered stock on behalf of the Government. Since then, the Reserve Bank has fully assumed the responsibilities of a Central Bank.

The National Bank of Malawi has a total of 14 branches in major urban areas and 25 static and 41 mobile agencies in rural areas. The Commercial Bank of Malawi Ltd opened in 1970 and has branches at Limbe, Lilongwe, Mzuzu and Zomba and an agency in Dedza and headquarters at Blantyre. It has 4 permanent and 65 mobile agencies.

In 1972 The Investment Development Bank of Malawi was established in Blantyre. Its resources are derived from domestic and foreign official sources and its objective is to provide medium and long-term credits to private entities considered of importance to the economy.

The post office savings bank had (1985) 257 offices conducting savings business throughout the country, and the New Building Society has agencies in Limbe, Mzuzu, Zomba and Blantyre with its head office in Lilongwe.

Weights and Measures. The metric system became fully operational in 1982.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Electricity Supply Commission of Malawi is the sole supplier of electrical power and energy and the demand and supply of electricity and power on the inter-connected system was met from the hydro-electric generator sets installed at Tedzani Falls and Nkula Falls stations which together have a total capacity of 124 mw as at 1984. The inter-connected system extends from the Shire River hydro stations and covers most areas of the Southern and Central Regions, and part of the Northern Region. Transmission is at 132 and 66 kw. The present installed capacity will meet the forecast demand up to 1986 when a further 20 mw set will be commissioned at Nkula Falls Station.

Thermal plant of 23.8 mw capacity is available on the inter-connected system and there are stations at Blantyre, Lilongwe, Mtunthama, Kasungu, and Mzuzu. The capacity of the isolated station at Karonga was increased to 480 kw with the installation of 120 kw diesel generator set.

Minerals. The main product in 1976 was marble (149,254 tonnes) for the manufacture of cement. Coal mining began in 1985.

Agriculture. Malawi is predominantly an agricultural country. In 1983 agriculture contributed about 43% to the GDP, and agricultural produce accounted for 90% of total exports. Maize is the main subsistence crop and is grown by over 95% of all smallholders. Tea cultivation is of growing importance; in 1982, 38m. kg were produced. Almost all the surplus crops produced by smallholders are sold to the Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation. Production (1984): Tobacco, 57,096 kg; sugar, 156,000 tonnes.

Livestock in 1984: Cattle, 910,000; sheep, 89,000; goats, 770,000; pigs, 220,000.

Forestry. In 1983-84, 11,108 cu. metres of sawn timber were removed.

Fisheries. Landings in 1981 were 51,400 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Index of manufacturing output (1970 = 100): manufacturing for domestic consumption 177.7 (229.5 in 1980); of this consumer goods were at 191.9 (252.5) and intermediate goods mainly for building and construction were at 128.6 (150.4). Manufacturing for export, 172.3 (201.6).

Commerce. Exports 1984 (in K.l.m.): Tobacco, 193.8; tea, 112.5; sugar, 29.2; pulses, 4.3; groundnuts, 2.4; rice, 0.9; other crops including manufactures, 78.8.

Trade statistics for calendar years are (in K.l.m.):

	1981	1982	1983
Imports	321.9	322.1	363.8
Exports	257.5	269.8	265.2

Total trade between Malawi and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	42,478	42,060	65,327	87,218
Exports and re-exports from UK	20,893	18,183	22,995	20,525

Tourism. There were 41,145 visitors to Malawi in 1985.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 2,745 km of main road, of which 1,685 were bitumen-surfaced and 138 gravel; 2,740 km of secondary roads, of which 227 were surfaced, 111 km of gravel and 2,402 km of earth roads. In 1983 there were 14,000 cars, 13,500 commercial vehicles and 268 buses and coaches.

Railways. Malawi Railways (789 km-1,067 mm gauge) operates a main line from Salima to the Mozambique border near Nsanje, from which running powers over the Trans-Zambesia Railway allow access to the port of Beira; a branch opened in 1970 runs eastwards from a point 16 km south of Balaka to the Mozambique border to give a direct route to the deep-water port of Nacala. The 26-km section from Nsanje to the border is operated by the Central Africa Railway Co. Ltd. An extension of 111 km from Salima to the new state capital of Lilongwe was opened in Feb. 1979, and a further extension to Mchinji on the Zambian border (120 km) was completed in 1981. In 1983-84, 600,000 tonnes hauled, 102.3m. passenger-km run.

Aviation. In 1983 the Kamuzu International Airport at Lilongwe was inaugurated. It handled (1984) 56,580 passengers and 893 tonnes. In 1982 Chileka Airport handled 184,700 passengers and 5,598 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. In 1982 lake ships carried 1.48m. passengers.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1982) 16,445. The Malawi Broad-

casting Corporation broadcasts in English and Chichewa. There were 1m. radio sets in 1983.

Newspapers (1984). *The Daily Times* (English, Monday to Friday); 14,000 copies daily. *Malawi News* (English and Chichewa, Saturdays); 21,000 copies weekly. *The Odini* (English and Chichewa, 7,000 fortnightly).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered in the High Court, the magistrates' courts and traditional courts. There are 23 magistrates' courts, 176 traditional courts and 23 local appeal courts.

Appeals from traditional courts are dealt with in the traditional appeal courts and in the national traditional appeal court. Appeals from magistrates' courts lie to the High Court, and appeals from the High Court to Malawi's Supreme Court of Appeal.

Religion. In 1983 the Roman Catholic Church claimed 1.2m. members; Church of Central Africa Presbyterian, 366,377; Diocese of Southern Malawi and Lake Malawi (part of the Province of Central Africa (the Anglican Communion), 70,606; Seventh Day Adventist Church (1984), 59,319. Zambezi Evangelical Church (formerly Nyasa mission), 26,000; Assembly of God, 10,000; Seventh Day Baptist (Central Africa Conference), 5,198; Church of Christ, 50,000+; African Evangelical Church, 6,000. Moslems are estimated to number about 500,000.

Education (1981-82). The Ministry of Education and Culture controls all aspects of education.

The number of pupils in the 2,250 primary schools was 882,903; in the 62 secondary schools, 19,329. There were 11,425 teachers in primary schools and 739 in secondary schools. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course. English is taught from the 1st year and becomes the general medium of instruction from the 4th year.

Teacher-training is undertaken in 5 residential colleges, 3 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last 3 years. Enrolment 8,303. Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as home craft for girls; 1,904 trainees undertook courses at government and voluntary schools in 1966.

The University of Malawi was inaugurated on 6 Oct. 1965. In 1981-82 there were 1,718 students taking degree and diploma courses.

Health. In 1984 there were two central hospitals, one general hospital, one mental hospital, 43 hospitals of which 21 are government district hospitals. There are 6,596 hospital beds of which 1,448 are for maternity.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malawi in Great Britain (33 Grosvenor St., London, W1X 0DE)
High Commissioner: C. M. Mkona, GCVO.

Of Great Britain in Malawi (Lingadzi Hse., Lilongwe, 3)
High Commissioner: A. H. Brind, CMG.

Of Malawi in the USA (1400 20th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: T. S. Mangwazu.

Of the USA in Malawi (PO Box 30016, Lilongwe)
Ambassador: Weston Adams.

Of Malawi to the United Nations
Ambassador: T. S. Mangwazu.

Books of Reference

General Information: The Chief Information Officer, PO Box 494, Blantyre.
Boeder, R. B. *Malawi*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981
McMaster, C., *Malawi: Foreign Policy and Development*. London, 1974
Williams, T. D., *Malawi: The Politics of Despair*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1979

MALAYSIA

Capital: Kuala Lumpur

Population: 15·27m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$1,870 (1983)

HISTORY. On 16 Sept. 1963 Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The agreement between the UK and the 4 territories was signed on 9 July (Cmnd. 2094); by it, the UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia. Malaysia became automatically a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65.

On 9 Aug. 1965, by a mutual agreement dated 7 Aug. 1965 between Malaysia and Singapore, Singapore seceded from Malaysia to become an independent Sovereign nation.

POPULATION. 1980 census gave 11,800,000 in Peninsular Malaysia, 1,034,000 in Sabah, and 1,323,000 in Sarawak. Estimate (1984) 15·27m.

CLIMATE. Malaysia is affected by the monsoon climate. The N.E. monsoon prevails from Oct. to Feb., bringing rain to the east coast of the peninsula. The S.W. monsoon lasts from mid-May to Sept. and affects the opposite coastline the most. Temperatures are uniform throughout the year. Kuala Lumpur. Jan. 81°F (27·2°C), July 81°F (27·2°C). Annual rainfall 97·6" (2,441 mm). Penang. Jan. 82°F (27·8°C), July 82°F (27·8°C). Annual rainfall 109·4" (2,736 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of Malaysia is based on the Constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Sabah and Sarawak. It was amended in 1983.

The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur, established on 1 Feb. 1974 with an area of approximately 94 sq. miles. The official language is Bahasa Malaysia.

The Constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong): HM Sultan Mahmood Iskandar ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ismail DK, SPMJ, SPDK, DK (Brunei) SSIJ, PIS, BSI, elected as 8th *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* from 26 April 1984, proclaimed 15 Nov. 1984.

Raja of Perlis: HRH Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-Marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DK, DKM, DMN, SMN, SPMP, SPDK, acceded 12 March 1949.

Sultan of Kedah: HRH Tuanku Haji Abdul Halim Mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, DK, DKH, DKM, DMN, DUK, SPMK, SSDK, acceded 20 Feb. 1959.

Regent of Johore: HRH Tengku Ibrahim Ismail ibni Sultan Mahmood Iskandar Al-Haj, DK, SPMJ, appointed from 15 Nov. 1984.

Sultan of Selangor: HRH Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Hisamuddin 'Alam Shah Al-Haj, DK, DMN, SPMS, SPDK, acceded 3 Sept. 1960.

Raja of Perak: HRH Raja Tun Azlan Shah, DK, DMN, PMN, SPCM, SPMP, acceded 3 Feb. 1984.

Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negeri Sembilan: HRH Tuanku Ja'afar ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, DK, acceded 8 April 1968.

Sultan of Kelantan: HRH Sultan Ismail Petra ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Yahya Petra, DK, SPMK, SJMK, SPSM, appointed 29 March 1979.

Sultan of Trengganu: HRH Sultan Mahmud Al Marhum ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Al-Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah, DK, SPMT, SPCM, appointed 2 Sept. 1979.

Sultan of Pahang: Sultan Haji Ahmad Shah Al-Musta'in Billah Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatuddin Al-Mu'Adzam Shah, DKM, DKP, DK, SSAP, SPCM, SPMJ.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Pulau Pinang: HE Tun Dr Awang bin Hassan, DUPN, SPMJ, appointed 1 May 1981.

Governor of Malacca: HE Tun Haji Syed Zahiruddin bin Syed Hassan, SMN, PSM, DUNM, SPMP, JMN, PJK, appointed 23 May 1975; re-appointed 23 May 1979.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Sarawak: HE Tan Sri Dr Haji Abdul Rahman bin Ya'kub, DP, PMN, SPMJ, SIMP, SPMK, SSDK, SPMP, SPMS, SPDK, appointed 2 April 1981.

Yang di-Pertua Sabah: HE Datuk Mohamad Adnan Roberts, SMN, SPDK, SPMP, DUPN, DP, appointed 26 June 1978.

Parliament consists of the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* and two *Majlis* (Houses of Parliament) known as the *Dewan Negara* (Senate) of 68 members and *Dewan Rakyat* (House of Representatives) of 154 members. There are 149 members from the states in Malaysia and 5 from the Federal Territory. Appointment to the Senate is for 3 years. The maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* on the advice of his Ministers.

National flag: Fourteen horizontal stripes of red and white, with a blue quarter bearing a crescent and a star of 14 points, all in gold.

The elections to the House of Representatives held on 22 April 1982, returned the following members: National Front, 139; Democratic Action Party, 9; PAS, 5; Independent, 8.

The Cabinet was in March 1986 composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Datuk Seri Dr Mahathir Mohamad, SSDK, SSAP, SPMS, SPMJ, DP(Sk), DUPN, SPNS, SPDK, SPCM, SSMT, DUMN.

Agriculture: Anwar Ibrahim. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Dr Sulaiman bin Daud. *Defence:* Dr Mahathir bin Mohamad. *Education:* Abdullah bin Ahmad Badawi. *Energy, Telecommunications and Posts:* Leo Moggie. *Federal Territory:* Sharir Samad. *Finance:* Daim Zainuddin. *Foreign Affairs:* Ahmad Rithauddeen bin Ismail. *Health:* Mak Hon Kam. *Home Affairs:* Musa Hitam. *Housing and Local Government:* Chan Siang Sun. *Information:* Rais Yatim. *Justice:* James Ongkili. *Labour and Manpower:* Lee Kim Sai. *Land and Regional Development:* Mohamad Adib Adam. *National and Rural Development:* Sanusi bin Junid. *Primary Industries:* Paul Leong Khee Seong. *Public Enterprises:* Rafidah Aziz. *Science, Technology and Environment:* Stephen Yong Kuet Tze. *Trade and Industry:* Razaleigh Hamzah. *Transport:* Ling Liong Sik. *Welfare Services:* Abu Hassan bin Omar. *Works and Utilities:* Samy Vellu. *Without Portfolio:* Khalil bin Yaacob.

DEFENCE. The Malaysian Armed Forces are made up of the Malaysian Army, the Royal Malaysian Navy and the Royal Malaysian Air Force. Each Service has its own component of reserves.

The Malaysian Constitution provides for the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* (Supreme Head of State) to be the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces who exercises his powers and authority in accordance with the advice of the Cabinet. Under the general authority of the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* and the Cabinet, there is the

Armed Forces Council which is responsible for the command, discipline and administration of all other matters relating to the Armed Forces, other than those relating to its operational use.

The Armed Forces Council is chaired by the Minister of Defence and its membership consists of the chief of the Defence Forces, the 3 Service Chiefs and 2 other senior military officers, the Secretary-General of the Ministry of Defence, a representative of State Rulers and an appointed member.

The chief of the Armed Forces Staff is the professional head of the Armed Forces and the senior military member in the Armed Forces Council. He is the principal adviser to the Minister of Defence on the military aspects of all defence matters. The chief of the Armed Forces Staff's committee, established under the authority of the Armed Forces Council, is the highest level at which joint planning and co-ordination with the Armed Forces are carried out. The Committee is chaired by the chief of the Armed Forces Staff and its membership consists of the chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force, the chief of Personnel Staff, the chief of logistic Staff and the chief of Staff of the Ministry of Defence.

Army. The Army is organized into 4 divisions, comprising 9 infantry brigades made up of 36 infantry battalions; 4 cavalry, 4 field artillery, 5 engineer and 5 signals regiments and 1 anti-aircraft battalion. There is also a special service regiment. Equipment includes 25 Scorpion light tanks. Strength (1986) about 90,000, with as reserves the Malaysian Territorial Army (45,000) and the regular reservists who have completed their full-time service.

Navy. The Royal Malaysian Navy is commanded by the Chief of the Navy from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval bases are KD Malaya situated on Singapore Island, KD Sri Labuan on Labuan Island and KD Pelandok in Lumut, Perak. These establishments are responsible for the operation and administration of the ships, and KD Pelandok for the training of personnel.

The ships include 2 new German-built (Kiel) frigates, 2 British (Yarrow)-built frigates (including the former HMS *Mermaid*), 3 logistic support ships, 8 fast missile craft, 6 fast gunboats, 22 patrol craft, 2 landing ships, 1 diving tender, 1 survey vessel and 6 tugs. The peace-time tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols. There are also 55 armed patrol launches, 53 operated by the Royal Malaysian Police and 2 by the Government of Sabah (North Borneo) which also operates 3 patrol boats, 1 landing craft and a yacht.

New construction includes 4 fast missile craft and 2 minehunters.

Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 11,000 officers and ratings. There are 800 men and women in the Volunteer Reserve.

Air Force. Formed on 1 June 1958, the Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped primarily to provide air defence and air support for the Army, Navy and Police. Its secondary rôle is to render assistance to Government departments and civilian organizations, especially during periods of national disasters. There were in late 1985 11 squadrons, of which 9 operated transport aircraft and helicopters. Forty ex-US Navy A-4L/C Skyhawks are being refurbished and will equip 2 squadrons as the primary attack force. Other equipment includes 14 F-5E Tiger II jet fighter-bombers, 2 RF-5E reconnaissance-fighters, and 4 F-5F trainers, 2 F.28 Fellowship and 2 Challenger VIP transports, 9 C-130 Hercules four-engined transport and patrol aircraft, 16 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 35 Sikorsky S-61A-4 Nuri heavy troop and cargo transport helicopters, 20 Alouette III, and 9 Bell 47 helicopters, 12 Cessna 402Bs for twin-engine training and liaison, 44 PC-7 Turbo-Trainers, 10 MB.339 jet trainers and 2 H.S. 125 Merpati twin-jet executive transports. Personnel (1986) totalled about 11,000.

Volunteer Forces. The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang and Kuala Lumpur. The Royal Malaysian Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malaysia is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, Non-Aligned countries, the Colombo Plan, Organization of Islamic Conference and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fourth 5-year plan, 1981–85 envisages an expenditure of M\$42,830m. and aims at national unity through the two-pronged objectives of eradicating poverty irrespective of race and of restructuring society to eliminate the identification of race with economic functions. A mid-term review showed that performance in most sectors was below target.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in M\$1m.:

	1979	1980	1981	1982 ¹	1983 ¹	1984 ²
Revenue	10,505	13,926	15,806	16,434	18,608	20,820
Operating expenditure ³	10,040	13,617	15,686	16,185	18,374	20,371
Development expenditure	4,282	7,463	11,358	10,434	9,416	8,896

¹ Latest Estimate.

² Budget Estimate.

³ Including contribution to sinking fund from 1975.

Currency. Bank Negara Malaysia (Central Bank of Malaysia) assumed sole currency issuing authority in Malaysia on 12 June 1967. The unit of currency issued by Bank Negara Malaysia is the Malaysian *ringgit* (\$) which is divided into 100 *sen*. Currency notes are of denominations of \$1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and \$1,000. Coins are of denominations of 1 *sen*, 5, 10, 20, 50 *sen* and \$1, \$5 and \$100. The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1981 was M\$5,493m.

Rate of exchange, March 1986: 2.51 *ringgit* = US\$1; 3.58 *ringgit* = £1.

Banking. Thirty-nine banks were operating in Aug. 1985; of these 23 were domestic banks with over 650 banking offices. Five were banks incorporated in Singapore with 63 banking offices and the remaining 12 banks were foreign incorporated with 85 banking offices. Total deposits amounted to M\$40,429.8m. on 31 Dec. 1983 and loans and advances amounted to (1981) M\$25,521.4m.

The National Savings Bank (formerly known as the post office savings bank) held M\$973.8m. due to 3,600,948 depositors at 31 Dec. 1978.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The total labour force was 5,762,000 in 1984, of whom 5,406,900 were employed: 1,960,900 in agriculture, 833,300 in manufacturing, 867,800 in government.

Production, 1984 (1,000 tonnes): Rubber, 1,580; tin, 41; crude palm oil, 3,350; crude petroleum, 440,000 bbls per day; sawlogs, 31,500,000 cu. metres.

Commerce. In 1984 exports totalled M\$38,275m. and imports M\$33,612m.

Chief imports (1984, provisional): Machinery and transport equipment, M\$14,926m.; manufactured goods, M\$5,439m.; food, M\$3,505m.

Chief exports (1984): Rubber (M\$3,760m.); crude petroleum (M\$8,460m.); palm oil (M\$4,650m.); saw logs (M\$3,045m.); tin, M\$1,226.

In 1984 imports (mainly machinery, transport equipment, manufactured goods and food) came chiefly from Japan (M\$3,926m.); USA (M\$2,157m.); Saudi Arabia (petroleum) (M\$571m.); Thailand (food) (M\$405m.); Australia (M\$402m.); Federal Republic of Germany (M\$398m.); France (M\$377m.); UK (M\$351m.); Singapore (M\$286m.); China (M\$217m.). Exports in 1984 (mainly crude petroleum, rubber, palm oil and sawn timber) went chiefly to Japan (M\$2,744m.); Singapore (M\$2,526m.); USA (M\$329m.); Netherlands (M\$328m.).

Total trade of Malaysia with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	185,239	222,673	320,325	383,860
Exports and re-exports from UK	210,805	248,239	283,269	281,671

COMMUNICATIONS

Post and Broadcasting. The Postal Services in Malaysia are under the Ministry of Energy, Telecommunications and Post and are headed by the Director-General of Post, Malaysia. There were 700,097 telephone subscribers in 1983; telephone connections between Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak are by satellite and submarine cable. There were 109 TV sets per 1,000 population in 1984.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 500 cinemas with a seating capacity of 345,400.

Newspapers. Papers are published in Malay (1,226,000 daily sales in 1984), English (830,000), Chinese (387,000) and Tamil (19,000).

JUSTICE. By virtue of Art. 121(1) of the Federal Constitution judicial power in the Federation is vested on 2 High Courts of co-ordinate jurisdiction and status namely the High Court of Malaya and the High Court of Borneo, and the inferior courts. The Federal Court with its principal registry in Kuala Lumpur is the Supreme Court in the country.

The Lord President as the supreme head of the Judiciary, the 2 Chief Justices of the High Courts and 6 other Judges form the constitution of the Federal Court. Apart from having exclusive jurisdiction to determine appeals from the High Court the Federal Court is also conferred with such original and consultative jurisdiction as is laid out in Articles 128 and 130 of the Constitution.

A panel of 3 Judges or such greater uneven number as may be determined by the Lord President preside in every proceeding in the Federal Court.

The right of appeal to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (who in turn refers the appeal to the Judicial Committee of the British Privy Council) from a decision of the Federal Court in respect of criminal and constitutional matters was abolished on 1 July 1978.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malaysia in Great Britain (45 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QT)
High Commissioner: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Malaysia (Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan, Kuala Lumpur)
High Commissioner: D. H. Gillmore, CMG.

Of Malaysia in the USA (2401 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dato' Lew Sip Hon.

Of the USA in Malaysia (376 Jalan Tun Razak, Kuala Lumpur)
Ambassador: Thomas P. Shoesmith.

Of Malaysia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Zain Azraai.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics, Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1963, taking over from the Department of Statistics, States of Malaya. *Chief Statistician:* Khoo Teik Huat. Main publications: *Peninsular Malaysia Monthly and Annual Statistics of External Trade; Malaysia External Trade* (quarterly); *Peninsular Malaysia Statistical Bulletin* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Oil Palm Statistics* (monthly); *Oil Palm, Coconut and Tea Statistics* (annual); *Survey of Manufacturing Industries, 1974; National Accounts Statistics, 1973-1977; Malaysia Industrial Classification, 1972; Monthly Industrial Statistics, Malaysia; Census of Selected Service Trades, 1973.*

Anand, S., *Inequality and Poverty in Malaysia*. OUP, 1983

Brown, I., and Ampalavanar, R., *Malaysia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

Gullick, J., *Malaysia: Economic Expansion and National Unity*. Boulder and London, 1982

Meerman, J., *Public Expenditure in Malaysia*. OUP, 1980

Snodgrass, D. R., *Inequality and Economic Development in Malaysia*. OUP, 1982

PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Peninsular Malaysia is about 50,806 sq. miles (131,587 sq. km). The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur (244 sq. km).

<i>State</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1980 Census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population (1980 Census)</i>
Johore	18,985	1,601,504	Johore Bharu	249,880
Kedah	9,425	1,102,200	Alor Star	71,682
Kelantan	14,930	877,575	Kota Bharu	170,559
Malacca	1,650	453,153	Malacca	88,073
Negeri Sembilan	6,643	563,955	Seremban	136,252
Pahang	35,965	770,644	Kuantan	136,625
Penang	1,003	911,586	Georgetown	250,578
Perak	21,005	1,762,288	Ipoh	300,727
Perlis	795	147,726	Kangar	12,956
Selangor	8,200	1,467,441	Shah Alam	24,138
Trengganu	12,955	542,280	Kuala Trengganu	186,608
Federal Territory	244	937,875	Kuala Lumpur	937,875
Peninsular Malaysia	131,587	11,138,227		

Population by races (1984 estimate): 12,658,000. Malays, 7,088,000; Chinese, 4,202,000; Indians, 1,287,000; others, 81,000. In 1974 Kuala Lumpur became a Federal District. Shah Alam became capital of Selangor. Vital statistics (1979): Births, 336,848; deaths, 64,345.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The States of the Federation of Malaya, now known as Peninsular Malaysia, comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negeri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the 11th sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations.

For earlier history of the States and Settlements *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, p. 241.

The Constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan.-Feb. 1956, between HM Government in the UK, the Rulers of the Malay states and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

ECONOMY

Budget. See p. 818.

Weights and Measures. The standard measures are the imperial yard, pound and gallon. The Weights and Measures Act of 1972 provides for a 10-year transition to the metric system, and was completed by 31 Dec. 1981.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1983, 10,616m. kwh. were generated; commerce and industry are the main consumers.

Oil. Production (1985) 20.2m. tonnes of crude oil.

Minerals. Production (in tonnes): Tin-in-concentrates: 1983, 41,400; 1982, 52,300. Iron ore: 1983, 113,700; 1982, 340,300. Bauxite: 1983, 501,800; 1982, 589,000. Copper: 1983, 123,400; 1982, 128,800. Gold: 1980, 4,621 troy oz.; 1979, 5,273.

Agriculture. Total area under agricultural crops, 1978, 8m. acres. This included 254,830 acres of second season rice crops. Rice: Production in 1983, 1,818,100 tonnes from 654,900 hectares. Rubber: Production in 1983, 1.53m. tonnes; Oil-palms: Production in 1983 (estimate), 3m. tonnes of palm oil; 67,300 tonnes of cocoa; 72,000 tonnes of coconut oil.

Tea: Production in 1984, 4,000 tonnes.

Livestock, total for Malaysia: (1984) Cattle, 575,000; buffaloes, 255,000; sheep, 69,000; pigs, 2.05m.; goats, 335,000.

Forestry (1982). Reserved forests, 4.9m. hectares. Production of logs (1983, estimate), 11.2m.cu. metres; sawn timber, 1983, 8m. cu. metres; plywood, 88,168,000 sq. metres (5mm thickness). Exports of veneer, 31.9m. sq. metres (5mm thickness).

Fisheries. Landings in 1983 (estimate), 730,300 tons; 1982, 676,500 tons. Number of vessels in 1979, 21,439 powered, 5,955 non-powered.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Trade Unions. There were, in Aug. 1985, 287 registered trade unions with over 500,000 members in Peninsular Malaysia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 the Public Works Department maintained 29,934 km of public roads, of which 15,983.44 km was of bituminous metalled surface, 81.44 km waterbound metalled surface, 1,799 km hard surface bitumen sealed, 2,931.99 km hard surface waterbound and 1,038.67 km earth surface. In 1985 the 8-mile road bridge between the mainland and Penang island opened.

In 1980, 374,939 motor vehicles were registered, including 124,428 private cars, 854 buses, 23,436 lorries and vans, 210,682 motor cycles.

Railways. The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Butterworth opposite Penang Island. From Bukit Mertajam 8 miles south of Butterworth a branch line connects Peninsular Malaysia with the State Railways of Thailand at the frontier station of Padang Besar. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port of Klang, Teluk Anson, Port Dickson and Ampang. The east-coast line, branching off the main line at Gemas, runs for over 300 miles to Tumpat, Kelantan's northernmost coastal town; a 13-mile branch line linking Pasir Mas with Sungei Golok makes a second connexion with Thailand.

In 1982 there were 1,639 km (metre gauge) which carried 7.4m. passengers and 3.4m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation (1980). There are 9 airports used by scheduled air services and international air services are operated into Kuala Lumpur and Penang airports. The national carrier, Malaysian Airlines System (MAS), began operation on 1 Oct. 1972 to provide both domestic and international services.

Civil aviation statistics for airports in Peninsular Malaysia (1980): Aircraft movements, 90,530; terminal passengers, 3,940,078; freight, 37,511 tonnes; mail, 3,473 tonnes.

Shipping. The major ports of Peninsular Malaysia are Penang, Malacca, Port Klang, Pasir Gudang, Port Dickson and Kuantan. The volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade, was as follows (in 1,000 NRT):

<i>Ports</i>	<i>Arrivals</i>		<i>Departures</i>	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>
Penang	1979	1,711 7,236	1,720	7,244
	1980	1,805 7,627	1,796	7,610
Port Klang	1979	2,794 16,463	2,799	16,434
	1980	2,785 15,891	2,796	15,996
Total (all ports)	1979	5,399 34,103	5,408	34,090
	1980	5,611 34,132	5,558	34,072

The total cargo handled in all ports during 1979 was 25.37m. tonnes; 1980, 27.25m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. As at 31 Dec. 1979, 445 post offices, 1,381 postal agencies, 177 mobile post offices and 1 riverine postal office were operating in Malaysia, and the cash turnover for the year amounted to M\$4,688,113,241.

There were 825,289 telephones on 1 Jan. 1982. In 1979, 208,731 wireless licences and 911,749 television licences were issued.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Unlike the Federal Court and the High Court which were established under the Constitution, the subordinate courts in Peninsular Malaysia comprising the sessions court, the Magistrate's court and the Penghulu's court were established under a Federal Law (the subordinate Courts Act, 1948 (Revised 1972)).

All offences other than those punishable with death are tried before a Sessions Court President who is empowered to pass any sentence allowed by law other than the sentence of death. In civil matters, the sessions court has jurisdiction to hear all actions and suits where the amount in dispute does not exceed M\$25,000.

A First Class Magistrate's criminal jurisdiction is limited to offences for which the maximum term provided by law does not exceed 10 years' imprisonment and to certain specified offences where the term of imprisonment provided for may be extended to 14 years' imprisonment or which are punishable with fine only.

Juvenile courts established under the Juvenile Courts Act, 1947 for juvenile offenders below the age of 18 are presided over by a First Class Magistrate assisted by 2 advisers. There are 30 penal institutions, including Borstal establishments and an open prison camp.

Religion. More than half the population are Muslims, and Islam is the official religion. In 1970 there were 4,673,670 Muslims, 765,250 Hindus, 220,897 Christians and 2,495,739 Buddhists.

Education. In 1981 there were 4,357 state assisted primary schools with 2,003,803 pupils and 4,357 teachers and in 1980, 208 private primary schools with 5,130 pupils and 224 teachers.

In 1981 there were 2,855 secondary schools with 1,160,967 pupils and 46,960 teachers.

There were (1980): 10 special schools with 1,312 pupils and 104 teachers; 401 classes for further education with 10,281 students and 997 teachers; 25 teacher training colleges with over 12,000 students.

In the academic year 1980-81 there were 10 institutions of higher learning:

	1981-82	
	Staff	Students
Ungku Omar Polytechnic, Ipoh	112	2,449
Kuantan Polytechnic, Kuantan	49	575
MARA Institute of Technology, Shah Alam	665	11,108
Tunku Ab. Rahman College, Kuala Lumpur	156	6,285
University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur	1,085	9,310
University of Kebangsaan, Bangi	864	7,514
University of Science, Penang	417	4,387
University of Agriculture, Serdang	502	4,136
University of Technology, Kuala Lumpur	431	4,862

The International Islamic University opened in 1983.

Health. In 1981 Government maintained 65 general, district hospitals with 29,712 beds, 2 institutions with 2,688 beds for the treatment of Hensens' disease, 2 mental institutions with 6,577 beds and 1 institution (293 beds) for tuberculosis treatment. For the care of the rural population there were 3,131 medical and health facilities comprising 65 main health centres, 254 health sub-centres, 1,375 midwives' clinics, 414 static, 284 travelling dispensaries, 739 dental clinics, 41 maternal and child health clinics. The Government also maintains an Institute for Medical Research with 2 branch laboratories at Ipoh and Penang.

Books of Reference

- Morris, M. W., *Local Government in Peninsular Malaysia*. London, 1980
 Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956

Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and Its History*. 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English-Malay Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: A Cultural History*. London, 1959

SABAH

HISTORY. The territory now named Sabah, but until Sept. 1963 known as North Borneo, was in 1877-78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the British North Borneo (Chartered) Company. The Company's sovereign rights and assets were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new Colony of North Borneo. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and became the State of Sabah.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 28,460 sq. miles (73,711 sq. km), with a coastline of 973 miles (1,577 km). The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population, 1980 census 1,011,046, (30 June 1984 estimate, 1,176,700), of whom, 838,141 were Pribumis, 163,996 Chinese, 5,613 Indians, 3,296 others. The native population comprises Kadazans (largest and mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing), Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mainly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan became Federal territory on 16 April 1984, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles (9.66 km) off the north-west coast of Borneo is a free port. It has a fine port, Victoria Harbour.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Kota Kinabalu, the capital (formerly Jesselton), 1980 census population (preliminary), 108,725, Tawau (113,708), Sandakan (113,496), Keningau in the hinterland (41,204), and Kudat (38,397).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical monsoon, but on the whole is equable, with temperatures around 80°F (26.5°C) throughout the year. Annual rainfall varies, according to locality, from 10" (250 mm) to 148" (3,700 mm). The north-east monsoon lasts from Dec. to April and chiefly affects the east coast, while the south-west monsoon from May to Aug. gives the west coast its wet season.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the *Yang Dipertua Negeri Sabah*. Executive authority is vested in the State Cabinet headed by the Chief Minister.

On 26 Feb. 1986 the Chief Minister, Datuk Pairin Kitingan dissolved the State Assembly and called for elections.

Head of State: Tun Datuk Mohamed Adam Robert, SMN, SPDK, SPMP, SPMK, DUPN, DP.

Flag: Horizontally blue over white with a red triangle based on the hoist.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Speaker, 48 elected members and not more than 6 nominated members.

The official language was English for a period of 10 years from Sept. 1963 but in Aug. 1973 Bahasa Malaysia was introduced and in 1974 was declared the official language. English is widely used especially for business.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgets for calendar years, in M\$1,000:

<i>Ordinary Budget</i>	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	1,538,251	1,206,110	1,481,738	1,315,650	1,336,171
Expenditure	1,383,482	1,738,218	1,340,536	1,645,666	1,437,179
<i>Development Budget</i>					
Revenue	331,754	898,051	546,902	492,806	195,099
Expenditure	396,635	798,727	555,460	328,983	299,889

Banking. There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Kudat, Tenom and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Bank has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort, Papar and Tawau. The Hock Hua Bank (S) has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan and Tawau. The Chung Khiaw Bank has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Tuaran and Sandakan. Malayan Banking Ltd has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Tawau, Sempona and Sandakan. United Overseas Bank and the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation have each a branch at Kota Kinabalu. Bank Bumiputra Malaysia has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Lahad Datu, Sandakan and Keningau. Overseas Union Bank and the Development and Commercial Bank have each a branch at Sandakan. The Sabah Bank Berhad and Sabah Development Bank were established in Kota Kinabalu in 1979.

The National Savings Bank has taken over the functions of the post office savings bank as from 1 Dec. 1974 and had (1984) M\$28.3m. due to 148,180 depositors. It also provides additional services to depositors including the granting of loans for housing.

COMMERCE. The main imports are machinery, tobacco, provisions, petroleum products, metals, rice, textiles and apparel, vehicles, sugar, building material. Statistics for calendar years, in M\$:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	3,060,819,153	3,644,281,463	3,217,971,724	3,802,333,624	3,647,743,664
Exports	4,455,982,812	4,357,069,182	5,726,240,301	5,432,972,223	5,522,111,454

The main imports and exports were (in M\$1 m.):

<i>Imports</i>	1960	1970	1980	1982	1983	1984
Rice	8.4	15.4	47.9	75.0	88.2	65.4
Provisions	22.3	45.7	218.8	261.8	309.4	376.7
Textiles and apparel	9.2	20.5	87.9	99.8	124.2	104.3
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	12.8	32.9	92.2	79.2	112.9	112.6
Sugar	3.5	6.7	34.0	32.3	44.9	39.1
Vehicles	8.1	47.6	389.1	279.2	384.6	329.2
Machinery	30.0	128.0	777.2	864.7	1,068.8	988.8
Petroleum products	16.1	28.6	332.9	332.3	244.8	271.5
Metals	12.1	36.8	296.8	416.4	469.4	347.9
Building materials	2.8	13.0	89.7	120.4	145.0	117.1
<i>Exports</i>						
Rubber	49.5	36.5	82.3	36.5	45.1	51.2
Timber	90.7	396.8	1,855.1	2,319.1	2,037.2	1,843.1
Hemp	5.2	0.3	—	—	—	—
Fish, fresh, dried and salted	0.9	8.0	34.3	44.7	68.6	64.7
Copra (including re-exports)	40.2	6.8	33.3	17.0	15.5	35.1
Cocoa beans	15.8	4.4	67.6	104.6	119.1	210.3
Veneer sheets	0.5	2.5	10.4	19.0	52.8	59.8
Palm oil	—	18.1	159.6	182.7	192.9	350.7
Copper concentrates	—	—	177.3	152.3	162.6	141.6
Crude petroleum	—	—	1,779.7	2,238.0	2,141.1	2,091.1

Tourism. In 1984 some 60,923 tourists visited Sabah.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1984). There were 6,652 km of roads, of which 1,997 km were bitumen surfaced, 4,484 km gravel surfaced and 171 km of earth road. Work is in progress on a network of roads, notably the Kota Kinabalu-Sandakan and Sandakan-Lahad Datu road links.

Railways. A metre-gauge railway, 134 km, runs from Kota Kinabalu on Gaya Bay to Tenom in the interior. It carried 386,982 passengers and 222,975 tonnes in 1984.

Aviation. External communications are provided from the international airport at Kota Kinabalu by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong; Malaysian Airways to Hong Kong, Manila, Brunei, Kuching, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur; Brunei Airways to Brunei and Kuching and Philippine Airlines to Manila.

The total air traffic handled at Sabah airports during 1984 was 2,386,304 passengers, 18,154,314 kg freight and 3,162,385 kg mail.

Shipping (1984). Merchant shipping totalling 13,339,002 NRT used the ports, handling 15,559,998 tonnes of cargo.

Post. As at 31 Dec. 1984 there were 39 post offices, 18 mobile post offices and 128 postal agencies. There were 75,514 telephones on 31 Dec. 1984. As at 31 Dec. 1984, there were 55,203 wireless and 85,376 television licences issued.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Pursuant to the Subordinate Courts Ordinance (Cap. 20) (1951) Courts of a Magistrate of the First Class, Second Class and Third Class were established to adjudicate upon the administration of civil and criminal law. The civil jurisdiction of a First Class Magistrate is limited to cases where the amount in dispute does not exceed M\$1,000, but provision is made for the Chief Justice to enlarge that jurisdiction to M\$3,000. This has been established so as to confer this jurisdiction on all stipendiary magistrates. A Second Class Magistrate can only try suits where the amount involved does not exceed M\$500 and a Third Class Magistrate where it does not exceed M\$100.

The criminal jurisdiction of these Magistrates' Courts is limited to offences of a less serious nature although stipendiary magistrates have enhanced jurisdiction. There are no Juvenile Courts.

There are also Native Courts with jurisdiction to try cases arising from breach of native law and custom (including Moslem Law and custom) where all parties are natives or one of the party is a native (if the matter is a religious, matrimonial or sexual one). Appeals from Native Courts lie to a District Judge or a Native Court of Appeal presided over by a Judge.

In 1984, 4,228 convictions were obtained in 1,212 cases taken to court.

Education. In 1984, there were 175,903 primary and 80,377 secondary pupils. There are 837 primary schools (659 government, 167 grant-aided and 11 private), and 113 general secondary schools (62 government, 37 grant-aided and 14 private) throughout the State. There were 3 teacher-training colleges, with (1984) 1,290 students.

The Government also runs 5 vocational schools in Kota Kinabalu and Sandakan offering carpentry, motor mechanics, electrical installation, fitting/turning, radio and television and heavy plant fitting.

The Department of Education also runs further education classes in most towns and districts. The main medium of instruction in primary schools is Bahasa Malaysia although there are some Chinese medium primary schools. Secondary education is principally English but this is being replaced by Bahasa Malaysia.

Health. The principal diseases are malaria, pulmonary tuberculosis and intestinal infestations. Specific control programmes for malaria and tuberculosis have drastically reduced the incidence of these two diseases.

As at 31 Dec. 1984 there were 16 hospitals (2,596 beds). Sixty-four fixed dispensaries in outlying districts providing in-patient and out-patient care are staffed by hospital assistants under the supervision of district medical officers. There is one mental hospital at Kota Kinabalu. There are 18 district health centres and 45 travelling clinics throughout the State providing maternal and child health care.

Book of Reference

Statistical Information: Director, Federal Department of Information, Kota Kinabalu.
Tregonning, K. G., *North Borneo*. HMSO, 1960

SARAWAK

HISTORY. The Government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946. The Council Negeri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes, and the Rajah ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 16 Sept. 1963 Sarawak joined the Federation of Malaysia.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (124,449 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

The population at 1980 census was 1,294,753 (1984 estimate, 1,425,617, including 424,984 Ibans; 287,017 Malays; 420,186 Chinese; 118,325 Bidayus; 82,125 Melanau; 75,298 other indigenous; 10,207 others). The annual rate of increase is 2.4% (estimate). Working population (1980), 710,000.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 21 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (1983 population: 300,000), Sibü, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (1984 population: 170,000), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Ltd (1983 population: 120,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as Majlis Mesyuarat Kerajaan Negeri (Supreme Council) and the Dewan Undangan Negeri (State Legislature), had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The State or Legislature consists of 56 elected members and sits for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1963. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains no more than 8 other Council Negeri members, all of whom are Ministers.

Elections to the State Legislature on 29 Dec. 1983 returned 3 Independents and 45 members of the Sarawak Barisan Nasional comprising the Party Pesaka Bumiputera Bersatu, the Sarawak United Peoples' Party, Sarawak National Party and Party Bansa Dayak Sarawak.

Sarawak has 24 seats in the Malaysia House of Representatives (154 members) and 5 seats in the Senate (58 members).

Sarawak has 7 divisions each under a Resident.

Head of State: Datuk Patinggi Haji Ahmad Zaidi Adruce bin Muhammed Noor, DPSS, DP, PNBS.

Chief Minister: Datuk Patinggi Haji Abdul Taib Mahmud, DP, SPMJ, PGDK.

Deputy Chief Ministers: Tan Sri Datuk Amar Sim Kheng Hong, PSM, DA, PGDK (*Finance*), Datuk Daniel Tajem anak Miri, PNBS (*Agriculture and Community Development*), Datuk Alfred Jabu anak Numpang, PNBS, KMN (*Housing*). *Infrastructure Development:* Datuk Dr Wong Soon Kai, PNBS. *Land Development:* Datuk Edward Jeli Blayong, PNBS. *Environment and Tourism:* Datuk Haji Noor Tahir, PNBS, AMN. *Social Development:* Hafsa Harun, JMN.

State Secretary: Datuk Haji Bujang Mohd. Nor, PNBS, JBS, JSM. *State Attorney-General:* Datuk Jemuri Serjan, PNBS, JBS. *State Financial Secretary:* Encik Liang Kim Bang, PPC, JBS, KMN.

The official language is Malay. The use of English as official language in Sarawak was abolished in 1985.

Flag: Horizontally red over white with a blue triangle on the hoist.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1985 State revenue was M\$688.8m.; expenditure, M\$797.7m. The revenue is mainly derived from royalties on oil, timber and gas.

The fourth Malaysia 5-year development plan (1981-85) provides for Sarawak an expenditure of M\$3,567m.; of this sum over 90% is to be spent on roads and bridges, land development, port development, education, electricity and water supply and agriculture.

Currency. The Malaysian *dollar* is on a par of £0.334 or US\$0.426.

Banking. The National savings bank had 86,157 depositors at the beginning of 1981; the amount to their credit was M\$38.8m. There is a branch of Bank Negara Malaysia in Kuching, and branches of the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, Bank Bumiputra Malaysia, the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation, the Malayan Bank and 9 other banks.

PRODUCTION. Liquefied natural gas produces 23% of exports (M\$1,777m. in 1984) and it is exported solely to Japan. Petroleum and petroleum products amount to M\$3,542m. The other major exports were sawn logs, M\$1,227m.; sawn timber, M\$67m.; rubber, M\$34m.; black pepper, M\$43m.; white pepper, M\$35.4m.; crude palm oil, M\$45.9m.; cocoa beans, M\$36m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Commerce. Export of crude oil in 1984 was 6m. tons (M\$3,033m.), about 40% of total exports. The bulk of crude production was exported to Japan, Philippines, Thailand, Korea, Taiwan and Singapore.

Total import value, 1984, M\$3,525m. Export, 1984, M\$7,619m.

Sarawak's major trading partners in 1984 were Japan (export, 41.4%; import, 23.9%), Peninsular Malaysia (export, 10.5%, import, 33.6%); Singapore (export, 17.1%, import, 6.7%); Korea (export, 10.6%, import, 1.1%); Sabah (export, 5.8%, import, 0.6%).

Tourism. In 1984 there were 175,550 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are no railways. In 1984 there were 3,799 miles of roads, consisting of 965 miles of bitumen surfaced, 2,666 miles of gravel or stone surfaced and 168 miles of earth roads.

Aviation. There are daily Malaysian Airline System (MAS) B737 and Airbus flights between Kuching and Kuala Lumpur *via* Singapore, and also scheduled flights between Kuching, Brunei and Hong Kong. Major towns in Sarawak are linked up by internal air routes.

Shipping. In 1985 Sarawak ports loaded 17,000,000 tons. New Kuching wharf, operational since Dec. 1974, can accommodate vessels up to 15,000 tons. The Bintulu Port, the largest in the State, handled more than 4m. tons in 1984.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 54 post offices, 18 mobile offices and 206 postal agencies. A telephone system with 68 automatic exchanges (75,000 telephones) covers the country. There are International Subscribers Dialling (ISD) links with 69 countries and Atur system was introduced in 1985. The government radio and television service had, at the end of 1985, 60,312 registered receivers.

Newspapers (1985). There are 1 Malay bi-weekly, 3 English and 7 Chinese daily; 1 Malay and 1 Iban monthly newspapers published by Government.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice (1980). In Sarawak subordinate courts were established pursuant to the Subordinate Courts Ordinance (Cap. 42) (1952). The limits of civil and criminal jurisdiction of a First Class, Second Class and Third Class Magistrate are the same as in Sabah. As in Sabah, here too there is provision for the Chief Justice to enhance

the jurisdiction of a First Class Magistrate in civil and criminal matters, the reason being that there are no Sessions Courts in both Sabah and Sarawak.

Native Courts were set up under the Native Courts Ordinance (Cap. 43) (1955) with the same limited jurisdiction as Native Courts in Sabah. In addition these courts have jurisdiction to try civil cases where the amount in dispute does not exceed M\$50. Appeals from Native Courts lie to a Resident's Native Court and, subject to some limitations, to the Native Court of Appeal which is presided over by a High Court Judge. There are no Juvenile Courts. There are 5 prisons. There were 1,866 admissions, of whom 1,028 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 723 committed on remand or awaiting trial, and 75 paid fines. Daily average prison population was 409.

Police. There is a Royal Malaysia Police, Sarawak Component, with a total establishment of about 9,000 regular officers and men.

Religion. There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh-day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions. There is a large Moslem population and many Buddhists. Islam is the national religion.

Education (1982). All schools (government, missions, private) numbered about 1,500 with 313,900 pupils, of whom about 100,276 were in secondary classes. There are 3 teacher-training centres and an agricultural university campus conducting pre-university courses.

Health. At the end of 1984 there were 17 government hospitals (3,123 beds), 140 static and 94 travelling dispensaries, 145 public dental and school dental clinics and 158 maternal and child health centres. There were 106 registered doctors and 25 dental doctors.

Books of Reference

- Population and Housing Census of Malaysia, 1980.* Dept. of Statistics, Kuala Lumpur
Sarawak Annual of Statistics. Dept. of Statistics, Kuching, 1981
Sarawak Annual External Trade Statistics. Dept. of Statistics, Kuching, 1982
1983 Sarawak Budget. Information Dept., Sarawak
 Milne, R. S., and Ratnam, K. J., *Malaysia, New States in a New Nation: Political Development of Sarawak and Sabah in Malaysia.* London, 1974
 Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs.* CUP, 1960
 Scott, N. C., *Sea Dyak Dictionary.* Govt. Printing Office, Kuching, 1956
National Library: The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching.

MALDIVES

Capital: Malé

Population: 200,000 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$400 (1982)

Divehi Jumhuriya

HISTORY. The islands were under British protection from 1887 to mid-1965. They now enjoy complete independence under the agreement signed in Colombo on 26 July 1965. Maldives became a republic on 11 Nov. 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic of Maldives, 400 miles to the south-west of Sri Lanka, consists of some 1,200 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 19 districts for administrative purposes. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (census 1978), 143,046. Estimate (1984) 200,000. Capital Malé (42,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The President is elected every 5 years by universal adult suffrage. He is assisted by the Ministers' *Majlis*, a cabinet of ministers of his own choice whom he may dismiss at will. There is also a Citizens' *Majlis* (House of Representatives) which consists of 48 members, 8 of whom are nominated by the President. The life of the Citizens' *Majlis* is 5 years. There are no political parties.

President, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and National Security: Maumoon Abdul Gayoom.

Attorney-General: Ahmed Zaki. *Atolls Administration:* Abdullah Hameed. *Education:* Mohamed Zahir Hussain. *Fisheries:* Abdul Sattar. *Foreign Affairs:* Fathulla Jameel. *Health:* Abdulla Jameel. *Home Affairs and Social Services:* Umar Zahir. *Trade and Industry:* Ilyas Ibrahim. *Transport and Shipping:* Ahmed Mujthaba.

The official language is Divehi, which is akin to Elu or old Sinhalese.

National flag: Red with a green panel bearing a white crescent.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS.

Membership. The Republic of the Maldives is a member of UN and a special member of the Commonwealth.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1982 revenue totalled 122.8m. rufiyaa and expenditure 142.4m. rufiyaa.

Currency. The *rufiyaa* (Maldivian rupee) is divided into 100 *laaris*; there are notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *rufiyaa*. In March 1986, £1 = 10.04 *rufiyaa*; US\$1 = 7.00 *rufiyaa*.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce.

Production in 1984 included (in 1,000 tonnes): Coconuts, 9; copra, 2.

Fisheries. The Maldivian economy is based on the fishing industry.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main industries are fishing, tourism, shipping and coconut processing.

Commerce. Bonito ('Maldivian fish') is the main export commodity and Japan the

main buyer. Exports (1984) US\$23.1m., principally to Thailand, Singapore, Sri Lanka and Japan. Imports (1984) US\$61m., principally from Singapore, Sri Lanka, Japan and India.

Total trade between the Republic of Maldives and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	254	57	44	529	73
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,403	615	840	747	1,243

Tourism. Tourism, introduced in 1972, is expanding and there were 74,000 visitors in 1983. In 1984 direct flights from Europe and services to Singapore and Australia were introduced.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The Maldives' national carrier, Maldives International Airline, was established in 1977, as a joint venture between the Maldives' government and Indian Airlines. It superseded Air Maldives which was wound up in 1977. The airline operates 3 DC8 aircraft and an F27 from Hululé airport on Malé atoll. Hululé airport is being extended.

Shipping. The Maldives Shipping Line operates 27 vessels out of Bombay and Singapore.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1984) 3,000 telephones. An external telephone service links Tortola with Bermuda and the rest of the world, and cable communications also exist to all parts of the world. There are 2 AM and one FM radio stations broadcasting to 11,956 receivers. In 1981-82 there were 1,519 television sets, 2 television transmitters, and 3,865 broadcasting hours.

Newspapers. There were (1985) 2 daily newspapers, 1 weekly and 1 monthly magazine.

JUSTICE, RELIGION EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is based on the Islamic Shari'ah.

Religion. The State religion is Moslem of the Sunni sect.

Education. Primary school is attended by 70% of the relevant age group and secondary school by 29%. In 1984 the first public library was established in the Maldives.

Health. There is a hospital in Malé and a second regional hospital was opened on Ugoofaaruu Island in 1984. In 1981 there were 2 doctors, 2 pharmacists, 2 dental hygienists, 8 nurses, 10 community nurses, 87 auxiliary nurses, 159 midwives or traditional birth attendants and 245 multi-purpose health auxiliaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in the Republic of Maldives

High Commissioner: J. A. B. Stewart, CMG, OBE (resides in Colombo).

Of the Republic of Maldives to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamed Musthafa Hussain.

Books of Reference

- Bell, H. C. P., *History, Archaeology and Epigraphy of the Maldivé Islands*. Ceylon Govt. Press, Colombo, 1940
- Bernini, F. and Corbin, G., *Maldivé*. Turin, 1973

MALI

Capital: Bamako

Population: 7.92m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$150 (1983)

République du Mali

HISTORY. Annexed by France between 1881 and 1895, the region became the territory of French Sudan as a part of French West Africa. It became an autonomous state within the French Community on 24 Nov. 1958, and on 4 April 1959 joined with Sénégal to form the Federation of Mali. The Federation achieved independence on 20 June 1960, but Sénégal seceded on 22 Aug. and Mali proclaimed itself an independent republic on 22 Sept. The National Assembly was dissolved on 17 Jan. 1968 by President Modibo Keita, whose government was then overthrown by an Army *coup* on 19 Nov. 1968; power was assumed by a Military Committee for National Liberation led by Lieut. (now General) Moussa Traoré, who became President on 19 Sept. 1969.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mali is a landlocked state, consisting of the Middle and Upper Niger basin in the south, the Upper Sénégal basin in the southwest, and the Sahara in the north. It is bounded west by Sénégal, north-west by Mauritania, north-east by Algeria, east by Niger and south by Burkina Faso, the Ivory Coast and Guinea. The republic covers an area of 1,240,142 sq. km (478,832 sq. miles) and had a population of 6,398,914 at the 1976 Census; the latest estimate (1985) is 7,915,000. The chief cities (with populations in 1976) are Bamako, the capital (404,022), Ségou (64,890), Mopti (53,885), Sikasso (47,030), Kayes (44,736), Gao (30,714), Tombouctou (20,483) and Koulikoro (16,876).

The population of the regions (census 1976): Kayes, 871,871; Koulikoro, 916,148; Capital district, 404,022; Sikasso, 1,044,664; Ségou, 1,111,810; Mopti, 1,104,708; Tombouctou, 487,278; Gao, 367,819.

The various indigenous languages belong chiefly to the Mande group; of these the principal are Bambara (spoken by 60% of the population), Soninké, Malinké and Dogon; non-Mande languages include Fulani, Songhai, Senufo and Minianka. The official language is French.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with adequate rain in the south and west, but conditions become increasingly arid towards the north and east. Bamako. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,120 mm). Kayes. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 29" (725 mm). Tombouctou. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (231 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was announced on 26 April 1974 and approved by a national referendum on 2 June; it was amended by the National Assembly on 2 Sept. 1981. The sole legal party is the *Union démocratique du peuple malien* (UDPM), formally constituted on 30 March 1979 and governed by a 19-member Central Executive Bureau responsible to a 137-member National Council who nominate all candidates for election.

The President is directly elected for a term of 6 years. The 82-member National Assembly is also directly elected, for a term of 3 years. Latest elections for both were held on 9 June 1985.

The Council of Ministers in June 1984 comprised:

President, Head of Government, Defence and Security: Gen. Moussa Traoré.

Ministers of State: Brig.-Gen. Amadou Baba Diarra (*Planning*), Oumar Coulibaly (*State Companies and Enterprises*), Jibril Diallo (*Industrial Development and Tourism*).

Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: Alioune Blondin N'guéye. *Finance and*

Trade: Ahmed Danka-Kaba Diakité. *Justice:* Diango Cissoko. *National Education:* Gen. Sékou Ly. *Labour and Civil Service:* Modibo Keita. *Natural Resources and Livestock:* Mady Diallo. *Agriculture:* Lieut.-Col. Issa Ongoiba. *Public Works and Transport:* Mamadou Haidara. *Health and Social Affairs:* Dr Mamadou Dembelé. *Finance and Commerce:* Ydrissa Keita. *State Enterprises:* Bandiougou Bidia Doucoure. *Interior:* Lieut.-Col. Abdourahmane Maiga. *Information and Telecommunications:* Madame Gakou. *Sports, Arts and Culture:* Ahmed Mohamed Ag Hamani.

National flag: Three vertical stripes of green, yellow, red.

Local Government: Mali is divided into the Capital District of Bamako and 7 regions, sub-divided into 46 *cercles* and then into 279 *arrondissements*.

DEFENCE. There is a selective system of 2 years' military service.

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions, 1 tank, 1 engineer, 1 parachute, 1 special force, 1 artillery battalions and support units. Equipment includes 21 T-34 tanks. Strength (1986) 4,600. There is also a paramilitary force of 5,800 men.

Air Force. The Air Force has 5 MiG-17 jet fighters, 1 MiG-15UTI jet trainer, some Yak-18 piston-engined trainers, 2 An-24, 2 An-26 and 3 An-2 transports, and 3 Mi-8 and Mi-4 helicopters from USSR. A twin-turboprop Corvette is used for VIP transport. Personnel total about 300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mali is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1981-85 Four Year Plan provided for expenditure of MF 795,200m.

Budget. The budget for 1983 provided for revenue of MF 113,100m. and expenditure of MF 95,140m.

Currency. Mali introduced its own currency, the *Mali franc*, in July 1962 but reverted to the *franc CFA* on 1 June 1984.

Banking. The *Banque Centrale du Mali* (founded in 1968) is the bank of issue. There are 4 domestic and 2 French-owned banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) totalled 161m. kwh. Hydro-electric dams have been built at Selingué (near Bamako) on the Upper Niger and at Manantali (near Kayes) on the Sénégal river.

Minerals. Mineral resources are limited, but marble (at Bafoulabé) and limestone (at Diamou) are being extracted in the Upper Sénégal valley; iron ore deposits in this area await development. Salt is mined at Taoudenni in the far north (3,000 tonnes a year) and phosphates at Bouren (10,000 tonnes).

Agriculture. Production in 1982 included (in 1,000 tonnes): Millet, 950; sugarcane, 225; groundnuts, 178; rice, 145; maize, 81; cottonseed, 60; cotton lint, 36; cassava, 65; sweet potatoes, 50.

Livestock, 1984: Cattle, 6m.; horses, 75,000; asses, 800,000; sheep, 6.3m.; goats, 6m.; camels, 400,000; chickens, 14m.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage and the Sahel Canal are the most important; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

Fisheries. About 100,000 tonnes of fish per annum are caught in the rivers.

TRADE. Imports in 1982 totalled MF 218,400m., exports, 95,800m. Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt and beer.

France and Ivory Coast are the main trading partners. Cotton formed 39% of exports in 1981.

Total trade between Mali and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	4,534	3,385	3,833	5,646	4,804
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,761	4,403	15,856	5,471	7,294

Tourism. There were 20,000 foreign tourists in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1980) 13,360 km of roads, of which 6,869 km are usable in all seasons; they include 2,606 km of metalled road Dakar–Niger (of which 1,693 km are in Mali). There were 19,500 road vehicles in 1974.

Railways. Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, a continuation of the Dakar–Kayes line in Sénégal. Total length 642 km and in 1983 the railways ran 156m. passenger-km and 132m. tonne-km.

Aviation. Air services connect the republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. There are international airports at Bamako and Mopti, and Air Mali operates domestic services to 10 other airports.

Shipping. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Tombouctou and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1984, 9,537 telephones and in 1983, 100,000 radio receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court was established at Bamako in 1969 with both judicial and administrative powers. The Court of Appeal is also at Bamako, at the apex of a system of regional tribunals and local *juges de paix*.

Religion. In 1979, 65% of the population were Sunni Moslems, 30% animists and 5% Christians.

Education. In 1979 there were 293,227 pupils and 6,877 teachers in primary schools, 70,625 pupils and 3,004 teachers in secondary schools, (1977) 2,609 in technical schools, (1979) 2,511 in teacher-training colleges and 5,281 students in higher educational establishments. A further 30,000 students were at 1,321 adult literacy centres.

Health. In 1980 there were 12 hospitals, 327 health centres and 445 dispensaries, with a total of 3,200 beds; there were 319 doctors, 18 surgeons, 14 dentists (1978), 24 pharmacists (1978), 250 midwives and 1,312 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mali in Great Britain

Ambassador: Yaya Diarra (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Mali

Ambassador: John Macrae.

Of Mali in the USA (2130 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Lassana Keita.

Of the USA in Mali (Rue Testard and Rue Mohamed V, Bamako)

Ambassador: Robert J. Ryan, Jr.

Of Mali to the United Nations

Ambassador: Seydou Niare.

Books of Reference

Hopkins, N. S., *Popular Government in an African Town*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1972

Jones, W., *Planning and Economic Policy: Socialist Mali and Her Neighbors*. New York, 1974

MALTA

Capital: Valletta

Population: 331,997 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$3,103 (1984)

Repubblika Ta' Malta

HISTORY. Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British aided by the Maltese from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that their rights and privileges be preserved. The islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 15 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Malta is 246 sq. km (94.9 sq. miles); Gozo, 67 sq. km (25.9 sq. miles); Comino, 3 sq. km (1.1 sq. miles); total area, 316 sq. km (121.9 sq. miles). Population, census 27 Nov. 1967, 314,216; estimate (31 Dec. 1984) 331,997. Malta, 308,209; Gozo and Comino, 23,788. Chief town and port, Valletta, population 14,013 (1984).

Vital statistics, 1984, estimate: Births, 5,571; deaths, 2,903; marriages, 2,633; emigrants, 629; returned emigrants, 654.

CLIMATE. The climate is Mediterranean, with hot, dry and sunny conditions in summer and very little rain from May to Aug. Rainfall is not excessive and falls mainly between Oct. and March. Average daily sunshine in winter is 6 hours and in summer over 10 hours. Valletta. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 23" (578 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Malta became independent on 21 Sept. 1964 and became a republic within the Commonwealth on 13 Dec. 1974. For earlier constitutional and government history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1980-81, p. 837.

In 1971 Malta began to follow a policy of strict non-alignment and closed the NATO base. In March 1972 agreement was reached on the phasing out of the British Military base which was closed down completely on 31 March 1979.

Malta is a democratic republic and the Constitution, which has been amended 7 times, the last in 1977, provides for a Parliament consisting of a President of the Republic, a House of Representatives of elected members and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed. The Constitution which is founded on work, makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and ensures that all persons in Malta shall have full freedom of conscience and religious worship.

Maltese and English, and such other language as may be prescribed by Parliament, are the official languages.

Elections were held on 12 Dec. 1981. State of parties on 31 Dec. 1984: Malta Labour Party, 34; Nationalist Party, 31.

President: Agatha Barbara.

The Cabinet (Malta Labour Party) was as at Nov. 1985:

Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior and of Education: Dr Karmenu Mifsud Bonnici. *Senior Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice and Parliamentary Affairs:* Dr Joseph Cassar. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance*

and Customs: Wistin Abela. *Works and Housing:* Lorry Sant. *Labour and Social Services:* Freddie Micallef. *Health:* Dr Vincent Moran. *Parastatal and People's Investments:* Dr Philip Muscat. *Tourism:* Joseph Grima. *Industry:* Karmenu Vella. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Alex Sceberras Trigona. *Economic Planning and Trade:* Lino Spiteri. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Joseph Debono Grech.

National flag: Vertically white and red, with a representation of the George Cross medal in the canton.

DEFENCE. The Maltese armed forces include 775 personnel, organized into 1 infantry battalion, and support companies including a Helicopter Flight equipped with 3 Agusta-Bell 47G light helicopters and 3 Alouette IIIs. Duties of the Flight include patrol, search and rescue. There is also a para-military force of 900.

A coastal patrol force of small craft was formed in 1973. It is manned by the Maltese Regiment and primarily employed as a coastguard. In 1986 it comprised 11 patrol and 4 support craft.

All UK forces were withdrawn in March 1979.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malta is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan aims at continued economic growth as a means towards improving living standards and towards enhancing the quality of life of the community. Given the lack of national resources and the small size of the home market, the development strategy is based on export-led growth in the production of goods and services and, in particular, in manufacturing industry as the mainstay of the economy; ship repair and shipbuilding; food production and the service sector including tourism and transshipment. This should enable the further diversification of the productive base of the economy and generate new employment opportunities.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Lm):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	170,152,444	204,661,944	210,724,438	224,522,930	218,557,730
Expenditure	161,490,920	192,435,435	216,494,068	220,908,608	223,982,512

The most important sources of revenue are customs duties, income tax, National Insurance contributions, receipts from the Central Bank of Malta and until 1979, rent from defence facilities.

Currency. The Maltese currency is (Lm) *Lira Maltija* (Maltese Lira). Central Bank of Malta notes of Lm1, Lm5 and Lm10 denominations are in circulation. Malta coins are issued in the following denominations: 50, 25, 10, 5, 2 and 1 cents; 5, 3 and 2 *mils*. Total notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1984 was Lm283.6m.; coins, Lm5.5m. In March 1986, £1 sterling = Lm 0.580; US\$1 = Lm 2.55.

Banking. The Central Bank of Malta was founded in 1968. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Bank of Valletta Ltd, Lombard Bank (Malta) Ltd and Mid-Med Bank Ltd. The other domestic banking institutions are the Investment Finance Bank (long-term industrial loans), the Apostleship of Prayer Savings Bank Ltd, Lohombus Corporation Ltd (house mortgage) and Melita Bank International Ltd (offshore bank).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. All towns and villages in Malta and Gozo are provided with electric current. Up to Sept. 1978 the islands obtained their electricity power supplies from 2 interconnected power stations located at Marsa (Malta) having a total installed capacity of 115 mw. The bigger power station with a generating capacity of 85 mw is also equipped with distillation plant capable of also producing fresh water for

public consumption at the rate of 4m. gallons per day. An expansion programme is currently under way for the erection of two 30 mw turbo-generating sets and boiler plant which will increase the installed capacity to 175 mw.

In Oct. 1978 another power station, which was formerly used to supply foreign military installations on the Island, was handed over to the Government of Malta and has been integrated in the national electricity supply system. The station has a generating capacity of 12 mw.

The gross electricity generated in 1983-84 was 715.7m. kwh.

Agriculture. In 1984 agriculture contributed Lm18.5m. to the Gross Domestic Product as against Lm18.1m. in 1983. (The 1983 figure represents a share of 4.3% in the GDP.) In 1983 there was a slight decrease in the cultivable area, which totalled 11,491 hectares as against 11,639 hectares in 1982. In 1983 agriculture employed 4,373 full-time farmers, 341 full-time wage earners and 10,903 part-time farmers against, 4,332, 346 and 11,026 respectively in 1982.

In 1984 the value of Malta's main agricultural exports reached Lm1.62m. The 1984 exports consisted mainly of: Potatoes, Lm883,658; seeds, cut-flowers and plants, Lm587,420; wine, Lm33,566; hides and skins, Lm98,820; capers, Lm14,408.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 14,000; pigs, 54,000; sheep, 5,000; goats 5,000; poultry, 1m.

Fisheries. In 1984 the fishing industry occupied 1,113 power propelled and 96 other fishing boats, engaging 269 full-time and 676 part-time fishermen. The catch in 1984 was 1,216 tonnes valued at Lm1,031,881 at first sale.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Investors in industry in Malta are offered the following advantages: political stability, excellent industrial relations, a strategic geographic location, a special association agreement with the EEC, a fully developed and highly functional infrastructure, free repatriation of profits and capital, easily trainable and highly adaptable labour force, financing facilities at favourable rates of interest, ready-built factories at attractive rents. About 260 aided firms are in operation in various industrial sectors, of which the majority are foreign-owned or have foreign interests. The Malta Development Corporation is the Government agency responsible for promoting and implementing new industrial projects, including joint ventures. The Corporation may also participate by way of equity capital, in certain projects jointly with Maltese or foreign industrialists.

Labour. The total work force in Dec. 1984 was 122,293; males, 92,503; females, 29,790, distributed as follows: Agriculture and fisheries, 5,486; manufacturing, 29,566; building, construction and quarrying, 6,951; services, 36,429; electricity, gas and drydocks, 5,840; government, 24,932; armed forces, 753; Dejmā and auxiliary workers, 1,357. The number of registered unemployed under Part I of the Employment Register was 10,448, and under Part II, 531.

There were 14 trade unions registered as at 30 June 1985, with a total membership of 57,816 and 20 employers' associations with a total membership of 5,519.

Commerce. Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in Lm1,000):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	221,505	271,960	323,737	332,269	325,073	316,633	330,489
Exports	131,949	152,169	166,722	173,725	169,036	156,748	181,364

In 1984 the principal items of imports were: Semi-manufactures, Lm92.5m.; machinery and transport, Lm73.1m.; food, Lm43.7m.; fuels, Lm42.3m.; manufactures, Lm31.8m.; chemicals, Lm23.1m.; others, Lm23.9m. Of domestic exports: Manufactures, Lm98.9m.; machinery and transport, Lm33.5m.; semi-manufactures, Lm18m.; beverages and tobacco, Lm5.7m.; food, Lm5.2m.; others, Lm3.5m.

In 1984, Lm101.6m. of the imports came from Italy, Lm59.6m. from UK, Lm57m. from Federal Republic of Germany, Lm19.9m. from USA, Lm12.5m. from Asia, Lm10.9m. from the EFTA, Lm3.7m. from Africa, Lm2.3m. from

Oceania, Lm18m. from other European countries; of domestic exports, Lm54.2m. to Federal Republic of Germany, Lm25.5m. to UK, Lm18.3m. to Italy, Lm17.8m. to Africa, Lm6.5m. to Asia, Lm7.8m. to USA, Lm3.6m. to EFTA and Lm10m. to other European countries.

Total trade between Malta and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	40,713	42,792	40,852	45,076	51,794
Exports and re-exports from UK	78,286	71,823	71,895	89,468	101,247

Tourism. In 1984, 479,747 tourists visited Malta, 270,163 from UK, 42,199 from Italy, 17,015 from Scandinavia, 42,810 from Federal Republic of Germany, 18,174 from Libya, 20,537 from France and 6,863 from USA. In 1984, gross tourist expenditure was Lm67.8m. (estimate).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There are ferry services running between Malta and Gozo; cars can be transported on the ferries. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1984 totalled 108,098, of which 77,419 were private cars, 2,921 hire cars, 16,757 commercial vehicles, 611 buses, 9,301 motor cycles and 1,089 other motor vehicles.

Aviation. In 1984 the principal airlines, Air Malta, Alitalia, British Airways, Libyan Arab Airlines, Yugoslav Air Transport, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Airlines and Tunisavia, operated scheduled services between Malta and UK, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Egypt, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy, Libya, Netherlands, Nigeria, Switzerland, Tunisia and Yugoslavia. In 1984 there were 13,521 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 1,063,446 passengers, 5,985 tonnes of freight and 559 tonnes of mail were handled.

Shipping. The number of ships registered in Malta on 31 Dec. 1984 was 560; 1,622,387 GRT. Ships entering harbour during 1984, 2,655.

Post and Telecommunications. Telegraph and telephone services are administered by Telemalta Corporation with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 31 Dec. 1984 there were 115,057 telephones. A world-wide cable and telex service is also operated.

Cinemas (1984). There were 22 cinemas with a seating capacity of 15,819.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 1 English, 3 Maltese daily newspapers and 5 weekly papers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of persons convicted of crimes in 1984 was 1,667; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 9,115. Sixty-three were committed to prison and 9,026 were awarded fines.

Police. On 31 Dec. 1984 police numbered 49 officers and 1,181 other ranks, including 75 women police.

Religion. The majority of the population belong to the Roman Catholic Church.

Education. Education in Malta is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 and free in government schools. Kindergarten education (which is administered by the Department of Social Services) is provided for 4 year old children. The primary level enrolls children between 5 and 11 years in a 6-year course. In 1984, there were 25,293 children (13,194 boys and 12,219 girls) in 80 government schools. Another 837 pupils were enrolled in preparatory (secondary) classes and classes for weaker pupils. Six Junior Lyceums (4 on Malta and 2 on Gozo) had a total of 4,180 students (1,756 boys, 2,424 girls). There were 31 other government secondary schools with a total of 9,633 (3,258 boys, 6,375 girls). Secondary schools run 5-year courses leading to GCE 'O' level. Two-year courses leading to GCE 'A' level on a worker/pupil system which alternates work with study periods are provided for in the New

Lyceum, *i.e.*, upper secondary schools (1,111 students). A higher Secondary School catering for students at GCE O and A level enrolled 886 students. Enrolment in craft and technician courses in 3 technical institutes amounted to 1,006, while 4,169 (2,900 boys and 1,269 girls) were enrolled in the 12 trade schools for boys and 6 trade schools for girls. Junior Craft Schools for students of lower ability enrolled 1,190 boys. Other students are enrolled in specialized vocational schools. Trade schools offer 2- to 4-year courses in specialized trades and are open to students who finish their third year of secondary education. The number of children in special education amounted to 830.

There were 80 private schools with a population of 4,192 at the nursery level, 9,593 at the primary level and 6,109 at the secondary level.

About 5,000 students attended evening courses in academic, commercial, technical and practical subjects established in 82 centres. Other schools run on a mainly part-time basis by the Education Department for adult students are the School of Art, the School of Music and the School of Art and Design.

The University of Malta consists of 6 faculties: Law, Medicine and Surgery, Engineering and Architecture, Dental Surgery, Education and Management Studies (1,386 students in 1984-85).

Social Security. The National Insurance Act, 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage, maternity, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, invalidity, old age, children's allowances and industrial injury.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 Dec. 1984 was 83,551, *viz.*, 798 in receipt of sickness benefit, 705 unemployment benefit, 438 special unemployment benefit, 39 injury benefit, 224 disablement benefit, 84 death benefit, 20,576 retirement pensions, 8,508 widows' pensions, 12 widows' special allowance, 14 guardian's allowance, 5,226 invalidity pensions, 46,587 children's allowances and 340 maternity benefit.

The National Assistance Act, 1956, provides for the payment of social assistance and medical assistance, while the Old Age Pensions Act of 1948 provides for the payment of non-contributory pensions to persons over 60 years of age, to blind persons over the age of 14 years and to handicapped persons over the age of 16 years.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 Dec. 1984 was 6,468 and 6,018 respectively, and the number of pensioners in receipt of a non-contributory pension under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1948, was 7,081.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malta in Great Britain (16 Kensington Sq., London, W8 5HH)

High Commissioner: Francis F. A. Cassar.

Of Great Britain in Malta (7 St Anne St., Floriana)

High Commissioner: S. F. St. C. Duncan, CMG.

Of Malta in the USA (2017 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Lawrence Farrugia.

Of the USA in Malta (Development Hse., St Anne St., Floriana)

Ambassador: Gary L. Matthews.

Of Malta to the United Nations

Ambassador: Victor J. Gauci.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Office of Statistics (Auberge d'Italie, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, quarterly and annual trade returns, annual vital statistics and annual publications on shipping and aviation, education, agriculture and industry and National Accounts and Balance of Payments.

Government publications: Information Division (Kastilja, Malta), set up in 1955, publishes *The Malta Government Gazette* (twice weekly), *Il-Gzejjer* (monthly), *Malta Review* (bi-monthly), *Malta Handbook*, *Economic Survey*, *Malta: Guidelines for Progress, Development*

Plan for Malta 1981–85 and Supplement Paper Currency in Malta, Heritage of an Island, Reports on the Working of Government Departments. Malta, 1982.

Annual Reports. Central Bank of Malta

Trade Directory. Chamber of Commerce (annual)

The Year Book. Sliema (annual)

Malta Independence Constitution (Cmnd 2406). HMSO, 1964

Constitution of the Republic of Malta. Information Division, 1975

Malta Manufacturers and Exporters. Department of Industry, 1981

Economic Survey 1985. Malta, 1985

Bannerman, D. A., and Vella-Gaffiero, J. A., *Birds of the Maltese Archipelago.* Valletta, 1976

Blouet, Brian, *The Story of Malta.* London, Rev. ed. 1981

Cremona, J. J., *The Malta Constitution of 1835 and its Historical Background.* Malta, 1959.—

The Constitutional Developments of Malta under British Rule. Malta Univ. Press, 1963.—*Human Rights Documentation in Malta.* Malta Univ. Press, 1966

Gerada, E. and Zuber, C., *Malta: An Island Republic.* Paris, 1979

Haslam, S. M., Sell, P. D., and Wolseley, P. A., *A Flora of the Maltese Islands.* Malta Univ. Press, 1977

Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta.* 2nd ed. London, 1962

Price, G. A., *Malta and the Maltese: A Study in 19th-century Migration.* Melbourne, 1954

Thackrah, J. R., *Malta.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

MAURITANIA

Capital: Nouakchott
Population: 1·87m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$440 (1983)

République Islamique de Mauritanie

HISTORY. Mauritania became a French protectorate in 1903 and a colony in 1920. It became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 28 Nov. 1958 and achieved full independence on 28 Nov. 1960. Under its first President, Moktar Ould Daddah, Mauritania became a one-party state in 1964, but following his deposition by a military *coup* on 10 July 1978, the ruling *Parti du peuple mauritanien* was dissolved.

Following the Spanish withdrawal from Western Sahara on 28 Feb. 1976, Mauritania occupied the southern part (88,667 sq. km) of this territory and incorporated it under the name of Tiris el Gharbia. In Aug. 1979 Mauritania renounced sovereignty and withdrew from Tiris el Gharbia.

Following the *coup* of 10 July 1978, power was placed in the hands of a Military Committee for National Recovery (CMRN); the constitution was suspended and the 70-member National Assembly dissolved. Col. Mustafa Ould Salek, Head of the CMRN, assumed the Presidency on 20 March 1979, and on 6 April the CMRN was renamed the Military Committee for National Salvation (CMSN). On 3 June Col. Salek was replaced as President by Lieut.-Col. Mohamed Mahmoud Ould Ahmed Louly, who was in turn replaced on 4 Jan. 1980 by his Prime Minister, Lieut.-Col. Mohamed Khouna Ould Haydalla who was in turn replaced on 12 Dec. 1984 by Lieut.-Col. Moaouia Ould Sidi Mohamed Taya.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mauritania is bounded west by the Atlantic ocean, north by Western Sahara, north-east by Algeria, east and south-east by Mali, and south by Sénégal. The total area is 1,030,700 sq. km (398,000 sq. miles) of which 47% is desert, and the population at the Census of 1976 was 1,419,939 including 12,897 in Tiris el Gharbia; latest estimate (1985) 1,874,000. The main towns (with 1976 populations) are the capital Nouakchott (134,986), Nouâdhibou (21,961), Kaédi (20,848), Zouérate (17,474), Rosso (16,466) and Atâr (16,326).

The areas and populations of the Capital District and 12 Regions are:

Region	Sq. km	Estimate 1982	Region	Sq. km	Estimate 1982
Nouakchott District	120	150,000	Adrar	215,300	60,000
Hodh ech-Chargui	182,700	235,000	Dakhlet Nouâdhibou	22,300	30,000
Hodh el-Gharbi	53,400	154,000	Tagant	95,200	84,000
Açâba	36,600	152,000	Guidimaka	10,300	102,000
Gorgol	13,600	169,000	Tiris Zemmour	252,900	28,000
Brakna	33,000	171,000	Inchiri	46,800	23,000
Trarza	67,800	242,000			

In 1983, 34% of the population were urban and 25% were nomadic. In 1980 81% of the inhabitants were Moorish, speaking the Hassaniyah dialect of Arabic, while the other 19% consist of Negro peoples, mainly Fulfulde-speaking Tukulor (8%) and Fulani (5%) who together with the Soninke (Sarakole) and Wolof groups all inhabit the Sénégal valley in the extreme south.

The official languages are Arabic and French.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but conditions are generally arid, even near the coast, where the only appreciable rains come in July to Sept. Nouakchott. Jan. 71°F (21·7°C), July 82°F (27·8°C). Annual rainfall 6'' (158 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 24-member CMSN wields

all executive and legislative powers, working through an appointed Council of Ministers composed as follows in Nov. 1985:

President, Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Secretary-General of CMSN: Col. Moaouia Ould Sidi Mohamed Taya (assumed office 12 Dec. 1984).

Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: Maj. Ahmed Ould Minnih. *Interior:* Lieut.-Col. Djibril Ould Abdallah. *Justice and Islamic Affairs:* Mafoud Ould Murabit. *Planning and Territorial Development:* Taki Ould Sidi. *Finance and Commerce:* Lieut.-Col. Ann Amadou Babaly. *Fisheries and Maritime Economy:* Isselmou Ould Baba. *Mines and Industry:* Maj. Mohamed Mahmoud Ould Deh. *Energy and Water:* Mohamed Fadel Ould Da. *Rural Development:* Messmoud Ould Belkhair. *Equipment and Transport:* Capt. Mohamed Lemine Ould N'Diayane. *Education:* Hassiny Ould Didi. *Civil Service and Cadre Training:* Camara Ali Gueladio. *Health and Social Welfare:* Djibo Tafsirou. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Mahmoud Ba. *Information, Posts and Telecommunications:* Ahmed Ould Ghnahallah. *Secretary-General of the Government:* Selmouth Ould Mohamed Wane.

National flag: Green, with a crescent beneath a star in yellow in the centre.

Local Government: Mauritania is divided into a Capital district and 12 regions and sub-divided into 49 *départements*.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 infantry and 1 artillery battalion, 1 Camel Corps, 3 armoured car squadrons and support units; total strength, 8,000 in 1986.

Navy. The Navy consists of 4 patrol vessels and 5 small patrol craft. Personnel (1986) 300.

Air Force. The Air Force has 6 Britten-Norman Defender armed light transports, 2 Maritime Surveillance Cheyennes for coastal patrol, 1 Buffalo and 2 Skyvan transports and 2 Islander aircraft, 4 Reims-Cessna 337 Milirole twin-engined counter-insurgency, forward air control and training aircraft and 4 Broussard single-engined aircraft for communications. Personnel (1986) 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mauritania is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1981-85 development plan stressed the development of agriculture and light industry.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1984 balanced at 13,800m. ouguiyas.

Currency. The monetary unit is *ouguiya* which is divided into 5 *khoums*. Banknotes of 1,000, 200 and 100 *ouguiya* and coins of 20, 10, 5 and 1 *ouguiya* and 1 *khoum* are in circulation. In March 1986, £1 = 110.46 *ouguiya*; US\$1 = 77.00 *ouguiya*.

Banking. *The Banque Centrale de Mauritanie* (created 1973) is the bank of issue, and there are 5 commercial banks situated in Nouakchott.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 114m. kwh.

Minerals. Iron ore production (1982) 8m. tonnes. Copper mining at Akjoujt (by the state-owned SOMIMA), suspended in 1978, resumed in 1983.

Agriculture. Agriculture is mainly confined to the south, in the Sénégal river valley. Production (tonnes) (1984) of millet, 15,000; dates, 10,000; potatoes, 1,000; maize, 3,000; sweet potatoes, 2,000; rice, 14,000; groundnuts, 2,000.

In 1984 there were 780,000 camels, 1.3m. cattle, 145,000 asses, 16,000 horses, 5m. sheep, 3.2m. goats.

Fisheries. About 350,000 tonnes of fish are caught in Mauritanian coastal waters each year, but only 27,000 tonnes (1982) are landed in the country (mainly at Nouâdhibou) with another 10,000 tonnes catch in inland waters.

Forestry. There are 151,340 sq. km of forests, chiefly in the southern regions, where wild acacias yield the main product, gum arabic.

TRADE. In 1982 imports totalled 14,213m. ouguiya, and exports, 12,050 ouguiya of which, iron ore comprised 60% of exports and salted and dried fish 40%; 26% of all exports went to Italy, 21% to France, and 20% to Japan, while France provided 29% of imports and Spain 9%.

Total trade between Mauritania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	9,679	5,462	6,044	10,343	6,311
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,517	1,943	1,719	2,656	2,069

Tourism. In 1975 there were 20,700 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 8,900 km of roads in 1983. In 1980 there were 8,300 passenger cars and 3,300 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A 652-km railway links Zouérate with the port of Point-Central, 10 km south of Nouâdhibou, and is used primarily for iron ore exports.

Aviation. There are international airports at Nouakchott, Nouâdhibou and Néma.

Shipping. The major ports are at Point-Central (for mineral exports), Nouakchott and Nouâdhibou.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1982, 3,161 telephones and (1983) 95,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 12 cinemas with a seating capacity of 8,800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are *tribunaux de première instance* at Nouakchott, Atar, Kaédi, Aïoun el Atrouss and Kiffa. The Appeal Court and Supreme Court are situated in Nouakchott. Islamic jurisprudence was adopted in Feb. 1980.

Religion. Over 99% of Mauritians are Sunni Moslem, mainly of the Qadiriyyah sect.

Education. In 1981 there were 90,530 pupils in primary schools, 20,248 in secondary schools, 1,004 in technical schools, 850 in teacher-training establishments and 400 students in higher education.

Health. In 1979 there were 12 hospitals and clinics with 561 beds. In 1977 there were 99 doctors, 4 dentists, 6 pharmacists, 19 midwives and 192 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mauritania in Great Britain

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Mauritania

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Mauritania in the USA (2129 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Abdellah Ould Daddah.

Of the USA in Mauritania (PO Box 222, Nouakchott)

Ambassador: Robert L. Pugh.

Of Mauritania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamed Mahjoub Ould Boye.

Books of Reference

Stewart, C. C., and Stewart, E. K., *Islam and Social Order in Mauritania*. New York, 1970
Westebbe, R. M., *The Economy of Mauritania*. New York, 1971

MAURITIUS

Capital: Port Louis

Population: 1,000,432 (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$1,150 (1983)

HISTORY. Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island, which was occupied by the French under the name of Ile de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814. Mauritius attained independence on 12 March 1968. In 1965 the Chagos Archipelago was transferred to the British Indian Ocean Territory.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mauritius, the main island lies 500 miles (800 km) east of Madagascar. Rodrigues (formerly a dependency and a part of Mauritius) is about 350 miles (560 km) east of Mauritius. The outer islands consist of Agalega and the St Brandon Group.

<i>Island</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1972</i>	<i>Census 1983</i>
Mauritius	1,865	826,199	966,863
Rodrigues	104	24,769	33,082
<i>Dependencies</i>			
Agalega	70	366	487
St Brandon	1	—	—
Total	2,040	851,334	1,000,432

Port Louis is the capital (149,000, 1983). Other towns, Beau Bassin-Rose Hill, 88,890; Curepipe, 58,611; Quatre Bornes, 57,487; Vascoas-Phoenix, 56,756.

Vital statistics, June 1983: Births, 19,948 (20.5 per 1,000); marriages, 10,067; deaths, 6,322 (6.6 per 1,000).

The official language is English.

CLIMATE. The sub-tropical climate produces quite a difference between summer and winter, though conditions are generally humid. Most rain falls in the summer so that the pleasantest months are Sept. to Nov. Rainfall amounts vary between 40" (1,000 mm) on the coast to 200" (5,000 mm) on the central plateau, though the west coast only has 35" (875 mm). Mauritius lies in the cyclone belt, whose season runs from Nov. to April, but is seldom affected by intense storms. Port Louis. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Mauritius became an independent state and a monarchical member of the British Commonwealth on 12 March 1968 after 7 months of internal self-government. The Governor-General is the local representative of HM the Queen, who remains the Head of the State.

The Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister. Each of the other 18 members of the Cabinet is responsible for the administration of specified departments or subjects and is bound by the rule of collective responsibility. 10 Parliamentary Secretaries may also be appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Legislative Assembly consists of a Speaker, elected from its own members, and 62 elected members (3 each for the 20 constituencies of Mauritius and 2 for Rodrigues) and 8 additional seats in order to ensure a fair and adequate representation of each community within the Assembly. General Elections are held every 5 years on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

Governor-General: Sir Veerasamy Ringadoo.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Jan. 1986:

Prime Minister, Defence and Internal Security, Information and Justice: Anerood Jugnauth.

Deputy Prime Minister, Attorney-General and Minister of Tourism and Employment: Sir Gaëtan Duval. *Finance:* Seetanah Lutchmeenaraidoo. *Agriculture:* Nunkeswatsingh Deerpalsingh. *Co-operatives:* Iswardo Seetaram. *Education, Arts and Culture:* Armoogum Parsooramen. *Energy:* Mahyendra Utchanah. *Foreign Affairs:* (Vacant). *Health:* Jagdish Goburdhun. *Housing:* Herve Duval. *Industry:* (Vacant). *Labour:* Sheila Bappoo. *Local Government:* Rashidy Soobadar. *Planning:* Dwarkanath Gunqah. *Rodrigues:* France Félicité. *Social Security:* (Vacant). *Trade:* (Vacant). *Works:* Rohit Niemo Beedassy. *Youth and Sports:* Michaël James Kevin.

National flag: Horizontally 4 stripes of red, blue, yellow and green.

DEFENCE. The Mauritius Police, which is responsible for defence, is equipped with arms; its strength at 30 June 1982 was 4,082 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mauritius is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83
Revenue	1,486,394,583	1,863,872,536	2,163,055,708	2,398,000,000	2,928,644,798
Expenditure	1,769,964,582	2,016,144,439	2,525,190,433	3,075,000,000	3,709,755,222

Principal sources of revenue, 1982-83 (estimate): Direct taxes, Rs 510.9m.; indirect taxes, Rs 1,919.3m.; receipts from public utilities, Rs 135m.; receipts from public services Rs 102.5m.; interest and reimbursement, Rs 102.5m. Capital expenditure, June 1983, was Rs 1,009.4. Capital revenue, Rs 842.1m. On 30 June 1983 the public debt of Mauritius was Rs 6,096,744,688.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Mauritius *Rupee*, divided into 100 *cents*.

The currency consists of: (i) Bank of Mauritius notes of Rs 50, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) Cupro-nickel coins of 1 rupee, ½ rupee, ¼ rupee and 10 cents; (iii) Bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. In March 1986, £1 = 19.50 *rupees*; US\$1 = 13.05.

Banking. The Bank of Mauritius was established in 1966, with an authorized capital of Rs 10m., to exercise the function of a central bank. There are 12 commercial banks, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank International, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Mauritius Co-operative Central Bank Ltd, Banque Nationale de Paris (Intercontinentale), the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd, Citibank, the State Commercial Bank, the Bank of Credit and Commerce International SA, Indian Ocean International Bank Ltd and Habib Bank (Zurich). Other financial institutions include the Mauritius Housing Corporation, the Development Bank of Mauritius and the post office savings bank.

On 31 Dec. 1983 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 129.6m., belonging to 207,524 depositors.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture (1983). The area planted with sugar-cane was 209,010 acres. There were 21 factories in operation and the amount of sugar produced was: Raw sugar (1983), 558,000 tonnes; white sugar, 52,975 tonnes; molasses, 161,780 tonnes. Sugar-cane is increasingly being used for energy purposes.

The main secondary crops are tea (9,241 acres, yielding 6,142 tonnes of tea), tobacco (1,759 acres, yielding 800 tonnes of tobacco), potatoes (15,000 tonnes) and onions (1,684 tonnes).

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 59,000; goats, 70,000; poultry, 2m.

Forestry. The total forest area is estimated at 21,005 hectares including some 11,578 hectares of plantations. In 1983 sales of forest produce from Crown land totalled 29,876 cu. metres, round wood.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufactures include: Knitwear, clothing, diamond cutting, watch straps, fertilizers.

Labour. There were on 31 Dec. 1983, 360 registered trade unions with a total membership of 81,502 (on roll).

Commerce. Total trade (in Rs) for calendar years:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports ¹	3,634,400,000	4,721,400,000	4,976,800,000	5,048,200,000	5,155,900,000
Exports ²	2,432,700,000	3,341,300,000	2,999,200,000	3,988,700,000	4,311,300,000

¹ Excluding bullion and specie.

² Including value of sugar quota certificates.

In 1983, Rs 611.5m. of the imports came from France, Rs 449.2m. from South Africa, Rs 449.4m. from UK and Rs 242.3m. from Australia; Rs 2,182.1 m. of the exports went to UK, Rs 1,009.9m. to France, Rs 166.8m. to Federal Republic of Germany and Rs 366.2m. to USA.

Sugar exports in 1983, 569,501 tonnes (Rs 2,597.8m.).

Total trade between Mauritius and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	97,435	119,450	128,437	160,042	122,829
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,612	20,857	22,499	24,358	28,512

Tourism. In 1983, 123,820 tourists visited Mauritius.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 25.5 miles of motorway, 523 miles of main roads, 361 miles of urban roads and 216 miles of rural roads. All the main urban and rural roads have a bitumen surface. At 31 Dec. 1983 there were 26,024 cars, including 2,954 for public hire, 1,418 buses, 8,523 motor cycles and 18,653 auto cycles. Commercial vehicles comprised 13,548 lorries and vans.

Aviation. Mauritius is linked by air with Europe, Africa, Asia and Australia by the following airlines: Air France, Air India, Air Malawi, Air Mauritius, British Airways, Lufthansa, South African Airways and Zambia Airways. In addition to passenger services a weekly cargo flight is operated by Air France on the Mauritius-Paris route. In 1983, 176,335 passengers arrived at Plaisance airport and 2,261 tonnes of freight were unloaded.

Shipping. In 1983 898 vessels entered Port Louis; total tonnage of cargo, about 1.8m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. In Dec. 1983 there were 31 telephone exchanges and 48,462 individual telephone installations in Mauritius and Rodrigues. Communication with other parts of the world is established *via* satellite.

At 31 Dec. 1984 there were 91,000 television sets and 719,112 radio sets.

Cinemas (1984). There were 46 cinemas, with a seating capacity of about 46,000.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 5 French daily papers (with occasional articles in English) and 2 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of about 66,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. At the 1972 census there were 245,570 Roman Catholics, 7,050 Protes-

tants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). The Hindus numbered 421,707 and the Moslems. 136,997. State aid is granted to the churches and Rs 7m. is budgeted for 1984-85.

Education. Primary education is free but not compulsory. In 1983 there were 219 government and 49 state-aided primary schools, 2 Hindu and 47 Roman Catholic. Enrolment at government schools was 105,467 and at state-aided primary schools 26,466. There were 8 special schools (blind, deaf, educationally sub-normal and industrial).

For secondary education there were in 1983, 5 government boys' schools (one of which has technical and commercial streams), 16 junior secondary schools (including one in Rodrigues) and 3 government girls' schools and 103 private secondary schools (including Mahatma Gandhi Institute) with 75,963 pupils.

There is also a teachers' training college, known as the Mauritius College of Education, and 8 private vocational and technical training centres, 650 on roll including students following part-time courses.

Health. In 1983 there were 690 doctors, including 120 specialists, and 2,841 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mauritius in Great Britain (32-33 Elvaston Pl., London, SW7)

High Commissioner: Gian Nath (accredited 13 Dec. 1983).

Of Great Britain in Mauritius (King George V Ave., Port Louis)

High Commissioner: R. B. Crowson.

Of Mauritius in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Chitmansing Jesseramsing.

Of the USA in Mauritius (Rogers Bldg., John Kennedy St., Port Louis)

Ambassador: George Roberts Andrews.

Of Mauritius to the United Nations

Ambassador: Rameschand Seereekissoon.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Information Office (Rose Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. Its main publication is the *Bi-annual Digest of Statistics*.

Buckory, S., *Our Constitution*. Port Louis, 1971.—*An Outline of Local Government*. Port Louis, 1970

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, *Fruits of Political and Social Democracy.—Mauritius Facts and Figures 1980*

Simmons, A. S., *Modern Mauritius: The Politics of Decolonization*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1982
Société de l'Histoire de l'Île Maurice, *Dictionnaire de biographie mauricienne*. Port Louis, 1967

Toussaint A., *History of Mauritius*. London, 1978

Library: The Mauritius Institute Public Library, Port Louis.

MEXICO

Capital: Mexico City
Population: 78·81m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$2,240 (1983)

Estados Unidos Mexicanos

HISTORY. Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1910–21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

EVENT. Two earthquakes struck Mexico City and nearby states on 19–20 Sept. 1985 causing at least 4,200 deaths and making over 30,000 homeless.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mexico is at the southern extremity of North America and is bounded in the north by USA, west and south by the Pacific, south-east by Guatemala, Belize and the Caribbean, and north-east by the Gulf of Mexico. It comprises 1,958,201 sq. km (756,198 sq. miles), including uninhabited islands (5,073 sq. km) offshore.

The population at recent censuses has been as follows:

1900	13,607,272	1950	25,791,017	1970	48,225,238
1930	16,552,722	1960	34,923,129	1980	66,846,833

The areas (in sq. km), populations and capitals of the states are:

<i>States</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Estimate 1982</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Aguascalientes	5,471	519,439	556,000	Aguascalientes
Baja California	69,921	1,177,886	1,321,000	Mexicali
Baja California Sur	73,475	215,139	249,000	La Paz
Campeche	50,812	420,553	408,000	Campeche
Chiapas	74,211	2,084,717	2,252,000	Tuxtla Gutiérrez
Chihuahua	244,938	2,005,477	2,035,000	Chihuahua
Coahuila	149,982	1,557,265	1,696,000	Saltillo
Colima	5,191	346,293	368,000	Colima
Distrito Federal	1,479	8,831,079	10,061,000	México City
Durango	123,181	1,182,320	1,228,000	Victoria de Durango
Guanajuato	30,491	3,006,110	3,295,000	Guanajuato
Guerrero	64,281	2,109,513	2,360,000	Chilpancingo
Hidalgo	20,813	1,547,493	1,622,000	Pachuca de Soto
Jalisco	80,836	4,371,998	4,581,000	Guadalajara
México	21,355	7,564,335	8,569,000	Toluca de Lerdo
Michoacán de Ocampo	59,928	2,868,824	3,281,000	Morelia
Morelos	4,950	947,089	1,021,000	Cuernavaca
Nayarit	26,979	726,120	781,000	Tepec
Nuevo León	64,924	2,513,044	2,662,000	Monterrey
Oaxaca	93,952	2,369,076	2,672,000	Oaxaca de Juárez
Puebla	33,902	3,347,685	3,525,000	Puebla de Zaragoza
Querétaro	11,449	739,605	802,000	Querétaro
Quintana Roo	50,212	225,985	256,000	Chetumal
San Luis Potosí	63,068	1,673,893	1,793,000	San Luis Potosí
Sinaloa	58,328	1,849,879	2,065,000	Culiacán Rosales
Sonora	182,052	1,513,731	1,614,000	Hermosillo
Tabasco	25,267	1,062,961	1,266,000	Villahermosa
Tamaulipas	79,384	1,924,484	2,056,000	Ciudad Victoria
Tlaxcala	4,016	556,597	589,000	Tlaxcala
Veracruz	71,699	5,387,680	5,707,000	Jalapa Enríquez
Yucatán	38,402	1,063,733	1,111,000	Mérida
Zacatecas	73,252	1,136,830	1,209,000	Zacatecas

At the 1980 census 33,039,307 were males, 33,807,526 females. Urban population was 66.3% and rural population was 33.7%. Estimate (1985) 78,807,000. The official language is Spanish, the mother tongue of over 92% of the population, but there are 5 indigenous language groups (Náhuatl, Maya, Zapotec, Otomi and Mixtec) from which are derived a total of 59 dialects spoken by 5,181,038 inhabitants (1980 census). In 1980, about 16% of the population were of European ethnic origin, 55% mestizo and 29% Amerindian.

The populations (1980 Census) of the largest cities were:

México ¹	12,932,116	Morelia	353,055	Tepic	177,007
Guadalajara ²	2,244,715	Hermosillo	340,779	Ensenada	175,425
Monterrey ²	1,916,472	Saltillo	321,758	Poza Rica de Hidalgo	166,799
Netzahualcóyotl	1,341,230	Victoria de Durango	321,148	Tuxtla Gutiérrez	166,476
Puebla de Zaragoza	835,759	Veracruz Llave	305,456	Salamanca	160,040
Léon de los Aldamas	655,809	Querétaro	293,586	Oaxaca de Juárez	157,284
Ciudad Juárez	567,365	Tampico	267,957	Ciudad Victoria	153,206
Culiacán Rosales	560,011	Villa Hermosa	250,903	Campeche	151,805
Mexicali	510,554	Mazatlán	249,988	Uruapan	146,998
Tijuana	461,257	Irapuato	246,308	Minatitlán	145,268
Mérida	424,529	Matamoros	238,840	Pachuca de Soto	135,248
Acapulco de Juárez	409,335	Cuernavaca	232,355	Ciudad Madero	132,444
Chihuahua	406,830	Celaya	219,010	Cordoba	126,179
San Luis Potosí	406,630	Jalapa Enriquez	212,769	Monclova	119,609
Torreón	363,886	Reynosa	211,412	Orizaba	114,848
Aguascalientes	359,454	Nuevo Laredo	203,286		
Toluca de Lerdo	357,071	Coatzacoalcos	186,129		

¹ Metropolitan Area (including Netzahualcóyotl).

² Metropolitan Area.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1980	483,151	2,428,499	434,465
1981	500,955	2,530,662	424,274
1982	528,963	2,392,849	412,345

Crude birth rate in 1983 was 32.7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 7; marriage rate (1981) 7.1. In 1980 there were 73,260 permanent immigrants.

CLIMATE. Latitude and relief produce a variety of climates. Arid and semi-arid conditions are found in the north, with extreme temperatures, whereas in the south there is a humid tropical climate, with temperatures varying with altitude. Conditions on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico are very warm and humid. In general, the rainy season lasts from May to Nov. Mexico City. Jan. 55°F (12.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 30" (747 mm). Guadalajara. Jan. 59°F (15.2°C), July 69°F (20.5°C). Annual rainfall 36" (902 mm). La Paz. Jan. 64°F (17.8°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 6" (145 mm). Mazatlan Jan. 66°F (18.9°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm). Merida. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 38" (957 mm). Monterrey. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 23" (588 mm). Puebla de Zaragoza. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917 and has been amended from time to time. Mexico is a representative, democratic and federal republic, comprising 31 states and a federal district, each state being free and sovereign in all internal affairs, but united in a federation established according to the principals of the Fundamental Law. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals of 18 years of age and older who have 'an honourable means of livelihood'.

There is complete separation of legislative, executive and judicial powers (Art. 49). Legislative power is vested in a General Congress of 2 chambers, a Chamber of Deputies and a Senate (Art.50). The Chamber of Deputies consists of 400 members directly elected for 3 years, 300 of them from single-member constituencies and 100 chosen under a system of proportional representation (Arts.51-55). At the general elections held on 7 July 1985, 289 of the single-member seats were won by

the *Partido Revolucionario Institucional* (PRI) and 1 by the *Partido de Acción Nacional* (PAN) and 2 by the *Partido Auténtico de la Revolución* (PARM); of the extra 100 seats, 32 were won by PAN, 12 by the *Partido Socialista Unificado de México*, 11 by the *Partido Popular Socialista*, 12 by the *Partido Socialista de los Trabajadores*, 12 by the *Partido Demócrata Mexicano*, 7 by the PARM, 6 by the *Partido Revolucionario de los Trabajadores*, 6 by the *Partido Mexicano de los Trabajadores* and 2 others. The Senate comprises 64 members, 2 from each state and 2 from the federal district, directly elected for 6 years (Arts.56–58). At the elections of 4 July 1982, the PRI won all 64 seats. Members of both chambers are not immediately re-eligible for election (Art.59). Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. each year; during the recess there is a permanent committee of 15 deputies and 14 senators appointed by the respective chambers.

The President is the supreme executive authority. He appoints the members of the Council of Ministers and the senior military and civilian officers of the state. He is directly elected for a single 6-year term.

The names of the presidents from 1934 are as follows:

Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934–30 Nov. 1940.	Adolfo López Mateos, 1 Dec. 1958–30 Nov. 1964.
Gen. Manuel Avila Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1940–30 Nov. 1946.	Gustavo Díaz Ordaz, 1 Dec. 1964–30 Nov. 1970.
Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946–30 Nov. 1952.	Luis Echeverría Álvarez, 1 Dec. 1970–30 Nov. 1976.
Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952–30 Nov. 1958.	José López Portillo y Pacheco, 1 Dec. 1976–30 Nov. 1982.

President: Miguel de la Madrid Hurtado (born in 1934), formerly Minister of Planning, elected 4 July 1982. He assumed office on 1 Dec. 1982.

In Oct. 1985 the Council of Ministers was composed as follows:

Agrarian Reform: Luis Martínez Villcaña. *Agriculture and Water Resources:* Eduardo Pesqueira Olea. *Commerce and Industrial Development:* Héctor Hernández Cervantes. *Communication and Transport:* Daniel Díaz Díaz. *Finance and Public Credit:* Jesús Silva Herzog Flores. *Foreign Relations:* Bernardo Sepúlveda Amor. *Interior:* Manuel Bartlett Díaz. *Health and Assistance:* Dr Guillermo Soberón Acevedo. *Urban Development and Environment:* Guillermo Carrillo Arenas. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Arsenio Farrell Cubillas. *National Defence:* Gen. Juan José Arévalo Gardoqui. *Navy:* Adm. Miguel Ángel Gómez Ortega. *Energy, Mines and State Industries:* Francisco Labastida Ochoa. *Planning and Budget:* Carlos Salinas de Gortari. *Public Education:* Miguel González Avelar. *Tourism:* Antonio Enríquez Savignac. *Fisheries:* Pedro Ojeda Paullada. *Comptroller-General:* Francisco Rojas Gutierrez. *Attorney-General:* Sergio García Ramírez. *Governor of the Federal District:* Ramón Aguirre Velázquez. *Attorney-General of the Federal District:* Sra. Victoria Adato de Ibarra. *Head of Petróleos Mexicanos (PEMEX):* Mario Ramón Beteta. *Governor of the Bank of Mexico:* Miguel Mancera Aguayo.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

Local Government. Mexico is divided into 31 states and a Federal District. The latter is co-extensive with Mexico City and is administered by a Governor appointed by the President. Each state has its own constitution, with the right to legislate and to levy taxes (but not inter-state customs duties); its Governor is directly elected for 6 years and its unicameral legislature for 3 years; judicial officers are appointed by the state governments. Mexico City is sub-divided into 16 municipalities and the 31 states into 2,378 municipalities.

DEFENCE. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

Army. Enlistment into the regular army is voluntary, but there is conscription into

a part-time militia, which numbers some 250,000. The regular army consists of 3 infantry brigades, 3 armoured regiments, a garrison for each of the country's 36 military zones, and support units. Equipment includes 40 M-3A1 light tanks and some 140 armoured cars. Strength of the regular army (1986) 100,000; reserve, 60,000.

Navy. The fleet comprises 3 very old *ex-US* destroyers, 5 very old *ex-US* frigates (including 4 former destroyer escort transports), 6 modern light frigate or corvette-type with small helicopter and hangar and 1 frigate-size listed as patrol ships, 1 ancient frigate-size armed transport and 6 old *ex-US* armed tugs used as patrol ships, 18 old *ex-US* fleet minesweepers, 16 old *ex-US* escort minesweepers, 21 fishery protection cutters of 130 tons built in Britain in 1974–76 and 15 similar-design patrol craft built in Mexico in 1978–86, 13 patrol boats, 17 river patrol craft, 7 survey ships, 1 transport, 3 armed landing ships (2 used for rescue and 1 (with helicopter landing deck) for light forces repair), 2 oilers, 1 training ship, 21 auxiliary vessels and 8 tugs. There are 5 naval zones on the Gulf and 11 on the Pacific coast and 6 naval air bases holding 60 aircraft. Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 23,630 officers and men including naval air force and 3,810 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of about 5,500 officers and men, and has nine operational groups, each with one or two squadrons. No. 1 Group comprises No. 208 Squadron with 10 IAI Arava for transport, search and rescue and counter-insurgency duties; and No. 209 Squadron with Bell 205A, 206B Jet-Ranger, Alouette III and Puma helicopters. No. 2 Group has two Squadrons (Nos. 206 and 207) of Swiss-built Pilatus PC-7 Turbo-Trainers for light attack duty. No. 3 Group (203 and 204 Squadrons) also operates PC-7s; No. 4 Group (201 and 205 Squadrons) is equipped with PC-7s. No. 5 Group consists of No. 101 communications Squadron and a photo-reconnaissance unit, both equipped with Aero Commander 500S piston-engined light twins. Nos. 301 and 302 Squadrons, in No. 6 Group, operate a total of 5 C-54, 2 C-118A and 1 DC-7 piston-engined transports. The main combat Group, No. 7, comprises No. 401 Squadron with 12 F-5E Tiger II and F-5F 2-seat fighters; and No. 202 Squadron with AT-33A jet trainer/fighter-bombers. No. 8 Group has 7 C-47s in a VIP transport squadron. No. 9 Group operates the Air Force's remaining 12 or more C-47s in Nos. 311 and 312 transport Squadrons. There is a Presidential Squadron with 10 Boeing 727s, 2 737-247s, 1 HS.125, 1 Electra, 1 JetStar, 1 Islander and 1 Bell 212. The Military Academy continues to fly 14 veteran Stearman PT-17 biplanes. Other training aircraft include 20 Mudry CAP-10Bs, 20 Beech Musketeers, 20 Bonanzas, and PC-7 Turbo-Trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mexico is a member of UN, OAS and ALADI (formerly LAFTA).

External Debt. The public sector external debt (Dec. 1983) was US\$62,556m. and private sector US\$14,000m.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1984 budget provides for expenditure of 12,023,282m. pesos.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 20 and 50 *centavos* and 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *pesos*; and banknotes of 100, 500, 1,000, 2,000, 5,000 and 10,000 *pesos*.

Rate of exchange, March 1986: 442 pesos = US\$1; 623 pesos = £1.

Banking. The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank of issue; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. On 1 Sept. 1982 the private banking sector was nationalized.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced in 1896, and its sole use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1984 the 498 generating plants had installed capacity of 19.36m. kw. (34% hydro-electric). Production (1983) 79,951m. kwh.

Oil. The chief Mexican oilfields had proven reserves of oil and gas, in 1983, of 72,500m. bbls. In 1982 the oil industry generated 6.3% of the GDP and supplied about 85% of the energy consumed in the country. Since the nationalization of the industry in 1938, *Petróleos Mexicanos*, a government-owned enterprise, has exclusive rights to the exploitation, refining and sale of oil and its by-products. Initially centred on the northeast coasts of the Gulf of Mexico, the industry developed with the discovery of rich fields in the south and southeast, particularly in Veracruz, Tabasco and Chiapas. Offshore wells and those from the southeast now provide the main yields. Exploration has been primarily in recent years in deep waters on the continental shelf in the Gulf coast area, as well as in the northern and southern zones inland. Crude petroleum output was 165m. tonnes in 1985.

Gas. Natural gas production came to 38,892m. cu. metres in 1984.

Minerals. Uranium deposits were discovered in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Queretaro in 1959, rich deposits have been located in Nuevo León. Total reserves (proven 1982) 15,000 tonnes of uranium 308; potential reserves, 150,000 tonnes.

Silver output (tonnes) was 1,987 in 1984; gold 7,058 kg.

Mexico has large coal resources, calculated at 5,448m. tonnes, including 1,675m. tonnes (65% cokeable) including high-grade coking coal in Coahuila.

Output, 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes): Lead, 183; copper, 189; zinc, 290; fluorite, 627; pig iron, 5,489; sulphur, 1,826; manganese, 181; gypsum, 2,300; phosphorus, 518; barite, 426.

Agriculture. About 80% of Mexico's territory is unsuitable for agriculture. Irrigation is needed, 50% of the land having less than 500 mm of rain a year. In 1981 Mexico had 21.9m. hectares of arable land, 74.4m. hectares of meadows and pastures, 48.1m. hectares of forests, 1.6m. hectares of permanent crops and 40.6m. hectares of other land. In 1980, the government launched the *Sistema Alimentario Mexicano* to raise food production and rationalize land tenure, with the aim of achieving self-sufficiency in basic crops. Grains occupy most of the cultivated land, with about 43% given to maize, 10% to sorghum and 5% to wheat. In 1982 there were 146,083 tractors. It is estimated that Mexico should be self-supporting with at least 17m. hectares of land under irrigation and 20.3m. hectares under cultivation.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 37.5m.; sheep, 6.4m.; pigs, 18.37m.; horses, 5.65m.; goats, 10m.; mules, 3.62m.; donkeys, 2.82m.; poultry, 213m.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, and a rapid expansion of this crop is one of the chief aims of Mexican agricultural policy, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee.

Production of crops for 1983 was as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

<i>Crop</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>Crop</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>Crop</i>	<i>1983</i>
Maize	13,191	Sugar-cane	33,860	Oranges	1,758
Sorghum	4,827	Tomatoes	1,300	Bananas	1,382
Wheat	3,491	Potatoes	910	Lemons	601
Barley	557	Dry beans	1,296	Pineapples	635
Rice	1,416	Soybeans	687	Apples	312
Cottonseed	340	Coconuts	113 ¹	Grapes	478
Cotton lint	182	Coffee	313	Mangoes	750

¹ 1981.

Sugar-cane is linked closely with the export markets, although not to the same degree as coffee, in view of the fact that despite the large crop, the national consumption of sugar, at approximately 35 kg a year per person, is one of the highest in the world. Exports have however remained more or less stable: 1972 exports represented 25% of total output.

Forestry. Forests extended over 48m. hectares in 1981, containing pine, spruce,

cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1983 total roundwood production amounted to 8.75m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Catch (1983, in tonnes): sardines, 303,290; anchoveta, 84,662; shrimp and prawns, 67,555; oysters, 27,810; tunny, 17,541; shark, 17,436; sea perch (*mojarras*), 63,989; sea bass, 10,723. Total catch in 1983 was 972,627 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1983, the primary sector (agriculture etc.) provided 7.9% of GDP, the mining, oil and petrochemical industry 11.2%, manufacturing and construction 27.4% and the service sector (commerce, transport and communications, power supply and other services) 54.6%.

Labour. In 1980, the economically active population was 22,066,084, of whom 5.7m. were engaged in the primary sector and 2.6m. in manufacturing. Approximately 5m. people belong to trade unions, of whom 85% are affiliated to the *Congreso del Trabajo*.

Commerce. Trade for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	25,061	15,057	9,006	11,788
Exports	19,420	21,230	22,312	24,054

Of total imports in 1984, 62% came from USA, 4.1% from Federal Republic of Germany and 4.3% from Japan. Leading imports were mechanical and transport equipment, machine tools, parts and spares.

Of total exports in 1984, 58% went to USA, 7.1% to Spain, 7.8% to Japan and 4.2% to UK. The main exports (1984) were crude petroleum (62%) vehicles (6%) and petroleum products (5%).

Total trade between Mexico and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	108,749	106,067	160,978	175,487	236,811
Exports and re-exports from UK	209,596	162,946	95,674	150,126	203,404

Tourism. In 1983, there were 4,749,000 tourists; gross revenue, including border visitors, amounted to US\$1,625m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length, (1982) 214,073 km, of which 1,178 km were motorways. Motor vehicles registered in 1982 comprised 5,221,159 passenger cars, and 1,978,327 commercial vehicles.

Railways. In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. The principal group is the *Ferrocarriles Nacionales de México*, with 25,474 km of track. Three lines (215 km) remain privately owned. In 1984, FNM carried 60m. tonnes of freight and 20.8m. passengers. In Mexico City an urban railway system opened in 1969 had 105 km of track and 7 lines in 1985. In 1984 it carried 1,250m. passengers.

Aviation. Mexico has an excellent air service. There are 32 international and 40 national airports. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which, in turn, furnish services to US, Central and South America and Europe. In 1983, 34 companies maintained international services, of which 2 were Mexican. Domestic flights are handled by 77 companies. In 1983 commercial aircraft carried 20m. national and international passengers and some 127,000 tonnes of mail and freight.

Shipping. Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which, on the Gulf coast, the most important include Coatzacoalcos, Carmen (Campeche), Tampico, Veracruz and Tuxpan. On the Pacific are Salina Cruz, Isla de Cedros, Guaymas, Santa Rosalia, Manzanillo, Lázaro Cárdenas and Mazatlán.

Merchant shipping loaded 72.4m. tonnes and unloaded 11m. tonnes of inter-

national traffic in 1984. Passengers (1982), embarked and disembarked 2.8m. In 1982, the merchant marine comprised 545 vessels (of over 100 GRT) with a total tonnage of 1,251,630 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1980 the telegraph and telephone system had 7,140 offices and 184,641 km of telegraph lines and 30.56m. km of telephone line. *Teléfonos de México*, a state-controlled company, controls about 98% of all the telephone service. Telephones in use, Jan. 1983, 6,395,000.

In 1983 there were 1,014 commercial radio stations and 47 cultural government radio stations while (1982) 10,338,024 homes had receiving sets. In 1982 commercial television stations numbered 191 and cultural stations 8; there were 4,589,170 homes with receiving sets.

Cinemas (1983). Cinemas numbered 1,711 with annual attendance of 211.5m.

Newspapers (1982). There were 362 dailies and 36 weeklies, with an aggregate circulation of 9.5m. In Mexico City the main dailies are, *Excelsior*, *El Sol de México*, *Uno más Uno*, *La Prensa*, *El Heraldo de México*, *Novedades*, *El Universal* and *Esto*, with a combined circulation (1984) 1.8m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Magistrates of the Supreme Court are appointed for 6 years by the President and confirmed by the Senate; they can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 12 collegiate circuit courts with 3 judges each and 9 unitary circuit courts with 1 judge each, and 68 district courts with 1 judge each.

The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the armed forces, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state also appoints its own local magistrates.

The Mexican Constitution provides a guarantee of individual rights by means of a judicial procedure known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

Religion. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (92.6% of the population in 1980); with (1983) 3 cardinals, 12 archbishops and 87 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929–31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. At the 1980 census there were also 3.3% Protestants, and 4.1% members of other religions.

Education. Primary and secondary education is free and compulsory, and secular. Clergy are forbidden to establish primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. In the Federal District education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1983–84 there were:

	<i>Establishments</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
Nursery	28,674	60,937	1,893,650
Primary	79,202	428,029	15,376,153
Secondary	16,408	225,141	4,277,606
Preparatory/Vocational	3,921	112,773	1,786,658
Higher education	1,092	92,338	1,121,252

The most important university is the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México (UNAM) in México City which, with its associated institutions, had, in 1982, 136,534 students (excluding post-graduates). UNAM was founded in 1551, re-organized in 1910, and granted full autonomy in 1920. Other universities of

particular importance in México City are the Instituto Politécnico Nacional, specializing in technology and applied science, with 52,694 students, and the Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana with 27,452 students, opened in 1973.

Outside México City the principal universities are the Universidad de Guadalajara (in Guadalajara) with 65,799 students; the Universidad Veracruzana (in Jalapa) with 57,755 students; the Universidad Autónoma de Nueva León (in Monterrey) with 48,124 students; the Universidad Autónoma de Puebla (in Puebla) with 39,505 students; the Universidad Autónoma de Sinaloa (in Culiacán) with 33,366 students; and the Universidad Michoacana (in Morelia) with 23,935 students.

Health. In 1980 Mexico had 66,373 physicians; there were 6,315 state and private hospitals and clinics with 82,717 beds.

Social Welfare. The social welfare system administered mainly by the Mexican Social Security Institute covered 27m. on 31 Dec. 1983.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mexico in Great Britain (8 Halkin St., London, SW1X 7DW)

Ambassador: Francisco Cuevas-Cancino, GCVO (accredited 11 Feb. 1983).

Of Great Britain in Mexico (Lerma 71, Col. Cuauhtémoc, México City 06500, D.F.)

Ambassador: John Morgan.

Of Mexico in the USA (2829 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Jorge Espinosa de los Reyes.

Of the USA in Mexico (Paseo de la Reforma 305, México City 5, D.F.)

Ambassador: John A. Gavin.

Of Mexico to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mario Moya-Palencia.

Books of Reference

Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos. Annual

Revista de Estadística (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly)

Alba, V., *A Concise History of Mexico*. London, 1973

Banco de México S.A., Annual report

Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico*. Annual (in Spanish or English)

Bazant, J., *A Concise History of Mexico*. CUP, 1977

Carrada-Bravo, F., *Oil, Money, and the Mexican Economy*. Boulder, 1982

Dominguez, J. I., (ed.) *Mexico's Political Economy: Challenges at Home and Abroad*. London, 1982

Johnson, K. F., *Mexican Democracy: A Critical View*. Rev. ed. New York, 1978

Kaufman, S., (ed.) *The Politics of Mexican Oil*. Univ. of Pittsburgh Press, 1981

Millor, M. R., *Mexico's Oil*. Boulder, 1982

Newell, R. G., and Rubio, L. F., *Mexico's Dilemma: The Political Origins of Economic Crisis*. Epping, 1984

Robbins, N., *Mexico*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Velasco, S. J-A., *Impacts of Mexican Oil Policy on Economic and Political Developments*. Aldershot, 1983

Wyman, D. L., (ed) *Mexico's Economic Crisis: Challenges and Opportunities*. San Diego, 1983

MONACO

Capital: Monaco

Population: 27,063 (1982)

HISTORY. Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 195 hectares or 481 acres. The Principality is divided into 4 districts: Monaco-Ville, la Condamine, Monte-Carlo and Fontvieille. Population (1982), 27,063. The official language is French.

CLIMATE. A Mediterranean climate, with mild moist winters and hot dry summers. Monaco. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 30" (758 mm).

REIGNING PRINCE. Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, 1898–1977 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA (died 14 Sept. 1982). *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; married Philippe Junot on 28 June 1978, divorced, 9 Oct. 1980, married Stefano Casiraghi on 29 Dec. 1983, offspring: Prince Andrea, born 8 June 1984; Prince Albert Alexandre Louis Pierre, born 14 March 1958 (*heir apparent*); Princess Stephanie Marie Elisabeth, born 1 Feb. 1965.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members elected every 5 years, last elections 1983) and the Communal Council (16 members elected every 4 years, last elections 1983) were re-established as elected bodies.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty.

The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monegasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but has been replaced by several new conventions signed on 18 May 1963.

National flag: Horizontally red over white.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 55-acre site has been reclaimed from the sea at Fontvieille. This land has been earmarked for office and residential development. The present industrial zone is to be reorganized and developed with a view to attracting new light industry to the Principality.

Budget. The budget (in 1,000 francs) was as follows:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	987,158	1,258,654	1,429,968	1,811,896	1,842,237
Expenditure	629,449	814,333	1,171,757	1,266,623	1,460,102

Currency. The monetary unit is the French *franc* divided into 100 *centimes*.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Tourism. There were 241,664 tourists in 1983.

Trade Unions. Membership of trade unions is estimated at 2,500 out of a work force of 21,588 (1984).

Commerce. International trade is included with France.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 47.8 km of roads in 1984.

Railways. The 1.6-m. km of main line passing through the country is operated by the French National Railways (SNCF).

Aviation. The nearest airport is at Nice, France and a heliport at Fontvieille.

Shipping. The harbour has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephone subscribers numbered about 17,700 in 1984 and telex subscribers, 597. Monaco issues its own postage stamps.

Radio Monte Carlo broadcasts 2 commercial programmes in French (long- and medium-waves). Radio Monte Carlo owns 55% of Radio Monte Carlo Relay Station on Cyprus. The foreign service is dedicated exclusively to religious broadcasts and is maintained by free-will contributions. It operates in 36 languages under the name 'Trans World Radio' and has relay facilities on Bonaire, West Indies, and is planning to build relay facilities in the southern parts of Africa. *Télé Monte-Carlo* broadcasts TV programmes in French, Italian and English.

Cinemas. In 1981 there were 3 cinemas (one open air) with seating capacity of 800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are the following courts, *Juge de Paix*, Tribunal of the First Instance, a Court of Appeal, Criminal Tribunal, *Cour de Révision Judiciaire* and a Supreme Tribunal.

Police: There is an independent police force (*Sûreté Publique*) which comprised (1985) 350 policemen and inspectors.

Religion. There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop elevated since 1982 to an archbishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

Education. In 1984 there were 5,200 pupils with over 487 teachers.

Health. In 1985 there were 515 hospital beds and 63 physicians.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General (resident in Marseille): D. A. S. Gladstone.

British Honorary Consul (resident in Nice): Lieut.-Col. R. W. Challoner, OBE.

Consul-General for Monaco in London: I. S. Ivanovic.

Books of Reference

Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel. 1858 ff.

Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco.* London, 1968

MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

Capital: Ulan Bator
Population: 1.82m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$940 (1978)

Bügd Nayramdakh Mongol Ard Uls

HISTORY. Outer Mongolia was a Chinese province from 1691 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 13 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country the Mongolian People's Republic.

On 5 Jan. 1946 China recognized the independence of Outer Mongolia after a plebiscite in Mongolia (20 Oct. 1945) had resulted in an overwhelming vote for independence. A Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed this independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mongolia is bounded north by the USSR, east and south and west by China. Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,250 sq. miles); population (1984) 1,820,400 (937,700 urban; 51% male). Density, 1.16 per sq. km. Birth rate (1983), 36.2 per 1,000; death rate, 9.8 per 1,000; marriage rate, 5.7 per 1,000; divorce rate, 0.3 per 1,000. Rate of increase, 26.4 per 1,000. The population is predominantly made up of Mongolian peoples (77.5% Khalkha). There is a Turkic Kazakh minority (5.3% of the population) and 8 Mongol minorities. The official language is Mongol. Expectation of life in 1983 was 65 years. 50% of the population is under 16.

The republic is administratively divided into 3 cities (Ulan Bator, the capital, population 479,500 (1984), Darkhan, 63,600 (1984) and Erdenet 40,000 (1984)), and 18 provinces (*aimag*). Local government is administered by People's Deputies' Khurals. The provinces are sub-divided into districts (*somon*).

CLIMATE. A very extreme climate, with six months of mean temperatures below freezing, but much higher temperatures occur for a month or two in summer. Rainfall is very low and limited to the months mid-May to mid-Sept. Ulan Bator. Jan. -14°F (-25.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 8" (208 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the fourth Constitution (1960) legislative power is vested in the *Great People's Khural* of deputies elected for 5 years by universal suffrage of voters over 18 years of age on a basis of 1 deputy per 2,500 inhabitants. It elects from its number 9 members of the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs.

The last general election was due in 1986. At the election of 21 June 1981 99.99% of an electorate of 792,896 were said to have voted for the 370 deputies (334 Party members; 100 industrial workers; 90 women).

De facto power is in the hands of the only political party, the Mongolian People's Revolutionary (i.e., Communist) Party, which had 83,000 members and candidates in 1985. The youth organization had over 180,000 members in 1982. The *Chairman of the Presidium of the Khural* (head of state) and *General Secretary of the*

Party is Dr Jambyn Batmunkh. The other members of the Politburo of the Party are: Dumaagiyn Sodnom, *Prime Minister*: T. Ragchaa, *First Deputy Prime Minister*: D. Molomjamts, B.-O. Altangerel, Ts. Namsra, B. Dejid. *Candidate members*: N. Jagvaral, S. Luvsangombo. Ministers not in the Politburo include: *Chairman, State Planning Commission*: P. Jasrai. *Minister of Defence*: Col.-Gen. J. Yondon; *Minister of Public Security*: A. Jamsranjav; *Foreign Minister*: Mangalyn Dugesüren; *Minister of Foreign Trade*: J. Dulmaa. *Minister of Agriculture*: S. Sodnomdorj.

National flag: Red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flagpole.

The last local elections to the 380 *khurals* took place in June 1984. Turn-out was announced to be 99.99% of the electorate. There are some 15,000 councillors. White-collar, 50%; collective farmers, 30%; industrial workers, 20%; Communist Party members, 60%; women, 33%; under-30, 20%, first term of office, 50%.

DEFENCE. Military service is 3 years.

Army. The Army comprises 4 infantry divisions. Equipment includes T-54/-55/-62 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 33,000, with reserves of 40,000. There is a paramilitary Ministry of Public Security force of about 15,000 men. A civil defence force was set up in 1970. There were (1985) some 25,000 Soviet service personnel.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 100 pilots and more than 60 aircraft, including 12 MiG-21 fighters; a total of about 40 An-2, An-24 and An-26 transports used mainly on civil air services; 3 Wilga utility aircraft; 10 Mi-4 and 3 Mi-8 helicopters; and Yakovlev trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mongolia is a member of UN and Comecon.

Aid. Mongolia receives economic aid from the USSR and other communist countries. There is also a UN development aid programme running at US\$2m. per annum.

Treaties. Relations with the USSR were based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (1946), trade (1957), economic and technical assistance (1960), friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance (1966), now replaced by a 15-year treaty of economic and technical co-operation (1985).

Sino-Mongolian relations deteriorated after the estrangement between China and USSR, but have improved slightly recently.

ECONOMY

Planning. Mongolia has had for centuries a traditional nomadic pastoral economy, which the Government aims to transform into an 'agricultural-industrial economy'. For earlier plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1985-86, p. 859. The seventh 5-year plan ran from 1981 to 1985. Industrial output was scheduled to rise by 58%, agricultural by 25%. There is also a long-term plan to 1990 which emphasizes energy production, mining, metallurgy, chemicals, food processing and building.

Budget (in 1m. tugriks):

	1976	1977	1978	1980	1982	1983
Revenue	2,988	3,312	3,660	4,070	4,830	5,255
Expenditure	2,973	3,300	3,650	4,058	3,131	3,356

Sources of revenue, 1983: turnover tax, 64%; profits tax, 28%; social insurance, 3.5%. Expenditure: economy, 40%; social and cultural, 40%.

Currency. 100 *möngö* = 1 *tugrik*. Official exchange rates: £1 = 4.90 *tugriks*; 1 rouble = 4.76 *tugriks*; US\$1 = 3.36 *tugriks*.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 6 thermal electric power stations. Production of electricity, 1984, 2,167m. kwh.

Minerals. There are large deposits of copper, nickel, zinc, molybdenum, phosphorites, tin, wolfram and fluorspar; production of the latter in 1984, 747,000 tonnes, entirely exported to the USSR. The ore-dressing plant at Erdenet was completed in 1981. Coal reserves are 17,000m. tonnes. Coal accounted for 74.6% of energy production in 1980. There are major coalmines near Ulan Bator and Darkhan. Coal (mainly lignite) production in 1984 was 5.4m. tonnes.

Agriculture. 70% of agricultural production derives from cattle-raising. In 1983 there were 1,959,500 horses, 2,373,900 cattle, 14,110,400 sheep, 578,000 camels and 4,548,500 goats.

Ownership of livestock (in 1m.) in 1983:

	<i>Collective farms</i>	<i>State farms</i>	<i>Private</i>
Cattle	1.14	0.02	0.98
Camels	0.48	0.01	0.08
Horses	1.11	0.08	0.73
Sheep	10.92	1.04	1.93
Goats	3.55	0.07	0.91

In 1983 there were 45,100 pigs and 240,200 poultry. 230,300 tonnes of meat, 241,700 tonnes of milk and 6.5m. litres of fermented mare's milk were produced in 1984. In 1983 there were 255 collective farms, 39 inter-farm associations, 14 fodder supply farms and 51 state farms.

All cultivated land belongs to collective or state farms. The total agricultural area in 1983 was 124.98m. hectares, of which 1.3m. were arable (1.2m. sown) and 12.37m. meadows and pastures. 78.5% of the sown area belongs to state farms, 21.2% to collectives. In 1983 81% was sown to cereals, 17% to fodder and 2% to vegetables. The 1983 crop was 647,600 tonnes of wheat; 1,700 tonnes of rye (1980); 57,200 tonnes of oats; 88,800 tonnes of barley. In 1981 there were 7,500 tractors (15 h.p. units) and 2,000 combine harvesters.

Forestry. Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy 156,700 sq. km. Production, 1983: 683,100 cu. metres of timber.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry though still small in scale and local in character, is being vigorously developed and now accounts for a greater share of GNP than agriculture. The food industry accounts for 20% of industrial production. The main industrial centre is Ulan Bator; others are at Erdenet and Baga-Nuur, and a northern territorial industrial complex is being developed based on Darkhan and Erdenet to produce copper and molybdenum concentrates, lime, cement, machinery and wood- and metal-worked products. Production figures (1983): wool, 12,100 tonnes; cement, 165,300 tonnes; leather footwear, 2.2m. pairs; meat, 64,400 tonnes; soap, 10,800 tonnes.

Employment. The labour force was 365,000 in 1983, including 82,200 in industry, 41,200 in agriculture, 26,700 in building, 39,700 in transport and communications and 38,900 in trade. In 1983 48.4% of the labour force was female. Average wage was 500 tugriks per month in 1981. Trade union membership was 400,000 in 1982.

There is a serious labour shortage necessitating the employment of military personnel, and workers from the USSR and Eastern Europe.

Commerce. Foreign trade is a state monopoly. Trade figures for 1983 (in 1m. tugriks): exports, 1,816; imports, 2,764. The main exports are live cattle and horses, wool and hair, meat, grain, hides, furs, ores, and butter. 99% of foreign trade is with communist countries. Just over 25% of imports are consumer goods and the

remainder are machinery and industrial raw materials. Imports from the USSR totalled 1,014.6m. roubles in 1984, exports to the USSR, 387.4m. roubles.

Total trade between Mongolia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	3,861	1,350	4,561	3,264
Exports and re-exports from UK	64	242	100	142

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are surfaced roads in and around Ulan Bator, from Ulan Bator to Darkhan and at points on the frontier with USSR. Truck services run throughout the country where there are no surfaced roads. 30.8m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1983, and 144.9m. passengers.

Railways. The Trans-Mongolian Railway (1,423 km in 1983) connects Ulan Bator with the Soviet Union and China. The Moscow-Ulan Bator-Peking express runs each way once a week. There are spur lines to Erdenet and to the coalmines at Nalaykha and Sharin Gol. A separate line connects Choybalsan in the east with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway. 1.9m. passengers and 12m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1983.

Aviation. Mongolair operates internal services and a flight to Irkutsk which links with the Moscow service. 10,000 tons of freight were carried in 1983 and 500,000 passengers. Soviet airlines (Aeroflot) and Mongolair jointly operate a daily service to Moscow. A service to China was resumed in 1986. An airport (Buyant-Uhaa) is under construction at Ulan Bator.

Shipping. There is a steamer service on the Selenge River and a tug and barge service on Hobsgol Lake. 3,000 tonnes of freight were carried in 1976.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1983, 414 post offices and 264 telephone exchanges. Number of telephones (1983), 44,600.

There are wireless stations at Ulan Bator, Gobi Altai and Olgiy. In 1983 there were 186,600 radio and 70,700 television receivers. Television services began in 1967. A Mongolian television station opened in 1970. Mongolia is a member of the international TV organisation Intervision.

Cinemas. In 1983 there were 26 cinemas, 493 mobile cinemas and 20 theatres.

Newspapers and books. In 1983, 37 newspapers and 39 journals were published. The Party daily paper *Ünen* ('Truth') had a circulation of 112,000 in 1978. 400 book titles were published in 1982 in 70m. copies

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Procurator-General is appointed, and the Supreme Court elected, by the *Khural* for 5 years. There are also courts at province, town and district level. Lay assessors sit with professional judges.

Religion. Tibetan Buddhist Lamaism was the prevalent form of religion. It was suppressed in the 1930s, and only one functioning monastery exists today, at Ulan Bator.

Education. In 1983 there were 641 nurseries with 55,700 children. Schooling begins at the age of 8. In 1983-84 there were 888 general education schools with 418,300 pupils and 15,900 teachers, 25 specialized secondary schools with 21,400 students and 1,100 teachers and 37 vocational technical schools with 23,600 pupils. There is a state university (founded 1942) at Ulan Bator (40 professors, 240 lecturers and 10,000 students in 1982), and 7 other institutes of higher learning (teacher training, medicine, agriculture, economics, etc.) with 26,000 students in 1983 and 1,400 teachers under the supervision of an Academy of Sciences (founded 1953) which has 15 institutes and 190 research workers. Some 6,000 students a year are sent to study abroad, principally in the USSR.

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by a modern Cyrillic alphabet.

Health and Welfare. In 1983 68.3m. tugriks were spent on maternity benefits.

Annual average per capita consumption (in kilogrammes) of foodstuffs over 1981–83: Meat, 91.4; milk and products, 147.7; sugar, 21.3; flour, 97.7; potatoes, 17.9; fresh vegetables, 14.5. In 1983 there were 4,234 (2,648 women) doctors and 19,893 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mongolia in Great Britain (7 Kensington Ct., London, W8 5DL)

Ambassador: Jambalyn Banzar (accredited 20 Dec. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Mongolia (30 Enkh Taivny Gudamzh, Ulan Bator)

Ambassador: A. G. R. Butler.

Of Mongolia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gendengiin Nyamdoo.

Books of Reference

The Central Statistical Office: *National Economy of the MPR, 1924–1984: Anniversary Statistical Collection*. Ulan Bator, 1984

Bawden, C. R., *The Modern History of Mongolia*. London, 1968

Boberg, F., *Mongolian–English, English–Mongolian Dictionary*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1954–55

Haltod, M. (ed.), *Mongolian–English Dictionary*. Berkeley, Cal., 1961

Jagchid, S., and Hyer, P., *Mongolia's Culture and Society*. Folkestone, 1979

Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia*. Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars*. OUP, 1963

Lörinc, L., *Histoire de la Mongolie des Origines à nos Jours*. Budapest, 1984

News from Mongolia. Ulan Bator, fortnightly, Jan. 1980

Petrov, V. P., *Mongolia: A Profile*. London, 1971

Rupen, R. A., *How Mongolia is Really Ruled: A Political History of the Mongolian People's Republic, 1900–1978*. Stanford, 1979

Sanders, A. J. K., *The People's Republic of Mongolia: A General Reference Guide*. OUP, 1968

Shirendev, B., and Sanjdorj, M. (eds.), *History of the Mongolian People's Republic*. Vol. 3 (vols. 1 and 2 not translated). Harvard Univ. Press, 1976

Socialist Mongolia. Ulan Bator, 1981

MONTSERRAT

Capital: Plymouth

Population: 12,074 (1980)

GNP per capita: US\$2,360 (1983)

HISTORY. Montserrat was discovered by Columbus in 1493 and colonized by Britain in 1632 who brought in Irish settlers.

AREA AND POPULATION. Montserrat is situated in the Caribbean Sea 25 miles south-west of Antigua. The area is 39.5 sq. miles (106 sq. km). Population, 1980, 12,074. Chief town, Plymouth, 3,200 inhabitants.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate but with no well-defined rainy season, though July to Dec. shows slightly more rainfall, with the average for the year being about 60" (1,500 mm). Dec. to March is the cooler season while June to Nov. is the hotter season, when hurricanes may occur. Plymouth. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 65" (1,628 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Montserrat is a crown colony. The Executive Council is composed of 4 elected Ministers (the Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 2 civil service officials (Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected and 2 civil service officials (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary) and 2 nominated members. The Executive Council is presided over by the Governor and the Legislative Council by the Speaker.

Governor: A. C. Watson, CMG.

Chief Minister: Hon. J. A. Osborne.

Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the shield of Montserrat in the fly.

FINANCE. In 1984 the budget expenditure was at EC\$27m. of which EC\$5m. was capital expenditure. In 1981 the territorial budget ceased to be grant-aided by the British Government.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture has been in decline for several years, but is likely to recover with the progress of the Integrated Sea Island Cotton Project and revised land tenure and settlement arrangements associated with the government's acquisition of a number of estates.

Livestock (1984); Cattle, 9,000; pigs, 1,000; sheep, 4,000; goats, 5,000; poultry, 60,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Considerable light industry was attracted to the territory from abroad during 1979-81 and there is 83,000 sq. ft of modern factory space available.

Commerce. Imports in 1984 totalled EC\$45m. (US\$17m.); domestic exports, EC\$4m. Chief imports were manufactured goods, food and beverages, machinery and transport equipment and fuel. Chief exports in 1984 were live plants and manufactured articles.

Total trade between Montserrat and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	193	164	115	414
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,786	2,159	1,999	2,330

Tourism. In 1984, 21,100 tourists arrived in Montserrat.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. At the modernized Blackburne airport 3,598 aircraft landed in 1983, disembarking 20,634 passengers and 278 tons of cargo.

Shipping. In 1982, 311 vessels arrived, landing 34,698 and loading 789 tons of cargo.

Post. Number of telephones (1984), 2,280; telex, 31.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1983), 3 gazetted officers, 3 inspectors and 101 other ranks.

Religion. In 1980 (census) there were 1,368 Roman Catholics, 3,676 Anglicans, 2,742 Methodists, 1,041 Seventh Day Adventists, 1,503 Pentecostals and 285 members of the Church of God. There is also a Christian Council of Churches.

Education. There are 9 government and 3 private nursery schools for children up to age 5; 9 government, 2 grant-aided and 1 private primary schools for children between 5-12 years; 2 junior secondary and 1 senior secondary government schools and 2 private secondary schools for students 12 years and above. In 1984, 1,602 children were enrolled in the primary schools, with 66 teachers; 931 in the secondary schools, with 62 teachers. There is 1 government owned technical college with 72 students and 12 teachers.

Health. In 1984 there were 7 doctors and 67 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

- Population Census 1980.* Montserrat
Overseas Trade 1983. Montserrat Government
Preliminary National Account Statistics, 1975-1982, 1982
Vital Statistics Report. Montserrat Government, 1983
Statistical Digest 1984. Montserrat Government
 Fergus, H.A., *Montserrat: Emerald Isle of the Caribbean.* London, 1983
Library: Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Miss J. Grell.

MOROCCO

Capital: Rabat

Population: 21·16m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$750 (1983)

al-Mamlaka al-Maghrebīa

HISTORY. From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone. The northern strip of Spanish Sahara was ceded by Spain on 10 April 1958, and on 30 June 1969 the former Spanish province of Ifni was returned to Morocco.

A tripartite agreement was announced on 14 Nov. 1975 providing for the transfer of power from Spanish Sahara (Western Sahara) to the Moroccan and Mauritanian governments on 28 Feb. 1976. Spanish troops left El Aaiün on 20 Dec. 1975. On 14 April 1976 a Convention was signed by Mauritania and Morocco in which the 2 countries agreed to partition the former Spanish territory, but on 14 Aug. 1979 Mauritania renounced its claim to its share of the territory (Tiris El-Gharbiya) which was added by Morocco to its area.

AREA AND POPULATION. Morocco is bounded by Algeria to the east and south-east, Western Sahara to the south-west, the Atlantic ocean to the north-west and the Mediterranean to the north. Excluding the Western Saharan territory claimed and occupied since 1976 by Morocco, the total area is 458,730 sq. km and its total population at the Sept. 1982 census was 20,255,687; the latest estimate (1984) is 21·16m.

The areas (in sq. km) and populations (census 1982) of the provinces are:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1982</i>
Agadir	5,910	579,741	Nador	6,130	593,255
Taroudant	16,460	558,501	Ouarzazate	41,550	533,892
Al-Hoceima	3,550	311,298	Oujda	20,700	780,762
Azilal	10,050	387,115	Rabat-Salé ¹	1,275	1,020,001
Beni Mellal	7,075	668,703	Safi	7,285	706,618
Ben Slimane	2,760	174,464	Settat	9,750	692,359
Boulemane	14,395	131,470	Tangier	1,195	436,227
Casablanca-Anfa ¹	1,615	923,630	Tan-Tan	17,295	47,040
Aïn Chok-Hay Hassani ¹		298,376	Taounate	5,585	535,972
Ben Msik-Sidi Othmane ¹		639,558	Tata	25,925	99,950
Hay Mohamed-Aïn Sebâa ¹		421,272	Taza	15,020	613,485
Mohamedia-Znata ¹		153,828	Tétouan	6,025	704,205
Chechaouën	4,350	309,024	Tiznit	6,960	313,140
El Jadida	6,000	763,351			
El Kelâa-Srarhna	10,070	577,595	Morocco	458,730	20,255,687
Er Rachidia	59,585	421,207			
Es Saouira	6,335	393,683			
Fez	5,400	805,464	Boujdour		
Figuig	55,990	101,359	(Bojador)	100,120	8,481
Guelmim	28,750	128,676	Es Semara		
Kénitra	4,745	715,967	(Smara)	61,760	20,480
Sidi Kacem	4,060	514,127	Laâyoune		
Khémisset	8,305	405,836	(Al Aaiün)	39,360	113,411
Khénifra	12,320	363,716	Oued Ed		
Khouribga	4,250	437,002	Dahab	50,880	21,496
Marrakesh	14,755	1,266,695			
Meknès	3,995	626,868	Sahara	252,120	163,868
Ifrane	3,310	100,255			

¹ Urban prefectures

The population of the largest municipalities (census) 1982: Casablanca, 2,158,349; Rabat-Salé (capital), 893,042; Fez, 548,206; Marrakesh, 482,605; Oujda, 478,919; Meknès, 386,085; Tétouan, 364,725; Tangier, 312,227; Agadir, 245,860; Laáyoun, 96,784; Dakhla, 17,822; Smara, 17,753.

The official language is Arabic, spoken by 75% of the population; the remainder speak Berber. French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from semi-arid in the south to warm temperate Mediterranean conditions in the north, but cooler temperatures occur in the mountains. Rabat. Jan. 55°F (12.9°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 23" (564 mm). Agadir. Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (224 mm). Casablanca. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 16" (404 mm). Marrakesh. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 10" (239 mm). Tangier. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 36" (897 mm).

REIGNING KING. **Hassan II**, born on 9 July 1929, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927–61. The royal style was changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957. *Heir apparent:* Crown Prince Sidi Mohammed, born 21 Aug. 1963.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), or at Skhirat.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by referendum in March 1972 and amendments were approved by referendum in May 1980. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of a single chamber composed of 306 deputies. Deputies for 102 seats are elected by indirect vote through an electoral college representing the town councils, the regional assemblies, the chambers of commerce, industry and agriculture, and the trade unions. Deputies for the remaining 204 seats are by general election. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

In the General Elections held on 14 Sept. 1984, the new *Union constitutionnelle* (founded Jan. 1983) won 83 seats, the *Rassemblement nationale des indépendants* 38 seats, the *Union socialiste des forces populaires* 61 seats, the *Mouvement populaire* 47 seats, and *Istiqlal* (Independence) 41 seats.

National flag: Red, with a green pentacle star in the centre.

Cabinet in Nov. 1985:

Prime Minister: Mohamed Karim Lamrani.

Justice: Moulay Mustapha Belarbi Alaoui. *Interior:* Driss Basri. *Foreign Affairs, Co-operation and Information:* Abdellatif Filali. *Planning:* Rachid Ghazouani. *National Education:* Azzeddine Laraki. *Economic Affairs:* Moulay Zine Zahidi. *Finance:* Abdellatif Jouahri. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Tahar Masmoudi. *Handicrafts and Social Affairs:* Mohamed Labied. *Transport:* Mohamed Bouamoud. *Energy and Mining:* Mohamed Fettah. *Health:* Tayeb Bencheikh. *Maritime Fishing and Merchant Navy:* Bensalem Smili. *Secretary-General of the Government:* Abbas Kaissi. *Cultural Affairs:* Mohamed Benaissa. *Housing and Land Management:* Abderrahmane Boufettas. *Equipment, Executive and Professional Training:* Mohamed Kabbaj. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Mohand Laensar. *Agriculture and Land Reform:* Otman Demnati. *Relations with Parliament:* Tahar Afifi. *Youth and Sports:* Abdellatif Semlali. *Labour:* Hassan Abbadi. *Islamic Affairs:* Abdelkbar Alaoui Medaghri. *Administrative Affairs:* Abderrahim Ben Abdeljalil. *Saharan Province:* Khali H. Ould Rachid. *Relations with the European Community:* Azzeddine Guessous. There are 2 Ministers of State.

Local Government: The country is administratively divided into 39 provinces and 8 urban prefectures.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for 18 months.

Army. The Army comprises 3 mechanized infantry, 1 light security, 1 parachute brigade and 1 anti-aircraft group; 9 mechanized infantry regiments; 9 artillery groups; 7 armoured, 1 Royal Guard, 4 camel corps, 2 desert cavalry, 1 mountain, 4 commando and 4 engineer battalions; and 4 armoured car squadrons. Equipment includes 120 M-48 main battle tanks, 70 light tanks and 1,400 armoured cars. Strength (1986) 130,000 men. There are also 31,000 paramilitary troops.

Navy. Navy includes 1 new missile-armed light frigate, 4 new missile armed large patrol vessels or small corvettes, 2 modern fast attack (corvette size) gunboats, 1 ex-coastal minesweeper used for patrol duties, 1 patrol vessel, 1 gunboat, 1 seaward patrol craft, 9 coastal patrol boats, 4 landing craft acquired from France, 2 logistic support vessels and 1 yacht training vessel. The construction of 5 corvettes of new design has been under discussion. There were also 12 small customs cutters and a coastguard picket. Personnel in 1986 totalled 1,800 officers and ratings including 500 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed in Nov. 1956. Equipment in current use is mainly of US and West European origin. It includes 45 Mirage F1s, a total of 26 F-5A/B/E/F fighter-bombers and RF-5A reconnaissance-fighters, 4 OV-10 Bronco counter-insurgency aircraft, 2 Falcon 20s for electronic warfare, and 24 Hughes 500MD Scout Defender and a similar number of Gazelle armed helicopters, 24 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, 22 Magister armed jet basic trainers, 12 T-34C-1 turboprop basic trainers, 10 Swiss-built Bravo primary trainers, 2 Mudry CAP 10B aerobatic trainers, 4 Broussard liaison aircraft, 75 Agusta-Bell 205 and 212, Puma and JetRanger helicopters, 10 Do 28D Skyservants for coastal patrol, 11 CH-47C heavy-lift helicopters, 20 C-130H turboprop transport aircraft, 3 KC-130H tanker/transport, a Falcon 50 and a Gulfstream III VIP transport, 2 Boeing 707s and 5 turboprop King Air light transports. Personnel strength (1986) about 13,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Morocco is a member of UN, OAU, the Non-Aligned Movement, the Islamic Conference and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan, 1981–85, envisaged an investment of DH110,900m. and gave priority to housing, health services, industry and agriculture.

Budget. The budget for 1982 envisaged revenue of 39,900m. DH and expenditure of 46,800m. DH.

Debt. In April 1985 foreign debt was estimated at US\$12,500m. (£9,800m.).

Currency. In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 *centimes*. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 DH; coins: 0.02, 0.05, 0.10, 0.20, 0.50, 1 DH. The exchange rate in March 1986 was £1 sterling = 13 DH; US\$1 = 8.95 DH.

Banking. The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat), Crédit Populaire and the Crédit Immobilier et Hotelier (Casablanca). There are 23 other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tétouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power-plants produced 6,438m. kwh. in 1984.

Oil. Crude oil production, 17,500 tonnes 1981. Refined oil production (including imported crude), 4.5m. tonnes in 1983.

Minerals. The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which was 19.84m. tonnes in 1983. Other important minerals (in 1,000 tons) are: Iron ore (252.5), lead (145), copper (69.2), zinc (14), manganese (73.5), silver (87.6), barytine (275), fluorine (60.3).

Agriculture. Land suitable for cultivation, 1984, 7.7m. hectares, of which (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 4,500; leguminous vegetables, 400; market gardening, 150; oil-producing and industrial cultivation, 130; fodder, 110; dense fruit plantations, 400; fallows, 2,000.

Production in 1983 (in quintaux): Hard wheat, 12,385,300; soft wheat, 7,317,500; barley, 12,276,500; maize, 2,583,600; citrus fruits, 959,500. (In 1,000 quintaux): Sunflowers, 157.6; groundnuts, 315.8; beetroot, 25,885.6; sugarcane, 7,349.2; cotton, 239.6; vegetables (1982-83), 2,852.3 and oils, 473.4. Fruit, 1982-83, 959,500 tonnes.

Dairy production in 1983 included: Milk, 477.9m. litres; butter, 959 tonnes; cheese, 4,544 tonnes. Meat, 1983, in 1,000 tonnes: Red meat, 223; white meat, 120.

Livestock (in 1,000 heads), 1984: Camels, 200; horses, 316; cattle, 3,300; pigs, 8; sheep, 12,000; goats, 4,500; poultry, 32,000.

Forests. Forests cover 5m. hectares (8% of land area) and employed (1984) 50,000. They produce mainly firewood, building and industrial timber, some cork and charcoal.

Fishing. The chief fishing centres include Agadir, Safi, Essaouira and Casablanca. on the Atlantic coast and Al Hoceima, Nador and Ras Kebdana on the Mediterranean. There are over 5,000 fishing vessels and about 100 freezing and processing plants. The industry employs 50,000 workers. Total catch in 1983 was 353,044 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1984 industry represented 14% of the GNP. Manufacturing industries are concentrated in Casablanca (metallurgy, car assembly, sugar-producing and pharmaceutical products), Fez, Rabat, Muhammadia (textile), Safi (chemicals, manure, fish treatment) and Agadir (fish treatment, canning factories). There are 8 cement factories, with an output of 3,848,200 tonnes in 1983, when self-sufficiency was achieved.

The agricultural and food industries produce 40% of the whole industrial output. The sugar industry meets 76% of the country's needs and produced 426,800 tonnes of crude sugar in 1983. The milk industry produced 257,700 litres of milk, processed and packed, in 1983.

Trade Unions. In 1984 there were 8 trade unions.

Commerce. Imports and exports were (in 1m. DH):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	14,327	16,792	22,455	25,990	25,591
Exports	7,622	9,645	12,002	12,439	14,724

Main imports, 1982, consumer goods and industrial products. Main exports, (1982 in 1m. DH), phosphates (3,445), fruit and vegetables (1,086), phosphoric acid (1,586) and clothing (549).

Main trading partners (1983): Exports, France (23%), Federal Republic of Germany (7.7%), Spain (7.1%), Italy (6.1). Imports, France (20.1%), Saudi Arabia (14.3%), USA (9.7%), Spain (7.3%).

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the Kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962; and commercial transactions within the free zone were further liberalized by decree of 8 Nov. 1965.

Total trade between Morocco and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	67,697	60,219	75,602	79,738	74,820
Exports and re-exports from UK	55,939	95,487	99,727	79,850	92,658

Tourism. In 1983, 1,951,084 foreign visitors came to Morocco.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 57,592 km of classified roads, of which 19,099 km were surfaced. A motorway links Rabat to Casablanca. At the end of 1981 there were in use 207,370 lorries, 445,000 private cars and 18,424 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 1,779 km of railways, of which 794 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward to the port of Safi. Another branch serves the manganese mines at Bou Arfa. Two new double-track electrified lines are to serve a new deep-water port at Jorf Lasfar, and a 650 km south-east extension from Marrakesh to Laayoun in the south Sahara is planned.

In 1984 the railways ran 1,620m. passenger-km and 4,517m. tonne-km of goods.

Aviation. There are 15 international airports as well as national airports. The most important, Mohamed V airport in Casablanca, handled 18,154 flights with 1,367,548 passengers and 24,968.8 tonnes of freight including mail in 1983. Total flights, 1983, 44,606 with 3,176,648 passengers and 29,882.7 tonnes of freight including mail.

Shipping. In 1983, 17,555 vessels entered and cleared the ports of Morocco and 19,393,000 tonnes of merchandise, including 13,891,500 tonnes of phosphate, were loaded and 11,260,000 tonnes unloaded.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 359 post offices. Telephone subscribers totalled 265,672 in 1983.

There are broadcasts in Arabic, Berber, French, Spanish and English from Rabat and Tangier; television in Arabic and French began in 1962. In 1977 there were 1.6m. radio receivers and in 1983 1,044,895 television receivers.

Cinemas. There were about 235 cinemas in 1971.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 12 daily newspapers (7 Arabic, 5 French) and 18 main weeklies and monthlies (10 Arabic, 8 French).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

Religion. Islam is the established state religion. 98% are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school and 2% are Christians, mainly Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. Education has been made compulsory from the age of 7 to 13.

In 1984 there were 2,550,000 pupils and 75,094 teachers in 3,144 state primary schools; 1,050,000 pupils and 51,711 teachers in secondary schools; 10,020 (1981) students in technical schools and 16,148 (1981) students in teacher-training establishments.

The language of instruction in primary and secondary schools is Arabic. Some scientific courses were (1985) still taught in French.

Professional and vocational colleges had 6,942 students in 1983. There were 30,000 students abroad.

There are six universities, Mohamed V at Rabat, Hassan II at Casablanca, Mohamed Ben Abdallah at Fez, Quaraouyine at Fez, Mohamed I at Oujda and Cadi Ayyad at Marrakesh with a total enrolment of 99,637 students and 3,146 teaching staff in 1984.

Health. In the public sector, 1984, there were 1,048 medical centres and dispensaries, 5,258 doctors, 63 chemists and 4,424 (1983) registered nurses. In the

private sector, 1984, there were 1,971 doctors, 6,713 (1983) chemists and 709 registered nurses. There were 14,847 qualified nurses in 1983.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Morocco in Great Britain (49 Queen's Gate Gdns., London, SW7 5NE)

Ambassador: Mohamed Medhi Benabdeljalil (accredited 11 Feb. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Morocco (17 Blvd de la Tour Hassan, Rabat)

Ambassador: R. A. C. Byatt, CMG.

Of Morocco in the USA (1601 21st St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Maati Jorio.

Of the USA in Morocco (2 Ave. de Marrakech, Rabat)

Ambassador: Thomas A. Nassif.

Of Morocco to the United Nations

Ambassador: Moulay Mehdi Alaoui.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was established in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale.—La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with annual synthesis).—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral)

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly

Findlay, A. M. and A. M., and Lawless, R. I., *Morocco*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Kinross, Lord, and Hales-Gary, D., *Morocco*. London, 1971

National Library: Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

MOZAMBIQUE

República Popular de Moçambique

Capital: Maputo

Population: 13.53m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$270 (1980)

HISTORY. Trading settlements were established by Arab merchants at Sofala (Beira), Quelimane, Angoche and Mozambique Island in the fifteenth century. Mozambique Island was visited by Vasco da Gamba's fleet on 2 March 1498, and Sofala was occupied by Portuguese in 1506. At first ruled as part of Portuguese India, a separate administration was created in 1752, and on 11 June 1951 Mozambique became an Overseas Province of Portugal. Following a decade of guerrilla activity, Portugal and the nationalists jointly established a transitional government on 20 Sept. 1974. Independence was achieved on 25 June 1975. In March 1984 the Republic of South Africa and Mozambique signed a non-aggression pact.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mozambique is bounded east by the Indian ocean, south by South Africa, south-west by Swaziland, west by South Africa and Zimbabwe and north by Zambia, Malawi and Tanzania. It has an area of 799,380 sq. km (308,642 sq. miles) and a population, according to the census of 1980, of 12.13m. Estimate (1985) 13,527,000 of whom (1982) 785,512 lived in the capital, Maputo. The areas, populations and capitals of the provinces are:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Cabo Delgado	82,625	940,000	Pemba
Niassa	129,056	514,100	Lichinga
Nampula	81,606	2,402,700	Nampula
Zambézia	105,008	2,500,200	Quelimane
Tete	100,724	831,000	Tete
Manica	61,661	641,200	Chimoio
Sofala	68,018	1,065,200	Beira
Inhambane	68,615	997,600	Inhambane
Gaza	75,709	990,900	Xaixai
Province of Maputo	25,756	491,800	Maputo
City of Maputo	602	755,300	

At the 1970 census, Maputo had 354,684 inhabitants; other large towns are Nampula (126,126) and Beira (113,770). The main ethnolinguistic groups are the Makua/Lomwe (37% of the population), mainly in Nampula and Zambézia provinces in the north, the Shona (10%) in Manica and Sofala, and the Thonga (23%) in the south. Portuguese remains the official language, but Swahili serves as a lingua franca, particularly north of the Zambézi.

CLIMATE. A humid tropical climate, with a dry season from June to Sept. In general, temperatures and rainfall decrease from north to south. Maputo. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 30" (760 mm). Beira. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 60" (1,522 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution adopted at independence on 25 June 1975, the directing power of the state is vested in the *Frente de Libertação de Moçambique* (FRELIMO), the liberation movement, which in Feb. 1977 was reconstituted as sole political Party. The legislative organ is the People's Assembly of 210 members, elected in Dec. 1977.

The Council of Ministers in Jan. 1986 consisted of:

President, and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces, with overall responsibility for the Ministry of Defence: Samora Moises Machel.

Foreign Affairs: Joaquim Alberto Chissano. *Interior:* Dr José Oscar Monteiro. *Defence:* Gen. Alberto Joaquim Chipande. *Presidency:* Armando Emilio Guebuza. *Security:* Sergio Vieira. *Deputy Minister of Defence, Chief of Staff of the Armed*

Forces: Sebastião Marcos Mabote. *Minister in the Presidency for Economic Affairs:* Jacinto Soares Veloso. *Planning:* Mário da Graça Machungo. *Justice:* Ossumane Dauto. *Finance:* Dr Rui Baltazar dos Santos Alves. *Education:* Graça Simbine Machel. *Information:* José Luís Cabaço. *Construction and Water Affairs:* Júlio Zamith Carrilho. *Foreign Trade:* Joaquim Ribeiro de Carvalho. *Agriculture:* João dos Santos Ferreira. *Mineral Resources:* Abdul Magid. *Industry and Energy:* António José Lima Rodrigues Branco. *Health:* Pascual Manuel Mucumbi. *Ports, Railways and Shipping:* Luis Maria Alcântara Santos. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Rui Jorge Gomes de Lousã. *Domestic Trade:* Manuel Jorge Aranda da Silva. *Governor of the Bank of Mozambique:* Prakash Ratilal.

There are 8 Deputy Ministers and 9 Secretaries of State.

National flag: Horizontally green, black, yellow with the black fimbriated in white; a red triangle based on the hoist, charged with a yellow star surmounted by an open white book and a crossed rifle and hoe in black.

Local Government. The 10 provinces, each under a Governor who is automatically a member of the Council of Ministers, are sub-divided into 94 districts.

DEFENCE. Selective conscription for 2 years is in force.

Army. The Army consists of 1 tank brigade and 7 infantry brigades, 2 independent mechanized and 7 anti-aircraft artillery battalions. Equipment includes T-34/-54/-55 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 14,000. There are also 9,500 Border Guards and various militias.

Navy. The small flotilla comprises 6 former Portuguese coastal patrol boats, 6 *ex*-Soviet gunboats, 4 *ex*-Netherlands patrol craft, 1 *ex*-Portuguese landing craft (used as a transport) and 2 *ex*-Portuguese minor landing craft. Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 700 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is reported to have about 20 MiG-17 and 30 MiG-21 fighters, probably flown by Cuban pilots, An-26 turboprop transports, a Tu-134A for VIP use. About 15 Mi-24 armed helicopters and 8 Mi-8 transport helicopters, a small number of L-39 jet trainers, Zlin 326 primary trainers and a few *ex*-Portuguese Air Force transport/liason aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mozambique is a member of UN, OAU and SADCC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1982 the revenue was 18,500m. meticaïs; expenditure, 21,370m. meticaïs.

Currency. In June 1980 the currency became the *metical* (pl. *meticaïs*) divided into 100 *centavos*. The *metical* was established at par with the former *escudo*. In March 1986, £1 = 58.71 *meticaïs*; US\$1 = 40.93 *meticaïs*.

Banking. Most banks had been nationalized by 1979. The *Banco de Moçambique* (bank of issue) and the *Banco Popular de Desenvolvimento* (state investment bank) each have a capital of 1,000m. meticaïs.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 9,636m. kwh. Capacity (1984) 2,200 mw. The hydro-electric dam at Cabora Bassa on the Zambezi is the largest producer in Africa.

Minerals. Coal mining is the main mineral being exploited. Output reached 460,000 tonnes in 1981 but has since fallen. Coal reserves (estimate) 400m. tonnes. Small quantities of bauxite, gold, titanium, fluorite and colombo-tantalite are produced. Iron ore deposits and natural gas are known to exist.

Agriculture. Production in tonnes (1984): Cereals, 576,000; tea, 15,000; maize, 330,000; bananas, 70,000; sisal, 4,000; rice, 55,000; groundnuts, 70,000; copra, 65,000.

Livestock 1984: 1.32m. cattle, 355,000 goats, 114,000 sheep, 140,000 pigs, 20,000 asses.

Forestry. Production (1981) 13.57m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1981 the catch was 30,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Although the country is overwhelmingly rural, there is some substantial industry in and around Maputo (steel, engineering, textiles, processing, docks and railways).

Commerce. Imports in 1981 totalled 25,800m. meticaïs and exports 13,100m. meticaïs. 15.3% of imports came from the Republic of South Africa and 12.7% from the Federal Republic of Germany. Exports (1976 in tonnes): Coal, 204,843 while 27% of exports went to USA and 16% to Portugal. In 1977 cashew nuts formed 30%, textiles, 9% and tea, 8% of all exports.

Total trade between Mozambique and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	5,716	10,611	9,176	8,549	6,908
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,763	14,473	28,618	15,671	11,343

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1982, 26,000 km of roads, of which 4,600 km were tarred. Motor vehicles, in 1980, included 99,400 passenger cars and 24,700 lorries and buses. The Government is devoting effort to constructing a new North/South road link, and to improving provincial rural feeder road systems.

Railways. The Mozambique State Railways consist of 5 independent networks known as the Maputo, Mozambique, Sofala (Beira), Inhambane and Gaza, and Quelimane systems. The Maputo system has links with the Republic of South Africa, Swaziland and Zimbabwe railways; the Sofala system links with Zimbabwe at Machipanda and by way of the Trans-Zambesia Railway with Malawi at Dona Ana; and the Mozambique system links with Malawi at Entre Lagos. The Inhambane and Quelimane systems have no international connections. Total route-km (1980), 3,696 km (1,067 mm gauge), and 147 km (762 mm gauge). Trans-Zambesia Railway, 318 km (1,067 mm gauge). In 1981, 12m. passengers and 5,166m. tonne-km of goods were carried. Rail links with Zimbabwe reopened in 1979.

Aviation. There are international airports at Maputo, Beira and Nampula with regular services to European and Southern African destination by several foreign airlines and by *Linhas Aéreas de Moçambique*, who also serve 13 domestic airports.

Shipping. The total tonnage handled by Mozambique ports (1981) was 9.12m. The principal ports are Maputo, Beira, Naçala and Quelimane.

Post and Broadcasting. Maputo is connected by telegraph with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. Number of telephones (1982), 56,305.

Radio Moçambique broadcasts 5 programmes in Portuguese, English, Afrikaans, Ronga and Shangane as well as 4 regional programmes in 8 languages. Number of receivers (1984): radio, 450,000; (1979) TV, 1,500.

Cinemas. There were, in 1971, 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 20,195.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 2 daily newspapers in Mozambique: *Noticias*, published in Maputo, and *Diário de Moçambique*. There are also 2 weekly magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A system of People's Courts exists at all levels.

Religion. About 60% of the population follow traditional animist religions, while some 18% are Christian (mainly Roman Catholic) and 16% Moslem.

Education. In 1981 there were 1,376,865 pupils in primary schools and 135,956 in secondary schools. The *Universidade Eduardo Mondlane* had 2,500 students in 1985. About 500,000 attend adult literacy classes.

Health. There were (1980) 321 hospitals and medical centres and 13,180 hospital beds; there were 823 doctors, 96 dentists, 8 pharmacists, 457 midwives and 2,156 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Mozambique (Ave. Vladimir I Lenine, 310, Maputo)
Ambassador: J. N. Allan.

Of Mozambique in the USA (1990 M St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Valeriano Ferrao.

Of the USA in Mozambique (35 Rua Da Mesquita, Maputo)
Ambassador: Peter Jon de Vos.

Of Mozambique to the United Nations
Ambassador: Manuel dos Santos.

Books of Reference

- Hanlon, J., *Mozambique: The Revolution under Fire*. London, 1984
Henriksen, T. H., *Mozambique: A History*. London and Cape Town, 1978
Houser, G., and Shore, H., *Mozambique: Dream the Size of Freedom*. New York, 1975
Isaacman, A., *A Luta Continua: Building a New Society in Mozambique*. New York, 1978.
— *Mozambique: From Colonization to Revolution, 1900–1982*. Aldershot and Boulder, 1984
Mondlane, E., *The Struggle for Mozambique*. London, 1983
Munslow, B., *Mozambique: The Revolution and its Origins*. London and New York, 1983

NAURU

Population: 8,421 (1982)

HISTORY. The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, effective from 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement with the governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority. Independence was gained in 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island is situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 56' E. long. Area, 5,263 acres (2,130 hectares). It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no deep water harbour but offshore moorings, reputedly the deepest in the world, are capable of holding medium-sized vessels, including 30,000 tonne capacity bulk carriers. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific at an angle of 45°. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. There is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which were vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners until 1 July 1970, subject to the rights of the Nauruan landowners. In July 1970 the Nauru Phosphate Corporation assumed control and management of the enterprise. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the Nauruans have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few foodbearing trees and is not settled by the Nauruans.

At the census held on 22 Jan. 1977 the population totalled 7,254, of whom 4,174 were Nauruans. Estimate (1983) 8,421.

Vital statistics, 1982: Births, 286 (224 Nauruan); deaths, 77 (42 Nauruan).

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, tempered by sea breezes, but with a high and irregular rainfall, averaging 82" (2,060 mm). Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 75" (1,862 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Legislative Council was established by the Nauru Act, passed by the Australian Parliament in Dec. 1965 and was inaugurated on 31 Jan. 1966. The trusteeship agreement terminated on 31 Jan. 1968, on which day Nauru became an independent republic but having special relationship with the Commonwealth. An 18-member Parliament is elected on a 3-yearly basis.

President and Minister for Foreign Affairs: Hammer DeRoburt, OBE.

National flag: Blue with a narrow horizontal gold stripe across the centre, beneath this near the hoist a white star of 12 points.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in \$A) for financial year ending 30 June 1983 (estimate): revenue, 97,279,300; expenditure, 111,284,800 (health, 1,602,200; education, 2,004,200).

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand at a cost of £Stg3.5m., and a Board of Commissioners representing the 3 governments was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In May 1967, in Canberra, the British Phosphate Corporation agreed to hand over the phosphate industry to Nauru and on 15 June 1967 agreement was reached that the Nauruans could buy the assets of the B.P.C. for

approximately \$A20m. over 3 years. It is estimated that the deposits will be exhausted by 1993.

COMMERCE. The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped to Australia, New Zealand and Japan. The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the phosphate industry.

Total trade between Nauru and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	83	32	1,421	916	479
Exports from UK	326	1,843	1,715	1,332	1,199

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. There is an airfield on the island capable of accepting medium size jet aircraft. Air Nauru, a wholly owned government subsidiary, operates services with Boeing 727 and 737 aircraft to Melbourne, Sydney, Apia, Honiara, Guam, Tarawa, Majuro, Kagoshima, Okinawa, Noumea, Port Vila, Suva, Nadi, Ponape, Manila, Taipei, Truk, Saipan, Koror (Pelan), Honolulu, Singapore, Auckland, Pago Pago and Niue.

Shipping. The Nauru Local Government Council, through its agency the Nauru Pacific Shipping Line, owns 6 ships and 2 fishing boats. These ships ply between Australia, Pacific Islands, west coast of USA, New Zealand, Japan, Singapore etc. Other shipping coming to the island consists of those under charter to the phosphate industry.

Telecommunications. An earth satellite station became operational in 1976, offering 24 hour telephone, telegram and telex services world-wide. Number of telephones (1978) 1,500. Direct daily high frequency service is maintained with Tarawa and both long- and short-wave transmissions with merchant shipping. A separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island.

Cinemas. In 1978 there were 7 cinemas with seating capacity of 1,500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The highest Court is the Supreme Court of Nauru. It is the Superior Court of record and has the jurisdiction to deal with constitutional matters in addition to its other jurisdiction. There is also a District Court which is presided over by the Resident Magistrate who is also the Chairman of the Family Court and the Registrar of Supreme Court. The laws applicable in Nauru are its own Acts of Parliament and a large number of British statutes and the common law have been adopted for Nauru.

Religion. The population is mainly Roman Catholic or Protestant.

Education. Attendance at school is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 16. In June 1983 there were 8 infant and primary schools and 2 secondary schools. There were 44 teachers and 2,164 pupils in infant, primary and secondary schools. In addition, there is a trade school with 4 instructors and an enrolment of 74 trainees. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary and higher education and vocational training in Australia and New Zealand. In June 1983, 77 Nauruans were receiving secondary education abroad in Australia and New Zealand and 10 were enrolled in university and vocational training courses in Australia, New Zealand and Fiji.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Nauru

High Commissioner: R. A. R. Barltrop, CVO (resides in Suva).

Of Nauru in the USA

Ambassador: T. W. Star (resides in Melbourne).

Books of Reference

Text of Trusteeship Agreement. (Cmd. 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)

Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of Nauru.* Bradford, 1970

Pittman, G. A., *Nauru, the Phosphate Island.* London, 1959

Viviani, N., *Phosphate and Political Progress.* Canberra, 1970

NEPÁL

Capital: Káthmáнду

Population: 16.48m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$170 (1983)

Sri Nepala Sarkar

HISTORY. From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family, a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was HH Máhárāja Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádur Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nepál, is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. There are 3 geographical regions: The fertile Tarai plain in the south; a central belt containing the Mahabharat Lekh and Churia Hills and the basins of the Inner Tarai; and the Himalayas in the north. Area 56,827 sq. miles (147,181 sq. km); population (estimate, 1985), 16.48m.; (census, 1981) 15,022,839 of whom 52.4% were Nepali-speaking and 18.5% Bihari-speaking.

Capital, Káthmáнду, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population (census 1981) 235,160. Other towns include Pátan (also called Lalitpur), 79,875; Moráng (Biratnagar), 93,544; Bhádgáon (Bhaktapur), 48,472.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

CLIMATE. The rainfall is high, with maximum amounts from May to Sept., but conditions are very dry from Nov. to Jan. The range of temperature is moderate. Káthmáнду. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 57" (1,428 mm).

RULING KING. The sovereign is HM Mahárájádhirāja **Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Dev**, who succeeded his father Mahendra Bir Bikram Sháh Dev on 31 Jan. 1972.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy, and on 16 Dec. 1962 a new Constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 112 members of the national *panchayat*. The Constitution was amended in 1975. In addition, 28 representatives of professional organizations and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the Constitution.

The Cabinet appointed in Jan. 1986 was as follows:

Prime Minister: Lokendra Bahadur Chand.

Parliament, Home Affairs and Local Development: Jog Mehar Shrestha. *Water Resources and Supply:* Pashupati Shumsher Rana. *Agriculture and Land Reform:* Hem Bahadur Malla. *Commerce and Industry:* Parshu Narayan Choudhary. *Law and Justice:* Bakhani Singh Gurung. *Foreign Affairs:* Ranadhir Subba. *Public Works and Transport:* Harish Chandra Mahat. *Finance and Communications:* Prakash Chandra Lohani.

There were also 7 Ministers of State.

National flag: Two triangular parts of red, with a blue border all round, bearing symbols of the moon and the sun in white.

National anthem: 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

Local Government: The country is administratively divided into 14 zones (Bágmati, Bheri, Dhaulagiri, Gandaki, Janakpur, Karnali, Kosi, Lumbini, Mahakali, Mechi, Náráyani, Rápti, Sagarmatha and Seti) and thence into 75 districts and over 3,500 villages.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 6 infantry brigades, and single artillery, engineer, signals, parachute and transport battalions, and 1 air squadron. Equipment includes AMX-13 light tanks. Strength of all services (1986) about 25,000, and there is also a 22,000-strong paramilitary police force.

Air Force. Independent of the army since 1979, the Air Force has 4 Skyvan transport aircraft, 1 Puma helicopter and 3 Chetak helicopters. An H.S. 748 turboprop transport and 1 Super Puma and 1 Puma helicopter are operated by the Royal Flight.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nepál is a member of UN and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The sixth (1980–85) plan envisages expenditure of NRs 33,940m. Priority will be given to transport, communications, power, agriculture, irrigation, training of technicians and schools.

Budget. The general budget for the fiscal year 1983–84 envisages total expenditure of NRs 2,439m. Revenues are estimated at NRs 4,306m.

Currency. The Nepalese *rupee* is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 135 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese *pice* = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10, 100 and 1,000 rupees. In March 1986, US\$1 = 20.50 *rupees*; £1 = 29.41 *rupees*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 395 kwh. A hydro-electric power scheme costing US\$120m. was inaugurated in Dec. 1982.

Agriculture. Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country. In the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11.2m. acres) is under forest; 5.4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9.6m. acres is under paddy, 2.9m. maize and millet, 800,000 wheat. Production (1982 in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 2,560; maize, 752; wheat, 526; sugar-cane, 590; potatoes, 320; millet, 122.

Livestock (1984); Cattle, 7m., including about 420,000 cows; 4.4m. buffaloes; sheep, 2.52m.; goats, 2.6m.; pigs, 395,000; poultry, 25m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match, leather, cigarette, and shoe factories, and chemical works have been established, including two industrial estates at Pátan and Balaju. Production (1982 in 1,000 tonnes): Jute goods, 15.7; sugar, 21.1; cement, 30; iron goods, 7.4.

Commerce. The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea.

Imports and exports in NRs 1,000:

	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	3,509,600	3,911,700	4,332,400	4,930,000
Exports	1,136,900	964,200	1,797,500	1,492,000

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,324	3,844	6,115	5,564	9,347
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,980	4,650	5,011	6,453	7,835

Tourism. There were 175,448 tourists in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East-West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from the Tibetan border to Káthmádu was recently completed with Chinese aid.

There are about 1,300 miles motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmádu valley.

A road connects Káthmádu with Birgung.

Railways. Railways (762 mm gauge) connect Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (54 km).

Aviation. The Royal Nepál Airline Corporation has linked Káthmádu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and in 1984, 30 airfields were in regular use. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmádu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi, Bangkok, Rangoon and Dacca, employing Boeing 727 jet aircraft.

Post and Broadcasting. Káthmádu is connected by telephone with Birganj and Raxaul (North Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar; and with the eastern part of the Terai foothills; an extension to the western districts is being completed. Number of telephones (1978) 9,425, of which 5,431 were in Káthmádu. Under an agreement with India and the USA, a network of 91 wireless stations exists in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmádu broadcasts in Nepáli and English. In 1983 there were 300,000 radio receivers.

Newspapers. In 1983 there were 7 daily newspapers with a circulation of 75,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court Act, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

Religion. Hinduism is the religion of 90% of the people. Buddhists comprise 5% and Moslems 3%. Christian missions are permitted, but conversion is forbidden.

Education. In 1982 there were 1,475,000 primary school pupils, 370,000 secondary school pupils and the Tribhuvan University (founded 1960).

In 1981, 23% of the population were literate.

Health. There were about 420 doctors and 2,586 hospital beds in 1979.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nepál in Great Britain (12a Kensington Palace Gdns., London, W8 4QU)
Ambassador: Ishwari Raj Pandey (accredited 4 Aug. 1983).

Of Great Britain in Nepál (Láincháur, Káthmádu)
Ambassador: Sir Anthony Hurrell, KCVO, CMG.

Of Nepál in the USA (2131 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Singha B. Basnyat.

Of the USA in Nepál (Pani Pokhari, Káthmándu)

Ambassador: Leon J. Weil.

Of Nepál to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jai Pratap Rana.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmándu in 1950.

Baral, L. S., *Political Development in Nepal*. London, 1980

Bezruchka, S., *A Guide to Trekking in Nepal*. Leicester, 1981

Turner, R. L., *Nepali Dictionary*. 1980.

Wadhwa, D. N., *Nepal*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

THE NETHERLANDS

Capital: Amsterdam
Seat of Government: The Hague
Population: 14.46m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$9,910 (1983)

Koninkrijk der Nederlanden

HISTORY. William of Orange (1533–84), as the German count of Nassau, inherited vast possessions in the Netherlands and the Principedom of Orange in France. He was the initiator of the struggle for independence from Spain (1568–1648); in the Republic of the United Netherlands he and his successors became the 'first servants of the Republic' with the title of 'Stadhouder' (governor). In 1689 William III acceded to the throne of England, becoming joint sovereign with Mary II, his wife. William III died in 1702 without issue, and after a stadhouderless period a member of the Frisian branch of Orange–Nassau was nominated hereditary stadhouder in 1747; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination.

The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. The son of the former stadhouder Willem V was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815 as Willem I. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

Netherlands Sovereigns

Willem I	1815–1840 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina	1890–1948 (died 1962)
Willem II	1840–1849	Juliana	1948–1980
Willem III	1849–1890	Beatrix	1980–

AREA AND POPULATION. The Netherlands is bounded north and west by the North Sea, south by Belgium and east by the Federal Republic of Germany. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1909	5,858,175	1960	11,461,964
1849	3,056,879	1920	6,865,314	1971	13,060,115
1869	3,579,529	1930	7,935,565		
1889	4,511,415	1947	9,625,499		

Area, density and estimated population on 1 Jan. 1975 and 1985:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Land area</i> <i>(in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Density per</i> <i>sq. km</i>
	1985	1975	1985	1985
Groningen	2,335.24	536,106	561,119	240
Friesland	3,354.56	553,679	597,648	178
Drenthe	2,653.56	400,883	429,463	162
Overijssel	3,811.20	977,147	1,044,866	274
Gelderland	5,016.48	1,620,884	1,745,301	348
Utrecht	1,331.54	857,666	936,134	703
Noord-Holland	2,667.91	2,284,829	2,311,534	866
Zuid-Holland	2,905.14	3,024,680	3,151,321	1,085
Zeeland	1,785.36	326,604	355,403	199
Noord-Brabant	4,956.80	1,940,817	2,112,971	426
Limburg	2,169.76	1,043,786	1,085,666	500
Almere ¹	148.40	...	40,296	272
Dronten ¹	332.56	15,343	22,416	67
Lelystad ¹	270.60	...	56,567	209

¹ Almere, Dronten and Lelystad are municipalities (ex-Zuidelijke IJsselmeerpolders) and have not been incorporated into any province.

Province	Land area (in sq. km)	Population		Density per sq. km
	1985	1975	1985	1985
Zeewolde ¹	222.70	...	1,914	9
Zuidelijke Ijsselmeerpolders ¹	—	14,231	—	—
Central Population Register ²	—	2,437	1,214	—
Total	33,963.04 ³	13,599,092	14,453,833	426

¹ Zeewolde is a municipality (ex-Zuidelijke Ijsselmeerpolders) and has not been incorporated into any province. The Zuidelijke Ijsselmeerpolders (drained in 1957) are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not been incorporated into any province. Since 1 Jan. 1984 there are no inhabitants left because of a municipal border change.

² The Central Population Register includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, population on inland vessels, etc.).

³ Including 1.25 sq. km not municipally classified.

Of the total population on 1 Jan. 1985, 7,149,620 were males, 7,304,213 females.

The total area of the Netherlands is 41,548 sq. km (16,042 sq. miles), of which 33,930 sq. km (13,100 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland-Wieringen Barrage (2.5 km), 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (210 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen-Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (501 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (604 sq. km), 1957; 6. Zuidelijk Flevoland (499 sq. km), 1967.

The polder Markerwaard (400 sq. km) is being reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: IJsselmeer (1,400 sq. km). The 'Delta-project', scheduled to be completed in the 1980s, comprises the building of (semi) enclosure dams in the estuaries between the islands in the south-western part of the country, excluding the sea-entrances to the ports of Rotterdam and Antwerp; it will also create fresh-water reservoirs. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births		Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Net
	Total	Illegitimate					migration
1982	172,071	10,080	1,010	83,516	30,877	117,264	+ 3,233
1983	170,246	11,857	1,002	78,451	32,589	117,761	+ 5,978
1984	174,436	13,445	1,036	81,655	34,068	119,812	+ 8,053

Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1985:

Aalsmeer	20,903	Bussum	33,038	Franekeradeel	21,102
Achtkarspelen	27,036	Capelle a/d IJssel	53,889	Geldermalsen	21,019
Alkmaar	85,373	Casticum	22,733	Geldrop	26,419
Almelo	62,843	Delft	86,994	Geleen	34,542
Almere	40,296	Delfzijl	24,599	Gendringen	20,172
Alphen a/d Rijn	55,065	Deurne	28,666	Gilze en Rijen	21,380
Amersfoort	87,709	Deventer	64,850	Goes	31,333
Amstelveen	68,189	Doetinchem	40,151	Gorinchem	27,340
Amsterdam	675,579	Dongen	20,587	Gouda	60,270
Apeldoorn	144,807	Dongeradeel	24,937	's-Gravenhage	443,456
Arnhem	128,145	Dordrecht	107,274	Groningen	168,119
Assen	46,926	Dronten	22,416	Haaksbergen	22,166
Baarn	24,691	Edam-Volendam	24,085	Haarlem	151,025
Barneveld	38,949	Ede (Gld.)	87,847	Haarlemmermeer	85,050
Bergen op Zoom	45,697	Eindhoven	191,675	Hardenberg	31,815
Beverwijk	35,068	Elburg	20,047	Harderwijk	32,732
de Bilt	31,684	Emmen	91,357	Heemskerk	31,595
Boxtel	24,525	Enschede	144,566	Heemstede	25,571
Breda	118,974	Epe	33,538	Heerenveen	37,440
Brummen	20,236	Ermelo	24,562	Heerhugowaard	34,645
Brunssum	29,830	Etten-Leur	31,103	Heerlen	93,591

Heiloo	20,867	Nijkerk	24,389	Tilburg	153,812
Den Helder	63,660	Nijmegen	146,452	Uden	33,835
Hellendoorn	33,635	Oldebroek	20,374	Uithoorn	21,078
Hellevoetsluis	30,950	Oldenzaal	28,957	Utrecht	229,969
Helmond	61,856	Oosterhout	46,387	Valkenswaard	28,780
Hengelo (O.)	76,680	Ooststellingwerf	24,653	Veendam	28,551
's-Hertogenbosch	89,228	Opsterland	26,325	Veenendaal	44,045
Hilversum	87,190	Oss	50,157	Veghel	25,311
Hoogeveen	45,186	Papendrecht	26,238	Veldhoven	36,045
Hoogezand-		Purmerend	48,577	Velsen	57,661
Sappemeer	34,829	Putten	20,051	Venlo	63,422
Hoorn	51,774	Raalte	25,722	Venray	33,832
Huizen	37,328	Renkum	33,865	Vlaardingen	76,049
Kampen	32,025	Rheden	47,599	Vlissingen	45,762
Katwijk	38,756	Ridderkerk	46,814	Voorburg	41,274
Kerkrade	53,117	Roermond	38,299	Voorschoten	21,890
Krimpen a/d IJssel	28,189	Rosendaal	56,995	Voorst	23,197
Landgraaf	40,055	Rosmalen	24,352	Vught	23,294
Leeuwarden	85,203	Rotterdam	571,081	Waalwijk	28,725
Leiden	104,668	Rucphen	20,237	Waddinxveen	22,341
Leiderdorp	21,251	Rijssen	22,777	Wageningen	32,254
Leidschendam	30,944	Rijswijk (Z.-H.)	49,220	Wassenaar	26,743
Lelystad	56,567	Scharsterland	22,813	Weert	39,327
Leusden	25,254	Schiedam	69,170	Weststellingwerf	24,500
Lisse	20,150	Schijndel	20,701	Wierden	21,477
Loon op Zand	20,275	Sittard	43,918	Winschoten	20,529
Losser	21,971	Sliedrecht	22,720	Winterswijk	27,859
Maarssen	33,658	Smallingerland	50,619	Wisch	20,094
Maassluis	32,823	Sneek	29,470	Woerden	26,360
Maastricht	114,008	Soest	40,357	Wychen	30,741
Meerssen	20,325	Spijkensisse	57,095	Zaanstad	128,264
Meppel	22,887	Stadskanaal	34,016	Zeist	59,906
Middelburg	38,936	Steenwijk	21,106	Zevenaar	26,176
Naaldwijk	26,399	Stein	26,499	Zoetermeer	80,193
Nieuwegein	54,725	Terneuzen	35,329	Zutphen	31,510
Noordoostpolder	37,797	Tiel	30,076	Zwolle	88,052
Noordwijk	24,307	Tietjerksteradeel	29,633	Zwijndrecht	39,788
Nunspeet	23,240				

Urban agglomerations as at 1 Jan. 1985: Rotterdam, 1,021,141; Amsterdam, 998,130; The Hague, 671,830; Utrecht, 504,310; Eindhoven, 374,974; Arnhem, 292,802; Heerlen-Kerkrade, 266,608; Enschede-Hengelo, 247,939; Nijmegen, 235,739; Tilburg, 222,397; Haarlem, 215,309; Groningen, 206,978; Dordrecht-Zwijndrecht, 199,714; 's-Hertogenbosch, 188,001; Leiden, 177,438; Geleen-Sittard, 177,010; Maastricht, 158,145; Breda, 154,089; Zaanstreek, 140,179; Velsen-Beverwijk, 124,324; Hilversum, 104,372.

CLIMATE. A cool temperate maritime climate, marked by mild winters and cool summers, but with occasional continental influences. Coastal temperatures vary from 37°F (3°C) in winter to 61°F (16°C) in summer, but inland the winters are slightly colder and the summers slightly warmer. Rainfall is least in the months Feb. to May, but inland there is a well-defined summer maximum in July and Aug.

The Hague. Jan. 37°F (2.7°C), July 61°F (16.3°C). Annual rainfall 32.8" (820 mm). Amsterdam. Jan. 36°F (2.3°C), July 62°F (16.5°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm). Rotterdam. Jan. 36.5°F (2.6°C), July 62°F (16.6°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).

REIGNING QUEEN. **Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard**, born 31 Jan. 1938 daughter of Queen Juliana and Prince Bernhard; married to Claus von Amsberg on 10 March 1966; succeeded to the crown on 1 May 1980, on the abdication of her mother. *Offspring:* Prince Willem-Alexander, born 27 April 1967; Prince Johan Friso, born 25 Sept. 1968; Prince Constantijn, born 11 Oct. 1969.

Mother of the Queen: Queen Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov.

1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born 19 April 1876, died 3 July 1934); married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Everhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. Abdicated in favour of her daughter, the Reigning Queen, on 30 April 1980.

Sisters of the Queen: Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939, married to Prince Charles Hugues de Bourbon-Parma on 29 April 1964, divorced 1981 (*sons:* Prince Carlos Javier Bernardo, born 27 Jan. 1970; Prince Jaime Bernardo, born 13 Oct. 1972; *daughters:* Princess Margarita Maria Beatriz, born 13 Oct. 1972; Princess Maria Carolina Christina, born 23 June 1974); Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, married to Pieter van Vollenhoven on 10 Jan. 1967 (*sons:* Prince Maurits, born 17 April 1968; Prince Bernhard, born 25 Dec. 1969; Prince Pieter-Christiaan, born 22 March 1972; Prince Floris, born 10 April 1975); Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947, married to Jorge Guillermo on 28 June 1975 (*sons:* Bernardo, born 17 June 1977; Nicolas Daniel Mauricio, born 6 July 1979; *daughter:* Juliana, born 8 Oct. 1981).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Aruba and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814. It was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953, 1956, 1963, 1972 and 1983.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male or female line in the order of primogeniture. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly from all Netherlands nationals who are aged 18 or over on polling day. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 21 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1983): Labour Party, 17; Christian Democratic Appeal, 26; People's Party for Freedom and Democracy, 17; Democrats '66, 6; Party of Political Radicals, 1; Communist Party, 2; Pacifist Socialist Party, 2; Calvinist Party, 2; Reformed Political Federation, 1; Calvinist Political Union, 1.

Second Chamber (elected on 8 Sept. 1982): Labour Party, 47; Christian Democratic Appeal, 45; People's Party for Freedom and Democracy, 36; Democrats '66, 6; Communist Party, 3; Party of Political Radicals, 2; Pacifist Socialist Party, 3; Calvinist Party, 3; Reformed Political Federation, 2; Calvinist Political Union, 1; Evangelical People's Party, 1; Conservative Nationalist Party, 1.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 18 years (since 1972).

The members of the First Chamber and of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

Both the Government and the Second Chamber may propose Bills; the First

Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. It is a fixed custom, that Ministers and Secretaries of State, on their own initiative or upon invitation of the Parliament, attend the sessions to defend their policy, their budget, their proposals of Bills, etc., when these are in discussion. A Minister or Secretary of State, however, cannot be a member of Parliament at the same time.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the oversea part of the kingdom, the Netherlands Antilles.

Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, a coalition of Christian Democrats and Liberals, was composed as follows in March 1986:

Prime Minister: Ruud Lubbers (CDA).

Deputy Prime Minister and Economic Affairs: Gijs van Aardenne (VVD). *Foreign Affairs:* Hans van den Broek (CDA). *Finance:* Herman Ruding (CDA). *Defence:* Jacob de Ruiter (CDA). *Development Aid Co-operation:* Eegje Schoo (VVD). *Social Affairs and Employment:* Jan de Koning (CDA). *Home Affairs:* Hans Wiegal (VVD). *Justice:* Frits Korthals Altes (VVD). *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Gerrit Braks (CDA). *Welfare, Public Health and Culture:* Elco Brinkman (CDA). *Education and Science:* Wim Deetman (CDA). *Transport and Public Works:* Neelie Smit-Kroes (VVD). *Housing, Physical Planning and Environment:* Pieter Winsemius (VVD).

There are also 16 state secretaries.

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed by the Crown, is composed of a vice-president and not more than 28 members. The Queen is president, but the day-to-day running of the council is in the hands of the vice-president. The Council can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special section of the Council.

The Hague is the seat of the Court, Government and Parliament; Amsterdam is the capital.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, blue.

National anthem: Wilhelmus van Nassoué (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, c. 1570).

Local Government. The kingdom is divided in 12 provinces and about 720 municipalities. The creation of a new province in the Zuiderzee area is in preparation. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members must be 21 years of age or over; they are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 18 years of age or over. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 83 for Zuid-Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Queen, appointed by the Crown, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject

to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected from the Netherlands inhabitants, and, under certain circumstances, non-Netherlands inhabitants of the municipality who are 18 years of age or over, for 4 years. All Netherlands inhabitants and non-Netherlands inhabitants who meet certain requirements aged 21 or over are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions: these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Crown. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Crown. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2-7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council: this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

DEFENCE. The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by the Federal Republic of Germany. On both sides the country is quite level and has no natural defences, except the barriers of some large rivers, running east to west and south to north. The country has an excellent roadnet and a vast railway system, enabling rapid movement. The western part of the country is densely populated.

Army. Service is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments are of small proportion to the compulsory. The total peacetime strength amounts to 71,400, including Military Police. The number of regulars is 24,000. The Army also employs 13,000 civilians. The legal period of active service for national servicemen is 22-24 months; the actual service period is 16 months for reserve-officers and n.c.o.s and 14 months for other ranks. The balance is spent as 'short leave'. After their period of actual service or short leave, conscript personnel are granted long leave. However, they will be liable to being called up for refresher training or in case of mobilization until they have reached the age of 35 (n.c.o.s 40, reserve officers 45).

The 1st Netherlands Army Corps is assigned to NATO. It consists of 10 brigades and Corps troops. The active part of the Corps comprises 2 armoured brigades and 4 armoured infantry brigades, grouped in two divisions and 40% of the Corps troops. Part of this force is stationed in the Federal Republic of Germany. The peacetime strength of the active brigades is 80% of the war-authorized strength.

The mobilizable part of the Corps comprises 1 armoured brigade, 2 armoured infantry brigades, 1 infantry brigade and the remaining Corps troops.

The mechanized brigades comprise tank battalions (Leopard I improved and Leopard 2), armoured infantry battalions (YP-408 and YPR-765), medium artillery battalions (155 mm self-propelled), armoured engineer units and armoured anti armour units. The Corps troops comprise headquarters units, combat-support units, including Engineer and Corps artillery (203 mm, 155 mm and Lance) and service-support units. Helicopter squadrons are also available.

The National Territorial Command forces consist of territorial brigades, security forces, some logistical units and staffs. The major part of these units is mobilizable. Some units in the Netherlands are earmarked for assignment to the United Nations as peace-keeping forces. Since Dec. 1983 an infantry company, composed of regulars and conscripts, has been involved in the UN peace-keeping operations in Lebanon. For civil defence purposes there are a number of mobilizable fire-fighting, rescue and medical battalions. The army is responsible for the training of these units which in time of war are placed under the command of the National Commander of the Civil Defence.

Navy. The Royal Netherlands Navy has its main base in the Netherlands at Den

Helder and minor bases at Flushing and Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles). The Ministry of Defence is located in The Hague.

The fleet comprises 6 diesel-electric patrol submarines, 18 frigates, 2 fast combat support ships, 1 mine countermeasures support ship (*ex-ocean minesweeper*), 8 coastal minehunters, 10 coastal minesweepers, 3 diving vessels, 1 torpedo maintenance vessel (*ex-ocean minesweeper*), 5 patrol vessels, 3 hydrographic survey ships, 10 minor landing craft, 2 training ships, 12 tugs and 30 small auxiliary ships.

Two diesel-electric patrol submarines, 2 large frigates, 4 medium frigates, 8 coastal minehunters and 12 minor landing craft are under construction. The future construction programme includes two more diesel-electric patrol submarines.

In 1985 personnel totalled 16,880 officers and other ranks, including the Naval Air Service, 560 female, and the Royal Netherlands Marine Corps.

The naval air service (1,700 personnel) maintains 13 Orion P3C, 17 Westland Lynx SH14B/C embarked and 5 Lynx UH 14A for SAR, utility and transport.

Naval estimates (in 1 m. guilders): 1985, 2,641.

Air Force. The Royal Netherlands Air Force was established 1 July 1913. Its current strength is approximately 19,000 personnel and it has a first-line combat force of 9 squadrons of aircraft and 3 groups of surface-to-air missiles in the Federal Republic of Germany. All squadrons are operated by Tactical Air Command. Aircraft operated are F-16 (4 squadrons for air defence and ground attack, 1 for tactical reconnaissance), and NF-5A/B fighter-bombers (4 squadrons, to re-equip with F-16s in 1985-92). Also under control of Tactical Air Command is 1 squadron of the USAF, flying F-15C/D Eagles in the air defence role. 3 squadrons of Alouette III and Bölkow Bö 105C helicopters are under control of the Royal Netherlands Army, but flown and maintained by the RNethAF for use in the communications and observation roles. Also operated is 1 squadron of F.27 Friendship/Troopship transport aircraft, and another (based in Curaçao) with 2 F.27 maritime patrol aircraft.

Training of RNethAF pilots is undertaken in the USA and in Belgium. The surface-to-air missile force consists of 1 group of Nike Hercules (high altitude) and 2 groups of Hawk (low and medium altitude). The Nike will be replaced by Patriot missiles from 1987. Hawk missiles are also used for airbase defence in the Netherlands.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Netherlands is a member of UN, EEC, OECD, the Council of Europe and NATO.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in 1 m. guilders, for calendar years:

	1979 ²	1980 ²	1981 ²	1982 ²	1983 ³	1984 ⁴	1985 ⁶
Revenue ¹	98,810	107,165	110,918	113,843	115,172	125,289	127,584
Expenditure ⁵	110,776	121,081	130,584	142,308	146,609	155,360	157,299

¹ Without the revenue of loans.

² Accounts.

³ Preliminary accounts.

⁴ Revised budget figures.

⁵ Without redemption of loans.

⁶ Budget figures.

The revenue and expenditure of the Agriculture Equalization Fund, the Fund for Central Government roads, the Property Acquisition Fund (established in 1971), the Fund for the Development of a fast Breeder Reactor (established in 1972 but discontinued in 1978) and of the Investment Account Fund (established in 1978) have been incorporated in the general budget.

The national debt, in 1 m. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Internal funded debt	78,090	96,830	122,777	153,262	183,312
„ floating „	21,433	21,629	21,878	21,535	19,806
Total	99,523	118,459	144,655	174,797	203,118

Currency. The monetary unit is the *guilder* (guilder, florin) of 100 *cents*. In March 1986 the rate of exchange was US\$1 = 2.50 guilders; £1 = 3.62 guilders.

Legal tender are bank-notes, silver 10-guilder pieces, nickel 2½- and 1-guilder pieces, 25-cent, 10-cent pieces and bronze 5-cent pieces.

Banking. The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total production of electrical energy (in 1m. kwh.) amounted in 1938 to 3,688; 1958, 13,854; 1970, 40,859; 1980, 64,806; 1981, 64,053; 1982, 60,313; 1983, 59,650; 1984, 62,778.

Gas. Production of manufactured gas (milliard k joule): 1978, 181,033; 1979, 233,553; 1980, 210,011; 1981, 197,586; 1982, 244,438; 1983, 258,515; 1984, 267,643. Production of natural gas in 1950, 8m. cu. metres; 1955, 139; 1960, 384; 1970, 31,688; 1980, 91,153; 1981, 84,617; 1982, 72,035; 1983, 76,536; 1984, 77,251.

Minerals. On 1 Jan. 1975 all coalmines were closed.

The production of crude petroleum (in 1,000 tonnes) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 0.2; 1953, 820; 1970, 1,919; 1978, 1,402; 1979, 1,316; 1980, 1,280; 1981, 1,348; 1982, 1,637; 1983, 2,589; 1984, 3,102.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1950, 412.6; 1960, 1,096; 1970, 2,871; 1978, 2,939; 1979, 3,951; 1980, 3,464; 1981, 3,578; 1982, 3,191; 1983, 3,124; 1984, 3,674.

Agriculture. The net area of all holdings was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Field crops	702,510	702,287	706,120	715,887	726,125
Grass	1,187,719	1,178,098	1,181,297	1,178,534	1,164,290
Market gardening	89,600	94,210	89,371	91,031	95,885
Land for flower bulbs	14,390	14,189	14,165	14,558	15,055
Flower cultivation	5,267	5,472	5,615	5,824	5,965
Nurseries	6,413	6,386	6,431	6,498	6,738
Fallow land	4,769	4,577	5,713	3,763	4,965
Total	2,010,668	2,005,219	2,008,712	2,016,095	2,019,023

The net areas under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

<i>Products</i>	1984	1985	<i>Products</i>	1984	1985
Autumn wheat	140,584	121,385	Colza	13,163	10,120
Spring wheat	4,220	6,734	Flax	4,112	4,368
Rye	5,743	4,571	Agricultural seeds	18,056	15,959
Autumn barley	10,528	6,765	Potatoes, edible ¹	102,433	108,745
Spring barley	23,517	32,072	Potatoes, industrial ²	58,230	60,241
Oats	12,495	11,278	Sugar-beet ³	129,304	130,507
Peas	11,051	19,879	Fodder-beet	2,169	2,242

¹ Including early and seed potatoes.

² Including seed potatoes.

³ Source, IRS.

The yield of the more important products, in tonnes, was as follows:

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Average</i> <i>1940-49</i>	<i>Average</i> <i>1950-58</i>	1983	1984	1985 ¹
Wheat	322,003	348,464	1,042,914	1,131,329	894,615
Rye	439,055	454,992	25,674	24,650	19,042
Barley	145,892	258,049	176,920	191,747	199,484
Oats	315,642	464,041	61,110	57,906	53,326
Field beans	15,799	5,693	3,930	9,377	...
Peas	65,460	93,664	31,773	56,406	74,611
Colza	24,763	18,358	37,976	37,771	31,302
Flax, unrippled	82,906	138,165	20,848	32,260	35,045
Potatoes, edible ²	2,861,793	2,745,505	3,338,196	4,344,458	4,886,727
Potatoes, industrial	1,242,326	1,003,994	1,974,243	2,328,579	...
Sugar-beet	1,667,711	2,935,881	5,445,498	6,955,462	...
Fodder-beet	...	...	164,600	170,804	...

¹ 1985 figures provisional.

² Including early potatoes.

Livestock, May 1985: 5,247,651 cattle, 12,382,605 pigs; 62,075 horses and ponies; 814,342 sheep, 89.9m. poultry.

In 1984 the production of butter, under state control, declined to 242,240 tonnes; that of cheese, under state control, increased to 532,948 tonnes. Export value (processed and unprocessed) of arable crops amounted to 19,127m. guilders; animal produce, 18,817m. guilders and horticultural produce, 9,867m. guilders.

Fisheries. The total produce of fish landed from the sea and inshore fisheries in 1981 was valued at 595m. guilders; the total weight amounted to 399,438 tonnes. In 1981 the herring fishery had a value of 26m. guilders and a weight of 16,710 tonnes. The quantity of oysters produced in 1981 amounted to 573 tonnes (10m. guilders).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1 m. guilders) in manufacturing enterprises with 10 employees and more, excluding building:

<i>Class in industry</i>	<i>Numbers employed</i>		<i>Turnover</i>	
	1982	1983	1982	1983
Mining and quarrying	7.5	7.6	30,730	31,240
Manufacturing industry	827.3	784.4	229,300	235,660
Foodstuffs and tobacco products	39.9	135.5	65,700	68,670
Textile industry	25.1	23.4	4,940	4,300
Clothing	13.0	11.8	1,570	1,500
Leather and footwear	6.4	6.3	800	830
Wood and furniture industry	26.4	24.7	3,790	3,780
Paper industry	23.3	22.9	5,470	5,670
Graphic industry, publishers	61.9	59.4	9,960	10,160
Petroleum industry	11.0	10.5	31,180	30,800
Chemical industry, artificial yarns and fibre industry	84.4	81.3	33,440	36,370
Rubber and synthetic materials processing industry	24.2	23.8	4,520	4,880
Building materials, earthenware and glass	31.6	29.2	5,470	5,520
Basic metal industry	32.3	31.0	8,130	8,500
Metals products (excl. machinery and means of transport)	73.7	67.5	10,980	10,380
Machinery	80.9	75.0	11,910	11,970
Electrical industry	112.7	108.5	19,030	19,710
Means of transport	68.1	61.7	11,570	11,180
Instrument making and optical industry	7.2	6.8	840	820
Other industries	5.6	4.9	610	610
Public utilities	46.8	46.0	20,400	20,860

Commerce. On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1981 ¹	163,998,929	170,772,393
1959	14,968,454	13,702,927	1982 ¹	167,345,995	176,761,363
1969	39,955,406	36,205,110	1983	173,083,208	184,335,053
1979 ¹	134,885,386	127,689,416	1984	198,921,511	210,691,284

¹ Including unrefined and partly-worked gold and gold coins.

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined

and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1982	1983 ¹	1984 ¹	1982	1983 ¹	1984 ¹
Belgium-Luxembourg	18,517,552	18,816,525	22,278,611	25,061,249	25,643,313	29,389,318
France	10,867,950	11,684,553	12,941,652	18,383,631	19,032,267	21,874,043
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	36,949,423	38,738,140	43,685,952	52,145,821	56,093,802	62,522,381
Indonesia	414,837	678,224	779,399	601,520	769,393	853,081
Italy	5,095,447	5,491,599	5,786,470	9,767,957	9,799,861	11,709,966
Kuwait	997,492	1,763,250	2,779,240	318,363	269,894	373,144
Sweden	3,377,151	3,266,500	3,717,026	3,151,153	3,068,943	3,743,432
UK	15,732,332	15,341,163	17,298,296	16,358,288	16,436,783	19,946,714
USA	15,319,586	15,518,846	17,716,887	5,739,494	7,896,707	10,610,336
Venezuela	402,348	352,138	299,556	479,545	323,669	366,032

¹ From 1983 figures not wholly comparable with earlier years.

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	3,895,486	4,474,663	5,097,673	6,147,298	6,550,735
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,019,435	4,653,416	5,440,701	6,127,991	7,344,681

Tourism. There were 3,339,300 foreign visitors in 1984 (hotels only). 657,700 came from the Federal Republic of Germany, 586,900 from UK and 608,400 from USA. Total income from tourism (1984) US\$1,532m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 the length of the Netherlands network of surfaced inter-urban roads was 53,848 km, of which 1,819 km were motor highways. Number of private cars (1984), 4.8m.

Railways. All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandsche Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1984 was 2,852 km, of which 1,796 km were electrified. Passengers carried (1984), 205m.; goods transported, 19.2m. tonnes.

Aviation. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company has a paid-up capital of 977m. guilders (1984-85). Revenue traffic, 1984-85: Passengers, 5.3m.; freight, 343m. kg; mail, 15m. kg.

Sea-going Shipping. Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles)	1983		1984	
	Number	Capacity	Number	Capacity
Passenger ships ¹	9	122	11	158
Freighters (500 GRT and over)	474	2,641	504	2,825
Freighters (under 500 GRT)	62	26	33	13
Tankers	84	2,008	74	1,465
	629	4,796	622	4,461

¹ With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1984, 44,316 sea-going ships of 334m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports.

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1984 (with 1983 figures in brackets), in 1m. tonnes, amounted to 244.1 (229) unloaded, of which 111.8 (110.9) tankshipping, and 80.7 (75.1) loaded, of which 28.6 (28.1) tankshipping. The total sea-borne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 249.4m. (233.4m.) and at Amsterdam 27.3m. (23.2m.) tonnes.

The number of containers at Rotterdam in 1984 was: unloaded from ships, 872,054, of which 227,242 from North America, and 919,303 loaded into ships, of which 163,594 to North America.

Inland Shipping. The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 4,385 km, of which about 1,991 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more tonnes. On 1

Jan. 1985 the Netherlands inland fleet actually used for transport (with carrying capacity in 1,000 tonnes) was composed as follows:

	<i>Number</i>	<i>Capacity</i>
Self-propelled barges	5,405	3,849
Dumb barges	427	444
Pushed barges	539	1,155
	<hr/> 6,371	<hr/> 5,447

In 1984, 256.8m. (1983: 247m.) tonnes of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 183m. (176m.) was international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine across the Dutch-German frontier near Lobith amounted to 137m. (126m.) tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 5.6m. telephone connexions (39 per 100 inhabitants). Number of telex lines, 38,000. *Nederlandse Omroep Stichting* (NOS) provides 5 programmes on medium-waves and FM in co-operation with broadcasting organizations. Regional programmes are also broadcast.

Advertisements are transmitted. NOS broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Advertisements, in the last quarter of 1980, were restricted to 4% of the transmission time in the evening. Television sets (1 Jan. 1985) totalled 4.5m.; holders of television licences may, in addition, have wireless receiving sets.

Cinemas (end 1984). There were 506 cinemas with a seating capacity of 136,000.

Newspapers (Sept. 1984). There were 79 daily newspapers with a total circulation of nearly 4.4m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

At the district court the juvenile judge is specially appointed to try children's civil cases and at the same time charged with administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons between 12 and 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of sentences, and cases in which prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the public prosecutor (excluding violation of economic and tax laws):

<i>Major offences</i>		<i>Minor offences</i>	
1981	75,989	1981	1,491,879
1982	81,259	1982	1,317,213
1983	90,010	1983	1,059,902

In addition, prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the police in 1,491,235 cases in 1983.

Police. There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 8,700 men strong, serves 628, and the Municipal Police, about 20,300 men strong, serves 146 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the Central Criminal Investigation Office, which deals with serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

Religion. Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to survey estimates of 1983 was: Roman Catholics, 5,180,000; Dutch Reformed Church, 2,770,000; Reformed Churches, 1,134,000; other creeds, 631,000; no religion, 4,635,000.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 July 1972 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 147 districts and 1,905 parishes.

Their clergy numbered 2,000. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1973, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,815 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (1 July 1972) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 29 parishes. The Jews had, in 1970, 46 communities.

Education. Statistics for the scholastic year 1983–84:

	<i>Full-time</i>			<i>Part-time</i> ¹		
	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i> <i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i> <i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
Nursery schools	8,059	396,946	193,136	—	—	—
Primary Schools	8,607	1,139,955	563,897	—	—	—
Special schools	999	97,467	30,234	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	1,471	832,990	439,841	79	115,368	83,635
Secondary vocational schools:						
Junior—						
Technical, nautical	390	209,047	13,778	672	134,227	43,921
Agricultural	130	34,218	9,470	145	2,691	696
Domestic science	537	109,929	105,204	1	104	104
Other	240	47,481	28,662	13	1,076	15
Senior—						
Technical, nautical	128	75,197	6,408	52	6,279	225
Agricultural	51	16,989	2,995	32	3,054	179
Domestic science	167	47,192	45,187	13	2,805	2,741
Teachers' training (nursery schools)	49	7,818	7,674	49	2,623	2,603
Other	200	86,095	44,753	92	28,752	15,714
Third level non-university training:						
Technical, nautical	71	36,365	3,719	27	4,624	483
Agricultural	17	5,617	1,060	14	494	45
Arts	42	13,878	7,326	27	4,957	2,233
Teachers' training:						
Primary schools	113	30,671	17,502	210	50,702	31,554
Secondary general schools	—	—	—	—	—	—
Secondary vocational schools	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other	137	57,318	32,830	52	17,214	8,656

¹ Including apprenticeship schemes, young workers' educational institutes.

*Academic Year 1984–85*¹

	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Full-time</i> <i>Students</i>		<i>Part-time</i> <i>Students</i>	
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
University education:	22	29,635	16,147	474	233
Humanities		67,664	26,172	7,661	2,570
Social sciences		14,877	3,348	114	17
Natural sciences		21,341	1,618		
Technical sciences		18,859	7,409		
Medical sciences		6,233	2,047		
Agricultural sciences					

¹ Provisional figures.

Health. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 31,185 doctors and about 68,943 licensed hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Netherlands in Great Britain (38 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DP)

Ambassador: Jan Louis Reinier Huydecoper van Nigtevecht, GCVO (accredited 3 March 1982).

Of Great Britain in the Netherlands (Lange Voorhout, 10, The Hague)

Ambassador: J. W. D. Margetson, CMG.

Of the Netherlands in the USA (4200 Linnean Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Richard H. Fein.

Of the USA in the Netherlands (Lange Voorhout, 102, The Hague)

Ambassador: L. Paul Bremer, III.

Of the Netherlands to the United Nations

Ambassador: Max van der Stoep.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at Voorburg and Heerlen, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. Dr W. Begeer.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale commissie voor de statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor staathuishoudkunde en statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

Statistical Yearbook of the Netherlands. From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898–1922*); latest issue, 1983

Statistisch zakboek (Pocket Year Book). From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue, 1984

CBS Select 1 (Statistical Essays), 1980.—CBS Select 2 (Statistical Essays), 1983

Statistisch Bulletin (From 1945; weekly statistical bulletin)

Maandschrift (From 1944; monthly bulletin)

Denken en meten (Statistical Essays)

85 Jaren Statistiek In Tijdreeksen (historical series of the Netherlands 1899–1984)

Nationale Rekeningen (National Accounts). From 1948–50; latest issue, 1982

Statistisch Magazine. From 1981

Statistische onderzoeken. From 1977

Statistical Studies. From 1953

Other Official Publications

Central Economic Plan. Centraal Plan bureau, The Hague (Dutch text), annually, from 1946
Netherlands. Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Paris, annual from 1964

Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. Annual. The Hague, from 1814

Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. The Hague, from 1814

Staatscourant (State Gazette). The Hague, from 1813

Atlas van Nederland. Government Printing Office, The Hague, 1970 and supplements up to and including 1973

Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances. Ministry of Finance, The Hague, from 1906

Basic Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands 1976. Ministry of Economic Affairs, The Hague, 1976

The Kingdom of the Netherlands. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, Occasional

Huggett, F. E., *The Dutch Today.* Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, 1973.—*The Dutch Connection.* Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, 1982

Aspects of Dutch Agriculture. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, The Hague, 1976

Non-Official Publications

Jansonius, H., *Nieuw Groot Nederlands—Engels Woordenboek Voor Studie en Praktijk.* 3 vols. Leiden, 1973 (Vols. 1–3)

Newton, G., *The Netherlands: An Historical and Cultural Survey, 1795–1977.* Boulder, 1978

Pinder, D., *The Netherlands.* Folkestone, 1976

Veldman, J., *Agriculture in the Netherlands.* Utrecht, 1974

Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak. Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899

Commerce and Industry in the Netherlands. Amsterdam–Rotterdam Bank. Amsterdam, 1977

Foreign Investment in the Netherlands. The Hague, 1975

The Information You Need When Planning a Business in the Netherlands. Algemene Bank Nederland. Amsterdam, 1975

A Compact Geography of the Netherlands. Utrecht, 1980

National Library: De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Prinz Willem Alexanderhof 5, The Hague.
Director: Dr C. Reedijk.

THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

De Nederlandse Antillen

Editorial note: Aruba is from 1 Jan. 1986 no longer a part of Netherlands Antilles, but full details of its status were only coming through as this edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK was going to press.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Netherlands Antilles are an integral part of the Netherlands and comprise two groups of islands, viz., the Leeward Islands, Curaçao and Bonaire, and the Windward Islands, St Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba. The Leeward Islands are situated 40–70 miles north of the Venezuelan coast between 12° and 13° N. lat. and 68° and 71° W. long. The Windward group lies east of Puerto Rico. For the constitutional position of the Netherlands Antilles see p. 883. The total area is 993 sq. km (383 sq. miles) and the population, including Aruba, was 260,000 in 1983.

<i>Leeward group</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Popula- tion</i>	<i>Windward group</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Popula- tion</i>
Curaçao	444	165,011	St Maarten (St Martin) ¹	34	15,926
Bonaire	288	9,704	St Eustatius	21	1,335
			Saba	13	1,010

¹ The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

The capital is Willemstad on Curaçao, population (1983) 50,000.

In 1975, 4,258 births, 1,193 deaths and 1,536 marriages were registered.

CLIMATE. All the islands have a tropical marine climate, with very little difference in temperatures over the year. There is a short rainy season from Oct. to Jan. Willemstad. Jan. 79°F (26·1°C), July 82°F (27·8°C). Annual rainfall 23" (582 mm).

GOVERNMENT. Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Suriname. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the Government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage. It was agreed in 1977 that the 2 smallest islands, Saba and St Eustatius would each have a representative (non-voting) in the *Staten*.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

General elections were held on 22 Nov. 1985.

Governor: Dr R. A. Römer.

Prime Minister: D. F. Martina.

Flag: White, with a red vertical strip crossed by a blue horizontal strip bearing 6 white stars.

Dutch is the official language. In addition a 'lingua franca', *Papiamento* has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

FINANCE. The central budget for 1984 envisaged 342m. guilders revenue and 394m. guilders expenditure.

The official rate of exchange was £1 = 2.58 *Antillian guilder*; US\$1 = 1.80 *Antillian guilder* in March 1986.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) totalled 1,517m. kwh.

Oil. The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 25% (Curaçao) and 30% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is good in comparison with the other islands. Refinery production (1981) 25m. tonnes.

Minerals. About 100,000 tons of calcium phosphate are annually mined in Curaçao.

Agriculture. Livestock (1984): Cattle, 9,000; goats, 23,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Curaçao has a paint factory, 2 cigarette factories, a textile factory, a brewery and some smaller industries. The Texas Instruments Co. and Electronic Fabriek have established electronic factories. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is insufficient for home consumption. Bonaire has a textile factory and a modern-equipped salt plant. St Maarten has a rum factory and fishing is important. St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

Trade (1980). Total imports amounted to US\$5,944m., total exports to US\$6,054m.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	29,761	62,946	25,871	221,012	163,236
Exports and re-exports from UK	135,017	47,396	78,879	20,235	19,844

Tourism. In 1981, 764,000 foreign tourists visited the Netherlands Antilles.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984, the Netherlands Antilles had 1,200 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 550; Aruba, 380; Bonaire, 210; St Maarten, 3. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1975): 41,955 in Curaçao, 15,393 in Aruba.

Shipping (1977). There entered the port of Curaçao, 11,432 vessels of 95m. gross tons; Aruba, 2,798 vessels of 52m. gross tons. Curaçao has a dry dock of 120,000 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones, 1 Jan. 1983, 65,163. Eight radio stations are operating on medium-waves from Curaçao, Aruba, Bonaire, and St Maarten. These stations broadcast in *Papiamento*, Dutch, English and Spanish and are mainly financed by income from advertisements. In addition, Radio Nederland and Trans World Radio have powerful relay stations operating on medium- and short-waves from Bonaire. There were (1980) 175,000 radio and 43,000 TV receivers.

Cinemas (1973). Curaçao and Aruba had 13 cinemas with a seating capacity of

11,000. There is a drive-in for 500 cars in Curaçao, for 200 cars in St Maarten and for 350 cars in Aruba.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Court of First Instance, which sits in each island, and a Court of Appeal in Willemstad.

Religion. In 1980, 82% of the population were Roman Catholics, 8% were Protestants (St Maartin and St Eustatius being chiefly Protestant).

Education (1977). There were 36,365 pupils and 1,458 teachers in primary schools, 10,685 pupils and 440 teachers in secondary schools, 7,825 students and 619 teachers in technical schools, and 358 students with 46 teachers in teacher-training colleges.

Health. In June 1973 there were 155 physicians, 55 specialists, 33 dentists and 18 pharmacists. In 1973, 11 hospitals had 2,037 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

USA Consul-General: Thomas M. Coony.

The British consulate closed on 1 Sept. 1976.

ARUBA

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 193 sq. km and population (1983) 67,014.

GOVERNMENT. The Island of Aruba obtained separate status within the Kingdom of the Netherlands from 1 Jan. 1986. Complete independence is anticipated in 1996.

Governor: F. B. Tromp.

Prime Minister, Minister of General Affairs: J. H. Eman.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Traffic and Transport: B. J. M. Nisbeth.

Economic Affairs and Labour: L. Berlinski. *Justice:* E. J. Vos. *Welfare:* A. G. Croes.

Public Works: P. P. Kelly. *Finance:* A. W. Engelbrecht.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc., are obtainable on request from the Statistical Office, Willemstad, Curaçao. *Statistical Jaarboek 1970* (text in Dutch, English and Spanish).

De West Indische Gids. The Hague. Monthly from 1919

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad, 4th ed. 1972

Hartog, J., *Aruba.* Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire.* Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao.* Oranjestad, 1961

Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden.* Rotterdam, 1951

NEW ZEALAND

Capital: Wellington

Population: 3.2m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$7,410 (1983)

HISTORY. The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769. From about 1800 onwards, New Zealand became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony. Then followed a steady stream of British settlers.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1848, and between 1860 and 1870, misunderstandings over land led to war, but peace was permanently established in 1871, and the development of New Zealand has been marked by racial harmony and integration.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Zealand lies south-east of Australia in the south Pacific, Wellington being 1,983 km from Sydney by sea. There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands and small outlying islands, as well as the territories overseas (*see pp.* 911–13).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,750 km from north to south. Area, excluding territories overseas, 268,704 sq. km.; North Island, 11,469,000 hectares; South Island, 15,046,000 hectares; Stewart Island, 174,000 hectares; Chatham Islands, 96,000 hectares; minor islands, 82,900 hectares. Census population, exclusive of territories overseas:

	<i>Total population</i>	<i>Average annual increase %</i>		<i>Total population</i>	<i>Average annual increase %</i>
1858	115,462	—	1921	1,271,644	2.27
1874	344,984	—	1926	1,408,139	2.06
1878	458,007	7.33	1936	1,573,810	1.13
1881	534,030	5.10	1945 ¹	1,702,298	0.83
1886	620,451	3.05	1951 ¹	1,939,472	2.37
1891	668,632	1.50	1956 ¹	2,174,062	2.31
1896	743,207	2.13	1961 ¹	2,414,984	2.12
1901 ¹	815,853	1.89	1966 ¹	2,676,919	2.10
1906	936,304	2.75	1971 ¹	2,862,631	1.34
1911	1,058,308	2.52	1976 ¹	3,129,383	1.71
1916 ¹	1,149,225	1.50	1981 ¹	3,175,737	0.20

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

¹ Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The areas and populations of statistical areas (with principal centres) as at 31 March 1985 were as follows ¹:

<i>Statistical area</i> ²	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Total population</i>
Northland (Whangarei)	12,653	124,400
Central Auckland (Auckland)	5,581	894,000
South Auckland—Bay of Plenty (Hamilton)	36,882	522,500
East Coast (Gisborne)	10,885	49,500
Hawke's Bay (Napier, Hastings)	11,289	152,800
Taranaki (New Plymouth)	9,729	108,200
Wellington (Wellington)	27,766	587,700
<i>Total, North Island</i>	<i>114,785</i>	<i>2,439,100</i>

¹ For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas.

² Listed from north to south.

<i>Statistical area</i> ¹	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Total population</i>
Marlborough (Blenheim)	10,210	37,200
Nelson (Nelson)	18,948	79,400
Westland (Greymouth)	15,477	23,100
Canterbury (Christchurch) ²	43,346	422,200
Otago (Dunedin)	36,873	182,100
Southland (Invercargill) ³	28,464	108,200
<i>Total, South Island</i>	<i>153,318</i>	<i>852,200</i>
 Total, New Zealand	 268,103	 3,291,300

¹ Listed from north to south. ² Includes Chatham Islands County.

³ Includes Stewart Island County.

New Zealand-born residents made up 85.4% of the population at the 1981 census. Foreign-born (provisional): UK, 253,810; Australia, 44,500; Netherlands, 21,630; Samoa, 26,180; Cook Islands, 14,370; USA, 5,430; Ireland, 6,970; others, 97,070.

Maori population: 1896, 42,113; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1961, 171,553; 1971, 227,414; 1976, 270,035; 1981, 279,255.

Populations of statistical divisions and main urban areas as at 31 March 1985 were as follows:

Auckland	894,000	Invercargill	54,100
Christchurch	323,500	Nelson	44,400
Dunedin	110,900	New Plymouth	46,400
Hamilton	170,100	Rotorua	52,100
Napier-Hastings	116,900	Tauranga	60,300
Palmerston North	95,500	Timaru	28,700
Wellington	342,500	Wanganui	39,800
<i>Urban areas:</i>		Whangarei	43,500
Gisborne	32,600		

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Total live births</i>	<i>Ex-nuptial births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces (decrees absolute)</i>
1982	49,938	11,386	25,532	25,537	12,395
1983	50,474	11,979	25,991	24,678	9,750
1984	51,636	12,556	25,378	25,272	9,166

Birth rate, 1984, 15.85 per 1,000; death rate, 7.79 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7.76 per 1,000; infant mortality, 11.56 per 1,000 live births.

External migration (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	<i>Arrivals</i>	<i>Departures</i>		<i>Arrivals</i>	<i>Departures</i>
1980	925,939	947,253	1983	915,463	900,021
1981	970,427	986,636	1984	922,868	912,311
1982	946,287	951,030	1985	1,017,212	1,016,995

Population and Migration: Part B—External Migration. Dept. of Statistics, Wellington, Annually

CLIMATE. Lying in the cool temperate zone, New Zealand enjoys very mild winters for its latitude owing to its oceanic situation, and only the extreme south has cold winters. The situation of the mountain chain produces much sharper climatic contrasts between east and west than in a north-south direction. Observations for 1983: Auckland. Jan. 65.5°F (18.6°C), July 50°F (10.2°C). Annual rainfall 41.5" (1,053 mm). Christchurch. Jan. 61.3°F (16.3°C), July 42.4°F (5.8°C). Annual rainfall 29" (737 mm). Dunedin. Jan. 57.4°F (14.1°C), July 43.2°F (6.2°C). Annual rainfall 38.1" (968 mm). Hokitika. Jan. 56.1°F (13.4°C), July 43.5°F (6.4°C). Annual rainfall 132.2" (3,357 mm). Rotorua. Jan. 61.2°F (16.2°C), July 43.7°F (6.5°C). Annual rainfall 49.9" (1,268 mm). Wellington. Jan. 59.9°F (15.5°C), July 46.4°F (8.0°C). Annual rainfall 51.2" (1,300 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Definition was given the status

of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	1917-20	Viscount Cobham	1957-62
Viscount Jellicoe	1920-24	Sir Bernard Fergusson	1962-67
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	1924-30	Sir Arthur Porritt, Bt	1967-72
Lord Bledisloe	1930-35	Sir Denis Blundell	1972-77
Viscount Galway	1935-41	Sir Keith Holyoake	1977-80
Sir Cyril Newall	1941-46	Sir David Beattie	1980-85
Lord Freyberg, VC	1946-52	Sir Paul Reeves	1985-
Lord Norrie	1952-57		

National flag: The British Blue Ensign with 4 stars of the Southern Cross in red, edged in white, in the fly.

National anthems: God Save the Queen; God Defend New Zealand (words by Thomas Bracken, music by John J. Woods).

Since Nov. 1977 both 'God Save the Queen' and 'God Defend New Zealand' have equal status as national anthems.

Parliament consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956. In 1974 the voting age was reduced from 20 to 18 years.

The House of Representatives from July 1984 consists of 95 members, including 4 members representing Maori electorates, elected by the people for 3 years. The 4 Maori electoral districts cover the whole country and adult Maoris of half or more Maori descent are the electors. From 1976 a descendant of a Maori is entitled to register either for a general or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1984 included 12 women members.

During Parliamentary sittings the proceedings of the House are broadcast regularly on sound radio.

House of Representatives as composed following the General Election in July 1984: Labour, 56; National Party, 37; Social Credit, 2.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in Feb. 1986:

Governor-General and C.-in-C.: The Most Rev. Sir Paul Reeves (from Nov. 1985).

Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs, Security Intelligence Service: David R. Lange.

Deputy Prime Minister, Attorney-General, Justice, the Legislative Department, the Government Printing Office: Geoffrey W. R. Palmer.

Minister of State, Defence, War Pensions, Rehabilitation: Francis D. O'Flynn.

Labour and State Services: Stanley J. Rodger.

Transport, Railways, Civil Aviation and Meteorological Services, Pacific Island Affairs: Richard W. Prebble.

Trade and Industry: David F. Caygill.

Education and Environment: Cedric R. Marshall.

Maori Affairs, Lands, Forests and the Valuation Department: Koro T. Wetere.

Health and Local Government: Michael E. R. Bassett.

Postmaster-General, Broadcasting: Jonathon L. Hunt.

Inland Revenue, Friendly Societies, Finance: Roger O. Douglas.

Overseas Trade and Marketing, Tourism, Publicity, Recreation and Sport: Michael K. Moore.

Social Welfare, Police, Women's Affairs: Margaret A. Hercus.

Energy, Statistics, Science and Technology, Audit Department: Robert J. Tizard.
Agriculture, Fisheries, Rural Banking and Finance Corporation: Colin J. Moyle.
Works and Development, Earthquake and War Damage Commission: Fraser M. Colman.

Regional Development, Employment, Immigration: Thomas K. Burke.
Customs, Consumer Affairs: M. K. Shields.

Internal Affairs, Civil Defence, Arts: Peter Tapsell.

Housing, Government Life Insurance Corporation, State Insurance Office, Public Trust Office: Philip B. Goff.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) had in 1984 a salary of NZ\$79,717 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$14,000 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, \$55,115 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$5,750 (Minister of Foreign Affairs \$10,750) per annum; Minister without portfolio, \$44,572 plus a tax-free expense allowance of \$4,500 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, \$42,814 plus an expense allowance of \$4,500 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive \$600 per annum house allowance. An allowance of \$58 per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives \$51,161 plus an expense allowance of \$7,100 per annum in addition to his electorate allowance, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition \$55,115 plus expense allowance of \$5,750 per annum, and allowances for travelling and housing.

Members were paid \$32,271 per annum, plus an expense allowance varying from \$4,500 to \$9,250 according to the area of electorate represented.

There is a compulsory contributory superannuation scheme for members; retiring allowances are payable to a member after 9 years' service and the attainment of 50 years of age.

Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House*. 3rd ed. Wellington, 1973

Scott, K. J., *The New Zealand Constitution*. OUP, 1962

Local Government. New Zealand is divided into 22 regions, excluding the Chatham Islands and various uninhabited minor islands. Of these, two (Auckland and Wellington Regions) are under directly-elected Regional Councils with direct rating powers, while the other twenty are under United Councils, appointed by constituent second-tier authorities upon which they precept. The regions are subdivided into (at 31 March 1985) 88 counties, 10 districts, 128 boroughs (and cities) and 3 town districts; further districts are being formed by the amalgamation of counties, boroughs and town districts, which they will eventually replace fully. Great Barrier Island and the Chatham Islands form the 89th and 90th counties outside the regional structure. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions.

DEFENCE. The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Ministry of Defence. This is a unitary department combining not only all joint-service functions but also the former Departments of Army, Navy and Air.

Army. The Chief of the General Staff commands the Army, assisted by the General Staff and the staffs of Defence Headquarters. A regular force battalion is stationed in Singapore.

There are 2 infantry battalions, 1 artillery battery, 1 light armoured squadron.

Regular personnel, in 1986, totalled 5,431 all ranks; reserves, 1,370 territorial personnel totalled 5,963; the cadet corps totalled (1984) 1,170 Army School cadets.

Navy. The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the Chief of Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff at Defence Headquarters.

The RNZN ships include 4 frigates (including *Wellington* (ex-*Bacchante*) and *Southland* (ex-*Dido*) transferred from the Royal Navy in 1982 and 1983 respectively), 1 surveying vessel, 4 patrol craft, 4 new inshore defence boats, 2 old harbour defence motor launches, 2 survey boats, 1 oceanographic research ship, 1 tug and 1 tender.

Personnel, in 1986, totalled 2,750 officers and ratings and 450 in the naval reserve.

Air Force. The Chief of Air Staff and Air Officer Commanding the RNZAF exercises command and administration of the RNZAF. Operational units of the RNZAF comprise a utility helicopter support unit (UH-1H Iroquois) based in Singapore as part of the NZ force, South-east Asia. A helicopter support unit is based in El Gorah, Sinai, with the Sinai Multinational Force and Observers. Two UH-1H Iroquois helicopters are leased from the US Army and 27 RNZAF and 2 NZ Army personnel are attached to the unit; maritime (P-3B Orion), long and medium-range transport (Boeing 727, C-130H Hercules, Andover, F.27 Friendship) and helicopter (Sioux, Iroquois, Wasp) squadrons based at RNZAF Base Auckland; and Hobsonville; and offensive support (A-4 Skyhawk) at RNZAF Base Ohakea. Flying training units (Airtrainer, Strikemaster, TA-4 Skyhawks, Sioux) are located at RNZAF Bases Wigram and Ohakea; ground training is carried out at RNZAF Bases Auckland, Woodbourne and Wigram.

The strength as at 31 March 1985 was 4,306 regular personnel, 1,003 reserves.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. New Zealand is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OECD, ASEAN, South Pacific Forum and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Account, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—*i.e.*, apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Revenue in the Account (in NZ\$1 m.) was as follows:

<i>Year ended</i>	<i>Customs and excise</i>	<i>Sales tax</i>	<i>Income tax</i>	<i>Other taxes</i>	<i>Trading profits and departmental receipts</i>	<i>Interest</i>	<i>Total</i>
31 March							
1982	549.4	1,084.1	6,514.7	439.3	592.5	664.4	9,843.4
1983	660.9	1,211.7	7,455.5	536.3	709.7	719.5	11,293.6
1984	805.6	1,312.3	7,453.3	617.8	759.9	796.2	11,744.9
1985	1,003.6	1,561.0	8,348.5	666.4	884.7	984.7	13,448.9

Expenditure from Consolidated Account, year ended 31 March, was as follows (in NZ\$1 m.):

	<i>Debt services</i>	<i>Social services¹</i>	<i>Industrial development</i>	<i>Defence</i>	<i>Total (including other)</i>
1982	1,327.2	6,205.9	1,337.4	593.6	11,123.8
1983	1,636.4	7,227.5	1,641.6	652.1	12,872.1
1984	2,229.2	7,618.5	2,134.8	673.0	14,221.5
1985	2,781.4	8,254.1	1,984.8	765.4	16,162.4

¹ Includes education, health and social welfare.

Taxation receipts in 1984–85 for all purposes amounted to \$11,914m., giving an average of \$3,649 per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is \$334.1m. National Roads Fund taxation. The estimate for 1985–86 is \$14,700m., the total being inclusive of an estimated \$385m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1985 was \$28,246m., of which \$15,837m. was held in New Zealand, \$5,114m. in Europe, \$3,417m. in USA and \$3,878m. in Canada, Australia and other sources. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1985 was \$2,530,033,000.

New Zealand System of National Accounts. This replaces the National Income and Expenditure Accounts which have been produced since 1948. National Accounts aggregates for 4 years are given in the following table (in NZ\$1 m.):

<i>Year ended</i>	<i>Gross domestic product</i>	<i>Gross national product</i>	<i>National income</i>
31 March			
1980	21,092	20,632	19,168
1981	24,461	23,950	22,281
1982	29,296	28,681	26,815
1983	32,240	31,380	29,357
1984	34,935	33,807	31,363

Currency. The monetary unit is the New Zealand *dollar*, divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1986, £1 = 2.748NZ\$; US\$1 = 1.929NZ\$.

Banking. The Reserve Bank is the sole note-issuing authority. Seven denominations of Reserve Bank notes are issued: NZ\$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100.

The New Zealand banking system comprises a central bank, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand, and 4 commercial or trading banks. There are also 12 trustee savings banks and the Post Office Savings Bank, while each trading bank has a private savings bank subsidiary. In addition, a number of trading companies, investment societies, etc., perform quasi-banking functions, accepting deposits and granting credits to clients.

The primary functions of the Reserve Bank are to act as the central bank, to advise the Government on matters relating to monetary policy, banking and overseas exchange, and to give effect to the monetary policy of the Government.

Of the 4 trading banks 2 are primarily Australian concerns, 1 until recently had its head office in London and the Bank of New Zealand has been state owned since 1 Nov. 1945.

At the end of March 1985 the amount on deposit at trading banks was NZ\$10,622.5m., while advances amounted to NZ\$8,452.5m. The weekly average of bank debits for 1984 was \$7,900.3m. excluding government.

The number of accounts with the post office savings bank at 31 March 1985 was 3.39m.; amount deposited during year ended March 1985, \$6,518m.; withdrawn, \$6,415m., total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, \$2,622m. At 31 March 1985, \$3,431m. was on deposit in Trustee Savings Banks to the credit of 3.19m. depositors. The amount to the credit of depositors with savings accounts in the trading banks was \$644.7m. at 31 March 1985.

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system of weights and measures has been completed.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities; some of these are cities and boroughs but most are electric power boards. During the year ending 31 March 1984 hydro energy provided 78% of the national electricity supply, the balance coming from coal, oil, natural gas and geothermal energy. The last is obtained from Wairakei in the thermal region; natural steam is used to drive the turbines.

The transmission systems of the North and South Islands are linked by a high-voltage direct-current transmission and 40 km of submarine cable in Cook Strait.

Principal statistics for 4 years ended 31 March are:

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Number of establishments	81	82	82	89
Generators (capacity) AC (1,000 kw.)	6,018	5,827	5,820	6,382
Units generated (1 m. kwh.)	22,111	22,963	24,301	25,855
Revenue (\$1,000)	1,276,853	1,440,235	1,720,058	1,852,830
Expenditure:				
Operating (\$1,000)	666,419	773,764	947,179	978,261
Management, etc. (\$1,000)	118,898	142,714	163,403	168,655
Capital charges (\$1,000)	299,756	329,162	359,989	383,720
Capital outlay:				
During year (\$1,000)	370,700	459,200	491,286	488,700
To date (\$1,000)	3,359,100	3,744,100	4,116,100	4,493,200

Natural Gas. Resources discovered in the Taranaki area of the North Island in 1961 are now supplying gas for household use to North Island cities including Auckland and Wellington. The much larger Maui offshore gasfield was discovered in 1969 and is at present being developed.

Minerals. New Zealand's production of minerals in 1984 included 672 kg of gold, 6,418 tonnes of bentonite, 146,840 tonnes of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 25,098

tonnes of potters' clays, 2,441,200 tonnes of iron sand, 1,523,700 tonnes of limestone for agriculture and 214,200 tonnes of limestone for industry, 1,621,400 tonnes of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 15,200 tonnes of pumice, 76,900 tonnes of serpentine, 133,200 tonnes of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,526,500 tonnes of coal. Salt produced by the solar evaporation of sea water amounted to 57,000 tonnes. Mineral production for 1983 was valued at \$191.6m.

Agriculture. Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation at 30 June 1984 was 21,224,000 hectares (including residential area and domestic orchards). There were 9,320,094 hectares of grassland, 101,216 hectares of lucerne, 86,690 hectares of land for fruit, vegetables or nursery, and 1,041,079 hectares of exotic timber plantations. The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1984 was 4,834,941 hectares.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings as at 30 June 1984 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

<i>Size of holdings (hectares)</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Aggregate area (hectares)</i>	<i>Size of holdings (hectares)</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Aggregate area (hectares)</i>
Under 5	9,039	27,294	400-799	4,417	2,406,591
5-19	13,888	138,199	800-999	796	708,464
20-39	7,543	214,303	1,000-1,199	481	526,904
40-79	12,920	740,468	1,200-1,999	958	1,465,055
80-99	4,313	381,016	2,000-3,999	561	1,530,950
100-149	6,827	836,084	4,000 and over	584	8,763,456
150-199	4,692	813,078			
200-299	6,358	1,550,693	Total	76,633	21,224,315
300-399	3,256	1,121,760			

The area and yield for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

<i>Crop years</i>	<i>Wheat</i>		<i>Maize</i>		<i>Barley</i>	
	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>	<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>	<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>	<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>
1983	70.9	300.8	17.2	142.8	81.7	346.4
1984	68.7	314.6	17.6	154.3	125.4	571.0

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. In 1984 a total area of 7,258,096 hectares was top-dressed with fertilizer and lime; 2,173,719 tonnes by ground spread and 990,499 by air.

Livestock 1984: 7,777,000 cattle, 69.7m. sheep and 436,000 pigs. Total meat produced in the year ended 30 Sept. 1984 was estimated at 1.14m. tonnes (including 418,900 tonnes of beef and 473,000 tonnes of lamb). Total liquid milk produced in the year ended 31 May 1984 was 7,464m. litres.

Production of wool for 1983-84, 364,000 tonnes (greasy basis).

Agricultural Statistics, Dept. of Statistics, Wellington, Annual.

New Zealand Agriculture, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Wellington, 1974

Allsop, F., *The First Fifty Years of New Zealand's Forest Service*, Wellington, 1973

Evans, B. L., *A History of Agricultural Production and Marketing*, Palmerston North, 1969

Levy, E. B., *Grasslands of New Zealand*, Wellington, 1970

Forestry. Of the 6.2m. hectares of indigenous forest, most is protected in National Parks or State Forests. Declining quantities of indigenous timber are being produced from restricted areas of State Forest and from privately owned forest. There are just over 1m. hectares of productive exotic forest, and this produces far more timber than the indigenous forests. Introduced pines form the bulk of the large exotic forest estate and among these radiata pine is the best multi-purpose tree, reaching log size in 25-30 years. Other species planted are Douglas fir and Eucalyptus species. The table below shows production of rough sawn timber in cu. metres for years ending 31 March:

	<i>Indigenous</i>		<i>Total</i>	<i>Exotic</i>		<i>Total</i>	<i>All Species</i>
	<i>Rimu and Miro</i>	<i>Beech</i>		<i>Exotic Pines</i>	<i>Douglas Fir</i>		<i>Total</i>
1981-82	111,614	18,208	164,442	1,885,761	173,377	2,105,991	2,270,433
1982-83	100,655	17,433	149,824	1,777,012	163,694	1,986,079	2,135,903
1983-84	99,541	15,651	136,286	1,748,467	170,950	1,959,284	2,095,570

Forest industries consist of 420 saw-mills, 9 plywood and veneer plants, 3 particle board mills, 8 pulp and paper mills and 2 fibreboard mills.

The basic products of the pulp and paper mills are mechanical and chemical pulp which are converted into newsprint, kraft and other papers, paperboard and fibreboard. Production of woodpulp, 31 March 1984, amounted to 1.06m. tonnes and of paper (including newsprint paper and paperboard) to 694,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. The total value of New Zealand Fisheries exports during the year ended 30 June 1984 was \$369.3m., an increase of \$83.8m. (22.7%) over the previous year.

	<i>Exports, 1983</i>		<i>Exports, 1984</i>	
	<i>Quantity kg (1,000)</i>	<i>Value \$ (1,000)</i>	<i>Quantity kg (1,000)</i>	<i>Value \$ (1,000)</i>
Finfish or wetfish	82,762	148,222	90,639	191,612
Rock lobster	2,585	48,054	2,454	54,075
Shellfish (squid, mussels, oysters, etc)	42,537	75,092	47,107	102,913
Total	127,884	271,368	140,200	348,600

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Major industrial developments in recent years have included the establishment of an oil refinery, an iron and steel industry using New Zealand iron sands and an aluminium smelter using hydro-electric power.

Statistics of manufacturing industries:

<i>Production year</i>	<i>Persons engaged</i>	<i>Salaries and wages paid (NZ\$1,000)</i>	<i>Cost of materials (NZ\$1,000)</i>	<i>Sales and other income (NZ\$1,000)</i>	<i>Net output (net value added) (NZ\$1,000)</i>
1983-84	305,841	4,390,203	12,487,722	23,306,170	7,104,076

The following is a statement of the provisional value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1983-84 (in NZ\$1,000):

<i>Industry group</i>	<i>Purchases & operating expenses</i>	<i>Sales and other income (NZ\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value added (NZ\$1,000)</i>	<i>Additions to fixed tangible assets</i>
Food, beverage and tobacco manufacturing	6,527,100	6,946,340	1,919,781	473,007
Textile, wearing apparel, leather industries	1,961,726	2,089,582	725,006	82,336
Wood and wood products (including furniture)	1,391,666	1,489,782	478,729	71,852
Paper and paper products, printing and publishing	2,338,005	2,456,042	830,033	174,587
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	2,489,878	2,568,931	669,410	1,043,161
Non-metallic mineral products (excludes products of petroleum and coal)	877,487	921,391	343,096	52,924
Basic metal industries	912,386	950,630	295,541	392,757
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	5,210,462	5,672,145	1,772,307	205,393
Other manufacturing industries	193,388	211,328	70,172	10,742
Total	21,902,097	23,306,170	7,104,076	2,506,758

Census of Manufacturing. Dept. of Statistics, Wellington. Annual

Labour. In Dec. 1983 there were 248 industrial unions of workers with a total of 527,545 members.

The industrial distribution of the labour force as estimated in Feb. 1984 was: Primary industries, 148,400; manufacturing, 302,300; construction, 87,700; commerce, 220,900; transport and communication, 103,100; services, 315,200; armed forces, 13,000; unemployed, 77,500; total labour force, 1,371,100.

By the Accident Compensation Act 1972 immediate compensation without proof of fault is provided for every injured person and wherever the accident occurred. Compensation is paid both for permanent physical disability and also—in the case of earners—for income losses on an income related basis. Regular adjustment in the level of payment is provided for in accordance with variations in the value of money. Non-earners such as tourists, housewives, children, students, retired people do not normally qualify for earnings related compensation but are eligible for all other benefits. These are not taxable. Housewives—including visiting women from overseas—who are non-earners are eligible for the benefits available to non-earners and home help can be paid for or the husband compensated for loss of earnings while he is looking after the home until the injured wife can resume her duties.

After the first week's incapacity and for the ensuing 4 weeks the earner can be paid 80% of his average earnings for the 28 days preceding the accident; after that the 80% is related to average earnings over the 12 preceding months. In addition—for earners—lump sums are payable for impairment, pain and disfigurement and for funeral expenses and weekly sums and lump payments to their widows and dependent children. All employees are covered by the Accident Compensation Act 1972.

Commerce. Trade (excluding specie and bullion) in NZ\$1m. for 12 months ended 30 June:

	<i>Total merchandise imported (v.f.d.)¹</i>	<i>Exports of domestic produce</i>	<i>Re-exports</i>	<i>Total merchandise exported (f.o.b.)</i>
1980-81	5,587.3	5,830.0	235.2	6,065.3
1981-82	7,044.8	6,527.8	206.0	6,733.8
1982-83	6,928.2	7,427.7	266.6	7,694.3
1983-84	8,197.9	8,336.5	195.4	8,531.9

¹ Value for duty.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 1984 (provisional):

<i>Commodity</i>	<i>Value (NZ\$1,000) (c.i.f.)</i>
Cereals and cereal preparations	52,800
Fruit and vegetables	120,633
Sugar and sugar preparations	80,072
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices, etc.	83,829
Beverages	50,682
Tobacco and manufactures	26,937
Crude rubber	39,871
Textile fibres	32,978
Crude fertilizers and minerals other than coal	157,876
Petroleum and petroleum products	1,290,081
Organic chemicals	189,604
Inorganic chemicals	120,609
Dyeing, tanning, etc. materials	53,178
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	152,524
Fertilizers, manufactured	78,602
Plastic materials, etc.	334,676
Miscellaneous chemical materials and products	106,042
Rubber manufactures ¹	71,643
Paper and paperboard manufactures	137,898
Textile yarn and fabrics, etc.	555,261
Non-metallic mineral manufactures ¹	124,910
Iron and steel	488,154
Non-ferrous metals	143,990
Manufactures of metals	224,087
General industrial machinery	638,682
Electric machinery	333,142
Road vehicles	828,626
Professional scientific instruments	170,618
Miscellaneous manufactured articles ¹	352,315
Total merchandise imported ²	9,020,069

¹ Not elsewhere specified.

² Including commodities not listed.

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1984 (provisional) were:

<i>Commodity</i>	<i>Value (NZ\$1m.)</i>	<i>Commodity</i>	<i>Value (NZ\$1m.)</i>
Meat, fresh, chilled or frozen		Forest products	
Beef and veal	634.8	Sawn timber	88.5
Lamb	869.1	Radiata pine logs	33.2
Mutton	124.6	Wood pulp	190.2
Dairy products		Apples	87.4
Skimmed milk powder	184.1	Kiwifruit	125.9
Butter	562.4	Inedible tallow	67.5
Cheese	235.9	Casein and caseinates	198.5
Hides, skins and fur skins	200.0	Iron ore and concentrates	32.1
Wool	1,113.3	Aluminium and aluminium alloys	466.7
Sausage casings	55.2	Carpets and carpeting	65.9
Fish, fresh, chilled or frozen	190.1	Domestic electrical equipment (incl. parts)	51.8
Rock lobster (crayfish)	54.1		
		Total produce exported	8,623.8

The following table shows the trade with different countries for the year ended 30 June (in NZ\$1,000):

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports v.f.d. from</i>		<i>Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to</i>	
	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Australia	1,344,196	1,654,325	949,032	1,287,141
Bahrain	23,787	25,066	14,296	10,886
Belgium	32,516	51,457	71,710	79,688
Canada	168,416	165,917	163,334	135,796
China	48,863	52,134	177,178	176,833
Fiji	29,687	16,655	103,863	106,285
France	96,397	101,095	143,036	170,079
Germany (Fed. Rep. of)	307,404	342,502	135,319	186,762
Greece	3,317	2,093	50,939	59,864
Hong Kong	97,097	109,884	92,322	116,939
India	29,567	29,380	45,611	35,735
Iran	213	32,794	355,999	406,131
Italy	105,761	137,896	119,762	148,832
Japan	1,165,997	1,708,040	1,062,423	1,311,002
Korea, Republic of	100,594	55,786	102,802	190,916
Kuwait	34,438	20,498	22,765	18,979
Malaysia	34,049	45,007	113,202	119,382
Netherlands	95,225	162,202	94,169	77,810
Philippines	9,676	14,805	90,318	75,688
Saudi Arabia	142,140	168,489	75,081	86,977
Singapore	395,062	211,152	138,522	119,485
Sweden	52,069	71,988	6,159	11,554
UK	637,759	725,102	990,143	886,820
USSR	9,023	7,088	344,763	251,969
USA	1,166,676	1,228,663	1,154,003	1,089,034

Total trade between New Zealand and UK was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	427,174	539,137	486,305	483,749	533,047
Exports and re-exports from UK	253,373	323,201	266,054	367,512	396,595

Tourism. The country has a growing tourist industry. In the year ended 31 March 1985, 596,995 travellers visited New Zealand (including 469,570 tourists), compared with 518,441 (including 402,638 tourists) in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of formed roads and streets in New Zealand at 31 March 1984 was 92,648 km. There were 14,213 bridges of over 3 metres in length with a total length of 322,797 metres at 31 March 1984. The network of state highways comprised, at 31 March 1984, 11,571 km, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1983-84 amounted to \$336.7m.

In the main, roads are financed from the National Roads Fund which is administered by the National Roads Board. This fund which is derived largely from petrol tax is used for the maintenance and improvement of existing roads. The board's income is currently of the order of \$373m. per annum. Funds are apportioned on the following basis: 39% or more of motor revenue to local authorities, 47% or more to state highways and the remaining 14% is allocated at the discretion of the board.

At 31 March 1985 motor vehicles licensed numbered 2,412,003, of which 1,500,011 were cars and 4,652 omnibuses and service vehicles. Included in the remaining numbers were 137,664 motor cycles, 1,441 power cycles, 299,811 trucks, 384,810 trailers and caravans and 72,344 farm tractors and other farm equipment.

Railways. On 31 March 1985 there were 4,273 km of 1,067 mm gauge railway open for traffic (200 km electrified). Operating earnings from government railways, 1984-85, \$454,695,000. In 1984-85 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 10.39m. tonnes, and passengers numbered 14,533,000. In addition, the railways road motor services carried 17.3m. passengers. Four rail/road ferries maintain a regular service between the North and South Islands.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to \$591.5m., and total expenditure \$588.6m. in 1984-85.

Aviation. International services are operated to and from New Zealand by a state-owned company, Air New Zealand Ltd, and by a number of overseas companies. Air New Zealand Ltd also operates most domestic scheduled passenger services. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended Dec. 1984: Passengers carried, 2,950,000. International services: Passengers carried, 1,851,000; mail, 3,502 tonnes; freight, 88,117 tonnes.

Shipping. Container ships operate from Auckland, Wellington, Lyttelton and Port Chalmers to the UK, Europe, North America and Japan. The government-owned New Zealand Shipping Corporation has begun to increase its activity into New Zealand-UK and Pacific trades.

Entrances and clearances of vessels from overseas:

	<i>Entrances</i>		<i>Clearances</i>	
	<i>No.</i>	<i>Tons</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Tons</i>
1982	2,853	13,031,000	2,845	13,010,000
1983	3,087	13,040,000	3,077	13,053,000
1984	3,193	14,001,000	3,174	13,934,000

Post and Broadcasting. Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1985 were \$1,524.9m.; total expenditure was \$1,208m. The average staff for 1984-85 was 38,149.

The telegraph and telephone systems are operated by the Post Office. At 31 March 1985 there were 2,105,694 telephones. The telecommunications receipts for the year 1984-85 were \$972m.

An earth satellite station has been built north of Auckland to link with the Pacific satellite Intelsat III to augment the Compac and Seacon telecommunications systems which link New Zealand with overseas countries.

There are 2 TV channels both operated by the state-owned New Zealand Broadcasting Corporation, which also operates most of the broadcasting stations. Over 85% of New Zealand households have TV sets. There are 64 medium-wave broadcasting stations and 2 short-wave transmitters. Some commercial material is broadcast by both sound and TV services. Number of TV receiving licences at 31 March 1985 was 959,044.

Cinemas. There were in 1981, 154 cinemas with a seating capacity of 89,364.

Newspapers. There were (1985), 33 daily newspapers (8 morning and 25 evening) with a combined circulation of 1,077,139. Seven of these newspapers (2 each in

Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch and 1 in Dunedin) had a circulation of 723,761.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary consists of the Court of Appeal, the High Court and District Courts. All exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction. Other special courts include the Maori Land Court, Family Courts and Young Persons' Courts. At the end of Dec. 1984 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 2,989 prisoners, 2,873 males and 116 females. The death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment in 1961.

The Criminal Injuries Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provided for compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and the dependants of persons killed by such acts. However, this has now been phased out in favour of the Accident Compensation Act, 1972, except in the residual area of property damage caused by escapers. Since 1970 legal aid in civil proceedings (except divorce) has been available for persons of small or moderate means. For the year ended 31 Dec. 1984 expenditure amounted to \$4,211,168 and 22,888 applications for aid were granted.

Police. The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the central government. The total strength at 31 March 1985 was 5,129, the proportion of police to population being 1 to 642. The total cost of police services for the year 1984-85 was NZ\$191m., equivalent to \$58 per head of population. In New Zealand the police do not control traffic.

Ombudsmen. The office of Ombudsman was created in 1962. From 1975 additional Ombudsmen have been authorized. There are currently three. Ombudsmen's functions are to investigate complaints from members of the public relating to administrative decisions of government departments, local authorities and statutory organizations.

During the year ended 31 March 1985, 2,447 complaints were received, 108 of which were sustained.

Religion. No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually. The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

<i>Religious denomination</i>	<i>Number of clergy (April 1977)</i>	<i>Number of adherents 1976 census</i>	<i>1981 census</i>
Church of England	780	915,202	814,740
Presbyterian	686	566,569	523,221
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	931	478,530	456,858
Methodist	349	173,526	148,512
Baptist	254	49,442	50,043
Brethren	187	24,414	24,324
Ratana	142	35,082	35,781
Protestant (undefined)	—	33,309	16,986
Salvation Army	241	22,019	20,490
Latter-day Saints (Mormon)	162	36,130	37,686
Congregationalist	10	6,600	3,825
Seventh-day Adventist	55	11,958	11,523
Ringatu	88	6,230	6,114
Christian (undefined)	—	52,478	101,901
Jehovah's Witnesses	125	13,392	13,737
Hebrew	7	3,921	3,360
All other religious professions	—	194,271	279,768
Agnostic	—	14,136	24,201
Atheist	—	14,283	21,528
Not specified	—	39,380	108,015
Object to state	—	438,511	473,115
Total	4,712	3,129,383	3,175,737

Education. New Zealand has 6 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin). There is, in addition, Lincoln College near Christchurch, a university college of agriculture, which is a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. The number of students in 1984 was 58,242. There were 7 teachers' training colleges with 2,728 students in 1984.

At 1 July 1984 there were 315 state secondary schools with 13,739 full-time teachers and 215,819 pupils. There were also 35 district high schools with 3,036 scholars in the secondary division. At 1 July 1984, 100,847 part-time pupils attended technical classes, and 29,757 received part-time instruction from the technical correspondence institute. At 1 July 1984, 969 pupils received tuition from the secondary department of the correspondence school. There were 15 registered private secondary schools with 415 teachers and 11,070 pupils.

At 1 July 1984, there were 2,423 state primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 438,988 pupils; the number of teachers was 18,866. A correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school had 1,481 primary pupils. There were 58 registered private primary schools with 412 teachers and 10,798 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 543 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive government assistance. There are also 677 play centres which also receive government subsidy. In July 1984 there were 41,056 and 15,514 children on the rolls respectively.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1984-85 upon education was NZ\$1,728m.

The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies. Most secondary schools are controlled by their own boards. Virtually all state primary schools are controlled by the district education boards: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in state primary and secondary schools and disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are regularly visited by state school inspectors.

Report of the Minister of Education ('E.1. Report'). Annually. Wellington, Government Printer

NZ Committee on Secondary Education. *Towards Partnership.* Dept. of Education, 1976

Social Welfare. New Zealand's record for progressive legislation reaches back to 1898, when it was second only to Denmark in introducing non-contributory old-age pensions.

The present system came into operation from 1 April 1972. It provides for retirement, unemployment, widowhood, invalidity and sickness, as well as hospital and other medical care. Since 1 April 1969 the scheme has been financed from general taxation. Previously there was a special social security tax on virtually all income of individuals and companies in excess of \$4 a week which met approximately three-quarters of the cost of the scheme, the balance being met from general taxation.

At 31 Dec. 1984 the current weekly rates of widows', invalids', sickness, domestic purposes, unemployment and miners' benefits were \$162.46 for a married couple, \$97.48 for an unmarried person aged 20 years or over, and \$75.02 for those under 20 years.

There are additional payments for dependent children.

All benefits except superannuation and family allowances are subject to an income test.

Family Benefit. A family benefit of \$6 a week is payable for each dependent child.

Unemployment Benefit. The payment is subject to the condition that the applicant is capable and willing to undertake suitable employment.

Sickness Benefit. Payment is subject to medical evidence of incapacity of a person who has suffered a loss of weekly earnings as a result.

Other benefits include emergency benefits and additional benefits for those in need but who either do not qualify for one of the standard benefits or who have special needs or commitments for which a benefit at the standard rate is insufficient.

Medical, Hospital and Related Benefits. Medical, hospital and other related benefits are also provided under the Social Welfare scheme. These consist mainly of the payment of certain fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public and mental hospitals, certain fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connexion with dental services up to the age of 16, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

Pensions. Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances to members or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War and the Vietnam War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Principal rates are: War pensions are payable to widows at a rate of \$50.76 a week, together with a mother's allowance of \$58.98 a week, increased by \$6 a week for each additional child, in addition to the normal child allowances of \$6 per week for each child. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding \$41.29 per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability.

An 'economic pension' is defined as a supplementary pension granted on economic grounds and is additional to any pension payable as of right in respect of death or disablement. The maximum weekly rates are \$81.23 to a married person (if unmarried, \$97.48); to the widow or dependent widowed mother of a member, \$97.48.

War veterans' allowances are \$97.48 weekly for a single person and \$81.23 for a married person, plus an equal amount to a wife, increased by \$1.50 a week each at age 65, subject to income qualifications.

Domestic Purposes Benefit. A domestic purposes benefit is payable to unsupported male and female solo parents including divorced, separated and unmarried persons, prisoners' spouses and also to those who are required to give full-time care to a person (other than their spouse) who would otherwise have to be admitted to hospital.

Death Benefit. A death benefit of \$1,000 is payable to a widow or widower if totally dependent on the deceased plus \$500 for each dependent child but not exceeding \$1,500.

Social Welfare Benefits and War Pensions:

	Number in force at 31 March 1985	Total payments 1984-85 (NZ\$1,000)
<i>Benefits</i>		
SOCIAL WELFARE:		
Monetary—		
Superannuation	459,813	2,743,512
Widows	13,557	78,495
Family care	364,887	60,460
Family	519,739	284,167
Invalids	21,464	105,724
Miners and orphans	376	1,076
Unemployment	38,419	274,689
Sickness	9,627	72,550
Domestic purposes	56,548	460,385
Total	1,484,430	4,081,058

<i>Benefits</i>		<i>Total payments</i>
<i>SOCIAL WELFARE (contd.):</i>		<i>1984-85</i>
<i>Health, etc.—</i>		<i>(NZ\$1,000)</i>
Medical		56,825
Hospital		49,215
Maternity		11,253
Pharmaceutical		254,843
Supplementary		47,142
Total		419,278

WAR PENSIONS as at 31 March 1985:

<i>Type of Person</i>	<i>Number in Force</i>	<i>Dependent Wives Included</i>	<i>Annual Value NZ\$ (1,000)</i>
War disablement	21,795	—	26,774
Dependants of disabled	78	—	345
Widows	4,400	}	11,703
Other dependants of deceased	45		
Economic	1,639	68	8,367
War service	2,335	1,478	17,425
War veteran's allowance	1,193	558	8,639
Police	32	—	46
Total	31,537	2,104	73,299

Reciprocity with Other Countries. There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and the UK in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

Superannuation. Following the change of Government in Dec. 1975 the earnings-related superannuation scheme described in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1977-78, was abolished. Under the new system (operative from Feb. 1977) superannuation is payable to all New Zealanders on reaching the age of 60. It is taxable but not subject to an income test. The rates are based on the national average wage, of which married couples now receive 80% and single persons 60% of the married rate.

Health. At 30 June 1984 there were 7,750 doctors on the medical register. At 31 March 1984 there were 24,891 public hospital beds, of which 2,171 were for maternity cases.

MINOR ISLANDS

The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 829 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand (but not within any local government area) are the following: Kermadec Islands (34 sq. km), Three Kings Islands (8 sq. km), Auckland Islands (114 sq. km), Campbell Island (62 sq. km), Antipodes Islands (606 sq. km), Bounty Islands (1 sq. km), Snares Islands (3 sq. km), Solander Island (1 sq. km). With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 5, 1981 census) and Campbell Island (population, 10, 1981 census) both of which have staffed meteorological stations, none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands** were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 131° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles NNE of New Zealand. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

Territories Overseas coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of Tokelau and the Ross Dependency.

Tokelau. Situated some 480 km to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunonu and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 1,011 hectares; the population at census 2 Nov. 1981 was 1,572.

By the Tokelau Islands Act 1948 the Tokelau Group was included within the territorial boundaries of New Zealand; legislative powers are now invested in the Governor-General in Council. The inhabitants are British subjects and New Zealand citizens. In Dec. 1976 the territory was officially renamed 'Tokelau', the name by which it has customarily been known to its inhabitants.

From 8 Nov. 1974 the office of Administrator was invested in the Secretary of Foreign Affairs. Certain powers are delegated to the district officer in Apia, Western Samoa.

Because of the very restricted economic and social future in the atolls, the islanders agreed to a proposal put to them by the Minister of Island Territories in 1965 that over a period of years most of the population be resettled in New Zealand. Up to March 1975, 528 migrants entered New Zealand as permanent residents under Government sponsorship. At the request of the people the scheme has now been suspended.

New Zealand Government aid to Tokelau totalled \$2.64m. for the year ended 31 March 1984.

Ross Dependency. By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 400,000–450,000 sq. km and is mostly ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole.

The main base—Scott Base—at Pram Point, Ross Island—is manned throughout the year, about 12 people being present during winter. Vanda Station in the dry ice-free Wright Valley is manned every summer.

Quartermain, L. B., *New Zealand and the Antarctic*. Wellington, 1971

SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

THE COOK ISLANDS

HISTORY. The Cook Islands, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. In 1965 the Cook Islands became a self-governing territory in 'free association' with New Zealand.

AREA AND POPULATION. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group. The names of the islands with their populations as at the census of 1 Dec. 1981 were as follows:

<i>Lower Group—</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Northern Group—</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Rarotonga	67.2	9,530	Nassau	1.2	134
Mangaia	51.8	1,364	Palmerston (Avarau)	2.0	51
Atiu	26.9	1,225	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	9.8	608
Aitutaki	18.0	2,335	Manihiki (Humphrey)	5.4	405
Mauke (Parry Is.)	18.4	681	Rakahanga (Reirson)	4.1	272
Mitiaro	22.3	256	Pukapuka (Danger)	5.1	796
Manuae and Te au-o-tu	6.2	12	Suvarrow (Anchorage)	0.4	—
Takutea	1.3	—			
			Total	293	17,754

In 1984, 408 live births and 102 deaths were registered. In 1983 there were 24,000 Cook Islanders living abroad, mainly in New Zealand.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Cook Islands Constitution Act 1964, which provides for the establishment of internal self-government in the Cook Islands, came into force on 4 Aug. 1965.

The Act establishes the Cook Islands as fully self-governing but linked to New Zealand by a common Head of State, the Queen, and a common citizenship, that of New Zealand. It provides for a ministerial system of government with a Cabinet consisting of a Premier and 6 other Ministers. The New Zealand Government is represented by a New Zealand Representative and the position of a Queen's Representative has recently been created by changes in the Constitution. New Zealand continues to be responsible for the external affairs and defence of the Cook Islands, subject to consultation between the New Zealand Prime Minister and the Prime Minister. The changed status of the Islands does not affect the consideration of subsidies or the right of free entry into New Zealand for exports from the group.

The capital is Rarotonga.

Prime Minister: Sir T. R. A. H. Davis.

ECONOMY AND TRADE

Budget. Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales.

Grants from New Zealand, mainly for medical, educational and general administrative purposes totalled \$7m. in 1982–83.

Currency. The Cook Island *dollar* is at par with the New Zealand *dollar*.

Agriculture. Livestock (1984): Pigs, 17,000; goats, 3,000.

Commerce. Exports, mainly to New Zealand, were valued at \$6.5m. in 1984. Main items of export were fresh fruit and vegetables, fruit juice, copra and clothing. Imports totalled \$30m. in 1984. The main items were foodstuffs, manufactured goods (including transport equipment), petrol and petroleum products.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. New Zealand has financed the construction of an international airport at Rarotonga which became operational for jet services in Sept. 1973.

Shipping. A fortnightly cargo shipping service is provided between New Zealand, Niue and Rarotonga.

Telecommunications. Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands. In 1983 there were 2,052 telephones.

EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Education. Twenty-eight primary schools are established in the various islands. Of these, two are Roman Catholic missionary schools and two are Seventh-Day Adventist missionary schools. Five primary schools have secondary school attachments, and there are also nine secondary schools. Two of these secondary schools

are run by missions; one by the Roman Catholic Mission and the other by the Seventh-Day Adventist Mission. The number of students enrolled at school on 31 March 1984, was 5,051.

The instruction given at school is based on the New Zealand School syllabus and students can sit for the New Zealand School Certificate and University Entrance examinations. Most schools teach in both the English and Cook Island Maori languages, but the use of Cook Islands Maori is restricted to the primary school level.

There were 102 Government-funded students studying at overseas tertiary or technical institutes in 1983.

Health. All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment.

NIUE

History. Niue achieved internal self-government in Oct. 1974.

Area and Population. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 1 Oct. 1984 was 2,877. During 1984 births registered numbered 69, deaths 23. Migration to New Zealand is the main factor in population change.

Constitution and Government. There is a Legislative Assembly of 20 members, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands.

Premier: Robert R. Rex, CMG, OBE.

Budget. Financial aid from New Zealand, 1984-85, totalled \$4,597,000.

Agriculture. The most important products of the island are coconuts, passion fruit, honey, limes and root crops.

Trade. Exports, 1984, \$247,235 (main export, canned coconut cream); imports, (1983) \$3,158,778.

Communications. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island. A weekly commercial air service links Niue with Western Samoa, Cook Islands, American Samoa and New Zealand. Telephones (1983) 383.

Education. There were 7 government schools with 834 pupils in 1985.

Health. In 1980 there were 2 doctors, 3 dentists, 2 midwives and 21 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of New Zealand in Great Britain (New Zealand Hse, Haymarket, London, SW1Y 4TQ)

High Commissioner: Bryce Harland.

Of Great Britain in New Zealand (Reserve Bank of New Zealand Bldg., 2 The Terrace, Wellington, 1)

High Commissioner: T. D. O'Leary, CMG.

Of New Zealand in the USA (37 Observatory Cir., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Rt. Hon. Sir Wallace E. Rowling.

Of the USA in New Zealand (29 Fitzherbert Terrace, Wellington)

Ambassador: Paul Cleveland.

Of New Zealand to the United Nations

Ambassador: Bryce Harland.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The central statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, 1).

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. The Department of Statistics functions under the Statistics Act 1975 and reports to Parliament through the Minister of Statistics. A comprehensive statistical service has been developed to meet national requirements, and close contact is maintained with the United Nations Statistical Office and other international statistical organizations; through the Conference of Asian Statisticians assistance is being given with the development of statistics in the region.

The oldest publications consist of (a) census results from 1858 onwards and (b) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

New Zealand Official Yearbook. Annual, from 1893

Catalogue of New Zealand Statistics. 1972

Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual

Monthly Abstract of Statistics. From 1914

Pocket Digest of Statistics. Annual, 1927-31, 1938 ff.

Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments. Annual

Pacific Islands Yearbook. Sydney, 1977

Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. 2 vols. Wellington, 1940

Encyclopaedia of New Zealand. 3 vols. Wellington, 1966

National Bibliography. Wellington, 1968

Alley, R., *New Zealand and the Pacific.* Boulder, 1984

Bedggood, D., *Rich and Poor in New Zealand.* Sydney, 1980

Bush, G., *Local Government and Politics in New Zealand.* Sydney, 1980

Easton, B., *Social Policy and the Welfare State in New Zealand.* Auckland, 1980

Grover, R. F., *New Zealand.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Holcroft, M. H., *The Shaping of New Zealand.* Auckland, 1975

Kennaway, R., Jackson, K., Henderson, J. (eds.) *Beyond New Zealand: The Foreign Policy of a Small State.* Auckland, 1980

Levine, S. (ed.), *Politics in New Zealand.* London, 1978.—*The New Zealand Political System.* London, 1979

Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957

Oliver, W. H. (ed.), *The Oxford History of New Zealand.* OUP, 1981

Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: The Development of its Laws and Constitution.* 2nd ed. London, 1967

Shadbolt, M. F. R., *The Shell Guide to New Zealand.* Christchurch, 1976

Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Rev. ed. London, 1980

Traue, J. E., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* 11th ed. Wellington, 1978

Wards, I., *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1976

Wise's New Zealand Guide. 7th ed. Auckland, 1979

NICARAGUA

Capital: Managua
Population: 2.9m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$900 (1983)

República de Nicaragua

HISTORY. Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 5 Aug. 1914 the Bryan–Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the US was signed, under which the US in return for US\$3m. acquired a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua and a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Islands on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 22 June 1916. US Marines finally left in 1933. The Bryan–Chamarro treaty was abrogated on 14 July 1970 and the Corn Islands handed back in 1971.

The 46-year political domination of Nicaragua by the Somoza family ended on 17 July 1979, after the 17 years long struggle by the Sandinista National Liberation Front flared into civil war. A Government Junta of National Reconstruction was established by the revolutionary government on 20 July 1979 and a 51-member Council of State later created; both were dissolved on 10 Jan. 1985 following new Presidential and legislative elections.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nicaragua is bounded north by Honduras, east by the Caribbean, south by Costa Rica and west by the Pacific. Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 540 km on the Atlantic and 350 km on the Pacific. Population at the census of April 1971 was 1,877,972. Estimate (1984) 2,908,000.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics, 23 inhabitants per sq. km in 1984. In 1981, births, 104,000; marriages, 16,000; deaths, 10,000.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1974 were: Mestizo, 69%; white, 19%; Negro, 9%; Indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments with population as in 1981:

Boaco	88,862	Jinotega	127,159	Matagalpa	220,548
Carazo	109,450	León	248,704	Nueva Segovia	97,765
Chinandega	228,573	Madriz	72,408	Río San Juan	29,001
Chontales	98,462	Managua	819,679	Rivas	108,913
Esteli	110,076	Masaya	149,015	Zelaya	202,462
Granada	113,102				

The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1981) 615,000 inhabitants. Other cities: León, 158,577; Grenada, 72,640; Masaya, 78,308; Chinandega, 144,291.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a wet season from May to Jan. Temperatures vary with altitude. Managua. Jan. 79°F (26°C), July 86°F (30°C). Annual rainfall 45'' (1,140 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Elections for a President and

Vice-President and for a 96-member National Assembly were held on 4 Nov. 1984. All elections were by direct vote, with that for the National Assembly being by proportional representation. The minimum voting age is 16 years.

President: Daniel Ortega Saavedra (elected 4 Nov. 1984, took office 10 Jan. 1985).

Vice-President: Sergio Ramírez Mercado.

In the legislative elections, 61 of the 96 National Assembly seats were won by the *Frente Sandinista de Liberación Nacional* (FSLN), 14 by the *Partido Conservador Demócrata*, 9 by the *Partido Liberal Independiente*, 6 by the *Partido Socialcristiano de Pueblo*, and 6 by 3 parties of the far left. The National Assembly is charged with drafting a new Constitution by 1987, replacing the 1974 Constitution which was abrogated on 20 July 1979.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: *Salve a ti Nicaragua* (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

Local government. The republic is divided into a National District and 16 departments, each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, education and other matters. The departments have 134 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

DEFENCE. Conscription was introduced in 1983 for men between 17 and 22 years.

Army. The Army is organized into 1 motorized infantry brigade, 5 armoured, 10 infantry, 10 counter-insurgency (light infantry), and 6 engineer battalions; 1 field artillery brigade and 1 anti-aircraft artillery group. Equipment includes 45 T-54/-55 and 3 M-4A3 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 30,000 with an additional 30,000 reservists and Militia.

Navy. Includes 2 *ex*-Soviet fast gunboats, 2 *ex*-North Korean fast torpedo boats, 4 coastguard cutters, 18 coastal patrol craft and 2 minor landing craft operated by the marine section of the National Guard to picket the east and west coasts. Personnel in 1986 totalled 500 officers and men.

Air Force. Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the Air Force has been semi-independent since 1947. Its combat units are reported to have 12 L-39 Albatross light jet attack/trainers, 4 T-33 armed jet trainers, and 3 T-28 armed piston-engined trainers. Other equipment includes 4 C-47s, Spanish-built Aviocar and 2 Israeli-built Arava STOL transports and smaller communications aircraft and helicopters, including 4 Mi-8s, 6 Mi-2s and 10 Mi-24 gunships.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nicaragua is a member of the UN, OAS and the Central American Common Market.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 31 Dec., in 1m. córdobas:

	1979	1980	1981	1982
Revenue	3,760.1	5,972.0	5,874.0	6,982.0
Expenditure	3,409.0	5,972.0	6,720.0	6,703.0

Currency. The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (C\$), divided into 100 *centavos*. On 31 Dec. 1978 total money supply was 1,887.8m. córdobas. Bills form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdobas to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins, 1 córdoba, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos. March 1986, US\$1 = 70 córdobas; £1 = 40.19 córdobas.

Banking. The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was reorganized in July 1979, becoming the National Development Bank and including the National Development Institute (INFONAC) and Special Fund for Development (FED). This new law gave it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue department of the National Bank.

In July 1979 private financial banking was nationalized and branches of foreign banks were prohibited from receiving deposits.

Weights and Measures. Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity for electric energy was 400,000 kw. in 1984 and 1,200 kwh. was produced.

Minerals. Production of gold in 1980 was 67,000 troy oz.; of silver, 167,000 troy oz.; of copper, 3,000 tonnes. There is no iron or coalmining. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Exploration for petroleum began off the Pacific and Atlantic coasts in 1965. A petroleum refinery of 650,000 tonnes capacity is functioning at Managua.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1975, 22% of the GNP.

Of the total land area (about 36.5m. acres), about 17.5m. acres are under timber 0.9m. acres are used for grazing and 2.1m. acres are arable. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1.73 acres). Of the arable only 1.2m. acres are actively cultivated, 780,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans.

The products of the western half are varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, now under the aegis of the new *Instituto del Café*, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. Production (1982): Coffee, 57,000 tonnes; sugar, 3m. tonnes; cotton, 190,000 tonnes.

There were about 2m. head of cattle in 1984 and 540,000 pigs.

Forestry. Timber production has been declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dye-woods. Production of sawn wood in 1978, 270,000 tonnes.

Fishery. On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity. Over 6.4m. lb. of shrimps were exported in 1978 and were processed in 3 plants at Schooner Cay and El Bluff. Catch (1981) 5,900 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Chief local industries are cane sugar, cooking oil, cigarettes, beer, leather products, plastics, textiles, chemical products, metal products, cement (349,000 tonnes in 1980), strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood. Production of oil products, in 1978, was valued at 526m. córdobas; food products, 3,338.4m.; beverages, 565.8m.; textiles, 328.7m.; chemical substances and products, 1,054m.

Labour. In 1980 there were some 813,000 persons gainfully employed.

Commerce. The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US\$1m. (1984): Exports, 390m. consisting of cotton, coffee, chemical products, meat, sugar; imports, 750m.

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,030	3,282	1,810	2,176	1,324
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,269	4,940	2,367	4,755	6,368

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984, 4,000 km were paved, out of a total of 25,000 km. The whole 368.5 km of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama was completed in 1968, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. In 1981 there were 66,000 vehicles in use including 23,000 cars.

Railways. The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 373 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passengers carried (1981) 640,000.

Aviation. LANICA, the Nicaraguan airline has daily flights to Miami and 6 flights a week to Guatemala and to the inner cities of Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. PANAM and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), COPA (Compañía Panameña de Aviación), have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other Central American countries and USA. SAM (Servicio Aéreo de Medellín) has 3 flights a week to Nicaragua and Colombia. In 1977, 223,420 passengers and 24.2m. tonnes of cargo were carried.

Shipping. The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Saudino through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 8 vessels. In 1980, 471,000 tonnes of goods were loaded and 1.14m. tonnes unloaded at Nicaraguan ports.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1982 there were 51,237 telephones.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1981 was 140,000 and television sets 180,000. There are 2 television stations at Managua.

Cinemas. Cinemas numbered over 100 in 1977 and seated over 60,000.

Newspapers. In 1983 there were 3 daily newspapers (2 in Managua and 1 in León), with a total circulation of about 105,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields) and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

Religion. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 7 bishoprics (León, Granada, Estelí, Matagalpa, Juigalpa, Masaya and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants, established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 54,100 in 1966.

Education. There were, in 1981, 4,577 primary schools, with a total of 503,497 pupils and 14,113 teachers; and 377 secondary schools, with 139,743 pupils and 4,221 teachers. It was claimed that the illiteracy rate was 13% in 1980. In 1977 there were 6 universities and technical colleges with 1,204 professors and 23,171 students.

Social Welfare. In 1980 there were 1,600 physicians and 50 hospitals with 4,573 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nicaragua in Great Britain (8 Gloucester Rd., London, SW7 4PP)

Ambassador: Francisco d'Escoto.

Of Great Britain in Nicaragua

Ambassador and Consul-General: P. W. Summerscale (resides in San José).

Of Nicaragua in the USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos Tunnermann.

Of the USA in Nicaragua (Km. 4½ Carretera Sur., Managua)

Ambassador: Harry E. Bergold, Jr.

Of Nicaragua to the United Nations

Ambassador: Javier Chamorro Mora.

Books of Reference

Dirección General Estadística y Censos, *Boletín de Estadística* (irregular intervals); and *Indicadores Economicos*.

Black, G., *Triumph of the People: The Sandinista Revolution in Nicaragua*. London, 1981

Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos. Banco Central, Managua

Booth, J. A., *The End of the Beginning: The Nicaraguan Revolution*. Boulder, 1982

Christian, S., *Nicaragua: Revolution in the Family*. New York, 1985

McGinnis, J., *Solidarity with the People of Nicaragua*. New York, 1985

Rosset, P., and Vandermeer, J., (eds.) *The Nicaragua Reader: Documents of a Revolution under Fire*. New York, 1984

Walker, T. W., *Nicaragua: The Land of Sandino*. Boulder, 1982.—*Nicaragua: The First Five Years*. New York, 1985

Weber, H., *Nicaragua: The Sandinista Revolution*. London and New York, 1981

Woodward, R. L., *Nicaragua*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

NIGER

Capital: Niamey
Population: 6.48m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$240 (1983)

République du Niger

HISTORY. Niger was occupied by France between 1883 and 1899, and became a territory of French West Africa in 1904. It became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 18 Dec. 1958 and achieved full independence on 3 Aug. 1960.

On 15 April 1974 the first President, Hamani Diori, was overthrown in a military *coup* led by Lieut.-Col. Seyni Kountché, who suspended the constitution, dissolved the National Assembly and banned political groups.

AREA AND POPULATION. Niger is bounded north by Algeria and Libya, east by Chad, south by Nigeria, south-west by Benin and Burkina Faso, and west by Mali. Area, 1,186,408 sq. km (458,075 sq. miles), with a population at the 1977 census of 5,098,657. Estimate (1985) 6,475,000. The major towns (populations 1983) are: Niamey, the capital (399,100 inhabitants), Zinder (82,800), Maradi (65,100), Tahoua (41,900), Agadèz (20,475 in 1977). Arlit (28,000), Akouta (26,000). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (54%), Songhai and Djerma (23%), Fulani (10%), Beriberi-Manga (9%) and Tuareg (3%). The official language is French.

CLIMATE. Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the south-western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells. Niamey, 95°F (35°C). Annual rainfall varies from 22" (560 mm) in the south to 7" (180 mm) in the Sahara zone.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The country is administered by a Supreme Military Council of 12 officers led by the President, who appoints a Council of Ministers to assist him. A system of elected Development Councils at all levels has been created, culminating in a 150-member National Development Council with limited legislative powers.

The Council of Ministers, in Sept. 1985, comprised:

Head of State, President of SMC, Defence and Interior: Maj.-Gen. Seyni Kountché.

Prime Minister: Hamid Algabid.

Ministers of State: Boukari Adjé (*Finance*), Amadou Nouhou (*Commerce and Transport*), Yahaya Tounkara (*Hydrology and Environment*).

Ministers: Idé Oumarou (*Foreign Affairs and Co-operation*), Daouda Diallo (*Information*), Attahir Darkoye (*National Education*), Lieut.-Col. Mamadou Beidari (*Public Companies*), Salaou Barmou (*Posts and Telecommunications*), Hadji Nadji (*Civil Service and Labour*) Sani Koutoubi (*Mines and Industry*), Dr Ari Toubou Ibrahim (*Rural Development*), Illa Maikassoua (*Higher Education and Research*), Amadou Djibo (*Youth, Sports and Culture*), Moumouni Yacouba (*Public Works and Town Planning*), Dr Abdou Moudi (*Public Health and Social Affairs*), al-Haji Allele Habibou (*Justice*).

Ministers-Delegate: Amadou Fity Maiga (*Interior*), al-Moustapha Soumeila (*Planning*).

There are 2 Secretaries of State.

National flag: Three horizontal strips of orange, white and green, with an orange disc in the middle of the white strip.

Local government: Niger is divided into 7 *départements* (Agadez, Diffa, Dosso,

Maradi, Niamey, Tahoua and Zinder), each under a prefect; they are sub-divided into 38 *arrondissements*, each under a sub-prefect, and some 150 communes.

DEFENCE. Selective military service for 2 years operates.

Army. The Army consists of 2 armoured reconnaissance squadrons, 6 infantry, 1 engineer, 1 parachute and 1 support company. Equipment includes 10 M-8, 18 AML-90 and 18 AML-60-7 armoured cars. Strength (1986) 2,150. There are additional paramilitary forces of some 2,500 men.

Air Force. The Air Force has 70 officers and men, 2 C-130H and 4 Noratlas transports. 1 Boeing 737 VIP transport, 2 Cessna Skymasters and 3 Do 28D Skyservants for communications duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Niger is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 10-year plan (1981-90) provided for an investment of 520,000m. francs CFA in the first phase (1981-85) with a prime aim of obtaining self-sufficiency in food.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1984-85 balanced at 85,900m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA*, with a parity rate of 50 francs CFA to 1 French franc.

Banking. The *Banque Centrale des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest* is the bank of issue, and there are 9 commercial banks in Niamey.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) amounted to 96m. kwh.

Oil. Deposits in the Lake Chad area, located in 1978, are to be exploited.

Minerals. Large uranium deposits are mined at Arlit and Akouta, in the Aïr mountains of northern Niger, with French and Japanese assistance. Concentrate production (1983) 3,416 tonnes. Phosphates are mined in the Niger valley, and coal reserves are being exploited by open-cast mining. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore in Aïr, iron ore at Say.

Agriculture. The chief foodcrops in 1982 (in 1,000 tonnes) were: Millet, 1,295; pulses, 305; sorghum, 357; cassava, 190; sugar-cane, 130; onions, 100; rice, 52. The main cash crops are ground-nuts (100), cotton and gum arabic.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 3.5m.; horses, 285,000; asses, 503,000; sheep, 3.5m.; goats, 7.5m.; camels, 412,000; chickens, 12m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Some small manufacturing industries, mainly in Niamey, produce textiles, food products, furniture and chemicals.

Trade Unions. The sole national body is the *Union Nationale des Travailleurs du Niger*, which has 15,000 members in 31 unions.

Commerce. Imports in 1982 were valued at 145,500m. francs CFA and exports at 109,400m. francs CFA. In 1981, France provided 36% of imports and took 36% of the exports. Main exports were uranium (79%) and livestock, 12%.

Total trade between Niger and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	5,762	574	6,854	391	399
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,201	17,346	9,650	10,682	12,076

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were 8,547 km of roads. Niamey and Zinder are the termini of

two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar–Aïr–Zinder road extends to Kano and the Tanezrouft–Gao–Niamey road to Benin. A 648-km ‘uranium road’ runs from Arlit to Tahoua. There were (1982), 34,240 private cars and 8,761 commercial vehicles.

Shipping. Sea-going vessels can reach Niamey (300 km. inside the country) between Sept. and March.

Aviation. There are international airports at Niamey, Zinder and Maradi. Air Niger operates domestic services to over 20 other public airports.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1981) 9,320 telephones. In Dec. 1982 there were 150,000 radio and 10,000 television receivers.

Cinemas. In 1970 there were 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 3,800.

Newspapers. In 1984 there was 1 daily newspaper, *Le Sahel*, with a circulation of 3,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are Magistrates’ and Assize Courts at Niamey, Zinder and Maradi, and justices of the peace in smaller centres. The Court of Appeal is at Niamey.

Religion. In 1980, 80% of the population was Moslem and the remainder mainly followed animist beliefs. There were about 20,000 Christians.

Education. There were, in 1980–81, 228,855 pupils and 5,518 teachers in 1,664 primary schools, 45,846 (1981) and 1,371 teachers in secondary schools, and 2,351 students and 120 teachers in the technical and teacher-training colleges. In 1982 there were 1,825 students and 273 teaching staff at the University of Niamey.

Health. In 1982 there were 2 hospitals, 36 medical centres and 116 dispensaries. In 1980 there were 136 doctors, and (in 1978) 10 dentists, 12 pharmacists, 88 midwives and 1,080 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Niger in Great Britain

Ambassador: Habou Saley (accredited 9 May 1984, resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Niger

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. M. Willson (resides in Abidjan).

Of Niger in the USA (2204 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Joseph Diatta.

Of the USA in Niger (PO Box 11201, Niamey)

Ambassador: Richard W. Bogosian.

Of Niger to the United Nations

Ambassador: Joseph Diatta.

Books of Reference

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger*. Paris, 1960

Fugelstad, F., *A History of Niger, 1850–1960*. OUP, 1984

Séré de Rivières, E., *Histoire du Niger*. Paris, 1965

NIGERIA

Capital: Lagos

Population: 93.75m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$760 (1983)

Federal Republic of Nigeria

HISTORY. The Federal Republic comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by King Dosunmu, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the United African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown on 31 Dec. 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth and on 1 Oct. 1963 Nigeria became a republic.

For the history of Nigeria from 1961 to 1978, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1979-80, pp. 923-924.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nigeria is bounded north by Niger, east by Chad and Cameroon, south by the Gulf of Guinea and west by Benin. It has an area of 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Census population, Nov. 1963, 55,670,052. The results of the 1973 census have been officially repudiated. There is considerable uncertainty over the total population, but one estimate based on electoral registration in 1978 is 95m. Estimate (1984) 94.2m.

There are 19 states and a Federal Capital Territory:

<i>States</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population 1984</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population 1984</i>
Anambra	17,675	6,029,500	Kwara	66,869	2,884,400
Bauchi	64,605	4,075,800	Lagos	3,345	2,825,200
Bendel	35,500	4,125,500	Niger	65,037	1,961,800
Benue	45,174	4,068,600	Ogun	16,762	2,596,000
Borno	116,400	5,025,000	Ondo	20,959	4,617,200
Cross River	27,237	5,830,800	Oyo	37,705	8,732,300
Gongola	91,390	4,367,600	Plateau	58,030	3,397,500
Imo	11,850	6,157,000	Rivers	21,850	2,883,300
Kaduna	70,245	6,868,800	Sokoto	102,535	7,608,900
Kano	43,285	9,681,000			

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1977-78.

The populations of the largest towns were (1975 estimate) as follows: Lagos, 1,060,848; and (in 1,000) Ibadan, 847; Ogbomosho, 432; Kano, 399; Oshogbo, 282; Ilorin, 282; Abeokuta, 253; Port Harcourt, 242; Zaria, 224; Ilesha, 224; Onitsha, 220; Iwo, 214; Ado-Ekiti, 213; Kaduna, 202; Mushin, 197; Maiduguri, 189; Enugu, 187; Ede, 182; Aba, 177; Ife, 176; Ila, 155; Oyo, 152; Ikere-Ekiti, 145; Benin, 136; Iseyin, 129; Jos, 123; Katsina, 122; Ilobu, 122; Sokoto, 118; Offa, 117; Owo, 109; Shaki, 103; Calabar, 103, Ondo, 101.

It was announced in Feb. 1976 that the federal capital would be moved from Lagos to the Abuja area and, in Sept. 1982, Abuja was established as the future capital.

CLIMATE. Lying wholly within the tropics, temperatures everywhere are high. Rainfall varies very much, but decreases from the coast to the interior. The main rains occur from April to Oct. Lagos. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,836 mm). Ibadan. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,120 mm). Kano. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 35" (869 mm). Port Harcourt. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 100" (2,497 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution drafted and ratified in 1977–78, Nigeria is a sovereign, federal republic comprising 19 states and a federal capital district. Elections were held in Aug. 1983 and President Shagari was returned with 48% of the vote but in Dec. 1983 the military again took over control in a *coup* and in Jan. 1984 a Supreme Military Council under Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Buhari took office. In Aug. 1985 there was a *coup* following which a 28-member Armed Forces Ruling Council was sworn in on 30 Aug. 1985.

Head of State, Chairman of AFRC and C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces: Maj.-Gen. Ibrahim Babangida.

On 12 Sept. 1985 the AFRC appointed a National Council of Ministers comprising the following in Feb. 1986:

Agriculture, Water Resources and Rural Development: Maj.-Gen. Alani Akinrinade. *Communications:* Lieut.-Col. Abubakar Y. Ayuba. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Domkat Yah Bali. *Education:* Jibril Aminu. *Employment, Labour and Productivity:* Rear-Adm. Patrick Konshoni. *External Affairs:* Dr Bolaji Akinyemi. *Federal Capital Territory:* Maj.-Gen. Mammam Vatsa. *Finance:* Chu Okongwu. *Health:* Koye Ransome-Kuti. *Industry:* Alhaji Bonu Shariff Musa. *Information:* Lieut.-Col. Anthony Ukpo. *Internal Affairs:* Lieut.-Col. J. N. Shagaya. *Justice:* Prince Bola Ajibola. *Mines, Power and Steel:* Tam David-West. *National Planning:* Dr Kalu I. Kalu. *Petroleum Resources:* Rilwanu Lukman. *Science and Technology:* Emmanuel Emovon. *Social Development, Youth and Culture:* Lieut.-Col. Ahmed Abdullahi. *Special Duties:* Air Vice Marshal Aboyi I. Shekari. *Trade:* Maj.-Gen. M. G. Nasko. *Transport:* Brig. Jeremiah T. Useni. *Works and Housing:* Air Comdre. Hamza Abdullahi.

The official language is English but Hausa, Igbo and Yoruba languages are also used in the National Assembly, *i.e.* the Senate and the House of Representatives as well as in each of the State Houses of Assembly.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, green.

Local Government: Each of the 19 states is administered by a military governor, who appoints and presides over a State Executive Council.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured division, 2 mechanized divisions and 1 airborne and amphibious forces division, each with supporting artillery, engineer and reconnaissance units, and 1 Guards brigade. Equipment includes 76 T-55 and Vickers Mk 3 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 80,000 men.

Navy. The Nigerian Navy was established in 1958. It comprises the frigates *Aradu* (completed in the Federal Republic of Germany in 1982) and *Obuma* (ex-Nigeria) acting as training ship (completed in the Netherlands in 1965), 4 corvettes built in Britain in 1970–72 (*Dorina* and *Otobo*), and 1975–80 (*Erinmi* and *Enyimiri*), 6 fast missile-armed attack vedettes (3 built in France and 3 in FR Germany), 9 patrol craft, 14 coastal patrol boats, 2 tank landing ships, 2 utility landing craft, 1 survey ship, 1 training ship, 60 launches and 6 tugs. There are also 80 small patrol launches operated by the Nigerian Police. The Navy has a small aviation com-

ponent, formed recently, equipped with 3 Lynx anti-submarine helicopters. Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 550 officers and 4,500 ratings.

Air Force. The Nigerian Air Force was established in Jan. 1964. Pilots were trained initially in Canada, India and Ethiopia. The Air Force was built up subsequently with the aid of a Federal Republic of Germany mission; much first-line equipment has since been received from the Soviet Union. It has 18 MiG-21 supersonic jet-fighters, 18 Jaguar attack aircraft and MiG-21U fighter-trainers, and 12 Alpha Jet light attack/trainers. About 20 BO 105 twin-turbine helicopters have been acquired from the Federal Republic of Germany for search and rescue. Transport units operate 9 C-130H-30 and C-130H Hercules 4-turboprop heavy transports, 5 twin-turboprop Aeritalia G222s and 2 F.27s, a Boeing 727 and a Gulfstream II for VIP use, 16 Dornier 128-6 twin-turboprop and 20 DO 28D twin-piston utility aircraft, 2 Navajos and a Navajo Chieftain. Training types include 30 Bulldog primary trainers and about 12 MB 339 jets for instrument training, transport and ambulance duties. Eight medium-lift Aérospatiale Puma helicopters are also in service. Personnel (1986) total about 9,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nigeria is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, ECOWAS, OAU, OPEC and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fourth plan (1981-85) was launched in 1981 but was rescheduled because of lower oil prices.

Budget. The 1984 budget provided for expenditure (capital and recurrent) of ₦10,100m. and revenue of ₦11,331m. (69% from oil revenues).

Currency. Since 1 Jan. 1973 a decimal currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria, consisting of *Naira* (₦) and divided into 100 *kobo* (k). Notes in circulation ₦20, ₦10, ₦5, ₦1, 50k. Coins, 25k, 10k, 5k, 1k, ½k.

In March 1986, £1 = ₦1.48; US\$1 = ₦0.99.

Banking. There are 20 commercial banks including the First Bank of Nigeria (formerly Standard), Union Bank of Nigeria (formerly Barclays) and the United Bank of Africa. Eleven of the banks are indigenous. There are 3 merchant banks and 3 government-owned development banks in addition to the Post Office Savings Bank. In 1976 the Government took a 60% shareholding in all foreign banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The National Electric Power Authority generated 8,714m. kwh. in 1983. The Niger dams at Kainji were completed in early 1969 (investment of £87m.) and provide cheap hydro-electricity for rapid industrialization.

Oil. There are refineries at Port Harcourt, Warri and at Kaduna. Oil represents 95% of exports. Production, 1985, 73m. tonnes.

Gas. Natural gas is being used at electric power stations at Afam and Ughelli. Reserves: 1,422,000m. cu.metres.

Minerals. Production: Tin, 1980, 2,527 tonnes; columbite, 1977 (the world's largest producer), 800 tonnes; coal (1981) 114,875 tonnes. There are large deposits of iron ore, coal (reserves estimate 245m. tonnes), lead and zinc. There are small quantities of gold and uranium.

Agriculture. Groundnuts, cotton and soybean come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south. Tobacco is grown in commercial quantities. Production (estimates) 1984 were (in tonnes): Groundnuts, 550,000; cocoa, 160,000; cereals, 8,805,000. In 1981, the National Rice Production Scheme was launched; production (1984), about 1.1m. tonnes from 600,000 hectares.

Livestock (1984). There were 11·8m. cattle, 12·8m. sheep, 26m. goats, 1·3m. pigs and 150m. poultry.

Forestry. There are plywood factories at Epe, Sapele and Calabar, and numerous saw-mills. The most important timber species include mahogany, iroko, obeche, abwa, ebony and camwood.

Fisheries. The total catch (1981) was 496,200 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There were more than 2,000 industrial establishments in 1982. Timber and hides and skins are major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, ply-wood, textiles, ceramic products and cement (3m. tonnes, 1985). Of growing importance is the local assembly of motor vehicles, bicycles, radio equipment, electrical goods and sewing machines. In 1982, the Delta Steel Plant opened at Ovwian—Aladja.

Under a decree on indigenization Nigerians must have a minimum of 40% shareholding in all foreign enterprises.

Trade Unions. All trade unions were dissolved in 1976 and 42 new unions, each organized around a particular occupation, have since been created.

Commerce. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan in the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Total trade in ₦m. for 4 years:

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports (c.i.f.)	10,100	6,588	7,200	7,853
Exports and re-exports (f.o.b.)	9,196	7,723	8,700	10,750

Total trade between Nigeria and UK (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	95,069	356,802	387,975	375,796	660,410
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,428,018	1,225,164	798,276	768,449	960,703

Tourism. There were 345,169 foreign visitors in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1980). There were 108,000 km of maintained roads.

In 1980, 633,268 vehicles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in southern Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons).

Railways. There are 3,505 route-km of line 1,067 mm gauge, which in 1983 carried 1·7m. tonnes of freight and 12·9m. passengers.

Aviation. There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, USA, Middle East and South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), British Caledonian, UTA, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, PANAM and other lines. In 1981, 2·3m. passengers were carried on domestic and international routes.

Shipping. The principal ports are Lagos, Port Harcourt, Warri and Calabar.

Post and Broadcasting. Postal facilities are provided at 1,667 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 280 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts

of the world. There were 708,390 telephones in use in 1982, of which 249,150 were in Lagos and 33,138 in Ibadan. There is also a telex service.

Federal and some state governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools. In 1983 there were 5.6m. radio and 455,000 television receivers.

Cinemas (1974). There were 120 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 60,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and States Information Services.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 18 daily and 30 weekly newspapers. The aggregate circulation is about 1m., of which the *Daily Times* (Lagos) has about 400,000. (Another 2 dailies were published in Lagos, 4 in Ikeja, 3 in Enugu, and 4 in Ibadan.)

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The highest court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Republic, and up to 15 Justices appointed by AFRC. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federal Republic and any State or between States; and to hear and determine appeals from the Federal Court of Appeal, which acts as an intermediate appellate Court to consider appeals from the High Court.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in each state. All judges are appointed by the AFRC. Magistrates' courts are established throughout the Republic, and customary law courts in southern Nigeria. In each of the northern States of Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through Alkali courts.

Religion. Moslems, 48%; Christians, 34% (17% Protestants and 17% Roman Catholic); others, 18%. Northern Nigeria is mainly Moslem; Southern Nigeria is predominantly Christian and Western Nigeria is evenly divided between Christians, Moslems and animists.

Education. In 1976 primary education became free throughout the country. Literacy rate (1973) 25%.

In 1982-83 there were 15,021,100 primary school pupils, and 2,421,625 secondary grammar/commercial school pupils.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 157 in 1973, and in 1982-83 there were 309,442 students enrolled in Grade II teacher-training colleges and 36,772 in advanced teachers' colleges/colleges of education. There were also in 1982-83 86,290 students in secondary technical/vocational schools and 46,244 in polytechnics/colleges of technology.

There are 24 universities with 121,430 full-time students in 1984 in Nigeria, providing 3-5-year courses leading to the award of a first degree in various disciplines; these include 7 Federal Universities of Technology. There are also opportunities for taking higher degrees. Free tuition was provided from 1977. There are also 3 Federal Universities of Technology at Akure, Minna and Owerri, with 1,039 students.

Health. Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds; there is also a nursing school and a teaching hospital at Ibadan University. There are medical courses at Ahmadu Bello University, University of Ife, Benin University and at Nsukka.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nigeria in Great Britain (9 Northumberland Ave., London, WC2N 5BX)
High Commissioner: George Dove-Edwin.

Of Great Britain in Nigeria (11 Eleke Cres., Victoria Island, Lagos)
High Commissioner: Martin Ewans.

Of Nigeria in the USA (2201 M. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)
Ambassador: Ignatius C. Olisemeka.

Of the USA in Nigeria (2 Eleke Cres., Lagos)
Ambassador: Thomas W. M. Smith.

Of Nigeria to the United Nations
Ambassador: Maj.-Gen. Joseph N. Garba.

Books of Reference

- Nigeria Digest of Statistics.* Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)
Annual Abstract of Statistics. Federal Office of Statistics. Lagos, 1960 ff.
Nigeria Trade Journal. Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)
 Achebe, C., *The Trouble with Nigeria.* London, 1984
 Barbour, K. M. (ed.), *Nigeria in Maps.* London, 1982
 Blitz, F. (ed.), *The Politics and Administration of Nigerian Government.* Lagos and London, 1965
 Comhaire, J., *Le Nigeria et ses populations.* Brussels, 1981.
 Crowder, M., *The Story of Nigeria.* London, 1978
 Ikoku, S. G., *Nigeria's Fourth Coup: Options for Modern Statehood.* Enugu, 1984
 Kirk-Greene, A., and Rimmer, D., *Nigeria since 1970.* London, 1981
 Nnoli, O., *Path to Nigerian Development.* Dakar, 1981
 Nwabueze, B. O., *The Presidential Constitution of Nigeria.* Lagos and London, 1982
 Olaloku, F. A., (ed.) *Structure of the Nigerian Economy.* London, 1980
 Oyediran, O., *Nigerian Government and Politics under Military Rule, 1966–1979.* New York, 1980
 Panter-Brick, S. K., *Nigerian Politics and Military Rule: Prelude to Civil War.* London, 1970.—*Soldiers and Oil.* London, 1978
 Shaw, T. M., and Aluko, O., *Nigerian Foreign Policy: Alternative Perceptions and Projections.* London, 1984
 Simmons, M., and Obe, O. A., *Nigerian Handbook 1982–83.* London, 1982
 Tijjani, A. and Williams, D., (eds.) *Shehu Shagari: My Vision of Nigeria.* London, 1981
 Van Apeldoorn, G. J., *Perspectives on Drought and Famine in Nigeria.* London, 1981
 Williams, D., *President and Power in Nigeria.* London, 1982
 Zartman, I. W., *The Political Economy of Nigeria.* New York, 1983

NORWAY

Capital: Oslo

Population: 4.1m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$12,839 (1984)

Kongeriket Norge

HISTORY. By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

Norwegian Sovereigns

Inge Baardssøn	1204	Erik of Pomerania	1389
Haakon Haakonssøn	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria	1442
Magnus Lagabøter	1263	Karl Knutssøn	1449
Eirik Magnussøn	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	1450-1814
Haakon V Magnussøn	1299	Christian Frederik	1814
Magnus Erikssøn	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	1814-1905
Haakon VI Magnussøn	1355	Haakon VII	1905
Olav Haakonssøn	1381	Olav V	1957
Margreta	1388		

AREA AND POPULATION. Norway is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by the USSR, Finland and Sweden, south by the Skagerrak Straits and west by the North Sea.

<i>Fylker (counties)</i>	<i>Area</i> <i>(sq. km)</i>	<i>Census</i> <i>population</i> <i>1 Nov. 1980</i>	<i>Population</i> <i>1 Jan. 1985</i>	<i>Pop. per</i> <i>sq. km</i> <i>(total area) 1985</i>
Oslo (City)	454.0	452,023	447,351	985.4
Akershus	4,916.5	369,193	386,278	78.6
Østfold	4,183.4	233,301	235,039	56.2
Hedmark	27,388.3	187,223	186,996	6.8
Oppland	25,259.7	180,765	182,102	7.2
Buskerud	14,927.3	214,571	219,257	14.7
Vestfold	2,215.9	186,691	190,474	86.0
Telemark	15,315.1	162,050	162,255	10.6
Aust-Agder	9,211.7	90,629	94,229	10.2
Vest-Agder	7,280.5	136,718	139,809	19.2
Rogaland	9,140.7	305,490	320,191	35.0
Hordaland	15,633.8	391,463	397,614	25.4
Sogn og Fjordane	18,633.5	105,924	106,193	5.7
Møre og Romsdal	15,104.2	236,062	237,369	15.7
Sør-Trøndelag	18,831.4	244,760	246,407	13.1
Nord-Trøndelag	22,463.4	125,835	126,923	5.7
Nordland	38,327.1	244,493	243,563	6.4
Troms	25,953.8	146,818	147,145	5.7
Finnmark	48,637.3	78,331	76,650	1.6
Mainland total	323,877.7 ¹	4,092,340	4,145,845	12.8

Svalbard and Jan Mayen have an area of 63,080 sq. km. Persons staying on Svalbard and Jan Mayen are registered as residents of their home Norwegian municipality.

¹ 125,049 sq. miles.

On 1 Nov. 1980, 2,874,990 persons lived in densely populated areas and 1,197,939 in sparsely populated areas.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1985:

Oslo	447,351	Sandnes	39,678	Halden	25,876
Bergen	207,416	Sandefjord	35,011	Gjovik	25,957
Trondheim	134,075	Ålesund	35,008	Moss	24,830
Stavanger	94,193	Bodø	34,013	Lillehammer	22,012
Kristiansand	62,197	Porsgrunn	31,402	Harstad	21,760
Drammen	50,749	Fredrikstad	27,125	Molde	21,310
Tromsø	47,753	Haugesund	27,014	Steinkjer	20,590
Skien	46,656	Ringerike	26,870	Kongsberg	20,913

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Still-born</i>	<i>Illegitimate</i> ¹	<i>Deaths</i>
1981	22,271	7,136	50,708	299	8,169	41,893
1982	21,706	7,165	51,245	324	9,041	41,454
1983	20,803	7,668	49,937	303	9,616	42,224
1984	20,537	7,974	50,274	261	10,687	42,528

¹ Excluding still-born.

CLIMATE. There is considerable variation in the climate because of the extent of latitude, the topography and the varying effectiveness of prevailing westerly winds and the Gulf Stream. Winters along the whole west coast are exceptionally mild but precipitation is considerable. Oslo. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 63°F (17°C). Annual rainfall 27'' (683 mm). Bergen. Jan. 35°F (1.5°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 78.3'' (1,958 mm). Trondheim. Jan. 26°F (−3.5°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 32.1'' (870 mm).

REIGNING KING. Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937, married, 29 Aug. 1968, Sonja Haraldsen. *Offspring:* Princess Märtha Louise, born 22 Sept. 1971; Prince Haakon Magnus, born 20 July 1973.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The Constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised; but if the same Bill passes two Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

National flag: Red with a blue white-bordered Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Bjørnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in Oct. each year, until June the following year. Every Norwegian subject of 18 years of age is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified for a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. The country is divided into 19 districts, each electing from 4 to 15 representatives.

At the elections for the Storting held in 1985 the following parties were

elected: Labour, 71; Conservative, 50; Centre Party, 12; Christian Democratic Party, 16; Socialist Left Party, 6; Party of Progress, 2.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Hoyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksstett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Hoyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksstett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet or Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and (at present) 17 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote.

A Conservative Government was formed and took office on 14 Oct. 1981; after a general election on 9 Sept. 1985 the members of the Government were:

Prime Minister: Kåre Willoch.

Foreign Affairs: Sverre Strøm. *Finance:* Rolf Presthus. *Defence:* Anders C. Sjaastad. *Agriculture:* Svein Sundsbø. *Commerce and Shipping:* Asbjørn Haugstvedt. *Justice:* Wenche Frogn Sellæg. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education:* Kjell Magne Bondevik. *Culture:* Lars Roar Langslet. *Local Government and Labour:* Arne Rettedal. *Industry:* Petter Thomassen. *Communications:* Johan J. Jakobsen. *Environment:* Røske S. Surlen. *Social Affairs:* Leif Arne Heløe. *Consumer Affairs and Government Administration:* Astrid Gjertsen. *Fisheries:* Eivind Reiten. *Oil and Energy:* Kåre Kristiansen. *Development Co-operation:* Reidun Brusletten.

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

Local Government. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 19 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 47 urban districts (*bykommuner*) and 407 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among the committee members.

Each of the 18 counties forms a county district (*fylkeskommune*), while the remaining one, Oslo, comprises an urban district. The supreme authority in a county district is the county council (*fylkesting*). The members of the county council are elected directly by the electors of the county and the number of representatives varies between 25 and 85. In a county district the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) occupies a position corresponding to that of the committee (*formannskap*) in the primary districts. The county committee is elected by and from among the members of the county council. The number of county committee members is one-fourth of the membership of the county council, but must be not more than 15. The county council elects from among the members of the county committee a county sheriff (*fylkesordfører*) and a deputy sheriff.

DEFENCE. Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peace-time commencing at the age of 19 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 12 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 15 months. The Norwegian Defence forces are organized into 2 integrated regional commands.

Army. In Northern Command the largest standing element is Brigade North. There are also 2 infantry battalions and 2 tank companies in the North. Southern Command comprises 1 infantry battalion, 1 tank company and 1 self-propelled field artillery battery. Equipment includes 78 Leopard 1 and 38 M-48A5 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 20,000 (including 13,000 conscripts). Reserves number 138,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of the coastal batteries and other static defence systems and the following naval units: 14 coastal submarines, 5 small frigates, 2 minelayers, 1 submarine parent ship, 2 corvettes, 39 fast missile craft, 8 fast torpedo boats, 9 coastal minesweepers, 1 minehunter, 1 controlled minelayer, 2 coastal patrol boats, 1 research ship, 2 diving tenders, 7 coastal transports, 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 2 training craft, 7 landing craft, 2 tugs and the royal yacht.

Personnel in 1986 totalled over 8,000 officers and ratings including 2,000 in the Coast Artillery. Reserves number 33,000.

Coastguard. The Coastguard was established in 1977 within the framework of the Armed Forces. Main tasks are Fishery Protection and Economic Zone Patrol. The Coastguard assists other government agencies in rescue service, environment, surveillance and police duties. It comprises 3 frigate-size monitors each equipped with a Lynx helicopter, 3 corvette type cutters, 7 armed trawlers (chartered until construction of patrol vessels), 12 survey and 8 inspection vessels.

Air Force. The Royal Norwegian Air Force consists of 4 squadrons of F-16 Fighting Falcons, 1 squadron of F-5 fighter-bombers, 1 maritime patrol squadron of P-3B Orions, 1 squadron of C-130H Hercules transports and Jet Falcons equipped for EW duties, 1 squadron with Twin Otter light transports and UH-1B helicopters, 2 squadrons of UH-1B. Ground based air defence forces deploy 4 Nike surface-to-air missile batteries and several light anti-aircraft artillery units. Hawk missiles provide area and airfield defence. Ten Westland Sea King helicopters are used for search and rescue duties; 6 Lynx helicopters are operated for the Coast Guard.

Total strength (1986) is more than 10,000 personnel, including 3,300 conscripts.

Home Guard. The Home Guard is organized in small units equipped and trained for special tasks. Service after basic training is 1 week a year. The total strength is approximately 90,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Norway is a member of UN, NATO, EFTA, OECD, the Council of Europe and the Nordic Council.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

	1980	1981	1982	1983 ¹	1984 ¹	1985 ^{1,2}
Revenue	82,938,000	100,924,000	110,539,000	165,421,000	192,896,000	194,894,000
Expenditure	80,054,000	91,629,000	100,898,000	157,432,000	171,369,000	187,465,000

¹ Including National Insurance.

² Voted budget.

National debt ¹ for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

1976	50,290,300	1979	103,605,000	1982	103,799,400
1977	66,786,000	1980	106,908,000	1983	92,406,100
1978	86,556,000	1981	107,662,000	1984	115,805,000

¹ At the rate of par on foreign loans: including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) which amounted to 6,000 in 1978; 9,600 in 1979; 14,600 in 1980; 17,200 in 1981; 13,880 in 1982; 13,413 in 1983 and 24,558 in 1984.

Currency. The Norwegian *kroner*, of 100 øre, is of the value of about 11 *kroner* to £1 sterling. National bank-notes of 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *kroner* are legal means of payment. March 1986, US\$1 = 6.99 *kroner*; £1 = 10.11 *kroner*.

On 31 July 1985 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 1,280m. kroner; notes in circulation, 22,379m. kroner.

Banking. The Bank of Norway is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1984 there were 21 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 8,574m. kroner (capital 4,205m., funds 4,369m.). Deposits amounted to 161,441m. kroner, of which 39,617m. kroner were at call and notice, and 121,824m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1984 was 227. The total amount of funds of the savings banks amounted to 7,026m. kroner, and total deposits 108,731m. kroner, of which 23,563m. kroner were at call and notice and 85,168m. kroner on time.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated mean water flow is estimated at 162,000m. kwh. annually.

By the end of 1983 the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 250 mw. On 31 Dec. 1983, the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric plants) was 27,035 mva.

In 1983 the total production of electricity amounted to 106,370m. kwh. of which 99.7% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the chemical and basic metal industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

Oil. In 1963 sovereignty was proclaimed over the Norwegian continental shelf and in 1966 the first exploration well was drilled. By 1984 production was 8 times the domestic consumption of petroleum and is valued at about 20% of the GNP. Production (1985) 38m. tonnes.

Gas. Production (1983) 895,000m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

<i>Concentrates and minerals</i>	1982		1983	
	<i>Tonnes</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>	<i>Tonnes</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>
Copper concentrates	107,448	185,257	89,502	223,020
Pyrites	425,251	41,254	357,129	59,502
Titanium ore	551,764	...	555,947	...
Zinc and lead concentrates	67,292	122,548	68,065	128,224
<i>Metals and alloys</i>				
Copper	24,358	...	25,568	...
Nickel	25,833	...	28,619	...
Aluminium	638,091	4,826,972	713,014	6,590,680
Ferro-alloys	730,229	1,979,345	856,723	2,467,983
Pig-iron	456,490	...	565,392	...
Zinc	72,016	...	90,668	...
Lead and tin	88	...	66	...

Agriculture. Norway, including Svalbard and Jan Mayen, is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 79.3% is unproductive, 18% productive forest and 2.6% under cultivation.

<i>Principal crops</i>	<i>Area ¹ (hectares)</i>			<i>Produce ¹ (tonnes)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	16,690	23,270	33,450	75,500	96,800	170,300
Rye	700	1,000	1,670	2,200	3,400	6,000
Barley	169,530	181,160	171,250	623,300	569,400	657,700
Oats	133,550	119,260	123,670	495,100	400,700	581,300
Mixed corn	510	650	...	1,800	2,600	...
Potatoes	21,140	21,100	19,180	476,000	433,500	488,900
Hay	417,370	421,980	428,910	2,808,000	2,936,500	3,148,600

Livestock, 1984¹: 15,700 horses, 975,600 cattle (386,300 milch cows), 2,351,000 sheep, 100,700 goats, 720,400 pigs, 4,396,700 hens.

Fur production in 1983–84 was as follows (1982–83 in brackets): Silver fox, 53,600 (32,000); silver-blue fox, 54,600 (17,000); blue fox, 321,000 (395,000); mink, 620,000 (737,000).

¹ Holdings with at least 5 decares agricultural area in use.

Forestry. The area covered with productive forests is 66,600 sq. km. About 81% of this consists of conifers and 19% of broadleaves. Forests in public ownership cover 8,470 sq. km of productive area. Between 1974–75 and 1983–84 an annual average of 8.3 m. cu. metres was cut for sale: 8.1 m. for industrial use, 0.2 m. for fuel. Of industrial use, 4.5 m. cu. metres in the lumber industry, 3 m. as pulp, 200,000 as particle board. About 800,000 cu. metres are consumed annually on farms. The annual increment (estimate, 1982) is about 16 m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. The total number of registered fishermen in 1984 was 29,632, of whom 6,768 had another chief occupation. In 1984, the number of fishing vessels (all with motor) was 25,564, and of these, 16,478 were open boats.

The value of sea fisheries in 1 m. kroner in 1984 was: Cod, 1,136; capelin, 639; mackerel, 165; coal-fish (saithe), 530; deep-water prawn, 734; haddock, 84; herring, 194; dogfish, 13. The catch totalled in 1984, 2.4 m. tons, valued at 4,226 m. kroner.

Fish farming is a growth industry, exports 1,000 m. kroner per annum.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.) and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. Crude petroleum and natural gas production, the manufacture of paper and paper products, industrial chemicals and basic metals are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1983, excluding one-man units. Electrical plants, construction and building industry are not included. The values are given in 1 m. kroner.

<i>Industries</i>	<i>Establish- ments</i>	<i>Number of Employees</i>	<i>Gross value of produc- tion</i>	<i>Value added</i>
Coalmining	1	842	191	70
Crude petroleum and natural gas	7	9,218	76,287	67,841
Metal-mining	13	3,159	1,396	479
Other-mining	417	3,171	1,566	775
Food manufacturing	2,298	49,071	40,355	4,623
Beverages	66	4,495	3,426	2,041
Tobacco	6	978	1,855	1,552
Textiles	415	8,968	2,720	1,007
Clothing, etc.	293	4,877	1,147	459
Footwear	37	791	199	81
Leather	59	883	247	91
Wood	1,490	21,255	9,885	3,151
Furniture and fixtures	523	8,780	3,395	1,225
Pulp and paper	142	14,429	10,323	2,853
Printing and publishing	1,633	34,144	11,825	5,232
Chemical, industrial	56	8,854	10,316	2,679
Chemical, other	172	7,120	4,247	1,562

<i>Industries</i>	<i>Establish- ments</i>	<i>Number of Employees</i>	<i>Gross value of produc- tion</i>	<i>Value added</i>
Petroleum, refined	3	891	13,319	-2
Petroleum and coal	61	1,876	1,692	379
Rubber	70	1,692	588	270
Plastics	304	6,470	2,982	983
Ceramics	32	1,115	236	132
Glass	64	1,961	819	355
Other mineral products	472	7,787	4,793	1,798
Iron, steel and ferro-alloys	50	11,219	6,428	1,990
Non-ferrous metals	67	12,435	12,196	3,959
Metal products, except machinery	1,520	24,700	9,181	3,581
Machinery and equipment	1,197	35,074	18,952	6,470
Electrical apparatus and supplies	395	21,211	8,950	3,948
Transport equipment	930	35,063	13,994	5,082
Professional and scientific instruments, photographic and optical goods	45	1,230	443	220
Other manufacturing industries	286	2,833	846	375
Total (all included)	13,124	346,592	274,619	125,257

The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost by industries, in 1 m. kroner:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983 ¹	1984 ¹
Agriculture	7,273	7,972	8,852	10,090	9,582	10,430
Forestry	1,535	1,716	2,260	2,164	2,046	2,429
Fishing	1,162	1,404	2,048	1,655	1,979	1,933
Mining and quarrying	809	836	1,179	1,147	1,372	1,517
Manufacturing	41,484	42,978	44,845	46,869	50,745	56,799
Crude petroleum and gas production	15,346	32,007	37,395	39,879	49,070	58,284
Electricity, gas and water	4,020	4,181	5,852	7,168	2,923	9,795
Construction ²	13,326	14,753	17,274	19,949	19,851	21,588
Wholesale and retail trade	18,336	23,101	27,405	31,073	33,042	36,073
Restaurants and hotels	2,682	3,049	3,674	4,277	5,032	5,545
Water transport	4,708	6,747	6,263	3,469	2,598	4,089
Other transport ³	9,192	10,464	12,912	14,866	16,447	17,250
Financial institutions	8,164	10,015	12,726	15,320	16,839	17,007
Real estate	7,407	8,321	9,710	11,244	12,661	14,155
Business services	5,665	6,380	7,600	9,372	11,875	13,806
Government services, social and personal services	43,596	49,423	57,074	64,954	72,168	78,283
Imputed bank service charge	-7,278	-8,724	-11,349	-14,318	-15,960	-16,735
Net production at factor cost	177,427	214,623	245,720	269,178	298,270	332,247
+ Indirect taxes	41,106	49,024	55,696	61,747	67,823	74,914
- Subsidies	16,743	19,960	21,795	23,662	24,391	25,469

Net domestic product
(market price) 201,790 243,687 279,621 307,263 341,702 381,692

¹ Provisional figures.

² Including drilling of crude oil and natural gas wells.

³ Including pipeline transport of oil and gas.

Labour. The distribution of the population according to professions in 1980, showed 142,025 (7%) economically active¹ in agriculture, forestry and gardening; 599,414 (29.6%) in mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 308,408 (15.3%) in commerce; 176,853 (8.7%) in transport; 21,694 (1.1%) in fishery, sealing and whaling; 774,377 (38.3%) in public administration, liberal professions and services; 18,871 not reported; total, 2,041,642.

¹ Persons aged 16 or more with at least 100 hours paid work in one year.

Commerce. Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	69,338,924	83,601,605	89,687,802	99,747,271	98,407,773	113,102,212
Exports	68,527,167	91,672,433	104,265,370	113,236,296	131,396,960	154,034,540

Trading according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

<i>Countries</i>	<i>1983</i>		<i>1984</i>	
	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Argentina	99,219	44,237	346,375	41,941
Australia and New Zealand	754,662	344,581	619,653	367,957
Belgium and Luxembourg	2,519,246	1,338,509	3,131,709	1,383,259
Brazil	817,784	249,908	1,062,424	335,274
Canada	1,705,769	1,568,334	2,414,509	862,747
Czechoslovakia	208,616	147,697	240,072	160,227
Denmark	6,374,608	4,791,408	7,214,943	5,498,225
Fed. Republic of Germany	14,506,190	24,310,052	16,368,204	26,823,978
Finland	3,428,478	2,546,915	5,472,445	2,248,690
France	3,543,895	3,447,301	5,174,666	4,986,597
India	99,038	293,435	109,543	406,249
Italy	3,373,438	1,884,964	3,532,010	1,992,851
Netherlands	3,532,098	9,102,325	3,897,590	9,878,082
Poland	338,981	235,845	460,245	233,243
Portugal	637,128	405,140	818,068	632,264
Spain	719,096	510,135	959,042	528,162
Sweden	18,485,501	13,191,992	19,413,978	15,022,680
Switzerland	1,558,153	1,071,424	1,748,186	1,081,724
UK	10,264,385	46,091,803	11,610,441	55,994,367
USA	8,995,192	5,742,265	10,134,607	7,858,051
USSR	961,775	872,956	1,660,597	604,189

Principal items of import in 1984 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc., 41,643,321; fuel oil, etc., 11,626,809; base metals and manufactures thereof, 10,484,246; chemicals and related products, 7,827,768; textiles, 2,992,393.

Principal items of export in 1984 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery and transport equipment, 16,976,007; base metals and manufactures thereof, 19,706,732; crude oil, 51,711,530; edible animal products, 6,794,928; pulp and paper, 6,074,429.

Total trade between Norway and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	1,943,206	2,023,441	2,820,760	3,852,657	4,367,154
Exports and re-exports from UK	876,937	924,651	828,612	968,404	1,140,376

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1984 the length of the public roads (including roads in towns) was 84,563 km. Of these, 57,111 km were main roads; 53,965 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous and oil-gravel treatment, the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1984) was 1,994,302, including 1,429,710 passenger cars (including taxis), 197,954 lorries and vans, 16,097 buses, 176,103 motor cycles and mopeds. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1984 drove 3,811 m. passenger-km and 676 m. net ton-km.

Railways. The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1984 was 4,242 km; of private companies, 16 km. On 2,443 km of state and 16 km of private railways electric traction is installed. Total receipts of the state railways and road traffic in 1984 were 2,490 m. kroner; total expenses (excluding depreciation and interest on capital), 3,410 m. kroner. The state railways carried 22.5 m. tonnes of freight (of which 12 m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 35 m. passengers.

Aviation. Det Norske Luftfartselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retroactive from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths

and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1984 SAS had a fleet of 89 jet planes. Length of route network, about 252,000 km. Scheduled air services are run by SAS, Braathens South-American and Far East Air transport service (SAFE) and Widerøes Flyveselskap service. The Norwegian share of the scheduled air service run by SAS is two-sevenths of the SAS service on international routes and the total SAS service in Norway.

	1,000 km flown	Passengers carried	1,000 passenger- km	Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km) Total	Of which post
1981	55,091	4,967,880	4,062,000	498,000	19,000
1982	56,070	5,210,452	4,118,000	498,000	19,000
1983	59,638	5,610,866	4,345,000	514,000	19,000
1984	59,359	6,114,038	4,533,000	534,000	18,000

Shipping. The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1985 was 1,567 vessels, 16m. gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, tugs, salvage vessels, icebreakers and similar special types of vessels, totalling 738 vessels of 315,000 gross tons.

Vessels entering Norway from foreign countries 1980	No.	Total Net tons
Norwegian	7,720	13,635
Foreign	8,545	23,635
Total entered	16,265	37,270

Goods (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 discharged, 16,349; loaded, 39,575, of which 10,712 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones on 31 Dec. 1984 was 2,578,812 (62.2 per 100 of population). Receipts, 8,920.2m. kroner; expenses, 7,488.4m. kroner (interest on capital included) for State Telecommunications. *Norsk Rikskringkasting* is a non-commercial enterprise operated by an independent state organization and broadcasts 1 programme (P1) on long-, medium-, and short-waves and on FM and 1 programme (P2) on FM. Local programmes are also broadcast. It broadcasts 1 TV programme from 1,759 transmitters. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of television licences, 1,339,369.

Cinemas. There were 467 cinemas with a seating capacity of 141,388 in 1983.

Newspapers. There were 64 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,882,000 in 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicature is common to civil and criminal cases. The same professional judges, who are legally educated, preside over both kinds of cases. These judges are as such state officials. The participation of lay judges and jurors, both summoned for the individual case, varies according to the kind of court and kind of case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herredsrett* and *Byrett*) is in criminal cases composed of one professional judge and 2 lay judges, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In civil cases 2 lay judges may participate. The ordinary Court of First Instance is in general competent in all kinds of cases with the exception of criminal cases where the maximum penalty prescribed in the Criminal Code for the offence in question exceeds five years imprisonment. Altogether there are about 100 ordinary courts of first instance.

In every community there is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksråd*) composed of 3 lay persons elected by the district council. A civil lawsuit usually begins with mediation in the council which also has judicial authority in minor civil cases.

The ordinary Courts of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*), of which there are 5, are composed of 3 professional judges. Additionally, in civil cases 2 or 4 lay judges may be summoned. In criminal cases a jury of 10 lay persons is summoned to determine whether the defendant is guilty according to the charge. In civil cases, the Court of Second Instance is an ordinary court of appeal. In criminal cases in which

the lower court does not have judicial authority, it is itself the court of first instance. In other criminal cases it is an appeal court as far as the appeal is based on an attack against the lower court's assessment of the facts when determining the guilt of the defendant. An appeal based on any other alleged mistakes is brought directly before the Supreme Court.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the court of last resort. There are 18 Supreme Court judges. Each individual case is heard by 5 judges. Some major cases are determined in plenary session. The Supreme Court may in general examine every aspect of the case and the handling of it by the lower courts. However, in criminal cases the Court may not overrule the lower court's assessment of the facts as far as the guilt of the defendant is concerned.

The Court of Impeachment (*Riksretten*) is composed of 5 judges of the Supreme Court and 10 members of Parliament.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The Public Prosecution Authority (*Påtalemyndigheten*) consists of the Attorney General (*Riksadvokaten*), the district attorneys (*statsadvokater*) and legally qualified officers of the ordinary police force. Counsel for the defence is in general provided for by the State.

Religion. There is complete freedom of religion, the Evangelical Lutheran Church, however, being the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 11 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 620 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). There were 140,202 members of registered religious communities outside the Evangelical Lutheran Church, subsidized by central government and local authorities in 1984. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and a Vicar Apostolic at Tromsø.

Education. In Norway the children normally start their school attendance the year they complete 7 and finish compulsory school the year they complete 16.

On 1 Oct. 1984 the number of primary schools and pupils were as follows: 3,539 primary schools, 550,136 pupils; 87 special schools for the handicapped, 3,135 pupils.

On 1 Oct. 1983 the number of pupils in upper secondary schools, i.e., folk high schools, secondary general schools and vocational schools, was 202,700.

There are in Norway 4 universities and 8 institutions equivalent to universities. In autumn 1983 the total number of students was 41,349. The University of Oslo, founded in 1811, had 19,047 students. The University of Bergen, founded in 1948, had 8,154 students. The University of Trondheim consists of the Norwegian Institute of Technology, founded in 1910, and the College of Arts and Science, founded in 1925. At each of them the number of students was in autumn 1983, 5,029 and 3,141 respectively. The University of Tromsø was established in 1968; 1,808 students were registered in autumn 1983. The other university institutions had 4,170 students.

On 1 Oct. 1982 there were at other schools of higher education, 47,006 students. These included 13,546 at colleges for teachers, 6,654 at colleges for engineers and 6,651 at district colleges.

In 1983-84 there were 6,353 Norwegian students and pupils attending foreign universities and schools.

Health. In 1983 there were 9,722 doctors and 66,735 hospital beds.

Social Security. In 1984, about 70,000m. kroner were paid under different social insurance schemes, amounting to approximately 18% of the net national income.

The National Insurance Act of 17 June 1966, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1967, replaced the schemes relating to old age pensions, disability benefits, widows' and mothers' pensions, benefits to unmarried women, 'survivors' benefit for children and rehabilitation aid. Schemes relating to health insurance, unemployment insurance and occupational injury insurance were revised and incorporated in National Insurance Scheme on 1 Jan. 1971. As from 1 Jan. 1981, benefits to divorced and separated supporters also are covered by the National Insurance Scheme.

The following conspectus gives a survey of schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits to old-age, disablement and survivor's pensions.

<i>Type of scheme</i>	<i>Introduced</i> ¹	<i>Scope</i>			<i>Principal benefits as from 1 May 1985</i>
National insurance	1967 (1985)				
<i>Medical care and sickness cash benefits</i> ²	1911	All residents			Medical benefits: all hospital expenses; cost share of expense of medical consultation, important medicines, travel expenses, etc. (such costs exceeding 840kr. a calendar year are paid in full by the National Insurance).
		Nearly all wage-earners			Daily sickness allowances: kr. 50 to 598 per day cash (5 days a week). The new sickness allowance scheme (1 July 1978) entitles employees to a daily allowance equal to 100% of their gross earned income (within certain limits) from and including the first day of absence; self-employed persons, ordinarily 65% of gross earned income as from the 15th day. Supplementary insurance available
<i>Unemployment benefits</i> ²	1939	Nearly all wage-earners			Daily allowance during unemployment kr. 38 to 310 per day, excluding supplement for supported child(ren) (six days a week), taxable as from 1 Jan. 1980. Contributions to training and retraining, removal expenses, wage subsidies
<i>Rehabilitation benefits</i> ³	1961	Persons unfit for work because of disablement and persons who have a substantially limited general functional capacity			Training; treatment; rehabilitation allowance grants and loans. Full rehabilitation allowance equals old age pension (however, no special supplement is granted, see below.)
<i>Disability benefits</i> ³	1961	All residents			<i>A basic grant and an assistance grant</i> to persons with special needs. Basic grant: kr. 2,004 to kr. 11,712 per annum. Assistance grant: kr. 5,856, may be increased for children below 18 years of age to a maximum of kr. 32,796 per annum. The rates are fixed by the Storting, independent of the basic amount
		All residents between 16 and 67 years of age			<i>Disability pension</i> to persons between 16 and 67 years of age, occupationally disabled by at least 50%, unfit for rehabilitation. Full disability pension equals old age pension
<i>Occupational injury benefits</i> ² (industrial workers 1895; fishermen 1909; seamen 1913; military personnel 1953, combined in the act of occupational injury insurance 1960)	1960	All employed persons, school children and students; self-employed on a voluntary basis			The ordinary benefits of the National Insurance, alternative calculation of pensions etc. which in almost all cases are more favourable for the insured person—or his survivors than the ordinary rules <i>An occupational injury compensation</i> , alone or in addition to a disability pension
<i>Old age pensions</i> ³	1937	All persons above 67 years of age			Basic pensions: Single, kr. 25,900; couples, kr. 38,850 per annum; supplementary pensions based on previous pensionable income; see below under 'Special supplement' and 'Compensation supplement'
<i>Death grants</i>	1967	All residents			A certain amount, fixed by the Storting, for the time being kr. 4,000

For notes see bottom of p. 940.

<i>Type of scheme</i> <i>Survivors' benefits</i> ³	<i>Intro- duced</i> ¹ 1965	<i>Scope</i> All residents	<i>Principal benefits as from 1 May 1985</i> Full pension = kr. 25,900 per annum + 55% of the supplementary pension due to the deceased, <i>transitional benefits</i> , child care allowance and educational allowances (<i>see below</i> under 'Special supplement' and 'Compensation supplement')
<i>Children's pension</i> ³	1958	Under 18 (20) years of age, after loss of one or both parents	40% of basic amount (kr. 10,360) for first child, 25% (kr. 6,475) for each additional child. If both parents are dead, full survivors' pension for first, 40% of basic amount for second, 25% third, etc., child
<i>Benefits to unmarried supporters</i> ³	1965	Unmarried mothers or fathers	Maternity grant kr. 7,371, transitional benefit, full amount kr. 25,900 per annum, child care allowance and educational allowances (<i>see below</i> under 'Special supplement' and 'Family allowances')
<i>Benefits to divorced and separated supporters</i> ⁴	1972	Divorced and separated supporters	Same kind of benefits as unmarried supporters above
<i>Benefits to unmarried persons forced to live at home</i> ³	1965	Unmarried persons under 67 years of age having stayed at home for at least 5 years to give necessary care and attention to parents or other near relatives	Transitional benefit or a pension that equals the basic amount, educational allowances (<i>see below</i> under 'Special supplement')
Special supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1969 (1984)	Pensioners and persons with transitional allowance on basic rates	Full special supplement, 53% of basic amount, <i>i.e.</i> kr. 13,727. For a married pensioner full supplement is lower when spouse has her/his own pension (49%)
Compensation supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1970 (1984)	Pensioners, persons with transitional benefits (except unmarried, divorced and separated supporters) or rehabilitation allowances	Full compensation supplement kr. 500 for single persons and kr. 750 for married couples
Family allowances	1946 (1984)	All families with children under 16 years of age	Kr. 4,524 per annum for the first child, kr. 5,436 for the second, kr. 6,804 for the third, kr. 7,272 for the fourth and kr. 7,632 for the fifth and each additional child. Single supporters receive an additional benefit of kr. 5,436 per annum for the first, kr. 1,368 for the second, kr. 468 for the third and kr. 360 for the fourth child. (Limited to 4 children)
War pensions	1946 (1985)	War victims, 1939-45	Pensions up to kr. 102,516 per annum (excluding supplement for supported child(ren); widows' and children's pensions)
Special pension schemes:		Persons with at least: ⁵	Maximum old-age pension for couples (excluding supplement for supported children):
<i>Seamen</i>	1948 (1985)	150 months service (360 " " " ")	Kr. 84,874 ⁶ per annum (officers) Kr. 60,624 ⁶ " " " " (others)

¹ Date of latest revision of law in brackets.² Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1971.³ Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1967.⁴ Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1981.⁵ Requirements for maximum pensions in brackets.⁶ Supplements for service during war not included.

Provisions have been laid down for the integration of more than one benefit, pension, etc., so as to limit the total amount.

As a main rule all running benefits are taxable, while lump sums are not taxed. Certain tax modifications apply to all pensioners and pensioners with no other income than minimum benefits are not charged for tax.

<i>Type of scheme</i>	<i>Introduced¹</i>	<i>Scope</i>	<i>Principal benefits as from 1 May 1985</i>
<i>Forestry workers</i>	1952 (1984)	750 premium weeks (1,500 " ")	Kr. 26,000 per annum
<i>Fishermen</i>	1958 (1983)	750 premium weeks (1,500 " ")	Kr. 36,000 " "

¹ Date of latest revision in brackets.

SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. Total area, 62,000 sq. km (24,000 sq. miles).

The main islands of the archipelago are Spitsbergen (formerly called Vestspitsbergen), Nordaustlandet, Edgeoya, Barentsøya, Prins Karls Forland, Bjørnøya, Hopen, Kong Karls Land, Kvitøya, and many small islands. The arctic climate is tempered by mild winds from the Atlantic.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norsemen in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Danish-Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Svalbard lost its significance; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of coalfields. By a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 in Paris, Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

Coal is the principal product. Of the 3 Norwegian and 3 Soviet mining camps, 2 Norwegian and 2 Soviet camps are operating. Total population on 31 Dec. 1984 was 3,480, of which 1,227 were Norwegians, 2,228 Soviet citizens, and 10 Poles. In 1984, 552,187 tonnes of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 484,182 tonnes from the Soviet mines.

Norwegian and foreign companies have been prospecting for oil. So far 5 deep drillings have been made, but oil and gas finds have not been reported.

There are Norwegian meteorological and/or radio stations at the following places: Bjørnøya (since 1920), Hopen (1945), Isfjord Radio (1933), Longyearbyen (1930), Svalbard Lufthavn (1975) and Ny-Ålesund (1961). A research station, administered by Norsk Polarinstitut, was erected at Ny-Ålesund in 1968 for various observations and investigations. An airport near Longyearbyen (Svalbard Lufthavn) opened in 1975.

Norsk Polarinstitut, Skrifter, Oslo, from 1948 (under different titles from 1922)

Greve, T., *Svalbard: Norway in the Arctic*, Oslo, 1975

Hisdal, V., *Geography of Svalbard*, Norsk Polarinstitut, Oslo, rev. ed., 1984

Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925-1950' (in *The Polar Record*, 1951)

JAN MAYEN

This bleak, desolate and mountainous island of volcanic origin and partly covered by glaciers, is situated 71° N. lat. and 8° 30' W. long., 300 miles NNE of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (147 sq. miles). Beerenberg, its highest peak, reaches a height of 2,277 metres. Volcanic activity, which had been dormant, was reactivated in Sept. 1970.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and re-named. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasion-

ally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Kingdom of Norway. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. A LORAN station (1959) and a CONSOL station (1968) have been established.

BOUVET ISLAND

Bouvetøya

This uninhabited volcanic island, mostly covered by glaciers and situated 54° 25' S. lat. and 3° 21' E. long., was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Loziert Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to the island in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied it. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvetøya a Norwegian dependency. The area is 50 sq. km (19 sq. miles). From 1977 Norway has had an automatic meteorological station on the island, and 5 men operated a meteorological station there during the 1978-79 season.

PETER I ISLAND

Peter I Øy

This uninhabited island, situated 68° 48' S. lat. and 90° 35' W. long., was sighted in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 180 sq. km (69 sq. miles).

QUEEN MAUD LAND

Dronning Maud Land

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependencies in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic Dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory had been explored only by Norwegians and hitherto been ownerless. Since 1949 expeditions from various countries have explored the area. In 1957 Dronning Maud Land was given the status of a Norwegian dependency.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Norway in Great Britain (25 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QD)
Ambassador: Rolf T. Busch.

Of Great Britain in Norway (Thomas Heftyesgate 8, 0264 Oslo, 2)
Ambassador: Sir William Bentley, KCMG.

Of Norway in the USA (2720 34th Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Kjell Eliassen.

Of the USA in Norway (Drammensveien 18, Oslo, 2)
Ambassador: Robert D. Stuart.

Of Norway to the United Nations
Ambassador: Tom Eric Vraalsen.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Skippergaten 15, P.B.8131 Dep.0033, Oslo 1), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution.
Director general: Arne Øien. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentral-

byrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk*, Norway's official statistics (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

- Statistisk Årbok for Norge* (annual, from 1880; from 1952 bilingual Norwegian–English)
- Økonomisk Utsyn* (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)
- Historisk Statistikk 1978* (historical statistics; bilingual Norwegian–English)
- Statistisk Månedshfte* (monthly, from 1880; with English index)
- Sosialt Utsyn 1983* (social survey). Irregular
- Miljøstatistikk 1983* (environmental statistics). Irregular
- Norges Statskalender*. From 1816; annual from 1877
- Facts about Norway*. Ed. by Aftenposten. 17th ed. Oslo, 1982
- Derry, T. K., *A History of Modern Norway, 1814–1972*. OUP, 1973.—*A History of Scandinavia*. London, 1979
- Glässer, E., *Norwegen* [Bibliography] Darmstadt, 1978
- Gleditsch, Th., *Engelsk–norsk ordbok*, 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948
- Greve, T., *Haakon VI of Norway, Founder of a New Monarchy*. London, 1983
- Gronland, E., *Norway in English, Books on Norway . . . 1742–1959*. Oslo, 1961
- Haugen, E., *Norwegian–English Dictionary*. Oslo, 1965
- Helvig, M., *Norway: Land, People, Industries, a Brief Geography*. 3rd ed. Oslo, 1970
- Holtedahl, O. (ed.), *Geology of Norway*. Oslo, 1960
- Hornby, A. S., and Svenkerud, H., *Oxford engelsk–norsk ordbok*. Oslo, 1983
- Hove, O., *The System of Education*. Oslo, 1968
- Imber, W., *Norway*. Oslo, 1980
- Knudsen, O., *Norway at Work*. Oslo, 1972
- Larsen, K., *A History of Norway*. New York, 1948
- Midgaard, J., *A Brief History of Norway*. Oslo, 1969
- Nielsen, K., and Nesheim, A., *Lapp Dictionary: Lapp–English–Norwegian*. 5 vols., Oslo 1963
- Orvik, N. (ed.), *Fears and Expectations: Norwegian Attitudes Toward European Integration*. Oslo, 1972
- Paine, R., *Coast Lapp Society*. 2 vols. Tromsø, 1957–65
- Popperwell, R. G., *Norway*. London, 1972
- Udgaard, N. M., *Great Power Politics and Norwegian Foreign Policy*. Oslo, 1973
- Vorren, Ø. (ed.), *Norway North of 65*. Oslo, 1960

National Library: The University Library, Drammensvein 42b, 0255 Oslo. *Director*: Ben Rugaas.

OMAN

Capital: Muscat

Population: 1.5m. (1982)

GNP per capita: US\$6,240 (1983)

Sultanate of Oman

HISTORY. Oman was dominated by Portugal from 1507–1649. The Al-Busaid family assumed power in 1749 and have ruled to the present day. The Sultanate of Oman, known as the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman until 1970, is an independent sovereign state, situated in south-east Arabia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Its coastline is over 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikdom near Bukha on the west side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between Oman and the territory of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter') across three geographical divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Mutrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. These hills are for the most part barren except at the highest part of the mountainous region of the Jebel Akhdar (summit 9,998 ft) where there is some cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. Whereas the coastline between the capital, Muscat, and the southern province of Dhofar is barren, Dhofar itself is highly fertile. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast which is served by the port of Raysut.

The area has been estimated at about 105,000 sq. miles and the population at 1.5m., chiefly Arabs; of these, some 40,000 live in Dhofar. The town of Muscat is the capital which, while formerly of some commercial importance, has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent port of Mutrah (combined populations, 80,000), the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists of pure Arabs, Indians, Pakistanis and Negroes; numerous merchants are Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujarat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur, Raysut in the south; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwadar and a small tract of country on the Balúchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

The Kuria Muria islands were ceded to the UK in 1854 by the Sultan of Muscat and Oman for the purpose of a cable station. On 30 Nov. 1967 the islands were retroceded to the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, in accordance with the wishes of the population.

CLIMATE. Oman has a desert climate, with exceptionally hot and humid months from April to Oct., when temperatures may reach 117°F (47°C). From Dec. to the end of March, the climate is more pleasant. Light monsoon rains fall in the south from June to Sept., with highest amounts in the western highland region. Muscat. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 91°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall 4.0'' (99.1 mm). Salalah. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 3.3'' (81.3 mm).

RULER. The present Sultan is Qaboos bin Said (born Nov. 1940). He took over from his father Said bin Taimur, on 23 July 1970 in a Palace *coup*.

In Oct. 1981 the Sultan issued three decrees establishing a 45-member State advisory council.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Oman is an absolute monarchy and there is no formal constitution. The Sultan legislates by decree and appoints a

Cabinet to assist him; he holds the posts of Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, Defence and Finance. Besides 17 departmental Ministers, the Cabinet also includes:

Deputy Prime Minister for Security and Defence: Sayyid Fahar Bin-Taimur al-Said.

Deputy Prime Minister for Finance and Economy: Qais Abdel-Moneim al-Zawawi.

Deputy Prime Minister for Legal Affairs: Sayyid Fahad Bin-Mahmoud al-Said.

Special Advisor to Sultan, Governor of Muscat: Sayyid Thuwaini Bin-Shihab al-Said.

Special Advisor to Sultan on Religious and Historical Affairs: Mohammad Bin-Ahmad.

Minister of State for Foreign Affairs: Yusuf Alawi.

Minister of State, Governor of Dhofar: Hilal Bin-Saud Bin-Hareb al-Busaidi.

National flag: Red, with a white panel in the upper fly and a green one in the lower fly, and in the canton the national emblem in white.

Local government: Oman is divided into 10 provinces (*liwas*) and sub-divided into 41 governates (*wilayats*) each under a governor (*wali*).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 Royal Guard brigade; 1 armoured, 1 reconnaissance and 2 artillery regiments; 8 infantry battalions; 1 special force, 1 signals regiment, 1 engineer regiment and 1 parachute regiment. Equipment includes 6 M-60A1 and 27 Chieftain main battle tanks. Strength (1986) about 16,500.

Navy. The Navy comprises 3 new very fast missile-armed corvettes, 1 fast missile-armed patrol craft, 4 fast gunboats, 4 inshore patrol craft, 1 training ship/offshore patrol vessel, 2 logistic support ships, 5 landing craft, 1 survey craft, 1 supply ship and 1 training ship. All the warships are British-built. Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 2,400 officers and ratings. The marine police operate 12 coastal patrol boats, 2 logistics support craft, 3 inshore patrol boats and 8 launches.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1959, had in 1985 two strike/interceptor squadrons of Jaguars, a ground attack/interceptor squadron of Hunters, a squadron of Strikemaster light jet training/attack aircraft, 1 DC-8, 3 BAC One-Eleven and 1 Falcon VIP transports, 3 C-130H Hercules, 7 Defender and 15 Skyvan light transports, 28 Augusta-Bell 205, 212, 214B and JetRanger helicopters for security duties, 2 Super Puma VIP helicopters and 2 Bravo piston-engined trainers. Air defence force has batteries of Rapier low-level surface-to-air missiles. Personnel (1986) about 3,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Oman is a member of UN, the Arab League, the Islamic Conference Organisation and the Gulf Co-operation Council.

Treaties. The Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation between Britain and the Sultan signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Oman for over a century and a half. A Memorandum of Understanding signed in June 1982 provided for regular consultations on international and bilateral issues.

ECONOMY

Planning. Expenditure for the second 5-year plan (1981-85) envisaged expenditure of R.O. 7,368m. aimed at developing new sources of national income to augment and eventually to replace oil revenues. The third 5-year plan (1986-90) envisages expenditure of R.O. 9,250m.

Budget. Revenue (1985) R.O. 1,719m. (1,292m. from oil); expenditure, 1,918m.

Currency. The *Rial Omani* was introduced in Nov. 1972 replacing the *Rial Saidi*.

It is divided into 1,000 *baiza*. There are notes of 100, 250 and 500 *baiza* and 1, 5 and 10 *Rial Omani* and coins of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *baiza*. The exchange rate in March 1986 was £1 = 553 *baiza*; US\$1 = 385 *baiza*.

Banking. In 1983 there were 25 banks operating in Oman apart from the Central Bank of Oman.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of measurement is in operation. Transactions in the former measurements are now illegal.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The economy of Oman is dominated by the oil industry, which provides nearly all Government revenue. In 1937 Petroleum Concessions (Oman) Ltd, a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co., was granted a 75-year oil concession extending over the whole of Oman, although it relinquished Dhofar in 1950. In 1951 the company's name was changed to Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd. The company (PDO) regained the Dhofar concession area in 1969. When some of the IPC partners withdrew from Oman in 1960, Shell took over the management of PDO with an 85% interest (minority interests were held by Compagnie Française des Pétroles, 10% and Gulbenkian, 5%). At the beginning of 1974 the Oman Government bought a 25% share in PDO, increasing this retroactively to 60% in July. A Joint Management Committee was established. Other companies active in exploration activities in Oman, with mixed success, include Amoco, Elf-Acquitaine and a consortium of Deminex, Agip and Hispanoil with BP as operator.

Oil in commercial quantities was discovered in 1964 and production began at a rate of 200,000 bbls per day in 1967. Production has fluctuated from year to year, peaking in 1976 at 366,000 bbls per day. Due to conditions on the international oil market, production fell to a low of 282,000 bbls per day in 1980 but was restored to about 414,000 bbls per day in the third quarter of 1984. Production in 1983 was 141.9m. bbls. Total reserves were estimated in 1984 to be 3,800m. bbls, or sufficient for 23 years at the current rate of production.

Oman is not a member of OPEC or OAPEC but tends to follow OPEC pricing policy.

Gas. Production (1982) 290m. cu. ft per day. In 1985 reserves were estimated at 8,240,000m. cu. ft.

Water Resources. Two water desalination units were being built in 1984 which will produce 12m. gallons of drinking water a day. The project is due to be completed in 1986.

Minerals. Production of refined copper at the smelter at Sohar was about 14,000 tonnes in 1984. Copper mines produce about 11m. tonnes annually.

Agriculture. About 41,000 hectares are under cultivation. In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development subject to present water resources and soil surveys. The average annual crop of dates is estimated at 50,000 tons, most of which is exported to India. Camels (78,000 in 1984) are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes.

Fisheries. Catch (1983) 60,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing accounts for 3% of GDP and apart from oil production, copper mining and smelting and cement production there are no industries of any importance. Fishing, water resources, soil and agricultural surveys are being undertaken. The government gives priority to import substitute industries.

Commerce. The total imports for 1983 were valued at R.O. 860.9m., including machinery and transport equipment (396.1m.), manufactured goods (166.8m.), food and live animals (107.1m.), petroleum products (14.1m.) and chemicals (31.7m.).

In 1983, 22% of imports came from Japan, 18.6% from UK, 17.5% from United Arab Emirates, 7.7% from USA and 7.3% from the Federal Republic of Germany; 50.2% of exports went to Japan, 11.1% to the Netherlands, 10.8% to the Federal Republic of Germany, 8.6% to Singapore and 7.7% to USA.

Total trade between Oman and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	40,460	46,425	91,216	82,655	69,015
Exports and re-exports from UK	170,835	265,283	448,900	390,275	489,926

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A network of adequate graded roads links all the main sectors of population, and only a few mountain villages are not accessible by Land-Rover. A rapid road construction programme began in 1976, and by the end of 1983 there were 3,222 km of paved roads and 18,667 km of graded roads. In 1985 there were 200,000 vehicles.

Aviation. Gulf Air run regional services in and out of Seeb international airport (20 miles from Muscat) to Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Karachi and Bombay. They and British Airways each operate daily flights to and from London. Other airlines serving Muscat are MEA, Kuwait Airlines, PIA, Air India, Iran Air, TMA (cargo) and Trade Winds (cargo).

Shipping. In Mutrah a deep-water port (named Mina Qaboos) was completed in 1974 at a cost of R.O. 18.2m. It provides 12 berths, 9 of which are deep-water berths, warehousing facilities and a harbour for dhows and coastal vessels. The annual handling capacity has been raised to 1.5m. tons. Mina Raysut, the port of Salalah, has a capacity of 1m. tons per year.

Post and Broadcasting. There are Sultanate post offices in Muscat and Mutrah, relying solely upon a Post Office Box system for delivery. Omantel maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone exchange (23,000 lines, 1984) which includes Mutrah, Bait-al-Falaj and Mina al-Fahal, the oil company terminal. A high-frequency radio link with Bahrain was opened in Aug. 1972 providing communications with other parts of the world. Internally, there are radio telephone, telex and telegraph services direct between Salalah and Muscat, and a VHF radio link between Seeb international airport and Muscat. The airport is also served by a SITA telex system. Radio Oman broadcasts daily for 17 hours in Arabic and 2 hours in English.

A colour television service covering Muscat and the surrounding area started transmission in Nov. 1974. A television service for Dhofar opened in 1975.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 3 daily newspapers.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1984-85, there were 561 schools with 195,400 pupils and 9,236 teachers. All Omanis desiring further education must obtain it abroad, but plans are being implemented for the development of technical and agricultural training and craft training at intermediate and secondary level. Oman's first university, in Nizwa, was under construction in 1984. There are also programmes to combat adult illiteracy. The Sultan Qaboos University is due to open in 1986.

Health. Health services in 1984 were widely spread with 15 hospitals in use with 2,142 beds, and 1 more planned, 21 health centres, 74 dispensaries, 572 doctors and 1,753 nurses. There are also Save the Children Fund Welfare Clinics at Sohar and Sur.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Oman in Great Britain (44A Montpelier Sq., London, SW7 1JJ)

Ambassador: Hussain bin Mohammed bin Ali (accredited 7 Dec. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Oman (PO Box 300, Muscat)

Ambassador: Duncan Slater, CMG.

Of Oman in the USA (2342 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, DC., 20008)
Ambassador: Ali Salim Bader Al-Hinai.

Of the USA in Oman (PO Box 966, Muscat)

Ambassador: George C. Montgomery.

Of Oman to the United Nations

Ambassador: Saoud Bin Salim Bin Hassan Al-Ansi.

Books of Reference

Oman in 10 years. Ministry of Information. Oman, 1980

Oman: A MEED Practical Guide. London, 1981

Clements, F. A., *Oman: The Reborn Land.* London and New York, 1980.—*Oman.*
[Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Graz, L., *The Omani's: Sentinals of the Gulf.* London, 1982

Hawley, D., *Oman and its Renaissance.* London, 1977

Peterson, J. E., *Oman in the Twentieth Century.* London and New York, 1978

Peyton, W. D., *Oman before 1970: The End of an Era.* London, 1985

Shannon, M. O., *Oman and South-eastern Arabia: A Bibliographic Survey.* Boston, 1978

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands.* London, 1959

Townsend, J., *Oman.* London, 1977

Wikan, U., *Behind the Veil in Arabia: Women in Oman.* John Hopkins Univ. Press, 1982

PAKISTAN

Capital: Islamabad

Population: 88m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$390 (1983)

Islamic Republic of Pakistan

HISTORY. Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

On 23 March 1956 an Islamic republic was proclaimed after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb.

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution of 23 March 1956. Field Marshal Mohammad Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator and assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960. He proclaimed a new constitution on 1 March 1962.

On 25 March 1969 President Ayub Khan resigned and handed over power to the army under the leadership of Maj.-Gen. Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan who immediately proclaimed martial law throughout the country, appointing himself chief martial law administrator on the same day. On 29 March 1970 the Legal Framework Order was published, defining a new constitution: Pakistan to be a federal republic with a Moslem Head of State; the National Assembly and Provincial Assemblies to be elected in free and periodical elections, the first of which was held on 7 Dec. 1970.

At the general election the Awami League based in East Pakistan and led by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman gained 167 seats and the Peoples' Party 90. Martial law continued pending the settlement of differences between East and West, which developed into civil war in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and the Eastern province declared itself an independent state, Bangladesh. On 20 Dec. 1971 President Yahya Khan resigned and Mr Z. A. Bhutto became President and chief martial law administrator. On 30 Jan. 1972, Pakistan withdrew from the Commonwealth.

A new Constitution was adopted by the National Assembly on 10 April 1973 and enforced on 14 Aug. 1973. It provided for a federal parliamentary system with the President as constitutional head and the Prime Minister as chief executive. President Bhutto stepped down to become Prime Minister and Fazal Elahi Chaudhry was elected President.

The Chief of the Army Staff, Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq, proclaimed martial law on 5 July 1977 and the armed forces took control of the administration; scheduled elections were postponed. Mr Bhutto was hanged (for conspiracy to murder) on 4 April 1979. Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq succeeded Fazal Elahi Chaudhry as President in Sept. 1978.

Governors-General of Pakistan: Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947–11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948–18 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (19 Oct. 1951–6 Aug. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (assumed office of President on 6 Oct. 1955, elected President on 5 March 1956).

Presidents of Pakistan: Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (23 March 1956–28 Oct. 1958); Field Marshal Mohammad Ayub Khan (28 Oct. 1958–25 March 1969); Maj.-Gen. Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan (31 March 1969–20 Dec. 1971);

Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto (20 Dec. 1971–14 Aug. 1973); Fazal Elahi Chaudhri (14 Aug. 1973–16 Sept. 1978); Gen. Mohammad Zia ul-Haq (16 Sept. 1978–).

AREA AND POPULATION. Pakistan is bounded north-west by Afghánistán, north by the USSR and China, east by India and south by the Arabian Sea. The total area of Pakistan is 307,293 sq. miles (796,095 sq. km); population (1981 census), 84.25m.; males, 44,232,000; females, 40,021,000. Density, 105.8 per sq. km. Estimate (1985) 94.7m. Urban population, 28.3%. Compound growth rate, 1984–85, 3.1%. The crude birth rate 1982–83 was 41 (per 1,000 population); infant mortality 90 (per 1,000 live births); life expectancy, 55 years.

The population of the principal cities is:

Census of 1981

Islamabad	201,000	Multan	730,000
Karachi	5,103,000	Gujranwala	597,000
Lahore	2,922,000	Peshawar	555,000
Faisalabad	1,092,000	Sialkot	296,000
Rawalpindi	928,000	Sargodha	294,000
Hyderabad	795,000	Quetta	285,000

Population of the provinces (census of 1981) was (1,000):

	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Total</i> population	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Urban</i>	<i>Density</i> per sq. km (number)
North-west Frontier Province	74,521	11,061	5,761	5,300	1,665	148
Federally administered Tribal Areas	27,219	2,199	1,143	1,056	—	81
Federal Capital Territory Islamabad	907	340	185	155	204	376
Punjab	205,344	47,292	24,860	22,432	13,051	230
Sind	140,914	19,029	9,999	9,030	8,243	135
Baluchistán	347,190	4,332	2,284	2,048	677	12

By June 1984 there were 2.3m. Afghan refugees in Pakistan, of whom some 78% were in the North-west Frontier Province, 17% in Baluchistan and 5% in the Punjab.

Language. The commonest languages are Urdu and Punjabi. Urdu is the national language while English is used in business and in central government. Provincial languages are Punjabi, Sindhi, Pushtu (North-West Frontier Province), Baluchi and Brahvi.

CLIMATE. A weak form of tropical monsoon climate occurs over much of the country, with arid conditions in the north and west, where the wet season is only from Dec. to March. Elsewhere, rain comes mainly in the summer. Summer temperatures are high everywhere, but winters can be cold in the mountainous north. Islamabad. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 36" (900 mm). Karachi. Jan. 61°F (16.1°C), July 86°F (30°C). Annual rainfall 8" (196 mm). Lahore. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 89°F (31.7°C). Annual rainfall 18" (452 mm). Multan. Jan. 51°F (10.6°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 7" (170 mm). Quetta. Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 10" (239 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution of 1973 Parliament is bi-cameral, comprising the National Assembly and the Senate. The strength of the National Assembly is 210 including 10 women. The Senate consists of 63 members, 14 from each province, 5 from Federally Administered Tribal Areas and 2 from the federal capital area, elected by the members of the Provincial Assemblies. A constitutional amendment of 29 March 1976 provided 6 National Assembly seats reserved for non-Moslem minority representatives.

With the proclamation of martial law the Constitution was kept in abeyance, but not abrogated.

The Constitution obliges the Government to use such ways and means as may enable the people to order their lives collectively and individually in accordance

with the principles of Islam. The Council of Islamic Ideology was set up to this end under article 228 of the Constitution.

An Ombudsman was appointed in Jan. 1983.

National elections were held in Feb. 1985 on the basis of the 1973 Constitution, amended to provide wider presidential powers. On 19 Dec. 1984 a referendum had been held to determine whether the President should continue in office for a 5-year term, following the elections; results were announced as 98% in favour.

The Pakistan People's Party won 47 seats in the new Assembly, the Muslim League 17 and the Jamaat Islami Party, 9. In March 1985 the President set up a new National Security Council, led by himself; he assumed power to appoint and dismiss ministers and retained the final decision on legislation.

In April 1985 the Council was replaced by a Federal Cabinet. On 30 Dec. 1985 martial law ended.

President, Establishment: Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq.

Federal Cabinet in Feb. 1986:

Prime Minister: Mohammad Khan Junejo. *Foreign Affairs:* S. Yaqub Khan. *Finance and Planning:* Mian M. Y. K. Wattoo. *Interior:* M. A. Khan Khattak. *Labour, Manpower and Overseas Pakistanis:* N. M. A. Khan Leghari. *Education:* Nasim A. Rabar. *Food, Agriculture and Co-operatives:* Qazi A. M. Abid. *Industries:* Syed Z. A. Shah. *Health, Social Welfare and Special Education:* S. M. P. Khuroo. *Housing and Works:* S. Saifullah. *Culture and Tourism:* G. A. K. Manika. *Information and Broadcasting:* C. S. Hussain. *Justice and Parliamentary Affairs:* I. Ahmad Khan. *Local Government and Rural Development:* M. A. A. Chaudhary. *Production:* K. Abbasi. *Petroleum and Natural Resources:* Mohammad H. Tayeb. *Railways:* S. Y. R. Gilani. *States, Frontier Areas and Kashmir:* S. Q. Shah. *Water and Power:* Lt.-Gen. J. S. Mian. *Communications:* N. H. Noon. *Science and Technology:* H. N. Chatta. *Commerce:* M. Baluch. *Religious and Minority Affairs:* H. Tareen.

There are 14 Ministers of State and 3 Presidential Advisers.

On 18 Jan. 1986 the Prime Minister was elected leader of the Muslim League Party.

National flag: Green, charged at the centre, with a white crescent and white 5-pointed star, a white vertical stripe at the mast to one-quarter of the flag.

Local Government. Pakistan comprises the provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Baluchistan, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Baluchistan States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Baluchistan and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955. In July 1970 the single unit was dissolved into the original 4 provinces. The provincial capitals are Peshawar (NW Frontier Province), Lahore (Punjab), Karachi (Sind) and Quetta (Baluchistan). Provincial governors are appointed by the President and are assisted by provincial councils.

Within the provinces there are divisions administered by Commissioners appointed by the President; the divisions are divided into districts and agencies administered by Deputy Commissioners or Political Agents who are responsible to the Provincial Governments. There are 4 provincial assemblies.

Kashmir. Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is controlled by Pakistan. This area is the northern and western portion of the country. It has an area of 83,806 sq. km. and a population of about 1.3m. Under a United Nations resolution of 1949 its future was to be decided by plebiscite; it is still a disputed territory.

The people of Azad Kashmir have their own Assembly (42 members including 2 women), their own Council (of 14 members), High Court and Supreme Court. There is a Parliamentary form of Government with a Prime Minister as the executive head and the President as the Constitutional head. Elections to the Legislative's 40 general seats are to be held within 10 days of the general elections in Pakistan, according to a presidential proclamation of 8 Oct. 1977. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

The Pakistan Government is directly responsible for Gilgit and Baltistan.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 armoured and 16 infantry divisions; 4 independent armoured, 8 independent infantry, 8 artillery and 3 anti-aircraft brigades; 6 armoured reconnaissance regiments, 7 surface-to-air missile batteries and 1 Special Services Group. Equipment includes 405 M-47/-48, 51 T-54/-55 and 1,050 Type-59 main battle tanks. The Army has an air component with about 90 fixed-wing aircraft for transport, reconnaissance and observation duties and over 100 helicopters for transport, liaison and training. Strength (1986) 450,000, with a further 500,000 reservists. There are also 164,000 men in paramilitary units: National Guard, Frontier Corps, Pakistan Rangers, Coast Guard and Frontier Constabulary.

Navy. The fleet comprises 6 diesel-powered patrol submarines (completed in France in 1969-80), 3 midget submarines, 1 "County" class destroyer, *Babur* (ex-HMS *London*) transferred from the Royal Navy in 1982, the ex-British very old light cruiser (harbour training ship) ex-HMS *Diadem*, re-named *Jahangir*, 7 old destroyers (6 ex-US and 1 ex-British), 4 ex-Chinese corvette-type patrol vessels, 4 ex-Chinese fast missile craft, 12 ex-Chinese fast gunboats, 4 ex-Chinese fast (hydro-foil) torpedo boats, 1 seaward defence boat, 1 oceanographic survey ship, 3 coastal minesweepers, 1 fleet replenishment ship, 1 degaussing vessel, 1 rescue ship, 2 landing craft, 1 water carrier and 4 tugs. The naval air arm has 1 F-27 for patrol and transport duties, 6 Sea King anti-submarine warfare helicopters and 4 Alouette III liaison helicopters. (Three Atlantic maritime patrol aircraft are understood to have been returned to France, but F-27s are being sought as a replacement).

The principal naval base and dockyard are at Karachi. Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 1,250 officers and 14,550 ratings.

The naval air arm comprises 4 fixed-wing aircraft and 10 helicopters.

Air Force. The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar and is organized within 3 air defence sectors, in the northern, central and southern areas of the country. Tactical units include 5 squadrons of Mirage III-EP/5 supersonic fighters and 4 with Q-5 fighter-bombers, 1 squadron equipped with Mirage III-RP reconnaissance aircraft, and 1 with C-130 Hercules turboprop transports. Flying training schools are equipped with Masshaq (Saab Supporter) armed piston-engined primary trainers, T-37B/C jet trainers supplied by the USA, Mirage III-DPs and Chinese-built FT-5s (two-seat MiG-17s). A VIP transport squadron operates the Presidential F27 turboprop aircraft, a twin-jet Falcon 20 and smaller types. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an aeronautical engineering college at Korangi Creek. Total strength in 1986 was about 375 combat aircraft and 17,600 all ranks.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

External Debt (Dec. 1984), about US\$10,000m. Debt-servicing obligations amounted to 1.8% of GNP.

Membership. Pakistan is a member of the UN, the Colombo Plan, and Regional Co-operation for Development.

Treaties. A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

ECONOMY

Planning. The sixth 5-year plan (1983-88) envisages a total fixed investment of Rs 495,000m. including Rs 77,000m. for industry, of which Rs 62,000m. would be spent in the private sector. Real growth in GDP is planned at 6.5% annually (agriculture 5%; industry 9%). Expenditure will be met mainly (75%) from internal resources. Allocations for energy (Rs 116,000m.), agriculture and irrigation (Rs 88,000m.), special development programmes (Rs 22,000m.) and family planning (Rs 1,800m.) have been made.

Budget. The following table shows the budget for the years 1983-84 and 1984-85 in Rs 1m.:

	1983-84 <i>Revised</i>	1984-85 <i>Budget</i>
Revenue receipts	73,193.4	81,081.9
of which taxes	56,360.6	60,850.4
Capital receipts	36,209.3	39,502.2
of which External	16,590.7	16,473.5
Revenue expenditure	70,211.7	75,209.1
Capital expenditure	37,952.7	42,125.3

Currency. The monetary unit is the Pakistan *rupee*. In March 1986 Rs 22.70 = £1; Rs 15.99 = US\$1. Decimal coinage was introduced on 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee, which previously consisted of 64 *pice*, now consists of 100 *paisas*. The notes are of Rs 100, 50, 10 and 5 denominations issued by the State Bank in the name of the Government, and Rs 1 issued by the State Bank incurring no liability; the coinage in the decimal series is 0.5, 0.25, 0.1, 0.05 and 0.01 rupee.

Total monetary assets (including currency in circulation and deposits) in March 1985 amounted to Rs 180,447m. Currency in circulation, Rs 54,904m.

Banking. As from 1 Jan. 1985, banks and other financial institutions will abandon the payment of interest on new transactions. This does not apply to international business, but does apply to the domestic business of foreign banks operating in Pakistan. Investment partnerships, between bank and customer, are to replace straight loans at interest. The aim is to bring all domestic financial transactions into conformity with Islamic teaching. The State Bank of Pakistan has prepared a schedule of acceptable practice.

The State Bank of Pakistan is the central bank; it came into operation as the Central Bank on 1 July 1948 with an authorized capital of Rs 30m. and was nationalized in Jan. 1974. As on 27 Oct. 1983 total assets or liabilities of the issue department amounted to Rs 46,464m. and those of the banking department Rs 59,254m.; reserve fund, Rs 1,300m. and total deposits, Rs 36,745m. It is the sole bank of issue for Pakistan, custodian of foreign exchange reserves (US\$1,074m. in Dec. 1984) and banker for the federal and provincial governments and for scheduled banks. It also manages the rupee public debt of federal and provincial governments. It provides short-term loans to the Government and commercial banks and short- and medium-term loans to specialized banks. The Bank's subsidiary Federal Bank for Co-operatives makes loans to provincial co-operative banks.

There were 22 scheduled banks (banks with capital and reserves of an aggregate value of not less than Rs 500,000) in Pakistan on 30 June 1984. Of these 5 were Pakistani (National Bank of Pakistan, Habib Bank Ltd, United Bank Ltd, Muslim Commercial Bank Ltd and Allied Bank Ltd). Pakistani scheduled banks were nationalized in Jan. 1974. In addition, there were 17 foreign banks. Time and demand deposits of all the scheduled banks stood at Rs 132,400m. on the last working day of March, 1985. The National Bank of Pakistan acts as an agent of the State Bank for transacting Government business and managing currency chests at places where the State Bank has no offices of its own.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity of the state power system (1985) by type of generation: Thermal 1,442 mw., hydro-electric, 2,897 mw.; of the Karachi Electric Supply Corporation, 1,132 mw. Total generated electrical energy in 1982-83, 19,636m. kwh; 60% of this was hydro-electricity, the main source being the Tarbela Dam. By 1983 30% of the population had access to electric power.

Oil. Oil comes mainly from the Potowar Plain, from fields at Meyal, Tut, Balkassar, Joya Mair and Dhullian. Production in 1985 was 1.65m. tonnes. Oil reserves were also found at Dhodak in Dec. 1976. Exploitation is mainly through government incentives and concessions to foreign private sector companies. The Pak-Arab refinery pipeline runs 865 km. from Karachi to Multan; capacity, 4.5m. tonnes of oil annually.

Gas. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and Multan (200) supply natural gas to industry and domestic consumers. A pipeline between Quetta and

Shikarpur was constructed in 1982. There are 4 other productive fields. Reserves (1983), 500,000m. cu. metres; production in 1983–84 was 9,767m. cu. metres, or about 42% of energy needs.

Water. The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Federal Republic of Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US\$1,000m. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The largest project is the construction of the Tarbela Dam, an earth-and-rock filled dam on the river Indus, 485 ft high, which has a gross storage capacity of 11.1m. acre feet of water for irrigation.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank. Another barrage across the Indus, 4½ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955. The Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, was completed in 1962.

The province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers.

The Chashma canal will carry water 172 miles across Dera Ismail Khan from the Chashma barrage on the Indus. The Mangla Dam on the Jhelum was inaugurated in Nov. 1967.

Minerals. The main agencies are the Pakistan Mineral Development Corporation, the Resource Development Corporation and the Gemstone Corporation of Pakistan. Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind–Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range and Degari in the Quetta–Pishin district and in the Punjab; total recoverable reserves, about 480m. tonnes, mainly low-grade. A further 55m. tonnes was found at Lakhra in 1980 and reserves of over 500m. tonnes were found in the 300 sq. mile Thatta Sadha field in 1981. Copper ore reserves at Saindak, in Balúchistán, 412m. tons, containing (1984 estimate) 1.69m. tons of copper; 2.24m. oz. of gold; 2.2m. oz. of silver. Chromite is extracted in and near Muslimbagh. Limestone is quarried generally. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district and elsewhere; reserves (1983), about 370m. tonnes. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh and elsewhere; reserves, about 400m. tonnes, low-grade. A further 18m. tonnes, high-grade, has been found in Balúchistán. Uranium has been found in Dera Ghazi Khan.

Production (tonnes, 1983–84): Coal, 1.43m.; chromite, 6,000; limestone, 3.2m.; gypsum, 232,000; rock salt, 500,000; fire clay, 97,000. Other minerals of which useful deposits have been found are magnesite, sulphur, barites, marble, bauxite, antimony ore, bentonite, celestite, dolomite, fireclay, fluorite, fuller's earth, phosphate rock, silica sand and soapstone.

Agriculture. The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the country consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. It employs (1985) 52% of labour and provides about 26% of GNP and 45% of foreign exchange earnings. Growth rate, 1984–85, 9.9%. The main crops are wheat, cotton, maize, sugar-cane and rice, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (Balúchistán) are known for their fruits and dates.

Pakistan is self-sufficient in wheat, rice and sugar.

Production, 1984–85 (preliminary, in 1,000 tonnes): Rice (cleaned), 3,457; wheat, 11,000; sugar-cane, 32,422; cotton (lint, 1,000 bales), 5,976.

By 31 March 1977, 3.34m. acres of land had been taken away from landlords, and 1.48m. acres had been distributed to 137,005 tenants. An ordinance of Jan.

1977 reduced the upper limit of land holding to 100 irrigated or 200 non-irrigated acres; it also replaced the former land revenue system with a new agricultural income tax, from which holders of up to 25 irrigated or 50 unirrigated acres are exempt. Of about 4m. farms, 89% are of less than 25 acres. Of the surveyed area of 156m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. acres, of which 11m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. acres.

Livestock (estimate, 1984–85): Cattle, 16,500,000; buffaloes, 13,100,000; sheep, 25,000,000; goats, 29,700,000; poultry, 113.7m.

Forestry. In 1983–84 the forest departments managed 6.8m. hectares, including range-lands. Productive forests covered 1.29m. hectares, and produced 260,000 cu. metres of timber and 409,000 cu. metres of firewood. Estimated annual demand, 1.69m. cu. metres and 60.4m. cu. metres respectively. Forest lands are also used as national parks, wildlife and game reserves.

Fisheries. Landings of inland water and marine fish, about 200,000 tonnes annually.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry employs about 10% of the population, contributing (1984–85) about 19% of GDP. The growth rate in manufacturing, 1984–85, was an estimated 8.1%. In 1972 public sector companies were re-organized under a Board of Industrial Management. Government policy since 1977 has been to encourage private industry, particularly small industry. The public sector, however, is still dominant in large industries; in 1981–82 its gross value added was Rs. 4,291.8m., number of employees 81,689, investment Rs. 45,886.98m., of which 60% was for Pakistan Steel. Steel, cement, fertilizer and vegetable ghee are the most valuable public sector industries.

A public sector steel-mill (Pakistan Steel) has been built at Port Qasim near Karachi, capacity 1.1m. tonnes; production of coke and pig-iron began in autumn 1981 and of steel in 1983. A private sector ferrous alloys plant has been approved near Peshawar, capacity 40 tonnes of ferrous silicon and manganese per day. There is an Export Processing Zone at Karachi, covering 500 acres; at 30 June 1981 investment here stood at US\$58.8m. The largest project (approved Aug. 1981) is a Pakistan-Saudi aluminium extrusion plant.

Production 1983–84 (tonnes): Refined sugar, 1.1m.; vegetable ghee, 595,000; jute textiles, 79,700; soda ash, 106,600; sulphuric acid, 80,700; caustic soda, 39,700; chip board and paper board, 61,800; cycle tyres and tubes, 9.9m. units; cotton cloth, 296.6m. sq. metres; cotton yarn, 431.6m. kg.; cement, 4.5m.

Labour. The 1981 census gave the total work force as 22.62m. Estimates (1984–85) give 27m., of whom 14m. (51.8%) were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing, 4.07m. (15%) in manufacturing; the textile industry was the largest single manufacturing employer. Estimates (1984–85) give 10% of the work force employed abroad. Of the home work force, 25% were unpaid family helpers, 27.4% were wage employees.

Commerce. Total value of exports during 1983–84 amounted to Rs 37,339m., and the total value of imports to Rs 76,707m. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan (in Rs 1m.):

<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
Petroleum and products	19,161	Raw cotton	1,772
Machinery and transport equipment	14,736	Cotton cloth	4,856
Edible oils	6,516	Cotton yarns	2,931
Chemicals	4,587	Rice	5,688
		Woollen carpets	2,323
		Leather	1,972

Of exports, 42% went to members of the Organization of Islamic Countries, and 39.8% to members of OECD. Of imports, 52.7% came from OECD and 28.5% from OIC members.

Total trade between Pakistan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	63,249	81,531	80,277	93,136	119,006
Exports and re-exports from UK	149,370	199,178	191,647	282,356	255,419

Tourism. Earnings in 1980, US\$154m. There were 292,000 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984–85 Pakistan had 101,315 km of roads, of which 40,155 km were all-weather roads. The Karakoram highway to the Chinese border, through Kohistan and the Hunza valley, was opened in 1978. An all-weather road linking Skardu and the remote NE Indus valley to the highway was built in 1980.

In 1982 there were 1.3m. vehicles registered, including 635,196 motor-cycles and 304,449 cars, jeeps and station wagons.

Railways. Pakistan Railways had (1985) a route of 8,775 km (of which 290 km electrified) mainly on 1,676 mm. gauge, with some metre gauge and narrow gauge line. In 1983–84: ran 18,287 passenger-km and 7,358m. tonne-km. There were 943 locomotives, 35,782 freight waggons and 3,014 coaches; much rolling stock was in need of replacement. Gross earnings, 1983–84, Rs 3,681m.

Aviation. Karachi is served by British Airways, KLM, PANAM, Lufthansa, Swissair, SAS, Iran National Airlines, Air France, Garuda, Gulf Air and by Philippine, Japanese, Chinese, East African, Syrian, Iraqi, Kuwait, Jordanian, Saudi Arabian, Romanian, Egyptian and Russian airlines.

Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1955; the majority of shares is held by the Government) had 4 DC-10s, 7 Boeing 707Cs, 5 720Bs, 2 747Bs and 8 Fokker F27s in 1977; 2 other Boeing 720Bs were on lease to Air Malta. Services operate to 20 home airports, New York, Paris, Amsterdam, Copenhagen, İstanbul, Athens, Rome, Cairo, Tripoli, Nairobi, Dhahran, Damascus, Amman, Baghdad, Persian Gulf points, Tōkyō, Peking (Beijing), Zahedan, Singapore, Manila, Kuala Lumpur, Bangkok, Colombo, London, Frankfurt, Bombay, Delhi, Dacca, Kábul, Tehrán and Jeddah.

Shipping. There is a seaport at Karachi, dry-cargo-handling capacity 6m. tonnes a year, oil-handling, 10m. A second port is being built at Phitti Creek on the Makram coast, 26 miles east of Karachi, to be called Port Muhammad Bin Qasim; this port will have iron and coal berths for Pakistan Steel Mills, multi-purpose berths, bulk-cargo handling, oil and container-traffic terminals; the first seven berths were operational in 1983. The Pakistan National Shipping Corporation had 35 vessels in 1985, of 596,973 DWT. National flag carriers now operate between Pakistan and UK; USA and Canada; the Far East; the (Persian) Gulf, Arabian Gulf, Red Sea, Black Sea and Mekran Coast; Continental Europe and the Middle East. The Karachi Shipyard and Engineering Works Ltd construct all types of vessels up to 27,000 DWT and repairs all types; dry-dock and under-water repairs can be done on vessels up to 29,000 DWT, above-water repairs on vessels and drilling rigs of all sizes.

Post and Broadcasting. The telegraph and telephone system is government-owned. Telephones, on 31 March 1985, numbered 533,000; a nationwide dialling system is in operation between 46 cities. In 1984 there were 11,698 post offices (9,132 rural). Pakistan has international telephone connections by 102 satellite, 7 HF, 4 microwave and 10 carrier circuits. An international direct-dialling exchange with 25,000 connections was opened in July 1980. The Pakistan Broadcasting Corporation had 16 radio stations in Dec. 1984. Television stations operate in Lahore, Karachi, Peshawar, Quetta and Rawalpindi–Islamabad.

Cinemas (1983). There are about 600 cinemas.

Newspapers. Dailies and periodicals numbered 1,156 in 1983: 763 were in Urdu, 272 in English and 70 in Sindhi; 121 were dailies, 315 weeklies, 562 monthlies and 158 quarterlies. Top circulation 300,000 for an Urdu daily paper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 4 High Courts in Lahore, Peshawar, Quetta and Karachi. Under the Constitution, each has power to issue directions of writs of *Habeas Corpus*, *Mandamus*, *Certiorari* and others. Under them are district and sessions courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary, as the greatest safeguard of citizens' rights. The Laws (Continuance in Force) (Eleventh Amendment) Order, 1980, prescribed the date of 14 Aug. 1981 by which the judiciary shall be separated from the executive. There is an Attorney-General, appointed by the President, who has right of audience in all courts.

A Federal Shariat Court at the Supreme Court level has been established to decide whether any law is wholly or partially un-Islamic. Islamic law is to be enforced as the law of the state; penalties for offences involving intoxicating liquor, offences against property and sexual offences have been specified. Imprisonment remains as a penalty in general use, but some offences in all the above categories are liable to whipping and some property offences, to amputation.

Religion. Religious groups (1981 census): Moslems, 96.68%; Christians, 1.55%; Hindus, 1.51%; Parsees, Buddhists, and others. There is a Minorities Wing at the Religious Affairs Ministry to safeguard the constitutional rights of religious minorities.

Education. At the census of 1981, 23.3% of the population were able to read and write. Estimate (1985), 26%. Adult literacy programmes have been established.

The principle of free and compulsory primary education has been accepted as the responsibility of the state; duration has been fixed provisionally at 5 years. Present policy stresses vocational and technical education, disseminating a common culture based on Islamic ideology. Figures for 1984-85 (and 1983-84) in 1,000:

	<i>Eligible Population</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Institutions</i>
Primary	15,235 (14,791)	6,645 (6,412)	215 (206)	75.5 (72)
Middle	} 12,523 (12,158)	1,738 (1,676)	60 (58)	6.2 (6)
High		568 (559)	84 (82)	4.2 (4.1)
Colleges	8,999 (8,737)	92 (87.7)	24.8 (23.6)	897 (842) ¹
Universities	7,220 (7,010)	56 (53.5)	4.5 (4.4)	20 (20) ¹

¹ Numbers.

Sixth plan (1983-88) expenditure: Rs. 11,000m. on primary and secondary schools; Rs. 1,300m. on colleges and Rs. 2,100m. on universities.

Health. In 1984-85 (provisional) there were 633 hospitals and 3,386 dispensaries (53,603 beds) and 38,322 doctors. Sixth plan (1983-88) expenditure: Rs. 15,750m.

Social Security. In 1981-82 expenditure on cash benefits under the employees' social security scheme was Rs15.3m., on medical care, Rs.93.2m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Pakistan in Great Britain (35 Lowndes Sq., London, SW1X 9JN)
Ambassador: Ali Arshad (accredited 13 Feb. 1981).

Of Great Britain in Pakistan (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 5, Islamabad)
Ambassador: Richard Fyjis-Walker, CMG, CVO.

Of Pakistan in the USA (2315 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Ejaz Azim.

Of the USA in Pakistan (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna, 5, Islamabad)
Ambassador: Deane R. Hinton.

Of Pakistan to the United Nations
Ambassador: S. Shah Nawaz.

Books of Reference

Pakistan Economic Survey 1984-85. Ministry of Finance, Islamabad, 1985

Pakistan Year-Book, Annual

Ahmed, A. S., *Religion and Politics in Muslim Society: Order and Conflict in Pakistan.* CUP, 1973

Ali, T., *Can Pakistan Survive? The Death of the State.* Harmondsworth, 1983

Burke, S. M., *Pakistan's Foreign Policy.* OUP, 1973

Burki, S. J., *Pakistan Under Bhutto.* London, 1980

Griffin, K., and Khan, A. R. (ed.), *Growth and Inequality in Pakistan.* London and New York 1972

Hasan, M., (ed.) *Pakistan in a Changing World.* Karachi, 1978

Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan.* CUP, 1957

Siddiqui, K., *Conflict, Crisis and War in Pakistan.* London, 1972

PANAMA

Capital: Panama City
Population: 2·18m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$2,070 (1983)

República de Panamá

HISTORY. A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established. On 10 Oct. 1979 Panama assumed sovereignty over what was previously known as the Panama Canal Zone and now called the Canal Area.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the USA see pp. 962-63.

AREA AND POPULATION. Panama is bounded north by the Caribbean, east by Colombia, south by the Pacific and west by Costa Rica. Extreme length is about 480 miles (772 km); breadth between 37 (60) and 110 miles (177 km); coast-line, 426 miles (685 km) on the Atlantic and 767 (1,234 km) on the Pacific; total area (including the Canal Zone) is 30,134 sq. miles (78,046 sq. km); population according to the census of 11 May 1980 was 1,830,175. Estimate (1985) 2,179,000. Over 75% are of mixed blood and the remainder Indians, negroid, white and Asiatic.

The largest towns (census, 1980) are Panama City, the capital on the Pacific coast (386,393); its suburb San Miguelito (156,361); Colon, the port on the Atlantic coast (59,043); and David (50,621).

The areas and populations of the 9 provinces and the Special Territory were:

Province	Sq. km	Census 1980	Estimate 1985	Capital
Bocas del Toro	8,917	53,579	75,400	Bocas del Toro
Chiriquí	8,758	287,801	347,500	David
Veraguas	11,086	173,195	206,800	Santiago
Herrera	2,427	81,866	99,800	Chitré
Los Santos	3,867	70,200	83,600	Las Tablas
Coclé	5,035	140,320	156,500	Penonomé
Colón	4,961	166,439	{ 158,500	Colón
Terr. de San Blas	3,206		{ 39,100	El Porvenir
Panama	12,022	830,278	976,800	Panama City
Darién	16,803	26,497	36,900	La Palma

Vital statistics (1980): Births, 52,626; marriages, 8,850; deaths, 7,959.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, unvaryingly with high temperatures and only a short dry season from Jan. to April. Rainfall amounts are much higher on the north side of the isthmus. Panama City. Jan. 79°F (26·1°C), July 81°F (27·2°C). Annual rainfall 70" (1,770 mm). Colón. Jan. 80°F (26·7°C), July 80°F (26·7°C). Annual rainfall 127" (3,175 mm). Balboa Heights. Jan. 80°F (26·7°C), July 81°F (27·2°C). Annual rainfall 70" (1,759 mm). Cristóbal. Jan. 80°F (26·7°C), July 81°F (27·2°C). Annual rainfall 130" (3,255 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1972 Constitution, as amended in 1978 and 1983, provides for an Assembly of 505 representatives of municipal districts elected on a community rather than a party basis, a Legislative Council of 57 members and a directly-elected President and Vice-President. The formation of political parties is now permitted, subject to statutory regulations, and 5 such parties had achieved full legal recognition by Sept. 1981.

Elections, the first to be held in Panama for 12 years, for the National Legislative

Council were held in Sept. 1980. The Democratic Revolutionary Party (PRD) gained 10 of the then 19 seats; Liberals, 5; Christian Democrats, 2; Independents, 2.

President: Eric Arturo del Valle (assumed office, Sept. 1985).

The Cabinet in Dec. 1985 was composed as follows:

Vice-President: Roderick Lorenzo Esquivel. *Agriculture:* Bruno Garisto. *Commerce and Industry:* José B. Cárdenas. *Education:* Manuel M. Solís Palma. *Finance:* Hector Alexander. *Foreign Affairs:* Jorge Abadía Arias. *Justice:* Rodolfo Chiari Rémon. *Health:* Carlos de Sedas. *Housing:* Dr Roberto Velásquez. *Presidency:* Nander Pitti. *Public Works:* Efraín Zanetti.

The official language is Spanish.

National flag: Quarterly: first a white panel with a blue star, second red, third blue, fourth white with a red star.

National anthem: Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

Local government: The 9 provinces and a Special Territory (another is envisaged) are sub-divided into 64 municipal districts and 2 *comarcas* (special districts) and are further sub-divided into 505 *corregimientos* (electoral districts).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army (National Guard) numbered (1986) 11,500 men organized in 7 light infantry companies, equipped with 16 V-150 and 12 V-300 armoured cars. There is one air-borne group.

Navy. Divided between both coasts, the flotilla comprises 4 patrol craft, 2 coast-guard cutters, 4 coastal launchers, 3 medium landing ships, 3 utility landing craft and 3 logistic support vessels. In 1986 personnel totalled 500 officers and men.

Air Force. The air force has 1 Lockheed Electra, 4 C-47, 3 CASA 212, 2 Islander and 3 Twin Otter transports, 3 Cessna and 2 DHC-3 Otter liaison aircraft, a Shorts Skyvan, a Falcon VIP jet transport, 21 UH-1B/D/H Iroquois and twin-engined UH-1N helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Panama is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1982 budget provided for expenditure of 1,395m. balboas and revenue of 1,055m. balboas. Public sector debt was US\$3,590m. in 1984.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *balboa*. Other coins are the half-balboa (equal to 50 cents US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US coinage is also legal tender. The only paper currency used is that of the USA. In March 1986, US\$1 = 1 *balboa*; £1 = 1.44 *balboas*.

Banking. There is no statutory central bank. The Government accounts are handled through the *Banco Nacional de Panama*. The number of commercial banks was 116 in Sept. 1981; 62 have a general licence, 42 an international licence and 12 a representational licence. Leading banks are the Citibank, Lloyds Bank International (Bahamas) Ltd., and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York. Other foreign-owned banks include the Bank of America, as well as Canadian.

Weights and Measures. English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electric energy, 1984, amounted to 2,900m. kwh.

Minerals. There are known to be copper deposits in the provinces of Chiriquí,

Colón and Darien. The most important, containing possibly the largest undeveloped reserves in the world, is Cerro Colorado (Chiriquí) on which a feasibility study is being undertaken by the Rio Tinto Zinc Corporation Ltd. If it is eventually decided to develop the mine, it is expected that the annual production of copper will reach 260,000 to 280,000 tonnes within a few years. The deposit has estimated reserves of 1,300m. tonnes, with an average grade of 0.76% copper.

Agriculture. Of the whole area (1975) 18.5% is cultivated, 57.1% is natural or artificial pasture land and 9.5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. Production in 1982 totalled 1.1m. tonnes of bananas and in 1981 187,000 tonnes of raw sugar. Oranges (64,000 tonnes) and mangoes (27,000 tonnes) are also produced. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice was 150,000 tonnes in 1982. Other products are maize (63,000 tonnes in 1982), cocoa (1,000 tonnes), coffee (8,000 tonnes) and coconuts (25,000 tonnes). Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco', anise and gin are produced. Coffee is mainly grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1982 was 8,000 tonnes, and small amounts were exported. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. Livestock (1984): 1.47m. cattle, 200,000 pigs and 6m. poultry.

Fisheries. The catch in 1982 was 337,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Local industries include cigarettes, clothing, food processing, shoes, soap, cement factories; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón.

Commerce. The imports and exports (including re-exports) for the Republic of Panama, for 6 calendar years are as follows (in 1,000 balboas; 1 balboa = US\$1):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1978	862,000	381,700	1981	154,000	316,000
1979	1,185,000	291,506	1982	156,900	308,000
1980	1,277,000	407,000	1983	268,800	480,000

Chief exports (48.2% to the USA) in 1980 were: Petroleum products, bananas, sugar, shrimps.

Chief imports, 1979, were valued (in 1m. balboas f.o.b.): Machinery and transport material, 214.7; manufactured goods, 308.9; fuel, minerals and similar, 319.4; chemicals, 116.7; food, 77.1. USA provided 32% of imports in 1979.

Total trade between Panama (including Colón Free Zone) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	7,815	9,521	5,341	9,681	14,612
Exports and re-exports from UK ¹	35,855	83,250	42,276	74,322	55,424

¹ Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

Tourism. In 1980, 392,062 people visited Panama.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Panama had on 1 Jan. 1980, 8,606 km of roads. The road from Panama City westward to the cities of David and Concepción and to the Costa Rican frontier, with several branches, is part of the Pan-American Highway. A concrete highway connects Panama City and Colón.

On 1 Jan. 1980 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 111,052, this excludes vehicles owned by government departments.

Railways. The *Ferrocarril de Panama* (Panama Railroad) (1,524 mm gauge) (through the Canal area), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Cristóbal on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 76 km long and runs along the banks of the Canal. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic

side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the *Ferrocarril de Panama*. The United Brands Company runs 376 km of railway, and the Chiriqui National Railroad 126 km.

Aviation. PANAM, Braniff Airways, British Airways, KLM, Iberia Airlines and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport, 17 miles from Panama City. Air Panama provides services between Panama City and New York, Los Angeles, Miami, Central America and some countries in South America. The *Compañía Panameña de Aviación* (COPA) and *Aerolineas Las Perlas* provide a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns. COPA also provides an international service to Central America.

Shipping. Ships under Panamanian registry on 25 Sept. 1981 numbered 10,859 of 27.2-m. gross tons; most of these ships elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal ports of Cristóbal, Balboa and Bahía Las Minas (Colón); Almirante is used for both the provincial and international trade. There is an oil transfer terminal at Puerto Armuelles on the Pacific coast.

Panama Canal. On 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the republic and agreed to pay the republic \$10m. and an annuity of \$250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for \$40m. and in addition, paid private landholders within what would be the Canal Zone a mutually agreeable price for their properties.

Two new treaties between Panama and USA were agreed on 10 Aug. and signed on 7 Sept. 1977. One deals with the operation and defence of the canal until the end of 1999 and the other guarantees permanent neutrality.

The USA maintains operational control over all lands, waters and installations, including military bases, necessary to manage, operate and defend the canal until 31 Dec. 1999. A new agency of the US Government, the Panama Canal Commission, operates the canal, replacing the Panama Canal Co. A policy-making board of 5 US citizens and 4 Panamanians serves on the Commission's board of directors. Until 1990 the canal administrator will be a US citizen and the deputy will be Panamanian. After that date the position will be reversed.

Six months after the exchange of instruments of ratification Panama assumed general territorial jurisdiction over the former Canal Zone and became able to use portions of the area not needed for the operation and defence of the canal. Panamanian penal and civil codes became applicable. At the same time Panama assumed responsibility for commercial ship repairs and supplies, railway and pier operations, passengers, police and courts, all of which were among other areas formerly administered by the Canal Co. and the Canal Zone Government.

66% of the electorate of Panama agreed to the ratification of the treaties when a referendum was held on 23 Oct. 1977 and on 18 April 1978 the treaty was ratified by the US Congress. The treaty went into effect on 1 Oct. 1979.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to US\$430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to US\$1.93m., and the Panama Canal Co. turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at US\$22m. At the end of 1962 the US completed the construction of a high-level bridge over the Pacific entrance to the Canal, and the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority. Following the devaluation of the dollar in 1972 and 1973, the annuity was adjusted proportionally to US\$2.1m. and US\$2.33m. respectively.

The Panama Canal Commission, a US Government Agency, is concerned prim-

arily with the actual operation of the Canal. On 8 July 1974, 18 Nov. 1976 and 10 Oct. 1979 tolls were increased. These were the first increases of toll rates in the history of the Canal. Tolls were raised again on 12 March 1983. The new rates are US\$1.83 a Panama Canal ton for vessels carrying passengers or cargo and US\$1.46 per ton for vessels in transit in ballast. A Panama Canal ton is equivalent to 100 cu. ft of actual earning capacity. The new toll rate for warships, hospital ships and supply ships, which pay on a displacement basis, is US\$1.02 a ton.

The changes were designed to continue the approximately break-even financial operating results after paying its own expenses and paying interest on the net direct investment of the US in the Canal.

Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission: Dennis P. McAuliffe.

Deputy Administrator: Fernando Manfredo (Panama).

The total civilian and military population of the Canal area is 31,618 (estimate). The total force employed by the Panama Canal Commission on 28 Sept. 1985 was 7,544, comprising 1,355 US citizens, 6,008 Panamanians and 181 others.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. It is 85 ft above sea-level. It is 51.2 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific ocean, and 36 statute miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 500 to 1,000 ft; the widening of Gaillard Cut to a minimum width of 500 ft was completed in 1969. Normally, the average time of a vessel in Canal waters is about 24 hours, 8–12 of which are in transit through the Canal proper. A map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959 and a new map in the 1978–79 edition.

Particulars of the ocean-going commercial traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons Panama Canal net and 500 displacement tons and over; cargo in long tons):

<i>Fiscal year ending</i>	<i>North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)</i>		<i>South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)</i>		<i>Total</i>		<i>Tolls levied (in US\$)</i>
	<i>Vessels</i>	<i>Cargo</i>	<i>Vessels</i>	<i>Cargo</i>	<i>Vessels</i>	<i>Cargo</i>	
30 Sept. 1982	6,618	88,895,265	7,391	96,557,067	14,009	185,452,332	323,958,366
1983	5,540	57,762,250	6,167	87,828,509	11,707	145,590,759	285,985,719
1984	5,455	62,211,519	5,775	78,259,299	11,230	140,470,818	286,677,844
1985	5,611	64,492,298	5,902	74,151,307	11,513	138,643,605	298,497,802

In the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1985, of the 11,513 ships which passed through the Canal, 1,971 were Panamanian; 1,302 Liberian; 1,142 Japanese; 802 US; 748 Greek; 561 Russian; 503 British; 500 Ecuadorian; 305 Norwegian; 285 Fed. German; 238 Danish.

Statistical Information: The Panama Canal Commission Office of Public Affairs.

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission.

Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. The Panama Canal Commission, Miami, Florida or Washington, DC

Cameron, I., *The Impossible Dream*. London, 1972

Le Feber, W., *The Panama Canal: The Crisis in Historical Perspective*. OUP, 1978

McCullough, D., *The Path Between the Seas*. New York and London, 1978

Post and Broadcasting. There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There is also inter-continental communication by satellite. There are 93 licensed commercial broadcasting stations, nearly all operated by private companies, one of which functions in the canal. There are 5 television stations, one of them run by the US Army at Fort Clayton. In 1980 there were 285,000 radio and 220,000 television sets. On 1 Jan. 1983 there were 202,627 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 52 cinemas in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

Newspapers. There are 1 English language and 4 Spanish language daily morning newspapers and 1 English/Spanish evening newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive. There is no death penalty.

Religion. 95% of the population is Roman Catholic and 5% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 545,800 students in schools in 1977. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1978) of 32,868 students. The Catholic university Sta. Maria La Antigua, inaugurated on 27 May 1965, had 1,916 students in Sept. 1978.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Panama in Great Britain (109 Jermyn St., London, SW1)

Ambassador: Guillermo Vega (accredited 14 June 1984).

Of Great Britain in Panama (Via España 120, Panama City 1)

Ambassador: Margaret Bryan.

Of Panama in the USA (2862 McGill Terr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Lawrence E. Chewning Fabrega.

Of the USA in Panama (Ave. Balboa y Calle 38, Panama City)

Ambassador: Everett E. Briggs.

Of Panama to the United Nations

Ambassador: David Samudio, Jr.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes an annual report and other statistical publications.

Jorden, W. J., *Panama Odyssey*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1984

Langstaff, E. DeS., *Panama*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara 1982

Ropp, S. C., *Panamanian Politics*. New York, 1982

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información. Calle 22, Panama.

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Capital: Port Moresby
Population: 3.33m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$790 (1983)

HISTORY. To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands or Germany from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed Papua in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The federal government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the federal parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua. The northern portion of New Guinea was a German colony until the First World War. It became a League of Nations mandated territory in 1921, administered by Australia, and later a UN Trust Territory (of New Guinea).

The Papua New Guinea Act 1949–1972 provides for the administration of the UN Australian Trust Territory of New Guinea in an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, in accordance with Art. 5 of the New Guinea Trusteeship Agreement, under the title of Papua New Guinea.

Australia granted Papua New Guinea self-government on 1 Dec. 1973 and, on 16 Sept. 1975, Papua New Guinea became a fully independent state.

AREA AND POPULATION. Papua New Guinea extends from the equator to Cape Baganowa in the Louisiade Archipelago to 11° 40' S. lat. and from the border of West Irian to 160° E. long. with a total area of 462,840 sq. km. According to the census the 1980 population was 3,010,727. Port Moresby, (1980) 123,624; Lae, 61,617; Rabaul, 14,954; Madang, 21,335; Mount Hagen, 13,441. Area and population of the provinces:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Sq.km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Estimate 1985</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Milne Bay	14,000	127,975	145,900	Alotau
Northern	22,800	77,442	87,600	Popondetta
Central	29,500	116,964	129,400	Port Moresby
National Capital District	240	123,624	136,200	—
Gulf	34,500	64,120	69,900	Kerema
Western	99,300	78,575	89,000	Daru
Southern Highlands	23,800	236,052	254,000	Mendi
Enga	12,800	164,534	175,300	Wabag
Western Highlands	8,500	265,656	292,900	Mount Hagen
Chimbu	6,100	178,290	184,400	Kundiawa
Eastern Highlands	11,200	276,726	299,500	Goroka
Morobe	34,500	310,622	346,800	Lae
Madang	29,000	211,069	238,400	Madang
East Sepik	42,800	221,890	247,900	Wewak
West Sepik	36,300	114,192	125,200	Vanimo
Manus	2,100	26,036	28,900	Lorengau
West New Britain	21,000	88,941	103,800	Kimbe
East New Britain	15,500	133,197	149,300	Rabaul
New Ireland	9,600	66,028	74,800	Kavieng
North Solomons	9,300	128,794	148,800	Arawa

Vital statistics (1985, estimate): Crude birth rate, 35 per 1,000; crude death rate, 12.

CLIMATE. There is a monsoon climate, with high temperatures and humidity

the year round. Port Moresby which is in a rain shadow and is not typical of the rest of Papua New Guinea. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,011 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Papua New Guinea has a Westminster type of government. A single legislative house, known as the National Parliament, is made up of 109 members from all parts of the country. The members are elected under universal suffrage and general elections are held every 5 years. All persons over the age of 18 who are Papua New Guinea citizens are eligible to vote and stand for election. Voting is by secret ballot and follows the preferential system.

The first Legislative Council was established in 1951. It was abolished in 1964 and replaced with the House of Assembly. In 1950 the first village council was formed which established the basis of the now extensive local government system. A system of provincial government was introduced in 1976.

In the national elections of 1982 a Pangu government, supported by the United Party, came to power with 67 members of Parliament. In Nov. 1985 a vote of no confidence resulted in a coalition government led by the People's Democratic Movement.

The administrative centre and capital is located at Port Moresby. National administration is carried out by a public service under the direction of 28 ministries. The country is divided into the National Capital District and 19 provinces: Western, Gulf, Central, Milne Bay, Northern, Southern Highlands, Enga, Western Highlands, Chimbu, Eastern Highlands, Morobe, Madang, East Sepik, West Sepik, Manus, New Ireland, East New Britain, West New Britain, and North Solomons. Each of the provincial governments has a secretariat headed by an Administrative Secretary. In many provinces the system of local governments still operates, although the provinces may make changes to this if they wish.

Governor-General: Sir Kingsford Dibela, GCMG.

The Cabinet in Jan. 1986 was as follows:

Prime Minister: Paias Wingti.

Deputy Prime Minister, Finance and Planning: Sir Julius Chan. *Primary Industry:* Iambakey Okuku. *Trade and Industry:* Galeva Kwarara. *Civil Aviation, Tourism and Culture:* Nahau Rooney. *Minerals and Energy:* John Kaputin. *Forests:* Ted Diro. *Provincial Affairs:* Glaimi Warren. *Transport:* Neviele Bourne. *Justice:* Warren Dutton. *Education:* Aruru Matiabe. *Defence:* Steven Tago. *Communications:* Gabriel Ramoi. *Works:* Peter Kuman. *Administrative Services:* Albert Kipalan. *Environment and Conservation:* Avusi Tanao. *Foreign Affairs:* Legu Vagi. *Lands and Physical Planning:* Paul Torato. *Health:* Micah Wes. *Labour and Employment:* Bill Ninkama. *Police:* Tom Muliap. *Home Affairs and Youth:* Willard Wemalo. *Public Service:* Jacob Lemeki. *Minister Assisting Prime Minister on Housing:* Bai Waiba. *Correctional Services:* Suinavi Otio.

The seat of the Government is at Port Moresby.

National flag: Diagonally ochre-red over black, on the red a bird of paradise in gold, and on the black 5 stars of the Southern Cross in white.

DEFENCE. The Papua New Guinea Defence Force has a total strength of 3,232 (1986) consisting of land, maritime and air elements. The Army is organized in 2 infantry battalions, 1 engineer and 1 signals battalion with logistic units. The Navy has 4 large patrol craft and 2 landing craft. The Defence Force has an Air Transport Squadron with (1986) about 75 personnel. Current equipment comprises 4 C-47 transports, and 4 Australian-built N22B Nomads and 3 recently-received Israeli-built Aravas for both transport and border patrol duties. A Super King Air is available for VIP use.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Papua New Guinea is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan, the South Pacific Commission and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue (in K1,000) for calendar years was:

<i>Source</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Customs, excise and export tax	131,252	145,000	171,100
Other taxes	163,872	179,114	194,581
Foreign government grants ¹	186,684	212,238	231,958
Loans	81,736	93,563	64,316
Other revenue	84,867	82,724	108,101
Total	648,411	712,639	770,056

¹ Mainly from Australia.

Expenditure (in K1,000) for the same periods:

<i>Source</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Consumption	303,460	399,770	396,830
Capital	55,803	65,140	74,830
Other expenditure ¹	307,479	242,020	277,800
Total	666,760	706,930	749,460

¹ Includes transfers to provincial governments.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kina* divided into 100 *toea* and is the sole legal tender. In March 1986, £1 = K1.39; US\$1 = K0.97.

Banking. The Bank of Papua New Guinea assumed the central banking functions formerly undertaken by the Reserve Bank of Australia on 1 Nov. 1973.

A national banking institution which has been named the Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation, has been established. This bank has assumed the Papua New Guinea business of the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia except where certain accounts give rise to special financial or contractual problems.

The subsidiaries of 3 Australian commercial banks also operate in Papua New Guinea. These are the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group (PNG) Ltd, the Bank of New South Wales (PNG) Ltd, and the Bank of South Pacific Ltd, all of which offer trading and savings facilities. As from 1 Nov. 1973 these banks operated under Papua New Guinea banking legislation.

In 1983, two additional commercial banks Indosuez Niugini Bank Ltd and Niugini Lloyds International Bank Ltd began operating, each with 51% national ownership, and the remaining 49% held by the affiliate of a major international bank.

In addition to these five commercial banks, the Papua New Guinea Development Bank has provided long-term development finance with a particular attention to the needs of small-scale enterprises since 1967. The country's first merchant bank, Resources and Investment Finance Ltd (RIFL), specializing in large-scale financial services began business in late 1979. Its shares are owned by the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia and the Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1984 installed capacity was 396,100 mw, production 1,491.1m. kwh.

Minerals. Copper is the main mineral product. Oil companies have been searching for oil, but by 1983 no commercial deposits had been found. Gold, copper and silver are the only minerals produced in quantity. Major copper deposits in the Kieta district of Bougainville have proved reserves of about 800m. tonnes and are worked by Bougainville Copper Ltd and production of copper concentrates for export began in 1972 from this source. Copper and gold deposits which were found in the Star Mountains of the Western Province are being developed by Ok Tedi Mining Ltd at the Mt. Fubilan mine and production of gold commenced in 1984. In 1984, B.C.L. produced 550,788 tonnes of copper concentrate containing

approximately 164,447 tonnes of copper, 16.00 tonnes of gold and 44.40 tonnes of silver.

Agriculture. At 31 Dec. 1983, the total area of larger holdings was 397,000 hectares, of which 242,000 hectares were for agricultural purposes, the principal crops being coffee, copra, cocoa and palm oil. Production of palm oil is of growing importance. Minor commercial crops include pyrethrum, tea, peanuts and spices. Locally consumed food crops include sweet potatoes, taro, bananas, rice and sago. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. There is extensive grassland. A newly-established sugar industry has made the country self-sufficient in this commodity while a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 123,000; pigs, 1.46m.; goats, 16,000; poultry, 4m.

Forestry. Timber production is of growing importance for both local consumption and export. In 1984, 1.8m. cu. metres of logs were harvested; logs exported, 1.3m. cu. metres.

Production of sawn timber, 1984, 279,000 cu. metres, exports, 18,000 cu. metres; exports of woodchips, 126,513 tonnes.

Fisheries. Tuna, both skipjack and yellowfin species, is the major fisheries resource; in 1980 the catch was 33,000 tonnes but has diminished sharply since then due to oversupply conditions on world markets. Exports of various crustacea, 1984, 1,178 tonnes, value K7.17m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Secondary and service industries are expanding for the local market. Industries include the manufacture of paint, gases, concrete, twist tobacco and cigarettes, matches, soap, brewing, boat-building, furniture and the assembly of electrical appliances. In 1983 there were 718 factories employing 28,694 persons. Value of output K690m.

Labour. In 1980 about 733,000 were gainfully employed.

Trade. Imports (in K1,000) for calendar years:

	1982	1983	1984
Food and live animals	138,692	134,813	154,767
Beverages and tobacco	8,388	8,269	11,248
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	3,566	4,876	6,289
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials	146,093	167,380	156,278
Oils and fats (animal and vegetable)	2,212	2,525	3,927
Chemicals	39,319	64,050	68,171
Manufactured goods, chiefly by material	118,928	130,559	140,064
Machinery and transport equipment	230,393	232,770	243,538
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	53,873	60,339	70,064
Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere specified	10,203	9,285	12,485
Total imports	751,667	814,866	866,831

Exports (in K1,000) for calendar years:

	1982	1983	1984
Coconut and copra products—			
Copra	12,878	23,891	49,372
Copra (coconut) oil	12,110	20,038	40,421
Copra cake and pellets	745	1,433	1,389
Total	25,733	45,452	91,182
Coffee beans	77,780	94,659	113,317
Cocoa beans	31,822	41,376	67,084
Crude rubber	1,406	2,153	2,543
Tea	6,682	10,391	19,057
Pyrethrum extract	498	397	442

	1982	1983	1984
Forest and timber products			
Logs	49,312	43,576	61,698
Sawn timber	3,508	2,495	2,690
Plywood	2,151	1,394	1,285
Other	4,424	6,517	6,903
Total	59,395	53,982	72,576
Crocodile skins	2,341	936	2,294
Crayfish and prawns	6,463	8,788	6,843
Gold	6,242	8,058	25,175
Copper concentrate	298,034	364,862	302,396
Other domestic produce	28,412	31,878	79,742
Total domestic produce	545,396	662,932	782,651
Re-exports	24,351	19,236	22,896
Total exports	570,247	682,168	805,547

¹ Includes K292,336,000 for copper ore and concentrate.

Of exports in 1984, Japan took 28%, Federal Republic of Germany, 21% and Australia, 10%; of imports, Australia furnished about 40%, Singapore, 12% and Japan, 16%.

Total trade between Papua New Guinea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	18,506	28,031	28,142	68,245	59,642
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,316	15,911	18,236	14,643	12,592

Tourism. In 1984, there were 33,642 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Sept. 1976 there were approximately 19,538 km of roads including approximately 1,016 km of urban roads. Motor vehicles numbered (1981) 51,534 including 18,877 cars and station wagons.

Aviation. Frequent air services operate to and from Australia (Sydney, Brisbane and Cairns), and there are regular flights to Djayapura (Indonesia), Manila, Hong Kong, Singapore, Guam and Auckland. A service is also maintained to Honiara in the Solomon Islands. In addition to Air Niugini, the national flag carrier, Qantas operates in and out of Papua New Guinea.

Shipping. There are regular shipping services between Australia and Papua New Guinea ports, and also services to New Zealand, Japan, Hong Kong, US west coast, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, Taiwan, Philippines and Europe. Small coastal vessels run between the various ports. In 1982 cargo discharged from overseas was 1.7m. tonnes; cargo loaded for overseas was 2.1m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones numbered 25,838 on 31 Dec. 1984. The National Broadcasting Commission operates three networks. A national service is relayed throughout the country by a series of transmitters on medium- and short-wave bands. Local services operate in each of the 19 provinces, mainly on short-wave, while the larger urban centres are also covered by a commercial FM network relayed from Port Moresby.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1983, over 1,500 criminal and civil cases were heard in the National Court and an estimated 120,000 cases in district and local courts.

Police. Total uniformed strength at 31 Dec. 1984, 4,572.

Education. At 30 June 1983 about 328,600 children attended 2,258 primary schools and 51,711 enrolled in 209 secondary, technical and vocational schools. The University of Papua New Guinea and the Papua New Guinea University of Technology had 3,245 students enrolled in full-time courses in 1983.

Health. In 1984, there were 19 hospitals, 459 health centres, 2,200 aid posts and 280 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Papua New Guinea in Great Britain (14 Waterloo Pl., London, SW1R 4AR)
High Commissioner: Ilinome Frank Tarua, OBE (accredited 25 Oct. 1983).

Of Great Britain in Papua New Guinea (Douglas St., Port Moresby)
High Commissioner: M. E. Howell, OBE.

Of Papua New Guinea in the USA (1330 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Kiatro Abisinio.

Of the USA in Papua New Guinea (Armit St., Port Moresby)
Ambassador: Paul Gardner.

Of Papua New Guinea to the United Nations
Ambassador: Kiatro Abisinio.

Books of Reference

- The Territory of Papua. Annual Report.* Commonwealth of Australia. 1906–1940–41 and from 1945–46
The Territory of New Guinea. Annual Report. Commonwealth of Australia. 1914–1940–41 and from 1946–47
Papua New Guinea. Annual Report. From 1970–71
 Hasluck, P., *A Time for Building.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1976
 Ross, A. C., and Langmore, J., *Alternative Strategies for Papua New Guinea.* OUP, 1974
 Ryan, J., *The Hot Land.* London, 1970
 Ryan, P. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Papua and New Guinea.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1972
 Skeldon, R., (ed.) *The Demography of Papua New Guinea.* Institute of Applied Social and Economic Research, 1979

PARAGUAY

Capital: Asunción

Population: 3.48m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$1,410 (1983)

República del Paraguay

HISTORY. The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez de Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay's population was reduced from about 600,000 to 232,000. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations which Paraguay had never paid. Further severe losses were incurred during the war with Bolivia (1932–35) over territorial claims in the Chaco. A peace treaty by which Paraguay obtained most of the area her troops had conquered was signed in July 1938.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Oriental province is officially estimated at 159,827 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles) and the Occidental province at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km (157,042 sq. miles).

The population according to the official census in 1983 was 3,477,000. The capital, Asunción (and metropolitan area), had 708,000 inhabitants; other principal cities: Presidente Stroessner (92,000), Pedro Juan Caballero (39,000), Encarnación (28,800), Pilar (25,600), Concepción (24,000).

The capital district and 19 departments had the following populations in 1983:

Asunción	455,517	Misiones	79,278
Central	494,575	Neembucu	70,689
Caaguazú	299,227	Amambay	68,422
Itapúa	263,021	Canendiyú	65,807
Paraguari	202,152	Oriente	2,959,568
Cordillera	194,826	Presidente Hayes	43,787
San Pedro	189,751	Boquerón	14,685
Alto Paraná	188,351	Alto Paraguay	4,535
Guairá	143,374	Chaco	286
Concepción	135,068	Nueva Asunción	231
Caazapá	109,510	Occidente	63,524

Number of births, 1982, was 31,882; deaths, 10,201.

The population is overwhelmingly *mestizo* (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are some 46,700 unassimilated Indians of other tribal origin, in the Chaco and the forests of eastern Paraguay. There are some small traces of Negro descent. 40.1% of the population speak only Guaraní; 48.2% are bilingual (Spanish/Guaraní); and 6.4% speak only Spanish.

Mennonites who arrived in 3 groups (1927, 1930 and 1947) are settled in the Chaco and Oriental Paraguay and were estimated in 1969 to number 13,000, of whom 2,000 came from Canada and 11,000 from Germany. The Japanese colonists in the Oriental section, who first came in 1935, were reckoned to number 7,000 in 1983. Under an agreement signed with Japan in 1959 up to 85,000 Japanese were to be admitted over 30 years. An agreement with Korea was signed in 1966 and there were (1978) about 3,000 Korean families living in Paraguay.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with abundant rainfall and only a short dry season from July to Sept., when temperatures are lowest. Asunción. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,316 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution replacing that of 1940 was drawn up by a Constituent Convention in which all legally recognized political parties were represented and was signed into law on 25 Aug. 1967. It provides for a two-chamber parliament consisting of a 30-seat Senate and a 60-seat Chamber of Deputies, each elected for a 5-year term. Two-thirds of the seats in each Chamber are allocated to the majority party and the remaining one-third shared among the minority parties in proportion to the votes cast. Voting is compulsory for all citizens over 18. The President is directly elected for a 5-year (renewable) term; he appoints the Cabinet and during parliamentary recess can govern by decree through the Council of State, the members of which are representatives of the Government, the armed forces and other bodies.

On 6 Feb. 1977 elections were held for a 60-member Constitutional Assembly to revise the 1967 Constitution.

President: Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954 to complete the presidential period of his predecessor. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate in 1958, 1963, 1968, 1973, 1978 and 1983.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1940, with the date on which each took office:

Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).	Dr Felipe Molas López, 26 Feb. 1949 ¹ (resigned).
Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948. ¹	Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948 (deposed).	Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.
Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949.	

¹ Provisional, i.e., following a *coup d'état*.

The President has a cabinet of 10 ministers which in Dec. 1985 was composed as follows:

Interior: Dr Sabino A. Montanaro. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Carlos A. Saldívar. *Finance:* César Barrientos. *Education and Worship:* Dr Carlos Ortiz Ramírez. *Public Works and Communications:* Juan A. Cáceres. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Hernando Bertoni. *National Defence:* Gen. Germán G. Martínez. *Public Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Adan Godoy Giménez. *Justice and Labour:* Eugenio Jaquet. *Industry and Commerce:* Dr Delfín Ugarte Centurión.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

National anthem: ¡Paraguayos, república o muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 provinces: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 14 departments and the capital. The more important departments are supervised by a *Delegado* appointed by and directly responsible to the central government. The Occidental province, or Chaco, is divided into 5 departments.

DEFENCE. The army, navy and air forces are separate services under a single command. The President of the Republic is the active Commander-in-Chief. The armed forces total about 15,500 officers and men.

Army. The Army consists of 1 cavalry division, 8 infantry divisions, 2 independent infantry battalions, 1 Presidential Escort Regiment, 1 infantry regiment and supporting artillery, engineer and signals units. Equipment includes 6 M-4A3 main battle and 15 M-3A1 light tanks. Strength (1986) 11,200 (including 8,100 conscripts), and there are 30,500 reserves.

Navy. The flotilla comprises 6 armoured river defence gunboats (1 new Brazilian-built, 2 ancient monitors of 636 tons built in Italy and 3 old *ex*-Argentinian minesweepers of 620 tons), 1 helicopter carrying converted landing ship, 1 river

patrol boat, 2 patrol launches, 6 coastal patrol craft, 2 landing craft, 1 survey craft, 1 transport training ship, 10 service craft and 2 tugs. There are 12 naval aircraft. Personnel in 1986 totalled 2,500 officers and men including coastguard and 500 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force came into being in the early thirties. After operating only transport and training aircraft for a number of years, it received 9 Xavante light jet strike/training aircraft from Brazil. Other types in service include more than 20 C-47 and 4 Aviocar twin-engined transports, 1 Convair C-131A, a Twin Otter, an Otter, 8 Brazilian-built Uirapuru primary trainers, 12 T-6 Texan armed basic trainers and a number of light aircraft and helicopters. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción. Personnel total about 1,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Paraguay is a member of UN, OAS and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1984 budget balanced at Gs. 306,143,627,637.

Currency. The *guaraní* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 old paper pesos. Total monetary circulation was Gs.81,531m. in Dec. 1983. The official rate of exchange for essential imports was (1985) Gs.240 = US\$1.

Rate of exchange, March 1986: 240 *guaraníes* = US\$1; 344 *guaraníes* = £1.

Banking. The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US\$3m., by the Banco Nacional de Fomento; the latter's assets in Jan. 1979 were Gs.47,621m.

The Banco Nacional de Fomento, Bank of London and South America, Ltd, Banco Exterior do Brasil, Citibank, Banco de Asunción, Banco Exterior SA, Banco Unión SA, Banco Paraguayo de Comercio, Banco Real del Paraguay SA, Banco Aleman Transatlántico, Banco Holandés Unido, Banco Nacional del Estado de São Paulo, Yegros y Azara, Bank of America, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bank of Boston, Interbanco, Banco Paraná and Banco de Inversiones all have agencies in Asunción and branches in some main towns.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity requirements are supplied by Acaray hydro-electric power plant. Production in 1984 was 2,900m. kwh.

Itaipú, the largest hydro-electric dam in the world, a joint effort of the governments of Brazil and Paraguay was inaugurated in 1982 and it is estimated that the whole project will be completed in 1990. Eventually it will have 18 turbogenerators, each with a capacity of 700,000 kw. In 1984 the first turbine started generating power. So far US\$15,395,268,000 have been invested in this project which commenced in 1974.

The Yacyretá project is being carried out by the Binational Commission Yacyretá which was created by a treaty between the governments of Argentina and Paraguay. Work is being carried out on this project and it is hoped that the plant will be in full operation by the end of this decade. Initially 20 turbines each of 135,000 kw generating capacity will be installed giving the plant an initial output of 2.7m. kw.

Oil. The oil refinery at Villa Elisa, which has been in operation since 1966, has a

production of about 3,500 bbls a day. Exploration for petroleum in the Chaco yielded negative results but prospecting was continuing in 1983-84.

Minerals. Iron, manganese and other minerals have been reported but have not been shown to be commercially exploitable. There are large deposits of limestone, and also salt, kaolin and apatite. National and international firms have acquired licences to prospect for oil and natural gas in the Chaco. A uranium survey was being carried out in 1978 in the Oriental region.

Agriculture. In 1981 it was estimated that agriculture absorbs some 51.4m. hectares. In 1982, the main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) were: Mandioca, 1,826; soybeans, 750; maize, 521; cotton, 254; wheat, 70; rice, 65; tobacco, 18.

Wheat, soybean (750,000 tons, 1982), cotton, sugar, tobacco, coffee are increasing in importance, as are also essential oils and oilseeds. *Yerba maté*, or strongly flavoured Paraguayan tea, continues to be produced but is declining in importance; 80 tons were exported in 1983.

Livestock (1984). Paraguay had about 5.1m. cattle, 330,000 horses, 1.35m. pigs, 445,000 sheep.

Forestry. In the Oriental section there are reserves of hardwoods and cedars that have scarcely been exploited. Palms, tung and other trees are exploited for their oils. The Japanese are experimenting with mulberries for silk growing. Pines and firs have been introduced under a United Nations project. In the Chaco the accessible Quebracho forests have nearly been worked out but plans are being made to open up new areas. In 1983, 82,770 tons of timber were exported and 10,841 tons of quebracho.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production, 1983 (tons): Hides, 11,036; frozen meat, 7,506; cotton fibre, 77,157 (1,000 metres); tannin, 12,678; petit grain, 86; tung oil, 17,033; cement, 152,953; sugar, 98,199; cigarettes (1m. packets), 46,598; matches (1,000 boxes), 8,979. There are 3 meat-packing plants and other factories producing vegetable oils. A textile industry in Pilar and Asunción meets a large part of local needs.

Labour. Trade unionists number about 30,000 (*Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores* and *Confederación Cristiana de Trabajadores*).

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US\$1m.):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	375	437.7	517.1	506.1	581.4	478.2	513.0
Exports	285	305.1	310.2	295.5	329.7	269.1	334.5

Chief exports in 1984 included (in US\$1,000): Cotton, 131,156; soybeans, 99,338; oil seeds, 101,572; sawn wood, 20,106; vegetable oils, 18,963; tobacco, 15,253; cakes and expellers, 12,392; sugar cane products, 11,000; processed beef, 4,256.

Chief imports 1984 (in US\$1,000): Fuels and lubricants, 137,556; machinery and motors, 92,159; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 29,448; drinks and tobacco, 25,483; foodstuffs, 25,482; iron and manufactures, 23,469.

Imports and exports (in US\$), by country, 1984:

Country	Imports	Exports
Argentina	80,959	40,525
Belgium	1,151	9,753
Brazil	167,890	53,219
Federal Republic of Germany	16,962	39,557
France	25,965	8,065
Italy	3,174	6,013
Japan	60,741	7,900
Netherlands	6,669	41,264
Spain	2,495	12,108
Switzerland	5,097	12,755
UK	21,455	651
Uruguay	4,765	6,800
USA	44,905	17,464

Total trade between Paraguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,241	2,790	3,129	2,961	2,086
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,105	16,915	15,263	16,884	15,540

Tourism. Visitors numbered 147,830 in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 20,000 km of roads, of which 2,000 were paved. The principal paved roads are Route No. 2/7 running from Asunción to the bridge over the Paraná at Puerto Presidente Stroessner, and thence down to the ocean at Paranaguá; and Route No. 1 to Encarnación in the south. The other main arteries are Coronel Oviedo-Pedro Juan Caballero road (unpaved from Coronel Oviedo) in the north and the Trans-Chaco road which starts from the bridge across the river Paraguay north of Asunción and ends at Nueva Asunción on the Bolivian border. Unpaved roads are closed when it rains. In the Argentine, a paved road starts from Pilcomayo, opposite Asunción, and provides good communication with Buenos Aires. Motor cars, 1976, numbered 17,600; commercial vehicles, 15,200, and passenger vehicles, 7,580.

Railways. The President Carlos Antonio López (formerly Paraguay Central) Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a length of 441 km (1,435 mm gauge). In 1984, traffic amounted to 140,700 tonnes and 180,000 passengers.

Aviation. International services are operated by 7 airlines (1 domestic and 6 foreign) and internal routes by military airlines and some small private lines.

Shipping. In flood the Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12ft-draught vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. Drought conditions often restrict navigation to lighter traffic. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. The cargo fleet includes 25 vessels of 300–1,000 tons, 3 tankers of 1,100–1,700 tons, 2 passenger river boats and 1 ocean-going freighter of 713 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with the Federal Republic of Germany, USA, Bolivia and Chile. In addition, 34 stations are operated by the President Carlos Antonio López Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph and telex services to several countries. Telephones, 1983, 77,983, of which 59,113 were in Asunción and were automatic. There are 1 state and 9 commercial radio stations in Asunción, 22 in provincial towns, 2 commercial television stations in Asunción and 1 in Encarnación in the south.

Cinemas (1985). Cinemas numbered 8 in Asunción. The larger country towns usually have an outdoor cinema.

Newspapers (1985). There are 4 daily newspapers in Asunción.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The highest court is the Supreme Court with 5 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the *Abogado del Tesoro*.

Religion. Religious liberty is guaranteed by the 1967 constitution. Article 6 thereof recognizes Roman Catholicism as the official religion of the country. The same article disposes that relations between Paraguay and the Holy See shall be regulated by concordats or other bilateral agreements, but no such agreements have yet been negotiated.

The Roman Catholic Church is organized into the Archdiocese of Asunción, 3 other dioceses (San Juan Bautista de las Misiones, Concepción and Villarrica); 4 Prelatures (Coronel Oviedo, Encarnación, Alto Paraná and Caacupé); and 2 Vicariates Apostolic (Chaco and Pilcomayo). The bishops meet in a Conference of Paraguayan Bishops. Only civil marriages are legally valid. There are numerous non-catholic communities, the largest of whom are the Mennonites. There is a small Anglican church in Asunción, with missions in the Chaco, which comes under the jurisdiction of an Anglican Bishop resident in Asunción.

Education. Education is free and nominally compulsory. In 1983 there were 3,690 government primary schools with 549,637 pupils and 21,524 teachers; 535 private schools, with 77,698 pupils and 13,810 teachers. In 1982, 632 secondary schools had 135,829 students and 2,448 teachers. In 1978 there was an intensive school building programme in progress. The National University in Asunción had, in 1984, 20,343 students and 2,699 professors; the Catholic University had 10,971 students and 900 professors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Paraguay in Great Britain (51 Cornwall Gdns, London, SW7 4AQ)
Ambassador: Antonio R. Zuccolillo.

Of Great Britain in Paraguay (Calle Presidente Franco, 706, Asunción)
Ambassador and Consul-General: John G. MacDonald.

Of Paraguay in the USA (2400 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dr Marcos Martinez Mendieta.

Of the USA in Paraguay (1776 Mariscal López Ave., Asunción)
Ambassador: Clyde Taylor.

Of Paraguay to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr Alfredo Cañete.

Books of Reference

Gaceta Oficial, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción
Anuario Daumas. Asunción

Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual

Lewis, P. H., *Paraguay under Stroessner*. Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1980

Maybury-Lewis, D. and Howe, J., *The Indian Peoples of Paraguay: Their Plight and Their Prospects*. Cambridge, Mass., 1980

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, De la Rosidenta, Asunción.

PERU

Capital: Lima

Population: 19.7m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$1,040 (1983)

República del Perú

HISTORY. The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Peru is estimated to be 1,285,216 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-Book, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. In response to demands by Bolivia for permanent access to the Pacific Coast, proposals for a Bolivian corridor to the sea and a new Bolivian port to be built in the disputed area have been put forward by Chile and Peru. To date, little progress has been made. One result has been increased tension along the Chilean-Peruvian border, there is no sign of a settlement of the border dispute, and the armed forces of both countries remain on the alert in the disputed border area. Fighting broke out between Peruvian and Ecuadorean Forces, in early 1981, along part of the disputed border (the Cordillera del Condor) which has to date not been adequately mapped. A number of proposals for settling the issue permanently have been put forward but a final settlement is unlikely to be reached in the near future. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-Book, 1948, p. 1173.

The census taken in 1981 gave the population as 17,005,210. Estimate (1985) 19.7m. Children under 15 years, 7.2m. (41% of total population). Birth rate, 4.2‰; death rate, 1.3‰. Lima, the capital, had (1983) 5,258,600 population. Other major cities (with census population 1981), are Callao (478,500), Arequipa (447,431), Trujillo (354,557), Chiclayo (280,244), Chimbote (216,406), Piura (186,354), Cuzco (181,604), Huancayo (115,693, 1972), Iquitos (173,629), Ica (111,087). The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua (the second official language) or Aymará.

The area of the 24 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census of 1981. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996.28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
	<i>(sq. km)</i> <i>1959</i>	<i>12 July</i> <i>1981</i> <i>(census)</i>
Amazonas (Chachapoyas)	41,297.1	254,560
Ancash (Huaraz)	36,308.3	818,289
Apurímac (Abancay)	20,654.6	323,346
Arequipa (Arequipa)	63,527.6	706,580
Ayacucho (Ayacucho)	45,503.1	503,392
Cajamarca (Cajamarca)	35,417.8	1,045,569
Callao (Callao) ¹	73.8	443,413
Cuzco (Cuzco)	84,140.9	832,504
Huancavelica (Huancavelica)	22,870.9	346,797
Huánuco (Huánuco)	35,314.6	484,780
Ica (Ica)	21,251.4	433,897
Junín (Huancayo)	32,354.4	852,238
La Libertad (Trujillo)	23,241.3	962,949
Lambayeque (Chiclayo)	16,585.9	674,442
Lima (Lima)	33,894.9	4,745,877
Loreto (Iquitos)	478,336.2	445,368

¹ Constitutional province.

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
	(sq. km.) 1959	12 July 1981 (census)
Madre de Dios (Maldonado)	78,402.7	33,007
Moquegua (Moquegua)	16,174.7	101,610
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco)	24,233.0	213,125
Piura (Piura)	36,403.0	1,125,865
Puno (Puno)	72,382.4 ¹	890,258
San Martín (Moyobamba)	52,309.0	319,751
Tacna (Tacna)	15,232.0	143,085
Tumbes (Tumbes)	4,731.5	103,839
Ucayali (Pucallpa)	100,831.0	200,669
Total	1,285,215.6	17,005,210

¹ Includes Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca (4,996 sq. km).

CLIMATE. There is a very wide variety of climate, ranging from equatorial to desert, (or perpetual snow on the high mountains). In coastal areas, temperatures vary very little, either daily or annually, though humidity and cloudiness show considerable variation, with highest humidity from May to Sept. Little rain is experienced in that period. In the Sierra, temperatures remain fairly constant over the year, but the daily range is considerable. There the dry season is from April to Nov. Desert conditions occur in the extreme south, where the climate is uniformly dry, with a few heavy showers falling between Jan. and March. Lima. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 2" (48 mm). Cuzco. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 32" (804 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 Oct. 1968 a military junta overthrew the government of President Fernando Belaúnde Terry and installed Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado as President of a 'Revolutionary Government' with a cabinet composed entirely of officers of the armed services. Gen. Velasco was ousted in bloodless *coup* in Aug. 1975 and was replaced by Gen. Francisco Morales Bermudez. The new democratic government, under President Fernando Belaúnde Terry, took office on 28 July 1980.

The new Constitution, which became effective when a civilian government was installed in July 1980, provides for a Legislature consisting of a Senate (60 members) and a Chamber of Deputies (180 members) and an Executive formed of the President of the Republic and a Council of Ministers appointed by him. Elections were held in April 1985. They are held every 5 years with the President and Congress elected, at the same time, by separate ballots. All Peruvians over the age of 18 are eligible to vote; in May 1980 the number of registered voters was over 6m., including 1m. in Lima province. Voting is compulsory; women were fully enfranchised in 1955.

Presidents since 1948 were:

Gen. Manuel A. Odría (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950.¹

Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.

Gen. Manuel A. Odría, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.

Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.

Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, 18 July 1962–3 March 1963.²

Gen. Nicolás Lindley López, 3 March–28 July 1963.

Fernando Belaúnde Terry, 28 July 1963–3 Oct. 1968.²

Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado, 3 Oct. 1968–29 Aug. 1975.²

Gen. Francisco Morales Bermudez, 29 Aug. 1975–28 July 1980.

Fernando Belaúnde Terry, 28 July 1980–28 July 1985.

¹ Resigned.

² Deposed.

President: Alan García Pérez (sworn in 28 July 1985).

The Cabinet was in Jan. 1986 composed as follows:

First Vice-President: Luis Alberto Sánchez.

Second Vice President, Prime Minister, Economy, Finance: Luis Alva Castro. *Aeronautics:* Lieut.-Gen. José Guerra. *Agriculture:* Remigio Morales Bermúdez. *Education:* Grover Paugo. *Energy and Mines:* Wifredo Huayta. *Fisheries:* José Palomino. *Foreign Affairs:* Allan Wagner. *Housing:* Luis Bedoya. *Industry:* Manuel Romero. *Interior:* Abel Salinas. *Justice:* Luis Gonzales. *Labour:* Carlos Blancas. *Navy:* Vice-Adm. Julio Pacheco. *Health:* Dr David Tejada. *Transportation:* José Murgia. *War:* Gen. Jorge Flores.

In 1984 the 24 departments were divided into 158 provinces (plus the constitutional province of Callao) and 1,690 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department.

National flag: Three vertical strips of red, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

DEFENCE.

Army. While military service is compulsory youths are only conscripted to fill the annual quota. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20–25 years of age are liable. The country is divided into 5 military regions.

The Army comprises (1986) approximately 85,000 men (including 27,000 conscripts). There are 7 infantry divisions and 2 independent infantry groups, 1 mechanized division, 2 artillery groups, 1 anti-aircraft group, 1 surface-to-air group, 8 independent engineer groups, 1 paracommando and 3 armoured brigades, 1 jungle brigade, 1 armoured car brigade. There is an air element of 25 Mi-8 and 6 Alouette II helicopters. Equipment consists of approximately 360 tanks (T-54/-55 and AMX-13), over 100 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm./155-mm. field artillery.

The section of the national police force with a para-military role is known as the *Guardia Civil* and comprises approximately 25,000 personnel.

Navy. The principal surface ships of the Peruvian Navy are the cruisers:—

Completed	Name	Standard Displacement (tons)	Main Guns	Aircraft	Shaft horsepower	Max. Speed (knots)
1953	<i>Aguirre</i> (ex- <i>De Zeven Provinciën</i>)	9,850	4 6 in.	3	85,000	32
1953	<i>Almirante Grau</i> ¹ (ex- <i>De Ruyter</i>)	9,530	8 6 in.	—	85,000	32

¹ When the Dutch cruiser *De Ruyter* was purchased in 1973 she was re-named *Almirante Grau* after Peru's principal naval hero. In consequence the cruiser whose name had been changed from *Newfoundland* to *Almirante Grau* when she was purchased from Britain in 1959 was again re-named *Capitan Quinones*, after an air force hero; but this ship has since been retired (latterly used as harbour training ship); and her sister ship *Colonel Bolognesi* (ex- HMS *Ceylon*) was laid up in 1983. *Aguirre* was bought from the Netherlands in 1976.

There are also 12 submarines comprising 6 completed in Federal Republic of Germany in 1974–82, 4 completed in USA in 1954–57 and 2 old ex-USN; 2 reconstructed 'Daring' class destroyers delivered from Britain during 1973; 8 old destroyers purchased from the Netherlands in 1978–82, 2 Italian-built frigates completed in 1979 and 2 Peruvian completed to same design in 1984–85, 6 new French-built fast missile-armed corvettes, 2 landing ships; 2 medium landing ships; 5 river gunboats; 3 river patrol boats; 2 transports; 3 hospital craft; 1 research craft; 7 oilers; 7 survey vessels; 1 repair ship; 1 torpedo recovery vessel; 1 floating workshop, 4 floating docks; 4 water carriers, and 5 tugs.

All naval training takes place in the Callao area at various schools. The main naval base and dockyard are also in Callao. Smaller bases are at Iquitos on the Amazon, and at San Lorenzo.

Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 2,100 officers and 19,000 men including the

Naval Air Arm which operates 10 S-2 Trackers and 2 F-27s for maritime patrol, 18 anti-submarine helicopters, 5 C-47 transports, 2 T-34A Mentor and 6 T-34C Turbo-Mentor trainers, 4 UH-1 Iroquois transport helicopters, and about 12 Bell light helicopters.

The Coast Guard includes 6 modern patrol vessels built in Peru in 1976-82, 4 fast patrol craft built in Britain in 1964-65, 2 former US gunboats, 3 coastal patrol boats, 3 river patrol craft and 6 minor patrol craft.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Minister, who is also C.-in-C.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups. No. 13 Group has 2 squadrons of Mirage 5 jet fighters; No. 9 Group has 2 squadrons of Canberra light jet bombers; No. 7 Group has 2 squadrons of A-37B light attack aircraft; No. 12 Group has Soviet-built Su-22 variable-geometry fighter bombers in 2 operational squadrons; No. 11 Group has one squadron of Su-22s and one with A-37Bs. Other aircraft in service include medium transports (1 F.28 Fellowship, 16 An-26, 6 L-100-20 Hercules), light transports (16 Twin Otter, 15 Buffalo, 1 twin-jet Falcon and 12 Turbo-Porter), helicopters (2 Mi-6 and 6 Mi-8, Bell 212 and 214ST, BO 105, Alouette III and Bell 47G), 70 training aircraft (including Aermacchi MB 339, T-37 and T-41D) and a small number of miscellaneous types for photographic and communications duties. There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura, Pisco, Lima (2), Iquitos and La Joya, and a seaplane base at Iquitos. All officers and pilots are trained at the Air Academy at Lima (Las Palmas). The approximate strength of the Peruvian Air Force (1986) 16,000 personnel and 108 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Peru is a member of UN, OAS, Andean Group and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Planning. A Public Investment Programme for 1981-85 envisages expenditure of US\$11,670m.

Budget. The authorized budget for 1985 envisaged expenditure of S/.23,869,000m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *inti* introduced 1986. One *inti* = 1,000 soles. In March 1986, £1 = 21.01 *inti*; US\$1 = 13.95 *inti*.

Coins include 50,000 soles (gold) and 10,000 soles (silver) coins as well as 10- and 5-sole pieces (copper 75%; nickel 25%), the sol and half sol (copper 30%; zinc 70%); the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper-zinc) and the 2- and 1-centavo pieces (zinc) have been discontinued. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central de la Reserva in denominations of 5,000, 1,000, 500, 200, 100 and 50. The 10 and 5 soles notes have been discontinued.

Banking. The government bank of issue is the Banco Central de la Reserva del Perú, which was established in 1922.

The Government's fiscal agent is the Banco de la Nación which, since May 1970, has control of the 'giro' market through which most non-trade foreign currency transactions are channelled.

There were in 1983, 7 commercial banks (of which 3 state-owned), 4 foreign commercial banks, 9 development banks (5 state-owned), 6 regional commercial banks and a savings bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1984 the production of electric energy was 12,700m. kwh (60% hydro-electric). An electrification programme to construct a series of large hydro-electric power stations, was started in 1980.

Oil. Proven oil reserves in the jungle region amount to about 900m. bbls. The new 850 km pipeline, linking the new jungle oilfields to coastal terminals, was opened in 1977. Output amounted to 9.3m. tonnes by 1985 and Peru became an oil exporter in that same year. The total value of exports in 1982 of petroleum and derivative was US\$715m.

Minerals. Peru's mining industry produces 13 metals and 25 non-metallic minerals. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. In 1984 prospecting for uranium was in progress. Mineral exports in 1980: Copper, US\$752m.; lead, US\$383m.; zinc, US\$210m.; silver, US\$312m.; iron ore, US\$95m.; gold, US\$40m. Mineral production (in 1,000 tonnes, 1983) of iron, 2,800; zinc, 476; copper, 317; lead, 184; silver, 48m. oz.

Agriculture. There are 4 natural zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 km; the Sierra or Uplands, formed by the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; the Montaña or high wooded region which lies on the eastern slopes of the Andes, and the jungle in the Amazon Basin, known as the Selva. In 1984 irrigation was increasing the amount of cultivable acreage in the arid coastal sections of the country, using the abundance of water flowing from the Andes mountains.

Nearly half of the population is dependent on agriculture. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, sugar, cotton, coffee and wool.

Production in 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane, 7,206; sugar, 532; cotton, 87; coffee, 92; wool, 11.

Output of cattle and buffalo hides (in tonnes), 1981, 13,220; sheepskins, 7,350; goatskins, 2,100. Output of sheep wool in 1976 was 9,000 tonnes. Exports, 1970, were sheep wool, unwashed, 606 tonnes; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 1,537 tonnes.

Livestock (1984): 655,000 horses, 2,825,000 cattle, 1.9m. goats, 14.5m. sheep, 1,775,000 swine, 41m. poultry.

Forestry. There are 209m. acres of forests containing valuable hardwoods; oak and cedar account for about 40%. In 1980, total lumber production was (estimate) 1,213,000 cu. metres; pulp production approximately 138,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Until the early 1970s Peru was the world's foremost fishing nation in terms of value of catch, due mainly to anchoveta which was converted into fishmeal for export as animal feed. Peru produced almost 45% of the world's fishmeal supplies, or nearly 2m. tonnes a year. However, abnormal marine conditions and over-fishing combined had, by 1983 considerably reduced the anchoveta catch.

Fish production 1980 (1,000 tonnes): Anchoveta, 720; other species, 1,006. Fresh, 155.7; frozen, 219.8; dried salted, 28.3; conserves, 567. Fish caught include (1980, tonnes): Anchoveta, 720,100; sardine, 1,480,400; hake, 159,400; black mackerel, 123,400; mackerel, 59,100; seafish, 6,800.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. About 70% of Peru's manufacturing industries are located in or around the Lima/Callao metropolitan area. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, largets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly of the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol and explosives.

Labour. In 1983 the total labour was considered to number 6m. persons. The population was distributed roughly as follows in 1981: Agriculture, stock-raising and fishing, 41%; manufacturing industry, 13%; commerce, 13%; construction, 4%; mining, 1%; services and others, 28%.

Trade Unions. Trade unions have about 2m. members (approximately 1.5m. in peasant organizations and 500,000 in industrial). The major trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1959 after being in abeyance for some years. The other labour organizations recognized by the Government are the *Confederación General de Trabajadores del*

Perú, the Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores and the Central de Trabajadores de la Revolución Peruana.

Commerce. The value of trade has been as follows (in US\$1 m.):

	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	1,726	1,601	2,090	3,062	3,803	3,678	2,698
Exports	2,095	1,941	3,474	3,898	3,255	3,293	3,015

In 1982 the principal imports were: Machinery and appliances, chemicals, food-stuffs; fuel, lubricants and other non-metallic minerals. Of exports, 36% went to USA, 15% to Japan; of imports, 41% came from USA and 8% from Japan.

Total trade between Peru and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	66,726	92,120	118,414	119,423	108,943
Exports and re-exports from UK	50,280	39,370	32,947	33,841	40,371

Tourism. There were 273,324 visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 65,000 km, of which 7,200 km were paved and (1980) 12,323 km gravel. In 1981 there were 529,000 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. Total length (1984), 1,628 km on 1,435- and 914-mm gauges. In 1983 railways carried 2.6m. short tons and 3.1m. passengers.

Aviation. There are 3 international and 61 other airports.

Shipping. In 1983, 23.5m. tonnes of goods were loaded and unloaded, including 10.4m. coastal traffic.

Post and Broadcasting. An earth satellite ground communication station at Lurin connects Peru through Intelsat. III to the US and Europe. In 1983 there were 519,703 telephones, 371,673 in Lima. Radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. There are 153 broadcasting stations, of which 29 are in Lima. Wire-less receiving sets, about 2m. There are 4 television stations and 188 radio stations operating under government licenses.

Cinemas. In 1972 there were 276 cinemas.

Newspapers. The main Lima newspapers are *La Prensa*, *El Comercio*, *Expreso*, *Correo* and *La Crónica*.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Peruvian judicial system is a pyramid at the base of which are the justices of the peace who decide minor criminal cases and civil cases involving small sums of money. The apex is the Supreme Court with a President and 12 members; in between are the judges of first instance, who usually sit in the provincial capitals, and the superior courts.

Religion. Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the State, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1972 there were 1 Roman Catholic cardinal, 7 archbishops, 14 bishops, 3 vicars-general, 8 vicars apostolic, 2,672 priests, 506 cloistered monks and 4,558 members of religious orders.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may remarry immediately.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free.

In 1982 there were 21,862 primary schools, with 91,775 teachers and 3.4m. pupils; 3,289 secondary schools, with 55,959 teachers and 1.4m. students.

In 1982 the total number of students at 35 universities was 277,304.

Social Welfare. There were in 1975, 182 hospitals (33,350 beds), 9,445 doctors, 2,119 obstetricians, 115 chemists and 8,920 trained nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Peru in Great Britain (52 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SP)

Ambassador: Carlos Raffo.

Of Great Britain in Peru (Edificio El Pacifico Washington, Ave. Arequipa, Lima)

Ambassador: John W. R. Shakespeare, CMG, LVO.

Of Peru in the USA (1700 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Luis Marchand.

Of the USA in Peru (PO Box 1995, Lima)

Ambassador: David C. Jordan.

Of Peru to the United Nations

Ambassador: Carlos Alzamora.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

Anario Estadístico del Perú. Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly.—

Demarcación Política del Perú. (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima

Estadística del Comercio Exterior (Superintendencia de Aduanas). Lima

Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce furnish annual studies.

Figueroa, A., *Capitalist Development and the Peasant Economy of Peru*. CUP, 1984

Fitzgerald, E. V. K., *The Political Economy of Peru 1958–78*. CUP, 1979

Hemming, J., *The Conquest of the Incas*. London, 1970

McClintock, C., and Lowental, A. F., (eds.) *The Peruvian Experiment Reconsidered*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1983

Mejía Baca, J., and Tauro, A., *Diccionario Enciclopédico del Perú*, 3 vols. 1966

Stepan, A., *The State and Society. Peru in Comparative Perspective*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1978

Thorp, R., and Bertram, G., *Peru 1890–1977*. London, 1978

Webb, R. C., *Government Policy and the Distribution of Income in Peru, 1963–1973*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1977

National Library: Avenida Abancay, Lima.

PHILIPPINES

Capital: Manila

Population: 54.45m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$760 (1983)

Republika ng Pilipinas

HISTORY. Before the Spanish discovery of the Philippines, the native Filipinos came in contact with India, China and Arabia. According to the early records of China, 'some Filipinos from the country of Ma-i arrived in Canton and sold their merchandise' as early as 982. The Philippine islands were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Philippines acquired self-government as a Commonwealth of the USA by Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934 and ratified by plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This provided for independence after a 10-year transitional period, at the end of which the Philippines became completely independent on 4 July 1946.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Philippines is situated between 21° 25' and 4° 23' N. lat. and between 116° and 127° E. long. It is composed of 7,100 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named. Approximate land area, 115,830 sq. miles (300,000 sq. km). The largest islands (in sq. km) are Luzon (104,684), Mindanao (94,627), Samar (13,079), Negros (12,706), Palawan (11,784), Panay (11,515), Mindoro (9,735), Leyte (7,215), Cebu (4,421), Bohol (3,864), Masbate (3,268).

Census population 1980 was 48,098,460; 36% urban. Estimate (1985) 54.45m.

The major cities (with 1980 Census populations) are Metropolitan Manila (5,925,884) including the City of Manila, the present capital (1,630,485), Quezon City, the former capital (1,165,865), Caloocan (467,816), Makati (372,631), Pasay (287,770), Parañaque (208,552) and San Juan del Monte (130,088); Angeles (188,834), Olongapo (156,430), Batangas (143,570), Cabanatuan (138,298), San Pablo (131,655), San Carlos (101,243), Naga (90,712) and Cavite (87,666), all also on Luzon; Davao (610,375), Zamboanga (343,722), Cagayan de Oro (227,312), Iligan (167,358) and Butuan (172,489) on Mindanao; Cebu (490,281) on Cebu; Bacolod (262,415), Cadiz (129,632) and San Carlos (91,627) on Negros; and Iloilo (244,827) and Roxas (81,183) on Panay.

In 1980 the national language, Pilipino (based on Tagalog, a Malayan dialect) was spoken by 55% of the population, but as a mother tongue by only 23.8%; among the 76 other indigenous languages spoken, all of the Malayo-Polynesian family, Cebuano was spoken as a mother tongue by 24.4%, Ilocano by 11.1%, Hiligaynon by 8% and Bikol by 5%.

CLIMATE. Some areas have an equatorial climate while others experience tropical monsoon conditions, with a wet season extending from May to Nov. Mean temperatures are high all year, with very little variation. Manila, Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 82'' (2,083 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Presidential elections were held on 7 Feb. 1986. Ferdinand E. Marcos was opposed by Corazán Aquino. The elections proved to be fraudulent and although Marcos was proclaimed President, by the National Assembly, on 15 Feb., on 25 Feb. he fled the country. President Corazán Aquino was sworn in on 25 Feb.

President: Corazán Aquino.

Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs: Salvador Laurel.

Defence: Juan Ponce Enrile. *Justice:* Neptali Gonzales. *Finance:* Jaime Ongpin. *Education:* Lourdes Quisumbing. *Local Government:* Aquilino Pimentel. *Public Works and Highways:* Rogaciono Mercado. *Trade and Industry:* José Concepcion. *Agriculture:* Ramon Mitra. *Presidential Commission on Good Government:* Jovito Salonga. *Executive Secretary:* Joker Arroyo. *Presidential Spokesman:* René Saguisag. *Presidential Commission on Government Re-organization:* Luis Villafuerte. *Tourism:* José Antonio Gonzales. *Natural Resources:* Ernesto Maceda. *Information:* Teodoro Locsin. *Budget:* Alberto Romulo. *Central Bank Governor:* José Fernandez.

On 25 March 1986 the President abolished the Parliament and declared a provisional government. A constitutional commission was charged with providing a new Constitution which will be ratified by referendum and elections would take place in 1987.

National flag: Horizontally blue over red, with a white triangle based on the hoist bearing a gold sun of 8 rays and 3 gold stars.

National hymn: 'Tierra Adorada', 'Land of the Morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ng Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

Local Government. The country is administratively divided into 13 regions, 73 provinces, 60 cities, 1,493 municipalities, 21 municipal districts, 40,207 *barangays* with 241,242 councilmen. On 14 Nov. 1975 the name of provincial boards and city or municipal boards or councils was changed into *Sangguniang Bayan*.

DEFENCE. On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement since reduced to 25 years and will end in 1991. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty.

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

Army. The Army comprises 5 infantry divisions, 1 ranger regiment, 2 engineer brigades, 1 light armoured regiment and 4 artillery regiments. Equipment includes 28 Scorpion light tanks. Strength (1986) 70,000, with reserves totalling 95,000. There are also paramilitary forces; the Philippine Constabulary (40,000) and the Civil Home Defence Force (70,000).

Navy. The fleet includes 7 old frigates (3 former US destroyer escorts and 4 *ex-USCG* cutters, *ex-USN* seaplane tenders each displacing 2,000 tons), 10 corvettes (3 *ex-US* fleet minesweepers and 7 *ex-US* escorts), 2 *ex-US* PC-type patrol vessels, 8 other patrol craft, 5 gunboats, 72 coastal patrol craft, 1 training ship, 24 landing ships, 4 medium landing ships, 6 landing craft (3 LSSL and 3 LCU), 3 repair ships, 2 oilers, 3 water carriers, 1 supply ship, 4 survey ships, 5 tenders, 70 minor landing craft, 2 yachts (command ships), 6 tugs and 16 auxiliaries. There are some 30 patrol craft and some 60 cutters and tenders in the coast guard.

The Philippine Navy was considerably increased in 1976 by taking over many vessels (nearly all former US warships) from the Vietnamese Navy which escaped from Indo-China when the Saigon government collapsed in 1975. But some 60 of the larger ships are aged (over 40 years).

Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 1,600 officers and 13,070 men. There are also 370 officers and 8,840 enlisted men in the marine corps, and 300 officers and 1,700 men in the coast guard.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of 16,800 officers and men, with 390 aircraft, and was built up with US assistance. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 1 squadron of F-5A and 1 squadron of F-8H Crusaders. A strike wing is equipped with armed trainers, 2 squadrons having T-28s and 1 squadron SF.260WPs. Other units include a maritime patrol squadron with F27 Maritimes and HU-16 Albatross amphibians and 7 transport squadrons (1 with C-130/L-100 Hercules, 1 with F27s, 1 with Nomads, 1 with C-47s, 2 with UH-1 Iroquois helicopters and 1 with S-76 helicopters). Training aircraft include T-41s, T-34s, SF.260MPs and T-33 jets. Two S-70 assault helicopters were recently delivered.

Police. Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces and has 27,000 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Republic of the Philippines is a member of UN and the Colombo Plan.

External Debt. At 31 Dec. 1983 the external debt amounted to US\$15,264.5m.

ECONOMY

Planning. A development plan, 1983-87, aims at an average growth rate of 6.5%.

Budget. The revenues and expenditures of the central government for calendar years were, in 1m. Philippine pesos, as follows:

	1981	1982	1983	1984 ¹
Revenue	35,933	38,205	46,642	58,174
Expenditure	47,072	48,792	50,271	59,103

¹ Estimate.

Expenditure (1983) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence, 6,106; education, health and social services, 11,618; economic development, 11,618; public debt, 8,543.

At Feb. 1984 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at P.62,514m.

Currency. Total money supply, Dec. 1984, was P.33,633.4m., of which P.21,797.9m. was currency in circulation and P.11,835.5m. were demand deposits. The coins used are: 5 *peso*, 1 *peso*, one-half *peso*, quarter *peso*, media *peseta* (10 *centavos*), all contain 70 grammes copper, 18 grammes zinc and 12 grammes nickel; 5 *centavo* in copper and zinc, and 1 *centavo* in aluminium and magnesium zinc. Central Bank notes are issued in 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 *pesos* denominations.

In March 1986, £1 = 30.25 *pesos*; US\$1 = 22.15 *pesos*.

Banking. In 1983 there were 1,905 branches of commercial banks operating under 34 head offices, with 4 overseas, 1 each in New York, Hong Kong, Taipei and London. Agencies exist in Honolulu, San Francisco and Los Angeles. Total deposits of the commercial banks in July 1983 were P.118,382.8m.

Under the law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, at 31 Dec. 1983 were P.130,371.7m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use but there are local units including the picul (63.25 kg) for sugar and fibres, and the cavan (16.5 gallons) for cereals.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Government and private electric systems furnish the Philippines with

electric power, with total installed capacity of 5,634,100 mw (1983). The Manila Electric Co., was bought by the Government in July 1978. MECO plants sold 10,484m. kw in 1983 while the Government's National Power Corporation produced 18,682m. kw; others, 2,079m. kw.

Minerals. Mineral production in 1983 (in tonnes): Lead concentrate, 1,992; nickel metal, 13,900; nickel direct shipping ore, 345,310; zinc metal, 2,280; copper metal, 271,400; cobalt metal, 160; coal, 1.02m.; salt, 381,910; gold, 25,400 kg; silver, 56,700 kg. Other minerals include cement, rock asphalt, sand and gravel.

Agriculture. Of the total area of 30m. hectares, 7.04m. hectares are commercial forests; 5.4m. hectares non-commercial forests; 794,000 hectares open grass-land; 115,000 hectares mangrove and marshes; 14,794,000 hectares cultivated.

About 98.4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm was 2.63 hectares in 1980. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. During the first quarter of 1984 9,187,000 persons were employed in agriculture (49.07% of the working population).

The products (in tonnes) are (1983, provisional): Rough rice, 7.7m.; copra, 2.5m.; coconut, 3.5m.; sugar (centrifugal muscovado and molasses), 3.4m.; shelled corn, 3.1m.; tobacco, 44,333; abaca fibre, 90,927.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey and kapok.

Livestock, estimated in 1984: 2.9m. carabaos (water buffaloes), 1.92m. cattle, 7,779,000 pigs, 1.85m. goats and 60m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests covered some 11,204,000 hectares in 1983. Log production, 4,430,194 cu. metres, of which 786,037 cu. metres were exported in 1983.

Fisheries. Fish production from all sources was 1,896,983 tonnes and was valued at P.15,063,966 in 1983.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing is a major source of economic development contributing 24.83% to GNP in 1984. Leading growth sectors were textile, footwear and wearing apparel, chemical and chemical products, beverage industries and food manufacture. In 1981 (annual survey), there were 84,931 manufacturing establishments, of which 29,199 were engaged in food; 28,148 wearing apparel; 1,370 footwear; 4,415 textile; 1,065 beverages; 4 petroleum refineries; 3,436 furniture and fixtures; 4,742 fabricated metal products and 874 transport equipment. The non-agricultural labour force during the first quarter of 1984 was 9,537,000 out of a total of 18,724,000 employed.

Commerce. The values of imports and exports (f.o.b.) for calendar years are stated as follows in US\$1m.:

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	7,946	7,667	7,487	4,070
Exports	5,722	5,021	5,005	5,391

The principal exports in 1984 were (in US\$1m.): Electronics, 990; garments, 438; sugar, 205; coconut oil (crude), 436; copper concentrates, 91; gold, 80; fresh bananas, 96; petroleum products refined, 122; nickel, 85.

Main imports in 1982 (in US\$1m.): Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 2,105; machinery other than electric, 988; base metals, 528; transport equipment, 295; electric machinery apparatus and appliances, 289; chemical elements and components, 259; cereals and cereal preparations, 242; explosives and miscellaneous chemical materials and products, 216; metal manufactures, 172; unmanufactured textile fibres, 99.

For over a half-century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA.

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	105,535	127,061	160,701	199,659	179,979
Exports and re-exports from UK	85,650	97,908	102,949	91,751	94,370

Tourism. In 1984, 816,712 tourists visited the Philippines spending US\$366m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 highways totalled 155,467.41 km; of this, 10,942.4 km were concrete; 17,849.22, asphalt; 54,922.61, earth; 71,753, macadam. In 1983 there were registered 1,200,803 motor vehicles of all types.

Railways. The National Railways totals 1,027 km of 1,067 mm gauge on Luzon, and Phividec Railways operates 116 km on Panay Island. In 1983, 4,307,588 passengers and 46,246 tonnes of freight were carried by rail.

Aviation. The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a working capital of P.3,061m., in 1983 carried 4,288,385 passengers, 43,171,880 kg of cargo and 459,171 kg of mail.

Shipping. In 1984 there were 622 public and 188 private ports, many serving coastal shipping. In 1981, 71,787 vessels of 24,608,624 net tons entered and 71,796 vessels of 23,834,150 net tons cleared all ports.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were in operation 2,108 post offices and 2,113 telegraph stations. The Philippine Long Distance Telephone Co. had 763,930 telephones in service in 1983 while other major operators had 62,429 connexions.

Licensed radio stations in 1983 numbered 44,672, including 3,546 ship stations and 790 aircraft stations.

Newspapers (1984). There were 472 registered publications (288 published in Manila), 26 of which were dailies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court which is composed of a chief justice and 14 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of the majority sitting. There is an intermediate appellate court, which consists of a presiding appellate justice and 49 associate appellate justices. There are 13 regional trial courts, one for each judicial region, with a presiding regional trial judge in its 720 branches. There is a metropolitan trial court in each metropolitan area established by law, a municipal trial court in each of the other cities or municipalities and a municipal circuit trial court in each area defined as a municipal circuit comprising one or more cities and/or one or more municipalities.

The Supreme Court may designate certain branches of the regional trial courts to handle exclusively criminal cases, juvenile and domestic relations cases, agrarian cases, urban land reform cases which do not fall under the jurisdiction of quasijudicial bodies and agencies and/or such other special cases as the Supreme Court may determine.

Religion. In 1970 there were 31,169,488 Roman Catholics, 1,434,688 Aglipayans, 1,584,963 Moslems, 1,122,999 Protestants, 475,407 members of the Iglesia ni Kristo, 33,639 Buddhists and 863,302 others.

The Roman Catholics are organized in 12 archbishoprics, 30 bishoprics, 12 prelatures nullius, 4 apostolic vicariates, 4 apostolic prefectures and some 1,633 parishes. The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 3.9% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church.

Education. Formal education consists of 3 levels: elementary, secondary and

further education. Public elementary education is free and public elementary schools are established in almost every *barangay* or *barrio*. The majority of the secondary and post-secondary schools are private, sectarian or non-sectarian. The number of years required to complete the elementary and secondary levels are 6 and 4 years respectively, while the tertiary level requires at least 4 years for an academic degree. Pre-school education is also offered mostly in private schools to children from ages 3–6.

Non-formal education consists of adult literacy classes, agricultural and farming training programmes, occupation skills training, youth clubs, and community programmes of instructions in health, nutrition, family planning and co-operatives.

Public and private schools in 1982–83 enrolled 8,591,267 pupils in primary schools, 3,074,219 in secondary schools and 1,411,515 students in further education. The University of the Philippines (founded in 1908) had 15,316 students in 1984.

Health. In 1982 there were 46,579 registered physicians and (1983) 76,653 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Philippines in Great Britain (9A Palace Green, London, W8 4QE)
Ambassador: José V. Cruz (accredited 17 Dec. 1982).

Of Great Britain in the Philippines (115 Esteban St., Manila)
Ambassador: Robin J. T. McLaren, CMG.

Of the Philippines in the USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Benjamin T. Romualdez.

Of the USA in the Philippines (1201 Roxas Blvd., Manila)
Ambassador: Stephen W. Bosworth.

Of the Philippines to the United Nations
Ambassador: Luis Moreno-Salcedo.

Books of Reference

- Philippine Yearbook 1985.* National Census and Statistics Office, Manila, 1985
National Power Corporation. Annual Report '83
Foreign Trade Statistics of the Philippines, 1982. National Census and Statistics Office, Manila, 1982
Burley, T. M., *The Philippines. An Economic and Social Geography.* London, 1973
Lightfoot, K., *The Philippines.* London, 1973
May, R. J., and Nemenzo, F. (eds.), *The Philippines after Marcos.* London and Sydney, 1985
Poole, F., and Vanzi, M., *Revolution in the Philippines.* New York, 1984

PITCAIRN ISLAND

HISTORY. It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by 9 mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with 12 women and 6 men from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (194 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859–64.

AREA AND POPULATION. Pitcairn Island (1.75 sq. miles; 4.6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and Panama (25° 04'S. lat., 130° 06' W. long.). The population on 30 June 1985 was 67.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (1½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902 and are included in the Pitcairn group.

CLIMATE. An equable climate, with average annual rainfall of 80" (2,000 mm), spread evenly throughout the year. Mean monthly temperatures range from 75°F (24°C) in Jan. to 66°F (19°C) in July.

CONSTITUTION. Pitcairn was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898 and transferred to the Governor of Fiji in 1952. When Fiji became independent in Oct. 1970, the British High Commissioner in New Zealand was appointed Governor.

The Local Government Ordinance of 1964 constitutes a Council of 10 members, of whom 4 are elected, 5 are nominated (3 by the 4 elected members and 2 by the Governor) and the Island Secretary is an *ex-officio* member. The Island Magistrate, who is elected triennially, presides over the Council; other members hold office for only 1 year. Liaison between Governor and Council is through a Commissioner in the Auckland, New Zealand, office of the British Consulate-General.

Governor: T. D. O'Leary, CMG (resides in Wellington).

Island Magistrate: Brian Young (elected Dec. 1984).

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the whole arms of Pitcairn in the fly.

TRADE. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; fuel oil, machinery, building materials, flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

ROADS. There were (1980) 6 km of roads and 3 motor vehicles.

JUSTICE. The Island Court consists of the Island Magistrate and 2 councillors.

EDUCATION. In 1984 there was 1 teacher and 15 pupils.

Books of Reference

A Guide to Pitcairn. Pitcairn Island Administration, Auckland, revised ed. 1982

Ball, I., *Pitcairn: Children of the Bounty*. London, 1973

Ross, A. S. C., and Moverly, A. W., *The Pitcairnese Language*. London, 1964

POLAND

Capital: Warsaw

Population: 36.4m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$3,900 (1980)

Polska Rzeczpospolita Ludowa

HISTORY. In 1966 Poland celebrated its millennium, but modern Polish history begins with the partitions of the once-powerful kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. For 19th century events *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1980-81.

On 10 Nov. 1918 independence was proclaimed by Józef Piłsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the USSR recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

Elections were held on 19 Jan. 1947. Of the 12.7m. votes cast, 11.24m. were recognized as valid and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'. After riots in Poznań in June 1956 nationalist anti-Stalinist elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of Władysław Gomułka.

In 1970 the Federal Republic of Germany recognized Poland's western boundary as laid down by the Potsdam Conference of 1945 (the 'Oder-Neisse line').

In Dec. 1970 strikes and riots in Gdańsk, Szczecin and Gdynia led to the resignation of a number of leaders including Gomułka. He was replaced by Edward Gierek.

The introduction of price rises in June 1976 was again followed by strikes and riots. The rises were withdrawn and some demonstrators were imprisoned. In the campaign of protest which followed a Committee for the Defence of the Workers (KOR) was formed.

The raising of meat prices on 1 July 1980 resulted in a wave of strikes which broadened into generalized wage demands and eventually by mid-Aug. acquired a political character. Workers in Gdańsk, Gdynia and Sopot elected a joint strike committee, led by Lech Wałęsa demanding the right to strike and form independent Trade Unions, the abolition of censorship, access to the media and the release of political prisoners.

On 24 Aug. Gierek reshuffled the Party and Government leadership, and Józef Pińkowski replaced Edward Babiuch as Prime Minister. On 31 Aug. the Government and Wałęsa signed the 'Gdańsk Agreements' permitting the formation of independent Trade Unions.

On 5 Sept. Gierek suffered a heart attack and was replaced as First Secretary by Stanisław Kania (Gierek was expelled from the Party in July 1981). On 17 Sept. various Trade Unions decided to form a national confederation ('Solidarity') and applied for legal status, which was granted on 24 Oct. after some Government resistance.

On 9 Feb. Pińkowski was replaced as Prime Minister by the Defence Minister, Gen. Wojciech Jaruzelski. At an extraordinary Communist Party congress in July a

new leadership was elected. At Solidarity's first national congress (4–10 Sept. and 2–8 Oct. 1981) Wałęsa was re-elected chairman and a radical programme of action was adopted. On 18 Oct. Kania resigned from the Party leadership and was replaced by Jaruzelski. On 13 Dec. 1981 the Government imposed martial law (*stan wojenny*), banning a wide range of civil liberties, and establishing the rule of a 20-member Military Council of National Salvation (WRON). Solidarity was proscribed and its leaders detained. Martial law was approved by the Sejm on 26 Jan. 1982 with one dissident vote and 5 abstentions. The Party Central Committee approved the measure on 25 Feb. Wałęsa was released in Nov. 1982. On 8 Oct. the Sejm voted (with 12 dissident votes and 9 abstentions) a law dissolving all registered trade unions including Solidarity. These have been replaced by workplace unions which are required to pledge support for the Communist Party and the Constitution. Martial law was suspended in Dec. 1982 and finally lifted in July 1983. An amnesty of 21 July 1984 freed 35,000 common and 652 political prisoners, including 7 Solidarity and 4 KOR leaders. In Nov. 1985 Jaruzelski resigned the Prime Ministership in favour of Zbigniew Messner, and was elected Chairman of the Council of State.

AREA AND POPULATION. Poland is bounded north by the Baltic and the RSFSR, east by Lithuania, White Russia and the Ukraine, south by Czechoslovakia and west by the German Democratic Republic. Poland comprises an area of 312,683 sq. km (120,628 sq. miles). The country is divided into 49 voivodships (*województwo*) (including 3 urban: Warsaw, Kraków and Łódź) and these in turn are divided into 803 towns and 2,070 wards (*gmina*). The capital is Warsaw (Warszawa).

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000, with % urban in brackets) in 1983.

<i>Voivodship</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Voivodship</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
Biała Podlaska	5,348	294 (32)	Opole	8,535	996 (50.6)
Białystok	10,055	660 (56.9)	Ostrołęka	6,498	379 (30.3)
Bielsko-Biała	3,704	858 (48.8)	Piła	8,205	455 (53.6)
Bydgoszcz	10,349	1,065 (62.6)	Piotrków	6,266	623 (44.4)
Chełm	3,866	237 (39.4)	Płock	5,117	502 (44.5)
Ciechanów	6,362	414 (32.4)	Poznań	8,151	1,278 (69.6)
Częstochowa	6,182	759 (50.8)	Przemyśl	4,437	389 (35.3)
Elbląg	6,103	458 (58)	Radom	7,294	718 (42.6)
Gdańsk	7,394	1,373 (76.2)	Rzeszów	4,397	675 (37.1)
Gorzów	8,484	474 (60.1)	Siedlce	8,499	629 (27.7)
Jelenia Góra	4,378	504 (64.6)	Sieradz	4,869	397 (32.5)
Kalisz	6,512	686 (44.3)	Skierniewice	3,960	405 (41.6)
Katowice	6,650	3,854 (87.7)	Słupsk	7,453	386 (53.6)
Kielce	9,211	1,094 (43.9)	Suwałki	10,490	438 (49.2)
Konin	5,139	452 (38.2)	Szczecin	9,981	924 (73.8)
Koszalin	8,470	478 (60.8)	Tarnobrzeg	6,283	573 (34.1)
Kraków (Cracow)	3,254	1,197 (69.1)	Tarnów	4,151	628 (33.8)
Krosno	5,702	465 (32.4)	Toruń	5,348	627 (60.5)
Legnica	4,037	478 (65.6)	Wałbrzych	4,168	728 (73)
Leszno	4,154	369 (45.2)	Warsaw	3,788	2,382 (88.5)
Łódź	1,523	968 (55)	Włocławek	4,402	422 (44.4)
Łomża	6,684	334 (34.7)	Wrocław	6,287	1,101 (72.3)
Lublin	6,792	1,147 (91.4)	Zamość	6,980	483 (24.3)
Nowy Sącz	5,576	652 (35.3)	Zielona Góra	8,868	632 (58.7)
Olštyn	12,327	708 (56.1)			

Population (in 1,000) of the largest towns (1984):

Warsaw	1,641	Bydgoszcz	358	Radom	199
Łódź	849	Lublin	320	Kielce	197
Kraków (Cracow)	735	Sosnowiec	252	Zabrze	197
Wrocław (Breslau)	632	Częstochowa	244	Toruń	182
Poznań	571	Białystok	240	Tychy	178
Gdańsk (Danzig)	464	Gdynia	240	Bielsko-Biała	172
Szczecin (Stettin)	389	Bytom	230	Ruda Śląska	163
Katowice	361	Gliwice	211	Chorzów	145

At the census of 7 Dec. 1978 the population was 35,061,000 (17m. males; 58% urban). Population on 1 Jan. 1984, 36,745,000 (18.8m. females; 21.9m. urban),

density, 118 per sq. km. Vital statistics, 1983 (per 1,000): Marriages, 8.4; divorces, 1.3; live births, 19.7; deaths, 9.5; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 19.3.

The rate of natural growth, 1983, 10.2 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1981 was 66.9 years for males, 75.4 years for females. In 1984, 55% of the population was under 30.

Ethnic minorities are not identified. There were estimated to be 1.2m. Germans in 1984. In 1982 there were 900 immigrants and 32,100 emigrants. In 1983 19,200 Germans emigrated. There is a large Polish diaspora, some 65% in USA.

CLIMATE. Climate is continental, marked by long and severe winters. Rainfall amounts are moderate, with a marked summer maximum. Warsaw. Jan. 25°F (-3.9°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 22.1" (553 mm). Gdańsk. Jan. 29°F (-1.7°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 22" (559 mm). Kraków. Jan. 27°F (-2.8°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 29" (729 mm). Poznań. Jan. 30°F (-1.1°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 21" (523 mm). Stettin. Jan. 30°F (-1.1°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 22" (550 mm). Wrocław. Jan. 30°F (-1.1°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 23" (574 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952. Amendments were adopted in 1976 and 1983.

The titular head of state is the Chairman of the Council of State, Wojciech Jaruzelski. Deputy Chairmen: Kazimierz Barcikowski, Zenon Komender, Tadeusz Mlynczak, Tadeusz Szlachowski.

Since 1983 the Constitution has defined the position of political parties as follows: 'The alliance and cooperation of the Polish United Workers' (i.e. Communist) Party with the United Peasant Party and the Democratic Party in the construction of socialism and their cooperation with those social organizations and associations that are grounded in the principles of the system of the Polish People's Republic form the basis of the Patriotic Movement of National Renaissance.' (PRON). The latter was set up on 15 Oct. 1982. The National Unity Front was dissolved in July 1983.

At the 9th, extraordinary, congress of the Communist Party on 19 July 1981 a new Politburo was elected by democratic vote. Only four of the 16 former members were re-elected. Changes were made in the Party and Government leadership in July and Oct. 1982, and in Nov. 1985. In March 1986 the Politburo consisted of: Wojciech Jaruzelski (*First Secretary and Chairman, Council of State*); Kazimierz Barcikowski (*Deputy Chairman, Council of State*); Tadeusz Czechowicz; Józef Czyrek; Zofia Gryzb; Stanisław Kalkus; Hieronim Kubiak; Zbigniew Messner (*Prime Minister*); Stanisław Opalko; Tadeusz Porebski; Jerzy Romanik; Albin Siwak; Marian Wozniak. Candidate members: Stanisław Bejger; Jan Głowczyk; Gen. Czesław Kiszczak (*Minister of the Interior*); Włodzimierz Mokrzyński; Marian Orzechowski (*Foreign Minister*); Gen. Florian Siwicki (*Defence*). Ministers not in the Politburo include 5 *Deputy Prime Ministers*: Manfred Gorywoda (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Zbigniew Gertych; Władysław Gwiazda; Józef Kozioł; Zbigniew Szalajda; Gen. Tadeusz Hupałowski (*Chairman, Supreme Chamber of Control*); Stanisław Nieckarz (*Finance*); Andrzej Wojcik (*Foreign Trade*); Jerzy Jozwiak (*Home Trade*); Lech Domeracki (*Justice*); Stanisław Gebala (*Labour*); Marian Orzechowski (*Foreign Affairs*).

In 1984 the Polish United Workers' Party had 2,186,000 (3,091,900 in 1980) members (39% workers, 89% over 30), the United Peasants' Party had 471,000, and the Democratic Party, 112,000 members. The Socialist Youth Union claimed nearly 2m. members in 1983.

The authority of the republic is vested in the Sejm, elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 16 members, including 4 vice-chairmen; and a Council of Ministers.

The last elections for the Sejm were held on 13 Oct. 1985, having been postponed from March 1984. 410 seats were contested by 2 candidates each, and 50 seats by one candidate who had to obtain 50% of the vote, these latter being mainly Government leaders and 16 independents. All candidates had to support the poli-

cies of PRON. Turn-out was said officially to be 78.86%. Solidarity, which had called for a boycott of the election, claimed a turn-out of 66%. (Turn-out was 98.87% in the 1980 election). The 460 seats are distributed as follows: 245 United Workers' Party, 106 United Peasants' Party, 35 Democratic Party, 74 independents, including 21 Catholics. The Speaker of the Sejm is Roman Malinowski.

Local government is carried out by People's Councils elected every 4 years at voivodship and community level. Alongside these are the offices of state administration. The chairman of the People's Council is the Secretary of the regional organization for the area. Local elections due in 1982 were postponed until 17 June 1984. Solidarity called for a boycott of the elections, but the Government announced that 74.95% of the 25.9m. electorate had voted (a figure claimed by Solidarity to be inflated by 12-15%). There were some 220,000 candidates, all selected by PRON.

National flag: Horizontally white over red.

National anthem: Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

DEFENCE. A National Defence Committee was set up in Nov. 1983 with Gen. Jaruzelski at its head. Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern part of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

Armed forces are on Soviet lines and divided into army and air force (2 years' conscription), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft, rocket and radio-technological units (3 years) and internal security forces (2 years). In 1965 the security forces were taken away from the Ministry of Internal Affairs and placed under the Defence Ministry. The military age extends from the 19th to the 50th year. The strength of the armed forces was (1986) 319,000, plus 85,000 security and frontier forces. Security forces include armoured brigades.

Army. The Army consists of 5 armoured, 8 mechanized, 1 airborne and 1 amphibious assault divisions; 3 artillery brigades and 1 regiment; 3 anti-tank regiments; 4 surface-to-surface missile brigades; 1 air defence brigade and 9 regiments. Equipment includes 3,400 T-54/-55 and 50 T-72 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 210,000 (including 153,000 conscripts).

Navy. The fleet comprises 3 submarines, 1 destroyer, 2 missile corvettes, 24 fleet minesweepers, 13 missile craft, 23 patrol boats, 7 torpedo boats, 45 coastal patrol boats, 2 inshore minesweepers, 23 medium landing ships, 3 intelligence vessels, 8 training ships, 3 degaussing vessels, 2 salvage ships, 2 torpedo recovery vessels, 18 minor landing craft, 23 minesweeping boats, 6 surveying vessels, 7 oilers, 20 tugs and 40 auxiliaries and tenders. The Fleet Air Arm has 95 somewhat dated fixed-wing aircraft (including 40 MiG-17) and 40 helicopters. Personnel in 1986 totalled 19,100 comprising 5,200 afloat, 2,500 under training, 4,100 of coastal defence, 2,300 in naval aviation and 5,000 on shore support.

Air Force. The Air Force had a strength (1986) of some 90,000 officers and men and 700 first-line jet aircraft of Soviet design, forming 4 air divisions. There are 11 air defence regiments (33 squadrons) with about 400 MiG-21 and MiG-23 supersonic interceptors, and 6 regiments (18 squadrons) operating variable-geometry MiG-23BM and Su-20, Su-7B and MiG-17 close-support fighters. Another fighter division supports the Navy. There are also reconnaissance, ECM, transport, helicopter (including Mi-24 gunships) and training units. Soviet 'Guideline' 'Goa', 'Ganef', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

Two Soviet armoured divisions are stationed on Polish territory.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Poland is a member of UN, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

ECONOMY

Planning. For planning history until 1980 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

1981–82, p.1002. Industrialization without sufficient expenditure on infrastructure; neglect of agriculture and the inefficiency of the planning mechanism, exacerbated by higher prices and declining Western demand for exports, and the social unrest since 1980, brought the economy to a state of paralysis. Some food-stuffs are rationed, and price increases were introduced in 1982 and 1984–85. In Apr. 1982 a Consultative Economic Council was set up as an advisory body to the Government. The economy since 1983 shows some signs of recovery. Economic reforms involving a closer linking of credits, profits and wages with market forces and efficiency were introduced in 1982. A 5-year National Socio-Economic Plan is running from 1986 to 1990, and into this Central Annual Plans are integrated.

Budget. Budget in 1m. złotys, for calendar years:

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Revenue	1,103,457	1,154,800	1,215,200	1,334,700	2,345,300	2,575,700
Expenditure	994,158	1,107,700	1,246,200	1,465,600	2,434,200	2,650,700

Main items of 1983 revenue (in 1m. złotys): Sales tax and profits tax from state enterprises, 689,900; finance and insurance, 366,800; income tax, 35,300.

Main items of 1983 expenditure (in 1m. złotys): The economy, 1,049,600; welfare, 262,900; defence, 191,000; administration, 131,200; education, 255,300.

Currency. The currency unit is the *złoty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. The currency consists of notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 5,000 złotys; and of coins of 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 złotys. In Jan. 1982 the złoty was substantially devalued against Western currencies. In March 1986, £1 sterling = 246.38 złotys, US\$1 = 165.72 złotys.

Banking. The National Bank of Poland (established 1945) is the central bank, has exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. Since its merger with the former Investment Bank on 1 Jan. 1970 it exercises centralized control over investment financing. The Food Economics Bank (Bank Gospodarki Żywnościowej) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland other authorized foreign-exchange banks are, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 837,740m. złotys on 31 Dec. 1983.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Energy. Electricity production (1984) 131,000m. kwh. A nuclear power station is being built at Żarnowiec.

Minerals. Poland is a major producer of coal (reserves of some 71,000m. tonnes) and sulphur. Copper reserves are estimated at 10m. tonnes. There is also iron ore, lead and zinc. Production in 1983 (in 1,000 tonnes): Coal, 191,100; brown coal, 42,500; copper ore, 28,987; zinc-lead ores, 5,298; iron ore, 10. Oil was discovered 80 km off the port of Leba in 1985. Total oil reserves amount to some 100m. tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1983 there were 18.9m. hectares of agricultural land, of which 14.4m. hectares were in private hands, 3.55m. in state farms, 0.72m. in co-operatives and 0.1m. in agricultural circles. There were 2.8m. private farms in 1984. Private holdings average 5.3 hectares, and may not exceed 100 hectares. 14.5m. hectares were arable, 265,000 orchards, 2.5m. meadows, 1.6m. pasture lands.

Collectivization has been largely abandoned but remains a long-term aim. There were 2,180 co-operatives in 1983. A new agricultural policy of 1981 gave more autonomy to co-operatives, linked wages to productivity and equalized resources

between the state and private sectors. The peasants' trade union 'Rural Solidarity' won recognition in 1981 but was dissolved in Oct. 1982. A compulsory contributory pension scheme was introduced in 1978 for farmers who turn over their farms to their successors or the State. 250,000 such pensions had been paid by June 1980. 'Agricultural circles' numbered 26,000 with 2.2m. members in 1982. In 1983 there were 1,262 state agricultural holdings.

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>			<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1981	1982	1983	1981	1982	1983
Wheat	1,418	1,456	1,573	4,203	4,476	5,165
Rye	3,002	3,273	3,448	6,731	7,792	8,780
Barley	1,294	1,236	1,099	3,540	3,647	3,262
Oats	1,156	1,086	1,042	2,730	2,608	2,377
Potatoes	2,258	2,178	2,220	42,562	31,951	34,473
Sugar-beet	470	493	486	15,867	15,085	16,364

Livestock (1984): 11,197,000 cattle (5,749,000 cows), 16,657,000 pigs, 4,534,000 sheep, 1,537,000 horses, 61m. poultry. Milk production in 1982 was 14,749m. litres.

Tractors in use in 1983: 759,000 (in 15-h.p. units).

Forestry. In 1983, 8.6m. hectares were forests (predominantly coniferous). 60,000 hectares were afforested in 1983, and 25.5m. cu. metres of timber gained.

Fisheries. In 1983 the fishing fleet had 93 deep-sea vessels totalling 307,300 GRT. In 1983 the catch was 715,100 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production in 1983 (and 1982) (in 1,000 tonnes): Coke, 17,100 (17,300); pig-iron, 9,716 (8,524); crude steel, 16,236 (14,795); rolled steel, 11,731 (10,478); cement, 16,200 (16,035); sulphuric acid (100%), 2,787 (2,682); fertilizers, 2,324 (2,281); aluminium, 44 (43); electrolytic copper, 360 (348); lead, 81 (79); zinc, 170 (165); crude oil, 210 (240); salt, 4,407 (4,328); sugar, 1,981 (1,777); electricity, 126,000m. kwh. (118,000m.); natural gas, 5,474m. cu. metres (5,533m.). In 1983, 34 ships over 100 DWT were built (532,000 DWT). 270,000 cars, 47,600 lorries and 8,800 buses were built in 1983.

Output of light industry in 1983 (and 1982): Cotton fabrics, 739m. metres (693); woollen fabrics, 99m. metres (91); synthetic fibres, 76m. metres (75); shoes, 160m. pairs (143); household glass, 75,400 tonnes (67,400); paper, 1,026,000 tonnes (966,000); washing machines 704,000 (712,000), refrigerators 534,000, and TV sets 566,000 (576,400).

Labour. In 1983 the total number in employment was 17m. (including 8.1m. women), of whom 4.9m. worked in the private sector, and including in agriculture 5.1m., industry 5m., building 1.2m., trade 1.3m. and transport and communications 1.1m. There were 5,000 'seeking jobs'. Founded in Aug. 1980 the 'independent self-governing union' organization Solidarity (Chairman Lech Wałęsa) was dissolved in Oct. 1982 along with all other trade unions. In 1983 some 2,500 new 'official' unions began operating at workplace level and in 115 national federations after Jan. 1984 with a membership of 3.8m. Membership of Solidarity had been 9,447,000 in Sept. 1981. Solidarity's funds were handed over to the new unions in 1985. Average wage in 1982, 11,138 zlotys per month. A law of Oct. 1982 makes voluntary unemployment an offence; offenders are liable for compulsory labour for the state.

Commerce. Trade statistics for calendar years (in 1 m. zlotys):

	1978	1979	1980	1981 ¹	1982	1983
Imports	50,938	54,015	58,299	963,447 (52,013)	868,908	961,185
Exports	44,685	50,141	51,908	846,209 (44,529)	951,162	1,057,091

¹ Official statistics for 1980 and before were expressed in exchange rate zlotys, but thereafter in convertible zlotys. The dramatic increase for 1981 is therefore only apparent. To facilitate comparison, the exchange rate zlotys figure is also given (in brackets) for 1981.

Main imports in 1982 (in tonnes): Petroleum, 14m.; iron ore, 13.8m.; fertilizers, 5m.; wheat, 2.4m.; coal, 1m.; passenger cars, 46,357 units.

Main exports in 1983 (in tonnes): Coal, 35.2m.; coke, 1.6m.; copper, 182,000; sulphur, 4m.; pharmaceuticals, 12,627; ships, 505,000 DWT.

Foreign trade deals should be made directly with the appropriate foreign trade enterprise. Information may be obtained from the Polish Chamber of Foreign Trade, Trebacka 4, 00-950 Warsaw. Joint ventures with Western firms are encouraged both at home and abroad. The Western partner may own up to 49% of the shares of ventures on Polish soil, and is guaranteed a share of profits and interest.

An over-ambitious programme of imports coinciding with the world recession and rise in oil prices was followed by a decline in output caused by the social and economic unrest of 1980-82.

54% of Poland's trade is with Comecon countries (40% with the USSR). Soviet exports include plant and equipment and raw materials; Polish exports, machinery, ships, coal, chemicals and consumer goods. In Oct. 1985 Poland signed a trade agreement with the USSR for 1986-90. This gives the USSR a wider role in the Polish economy, particularly in the supply of oil, and reschedules Poland's 5,000m. rouble debt beyond 1990.

In July 1985 Western bankers agreed to reschedule Poland's hard currency debts, spreading total repayment over 1991-97. Polish indebtedness to the West was some US\$27,000m. in 1985. In 1985 a 2% levy was imposed on firms' fixed asset to help repay hard currency debts. Poland does not accept liability for the £495,000 debts of pre-war Danzig (Gdańsk).

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	133,605	151,737	177,057	266,961	320,276
Exports and re-exports from UK	175,728	133,340	151,721	169,962	184,143

An Anglo-Polish 10-year agreement on the development of economic, industrial, scientific and technical co-operation was signed on 20 March 1973, and a 10-year programme implementing this was signed on 4 Sept. 1975. Some Polish imports are subject to quota restrictions.

In Oct. 1982 the US suspended Poland's most-favoured-nation status and imposed some other economic sanctions as a response to the imposition of martial law. Some of these were lifted in Aug. and Dec. 1984.

Tourism. In 1983, 2,402,000 tourists visited Poland (643,000 from the West) and 1,752,000 Polish citizens made visits abroad (457,000 to the West).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 Poland had 152,000 km of hard-surfaced roads. A road-improvement programme is bringing 75% of all roads up to suitability for heavy traffic. Number of motor vehicles: Passenger cars, 2,882,000 (of which, 2,813,000 private); lorries, 616,000 (185,000 private); motor cycles, 1,616,000.

In 1983 road transport carried 2,424m. passengers and 1,397m. tonnes of freight.

Railways. The length of the standard gauge railway system was (1984) 24,366 km (8,307 km electrified). In 1983 the railways carried 407.3m. tonnes of freight and 1,036.3m. passengers.

Aviation. In 1984 the state airline 'Lot' had 37 aircraft including 5 Il-62s, operated 10 internal routes and flew services to 30 countries. 1,456,000 passengers were flown and 9,000 tonnes of freight in 1983. There are British Airways, SABENA, KLM, PANAM, Alitalia, Swissair, Air France, Austrian Airlines and Lufthansa services to Okęcie (Warsaw) airport.

Shipping. The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig) and Szczecin (Stettin). The merchant marine is grouped into Polish Ocean Lines (150 vessels totalling 1.1m. DWT in 1985) based on Gdynia and operating regular liner services, and the Polish Shipping Company based on Szczecin and operating cargo services. Poland also has a share in the Gdynia America Line. There are 4,040 km of inland navigable waterways. 14.3m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1983.

In 1983 the merchant marine had 295 vessels totalling 2,624,000 GRT (including 14 vessels over 30,000 tons). There are regular lines to London, Hull, China, Indonesia, Australia, Vietnam and some African and Latin-American countries.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1983 was 8,570 vessels of 22.7m. NRT.

Freight traffic in 1983 was 3.3m. tonnes.

Pipeline. In 1983 there were 1,984 km of oil pipeline.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 8,170 post offices and 3,846,000 telephones.

Polskie Radio i Telewizja broadcasts 3 programmes in Polish on long-, medium- and short-waves and on FM. There are 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are transmitted by SECAM system. Wireless licences in 1983 numbered 9.05m.; television licences, 8.54m.

Cinemas and Theatres. In 1983 there were 2,112 cinemas, 96 theatres and 50 concert halls. Cinema attendance was 108.1m.; theatres, 7.8m.

Newspapers (1983). There were 92 papers with an overall circulation of 2,424m. 2,215 periodicals were published. The Party newspaper is *Trybuna Ludu* (People's Tribune), weekend circulation 1.1m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The penal code was adopted in 1969. Espionage and treason carry the severest penalties. For minor crimes there is provision for probation sentences and fines.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separate from the judiciary.

Family courts were established (1977) for cases involving divorce and domestic relations. Crimes reported in 1983 (and 1982) 466,000 (436,000) including 304 (250) murders and 1,055 (871) rapes.

Religion. In 1978, 93% of the population was baptized into the Catholic Church, and 78% of the population attended church regularly. According to a survey published in the Communist Party journal *Nowe drogi* in 1985, 90% of the population held religious beliefs. Church-State relations are regulated by agreements of 1950, 1956 and 1972. A joint government-episcopal commission was reactivated in Sept. 1980, and religious broadcasting began. The Church has a university (Lublin), an Academy of Catholic Theology and in 1983 46 seminaries. Religious education of children is conducted in 'catechism centres' of which there were some 20,000 in 1985.

The archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland (since 1981, Cardinal Józef Glemp). The Vatican considers the archbishoprics of Lwów and Vilnius (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction. In 1983 there were 5 archbishoprics, 27 dioceses and 7,496 parishes, 84 bishops, 37,132 monks and nuns and 14,498 churches and 4,201 chapels. In 1986 there were 3 cardinals and in 1983 21,643 priests. In Oct. 1978 Cardinal Karol Wojtyła, archbishop of Cracow, was elected Pope as John Paul II.

On 28 June 1972 the Vatican adjusted the Church boundaries, to coincide with the State's western frontier ('Oder-Neisse line') and the 4 apostolic administrators in the former German territories became bishops. In Oct. 1984, the radical priest, Jerzy Popiełuszko was murdered by secret policemen who were subsequently sentenced to long terms of imprisonment.

Figures for other churches in 1983: Polish Autocephalous Orthodox, 5 dioceses, 218 parishes, 301 churches, 226 priests, 1 monastery, 1 nunnery, 600,000 adherents. Lutheran, 6 dioceses, 121 parishes, 173 churches, 153 chapels, 100 parsons (100,000 adherents in 1975). Uniate, 3 dioceses, 85 parishes, 98 churches, 90 priests (200,000 adherents in 1975). Old-Catholic Mariavite, 3 dioceses, 42 parishes, 55 churches, 29 priests (30,000 adherents in 1975). Methodist, 5 districts,

60 parishes, 57 chapels, 36 parsons (4,133 adherents in 1975). United Evangelical, 200 congregations, 56 chapels, 180 parsons. Seventh-day Adventist, 123 communities, 123 churches, 61 parsons. Baptist, 128 congregations, 58 chapels, 58 parsons (2,300 adherents in 1975). Jews, 16 congregations, 10 synagogues (12,000 adherents in 1978). Epiphany World Mission, 9 chapels and 426 priests. In 1985 there were 2,500 Moslems with 3 mosques and 5 priests.

Education. Basic education from 7 to 15 is free and compulsory. Free secondary education is then optional in general or vocational schools. Primary schools are organized in complexes based on wards under one director ('gmina collective schools'). In 1983–84 there were: Kindergartens, 26,582 with 1.24m. pupils and 81,000 teachers; primary schools, 15,981 (of which 1,777 gmina collective schools) with 4,627,000 pupils and 270,000 teachers; secondary schools, 1,144 with 373,000 pupils and 23,000 teachers; vocational schools, 9,694 with 1,497,000 pupils and 88,000 teachers, and 91 institutions of higher education (including 10 universities, 18 polytechnics, 9 agricultural schools, 6 schools of economics, 11 teachers' training colleges and 10 medical schools) with 369,600 students and 55,769 teaching staff.

Beginning in 1978–79 the 8-year primary school is being progressively replaced by a 10-year general secondary school. In 1984 administration of schools was transferred from central to local government.

Health. In 1983 there were 687 hospitals (including 42 mental hospitals) with 240,834 beds, 5,934 dispensaries and 3,255 health centres. There were 69,295 doctors and 17,344 dentists.

Social Security. In 1983, 194,593m. zlotys were paid out in 5.79m. retirement pensions, 20.99m. zlotys in family allowances and 59.94m. zlotys in sick pay.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Poland in Great Britain (47 Portland Place, London, W1N 3AG)
Ambassador: Stefan Staniszewski (accredited 12 Feb. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Poland (Aleje Roz No. 1, Warsaw)
Ambassador: Brian Barder.

Of Poland in the USA (2640 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Chargé d'Affaires: Zdzislaw Ludwiczak.

Of the USA in Poland (Aleje Ujazdowskie 29/31, Warsaw)
Chargé d'Affaires: John R. Davis, Jr.

Of Poland to the United Nations
Ambassador: Eugeniusz Noworyta.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1–3), publishes *Rocznik statystyczny* (annual, 1930–39; 1947–); *Concise Statistical Yearbook of Poland* (1959–); *Statystyka Polski* (irreg., 1947–); *Biuletyn statystyczny* (monthly, 1957–).

Constitution of the Polish People's Republic. Warsaw, 1964

Ascherson, N., *The Polish August: The Self-Limiting Revolution.* London, 1981

Ash, T. G., *The Polish Revolution: Solidarity 1980–82.* London, 1983

Åslund, A., *Private Enterprise in Eastern Europe: the Non-Agricultural Private Sector in Poland and the GDR, 1945–83.* London, 1985

Beneš, V. L., and Pounds, N. G. J., *Poland.* London, 1970

Bielasiak, J. and Simon, M. D. (eds.), *Polish Politics: Edge of the Abyss.* New York, 1984

Brandys, K., *Warsaw Diary 1978–1981.* New York, 1984

Bromke, A., *Poland: the Protracted Crisis.* Oakville (Ontario), 1983

Brumberg, A., *Poland: Genesis of a Revolution.* New York, 1983

Bulas, K., and others, *English–Polish and Polish–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. The Hague, 1959

Burda, A., *Parliament of the Polish People's Republic.* Wrocław, 1978

Davies, N., *Poland, Past and Present: A Select Bibliography of Works in English.* Newtonville, 1977.—*God's Playground: A History of Poland.* 2 vols. OUP, 1981.—*Heart of Europe: a Short History of Poland.* OUP, 1984

- De Weydenthal, J. B., et al. *The Polish Drama, 1980–1982*. Lexington, 1983
- Dobbs, M., *Poland. Solidarity. Wałęsa*. New York, 1981
- Dziewanowski, M. K., *Poland in the Twentieth Century*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1977
- Eringer, R., *Strike for Freedom: The Story of Lech Wałęsa and Polish Solidarity*. New York, 1982
- Gieysztor, A., and others, *History of Poland*. 2nd ed. Warsaw, 1979
- Halecki, O., *A History of Poland*. 4th ed. London, 1983
- Jaruzelski, W., *Jaruzelski, Prime Minister of Poland: Selected Speeches*. Oxford, 1985
- Karpiński, J., *Countdown: the Polish Upheavals of 1956, 1968, 1970, 1976, 1980*. NY, 1982
- Kieniewicz, S. (ed.) *History of Poland*. 2nd ed. Warsaw, 1979
- Landau, Z., *The Polish Economy in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1985
- Leslie, R. F., (ed.) *The History of Poland since 1863*. CUP, 1980
- Lewanski, R. C., *Poland*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984
- Lipski, J. J., *KOR: a History of the Workers' Defense Committee in Poland, 1976–1981*. Univ. of California Press, 1985
- MacShane, D., *Solidarity: Poland's Independent Trade Union*. Nottingham, 1981
- Polonsky, A. and Druker, B., *The Beginnings of Communist Rule in Poland*. London, 1980
- Pomian-Szednicki, M. *Religious Change in Contemporary Poland: Secularization and Politics*. London, 1982
- Potel, J.-I., *The Summer Before the Frost: Solidarity in Poland*. London, 1982
- Preibisz, J. M., (ed.) *Polish Dissident Publications: an Annotated Bibliography*. New York, 1982
- Rachwald, A. R., *Poland between the Superpowers: Security vs. Economic Recovery*. Boulder, 1983
- Raina P., *Political Opposition in Poland, 1954–1977*. London, 1978.—*Independent Social Movements in Poland*. London, 1981
- Robinson, W. F. (ed.) *August 1980: the Strikes in Poland*. Munich, 1980
- Roos, H., *A History of Modern Poland*. London, 1966
- Ruane, K., *The Polish Challenge*. London, 1982
- Sanford, G., *Polish Communism in Crisis*. London, 1983
- Singer, D., *The Road to Gdańsk: Poland and the USSR*. New York and London, 1981
- Staniszkis, J., *Poland's Self-Limiting Revolution*. Princeton, 1984
- Steven, S., *The Poles*. London, 1982
- Szczypiorski, A., *The Polish Ordeal: The View from Within*. London, 1982
- Weschler, L., *Solidarity: Poland in the Season of its Passion*. NY, 1982
- Who's Who in Poland*. New York, 1983
- Wielka Encyklopedia Powszechna*. 13 vols. Warsaw, 1962–70
- Woodall, J., (ed.) *Policy and Politics in Contemporary Poland: Reform, Failure and Crisis*. London, 1982
- National Library: Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw.*

PORTUGAL

Capital: Lisbon

Population: 9·93m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$2,190 (1983)

República Portuguesa

HISTORY. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century, apart from one period of Spanish rule (1580–1640). The monarchy was deposed on 5 Oct. 1910 and a republic established.

A *coup* on 28 May 1926 established a military provisional government from 1 June. A corporatist constitution was adopted on 19 March 1933 under which a civil dictatorship governed until a fresh *coup* on 25 April 1974 established a Junta of National Salvation.

Following an attempted revolt on 11 March 1975, the Junta was dissolved and a Supreme Revolutionary Council formed which ruled until 25 April 1976 when constitutional government was resumed; the SRC was renamed the Council of the Revolution, becoming a consultative body until its abolition in 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mainland Portugal is bounded north and east by Spain and south and west by the Atlantic ocean. The Atlantic archipelagoes of the Azores and of Madeira form autonomous but integral parts of the republic, which has a total area of 91,985 sq. km (35,516 sq. miles) and census populations:

1940	7,755,423	1960	8,889,392	1981	9,833,014
1950	8,510,240	1970	8,648,369		

The areas and populations of the districts and Autonomous Regions are:

<i>Census</i>				<i>Estimate</i>			
<i>Districts:</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>31 Dec. 1984</i>	<i>Districts:</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>31 Dec. 1984</i>
Aveiro	2,808	622,988	648,796	Porto	2,295	1,562,287	1,629,394
Beja	10,225	188,420	183,994	Santarém	6,747	454,123	459,999
Braga	2,673	708,924	747,701	Setúbal	5,064	658,326	723,000
Bragança	6,608	184,252	186,905	Viano de			
Castelo				Castelo	2,225	256,814	263,506
Branco	6,674	234,230	230,306	Vila Real	4,328	264,381	266,010
Coimbra	3,947	436,324	444,699	Viseu	5,007	423,648	427,397
Evora	7,393	180,277	179,298	Total			
Faro	4,960	323,534	334,598	mainland	88,941	9,336,760	9,613,407
Guarda	5,518	205,631	202,393	<i>Autonomous</i>			
Leiria	3,515	420,229	432,509	<i>Regions:</i>			
Lisboa	2,761	2,069,467	2,113,400	Azores	2,247	243,410	250,699
Portalegre	6,065	142,905	140,493	Madeira	794	252,844	264,787

At the 1981 census, 29·7% of the population was urban (living in towns of 10,000 and more) and 48·2% were male. The chief cities at 31 Dec. 1984 (and census, 1981) are Lisbon, the capital 807,937 (817,627) and Porto 327,368 (330,199); other towns are Amadora 95,518 (93,663), Setúbal 77,885 (76,812), Coimbra 74,616 (71,782), Braga 63,033 (63,771), Vila Nova de Gaia 62,469 (60,962), Barreiro 50,863 (50,745), Funchal 44,111 (48,638), Almada 42,607 (41,468), Queluz 42,241 (41,112), Odivelas 38,322 (38,546), Evora 34,851 (34,072), Agualva-Cacem 34,341 (34,041) and Oeiras 32,529 (32,046).

The Azores islands lie in the mid-Atlantic ocean, between 1,200 and 1,600 km west of Lisbon. They are divided into 3 widely separated groups with clear channels between, São Miguel (747 sq. km) together with Santa Maria (97 sq. km) being the most easterly; about 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira (397 sq. km), Graciosa (61 sq. km), São Jorge (238 sq. km), Pico (433 sq. km) and Faial (172 sq. km); still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores (143 sq. km) and Corvo (17 sq. km), the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel contains over half the total population of the archipelago, including the regional capital, Ponta Delgada.

Madeira comprises the island of Madeira (740 sq. km), containing the capital, Funchal; the smaller island of Porto Santo (42 sq. km), lying 46 km. to the north-east of Madeira; and two groups of uninhabited islets, Ilhas Desertas being 20 km. south-east of Funchal and Ilhas Selvagens near the Canaries.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Still-births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Emigrants</i>
1981	152,102	1,977	76,283	6,827	95,892	16,513
1982	151,029	1,894	73,660	6,769	92,551	10,276
1983	144,327	1,791	74,417	7,837	96,150	7,096
1984	142,805	1,664	69,875	7,034	97,227	6,556

In 1984 the births included 73,891 boys and 68,914 girls; deaths, 50,947 males and 46,280 females. In 1984, 4,317 emigrants went to France, 2,667 to USA, 661 to Venezuela and 764 to Canada.

CLIMATE. Because of westerly winds and the effect of the Gulf Stream, the climate ranges from the cool, damp Atlantic type in the north to a warmer and drier Mediterranean type in the south. July and Aug. are virtually rainless everywhere. Inland areas in the north have greater temperature variation, with continental winds blowing from the interior. Lisbon. Jan. 52°F (11°C), July 72°F (22°C). Annual rainfall 27.4" (686 mm). Porto. Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,151 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution, replacing that of 1976, was approved by the Assembly of the Republic (by 197 votes to 40) on 12 Aug. 1982 and promulgated in Sept. It abolished the (military) Council of the Revolution and reduced the role of the President of the Republic.

Portugal is a sovereign, unitary republic with all citizens possessing fundamental rights and duties before the law. Executive power is vested in the President of the Republic, directly elected for a 5-year term (for a maximum of 2 consecutive terms). Presidents since 1926:

Marshal António Oscar de Fragoso Carmona,
29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951 (died).

Dr Antonio de Oliveira Salazar (acting),
18 April 1951–22 July 1951.

Marshal Francisco Higinio Craveiro Lopez,
22 July 1951–9 Aug. 1958.

Rear-Adm. Américo de Deus Rodrigues
Tomás, 9 Aug. 1958–25 April 1974.
(deposed).

Gen. Antonio Sebastião Ribeiro de Spínola,
25 April 1974–30 Sept. 1974 (resigned).

Gen. Francisco da Costa Gomes, 30 Sept.
1974–14 July 1976.

Gen. Antonio Ramalho Eanes, 14 July
1976–9 March 1986.

President of the Republic: Mario Soares, elected 16 Feb. 1986 (took office 9 March 1986).

The President appoints a Prime Minister and, upon the latter's nomination, other members of the Council of Ministers, as well as Secretaries and Under-Secretaries of State, who are outside the Council.

The Social Democrat government was composed as follows after elections in Oct. 1985:

Prime Minister: Aníbal Cavaco Silva.

Defence: L. Ribeiro de Alameda. *Parliamentary Affairs:* Fernando Nogueira. *Minister of State and Interior:* Enrico de Melo. *Foreign Affairs:* P. Pires de Miranda. *Justice:* Mario Raposo. *Finance:* M. Ribeiro Cadilhe. *Education and Culture:* Joao de Deus Pinheiro. *Labour and Social Security:* L. Mira Amaral. *Health:* Leonor Belezza. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Alvaro Barreto. *Industry and Trade:* F. Santos Martins. *Public Works, Transport and Communications:* Joao Oliveira Martins. *Planning and Territorial Administration:* L. Valente de Oliveira.

There is a unicameral legislature, the Assembly of the Republic, comprising 250 deputies elected for 4 years by universal adult suffrage under a system of proportional representation. At the General Election of 6 Oct. 1985, there were 85 seats won by the *Partido Social Democrata* (PSD), 55 by the *Partido Socialista* (PS), 45 by the Democratic Renewal Party, 37 by the Communist Party and 20 by the Centre Democrats.

National flag: Vertical green and red, with the red of double width, and over all on the dividing line the national arms.

National anthem: A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

Local government: Since 1976, the archipelagoes of the Azores and of Madeira are Autonomous Regions with their own legislatures and governments. Pending the formation of other regional governments, Continental Portugal is divided into 18 districts. Regions and districts are divided into 305 municipal authorities (*concelhos*) and sub-divided into 4,050 parishes. Each level is governed by an assembly elected by direct universal suffrage under a system of proportional representation, with an executive body responsible to the assembly.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for 16 months in the Army, 24 months in the Navy and 21–24 months in the Air Force. Reserves for all services number about 90,000.

Army. The Army consists of 1 brigade, 2 cavalry regiments, 1 armoured regiment, 11 infantry regiments, 1 special forces brigade and 3 independent battalions, 1 special forces brigade, 2 field, 1 air-defence and 1 coast artillery regiments, 2 engineer and 1 signals regiments and 1 regiment of military police. Equipment includes 60 M-48A5 main battle tanks and 85 M113 armed personnel carriers. Strength (1986) 45,740 (including 40,000 conscripts). Security forces are National Republic Guard (14,600), Public Security Police, 15,291 and the Fiscal Guard (7,385).

Navy. The fleet comprises 3 small French-built diesel-powered patrol submarines, 17 frigates, 10 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 20 patrol launches, 1 sail training ship, 2 surveying vessels, 1 fleet oiler, 3 landing craft, 13 minor landing craft, 3 tugs, 2 training yachts and 3 harbour tankers. The building programme includes 3 frigates and 2 surveying vessels under consideration. The navy personnel in 1986 totalled 14,000 officers and men including 2,600 marines.

Air Force. Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1985, it had a strength of about 14,300 officers and men, including paratroops (3,776, operational force 2,905).

Equipment comprises 2 strike squadrons with 40 A-7P Corsair IIs; 1 squadron of G.91Rs for ground attack; 1 squadron of 5 C-130H Hercules and 4 squadrons of CASA 212 Aviocars for transport and search and rescue operations; 32 Cessna 337 Skymasters and a force of Puma and Alouette III helicopters. Other aircraft in service include Chipmunk piston-engined trainers, T-37C jet basic trainers, T-33, T-38A Talon and G.91T jet advanced trainers. Six P-3B Orion maritime patrol aircraft are on order.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Portugal is a member of UN, EFTA, OECD, NATO and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Planning. The aim of the 1981–84 plan is to modernize existing industry and pave the way for entry into the European Community.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1 m. escudos) have balanced as follows: 1979, 280,659; 1980, 374,780; 1981, 490,017.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0.06651 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. 1,000 escudos is called a *conto*.

At present there are bank notes of 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos; cupro-nickel coins of 25, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; nickel-brass coins of 1 escudo; alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), bronze coins of 1 and ½ escudo and 20 and 10 centavos and aluminium coins of 10 centavos. In March 1986, £1 = 214 *escudos*; US\$1 = 147 *escudos*.

Banking. Since 1931, the central bank for Portugal and the only bank of issue for the country (including the Azores and Madeira) has been the Banco de Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846 and nationalized on 13 Sept. 1974. Its capital is fixed at 200m. escudos. All other Portuguese banks and insurance companies were nationalized on 14 March 1975.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Its total capital (1985) is 10,500m. escudos.

There are 12 commercial banks registered on the mainland and 1 in the Azores, with cash in hand on 31 March 1985, 15,891m. escudos; total credits, 2,202,076m. escudos; deposits, 2,380,602m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks including the general deposit bank (state) amounted to 1,031,011m. escudos.

There are also 6 foreign banks, the Bank of Brazil, Lloyds Bank International Ltd., Manufactures Hannover Trust, Chase Manhattan, Citibank and Crédit Franco-Portugais.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is the legal standard. The arroba (of 14.69 kg) is sometimes used locally.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total production of electrical power in 1983 was 18,158m. kwh.; the installed capacity totalled 6,704,896 kva. of which 3,201,906 was hydro-electric.

Minerals. Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in tonnes:

	1982	1983	1984		1982	1983	1984
Coal	178,540	185,228	194,856	Gold (refined)	0.211	0.199	0.193
Cupriferous pyrites	262,142	279,960	334,371	Uranium	134	122	135
Tin ores	585	525	453	Wolframite	2,300	2,010	2,549
Kaolin	63,021	73,273	72,741				

Uranium mining commenced in Aug. 1979. Annual production, 115 tonnes; reserves, 7,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. About 23% of the workforce is engaged in agriculture. The following figures show the area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 tonnes) of the chief crops:

Crop	1982		1983		1984	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat	353.0	424.5	330.8	326.8	280.0	469.0
Maize	351.8	421.2	311.1	424.4	319.4	483.2
Oats	169.7	85.8	191.4	99.3	181.4	194.8
Barley	76.8	51.3	87.8	54.1	96.7	135.3
Rye	194.0	119.4	131.5	92.4	131.0	115.3
Rice	33.7	143.4	26.5	109.1	29.9	134.0
Dried beans	245.0	35.3	228.0	39.3	231.5	41.4
Potatoes	114.4	982.8	120.8	905.3	125.6	1,021.6

Wine production (in hectolitres), 1984, 7m.; olive oil (hectolitres), 517,059. In 1978, 51,937 tonnes of port wine were exported.

Livestock (1984). 29,000 horses, 90,000 mules, 178,000 asses, 1.02m. cattle, 745,000 goats, 5m. sheep and 3.45m. pigs.

Forestry. Forest area covers 3m. hectares, of which 1.38m. are pine, 680,390 cork oak, 534,370 other oak, 243,180 eucalyptus, 30,230 chestnut and 160,890 other species.

Portugal surpasses the rest of the world in the production of cork; 99,202 tonnes in 1984. Most of it is exported crude. Production of resin was 102,036 tonnes in 1984; more than two-thirds are exported.

Fisheries. The fishing industry for the continent and adjacent isles is of importance. At 31 July 1984 there were 41,208 men and boys employed, with 12,171 boats. The sardine catch, 1984, was 95,343 tonnes valued at 2,217,043 contos; The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Peniche, Setúbal, Portimão and Olhão.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial growth rate, 1983, 0.6%; manufacturing provided 30% of GDP and employed about 25% of the workforce. The main groups are textiles, shoes, leather goods, wood and cork products and ceramics; these are produced mainly by small companies. Nationalized steel, oil and engineering industries employed about 5% of the industrial workforce in 1983.

Commerce. Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1m. escudos:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	475,486	609,014	753,981	899,340	1,160,633
Exports	231,623	256,913	331,743	508,568	760,580

The principal exports in 1981 were clothing (14% by value), textile yarns and fabrics (13%), machinery (9%), petroleum products (7%), chemicals (6%), cork and cork products (6%) and wine (5%).

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1m. escudos):

<i>From or to</i>	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>			<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Angola	1,812	1,506	1,066	6,743	11,058	5,550
Belgium	18,405	21,416	24,151	10,242	18,425	25,138
France	65,536	74,114	91,699	44,097	68,811	94,587
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	89,337	102,716	117,916	42,902	67,837	103,957
Italy	42,419	46,432	54,631	15,921	20,593	32,765
Mozambique	1,177	1,726	1,478	5,374	7,013	5,919
Netherlands	26,607	35,270	40,169	19,836	31,873	44,869
Spain	45,372	45,933	82,807	11,715	20,253	33,527
UK	58,626	68,728	77,802	49,082	75,278	116,857
USA	81,506	126,532	156,185	20,445	30,852	67,248

Total trade between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	333,355	379,949	475,902	644,520	695,744
Exports and re-exports from UK	368,080	430,684	396,988	385,799	439,499

Trade Unions. 331 unions had in 1976 a membership of 1,436,142.

Tourism. Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1983 there were 8,800,000 visitors and income from tourism represented 5-6% of GNP.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1984). There were 18,864 km of road. There were registered in continental Portugal in 1984, 2,103,005 motor vehicles (excluding 101,815 motor cycles, 140,275 tractors and vehicles used by the armed forces).

Railways. In 1984 total railway length was 3,614 km (1,668 mm and metre gauges), of which 458 km of broad-gauge was electrified. In 1984, 5,456m. passenger-km were carried and 1,258m. tonne-km of merchandise transported.

Aviation. There are international airports at Portela (Lisbon), Pedras Rubras (Porto), Faro (Algarve), Santa Maria (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira). Regular services connect Lisbon with most major centres in North and South America, Western Europe and Africa. Airlines in 1984 carried 2m. passengers and 38,560 tonnes of freight. The national airline changed its name to Air Portugal in 1979.

Shipping. In 1984, 11,953 vessels of 56.1m. tons entered the ports (continental and islands), of which 4,405 (16.4m. tons) were Portuguese, 256 (1.6m. tons) British and 608 (1.9m. tons) Spanish. In 1984 the merchant marine consisted of 91 transport vessels of 1,396,051 gross tons.

Post and Broadcasting (1983). The number of telegraph offices was 1,574. The

State owned 7,420,275 km of telephone line through the *Telefones de Lisboa e Porto* (nationalized in 1977). Number of telephones was 1,684,963 (1983).

Radio Difusão Portuguesa broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and on FM as well as 3 regional services. *Radiotelevisão Portuguesa* broadcasts 2 commercial TV programmes. *Radio Renascença* is a commercial, nationwide network. In addition there are 6 local, commercial stations, operating on medium-waves. Radio Trans Europe is a high-powered short-wave station, retransmitting programmes of different broadcasting organizations, e.g., IBRA, Radio Canada and Deutsche Welle. Radio Free Europe also has relay facilities on short-waves in Portugal. Number of receivers: Radio (1979), 1,575,000; TV (1984), 1,566,519.

Cinemas (1984). There were 377 cinemas with a seating capacity of 195,996.

Newspapers (1984). There were 31 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 177,141m.; 14 of these, with a combined circulation of 121,150m., appeared in Lisbon.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal branches having higher and lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 217 *comarcas*; in every comarca there is a lower court. In the comarca of Lisbon there are 39 lower courts (22 for criminal procedure and 17 for civil or commercial cases); in the comarca of Oporto there are 21 lower courts (11 for criminal and 9 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Coimbra, Loures, Setúbal, Sintra and Vila Nova de Gaia there are 4 courts; at Almada, Cascais, Funchal, Guimarães, Leiria, Matosinhos, Oeiras, Santarém, Torres Vedras, Viana do Castelo, Vila do Conde, Vila da Feira and Viseu there are 4 courts of appeal; 19 comarcas have 2 courts each. There are 4 courts of appeal (*Tribunal de Relação*) at Lisbon, Coimbra, Evora and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (*Supremo Tribunal de Justiça*).

Capital punishment was abolished completely in the Constitution of 1976.

The prison population as at 31 Dec. 1983 was 6,633.

Religion. In 1976, 88% of the population were Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

Education. According to the latest statistics, 81% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. In 1982–83 there were 10,594 public primary schools with 866,108 pupils and 41,570 teachers. In 1982–83 private elementary schools numbered 655 with 65,455 pupils and 3,106 teachers. Basic preparatory schools numbered 1,913 with 374,161 pupils and 31,465 teachers. In 1982–83 there were 499 secondary schools, with 552,873 pupils and 36,221 teachers. There were also (1982–83) 27 schools which taught art activities (cinema, music and theatre) with 15,893 students. There are 11 universities, of which 5 are in Lisbon: the University of Lisbon (founded 1911), the Technical University (1930), the private Catholic University (1968), the New University (1973) and the Free University (1977); the other six are Coimbra (founded 1290), Porto (1911), Aveiro (1973), Minho, at Braga (1974), Evora (1979) and Azores, at Ponta Delgado (1980). Including other colleges, there were 89,964 students in higher education in 1982–83.

Health. In 1984 there were 481 hospitals, 24,095 doctors, 437 dentists, 5,053 pharmacists, 824 midwives and 29,525 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Portugal in Great Britain (11 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PP)
Ambassador: João Hall Themido, GCVO.

Of Great Britain in Portugal (35-37 Rua S. Domingos à Lapa, Lisbon)
Ambassador: Sir Hugh Byatt, KCVO, CMG.

Of Portugal in the USA (2125 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Leonardo Charles de Zaffiri Mathias.

Of the USA in Portugal (Ave. das Forças Armadas, 1600 Lisbon)

Ambassador: Frank Shakespeare.

Of Portugal to the United Nations

Ambassador: Rui E. Barbosa de Medina.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Instituto Nacional de Estatística (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatística. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. The main publications are:

Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique. Annual, from 1875

Estatísticas do Comércio Externo. 2 vols. Annual from 1967 (replacing *Comércio Externo*, 1936–66, and *Estatística Comercial*, 1865–1935)

Censo da População de Portugal. 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1972)

Estatística da Organização Corporativa. 1938–49. *Estatísticas da Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social.* 1950 ff.

Estatísticas das Finanças, Públicas and Estatísticas Nometárias. 1969 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Financeiras.* 1947–68 and *Situação Bancária,* 1919–46)

Estatísticas Agrícolas. Statistique Agricole. 1943–64; replaced by *Estatísticas Agrícolas e Alimentares.* From 1965. Annual

Estatísticas Industriais. 1967 ff. (replacing *Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle.* 1943–66)

Estatísticas Demográficas. From 1967 (replacing *Anuário Demográfico,* 1929–66)

Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística. Monthly since 1929

Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista. 1945 ff.

Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista. 1945 ff.

Estatísticas das Contribuições e Impostos. Annual from 1967 (replacing *Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos,* 1936–66)

Estatísticas da Cultura, Reveio e Resporto, 1979 ff.

Estatísticas da Educação. 1940 ff.

Estatísticas da Justiça. 1968 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Judiciária.* 1936–66)

Estatísticas das Sociedades. 1939 ff.

Estatísticas da Saúde, 1969 ff.

Estatísticas do Turismo. 1969 ff.

Estatísticas da Energia. 1969 ff.

Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935–44

Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês-português.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948

Gallagher, T., *Portugal: A Twentieth Century Interpretation.* Manchester Univ. Press, 1983

Graham, L. S., and Wheeler, D. L., (eds.) *In Search of Modern Portugal: The Revolution and its Consequences.* Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1983

Harvey R., *Portugal: Birth of a Democracy.* London, 1978

Robertson, I., *Blue Guide: Portugal.* London, 1982

Robinson, R., *Contemporary Portugal.* London, 1979

Rogers, F. M., *Atlantic Islanders of the Azores and Madeiras.* North Quincy, 1979

Soares, M., *Le Portugal Baïllonné: Une Témoignage.* Paris, 1972

Sobel, L. A. (ed.), *Portuguese Revolution 1974–76.* New York, 1976

Spinola, A. de, *Portugal e o Futuro.* Lisbon, 1974

Taylor, J. L., *Portuguese-English Dictionary.* London, 1959

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Campo Grande, Lisbon. *Director:* A. H. C. Marques.

MACAO

HISTORY. Macao was visited by Portuguese traders from 1513 and became a Portuguese colony in 1557; it remains a Portuguese-administered territory by virtue of a Sino-Portuguese treaty of 1 Dec. 1887. It was an Overseas Province of Portugal, 1961–74.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory, which lies at the mouth of the Canton (Pearl) River, comprises a peninsula (5 sq. km) on which is built the city of

Nome de Deus de Macao, and the islands of Taipa (4 sq. km), linked to Macao by a 2-km bridge, and Colôane (7 sq. km) linked to Taipa by a 2-km causeway (total area, 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population (Census, 1981) was 261,680, Estimate (1984) 343,000, of which 91.5% live in the city of Macao. The official language is Portuguese, but Cantonese is used by virtually the entire population.

Vital statistics (1984): Births, 6,666; marriages, 2,936; deaths, 1,571.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By agreement with Beijing in 1974, Macao is a Chinese territory under Portuguese administration. An 'organic statute' was published on 17 Feb. 1976. It defined the territory as a collective entity, *pessoa colectiva*, with internal legislative authority which, while remaining subject to Portuguese constitutional laws, would otherwise enjoy administrative, economic and financial autonomy. The Governor is appointed by the Portuguese President, who also appoints up to 5 Secretaries-Adjunct on the Governor's nomination. The Legislative Assembly of 17 deputies, chosen for a 3-year term, comprises 6 members directly elected by universal suffrage, 6 indirectly elected by economic, cultural and social bodies and 5 appointed by the Governor.

Governor: Rear-Adm. Vasco Almeida e Costa.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1984, revenue was 3,050,600,000 *patacas* (including receipts for the year, revenue carried over from previous years and autonomous funds) and expenditure 2,210,700,000 *patacas*.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *pataca*, of 100 *avos*, which is tied to the Hong Kong dollar at a rate of 103 *patacas*=HK\$100.

Banking. The bank of issue is the Instituto Emissor de Macau. Commercial business is handled (1986) by 23 banks with 87 branches in Macao.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Textile manufacturing forms the basis of local industry. In 1983, it represented about 65% of industrial production.

Commerce. The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1984, were 6,386m. *patacas* and exports, 7,305m. *patacas*.

In 1984, 39.5% of imports came from Hong Kong, 28% from China and 10% from Japan; 30.4% of exports went to USA, 20.1% to Hong Kong, 10.6% to Federal Republic of Germany, 10.2% to France and 6.7% to UK; clothing and knitwear accounted for 70% of exports.

Total trade between Macao and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	19,349	24,220	40,508	36,509
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,551	1,039	1,034	1,595

Tourism. There were 4,155,437 visitors in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS.

Roads. In 1984 there were 90 km of roads, 17,543 passenger cars and 4,638 commercial vehicles.

Shipping. Macao is served by Portuguese, British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1983, 27,686 vessels of 9.14m. gross tons entered the port. Regular services connect Macao with Hong Kong, 65 km to the north-east.

Post and Broadcasting. The territory has 1,577 km of telephone line (28,296 instruments in 1985). One government and 1 private commercial radio station are in operation on medium-waves broadcasting in Portuguese and Chinese. Number of receivers (1977), 70,000. Macao receives television broadcasts from Hong Kong and had (1979) 50,000 receivers.

Newspapers. In 1984, there were 12 newspapers (5 in Portuguese and 7 in Chinese) with a circulation of 114,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a court of First Instance, from which there is appeal to the Court of Appeal and then the Supreme Court, both in Lisbon.

Religion. The majority of the Chinese population are Buddhists. About 6% are Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1983–84 education was provided at 63 kindergartens (12,279 pupils), 28 grammar schools (11,594), 73 primary schools (31,139), 4 preparatory schools (369), 1 secondary vocational school (480), 1 special school for mentally retarded pupils (36), 2 teacher-training schools (72) and 4 tertiary colleges (3,968 students). The University of East Asia, established in 1981 on Taipa, had 1,165 students in 1983.

Health. In 1984 there were 2 hospitals with 1,360 beds; there were 162 doctors and (1982) 26 pharmacists, 10 midwives and 315 nursing personnel.

Books of Reference

Anuário Estatístico de Macau. Macao
Macau in Figures. Macao.
Brazão, E., *Macau.* Lisbon, 1957

QATAR

Capital: Doha

Population: over 287,000 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$21,170 (1983)

Dawlat Qatar

HISTORY. The State of Qatar declared its independence from Britain on 3 Sept. 1971, ending the Treaty of 3 Nov. 1916 which was replaced by a Treaty of friendship between the 2 countries.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State of Qatar, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, 11,437 sq. km; population estimate in 1985 287,000. In 1983 only 20% were Qatari, with over 75% coming from other Arab States, Pakistan and Iran.

The capital is Doha (population 1982, 190,000), which is the main port. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of oil production, Umm Said, oil-terminal of Qatar and Musayid, Ruwais, Wakra, Al-Khour and Umm-Bab.

CLIMATE. The climate is hot and arid. Doha. Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 98°F (36.7°C). Annual rainfall 2.5'' (62 mm).

RULER. *The Amir:* HH Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al-Thani, assumed power on 22 Feb. 1972. On 31 May 1977, HH Shaikh Hamad bin Khalifa Al-Thani was appointed Heir Apparent of the State of Qatar, and the portfolio of Minister of Defence was added to his existing responsibility of Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces.

Foreign Minister: Shaikh Ahmad bin Saif Al-Thani.

There is no Parliament, but the Council of Ministers is assisted by a 30-member nominated Advisory Council.

Flag: Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 Royal Guard regiment, 1 tank, 3 infantry battalions and 1 artillery battery. Equipment includes 24 AMX-30 tanks. Personnel (1986) 5,000.

Navy. The Navy has 3 new French-built fast gunboats, 6 British-built large patrol craft and 44 coastal patrol craft. Personnel (1986) exceeded 400.

Air Force. The Air Force has 1 squadron of Mirage F1 fighters and 1 Islander transport aircraft, 12 Commando, 3 Lynx and 6 Super Puma helicopters, 6 Alpha Jet armed trainers and Tigercat surface-to-air missile systems. Personnel (1986) 300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Qatar is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue (1985-86) 9,737m. riyals; expenditure 17,048m. riyals.

Currency. On 13 May 1973 the Qatar *Riyal* (of 100 *dirhams*) was introduced. In March 1986, £1 = 5.23 *riyals*, US\$1 = 3.64 *riyals*.

Banking. The 15 banks operating in Qatar include 5 national banks: Qatar National Bank, The Commercial Bank of Qatar, Doha Bank, the Islamic Bank of Qatar and Al Ahli Bank. There are 3 Arab banks: Arab Bank Limited, Bank of Oman and Al Mashrek Bank. The other 7 foreign banks are: Banque Paribas, the

British Bank of the Middle East, Chartered Bank, Citibank, Bank Saderat Iran, Grindlays Bank and the United Bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1983) 3,236m. kwh.

Oil. On 9 Feb. 1977 Qatar gained national control over its 2 natural resources, oil and gas, with the signing of an agreement with Shell Qatar over the procedure for the transfer to the State of the company's remaining 40% share. A similar agreement had been reached with the Qatar Petroleum Co. on 16 Sept. 1976.

The Qatar General Petroleum Corporation (QGPC) had been established by decree in July 1974 to assume overall responsibility for the State's domestic and foreign oil interests and operations. On 16 Oct. 1976 the Qatar Petroleum Producing Authority (QPPA) was established to serve as the executive arm of the QGPC—but in 1980 it was merged into the QGPC, which now directly oversees oil production through two operational divisions, Onshore and Offshore. A new 50,000 bbls a day refinery has been constructed at Umm Said to supplement the existing 10,000 bbls a day refinery.

Production, 1985, 14.5m. tonnes. Proven reserves (1982) 3,434,000m. bbls.

Gas. The North West Dome oilfield is being developed which contains 12% of the known world gas reserves. Production (1984) 1.43m. tonnes.

Water Resources. Two main desalination stations, at Ras Abu Aboud and Ras Abu Fontas, together produce 38.4m. gallons of potable water a day. A third station is planned at Al Wasil, with a capacity of 40m. gallons a day. Total water production 1983 (well field and distillate) 13,647m. gallons.

Agriculture. 10% of the working population is engaged in agriculture. The Ministry of Agriculture is implementing a long-term policy aimed at ensuring self-sufficiency in agricultural products. The number of farms rose from 120 in 1960 to 800 in 1984. There are 34,000 acres of cultivated land, 48% of which is planted with vegetables, 33% with fruit and palm trees, 11% with green pasture and 8% with grain. In 1983 agricultural production amounted to 19,000 tonnes of crops and 2,400 tonnes of meat, and satisfied two-thirds of Qatar's requirements in vegetables and 15% in meat.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 5,000; camels, 6,000; sheep, 55,000; goats, 60,000; poultry (1982), 380,000.

Fisheries. The produce of local fisheries in 1983 met 96% of Qatar's requirements. The state-owned Qatar National Fishing Company has 3 trawlers and its refrigeration unit processes 10 tonnes of shrimps a day. Catch (1982) 2,333 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Several major projects have been established including the production of ammonia, urea and cement. The Qatar Steel Co. factory was opened in April 1978 and the Qatar Petro-chemical Company polyethylene plant in Feb. 1981, both in the Umm Said industrial zone.

Commerce. In 1984 exports totalled 13,524m. riyals, and imports, 4,230m. riyals. In 1983 Japan provided 18% of imports, the UK 18% and the USA 11%, while 12% of exports went to the Netherlands, 11% to Japan and 11% to France; crude oil was 95% of exports.

Total trade between Qatar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	10,675	33,984	10,063	28,212	32,607
Exports and re-exports from UK	135,722	245,390	216,385	133,803	142,065

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were about 800 miles of road.

Aviation. Gulf Air (owned equally by Qatar, Bahrain, Oman and the UAE), operates daily services from Bahrain; British Airways, Middle East and about 15 other airlines operate regular international flights from Doha airport.

Shipping. Umm Said 35 km south of Doha is the main port of Qatar.

Post and Telecommunications. There are more than 20 post offices in Doha and other towns. Qatar Broadcasting Service, using 12 transmission stations, broadcasts for 41 hours a day in Arabic, English, French and Urdu. Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 79,600 telephones in Jan. 1983. In 1983 there were 75,000 radios and 110,000 television receivers.

Cinemas. In 1981 there were 5 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,000.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 4 daily and 4 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judiciary System is administered by the Ministry of Justice which comprises three main departments: Legal affairs, courts of justice and land and real estate register. There are 5 Courts of Justice proclaiming sentences in the name of H. H. the Amir: The Court of Appeal, the Labour Court, the Higher Criminal Court, the Civil Court and the Lower Criminal Court.

All issues related to personal affairs of Moslems under Islamic Law embodied in the Holy Quran and Sunna are decided by Sharia Courts.

Religion. The population is almost entirely Moslem.

Education. There were, in 1983-84, 28,219 pupils (14,712 boys, 13,507 girls) at 85 elementary schools with 1,878 teachers in boys' and 2,346 teachers in girls' schools. In addition, 2,960 boys and 3,226 girls were attending 23 secondary schools. In 1983 the total number of pupils was 45,416. The University of Qatar had 4,065 students in 1984. Post-graduate students abroad numbered 1,305. In 1980, 7,458 men and 2,541 women attended evening classes.

Health. There are 4 hospitals (including 1 for women and 1 for gynaecology and obstetrics) with a total of 891 beds in 1983. There were 19 medical centres in 1984. In 1984 there were 891 doctors, and in 1983, 43 dentists, 9 pharmacists and 1,838 midwives and nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Qatar in Great Britain (27 Chesham Pl., London, SW1X 8HG)

Ambassador: Sharida Sa'ad Jubran Al Ka'abi, GCVO (accredited 26 March 1981).

Of Great Britain in Qatar (Doha, Qatar)

Ambassador: Julian Walker, CMG, MBE.

Of Qatar in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Abdelkader Braik Al-Ameri.

Of the USA in Qatar (Fariq Bin Omran, Doha)

Ambassador: Joseph Ghougassian.

Of Qatar to the United Nations

Ambassador: Hamad Abdel Aziz Al-Kawari.

Books of Reference

Qatar Year Book 1982-83. Doha, 1984

El Mallakh, R., *Qatar: The Development of an Oil Economy.* New York, 1979

Unwin, P. T. H., *Qatar.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

ROMANIA

Capital: Bucharest

Population: 22.6m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$2,540 (1981)

Republica Socialistă România

HISTORY. 1918 is celebrated as the year of foundation of the 'unitary national Romanian state'. For the history and constitution of Romania from 1859 to 1947, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947, pp. 1187-89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and parliament proclaimed the 'People's Republic'.

AREA AND POPULATION. Romania is bounded north and north-east by the USSR, east by the Black Sea, south by Bulgaria, south-west by Yugoslavia and north-west by Hungary. The area of Romania is 237,500 sq. km (91,699 sq. miles). Pre-war Romania had an area of 113,918 sq. miles. Population at censuses: 1930, 18,057,208 (14,280,729 within present-day Romania); 1948, 15,872,624 (48.3% male); 1966, 19,103,163 (49% male, 38.2% urban); 1977, 21,559,910 (49.3% male, 47.5% urban).

On 1 Jan. 1985 the population was 22,553,074 (49.3% male), density per sq. km, 95. Vital statistics, 1983 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 14.3; deaths, 10.4; marriages, 7.3; divorces, 1.53; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 8; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 23.9. Expectation of life in 1982: men, 67.4 years; women, 72.4. There is a campaign of welfare incentives and tax penalties (on the childless) designed to combat the declining birthrate. Abortion and contraception are illegal, and the marriageable age of girls has been lowered from 18 to 15. Population growth rate per 1,000 was 3.9 in 1983 and 5.2 in 1984.

Administratively, Romania is divided into 40 counties (*judeţ*), 237 towns (*oraş*) (of which 56 are municipalities) and 2,705 local authorities (*comune*). The capital is Bucharest (Bucureşti) a municipality with county status.

District	Area in sq. km	Population 1983	Capital	Population 1983
Alba	6,231	419,807	Alba Iulia	56,625
Arad	7,652	505,303	Arad	171,198
Argeş	6,801	660,055	Piteşti	141,945
Bacău	6,606	700,303	Bacău	156,891
Bihor	7,535	650,707	Oradea	197,968
Bistriţa-Năsăud	5,305	309,758	Bistriţa	62,862
Botoşani	4,965	459,268	Botoşani	89,606
Braşov	5,351	665,097	Braşov	290,722
Brăila	4,724	393,291	Brăila	214,561
Buzău	6,072	518,030	Buzău	120,419
Caraş-Severin	8,503	402,939	Reşiţa	97,048
Călăraşi	5,075	340,388	Călăraşi	58,493
Cluj	6,650	740,580	Cluj-Napoca	270,820
Constanţa	7,055	693,207	Constanţa	284,801
Covasna	3,705	224,280	Sf. Gheorghe	59,262
Dimboviţa	4,035	549,405	Tîrgovişte	80,044
Dolj	7,413	767,624	Craiova	243,117
Galaţi	4,425	623,450	Galaţi	254,636
Giurgiu	3,810	373,526	Giurgiu	59,070
Gorj	5,641	370,956	Tîrgu Jiu	78,730
Harghita	6,610	351,609	Miercurea-Ciuc	40,674
Hunedoara	7,016	548,314	Deva	73,420
Ialomiţa	4,449	298,357	Slobozia	41,175
Iaşi	5,469	773,215	Iaşi	265,176
Maramureş	6,215	529,732	Baia Mare	123,675
Mehedinţi	4,900	328,030	Drobeta-Turnu Severin	87,573
Mureş	6,696	614,296	Tîrgu Mureş	146,322
Neamţ	5,890	558,813	Piatra-Neamţ	100,549

<i>District</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population 1983</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population 1983</i>
Olt	5,507	529,149	Slatina	64,129
Prahova	4,694	853,685	Ploiești	215,500
Satu Mare	4,405	406,556	Satu Mare	120,000
Sălaj	3,850	266,407	Zalău	47,085
Sibiu	5,422	503,866	Sibiu	159,599
Suceava	8,555	664,823	Suceava	80,725
Teleorman	5,760	506,617	Alexandria	46,850
Timiș	8,692	709,354	Timișoara	261,950
Tulcea	8,430	264,212	Tulcea	75,127
Vaslui	5,297	449,945	Vaslui	55,079
Vilcea	5,705	419,806	Rimnicu Vilcea	81,179
Vrancea	4,863	380,746	Focșani	74,341
Bucharest ¹	1,521	2,227,568	Bucharest ²	1,834,377

¹ Total conurbation.² Central area.

The last official figures on the size of the ethnic minorities were published in 1977. Estimates for 1986: Hungarians, 1.77m. (mainly in Transylvania); Germans, 0.36m.; Gypsies, 1m.; Jews, 30,000. Hungarians are not allowed to emigrate. Germans are permitted to emigrate under an agreement with Federal Germany of 1980: 16,533 left in 1984. The official language is Romanian.

CLIMATE. A continental climate with a large annual range of temperature and rainfall showing a slight summer maximum.

Bucharest. Jan. 27°F (−2.7°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 23.1" (579 mm). Constanța. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution was adopted on 21 Aug. 1965 and supersedes those of 13 April 1948 and 24 Sept. 1952. Under it Romania becomes a 'Socialist' (as opposed to 'People's') Republic. The leading role of the Communist Party is reaffirmed. The Grand National Assembly of 369 is elected for 5 years (before 1972 for 4 years). It holds short sessions twice a year, and between sessions delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (the President, head of state; 3 Vice-presidents, 1 secretary and 20 members). Its Speaker is Nicolae Giosan.

The Socialist Democracy and Unity Front (SDUF) functions as a consultative body on home and foreign affairs. It has central and local councils in which workers, peasants, professional bodies, ethnic minorities and the Communist Party are represented. It replaced the Popular Democratic Front (*see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1979–80).

All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote and electoral law provides for the nomination of 'one or more' candidates in each constituency. To be elected candidates must secure 50% + 1 of the vote, otherwise re-elections are held.

The last election was held on 17 March 1985 (for previous elections *see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1985–86). From an electorate of 15,733,060 turn-out was 15,732,095 (99.99%) and 15,375,522 votes (97.73%) were cast for SDUF. Anti-SDUF votes come mainly from ethnic minority areas, and are increasing: 1969, 0.2%; 1975, 1.2%; 1980, 1.5%; 1985, 2.27%. 594 candidates stood.

Local government is carried out by People's Councils at the administrative levels mentioned on p 0000. 62,237 councillors were elected from among 125,762 candidates on 17 March 1985.

Real political power is in the hands of the Romanian Communist Party. The Party Congress elects the General Secretary, and its Central Committee elects the Executive Political Committee with its Permanent Bureau and the Secretariat (General Secretary and 7 secretaries). The Party had 3,465,069 members (1m. women) in 1985 (of whom 23% were under 30, 10% ethnic minorities, 56% workers). During 1982 and 1985 purges of Government and Party leaders took place.

President of the Republic and Chairman of the State Council: Nicolae

Ceaușescu, succeeded Chivu Stoica in Dec. 1967. *Vice-Chairmen*: Manea Mănescu, Gheorghe Rădulescu, Petru Enache, Maria Ghițulică, Arpad Pall.

In April 1986 the Permanent Bureau of the Party consisted of: Nicolae Ceaușescu (*General Secretary*); Emil Bobu; Elena Ceaușescu; Constantin Dăscălescu; Manea Mănescu; Gheorghe Oprea; Gheorghe Rădulescu; Ilie Verdet.

¹ Ceaușescu's wife.

Council of Ministers (April 1986). *Chairman (Prime Minister)*: Constantin Dăscălescu. *First Deputy Prime Ministers*: Elena Ceaușescu, Gheorghe Oprea, Ion Dinca; *Deputy Prime Ministers*: Alexandra Găinușe; Gheorghe Petrescu; Ludovic Fazekas; Ioan Totu; Nicolae Constantin; Ion M. Nicolae; Ion C. Petre. Other ministers include: Ștefan Bîrlea (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*) Gheorghe David (*Agriculture*); Petre Gigea (*Finance*); Ilie Vaduva (*Foreign*); Maj.-Gen. Vasile Milea (*Defence*); Gheorghe Homostean (*Interior*); Maxim Berghianu (*Labour*); Vasile Pungan (*Foreign Trade*); Gheorghe Chivulescu (*Justice*); Ion Licu (*Electric Power*); Gheorghe Pana (*Food*).

In July 1970 Romania signed a treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the USSR. A previous such treaty had expired in 1968. Since the mid-1960s Romania has been taking a relatively independent stand in foreign affairs generally, and within Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: Trei culori (Three colours). Introduced, 1977. Music by Ciprian Porumbescu.

DEFENCE. Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council, which is controlled by the Council of State and headed by President Ceaușescu. Military service is compulsory for 16 months in the Army and Air Force and 30 months in the Navy.

Army. The 4 Army Areas consist of 2 tank and 8 motor rifle divisions; 3 mountain, 2 artillery, 2 anti-aircraft and 2 surface-to-surface missile brigades; and 3 artillery, 1 anti-aircraft, 5 anti-tank and 1 airborne regiments. Equipment includes 200 T-34, 1,000 T-54/-55, 30 T-72 and 150 M-77 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 150,000 (including 95,500 conscripts), and 500,000 reservists. There are a further 37,000 men in paramilitary border guard and internal security forces.

Navy. The fleet comprises 1 new destroyer, 2 new frigates, 3 corvettes, 6 fast missile boats, 40 fast torpedo boats, 20 fast gunboats, 3 old patrol vessels, 4 old minesweepers, 32 inshore minesweepers, 2 logistic support ships, 1 oceanographic ship, 2 training ships, 40 river patrol craft, 8 landing craft and 4 tugs. Headquarters of the Navy is at Mangalia, and of the Danube flotilla at the main river port of Brăila. The naval school is in Constanța. Personnel in 1986 totalled 7,700 officers and ratings including 600 in Coastal Defence, 900 under Training and 2,600 shore support.

Air Force. The Air Force numbers some 25,000 men, with 300 combat aircraft in 2 air divisions (4 regiments). These are organized into 12 interceptor squadrons with MiG-21 and MiG-23 fighters, 6 ground-attack and close-support squadrons with MiG-17 fighters, and 1 reconnaissance squadron of Il-28s. There are also more than 300 training aircraft, An-24/26/30 transports and helicopters. Under delivery are 185 IAR-93 close-support/interceptors to replace the MiG-17s, Alouette III, and Puma helicopters. 'Guideline' and 'Gainful' surface-to-air missiles are operational, and short-range surface-to-surface missiles have been displayed.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Romania is a member of UN, IMF, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

ECONOMY

Planning. In Oct. 1982 the Supreme Council of Economic and Social Develop-

ment, presided over by Nicolae Ceauşescu, was raised to the level of an economic legislative chamber. The seventh 5-year plan covers 1986–90. Annual growth targets: agriculture, 30%; industry, 7%. Increase in output (and target) under the 1981–85 plan: Industry, 28.7% (54.4%); agriculture, 25% (75.5%). Romania is committed to intensive industrialization and agriculture has been neglected. Bread rationing was introduced in 1981 and food prices were raised by 35% in 1982. Virtual rationing was introduced in 1982 in the form of limitations of calorie intake. Industries scheduled for particular development: machine-building, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals, chemicals and electric power. A 10-year programme introduced in 1980 is designed to make Romania self-sufficient in energy. (For previous plans see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976–77.)

There is no move towards any fundamental decentralization of planning authority but limited devolutions of responsibility in an attempt to improve efficiency were introduced in 1967, 1979 and 1983. There are 102 economic units intermediate between ministries and enterprises.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1 m. lei) for calendar years:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986 ¹
Revenue	298,004	262,227	288,511	301,908	308,917	362,600	340,900
Expenditure	296,787	262,227	288,511	301,908	308,917	362,600	340,900

¹ Estimates.

In 1984 sources of revenue (in 1 m. lei) included: Profit payments of state enterprises and turnover tax, 190,736; personal taxes, 4,228; insurance contributions, 43,507; taxes on enterprise wage funds, 46,297. Expenditure: National economy, 153,962; social and cultural, 84,188; defence, 11,700.

Revenue and expenditure of local councils (included above) was 56,106 m. lei in 1983.

In 1974 a Court of Preventive Financial control was set up to oversee most official transactions and combat waste and corruption.

By an agreement signed 12 Jan. 1976 Romania paid £3.5 m. as 'full and final settlement' of defaulted Romanian bonds held by UK citizens in 4 annual instalments of £875,000 starting at the end of 1976. Payments of £1.25 m. in settlement of UK claims arising out of the peace treaty were completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was to 0.148112 gramme of fine gold. Exchange rates (March 1986): £1 = 5.63 lei; US\$1 = 3.81 lei; 1 rouble = 6.67 lei. Tourist rates: £1 = 20.40 lei; US\$1 = 11 lei; 1 rouble = 8.30 lei.

Bank-notes of 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 *lei* are issued by the National Bank, and there are coins of 5, 10, 15 and 25 *bani* and 1, 3 and 5 *lei*.

Banking. The National Bank of Romania (founded 1880, nationalized 1946) is the State Bank under the Minister of Finance. Half its profits are allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, a Foreign Trade Bank, an Agriculture and Food Industry Bank and a Savings Bank. In 1972 Romania joined IMF. The US Export-Import Bank has granted Romania borrowing rights. In 1974 the American bank Manufactures Hanover Trust Co. opened a branch in Bucharest, the first Western bank to do so in a Communist country.

Weights and measures. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919. The metric system is in use. Tubes and pipes are measured in *tol* (= 1 inch).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed electric power 1980: 16,109,000 kw.; output (1983), 70,260 m. kwh. There are two joint Romanian–Yugoslav hydro-electric power plants on the Danube at the 'Iron Gates' with a combined yearly output of 22,250 m. kwh. A nuclear power programme has been subject to cut-backs and delays. Massive power cuts were imposed in 1984 and 1985. In Oct. 1985 a state of emergency was declared in the energy sector: the Minister responsible was replaced and key positions were handed over to military personnel.

Oil. The oilfields are in the Prahova, Băcau, Gorj, Crişana and Argeş districts. Petrol prices were raised by 60% and restrictions placed on official and private car use in 1979. Oil production in 1985 was 11.6m. tonnes. Oil reserves are expected to be exhausted by the mid-1990s. Refining capacity was enlarged from 16m. tonnes per annum in 1970 to 30m. tonnes in 1985. Crude oil has to be imported.

Minerals. The principal minerals are oil and natural gas, salt, brown coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese and uranium. Salt is mined in the lower Carpathians and in Transylvania; production in 1983 was 4.6m. tonnes.

Output, 1983 (and 1982) (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 1,987 (2,146); crude oil, 11,593 (11,742); coal, 48,759 (41,433); methane gas (cu. metres), 27,719m. (28,620m.). The share of coal in the overall production of energy rose from 28% in 1975 to 47% in 1985 and is expected to reach 60% by 1990.

Agriculture. There were 14.98m. hectares of agricultural land in 1983, including (in 1,000 hectares): Arable, 9,904; meadows and pasture, 4,426; vineyards and fruit trees, 651.

Production in 1983 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat and rye, 5,250; barley, 2,193; maize, 11,982; potatoes, 6,209; sunflower seeds, 700; sugar-beet, 4,817.

Livestock (1984): 6,532,000 cattle, 14,374,000 pigs, 18,451,000 sheep and 115m. poultry.

In 1983 there were 4,402 collective farms, with 9m. hectares of land (7.2m. arable; 766,700 in private plots). State farms numbered 367, with 2m. hectares of land, of which 1.64m. hectares were arable. A further 2.4m. hectares of land were in the hands of other state agricultural organizations. There were 574 agriculture mechanization stations with 148,572 tractors. Total tractor force, 1983: 167,691. Individual holdings totalled 1.41m. hectares. Since 1984 production quotas on private plots must be met on pain of confiscation. The National Union of Agricultural Co-operatives promotes self-management in collective farms, and gives guidance on planning and marketing. A minimum income is guaranteed to peasants. In 1984 there were 3.3m. hectares of irrigated land.

Forestry. Total forest area was 6.34m. hectares in 1983. In 1983, 51,285 hectares were afforested.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Output of main products in 1983 (and 1982) (in tonnes): Pig-iron, 8,190 (8,637); steel, 12,593 (13,055); steel tubes, 1,411 (1,422); blast furnace coke, 4,268 (3,513); rolled steel, 9,179 (9,346); chemical fertilizers, 2,913 (2,692); washing soda, 788 (870); caustic soda, 745 (760); paper, 798 (801); cement, 13,968 (14,995); sugar, 556 (596); edible oils, 371 (352); butter, 48 (20). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 709 (707); woollens, 144 (142); man-made fibres, 235,520 (222,379). In 1,000 units: Radio sets, 542 (599); TV sets, 390 (412); bicycles, 248 (261); washing machines, 352 (372); refrigerators, 440 (431); motor cars, 90,200 (103,725).

Labour. The employed population in 1983 was 10.46m., of whom 3m. worked in agriculture and 4.63m. in industry and building. In 1984 40% of the total workforce, and 41.5% of the industrial workforce, were women. Wage differentials (at a ratio of 5.25:1) are in accordance with the 'social evaluation' of the work and a range of incentives for productivity. The average monthly wage was 2,600 lei in 1984. Wages are cut if a firm's output falls below par. The working week is of 46 hours with alternate Saturdays free. Men retire at 62, women at 57.

Commerce. Some 53% of external trade is with Communist countries (20% with the USSR).

In 1983 exports totalled 173,324m. lei and imports 130,370m. lei.

Principal exports in 1983 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Petroleum products, 9,116; cement, 2,490; cereals, 530; oilfield equipment, 4,604m. lei; equipment for cement mills, 974m. lei; equipment for chemical factories, 1,477m. lei; shipbuilding, 1,979m. lei. Principal imports (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 14,477; industrial coke,

1,715; rolled ferrous metals, 733; electrical equipment, 2,563m. lei; motor cars, 517 units, and industrial and agricultural equipment.

In 1983 Romania's main trading partners (trade in 1m. lei) were: USSR (59,117), Poland (15,920), German Democratic Republic (15,824), Federal Republic of Germany (15,399), Iran (15,244), Italy (12,245), China (10,287).

Total trade between Romania and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	46,518	51,515	58,865	226,091	102,946
Exports and re-exports from UK	150,256	115,244	82,160	71,641	78,474

On 18 Sept. 1975 Romania and the UK signed a 10-year economic co-operation agreement. In Nov. 1976 Romania and the USA signed a 10-year commercial agreement. Both the UK and the USA have joint economic commissions with Romania. Romania has most-favoured nation status with the USA.

Romania owed some US\$6,000m. to Western banks in 1986.

Joint companies with Western firms have been set up; at least 51% of the capital must be in Romanian hands. 4 were in operation in 1985. The 'Romconsult' and 'Publicom' agencies will carry out respectively market research and publicity campaigns on behalf of foreign firms.

Romania has a trade link with EEC under the generalized preference system.

Agreements with the EEC on industrial products and establishing a joint economic commission were reached in March 1980.

On 1 Jan. 1975 a 2-tier tariff system was introduced, graded according to the grant of most favoured nation status to Romania.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1983, 14,681 km of national roads of which 11,904 km were modernized. Freight carried, 469m. tonnes; passengers, 903,006.

Railways. Length of route (1,435 mm gauge) in 1983 was 10,589 km and (narrow-gauge), 472 km. A total of 2,868 km is electrified. Freight carried, 280m. tons; passengers, 414m.

Aviation. TAROM (*Transporturi Aeriene Române*), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to Amsterdam, Athens, Beirut, Belgrade, Berlin, Brussels, Budapest, Cairo, Cologne, Copenhagen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Tel-Aviv, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. Bucharest is also served by British Airways, PANAM, SABENA, Aeroflot, Air France, Interflug, CSA, MALEV, Austrian Air Lines, SAS, Lot, TABSO, El Al, Alitalia, Lufthansa and Swissair. An air agreement with China was signed in 1973.

Bucharest's airports are at Băneasa (internal flights) and Otopeni (international flights; 12 miles from Bucharest). Air transport in 1983 carried 1,442,000 passengers and 25,000 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Galați and Brăila on the Danube. A new port has been constructed at Agigea on the Black Sea and the 64 km canal between the Danube and the Black Sea was opened in 1984. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In 1985 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) owned some 200 sea-going ships. In 1983 sea-going transport carried 18.64m. tonnes of freight; river transport, 14.6m. tons.

Post and Broadcasting. *Radio-televiziunea Română* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM. There are also 6 regional programmes, including transmission in Hungarian, German and Serbo-Croat. Following the energy crisis of 1984 the two TV channels were merged and broadcasting reduced from 100 to 22 hours a week. Programmes in Hungarian and German have been dropped. Number of telephone subscribers, in 1983, 1,802,935. Radio receiving sets, in 1983 3.2m.; TV sets, 3.91m.

Cinemas and Theatres. There were, in 1983, 5,643 cinemas and 149 theatres and concert halls. 32 full-length feature films were made in 1983.

Newspapers and Books. There were, in 1983, 36 daily and 24 weekly newspapers and 426 periodicals, including 11 dailies, 3 weeklies and 38 other periodicals in minority languages. The Party newspaper is *Scinteia* ('The Spark'). 3,674 book titles were published in 1983.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, the 40 district courts, and lower courts. Lay assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in most court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General exercises 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 4 years) and between its sessions, to the State Council. The Ministry of the Interior is responsible for ordinary police work. State security is the responsibility of the State Security Council. A new penal code came into force on 1 Jan. 1969. It is based on 'the rule of law' and is aimed at preventing illegal trials. The death penalty is retained for 'specially serious offences' (treason, some classes of murder, theft of property having serious consequences).

Religion. Churches are organized and function in accordance with art. 30 of the Constitution. Churches administer their own affairs and run seminaries for the training of priests. Expenses and salaries are paid by the State. There are 14 Churches, all under the control of the 'Department of Cults'. The largest is the Romanian Orthodox Church, which claimed some 16m. members in 1985. It is autocephalous, but retains dogmatic unity with the Eastern Orthodox Church. It is administered by the consultative Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly and the executive National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration. It is organized into 12 dioceses grouped into 5 metropolitan bishoprics (Hungaro-Wallachia; Moldavia-Suceava; Transylvania; Olt; Banat), and headed by Patriarch Justin Moisescu (since May 1948). There are some 11,800 churches, 2 theological colleges and 6 'schools of cantors', as well as seminaries.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church (which severed its connexion with the Vatican in 1698) was suppressed in 1948. It had 1.6m. adherents and 1,818 priests. Estimates for 1973: 700,000 adherents and 600 priests.

Other churches: Serbs have a Serbian Orthodox Vicariate at Timișoara. In 1985 there were 1.5m. Roman Catholics, mainly among the Hungarian and German minorities. There are 8 dioceses. In 1985 6 were vacant. There is a bishop of Alba Iulia and an Apostolic Administrator was appointed to Bucharest in Oct. 1984. There were 734 priests in 1982. The Church has not secured approval for a Statute and has no hierarchical ties with the Vatican.

Calvinists (600,000; mainly Hungarian) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea; Lutherans (150,000, mainly Germans) a bishopric at Sibiu and Unitarians (60,000, Hungarians) a bishopric at Cluj. These sects share a seminary at Cluj. In 1985 there were about 200,000 Baptists and 100,000 other neo-Protestants.

In 1986 there were 30,000 Jews under a Chief Rabbi (Moses Rosen). There were 130 synagogues in 1973.

There were 40,000 moslems in 1983 and they have a Muftiate at Constanța.

Education. Education is free and compulsory from 6 to 16, consisting of 8 years of primary school and 2 years of secondary (gymnasium). Further secondary education is available at *lycées*, professional schools or advanced technical schools.

In 1983-84 there were 13,068 kindergartens with 34,365 teachers and 893,101 children; 14,213 primary and secondary schools with 150,539 teachers and 3,067,446 pupils; 981 *lycées* with 49,208 teachers and 1,272,245 pupils; 623 professional schools with 2,130 teachers and 160,662 pupils; and 278 advanced technical schools with 93 teachers and 20,862 pupils. In 1983-84 there were 3,130 schools for 340,773 pupils of ethnic minorities with 15,922 teachers.

There are universities at Iași (founded 1860), Bucharest (1864), Cluj (1919), Timișoara (1962), Craiova (1965) and Brașov (1971). In 1983-84 there were in all

44 institutes of higher education, with 174,042 students and 13,344 teachers. In 1983–84 there were 11,568 students at institutes of higher education for ethnic minorities with some 1,000 teachers.

The Academy, with seat at Bucharest, has 2 branches at Iași and Cluj. The National Council for Scientific Research co-ordinates research.

Health. In 1983 there were 210,763 hospital beds and 44,484 doctors. Some hospitals began to charge fees in 1983.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Romania in Great Britain (4 Palace Green, London, W8 4QD)

Ambassador: Vasile Gliga.

Of Great Britain in Romania (24 Strada Jules Michelet, Bucharest)

Ambassador: Philip McKearney, CMG.

Of Romania in the USA (1607 23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Nicolae Gavrilescu.

Of the USA in Romania (7–9 Strada Tudor Arghezi, Bucharest)

Ambassador: Roger Kirk.

Of Romania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Teodor Marinescu.

Books of Reference

- Anuarul Statistic al R.S.R.* Bucharest, annual
Atlas Geografic Republica Socialistă România. Bucharest, 1965
Dictionar Enciclopedic Român. Bucharest, 1962–66
Economic and Commercial Guide to Romania. Bucharest, annual since 1969
Mic Dictionar Enciclopedic. Bucharest, 1973
Revista de Statistică. Bucharest, monthly
Romania: An Encyclopaedic Survey. Bucharest, 1980
Romania Facts and Figures. Bucharest, 1980
Romania, the Industrialization of an Agrarian Economy under Socialist Planning: Report of a Mission sent to Romania by the World Bank. Washington, 1979
Academia Republicii Socialiste România. *Dictionar Englez-Român.* Bucharest, 1974
Ceaușescu, N., *Romania on the Way of Completing Socialist Construction.* 3 vols. Bucharest, 1968–69.—*Romania on the Way of Completing the Many-sided Developed Socialist Society.* Bucharest, 1970 ff.
Deletant, A., and D., *Romania* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985
Fischer-Galati, S. A., *Rumania: A Bibliographical Guide.* Library of Congress, 1963.—*The New Rumania.* Mass. Inst. of Technology, 1968.—*The Socialist Republic of Rumania.* Baltimore, 1969.—*Twentieth Century Rumania.* New York, 1970
Giurescu, C. C. (ed.), *Chronological History of Romania.* 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1974
Graham, L. S., *Romania, a Developing Socialist State.* Boulder, 1982
Hemy, G. W., *Romania: Business Opportunities.* London, 1977
Ionescu, A. (ed.), *The Grand National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Romania: A Brief Outline.* Bucharest, 1974
King, R. R., *History of the Romanian Communist Party.* Stanford, 1980
Levițchi, L., *Dictionar Român-Englez.* 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1965
Morariu, T., and others, *The Geography of Rumania.* 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1969
Nelson, D. N. (ed.), *Romania in the 1980's.* Boulder, 1981
Shafir, M., *Romania: Politics, Economics and Society.* London, 1985
Turnock, D., *An Economic Geography of Romania.* London, 1974

RWANDA

Capital: Kigali

Population: 6·03m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$270 (1983)

Republika y'u Rwanda

HISTORY. From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi (*see* p. 259). In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and led to the departure of the Mwami Kigeri V. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (*Parti du Mouvement de l'Emancipation du Bahutu*), and the rejection of the institution of the Mwami. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but not by the United Nations) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda became independent on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Burundi under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. These and other common organizations came to an end by 1 Oct. 1964. The first President, Gregoire Kayibanda, was deposed in a *coup* on 5 July 1973.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rwanda is bounded south by Burundi, west by Zaïre, north by Uganda and east by Tanzania. A mountainous state of 26,338 sq. km (10,169 sq. miles), its western third drains to Lake Kivu on the border with Zaïre and thence to the Congo river, while the rest is drained by the Kagera river into the Nile system.

The population was 4,819,317 at the 1978 Census, of whom over 90% were Hutu, 9% Tutsi and 1% Twa (pygmy); latest estimate (1985) 6,030,000.

The areas and populations (1978 Census) of the 10 prefectures are:

<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1978</i>	<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1978</i>
Cyangugu	2,226	331,380	Kigali	3,251	698,063
Kibuye	1,320	337,729	Kibungo	4,134	360,934
Gisenyi	2,395	468,786	Gitarama	2,241	602,752
Ruhengeri	1,762	528,649	Gikongoro	2,192	369,891
Byumba	4,987	519,968	Butare	1,830	601,165

Kigali, the capital, had 156,650 inhabitants in 1981; other towns (1978) being Butare (21,691), Ruhengeri (16,025) and Gisenyi (12,436). Kinyarwanda, the language of the entire population, and French are official languages, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres, where most of the 1,200 Europeans and 750 Asians reside.

Vital statistics (1975): Live births, 113,154; deaths, 41,385; marriages, 13,899.

CLIMATE. Despite the equatorial situation, there is a highland tropical climate. The wet seasons are from Oct. to Dec. and March to May. Highest rainfall occurs in the west, at around 70" (1,770 mm), decreasing to 40–55" (1,020–1,400 mm) in the central uplands and to 30" (760 mm) in the north and east. Kigali. Jan. 67°F (19·4°C), July 70°F (21·1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by referendum on 17 Dec. 1978; under it, the *Mouvement révolutionnaire national pour le développement* (MRND) founded 5 July 1975 becomes the sole political organisation. Executive power is vested in a President, elected by universal suffrage for a (renewable) 5-year term. He presides over a Council of Ministers, whom he appoints and dismisses.

President: Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyarimana (took office July 1975; elected Dec. 1978 and re-elected Dec. 1983).

Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: François Ngarukiyintwari.

Legislative power rests with a National Development Council of 70 deputies, elected for a 5-year term; elections were held on 26 Dec. 1983.

National flag: Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right), the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.

Local government: The 10 prefectures, each under an appointed Prefect, are divided into 144 communes, each with an appointed Burgomaster and an elected Council.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 commando battalion, 1 reconnaissance, 8 infantry and 1 engineer companies. Equipment includes 12 AML-60/90 armoured cars. Strength (1986) about 5,000.

Air Force. Initial equipment ordered for the Air Force in 1972 comprised 3 Italian-built Aeritalia/Aermacchi AM.3C liaison aircraft, now supplemented by 2 Guerrier armed light aircraft, 3 armed Magister jet trainers, 1 twin-engined Defender, 2 C-47s, 1 Islander light transport, 6 Gazelle and 2 Alouette III helicopters. A Caravelle is operated on VIP duties. Personnel, about 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Rwanda is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC. With Burundi and Zaïre it forms part of the Economic Community of Countries of the Great Lakes.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1982–86 Development Plan of the total investment of 232,300m. Rwanda francs 56% will be devoted to agriculture.

Budget. The budget for 1982 envisaged expenditure of 16,200m. Rwanda francs.

Currency. The currency is the *Rwanda franc*. The official rate of Rwanda francs 130.73 = £1; 89.35 = US\$1 (March 1986).

Banking. The Development Bank of Rwanda (*Banque Rwandaise de Développement—BRD*) had a capital (1983) of 1,000m. Rwanda francs. Other banks are the Central Bank (*Banque Nationale du Rwanda*); 2 commercial banks which are majority foreign owned—the *Banque Commerciale du Rwanda* and the *Banque de Kigali*; the People's Bank, the Savings Association and the *Caisse Hypothécaire*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 4 hydro-electric installations and 1 thermal plant produced 132m. kwh in 1984, but over half of the country's needs come from Zaïre.

Minerals. Cassiterite and wolframite are mined east of Lake Kivu. Production (1980): Cassiterite, 2,179 tonnes; wolfram, 678 tonnes. About 1m. cu. metres of natural gas are obtained from under the lake each year.

Agriculture. Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the gross national product. Staple food crops (production 1984, in 1,000 tonnes) are sweet potatoes (950), cassava (560), beans (170), sorghum (200), potatoes (330), maize (80), peas and groundnuts. The main cash crops are *aravica* coffee (26), tea (8) and pyrethrum. There is a pilot rice-growing project.

Long-horned Ankole cattle, 639,000 head in 1980, play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There were (1984) 644,000 cattle, 1.2m. goats, 323,000 sheep and 147,000 pigs.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are about 100 small-sized modern manufacturing enterprises in the country. Food manufacturing is the dominant industrial activity (64%)

followed by construction (15.3%) and mining (9%). There is a large modern brewery.

Commerce. In 1980 imports amounted to 22,568m. Rwanda francs and exports to 7,025m. of which coffee comprised 55%, tea 18% and tin 8%; Belgium provided 16% of imports, Japan 12% and Kenya 11%, while Tanzania took 63% of exports and Kenya 13%.

Total trade between Rwanda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	2,058	510	2,919	7,842	3,998
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,446	2,079	2,326	2,385	3,565

Tourism. In 1980 there were 2,000 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1982) 6,760 km of roads. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania and Zaïre. There were in 1982 6,188 cars and 7,168 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. There are international airports at Kanombe, for Kigali, and at Kamembe, with services to Bujumbura, Bukavu, Entebbe, Goma, Lubumbashi, Athens and Brussels.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones (1983) 6,598. In 1983 there were 2 radio stations and 155,000 receivers.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 3 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A system of Courts of First Instance and provincial courts refer appeals to Courts of Appeal and a Court of Cassation situated in Kigali.

Religion. The population was (1983) predominantly Roman Catholic (56%); there is an archbishop (Kigali) and 3 bishops. 23% of the population follow traditional religions, 12% are Protestants and 9% Moslems.

Education. In 1981 there were 704,924 pupils attending 1,606 primary schools with 11,912 teachers. There were 118 secondary, technical and teacher-training schools with 10,667 students and 887 teachers. The National University, opened at Butare in 1963, had 1,266 students in 1981.

Health. In 1980 there were 248 hospitals and health centres with 7,889 beds; there were also 164 doctors, 1 dentist, 10 pharmacists, 464 midwives and 525 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Rwanda in Great Britain

Ambassador: Ildephonse Munyeshyaka.

Of Great Britain in Rwanda

Ambassador: P. H. C. Evers, CMG, LVO (resides in Kinshasa).

Of Rwanda in the USA (1714 New Hampshire Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Simon Insonere.

Of the USA in Rwanda (Blvd. de la Revolution, Kigali)

Ambassador: John E. Upston.

Of Rwanda to the United Nations

Ambassador: Célestin Kabanda.

ST CHRISTOPHER (ST KITTS)—NEVIS

Capital: Basseterre
Population: 44,109 (1982)
GNP capita: US\$820 (1983)

HISTORY. St Christopher (known to its Carib inhabitants as *Liamuiga*) and Nevis were discovered and named by Columbus in 1493. They were settled by Britain in 1623 and 1628 respectively, but ownership was disputed with France until 1713. Forming part of the Leeward Islands Federation from 1871 to 1956, and part of the Federation of the West Indies from 1958 to 1962. In Feb. 1967 the colonial status was replaced by an 'association' with Britain, giving the islands full internal self-government, while Britain remained responsible for defence and foreign affairs. St Christopher-Nevis became fully independent on 19 Sept. 1983.

AREA AND POPULATION. The islands form part of the Lesser Antilles in Eastern Caribbean. Population, estimate (1982) 44,109.

	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>
St Christopher	168	35,104	Basseterre	14,725
Nevis	93	9,300	Charlestown	1,771
	<hr/> 261	<hr/> 44,404		

CLIMATE. A pleasantly healthy climate, with a cool breeze throughout the year, low humidity and no recognized rainy season. Average annual rainfall is about 55" (1,375 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1983 Constitution described the country as 'a sovereign democratic federal state'. It allowed for a unicameral Parliament consisting of 11 elected Members (8 from St Kitts and 3 from Nevis) and 3 appointed Senators. Nevis was given its own Island Assembly and the right to secession from St Kitts. At the General Elections held on 21 June 1984, 6 seats from St Kitts were won by the People's Action Movement and 2 by the Labour Party, while the 3 Nevis seats were won by the Nevis Reformation Party.

Governor-General: Sir Clement Athelston Arrindell.

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. Dr Kennedy Alphonse Simmonds.

Flag: Diagonally green, black, red, with the black fimbriated in yellow and charged with two white stars.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1984 budget balanced at EC\$75,409,791.

Banking. The National Bank operates 4 branches in St. Kitts and Nevis. The main office is located in Basseterre. Other banks include Barclay's Bank International, with a sub-branch in Nevis, Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Commerce, and the Nevis Co-operative Bank in Charlestown. A branch of the Bank of Nova Scotia is located in Basseterre.

AGRICULTURE. The main crops are sugar and cotton. There are 30 sugar estates and 202 acres of cotton. Most of the farms are small-holdings and there are a number of coconut estates amounting to some 1,000 acres under private ownership. Sugar production (1984) 31,000 tons and 48 bales of cotton were produced in 1980.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 6,000; pigs, 10,000; sheep, 14,000; goats, 10,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main employer of labour is the sugar industry. Other industries are: Clothing, footwear and assembly of electronic equipment.

Commerce. Imports, (1983) EC\$136.7m.; exports, EC\$45.3m. Chief export (1983) was sugar (24,576 tons).

Total trade between St Christopher (St Kitts)—Nevis and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983 ¹	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,798	2,096	5,634
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,498	5,133	5,256

¹ Including Anguilla.

Tourism. In 1983, there were 34,274 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 200 km of roads.

Railways. There are 36 miles of railway operated by the sugar industry.

Aviation. There is an airport at Golden Rock (St Kitts). 35,296 passengers arrived by air in 1981. There is an airfield on Nevis (Newcastle).

Shipping. A deep water port was opened in 1981 at Bird Rock with accommodation for cargo, tourist, roll-on-roll-off ships and bulk sugar and molasses loading.

Post and Telecommunications. There is a general post office in Basseterre. Five branches are on the island. Charlestown has a general post office, and there are two branches in Nevis. There were 3,259 telephones at 30 June 1983.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, AND EDUCATION

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by Magistrates' Courts. They have both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

Religion. In 1970, 36% were Anglican, 32% Methodist, 8% other Protestant, and 8% Roman Catholic.

Education. There were (1983) 34 government, 14 private and 6 denominational schools in St Kitts and Nevis. Primary education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 5 and 14, but no pupil is required to leave school before the age of 16 years. There is an Extra-Mural Department of the University of the West Indies, a Technical College and a Teachers' Training College which prepares approximately 30 teachers annually in a two-year course.

Library: Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian:* Miss V. Archibald.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Christopher and Nevis in Great Britain (10 Kensington Ct., London W8)

High Commissioner: Dr Claudius C. Thomas, CMG.

Of Great Britain in St Christopher and Nevis

High Commissioner: G. L. Bullard, CMG (resides in Bridgetown).

Of St Christopher and Nevis in the USA

Ambassador: Dr William Herbert.

Of St Christopher and Nevis to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr William Herbert.

Book of Reference

Gordon, J., *Nevis: Queen of the Caribbees*. London, 1985

ST HELENA

Capital: Jamestown

Population: 5,895 (1985)

HISTORY. The island was administered by the East India Company from 1659 and became a British colony in 1834.

AREA AND POPULATION. St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121.7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of about 600 acres (243 hectares). Population (1985) 5,895. The port of the island is Jamestown, population (1976) 1,516.

In 1982 there were: Births, 123; deaths, 52; marriages, 26.

CLIMATE. A mild climate, with little variation. Temperatures range from 75–85°F (24–29°C) in summer to 65–75°F (18–24°C) in winter. Rainfall varies between 13" (325 mm) and 37" (925 mm) according to altitude and situation.

GOVERNMENT. The Government of St Helena is administered by a Governor, with the aid of a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members (the Government Secretary and the Treasurer) and 12 elected members. Committees of the Legislative Council are responsible for the general oversight of the activities of government departments and have, in addition, statutory and administrative functions.

The Governor is also assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the 2 *ex-officio* members and the chairmen of the five Council committees.

Governor and C.-in-C.: F. E. Baker, CBE.

Government Secretary: P. Dale, OBE.

Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the shield of the colony in the fly.

FINANCE AND TRADE, for years from 1 April–31 March, in £ sterling:

	1977–78	1978–79	1979–80	1980–81	1981–82	1982 ³
Revenue ¹	2,244,550	2,683,681	4,226,899	4,488,257	5,656,518	4,126,548
Expenditure ¹	2,200,299	2,764,150	4,325,910	4,551,657	5,681,934	3,988,900
Imports ²	1,758,337	1,164,437	1,835,000	2,117,126	2,485,819	2,381,632

¹ Including imperial grants (1977–78, £1,657,231; 1978–79, £1,771,618; 1979–80, £3,347,631; 1980–81, £3,232,093; 1981–82, £3,296,933; 1982, £2,819,256).

² Including government stores.

³ April–Dec.

The revenue from customs was, in 1982, £305,635.

The colony's liabilities at 31 March 1982 exceeded the assets by £177,060; 31 Dec. 1982, £39,412.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	224	754	457	979	4,515
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,471	7,049	10,343	6,294	7,914

BANKING. Savings-bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1982, £1,467,079, belonging to 3,800 depositors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 87 km of all-weather motor roads.

Shipping. The number of merchant vessels that called in 1982 (April–Dec.) was 30; total tonnage entered and cleared was 218,257.

Post and Broadcasting. The Cable & Wireless Ltd cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and Ascension Island. There is a telephone service with 85 miles of wire and (1982), 310 telephones.

St Helena Government Broadcasting Station broadcasts in English on medium-waves. Number of radio receivers (1982), 1,500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Police force, 32; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 205 in 1981.

Religion. There are 10 Anglican churches, 4 Baptist chapels, 3 Salvation Army halls, 1 Seventh Day Adventist church and 1 Roman Catholic church.

Education. Three pre-school playgroups, 8 primary, 3 senior and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 980 pupils in Sept. 1982.

Health. There were 3 doctors, 1 dentist and 54 hospital beds in 1982.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 120 hectares providing fresh meat, vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 March 1985, was 1,708; St Helenians 759, others 866.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between Jan. and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable & Wireless Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. There is an airstrip (Miracle Mile) near the settlement of Georgetown which was being extended in 1985.

Administrator: M. T. S. Blick.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, halfway between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6' S. lat., 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha (98 sq. km) and Gough Island (90 sq. km), there are Inaccessible (10 sq. km) and Nightingale Islands (2 sq. km), and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the UK. In 1963 they returned to Tristan where they all dwell in the settlement of Edinburgh.

Before the disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees. Potatoes remain the chief crop, cattle, sheep and pigs are now reared, and fish are plentiful.

Population in 1880, 109; in 1983, 296. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, in 1982 consisted of a Chief Islander, 3 nominated and 7 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

Administrator: R. Perry.

Books of Reference

- Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: A Narrative of Tristan da Cunha*. London, 1957
 Crawford, A., *Tristan da Cunha and the Roaring Forties*. Edinburgh, 1982
 Cross, A., *Saint Helena*. Newton Abbot, 1980
 Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha*. Oslo, 1945.—*Crisis in Utopia*. New York, 1971
 Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island (Ascension)*. London, 1960

ST LUCIA

Capital: Castries

Population: 126,800 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$1,060 (1983)

HISTORY. St Lucia was discovered about 1500 A.D. Attempts to colonize the island by the English took place in 1605 and 1638. The French settled in 1650 and St Lucia was ceded to Britain in 1814. Self-government was achieved in 1967 and independence on 22 Feb. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. St Lucia is a small island of the Lesser Antilles situated in the Eastern Caribbean between Martinique and St Vincent, 240 sq. miles (622 sq. km); population (census, 1980) 120,300. Estimate (1984) 126,800. The capital is Castries (population, 1980, 45,000). Life expectancy (1983) was 65 (men) and 71 (women).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a dry season lasting from Jan. to April, a wet season from May to Aug., followed by an Indian summer for two months, but most rain falls in Nov. and Dec. Amounts vary over the year, according to altitude, from 60" (1,500 mm) to 138" (3,450 mm). Temperatures are uniform at about 80°F (26.7°C).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a 17-seat House of Assembly elected for 5 years; an 11-seat Senate appointed by the Governor-General, 6 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 3 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and 2 'after consultation with appropriate religious, economic or social bodies or associations'.

At the elections in May 1982, the United Workers' Party gained 14 seats, the St Lucia Labour Party, 2 and the Progressive Labour Party, 1.

Governor-General: Sir Allen Lewis.

Prime Minister: John George Melvin Compton.

Flag: Blue with a design of a black triangle edged in white, bearing a smaller yellow triangle, in the centre.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. St Lucia is a member of UN, OAS, Caricom, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The aim of the Development Plan, 1977-90, is to develop agriculture to diversify production and to contain rural-urban drift.

Budget. The budget in 1985-86 amounted to EC\$215.2m. expenditure.

Banking. There are Barclays Bank International with 2 branches and 4 agencies, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce (all of which have 1 branch each), the Chase Manhattan Bank, the St Lucia Co-operative bank, the National Development Bank with 1 branch and the Government Savings Bank.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Agriculture. Bananas, cocoa, copra and coconut oil are the chief products.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 12,000; pigs, 12,000; sheep, 15,000; goats, 11,000.

Commerce. Value of imports (1980), EC\$123.8m.; of exports, EC\$40.4m., including coconut oil, cocoa beans, copra and bananas. Main items of imports were arti-

cial silk and cotton piece-goods, cement, plastic goods, iron and steel products, hardware, motor vehicles, agricultural machinery, fertilizers, wheat flour, codfish and rice, meat and meat preparations.

Total trade between St Lucia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	21,950	28,563	44,047
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,276	8,236	11,550

Tourism. The total number of visitors during 1982 was 98,181.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The island has 500 miles of main and secondary roads.

Aviation. The island is served on a scheduled basis by Leeward Islands Air Transport, British West Indian Airways and Eastern Airline. There are 2 airfields—Hewanorra International Airport, with 9,000 ft runway, and Vigie.

Shipping. There are 2 ports, Castries and Vieux Fort.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 104 miles of telephone trunk lines, plus 300 miles of local lines. There were (1983) 9,587 telephone instruments coupled to some (1982) 4,881 exchange lines. There were 3,000 TV and 90,000 radio receivers in 1983.

Cinemas. There were 9 cinemas in 1970 with a seating capacity of 9,500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

Police establishment in 1974 was 11 officers, 11 inspectors and 267 others.

Religion. Over 90% of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education (1983–84). 81 primary schools (39 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 35 government, 1 other), with 31,888 pupils on roll; government expenditure, 1982–83, \$19,338,834. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 12 secondary schools (2 Roman Catholic, 1 Seventh-day Adventist, 9 government) with 4,984 pupils; government expenditure, 1982–83, \$15,745,832. There is 1 technical college with (1982–83) 199 students and 1 teachers' college with (1982–83) 131 students.

Health. Victoria Hospital (in Castries) has 213 beds; there is also a 162-bed mental hospital, 3 other hospitals (150 beds) and 29 health centres. In 1983 there were 36 doctors, 5 dentists, 16 pharmacists and 246 nursing personnel.

Library: The Central Library, Castries. *Acting Librarian:* Frances Niles.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Lucia in Great Britain (10 Kensington Ct., London, W8)

High Commissioner: Dr Claudius C. Thomas, CMG.

Of Great Britain in St Lucia (Colombus Sq., Castries)

High Commissioner: G. L. Bullard, CMG (resides in Bridgetown).

Of St Lucia in USA and to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Joseph Edsel Edmunds.

ST VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES

Capital: Kingstown

Population: 127,883 (1982)

GNP per capita: US\$860 (1983)

HISTORY. The date of discovery of St Vincent is not known. In 1969 St Vincent became a self-governing Associated State of UK and acquired full independence on 27 Oct. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of 389 sq. km (150.3 sq. miles) comprises the island of St Vincent itself (345 sq. km) and the Northern Grenadines (44 sq. km) of which the largest are Bequia, Mustique, Canouan, Mayreau and Union. Population, estimate, 1982, 127,883. Capital, Kingstown, population (1980), 32,600. Vital statistics (1982): Live births, 3,352; still births, 0; deaths, 745; marriages, 380.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical marine, with north-east Trades predominating and rainfall ranging from 150" (3,750 mm) a year in the mountains to 60" (1,500 mm) on the south-east coast. The rainy season is from June to Dec., and temperatures are equable throughout the year.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The House of Assembly consists of 13 elected members, directly elected for a 5-year term from single-member constituencies, the Attorney-General (elected) and 6 Senators appointed by the Governor-General (4 on the advice of the Prime Minister and 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition). At the General Elections held in July 1984, the New Democratic Party won 9 and the St Vincent Labour Party won 4 of the 13 elective seats in the House of Assembly.

Governor-General: Joseph Lambert Eustace.

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. James Fitz Allen Mitchell.

Deputy Prime Minister: Edward Griffith.

National Flag: Three vertical stripes of blue, yellow, green, with the yellow of double width and charged with three green diamonds.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. St Vincent and the Grenadines is a member of UN, OAS, Caricom, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan, 1986–89, aims to encourage exports, reduce imports and to develop agriculture.

Budget. Revenue (estimate), 1985–86, \$100,400,000; expenditure, \$164,900,000. Public debt at the end of the financial year 1983–84 was \$17,759,900.

Currency. The currency is the Eastern Caribbean *dollar*. In March 1986, £1 = EC\$3.87; US\$1 = EC\$2.70.

Banking. There are branches of Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Nova Scotia. Locally-owned banks: the National Commercial Bank, St Vincent Co-operative Bank and the St Vincent Agricultural Credit and Loan Bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electricity system is owned jointly by the Government (49%) and

the Commonwealth Development Corporation (51%) and operated by the St Vincent Electricity Services (VINLEC). The system consists of 4 power stations: South Rivers Hydro (870 kw.); Cane Hall Diesel (3,640 kw.); Kingstown Diesel (2,075 kw.) and Richmond Hydro (1,100 kw.), which are linked by 11,000-volt transmission lines covering the island from Richmond through Kingstown to Georgetown. In Bequia there is one diesel station (800 kw.) with transmission at 11,000, 3,300 and 400 volts to Hamilton and Port Elizabeth. Current is supplied at 400 volts 3-phase, 50 cycles for industrial purposes and 230 volts single phase for domestic purposes. At 31 Dec. 1982 there were 11,384 consumers in St Vincent, 837 in Bequia and 266 in Union Island.

Agriculture. The estimated alienated area is about 47,000 of the total acreage of 85,120. 34,000 acres are under forest and woodland; of these about 5,000 acres are used for grazing; 3,000 are considered potentially productive for agriculture and 5,000 for forestry. Of the total alienated area, 34,000 acres are considered arable land, of which 20,000 acres are under temporary crops, 4,000 acres under temporary meadows, 300 acres devoted to market-garden crops with temporary fallow and all other arable land making up a further 9,700 acres. About 11,000 acres are devoted to permanent crops, of which approximately 6,000 acres are under coconuts; the remainder produce cocoa, nutmegs, mangoes, avocado pears, guavas and miscellaneous crops. The sugar industry was closed down in 1985 although some sugar cane will be grown for rum production. About 2,000 acres are under permanent meadow, of which 750 are cultivated.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 8,000; pigs, 7,000; sheep, 13,000; goats, 4,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufactures include flour, furniture and concrete.

Trade (1982). Imports, EC\$164,395,560; exports, EC\$87,371,301.

Principal exports, 1982:

		EC\$		EC\$
Arrowroot starch	293,735 lb.	577,745	Coconut oil,	
Eddoes	8,038,719 lb.	5,627,862	crude	112,905 gals. 1,237,439
Bananas	58,865,459 lb.	23,503,964	Coconut oil,	
Sweet potatoes ¹	869,906 lb.	301,912	refined	1,350 gals. 19,413
Coconuts	1,022,051 nuts	423,361	Tannias	4,127,331 lb. 2,879,085

¹ July-Dec.

Total trade between St Vincent and the Grenadines and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	12,496	14,167	22,339
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,357	5,811	6,600

Labour (1983). The Department of Labour serves both worker's and employers' organizations as a conciliatory body in case of dispute. Conciliatory meetings are held on dispute matters such as delay in the recognition of a union as collective bargaining agent for the workers, dismissals, overtime pay, delay in finalizing collective agreements and other conditions of work. There are 5 active trade unions: the St Vincent Union of Teachers, the Public Service Union, the Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union, the National Workers' Movement and the National Farmers' Union.

Tourism. There were 86,350 visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 313 km of all-weather roads, 160 km of rough motorable roads and 161 km of tracks.

Aviation. Scheduled services are operated daily by LIAT, Air Martinique and WINLINK. Non-scheduled services are operated by Mustique Airways, Tropical Air Services, Aero-Services and St Lucia Airways. Passengers are able to travel

daily through the chain of islands stretching as far north as San Juan, Puerto Rico and south to Trinidad. Connexions to the USA, Canada, South America and Europe are possible *via* Barbados, Antigua, Trinidad and St Lucia.

Shipping (1982): (a) 51 auxiliary sailing vessels of 1,597 NRT entered and cleared. (b) 19 steamships of 142,030 NRT entered and cleared. (c) 649 motor vessels of 226,826 NRT entered and cleared. (d) 60 tankers of 49,612 NRT bringing 16,169 tons of fuel entered. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown was completed in 1964.

Post and Broadcasting. There is a General Post Office at Kingstown and 47 district post offices. There is a telephone system with 2,000 miles of line and (1983), 6,074 subscribers; 5,745 stations and a radio telephone service to Bequia, Mustique, Union Island, Petit St Vincent and Palm Island. In 1983 there were 6,000 TV and 55,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. There were 2 cinemas in 1983 with a seating capacity of 2,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice (1981). There were 3,552 criminal matters disposed of in the 3 magisterial districts which comprise 11 courts. Strength of police force (1982), 525 (including 12 officers).

Religion. At the 1970 Census, 47% of the population was Anglican, 28% Methodist and 13% Roman Catholic.

Education (1983). Sixty-two primary schools; pupils on roll, 24,557, average attendance, 20,780. Expenditure on primary education, \$16,867,048. There is also a secondary school for girls (658 pupils), a co-educational school (470 pupils), as well as 11 assisted secondary schools (2,706 pupils) and 6 junior secondary schools with 1,336 pupils. Expenditure on secondary education, \$3,160,925.

Health. There is a General Hospital in Kingstown (216 beds), 3 rural hospitals at Chateaubelair, Georgetown and Bequia; 2 health centres at Union Island and Mesopotamia; 3 specialist hospitals and 34 medical clinics. In 1984 there were 24 doctors, 1 dentist, 19 technical staff, 290 nursing personnel and 34 community health aides.

Library: St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Mrs Lorna Small.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines in Great Britain (10 Kensington Ct, London, W8)

High Commissioner: Dr Claudius C. Thomas, CMG.

Of Great Britain in St Vincent and the Grenadines

High Commissioner: G. L. Bullard, CMG (resides in Bridgetown).

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines in the USA

Ambassador: Hudson Kemul Tannis.

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines to the United Nations

Ambassador: (Vacant).

SAN MARINO

Capital: San Marino
Population: 22,418 (1985)

Repubblica di San Marino

HISTORY. On 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and co-operation, including a *de facto* customs union with the kingdom of Italy, preserving the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with several amendments 1942–85.

The republic has extradition treaties with Belgium, France, the Netherlands, UK and USA.

AREA AND POPULATION. San Marino is a land-locked state in central Italy, 20 km from the Adriatic. The frontier line is 38.6 km in length, area is 61.19 sq. km (24.1 sq. miles) and the population (31 Dec. 1985), 22,418; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in the Great and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 29 May 1983 gave 26 seats to the Christian Democrats, 15 to the Communists, 17 to Socialist parties, 2 to others.

The regents (who are Heads of State) exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments, and through Commissions on social welfare, public works, etc.

National flag: Horizontally white over light blue, with the national arms over all in the centre.

DEFENCE. The militia consists, in case of necessity, of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.).

ECONOMY. The budget (ordinary and extraordinary) for the financial year ending 31 Dec. 1985 balanced at 207,192,575,937 lire.

The chief exports are wood machinery, chemicals, wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes and ceramics.

Italian currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own postage stamps and coins.

In 1980, 3.5m. tourists visited San Marino.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A bus service connects San Marino with Rimini.

Aviation. There is a helicopter service to Rimini in summer.

Post. In 1983 there were 9,576 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 8 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,300.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. Law is administered by a Commissioner for civil and commercial cases and a Commissioner for criminal cases (acting with a penal judge), from whom appeals can be made to a civil appeals judge and a criminal appeals judge respectively. The highest legal authority is, in certain cases, the *Consiglio dei XII*. Civil marriage was instituted in Sept. 1953.

Education. There are 19 infant schools, 16 elementary schools, a secondary school and a grammar school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. There is also a foreign languages school, a technical school and a trade and handicraft school.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General (resides at Florence): Ivor-Jon Rawlinson.

Consul-General in London: Lord Forte.

Books of Reference

Information: Office of Cultural Affairs and Information of the Department of Foreign Affairs.

Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino*. Milan, 1956

Matteini, N., *The Republic of San Marino*. San Marino, 1981

Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of San Marino*. Bradford, 1970

Rossi, G., *San Marino*. San Marino, 1954

SÃO TOMÉ E PRÍNCIPE

Capital: São Tomé
Population: 102,000 (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$310 (1983)

HISTORY. The islands of São Tomé and Príncipe, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and from 1522 until independence had constituted a province of Portugal.

On 26 Nov. 1974 the Government of Portugal and the liberation movement of São Tomé e Príncipe signed an agreement granting independence to the archipelago on 12 July 1975 to become the Democratic Republic of São Tomé e Príncipe.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic, which lies about 200 km off the west coast of Gabon, in the Gulf of Guinea, comprises the main islands of São Tomé (845 sq. km) and Príncipe and several smaller islets including Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas. It has a total area of 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). Total population (census, 1970) 73,631 (São Tomé, 69,032; Príncipe, 4,599). Estimate (1984) 102,000. Capital, São Tomé (25,000).

Vital statistics (1982): Births, 3,236; deaths, 878.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate is modified by altitude and the effect of the cool Benguela current. The wet season is generally from Oct. to May, but rainfall varies very much, from 40'' (1,000 mm) in the hot and humid north-east to 150–200'' (3,800–5,000 mm) on the plateau. São Tomé. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 38'' (951 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was approved by the Constitutional Assembly (elected 6 July 1975) on 12 Dec. 1975. Under it, the sole legal party is the *Movimento de Libertação de São Tomé e Príncipe*, who nominate candidates for the Presidency and People's Assembly. The President is elected by the People's Assembly for a 4-year term; he is also head of government and appoints a Cabinet of Ministers to assist him. The 40-member People's Assembly is also elected for 4 years.

President, Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs and Planning: Dr Manuel Pinto da Costa (re-elected 30 Sept. 1985).

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, green, with the yellow of double width and bearing 2 black stars; in the hoist a red triangle over all.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. São Tomé e Príncipe is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1983 the budget envisaged revenue of 950m. dobra and expenditure of 1,010m. dobra.

Currency. The currency is the *dobra*, introduced in 1977, divided into 100 *centavos*. In March 1986, £1 = 56.79 *dobra*; US\$1 = 39.36 *dobra*.

Banking. *Banco Nacional de São Tomé e Príncipe* (established, 1975) is the central bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 7m. kwh.

Agriculture. The chief commercial products are cacao, copra, coconut, coffee, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1984 there were 4,000 goats, 2,000 sheep, 3,000 pigs and 3,000 cattle.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is being developed, to exploit the rich tuna shoals. Catch (1983) 3,600 tonnes.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1981 amounted to US\$20m. and exports to US\$8m., the main exports being cocoa (90%), copra (7%), coffee, bananas and palm-oil. In 1975 Portugal provided 61% of imports and Angola 13%, while the Netherlands took 52% of exports and Portugal 33%.

Total trade between São Tomé e Príncipe and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	494	218	450	197
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,510	597	962	824

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 288 km of roads (198 paved) in 1975.

Shipping. In 1975, 70 vessels entered the port of São Tomé to unload 26,693 tonnes and load 9,880 tonnes.

Aviation. São Tomé airport is linked by regular services to Douala, Lisbon, Luanda, Cabinda, Libreville, Malabo and Brazil, as well as to Príncipe. In 1975, 10,050 passengers arrived and 9,240 departed.

Post. There were (1983) 25,000 radio receivers and 6,074 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1972 there was 1 cinema with a seating capacity of 1,000.

Newspapers. In 1986 there were 2 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE.

Justice. The members of the Supreme Court are appointed by the People's Assembly.

Religion. The vast majority of the population are Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1977 there were 14,162 pupils and 527 teachers in 62 primary schools, 3,145 pupils and 81 teachers in 3 secondary schools, and 155 students and 30 teachers in a technical school.

Health. In 1978 there were 16 hospitals and dispensaries with 665 beds. In 1981 there were 38 doctors and 118 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in São Tomé and Príncipe

Ambassador: P. S. Fairweather (resides in Luanda).

Of São Tomé and Príncipe in the USA and to the United Nations

Ambassador: Joaquim Rafael Branco.

SAUDI ARABIA

Capital: Riyadh

Population: 12.4m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$8,000 (1985)

al-Mamlaka al-'Arabiya as-Sa'udiya

HISTORY. Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies'. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jiddah between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 23 Sept. 1932.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Saudi Arabia is estimated to be 849,400 sq. miles (2.2m. sq. km).

The principal cities of the Western Province (formerly *Hejaz*) are Jiddah (561,104 inhabitants at the 1974 Census), Mecca (366,801), Taif (204, 857) and Medina (198,196); of the Central Province (formerly *Nejd*) are Riyadh, the national capital (666,840), Buraidah (69,940), Ha'il (40,502), Uneiza and Al-Kharj; of the Northern Province are Tabouk (74,825), Al-Jawf and Sakaka; of the Eastern Province (formerly *Al-Hasa*) are Dammam (127,844), Hofuf (101,271), Haradh (100,000), Al-Mobarraz (54,325), Al-Khobar (48,817) and Qatif; and of the Southern Province (formerly *Asir*) are Khamis-Mushait (49,581), Najran (47,501), Jisan (32,814) and Abha (30,150). New industrial cities are being built at Jubail (future pop. 300,000) and Yanbu (150,000).

Taif, about 3,800ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The total population was (1974 census) 7,012,642, of which 5,128,655 were categorized as settled and 1,883,987 as nomadic. Estimate (1985) 12.4m.

CLIMATE. A desert climate, with very little rain and none at all from June to Dec. The months May to Sept. are very hot and humid, but winter temperatures are quite pleasant. Riyadh. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall 4'' (100 mm). Jiddah. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 87°F (30.6°C). Annual rainfall 3'' (81 mm).

KING. **Fahd ibn Abdul Aziz**; succeeded in May 1982, after King Khalid's death. *Crown Prince:* Prince Abdullah ibn Abdul Aziz, First Deputy Prime Minister, Commander of the National Guard, brother of the King.

National flag: Green, with the text 'There is no God but Allah and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic script, and beneath this a white sabre.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Kingdom has been welded together from Hejaz, Nejd, Asir and Al-Hasa. Riyadh is the political capital and Mecca the religious capital. There is no formal Constitution.

The King has the post of Prime Minister.

First Deputy Prime Minister and Commander of the National Guard: Prince Abdullah ibn Abdul Aziz.

Second Deputy Prime Minister and Defence and Civil Aviation: Prince Sultan ibn Abdul Aziz.

Public Works and Housing: Prince Miteb ibn Abdul Aziz. *Interior:* Prince Nayef ibn Abdul Aziz. *Foreign Affairs:* Prince Saud al Faisal. *Petroleum and Mineral*

Resources: Sheikh Ahmed Zaki Yamani. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Muhammad al-Ali al-Fayiz. *Higher Education:* Sheikh Hassan ibn Abdullah al Shaikh. *Communications:* Sheikh Hussein Ibrahim al Mansouri. *Finance and National Economy:* Muhammad Ali Aba'l Khail. *Information:* Ali ibn Hasan al-Shaer. *Industry and Electricity:* Dr Abdul Aziz al Zamil. *Commerce:* Dr Sulaiman Abdul Aziz al Sulaim. *Justice:* Sheikh Ibrahim ibn Muhammad ibn Ibrahim al Shaikh. *Education:* Dr Abdul Aziz al Abdullah al Khuwaiter. *Planning:* Sheikh Hisham Nazer. *Haj Affairs, Waqfs:* Sheikh Abdul Wahhab Ahmad Abdul Wasi. *Municipal and Rural Affairs:* Sheikh Ibrahim ibn Abdullah al Angari. *Agriculture and Water:* Dr Abdul Rahman ibn Abdul Aziz ibn Hasan al Shaikh. *Health:* Professor Faisal ibn Abdul Aziz al Hujaylan. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Dr Alawi Darwish Kayyal. *Without Portfolio:* Abdel Hadi Taher, Fayeze Badr. There are 4 Ministers of State.

There are provisions for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jiddah, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The country is divided for administrative purposes into 14 Regions (Emirates).

DEFENCE. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air teams helped in training the National Guard and Air Force from 1947 to 1951. The US now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element) as do France and Pakistan. Personnel are trained in Saudi Arabia, France, Pakistan, UK and the USA.

Army. The Army comprises 3 armoured brigades (1 manned by Pakistan troops), 3 mechanized brigades, 1 airborne brigade, 1 Royal Guard regiment, 23 artillery battalions and 1 infantry brigade. Equipment is mainly US or French (M101, M109 and M198 artillery, M113 APCs, M60 tanks, AMX30 tanks. There are 14 surface-to-air batteries with HAWK and Shahine. Total strength of Army (1986) approximately 35,000. There are para-military forces with the Ministry of Interior; Frontier Force (approximately 9,000) and Special Security Force (1,800) of which the latter is equipped with anti-riot and internal security equipment (mostly Federal German).

National Guard. The National Guard comprises 1 mechanized brigade (trained by the US), 1 Special Security Unit. An additional mechanized brigade is planned. Additionally there are a number of regular and irregular units, the total strength of the National Guard amounting to approximately 30,000. The National Guard's primary role is the protection of the Royal Family and vital points in the Kingdom. It does not come under command of the Ministry of Defence and Aviation. UK provides small advisory teams to the National Guard.

Navy. The Royal Saudi Naval Forces, with recent modernisation programme impetus under the aegis of USA and France, comprise 4 new French-built guided missile frigates of 2,600 tons, 4 new US-built missile-armed fast corvettes of 800 tons, 9 fast missile craft of 380 tons (all completed in 1980-82 in USA), 3 ex-German torpedo boats, 4 US-built MSC-type coastal minesweepers, 2 new French-built armed replenishment ships each with 2 helicopters, 1 ex-US coastguard cutter, 8 new French-built patrol craft, 35 coastal patrol boats, 24 hovercraft, 2 air-sea rescue launches, 1 training ship, 4 landing craft, 12 minor landing craft, 1 salvage vessel, 2 tugs, and 2 royal yachts (with helicopter). New construction includes 2 large guided missile frigates in France or USA. There are 24 helicopters. An intensive training programme continued in USA and Saudi Arabia. \$70m. was spent on three naval bases. The main port facilities are at Jubail and Jeddah.

Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 450 officers and 4,050 other ranks plus instructors and trainees. RSNF rely on considerable US and Pakistan support.

The Coast Guard operates 130 coastal patrol craft, 4 hovercraft, 300 inshore patrol cutters, 1 training ship, 3 small oilers, 4 fire-fighting craft, 2 yachts and 12 service craft. Several large patrol craft are planned.

Air Force. Formed as a small army support unit in 1932, the Air Force has been

built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1946. Complete re-equipment began in 1966 and delivery of 62 F-15 Eagles to equip 3 air superiority squadrons was made in 1982-84; they will operate in conjunction with 5 E-3A Sentry AWACS aircraft and 8 KC-707 flight refuelling tankers to be delivered in 1986-88. Current combat units include 1 squadron of Lightning F.53 supersonic interceptors, supported by 2-seat fighter-trainers. There are 3 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and RF-SE Tigereye reconnaissance aircraft, supported by a conversion unit with F-5B/F combat trainers. Two squadrons of Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers are based at the King Faisal Air Academy, Riyadh, together with 12 Reims/Cessna FR172 piston-engined primary trainers. Other types in current service include 40 C-130E/H and 9 KC-130H Hercules transports and tankers, 4 C-130H hospital aircraft, 1 Boeing 747 SP, 1 Boeing 747-200, 1 Boeing 737, 1 Boeing 707, and 2 JetStar VIP jet transports, more than 60 Agusta-Bell 205, 212 and JetRanger helicopters, 2 Agusta AS-61A-4 VIP transport helicopters and communications aircraft. Aircraft on order include 48 Tornado interceptors, 24 Tornado long-range strike aircraft, 30 Hawk advanced trainers, 30 PC-9 basic trainers, and 4 CN-235 medium transports. Personnel (1986), about 14,000.

Air Defence Command. This separate Command was formerly part of the Army, which retains a point air defence capability. It is heavily reliant on Pakistan assistance, particularly manpower. Equipment comprises approximately 18 Crotale missile systems, 15 batteries of Improved Hawk surface-to-air missiles, 30 mm Oerlikon and 20 mm Vulcan guns. Personnel strength about 3,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Saudi Arabia is a member of UN, the Arab League, the Gulf Co-operation Council and OPEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The third development plan ran 1980-90, and emphasized industrial development and the training of an indigenous work force. The fourth development plan 1985-89 was launched on 22 March 1985. Expenditure is envisaged at US\$277,000m.

Budget. The fiscal year runs from 1 Rajab to 30 Jumad II in the lunar calendar, and consequently starts approximately 10 days earlier each year. The 1984-85 budget envisaged expenditure of 260,000m. rials and revenue of 214,100m. rials.

Currency. The paper *rial* is divided into 100 *halalas*. In March 1986, £1 = 5.25 *rials*; US\$1 = 3.65 *rials*.

Banking. There are 11 commercial banks. Two are wholly owned by Saudi interests (National Commercial Bank and the Riyadh Bank). The other 9 are majority-owned by Saudi shareholders.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 42,443m. kwh. was generated by the main electricity companies in 1985.

Oil. The first general geologic-geographical survey of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments but surveying continues. Reserves (1984) 165,200m. bbls.

The original oil concession agreement was signed in 1933 with Standard Oil Co. of California. The name Aramco appeared in 1944, and by 1948 Exxon, Texaco and Mobil held shares in the company. In 1973 the Saudi Arabian Government acquired a 25% interest in Aramco: this became 60% in 1974, and in 1979 it was announced that the Government had taken full control of Aramco equity retroactively from Jan. 1976. By 1979 Aramco retained only 189,000 sq. km or 15.4% of the original concession areas.

Two other companies have concessions of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the

Kuwait/Saudi Arabian Neutral Zone. Getty Oil's concession dates from 1953 and that of the Arabian Oil Co. (Japanese) from 1957.

Crude oil production in 1985 was 220m. tonnes. Crude oil exports in 1985 were 1,216m. bbls, of which Aramco provided 97.4%, Arabian Oil 1.94% and Getty Oil 0.6%. 1985 oil exports earned US\$30,000m. (95m. for crude) and Aramco earned 98% of this total.

The agency responsible for co-ordination of national oil policy is Petromin (General Petroleum and Minerals Organization). Petromin manages exploration and concession agreements, oil refineries (except that of Aramco at Ras Tanura) and the distribution and marketing of oil and oil products.

In 1982, when Aramco produced 2,300m. bbls of crude oil, 55m. (2.38%) were sent by pipeline to Bahrain, and 1,500m. bbls (67.78%) were shipped out *via* Gulf terminals. The volume of crude exported will decline as the national refining capacity increases. In 1984 total refining capacity was 1,185,000 bbls per day including Ras Tanura (Aramco) 450,000 bbls per day, 135,000 bbls per day at Riyadh, 100,000 bbls per day at Jiddah and 170,000 bbls per day at Yanbu (Petromin). In 1984, 349m. bbls per day of refined products were produced by Saudi Arabian refineries, of which fuel oil accounted for 98m., gasoline, 49m., Kerozene, 9.5m.

About 3,000m. cu. ft per day of associated gas produced with crude oil is collected at gas-oil separator plants and piped to gas plants in the Eastern Province. There, impurities such as hydrogen sulfide are removed and a sweet, dry gas is extracted for use as an industrial fuel. From gas-processing centres at Shedgum and Uthmaniyah, the remaining natural gas liquids and ethane are piped to plants at Yanbu and Juaymah for fractionation. In 1984 Aramco produced 335m. bbls of natural gas liquids.

Water Resources. Intensive efforts are underway to provide adequate supplies of water for urban, industrial, rural and agricultural use. There is an important programme to tap non-renewable (3,450m. cu. metres per annum) and renewable (1,145m. cu. metres) water reserves by wells and small dams, and there are plans to reclaim urban waste water. Most investment however has gone into seawater desalination. By early 1985 22 plants in 21 towns had the capacity to produce 2.1m. metres per day and 5 more, totalling 444,200 cu. metres per day were under construction. Another 10, amounting to 475,682 cu. metres per day, were at various stages of planning.

Minerals. Surveys were launched during the second and third development plans to investigate potential mineral wealth other than oil. Deposits of several minerals including viable quantities of coal, iron and gold have been found. There are also reports of uranium deposits.

Agriculture. Since 1970 the Government has devoted huge resources to raise the Kingdom's agricultural potential, and spent substantially on desert reclamation, irrigation schemes, drainage and control of surface water and control of moving sands. Undeveloped land has been distributed to farmers and there are research and extension programmes. Large scale private investment has concentrated on meat, poultry and dairy production. Support finance from the Saudi Arabian Agricultural Bank in 1984 totalled 3,496m. rials, chiefly for machinery and equipment 1,127m., well drilling 492m., purchases of poultry stock 209m., wheat and animal feeds, 207m.

Production, 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes) were: Dates, 475; tomatoes, 344; water melons, 871; wheat, 2,047; grapes, 267; milk, 372; poultry meat, 177; red meat, 126; eggs, 132.

Livestock estimates for 1984 include 550,000 cattle, 110,000 asses, 165,000 camels, 3.6m. sheep and 2.35m. goats.

Fisheries. Total catch (1984) 460,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The Government actively encourages the establishment of manufacturing industries in the country. The policy includes the provision of industrial estates and loans covering 50% of capital investment. The Government has also estab-

lished two industrial poles at Jubail and Yanbu, to be the focus of heavy industrial development. Linked by gas and oil pipelines both are to have petrochemical complexes producing, initially, ethylene and methanol, for which agreements have been signed with American and Japanese companies. Seven plants for petrochemicals are on stream in 1986. In addition an integrated steel complex (German partners) and a urea fertilizer factory (Taiwanese), both in Jubail started production in 1983.

Commerce. Exports amounted to 130,000m. rials in 1984 and imports 119,000m. rials. In 1984 Japan was the main supplier, accounting for 19.8% of the total. Other major supplying countries were USA (17.4%), Federal Republic of Germany (8.3%). The main imports were machinery and electrical equipment (23.9%), transport equipment (13.4%) and foodstuffs (15.8%).

Total trade between Saudi Arabia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,892,605	1,447,775	897,702	545,149	483,634
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,133,921	1,361,665	1,478,587	1,387,163	1,256,081

Tourism. In 1984 there were nearly 2m. pilgrims to Mecca from abroad.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. All the main regions and population centres of the Kingdom are linked by asphalted roads, of which there were 29,655 km in 1985 and 52,226 km of graded, unpaved agricultural roads. An additional 12,492 km of roads were under construction including the Trans-Peninsula Expressway. There are road links with Yemen, Jordan, Kuwait and Qatar, and a causeway link to Bahrain is being built.

Railways. A railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Gulf (571 km, 1,435 mm gauge) *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. A 'dry port' at Riyadh station opened in 1981, and a new 465 km Dammam-Riyadh direct line was opened throughout in 1985. There are plans to extend the line *via* Medina to Jiddah. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order, but studies have been initiated to restore the whole line from Damascus to Medina. In 1985 railways carried 8m. passenger-km and 958m. tonne-km.

Aviation. Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company operates regular internal air services, and international routes to Africa, the Middle East, Europe and the Far East, as well as special flights for pilgrims. There are 3 major international airports at Jiddah, Dhahran and Riyadh and 23 domestic airports. In 1984, 11.6m. passengers and 172,000 tonnes of cargo were carried.

Shipping. The ports of Dammam and Jubail on the Gulf and Jiddah, Yanbu and Jizan on the Red Sea had 143 deep-water piers by 1985 and discharged 35.9m. freight tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. Jiddah, Mecca, Taif, Riyadh and Dammam are linked by telephone, Jiddah and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1985), 913,400. Number of post offices (1985) 591. In 1982 there were (estimate) 2.7m. radio receivers and 1.7m. television receivers.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 8 daily newspapers in Arabic and 3 in English and 15 weekly or monthly magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs.

Religion. About 85% are Sunni Moslems and 15% Shiites.

Education. Schooling is in three stages, primary, intermediate and secondary which is to prepare older pupils for university; pre-primary schools are being introduced.

Education is free in all these stages; monthly scholarships are paid to students in higher education. Girls' education is administered separately. In 1985 there were 500 pre-primary schools with 55,000 pupils, 7,612 primary schools with 1,242,000 pupils and 79,000 teachers, and 3,314 intermediate/secondary schools with 530,542 students and 40,326 teachers. There were also adult literacy classes (158,521 students, 46% women), and special schools for 2,564 handicapped children. There were 176 teacher-training schools in 1985.

In 1985 there were 24 vocational centres, where 4,515 primary school graduates were instructed in basic trades. There were also 8 technical and 26 commercial secondary schools, taking 11,159 intermediate school graduates, and 2 technical and 3 commercial higher institutes (1,627 students).

University courses concentrating on science, engineering, agriculture and medicine, but also covering education, commerce and arts, are available at the King Abdul Aziz University, Jeddah, King Saud University, Riyadh and King Faisal University, Dammam and Hofuf. There are two branches of King Saud University at Abha and Qaseem. King Abdul Aziz University had a branch campus at Taif. Specialized engineering studies are available at the University of Petroleum and Minerals, Dhahran, and Arabic and Sharia law studies at the Islamic University, Medina, Imam Mohammad bin Saud University, Riyadh and the Um-AlQura University, Makkah. There were 93,000 university students (35,000 women) and 4,000 post-graduate students in 1984-85.

Welfare. The Ministry of Health is responsible for medical services, serving both Saudi citizens, foreign residents and pilgrims. In 1985 there were 104 hospitals with 20,463 beds, 1,299 clinics and health centres, 8,243 doctors, 16,443 nurses and midwives, 8,858 technical assistants. There were also 73 private hospitals (10,244 beds) employing 6,096 doctors. The Jiddah Quarantine Centre, designed by WHO and primarily for pilgrims, can take 2,400 patients. In 1984 there were 15 schools for female nurses and 14 institutes for male trainees. There is a strict system of health controls for visiting pilgrims and strict supervision of sanitation and water supply.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Saudi Arabia in Great Britain (30 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QB)
Ambassador: Sheikh Nasser H. Almanqour, GCVO.

Of Great Britain in Saudi Arabia (PO Box 94351, Riyadh)
Ambassador: Stephen Egerton.

Of Saudi Arabia in the USA (601 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)
Ambassador: HRH Prince Bandar bin Sultan.

Of the USA in Saudi Arabia (PO Box 9041, Riyadh)
Ambassador: Walter L. Cutler.

Of Saudi Arabia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Samir Shihabi.

Books of Reference

- Anderson, N., *The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia*. (Rev. ed.). London, 1982
 Clements, F. A., *Saudi Arabia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1979
 Hajrah, H. H., *Land Distribution in Saudi Arabia*. London, 1982
 Helms, C. M., *The Cohesion of Saudi Arabia*. Baltimore, 1981
 Holden, D. and Johns, R., *The House of Saud*. London and New York, 1981
 Looney, R. E., *Saudi Arabia's Development Potential*. Lexington, 1982
 McMaster, B., *The Definitive Guide to Living in Saudi Arabia*. London, 1980
 Niblock, T., *State, Society and Economy in Saudi Arabia*. New York, 1981
 Philipp, H.-J., *Saudi Arabia: Bibliography on Society, Politics, Economics*. Munich, 1984
 Presley, J. R., *A Guide to the Saudi Arabian Economy*. London, 1984
 Quandt, W. B., *Saudi Arabia in the 1980's: Foreign Policy, Security and Oil*. Washington, 1981
 Safran, N., *Saudi Arabia: The Ceaseless Quest for Security*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1985

SENEGAL

Capital: Dakar

Population: 6·54m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$440 (1983)

République du Sénégal

HISTORY. France established a fort at Saint-Louis in 1659 and later acquired other coastal settlements from the Dutch; the interior was occupied in 1854–65. Senegal became a territory of French West Africa in 1902 and an autonomous state within the French Community on 25 Nov. 1958. On 4 April 1959 Senegal joined with French Sudan to form the Federation of Mali, which achieved independence on 20 June 1960, but on 22 Aug. Senegal withdrew from the Federation and became a separate independent republic. Senegal was a one-Party state from 1966 until 1974, when a pluralist system was re-established. Léopold Sédar Senghor, President since independence, resigned on 31 Dec. 1980 and was succeeded by his Prime Minister, Abdou Diouf. From 1 Feb. 1982 Senegal joined with Gambia to form a Confederation of Senegambia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Senegal is bounded by Mauritania to the north and north-east, Mali to the east, Guinea and Guinea-Bissau to the south and the Atlantic to the west with The Gambia forming an enclave along that shore. The republic has a total area of 196,192 sq. km; the population (census, 1976) 4,907,507 (estimate, 1985) 6,540,000.

The areas (in sq. km), Census populations and capitals of the 10 regions are:

<i>Region</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>1976 Census</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>1979 Estimate</i>
Casamance ¹	28,350	736,527	Ziguinchor	79,464
Dakar	550	984,660	Dakar	978,553
Diourbel	4,359	425,113	Diourbel	55,307
Louga	29,188	417,137	Louga	37,665 ²
Saint-Louis	44,127	528,473	Saint-Louis	96,594
Sine-Saloum ³	23,945	1,007,736	Kaolack	115,679
Tambacounda	57,602	286,148	Tambacounda	29,054
Thiès	6,601	698,994	Thiès	126,886

¹ Before division into Kolda and Ziguinchor regions in July 1984. ² 1976.

³ Before division into Fatick and Kaolack regions in July 1984.

Ethnic groups are the Wolof (36% of the population), Serer (19%), Fulani (13%), Tukolor (9%), Diola (8%), Malinké (6%), Bambara (6%) and Sarakole (2%).

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with wet and dry seasons. The rains fall almost exclusively in the hot season, from June to Oct., with high humidity. Dakar. Jan. 72°F (22·2°C), July 82°F (27·8°C). Annual rainfall 22'' (541 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution promulgated on 7 Mar. 1963 (as subsequently amended) there are simultaneous elections by universal adult suffrage for 5-year terms for both the Presidency and for the unicameral 120-member National Assembly; for the latter 60 members are elected in single-member constituencies and 60 by a form of proportional representation.

In the general election of Feb. 1983 the *Parti socialiste* gained 111 seats, the *Parti démocratique sénégalais* 8 seats and the *Rassemblement national démocratique* 1.

On 14 Nov. 1981, President Diouf of Senegal and President Jawara of The Gambia issued a joint communiqué proposing the establishment of a confederation, to be known as Senegambia. Both parliaments ratified the agreement at the end of the year. The instruments of ratification were exchanged in Banjul on 11 Jan. 1982 and the Confederation formally came into existence on 1 Feb.

The agreement stated that each confederal state shall maintain its independence and sovereignty and calls for the integration of the armed security forces, economic

and monetary union, co-operation in the fields of communications and external relations, and the establishment of joint institutions (i.e. President, Vice President, Council of Ministers, Confederal Parliament). The President of the Confederation would be President Diouf, and the Vice President President Jawara, The Confederal Parliament would have one third Gambian representation and two thirds Senegalese.

President Jawara said in Nov. 1981 that 'the Confederation would not compromise any of the agreements which link The Gambia direct to Britain and the rest of the Commonwealth'.

President of the Republic: Abdou Diouf (took office in Jan. 1981, re-elected Feb. 1983).

The Council of Ministers was composed as follows in Jan. 1986:

Foreign Affairs: Ibrahima Fall. *Defence:* Medoune Fall. *Interior:* Ibrahima Wone. *Finance and Economic Affairs:* Mamadou Touré. *Supply:* Robert Sagna. *Culture:* Abdel Kader Fall. *Education:* Dr Iba der Thiam. *Rural Development:* Bator Diop. *Industrial Development and Handicrafts:* Serigne Lamine Diop. *Scientific and Technical Research:* Moussa Daffe. *Housing and Urban Affairs:* Hamidou Sakho. *Commerce:* Abdourahmane Touré. *Planning and Co-operation:* Cheikh Amidou Kané. *Information and Telecommunications:* Djibo Ka. *Justice and Keeper of the Seals:* Doudou Ndoeye. *Civil Service, Employment and Labour:* André Sonko. *Public Health:* Thierno Bâ. *Social Affairs:* Mme. Maïmouna Kané. *Water Resources:* Samba Yella Diop. *Youth and Sports:* Moussa Ndoeye. *Environment:* Cheikh Cissokho. *Emmigration:* Mme. Fambaye Fall Diop. *Tourism:* Momar Talla Cissé. *Secretaries of State:* Landing Sané (*Decentralisation*), Mme. Marie Sarr Mbodj (*Technical and Professional Training*), Bocar Diallo (*Rural Development and Fisheries*), Alioune Diagne Coumba Aita (*Employment*).

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, yellow, red, with a green star in the centre.

The official language is French.

Local Government. Senegal is divided into 10 *régions*, each with an appointed governor and an elected regional assembly. They are divided into 28 *départements*, each under an appointed *Préfet*, and thence into 99 *arrondissements*.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription.

Army. The Army had a strength of 8,500 (1986), organized in 5 infantry battalions, 1 engineer battalion, 1 reconnaissance squadron and minor units. Equipment includes about 70 armoured cars. There is also a paramilitary force of some 6,800 men.

Navy. The flotilla includes 1 patrol vessel, 3 patrol craft, 3 fast gunboats, 20 small patrol craft, 1 fishery protection trawler, 4 coastal patrol launches, 1 landing craft, 2 minor amphibious craft, 12 service craft, 1 tug and 1 training tender. Personnel (1986) 350.

Air Force. The Senegal Air Force, formed with French assistance, has 4 Rallye Guerrier and 6 Magister armed trainers, 1 EMB-111 and 1 Twin Otter for maritime patrol, 1 Boeing 727 and 1 Caravelle VIP transports, 5 DC-3/C-47 transports and 6 F.27 twin-turboprop transports, 2 Broussard and 1 Cessna 337 liaison aircraft, 3 Puma, 1 Gazelle and 2 Alouette II helicopters. Personnel total about 500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Senegal is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Seventh 4-year Development Plan (1985–89) provides 645,000m. francs CFA for investment in the productive sector, improved infrastructure and for reducing foreign debt.

Budget. The budget for 1985–86 balanced at 316,869m. francs CFA.

Currency. The currency is the *franc* CFA, with a parity value of 50 *francs* CFA to 1 French *franc*.

Banking. The bank of issue is the *Banque Centrale des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest*. The principal commercial bank is the *Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie* (established 1961 with assistance from Crédit Lyonnais) in which the Senegalese government has the majority share-holding; also state controlled is the *Banque Nationale de Développement du Sénégal*. There are 3 private banks.

At 31 Dec. 1981 the savings banks had deposits of 85,120m. francs CFA.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) was 725m. kwh.

Minerals. Extraction of phosphate rock in 1983 amounted to 1.3m. tonnes of calcium phosphate and 251,300 of aluminium phosphate. Titanium ores and zirconium are extracted from coastal (sand) deposits. Iron ore deposits amounting to an estimated 980m. tonnes have been located at La Faleme.

Agriculture. Of the total area (19.7m. hectares), 5.35m. were under cultivation, 5.84m. were pasture, 5.45m. were forested and 3.03m. were uncultivated land in 1981. The main food crops (1984 production in 1,000 tonnes) are millet (471), sugar-cane (800), rice (136), maize (98), groundnuts (682), mangoes (32).

Livestock (1984): 3.1m. sheep and goats, 2.2m. cattle, 189,000 pigs, 208,000 asses, 6,000 camels and 208,000 horses.

Forestry. Production (1982) amounted to 3.8m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. The 1982 catch totalled 226,481 tonnes; exports, 91,742 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Dakar has numerous industrial works. A major ship-repairing complex has been constructed there for vessels of up to 28,000 tonnes. Cement production (1980) 371,300 tonnes; petroleum products, 726,400; groundnut oil, 125,200.

Trade Unions. There are two major unions, the *Union Nationale des Travailleurs Sénégalais* (government-controlled) and the *Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Sénégalais* (independent) which broke away from the former in 1969.

Commerce. In 1982 imports totalled 325,940m. francs CFA and exports 180,040m. francs CFA. In 1981 37% of imports came from France and 25% of exports went to France; petroleum products provided 24% of exports, fisheries 22%, phosphates 14% and peanut oil 6%.

Total trade between Senegal and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	17,430	14,196	22,333	23,789	17,671
Exports and re-exports from UK	26,276	22,349	13,212	15,772	13,514

Tourism. In 1979, 198,433 tourists visited Senegal.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The length of roads (1981) was 14,700 km of which 3,650 km was bitumenized. In 1980 there were 79,258 passenger cars and 22,767 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There are 5 railway lines: Dakar-Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès-Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguinéo-Kaolack (22 km), Louga-Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel-Touba (46 km). Total length (1979), 1,186 km (metre gauge). In 1979-80 railways carried 732,000 passengers and 1.7m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. In 1979 aircraft disembarked 297,170 and embarked 322,921 passengers and disembarked 7,676 tonnes and embarked 5,605 tonnes of freight at Yoff (Dakar).

Shipping. In 1978, 4,870 vessels entered the port of Dakar. There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (363 km) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to Oct. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1978, 74 post offices. Telephones in 1978 numbered 42,105, of which 33,863 were in Dakar. In 1983 there were 2 radio networks with 320,000 radio receivers and 2 television stations with 50,200 receivers.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 77 with a seating capacity of 33,500.

Newspapers. The main daily is *Le Soleil*, circulation (1984) 30,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are *juges de paix* in each *département* and a court of first instance in each region. Assize courts are situated in Dakar, Kaolack, Saint-Louis and Ziguinchor, while the Court of Appeal resides in Dakar.

Religion. The population (1980) was 91% Moslem, 6% Christian (mainly Roman Catholic) and 3% animist.

Education. Secondary education is provided at 11 *lycées*, 66 *collèges d'enseignement secondaire*, 2 *lycées techniques*, 2 *écoles normales* and 3 *cours normaux*. In 1981 there were 452,679 pupils and 10,586 teachers in 1,795 primary schools; and 91,081 pupils and 4,834 teachers in secondary schools. The University in Dakar established on 24 Feb. 1957, had 9,549 students in 1982–83. A second university was being built (1985) at St Louis.

Health. In 1978 there were 44 hospitals with 7,092 beds; and in 1981, 449 doctors, 70 dentists, 139 pharmacists, 326 midwives and 1,766 state nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Senegal in Great Britain (11 Phillimore Gdns., London, W8 7QG)
Ambassador: Gen. Idrissa Fall, MBE (accredited 1 Nov. 1984)

Of Great Britain in Senegal (20 Rue du Docteur Guillet, Dakar)
Ambassador: John Macrae.

Of Senegal in the USA (2112 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Falilou Kane.

Of the USA in Senegal (Ave. Jean XXIII, Dakar)
Ambassador: Lannon Walker.

Of Senegal to the United Nations
Ambassador: Massamba Sarré

Books of Reference

- Crowder, M., *Senegal: A Study in French Assimilation*. OUP, 1962
Gellar, S., *Senegal*. Boulder, 1982.—*Senegal: An African Nation between Islam and the West*. Aldershot, 1983
Samb, M. (ed.), *Spotlight on Senegal*. Dakar, 1972

SEYCHELLES

Capital: Victoria

Population: 64,718 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$2,400 (1983)

HISTORY. The islands were first colonized by the French in 1768, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In Nov. 1903 the Seychelles archipelago became a separate colony. Internal self-government was achieved on 1 Oct. 1975 and independence as a republic within the Commonwealth on 29 June 1976. The first President, James Mancham, was deposed in a *coup* on 5 June 1977 and replaced by his Prime Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Seychelles consists of 112 islands and islets in the Indian ocean, north of Madagascar, with a combined area of 156 sq. miles (444 sq. km) within two distinct groups. The Mahé or Granitic group of 40 islands cover 87 sq. miles (234 sq. km); the principal island is Mahé, with 56 sq. miles (144 sq. km) and 45,204 inhabitants at the 1971 census, the other inhabited islands of the group being Praslin, La Digue, Silhouette, Frigate and North, which together have 6,660 inhabitants.

The Outer or Coralline group comprises 60 islands spread over a wide area of ocean between the Mahé group and Madagascar, with a total land area of 69 sq. miles and a population of less than 1,000. The main islands are the Amirante Isles (including Desroches, Poivre, Daros and Alphonse), Coetivy Island and Platte Island, all lying south of the Mahé group; the Farquhar, St Pierre and Providence Islands, north of Madagascar; and Aldabra, Astove, Assumption and the Cosmoledo Islands, about 1,000 km south-west of the Mahé group. Aldabra (whose lagoon covers 55 sq. miles), Farquhar and Desroches were transferred to the new British Indian Ocean Territory in 1965, but were returned by Britain to the Seychelles on the latter's independence in 1976. Population (1984, estimate) 64,718.

Vital statistics (1983): Births, 1,662; deaths, 452.

CLIMATE. Though close to the equator, the climate is tropical. The hot, wet season is from Dec. to May, when conditions are humid, but south-east trades bring cooler conditions from June to Nov. Temperatures are high throughout the year, but the islands lie outside the cyclone belt. Victoria. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 95" (2,375 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution came into force on 5 June 1979, under which the Seychelles People's Progressive Front is the sole legal Party and nominates all candidates for election. There is a unicameral People's Assembly comprising 23 members elected for 4 years with 2 further nominated members. There is an Executive President directly elected for a 5-year term, who nominates and leads a Council of Ministers.

The official languages are Creole, English and French but 95% of the population speak Creole.

President, Minister of Administration, Finance, Industry and Transport: Hon. France Albert René.

Foreign Affairs and Economic Planning: Dr Maxime Ferrari. *Development:* Jacques Hodoul. *Health:* Esmé Jumeau. *Labour and Social Security:* Joseph Belmont. *Education and Information:* Maj. James Michel. *Youth and Defence:* Ogilvy Berlouis.

National flag: Divided horizontally red over green by a wavy white stripe, with red of double width.

DEFENCE. The Defence Force comprises all services. Personnel (1986) 1,000 organized in 1 infantry battalion, 2 artillery troops and a marine group and an Air

Wing with 1 Islander and 1 Merlin IIB for transport, 2 Chetak helicopters, and 2 Rallye training aircraft. There is also a People's Militia (900).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Seychelles is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Development Plan, 1985–89 envisages investment of Rs 2,800m. aimed at reducing unemployment and improving the balance of payments.

Budget, in 1 m. rupees, for calendar years:

	1980	1981	1982	1983 ¹
Recurrent revenue	407.0	380.2	384.3	386.9
Recurrent expenditure	399.5	376.6	410.0	434.6

¹ Provisional.

Currency. The currency is the Seychelles *rupee*. In March 1986, £1 = 8.95 *rupees*; US\$1 = 6.29 *rupees*.

Banking. Barclays Bank International, Standard Bank, Bank of Credit and Commerce, Banque Francaise Commerciale, Habib Bank, Bank of Baroda and Seychelles Development Bank, have branches in Victoria, Mahé.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 52m. kwh.

Agriculture. Chief crops (production 1983, in tonnes) are copra (2,686), cinnamon bark (877) and tea (131). Food crop production is being increased for home consumption and fishing is actively pursued mainly for home consumption but also for export as frozen fish.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 2,000; pigs, 14,000; goats, 4,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Local industry is expanding, the largest development in recent years being the brewery, (output, 1983, 3,872,000 litres), but steel fabricated goods, furniture, plastics, soap manufacturing form a growing element. In 1983, 3,370,000 litres of soft drinks and 51.6m. cigarettes were produced.

Commerce. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports (less re-exports)	631,400,000	589,000,000	641,300,000	595,100,000
Domestic exports	32,900,000	27,500,000	20,400,000	25,200,000

Principal imports (1983): Manufactured goods, Rs 153.2m.; food, Rs 105.6m.; petroleum products, Rs 127.9m., machinery and transport equipment, Rs 135.8m. Principal exports (1983): Copra, Rs 11.3m.; frozen fish, Rs 9.9m.; cinnamon bark, Rs 3m.

Total trade between Seychelles and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	615	586	1,663
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,502	7,540	9,561

Tourism. Tourism has now established itself as an important sector of the economy. The number of visitors has grown very rapidly since the opening of the international airport in 1978 and in 1979 there were 78,852, but the rapid growth has been reversed in 1983 (55,867) and 1982 (47,280).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is a good system of tarmac (154 km) and earth roads (105 km) in Mahé; extensive roadmaking is being undertaken.

Aviation. British Airways operates 1 service a week between London and Seychelles, and once a week from Johannesburg. Air France and Seychelles International Safari Airline operate 2 services a week. British Caledonian and Air Tanzania operate a weekly service. Kenya Airways operates a service 3 times a week. In 1982 aircraft movements were 1,722; passenger movements, 206,000 (including domestic flights); freight loaded, 195 tonnes, unloaded, 775 tonnes.

Shipping. Shipping (1983), goods unloaded, 163,500 tonnes, goods loaded, 5,000 tonnes. There are regular cargo vessels from Australia and the Far East, South Africa and Europe. The vessel *Cinq Juin* travels to and from Mauritius and visits the outlying islands.

Post and Broadcasting. Services operated by Cable & Wireless Ltd provide telegraphic communications with all parts of the world by satellite, the company's radio-telephone service also extends to all principal countries in the world. In 1978, an automatic dialling telex system was introduced. Telephones in Jan. 1983 numbered 4,512. There are 2 radio stations and (1983) 18,000 receivers. There were 3,500 television sets in 1984.

Cinemas. In 1983 there were 3 cinemas with seating capacity of 1,038.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The police force numbered 492 all ranks and 69 special constabulary.

Religion. 90% of the inhabitants are Roman Catholic and 8% Anglican.

Education. Equality of educational opportunity exists for all children for a minimum of 9 years.

In Jan. 1984 there were 14,293 pupils in 26 primary schools, 2,605 pupils in junior secondary and secondary grammar schools and 1,284 students in the Polytechnic. In 1983, a total of 239 students were undergoing training overseas, mainly in the UK; 153 were in university, 39 teacher-training and 6 nursing.

Health. In 1983 there were 43 doctors, 278 nurses and 352 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Seychelles in Great Britain (50 Conduit St., London, W1A 4PE)
High Commissioner: Danielle de St Jorre (accredited 27 July 1983).

Of Great Britain in Seychelles (Victoria Hse., Victoria, Mahé)
High Commissioner: C. G. Mays.

Of Seychelles in the USA and to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr Giovinella Gonthier.

Of the USA in Seychelles (Victoria Hse., Victoria, Mahé)
Ambassador: Irvin Hicks.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Information Office, 52 Kingsgate House, Victoria, Mahé.

Report of Seychelles Constitutional Conference. HMSO, 1970

Agricultural Survey 1980. Government Printer

Benedict, M., and Benedict, B., *Men, Women and Money in Seychelles.* Univ. of California Press, 1983

Franda, M., *The Seychelles: Unquiet Islands.* Boulder, 1982

Lionnet, G., *The Seychelles.* Newton Abbot, 1972

Mancham, J. R., *Paradise Raped: Life, Love and Power in the Seychelles.* London, 1983

SIERRA LEONE

Capital: Freetown

Population: 3·35m. (1982)

GNP per capita: US\$380 (1983)

HISTORY. The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The hinterland was declared a British protectorate on 21 Aug. 1896. Sierra Leone became independent as a member state of the Commonwealth on 27 April 1961, and a republic on 19 April 1971.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles (341 km). The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). Population (census 1982), 3,354,000, of whom about 2,000 are Europeans, 3,500 Asians and 30,000 non-native Africans. Estimate (1982) 3,354,000. The capital is Freetown, with 316,312 inhabitants.

Vital statistics (1983); Live births, 58,987; deaths, 22,894.

Sierra Leone is divided into 3 regions and the Western Area:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Estimate</i> <i>1976</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Census</i> <i>1974</i>
Western Area	557	400,000	Freetown	316,312
Southern region	19,694	744,000	Bo	39,371
Eastern region	15,553	970,000	Kenema	31,458
Northern region	35,936	1,126,000	Makeni	26,781

The principal peoples are the Temnes, Limbas, Lokos and Korankos in the north, the Temnes in the centre, the Mendis in the south, and the Kissis and Konos in the east.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with marked wet and dry seasons and high temperatures throughout the year. The rainy season lasts from about April to Nov., when humidity can be very high. Thunderstorms are common from April to June and in Sept. and Oct. Rainfall is particularly heavy at Freetown because of the effect of neighbouring relief. Freetown. Jan. 80°F (26·7°C), July 78°F (25·6°C). Annual rainfall 135" (3,434 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For earlier Constitutional history see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* 1978–79, p. 1046. Following a referendum in June 1978, a new Constitution was instituted under which the ruling All People's Congress (APC) became the sole legal Party. The 104-member Parliament elected in May–June 1982 comprised 85 members all belonging to the APC, 12 Paramount Chiefs representing the 12 districts and 7 members appointed by the President.

President: Maj.-Gen. Joseph Saidu Momoh.

First Vice-President, Attorney General: Francis M. Minah.

Second Vice-President, Minister of Lands, Housing and Planning: Abu B. Kamara.

Finance, Development and Economic Planning: Joe Amara Bangali.

Foreign Affairs: Abdul Karim Koroma.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, blue.

Local Government. The regions are administered through the Ministry of Internal

Affairs and divided into 148 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authorities, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). All of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 infantry battalions, 2 artillery batteries and 1 engineer squadron. Strength (1986), 3,000 officers and men.

Navy. There are 1 *ex*-Soviet gunboat, 1 coastal patrol craft and 3 landing craft. Personnel did not exceed (1986), 150.

Air Force. The Air Wing of the Defence Force appears to be inactive, although the Defence Ministry is listed as the owner of 1 BO 105 and 2 AS.355 Ecureuil helicopters carrying civil registrations. Personnel, about 30.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sierra Leone is a member of UN, OAU, ECOWAS, the Commonwealth, the Mano River Union and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A development plan (1981-84) was launched to achieve self-sufficiency in food, better infrastructure and to increase mineral production.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 leone) for years ending 30 June:

	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86
Revenue	195,946	216,736	182,644	243,300	327,900	...	524,700
Expenditure	205,964	236,045	312,462	480,000	537,900	...	771,100

Currency. The Bank of Sierra Leone, which was established on 4 Aug. 1964, is responsible for providing the currency in the country. It introduced on 4 Aug. 1964 a decimal currency, the *leone* and the *cent*. The paper currency consists of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *leone* and 50-*cent* notes; the coinage of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 *cents*.

At 30 June 1982 total Sierra Leone notes and coins in circulation was Le. 91.75m. In March 1986, £1 = 7.29 *leone*; US\$1 = 6 *leone*.

Banking. The Standard Chartered Bank Sierra Leone, the National Commercial Bank, International Bank of Credit and Commerce, International Bank of Trade and Industry and Barclays Bank Sierra Leone have their headquarters at Freetown; the Standard Chartered Bank has 14, Barclays Bank 12 and the National Commercial Bank, 8 branches and agencies.

The Post Office Savings Bank had 94,910 depositors with total credit balance of nearly Le. 3,455,469 in 1983.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 210m. kwh.

Minerals. The chief minerals mined are diamonds (243,500 carats, 1984-85), bauxite (1m. tonnes), gold (12,253 oz.), and rutile (76,900 tonnes). Molybdenite is being prospected. Rutile production started in 1979; potential production 100,000 tonnes per annum. Iron ore production was resumed in Feb. 1983 at Marampa by a new company, Austro Minerals, who withdrew in March 1985, having produced 151.2 tonnes since July 1984.

Agriculture. In the western area farming is largely confined to the production of cassava and garden crops, such as maize, vegetables and mangoes, for local consumption. In the regions the principal products include rice, which is the staple food of the country, cassava, groundnuts and export crops such as palm-kernels, cocoa beans, coffee, ginger and piassava. Cattle production is important in the northern part of the country, and most of the poultry, eggs and pork are produced

in the Western Area. Production (1982, in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 550; cassava, 95; palm oil, 48; palm kernels, 30; coffee, 11; cocoa, 10.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 330,000; goats, 160,000; sheep, 310,000; chickens, 4m.

Fisheries. The estimated tonnage of catch of all species of fish during 1982 was 121,909 tonnes. The FAO has carried out a 5-year survey of pelagic fish resources along the coastline and continental shelf.

Total catch of fish is still below the demand of the country. In 1980, 247 tonnes of fish value Le. 483,488 were imported.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Forest Industries Corporation produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture. In addition, there is a smaller privately owned saw-mill at Panguma, Kenema and Hangha, and several small furniture workshops are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

Labour. A large proportion of the population is engaged in agriculture and about 125,000 workers are in wage-earning employment. The number of workers in establishments employing 6 or more persons was 64,092 in 1982, distributed as follows: Services, 24,142; mining and quarrying, 6,170; transport, storage and communications, 4,814; construction, 9,721; commerce, 6,870; manufacturing, 9,407; agriculture, forestry and fishing, 5,834; electricity and water services, 24,142.

Commerce. Total trade (in 1,000 leone) for calendar years:

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	290,844	333,920	447,476	360,440	368,473	289,828
Exports	194,000	201,251	220,797	168,576	133,245	178,558

Of the imports (1980) 22% came from the UK, 9% from Japan and 7% from Federal Republic of Germany. Of the exports (1980), 41% went to the UK, 11% to the USA, 8% to the Netherlands and 7% to Switzerland; diamonds formed 45%, coffee 13% and cocoa 13%.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	43,303	14,438	17,710	25,971	17,435
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,591	19,110	13,735	19,532	23,620

Tourism. Tourism is being developed and was a major growth industry in 1983. Current (1985) policy is privatization, which has attracted greater investment.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1977) about 4,406 miles of main roads, of which 665 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed in 1983 totalled 32,023; passenger cars, 20,172; buses and trucks, 2,884, and motor cycles, 5,557.

Railways (1983). The government railway closed in 1974, and an 84-km mineral line of 1,067-mm gauge connecting Marampa with the port of Pepel has been rehabilitated.

Aviation. Freetown Airport (Lungi), situated north of Freetown in the Port Loko District, is the only international airport in Sierra Leone.

The airport is served by Sierra Leone Airlines, Ghana/Nigeria Airways, British Caledonian, Union de Transport Aériens, KLM, Air Afrique and Aeroflot. A once weekly non-stop flight from London (Gatwick) to Freetown and *vice versa* is also provided.

Sierra Leone Airlines provide domestic flights daily (except Sundays) from Hastings (14 miles from Freetown) to Gbangbatoke, Bo, Kenema, Yengema; twice weekly to Bonthe, and occasional charter flights to Marampa and Port Loko. Domestic air taxi services also operate.

Shipping. During 1982 the total imports handled by the port of Freetown amounted to 444,642 freight-tons and exports 61,078 freight-tons; a total of 576 vessels called at Freetown; 564 were cargo vessels and 12 were tourist ships with a total of 718 passengers. Freetown imports handled (1982), 444,642 freight-tons.

Bonthe-Sherbro, 80 miles south of Freetown, is used for the shipment of rutile and bauxite. Pepel lies some 12 miles from Freetown and exports iron ore.

Post and Broadcasting. The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk network of radio and overhead telephone and telegraph routes of approximately 3,000 miles linking the Western Area with the other regions. Automatic telephone exchanges have been introduced at the regional centres of Bo, Kenema and Makeni; microwave radio relay link now replaces overhead open wire on main trunk routes. An extension programme to link important mining areas at Koidu, Mokanji and Pepel to the national network by microwave links has been established.

The wired broadcasting relay service was replaced in Jan. 1964 by a transistor radio service. Approximately 20,000 transistor radios purchased under this scheme are now in service.

Number of telephones (1981) 220,000. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices.

There were (1983) 37 post offices and 76 postal agencies.

The number of private wireless-licence holders (1981, estimate) was 500,000 and 21,700 television sets were in operation in 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts, headed by court Chairmen, apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the High Court. Appeals from the decisions of the High Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Supreme Court which is the highest court.

Police. The police force at 31 Dec. 1982 had an authorized strength of 136 superior police officers, 485 junior police officers and 4,934 other ranks including 415 women. In the provinces each Chiefdom keeps an additional force known as Chiefdom Police.

A non-pensionable force, known as the Auxiliary Force and consisting of 3 Junior police officers and 260 other ranks, are helping the regular force in maintaining law and order in the diamond protected area in the Eastern region.

Religion. The Moslem community was estimated to comprise 39% of the population in 1980, while 52% followed traditional tribal religions; Protestants were 6% and Roman Catholics 2% of the total. The Temne people are mainly Moslem and the Mende chiefly animists. Spiritualist churches were growing in 1985.

Education (1983). There were over 1,224 registered primary schools; total enrolment (1982) 276,911. Primary education is partially free but not compulsory though parents and guardians are urged to send their children and wards to school. School attendance varies considerably in different parts of the country. There were (1983) 172 secondary schools with (1982) 66,464 pupils; 71 of these schools are fully assisted by the Government. Technical education was provided in 4 technical institutes, 2 trade centres and in the technical training establishments of the mining companies. There is also a rural institute.

Fourah Bay College and Njala University College (1,863 students) are the 2 constituent colleges of the University of Sierra Leone. The Institute of Education,

which is part of the University, is now responsible for teacher education, educational research and curriculum development in the country.

There is a paramedical school at Bo in the Southern region.

Health (1977). In the Western Area there are 12 government hospitals (1,108 beds and 217 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and an infectious diseases hospital near Freetown. There are 6 government health centres in the Western Area. Three private hospitals are located in Freetown with 108 beds. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 224 patients. In the provinces there are 14 government hospitals, 5 hospitals associated with mining companies and 7 mission hospitals. There is a school of nursing in Freetown. There are 156 government dispensaries and health treatment centres and two military hospitals with 124 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sierra Leone in Great Britain (33 Portland Pl., London, W1N 3AG)

High Commissioner: Victor E. Sumner.

Of Great Britain in Sierra Leone (Standard Bank of Sierra Leone Ltd Bldg., Lightfoot Boston St., Freetown)

High Commissioner: Richard Clift, CMG.

Of Sierra Leone in the USA (1701 19th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Dauda S. Kamara.

Of the USA in Sierra Leone (Corner Walpole and Siaka Stevens St., Freetown)

Ambassador: Arthur Winston Lewis.

Of Sierra Leone to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sahr Matturi.

Books of Reference

Atlas of Sierra Leone. Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953

Background to Sierra Leone. Freetown, 1980

Sierra Leone Studies. Ed. J. D. Hargreaves, Freetown, 1953 ff.

Cole, B. P., *Sierra Leone Directory of Commerce, Industry and Tourism.* 1985

Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962.—Fyfe, C., and Jones, E. (ed.), *Freetown.* Sierra Leone Univ. Press and OUP, 1968

Fyfe, C. N. and Jones, E. D., *A Krio-English Dictionary.* OUP and Sierra Leone Univ. Press, 1980

Kup, A. P., *Sierra Leone.* Newton Abbot, 1975

Porter, A. T., *Creoledom: A Study in the Development of Freetown Society.* OUP, 1963

REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE

Population: 2·56m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$6,842 (1984)

HISTORY. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, pp. 246 f.

By an agreement entered into between the Governments of Malaysia and of the State of Singapore on 7 Aug. 1965, effective on 9 Aug. 1965, Singapore ceased to be one of the 14 states of the Federation of Malaysia and became an independent sovereign state. The separation was ratified by the Constitution and Malaysia (Singapore Amendment) Act of the Malaysian Parliament on 9 Aug. The 2 governments agreed to enter into a treaty on external defence and mutual assistance. The Singapore Government retains its executive authority and legislative powers under its State Constitution and took over the powers of the Malaysian Government under the Malaysian Constitution in Singapore. The sovereignty and jurisdiction of the head of the Malaysian State was transferred to the Singapore Government. Civil servants working in Singapore for the Federal Departments became Singapore civil servants. Singapore citizens ceased to be Malaysian citizens.

Singapore accepted responsibility for international agreements entered into by the Malaysian Government on its behalf.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, and some 54 islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road, railway and water pipeline. The Straits of Johore between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles (41·8 km) in length and 14 miles (22·9 km) in breadth, and about 238·7 sq. miles (620·2 sq. km) in area, including some 57 adjacent islets, 20 of which are inhabited.

Census of population (1980): 1,856,237 Chinese, 351,508 Malays, 154,632 Indians and 51,568 others; total 2,413,945. Estimate (mid-1985), 2,558,000.

Report on the Census of Population 1980. Dept. of Statistics, Singapore, 1980

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with uniformly high temperatures and no defined wet or dry season, rain being copious throughout the year. Singapore. Jan. 79°F (26·2°C), July 84°F (27·7°C). Annual rainfall 105·9" (2,687 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By a constitutional amendment the name of the state was changed to 'Republic of Singapore', the head of state was named 'President of Singapore' and the legislative assembly was renamed 'Parliament'.

Parliament consists of 79 members, elected by secret ballot from single-member constituencies, and is presided over by a Speaker, chosen by Parliament from its own members or from outside Parliament. In the latter case, the Speaker has no vote. With the customary exception of those serving criminal sentences, all citizens over 21 are eligible to vote irrespective of sex, race, education or property qualification. There is a common roll without communal electorates. Citizenship is automatic by birth; it can also be acquired by registration or by naturalization.

A Presidential Council was established under Part IVA of the Constitution enacted on 9 Jan. 1970. The general function of the Council is to consider and report on matters affecting persons of any racial or religious community in Singapore as referred to it by Parliament or the Government. The Council will draw attention to any bill or subsidiary legislation which in the opinion of the Council is a differentiating measure.

Parliament, as from Oct. 1985, is composed of 77 People's Action Party members, 1, Workers' Party and 1, Singapore Democratic Party.

President of Singapore: Wee Kim Wee (sworn in 2 Sept. 1985).

The People's Action Party Cabinet at Feb. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lee Kuan Yew.

Senior Minister (Prime Minister's Office): S. Rajaratnam. *First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:* Goh Chok Tong. *Second Deputy Prime Minister:* Ong Teng Cheong. *Law:* E. W. Barker. *National Development:* Teh Cheang Wan. *Foreign Affairs and Community Development:* S. Dhanabalan. *Acting Trade and Industry:* Lee Hsien Loong. *Education:* Dr Tony Tan Keng Yam. *Environment:* Dr Ahmad Mattar. *Communications and Information, Second Minister for National Development:* Yeo Ning Hong. *Home Affairs and Second Minister for Law:* S. Jayakumar. *Finance and Health:* Dr Richard Hu.

There are 7 Ministers of State.

National flag: Horizontally red over white, charged in the canton with a crescent and a circle of 5 stars, all in white.

Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English are the official languages; English is the language of administration.

DEFENCE. The Ministry of Defence exercises command and control over all armed forces in the republic. It comprises 5 major divisions, *i.e.*, the general staff, manpower, logistic, security and intelligence and finance divisions. Compulsory military service in peace-time was introduced in 1967. Periods of service are officers/n.c.o.s. 30 months, other ranks 24 months. Reserve liability is to 40 for men, 50 for officers.

The governments of Australia, Britain, Malaysia, New Zealand and Singapore continue to co-operate closely in defence arrangements and have agreed on a new 5-nation defence set-up in SE Asia designed to protect Malaysia and Singapore against outside attack. The new defence arrangement came into force on 1 Nov. 1971.

Army. The Army consists of 2 armoured and 3 infantry brigades, 6 artillery, 1 commando, 6 engineer and 3 signals battalions. Equipment includes 350 AMX-13 light tanks and 720 M113 APC. Strength (1986) 45,000 (including 30,000 conscripts) and 150,000 reserves. Paramilitary forces number 37,500.

Navy. The flotillas comprise 6 fast missile craft, all of German design but 4 built in Singapore, 6 fast patrol craft built by Vosper Thornycroft (2 at Portsmouth, Britain, and 4 in Singapore), 2 *ex*-US coastal minesweepers, 12 coastal patrol boats, 2 training vessels, 6 landing ships (*ex*-USN LST) and 6 small landing craft (2 *ex*-Australian). Personnel in 1986 numbered 3,500 officers and men. There are 60 coastal patrol craft deployed by the marine police and 4 small survey craft operated by the Singapore Port Authority.

Air Defence Command. The formation of an Air Defence Command began in 1968. The Republic of Singapore Air Force now has 1 squadron of F-5E supersonic fighters supported by 2-seat F-5Fs; 3 fighter-bomber squadrons equipped with A-4S Skyhawks, supported by TA-4S two-seat trainers; 1 squadron of Hunter jet fighters and reconnaissance-fighters, supported by Hunter 2-seat trainers; a squadron of Strikemaster armed trainers; a radar unit and Bloodhound, Rapier and Hawk surface-to-air missile squadrons; a transport squadron of C-130s (including 4 equipped as flight refuelling tankers); a squadron of Skyvans equipped for search and rescue; a squadron of Bell UH-1H Iroquois and Bell 212 helicopters; and training units equipped with SF.260MS piston-engined basic trainers, T-33A and SIAI-Marchetti S.211 jets, and AS 350 Ecureuil helicopters. Four E-2C Hawkeye AWACS aircraft are on order and 22 Super Puma helicopters are being delivered. Personnel strength (1986) about 6,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Singapore is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Planning. The GDP in 1984, at current factor cost was \$35,462.7m., an increase of 9.3% over 1983.

Budget. Public revenue and expenditure for financial years (in S\$1m.):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984 ¹
Revenue	5,904	7,862	9,128	10,632	9,969
Expenditure ²	7,930	9,661	11,693	14,249	14,384

¹ Estimate.

² Includes development expenditure.

Currency. The *Singapore dollar* (S\$) is divided in 100 *cents*. Gross circulation in June 1985 was S\$5,118.4m. In March 1986, £1 = 3.09 *dollars*; US\$1 = 2.16 *dollars*.

Banking. The functions of the Commissioner of Banking have been assumed by the Monetary Authority of Singapore from 1 Jan. 1971.

The Development Bank of Singapore was established in 1968, primarily to provide long-term financing of manufacturing and other industries. In Dec. 1984 it had a paid up capital of S\$230.7m. and shareholders' funds amounted to S\$1,681.4m.

There were 130 commercial banks with 382 banking offices operating in Singapore as at March 1985. The total assets/liabilities amounted to S\$65,332.5m. as at June 1985. Total deposits of non-bank customers amounted to S\$27,267.5m. while loans and advances including bills financing, totalled S\$36,851.7m.

In July 1985, the total balance of the Singapore Post Office Savings Bank was S\$8,208m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system or the International System of Units (SI) was introduced in 1971 in Singapore.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Public Utilities Board is responsible for the provision of electricity, gas and water. Electrical power is generated by 3 oil-fired power stations, with a total generating capacity of 2,691 mw at the end of 1984.

Oil. Singapore is the largest oil refining centre in Asia.

Fisheries. As the prospect of increasing fish production from inshore waters is poor, in 1967 various projects were introduced, with the aim of making Singapore self-sufficient in fish as well as a major fishing base in the region.

The Jurong fishing port and fish market began operating 26 Feb. 1969. A Fishery Training Institute was established at Changi with the assistance of the United Nations Development Programme (Special Fund) to train youths and fishermen in modern fishing techniques. At Changi, too, a Marine Fisheries Research Department was set up under the sponsorship of the South-East Asian Fisheries Development Centre. Research on fish culture and ornamental fish was carried out at the Freshwater Fisheries Laboratory at Sembawang. The ornamental fish industry is fast becoming a valuable foreign exchange earner. Export of aquarium fish in 1984, S\$40.4m. The local catch of fresh fish in 1984 was 25,467 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The largest industrial area is the Jurong Industrial Estate with 3,170 factories employing 211,000 workers in March 1984.

Industries in Jurong include shipbuilding and those manufacturing steel rods, steel pipes, tyres, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, plywood and veneer, plastics, cement, bricks, cables, textiles and wiremesh. Smaller industrial estates have light industry factories producing food, paper and miscellaneous consumer goods.

Labour. In June 1984, 1,174,827 persons were employed, of whom 991,205 were employees, 58,456 were employers, 101,496 were self-employed and 23,671 were unpaid family workers. The majority were working in manufacturing, 322,189; trade, 264,638; transport and communications, 122,408.

There were 94 registered trade unions comprising 86 employee unions, 7 employer unions and 1 federation of trade unions in 1984. The total membership of employee unions numbered 192,394, of whom 186,288 of the unionized workers belonged to 70 employee unions affiliated to the National Trades Union Congress. Members of employer unions numbered 997.

The Employment Act and the Industrial Relations Act provide principal terms and conditions of employment such as hours of work, sick leave and other fringe benefits. A new labour legislation was introduced allowing youths of 14-16 years to work in industrial establishments, and also children from 12-14 years to be employed in approved apprenticeship schemes. A trade dispute may be referred to the Industrial Arbitration Court which was established in 1960.

The Ministry of Labour operates an employment service to assist job seekers to obtain employment and employers to recruit workers. In addition it provides the handicapped with specialized on-the-job training. The Central Provident Fund was established in 1955 to make provision for employees in their old age. In 1984 there were about 1.85m. members with S\$22,670.4m. standing to their credit in the fund. The total number of active employers registered with the board in 1984 was 77,390 comprising 67,105 business employers and 10,285 domestic employers.

Commerce. The major trading countries for 1984 were US (17%), Malaysia (15.6%), Japan (14.2%) and the EEC (9.9%). In 1984, imports (S\$61,134m.) increased by 2.7%. Exports rose from S\$46,155m. in 1983 to S\$51,340m. in 1984.

Imports and exports (in S\$1,000), by country, 1984:

	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>	<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>
Australia	1,501,581	1,751,395
China	2,881,118	519,304
France	1,022,669	637,644
Germany, Federal Republic of	1,667,154	1,227,003
Hong Kong	1,281,271	3,176,202
India	470,395	1,413,334
Japan	11,217,907	4,806,696
Kuwait	1,882,713	309,793
Malaysia, Peninsular	7,540,667	7,269,209
Saudi Arabia	5,687,462	1,363,549
Taiwan	1,997,602	829,620
Thailand	1,350,869	2,458,146
United Arab Emirates	1,403,189	446,388
UK	1,595,955	1,372,875
USA	8,922,678	10,291,731

Exports (1984, in S\$1m.): Machinery and transport equipment, 16,865 (of which electronic components, 3,685 and radios and televisions, 2,437); mineral fuels, 13,185; crude materials, 3,410 (of which rubber, 2,138); food, beverages and tobacco, 3,105; chemicals, 2,464; clothing, 1,171; animal and vegetable oils, 1,540; textiles, 781; scientific and optical instruments, 594; metal goods, 530; iron and steel, 461.

Imports (1984, in S\$1m.): Machinery and transport equipment, 19,420; mineral fuels, 16,961; food, beverages and tobacco, 4,619; chemicals, 3,096; crude materials, 2,510 (of which rubber, 1,454); textiles, 2,018; iron and steel, 1,731; animal and vegetable oils, 1,436; non-metal mineral goods, 1,281; metal goods, 1,268; scientific and optical instruments, 1,071; paper and paperboard and related articles, 648.

In the following table (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) the imports include produce from Sabah, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	245,209	245,453	404,122	488,421	441,345
Exports and re-exports from UK	406,791	406,172	469,565	556,443	612,920

Tourism. There were 2,991,430 visitors in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 2,597 km of public roads, of which 2,434 km are asphalt-paved. In Dec. 1984 motor vehicles numbered 491,322, of which 217,119 were private cars, 8,283 buses, 134,693 motor cycles and scooters, 15,221 public cars including taxis, school taxis and private hire cars.

Railways. A 16-mile (25.8-km) main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the States of Malaysia and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the port of Singapore and the industrial estate at Jurong. A Mass Rapid Transit was under construction in 1986, completion due 1992.

Aviation. The new international airport at Changi was completed and operational from 1 July 1981. Thirty-nine international airlines operated 611 scheduled services a week, totalling 64,000 aircraft movements at Singapore International Airport in Changi in 1984. Freight handled (1984) 294,000 tonnes and there were 9.5m. passengers.

Shipping. A total of 55,283 vessels of 527m. GRT entered Singapore during 1984.

Post. In March 1984, 74 post offices and 59 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 1,003,000 in 1984.

Cinemas (1984). There were 51 cinemas with a total seating capacity of 57,000.

Newspapers (1985). There were 9 daily newspapers, in 4 languages, with a total daily circulation of 630,638.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Singapore which consists of the High Court, the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal Appeal. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 7 Judges. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Court of Appeal in civil matters and to the Court of Criminal Appeal in criminal matters. Further appeal can in certain cases be made to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The High Court has original civil and criminal jurisdiction as well as appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction in respect of appeals from the Subordinate Courts. There are 12 district courts, 14 magistrates' courts, 1 juvenile and 1 coroner's court and a small claims tribunal.

Religion. Most religions are represented. The majority of the Chinese population are Buddhists, Confucians or Taoists.

Education. Statistics of schools in 1983-84:

	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Teachers</i>
<i>Primary</i>			
Government schools	193	219,930	8,132
Government-aided schools	81	68,564	2,521
Private schools	1	129	4
<i>Secondary</i>			
Government schools	98	137,400 ¹	6,006
Government-aided schools	48	48,445 ¹	2,150
Private schools	4	1,919 ¹	80

¹ Includes pre-university classes.

The National University of Singapore was established on 8 Aug. 1980 following the merger of the University of Singapore and the Nanyang University. The National University of Singapore has 8 faculties: Arts and social sciences, law, science, medicine, dentistry, engineering, architecture and building, accountancy and business administration and 3 schools, post-graduate medical studies, post-graduate dental studies, and school of management. The Department of Extramural Studies and the English Language Proficiency Unit are non-faculty departments. Total student enrolment for 1984 was 13,783.

The Nanyang Technological Institute, situated in the former Nanyang

University, was established on 8 Aug. 1981. The institute admitted 1,945 students in 1984. It will be developed into a University of Technology by 1992. The Singapore Polytechnic had 12,354 students and the Ngee Ann Polytechnic 6,919 students in 1984. The Institute of Education, established on 1 April 1973, is now the only institution responsible for teacher education in Singapore and for promoting research in education. There were 782 students in 1984.

The Adult Education Board and the Industrial Training Board were merged to form the Vocational and Industrial Training Board, on 1 April 1979. The VITB has taken over all the functions and responsibilities in vocational training and continuing education. The VITB runs 15 training institutes and centres offering full-time and part-time courses. The total student enrolment for 1984 was 14,396.

Health. There were 11 government hospitals with a total of 8,085 beds in 1984. There were 2,504 doctors registered.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Singapore in Great Britain (2 Wilton Cres., London, SW1X 8RW)
High Commissioner: Dr Ho Guan Lim (accredited 10 July 1984).

Of Great Britain in Singapore (Tanglin Rd, Singapore, 1024)
High Commissioner: Sir Hamilton Whyte, KCMG.

Of Singapore in the USA (1824 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Tommy Koh Thong Bee.

Of the USA in Singapore (30 Hill St., Singapore, 0617)
Ambassador: J. Stapleton Roy.

Of Singapore to the United Nations
Ambassador: Kishore Mahbubani.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics (PO Box 3010, Maxwell Road, Singapore 9050) was established 1 Jan. 1922. Its publications include: *Singapore Trade Statistics* (monthly), *Monthly Digest of Statistics*, *Yearbook of Statistics*, *Singapore Demographic Bulletin* (monthly), *Census of Population 1980*, *Singapore Yearbook of Labour Statistics*. *Chief Statistician:* Khoo Chian Kim.

National Library. *Books About Singapore*. Singapore. Biennial

Singapore. Constitution. The Constitution of Singapore. Singapore, 1966

The Budget for the Financial Year 1985–86. Singapore, 1985

Singapore. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture (formerly *Annual Report*)

Singapore. Government Gazette (published weekly with supplement)

Economic Survey of Singapore, 1984. Ministry of Trade and Industry, Singapore, 1985

Singapore. Facts and Pictures. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture (annual)

Singapore Government Directory. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture

The Statutes of the Republic of Singapore. 8 vols., 1970 (with annual supplements). Singapore, Law Revision Commission, 1970—.

Chen, P. S. J., *Singapore Development: Policies and Trends*. OUP, 1983

Chew, P. S. J. (ed.), *Singapore Development Policies and Trends*. OUP, 1983

Drysdale, J., *Singapore: Struggle for Success*. Singapore, 1984

Josey, A., Lee Kuan Yew, *The Struggle for Singapore*. London, 1980.—*Singapore: Its Past, Present and Future*. Singapore, 1979

Quah, J. S., *Government and Politics of Singapore*. OUP, 1985

Saw, S.-H., *Population Control for Zero Growth in Singapore*. Singapore, 1980

Tan, C. H., *Financial Institutions in Singapore*. Singapore, 1984

Turnbull, C. M., *A History of Singapore, 1819–1975*. OUP, 1977

Yeo, K. W., *Political Development in Singapore, 1945–1955*. Singapore Univ. Press, 1973

National Library: National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. *Director:* Mrs Hedwig Anuar.

SOLOMON ISLANDS

Capital: Honiara
Population: 258,193 (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$640 (1983)

HISTORY. The Solomon Islands were discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mendana, on a voyage of discovery from Peru; 200 years passed before European contact was again made with the Solomons. The Solomon Islands lie within the area 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The group includes the main islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Santa Isabel and Choiseul; the smaller Florida and Russell groups; the Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella La Vella, Kolombangara, Ranongga, Gizo and Rendova Islands; to the east, Santa Cruz, Tikopia, the Reef and Duff groups; Rennell and Bellona in the south; Ontong Java or Lord Howe to the north; and innumerable smaller islands. The 4 first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added in 1898 and 1899.

AREA AND POPULATION. The land area of the Solomons is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km). The larger islands are mountainous and forest clad, with flood-prone rivers of considerable energy potential. Guadalcanal has the largest land area and the greatest amount of flat coastal plain.

Population of the Solomon Islands was (1984) 258,193. Census (1976) 196,823, over 50% being under 20 years (183,665 Melanesians, 7,821 Polynesians, 452 Chinese, 1,359 Europeans, 2,753 Gilbertese and 773 others).

The islands are administratively divided into 7 provinces. These provinces are (with 1984 population): Western Province (55,490), Guadalcanal, including Honiara (63,335), Central (18,462), Malaita (74,036), Makula (18,954), Temotu (13,928), Isabel (13,988).

The capital, Honiara, on Guadalcanal, is the largest urban area, with estimated population in 1984 of 23,500.

English is the official language but there are at least 87 vernacular languages.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate with only small seasonal variations. South-east winds cause cooler conditions from April to Nov., but north-west winds for the rest of the year bring higher temperatures and greater rainfall, with annual totals ranging between 80" (2,000 mm) and 120" (3,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitutional Conference was held in London during Sept. 1977, where it was agreed that there should be full independence for the Solomon Islands and this was granted on 7 July 1978.

The main provisions of the 1978 Constitution are that Solomon Islands is a constitutional monarchy with the British Sovereign (represented locally by a Governor-General, who must be a Solomon Island citizen) as Head of State, while legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Parliament composed of 38 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years (subject to dissolution), and executive authority is effectively held by the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister.

The Governor-General is appointed for up to five years, on the advice of Parliament, and acts in almost all matters on the advice of the Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by and from members of Parliament. Other Ministers are appointed by the Governor-General on the Prime Minister's recommendation, from members of Parliament. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament. Emphasis is laid on the devolution of power to provincial governments, and traditional chiefs and leaders have a special role within the arrangement.

The Constitution contains comprehensive guarantees of fundamental human rights and freedom, and provides for the introduction of a leadership code and the appointment of an Ombudsman and a Public Solicitor. It also provides for the establishment of the underlying law, based on customary law and concepts of the Solomon Islands people.

Solomon Islands citizenship was automatically conferred on the indigenous people of the islands and on other residents with close ties with the islands upon independence. The acquisition of land is reserved for indigenous inhabitants or their descendants.

At the General election held on 24 Oct. 1984, 13 seats were gained by the Solomon Islands United Party (SIUP), 12 seats by the People's Alliance Party, 4 seats by Solomons Ano Sagufenua (SAS) and 8 seats by others and independents, with one seat vacant.

Governor General: Sir Baddeley Devisi, GCMG, GCVO.

Prime Minister: Rt Hon. Sir Peter Kenilorea, KBE.

National flag: Divided blue over green by a diagonal yellow band, and in the canton 5 white stars.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Solomon Islands is a member of UN and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1985–89 Development Plan envisages improvement in natural resources, health and education.

Budget. The budget for 1986 envisaged expenditure of SI\$87m. of which SI\$28m. was for development.

Currency. The *Solomon Island dollar* (SI\$) was introduced in 1977. In March 1986, US\$1 = 1.59 dollars; £1 = 2.28 dollars.

Banking. In 1985 there were 4 commercial banks: Australia and New Zealand, Hong Kong and Shanghai, National Bank of Solomon Islands and Westpac.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. There are reserves of bauxite and phosphate, and there is a small industry extracting gold (40,647 grams refined, in 1984) and silver (7,272) by panning.

Agriculture. Land is held either as customary land (88% of holdings) or registered land. Customary land rights depend on clan membership or kinship. Only Solomon Islanders own customary land; only Islanders or government members may hold perpetual estates of registered land. Coconuts, cocoa, rice and other minor crops are grown. Main food crops coconut, cassava, sweet potato, yam, taro and banana. Oil-palm is being developed successfully with a total of 3,529 hectares having been planted by Dec. 1984. Production of copra (1980), 29,169 tonnes.

An oil-mill became operational in 1976. In 1983 19,238 tonnes of palm oil and 4,000 tonnes of palm kernel were exported.

Rice-cropping in 1983 yielded 4,608 tonnes of milled rice.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 23,000; pigs, 48,000.

Forestry. Timber extraction is an important development in the Solomons. Timber (logs, sawn timber and veneer sheets) exports for 1984 were 417,354 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Exports of fish totalled 34,285 tonnes (\$A28.8m.) in 1984.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Commerce. The main imports (1982) were food, fuels and capital goods and totalled SI\$57,432m. Exports comprised food (mainly copra and frozen fish) SI\$15,852; raw materials (mainly timber) SI\$31,785; oils SI\$6,820. Total exports SI\$56,560.

Total trade between Solomon Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	5,486	6,838	7,714
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,463	1,513	1,862

Tourism. In 1983, there were 11,113 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 100 km of bitumen-topped roads; the rest were coral or gravel.

Aviation. Regular flights from Fiji, Nauru, Australia (Papua New Guinea, New Zealand and Vanuatu) provide the main communication link. Solair, the internal airline, and innumerable small ships, provide inter-island transport.

Shipping. Shipping services are maintained with Australia, New Zealand, UK and the Far East. Honiara port handles about 250 overseas vessels annually.

Post and Broadcasting. In addition to the general post office, there are 3 post offices, 4 sub post offices and 96 Postal Agencies. In addition there are 125 licenced stamp dealers. Number of telephones (Jan. 1985), 3,827. A VHF radio telephone service operates internally as well as overseas. In 1982 there were about 25,000 radio receivers.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 3 weekly newspapers, 1 fortnightly and 1 monthly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Civil and criminal jurisdiction is exercised by the High Court of Solomon Islands, constituted 1975. A Solomon Islands Court of Appeal was established in 1982. Jurisdiction is based on the principles of English law (as applying on 1 Jan. 1981). Magistrates' courts can try civil cases on claims not exceeding \$2,000, and criminal cases with penalties not exceeding 14 years' imprisonment. Certain crimes, such as burglary and arson, where the maximum sentence is for life, may also be tried by magistrates. There are also local courts, which decide matters concerning customary titles to land; decisions may be put to the Customary Land Appeal Court.

There is no capital punishment.

Religion. At the 1976 census, 34% of the population were Anglican, 19% Roman Catholic, 17% South Sea Evangelical and 25% other Protestant.

Education. In 1983 there were 34,906 primary school pupils. There were 4 aided national secondary schools, 2 private national secondary schools and 11 new secondary schools. Total enrolment secondary schools, 4,807 (1983).

Training of teachers is carried out at Solomon Islands Teachers' College and trade and vocational training is carried out at Honiara Technical Institute. There were 326 students on overseas scholarships in 1983.

Health. In 1985 there were 8 hospitals, 183 clinics and 2 health centres and 32 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Solomon Islands in Great Britain

High Commissioner: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in the Solomon Islands (Soltel House, Mendana Ave., Honiara)

High Commissioner: John Noss.

Of the Solomon Islands to the United Nations

Ambassador: Francis J. Saemala.

Books of Reference

Solomon Islands Hand Book 1983. Government Information Service, Honiara, 1983

Amburst, Lord, and Thompson, B., *The Discovery of the Solomon Islands in 1568*. London, 1967

Kent, J., *The Solomon Islands*. Newton Abbot, 1972

Miller, J., *Guadalcanal: The First Offensive*. Washington, 1949

SOMALIA

Capital: Mogadiscio

Population: 5·27m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$250 (1983)

Jamhuriyadda
Dimugradiga
Somaliya

HISTORY. The Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia.

For the previous history of these territories see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

On 21 Oct. 1969 Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Siyad Barre took power in a *coup*, suspended the Constitution and formed a Supreme Revolutionary Council to administer the country, which was renamed the Somali Democratic Republic. Constitutional government was re-established on 23 Sept. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. Somalia is bounded north by the Gulf of Aden, east and south by the Indian ocean, and west by Kenya, Ethiopia and Djibouti. Total area of 637,657 sq. km (246,201 sq. miles). Census population (1975) 3,253,024 of whom 15% urban. Estimate (1983) 5·27m.

The capital is Mogadiscio (600,000), other large towns being Hargeisa (150,000), Merca (100,000), Kisimayu (70,000) and Berbera (55,000).

CLIMATE. Much of the country is arid, though rainfall is more adequate towards the south. Temperatures are very high on the northern coasts. Mogadiscio. Jan. 79°F (26·1°C), July 78°F (25·6°C). Annual rainfall 17" (429 mm). Berbera. Jan. 76°F (24·4°C), July 97°F (36·1°C). Annual rainfall 2" (51 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by referendum on 25 Aug. 1979 and came into force on 23 Sept. The sole legal Party (since 1 July 1976) is the Somali Revolutionary Socialist Party, administered by a 51-member Central Committee. There is an Executive President nominated by the Central Committee and elected for a 6-year term by the People's Assembly; the latter consists of 121 members elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term and a further 6 members appointed by the President.

President: Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Siyad Barre.

Vice-President, Presidential Advisor on Government Affairs: Maj.-Gen. Hussein Kulmia Afrah. *Vice-President, Minister of Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Mohammed Ali Samater. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Abderrahman Jama Barre.

National flag: Light blue with a white star in the centre.

The national language is Somali. Arabic is also an official language and English and Italian are extensively spoken.

Local Government. There were (1982) 17 regions, sub-divided into 78 districts.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 3 tank, 20 infantry, 1 commando and 1 surface-to-air missile brigades. Equipment includes 80 T-34/-54/-55, 100 M-47 and 35 Centurion main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 60,000. There are additional paramilitary forces: Police (8,000), Border Guards (1,500) and People's Militia (20,000).

Navy. The flotilla includes 4 submarine chasers (fast attack/torpedo/patrol craft), 2

fast missile craft, 4 fast torpedo boats, 5 patrol craft, 1 medium landing ship and 4 minor landing craft. All are former Soviet naval units which could deteriorate with the withdrawal of the Soviet element. Personnel totalled 700 officers and men by 1986.

Air Force. Formed with a nucleus of aircraft taken over from the former Italian Air Corps of Somalia, in 1960, the Air Corps was built up with Soviet aid. Current equipment includes 7 MiG-21 and 30 F-6 (Chinese-built MiG-19) supersonic fighters, about 10 MiG-17 jet-fighters and 2 MiG-15UTI two-seat advanced trainers, and small transport, helicopter and training units. Latest equipment includes 2 Aeritalia G222 and 2 An-26 twin-turboprop transports, 16 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260W armed trainers and 4 Agusta-Bell 212 helicopters from Italy. Serviceability of most aircraft is reported to be low, a squadron of Hunter fighters being stored. Personnel total about 2,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Somalia is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1982-86 Development Plan envisages expenditure of Som.Sh. 16,298m. and a growth rate of 4.8%.

Budget. The budget for 1983 envisaged Som.Sh.4,664m. expenditure.

Currency. The currency is the *Somali shilling*, divided into 100 cents. The money is issued in notes of 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings and coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 cents and 1 shilling. Currency in circulation (1979) Som.Sh.1,152.6m. In March 1986 £1 = 52.50 Som.Sh.; US\$1 = 36.00 Som.Sh.

Banking. The bank of issue is the Central Bank of Somalia (founded in 1960 as the Somali National Bank). All foreign banks were nationalised in May 1970, and the Commercial and Savings Bank of Somalia and the Somali Development Bank, both state-owned, are the only other banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity production (1984) was 62m. kwh.

Minerals. Deposits of iron ore in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil. Uranium is found in the Juba area.

Agriculture. Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Juba rivers, there are banana and sugarcane plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares. Estimated production, 1982 (in 1,000 tons): Sugar, 460; bananas, 70; maize, 150; sorghum, 235; grapefruit, 6; cotton, 5. Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities.

Livestock (1984): 15.7m. goats; 9.7m. sheep; 5.7m. camels; 3.6m. cattle; 1,000 horses, 24,000 asses and 23,000 mules.

Fisheries. 21 co-operatives, including 4,000 full-time and 10,000 part-time fishermen, caught some 10,000 tonnes in 1981.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production (1981): Textiles, 10.1m. yards; sugar, 26,800 tonnes; flour and pasta, 5,900 tonnes.

Trade. In 1983 imports were Som.Sh.2,844m. and exports Som.Sh.1,423m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins.

In 1980, 35% of imports came from Italy, 9% from USA and 8% from the UK, while 66% of exports went to Saudi Arabia.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	856	883	581	1,582	1,448
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,606	12,095	18,987	14,165	8,646

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. In 1978 there were 19,380 km of roads (2,153 km were paved).

Aviation. There is a commercial national airline, Somali Airlines. Mogadiscio airport is used by Alitalia, Alyemda, Air Tanzania, PIA and Kenya Airways.

Shipping. There are 4 deep-water harbours at Kisimayu, Berbera, Marka and Mogadiscio. The merchant fleet (1982) amounted to 22 vessels of 17,525 gross tons.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1980), about 7,000. The state radio stations transmit in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiscio, Hargeisa, Anhazic, Koti. Receivers (1982) 120,000. A television service was started in 1983.

Cinemas. In 1970 there were 26 cinemas with a seating capacity of 23,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 84 district courts, each with a civil and a criminal section. There are 8 regional courts and 2 Courts of Appeal (at Mogadiscio and Hargeisa), each with a general section and an assize section. The Supreme Court is in Mogadiscio.

Religion. The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems.

Education. The nomadic life of a large percentage of the population inhibits education progress. In 1981 there were 418,935 pupils and 12,007 teachers in primary schools, and 23,810 students and 2,380 pupils in technical schools; in 1979 there were 17,020 pupils and 925 students in secondary schools, and 2,156 students with 540 teachers at 2 teacher-training establishments. The National University of Somalia in Mogadiscio (founded 1959) had 3,607 students in 1978.

Health. In 1976 there were 179 doctors, 21 pharmacists (1972), 586 medical assistants, 480 nurses (1972), 193 midwives (1972), 75 hospitals and 187 dispensaries (1972). There was a total of 5,691 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Somalia in Great Britain (60 Portland Place, London, W1N 3DG)

Ambassador: Salah Mohamed Ali (accredited 15 Feb. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Somalia (Waddada Xasan Geedd Abtoow 7/8, Mogadiscio)

Ambassador: W. H. Fullerton.

Of Somalia in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Mohamud Haji Nur.

Of USA in Somalia (Corso Primo Luglio, Mogadiscio)

Ambassador: Peter S. Bridges.

Of Somalia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Abdillahi Said Osman.

Books of Reference

Background to the Liberation Struggle of the Western Somalis. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Mogadiscio, 1978

Legum, C. and Lee, B., *Conflict in the Horn of Africa.* London, 1977

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Capital: Pretoria
Population: 23.43m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$2,450 (1983)

Republiek van Suid-Afrika

HISTORY. The Union of South Africa was formed in 1910 and comprised the former self-governing British colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

The Union remained a member of the British Commonwealth until it became a republic on 31 May 1961.

EVENTS. Anti-apartheid rioting led to the imposition of a state of emergency in certain areas on 20 July 1985 which was lifted on 7 March 1986.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Africa is bounded north by South West Africa, Botswana and Zimbabwe, north-east by Mozambique and Swaziland, east by the Indian ocean, south and west by the South Atlantic. Lesotho forms an enclave between the Orange Free State and Natal. The total area of the republic was (1983) 433,678¹ sq. miles (1,123,226 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape Province, 249,331 (645,767); Natal, 33,578 (86,967); Transvaal, 101,351 (262,499); Orange Free State, 49,418 (127,993).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

¹ Excludes Walvis Bay (434 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922, South West Africa, Transkei, Ciskei, Bophuthatswana and Venda.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the 4 colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races			Whites		Non-whites	
	Total	Whites	Non-Whites	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,383,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432
1960	15,994,181	3,080,159	12,914,022	1,534,923	1,545,236	6,504,317	6,409,705
1970	21,402,470	3,726,540	17,675,930	1,856,180	1,870,360	8,689,920	8,986,010
1980 ¹	24,885,960	4,528,100	20,357,860	2,265,400	2,262,700	10,393,780	9,964,080
1985 ²	23,438,590	4,576,690	18,861,900	...	...	...	...

¹ Excludes Transkei, Bophuthatswana and Venda, but includes Ciskei (677,820).

² Preliminary.

Of the non-White population in 1985, 15.2m. were Black, 2.8m. Coloured and 793,978 Asiatic. The numerically leading Black nations (1980) are the Zulu (5,682,520), Xhosa (2,987,340), Sepedi (North Sotho) (2,347,600), Sesheoeshe (South Sotho) (1,742,060), Tswana (1,357,360). Population, (1980) of the Black national areas: Kwa Zulu, 3,422,140 (of which 3,409,000 are Black); Gazankulu, 514,280 (512,000); Lebowa, 1,746,500 (1,739,000); Qwaqwa, 158,620 (156,000); Ka Ngwane, 161,160 (161,000); Kwa Ndebele, 156,380 (156,000). These places are included in the land area figures for the provinces where they lie, but their inhabitants are not included in the provincial population figures. Growth rate 1970-80, 2.6% (Black, 2.7%; Coloured, 2%; Asian, 2.4%; White, 1.5%).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Whites</i>			<i>Immigrants</i>		<i>Asians and Coloureds</i>		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>grants</i>	<i>Emigrants</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1982	77,686	38,717	46,649	45,784	6,832	102,939	31,869	28,879
1983	81,139	37,766	44,982	30,483	8,247	109,850	30,592	28,672
1984	81,550	38,175	44,840	28,793	8,550	111,946	30,895	29,282

Of the 28,793 immigrants in 1984, 28,691 were white; of the 8,550 emigrants 7,955 were white.

The registration of Black essential data was introduced on a compulsory basis many years ago. However, despite serious efforts on the part of the registering authorities, the Blacks are still largely reluctant to have their essential data registered. Consequently no complete vital statistics are available for this population group.

Principal cities (excluding suburbs) according to the latest statistics (1980) are:

<i>Town</i>	<i>Whites</i>	<i>Africans</i>	<i>Coloureds</i>	<i>Asians</i>	<i>Total</i>
Alberton (Trans.)	45,902	177,123	7,410	232	230,667
Benoni (Trans.)	56,508	135,752	997	13,553	206,810
Bloemfontein (O.F.S.)	90,625	124,768	15,295	...	230,688
Boksburg (Trans.)	61,337	73,385	15,408	157	150,287
Brakpan (Trans.)	31,902	46,135	1,674	21	79,732
Cape Town (C. Prov.)	124,876	5,608	80,748	2,598	213,830
Durban (Natal)	232,616	73,701	44,020	155,626	505,963
East London (C. Prov.)	62,735	77,372	18,150	2,325	160,582
Germiston (Trans.)	117,492	33,740	1,616	2,587	155,435
Johannesburg (Trans.)	435,586	947,290	101,769	51,812	1,536,457
Kempton Park (Trans.)	71,505	217,998	295	17	289,815
Kimberley (C. Prov.)	33,440	66,162	44,125	1,196	144,923
Krugersdorp (Trans.)	46,280	53,752	277	2,631	102,940
Pietermaritzburg (Natal)	53,780	62,330	11,424	51,438	178,972
Port Elizabeth (C. Prov.)	128,605	241,844	115,383	6,308	492,140
Pretoria (Trans.)	351,590	146,766	14,746	15,305	528,407
Roodepoort Maraisburg (Trans.)	83,217	77,511	3,620	967	165,315
Springs (Trans.)	49,752	101,691	1,254	1,277	153,974
Vereeniging (Trans.)	65,500	72,432	7,930	3,548	149,410
Welkom (O.F.S.)	38,027	133,679	4,902	...	176,608

In 1980 (census) Afrikaans was the home language of 2,581,080 Whites, English of 1,763,220 Whites. Of the 15,970,019 Black, Nguni languages (mainly Zulu, Xhosa, Swazi and Ndebele) are spoken by about 10m.; Sotho languages (Northern, Western and Southern) by 5.5m.; Tsonga languages by 900,000 and Venda by 169,700. Bushman and Khoe languages are spoken among nomads. Indian languages in use include Tamil, Hindi, Gujarati, Urdu and Telugu.

CLIMATE. The climate is healthy and invigorating, with abundant sunshine and relatively low rainfall. The factors controlling this include the latitudinal position, the oceanic location of much of the country, and the existence of high plateaus. The south-west has a Mediterranean climate, with rain mainly in winter, but most of the country has a summer maximum, though quantities show a clear decrease from east to west. Temperatures are remarkably uniform over the whole country. Pretoria. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 52°F (11.1°C). Annual rainfall 31" (785 mm). Bloemfontein. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 47°F (8.3°C). Annual rainfall 23" (564 mm). Cape Town. Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 54°F (12.2°C). Annual rainfall 20" (508 mm). Durban. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,008 mm). Johannesburg. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 51°F (10.6°C). Annual rainfall 28" (709 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 2 Nov. 1983 a referendum among white voters approved the South Africa Constitution Bill which had previously been passed in the House of Assembly by 119 votes to 35. Turnout for the referendum was 2,062,469 (76.02%), of whom 1,360,223 voted in favour.

The new constitution became effective on 4 Sept. 1984. It provides for a tri-cameral parliament: the House of Assembly with 178 members of whom 166 are directly elected and 8 indirectly elected by White voters; the House of Representatives with 85 members of whom 80 are directly elected by Coloured voters; the House of Delegates with 45 members of whom 40 are directly elected by Indian voters. The term for all members is 5 years.

These houses choose (from their majority parties) respectively 50 White, 25 Coloured and 13 Indian members of an electoral college which elects an executive President. The President initiates legislation and resolves disputes between houses. He is helped by a 60-member President's Council: 20 members are elected by the House of Assembly, 10 by the House of Representatives and 5 by the House of Delegates; 15 are MPs nominated by himself and 10 are MPs nominated by Opposition parties.

The President appoints a Ministers' Council for each house, choosing 5 members from the majority party; a member chosen from outside the house must become a member of it within one year, and enjoy majority-party support. The Councils handle the affairs of their own population group and administer the departments established for that group. The President also appoints a Cabinet; any member appointed from outside Parliament must become a member of one of the three Houses within one year. Any Ministers' Council member may be appointed a Cabinet member for a specific purpose or for an indefinite period. Any Ministers' Council may co-opt a Cabinet member in the same way, providing that member qualifies as a member of the Council in question.

Each house legislates on its own community affairs; the three houses have co-responsibility for national affairs. The State President, on the Cabinets' advice, decides whether a certain matter is a community or a national affair.

To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

The state of the parties on 4 Sept. 1984: in the House of Assembly, National Party, 114; Progressive Federal Party, 26; Conservative Party, 17; New Republic Party, 8; South African Party, 3. In the House of Representatives, Labour Party, 76; others, 4. In the House of Delegates, National People's Party 18; Solidarity, 17; others, 5.

Indians voting in the elections to the new House of Delegates in Aug. 1984, 20.3% of registered voters; Coloured voters to the new House of Representatives, 30.9%.

President and Prime Minister: P. W. Botha (sworn in, 14 Sept. 1984).

The Cabinet sworn in Dec. 1985 was composed as follows:

Transport Services: H. Schoeman. *Constitutional Development and Planning:* J. C. Heunis. *Foreign Affairs:* R. F. Botha. *Home Affairs and National Education:* F. W. de Klerk. *Law and Order:* L. Le Grange. *Communications and Public Works:* Dr L. A. P. A. Munnik. *Health and Welfare and Chairman of the Ministers' Council for White Own Affairs:* Dr C. V. van der Merwe. *Co-operation and Development and (Black) Education:* Dr G. Viljoen. *Defence:* Gen. M. Malan. *Manpower:* P. T. du Plessis. *Industries and Commerce:* Dr D. J. de Villiers. *Justice:* H. J. Coetsee. *Agricultural Economics and Water Affairs:* J. J. G. Wentzel. *Mineral and Energy Affairs:* D. W. Steyn. *Finance:* B. J. du Plessis. *Environment and Tourism:* J. Wiley. *Chairman of the Ministers' Council for Coloured Own Affairs:* A. Hendrickse. *Chairman of the Ministers' Council for Indian Own Affairs:* A. Rajbansi.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R43,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R20,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R23,500 and a reimbursive allowance of R6,500; and a Deputy Minister an annual salary of R19,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R6,500.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of orange, white, blue, with the flags of the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, and the Union Jack side by side in the centre.

National anthem: The Call of South Africa/Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. de Villiers, 1921).

Provincial Administration. In each of the 4 provinces there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Black education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

Black Administration. In 1951 the Bantu Authorities Act was enacted to provide a system of Black tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given limited administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act, which provided *inter alia* for the various ethnic groups to develop into self-governing national units.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest White governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation of Blacks by Whites in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Administration was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

Territorial Authorities were established between 1968 and 1970, and were converted to Legislative Assemblies in 1971.

Each national unit also has an Executive Council. These Councils, each headed by a Chief Councillor, consist of 6 members, except in the case of the South Sotho, where there are only 4. Each of these Councillors is responsible for the administration of a Department. A civil service has been established in each instance, staffed by citizens of the respective homelands. White officials will serve the homeland governments on secondment, until trained Black citizens are able to take over all duties.

There are (1986) 10 homelands of which 4 are recognised by the South African government as Independent:

The Transkei, territory of the Xhosa nation, became independent on 25 Oct. 1976 (*see* p. 1091), Bophuthatswana on 6 Dec. 1977 (*see* p. 1089), Venda on 13 Sept. 1979 (*see* p. 1092) and Ciskei on 4 Dec. 1981 (*see* p. 1094).

There are (1986) 6 territories with a degree of self-government but still forming part of the Republic: Kwa Zulu, Gazankulu (Machangana-Tsonga people), Lebowa (North Soto), Qwaqwa (South Soto), Ka Ngwane (Swazi) and Kwa Ndebele (Southern Ndebele).

Rhodie, N. J., and Venter, H. J., *Apartheid: A Socio-Historical Exposition of the Origin and Development of the Apartheid Idea*. Cape Town, 1959

DEFENCE. The South African Defence Force comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is an army and air organization.

Every white male citizen between 18 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 16 and

25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training. Peace-time training in Commando organizations extends over a period of 16 years' intermittent training. Training in the Citizen Force takes the form of 2 years of continuous training, followed by 9 years during which training takes place at regular intervals.

Aliens have become liable for military service after 5 years' residence by Act of Parliament, 1967.

The S.A. Defence Force is administered by the Chief of the Defence Force, his advisers being the Chief of the Army, Chief of the Air Force and Chief of the Navy, Chief of Staff Operations, Chief of Staff Personnel, the Chief of Staff Management Services and the Surgeon-General.

Army. South Africa is divided into 11 territorial Commands. Within the various Commands are training units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. Courses of various types are held also at the S.A. Military College. The Army includes 1 armoured, 1 mechanized, 3 motorized and 1 parachute brigade; 1 special reconnaissance regiment and supporting artillery, engineer and signals units. Equipment includes some 250 Centurion/Olifant main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 76,400 (including 58,000 conscripts) with an Active Reserve of 140,000. Paramilitary forces are Commandos (130,000), South African Police (35,500) and Police Reserves (20,000).

Navy. The South African Navy has its headquarters at Pretoria.

A custom-built submarine complex incorporating an operations centre alongside a synchrolift marine elevator capable of docking all South African warships except the large tanker, was opened at Simonstown in July 1972. A new maritime headquarters was opened at Silvermine in March 1973.

The Navy includes 3 French-built diesel-powered patrol submarines, 1 British-built anti-submarine frigate, 8 fast missile armed patrol vessels (5 built in Durban and 3 in Israel), 10 coastal minesweepers (2 converted to minehunters and 2 employed for patrol), 5 seaward defence boats (1 used for surveying), 1 motor gunboat, 1 modern British-built survey ship, 1 fleet replenishment ship, 1 boom defence vessel, 1 small training vessel, 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 4 rescue launches, 30 harbour patrol boats and 3 tugs.

Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 765 officers and 4,880 ratings, plus some 1,000 national service men.

Air Force. There is 1 bomber squadron with 6 Canberra B.12 and 3 Canberra T.4; 1 bomber squadron with 6 Buccaneer Mk.50; 1 coastal patrol squadron with 18 Piaggio P.166S; 1 coastal patrol squadron with C-47s; 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 32 Mirage F1-AZ ground attack aircraft; 1 general-purpose fighter squadron with Mirage IIICZ interceptors and Mirage IIIRZ reconnaissance fighters; and 1 squadron with Mirage F1-CZ interceptors. Transport squadrons have 9 Transall C-160s, 7 C-130B/E Hercules, more than 40 C-47s, 7 C-54s, 1 Viscount, 4 twin-jet HS.125s and 4 twin-turboprop Merlin IVA light transports. Four helicopter squadrons and No. 22 Flight have more than 80 Alouette IIIs, 60 Pumas, 8 Wasps, and 14 Super Frelons. T-6Gs are used for primary training, followed by advanced training on Impalas and Mirage IIIEZ/DZ, weapons training on Impalas, and multi-engine/crew training on C-47s. Built under licence in the Republic of South Africa, about 150 two-seat Impala Mk. 1s have been followed by 75 single-seat Impala Mk. 2s, based on the Aermacchi MB.326M and 326K respectively. Three squadrons operate C4M Kudu and AM.3C Bosbok liaison aircraft.

The Citizen Force has 3 squadrons of Impalas for counter-insurgency duties and C4M Kudu and AM.3C Bosbok liaison aircraft. CF personnel have additional functions in regular SAAF squadrons, notably those equipped with C-47 transports and P.166 light transport/coastal patrol aircraft. Total strength (1986) was about 13,000 regular officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Republic of South Africa is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Budget. Total revenue and expenditure of the central government's State Revenue Account in R1 m.:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85 ¹
Revenue	14,416.3	17,173.0	19,048.3	20,761.0
Expenditure	16,431.3	19,268.5	22,803.0	24,863.0

¹ Estimate.

Details of total revenue and expenditure (1983-84) of the State Revenue Account for year ended 31 March (in R1 m.):

Revenue		Expenditure	
Direct taxes	11,272.0	Foreign affairs	779.8
Indirect taxes	6,922.2	Defence	3,534.6
Miscellaneous	1,416.0	Education	2,258.7
		Social welfare and pensions	1,112.3
		Public health	438.2
		Police	1,034.6
		Transfers and loans to provinces, national states and Development Trust Fund	5,417.0

Public debt on 31 Dec. 1983, R30,656m., of which R2,314m. was foreign debt; internal debt, R28,342m.

Currency. Decimal coinage was introduced in 1959, the units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins are: *Gold coins*. 2 rand; 1 rand. *Silver coins*. 50 cents; 20 cents; 10 cents; 5 cents. *Bronze coins*. 2 cents; 1 cent. In March 1986, £1 = R2.85; US\$1 = R1.88.

Banking. In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Pretoria (Head Office), Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek. Total deposits, 31 Dec. 1982, R2,666m.; assets, R7,900m. The powers of the South African Reserve Bank to control banking and credit were extended by the Banks Act, 1965.

In Jan. 1984 there were 14 commercial banks and 22 general banks (formerly hire-purchase and savings banks), with total liabilities, 31 Dec. 1983, R38,277m.; 10 merchant banks (R2,130m.) and 3 discount houses. The Post Office Savings Bank had 2,447,197 current accounts on 31 March 1982; deposits, R236m.

Weights and Measures. The Measuring Units and National Measuring Standards Act, 1973, confirmed the adoption of the international metric system.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Small amounts of oil and gas were found off-shore (south west of Mossel Bay) in Oct. 1982.

Electricity. The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was 23,000 mw at the end of 1983. There were 20 coal-fired stations, 3 hydro-electric stations (1,540 mw) and 2 gas-turbine stations (342 mw).

Water. The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956 (as amended), which is administered by the Directorate of Water Affairs. A Water Research Commission was established in 1971 to co-ordinate and promote research; it is responsible for hydrological research, major water resource development, water pollution control. The combined average flow of South Africa's rivers is about 52,000m. cu. metres annually, most of it lost by evaporation and spillage. About 3,100m. cu. metres annually is available from storage dams, and 1,100m. cu. metres from ground water. Water demand (now mainly urban-industrial) grows at 7% annually.

The Orange River Project, launched in 1966, is near completion of its first phase.

It is to embrace 3 major dams on the Orange River, 9 smaller dams or weirs, a 51½-mile tunnel, 20 hydro-electric power stations and a system of canals.

Minerals. Value of the main mineral production sales (in R1,000):

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Asbestos	117,335	107,420	113,279	100,947
Chrome ore	86,304	55,774	71,453	125,240
Coal	2,112,532	2,572,435	2,539,731	3,425,960
Copper	277,604	298,574	351,137	368,787
Diamonds	339,915	341,551	525,217	517,995
Fluorspar	48,042	29,467	30,744	49,208
Gold	8,556,613	8,779,328	10,180,209	11,559,619
Iron ore	361,162	366,320	309,919	372,641
Lime and limestone	142,222	154,092	162,493	190,223
Manganese	165,645	191,714	110,219	203,512
Nickel	...	49,680	53,287	72,700
Phosphate	64,153	75,513	74,271	100,220
Silver	70,143	51,712	79,342	66,182
Tin	30,575	38,048	34,785	37,850
Vermiculite	12,816	13,013	10,815	19,694
Zinc	...	38,925	46,237	91,953

Total value of all minerals sold (1984), R19,008.2m. of which R16,041.4m. was from export sales.

Mineral production (tonnes) 1984: Coal, 162m.; iron ore, 24.5m.; phosphates, 2.5m.; manganese ore, 3m.; chromite, 3m.; asbestos, 167,389; copper, 198,179; vermiculite, 173,759; zinc concentrates, 106,107; gold, 681,319 kg; silver, 217,617 kg; diamonds, 10,118,910 carats.

At 30 June 1983 the number of persons engaged in mining was 706,933. Of these, about 430,000 were engaged in goldmining.

The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa. With a Summary of the Mineral Resources of South West Africa. Geological Survey, Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs. 5th ed. Pretoria, 1976

Minerals. A Quarterly Report of Production and Sales. Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs. Pretoria, from 1936

Mining Statistics. Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs, Pretoria, from 1966

Agriculture. Much of the land suitable for mechanical farming has unreliable rainfall. Of the total area natural pasture occupies 58% (71.3m. hectares); about 14m. hectares are suitable for dry-land farming, of which 10.6m. are actually cultivated.

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

Product (1,000 tonnes)	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83
Maize	14,656	8,358	4,018
Sorghum	549	271	196
Wheat	1,490	2,350	2,432
Groundnuts	214	80	56
Sunflower seed	527	261	209
Sugar-cane	14,062	19,532	19,354
Citrus fruit	795	723	685
Deciduous fruit	845	866	890
Potatoes	859	992	940
Vegetables	1,559	1,724	1,795

Livestock, in 1,000 (1984): 12,895 cattle, 31,265 sheep, 5,750 goats, 1,412 pigs.

The 1983 production of red meat was 957,000 tonnes, poultry meat 457,000 tonnes, wool, 119,000 tonnes. Eggs produced, 272m. dozen; milk, 2,067m. litres.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize. Gross value of production (1982-83), R38m.

Viticulture produced grapes and products valued at R197m. (1982-83).

In 1982-83 the gross value of agricultural production was R7,532m. (field crops, R2,674m.; livestock products, R3,375m.; horticultural products, R1,485m.).

Forestry. The commercial forests occupy about 1.62m. hectares, of which 148,000 hectares are indigenous trees and the rest exotic trees (pine, gum, wattle). The

annual output of forest products is about 85m. cu. metres. Production now meets about 90% of domestic need. Capital invested is about R1,100m., and the number of employees about 100,000.

Fisheries. South Africa is no longer engaged in whaling.

About 90% of the catch is taken from the cold waters off the west coast. In 1983 sea fisheries caught 376,467 tonnes of pelagic shoal fish, mainly anchovy, and trawl fisheries (hake and sole) landed 123,000 tonnes. The fishing fleet consists (1983) of about 5,700 vessels, including 139 purse-seiners and 128 trawlers.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Net value of sales of the principal groups of industries (in R1m.) in 1982: Processed food, 8,329; beverages and tobacco, 3,755; motor vehicles, 4,357; basic metals, 5,103; chemicals and products, 11,249; non-electrical machinery, 3,756; non-metallic mineral products, 2,400; electrical machinery, 2,446; clothing, 1,441; paper and products, 1,977; textiles, 2,178; total net value including other groups, 57,902. Manufacturing industry contributed R18,683m. to gross domestic product of R81,347m. in 1983 (preliminary).

Industrial employment (except mining) in 1981: Manufacturing employed 1,468,400 workers (earning R8,348,978,000); construction, 440,600 (R1,868,346,000); transport, communications, 349,317 (R2,395,787,000); trade and accommodation services, 764,722 (R3,590,420,000); government and services, 976,135 (R5,283,077,000).

Of the above figures the following proportion of jobs and salaries were held by white South Africans: Total jobs in manufacturing, 322,500 (earning R4,386,540,000); construction, 57,800 (R758,721,000); transport, communications, 160,895 (R1,832,601,000); trade and accommodation services, 278,909 (R2,378,377,000); government and services, 342,725 (R3,373,738,000).

In 1981 in private manufacturing 174,600 workers were employed in the food industry (earning R696,092,000); textiles employed 118,400 (R437,742,000); clothing, 115,900 (R307,998,000); transport equipment, 115,800 (R831,572,000); non-metallic mineral products, 94,300 (R449,853,000).

Communications comprises the Department of Posts and Telegraphs. Transport comprises South African Railways and Harbours.

Trade Unions. At 1 Jan. 1984 there were 194 trade unions with an estimated total membership of 1,288,748. There were 56 White unions, 35 Coloured and 23 Black. Thirty-six unions were mixed and 42 had members from all population groups.

The Industrial Conciliation Amendment Act (1979) provides for freedom of association to all workers irrespective of race; it is now possible for a Black trade union (as opposed to a union with some Black members) to register. Unions are barred from political activity.

Commerce. South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Transkei are members of a customs union and the foreign trade statistics shown below represent the combined imports and exports of these countries. The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in R1m.):

<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
1979	9,904	1979	14,811
1980	14,381	1980	19,915
1981	18,430	1981	18,207
1982	18,359	1982	19,294
1983	16,229	1983	20,575

The principal commodity groups of imports and exports (in R1m.) in 1983 (preliminary) were:

<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
Chemicals	1,303	Food, beverages and tobacco	524
Base metals and metal manufactures	761	Pearls, precious stones and precious metals	2,868
Machinery and parts	4,435	Base metals and metal manufactures	1,884
Textiles	705	Mineral products	2,149
Artificial resins, plastics and products	525	Vegetables and products	1,073
Vehicles, aircraft and other transport equipment	2,058		

The geographical origin of South Africa's imports and the direction of its export trade were mainly as follows (in R1 m.) in 1983 (preliminary):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Africa	326.5	798.3
Europe	6,769.4	5,752.7
America	3,057.6	1,990.5
Asia	2,738.9	2,626.6
Oceania	190.3	114.0

Total trade between South Africa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	649,166	745,803	764,909	725,631	989,757
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,219,949	1,192,891	1,109,039	1,205,143	1,009,629

Tourism. In 1983, 405,414 tourists visited the Republic of South Africa, spending approximately R650m. This does not include visitors from African countries.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The railway administration operates the long-distance road motor services, together with private operators.

There were at 31 March 1982, 184,802 km of roads, of which some 1,967 km of national roads and 46,888 km of provincial roads were surfaced.

South African Transport Services carried 17.9m. passengers and 3.7m. tonnes of goods by road in the year ended 31 March 1982; private operators carried 1m. passengers and 251.2m. tonnes of goods.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1982 included 2,632,080 passenger cars, 994,045 commercial vehicles, 115,947 buses and mini-buses and 313,788 motor cycles. Motor vehicles licensed in 1982, 4,369,818.

Railways. Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban-Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (12,194 km) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration (1984) totalled 23,644 km (mostly 1,065 mm gauge), of which 7,275 km were electrified. Passenger journeys, 1983–84, 710m.; goods traffic, 151 m. tonnes.

Aviation. Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein; Ben Schoeman Airport, East London; H. F. Verwoerd Airport, Port Elizabeth; B. J. Vorster Airport, Kimberley; P. W. Botha Airport, George; Pierre van Ryneveld Airport, Upington. At other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe, South America, the USA, the Far East and Australia. Twenty-three other lines also operate scheduled international air services; they include British Airways, PANAM, KLM, SAS, TAP, Swissair, Olympic Air, El-Al, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, DETA, Air Zimbabwe, Iberia, DJA, UTA, LUXAIR, Lesotho Airways, Swazi Air, Air Malawi, Air Madagascar. Luxavia operate international non-scheduled flights.

Twenty independent operators provide internal flights which link up with SAA's internal network.

During 1982 South African Airways carried 3,937,217 passengers (3,142,956 on internal flights) and 77,548 tonnes of freight and mail (46,871).

Shipping. The main ports are Durban, Table Bay, Saldanha, Richards Bay, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Port Nolloth, Walvis Bay and Lüderitz. During 1982–83 main ports handled 73.7m. tons of cargo, of which Richards Bay handled 31.0m. tons and Durban handled 18.2m. tons (excluding petroleum products).

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 March 1982 there were in South Africa 1,641 money-order post offices and 555 postal agencies.

On 30 Sept. 1982 the international telex switchboard served 26,323 telex subscribers in South Africa. Line capacity of automatic telephone exchanges, 2·1 m.; there were (1984) 3,471,519 telephones.

The South African Broadcasting Corporation had, in Sept. 1980, 2·3 m. listeners' licences.

On 5 Jan. 1976 the South African Television Service began official transmissions. There were 1·45 m. licences in 1980.

Cinemas (1980). There were 620 including 140 drive-ins.

Newspapers (1981). There are 8 Afrikaans and 14 English daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The common law of the republic is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and as many Judges of Appeal as the State President may stipulate, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are three such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions. The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from both Houses of Parliament on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Black appeal courts and 3 Black divorce courts have jurisdiction to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which the parties are Black.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Black affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Black and Black only. An appeal lies to the Black appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Black affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Black, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Black chief or headman over his own tribe.

Police. In 1980 the staff of the Police department numbered 34,271 (18,370 White). There were 46 police stations manned exclusively by Blacks, 16 by Coloureds and 1 by Indians.

In 1983 there were 242 prisons with (Sept. 1983) a monthly average of 106,000 prisoners.

Religion. A sample tabulation of the 1980 census results as regards religious denominations shows the following: *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,693,640; Anglicans, 456,020; Methodists, 414,080; Roman Catholics, 393,640; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 246,340; Presbyterians, 128,920; Gereformeerde Kerk, 128,360; Apostolics, 125,920; other Christians, 566,640; Jews, 119,220; others, 255,320. *Blacks:* Methodists, 11,554,280; Black independent churches, 4,954,000; Nederduits Gereformeerde kerk, 1,103,560; Roman Catholics, 1,676,680; Anglican, 797,040; Lutheran, 698,400; other Christian churches, 1,760,860; non-Christian churches, 101,700; others, 4,277,240. *Coloureds and Asians:* Nederduits Gereformeerde kerk, 678,380; Hindus, 512,360; Anglican, 360,380; Roman Catholic, 285,980; Islam 318,000; others, 1,279,020.

Education. Higher Education. There are 17 universities in the republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal in Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein (teaching in Afrikaans). (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom (Afrikaans). (5) The University of Pretoria (Afrikaans). (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch (Afrikaans). (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses (English and Afrikaans); it is also an examining body. (10) The University of Port Elizabeth (English and Afrikaans). (11) Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg (All may enrol, white, black, coloured or Asian students).

The University of Fort Hare (12), the University of the North (13) near Pietersburg and the University of Zululand (14) near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Education and Training and provide education at university level for Blacks, the University of the Western Cape (15), Bellville (Cape), offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Internal Affairs as is the University for Indians (16), the University of Durban-Westville, at Durban. The Medical University of South Africa (17) is for Black students.

The following statistics refer to 1983:

<i>University</i>	<i>Students</i>	<i>University</i>	<i>Students</i>
Cape Town	11,697	Pretoria	16,433
Durban-Westville	4,950 (1982)	Rand Afrikaans	5,801
Fort Hare	2,802	Rhodes	2,883
Medunsa	926	South Africa (correspondence)	56,886
Natal	8,542	Stellenbosch	11,804 (1982)
North	4,374	Vista (decentralized)	3,010
Orange Free State	8,003	West Cape	4,776
Port Elizabeth	2,954	Witwatersrand	15,042
Potchefstroom	7,488	Zululand	3,865

Technical and Vocational Education. Technical, vocational and special education for persons other than those for whom specific provision is made (*e.g.*, Black): The Department of National Education is responsible for the maintenance, management and control of or the payment of subsidies to colleges for advanced technical education, technical colleges, technical institutes, special schools, schools of industries and reform schools. Colleges for advanced technical education provide education on an advanced level for a variety of technical, commercial and general courses of study as well as secondary education on a part-time basis. Technical colleges and technical institutes are mainly responsible for the training of apprentices and the education, on a part-time basis, of persons not subject to compulsory school attendance. Special schools for handicapped children cater for the educational needs of those who are blind, partially sighted, deaf, hard of hearing, epileptic, cerebral palsied and physically handicapped. Children found to be in need of care by a children's court, are admitted to schools of industries and reform schools.

The Department of Internal Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds.

In 1982, 77 technical and training colleges for Whites had 95,184 students; 12 for Coloureds had about 9,160 students; 1 for Asians had 3,911 students. Provision is made for technical education for Black students at 4 institutions for advanced technical education and 33 industrial or trade schools; total enrolment at these institutions was 15,519 in 1982.

State and State-aided Education other than Higher Education. Primary and secondary public education, other than that specifically provided elsewhere, falls under the Provincial Administration. In terms of the National Education Policy Act, 1967, the Minister of Education, Arts and Science may, after consultation with the Provincial Administrators and the National Advisory Education Council, determine general educational policy within the framework of the Act. Black education is the responsibility of the Department of Black Education and Training, while education for Coloureds and Indians is controlled by the Department of Internal Affairs.

Public primary and secondary schools in 1984: For Whites there were 2,244 schools with 945,258 pupils and 49,273 teachers. Of these, 2,177 were provincial schools (927,531 and 47,907). For Coloureds, 2,030 schools with 781,339 pupils and 29,973 teachers. Of these, 931 were state schools (634,901 and 24,182) and the rest state-aided. For Indians there were 440 schools with 230,725 pupils and 10,011 teachers. Of these, 336 were state schools (206,803 and 9,014) and the rest state-aided. For Blacks there were 12,112 schools with 3,974,500 pupils and 97,560 teachers. Of these, the departments of education in the national states were responsible for 4,708 (2,279,428 and 52,631), and the Republic's Department of Education and Training for the others.

Private Schools. To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

In 1984, 135 private schools for Whites had 3,130 teachers and 43,111 students; 12 schools for Coloureds had 115 teachers and 2,242 students; 84 for Blacks had 784 teachers and 25,434 students.

Teacher-training colleges in 1982: 20 for Whites had 1,248 teachers and 13,196 students; 16 for Coloureds and Asians had 234 teachers and 2,909 students; 35 for Bantu had 12,900 students.

Health. At 1 Jan. 1983 there were 18,003 medical practitioners, 4,379 specialists, 3,140 hospital interns, 3,129 dental specialists and dentists; in 1980 there were 595 hospitals. In 1982 there were 21,727 beds in psychiatric hospitals; 484,701 mentally ill were treated as out-patients, and others treated in psychiatric wards in general hospitals.

All public health services rendered by government bodies are free, or charged according to the patient's means. The Department of Health and Welfare works according to the Health Act, 1977. The Department works with the Departments of Internal Affairs and of Co-operation and Development; it also co-operates with the health departments of Black national states.

In preventive medicine there are important programmes for controlling infectious diseases, genetic disorders and malnutrition. Notifiable diseases reported in recent years have been mainly tuberculosis, measles, typhoid, malaria, viral hepatitis, meningococcal infection and (1980-81) cholera.

Social Welfare. Under the Social Pensions Act, 1973, pensions and allowances are made to aged, blind, disabled and war veterans, subject to a means test. Family allowances are paid to families with 3 or more children and inadequate income, and to mothers alone with one or more children and inadequate income.

Welfare Services. South Africa is not a welfare state, yet provides many services for the community. Welfare work on behalf of the Government is done by the Departments of Health and Welfare, Co-operation and Development, and Internal Affairs.

Voluntary organizations are numerous. The work of all these bodies is co-ordinated by the South African Welfare Council and regional welfare boards set up under the National Welfare Act, 1978.

The Children's Act, 1960, provides for the protection of children from neglect, ill-treatment and exploitation; the child is cared for within the family whenever possible, but there are also State subsidies to children's homes, crèches and foster families.

Welfare services for the aged are mainly provided by voluntary bodies with government subsidies; the same principle applies to the care of the handicapped, but there are State settlements for the permanently handicapped, and State sheltered-employment programmes for handicapped adults.

The National Advisory Board on Rehabilitation Matters advises and brings together the voluntary and government agencies working on drug abuse and alcoholism.

In all fields of welfare, State subsidies enable voluntary bodies to employ professional social workers.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of South Africa in Great Britain (South Africa Hse., Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2N 5DP)

Ambassador: Dr Denis Worrall.

Of Great Britain in South Africa (6 Hill St., Arcadia, Pretoria, 0002)

Ambassador: P. H. Moberly, CMG.

Of South Africa in the USA (3051 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: J. H. A. Beukes.

Of the USA in South Africa (225 Pretorius St., Pretoria)

Ambassador: Herman W. Nickel.

Of South Africa to The United Nations

Ambassador: Kurt Robert Samuel von Schirnding.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book*, 1913–17)

Union Statistics for 50 Years: Jubilee Issue, 1910–1960 (1960)

Statistical Year Book. From 1964

Statistics of Production: Industrial. Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)

Statistics of Production: Agricultural. Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1920/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)

Monthly Bulletin of Statistics (from 1922)

Population Census, 1970. (Various special reports in course of publication)

South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*

Homelands: The Role of the Corporations in the Republic of South Africa. Johannesburg, 1976

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910–55); *Foreign Trade Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Bissell, R. E., and Crocker, C. A., *South Africa in the 1980s.* Boulder, 1979

Böhning, W. R., *Black Migration to South Africa.* Geneva, 1981

Branford, J., *A Dictionary of South African English.* Rev. ed. OUP, 1980

de Villiers, L., *South Africa: A Skunk Among Nations.* London, 1975

Gann, L. H. and Duignan, P., *Why South Africa will Survive.* London, 1981

Goldenhuys, D., *The Diplomacy of Isolation: South African Foreign Policy Making.* Johannesburg, 1984

Hill, C. R., *Change in South Africa: Blind Alleys and New Directions*. London, 1983

Lacour-Gayet, R., *A History of South Africa*. London, 1977

Metrowich, F. R., *Africa in the Sixties*. Pretoria, 1970

Musiker, R., *South Africa*, [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1980

Parker, F. J., *South Africa: Lost Opportunities*. Lexington, 1983

Thompson, L., *The Political Mythology of Apartheid*. Yale Univ. Press, 1985

Oxford History of South Africa. OUP, Vol. 1, 1969; Vol. 2 1971

PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

Kaapprovinsie

HISTORY. The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it from 1795 to 1803 and again in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope¹ (area (1980) 646,332 sq. km) at the last census:

	Total	All races		Whites		Non-Whites	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	436,300	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884
1960	5,360,234	2,553,245	2,806,989	493,370	507,398	2,059,875	2,299,591
1970 ²	4,293,726	2,151,629	2,142,097	546,761	567,448	1,604,868	1,579,649
1980 ³	5,091,360	2,575,460	2,515,900	624,680	639,360	1,950,780	1,876,540
1985 ¹	5,044,419	2,398,489	2,645,930	...	...	...	...

¹Including Walvis Bay (699 sq. km).

²Excluding Transkei.

³Excluding Transkei, Ciskei and Bophuthatswana.

Present area (excluding Griqualand East, Mafikeng and the Republic of Bophuthatswana), 645,767 sq. km (249,331 sq. miles).

Of the non-White population in 1980, 32,120 were Asians, 1,569,040 were Blacks and 2,226,160 Coloureds.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1979	80,900	32,185	34,243
1980	80,546	34,162	29,334
1983	73,654	39,164	39,162
1984	74,122	41,345	40,165

ADMINISTRATION. The division of parties in the Provincial Council (Sept. 1985) was: National Party, 45; Progressive Fed. Party, 10.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

Administrator: Eugene Louw.

The province is divided into 109 magisterial districts and 38 divisional council divisions. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (15 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicle taxation) and preservation of public health. There are 216 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held biennially.

FINANCE. In 1984–85 revenue amounted to R1,996,920,000 and expenditure to R1,987,920,000.

MINING. For mineral production, *see* p. 1073.

AGRICULTURE. Viticulture in the republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

INDUSTRY. The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1980 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerke, 585,400; Gereformeerde Kerk, 13,300; Nederduits Hervormende Kerk, 11,700; Anglicans, 155,460; Presbyterians, 36,120; Methodists, 113,760; Roman Catholics, 92,420; Apostolics, 19,940; other Christians, 141,500; Jews, 34,080; others, 6,280; object to state and no religion; 54,080. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 625,120; Anglicans, 298,520; Congregationalists, 153,880; Methodists, 117,360; Lutherans, 82,440; Roman Catholics, 186,080; Apostolics, 41,620; Black Independent Churches, 93,840; other Christian Churches, 350,660; Islam, 157,960; Hindus, 6,940.

EDUCATION. *Training.* Higher education is under the control of the Department of National Education, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education (including vocational education and the training of primary teachers) are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White pupils, by the Department of Education and Training in respect of Black pupils and by the Department of Internal Affairs in respect of Coloured pupils. Education is compulsory for all White children. Primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

Whites (1984). There were 825 government and aided schools with 14,263 teachers and 239,547 pupils; 8 teacher-training colleges with 299 lecturers and 1,888 students; 53 private schools with 12,367 pupils.

Coloureds (1982). There were 1,810 state and aided schools with 24,499 teachers and 664,286 pupils; 12 teacher-training colleges with 3,748 students; 14 private schools with 2,687 pupils (1981).

Black (1981). There were 1,137 state schools with 5,703 teachers and 248,553 pupils and 17 private schools with 118 teachers and 5,063 pupils.

Asians (1982). There were 7 state schools with 191 teachers and 4,068 pupils.

PROVINCE OF NATAL

HISTORY. Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and on 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and in 1893 the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province (including Kwa Zulu, 10,375 sq. miles) has an area of 86,976 sq. km (33,578 sq. miles), with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. The province is divided into 45 magisterial districts.

The census returns of population (excluding Kwa Zulu) for 1980 were:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>Whites</i>		<i>Non-Whites</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1960	2,979,034	1,443,561	1,535,473	166,404	222,750	1,227,157	1,362,468
1970	4,236,770	2,009,410	2,227,360	171,005	214,960	1,794,430	2,004,610
1980	2,676,340	1,360,600	1,315,740	276,240	285,620	1,084,360	1,030,120

Of the non-White population in 1980, 665,340 were Asians, 91,020 Coloureds and 1,358,120 Blacks. Population of Kwa Zulu, *see* p. 1067.

ADMINISTRATION. State of parties Oct. 1985: New Republic Party, 14; National Party, 5; Progressive Federal Party, 1.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg. In April 1978 the area of East Griqualand was transferred to Natal from Cape Province.

Administrator: The Hon. Radclyffe Macbeth Cadman.

FINANCE. In 1984–85 revenue amounted to R847.81m. and expenditure to R843.28m.

MINING. The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 1073.

AGRICULTURE. Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (about 650,000 acres), producing, in 1985, 20,756,000 tons. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are devoted to timber plantations and forestry.

INDUSTRY. Natal is highly industrialized. There are metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants, iron and steel foundries, petrol refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

EDUCATION. The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary education for Whites. Higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government. *See also* pp. 1077–78.

Whites (1985). There were 311 government and aided schools with 116,864 pupils; 3 residential teacher-training colleges with 1,206 students; 11 private schools with 779 pupils.

Coloureds (1985). There were 65 state and state aided schools with 1,318 teachers and 29,653 pupils; 14 state subsidised pre-primary schools with 39 teachers and 986 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 372 students and 32 lecturers; 1 technical college with 359 students and 33 lecturers.

Blacks (1985). There were 1,072 schools with 5,156 teachers and 188,765 pupils. These schools are situated in the white area of Natal and the south-eastern Transvaal.

Asians (1985). There were 443 state and state-aided schools with 10,327 teachers and 232,106 pupils; 26 pre-primary schools with 2,036 children; 2 schools of industries with 261 pupils; 13 special schools and training centres with 1,293 pupils; 2 technical colleges with 5,029 full-time and part-time students and 2 Colleges of Education with 1,474 students.

PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

HISTORY. The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852,

by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers took up arms towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal became one of the four provinces of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 262,499 sq. km or 101,351 sq. miles, including Gazankulu, Lebowa, Ka Ngwane and Kwa Ndebele. The province is divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population, excluding Gazankulu, Lebowa, Ka Ngwane and Kwa Ndebele in 1980, at each of the last censuses:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>Whites</i>		<i>Non-Whites</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,108	1,098,608
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	737,194	731,111	2,575,119	2,230,053
1960	6,270,711	3,310,948	2,959,763	735,845	729,730	2,575,103	2,230,034
1970	8,717,530	4,460,130	4,257,400	946,430	938,210	3,513,700	3,319,190
1980	8,350,500	4,567,500	3,783,000	1,190,740	1,171,320	3,376,760	2,611,680

Of the non-White population in 1980, 5,644,660 were Black, 115,560 Asians and 228,220 Coloureds. Population of Gazankulu, Lebowa, Ka Ngwane and Kwa Ndebele, *see* pp. 1067.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1068.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in 1981 there were returned: National Party, 67; Progressive Federal Party, 9.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

Administrator: Willem A. Cruywagen.

FINANCE. In 1983–84 revenue amounted to R2,039,164,197 and expenditure to R1,972,487,646.

MINING. For mineral production, *see* p. 1073. Gold output in 1983 was 15,807,760 oz. worth R7,483,932,210.

AGRICULTURE. The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

INDUSTRY. The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap, and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1980 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 757,080; Gereformeerde Kerk, 96,020; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 212,860; Anglicans, 172,840; Presbyterians, 56,460; Methodists, 155,620; Roman Catholics, 214,240; other Christians, 314,360; Jews, 77,120; others, 13,280.

Non-Whites: Afrikaans Churches, 411,040; Anglicans, 341,800; Presbyterians,

78,080; Congregationalists, 53,080; Methodists, 444,060; Lutherans, 298,260; Roman Catholics, 532,720; Apostolics, 62,520; Black Churches, 1,857,460; other Christians, 484,700; Mohammedans, 68,180; Hindus, 33,580.

EDUCATION. All education for Whites except that of universities is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 21 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil.

Whites (1982). There were 1,153 public schools with 27,797 teachers and 547,452 pupils; 5 teacher-training colleges with 5,904 students; 84 private schools with 2,009 teachers and 31,597 pupils.

Coloureds (1982). There were 92 state and state-aided schools with 1,898 teachers and 59,547 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 272 students.

Asians (1982). There were 71 public schools with 1,259 teachers and 28,958 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 30 teachers and 377 students.

Blacks (1977). There were 2,170 public and private school sections with 15,450 teachers and 735,325 pupils (Homelands excluded).

PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

Oranje-Vrystaat

HISTORY. The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans in the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848, Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal rivers as a British possession called the 'Orange River Sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899–1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 May 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State, and on 31 May 1961 became a province of the Republic of South Africa.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 127,993 sq. km or 49,418 sq. miles, including Qwaqwa. The province is divided into 34 administrative and 57 magisterial districts. The census population (excluding Qwaqwa) in 1980 has varied as follows:

	Total	All races		Whites		Non-Whites	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389
1960	1,386,202	731,486	654,716	139,304	137,103	601,182	553,613
1970	1,716,350	899,140	817,210	148,110	148,030	751,030	669,180
1980	1,931,860	1,039,220	892,640	166,380	159,840	872,840	732,800
1985	1,775,722	...	...	330,802		...	...

Of the non-White population in 1985, 1,382,755 were Black and 62,095 Coloureds. Population of Qwaqwa, *see* p. 1067.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in 1981 there were returned 28 National Party members.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 75 municipal councils, 2 local management boards and 1 village management board.

Administrator: L. J. Botha.

FINANCE. In 1984–85 revenue amounted to R554,679,835 and expenditure to R545,171,898.

MINING. For mineral statistics, *see* p. 1073. The production of the gold-fields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at R230,186. The output in 1984 was 5,717,510 oz. valued at R3,004,265,630.

AGRICULTURE. The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The Orange Free State is the largest grain-producing province in the Republic and is also an important sheep- and cattle-farming region.

INDUSTRY. The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory (as well as industries based on its by-products) at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implements, blanket and woollen products, clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

EDUCATION. *Whites.* Primary, secondary and vocational education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The province is divided into 11 regional office areas.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. The home language of the pupil is the medium of instruction.

Whites (1985). There were 213 government and aided schools with 4,614 teachers and 76,118 pupils.

Coloureds (1985). There were 42 government and aided schools with 524 teachers and 14,576 pupils.

Blacks (1977). There were 2,406 school sections with 8,071 teachers and 344,064 pupils (Homelands excluded).

SOUTH WEST AFRICA

Suidwes-Afrika—Namibia

HISTORY. Britain annexed Walvis Bay in 1878, and incorporated it in the Cape of Good Hope in 1884. In 1884 South West Africa was declared a German protectorate. In 1915 the Union of South Africa occupied German South West Africa at the request of the Allied powers. On 17 Dec. 1920 the League of Nations entrusted South West Africa as a Mandate to the Union of South Africa, to be administered under the laws of the mandatory power. In 1921 the Governor-General of South Africa delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the territory. After World War II South Africa refused to place the territory under the UN Trusteeship system, and formally applied for its annexation to the Union. On 18 July 1966 the International Court of Justice decided that Ethiopia and Liberia had no legal right

in applying for a decision on the international status of South West Africa, but in Oct. 1966 the General Assembly of the UN terminated South Africa's mandate, and established a UN Council for South West Africa in May 1967. However, South Africa continued to administer the territory, in defiance of various UN resolutions. It speeded up the implementation of the Odendaal Plan (1964), which required massive development aid and the formation of enlarged homelands for the various ethnic groups. In June 1968 the UN changed the name of the territory to Namibia. In 1971 the International Court of Justice ruled in an advisory opinion that South Africa's presence in Namibia was illegal. In Dec. 1973 the UN appointed a UN Commissioner for Namibia.

After negotiations between South Africa and the UN, a multi-racial Advisory Council was appointed in 1973. Representatives of all the population groups assembled in the Turnhalle in Windhoek for the Constitutional Conference, which on 17 Aug. 1976 decided that a multi-racial interim government was to be formed by early 1977, and that the country should become independent by 31 Dec. 1978. This interim government was rejected by the Western Five, (USA, Britain, Federal Republic of Germany, France and Canada), after which South Africa agreed to universal suffrage elections. An Administrator-General was appointed in Sept. 1977 to govern the territory until independence, and he quickly moved to abolish all laws based on racial discrimination – a precondition for elections. In April 1978 South Africa accepted a plan for UN-supervised elections leading to independence, which was endorsed in UN Security Council Resolution 435 of 27 July 1978. After the final plans for the UN-supervised elections were published, South Africa announced on 20 Sept. 1978 that it was going ahead with internally sponsored elections for a Constituent Assembly. In the elections held on 4-8 Dec. 1978 the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA) gained 41 of the 50 seats in a percentage poll of 82%, in spite of the fact that the South West Africa People's Organisation (SWAPO) instructed its members not to take part in the elections.

A 12-member Ministers' Council was instituted, and in Sept. 1981 it was enlarged to 15 members and given executive authority on all matters except constitutional issues, security and foreign affairs. On 11-13 Nov. 1980 elections were held for the second-tier Representative Authorities, which each controls certain administrative functions for a specific ethnic group, but no specific geographical area. In Jan. 1983 the Ministers' Council and the National Assembly were dissolved and executive and legislative powers reverted to the Administrator-General.

On 13 Sept. 1983 the Multi-Party Conference (MPC) was formed. In May 1984 talks were held in Lusaka between the MPC and SWAPO, which were followed in July 1984 by talks between the Administrator-General and SWAPO. SWAPO, which had been waging a terrorist war in the north for almost two decades, was again invited to take part in constitutional talks with the MPC, but again refused. The MPC then petitioned the Republic of South Africa for a form of self-government for Namibia, and on 17 June 1985 the Transitional Government of National Unity was installed, consisting of the six political groups in the MPC.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi-Zipfel, is 318,261 sq. miles (824,269 sq. km); this figure includes that of Walvis Bay, administered by South West Africa, 434 sq. miles (1,124 sq. km).

The country is bounded on the north by Angola and Zambia, on the west by the Atlantic ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by Botswana and Zambia. There are 3 main regions: the Namib, an extremely arid and desolate region stretching along the entire coastline to a width of between 80 to 130 km. The major portion of the Namib receives an annual rainfall of less than 50 mm. The Central Plateau is the region lying to the east of the Namib. It varies in altitude between 1,000 and 2,000 metres and offers a diversified landscape of rugged mountains, rocky outcrops, sand-filled valleys and plains. It covers approximately 50% of the total area; the Kalahari covers the eastern, north-eastern and northern areas of South West Africa.

The rainfall increases steadily from less than 50 mm. in the west and south-west up to 600 mm. in the Caprivi Strip.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells. In the Grootfontein area there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water in the country.

On 13 Oct. 1964 and 29 Jan. 1969 the Republic of South Africa and Portugal signed agreements on the common use of the Kunene River.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, the control of this area was in Aug. 1939 transferred to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The population at the census 1960, 1970 and 1981 was:

	1960	1970	1981
Ovambo	239,363	342,455	506,114
Whites	73,464	90,658	95,055
Damaras	44,353	64,973	76,430
Hereros	44,588	55,670	76,296
Namas	34,806	32,853	76,179
Kavangos	27,871	49,577	48,541
Caprivians	15,840	25,009	42,254
Coloureds	12,708	28,275	38,594
Basters	11,257	16,474	29,443
Bushman	11,762	21,909	25,181
Tswana	...	4,407	6,706
Other	...	...	12,403
	<hr/> 516,012	<hr/> 732,260	<hr/> 1,033,196

ADMINISTRATION. The South West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council and the nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory.

The election held on 24 April 1974 returned 18 Nationalists.

Until 1977 the Territory was represented in the South African House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 were elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. Under the South West Africa Constitution Amendment Act 1977 this representation was abolished.

A commission of inquiry, appointed by the South African Government, in 1964 recommended the establishment of 'homeland areas' for the non-White groups. All these areas should be governed by legislative councils, headed by executive committees; franchise should be granted to males and females over 18 years who qualify for citizenship in their respective homelands.

On 17 Oct. 1968, 22 Oct. 1970 and 15 March 1973 respectively the first sessions of the Legislative Councils of Ovambo (77 members), Kavango (30 members) and Eastern Caprivi (28 members) were opened.

On 1 May 1973 and 9 May 1973 respectively Ovambo and Kavango obtained self-government.

On 13 Oct. 1966 the security and apartheid laws of the Republic of South Africa were extended to South West Africa, retrospective to 1950. The Legislative Assembly adopted a resolution on 22 Nov. 1974 inviting the representatives of the various population groups to deliberate with the representatives of the Whites on the manner in which they should exercise their right of self-determination in view of the South African government's desire that the inhabitants of South West Africa should themselves decide upon their future.

The seat of the administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 22 districts controlled by magistrates and commissioners.

Administrator-General: Louis Pienaar.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) were:

	1980-81	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86
Revenue	888,267	839,591	975,186	1,112,317	1,189,832
Expenditure	837,442	840,111	1,035,884	1,176,687	1,392,449

Banking. Barclays Bank International, Standard Bank, Bank Windhoek, Netherlands Bank, Trust Bank, South African Reserve Bank and Boland Bank have branches in the Territory. The only indigenous bank, The Bank of South West Africa, was established in 1973.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts opened in 1982-83 was 3,398. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1983 amounted to R1,726,169.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mineral export/sales amounted to R545.05m. in 1979. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward.

Agriculture. South West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking, the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle.

Livestock (1984): 2m. cattle, 6m. sheep, 2.3m. goats. In 1981, 330,642 head of cattle and 48,889 beef carcasses and 583,182 head of small stock were exported.

In 1984, 300 tonnes of butter and 70 tonnes of cheese were produced. Other products are maize (1984 in 1,000 tonnes), 40; millet, 20; roots and tubers, 140; sorghum, 3.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. In 1983, 850,000 pelts, worth R9m. were produced.

Fisheries. The total catch in 1983 was 337,151 tonnes. The sales value of fish products (1977) was R67m.

COMMERCE. Total imports, R65m. and exports R274m. in 1984.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay.

Total trade between South West Africa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	45,301	45,413	62,437	64,015	21,920
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,028	3,973	3,425	5,200	4,084

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985 there were 4,338 km of trunk roads, 41,928 km of main and district roads, of which 4,133 km are bitumen surfaced. In 1983 there were 120,000 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The South West Africa system connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South West Africa is 2,340 km of 1,065 mm gauge.

Aviation. In 1984 the Territory's 4 major airports handled 200,000 passengers and 2.2m. kg of freight.

Shipping. In 1979-80 Walvis Bay harbour handled 1,899 vessels, of which 570 were freighters, and Luderitz, 233 vessels.

Post and Broadcasting. At 31 March 1985 there were 81 post offices and postal agencies, and 1,482 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

There were (1984) 62,812 telephones. There were 852 telex users.

In 1984-85, 53,674 wireless licences and 22,377 television licences were issued.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education (1984). There were 1,098 schools for all races, 335,602 pupils and 10,372 teachers. This included 36 academic high schools, 3 centres for handicapped children, 3 technical schools and 4 agricultural colleges.

Health (1984). There were 64 hospitals and 130 clinics. The ratio of beds per population was 7 per 1,000. There were 250 general practitioners, 26 specialists and 41 dentists. Nursing staff numbered 3,390.

Books of Reference

- Namibia Information Service, *Statistical/Economic Review, 1985*. Windhoek, 1985
The Territory of South West Africa. (In *Official Year Book of the Republic of South Africa*)
 Green, R. H., Kiljunen, K. and Kiljunen, M.-L. (eds.) *Namibia: The Last Colony*. London, 1982
 Rotberg, R. I., *Namibia: Political and Economic Prospects*. Lexington, 1983
 Schoeman, E. R., and H. S., *Namibia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984
 Thomas, W. H., *Economic Development in Namibia*. Munich, 1978
 Töttemeyer, G. *Namibia Old and New*. New York, 1979
 van der Merwe, J. H., *National Atlas of South West Africa*. Windhoek, 1983
 Vigne, R., *A Dwelling Place of Our Own: The Story of the Namibian Nation*. London, 1973

BOPHUTHATSWANA

HISTORY. Bophuthatswana was first to obtain self-government under the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act of 1971 and was the second black homeland to ask the Republic of South Africa for full independence, which was granted on 6 Dec. 1977.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 44,000 sq. km.

In 1985 there was a *de jure* population of 3.2m., of which 43% lived in the White areas. The remaining 57% (1,830,840) lived in the homeland. In addition, the homeland has a further population of about 405,000 non-Tswanas, giving the homeland a *de facto* population of about 1,656,000. Estimate (1985) 1.66m.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Bophuthatswana Government is a compromise between the traditional chief-in-council system and a democratic electoral system. There are 72 elected and 24 nominated members in the Legislative Assembly. Self-government was granted in 1972. Each regional authority (coinciding with the 12 districts of the homeland) nominates 2 members, and each district elects 6 members to the National Assembly and 12 designated by the President on account of their special knowledge, qualifications or experience.

Executive power vests in the President, who is directly elected by general suffrage of persons who are registered as voters, and he elects his Cabinet.

The first general election was held in Oct. 1972, 2 political parties taking part. Kgosi Lucas Mangope's Bophuthatswana National Party (BNP) won 20 of the 24 contested seats, but in 1974 he formed the Bophuthatswana Democratic Party which in 1979 held two-thirds of the seats in the Assembly and in the 1983 elections gained all the seats.

Members of regional authorities are elected from among the tribal and community authorities in their area.

The Cabinet in Feb. 1986 consisted of:

President, Minister of Law and Order: Kgosi Dr Lucas Manyane Mangope (took office 6 Dec. 1977; re-elected for another 7 years as from 11 Nov. 1984).

Foreign Affairs: T. M. Molatlhwa. *Internal Affairs:* Kgosi B. L. M. Motsatsi. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Kgosi E. M. Mokgoko. *Lands and Rural Development:* D. C. Mokale. *Defence:* Brig. H. F. P. Riekert. *Transport:* G. J. Makodi. *Health and Social Welfare:* Vacant. *Finance:* L. G. Young. *Posts and Telecommunications:* K. C. A. V. Sehume. *Manpower and Coordination:* S. L. L. Rathebe. *State Affairs:* R. Cronje. *Local Government and Housing:* Rev. S. M. Seodi. *Education:* L. G. Holele. *Public Works and Water Affairs:* T. M. Tlhabane. *Economic Affairs:* B. E. Kikelame.

There were 7 Deputy Ministers.

Flag: Blue, crossed by a diagonal orange stripe, and in the canton a white disc charged with a leopard's face in black and white.

DEFENCE. The Air Wing of the Defence Force has 2 Helio Courier and 2 Partenavia P-68 patrol aircraft, 1 Aviocar transport, and 1 Alouette III and 1 Ecureuil helicopter.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Aid. The Republic of South Africa granted aid of R72m. in 1985–86.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1985–86 budget balanced at R997m.

Currency. South African Rand.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. The Department of Agriculture inherited the following improvements from South Africa: 2,833 reservoirs; 6,845 boreholes, of which more than 4,000 have been equipped; 648 earth dams.

Minerals. The territory is particularly rich in minerals. In 1985 there were 12 mines employing 45,000 people. Minerals include platinum, asbestos, iron ore, manganese, chrome, vanadium, limestone, diamonds and fluorspar.

Exploration for more platinum, chrome and coal is currently being carried out both by the private sector and by the Mining and Geological Survey Division of the Department of Economic Affairs. The platinum mines around Rustenburg produce about 66% of the free world's total production. The major chrome mines are near Rustenburg and Marico, while vanadium is mined in the Odi district near Brits. The Rustenburg, Western and Impala Platinum mines which are shared with the Republic of South Africa produce about 1.9m. oz. a year.

AGRICULTURE. Bophuthatswana is a semi-arid area of bushveld and grass veld suitable for stock farming. The annual rainfall is 300 mm in the west and 700 mm in the east and there are 3 river catchment areas—those of the Molopo, Ngotwane, Limpopo and Vaal rivers.

Although the land tenure system militates against establishing large farms, some land which is unsuitable for building on is leased by the Government to successful farmers.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 535,105; sheep, 202,903; goats, 423,826; pigs, 9,421; poultry, 224,385.

Only 6.6% of the territory is suited to dryland cropping, but crop yields have shown a steady improvement in recent years. In Ditsobotla district, 3,500 hectares of fertile land has been developed by 3 primary co-operatives comprising 190 Batswana farmers. Silkworm farming was being tried in 1983. By 1981 the country was self sufficient in maize and exported the surplus. Three rice projects are successfully expanding and vegetable production was increasing in 1984. The budget for 1985–86 is R37m.

INDUSTRY. The first industries were started on an agency basis at Babelegi; the fastest growing industrial area in the homeland, in 1977 it covered 183 hectares and by March 1985 more than R234m. had been invested in the project. Other industries are situated at Garankuwa, Selosesha, Montshiwa and Mogwase. South African border industries are also promoted by the government, notably at Rosslyn where 128 industries had been established by Dec. 1975.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length (1985) 6,300 km, of which 756 km are tarred. 1976–77, 132 km were covered by bus, and 116m. passengers transported.

Aviation. Mmabatho International Airport was opened in 1984.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 18,232 telephones at 31 Aug. 1984.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1982 the territory's total school attendance was 485,680 at 1,115 educational institutions which include special schools and technical schools. Primary school attendance in 1984 was 356,332; middle schools, 100,284; high schools, 49,693; teacher training colleges, 2,780; special and vocational schools, 998; technical schools, 3,648; university (1984), 1,269. There were (1984) 12,497 teachers excluding lecturers.

Education is free apart from a nominal contribution to school funds, and hostel fees at post-primary schools.

Instruction from Grade 1 to Standard 2 is in Setswana, while Standard 3 to senior standards are taught in English. The education is controlled by the Department of Education with a budget of R144m.

Health. In 1984 there were 10 hospitals, 146 clinics, 6,303 hospital and clinic beds, 93 doctors and 3,342 nurses. The health budget in 1985–86 was R64m.

Book of Reference

Five Years of Independence: Republic of Bophuthatswana. Mafikeng, 1983

TRANSKEI

HISTORY. Transkei is the homeland of the Xhosa nation and was granted self-government by the Republic of South Africa in 1963. Over 1.5m. Transkeians live permanently in the Republic of South Africa but were deprived of their South African citizenship on independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 16,910 sq. miles (43,798 sq. km). Population (1983 estimate) 2.5m., of which (1976) Coloured 7,650 and Whites 10,000. The capital is Umtata (population (1976) 24,805; 20,196 Blacks, 1,067 Coloured and 3,542 Whites). Other towns include Gcuwa, Kwabhaca, Umzimvubu and Lusikisiki.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Status of Transkei Bill passed its third reading in the South African House of Assembly on 11 June 1976 and received its second reading in the Senate on 17 June. The Bill gave Transkei a unicameral National Assembly instead of the then existing Legislative Assembly. Independence was achieved 25 Oct. 1976.

General elections were held on 29 Sept. 1976 and the Transkei National Independence Party gained 69 of the 75 elective seats in the National Assembly. Members were elected for a 5-year period. In addition there are 75 traditional (co-opted) members (70 chiefs and 5 paramount chiefs).

President: Paramount Chief Dr K. D. Matanzima.

Prime Minister: Chief George Matanzima.

Defence, Police, Foreign Affairs and Information: G. T. Vika. *Finance and Auditor-General:* R. Madikizela. *Local Government and Local Tenure:* G. S. Ndabankulu. *Interior:* S. N. Sigcau. *Education:* H. H. Bubu. *Works and Energy, Commerce and Industry:* W. S. Mbanga. *Posts, Telecommunications and Transport:* A. N. Jonas. *Health:* D. D. P. Ndamase. *Prisons and Justice:* T. T. Letlaka. *Agriculture and Forestry:* E. Z. Booï.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of ochre, white, green.

FINANCE. The budget (1982–83) balanced at R627m.

AGRICULTURE. Notable examples of successful commercial enterprises in agriculture are the Magwa tea estate and various fibre plantations. 70,000 hectares of land are under indigenous forests and 61,000 hectares have been put under exotic plantations. There are 28 sawmills in the country.

Livestock (1976): Cattle, 1·3m.; sheep, 2·5m.; goats, 1·25m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are above 8,800 km of roads.

Railways. There is a 209 km railway line linking Umtata with the port of East London in the Republic of South Africa.

Aviation. An international airport exists at Umtata.

Shipping. A start was made in 1978 on a 'free port' at Mnganzana. It will be completed in 5–6 years at a cost of R125m. by a French consortium.

Post. There were 11,498 telephones in 1978.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1976 there were more than 500,000 pupils in nearly 2,000 schools with 10,000 teachers. The national university was inaugurated in Umtata in 1977.

Health. There are 31 hospitals with a total of 7,561 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

No country, other than the Republic of South Africa, has recognized Transkei as an independent state.

VENDA

HISTORY. Traditionally the territory of the Vhavenda, the country was granted self-government in 1973, and became the third black homeland to be granted independence by the Republic of South Africa on 13 Sept. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 6,500 sq. km. Of the 381,000 Vhavenda living in the Republic of South Africa in 1970, nearly 70% lived in Venda. In 1980 the *de jure* population of Venda was estimated at 513,890, the *de facto* population at 343,480.

Vital statistics, 1981: Births, 13,568; deaths, 1,069; marriages, 228.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Executive power is vested in the President, who is elected for the duration of each Parliament, which consists of the President and the National Assembly; legislative power is vested in Parliament. In addition to the National Assembly there is an Executive Council, or Cabinet, and a judiciary independent of the Executive. The National Assembly comprises the 28 chiefs, 15 members designated by 4 regional councils, 42 members elected by popular vote and 3 members nominated by the President. A new Assembly

must be elected after every 5 years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the President. All existing tribal, community and regional councils were retained with their status and powers unchanged, like those of the tribal leaders.

The first general election was held in Aug. 1973; the sole political party, the Venda Independence People's Party (VIPP) won 10 of the 18 contested seats. Shortly after, the Chief Minister, Chief Mphephu, formed the Venda National Party (VNP); in the second general election of July 1978 the VIPP won 31 of the 42 contested seats, VNP the remaining 11. Chief Mphephu was re-elected Chief Minister.

President: Paramount Chief P. R. Mphephu.

Foreign Affairs: Chief A. M. Madzivhandila. *Economic Affairs:* Headman F. N. Ravele. *Education:* Headman E. R. B. Nesengani. *Urban Affairs and Land Tenure:* Chief C. A. Nelwamondo. *Justice:* Chief J. R. Rambuda. *Health and Welfare:* Chief C. N. Makuya. *Agriculture and Forestry:* G. M. Ramabulana. *Internal Affairs:* Chief M. M. Mphaphuli. *Transport, Works and Communications:* A. A. Tshivhase. *Deputy for Posts and Telecommunications:* Headman B. R. Nemulodi. *Deputy for Information and Broadcasting and of Public Service Commission:* W. R. Rabuma.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, and brown, with a brown V on the yellow stripe, and a blue vertical strip in the hoist.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Aid. The Republic of South Africa granted aid of R45m. in 1981–82.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1983–84 budget envisaged expenditure of R152,074,050.

Currency. South African Rand.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. In Oct. 1982 there were 118 hectares of canals, 250 dams and 520 bore-holes.

Minerals. Venda is relatively poor in mineral resources, although there are large supplies of stone for construction. Coal is the most important mineral; there are large deposits in the west near Makhado and in the north-east, bordering on the Kruger National Park, which it is hoped will soon be exploited. In addition there are deposits of graphite, copper sulphides, phosphates and magnesite; in 1978 the 2 graphite and 2 magnesite mines provided employment for 233 people, and the value of their output was R963,900.

Agriculture. About 85% of Venda is suitable only for the raising of livestock because of insufficient rainfall and poor soils, while some 10% is suited to dry-land crop production. Over 10,965 hectares have been given over to forest, mainly pine and eucalyptus. Eighteen irrigation schemes are being developed and there is extensive reclamation and conservation of eroded or overgrazed land; nearly R2m. were spent on these projects in 1980–81. Only maize is grown on a comparatively large scale, but tea, sisal, groundnuts, coffee and sub-tropical fruits are increasing in importance. A fish-breeding project produced 3 tonnes in 1980–81.

Over 80% of the working population are engaged in agriculture. The Venda Agricultural Corporation (Agriven) was established on 1 April 1982 to promote agricultural development.

INDUSTRY. Industrial development is still in its early stages, and since Venda's location is unfavourable, the Government is concentrating on the promotion of agro-industries utilizing local produce, and small-scale industries. A chutney factory has recently been established, in addition to a tea processing plant, a furniture factory and several saw-mills. A copper-chrome arsenate preservation plant has been established at Phiphidi. At Shayandima a 20-hectare industrial area has been

prepared. The construction industry is particularly important owing to the substantial increase in the demand for buildings caused by the recent expansion of government, educational and health services.

In Dec. 1982 total investment in industry was estimated at R18.9m. The Venda Development Corporation was established in 1975 to promote and finance economic developments.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1982) 1,226 km of roads, of which 50 km had a permanent surface.

Aviation. An airline, inaugurated in 1981, operates between Nwangundu in Thohoyandu and Johannesburg *via* Pietersburg and Pretoria.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 30 post offices and postal agencies. Telephones (1982) numbered, 1,547. In 1984 the government-owned Radio Thohoyandu broadcast 17 hours daily.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. The Department of Education assumed responsibility for education on independence. Education is free up to Standard 2, and pupils are taught in the native tongue, Luvenda, for the first 4 years (up to Standard 2), after which English is gradually introduced. Secondary education comprises Standards 6 to 10.

The number of primary schools increased from 233 (1970) to 502 (1984), the number of pupils from 65,500 (1970) to 157,014 (1982) and the number of teachers from 956 (1970) to 4,586 (1982).

In 1970 there were 12 secondary schools, which had increased to 112 by 1982. Pupils numbered 2,465 in 1970, 33,432 in 1982, while the number of teachers increased from 100 (1970) to 1,062 (1982).

In addition there is a technical school at Sibasa with about 320 pupils, an agricultural school at Dimani with 476 pupils, and a school for the handicapped at Shayandima. There are 2 teacher-training colleges; enrolment was 704 in 1982. The University of Venda was established in 1981; 1,358 students (1984).

Health. In 1984 there were 5 hospitals/homes with 1,556 beds and 47 clinics. White doctors numbered 10 and coloured, 3; there were 712 nurses.

Welfare. In 1981-82 the Government spent R7.3m. on grants and pensions to 22,249 recipients. There is one welfare home.

Book of Reference

Venda 1983. Dept. of Information and Broadcasting. Sibasa, 1984

CISKEI

HISTORY. On 4 Dec. 1981 the Republic of South Africa gave independence to Ciskei the fourth of the tribal homelands.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ciskei lies between latitudes 32° and 33°35' and longitudes 26°20' and 27°48', and has a coastal boundary between East London and Port Alfred. The total area is about 8,300 sq. km. The population was (1981) 2.1m. but only 660,000 live in Ciskei. The remainder work in the Republic of South Africa and as a result can be deported as aliens.

Populations of towns (1984): Mdantsane, 300,000; Zwelitsha, 47,000; Sada, 30,000; Dimbaza, 17,800 and Litha, 5,326.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1981 Ciskei became an independent democratic republic with an Executive Council consisting of the President, Vice-President and 11 ministers appointed by the President. The legisla-

ture is a National Assembly consisting of (1984) 41 Hereditary Chiefs, 22 elected and 5 nominated Members and the Paramount Chief's representatives of 37 are traditional leaders, the others being elected on the basis of adult suffrage every five years.

President: Dr Lennox Sebe.

Flag: Blue, a broad diagonal band from lower hoist to upper fly, charged with a black crane.

National Anthem: *Nkosi Sikelel' i Afrika*, composed by Enoch Sontonga.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1984–85, revenue was R366,013,000 and expenditure R438,197,000.

Currency. South African Rand.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Ciskei is totally dependent on power supply lines maintained by the Republic of South Africa.

Minerals. Mineral resources are mainly undeveloped and in 1984 only one mine existed in Ciskei.

Agriculture. In 1977–78, total agricultural production was valued at R8.26m.

In 1983–84, the dryland products included (in tons): Maize, 1,075; wheat, 1,015; dry beans, 304; pumpkins, 14,500; potatoes, 21,750. The main crops produced under irrigation were (1979–80, in tons): Potatoes, 385; lucerne, 364; maize, 333; beans, 77; wheat, 64.

Livestock (1983): 75,000 cattle, 175,000 sheep, 226,000 goats, 15,000 pigs.

Forestry. In 1983–84, 5,500 hectares were planted mainly with conifers. The indigenous forest covered some 18,000 hectares. In 1984–85 (estimate), production of timber was valued at R600,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1983 total investment was R275.2m. The chief manufactures include textiles, wood and leather goods, metal products, crafts and light industrial articles.

Commerce. International trade is mainly with the Republic of South Africa and no separate figures are available. The main exports are pineapples, timber and manufactured goods.

Tourism. Tourism is an important and developing industry.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1980 there were 407 km of tarred roads and 1,397 km of gravel roads.

Railways. There are two main railway lines serving the southern part of Ciskei only.

Aviation. Ciskei depends mainly on East London's airport though there is a small airfield at King William's Town and minor landing strips elsewhere.

Shipping. Ciskei has no harbour of its own but has full access to the facilities of East London in the Republic of South Africa.

Post and Broadcasting. All major centres have post offices and manual telephone exchanges; automatic exchanges and telex are gradually being provided. There were (1984) 10,924 telephones. Radio Xhosa broadcasts daily.

Newspapers (1981). There were two Ciskeian newspapers, one of which, *Imvo*, was first published in 1884.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court acts as Court of Appeal for the eight Magistrates'

Courts, which in turn act as Courts of Appeal for the chiefs' courts. Appeals from the Supreme Court are heard by the Appellate Division of Ciskei in Bisho.

Religion. In 1980 (estimate) the population was 24% Methodists, 21% Independent, 8% Presbyterian Congregationalists, 7% Anglicans, 6% Roman Catholics, 2% Dutch Reformed Church, 2% other Christians, 28% ancestor worship and 2% other religions.

Education. In 1981 there were 499 primary schools with 184,736 pupils and 4,240 teachers; 126 secondary and teacher-training schools with 48,838 pupils and 1,576 teachers; and 2 vocational schools with 304 pupils and 32 teachers. The University of Fort Hare had a total of 2,304 students in 1981.

Health. In 1983-84, there were 25 hospitals with 2,458 beds, and a total of 2,763 nursing staff.

Social Welfare. Pensions paid in 1984-85:

	<i>Beneficiaries</i>	<i>Amount (R1,000)</i>
Old age	42,573	20,435
Blind	564	270
Disability	5,421	2,602
War veterans	72	38
Leprosy	11	5

Books of Reference

Charlton, N., *Ciskei: Economics and Politics of Dependence in a South African Homeland*. London, 1980
Pauw, B. A., *Christianity and the Xhosa Tradition*. OUP, 1975
Van der Kooy, R., (ed.) *The Republic of Ciskei: A Nation in Transition*. Pretoria, 1981

SOUTH GEORGIA AND SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS

HISTORY. South Georgia was probably first sighted by a London merchant, Antonio de la Roche, and then in 1756 by a Spanish Captain, Gregorie Jerez. The first landing and exploration was undertaken by Captain James Cook, who formally took possession in the name of George III on 17 Jan. 1775. British sealers arrived in 1788 and American sealers in 1791. Sealing reached its peak in 1800. A German team was the first to carry out scientific studies there in 1882–83. Whaling began in 1904 when the *Compania Argentina de Pesca* formed by C. A. Larsen, a Norwegian, established a station at Grytviken. Six other stations were established up to 1912. Whaling ceased in 1966 and the civil administration was withdrawn. Argentine forces invaded South Georgia on 3 April 1982. A British naval task force recovered the Island on 25 April 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Georgia lies 800 miles south-east of the Falkland Islands and has an area of 1,450 sq. miles. The South Sandwich Islands are 470 miles south-east of South Georgia and have an area of 130 sq. miles. There has been no permanent population in South Georgia since the whaling station at Leith was abandoned in 1966. There is a small military garrison. The British Antarctic Survey have a biological station on Bird Island. The South Sandwich Islands are uninhabited.

CLIMATE. The climate is wet and cold with strong winds and little seasonal variation. 15°C is occasionally reached on a windless day. Temperatures below -15°C at sea level are unusual.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the new Constitution which came into force on 3 Oct. 1985 the Territories ceased to be dependencies of the Falkland Islands. Executive power is vested in a Commissioner who is the officer for the time being administering the Government of the Falkland Islands. The Commissioner is obliged to consult the officer for the time being commanding Her Majesty's British Forces in the South Atlantic on matters relating to defence and internal security (except police). The Commissioner whenever practicable consults the Executive Council of the Falkland Islands on the exercise of functions that in his opinion might affect the Falkland Islands. There is no Legislative Council. Laws are made by the Commissioner.

Commissioner: G. W. Jewkes, CMG.

Economy. The total revenue of the Territories (1985–86) £244,000, mainly from philatelic sales and investment income. Expenditure £264,000.

Communications. There is occasional direct sea communication between the Falkland Islands and South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands by means of the Royal Research Ships *John Biscoe* and *Bransfield* and the ice patrol vessel *HMS Endurance*. Royal Fleet Auxiliary ships, which serve the garrison, run regularly to South Georgia. Mail is dropped from military aircraft.

Justice. There is a Supreme Court for the Territories and a Court of Appeal in the United Kingdom. Appeals may go from that court to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. There is no magistrate permanently in residence. The Officer Commanding the garrison is usually appointed a magistrate.

Book of reference

Headland, R. K., *The Island of South Georgia*. CUP, 1985

SPAIN

Capital: Madrid
Population: 39m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$3,734 (1984)

España

HISTORY. Although Spain has traditionally been a monarchy there have been two Republics, the first in 1873, which lasted for 11 months, and the second 1931–39; both were democratically and peacefully proclaimed. Part of the army rebelled against the republican government on 18 July 1936, thus beginning the Spanish Civil War, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325–26. The new regime was led by Gen. Franco, who had been proclaimed Head of State and Government in 1936, and its institutions were based on single party rule, with the *Falange* as the only legal political organization.

In July 1969, Prince Don Juan Carlos de Borbón y Borbón, grandson of Alfonso XIII, was sworn in as successor to the Head of State and he had the title of HRH Prince of Spain until he became King.

Gen. Francisco Franco y Bahamonde died on 20 Nov. 1975 and on 22 Nov. Prince Juan Carlos de Borbón y Borbón took the oath as Juan Carlos I, King of Spain.

On 23 Feb. 1981 there was an attempted military *coup*. During 18 hours the deputies of the lower house of Parliament and the Cabinet were held hostage. The King, the only high authority who kept his liberty, obtained the surrender of the rebels without bloodshed.

AREA AND POPULATION. Spain is bounded north by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees (which form the frontier with France and Andorra), east and south by the Mediterranean and the Straits of Gibraltar, south-west by the Atlantic and west by Portugal and the Atlantic. Continental Spain has an area of 492,592 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands and the towns of Ceuta and Melilla 504,750 sq. km (194,884 sq. miles). Population (estimate, 1984), 38,997,458.

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1950	27,976,755	0.81
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1960	30,903,137	0.88
1920	21,303,162	0.69	1970	33,823,918	0.94
1930	23,563,867	1.06	1981	37,746,260	1.15
1940	25,877,971	0.98			

Area and population of the autonomous communities and provinces, census of 1 March 1981:

Autonomous community	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km	Autonomous community	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Province				Province			
Andalusia	87,268	6,441,755	73	Zaragoza	17,194	842,386	48
Almería	8,774	405,513	47	Asturias	10,565	1,127,007	106
Cádiz	7,385	1,001,716	135	Balears	5,014	685,088	136
Córdoba	13,718	717,213	52	Basque Country, The	7,261	2,134,967	296
Granada	12,531	761,734	60	Álava	3,047	260,580	85
Huelva	10,085	414,492	41	Guipúzcoa	1,997	692,986	347
Jaén	13,498	627,598	46	Vizcaya	2,217	1,181,401	532
Málaga	7,276	1,036,261	142	Canary Islands	7,273	1,444,626	200
Sevilla	14,001	1,477,428	105	Palmas, Las	4,065	756,353	185
Aragón	47,669	1,213,099	25	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	3,208	688,273	217
Huesca	15,671	219,813	14				
Teruel	14,804	150,900	10				

<i>Autonomous community</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Per sq. km</i>	<i>Autonomous community</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Per sq. km</i>
<i>Province</i>	<i>(sq. km)</i>			<i>Province</i>	<i>(sq. km)</i>		
<i>Cantabria</i>	5,289	510,816	96	<i>Tarragona</i>	6,283	516,078	82
<i>Castilla-La Mancha</i>	79,226	1,628,005	20	<i>Extremadura</i>	41,602	1,050,119	25
Albacete	14,858	334,468	22	Badajoz	21,657	635,375	29
Ciudad Real	19,749	468,327	23	Cáceres	19,945	414,744	20
Cuenca	17,061	210,280	12	<i>Galicia</i>	29,434	2,753,836	93
Guadalajara	12,190	143,124	11	Coruña, La	7,876	1,083,415	137
Toledo	15,368	471,806	30	Lugo	9,803	399,185	40
<i>Castilla-León</i>	94,147	2,577,105	27	Orense	7,278	411,339	56
Ávila	8,048	178,997	22	Pontevedra	4,477	859,897	192
Burgos	14,269	363,474	25	<i>Madrid</i>	7,995	4,726,986	591
León	15,468	517,973	33	<i>Murcia</i>	11,317	957,903	84
Palencia	8,029	186,512	23	<i>Navarra</i>	10,421	507,367	48
Salamanca	12,336	368,055	29	<i>Rioja, La</i>	5,034	253,295	50
Segovia	6,949	149,286	21	<i>Valencian Community</i>	23,305	3,646,765	156
Soria	10,287	98,803	9	Alicante	5,863	1,148,597	195
Valladolid	8,202	489,636	59	Castellón	6,679	431,755	64
Zamora	10,559	224,369	21	Valencia	10,763	2,066,413	192
<i>Catalonia</i>	31,930	5,958,208	186	<i>Ceuta</i> ¹	18	70,864	...
Barcelona	7,773	4,618,734	598	<i>Melilla</i> ¹	14	58,449	...
Gerona	5,886	467,945	80				
Lérida	12,028	355,451	29	<i>Total</i>	504,750	37,746,260	74

¹ Ceuta and Melilla are municipalities located in the northern coast of Morocco.

The capitals of the autonomous communities are as follows: Andalusia, cap. Sevilla (Seville); Aragón, cap. Zaragoza (Saragossa); Asturias, cap. Oviedo; Baleares (Balearic Islands), cap. Palma de Mallorca; The Basque Country, cap. Vitoria; Canary Islands, dual and alternative capital, Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife; Cantabria, cap. Santander; Catalonia, cap. Barcelona; Extremadura, cap. Mérida; Galicia, cap. Santiago de Compostela; Madrid, cap. Madrid; Murcia, cap. Murcia (but regional parliament in Cartagena); Navarra, cap. Pamplona; La Rioja, cap. Logroño; Valencian Community, cap. Valencia. Castilla-La Mancha and Castilla-León had not chosen (1985) a capital town; the actual seats of their legislative and executive institutions are at Toledo and Valladolid respectively.

The capitals of the provinces are in the towns from which they take the name, except in Álava (capital Vitoria), Asturias (Oviedo), Baleares (Palma de Mallorca), Cantabria (Santander), Guipúzcoa (San Sebastián), La Rioja (Logroño), Navarra (Pamplona) and Vizcaya (Bilbao).

In 1981 there were 19,216,496 females and 18,529,764 males. 1984 estimate: 19,849,317 females and 19,148,141 males.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, La Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (census 1981), 1,444,626. Places under Spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

The following were the registered populations of principal towns at census 1981:

<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>
Albacete	117,126	Avila	86,584	Burgos	156,449
Alcalá de Henares	142,862	Badajoz	114,361	Cáceres	71,852
Alcorcón	140,657	Badalona	227,744	Cádiz	157,766
Algeciras	86,042	Baracaldo	117,422	Cartagena	172,751
Alicante	251,387	Barcelona	1,754,900	Castellón	126,464
Almería	140,946	Bilbao	433,030	Córdoba	284,737

<i>Town</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Population</i>
Cornellá	90,956	Lugo	73,986	San Sebastián	175,576
Coruña, La	232,356	Madrid	3,188,297	Santa Coloma de	
Elche	162,873	Málaga	503,251	Gramanet	140,588
Ferrol, El	91,764	Mataró	96,467	Santa Cruz de	
Fuenlabrada	77,626	Móstoles	149,649	Tenerife	190,784
Gerona	87,648	Murcia	288,631	Santander	180,328
Getafe	127,060	Orense	96,085	Santiago de	
Gijón	255,969	Oviedo	190,123	Compostela	93,695
Granada	262,182	Palencia	74,080	Sevilla	653,833
Hospitalet	294,033	Palma de Mallorca	304,422	Tarragona	111,689
Huelva	127,806	Palmas, Las	366,454	Tarrasa	155,360
Jerez de la Frontera	176,238	Pamplona	183,126	Torrejón de Ardoz	75,398
Jaén	96,424	Reus	80,710	Valencia	751,734
Laguna, La	112,635	Sabadell	184,943	Valladolid	330,242
Leganés	163,426	Salamanca	167,131	Vigo	258,724
León	131,134	San Baudilio del		Vitoria	192,773
Lérida	109,573	Llobregat	74,550	Zaragoza	590,750
Logroño	110,980	San Fernando	71,846		

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1978	258,070	636,892	296,781
1979	246,349	601,992	291,213
1980	213,363	565,401	287,621
1981 ¹	199,057	532,255	286,400
1982 ¹	188,597	509,685	282,266
1983 ¹	183,068	475,743	294,640

¹ Provisional figures.

Languages. The Constitution states that 'Castilian is the Spanish official language of the State', but also that 'All other Spanish languages will also be official in the corresponding Autonomous Communities'.

Catalan is spoken by a majority of people in Catalonia and Baleares, and by a large minority in Valencian Community (where it is frequently called Valencian language); in Aragón, a narrow strip close to Catalonia and Valencian Community boundaries, speaks Catalan.

Galician, a language very close to Portuguese, is spoken by a majority of people in Galicia. Basque, by a significant minority in the Basque Country (33.3%, 1981 census); 54.3% in Guipúzcoa province, 25.7% in Vizcaya province and 11.7% in Álava province. Basque is also spoken by a small minority in north-west Navarra.

In bilingual communities, both Spanish and the regional language are taught in the schools.

CLIMATE. Most of Spain has a form of Mediterranean climate with mild, moist winters and hot, dry summers, but the northern coastal region has a moist, equable climate, with rainfall well-distributed throughout the year, mild winters and warm summers, though having less sunshine than the rest of Spain.

Madrid. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 16.8" (419 mm).
 Barcelona. Jan. 46°F (8°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 21" (525 mm).
 Cartagena. Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 75°F (24°C). Annual rainfall 14.9" (373 mm).
 La Coruña. Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).
 Sevilla. Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 85°F (29.5°C). Annual rainfall 19.5" (486 mm).
 Palma de Mallorca (Balearic Islands). Jan. 51°F (11°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 13.6" (347 mm).
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Islands). Jan. 64°F (17.9°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 7.72" (196 mm).

KING. Juan Carlos I, born 5 Jan. 1938. The eldest son of Don Juan, Conde de Barcelona. Juan Carlos was given precedence over his father as pretender to the Spanish throne in an agreement in 1954 between Don Juan and Gen. Franco. Don Juan resigned his claims to the throne in May 1977. King (then Prince) Juan Carlos married, in 1962, Princess Sophia of Greece, daughter of the late King

Paul of the Hellenes and Queen Frederika. *Offspring*: Elena, born 20 Dec. 1963; Cristina, 13 June 1965; Felipe, Prince of Asturias, Heir to the throne, 30 Jan. 1968.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The *Cortes* (Parliament) was freely elected on 15 June 1977. The text of the new Constitution was approved by referendum on 6 Dec. 1978, and came into force 29 Dec. 1978. It established a parliamentary monarchy, with King Juan Carlos I as head of state. Legislative power is vested in the *Cortes*, a bicameral parliament composed of the Congress of Deputies (lower house) and the Senate (upper house). The Congress of Deputies has not less than 300 nor more than 400 members (350 in the general elections of 1977, 1979 and 1982), all elected in a proportional system regarding the population of every province. The members of the Senate are elected in a majority system: the 47 peninsular provinces elect 4 senators each, regardless of population; the insular provinces electing 5 (Balears, Las Palmas) or 6 (Santa Cruz de Tenerife); and Ceuta and Melilla, 2 senators each. There are 208 senators, to whom are added some other members of the upper house elected by the parliaments of the autonomous communities. Deputies and senators are elected in universal (but not compulsory), direct, free, equal and secret suffrage, for a term of 4 years, liable to dissolution. Executive power is vested in the President of the Government (prime minister), with his Cabinet; he is elected by the Congress of Deputies.

A general election took place on 28 Oct. 1982.

Congress of Deputies (350 members): Spanish Workers Socialist Party (PSOE), 202; Popular Alliance (AP, conservative), 106; Centre Democratic Union (UCD), 12; Convergence and Union (CiU, Catalan nationalists), 12; Basque Nationalist Party (PNV), 8; Spanish Communist Party (PCE), 4; Social and Democratic Centre (CDS), 2; Herri Batasuna (Basque independentists), 2; Euskadido Eskerra (non-radical Basque independentists), 1; Esquerra Republicana de Catalunya (Catalan republican nationalists), 1.

Senate: 208 members, excluding those elected by regional parliaments (250 including them): PSOE, 134 (155); AP, 54 (64); CiU, 7 (9); PNV, 7 (9); UCD, 4; Asamblea Majorera (from Canary island of Fuerteventura), 1; independent from Soria province, 1.

The *Council of Ministers* appointed 2 Dec. 1982 was composed as follows in March 1986:

President of the Government (Prime Minister): Felipe González Márquez (Secretary-General of PSOE).

Vice-President of the Government (Deputy Premier): Alfonso Guerra González. *Foreign Affairs*: Francisco Fernández Ordóñez. *Economy, Finance and Commerce*: Carlos Solchaga Catalán. *Industry and Energy*: Joan Majó Cruzate. *Interior*: José Barrionuevo. *Defence*: Narcís Serra i Serra. *Public Administration*: Javier Moscoso del Prado. *Education and Science*: José María Maravall. *Public Works*: Javier Sáez de Cosculluela. *Justice*: Fernando Ledesma Bartret. *Culture*: Javier Solana Madariaga. *Territorial Administration (relations with Autonomous Communities)*: Félix Pons Irazazábal. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Carlos Romero Herrero. *Health and Consumers Affairs*: Ernest Lluch i Martin. *Labour and Social Security*: Joaquín Almunia Amann. *Transport, Tourism and Communications*: Abel Caballero Álvarez.

All ministers are members of PSOE, excepting the Minister of Justice, who is a non-party magistrate.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, red, with the yellow of double width, and charged near the hoist with the national arms.

National anthem: Marcha real.

Regional and local government. The Constitution of 1978 establishes a semi-federal system of regional administration, with the autonomous community (*Comunidad Autónoma*) as its basic element. There are 17 autonomous communities, each of them having a Parliament, elected by universal vote, and a regional government; all possess exclusive legislative and executive power in many matters, as listed in the national Constitution and in their own fundamental law (*estatuto de autonomía*). The Basque Country and Catalonia elected their first parliaments in

March 1980, Galicia in Oct. 1981 and Andalusia in May 1982. All others in May 1983. Basque, Catalan and Galician parliaments were renewed in their regional elections of Feb. 1984, April 1984 and Nov. 1985 respectively.

There are 7 autonomous communities composed of one only province, i.e., Asturias (*ex-Oviedo* province), Cantabria (*ex-Santander* province), La Rioja (*ex-Logroño* province), Navarra, Baleares, Murcia and Madrid. The other 10 are formed by 2 or more provinces. In all, there are in Spain 50 provinces, since the administrative division established in 1833; Ceuta and Melilla, municipalities in the northern coast of Morocco, are not part of any province. The provincial council (*Diputación Provincial*) is the administrative organ of the province, except in the 7 autonomous communities composed of one only province, where there are only the regional legislative and executive powers. The provincial council is indirectly elected. Each of the 7 main islands of the Canaries (provinces of Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife) has a directly elected corporation, the *Cabildo Insular*, to rule its special interests.

The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (8,022 in 1981 census). Municipalities are autonomous in their own sphere. At their head stands the municipal council (*Ayuntamiento*), members of which are elected in a universal ballot every 4 years, and they, in turn, elect one of them as Mayor (*Alcalde*).

DEFENCE. On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. These agreements were renewed several times, the last in July 1982. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

Length of service is 12 months in the army, 16 months in the navy and 12 months in the air force.

Army. The Army is divided into 2 principal parts: the Immediate Intervention Forces and Territorial Defence Forces. The former consist of 1 armoured, 1 mechanized and 1 motorized divisions; 1 armoured cavalry, 1 parachute and 1 air-portable brigades; and supporting artillery, engineer and signals units. The Territorial Defence Forces (to be disbanded 1985-88) are divided between 8 Military Regions, and include 2 mountain divisions and 8 infantry brigades. There are also other reserve and independent units, and the Army Aviation forces. Equipment includes 319 AMX-30, 350 M-47E and 110 M-48 tanks. The aviation element of the Army consists of about 180 helicopters, including 70 BO 105s, 60 UH-1 Iroquois, 28 AB.412s, 15 OH-58 Kiowas, 12 Chinooks and 6 AB.212s. Strength (1985) 230,000 (including 170,000 conscripts). Of these 5,800 are stationed on the Balearic Islands, 16,000 on the Canary Islands and 19,000 in Ceuta/Melilla. The paramilitary National Police number 47,000 men and the Civil Guard 63,500.

Navy. Particulars of the principal ship:

<i>Completed</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Standard displace- ment Tons</i>	<i>Guns</i>	<i>Aircraft</i>	<i>Shaft horse- power</i>	<i>Speed Knots</i>
			<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>			
1943	Dédalo ¹	13,000	22 40-mm. A.A.	7VSTOL aircraft and 20 helicopters	100,000	32 (origi- nal) now 24

¹ The former US fixed-wing aircraft carrier *Cabot*, converted in 1966 and transferred to Spain on loan in 1967 and purchased in 1973. Classed as a helicopter carrier until Harrier 'jump-jet' fixed wing aircraft were embarked.

There are also 8 diesel-powered patrol submarines (4 new French-built, 4 modern French-built), 11 destroyers, 11 frigates, 4 old corvettes, 12 new fast attack craft, 10 new patrol vessels, 4 ocean minesweepers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 38 coastal patrol craft, 33 inshore patrol launches, 1 dock landing ship, 6 survey ships, 3 landing ships, 5 landing craft, 140 minor landing craft, 1 replenishment ship, 12 oilers, 2 attack transports, 2 tenders, 2 training ships, 1 boom defence vessel, 1

fishery protection trawler, 30 tugs, 1 royal yacht, 10 water carriers, 40 auxiliary craft and 40 service barges.

The Spanish Navy is being renewed and modernized. Ships under construction include 1 small aircraft carrier scheduled to be completed in 1986 and 4 missile frigates. Ships projected include 4 submarines, 1 more missile armed frigate and 6 corvettes, while a modified new construction programme is being considered including 3 submarines, 2 large destroyers, 5 frigates, 8 minesweepers and 4 mine-hunters.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at El Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it. Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief naval yards.

There are naval radio telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahón, Pontevedra, Cartagena and El Ferrol.

In 1986 naval personnel totalled 64,700, comprising 5,200 naval officers, 37,900 ratings, 9,400 civil branch, 700 marine officers and 11,500 marine other ranks.

The Naval Air Service operates 16 fixed-wing aircraft and 50 helicopters.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It is administered through 4 operational commands. These comprise Air Combat Command which controls interceptor squadrons (including USAF elements) and the control and warning radar network, Tactical and Transport Commands, and Air Command of the Canaries. Strength is about 33,000 and 215 combat aircraft.

The Tactical Air Command has 2 fighter-bomber squadrons of Spanish-built Northrop SF-5s, 1 aero-naval co-operation squadron with 6 P-3A Orion anti-submarine aircraft, and a liaison flight at Tablada with CASA 127s and Bird Dogs. Air Combat Command has 2 squadrons of Mirage III-Es, 2 squadrons of F-4C/RF-4C Phantom IIs and 2 squadrons of Mirage F1-Cs, plus a flight of CASA/Dornier Do27 127 liaison aircraft. Five KC-130H tankers support the F-4C squadrons. Three wings of Air Transport Command operate C-130 Hercules, Caribou and Spanish-built CASA/Dornier Do27 Aviocars. Air Command of the Canaries has 3 squadrons, equipped with Aviocar transports; Mirage F1 fighter-bombers; F27 Maritime aircraft and Super Puma helicopters for search and rescue. Other equipment includes 2 DC-8s, 5 Falcons and helicopters for VIP transport; and aircraft for photographic, firefighting, target towing and research duties. Air-sea rescue units have Aviocars and Super Puma helicopters. Replacement of F-4s and SF-5s with a total of 72 F-18 Hornets will begin in 1986.

American-built F33 Bonanza and T-34A piston-engined aircraft are used for basic training, after which pupil pilots progress to CASA C-101 and T-33A jet aircraft. Two-seat versions of operational types are used as advanced trainers. Other training types include Beechcraft King Air C90s for instrument flying and liaison duties. The T-34As are being replaced by Chilean-built Pillan basic trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Spain is a member of UN, the Council of Europe, NATO, EEC and OECD.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1 m. pesetas:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Revenue	2,284,456	2,823,000	3,533,820	4,513,305	5,399,997	6,113,086
Expenditure	2,284,456	2,823,000	3,533,820	4,513,305	5,399,997	6,113,086

The budget is made up as follows (in 1 m. pesetas):

<i>Revenue (1985)</i>		<i>Expenditure (1985)</i>	
Direct taxes	2,048,214	H.M. House	409
Indirect taxes	1,932,697	Cortes (Parliament)	7,708
Levies and various revenues	236,469	Court of Accounts	1,617
Current transactions	223,274	Constitutional Court	631
Real estate income	133,957	Council of State	332
Miscellaneous income	19,669	Public Debt	828,849
Deficit (financed with public debt, treasury loans, etc)	1,518,806	Civil Service Pensions	341,688
		General Council of the Judicial Power	832

<i>Expenditure (1985) continued</i>		<i>Expenditure (1985) continued</i>	
Presidency of the Government	28,050	Ministry of Industry and Energy	258,351
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	35,667	„ Agriculture and Food	212,222
„ Justice	99,853	„ Transport, Tourism and	
„ Defence	618,631	„ Communications	415,473
„ Finance	121,614	„ Culture	38,144
„ Interior	251,300	„ Territorial Administration	19,984
„ Public Works and		„ Health and Consumer	
Housing	233,183	Affairs	33,331
„ Education and Science	493,584	Regional governments	611,684
„ Labour and Social		Regional Compensation Fund	152,038
Security	1,222,629	Expenses in several ministries	85,232

Currency. The *peseta* is divided into 100 *céntimos*; but *céntimos* are no longer in legal use since 1 July 1984.

Bank-notes of 5,000, 2,000, 1,000, 500, 200 and 100 *pesetas* and coins of 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium), 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 *pesetas* (nickel and copper) are in circulation. In July 1984 the circulation of bank-notes was 1,953,518m. *pesetas* and of coins, 109,056m. *pesetas*.

In March 1986, £1 = 202 *pesetas*; US\$1 = 139.

Banking. On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participate in its net profits.

The 10 largest banks are: Banco Central; Banco Español de Crédito; Banco Hispano Americano; Banco de Bilbao; Banco de Vizcaya; Banco de Santander; Banco Popular Español; Banco Exterior de España; Banco Pastor; Banco de Sabadell. All are privately owned except the Banco Exterior de España.

Private banks deposits and savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 30 June 1983, amounted to 17,322,272m. *pesetas*. The Post office savings bank opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits, 30 June 1983, amounted to 316,919m. *pesetas*.

Weights and Measures. On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power-stations in 1982 had a total installed capacity of 32.5m. kw., of which 13.8m. was hydro-electric. The total output 1984, amounted to 120,059m. kwh of which 33,375m. hydro-electric and 23,067m. nuclear.

Natural Gas. Production in 1984 was 148,000 tonnes.

Oil. Crude oil production (1985) 2.1m.

Minerals. Spain is relatively rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1981 were as follows (in 1,000 tonnes; net metal content):

Anthracite ¹	5,150	Iron	3,816.0	Tin	0.6
Coal ¹	9,094	Lead	83.9	Zinc	182.0
Lignite ¹	22,401	Copper	50.9	Wolfram	0.5
Uranium	273	Mercury	1.7		

¹ 1984.

Agriculture. Spain is mainly an agricultural country. In 1983 the total value of agricultural produce was 1,134.7m. *pesetas*; of livestock, 870.3m.; of forestry, 56.5m. Land under cultivation in 1983 (in 1,000 hectares) included: Cereals, 7,432.7; vegetables, 473; potatoes, 340. In 1982, 580,053 tractors and 47,174 harvesters were in use.

<i>Principal crops</i>	<i>Area (in 1,000 hectares)</i>				<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>			
	1980	1981	1982	1983	1981	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	2,698	2,635	2,662	2,603	3,408	4,410	4,268	6,044
Barley	3,575	3,506	3,615	3,735	4,758	5,270	6,662	10,695
Oats	458	464	442	454	445	443	464	790
Rye	217	220	212	217	212	169	253	325
Rice	68	69	68	41	444	402	224	437
Maize	454	429	418	354	2,157	2,330	1,803	2,495
Potatoes	355	343	338	340	5,470	5,222	5,163	5,949
Sugar-beet	183	218	259	249	7,941	9,085	9,619	8,814
Sunflower	...	...	843	...	...	654	682	968

In 1983, 1,645,000 hectares were under vines; production of wine was (1984) 35.5m. hectolitres. The area of onions was 32,000 hectares, yielding (1984) 1,114,000 tonnes. Production of oranges and mandarines was 2,908,000 tonnes, lemons, 494,000. Other products are esparto, flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits.

Industrial crops (1984 in 1,000 tonnes): Cotton, 168; olives, 135 (1983); olive oil, 683; tobacco, 43 (1983).

Livestock products (1983 in 1,000 tonnes): Pigmeat, 1,119; poultry meat, 813; cattle meat, 422; cows' milk, 6,067.

Livestock (1984): Horses, 245,000; mules, 157,000; cattle, 5.05m.; sheep, 16.6m.; goats, 2.4m.; pigs, 12.4m.; poultry, 53m.

Forestry. Total forests (1983) 11.8m. hectares; production, 1983, 11,296,000 cu. metres of wood.

Fisheries. The most important catches are those of sardines, whiting, anchovy and hake. The total catch amounted in 1984 to 1.12m. tons. In the tinned fish industry there were, in 1978, 405 factories, producing 129,265 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet in 1983 consisted of 17,740 vessels of 698,813 tonnes, with a total crew of 103,494.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1981, the principal textile productions were (in 1,000 tonnes: Wool yarn, 32; cotton yarn, 102; fabrics yarn, 178; wool cloth, 15; cotton cloth, 101; fabrics cloth, 102. In 1981, 2.5m. tonnes of writing, printing, packing and other paper were produced. The production of cement reached 23,618,000 tonnes in 1984. Steel production (1984) 12.9m. tonnes; the three great blast-furnaces concentrations are in Bilbao area, Avilés (Asturias) and Sagunto (Valencia). The chemical industry is located in the areas of Madrid, Barcelona and Bilbao; sulphuric acid production (1982), 2m. tonnes; nitrogenous fertilizers, 822,000 tonnes. The 9 oil refineries refined (1984) 39,854,000 tonnes of crude oil. In 1982 900,000 TV sets (550,000 colour sets) were manufactured, 798,016 refrigerators, 1,080,391 washing machines and 948,782 bicycles were manufactured in 1984. Spain has important toys and shoe industries, toys especially in Alicante and Barcelona provinces and shoe in Alicante province and the Balearic islands.

Spanish shipyards launched 437,743 BRT in 1984. In 1984, 1,217,676 vehicles were built, including 1,081,225 passenger cars.

Labour. The daily minimum wage for workers is 1,336 pesetas (Jan. 1986).

The economically active population numbered 13,228,200 in Dec. 1984. Of these, 10,270,100 were employed: 1,828,000 in agriculture and fishing, 2,605,500 in manufactures, 762,600 in construction industry, 5,073,000 in trade and other public and personal services and 88,800 in unspecified jobs. 21.7% of the active population was unemployed at the end of 1984 (2,869,200 persons).

Trade Unions. The Constitution guarantees the establishment and activities of trade unions provided they have a democratic structure. The two most important trade unions are *Unión General de Trabajadores* (UGT), founded in 1888 by Pablo Iglesias (who had founded in 1879 the Spanish Workers Socialist Party, PSOE), and *Comisiones Obreras*, which was gradually established 1958-63, then as a clandestine labour organization.

Commerce. Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Balears, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla) (in 1m. pesetas):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	1,704,022	2,450,652	2,970,435	3,473,208	4,176,470	4,628,991
Exports	1,221,441	1,493,187	1,888,422	2,260,198	2,838,601	3,778,071

In 1984 the most important items of import were (in 1m. pesetas): Crude petroleum, 1,400,121 (30.25% of total); petroleum products, 170,944 (3.69%); vehicle parts, 119,022 (2.57%); oleaginous seeds and fruits, 118,554 (2.56%); scrap iron,

88,430 (1.92%); mechanical machinery, 88,206 (1.90%); natural gas, 86,985 (1.88%); computers and related machinery, 86,124 (1.86%); maize, 65,261 (1.41%); coal, 59,437 (1.28%).

The most important exports in 1984 (in 1m. pesetas) were: Vehicles, 328,042 (8.68% of total); petroleum products, 286,002 (7.57%); iron and steel castings, 166,772 (4.41%); fresh fruits, 164,930 (4.36%); footwear, 123,608 (3.27%); ships and boats, 97,238 (2.37%); computers and related machinery, 96,611 (2.56%); vehicle parts, 94,638 (2.5%); vegetables and pulses, 69,794 (1.86%); liquid vegetal oils, 68,236 (1.81%).

Distribution of Spanish foreign trade (in 1m. pesetas) according to origin and destination, for calendar years:

	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Europe	1,703,259	1,942,829	1,657,251	2,260,885
EEC	1,348,860	1,547,536	1,370,571	1,853,300
France	344,334	398,048	448,737	566,573
Germany, Federal Republic	366,060	458,737	260,186	361,795
UK	256,671	281,082	219,886	343,042
Italy	180,853	195,321	150,801	225,641
EFTA	207,108	235,170	167,531	237,979
Comecon	132,060	145,753	80,269	93,911
USA	495,500	519,278	206,640	361,126
LAIA (ex LAFTA)	473,297	543,603	122,237	209,941
Mexico	270,097	278,691	36,291	33,324
Venezuela	29,030	27,094	23,163	26,554
Saudi Arabia	194,956	157,801	82,590	92,811
Iran	255,906	193,511	58,625	47,013
Japan	139,948	141,787	43,530	58,924
Libya	140,162	170,249	40,162	42,809
Oceania	20,581	33,073	11,871	18,498

Total trade between Spain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	956,935	1,110,029	1,604,405	1,770,862
Exports and re-exports from UK	870,416	1,128,439	1,234,584	1,553,424

Total trade of the Spanish territories and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>Imports to UK</i>			<i>Exports from UK</i>		
	1983	1984	1985	1983	1984	1985
Canary Islands	55,305	83,456	64,625	93,600	78,850	48,946
North Africa	24	...	...	8,190	3,248	2,893

Tourism. In 1984, 42,931,210 tourists visited Spain (from France, 9.98m.; Portugal, 8.35m.; UK, 6.02m.; Federal Republic of Germany, 5.25m.). Receipts of foreign currency (1984) US\$7.71m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 150,256 km, of which 123,788 km were macadamized or had other good surface. Motorways, 2,008 km. Number of cars was 8,874,442, lorries, 1,444,884, buses, 41,161 and motorcycles, 706,017 in 1984.

Railways. The total length of the state railways in 1984 was 13,575 km, mostly 1,676-mm gauge, but on 1 Jan. 1985 905 km (6.6% of that length) were closed down and another 930 km closed to passenger traffic. There are 6,196 km of lines electrified and 2,488 km of double track. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of broad gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France; passengers therefore must change trains at the French frontier stations except by certain trains having variable gauge axles. In 1984 freight carried was 11,644m. tonne-km and 15,575m. passenger-km.

Aviation. The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia': it maintains a regular service with Europe, America, Africa and the Middle East. 'Aviaco' operates mainly internal flights. 'Spantax', based on Palma de Mallorca, operates charter flights only. There are 43 airports open to civil traffic; those of Madrid, Palma de Mallorca and Barcelona are the most active. A small airport in Seo de Urgel, in the Pyrenees, used especially for the air service of Andorra was opened in 1982.

Aircraft movements in 1984, 269,950 internal and 260,107 international, carrying 51.1m. passengers and 360,680 tonnes of merchandise.

Shipping. The merchant navy in 1982 contained 1,109 vessels of a gross tonnage of 7,299,000.

In 1984 (provisional), 83,981 ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 6,763,000 passengers and discharging 434.10m. tonnes of cargo.

Post and Broadcasting. The receipts of the post office in 1984 were 75,075m. pesetas; expenses, 84,345m. pesetas. There were in 1984, 13,299 post offices and 13,825,000 telephones, these all privately operated.

Radio Nacional de España broadcasts 4 programmes on medium-waves and FM, as well as many regional programmes; it does not broadcast advertising. There is another state broadcasting network, *Radio-Cadena Española*, this self-financing with advertising. The greatest radio audience is that of a private network, *Sociedad Española de Radiodifusión* (SER); *Cadena de Ondas Populares Españolas* (COPE) belongs to the Roman Catholic church. Two private broadcasting networks were established in 1982 covering the whole of Spain, *Antena 3* and *Radio 80*. *Televisión Española* broadcasts 2 programmes. Since 1983 *TV3* broadcasts entirely in Catalan and *Eusko Telebista* about 90% in Basque. Colour transmissions are carried by PAL system. Number of receivers (1979): radio, 9.6m.; television, 9.4m. (about 50% colour sets). In 1985 broadcasting on TV in Galician commenced.

Cinemas (1981). There were 3,970 cinemas with an estimated seating capacity of 4m.

Newspapers (1984). There were about 100 daily newspapers with a total daily circulation of about 5m. copies. In 1984 the following dailies had a daily circulation of more than 100,000 copies: *El País* (Madrid, 340,998), *La Vanguardia* (Barcelona, 191,804), *As* (Madrid, [sports], 137,003), *ABC* (Madrid, 145,597), *Diario 16* (Madrid, 129,816), *El Periódico* (Barcelona, 127,107) and *Ya* (Madrid, 104,821).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law. The Constitution of 1978 has established a new organ, the *Consejo General del Poder Judicial* (General Council of the Judicial Power), formed by magistrates, judges, attorneys and lawyers, governing the Judicial Power in full independence from the other two powers of the State, the Legislative (Cortes) and the Executive (President of the Government and his Cabinet). The territorial organization of justice is being gradually changed, adapting it to the new map of the country in Autonomous Communities and when completed, in each of these it will be a *Tribunal Superior de Justicia* as the highest judicial organ, responsible only to the national *Tribunal Supremo*.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 16 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 518 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), 755 *Juzgados de Distrito* (District Courts) and 7,532 *Juzgados Municipales y de paz* (Municipal and Peace Courts, court of lowest jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the King, on proposal from the *Consejo General del Poder Judicial*) and various judges distributed

among 6 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 3 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials and 1 for social matters. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in all criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 100,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system, re-established by the art. 125 of the Constitution, had not been applied by Jan. 1984, pending its parliamentary regulation.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Consejo Supremo de Justicia Militar* but its sentences can now pass to the (civil) *Tribunal Supremo*, as final cassation instance.

The *Tribunal Constitucional* (Constitutional Court) has power to solve conflicts between the State and the Autonomous Communities, to determine if legislation passed by the Cortes is contrary to the Constitution and to protect constitutional rights of the individuals violated by any authority. Its 12 members are appointed by the King in the following way: 4, on proposal of the Congress of Deputies; 4, on proposal of the Senate; 2 on proposal of the *Consejo General del Poder Judicial*; and 2 on proposal of the Cabinet.

The death penalty was abolished in 1978 by the Constitution (art. 15). Divorce is again legal since July 1981 and abortion since Aug. 1985.

The prison population was, on 11 Nov. 1984, 18,200.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the majority. There are 11 metropolitan sees and 52 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

The archdioceses of Madrid-Alcalá and Barcelona depend directly from the Vatican.

The Constitution guarantees full religious freedom and states that no religion has an established legal condition (art. 16); so, since 29 Dec. 1978 there has been no official religion in Spain. A report issued in 1982 by the Episcopal Conference of the Roman Catholic Church claims that 82.76% of all children born in 1981 were baptized in that church.

There are about 250,000 other Christians, including several Protestant denominations, Jehovah Witnesses (about 60,000) and Mormons. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 13,000.

Education. Primary education is compulsory and free between 6 and 14 years of age.

In 1983-84 pre-primary education (under 6 years) was conducted by 38,386 schools, with 38,084 teachers and 1,171,062 pupils. Primary or basic education (6 to 14 years): 183,861 schools, 191,145 teachers and 5,633,509 pupils. Secondary education (14-17 years) is conducted on two branches: Middle schools (*Institutos*), and vocational and technical centres (*Formación Profesional*), with together 4,944 school units, 116,595 teachers and 1,837,488 pupils. For adult education there were (in 1983-84) 2,988 school units, with 3,112 teachers and 104,593 students. For the physically or mentally disabled there were 4,462 school-units, with 4,467 teachers and 48,079 pupils.

In 1984 there were in all 33 universities: 22 State Universities, in Madrid, Barcelona, Valencia, Granada, Sevilla, Santiago de Compostela, Zaragoza, Bilbao (University of the Basque Country), Oviedo, Valladolid, Salamanca (founded in 1215), La Laguna (Canaries), Murcia, Málaga, Córdoba, Badajoz-Cáceres (University of Extremadura), Cádiz, León, Santander, Alicante, Palma de Mallorca and Alcalá de Henares; 4 Polytechnic Universities, in Madrid, Barcelona, Valencia and Las Palmas (Canaries); 2 Autonomous Universities, in Madrid and Barcelona; 4

private (catholic) universities, in Deusto (Bilbao), Pamplona, Salamanca and Madrid (University of Comillas); and the *Universidad Nacional de Educación a Distancia* (National University for Education at Home), which teaches by mail, radio and TV, with its central seat at Madrid (35,016 students, 1983–84). There were 692,152 university students and 43,037 university teachers (1983–84) including 21,775 students and 1,825 teachers at private universities.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Spain in Great Britain (24 Belgrave Sq., London SW1X 8QA)

Ambassador: José Joaquín Puig de la Bellacasa.

Of Great Britain in Spain (Calle de Fernando el Santo, 16, Madrid, 4)

Ambassador: Lord Nicholas Gordon Lennox, CMG, LVO.

Of Spain in the USA (2700 15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Gabriel Mañueco de Lecea.

Of the USA in Spain (Serrano 75, Madrid)

Ambassador: Thomas O. Enders.

Of Spain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Fernando Morán López.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Paseo de la Castellana, 183, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General*: José Montes. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico de España*. Annual. *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1984).—*Reseñas estadísticas provinciales*.—*Nomenclátor de las ciudades, villas lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España*. 52 vols. Madrid, 1984.—*Poblaciones de Derecho y de Hecho de los Municipios Españoles: Censo de Población de 1981*. Madrid, 1982.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España*. 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística*. Madrid. (No. 1, Jan.–March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española. Revista trimestral* (from 1959).

Aguilar (ed.), *Nuevo Atlas de España*. Madrid, 1961

Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain*. New York and London, 1950

Anuario del Mercado Español. Madrid, 1965

Bell, D., (ed.), *Democratic Politics in Spain: Spanish Politics after Franco*. London, 1983

Carr, R., *Modern Spain, 1875–1980*. OUP, 1980

Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada. 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid

García Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793–1936*. Madrid, 1945

Graham, R., *Spain: Change of a Nation*. London, 1984

Harrison, J., *The Spanish Economy in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1985

Lafuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925

Lieberman, S., *The Contemporary Spanish Economy: A Historical Perspective*. London, 1982

López Oliván, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español. [Collection of treaties, 1125–1935.]* Madrid, 1944

McNair, J. M., *Education for a Changing Spain*. Manchester, 1984

Maravall, J., *The Transition to Democracy in Spain*. London, 1982

Morris, J., *Spain*. London, 1979

Preston, P., and Smyth, D., *Spain, the EEC and NATO*. London, 1984

Reay-Smith, J., *Living in Spain in the '80's*. London, 1983

Russell, P. E. (ed.), *Spain: A Companion to Spanish Studies*. 6th ed. London, 1973

Shields, G. J., *Spain*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. *Director*: Guillermo Cuastavino Callent.

FORMER PROVINCE IN AFRICA (WESTERN SAHARA)

It was announced in Madrid on 14 Nov. 1975 that Spain, Morocco and Mauritania had reached agreement on the transfer of power over Western Sahara to Morocco and Mauritania on 28 Feb. 1976. Morocco occupied El Aiaún in late

Nov. and on 12 Jan. 1976 the Spanish army withdrew from Western Sahara which had ceased to be a Spanish province on 31 Dec. 1975. The country was partitioned by Morocco and Mauritania. In Aug. 1979 Mauritania withdrew from the territory it took over in 1976. The area was taken over by Morocco and reorganized into provinces.

Algeria stated that the former province should be handed over to the people of the territory, objected to the partition and is (1982) backing the claims of *Frente Polisario* for an independent state. In spite of occupation of all western centres by Moroccan troops, Saharan guerrillas based in Algeria continue to attempt to liberate their country. They have renamed it the Democratic Saharan Arab Republic and hold most of the desert beyond a defensive line built by Moroccan troops encompassing Smara, Bu Craa and Laayoune.

In 1982 the Democratic Saharwi Arab Republic became a member of the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

The area was 266,769 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). The population at the census (1970) was 76,425; Saharans, 59,777 and 16,648 Europeans. The capital was El Aaiún (Laayoune) (population, 24,048).

Rich phosphate deposits were discovered in 1963 at Bu Craa. Morocco holds 65% of the shares of the former Spanish state-controlled company. While production reached 5.6m. tonnes in 1975, exploitation has been severely reduced by guerrilla activity but in 1984 produced 1m. tonnes. After a nearly complete collapse, production and transportation of phosphate resumed in 1978, ceased again, and then resumed in 1982.

Books of Reference

- Damis, J., *Conflict in Northwest Africa: The Western Sahara Dispute*. Stanford, 1983
 Hodges, T., *Historical Dictionary of Western Sahara*. London, 1982.—*Western Sahara: The Roots of a Desert War*. London and Westport, 1984
 Mercer, J., *Spanish Sahara*. London, 1976
 Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires Espagnols d'Afrique*. Paris, 1963.—*Los Territorios Españoles de África*. Madrid, 1964
 Rumeu de Armas, A., *España en el África Atlántica*. 2 vols. Madrid, 1956–57
 Sipe, L. F., *Western Sahara: A Comprehensive Bibliography*. New York, 1984
 Thompson, V. and Adloff, R., *The Western Saharans: Background to Conflict*. London, 1980

SRI LANKA

Capital: Colombo

Population: 14.9m. (1981)

GNP per capita: US\$330 (1983)

Ceylon

HISTORY. According to the Mahawansa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras. In 1802 Ceylon was constituted a separate colony.

Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948. Sri Lanka became a republic in 1972.

EVENTS. Communal violence between Tamils and Sinhalese continued. The North was placed under military restrictions, compulsory military service was re-introduced in Oct. 1985.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sri Lanka lies off the south-east coast of the Indian State of Tamil Nadu, separated from it by the Indian ocean but almost joined to it by the chain of islands called Adam's Bridge. On 28 June 1974 the frontier between India and Sri Lanka in the Palk Strait was re-defined, giving to Sri Lanka the island of Kachchativu. Area (in sq. km.) and census population on 17 March 1981.

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
Western	3,708.61	3,919,807	North-Central	10,723.59	849,482
Central	5,583.50	2,009,248	Uva	8,487.91	914,522
Southern	5,559.15	1,882,661	Sabaragamuwa	4,901.55	1,482,031
Northern	8,882.11	1,109,404			
Eastern	9,951.26	975,251	Total	65,609.86	14,846,750
North-Western	7,812.18	1,704,334			

Population (1981 census), 14,846,750, an increase of 17% since 1971. Population (in 1,000) according to race and nationality at the 1981 census: 10,980 Sinhalese, 1,887 Ceylon Tamils, 1,047 Ceylon Moors, 39 Burghers, 47 Malays, 819 Indian Tamils, 28 others. Non-nationals of Sri Lanka totalled 635,150. By agreement with the Government of India in 1964 and 1974, Indian nationals who have not been granted Sri Lanka citizenship were to be repatriated. The 1964 agreement covered 525,000 people; the 1974 agreement, 75,000.

Vital statistics, 1983: birth-rate (per 1,000 population), 26.2; death-rate, 6.1; infant death-rate (per 1,000 live births), 34.4 (1980).

The urban population was 21.5% of the total in 1981. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1981 are: Colombo (the capital), 587,647; Dehiwela-Mt. Lavinia, 173,529; Moratuwa, 134,826; Jaffna, 118,224; Kotte, 101,039; Kandy, 97,872; Galle, 76,863; Negombo, 60,762; Trincomalee, 44,313; Batticaloa, 42,963; Matara, 38,843; Ratnapura, 37,497; Anuradhapura, 35,981; Badulla, 33,068; Kalutara, 31,503. Population of the Greater Colombo area, 1980, about 1m.

The national languages are Sinhala, English and Tamil; Sinhala is the official language and Tamil is used in the northern and eastern provinces.

CLIMATE. Sri Lanka has an equatorial climate with low annual temperature

variations, but it is affected by the north-east Monsoon (Dec. to Feb.) and the south-west Monsoon (May to Sept.). Rainfall is generally heavy but never lasts long; it is heaviest in the south-west and central highlands while the north and east are relatively dry. Thirty-year averages, 1951-80: Colombo. Jan. 79.7°F (26.5°C), July 81.1°F (27.3°C). Annual rainfall 99.5" (2,527 mm). Trincomalee. Jan. 78.6°F (25.9°C), July 86.2°F (30.1°C). Annual rainfall 63.60" (1,615 mm). Kandy. Jan. 73.9°F (23.3°C), July 75.9°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 76.6" (1,947 mm). Nuwara Eliya. Jan. 58.5°F (14.7°C), July 60.3°F (15.7°C). Annual rainfall 80.04" (2,044 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution for the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka was promulgated in Sept. 1978.

The Executive President is directly elected by the people and has to receive more than one-half of the valid votes cast. His term of office is six years and he shall not hold the office for more than two consecutive terms. He is the Head of the State, the Head of the Executive and of the Government and the Commander-in-chief of the Armed Forces. He does not have any veto power over legislation; even in a time of public emergency, he must act with Parliamentary control and approval.

Parliament consists of one chamber, composed of 168 members elected by universal suffrage. The Senate was abolished by constitutional amendment in Oct. 1971.

The term of Parliament is six years. In Nov. 1982 Parliament voted to extend its present term (expiring Aug. 1983) for a further six years. The vote was subject to national referendum on 20 Dec. 1982; 71% of the electorate voted and 55% approved the extension.

The Prime Minister and other Ministers, who must be members of Parliament, are appointed by the President. The President is head of the Cabinet.

The electorate consists of all who are 18 years of age and over.

National flag: A yellow field bearing 2 panels: in the hoist 2 vertical strips of green and orange; in the fly, dark red with a gold lion holding a sword and in each corner a gold 'bo' leaf.

The Cabinet was as follows in Sept. 1985:

President, Defence, Higher Education, Janata Estates Development, State Plantations, Power and Energy, and Plan Implementation: J. R. Jayawardene.

Prime Minister, Leader of the House, Local Government, Highways, Housing and Construction, Emergency Civil Administration: Ranasinghe Premadasa.

Land, Land Development and Mahaweli Development: Gamini Dissanayake. *Foreign Affairs:* A. C. S. Hameed. *Home Affairs:* K. W. Devanayagam. *National Security:* Lalith W. Athulathmudali. *Rural Development:* Wimala Kannangara. *Justice:* N. P. Wijeyeratne. *Finance and Planning:* Ronnie de Mel. *Labour:* P. C. Imbulana. *Industries and Scientific Affairs:* R. Denzil Fernando. *Cultural Affairs:* E. L. B. Hurulle. *Fisheries:* M. F. W. Perera. *Health:* R. Atapattu. *Post and Telecommunications:* D. B. Wijetunge. *Parliamentary Affairs and Sports, Chief Government Whip:* M. Vincent Perera. *Transport, Transport Boards, Private Omnibus Transport, Security of Commercial and Industrial Establishments:* M. H. Mohamed. *Agricultural Development and Research, Food and Co-operatives:* G. Jayasuriya. *Public Administration and Plantation Industries:* M. Jayawickreme. *Textile Industry:* W. Mendis. *Social Services:* Asoka Karunaratne. *Rural Industrial Development:* S. Thondaman. *Youth Affairs, Education and Employment Manpower Mobilization:* R. Wickremasinghe. *State:* A. de Alwis. *Regional Development:* C. Rajadurai. *Women's Affairs and Teaching Hospitals:* S. Ranasinghe. *Trade and Shipping:* M. S. Amarasiri. *Without Portfolio:* M. A. Bakeer Markar.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 25 districts, administered by government agents. There are 12 Municipal Councils and 24 District Councils.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army was constituted on 10 Oct. 1949. It consists of 5 infantry brigades, 2 reconnaissance, 2 field artillery and 1 engineer regiment, 1 special forces and 1 signals battalion. Equipment includes 18 Saladin armoured cars and 15 Ferret scout cars. Strength (1986) 10,856 and about 19,000 active reservists. There are also paramilitary forces: Police Force (14,500), Volunteer Force (10,575, when fully mobilized) and Home Guard.

Navy. The Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises 2 new Colombo-built patrol vessels, 5 (*ex-Chinese*) fast gunboats, 28 small patrol boats (17 built in Colombo, 5 in UK, 2 in Venice and 4 in Singapore by Thornycroft) and 1 service craft. Emphasis is now on indigenous building. *Gemunu* and *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. The naval base is at Trincomalee. Personnel in 1985 numbered 220 officers and 2,860 ratings. Naval personnel are sent to the UK for training. There is also a Volunteer Naval Reserve of 50 officers and 540 ratings, and a Naval Reserve of 35 officers and 300 men.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. Equipment of 4 squadrons comprises 7 Chipmunk and 4 Cessna 150/152 trainers, 4 Herons, 1 HS748, 2 DC-3s, 2 Super King Airs, 3 Cessna Skymasters, 1 Cessna 421 and a Cessna Cardinal for general transport and utility purposes; 3 Doves for navigation training; and 2 Dauphin, 12 Bell 212 and over 20 JetRanger helicopters for internal security operations. In storage are 5 MiG-17F jet fighter-bombers. Total strength about 2,500 officers and airmen. There is also an Air Force Reserve.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sri Lanka is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, the Non-Aligned Movement and the Colombo Plan.

External debt. External debt in Dec. 1983 was Rs46,025m. (provisional).

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1984–88 plan aims at 5.5% annual growth rate. Investment allocated is mainly for agriculture, including the Mahaweli energy and irrigation scheme. Total public investment, about Rs106,307m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of central government in Rs 1m. for financial years ending 31 Dec.:

Year	Revenue	Expenditure		Total
		Recurrent	Capital	
1983	25,210	25,083	16,707	41,790
1984	37,731	31,842	19,521	51,363
1985 ¹	38,041	29,964	22,418	52,382

¹ Estimate.

The principal sources of revenue in 1984 were (in Rs 1m.): Income tax, 5,481; import duties, 7,945; export duties, 3,175; other indirect taxes, 14,533.

The principal items of recurrent expenditure in 1984 (in Rs 1m.): Administration including defence, 5,505; food subsidies and food stamps, 1,527; education, social services and health, 4,288; interest on public debt, 7,472. Capital expenditure on agriculture, 1,634; communications, 2,160.

Currency. The Monetary Law Act provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon *rupee*.

The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency and all currency notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender for the payment of any amount, except notes of Rs 50 and Rs 100 dated before 25 Oct. 1970. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000. Coins are issued in the denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; Rs 1, 2 and 5. The total circulation was Rs 6,326.1m. on 30 June 1985. In March 1986, £1 = Rs 39.35; US\$1 = Rs 27.59.

Banking. The narrow money supply (M1) at 30 June 1985 stood at Rs 17,339.3m.

The main commercial banks in Sri Lanka are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), the State Bank of India, Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Standard Chartered Bank, the Commercial Bank of Ceylon, the Hatton National Bank, the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd., Indo-Suez Bank, Bank of Credit and Commerce International, American Express and the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd. Total assets of 25 commercial banks at 30 June 1985, Rs 59,442.6m.

The state-owned Ceylon Insurance Corporation and the National Insurance Corporation have a monopoly of all insurance business.

Sri Lanka National Savings Bank at 30 June 1985 had a balance to depositors' credit of Rs 12,181.7m. Sri Lanka State Mortgage and Investment Bank, National Development Bank, Development Finance Corporation, the National Housing Authority and the Housing Development Finance Corporation of Sri Lanka Ltd. are the main long-term credit institutions.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been established by the Weights and Measures (Amendment) Law No. 24 of 1974, and subsequent legislation.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity of electric energy (1984), 812,000 kw. Energy produced, 2,261m. kwh; the main source is hydro-electricity. The Mahaweli power scheme (from 1984) has an installed capacity of 507mw.

Water. The Mahaweli Ganga irrigation scheme has entered phase 2 and will benefit 896,000 acres. Two major river diversions, at Polgolla near Kandy and at Bowatenna on the Amban Ganga River, will benefit 120,000 acres of land already cultivated and irrigate an extra 104,000 acres of new land. There is a Water Resources Board (set up in 1966) and a National Water Supply and Drainage Board (1974). Water supply to the city and area of Colombo comes from the Labugama and Kalatuwawa reservoirs. Consumption within Colombo city limits is estimated at 10,000m. gallons a year.

All domestic consumers receive a free water allowance; commercial consumers do not.

Minerals. Gems are among the chief minerals mined and exported. Precious and semi-precious stones are found among the layers of older alluvium and river gravels of quaternary age in the valleys of the Ratnapura district in the south-west. The most important are sapphire, ruby, crysoberyl, beryl, topaz, spinel, garnet, ziran and tourmaline. Value of gemstones exported in 1984, Rs 706m.

Graphite is also important. The State Graphite Corporation was set up in 1971. There were 3 large mines (Bogala, Kahatagaha and Kalangaha), and several smaller mines. Graphite produced (tonnes), 1983, 5,528; 1984 5,623.

The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation was established in 1957, mainly to extract ilmenite. Production of ilmenite, 1984, 102,048 tonnes. Some rutile is also produced (6,467 tonnes in 1984).

Salt extraction is the oldest industry in Sri Lanka and is now controlled by the National Salt Corporation. The method is solar evaporation of sea-water. Production, 1984, 110,827 tonnes.

Agriculture. The area of the island is approximately 6,560,963 hectares, of which 2,194,778 hectares are under cultivation. Agriculture engages about 45% of the labour force. The main crops in 1984 were as follows: Paddy (2.4m. tons from 886,009 hectares), rubber (141,924 tons), tea (208,058 tons) and coconuts (1,942m. nuts).

Livestock in 1984 (estimate): 1.7m. cattle, 951,000 buffaloes, 84,800 swine, 535,300 goats, 28,800 sheep, 6.6m. poultry.

Fisheries. Production for 1983 was 220,866m. tons including 184,026m. tons of coastal water fish, 36,061m. tons of fresh water fish and 779m. tons from deep-sea fisheries. In 1983 (provisional) there were 27,407 fishing craft, of which 14,129 were not motorized.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The Business Undertakings (Acquisition) Act was passed in May 1971 empowering the Government to acquire any business for the state. The British Ceylon Corporation Ltd and its subsidiaries were nationalized in Feb. 1972. The nationalization of the oil industry was completed in Dec. 1971. The first objective was the development of heavy industry through state investment in small companies and the setting up of public corporations. Three such corporations have been established for the mining and processing of graphite; the importing, manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals; the importing and distribution of materials for textile manufacture. Other important manufactures are ceramics, vegetable oils, fertilizers, cement, wood and paper products, leather, rubber products and sugar. The government has set up Investment Promotion Zones; by Aug. 1980 these had 119 projects employing over 7,600; the main industry was clothing manufacture. Foreign investment is encouraged by a tax holiday of up to 10 years for approved industries. Export profits may have a 3-year tax holiday.

Trade unions. The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). In 1984 there were 1,160 registered trade unions with a membership (1983) of 1,779,014.

Commerce. The values of total imports and exports (imports excluding bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years (in Rs 1,000):

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	35,530,235	36,875,519	42,020,529	46,913,266
Exports	19,657,851	20,728,491	24,843,439	36,540,767

Principal exports (domestic) in 1984 (in Rs 1m.): Tea, 15,772; rubber, 3,301; copra, coconut oil and desiccated coconut, 1,581; other crops, 1,358; textiles and garments, 7,535; precious and semi-precious stones, 706.

Principal imports (Rs 1m.) in 1984 were petroleum, 10,681m.; machinery and equipment, 5,351m.; vehicles and transport equipment, 3,031; food and beverages, 4,980.

In 1984 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1m.): Saudi Arabia, 7,803; Japan, 1,824; UK, 2,209; USA, 4,179; India, 2,834; Iran, 1,370; Singapore, 2,569; FRG, 2,237; South Korea, 996.

Principal export destinations 1984 were (in Rs 1m.): UK, 2,159; USA, 7,121; Japan, 1,554; Pakistan, 872; FRG, 1,783; Saudi Arabia, 1,300.

Total trade between Sri Lanka and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	36,569	42,000	39,784	77,163	73,956
Exports and re-exports from UK	59,236	60,211	70,136	61,179	79,234

Tourism. About 337,340 tourists visited the country in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 25,466 km. of motorable roads, of which 75% are black-topped. Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1984, 478,099, including 141,730 private cars and cabs, 91,703 lorries, 71,353 tractors, 138,632 motor cycles, 34,681 buses.

Railways. In 1984 there were about 1,453 km of railway open, of which 1,394 km were broad gauge and 59 narrow gauge. In 1984 railways ran 2,280m. passenger-km and 262m. tonne-km.

Aviation. Air Lanka operates international services. Foreign airlines which operate scheduled services to Sri Lanka are British Airways, India Airlines Corporation, Swissair, Aeroflot, KLM, Singapore Airlines, Thai Airways International, Pakistan International Airlines, Korean Airways, Gulf Air, Royal Nepal Airlines, Kuwait Airways, Saudi Air and UTA French Airlines; various others operate charter services.

Shipping. In 1984, merchant vessels totalling 21.1m. GRT entered the ports of Sri Lanka. The Sri Lanka Shipping Corporation began functioning as ship-owners, charterers, brokers and shipping agents in 1971. The Sri Lanka Port Authority was established in 1979.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1984 there were 454 post offices and 3,178 sub-post offices. In 1982 there were 1,900 telegraph offices and 109,900 telephones. Throughout the Greater Colombo Area inter-dialling facilities are now available between 52 stations.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services to most parts of the world. Broadcasting is provided by the Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation, which assumed the functions of Radio Ceylon on 5 Jan. 1967.

Cinemas. In 1984 there were 342 cinemas with a seating capacity of 189,000. The National Film Corporation established in 1971 has exclusive rights to import films and arrange distribution of foreign and local films. Films released, 1984, 142.

Newspapers. There are 4 main newspaper groups: Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd (5 daily and 3 weekly papers and other periodicals); Express Newspapers (Ceylon) Ltd (2 daily and 2 weekly papers); Independent Newspapers Ltd. (3 daily and 3 weekly papers and other periodicals); Upali Newspapers Ltd. (2 daily, 2 weekly papers and other periodicals).

There are 8 daily and 22 weekly papers in Sinhala; 6 daily and 6 weekly in Tamil; 7 daily and 11 weekly in English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The systems of law which obtain in Sri Lanka are the Roman-Dutch law, the English law, the Tesawalamai, the Moslem law and the Kandyan law.

The Kandyan law applies to the Kandyan Sinhalese in the Central, North-Central, Uva and Sabaragamuwa provinces in respect of all matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations. The law of England is observed in most commercial matters. The law of Tesawalamai is applied to all Tamil inhabitants of Jaffna, in all matters relating to inheritance, marriages, gifts, donations, purchases and sales of land. The Moslem law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations not involving Fidei Commissa, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified in many respects by local enactments.

The courts of original jurisdiction are the High Courts, District Courts, Magistrates' Courts and Primary Courts. The High Courts try major crimes and also exercise admiralty jurisdiction. The District Court has unlimited civil jurisdiction in civil, revenue, trust, insolvency and testamentary matters, over persons and estates of persons of unsound mind, and wards. Family Courts were established in 1978; District Courts act as Family Courts. The Magistrates' Courts exercise criminal jurisdiction carrying the power to impose terms of imprisonment not exceeding 2 years and fines not exceeding Rs 1,500. The Primary Courts which were established in 1978 exercise civil jurisdiction where the value of the subject matter does not exceed Rs 1,500 and also have jurisdiction in respect of by-laws of local authorities and matters relating to the recovery of revenue of such local authorities. Primary Courts exercise exclusive criminal jurisdiction in respect of offences which may be prescribed by regulation by the Minister. A Judge of a Primary Court has a duty to make every effort to settle matters whether civil or criminal, by conciliation. The Primary Courts have the power to impose sentences of imprisonment not exceeding three months and fines not exceeding Rs 250.

The Constitution of 1978 provided for the establishment of two superior courts, the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal.

The Supreme Court is the highest and final superior court of record and exercises jurisdiction in respect of constitutional matters, jurisdiction for the protection of fundamental rights, final appellate jurisdiction, consultative jurisdiction, jurisdiction in election petitions and jurisdiction in respect of any breach of the privileges of Parliament. The Court of Appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction for the correc-

tion of all errors in fact or in law committed by any court, tribunal or institution, the power to grant and issue orders in the nature of writs of Certiorari, Prohibition, Procedendo, Mandamus, Quo Warrants and Habeas corpus, the power to grant injunctions and jurisdiction to try election petitions in respect of election of Members of Parliament.

Police. The strength of the police service in 1984 was 17,384.

Religion. Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C. and is the religion of 69.3% of the inhabitants. There were (1981) 10,288,325 Buddhists, 2,297,806 Hindus, 1,130,568 Christians, 1,121,717 Moslems and 8,334 others.

Education. Education is free from the kindergarten to the university and is imparted in the medium of the mother tongue. In 1981 about 86% of the population (10 years old and older) was literate.

In 1984 there were 9,914 schools including 9,556 government schools; the rest were private and estate schools, and Pirivenas. The government schools had 135,514 teachers and 3.5m. students from grades kindergarten to XII. Department of Education expenditure (1984), Rs 2,775.7m. Education is now administered under 31 regional directors.

The overall control of the education regions is vested in the Ministry of Education.

There are 7 Universities: Peradeniya, Colombo, Jaffna, Sri Jayawardenepura, Moratuwa, Kelaniya and Ruhuna, an Open University and one University College at Batticaloa. Dumbara Campus comes under Peradeniya University.

In 1984 there were 18,217 students and 2,030 teachers in the 7 Universities and 1 University College. The Open University had 16,306 students. There were 22 institutions for technical education, 7 of which were polytechnics; total enrolment (1984), 20,529.

Health. In 1984 there were 501 hospitals, including 93 maternity homes, and 336 central dispensaries. Hospitals had 44,919 beds and there were 1,951 Department of Health doctors. Total state budget expenditure on health, 1984, Rs 1,789m.

Social Security. The activities of the Department of Social Services are:

- (1) Rehabilitation of the disabled;
- (2) The vocational training (government and non-government) organizations;
- (3) Provision of tricycles to invalids, wheel chairs, hearing aids, spectacles and artificial limbs;
- (4) Higher education assistance to disabled students in Universities;
- (5) Maintaining mentally retarded and disabled childrens' homes;
- (6) Public Assistance, T.B. Assistance & Leprosy Assistance and rehabilitation for the recipients of public assistance and the socially handicapped;
- (7) Providing assistance to fishermen and others affected by distress, floods, drought, cyclones, tidalwaves, and ethnic difficulties;
- (8) Services for the elderly;
- (9) Issue of Food Stamps under the Poor Relief Programme.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sri Lanka in Great Britain (13 Hyde Park Gdns., London, W2 2LX)
High Commissioner: Chandra Monerawela (accredited 15 May 1984).

Of Great Britain in Sri Lanka (190 Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3)
High Commissioner: J. A. B. Stewart, CMG, OBE.

Of Sri Lanka in the USA (2148 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Ernest Corea.

Of the USA in Sri Lanka (210 Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3)
Ambassador: James Spain.

Of Sri Lanka to the United Nations
Ambassador: Nissanka Wijewardane.

Books of Reference

- The Sri Lanka Year Book*. Department of Census and Statistics. Colombo, Annual Census Publications from 1871
- Economic Atlas*. Department of Census and Statistics. Colombo, 1980
- Performance 1983*. Ministry of Plan Implementation, Colombo, 1983
- Review of the Economy*. Central Bank of Ceylon. Annual
- Statistical Pocket-Book*. Department of Census and Statistics. Colombo, 1984
- Statistical Abstract*. Department of Census and Statistics, Colombo, 1982
- Coomaraswamy, R., *Sri Lanka: The Crisis of the Anglo-American Constitutional Traditions in a Developing Society*. Colombo, 1984
- de Silva, K. M. (ed.), *Sri Lanka: A Survey*. London, 1977.—*A History of Sri Lanka*. London, 1980
- Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory*. Annual (from 1858)
- Fernando, T., *Sri Lanka: An Island Republic*. Epping, 1985
- Johnson, B. L. C., and Scrivenor, M. le M., *Sri Lanka: Land, People and Economy*. London, 1981
- Manor, J., *Sri Lanka: In Change and Crisis*. London, 1984
- Piyadasa, L., *Sri Lanka: The Holocaust and After*. London, 1984
- Ponnambalam, S., *Dependent Capitalism in Crisis: The Sri Lankan Economy 1948–80*. London, 1980
- Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary*. Colombo, 1949
- Richards, P., and Gooneratne, W., *Basic Needs, Poverty and Government Policies in Sri Lanka*. Geneva, 1981
- Robinson, M. S., *Political Structure in a Changing Sinhalese Village*. CUP, 1975
- Schwarz, W., *The Tamils of Sri Lanka*. London, 1983
- Wilson, A. J., *Politics in Sri Lanka 1947–73*. London, 1974.—*The Gaullist System in Asia: the Constitution of Sri Lanka*. London, 1980

THE
REPUBLIC OF
SUDAN

Capital: Khartoum
Population: 20·56m. (1983)
GNP per capita: US\$400 (1983)

Jamhuryat es-Sudan

HISTORY. Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Codomini, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 340-341.

On 8 July 1965 the Constituent Assembly elected Ismail El-Azhari as President of the Supreme Council. Following a crisis in the coalition Cabinet the Prime Minister, Mohammed Ahmed Mahgoub resigned on 23 April 1969. For political history see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973-74, p. 1333. The Government was taken over by a 10-man Revolutionary Council on 25 May 1969 under the Chairmanship of Col. Jaafar M. al Nemery. This Council was dissolved in 1972.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sudan is bounded north by Egypt, north-east by the Red Sea, east by Eritrea and Ethiopia, south by Kenya, Uganda and Zaïre, west by the Central African Republic and Chad, north-west by Libya. Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2,505,813 sq. km) and the population at the census of 14 Feb. 1983 was 20,564,364; latest estimate (1984) 21,440,000. The chief cities (census, 1983) are the capital, Khartoum (476,218), its suburbs Omdurman (526,287) and Khartoum North (341,146), Port Sudan (206,727), Wadi Medani (141,065), al-Obeid (140,024), Kassala (98,751 in 1973), Atbara (73,009), al-Qadarif (66,465 in 1973) and Kosti (65,257 in 1973).

The northern and central thirds of the country are populated by Arab and Nubian peoples, while the southern third is inhabited by Nilotic and Negro peoples; Arabic, the official language, is spoken by 51%, Darfurian by 6% and other northern languages by 12%, while Nilotic languages (chiefly Dinka and Nuer) are spoken by 18%, Nilo-Hamitic by 5%, Sudanic by 5% and others by 3%. In 1984 there were 700,000 refugees in Sudan (479,000 from Ethiopia).

The area and population (census, 1983) of the regions are as follows:

Region	Sq. km	1983	Region	Sq. km	1983
Northern	183,941	1,083,024	Dafur	196,555	3,093,699
Eastern	129,086	2,208,209	Equatoria	76,495	1,406,181
Central	53,716	4,012,543	Bahr al-Ghazal	77,625	2,265,510
Kurdufan	146,932	3,093,294	Upper Nile	92,269	1,599,605
Khartoum (province)	10,883	1,802,299			

Local government: Sudan is divided into Khartoum Province (centrally administered) and 8 Regions, each with an elected Regional Assembly and government, and sub-divided into 17 more Provinces.

CLIMATE. Lying wholly within the tropics, the country has a continental climate and only the Red Sea coast experiences maritime influences. Temperatures are generally high throughout the year, with May and June the hottest months. Winters are virtually cloudless and night temperatures are consequently cool. Summer is the rainy season inland, with amounts increasing from north to south,

but the northern areas are virtually a desert region. On the Red Sea coast, most rain falls in winter. Khartoum. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 89°F (31.7°C). Annual rainfall 6'' (157 mm). Juba. Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 39'' (968 mm). Port Sudan. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 94°F (34.4°C). Annual rainfall 4'' (94 mm). Wadi Halfa. Jan. 60°F (15.6°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 0.1'' (2.5 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was introduced in 1973 (amended in 1975). Legislative power lies with a National Assembly of 151 members. The President is directly elected for 6 years.

A measure of autonomy has been given to southern Sudan and a People's Assembly of 60 was elected in May 1980. The Assembly is situated at Juba.

President Nemeiry was deposed in a military *coup* on 6 April 1985. A Military Council was established to which the Cabinet was responsible prior to elections to be held in April 1986.

Chairman of the Military Council: Lieut.-Gen. Abdel-Rahman Swar al-Dahab.

Prime Minister: Dr Guzuli Dafalla.

Deputy Prime Minister: Samuel Aru Bol. *Defence:* Brig.-Gen. Osman Abdullah Mohammed. *Foreign Affairs:* Ibrahim Taha Ayoub. *Finance:* Aouad Abdul-Maquid.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a green triangle based on the hoist.

DEFENCE. Conscription had been legislated but not implemented in 1985.

Army. The Army is organized in 1 Republican Guard brigade, 2 armoured, 1 parachute and 7 infantry brigades, with 3 artillery and 1 engineer regiments, and 3 Air Defence brigades. Equipment includes 120 T-54 and T-55, about 30 Chinese Type-59 and 20 M-60A3 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 53,000 (including 3,000 in Air Defence brigades). Paramilitary forces are National Guard (500) and Border Guard (2,500).

Navy. The Navy was established in 1962 to operate in the Red Sea and the River Nile, with 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia and a training mission from the Yugoslav Navy until 1972. There are also 1 larger *ex*-Yugoslav patrol craft, 3 *ex*-Iranian coastal patrol craft, 4 *ex*-Iranian very small coastguard cutters, 2 *ex*-Yugoslav landing craft, 1 small oiler, 1 small survey vessel and 1 water carrier. Two fast attack craft and 6 patrol craft are ordered. Personnel in 1986 totalled 2,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force was built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, and is now receiving equipment from the USA. Two combat squadrons are equipped with about 10 MiG-21 fighters and 12 F-5 (Chinese-built MiG-17) fighter-bombers. There is 1 transport squadron, with 6 C-130H Hercules and 4 DHC-5D Buffalo turboprop transports; 2 Turbo-Porter light transports; 2 helicopter squadrons have 12 AB.212s and 10 BO 105s; there are 3 Jet Provost, 3 Strikemaster and 1 F-5F jet armed trainers, and some Chinese-built FT-5 (MiG-17) advanced trainers. Personnel totalled (1986) about 3,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sudan is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1984-88, development plan envisaged a total investment of £S2,700m.

Budget. The 1982–83 budget envisages revenue of £S1,300m. and expenditure of £S1,900m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the Sudanese *pound* (£S) divided into 100 *piastres* and 1,000 *milliemes*. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 and 25 *piastres* and Sudanese coins of P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1 are in circulation. In March 1986, £1 = £S3.59; US\$1 = £S4.25.

Banking. The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1.5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency. Its foreign reserves stood at £S12,631,000m. as at 31 Dec. 1978. All foreign banks were nationalized in 1970.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 1,419m. kwh.

Oil. Two oil wells in the south-west produce 15,000 bbls per day of high quality oil. Two oil companies are prospecting for oil and natural gas in the Red Sea area.

Minerals. The following minerals are known to exist in Sudan: gold, graphite, sulphur, chromium-ore (estimate, 9,400m. tonnes in 1979), iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Gabeit and at Abirkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Iron-ore was discovered in Red Sea area in 1976.

Manganese mining activities started in the 1950s but this industry did not develop well and in 1979 only 200 tonnes was produced. Processed and scrap white mica have been mined since the late fifties; it went out of production for almost a decade, but started again in 1970 when 170 tonnes were produced; 1979, 1,000 tonnes. A big deposit of vermiculite and a medium-sized deposit of pyrophyllite are known to occur in the Sinkat District. Reserves of metallurgical grade chromite occur in the Ingessana Hills, Blue Nile Province. Huge reserves of chrysotile asbestos are proved in this vicinity and also in Qala El Nahal area, Kassala Province. Deposits of magnesite, with or without talc, are known to occur in the Ingessana Hills and Qala El Nahal areas in addition to other occurrences in the Halaib area, Red Sea Province.

Agriculture. The Sudan is a predominantly agricultural country. Cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (a) long staple sakellaridis and sakel types (derivatives of sakellaridis), grown in Gezira, White Nile, Abdel Magid and private pump schemes; (b) short staple, mainly American types, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Production (1982) in 1,000 tonnes: Sorghum, 2,100; sugar-cane, 2,529; groundnuts, 800; cotton, 290; millet, 230; wheat, 150; sesame, 200; cotton seed, 300.

One of the largest sugar complexes in the world was opened at Kenana in March 1981. It is capable of processing 330,000 tonnes a year.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 19.6m.; sheep, 20m.; goats, 13m.; poultry, 30m.

Forestry. Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. Production (1981) 35.35m. cu. metres.

COMMERCE. Total trade for calendar years, in US\$1,000:

	1983	1984
Imports	703,000	556,000
Exports	514,000	519,000

In 1983, Saudi Arabia provided 14.3% of imports and the UK 10%, while 17.1% of exports went to Saudi Arabia and 10% to Italy; cotton formed 49% by value of exports and groundnuts 2%, sesame 9% and gum arabic 9%.

Total trade between Sudan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	10,889	9,929	18,693	16,858	21,323
Exports and re-exports from UK	118,647	136,636	133,432	95,627	103,635

Tourism. There were 24,000 visitors in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were about 3,000 km of tarmac roads, including the new 1,190 km road from Khartoum to Port Sudan, and 45,000 km of tracks. There were 34,600 passenger cars and 38,000 commercial vehicles in 1980.

Railways. The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wadi Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and El Rahad (701 km); El Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad, Babanousa and Ed-Daein (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Babanousa to Wau (444 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara and Kassala. The total length of line open for traffic (1982) was 4,786 km. The gauge is 1,067 mm. In 1981–82, the railways carried 1,149m. passenger-km and 1.7m. tonne-km.

Aviation. Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. In 1980 Sudan Airways carried 519,000 passengers and 6.8m. ton-km of mail and freight.

Shipping. Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Karima and Dongola, 319 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,436 km, and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths. A modernization programme began in Feb. 1980.

Post and Broadcasting Number of telephones in 1983 was 68,838 (44,756 in Greater Khartoum). Radio receivers (1982) 1.4m. The television service broadcasts for 35 hours per week. There were (1982) 107,000 TV receivers.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 58, seating capacity 112,000 and also 43 mobile units.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the President of the Republic. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the High Judicial Council.

Civil Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

Criminal Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of

Criminal Procedure, namely major courts, minor courts and magistrates' courts. Serious crimes are tried by major courts, which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts.

Religion. In 1980 about 73% of the population was Moslem. The population of the 12 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), while the majority of the 6 southern provinces are animist (18%) or Christian (9%).

Education (1980). 5,729 primary schools had 1.4m. pupils; there were 428,703 pupils in secondary schools and 28,985 in tertiary education. In 1979 Khartoum University with 10 faculties had 8,777 students. The Khartoum branch of Cairo University with 4 faculties had about 5,000 students and the Islamic University of Omdurman with 3 faculties had 1,472 students. Juba University, founded in 1975 with 5 faculties had 425 students.

Health. In 1976 the Ministry of Health maintained 151 hospitals, 1,500 dispensaries and dressing stations, 139 health centres and 620 clinics (with together 17,324 beds) and 1,652 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sudan in Great Britain (3 Cleveland Row, London, SW1A 1DD)

Ambassador: Sayed Ibrahim Mohamed Ali (accredited 23 July 1985).

Of Great Britain in Sudan (PO Box No. 801, Khartoum)

Ambassador: Sir Alexander Stirling, KBE, CMG.

Of Sudan in the USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Salah Ahmed.

Of the USA in Sudan (Sharia Ali Abdul Latif, Khartoum)

Ambassador: Hume A. Horan.

Of Sudan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Omer Y. Birido.

Books of Reference

Sudan Almanac. Khartoum (annual)

Daly, M. W., *Sudan*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

Holt, P. M., *A Modern History of the Sudan*. New York, 3rd ed. 1979

Iten, O., *Le Soudan*. Zurich, 1983

Nimeiri, S., *Evaluation of the Six Year Development Plan 1977-78-1982-83*. Khartoum, 1978

Wai, D. M. (ed.), *The Southern Sudan: The Problem of National Integration*. London, 1973

SURINAME

Capital: Paramaribo

Population: 370,000 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$3,520 (1983)

HISTORY. At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Suriname was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Suriname has been twice in British possession, 1799–1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804–16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815. On 25 Nov. 1975, Suriname gained full independence and was admitted to the UN on 4 Dec. 1975. On 25 Feb. 1980 the Government was ousted in a *coup*, and a National Military Council (NMC) established. A further *coup* on 13 Aug. replaced several members of the NMC, and the State President. Other attempted coups took place in 1981 and 1982, with the NMC retaining control.

AREA AND POPULATION. Suriname is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic ocean, on the east by the Marowijne River, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the Corantijn River, which separates it from Guyana, and on the south by forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 163,820 sq. km. Census population (1980), 354,860. Estimate (1984) 370,000. The capital, Paramaribo, had (1971 census) 103,738 inhabitants. Annual rate of growth decreased from 4.2% during 1950–64 to 2% during 1964–71, mainly through severe migration primarily to the Netherlands. It is estimated that Suriname lost a total of 150,000 persons by migration (1975–80).

Suriname is divided into 9 districts (populations census 1980): Paramaribo (urban district), 67,905; Commewijne, 14,351; Coronie, 2,777; Marowijne, 23,402; Nickerie, 34,480; Saramacca, 10,335; Suriname, 166,494; Brokopondo, 20,249 and Para, 14,867.

The official languages are Dutch and English. English is widely spoken next to Hindi, Javanese and Chinese as inter-group communication. A vernacular, called 'Sranan Tongo' or 'Surinamese', is used as a lingua franca. In 1976 it was announced that Spanish would become the nation's principal working language.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with uniformly high temperatures and rainfall. There is no recognized dry season. Paramaribo. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 89" (2,225 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Supreme power remains with the National Military Council ruling through an appointed Prime Minister and Cabinet. The constitution has been suspended, and the 39-member elected legislature (*Staten*) replaced by an advisory Assembly. The state of emergency ended in Feb. 1986.

Head of State, Chairman of National Military Council: Lieut.-Col. Deysi Bouterse.

Flag: Horizontally green, red, green with the red of double width with yellow 5-pointed star in centre of red bar.

DEFENCE

Army. Armed forces of the Republic of Suriname consist of regular local officers and conscripted personnel with a strength of about 2,000 in 1986. Equipment includes 4 Defender twin-engined light transports are operated alongside Cessna 206 liaison aircraft. Officers' ranks were abolished in Feb. 1986.

Navy. The flotilla comprises 3 patrol vessels, 3 coastal patrol craft, 3 river patrol launches and 1 coastal cutter all built in the Netherlands. In 1986 personnel totalled 160 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Suriname is a member of UN, OAS and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. For 15 years from independence approximately 3,500m. guilders is available from the Netherlands to carry out an extensive social and economic development programme.

Budget. The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Suriname guilders):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Revenues	623,100	429,800	480,400	527,000	556,600	509,300
Expenditures	650,500	412,500	454,900	569,700	657,900	711,900

Outstanding loans in 1983: Local, 491.1m.; foreign, 37.3m. Suriname guilders. Public debt in 1980, 100.7m. Suriname guilders.

Currency. Notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 *Suriname guilders* are legal tender. Currency notes of 1.00 and 2.50 guilders are issued by the Government. In March 1986, US\$1 = 1.78 Suriname guilders; £1 sterling = 2.56 Suriname guilders.

Banking. The Central Bank of Suriname is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the *Surinaamsche Bank*, the *Algemene Bank Nederland* and the *Handels-, Krediet- en Industriebank*, are commercial banks; the *Suriname People's Credit Bank* operates under the auspices of the Government; *Surinaamse Postspaarbank* (postal savings bank); *Surinaamse Hypotheekbank NV* (mortgage bank); *Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV* (investment bank); *Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV* (long-term investments); *National Development Bank*; *The Agrarian Bank*.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is being mined in the Suriname and Marowijne districts. Fresh deposits have been found in the western areas. The ore is exported mainly to USA, but partly processed locally into alumina and aluminium. Production (1983 in 1,000 tonnes): Bauxite, 2,641; alumina, 1,084; aluminium, 34.5.

Agriculture. Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1982, 87,442 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 72,571 hectares of paddy were planted in 1982, chiefly in the Nickerie, Commewijne, Saramacca and Coronie districts. Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1982:

Sugar (kg)	7,049	Maize on cob (kg)	211	Orange (pieces)	30,866
Cocoa (kg)	30	Bananas (kg)	42,399	Grapefruit (pieces)	2,394
Coffee (kg)	44	Rum 50% (litres)	1,047	Coconuts (pieces)	7,177
Paddy (kg)	301,130	Molasses (litres)	1,891	Palm oil (kg)	5,691

Livestock (1984): 53,000 head of cattle, 4,000 sheep, 10,000 goats, 18,000 pigs, 1m. poultry.

Forestry. Suriname has great timber resources. Production in 1983 included 204,251 cu. metres of logs, 18,420 cu. metres of sleepers (1982), 18,134 cu. metres of plywood and 3,155 cu. metres of particle board.

Fishery. The fish catch in 1980 amounted to 2,100 tonnes and the shrimp catch, 3,100 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1981, there were 3 large bauxite plants, 1 alumina and 1 aluminium smelting plants, sugar- and rice-mills, 3 paint factories, 2 fruit-juice plants, 3 shrimp freezing plants, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant, a butter and margarine factory and a number of various medium and small industries. Shortage of skilled personnel inhibits expansion.

Commerce. Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1 m. Suriname guilders):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983 ¹
Imports	733.5	900.3	1,013.7	921.2	762.5
Exports	792.7	918.2	845.7	765.1	605.4

¹ Estimate.

Principal exports in 1982 (in 1,000 Suriname guilders): Alumina, 411,500; bauxite, 52,400; aluminium, 124,000; rice, 72,100; shrimp, 53,300; wood and wood products, 20,600; bananas, 13,200.

Principal imports in 1982 (in 1,000 Suriname guilders): Raw and auxiliary materials, 356,700; fuels and lubricants, 209,900; investment goods, 117,800; foodstuffs, cars and motorcycles, 73,100; textile yarn and fabrics, 9,600.

Total trade between Suriname and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	11,416	7,593	11,584	18,316	15,405
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,074	10,586	8,914	9,593	9,398

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,335 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km). The 'East-West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1983 there were 29,418 passenger cars, 9,452 trucks, 1,813 buses, 31,051 powered bicycles and 1,438 motor cycles.

Railway. There is a single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Bronsweg (86 km); part of the track, from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed. Another single-track railway runs from Apoera to the Bakhuis Mountains.

Aviation. Regular air services are maintained by KLM, SLM, Aero Cubano and Cruzeiro do Sul. The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Suriname Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1975, 1,205 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 40,416 passengers and 1,225 tons of incoming mail and freight.

Shipping. The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Hamburg and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore, New Orleans and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolivar and most Caribbean ports. The Suriname Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Balti-

more, Mobile and New Orleans; a Japanese line sails once a month from Hong Kong and Yokohama to Paramaribo; the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Suriname and Australia. In 1981, 1,021 vessels totalling 4.93m. GRT entered Paramaribo.

Post and Broadcasting. Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1982 there were 27,495 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Suriname with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, Guyana, French Guiana and Trinidad. There are 6 broadcasting and 1 television stations. In 1974 there were 170,000 radios and 36,000 TV sets. Automatic telex was established in 1972.

Cinemas. In 1981 there were 18 cinemas and 1 drive-in cinema.

Newspapers (1983). There is one daily newspaper, *De Ware Tijd*.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the President. There are 3 cantonal courts.

Religion. There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1983 the main religious bodies were: Hindus, 97,170; Roman Catholics, 80,922; Moslems, 69,638; Moravian Brethren, 55,625; Reformed, 6,265; Lutheran, 2,695; Jehovah's Witnesses, 1,626; Seventh Day Adventists, 1,061; others, 24,627.

Education. In 1980–81 there were 285 primary schools with 2,803 teachers and 75,139 pupils, and there were 1,854 teachers and 29,790 pupils at secondary schools. There were 5 technical schools with (1978–79) 249 teachers and 4,394 students, and 5 teacher-training colleges with 148 teachers and 1,275 students. There was also a University with 2,353 students and 155 teaching staff.

Social Security. There were (1980) 13 modern hospitals in the country, 4 of which are operated by missions, 2 by a private company, 1 by the military forces and 6 by the Government.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Suriname

Ambassador: J. D. Massingham (resides in Georgetown).

Of Suriname in the USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Donald A. McLeod.

Of the USA in Suriname (Dr Sophie Redmondstraat 129, Paramaribo)

Ambassador: Robert E. Barbour.

Of Suriname to the United Nations

Ambassador: H. A. M. Guda.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Suriname in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

Economische Voorlichting Suriname. Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo
Annual Report of the Central Bank of Suriname

SWAZILAND

Capital: Mbabane

Population: 626,000 (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$890 (1983)

HISTORY. The Swazi migrated into the country to which they have given their name, in the last half of the 18th century. They settled first in what is now southern Swaziland, but moved northwards under their chief, Sobhuza—known also to the Swazi as Somhlolo. Sobhuza died in 1838 and was succeeded by Mswati. The further order of succession has been Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II, was installed as King of the Swazi nation in 1921 after a long minority.

The independence of the Swazis was guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884 between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894 the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration. In 1902, after the conclusion of the Boer War, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner. Swaziland became independent on 6 Sept. 1968.

On 25 April 1967 the British Government gave the country internal self-government. It changed the country's status to that of a protected state with the Ngwenyama, Sobhuza II, recognized as King of Swaziland and head of state. King Sobhuza died on 21 Aug. 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Mozambique and Zululand. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The country is divided geographically into 4 longitudinal regions running from north to south; 3 of roughly equal width—Highveld (westernmost), Middleveld, Lowveld—and the Lubombo plateau in the east. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 6,000 ft (1,800 metres). The Middleveld is mostly between 1,700 and 3,000 ft, while the Lowveld has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres).

Population (census 1976), 527,791. Estimate (1984) 626,000. Mbabane, the administrative capital (23,109). The main urban areas with 1983 populations are: Manzini (18,818); Havelock Mine (4,838); Siteki (1,362); Big Bend (2,083); Mhlume (3,921); Nhlangano (2,097) and Pigg's Peak (2,192).

CLIMATE. A temperate climate with two seasons. Nov. to March is the wet season, when temperatures range from mild to hot, with frequent thunderstorms. The cool, dry season from May to Sept. is characterised by clear, bright sunny days. Mbabane. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 54°F (12.2°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,402 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Britain's protection ended at independence, when a Constitution similar to the 1967 Constitution was brought into force. The general elections (by universal adult franchise) in April 1967 gave the royalist and traditional Imbokodvo National Movement all 24 seats. The Parliament consists of a House of Assembly, with 24 elected and 6 nominated members and the Attorney-General, who has no vote, and a Senate comprising 12 members, 6 of whom are elected by the House of Assembly and 6 appointed by the King. The executive authority is vested in the King and exercised through a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister, and consisting of the Prime Minister, the Deputy Prime Minister and up to 8 other ministers. In April 1973 the King assumed supreme power and the Constitution was suspended and in 1976 it was abolished. On 28 Oct. 1983 a general election took place to elect an electoral college of 80 members. This college elected 40 members for the National Assembly. The Queen Regent nominated 10 additional members.

Regent: Queen Ntombi.

In Jan. 1986, the Cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Prince Bhekimpi Dlamini.

Foreign Affairs: M. M. P. Mnisi. *Labour and Public Service:* M. S. Matsebula. *Agriculture and Co-operatives:* H. S. Mamba. *Commerce, Industry, Mines and Tourism:* D. Von Wissel. *Works and Communications:* Chief Siphon Shongwe. *Education:* H. S. Dabulumjiva Nhlabatsi. *Finance:* B.S. Dlamini. *Health:* Prince Phiwo kwakhe Dlamini. *Justice:* D. J. Mathse. *Interior:* K. Mtetwa. *Defence and Youth:* Col. F. Dube. *Natural Resources, Land Utilization and Energy:* Prince Khuzulwandle Dlamini.

National flag. Horizontally 5 unequal stripes of blue, yellow, crimson, yellow, blue; in the centre of the crimson strip an African shield of black and white, behind which are 2 assegais and a staff, all laid horizontally.

Local Government. The country is divided into the 4 regions of Shiselweni, Lubombo, Manzini and Hhohho. They are administered by Regional Administrators.

DEFENCE

Army Air Wing. First military aircraft acquired by Swaziland, in mid-1979, were 2 Israeli-built Arava light twin-turboprop transports with underwing weapon attachments for light attack duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Swaziland is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 emalangeni) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84
Revenue	139,000	177,240	183,581
Expenditure	199,000	185,581	190,695

Currency. The currency in circulation in Swaziland is the *emalangeni*, but remains in the rand monetary area. In March 1986, £1=2.85 *emalangeni*; US\$1=2.67 *emalangeni*.

Banking. Barclays Bank International and the Standard Bank Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane and Manzini; sub-branches and agencies are operated in 17 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks. The Swaziland Credit and Savings Bank, now known as The Swazi Bank, a statutory body, was opened in 1965. It specializes in credit for agriculture and low-cost housing. Its head office is in Mbabane and it has branches or agencies at 3 other places. A fourth bank, The Bank of Credit and Commerce International opened in Sept. 1978; its head office is in Manzini and it has a branch in Mbabane.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 150m. kwh.

Minerals. Swaziland produces asbestos from the Havelock Mine (26,300 tonnes in 1983). Coal is mined at Mpaka (101,700 tonnes in 1983). Quarry stone is also mined (151,500 cu. metres in 1983).

A railway has been built from the Ngwenya haematite deposits to Goba, in Mozambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The extensive deposits of low-volatile bituminous coal in the Lowveld are being worked to provide coal for the railway, sugar-mills and export.

Agriculture. In 1983 the cultivated area was 125,350 hectares, the grazing area 1,147,255 hectares and the commercial forest area 100,916 hectares. The main

crops are sugar, citrus and rice, all of which are grown under irrigation, and cotton, maize (the staple product), sorghum, tobacco and pineapples. It is usually necessary to import maize from South Africa. Sugar, first produced in 1958, and wood-pulp and other forest products are the two main agricultural exports.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 614,000; goats, 298,000; sheep, 35,000; poultry, 1m.

COMMERCE. By agreement with the Republic of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the republic and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports (1983) amounted to E323,688,700, of which E105,937,200 to the Republic South Africa. The chief items were (in E1,000): Sugar, 122,802; unbleached woodpulp, 44,800; chemicals, 42,724; canned fruit and juices, 22,455; manufactures (including engineering products, clothing and textiles), 21,819; chrysolite asbestos, 19,548; citrus fruit, 14,900; wood and wood products, 11,435.

Total imports (1983) amounted to E609,046,000, of which E512,428,00 from the Republic South Africa, and included (in E1,000): Machinery and transport equipment, 190,106; manufactured items, 100,356; minerals, fuels and lubricants, 87,231; chemicals and chemical products, 70,555; food and live animals, 59,880.

Total trade between Swaziland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	30,438	23,884	40,049	23,965	41,786	41,281
Exports and re-exports from UK	691	7,132	7,654	3,536	2,430	3,122

Tourism. There were 122,905 visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Mankayana and Piet Retief. There are 631 km of tarred trunk roads. Total length of roads (1983) 2,723 km.

Railways. In 1983 the system comprised 220.4 km of route inside Swaziland and a further 74 km to connect with the port of Maputo, and carried 1,273,000 tonnes of freight.

Aviation. The country's chief airport is at Matsapa. It is served by Royal Swazi National Airways connecting with Johannesburg, Durban, Lusaka, Nairobi, Mauritius and Salisbury, South African Airways, connecting with Johannesburg and Durban. Lesotho National Airways flies from Matsapa to Maseru. El Al fly direct from Tel Aviv to Matsapa.

Post. There were (1980) 55 post offices, 2 telephone-telegraph agencies and 10 telephone agencies. There were, 31 Dec. 1983, 16,073 telephones in the country.

Cinemas. There were 5 cinemas in 1980 with a total seating capacity of 1,625.

Newspapers. There were in 1984 three dailies, two weeklies and one monthly newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. A High Court having full jurisdiction and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1983 there were 15,479 convictions in subordinate courts, 5,403 convictions in Swazi national courts and 53 convictions in the High Court.

There is a Court of Appeal with a President and 3 Judges. It deals with appeals from the High Court. There are 16 Swazi courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal, to the Judicial Commissioner and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

Religion. In 1984 there were about 120,000 Christians and about 30,000 adults

holding traditional beliefs. A large number of churches and missionary societies are established throughout the country and, in addition to evangelism, are doing important work in the fields of education and medicine. In the larger centres there are churches of several denominations—Protestant, Roman Catholics and others.

Education. In 1984 there were 554 schools with 125,303 pupils in primary classes and 26,469 in secondary classes. The Swaziland Agricultural College and University Centre at Luyengo was opened in Oct. 1966. Technical and vocational training classes are run at the Government's Industrial Training Institute and its Staff Training Institute. The Government also operates a police college. There are 2 teacher training colleges with 868 students in 1983–84. There were 639 students enrolled at the Swaziland College of Technology and 1,063 at the University of Swaziland in 1983–84.

Health. In 1984 there were 80 doctors, 13 dentists and 1,608 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Swaziland in Great Britain (58 Pont St., London SW1X 0AE)

High Commissioner: George Mbikwakhe Mamba (accredited 16 Feb. 1978).

Of Great Britain in Swaziland (Allister Miller St., Mbabane)

High Commissioner: Martin Reith.

Of Swaziland in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Peter H. Mtetwa.

Of the USA in Swaziland (PO Box 199, Mbabane)

Ambassador: Harvey F. Nelson, Jr.

Of Swaziland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Timothy L. L. Dlamini.

Books of Reference

Booth, A., *Swaziland: Tradition and Change in a Southern African Kingdom*. Aldershot and Boulder, 1984

Grotper, J. J., *Historical Dictionary of Swaziland*. Metuchen, 1975

Jones, D., *Aid and Development in Southern Africa*. London, 1977

Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy*. New ed. London, 1961.—*The Uniform of Colour*.

Johannesburg, 1947.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey*. London, 1952

Matsebula, J. S. M., *A History of Swaziland*. London, 1972

Nyeko, B., *Swaziland*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

SWEDEN

Capital: Stockholm
Population: 8·3m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$11,137 (1984)

Konungariket Sverige

HISTORY. Organized as an independent unified state in the 10th century, Sweden became a constitutional monarchy in 1809. In 1809 she also ceded Finland to Russia. In 1815 German possessions were ceded to Prussia and Sweden was united with Norway, which union lasted until 1905.

AREA AND POPULATION. The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935, 1945, 1965 and 1975.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0·38%); 1950, 7,041,829 (1·1% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,316 (0·64% since 1950); 1965, 7,766,424 (1·04% since 1960); 1970, 8,076,903 (1·04% since 1965); 1975, 8,208,544 (1·02% since 1970); 1980, 8,320,438 (1·01% since 1975).

<i>Counties (Län)</i>	<i>Land area: sq. km</i>	<i>Census population 15 Sept. 1980</i>	<i>Estimated population 31 Dec. 1984</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. km 31 Dec. 1984</i>
Stockholm	6,488	1,527,330	1,562,490	241
Uppsala	6,989	243,273	249,712	36
Södermanland	6,060	252,515	250,515	41
Östergötland	10,562	393,141	392,887	37
Jönköping	9,944	303,354	300,924	30
Kronoberg	8,458	173,619	174,265	21
Kalmar	11,170	241,851	239,380	21
Gotland	3,140	55,362	56,203	18
Blekinge	2,941	153,880	151,652	52
Kristianstad	6,087	280,071	280,330	46
Malmöhus	4,938	743,746	747,140	151
Halland	5,454	230,679	238,347	44
Göteborg and Bohus	5,141	711,934	712,078	139
Älvsborg	11,395	425,189	426,325	37
Skaraborg	7,938	269,715	270,382	34
Värmland	17,584	284,477	280,499	16
Örebro	8,519	274,580	270,961	32
Västmanland	6,302	259,789	255,691	41
Kopparberg	28,194	287,250	285,113	10
Gävleborg	18,191	294,165	290,533	16
Västernorrland	21,678	268,385	263,598	12
Jämtland	49,443	135,084	134,731	3
Västerbotten	55,401	243,723	245,181	4
Norrbottnen	98,913	267,321	263,684	3
Total	410,929 ¹	8,320,438	8,243,621	20

¹ Total area of Sweden, 449,964 sq. km.

On 31 Dec. 1984 there were 4,120,549 males and 4,222,072 females.

On 31 Dec. 1984 aliens in Sweden numbered 390,565. Of these, 143,928 were Finns, 38,253 Yugoslavs, 25,501 Danes, 26,097 Norwegians, 21,159 Turks, 15,414 Poles, 12,117 West Germans, 10,410 Greeks, 8,980 British, 8,920 Chileans, 6,228 Americans and 4,030 Italians.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Total living births	To mothers single, divorced or widowed	Stillborn	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths exclusive of still-born
1981	94,065	38,742	380	37,793	20,198	92,034
1982	92,748	38,915	374	37,051	20,766	90,671
1983	91,780	40,059	340	36,210	20,618	90,791
1984	93,889	41,887	381	36,849	20,377	90,483

Immigration: 1981, 32,272; 1982, 30,381; 1983, 27,495; 1984, 31,486. Emigration: 1981, 29,440; 1982, 28,381; 1983, 25,269; 1984, 22,825.

In 1860 the urban population numbered 435,000 (11% of the total population) and on 31 Dec. 1965, 4,177,212 (54%); including other densely populated areas, the urbanized population in 1965 was 77.4%.

On 15 Sept. 1980, population in densely populated areas was 6,910,431 (83.1%).

Population of largest communities, 31 Dec. 1984:

Stockholm	653,455	Halmstad	76,971	Täby	52,771
Göteborg	424,085	Skellefteå	74,329	Falun	51,443
Malmö	229,107	Karlstad	74,324	Mölnadal	49,063
Uppsala	152,579	Kristianstad	69,581	Trollhättan	48,922
Norrköping	118,451	Huddinge	69,581	Solna	48,828
Västerås	117,658	Luleå	66,811	Hässelholm	48,600
Örebro	117,569	Växjö	66,173	Kungsbacka	47,700
Linköping	115,600	Botkyrka	65,927	Sollentuna	47,587
Jönköping	107,031	Nyköping	64,686	Skövde	46,273
Helsingborg	104,689	Haninge	60,460	Borlänge	46,181
Borås	99,945	Örnsköldsvik	59,918	Varberg	45,828
Sundsvall	93,569	Karlskrona	59,660	Uddevalla	45,703
Eskilstuna	88,664	Nacka	59,009	Norrtälje	42,101
Gävle	87,817	Östersund	56,407	Motala	41,364
Umeå	84,192	Gotland	56,203	Sandviken	40,778
Lund	81,199	Järfälla	55,776	Västervik	40,395
Södertälje	79,429	Kalmar	53,747		

Befolkningsförändringar (Population Changes). Annual. 3 vols. Statistics Sweden, Stockholm

Folkmängd 31 Dec. (Population). Annual. 3 vols. Statistics Sweden, Stockholm

Historisk statistik för Sverige. I: Befolkning (Population), 1720–1967. 2nd ed. Statistics Sweden, Stockholm, 1969

CLIMATE. North Sweden suffers from severe winters, with snow lying for 4–7 months. Summers are fine but cool, with long daylight hours. Further south, winters are less cold, summers are warm and rainfall generally well-distributed over the year, though with a slight summer maximum. Stockholm. Jan. 24.4°F (–4.2°C), July 59.9°F (15.5°C). Annual rainfall 25" (632 mm).

REIGNING KING. Carl XVI Gustaf, born 30 April 1946, succeeded on the death of his grandfather Gustaf VI Adolf, 15 Sept. 1973, married 19 June 1976 to *Silvia Renate Sommerlath*, born 23 Dec. 1943 (Queen of Sweden). *Daughter and Heir Apparent:* Crown Princess Victoria Ingrid Alice Désirée, Duchess of Västergötland, born 14 July 1977; *son:* Prince Carl Philip Edmund Bertil, Duke of Värmland, born 13 May 1979; *daughter:* Princess Madeleine Thérèse Amélie Josephine, Duchess of Hälsingland and Gästrikland, born 10 June 1982.

Sisters of the King. Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to Mr John Ambler; Princess Birgitta (Princess of Sweden), born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Niclas Silfverschiöld; Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943, married 15 June 1974 to Tord Magnuson.

Uncles of the King. Sigvard, Count of Wisborg, born on 7 June 1907; Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, born on 28 Feb. 1912, married 7 Dec. 1976 to Lilian May Davies, born 30 Aug. 1915 (Princess of Sweden, Duchess of Halland); Carl Johan, Count of Wisborg, born on 31 Oct. 1916.

Aunt of the King. Princess Ingrid (Princess of Sweden), born 28 March 1910, married 24 May 1935 to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX), died 14 Jan. 1972.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

<i>House of Vasa</i>		<i>House of Pfalz-Zwei- brücken (contd.)</i>	<i>House of Bernadotte</i>
Gustaf I	1521		Carl XIV Johan 1818
Eric XIV	1560	Carl XII 1697	Oscar I 1844
Johan III	1568	Ulrica Eleonora 1719	Carl XV 1859
Sigismund	1592		Oscar II 1872
Carl IX	1599	<i>House of Hesse</i>	Gustaf V 1907
Gustaf II Adolf	1611	Fredrik I 1720	Gustaf VI Adolf 1950
Christina	1632		Carl XVI Gustaf 1973
<i>House of Pfalz-Zwei- brücken</i>		<i>House of Holstein- Gottorp</i>	
Carl X Gustaf	1654	Adolf Fredrik 1751	
Carl XI	1660	Gustaf III 1771	
		Gustaf IV Adolf 1792	
		Carl XIII 1809	

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 11.8m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Sweden's present Constitution came into force in 1975 and replaced the 1809 Constitution. Under the present Constitution Sweden is a representative and parliamentary democracy. Parliament (*Riksdag*) is declared to be the central organ of government. The executive power of the country is vested in the Government, which is responsible to Parliament. The King is Head of State, but he does not participate in the government of the country. Since 1971 Parliament has consisted of one chamber. It has 349 members, who are elected for a period of 3 years in direct, general elections.

Every man and woman who has reached the age of 18 years on election-day itself, and who is not under wardship has the right to vote and to stand for election.

The manner of election to the *Riksdag* is proportional. The country is divided into 28 constituencies. In these constituencies 310 members are elected. The remaining 39 seats constitute a nation-wide pool intended to give absolute proportionality to parties that receive at least 4% of the votes. A party receiving less than 4% of the votes in the country is, however, entitled to participate in the distribution of seats in a constituency, if it has obtained at least 12% of the votes cast there.

The *Riksdag*, elected 1982, has 159 Social Democrats, 76 Conservatives, 44 Centre Party, 51 Liberals and 19 Communists.

The Social Democratic Cabinet was composed as follows in Feb. 1986:

Prime Minister and Minister with special responsibility for Research and Environment: Ingvar Carlsson.

Agriculture: Svante Lundkvist. *Finance:* Kjell-Olof Feldt. *Health and Social Affairs:* Gertrud Sigurdson. *Housing:* Hans Gustafsson. *Labour:* Anna-Greta Leijon. *Special responsibility for international development co-operation, Ministry of Foreign Affairs:* Lena Hjelm-Wallen. *Industry:* Thage Peterson. *Foreign Affairs:* Sten Andersson. *Justice:* Sten Wickbom. *Transport and Communications:* Sven Hultström. *Education and Cultural Affairs:* Lennart Bodström. *Education, with special responsibility for cultural affairs, the mass media and comprehensive schools:* Bengt Göransson. *Labour, with special responsibility for immigrant and equality affairs:* Anita Gradin. *Industry, with special responsibility for energy questions:* Birgitta Dahl. *Defence:* Roine Carlsson. *Public Administration:* Bo Holmberg. *Foreign Trade:* Mats Hellström. *Special responsibility for wages in public administration, Ministry of Finance:* Bengt Johansson. *Special responsibility for family policy, the disabled and elderly, Ministry of Health and Social Affairs:* Bengt Lindquist.

Ministerial decisions are formally made by the Cabinet collectively and not (with some exceptions) by individual ministers.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. Their main function is to prepare the decisions of the Cabinet; such decisions may concern bills for the *Riksdag*, general government directives and higher appointments. Only to a small extent does the Cabinet make individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board is in principle subordinate to the government; its sphere of activity depends on the appropriations granted by the *Riksdag*. The Government often asks the boards' opinion on proposed measures.

National flag: Blue with a yellow Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

The official language is Swedish. The capital is Stockholm.

Regional and Local Government. For national administrative purposes Sweden is divided into 24 counties (*län*), in each of which the central government is represented by a state county administrative board (*länsstyrelse*). The governor (*landshövding*), appointed by the government, is chairman of the board, which in addition to the governor has 14 members elected by the county council.

Local government and the levying of local taxes are based on the Instrument of Government (the Swedish Constitution) and are regulated by the local government act and special acts. According to the local government act Sweden is divided into municipalities in which all men and women who have reached the age of 18 on election-day itself, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the municipal council. These councils are named *kommunfullmäktige*. The number of municipalities has, since 1951, been reduced from about 2,500 to 284. The municipalities deal with a great variety of different tasks such as social welfare, education and culture, public health, town planning, housing etc. Each county, except Gotland, which consists of only one municipality, has a county council (*landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy local suffrage. The county councils chiefly administer the health services and medical care. The municipalities of Gothenburg and Malmö do not belong to county councils. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 500 inhabitants entitled to vote are dealt with by church councils (*kyrkofullmäktige*); smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. All elections are conducted on a proportional basis.

Boalt, G., *The Political Process*. Stockholm, 1984

Gustafsson, A., *Local Government in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1983

Lewin, L., Jansson, B., and Sorbom, D., *The Swedish Electorate 1887-1968*. Stockholm, 1972

Strömberg, L., and Westerstahl, J., *The New Swedish Communes*. Gothenburg, 1984

Vinde, P., *Swedish Government Administration*. 2nd rev. ed. Stockholm, 1978

DEFENCE. A Supreme Commander is, under the Government, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff under a chief of staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes, staff duties, etc.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. The period of training for the Army and Navy is 7½-15 months and for the Airforce 8-15 months.

The territorial organization consists of 6 military commands each one under a general officer commanding.

Army. The C.-in-C. of the Swedish Army has at his disposal the Army Staff under a chief of staff. The peace-time Army consists for training purposes of 16 infantry, 2 cavalry, 6 armour, 5 artillery, 5 AA, 3 engineer, 2 signal and 3 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*). The Army Aviation Corps comprises 2 Battalions operating 20 Bulldog aircraft and 20 JetRanger helicopters for observation, 12 AB.204B transport helicopters, and 25 Hughes 269 helicopters and 3 DO 27 aircraft for training.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the varying geographical

and climatic conditions of the country. The voluntary Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) with a total strength of more than 100,000 men ready for action within 2 hours, raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces, total 850,000 men (including the voluntary Home Guard), can be said to consist of an Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. The storage of equipment and supplies is decentralized on more than 3,000 places.

The active personnel of the Army comprises (1986) about 47,000, including 38,000 conscripts doing basic training.

Navy. The C-in-C. of the Swedish Navy is assisted by the Chief of Naval Staff, the Inspector of the Navy and the Inspector of the Coast Artillery. The Navy is divided into two branches, the Navy and the Royal Coast Artillery. There are 3 Naval Base Areas: those of the southern, eastern and western coasts. The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Blekinge, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments.

There are 12 diesel-powered patrol submarines, 16 fast missile craft, 14 fast missile/torpedo boats, 6 fast torpedo boats, 2 patrol craft, 3 minelayers, 1 mine countermeasures support ship, 11 coastal minelayers, 3 new minehunters, 10 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels (*ex-minesweepers*), 23 inshore minesweepers, 25 coastal patrol craft, 2 mine transports, 22 minelaying boats, 1 surveillance ship, 3 torpedo recovery vessels, 17 tenders, 5 surveying vessels, 7 ice-breakers, 3 oilers, 1 salvage vessel, 13 artillery landing craft, 81 utility landing craft, 54 minor landing craft, 2 sail training ships, 1 supply ship, 2 water carriers and 17 tugs.

Four submarines, 4 missile armed fast attack craft leaders (officially classed as corvettes), 2 coastal minelayers and 4 more minehunters are under construction or projected.

The Naval Air Arm comprises 14 Boeing Vertol 107 helicopters and 10 Jet-Ranger helicopters. Four heavy helicopters are to be acquired for anti-submarine warfare.

The personnel of the navy and coast artillery in 1985 totalled 18,000 officers and men, comprising 3,500 regulars and 6,200 national servicemen. 6,250 conscripts train annually.

The Coast Guard operates 140 cutters, patrol boats and service craft and lists 5 aircraft. Personnel in 1986 numbered 570.

Air Force. The C-in-C. of the Swedish Air Force has at his disposal the Air Staff under a chief of staff.

The combat force consists of 3 fighter-interceptor, 3 ground-attack and 3 mixed interceptor/reconnaissance wings (*flottiljer*), each with 2-3 squadrons of 12-15 aircraft, including 3 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisioner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is 20 squadrons with nearly 400 first-line aircraft.

Night and all-weather fighters are the Swedish-built Saab J35 Draken, equipping 5 squadrons, and JA37 Viggen, equipping 6 squadrons. The ground-attack wings have 5 squadrons of Saab AJ37 Viggens, and there is provision for 4 light ground-attack squadrons of twin-jet Saab-105s (Sk60s), which could be withdrawn in wartime from training units. The 3 reconnaissance squadrons have SF37 (photo) and SH37 (maritime, radar) Viggen reconnaissance aircraft; and there are transport, helicopter and other support units. The Sk60A is the Air Force's standard advanced trainer, to which pupils progress after initial training on piston-engined Bulldogs. Other trainers in service include the Sk61 Bulldog, Sk35C Draken and Sk37 Viggen.

Active strength consists of about 9,500 personnel, including 4,500 conscripts.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sweden is a member of UN and EFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the total budget (Current and Capital) for financial years ending 30 June (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1981-82	167,131	235,164	1983-84	221,165	298,265
1982-83	191,280	277,880	1984-85 ¹	260,014	329,136

¹ Preliminary.

The preliminary revenue and expenditure for the financial year 1 July 1984 to 30 June 1985 was as follows (in 1m. kr.):

Revenue		Expenditure	
Taxes:		Royal Household and residences	31
Taxes on income,		Justice	9,588
capital gains and		Foreign Affairs	7,697
profits	67,788	Defence	23,858
Statutory social		Health and Social Affairs	76,517
security fees	41,960	Transport and Communications	13,017
Taxes on property	7,530	Ministry of Finance	15,270
Value-added tax	59,296	Education and Cultural Affairs	37,793
Other taxes on goods		Agriculture	6,170
and services	44,970	Labour	20,882
Total revenue		Housing and Physical Planning	25,346
from taxes	221,544	Industry	14,391
Non-tax revenue	28,157	Civil Service Affairs	4,036
Capital revenue	81	Parliament and agencies	456
Loan repayment	4,662	Interest on National Debt, etc.	75,234
Computed revenue	5,570	Unforeseen expenditure	-7
Total revenue	260,014	Changed appropriation of	
		short-term credits	-1,144
		Total expenditure	329,136

On 31 Dec. 1984 the national debt amounted to 534,622m. kr.

Riksgäldskontoret (National Debt Office), *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920

Riksskatteverket (National Tax Board), *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1971

The Swedish Budget. Ministry of Economic Affairs and Ministry of the Budget, from 1962/63

Currency. The monetary unit is the Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*. In March 1986, £1 = 10.36 *krona*; US\$1 = 7.14 *krona*.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. Central banknotes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment.

Banking. The Riksbank, or Central Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Parliament, except the chairman, who is designated by the Government. The bank is under the guarantee of the Parliament, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1984 its note circulation amounted to 46,520m. kr.; its gold and foreign-exchange reserves totalled 33,744m. kr.

There are 15 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1984 their total deposits amounted to 250,150m. kr.; advances to the public amounted to 248,917m. kr.

On 31 Dec. 1984 there were 149 savings banks; their total deposits amounted to 113,758m. kr.; advances to the public were 79,681m. kr. Co-operative banks had total deposits of 28,666m. kr.; advances to the public were 18,898m. kr.

Sveriges Riksbank, *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1908

Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, *Kvartalskrift*. Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

Weights and Measures. The metric system is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Sweden is rich in hydro-power resources. The total electric energy production in 1983 was 109,391m. kwh. About 59% of this energy was produced in hydro-electric plants. Additional electric energy consumption will in the future mainly be covered by nuclear power and conventional thermal power.

Minerals. Sweden is one of the leading exporters of iron ore. The largest deposits are found north of the polar circle in the area of Kiruna and Gällivare-Malmberget. The ore is exported *via* the Norwegian port of Narvik and the Swedish port of Luleå. There are also important resources of iron ore in southern Sweden (Bergslagen). The most important fields are Grängesberg and Stråssa and the ores are shipped *via* the port of Oxelösund. Some of the southern deposits have, in contrast to the fields in North Sweden, a low phosphorus content.

There are also some deposits of copper, lead and zinc ores especially in the Boliden area in the north of Sweden. These ores are often found together with pyrites. Non-ferrous ores, except zinc ores, are used in the Swedish metal industry and barely satisfy domestic needs.

The total production of iron ores amounted to 13.8 m. tons in 1983 and exports to 10.5 m. tons. The production of copper ore was 303,597 tons, of lead ore 115,949 tons, of zinc ore 374,985 tons.

There are also deposits of raw materials for aluminium not worked at present. In southern Sweden there are big resources of alum shale, containing oil and uranium.

Agriculture. According to the farm register which is revised annually the following data was provided for 1983. The number of farms in cultivation of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 111,580; of these there were 67,016 of 2-20 hectares; 41,119 of 20-100 hectares; 3,446 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,161,500 hectares), 2,933,133¹ hectares were arable land, 346,458¹ hectares cultivated pastures and (1981) 22,742,235 hectares forests.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares) ¹			Production (1,000 tonnes)		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	293.1	346.7	325.8	1,490	1,721	1,776
Rye	56.8	64.9	64.9	211	237	246
Barley	677.4	659.9	686.6	2,378	2,026	2,732
Oats	509.4	432.1	458.1	1,663	1,268	1,904
Mixed grain	66.3	66.0	68.6	180	...	...
Peas and vetches	20.5	33.0	49.8	44	...	...
Potatoes	39.7	37.5	39.3	1,036	939	1,307
Sugarbeet	53.6	52.9	52.6	2,431	1,922	2,508
Tame hay	707.1	696.5	691.9	4,297	4,560	3,185
Oil seed	171.1	172.0	169.9	371	373	382

Area of rotation meadows for pasture was (in 1,000 hectares¹): 1981, 192; 1982, 193; 1983, 184; 1984, 182.

Total production of milk (in 1,000 tonnes): 1981, 3,514; 1982, 3,652; 1983, 3,715; 1984, 3,821. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 tonnes): 64, 69, 72, 78; and cheese 108, 114, 115, 116.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 1.9 m.; sheep, 438,000; pigs, 2.7 m.; poultry, 11.1 m.

Number of farm tractors in 1981, 189,654; combines in 1981, 48,990.

The number of pelts produced in 1983-84 was as follows: Fox, 51,378; mink, 1.33 m.; others, 14,704.

¹ Figures refer to holdings of more than 2 hectares of arable land.

Forestry. In 1978-82 the forests covered an area of 23.5 m. hectares, *i.e.* roughly 57% of the country's land area. Municipal and State ownership accounts for one-fourth of the forests, companies own another fourth, and the remaining half is in private hands. In the felling seasons, 1981-82 and 1982-83 respectively, 49.4 m. and 51.6 m. cu. metres (solid volume excluding bark) of wood were removed from the forests in Sweden. The sawmill, wood pulp and paper industries are all of great importance. The number of sawmills in 1979 was about 2,600, 400 of which were commercial sawmills, with more than 90% of the total production of sawn hard- and soft-wood. In 1983 the total production was about 11.5 m. cu. metres. The wood pulp factories total output amounted to 8.4 m. tons (including dissolving pulp) (dry weight).

Fisheries. In 1984 the total catch of the sea fisheries was 259,300 tons, landed weight, value 714.9 m. kr.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Manufacturing. The most important sector of Swedish manufacturing is the

production of metals, metal products, machinery and transport equipment, covering almost half of the total value added by manufacturing. Production of high-quality steel is an old Swedish speciality. A large part of this production is exported. The production of ordinary steel is slightly decreasing and is still short of domestic demand. The total production of steel amounted to 4.1m. tons in 1983. There is also a large production of other metals (aluminium, lead, copper) and rolled semi-manufactured goods of these metals.

These basic metal industries are an important basis for the production of more developed metal products, machinery and equipment, which are to a large extent sold on the world market, *i.e.*, hand tools, mining drills, ball-bearings, turbines, pneumatic machinery, refrigerating equipment, machinery for pulp and paper industries, etc., sewing machines, machine tools, office machinery, high-voltage electric machinery, telephone equipment, cars and trucks, ships and aeroplanes.

Another important manufacturing sector is based on Sweden's forest resources. This sector includes saw-mills, plywood factories, joinery industries, pulp- and paper-mills, wallboard and particle board factories, accounting for about 20% of the total value of manufacturing. A fast increasing sector is the chemical industry, especially the petro-chemical branch. Minerals industries include production of building materials, decorative arts products of glass and china.

Industry groups	No. of establishments		Average no. of wage-earners		Sales value of production (gross) in 1m. kr.	
	1982	1983	1982	1983	1982	1983
<i>Mining and quarrying</i>	114	112	9,631	9,270	3,831	4,764
Metal-ore mining	29	32	8,456	8,128	3,245	4,113
Other mining	85	80	1,175	1,142	586	652
<i>Manufacturing</i>	9,423	9,220	547,915	528,977	364,987	421,228
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	886	856	51,191	50,179	53,178	58,370
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	726	689	27,200	25,624	8,173	9,130
Manufacture of wood products including furniture	1,525	1,485	47,520	46,988	24,628	29,092
Manufacture of paper and paper products, printing and publishing	1,070	1,061	67,128	66,116	48,879	57,736
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	688	680	40,809	40,369	56,754	69,329
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	419	401	17,491	16,571	8,750	9,274
Basic metal industries	166	161	41,082	37,882	28,672	33,724
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	3,834	3,782	252,341	242,298	134,755	153,258
Other manufacturing industries	109	105	3,153	2,950	1,199	1,315
<i>Electricity, gas and water</i>	831	820	11,733	11,542	49,460	60,267
Electricity, gas and steam	705	694	11,121	10,942	48,150	58,848
Water works and supply	126	126	612	600	1,310	1,419

Arbetsmarknadsstatistik (Labour Market Statistics). Monthly. National Labour Market Board, Stockholm, from 1963

Arbetsmarknadsstatistisk Årsbok (Year Book of Labour Statistics). Statistics Sweden, Stockholm, from 1973

Historisk statistik för Sverige, II (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). Statistics Sweden, Stockholm, 1959

Johansson, Ö., *The Gross Domestic Product of Sweden and its Composition 1861-1955*. Stockholm, 1967

Jörberg, L., *A History of Prices in Sweden 1732-1914*. 2 vols. Stockholm, 1972

Thalberg, B., and Marno, N., eds., *Economic Growth, Welfare and Industrial Relations: A Comparative Study of Japan and Sweden*. Tokyo, 1984

Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Market Board). Stockholm, from 1939

Jordbruksstatistisk årsbok (Yearbook of Agricultural Statistics). Statistics Sweden, Stockholm, from 1965

The Swedish Economy. Ministry of Economic Affairs and National Institute of Economic Research. Stockholm, from 1960

Trade Unions. The Swedish Federation of Trade Unions (LO) had 24 member unions with a total membership of 2,238,588 in 1984; the Swedish Central Organization of Salaried Employees (TCO) had 19, with 1,210,091; the Swedish Confederation of Professional Associations (SACO-SR) had 25, with 270,000.

Commerce. The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin not included, have been as follows (in 1 m. kr.):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	92,717	122,952	141,641	146,040	173,932	200,368	217,876
Exports	98,205	118,147	131,002	144,876	168,134	210,516	242,485

Imports and exports by products (in 1 m. kr.):

	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Food and live animals chiefly for food	11,593	12,767	4,992	5,583
Cereals and cereal preparations	719	792	1,380	1,680
Vegetables and fruit	3,689	4,055	341	370
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices and manufactures thereof	2,853	3,375	433	524
Feeding stuff for animals (not including unmilled cereals)	1,284	1,317	93	95
Beverages and tobacco	1,619	1,720	217	282
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	7,812	9,750	23,185	27,955
Hides, skins and furskins, raw	367	490	545	621
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	497	551	125	136
Cork and wood	1,053	1,417	9,590	10,224
Pulp and waste paper	421	554	8,441	11,327
Textile fibres (other than wool tops) and their wastes (not manufactured into yarn or fabric)	331	409	358	351
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals (excluding coal, petroleum and precious stones)	1,162	1,355	372	432
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	2,647	3,443	3,253	4,441
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials	46,107	42,510	13,411	13,843
Coal, coke and briquettes	1,570	1,927	122	196
Petroleum, petroleum products and related materials	43,606	39,462	12,647	12,920
Chemicals and related products, n.e.s.	19,084	20,448	12,898	15,081
Artificial resins and plastic materials, and cellulose esters and ethers	5,166	5,824	3,666	4,231
Manufactured goods classified chiefly by material	30,312	34,806	53,421	62,057
Paper, paperboard, and articles of paper pulp, of paper or of paperboard	2,131	2,422	19,467	22,790
Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles, n.e.s., and related products	5,184	5,832	2,624	2,931
Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s.	2,619	3,018	2,289	2,616
Iron and steel	6,875	8,224	12,519	15,454
Non-ferrous metals	4,795	5,409	5,093	5,164
Machinery and transport equipment	59,005	67,859	85,988	98,414
Power generating machinery and equipment	4,305	5,078	5,484	6,555
Machinery specialized for particular industries	6,016	6,473	9,328	10,792
Metal working machinery	1,632	1,752	1,803	2,153
General industrial machinery and equipment, n.e.s. and machine parts, n.e.s.	9,652	10,733	13,844	15,888
Office machines and automatic data processing equipment	7,677	8,229	5,932	6,296

	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Telecommunications and sound recording and reproducing apparatus and equipment	3,534	4,668	7,868	9,344
Electrical machinery apparatus and appliances, n.e.s., and electrical parts thereof (including non-electrical counterparts, n.e.s., of electrical household type equipment)	10,811	13,042	7,870	8,707
Road vehicles (including air cushion vehicles)	13,116	14,575	26,509	33,717
Other transport equipment	2,263	3,310	7,350	4,961
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	23,071	26,196	14,057	16,465

Principal import and export countries (in 1m. kr.):

	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Belgium-Luxembourg	5,672	5,855	8,666	8,978
Denmark	12,318	14,296	17,744	20,117
Federal Republic of Germany	34,317	38,142	23,915	28,129
Finland	11,811	13,809	12,261	13,952
France	9,261	9,359	10,502	12,182
Italy	6,072	6,980	6,744	8,674
Netherlands	8,315	9,372	10,052	10,848
Norway	14,961	16,785	21,286	22,372
Switzerland	3,983	4,216	3,434	3,988
USSR	7,316	6,414	2,231	2,344
UK	27,749	29,739	22,863	24,808
USA	16,704	17,666	18,555	27,502

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,533,580	1,673,165	2,051,931	2,416,383	2,465,582
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,601,166	1,935,264	2,937,464	2,888,625	3,006,890

Historisk Statistik för Sverige, 3: Utrikeshandel [Foreign Trade], 1732-1970. Statistics Sweden, Stockholm, 1972

Utrikeshandel, årsstatistik [Foreign Trade, Annual Bulletin]. Statistics Sweden, Stockholm. 5 vols. Statistical Reports, Series H

Utrikeshandel, månadsstatistik [Foreign Trade, Monthly Bulletin]. Statistics Sweden, Stockholm. Statistical Reports, Series H. Dec.

Utrikeshandel, kvartalsstatistik [Foreign Trade, Quarterly Bulletin]. Statistics Sweden, Stockholm. January - December. Exports respectively imports. Statistical Reports, Series H

Utrikeshandel, års statistik [Foreign Trade, Annual]. Official Statistics of Sweden, Statistics Sweden, Stockholm. Imports and exports. Distribution by country and commodity according to the SITC

Utrikeshandel, årsstatistik [Foreign Trade, Annual]. Official Statistics of Sweden, Statistics Sweden, Stockholm. Imports and exports. Commodities according to the CCCN.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 200,000 km of public roads comprising State-administered roads, 98,418 km, municipal, 32,000 km, private roads with subsidies, 75,873 km, of which 87,136 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1984 included 3,071,646 passenger cars, 222,819 buses and lorries and 19,752 heavy motor cycles (all in use).

Railways. At the end of 1984 the total length of railways was 11,707 km; 7,094 km were electrified. In 1984 the number of passengers on the railways was 77.7m.; weight of goods, 44.2m. tonnes.

Aviation. Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 733m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 346m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 130m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by ABA.

In scheduled air traffic during 1981 the total number of km flown was 78·5m.; passenger-km, 6,146·5m.; goods, 167·7m. ton-km; mail, 22·8m. ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

Shipping. The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 30 June 1985 of 467 vessels of 2·93m. gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 216 vessels of 2·46m. gross tons in Dec. 1984, are the two major home ports for the Swedish mercantile marine.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1984, are as follows (only vessels of at least a gross tonnage of 75): With cargoes, 26,696 with a gross tonnage of 90·3m.; in ballast, 13,849 with a gross tonnage of 48·0m.

Post and Broadcasting. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 28·3m. km at 31 Dec. 1983. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 7·4m. telephones.

Number of combined radio and television reception fees paid at the end of 1984 was 3,251,000, of which 2·9m. included extra fees for colour television. As from 1 April 1978, special sound broadcasting licences were discontinued.

Sveriges Radio AB is a non-commercial semi-governmental corporation, transmitting 3 programmes on long-, medium-, and short-waves and on FM. There are also regional programmes. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system.

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1983 was 1,839. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services *see* the section on Economy.

Cinemas (1984). There were 1,236 cinemas.

Newspapers (1984). There were 169 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 4·7m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. The *Justitiekansler*, or Attorney General (a royal appointment) and the *Justitieombudsmän* (Parliamentary Commissioners appointed by the Diet), exercise a check on the administration. In 1968 a reform was carried through which meant that the offices of the former *Justitieombudsman* (Ombudsman for civil affairs) and the *Militieombudsman* (Ombudsman for military affairs) were turned into one sole institution with 3 Ombudsmen, each styled *Justitieombudsman*. They exert a general supervision over all courts of law, the civil service, military laws and the military services. In 1984–85 they received altogether 3,329 cases; of these, 141 were instituted on their own initiative and 3,163 on complaints.

The *Riksåklagaren* (a royal appointment) is the chief public prosecutor.

The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 Courts of Appeal districts (*hovrätter*) and 97 district-court divisions (*tingsrätter*). There is also a Housing Appeal Court and 12 rent and tenancy tribunals.

Of the district courts 27 also serve as real estate courts and 6 as water rights courts.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. Each member of the court has an individual vote and is legally responsible for the decision. In the voting, the majority rules. When the votes are evenly divided in a criminal case, the opinion implying the least severe sentence applies, and in cases where there is no opinion that could be considered the mildest, the Chair has the casting vote, as is also the case in family civil cases and matters; petty cases are tried by the judge alone. Civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge. Disputes of greater consequence relating to the Marriage Code or the Code relating to Parenthood and Guardianship are tried by a judge and a *nämnd* of 3–4 lay assessors. When cases concerning real estate are being tried the court consists of 2 qualified lawyers, 1 specialist on technical matters and 2 lay assessors.

Criminal cases are tried by a judge and a jury of 5 members (lay assessors) in felony cases, and of 3 members in misdemeanour cases. The cases in Courts of Appeal are generally tried by 4 or 5 judges, but the same cases, which are tried with a judge and a *nämnd* in the first instance, are tried by 3 or 4 judges and a *nämnd* of 2-3 members. In cases concerning real estate the court consists of a specialist on technical matters in place of one of the judges and in water-right cases of 3 or 4 judges and 1 or 2 specialists on technical water matters.

Those with low incomes can receive free legal aid out of public funds. In criminal cases a suspected person has the right to a defence counsel, paid out of public funds.

The Attorney-General (*Justitiekanslern*) and the Parliamentary Commissioner (*Justitieombudsmannen*) for the Judiciary and Civil Administration supervise the application in the public sector of acts of parliament and regulations. The Attorney-General is the Government's legal adviser and also the Public Prosecutor.

The holders of the office of Parliamentary Commissioner are 4 in number.

There were 75 penal and correctional institutions for offenders, with 4,616 male and 210 female inmates on 1 March 1985 (including offenders in remand prison). Besides, there were 622 children or young people registered for care in treatment and/or residential homes on 31 Dec. 1984, admitted under the 'Care of Young Persons' Act.

Anderman, S., ed., *Law and the Weaker Party: An Anglo-Swedish Comparative Study*. Abingdon, 1981-83

Bruzeliuss, A., and Ginsburg, R. B., *The Swedish Code of Judicial Procedure*. South Hackensack, Rev. ed., 1979

Strömholm, S., *An Introduction to Swedish Law*. Stockholm, 1981

al-Wahab, I., *The Swedish Institution of Ombudsmen*. Stockholm, 1979

Justitieombudsmännens ämbetsberättelse avgiven till Riksdagen. Annual. Stockholm

The Penal Code of Sweden: As Amended 1 Jan. 1972. South Hackensack, 1972

Rättsstatistisk årsbok (Year Book of Legal Statistics). Statistics Sweden, Stockholm, from 1975

Religion. The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. In 1984 there were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,566 parishes. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the church lands. The non-conformists mostly still adhere to the national church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1984, were: Pentecost Movement, 100,523; The Mission Covenant Church of Sweden, 79,880; Salvation Army, 32,599; Swedish Evangelical Mission, 23,870; Swedish Baptist Church, 21,095; Örebro Missionary Society, 22,322; Swedish Alliance Missionary Society, 13,553; Holiness Mission, 6,010.

There were also 116,101 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm), about 35,000 Orthodox Catholics (1978) and about 15,000 Jews (1978).

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkomötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

Education. By the Swedish Higher Educational Act of 1977 a unified educational system was created by integrating institutions which had previously been administered separately. This new *högskola* includes not only traditional university studies but also those of various former professional colleges as well as a number of study programmes offered earlier by the secondary school system. One of the goals of the 1977 university reform was to introduce an increased element of vocational training into Swedish higher education and to widen admission. A Certificate of Education (B.Sc., M.Sc., U.C. etc.) is awarded on completion of a general study programme. This certificate states the number of courses taken as well as the points and grades obtained on each course in the study programme.

In autumn 1983 there were, in these new integrated institutions for higher education, *högskola*, about 164,000 enrolled for undergraduate studies of whom 108,200 were distributed by sector as follows: Education for technical professions, 25,900; education for social work, economic and administrative professions, 29,500; education for medical and paramedical professions, 22,600; education for the teaching professions, 24,400; and education for information, communication and

cultural professions, 5,800. The number of students enrolled for post-graduate studies was 13,200.

In autumn term in the school year 1983–84 there were 647,000 pupils in primary education (grades 1–6 in compulsory comprehensive schools). Secondary education at the lower stage (grades 7–9 in compulsory comprehensive schools) comprised 328,800 pupils. In secondary education at the higher stage (the integrated upper secondary school), there were 275,300 pupils (excluding about 41,300 pupils in the 4-year technical tier regarded as third-level education). The folk high schools, ‘people’s colleges’, had 14,700 pupils in courses of more than 15 weeks.

In municipal adult education there were 160,500 pupils (corresponding to a gross number of 355,000 participants). Basic education for adults had 18,000 pupils.

There are also special schools for pupils with visual and hearing handicaps (about 1983–84) and for those who are mentally retarded (about 12,700 pupils).

Education Policy for Planning: Goals for Educational Policy in Sweden. OECD, Paris, 1980

Educational Reforms in Sweden. OECD, Paris, 1981

Boucher, L., *Tradition and Change in Swedish education.* OUP, 1982

Göteborg, B., and Svärd, S., *The Swedish ‘Folk High School’: Its Background and its Present Situation.*

Kim, L., *Widened Admission to Higher Education in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1982

Marklund, S., *Educational Administration and Educational Development.* Univ. of Stockholm, 1979.—*The Democratization of Education in Sweden.* Univ. of Stockholm, 1980

Marklund, S. and Bergendal, G., *Trends in Swedish Educational Policy.* Stockholm, 1979

Paulston, C. B., *Swedish Research and Debate about Bilingualism.* Stockholm, 1983

Sundqvist, A., *New Rules for Swedish Study Circles.* Stockholm, 1983

Ueberschlag, G., *La Folkhögskola.* Paris, 1981

Social Welfare. The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. These pensions are of invariable value. In 1969 the Diet decided that as from 1 July 1969 an increment to the basic pension was to be paid to persons without supplementary pensions, and this amount is to be successively increased in a 10-year period. The basic and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Sickness insurance (compulsory—current law, 1962)	1955	All residents	Hospital fees, most private doctors charge the insured person normally 55 kr., district physicians and doctors in hospitals charge the insured person only 50 kr. for full medical treatment, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance 90% of the yearly income in between 6,000 and 163,500 kr. There is generally no maximum benefit period. Dental care is available to all residents from 17 years of age, the maximum payable by the patient being 60% up to 2,500 kr. and 25% thereafter.

<i>Type of scheme</i>	<i>Introduced</i>	<i>Scope</i>	<i>Principal benefits</i>
Employment injury insurance (compulsory—current law, 1976)	1901	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 100% of the yearly income in between 6,000 and 163,500 kr. (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance (current law, 1973)	1935	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 70% of all employees)	110-315 kr. per day subject to tax.
Basic pensions (current law, 1962) <i>Old-age</i>	1914	All citizens	Payable from the age of 65 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 60. 55,154 kr. per annum for married couples, 31,392 kr. for others (including the special increment of 20,928 kr. and 10,464 kr. respectively for those without supplementary pension); about half of them receive municipal housing supplement.
<i>Disability</i>	1914	All citizens	Payable before the age of 65. Full pension 41,856 kr. per annum (including the special increment of 20,928 kr.).
<i>Survivors</i>	1948	All citizens	Widow's pension is payable before the age of 65. The pension is 31,392 kr. (including the special increment of 10,464 kr.) but less for those who have become widows before the age of 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplements. Child pension is payable before the age of 18. The pension amounts to 8,938 kr. (fatherless or motherless) and 13,516 kr. (orphans).
Supplementary pensions (current law, 1962) <i>Old-age</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable from the same age as the basic pension (<i>see above</i>). The pension is in principle 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings during the best 15 years except an amount corresponding to the basic pension and subject to a ceiling.
<i>Disability</i>	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable before the age of 65. Full pension corresponds in principle to supplementary old-age pension.

<i>Type of scheme</i> <i>Survivors</i>	<i>Intro- duced</i> 1960	<i>Scope</i> All gainfully occupied persons	<i>Principal benefits</i> Payable to widow and children, before the age of 19, of a deceased person as a certain percentage of the deceased's supplementary pension.
Partial pensions (current law, 1979)	1976	All employees between 60–65 years of age	The pension is payable between 60– 65 years of age. The insured must have reduced his working time by 5 hours on an average a week and the part-time work must there- after comprise at least 17 hours per week. Furthermore the insured must have worked during at least 5 of the last 12 months and achieved a right to supplementary pension for 10 years after the age of 45. The partial pension is paid out by 50% of the loss of income in con- nection with the change-over to part-time work.
Parents benefit	1974	All resident par- ents in connec- tion with con- finement	Parents cash benefit of 48 kr. a day during 180 days. Employed par- ents entitled to daily parents cash benefit of 90% of the daily income (in between 6,000–163,500 kr. yearly) for 180 days. Maximum daily parents cash benefit 403 kr.
Special parents benefit	1978	All resident parents	Special parents cash benefit with the same amount as for parents cash benefit for care of each child during 180 days for the parents together until the child reaches 8 years of age or until the end of the child's first school year if that is later.
Children's allowances	1948	All children below 16	From 1 Jan. 1985 4,800 kr. per annum. An additional allowance is paid out for the third child with one-half of an allowance and a full allowance for each additional child.
		Children at school 16–18	400 kr. per month during school- courses.

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 230,749m. kr. in 1983, representing 33% of the GDP.

The Cost and Financing of the Social Services in Sweden, 1981. Stockholm, 1983

Ministry of Health and Social Affairs, *The Evolution of the Swedish Health Insurance.* Stock-
holm, 1978

Socialnytt (Official Journal of the National Board of Health and Welfare). Stockholm, from
1968

Fry, John (ed.), *Limits of the Welfare State: Critical Views on Post-war Sweden.* Farnborough,
1979

Heclo, H., *Modern Social Politics in Britain and Sweden: From Relief to Income Maintenance.*
New Haven, 1974

Holgersson, L., *The Evolution of Swedish Social Welfare.* Stockholm, 1975

Lagerström, L., *Pension Systems in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1976.—*Social Security in Sweden.*
Stockholm, 1976

Wilson, D., *The Welfare State in Sweden: A Study in Comparative Social Administration.*
London, 1979

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sweden in Great Britain (11 Montagu Place, London, W1H 2AL)

Ambassador: Leif Leifland, GCVO (accredited on 10 Nov. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Sweden (Skarpögatan 6-8, 115 27 Stockholm)

Ambassador: Sir Richard Parsons, KCMG.

Of Sweden in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Count Wilhelm H. F. Wachtmeister.

Of the USA in Sweden (Strandvägen 101, 115 27 Stockholm)

Ambassador: Gregory J. Newell.

Of Sweden to the United Nations

Ambassador: Anders Ferm.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Statistics Sweden, (Statistiska, Centralbyrån, S-11581 Stockholm) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Sten Johansson. Its Publications include:

Levnadsförhållanden, årsbok (Living Conditions). Annual. From 1975.—*Rapport*. From 1976

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). From 1914

Siffror om Sverige (Sweden). From 1971. Also in English as *Sweden*

Historisk statistik för Sverige (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (4 vols. to date)

Allmän månadsstatistik (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). From 1963

Statistiska meddelanden (Statistical Reports). From 1963

Andersson, L., *A History of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962

Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm, 1953-71. [Publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]

Britten Austin, P., *The Swedes: How They Live and Work*. Newton Abbot, 1970.—*Days in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1979

Publications on Sweden. Stockholm, 1983

Documents on Swedish Foreign Policy, 1981. Stockholm, 1983

Fullerton, B., and Williams, A. F., *Scandinavia*. London, 1972

Furer, H. B. (ed.), *The Scandinavians in America 986-1970. A Chronology and Fact Book*. Dobbs Ferry, 1972

Göranzon, B., *Job Design and Automation in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1982

Gullberg, I. E., *Swedish-English Dictionary of Technical Terms*.—*Svensk-Engelsk Fackordbok*. Stockholm, 2nd ed. 1977

Hancock, M. D., *Sweden. The Politics of Post-Industrial Change*. Hinsdale, Ill., 1972

Heilborn, A., *Travel, Study and Research in Sweden*. 6th ed. Stockholm, 1965

Mead, W. R., and Hall, W., *Scandinavia*. London, 1972

Nordic Council, *Yearbook of Nordic Statistics*. From 1962 (in English and one Nordic Language)

Paul, W. W., *The Story of Scandinavia*. Cincinnati, 1971

Scott, F. D., *Sweden: The Nation's History*. Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1977

Ståhle, N. K., *Alfred Nobel and the Nobel Prizes*. Stockholm, 1978

Stomberg, A. A., *A History of Sweden*. New York, 1970

Tomason, R. F., *Sweden: Prototype of Modern Society*. New York, 1970

Toyne, S. M., *The Scandinavians in History*. Freeport, 1970

Turner, B., *Sweden*. London, 1976

Sveriges statskalender. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual, from 1813

National Library: Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. *Director:* Lars Tynell.

SWITZERLAND

Capital: Bern

Population: 6.5m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$16,390 (1983)

Schweiz—Suisse—Svizzera

HISTORY. On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new Constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact, which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new Constitution was passed. The 22 cantons set up a Federal Government (consisting of a Federal Parliament and a Federal Council) and a Federal Tribunal. This Constitution, in turn, was on 29 May 1874 superseded by the present Constitution. In a national referendum held in Sept. 1978, 69.9% voted in favour of the establishment of a new canton, Jura, which was established on 1 Jan. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1980 and estimate 31 Dec. 1984.

<i>Canton</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census 1 Dec. 1980</i>	<i>Estimate 31 Dec. 1984</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. km. 1980</i>
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	1,729	1,122,839	1,126,900	650
Bern (Berne) (1553)	6,049	912,022	921,500	151
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	1,492	296,159	302,200	198
Uri (1291)	1,076	33,883	33,600	31
Schwyz (1291)	908	97,354	100,900	107
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	491	25,865	27,000	53
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	276	28,617	30,200	104
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	685	36,718	36,400	54
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	239	75,930	79,000	318
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,670	185,246	190,400	111
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	218,102	218,200	276
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	203,915	197,500	5,485
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	219,822	223,500	513
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	69,413	69,600	233
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513)	243	47,611	48,800	196
Appenzell I.-Rh. (Rh.-Int.) (1513)	172	12,844	13,000	75
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,014	391,995	398,600	195
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,106	164,641	164,800	23
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,405	453,442	464,600	323
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	1,013	183,795	189,200	181
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,811	265,899	273,500	95
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,218	528,747	539,600	164
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,226	218,707	227,300	42
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	797	158,368	154,700	199
Genève (Genf) (1815)	282	349,040	360,500	1,237
Jura (1979)	837	64,986	64,400	78
Total	41,293 ¹	6,365,960	6,455,900	154

¹ 15,943 sq. miles.

Population (1983 estimate) 6.4m.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons above (French names given in brackets), the French in 6 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel, Jura and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in 1 (Ticino). In 1980, 65% spoke German, 18.4% French, 9.8% Italian, 0.8% Romansch and 6% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 73.5, 20.1, 4.5, 0.9 and 1. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1984 the 5 largest cities were Zürich (354,500); Basel (176,200); Geneva (159,500); Berne (140,600); Lausanne (126,200). At the end of 1983 the population figures of the '*agglomérations*' or conurbations were as follows: Zürich, 840,000; Basel, 365,000; Geneva, 372,000; Bern, 301,000; Lausanne, 255,000; other towns (and their conurbations) were Winterthur, 86,000 (108,000); St Gallen, 74,000 (124,000); Luzern, 62,000 (158,000); Biel, 53,000 (84,000).

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in Jan. 1984 was 953,000. Of these, 187,000 were in Zürich canton, 107,000 in Vaud and 121,000 in Geneva.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>					
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Illegitimate</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Still births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1982	74,800	4,100	37,000	11,600	360	59,000
1983	73,700	3,400	37,600	11,700	360	60,700
1984	74,700	4,300	38,600	11,200	350	58,600

In 1983 there were 91,300 emigrants and 88,000 immigrants; in 1984, 85,000 and 97,000.

CLIMATE. The climate is largely dictated by relief and altitude and includes continental and mountain types. Summers are generally warm, with quite considerable rainfall; winters are fine, with clear, cold air and cloudless skies. Bern. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July, 65°F (18.5°C). Annual rainfall 39.4" (986 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Switzerland is a republic. The highest authority is vested in the electorate, *i.e.*, all Swiss citizens of over 20. This electorate—besides electing its representatives to the Parliament—has the voting power on amendments to, or on the revision of, the Constitution. It also takes decisions on laws and international treaties if requested by 30,000 voters or 8 cantons (facultative referendum), and it has the right of initiating constitutional amendments, the support required for such demands being 50,000 voters (popular initiative).

The Federal Government is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, telecommunication systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. It also legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary policy in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich and at Lausanne, 2 federal universities and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

National flag: Red with a white couped cross.

National anthem: Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808–68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808–54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 46 members, chosen and paid by the 23 cantons of

the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these 'half-cantons' sends 1 member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least 1 member. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 150 francs for each day during the session and a nominal sum of 10,000 francs per annum.

In 1980 the 200 members were distributed among the cantons¹ as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	35	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Bern (Berne)	29	St Gallen (St Gall)	12
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	Graubünden (Grisons)	5
Uri	1	Aargau (Argovie)	14
Schwyz	3	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Ticino (Tessin)	8
Glarus (Glaris)	1	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Zug (Zoug)	2	Valais (Wallis)	7
Fribourg (Freiburg)	6	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Geneve (Genf)	11
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	14	Jura	2
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2		

¹ The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

Composition of the National Council in 1983: Social Democrats, 47; Radicals, 54; Christian-Democratic People's Party, 42; Swiss People's Party, 23; Liberals, 8; Independents, 8; National Campaign/Vigilance, 5; Evangelical Party, 3; Progressive Organizations, 3; Environmentalists, 3; Others, 4.

Council of States (1983): Christian Democrats, 18; Radicals, 14; Social Democrats, 6; Swiss People's Party, 5.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every citizen of the republic who has entered on his 20th year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 50,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected, but in a subsequent referendum, held on 7 Feb. 1971, women's suffrage was carried.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, i.e., joint sessions of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for 1 calendar year and are not immediately re-eligible to the same offices. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

President of the Confederation for 1986: Alphons Egli.

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 203,000 francs per annum, while the President has 215,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council was composed as follows in 1986.

Foreign Affairs: Pierre Aubert.

Interior: Alphons Egli.

Justice and Police: Elisabeth Kopp.

Military: Jean-Pascal Delamuraz.

Finance: Otto Stich.

Public Economy: Kurt Furgler.

Transport, Communications and Energy: Léon Schlumpf.

Local Government. Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the referendum has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the Constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, i.e., the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amisbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

Basler Handelskammer, *La neutralité suisse*, 1962

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946

Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947

Hughes, C., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Translation and Commentary*. Oxford, 1954

Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland*. Hansard Society, 1962

Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1934

Rappard, W. E., *La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss Experience*. London, 1948

Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933

Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936

DEFENCE. There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Army. Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the 55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Élite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The Army is divided into 3 field corps each of 1 armoured and 2 infantry divisions, 11 independent frontier brigades, 3 mountain divisions, and independent

redoubt-, fortress- and territorial-brigades, organized in 4 army corps. Strength on mobilization: 580,000, and 400,000 reserves.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10.5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10.5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10.5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 flying regiments, with about 270 combat aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Swiss-built F-5E Tiger II's (7 squadrons), Mirage IIIS supersonic interceptor/ground-attack (2 squadrons), Mirage IIIR fighter/reconnaissance (1 squadron), and Hunter interceptor/ground-attack (9 squadrons) aircraft. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile batteries are operational.

Training aircraft are Pilatus P-3 and PC-7 Turbo-Trainer and Vampire; there are also communications and transport aircraft and helicopters. Personnel numbers, 45,000 on mobilization.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Switzerland is a member of OECD, EFTA and the Council of Europe. In a referendum on 16 March 1986 the electorate voted against joining the UN.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1 m. francs, for calendar years:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Revenue	15,050	16,460	17,400	18,900	19,400	20,770
Expenditure	16,764	17,532	17,570	19,300	20,300	21,400

The public debt, including internal debt, of the Confederation in 1980 amounted to 24,409m. francs; 1981, 24,677m.; 1982, 24,968m.; 1983, 25,249m.

Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. Bern. Annual. From 1899

Currency. The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. On 10 May 1971 there was a revaluation to 0.21759 gramme of fine gold.

The legal gold coins are 20- and 10-franc pieces; cupro-nickel coins are 5, 2, 1 and ½ franc, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 and 1 centime. Notes are of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs.

On 10 July 1981 the notes in circulation (of francs of nominal value) was as follows: In 1,000 franc notes, 8,685.1m. francs; in 500, 4,201.9m. francs; in 100, 6,687.3m. francs; in 50, 1,058.3m. francs, and in lower denominations 1,195.8m.

In March 1986, £1 = 2.71 *francs*; US\$1 = 1.88 *francs*.

Banking. The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. In 1984 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 11,904, foreign exchange (currency), 38,800; currency in circulation, 26,500.

In 1984 there were 1,700 banking institutions with total assets of 639,000m. Swiss francs. They included 29 cantonal banks (134,000m. francs), 5 big banks (368,000m.), 217 regional banks (60,000m.), 104 other banks (73,000m.).

On 31 Dec. 1983 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 106,600m. francs, with 11.2m. depositors.

National Bank; Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen. Yearly. From 1920

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law on 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total production of energy amounted to 49,152m. kwh. in 1984; 30,872m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

Gas. The production of gas in 1984 was 50.46m. cu. metres.

Minerals. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1982 was 361,964 tonnes.

Agriculture. Of the total area of the country of 4,129,315 hectares, about 1,057,794 hectares (25.6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,071,521 hectares, 1,051,991 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1980, consisted of 287,283 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 106,406 hectares artificial meadows and 561,311 hectares permanent meadow. In 1980 there were 125,274 farms with a total area of 1,086,060 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 7,243.1m. francs in 1980 and 8,325m. francs in 1983.

In 1984, 182,000 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 95,000 hectares were wheat; barley, 53,000; rye, 4,000; potatoes, 23,000; sugar-beet, 15,000; vegetables, 8,196 (1980); tobacco, 1,000. Production, 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes): Potatoes, 944; sugar-beet, 860; wheat, 577; barley, 311; rye, 24; tobacco, 2. Milk production (in 1,000 tonnes): 1960, 3,112; 1970, 3,204; 1979, 3,671; 1980, 3,679; 1981, 3,680; 1982, 3,687; 1983, 3,733; 1984, 3,790.

The fruit production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1984 was: Apples, 360; pears, 135; plums, 26; cherries, 28 (1981); nuts, 7.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1980 Swiss vineyards (13,736 hectares) yielded 854,804 hectolitres of wine, valued at 349,725 francs.

Livestock (1984): 48,000 horses, 361,000 sheep, 1,943,000 cattle (including about 840,000 milch cows), 2,004,000 pigs, 6m. poultry.

Forestry. Of the forest area of 999,795 hectares, 56,876 were owned by the Federation or the cantons, 636,069 by communes and 306,850 by private persons or companies in 1982. The utilization of timber, in 1981, was 4,385,931 cu. metres, of which 338,419 in state-owned, 2,747,112 in communal and 1,300,400 in private forests.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in 1982 was (in tonnes): Cheese, 124,900; butter, 32,500; sugar (1981), 120,811. There are 46 breweries, producing in 1978, 4.05m. hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1982: Cigars, 373.08m.; cigarettes, 26,497m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1981 there were 8,738 factories with 693,243 workers. In 1982, 41,200 were working in textile industries, 45,000 in the manufacture of clothing and footwear, 70,200 in chemical works, 194,700 in the construction industry, 168,600 in manufacture of metal products, 252,000 in the manufacture of machinery and 55,300 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1982 was: Woollen and blended yarn, 15,467 tonnes; woollen and

blended cloth, 7,534 metres; footwear (1981), 5·87m. pairs; cement, 4,099,874 tonnes; raw aluminium, 75,256 tonnes; chocolate, 76,605 tonnes, 25·38m. watches and clocks were exported (1981).

Labour. In 1984, the total working population was 3,142,100, of which 210,700 were active in agriculture and forestry, 1,190,900 in manufacture and construction and 1,740,500 in services.

The foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 656,000 in Aug. 1984. Of the number recorded 265,000 were Italians, 68,000 Spaniards, 75,000 Frenchmen, 65,000 Germans and 27,000 Austrians.

The Swiss Federal Union of Administrative and Public Service Workers had, in 1984, a membership of 126,000. The Federation of Trade Unions had about 451,000 members.

Commerce. The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	42,299	48,730	60,859	60,094	58,059	61,064	69,024
Exports	41,779	44,024	49,607	52,821	52,658	53,723	60,654

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports from</i>				<i>Exports to</i>			
	1981	1982	1983	1984	1981	1982	1983	1984
Federal Rep. of Germany	16,908·4	17,261·9	17,413·2	20,128·0	9,687·4	9,572·5	10,697·6	11,853·3
France	7,428·5	6,657·2	7,131·1	7,565·2	4,751·3	4,729·4	4,640·8	5,022·7
Italy	5,849·3	5,732·8	6,140·7	6,808·2	4,069·9	3,973·4	3,803·7	4,461·0
Netherlands	2,445·2	2,500·7	2,691·3	3,031·9	1,316·5	1,249·9	1,420·4	1,602·3
Belgium-Luxembourg	2,543·2	2,345·5	2,490·9	2,910·4	1,396·9	1,404·4	1,252·3	1,461·7
UK	3,457·6	3,180·6	3,303·2	4,974·7	3,428·6	3,268·1	3,481·5	4,834·6
Denmark	549·4	517·8	556·1	612·6	576·9	614·5	662·9	730·2
Ireland	176·1	197·8	240·9	309·2	134·7	154·0	162·6	175·1
Greece	90·9	75·1	79·1	107·8	370·4	422·9	302·2	380·1
EEC Total	39,448·6	38,469·4	40,046·5	46,448·0	25,732·6	25,389·1	26,424·2	30,521·0
Austria	2,262·7	2,153·6	2,166·8	2,430·9	2,263·0	2,141·6	2,211·1	2,359·5
Norway	186·3	168·0	222·2	238·9	444·7	439·2	419·1	491·7
Sweden	1,215·2	1,096·1	1,030·1	1,199·1	1,052·7	1,033·9	1,067·2	1,204·5
Portugal	190·0	168·5	183·3	228·2	476·5	444·6	390·8	372·2
Finland	338·3	319·9	350·0	419·4	454·4	441·8	453·9	477·1
Iceland	37·2	45·5	90·2	74·4	19·9	17·1	17·1	18·4
EFTA	4,229·7	3,951·6	4,042·7	4,590·9	4,711·2	4,518·2	4,559·2	4,923·4
Spain	617·2	655·0	883·1	978·7	1,020·4	1,263·8	1,264·7	1,176·4
Gibraltar, Malta	2·6	2·6	1·6	2·3	27·1	20·6	23·8	23·3
German Dem. Republic	79·9	81·6	91·6	111·3	232·9	221·6	145·6	148·7
Poland	103·5	82·4	75·1	143·1	181·4	179·8	191·2	257·6
Czechoslovakia	168·2	185·9	199·0	189·8	227·4	222·4	244·9	261·7
Hungary	236·3	191·5	229·0	378·3	339·5	335·0	305·9	307·0
Yugoslavia	145·8	141·9	199·6	181·4	567·5	437·2	421·7	465·3
Greece	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Bulgaria	40·4	31·9	25·0	49·8	171·1	166·1	225·2	287·8
Romania	53·6	38·2	32·5	38·4	110·4	78·4	48·5	59·4
USSR	1,728·3	1,683·4	1,412·6	1,217·1	402·5	437·2	463·0	466·1
Turkey	141·4	119·2	118·3	140·3	423·5	368·9	408·0	427·9
Other European countries	8·0	10·6	18·3	12·6	25·0	31·1	33·1	38·6
Europe Total	47,003·5	45,645·2	47,374·9	54,482·0	34,172·5	33,669·4	34,759·0	39,364·2

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports from</i>				<i>Exports to</i>			
	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Egypt	70.9	81.8	61.6	82.8	368.8	573.2	414.5	437.9
Sudan	2.2	1.0	4.2	10.1	53.7	48.9	67.2	50.4
Libya	368.2	526.9	868.2	1,038.1	195.2	175.6	209.1	242.7
Tunisia	13.3	44.2	159.6	150.0	57.7	50.4	52.1	50.4
Algeria	366.6	264.0	523.3	447.3	204.4	152.8	162.6	203.3
Morocco	21.2	23.6	18.4	24.9	78.6	69.7	82.6	75.3
Ivory Coast	48.1	40.9	33.6	51.0	31.0	33.6	39.8	42.9
Guinea	1.0	2.1	3.1	1.4	9.3	7.4	9.7	10.9
Ghana	33.5	27.4	32.6	23.9	31.5	11.3	20.6	20.6
Nigeria	195.3	454.4	155.8	160.1	683.2	517.2	340.3	242.4
Zaire	6.7	15.6	5.9	5.1	29.9	31.3	28.7	34.4
Angola	10.8	14.1	13.3	16.6	46.1	40.4	15.1	17.4
S Africa, Rep. of	153.4	154.0	193.5	203.7	669.6	530.3	489.3	549.5
Zambia	43.5	26.0	13.9	9.7	14.7	24.3	12.3	17.8
Zimbabwe	29.6	35.7	43.5	49.4	40.4	36.5	24.8	30.6
Tanzania	6.4	5.3	5.0	6.9	16.5	21.4	26.5	26.5
Kenya	27.1	27.7	26.9	37.1	45.0	38.6	31.1	30.7
Other African countries	91.9	85.1	94.6	89.3	193.5	442.1	399.9	199.5
Africa Total	1,489.7	1,829.8	2,257.0	2,407.4	2,769.1	2,805.0	2,426.2	2,283.2
Syria	18.5	0.7	5.4	1.8	101.5	115.0	129.1	79.2
Lebanon	53.6	70.3	78.3	76.9	330.2	355.5	138.1	144.5
Israel	205.4	303.4	215.8	255.5	452.3	511.8	549.6	597.7
Iraq	0.8	0.2	5.2	3.7	527.2	680.4	419.9	241.6
Kuwait	2.7	6.3	6.3	5.3	200.8	255.8	202.9	195.6
Iran	81.6	148.8	89.2	124.2	464.4	391.1	642.8	662.1
Saudi Arabia	413.0	293.1	349.2	387.1	1,181.8	1,544.3	1,717.1	1,571.7
UAE	665.9	227.5	52.2	7.0	236.1	333.6	275.3	408.4
Pakistan	51.4	41.9	51.7	47.7	110.1	101.6	136.6	158.8
India	153.1	152.0	140.6	149.9	288.8	345.9	301.6	368.7
Thailand	104.8	102.2	118.8	163.1	144.0	125.7	175.2	224.9
Malaysia	51.1	44.6	47.2	54.6	67.0	95.9	186.1	128.3
Singapore	81.7	84.6	85.3	242.4	315.4	347.0	422.7	586.5
China	153.7	146.3	157.4	194.5	241.7	263.3	262.6	291.0
Hong Kong	610.0	644.6	688.6	776.3	999.0	867.2	875.2	932.0
Taiwan	170.0	173.2	181.9	231.6	200.6	172.5	240.9	260.9
Korea, Rep. of	143.5	155.1	165.4	210.1	110.7	134.5	174.7	205.7
Japan	2,297.8	2,147.5	2,342.4	2,631.3	1,435.8	1,365.4	1,508.2	1,998.0
Philippines	34.7	35.3	33.4	44.8	94.9	103.4	93.4	87.9
Indonesia	65.2	47.5	43.4	52.7	159.5	204.5	152.4	186.4
Other Asian countries	85.0	112.4	57.3	83.0	350.1	430.6	409.3	448.2
Asia Total	5,443.5	4,937.5	4,915.0	5,743.5	8,011.9	8,745.0	9,013.7	9,778.1
Canada	364.2	288.6	270.9	262.2	536.6	518.5	575.2	554.4
USA	4,475.5	4,153.2	4,993.3	4,562.6	4,129.1	4,095.2	4,594.1	5,943.2
Mexico	31.6	37.5	36.3	52.4	526.1	410.0	180.8	258.5
Guatemala	45.9	43.3	48.4	41.3	47.6	29.5	21.5	30.7
Honduras	43.9	40.6	34.1	38.6	10.6	16.8	26.7	29.4
Costa Rica	49.1	43.7	46.3	49.4	10.8	7.9	10.4	15.7
Panama	273.1	241.8	270.9	428.8	342.5	192.5	268.9	307.8
Cuba	12.4	14.2	11.7	13.9	61.6	35.6	56.0	56.1
Colombia	77.2	65.3	84.7	119.3	137.1	120.7	120.0	107.1
Venezuela	10.6	7.9	16.0	10.3	227.4	242.1	166.8	205.2
Brazil	287.6	282.0	271.7	352.2	451.9	414.3	383.1	358.3
Uruguay	30.9	27.6	28.2	26.1	33.0	28.2	27.5	29.6
Argentina	137.4	113.7	113.0	109.2	323.2	354.9	228.2	228.4
Chile	11.7	20.5	17.4	18.0	76.7	80.1	72.7	80.6
Bolivia	2.3	2.6	3.1	5.1	39.6	10.8	6.3	12.2
Peru	48.4	23.7	28.8	19.9	141.3	99.9	69.9	74.2
Ecuador	15.4	14.8	9.2	15.4	55.0	62.9	48.0	52.3

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1981	1982	1983	1984	1981	1982	1983	1984
Other American countries	113.5	94.2	104.8	132.0	205.1	229.8	185.3	238.3
Australia and Oceania	126.7	132.0	128.5	134.8	513.2	489.6	483.1	646.6

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1977, 2,920,800; 1978, 2,989,707; 1979, 3,002,117; 1980, 3,170,700; 1981, 3,243,631.

Total trade between Switzerland (including Liechtenstein) and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	1,708,058	1,669,922	2,154,085	2,490,593	2,371,090
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,601,164	1,196,203	1,385,694	1,549,469	1,306,757

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1984, overnight stays in hotels and sanatoria were 33,600,000 (20,000,000 by foreign visitors) and in other accommodation 74,500,000 (35,000,000).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are (1982) 66,544 km of main roads, including 1,170 km of 'national roads' for motor cars only. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1976, carried 53.7m. passengers. Motor vehicles, as at 30 Sept. 1984, numbered 3,119,000, including 2,552,000 private cars, 193,000 trucks, 199,000 motor cycles, 11,000 buses and 164,000 commercial and agricultural vehicles.

Railways. Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1984 the length of the general traffic railways was 5,002 km, and of special lines (funiculars etc.), 889 km. The operating receipts of general traffic lines amounted to (1980) 3,373,416,000 francs; operating expenses, 4,101,371,000 francs. Traffic (1981) was 45m. tonnes and 218m. passengers.

There are many privately-owned lines, the most important of which are the Bern–Lotschberg–Simplon (115 km) and Rhaetian (363 km) networks.

Aviation. In 1984 Swiss aviation on domestic and international routes carried 7,209,000 passengers.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1982 carried 189,139 tonnes of freight and 7,168,567 passengers. Swissair had a capital of 422m. francs on 15 May 1977. Its fleet consisted of 53 aircraft in Jan. 1983.

Shipping. A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. In 1981 it consisted of 33 vessels with a total of 319,631 GRT. In 1981, 8,277,359 tonnes of goods were handled in the port of Basel.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1981 there were 3,906 post offices. On 1 Jan. 1983 there were 5,113,000 telephones, all integrated in one dial system.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and 1 short-wave station. There are 3 television studios and more than 100 transmitters. TV programmes are financed by licence fees and advertisements. Advertisements are limited to 15 minutes each day. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1982, 2,337,257; television licences, 2,057,062.

The total expenditure of the PTT in 1982 was 6,429 francs, the total gross receipts 6,562.2m. francs.

Cinemas (1982). There were 466 cinemas with a seating capacity of 149,975.

Newspapers (1984). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 126.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*), which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26-28 members, with 11-13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 170,000 francs a year, and the other members 158,000 francs. The Tribunal has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 8,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 20,000 francs; in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority; and in many classes of railway suits. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: Chamber of Accusation, Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), Federal Penal Court and Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 100 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the State.

Thormann, P., and Overbeck, A. (ed.), *Das Schweizerische Strafgesetzbuch*. Zürich, 1939

Religion. There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1980 Roman Catholics numbered 3,030,069 (47.6%) of the population; Protestants, 2,822,266 (44.3%) and others, 513,625 (8.1%). In 1960 Protestants were in a majority in 10 of the cantons and Catholics in 12. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 6 Bishops, viz., of Basel (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lugano, Lausanne–Geneva–Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Bern.

Education. Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In 1983–84 there were 518,192 pupils in nursery and primary schools.

In most cantons there are also secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded. In 1983–84 there were 339,342 pupils in secondary schools, 320,850 in grammar, technical and vocational schools.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy and medicine. In 1980–81 the

Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855) had 658 teachers and (1981–82) 7,556 matriculated students; the Federal Institute of Technology at Lausanne, independent of the university since 1946, had 217 teachers and (1981–82) 2,316 students; the St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1899, had 148 teachers and (1981–82) 2,008 matriculated students.

University statistics in the winter of 1981–82:

	<i>The- ology</i>	<i>Law</i>	<i>Eco- nomics</i>	<i>Medi- cine</i>	<i>Science</i>	<i>Others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Teach- ing staff (1980–81)</i>
Basel (1460)	191	905	537	1,676	1,167	1,554	6,030	506
Zürich (1523 & 1833)	222	2,529	1,044	3,122	2,071	6,464	15,452	1,618
Bern (1528 & 1834)	224	1,556	488	1,823	1,405	2,312	7,808	810
Genève (1559 ¹ & 1873 ¹)	126	986	870	1,498	1,382	5,454	10,316	831
Lausanne (1537 ¹ & 1890 ²)	93	818	717	1,491	780	1,809	5,708	433
Fribourg (1889)	432	635	593	375	471	2,012	4,518	465
Neuchâtel (1866 & 1909)	52	215	237	91	463	926	1,984	215

¹ Founded as an academy.

² Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students.

Social Security. The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1980 the 469 societies insuring against illness had 6,811,581 members.

Unemployment insurance is based since 13 June 1976 upon a Constitution amendment which stipulates unemployment insurance as compulsory for all wage-earners.

A federal law was in preparation in 1976. At 30 Sept. 1975 there existed 123 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership (31 March 1977) of 1,435,577 (53.5% of working population).

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In March 1981 the number of normal pensioners was 983,063, the number of interim pensioners, 34,379. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity. In March 1981, 184,174 invalids received a regular annuity and 20,731 invalids an interim annuity.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Switzerland in Great Britain (16–18 Montagu Place, London, W1H 2BQ)

Ambassador: François-Charles Pictet (accredited 9 Feb. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Switzerland (Thunstrasse 50, 30005 Bern)

Ambassador: J. R. Rich, CMG.

Of Switzerland in the USA (2900 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Klaus Jacobi.

Of the USA in Switzerland (Jubilaumstrasse 93, 3005, Bern)

Ambassador: Faith R. Whittlesey.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Bureau fédéral de statistique (Hallwylstr. 15, 3003 Bern) was established in 1860. *Director:* J.-J. Senglet. Its principal publications are:

Annuaire statistique de la Suisse. Bâle. From 1891

Statistique de la Suisse. From 1930

Contributions à la Statistique Suisse. From 1930

Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique. Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation

Annuaire; Budget; Message du Budget; Compte d'Etat (annual) *Feuille Fédérale; Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)

Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848–1947 (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951

Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics

La vie économique (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928

Législation sociale de la Suisse. Annual, from 1928

Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland*. Oxford, 1952

Dürrenmatt, P., *Schweizer Geschichte*. Zürich, 1963.—*Schweiz*. Zürich, 1962.—*Wir Schweizer und der totale Krieg*. Zürich, 1960

Imhof, E. (ed.), *Atlas der Schweiz*. Bern, 1965 ff.

McPhee, J., *The Swiss Army*. London, 1985

Riklin, A., et al, *Handbuch der schweizerischen Aussenpolitik*. Bern, 1975

Schwarz, U., *The Eye of the Hurricane: Switzerland in World War Two*. Boulder, 1980

National Library: Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, Hallwylstr.15, 3003, Bern. *Director*: F. G. Maier.

SYRIA

Capital: Damascus

Population: 9·84m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$1,680 (1983)

al-Jamhouriya al Arabia as-Souriya

HISTORY. For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1408 f. Complete independence was achieved on 12 Apr. 1946. Syria merged with Egypt to form the United Arab Republic from 2 Feb. 1958 until 29 Sept. 1961, when independence was resumed following a *coup* the previous day. Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al-Assad became Prime Minister following the fifth *coup* of that decade on 13 Nov. 1970, and assumed the Presidency on 22 Feb. 1971.

AREA AND POPULATION. Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibim-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The area of Syria is 185,180 sq. km (71,498 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The census of 1981 gave a total population of 9,050,204. Estimate (1983) 9·84m. The 14 *mohafaza* (administrative districts) with population, 1981, were: City of Damascus, 1,112,214; Damascus, excluding city, 917,364; Aleppo, 1,878,701; Homs, 812,517; Hama, 736,412; Lattakia, 554,384; Deir-el-Zor, 409,130; Idlib, 579,581; Hassakeh, 669,887; Raqqa, 348,383; Sweida, 199,114; Derá, 362,969; Tartous, 443,290; Kunaitra, 26,258.

Principal towns (census 1981), Damascus, 1,251,028; Aleppo, 976,727; Homs, 354,508; Lattakia, 196,791; Hama, 176,640.

Arabic is the official language, spoken by 89% of the population, while 6% speak Kurdish (chiefly Hasakah governorate), 3% Armenian and 2% other languages.

CLIMATE. The climate is Mediterranean in type, with mild wet winters and dry, hot summers, though there are variations in temperatures and rainfall between the coastal regions and the interior, which even includes desert conditions. The more mountainous parts are subject to snowfall. Damascus. Jan. 45°F (7°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 9'' (225 mm). Aleppo. Jan. 43°F (6·1°C), July 83°F (28·3°C). Annual rainfall 16'' (401 mm). Homs. Jan. 45°F (7·2°C), July 83°F (28·3°C). Annual rainfall 12'' (300 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by plebiscite on 12 March 1973 and promulgated on 14 March. It confirmed the Arab Socialist Renaissance (*Ba'ath*) Party, in power since 1963, as the 'leading party in the State and society'. Legislative power is held by a 195-member People's Council, elected for a 4-year term. At the latest elections on 10 Nov. 1981, all seats were won by the National Progressive Front, a coalition of the Ba'ath Party and 4 smaller ones.

President: Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al Assad (re-elected for further 7-year terms in 1978 and 1985).

First Vice-President: Abdul Halim Khaddam (*Political and Foreign Affairs*).

Second Vice-President: Rifaat al Assad (*Defence and Security*).

Third Vice-President: Mohammed Zuhair Mashrqa (*Party Affairs*).

Prime Minister: Dr Abdul Rauf al-Kasm.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with 2 green stars on the white stripe.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for a period of 30 months.

Army. The Army is organized into 5 armoured and 3 mechanized divisions, 2 mechanized, 6 artillery brigades, 8 para-commando regiments, 3 surface-to-surface missile regiments and 30 surface-to-air missile batteries. Strength (1986) about 270,000 (including 135,000 conscripts) and reserves 55,000. There are a further 10,000 men in paramilitary forces. Equipment includes 1,800 T-54/-55, 1,300 T-62 and 1,100 T-72 main battle tanks.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 small frigates, 22 missile boats, 8 torpedo boats, 2 minesweepers, 2 coastal minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 3 coastal patrol craft and 1 diving ship (all *ex-Soviet*). Personnel in 1986 totalled 2,500 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, including Air Defence Command, was believed (1985) to have about 70,000 personnel and about 500 first-line jet combat aircraft, made up of about 200 MiG-21, 60 MiG-23 and 24 MiG-25 supersonic interceptors, 60 MiG-23, 40 Su-7, 60 Su-22 and 50 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, plus some MiG-25 reconnaissance aircraft. Additional aircraft are being purchased from the USSR. Training units have Spanish-built Flamingo piston-engined primary trainers and Czechoslovakian L-29 Delfin jet basic trainers. There are also transport units with Il-76, An-12, An-24/26, Il-14 and other types, and helicopter units with Soviet-built Ka-25s, Mi-6s, Mi-8s and Mi-24 gunships, and French-built Gazelles. 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin' surface-to-air missiles are widely deployed in Syria by Air Defence Command, and 'Gammon' long-range surface-to-air missiles in Lebanon.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Syria is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. The total investment envisaged in the fifth 5-year plan (1981-85) £Syr.101,493m.

Budget. The ordinary budget for the calendar year 1984 provides for expenditure of £Syr.41,289m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the Syrian *pound*, divided into 100 *piastres*. In March 1986, £1 = £Syr.5.63; US\$1 = £Syr.3.93.

Banking. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing currency. Other banks were nationalized in March 1963, namely, the Omayya Bank and its subsidiary, the Popular Mortgage Bank; the Orient Arab Bank; the Bank of Syria and Overseas; the Agricultural Bank; the Arab World Bank. Number of branches, 1973: Central Bank of Syria, 9; Commercial Bank of Syria, 22; Industrial Bank, 3; Agricultural Co-operative Bank, 50; Real Estate Bank, 3; Bank of Popular Discount, 27.

Weights and Measures. A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Co.'s oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Co. has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Co.'s line to Sidon crosses southern Syria. Crude oil production (1985) 9m. tonnes. Reserves (1983) 1,521m. bbls.

Gas. Gas reserves (1982) 700,000m. cubic ft.

Minerals. Phosphate deposits have been discovered at two places near al-Shargiya

and at Khneifis. Production, 1981, 1.32m. tonnes; other minerals were salt, 110,800. There are indications of lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome and other minerals widely distributed. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked.

Agriculture. In 1984, 170,000 hectares were under cotton, 1,099,000 hectares under wheat and 1,281,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area in 1980 was 14.47m. hectares, including 455,000 hectares of forest and 8,631,000 hectares of steppe and pasture.

Yield of principal crops, 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 1,051; barley, 302; cotton, 485; olives, 370; lentils, 35; millet, 9; sugar-beet, 900.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 770,000; asses, 220,000; sheep, 14m.; goats, 1m.; poultry, 15m.

Fishing. The total catch in 1981 was 3,800 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware. Industrial production in 1980 included (in 1,000 tonnes): Woollen fabrics, 1,200; cement, 2,310; sugar, 141; salt, 111; cotton yarn, 25.2; manufactured tobacco, 9.9.

Commerce. Trade in calendar years in £Syr. 1 m. was as follows:

	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	13,067	16,188	19,781	15,727
Exports	6,453	8,273	8,254	7,954

Imports came from Iran (26.1%), Federal Germany (8.5%), France (7.6%), Italy (7.2%) and included crude oil (29.8%) power generating machinery. Exports went to Romania (29.7%), Italy (16.1%), USSR (10.8%) and France (10.2%) and included petroleum (29.7%), textile fibres and waste (9.7%) and clothing (3.2%).

Total trade between Syria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	4,555	25,644	18,859	59,245	78,575
Exports and re-exports from UK	85,244	89,535	72,320	91,909	80,901

Tourism. In 1981, 1,075,100 tourists visited Syria.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1980 there were 13,000 km of asphalted roads, 1,300 km of macadam non-asphalted road and 6,000 km of earth roads. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The motor vehicles registered in 1981 were 93,000 motor cycles, 9,935 buses, 75,200 cars and 93,300 goods vehicles.

Railways. Network totals 1,686 km of 1,435 mm gauge (Syrian Railways) and 246 km of 1,050 mm gauge (Hedjaz-Syrian Railway). In 1984 the Syrian Railways network carried 2.9m. passengers and 3.9m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. In 1980, 12,557 aircraft arrived at Damascus and Aleppo airports, disembarking 559,430 passengers.

Shipping. The amount of cargo discharged in 1980 was 2.6m. tons and the amount loaded 430,000 tons. Development of the port of Lattakia was in progress in 1983 and a new port was under construction at Tartous.

Post and Broadcasting. An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, and most other towns. Number of telephones (1983), 468,922; of these, 152,203 were in Damascus and 71,135 in Aleppo. There were 1.8m. radio sets in 1983 and 405,000 television receivers.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 3 national daily newspapers in Damascus; other dailies and periodicals appear in Hama, Homs, Aleppo and Lattakia.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Syrian law is based on both Islamic and French jurisprudence. There are 2 courts of first instance in each district, one for civil and 1 for criminal cases. There is also a Summary Court in each sub-district, under Justices of the Peace. There is a Court of Appeal in the capital of each governorate, with a Court of Cassation in Damascus.

Religion. The population is composed mainly of Sunni Moslems and there are also Shiites and Ismailis. There are also Druzes and Alawites. Christians include Greek Orthodox, Greek Catholics, Armenian Orthodox, Syrian Orthodox, Armenian Catholics, Protestants, Maronites, Syrian Catholics, Latins, Nestorians and Assyrians. There are also Jews and Yezides.

Education. The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1975 there were 3 universities with 94,794 students.

In 1980, state primary schools had 47,657 teachers and 1,407,388 pupils; secondary and intermediate schools, 28,847 teachers and 519,453 pupils; vocational schools, 3,161 teachers and 24,440 pupils; teacher-training colleges, 1,141 teachers and 10,612 students.

Health. In 1977 there were 7,479 hospital beds (1 per 983 persons) in 31 state hospitals, 69 private hospitals and 4 sanatoria.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Syria in Great Britain (8 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PH)

Ambassador: Dr Loutof Allah Haydar (accredited 9 Dec. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Syria (Quarter Malki, 11 Mohammed Kurd Ali St., Damascus)

Ambassador: W. R. Tomkys, CMG.

Of Syria in the USA (2215 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Rafic Jouejati.

Of the USA in Syria (Abu Rumaneh, Al Mansur St., Damascus)

Ambassador: William L. Eagleton, Jr.

Of Syria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dia-Allah El-Fattal.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: There is a Central Statistics Bureau affiliated to the Council of Ministers, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

Abd-Allah, U. F., *The Islamic Struggle in Syria*. Berkeley, 1983

Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie*. 4 vols. Paris, 1935–50

Devlin, J. F., *Syria: Modern State in an Ancient Land*. Boulder, 1983

Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon*. 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954

Petran, T., *Syria*. London, 1972

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Capital: Dodoma
Population: 21·73m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$290 (1984)

HISTORY. German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a UN trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

Tanganyika achieved responsible government in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962. For history from the end of the 17th century until 1884 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1982-83, p. 1170.

On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 she became independent. On 24 June 1963 the Legislative Council was replaced by a National Assembly.

On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown and the sultan sent into exile by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar.

On 26 April 1964 Tanganyika, Zanzibar and Pemba combined to form the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (named Tanzania on 29 Oct.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Tanzania is bounded north-east by Kenya, north by Lake Victoria and Uganda, north-west by Rwanda and Burundi, west by Lake Tanganyika, south-west by Zambia and Malawi and south by Mozambique. Total area 945,050 sq. km (364,886 sq. miles). The census of Aug. 1978 gave 17,551,925 for the United Republic, of which 17,076,270 were counted in mainland Tanzania and 475,655 in Zanzibar. Estimate (1985) 21·73m. There were also (1985) about 179,000 refugees living in Tanzania.

The chief towns (1978 census populations) are Dar es Salaam, the chief port and former capital (757,346), Zanzibar Town (110,669), Mwanza (110,611), Dodoma, the capital (45,703), Tanga (103,409), Arusha (55,281), Mbeya (76,606), Morogoro (61,890), Mtwara (48,510), Tabora (67,392), Iringa (57,182), and Kigoma (50,044).

The United Republic is divided into 25 administrative regions of which 20 are in mainland Tanzania and 5 in Zanzibar island. The 1985 estimated population of the island was 571,000, of which 45% (256,950) were in Pemba and 55% (314,050) in Zanzibar.

The estimated populations of the 20 mainland regions were as follows in 1985:

Arusha	1,183,000	Lindi	604,000	Rukwa	603,000
Dar es Salaam	1,394,000	Mara	862,000	Ruvuma	691,000
Dodoma	1,171,000	Mbeya	1,335,000	Shinyanga	1,662,000
Iringa	1,100,000	Morogoro	1,134,000	Singida	730,000
Kagera	1,298,000	Mtwara	878,000	Tabora	1,089,000
Kigoma	782,000	Mwanza	1,736,000	Tanga	1,236,000
Kilimanjaro	1,093,000	Pwani	578,000		

Kiswahili is the national language and English is the official language.

CLIMATE. The climate is very varied and is controlled very largely by altitude and distance from the sea. There are three climatic zones: the hot and humid coast, the drier central plateau with seasonal variations of temperature, and the semi-

temperate mountains. Dodoma. Jan. 75°F (23·9°C), July 67°F (19·4°C). Annual rainfall 23'' (572 mm). Dar es Salaam. Jan. 82°F (27·8°C), July 74°F (23·3°C). Annual rainfall 43'' (1,064 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A permanent Constitution was approved in April 1977. The country is a one-party state. The Tanganyika African National Union and the Afro-Shirazi Party in Zanzibar merged into one revolutionary party, *Chama cha Mapinduzi*, in Jan. 1977.

The President of the United Republic is head of state, chairman of the party and commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The second vice-president is head of the executive in Zanzibar. The Prime Minister and first vice-president is also the leader of government business in the National Assembly.

According to the Constitution of 1977, as amended in Oct. 1984, the National Assembly is composed of 169 Constituency Members of Parliament, 119 from the mainland and 50 from Zanzibar; 15 National Members elected by the National Assembly; 15 women members elected by the National Assembly, 5 from Zanzibar; 5 members elected by the House of Representatives in Zanzibar; 25 ex-officio Members (20 Regional Commissioners from the mainland and 5 from Zanzibar) and 15 Nominated Members (by the President), 5 from Zanzibar.

In Dec. 1979 a separate Constitution for Zanzibar was approved. Although at present (1981) under the same Constitution as Tanzania, Zanzibar has, in fact, been ruled by decree since 1964.

The Government was in Nov. 1985 composed as follows:

President of the United Republic: Ndugu Ali Hassan Mwinyi (sworn in 5 Nov. 1985).

Prime Minister and First Vice President: Joseph S. Warioba.

President of Zanzibar and Second Vice President: Idris A. Wakil. *Without Portfolio:* Rashidi Kawawa. *Deputy Prime Minister and Defence:* Salim Ahmed Salim. *Finance and Economic Planning:* Cleopa Msuya. *Foreign Affairs:* Benjamin Mkapa. *Agriculture and Livestock Development:* Paul Bomani. *Local Government and Co-operatives:* K. Ngombale Mwiru. *Communications and Works:* Mustapha Nyang'anyi. *Labour and Manpower Development:* Daudi Mwakawago. *Home Affairs:* Muhiddin Kimario. *Education:* Jackson Makwetta. *Mineral Resources and Energy:* Al Noor Kassum. *Natural Resources and Tourism:* Getrude Mongella. *Trade and Industries:* Basil Mramba. *Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Aaron Chiduo. *Justice and Attorney General:* Damian Lubuva. *Land, Water, Housing and Urban Development:* Dr Pius Ng'wandu. *Community Development, Culture, Youth and Sports:* Fatma Saidi Ali. There are 5 Ministers of State.

National flag: Divided diagonally green, black, blue, with the black strip edged in yellow.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 8 infantry brigades; 1 tank, 2 artillery, 2 anti-aircraft, 2 mortar, 1 surface-to-air missile, 2 anti-tank and 2 signals battalions. Equipment includes 30 Chinese Type-59 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 38,500. There is also a Citizen's Militia of 50,000 men.

Navy. There are 10 fast gunboats (6 *ex*-Chinese and 4 *ex*-GDR), 4 *ex*-Chinese fast torpedo hydrofoil boats, 4 *ex*-North Korean patrol craft, 4 *ex*-Chinese coastal patrol boats, 1 survey launch, 1 research vessel and 2 *ex*-Chinese minor landing craft. Personnel in 1986 totalled some 700.

Air Force. The Tanzanian People's Defence Force Air Wing was built up initially with the help of Canada, but combat equipment is now being acquired from China. Personnel totalled about 1,000 in 1986, with about 15 F-7 (MiG-21), 10 F-6 (MiG-19) and 3 F-5 (MiG-17) jet fighters; 1 F28 Fellowship VIP transport; 6 Buffalo twin-engined STOL transports; 3 HS 748 turboprop transports; 2 Cessna 404 liaison aircraft; 2 Agusta-built Chinook helicopters; 6 Agusta-Bell AB.205 transport helicopters, and 2 JetRanger and 2 Bell 47G light helicopters; and Piper

Cherokee, Cessna 310, L-39 Albatross and FT-2 (Chinese-built MiG-15 UTI) trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tanzania is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth, Non-Aligned Movement and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fourth 5-year development (1981-86) plan envisaged investment of Sh. 40,200m. and a growth rate of 6%.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Tanzanian Sh.1m.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83 ¹	1983-84 ¹	1984-85 ¹
Revenue	12,296.1	10,460	10,700	12,500	18,000
Expenditure	14,802.4	13,687	14,144	15,620	20,674

¹Estimate.

Development expenditure, 1983-84 (estimate), was Sh. 5,830m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Tanzanian shilling* divided into 100 *cents*. The Tanzanian coinage has denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50 cents, 1 Sh., 5 Sh., 20 Sh. and 1,500 Sh.; notes, 10 Sh., 20 Sh. and 100 Sh. In March 1986, £1 = Sh. 22.70; US\$ = Sh. 15.80.

Banking. On 14 June 1966 the central bank called the Bank of Tanzania, with a government-owned capital of Sh. 20m., began operations.

On 6 Feb. 1967 all commercial banks with the exception of National Co-operative Banks were nationalized and their interests vested in the National Bank of Commerce on the mainland and the Peoples' Bank in Zanzibar.

Weights. The metric system is in force. An important local unit of weight is the *frasla* (or *frasila*) = 35 lb. av.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. A 21 mw hydro-electric power-station on the Pangani River was commissioned in 1964. The first phase of the Kidatu power-station in Morogoro region with an installed capacity of 100 mw was commissioned in 1975. The second phase with an additional 100 mw was commissioned in 1981. The third phase (Mtera power-station) with a capacity of 80 mw is scheduled for completion in 1988.

Minerals. Production (1984): Diamonds, 53,195 grammes; gold, 96,530 grammes; salt, 29,907 tonnes; gemstones, 38,884 kg. Large deposits of coal and tin exist but mining is on a small scale. Exploration is going on to establish economic deposits of copper, cobalt and nickel, and feasibility studies to exploit iron ore deposits in south-western Tanzania. Work is under way to utilize natural gas deposits at Songo Songo off the coast south of Dar es Salaam.

Agriculture. Production of main agricultural crops in 1983-84 (in tons) was: Sisal, 19,003; cotton, 140,277; sugar, 131,577; coffee, 56,943; tobacco, 14,110; maize, 70,961; wheat, 28,248; cashew nuts, 48,800; citrus, 30. Production of sisal has been declining since 1967. The Tanganyika Sisal Corporation has embarked on a diversification programme by introducing various new crops. Crops already planned are cardamom, beans, cashew nuts, citrus, cocoa, coconuts, cotton, maize and timber. Cattle ranching, dairying and twine spinning have also been introduced.

Zanzibar provides the greater part of the world's supply of cloves, which account for over 90% of foreign earnings. There are about 40,000 hectares under cloves with about 1.5m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. The

clove industry is undergoing a rehabilitation programme to increase production, which in 1980–81 was 7,497 tons; 1984–85, over 8,700 tons.

A 10-year programme to rehabilitate the coconut industry started in 1980. By 1985 over 23m. trees were under plantation on the mainland and Zanzibar. Chillies, cocoa, limes, other tropical fruits and coil tobacco are also cultivated. The chief food crops are rice, bananas, cassava, pulses, maize and sorghum.

Livestock (1984, including Zanzibar): 14.5m. cattle, 4.1m. sheep, 6.1m. goats, 29m. poultry.

Forestry. Total production (1983) 114,900 cu. metres.

Fisheries. A Fisheries Development Co. is catching sardines and tuna for export. Catch (1983) 237,148 tonnes of which, inland waters, 202,662 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry is limited and is mainly textiles, petroleum and chemical products, food processing, tobacco, brewing and paper manufacturing.

Commerce. Total trade (in Sh. 1 m.):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	8,941	10,047	10,065	7,781	8,877	11,953
Exports	4,296	4,165	5,248	4,117	4,138	5,661

Imports and exports (in Tanzanian Sh. 1 m.), by country, 1984:

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
Bahrain	207.3	—	Iran	795.3	—
Belgium	510.1	79.2	Italy	990.8	320.7
China	250.8	40.0	Japan	1,167.5	306.1
Denmark	273.4	29.7	Netherlands	560.0	399.1
Federal Republic of Germany	1,294.2	1,206.8	Sweden	476.6	12.5
India	180.0	361.5	Switzerland	207.7	217.1
			Thailand	338.0	5.6

Major export items 1984 (in Sh. 1m.): Coffee, 2,216; cotton, 713; sisal, 146; cloves, 136; tea, 330; tobacco, 110; cashew nuts, 439; diamonds, 327.

Total trade between Tanzania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	19,521	46,525	43,179	46,640
Exports and re-exports from UK	71,985	62,056	60,440	88,622

Tourism. In 1982 about 71,000 tourists visited Tanzania.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 45,202 km of roads and (1983) 43,248 cars and 12,579 licenced commercial vehicles of which 11,290 were trucks and 1,289 buses.

Railways. On 23 Sept. 1977 the independent Tanzanian Railway Corporation was formed following the break-up of the East African Railways administration. The network totals 2,600 km (metre-gauge), excluding the Tan-Zam Railway 969 km in Tanzania (1,067 mm gauge) operated by a separate administration. In 1980, the state railway carried 2.6m. passengers and 1.2m. tonnes of freight while in 1982–83 the Tan-Zam Railway carried 970,000 tonnes of freight and 564,000 passengers.

Aviation. There are 53 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, 2 are of international standards category (Dar es Salaam and Kilimanjaro) and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. Air Tanzania Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and to Mozambique, Zambia, Seychelles, Comoro, Rwanda, Burundi and Madagascar.

There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

Shipping. In 1980 there were 1,296 ships of 3,176,000 NRT.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 99,885 telephones. There are 2 broadcasting stations and colour television operates in Zanzibar. In 1984 there were 9,000 television receivers (on Zanzibar only) and 2m. radio receivers.

Newspapers (1985). There were 3 dailies, 2 weeklies and several monthly magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judiciary is independent in both judicial and administrative matters and is composed of a 4-tier system of Courts: Primary Courts; District and Resident Magistrates' Courts; the High Court and the Court of Appeal. The Chief Justice is head of the Court of Appeal and the Judiciary Department. The Court's main registry is at Dar es Salaam; its jurisdiction includes Zanzibar. The Principal Judge is head of the High Court, also headquartered at Dar es Salaam, which has resident judges at 7 regional centres.

Religion. In 1984 some 40% were Christian, including Roman Catholics under the Archbishops of Dar es Salaam and Tabora, Anglicans under the Archbishop of Tanzania, and Lutherans. Moslems amount to 33%, but reach 66% in the coastal towns; Zanzibar is 96% Moslem and 4% Hindu. Some 23% follow traditional religions.

Education. In 1984 there were 10,110 primary schools with 3,493,469 pupils, and 170 secondary schools (85 private) with 74,208 students.

Technical and vocational education is provided at several secondary and technical schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College.

There were, in 1984, 63 teachers' colleges, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers, with 14,270 students.

The University of Dar es Salaam, independent since 1970, has faculties of law, arts, social sciences, medicine, engineering, commerce and management. Sokoine University of Agriculture, established in 1984, has faculties of agriculture, forestry and veterinary medicine. The total number of students in both universities was 3,320 in 1984.

Health. In 1984 there were 1,065 doctors and 152 hospitals with 22,800 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tanzania in Great Britain (43 Hertford St., London, W1)

High Commissioner: Anthony Balthazar Nyakyi (accredited 15 Dec. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Tanzania (Hifadhi Hse., Samora Ave., Dar es Salaam)

High Commissioner: Colin H. Imray, CMG.

Of Tanzania in the USA (2139 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: A. M. Hyera.

Of the USA in Tanzania (36 Laibon Rd., Dar es Salaam)

Ambassador: John W. Shirley.

Of Tanzania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Muhammad Ali Foum.

Books of Reference

Atlas of Tanganyika, 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956

Tanganyika Notes and Records. Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936) *The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961

Ayany, S. G., *A History of Zanzibar*. Nairobi, 1970

Coulson, A., *Tanzania: A Political Economy*. OUP, 1982

Nyerere, J., *Freedom and Development*. New York, 1976

Resnick, I. N., *The Long Transition: Building Socialism in Tanzania*. New York and London, 1981

Samoff, J., *Tanzania: Local Politics and the Structure of Power*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1975

Yeager, R., *Tanzania: An African Experiment*. Aldershot, 1982

THAILAND

Capital: Bangkok
Population: 50.6m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$810 (1983)

Prathes Thai, or Muang-Thai

HISTORY. Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by new constitutions.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles) and is bounded west by Burma and the Indian Ocean, south by Malaysia, east by the Gulf of Thailand, Cambodia and east and north by Laos.

At the census taken in 1980 the registration gave a population of 46,961,338, of whom 30.4% lived in the Central region, 35.2% in the North-East region, 12.5% in the South region, 21.9% in the North region. Estimate (1985) 50,583,105 (25,134,061 females).

Vital statistics, 1981: Births, 1,062,238 (518,836 females); deaths, 239,423 (98,494 females).

Thailand is divided into 72 provinces. Bangkok Metropolis is the capital (population 1984, 5,174,682). Other towns (1980 census) are Chiang Mai (101,595), Hat Yai (93,519), Khon Kaen, (85,863), Phitsanulok (79,942), Nakhon Ratchasima (78,246), Udon Thani (71,142), Songkhla (67,945), Nakhon Sawan (63,935), Nakhon Si Thammarat (63,162), Ubon Ratchathani (50,788), Ayutthaya (47,189), Nakhon Pathom (45,242), Lampang (42,301) and Ratchaburi (40,404).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with high temperatures and humidity. Over most of the country, 3 seasons may be recognized. The rainy season is June to Oct., the cool season from Nov. to Feb. and the hot season is March to May. Rainfall is generally heaviest in the south and lightest in the north east.

Bangkok. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

REIGNING KING. Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951, married Aug. 1972 Peter Ladd Jensen), Crown-Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952, married 3 Jan. 1977 Soamsawali Kitiyakra), Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957, married 27 Jan. 1982 Virayudh Didyasarin).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The military government resigned on 14 Oct. 1973 and a new government was formed. New Constitutions were enacted on 7 Oct. 1974 and on 9 Nov. 1977. However on 20 Oct. 1977 a further military *coup* took place in order to return more swiftly to democracy. A new Constitution designed to restore democracy was promulgated in Dec. 1978 and elections took place on 22 April 1979. Elections were held in April 1983.

The cabinet in Jan. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Defence: Gen. Prem Tinasulanonda.

Deputy Prime Minister: Gen. Prachuab Soontarangkun. *Minister to the Prime Minister's Office:* Kamol Thongthammachart. *Finance:* Sommai Hoontrakul. *Foreign Affairs:* Air Chief Marshal Siddhi Savetsila. *Agriculture and Co-operatives:* Narong Wongwan. *Communications:* Samak Sundaravej. *Commerce:*

Capt. Surat Osathanukroh. *Interior*: Gen. Sitthi Chirarojana. *Justice*: Phipop Asitirat. *Education*: Chuan Leekpai. *Public Health*: Marut Bunnag. *Industry*: Chirayu Isarangkura Na Ayutthaya. *Science, Technology and Energy*: Lek Nana. *University Affairs*: Preeda Pathanathabutr.

National flag: Five horizontal stripes of red, white, blue, white, red, with the blue of double width.

Local Government. For purposes of administration Thailand is divided into 72 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 576 districts (*amphurs*) and 80 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 5,317 communes (*tambons*) and 49,841 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election modelled on those of central Assembly.

DEFENCE. Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supreme Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Ministry of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Military Preparatory School serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

Army. The Army is organized in 4 Regions and consists of 1 cavalry, 1 armoured, 7 infantry, 2 special forces, 1 artillery and 1 anti-aircraft divisions; 11 engineer and 8 independent infantry battalions; and 4 reconnaissance companies. Equipment includes 190 M-48A5 and 200 M-41 main battle tanks. There is also an Army Aviation force including over 100 transport helicopters (mostly UH-1 Iroquois) and 50 O-1 Bird Dog observation aircraft and 2 Shorts 330 twin-turboprop transports. Strength (1986) 160,000, with 500,000 reserves.

Navy. The Fleet includes 4 frigates (1 modern built in Britain, 2 very old *ex-US*, and 1 very old *ex-US* destroyer escort), 2 corvettes (small frigates), 3 fast large attack gunboats, 6 fast missile craft, 4 coastal minesweepers, 10 patrol vessels, 1 mine counter-measures support ship, 20 gunboats, 26 coastal patrol boats, 8 landing ships, 12 landing craft, 42 minor landing craft, 5 minesweeping boats, 3 surveying ships, 3 surveying boats, 40 river patrol craft, 2 transports, 3 oilers, 3 training ships (old frigate, old corvette, old escort minesweeper), 2 transports, 2 water carriers and 4 tugs. The air element comprises 10 S-2 Trackers, 2 F27 Maritimes, 5 N24A Nomads and 2 CL-215s for maritime patrol, 10 Cessna 337 armed light transports, and 8 Bell 212 and 4 UH-1H Iroquois helicopters.

Two missile-armed corvettes are under construction by Tacoma and a third planned to be built in Thailand.

Naval personnel in 1986 totalled 30,000 officers and ratings. There is also the Marine Corps. The Royal Naval Academy is at Paknam.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard was reconstructed.

The coast guard force operates 4 patrol vessels, 3 coastal patrol craft, 8 river patrol boats and a considerable number of service craft.

Air Force. The Royal Thai Air Force was reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has a strength of about 43,100 personnel, and is made up of a headquarters and Combat, Logistics Support, Training and Special Services Groups. Combat units comprise 2 squadrons of F-5E/F interceptors, 1 squadron of F-5A/B fighter-bombers and RF-5A reconnaissance aircraft, 1 squadron with A-37B light jet attack aircraft, 2 with OV-10 Bronco light reconnaissance/attack aircraft, 1 squadron with T-33A/AT-33 armed jet trainers, 1 with AT-28A armed piston-engined trainers, and 2 with AU-23A Peacemakers and 1 squadron with C-47s for security duties. Three Aravas are used for electronic intel-

ligence gathering. There are transport units equipped with a total of about 70 C-130H/H-30 Hercules, DC-8-62F, HS 748, C-123B Provider, C-47 and smaller aircraft, including 20 Australian-built Missionmasters; there are 25 UH-1H and 18 S-58T helicopters; 20 O-1 Bird Dog observation aircraft; training units with Air trainer CT/4 primary trainers built in New Zealand, Italian-built SF.260MTs, T-37 intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers. In 1984, delivery began of 31 Model 400 and 16 Model 600 Fantrainers, of which the first 6 were built in the Federal Republic of Germany, the remainder are being partially manufactured and assembled in Thailand.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Thailand is a member of UN, ASEAN and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Fifth National Development Plan, 1982–86 envisages a more equal distribution of income between the urban and rural population.

Budget. Ordinary expenditures in 1985 (in 1m. baht): Defence, 39,378; agriculture, 17,198; communications, 11,139; education, 34,294; public health, 9,508. Budget expenditures for 1985–86, 218,000 (m. baht): 41,000 for defence, 22,000 on water resources. Estimated revenue, 185,000 (m. baht).

In 1980 the national internal debt was 109,780.6m. baht and the external debt totalled 80,508.7m. baht.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver coins have gone out of circulation. Only nickel, copper, tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 1, 5 *baht*, 50, 25, 10 and 5 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise, 5, 10, 20, 100, 500 *baht* notes.

On 31 March 1976 the total amount of notes and coins in circulation was 30,280m. baht.

In March 1986, £1 = 37.60 *baht*; US\$1 = 26.36 *baht*.

Banking. In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold and foreign-exchange reserves, at the end of Dec. 1973, amounted to US\$1,082m.

In Jan. 1966 the Agricultural Bank and the Provincial Bank merged in the Krung Thai Bank (capital 105m. baht, of which 80% is owned by the Government).

Banks incorporated under Thai law include the Bangkok Bank Ltd, the Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Asia for Industry & Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Ayudhya Ltd, Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd, the Laem Thong Bank Ltd, the Siam City Bank Ltd, the Siam Commercial Bank Ltd, First Bangkok City Bank Ltd, Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd and the Wang Lee Chan Bank Ltd. Foreign banks include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, Banque de l'Indochine, Bank of Canton Ltd, Bank of China Ltd, Bank of America, N.T. & S.A., the Mitsui Bank Ltd, The Asia Trust Bank Ltd, Bharat Overseas Bank Ltd, The Chase Manhattan Bank, United Malayan Banking Corporation and the Bank of Tokyo Ltd.

The commercial Thai banks had, in 1981, 1,484 branches in Thailand and 12 abroad; only Mae Hongson province has no commercial bank services. The deposits held by commercial banks in Nov. 1983 amounted to 407,597m. baht.

The Government Savings Bank, which was established as an independent organization in 1947, originated in 1913 when the Government Savings Office was established.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catty* ($\frac{1}{100}$ picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ($\frac{1}{2}$ wah) = 0.50 metre; 1 *keup* ($\frac{1}{2}$ sauks) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ($\frac{1}{100}$ rai) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ($\frac{1}{2}$ kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ($\frac{1}{50}$ ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tannan* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian Year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 1 April.) The years B.E. 2514–2518 therefore correspond to A.D. 1974 and 1975.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1981, steam power accounted for 52% of production (81% of the fuel being imported) and hydro-electric power for 34%. A lignite-fuelled plant at Mae-Moh had 7 generators producing 825,000 kw in 1985. A natural gas-fuelled plant (1.82m. kw) opened at Bang Pakong in 1985.

Oil. Thailand is heavily dependent on oil. There is extensive oil and gas exploration in the Gulf of Thailand. Production of crude oil (1985) 2.5m. tonnes.

Minerals. The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output in 1983 (in tonnes): Iron, 40,304; manganese, 6,710; tin, 27,225; lead, 49,456; antimony, 2,808; wolfram, 1,092; lignite, 1,866,083; gypsum, 760,361.

Agriculture. The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 18m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chainat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1962 been extended to about 8,409,000 rai (3,363,600 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 11,605,900 rai (4,642,360 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, irrigate 325,418 rai (130,167 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1982–83 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Paddy (1981), 19,000; maize, 4,200; sugar-cane, 27,000; kenaf, 270; tobacco, 50; tapioca-root, 16,000; soybeans, 150; coconut, 750; mung beans, 275; cotton, 250; groundnuts, 158.

Livestock, 1984 (in 1,000): horses, 18; buffaloes, 6,150; cattle, 4,620; pigs, 4,150; poultry, 90,000.

Forestry. About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis*, Linn.), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis*, Kurz exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus*, Roxb and *Dipterocarpus* spp.) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some, however, is exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1981 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Teak, 60.9; yang and other woods, 1,807.7. By-products in 1982: firewood, 857,224 cu. metres; charcoal, 340,686 cu. metres; 16m. bamboo; 139,711 decalitres of yang oil.

Rubber production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1955, 133.3; 1960, 170.8; 1969, 281.8; 1973, 384; 1978, 467; 1979, 531; 1980, 501; 1981, 510; 1982, 540.

Fisheries. In 1982 the catch of sea fish was 1,986,571 tonnes; of freshwater fish, 133,562 tonnes, and (1979) of marine prawns, shrimps and crabs, 116,500 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production of manufactured goods in 1978 included 5,004,490 tonnes of cement, 46,818 tonnes of white cement, 1,584,453 tonnes of sugar, 149.8m. gunny bags, 39,721 tonnes of paper, 95,363 tonnes of sweetened condensed milk, 15,830 tonnes of evaporated milk, 108.3m. litres of beer, 875m. sq. yd of cotton textiles, 887.2m. sq. yd of man-made textiles, 4,673,432 sheets of plywood and 1,166,614 sq. metres of vinyl tiles.

Trade Unions. The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

Commerce. The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports (c.i.f.)	108,899	146,161	188,686	216,746	193,332	217,475
Exports (f.o.b.)	83,065	108,179	133,197	153,001	157,203	146,438

In 1983 the main imports (in 1m. baht, provisional): Fuels and lubricants, 53,741; machinery, 26,379; base metals, 18,681; electrical machinery and parts, 17,940; vehicles and parts, 13,539; chemicals, 13,362.

In 1983 the main items of export (in 1m. baht, provisional): Rice, 20,135; crude materials, 16,270; tapioca products, 15,387; miscellaneous goods, 15,054; rubber, 11,822; maize, 8,485; machinery, 8,383; sugar, 6,331; tin, 5,263.

In 1981 imports from Japan (24%), Saudi Arabia (14%), USA (13%), Singapore (7%). Exports to Japan (14%), USA (13%), Netherlands (12%) and Singapore (8%).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	56,343	76,529	87,823	112,353	131,806
Exports and re-exports from UK	91,473	104,825	131,833	149,742	157,723

Tourism. In 1984 2,346,709 foreigners visited Thailand.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 the length of highways and provincial roads open to traffic was approximately 44,200 km, of which about 13,226 km (1978) were concrete or asphalt-surfaced. Motor vehicles registered in 1981 included 432,312 passenger cars, 32,114 buses (1979), 419,143 lorries (1979) and 1,169,324 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1982 there were 3,735 km of state railways (metre gauge) open to traffic.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiang Mai (741 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-gnai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 190 km) to Song Khla, Nakhon-Si Thammarat, Kan Tang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (360 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Buayai (250 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima-Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. The eastern line (255 km) runs from Makkasan to Aran Pradet on the Kampuchea frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management and in 1983 carried 81.4m. passengers and 5.3m. tonnes of freight. A new line to the port of Sattahip opened in 1984.

Aviation. Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959 Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand. In 1981–82, more than 2m. passengers were carried.

Shipping. In 1981, 2,851 vessels of 12,135,183 NRT entered and 2,424 of 10,689,607 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1974 there were 555 post offices proper, 341 licensed and Amphur post offices and 545 railway-station post offices. In 1967, the length of telegraph lines was 21,203 km. In 1983 there were 576,361 telephones, of which 419,324 were in Bangkok.

In 1981, there were 265 radio stations and 9 television stations.

Cinemas (1983). There were 651 cinemas with a seating capacity of 438,787.

Newspapers (1984). There are 28 daily newspapers in Bangkok, including 3 in English and 6 in Chinese, with a combined circulation of more than 800,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*). The King appoints, transfers and dismisses judges, who are independent in conducting trials and giving judgment in accordance with the law.

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok; the central juvenile courts for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final. Every person has the right to present a petition to the Government who will deal with all matters of grievance.

Religion. About 95% of the population are Buddhists, 4% Moslems, 1% Christians, Hindus and others.

Education. Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7–14 and free in local municipal schools. In 1978 there were 7,612,534 students enrolled in 31,966 government schools and 1,119,528 in 2,327 private schools. In 1977 there were 45 teachers' training schools with 4,986 teachers and 115,117 students and 180 government vocational schools with 8,100 teachers and 147,997 students. In 1978 there were 12 universities: Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasat University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; Ramkamhaeng University (1971)—all in Bangkok; Chiangmai University (1964), the Khon Kaen University (1966) in the north-east and Prince of Songkhla University (1968) in the south.

Health. In 1982 there were 434 hospitals and 6,496 health centres throughout the country. In 1982 there were 6,550 physicians, 1,122 dentists and (1977) 2,236 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Thailand in Great Britain (30 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JB)

Ambassador: Dr Owart Suthiwart-Narueput, CMG.

Of Great Britain in Thailand (Wireless Rd., Bangkok)

Ambassador: Derek Tonkin.

Of Thailand in the USA (2300 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: M. R. Kasem S. Kasemsri.

Of the USA in Thailand (95 Wireless Rd., Bangkok)

Ambassador: William A. Brown.

Of Thailand to the United Nations

Ambassador: M. L. Birabhongse Kasemsri.

Books of Reference

Thailand into the 80's. Office of the Prime Minister, Bangkok, Rev. ed., 1984

Thailand Statistical Yearbook. National Statistical Office, Bangkok

Thailand 1982: Plans, Problems and Prospects. Government's Public Relations Department, Bangkok, 1982

Bibliography of Materials About Thailand in Western Languages. Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok, 1960

Donner, W., *The Five Faces of Thailand.* Hamburg and London, 1978

Girling, J. I. S., *Thailand: Society and Politics.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1981

Haas, M. R., *Thai-English Student's Dictionary.* OUP, 1966

Morrell, D. and Samudavanija, C., *Political Conflict in Thailand.* Cambridge, Mass., 1981

Watts, M., *Thailand.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

TOGO

Capital: Lomé

Population: 3.03m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$280 (1983)

République Togolaise

HISTORY. The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1885–1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system. The trusteeship was abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered by n.c.o.s. of the army. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government. On 13 Jan. 1967 in a bloodless *coup* the army under Col. Etienne Eyadéma made President Grunitzky 'voluntarily withdraw'. On 14 April 1967 Col. Eyadéma assumed the offices of President and Defence. There was a return to constitutional government on 13 Jan. 1980.

AREA AND POPULATION. Togo is bounded west by Ghana, north by Burkina Faso, east by Benin and south by the Bight of Benin. Area is 56,785 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1981 (census) was 2,700,982; 1985 (estimate) 3,030,000. The capital is Lomé (population, 1983, 366,476), other towns (1977, population) being Sokodé (33,500), Kpalimé (25,500), Atakpamé (21,800), Bassar (17,500), Tsévié (15,900) and Aného (13,300).

The areas, populations and chief towns of the 5 regions are:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1981</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>
Des Savanes	8,602	326,826	Dapaong
De La Kara	11,630	432,626	Kara
Centrale	13,182	269,174	Sokodé
Des Plateaux	16,975	561,656	Atakpamé
Maritime	6,396	1,039,700	Lomé

The south is largely populated by Ewe-speaking negro peoples (forming 47% of the population) and related groups, while the north is mainly inhabited by Hamitic groups speaking Voltaic (Gur) languages such as Kabre (22%), Gurma (14%) and Tem (4%). The official language is French. In 1981, 15% lived in urban areas and 48% were male.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate produces wet seasons from March to July and from Oct. to Nov. in the south. The north has one wet season, from April to July. The heaviest rainfall occurs in the mountains of the west, south-west and centre. Lomé. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 35" (875 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following approval in a referendum on 30 Dec. 1979, a new Constitution came into force on 13 Jan. 1980, when the Third Togolese Republic was proclaimed. It provides for an Executive President, directly elected for a 7-year term, and for a National Assembly of 77 deputies, elected on a regional list system for a 5-year term. Elections to the Assembly were held on 24 March 1985.

All candidates are approved by the *Rassemblement du peuple togolais*, the sole legal Party since 1969; it is administered by a 33-member Central Committee and a 9-member Political Bureau appointed by the President.

The government in Nov. 1985 was composed as follows:

President, Minister of Defence: Gen. Gnassingbe Eyadéma.

Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: Atsu-Koffi Amega. *Rural Development:* Koffi Walla. *Interior:* Kpotivi Têvi-Djidjogbé Laclé. *Economy and Finance:* Komlan Alipui. *Equipment, Mines, Posts and Telecommunications:* Barry Moussa Barque. *Planning and Industry:* Yaovi Adodo. *Public Works, Labour and Civil Service:* Nyandi Seibou Napo. *Rural Planning:* Samon Kortho. *Minister-Delegate to Presidency in charge of Information:* Gbégnon Amegboh. *Youth, Sports and Culture:* Bloua Yao Agbo. *National Education and Scientific Research:* Komlan Agbetiafa. *Justice, Keeper of the Seals:* Ayivi Mawuko Ajavon. *Commerce and Transport:* Pali Yao Tchalla. *Public Health, Social and Women's Affairs:* Dr. Agbetra Ayissah. *State Enterprises:* Koffi Djondo. *Technical and Professional Training:* Koffi Edoh.

National flag: Five horizontal stripes of green and yellow, a red quarter with a white star.

Local Government: There are 5 regions, each under an inspector appointed by the President; they are divided into 21 *prefectures*, each administered by a district chief assisted by an elected district council.

DEFENCE. Armed forces numbered (1985) about 5,080, all forming part of the Army.

Army. The Army consists of 2 infantry, 1 Presidential Guard commando and 1 para-commando regiments, with artillery and logistic support units. Equipment includes 7 T-34 and 2 T-54/-55 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 4,000, with a further 750 men in a paramilitary force.

Navy. In 1986 there were 2 coastal patrol craft, 2 defence launches and a naval base at Lomé. Naval personnel, 105 officers and men.

Air Force. An Air Force, established with French assistance, has 6 Brazilian-built EMB-326 Xavante (Aermacchi MB.326) armed jet trainers; 5 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, with strike capability, 1 DC-8 and 1 twin-turboprop F28 Fellowship for VIP use, 2 turboprop Buffalo transports; 5 Magister jet trainers; 1 Puma and 1 Lama helicopter.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Togo is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fourth 5-year development plan (1981-85) provided for investment of 368,490m. francs CFA, of which 116,397m. were for rural development, 98,625m. for industrial development and 100,690m. for infrastructure.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1985 balanced at 81,890m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc* CFA with a parity rate of 50 *francs* CFA to 1 French *franc*. The rate of exchange (March 1986) was 492.63 francs CFA to £1; US\$1 = 340.80.

Banking. The bank of issue is the *Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest*. Seven commercial and 3 development banks are based in Lomé.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 452m. kwh. There is a hydro-electric plant at Kpalimé.

Minerals. A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphate and bauxite; mining began in 1961. Output of phosphate rock (1982) 2.1 tonnes. Other mineral deposits are limestone, estimated at 200m. tons; iron ore, estimated at 550m. tons with iron content varying between 40% and 55%, and marble estimated at 20m. tonnes. Salt production (1982) 600,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassava and cotton. Production, 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes): Cassava, 345; maize, 163; millet, 130; cottonseed, 18; rice, 10; groundnuts, 18; yams (1982) 558; coffee (1982) 6.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 250,000; sheep, 840,000; swine, 380,000; horses, 1,000; asses, 1,000; goats, 740,000.

Forestry. Forests cover 31% of the land surface. Roundwood production (1982) 724,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Catch (1982) 8,500 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There is a cement works (production, 1982; 279,000 tonnes); a second is being built in co-operation with Ghana and Ivory Coast with a capacity of 1.2m. tonnes per annum. An oil refinery of 1m. tonne capacity opened in Lomé in 1978 and a steel mill (20,000 tonne capacity) in 1979. Industry, though small, is developing and there are about 40 medium sized enterprises in the public and private sectors, including textile and food processing plants.

Trade (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	110,208	116,357	117,769	128,354	108,141
Exports	46,432	71,285	56,241	58,173	61,921

In 1982, of the exports, phosphates amounted to 46%, cocoa beans 10% and coffee 11% by value; 22% of exports went to France and 18% to the Netherlands. Of the imports, France supplied 27%, the Netherlands, 11% and UK, 10%.

Total trade between Togo and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	4,981	1,827	2,161	3,224	4,597
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,423	21,881	12,212	12,166	17,034

Tourism. There were about 131,000 tourists in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1981, 7,850 km of roads, of which 1,500 km were paved. In Dec. 1980 there were 26,067 passenger cars and 14,017 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There are 4 metre-gauge railways connecting Lomé with Aného (continuing to Cotonou in Benin), Kpalimé, Tabligbo and (via Atakpamé) Blitta; total length 525 km. In 1982 the railways carried 16m. tonne-km and 105m. passenger-km.

Aviation: Air services connect Tokoin airport, near Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Accra, Lagos, Cotonou and Niamey and by internal services with Sokodé, Mango, Dapaong, Atakpamé and Niamtougou.

Shipping. In 1979, 879 vessels landed 1,264,000 tonnes and cleared 323,000 tonnes at Lomé. The merchant marine comprises 7 vessels of 25,714 gross tons. In 1981 some 2.2m. tonnes of phosphate were loaded at the port of Kpémé.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1972) 39 post offices and 16 postal agencies and (1983), 11,105 telephones. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Benin, Abidjan and Dakar, and by wireless telegraphy with Europe and America. There were 8,000 television receivers and 190,000 radio receivers in 1983.

Newspapers. There was (1984) 1 daily newspaper (circulation 10,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court and two Appeal Courts are in Lomé, one for criminal cases and one for civil and commercial cases. Each receives appeal from a series of local tribunals.

Religion. In 1980, 28% of the population were Catholics, 17% Moslem (chiefly in the north) and 9% Protestant; while 46% follow animist religions.

Education. In 1982 there were 498,639 pupils and 9,619 teachers in 2,251 primary schools, 122,925 pupils and 3,982 teachers in 248 secondary schools, 6,932 (1981) students and (1978) 326 teachers in technical schools and 374 students and 22 teachers at the teacher-training college. The University of Benin at Lomé (founded in 1970) had 4,500 students in 1982.

Health. In 1977 there were 61 hospitals with 3,438 beds; and in 1985, 168 doctors, 7 dentists, 51 pharmacists, 586 midwives (1979) and 1,763 nursing staff (1979).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Togo in Great Britain (30 Sloane St., London SW1)

Ambassador: Mama-Sani Aboudou-Salami (accredited 24 Oct. 1985).

Of Great Britain in Togo

Ambassador: K. F. X. Burns, CMG (resides in Accra).

Of Togo in the USA (2208 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ellom-Kodjo Schuppius.

Of the USA in Togo (Rue Pelletier Caventou, Lomé)

Ambassador: Owen W. Roberts.

Of Togo to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Kwam Konassi.

Books of Reference

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. 3rd ed., Paris, 1969

Feuillet, C., *Le Togo en general*. Paris, 1976

Piroux, M., *Le Togo aujourd'hui*. Paris, 1977

TONGA

Capital: Nuku'alofa

Population: 98,750 (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$780 (1983)

Friendly Islands

HISTORY. The Kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831). In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899 subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain.

A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed. On 4 June 1970 the UK Government ceased to have any responsibility for the external relations of Tonga.

The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

AREA AND POPULATION. The kingdom consists of some 169 islands and islets with a total area of 289 sq. miles (748 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat and 173° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: The Niuas, Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north.

The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu (18,312).

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,433 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafo'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 600 have returned since 1958.

Census population (1976) 90,085 (males, 46,036); estimate, 1983, 98,750.

CLIMATE. Generally a healthy climate, though Jan. to March is hot and humid, with temperatures of 90°F (32.2°C). Rainfall amounts are comparatively high, being greatest from Dec. to March. Nuku'alofa. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 63" (1,576 mm). Vava'u. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 110" (2,750 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Privy Councillors (numbering 8); the King appoints one of the 7 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

King: HM King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV, GCVO, GCMG, KBE, born 4 July 1918, succeeded on 16 Dec. 1965 on the death of his mother, Queen Salote Tupou III; his coronation took place on 4 July 1967.

Prime Minister: HRH Prince Fatafehi Tu'ipelehake, KCMG, KBE, younger brother of the King.

Deputy Prime Minister: Hon. Baron Tuita, CBE.

Foreign Affairs and Defence: HRH Crown Prince Tupouto'a.

National flag: Red with a white quarter bearing a red couped cross.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tonga is a member of the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Fourth Plan 1980–85 envisaged investment of T\$90m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in T\$1,000:

	1983–84 ¹	1984–85 ¹
Revenue	17,373	22,788
Expenditure	17,357	22,760

¹ Estimate.

The principal sources of revenue are import dues, income tax, port and service tax, wharfage, philatelic revenue and telephone rentals.

Currency. There is a government note issue of *pa'anga* (T\$)10, 5, 2, 1 and ½ and coin issue of T\$2, T\$1 and *seniti* 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1. In March 1986, £1 = 2.06 *pa'anga*; US\$1 = 1.42 *pa'anga*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 8m. kwh.

Agriculture. Production (1982, in 1,000 tonnes) consisted of coconuts (122), fruit and vegetables (19), copra (16) and cassava (14).

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 11,000; horses, 12,000; pigs, 101,000; goats, 17,000; poultry (1982), 175,000.

Fisheries. Catch (1982) 2,500 tonnes.

Commerce. In 1984, imports were valued at T\$46,614,000 while exports were T\$9,995,000.

Main imports (1982, in T\$): Food 8,936,148, beverages and tobacco 2,316,709, crude materials 3,128,660, fuel and lubricants 5,714,938, oils and fats 38,575, chemicals 2,646,068, manufactured goods 9,417,568, machinery and transport equipment 6,028,881.

Principal destinations for Tongan exports/re-exports in 1982 were: Australia (T\$1,814,386), New Zealand (T\$1,643,274), USA (T\$354,447), Fiji (T\$174,440) and Hawaii (T\$52,345). Of 1982 imports (in T\$), New Zealand furnished 15,358,975; Australia, 9,675,775; USA, 3,914,705; Fiji, 2,938,194; Singapore, 2,700,893; Japan, 2,509,902; Taiwan, 740,680; China (Mainland), 679,135; UK, 594,797.

Total trade between Tonga and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	38	25	328	70
Exports and re-exports from UK	764	648	842	699

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 2,376 registered motor vehicles and 433 km of roads (263 km paved).

Aviation. International air service connexions to Tongatapu are now provided by Air New Zealand, Polynesian Airlines, Air Pacific and SPIA with 5 flights per week to Auckland, 5 to Apia and 3 to Suva. SPIA provide a weekly B707 to Pango-

pango. Polynesian Airline and SPIA provide 2 local service flights a week from Apia and 4 from Pangopango to Vava'u in the Northern Group and through to Tongatapu. Internal air service flights are operated 5 days a week to 'Eua, Ha'apai, Vava'u and once to Niuatoputapu.

Shipping. Pacific Forum Line maintains a three weekly service New Zealand-Fiji-Samoas-Tonga from Sydney Australia-Noumea-Fiji-Samoas-Tonga. Warner Pacific Line maintains a monthly service New Zealand-Tonga-Samoas-Tonga-New Zealand and a monthly service Tonga-New Zealand-Australia-Funufuti-Tarawa-Samoas-Tonga.

Post and Broadcasting. The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 3,485 in 1983 and there were 65,000 radio receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Since the lapse of British extra-territorial jurisdiction British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police) are fully subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are already subject in all civil matters.

Religion. The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

Education. In 1983 there were 99 government and 12 denominational primary schools, with a total of 16,329 pupils. There were 3 government and 47 non-government schools and 1 private school offering secondary education, with a total roll of 16,268. There was one government teacher-training college with 198 students; 4 government technical and vocational schools with 139 trainees and 8 non-government technical and vocational schools with 296 trainees. 193 students were undergoing training overseas.

Health. In 1981 there were 38 doctors, 9 dentists, 2 pharmacists, 192 midwives, 147 nursing personnel and 9 hospitals with 325 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tonga in Great Britain (New Zealand Hse., Haymarket, London, SW1Y 4TE)
High Commissioner: S. T. 'Aho (accredited 17 Feb. 1986).

Of Great Britain in Tonga (Nuku'alofa)
High Commissioner: G. F. Rance, OBE.

Books of Reference

- Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record*. London, 1954.—*The Friendly Islanders*. London, 1967
Churchward, C. M., *Tongan Dictionary*. London, 1959
Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and Her Kingdom*. London, 1954
Packett, C. N., *Travel and Holiday Guide to Tongatapu Island*. Bradford, 1984

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

Capital: Port-of-Spain
Population: 1·16m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$6,900 (1983)

HISTORY. Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad-US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land and the US has since given up the remaining territory, except for a small tracking station.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 1980): 1,055,763 (526,234 males and 529,529 females) (Trinidad, 1,016,239; Tobago, 39,529). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 55,800; other important towns, San Fernando (38,395) and Arima (24,112). The majority are of African descent (40·8%), the balance being made up of Indians (40·7%), mixed races (16·3%), European, Chinese and others (2·2%). English is spoken generally.

Estimated population in 1984, 1·16m.

Vital statistics (rate per 1,000), 1980: Births, 26·4; deaths, 7; infant deaths, 19·7. Proportion of population under 15 years (1984) 39·2%.

Tobago is situated about 30·7 km north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate whose dry season runs from Jan. to June, with a wet season for the rest of the year. Temperatures are uniformly high the year round. Port-of-Spain. Jan. 78°F (25·6°C), July 79°F (26·1°C). Annual rainfall 65" (1,631 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth. A Republican Constitution was adopted on 24 Oct. 1976.

The Constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 31 members, 16 being appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister, 6 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 9 at the discretion of the President.

The voting age in the 1976 election was reduced from 21 to 18 years and ballot boxes were re-introduced in place of the voting machines used in previous elections.

Tobago has a 15-man House of Assembly (with limited powers).

The House of Representatives consists of 36 (34 for Trinidad and 2 for Tobago) elected members and a Speaker elected from outside the House.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the President, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General.

In 1985 the People's National Movement held the 26 seats.

President: Ellis Clarke.

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Planning: George Chambers.

National flag: Red with a diagonal black strip edged in white.

DEFENCE. The Defence Force has a regular and a reserve infantry battalion and a support battalion equipped with 81mm mortars, and there is also a small air element, equipped with a Cessna 402 light transport, and 2 S-76 and 1 Gazelle helicopters for surveillance, liaison and casualty evacuation. Personnel in 1986 totalled 2,130.

In 1986 there are 2 Swedish (Karlskrona)-built patrol vessels, 4 British (Vosper, Portsmouth)-built patrol craft and 7 minor patrol boats. A Commodore is Chief of Defence Staff while a Commander directs the Coast Guard. Of total defence personnel (1986) 580 are coastguard.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Trinidad and Tobago is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAS, Caricom and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1984 budget envisaged revenue (in TT\$) as 9,036.9m. and expenditure as 5,618.9m.

Total external debt at 31 Dec. 1983, US\$1,774.4.

Currency. The currency is the *Trinidad and Tobago dollar* of 100 cents. £1 = TT\$5.16; US\$1 = TT\$2.40 (March 1986).

Banking. Banks operating: Republic Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Royal Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Bank of Commerce, Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Bank of Nova Scotia; United Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; National Commercial Bank of Trinidad and Tobago; Workers' Bank of Trinidad and Tobago; Trinidad Co-operative Bank Ltd. A Central Bank began operations in Dec. 1964.

Government savings banks are established in 69 offices, with a head office in Port-of-Spain.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1984, 2,600m. kwh was generated.

Oil. Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909; production of crude oil in 1985 was 9.4m. tonnes. Trinidad also possesses 2 refineries, with rated distillation capacity of 305,000 bbls annually; crude oil is imported from Venezuela, Indonesia, Ecuador, Nigeria, Brazil, and Saudi Arabia and refined in Trinidad. The 'Pitch Lake' is an important source of asphalt; production, 1983, 38,200 tonnes.

Gas. In 1983 production was 631,817m. cu. feet, of which 119,417m. was flared and lost.

Agriculture. Hectares under cultivation and care include (1984): Cocoa, 21,000; sugar, 18,000. Sugar production in 1984 was 71,000 (1983: 77,400) tonnes. The territory is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat and rice. Areas have been irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 76,000; sheep, 12,000; goats, 49,000; pigs, 62,000; poultry, 8m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1983, 676,100 tonnes of iron and steel were produced at the first integrated steelworks to be constructed in the Caribbean which was opened in 1981. Other manufacturing include ammonia (production, 1983, 1,202,016 tonnes), fertilizers (1982 production, 939,700 tonnes), sugar, cement, paints, plastics and petrochemicals.

Labour. The working population in 1983 was 442,400 and unemployment was about 10.3%; about 30% of the labour force belong to unions.

Commerce. Exports in 1983 were TT\$5,646.3m. of which TT\$4,714.5m. was mineral fuels and products and chemicals, TT\$456.8m. USA took 56.2% of exports. Imports totalled TT\$6,196.7m. of which TT\$2,291.5m. was for machinery and transport of which the USA supplied 42.3% and UK, 11.5%.

Total trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	37,153	65,154	52,748	164,715	81,719
Exports and re-exports from UK	121,465	158,436	148,811	113,312	93,897

Tourism. In 1981, 186,800 foreigners visited Trinidad and Tobago.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1984) about 6,435 km of main and local roads. Motor vehicles registered in 1982 totalled 365,010, including 110,910 private cars, 24,908 hired and rented cars, and 133,461 goods vehicles.

Aviation. The following airlines operate scheduled passenger, mail and freight services. British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Air Canada, PANAM, KLM, Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air India, Caribair, British Airways, American Airlines, Guyana Airways, ALM Antillean Airline, Air Jamaica, Eastern Airlines, Cubana Airlines and Viasa.

Shipping. In 1977 48m. tons of cargo were handled.

Post and Broadcasting. International communications to all parts of the world are provided by Trinidad and Tobago External Telecommunications Co. Ltd (TEXTEL) by means of a satellite earth station and various high quality radio circuits. The marine radio service is also maintained by TEXTEL. Number of post offices (1984), 69; postal agencies, 166; number of telephones (1983), 86,859. Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. There were 500,000 radio and 230,000 television receivers in 1981. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport.

Cinemas (1984). There are 57 cinemas and 3 drive-in cinemas.

Newspapers (1984). There are 4 daily newspapers with a total daily circulation (1982) of 168,000, 2 Sunday newspapers with a total circulation (1982) of 167,000, and 3 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 3 High Courts and 12 magistrates' courts.

Religion. In 1980, 15% of the population were Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 33.6% Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 25% Hindus and 5.9% Moslems.

Education. In 1981-82 there were 464 primary and intermediate schools (government assisted) and 91 secondary schools and 12 vocational schools.

There were 167,452 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 90,586 in the secondary schools (government and assisted). Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960. There were also 5 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by 4 government sponsored technical schools.

Literacy rate (1980) was 96.3%.

Health. State medical services are free and in 1972 a National Insurance Scheme was established.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Trinidad and Tobago in Great Britain (42 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8NT)
High Commissioner: Dr Basil A. Ince (accredited 26 March 1986).

Of Great Britain in Trinidad and Tobago (Furness Hse., 90 Independence Sq., Port-of-Spain)

High Commissioner: M. S. Berthoud, CMG.

Of Trinidad and Tobago in the USA (1708 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Dr James O'Neil-Lewis.

Of the USA in Trinidad and Tobago (15 Queen's Park West, Port-of-Spain)

Ambassador: Sheldon, J. Krys.

Of Trinidad and Tobago to the United Nations

Ambassador: D. H. N. Alleyne.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest*, *Quarterly Economic Report*, *Annual Overseas Trade Report*, *Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report*, *Report on Education Statistics*.

Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference, 1962. (Cmnd. 1757.) HMSO, 1962

Facts on Trinidad and Tobago. Ministry of Information, Port-of-Spain, 1983

Immigration Guidelines. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1980

Oil and Energy, Trinidad and Tobago. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1980

Trinidad and Tobago Year Book. Port-of-Spain, Annual (from 1865)

Cooper, St G. C. and Bacon, P. R. (eds.), *The Natural Resources of Trinidad and Tobago.* London, 1981

Central Library: The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. *Acting Librarian:* Mrs L. Hutchinson.

TUNISIA

Capital: Tunis

Population: 6.97m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$1,290 (1983)

Al-Djoumhouria Attunusia

HISTORY. Tunisia was a French protectorate from 1883 and achieved independence on 20 March 1956. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 25 March 1956, abolished the monarchy (of the Bey of Tunis) on 25 July 1957 and proclaimed a republic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west Algeria and on the south Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Ghadamès.

At the census of 30 March 1984 there were 6,966,173 inhabitants (3,547,487 males and 3,419,026 females) of whom 49% were urban.

The census populations of the *gouvernorats* were as follows as at 30 March 1984:

Béja	274,706	Kassérine	297,959	Sfax	577,992
Bizerta	394,670	Le Kef	247,672	Sidi Bouzid	288,528
Gabès	245,016	Mahdia	270,435	Siliana	222,038
Gafsa	235,723	Médénine	295,889	Sousse	322,491
Jendouba	359,425	Monastir	278,478	Tunis Nord	944,130
Kairouan	421,607	Nabeul	461,405	Tunis Sud	205,907

Tunis, the capital, had (census, 1984) 556,654 inhabitants: Sfax, 231,911; Sousse, 83,509; Bizerta, 94,509; Djerba, 92,269; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 72,254; Gafsa, 60,870; Gabès, 92,259; Béja, 46,708.

Vital statistics (1976). Births, 208,728; deaths, 36,912; marriages, 47,940.

The official language is Arabic but the use of French is widespread.

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from warm temperate in the north, where winters are mild and wet and the summers hot and dry, to desert in the south. Tunis. Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 16" (400 mm). Bizerta. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 25" (622 mm). Sfax. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 8" (196 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively, however on 18 March 1975 the National Assembly proclaimed Bourguiba 'President for Life'. An amendment to the Constitution in 1969 gives the Prime Minister power to act as President in case of a sudden vacancy of the Presidency.

Elections were held on 1 Nov. 1981, when all 136 seats in the National Assembly were won by the *Front National*, an alliance of the ruling *Parti Socialiste Destourien* (109 seats) and the *Union générale des travailleurs tunisiens* (27 seats).

President of the Republic and Head of Government: Habib Ben Ali Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959, 8 Nov. 1964, 2 Nov. 1969, Nov. 1974). Declared President for life in 1975.

The Cabinet in Dec. 1985 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Interior: Mohammed M'Zali.

Director of Presidential Cabinet: Habib Bourguiba, Jr. *Justice:* Ridha Ben Ali. *Foreign Affairs:* Beji Caied Essebsi. *Defence:* Salaheddine Bali. *Planning:* Ismail

Khelil. Finance: Salah Ben M'Barka. *National Economy:* Rashid Sfar. *Housing and Equipment:* Mohamed Sayah. *Information:* Abderrazak El Kefi. *National Education:* Mohamed Frej Chedli. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Abdelaziz Ben Dhia. *Agriculture:* Lassaad Ben Osman. *Public Health:* Dr Souad Yacoubi. *Communications:* Brahim Ktlouaja. *Transport:* Mohamed Kraiem. *Social Protection:* Ridha Hamza. *Employment:* Noureddine Hached. *Youth and Sports:* Hedi Bouricha. *Family and Women's Affairs:* Fathia M'zali. *Cultural Affairs:* Bechir Ben Slama. *Tourism and Handicrafts:* Ezzedine Chalbi. *Minister-Delegate responsible for Security:* Zein El Abidine Ben Ali. *Minister-Delegate attached to Prime Minister responsible for Civil Service and Administrative Reform:* Mezri Chekir. *Secretary of State for International Co-operation:* Ahmed Ben Arfa. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:* Mahmoud Mestiri.

Local Government. The country is divided into 23 *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations*, *communes* and *imadas*.

Flag: Red with a white circle in the middle, on which is a 5-pointed red star encircled by a red crescent.

DEFENCE. Selective military service is 1 year. Officer-cadets are being trained in France.

Army. The Army consists of 2 combined arms, 1 Sahara and 1 para-commando brigades; 2 armoured reconnaissance, 3 field, 2 anti-aircraft and 1 engineer regiments. Equipment includes 14 M-48 and 54 M-60A3 main battle, and 40 AMX-13 and 10 M-41 light tanks. Strength (1986) 30,000. There are also the paramilitary gendarmerie (3,500 men) and National Guard (6,000 men).

Navy. The flotilla consists of 1 frigate (*ex-US* 40-year-old destroyer-escort), 3 fast missile craft, 2 fast gunboats (*ex-Chinese*), 2 fast attack craft (British-built in 1977), 2 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels (French built), 10 coastal patrol boats, 4 protection launches and 1 large tug. In 1986 naval personnel totalled 2,600 officers and ratings.

Air Force. Equipment of the Air Force, acquired from various Western sources, includes 1 squadron of Aermacchi M.B.326K/L jet light attack aircraft; 1 squadron of F-5E/F Tiger II fighters; 12 SF.260W piston-engined light trainer/attack aircraft; 2 C-130H Hercules transports, 2 S.208 liaison aircraft, 6 SF.260M trainers, 7 M.B.326B jet trainers, 6 UH-1H, 18 AB.205, 6 Ecureuil and about 12 Alouette II and III helicopters. Personnel (1986) about 2,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tunisia is a member of UN, OAU, the Islamic Conference and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A sixth development plan (1982–86) envisaged investment of 8,000m. dinars.

Budget (in 1,000 dinars). Budget estimates, 1982, revenue, 1,042,000; expenditure, 954,000.

Currency. On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established. Note circulation, Aug. 1980, was 910m. *dinars*.

Currency consists of coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 *millimes*, and notes of 500 *millimes*, 1 *dinar*, 5 and 10 *dinars*. £1 = 0.98 *dinar*; US\$1 = 0.72 *dinar* (March 1986).

Banking. The Central Bank of Tunisia is the bank of issue. In 1983 there were 39 banks operating in Tunisia, including 7 off-shore banks. In 1984 there were 8 development banks. Bank deposits amounted to 2,115m. dinars at 31 Dec. 1982.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures has almost en-

tirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31.487 grammes.

The principal measure of length is the metre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959 and are now run respectively by the Société Tunisienne d'Electricité et du Gaz (STEG) and the Société Nationale d'Exploitation et de Distribution du Eaux (SONEDE).

Electrical energy generated was 3,700m. kwh. in 1984, of which 85% was produced by STEG.

Oil. Crude oil production (1985) 5,414,000 tonnes.

Gas. Natural gas production (1984) 430m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Mineral production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1984 (and 1981): Phosphate, 5,385 (4,978); iron ore, 309 (400); lead ore, 6.5 (14); zinc ore, 12.1 (15).

Processed minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1982: Pig iron, 97; crude steel, 105.

Agriculture. Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (e.g., the valley of the Medjerdah and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and tangerines; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the desert of the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

Agriculture is the chief industry, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3.6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests and 1.3m. uncultivated. Production, 1983–84 (in 1,000 quintaux) hard wheat, 5,840; soft wheat, 1,270; barley, 3,120. Olive oil (in 1,000 tonnes) 150; citrus fruits, 220; dates (1984) 50. Wine (1984) 669,000 hectolitres.

Other products are apricots, pears, apples, peaches, plums, figs, pomegranates, almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, esparto grass, henna and cork.

Livestock (1984): Horses, 55,000; asses, 210,000; mules, 72,000; cattle, 600,000; sheep, 5.23m.; goats, 1.03m.; camels, 177,000; pigs, 4,000.

Fisheries. In 1980, 6,209 boats with 22,555 men were engaged in fishing. In 1984 the catch amounted to 73,500 tonnes; 1981, 57,500.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Major modern plants include a sugar refinery in Béja (57,700 tonnes in 1975), a cellulose plant in Kasserine (22,000 tonnes in 1976), a petroleum refinery in Bizerta and a steel plant at Menzel Bourguiba. There is a marble work plant and a tyre factory at Mégrine.

In 1972 a phosphoric acid plant opened at Ghannouche with an annual capacity of 120,000 tonnes.

Production, 1982 (in 1,000 tonnes): Crude steel, 105; cement, 1,834; lime, 470.6.

Trade Unions. The Union Générale des Travailleurs Tunisiens won 27 seats in the parliamentary elections (1 Nov. 1981). There are also the Union Tunisienne de l'Industrie, du Commerce et de l'Artisanat (UTICA, the employers' union) and the Union National des Agriculteurs (UNA, farmers' union).

Commerce. The imports and exports for calendar years (in 1,000 dinars) were as follows:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	1,156,800	1,428,400	1,866,000	2,008,000	2,116,100	2,472,500
Exports	726,700	904,100	1,234,000	1,188,000	1,263,900	1,396,800

Exports to France in 1982 totalled 219.2m. dinars, and imports from France,

520.9m. dinars and exports to USA were valued at 268.8m. dinars and imports from USA were valued at 149.9m. dinars.

Total trade between Tunisia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	22,070	12,628	18,125	21,086	39,826
Exports and re-exports from UK	35,157	38,632	44,559	47,077	43,209

Tourism. In 1984, 1.5m. tourists visited Tunisia, not counting ships' passengers in transit.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were 23,700 km of roads, of which 10,800 km were main roads. Number of motor vehicles, 1981, included 132,500 private cars, 126,785 commercial vehicles and 11,400 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1983 there were 2,136 km of railways (465 km of 1,435 mm gauge and 1,673 km of 1,000 mm gauge), of which 21 km electrified and ran 1,650m. tonne-km and 802m. passenger-km. A suburban railway links Tunis and La Marsa, and a light rail network opened in Tunis in 1985.

Aviation. The national airline is Tunis-Air. There are 5 international airports, the main one is at Tunis-Carthage. In 1983, 3,420,600 passengers were carried.

Shipping. The main port is Tunis, and its outer port is Tunis-Goulette. These two ports and Sfax, Sousse and Bizerta are directly accessible to ocean going vessels. The port of La Skhirra, in the south, is used for the shipping of Algerian and Tunisian oil.

In 1983, 5,370 ships of 19,224,000 tons entered Tunisian ports.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1983, 218,808 telephones. There were, in 1978, 403 post offices, and 6 wireless transmitting stations. Wireless sets in use in 1983 were 1,124,000. Television began in 1966 and in 1983 there were 300,000 sets.

Cinemas (1976). There were 175 cinemas with a seating capacity of 44,000.

Newspapers. There were (1985) 2 Arabic and 4 French daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 51 magistrates' courts, 13 courts of first instance, 3 courts of appeal (in Tunis, Sfax and Sousse) and the High Court in Tunis.

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 13 Aug. 1956 and applied to Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

Religion. The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 20,000 Roman Catholics, under the Prelate of Tunis. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented.

Education. All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has been abolished. All education is free from primary schools to university. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law, 2 centres of economic studies, 2 schools of engineering, 2 medical schools, a faculty of agriculture, 2 institutes of business administration and one school of dentistry.

In 1983-84 there were 3,074 primary schools with 33,546 teachers and 1,201,645 pupils; 326 secondary schools with 17,500 teachers and 378,349 pupils. In 1980-81 there were 60,137 students at technical and vocational schools and 4,101 students in teacher-training. The University of Tunis had 29,576 students and 4,105 teaching staff in 1983-84.

Health. In 1980 there were 98 hospitals (13,571 beds). The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised 1,800 doctors, 313 pharmacists, 176 dentists and 60 veterinaries.

Social Security. A system of social security was set up in 1950 (amended 1963, 1964 and 1970).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tunisia in Great Britain (29 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QG)

Ambassador: Sadok Bouzayen (accredited 26 Nov. 1981).

Of Great Britain in Tunisia (5 Place de la Victoire, Tunis)

Ambassador and Consul-General: W. J. Adams, CMG.

Of Tunisia in the USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Habib Ben Yahia.

Of the USA in Tunisia (144 Ave. de la Liberté, Tunis)

Ambassador: Peter Sebastian.

Of Tunisia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Néjib Bouziri.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Institut National de la Statistique (27 Rue de Liban, Tunis) was set up in 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1975).

Findlay, Allan M., Findlay, Anne M., and Lawless, R. I., *Tunisia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

Ling, D. L., *Tunisia: From Protectorate to Republic*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1967

Rudebeck, L., *The Tunisian Experience: Party and People*. London, 1970

Salem, N., *Habib Bourguiba, Islam and the Creation of Tunisia*. London, 1984

Tomkinson, M., *Tunisia: A Holiday Guide*. London and Hammamet, 1984

TURKEY

Capital: Ankara
Population: 49m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$1,230 (1983)

Türkiye Cumhuriyeti

HISTORY. The Turkish War of Independence (1919–22), following the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire, was led and won by Mustafa Kemal (Atatürk) on behalf of the Grand National Assembly which first met in Ankara on 23 April 1920. On 20 Jan. 1921 the Grand National Assembly voted a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people and vested all power, both executive and legislative, in the Grand National Assembly. The name 'Ottoman Empire' was later replaced by 'Turkey'. On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly abolished the office of Sultan and Turkey became a republic on 29 Oct. 1923.

Religious courts were abolished in 1924, Islam ceased to be the official state religion in 1928, women were given the franchise and western-style surnames were adopted in 1934.

On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the government of the Democratic Party. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961. A new constitution was approved in a referendum held on 9 July 1961 and general elections were held the same year.

On 12 Sept. 1980, the Turkish armed forces overthrew the Demirel Government (Justice Party). Parliament was dissolved and all activities of political parties were suspended. The Constituent Assembly was convened in Oct. 1981, and prepared a new Constitution which was enforced after a national referendum on 7 Nov. 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. Turkey is bounded west by the Aegean Sea and by Greece, north by Bulgaria and the Black Sea, east by the USSR and Iran, and south by Iraq, Syria and the Mediterranean.

The area (including lakes) is 779,452 sq. km (300,947 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,764 sq. km. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 755,855 sq. km; population estimate (1985), 49,272,000.

The census population is given as follows:

	<i>Total</i>		<i>Total</i>		<i>Total</i>
1927	13,648,270	1950	20,947,188	1970	35,605,176
1935	16,158,018	1955	24,064,763	1975	40,347,719
1940	17,820,950	1960	27,754,820	1980	44,736,957
1945	18,790,174	1965	31,391,421		

The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Istanbul, for the demilitarization of Imroz, Bozcaada (Tenedos) and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception and for a special administrative regime in Imroz and Bozcaada.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The population of the provinces, at the census of Oct. 1980, was as follows:

Adana	1,485,743	Erzincan	282,022	Maraş	738,032
Adıyaman	367,595	Erzurum	801,809	Mardin	564,967
Afyonkarahisar	597,516	Eskişehir	543,802	Muğla	438,145
Ağrı	368,009	Gaziantep	808,697	Muş	302,406
Amasya	341,287	Giresun	480,083	Nevşehir	256,933
Ankara	2,854,689	Gümüşane	275,191	Niğde	512,071
Antalya	748,706	Hakkari	155,463	Ordu	713,535
Artvin	228,997	Hatay	856,271	Rize	361,258
Aydın	652,488	İsparta	350,116	Sakarya	548,747
Bahçeşehir	853,177	İçel	843,931	Samsun	1,008,113
Bilecik	147,001	İstanbul	4,741,890	Siirt	445,483
Bingöl	228,702	İzmir	1,976,763	Sinop	276,242
Bitlis	257,908	Kars	700,238	Sivas	750,144
Bolu	471,751	Kastamonu	450,946	Tekirdağ	360,742
Burdur	235,009	Kayseri	778,383	Tokat	624,508
Bursa	1,148,492	Kırklareli	283,408	Trabzon	731,045
Çanakkale	391,568	Kırşehir	240,497	Tunceli	157,974
Çankırı	258,436	Kocaeli	596,899	Urfa	602,736
Çorum	571,831	Konya	1,562,139	Uşak	247,224
Denizli	603,338	Kütahya	497,089	Van	468,646
Diyarbakır	778,150	Malatya	606,996	Yozgat	504,433
Edirne	363,286	Manisa	941,941	Zonguldak	954,512
Elâzığ	440,808				

The population of towns of over 100,000 inhabitants, at the census of Oct. 1980, was as follows:

İstanbul	2,772,708	Samsun	198,749	Elâzığ	142,983
Ankara	1,877,755	İzmit	190,423	Denizli	135,373
İzmir	757,854	Erzurum	190,241	Adapazarı	130,977
Adana	574,515	Malatya	179,074	İskenderun	124,824
Bursa	445,113	K. Maraş	178,557	Balıkesir	124,051
Gaziantep	374,290	Kırıkkale	178,401	Tarsus	121,074
Konya	329,139	Kağıthane	175,540	Zonguldak	109,044
Eskişehir	309,431	Antalya	173,501	Trabzon	108,403
Kayseri	281,320	Sivas	172,864	Buca	103,105
Diyarbakır	235,617	Bayrampaşa	165,723	Küçükköy	100,406
Mersin	216,308	Urfa	147,488		

CLIMATE. Coastal regions have a Mediterranean climate, with mild, moist winters and hot, dry summers. The interior plateau has more extreme conditions, with low and irregular rainfall, cold and snowy winters and hot, almost rainless summers. Ankara. Jan. 32.5°F (0.3°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall 14.7'' (367 mm). İstanbul. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall 28.9'' (723 mm). İzmir. Jan. 46°F (8°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 28'' (700 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Turkish Grand National Assembly was dissolved on 12 Sept. 1980. The National Security Council took over its functions and powers. On 23 Oct. 1981 a Consultative Assembly was inaugurated, to prepare a new Constitution to replace that of 1961. The Assembly began its work in Oct. 1981 under the presidency of Sadi İrmak and on 7 Nov. 1982 a national referendum established that 98% of the electorate were in favour of the new Constitution.

Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 to elect members of a single-chamber parliament.

Elections were held on 6 Nov. 1983. Of the 399 seats in the Grand National Assembly the Motherland Party won 211; The Populist Party, 117; The National Democracy Party, 71.

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960), Cemal Gürsel (26 Oct. 1961–27 March 1966), Cevdet Sunay (29 March 1966–28 March 1973), Fahri S. Korutürk (6 April 1973–6 April 1980).

President: Kenan Evren.

The Cabinet, in Jan. 1985 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Turgut Özal.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of State: I. Kaya Erdem. *Justice:* Necat Eldem. *Defence:* Zeki Yavuztürk. *Interior:* Yildirim Akbulut. *Foreign Affairs:* Vahit Halefoğlu. *Finance and Customs:* Ahmet Alptemoçin. *Education, Youth and Sports:* Vehbi Dinçerler. *Public Works and Housing:* İ. Sefa Giray. *Health and Social Welfare:* Mehmet Aydın. *Transportation and Communication:* Veysel Atasoy. *Agriculture, Forestry and Rural Affairs:* H. Hüsnü Doğan. *Labour and Social Security:* Mustafa Kalemli. *Industry and Commerce:* Cahit Aral. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Sudi N. Türel. *Culture and Tourism:* M. Mükerrerem Tascioğlu.

There are 6 Ministers of State.

National flag: A white crescent and star on red.

National anthem: Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy; tune by Zeki Güngör; adopted 12 March 1921).

Local Government. The Constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into *İl*, (province, now 67 in number), divided into *İlçe* (district), subdivided in their turn into *Bucak* (township or commune). At the head of each *İl* is a Vali representing the Government. Each *İl* has its own elective council.

The *İlçe* is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at local and national elections.

DEFENCE. Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1961 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Security, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in Army, Air Force and Navy is 18 months for officers and 20 months for other ranks. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured division, 16 infantry divisions (2 mechanized), 6 armoured, 4 mechanized, 11 infantry, 1 parachute and 1 commando brigades; 4 surface-to-surface missile, 20 artillery battalions. Equipment includes 2,775 M-48, 700 M-47 and 77 Leopard main battle tanks. Army Aviation has over 300 aircraft and helicopters, including 100 Cessna and Piper light observation aircraft, and 150 Iroquois and 20 JetRanger helicopters. Strength (1986) 520,000 (including 475,000 conscripts), and reserves number 800,000. There is also a paramilitary gendarmerie of 125,000 men.

Navy. The fleet includes 16 diesel-powered submarines (6 new designed in Federal Republic of Germany and 10 old *ex-US* patrol submarines), 14 old *ex-US* destroyers, 4 frigates (2 modern Turkish-built and 2 *ex-German* Navy), 1 large minelayer, 6 coastal minelayers, 1 fast attack gunboat (light corvette type), 15 fast missile craft, 11 fast torpedo boats, 22 coastal minesweepers, 6 patrol vessels, 4 inshore minesweepers, 7 minehunting boats, 20 patrol craft, 3 repair ships, 2 submarine support ships, 1 large training ship, 1 training ship (*ex-German* support frigate), 7 landing ships, 45 landing craft, 20 minor landing craft, 3 submarine rescue ships, 9 oilers, 10 transports, 2 survey ships, 3 survey boats, 4 boom defence vessels, 3 depot ships, 4 training craft, 7 gate vessels, 30 auxiliary vessels, 14 tugs, 2 tenders, 9 water carriers, and 7 floating docks. The air component has 25 S-2 Tracker aircraft and 10 AB.212 helicopters for anti-submarine and patrol duties.

Future construction includes 6 diesel-electric patrol submarines designed in the

Federal Republic of Germany, but to be built in Turkey; and 4 frigates, 2 in Germany and 2 of same design in Gölçük.

The naval bases are at Gölçük in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun, at Taskizak (İstanbul) and at İzmir.

Personnel strength in 1986 totalled 45,000 officers and ratings.

The Coast Guard, formed in July 1982 from the naval wing of the Jandarma, with a rear-admiral as Commander-in-Chief, has 28 patrol vessels, 9 medium patrol craft, 8 coastal patrol cutters, 4 transports, 4 service craft; and an establishment of 1,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. It is organized as 2 tactical air forces, with headquarters at Eskisehir and Diyarbakir, each having a flight of C-47s, UH-1H helicopters, AT-11s and T-33s. Combat aircraft comprise F-104G and F-104S Starfighters in 8 squadrons; F-5As in 1 squadron; RF-5As in 1 squadron; F-4E and RF-4E Phantoms in 7 squadrons; F-100s in two squadrons; plus Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missile batteries. The 6 transport squadrons are equipped with Transall C-160, C-130 Hercules, Citation, Viscount and C-47 aircraft, and UH-1H helicopters. Training types include T-33A, T-37 and T-38 advanced trainers, T-34 basic and T-41 primary trainers and F-100s for weapons training. Personnel strength is about 53,000, with over 320 combat aircraft. Aircraft on order include 160 F-16s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Turkey is a member of UN, OECD, NATO and Council of Europe and an Associate of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The development plan 1985-89 envisaged an investment of TL14,412,900m.

Budget. Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in TLm.) for financial years 1 March-28/29 Feb.:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84
Revenue	942,641	1,443,427	1,591,043	2,512,420
Expenditure	1,101,698	1,539,401	1,654,709	2,783,141

Currency. The Turkish *Lira* (TL) is divided into 100 *kuruş* (*piastres*). Coins in general circulation are of the following values: 25 and 50 *kuruş*; 1, 2½ and 5 *Lira*. Bank-notes in circulation are as follows: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 *Lira*. In March 1986, US\$1 = 630 *Lira*; £1 = 872.

Banking. The Turkish banking system is composed of the Central Bank of the Republic of Turkey (Merkez Bankası) and 44 other banks. Thirteen (including the Central Bank) are established by special laws.

The 13 banks established by special laws carry out specialized banking activities beside their general banking transactions. Five of them are state economic enterprises whose capital is owned wholly by the State. They include: Ziraat Bankası (rural credits, capital: TL1,500m.), Sümerbank (textiles, etc., capital: TL2,250m.), Etibank (mining, energy, capital: TL3,250m.), İller Bankası (urban works, capital: TL2,000m.), İstanbul Emniyet Sandığı (savings bank). Six of them are joint-stock companies; the majority of their share capital is owned by the public sector. They include: the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (housing, capital: TL1,000m.), Denizcilik Bankası (shipping, capital: TL2,000m.), Türkiye Vakıflar Bankası (investments of pious foundations, funds, capital: TL200m.), Türkiye Halk Bankası (small business, capital: TL1,000m.); Türkiye Öğretmenler Bankası (teachers' housing, capital: TL30m.), T. C. Turizm Bankası (tourism, capital: TL1,000m.).

The development banks are: Devlet Yatırım Bankası (investment credits to state economic enterprises, capital: TL1,000m.), Türkiye Sınai Kalkınma Bankası (investment credit to the private sector, capital: TL328.66m.), Sınai Yatırım ve Kredi Bankası (industrial medium-term credit, capital: TL40m.).

Of the 31 commercial banks, 5 are foreign banks established in Turkey, and one is a bank whose capital is shared by a foreign bank.

The total credit volume of banks at 31 Dec. 1982 amounted to TL2,703,102m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The potential hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 56,000m. kwh. In 1984 the electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal) produced 33,245.7m. kwh, of which 13,243.3m. kwh was hydro-electricity.

Oil. Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman by the Turkish Petroleum Co. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954 private companies can explore and produce oil. Crude oil production (1985) was 1.95m. tonnes. The 3 refineries refined 12m. tons of crude oil in 1975. With a fourth refinery, introduced in 1973, total refining capacity now reaches 24m. tons a year. The oil pipeline Batman-Iskenderun (494 km) was opened on 4 Jan. 1967. Imports (refined locally) in 1983 were 14.3m. tonnes.

Minerals. The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) was:

	1982	1983	1984
Coal	7,223	6,725	7,103
Lignite	20,542	23,847	27,199
Chrome	618	515	689
Copper concentrate	2,701	2,184	2,466
Sulphur	31	31	41

Of the Government organizations producing these ores, Zonguldak coal mines operate under the Turkish State Coal Exploitation; while the copper mines at Murgul and Ergani, the Eastern chromite mines, Keçiborlu sulphur, Emet colemanite, Küre pyrite and cupriforous pyrite, Keban argentiferous lead mines operate under the Etibank.

Agriculture. The number of people aged 15 and over engaged in agriculture in 1980 was 10,482,856.

In 1984, 22,926,000 hectares were crop land, 16,505,000 hectares of it sown and 6,421,000 hectares fallow; vineyards, fruit orchards and olive groves occupied 2,911,000 hectares; forest occupied 20,199,000 hectares.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun, Bafra, Çarsamba, İzmit and İzmir. Two-thirds of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the IIs of Aydın and Balıkesir, is very important (52,788 tonnes in 1984). Sugar production (refined) in 1984 was 1,702,704 tonnes. Agricultural production (in tonnes) in 1984 included 3.3m. grapes, 761,000 oranges and 317,500 lemons, 300,000 hazelnuts, 1.9m. apples, 800,000 olives, 3.2m. potatoes. Tea production (fresh leaves, 1984) was 569,060 tonnes.

Turkey produced 885 tonnes of flax fibre and 8,875 tonnes of hemp fibre in 1984. Cotton production was 522,000 tonnes in 1983. Agricultural tractors numbered 556,781 in 1984.

Yield (in 1,000 tonnes) of principal crops:

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Wheat	16,500	17,000	17,500	16,400	17,200
Barley	5,300	5,900	6,300	5,425	6,500
Maize	1,240	1,200	1,360	1,480	1,500
Rye	525	530	420	380	360
Tobacco	234	177	206	226	194
Oats	355	325	330	320	316
Rice	143	198	210	189	168

Livestock (1984): 40,391,000 sheep, 13.1m. goats, 12.41m. cattle, 1,226,000 asses, 623,000 horses, 544,000 buffaloes.

In 1984 Turkey produced 50,700 tonnes of wool, 234,775 tonnes of cattle and sheep meat and (1981) 256,000 tonnes of poultry.

Forestry. On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded lls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. In 1984 total forest land was 20,199,000 hectares. Produce (1,000 cu. metres) in 1984: Logs, 4,078; pit props, 499; industrial wood, 491; poles, 113. Also 7,800,000 tons of firewood.

Fisheries. In 1984, 555,166 tonnes of sea and fresh water food was produced; there were (1983) 7,672 fishing boats.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial plants number about 30,000.

In 1984 Turkey produced (in tonnes) 6,339,292 of fuel oil; 5,151,822 of motor oil; 2,792,323 of crude iron; 222,524 of pig iron; 2,753,392 of steel ingots; 2,881,097 of super phosphate; 2,500,985 of coke; 15,737,820 of cement and 488,008 of paper. There are steel works at Karabük, Ereğli and Iskenderun.

Trade Unions. The trade-union movement began in 1947. There are 4 national confederations (including Türk-İş and Disk) and 6 federations. There are 35 unions affiliated to Türk-İş and 17 employers' federations affiliated to Disk, whose activities were banned on 12 Sept. 1980. In 1984, labour unions totalled 109 and employers' unions, 69.

Employment, 1980: Manufacturing, 2,036,843; construction, 813,838; transport, communications and warehousing, 545,686; mining, 179,127; services, 41,923. There were 157,466 manufacturing firms, 236,995 trading establishments and 580,635 service establishments in 1975.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US\$1m.) for calendar years:

	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	8,933	8,843	9,235	10,757
Exports	4,703	5,746	5,728	7,134

Exports (1984) in US\$1m.: Cotton, 583; iron and steel, 531; tobacco, 217; textiles, 1,004; edible fruits and peel, 565; cereals, 92.

Imports (1984) in US\$1m.: Mineral fuels and oils and products, 3,790; machinery, 1,626; chemicals, 1,552; transport equipment, 440; iron and steel, 673; petroleum and petroleum products, 3,527; non-ferrous metals, 212.

In 1984 imports (in US\$1m.) were: From Iran, 1,565.7; Iraq, 926.3; Libya, 658.2; EEC, 2,976.7, of which Federal Republic of Germany, 1,172.5; USA, 1,073.5. Exports: Iran, 751.1; EEC, 2,731.9, of which Federal Republic of Germany, 1,279.7; Italy, 501.2.

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	128,226	207,763	184,976	204,131	538,462
Exports and re-exports from UK	159,849	218,116	244,024	331,360	460,220

Tourism. A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists was about 1.6m. in 1983; earnings from tourism US\$281.3m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Turkey had, in 1983, 59,297 km of national highways, of which 54,301 were hard surfaced. In 1982 there were registered 1,187,899 motor vehicles, including 746,506 passenger cars and 99,680 buses.

Railways. Total length of railway lines in 1983 was 8,373 km (1,435 mm gauge); 393 km electrified and carried 12.5m. passengers and 13.8m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayolları Anonim Ortaklığı); British Airways became a partner in July 1957. It conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Brussels, Amsterdam, Munich, Rome, Frankfurt, Vienna, London, Paris, Belgrade, Nicosia, Tel-Aviv and Baghdad.

In 1983 Turkish Airlines flew a total of 21,112 flight km. İstanbul or Ankara are connected with all the principal countries by 27 national airlines.

Shipping. In 1983 Turkish Maritime Lines and private companies had a gross tonnage of 2,956,000, with a total of 3,213 ships. The main ports in order of tonnage capacity are: İstanbul, İzmir, Samsun, Mersin, İskenderun and Trabzon.

Coastal shipping, 1983: 19,000 vessels handled; 493,000 passengers entered. 476,000 cleared; 15.8m. tons of goods entered, 15.9m. cleared. International shipping: 12,000 vessels handled; 483,000 passengers entered, 480,000 cleared; 35.5m. tons of goods entered, 33.8m. cleared.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are İskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun, Mersin, Zonguldak, Giresun, Hopa, Antalya and Bandırma. New facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa, Salıpazarı, Hopa, Yarımcı and İzmir.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones in 1982 was 2,104,113; İstanbul, 656,908; Ankara, 385,819.

In 1983 there were 4,300,000 licensed wireless sets. There were 5,185,000 television receivers.

Newspapers. In 1985, 13 dailies were published in Ankara, 29 dailies in İstanbul, 5 dailies in İzmir, 4 dailies in Bursa and 3 dailies in Konya.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The unified legal system consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges); (5) state security courts, to prosecute offences against the integrity of the state (a president and 4 judges, 2 of the latter being military).

The civil and military Courts of Cassation sit at Ankara.

The Council of State is the highest administration tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc.

The Military Court of Cassation in Ankara is the highest military tribunal. The Military Administrative Court deals with the judicial control of administrative acts and deeds concerning military personnel.

The Constitutional Court, set up under the Constitution, can review and annul legislation and try the President of the Republic, Ministers and senior judges. It consists of 15 regular and 5 alternate members.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

Religion. Freedom of religion is guaranteed by the Constitution. Although Islam is not the official state religion of Turkey, Moslems form 98.2% of the population. The administration of the Moslem religious organizations is in charge of the

Presidency of Religious Affairs, attached to the Prime Minister's office. The Turkish Republic is a secular state.

Istanbul is the seat of the Ecumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin, the spiritual head of all Armenians. The Armenian Apostolic Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniats) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniats have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch (residence, Damascus). Greek Uniats (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Istanbul, the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Istanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of Istanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Istanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb for those other than religious leaders except in places of worship and during divine service. The constitution forbids the political exploitation of religion or any impairment of the secular character of the republic.

In lieu of religious formulae, all citizens take oaths on their honour.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary or middle schools, and *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and technical schools. In 1983 there were 27 universities and 109 other institutes of higher education. The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over was 10.6% in 1927, 19.2% in 1935, 29% in 1945, 40.9% in 1955, 48.7% in 1965, 49% in 1970, 61.7% in 1975, 67.5% in 1980.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in elementary and middle schools in May 1948. There are many training schools for Moslem clergy as well as a Faculty of Theology in Ankara.

<i>Statistics for 1983-84</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
Primary schools (state and private)	47,324	208,393	6,495,916
Secondary schools (state and private)	4,251	42,313	1,450,259
High schools (state and private)	1,190	47,697	529,765
Vocational and technical schools	1,994	40,471	560,415
Faculties (university and higher education)	288	20,441	323,375

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

Health. Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour. A law promulgated in 1961 and implemented from 1963 provided for the nationalization of the health services within 15 years. In 1981, 2.2m. workers and employees were covered by social insurance, including free medical care.

In 1983 there were 32,265 doctors and (1984) 100,496 beds in some 686 hospitals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Turkey in Great Britain (43 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PA)

Ambassador: Rahmi Gümrukçüoğlu (accredited 4 Aug. 1981).

Of Great Britain in Turkey (Sehit Ersan Caddesi 46/A, Cankaya, Ankara)

Ambassador: Sir Mark Russell, KCMG.

Of Turkey in the USA (1606 23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Şükrü Elekdağ.

Of the USA in Turkey (110 Ataturk Blvd., Ankara)

Ambassador: Robert Strausz-Hupé.

Of Turkey to the United Nations

Ambassador: İlter Türkmen.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State Institute of Statistics in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique/Istatistik Yılığ* (1928–53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

Almanac: Turkey 1983. 1983

The Turkish Constitution, 1971. Ankara, 1972

Resmî Gazete, Official Gazette. Ankara

Konjonktür. Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)

Banque Centrale de la République de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)

Bulletins of the Chambers of Commerce of Istanbul and Izmir

Dodd, C. H., *The Crisis of Turkish Democracy.* Beverley, 1983

Goodwin, G., *A History of Ottoman Architecture.* London, 1971

Guclu, M., *Turkey.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Hale, W., *The Political and Economic Development of Modern Turkey.* London, 1981

Kazancigil, A. and Ozbudun, E., (eds.) *Atatürk: Founder of a Modern State.* London, 1981

Kinross, Lord, *Atatürk.* London, 1964

Landau, J. M., *Radical Politics in Modern Turkey.* Leiden, 1974

Mackenzie, K., *Turkey in Transition: The West's Neglected Ally.* London, 1984

Sezer, D. B., *Turkey's Security Policies.* London, 1981

Tachau, F., *Turkey: The Politics of Authority, Democracy and Development.* New York, 1984

Tamkoc, M., *The Warrior Diplomats.* Univ. of Utah Press, 1976

Weiker W., *The Modernization of Turkey.* New York, 1981

State Library: MilliKütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara.

THE TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

Capital: Grand Turk
Population: 7,436 (1980)

HISTORY. After a long period of rival French and Spanish claims the islands were eventually secured to the British Crown by the appointment in 1766 of a Resident British Agent, and became a separate colony in 1973 after association at various times with the colonies of the Bahamas and Jamaica.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically part of the Bahamas extremity, of which they form the south-eastern archipelago. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 192 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 30 miles long by 2 to 3 miles broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 1.25 broad; 3,146 inhabitants. Population, 1980 census, 7,436; South Caicos, 1,392; Middle Caicos, 371; North Caicos, 1,266; Providenciales, 979; Salt Cay, 282.

Vital statistics (1985): Births, 217; marriages, 49; deaths, 72.

CLIMATE. An equable and healthy climate as a result of regular trade winds, though hurricanes are sometimes experienced. Grand Turk. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 29" (725 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was introduced in Aug. 1976, providing for an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Governor retains responsibility for external affairs, internal security, defence and certain other matters. The Executive Council comprises 3 official members: the Chief Secretary, the Financial Secretary and the Attorney-General; a Chief Minister and 3 other ministers from among the elected members of the Legislative Council; and is presided over by the Governor. The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker, the 3 official members of the Executive Council, 11 elected members and 2 appointed members. At general elections held on 29 May 1984 for the 11 elective seats on the Legislative Council, 8 seats were won by the Progressive National Party and 3 seats by the People's Democratic Movement.

Governor: C. J. Turner, OBE.

Chief Minister: Nathaniel Francis.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the shield of the Colony in the fly.

ECONOMY

Budget. 1985–86 revenue US\$10,559,954; budgetary aid, US\$1,776,798; expenditure, US\$12,842,752.

Currency. The currency in circulation is US\$.

Banking. In 1984 there were 4 commercial banks operating in the Islands. Barclays Bank International, Bank of Nova Scotia and Turks and Caicos Banking Company have offices in Grand Turk.

COMMERCE (1984–85). Exports, US\$3,535,497, and imports (1983–84), US\$26,318,927. Principal imports, food, drink, tobacco and clothing. Origin of imports (1983–84 in US\$1): USA, 19,648,143; UK, 1,536,724. The main exports are crawfish, dried and fresh conch, and conch shells. Nearly all crawfish, conch and other fish exports go to the USA. The catch is processed in three plants operating in South Caicos.

Total trade between Turks and Caicos Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	5	5	18	12	6
Exports and re-exports from UK	973	405	902	1,533	1,063

TOURISM. Number of hotels and guest houses, 34 (620 rooms/units) including 352 room Club Méditerranée. Number of visitors, 1985, 21,600.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. There is a 6,335 ft paved airfield on Grand Turk. On South Caicos there is a 6,000 ft paved airstrip and on Providenciales a 7,000 ft paved airstrip. There are small paved and unpaved airstrips on the other 3 inhabited islands. Atlantic Gulf Airlines and Pan Am operate passenger services to Miami. Turks and Caicos National Airlines operates daily service to the islands and a number of flights a week to Cap-Haïtien (Haiti), the Dominican Republic and the Bahamas. Turks Air Ltd operates a regular weekly cargo service to Miami.

Shipping. Registered shipping (1985), 168 sailing vessels of 2,445 tons and 49 motor vessels of 5,517 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. Air-mail is received and dispatched by Miami twice or thrice weekly. Surface mail from all parts of the world is routed *via* the US arriving at 3 weekly intervals from Miami, Florida. There is no regular outgoing surface mail. Cable & Wireless (West Indies) provide internal and international cable, telephone, telex and telegraph services. There were (1985) 1,446 telephones. North Caicos and Salt Cay are linked with the Providenciales and Grand Turk exchanges respectively. The Government operates a radio broadcasting service from the Islands to Grand Turk, call sign VSI radio Turks and Caicos, for a total of 106 hours a week on 1,460 KHZ medium wave. Number of receivers, approximately 6,000.

Newspapers. The *Turks and Caicos News* is published weekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Laws are a mixture of Statute and Common Law. There is a Magistrates Court and a Supreme Court. Appeals lie from the Supreme Court to the Court of Appeal which sits in Nassau, Bahamas. There is a further appeal in certain cases to the Privy Council in London.

Religion. The Christian faith predominates with Anglican, Methodist, Baptist, Church of God of Prophecy and New Testament Church of God being the largest group.

Education. Education is free and compulsory up to 15 years of age in the 14 government primary and 3 government secondary schools. There are also 3 private primary schools. Pupils at Turks and Caicos High School, 372; South Caicos and Providenciales, 208; North Caicos Junior High, 91. Expenditure on education 1984-85 was US\$1,390,575.

Health. In 1985 there were 5 doctors and 20 hospital beds.

TUVALU

Capital: Funafuti

Population: 8,229 (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$680 (1981)

HISTORY. Formerly the Ellice Islands, a British Protectorate since 1892. On the recommendation of a Commissioner, appointed by the British Government, to consider requests that the island group be separated from the Gilbert Islands, a referendum was held in 1974. There was a large majority in favour of separation and this took place in Oct. 1975. Independence was achieved on 1 Oct. 1978.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tuvalu (formerly the Ellice Islands) lies between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. and comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti (administrative centre), Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (census 1979) 7,349. Estimate (1985) 8,229. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The population is of a Polynesian race.

CLIMATE. A pleasant but monotonous climate with temperatures averaging 86°F (30°C), though trade winds from the east moderate conditions for much of the year. Rainfall ranges from 120" (3,000 mm) to over 160" (4,000 mm). Funafuti. Jan. 84°F (28·9°C), July 81°F (27·2°C). Annual rainfall 160" (4,003 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Prime Minister and 4 other Ministers to be elected from among the 12 elected members of the House of Parliament, for which general elections took place in Sept. 1985. The Cabinet, chaired by the Prime Minister, consists of the 4 ministers and 2 *ex officio* members, the Attorney-General and the Secretary to Government, who are also *ex officio* members of the House of Assembly. Local Government services are provided by an elected Island Council on each of the 8 atolls.

Governor-General: Sir Fiatau Penitala Teo, GCMG, GCVO, MBE.

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. Dr Tomasi Puapua.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Henry F. Naisali, CMG, MBE.

Social Services: Solomona Metia Tealofi. *Commerce and Natural Resources:* Kitiseni Lopati. *Works and Communications:* Lale Seluka.

National flag: Light blue with the Union Jack in the canton, and 9 gold stars in the fly arranged in the same pattern as the 9 islands.

Local Government. There is a town council on Funafuti and island councils on the 7 other main islands, each consisting of 6 elected members including a president. Since 1966 Members of Parliament and medical officers have been *ex-officio* members of Island Councils.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tuvalu is a member of the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1985 the budget envisaged expenditure of \$A3·6m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Australian *dollar* although Tuvaluan coins up to \$A1 are in local circulation.

Banking. The Tuvalu National Bank was established at Funafuti in 1980 and is a joint venture between the Tuvalu Government and Barclay's Bank International.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Coconut palms are the main crop. Production of copra (1984), 860 tonnes. Fruit and vegetables are grown for local consumption.

Fisheries. Sea fishing is excellent but is largely unexploited.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main sources of income are from overseas remittances from Tuvaluans working abroad, philatelic and copra sales, and handicrafts.

Employment. A significant number of the population are employed in the phosphate industry on Nauru. The remainder are engaged in harvesting coconuts and fishing.

Commerce. Commerce is dominated by co-operative societies, the Tuvalu Co-operative Wholesale Society being the main importer. Imports (1984) \$A3.96m.

Total trade between Tuvalu and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	7	35	11	—
Exports and re-exports from UK	48	55	82	87

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. Tuvalu is linked to the outside world by Fiji Air which operates three times a week, on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, and Air Marshal once a week on Sundays.

Shipping. Funafuti is the only port and a deep-water wharf was opened in 1980. Inter-island communication is by ship.

Post and Broadcasting. The Tuvalu Broadcasting Service transmits daily in Tuvaluan and English and all islands have daily radio communication with Funafuti. There were 120 telephones in 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a High Court presided over by the Chief Justice of Fiji. Appeals lie to the Fiji Court of Appeal.

Religion. The majority of the population are Christians mainly Protestant but with small groups of Roman Catholics, Seventh Day Adventists, Jehovah's Witnesses, Mormons and Bahai's.

Education. In 1985 there was 1 secondary school jointly administered by the Government and the Church with 250 pupils. In addition there were 9 primary schools with (1985, inclusive of 326 pupils in community training centres) 924 pupils run by Island Councils and subsidized by the central government. In 1979, a maritime school was opened on Amatuku islet. Tuvaluans requiring further education must seek it abroad.

Health. In 1984 there was 1 central hospital with 36 beds situated at Funafuti. There were 4 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Tuvalu

High Commissioner: R. A. R. Bartrop CVO. (resides in Suva).

Of Tuvalu in the USA

Ambassador: Ionatana Ionatana (resides in Tuvalu).

UGANDA

Capital: Kampala

Population: 13·99m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$220 (1983)

HISTORY. Uganda became a British Protectorate in 1894, the province of Buganda being recognized as a native kingdom under its Kabaka. In 1961 Uganda was granted internal self-government with federal status for Buganda.

Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct. 1962 after nearly 70 years of British rule. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. The post of Governor-General was on 9 Oct. 1963 replaced by that of President as head of state, elected by the National Assembly for a 5-year term. Uganda became a republic on 8 Sept. 1967.

In 1971, Dr A. Milton Obote was overthrown by troops led by Gen. Idi Amin.

In April 1979 a force of the Tanzanian Army and Ugandan exiles advanced into Uganda taking Kampala on 11 April. On 14 April Dr Yusuf Lule was sworn in as President and the country is to be administered, initially, by the Uganda National Liberation Front.

The former Attorney-General, Godfrey Lukongwa Binaisa, QC, was appointed President by the National Consultative Council on 20 June 1979. Dr Lule subsequently left the country. Dr Binaisa was subsequently overthrown in May 1980 by the Military Commission, the military arm of Uganda National Liberation Front.

On 27 July 1985 President Obote was overthrown, the Constitution suspended and the borders closed. Lieut.-Gen. Tito Okello became head of State on 29 July but on the following day the National Resistance Army stated that it was not prepared to co-operate with the new regime. A ceasefire between the NRA, under Yoweri Museveni, and government forces was agreed on 17 Dec. 1985.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uganda is bounded on the north by Sudan, on the east by Kenya, on the south by Tanzania and Rwanda, and the west by Zaïre. Total area 91,343 sq. miles (236,860 sq. km), including 15,217 sq. miles (39,459 sq. km) of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda was 13·99m. (1983 estimate). On 4 Aug. 1972 President Amin announced that he would ask the UK to take responsibility for Asians in Uganda holding British passports. Later that year 27,200 Asians had left Uganda for Britain. The majority of the Africans (1,044,000) are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name.

About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups. Ki-Swahili is generally understood in trading centres. The capital is Kampala; the population of greater Kampala (1975), 332,000.

The official language is English. Swahili is also widely spoken.

CLIMATE. Although in equatorial latitudes, the climate is more tropical, because of its elevation, and is characterized the year round by hot sunshine, cool breezes and showers of rain. The wettest months are March to June and there is no dry season. Temperatures vary little over the year. Kampala. Jan. 74°F (23·3°C), July 70°F (21·1°C). Annual rainfall 46'' (1,150 mm). Entebbe. Jan. 72°F (22·2°C), July 69°F (20·6°C). Annual rainfall 60'' (1,506 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. At the elections held on 10–11 Dec. 1980, the Uganda People's Congress, led by Dr A. Milton Obote, was declared to have held 72 of the 124 elective seats in the new Parliament, the Democratic Party 51 seats, and the Uganda Patriotic Movement 1 seat. There were 17 specially elected members.

On 26 Jan. 1986 the National Resistance Army seized Kampala and Entebbe and on 29 Jan. Yoweri Museveni was sworn in as President. He also was named as Minister of Defence.

Prime Minister: Dr Samson Kisekka.

National flag: Six horizontal stripes of black, yellow, red, black, yellow, red, in the centre a small white disc bearing a representation of a Balearic Crested Crane.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 33 districts. The provinces are: Busoga, Central, Eastern, Karamoja, Nile, North Buganda, Northern, South Buganda, Southern, Western.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army had a strength of 18,000 in 1986 and was organized in 3 brigades with about 18 infantry battalions. Equipment includes 10 T-34/-54/-55 and 3 M-4 tanks. There is an Armed Police Special Force (3,000) and a People's Militia.

Navy. A small lake patrol was initiated in 1977.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed in 1964 and later underwent rapid expansion with the assistance of Israeli and Czechoslovakian training missions. Prior to the events of 1979 equipment included about 10 MiG-21 and 12 MiG-17 jet fighter-bombers, 2 MiG-15 UTI two-seat trainers, about 5 L-29 Delfin and 8 Israeli-built Magister armed jet trainers, 11 Super Cub liaison aircraft, 5 Piaggio P 149 piston-engined trainers, 6 Swiss-built Bravo primary trainers, 6 Agusta-Bell 205, 2 Agusta-Bell 206 JetRanger and some Mi-8 helicopters. Personnel numbered about 1,000. In addition the Police Air Wing had 1 Twin Otter and 1 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 1 Turbo-Beaver and 1 Piper Aztec light transports, and about 7 Bell 205, JetRanger, Bell 212 and Scout helicopters. The status of these aircraft was unknown in early 1986.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Uganda is a member of UN, OAU, the Non-Aligned Movement, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in Uganda Sh. 1 m.):

	1978–79	1979–80	1980–81	1981–82
Revenue	3,197	3,810	2,835	25,292
Expenditure	5,441	4,224	7,568	21,422

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Uganda shilling* divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1986, £1 = 2,125 Uganda shillings; US\$1 = 1,450 Uganda shillings.

Banking. The Bank of Uganda was set up on 16 May 1966; its external assets as at 31 Aug. 1967 were £9m. The Uganda Credit and Savings Bank, set up in 1950, was on 9 Oct. 1965 reconstituted as the Uganda Commercial Bank, with its capital fully owned by the Government.

Barclays Bank of Uganda Ltd. has 4 branches, Standard Bank Uganda Ltd. has 1 branch, Bank of Baroda Uganda Ltd. has 3 branches and the Libyan Arab Uganda Bank for Foreign Trade and Development has 3 branches, the Uganda Commercial Bank has 56 branches, the Co-operative Bank which is owned by the Co-operative Movement. There are 2 Development Banks; the East African Development Bank and the Uganda Development Bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, which has a capacity of 150,000 kwh. Production (1984) 525m. kwh.

Minerals. The Kilembe Mines, which used to produce both copper for export and phosphate rock, ceased production in 1979. Preparations were under way (1985) to re-open fully the mine and other smaller mines and start exports.

Agriculture. In 1983, agriculture was still recovering from the administration of 1971–79. Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. Production (1983) in 1,000 tonnes: Tobacco, 2.3; coffee, 172; cotton lint, 10.2; tea, 2.5; sugar, 2.5.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 5.2m.; sheep, 1.3m.; goats, 2.5m.; pigs, 300,000; poultry, 14m.

Forestry. Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. About 50% of the timber exported goes to the UK and another 25% to Kenya and Tanganyika, from which the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained. Sawn wood production (1981) 5.97m. cu. metres.

Fishery. With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1982 fish production was 170,800 tonnes. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

COMMERCE. Trade (in US\$1m.):

	1982	1983 ¹	1984 ¹
Imports	458	510	509
Exports	335	330	380

¹ Estimate.

Total trade between Uganda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	18,186	23,107	29,645	46,750	48,571
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,650	31,272	21,092	29,294	39,925

Tourism. There were 9,000 visitors in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1985) 7,582 km of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 1,934 km are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 19,640 km of other roads, maintained by district governments.

Railways. On 26 Aug. 1977 Uganda Railways was formed following break-up of the East African Railways administration. The network totals 1,286 km (metre gauge). In 1982 railways carried 3.3m. passengers and 313,000 tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Dr Obote International Airport, formerly Entebbe, has direct flights to Europe, Zimbabwe, Sudan, Kenya, Burundi, Ghana, Ethiopia, Zaïre, Nigeria, USSR, and Rwanda by Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA, Air France, Ethiopian Airlines, Air Zaïre and Aeroflot. Eleven other government airfields are used for internal communications.

Posts and Broadcasting. There were 48,884 telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1978. There were 275,000 radio receivers and about 75,000 television sets in 1982

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 8,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 15 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. Subordinate courts, presided over by Chief Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third grade, are established in all areas: jurisdiction varies with the grade of Magistrate. Chief and first-grade Magistrates are professionally qualified; second- and third-grade Magistrates are trained to diploma level at the Law School, Entebbe. Chief Magistrates exercise supervision over and hear appeals from second- and third-grade courts.

The Court of Appeal of Uganda hears appeals from the High Court.

Religion. About 62% of the population are Christian and 6% Moslem.

Education. Education is a joint undertaking by the Government, local authorities and, to some extent, voluntary agencies. The education system is divided into 3 sectors, primary, secondary and post-secondary. The primary course covers 7 years. There were 1.4m. pupils in grant-aided primary schools in 1982. Education at secondary level falls into 4 categories, namely, secondary schools, which are the grammar type of schools with a course extending over 6 years to High School Certificate; technical schools; farm schools; and primary teacher-training colleges. Further education is provided at the Uganda Technical College, the National Teachers' College, the Uganda College of Commerce and Agricultural Colleges.

University level education is available at Makerere University College and the 2 other constituent Colleges of the University of East Africa; the University College, Nairobi, in Kenya, and the University College, Dar es Salaam, in Tanzania. Uganda students also go to universities and colleges outside East Africa for higher education.

Health. In 1983 there were 76 hospitals and 20,343 hospital beds. The medical department has 8 such schools for training nurses, midwives, medical assistants, health inspectors, and other medical staff.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Uganda in Great Britain (Uganda Hse., Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2N 5DX)
High Commissioner: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Uganda (10/12 Obote Ave., Kampala)
High Commissioner: C. McLean, CMG, MBE.

Of Uganda in the USA (5909 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)
Ambassador: John Wycliffe Lwamafa.

Of the USA in Uganda (British High Commission Bldg., Obote Ave., Kampala)
Ambassador: Robert G. Houdek.

Of Uganda to the United Nations
Ambassador: Olara Otunnu.

Books of Reference

Atlas of Uganda. Dept. of Lands and Surveys. Kampala, 1962

Collison, R. L., *Uganda.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Hills, D., *The White Pumpkin.* New York, 1976

Jørgensen, J. J., *Uganda: A Modern History.* London, 1981

Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925

Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: Patterns of Settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959

Listowel, J., *Amin.* Irish Univ. Press, 1973

Mamdani, M., *Imperialism and Fascism in Uganda.* London, 1983

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

Capital: Moscow
Population: 278.7m. (1986)

Союз Советских
Социалистических
Республик

POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY. Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR, together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the territories then forming part of the German, Austro-Hungarian and Japanese empires—East Prussia, Eastern Galicia, Transcarpathia, Bukovina, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands—which were acquired during and after the Second World War, was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 8 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, on 12 March, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the armed forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 25 Jan. 1918 the third All-Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited People, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Belorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Soviet Union in April 1986 was 22.4m. sq. km (8.65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1970 was 241.7m. (111.4m. males, 130.3m. females; 136m. urban, 105.7m. rural). The census population on 17 Jan. 1979 was 262.4m. (122.3m. males, 140.1m. females, 163.6m. urban, 98.9m. rural). The increase of 27.6m. in urban population between 1970 and 1979 was due to natural increase and 15.6m. rural dwellers becoming part of the urban population resulting from migration because of the development of industry and transport, and increased farm mechanization, and from the urbanization of large rural centres. Consequently, despite a natural increase of 8.7m. in rural areas, there was a net decrease of 6.9m. over this period. Population at 1 Jan. 1985, 276.3m. (129.6m. males, 146.7m. females; 180.1m. urban; 96.2m. rural).

The Soviet social structure is officially described as consisting of two friendly social classes—workers and collective farm peasantry—and a social stratum, the

intelligentsia, who are engaged in mental rather than manual labour. In 1985 workers (in industry and agriculture) accounted for 61.6% of total population, collective farmers for 12.4% and intelligentsia for 26%.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and population (in 1m., in Jan. 1985) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

<i>Constituent Republics</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Constituent Republics</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
RSFSR (Moscow)	17,075	143.1	Tadzhikistan (Dushanbe)	143	4.5
Ukraine (Kiev)	604	50.8	Kirgizia (Frunze)	199	4.0
Uzbekistan (Tashkent)	447	18.0	Lithuania (Vilnius)	65	3.6
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata)	2,717	15.9	Armenia (Yerevan)	30	3.3
Belorussia (Minsk)	208	9.9	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	3.2
Azerbaijan (Baku)	87	6.6	Latvia (Riga)	64	2.6
Georgia (Tbilisi)	70	5.2	Estonia (Tallinn)	45	1.5
Moldavia (Kishinev)	34	4.1			

Nationalities. The most numerous nationalities at the 1979 census were: 137.4m. Russians, 42.3m. Ukrainians, 12.5m. Uzbeks, 9.5m. Belorussians, 6.6m. Kazakhs, 6.3m. Tatars, 5.5m. Azerbaijanians, 4.1m. Armenians, 3.6m. Georgians, 3m. Moldavians, 2.9m. Tadzhiks, 2.9m. Lithuanians, 2m. Turkmenians, 1.9m. Germans, 1.9m. Kirgiz, 1.8m. Jews, 1.8m. Chuvashes, 1.4m. Latvians, 1.4m. Bashkirs, 1.2m. Mordovians, 1.2m. Poles, 1m. Estonians. The great majority (in each case 73-99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (67%), Germans (57%), Poles (29%) and Jews (14%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 20m., of which 7m. were military losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire)	126,900,000	1959 (census)	208,826,650
1913 (Russian Empire)	170,900,000	1970 (census)	241,720,134
1913 (present frontiers)	159,153,000	1979 (census)	262,436,227
1939 (census)	170,557,093		

The following was the population on 1 Jan. 1985 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

Akt'yubinsk	231	Dushanbe	552	Komsomolsk-on-Amur	300
Alma-Ata	1,068	Dzerzhinsk (Gorky region)	274	Kostroma	269
Andizhan	275	Engels	177	Kramatorsk	192
Andropov	251	Ferghana	195	Krasnodar	609
Angarsk	256	Frunze	604	Krasnoyarsk	872
Arkhangelsk	408	Gomel	465	Kremenchug	224
Armavir	168	Gorlovka	342	Krivoi Rog	684
Ashkhabad	356	Gorky	1,399	Kuibyshev	1,257
Astrakhan	493	Grodno	247	Kurgan	343
Baku	1,693	Grozny	393	Kursk	420
Barnaul	578	Irkutsk	597	Kustanai	199
Belaya Tserkov	181	Ivano-Frankovsk	210	Kutaisi	214
Belgorod	280	Ivanovo	474	Kzyl-Orda	183
Berezniki	195	Kalinin	438	Leninakan	223
Biisk	226	Kaliningrad	385	Leningrad	4,867
Blagoveshchensk	195	Kaluga	297	Lipetsk	447
Bobruisk	223	Kamensk-Uralski	200	Lvov	742
Bratsk	240	Karaganda	617	Lyubertsy	161
Brest	222	Kaunas	405	Magnitogorsk	422
Brezhnev	437	Kazan	1,047	Makeyevka	451
Bryansk	430	Kemerovo	507	Makhachkala	301
Bukhara	209	Kerch	168	Melitopol	170
Cheboksary	389	Khabarovsk	576	Minsk	1,472
Chelyabinsk	1,096	Kharkov	1,554	Mogilev	343
Cherepovetz	299	Kherson	346	Moscow	8,642
Cherkassy	273	Kiev	2,448	Murmansk	419
Chernigov	278	Kirov	411	Nalchik	227
Chernovtzy	244	Kirovabad (Azerbaijan)	261	Namangan	275
Chimkent	369	Kirovograd	263	Nikolayev	486
Chita	336	Kishinev	624	Nizhni Tagil	419
Djambul	303	Klaipeda	195	Norilsk	180
Dneprodzerzhinsk	271			Novgorod	220
Dnepropetrovsk	1,153			Novocherkassk	186
Donetsk	1,073				

Novokuznetsk	577	Ryazan	494	Tselinograd	262
Novorossiisk	175	Samarkand	371	Tula	532
Novosibirsk	1,393	Saransk	307	Tyumen	425
Odessa	1,126	Saratov	899	Ufa	1,064
Omsk	1,108	Semipalatinsk	317	Ulan-Ude	325
Ordzhonikidze (Vladikavkaz)	303	Sevastopol	341	Ulyanovsk	544
Orel	328	Severodvinsk	230	Uralsk	192
Orenburg	519	Shakhty	221	Ustinov	611
Orsk	266	Simferopol	331	Ust-Kamenogorsk	307
Osh	199	Smolensk	331	Vilnius	544
Pavlodar	315	Sochi	310	Vinnitsa	367
Penza	527	Stavropol	293	Vitebsk	335
Perm	1,056	Sterlitamak	240	Vladimir	331
Petropavlovsk- Kamchatski	245	Sumgait	223	Vladivostok	600
Petropavlovsk(North Kazakhstan)	226	Sumy	256	Volgograd	974
Petrozavodsk	255	Sverdlovsk	1,300	Vologda	269
Podolsk	208	Syktvykar	213	Volzhsky	245
Poltava	302	Syzran	173	Voronezh	850
Prokopyevsk	274	Taganrog	289	Voroshilovgrad	497
Pskov	194	Tallinn	464	Yaroslavl	626
Riga	883	Tambov	296	Yerevan	1,133
Rostov-on-Don	986	Tashkent	2,030	Yoshkar-Ola	231
Rovno	221	Tbilisi	1,158	Zaporozhye	852
Rubtsovsk	165	Temirtau	225	Zhdanov	522
		Togliatti	594	Zhitomir	275
		Tomsk	475	Zlatoust	204

Narodnoe khozyaistvo SSSR. Moscow, annual

Ezhegodnik Bol'shoi Sovetskoi Entsiklopedii. Moscow, annual

Itogi Vsesoyuznoi perepisi naseleniya 1959 goda. SSSR (svodnyi tom). Moscow, 1962

Itogi Vsesoyuznoi perepisi naseleniya 1970 goda, 7 vols. Moscow, 1972-74

Chislennost' i sostav naseleniya SSSR po dannym Vsesoyuznoi perepisi 1979 goda. Moscow, 1984

Sovetskii Soyuz. Geograficheskoe opisanie, 22 vols. Moscow, 1966-72

Cole, J. P., *Geography of the Soviet Union*. London, 1984

Howe, G. Melvyn, *The Soviet Union: a Geographical Survey* (2nd ed.). London, 1983

Symons, L., (ed.), *The Soviet Union: a Systematic Geography*. London, 1983

Wixman, R., *The Peoples of Russia and the USSR*. London, 1984

CLIMATE. The USSR comprises several different climatic regions, ranging from polar conditions in the north, through sub-arctic and humid continental, to sub-tropical and semi-arid conditions in the south. Rainfall amounts are greatest in areas bordering the Baltic, Black Sea, Caspian Sea and eastern coasts of Asiatic Russia. In most cases, there is a summer maximum.

Moscow. Jan. 15°F (-9.4°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 25.2" (630 mm). Arkhangelsk. Jan. 5°F (-15°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 20.1" (503 mm). Kiev. Jan. 21°F (-6.1°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 22" (554 mm). Leningrad. Jan. 17°F (-8.3°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 19.5" (488 mm). Vladivostok. Jan. 6°F (-14.4°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 24" (599 mm).

CONSTITUTION

Constituent Republics. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In Oct. 1924 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of

the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic, previously autonomous republics within the RSFSR, were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by Romania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet-Romanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Romania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia incorporated into the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3, 5 and 6 Aug. 1940 Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics respectively. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), Tilsit (renamed Sovyetsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the RSFSR by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1946, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of the forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.¹

¹ However, Japan asks for the return of the Etorofu and Kunashiri Islands as not belonging to the Kurile Islands proper. The Soviet Government informed Japan on 27 Jan. 1960 that the Habomai Islands and Shikotan would be handed back to Japan on the withdrawal of the American troops from Japan.

GOVERNMENT. The Soviet Union is a socialist state of the whole people (1977 constitution), the political units of which are the Soviets of People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*kolkhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, state farms (*sovkhozy*), as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *kolkhozy* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own

use. Peasants unwilling to enter a kolkhoz may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education, health protection, housing, maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race, or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness, or hatred or contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR, including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the legally certified insane. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 21 years of age; for all other authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the republic. These are divided into 129 territories and regions, and these again into 3,211 districts and 2,152 towns and 3,968 urban settlements (1 Jan. 1985). Within the villages there are 42,176 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 Autonomous Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of two chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 5 years: the Council of the Union and the Council of Nationalities. Each has 750 members. The present Supreme Soviet, the 'Eleventh Convocation', was elected on 4 March 1984.

The Council of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of constituencies with equal populations (approximately 1 deputy for every 360,000 population). Its Chairman (elected 1984) is L. N. Tolkunov. The Council of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of national-territorial areas (32 deputies from each Union Republic, 11 from each Autonomous Republic, 5 from each Autonomous Region and 1 from each Autonomous Area). Its Chairman (elected 1984) is A. E. Voss. Plenary sessions of the Supreme Soviet are normally held twice a year for two or three days at a time.

Each chamber elects 17 standing commissions: mandates; legislative proposals; foreign affairs; planning and budget; industry; power engineering; transport and communications; construction and the building materials industry; agro-industrial complex; science and technology; consumer goods and services; housing and municipal services; health and social security; education and culture; women's work and social conditions and the protection of motherhood and childhood; youth affairs; and conservation and the rational use of natural resources. Membership of the commissions presently embraces 1,210 deputies (80.7% of the total).

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party of the Soviet Union; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates are selected at preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' meetings (selection conferences), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, to date, a single candidate has been agreed upon in each constituency, whose name appears on the ballot paper to be endorsed (by non-deletion) or struck out as the voter desires. These procedures are governed by the Law on Elections to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR, adopted in April 1978. At the election on 4 March 1984, 184,006,373 electors voted (99.99% of the total); the vote in favour of the single list of candidates was 99.94% and 99.95% in each of the two chambers. The Supreme Soviet

elected on that day consists of 1,071 Communist and 428 non-party deputies; 492 are women, 527 manual workers in industry and state farms, and 242 collective farmers.

The highest executive and administrative body of state authority in the USSR is the Council of Ministers of the USSR, which is appointed by the USSR Supreme Soviet at a joint sitting of the two chambers. It consists of a Chairman (in effect the Soviet Prime Minister), First Vice-Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen, Ministers of the USSR, and Chairmen of State Committees of the USSR. Chairmen of the Councils of Ministers of the Union Republics are *ex officio* members of the USSR Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers of the USSR had more than 100 members in 1986, and day-to-day co-ordination of governmental matters is accordingly delegated to a smaller body, the Presidium of the Council of Ministers, which meets approximately every week. The Council of Ministers is responsible and accountable to the Supreme Soviet and is required to report regularly to the Supreme Soviet upon its work. Between sessions of the Supreme Soviet the Council of Ministers is responsible to the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected from among the deputies at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet. It consists of a chairman (in effect the President of the USSR), a first vice-chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (1 from each Union Republic), 21 members and a secretary (39 members in all). The Presidium acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to it for all its actions. The Presidium convenes sessions of the Supreme Soviet and co-ordinates the work of its standing commissions; it interprets the law of the USSR and ratifies and denounces international treaties; it confers medals, orders and other distinctions; it decides matters such as citizenship, amnesties, pardons, martial law and states of emergency; and it appoints the high command of the Soviet Armed forces and Soviet diplomatic representatives. It is empowered to adopt decrees (*ukazy*) and resolutions (*postanovleniya*).

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 Constitution all the constituent republics of the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials upon the Constitution of the Union but adapted where necessary to local requirements. In April 1978 the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics similarly adopted new republican constitutions based upon the new Constitution of the USSR approved by the Supreme Soviet in Oct. 1977. Article 73 of the 1977 Constitution of the USSR reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, the basic principles of legislation, and other matters of 'all-Union significance'. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is, however, formally recognized in Article 72. Union Republics have their own Supreme Soviets, Presidiums and Councils of Ministers, and exercise a wide range of devolved powers in local matters.

There are 20 Autonomous Republics in the USSR, which are similarly governed by their own Supreme Soviets, Presidiums and Councils of Ministers exercising devolved powers over local matters. Most (16) are in the RSFSR; 2 are in Georgia and 1 each in Azerbaijan and Uzbekistan. Five Autonomous Regions are in the RSFSR, 1 each in Azerbaijan, Georgia, and Tadzhikistan. All 10 Autonomous Areas are in the RSFSR. Elections are held every five years to the Supreme Soviets of Union and Autonomous Republics. At the most recent elections (Feb. 1985), 10,190 deputies were elected; 3,830 (37.6%) were women, 3,495 (34.3%) were non-Party, 3,605 (35.4%) were industrial workers and 1,557 (15.3%) were collective farmers.

Regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas are similarly governed by their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2½ years. At the most recent elections (Feb. 1985), 2,304,830 deputies were elected to these Soviets; 1,159,582 (50.3%) were women, 1,317,220 (57.2%) were non-Party, 1,024,675 (44.5%) were industrial workers and 571,450 (24.8%) were collective farmers. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 53,312 rural and urban Soviets in the USSR with 2.3m. deputies and over 30m. voluntary co-opted members participating in the work of their standing committees.

State flag: Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

National anthem: Soyuz nerushimy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and G. El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944, revised 1977).

Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR: A. A. Gromyko.

First Vice-Chairman: Viktor Vasilievich Kuznetsov.

Secretary of the Presidium: Tengiz Mentshshashvili.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the USSR: N. I. Ryzhkov.

First Vice-Chairmen: G. A. Alicv; I. V. Arkhipov; N. V. Talyzin; V. S. Murakhovsky.

Minister of Defence: Marshal S. L. Sokolov. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* B. I. Aristov. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* E. A. Shevardnadze. *Minister of Internal Affairs:* A. V. Vlasov. *Minister of Finance:* B. Gostev. *Chairman, State Security Committee (KGB):* V. M. Chebrikov. *Chairman, State Planning Committee (Gosplan):* N. V. Talyzin.

Constitution (Fundamental Law) of the USSR. Moscow, 1977

Konstitutsiya SSSR. Konstitutsii Soyuznykh Sovetskikh Respublik. Moscow, 1978

Feldbrugge, F. J. M. (ed.). *The Constitution of the USSR and the Union Republics.* Alphen aan den Rijn, 1979

Unger, A. L., *Constitutional Development in the USSR.* London, 1981

Communist Party of the Soviet Union. According to the revised rules adopted by the 27th Congress of the Party in March 1986, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'unites, on a voluntary basis, the more advanced, politically more conscious section of the working class, collective-farm peasantry and intelligentsia of the USSR', and represents the 'highest form of socio-political organization, the nucleus of the political system and the leading and guiding force of Soviet society'. According to the Party Programme, adopted in a revised version in 1986, the party aims to achieve the 'planned and all-round perfection of socialism', 'further advance to communism through the country's accelerated socio-economic development', and 'peace and social progress'.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than every 5 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Political Bureau (*Politburo*) to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work and a Party Control Committee to deal with disciplinary matters; it also elects the General Secretary. Similar rules hold for the regional, territorial and republican levels of the party organization. The 'basis of the Party', the primary Party organization, exists in factories, state and collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments etc. where there are at least 3 Party members. There were over 425,000 primary Party organizations in 1986.

The Central Committee elected by the 27th Congress in March 1986 consisted of 308 members and 170 candidate (non-voting) members. Of these 39.6% were drawn from the central and regional party apparatus, and 5.7% were workers or peasants.

In March 1986 the Politburo of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: M. S. Gorbachev, G. A. Aliev, V. M. Chebrikov, A. A. Gromyko, D. A. Kunaev, E. K. Ligachev, N. I. Ryzhkov, V. V. Shcherbitsky, E. A. Shevardnadze, M. S. Solomentsev, V. I. Vorotnikov and L. N. Zaikov and the following candidate (non-voting) members: P. N. Demichev, V. I. Dolgikh, B. N. El'tsin, S. L. Sokolov, N. N. Slyunkov, Yu. F. Solov'ev, N. V. Talyzin.

Secretariat: M. S. Gorbachev (*General Secretary*); A. P. Biryukova; A. F. Dobrynin; V. I. Dolgikh; E. K. Ligachev; V. A. Medvedev; V. P. Nikonov; G. P. Razumovsky; A. N. Yakovlev; L. N. Zaikov and M. V. Zimyanin.

Chairman of the Party Control Committee: M. S. Solomentsev.

Chairman of the Central Auditing Commission: G. F. Sizov.

In Jan. 1984 the Communist Party had 18,443,521 members (about 9·3% of the adult population). Of these, 44·4% were classified as workers, 12·2% as collective farmers and 43·4% as office workers; 27·9% were women, and 59·7% were Russians. The party's youth wing, the Komsomol (All-Union Leninist Communist Union of Youth), had 42·0m. members in 1984. In Dec. 1982, V. M. Mishin was elected First Secretary of its Central Committee.

Istoriya Kommunisticheskoi partii Sovetskogo Soyuza, 7th ed. Moscow, 1985

Rules of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union. Moscow, 1986

KPSS v rezolyutsiyakh i resheniyakh s'ezdov, konferentsii i plenumov TsK, 9th ed., vol. 1ff. Moscow, 1983ff.

Resolutions and Decisions of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, ed. R. H. McNeal, 5 vols. Toronto, 1974-82

Spravochnik partinogo rabotnika. Moscow, annual

Hill, R. and Frank, P., *The Soviet Communist Party*. 2nd ed., London, 1983

Schapiro, L. B., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. 2nd ed., London, 1970

DEFENCE. On 25 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted. In 1955 the Air Defence Command and in 1960 the Strategic Rocket Forces were established as the 4th and 5th 'branches' of the armed forces beside the army, navy and air force. Overall supervision of defence and security matters is exercised by the Defence Council of the USSR, headed by the General Secretary of the CPSU.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing. About 90% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League, and 50% have had an engineering and technical education.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction. About half the service personnel have had higher, or 10-year, education and over 80% are members of the Communist Party.

Total strength of the armed forces was over 5m. in 1985, with a probable 25m. reserves and a further 500,000 in paramilitary forces.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. rubles) for 1961 was 9,255; 1970, 17,900; 1980, 17,100; 1985, 19,063.

Army. The Army is thought to consist of 51 tank, 141 motor rifle, 7 airborne and 16 artillery divisions; 8 air assault brigades; and various independent tank, artillery, missile and engineer units. Equipment includes some 35,000 T-54/-55/-62, 9,300 T-64 and 9,800 T-72/-80 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 1·9m. (including 1·4m. conscripts).

There are 6 operational rocket armies deploying 1,398 intercontinental ballistic missiles (SS-11,-13,-17,-18,-19), capable of delivering 5,654 nuclear warheads yielding 4,352 megatons. Intermediate range ballistic missiles (SS-20) number 423. There are a further 120 medium range ballistic missiles, but these are being phased out. Personnel number 300,000, with reserves of 520,000.

Navy. The Soviet Fleet is steadily expanding and progressively modernizing under a continuity of policy and technology. The overall picture is of an unprecedentedly powerful and well-balanced navy, the capacity of which is increasing annually by scientific application and numerical strength.

The principal surface ships of the Soviet Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Aircraft	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i> ¹						
1985 Baku	}	39,000	13 fixed wing aircraft 20 helicopters	4 twin SS missile launchers;	200,000	32
1982 Novorossiisk				4 twin SA missile launchers;		
1978 Minsk				1 twin AS missile launcher;		
1976 Kiev				4 76-mm AA guns		

¹ See Aircraft carriers under construction and projected, successors of *Kiev* class, next page.

*Battle Cruisers*¹

1984 Frunze	}	22,000	3 helicopters	20 single SS missile launchers;	160,000 (nuclear power)	35
1980 Kirov				16 SA missile launchers;		
				2 AS missile launchers;		
				2 100-mm guns (<i>Kirov</i>) 2 130-mm guns (<i>Frunze</i>)		

¹ The first battle cruisers, and the largest combatant warships, apart from aircraft carriers, to be built for any navy since the Second World War. Main engines comprise 2 nuclear reactors and oil-fired superheat boilers for steam turbines.

Helicopter Carriers

1968 Leningrad	}	16,500	14 helicopters	2 twin SA missile launchers;	100,000	31
1967 Moskva				1 twin AS missile launcher; 2 twin 57-mm AA guns		

Cruisers

1984 Admiral Zakorov	}	8,500	2 helicopters	2 quadruple SS missile launchers;	110,000	33
1984 Marshal Vasilevsky				8 SA missile launchers;		
1982 Vize Admiral Kulakov				2 single 100-mm guns		
1982 Udaloy ¹						

¹ Four more light cruisers of the *Udaloy* class rated as large anti-submarine ships are being completed or under construction.

1985 Osmotritelmy	}	8,000	1 helicopter	8 SS missile launchers;	110,000	32
1984 Otlichnyy				2 SA missile launchers;		
1983 Otchyanny				4 130-mm guns		
1982 Sovremenny ¹						

¹ Four more light cruisers of the *Sovremenny* class are under construction.

1983 Slava	}	12,500	2 helicopters	16 SS missiles; SA vertical launchers; AS missile launchers;	120,000	34
				100-mm guns		

Two more heavy cruisers of this class are under construction.

1979 Tallin	}	8,200	1 helicopter	2 quadruple SS missile launchers;	124,000	34
1978 Tashkent				8 twin SA missile launchers;		
1977 Petropavlovsk				4 76-mm AA guns		
1976 Azov ³						
1975 Kerch						
1974 Ochakov						
1973 Nikolaiev						

³ *Azov*, nominally of this *Kara* class, is of a modified design, with a different guided missiles system, as trials ship for the armament of subsequent classes of cruisers.

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Aircraft	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>						
1958	Admiral Senyavin ¹	16,000		12 6-in.; 12 3.9-in.	110,000	32
1957	Mikhail Kutuzov					
1956	Dimitri Pojarski					
1956	Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya ³					
1956	Admiral Lazarev					
1955	Alexandr Suvorov					
1954	Admiral Ushakov					
1954	Dzerzhinski ²					
1953	Alexandr Nevski					
1953	Murmansk					
1953	Zhdanov ⁴					
1953	Sverdlov ⁴					

¹ *Admiral Senyavin* now has a helicopter pad and hangar ('X' and 'Y' turrets removed), leaving her with only six 6-mm guns, while *Zhdanov* has high deckhouse ('X' turret removed). Each carries twin surface-air missile launchers. Both latterly employed as command and communications ships.

² *Dzerzhinski* has only nine 6-in. guns in 3 triple turrets, 'X' turret having been replaced by a twin surface-air missile launcher.

³ This ship, first named *Molotovsk*, was renamed in 1957.

⁴ Of the older cruisers, *Kirov* and *Slava* (ex-*Molotov*) were deleted from the effective list in 1976-77 and *Zheleznyakov* in 1978. *Komsomolets* was latterly used as a training ship.

Capital Support Ship

1977	Berezina ¹	40,000	2 helicopters	{ Twin SA missile launcher; 4 57-mm guns }	60,000	22
------	-----------------------	--------	---------------	--	--------	----

¹ Very impressive militarised replenishment ship designed to support the new Soviet aircraft carriers.

Submarines

77(10) ³	SSBN	Nuclear powered	Ballistic missile armed ¹ q.v.
15	SSB	Diesel-electric powered	Ballistic missile armed
50	SSGN	Nuclear powered	Cruise (guided) missile armed
18	SSG	Diesel-electric powered	Cruise missile armed
76	SSN	Nuclear powered	Torpedo (only) armed
225 ²	SS	Conventionally (diesel) powered	Conventionally (torpedo) armed

¹ See table. All missile-carrying submarines are also armed with torpedoes.

² Including 80 patrol submarines in reserve or used for training only.

³ Ten had missile tubes removed on conversion to fleet submarines, SSN (nuclear propelled).

Capital (Strategic) Submarines (SSBN)

Class	No.	Displace- ment Tons	Missile Tubes (vertical)	Nuclear Reactors	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
Typhoon ¹	3	30,000	20 SS-NX-20	2	120,000	30
D4	1	60,000	16 SS-NX-23	2	60,000	24
D3	14	13,350	16 SS-N-18	2	60,000	24
D2	4	11,400	16 SS-N-8	2	60,000	25
D1	18	10,000	12 SS-N-8	2	35,000	25
Y	24 (10) ³	9,300	16 SS-N-6	1	35,000	30
H3	1	5,750	3 SS-N-8	1	25,000	26
H2	3	5,600	3 SS-N-5	1	25,000	26

¹ These vessels, of battleship dimensions, are the largest submarines ever built. Launched in Sept. 1980 and Sept. 1982. The vertical missile cylinders are mounted forward of the fin.

Note: All these classes also carry six 21-inch torpedo tubes.

There are also 14 other missile-armed light-cruiser size leaders, 57 missile-armed destroyers, 37 gun-armed destroyers, (including 13 in reserve), 32 missile-armed frigates, 48 gun-armed frigates, 3 ocean minelayers, 87 missile-armed

corvettes, 152 gun-armed corvettes, 32 patrol ships, 125 fleet minesweepers, 90 coastal minesweepers, 50 minchunters, 60 inshore minesweepers, 50 minesweeping boats, 130 fast missile craft, 10 fast torpedo boats, 95 fast anti-submarine boats, 55 patrol craft, 17 hydrofoil missile boats, 30 hydrofoil torpedo boats, 15 hydrofoil gunboats, 30 coastal patrol launches, 100 river patrol boats, 85 major amphibious and auxiliary roll-on roll-off ships, 2 dock landing ships, 30 tank landing ships, 60 medium landing ships, 35 utility landing craft, 70 minor landing craft, 65 intelligence collecting ships, 80 major support ships, 11 space associated ships, 147 survey ships, 75 oceanographic research ships, 7 missile range ships, 3 nuclear powered icebreakers, 60 icebreakers, 20 training ships, 190 fishery protection ships, 28 fleet replenishment ships, 70 oilers, 13 special tankers, 45 salvage vessels, 85 transports, 21 submarine rescue ships, 135 tenders, 10 lifting ships, 12 cable ships, 35 degaussing ships, 110 fleet tugs, 73 hovercraft and thousands of auxiliaries, para-military ships and service craft.

The new construction programme includes another aircraft carrier, considerably larger and nuclear-powered, 4 very large nuclear powered ballistic missile submarines, 2 nuclear powered cruise missile submarines, 6 nuclear powered torpedo-armed submarines, 3 diesel-electric propelled patrol submarines, a third nuclear powered guided missile armed battle cruiser, 10 guided missile cruisers and large anti-submarine leaders, 3 frigates and 4 corvettes.

In the progressive forward procurement programme more conventionally propelled aircraft carriers of improved 'follow-on' class are envisaged, together with nuclear powered surface ships, conventionally propelled submarines and specialised support ships, to fit into the Soviet global and strategic maritime pattern.

There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas, allowing regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season), facilitates the navigation of suitable ships between the Baltic and Far East.

Estimated number of personnel in 1986 totalled 500,000, including naval aviation, naval infantry, coastal defence, cadets and apprentices (but excluding 75,000 civilians in administration and new construction). Some 25% of naval personnel are volunteers, *i.e.*, officers and petty officers, the remainder comprising national service men serving 3 years at sea and 2 if ashore.

Air Force. The Soviet Air Force (excluding the strategic bomber force and Voyska PVO air defence force) was believed to have a personnel strength, in 1985, of over 315,000 officers and men. To supplement long-range rocket missiles (estimated at 1,398 emplaced ICBM, 600 MRBM/IRBM), the strategic bomber force has still about 105 Tupolev Tu-95 ('Bear')¹ 4-turboprop bombers, 70 Myasishchev M-4 4-jet bombers and flight-refuelling tankers ('Bison'), 500 twin-jet Tupolev Tu-16 ('Badger'), and 135 supersonic Tupolev Tu-22 ('Blinder') bombers, ECM and reconnaissance aircraft, and at least 150 Tupolev ('Backfire') swing-wing bombers. All types are used also by the Naval Air Force for long-range maritime reconnaissance; the Tu-16, Tu-95, Tu-22 and 'Backfire' can carry air-to-surface guided self-propelled cruise missiles and all 5 types have provision for flight refuelling. A new swing-wing strategic bomber ('Blackjack'), larger and faster than the American B-1, is being flight tested.

The tactical air forces, under local army command in the field, have an estimated total of 6,000 ground attack, air combat, ECM and reconnaissance aircraft, including 2,400 MiG-23/27 ('Flogger') and 600 two-seat Sukhoi Su-24 ('Fencer') supersonic swing-wing aircraft, 150 twin-jet Yakovlev Yak-28 ('Brewer') reconnaissance aircraft, 800 swing-wing Su-17 ('Fitter-C/D/G/H/J'), and 600 MiG-21 ('Fishbed') fighter-bombers, 600 Su-15 ('Flagon'), 200 MiG-25 ('Foxbat') and some MiG-31 ('Foxhound') interceptors, and an increasing number of new Su-25 ('Frogfoot') twin-engined ground attack aircraft supported by 125 MiG-21 and 170 MiG-25 ('Foxbat') reconnaissance aircraft, and 3,500 helicopters, including very large

¹ For convenience Soviet aircraft and missiles are usually referred to by invented English names in non-Soviet military writings.

Mi-26 ('Halo') transports and up to 1,000 heavily-armed Mi-24 ('Hind') assault helicopters, in gunship/transport versions. Electronic warfare duties are performed by a variety of aircraft, including Yak-28s and Mi-8 and Mi-17 helicopters. The Voyska PVO defence forces, organized as a separate service, have an estimated total of 1,250 jet interceptors. A high proportion of the squadrons are equipped with MiG-23 ('Flogger'), Su-15 ('Flagon'), MiG-25 ('Foxbat') and improved MiG-31 ('Foxhound') all-weather interceptors, armed with air-to-air missiles. The twin-jet Yak-28P ('Firebar') and Tu-28P ('Fiddler') make up the balance of the force. Early warning and fighter-control duties are performed by about 10 radar-carrying adaptations of the Tu-114 turboprop transport, redesignated Tu-126 ('Moss'); these are to be replaced by a more effective radar-equipped AWACS version ('Mainstay') of the Il-76 transport. Aircraft which have entered service in 1984/85 include the Su-27 ('Flanker') and MiG-29 ('Fulcan') counter-air fighters, each with potential attack capability. Very large numbers of surface-to-air guided missiles are operational, on some 10,000 launchers, including the new high-performance SA-10 (low-altitude) and SA-12 (high-altitude) with capability against cruise and submarine-launched missiles respectively, the older 'Guild', 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Ganef', the long-range 'Gammon' and the 'Galosh' which is deployed around Moscow on 32 launchers and has anti-missile capability.

Soviet Air Force transport squadrons have 400 An-12 ('Cub') 4-turboprop transports and 50 An-24s ('Coke') and An-26s ('Curl'), with 50 An-22s ('Cock'), and 250 Il-76 ('Candid') heavy four-jet freighters. The very large four-jet An-124 ('Condor') is under development to replace the An-22. Training aircraft include the piston-engined Yak-18 primary trainer, the Czech-built L-29 Delfin and L-39 jet basic trainers and versions of operational types such as MiG-21, MiG-23, MiG-25, MiG-15, Su-7, Su-15, Su-17, Yak-28 and Tu-22.

Naval Air Force. Operating 1,100 fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters, the Soviet Navy has the world's second largest naval air arm. Under the control of the various naval commands, *i.e.*, Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific, the Naval Air Arm has an estimated 220 Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bombers, and 100 'Backfire' swing-wing bombers, able to carry air-to-surface missiles, 40 supersonic twin-jet Tu-22 ('Blinder') maritime reconnaissance aircraft, a small number of Su-17 ('Fitter') shore-based fighters, and 80 Beriev M-12 ('Mail') maritime patrol amphibians. For reconnaissance, anti-submarine and electronic warfare there are about 100 Tu-142 ('Bear') 4-engined bombers, 90 Tu-16s, and a few Tu-22s, plus a small number of Il-20s ('Coot-A') and 60 Il-38s ('May'). The Tu-142 also has an important targeting rôle for ships fitted with anti-shipping missile launchers. Over 250 anti-submarine and missile targeting/guidance helicopters, notably the Ka-27 ('Helix') and Ka-25 ('Hormone'), are carried in naval vessels, including 3 aircraft carriers (which also operate Yak-36 ('Forger') VTOL attack/reconnaissance aircraft) and 2 helicopter carriers. Several hundred transport, flight refuelling tanker ('Badger'), utility and training fixed-wing aircraft and Mi-14 ('Haze') shore-based ASW helicopters are also under Navy control.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Scott, H. F., and Scott, W. F., *The Armed Forces of the USSR*. 2nd ed. Boulder, 1981

Smith, M. J., *The Soviet Navy, 1941-1978: A Guide to Sources in English*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Suvorov, V., *The Liberators: The Soviet Army*. London, 1981

Watson, B. W., *Red Navy at Sea*. Boulder, 1982

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. USSR is a member of UN, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

ECONOMY

Planning. Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and

for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1.75m. kw., in the course of 15 years.

For details of Planning 1925-1942 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1981-82 p. 1226.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946-50, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951-55; for details, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, pp. 1435-36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 1448-50.

The directives for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956-60, were adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Goskonomkomissiya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advanced science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955-57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, and later a number of entire light industries were turned over to the constituent (Union) Republics. By 1962 they controlled from 95 to 100% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils set up in 104 (in 1963: 47) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959-65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output was to increase by 80%; it was in fact, in 1965, 84% above that of 1959. Capital investments would roughly equal the total for 1917-58: special attention was to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight was to rise to 85%. Real incomes were to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) began in 1964.

In Oct. 1965 the regional and Republic Economic Councils were abolished and also 28 Ministries for various branches of industry (17 Union-Republican, *i.e.*, corresponding to similar Ministries in the Union Republics, and 11 all-Union).

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961, which envisaged a ninefold growth in electricity output and big increases in production of steel, oil, coal, machinery and cement, and also in grain, milk and meat. Two new iron and steel centres were to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system was to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia were to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week were to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals were to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures were to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

The 23rd Congress of the Communist Party in April 1966 adopted directives for a 5-year plan for 1966-70. Under these, power output was to reach 830,000-850,000m. kwh.; oil, 345-355m. tons; coal, 665-675m. tons; steel, 124-129m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 62-65m. tons; machine-tools, 220,000-230,000; cars, 700,000-800,000; tractors, 600,000-625,000; paper, 5-5.3m. tons; cement, 100-105m. tons; fabrics, 9.5-9.8m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 610-630m. pairs; meat, 5.9-6.2m. tons; butter, 1.2m. tons; sugar, 9.8-10m. tons. The average annual output of grain was to increase by 30%; 7,000 km of new railway line, 63,000 km of new motor roads and 35-40 new airports were to be built; and marine tonnage was to be increased by 50%.

The 9th Five-Year Plan adopted in 1971 provided for an increase in electric power output to 1,065,000m. kwh.; oil to 496m. tons; gas, 320,000m. cu. metres; steel, 146m. tons; coal, 695m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 90m. tons; tractors, 575,000; passenger cars, 1.26m., and lorries, 750,000. Grain output was to rise to 195m. tons in 1975; meat, approximately 16m. tons; milk, 100m. tons; textiles, 11,000m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 830m. pairs. Average wages were to increase by 22%, incomes of collective farmers 30-35%, and the average of real incomes by 31%. 3,400 miles of new railway tracks were to be built and 3,700 miles electrified, with 17,000 miles of new oil pipelines, and 40% more cargo carried by sea. Over 16m. flats and houses were to be built.

By July 1972, 43,000 industrial plants had been transferred to the new system of decentralized cost-accounting; they produced 94% of total output of Soviet industry and 95% of its total profit. All public establishments in trade and catering and all the state farms have gone over to the new system.

On 29 Oct. 1976, the Supreme Soviet adopted the 10th Five-Year Plan (1976-80). This provided for an increase of industrial output from 104.3% of the 1975 level to 136%, an average annual increase of agricultural output by 16%, freight traffic (all forms) from 105.7% to 132%, state capital investments from 105.1% of the 1975 level in 1976 to 114.6% in 1980, real income per head from 103.7% to 121%, retail commodity turnover from 103.6% to 128.7%. 550m. sq. metres of new housing were to be built. Children in pre-school establishments would increase by 104.4% in 1976 and 125.5% in 1980, pupils in day schools from 108.9% to 148.8%, and students in higher education from 100.4% to 105.4%. Hospital beds were to increase from 102.2% in the first year to 109.7% in the final year.

The 11th Five-Year Plan, adopted in 1981, aimed to raise living standards. The focus was Siberia and the Soviet Far East, with their large resources of energy and raw materials, and also Central Asia, with its favourable combination of labour resources and raw materials. Virtually no industries were to be developed in the European part of the USSR and the plan envisages speeding up the development of labour-intensive branches of agriculture, consumer goods and engineering industries in Central Asia. National income (in the Soviet definition) was to increase by 18% between 1981 and 1985; industrial production was to increase by 26%, capital investment by 5.4%, freight traffic by 19.4%, real incomes by 16.5%, agricultural production by 13%, and retail trade in the state and co-operative sectors by 23% over the same period. Pensions were to be raised and the minimum wage was to be increased to 80 rubles a month, and efforts were to be made to increase state assistance to families with young children and to improve the food and care given to them in schools and pre-school institutions.

The 12th Five-Year Plan, adopted in 1986, also places its main emphasis upon raising popular living and cultural standards. This in turn is held to require an acceleration of socio-economic development and an intensification and increase in the effectiveness of production on the basis of scientific-technical progress. The plan covers the period 1986-90 and up to the year 2,000, by which time real living standards are planned to increase by 1.6 to 1.8 times; manual labour should account for no more than 15-20% of all productive work; state and co-operative retail trade should increase by 1.8 times; and health, educational and other social expenditure should double. Over the same period the national income should approximately double and industrial production more than double entirely as a

result of increased productivity, which is planned to increase by 2.3–2.5 times. Greater economy is to be achieved in the use of energy and natural resources; investment is to be concentrated in priority areas; and scientific-technical progress is to be accelerated and related more closely to production. Continued emphasis is placed upon the Energy Programme, the Food Programme and the Complex Programme for the Development of Consumer Goods and Services, which were adopted between 1982 and 1985. In the 5-year period 1986–90 national income is to increase by 19–22%, industrial production by 21–24%, labour productivity by 20–23%, and real incomes by 13–15%.

Narodnoe khozyaistvo SSSR. Moscow, annual

Resheniya partii i pravitel'stva po khozyaistvennym voprosam. Vol. 1ff. Moscow, 1967ff

Istoriya sotsialisticheskoi ekonomiki SSSR. 7 vols. Moscow, 1976–80

Nove, A., *An Economic History of the USSR*. Rev. ed., Harmondsworth, 1982.—*The Soviet Economic System*. 2nd ed., London, 1980

US Congress, Joint Economic Committee, *The Soviet Economy in the 1980s*, 2 vols. Washington D.C., 1983

Gregory, P. R. and Stuart, R. C., *Soviet Economic Structure and Performance*. 2nd ed., New York, 1981

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1 m. rubles for calendar years:

	1978	1979	1980	1985 ¹	1986 ¹
Revenue	265,800	275,600	302,700	391,687	414,544
Expenditure	260,200	275,100	294,600	391,479	414,342

¹ Estimate.

The 1986 budget allotted 235,713m. rubles to the national economy, 19,063m. to defence and 131,909m. to social and cultural services.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council for Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, was 29,476m. rubles in 1977, 31,179m. in 1978, 33,089m. in 1979, 35,296 in 1980 and 46,416m. in 1984.

The national income was assessed (in 1,000m. rubles) at 145.0 in 1960, 289.9 in 1970, 305 in 1971, 313.6 in 1972, 337.8 in 1973, 354 in 1974, 440.6 in 1979, 462.2 in 1980, 523.4 in 1982 and 569.6 in 1984.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 60 rubles per month and reduced for earnings between 61 and 70 rubles; in Dec. 1967 further cuts of 25% were made for earnings from 61 to 80 rubles; in 1972 earnings up to 70 rubles were freed of income tax, and taxes on incomes up to 90 rubles were cut by about 33½%. Capital investment (1984) was 173,600m. rubles, including 156,600m. by State and co-operative enterprises, 14,500m. by collective farms and 2,500m. by individuals (on housing).

Currency. As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the *ruble* was raised from 0.222 168 to 0.987 412 gramme. The official exchange rates (March 1986) 1.06 rubles = £1; 0.72 rubles = US\$1.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US\$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 rubles; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 rubles; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 kopeks and 1 ruble; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopeks.

Banking. The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 78,900 savings banks were over 202,100m. rubles to the credit of 164.7m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1986.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927.

The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There were (1983) 57 fuel-burning power stations of over 1m. kw. capacity, and these account for over 80% of the country's electricity.

Hydro-electric stations have been constructed on major rivers. Among them are the Bratsk (4.5m. kw.), completed in 1967 — until recently the world's largest, Ust-Ilimsk, Central Siberia (3.6m. kw.), Krasnoyarsk (6m. kw.) and a 1.26m. kw. station on the River Pechora (Far North). The Sayano-Shushenskaya hydro-power station, part of the Yenisei chain, and already in part operation, will have a 6.4m. kw. capacity when completed in 1983. A 245m. high dam has to be built before completion, in a gorge in the Sayan Range. Another large hydro-electric station is under construction on the River Kureika, Siberia, to provide energy for the mining and metallurgical centre at Norilsk in the Arctic.

Total installed capacity of power stations in 1938 was 8.7m. kw. and 303.7m. kw. in 1984. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity. Over 35,000 small rural power stations have been closed in recent years owing to supply from State stations becoming available, but there are still many operating in the countryside. 800 towns and urban settlements were heated by central thermal plants.

The world's first commercial nuclear power station in Obninsk, built in 1954, was followed by the Beloyarsk, Novo-Voronezh, Leningrad, Kursk, Chernobyl, Armenian and Shevchenko nuclear stations. Soviet nuclear power plants so far have standard slow 1m. kw. reactors, but a 1.5m. kw. reactor has now been designed. A fast reactor is functioning at Shevchenko.

The general design for a nuclear thermal station has been developed, and practical experience in this field has been obtained at the Bilibino nuclear power station in the Arctic, which supplies electricity and heat to the inhabitants on the Chukchi Peninsula.

In 1979 a 500,000 kw. MHD pilot project was started in Ryazan. This first-generation MHD station will have an efficiency of 50% as against 40% in the best thermal power stations and will consume about 20% less fuel. An experimental tidal energy station is working at Kislaya Guba (Murman coast).

Total electricity output in 1984 was 1,492,075 kwh.

The country's integrated power grid is now in operation, covering over 900 power stations, which are handled by a central control panel in Moscow through (in 1983) 852,600 km. of cable of 35 kw. or greater capacity. A unified power grid ('Mir') with all the Socialist countries of eastern Europe was built up between 1962 and 1967.

Oil. In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75-80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural-Volga area, the 'Second Baku', has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbaev (Bashkiria) and Perm, producing nearly 100m. tonnes annually.

A large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The Tyumen (West Siberian) complex now accounts for over 50% of the USSR's oil output. In 1985 the USSR extracted 595.5m. tonnes of oil.

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku-Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny-Makhachkala, 150 km; Grozny-Armavir-Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir-Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev-Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. One pipeline (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries of Omsk. In 1957 the Almet'yevsk-Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol-Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1981 there were 70,800 km of pipeline, through which (in 1981) were conveyed 637.7m. tonnes of oil.

The construction of the 'Druzhba' pipeline of about 5,327 km from the oilfields near Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (northern branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separating in Belorussia—began in 1960, was completed in 1965. Now a double line, it has an annual throughput of 50m. tonnes.

In 1976 the USSR exported 148.5m. tonnes of crude oil and oil products.

Meyerhoff, A. A., *The Oil and Gas Potential of the Soviet Far East*. Beaconsfield, 1981

Gas. A natural-gas pipeline from Gazli, near Khiva, to Voskresensk, near Moscow (2,750 km), with a planned capacity of 100m. cu. metres per day, began operating in Oct. 1967. Since then it has been extended to Czechoslovakia, where a 1,000 km extension, for transmission of Soviet gas to Austria, Italy and German Democratic Republic and Federal Republic of Germany, is under construction and another to Bulgaria. Another natural-gas pipeline, over 3,000 km from Medvezhye (Tyumen Region) to Moscow, began operating in Oct. 1974. A second pipeline from this region, linking the Urengoi deposit with Petrovsky in the Central European area of the USSR, became operational in 1980, and is to be continued to the southern Ukraine, to a total length of 3,000 km. A gas pipeline starting from Orenburg (Urals), passing across the Volga at Kamyshin, and continuing across the Ukraine via Kremenchug and Vinnitsa to Czechoslovakia (2,750 km), reached the Soviet frontier in Jan. 1979. When completed, it is to supply Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria and Hungary with 14,000m. cu. metres annually and Romania with 1,500m. A unified gas-grid exceeding 124,000 km now exists.

By Dec. 1981 construction work had begun on the 5,000 km Urengoi (West Siberia)-Uzhgorod-West Europe gas pipeline.

In 1985, 643,000m. cu. metres of gas were produced (in 1940, 3,200 m., in 1970, 197,900m.).

Minerals. Mining experts are trained in 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Belorussian Polytechnical Institute.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58.7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76.7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in tonnes) in 1962: Copper, 634,900; zinc, 399,000; lead, 363,000; tungsten, 10,500; antimony, 5,980; silver, 27m. fine oz. Output in 1963: Baryte, 199,500; magnesium, 31,745; aluminium, 961,400; manganese ore (1977), 8.6m.; graphite, 54,000; bauxite, 4.3m.; asbestos, 1.3m.; phosphate rock, 3.7m. (plus 7.4m. apatite); chromite, 1.23m.; gold, 12.5m. fine oz.; molybdenum, 12.5m. lb.; cadmium (1956), 160.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tonnes):

	<i>Pig-iron</i>	<i>Ingot steel</i>	<i>Rolled steel</i>		<i>Pig-iron</i>	<i>Ingot steel</i>	<i>Rolled steel</i>
1913	4.2	4.2	3.5	1960	46.8	65.3	50.9
1928-29	4.0	4.8	3.9	1965	66.2	91.0	61.7
1932	6.2	5.9	4.4	1970	85.9	115.9	80.6
1940	14.9	18.3	13.1	1980	107.3	147.9	118.3
1946	10.0	13.4	9.6	1984	110.9	154.2	122.9
1950	19.2	27.3	20.9				

Coal production (in 1m. tonnes) was 29.1 in 1913, 64.4 in 1932, 165.9 in 1940, 261.1 in 1950, 509.6 in 1960, 624.1 in 1970, 701.3 in 1975, 716.4 in 1980, 704 in 1981, 726 in 1985.

The main centre of the atomic ore industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai Mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Andizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slyudianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in Southern Armenia.

Agriculture. The Soviet Union, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. Of the gross social product, industry and transport accounted for 42.1% in 1913 and 66.5% in 1983; agriculture for 57.9% in 1913 and 15.9% in 1983. Of the total state land fund of 2,227.5m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1983 amounted to 1,051.9m., state forests and state reserves to 1,109.7m. hectares. 20% of all gainfully employed in 1984 were engaged in agriculture and forestry (1913, 75%; 1940, 54%).

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118.2m. hectares in 1913, 150.6m. in 1940, 146.3m. in 1950, 203m. in 1960, 206.7m. in 1970, 217.3 in 1980, and 212.6m. in 1984.

Collective farms in 1983 possessed 98.6m. hectares of cultivated land, of which 58.5m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 114.3m. hectares, of which 69.1m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 4.2m. hectares as allotments.

In Nov. 1969 the Third Congress of collective farmers adopted a new model constitution, considerably enlarging the planning powers of collective farms and making payments to their members a priority.

Since 1969 conferences of collective farms have elected 2,417 district collective farm councils with 85,000 members, to study and co-ordinate local experience in methods and finance. Processing and other joint agricultural productive establishments in 1980 numbered 9,638.

State procurements (after consumption by farms) were, in 1m. tonnes, for the present area of the USSR:

	1950	1960	1970	1984		1950	1960	1970	1984
Grain	32.3	46.7	73.3	—	Meat ² and fats	1.3	4.8	8.1	—
Raw Cotton ¹	3.5	4.3	6.9	8.6	Milk and milk				
Sugar-beet	19.7	52.2	71.4	76.0	products	11.4	29.1	48.0	66.2
Potatoes	14.0	13.7	18.1	18.7	Sunflower seed	1.1	2.3	4.6	3.6
Other vegetables	4.3	8.0	13.8	20.7	Eggs (1,000m.)	3.5	10.5	22.1	49.5

¹ Seed-cotton unginned.

² Slaughter weight.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (*i.e.*, net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (*i.e.*, calculated as growing crops) as previously. Average annual crops (in 1m. tonnes): 1909–13, 72.5; 1946–50, 64.8; 1951–55, 88.5; 1956–60, 121.5; 1961–65, 130.3; 1966–70, 167.5; 1971–75, 181.6; 1976–80, 205; 1980, 189.1; 1985 (Western estimate), 190.

Other produce (in 1m. tonnes) in 1984: Milk, 97.6; sugar-beet, 85.3; potatoes, 85.3; vegetables, 30.7; meat (slaughter weight), 16.7; raw cotton, 8.6; sunflower seed, 4.5; flax, 0.4; wool, 0.5; eggs, 76,000m.

In Dec. 1963 collective farms comprised 99.7% of all peasant holdings. In 1983 they produced 89% of all sugar-beet, cotton 66%, milk 37%, meat 30%, potatoes 21%, other vegetables 24%, eggs 7%, sunflower seed 74%, wool 30%.

Between 1953 and 1 Jan. 1985 the number of collective farms was reduced, mainly by amalgamation and partly by transformation into state farms, from 93,300 to 26,200, their cultivated area falling from 132m. hectares to 92.0m. The number of state farms rose in the same period from 4,857 to 22,500, their cultivated area from 15.2m. hectares to 109.3m.

By 1983 the main field work on state and collective farms and joint inter-farm enterprises (ploughing, sowing of grain, cotton and sugar-beet, and the harvesting of grain and silage crops) was fully mechanized; in 1982, 45% of potato harvesting was mechanized, 95% of sugar-beet pulling, and 50% of cotton-picking.

Rural power stations in 1940 had a capacity of 47.5 h.p.; in 1982, 663.8m. h.p. Energy consumption in 1982 was 28.3 h.p. per employee. In 1982 agriculture consumed 120,506m. kwh. of electric power.

Investments in agriculture in 1983 were 27,400m. rubles by the state and 13,200m. by collective farms. Total agricultural output in 1983 was valued at 135,200m. rubles.

In 1913 the total of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1953, 11m.; in 1982, 18.6m. The total of land drained was 8.4m. hectares in 1956 and 17.5m. in 1982. In 1975 nearly 85m. hectares were treated from the air against weed, pest and disease.

In 1913, 188,000 tonnes of mineral fertilizers were used; in 1950, 5.3m. tonnes, and in 1981, 84m. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 2.7m. tractors, 815,000 grain combine harvesters and 1.1m. motorized ploughs in the countryside.

An All-Union Academy of Agricultural Sciences, founded in 1929, has regional branches in Siberia and Central Asia and 310 research institutes.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1985), in 1m. head: Cattle, 120.9 (including 43.5 milch cows); pigs, 77.8; sheep, 148.9; horses, 5.6. Since 1957 the enumeration of livestock has been made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., *i.e.*, after the winter sales and slaughter for the market. Percentage of farm production in 1983:

	Cotton	Sugar-beet	Potatoes	Other vegetables	Meat	Milk	Eggs	Wool
State	34	11	19	44	41	32	63	46
Collective	66	89	21	24	30	39	6	30
Private ¹	0	0	60	32	29	29	31	24

¹ *i.e.*, household plots of collective farmers.

Forestry. Of the 791.6m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, 772.2m. hectares is administered and worked by the State; the remainder, 19.4m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of USSR, 51.4m. along the northern seaboard, 25.4m. in the Urals and 17.95m. in the north-west.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2.6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin-Volgograd and Byelgorod-Don areas has in the main been completed. A Volga forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway. Re-afforestation was carried out on 2.2m. hectares of land in 1982.

Fisheries. The fishing catch including whaling (in 1,000 tons): 1913, 1,051; 1940, 1,422; 1960, 3,541; 1980, 9,526.

Blandon, P., *Soviet Forest Industries*. Boulder, 1983

Johnson, D. G., and Brooks, K. M., *The Prospects for Soviet Agriculture in the 1980s*. Bloomington, 1983

Shaffer, H. G., *Soviet Agriculture*. New York, 1977

Symons, L., *Russian Agriculture: A Geographic Survey*. London, 1972

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The organization of industry in the USSR is based on state ownership and control, administered by a separate ministry for each large industry.

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; wartime, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th, 2,700; 7th (1959-65), 5,470; 8th (1966-70), 1,870; 9th (1971-75), 2,000; 10th (1976-80), 1,200.

Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1950	1960	1970	1980	1985
Iron ore (1m. tonnes)	9.2	39.7	106.2	197.3	244.7	248.0
Oil (1m. tonnes)	9.2	37.9	148.0	353.0	603.2	595.0
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	1.9	91.2	292.0	740.9	1,295.0	1,545.0
Coal (1m. tonnes)	29.2	261.1	509.6	624.1	716.4	726.0
Steel (1m. tonnes)	4.2	27.3	65.3	115.9	147.9	155.0
Rolled steel (finished, 1m. tonnes)	3.3	18.0	43.7	80.6	102.9	108.0
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.)	5.9	2,381.0	9,200.0	16,191.0	20,300.0	21,600.0
Steel pipe (1m. tonnes)	—	2.0	5.8	12.4	18.2	19.3
Chemical fibres (1m. tonnes)	—	0.0	0.2	0.6	1.2	1.4
Mineral fertiliser ² (1m. tonnes)	0.0	1.3	3.3	13.1	24.8	33.2
Automobiles (1,000)	—	64.6	138.8	344.2	1,327.0	1,300.0
Tractors (1m. h.p.)	—	5.5	11.4	29.4	47.0	52.8
Sulphuric acid (1m. tonnes)	0.1	2.1	5.4	12.1	23.0	26.0
Excavators (no.)	—	3,540.0	12,290.0	30,800.0	42,000.0	42,600.0
Timber (commercial, 1m. cu. metres) ¹	27.2	161.0	261.5	298.5	277.7	277.0
Cement (1m. tonnes)	1.8	10.2	45.5	95.2	125.0	131.0

¹ Excluding collective farm production. ² Recalculated base.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 93% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the

steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage was over 99% mechanized by the end of 1962 (loading on inclined seams 56%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading, nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 98%; haulage to loading centres, 93%, and despatch, 97%.

Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>1913</i>	<i>1950</i>	<i>1960</i>	<i>1970</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1985</i>
Cotton fabrics (1m. linear metres)	2,672	3,899	6,387	7,482	8,063	} 12,100
Woolen fabrics (1m. linear metres)	108	156	342	496	564	
Silk fabrics (1m. linear metres)	43	130	810	1,241	1,632	
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	60	203	419	679	744	787
Clocks and watches (1m.)	1	8	26	40	67	67
Radio receivers (1m.)	—	1	4	8	9	9
Television sets (1m.)	—	—	2	7	8	9
Refrigerators (1,000)	—	1	530	4,140	5,925	5,900
Paper (1,000 tonnes)	269	1,193	2,334	4,185	5,288	6,000
Meat (slaughter weight, 1m. tonnes)	5	5	9	12	15	17
Butter (1,000 tonnes)	104	336	737	963	1,278	1,500
Granulated sugar (1,000 tonnes)	1,363	2,523	6,360	10,221	10,127	11,800
Canned foods (1m. tins)	116	1,113	4,864	10,678	15,268	18,000

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul, Engels, Alma-Ata, Chernigov and Frunze.

Trade Unions and Labour. Trade unions are organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union. Collective farmers may join trade unions.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 14th Congress met in 1968, the 15th in 1972 and the 18th in 1982.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 22 in 1958, but increased to 31 by 1986. Contributions range from 0.5 to 6% of wages. There are 173 regional and Republican Trades Councils. Membership (1986) 137m.

Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions: S. A. Shalayev.

Industrial and clerical workers engaged (1984) in the whole national economy were 116.7m., 51% of them women; a further 12.6m. were engaged in collective-farm agriculture. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week since 1970 has been 39.4 hours and the working day in industry 6.93 hours. The 5-day week (without reduction of total working hours) was introduced in 1967.

New 'Fundamentals of Labour Legislation', intended to codify and extend labour laws adopted in the last 40 years, were adopted by the Supreme Soviet in July 1970. They lay down, *inter alia*, the right to receive wages irrespective of the income of the enterprise concerned, the right to free vocational and advanced technical training; the right to form trade unions without state registration; the right of trade unions to participate in and supervise management and planning, labour legislation, safety regulation and housing, fixing of working conditions and wages, etc. Pensioners in Jan. 1985 numbered 54.8m., including 38.5m. old age. Average monthly wages in the state sector were 190 rubles in 1985.

Profsoyuzy SSSR. Dokumenty i materialy. 5 vols., Moscow, 1963–74

Sbornik postanovlenii VTsSPS. Moscow, 1960ff, quarterly

Ruble, B. A., *Soviet Trade Unions. Their Development in the 1970s.* CUP, 1981

Commerce. Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1984 retail trade by the State, co-operatives and collective farms totalled 324,500m. rubles; of this state and co-operative trade amounted to 316,000m. rubles (in 1970, 159,400m. and 155,200m. rubles respectively). Employees in retail trade were 7.5m. in 1983 (annual average); there were 699,900 retail trade outlets with a total floor area of 49.8m. sq. metres. The state retail price index (1970 = 100) was 108 in 1983. Trade by collective farm markets amounted to 8,300m. rubles in 1983; this was 2.8% by value of all retail trade and 5.3% by value of all food sales.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in trade delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, Vostokintorg, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghánistán). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (Tsentsosoyuz) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. Foreign trade is in 1986 conducted with 145 foreign countries (in 1950, 45), and had by 1984 increased 48 times by value since 1950. Exports in 1984 were valued at 74,384m. rubles (42,106m.). to the socialist countries), and imports at 65,327m. rubles (38,220m. from the socialist countries).

Soviet imports of machinery and equipment, between 1940 and 1984, rose from 32.4 to 36.6%, ores and concentrates fell from 26.6 to 8.3%, foodstuffs rose from 14.9 to 22.5% and manufactured consumer goods rose from 1.4 to 11.7% by value; exports of fuel and electricity increased from 13.2 to 54.4% and of machinery and equipment from 2 to 12.5% by value over the same period.

Main items of exports in 1984:

Oil and oil products (1m. rubles)	30,896.1	Gas (1m. rubles)	7,462.1
Iron ore (1m. tonnes)	35.3	Tractors (1m. rubles)	220.8
Iron and rolled metal (1m. rubles)	1,716.6	Motor cars (1,000)	243.6
Paper (1,000 tonnes)	674.0	Clocks and watches (1m.)	19.8
Cotton (1,000 tonnes)	642.3	Grain (1m. rubles)	248.3

Total trade between the USSR and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	645,135	728,491	854,307	724,453
Exports and re-exports from UK	355,678	445,003	735,173	536,555

Tourism. Pre-revolutionary Russia was never a country for any but the most hardy and better-off tourists, as the introductory pages of Baedeker's guide made clear. For her subjects, too, touring was no more inviting. Acute shortage of hotels and boarding-houses, poor roads, lack of ordinary services for visitors were among the least of their difficulties. These have not by any means been fully overcome: but very great efforts to meet them have been made. The first tourist organizations came into existence in 1885–90 in St Petersburg, Tiflis and Odessa; and in 1901 the Russian Society of Tourists was formed (about 5,000 members in 1914). Organized tourism in the Soviet period began in the early 1920s; the Russian Society of Tourists was revived, and other tourist organizations, notably 'Intourist' (founded 1929), were established. The development of tourism on a massive scale is however a development of the post-Second World War period.

Tourist facilities for Soviet and foreign citizens are presently made available under state, trade union and other auspices, all of which come ultimately under the supervision of the State Committee on Tourism which is attached to the USSR Council of Ministers. The number of hotels available to such tourists increased

from 222 in 1960 to 958 in 1983, with a total accommodation of 373,000 (in 1960, 36,000); the number of tourist bases, for the hire of equipment and shorter stays, increased to 6,959, with a total accommodation of 718,000. In 1983 these facilities were used by 26.5m. and 3.6m. tourists respectively (in 1970, 5m. and 1.7m.). A total of 45.4m. citizens in 1983 made use of all forms of tourist accommodation, including sanatoria and boarding houses (in 1960, 6.7m.; in 1970, 16.8m.). In 1983 a further 195m. citizens took part in tourist excursions.

Visitors to the USSR from foreign countries are catered for by 'Intourist' and its offices in foreign countries. In 1970, the USSR had 2,059,338 foreign visitors (43,490 from the UK, and 66,365 from the USA); in 1980 there were 5,590,000 foreign visitors. Intourist also arranges the visits of Soviet citizens to foreign countries, and in the 1970s assisted about 2m. annually.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. By 1940 there were over 1.5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1984 was 773,000 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tonnes in 1940 and 25,900m. tonnes in 1984. Passengers carried were 590m. in 1940 and 45,800m. in 1984. In 1984, 22,600 inter-urban bus routes had a total length of 3,410,000 km.

Railways. The length of railways in Jan. 1984 was 143,630 km (1913: 58,500 km), of which 46,800 km was electrified. Diesel and electric traction now account for almost 100% of all movements, with the electrified network handling 56% of the traffic. In 1979 60% of all freight traffic and 40% of passengers went by rail (1913: 57% and 91% respectively), and railways ran 3,638,900m. tonne-km in 1984.

Operations are centred on 32 regions with headquarters at: Baku, Alma-Ata, Tyndin, Minsk, Irkutsk, Gorki, Khabarovsk, Donetsk, Chita, Tbilisi, Aktyubinsk, Novosibirsk, Kemerovo, Krasnoyarsk, Kuibyshev, Lvov, Kishinev, Moscow, Odessa, Leningrad, Riga, Saratov, Dnepropetrovsk, Sverdlovsk, Yaroslavl, Rostov-on-Don, Tashkent, Tselinograd, Voronezh, Kharkov and Chelyabinsk.

Extensive railway construction is in progress, including routes northwards from Surgut to Urengoi and Nizhe-Vartovskoye, while the great Baikal-Amur Magistral (BAM) project was completed in 1985. This is a new main line to the east, sited well to the north of the existing Trans-Siberian route to the Pacific ports of Nakhodka and Vladivostok. It runs from Lena, on the Lena river, to Komsomolsk-on-Amur, 3,145 km distant. BAM is intended to become the principal route for export traffic to the eastern ports, easing the very heavy pressure on the Trans-Siberian line, which is only partially electrified and not double-track throughout.

BAM was the most arduous railway building project ever tackled by Soviet engineers, and the greatest drawback to development of the region has been its severe geological and climatic conditions. There is permafrost throughout the area, and winter temperatures fall to -60°C . Construction work occupied nearly a decade, and has required over 3,200 bridges, tunnels and culverts.

Underground railways have been built in Moscow, Leningrad, Kiev, Tbilisi, Kharkov, Tashkent, Baku, Gorky, Minsk, Yerevan and Novosibirsk. Others are under construction at Omsk, Dnepropetrovsk, Kuibyshev and Sverdlovsk.

Aviation. In 1984 total length of internal airlines in the USSR was approximately 865,000 km; 112.3m. passengers were carried internally and externally. The Central Asian Airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tiksi Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk-Vilui; Yakutsk-Verkhoyansk.

Direct air services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as London, New York, Montreal, Tōkyō, Delhi, Rangoon, Belgrade, Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kābul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm,

Copenhagen, Jakarta, Dakar and Gander. Soviet air services reached 87 countries in 1981, and 20 foreign lines have regular services to the USSR, including British Airways, KLM, SAS, Air France, SABENA, Air India, PANAM. The first Soviet airbus, the 350-seater IL-86, began flights on civil aviation routes in 1981. The 120-seater YAK-42 will gradually replace the TU-134 and AN-24 on major shorter routes.

MacDonald, H., *Aeroflot: Soviet Air Transport Since 1923*. London, 1975

Shipping. In 1977 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 7,000 self-propelled vessels, of which 80% were built between 1957 and 1966. By May 1977 the gross cargo capacity was (including fishing vessels) 20.8m. registered tonnes (16m. tonnes dead-weight).

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 35.1m. tonnes; in 1940, 73.9m. tonnes; and in 1984, 619m. tonnes; 135m. passengers were carried. The Soviet share in world marine tonnage was 2% in 1960 and 6% in 1977. Deep-sea ports are under construction at Vostochny (Far East) and Grigorevsky (Black Sea) with new deep-sea wharves at Ventspils (Latvia), Murmansk and Archangel (for Arctic traffic). Archangel is kept open by icebreakers all the year round from 1979. Foreign freights in 1977 totalled 14% of all Soviet seaborne trade.

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Ob, Yenissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1983) 137,900 km, of which the length of floatable rivers is 86,200 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow-Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. tonne-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 264,600m. in 1984.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. In Oct. 1964 the 2,430-km Baltic-Volga waterway, linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kakhovka at the mouth of the Dnieper and suitable for 5,000-tonne vessels, was begun. Reconstruction of the 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia was completed, providing a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) and cutting the passage of freight from 18 to 2½ days.

At the end of 1977 the longest train ferry route in the world was opened between the Soviet Union and Bulgaria (Ilyichovsk-Varna).

The first section of Vostochny port, in Wrangel Bay on the Pacific coast, is completed. It will be the country's largest deep-sea port.

In 1962 a canal was completed across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, northwest of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 900 km long, supplies water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction: the complete system will irrigate 1m. hectares.

An irrigation canal system (250 miles), bringing water from Kakhovka on the Dnieper to the North Crimea, is nearing completion. Work to divert water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres; the first 37 miles were opened in 1965 and another 45 miles in Dec. 1967. Most of the 11 reservoirs required had been completed by 1 Jan. 1972. Other irrigation canals under construction are Kuibyshev (279 km long, to supply over 100,000 hectares)

and Stavropol (481 km, irrigating 200,000 hectares); the second section of the latter went into commission in Nov. 1974, 14 months ahead of schedule. In Sept. 1972 the Saratov Canal (irrigating 1 m. hectares) went into commission.

Post and Broadcasting. In Jan. 1985 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 91,000 and of general telephones 29.5m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operates cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

The State Committee for Broadcasting and Television produces 3 programmes in Moscow, broadcasting throughout the Union. In addition the regional radio stations produce 1, 2 or 3 programmes for the republics as well as local programmes for a town or region. The foreign service from Moscow is beamed to all parts of the world, in 64 languages. Chinese has 28½ hours programme time a day. Several republics have their own foreign services. English is broadcast from Moscow, Kiev, Tashkent, Vilnius and Yerevan. There are 117 TV centres in the USSR, several of them producing more than 1 programme. In Moscow there are 4 programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by the SECAM system. A nationwide system of space telecommunications, consisting of satellites and ground stations, takes TV broadcasts to distant parts of the country.

Number of receivers, Jan. 1985: radio, 81.2m. (1970, 40m); television, 80m. (1970, 34.8m.).

Cinemas and theatres (Jan. 1985). There were 141,600 permanent and 9,800 mobile cinemas. In Jan. 1985 there were 628 theatres, to which 123.5m. visits were made.

Newspapers. In 1984, 8,327 newspapers with a total daily circulation of 185m. copies were published in 57 languages of the USSR.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The basis of the judicial system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the codes of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Chairman (1986) V. I. Terebilov. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years. At the lowest level are the People's Courts, which are elected directly by the population.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of legislation in various fields are adopted by the Supreme Soviet and are then enacted in more specific form and implemented by subordinate levels of state and judicial authority.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and Assessors, who serve on a rota basis, are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2½. Should a

judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR (in 1986, A. M. Renkunov) is appointed for 5 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on prison warders and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (MVD) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation and banishment have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor. Secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished. Articles 70 and 190 of the Criminal Code, which deal with 'anti-Soviet agitation and propaganda' and 'crimes against the system of administration' respectively, have however been widely used against political dissidents in more recent years.

Butler, W. E., *The Soviet Legal System. Selected Contemporary Legislation and Documents*. New York, 1978.—*Soviet Law*. London, 1983

Feldbrugge, F. J. M. (ed.), *Encyclopedia of Soviet Law*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Dordrecht, 1985

Hazard, J., Butler, W. E. and Maggs, P., *The Soviet Legal System*. 3rd ed., New York, 1977

Simons, W. B. (ed.), *The Soviet Codes of Law*. Alphen aan den Rijn, 1980

Religion. With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 52 of the 1977 Soviet Constitution reads as follows: 'Citizens of the USSR are guaranteed freedom of conscience, that is, the right to profess or not to profess any religion, and to conduct religious worship or atheistic propaganda. Incitement of hostility or hatred on religious grounds is prohibited. In the USSR the church is separated from the state, and school from the church.'

By decree of 2 Feb. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy, regardless of confession or denomination. A minimum of 20 persons may request and receive the use of a

church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. About two-thirds of all the churches have been closed since 1917, but about 20,000 churches and 18 religious seminaries were reported to be in operation in 1986. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church classes. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation. Religious instruction in classes for persons under 18 is forbidden. The state supplies paper and printing facilities to all denominations for producing the Bible, the Koran, prayer books, missals, etc.

Relations between the religious communities of all creeds and the Government are maintained through a Council for Religious Affairs which is attached to the Council of Ministers of the USSR. (*Chairman*, K. Kharchev).

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had, in 1986, about 30m. regular worshippers. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 7 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy and Kolomna (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehrân, Jerusalem, German Democratic Republic, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops). There are 19 monasteries and nunneries, and 6 Orthodox academies and seminaries with 10 journals.

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world. There is an Armenian Orthodox academy and a seminary.

The Georgian Orthodox Church has its own organization under a Catholicos (Patriarch) who is resident in Tbilisi and who directs the church's seminary in Mtskheta.

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches; the Lutherans are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia), the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000). Both Baptists and Lutherans conduct theological courses. The Methodist Church functions in Estonia.

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are 2 Roman Catholic arch-episcopates and 4 episcopates in Lithuania with 630 churches and a seminary at Kaunas providing a 5-year course. In 1946 some 3.5m. Uniates in the USSR were compelled to withdraw their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow. In Latvia there are an arch-episcopate and 1 episcopate (Riga and Liepaja) of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Moslems (estimate 30m. members, mainly Sunnis), are divided into 4 administrative regions, 3 of them (Central Asia and Kazakhstan, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Sheikh-ul-Islam.

There is a Moslem academy and a madrasah in Central Asia. Several editions of the Koran have appeared in recent years.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. Large synagogues maintain bakeries for producing unleavened bread. There is a Jewish Yeshiva in Moscow (established 1956) and 180 synagogues as well as several dozen minyans. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

O religii i tserkvi: sbornik vazhneishikh vyskazyvaniy klassikov Marksizma-Leninizma, dokumentov KPSS i sovetskogo gosudarstva. 2nd ed., Moscow, 1981

Bordeaux, M., *Opium of the People. The Christian Religion in the USSR.* London, 1965.—

Religious Ferment in Russia. London, 1968

Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917–50.* New York, 1953

Kochan, L., (ed.), *Jews in Soviet Russia since 1917*, 3rd ed., Oxford, 1977

Kolarz, W., *Religion in the Soviet Union*, London, 1961

Kuroedov, V. A., *Religiya i tserkov' v sovetskom gosudarstve*, Moscow, 1981

Lane, C., *Christian Religion in the Soviet Union*, London, 1978

Education. Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 16/17. There are 2 types of general schools, with an 8-year or a 10-year curriculum; the minimum school-leaving age is now 17. Pupils who leave an 8-year school continue their education at either a 10-year school or a vocational training school. A 10-year school pupil may also transfer to vocational school after the 8th year. Under directives adopted in 1984, there will be a gradual transition towards an 11-year school system, starting at 6, from 1986 onwards; efforts are also being made to improve pupils' preparation for employment and the status and working conditions of teachers.

In 1984-85 there were 141,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in general educational schools numbered 44.6m. (8.2m. of them in the ninth and tenth forms) and the teachers 2.8m. Those at vocational and specialized technical secondary schools numbered 9.8m.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1959 onwards these and other technical schools were reorganized as town and rural vocational and technical schools, at which pupils stay for a year longer than at general schools, combining completion of general secondary education with vocational training. From 1940 to 1977 inclusive they trained 35m. skilled workers. In 1978, 2.3m. graduated from such schools, including 628,000 for agriculture; 600,000 agricultural mechanics were trained in state and collective farms. Over 4,300 vocational training schools existed in 1981, training 2.17m. boys and girls, all of whom receive a full secondary education. In 1984, 15.5m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered over 800,000 in 1972-73.

In 1984-85 there were 4,471 technical colleges with 4.5m. students, and 892 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 5.3m. students (including 1.7m. taking correspondence or evening courses). Among the 65 university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok.

On 1 Jan. 1986 there were 1.46m. scientific workers in places of higher education, research institutes and Academies of Sciences. There are 33,000 foreign students from 130 countries.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR had 757 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 244, with 50,711 scientific staff. Each Union Republic (other than the RSFSR) has its own Academy of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering 49,079. There are also Siberian, Far Eastern and other branches of the USSR Academy. On 1 Jan. 1981 there were 96,820 post-graduate students in Academy and other higher educational institutions, 59% studying on a part-time basis.

The Academy of Pedagogical Sciences had 14 research institutes with 1,640 staff.

In 1985 over 106m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses. 116 per 1,000 of the employed population had a higher education (1939, 13; 1970, 65).

Grant, N., *Soviet Education*, 4th ed., Harmondsworth, 1979

Matthews, M., *Education in the Soviet Union*, London, 1982

Health and Social Security. All health services are free of charge although payment is required for medicines; but private practice exists. The health service is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; it has under its direct control 52 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1984, 393 medical research institutions with 70,000 research staff. Smallpox, trachoma and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1981–82, 98 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 383,800 students taking a 6-year course.

In Jan. 1986 there were 23,100 civil hospitals with 3.6m. beds. There were 837,000 infants in day nurseries. 1,136,000 doctors (including dentists) were in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

There were 37,000 outpatients' clinics, apart from the 27,500 women's consultation centres and children's clinics.

The death-rate in the USSR in 1984 was 10.8 per 1,000, and the birth rate 19.6 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 27.9 (per 1,000 live births) in 1974, compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950. Average expectation of life, 70 (1913, 32).

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 5m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 43.4m. people went to holiday sanatoria or rest homes in 1984. 54.6m. people, including 10.3m. collective farmers, were receiving state pensions in Jan. 1985; of these, 38.3m. (9.1m. collective farmers) were old-age pensioners.

Total number of holiday sanatoria providing toning-up treatment at resorts in 1982 was 2,352, with accommodation for 567,000; in addition, there were 2,766 overnight sanatoria at large plants for treatment of mild disorders without absence from work, accommodating 233,000. There were also 1,208 trade union-managed holiday hotels with a capacity of 380,000, holidays being partly or wholly at trade unions' expense.

State expenditure (in 1m. rubles) on health services and physical education: 1940, 0.9; 1970, 9,300; 1980, 14,800; 1984, 17,149.

Between 1950 and 1980 62,766,000 apartments (in towns) and houses (in rural areas) were built. In 1984, 2m. apartments and houses were built. Rents in the USSR have not been increased since 1928 and in 1986 account for about 3% of the expenditure of an average worker's family. By the end of 1985, 79% of all urban housing had a gas supply installed, 91% had running water, 88% had central heating and 80% of the urban population lived in individual rather than communal apartments. 57% of total housing space is publicly and 43% is privately owned.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the USSR in Great Britain (13 Kensington Palace Gdns., London, W8 4QX)
Ambassador: Viktor I. Popov.

Of Great Britain in the USSR (Naberezhnaya Morisa Toreza 14, Moscow 72)
Ambassador: Sir Bryan Cartledge, KCMG.

Of the USSR in the USA (1125 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of the USA in the USSR (Ulitsa Chaikovskogo 19, Moscow)
Ambassador: Arthur A. Hartman.

Of the USSR to the United Nations
Ambassador: Oleg Aleksandrovich Troyanovsky.

Books of Reference

Narodnoye Khozyaistvo SSSR 1922–1982 (National Economy of the USSR). Jubilee Statistical Yearbook. Moscow, 1982

Pravda (Truth). Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party

Izvestiya (News). Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR

Vedomosti Verkhovnoy Soveta. Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR in the languages of the 15 republics; published weekly

Sovetskaya Torgovlya. Monthly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR

Planovoye Khozyaistvo. Monthly. Moscow

Vestnik Statistiki. Monthly publication of the Central Statistical Administration

Vneshnyaya Torgovlya. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow

Trud. The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions

Professionahye Soyuzy. A trade union fortnightly. Moscow

Kommunist. A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union

Finansy SSSR. A monthly publication of the Ministry for Finance

- Bolshaya Sovetskāya Entsiklopedia*. 65 vols. Moscow, 1926–47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow, 1949–58; 3rd ed., Moscow, 1959–78; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)
- Soviet Union*. A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)
- Soviet Import-Export Dictionary* (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952
- Soviet Studies; A Quarterly Review*. Ed. R. A. Clarke. Glasgow, quarterly.
- The Current Digest of the Soviet Press*. Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.
- Baylis, J., and Segal, G., (eds.) *Soviet Strategy*. London, 1981
- Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929–41*. 2 vols. 1947–49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East*. Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944–52*. Oxford, 1953
- Brown, A., and Kaser, M., *The Soviet Union Since the Fall of Khrushchev*. London, 2nd ed. 1978.—*Soviet Policy for the 1980s*. London, 1982
- Byrnes, J. F. (ed.), *After Brezhnev. Sources of Soviet Conduct in the 1980s*. London, 1983
- Carr, E. H., *A History of Soviet Russia*. 14 vols. London, 1951–78
- Clarke, R. A., and Matko, D. J. I., (eds.), *Soviet Economic Facts 1917–80*. London, 1983
- Cracraft, J., *The Soviet Union Today*. Chicago, 1983
- Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917–41*. 3 vols. London, 1948–52
- Deutscher, I., *Trotsky*. 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
- Edmonds, R., *Soviet Foreign Policy: the Brezhnev Years*. Oxford, 1983
- Falla, P. S., *The Oxford English-Russian Dictionary*. OUP, 1984
- Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture*. New Haven, 1960
- Galperin, I. R., *New English-Russian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1972
- Gruzinov, V. F., *The USSR's Management of Foreign Trade*. London, 1980
- Hammond, T. T. (ed.), *Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism: A Selected Bibliography*. Princeton, 1965
- Hill, R. J., *The Soviet Union. Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1985
- Hough, J. F. and Fainsod, M., *How the Soviet Union is Governed*. Rev. ed. Harvard Univ. Press, 1979
- Hutchings, R., *The Soviet Budget*. London, 1983
- Jensen, R. G. et al (eds.) *Soviet National Resources in the World Economy*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1983
- Jones, D. L., *Books in English in the Soviet Union 1917–73: A Bibliography*. London and New York, 1975
- Kaiser, R. G., *Russia: The People and the Power*. London, 1976
- Kelley, D. R., (ed.), *Soviet Politics in the Brezhnev Era*. London, 1980
- Lenin, V. I., *Collected Works*. 45 vols. London, 1960–70
- McCauley, M., *The Soviet Union since 1917*. London, 1981
- Nove, A., *The Soviet Economic System*. London, 1977
- Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia*. London, 1962
- Paxton, J., *Companion to Russian History*. London and New York, 1984
- Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
- Riasanovsky, N. V., *A History of Russia*. 4th ed. OUP, 1984
- Shabad, T., and Mote, V.L., *Gateway to Siberian Resources (The BAM)*. New York and London, 1977
- Schapiro, L., and Godson, J., *The Soviet Worker*. London, 1981
- Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917–57*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1959—and Ginsburgs, G., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1958–1973*, Alphen aan den Rijn, 1981
- Smirnitsky, A. I. (ed.), *Russko-angliiskii slovar*. 4th ed. Moscow 1959
- Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works*. 13 vols. London, 1952–55
- Thompson, A., *Russia/USSR: A Selective Annotated Bibliography of Books in English*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1979
- Treadgold, D. W., *Twentieth Century Russia*. 5th ed. Boston, 1981
- Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia*. London, 1961
- Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia*. 5th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1961
- Wheeler, M., *The Oxford Russian-English Dictionary*. OUP, 2nd ed., 1984

RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

Rossiiskaya Sovyetskaya Federativnaya Sotsialisticheskaya Respublika

AREA AND POPULATION. The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and

from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. 82.6% of its population in Jan. 1979 were Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tatars, Ukrainians, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal cities are Moscow, the capital, with a population (Jan. 1985) of 8.6m. (without suburbs, 8,406,000) and Leningrad, the second capital, 4,867,000 (without suburbs, 4,329,000). Among other important large towns are Gorky, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan, Omsk and Kuibyshev. Population, 1985, 143,078,000.

The RSFSR contains great mineral resources: iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznets Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area, Bashkiria, and West Siberia. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Industrial and office workers averaged 66.9m. in 1983.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at a meeting of the Supreme Soviet in April 1978, following 330,000 town and country meetings in which 25m. citizens took part.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: V. P. Orlov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. I. Vorotnikov.

Foreign Minister: F. E. Titov.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories:* Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions:* Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Bryansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorky, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Volgograd, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Republics:* Bashkir, Buryat, Chechen-Ingush, Chuvash, Daghestan, Kabardin-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tartar, Tuva, Udmurt, Yakut.

Subordinate to and within Territories and Regions are the following:

(4) *Autonomous Regions:* Adygei, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Yevo-Cherkess, Khakass.

(5) *Autonomous Areas:* Aginsky-Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenets, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenets), Ust-Ordynsky-Buryat, Yamalo-Nenets.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in Feb. 1985, consisted of 975 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 649 were Communists, 344 women, 492 workers and collective farmers.

In Feb. 1985, 1,147,948 deputies were elected to local authorities; 584,793 (50.9%) were women, 660,349 (57.5%) non-Party and 779,370 (67.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. rubles): 1986, 100,589; 1985 (plan), 94,493. These figures, and those for the other 14 Union Republics, include grants from the Union Budget.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways on 1 Jan. 1984 was 84,000 km, inland waterways, 126,000 km, hard-surface motor roads, 487,700 km.

Newspapers. In 1983 there were 4,501 newspapers, 4,196 of them in Russian. Daily circulation of Russian-language newspapers, 119.6m., other languages, 2.6m.

EDUCATION. In 1983-84 there were 20.2m. pupils in primary and secondary schools; 3,059,400 students in 500 higher educational establishments (including

correspondence students) and 2,508,900 students in 2,528 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 8.8m. children attending pre-school institutions. There were, on 1 Jan. 1984, 984,500 scientific staff in over 3,000 learned and scientific institutions.

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Sciences was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 5 research institutions and a staff of 437).

HEALTH. Doctors in 1983 numbered 614,900, and hospital beds 1.9m. (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940).

BASHKIR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1985) 3.85m. Capital, Ufa. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919. Population, census 1979, included 24.3% Bashkirs, 40.3% Russians, 24.5% Tatars, and 3.2% Chuvashes.

280 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 109 of them women.

In 1982-83 there were 677,000 pupils in 3,400 secondary schools. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 8 learned institutions (511 research workers). There were 127,000 students in technical colleges and higher schools.

In Jan. 1982 there were 11,500 doctors and 48,400 hospital beds.

There are expanding chemical, coal, steel, electrical engineering, timber and paper industries. There were 629 collective farms and 159 state farms in 1980. Crop area was 4,587,000 hectares. Bashkiria is a major oil producer in USSR.

BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area is 351,300 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727). The population (Jan. 1985) was 1,000,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The name of the republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958. The population (1979 census) includes 23% Buriats and 72% Russians.

170 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 59 of them women.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. In 1980 there were 105 state and 61 collective farms. Crop area was 827,100 hectares. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1983-84 there were 610 schools with 164,000 pupils, 22 technical colleges with 18,850 students and 4 higher educational institutions with 22,500 students. A branch of the Siberian Department of the Academy of Sciences had 4 learned institutions with 281 research workers.

In 1983 there were 3,000 doctors and 12,000 hospital beds.

CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 1.21m. Capital, Grozny. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately

established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years. The population (1979 census) includes 52.9% Chechens, 11.7% Ingushes, and 29.1% Russians.

175 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 78 of them women.

The republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1983 there were 122 state and 39 collective farms. Crop area was 443,600 hectares.

There were, in 1982-83, 560 schools with 271,000 pupils, 12 technical colleges with 14,200 students and 2 places of higher education with 12,200 students.

In 1982 there were 3,800 doctors and 11,800 hospital beds.

CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 1,312,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1979 census) includes Chuvashes (68.4%), Russians (26%), Tatars (2.9%) and Mordovians (1.6%).

200 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 79 of them women.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industries, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. In 1983 there were 179 collective farms and 104 state farms. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture. Crop area was 798,800 hectares.

In 1982-83 there were 237,900 pupils at school, 25,000 students at technical colleges and 17,800 students undertaking higher education.

In 1982 there were 4,000 doctors and 15,600 hospital beds.

DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 1.7m. Capital, Makhachkala. Over 30 nationalities inhabit this republic apart from Russians (11.6% at 1979 census); the most numerous are the Avarsy (25.7%), Dargintsy (15.2%), Lezginy (11.6%), Kumyki (12.4%), Laki (5.1%), Tabasarany (4.4%) and Azerbaidjanis (4%). Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

210 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 82 of them women.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1983 there were 249 collective farms and 262 state farms. Crop area was 427,800 hectares. A chain of power stations is under construction in the Sulak River (total capacity 2.5m. kw.).

In 1982-83 there were 1,600 schools with 407,700 pupils, 33,900 technical students and 5 higher education establishments with 26,200 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 4 learned institutions (373 research workers). In Jan. 1983 there were 6,300 doctors and 19,000 hospital beds.

KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985) 716,000. Capital, Nalchik. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936. Population (1979 census) includes Kabardinians (45.6%), Balkars (9%), Russians (35.1%).

160 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 70 of them women.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture. There were, in 1983, 59 state and 66 collective farms.

In 1982-83 there were 266 schools with 127,700 pupils, 10,400 students in 11 technical colleges and 9,500 students receiving higher education; in Jan. 1983 there were 2,900 doctors and 8,100 hospital beds.

KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 320,000. Capital, Elista (64,000). The population (1979 census) includes 41.5% Kalmyks, 42.6% Russians, 6.6% Kazakhs, Chechens and Dagestanis.

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

130 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 54 of them women.

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture. In 1983 there were 79 state and 23 collective farms. Crop area was 859,000 hectares.

In 1982-83 there were 57,200 pupils in 266 schools, 10,400 students in technical colleges and 9,500 in higher education; 1,058 doctors and 4,605 hospital beds.

KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

HISTORY. Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonets Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR and in 1956 the republic reverted to ASSR status with the RSFSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 778,000 (Jan. 1985). Karelians represent 11.1% of the population, Russians, 71.3%, Belorussians 8.1%, Ukrainians 3.2%, Finns 2.7% (1979 census).

150 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 53 of them women.

NATURAL RESOURCES. Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

Agriculture. There were 9 collective farms and 59 state farms in 1983. The crop area was 75,000 hectares (over 85% under fodder crops).

INDUSTRY. The republic has 25 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, power stations and furniture factories. Output, 1982: Timber, 10.5m. cu. metres; paper, 1.2m. tonnes; cellulose, 755,000 tonnes; power, 3,677m. kwh.; confectionery, 5,600 tonnes.

The construction of the White Sea-Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. New refrigerating plants, cellulose factories and timber industry equipment began working in 1970.

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala-Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

EDUCATION. In 1982-83 there were 115,200 pupils in 373 schools. There were 10,200 students in 3 places of higher education and 14,100 in 15 technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (4,028 full-time students, 2,036 taking correspondence courses and 622 evening students in 1971), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949 with 8 learned institutions (349 research workers).

HEALTH. In Jan. 1983 there were 3,400 doctors, and 11,600 hospital beds.

KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 1.2m. Capital, Syktyvkar (176,500). Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918-19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936. The population (1979 census) includes Komi (25.3%), Russians (56.7%), Ukrainians and Belorussians (10.7%).

180 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 59 of them women.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries; light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture. There were 56 state farms in 1983. Crop area, 92,000 hectares.

In 1982-83 there were 191,800 pupils in 620 schools, 12,400 students receiving higher education, 17,500 students in 18 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 4 learned institutions (297 research workers).

In Jan. 1983 there were 4,000 doctors and 16,200 hospital beds.

MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 725,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other peoples of the Kazan Tatar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 4 Nov. 1920

the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1979 census) includes Mari (43.5%), Tatars (5.8%), Chuvashes (1.1%), Russians (47.5%).

150 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 57 of them women.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. In 1983 there were 89 collective farms and 82 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming. 638,000 hectares were under crops.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1982-83 there were 467 schools with 112,900 pupils. Technical colleges and higher education establishments had a total of 28,000 students.

In Jan. 1983 there were 2,200 doctors and 8,500 hospital beds.

MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 966,000. Capital, Saransk. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1979 census) includes Mordovians (34.2%), Russians (59.7%), Tatars (4.6%).

175 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 74 of them women.

The republic has a wide range of industries: electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar-beet, sheep and dairy farming. In 1983 there were 78 state and 273 collective farms.

There were 155,900 children at school, 36,200 students in technical colleges and at the state university and institutes, in 1982-83. In Jan. 1983 there were 3,096 doctors and 13,500 hospital beds.

NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 613,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alani (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1979 census) comprises chiefly Ossetians (50.5%), Russians (33.9%), Ingushi and other Caucasian nationalities (8.1%).

150 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 68 of them women.

The main industries are non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture. In 1983 there were 38 state and 45 collective farms.

There were in 1982-83, 102,600 children in 238 schools, 14,100 students in technical colleges and 19,300 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). In Jan. 1983 there were over 3,500 doctors and over 7,500 hospital beds.

TATAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 3,513,000. Capital, Kazan. From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tatar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1979 census) includes Tatars (47.7%), Chuvashes, Mordovians and Udmurts (5.9%), Russians (44%).

250 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 97 of them women.

The republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. The Kama works at Brezhnev plan to produce 400,000 vehicles annually. In 1983, 557 collective and 250 state farms served a total area under crops of 3.6m. hectares.

In 1982-83 there were 2,400 schools with 543,000 pupils, 59 technical colleges with 61,000 students and 13 higher educational establishments with 74,000 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 5 learned institutions (512 research workers).

Doctors in Jan. 1983 numbered 12,000 and hospital beds 42,500.

TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 278,000. Capital, Kyzyl (71,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53°N. lat. and between 90° and 100°E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turkic people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 798.) The population (1979 census) includes Tuvans (60.5%) and Russians (36.2%).

130 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 24 Feb. 1985, 53 of them women.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but, in 1983, 371,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 60 state farms. Mining, wood-working, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1982-83 there were 173 schools with 65,100 pupils; 6 technical colleges with 4,100 students, and 2 higher education institutions with 2,800 students. In Jan. 1983 there were 881 doctors and 4,900 hospital beds.

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kyzyl to Krasnoyarsk.

UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 1,559,000. Capital, Izhevsk. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people

themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic. The population (1979 census) includes Udmurts (32.2%), Tatars (6.6%), Russians (58.3%).

200 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 78 of them women.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

There were 96 state and 244 collective farms in 1983; crop area 1.4m. hectares.

In 1982–83 there were 913 schools with 244,200 pupils; there were 22,900 students at technical colleges and 26,200 at 5 higher educational institutions.

In Jan. 1983 there were over 5,500 doctors and over 17,000 hospital beds.

YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,200 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 984,000. Capital, Yakutsk (149,000). The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922. The population (1979 census) includes Yakuts (36.9%), other northern peoples (2.2%), Russians (50.4%).

205 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1985, 92 of them women.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Soyuz-Zoloto Trust and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There was 1 collective farm in 1983 with 88 state farms, with an area under crops of 103,400 hectares. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal air lines totalling 10,000 km including an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1982–83 there were 180,500 secondary school pupils, 9,700 technical college students and 7,500 at university and teacher training colleges.

In Jan. 1983 there were 3,400 doctors and 13,800 hospital beds.

ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 7,600 sq. km (2,934 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 417,000. Capital, Maikop (128,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture. There were 38 collective and 33 state farms in 1983.

In 1982–83 there were 183 schools with 65,600 pupils, 6 technical colleges with 7,300 students and a pedagogical institute with 4,200 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian. In Jan. 1983 there were 1,190 doctors and 5,400 hospital beds.

GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 178,000. Capital, Gorno-Altai (39,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown-coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates; pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 142,000 hectares are under crops. There were 20 collective and 37 state farms in 1983.

In 1982–83 there were 30,800 school pupils; technical colleges had 4,251 stu-

dents and 3,437 students were receiving higher education. There were 473 doctors and 2,700 hospital beds.

JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Khabarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 204,000 (1979 census, Russians, 84.1%; Ukrainians, 6.3%; Jews, 5.4%). Capital, Birobidjan (75,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an Autonomous Region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There were 161,000 hectares under cultivation in 1983; main crops are wheat, soya, oats, barley. There were 36 state farms and 2 collective farms in 1983.

In 1982–83 there were 33,500 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 5,300. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish newspaper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors numbered 628 and hospital beds 3,000.

KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 384,000. Capital, Cherkessk (96,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo-Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban-Kalaussi, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture; crop area in 1983 was 196,000 hectares. There were 15 collective farms and 37 state farms in 1983.

In 1982–83 there were 70,200 pupils in secondary schools, 6 technical colleges with 5,900 students and 2 institutes with 4,400 students. In Jan. 1983 there were over 900 doctors and over 7,300 hospital beds.

KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,900 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 533,000. Capital, Abakan (143,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1983, 619,000 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 56 state farms.

In 1982–83 there were 74,200 pupils in secondary schools, 8,900 students in technical colleges and 6,000 students in higher educational institutions. In Jan. 1983 there were 1,416 doctors and 7,600 hospital beds. A Khakass alphabet was created after the Revolution.

Books of Reference

Armstrong, T., *Russian Settlement in the North*. CUP, 1965

Conolly, V., *Beyond the Urals. Economic Developments in Soviet Asia*. London, 1967

Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*. London, 1949

Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954

Istoriya Sibiri s drevneishikh vremen do nashikh dnei. 5 vols., Leningrad, 1968–69

UKRAINE

Ukrainska Radyanska Sotsialistichna Respublika

HISTORY. The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 25 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the RSFSR and on 30 Dec. 1922 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Romania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Ukraine is in south-west USSR; it has a Black Sea coast and western frontiers with Romania, Hungary, Poland and Czechoslovakia. It is bounded north by Belorussia and otherwise by the RSFSR. In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); it now covers 603,700 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

Population, Jan. 1985, 50,843,000 (in 1979, 73.6% Ukrainians, 21.1% Russians, 1.3% Jews, 0.8% Belorussians).

The principal towns are the capital Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dnepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb 1954), Dnepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Ivan Franko, Khmelnytsky (formerly Kamenets-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lvov, Nikolayev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitsa, Volhynia, Voroshilovgrad, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected on 24 Feb. 1985, consists of 650 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 444 are Communists and 234 women. A new Constitution, based on that of the USSR, was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), out of 526,270 deputies returned, 261,147 (49.6%) were women, 297,411 (56.5%) non-Party and 382,207 (72.6%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: V. S. Shevchenko.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. P. Lyashko.

Foreign Minister: G. N. Martynenko.

First Secretary, Communist Party: V. V. Shcherbitsky.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. rubles), 1985, 29,596; 1986, 32,225.

AGRICULTURE. The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and in 1983 produced over 23% by value of the USSR's crop production and over 21% by value of its livestock production. The area under cultivation was 27.9m. hectares in 1913, 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and 33.3m. in 1983.

Output (in 1m. tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in tons in brackets): Sugar-beet, 47.7 (9.3); sunflower seed, 2.1 (0.07); potatoes, 20.7 (8.5); meat and fats, 3.7 (1.1); milk, 22.3 (4.7); wool, 0.028 (0.015); 16,122m. eggs (3,005m.).

On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 26.0m. cattle, 21.2m. pigs, 9.2m. sheep and goats. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 2,189 state farms and 7,212 collective farms.

Irrigation networks supplied 1.82m. hectares of land; 2.2m. hectares were drained.

Tractors numbered 428,000 at 1 Jan. 1984 and combine harvesters, 101,400.

INDUSTRY. Coal in the Donetsk field (25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated to contain 60% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the USSR, yielded, in 1980, 197.1m. tonnes—about 28% of the USSR production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dnepropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22.8m. tons in 1913, 83.8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 217m. tons in 1977.

Combining coal from the Donetsk field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6.9m. tons in 1913, 18.9m. tons in 1940 and 123m. tons in 1984.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; output in 1984, 7.2m. tons.

Pig-iron output was 2.9m. tons in 1913, 9.6m. tons in 1940, 9.2m. tons in 1950 and 46.4m. tons in 1975. Steel output (within present frontiers) was 2.4m. tons in 1913, 8.9m. in 1940, 8.4m. in 1950 and 53.7m. in 1982.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 10.5m. tons in 1977; with 68.7m. cu. metres of natural gas.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the USSR. 142,000 tractors and 3,500 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1979.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers was 36,000 tons in 1913 and 21.1m. tons in 1981; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 22.5m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1984 was 283,000 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4.7m. linear metres in 1913, 13.8m. in 1940, 20.6m. in 1950 and 429.4m. in 1975. Granulated sugar output was 1913, 1.1m. tons; 1940, 1.6m. tons; 1950, 1.8m. tons, and 1984, 6.9m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40.8m. pairs; 1984, 182m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6.9m., and the average in 1983, 20.5m. There were 4.1m. collective farmers in 1983.

During the first 5-year plan (1929–32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946–50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kakhovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951–55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0.5; 1940, 12.4; 1950, 14.7; 1984, 257.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in Jan. 1984 was 22,630 km, the navigable rivers, 3,900 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 192,200 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

Newspapers (1983). Out of 1,751 newspapers, 1,284 were in Ukrainian. Daily circulation of Ukrainian-language newspapers, 15.2m., other languages, 7.9m.

RELIGION. Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 the number of pupils in 22,500 primary and secondary schools was 7.4m.; 146 higher educational establishments had 880,900 students, and 729 technical colleges 803,600 students; 2.5m. children were attending 17,400 pre-school institutions.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1984 it had 77

institutions with 14,311 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in all institutions was 203,300 in Jan. 1984.

HEALTH. Doctors numbered 200,600 in 1983, and hospital beds, 652,500.

Books of Reference

- Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. 2nd ed. Cambridge, 1963
 Andrusyshen, C. H. (ed.), *Ukrainian-English Dictionary*. Toronto, 1955
 Bazham, M. P. (ed.), *Soviet Ukraine*. Kiev, 1970
 Chirovsky, N. L., *The Ukrainian Economy*. New York, Paris, Toronto, 1965
 Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941
 Koropeccky, I. S. (ed.), *The Ukraine within the USSR: An Economic Balance Sheet*. New York, 1977
 Kubiojovyc, V. (ed.), *Encyclopedia of Ukraine*, 4 vols. Toronto, 1984ff
 Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951

BELORUSSIA

Belaruskaya Sovietskaya Sotsialistychnaya Respublika

HISTORY. The Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. Belorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper. It is bounded west by Poland, north by Latvia and Lithuania, east by the RSFSR and south by the Ukraine. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno and Brest. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Belorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. The population (Jan. 1985) was 9,941,000; 79.4% of this population in 1979 (census) were Belorussians, 4.2% Poles, 11.9% Russians, 2.4% Ukrainians and 1.4% Jews.

Belorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 485 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 328 are Communists and 180 women. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of 85,569 deputies returned, 42,673 (49.9%) were women, 49,031 (57.3%) non-Party and 58,938 (68.9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: G. Tarazevich.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. V. Kovalev.

Foreign Minister: A. E. Gurinovich

First Secretary, Communist Party: N. N. Slyunkov.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. rubles), 1985, 7,168; 1986, 7,843.

NATURAL RESOURCES. Belorussia is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech: there are over 6,500 peat deposits.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculturally, Belorussia may be divided into three main sections—Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy produce; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce. The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4.5m. in 1913, 5.2m. in 1940 and 6.3m. in 1983. There were 7.3m. cattle, 5.1m. pigs and 600,000 sheep and goats on 1 Jan. 1984.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in

brackets); Flax, 121 (33); sugar-beet, 1,397 (0); potatoes, 12,061 (4,024); meat, 932 (219); milk, 6·3 (1·4); 3,331 m. eggs (413 m.); vegetables, 839 (000).

On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 1,744 collective farms and 915 state farms. About 2·5 m. hectares of marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 828,200 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth Zone, and yields good harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, kok-sagyz and other crops. In Jan. 1984 there were 125,400 tractors and 31,200 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, prefabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

The automobile and tractor industry produced 90,900 tractors and 230,000 motor bikes in 1984. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 2·17 m. tons in 1975. Leather footwear output, 9·8 m. pairs in 1940, was 43·2 m. pairs in 1984. Linen fabrics, 13,000 linear metres in 1913, 70·4 m. tonnes in 1982; paper, 51,000 tonnes in 1940, 198,000 tonnes in 1984.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Belorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67·5% of her total requirements of fuel. The average annual output is about 18 m. tonnes.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Belorussia was opened in Grodno; sugar output in 1984 was 317,000 tonnes.

Output of electricity in 1984, 33,100 m. kwh. (508 m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1983 was 4,188,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. In Jan. 1984 there were 5,530 km of railways, 48,100 km of motor roads (39,800 km hard-surface) and 3,900 km of navigable waterways.

Newspapers (1983). Of 206 newspapers published 130 were in Belorussian. Daily circulation of Belorussian-language newspapers, 1·5 m., other languages, 3·4 m.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 there were 183,800 students in 33 places of higher education and 161,300 students in 138 technical colleges. There were 39,100 scientific personnel in 178 institutions, and 340,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Belorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 32 learned institutions with 5,488 scientific staff. The number of children in primary and secondary schools was 489,000 in 1914–15, and 1·5 m. in 1983–84. 547,000 children were attending pre-school institutions in Jan. 1984.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 35,500 doctors and 125,800 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Belaruskaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopediya. Minsk, 1960–76

Lubachko, I. S., *Belorussia under Soviet Rule, 1917–57.* Lexington, 1972

Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

AZERBAIJAN

Azarbaijchan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National

Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tatars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. From 1922, with Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union Republics of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1985) of 6,614,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait. Nakhichevan is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name.

Azerbaijan includes the Nakhichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabakh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north, washed by the Caspian Sea in the east and bounded by Iran in the south. Its climate is inclined to drought.

In 1979 (census) 78.1% of the population were Azerbaijanis, who are mainly Shi'a Moslems. Other nationalities were Russians (7.9%), Armenians (7.9%) and Dagestanis (3.4%).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 450 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 311 are Communists and 179 women. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabakh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of 51,477 deputies returned, 24,771 (48.1%) were women, 28,720 (55.8%) non-Party and 34,550 (67.2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: S. B. Tatliev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. Seidov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: K. M. Bagirov.

FINANCE (in 1 m. rubles). Budget estimates, 1985, 2,704; 1986, 2,873.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, grapes, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1984: Cattle, 1.9m.; pigs, 200,000; sheep and goats, 5.4m.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Cotton, 846 (4); potatoes, 203 (38); tea, 30.3 (0); meat, 158 (40); milk, 900 (203); wool, 10.7 (4.1); grapes, 1,708; fruit, 308; 875m. eggs (97m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 70% of cultivated land is irrigated. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea-Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more moist, there are tea plantations, and citrus fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were on 1 Jan. 1984, 607 collective farms, 794 state farms, 37,900 tractors and 4,400 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. The republic is rich in natural resources: oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7.7m. tonnes in 1913, 22.2m. tonnes in 1940 and 16.5m. tonnes in 1976. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off

the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. In 1984, 556,000 tonnes of steel pipe were produced, 11·7m. items of knitwear, 500 tonnes of raw silk, 21·3m. pairs leather footwear, and 34·7m. electric light bulbs.

In addition to Baku, other important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nakhichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1984 electric power output was 19,800m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, was 10,989m. in 1976. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingechaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1983 was 1,965,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku-Surakhany-Sabunchi-Buzovny-Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Yerevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. Total length, Jan. 1984, 1,900 km. There were, in Jan. 1984, 29,700 km of motor roads (24,700 km hard-surface) and 500 km of inland waterways.

Newspapers (1983). There were 139 newspapers, 109 in the Azerbaijani language (circulation 2·1m.), other languages, 468,000.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 there were 1·5m. pupils in 4,500 elementary and secondary schools and 155,000 children attending pre-school institutions. There were 76 technical colleges with 78,500 students, 18 higher educational institutions, including a state university at Baku, with 110,000 students (including correspondence students).

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, has 30 research institutions with 4,592 research workers. There are 142 learned and scientific institutions, with 23,000 research workers in all.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 23,500 doctors and 63,600 hospital beds. There were also 619 maternity and infant welfare centres.

NAKHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1985), 267,000. Capital, Nakhichevan (37,000). This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 24 Feb. 1980, has 110 members including 52 women.

The republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity. There are 35 collective and 37 state farms. Crop area 37,400 hectares.

In 1982–83 there were 219 primary and secondary schools with 70,800 pupils. There were 1,700 pupils in 4 technical colleges and a pedagogical institute with 2,400 students.

In Jan. 1983 there were 599 doctors and 2,500 hospital beds.

NAGORNO-KARABAKH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 170,000. Capital, Stepanakert (33,000). Populated by Armenians (75.9%) and Azerbaijanis (23%), a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an Autonomous Region within Azerbaijan.

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 67,200 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown. There are 33 collective and 38 state farms.

In 1982-83 there were 189 schools, 6 technical colleges, and a pedagogical institute; at all levels 41,600 were engaged in study. In Jan. 1983 there were 523 doctors and 1,800 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941
Guseinov, I. A., et al, *Istoriya Azerbaidzhana*. 8 vols. Baku, 1958-63

GEORGIA

Sakartvelos Sabchota Sotsialisturi Respublica

HISTORY. The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the USSR on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 10 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of USSR, adopted a new Constitution.

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia is bounded west by the Black Sea and south by Turkey, Armenia and Azerbaijan. It occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population on 1 Jan. 1985 was 5,203,000. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi (207,000), Rustavi (139,000), Batumi (129,000), Sukhumi (122,000), Poti (54,000), Gori (59,000).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient people, were (1979 census) 68.8% of the population; Armenians 9%; Russians, 7.4%; Azerbaijanis, 5.1%; Ossetians, 3.2%; Abkhazians, 1.7%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 440 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 160 are women, 290 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the South Ossetian region (24 Feb. 1985), of 50,923 deputies returned 25,873 (50.8%) were women, 29,597 (58.1%) non-Party and 34,960 (68.7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: P. G. Gilashvili.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: D. L. Kartvelishvili.

First Secretary, Communist Party: D. I. Patiashvili.

FINANCE (in 1m. rubles). Budget estimates, 1985, 2,899; 1986, 3,086.

AGRICULTURE. There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea Coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region) where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura river), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961, 726,000 in 1983.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar-beet, 111 (0); fruit, 718; grapes, 523; tea in leaf, 556; meat, 150 (49); wool, 5.8 (3.4); milk, 647 (222); vegetables, 565; 752m. eggs (119m.).

On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 696 collective farms working over 66% of all agricultural land, 546 state farms working nearly 34% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 389,000 hectares of irrigated land. 151,400 hectares of marsh land have been drained. Tractors numbered 25,700 on 1 Jan. 1984; grain combines, 1,600.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1984: Cattle, 1.6m.; pigs, 1.1m.; sheep and goats, 2.0m.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. hectares.

INDUSTRY. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tonnes, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. The most important coal seams are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tonnes) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tonnes). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1976 was 1.9m. tonnes (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1984, 2.8m. tonnes of manganese ore were produced, 515,000 tonnes of steel pipe, 122,000 tonnes of mineral fertilizer, 18,500m. cigarettes, 40,100 tonnes of paper, 15.7m. pairs leather footwear, 14,100 colour televisions and 6,500 tonnes of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. One of the most powerful stations completed in recent years is Tbilisi (1m. kw.). Power output in 1984 was 15,300m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 2,093,000 industrial and office workers in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1984 was 1,470 km. The trunk line leading from Batumi through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiatura, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhumi to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. All lines are electrified or work on diesel traction. In 1984 there were 33,700 km of motor roads, 29,900 km of them hard-surfaced.

Newspapers (1983). Out of 144 newspapers, 125 were in Georgian. Daily circulation in Georgian language newspapers, 2.8m., other languages, 460,000.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 there were 900,000 pupils in 3,800 primary and secondary schools, 53,500 in 91 technical colleges and 89,600 students in 19 higher educational institutions. Tbilisi University has 16,300 students. In towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1983 had 42 institutions with scientific staff totalling 5,609. There were in all 194 research institutions with 26,600 scientific staff.

In Jan. 1984, 175,000 children were attending pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. There were 26,400 doctors and 55,200 hospital beds in 1983.

ABKHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,600 sq. km (3,320 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 526,000. Capital Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, included Greek colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abkhazia. In March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

Population (1979 census) Abkhazians, 17.1%, Georgians, 43.9% and Russians, 16.4%.

140 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1980, 57 of them women.

The Abkhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudauta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1983 there were 89 collective farms and 56 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, oranges, tangerines and lemons. Crop area 43,900 hectares.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1984: 143,300 cattle, 110,700 pigs, 23,400 sheep and goats.

95,300 pupils were attending 351 schools in 1980–81. There were 6 technical colleges with 2,600 students; 6,200 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses). A university has been opened in Sukhumi.

In Jan. 1983 there were 2,000 doctors and 6,000 hospital beds; 956 scientific workers were employed in the republic.

ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 379,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abkhazia, it fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and was annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 July 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

Population (1979 census) Georgians, 80.1%, Russians, 9.8% and Armenians 4.6%.

110 deputies were elected on 24 Feb. 1980, 43 of them women.

The republic specializes in sub-tropical agricultural products. These include tea,

mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock (Jan. 1983): 128,600 cattle, 8,900 pigs, 10,300 sheep and goats. In 1980 there were 69 collective farms and 21 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are Kobuleti, Tsikhisdziri, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The sub-tropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abkhazia) a favourite holiday area.

In 1982 there were 77,100 pupils at school, 8 technical colleges with 3,500 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 2,200 students were receiving a higher education.

In Jan. 1983 there were 1,300 doctors and 3,900 hospital beds; 396 scientific workers were employed in the republic.

SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 98,000 (1979 census, Ossetians, 66.4% and Georgians, 28.8%). Capital, Tskhinvali (34,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 21,600 hectares in 1983; other pursuits are sheep-farming (154,000 sheep and goats) and vine-growing. There were 14 collective farms and 18 state farms.

There is a pedagogical institute (2,000 students) and 4 technical colleges (900 students). In 1982 there were 23,500 pupils in elementary and secondary schools.

In Jan. 1983 there were 500 doctors and 1,400 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Lang, D. M., *A Modern History of Georgia*. London, 1962. — *The Georgians*. London, 1966
Gvarjaladze, T. and I., (eds.), *English-Georgian and Georgian-English Dictionary*. Tbilisi, 1974
Istoriya Gruzii. 3 vols. Tbilisi, 1962–73

ARMENIA

Haikakan Sovetakan Sotsialistakan Respublika

HISTORY. On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Yerevan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and west by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1985 the population was 3,320,000. Census (1979) 89.7% of the population were Armenians, the rest are Russians (2.3%), Kurds (1.7%), Azerbaijanians (5.3%). The capital is Yerevan. Other large towns are Leninakan (218,000) and Kirovakan (159,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 338 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 121 are women, 216 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of 27,441 deputies returned 13,682 (49.9%) were women, 15,597 (56.8%) non-Party and 19,158 (69.8%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: G. M. Voskanyan.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: F. T. Sarkisian.

First Secretary, Communist Party: K. S. Demirchian.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1 m. rubles), 1985, 1,848; 1986, 1,950.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area round Yerevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineyards. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1965, 400,000; in 1970, 409,000; in 1983, 447,000.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Vegetables, 467; sugar-beet, 149 (0); potatoes, 253 (47); fruit, 206; grapes, 139; meat, 100 (19); milk, 541 (129); wool, 4.7 (2.3); and 547m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1982 was 284,000 hectares.

There were, on 1 Jan. 1984, 281 collective farms, and these together with the 491 state farms tilled 99.9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock included 300,000 pigs, 900,000 cattle and 2.1m. sheep and goats. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 13,400 tractors and 1,400 grain and cotton combines in Jan. 1984.

INDUSTRY. Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers, and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fire-proof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Yerevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktemberyan. Output of electricity in 1984 was 14,800m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax, has been completed.

In 1984 there were produced 114,200 centrifugal pumps, 185.4m. electric light bulbs, 1.4m. cu. metres ferroconcrete, 3.3m. cu. metres carpet, 5.1m. watches and clocks, 17.3m. pairs leather footwear, 443.1m. cans of preserves, and 317.3m. decalitres of mineral water.

There were 1,286,000 industrial and office workers employed in the national economy in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in Jan. 1984, 760 km; motor roads, 10,400 km (hard surface, 9,000); airlines, 570 km.

Newspapers (1983). Out of 87 newspapers 77 appeared in Armenian. Daily circulation of Armenian-language newspapers, 1.4m., other languages, 121,000.

EDUCATION. In 1983-84 there were 600,000 pupils in 1,500 primary and secondary schools; 66 technical colleges with 47,900 students; 13 higher educational institutions with 58,000 students (including correspondence students). Yerevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medi-

cal institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. In Jan. 1984, 31 learned institutions with 3,056 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers in 101 institutions totalled 20,300.

In Jan. 1984 there were 144,000 children in pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 12,000 doctors and 27,200 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Kurkjian, V., *A History of Armenia*. New York, 1958

Lang, D.M., *Armenia: Cradle of Civilization*. London, 1978.—*The Armenians. A People in Exile*. London, 1981

Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878–1950*. Boston, Mass., 1950

Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia*. Moscow (English ed., 1954)

MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Respublika Sovietike Sochialiste Moldovenyaske

HISTORY. The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Romania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnits, Slobodzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bendery, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 36 rural districts, 21 towns and 45 urban settlements.

AREA AND POPULATION. Moldavia is bounded in the east and south by the Ukraine and on the west by Romania. The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1985 the population was 4,105,000, of whom (1979 census) 63.9% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (14.2%), Russians (12.8%), Gagauzi (3.5%), Jews (2%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns are Tiraspol (154,000), Beltsy (139,000) and Bendery (114,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 380 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 138 are women, 253 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of 38,119 deputies returned, 19,196 (50.4%) were women, 21,648 (56.8%) non-Party and 26,937 (70.7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. Mokanu.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: I. P. Kalin.

First Secretary, Communist Party: S. K. Grossu.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. rubles), 1985, 2,353; 1986, 2,478.

AGRICULTURE. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 363 collective farms and 469 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1984) 1.3m. cattle, 1.9m. pigs and 1.2m. sheep and goats. There were 54,300 tractors and 4,500 combine harvesters in Jan. 1984.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in tons in brackets): Sugar-beet, 2,420 (15); sunflower seeds, 265 (9); vegetables, 1,257; fruit, 1,182; grapes, 1,357; meat, 268 (53); milk, 1,234 (210); wool, 2.5 (3); 979m. eggs.

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one

quarter of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south: sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

INDUSTRY. There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes third place in the USSR in the production of wine, tobacco and food-canning. Production in 1984 included 102,400 centrifugal pumps, 4.9 cu. metres carpet, 17.2m. pairs leather footwear, 217.9m. bricks, 453,900 tonnes granulated sugar, 1,587m. cans of preserves, 8,500m. cigarettes and 1.6m. cu. metres ferroconcrete. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1983 there were 1,599,000 industrial and office workers working in the national economy. Electricity generated (1984) 17,100m. kwh.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in Jan. 1984, 1,150 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 16,300 km of motor roads (11,700 hard surface), and 1,100 km of inland waterways.

Newspapers (1983). There were 187 newspapers, 80 in Moldavian. Daily circulation of Moldavian-language newspapers, 1,121,000, other languages, 955,000.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 there were 700,000 pupils in 1,700 primary, secondary and special schools, 59,100 students in 52 technical colleges and 53,300 students in 8 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it had 17 research institutions and a scientific staff of 1,149 in Jan. 1984. In all, there are 68 learned institutions with 9,600 scientific staff. In Jan. 1984 there were 287,000 children attending pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1983 numbered 14,400; hospital beds, 50,200.

Books of Reference

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* (English ed.). Moscow, 1959
Istoriya Moldavskoi SSR. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Kishinev, 1965–68

ESTONIA

Eesti Nõukogude Sotsialistlik Vabariik

HISTORY. The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed. In March 1934 this regime was, in turn, overthrown by a fascist *coup*.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR; on 21 July the State Duma proclaimed the establishment of an Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic and applied to join the USSR: on 6 Aug. the Supreme Soviet accepted the application. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

AREA AND POPULATION. Estonia is bounded west and north by the

Baltic, east by the RSFSR and south by Latvia. Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1,529,000 (Jan. 1985). Census (1979) 64.7% were Estonians, 27.9% Russians, 2.5% Ukrainians and 1.6% Belorussians. The capital is Tallinn. Other large towns are Tartu (109,000), Pärnu, Narva (78,000). There are 15 districts, 33 towns and 26 urban settlements.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 285 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 102 are women, 192 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), out of 11,084 deputies returned 5,526 (49.9%) were women, 6,072 (54.8%) non-Party and 7,499 (67.7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. F. Riutel.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: B. E. Saul.

First Secretary, Communist Party: K. G. Vaino.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. rubles), 1985, 1,560; 1986, 1,624.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 942,000 hectares in 1983. There were 142 agricultural and 8 fishery collectives and 154 state farms in 1984 using 20,100 tractors and 3,600 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 854,100 head of cattle, 158,000 sheep and goats, and 1,103,300 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 201 (60); milk, 1,182 (415); eggs, 556m. (67m.); potatoes, 934 (689); vegetables, 125; fruit, 62.

INDUSTRY. Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the war, 80,000 hectares have been afforested. 966,700 hectares of marsh land had been reclaimed by 1977.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1.9m. tons in 1940 and 27.4m. in 1984. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallinn. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of super-phosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. There are 350 rural electric stations. Electricity generated (1984) 18,300m. kwh. Output of paper in 1984 was 93,400 tonnes; leather footwear, 5.8m. pairs; cans of preserves, 327m.; felled timber, 2.1m. cubic metres; hosiery, 15.2m. pairs.

In 1983 there were 712,000 industrial and office workers engaged in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1984, 1,010 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallinn handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 500 km; motor roads, 27,600 km (hard surface, 25,600 km). Airlines link Tallinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

Newspapers (1983). There were 45 newspapers, 32 of them in Estonian. Daily circulation of Estonian-language newspapers, 1,043,000, other languages, 193,000.

EDUCATION. Estonia has retained an 11-year school curriculum, when it was reduced to 10 years elsewhere in the USSR. In 1983-84 pupils in 600 primary,

secondary and special schools numbered 200,000. There were 24,800 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 22,800 students in 37 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, had 24 institutions with 1,072 scientific staff in Jan. 1984; in all, 6,900 scientific staff were working in 72 institutions.

In Jan. 1984 there were 87,000 children attending pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 6,800 doctors and 19,000 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Istoriya Estonskoi SSR. 3 vols. Tallin, 1961–74

Küng, A., *A Dream of Freedom.* Cardiff, 1980

Misiuras, R.-J., and Taagepera, R., *The Baltic States: Years of Dependence 1940–1980.* Farnborough, 1983

Parming, T., and Jarvesro, E., (eds.) *A Case Study of a Soviet Republic.* Boulder, 1978

Rank, M., *Inglise—eesti Sõnaraamat.* Toronto, 1965

Saagpakk, P. F., *Estonian-English Dictionary.* New Haven, 1982

LATVIA

Latvijas Padomju Socialistiska Republika

HISTORY. In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May–Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up. This régime was in turn replaced when a fascist *coup* took place in May 1934.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. On 21 July a People's Diet proclaimed the establishment of the Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic and applied to join the USSR, whose Supreme Soviet accepted the application on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the Chargé d'Affaires in Washington, D.C.

AREA AND POPULATION. Latvia is bounded north by Estonia and the Baltic Sea, west by the Baltic, south by Lithuania and Belorussia and east by the RSFSR. Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1985, 2,604,000, of whom (1979 census) 53.7% are Latvians and 32.8% Russians. There are 26 districts, 56 towns and 37 urban settlements.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns are Daugavpils (Dvinsk) (122,000), Liepāja (109,000), Jelgava (Mitau) (69,000) and Ventspils (Windau).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 325 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 115 are women, 219 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of 23,385 deputies returned, 11,672 (49.9%) were women, 12,883 (55.1%) non-Party and 15,781 (67.5%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: J. J. Vagris.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: Y. Y. Ruben.

First Secretary, Communist Party: B. K. Pugo.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. rubles), 1985, 2,312; 1986, 2,527.

AGRICULTURE. Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 70% in Jan. 1984.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (2.4m. hectares), produced in 1937–38, 3.4m. cu. metres of timber; 1983 output, 4.2m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1.4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 1.7m. in 1984. 1.8m. hectares of marsh land have been drained (1983).

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 244 state farms and 319 collective farms. There were 35,100 tractors and 7,400 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1964, all state farms and collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1985): Cattle, 1.5m. (1939: 1.3m.); sheep and goats, 192,000 (1939: 1.5m.); pigs, 1.8m. (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 304 (122); milk, 1,754 (673); eggs, 823m. (136m.); sugar-beet, 387 (0); potatoes, 1,456 (645); vegetables, 243; fruit, 103; wool, 0.4 (1.4); flax fibre, 6 (21).

INDUSTRY. Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1984 (in 1,000 tons) included: Paper, 167; hosiery, 75m. pairs; knitwear, 44m. garments; leather footwear, 10.4m. pairs; radios, 2.1m.; washing machines, 634,000; ferroconcrete, 1.5m. cu. metres; granulated sugar, 246; cans of preserves, 422m. Electricity generated (1984) 3,800m. kwh.

Peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that total deposits are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1971, 2.3m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1983 industrial and office workers numbered 1,221,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. In Jan. 1984 the length of railways was 2,380 km, and motor roads, 26,100 km (hard surface, 18,200 km). Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad.

Newspapers (1983). There were 107 newspapers (64 in Lettish). Daily circulation of Lettish-language newspapers, 1.2m., other languages 486,000.

RELIGION. The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 there were 900 primary and secondary schools, with a total of 400,000 pupils: 122,000 children attended pre-school institutions. Ten places of higher education had 45,800 students, 56 technical colleges had 40,500 students; there were also 21 music and art schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in Jan. 1984 had 16 research institutes with a staff of 1,598 scientific workers; there were over 13,200 scientific workers in 101 research institutions.

HEALTH. There were 12,000 doctors and 35,500 hospital beds in 1983.

Books of Reference

Latvian Academy of Sciences, *Istoriya Latviiskoi SSR*. Riga, 3 vols. 1952–58

Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951

Roze, B. and K., *Latviska-Angliska Vārdnīca*. Göppingen, 1948

Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951

Turkina, E., *Angliski-Latviska Vārdnīca*. Riga, 1948.—*Latviešu-Angļu Vārdnīca*. Riga, 1962

LITHUANIA

Lietuvos Tarybu Socialistine Respublika

HISTORY. In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established. In Dec. 1926 this regime was in turn overthrown by a fascist *coup*.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920–39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A people's Diet, elected on 14–15 July, proclaimed the establishment of the Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic on 21 July and applied for admission to the USSR, which was effected by decree of the USSR Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian Chargé d'Affaires in Washington, D.C.

AREA AND POPULATION. Lithuania is bounded north by Latvia, east and south by Belorussia, west by Poland, the Kaliningrad area of the RSFSR and the Baltic Sea. The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1985) 3,572,000, of whom 80% were Lithuanians, 8·6% Russians and 7·7% Poles (1979 census).

The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Kaunas (Kovno), Klaipėda (Memel), Šiauliai (130,000) and Panevėžys (112,000). There are 44 rural districts, 92 towns and 22 urban settlements.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 350 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 125 are women, 235 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of 28,423 deputies returned, 14,278 (50·2%) were women, 16,126 (56·7%) non-Party and 19,400 (68·2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: R.-B. I. Songaila.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. V. Sakalauskas.

First Secretary, Communist Party: P. P. Griškevičius.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1 m. rubles), 1985, 3,495; 1986, 3,786.

AGRICULTURE. Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 64% in Jan. 1983. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49·1% is arable land, 22·2% meadow and pasture land, 16·3% forests and 12·4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1·9m.; in 1938, 2·7m.; in 1984, 2·4m. hectares. By 1981 over 2·7m. hectares of swamps had been drained.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 447 (159); milk, 2,742 (832); eggs, 1,063m. (264m.); sugar-beet, 883 (0); flax, 19 (17); potatoes, 1,627 (1,375); vegetables, 318; fruit, 154; wool, 0·2 (1·5).

On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 2·5m. cattle, 2·7m. pigs, 104,000 sheep and goats.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947 about 575,500 hectares (about 1·4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1984 there were 48,400 tractors and 11,900 grain combines serving 737 collective farms and 311 state farms.

INDUSTRY. Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1984, 20,700 metal-cutting lathes; fuel pumps, 325,000; sulphuric acid, 441,000 tonnes; paper, 118,000 tonnes; carpet, 6.5m. sq. metres; tape recorders, 276,000; televisions, 586,000; leather footwear, 10.5m. pairs; granulated sugar, 217,000 tonnes; felled timber, 2.7m. cu. metres; hosiery, 97.9m. pairs; electric power, 16,946m. kwh.

In 1983 there were 1,519,000 industrial and office workers employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in Jan. 1984, 2,010 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 36,700 km of motor roads (23,700 km hard surface) and 600 km of inland waterways. Klaipeda, as a non-freezing harbour and fishery base, is of national importance.

Newspapers (1983). Of 130 newspapers, 102 were in Lithuanian. Daily circulation of Lithuanian-language newspapers, 2.0m., other languages, 241,000.

RELIGION. In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2.5m.

EDUCATION. In 1983-84 there were 600,000 pupils in 2,300 primary and secondary schools. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Kaunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius to join the ancient University of Vilnius (founded 1570). In 1983-84 there were 12 higher educational institutions with 69,600 students: in 67 technical colleges of all kinds there were 63,400 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 11 institutions with a total scientific staff of 1,811 in Jan. 1984; there were 88 scientific institutions with 14,500 research personnel. 174,000 children in Jan. 1984 were attending pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 14,800 doctors and 43,100 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

- Jurgèla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948
 Kantantas, A. and F., *A Lithuanian Bibliography*. Univ. of Alberta Press, 1975
 Peteraitis, V., *Lithuanian-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1960
 Suziedlis, S., (ed.), *Encyclopedia Lituanica*. 6 vols. Boston, 1970-78
 Vardys, S., (ed.), *Lithuania under the Soviets: Portrait of a Nation, 1940-45*. New York, 1965

SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Repub-

lics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan were accepted into the USSR as Union Republics. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan which was established as an ASSR in 1925 and became a Union Republic in 1936. Kirghizia, until then part of the RSFSR, was established as a Union Republic in 1936.

Books of Reference

- Akiner, S., *The Islamic Peoples of the Soviet Union*. London, 1983
 Bennigsen, A., and Broxup, M., *The Islamic Threat to the Soviet State*. London, 1983
 Nove, A. and Newth, J. A., *The Soviet Middle East*. London, 1967
 Rwykin, M., *Moscow's Muslim Challenge*. New York, 1982
 Wheeler, G., *The Modern History of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1964.—*The Peoples of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1966

KAZAKHSTAN

Kazak Soviëttik Sotzialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kirgiz (in 1925 renamed Kazakh) Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, Dzhezkazgan, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokchetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, Mangyshlak, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Taldy-Kurgan, Tselinograd, Turgai, Uralsk.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia. The area of the republic is 2,717,300 sq. km (1,049,155 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1985) 15,858,000, of whom 55% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form 36%, Russians 40.8% and Ukrainians 6.1% of the population (1979 census), as a result of the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945. The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 82 towns, 197 urban settlements and 221 rural districts.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 510 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 183 are women, 336 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), out of 130,130 deputies returned, 64,662 (49.7%) were women, 75,523 (58%) non-Party and 89,544 (68.8%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: S. Z. Mukashev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: N. A. Nazarbaev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: D. A. Kunaev.

FINANCE. The budget (in 1m. rubles) balanced as follows: 1985, 10,982; 1986, 11,316.

AGRICULTURE. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad

cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1983 the crop area was 35.9m. hectares—over 16% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4.2m.; 1940, 6.8m.).

2,047,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 27,000 hectares were under vines and 95,000 under orchards in 1983. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up. 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state were 10.5m. tons in 1960; 2.4m. in 1965; 13.4m. in 1970; 5.1m. in 1975; 8.2m. in 1977; 16,784 in 1978.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep, from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1985 included 9m. cattle, 36m. sheep and goats and 2.7m. pigs.

There were, on 1 Jan. 1984, 395 collective farms and 2,120 state farms with 243,200 tractors and 116,300 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kwh. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1m. tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 1.2 (0.44); milk, 4.6 (0.85); eggs, 3.586m. (233m.); wool, 0.1 (0.04); sugar-beet, 1.6 (0); cotton, 0.3 (0.015); potatoes, 1.9 (0.18); vegetables, 1.2; fruit, 0.3.

INDUSTRY. Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals.

In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered there. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR. Production (1m. tonnes) in 1984 included iron ore, 24.0; sulphuric acid, 1.7; ferroconcrete, 6.3m. cu. metres; leather footwear, 31.3m. pairs; rolled metal, 4.0; cans of preserves, 391.6; coal, 125.5; oil, 20.6; textiles, 244.9 sq. metres; knitwear, 97.9; hosiery, 72.9m. pairs. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with non-ferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk, a tractor works at Pavlodar, and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. The oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 14m. hectares were in 1984 treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a large textile combine at Kustanai, hosiery factories at Djezkazgan, Leninogorsk and Aktyubinsk, a sugar factory at Aksu, meat canneries at Djetygar and Kzyl-Orda.

Electric power output in 1984 was 74,600m. kwh.

There were, in 1983, 6,349,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 117,400 km of motor roads (89,400 km hard surface).

Railways. A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh trunk line, connecting Petropavlovsk,

Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan-Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk-Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul-Chalaktan, Akmolinsk-Kartaly, Uralsk-Iletsk, Guriev-Kandagach. In 1984 the total length of railways in operation was 14,310 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951-57.

Inland waterways. Total length 5,500 km.

Newspapers (1983). Of 444 newspapers, 165 were in the Kazakh language. Daily circulation of Kazakh-language newspapers, 1.8m., other languages, 3.7m.

EDUCATION. In 1983-84 there were 3.3m. pupils at 8,700 elementary and secondary schools; 242 technical colleges with 276,000 students, 55 higher educational institutions with 281,800 students, and 207 research institutes with 39,600 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1983, 31 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 4,225. 950,000 children were attending pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 55,000 doctors and 207,500 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Istoriya Kazahskoi SSR. 2 vols. Alma-Ata, 1957-59

Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan*. Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is No More*. Moscow, 1959

TURKMENISTAN

Tiurkmenostan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics.

AREA AND POPULATION. Turkmenistan is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west. The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkic language (of the south-western group); many are Sunni Mohammedans.

The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of GökTépé. Census (1979) 68.4% of the population were Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. 12.6% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8.5% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs (2.9%), Tatars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others.

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (186,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1985 was 3,197,000.

There are 5 regions: Chardzhou, Mary, Ashkhabad, Tashauz and Krasnovodsk, comprising 42 rural districts, 15 towns and 74 urban settlements.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (152,000), Mary (Merv) (81,000), Nebit-Dag (78,000) and Krasnovodsk (55,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 330 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 118 are women, 222 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of

27,754 deputies returned, 13,865 (50%) were women, 15,870 (57.2%) non-party and 19,486 (70.2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: B. Yazkuliev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. Khodzhamuradov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: S. A. Niyazov.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. rubles), 1985, 1,420; 1986, 1,511.

AGRICULTURE. The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 343 collective farms and 124 state farms in 1984, with 39,700 tractors and 1,300 grain combines. There were 608 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 976,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1983 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000).

Between 1958 and 1970 the Kara-Kum Canal was extended to 860 km. In 1971 the fourth section, to reach the Caspian, was begun to reach 1,000 km. By 1982 over 1,011,000 hectares had been irrigated.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1985: Cattle, 704,100; pigs, 210,100; sheep and goats, 4.4m.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 87 (58); milk, 337 (63); eggs, 311m. (18m.); cotton, 1,231 (69); vegetables, 273; fruit, 34; grapes, 73; wool, 14.6 (9.7).

INDUSTRY. Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. Industry is being developed, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal have been discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz bay a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1984 included 6.7m. sq. metres window glass, 355,000 tonnes cotton fibre, 5.3m. pairs hosiery, 4.3m. pairs leather footwear, 131m. bricks. Electric power output was 10,079m. kwh. in 1984.

In 1983 there were 776,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of motor roads in 1984, 19,800 km (14,400 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Length of railways, 2,120 km. The line Chardzhou-Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgench. Inland waterways, 1,300 km.

Airlines connect Leninsk and Tashauz, and Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

Newspapers (1983). Of 69 newspapers, 56 were in the Turkmen language. Daily circulation of Turkmenian-language newspapers, 780,000, other languages, 188,000.

EDUCATION. In 1983-84 there were 1,900 primary and secondary schools with 800,000 pupils, 8 higher educational institutions with 39,400 students, 35 technical colleges with 35,700 students, and 11 music and art schools. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 14 learned institutions with a staff of

1,043 scientific staff; there were 58 research institutions in all, with 5,300 research workers, in 1984. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951.

In Jan. 1984, 144,000 children were attending pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 9,500 doctors and 32,600 hospital beds.

Book of Reference

Istoriya Turkmenskoi SSR. 2 vols. Ashkhabad, 1957

UZBEKISTAN

Ozbekiston Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into People's Republics, then (1923–24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics of the Soviet Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghanistan and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic. The Uzbeks, who form 68.7% (1979 census) of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbek speak Jagatai Turkish, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turkish; many are Sunni Moslems. Russians numbered (census 1979) 10.8%, Tadzhiks, 3.9%, Tatars 4.2%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 447,400 sq. km (172,741 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1985 was 17,989,000 (42% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andizhan, Bukhara, Dzhizak, Ferghana, Kashkadar, Khorezm, Namangan, Navoi, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya, Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Kara Kalpakia. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan. There are 109 towns, 93 urban settlements and 156 rural districts.

On 19 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR confirmed decisions of the Supreme Soviets of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, transferring over 40,000 sq. km from the former to the latter to ensure more efficient use of the 'Hungry Steppe'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 510 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 183 are women, 346 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of 104,512 deputies returned, 51,640 (49.4%) were women, 59,140 (56.6%) non-Party and 72,417 (69.3%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. Salimov.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: G. Kh. Kadyrov.

First Secretary, Communist Party: I. B. Usmankhodjayev.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1 m. rubles), 1985, 7,780; 1986, 8,125.

AGRICULTURE. Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial

irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. About 3.7m. hectares of collective and state farmland have irrigation networks, totalling over 150,000 km in length, and all are in full use.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the North Ferghana Canal (165 km), and Andreyev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Tashkent Canal (63 km). A canal from the Amu-Darya to Bokhara across the Kzyl-Kum and Ust-Urt deserts (180 km) was completed in 1965. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski-Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960; 500,000 hectares of this desert were under cultivation in 1967.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khorezm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher-lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep; there is a Karakul institute at Samarkand.

Orchards occupied 213,000 hectares and the vineyards 118,000 hectares in 1982. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1984 there were 855 collective farms and 1,136 state farms, with 169,700 tractors and 10,900 cotton picking and grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized; cotton picking over 46%.

Uzbekistan provides 65% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 4.118m. hectares in 1983.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1985: 4.0m. cattle, 9.4m. sheep and goats and 719,100 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in tons in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 389 (89); milk, 2,533 (231); eggs, 1,751m. (87m.); wool, 25.5 (5.3); cotton, 5,931 (517); potatoes, 373 (46); vegetables, 2,630; fruit, 951; grapes, 689; wool, 25.5 (5.3).

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana.

INDUSTRY. Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are over 1,600 factories and mills. They include a factory of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a superphosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1984 included 26,100 tractors, 1,846m. bricks, 319m. sq. metres; cotton fibre, 135.9m. sq. metres silk fabrics, 34m. pairs leather footwear, 802m. cans of preserves, 53.2m. pairs hosiery. Gold is being worked at Muruntau, Chadak and Kochbulak.

The Tashkent power station (2m. kw.) was completed in 1971. Power output in 1984 was 44,600m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djailak-Tashkent, Ferghana-Kokand) and a third from Bokhara to the Urals are operating. Natural gas output (1976) was 36,100m. cu. metres.

In 1983 there were 4,698,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railway in 1984 was 3,480 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947-55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor

roads in 1984 was 69,000 km (hard surface, 57,200 km). Inland waterways, 1,100 km.

An airline, serving all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

Newspapers (1983). There were 195 newspapers in the Uzbek language out of a total of 288. Daily circulation of Uzbek-language newspapers, 3.9m., other languages, 1.1m.

EDUCATION. In 1983–84 there were 9,400 elementary and secondary schools with 4.3m. pupils, 42 higher educational establishments with 287,800 students and 238 technical colleges with 261,700 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences with 30 institutions and 3,993 academic staff; there were 188 research institutes with a scientific staff of 37,300 in Jan. 1984. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. In Jan. 1984, 1,102,000 children were attending pre-school institutions.

The Uzbek Arabic script was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 55,500 doctors and 207,100 hospital beds.

Book of Reference

Istoriya Uzbekskoi SSR. 4 vols. Tashkent, 1967–68

Waterson, N., (ed.), *Uzbek-English Dictionary.* London, 1980

KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 164,900 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1985), 1,080,000. Capital, Nukus (127,000). The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR. Census (1979) Karakalpaks were 31.1% of population, Uzbeks, 31.5% and Kazakhs, 26.9%.

185 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 20 Feb. 1980, of whom 68 were women and 118 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton fibre in 1982 was 118,900 tonnes; cattle numbered 315,000 and sheep and goats, 615,100, in Jan. 1983. There were 39 collective and 119 state farms. The total cultivated area in 1983 was 350,400 hectares.

In 1982–83 there were 278,800 pupils at schools, 32,283 at technical colleges, and 6,169 at university. There is a branch of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences with 190 scientific staff.

There were 2,200 doctors and 11,100 hospital beds.

TADZHIKISTAN

Respublikai Sovieth Sotsialistii Tojikiston

HISTORY. The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40' and

36° 40' N. lat. and 67° 20' and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghanistan. It includes three regions (Leninabad, Kurgan-Tyube and Kulyab) and 43 rural districts, 18 towns and 49 urban settlements, together with the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan. About 58.8% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 22.9% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 10.4% (1979 census).

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population (Jan. 1985), 4,500,000. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns are Leninabad (143,000), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 350 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 126 are women and 238 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (24 Feb. 1985), out of 27,754 deputies returned 13,865 (50.0%) were women, 15,870 (57.2%) non-Party and 19,486 (70.2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: G. Pallaev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: I. Khaev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: K. M. Makhkamov.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1 m. rubles), 1985, 1,626; 1986, 1,714.

AGRICULTURE. The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1983 was 809,000 hectares (1913, 494,000; 1940, 807,000). Wine production in 1982 was 5.4 m. decalitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 634,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar-cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, 'the roof of the world', the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1985: 1.3 m. cattle, 3.2 m. sheep and goats and 183,600 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous in the south for its meat and fat; the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 158 collective farms (all with electric power) and 284 state farms in 1984, with 33,500 tractors and 1,500 cotton and grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1982 (1913 figures in tons in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 102 (48); milk, 528 (102); eggs, 397 m. (20 m.); wool, 5 (2.1); cotton, 880 (32); potatoes, 158 (10); vegetables, 410; fruit, 261; grapes, 218.

INDUSTRY. The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the republic.

Industrial output in 1984 included 411,000 tonnes mineral fertilizer, 1,046,000 cu. metres ferroconcrete, 303·8m. bricks, 258,900 tonnes cotton fibre, 12·1m. items knitwear, 32·8m. pairs hosiery, 8·8m. pairs leather footwear.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to operate in 1954, that at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957 and 2 more at Murgab in 1964. Output in 1984 was 15,172m. kwh. (in 1940, 62m. kwh.).

Construction of an electro-chemical combine, the largest in the USSR, has begun in the Yavan steppe in south Tadzhikistan, and the 3·2m. kw. power station in the upper reaches of the Vakhsh River was near completion in 1979.

In 1983 there were 1,037,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Jan. 1984 there were 19,800 km of motor roads. Of these, 16,000 km are hard surface, including the Osh-Khorog (700 km), Yasui-Bazar-Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe-Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

Railways. A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tyube-Piandzh and Dushanbe-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley are particularly important). Length of railways, 1984, 470 km.

Aviation. Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic.

Shipping. A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez, Sarava and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (200 km).

Newspapers (1983). There were 67 newspapers, 57 in Tadzhik. Daily circulation of Tadzhik-language newspapers, 1,000,000; other languages, 334,000.

EDUCATION. In 1983-84 there were 3,100 primary and secondary schools with 1·2m. pupils, 10 higher educational institutions with 58,100 students and 38 technical colleges with 38,700 students; the Tadzhik state university had 12,467 students. In Jan. 1984, 121,000 children were attending pre-school institutions. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 17 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 1,360; there are 61 research institutions in all, with 8,200 scientific personnel in Jan. 1984. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Cyrillic was introduced.

HEALTH. There are 277 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 11,100 doctors in 1983 and 45,000 hospital beds.

GORNO-BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghánistán and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1984), 143,000 (83% Tadjiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (14,800). The inhabitants are predominantly Ismaili Moslems.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat,

fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1983 there were 71,300 cattle, 347,500 sheep and goats. Total area under cultivation, 18,400 hectares.

In 1981-82 42,900 pupils were attending 266 schools.

Books of Reference

Academy of Science of Tadzhikistan, *Istoriya Tadzhikskogo Naroda*. 3 vols. Moscow, 1963-65

Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954

Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

KIRGHIZIA

Kyrgyz Sovietik Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia became part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR, and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1985 was 3,976,000. The republic comprises 3 regions: Issyk-Kul, Naryn and Osh. There are 18 towns, 31 urban settlements and 40 rural districts. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (188,000), Przhevalsk (56,000), Kyzyl-Kiya, Tokmak.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tien-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turkic origin and form 47.9% (1979 census) of the population; the rest are Russians (25.9%), Ukrainians (3.1%), Uzbeks (12.1%) and Tatars (2%).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1985, consists of 350 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 127 are women, 235 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (24 Feb. 1985), of the 28,014 deputies returned, 14,043 (50.1%) were women, 15,823 (56.5%) non-Party and 19,403 (69.2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

Chairman, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: T. Kh. Koshoev.

Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. Duisheev.

First Secretary, Communist Party: A. M. Masaliev.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1 m. rubles), 1985, 1,944; 1986, 2,146.

AGRICULTURE. Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 1,051,200 cattle, 319,100 pigs, 10.5m. sheep and goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 181 collective and 255 state farms. Area under crops (1984), 1.3m. hectares (1913, 640,000; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 27,100 tractors and 5,000 grain combine harvesters in 1984; nearly all collective and state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, par-

ticularly lucerne; also sugar-beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, fruit, grapes and vegetables and bee-keeping are major branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; nearly all the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1983 irrigation networks in collective and state farms covered 974,000 hectares; practically all were in use. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1983 (1913 figures in tons in brackets): Meat (slaughter weight), 170 (39); milk, 706 (91); eggs, 461m. (19m.); wool, 35.2 (4.7); cotton, 53 (28); sugar-beet, 346 (0); potatoes, 309 (19); vegetables, 458; fruit, 219; grapes, 75.

INDUSTRY. Kirghizia contains over 500 large modern industrial enterprises including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

Production in 1984 included 391.2m. electric lamps, 18m. items knitwear, 220,000 washing machines, 893,400 cu. metres ferroconcrete, 18.5m. pairs hosiery, 10.9m. pairs leather footwear, 127.7m. cans preserves.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1984) was 10,886m. kwh.

There were, in 1983, 1,191,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway (Jan. 1984) is 370 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 28,300 km of motor roads (19,700 hard surface) in 1984. A road tunnel through the Tien-Shan mountains at an altitude of 9,600 ft, connecting Frunze and Osh, is being constructed. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

Newspapers (1983). Of 108 newspapers with a daily 1.2m. circulation, 61 with 754,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

EDUCATION. Kirghizia had 1,700 primary and secondary schools with 900,000 pupils in 1983-84; 165,000 children were attending pre-school institutions. There were also 10 higher educational institutions with 59,000 students, 45 technical and teachers' training colleges with 51,400 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1984 there were 65 research institutes, 18 of them, with 1,442 scientific staff, operating under its auspices; altogether there were 8,600 scientific staff in 1983. A university was opened in 1951. It has 13,370 students, 6,268 full-time, 1,054 evening and 6,048 correspondence students taking a full degree course. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet, based on Cyrillic, was introduced.

HEALTH. In 1983 there were 12,300 doctors and 46,500 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Istoriya Kirgizskoi SSR. 5 vols. Frunze, 1984ff.
Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia.* Moscow, 1951

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

Federal Capital: Abu Dhabi
Population: 1.23m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$21,340 (1983)

HISTORY. From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musam dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Trucial Coast, of the Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the sheikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

British forces withdrew from the Gulf at the end of 1971 and the treaties whereby Britain had been responsible for the defence and foreign relations of the Trucial States were terminated, being replaced on 2 Dec. 1971 by a treaty of friendship between Britain and the United Arab Emirates. The United Arab Emirates (formed 2 Dec. 1971) consists of the former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Qawain, Ras al Khaimah (joined in Feb. 1972) and Fujairah. The small state of Kalba was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Emirates are bounded north by the Gulf, east by Oman, south and west by Saudi Arabia, north-west by Qatar. The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (92,100 sq. km). The total population at census (1980), 1,040,275 (717,475 male). Estimate (1984) 1,231,000 (831,000 male). About one-tenth are nomads.

Population, 1980 census (1984, estimate): Abu Dhabi, 449,000 (537,000); Ajman, 36,100 (45,000); Dubai, 278,000 (318,000); Fujairah, 32,200 (39,000); Ras al Khaimah, 73,700 (88,000); Sharjah, 159,000 (190,000); Umm al Qawain, 12,300 (14,000).

The chief cities (1980 census) are Dubai (265,702), Abu Dhabi, the federal capital (242,975), Sharjah (125,149) and Al-Ain (101,663).

CLIMATE. The country experiences desert conditions, with rainfall both limited and erratic. The period May to Nov. is generally rainless, while the wettest months are Feb. and March. Temperatures are very high in the summer months. Dubai. Jan. 74°F (23.4°C), July 108°F (42.3°C). Annual rainfall 2.4" (60 mm). Sharjah. Jan. 64°F (17.8°C), July 91°F (32°C). Annual rainfall 4.2" (105 mm).

GOVERNMENT. The Emirates are a federation, headed by a Supreme Council which is composed of the 7 rulers and which in turn appoints a Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers drafts legislation and a federal budget; its proposals are submitted to a federal National Council of 40 elected members which may propose amendments but has no executive power.

President: HH Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan al Nahyan, Ruler of Abu Dhabi.

Members of the Supreme Council of Rulers:

HH Sheikh Rashid bin Saeed al-Maktoum, Vice-President and Ruler of Dubai.

HH Sheikh Sultan bin Mohammed al-Qasimi, Ruler of Sharjah.

HH Sheikh Saqr bin Mohammed al-Qasimi, Ruler of Ras al Khaimah.

HH Sheikh Rashid bin Ahmed al-Mualla, Ruler of Umm al Qaiwain.

HH Sheikh Hamad bin Mohammed al Sharqi, Ruler of Fujairah.

HH Sheikh Humaid Rashid bin al-Nuaimi, Ruler of Ajman.

The Council of Ministers in Jan. 1986 was:

Prime Minister: H.H. Sheikh Rashid bin Said al-Maktoum.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Sheikh Maktoum bin Rashid al-Maktoum; Sheikh Hamdan bin Muhammad al-Nahayan.

Interior: Sheikh Mubarak bin Muhammad al-Nahayan. *Finance and Industry:* Sheikh Hamdan bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Defence:* Sheikh Mohammed bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Economy and Trade:* Saif al-Jarwan. *Information and Culture:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Hamed. *Communications:* Muhammad Saeed al-Mualla. *Public Works and Housing:* Muhammad Khalifa al-Kindi. *Education and Youth:* Faraj al-Mazroui. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Dr Mana Said al-Oteiba. *Electricity and Water:* Hamaid Nasser al-Owais. *Justice:* Abdullah Hamid al-Mazroui. *Health:* Hamad Abdul Rahman al-Madfa. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Khalean Muhammad al-Roumi. *Planning:* Sheikh Humaid al-Mualla. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Saeed al-Raghbani. *Minister of State for Internal Affairs:* Hamouda bin Ali Dhahiri. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Rashid Abdulla Al Nuaimi. *Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:* Said al-Ghaith. *Minister of State for Supreme Council Affairs:* Sheikh Abdel Aziz bin Humaid al-Qasimi. *Islamic Affairs and AWQAF:* Sheikh Muhammad bin Hassan al-Khazraji. *Minister of State for Finance and Industry:* Ahmad Hamid al-Tayer. *Without Portfolio:* Shaikh Ahmad bin Sultan al-Qasimi.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, black, with a vertical red strip in the hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 Royal Guard brigade, 5 armoured, 9 infantry, 3 artillery and 3 air defence battalions. Equipment includes 100 AMX-30 and 18 Lion OF-40 Mk 1 main battle tanks. The strength was (1985) 46,000.

Navy. The naval flotilla includes 6 new German-built missile armed fast attack craft, 9 British-built patrol craft, 1 maintenance craft and 2 tenders. Personnel in 1986 numbered 1,200 officers and ratings.

The Coast Guard flotilla comprises 11 armed coastal patrol craft, 18 armed small patrol cutters, 26 light launches, 1 amphibious craft, 2 diving tenders, 1 water carrier and 5 tugs.

Air Force. Formation of an air wing in Abu Dhabi, to support land forces, began in 1968 with the purchase of some light STOL transports and helicopters. Expansion has been rapid. Current equipment includes 25 Mirage 5 supersonic fighter-bombers, 3 Mirage 5R tactical reconnaissance aircraft and 2 Mirage 5D 2-seat trainers (to be replaced by Mirage 2000s, with delivery of first 18 to begin in 1986); 4 C-130 Hercules and 4 Buffalo turboprop transports; 4 CASA C-212 Aviocar ECM/elint aircraft; about 40 Gazelle, Alouette III, Puma, Super Puma and Agusta-Bell 205 helicopters; 14 PC-7 Turbo-Trainers and 16 Hawk light attack/trainers. Initial personnel were mostly British but considerable assistance is now being received from Arab countries and from Pakistan. The air wing became the Air Force of Abu Dhabi in 1972, in which year 3 JetRanger helicopters were transferred to the air wing of the Union Defence Force, since combined with the Dubai Police Air Wing to form a single component of the United Emirates Air Force. Current equipment of the Dubai Air Wing of the UEAf, bought mainly in Italy, comprises 5 Aermacchi MB 326K jet light attack aircraft, 1 Aeritalia G222 twin-turboprop transport, 1 piston-engined SF.260W armed basic trainer, 5 SF.260TP turboprop trainers, and 2 MB 326L, 2 MB 339 and 8 Hawk jet trainers, 4 Bell 205A-1, 3 Bell 212 and 6 JetRanger helicopters and 1 Cessna 182 liaison aircraft, plus 2 L-100-30 Hercules transports and a variety of other types for VIP use.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The UAE is a member of UN and of the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first 5-year plan (1981-85) envisages expenditure of UD 13,000m.

Budget. Revenue is principally derived from oil-concession payments. The federal budget (1984) was DH 17,239m.

Currency. The UAE issued its own currency in 1972 based on the *dirham*. 1 UAE *dirham* = 10 *dinar* = 1,000 *fil*s. There are notes of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 1,000 *dirham* and coins of 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 *fil*s. Rate of exchange, March 1986: £1 = 5.28 *dirham*; US\$1 = 3.67 *dirham*.

Banking. The Union Bank of the Middle East took over the Emirates National Bank in Jan. 1985 and the Dubai Bank in April 1985. Three of Abu Dhabi's largest local banks (Khaleej Commercial Bank, Emirates Commercial Bank and Federal Commercial Bank) merged in May 1985 to form Abu Dhabi Commercial Bank, with authorized capital of 1,500m. *dirhams* and paid-up capital of 1,250m. *dirhams*. 60% of its shares are owned by the Abu Dhabi government and the balance by private investors. The National Bank of Abu Dhabi had a paid-up capital of 880m. *dirhams* at the end of 1984.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Total production of crude oil (1983) 311m. bbls. Reserves (1984) 32,400m. bbls.

Abu Dhabi. Until the end of 1972 production was in the hands of 2 major companies, the Abu Dhabi Petroleum Co. and the Abu Dhabi Marine Area. The Government has acquired a 60% interest in both companies. Ownership in 1976 was as follows: ADPC, 60% Government; 9.5% BP; 9.5% Shell; 9.5% CFP; 4.75% Mobil; 2% Partex. ADMA, 60% Government; 26.7% BP/Japan Oil Development Co.; 13.3% CFP. A Japanese company, Abu Dhabi Oil Co. (ADOCO) began production from its Mubarraz field in 1973. There are other companies which have concessions in the State: Japan's Middle East Oil; a US consortium led by Pan Ocean Oil and Sunningdale Oils of Canada. A State Petroleum Co., the Abu Dhabi National Oil Co. (ADNOC), was formed in 1971 and began to set up its own tanker fleet known as the Abu Dhabi National Tankers Co. (ADNATCO). At the end of 1972 Abu Dhabi signed a participation agreement which would have given it an immediate 25% interest in the companies, rising to 51% by 1982. Oil production, 1985, 39m. tonnes.

Dubai. In July 1975 Dubai decided to take full control of all foreign oil and gas operations in the State. The companies were to remain however. A Dubai producing group was set up to comprise the foreign interests—US and continental companies. Dubai Petroleum Co. (DPC—a subsidiary of Continental Oil) has a 30% interest in this group; the other members are Dubai Marine Areas (*Compagnie Française des Pétroles*) with 50%; Deutsche Texaco with 10%; Dubai Sun Oil 5%; and Delfzee Dubai Petroleum (Wintershall) 5%.

Sharjah. In Sharjah the concession is given to Crescent Oil, its shareholders are: Ashland Oil, Skelly Oil, Kerr-McGee, Cities Services and Juniper. Other oil concessions have recently been given to the Crystal Oil Co. of USA and the Reserves Oil and Gas Co. Oil production, 1985, 3.2m. tonnes.

Ajman. An oil concession was awarded to United Refining in 1974.

Umm al Qawain. The concession here was given to US Occidental Petroleum; another was awarded to a consortium led by the US company United Refinery.

Ras al Khaimah. The Dutch oil firm Vitol took over Union's concession in 1973. Shell began prospecting in 1969 but pulled out in 1971. A concession in the same area was awarded to Peninsula Petroleum, a subsidiary of the US California Time Group, in 1973.

Gas. Abu Dhabi has reserves of natural gas, nationalized in 1976. The Abu Dhabi Gas Liquefaction Plant at Das Island (51% ADNOC) has a capacity of 2m. tons

LNG, 1m. tons LPG, 220,000 tons of light distillate and 230,000 tons of pelletized sulphur. Gas exports (1983) DH5,000m.

Water. Consumption is 1,060m. cu. metres of water annually. With storage from rain water not exceeding 180m. cu. metres, leaving a shortfall of some 880m. cu. metres to be covered by desalination units and the general water reserve.

Agriculture. The fertile Buraimi Oasis, known as Al Ain, is largely in Abu Dhabi territory, but owing to lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the rest of UAE. Cultivated area (1984) 285,000 *donums*. Production (1984): Red meat, 8,000 tonnes; poultry, 5,000 tonnes; eggs, 150m.; dates, 80,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 30,000; camels, 70,000; sheep, 150,000; goats, 450,000.

Fisheries. Sharjah exports shrimps and prawns; a fishmeal plant is operating in Ras al Khaimah and plants are planned for Ajman and Sharjah. Catch (1984) 74,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Main industries in Abu Dhabi relate to the construction industry and to oil and gas extraction; there is also a steel rolling mill. Dubai has a cement factory of 500,000 tons annual capacity, and a dry dock. Twenty companies are now fully operational at the complex in Jebel Ali consisting of a liquefied petroleum gas plant. An aluminium smelter with power station and desalination plant was opened in Feb. 1979. Sharjah has a cement factory and various manufacturing estates. Ras al Khaimah also produces cement and crushed rock.

Commerce. Imports in 1984 for UAE were DH29,727m. Exports and re-exports (non-oil) totalled DH7,595m. Oil exports accounted for DH45,307m. and gas. DH5,000m.

Total trade between the UAE (excluding Abu Dhabi) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	118,697	82,706	107,574	60,550	71,688
Exports and re-exports from UK	245,388	286,079	254,862	296,948	374,616

Total trade between Abu Dhabi and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	274,651	184,253	202,232	21,981	24,866
Exports and re-exports from UK	246,672	272,889	312,902	215,947	246,732

Tourism. In 1984 there were 78 hotels with 10,151 rooms for tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 2,200 km of roads and 230,000 vehicles.

Aviation. In 1984 there were 5 international airports handling 7m. passengers. A number of cargo airlines also fly regularly to the country's major airports. An air-taxi service, Emirates Air Services, flying between Abu Dhabi and Dubai, began in June 1976.

Shipping. In 1984 there were 14 commercial sea ports. Abu Dhabi has dry docks and there are smaller ports at Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah. Jebel Ali is a port and industrial estate 35 km south-west of Dubai city and had (1982) 66 berths.

In 1976, the Government of the UAE joined with Qatar, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and Iraq in forming the United Arab Shipping Co.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1983 there were 319,246 telephones, of which 113,629 were in Abu Dhabi and 98,010 in Dubai. In Sharjah a new telephone company has been formed and the other Northern States are now linked by telephone. The new Cable and Wireless Station at Jebel Ali in the State of Dubai links the system with the international communication network.

Television stations are at Abu Dhabi and Dubai, with extension of the service

well advanced to the rest of the Emirates. Stations for The Voice of the Gulf Cooperation Council, a 6-state radio station, began broadcasting from Abu Dhabi in Aug. 1985. Estimated radios (1976) 50,000 and television sets over 16,000.

Newspapers (1985). There are a number of daily and weekly publications mostly in Arabic, but some in English, notably *The Emirates News* of Abu Dhabi, *The Gulf News*, a daily, published in Dubai and the *Khaleej Times* (daily), also published in Dubai.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. UAE subjects and citizens of all Arab and Moslem states are subject to the jurisdiction of the local courts. In the local courts the rules of Islamic law prevail. A new code of law is being produced for Abu Dhabi. In Dubai there is a court run by a *qadi*, while in some of the other States all legal cases are referred immediately to the Ruler or a member of his family, who will refer to a *qadi* only if he cannot settle the matter himself. In Abu Dhabi a professional Jordanian judge presides over the Ruler's Court. The 95th article of the provisional Constitution of 1971 provided for the setting up of a Union Supreme Court and Union Primary Tribunals.

Religion. Nearly all the inhabitants are Moslem of the Sunni and Shi'ite sects.

Education In 1984-85 there were 30,012 pupils in kindergarten, 138,628 in primary schools, 38,148 in preparatory schools and 18,662 in secondary schools. There were 1,712 students in religious schools, 597 in technical schools and 5,683 at university. There were 17,088 teachers and 551 schools in 1984-85.

Health. A tuberculosis sanatorium is to be constructed by the State of Kuwait in Sharjah. In 1984 there were 28 hospitals (4,853 beds) and 119 clinics. There were 1,840 physicians.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the UAE in Great Britain (30 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PT)
Ambassador: Sayed Mohamed Mahdi Al-Tajir (accredited 15 Nov. 1983).

Of Great Britain in the UAE
Ambassador: M. L. Tait (at the British Embassy, Abu Dhabi).

Of the UAE in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)
Ambassador: Ahmed S. Al-Mokarrab.

Of the USA in the UAE (Al-Sudan St., Abu Dhabi)
Ambassador: George Quincy Lumsden, Jr.

Of the UAE to the United Nations
Ambassador: Mohammed Hussain Al-Shaali.

Books of Reference

- Middle East Annual Review*. London
United Arab Emirates: A Record of Achievement, 1979-1981. Ministry of Information and Culture. Abu Dhabi, 1981
Bey, F. H., *From Trucial States to United Arab Emirates*. London, 1982
Fenelon, K. G., *The United Arab Emirates: An Economic and Social Survey*. 2nd ed. London, 1973
Heard-Bay, F., *From Trucial States to United Arab Emirates*. London, 1982
Izzard, M., *The Gulf*, 1980
Khalifa, A. M., *The U.A.E.: Energy Development*. London, 1980
Mallakh, R. S., *The Economic Development of the United Arab Emirates*. London, 1981
Mostyn, T., *UAE-A MEED Practical Guide*. London, 1982
Soffan, L. U., *Women of the United Arab Emirates*. London, 1980
Tomkinson, M., *The United Arab Emirates: An Insight and a Guide*. London and Hammamet, 1975
Zahlan, R. S., *The Origins of the United Arab Emirates*. London, 1978

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

Capital: London

Population: 55.78m. (1981)

GNP per capita: US\$9,050 (1983)

'Great Britain' is a geographical term describing the main island of the British Isles which comprises England, Scotland and Wales (so called to distinguish it from 'Little Britain' or Brittany). By the Act of Union, 1801, Great Britain and Ireland formed a legislative union as the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. Since the separation of Great Britain and Ireland in 1921 Northern Ireland remained within the Union which is now the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The United Kingdom does not include the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man which are direct dependencies of the Crown with their own legislative and taxation systems.

GREAT BRITAIN

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (in sq. km) and population (present on census night) at the census taken 5 April 1981:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Total</i>
England	130,357	46,362,836
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	20,761	2,791,851
Scotland	78,762	5,130,735
	<hr/> 229,880	<hr/> 54,285,422

Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>1931</i>	<i>1951</i>	<i>1961</i>	<i>1971</i>
England	37,359,045	41,159,213	43,460,525	46,019,000
Wales	2,158,374	2,598,675	2,644,023	2,731,000
Scotland	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,178,490	5,228,963
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	434,532	—	—	—
Total	<hr/> 44,794,931	<hr/> 48,854,303	<hr/> 51,283,038	<hr/> 53,978,963

Population (usually resident) at the census of 1981:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
England	22,288,395	23,483,561	45,771,956
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	1,336,323	1,413,317	2,749,640
Scotland	2,428,472	2,606,843	5,035,315
Great Britain	<hr/> 26,053,190	<hr/> 27,503,721	<hr/> 53,556,911

In 1981 in Wales and Monmouthshire 21,283 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 482,276 able to speak Welsh and English (preliminary figures); these totals represent 19% of the total population. In Scotland in 1981, 79,307 of the usually resident population could speak Gaelic (1.3%); 3,113 could read or write Gaelic, but could not speak it.

At the census of 1981, in England and Wales, there were 17,706,492 private households; in Great Britain, 19,500,113.

The age distribution in 1981 of the 'usually resident' population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

<i>Age-group</i>	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Scotland</i>	<i>Great Britain</i>
Under 5	2,910	308	3,219
5 and under 10	3,207	344	3,551
10 " 15	3,846	425	4,271
15 " 20	4,020	447	4,467
20 " 25	3,564	394	3,959
25 " 35	6,931	701	7,632
35 " 45	5,885	588	6,473
45 " 55	5,474	575	6,049
55 " 65	5,410	541	5,951
65 " 70	2,426	241	2,667
70 " 75	2,062	204	2,265
75 " 85	2,280	221	2,501
85 and upwards	507	46	552
Total	48,522	5,035	53,557

At 30 June 1984 the estimated population of Great Britain was 54,909,300. Age and sex distribution: between 0 and 15, 5,440,000 males, 5,156,600 females; 15 and under 65, 18,076,400 males; 15 and under 60, 16,352,400 females; aged 65 and over, 3,211,300 males; 60 and over, 6,672,600 females.

England and Wales: The census population, (present on census night) of England and Wales 1801 to 1981:

<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile</i>	<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile¹</i>
1801	8,892,536	152	1891	29,002,525	497
1811	10,164,256	174	1901	32,527,843	558
1821	12,000,236	206	1911	36,070,492	618
1831	13,896,797	238	1921	37,886,699	649
1841	15,914,148	273	1931	39,952,377	685
1851	17,927,609	307	1951	43,757,888	750
1861	20,066,224	344	1961	46,104,548	791
1871	22,712,266	389	1971	48,749,575	323
1881	25,974,439	445	1981	49,154,687	325

¹ Per sq. km from 1971

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 421 persons per sq. km), more crowded than England and Wales.

The birth places of the 1981 'usually resident' population were: England, 41,552,500; Wales, 2,758,026; Scotland, 752,188; Northern Ireland, 209,042; Ireland, 579,833; Commonwealth, 1,429,407; foreign countries, 1,209,091.

Local authority areas in being from April 1974. Area in sq. km and population estimate 30 June 1984:

ENGLAND			Non-Metropolitan		
<i>Metropolitan counties</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>counties—contd.</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Greater London	1,580	6,756,000	Derbyshire	2,631	911,700
Greater Manchester	1,286	2,588,300	Devon	6,715	978,300
Merseyside	652	1,490,700	Dorset	2,654	617,800
South Yorkshire	1,560	1,305,400	Durham	2,436	603,700
Tyne and Wear	540	1,142,400	East Sussex	1,795	678,900
West Midlands	899	2,647,000	Essex	3,674	1,496,700
West Yorkshire	2,039	2,056,200	Gloucestershire	2,638	509,200
			Hampshire	3,772	1,509,500
<i>Non-metropolitan counties</i>			Hereford and Worcester	3,927	645,300
Avon	1,338	939,800	Hertfordshire	1,634	980,300
Bedfordshire	1,235	515,700	Humberside	3,512	851,600
Berkshire	1,256	715,300	Isle of Wight	381	120,900
Buckinghamshire	1,883	594,600	Kent	3,732	1,491,700
Cambridgeshire	3,409	609,200	Lancashire	3,043	1,379,100
Cheshire	2,322	937,400	Leicestershire	2,553	866,100
Cleveland	583	562,700	Lincolnshire	5,885	556,600
Cornwall and Isles of Scilly	3,546	439,000	Norfolk	5,355	714,500
Cumbria	6,809	483,600	Northamptonshire	2,367	539,800
			Northumberland	5,033	300,700
			North Yorkshire	8,317	691,100

<i>Non-Metropolitan counties—contd.</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Nottinghamshire	2,164	1,000,100	WALES		
Oxfordshire	2,611	555,700	Clwyd	2,425	396,300
Shropshire	3,490	386,600	Dyfed	5,765	335,000
Somerset	3,458	440,900	Gwent	1,376	439,700
Staffordshire	2,716	1,019,400	Gwynedd	3,868	232,700
Suffolk	3,800	615,900	Mid-Glamorgan	1,019	533,900
Surrey	1,655	1,014,400	Powys	5,077	110,600
Warwickshire	1,981	477,700	South Glamorgan	416	394,400
West Sussex	2,016	682,700	West Glamorgan	815	364,600
Wiltshire	3,481	536,200			
			Total Wales		2,807,200
Total		46,956,400	Total—England and Wales		49,763,600

County districts with populations of over 90,000 (estimate, 30 June 1984):

ENGLAND		East Staffordshire	94,700
Allerdale	95,500	Elmbridge	111,600
Amber Valley	109,400	Epping Forest	114,800
Arun	124,900	Erewash	104,200
Ashfield	106,300	Exeter	100,800
Aylesbury Vale	138,300	Fareham	92,600
Barnsley	224,200	Gateshead	209,600
Basildon ¹	156,600	Gedling	106,300
Basingstoke and Deane	136,300	Gillingham	94,500
Bassetlaw	103,700	Gloucester	91,600
Beverley	108,000	Gravesham	95,300
Birmingham	1,009,400	Grimsby	91,700
Blackburn	142,300	Guildford	125,800
Blackpool	146,000	Halton	122,700
Bolton	261,300	Harrogate	142,300
Bournemouth	147,200	Hartlepool	92,400
Bradford	464,400	Havant	117,400
Braintree	114,700	Hinckley and Bosworth	91,800
Breckland	99,600	Horsham	103,600
Brighton	145,600	Huntingdon	131,100
Bristol	396,600	Ipswich	118,800
Broadland	99,400	King's Lynn and West Norfolk	124,500
Broxtowe	104,400	Kingston upon Hull	265,600
Burnley	90,600	Kirklees	377,700
Bury	173,800	Knowsley	168,500
Calderdale	191,200	Lancaster	127,600
Cambridge	99,600	Langbaugh	148,900
Canterbury	126,600	Leeds	712,200
Carlisle	101,400	Leicester	281,700
Charnwood	142,100	Liverpool	497,200
Chelmsford	146,100	Luton	165,400
Cherwell	115,900	Macclesfield	150,200
Chester	116,400	Maidstone	132,100
Chesterfield	97,200	Manchester	454,700
Chichester	99,900	Mansfield	100,000
Chiltern	91,800	Mendip	92,700
Chorley	92,300	Mid-Bedfordshire	107,800
Colchester	140,700	Middlesbrough	146,900
Coventry	313,700	Mid-Sussex	118,700
Crewe and Nantwich	96,300	Milton Keynes	145,800
Dacorum	132,400	Newark	105,400
Darlington	100,300	Newbury	127,600
Derby	214,700	Newcastle under Lyme	118,500
Doncaster	288,200	Newcastle upon Tyne	281,100
Dover	103,200	New Forest	151,800
Dudley	300,600	Northampton	165,800
Easington	97,600	Northavon	183,100
East Devon	109,600	North Bedfordshire	133,500
East Hampshire	95,000	North-East Derbyshire	96,300
East Hertfordshire ¹	115,000	North Hertfordshire	110,600
Eastleigh	97,600	North Tyneside	194,000
East Lindsey	107,600	North Wiltshire	107,700

ENGLAND—*contd.*

Norwich	123,700
Nottingham	279,700
Nuneaton and Bedworth	112,700
Oldham	220,400
Oxford	114,200
Peterborough	141,200
Plymouth	255,300
Poole	122,700
Portsmouth	188,600
Preston	124,800
Reading	136,400
Reigate and Banstead	117,000
Rochdale	206,200
Rochester upon Medway	145,400
Rotherham	252,500
Rushcliffe	94,300
St Albans	127,700
St Helens	188,800
Salford	242,500
Salisbury	102,000
Sandwell	304,900
Scarborough	102,900
Sedgemoor	91,600
Sefton	298,700
Sevenoaks	111,100
Sheffield	540,500
Slough	98,500
Solihull	200,000
Southampton	203,900
South Bedfordshire	109,000
South Cambridgeshire	113,600
Southend on Sea	157,400
South Kesteven	99,400
South Lakeland	96,800
South Norfolk	98,300
South Oxfordshire	133,100
South Ribble	98,800
South Staffordshire	101,600
South Tyneside	158,300
Spelthorne	90,900
Stafford	117,200
Staffordshire Moorlands	96,000
Stockport	289,100
Stoekton on Tees	174,500
Stoke on Trent	249,400
Stratford on Avon	102,800
Stroud	103,600
Suffolk Coastal	101,500
Sunderland	299,400
Swale	110,600

ENGLAND—*contd.*

Tameside	215,300
Teignbridge	97,900
Tendring	118,900
Test Valley	97,100
Thamesdown	156,700
Thanet	120,100
Thurrock	124,400
Tonbridge and Malling	99,800
Torbay	115,100
Trafford	217,700
Tunbridge Wells	98,700
Vale of White Horse	106,500
Vale Royal	112,500
Wakefield	310,700
Walsall	264,400
Warrington	175,900
Warwick	115,700
Waveney	102,300
Waverley	112,800
Wealden	123,300
Welwyn Hatfield	94,000
West Lancashire	107,300
West Wiltshire	102,600
Wigan	307,300
Winchester	92,400
Windsor and Maidenhead	133,800
Wirral	337,500
Wokingham	129,700
Wolverhampton	254,000
Woodspring	170,600
Worthing	94,200
Wrekin	128,600
Wychavon	97,200
Wycombe	157,300
Wyre	98,700
Wyre Forest	93,000
Yeovil	137,200
York	102,600

WALES

Cardiff	281,200
Newport	128,900
Ogwr	131,500
Rhymney Valley	103,900
Swansea	187,400
Taff Ely ¹	93,600
Torfaen	90,800
Vale of Glamorgan	113,200
Wrexham Maelor	114,400

¹ Boundary as at 1 April 1984.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1951, 1961, 1971, and 1981.

	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Percentage</i>	
		<i>Urban districts</i> ¹	<i>Rural districts</i> ¹	<i>Urban</i> ¹	<i>Rural</i>
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8	19.2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80.0	20.0
1971	48,755,000	38,151,000	10,598,000	78.2	21.5
1981	49,011,417	37,686,863	11,324,554	76.9	23.1

¹ As existing at each census.

Conurbations. These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In April 1981 there were 6 in England and Wales, with a population of 14.7m. (30% of total population): Greater London, 6.7m.; Tyneside, 0.7m.; W. Yorks., 1.67m.; S.E. Lancs., 2.24m.; Merseyside, 1.13m.; W. Midlands, 2.24m.

Greater London Boroughs. Estimated population on 30 June 1984.

Barking and Dagenham	149,400	Hammersmith and Fulham	150,700	Lambeth	244,200
Barnet	298,200	Haringey	200,100	Lewisham	232,100
Bexley	218,400	Harrow	201,400	Merton	164,000
Brent	254,900	Havering	239,700	Newham	209,400
Bromley	298,400	Hillingdon	232,200	Redbridge	226,500
Camden	177,300	Hounslow	197,800	Richmond-on-Thames	160,600
Croydon	318,900	Islington	165,200	Southwark	215,600
Ealing	288,700	Kensington and Chelsea	136,000	Sutton	169,600
Enfield	263,300	Kingston upon Thames	134,100	Tower Hamlets	144,600
Greenwich	216,000			Waltham Forest	215,100
Hackney	187,900			Wandsworth	258,300
				Westminster	182,000

The City of London (677 acres) is part of the County of Greater London but retains some independent powers. Resident population (1984 estimate) 5,400.

Census of England and Wales, 1961. HMSO, 1961-65

Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report. HMSO, 1960 (Cmnd. 1164)

Census 1971, England and Wales. HMSO, 1971-75

Census 1971, Great Britain; Advance Analysis. HMSO, 1972

Census 1981, Great Britain. HMSO, 1981-83

Census 1981, England and Wales. HMSO, 1981-83

Scotland: Area 78,762 sq. km, including its islands, 186 in number, and inland water 1,580 sq. km.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile</i>	<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile¹</i>
1811	1,805,864	60	1901	4,472,103	150
1821	2,091,521	70	1911	4,760,904	160
1831	2,364,386	79	1921	4,882,497	164
1841	2,620,184	88	1931	4,842,980	163
1851	2,888,742	97	1951	5,096,415	171
1861	3,062,294	100	1961	5,179,344	174
1871	3,360,018	113	1971	5,229,963	68
1881	3,735,573	125	1981	5,130,735	66
1891	4,025,647	135			

¹ per sq. km from 1971.

The 1981 population present on census night included 2,466,000 males, 2,664,000 females.

Population of the local authority areas:

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area sq.km</i>	<i>Estimated population 1984</i>
Borders		4,662	101,278
	Berwickshire		18,408
	Ettrick and Lauderdale		33,333
	Roxburgh		35,091
	Tweeddale		14,446
Central		2,590	272,792
	Clackmannan		47,809
	Falkirk		143,798
	Stirling		81,185
Dumfries and Galloway		6,475	146,168
	Annandale and Eskdale		35,827
	Nithsdale		57,041
	Stewartry		23,001
	Wigtown		30,299
Fife		1,308	344,488
	Dunfermline		128,816
	Kirkcaldy		149,423
	N.E. Fife		66,249

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Estimated population 1984</i>
Grampian	Aberdeen City	8,550	497,272
	Banff and Buchan		214,082
	Gordon		83,216
	Kincardine and Deeside		68,768
	Moray		45,663
Highland		26,136	85,543
	Badenoch and Strathspey		197,208
	Caithness		10,199
	Inverness		27,417
	Lochaber		58,341
	Nairn		19,395
	Ross and Cromarty		10,117
	Skye and Lochalsh		47,478
	Sutherland		11,077
Lothian		1,756	13,184
	E. Lothian		744,558
	Edinburgh City		81,354
	Midlothian		439,721
Strathclyde	W. Lothian	13,856	81,951
			141,532
	Argyll and Bute		2,373,482
	Bearsden and Milngavie		65,743
	Clydebank		39,981
	Clydesdale		50,809
	Cumbernauld and Kilsyth		57,956
	Cumnock and Doon Valley		63,040
	Cunninghame		43,978
	Dumbarton		137,291
	E. Kilbride		79,128
	Eastwood		82,441
	Glasgow City		55,069
	Hamilton		744,016
	Inverclyde		108,107
	Kilmarnock and Loudoun		99,117
	Kyle and Carrick		81,183
	Monklands		113,324
	Motherwell		109,392
Tayside	Renfrew		149,700
	Strathkelvin		203,963
			89,184
	Angus		7,668
	Dundee		394,415
Island Authority Areas	Perth and Kinross	974	93,806
	Orkney Islands		178,882
	Shetland Islands		121,727
	Western Isles		23,351
		2,901	31,456

Population of cities and large towns:

<i>Census population</i>				<i>Census population</i>			
	<i>1961</i>	<i>1971</i>	<i>1981</i>		<i>1961</i>	<i>1971</i>	<i>1981</i>
Glasgow	1,055,017	893,790	762,288	Kilmarnock	47,509	48,992	52,080
Edinburgh	468,361	453,025	419,187	Dunfermline	47,151	51,738	52,057
Dundee	182,978	182,930	174,746	Clydebank	49,651	48,170	51,656
Aberdeen	185,390	181,785	190,200	Hamilton	41,928	46,376	51,529
Paisley	95,750	95,067	84,789	Coatbridge	53,825	51,985	50,866
Greenock	74,560	69,171	57,324				

Larger New Towns: East Kilbride, 71,316; Irvine, 55,278.

The birthplaces of the 1981 "usually resident" population were: Scotland, 4,548,708; England, 297,784; Wales, 12,733; Northern Ireland, 33,927; Ireland 27,018; Commonwealth, 48,515; foreign countries, 65,384.

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in 1981 was 1,713,287.

At 30 June 1984 the estimated sex distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 15, 522,800 males, 497,000 females; 15 and 65, 1,686,100 males, 1,560,500 females; 65 and over, 274,600 males, 60 and over, 604,600 females.

Isle of Man and Channel Islands:

<i>Islands</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Census population</i>		
		1961	1971	1981
Isle of Man	572	48,151	56,289	64,679
Jersey	116	57,200	69,329	77,000
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou	64	47,178	53,734	56,000
Alderney	8			
Sark, Brechou and Lihou	6			

Vital statistics for England and Wales:

	<i>Estimated home population at 30 June ¹</i>	<i>Total live births</i>	<i>Illegitimate live births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions</i>
1978	49,442,500	596,418	60,637	585,901	368,258	143,667
1979	49,508,200	638,028	69,467	593,019	368,853	138,706
1980	49,603,000	656,234	77,372	581,385	370,022	148,301
1981	49,634,300	634,492	80,983	577,890	351,973	145,713
1982	49,601,400	625,931	89,857	581,861	342,166	146,698
1983	49,653,700	629,134	99,211	579,608	344,334	147,479
1984	49,763,600	636,818	110,465	566,881	349,186	144,501

¹ The population actually in England and Wales.

In 1984 the proportion of male to female births was 1,049 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 12.8 and the death rate 11.4 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate 10.8 per 1,000 of live births. The average age at marriage in 1984 was 30.1 years for males and 27.3 years for females.

Vital statistics for Scotland:

	<i>Estimated home population at 30 June ¹</i>	<i>Total births</i>	<i>Illegitimate births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions</i>
1978	5,179,400	64,295	6,304	65,123	37,814	8,458
1979	5,167,000	68,366	6,960	65,747	37,860	8,837
1980	5,153,000	68,892	7,678	63,299	38,501	10,530
1981	5,149,500	69,054	8,447	63,828	36,237	9,895
1982	5,166,557	66,196	9,395	65,022	34,942	11,288
1983	5,150,405	65,078	9,581	63,454	34,962	13,238
1984	5,145,722	65,106	10,640	62,345	36,253	11,915

¹ Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1984 the proportion of male to female births was 1,037 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 12.7 and the death rate 12.7 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 10 per 1,000 live births. The average age of marriage was 28 years for males and 26 years for females.

Emigration and Immigration. During the last hundred years the UK has most often been a net exporter of population. Throughout the period 1881-1931 there was a consistent net loss from migration, though the fifteen years 1931-46 brought a reversal of the trend as a result of immigration from Europe. Since the Second World War the loss has largely continued. However, during the five years 1956-1961, increased immigration particularly from the new Commonwealth and Pakistan, resulted in a net gain. There were also net gains in 1979 and 1983 but these were due to decreased emigration. The latest year, 1984, shows a net gain of 37,000 due to further reduction in emigration.

Since 1964 migration figures have been available from the International Passenger Survey. This is a sample survey conducted by the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, covering all the principal air and sea routes between the UK and overseas, except those to and from the Republic of Ireland. For the years 1964–73 the survey shows an average annual net loss for the UK of 63,000. During the decade 1974–1983 the annual net outflow has been an average of 37,000.

The table below, derived from the International Passenger survey, summarizes migration statistics for 1984 (in 1,000):

<i>By country of last or future intended residence</i>	<i>Into UK</i>	<i>Out from UK</i>	<i>Balance</i>
All Countries	201.1	163.9	+37.2
Australia, Canada, New Zealand	27.9	28.8	-1.0
India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka	14.9	3.3	+11.6
Other Commonwealth	31.7	27.2	+4.5
EEC	37.1	26.4	+10.8
USA	23.6	28.5	-4.8
South Africa	8.8	8.5	+0.2
Rest of World	57.1	41.3	+15.8
<i>By sex/age</i>			
Males			
0–14	24.4	18.1	+6.2
15–24	24.5	13.3	+11.2
25–44	43.4	40.7	+2.6
45 and over	9.6	8.1	+1.6
All ages	101.9	80.3	+21.6
Females			
0–14	21.7	16.5	+5.2
15–24	34.1	22.0	+12.1
25–44	37.1	35.1	+1.9
45 and over	6.4	10.1	-3.7
All ages	99.2	83.7	+15.5

Walvin, J., *Passage to Britain: Immigration in British History and Politics*. London, 1984

CLIMATE. The climate is cool temperate oceanic, with mild conditions and rainfall evenly distributed over the year, though the weather is very changeable because of cyclonic influences. In general, temperatures are higher in the west and lower in the east in winter and rather the reverse in summer. Rainfall amounts are greatest in the west, where most of the high ground occurs.

London. Jan. 40°F (4.5°C), July 64°F (18°C). Annual rainfall 24'' (600 mm).
 Aberdeen. Jan. 39°F (4°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 33'' (823 mm).
 Belfast. Jan. 40°F (4.5°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 34.6'' (865 mm).
 Birmingham. Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 30'' (749 mm).
 Cardiff. Jan. 40°F (4.4°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 42.6'' (1,065 mm).
 Edinburgh. Jan. 38°F (3.5°C), July 58°F (14.5°C). Annual rainfall 28'' (708 mm).
 Glasgow. Jan. 39°F (4°C), July 60°F (15.5°C). Annual rainfall 37.2'' (930 mm).
 Manchester. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 62°F (16.5°C). Annual rainfall 34.1'' (853 mm).

QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH. Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles* Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales (Heir Apparent), born 14 Nov. 1948, married Lady Diana Spencer on 29 July 1981. Offspring: *William* Arthur Philip Louis, born 21 June 1982; *Henry* Charles Albert David, born 15 Sept. 1984. Princess *Anne* Elizabeth Alice Louise, born 15 Aug. 1950, married Mark Anthony Peter Phillips on 14 Nov. 1973. Offspring: *Peter* Mark Andrew, born 15 Nov. 1977; *Zara* Anne Elizabeth, born 15 May 1981. Prince *Andrew* Albert Christian Edward, born 19 Feb. 1960; Prince *Edward* Antony Richard Louis, born 10 March 1964.

The Queen Mother: Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl

of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

Sister of the Queen: Princess Margaret Rose, born 12 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960; divorced, 1978. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961; Lady *Sarah* Frances Elizabeth Armstrong-Jones, born 1964.

Children of the late Duke of Gloucester (died 10 June 1974): William Henry Andrew Frederick, born 18 Dec. 1941, died 28 Aug. 1972; Richard Alexander Walter George, Duke of Gloucester, born 26 Aug. 1944, married Birgitte van Deurs on 8 July 1972 (offspring: Alexander Patrick Gregers Richard Windsor, Earl of Ulster, born 24 Oct. 1974; Davina Elizabeth Alice Benedikte Windsor, born 19 Nov. 1977; Rose Victoria Birgitte Louise Windsor, born 1 March 1980).

Children of the late Duke of Kent (died 25 Aug. 1942): Edward George Nicholas Patrick, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: George Philip Nicholas, Earl of St Andrews, born 26 June 1962; Lady Helen Windsor, born 28 April 1964; Lord Nicholas Charles Edward Jonathan Windsor, born 25 July 1970). Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, born 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963, Angus Ogilvy (offspring: James Robert Bruce, born 29 Feb. 1964; Marina Victoria Alexandra, born 31 July 1966). Michael George Charles Franklin, born 4 July 1942; married Marie-Christine von Reibnitz on 30 June 1978 (offspring: Lord *Frederick* Michael George David Louis Windsor, born 6 April 1979; Lady *Gabriela* Marina Alexander Ophelia Windsor, born 23 April 1981).

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, ch. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. For the Royal Style and Titles of Queen Elizabeth see Commonwealth section.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4). According to the Civil List Act of 1 Jan. 1972 and the Civil List (Increase of Financial Provision) Order 1975, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was (1986) £4,136,000.

The Civil List of 1986 provides for an annuity of £124,800 to the Princess Anne; £200,300 to Prince Philip; £359,100 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £121,500 to the Princess Margaret; £20,000 to Prince Andrew; £20,000 to Prince Edward.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>			
Charles II	29 May 1660	George III	25 Oct. 1760
James II	6 Feb. 1685	George IV	29 Jan. 1820
<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>		William IV	26 June 1830
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	Victoria	20 June 1837
William III	28 Dec. 1694	<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>	
<i>House of Stewart</i>		Edward VII	22 Jan. 1901
Anne	19 March 1702	<i>House of Windsor</i>	
<i>House of Hanover</i>		George V	6 May 1910
George I	1 Aug. 1714	Edward VIII	20 Jan. 1936
George II	11 June 1727	George VI	11 Dec. 1936
		Elizabeth II	6 Feb. 1952

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of

Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. A Parliament may last up to 5 years, normally divided into annual sessions. A session is ended by prorogation, and all public Bills which have not been passed then lapse. A Parliament ends by dissolution, either by will of the sovereign (that is, on the advice of the Prime Minister) or by lapse of the 5-year period. A dissolution is commonly followed by a general election.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12, 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the Royal Assent being signified within 1 month. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the Royal Assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of: (1) 789 hereditary peers and peeresses sitting by virtue of creation or descent, other than those who have disclaimed their titles for life under the provisions of the Peerage Act, 1963; (2) life peers being (a) 19 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (b) (30 Dec. 1985) 339 life peers (including 45 women peers) under the Life Peerages Act, 1958; (3) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops of the Church of England (as long as they hold their sees).

The full House thus consists of 1,173, and the average attendance is about 320; at the end of Dec. 1985 141 peers were on leave of absence and 95 peers (including 5 minors) were without writs of summons.

The House of Commons consists of members (of both sexes) representing constituencies determined by the Parliamentary Boundary Commissions. Persons under 21 years of age, Clergy of the Church of England and of the Scottish Episcopal Church, Ministers of the Church of Scotland, Roman Catholic clergymen, civil servants, members of the regular armed forces, policemen, most judicial officers and other office-holders named in the House of Commons (Disqualification) Act are disqualified from sitting in the House of Commons. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has disclaimed his title for life under the Peerage Act, 1963, but Irish peers and holders of courtesy titles, who are not members of the House of Lords, are eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from 1 Jan. 1986 the salaries of members are £17,702 per annum, with income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. There is a secretarial allowance of up to £13,211 per annum and a living allowance, for an additional home, of up to £6,518 per annum. Members of the House of Lords are unsalaried but may recover expenses incurred in attending sittings of the House within maxima for each day's attendance of £19 for day subsistence, £47 for night subsistence and £19 for secretarial and research assistance or general office expenses. Additionally, Members of the House who are disabled may recover the extra cost of attending the House incurred by reason of their disablement. In connection with their attendance at the House and for parliamentary duties within the UK Lords may also recover the cost of travelling to and from their main place of residence.

Select Committees consisting of 10–15 Members of all parties exist in order to investigate most areas of public policy.

The Representation of the People Act 1948, abolished the business premises and

University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons over 18 years old and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of Ireland are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force.

Members of the armed forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives accompanying their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

The Representation of the People Act 1969, abolished the occupier's qualification for voting in Local Government elections.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts 1944, 1949 and 1958, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 10 and not more than 15 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland in the register in 1985 numbered 43,130,535, of whom 35,937,374 were in England, 2,142,609 in Wales, 3,967,943 in Scotland and 1,082,609 in Northern Ireland.

At the general election held in June 1983, 650 members were returned, 523 from England, 72 from Scotland, 38 from Wales and 17 from Northern Ireland. Every constituency returns a single member.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since Nov. 1935.

<i>Reign</i>	<i>When met</i>	<i>When dissolved</i>	<i>Duration (years and days)</i>	
George V, Edward VIII and George VI	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9	205
George VI	1 Aug. 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4	188
"	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1	219
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3	188
Elizabeth II	7 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4	105
"	20 Oct. 1959	25 Sept. 1964	4	341
"	27 Oct. 1964	10 Mar. 1966	1	134
"	18 Apr. 1966	29 May 1970	4	81
"	29 June 1970	8 Feb. 1974	3	225
"	12 Mar. 1974	20 Sept. 1974	0	224
"	22 Oct. 1974	7 April 1979	4	167
"	9 May 1979	13 May 1983	4	4
"	15 June 1983	—	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1935 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National, Coal. = Coalition, Care. = Caretaker):

S. Baldwin (Nat.)	7 June 1935	H. Macmillan (C.)	10 Jan. 1957
N. Chamberlain (Nat.)	28 May 1937	Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.)	18 Oct. 1963
W. S. Churchill (Coal.)	10 May 1940	H. Wilson (Lab.)	16 Oct. 1964
W. S. Churchill (Care.)	23 May 1945	E. Heath (C.)	19 June 1970
C. R. Attlee (Lab.)	26 July 1945	H. Wilson (Lab.)	12 Mar. 1974
W. S. Churchill (C.)	26 Oct. 1951	J. Callaghan (Lab.)	5 Apr. 1976
Sir Anthony Eden (C.)	6 Apr. 1955	M. Thatcher (C.)	4 May 1979

In March 1986 the Government consisted of the following members:

(a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury and Minister for Civil Service:* Rt Hon. Margaret Thatcher, MP, born 1925. (Salary £32,208 per annum.)
2. *Lord President of the Council and Leader of the House of Lords:* Rt Hon. Viscount Whitelaw, CH, MC, born 1918. (£34,820.)
3. *Lord Chancellor:* Rt Hon. The Lord Hailsham, CH, born 1907. (£34,820.)
4. *Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs:* Rt Hon. Sir Geoffrey Howe, QC, MP, born 1926. (£32,208.)
5. *Chancellor of the Exchequer:* Rt Hon. Nigel Lawson, MP, born 1932. (£32,208.)
6. *Secretary of State for the Home Department:* Rt Hon. Douglas Hurd, CBE, MP, born 1930. (£32,208.)
7. *Secretary of State for Education and Science:* Rt Hon. Sir Keith Joseph, Bt, MP, born 1918. (£32,208.)
8. *Secretary of State for Energy:* Rt Hon. Peter Walker, MBE, MP, born 1932. (£32,208.)
9. *Secretary of State for Defence:* Rt Hon. George Younger, TD, MP, born 1931. (£32,208.)
10. *Secretary of State for Wales:* Rt Hon. Nicholas Edwards, MP, born 1934. (£32,208.)
11. *Lord Privy Seal and Leader of the House of Commons:* Rt Hon. John Biffen, MP, born 1930. (£32,208.)
12. *Secretary of State for Social Services:* Rt Hon. Norman Fowler, MP, born 1938. (£32,208.)
13. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster:* Rt Hon. Norman Tebbit, MP, born 1931.
14. *Secretary of State for Northern Ireland:* Rt Hon. Tom King, MP, born 1933. (£32,208.)
15. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Rt Hon. Michael Jopling, MP, born 1930. (£32,208.)
16. *Secretary of State for Transport:* Rt Hon. Nicholas Ridley, MP, born 1929. (£32,208.)
17. *Secretary of State for Employment:* Rt Hon. Lord Young of Graffham, born 1932.
18. *Secretary of State for the Environment:* Rt Hon. Kenneth Baker, MP, born 1934. (£32,208.)
19. *Paymaster General:* Rt Hon. Kenneth Clarke, QC, MP, born 1940. (£32,208.)
20. *Chief Secretary to the Treasury:* Rt Hon. John MacGregor, OBE, MP, born 1937. (£32,208.)
21. *Secretary of State for Scotland:* Rt Hon. Malcolm Rifkind, QC, MP, born 1946. (£32,208.)
22. *Secretary of State for Trade and Industry:* Rt Hon. Paul Channon, MP, born 1935. (£32,208.)

(b) LAW OFFICERS

23. *Attorney-General:* Rt Hon. Sir Michael Havers, QC, MP, born 1923. (£34,308.)

24. *Lord Advocate*: Rt Hon. Lord Cameron of Lochbroom, QC, born 1931. (£34,890.)

25. *Solicitor-General*: Sir Patrick Mayhew, QC, MP, born 1929. (£27,878.)

26. *Solicitor-General for Scotland*: Peter Fraser, QC, MP, born 1945. (£23,538.)

(c) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

27. *Parliamentary Secretary, Treasury (Chief Whip)*: Rt Hon. John Wakeham, MP, born 1932. (£26,568.)

28. *Minister of State, Privy Council Office, Minister for the Arts*: Rt Hon. Richard Luce, MP, born 1936. (£22,378.)

29. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office*: Rt Hon. The Baroness Young, born 1926. (£29,320.)

30. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Minister for Overseas Development*: Rt Hon. Timothy Raison, MP, born 1929. (£22,378.)

31. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office*: Mrs Lynda Chalker, MP, born 1942. (£22,378.)

32. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office*: Mr Timothy Renton, MP, born 1932. (£22,378.)

33. *Financial Secretary, Treasury*: Rt Hon. John Moore, MP, born 1937. (£22,378.)

34. *Minister of State, Treasury*: Ian Stewart, MP, born 1935. (£22,378.)

35. *Minister of State, Treasury*: Hon. Peter Brooke, MP, born 1934. (£22,378.)

36. *Minister of State, Home Office*: David Waddington, QC, MP, born 1929. (£22,378.)

37. *Minister of State, Home Office*: Giles Shaw, MP, born 1931. (£22,378.)

38. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science*: Christopher Patten, MP, born 1944. (£22,378.)

39. *Minister of State, Department of Energy*: Rt Hon. Alick Buchanan-Smith, MP, born 1932. (£22,378.)

40. *Minister of State, Ministry of Defence, Armed Forces*: Rt Hon. John Stanley, MP, born 1942. (£22,378.)

41. *Minister of State, Ministry of Defence, Defence Procurement*: Norman Lamont, MP, born 1942. (£22,378.)

42. *Minister of State, Ministry of Defence, Defence Support*: Lord Trefgarne, born 1941. (£29,320.)

43. *Minister of State, Department of Health and Social Security, Minister for Health*: Rt Hon. Barney Hayhoe, MP, born 1925. (£22,378.)

44. *Minister of State, Department of Health and Social Security, Minister for Social Security*: Anthony Newton, OBE, MP, born 1937. (£22,378.)

45. *Minister of State, Northern Ireland Office*: Dr Rhodes Boyson, MP, born 1925. (£22,378.)

46. *Minister of State, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Rt Hon. John Gummer, MP, born 1939. (£22,378.)

47. *Minister of State, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food*: Rt Hon. The Lord Belstead, born 1932. (£29,320.)

48. *Minister of State, Department of Transport*: David Mitchell, MP, born 1928. (£22,378.)

49. *Minister of State, Department of the Environment, Minister for Planning and Regional Affairs*: Lord Elton, born 1930. (£29,320.)

50. *Minister of State, Department of the Environment, Minister for the Environment, Countryside and Local Government*: Hon. William Waldegrave, MP, born 1946. (£22,378.)

51. *Minister of State, Department of the Environment, Minister for Housing, Urban Affairs and Construction*: John Patten, MP, born 1945. (£22,378.)

52. *Minister of State, Scottish Office*: Rt Hon. The Lord Gray, born 1927. (£29,320.)

53. *Minister of State, Department of Trade and Industry, Minister for Information Technology*: Geoffrey Pattie, MP, born 1936. (£22,378.)

54. *Minister of State, Department of Trade and Industry*: Hon. Peter Morrison, MP, born 1944. (£22,378.)

55. *Minister of State, Department of Trade and Industry, Minister for Trade*: Hon. Alan Clark, MP, born 1928. (£22,378.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons: Rt Hon. Neil Kinnock, MP, born 1942. (£29,408.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: The Lord Cledwyn of Penrhos, born 1916. (£23,580.)

The Constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 9 June 1983 was as follows: Conservative, 397; Labour, 209; Alliance 23 (Liberals, 17, SDP, 6); Others, 21.

Ball, A., *British Political Parties: The Emergence of a Modern Party System*. 1981

Butler, D., and Butler, G., *British Political Facts, 1900–85*. London, 1986

Butler, D., and Kavanagh, D., *The British General Election of 1983*. 1984

Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 3rd ed. CUP, 1959.—*The British Constitution*. 5th ed.

CUP, 1966.—*Parliament*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1957.—*Party Politics*. 3 vols. CUP, 1960–62

Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955

King, A. (ed.), *The British Prime Minister*. Rev. ed. London, 1985.—*British Members of Parliament*. London, 1974

Laundy, P., *The Office of Speaker*. London, 1964

Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet*. 3rd ed. London, 1977.—*The Government and Politics of Britain*. 4th ed. London, 1977

May, Sir T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 19th ed., London, 1976

Mellors, C., *The British MP*. London, 1982

Pelling, H., *A Short History of the Labour Party*. London, 1976

Rush, M., and Shaw, M., *House of Commons*. London, 1974

Taylor, E., *The House of Commons at Work*. 9th ed. London, 1979

The Times Guide to the House of Commons, June 1983. London, 1983

Wilding, N., and Laundy, P., *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament*. 4th ed. London, 1972

Young, R., *The British Parliament*. London, 1962

European Parliament: On 14 June 1984 Great Britain elected 81 representatives to the European Parliament, of which 66 came from England, 8 from Scotland and 4 from Wales, each constituency returning a single member by a first past the post system. Northern Ireland returned 3 members by single transferable vote. The seats were won as follows: Conservative 45, Labour 32, Scottish Nationalists 1, Ulster Unionists 1, Democratic Unionists 1, Social, Democratic and Labour Party 1.

Local Government. Local Administration is carried out by four different types of bodies, namely: (i) local branches of some central ministries, such as the Department of Health and Social Security; (ii) local sub-managements of nationalized

industries (coal, electricity, gas, public transport and the post office); (iii) specialist authorities such as water authorities; and (iv) the system of *local government* described below. The phrase 'local government' has come to mean that part of the local administration conducted by elected councils.

There are two separate systems: one for England and Wales and one for Scotland, but both systems are financed by a species of tax on property, levied locally, supplemented by government grants. This local tax is called 'the rate'. The system of financing local government was the subject of a major review in 1975.

Local Government: England and Wales—*Outside London*. England and Wales have slightly differing systems. Each country has three types of councils namely, county, district and English parish or Welsh Community Councils. In addition, England has some metropolitan district councils.

Councillors are elected by their local electors for 4 years. The chairman of the council is one of the councillors elected by the rest. In a district with the status of city or borough his title is mayor, or in a few famous places Lord Mayor. Any parish or community council can by simple resolution adopt the style 'town council' and the status of town for the parish or community. The chairman of the council will be known as the town mayor.

Counties and Districts: There are 47 non-metropolitan counties (of which 8 are in Wales) and 6 metropolitan counties (Greater Manchester, Merseyside, South Yorkshire, Tyne and Wear, West Yorkshire and West Midlands). Within the counties there are 369 districts (36 metropolitan and 333 non-metropolitan, of which 37 are in Wales).

Parishes and Communities: There are some 10,000 parishes within the English districts, of which 7,000 or so have councils. About 300 are former small boroughs or urban districts which became successor parishes.

In Wales, parishes are known as communities. Unlike England, where many areas are not in any parish, communities have been established for the whole of Wales. There is one for each former parish, county borough, borough or urban district (or part thereof where the former area is divided by a new boundary). There are about 1,000 communities altogether, of which 800 or so have councils.

The Local Government Act 1972 laid down the boundaries for all the counties and districts in England and Wales except the English non-metropolitan districts.

Permanent Local Government Boundary Commissions for England and for Wales advise the Secretaries of State on boundaries and electoral arrangements.

A council has only those powers which have been conferred upon it expressly by Act of Parliament, and no more. The relationship between the different types of council is one of specialization, not of hierarchy. The larger do not supervise the smaller; each being, within its own sphere, entitled to make its own decisions. Government sanction, however, is required to borrow money and to sell land below its market value, and certain types of land use are subject to planning control.

Councils are kept within the law by a system of publicly regulated audit, and in the last resort they can be restrained from exceeding their powers by the courts.

Local government functions may be classified into county, district and parish or community functions, but whereas county and district functions are distinct, the parish and community functions are mostly concurrent with those of the districts. Arrangements may, however, be made so that any council may discharge functions of any other as its agent.

The following is the classification of powers given above: *Parish and Community Functions*. Allotments, burial and cremation, halls, meeting places and entertainments, facilities for exercise and recreation, public lavatories, street lighting, off-street vehicle parking, footpaths, the support of local arts and crafts, the encouragement of tourism and the right to be consulted by the district council on planning applications and certain byelaws. *District Functions*. In addition to the Parish and Community functions, aerodromes, civic restaurants, housing, markets, refuse collection, the administration of planning control, the formulation of local plans,

sewerage, on behalf of the water authority, museums, the licensing of places of entertainment and refreshment, and the constitutional oversight of parishes and communities. *County Functions.* The formulation of structure plans, traffic, transportation and roads, education, public libraries and museums, youth employment and social services.

There are, in addition, a number of special arrangements. Four district councils in Wales are designated as library authorities and Welsh district councils have powers in relation to allotments currently with community councils. The county councils in England and Wales separately or jointly appoint the fire and police authorities, and the bodies responsible for national parks. In Metropolitan counties, there are no county councils and all functions are performed by the districts (in some cases jointly). The total number of local government electors in England and Wales was 37,950,002 in 1984.

Greater London. Since 1965 London has been governed by the Greater London Council covering the whole metropolitan area, and by 32 London Boroughs and the City of London, each with responsibilities in its own area. The GLC was abolished on 31 March 1986. In the City and the 12 boroughs covering the inner part of Greater London education is the responsibility of the Inner London Education Authority, a special Committee of the GLC but independent of it, while in the 20 outer boroughs the London Borough Council is the education authority. Other functions were divided between the GLC and the boroughs. The main responsibilities of the GLC were strategic planning, major roads, housing, major parks and open spaces, the fire service, refuse disposal and Thames flood prevention. The boroughs are the primary housing authorities in their own areas, while the GLC was concerned with matters affecting the whole of London. The City has preserved a large measure of independence and has its own powers regarding police, justice, bridges, sanitation, etc. Except in the City the police authority covering the whole of Greater London is the Metropolitan Police, which is responsible direct to the Central Government.

Estimated population of Greater London in June 1985 was 6,756,038, and rateable value at 1 April 1985 was £2,044,917,167. Estimated gross revenue expenditure of the GLC in 1985-86 was £2,307.4m. (including £1,077.2m. for the ILEA). Estimated gross capital expenditure, 1985-86 was £312m., including ILEA £23m. and £12.1m. for housing loans. The GLC outstanding debt at 1 April 1985 was £1,721.2m. (including 201.5m. for the ILEA).

Scotland. Under the system, which came into effect in 1975, the Scots mainland is divided into 9 regions, and in addition there are the 3 islands areas of Orkney, Shetland and the Western Isles. There is no equivalent to the English metropolitan county. The regions are divided into districts which total 53. All these units have a council consisting of councillors elected for 4 years and a chairman elected by the councillors for 4 years. Community councils have been established under schemes submitted by district and islands councils. These community councils cannot claim public funds as of right, nor do they have powers directly conferred by Statute: consequently they are not local authorities in the sense that Welsh Community Councils are.

As in England and Wales a permanent Local Government Boundary Commission advises the Secretary of State on Local Authority Boundaries and electoral arrangements.

On the mainland, functions are allocated between regional and district authorities, in the same way (with minor exceptions) as they are allocated between English counties on the one hand and English districts and parishes on the other, but the councils of the islands areas, which have no districts, perform both sets of functions.

Despite differences of nomenclature the effect of the reforms of 1972 (England) and 1973 (Scotland) is to assimilate the systems of mainland Scotland and of England and Wales more closely than has been the case in the past.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,954,390 in 1984.

Complaints. Under both systems, complaints, by members of the public, of maladministration may be investigated by a Commissioner for Local Administration. Initially a complaint must be referred to him through a councillor, but a direct approach to him is possible if this fails. He can deal only with matters for which there is no other remedy; he reports to the council concerned and may publish his report.

For map of regions see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1974-75.

Our Changing Democracy: Devolution to Scotland and Wales. HMSO, 1975

Arnold-Baker, C., *The Local Government Act 1972*. London, 1973

DEFENCE. The Defence Council was established on 1 April 1964 under the chairmanship of the Secretary of State for Defence, who is responsible to the Sovereign and Parliament for the defence of the realm. Vested in the Defence Council are the functions of commanding and administering the Armed Forces. The Secretary of State heads the Ministry of Defence as a Department of State. There are 4 subordinate Ministers; 3 Ministers of State and 1 Parliamentary Under Secretary of State.

Defence Council membership comprises the Secretary of State, 3 Ministers of State, the 1 Parliamentary Under-Secretary, the Chief of the Defence Staff, the 3 single Service Chiefs of Staff, the Vice-Chief of Defence Staff, the Chief of Defence Procurement, the Chief of Defence Equipment Collaboration, the Chief Scientific Adviser, the Permanent Under-Secretary of State and the Second Permanent Under Secretary of State.

There are 3 Service Boards, each of which enjoys delegated powers for the administration of matters relating to the naval, military and air forces respectively.

Defence policy decision making is a collective Governmental responsibility. Important matters of policy are considered by the full Cabinet or, more frequently, by the Defence and Overseas Policy Committee under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. Other members of this Committee include the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Secretary and the Home Secretary.

Logistics Services. Since the inception of a unified Ministry of Defence in 1964, progress has been made in the rationalization of the logistics services of the Royal Navy, the Army and the Royal Air Force. The Air Force Department is responsible for accommodation stores for maintenance and for the initial furnishing of new buildings; the Army Department is the single management authority for the design, development, procurement and inspection of clothing other than certain specialized clothing; the Navy Department has for some time been responsible for ration policy provisioning, procurement, storing and distribution of food to main depots and to Army forward supply depots in BAOR and is responsible for water transport to its tri-service responsibilities. The supply of Naval air stores has been integrated with those of the RAF.

The Procurement Executive. An important development in 1971 was the creation of a Procurement Executive to combine the Defence Procurement responsibilities of the Ministry of Defence and the former Ministry of Aviation Supply.

Service Strengths at 30 Nov. 1985, all ranks, males and females, UK personnel only: Royal Navy and Royal Marines, 68,672; Army, 163,586; Royal Air Force, 93,334; total, 325,592. The Ministry of Defence employed 171,871 civilians in Dec. 1985.

Defence Budget Estimates: 1986-87, £18,525m.; 1987-88, £18,820m.; 1988-89, £18,990m.

Army. Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board. The other civilian members are the Ministers of State for the Armed Forces and Defence Procurement, Minister of State (Defence Support) and

the Under Secretary of State for Defence Procurement; the Chief of Establishments and Research Nuclear and the Second Permanent Under Secretary of State.

The Military members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General and the Master-General of the Ordnance. The Chief of the General Staff is the professional head of his Service and the professional adviser to Ministers on the Army aspects of military problems. He is responsible for the fighting efficiency of his Service; for Army advice on the conduct of operations; and for the issuing of such single Service operational orders as may be appropriate resulting from defence policy decisions. He is also responsible for the Territorial Army. The Chief of the General Staff is a member of the Chiefs of Staff Committee which is collectively responsible to HM Government for professional advice on strategy and military operations and on the military implication of defence policy. This advice is tendered to the Secretary of State for Defence by the Chief of the Defence Staff. The Adjutant-General is responsible for Army manpower within the policy set up by the General Staff; for recruiting and selection; for the administration and individual training of military personnel; for the discipline of the Army; for pay and allowances and pensions; for legal services; for the veterinary and remount services; for the Army Cadet Forces; for questions of Army welfare and education including school children overseas; and for resettlement and sports. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for logistic planning for the Army; for the storage, distribution, maintenance, repair and inspection of equipment, stores and ammunition; for development of stores; for supply, transport and accommodation; for the development, production and inspection of clothing; for military movements and transportation; for the Army postal, catering, salvage and fire services; and for questions connected with canteens, institutes and military labour. The Master General of the Ordnance is a member of both the Army Board and of the Procurement Executive Management Board. He is responsible to the Chief of Defence Procurement for the financial and technical management of the approved programme for the procurement of land service equipment for the Armed Services, and to the Army Board for the co-ordination of the Army's total equipment programme.

Headquarters United Kingdom Land Forces at Wilton commands all Army units in UK except Ministry of Defence controlled units. The Ministry of Defence retains direct operational control of units in Northern Ireland. Command by HQ United Kingdom Land Forces is exercised through 9 district headquarters. There are 3 major overseas Commands: Land Forces Cyprus, Hong Kong and the British Army of the Rhine. There are also garrisons in Berlin, Gibraltar, Falkland Islands and Belize.

The air element is an independent corps with 370 helicopters (120 Lynx, 190 Gazelle, 50 Scout and 10 Alouette) and about 20 fixed-wing aircraft for liaison and training.

The strength of the Regular Army (less the Brigade of Gurkhas and locally enlisted personnel) on 1 Jan. 1985 was 156,300 men and 6,700 women. Strength of reserve forces were: Regular reserves, 148,500; territorial army, 72,200.

The Territorial Army role is to provide a national reserve for employment on specific tasks at home and overseas and to meet the unexpected when required; and, in particular, to complete the Army Order of Battle of NATO committed forces and to provide certain units for the support of NATO Headquarters, to assist in maintaining a secure UK base in support of forces deployed on the Continent of Europe and to provide a framework for any future expansion of the Reserves. In addition, men who have completed service in the Regular Army normally have some liability to serve in the Regular Reserve. All members of the TA and Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order in time of emergency of imminent national danger and most of the TA and a large proportion of the Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress. There is a special reserve force in Northern Ireland, the Ulster Defence Regiment, 6,500 strong, which gives support to the regular army.

Men, women and juniors enlist in the Army for 22 years' active and reserve

service. However, under a scheme introduced in May 1981 they are entitled to give 12 months' notice (18 months' for women) to leave active service provided they serve for a minimum of 3 years. Alternatively, they can agree to serve for 6 or 9 years to receive the benefit of higher rates of pay. Those enlisting in certain technical trades must agree to serve for a minimum of 6 years. Recruits under the age of 17½ on reaching the age of 18 are entitled either to confirm their original engagement or to reduce their period of service to 3 years.

Women serve in both the Regular Army and the TA in the Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps, the Ulster Defence Regiment and the Women's Royal Army Corps, the latter's employments including communications, motor transport, clerical and catering duties. Some officers of the Women's Royal Army Corps are employed on the staffs of military headquarters.

Blaxford, G., *The Regiments Depart: A History of the British Army 1945–70*. London, 1971

Brereton, J. M., *The British Soldier*. London, 1985

Haswell, J., *The British Army*. London, 1975

Johnson, F. A., *Defence by Ministry: The British Ministry of Defence 1944–1974*. London, 1980

Stanhope, H., *The Soldiers: An Anatomy of the British Army*. London, 1979

Navy. Control of the Royal Navy is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Admiralty Board, which consists of 7 civilian and 4 service members. The Secretary of State for Defence is chairman of the Admiralty Board. The other civilian members are the Ministers and Under Secretaries of State for the Armed Forces and for Defence Procurement; the Second Permanent Under Secretary of State; the Controller, Research and Development Establishments, Research and Nuclear. The duties of the civilian members of the Admiralty Board are as described in the section on the Army.

The naval members are the Chief of Naval Staff and First Sea Lord (professional head of the Royal Navy) responsible for fighting efficiency, planning and operations advice; the chief of Naval Personnel and Second Sea Lord, responsible for the manning of the Fleet, service conditions, training, discipline and welfare; the Controller of Navy, responsible for research and development, design, production, inspection, repair and maintenance of ships, their weapons and equipment; the Chief of Fleet Support, responsible for the provision of naval armament, victualing and medical stores and fuels, and for the movement of material, transport of persons, and head of the naval dockyard organization and servicing the Fleet and of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary.

The Commander in Chief Fleet at Northwood exercises Command of the Fleet. Naval Air Stations and units at non-naval Air Stations and establishments in the United Kingdom are commanded by the Flag Officer Naval Air Command. Command of all other naval establishments in the UK, except Ministry of Defence-controlled units including Royal dockyards and the Naval Air Repair Organization, and those under the full command of the Commandant General Royal Marines, is exercised by the C-in-C. Naval Home Command at Portsmouth through Area Flag Officers.

The Royal Naval Reserve (RNR) and the Royal Marines Reserve (RMR) currently have provision for 5,500 and 1,500 personnel respectively. The role of the RNR is to provide a reserve of trained personnel who will be available in times of war to undertake such duties as Naval Control of Shipping, Mine Counter-Measures, HQ Command and Communications, and Rotary Wing Aircrew. The main roles of the RMR are to provide reinforcements and to carry out other specialist tasks with the UK-Netherlands Amphibious Force. In addition, men who have completed service in the Royal Navy and the Royal Marines have a liability to serve in the Royal Fleet Reserve. All members of the RNR, the RMR and the Royal Fleet Reserve have a liability to be called out under the provisions of the Reserve Forces Act 1980. Officers of the Retired and Emergency Lists and Pensioners also have a Reserve liability.

Royal Navy ratings enlist to complete 22 years' active service with the option to leave at 18 months notice on completion of a minimum of 2½ years' productive service. Those who leave before completing 22 years have a liability for up to 3 years' service in the Royal Fleet Reserve. Royal Marine ranks, WRNS ratings and QARNNS ratings enlist to complete an initial 9 year engagement but they may apply to re-engage to complete 14 years and 22 years. Servicewomen have no reserve liability.

Women serve in both the WRNS and the QARNNS, and their reserves. In the former, they are employed on a wide range of duties including communications, stores accounting, catering, education, training support and motor transport.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

Category	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986
Aircraft carriers	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Submarines	30	31	31	32	33	31	32	32	32
Destroyers	11	14	14	15	13	14	15	14	13
Frigates	54	56	55	47	47	46	48	42	39

There are also 2 helicopter support ships, 2 assault ships, 1 repair ship, 2 maintenance ships, 4 ice patrol ships, 17 patrol vessels of corvette size, 9 surveying vessels, 24 minehunters, 11 coastal minesweepers, 6 deep minesweepers, 1 mine countermeasures support ship, 1 large seabed operations vessel, 4 trials ships, 1 submarine tender, 6 patrol craft, 19 coastal craft, 11 mooring, salvage and boom vessels, 10 fleet support and supply ships, 14 fleet oilers, 60 other auxiliaries, 7 logistic landing ships, 50 minor landing craft, 14 fleet tugs, 46 other tugs, and 60 tenders.

In the following table the principal surface warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Aircraft	Armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i>						
1985 1982 1980	Ark Royal Illustrious ¹ Invincible ²	16,000	5 Sea Harriers; 9 Sea King helicopters	Twin 'Sea Dart' surface-to-air missile launchers; 2 Phalanx guns; (3 in <i>Ark Royal</i>); 2 20 mm guns	112,000 (gas)	28.0
1959	Hermes ³ (reserve)	24,000	Latterly carried; 5 Sea Harriers; 9 Sea King helicopters	2 quadruple 'Seacat' missile launchers	78,000 (steam)	28.0

¹Two AEW (airborne early warning) Sea Kings added to complement – to be increased to three in each ship.

²Originally designed as 'Command Cruiser', subsequently re-rated as 'Through-deck Cruiser' (meaning long underdeck hangar with flat-top or near full-length flight deck) and later designated 'Anti-Submarine Cruiser'. Officially listed as anti-submarine warfare carrier in 1980. Slightly angled deck and 7 degree ski-jump ramp, like *Illustrious*, but *Ark Royal* has 12 degree ski-jump for Harriers. During the Falklands campaign *Invincible* embarked ten Harriers and nine Sea Kings.

³Refitted 1980 with 7.5 degree 'ski-jump' ramp for launching Harrier aircraft. She carried 37 aircraft during the Falklands campaign. Rehabilitated early 1984 as harbour training ship and standby for operational contingency. She is being kept in a high state of reserve until the probable sale or disposal in 1986.

Note: For disposals of the large fixed-wing aircraft carriers *Ark Royal* and *Eagle*, the original sister ships of *Hermes* (*Bulwark*, *Albion* and *Centaur*) and the rebuilt *Victorious*; the helicopter cruisers *Blake* and *Tiger*, original sister ship *Lion*, and the other orthodox cruisers *Belfast* (museum ship on the *Thames*), *Ceylon*, *Newfoundland*, *Birmingham*, *Jamaica*, *Superb*, *Kenya*, *Swiftsure*, *Bermuda*, *Mauritius*, *Sheffield* and *Gambia*, see 1983–84 and earlier editions.

Capital (Strategic) Submarines

Class	No.	Displacement (submerged) tons	Missile Tubes (vertical)	Nuclear Reactors	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
'R'	4 ¹	8,400	16 Polaris A3	1	15,000	25 dived 20 surface

¹ *Renown*, *Repulse*, *Resolution* and *Revenge* (former battleship names) completed in 1967–69. All also have six 21-in. torpedo tubes.

Other submarines are of the following classes: 'Trafalgar' (nuclear propelled), 3; 'Swiftsure' (nuclear propelled), 6; 'Churchill' (nuclear propelled), 3; 'Valiant' (nuclear propelled), 2; 'Oberon', 13; 'Porpoise', 1.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: Type 42, ten; Type 82, one; 'County', two.

Frigates are of the following classes; Type 22, seven; Type 21, six; 'Leander', 23; 'Rothesay', three.

Ships under construction or on order include 4 nuclear propelled submarines, 1 diesel driven patrol submarine, 2 destroyers, 8 frigates, and 7 mine counter-measures vessels.

The aviation element, the Fleet Air Arm, has 14 operational squadrons, 3 with Sea Harrier fighter/reconnaissance aircraft, 6 with Sea King, 1 with Lynx and 1 with Wasp anti-submarine helicopters, 1 with Sea King and 1 with Wessex helicopters for commando transport, and 1 with Sea King helicopters converted for airborne early warning. There are 7 training and second-line squadrons, all equipped with helicopters except for 1 with Jetstream aircraft.

The total number of male and female personnel (including Royal Marines) was (in 1,000) 1981–82, 74.3; 1982–83, 70.4; 1983–84, 71.7; 1984–85, 71.1.

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, annual

Blackman, R. V. B., *Ships of the Royal Navy*. London, annual

Moore, J. E. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. London, annual

Air Force. In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and on 1 April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force.

In 1937 the units based on aircraft carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the RAF became a responsibility of the Ministry of Defence.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. The Minister of State for the Armed Forces is Vice-Chairman, and normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State. Other members of the Board are the Minister of State for Defence Procurement, the Under-Secretary of State for the Armed Forces, the Under-Secretary of State for Defence Procurement, the Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Supply and Organization, Controller of Aircraft, Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State and Controller R & D Establishments, Research and Nuclear. The RAF is organized into commands:

Home Commands. Strike and Support Commands. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the administrative control of Support Command and functionally controlled by the Ministry of Defence.

The RAF College, which trains general-duties, engineering, and supply and secretarial graduates for permanent commissions, is at Cranwell. The RAF Staff College is at Bracknell. The Department of Air Warfare is at Cranwell. The RAF Central Flying School is at Scampton. Estimated strength in Nov. 1985, including WRAF and boys, was 93,334.

Strike Command is made up of 3 Groups. Nos 1 and 38 Groups merged in late 1983 to form a new No 1 Group, responsible for the strike/attack, reconnaissance, tanker, battlefield support and transport forces. The Tornado GR1 and Jaguar provide the strike/attack and reconnaissance. Victor and Hercules tanker aircraft are being supplemented by ex-civil VC10s and TriStars converted to air refuelling.

Battlefield support forces comprise Harrier GR3s, and Chinook, Puma and Wessex support helicopters. The strategic and tactical transport force comprises VC10s and Hercules, and communications aircraft. No 11 Group controls the air defence forces: Lightning and Phantom supersonic all-weather interceptors, Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles, and ground environment radars, the associated communication systems, and the Ballistic Missile Early Warning System at Fylingdales. No 11 Group also controls the Hawks of the Tactical Weapons Units which, in war, would supplement air defence fighters at bases throughout the UK. UK air defence is undergoing major improvements. The Tornado F2 entered service in Nov. 1984 and will gradually replace the Lightning and some Phantoms. Nimrod AEW3 will enter service in 1987–88, replacing the Shackleton, and in the ground environment, there are new radars and communications systems entering service. No 18 Group is responsible for maritime air operations. ASW is the duty of the Nimrod Mk 2, which also has a capability against surface ships, although Buccaneers provide the main offensive force against a maritime surface threat. No 18 Group also operates Canberras in a multitude of roles, including photo-reconnaissance, target towing and ECM training, as well as Nimrod special-purpose aircraft. Search and rescue units are equipped with Sea King and Wessex helicopters. RAF Regiment short-range air defence squadrons, armed with Rapier, and the field squadrons form part of 1 Group, as does The Queen's Flight, which is receiving 2 BAe 146s to replace 3 Andovers, and also has 2 Wessex helicopters. The Military Air Traffic Operations organization also has the status of a Group. Strike Command has NATO commitments, but is available for overseas reinforcement. The training element of RAF Support Command utilizes Bulldog and Chipmunk primary trainers, Jet Provost basic trainers (to be replaced by turboprop Tucanos), Hawk advanced trainers, Jetstreams for multi-engine pilot training, twin-jet Dominies for training navigators and other non-pilot aircrew, and Gazelle and Wessex helicopters.

Overseas Commands. Royal Air Force Germany. Small units in Gibraltar, the Falkland Islands, Belize, Cyprus and Hong Kong.

Squadrons of RAF Germany, which form part of NATO's 2nd Allied Tactical Air Force under SACEUR, have Tornado GR1, Harrier and Jaguar attack and reconnaissance aircraft, Phantom fighters, Chinook and Puma Helicopters, Pembroke communications aircraft, and Rapier surface-to-air missile squadrons of the RAF Regiment.

A squadron of Phantom aircraft and a flight of Harriers and Chinooks, together with detachments of Hercules tankers and search and rescue Sea Kings, are based in the Falkland Islands; a squadron of Wessex helicopters is based in Hong Kong.

The Royal Air Force, 1939–45. Vols. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953–54

Taylor J. W. R. (ed.), *Jane's All the World's Aircraft*. London. Annual from 1909

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The UK is a member of UN, Commonwealth, EEC, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

Revenue	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual receipts into the Exchequer	More than estimates
1982	75,524,000,000	76,288,000,000	764,000,000
1983	82,895,000,000	83,350,000,000	455,000,000
1984	87,800,000,000	88,700,000,000	900,000,000
1985	98,000,000,000	98,400,000,000	400,000,000
1986	106,500,000,000	105,800,000,000	– 700,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1986–87 is £108,600m.

Expenditure	Budget and supplementary estimates	Actual payments out of the Exchequer	More than estimates
1982	83,697,000,000	85,425,000,000	1,728,000,000
1983	90,891,000,000	89,041,000,000	– 850,000,000
1984	95,600,000,000	97,400,000,000	1,800,000,000
1985	103,400,000,000	105,800,000,000	2,400,000,000
1986	159,500,000,000	157,700,000,000	– 1,800,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1986–87 is £163,400m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1985–86 and the expenditure, are given below, as is the budget estimate for 1986–87 (in £1 m.):

<i>Sources of revenue</i>	<i>Net receipts 1985–86</i>	<i>Budget estimate 1986–87</i>
<i>Inland Revenue:</i>		
Income	35,100	38,500
Corporation tax	10,700	11,700
Petroleum revenue tax	6,400	2,400
Capital Gains tax	930	1,050
Development land tax	60	35
Capital transfer tax (inheritance tax)	890	910
Stamp duties	1,230	1,430
Total Inland Revenue	55,300	56,000
<i>Customs and Excise:</i>		
Value Added Tax	19,300	20,700
Oil	6,500	7,300
Tobacco	4,300	4,700
Spirits, beer, wine, cider and perry	4,200	4,400
Betting and gaming	730	800
Car tax	880	980
Other excise duties	20	20
Customs duties	1,200	1,300
Agricultural levies	160	160
Total Customs and Excise	36,300	40,400
<i>Vehicle Excise duties</i>	2,400	2,500
<i>National insurance surcharge</i>	30	—
<i>Miscellaneous receipts:</i>		
Broadcasting receiving licences	990	1,000
Interest and dividends	910	840
Gas levy	520	500
Other, including oil royalties	8,400	7,400
Total Consolidated Fund Revenue	105,800	108,600

The following are the branches of expenditure for year ended 31 March 1986 and the estimates for the year 1986–87 (in £1 m.):

	<i>Estimates 1985–86</i>	<i>Estimates 1986–87</i>
Social Security	41,300	42,900
Defence	18,000	18,500
Health and Personal Social Services	16,700	17,700
Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland	14,500	15,000
Educational and Science	14,300	14,300
Other	31,700	31,200
Privatization proceeds	– 2,600	– 4,700
	133,900	139,100
Interest Payments	17,700	18,200
Other Adjustments	6,200	6,100
Total	157,700	163,400

A single graduated income tax came into operation on 6 April 1973, replacing the existing income tax and surtax.

<i>Rates of Personal Tax from 6 April 1986</i>	<i>%</i>
Income between	
£0–£17,200	29
£17,201–£20,200	40
£20,201–£25,400	45
£25,401–£33,300	50
£33,301–£41,200	55
Over £41,201	60

Under the tax system, the amounts of the personal allowances are adjusted so that they retain their equivalent in relation to earned income.

<i>Personal Allowances</i>	<i>1986–87</i>
	£
Single person } Wife's earned income }	2,335
Married man	3,655
Additional allowance	1,320
Dependent relative:	
Single woman claimant	145
Others	100
Housekeeper	100
Relative taking charge of younger brother or sister	100
Daughter's services	55
Blind person	360

Deductions of tax under PAYE extend over the full range of unified tax rates and not merely the basic rate. Similarly, assessment on business profits and on other income which was directly assessed to tax, such as rents and interest on bank deposits, are made by reference to the full scale of rates, including where appropriate the investment income surcharge.

The standard rate of 29% is the rate at which tax is deducted from payments of interest, etc., and corresponds under the corporation tax system, to the tax credit on dividends. Where an individual's total income is such that he is liable on this taxed investment income at rates exceeding 29%, or if his investment income is high enough to make him liable to the surcharge, the higher rate or surcharge liability on this taxed investment income will in general be assessed separately after the end of the tax year.

Corporation Tax. Corporation Tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies and this tax came into force from April 1966 replacing Profits Tax. Corporation Tax for companies was 35% for 1986–87. Small companies rates, 1986–87, 29%.

Capital Gains Tax. Gains resulting from the disposal of capital assets (other than British Government and Government guaranteed securities and certain exempted forms of property such as a private car and personal residences) are taxed under the Finance Act 1965. In 1986–87 exemption was granted for all gains made in a financial year which in total did not exceed £6,300 and most trusts on the first £3,150.

Inheritance Tax. Formerly Capital Transfer Tax. From 18 March 1986 there is no lifetime charge on gifts between individuals.

Value Added Tax. Value Added Tax was introduced from 1 April 1973 at the rate of 10% on the supply of goods (with certain exceptions) and services. From 18 June 1979 the rate of tax was fixed at 15%.

Kay, J. A. and King, M. A., *The British Tax System*. OUP, 1980

Local Taxation. The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and

Wales on 1 April 1984 was £7,731m. In England and Wales, the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was £0.34 in 1913-14; and estimated to be 179.5p for 1984-85. In Scotland the rateable value on which rates are leviable on 1 April 1983 was £1,184m. and the average amount per £ of rateable value of the rates was 124.9p. The average domestic water rate was 9p in the £.

Under the Local Government Planning and Land Act 1980, the Government gives general financial assistance to local authorities by means of rate support grants. The Rate Support Grant Supplementary Report (England) 1983-84 deals with the distribution of these grants to local authorities in England only. The grants for 1984-85 contain (i) Block Grant £8,179m., the object of which is to give authorities sufficient grant to put them in a position where they can provide similar standards of service for a similar rate in the £, and (ii) Domestic Grant £692m., which will provide a relief of 18½p for domestic ratepayers except for those in the Cities of London and Westminster where the relief provided is 36.5p and 26.5p respectively. There is also provision in the 1980 Act for payment of National Parks Supplementary Grant (£5.5m.) to county councils with all or part of a national park in their area, and Transport Supplementary Grant (£400m.) payable to county councils and the Greater London Council. Grants are also payable on revenue expenditure for specific services, including police and housing, and capital expenditure on certain services also attracts grant.

In Scotland, rate support grants are paid under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966 as amended. The total rate support grant and the amounts of the component parts for the local authority financial year 1986-87, as prescribed in the Rate Support Grant (Scotland) (No. 4) Order 1985 are as follows: total £1,761.35m. comprising needs element £1,484.85m.; resources element £185.2m.; domestic element £91.3m. The needs element is designed to provide varying levels of support to take account of variations in the demand for services and the cost of providing them with a similar degree of efficiency per head of population in different areas. The resources element, by compensating for deficiencies in local rating resources, enables local authorities receiving it to raise the same amount in rates per head of population for the same rate poundage. The domestic element is paid to rating authorities to offset the cost of reducing by 7p in the £ rates payable on domestic properties. As in England and Wales capital and revenue grants are also payable on expenditure for certain specified services.

Rates and Rateable Values, 1974-75. HMSO

Rates and Rateable Values in Scotland, 1977-78. HMSO

Estimates, 1982-83. GLC

Analysis of Rateable Values List. GLC, 1977

Report on Rate Support Grant Order 1979. HMSO

Gross National Product:	1946	1960	1970	1980	1984
<i>Expenditure (£1m.)</i>					
Consumers' expenditure	7,273	16,939	31,773	135,738	194,673
Central government final consumption	2,282	4,206	8,961	48,424	69,655
Gross domestic fixed capital formation	925	4,190	9,462	39,411	55,319
Value of physical increase in stocks and work in progress	-126	562	425	-2,706	-177
Total domestic expenditure at market prices	10,354	25,897	50,581	220,867	319,470
Exports of goods and services	1,775	5,153	11,533	63,158	91,736
Less Imports of goods and services	-2,083	-5,549	-11,122	-57,913	-91,852
Less Taxes on expenditure	-1,573	-3,378	-8,416	-36,882	-52,578
Subsidies	384	493	884	5,308	7,797
<i>Gross domestic product at factor cost</i>	8,855	22,616	43,460	194,538	274,573

<i>Factor incomes (£1m.)</i>	<i>1946</i>	<i>1960</i>	<i>1970</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1984</i>
Income from employment	5,758	15,174	30,404	136,050	180,342
Income from self-employment ¹	1,126	2,008	3,735	17,581	26,885
Gross trading profits of companies ¹	1,476	3,730	5,935	27,708	47,900
Gross trading surplus of public corporations ¹	20	534	1,447	6,222	8,732
Gross trading surplus of other public enterprises ¹	86	189	151	242	-250
Rent ²	429	1,086	2,833	13,390	18,937
<hr/>					
Total domestic income before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation	8,895	22,863	44,837	203,304	285,072
Less Stock appreciation	-125	-122	-1,090	-6,456	-5,163
Residual error	...	-125	-287	-2,310	-5,336
<hr/>					
Gross domestic product at factor cost	8,770	22,616	43,460	194,538	274,573
Net property income from abroad	85	233	559	-273	3,304
<hr/>					
Gross national product	8,855	22,849	44,019	194,265	277,877
<hr/>					
Less Capital consumption	...	-2,047	-4,420	-27,223	-38,371
National income	...	20,802	39,599	167,042	239,506

¹ Before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation.

² Before providing for depreciation.

National Economic Development Council. The NEDC (Neddy), which first met in 1962, is the national forum for economic consultation between government, management and unions. It includes leading representatives of the Government, CBI and TUC and also chairmen of nationalized industries and independent members. It meets usually under the chairmanship of the Chancellor of the Exchequer although the Prime Minister takes the chair from time to time. Discussions at the monthly council meetings are normally based on papers, presented by the participating parties, which deal primarily with questions of medium-term national economic performance and prospects, besides seeking to agree on ways of improving industrial efficiency. Council meetings are held in private to encourage the frank exchange of views between members, and discussions are summarized at a press conference taken by the Director-General of the National Economic Development Office (NEDO) following each meeting. The Economic Development Committees (Little Neddies), like the NEDC, bring together representatives of management and unions and officials from Government, who use this neutral meeting place to study the efficiency and prospects of individual industries and sectors and to suggest ways in which these could be improved. The National Economic Development Office (NEDO) provides the professional staff for the NEDC and the EDCs.

Currency. The monetary unit of Great Britain is the *pound sterling*. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7.98805 grammes 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10s. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928. The issue of 10s. notes ceased on the issue of the 50p coin in 1969.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US\$4.8665. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the exchange value of the pound. With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at \$4.03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to \$2.80. On 18 Nov. 1967 it was further devalued to \$2.40. Following the general international currency re-alignment of Dec. 1971, the rate for the pound, in terms of the US\$, was fixed at £1 = \$2.6057 but in June 1972 the pound was allowed to float. March 1986, £1 = US\$ 1.47.

When the pound was floated in June 1972 measures were also introduced to control payments between the 'Scheduled Territories' (*i.e.*, the UK including the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man and Ireland), and the rest of the Sterling Area as well as the rest of the world. Exchange control restrictions were lifted in Oct. 1979 except for Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) and these were lifted in Dec. 1979.

Coinage. The sovereign (£1) weighs 123.27447 grains, or 7.98805 grammes, 0.916½ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113.00159 grains or 7.32238 grammes of fine gold. On 15 Feb. 1971 (Decimalization Day) a decimal currency system was introduced retaining the *pound sterling* as the major unit but now divided into 100 *new pence* instead of 240 old pence. The decimal coins are the £1 (22.5 mm diameter, 9.5 grammes weight); 50p (equilateral curve heptagon, 30 mm diameter, 13.5 grammes); 20p (equilateral curved heptagon 21.4 mm diameter, 5 grammes); 10p (28.5 mm, 11.31 grammes); 5p (23.6 mm, 5.65 grammes); 2p (25.9 mm, 7.12 grammes) and 1p (20.3 mm, 3.56 grammes). The ½p was demonetized on 31 Dec. 1984. The Decimal Currency Act, 1967 and the Proclamation of 27 Dec. 1968 required that the 50p, 10p and 5p be made of cupro-nickel and the 2p, 1p and ½p of mixed metal; copper, tin and zinc (bronze). The Decimal Currency Act, 1969, provided that the coins of the Queen's Maundy Money should continue to be made in silver to a millesimal fineness of 925.

By Proclamation dated 28 July 1971, which came into force on 30 Aug. 1971, the crown, double-florin, the florin, the shilling and the sixpence are to be treated as coins of the new currency and as being of the denominations respectively of 25, 20, 10, 5 and 2½ new pence. The sixpence was demonetised on 30 June 1980.

The Coinage Act, 1971, specified that the legal tender limits for coins were: Gold coins, for payment of any amount; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of denominations of more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £10; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of not more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £5; coins of bronze, for payment of any amount not exceeding 20p. The £1 coin is legal tender to any amount.

UK coins issued in the 12 months up to March 1985 totalled £607m.

It is estimated that the following coins were in circulation in the UK at 31 March 1985, in millions: £1 305, 50p 804, 20p 910, 10p 1,690, 5p 1,960, 2p 2,500, 1p 3,800, ½p 1,800. The ½p was withdrawn from circulation on 31 Dec. 1984.

Bank-notes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of £5, £10, £20 and £50 for the amount of the fiduciary note issue. Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the fiduciary note issue was fixed at £1,575m., but this figure might be altered by direction of HM Treasury after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers.

The total amount of Bank of England notes issued at 31 Dec. 1985 was £12,810m., of which £12,863m. were in the hands of other banks and the public and £7m. in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Banking. The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales and manages the National Debt. The Bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946 and the Bank of England Act, 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-Dec. figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	<i>Notes in circulation</i>	<i>Notes and coin in Banking Department</i>	<i>Public deposits (government)</i>	<i>Other deposits¹</i>
1981	11,577	23	45	2,260
1982	12,014	11	109	2,668
1983	12,623	7	51	2,152
1984	13,477	13	106	2,082
1985	12,863	7	104	2,006

¹ Including Special Deposits.

The fiduciary note issue was £12,870m. at 31 Dec. 1985. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the National Loans Fund.

Official reserves of gold and convertible currencies, SDR and reserve position in the IMF at the end of Dec. 1985 were US\$15,543m.

The value of paper debit bank clearings for 1985, £8,143,844m. Paper credit clearings for 1985, £72,616m. Automatic direct debits, 1985, £87,017,000m.; automatic credit transfers, 1985, £166,034m.

The following statistics relate to the London and Scottish banks' groups at mid-Dec. 1985. Total deposits (sterling and currency), £200,812m.; sterling market loans £32,099m.; advances (sterling and currency), £115,955m.; sterling investments £7,161m.

Total net profits from the operations of the main 4 London clearing bank groups in 1985 amounted to £1,424m., of which £364m. in gross dividends, £1,060m. transferred to reserves.

The clearing banks cover all aspects of banking business in UK including corporate business, and are also actively involved in international banking.

Trustee Savings Banks. Trustee Savings Banks started in Scotland in 1810. They operate under the terms of the Trustee Savings Bank Act 1981. There are 4 banks with a network of 1,624 branches throughout the UK and the Channel Islands. The banks are supervised by the TSB Central Board, a statutory body established by the TSB Act 1976.

On 20 Nov. 1984 the funds of all Trustee Savings Banks totalled £9,001m., the total number of accounts exceeded 13m.

National Savings Bank. Statistics for 1983 and 1984:

	<i>Ordinary accounts</i>		<i>Investment accounts</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
Accounts open at 31 Dec.	19,743,370 ¹	19,878,621 ¹	2,463,815	2,878,420
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received	694,397	673,529	1,195,199	1,472,422
Interest credited	77,880	79,623 ²	414,511	488,368
Paid	700,885	760,425	967,905	1,416,692
Due to depositors at 31 Dec.	1,747,369	1,740,096	4,412,092	4,956,190
Average amount due to each depositor in active accounts	£88.50	£87.54	£1,790.75	£1,721.84

¹ Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 3 years or more.

² The interest credited to depositors for the Ordinary account for 1984 has been calculated on the same basis as 1983. (6% per annum payable on accounts with a minimum balance of £500, 3% on accounts with a minimum balance of less than £500).

The amount due to depositors in Ordinary Accounts on 1 Jan. 1986 was approximately £1,714,385,650 and in Investment Accounts £5,498,906,382.

The National Girobank (founded 1968) had (1984) 1.6m. customers with balances of £810m.

Bank of England Quarterly Bulletin. Bank of England
Bank of England Annual Report. Bank of England
British Banking and other Financial Institutions. HMSO, 1977
Central Statistical Office, Financial Statistics. HMSO (monthly)

Report of the Committee on the Working of the Monetary System. HMSO, 1959

Report of the Select Committee on Nationalised Industries—The Bank of England. HMSO, 1970

The Royal Mint. 6th ed. HMSO, 1977

Clapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: A History.* 2 vols. CUP, 1944

Sayers, R. H., *The Bank of England 1891–1944.* CUP, 1976

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system was in progress (1985) which will replace the imperial system at present in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electricity industry was vested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the 12 Area Electricity Boards.

The Electricity Council has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Secretary of State for Energy on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards (known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

The Central Electricity Generating Board is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission system.

Area Electricity Boards. Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1985 was 81 with a total output capacity, of 51,127 mw. Total number of customers in England and Wales on 31 March 1985 was 21,265,176 (on 31 March 1984, 21,047,102).

Electricity sold in England and Wales in 1984–85 amounted to 202,984m. units. Operating profit/loss before MWCA in 1984–85 was (–)£1,277m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1984–85 amounted to 40.5m. tonnes (77.2m. tonnes in 1983–84). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1983–84 amounted to 95.5m. tonnes and in 1984–85 to 97.2m. tonnes. Nine nuclear stations of total output capacity 4,499 mw provided 17.3% of total units supplied in 1984–85. Eight of these are gas cooled graphite-moderated stations using natural uranium fuel canned in magnesium alloy (Magnox) and 1 is an advanced gas-cooled station (AGR). With 4 AGR stations under construction, output capacity will reach 10,350 mw by Dec. 1988.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and Area Boards at the end of March 1985 was 133,718.

The North of Scotland Hydro-Electric Board, established under the Hydro-Electric Development (Scotland) Act 1943, is the nationalized authority responsible not only for generating and transmitting electricity but also for distributing and selling it to over 570,000 consumers.

The Board's district covers a quarter of the land mass of Great Britain and lies generally north and west of a line joining the firths of Clyde and Tay as well as all the island groups extending to the Outer Hebrides, Orkney and Shetland. Over 99% of potential consumers have now been provided with supply. On the main-

land the Board operates generating stations with a total installed generating capacity of 3,216 mw consisting of 1,762 mw of hydro power and pumped storage, together with 1,320 mw of steam. Diesel stations with a total installed capacity of 102 mw supply the principal island groups together with 32 mw gas turbine. A 1,320 mw of oil/gas fired thermal plant is now operating at Peterhead.

The main transmission system consists of 5,097 circuit km of 275 kv and 132 kv lines linking the power stations and the bulk supply points serving the distribution networks. The system control centre at Pitlochry co-ordinates the operation of the transmission system and power stations together with the continuous interchange of power with the South of Scotland Electricity Board. The number of staff at the end of the year was 3,830.

The South of Scotland Electricity Board was established in April 1955 by the Electricity Reorganisation (Scotland) Act 1954, replacing in South Scotland 2 Electricity Boards and 2 Divisions of the British Electricity Authority. The area of Scotland served by the Board lies south of a line from the Firth of Clyde to the Firth of Tay and extends to about 8,000 sq. miles (21,000 sq. km), including the industrial belt of Scotland, with a population of 4m. By special arrangement a small part of North-East England is also supplied. The remainder of Scotland is served by the North of Scotland Hydro-Electric Board.

The Board differs from those established in England and Wales in that its responsibilities cover not only the distribution of electricity and retail sale of electrical appliances but also the generation and transmission of bulk power within South Scotland.

At 31 March 1985 the Board operated 17 generating stations (including 2 nuclear and 8 hydro-electric stations) with a total output capacity of 6,250 mw (total effective capacity however, has been reduced by placing 1,284 mw of plant at 1 station in storage for an indefinite period). In 1984-85 the Board sold 17,537m. units to more than 1.6m. consumers and had a total revenue of £806m. The number of staff employed at the end of the year was 12,019.

Oil. Production 1984, in 1,000 tonnes (1983 in brackets): Throughput of crude and process oils, 79,117 (76,876); refinery use, 5,350 (5,297); gases, 1,656 (1,538); naphtha, 3,206 (3,550); motor spirit, 22,236 (21,053); kerosene, 7,418 (6,493); diesel oil, 21,547 (21,029); fuel oil, 13,071 (13,483); lubricating oils, 1,108 (936); bitumen, 1,795 (1,798). Total output of refined products, 73,187 (70,927).

Gas. The British gas industry, nationalized in 1949, was reorganized as the British Gas Corporation on 1 Jan. 1973. Under the terms of the Gas Act 1972, the Corporation has the general duty 'to develop and maintain an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of gas supply'. The chairman and members of the Corporation are appointed by the Secretary of State for Energy. British Gas explores for and produces natural gas, manufactures substitute natural gas, transmits, distributes and sells gas, and sells, installs and maintains gas appliances.

Gas Council (Exploration) Ltd and Hydrocarbons Great Britain Ltd, wholly owned subsidiaries of British Gas, have been involved in exploration for oil and gas in the Irish Sea, the English Channel and Celtic Sea and, in partnership with oil companies, in the North Sea and onshore. British Gas is a partner in gasfields in the southern North Sea and discovered the Morecambe gasfield in the Irish Sea.

In 1984-85, British Gas sold 17,744m. therms of gas. There were 15.9m. domestic customers, who used 9,278m. therms; 83,000 industrial customers, who used 5,966m. therms; and 499,000 commercial customers, who used 2,500m. therms. Gas sales continued to increase, the industry winning 293,000 new customers. Between 1980-81 and 1984-85 the Corporation's total operating costs per therm of gas sold have fallen in real terms by 19%.

The turnover of British Gas in 1984-85 was £6,913m. and net assets employed at current cost £16,643m. Current cost operating profit was £651m. before tax. In March 1985, there were 93,118 people employed directly by the industry.

Minerals. Coal. The number of National Coal Board producing collieries on 31 March 1985 was 169. Statistics of the coalmining industry (including licensed mines) for recent years are as follows:

	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84 ¹	1984-85
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1m. tonnes)	110.0	106.2	92.0	29.1
Opencast (1m. tonnes)	14.3	14.7	14.1	13.6
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers (NCB only)	218,519	207,640	191,305	175,405
Underground workers (NCB only)	176,036	167,876	155,638	142,663
Coal exports:				
Total (1m. tonnes)	9.37	7.13	6.92	3.50

¹ 53 week year.

Total stocks of coal on 31 March 1985 amounted to 32.7m. tonnes (13.5m. tonnes distributed, 19.2m. tonnes undistributed). Trading loss made by the NCB for the year ended 31 March 1985 amounted to £1,702m. Interest payable was £520m., of which to the Secretary of State for Energy, £409m. There was a Deficit grant of £2,225m. from the Government for the year ended 31 March 1985.

Production of coke (including coke breeze) amounted in 1984-85 to 3.2m. tonnes.

In 1984-85 inland consumption (in 1,000 tonnes) of coal is estimated to have been 66,770, some of the principal users being: Power stations, 42,770; coke ovens, 8,402; domestic, 6,443; other conversion industries, 1,251; collieries, 174; industry, 5,963.

The UK is among the 10 largest steel producing countries in the world. Output in recent years was as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

	<i>Pig-iron</i>	<i>Crude steel</i>	<i>Home consumption¹</i>
1981	9,554	15,573	15,650
1982	8,389	13,704	15,120
1983	9,560	14,986	14,760
1984	9,562	15,120	14,250
1985	10,458	15,722	...

¹ Finished steel (crude steel equivalent).

Exports of finished steel products were 4m. tonnes in 1984 and 4.7m. tonnes in 1985. Imports were 3.6m. tonnes in 1984 and 3.7m. tonnes in 1985.

The industry is divided between the 'public sector' and the 'private sector'.

The British Steel Corporation, which was established by the Iron and Steel Act 1967, took over the 14 largest UK iron and steel making concerns (and their subsidiaries) in July 1967 and merged them into a single publicly owned business. With a turnover of more than £3,736m. and a liquid steel output of 13m. tonnes in 1984-85, the British Steel Corporation ranks as one of Britain's major manufacturing industries and is one of the world's largest steel makers. The number of employees at the end of 1985 was 64,000. A substantial part of the British steel industry remains in private ownership and there were in 1985 a number of significant producers in mixed public/private ownership. Although responsible for only 15% of UK crude steel production, companies other than the British Steel Corporation produce much higher proportions of steel in finished form. For some products such as wire rod, reinforcement steel, bright bars, wire, open-die forgings and high speed and tool steels, they cover nearly all UK production and hold approximately 25% of the total UK demand for finished steel products.

Iron Castings. Production of iron castings was 1.4m. tonnes in 1984 (1.5m. tonnes in 1983).

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1984 (in 1,000 tonnes): Refined copper, 136.8 (144.3 in 1983); refined lead, 331.3 (322.2); tin metal, 13.3 in 1983; virgin aluminium, 287.9 (252.5); slab zinc, 85.6 (87.7).

Agriculture. The total land area of the UK is 24m. hectares, of which 18.72m. (1984) is agricultural.

Distribution of the cultivated area in the UK (in 1,000 hectares):

	1983	1984
Corn crops ¹	3,961	4,037
Green crops ²	1,003	1,056
Hops	6	5
Fruit	58	56
Bare fallow	97	42
Rotation grasses including lucerne	1,846	1,794
Permanent pasture	5,107	5,105

¹Includes wheat, barley, rye and oats.

²Green crops include beans, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar-beet, cabbage, etc., for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

The number of workers employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing in the UK was, in June 1984, 340,000; 320,000 were solely engaged in agriculture; there were also (June 1984) 620,000 farmers, partners and directors.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans	Potatoes	Fodder crops	Sugar-beet	Rape for oilseed
	<i>Area (1,000 hectares)</i>							
1980	1,441	2,330	148	61	206	200	213	92
1981	1,491	2,327	144	58	191	222	210	125
1982	1,663	2,222	129	52	192	166	204	174
1983	1,695	2,143	108	45	195	180	199	222
1984	1,939	1,978	106	42	198	191	199	269
	<i>Total product (1,000 tonnes)</i>							
1980	8,470	10,320	600	251	7,105	8,335	7,380	300
1981	8,710	10,230	620	209	6,215	7,945	7,395	325
1982	10,310	10,960	575	229	6,875	7,565	10,005	581
1983	10,880	10,080	465	188	4,780	6,160	7,494	563
1984	...	...	545	230	...	7,180	...	925

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Cattle	13,426	13,137	13,242	13,290	13,213
Sheep	31,446	32,091	33,053	34,069	34,802
Pigs	7,815	7,828	8,023	8,174	7,689
Poultry	135,105	132,286	135,363	128,260	129,436

Forestry. On 31 March 1985 the area of productive woodland in Britain was 2,037,000 hectares of which the Forestry Commission managed 892,000 hectares and the private sector 1,145,000 hectares.

The Forestry Commission employed 6,275 staff in 1985. In addition a further 10,900 were employed in private forestry with an estimated 8,100 engaged in the wood processing industry.

In 1984-85 a total of 4.77 m. cu. metres of timber was thinned and felled.

New Planting (1984-85) 21,200 hectares (5,200, Forestry Commission; 16,000, private woodlands).

James, N. D. G., *A History of English Forestry*. London, 1981

Fisheries. Quantity (in 1,000 tonnes) and value (in £1,000) of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

<i>Quantity</i>	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Wet fish	679.0	664.6	689.4	659.2	646.2
Shell fish	68.6	62.9	60.0	66.9	67.6
	747.6	727.5	749.4	726.1	713.8
<i>Value</i>					
Wet fish	184,847	188,152	213,108	224,625	235,852
Shell fish	32,245	34,405	38,685	47,243	53,404
	217,092	222,557	251,793	271,868	289,256

The fishing fleet of England and Wales comprised (1984) 5,051 vessels including

1,686 trawlers and 627 line fishing vessels; the Scottish fleet (1984) 2,180 vessels including 728 trawlers and 869 creel fishing vessels.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1982	1983	1984
Sulphuric acid	2,587	2,629	2,654
Synthetic resins	1,662	1,411	1,442
Cotton single yarn	42	41	38
Wool tops	37	39	43
Woollen yarn	53	56	61
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.)	334	389	383
Newsprint	86	80	236
Other paper and board	3,140	3,216	3,352
Cement	12,962	13,396	13,481
Fabricated aluminium (to consumers)	455	461	474

Engineering. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) for 1984 (1983 in brackets): Motor vehicles and engines, 5,342 (4,775); motor vehicle bodies and parts, 3,558 (3,407); boilers and process plant, 1,614 (1,628); constructional steelwork, 1,361 (1,350); mechanical lifting and handling equipment, 1,457 (1,303); refrigerating, space-heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment, 1,139 (1,052); construction and earth-moving equipment, 859 (840); wheeled tractors, 1,019 (916); industrial (including marine) engines, 958 (764).

Electrical Goods. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) for 1984 (1983 in brackets): Radio and electronic capital goods, 2,469 (2,163); basic electrical equipment, 2,496 (2,192); electronic data processing equipment, 2,545 (1,507); telephone and telegraph apparatus and equipment, 1,476 (1,418); domestic electrical appliances, 1,147 (1,083).

Textile Manufacturers. Production of woven cloth for 1984 (1983 in brackets): cotton (1m. metres), 265 (255); man-made fibres (1m. metres), 183 (176); woven woollen and worsted fabrics (1m. sq. metres), deliveries, 91 (94).

Construction. Total value (in £1m.) of constructional work by all agencies in 1984 was 26,203 (24,343 in 1983), including new work, 14,192 (13,396) of which new housing, 4,908 (4,849). Houses for private developers, 3,831 (3,729). New work (other than housing) for private developers, 5,452 (4,817), for public authorities, 3,833 (3,729).

Annual Abstract of Statistics. HMSO

Chester, Sir N., *The Nationalisation of British Industry, 1945-51.* HMSO, 1976

Kelf-Cohen, R., *British Nationalization: 1945-1973.* New York, 1973

Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry. HMSO, annual

Labour. The distribution of total manpower in Great Britain was in June 1984 (in 1,000): Total working population, 26,360 (15,784 males, 10,576 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 326. Total in civil employment, 20,690, including agriculture, 311; energy and water supply, 621 (of which coal-mining, 230); manufacture, 5,415; public administration and defence, 1,523; transport and communications, 1,282; construction, 960; distributive trades, 3,004; insurance, banking, business services, 2,775; education, 1,530; medicine, 1,290.

The average monthly numbers (based on claimants in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were: 1979, 1,234 (887 males; 347 females); 1980, 1,591 (1,129; 461); 1981, 2,422 (1,773; 649); 1982, 2,809 (2,056; 753); 1983, 2,988 (2,134; 854); 1984, 3,038 (2,110; 929).

Trade Unions. In Dec. 1983 there were 102 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress with a total membership of 10,510,157 (including about 3.5m. women). The unions affiliated to the TUC in 1983 ranged in size from the Transport and General Workers' Union, with 1,632,957 members, to the Cloth Pressers' Society with 16 members. Non-manual workers accounted for nearly a third of the total TUC membership.

The TUC's executive body, the General Council, is elected at the annual Congress. It is composed of 51 members made up of 34 members nominated by unions with a membership of over 100,000, entitled to automatic representation in proportion to their size, 11 members elected by and from unions smaller than 100,000 and 6 members elected by Congress as a whole to represent women workers.

The General Secretary is elected by the Congress but is not subject to annual re-election.

The TUC General Council appoints committees, which draw upon the services of specialist departments in preparing policies on economic, education, international, employment, industrial organization, and social questions.

The TUC is affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions, the Trade Union Advisory Committee of OECD, the Commonwealth Trade Union Council and the European Trade Union Confederation. The TUC provides a service of trade union education. It provides members to serve, with representatives of employers, on joint committees advising the Government on issues of national importance (e.g., National Economic Development Council and various Royal Commissions) and on the managing boards of such bodies as the Health and Safety Commission; Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service; and Manpower Services Commission.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	<i>No. of workers involved</i>	<i>Working days lost through stoppages</i>
1981	1,499,000	4,266,000
1982	2,101,000	5,313,000
1983	538,000	3,593,000

Lovell, J., and Robert, B. C., *A Short History of the T.U.C.* London, 1968

Pelling, H., *A History of British Trade Unionism*. 2nd ed. London, 1972

Commerce. Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 6 recent years (in £1,000):

	<i>Total imports</i>	<i>Total exports</i>		<i>Total imports</i>	<i>Total exports</i>
1980	51,650,267	49,510,791	1983	65,993,096	60,533,692
1981	51,163,579	50,995,080	1984	78,705,170	70,511,345
1982	56,940,267	55,538,408	1985	84,789,605	78,331,360

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence they were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1984 and 1985, see pp. 1315–19.

Trade according to countries for 1984 and 1985 (in £1,000):

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports of merchandise from</i>		<i>Exports of merchandise to</i>	
	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>
<i>Foreign countries</i>				
<i>Europe and Overseas Possessions—</i>				
Albania	1,097	212	4,481	5,252
Austria	529,620	630,586	320,901	381,047
Belgium and Luxembourg	3,691,794	4,016,889	3,051,722	3,347,596
Bulgaria	17,345	22,291	55,917	109,970
Czechoslovakia	117,188	120,017	78,075	100,452
Denmark and Faroe Islands	1,678,096	1,736,616	1,202,521	1,377,161
Finland	1,248,561	1,324,792	684,477	705,365
France	5,885,715	6,632,410	7,082,389	7,751,751
German Dem. Rep.	198,130	204,293	92,270	63,797
Germany (Fed. Rep. of)	11,090,227	12,601,387	7,458,042	8,947,055
Greece	279,367	320,131	354,332	335,352
Hungary	75,905	84,114	100,502	107,226
Iceland	86,104	128,281	64,242	76,914
Italy	3,814,163	4,293,941	2,902,666	3,466,495
Netherlands	6,147,298	6,550,734	6,127,991	7,344,681
Netherlands Antilles	221,012	163,236	20,235	19,844
Norway	3,852,657	4,367,154	968,404	1,140,376
Poland	266,961	320,276	169,962	184,143
Portugal, Azores and Madeira	644,520	695,744	385,799	439,499
Romania	226,091	102,946	71,641	78,474
Spain	1,604,405	1,770,862	1,234,584	1,556,317
Canary Islands	63,456	64,625	84,550	48,946
Sweden	2,416,383	2,465,582	2,888,625	3,006,890
Switzerland and Liechtenstein	2,490,593	2,371,090	1,549,469	1,306,757
Turkey	204,131	538,462	331,360	460,220
USSR	854,307	724,453	735,173	536,555
Yugoslavia	108,479	122,132	163,871	177,530
EEC	35,204,049	38,946,732	31,568,022	36,207,329
EFTA	11,268,439	11,983,229	6,861,917	7,056,849
<i>Africa—</i>				
Algeria	274,155	251,462	272,438	176,596
Angola	158,636	150,639	35,581	43,187
Burundi	1,924	3,367	1,710	1,592
Cameroon	132,539	73,746	23,254	44,806
Egypt	164,946	162,162	427,688	471,091
Ethiopia	13,733	13,805	63,434	66,089
Ivory Coast	93,875	116,699	25,347	29,514
Liberia	6,975	5,967	30,980	15,957
Libya	155,276	311,764	246,467	237,639
Mali	5,646	4,804	5,471	7,294
Mauritania	10,343	6,311	2,656	2,069
Morocco	79,738	74,820	79,850	92,658
Mozambique	8,589	6,908	15,671	11,343
Rwanda	7,842	3,998	2,385	3,565
Senegal	23,789	17,671	15,772	13,514
South Africa, Republic of	725,631	989,757	205,143	1,009,629
S.W. Africa/Namibia	64,015	21,920	5,200	4,084
Sudan	16,858	21,323	95,627	103,635
Tunisia	21,086	39,826	47,077	43,209
Zaire	7,720	35,198	36,254	34,975
<i>Asia—</i>				
Afghanistan	20,776	52,061	11,892	13,882
Bahrain	28,240	45,219	138,614	161,560
Burma	6,420	9,944	16,488	20,221
China	278,474	307,963	317,256	396,156
Indonesia	181,490	155,934	186,732	172,818
Iran	368,572	63,317	703,097	525,589
Iraq	69,047	44,125	343,120	444,749
Israel	392,757	403,952	393,025	434,470
Japan	3,768,019	4,117,024	925,311	1,012,436
Jordan	18,114	85,077	192,508	154,270
Korea (South)	443,819	480,448	219,406	247,887
Kuwait	141,606	156,912	301,520	347,915

¹ Provisional figures.

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports of merchandise from</i>		<i>Exports of merchandise to</i>	
	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>
<i>Asia—(contd.)</i>				
Lebanon	5,869	7,888	76,223	52,751
Pakistan	93,136	119,006	282,536	255,419
Philippines	199,659	179,979	91,751	94,370
Qatar	28,212	32,607	133,803	142,065
Saudi Arabia	545,149	483,634	387,163	1,256,081
Syria	59,245	78,575	91,909	80,901
Thailand	112,353	131,806	149,742	157,723
<i>America—</i>				
Argentina	65	2,032	5,232	3,815
Bolivia	20,052	14,434	17,170	10,443
Brazil	637,702	610,624	238,717	211,512
Chile	108,420	134,750	74,997	73,914
Colombia	80,387	112,486	43,485	82,639
Costa Rica	21,248	22,646	9,138	14,413
Cuba	13,020	7,273	64,377	59,332
Dominican Republic	5,620	7,900	12,535	14,595
Ecuador	12,951	19,015	34,323	58,628
El Salvador	2,551	1,662	7,589	8,507
Guatemala	9,565	5,176	10,660	13,397
Haiti	1,402	1,512	3,736	5,048
Honduras	12,360	11,139	7,382	9,026
Mexico	175,487	236,811	150,126	203,404
Nicaragua	2,176	1,324	4,755	6,368
Panama	9,681	14,612	74,322	55,424
Paraguay	2,961	2,086	16,884	15,540
Peru	119,423	108,943	33,841	40,371
Puerto Rico	76,854	126,971	72,695	117,861
Uruguay	33,292	28,824	13,980	15,513
USA	9,356,029	9,919,689	10,149,479	11,498,802
Venezuela	253,770	238,879	102,400	165,268
Total (including those not specified above)	68,638,338	74,332,765	59,426,563	65,896,549
<i>Commonwealth countries:</i>				
<i>In Europe—</i>				
Cyprus	94,381	93,689	146,773	150,921
Gibraltar	5,333	3,582	31,978	47,052
Malta	45,076	51,794	89,468	101,247
<i>In Africa</i>				
<i>West Africa:</i>				
Gambia	3,407	2,823	10,233	11,918
Ghana	61,561	99,410	82,897	116,883
Nigeria, Federation of	375,976	660,410	768,479	960,703
Sierra Leone	25,971	17,435	19,532	23,620
<i>South Africa:</i>				
Botswana	14,913	20,998	9,015	6,680
Lesotho	78	290	1,633	3,023
Malawi	65,327	87,218	22,995	20,525
Swaziland	41,786	41,281	2,430	3,122
Zambia	48,069	27,879	66,746	85,949
Zimbabwe	74,090	90,398	68,636	73,571
<i>East Africa:</i>				
Kenya	203,243	185,622	176,061	160,651
Mauritius	160,042	122,829	24,358	28,512
Tanzania	43,179	46,640	60,449	88,622
Uganda	46,750	48,571	29,294	39,925
Seychelles	586	1,663	7,540	9,561
St Helena	979	4,515	6,294	7,914
<i>In Asia—</i>				
Bangladesh	46,506	35,348	51,591	69,420
Hong Kong	1,266,964	1,175,984	897,419	949,180
India	571,470	431,785	780,997	894,708
Malaysia	320,325	383,860	283,269	281,671
Singapore	488,421	441,345	556,443	612,920
Sri Lanka	77,163	73,956	61,179	79,234

¹Provisional figures.

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports of merchandise from</i>		<i>Exports of merchandise to</i>	
	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>
<i>In Oceania—</i>				
Australia	612,087	738,986	1,186,521	1,373,184
Fiji Islands	70,209	38,328	11,281	9,843
Nauru	916	479	1,332	1,199
New Zealand	483,747	32,716	367,512	396,595
Papua New Guinea	68,245	59,642	14,643	12,592
Western Samoa	421	292	1,183	619
<i>In America—</i>				
Bahamas	38,478	70,763	220,356	74,059
Barbados	22,509	13,512	30,654	36,856
Belize	15,911	15,050	11,501	8,329
Bermuda	3,037	6,394	22,843	28,024
Canada	1,617,476	1,652,812	1,183,231	1,692,487
Falkland Islands	5,202	7,434	9,516	9,502
Guyana	57,884	52,377	14,845	18,406
Jamaica	77,895	89,684	48,088	44,290
Leeward Islands (Anguilla; St. Kitts-Nevis; Antigua and Barbuda; Montserrat)	3,045	8,090	30,698	38,138
Trinidad and Tobago	164,715	81,719	113,312	93,897
Windward Islands (Dominica; St. Lucia; St. Vincent and the Grenadines)	63,394	84,496	30,725	28,407
Total, Commonwealth countries (in- cluding those not specified above)	7,431,793	7,640,833	7,691,283	8,791,967
Ireland	2,635,039	2,816,007	3,393,499	3,642,844
Grand Total	78,705,170	84,789,605	70,511,345	78,331,360

¹ Provisional figures.

Imports and exports for 1984 and 1985 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (in £1,000):

<i>Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.</i>	<i>Total imports</i>		<i>Domestic exports</i>	
	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>
<i>0. Food and Live Animals</i>				
Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats)	196,896	238,400	190,990	261,960
Meat and meat preparations	1,342,391	1,400,994	491,051	494,976
Dairy products and eggs	605,612	606,060	246,589	281,110
Fish and fish preparations	537,896	600,750	224,435	260,296
Cereals and cereal preparations	628,983	713,278	992,742	834,212
Fruit and vegetables	1,931,057	2,037,022	190,761	205,309
Sugar, sugar preparations, honey	524,300	443,425	165,669	220,796
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	1,291,896	1,205,663	363,470	390,815
Feeding stuff for animals	501,522	488,601	96,782	121,839
Miscellaneous food preparations	262,624	308,951	152,314	179,664
Total of Section 0	7,823,177	8,043,144	3,114,803	3,250,977
<i>1. Beverages and Tobacco</i>				
Beverages	705,466	843,798	1,156,994	1,253,720
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	407,053	386,753	420,896	465,369
Total of Section 1	1,112,519	1,230,551	1,577,890	1,719,089
<i>2. Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels</i>				
Hides, skins and furskins, undressed	235,278	238,893	280,261	288,258
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	235,416	238,819	53,963	90,597
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	223,535	228,506	166,678	173,472
Wood and cork	1,009,197	895,250	25,503	25,735
Pulp and waste paper	611,687	505,726	27,214	24,684
Textile fibres and their waste	596,818	663,099	427,921	428,276
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals (excluding fuels)	312,945	354,103	249,065	278,852

¹ Provisional figures.

<i>Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.</i>	<i>Total imports</i>		<i>Domestic exports</i>	
<i>2. Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels—Contd.</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	1,344,217	1,371,744	591,439	644,810
Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified	317,389	360,994	75,644	94,255
Total of Section 2	4,886,482	4,857,134	1,697,688	2,048,939
<i>3. Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials</i>				
Coal, coke and briquettes	674,255	735,882	88,957	179,216
Petroleum and petroleum products	8,078,417	8,173,683	14,909,767	16,049,838
Gas, natural and manufactured	1,439,915	1,607,492	367,860	482,595
Total of Section 3	10,192,587	10,517,056	15,366,584	16,711,649
<i>4. Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats</i>	533,460	531,729	90,966	95,892
<i>5. Chemicals</i>				
Chemical elements and compounds	2,573,564	2,790,968	3,192,870	3,722,887
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	269,668	310,930	633,269	692,038
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	542,280	590,447	1,222,449	1,425,879
Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing preparations	377,080	443,349	690,489	767,926
Fertilizers, manufactured	219,420	217,323	64,383	74,773
Plastic materials	1,609,679	1,764,486	1,179,944	1,330,801
Total ² of Section 5	6,311,527	6,902,973	8,214,762	9,411,022
<i>6. Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material</i>				
Leather and dressed furs	245,085	250,340	312,487	295,188
Rubber	457,185	527,434	481,903	554,230
Wood and cork (excluding furniture)	622,423	632,615	104,578	84,115
Paper, paperboard	2,281,465	2,533,199	678,514	767,437
Textile yarn, fabrics	2,706,248	3,032,244	1,484,821	1,701,273
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	2,269,201	2,243,628	2,298,698	2,163,316
Iron and steel	1,487,190	1,716,368	1,529,079	1,856,847
Non-ferrous metals	1,996,637	1,904,014	1,656,622	1,379,623
Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified	1,385,187	1,508,094	1,464,579	1,620,287
Total of Section 6	13,450,620	14,347,935	10,011,281	10,422,316
<i>7. Machinery and Transport Equipment</i>				
Boilers, engines, motors and power- units	1,782,626	1,996,009	2,686,353	3,076,079
Agricultural and Industrial machinery	4,754,764	5,457,529	5,754,539	6,537,413
Office machinery	4,112,261	4,511,597	3,046,240	3,746,691
Electrical machinery, apparatus, not elsewhere specified	5,696,995	6,410,703	3,921,945	4,677,317
Transport equipment	7,321,035	8,523,485	6,075,811	6,646,646
Total of Section 7	23,667,681	26,899,322	21,484,888	24,684,145

¹ Provisional figures.² Includes items not specified here.

<i>Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.</i>	<i>Total imports</i>		<i>Domestic exports</i>	
	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>	<i>1984¹</i>	<i>1985¹</i>
8. <i>Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles</i>				
Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures	151,254	177,425	119,041	134,717
Furniture	591,791	662,800	282,112	357,645
Travel goods, handbags and similar articles	161,948	174,927	22,437	29,397
Clothing	2,013,149	2,094,680	996,392	1,171,923
Footwear	642,195	671,550	142,680	159,195
Scientific instruments; cameras, watches and clocks	2,660,702	2,937,439	2,473,128	2,968,361
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified	3,235,089	3,418,911	2,921,438	3,175,194
Total of Section 8	9,456,128	10,137,731	6,957,228	7,996,432
9. <i>Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind</i>				
Total of Section 9	1,270,989	1,322,029	1,795,254	1,990,900
Total ² of all classes	78,705,170	84,789,605	70,511,345	78,331,360

¹ Provisional figures.² Includes items not specified here.

Tourism. There were an estimated 15m. overseas visitors in 1985. Foreign exchange from tourism was more than £6.750m. including fares paid to British air and shipping lines.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Central government responsibility for highways in England rests with the Secretary of State for Transport. His responsibilities are administered by the Department of Transport through a number of Directorates at Headquarters together with 9 Regional Offices. For Welsh and Scottish roads central government responsibility rests with the Secretaries of State for Wales and Scotland respectively.

The Secretary of State is the highway authority responsible for all trunk roads. Under the local government system introduced in 1974, the highway authority for local roads are the County Councils. In London responsibility is shared between the Greater London Council, the London Boroughs and the Common Council of the City of London.

The Secretary of State has powers to provide roads designed for limited classes of motor traffic, and to confirm schemes for the provision of such special roads by local authorities. The former have the status of trunk roads; the latter principal roads. They are generally referred to as motorways. 2,353 km of motorways in England were open to traffic in 1983 and some 122 km of trunk motorway are under construction.

The design and supervision of the construction of major trunk road schemes is carried out by firms of consulting engineers and by local authorities which act as the Secretary of State's agents. The Regional Offices ensure that schemes progress in accordance with the Secretary of State's statutory and financial responsibilities. Directors (Transport) are responsible for smaller trunk road schemes and for the maintenance of all trunk roads, including motorways. Local authorities can act as the Secretary of State's agents for construction and maintenance. The work is carried out by them or by contractors on their behalf and the cost borne by Central Government.

Aid to local authorities' transport expenditure is now given through Rate Support Grant and through Transport Supplementary Grant; the latter is paid to County Councils on capital expenditure on roads and traffic regulation accepted by the Secretary of State as being of more than local importance.

Public highways in Great Britain in 1983, excluding lengths of unsurfaced roads (green lanes), totalled 343,978 km (England, 262,293 km; Wales, 32,382 km; Scotland, 50,343 km). There were 12,653 km of all-purpose trunk roads, 2,709 km of trunk and principal motorways, 34,587 km of principal roads (excluding motorways) and 295,361 km of other roads.

Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1971, at 31 Dec. 1983, numbered 20.22m., including 17.16m. private cars and private vans, 1.29m. mopeds, scooters and motor cycles, 113,000 public transport vehicles and 2.2m. goods vehicles.

New vehicle registrations in 1983 numbered 2.3m.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1983, 309,000 including 5,445 killed; in 1982, 334,000 including 5,934 killed.

Railways. The British Railways Board as a public authority owns and manages British Rail, the national rail network, British Rail Engineering Ltd., British Rail Property Board, Freightliners Ltd., Transportation Systems and Market Research Ltd. (Transmark) and Travellers-Fare. The role of the Board is to determine policies and objectives, establish the organisation to carry them out, monitor performance and take major decisions.

The Group turnover in 1984–31 March 1985 was £3,557m. and just over 180,669 staff were employed, of which 147,219 were involved in the railway business.

The management of the railways is the responsibility of the Vice-Chairman. He establishes plans and budgets for the achievement of objectives set by the Board, monitors and achieves results against the plans and budgets, and directs the organisation and deployment of manpower resources. He is assisted by other Board members with responsibility for functions such as Engineering, Research, Finance and Planning, Marketing, Operating, Productivity and Personnel.

From 1 Jan. 1984 to 31 March 1985, British Rail carried 96.8m. tonnes of freight and parcels and 490.8m. passenger journeys were made.

The rail business is split into 5 sectors and directors act on behalf of the Vice-Chairman to control policy. The sectors are InterCity, London and South East Services, Provincial Services, Freight and Parcels. A director is responsible for efficient operation and budgeting within his sector, each of which bears its fair share of the fixed costs of operation, such as signalling and track maintenance. The day-to-day running of the rail network is the responsibility of 5 regional managers to whom local area and station managers report.

		1983	1984–85 ¹
<i>Passenger Receipts and Traffic</i>			
Receipts	£m.	1,149.5	1,490.8
Passenger journeys	m.	695.2	857.2
Passenger miles (estimated)	m.	18,700.0	22,600.0
<i>Freight Train Traffic</i>			
Receipts	£m.	582.6	401.6
Traffic	m. tonnes	145.1	96.8
Net tonne miles (trainload and wagonload)	m.	10,653.0	9,844.0
<i>Locomotives</i>			
Diesel		2,603	2,467
Electric		247	244
<i>High Speed Trains</i>			
Power cars		197	197
Passenger carriages		709	709
Coaching vehicles		16,224	14,303
Freight vehicles (excluding brake vans)		54,510	45,174
Stations		2,619	2,524
Route open for traffic	miles	10,541	10,441

¹ 15 months.

The London Regional Transport (formerly London Transport Executive) is the

authority responsible for the operation of the capital's Underground and bus services. Overall policy and financial control is exercised by the Secretary of State for Transport. In Jan. 1985, London Transport had 241 route miles of railway open for traffic and also operated over 10 route miles owned by British Rail. Rolling stock owned: Underground, 3,875 (2,475 motor cars, 1,400 trailer cars); buses, 4,940. Number of train miles run in passenger service (1984) was 29.3m.; number of bus miles run in passenger service (1984) was 169.1m. The number of passengers carried in 1984 was: Underground 651m.; buses 1,174m.

Gross receipts in 1980 for these Boards were: British Railways Board, from 1975 the Railways Act 1974 introduced, *inter alia*, new arrangements for the financial support of the railway passenger system and provided for the reconstruction of the finances of the Board (1981) £1,664.8m.¹; London Transport, (1984-85), £735m.¹ (15 months); British Transport Docks Board, £131.2m.; National Bus Company, £4,603m.¹; National Freight Corporation, £417m., and British Waterways Board, £13.1m.¹.

¹Excludes support grants.

Railway Finances. [Serpell Report] HMSO, London, 1983

Aviation. Pursuant to the Civil Aviation Act 1980, the business and undertaking of British Airways Board was transferred to and vested in a limited liability company, British Airways Plc, with effect from 1 April 1984. Although HM Government will initially hold all the shares in the new company, it is the Government's intention, pursuant to its 'privatization' policies, to introduce private capital into the company at the earliest suitable opportunity.

British Airways is engaged in the provision of air transport services for passengers, cargo and mail worldwide, both on scheduled and charter services. It operates long and short haul international services, as well as an extensive domestic network. In 1984-85, it carried 15.9m. passengers, and at 31 March 1985 it had a fleet of 189 aircraft (including 31 helicopters) and it employed 38,240 personnel.

In addition to British Airways, there were in 1984 about 43 independent air transport operators, the principal ones being British Caledonian Airways, Britannia Airway and British Midland Airways. In recent years there has been a significant expansion of the independent operators.

Following the Civil Aviation Act 1971, the Civil Aviation Authority was established as an independent public body responsible for the economic and safety regulation of British civil aviation. It took over the responsibilities of the former Air Transport Licensing Board and Air Registration Board, and also runs the National Air Traffic Services in conjunction with the Ministry of Defence.

In addition to the public transport operators there are a number of companies engaged in miscellaneous aviation activities such as crop-spraying, aerial survey and photography, and flying instruction.

The operating and traffic statistics of the UK airlines on scheduled services during the calendar year 1984 (and 1983) are as follows: Aircraft km flown, 351m. (325m.); revenue passengers carried, 22.6m. (20.4m.); cargo (freight and mail) carried 363,461 (294,247) tonnes.

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1984 (and 1983) on all services included 566,319 (526,509) air transport aircraft movements.

There were 7,283 civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1984.

Shipping. The UK flag merchant fleet in July 1985 totalled 20.9m. DWT (dry cargo, 8.9m. DWT; tankers 12.1m. DWT) representing 3.2% of the world fleet. The total number of UK flag ships was 1,074. The number of UK nationality seafarers was about 33,000 as at 31 Dec. 1985.

Capital investment in new tonnage and facilities by British shipping companies 1978-84 (inclusive) was over £2,300m. In 1984 capital expenditure was an estimated £431m. The average age of UK owned and registered tonnage in mid-1984 was 9.9 years.

Total gross earnings by UK owned and registered ships in 1984 amounted to £2,363m. The net contribution to UK balance of payments was £704m. and, in addition, there were gross import savings of £603m.

On 30 Nov. 1985, 55 UK flag ships (2.2m. DWT) were laid up out of a world total of 1,212 ships (54.4m. DWT).

GCBS Facts and Figures 1980. 1980

Committee of Inquiry into Shipping. Cmnd 4337. HMSO, 1970

Inland Waterways. There are approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain. Of these, the British Waterways Board is responsible for some 350 miles of commercial waterways (maintained for freight traffic) and some 1,200 miles of cruising waterways (maintained for pleasure cruising, fishing and amenity). The Board is also responsible for a further 600 miles of canals, some of which are no longer navigable and whose future is being considered in conjunction with local authorities; a number of these lengths have been restored for cruising or as local amenities. The Board's gross receipts for the 15 months to 31 March 1985 were £21.3m. The total freight for the same period was 3.3m. tonnes.

The most important of the river navigations and canals under other authorities include the rivers Thames, Great Ouse, Nene and Yorkshire Ouse, the Norfolk Broads and the Manchester Ship Canal.

The Port of Manchester was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35¼ miles in length and owned and operated by the Manchester Ship Canal Company. The entrance lock is 80 ft (24.38 metres) wide and the maximum width of other locks within the canal is 65 ft (19.81 metres). Ships up to 28 ft 10 in. (8.78 metres) freshwater draught can navigate to Ince Oil Berth; ships up to 24 ft (7.31 metres) draught can navigate to Manchester docks but within these docks draught is limited to 22 ft (6.70 metres).

The Port of Manchester includes the Queen Elizabeth II Oil Dock at Eastham (separate entrance lock 100 ft wide), the oil docks at Stanlow and a considerable number of public and private wharves and installations along the canal, as well as the container terminal at Ellesmere Port. Total sea-borne and barge traffic in 1985 amounted to 9.75m. tonnes; operating revenue, £21.2m.; loss after tax, £1.85m. The total issued share capital at 31 Dec. 1985 was £8m.

Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* 5th ed. St. Ives, 1972

Farnie, D. A., *The Manchester Ship Canal and the Rise of the Port of Manchester.* Manchester Univ. Press, 1980

Hadfield, C., *British Canals.* 6th ed. Newton Abbot, 1979

McKnight, H., *The Shell Book of Inland Waterways.* Newton Abbot, 1975

Paget-Tomlinson, E. W., *Complete Book of Canal and River Navigations.* Albrighton, 1978

Posts and Telecommunications. In Oct. 1981 the Post Office ceased to control telecommunications services, which became the responsibility of a separate corporation, British Telecom. The Post Office provides: Royal Mail general collection and delivery services, handling 42m. letters and parcels a day; Royal Mail Special Services including guaranteed delivery to UK addresses on the same day and overnight (Datapost), and by facsimile transmission to many UK and overseas centres; International Datapost offering guaranteed swift delivery to 77 countries; postal, National Girobank and many agency services on behalf of government departments and other public sector organizations at 21,500 post office counters; full banking facilities through National Girobank, a separately managed business within the Corporation. Number of post offices at 31 March 1985 was 21,663; number of posting boxes including those at post offices, over 100,000; staff employed, 182,000 (including 20,500 sub-postmasters employed on an agency basis).

	1981-82 (1m.)	1982-83 (1m.)	1983-84 (1m.)	1984-85 (1m.)
Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted	9,883	10,500	10,700	11,200
Parcels handled	183	193	195	203

Income (1984–85) £3,212m. Profit, £112m.

In July 1984 there were 6,096 local exchanges, 266 automanual centres, 365 main network switching centres, 76,500 call offices, 23.6m. exchange connections and 29m. telephone stations. During the year 18,750m. local telephone calls, 3,931m. trunk calls and 369m. international calls were made.

There were 94,000 telex exchange connexions, 110.3m. inland telex calls were made and 494m. international telex minutes recorded.

Daunton, M. J., *Royal Mail: The Post Office since 1840*. London, 1985

Broadcasting. Radio and television services are provided by the BBC and by the Independent Broadcasting Authority and its programme contractors. The BBC, constituted by Royal Charter until 31 Dec. 1996, has responsibility for providing domestic and external broadcast services, the former financed from the television licence revenue, the latter by Government grant. The domestic services include 2 national television services, 4 national radio network services and an expanding local radio service.

The IBA constituted until 31 Dec. 1996 by the Broadcasting Act 1981 provides an independent television service on a regional basis, with programmes provided by its programme contractors. The 1981 Act provided for the establishment of the fourth television channel and of the Welsh Fourth Channel Authority (WFCA) which provides a Welsh service on that channel in Wales; they started broadcasting in Nov. 1982. The IBA also provides independent local radio services. All these services are financed by the sale of broadcast advertising time.

The BBC's domestic radio services are available on LF, MF and VHF; those of the IBA on MF and VHF. The television services of the 2 authorities BBC1, BBC2, ITV, and Channel 4 are broadcast at UHF in 625-line definition and in colour.

The broadcasting authorities, whose governing bodies are appointed (by HM the Queen in the case of the BBC and by the Home Secretary in the case of the IBA and WFCA) as trustees for the public interest in broadcasting, are independent of government in matters of programme content and are publicly accountable to Parliament for the discharge of their responsibilities.

In 1981 the Broadcasting Complaints Commission was set up to consider and adjudicate upon complaints of unfair or unjust treatment in broadcast programmes or of unwarranted infringement of privacy in or in the making of programmes. The number of broadcast receiving licences in force on 30 Sept. 1985 was 18.7m., including 15.9m. for colour.

Cinemas. In 1984 there were 1,200 screens in 70 cinemas and there were 55m. admissions.

Newspapers. In 1983 there were 11 national dailies.

Benn's Press Directory. Tunbridge Wells, Annual

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. *England and Wales.* The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, as well as some appeals in criminal cases. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself, although in certain cases an appeal may lie direct to the House of Lords from the decision of the High Court. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Appeal or the Divisional Court of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court in a criminal case provided that the Court is satisfied that a point of law 'of general public importance' is involved, and either the Court or the House of Lords is of the opinion that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly

called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as hold or have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council which, in addition to Privy Counsellors who are or have held high judicial office in the UK, includes others who are or have been Chief Justices or Judges of the Superior Courts of Commonwealth countries.

Civil Law. The main courts of original civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important ones.

There are about 300 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in districts, and each presided over by a circuit judge. They have a general jurisdiction to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £5,000 and can also deal with other classes of case, such as landlord and tenant, probate, equity and admiralty, up to certain limits. Certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court. In addition, certain designated county courts have jurisdiction in matrimonial proceedings. Divorce proceedings must now commence in these courts and, subject to being transferred to the High Court upon becoming defended, are determined in the county court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all civil causes not determined in the county court. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Queen's Bench; and Family; each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 77 such judges, called puisne judges. For the hearing of cases at first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by Divisional Courts consisting of 2 (sometimes 3) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal.

The Restrictive Practices Court was set up in 1956 under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act, and is responsible for deciding whether a restrictive trade agreement is in the public interest. It is presided over by a High Court judge, but laymen sit on the bench also. Another specialist court is the Employment Appeal Tribunal, with similar composition, which hears appeals in employment cases from lower tribunals.

The Court of Appeal (Civil Division) hears appeals in civil actions from the High Court and county courts and certain special courts such as the Restrictive Practices Court and the Employment Appeal Tribunal. Its President is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 18 Lords Justices of Appeal sitting in 6 or 7 divisions of 2 or 3 judges each.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their lawyers before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts in England and Wales are the magistrates' courts which try over 97% of criminal cases. In general, in exercising their summary jurisdiction, they have power to pass a sentence of up to six months imprisonment and to impose a fine of up to £2,000. They also deal with the preliminary hearing of cases triable only at the Crown Court. In addition to dealing summarily with over 2m. cases, which include thefts, assaults, road traffic infringements, drug abuse, etc, they also have a limited civil jurisdiction.

Magistrates' courts normally comprise three lay justices. Although unpaid they are entitled to loss of earnings and travel and subsistence allowance. They undergo training after appointment and they are advised by a professional justices' clerk. In central London and in some provincial areas full-time stipendiary magistrates have been appointed. They possess the same powers as the lay bench, but they sit alone. On 1 Jan. 1986 the total strength of the lay magistracy was 27,687 including 11,264 women. Justices are appointed on behalf of the Queen by the Lord Chancel-

lor, except in Greater Manchester, Merseyside and Lancashire where they are appointed by the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.

Specially qualified justices sit in juvenile courts to deal with cases involving persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide and other grave offences) or brought before the court as being in need of care or control. These courts normally sit with three justices, including at least one man or one woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Justices also sit in Domestic Proceedings courts which deal with matrimonial applications, custody, guardianship and maintenance of children, affiliation and adoption. These courts normally sit with three justices including at least one man or one woman.

The Employment Appeal Tribunal. The Employment Appeal Tribunal which is a superior Court of Record with the like powers, rights, privileges and authority of the High Court, was set up in 1976 to hear appeals on questions of fact and law against decisions of industrial tribunals and of the Certification Officer. The appeals are heard by a High Court Judge sitting with 2 members (in exceptional cases 4) appointed for their special knowledge or experience of industrial relations either on the employer or the trade union side, with always an equal number on each side. Industrial tribunals are responsible for deciding questions under Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act, 1978, Equal Pay Act, 1970, Sex Discrimination Act 1975, Employment Protection Act 1975, Employment Act 1980, Race Relations Act, 1976, and Employment Acts 1980 and 1982. The great bulk of their work is concerned with the problems which can arise between employees and their employers. The Certification Officer is responsible for deciding questions under the Trade Union Act 1913, the Trade Union (Amalgamations, etc.) Act 1964, the Trade Union and Labour Relations Act 1974 and the Employment Protection Act 1975.

Military Courts. Offences by persons subject to service law against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act, Air Force Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with either summarily or by courts-martial. Petitions may be made to the Defence Council. Subsequent appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor (who is a member of the Cabinet) are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are all appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister or the Lord Chancellor and hold office until retiring age. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, usually act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Most judicial appointments are made from barristers of long standing, though solicitors are eligible for appointment as Recorders, who may, after 3 years, be appointed Circuit Judges.

Legal Aid. Broadly there are 3 kinds of legal aid. Firstly there is legal advice and assistance, otherwise known as the 'Green Form' scheme. This includes advice and help on any question of English law, both civil and criminal, but does not normally cover any form of representation before a court or tribunal. As an extension of the scheme, however, assistance by way of representation has been available for certain proceedings, chiefly civil, in magistrates' courts. Secondly, under Part I of the Legal Aid Act 1974, there is legal aid for civil court proceedings. Under the provisions of the Act, aid is available to those of low or moderate means either free or subject to a contribution, depending on means. In 1984-85 there were over 953,000 payments for advice and assistance under the Legal Advice and Assistance Scheme and over 222,000 civil legal aid certificates were issued. The cost of legal aid in civil cases is met from (a) contributions from assisted persons; (b) the operation of the statutory charge which gives the Law Society a first charge on money or property recovered or preserved for an assisted person to the extent of that person's liability for his own costs; (c) costs recovered from opposing parties and (d) a grant from the

Exchequer. The net cost of civil legal aid to the state in the year 1984-85 amounted to £99.5m. and the cost of the legal advice and assistance scheme was £45.4m. of which £11.4m. was accounted for by assistance by way of representation.

Under Part II of the Legal Aid Act 1974 a court dealing with criminal proceedings may order legal aid to be given if it considers it is desirable in the interests of justice and if it also considers that the defendant (or appellant) requires financial assistance in meeting the costs he may incur. The interests of justice are not statutorily defined but may include, for example, situations where the defendant is in real danger of going to prison or losing his job, where substantial questions of law are to be argued or where the defendant is unable to follow the proceedings and explain his case due to inadequate knowledge of English, mental illness or other mental or physical disability. Legal aid must be granted, subject to means, in the following circumstances: where a person is committed for trial on a charge of murder, where the prosecutor appeals or applies for leave to appeal from the criminal division of the Court of Appeal or the Courts-Martial Appeal Court to the House of Lords, and in certain circumstances where the court is considering depriving a defendant of his liberty.

The costs of legal aid in criminal proceedings are paid by the central government, but courts have power to require legally aided persons to contribute towards the cost of legal aid given to them. The net cost of legal aid in criminal proceedings in the year 1984-85 was £134.2m., £67.4m. of this was for legal aid in the higher courts which is paid for out of the Lord Chancellor's vote and £66.8m. for legal aid in the magistrates' courts which is paid from the legal aid fund.

Under the Parliamentary Commissioner Act, passed 22 March 1967, M.P.s may refer to the Parliamentary Commissioner complaints received from the public regarding improper or inequitable administration in most spheres of central government affairs. Generally, other available remedies (such as legal action) must be exhausted before a complaint can be investigated. If a complaint is found to require a remedy the Parliamentary Commissioner makes a report to Parliament.

Commissions for Local Administration in England and Wales were set up under the Local Government Act 1974. The Commissioners carry out similar functions in relation to local government bodies to those the Parliamentary Commissioner discharges with regard to maladministration in central government.

Police. The authorized establishment of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1985 was 122,457; the actual strength was 109,399 men and 11,303 women. In addition there were 16,161 special constables (including 4,611 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1984-85 was £2,742,875,000.

SCOTLAND. The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 21 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. One judge is seconded to the Scottish Law Commission. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, sits as business requires in Edinburgh both as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being 3 judges) and as a court of first instance and on circuit as a court of first instance. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts

which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court against conviction or sentence or both except that there is no appeal against any sentence fixed by law. The Lord Advocate may refer a point of law which has arisen during a trial on indictment in which accused has been acquitted for the opinion of the Court. By such an appeal, a person may bring under review of the High Court of Justiciary any alleged miscarriage of justice including any alleged miscarriage of justice on the basis of the existence and significance of additional evidence which was not heard at the trial and which was not available and could not reasonably have been made available at the trial. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact, except in relation to a miscarriage of justice alleged by the person accused on the basis of the existence and significance of additional evidence which was not heard at the trial and which was not available and could not reasonably have been made available at the trial. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in cases tried on indictment or under summary criminal procedure may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocacy. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (a specifically defined region), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or Sheriff, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his Sheriff Court District in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases to be tried on indictment either in the High Court of Justiciary or in the Sheriff Court, the judge may, and in some cases must, before the trial, hold a Preliminary Diet to decide questions of a preliminary nature, whether to the competency or relevancy or otherwise. Any decision at a preliminary diet can be the subject of an appeal to the High Court of Justiciary prior to the trial.

District Courts in each local authority district have jurisdiction in minor offences occurring within the district. These courts are presided over by lay magistrates, known as justices, and have limited powers of fine and imprisonment.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), is divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each with mainly appellate function, and an Outer House comprising 15 single judges, sitting individually at first instance; it exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

Police. The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1984 had an authorized establishment of 13,371; the strength was 12,415 men and 722 women. There were 2,453 part-time special constables. The total police net expenditure in Scotland was £250.4m. for 1983-84.

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1982	1983	1984
<i>Appellate Courts</i>			
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	62	58	77
House of Lords	71	86	72
Court of Appeal	1,627	1,452	1,491
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	1,495	1,619	2,053
<i>Courts of First Instance (excluding Magistrates' Courts and Tribunals)</i>			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division ¹	17,119	18,340	19,453
Queen's Bench Division ²	165,491	180,178	191,336
Family Division: Principal Registry matters ³	1,014	990	1,266
District Registry wardships	1,426	1,338	1,456
Official Referee's	827	990	965
County courts: Matrimonial suits ⁴	181,853	176,745	186,074
Other ⁵	2,120,207	2,177,427	2,204,905
Restrictive Practices Court	...	10	12
SCOTLAND			
House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Session)	11	11	6
Court of Session—General Department	31,471	32,673	27,158
Sheriff's Ordinary Cause	35,949	39,862	46,540
Sheriff's Summary Cause	166,127	149,500	142,718

¹ Including Companies Court, Bankruptcy petitions and Patents Court.

² Including Admiralty Court.

³ Adoption, guardianship and wardship.

⁴ Including petitions filed at Principal Registry.

⁵ Plaintiff, Admiralty, Bankruptcy and Companies. Adoption, Guardianship and miscellaneous.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES

	<i>Total number of offenders</i>		<i>Indictable offences¹</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
<i>Aged 10 and over</i>				
Proceeded against in magistrates' courts ²	2,302,811	2,184,300	530,110	521,326
Found guilty at magistrates' courts	2,022,646	1,888,329	388,140	374,782
Found guilty at the Crown Court	72,883	74,667	72,883	74,667
Cautioned ³	165,517	190,414	114,905	124,069
<i>Aged 10 and under 17</i>				
Proceeded against in magistrates' courts ²	112,234	104,673	81,820	78,459
Found guilty at magistrates' courts	99,194	91,745	72,055	68,649
Found guilty at the Crown Court	1,251	1,512	1,251	1,512
Cautioned ³	115,437	119,926	94,623	99,069

¹ Includes offences which can be tried either at the Crown Court or at magistrates' courts.

² Almost all defendants are initially proceeded against in magistrates' courts.

³ Offenders who, on admission of guilt, are given an oral caution by or on the instruction of a senior police officer as an alternative to court proceedings. Such cautions are not given for motoring offences.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

SCOTLAND

	<i>All Crimes and Offences</i>		<i>Crimes¹</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
<i>All persons and companies</i>				
Proceeded against in all courts	246,127	210,230	71,053	68,569
Charge proved	225,498	189,328	62,165	59,504
<i>Children (aged 8-15)</i>				
Proceeded against in all courts	816	608	556	378
Given formal police warning/ referred to reporter	23,097	22,464	17,609	17,362

¹ Crimes are generally the more serious criminal acts and offences the less serious. 'Crimes' are not equivalent in coverage to 'indictable/triable either way offences'.

Average population in prisons, youth custody centres and detention centres (1984) in England and Wales was 43,295 (convicted 35,835; untried 7,173, and 288 non-criminal prisoners); in Scotland (1984), 4,753 (sentenced, 3,807; remanded, 942 and 4 others).

Criminal statistics, England and Wales, 1984

Prison statistics, England and Wales, 1983. HMSO, 1984

Paterson, A., *The Law Lords*. London, 1982

Religion. The Anglican Communion has originated from the Church of England and parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference. The next Conference will be held in Canterbury in 1988.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches, councils, and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury; which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; Australia; New Zealand; West Indies; Brazil; South Africa; Central Africa; West and East Africa; Jerusalem and the Middle East; South East Asia; Burma; Sri Lanka; Japan; South America; China; Indian Ocean; South Pacific.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, there are several dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitan jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe formerly under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London now form the diocese of Europe. There are also two small Iberian churches which have been accepted into membership.

England and Wales. The established Church of England, which baptizes about 35% of the children born in England (*i.e.* excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subject. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 1 April 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York), and 42 diocesan bishops including the bishop of the diocese of Europe, which is part of the Province of Canterbury. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In Dec. 1985 there were 64 suffragan and assistant bishops, 40 deans and provosts of cathedrals and 105 archdeacons. The General Synod, in England, consists of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, and has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses

consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops and elected representatives of the suffragan bishops, 6 for Canterbury province and 3 for York (forming an Upper House), deans, provosts, and archdeacons, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, 4 representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, London and the Southern Universities and in the case of York 2 representatives for the Universities of Durham and Newcastle and the other Northern Universities; the chaplains in the Forces and 2 representatives of the Religious Communities (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Deanery Synods but also includes 3 representatives of the Religious Communities and *ex-officio* Church Commissioners and Ecclesiastical Judges. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every Measure passed by the General Synod must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each Measure to Parliament, and the Measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the Measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1984 there were 13,420 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the pastoral re-organization, although most parishes have their own churches, not every parish nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in some areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality or as part of a united benefice. In Dec. 1985 there were 6,952 beneficed clergymen excluding dignitaries, 1,294 other clergymen of incumbent status and 1,729 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In addition to the 9,975 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were (1985) 375 dignitaries, 296 non-parochial clergymen working within the diocesan framework and approximately 2,000 non-parochial clergymen outside the framework.

In 1983 there were estimated to be 1.7m. Easter and 1.8m. Christmas Communicants.

Of the 40,448 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of marriages at 30 June 1984, 16,627 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 23,821 to other religious denominations. Of the 349,186 marriages celebrated in 1984 (344,334 in 1983), 34% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 18% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 49% were civil marriages in a Register Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were 4,208,696 in 1985. There were 5 archdioceses and 16 dioceses, 6,718 clergy and 2,684 parish churches and 1,250 other churches open to the public. Convents, 1,272.

The Unitarians have about 250 places of worship and 8,000 members. The Salvation Army, had, in British Territory, 1985, over 2,000 officers. They operate 40 eventide homes, 52 centres for the homeless, 12 homes for children and adolescents and 9 alcoholic rehabilitation centres.

The following is a summary of recent statistics of certain churches:

<i>Denomination</i>	<i>Full members</i>	<i>Ministers in charge</i>	<i>Local and lay preachers</i>
Methodist	487,972	3,506	14,847
Independent Methodist	3,972	138	—
Wesleyan Reform Union	3,331	22	163
United Reform	133,512	1,848	—
Baptist	166,975	1,485	—
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales	85,041	230	—
Moravian	4,000	40	—
Society of Friends	18,045	—	—

There were (1985) about 333,000 Jews in the UK with about 295 synagogues.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session consisting of the minister and a number of laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries.

The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of some 1,250 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being present or represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits for 7 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which will sit if required.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1983, 1,780 congregations, 902,714 members; 18,633 teachers and 104,552 scholars in attendance in Sunday schools. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 46 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 2 on the Continent. Income in 1981 was £41,740,070. There are divinity faculties in 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 60 professors and lecturers who are mostly ministers of the Church of Scotland.

The Episcopal Church of Scotland is a province of the Anglican Church and is one of the historic Scottish churches. It consists of 7 dioceses. As at 31 Dec. 1985 it had 271 churches and missions, 263 clergy and 62,840 members, of whom 37,684 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church which celebrated the centenary of the restoration of the Hierarchy in 1978, had in Scotland (1985) 1 cardinal, 2 archbishops and 9 bishops, 1,110 clergy, 477 parishes, and 808,000 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1984 was: Church of Scotland, 39.7%; Roman Catholic, 13.7%; Episcopal, 1.3%; United Free, 0.4%; others, 4.5%; civil, 40.7%.

Education. *The Publicly Maintained System of Education England and Wales:* Compulsory schooling begins at the age of 5 and the minimum leaving age for all pupils is 16. No tuition fees are payable in any publicly maintained school (but it is open to parents, if they choose, to pay for their children to attend other schools). The post-school stage, which is voluntary, includes universities, polytechnics and other further education establishments (including those which provide courses for the training of teachers), as well as adult education and the youth service. Financial assistance is generally available to students on higher education courses in the university and non-university sectors and to some students on other courses in further education.

Nursery Education. Children under 5 may be provided for in nursery schools and nursery classes in primary schools. In the public sector no fees are payable. There were (1985) 561 nursery schools accommodating 49,613 children while some 4,074 primary schools contained nursery classes accommodating 217,323 children. Over 84% of all these children attend on a part-time basis. There are also 245,629 children under 5 attending maintained primary schools.

Primary Schools. Children normally begin primary school when they are 5. Nearly half of the 19,734 primary schools take the complete age-range from 5 upwards. About 3,100 take infants only, up to about 7 years; the rest take juniors only, from 7 or 8 on. The great majority of primary schools take both boys and girls. Nearly 13,500 of these schools had between 100 and 300 pupils each; of the remainder, over two-thirds had 100 pupils or less.

There are 1,822 primary schools in Wales. In those primary schools (and some secondary schools) which are in the predominantly Welsh-speaking areas, the main language of instruction is Welsh. There are also 'Welsh', or, more accurately, bilingual schools in mainly English-speaking parts of Wales. Generally children transfer from primary to secondary schools at 11.

¹ As a result of the Education (School Leaving Dates) Act 1976, one of the two former leaving dates was amended. This means that pupils whose dates of birth fall between 1 Feb. and 31 Aug. (inclusive) cease to be of compulsory school age on the Friday before the last Monday in May. Some of these pupils will leave school before their 16th birthdays. Pupils whose dates of birth fall between 1 Sept. and 31 Jan. (inclusive) remain of compulsory school age until the end of the Easter term following their 16th birthdays.

Middle Schools. In some areas middle schools have been developed. These cover the age-ranges 8 to 12, 9 to 12, 9 to 13, 10 to 13 or 10 to 14. In Jan. 1985 there were 1,285 middle schools, 48 fewer than in 1984; this stabilizing of numbers comes after a decade of rapid growth (there were only 15 middle schools in 1969).

Secondary Education. In some areas, pupils are still selected at 11 for grammar schools on the basis of ability. The grammar schools, of which there were 171 at Jan. 1985, provide a mainly academic course from age 11 to 18. There were also a small number of technical schools which are the academic equals of grammar schools but can specialize to a greater or lesser extent in technical studies. Modern schools provide a general education up to the minimum school leaving age, though some pupils can, and increasingly do, stay on beyond that age. At Jan. 1985 there were 281 of these schools. There are also a small number of other schools which are various combinations of grammar, technical and modern schools.

All authorities now operate some comprehensive schools to which pupils are admitted without reference to ability or aptitude. In Jan. 1985 there were 3,249 fully comprehensive schools with under 3m. pupils, in comparison with 221 such schools with about 210,000 pupils in 1965. With the development of comprehensive education various patterns of secondary school organization have come into operation, of which the main ones are: all through schools with an age-range of 11–18 or 11–16 (with possible transfer to an 11–18 school or to a sixth form college (i.e., 16–19) for further studies); 3-tier systems, which incorporate middle schools with a transfer age of 12, 13 or 14, and corresponding 12–18, 13–18 or 14–18 schools; or a system of junior and senior comprehensive schools, catering for the 11–18 age group with a transfer age of 13 or 14.

Direct Grant Grammar Schools. These schools receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science for their secondary departments (or 'upper schools') and are independent of local education authorities. With the phasing out of the direct grant system now in its final stages, however, there were (1985–86) only 2 grammar schools receiving grant in respect of pupils attending them. It is expected that direct grant payments to grammar schools will cease in 1987.

Assisted Places Scheme. In order to give able children a wider range of educational opportunity the government set up, in 1981, the assisted places scheme to give help with tuition fees at independent schools to parents who could not otherwise afford them. In the school year 1985–86, the 226 participating schools offered a total of 5,516 assisted places, 4,495 for entry at age 11, 12 or 13, and 1,021 for entry at sixth form level.

Special Education. Since 1971, when the education of severely mentally handicapped children became the responsibility of the education service, the right to education of all handicapped children has been recognised.

The Education Act 1981, which came into force in April 1983, switched the focus of attention from a child's disability to his or her special educational needs. The Act restated the Government's policy that no child should be placed in a special school if his or her needs can be met in an ordinary school and many children with special educational needs are being educated in ordinary schools. The Act provided that local education authorities should maintain 'statements' on children whom they had assessed as having special educational needs and for whom they were of the opinion that they should determine the special educational provision which should be made to meet these needs – that is, the more severely affected children.

The majority of children with statements of special educational needs attend special schools, of which there are at present around 1,530, including hospital special schools. Some 100,000 pupils with statements are educated in special schools, of whom around 2,000 are in hospital special schools. Additionally, around 6,000 pupils with statements are educated in independent schools under arrangements made by local education authorities.

Of maintained special schools, 1,131 are day schools, 204 are mainly boarding schools and there are 98 hospital special schools. Attendance is compulsory from 5–16. In addition, the Act's definition of special educational needs applies to children under 5 who are likely to have a learning difficulty when over this age, or whose learning difficulty would be likely to persist if special educational provision were not made for them. Authorities also have a duty to make special educational provision either in a school or in a college of further education for children aged 16–18 who have been assessed as being in need of, and who want, such provision. In addition to the provision in ordinary and special schools, authorities can make special arrangements for educating children at home, in small groups or in hospitals. There are also some establishments which provide further education, P.E. vocational training and for assessment for employment purely for handicapped school leavers.

The statistics in the preceding paragraphs on special education are for England only and were valid at Jan. 1985. The figures are not comparable with those given for 1984 (when transitional arrangements were in force) or previous years because of changes in the way statistics are collected as a result of the 1981 Act.

Ancillary Services. Local education authorities may provide registered pupils at any school maintained by them with milk, meals and refreshment and they may make such charges as they think fit for anything they provide. For pupils whose parents are in receipt of supplementary benefit or family income supplement, however, authorities are required to ensure that such provision is made for the pupil at mid-day as appears to them to be requisite and anything which is provided must be free of charge. Authorities are also required to remit the whole or part of any charge for anything they provide for other pupils if having regard to their circumstances, they consider it appropriate to do so. Facilities must also be provided, free of charge, for consuming any meals or other refreshments which pupils bring to school themselves.

Local education authorities also have power to provide milk, meals and refreshment for pupils in non-maintained schools, if they wish to do so, under such terms as may be agreed with the proprietors as long as the cost does not exceed what it would have been if the pupils had been at a school maintained by an authority.

Further and Higher Education (Non-University). In Nov. 1984 there were about 498 institutions in England and Wales providing courses of further education, ranging from shorthand instruction to degree-level, postgraduate work and courses of teacher-training. Course enrolments numbered 574,918 full-time (including 74,470 sandwich students) and 1.45m. part-time and evening (including 471,753 students released by their employers). There were in addition 3,684 adult education centres (formerly known as evening institutes), and youth clubs which provided mainly part-time courses of non-advanced general education and were attended by 1,577,088 students. The major providers of higher education, outside the university sector, are the 29 polytechnics. These are engaged mainly in higher education, offering degrees of a standard comparable to those of universities, professional qualifications and courses in a wide range of disciplines leading to awards of the Business and Technician Education Council. Many other colleges of further education are however involved to a greater or lesser extent in the higher education sector of further education. Most polytechnics and further education colleges cater for a mixture of full and part-time students, and also sandwich students whose periods of study at college alternate with periods of practical training in industry or other employment. The Secretary of State receives advice on the funding and management of advanced further education from the National

Advisory Body for Public Sector Higher Education (NAB) whose remit covers almost all non-university provision at this level, most of which is maintained by local education authorities.

Courses were also provided by the Workers' Educational Association (8,188), the University extramural departments (8,684) and the Welsh National Council of YMCAs (65). The total number of students registered at these courses was 306,004.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority.

The Youth Service. A wide range of facilities for the leisure-time recreation and informal social education of young people primarily of post-school age is provided by local education authorities and voluntary youth organizations. A duty is laid upon local education authorities by the provisions of the 1944 Education Act to secure the adequacy of such facilities for young people in their area; to this end they either provide, maintain and staff youth clubs, centres and other facilities themselves or assist voluntary agencies to do so.

Grants to voluntary agencies to help meet the cost of regional and national capital projects and to national voluntary bodies towards their headquarters and training expenses are made by the Government.

Awards to Students. Local education authorities are responsible for making mandatory awards to suitably qualified students taking first-degree and comparable courses, courses of initial teacher-training and certain other advanced level courses. These awards cover fees and maintenance but the maintenance grants are subject to the income of the student and his parents or spouse. In addition scholarships may be available both from universities and other sources. The authorities may also give discretionary awards to students who do not qualify for mandatory awards including those taking non-degree level courses.

In 1983-84 there were 431,659 full value awards current in all, 46% at university and 31,034 were for teacher-training courses. Lesser value awards, for which the maximum rate of grant payable is below the full cost of the student's fees and maintenance, were also made by the authorities. There were 94,616 such awards taken up in the academic year 1983-84.

The Research Council gave over 6,800 new awards in 1985-86 and there were more than 14,300 current awards in that academic year. The British Academy and the Department gave 1,497 new awards (870 state studentships and 627 state bursaries) in 1984-85 and in 1985-86 awards totalled 1,497.

Teachers. In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of professional training. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications obtained before 1 Jan. 1970 are regarded as qualified to teach without training, but anyone obtaining these qualifications after that date is obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time to a primary or special school, and since 1 Jan. 1974 before first appointment to a secondary school.

In 1985 there were some 62 non-university institutions (including 19 polytechnics) and 30 university departments of education providing courses of initial teacher-training in England and Wales.

In Nov. 1985 there were about 30,000 students on initial teacher-training courses.

On 30 Sept. 1985, 409,000 full-time teachers were employed by local education authorities in maintained nursery, primary and secondary schools in England and Wales.

Finance. Total current and capital expenditure on education in England (including Universities GB, and Mandatory Awards England and Wales) from public funds is estimated at £13,880m. for 1985-86 as compared with £13,411m. for 1984-85.

Scotland. The statistics on schools relate to education authority and grant-aided schools. From 1974-75 all teachers employed in these schools require to be qualified; figures given are full-time equivalents.

Nursery Education. In Sept. 1983 there were 552 nursery schools and departments, with a total enrolment of 36,883 pupils.

Primary Education. In Sept. 1983 there were 2,481 primary schools and departments and the number on the registers was 454,156.

In Sept. 1983, 22,374 teachers were employed in primary schools and departments.

Secondary Education. In Sept. 1983 there were 464 secondary schools with 401,423 pupils. Of these schools, 383 were all-through comprehensive establishments providing the full range of Scottish Certificate of Education courses and also non-certificate courses. A further 60 schools were comprehensive in intake and provided both non-certificate and certificate courses, the latter however only up to Ordinary grade. Of the remaining 21 schools, these were selective in intake, 19 provided certificate courses only (Ordinary grade and Higher grade) and 2 non-certificate and certificate courses, the latter again not extending beyond Ordinary grade. Pupils who start their secondary education in schools which do not cater for courses beyond Ordinary grade may in the light of their performance, or for other reasons, be transferred at the end of their second or fourth year to schools providing Higher grade courses.

There were 28,732 teachers in secondary schools at Sept. 1983.

Special Schools. In Sept. 1983 there were 330 special schools and departments. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 11,509, of which 5,267 had general learning difficulties, 1,975 had social and emotional handicaps, 1,939 were physically handicapped, 673 had visual handicap and 759 had hearing difficulties, and 896 were otherwise handicapped.

At Sept. 1983 there were 19 'List D' schools (these establishments correspond to Community Homes in England and Wales) with a total enrolment of 841.

Further Education. Centres and colleges for formal further education numbered 199 in 1983-84.

The student population was 232,584, of whom 54,005 attended full-time (advanced courses, 27,779; non-advanced, 26,226) and 178,579 part-time (advanced courses, 30,247; non-advanced, 148,332).

Teacher-Training. In Nov. 1983 there were 3,362 students in 7 colleges of education on pre-service courses of teacher-training.

Finance. Total expenditure on education met from revenue in 1983-84 was £1,452m. (excluding university education and loan charges).

Independent Schools. Outside the state system of education there were in England nearly 2,311 independent schools in Jan. 1985, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones. There were (Jan. 1985) 501,422 full-time and 14,723 part-time pupils in these schools. In Wales 11,013 full-time pupils attended 67 independent schools. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from central government sources. All independent schools in England are required to be registered by the Department and are liable to the inspection by HM Inspector. The term 'public schools' refers to independent schools in membership of the Headmasters' Conference, Governing Bodies Association or the Governing Bodies of Girls' Schools Association. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-pupils'. In Scotland there were 85 independent schools, with a total of 15,396 pupils in Sept. 1984. A small number of the Scottish independent schools are of the 'public school' type but they are not known as 'public schools' since in Scotland this term is used to denote education authority (*i.e.*, state) schools.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-

university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,250 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 600 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 740 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 670 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

Universities. In *England* there are 34 traditional degree-giving universities. In addition there are the London and Manchester Business Schools and the Open University. Eight new universities have been established since 1961 and 8 former Colleges of Advanced Technology gained university status in the 1960's.

In *Wales* there is 1 university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff, Lampeter and Swansea. The Welsh National School of Medicine is a school of the University, and the University of Wales Institute of Science and Technology became a constituent college in Nov. 1967.

In *Scotland* there are 8 universities, St Andrew's, Glasgow, Aberdeen and Edinburgh Universities date from the 15th and 16th centuries while the others, Strathclyde, Heriot-Watt, Stirling and Dundee have been formally established since the early 1960s.

All these universities and colleges are independent, self-governing institutions, although they receive substantial aid from the State (in the case of the Open University by direct grant from the Department of Education and Science, and the traditional universities through the University Grants Committee). The UGC is a committee appointed by the Secretary of State for Education and Science designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development. The members are drawn from education and industry. The Government receives advice on the universities' requirements for central computing facilities from the Computer Board for the Universities and Research Councils whose members are also drawn from the universities and industry.

The Royal College of Art and the Cranfield Institute of Technology are primarily postgraduate institutions which award higher degrees under charters granted in 1967 and 1969 respectively. They receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science.

The local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

The Open University received its Royal Charter on 1 June 1969 and is an independent, self-governing institution, awarding its own degrees. It is financed by the Government through the Department of Education and Science and by the receipt of students' fees.

Tuition is by means of correspondence textbooks, radio and television broadcasts and summer schools. Students can also attend one of 260 local study centres. No formal qualifications are required for entry to undergraduate or associate student courses.

Anyone resident in the UK aged 18 or over may apply. There are 134 undergraduate courses; many are available on a one-off basis to associate students.

In 1985 it had 67,443 undergraduates, about 58,399 continuing education students and clients and some 914 postgraduate students. The university has 2,600 full-time staff working at its Milton Keynes headquarters and in 13 regional offices throughout the country. There are 5,000 part-time tutors and counsellors.

The University of Buckingham offers two-year degree courses. The academic year commencing in Jan. and consisting of four ten-week terms. There are four Schools of Studies: Accounting, Business, and Economics; Humanities; Law; and Sciences. A number of postgraduate courses are also offered. In 1985, there were 570 full-time students. Opened in 1976, the University of Buckingham received its Royal Charter in March 1983.

All universities charge fees, but financial help is available to students from several sources.

The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university.

The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. The majority of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Department from among candidates considered by the universities and other higher education institutions to be qualified for postgraduate studies in the humanities; similar awards, tenable at universities or other higher education institutions, are offered by the Research Councils to students studying topics within the broad spectrum of agriculture and food; the biological sciences; man's natural environment; science and engineering and the social sciences at post-graduate level.

The following table gives the number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students (full-time and sandwich courses) for 1984-85:

<i>University or college</i>	<i>Students</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>University or college</i>	<i>Students</i>	<i>Staff</i>
Aston	3,567	396	Reading	5,560	716
Bath	3,671	472	Salford	3,661	365
Birmingham	8,701	1,430	Sheffield	7,789	1,007
Bradford	4,327	481	Southampton	6,386	1,057
Bristol	6,947	1,109	Surrey	3,153	535
Brunel	2,761	359	Sussex	4,299	603
Cambridge	11,668	1,671	Warwick	5,323	651
City	2,948	335	York	3,405	442
Durham	4,870	581			
East Anglia	4,045	506	<i>Wales—</i>		
Essex	2,922	346	Aberystwyth U.C.	2,990	369
Exeter	4,938	513	Bangor U.C.	2,567	352
Hull	4,698	513	Cardiff U.C.	5,192	666
Keele	2,730	299	St David's, Lampeter	732	69
Kent	4,081	436	Swansea U.C.	3,940	489
Lancaster	4,225	571	Welsh Nat. School of		
Leeds	10,422	1,434	Medicine	767	330
Leicester	4,645	647	Univ. of Wales Institute of		
Liverpool	7,454	1,061	Science and Technology	2,733	348
London Business School	235	71			
London	40,274	7,971	<i>Scotland—</i>		
Loughborough	5,104	691	Aberdeen	5,496	761
Manchester Business School	218	42	Dundee	3,185	475
Manchester	10,939	1,670	Edinburgh	9,798	1,517
Univ. of Manchester Inst. of			Glasgow	10,084	1,345
Science and Technology	3,981	643	Heriot-Watt	3,166	371
Newcastle	7,666	1,172	St Andrews	3,473	393
Nottingham	6,974	998	Stirling	2,569	305
Oxford	11,830	1,976	Strathclyde	7,502	922

Women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students: England, 88,206; Wales, 7,819; Scotland, 18,934. There are, however, colleges exclusively for female students at Oxford and Cambridge. Total number of full-time or sandwich students at universities listed above: England, 228,138; Wales, 18,735; Scotland, 44,849; total, 291,722.

McIntosh, N. E., Calder, J. A. and Swift, B., *A Degree of Difference*. London, 1976
 Perry, W., *Open University: A Personal Account*. Open Univ. Press, 1976

The British Council. The British Council was established in Nov. 1934 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its aims are the promotion of an enduring understanding and appreciation of Britain in other countries through cultural, educational and technical co-operation.

The Council's expenditure in 1984-85 amounted to £203.8m. Funds were provided by a grant-in-aid of £47.5m. from the Overseas Information (Foreign and Commonwealth Office) Vote and a contribution of £26.3m. from the Overseas Aid Vote. A further £76.6m. was provided by the Overseas Development Administration to cover the cost of administration of, and the reimbursement of sums expended on technical co-operation schemes, together with £6m. provided by the Foreign and Commonwealth Office. The balance of £47.4m. was derived from Council earnings and from international agencies, overseas governments, etc. for educational services.

The Council is governed by a board consisting of up to 30 members, 2 of whom

are nominated by Ministers. There are advisory committees for Scotland and Wales and also advisory committees for the main branches of the Council's work. In Feb. 1986 the Council had staff in 82 countries.

The Council is designated by the British Government to carry out over 30 bilateral cultural agreements, including that with the Soviet Union. The Council's work broadly divides into English language teaching; education and training; the development of university links and interchange; the promotion of wider use and availability of British books and periodicals; the development of personal contacts and the provision of information abroad on British experience and resources in the fields of education, medicine, science, technology and the arts.

The general policy in the field of English language teaching is to advise and assist education authorities overseas, particularly in curriculum and materials development and the training of local teachers of English; courses are provided in Britain and abroad for the further training of English language teaching experts from overseas. In many countries the Council runs its own English teaching centres. The Council acts as a centre for the dissemination of information about British educational thought and practice at all levels and, through its complement of education specialists working overseas, it has become closely involved with the administration of aid on behalf of the Overseas Development Administration. It assists in producing English teaching and other educational television and radio programmes overseas and arranges overseas consultancies and training in TV, radio and the application of media to development both in Britain and overseas. A prominent aspect of its education work is the assistance given in developing countries to the adoption of modern and locally relevant methods of science and mathematics teaching in schools. Following the merger with TETOC in 1982, the Council is responsible for advising ODA on its policies in the fields of technical education, industrial training, agricultural education, public administration and management development. Over 1,500 teachers of English or advisers, recruited by the British Council are working overseas. The Council is concerned to promote closer international academic collaboration through a variety of interchange and linking schemes, and through the provision of information and advice on educational institutions; it also administers the British Government's Technical Co-operation Training Programme and scholarship programmes on behalf of a large number of international organizations, notably UN and EEC. It administers examinations on behalf of a number of British examining boards.

During recent years the Council has collaborated with British educational institutions and firms in designing and implementing a wide range of education projects, for which overseas authorities or multilateral agencies pay the full cost.

The sciences, including medicine, technology and agriculture, form an increasingly important part of Council work. Contacts are built up and information collected and distributed through the specialist departments in London and the qualified scientists serving overseas, who also advise on training in Britain and the provision of experts abroad.

The importance of the arts as a medium for fostering cultural relations is reflected in the Council's encouragement of the appreciation of British achievements in the performing and the visual arts, both by supporting local activity and by sending theatre and ballet companies, orchestras and chamber groups, and exhibitions both of fine arts, crafts and photographs, from Britain on tours overseas. The Council also produces booklets, records and tapes on a wide range of literary and artistic subjects and in addition makes extensive use of films and video cassettes in support of its arts and educational work.

The Council runs, or is associated with, over 100 libraries in the countries in which it is represented. It arranges touring exhibitions of new British books and periodicals. Additional publicity for British books is provided by the publication *British Book News*, and the distribution of specialized book lists. The Council also administers ODA funds for the presentation of books to educa-

tional institutions in developing countries and the subsidized publication of low-priced books for students under the imprint of the English Language Book Society.

The Council arranges short advisory tours overseas by British experts. In a number of countries it is also the overseas administrative arm of the British Volunteer Programme. It awards scholarships and bursaries and arranges study programmes for some 30,000 visitors a year in Britain. It administers central government funds for youth exchanges with other countries.

In Britain the Council administers the programmes of award schemes for overseas students, meets many students on arrival from overseas, and provides an accommodation service for students from overseas for whom it has a special responsibility. The Council runs offices in Britain, mainly in university cities, for these purposes.

The Council is increasingly called on to administer training schemes and educational services financed by overseas authorities, or by multilateral agencies, on a contractual basis. The Council's specialist courses and summer schools provide advanced study in a number of fields, notably medicine, science, literature and the arts, English language and education. Payment is made by the student, or his parent organization, or by some other sponsor.

The Council produces the following periodicals: *Studying in Britain*, *Media in Education and Development* and *British Book News*. Other publications include the series *Writers and their Work*, *Notes on Literature*, *British Education*, *British Books and Libraries* and a number of booklets including *Scholarships Abroad*, *Introducing Wales*, *How to Live in Britain* and *Statistics of Overseas Students in the United Kingdom*. The Council has sponsored two major series of literature recordings, *The Complete Works of Shakespeare* and *The English Poets from Chaucer to Yeats*.

Chairman: Sir David Orr, MC.

Director-General: Sir John Burgh, KCMG, CB.

Headquarters: 10 Spring Gdns., London, SW1A 2BN.

Arts Council of Great Britain. The Arts Council is an independent organization established by Royal Charter in 1946, and is the principal channel for British Government aid to the arts. The Council's objects are to develop and improve the knowledge, understanding and practice of the arts, to increase their accessibility to the public, and to advise and co-operate with government departments, local authorities and other organizations.

The Council consists of a Chairman and not more than 19 other members who are appointed by the Minister for the Arts, after consultation with the Secretaries of State for Scotland and Wales. The Council is advised by panels and committees concerned with different aspects of the arts. With the approval of the appropriate Minister, the Council appoints committees for Scotland and Wales known respectively as the Scottish Arts Council and the Welsh Arts Council.

The Council receives a grant-in-aid from the Government voted annually by Parliament. The grant-in-aid for 1986 is £135.6m. (inclusive of an earmarked sum of £25m. as replacement after the abolition of the GLC and other metropolitan counties).

As well as giving financial help and advice to several hundred artistic organizations from the major opera, dance, drama companies, orchestras and festivals, to the smallest touring theatre and experimental group, the Council encourages such diverse interests as contemporary dance, photography, art films, and helps professional creative writers, dramatists, poets, musicians, composers, artists and photographers by means of bursary and award schemes. The Council provides funds for specialist training courses in the arts, and gives advice on projects for the construction of new buildings, or improvements to existing ones under its 'Housing the Arts' scheme.

A growing proportion of the Council's funds is channelled to the network of regional arts associations which practically covers the whole of England and Wales. The regional arts associations are not branches of the Arts Council, but are autonomous bodies, financed by a combination of Arts Council, local authority and private funds.

The Council is responsible for the administration of the South Bank Arts

complex including the Hayward Gallery, the Wigmore Hall and Serpentine Gallery. The Council mounts art exhibitions at the Hayward and Serpentine and other galleries in London and also in the regions. Other direct promotions include tours of opera and drama companies, of the Council's own films on the arts and of music groups under the Contemporary Music Network scheme. The Council has a library of contemporary British poetry at its headquarters and library and information service covering cultural policy, also administration and funding.

Chairman: Sir William Rees-Mogg.

Secretary-General: Luke Rittner.

Headquarters: 105 Piccadilly, London W1V 0AU. *The Scottish Arts Council:* 19-20 Charlotte Sq., Edinburgh, EH2 4DF. *The Welsh Arts Council:* 9 Museum Place, Cardiff, CF1 3NX.

National Insurance. The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, repealing the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance. This Act, along with later legislation, was consolidated as the National Insurance Act, 1965.

The Social Security Act 1975 introduced, from 6 April 1975, a new system of national insurance contributions to replace the previous system of flat-rate and graduated contributions. Since 6 April 1975, Class 1 contributions have been related to the employee's earnings and are collected with PAYE income tax, instead of by affixing stamps to a card. Class 2 and Class 3 contributions remain flat-rate, but, in addition to Class 2 contributions, those who are self-employed may be liable to pay Class 4 contributions, which for the year 1986-87 will be at the rate of 6.3% on profits or gains between £4,450 and £14,820, which are assessable for income tax under Schedule D. The non-employed and others whose contribution record is not sufficient to give entitlement to benefits are able to pay a Class 3 contribution voluntarily to qualify for a limited range of benefits. Class 2 weekly contributions for 1985-86 for men and women were £4.75 up to 5 Oct. 1985 and £3.50 from 6 Oct. 1985 onwards. Class 3 contributions were £4.65 a week up to 5 Oct. 1985 and £3.40 from 6 Oct. 1985 onwards. Class 4 contributions were unchanged.

From 6 April 1978 the Social Security Pensions Act 1975 introduced earnings-related retirement, invalidity and widows' pensions. Employee's national insurance contribution liability depends on whether he is in contracted out or not contracted out employment. Prior to 6 Oct. 1985 the not-contracted out employee paid 9% on all earnings up to £265 a week. The employer's rate was 10.45%. An employee's contracted-out contribution was 9% of the first £35.50 a week of earnings and 6.85% of earnings between £35.50 and £265 a week. The employer's contribution was 10.45% of the first £35.50 of weekly earnings and 6.35% of earnings between £35.50 and £265 a week.

The changes effective in Class 1 standard contributions from 6 Oct. 1985 have been more involved. Since that date for non contracted-out employment: On earnings between £35.50 and £54.99 a week, employee and employer both pay 5%; on earnings between £55 and £89.99 a week, employee and employer both pay 7%; on earnings between £90 and £129.99 a week, employee and employer both pay 9%; on earnings between £130 and £265 a week the employee pays 9% and the employer pays 10.45%; on earnings of over £265 a week the employee pays 9% of £265 but the employer pays 10.45% on all earnings. Since 6 Oct. 1985 for contracted-out employment: On earnings between £35.50 and £54.99 a week the employee pays 5% on the first £35.50 and 2.85% on the remainder and the employer pays 5% on the first £35.50 and 0.9% on the remainder; on earnings between £55 and £89.99 a week the employee pays 7% on the first £35.50 and 4.85% on the remainder and the employer pays 7% on the first £35.50 and 2.9% on the remainder; on earnings between £90 and £129.99 a week the employee pays 9% on the first £35.50 and 6.85% on the remainder and the employer pays 9% on the first £35.50 and 4.9% on the remainder; on earnings between £130 and £265 a week the employee pays 9% on the first £35.50 and 6.85% on the remainder and the employer pays 10.45% on the first £35.50 and 6.35% on the remainder; on earnings exceeding £265 a week the employee pays 9% on the first £35.50 and

6·85% on earnings between £35·50 and £265 and the employer pays 10·45% on the first £35·50, 6·35% on earnings between £35·50 and £265 and 10·45% on the remainder.

The State supplements the contributions paid by contributors and employers, from general taxation. Contributions and supplement together with interest on investments form the income of the National Insurance Fund from which benefits are paid.

Statutory Sick Pay (SSP). The Social Security and Housing Benefits Act 1982 provides that, since 6 April 1983, employers are responsible for paying statutory sick pay (SSP) to their employees for up to 8 weeks of sickness absence in a tax year. SSP replaces the employee's entitlement to State sickness benefit which will not be payable as long as any employer's responsibility for SSP remains. From 6 April 1986, SSP will be payable for a maximum of 28 weeks in any period of sickness (periods separated by 8 weeks or less will count as one).

Benefits. Qualification for any benefit depends upon fulfilment of the appropriate contribution conditions. Persons who are incapable of work as the result of an industrial accident may get sickness benefit followed by invalidity benefit without having to satisfy the contributions conditions. Employed persons may qualify for all the benefits; self-employed may not qualify for unemployment benefit.

Sickness Benefit. From 29 Nov. 1985 the rate is £29·15 a week plus £18·00 a week for an adult dependant.

Unemployment Benefit is paid through the local unemployment benefit offices of the Department of Employment. The rate is £30·80 a week plus £19 a week for an adult dependant.

Invalidity Benefit replaces sickness benefit after 168 days of entitlement (or 120 days where maximum entitlement to 8 weeks SSP has run out and incapacity for work follows on immediately or within 57 days from the date on which maximum entitlement to SSP runs out). It comprises a basic invalidity pension of £38·30 weekly and an invalidity allowance of £8·05 if incapacity began before age 40; £5·10 if incapacity began between 40 and 50 or £2·55 if it began between 50 and 60 (£5 for women). Increases are: £23·00 for an adult dependant plus £8·05 for each child for whom child benefit is payable. Since 16 Sept. 1985, invalidity allowance is reduced or extinguished by the amount of any additional invalidity pension and/or guaranteed minimum pension to which there is title.

Maternity Benefit. For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £25 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £25 for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. There are no contribution conditions. The grant is paid on the satisfaction of a simple 'presence in Great Britain' test by the mother. From April 1987, maternity grant will be increased and subject to a means test. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has paid sufficient full-rate national insurance contributions in the relevant income tax year, she may receive a maternity allowance of £29·15 a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, but not for any part of that period she does any paid work. From April 1987, title will depend on a revised work test and will be paid either by the State or the employer depending on the claim and status. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits.

Widow's Benefit. On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 26 weeks for an allowance of £53·60 a week for herself plus an increase of £8·05 a week for each child for whom child benefit is payable. At the end of the 26 weeks she may qualify for a widowed mother's allowance of £38·30 for herself, and the increases for the children for whom child benefit is payable continue at the same rate as for the first 26 weeks of widowhood. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £38·30 a week if she has living with her a son or daughter who is under 19. The child increase for widow's allowance and widowed mother's allowance is,

generally speaking, payable only in respect of a child for whom child benefit is payable.

A widow's pension may be paid to: (i) A widow after the termination of her widow's allowance, if she does not qualify for widowed mother's allowance and was aged 40 or more when her husband died; (ii) A widow after she ceases to be entitled to a widowed mother's allowance if she is then aged 40 or more. The standard rate of this pension is £38.30 a week if the widow was 50 or more when her husband died or when her entitlement to widowed mother's allowance ended. If she was between 40 and 50, however, the standard rates of total pension range in 7% steps from 93% of the full age-50 rate (*i.e.*, £35.62 a week) for the widow who was 49 at that time to 30% (*i.e.*, £11.49 a week) for the widow who was then 40.

Child's Special Allowance. An allowance may be payable for the children of divorced parents where the father has died. It is payable to the mother if she has not remarried and her former husband was contributing, or legally liable to contribute, at least 25p a week towards the children's support in cash or kind or if she took reasonable steps to enforce maintenance and she was entitled to child benefit for the child(ren) when her former husband died or it is her child by her former husband and he was entitled to child benefit for the child(ren) when he died. It is similar to the increases for widow's children and is payable at the same rates.

Guardian's Allowance. A person who is responsible for an orphan child may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £8.05 a week in addition to the amount of child benefit payable in respect of that child. Normally both the child's parents must be dead but when the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may, in certain circumstances, be paid on the death of one parent only.

Retirement Pension. In order to receive a retirement pension, men between 65 and 70, and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. From 6 April 1979 a woman divorced over the age of 60 must satisfy the retired conditions before a pension is payable. The standard rates of basic pensions are £38.70 a week for a man or woman on his or her own contributions and £23.60 for a married woman through her husband's contributions. Proportionately reduced pensions are payable where contribution records are deficient. For a person who reaches pension age on or after 6 April 1979, additional pension may also be payable. This is based on the earnings on which he or she has paid Class 1 contributions in each complete tax year between April 1978 and pension age. If the person has been a member of a contracted-out occupational pension scheme, that scheme will be responsible for paying the whole or part of the additional pension. An increase of £23.00 a week may be payable for a dependent wife. If she resides with the beneficiary the increase is gradually reduced for earnings over £45 a week. This tapered earnings rule does not apply to new claims from 16 Sept. 1985. From that date the following earnings rule will apply in these circumstances. When the spouse/woman looking after the claimant's child is living with the claimant an adult dependant's allowance will only be payable if the dependant's earnings do not exceed the standard rate of unemployment benefit for a person under pensionable age (currently £30.45). If she does not reside with the beneficiary an increase is not payable if she earns more than £23.00 a week. In addition £8.05 a week may be payable for each child for whom child benefit is payable. In certain circumstances an increase of £23.00 a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. In addition, a man who had paid graduated contributions receives 5p per week for every £7.50 of graduated contributions paid, and a woman 5p per week for every £9 paid. Although no further graduated contributions have been paid after April 1975, pension already earned will be paid along with the basic pension in the normal way. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £75 in a calendar week the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for dependants, will be reduced by 5p for every 10p earned between £75 and £79 and by 5p for every 5p earned over £79. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of basic

pension can be earned for periods of deferred retirement. From 6 April 1979 increments are earned at the rate of one-seventh penny per £1 of basic pension for every 6 days (excluding Sundays) for which pension has been foregone. Any days for which another benefit has been paid will not count. These increments must be at least 1% of the pension rate unless the minimum was earned under the arrangements which applied before 6 April 1979. For periods between 6 April 1975 and that date, the rate was one-eighth penny per £1 of the basic pension rate for every 6 days and for periods of deferred retirement before 6 April 1975 increments were based on the number of contributions paid as an employed or self-employed person. At age 70 for a man (65 for a woman) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings. At the age of 80 an age addition of £0.25 a week is payable. In addition non-contributory pensions are now payable, subject to residence conditions, to persons aged 80 and over who do not qualify for a retirement pension or qualify for one at a low rate. The rates of these pensions, which are financed by Exchequer funds, are £21.50 a week for a single person and £12.85 for a married woman. These amounts do not include the £0.25 age addition. From 22 Dec. 1984 the lower rate of category D retirement pension payable to married women was abolished.

Death Grant. This is a lump sum paid on the death of an insured person or his close relative. The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £30; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £22.50; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £15; for a child under 3, £9. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person who was over the pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

The Industrial Injuries Provisions of the Social Security Act, 1975. The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, with its later amending Acts, was consolidated as the National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act, 1965. This legislation was incorporated in the Social Security Act, 1975. The scheme provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers persons who are employed earners under the Social Security Act. There are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Disablement benefit.* This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, there is a loss of physical or mental faculty. The loss of faculty will be assessed as a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £12.50 a week to £62.50 a week. If the assessment is under 20% benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £4,150. Unemployability supplement plus age additions similar to invalidity allowance, may be payable to a disablement pensioner who, as a result of the relevant loss of faculty is incapable of work and likely to remain permanently so incapable. Increases for dependants at the same rates as for invalidity pension are also payable to a disablement pensioner who is entitled to unemployability supplement. The supplement cannot be paid at the same time as certain other benefits payable under the Social Security Act or out of public funds. Other increases of disablement benefit may be payable (i) where the loss of faculty causes special hardship, *i.e.*, it prevents the beneficiary from undertaking his regular job or one of an equivalent standard of earnings; (ii) there is a need for constant attendance; (iii) there is exceptionally severe disablement and the need for constant attendance is likely to be permanent; or (iv) disablement is assessed at less than 100% and the beneficiary is in hospital for treatment for his injury or prescribed disease. Pensions for persons under 18 are at a reduced rate. When injury benefit was abolished for industrial accidents occurring and prescribed diseases commencing on or after 6 April 1983, a common start date was introduced for the payment

of disablement benefit 90 days (excluding Sundays) after the date of the relevant accident or onset of the disease.

(2) *Death Benefit.* On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £53·60 weekly for the first 26 weeks and thereafter £38·85, depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and permanent incapacity for self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of £11·49 a week. Child allowances may be payable to the widow, or other person, entitled to child benefit for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £8·05 a week for each child; other persons do not normally qualify for these allowances. An allowance of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives takes the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

War Pensions. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances as at 30 Sept. 1985 was 16,550. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45 and later) pensions or allowances in payment as at 30 Sept. 1985 was 277,000. The expenditure for both wars for 1984–85 was £544m. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

National Insurance Fund. At 1 April 1984 the balance of the National Insurance Fund amounted to £4,603,840,000. Income during the period 1 April 1984 to 31 March 1985, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £22,118m. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £1,577,608,000; sickness, £275,186,000; invalidity, £2,153,255,000; maternity, £161m.; widows, £786m.; guardian's allowance and child's special allowance, £1·7m.; retirement pension, £15,302,313,000; death grants, £17,089,000; injury benefit, £330m.; disablement benefits, £381,203,000; death benefit, £55m. Included in these figures are the following estimated amounts of graduated retirement benefit, £320m.; additional component, £210m.; earnings related supplement having ceased. Administrative and other payments cost approximately £1,034,180,000. The balance at 31 March 1985 was £4,977,510,000.

From 1 April 1975 the National Insurance Reserve Fund and the Industrial Injuries Fund were merged with the National Insurance Fund. All basic scheme contributions payable under the 1975 Social Security Act are paid into the single fund out of which the existing range of benefits will continue to be financed. The new national insurance fund will continue to receive a Treasury Supplement set at a level of 13% of total contribution income.

Child Benefit. Child benefit is a tax-free cash allowance for all children. The weekly rate for each child is £7·10 from April 1986. Child benefit is payable for all children under age 16 and for those under age 19 receiving full-time non-advanced education at a college or school. One Parent Benefit. This is a tax-free cash allowance for certain people bringing up children alone. It is payable for the first or only child in the family in addition to child benefit. The weekly rate from Nov. 1985 is £4·55.

Family Income Supplement. Family income supplement is payable to families with at least 1 dependent child where the man or woman is in remunerative work for at least 30 hours a week (24 hours for lone parents), and where the family's normal gross weekly income (but excluding child benefits) is below a prescribed amount. The prescribed amount for families is currently £86 per week plus an amount of £11·50, £12·50 or £13·50 according to the age of each dependent child. The weekly rate of benefit payable is one-half of the difference between the prescribed amount and the family's normal income, subject to a maximum weekly payment of £22·50 plus an amount of £2·50, £3·00 or £3·50 according to the age of each dependent child. Benefit is usually payable for 52 weeks and is not affected by changes in circumstances.

Attendance allowance. This is a tax-free non-contributory allowance for severely

disabled people, including children aged 2 or over, who require a lot of help from another person. There are 2 rates, the higher rate of £30·60 a week for those who require attention or supervision by day and night, and the lower rate of £20·45 a week for those who need the attendance either by day or night. In addition to the medical requirements a simple test of residence and presence in Great Britain must also be satisfied.

Invalid Care Allowance. This is a non-contributory taxable benefit which may be paid to those under pensionable age who stay at home to care for a person who is receiving attendance allowance or constant attendance allowance. In general married women do not qualify for this benefit. Current rate £23·00 a week, with increases for dependants.

Supplementary Benefit. Under the Supplementary Benefits Act, 1976, as amended by the Social Security Act 1980, benefit is payable to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over (excluding persons at school or college or anyone directly involved in a trade dispute) who are not in full-time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. A person who is excluded from benefit under the normal rules may, nevertheless, receive payments to meet urgent need. The general standards by reference to which supplementary benefit is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of benefit granted to them may appeal to an independent Appeal Tribunal established under the Act.

During the financial year 1984–85 net payments on supplementary benefit amounted to £6,452,034.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance*. London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

National Health. The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other facilities.

Every person normally resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary. Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, *i.e.*, from taxes.

Since Sept. 1957 a small weekly National Health Service contribution has been payable by contributors and where applicable by their employers. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution and for 1982–83 is estimated to be £1,618m. for Great Britain.

Organization. Under the provisions of the NHS Act 1977 and the Health Service Act 1980, the administration of the National Health Service in England and Wales is organized under a system of regional and district health authorities accountable to the Secretary of State for the Social Services and the Secretary of State for Wales. In Scotland the National Health Service is administered under the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978, by 15 Health Boards and a Common Services Agency all accountable to the Secretary of State for Scotland.

There are 191 district health authorities in England responsible for the administration and development of health services in their district. Fourteen regional health authorities, each consisting of a number of health districts, are responsible for allocating resources between the district health authorities in their regions and for monitoring their performance. The regional authorities are responsible for developing strategic plans and priorities and for carrying out certain executive functions.

Services. The National Health Service broadly consists of hospital and specialist services, general medical, dental and ophthalmic services, pharmaceutical services, community health services and school health services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as prescriptions, spectacles, dentures and dental treat-

ment, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the community services, for which charges are made with certain exemptions.

The total cost of the Health and Personal Social Services (Great Britain) is estimated at £17,483m. for 1982-83 and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Authority Personal Social Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants are estimated at about £2,341m.) in 1982-83 is £12,651m.

The provisional number of abortions performed in 1984 under the provisions of the Abortion Act, 1967, was 169,993, of which 136,388 related to England and Wales residents. Of these 136,388 abortions, 81,097 (59.5%) were to single women, 38,651 (28.3%) were to married women, and 16,640 (12.2%) were to widowed, divorced or separated women and to women who did not state their marital status.

The number of abortion notifications received in Scotland in 1984 under the provisions of the Abortion Act 1967, was 9,107, of which 9,093 related to Scottish residents. Of these 9,107 notifications, 5,529 (60.7%) were to single women, 2,494 (27.4%) were to married women, and 1,084 (11.9%) were to widowed, divorced or separated women and to women who did not state their marital status.

In 1977 there were 26,810 general medical practitioners, 13,564 general dental practitioners and 219,900 qualified nurses and midwives. There were (1977) 469,849 allocated hospital beds.

Personal Social Services. Under the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 and in Scotland the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 the welfare and social work services provided by local authorities were made the responsibility of a new local authority department—the Social Services Department in England and Wales, and Social Work Departments in Scotland headed by a Director of Social Work. The social services thus administered include: the fostering, care and adoption of children, welfare services and social workers for the mentally disordered, the disabled and the aged, and accommodation for those needing residential care services. In Scotland the social work departments' functions also include the supervision of persons on probation, of adult offenders and of persons released from penal institutions or subject to fine supervision orders.

The number of supported residents in residential accommodation for the elderly and younger disabled was as follows:

<i>England and Wales (31 March)</i>	<i>Residential accommodation Adults and Children</i>	<i>Scotland (31 March)</i>	<i>Residential accommodation Adults and Children</i>
1983	132,749	1983	15,685
1984	129,093	1984	15,416
1985 ¹	128,000	1985	...

¹ Provisional.

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to the personal social services administered by local authorities (in £1,000 sterling):

<i>Year ended 31 March</i>	<i>Gross current expenditure</i>	<i>Income from sales, fees and charges</i>	<i>Net current expenditure</i>
1982	2,214,296	326,915	1,887,381
1983	2,430,706	359,321	2,071,385
1984	2,625,060	378,520	2,246,540
1985	2,765,726	383,808	2,381,918

¹ Provisional.

<i>Capital Spending</i>			
<i>Year ended 31 March</i>	<i>Gross expenditure</i>	<i>Income from sales of fixed assets</i>	<i>Net expenditure</i>
1981	87,519	7,899	79,620
1982	83,023	7,605	75,418
1983	83,559	11,277	72,282
1984	95,903	17,940	77,963
1985	104,506	22,460	82,046

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1983–84 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, was £291.8m. Central Government expenditure on social work totalled £18.5m.

Klein, R., *The Politics of the National Health Service*. London, 1983

Watkin, B., *The National Health Service*. London, 1978

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the USA in Great Britain (Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 1AE)

Ambassador: Charles H. Price II.

Of Great Britain in the USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Antony Acland, KCMG, KCVO.

Of Great Britain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sir John Thomson, GCMG.

Books of Reference

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc. of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from HM Stationery Office.)

Bickmore, D. P., and Shaw, M. A. (ed.), *The Atlas of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. OUP, 1963

Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics*. HMSO

Central Office of Information. *Britain: An Official Handbook*. HMSO, annual.

Demangeon, A., *The British Isles*. 3rd ed. London, 1952

Directory of British Associations. Beckenham, annual

Government Statistical Service. *Social Trends*. HMSO.—*Regional Statistics*. HMSO

Government Statistics: A Brief Guide to Sources. HMSO, 1984

Halsey, A. H., *Trends in British Society Since 1900*. London, 1972

History of the Second World War. HMSO, 1949 ff.

Jenkin, M., *British Industry and the North Sea*. London, 1981

Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom*. 2 vols. London, 1952–1957

Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics*. OUP, 1962

Oxford History of England. 15 vols. OUP, 1936–75

Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39*. HMSO, 1957 ff.

Scotland

Scottish Council (Development and Industry). *Inquiry into the Scottish Economy, 1900–61*. Edinburgh, 1961

Scottish Office. *Scottish Economic Bulletin*. HMSO (quarterly).—*Scottish Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO (annual)

The New Scottish Local Authorities: Organisation and Management Structures. HMSO, 1973

Brand, J., *The National Movement in Scotland*. London, 1978

Campbell, R. H., *The Rise and Fall of Scottish Industry, 1707–1939*. Edinburgh, 1981

Donaldson, G. (ed.) *The Edinburgh History of Scotland*. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1965–75

Drucker, N. and H. M., *The Scottish Government Year Book*. London, 1980

Grant, E., *Scotland*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

Hogg, A., and Hutcheson, A. MacG., *Scotland and Oil*. 2nd ed. Edinburgh, 1975

Johnston, T. L., *Structure and Growth in the Scottish Economy*. London, 1971

Kellas, J. G., *The Scottish Political System*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1975

Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: A Description of Scotland and Scottish Life*. London, 1947

Turnock, D., *Patterns of Highland Development*. London, 1970

Wales

Wales: The Way Ahead (Cmnd 3334.) HMSO, 1971

Wales: Employment and the Economy. Cardiff, 1972

Digest of Welsh Statistics. HMSO (annual)

Thomas, B. (ed.), *The Welsh Economy*. Cardiff, 1962

Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales*. New ed. London, 1977

Williams, G., (ed.) *Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary Wales*. London, 1978

NORTHERN IRELAND

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population were as follows:

<i>District</i>	<i>Population (usually resident) 1981 Census ¹</i>	<i>Population estimate 30 June 1984</i>	<i>Area (Hectares)</i>
Antrim	45,021	45,800	40,527
Ards	57,675	60,400	36,779
Armagh	48,833	51,000	66,733
Ballymena	54,633	55,400	63,384
Ballymoney	22,998	23,500	41,687
Banbridge	30,045	30,800	44,131
Belfast	327,200	318,600	13,017
Carrickfergus	28,509	28,800	8,484
Castlereagh	60,945	59,400	8,441
Coleraine	46,653	47,300	47,763
Cookstown	29,600	29,400	51,207
Craigavon	72,663	74,400	27,989
Down	53,122	54,500	63,835
Dungannon	45,600	45,800	76,266
Fermanagh	51,363	51,400	169,952
Larne	28,944	29,600	33,744
Limavady	26,973	28,500	58,523
Lisburn	84,360	89,100	43,595
Derry (Londonderry)	92,700	97,200	37,258
Magherafelt	33,800	34,300	56,186
Moyle	14,336	14,600	49,378
Newry and Mourne	78,700	84,600	88,589
Newtownabbey	72,026	72,400	15,108
North Down	66,040	67,600	7,241
Omagh	46,300	47,000	112,354
Strabane	37,000	37,100	86,090
Northern Ireland	1,556,039	1,578,500	1,348,261

¹ Arising from difficulties during the Census taking, a number of households were not enumerated. The population effect of this non-enumeration is estimated at about 74,000 and is included in this column.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1980	9,923	896	28,582	16,835
1981	9,636	775	27,302	16,256
1982	9,913	1,383	27,028	15,918
1983 ¹	9,990	1,502	27,255	16,039
1984 ¹	10,361	1,559	27,693	15,692

¹ Provisional.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Northern Ireland is part of the United Kingdom. As such it is subjected to the fundamental constitutional provisions which apply to the rest of the United Kingdom. However, in the Northern Ireland Constitution Act 1973 and the Northern Ireland Act 1982, Parliament provides for a measure of devolved government in Northern Ireland. This can only be introduced if both Houses of Parliament agree that the arrangements for devolution are likely to command widespread acceptance throughout the community in Northern Ireland.

Such matters as the Crown, Parliament, international relations, the armed forces and the raising of taxes cannot be devolved in any circumstances and remain the responsibility of the UK Parliament and Government. In the event of agreement on widely-acceptable arrangements for devolution, powers over a range of social and economic matters would be devolved first. The Northern Ireland Assembly would have power to make laws on these subjects and Members of the Assembly would be appointed as heads of the relevant Northern Ireland government depart-

ments. Such powers were devolved on 1 Jan. 1974, following an agreement among the Northern Ireland political parties to form a power-sharing Executive. This collapsed on 28 May 1974 and there had been no devolution by 31 Dec. 1985.

In the interim and in the absence of devolved arrangements which command widespread acceptance, Northern Ireland is governed by 'direct rule' under the provisions of the Northern Ireland Act 1974. This provides for Parliament to approve all laws for Northern Ireland and places the Northern Ireland departments under the direction and control of a UK Cabinet Minister, the Secretary of State for Northern Ireland.

The 78-member Assembly was elected by proportional representation in 1982. The present party balance is: Ulster Unionist Party (UUP), 26 seats; Democratic Unionist Party (DUP), 20 seats; Social Democratic and Labour Party (SDLP), 13 seats; Alliance Party, 10 seats; Sinn Féin, 5 seats; others (Independent Unionists), 4 seats. Since 1982 the SDLP Members have declined to take their seats in the Assembly as presently constituted. Sinn Féin has said that it will not take part in Assembly proceedings under any circumstances.

The Assembly has, pending agreement on the devolution of powers, important consultative and scrutinising functions. By Dec. 1985 it had produced 118 reports, considered 32 proposals for draft Orders in Council, and in addition some 720 pieces of subordinate legislation had been referred to it. As a result of the Assembly's work, direct rule has been made more responsive to local needs. In May 1984 the Assembly set up a Committee on Devolution to consider and report on how the Assembly might be strengthened and progress made towards legislative and selective devolution. The Committee's third report was published in Oct. 1985.

In Nov. 1985 the governments of the UK and the Republic of Ireland entered into a formal Agreement which is designed to promote peace and stability in Northern Ireland, help to reconcile the two major traditions in Ireland, create a new climate of friendship and co-operation between the people of the two countries and improve co-operation in combating terrorism. Under the Agreement an Intergovernmental Conference was established in which the Irish Government will put forward views and proposals concerning stated aspects of Northern Ireland affairs; in which the promotion of cross-border co-operation will be discussed; and in which determined efforts will be made to resolve any differences between the two governments. A Secretariat was also established by the two governments to service the Conference.

What began ostensibly as a Civil Rights campaign in 1968 escalated into a full-scale offensive designed to overthrow the State. This offensive was originally mounted by an illegal organization, the Irish Republican Army (not to be confused with the legitimate Army of the Republic of Ireland). At times counter-measures have required the services of over 20,000 regular troops, in addition to the Royal Ulster Constabulary, the RUC Reserve and the part-time Ulster Defence Regiment.

Secretary of State for Northern Ireland: Right Hon. Tom King, MP.

Local Government. Northern Ireland has a single-tier system of 26 district councils based on main centres of population.

The district councils are responsible for the provision of a wide range of local services including refuse collection and disposal, street cleansing, litter prevention, consumer protection, environmental health, miscellaneous licensing including dog control, the provision and management of recreational and cultural facilities, the promotion of tourist development schemes, the enforcement of building regulations and gas supply. They have in addition both a representative role in which they send forward representatives to sit as members of statutory bodies including the Northern Ireland Housing Council, the Fire Authority and the Area Boards for health and personal social services and education and libraries; and a consultative role under which the Department of Environment (NI) and the Northern Ireland Housing Executive, among others, have an obligation to consult them regarding the provision of the regional services for which these bodies are responsible.

The Government's policy for the future development of the Province is contained in the *Regional Physical Development Strategy 1975-95* which was pub-

lished in May 1977. Basically the policy advocates that the main town in each District Council area should be developed to fulfil its function as the prime centre in the district and for any other specialized rôles it may have such as an industrial centre, port or tourist resort. The Strategy also recognizes that the smaller towns and villages have an important rôle to play, depending on the availability of services, as locations for smaller scale industries service centres and as dormitory centres for people not wishing to live in the towns where they find employment.

The Regional Strategy provides a framework within which development plans can be prepared for all the districts. Since its adoption of the Strategy the Department has been engaged in formulating the detailed policies and proposals for future communications, the location of industry, housing and major services in the light of anticipated population growth and distribution.

A development plan sets down the broad policies and proposals for the development or other use of land in the area covered by the plan over a period of up to 15 years ahead. Development plans covering almost all of Northern Ireland have been published and work is progressing on the remaining areas; together with review of some earlier plans.

FINANCE. There exists a separate Northern Ireland Consolidated Fund from which is met the expenditure of Northern Ireland Departments. Its main sources of revenue are: (i) The Northern Ireland attributed share of UK taxes; (ii) A non-specific grant in aid of Northern Ireland's revenue, payable by the Secretary of State for Northern Ireland; (iii) Rates and other receipts of Northern Ireland Departments.

The general principle underlying the financial arrangements is that Northern Ireland should have parity of taxation and services with Great Britain.

Since the financial year 1983-84 the income of the Northern Ireland Consolidated Fund has been as follows (in £ sterling):

	1983-84	1984-85	1985-86
Attributed share of UK taxes	1,603,034,464 ¹	1,647,473,044 ²	1,806,100,000 ³
Payments by UK Government:			
Grant in Aid	775,000,000	905,000,000	929,244,600
Refund of value added tax	27,278,536	24,760,697	24,000,000
Regional and district rates	170,650,000	192,400,000	200,000,000
Other receipts	302,246,314	315,801,944	320,361,210
Total	2,878,209,314	3,085,435,685	3,279,705,810

¹ Including final adjustment for 1981-82.

² Including final adjustment for 1982-83.

³ Provisional.

The public debt at 31 March 1985 was as follows: Ulster Savings Certificates, £172,901,000; Ulster Development Bonds, £357,200; borrowing from UK Government, £924,735,825; borrowing from Northern Ireland Government Funds, £375,899,778; short term borrowing from external sources, £5.7m.; borrowing from building societies, £4m.; European Investment Bank Loan, £18,027,730; total, £1,501,621,533.

The above amount of public debt is offset by equal assets in the form of loans from Government to public and local bodies and of cash balances.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The planning, generation and distribution of electricity supplies are the responsibility of the Northern Ireland Electricity Service.

The installed capacity of the system is 2,400 mw largely provided from 4 thermal power-stations.

The total sales of electricity in Northern Ireland in the year ended 31 March 1985 amounted to 4,776m. units supplied to a total of 555,581 consumers.

Water Supplies and Sewerage. The Department of the Environment Water Service is responsible for water supply and sewerage. Some 691 megalitres of water are

supplied throughout Northern Ireland per day to approximately 97% of the population. Approximately 92% of the population live in property which is connected to sewers or modern septic tanks.

The Department is also responsible for the conservation and planned development of the water resources of Northern Ireland.

Minerals. The output of minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) during 1984 was approximately: Basalt and igneous rock (other than granite), 6,856; grit and conglomerate, 2,578; limestone, 3,707; sand and gravel, 3,506; and other minerals (rocksalt, flint, sandstone, diatomite, granite, chalk, clay and shale), 629. Lignite has been discovered near Crumlin in County Antrim and in some other areas.

Agriculture. Estimated gross output in 1984:

	Quantity (1,000)	Value (£m.)		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£m.)
Fat cattle	541	278.5	Grass seed	—	—
Calves	12	1.8	Hay and straw	9	0.4
Store cattle	4	1.3	Fruit	25	2.9
Exports of breeding livestock	6	1.6	Vegetables	33	4.4
Fat sheep and lambs	796	24.8	Mushrooms	6	6.8
Fat pigs	1,148	75.8	Flowers	—	5.4
Poultry (tonnes)	56	42.3	Other items	—	61.8
Eggs: for human consumption (dozen)	77,912	34.7			
Wool (tonnes)	1,891	1.7	Total receipts		768.1
Milk (litres)	1,362,426	187.9	Value of changes in stocks due to volume		+3.0
Potatoes	284	23.7			
Oats	5	0.6	Gross output		771.1
Barley	90	10.2			
Wheat	14	1.6			

Area (in 1,000 hectares) of crops at June census (1984 and 1985):

	1984	1985		1984	1985
Oats	2.7	2.6	Other crops	6.2	5.7
Wheat	3.1	5.0	Fruit	2.2	2.1
Barley	45.1	46.1	Grass for mowing	257.6	265.4
Other cereals and pulses	0.4	0.4	Grass for grazing	508.7	500.7
Potatoes	14.1	13.0	Rough grazing (excluding common land)	188.4	185.4
Turnips, swedes, kale and cabbage ¹	0.7	0.7			
Vegetables	1.2	1.1			

¹ Stock feeding only.

Livestock (1,000) at June census (1984 and 1985):

	1984	1985		1984	1985
Dairy cows	299	294	Total sheep	1,450	1,590
Beef cows	196	201	Breeding sows	63	64
Total cattle	1,507	1,514	Total pigs	615	617
Breeding ewes	709	769	Total poultry	10,825	10,061

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1985 (Sept.) employment in manufacturing and construction amounted to 123,540, just under 26.7% of the total workforce. Of this number, 30,060 (24.3%) were engaged in the engineering and allied industries, which include shipbuilding and aircraft manufacture. The former predominance of shipbuilding has diminished, and the engineering sector now produces an impressive variety of goods; from textile machinery, air-conditioning plant and oilfield equipment to automobile and aero-engine components, data-processing equipment, and electronic components. The textile industry, with a workforce of 12,280 includes longer established sectors such as spinning and weaving as well as more recently established activities such as the production of carpets, man-made fibres and hosiery.

The related clothing and footwear sector employs 16,450 people. Taken together, food, drink and tobacco account for 19,440 jobs, the remainder of the manufacturing sector comprising a multiplicity of activities, such as chemicals, rubber and plastic goods, and furniture accounting for 22,460. The construction industry employs 22,850 people.

In Dec. 1985 the average number of unemployed was 121,470, this represents 20.9% of all employees. The Department of Economic Development provides an all-age guidance and placement service through a network of jobmarkets situated in the principal towns of Northern Ireland. They maintain registers of persons voluntarily seeking employment (either full- or part-time) and those already in employment who wish to change their job. In the financial year 1984-85 26,435 persons (adult and young people) were placed into employment in Northern Ireland by the Employment Service. A further 16,733 persons were placed into training.

The Government offers a comprehensive range of incentives to encourage the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry. At 30 Sept. 1985 there were 212 new projects and 203 expansions of existing projects giving employment to 71,147 workers.

Through the Department of Economic Development, there are various employment and training grants available to assist employers with recruitment and training of workers. These grants cover a wide spectrum of industry, age groups, and types of training.

Assistance is available to employers who transfer key workers temporarily or permanently to Northern Ireland from other countries or within Northern Ireland in connection with the establishment or expansion of an industrial undertaking.

The Department of Economic Development maintains a register of disabled persons who are in the employment field and under the provisions of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Acts (NI) 1945 and 1960, makes efforts to find suitable work for those who are unemployed. Employment rehabilitation courses are provided at the Employment Rehabilitation Unit at Felden House, Newtownabbey and training courses at various locations are available to assist unemployed disabled persons to readjust themselves to working conditions and to enhance their prospects of obtaining suitable employment. Allowances are paid to persons attending these courses.

The Department of Economic Development and the Department of Education co-ordinate jointly a Youth Training Programme to assist all 16 and 17 year olds to make the transition from school to adult working life and acquire a range of basic skills and knowledge. The programme provides:

- (a) a guaranteed year of training with work experience and further education for young people aged 16 who do not wish to continue their education full-time;
- (b) a combination of training and work experience for 17 year olds either as private sector employees or as unemployed trainees with voluntary bodies; and
- (c) additional vocational preparation for young people remaining in full-time education.

In 1986-87 the Programme will provide some 8,750 training places in a variety of schemes. Provision is also made for up to 5,000 entrants to YTP Workscheme, a scheme which encourages employers to recruit and train 17 year old employees.

Enterprise Ulster is an independent statutory body whose objective as a direct labour organization is to recruit workers from the unemployed register. Work is carried out mainly for public bodies and projects are of a community and amenity nature such as play areas, parks, playing fields, etc. In Jan. 1986, 120 projects were providing employment for 1,060 employees.

The Action for Community Employment Scheme, which came into operation in April 1981, provides temporary employment for long-term unemployed adults by funding projects which are of benefit to the community. In Jan. 1986 some 1,300 such projects were operational, providing employment for 4,150 people.

There are 12 Training Centres in Northern Ireland which provide over 3,000 training places and an annual output of over 5,000 trainees.

Training Centres contribute to the Youth Training Programme having up to

1,640 places available for 16–17 year olds who have been unable to find employment. A special six-month broad-based modular course provides basic training in a wide variety of skills and the six-month craft skill courses provide initial apprentice training. Advanced vocational training is available to young people who have completed the basic training course and have been unable to obtain a place in an apprentice course. The remaining places are for adult trainees.

To supplement the Training Centres facilities, arrangements have been made for the use of spare training capacity in industry and commerce to attach people to firms for training courses. By this means a wide variety of training is made available and this has been further supplemented by use of spare capacity in other training agencies and in Colleges of Further Education.

The Department of Economic Development administers an Entry to Management Programme for unemployed trainees and a Management Development Programme for private sector firms. The former Programme contains training opportunities schemes for those wishing to enter or re-enter management or to set up new businesses – at the peak time of the training year up to 200 people can be in training. The latter Programme is designed to encourage companies to develop management structures and to train individual managers to a high level of competence. Each year about 2,000 grants are awarded to support training courses or training places in companies. Also, about 2,000 places were available in the financial year 1985–86 under the Enterprise Allowance Scheme, to encourage unemployed people to set up in business, by paying them £40 a week for up to 52 weeks as a business receipt to compensate for loss of unemployment or supplementary benefit.

Labour. The main sources of statistics in Northern Ireland are the census of employment which was last conducted in 1981 and the quarterly employment enquiry. In Sept. 1985 there were 463,250 jobs for employees in Northern Ireland; of which 245,220 were taken up by males.

TOURISM. Tourism earns a substantial amount of revenue for Northern Ireland and total spending by some 908,000 visitors in 1984 was 77.7m. Altogether tourism provides over 7,000 full-time jobs. The Northern Ireland Tourist Board has the main responsibility for promoting tourist traffic in Northern Ireland.

Scenic beauty, scientific and nature interest, and wildlife are protected by the Department of the Environment under the Access to the Countryside (NI) Order 1983, the Nature Conservation and Amenity Lands (NI) Order 1985 and the Wildlife (NI) Order 1985. The Department is advised by the Ulster Countryside Committee and the Committee for Nature Conservation. Eight Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and 48 Areas of Scientific Interest have been designated, where special attention is given respectively to the amenity and scientific aspects of planning applications. Country Parks have been established at Crawfordsburn, Redburn and Scrabo, Co. Down, at the Roe Valley and Ness Wood, Co. Derry, and at Castle Archdale, Co. Fermanagh. At The Birches in N. Armagh a Peatlands Park is being developed. The Lagan Valley between Belfast and Lisburn is Northern Ireland's first Regional Park. Forty-one National Nature Reserves have been declared, and more are being acquired.

The Department is advised by the Historic Monuments Council on the exercise of its powers under the Historic Monuments Act (NI) 1971 in respect of the conservation of historic monuments and the preservation of objects of archaeological or historic interest. At present there are some 160 monuments in State care and approximately 588 are scheduled. The Department, advised by the Historic Buildings Council, is also responsible for listing buildings of special architectural or historic interest and for designating areas of similar interest the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance. To date some 6,800 buildings have been listed and 24 conservation areas have been designated. Grants are payable by the Department to assist in the repair or maintenance of listed buildings and for schemes of enhancement in conservation areas.

COMMUNICATIONS

Road and Rail. All train services are operated by the Northern Ireland Railways Co. Ltd which is a subsidiary of the Northern Ireland Transport Holding Co. The number of track miles operated is 357; passenger route miles, 210. In 1984-85 railways carried 5.6m. passengers. Most bus services are operated by two other subsidiaries, Ulsterbus Ltd and Citybus Ltd. Ulsterbus runs services outside the Belfast area (except for a few services provided by 2 privately owned bus undertakings) while all the services within the Belfast area are run by Citybus.

The Department of the Environment (NI) administers a licensing system for professional hauliers with the objective of maintaining standards and conditions necessary for the safe operation of vehicles and fair competition between hauliers. The level of services provided and the rates charged by the industry are determined by the normal economic forces of supply and demand. At 31 March 1985 there were 1,475 professional hauliers and 2,286 vehicles licensed to engage in road haulage.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 31 Dec. 1984 was 506,698, comprising private cars, 446,100; motor cycles, 15,700; hackney vehicles, 2,780; goods vehicles, 18,970; agricultural tractors, 9,840. In addition, there were 13,208 vehicles which were not subject to licence duty.

The Department of the Environment (NI) is responsible for the provision and maintenance of all public roads, bridges and street lighting in the Province, the provision and operation of car parks, and for the operation of the Strangford Ferry. In addition to Headquarters Division the Roads Service of the Department operates through Divisional Offices in Ballymena, Belfast, Coleraine, Craigavon, Downpatrick and Omagh and smaller offices in other centres.

At 1 April 1985 the total mileage of roads was 14,709, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway 70 miles; all purpose trunk, 299 miles; Class I, 1,066 miles; Class II, 1,773 miles; Class III, 2,945 miles; unclassified, 8,556 miles.

Aviation. Northern Ireland Airports Ltd is responsible for the operation of Belfast International Airport. A major 4-stage development programme was started in 1977; 2 stages have been completed, Stage 3 is under way. The completion of the programme will leave the airport better equipped to handle traffic growth in the foreseeable future. Passenger and freight services operate between Belfast International Airport and airports throughout the UK. In 1984-5, 1.6m. passengers and 30,000 tonnes of freight and mail were handled.

Scheduled air services are available from Belfast (Harbour) Airport to 5 destinations in the UK.

There are 3 other licensed airfields in Northern Ireland and apart from some scheduled services during the summer months, these airfields are used principally by flying clubs, by private owners and by expanding air taxi businesses flying to destinations in Ireland, the UK and continental Europe.

Shipping. Passenger services operate between Belfast and Liverpool and between Larne and (i) Cairnryan and (ii) Stranraer. Conventional cargo services have given way in many cases to container, unit load and drive on/drive off services. The latter type of service now operates between Belfast and Larne to various ports in UK.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Lord Chancellor has responsibility for the administration of all courts in Northern Ireland through the Northern Ireland Court Service, and is responsible for the appointment of judges and resident magistrates.

The court structure in Northern Ireland has 3 tiers—the Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland (comprising the Court of Appeal, the High Court and the Crown Court), the County Courts and the Magistrates' Courts. There are 25 Petty Sessions districts which when grouped together for administration purposes form 7 County Court Divisions and 4 Circuits.

The County Court has general civil jurisdiction subject to an upper monetary limit of £5,000. Appeals from the Magistrates' Courts lie to the County Court, while appeals from the County Court lie to the High Court or, on a point of law, to

the Court of Appeal by way of case stated. Circuit Registrars have jurisdiction to deal with most defended actions up to £500 and most undefended actions up to £5,000. They also deal, by an informal arbitration procedure, with small claims whose value does not exceed £300. An appeal from the decision of a Circuit Registrar lies to the High Court other than in small claims cases.

Police. The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, supported by the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve, a mainly part-time force.

Religion. According to the census of 1981 of the total enumerated population of 1,481,959 there were: Roman Catholics, 414,532; Presbyterians, 339,818; Church of Ireland, 281,472; Methodists, 58,731. Those belonging to other Churches and of no stated denomination numbered 387,406. 18.5% of the enumerated population failed to answer the voluntary question on religion.

Education. Education in Northern Ireland is administered centrally by the Department of Education and locally by 5 education and library boards. The Department is concerned with the whole range of education from nursery education through to higher education and continuing education; for sport and recreation; for youth services; for the arts and culture (including libraries) and for community relations and community development. District councils are the main providers of sport, recreation and community facilities and the education and library boards have a responsibility where the facilities are intended primarily for education and youth service activities. The Department assists with grants as far as the district councils are concerned and meets the full cost in relation to education and library boards.

The 5 education and library boards which took over responsibility for the local administration of the education and library services on 1 Oct. 1973 are required to ensure that there are sufficient schools of all kinds to meet the needs of their area. They provide primary and secondary schools, special schools for handicapped pupils and institutions of further education. The boards also make contributions towards the cost of maintaining voluntary schools; award university and other scholarships; meet the tuition fees of the great majority of pupils attending grammar schools; provide milk and meals; free books and transport for pupils; enforce school attendance; regulate the employment of children and young people and secure the provision of recreational and youth service facilities. They are also required to develop a comprehensive and efficient library service for their areas. The following are the statistics for the 1984–85 academic year:

Universities. Northern Ireland now has 2 Universities of Higher Education, the Queen's University of Belfast (QUB) and the newly-established University of Ulster (UU). The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland and reconstituted as a separate university in 1908) had 98 professors, 242 readers and senior lecturers, 615 lecturers and tutors and 6,936 full-time students in 1984–85. The University of Ulster, formed on 1 Oct. 1984 by the merger of the New University of Ulster and the Ulster Polytechnic has campuses in Belfast, Coleraine, Jordanstown and Derry. In 1984–85 the University had 45 professors, 170 readers and senior lecturers, 514 lecturers and demonstrators and 7,475 full-time students.

Secondary Education. 78 grammar schools with 58,348 pupils and 3,646 full-time teachers; 182 secondary (intermediate) schools with 101,887 pupils and 6,781 full-time teachers.

Primary Education. 1,013 primary schools with 180,978 pupils and 7,745 teachers; 84 nursery schools with 4,642 pupils and 154 teachers.

Further Education. 26 institutions of further education with 2,157 full-time and 2,065 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 14,191 full-time, 19,920 part-time day and 20,124 evening students on vocational courses; and 43,561 students on non-vocational (mostly evening) courses.

Special Educational Treatment. 33 special schools, including hospital schools with 2,869 pupils and 353 teachers.

Teachers. There were 20,797 full-time teachers (8,520 men and 12,277 women) in grant-aided schools and institutions of further education. The principal initial teacher-training courses are the Bachelor of Education (3 year and 4 year honours), general or honours BA and BSc. degrees with education (3, 4 and 5 year) and the one year Certificate of Education for graduates. There were 1,563 students (399 men and 1,164 women) in training at the 2 Colleges of Education and the 2 Universities during 1984-85.

Expenditure. Expenditure by the Department of Education in 1984-85 was £583.3m.

Health and Personal Social Services. Under the provisions of the Health and Personal Social Services (NI) Order 1972, the Department of Health and Social Services is responsible for the provision of integrated health and personal social services in Northern Ireland, designed to promote the physical and mental health of the people of Northern Ireland through the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of illness, and also to promote their social welfare. Four Health and Social Services Boards, Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western, established under the above Order, administer health and personal social services, as the Department directs, within their designated areas.

Social Security. The social security schemes in Northern Ireland are similar to those in force in Great Britain.

National Insurance. During the year ended 31 March 1985, £12.2m. sickness benefit was paid to an average of 8,870 persons and £48.4m. unemployment benefit was paid to an average of 30,110 persons. Widows' benefits amounting to £27.7m. were paid to 13,550 persons and retirement pensions totalling £336.6m. were paid to an average of 204,250 persons. Invalidity pensions and allowances totalling £93.9m. were paid to approximately 36,330 persons. Industrial disablement benefit amounting to £11m. was paid to an average of 5,240 persons. Maternity benefit totalling £5.9m. was paid to approximately 12,160 persons. Receipts, of the Northern Ireland Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1985 were £587.4m. and payments were £563.6m.

Child Benefit. During the year ended 31 March 1985, £165.4m. was paid to an average of 215,790 families.

Supplementary Benefits. In 1984-85, £272m. was paid to an average of 181,080 persons.

Family Income Supplement. In 1984-85, £11.1m. was paid to an average of 14,400 persons.

Books of Reference

The annual and other publications of the various Departments and the Reports, etc., of Parliamentary Committees may be obtained from HM Stationery Office, Belfast.

Northern Ireland Social Security Statistics

Ulster Year Book, 1985. (Bi-annual). Belfast, HMSO, 1985

Census of Population Reports, Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1981

Annual Abstract of Statistics. Belfast, HMSO

Northern Ireland Development 1970-75. Belfast, HMSO, 1970

Northern Ireland: A Trade Directory. Belfast, HMSO, 1st ed. 1985

Reports on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO

Re-organization of Secondary Education in Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1976

The Statutes Revised: Northern Ireland. HMSO, 1982

Bell, G., *The Protestants of Ulster*. London, 1976

Bew, P., Gibbon, P. and Patterson, H., *The State in Northern Ireland, 1921-1972*. New York, 1980

Biggs-Davison, J., *The Hand is Red*. London, 1974

Boal, F. W. and Douglas, J. N. H., *Integration and Division*. London, 1982

Farrell, M., *Northern Ireland: The Orange State*. London, 1976

Flackes, W. D., *Northern Ireland: Political Directory 1968-83*. London, 1983

Heskin, K., *Northern Ireland: A Psychological Analysis*. Dublin, 1980

Hull, R. H., *The Irish Triangle*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1976

- Kelly, K., *The Longest War: Northern Ireland and the IRA*. Dingle, Westport and London, 1982
- Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland*. 3 pts. Belfast, 1928–47
- Rose, R., *Northern Ireland: A Time of Choice*. London, 1976
- Wallace, M., *British Government in Northern Ireland: From Devolution to Direct Rule*. Newton Abbot, 1982
- Watt, D. (ed.), *The Constitution of Northern Ireland*. London, 1981
- Winchester, S., *Northern Ireland in Crisis: Reporting the Ulster Troubles*. New York, 1975

ISLE OF MAN

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 221 sq. miles (572 sq. km); resident population census April 1981, 64,679. The principal towns are Douglas (population, 19,944), Ramsey (5,818), Peel (3,688), Castletown (3,141). Vital statistics, 1984: Births, 666; deaths, 974; marriages, 378.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, the Attorney-General (who does not vote) and 8 members selected by the House of Keys, total 10 members; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 12 months' residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. The Island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

A special relationship exists between the Isle of Man and the European Economic Community providing for free trade and adoption by the Isle of Man of the EEC's external trade policies with third countries. The Island remains free to levy its own system of taxes.

An Executive Council to advise the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 9 members chosen from the House of Keys and the Legislative Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Maj.-Gen. Laurence New, CB.

Government Secretary: P. J. Hulme.

Government Treasurer: W. Dawson.

Flag: Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue is derived from customs duties, value added tax and from income tax. In 1985–86 the budget allowed for expenditure of £138,438,640. Income tax was 20p in the £. There are no inheritance or capital gains taxes. Company registration tax is levied at a flat rate of £250 on every company incorporated in the Isle of Man which trades and is controlled outside the island.

The Island currently makes an annual contribution to the UK Government of 2.5% of net 'common purse' receipts (share of customs and excise duties and VAT received by Treasury) towards the cost of defence and other common services provided by the UK Government. That contribution currently amounts to about £1,022,000.

Currency. Notes to the value of £50, £20, £10, £5, £1 and 50p are issued by the Isle of Man Government. Annual minting of decimal coinage takes place, and in 1973, 1974, 1977 and 1979 and thereafter legal tender gold coins in half sovereign, sovereign, £2 and £5 pieces were issued. Commemorative crowns have also been issued since 1970, and silver and platinum decimal sets have been minted more recently. From 1978 onwards £5, £1, and 20p coins were minted for general circulation. Plastic £1 notes and a platinum bullion coin were introduced in 1983.

AGRICULTURE. The principal agricultural produce of the Island consists of

oats, wheat, barley, potatoes, grasses, fatstock dairy products. The total area under grass and crops in 1984 was 79,023 acres and of rough grazings, 39,856 acres. The total area under cereals was 11,447 acres, including 1,464 under oats, 919 under wheat and 8,916 under barley or bere. There were also 1,012 acres under turnips and swedes, 775 under potatoes and 64,113 acres of grassland.

Livestock in 1984: 972 horses, 34,062 cattle, 135,688 sheep, 7,174 pigs and 75,614 poultry.

TOURISM. In 1983–84 tourism contributed 11% of national income; there were 380,000 visitors during the 1984 summer season.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 500 miles of good roads. The International TT Motor Cycle Races and cycle races take place annually. Omnibus services operate to all parts of the island.

Number of vehicles (1984–85): 28,399 cars, 3,688 goods vehicles and engineering plant, 1,043 agricultural vehicles, 2,695 motor cycles and scooters and 625 taxis and public service vehicles.

Railways. Several novel transport systems operate on the Island during the summer season, including 100-year-old horse-drawn trams, and the Manx Electric Railway, linking Douglas, Ramsey and Snaefell Mountain (2,036 ft). The Isle of Man Steam Railway also operates between Douglas and Port Erin.

Aviation. Ronaldsway Airport handles scheduled services operated by Manx Airlines, Dan-Air, Avair, Genair, Spacegrand, Air Ecosse, and Loganair to and from London, Manchester, Belfast, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Blackpool, etc. Air taxi services also operate.

Shipping. Car ferries of the Isle of Man Steam Packet Co. link the Island with Heysham throughout the year and similar services operate to Ardrossan, Dublin and Belfast during the summer season.

Broadcasting. The first constitutionally licensed commercial radio station in the British Isles, Manx Radio, is operated by Government on medium and VHF wavelengths from Douglas.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 6 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Police. The police force numbered 175 all ranks and 14 cadets in 1984.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 15. In 1985 there were 36 primary schools with 5,050 pupils in attendance. The net expenditure on education for 1985–86 amounted to £18.5m.; in addition, capital expenditure of £2m. was made for school buildings. There are 7 secondary schools, 5 provided by the Board of Education (4,584 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (159 senior and 110 junior registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (228 senior and 95 junior registered pupils), 1 college of further education (3,745 full-, part-time and evening pupils in 1984).

Books of Reference

- Isle of Man Digest of Economic and Social Statistics*, 1985. Isle of Man Government, 1985
Isle of Man Family Expenditure Survey 1981–82. Isle of Man Government, 1983
Isle of Man Tourist Survey 1981 and Passenger Survey 1982–83. Isle of Man Government, 1984
An Introductory Briefing. Isle of Man Government 1985
Tynwald Companion 1985. Isle of Man Government, 1985
A Guide to Industrial and Financial Opportunities. Isle of Man Government, 1985
 Kinvig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford, 1945.—*The Isle of Man: A Social, Cultural and Political History*. Liverpool Univ. Press, 1975
 Mais, S. P. B., *Isle of Man*. London, 1954
 Solly, M., *The Isle of Man: A Low Tax Area*. London, 1984
 Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1984

CHANNEL ISLANDS

AREA. The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1983), Jersey, 729.7 mm; Guernsey, 658.3 mm. Temperature registered (1983): highest, Jersey, 32.2°C.; Guernsey, 30.3°C.; lowest, Jersey, -1.5°C.; Guernsey, -1.3°C.

CONSTITUTION. The Lieut.-Governors and Cs.-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between the Crown and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut.-Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

LANGUAGE. The official languages are French and English, but English is the main language. In the country districts of Jersey and Guernsey and throughout Sark some people also speak a Norman-French dialect; that of Alderney has died out.

TRADE. From 1958 the trade of the Channel Islands with the UK has been regarded as internal trade.

COMMUNICATIONS

Road. Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Aviation. Scheduled air services are maintained by British Airways, British Caledonian, Aer Lingus, Air UK, Jersey European, British Midland, Aurigny Air Services, Dan-Air, Brymon Airways, Guernsey Airlines, NLM City Hopper and other companies between the islands and airports in the UK, Ireland, the Netherlands and France. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Shipping. Passenger and cargo steam services between Jersey, Guernsey and England are maintained by Sealink—British Ferries and Channel Island Ferries; between Guernsey, Jersey and England and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co.; between Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney and France by Condor Ltd (hydrofoil), and between Guernsey and Alderney and England and Guernsey and Sark by local companies.

Post and Broadcasting. Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the respective Postal Administrations of each bailiwick. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1984, 57,679 subscribers in Jersey and 44,514 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey and local radio stations, BBC Radio Jersey and Guernsey, opened in 1982.

JUSTICE AND RELIGION

Justice. Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipen-

diary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

Church. Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

Books of Reference

Ambrière, F., *Les Iles Anglo-Normandes*. Paris, 1971

Coysh, V., *The Channel Islands: A New Study*. Newton Abbot, 1977

Cruikshank, C., *The German Occupation of the Channel Islands*. London, 1975

Jee, N., *The Landscape of the Channel Islands*. Chichester, 1982

Lemprière, R., *Portrait of the Channel Islands*. London, 1970.—*History of the Channel Islands*. London, 1974

Myhill, H., *Introducing the Channel Islands*. London, 1964

Utley, J., *The Story of the Channel Islands*. London, 1966

JERSEY

POPULATION (census 1981), 76,050. In the year ended 31 Dec. 1984 there were 930 births and 811 deaths. The town is St Helier on the south coast.

CONSTITUTION. The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 6 years, 6 retiring every third year), 12 Constables (triennial) and 29 Deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The island legislature is 'The States of Jersey'. The States comprises the Bailiff, the Lieut.-Governor, 12 Senators, the Constables of the 12 parishes of the island, 29 Deputies, the Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General. They all have the right to speak in the Assembly, but only the 53 elected members (the Senators, Constables and Deputies) have the right to vote; the Bailiff has a casting vote. General elections for Senators and Deputies are held every third year. Except in specific instances, enactments passed by the States require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

Flag: White with a red diagonal cross. In the top centre of the flag a shield of the arms of Jersey ensigned with the Plantagenet Crown.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Adm. Sir William Pillar, GBE, KCB.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Cdr D. M. L. Braybrooke, LVO, RN (Retd).

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: Peter Crill, CBE.

Deputy Bailiff: V. A. Tomes.

ECONOMY

Budget (year ending 31 Dec. 1984). Revenue, £153,394,872; expenditure, £141,046,336; public debt, £531,242. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

Currency. The States issue bank-notes in denominations of £10, £5 and £1.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Principal activities: Tourism; total number of hotel and guesthouse bedrooms (1984), 24,857; expenditure of tourists (1984), £175m. Agriculture, total output (1984), £34.7m.; total exports (1984), £24.7m. Light industry, mainly electrical goods, textiles and clothing. Total exports (1980), £29m. Banking and

finance, total bank deposits and balances due to parent companies by deposit-taking institutions (1984), £20,600m.

Commerce (1980). Principal imports: Machinery and transport equipment, £57.3m.; manufactured goods, £43.4m.; food, £40m.; mineral fuels, £21.5m.; chemicals, £15.1m., and miscellaneous, £53.6m. Principal exports (1980): Machinery and transport equipment, £28m.; food, £22.2m; manufactured goods, £15.6m., and miscellaneous, £24.1m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 375 acres. Number of aircraft movements (1984) 25,793; number of passenger arrivals, 715,409.

Shipping (1983). All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Number of commercial vessels entering St Helier, 3,766; number of registered craft (of 15 ft and over), 3,620. Passengers arrived in 1984, 530,281.

EDUCATION (1983). There were 7 States secondary schools and 24 States primary schools; 4,295 pupils attended the primary schools, 4,143 the secondary schools. There were 8 private primary schools with 1,223 pupils and 4 private secondary schools with 854 pupils. Highlands College offers full- and part-time courses to Ordinary and National Certificate and Diploma levels or similar standards and, together with Les Quennevais Adult Community Centre, evening classes in technical and recreational subjects.

Books of Reference

- Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. 3rd ed. London, 1970
 Bois, F. de L., *The Constitutional History of Jersey*. Jersey, 1970
 Carre, A. L., *English-Jersey Language Vocabulary*. Jersey, 1972
 Le Maistre, F., *Dictionnaire Jersiais-Français*. Jersey, 1966
 Powell, G. C., *Economic Survey of Jersey*. Jersey, 1971
States of Jersey Library: Royal Square, St Helier. *Librarian*: J. K. Antill, FLA.

GUERNSEY

POPULATION. Census population (1981) 53,313. Births during 1984 were 614; deaths, 620. The town is St Peter Port.

CONSTITUTION. The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the Parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council.

Flag: White bearing a red cross of St George, with an argent with a cross gules superimposed on the cross.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Lieut.-Gen. Sir Alexander Boswell, KCB, CBE.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Capt. D. P. L. Hodgetts.

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: Sir Charles Frossard.

Deputy Bailiff of Guernsey: G. M. Dorey.

FINANCE (year ending 31 Dec. 1984). Revenue, including Alderney, £71,387,194; expenditure, including Alderney, £62,308,590. Net funded debt, £579,136. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No super-tax or death duties are levied.

COMMERCE (1984). Principal imports: Coal, 22,916 tonnes; petrol and oils, 118,165,698 litres. Principal exports: Tomatoes (1984), £11,657,347; flowers and fern, £15,604,541; sweet peppers, £194,216; aubergines, £54,932; other vegetables, £1,339,302; plants, £787,038.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1984, passenger arrivals totalled 586,921.

Shipping. The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1984 passenger arrivals totalled 410,272. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1984 numbered 926 and 465 fishing vessels. In 1984, 12,475 yachts visited Guernsey.

EDUCATION. There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools and a College of Further Education. The total number of school children was (1984) 8,554. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

ALDERNEY. Population (census, 1971), 1,686 (1981 estimate, 2,086). The island has an airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (12 members), and its own Court. The town is St Anne's.

Flag: White with a red cross with the island badge in the centre.

President of the States: J. Kay-Mouat.

Clerk of the States: W. R. Jones, MA.

Clerk of the Court: P. J. Beer.

SARK. Population (census, 1971), 584 (1978 estimate, 600). The Constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur. Sark has no income tax. Motor vehicles, except tractors, are not allowed.

Flag: White with a red cross and a red first quarter bearing two gold lions.

The Seigneur: J. M. Beaumont.

Seneschal: L. P. de Carteret.

Books of Reference

- Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956
Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956
Coysh, V., *Alderney*. Newton Abbot, 1974
Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule*. London, 1946
Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: An Autobiography*. London, 1961
Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952
Marr, L. J., *A History of Guernsey*. Guernsey, 1982
Robinson, G. W. S., *Guernsey*. Newton Abbot, 1977
Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger*. 2nd ed. London, 1957
Wood, J., *Herm, Our Island Home*. London, 1973

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Capital: Washington, D.C.
Population: 236.6m. (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$14,090 (1983)

HISTORY. The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded and was ratified by the USA on 14 Jan. 1784.

AREA AND POPULATION. Population of USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, from 1960. Residents of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands of the USA, Northern Mariana Islands, the remainder of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Midway, Wake, Johnston and US population abroad are excluded from the figures of this table. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negroes</i> ¹	<i>Other races</i> ²	<i>Total</i>	<i>Decennial increase %</i>
1790	3,172,464 ³	757,208	—	3,929,672	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,562	—	9,638,359	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 ⁴	31,443,321	35.6
1870 ⁵	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 ⁵	34,337,292	5,392,172	88,985	39,818,449	26.6
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	30.1
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	21.0
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14.9 ⁶
1930	110,286,740 ⁷	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16.1 ⁶
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518	588,887	131,669,275	7.3
1950	134,942,028	15,042,286	713,047	150,697,361	14.5
1960 ⁸	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18.5
1970	177,748,975	22,580,289	2,882,662	203,211,926	13.3
1980	188,371,622	26,495,025	11,679,158	226,545,805	11.4

¹ Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1900 had 7,922,969 Negroes (89.7% of the total Negro population); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85.2%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1960, 11,311,607 (59.9%); in 1970, 11,969,961 (53%); in 1980, 14,048,000 (53%).

² 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese, 237,292 Chinese, 176,310 Filipino, 218,087 other races; 1970, 792,730 Indians, 591,290 Japanese, 435,062 Chinese, 343,060 Filipino, 720,520 other races; 1980, 1,364,000 Indians, 700,974 Japanese, 806,040 Chinese, 774,652 Filipino, 8,033,459 other races.

³ Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch, 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

⁴ 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

⁵ Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

[Footnotes continued on p. 1365.]

Total population in 1980 at 226,545,805 comprised 110,053,161 males and 116,492,644 females; 167,050,992 were urban and 59,494,813 were rural. Negroes, 12,519,189 males and 13,975,836 females.

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1960, 180,671,000; 1965, 194,303,000; 1970, 204,878,000; 1975, 215,973,000; 1980, 227,658,000; 1981, 229,807,000; 1982, 232,100,000; 1983, 234,200,000; 1984, 236,600,000.

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US (excluding armed forces overseas, US population abroad and outlying areas) at the 1980 census was as follows:

<i>Age-group</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>
Under 5	8,362,009	7,986,245	16,348,254
5-9	8,539,080	8,160,876	16,699,956
10-14	9,316,221	8,925,908	18,242,129
15-19	10,755,409	10,412,715	21,168,124
20-24	10,663,231	10,655,473	21,318,704
25-34	18,381,903	18,699,936	37,081,839
35-44	12,569,719	13,064,991	25,634,710
45-54	11,008,919	11,790,868	22,799,787
55-59	5,481,863	6,133,391	11,615,254
60-64	4,669,892	5,417,729	10,087,621
65-74	6,756,502	8,824,103	15,580,605
75 and over	3,548,413	6,402,409	9,968,822
Total	110,053,161	116,492,644	226,545,805

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1940 and 1950 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 552 and 553.)

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>		<i>Land area: sq. miles 1980</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1970</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1980</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 1980</i>
<i>United States</i>		3,539,289	203,302,031	226,545,805	64.0
<i>New England</i>		63,012	11,847,186	12,348,493	196.0
Maine (1820)	(Me.)	30,995	993,663	1,124,660	36.3
New Hampshire (1788)	(N.H.)	8,993	737,681	920,610	102.4
Vermont (1791)	(Vt.)	9,273	444,732	511,456	55.2
Massachusetts (1788)	(Mass.)	7,824	5,689,170	5,737,037	733.3
Rhode Island (1790)	(R.I.)	1,055	949,723	947,154	897.8
Connecticut (1788)	(Conn.)	4,872	3,032,217	3,107,576	637.8
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>		99,733	37,283,339	36,786,790	368.9
New York (1788)	(N. Y.)	47,377	18,241,266	17,558,072	370.6
New Jersey (1787)	(N. J.)	7,468	7,168,164	7,364,823	986.2
Pennsylvania (1787)	(Pa.)	44,888	11,793,909	11,863,895	264.3

⁶ Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116 months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7%.

⁷ Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

⁸ Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (*i.e.*, excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18.4%.

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>		<i>Land area: sq. miles 1980</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1970</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1980</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 1980</i>
<i>East North Central</i>		243,961	40,252,678	41,682,217	170.9
Ohio (1803)	(<i>Oh.</i>)	41,004	10,652,017	10,797,630	263.3
Indiana (1816)	(<i>Ind.</i>)	35,932	5,193,669	5,490,224	152.8
Illinois (1818)	(<i>Ill.</i>)	55,645	11,113,976	11,426,518	205.3
Michigan (1837)	(<i>Mich.</i>)	56,954	8,875,083	9,262,078	162.6
Wisconsin (1848)	(<i>Wis.</i>)	54,426	4,417,933	4,705,767	86.5
<i>West North Central</i>		508,132	16,344,389	17,183,453	33.8
Minnesota (1858)	(<i>Minn.</i>)	79,548	3,805,069	4,075,970	51.2
Iowa (1846)	(<i>Ia.</i>)	55,965	2,825,041	2,913,808	52.1
Missouri (1821)	(<i>Mo.</i>)	68,945	4,677,399	4,916,686	71.3
North Dakota (1889)	(<i>N.D.</i>)	69,300	617,761	652,717	9.4
South Dakota (1889)	(<i>S.D.</i>)	75,952	666,257	690,768	9.1
Nebraska (1867)	(<i>Nebr.</i>)	76,644	1,483,791	1,569,825	20.5
Kansas (1861)	(<i>Kans.</i>)	81,778	2,249,071	2,363,679	28.9
<i>South Atlantic</i>		266,910	30,671,337	36,959,123	138.5
Delaware (1787)	(<i>Del.</i>)	1,932	548,104	594,338	307.6
Maryland (1788)	(<i>Md.</i>)	9,837	3,922,399	4,216,975	428.7
Dist. of Columbia (1791)	(<i>D.C.</i>)	63	756,510	638,333	10,132.3
Virginia (1788)	(<i>Va.</i>)	39,704	4,648,494	5,346,818	134.7
West Virginia (1863)	(<i>W. Va.</i>)	24,119	1,744,237	1,949,644	80.8
North Carolina (1789)	(<i>N.C.</i>)	48,843	5,082,059	5,881,766	120.4
South Carolina (1788)	(<i>S.C.</i>)	30,203	2,590,516	3,121,820	103.4
Georgia (1788)	(<i>Ga.</i>)	58,056	4,589,575	5,463,105	94.1
Florida (1845)	(<i>Fla.</i>)	54,153	6,789,443	9,746,324	180.0
<i>East South Central</i>		178,824	12,804,552	14,666,423	82.0
Kentucky (1792)	(<i>Ky.</i>)	39,669	3,219,311	3,660,777	92.3
Tennessee (1796)	(<i>Tenn.</i>)	41,155	3,924,164	4,591,120	111.6
Alabama (1819)	(<i>Al.</i>)	50,767	3,444,165	3,893,888	76.7
Mississippi (1817)	(<i>Miss.</i>)	47,233	2,216,912	2,520,638	53.4
<i>West South Central</i>		427,271	19,322,458	23,746,816	55.6
Arkansas (1836)	(<i>Ark.</i>)	52,078	1,923,295	2,286,435	43.9
Louisiana (1812)	(<i>La.</i>)	44,521	3,643,180	4,205,900	94.5
Oklahoma (1907)	(<i>Okla.</i>)	68,655	2,559,253	3,025,290	44.1
Texas (1845)	(<i>Tex.</i>)	262,017	11,196,730	14,229,191	54.3
<i>Mountain</i>		855,193	8,283,585	11,372,785	13.3
Montana (1889)	(<i>Mont.</i>)	145,388	694,409	786,690	5.4
Idaho (1890)	(<i>Id.</i>)	82,412	713,008	943,935	11.5
Wyoming (1890)	(<i>Wyo.</i>)	96,989	332,416	469,557	4.8
Colorado (1876)	(<i>Colo.</i>)	103,595	2,207,259	2,889,964	27.9
New Mexico (1912)	(<i>N. Mex.</i>)	121,335	1,016,000	1,302,894	10.7
Arizona (1912)	(<i>Ariz.</i>)	113,508	1,772,482	2,718,215	23.9
Utah (1896)	(<i>Ut.</i>)	82,073	1,059,273	1,461,037	17.8
Nevada (1864)	(<i>Nev.</i>)	109,894	488,738	800,493	7.3
<i>Pacific</i>		896,253	26,525,774	31,799,705	35.5
Washington (1889)	(<i>Wash.</i>)	66,511	3,409,169	4,132,156	62.1
Oregon (1859)	(<i>Oreg.</i>)	96,184	2,091,385	2,633,105	27.4
California (1850)	(<i>Calif.</i>)	156,299	19,953,134	23,667,902	151.4
Alaska (1959)	(<i>Al.</i>)	570,833	302,173	401,851	0.7
Hawaii (1960)	(<i>Hi.</i>)	6,425	769,913	964,691	150.1

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles 1980</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1970</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1980</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 1980</i>
<i>Outlying Territories, total</i>	4,691	4,720,306	3,565,376	760
Puerto Rico (1898)	3,515	2,712,033	3,196,520	909
Virgin Islands (1917)	132	62,438	96,569	731
American Samoa (1900)	77	27,159	32,297	419
Guam (1898)	209	84,996	105,979	507
Northern Marianas (1947)	184	9,640	16,780	91
Trust Territory of the Pacific (1947)	533	81,300	116,149	217
Midway Islands (1867)	2	2,220	453	226
Wake Island (1898)	3	1,647	302	100
Johnston and Sand Islands (1858)	...	1,007	327	...

The 1980 census showed 9,323,946 foreign-born Whites. The 9 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Mexico, 2,199,221; Germany, 849,384; Canada, 842,859; Italy, 831,922; UK, 669,149; Cuba, 607,814; Philippines, 501,440; Poland, 418,128; USSR, 406,022.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1980, by decades:

	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent increase	Total	Increase or decrease (–)	Per cent. change
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31.8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82.8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20.8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30.7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754	367,209	2.8
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18.7	13,983,405	270,651	2.0
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10.9	11,419,138	–2,564,267	–18.3
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16.8	10,161,168	–1,257,970	–11.0
1960	149,543,638	24,762,778	19.8	9,293,992	– 867,176	– 8.5
1970	169,385,451	19,841,813	13.3	8,733,770	– 560,222	– 6.0
1980	179,711,066	10,325,615	6.0	9,323,946	590,176	6.7

¹ Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1970 and 1980 were as follows:

<i>Cities</i>	<i>1 April 1970</i>	<i>1 April 1980</i>	<i>Cities</i>	<i>1 April 1970</i>	<i>1 April 1980</i>
New York, N.Y.	7,895,563	7,071,639	Boston, Mass.	641,071	562,994
Chicago, Ill.	3,369,357	3,005,072	New Orleans, La.	593,471	557,515
Los Angeles, Calif.	2,811,801	2,966,850	Jacksonville, Fla.	504,265	540,920
Philadelphia, Pa.	1,949,996	1,688,210	Seattle, Wash.	530,831	493,846
Houston, Tex.	1,233,535	1,595,138	Denver, Colo.	514,678	492,365
Detroit, Mich.	1,514,063	1,203,339	Nashville-Davidson, Tenn.	426,029	455,651
Dallas, Tex.	844,401	904,078	St Louis, Mo.	622,236	453,085
San Diego, Calif.	697,471	875,538	Kansas City, Mo.	507,330	448,159
Phoenix, Ariz.	584,303	789,704	El Paso, Tex.	322,261	425,259
Baltimore, Md.	905,787	786,775	Atlanta, Ga.	495,039	425,022
San Antonio, Tex.	645,153	785,882	Pittsburgh, Pa.	520,089	423,938
Indianapolis, Ind.	736,856	700,807	Oklahoma City, Okla.	368,164	403,213
San Francisco, Calif.	715,674	678,974	Cincinnati, Ohio	453,514	385,457
Memphis, Tenn.	623,988	646,356	Fort Worth, Tex.	393,455	385,164
Washington, D.C.	756,668	638,333	Minneapolis, Minn.	434,400	370,951
Milwaukee, Wisc.	717,372	636,212	Portland, Oregon	379,967	366,383
San José, Calif.	459,913	629,442	Honolulu, Hawaii	630,528	365,048
Cleveland, Ohio	750,879	573,822	Long Beach, Calif.	358,879	361,355
Columbus, Ohio	540,025	564,871			

<i>Cities</i>	<i>1 April 1970</i>	<i>1 April 1980</i>
Tulsa, Okla.	330,350	360,919
Buffalo, N.Y.	462,768	357,870
Toledo, Ohio	383,062	354,635
Miami, Fla.	334,859	346,865
Austin, Tex.	253,539	345,496
Oakland, Calif.	361,561	339,337
Albuquerque, N. Mex.	244,501	331,767
Tucson, Ariz.	262,933	330,537
Newark, N.J.	381,930	329,248
Charlotte, N.C.	241,420	314,447
Omaha, Nebr.	346,929	314,255
Louisville, Ky.	361,706	298,451
Birmingham, Ala.	300,910	284,413
Wichita, Kans.	276,554	279,272
Sacramento, Calif.	257,105	275,741
Tampa, Fla.	277,714	271,523
St Paul, Minn.	309,866	270,230
Norfolk, Va.	307,951	266,979
Virginia Beach, Va.	172,106	262,199
Rochester, N.Y.	295,011	241,741
St Petersburg, Fla.	216,159	238,647
Akron, Ohio	275,425	237,177
Corpus Christi, Tex.	204,525	231,999
Jersey City, N.J.	260,350	223,532
Baton Rouge, La.	165,921	219,419
Anaheim, Calif.	166,408	219,311
Richmond, Va.	249,332	219,214
Fresno, Calif.	165,655	218,202
Colorado Springs, Colo.	135,517	215,150
Shreveport, La.	182,064	205,820
Lexington-Fayette, Ky.	108,137	204,165
Santa Ana, Calif.	155,710	203,713
Dayton, Ohio	153,968	202,895
Jackson, Miss.	190,026	200,452
Mobile, Ala.	204,297	195,351
Yonkers, N.Y.	243,023	203,371
Des Moines, Iowa	201,404	191,003
Grand Rapids, Mich.	197,649	181,843
Montgomery, Ala.	133,386	177,857
Knoxville, Tenn.	174,587	175,030
Anchorage, Alaska	48,081	174,431
Lubbock, Tex.	149,101	173,979
Fort Wayne, Ind.	178,269	172,196
Lincoln, Nebr.	149,518	171,932
Spokane, Wash.	170,516	171,300
Riverside, Calif.	171,809	170,876
Madison, Wisc.	140,089	170,616
Huntington Beach, Calif.	115,960	170,505
Syracuse, N.Y.	197,297	170,105
Chattanooga, Tenn.	119,923	169,565
Columbus, Ga.	155,028	169,441
Las Vegas, Nev.	125,787	164,674
Salt Lake City, Utah	175,885	163,033
Worcester, Mass.	176,572	161,799
Warren, Mich.	179,260	161,134
Kansas City, Kans.	168,213	161,087
Arlington, Tex.	90,229	160,113
Flint, Mich.	193,317	159,611
Aurora, Colo.	74,974	158,588
Little Rock, Ark.	132,483	158,461
Tacoma, Wash.	154,407	158,501
Providence, R.I.	179,116	156,804
Greensboro, N.C.	144,076	155,642
Fort Lauderdale, Fla.	139,590	153,279
Mesa, Ariz.	63,049	152,453

<i>Cities</i>	<i>1 April 1970</i>	<i>1 April 1980</i>
Springfield, Mass.	163,905	152,319
Gary, Ind.	175,415	151,953
Raleigh, N.C.	122,830	150,255
Stockton, Calif.	109,963	149,779
Amarillo, Tex.	127,010	149,230
Hialeah, Fla.	102,452	145,254
Newport News, Va.	138,177	144,903
Bridgeport, Conn.	156,542	142,546
Huntsville, Ala.	139,282	142,513
Savannah, Ga.	118,349	141,390
Rockford, Ill.	147,370	139,712
Glendale, Calif.	132,664	139,060
Garland, Tex.	81,437	138,857
Paterson, N.J.	144,824	137,970
Hartford, Conn.	158,017	136,392
Springfield, Mo.	120,096	133,116
Fremont, Calif.	100,869	131,945
Winston-Salem, N.C.	133,683	131,885
Evansville, Ind.	138,764	130,496
Lansing, Mich.	131,403	130,414
Torrance, Calif.	134,968	129,881
Orlando, Fla.	99,006	128,291
New Haven, Conn.	137,707	126,109
Peoria, Ill.	126,963	124,160
Garden Grove, Calif.	121,155	123,307
Hampton, Va.	120,779	122,617
Hollywood, Fla.	106,873	121,323
Erie, Pa.	129,265	119,123
Pasadena, Calif.	112,951	118,550
Beaumont, Tex.	117,548	118,102
San Bernadino, Calif.	106,869	117,490
Macon, Ga.	122,423	116,896
Youngstown, Ohio	140,909	115,436
Topeka, Kans.	125,011	115,266
Chesapeake, Va.	89,580	114,486
Lakewood, Colo.	92,743	112,860
Pasadena, Tex.	89,957	112,560
Independence, Mo.	111,630	111,806
Cedar Rapids, Iowa	110,642	110,243
Irving, Tex.	97,260	109,943
South Bend, Ind.	125,580	109,727
Sterling Heights, Mich.	61,365	108,999
Oxnard, Calif.	71,225	108,195
Ann Arbor, Mich.	100,035	107,966
Tempe, Ariz.	63,550	106,743
Sunnyvale, Calif.	95,976	106,618
Modesto, Calif.	61,712	106,602
Elizabeth, N.J.	112,654	106,201
Eugene, Oregon	79,028	105,624
Bakersfield, Calif.	69,515	105,611
Livonia, Mich.	110,109	104,814
Portsmouth, Va.	110,963	104,577
Allentown, Pa.	109,871	103,758
Berkeley, Calif.	114,091	103,328
Concord, Calif.	85,164	103,255
Waterbury, Conn.	108,033	103,266
Davenport, Iowa.	98,469	103,264
Alexandria, Va.	110,927	103,217
Stamford, Conn.	108,798	102,453
Boise City, Idaho	74,990	102,451
Fullerton, Calif.	85,987	102,034
Albany, N.Y.	115,781	101,727
Pueblo, Colo.	97,774	101,686
Waco, Tex.	95,326	101,261
Columbia, S.C.	113,542	101,208
Durham, N.C.	72,863	100,831
Reno, Nev.	92,115	100,756
Roanoke, Va.	95,438	100,220

Vital Statistics: Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 30 states and 3 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 2 other areas. In Jan. 1980 the marriage-registration area included 42 states and D.C., and the divorce-registration area included 30 states.

	<i>Live births</i> ¹	<i>Deaths</i> ²	<i>Marriages</i> ³	<i>Divorces</i> ⁴	<i>Maternal deaths</i> ⁵	<i>Deaths under 1 year</i> ⁶
1900	—	343,217	709,000	56,000	—	—
1910	2,777,000	696,856	948,000	83,000	—	—
1920	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	16,320	170,911
1930	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,915	143,201
1940	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,874	264,000	8,876	110,984
1950	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1960	4,257,850 ⁷	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	1,579	110,873
1970	3,731,386 ⁷	1,921,031	2,158,802	708,000	803	74,667
1980	3,612,258	1,989,841	2,390,252	1,189,000	334	45,526
1983	3,638,933	2,019,201	2,444,000	1,179,000	290	40,627
1984 ⁸	3,697,000	2,047,000	2,487,000	1,155,000	220	39,200

¹ Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

² Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas.

³ Estimates for all years except 1970.

⁴ Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years.

⁵ Deaths for 1979–81 (Ninth Revision, International Classification of Diseases, 1975). Deaths from complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1968–78 were classified according to the Eighth Revision, International Classification of Diseases, adopted, 1965. Deaths for 1958–67 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949–57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939–48, according to the Fifth Revision.

⁶ Excluding foetal deaths. ⁷ Based on a 50% sample. ⁸ Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945–46), the record marriage rate that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate declined every year to 18.4 live births per 1,000 population in 1966. The crude birth rate for 1984 was 15.7. Estimated number of illegitimate births in 1983 was 737,893, a ratio of 202.8 illegitimate births per 1,000 registered live births.

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe respiratory diseases. The rate for 1970, 9.5; 1980, 8.8; 1981, 8.6; 1982, 8.6; 1983, 8.6; 1984, 8.7.

Leading causes of death, 1984, per 100,000 population: Diseases of heart, 324.4; malignant neoplasms, 191.6; cerebrovascular diseases, 65.6; accidents, 40.1; suicides, 12.3; homicides, 8.3.

The marriage rate per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1961, 8.5; 1970, 10.6; 1975, 10; 1980, 10.6; 1981, 10.6; 1982, 10.8; 1983, 10.5; 1984, 10.5. The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1961, 2.3; 1971, 3.7; 1979, 5.3; 1980, 5.2; 1981, 5.3; 1982, 5.1; 1983, 5; 1984, 4.9.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from conditions associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium) per 100,000 live births, were 1915-19, 727.9 and thereafter declined: 493.9 for 1935-39; 376 for 1940; 207.2 for 1945; 83.3 for 1950; 47 for 1955; 37.1 for 1960; 31.6 for 1965; 21.5 for 1970; 12.8 for 1975; 9.2 for 1980; 8.5 for 1981; 8.9 for 1982; 8 for 1983. The 1983 rate for white women was 5.9 and for all other women 16.3.

The infant mortality rates, per 1,000 live births were: 1915-19, 95.7; 1920-24, 76.7; 1925-29, 69; 1930-34, 60.4; 38.3 in 1945; 29.2 in 1950; 26.4 in 1955; 26 in 1960; 20 in 1970; 16.1 in 1975; 12.6 in 1980; 11.9 in 1981; 11.2 in 1982; 10.9 in 1983; 10.6 in 1984. In 1983 the rate for whites was 9.7; for all other, 16.7.

Immigration: The Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended, provides for the numerical limitation of most immigration. Public Law 96-212, the Refugee Act of 1980, reduced the worldwide numerical limitation to 280,000 for 1980 and 270,000 thereafter, with a maximum of 20,000 visas available for one country. The colonies and dependencies of a foreign state are limited to 600 per year, chargeable to the country limitation of the mother country. Visas are allocated under a system of 6 preference categories, 4 of which are designed to reunite close relatives of US citizens and resident aliens of the US, and 2 for skilled and professional workers. Visa numbers not used in the preference categories are made available to qualified non-preference immigrants. The non-preference category has not been available since 1978 due to high demand in other categories. Immigrants not subject to any numerical limitation are spouses, children, and parents of US citizens, who are 21 years of age or older; certain former US citizens; ministers of religion; certain long-term US government employees; and refugees adjusting to immigrant status.

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for permanent residence, by country or region of birth.

<i>Country or region of birth</i>	<i>Immigrants admitted</i>			
	<i>1978</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1984</i>
All countries	601,442	460,348	530,639	543,903
Europe	73,198	60,845	72,121	64,076
Germany (GDR and FRG)	6,739	6,314	6,595	6,875
Greece	7,035	5,090	4,699	2,865
Italy	7,415	6,174	5,467	3,130
Poland	5,050	4,413	4,725	9,466
Portugal	10,445	7,085	8,408	3,779
Spain	2,297	1,933	1,879	1,393
UK	14,245	13,907	15,485	13,949
Yugoslavia	2,621	2,171	2,099	1,569
Other Europe	17,351	13,758	22,764	21,050
Asia	249,776 ¹	189,293	236,097	256,273
China and Taiwan	21,315	24,264	27,651	35,841
Hong Kong	5,158	4,119	3,860	5,465
India	20,753	19,708	22,607	24,964
Japan	4,010	4,048	4,225	4,043
Korea (North and South)	29,288	29,248	32,320	33,042
Philippines	37,216	41,300	42,316	42,768
Thailand	3,574	3,194	4,115	4,885
Other Asia	128,462	63,412	99,003	105,265
North America	220,778	157,579	164,772	166,706
Canada	16,863	13,772	13,609	10,791
Mexico	92,367	52,096	56,680	57,557
Cuba	29,754	15,585	15,054	10,599
Dominican Republic	19,458	17,519	17,245	23,147
Haiti	6,470	6,433	6,540	9,839
Jamaica	19,265	19,714	18,970	19,822
Trinidad and Tobago	5,973	5,225	5,154	2,900
Other Caribbean	10,441	9,598	10,333	7,958
Central America	20,153	17,547	20,968	24,088
Other North America	34	90	219	5

¹ Year ending 30 Sept.

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted			
	1978	1979	1980	1984
South America	41,764	35,344	39,717	37,460
Colombia	11,032	10,637	11,289	11,020
Ecuador	5,732	4,383	6,133	4,164
Other South America	25,000	20,324	22,295	22,276
Africa	11,524	12,838	13,981	15,540
Australia and New Zealand	2,184	1,999	2,209	1,903
Other countries	2,218	2,450	1,742	1,945

The total number of immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 Sept. 1984 was 50,361,547; this included 7,018,842 from Germany (GDR and FRG), and from Italy 5,320,515.

Aliens coming to the US for temporary periods of time are classified as non-immigrants. During fiscal year 1984, a total of 9,200,113 non-immigrants were admitted. This is inclusive of multiple entry documents and excludes border crossers, crewmen and insular travellers. Tourists, primarily from Mexico, Japan, the UK, the Caribbean, Germany (GDR and FRG) and Canada numbered 3,771,461 (total tourists, 6,594,575). There were 930,539 aliens expelled during fiscal year 1984. Of this number, 18,006 were deported and 912,533 were required to depart without formal orders of deportation.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 5,381,106 aliens reported their address in Jan. 1980. Of this total, 4,532,647 were permanent residents and 848,459 were aliens here temporarily. Of the permanent resident aliens who reported the best represented nationalities were the following: Mexico, 992,765; Canada, 301,085; Cuba, 279,100; UK, 273,521; Philippines, 223,743; Italy, 163,700; Germany (GDR and FRG), 147,647. Over 76% of the permanent resident aliens reported their states of residence as: California, 1,261,069; New York, 690,383; Texas, 411,163; Florida, 335,457; Illinois, 256,091; New Jersey, 238,883; Massachusetts, 152,916, and Michigan, 118,588.

In the year ended 30 Sept. 1983, 178,948 persons became US citizens through naturalization; this includes, 154,990 naturalized under the general provisions of 5-year residence in the US, 20,631 spouses and children of US citizens, 3,196 military and 57 who were naturalized under other provisions. Of the total, there were 10,365 former nationals of Cuba, 22,103 of the Philippines, 11,952 of China and Taiwan, 12,808 of Korea, 7,882 of UK, 3,685 of Italy, 12,594 of Mexico and 3,938 of Jamaica.

CLIMATE. For temperature and rainfall figures, see entries on individual states as indicated by regions, below, of mainland USA.

Pacific Coast. The climate varies with latitude, distance from the sea and the effect of relief, ranging from polar conditions in North Alaska through cool to warm temperate climates further south. The extreme south is temperate desert. Rainfall everywhere is moderate. *See* Alaska, California, Oregon, Washington.

Mountain States. Very varied, with relief exerting the main control; very cold in the north in winter, with considerable snowfall. In the south, much higher temperatures and aridity produce desert conditions. Rainfall everywhere is very variable as a result of rain-shadow influences. *See* Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, Wyoming.

High Plains. A continental climate with a large annual range of temperature and moderate rainfall, mainly in summer, although unreliable. Dust storms are common in summer and blizzards in winter. *See* Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota.

Central Plains. A temperate continental climate, with hot summers and cold winters, except in the extreme south. Rainfall is plentiful and comes at all seasons, but there is a summer maximum in western parts. *See* Mississippi, Missouri, Oklahoma, Texas.

Mid-West. Continental, with hot summers and cold winters. Rainfall is moderate, with a summer maximum in most parts. *See* Indiana, Iowa, Kansas.

Great Lakes. Continental, resembling that of the Central Plains, with hot summers but very cold winters because of the freezing of the lakes. Rainfall is moderate with a slight summer maximum. *See* Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

Appalachian Mountains. The north is cool temperate with cold winters, the south warm temperate with milder winters. Precipitation is heavy, increasing to the south but evenly distributed over the year. *See* Kentucky, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, West Virginia.

Gulf Coast. Conditions vary from warm temperate to sub-tropical, with plentiful rainfall, decreasing towards the west but evenly distributed over the year. *See* Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Louisiana.

Atlantic Coast. Temperate maritime climate but with great differences in temperature according to latitude. Rainfall is ample at all seasons; snowfall in the north can be heavy. *See* Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia.

New England. Cool temperate, with severe winters and warm summers. Precipitation is well distributed with a slight winter maximum. Snowfall is heavy in winter. *See* Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont. *See also* Hawaii and Outlying Territories.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections; a 25th, 10 Feb. 1967, dealing with Presidential disability and succession; a 26th, 22 June 1970, establishing the right of citizens who are 18 years of age and older to vote.

National flag: Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

National anthem: The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

National motto: 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

Presidency. The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the 20th amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$200,000 per year, plus \$50,000 to assist in defraying expenses resulting from official duties. Also he may spend up to \$100,000 non-taxable for travel and \$20,000 for official entertainment. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of \$91,000, plus \$10,000 allowance for travel, all taxable.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

President of the United States: Ronald Reagan, of California, born at Tampico, Illinois, in 1911; Governor of California, 1967–75.

At the Presidential election on 6 Nov. 1984 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 92,267,879, of which Ronald Reagan (R.) received 54,455,075 (59%), Walter Mondale (D.) 37,577,185 (41%) and David Bergland (Libertarian Party) 235,619. Electoral college votes: Reagan 525; Mondale 13; Bergland 0.

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

<i>Name</i>	<i>From state</i>	<i>Term of service</i>	<i>Born</i>	<i>Died</i>
George Washington	Virginia	1789–97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797–1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801–09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809–17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817–25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825–29	1767	1848

<i>Name</i>	<i>From state</i>	<i>Term of service</i>	<i>Born</i>	<i>Died</i>
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829–37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837–41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.–Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841–45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845–49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849–July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850–53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853–57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857–61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861–Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865–69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869–77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877–81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.–Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881–85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885–89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889–93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893–97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897–Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901–09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909–13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913–21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921–Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923–29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929–33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933–Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945–53	1884	1972
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953–61	1890	1969
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961–Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1963–69	1908	1973
Richard M. Nixon	California	1969–74	1913	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1974–77	1913	—
James Earl Carter	Georgia	1977–81	1924	—
Ronald Reagan	California	1981–	1911	—

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

John Adams	Massachusetts	1789–97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797–1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801–05	1756	1836
George Clinton	New York	1805–12 ¹	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry	Massachusetts	1813–14 ¹	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins	New York	1817–25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun	South Carolina	1825–32 ¹	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren	New York	1833–37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson	Kentucky	1837–41	1780	1850
John Tyler	Virginia	Mar.–Apr. 1841 ¹	1790	1862
George M. Dallas	Pennsylvania	1845–49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore	New York	1849–50 ¹	1800	1874
William R. King	Alabama	Mar.–Apr. 1853 ¹	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge	Kentucky	1857–61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin	Maine	1861–65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	Mar.–Apr. 1865 ¹	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax	Indiana	1869–73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson	Massachusetts	1873–75 ¹	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler	New York	1877–81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur	New York	Mar.–Sept. 1881 ¹	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks	Indiana	Mar.–Nov. 1885 ¹	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton	New York	1889–93	1824	1920

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

<i>Name</i>	<i>From state</i>	<i>Term of service</i>	<i>Born</i>	<i>Died</i>
Adlai Stevenson	Illinois	1893-97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart	New Jersey	1897-99 ¹	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	Mar.-Sept. 1901 ¹	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks	Indiana	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman	New York	1909-12 ¹	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall	Indiana	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1921-Aug. 1923 ¹	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes	Illinois	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis	Kansas	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner	Texas	1933-41	1868	1967
Henry A. Wallace	Iowa	1941-45	1888	1965
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-Apr. 1945 ¹	1884	1972
Alben W. Barkley	Kentucky	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon	California	1953-61	1913	—
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1961-Nov. 1963 ¹	1908	1973
Hubert H. Humphrey	Minnesota	1965-69	1911	1978
Spiro T. Agnew	Maryland	1969-73	1918	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1973-74	1913	—
Nelson Rockefeller	New York	1974-77	1908	1979
Walter Mondale	Minnesota	1977-81	1928	—
George Bush	Texas	1981-	1924	—

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consisted of the following (March 1986):

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). George P. Shultz; businessman, Secretary of Labor, 1969-70, Secretary of the Treasury, 1972-74; born 1920.
2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). James Addison Baker III, of Texas, lawyer; Presidential Chief of Staff 1981-85; born 1930.
3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Caspar Weinberger, Vice-President of the Bechtel Power Corporation; lawyer, former Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare; born 1918.
4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Edwin Meese, of California; lawyer and special counsellor to the President; born 1931.
5. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Donald P. Hodel, of Oregon, lawyer; former Secretary of Energy; born 1935.
6. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Richard E. Lyng, of California, farming consultant, Deputy Secretary of Agriculture 1981-85; born 1918.
7. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Malcolm Baldrige, of Connecticut; manufacturer; born 1922.
8. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). William Emerson Brock; Chairman, Republican National Committee 1977-80, Special Trade Representative 1981-85; born 1930.
9. *Secretary of Health and Human Services* (1953). Otis R. Bowen, of Indiana, physician, Governor of Indiana 1973-81; born 1918.
10. *Secretary of Housing and Urban Development* (1966). Samuel J. Pierce, of New York; lawyer; born 1922.

11. *Secretary of Transportation* (1967). Elizabeth H. Dole, of North Carolina; lawyer, Federal Trade Commissioner 1973–79, President's public liaison assistant, 1981; born 1936.

12. *Secretary of Energy* (1977). John Herrington, of California, lawyer; formerly special assistant to the President; born 1939.

13. *Secretary of Education* (1979). William Bennett; chairman of National Endowment of the Humanities 1981–85; born 1943.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$80,100 and holds office during the pleasure of the President.

Congress: The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate: By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly, the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 18 years of age, but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years and differing requirements as to registration. In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 counties.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voters as he or she enters the polling-booth.

Senate: The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be no less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 16 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 22 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few special Committees with limited duration; there were (1986) 4 Joint Committees.

House of Representatives: The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, in 1984, had the following representatives:

Alabama	7	Indiana	10	Nebraska	3	South Carolina	6
Alaska	1	Iowa	6	Nevada	2	South Dakota	1
Arizona	5	Kansas	5	New Hampshire	2	Tennessee	9
Arkansas	4	Kentucky	7	New Jersey	14	Texas	27
California	45	Louisiana	8	New Mexico	3	Utah	3
Colorado	6	Maine	2	New York	34	Vermont	1
Connecticut	6	Maryland	8	North Carolina	11	Virginia	10
Delaware	1	Massachusetts	11	North Dakota	1	Washington	8
Florida	19	Michigan	18	Ohio	21	West Virginia	4
Georgia	10	Minnesota	8	Oklahoma	6	Wisconsin	9
Hawaii	2	Mississippi	5	Oregon	5	Wyoming	1
Idaho	2	Missouri	9	Pennsylvania	23		
Illinois	22	Montana	2	Rhode Island	2		

The Supreme Court decided on 17 Feb. 1964, that the federal constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years and residents in the state from which they are chosen. The District of Columbia, Guam, American Samoa and the Virgin Islands have one non-voting delegate each. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2-years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator is \$75,100 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$97,900 per annum, with a taxable allowance. The salary of a Member of the House is \$75,100.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 99th Congress (1985–89) was constituted (Jan 1986) as follows: Senate, 53 Republicans, 47 Democrats; House of Representatives, 253 Democrats, 182 Republicans.

Indians: By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities to self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1981) amounted to 52,473,000 acres, of which 41,062,000 was tribally owned and 10.96m. in trust allotments. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Total Indian population at the 1980 census was 1,418,195, of which Oklahoma, Arizona, California and New Mexico accounted for 628,400.

State and Local Government: The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and

30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends 1 representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 38 states their terms are 4 years; in 12 states the term is 2 years. Of the 4-year senates, Illinois, Montana and New Jersey provide for two 4-year terms and one 2-year term in each decade. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, 2 years.

Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to \$46,800 per year (Alaska). The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; in 1984, 36 were constitutionally required to meet annually (in 1939, only 4), the other 14 holding biennial sessions, 12 in the odd-numbered and 2 in the even-numbered years. Of these 14, 6 met annually in practice by invoking flexible constitutional powers to reconvene at intervals during the biennium.

The Governor has power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from \$40,000 (Nebraska) to \$100,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen

by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office.

Local Government. The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there were (1982) 2,992 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. Louisiana has 64 'parishes'. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 instituted a Mayor Council form of government with appointed officers. In 1973 an elected Mayor and elected councillors were introduced; in 1974 they received power to legislate in local matters. Congress retains power to enact legislation and to veto or supersede the Council's acts. Since 1961 citizens have had the right to vote in national elections. On 23 Aug. 1978 the Senate approved a constitutional amendment giving the District full voting representation in Congress. This has still to be ratified.

The **Commonwealth of Puerto Rico**, **American Samoa**, **Guam** and the **Virgin Islands** each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaux and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

Congress and the Nation, 4 vols., Congressional Quarterly, Washington, from 1965.—*Congressional Ethics*, Rev. ed., 1980.—*Congressional Quarterly Almanac*, annual
Constitution of the US, National and State. 2 vols. [with subsequent amendments]. Dobbs Ferry, 1962

Political profiles. 5 vols. New York, from 1978

Adrian, C. R., *State and Local Government*. 4th ed. New York, 1977

Barone, M. (ed.), *The Almanac of American Politics*. New York and London, Annual

Bone, H. A., *American Politics and the Party System*. 4th ed. New York, 1971

Brenner, P., *The Limits and Possibilities of Congress*. New York, 1983

Corwin, E. S., *Presidential Power and the Constitution*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1976

Egger, R. A., *The President of the United States*. 2nd ed. New York, 1972

Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government*. 6th ed. New York, 1963.—*The American Federal Government*. 12th ed. New York, 1973.—*The American System of Government*. 12th ed. New York, 1973

Fisher, L., *Presidential Spending Power*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1975

Hardin, C. M., *Presidential Power and Accountability: Towards a New Constitution*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1974

Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, Its Origin and Development*. 4th ed. New York, 1970

Koenig, L. W., *The Chief Executive*. 3rd ed. New York, 1975

Levine, E. L., *An Introduction to American Government*. 2nd ed. New York, 1974

Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government*. 3rd ed. New York, 1975

Pritchett, C. H., *The American Constitution*. 2nd ed. New York, 1968.—*The American Constitutional System*. New York, 1977

Ripley, R. B., *American National Government and Public Policy*. New York, 1974

Robinson, J. A., *State Legislative Innovation*. New York, 1973

Scheer, R., *America after Nixon: The Politics of the New World Order*. New York, 1975

Seymour-Ure, C., *The American President: Power and Communication*. London, 1982

Tugwell, R. G., *The Emerging Constitution*. New York, 1974

White, T. H., *The Making of the President*. New York, 1960.—*The Making of the President, 1964*. New York, 1965.—*The Making of the President, 1968*. New York, 1969

DEFENCE. The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

Army. *Secretary of the Army:* John O. Marsh Jr.

Central Administration. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 5 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Civil Works, Financial Management, Installations and Logistics, Manpower and Reserve Affairs, Research Development and Acquisition), Chief of Public Affairs, Chief of Legislative Liaison, General Counsel, Administrative Assistant, and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army. The office of the Under Secretary of the Army includes a Deputy Under Secretary (Operations Research).

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organizations of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations and Plans, Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel, Deputy Chief of Staff for Logistics, Deputy Chief of Staff for Research, Development and Acquisition, the Comptroller of the Army, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, and Assistant Chief of Staff for Information Management. Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of the Judge Advocate General, Surgeon General, Adjutant General, Inspector General and Auditor General, Chief of Chaplains, Chief, Army Reserve, Chief, National Guard Bureau, and Chief of Engineers.

The Army consists of the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the US, the Army Reserve and civilian workforce; and all persons appointed to or enlisted into the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

The strength of the Army was (1985) 776,576 (including some 78,810 women).

The US Army Forces Command, with headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia, commands the continental US Armies and all assigned Active Army and US Army Reserve troop units in the continental US, Alaska, Hawaii, Panama, Guam, Johnston Island, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the USA. The headquarters of the continental US Armies are: First US Army, Fort George G. Meade, Maryland; Fifth US Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Sixth US Army, Presidio of San Francisco, California. The US Army Training and Doctrine Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Virginia, co-ordinates and integrates the total combat development effort of the Army as well as developing, managing and supervising the training of individuals of the US Army and authorized foreign nationals. The US Army Health Services Command, with

headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, provides health services in the continental US for the US Army and provides professional education and training for medical personnel of the US Army and authorized foreign national personnel. The US Army Materiel Command, with headquarters in Alexandria, Virginia, is responsible for all US Army operations dealing with equipment development, procurement, delivery, supply and maintenance. The US Army Communications Command, with headquarters at Fort Huachuca, Arizona, provides worldwide communication to the Department of the Army and supports the Defense Communications Systems. The US Army Military District of Washington, with headquarters at Fort McNair, Washington, D.C. provides support to the Department of the Army and the Department of Defense at the seat of Government.

Some 40% of the Army is deployed overseas. Two divisions, two-thirds of which are located in the USA, keep equipment in the Federal Republic of Germany and can be flown there in 48–72 hours. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

Operational Commands and Weapons. The larger commands are the theater army and the corps. The typical theater army may consist of a variable number of corps; combat forces of armour and infantry; air defense artillery (*Patriot* and *Hawk* and short-range missile battalions); field artillery and Pershing missile battalions; combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and combat service support forces. A typical corps consists of a variable number and mixture of infantry, mechanized infantry, armoured, air assault, and airborne divisions; one or more separate infantry brigades; one or more armoured cavalry regiments; corps artillery (155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, 175-mm gun, *Lance* missile battalions); an air defense element of a size commensurate with the hostile air threat (*Patriot*, *Hawk* and *Chaparral/Vulcan* battalions), and a target acquisition unit; combat support and combat service support forces.

US Army Divisions have a common base (containing command, aviation, divisional artillery, combat, combat support units and combat service support units) and a varying mixture of 'combat manoeuvre battalions' (usually 10 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured, mechanized infantry and air-assault divisions. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. An infantry division, with about 18,600 soldiers, may have 8 infantry battalions, an armoured battalion and a mechanized infantry battalion; a mechanized infantry division, with about 17,100 soldiers, may have 5 mechanized infantry battalions and 5 armoured battalions; an armoured division, with about 16,800 soldiers, may have 4 mechanized infantry battalions and 6 armoured battalions; an airborne division, with 13,100 soldiers, may have 9 infantry (airborne) battalions.

The newly created 10,800-man light divisions consist of infantry, airborne or air assault forces. All offer rapid strategic force projection, especially the airborne division. Infantry divisions can operate in all environments and are general purpose forces. The air assault division is a highly specialized force capable of battlefield helicopter operations for infantry, artillery and necessary support forces.

Small arms include the M-16, which fires a 5.56-mm cartridge. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7.62-mm per minute). Infantry weapons also include M-203 grenade launcher attachment for the M16A1 rifle, which fire a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, the *Tow* and *Dragon* anti-tank missile system, and the M-72 rocket, a light anti-tank weapon.

Combat vehicles of the US Army are the tank, armoured personnel carrier (infantry fighting vehicle), armoured reconnaissance airborne assault vehicle and the armoured command vehicle. The first-line tanks are the M1 Abrams tank, and the M-60A3 with 105-mm main armament. The standard armoured infantry personnel carrier is the Bradley Fighting Vehicle (BFV); it carries a mechanized infantry squad, a 25-mm Bushmaster gun and *Tow* missile launchers. The BFV is also being utilized as the ground scout vehicle in armoured cavalry regiments, squadrons and in scout platoons of armoured and mechanized infantry battalions.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer, medium 155-mm

howitzer; the heavy, 8-in. howitzer. The 4-2-in. mortars and the 81-mm mortar are used by combat manoeuvre elements. The *Tow* is the primary anti-tank weapon. *Chaparral*, *Vulcan* and *Stinger*, forward-area air-defence weapons, provide the capability of low-altitude defence against high-performance aircraft.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (field artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: *Pershing II*, terminally guided, nuclear warhead, range about 1,000 miles (1,800 km) operational; *Lance*, guided, nuclear warhead, storable, liquid propellant, operational. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence, are: *Patriot*, guided, field or fixed installation, conventional warhead, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-to-mid-altitude, field, operational (an improved system has replaced the basic *Hawk*); *Chaparral*, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational (improvements to the basic system are under development); *Stinger*, hand-held, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational. Anti-tank missiles are: *Tow*, tube launched, optically tracked, wire guided, anti-armour, forward area, operational; *Hellfire*, terminal homing under development and *Dragon*, light wire guided, anti-armour, forward area, operational.

The Army employs rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft as organic elements of its ground formations where their use is required on a full-time basis and their immediate and constant availability is essential. The front line commander exploits the benefits of aviation technology to perform traditional land battle tasks in the third dimension. This concept of airmobility for ground formation utilizes aerial vehicles as a highly integrated team to perform all five functions of land combat: reconnaissance, command and control, logistics and that inseparable combination, firepower and manoeuvre.

The Army has nearly 9,000 aircraft, all but about 500 of them helicopters. The principal types are 3,700 UH-1 Iroquois and 650 UH-60 Black Hawk transport helicopters, 1,900 OH-58 Kiowa observation helicopters, 1,050 AH-1 HueyCobra anti-armour helicopters, and 450 Chinook medium-lift helicopters.

Enlistment, Terms of Service. Since 1974 the Army has operated a 'zero draft' system making it, in effect, an all-regular force. Terms of service may be 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 years. Men and women who enlist incur a 6-year obligation and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

The Army National Guard is the only reserve military component with a dual mission: a state and federal rôle. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government (except when performing state missions). Training is supervised by the active Army (FORSOM), and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are made available by the USA and each state. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Territories of the Virgin Islands and Guam, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the chief executives in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. US Army Forces Command is charged with the command, support and training supervision of US Army Reserve units. Members of units are assigned to one category, the Ready Ready. The Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress.

The Army Almanac. Dept. of the Army, Washington, D.C.
Coker, C., *US Military Power in the 1980s.* London, 1984

Navy. *Secretary of the Navy:* Hon. John H. Lehman, Jr.

The Department of the Navy is administered under the Secretary of Defense by the Secretary of the Navy, assisted by the Under Secretary; 4 Assistant Secretaries,

for Financial Management; for Shipbuilding and Logistics; for Manpower and Reserve Affairs; and for Research, Engineering and Systems, as well as by the Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps. The 3 divisions of the Department of the Navy are:

Navy Department, comprised of staff offices of the Secretary for Legislative Affairs, Information, the Judge Advocate General, Auditor General, Program Appraisal, General Counsel, Naval Research and Comptroller; offices of the Chief of Naval Operations which include the Vice Chief, the Assistant Vice Chief/Director of Naval Administration, 6 Deputy Chiefs and 8 Directors; Naval Inspector General; the Surgeon General; Bureau of Naval Personnel; and Headquarters U.S. Marine Corps.

The Shore Establishment comprises commands dealing with air, electronic, facilities engineering, sea (including ordnance) and supply systems; and other commands: Space, Medical, Education and Training, Data Automation, Telecommunications, Intelligence, Oceanography, Legal Service, Security Group, and Investigative Service; as well as supporting establishment of the Marine Corps and Marine Corps Reserve.

The Operating Forces are the Military Sealift Command, U. S. Naval Forces Europe, the Atlantic and Pacific Fleet including Fleet Marine Forces; operating forces of the Marine Corps, the Mine Warfare Command, Operational Test and Evaluation Force, Naval Forces Southern and Central Commands, and the Naval Reserve Forces.

Major shore activities include 8 shipyards, 45 air stations and facilities, 2 amphibious bases, 5 submarine bases and 29 naval stations and bases. By agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940, Britain granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and Guyana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent fiscal years: 1980, \$47,084m.; 1981, \$57,834m.; 1982, \$68,792m.; 1983, \$81,936m.; 1984, \$81,999m.; 1985 \$95,549m.; 1986 (planned) \$104,877m.

The active personnel on duty on 31 July 1985 was 583,229 Navy officers and enlisted men, plus 197,895 Marine Corps officers and men.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels listed on 31 Dec.:

<i>Category</i>	<i>1978</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Multi-purpose aircraft carriers	15	15	15	15	15	14	14	14
ASW and other carriers	5 ¹	5 ¹	5 ¹	4 ¹	5 ¹	5 ¹	5 ¹	5 ¹
Helicopter carriers	10	11	12	12	25 ²	25 ²	25 ²	25 ²
Command ships	3 ³	3 ³	3 ³	3 ³	3 ³	3 ³	3 ³	3 ³
Nuclear powered submarines	113	115	118	124	129	135 ⁷	139 ⁷	140 ⁷
Submarines (conventional)	13	10	10	8	6	6	5	5
Battleships	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Cruisers	36 ⁴	32 ⁴	29 ⁴	31 ⁴	32 ⁴	33 ⁴	32 ⁴	34 ⁴
Destroyers	93 ⁵	96 ⁵	98 ⁵	93 ⁵	88 ⁵	86 ⁵	84 ⁵	83 ⁵
Frigates	65 ⁶	69 ⁶	67 ⁶	77 ⁶	82 ⁶	102 ⁶	105 ⁶	112 ⁶

¹ Comprises 1 training carrier and 2 anti-submarine carriers and 2 other Essex class carriers in reserve.

² Comprises 5 flat-top hangar/dock heavy amphibious assault ships and 7 lighter flat-top hangar ships and 13 lighter semi-flat-top amphibious transports dock.

³ Includes 1 Middle East Flagship (converted amphibious transport dock).

⁴ Includes 24 frigates (destroyer leaders, DLG) reclassified as cruisers in 1975.

⁵ Includes 10 frigates (destroyer leaders, DLG) reclassified as destroyers in 1975. Of the 83 destroyers 41 are classified as DDG.

⁶ Includes 65 escort ships reclassified as frigates on 1 July 1975.

⁷ Includes 8 Trident (Ohio class) ballistic missile armed very large (see Table) vessels, 31 other ballistic missile submarines and 101 attack submarines.

The table below shows principal surface ships, guns under 3-in. calibre not given:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Aircraft	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
Multi-Purpose (Former Attack) Aircraft Carriers						
1982	Carl Vinson	81,600	90	{ 3 BPDMS ³ launchers with Sea Sparrow missiles	{ 260,000 (nuclear power)	33
1977	Eisenhower	81,600				
1975	Nimitz	81,600				
1968	John F. Kennedy	61,000	85	{ 3 BPDMS launchers with NATO Sea Sparrow missiles	280,000	34
1965	America	60,300				
1962	Enterprise	75,700	84	{ 3 NATO Sea Sparrow missile launchers	{ 300,000 (nuclear power)	35
1962	Constellation	61,000	85	{ 2 twin Terrier missile launchers	280,000		34
1961	Kitty Hawk	61,000	85	{ 3 BPDMS launchers with NATO Sea Sparrow missiles	280,000	34
1959	Independence	60,000	80 to 75	{ 3 BPDMS launchers with Sea Sparrow missiles	280,000	34
1957	Ranger	60,000				
1956	Saratoga	59,100	80 to 75	{ 3 BPDMS launchers with Sea Sparrow missiles	260,000	33
1955	Forrestal	59,100				
1950	*Oriskany ¹	33,250	70	2 5-in. guns	150,000	33
1947	Coral Sea ²	52,500	75	Guided missiles	212,000	33
1945	Midway ²	51,000	75	{ Guided missiles 2 BPDMS launchers with Sea Sparrow to be fitted	212,000	33
1944	{ *Bon Homme Richard ¹	33,100	70	4 5-in. guns		

¹ In reserve, *Bon Homme Richard* CVA, *Oriskany* CV.

² Sister ship *Franklin D. Roosevelt* was stricken in 1977.

³ Basic Point Defence Missile System.

Anti-Submarine Support Aircraft Carriers

1944	{ *Bennington	33,000	45	4 5-in. guns	150,000	33
1943	{ *Hornet ¹					

¹ Sister ship *Intrepid* was stricken in 1982 to become a memorial ship at New York City. *Shangri La* was scrapped in 1983.

Training Carrier

1943	Lexington	32,800	—	Removed	150,000	33
------	-----------	--------	---	---------	---------	----

The 'Essex' class originally comprised 24 ships, the *Essex*, *Yorktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin*, *Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. Only the above 4* now remain in reserve. For dates and other details of the 18 stricken during 1964–81, and of the 'Bogue' class, 'Commencement Bay' class, and other former aircraft carriers, see 1981–82 and earlier editions.

Helicopter Carriers¹ (Amphibious Assault Ships)

1981	Pelileu	39,300 (full load)	26 to 42 helicopters (or V/STOL aircraft)	{ 2 Sea Sparrow missile launchers (BPDMS); 3 5-in. guns	140,000	24
1980	Nassau					
1978	Belleau Wood					
1977	Saipan					
1976	Tarawa ²					

¹ According to official statistics eleven of the 12 amphibious transports dock (the other is a command ship) of the Austin class, of 12,000 tons, and the two of the Raleigh class, each with a capacity of six helicopters, are now listed under the generic heading of helicopter carriers.

² In many ways these five heavy through deck hangar ships are equivalent to orthodox large aircraft carriers in other principal navies.

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Aircraft	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Helicopter Carriers</i> ¹ (<i>Amphibious Assault Ships</i>)						
1970	Inchon	18,800 (full load)	20 to 26 helicopters (or 4 V/STOL aircraft instead of helos)	{ 2 Sea Sparrow missile launchers (BPDMS); 4 3-in. guns }	23,000	23
1968	New Orleans					
1966	Tripoli					
1965	Guam ¹					
1963	Guadalcanal					
1962	Okinawa					
1961	Iwojima					

¹ *Guam* was modified in 1971–72 as 'interim' sea control ship and operated Harrier aircraft but reverted to the amphibious role in 1974.

*Command Ships*¹

1971	Mount Whitney	19,100	1	{ 2 Sea Sparrow	22,000	23
1970	Blue Ridge	(full load)	helicopter	missile launchers; 4 3-in. guns (twin)		

¹ *Northampton*, originally heavy cruiser; and: *Wright*, originally light fleet aircraft carrier, converted into Command Ships were stricken from the Navy List in 1977–78.

The amphibious transport dock *Coronado* was converted to a command ship to relieve *La Salle* as flagship of the Middle East Force.

Battleships

1944	{ Missouri ¹ Wisconsin ¹	45,000	{	9 16-in.; 20 5-in. (being refitted like sister ships below)	212,000	33
1943	{ Iowa ¹ New Jersey ²			9 16-in.; 12 5-m.; 4 twin Tomahawk cruise missile launchers; 4 quadruple Harpoon launch cannisters		

¹ All laid up in reserve since 1955–58 but reactivation scheduled for recommissioning and modernisation and conversion to cruise missile carrier in 1984 (*Iowa*) followed by *Missouri* in 1986 and *Wisconsin* in 1988 (scheduled).

² Reactivated in 1967 and commissioned 1968–69, reserve 1969 to July 1981. Reactivated Oct. 1981 and recommissioned Dec. 1982 on modernisation and conversion to cruise missile carrier. Began first operational deployment in March 1983.

Cruisers

1986	Valley Forge	9,000	2 helicopters	{ 2 octuple 'Harpoon' and 2 twin Standard/ ASROC launchers;	80,000 (gas)	30
1985	Vincennes			2 5-in.		
1984	Yorktown					
1983	Ticonderoga ¹					
1961	Long Beach	14,200	deck for helicopter	{ 2 quadruple Harpoon and 2 twin Terrier/ Standard; guided mis- sile launchers; 2 5-in.	80,000 (nuclear power)	30
1949	Salem*	17,000	—	{ 9 8-in.; 12 5-in;	120,000	32
1948	Des Moines			20 3-in.		
1946	Albany	13,700	deck for utility helicopters	{ 2 twin 'Tartar' launchers 2 5-in.	120,000	32

¹ Originally rated as guided missile destroyers. *Ticonderoga*, DDG 47, was redesignated CG47 in 1980 when the new type were reclassified as guided cruisers.

* Sister ship *Newport News* was stricken from the Navy List on 31 July 1978.

Albany and *Chicago* were to have been disposed of in 1980 but in 1981 it was planned to retain these ships in reserve for a minimum of three years and *Oklahoma City* retained for logistic support but she was again listed for disposal in 1983. *Chicago* was again listed for disposal in 1984 (possible naval memorial).

For conversions and disposals of other cruisers of the 'Oregon City', 'Baltimore', 'Cleveland' and 'Juneau' classes see 1981–82 and earlier editions.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Aircraft	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers, Former Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)</i>						
1980 1978 1977 1976	Arkansas Mississippi Texas Virginia	9,000	2 helicopters	{ 2 quadruple Harpoon; 2 twin Standard/ ASROC; 2 5-in.	{ 80,000 (nuclear power)	30
1974 1973	South Carolina California					
1967	Truxtun	8,200	1 helicopter	{ 2 quadruple Harpoon; 1 twin 'Standard'; 1 5-in.; 2 3-in.	{ 60,000 (nuclear power)	30
1962	Bainbridge	7,600	—	{ 2 quadruple Harpoon; 2 twin 'Standard'		
1964-67	9 Belknap Class ¹	6,570	—	{ 2 quadruple Harpoon; 1 twin Standard; 1 5-in.	85,000	34
1962-64	9 Leahy Class ²	5,670	—	{ 2 quadruple Harpoon; 2 twin Standard	85,000	34

¹ The 'Belknap' class comprises *Belknap*, *Biddle*, *Fox*, *Horne*, *Josephus Daniels*, *Jouett*, *Sterett*, *Wainwright* and *William H. Standley*.

² The 'Leahy' class comprises *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Leahy*, *Reeves*, *Richmond K. Turner* and *Worden*.

The 10 'Coontz' class comprises *Coontz*, *Dahlgren*, *Dewey*, *Farragut*, *King*, *Luce*, *Macdonough*, *Mahan*, *Preble* and *William V. Pratt*. They were reclassified from frigates (DLG) to destroyers (DDG) on 1 July 1975 when the later frigates above were reclassified as cruisers. See 1981-82 edition for earlier destroyer leader/frigates.

Capital (Strategic) Submarines ¹

Class	No.	Displacement (submerged) Tons	Missile Tubes (Vertical)	Nuclear Reactors	Shaft Horse- power	Speed Knots
'726'	8	18,700	{ 24 Trident }	1	60,000	{ 30 dived 20 surface }
'640'	12	8,500	{ 16 Poseidon }	1	15,000	{ 30 dived 20 surface }
'616'	19	8,250	{ 16 Poseidon }	1	15,000	{ 30 dived 21 surface }

Completion:- '726' or 'Ohio' class in 1981-86 (three more to follow in 1987-90); '640' or 'Benjamin Franklin' class 1965-67; '616' or 'Lafayette' class in 1963-64; '608' or 'Ethan Allen' class (formerly *Polaris* armed) in 1961-63; '598' or 'George Washington' class (formerly *Polaris* armed) in 1959-61. All ballistic missile armed submarines also have four 21-inch torpedo tubes.

¹ Of the '608' or *Ethan Allen* class reclassified as fleet submarines. *Ethan Allen* (608) stricken in 1983 (target), *Thomas A. Edison* and *Thomas Jefferson* deleted in 1985.

Three of '598' or *George Washington* class converted to fleet submarines (of which *George Washington* and *Patrick Henry* have been stricken) and two scrapped, *Theodore Roosevelt* (600) and *Abraham Lincoln* (602) both targets.

In addition to the above named principal surface ships there are 140 nuclear-powered submarines (including the ballistic missile armed vessels in the table), 5 conventionally propelled submarines, 83 destroyers, 112 frigates, 21 ocean mine-sweepers, 4 patrol vessels, 6 hydrofoil missile patrol craft, 1 fast patrol boat, 70 amphibious warfare ships, 150 landing craft, 40 replenishment ships, 100 sealift ships, 130 fleet support ships and auxiliaries, 60 oilers, 100 minor landing craft and 1,000 service craft.

Ships under construction include 9 submarines of 18,700 tons submerged with nuclear propulsion and ballistic missiles, 18 nuclear propelled attack (fleet) submarines of 6,900 tons submerged; the giant nuclear propelled aircraft carriers *Theodore Roosevelt*, *Abraham Lincoln* and *George Washington* each of 93,500 tons full load; 12 guided missile cruisers, 3 destroyers and 14 guided missile frigates.

Projected new construction includes 7 more 'Ohio' class nuclear propelled deterrent or 'strategic' submarines; 12 more nuclear propelled fleet or 'attack' submarines; 11 guided missile cruisers; 55 guided missile destroyers and 5 frigates.

Naval Aviation. The official figures given in the total aircraft inventory are: 6,049 in the Navy and the Marine Corps of which 5,265 are active and 4,439 are operating. The main fighters are the F-14 Tomcat, F-4 Phantom, and F-18 Hornet; the A-4 Skyhawk, A-6 Intruder, A-7 Corsair and AV-8 Harrier are assigned to strike missions; the E-2 Hawkeye is used for airborne early warning; the P-3 Orion for maritime patrol; the SH-2 Seasprite, SH-3 Sea King and SH-60 Sea Hawk helicopters for anti-shipping and ASW; transports include the C-130 Hercules, C-2 Greyhound and C-9 Skytrain II aircraft, plus UH-1 Iroquois, CH-46 Sea Knight and CH-53 Sea Stallion helicopters; the T-34C Turbo-Mentor, T-39 Sabreliner, T-44 King Air, F-5E/F Tiger II and conversion models of front-line aircraft are used for training, alongside TH-57 Sea Ranger training helicopters. There are 826 naval aircraft in the pipeline.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Department of Transportation in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war or when directed by the President. The act of establishment stated the Coast Guard 'shall be a military service and branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times'. The Coast Guard did operate as part of the Navy during the First and Second World Wars. It also had some units serving in Vietnam. It comprises 245 ships including cutters of destroyer, frigate, corvette and patrol vessel types, powerful icebreakers, and paramilitary auxiliaries and tenders, plus over 2,000 rescue and utility craft. It also maintains 65 fixed-wing aircraft and 105 helicopters. The Coast Guard missions include maintenance of aids to navigation, enforcement of maritime laws, enforcement of international treaties, environmental protection (especially waterway pollution), commercial vessel safety programmes, recreational boating safety, and search and rescue efforts. In the new construction programme are 8 cutters of frigate size and utility each capable of carrying a helicopter and 15 patrol craft. The strength of personnel on 1 Jan. 1986 was 5,180 officers, 1,450 warrant officers and 31,320 enlisted personnel and 730 cadets. A few ships had several women assigned as permanent members of the crew.

Air Force. *Secretary of the Air Force:* Russell A. Rourke.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is administered by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 3 Assistant Secretaries (Research, Development and Logistics; Financial Management; and Manpower, Reserve Affairs and Installations). The USAF, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is supervised by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, and 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Manpower and Personnel; Programs and Resources; Research, Development and Acquisition; Plans and Operations; and Logistics and Engineering).

The USAF consists of active duty Air Force officers and enlisted personnel, civilian employees, the Air National Guard and the Air Force Reserve. For operational purposes the service is organized into 13 major commands, 16 separate operating agencies and 5 direct reporting units. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with intercontinental ballistic missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. Tactical Air Command is the Air Force's mobile strike force, able to deploy US general-purpose air forces anywhere in the world for tactical air combat operations. The Military Airlift Command provides air transportation of personnel and cargo for all military services on a worldwide basis; and is also responsible for Air Force audio-visual products, weather service, and aerospace rescue and recovery operations.

The other major commands are the Air Force Systems Command, Air Force Logistics Command, Air Force Communications Command, Electronic Security Command, Air Training Command, Alaskan Air Command, Pacific Air Forces, Space Command, United States Air Forces in Europe, and Air University. The Alaskan, Pacific and European commands conduct, control and co-ordinate offen-

sive and defensive air operations according to tasks assigned by their respective theatre commanders.

The separate operating agencies are the Air Force Accounting and Finance Center, Air Force Audit Agency, Air Force Commissary Service, Air Force Engineering and Services Center, Air Force Inspection and Safety Center, Air Force Intelligence Service, Air Force Office of Security Police, Air Force Manpower and Personnel Center, Air Force Office of Medical Support, Air Force Management Engineering Agency, Air Force Service Information and News Center, Air Force Legal Services Center, Air Force Office of Special Investigations, Air Force Operational Test and Evaluation Center, Air Force Reserve, and Air Reserve Personnel Center. Air Force direct reporting units are the Air Force Academy, Air National Guard, Air Force Technical Applications Center, Air Force District of Washington, D.C. and USAF Historical Research Center.

Of the fighter and interceptor aircraft in service, the F-15 Eagle, F-5 Tiger II, F-16 Fighting Falcon, F-106 Delta Dart, F-111 and F-4 Phantom II fly faster than the speed of sound in level flight and can carry a variety of armament. The E-3 Sentry (AWACS) is a large long-range airborne warning and control aircraft; the EF-111A Raven is a tactical electronics jamming aircraft produced by conversion of the F-111A fighter. The subsonic A-7 Corsair II, the A-10 Thunderbolt and the AC-130H are close air support aircraft. The O-2A, OA-37 and the OV-10 are observation aircraft. Strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress and the B-1B heavy bombers and the 'swing-wing' FB-111A. The Strategic Air Command also operates the KC-10A Extender and the KC-135 Stratotanker for aerial refuelling and the SR-71 Blackbird and the U-2 for reconnaissance. Primary transports include the C-141 Starlifter the C-5 Galaxy, KC-10A Extender and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules. Intercontinental ballistic missiles in USAF service are Titan II, being phased out, and the Minuteman II and III. United States Air Forces in Europe operates the TR-1 for reconnaissance and the Ground Launched Cruise Missiles.

In 1986, the Air Force had about 604,000 military personnel. The service operates approximately 9,500 aircraft in the active Air Force, the Air National Guard and the Air Force Reserve.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. USA is a member of UN, OAS, NATO, OECD and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget covers virtually all the programmes of federal government, including those financed through trust funds, such as for social security, Medicare and highway construction. Receipts of the Government include all income from its sovereign or compulsory powers; income from business-type or market-orientated activities of the Government is offset against outlays. Budget receipts and outlays

(in \$1m.):	Year ending			
	30 June	Receipts ²	Outlays ²	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)
	1945	45,216	92,690	-47,474
	1950	39,485	42,597	- 3,112
	1955	65,469	68,509	- 3,041
	1960	92,492	92,223	+ 269
	1970	192,807	195,652	- 2,845
	1981 ¹	599,272	657,204	-57,932
	1982	617,766	728,424	-110,658
	1983	600,563	795,917	-195,354

¹ From 1977 the fiscal year changed from a 1 July-30 June basis to a 1 Oct.-30 Sept. basis.

² From 1970, revised to include Medicare premiums and collections.

Budget receipts, by source, for fiscal years (in \$1m.):

Source	1981 ¹	1982 ¹	1983 ¹
Individual income taxes	285,917	298,111	288,938
Corporation income taxes	61,137	49,207	37,022
Social insurance taxes and contributions	182,720	201,132	209,001
Excise taxes	40,839	36,311	35,300
Estate and gift taxes	6,787	7,991	6,053
Customs	8,083	8,854	8,655
Miscellaneous	13,790	16,161	15,594
Total	599,272	617,766	600,563

¹ From 1977, the fiscal year changed from a 1 July-30 June basis to a 1 Oct.-30 Sept. basis.

Budget outlays, by function, for fiscal years (in \$1 m.):

<i>Source</i>	<i>1981¹</i>	<i>1982¹</i>	<i>1983^{1,4}</i>
National defence ²	159,765	187,397	221,502
International affairs	11,130	9,983	12,091
General science, space, and technology	6,359	7,096	7,636
Energy	10,277	4,844	4,151
Natural resources and environment	13,525	13,086	10,438
Agriculture	5,572	14,808	10,411
Commerce and housing credit	3,946	3,843	431
Transportation	23,381	20,589	19,886
Community and regional development	9,394	7,410	7,347
Education, training, employment and social services	31,402	25,411	23,783
Health	65,982	74,018	78,493
Income security	225,099	248,807	259,286
Veterans benefits and services	22,988	23,973	24,220
Administration of justice	4,698	4,648	4,646
General government	4,614	4,833	5,007
General purpose fiscal assistance	6,856	6,161	6,535
Interest	82,537	100,777	111,117
Allowances ³	...	...	-4,687
Undistributed offsetting receipts	-30,320	-29,261	-40,777
Total budget outlays	657,204	728,424	761,516

¹ From 1977, the fiscal year changed from a 1 July–30 June basis to a 1 Oct.–30 Sept. basis.² Includes allowances for civilian and military pay raises for the Department of Defense.³ Includes allowances for civilian agency pay raises and contingencies.⁴ Estimate.

Budget outlays, by agency, for fiscal years (in \$1 m.):

<i>Agency</i>	<i>1981¹</i>	<i>1982¹</i>	<i>1983¹</i>
Legislative branch	1,209	1,362	} 2,215
The judiciary	637	705	
Executive Office of the President	96	95	94
Funds appropriated to the President	7,010	6,073	5,417
Agriculture	26,030	36,213	46,372
Commerce	2,226	2,045	1,913
Defence—Military ²	156,035	182,850	205,012
Defence—Civil	3,148	2,971	2,927
Education ³	15,089	14,081	14,555
Energy ³	11,797	7,577	8,348
Health and Human Services	226,987	251,259	274,131
Housing and Urban Development	14,033	14,491	15,312
Interior	4,262	3,922	4,485
Justice	2,682	2,584	2,832
Labour	30,084	30,736	38,176
State	1,897	2,193	2,263
Transportation	22,554	19,917	20,591
Treasury	92,633	110,521	116,787
Environmental Protection Agency	5,232	5,004	4,301
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	5,421	6,026	6,657
Veterans Administration	22,903	23,937	24,805
Other independent agencies:			
Foundation for Education Assistance	18,089	19,973	21,275
Office of Personnel Management	1,343	707	789
Postal Service	5,308	5,733	6,236
Railroad Retirement Board	10,803	6,697	5,991
All other	...	...	...
Allowances ⁴	...	...	...
Undistributed offsetting receipts	-30,306	-29,261	-35,566
Total budget outlays	657,204	728,424	795,917

¹ From 1977, the fiscal year changed from a 1 July–30 June basis to a 1 Oct.–30 Sept. basis.² Includes allowances for civilian and military pay raises for the Department of Defense.³ The Administration proposed in the 1983 Budget that the Departments of Education and Energy be eliminated and that their programmes be transferred to other agencies. Many of the Education programmes went to the proposed Foundation for Education Assistance.⁴ Includes allowances for civilian agency pay raises and contingencies.

National Debt: Gross federal debt outstanding (in \$1 m.), and *per capita* debt (in \$1) on 30 June to 1970 and then on 30 Sept.:

	<i>Public debt</i>	<i>Per capita</i> ²		<i>Public debt</i>	<i>Per capita</i> ²
1919 ¹	25,485	243	1970	382,603	1,867
1920	24,299	228	1980	914,317	4,021
1930 ¹	16,185	132	1981	1,003,941	4,365
1940	50,696	382	1982 ³	1,137,131	4,900
1950	256,853	1,687	1983 ³	1,273,505	5,420
1960	290,862	1,610			

¹ On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914–18) peak of \$26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to \$16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On the 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbor, debt stood at \$61,363,867,932. The highest Second World War debt was \$279,764,369,348 on 28 Feb. 1946.

² *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1960, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including Alaska and Hawaii.

³ Estimate.

State and Local Finance: Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (82,688 in 1982) from their own sources amounted to \$486,878m. in fiscal year 1982–83; in addition they received \$89,983m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$593,586m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$284,585m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$89,253m. or 32% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$100,247m. (35%).

State tax revenue totalled \$171,440m. in fiscal year 1983. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1982 by 45 states), motor fuel sales taxes (all states), individual income (44 states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (all states), corporation income (46 states), tobacco products (all states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (all states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1982–83 totalled \$179,143m. In addition they received \$119,399m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 29% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$566,567m. in 1982–83, of which approximately 71% was for current operation. Education took \$163,876m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$36,665m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), \$58,735m., and health and hospitals, \$44,118m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$67,984m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$454,501m. or \$1,942 *per capita* at the close of their 1982–83 fiscal year. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$585,848m., about 20% being in cash and deposits, and the remainder in investments, mainly non-governmental securities.

US Bureau of the Census, *Governmental Finances in 1982–83*. Washington, 1984

American Economic Association, *Readings in Fiscal Policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955

Brookings Institute and National Bureau of Economic Research, *Role of Direct and Indirect Taxes in the Federal Revenue System*. Washington, D.C., 1964

National Income. The Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The principal tables are published monthly in *Survey of Current Business*; the complete set of national income and product tables are published in the *Survey* regularly each July, showing data for recent years. *The National Income and Product Accounts of the United States, 1929–1976: Statistical Tables* (1981) and the July 1982, July 1983 and July 1984 *Survey* contain complete sets of tables from 1929 through 1983. The July 1985 *Survey* contains a limited set of tables through 1984. The conceptual framework and statistical methods underlying the US accounts were described in *National Income, 1954*. Subsequent limited changes were described in *US Income and Output* (1958), and in *Survey of Current Business* (Aug. 1965, Jan. 1976 and Dec. 1980).

These latest figures¹ in \$1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929 ²	1933 ³	1950	1960	1970	1980	1984
I. Gross National Product	103.4	55.8	286.5	506.5	992.7	2,631.7	8,662.8
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	77.3	45.8	192.0	324.9	612.7	1,668.1	2,341.8
(b) Gross private domestic investment	16.2	1.4	53.8	75.9	144.2	401.9	637.8
(c) Net exports of goods and services	1.1	0.4	2.2	5.5	6.7	23.9	-64.2
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	8.8	8.2	38.5	100.3	220.1	537.8	747.4
1. GNP less capital consumption allowances with capital consumption adjustment, indirect business tax and non-tax liability, business transfer payments, statistical discrepancy, plus subsidies less current surplus of government enterprises, equals:							
2. National Income	84.8	39.9	237.6	415.7	810.7	2,116.6	2,959.9
which, less corporate profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments, contributions for social insurance, wage accruals less disbursements, plus government transfer payments to persons, interest paid by government to persons and business less interest received by government, interest paid by consumers, personal dividend income, business transfer payments, equals:							
3. Personal income	85.0	47.0	227.2	402.3	811.1	2,165.3	3,012.1
whereof							
4. Personal tax and non-tax payments							
take	2.6	1.4	20.6	50.4	115.8	336.5	435.3
leaving							
5. Disposal personal income divided into							
(e) Personal outlays ⁴	82.4	45.6	206.6	352.0	695.3	1,828.9	2,576.8
(f) Personal saving	79.1	46.5	194.7	332.3	639.5	1,718.7	2,420.7
	3.3	-0.9	11.9	19.7	55.8	110.2	156.1
IA. GNP in constant (1972) \$s	315.7	222.1	534.8	737.2	1,085.6	1,475.0	1,639.3
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	215.1	170.5	337.3	452.0	672.1	931.8	1,062.4
(b) Gross private domestic investment	55.8	8.4	93.5	104.7	158.5	208.5	289.9
(c) Net exports of goods and services	3.7	0.4	5.9	7.7	3.9	50.3	-15
(d) Government purchases of goods and services	41.0	42.9	98.1	172.8	251.1	284.3	302.1
II. National Income	84.8	39.9	237.6	415.7	810.7	2,116.6	2,959.9
composed of							
Compensation of employees	51.1	29.5	154.8	294.9	612.0	1,599.6	2,173.2
(g) Salaries and wages	50.5	29.0	147.0	271.9	548.7	1,356.6	1,804.1
(h) Supplements to wages and salaries	0.6	0.5	7.8	23.0	63.2	243.0	369
Proprietors' income ⁵	15.0	5.9	38.7	47.2	66.2	117.4	154.4
(i) Farm ⁵	6.1	2.5	13.7	11.7	14.3	21.8	28.2
(j) Business and professional ⁵	8.9	3.3	25.0	35.5	51.9	95.6	126.2
Personal income from rents ⁶	4.9	2.2	7.1	14.5	19.7	31.5	62.5
Net interest	4.7	4.1	3.0	11.4	41.4	192.6	284.1
Corporate profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments	9.0	-1.7	33.9	47.6	71.4	175.4	285.7
(k) Tax liabilities	1.4	0.5	17.9	22.7	34.2	84.8	89.8
(l) Inventory valuation adjustment	0.5	-2.1	-5.0	-0.2	-6.6	-42.9	-5.7
(m) Capital consumption adjustment	-1.4	-0.6	-4.0	-2.0	2.5	-16.3	55.7
(n) Dividends	5.8	2.0	8.8	12.9	22.5	58.6	80.5
(o) Undistributed profits	2.8	-1.6	16.2	14.3	18.8	91.2	65.4

¹ The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii beginning in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data.

² Peak year between First and Second World Wars.

³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Includes personal consumption expenditures, interest paid by consumers and personal transfer payments to foreigners (net).

⁵ With inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustment.

⁶ With capital consumption adjustment.

Currency. Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49·32*d.*, or \$4·8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25·8 grains (or 1·6718 grammes) of gold 0·900 fine. By the act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59·06%, or 15½ grains of gold 0·900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of \$35 a fine oz. (old price, \$20·67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not yet again extended in 1943.

The Par Value Modification Act (Public Law 92-268), enacted on 31 March 1972, authorized and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of the dollar of \$1 = 0·818513 gramme of fine gold or \$38 per fine troy oz. of gold. The Secretary of the Treasury, pursuant to the statutory directive, proposed the new par value for the US dollar to the International Monetary Fund, which par value became effective on 8 May 1972.

In Public Law 93-110, enacted on 21 Sept. 1973, Congress amended the Par Value Modification Act of 1972, and authorized and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of \$1 equals 0·828948 Special Drawing Right or 1/42½ of a fine troy ounce of gold. Pursuant to the statutory directive, the Secretary of the Treasury notified the International Monetary Fund that, effective 18 Oct. 1973, the par value of the dollar would be changed from 1/38 to 1/42½ a fine troy ounce of gold. Expressed in terms of gold, the new par value of the dollar was 0·736662 gramme of gold per dollar, or \$42·2222 per fine troy ounce of gold. Expressed in percentage, the change in the par value of the dollar amounted to a reduction of 10% in the former gold content of the dollar. This is the equivalent to an 11·1% increase in the former dollar price of gold.

The USA, on 1 April 1978, accepted the second amendment to the Articles of Agreement of the International Monetary Fund. The par value of the dollar is no longer defined in terms of the Special Drawing Right and gold, and the USA is not obliged to establish and maintain a par value for the dollar.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and an embargo was placed on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates and to prohibit the private ownership of all gold certificates, gold bullion and gold coin except for numismatic purposes. Public Law 93-373, 14 Aug. 1974, amended the Par Value Modification Act so as to provide for the termination of all governmental restrictions on private ownership of gold, including gold coins, no later than 31 Dec. 1974.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender. Under the Coinage Act of 1965, all coins and currencies of the USA, regardless of when coined or issued, are legal tender for all debts, public and private.

Only one of the eight kinds of notes outstanding is now significant: Federal Reserve notes in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50 and \$100. The issue of (a) \$500, \$1,000, \$5,000 and \$10,000 Federal Reserve notes; of (b) silver certificates, and of (c) \$100, \$5 and \$2 US notes have been discontinued, although they are still outstanding. The following issues were stopped many years ago and have been in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890; (4) fractional currency.

Federal Reserve notes are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks, through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were \$20, \$10, \$5 and \$2½ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16.7181 grammes 0.900 fine, and therefore contained 232.2 grains or 15.0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 31 Aug. 1982 was 264m. fine oz., valued at \$11,100m.; stock of silver bullion was 38.7m. fine oz. (excluding 137.5m. fine oz. held for defence stockpile). Estimated stock of domestic coin in circulation on 30 June 1983 was \$13,909m., including standard silver dollars and silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412.5 grains or 26.7296 grammes 0.900 fine, and contains 371.25 grains or 24.0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary, 0.900 fine, silver coins contain 347.22 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece. Pursuant to the Coinage Act of 1965, Congress authorized the minting and issuance of new silver clad half-dollars containing 40% silver and cupro-nickel quarter-dollars and dimes containing no silver. In an amendment to the Coinage Act enacted on 31 Dec. 1970, Congress provided that all coins minted thereafter, including dollar and half-dollar coins, be made of cupro-nickel composition. However, a provision in the 1970 law permitted the coining of 1.500 inch dollar coins containing 40% silver. These dollar coins, which bear the likeness of the late President Eisenhower, are sold at premium price to coin collectors. In Oct. 1978 there was authorization of a new dollar bearing the likeness of suffragette Susan B. Anthony. The new dollars, which are 1.043 inches in diameter and weigh 8.1 grammes, replace the cupro-nickel Eisenhower dollars. In 1981 the Mint began producing 1-cent coins made of 97.6% zinc and 2.4% copper (zinc and copper alloy blanks, barrel electro-plated with copper), pursuant to its authority under 31 USC 317(b) to alter the composition of the alloy of the 1-cent coin. In 1983 it was in the process of phasing out production of bronze cents and will shortly only be producing zinc cents.

On 22 July 1982, the Olympic Commemorative Coin Act authorized the limited issue of not more than 50m. one dollar silver coins and 2m. ten dollar gold coins to commemorate the 1984 Olympics. The coins are to be minted in proof and uncirculated condition. The 1.500 inch dollar coins containing 90% silver will be issued in 1983 and 1984. The 1983 Olympic silver dollar will feature the classic Greek discus thrower, while the 1984 Olympic silver dollar will depict the gateway for the entrance to the Los Angeles Memorial Coliseum. The 1.06 inch 1984 ten dollar gold coin weighs 16.718 grammes of an alloy of 90% gold, 10% copper. It features two Olympic Torch bearers and will be the first US coin to carry the 'W' mint mark of the US Bullion Depository, West Point, N.Y. The coins are being sold at a premium price with the surcharge above the cost of manufacturing and marketing going to support equally the efforts of the US Olympic Committee and the Los Angeles Olympic Organizing Committee.

Banking. On 30 June 1985 there were 14,579 insured commercial banks and insured mutual savings banks with deposits of \$1,777,076m. filing report of condition and income statements with the Federal Reserve Board.

The Federal Reserve System, established under an Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 25 branches, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The 7 members of the Board of Governors are appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate. Each Governor is appointed to a full term of 14 years or an unexpired portion of a term, one term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it designates 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank and designates the Chairman and Deputy Chairman; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to correct unsound conditions in State member banks or violations of banking law by them, including, if necessary, disciplinary action to remove officers and directors for unsafe or unsound banking practices or for continuous violations of banking laws; it also authorizes State member bank branches and approves mergers and consoli-

dations if the acquiring, assuming or resulting bank is to be a State member; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of certain non-banking interests. The 12 members of the Federal Open Market Committee include the 7 members of the Board of Governors and 5 of the 12 Federal Reserve Bank presidents. The latter serve 1-year terms on the Committee in rotation except for the President of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, who is a permanent member. The Federal Open Market Committee influences credit market conditions, money and bank credit, by buying or selling US Government securities; and it also supervises System operations in foreign currencies for the purpose of helping to safeguard the value of the dollar in international exchange markets and facilitating co-operation and efficiency in the international monetary system. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks, and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The Reserve Banks advance funds to depository institutions, issue Federal Reserve notes, which are the principal form of currency in the US, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may discount paper for depository institutions and increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee. The purchase and sale of securities in the open market is conducted by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. All depository institutions with certain transaction accounts and time deposits are required to hold reserves with the Federal Reserve.

From 1968, the Congress passed a number of consumer financial protection acts, the first of which was the Truth in Lending Act, for which it has directed the Board to write implementing regulations and assume partial enforcement responsibility. Others include the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, Home Mortgage Disclosure Act, Consumer Leasing Act, Fair Credit Billing Act, and Electronic Fund Transfer Act. To manage these responsibilities the Board has established a Division of Consumer and Community Affairs. To assist it, the Board consults with a Consumer Advisory Council, established by the Congress as a statutory part of the Federal Reserve System.

The Consumer Advisory Council was established by Congress in 1976 at the suggestion of the Board of Governors. Representing both consumer/community and financial industry interests, the Council meets several times a year to advise the Board on its implementation of consumer regulations and other consumer related matters.

Another statutory body, the Federal Advisory Council, consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington at least four times a year to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Following the passage of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, the Board of Governors established the Thrift Institutions Advisory Council to provide information and views on the special needs and problems of thrift institutions. The group is comprised of representatives of mutual savings banks, savings and loan associations, and credit unions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$100,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 31 Dec. 1984, 14,506 commercial banks and 267 mutual savings banks with insured deposits of \$1,400,000m. were members of the insurance fund. There are also 37 cooperative Farm Credit Banks, supervised by the Farm Credit Administration, that make agricultural and rural housing loans as well as loans to farmer

cooperatives and to businesses providing on-farm services. In this system, farm mortgage loans are originated by local federal land bank associations, while farm production loans are made by local production credit associations. Moreover, the Federal Home Loan Bank System, which includes 12 district banks, is one of several government-sponsored agencies established for the public purpose of assisting home ownership. The Federal Home Loan Banks borrow in the financial markets and lend these funds to savings and loan associations and savings banks, which hold most of their assets in home mortgages. The Federal Home Loan Bank System is privately owned and does not receive any direct federal funding, although it seems to carry an implicit promise of financial support from the federal government because of its public purpose.

Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System: Purposes and Functions*. 7th ed., 1984.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly.—*Annual Report*.—*Annual Statistical Digest*.—*The Federal Reserve Act, As Amended Through 1984*

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking*. 7th ed. New York, 1977

Horowitz, P. M., *Monetary Policy and the Financial System*. 4th ed. Englewood Cliffs, 1979

Meek, P., *U.S. Monetary Policy and Financial Markets*. New York, 1982

Timberlake, R. H., *The Origins of Central Banking in the United States*. Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1978

Weights and Measures. British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or Imperial standards: *Wine gallon* = 0.83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0.9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Total value of non-fuel minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1983 was estimated at \$21,134m. (\$19,675m. in 1982). Details are given in the following tables.

Production of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

	1982		1983	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
<i>Metallic minerals</i>				
Bauxite (dried equiv.) tonnes	732	12,334	679	11,309
Copper (recoverable content), tonnes	1,146,975	1,840,856	1,038,098	1,751,476
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz.	1,465,686	550,968	1,957,379	829,929
Iron ore (usable) ¹ , 1,000 long tons, gross	35,751	1,491,705	44,295	1,938,496
Lead (recoverable content), tonnes	512,516	288,579	449,038	214,623
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb.	76,135	504,089	49,163	167,164
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz.	40,248	319,975	43,415	496,671
Zinc (recoverable content), tonnes	303,160	257,116	275,294	251,204
Other metals	—	251,378	—	205,128
Total metals	—	5,517,000	—	5,866,000

¹ Excluding by-product iron sinter.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, bauxite, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, cadmium, arsenic, fluor-spar, zinc and bismuth.

In 1983 precious metals were mined mainly in Idaho, Nevada, Montana, Utah and Arizona (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.), 1930–39, 31,453,370; 1940–49, 24,171,646; 1950–59, 18,817,241; total 1792–1970, 316,620,436. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930–39, 466,412,499; 1940–49, 434,656,631; 1950–59, 374,055,521; total 1792–1970, 4,701,429,507.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals and mineral fuels are:

	1982		1983	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
<i>Non-metallic minerals</i>				
Boron minerals, short tons	1,234,000	384,597	1,303,000	439,181
Cement:				
Portland, 1,000 short tons	61,080	3,084,439	67,183	3,315,690
Masonry, 1,000 short tons	2,364	145,172	2,921	186,240
Clays, 1,000 short tons	35,345	825,064	40,858	931,091
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons	10,538	89,131	12,884	101,361
Lime, 1,000 short tons	14,075	696,207	14,867	757,611
Phosphate rock, 1,000 tonnes	37,414	950,326	42,573	1,020,901
Potassium salts, 1,000 tonnes (K ₂ O equivalent)	1,784	265,600	1,513	220,800
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons	37,894	671,424	34,573	597,081
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons	621,400	1,997,800	681,720	2,270,200
Stone, 1,000 short tons	791,360	3,063,413	863,886	3,486,483
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 tonnes	3,598	434,660	4,111	445,131
Other non-metallic minerals	—	1,550,167	—	1,496,230
Total non-metallic minerals	—	14,158,000	—	15,268,000
<i>Mineral fuels</i>				
Coal: Bitum. and lignite, 1,000 short tons	823,800	21,510,000	824,000	22,380,000
Pennsylv. anthracite, ¹ 1,000 short tons	5,400	240,000	4,200	200,000
Gas: Natural gas, ² 1 m. cu. ft	19,690,000	39,950,009	8,090,000	44,580,000
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	3,129,000	99,400,000	3,165,000	90,330,000

¹ Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

² Value at wells.

Minerals Yearbook. Bureau of Mines, Washington, D.C. Annual from 1932–33; continuing the *Mineral Resources of the United States* series (1866–1931); from 1963 in 3 vols. (*Metals*, *Minerals, Fuels*; *Area Reports, Domestic*; and *Area Reports, International*)

Agriculture. Agriculture in the USA is characterized by its ability to adapt to widely varying conditions, and still produce an abundance and variety of agricultural products. From colonial times to about 1920 the major increases in farm production were brought about by adding to the number of farms and the amount of land under cultivation. During this period nearly 320m. acres of virgin forest were converted to crop land or pasture, and extensive areas of grass lands were ploughed. Inefficient use of soil and water resources was evident in many areas.

During the next 20 years the number of farms reached a plateau of about 6.5m., and the acreage planted to crops held relatively stable around 330m. acres. The major source of increase in farm output arose from the substitution of power-driven machines for horses and mules. Greater emphasis was placed on development and improvement of land, and the need for conservation of basic agricultural resources was recognized. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to prevent further erosion, to restore the native fertility of damaged land and to adjust land uses to production capabilities and needs—has been in operation since early in the 1930s.

Following the Second World War the uptrend in farm output has been greatly accelerated by increased production per acre and per farm animal. These increases are associated with a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer; improved varieties, including hybrid maize and grain sorghums; more effective control of insects and disease; improved strains of livestock and poultry; and wider use of good husbandry practices, such as nutritionally balanced feeds, use of superior sites and better housing. During this period land included in farms decreased slowly, crop land harvested declined somewhat more rapidly, but the number of farms declined sharply.

Some significant changes during these transitions are:

All land in farms totalled less than 500m. acres in 1870, rose to a peak of over 1,200m. acres in the 1950s and declined to 1,232m. acres in 1982, even with the addition of the new States of Alaska and Hawaii in 1960. The number of farms

declined from 6.35m. in 1940 to 2.37m. in 1983, as the average size of farms doubled. The average size of farms in 1983 was 437 acres, but ranged from a few acres to many thousand acres. In 1978, 215,088 farms (128,254 in 1974) were less than 10 acres; 475,241 (379,543), 10–49 acres; 814,689 (827,884), 50–179 acres; 596,356 (616,098), 180–499 acres; 215,112 (207,297), 500–999 acres; 98,521 (92,712), 1,000–1,999 acres; 63,635 (62,225) 2,000 acres or more.

Farms operated by owners or part-owners, 1978, were 2,165,000 (87% of all farms), by all tenants, 314,000 (13%). The average size of farms in 1978 was 235 acres for full-owners, 792 acres for part-owners and 396 acres for tenants. Farms with white operators numbered 2,398,726, and those with operators who were black or of other races were 79,916. A higher proportion of blacks and operators of other races were tenants and operated a significantly smaller acreage than white operators.

In 1983 (with 1960 figures in parentheses) large-scale, highly mechanized farms with sales of agricultural products totalling \$20,000 and over per farm made up 39.5% (8.6%) of all farms and accounted for 93.2% (48.3%) of the value of farm products sold. Farms selling between \$19,999 and \$2,500 worth of products per farm were 39.1% (44.8%) of all farms and sold 6.2% (43.3%) of all sales. The remaining 21.4% (46.6%) of all farms sold less than \$2,500 worth of products per farm, 0.6% (8.4%) of total sales. Operators in every sales category received off-farm income, but operators selling less than \$20,000 per year received more of their average income from non-farm sources than from farming in 1983. Total income per operator: farms with sales of \$500,000 and over, \$444,808 (of which \$416,205 is from farm sources); sales \$200,000–\$499,999, income \$50,007 (\$35,397); sales \$20,000–\$39,999, income \$13,850 (\$303); sales under \$5,000, income \$20,407 (farm losing \$687).

A century ago three-quarters of the total US population was rural, and practically all rural people lived on farms. In April 1980 26% of the population was rural, and 6m. Farm residents accounted for 3% of the total population.

Hired farm workers, July 7–13, 1985, 3.9m., and farm family workers, including operators, about 2.2m. In 1950 there were nearly 10m. farm workers. At that time each farm worker supplied farm products for 15 people; in 1974, 55 people, in 1977, 60 people and in 1982, 76 people.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1m.):

	<i>Crops</i>	<i>Livestock and livestock products</i>	<i>Government payments</i>	<i>Total</i>
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,356	16,105	283	28,744
1960	15,259	18,989	702	34,950
1970	20,976	29,563	3,717	54,256
1979	63,394	68,522	1,375	133,291
1980	69,026	67,405	1,286	137,717
1981	74,920	68,478	1,930	145,328
1982	74,353	70,199	3,492	148,043
1983	69,516	69,203	9,294	148,014

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$1m., was 160,000 in 1981, 164,400 in 1982 and 163,200 in 1983; net income of farm operators (only from farm sources), 30,966 in 1981, 22,339 in 1982 and 16,100 in 1983. Farm real estate debt including farm households, in 1982, was \$105,539m.; 1983, \$109,507m.; in 1984 \$111,600m.

US agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1974–75, \$21,854m.; 1975–76, \$22,760m.; 1976–77, \$23,974m.; 1977–78, \$27,290m.; 1978–79, \$31,975m.; 1979–80, \$40,481m.; 1984, \$38,000m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1982 was 49,002,000 acres.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people: \$15m. in 1941, \$1,365m. in 1948, \$1,182m. in 1967, \$3,434m. in 1971, \$5,309m. in 1972, \$8,364m. in 1973 and \$8,277m. in 1974. Total taxes levied on farm real estate were \$3,039m. in 1977, \$3,021m. in 1978, \$3,215m. in 1979, \$3,450.9m. in 1980, \$3,695.5m. in 1981; \$3,907.1m. in 1982.

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000):

	<i>Farm area</i> ¹	<i>Crop land available for crops</i>	<i>Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock</i>	<i>Value of products sold in preceding year</i>
1910	878,798	432,000	41,089,000	...
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000	6,681,581
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000	22,051,129
1959	1,125,508	448,100	164,200,000	30,492,721
1969	1,063,346	459,048	206,751,000	44,519,658
1978	1,029,695	461,341	5,653,400,000	108,113,519

¹ Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1959.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 3 years were:

	1982			1983			1984		
	<i>Harvested 1,000 acres</i>	<i>Production 1,000</i>	<i>Yield per acre</i>	<i>Harvested 1,000 acres</i>	<i>Production 1,000</i>	<i>Yield per acre</i>	<i>Harvested 1,000 acres</i>	<i>Production 1,000</i>	<i>Yield per acre</i>
Corn for grain (bu.)	72,719	8,235,101	113.2	51,483	4,174,678	81.1	71,776	7,649,995	106.6
Oats (bu.)	10,258	592,630	57.8	9,072	476,961	52.6	8,123	471,921	58.1
Barley (bu.)	9,013	515,935	57.2	9,731	508,925	52.3	11,171	596,546	53.4
All wheat (bu.)	77,937	2,764,967	35.5	61,390	2,419,824	39.4	66,928	2,595,479	38.8
Rice (cwt.)	3,262	153,637	4,710	2,169	99,720	4,598	2,782	137,033	4,926
Soybeans for beans (bu.)	69,442	2,190,297	31.5	62,525	1,635,772	26.2	66,093	1,860,783	28.2
Flaxseed (bu.)	735	10,278	14.0	580	6,903	11.9	538	7,022	13.1
Cotton (bales)	9,734	11,963	590	7,348	7,771.4	508	10,461	13,291.8	610
Potatoes (cwt.)	1,267	355,131	280	1,243	333,911	269	1,300	361,648	278
Tobacco (lb.)	913	1,994,494	2,185	789	1,428,969	1,811	797	1,744,078	2,187

Corn (Maize). The chief corn-growing states (1984) were (estimated yield, corn for grain in 1,000 bu.): Iowa, 1,444,800; Illinois, 1,247,160; Nebraska, 799,250; Indiana, 705,510; Minnesota, 689,080; Ohio, 460,200; Wisconsin, 344,500.

Wheat. The chief wheat-growing states (1984) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bu.): Kansas, 431,200; N. Dakota, 284,190; Oklahoma, 190,800; Washington, 160,350; Texas, 150,000; S. Dakota, 126,038; Minnesota, 120,711; Colorado, 115,300; Montana, 104,655.

Cotton. Leading production, 1984, by state (in 1,000 bales, 480 lb. net weight) was: Texas, 4,028; California, 2,920; Mississippi, 1,650; Arizona, 1,160; Louisiana, 1,045; Arkansas, 600; Alabama, 451; Tennessee, 340; Georgia, 280; Oklahoma, 195; Missouri, 195; S. Carolina, 170.

Tobacco. Output (1,000 lb.) of the chief tobacco-growing states (92% of the crop) was, in 1984: N. Carolina, 592,530; Kentucky, 535,525; Tennessee, 158,730; Virginia, 117,235; S. Carolina, 106,320; Georgia, 85,800.

Fruit. A wide variety of fruits are grown; the chief products are as follows:

	1982-83		1983-84		1984-85	
	<i>Production 1,000 tons</i>	<i>Value \$1,000</i>	<i>Production 1,000 tons</i>	<i>Value \$1,000</i>	<i>Production 1,000 tons</i>	<i>Value \$1,000</i>
Apples	4,176	809,004	4,104	959,796	...	...
Citrus Fruit	13,608	1,731,060	10,789	1,750,110	10,460	2,149,913
Grapes	5,360	1,066,393	5,095	837,958	...	...

Dairy produce. In 1984, production of milk was 135,400m. lb.; cheese solid, 4,673.78m. lb.; butter, 1,103.3m. lb.; ice-cream, 883.5m. gallons; non-fat dry milk for human consumption, 1,158.9m. lb.; cottage cheese, 961.6m. lb.

Livestock (1985). Cattle, 116m. (in July); pigs, 42m. (major producing states, Sept.); sheep, 10.4m. (in Jan.); goats, 1.55m. (major producing state, Jan.).

On 1 Dec. 1984 there were 373.95m. chickens, excluding broilers. In 1984

171·3m. turkeys³ were raised; 4,282m. broilers were produced, 1 Dec. 1983–30 Nov. 1984. Eggs produced, same period, 68,193m. (value \$4,108·9m.).

The value (in \$1,000) was:

	1981	1982	1983 ²
Cattle of all kinds	54,292,044	47,966,517	46,749,210
Sheep and lambs	903,332	737,777	615,691
Swine (hogs and pigs) ¹	4,113,725	4,783,560	...

¹ At 1 Dec. of previous year.

² Preliminary.

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and goats and, from 1961, horses and mules (in \$1m.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; 1970, 22,886; 1978, 31,952; 1979, 50,612; 1980, 60,598; 1981, 60,016; 1982, 53,601; 1983 (preliminary), 52,148.

In 1982 the production of shorn wool was 105m. lb. from 13·1m. sheep (average 1970–74, 320m. lb. from 18·2m. sheep); of pulled wool, 1·15m. lb. (1970–74, 10·1m. lb.).

Forestry. In 1977 the US forest lands, including Alaska and Hawaii, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 482,485,900 acres (more than one-fifth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 215,435,700 acres; pole timber stands, 135,609,900 acres, seedling and sapling stands, 115,032,100 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 16,408,200 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 99,410,400 acres; state, county, municipal and Indian, 36,311,200 acres; privately owned, 346,764,300 acres, including 115,777,100 acres on farms. Of the saw-timber stand (2,578,940m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 514,317; Southern pine, 321,563; Western yellow (ponderosa and jeffrey) pine, 192,070; other softwoods, 957,458; hardwoods, 255,189. In 1976 growing stock timber removals amounted to 14,229,023,000 cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 21,664,316,000 cu. ft. Saw-timber removals amounted to 65,176,618,000 bd ft against an annual growth of 74,620,832,000 bd ft. The net area of the 156 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Department of Agriculture's Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was in Oct. 1985, 191m. acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest; total area burned over in 1984 was 2,121,922 acres; 1,500m. acres of land are now under organized fire-protection service. The area planted or seeded in forest and wind barrier nursery stock in the year ending 30 Sept. 1984 was 463,398 acres.

Land Areas of National Forest System. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1982
Report of the Forest Service, 1982

Fisheries. The main fishing industries are in California (anchovy, tuna and sole); Alaska (notably salmon); Washington (salmon and halibut); Florida (the main source of turtles and sponges); Massachusetts, Maine, North Carolina and Oregon. Total catch, 1981 (preliminary), 5,977m. lb. valued at \$2,388m.

Tennessee Valley Authority. Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 4·7m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 76 counties outside the Valley are served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 32,778 employees in July 1985.

In the 1930s and 1940s, the Tennessee Valley offered the world a model of the first effort to develop all resources of a major river valley under one comprehensive programme, the Tennessee Valley Authority. The multipurpose development of the Tennessee River for flood control, navigation, and electric power production was the first big task for TVA. But there were other needs; controlling erosion on the land, introducing better fertilizers and new farming practices, eradicating malaria, demonstrating ways electricity could lighten the burdens in the home and increase production on the farm, and a multitude of potential job-producing enterprises.

In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley was \$168, compared with the national average of \$375. Through the years, TVA has placed a strong emphasis on the economic development of the Valley. An abundant supply of reasonably priced power, combined with a reliable navigation system, has provided a strong incentive for industry to locate in the Valley. By 1983, the region's *per capita* income had multiplied over 53 times to \$8,940, while the national average had increased 31 times.

Taming the Tennessee River has had two positive effects on the Valley: flood damages averted by river control now total more than \$3,000m., and a navigable channel system 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, provides a readily accessible transportation system for industry. In 1983, 29m. (estimate) tons of barge-traffic travelled the TVA river system.

Another activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of chemical fertilizers, accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the United States and the world. TVA's National Fertilizer Development Center is recognized world-wide for its expertise in fertilizer technology. TVA also works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, improving agriculture, and in the development of local industries based on natural resources.

In recent years, attention has focused mainly on TVA's power programme. TVA supplies electric power to 160 local distribution systems serving 2.9m. customers. The power system originated with the water-power development of the Tennessee River, but has become predominantly a coal-fired system as power requirements have outgrown the region's hydro-electric potential. In fiscal year 1984, the TVA system generated 113,667m. kwh. Installed capacity in 1984 was 32.1m. kw, with another 5.2m. kw under construction at TVA's nuclear plants.

Because of the ever-increasing cost of energy in today's world, TVA has focused a good deal of its attention and resources on the research and demonstration of new and alternative energy sources. TVA is playing a lead rôle in the development of atmospheric fluidized bed combustion (AFBC) technology, an innovative process of burning high-sulphur coal cleanly and cheaply. TVA is continuing its research and demonstrations into solar energy, both for residential and commercial uses; energy from wood and waste products, and electric vehicle development. Other TVA activities include demonstration of effective ways of reclaiming strip-mined areas and development of new and improved methods of controlling air and water pollution.

Power operations are financially self-supporting from revenues. In fiscal year 1984 power revenues were \$4,453m. Power facilities are financed from revenues and the sale of revenue bonds and notes, and TVA is repaying appropriations previously invested in power facilities. Other TVA resource development programmes continue to be financed from congressional appropriations, which amount to \$129.5m. in 1985-86.

Annual Report of the TVA. Knoxville, 1934 to date

Clapp, G.R., *The TVA: An Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lilienthal, D. E., *TVA: Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Owen, M., *The Tennessee Valley Authority.* New York, 1973

Tennessee Valley Authority. *A History of the Tennessee Valley Authority.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1982.—*TVA: The First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The following table presents industry statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1982 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 to 1982 include data for some establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909-33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1958, 1963, 1967, 1972, 1977 and 1982 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons anytime during the year; for 1950, 1956-57, 1959-62, 1966 and 1968-74 on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census affect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimate for 1950 is based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1956-57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959-62, 1966 and 1968-74 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative samples of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	<i>Number of establish- ments</i>	<i>Production workers (average for year)</i>	<i>Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value added by manufacture ¹ (\$1,000)</i>
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1960	...	12,209,514	55,555,452	163,998,531
1963	306,317	12,232,041	62,093,601	192,082,900
1966	...	13,826,500	78,256,400	250,880,100
1967	305,680	13,955,300	81,393,600	261,983,800
1968	...	14,041,200	87,480,400	285,058,900
1969	...	14,357,800	93,459,600	304,440,700
1970	...	13,528,000	91,609,000	300,227,600
1971	...	12,874,900	93,231,700	314,138,400
1972	312,662	13,526,500	105,494,700	353,974,200
1973	...	14,233,100	118,332,300	405,623,500
1974	...	13,970,900	124,983,200	452,468,400
1975	...	12,567,900	121,427,200	442,485,800
1976	...	13,051,200	137,564,000	511,470,900
1977	350,757	13,691,000	157,163,700	585,165,600
1978	...	14,228,700	176,416,800	657,412,000
1979	...	14,537,800	192,881,500	747,480,500
1980	...	13,900,100	198,164,000	773,831,300
1982	358,061	12,401,000	204,787,000	...

¹ For the period 1954-67 value added represents adjusted value added and for earlier years unadjusted value added. Unadjusted is obtained by subtracting cost of materials, supplies and containers, fuel, electricity and contract work from the value of shipments for products manufactured plus receipts for services rendered. Adjusted value added also takes into account value added by merchandizing operations plus net change in finished goods and work-in-process inventories between the beginning and end of the year.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups according to the *Standard Industrial Classification*.

<i>Code No.</i>	<i>Industry group</i>	<i>Census year</i>	<i>Production workers (average for year)</i>	<i>Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value added by manu- facture ¹ (\$1,000)</i>
20. Food and kindred products		1980	1,091,200	14,814,400	75,490,900
		1981	1,068,700	15,707,100	80,794,700
		1982	1,047,000	16,440,000	88,419,000
21. Tobacco manufactures		1980	46,600	767,400	6,147,600
		1981	49,100	891,400	6,429,600
		1982	45,000	957,100	8,965,000

¹ Figures represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote to previous table.

<i>Code No.</i>	<i>Industry group</i>	<i>Census year</i>	<i>Production workers (average for year)</i>	<i>Production workers' wages, total (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value added by manufacture¹ (\$1,000)</i>
22. Textile mill products		1980	706,200	7,212,400	18,983,300
		1981	678,500	7,439,000	19,463,200
		1982	616,000	6,936,000	18,550,000
23. Apparel and related products		1980	1,129,500	8,503,400	23,425,500
		1981	1,078,600	8,734,400	25,639,900
		1982	1,010,000	8,832,000	26,061,000
24. Lumber and wood products		1980	581,700	6,719,900	18,029,900
		1981	543,800	6,752,900	17,321,000
		1982	479,000	6,446,000	15,377,000
25. Furniture and fixtures		1980	383,800	3,926,000	11,631,100
		1981	374,100	4,189,100	12,668,700
		1982	351,000	4,189,000	12,829,000
26. Paper and allied products		1980	493,900	8,203,500	29,760,500
		1981	486,600	8,820,400	32,366,700
		1982	461,000	9,040,000	33,376,000
27. Printing and publishing		1980	716,000	9,599,100	44,374,700
		1981	719,700	10,454,000	49,351,600
		1982	711,000	11,307,000	54,423,000
28. Chemical and allied products		1980	544,700	9,482,600	74,384,100
		1981	532,600	10,230,100	80,032,300
		1982	508,000	10,544,000	77,315,000
29. Petroleum and coal products		1980	99,800	2,135,000	24,815,600
		1981	101,000	2,522,100	26,740,300
		1982	100,000	2,612,800	22,069,000
30. Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified ²		1980	544,400	6,777,300	22,568,700
		1981	541,900	7,392,700	26,005,900
		1982	523,000	7,691,000	27,219,000
31. Leather and leather products		1980	200,500	1,635,300	4,851,200
		1981	196,800	1,766,000	5,230,300
		1982	171,000	1,623,000	4,773,000
32. Stone, clay and glass products		1980	479,700	7,190,300	24,051,000
		1981	462,500	7,568,600	24,853,900
		1982	408,000	7,164,000	22,986,000
33. Primary and metal industries		1980	854,200	17,306,200	47,619,200
		1981	825,900	18,564,100	49,550,600
		1982	638,000	14,466,000	33,291,000
34. Fabricated metal products ²		1980	1,224,000	17,908,500	57,917,100
		1981	1,182,800	19,134,000	61,558,200
		1982	1,073,000	18,456,000	58,928,000
35. Machinery (except electrical)		1980	1,595,700	25,771,300	99,435,400
		1981	1,561,000	27,762,200	111,393,700
		1982	1,358,000	25,093,000	102,270,000
36. Electrical machinery ²		1980	1,303,000	17,762,600	73,149,500
		1981	1,278,100	19,192,400	79,720,400
		1982	1,198,000	19,281,000	84,605,000
37. Transportation equipment ²		1980	1,213,000	24,109,000	76,591,800
		1981	1,185,300	26,096,600	82,938,200
		1982	1,060,000	24,379,000	84,932,000
38. Instruments and related products ²		1980	370,700	5,021,400	27,913,100
		1981	368,300	5,536,700	31,493,800
		1982	363,000	5,917,000	33,672,000
39. Miscellaneous manufacturing		1980	321,500	3,318,400	12,691,100
		1981	307,500	3,447,100	13,953,500
		1982	281,000	3,414,000	14,059,000

¹ Figures represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote to previous table, p. 1401.

² Figures for 1967 are not comparable to 1972 due to revisions in the Standard Industrial Classification System.

Iron and Steel: Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	<i>Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.</i>	<i>Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)</i>	<i>Raw steel</i>	<i>Open hearth</i>	<i>Steel by method of production ¹</i>			<i>Basic Oxygen</i>
					<i>Bessemer</i>	<i>Electric ²</i>		
1932 ³	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044		...
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067		...
1944 ⁴	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699		...
1950	234	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008		...
1960	114	68,566,384	99,281,601	86,367,506	1,189,196	8,378,743		3,346,156
1970	152	87,933,000	131,514,000	48,022,000	—	20,162,000		63,330,000
1980	...	70,329,000	111,835,000	13,054,000	—	31,166,000		67,617,000
1983	...	48,706,000	84,615,000	5,951,000	—	26,615,000		52,050,000
1984	...	51,804,000	92,528,000	8,336,000	—	31,369,000		52,822,000

¹ The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

² Includes crucible production beginning 1950.

³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Peak year of war production.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel mill products (1967 = 100) was: 1950, 59.4; 1960, 96.4; 1970, 114.3; 1980, 302.7; 1982, 349.7; 1983, 352.5; 1984, 366.1.

Consumption of ore, 1984, was 73.6m. net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 61.7m. net tons; agglomerating plants, 11.6m. net tons; and steel producing furnaces, 419,000 net tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1984 employed 170,684 wage-earners (compared with 449,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 38 hours per week and earned an average of \$15.34 per hour: total wages were \$5,205m. and total salaries for 65,308 employees were \$2,332m.

Annual Statistics Report. American Iron and Steel Institute

Labour. The American labour movement comprises about 190 national and international labour organizations plus a large number of small independent local or single-firm labour organizations. In 1980 total membership was approximately 23.9m., including 1.7m. Canadian workers affiliated with American labour organizations and under 120,000 others outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL-CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 16.8m. workers in 1980.

Unaffiliated or independent labour organizations, inter-state in scope, including those organizing coalminers, teamsters and government employees and railroad workers, had an estimated total membership excluding all foreign members (1980) of about 6.8m.

Labour organizations represented 21.6% (19.9m.) of the labour force in 1984; 18.8% (17.3m.) were actual members of unions.

The Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting union shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 20 states (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia and Wyoming). Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees votes against it. Thirteen states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike

activities have been enacted in over half the states. About one-half of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes.

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 protects the interests of workers and their beneficiaries who are entitled to benefits from employee pension and welfare plans. The law requires disclosure of plan provisions and financial information and establishes standards of conduct for trustees and administrators of welfare and pension plans. It provides funding, participation and vesting requirements for pension plans and makes termination insurance available for most pension plans. The law does not require a company to establish a welfare or pension plan.

Minimum wage laws governing private employers are in operation in 45 jurisdictions: 41 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands have minimum wage laws and minimum wage rates. As of 1 Aug. 1978, all but one of the laws cover men, women and, usually, minors. The exception covers only women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is \$3.35 per hour for employees who are engaged in commerce, in the production of goods for commerce or in certain enterprises which are engaged in commerce as well as federal employees.

A total of 62 strikes and lockouts of 1,000 workers or more occurred in 1984, involving 376,000 workers and 8.5m. idle days; the number of idle days was 0.04% of the year's total working time of all workers.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, now an independent agency, whose mediation services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce'; under Executive Order 11491, as amended, to federal agencies and organizations of federal employees involved in negotiation disputes; and in state and local government collective bargaining disputes when adequate dispute resolution machinery is not available to the parties. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 617), was amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959, and again amended in 1974. The 1959 Act requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, employers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations, to provide minimum standards and procedures for the election of union officers and to establish rules prescribing minimum standards for determining the adequacy of union procedures for the removal of officers. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide for the exclusion of those convicted of certain named felonies from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights in the nomination and election of union officers, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated that in 1984 the labour force was 115,241,000 (64.7% of those 16 years and over); the resident armed forces accounted for 1,697,000 and the civilian labour force for 113.54m., of whom 105,005,000

were employed and 8,539,000—or 7.4%—were unemployed. The following table shows civilian employment by industry and sex and percentage distribution of the total:

<i>Industry Group</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Percentage distribution</i>
Employed (1,000 persons):	59,091	45,915	105,005	100.0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	2,668	653	3,321	3.2
Mining	793	165	957	0.9
Construction	6,104	561	6,665	6.3
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	9,249	3,357	12,606	12.0
Non-durable (including not specified)	4,911	3,478	8,389	8.0
Transportation, communication and other public utilities	5,457	1,901	7,358	7.0
Wholesale and retail trade	11,552	10,427	21,979	20.9
Finance, insurance and real estate	2,858	3,892	6,750	6.4
Services	12,650	19,564	32,214	30.6
Private households	181	1,062	1,243	1.1
Other services	12,469	18,502	30,971	29.5
Professional services	7,122	14,052	21,174	20.1
Public administration	2,849	1,917	4,766	4.5

Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor, *Directory of National Unions and Employee Associations in the US*, 1979.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement*, 1976.—*Analysis of Work Stoppages*, 1979.—*Employment and Earnings*, Monthly
A Guide to Basic Law and Procedures under the National Labor Relations Act, National Labor Relations Board, Washington, D.C., 1976
 Brody, D., *Workers in Industrial America: Essays on the Twentieth-century Struggle*, New York, 1980

Commerce. The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in \$1 m.):

	<i>Exports</i>		<i>General imports</i>		<i>Exports</i> ²		<i>General imports</i> ²
	<i>Total</i>	<i>US mds.</i> ¹			<i>Total</i>	<i>US mds.</i> ¹	
1946–50	11,829	11,673	6,659	1980	220,783	216,668	245,262
1951–55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1981	233,739	228,961	260,982
1956–60	19,204	19,029	13,650	1982	212,275	207,158	243,952
1961–65	24,006	24,707	17,659	1983	200,538	195,969	258,048
1970	43,224	42,590	39,952	1984	217,888	212,057	325,726

¹ Excludes re-exports.

² Includes US Virgin Islands trade with foreign countries.

For a description of how imports and exports are valued, see *Explanation of Statistics of Report FT990, Highlights of US Export and Import Trade*, Bureau of the Census, US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years (in \$1,000):

	<i>Gold</i>		<i>Silver</i>	
	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>
1932	809,528	363,315	13,850	19,650
1940	4,995	4,749,467	3,674	58,434
1944	959,228	113,836	126,915	23,373
1955	7,257	104,592	8,331	72,932
1960	1,647	335,032	25,789	57,438
1965	1,285,097	101,669	54,061	64,769
1970	36,887	227,472	53,003	58,838
1975	429,278	406,583	104,086	274,106
1980	2,787,431	2,508,520	1,326,878	1,336,009
1982	590,947	1,650,719	105,977	786,154
1983	825,418	1,575,570	169,383	1,926,102

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 3 calendar years were (in \$m.):

	<i>Exports</i> <i>(US merchandise)</i>			<i>Imports</i> <i>for consumption</i>		
	1982	1983	1984	1982	1983	1984
Food and live animals	23,950	24,166	24,463	14,453	15,412	17,973
Crude materials	19,248	18,596	20,249	8,585	9,590	11,082
Machinery and transport equipment	87,148	82,578	89,973	73,320	86,131	119,192
Chemicals	19,890	19,751	22,336	9,493	10,779	13,697
Total of the above main groups	150,236	145,091	157,021	105,851	121,912	163,928

Leading exports of US merchandise are listed below for the calendar year 1984: Special category merchandise is included. Data for major subdivisions of certain classes are also given:

<i>Commodity</i>	<i>\$1m.</i>	<i>Commodity</i>	<i>\$1m.</i>
Machinery, total	60,318	Chemicals	22,336
Power generating machinery	9,114	Chemical elements and compounds	9,699
Metalworking machinery	1,175	Plastic materials and resins	4,050
Agricultural machines and tractors	2,886	Soybeans	5,438
Office machines	14,592	Cotton	2,441
Telecommunications apparatus	3,943	Textiles and apparel	3,188
Electrical apparatus	13,855	Tobacco and manufactures	2,704
Electrical power machinery and switchgear	2,790	Iron and steel-mill products	1,248
Road motor vehicles (and parts)	17,651	Non-ferrous base metals and alloys	1,634
Aircraft (and parts)	10,914	Pulp, paper and products	4,122
Grains and preparations	16,076	Coal	4,132
Wheat (and flour)	6,698	Fruits, nuts and vegetables	2,435
Coarse grains	8,241	Petroleum and products	4,470
		Firearms of war and ammunition	2,971

Chief imports for 28 commodity classes for consumption for the calendar year 1984:

<i>Commodity</i>	<i>\$1m.</i>	<i>Commodity</i>	<i>\$1m.</i>
Petroleum and products	55,906	Diamonds (excl. industrial)	2,905
Petroleum	36,529	Rubber	1,132
Petroleum products	19,377	Textiles and apparel	18,028
Non-ferrous base metals	6,252	Clothing	13,497
Copper	1,512	Cotton fabrics, woven	878
Aluminium	2,450	Machinery, total	68,390
Nickel	600	Engines and parts	6,348
Bauxite, crude	311	Agricultural machines and tractors	1,886
Tin	513	Office machines	10,791
Pulp, paper and products	7,416	Coffee	3,064
Newsprint	3,299	Chemicals and related products	13,697
Wood pulp	1,845	Chemicals	7,723
Fertilizers	1,142	Wood manuf. except furniture	1,546
Sugar	1,258	Oils and fats	696
Iron and steel-mill products	10,208	Cocoa (and cacao beans)	411
Cattle, meat and preparations	2,313	Glass and pottery	1,468
Automobiles and parts	45,284	Footwear	5,034
Fish (and shellfish)	3,671	Toys and sports goods	3,189
Fruit, nuts and vegetables	2,573	Furs, undressed	160
Alcoholic beverages	2,853	Telecommunications apparatus	15,934
Wool and other hair	211	Artworks and antiques	2,467
Metal manufactures n.e.s.	5,923	Natural gas	4,923

Total trade between the USA and the UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	6,048,305	6,638,250	7,442,671	9,356,029	9,919,689
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,258,157	7,457,114	8,336,979	10,149,479	11,498,802

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years (in \$1 m.):

<i>Area and country</i>	<i>General imports</i>		<i>Exports incl. re-exports ¹</i>	
	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>
Western Hemisphere	93,873	114,373	63,970	76,209
Canada	52,130	66,478	38,244	46,524
20 American Republics	35,683	42,341	22,618	26,302
Central American Common Market	1,585	1,757	1,494	1,659
Costa Rica	387	473	382	423
El Salvador	348	390	365	427
Guatemala	371	444	316	377
Honduras	381	393	299	322
Nicaragua	97	57	132	112
Panama	337	328	748	757
Latin American FTA	32,611	38,861	19,378	22,820
Argentina	853	954	965	900
Bolivia	166	155	102	106
Brazil	4,946	7,621	2,557	2,640
Chile	969	781	729	805
Colombia	970	1,146	1,514	1,450
Ecuador	1,429	1,645	597	655
Mexico	16,776	18,020	9,082	11,992
Paraguay	32	41	37	64
Peru	1,151	1,342	900	751
Uruguay	381	563	86	80
Venezuela	4,938	6,543	2,811	3,377
Dominican Republic	814	1,018	632	646
Haiti	336	377	366	419
Bahamas	1,687	1,173	452	555
Netherlands Antilles	2,291	2,048	553	648
Jamaica	273	377	452	495
Trinidad and Tobago	1,318	1,360	728	601
Europe				
Western Europe	53,884	71,153	55,980	58,019
OECD Countries	53,468	70,626	55,261	57,486
European Economic Community	43,892	57,360	44,311	46,976
Belgium and Luxembourg	2,412	3,139	5,049	5,301
Denmark	1,067	1,418	649	605
France	6,025	8,113	5,961	6,037
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	12,695	16,976	8,737	9,084
Greece	238	355	503	456
Ireland	560	844	1,115	1,354
Italy	5,455	7,935	3,908	4,375
Netherlands	2,970	4,069	7,767	7,554
UK	12,470	14,492	10,621	12,210
Turkey	320	433	783	1,249
EFTA countries	...	...	...	...
Austria	447	714	371	375
Norway	1,358	1,904	813	859
Portugal	280	477	1,212	961
Sweden	2,429	3,244	1,581	1,542
Switzerland	2,494	3,117	2,960	2,563
Finland	496	782	413	350
Iceland	219	207	53	51
Spain	1,533	2,391	2,763	2,561
Yugoslavia	386	478	572	432
Soviet bloc.	1,359	2,154	2,891	4,188
Poland	189	220	324	318
USSR	347	554	2,003	3,284

¹ 'Special category' exports are included in these totals.

<i>Area and country</i>	<i>General imports</i>		<i>Exports incl. re-exports ¹</i>	
	1983	1984	1983	1984
<i>Asia ²</i>	91,464	120,132	63,813	64,533
Near East	7,135	8,062	13,796	11,133
Bahrain	23	54	136	145
Iran	1,130	700	190	162
Iraq	59	124	512	664
Israel	1,255	1,750	2,017	2,194
Kuwait	130	260	741	636
Lebanon	17	7	484	286
Saudi Arabia	3,627	3,741	7,903	5,564
Japan	41,183	57,135	21,894	23,575
Other Asia	48,035	54,935	39,725	29,825
Bangladesh	88	...	190	...
Hong Kong	6,394	8,266	2,564	3,062
India	2,191	2,552	1,828	1,570
Indonesia	5,285	5,462	1,466	1,216
Korea, Republic of	7,148	9,353	5,925	5,983
Malaysia	2,124	2,721	1,684	1,856
Singapore	2,868	3,979	3,759	3,675
Pakistan	167	244	812	1,093
Philippines	2,001	2,430	1,807	1,766
Sri Lanka	185	272	75	92
Thailand	967	1,326	1,063	1,113
Taiwan (Formosa)	11,204	14,768	4,667	5,003
Vietnam ³	—	...	21	...
China	2,244	3,067	2,173	3,027
Oceania	3,044	3,558	4,827	5,745
Australia	2,222	2,675	3,954	4,793
New Zealand and W. Samoa	737	791	625	712
Africa	14,425	14,355	8,768	8,827
Algeria	3,551	3,638	594	520
Egypt	303	170	2,813	2,704
Ethiopia	87	82	43	174
Libya	—	9	191	200
Morocco	31	34	440	526
Ghana	120	47	119	46
Liberia	91	98	110	97
Nigeria	3,736	2,508	864	577
Kenya	65	64	69	74
Zaire	366	502	83	82
South Africa, Republic of ⁴	2,028	2,488	2,133	2,265

¹ See note on previous page.

² Excludes Yemen (Aden) (formerly Southern Yemen).

³ Included in China from 1984.

⁴ Includes also South-West Africa (Namibia).

US Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census. Report FT 990, Highlights of US Export and Import Trade

Tourism. In 1984, 20.8m. tourists visited the USA and spent over US\$11,400m. They came mainly from Canada (11m.), Europe (3m.), Mexico (2.3m.) and Asia (2.3m.). Approximately 27.5m. US tourists travelled abroad, mainly to Canada (11.7m.), Europe (5.7m.), Mexico (4.1m.) and the Caribbean and Central America (3.4m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1984 the total US public road¹ mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,891,781 miles, of which 3,485,112 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 817,813 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,226,188 miles of local rural roads, 267,320 miles of federal park and

forest roads, and 673,685 miles of urban roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$34,541m. in 1983.

By the end of 1984, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 4,773 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1984 were (Federal Highways Administration) 166,497,670, including 127,866,900 automobiles, 583,671 buses and 36,547,781 trucks.

Inter-city trucks (private and for hire) averaged 502,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1982. Of the 583,671 buses in service in 1984, 471,461 were school buses. Inter-city service operated a total of 1,140m. bus-miles and carried a total of 390m. revenue passengers in 1982.

There were 44,237 deaths in road accidents in 1984.

¹ Public road mileage excludes that mileage not open to public travel, not maintained by public authority, or not passable by standard four-wheel vehicles. This excluded mileage was reported to the US Federal Highway Administration prior to 1981.

Railways. Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 222,164 in 1969 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99·6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

In addition to the independent railroad companies, railway service is provided by two federally-assisted organizations, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak), and the Consolidated Rail Corporation (Conrail).

Amtrak was set up on 1 May 1971 to maintain a basic network of inter-city passenger trains with government assistance, and is responsible for almost all non-commuter services with 27,000 miles of route. From 1 Jan. 1983, an Amtrak commuter division took over from Conrail all commuter services not acquired by State or regional agencies.

Conrail was established on 1 April 1976 to run freight services in the industrial north-east formerly operated by the bankrupt Penn Central, Reading, Lehigh Valley, Central of New Jersey, Erie Lackawanna, Lehigh & Hudson railroads, and Pennsylvania-Reading Seashore Lines which is being returned to the private sector in 1985.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 4 calendar years:

	1960	1970	1980 ²	1984 ^{1,2}
Classes I and II Railroads				
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	223,779	204,621	157,078	140,883
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,421	1,572	1,537	1,429
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	591,550	771,012	932,748	918,673
Passengers carried (1,000)	488,019	289,469	281,503	³
Passenger-miles (1m.)	31,790	10,786	6,557	³
Operating revenues (\$1m.)	9,587	12,209	28,708	29,289
Operating expenses (\$1m.)	7,135	9,806	26,761	25,692
Net railway operating income (\$1m.)	1,055	506	1,364	2,515
Net income after fixed charges (\$1m.)	855	126	2,029	3,963
Class I Railroads:				
Locomotives in service	40,949	27,086	28,240	24,274
Steam locomotives	25,640	—	—	—
Freight-train cars (excluding caboose cars)	1,721,269	1,423,921	1,101,343	881,557
Passenger-train cars	57,146	11,177	2,219	726
Average number of employees	1,220,784	566,282	458,996	323,030
Average wage per week (\$1)	72.59	188.71	474.21	655.08

¹ Class I railroads only. From 1981, Class II railroads were no longer required to file annual reports.

² Data for National Railroad Passenger Corporation excluded.

³ This data has been discontinued.

Aviation. In civil aviation there were, on 31 Dec. 1984, 722,376 certified pilots (including 150,081 student pilots) and 271,488 registered civil aircraft.

Airports on 31 Dec. 1984: Air carrier, 681; general aviation, 15,398. Of these airports, 12,648 were conventional land-based, while 384 were seaplane bases, 2,982 were heliports and 65 stolports (STOL—Short Take-Off and Landing).

Statistics from the Department of Transportation indicate that for 12 months ended June 1985 on US flag carriers in scheduled international service there were 24m. enplanements with 319.8m. aircraft miles (excluding all-cargo) for a total of 62,900m. revenue passenger-miles. The non-scheduled airlines had a total of 14,700m. revenue passenger-miles internationally and domestically. Domestically US scheduled airlines in 1985 had 339.2m. enplanements with a total of 2,783.1m. aircraft miles for 258,000m. revenue passenger-miles. (A revenue passenger-mile is one paying passenger carried per mile.).

Shipping. On 1 Sept. 1985 the US merchant marine included 746 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 24m. This included 262 tankers of 15.6m. DWT.

On 1 Sept. 1985 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 402 of 16.6m. DWT, of which 165 of 5.8m. tons were foreign trade, 169 of 9.3m. tons in domestic trade and 68 of 1.5m. tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 8m. DWT; 98 of 4.6m. DWT privately owned were laid up and 246 of 2.9m. tons were Government-owned National Defense reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 490 of 21m. DWT were privately owned.

US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1984 totalled 677.3m. long tons, of which 29.4m. long tons or 4.3% were carried in US flag vessels.

Post and Broadcasting. Until the beginning of 1984 the telephone business was largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company (AT & T) and its telephone operating subsidiaries, which together were known as the Bell System. Pursuant to a government anti-trust suit, the Bell System was broken up, with the telephone operating companies being divested from AT & T to create seven regional companies for providing local service. There are also many hundreds of smaller telephone companies having no common ownership affiliation with the Bell companies, but which connect with them for universal service, countrywide and worldwide. In addition, several new entrants have begun to compete with AT & T in the long-distance telephone market. The message telegraph and telex services are in the hands of The Western Union Telegraph Company, and the international record carriers, which compete with the telephone industry in providing leased private lines. Western Union also provides an inter-city telephone service.

The number of telephones in service in the USA has increased in the period since 1945 at a much faster rate than has the population. Among principal reasons are the significant increase in the percentage of households with telephone service and the enormous growth in the number of extension telephones.

In marked contrast, the number of public telegrams has decreased by a substantial amount. Telegrams have lost favour due to shifts in user preference to the air-mail and to the telephone. The telex services of the telegraph company have also found broad acceptance in place of telegrams for business purposes. The following table contains key data items on a comparative basis for the domestic telephone and message telegraph services:

	1960	1970	1980	1983 ¹
All telephone systems:				
Total telephones	74,342,000	120,218,000	180,425,000	181,891,000 ²
Bell System:				
Total telephones	60,735,100	96,561,000	141,674,000	142,386,000 ²
Average daily telephone calls	219,093,000	368,363,000	580,230,000	601,200,000 ²
Local	209,373,000	346,505,000	527,543,000	544,886,000 ²
Long distance	9,720,000	21,858,000	52,687,000	56,314,000 ²
Total plant in service (\$1,000)	24,072,499	54,813,202	132,831,794	163,052,567
Total operating revenues (\$1,000)	7,958,125	17,094,846	51,203,404	69,229,482
Employees, number	580,405	772,980	847,768	...

¹ Preliminary.

² 1981.

	1960	1970	1980	1983 ¹
Western Union Telegraph Co.:				
Public telegrams for year	102,931,000	46,084,000	40,801,398	29,805,460
Total plant (\$1,000)	398,023	1,029,149	2,101,007	2,285,678
Revenue from public telegrams (\$1,000)	160,746	126,739	115,612	116,143
Total operating revenues (\$1,000)	262,365	402,456	696,972	722,096
Employees, number	32,655	24,293	12,649	...

¹ Preliminary. ² 1981.

International communication services, providing overseas connexions with all parts of the world, are furnished principally by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and three telegraph companies. The old submarine cable telegraph systems have all been abandoned in favour of using telegraph circuits derived from voice channels in the newer telephone ocean cables, which have also made inroads on the use of high-frequency radio. More recently, satellite communications facilities have been utilized not only for telephone and telegraph services but for television and data transmission as well.

International overseas telegrams, inbound to and outbound from the continental US, numbered 9.2m. in 1982 (11.7m. in 1980). This service has tended to decline in volume in recent years. It first lost ground to the air-mail and then to the telex and telephone services. For the US and its possessions the volume of international overseas telephone calls has grown enormously with the availability of the excellent voice-transmission qualities provided in the telephone ocean cables and in the satellite radio relays. Whereas international telephone calls were 990,000 in 1955, the last year in which there was no cable service available, there were 149.6m. such calls in 1980.

Postal business for the years ended 30 Sept. included the following items:

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Number of post offices, on 30 June ¹	39,486	39,457	39,447	39,445
Postal operating revenue (\$1,000) ²	17,142,760	19,133,041	22,599,937	23,581,667
Postal expenses (\$1,000) ³	19,412,587	21,369,139	22,826,217	24,083,100

¹ The US Postal Service was established 1 July 1971. Financial statements prior to that date are those of the Post Office Department. Such statements for 1968-71 have been restated to be in a format and on an accounting principle basis generally consistent with 1972.

² Operating revenue excludes government appropriations, operating reimbursements and other income.

³ Operating expenses are stated net of operating reimbursements and exclude certain costs financed by revenue.

On 1 Jan. 1975 there were in the USA and Territories, 7,068 authorized commercial radio stations, 711 commercial television stations: of non-commercial stations 717 were for radio, 241 for television.

Cinemas. Cinemas increased from 17,003 in 1940 to 20,239 in 1950 and decreased to 42,187 in 1967.

Newspapers. Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1971, 339 were morning papers with a circulation of 26,116,000, and 1,425 were evening papers with a circulation of 36,115,000. The 590 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 49.7m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the US, which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. It is the final arbiter of all questions involving federal statutes

and the Constitution; and it has the power to invalidate any federal or state law or executive action which it finds repugnant to the Constitution. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of \$94,700 a year (the Chief Justice, \$100,700), meets from Oct. until June every year and disposes of about 4,450 cases, deciding about 380 on their merits. In the remainder of cases it either summarily affirms lower court decisions or declines to review. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The US courts of appeals number 12 (in 11 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 132 circuit judges receive salaries of \$77,300 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts. In addition, there are direct appeals to these courts from many federal administrative agencies. In the year ending 30 June 1983, 29,630 appeals were filed in the courts of appeals.

The trial courts in the federal system are the US district courts, of which there are 89 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam and the Northern Marianas. Each state has at least 1 US district court, and 3 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 27 judgeships. There are 515 US district judges (\$73,100 a year), who handle about 241,850 civil cases and 48,450 criminal defendants every year.

In addition to these courts of general jurisdiction, there are special federal courts of limited jurisdiction. US Claims Court (6 judges at \$77,300 a year) decides claims for money damages against the federal government in a wide variety of matters; the Court of International Trade determines controversies concerning the classification and valuation of imported merchandise.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 US judges up to 1984 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 241,842 civil cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1983, about 95,295 arose under various federal statutes (such as labour, social security, tax, patent, securities, antitrust and civil rights laws); 34,210 involved personal injury or property damage claims; 67,276 dealt with contracts; and 8,812 were actions concerning real property.

Of the 35,872 criminal cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1983, about 1,900 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 3,400, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; about 3,400 larceny and theft; 7,650, embezzlement and fraud; and 7,650 narcotics laws.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of up to 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of the following institutions: 3 for juvenile and youths; 7 for young adults; 7 for intermediate term adults; 7 for short-term adults; 2 for females; 1 hospital and 15 community service centres. In addition, prisoners are confined in centres operated by the National Institutes of Mental Health. In addition, prisoner drug addicts may be committed to US Public Health Service hospitals for treatment. Prisoners confined in institutions operated by the US Bureau of Prisons for the year ending 30 Sept. 1982, numbered 28,133.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the US, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the US. The state court systems are generally similar to the federal system, to the extent that they generally have a number of trial courts and intermediate appellate courts, and a single court of last resort. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but some-

times appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$24,000 to \$84,584 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The death penalty is illegal in Alaska, Hawaii, Iowa, Maine, Minnesota, Oregon, West Virginia, Wisconsin and Michigan; in North Dakota it is legal only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder, in Rhode Island only for murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence and in Vermont and New York for the murder of a peace officer in the line of duty and for first-degree murder by those who kill while serving a life sentence for murder. The death penalty is legal in 37 states. Until 1982 it had fallen into disuse and had been abolished *de facto* in many states. The US Supreme Court had held the death penalty, as applied in general criminal statutes, to contravene the eighth and fourteenth amendments of the US constitution, as a cruel and unusual punishment when used so irregularly and rarely as to destroy its deterrent value.

In 1967 only 2 persons were executed under civil authority; both for murder. There were no executions 1968–76. In 1977 a convicted murderer requested that he should be executed and after a lengthy legal dispute the sentence was carried out at Utah state prison. Six persons were executed between 1977 and 1982. In Jan. 1983, 1,050 prisoners in 31 states were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in the US from 1930 to 1982 was 3,866.

Federal 'Political' Crimes. Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have declined sharply over the last 20 years and are now exceedingly rare.

A Guide to Court Systems. Institute of Judicial Administration. New York, 1960
The United States Courts. Administrative Office of the US Courts, Washington, D.C., 20544
 Blumberg, A. S., *Criminal Justice: Issues and Ironies*. 2nd ed. New York, 1973
 Huston, L. A., *The Department of Justice*. New York, 1967
 Huston, L. A., and others, *Roles of the Attorney General of the United States*. New York, 1968
 McCloskey, R. G., *The Modern Supreme Court*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1972
 McLaughlin, W. P., *American Legal Processes*. New York, 1977
 Walker, S. E., *Popular Justice*. New York, 1980

Religion. *The Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches for 1984*, published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, presents the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of reports are for the calendar year 1982, or a fiscal year ending 1982. The 1982 reports indicated that there were 139,603,059 (140,816,385 in 1985) members with 341,111 local churches. There were 329,802 clergymen serving in local congregations. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

<i>Denominations</i>	<i>Local churches</i>	<i>Total membership</i>
Summary:		
Protestant bodies	310,284	76,754,009
Roman Catholic Church	24,071	52,088,774
Jews ¹	3,500	5,725,000
Eastern Churches	1,632	3,859,668
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian	427	924,861
Buddhists	62	100,000
Miscellaneous ²	1,135	150,747
1982 totals	341,111	139,603,059 ³

¹ Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

² Includes non-Christian bodies such as Spiritualists, Ethical Culture, Unitarian-Universalists.

³ Care should be taken in interpreting membership statistics for the US Churches. Some statistics are accurately compiled and others are estimates. Also statistics are not always comparable.

<i>Protestant Church Membership</i>	<i>Total membership</i>
Baptist bodies	
Southern Baptist Convention	13,991,709
National Baptist Convention, USA	5,500,000
National Baptist Convention of America, Inc.	2,668,799
National Primitive Baptist Convention	250,000
American Baptist Churches in the USA	1,621,795
American Baptist Association	225,000
Progressive National Baptist Convention	521,692
Conservative Baptist Association of America	225,000
Regular Baptist Churches	300,839
Free Will Baptists	243,658
Baptist Missionary Association of America	226,953
Christian Church (Disciples of Christ)	1,156,458
Christian Churches and Churches of Christ	1,063,254
Church of the Nazarene	498,491
Churches of Christ	1,605,000
The Episcopal Church	2,794,139
Latter-Day Saints:	
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints	3,521,000
Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints	201,460
Lutheran Bodies:	
Lutheran Church in America	2,925,655
The Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod	2,630,823
The American Lutheran Church	2,346,710
Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod	412,529
Methodist Bodies:	
United Methodist Church	9,457,012
African Methodist Episcopal Church	2,210,000
African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church	1,134,179
Christian Methodist Episcopal Church	786,707
Pentecostal Bodies:	
Assemblies of God	1,879,182
Church of God in Christ, International	200,000
Church of God in Christ	3,709,661
Church of God (Cleveland, Tenn.)	463,992
United Pentecostal Church, International, Inc.	465,000
Presbyterian Bodies: ¹	
United Presbyterian Church in the USA	2,342,441
Presbyterian Church in the US	814,931
Reformed Churches:	
Reformed Church in America	346,293
Christian Reformed Church	223,976
The Salvation Army	419,475
Seventh-day Adventists	606,310
United Church of Christ	1,716,723

¹ In June 1983, these two Presbyterian Bodies merged to form Presbyterian Church (USA).

Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches. Annual, from 1951. New York

Clarke, E. T., *The Small Sects in America*. Rev. ed. New York, 1949

Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States*.

Minneapolis and London, 1949

Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the US*. 6th ed. Nashville, 1975

Education. Under the system of government in the USA, elementary and secondary education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia has a system of free public schools, established by law, with courses covering 12 years plus kindergarten. There are 3 structural patterns in common use; the K8-4 plan, meaning kindergarten plus 8 elementary grades followed by 4 high school grades; the K6-3-3 plan, or kindergarten plus 6 elementary grades followed by a 3-year junior high school and a 3-year senior high school; and the K6-6 plan, kindergarten plus 6 elementary grades followed by a 6-year high school. All plans lead to high-school graduation, usually at age 17 or 18. Vocational education is an integral part of secondary education. In addition, some states have, as part of the free public school system, 2-year colleges in which education is provided at a nominal cost. Each state has delegated a large degree of control of the

educational programme to local school districts (numbering 15,747 in autumn 1983), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 9 members) selected locally and serving mostly without pay. The school policies of the local school districts must be in accord with the laws and the regulations of their state Departments of Education. While regulations differ from one jurisdiction to another, in general it may be said that school attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 to 16.

The Census Bureau estimates that in Nov. 1979 only 1m. or 0.6% of the 170m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4.8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; for persons 25 years of age or over this percentage was 2.7 in March 1985 (for the non-white population alone it was 6%); it was 0.8% for white and 0.5% for non-whites in the 25–29-year-old group. The Bureau reported that in March 1985 the median years of school completed by all persons 25 years old and over was 12.6, and that 19.4% had completed 4 or more years of college. For the 25–29-year-old group, the median school years completed was 12.9 and 22.2% had completed 4 or more years of college.

In the autumn of 1983, 12,465,000 students (6,024,000 men and 6,441,000 women) were enrolled in 3,284 colleges and universities; 2,444,000 were first-time students. About 26% of the population between the ages of 18 and 24 were enrolled in colleges and universities.

Public elementary and secondary school revenue is supplied from the county and other local sources (45.2% in 1983–84), state sources (48.1%) and federal sources (6.6%). In 1983–84 expenditure for public elementary and secondary education totalled about \$127.5m., including \$115.6m. for regular day school programmes, \$2.2m. for other programmes, \$6,900m. for capital outlay and \$2.8m. for interest on school debt. The current expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance was about \$3,173. The total cost per pupil, also including capital outlay and interest, amounted to about \$3,440. Estimated total expenditures, for private elementary and secondary schools in 1983–84 were about \$11,500m. In 1982–83 the 3,280 universities and colleges expended \$77,792m. from current funds, of which \$50,830m. was spent by institutions under public control. The federal government contributed 12.6% of total current-fund revenue; state governments, 29%; student tuition and fees, 22.4%; and all other sources, 36%.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally aided since 1918. During the school year 1979–80 enrolments in the vocational classes were: Agriculture, 879,000; distributive occupations, 961,000; health occupations, 834,000; home economics, 3,938,000; trade and industry, 3,216,000; technical education, 499,000; office occupations, 3.4m.; other programmes, 2,726,000. Federal support funds were \$745,481,000.

Summary of statistics of regular schools (public and private), teachers and pupils in autumn 1983 (compiled by the US National Center for Education Statistics):

<i>Schools by level</i>	<i>Number of schools 1983–84</i>	<i>Teachers autumn 1983</i>	<i>Enrolment autumn 1983</i>
Elementary schools:			
Public	59,656 ¹	1,175,000	23,655,000
Private	20,872	230,000	4,200,000
Secondary schools:			
Public	23,988 ¹	950,000	15,673,000
Private	7,862	100,000	1,500,000
Higher education:			
Public	1,481	515,000	9,683,000
Private	1,803	200,000	2,782,000
Total	115,662	3,170,000	57,493,000

¹ Data for 1982–83.

Most of the private elementary and secondary schools are affiliated with religious denominations. Of the children attending private elementary and secondary

schools in 1983, nearly 3,200,000 or 55.7% were enrolled in Roman Catholic schools.

During the school year 1982-83 high-school graduates numbered about 2,890,000 (about 49% boys and 51% girls). Institutions of higher education conferred 969,504 bachelor's degrees for the academic year 1982-83, 479,136 to men and 490,368 to women; 289,921 master's degrees, 144,697 to men and 145,224 to women; 32,775 doctorates, 21,902 to men and 10,873 to women; and 73,136 first professional degrees, 51,310 to men and 21,826 to women.

During the academic year, 1983-84, 338,900 foreign students were enrolled in American colleges and universities. The percentages of students coming from various areas in 1983-84 were: South and East Asia, 39; Middle East, 17.9; Latin America, 15.5; Africa, 12.3; Europe, 9.4; North America, 4.6; Oceania, 1.2.

School enrolment, Oct. 1983, embraced 95% of the children who were 5 and 6 years old; 99% of the children aged 7-13 years; 95% of those aged 14-17, 50% of those aged 18 and 19, 32% of those aged 20 and 21, and 17% of those aged 22-24 years.

The US National Center for Education Statistics estimates the total enrolment in the autumn of 1985 at all of the country's elementary, secondary and higher educational institutions (public and private) at 56,930,000 (56,980,000 in the autumn of 1984); this was 23.9% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1985.

Enrolment at the elementary and secondary school level was expected to rise by 0.1% in autumn 1985 and total enrolment in the colleges and universities to decline by about 0.8%.

The number of teachers in regular public and private elementary and secondary schools in the autumn of 1985 was expected to increase slightly to 2,465,000. The average annual salary of the public school teachers was about \$23,500 in 1984-85.

Digest of Education Statistics. Annual. Dept. of Education, Washington 20202, D.C. (from 1962)

American Community, Technical and Junior Colleges. 9th ed. American Council on Education. Washington, 1984

American Universities and Colleges. 12th ed. American Council on Education. Washington, 1983

Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals. Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia

Health and Welfare. Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Although there are a number of variations, the usual time now required to complete basic training is 8 years beyond the secondary school with up to 3 years of additional graduate training. Certification as a specialist may require between 3 and 5 more years of graduate training plus experience in practice. In academic year 1981-82 the 141 US schools (15 osteopathic and 126 allopathic) graduated 16,669 physicians. About 30.2% of first-year students were women. In Dec. 1981 the estimated number of active physicians (MD and DO—in all forms of practice) in the US, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 467,700 (1 active physician to 504 population). The distribution of physicians throughout the country is uneven, both by state and by urban-rural areas.

In 1981-82 the 60 dental schools graduated 5,371 dentists. Active dentists in Dec. 1982 numbered 132,000 (1 active dentist to 1,766 population).

In academic year 1981-82, there were 1,422 registered nursing programmes in the US and 74,975 graduates. In Dec. 1981 registered nurses employed full- or part-time were 1 to 188 population.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association in 1980 was 6,965, with 1,365,000 beds and 38,892,000 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1.06m. Of the total, 359 hospitals with 117,000 beds were operated by the federal government; 1,835 with 212,000 beds by state and local government; 3,339 with 693,000 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 730 with 87,000 beds are proprietary. The categories of non-federal hospitals are 5,904 short-term general and special hospitals with 992,000 beds; 157 non-federal long-term general and special hospitals with 39,000 beds;

534 psychiatric hospitals with 215,000 beds; 11 tuberculosis hospitals with 2,000 beds.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; health insurance for the aged and disabled; supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled; federal state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (medical assistance for the aged and aid to families with dependent children generally) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration of the Department of Health and Human Services has responsibility for the programmes—old-age, survivors and disability insurance, supplemental security income and aid to families with dependent children. The Health Care Financing Administration, an agency of the same Department, has federal responsibility for health insurance for the aged and disabled (Medicare) and medical assistance (Medicaid). The Department's Office of Human Development administers human service programmes for such groups as the elderly, children, youth, native Americans and persons with developmental disabilities, and its Public Health Service supports maternal and child-health services. Unemployment insurance is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

The Social Security Act provides for protection against the cost of medical care through the two-part programme of health insurance for people 65 and over and for certain disabled people under 65, who receive disability insurance payments or who have permanent kidney failure (Medicare). During fiscal year 1982, payments totalling \$34,343m. were made under the hospital insurance part of Medicare on behalf of 29.1m. people. During the same period, \$14,806m. was paid under the voluntary medical insurance part of Medicare on behalf of 28.4m. people.

In 1982 about 116m. persons worked in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance.

In Dec. 1982 over 35.8m. beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was about \$419 per month.

Benefits paid during calendar year 1982 totalled \$156,173m., including \$17,339m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants.

In Dec. 1982, 10.5m. persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average monthly payment, \$310 per family). Total payments under aid to families with dependent children were \$12,941m. for the calendar year 1982.

In Dec. 1982, about 3.8m. persons were receiving supplementary security income payments, including over 1.5m. persons aged 65 or over; 77,000 blind persons, and over 2.2m. disabled persons. Payments, including supplemental amounts from various states, totalled \$9,200m. in 1982.

In 1981, block grants supplanted some categorical grants to states for services. In 1982, federal appropriations for the social services block grant amounted to \$2,400m. In addition, 1982 federal appropriations for human services to selected target groups totalled \$2,296m. Included in this amount were \$1,416m. for children and youth; \$729m. for the elderly; \$58m. for persons with developmental disabilities; and \$28m. for native Americans. During 1982, the public Health Services awarded a total of \$373.8m. for maternal and child health services, \$316.2m. as block grants to the states and the remaining \$57.6m. for special projects of regional and national significance. In addition, approximately \$2.6m. was spent for research and \$28.3m. for training in the fields of maternal and child health.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956 (Repr. 1976).—*Health Services for Tomorrow*. New York, 1973

Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. 4th ed. New York, 1974

Grob, G. N., (ed.), *Social Problems and Social Policy Series*. 51 vols. New York, 1975

Grob, G. N., et al., (eds.), *Mental Illness and Social Policy: The American Experience*. 41 books. New York, 1973

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the United States in Great Britain (Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 1AE)
Ambassador: Charles H. Price II (accredited 20 Dec. 1983).

Of Great Britain in the USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Sir Antony Acland, KCMG, KCVO.

Of the United States to the United Nations
Ambassador: Gen. Vernon A. Walters.

Books of Reference

I. STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (A. Ross Eckler, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Geoffrey H. Moore, Commissioner). Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers; taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income; accidents; studies of land and water uses.

(4) National Center for Health Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Theodore D. Woolsey, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (John F. O'Leary, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Internal Revenue Service in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

Statistical Abstract of the United States, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; inter-

national capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Guide to the Study of the United States of America. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. 1960.

Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1957: A Statistical Abstract Supplement. Washington, 1960.—Continuation to 1962 and Revisions, 1965.

United States Government Manual. Washington. Annual.

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications, Monthly Catalog* with annual index and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History* or *Census*. Useful guides are Schmeckebier, L. F., and Eastin, R. B. (eds.), *Government Publications and Their Use*. 2nd ed., Washington, D.C., 1961; Boyd, A. M., *United States Government Publications*. 3rd ed. New York, 1949, and Leidy, W. P., *Popular Guide to Government Publications*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1963.

Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America (Edited by Hunter Miller), 8 vols. Washington, 1929–48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions . . . Between the US and Other Powers, 1776–1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others). 4 vols. 1909–38. A new Treaty Series, *US Treaties and Other International Agreements* was started in 1950.

Writings on American History. Washington, annual from 1902 (except 1904–5 and 1941–47).

III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History*. 2nd ed. 7 vols. New York, 1942

Dictionary of American Biography, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 23 vols. New York, 1929–64.—*Concise Dictionary of American Biography*. New York, 1964

Current Biography. New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements

Handlin, O., and others. *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., 1954

Herstein, S. R. and Robbins, N., *United States of America*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

Lord, C. L. and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1969

Who's Who in America. Chicago, 1899–1900 to date; monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

B. General History

Barck, Jr., O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: A History of the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1974

Bellot, H. H., *American History and American Historians*. London, 1952, repr. 1974

Brogan, H., *The Longman History of the United States of America*. London, 1985

Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American People*. 3rd ed. 2 vols. New York, 1967

Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History*. 8th ed. New York, 1966

Divine, R. A., *Since 1945: Politics and Diplomacy in Recent American History*. New York, 1975

Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, A History of the United States from 1865*. 5th ed. Boston, 1971

Link, A. S., and Catton, W. B., *American Epoch: A History of the United States Since the 1890s*. 4th ed. New York, 1967

Morison, S. E., *The Oxford History of the American People*. OUP, 1968

- Morison, S. E., with Commager, H. S., *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962–63
- Nicholas, H. G., *The Nature of American Politics*. OUP, 1980
- Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, A History*. 3rd ed. New York, 1968
- Scammon, R. N. (ed.), *American Votes: A Handbook of Contemporary American Election Statistics*. Washington, D.C., 1956 to date (biennial)
- Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865–1951*. 4th ed. New York, 1951.—*The Age of Roosevelt*. 4 vols. New York and London, 1957–62.—*A Thousand Days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. New York and London, 1965
- Snowman, D., *America Since 1920*. London, 1978
- Watson, R. A., *The Promise and Performance of American Democracy*. 2nd ed. New York, 1975

C. Minorities

- Bennett, M. T., *American Immigration Policies: A History*. Washington, D.C., 1963
- Burma, J. J., *Spanish-speaking Groups in the U.S.* Duke University Press, 1954, repr. 1974
- Frazier, E. F., *The Negro Family in the United States*. Chicago Univ. Press, 1966
- McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962.—*Native American Tribalism*. OUP, 1973
- Sklare, M., *The Jew in American Society*. New York, 1974
- Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1966

D. Economic History

- The Economic History of the United States*. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
- Bining, A. C., and Cochran, T. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 4th ed. New York, 1963
- Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*. 5 vols. New York, 1946–59
- Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 8th ed. New York, 1960
- Friedman, M., and Schwartz, A. J., *A Monetary History of the United States, 1867–1960*. New York, 1963
- Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 4th ed. New York, 1965

E. Foreign Relations

- Documents on American Foreign Relations*. Princeton, from 1948. Annual
- The United States in World Affairs*. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual
- Allison, G., and Szanton, P., *Remaking Foreign Policy: The Organizations Connection*. New York, 1976
- Bartlett, R. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy; Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 4th ed. New York, 1964
- Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe*. London, 1963, repr. 1976
- Connell-Smith, G., *The United States and Latin America*. London, 1975
- DeConde, A., *The American Secretary of State*. London, 1963, repr. 1976
- Morgan, R., *The United States and West Germany, 1945–73*. OUP, 1975
- Schwab, G., (ed.), *United States Foreign Policy at the Crossroads*. Westport, 1982
- Smith, R. F., *The United States and Cuba: Business and Diplomacy, 1917–1960*. New York, 1962
- Stebbins, R. P., and Adam, E. A., *Documents of American Foreign Relations, 1968–69*. New York, 1972
- Vance, C., *Hard Choices: Critical Years in America's Foreign Policy*. New York, 1983
- Wilcox, F. O., and Frank, R. A., *The Constitution and the Conduct of Foreign Policy*. New York, 1976

F. National Character

- Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, An Annotated List of Novels*. 5th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1967
- Curti, M. B., *The Growth of American Thought*. 3rd ed. New York, 1964
- Degler, C. N., *Out of Our Past: The Forces That Shaped Modern America*. Rev. ed. New York, 1970
- Duigan, P., and Rabushka, A., (eds.), *The United States in the 1980s*. Stanford, 1980
- Fawcett, E., and Thomas, T., *America and the Americans*. London, 1983
- National Library: The Library of Congress*. Washington 25, D.C. *Librarian: Lawrence Quincy Mumford*, AB, MA, BS.

STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, pp. 1377–79.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census unless otherwise stated, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the annual *Governmental Finances* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

The Book of the States. Biennial. Council of State Governments, Lexington, 1953 ff.

State Government Finances. Annual. Dept. of Commerce, 1966 ff.

Regionalism

Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, A Cultural-Historical Approach to National Integration*. New York, 1938

Visher, S. X., *Climatic Atlas of the USA*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

A. North-East

Gottman, J., *Megalopolis, the Urbanized North-eastern Seaboard of the US*. New York, 1964

B. The South

Clement, E., *A History of the Old South*. New York, 1949

Ezell, J. S., *The South Since 1865*. New York and London, 1963

Heseltine, W. B., and Smiley, D. L., *The South in American History*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, 1960

Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South*. 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947-67

C. The Middle West

Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: A Study in Contemporary American Culture*. New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: A Study in Cultural Conflicts*. New York and London, 1937

Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870-1938*. Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

D. The West

Fogelson, R. U., *The Fragmented Metropolis: Los Angeles, 1850-1930*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1967

Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938

Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: A History of the Pacific Northwest*, New York, 1957

Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, Oreg., 1931

Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West: An Epic of Rails and Cities*. New York and London, 1934

Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924

Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: A History*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950

ALABAMA

HISTORY. Alabama, settled in 1702 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819.

AREA AND POPULATION. Alabama is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Georgia, south by Florida and the Gulf of Mexico and west by Mississippi. Area, 51,998 sq. miles, including 1,535 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 3,893,888, an increase of 13.06% over that of 1970. Estimate (1983) 3,959,000. Births, 1984, 58,604 (14.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 37,551 (9.4); infant deaths (under 1 year), 812 (13.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 47,487 (11.9); divorces, 25,483 (6.4).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41.4
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51.3
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,726	915	3,266,521	64.0
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	2,533,831	903,467	6,867		3,444,165	66.7
1980	2,872,621	996,335	24,932		3,893,888	74.9

Of the total population in 1980, 49% were male, 61% were urban and 65% were 21 years or older.

The large cities (1980 census) were: Birmingham, 284,413 (metropolitan area, 847,487); Mobile, 200,452 (443,536); Huntsville, 142,513 (308,593); Montgomery (capital), 177,857 (272,687); Tuscaloosa, 75,211 (137,541).

CLIMATE. Birmingham. Jan. 46°F (7.8°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,346 mm). Mobile. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 63" (1,577 mm). Montgomery. Jan. 49°F (9.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,321 mm). *See* Gulf Coast, p. 1372. The growing season ranges from 190 days (north) to 298 days (south).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 447 amendments (at 2 Oct. 1984). The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. Applicants for registration must take an oath of allegiance to the United States and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 844,299 votes, Mondale, 540,445.

Montgomery is the capital.

Governor: George C. Wallace (D.), 1983–86 (\$68,838).

Lieut.-Governor: Bill Baxley (D.) (\$1,900 a month plus daily allowances).

Secretary of State: Don Siegelman (D.) (\$32,940).

BUDGET. The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1982 was \$4,159m. (\$2,196m. from tax, \$1,151m. from federal payments); total expenditure was \$4,667m. (\$1,990m. on education, \$448m. on highways, \$536m. on public welfare, \$404m. on health).

The outstanding debt on 30 Sept. 1982 amounted to \$1,959m.

Per capita income (1983) was \$9,235.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal minerals (1983): Coal, limestone, petroleum (19m. bbl.) and natural gas (72,000m. cu. ft.). Total mineral output (1982) was valued at \$2,338m. of which fuels, \$2,039.

Agriculture. The number of farms in 1984 was 54,000, covering 11.5m. acres; average farm had 213 acres and was valued at about \$183,000.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1983: Crops, \$854m.; livestock and poultry products, \$1,259m.; and total, \$2,112m. Principal crops: soybeans, cotton, wheat, corn and peanuts; potatoes, hay, sorghum, pecans and tomatoes are also important. In 1983, poultry accounted for the largest percentage of cash receipts from farm marketings; cattle and calves were second, soybeans third, peanuts fourth.

Forestry. Area of national forest lands, Oct. 1983, 644,432 acres; state forest, 147,400; industrial forest, 4,458,000; private non-industrial forest, 16m.; other government-owned forest, 324,200.

INDUSTRY. Alabama is predominantly industrial. In 1983 manufacturing establishments employed 338,000 workers; government, 289,000; trade, 271,000;

services, 218,000; transport and public utilities, 70,000 (total workforce 1.3m.).

TOURISM. In 1983 about 28m. travelled to or through Alabama from other states. Total income from tourism (including receipts from Alabama holiday-makers) was about \$2,900m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Paved roads of all classes at 1 Jan. 1984 totalled 59,173 miles; total highways, 87,598 miles.

Railways. At 1 Jan. 1984 the railways had a length of 4,576 miles.

Aviation. In 1982–83 the state had 88 publicly owned and 29 privately owned licensed airfields.

Shipping. The only deep-water port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; total tonnage (1983), 34.9m. tons. The docks can handle 33 ocean-going vessels at once. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Tennessee-Tombigbee waterway (232 miles), open Feb. 1985, connects the Tennessee River with the Tombigbee River for access to the Gulf of Mexico. The Warrior-Tombigbee system (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area to the Gulf. The Coosa-Alabama River system reaches central Alabama as far north as Montgomery from Mobile and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway. The Alabama State Docks also operates a system of 11 inland docks; there are several privately-run inland docks.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The prison population on 30 Sept. 1984 was 10,301.

From 1 Jan. 1927 to 1 June 1983 there were 154 executions (electrocution): 122 for murder, 25 for rape, 5 for armed robbery, 1 for burglary and 1 for carnal knowledge. Before 1 Jan. 1927, persons executed in Alabama were hanged locally by the sheriffs in the counties of their conviction.

In 41 counties the sale of alcoholic beverage is permitted, and in 26 counties it is prohibited.

Religion. Chief religious bodies (in 1980) are: Southern Baptist Convention (about 1,182,018), Churches of Christ (113,919), United Methodist (about 344,790), Roman Catholic (106,123), African Methodist Episcopal Zion (139,714), Christian Methodist Episcopal (about 53,493) and Assemblies of God (48,610).

Education. In 1983 the 1,400 public elementary and high schools required 31,550 teachers to teach 721,900 pupils enrolled in grades K–12. In 1983 there were 15 senior public institutions with 102,769 students and 4,160 faculty members. In 1982 the 21 junior colleges had 38,858 students and 1,250 teachers, 22 technical schools had 24,743 students and 822 teachers.

Health. In Sept. 1984 there were 137 hospitals (21,102 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1982–83 hospitals for mental diseases had 2,545 beds. Facilities for the mentally retarded (1 Sept. 1983) had 1,455 cases.

Pensions and Security. In Aug. 1984 Alabama paid supplements (to federal welfare payments) to 13,992 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of \$59.76 each; 5,244 permanently and totally disabled, \$63.78; 131 blind, \$60.54. Combined state–federal aid to dependent children was paid to 54,752 families, average \$111.40 per family.

Books of Reference

- Alabama Official and Statistical Register.* Montgomery. Quadrennial
Alabama Encyclopædia. Vol. I. Northport, 1965
Economic Abstract of Alabama. Center for Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Alabama, 1975
The Deep South in Transformation: A Symposium. Univ. of Alabama Press, 1964
 Farmer, H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949

ALASKA

HISTORY. Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka, was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959.

AREA AND POPULATION. Alaska is bounded north by the Beaufort Sea, west and south by the Pacific and east by Canada. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas. The gross area (land and water) is 591,004 sq. miles; the land area is 586,412 sq. miles of which 85% was in federal ownership in 1984. Census population, 1 April 1980, was 401,851, including military personnel, an increase of 33.5% over 1970. Estimate (1983), 510,600. Births, 1984, were 12,247 (24.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,993 (4); infant deaths, 147 (12 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,519 (13); divorces, 3,904 (7.8).

Population in 5 decade years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>All Others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1940	39,170	...	33,354	72,524	0.13
1950	92,808	...	35,835	128,643	0.23
1960	174,649	...	51,518	226,167	0.40
1970	236,767	8,911	54,704	300,382	0.53
1980	309,728	13,643	78,480	401,851	0.70

Of the total population in 1980, 53.01% were male, 64.34% were urban and 68.57% were aged 21 years or over.

The largest city is Anchorage, which had a 1980 census area population of 174,430 (1983 estimate, 227,100). Other census area populations, 1980 (and 1983 estimate), Fairbanks North Star, 53,983 (64,800); Juneau, 19,528 (26,000); Kenai Peninsula, 25,282 (34,900); Ketchikan Gateway, 11,316 (12,700); Kodiak Island, 9,939 (12,900); Matanuska-Susitna 17,816 (29,800). There are 11 boroughs and 142 incorporated cities.

CLIMATE. Anchorage. Jan. 12°F (−11.1°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm). Fairbanks. Jan. −11°F (−23.9°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 12" (300 mm). Sitka. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,175 mm). *See* Pacific Coast, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for 4 years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for 2 years). The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 18.

The capital is Juneau. A new capital site near Anchorage was chosen in 1976.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 138,392 votes, Mondale, 62,018.

Governor: William Sheffield (D.), 1983–86 (\$81,648).

Lieut.-Governor: Steve McAlpine (D.) 1983–86 (\$76,188).

ECONOMY

Budget. Total state government revenue for the year ended 30 June 1984 (Annual Financial Report figures) was \$3,935.8m. (\$2,914m. from petroleum revenue, \$109.4m. from taxation). Total expenditure was \$3,931.3m.

In 1976 a Permanent Fund was set up for the deposit of at least 25% of all mineral-related revenue; total assets at 30 June, 1984, \$5,530.8m.

General obligation bonds at 30 June 1984, \$169.5m.

Per capita income (1983) was \$16,820.

Banking. Total bank assets 1981, \$2,782m., total deposits \$2,216m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production: 1961, 6.3m. bbls (of 42 gallons); 1976, 67m. bbls; 1977, 169m. bbls; 1981, 587m. bbls; 1984, 630m. bbls. Oil comes mainly from Prudhoe Bay, the Kuparuk River field and several Cook Inlet fields. Natural gas marketed production, 1984, 200,296,680m. cu. ft. Value of crude oil and gas (1981), \$12,479m. Alaska receives 84% of its total revenue from petroleum. Revenue to the state from oil production in 1984 was \$2,861.6m. from corporate petroleum tax \$265.1m. and from royalties \$1,047.5m., severance tax, \$1,393.1m., property tax, \$131m., bonus sale, \$10.1m., rents, \$3.8m., intergovernmental receipts, \$11.1m.

Oil from the Prudhoe Bay arctic field is now carried by the Trans-Alaska pipeline to Prince William Sound on the south coast, where a tanker terminal has been built at Valdez.

Minerals. Value of production, 1983: gold (169,000 troy oz.) \$67.6m.; antimony (22,400 lb.) \$25,000; platinum \$100,000; silver (33,200 troy oz.) \$332,000; tin (215,000 lb.) \$1.1m.; jade and soapstone (2.3 tons) \$42,000; sand and gravel (50m. short tons) \$120m.; building stone (5.27m. short tons) \$25m.; coal (803,000m. short tons) \$18m. Total value, \$232,399,000.

Agriculture. In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is suitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. In 1982 about 2m. acres was farmland; 90% of this was unimproved pasture primarily government leases for grazing of sheep and beef cattle in south-west Alaska. In 1980 (preliminary) there were 8,400 cattle, 1,100 milch cows, 1,800 hogs and 4,300 sheep stock.

Farm income in 1983: \$19m. of which \$11m. was from crops (mainly hay and potatoes) and \$8m. from livestock and dairy products.

There were about 25,000 reindeer in western Alaska in 1980, owned by individual Eskimo herders except for 750 at Nome owned by the Government.

Forestry. In south-eastern Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The state's enormous forests could produce an estimated annual sustained yield of 1,500m. bd ft of lumber, nearly twice Alaska's record 1973 cut. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16.9m. acres and the Chugach of 5.9m. acres. An estimated total of 446m. bd ft was cut in 1981, of which 387.5m. came from national forests and 53,687,000 from state forests, 4,275,000 from land held by the Bureau of Indian Affairs and 362,000 from the Bureau of Land Management. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka.

Fisheries. The catch for 1982 was 1,300m. lb. of fish and shellfish having a value to fishermen of \$600m. and a wholesale value of over \$1,000m. King crab, 39m. lb., snow (tanner) crab, 69m. lb., herring, 52m. lb., shrimp, 17m. lb. Salmon accounts for more than half of the US catch.

INDUSTRY. Main industries with employment, 1984: Government, 66,400; trade, 44,700; services, 42,300; contract construction, 22,200; manufacturing, 9,600; mining including oil and gas, 7,900; transport, communication and utilities,

19,600; finance, insurance and property, 11,400; agriculture, forestry and fishing, 1,360 in 1982.

The major manufacturing industry was food processing, followed by timber industries. Total non-agricultural employment, 1984, 224,100. Total wages and salaries, 1983, \$6,075.7m.

TOURISM. About 691,200 tourists visited the state in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Alaska's highway and road system, 1984, totalled 15,315 miles, including marine highway systems, local service roads, borough and city streets, national park, forest and reservation roads and military roads. Registered motor vehicles, 1983, 475,378.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by Canada.

Railways. There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse, the White Pass and Yukon route, in the Canadian Yukon region (this service was suspended in 1982 but may reopen). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles. This is a freight service with only occasional passenger use. A passenger service operates from Anchorage to Fairbanks via Denali National Park in the tourist season.

Aviation. In 1982 the state had about 1,070 airports, of which about half were publicly owned. Commercial passengers by air from Alaska's largest international airports Anchorage and Fairbanks numbered 1.1m. at Anchorage and 273,512 at Fairbanks. General aviation aircraft in the state per 1,000 population was about ten times the US average.

Shipping. Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. A Canadian company also furnishes a regular service from Vancouver, B.C. Freight handled at the Port of Anchorage, 1981 (short tons): Bulk petroleum, 365,999; vans, flats and containers, 1,154,060; cement and drilling mud, 32,497; vehicles, 39,822; total 1.65m.

A 1,435 nautical-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Alaska Marine Highway') operates from Seattle, Washington and Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway. A second system extends throughout the south-central region of Alaska linking the Cook Inlet area with Kodiak Island and Prince William Sound.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is no death penalty in Alaska.

Religion. Many religions are represented, including the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations.

Education. During 1984 there were 100,000 pupils at public schools, 3,868 at private schools. The Bureau of Indian Affairs schools had 1,005 pupils attending schools in the state. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had (Spring 1984) 11,808 students in Fairbanks, Anchorage and Juneau and 19,296 in community colleges. Other colleges had 1,775 students in 1984.

Health. In 1982 there were 28 acute care hospitals with 1,397 beds, of which 7 were federal public health hospitals; there was 1 mental hospital; there were 24 mental health clinics.

Welfare. Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act; in 1982 aid to dependent children covered a monthly average of 6,617 households; payments, an average of \$409 per month; aid to the blind and to the disabled was given to a monthly average of 2,170 persons receiving on average \$185 per month. An average of 5,492 people per month received Medicaid.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Department of Commerce and Economic Development, Economic Analysis Section, Juneau.

Alaska Blue Book, Department of Education, Juneau. Biennial

Alaska Economic Outlook, Department of Labor, Juneau.

Alaska Economy, The. Division of Economic Enterprise, Juneau. Annual

Alaska Statistical Review. Office of the Governor, Juneau. Biennial

Annual Financial Report, Department of Administration, Juneau.

Gardey, J., *Alaska: The Sophisticated Wilderness*. London, 1976

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska Past and Present*. Portland, Oregon, 1970

Hunt, W. R., *Alaska, a Bicentennial History*. New York, 1976

Pearson, R. W., and Lynch, D. F., *Alaska, a Geography*. Boulder, 1984

Thomas, L., Jr., *Alaska and the Yukon*. New York, 1983

Tourville, M., *Alaska, a Bibliography, 1570-1970*. 1971

State Library: Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Richard Engen.—Alaska Historical Library, Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Phyllis de Muth.

ARIZONA

HISTORY. Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912.

AREA AND POPULATION. Arizona is bounded north by Utah, east by New Mexico, south by Mexico, west by California and Nevada. Area, 113,417 sq. miles, including 347 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area in 1985, 28% was Indian Reservation, 18% was in individual or corporate ownership, 16% was held by the US Bureau of Land Management, 15% by the US Forest Service, 13% by the State and 10% by others. Census population on 1 April 1980 was 2,718,215, an increase of 53.4% over 1970. Estimate (1985) 3,263,000. Births, 1984, 55,109; deaths, 23,785; infant deaths (1983), 509; marriages, 33,311; divorces, 20,009.

Population in 5 census years:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Chinese</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1.8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3.8
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11.3
<i>All others</i>							
1970	1,604,498	53,344		117,557		1,775,399	15.6
1980	2,260,288	74,159		383,768		2,718,215	23.9

Of the population in 1980, 1,338,943 were male, 2,278,728 were urban and 1,822,127 were aged 20 and over.

The 1980 census population of Phoenix was 789,704 (1984 estimate, 866,700); Tucson, 330,537 (370,200); Scottsdale, 88,412 (110,120); Tempe, 106,743 (143,970); Mesa, 152,453 (191,380); Glendale, 97,172 (117,150).

CLIMATE. Phoenix. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 8" (191 mm). Yuma. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 91°F (32.8°C). Annual rainfall 3" (75 mm). See Mountain States, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state constitution (1910, with 103 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 30 members, and the House of Representatives of 60, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives. In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 669,353 votes, Mondale, 325,924.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 15 counties.

Governor: Bruce Babbitt (D.), 1978—(\$62,500).

Secretary of State: Rose Mofford (D.) (\$35,000).

BUDGET. General revenues, year ending 30 June 1984 (US Census Bureau figures), were \$1,939.8m. (taxation, \$1,748.2m.); general expenditures, \$2,737m. (education, \$1,112m.; transport \$334m., and public health and welfare, \$627.5m.).

Per capita income (1982) was \$10,173.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value the most important mineral produced is copper. Production (1984): Copper (822,833 short tons); gold and silver are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (19,231,000 short tons in 1982) and lead (359 tonnes in 1982). Total value of minerals mined in 1984 was \$1,483.5m.

Agriculture. Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1984, 1.07m. acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1983 Arizona contained 7,334 farms and ranches with 1.05m. acres of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 37.7m. acres. The average farm was estimated at 5,148 acres. Farming is highly commercialized and mechanized and concentrated largely on cotton picked by machines and by Indian, Mexican and migratory workers.

Area under cotton (1984), 479,300 acres; 1,185,000m. bales (of 480 lb.) of cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1984, from crops, \$830.4m.; from livestock, \$766.7m. Most important cereals are wheat, corn and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 980,000 all cattle, 82,000 milch cows, 306,000 sheep and (1983) 150,000 swine.

Forestry. The national forests in the state had an area (1983) of 11.22m. acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1982 there were 3,041 manufacturing establishments with 154,278 production workers, earning \$3,076m.

TOURISM. In 1982 15.7m. tourists visited Arizona; direct employment, 71,700; indirect, 114,600; state tax revenue, \$204m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 76,290 miles of public roads and streets; 2,215,549 motor vehicles were registered in the state.

Aviation. Airports, 1984, numbered 251, of which 82 were for public use; 6,079 aircraft were registered.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona prisons 30 June 1983 held 6,889. There have been no executions since 1963; from 1930 to 1963 there were 38 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, and all men (28 whites, 10 Negro).

Religion. The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

Education. School attendance is compulsory to grade 9 (from 1985-86) and to grade 10 (from 1986-87). In autumn 1984 there were 577,355 pupils enrolled in grades K-12. The state maintains 3 universities: the University of Arizona (Tucson)

with an enrollment of 32,962 in autumn 1984; Arizona State University (Tempe) with 38,317; Northern Arizona University (Flagstaff) with 11,935.

Health. In 1983 there were 80 hospitals reported by the State Department of Health; capacity 12,125 beds; the hospitals had 582 physicians and dentists, 9,015 registered nurses and 2,508 licensed practical nurses.

Social Security. Old-age assistance (maximum depending on the programme) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older. In June 1984, federal Social Security Insurance payments of \$6,802,000 went to 10,448 aged, 598 blind, 19,643 disabled; 2,412 persons receive state-administered supplementation. Average weekly benefit for total unemployment was \$102.41 in 1983; average weekly number of beneficiaries 16,762.

Books of Reference

Arizona Statistical Review. 41st ed. Valley National Bank, Phoenix, 1985

Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: The Grand Canyon State.* 4th ed. New York, 1966

Comeaux, M. L., *Arizona: a Geography.* Boulder, 1981

Goff, J. S., *Arizona Civilization.* 2nd ed. Cave Creek, 1970

Mason, B. B., and Hink, H., *Constitutional Government of Arizona.* 7th ed. Tempe, 1982

State Library: Department of Library, Archives and Public Records, Capitol, Phoenix 85007. *Director:* Sharon G. Turgeon.

ARKANSAS

HISTORY. Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name originated with the Quapaw Indian tribe. The constitution, which dates from 1874, has been amended 59 times.

AREA AND POPULATION. Arkansas is bounded north by Missouri, east by Tennessee and Mississippi, south by Louisiana, south-west by Texas and west by Oklahoma. Area, 53,187 sq. miles (1,109 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1980 was 2,286,435, an increase of 18.9% from that of 1970. Estimate (1984) 2,349,000. Births, 1983, were 34,904 (15.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,086 (10.1); infant deaths, 373 (10.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 30,066 (13.1); divorces 15,681 (6.9).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30.0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35.2
1960	1,395,703	388,787	580	1,202	1,786,272	34.0
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	1,565,915	352,445	4,935		1,923,295	37.0
1980	1,890,332	373,768	22,335		2,286,435	43.9

Of the total population in 1980, 48.3% were male, 51.6% were urban, 60.2% were 21 years of age or older.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 158,461 in 1980; Fort Smith, 71,626; North Little Rock, 64,288; Pine Bluff, 56,636; Fayetteville, 36,608; Hot Springs, 35,781; Jonesboro, 31,530; West Memphis, 28,138. The population of the largest standard metropolitan statistical areas: Little Rock-North Little Rock, 393,774; Fayetteville-Springdale, 178,609; Fort Smith (Arkansas portion), 132,064; Pine Bluff, 90,718; Memphis (Arkansas portion), 49,499; Texarkana (Arkansas portion), 37,766.

CLIMATE. Little Rock. Jan. 42°F (5.6°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,222 mm). *See* Gulf Coast, p. 1372.

GOVERNMENT. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members

elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 533,624 votes, Mondale, 338,829.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

Governor: Bill Clinton (D.), 1985–86 (\$35,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Winston Bryant (D.) (\$14,000).

Secretary of State: W. J. McCuen (D.) (\$22,500).

FINANCE

Budget. The state's general revenue for the fiscal year 1983 was \$2,739.1m., of which taxation furnished \$1,337.9m. and federal aid, \$710.2m. General expenditure was \$2,487.8m., of which education took \$945.5m.; highways, \$291.7m., and public welfare, \$392m.

Net long-term debt for the financial year 1983 was \$55.2m.

Per capita income (1984) was \$9,724.

Banking. In 1984 total bank deposits were \$13,269.1m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. In 1983 crude petroleum amounted to 18.7m. bbls; natural gas (1982), 150.7m. cu. ft; the state is an important source of bauxite, bromine, special abrasive silica stone and barite; it is one of two producing gallium, one of four producing tripoli and vanadium. Value of mineral production, 1983, \$246.4m.

Agriculture. In 1984 50,525 farms had a total area of 14,682,960 acres; average farm was of 291 acres; 7,484,316 acres were harvested cropland; 2,022,695 acres were irrigated.

The largest sources of income in 1983 were chickens including broilers (\$747.2m.); soybeans (\$642.7m.); cattle and calves (\$231.2m.); rice (\$323.6m.); wheat (\$187.4m.). Cash farm income (1983) was \$2,999.5m.; from crops, \$1,499.2m., and from livestock, \$1,500.3m.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1985 included 1.9m. all cattle, 79,000 milch cows and 400,000 swine.

INDUSTRY. In Aug. 1985 total employment averaged 995,500 (73,500 agricultural, 212,300 manufacturing, 181,300 wholesale and retail trade, 133,700 government). The Arkansas Department of Labor estimated that 172,700 factory production workers earned an average \$303.20 per week (40 hours). The most important manufacturing group was food and kindred products employing 40,500, followed by electric and electronic equipment (25,000) and lumber and wood products (19,700). Construction employed 38,700.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road mileage, 82,644 miles. State-maintained highways (1 Jan. 1985) total 16,113 miles; local county highways, 49,665 miles; city streets, 9,631 miles; federal roads, 1,639 miles; roads not publicly maintained, 5,596 miles. In 1984 there were 1,511,661 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1985 there were in the state 5,308.4 miles of commercial railway.

Aviation. Six air carrier and 2 commuter airlines serve the state; there were, in 1985, 155 airports (80 public-use and 75 private).

Waterways. There are about 1,000 miles of navigable streams, including the Mississippi, Arkansas, Red, White and Ouachita Rivers. The Arkansas River/Kerr-McClellan Channel flows diagonally eastward across the state and gives access to the sea *via* the Mississippi River.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Protestant churches in 1980: Baptist (603,844), Methodist (214,925), Church of Christ (90,671), Assembly of God (53,555), Roman Catholics (1980), 56,911.

Education. In the school year 1983–84 public elementary and secondary schools had 450,635 enrolled pupils and 20,086 classroom teachers. Average salaries of teachers in elementary schools was \$16,658, secondary \$17,694. Expenditure on elementary and secondary education was \$981.6m.

An educational TV network began operating in 1966 with a full 12-hour-day telecasting; it had 5 stations in 1984.

Higher education is provided at 32 institutions: 9 state universities, 1 medical college, 12 private or church colleges, 10 community or junior colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1984–85, was 73,320.

There were (1984–85) 23 vocational-technical schools with 27,690 students, including extension class students. Total expenditure, \$25.1m.

Health. There were 105 licensed hospitals (12,570 beds) in 1985, and 233 licensed nursing homes (22,905 beds).

Social Welfare. In Oct. 1983, 409,000 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of \$317.85 per month; 22,085 families (43,618 children), \$130.43 per family; 44,000 persons were receiving disability benefits at an average of \$409.09 per month.

State prisons in Oct. 1985 had 4,512 inmates (197 per 100,000 population).

Books of Reference

Current Employment Developments. Arkansas Employment Security Division, Little Rock
Arkansas State and County Economic Data. Industrial Research and Extension Center, Little Rock

State Government Finances. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Bureau of the Census.

Agricultural Statistics for Arkansas. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Crop Reporting Service, Little Rock, 1984

Ferguson and Atkinson, *Historic Arkansas.* Little Rock, 1966

CALIFORNIA

HISTORY. California, first settled in July 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US. On 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe–Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850 as the thirty-first state, with boundaries as at present.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 158,706 sq. miles (2,407 sq. miles being inland water). In 1983 the federal government owned 45m. acres (45.03% of the land area); in 1975, 546,000 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 472,000 acres were tribal. Public lands, vacant in 1975, totalled 15,607,125 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1980, 23,667,902, an increase of 18.5% over 1970, making California the most populous state of the USA (New York: 17,557,288). Estimate (1983) 25,174,000. Births in 1984, 455,075 (17.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 195,430 (7.6); infant deaths, 4,245 (9.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 226,560 (8.8); divorces, dissolutions and nullities, 129,131 in 1983 (5.1).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15.0
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	35.8
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	99.0
1970	17,761,032	1,400,143	213,280	170,131	19,953,134	125.7
			All other			
1980	18,030,893	1,819,281	3,817,728		23,667,902	149.1

Of the 1980 population 49·3% were male, 91·3% were urban and 67·2% were 21 years old or older.

The largest cities with 1980 census population are:

Los Angeles	2,966,850	Anaheim	219,494	Fremont	131,945
San Diego	875,538	Fresno	217,289	Torrance	129,881
San Francisco	678,974	Santa Ana	204,023	Garden Grove	123,307
San José	629,546	Riverside	170,591	San Bernardino	118,794
Long Beach	361,334	Huntington Beach	170,505	Pasadena	118,550
Oakland	339,337	Stockton	149,779	Oxnard	108,195
Sacramento	275,741	Glendale	139,060		

Urbanized areas (1980 census): Los Angeles–Long Beach, 9,477,926; San Francisco–Oakland, 3,191,913; San Diego, 1,704,352; San José, 1,243,900; Sacramento, 796,266; San Bernardino–Riverside, 703,316; Oxnard–Ventura–Thousand Oaks, 378,420; Fresno, 331,551.

CLIMATE. Los Angeles. Jan. 55°F (12·8°C), July 70°F (21·1°C). Annual rainfall 15" (381 mm). Sacramento. Jan. 45°F (7·2°C), July 74°F (23·3°C). Annual rainfall 19" (472 mm). San Diego. Jan. 55°F (12·8°C), July 69°F (20·6°C). Annual rainfall 10" (259 mm). San Francisco. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 22" (561 mm). Death Valley. Jan. 52°F (11°C), July 100°F (38°C). Annual rainfall 1·6" (40 mm). *See* Pacific Coast, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution became effective from 4 July 1879; it has had numerous amendments since 1962. The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Two-year regular sessions convene in Dec. of each even-numbered year. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 45 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 5,291,747 votes, Mondale, 3,803,913.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

Governor: George Deukmejian (R.), 1983–86 (\$49,100).

Lieut.-Governor: Leo McCarthy (D.), 1983–86 (\$42,500).

Secretary of State: March Fong Eu (D.) (\$42,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1984 total General Fund revenues were \$23,195m.; total General Fund expenditures were \$22,282m. (\$11,682m. for education, \$7,171 m. for health and welfare).

The long-term state debt (general obligation bonds outstanding) was \$6,903m. on 30 June 1984.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$14,487.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the US (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); crude oil output was estimated at 375m. bbls in 1983. Output of natural gas was 400,872m. cu. ft; of natural gas liquids, (1983) 259m. bbls. Gold output was 6,300 troy oz. (1981); asbestos, boron minerals, diatomite, tungsten, sand and gravel, salt, magnesium compounds, lead, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced (other than fuels) was \$1,831 m. in 1983.

Agriculture. Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical.

In 1982 there were 82,000 farms, comprising 32m. acres; average farm, 390 acres. Cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables are important. Cash receipts, 1983,

from crops, \$8,054m.; from livestock and poultry, \$4,160m. Dairy produce, cattle, grapes, cotton, hay, nursery products (in that order) are the main sources of farm income.

Production of cotton lint, 1983, was 473,000 short tons; other field crops included sugar-beet (4.0m. short tons). Cereal crops include maize, 1m. short tons; wheat, 1.4m. short tons, and rice, 1.2m. short tons. Principal crops include wine, table and raisin grapes (4.9m. short tons); peaches (527,000 short tons); pears (267,700 short tons); apricots (91,000 short tons); prunes (145,000 short tons); plums, nectarines, avocados, olives and cherries. Citrus fruit crops were: oranges, 2.9m. short tons; lemons, 756,000 short tons; grapefruit, 238,000 short tons.

On 1 Jan. 1984 the farm animals were: 962,000 milch cows, 5m. all cattle, 900,000 sheep and 155,000 swine.

Forestry. Total forest area in 1979 was 32,558,000 acres, of which 15,795,000 acres were commercial forest. California ranks third to Oregon and Washington in volume of standing timber; total annual cut is about 3,358m. bd ft (1983). National forest service land in 1982 was 19.6m. acres.

Fishery. California ranks fourth as a fishing state (by value of fishery products). The catch in 1983 was 641m. lb.; leading species were anchovy, tuna and mackerel.

INDUSTRY. In 1983, manufacturing employed about 2m. The fastest-growing industries were instruments and related products, non-electrical machinery, electric and electronic equipment, transport equipment and fabricated metal products. The aerospace industry is important, as is also food-processing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 California had 53,891 miles of roads inside cities and 120,142 miles outside. In 1983 there were about 13.8m. registered cars and over 3.7m. commercial vehicles, leading all states in all items by a wide margin.

Railways. Total mileage of railways, 1 Jan. 1977, was 7,600 miles. There are 2 systems: Amtrak and Southern Pacific Railroad commuter trains. Amtrak carries about 900,000 passengers per year, Southern Pacific about 5m. Amtrak services run from Oakland (San Francisco) to Seattle, Chicago, Bakersfield and Los Angeles, and also from Los Angeles to San Diego. Southern Pacific runs the Caltrains commuter route from San Francisco to San José. There is a metro (BART) and light rail (Muni) system in San Francisco, and a light rail line in San Diego.

Aviation. In 1980 there were 311 public airports and 950 private airstrips.

Shipping. The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons, 1 Jan. 1984, had 36,653 male and 1,811 female inmates. From 1893 to 1942, 307 inmates were executed by hanging. From 1938 to 1976, 194 inmates were executed by lethal gas. No further death sentences were passed until 1980.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations, then Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians.

Education. Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 175 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In autumn 1983 there were 4m. pupils enrolled in elementary and secondary schools. Estimated expenditure on public schools, 1983-84, was \$12,897m.

Community Colleges had 1,102,834 students in autumn 1984.

California has two publicly supported higher education systems: the University of California (1868) and the California State University and Colleges. In autumn 1984, the University of California with campuses for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 6 other centres, had 133,762 full-time students. California State University and Colleges with campuses at Sacramento, Long Beach, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 15 other cities had 200,089 full-time students. In addition to the 28 publicly supported institutions for higher education there are 117 private colleges and universities which had a total estimated enrolment of 207,557 in the autumn of 1984.

Health. In 1985 there were 581 general hospitals; capacity, 114,043 beds. On 30 June 1984 state hospitals for the mentally disabled had 5,142 patients and state hospitals for the developmentally disabled had 7,451 patients.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the federal government (Social Security Administration) assumed responsibility for the Supplemental Security Income/State Supplemental Program which replaced the State Old-Age Security. The SSI/SSP provides financial assistance for needy aged (65 years or older), blind or disabled persons. An individual recipient may own assets up to \$1,500; a couple up to \$2,250, subject to specific exclusions. There are federal, state and county programmes assisting the aged, the blind, the disabled and needy children. In July 1984, 462,000 families with one or more children were receiving an average of \$439 per month per family.

Books of Reference

- California Almanac, 1984-85.* Fay, J. S., (ed.) Oxford, 1984
California Government and Politics. Hoeber, T. R., et al, (eds.) Sacramento, Annual
California Handbook. California Institute, 1981
California Statistical Abstract. 26th ed. Dept. of Finance, Sacramento, 1985
Economic Report of the Governor. Governor's Office, Sacramento, Annual
 Lavender, D. S., *California.* New York, 1976
State Library: The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 95814.

COLORADO

HISTORY. Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876.

AREA AND POPULATION. Colorado is bounded north by Wyoming, north-east by Nebraska, east by Kansas, south-east by Oklahoma, south by New Mexico and west by Utah. Area, 104,090 sq. miles (496 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1974, 23,974,000 acres (36% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1980, was 2,889,964, an increase of 680,368 or 30.8% since 1970. Estimated (1982), 3,177,958. Births, 1984, were 54,339 (17.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,356 (6.4); infant deaths (1982), 497 (9 per 1,000 live births); marriages (1982), 37,210 (12.5); dissolutions (1982), 19,515 (6.6).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10.0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12.7
1970	2,112,352	66,411	8,836	10,388	2,207,259	21.3
1980	2,571,498	101,703	All others 216,763		2,889,964	27.7

Of the total population in 1980, 49.6% were male, 80.6% were urban; 68% were aged 20 years or older. Large cities with 1980 census population (and 1984 estimate): Denver, 492,365 (506,686); Colorado Springs, 215,150 (251,091); Aurora,

158,588 (197,879); Lakewood, 112,860 (120,001); Pueblo, 101,686 (100,941); Arvada, 84,576 (89,032); Boulder, 76,685 (79,738); Fort Collins, 65,092 (70,661); Wheat Ridge, 30,293 (54,995); Greeley, 53,006 (54,455); Westminster, 50,211 (59,898).

Main metropolitan areas (1984): Denver-Boulder, 1,787,660; Fort Collins, 165,613; Colorado Springs, 353,789; Pueblo, 126,072; Grand Junction, 93,648. Front Range Urban Area, 2,435,134.

CLIMATE. Denver. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 14" (358 mm). Pueblo. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 12" (312 mm). *See* Mountain States, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1876 is still in effect with (1983) 78 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General, Secretary of State and Treasurer are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except convicted, incarcerated criminals), 18 years of age, who have resided in the state and the precinct for 32 days immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 768,711 votes, Mondale, 434,560.

The capital is Denver.

Governor: Richard D. Lamm (D.), 1983–86 (\$60,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Nancy Dick (D.), 1983–86 (\$32,500).

Secretary of State: Natalie Meyer (R.), 1983–86 (\$32,500).

State Treasurer: Roy Romer (D.), 1983–86 (\$32,500).

BUDGET. The state's total budget, 1984–85, is \$3,145m., of which taxation and other revenue furnish \$2,645m. and federal grants \$502m. Education takes \$1,388m.; health, welfare and rehabilitation, \$970m., and highways, \$471m. Total state and local taxes *per capita* (1983–84) were \$860.

The state has no general obligation debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bond) on 30 June 1984 was \$154m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$13,742.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Among the most important are crude oil, metals and coal. Mineral production in 1984 (estimate) \$1,900m. in value. An estimated 24,700 people were employed in extracting petroleum and natural gas in 1984; 5,500 in metals and 4,500 in coal and non-metals.

Agriculture. In May 1984 farms numbered 27,000, with a total area of 34.6m. acres. (66.7% of the land area); 6,806,700 acres (1984) were harvested crop land; average farm (1984), 1,282 acres. Cash income, 1984, from crops \$2,200m.; from livestock, \$2,020m. In 1984 there were 3,200,000 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1984: Maize for grain, 134m. bu. (from 680,000 acres); wheat, 115.3m. bu. (3.0m.); hay, 3.3m. tons (1.4m.); dry beans, 2.26m. cwt (170,000); potatoes, 19.2m. cwt (51,400); sugar-beet, 920,600 tons (46,000); oats, barley and sorghums are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1984 the number of farm animals was: 75,000 milch cows, 3.1m. all cattle, 690,000 sheep, 210,000 swine. The wool clip in 1984 yielded 7m. lb. of wool.

INDUSTRY. In 1985 1,420,000 were employed in non-agricultural sectors, of which 347,000 were in trade; 318,000 in services; 254,000 in government; 192,000 in manufacturing; 92,000 in construction; 87,000 in transport and public utilities;

35,000 in mining; 97,000 in finance, insurance and property. In manufacturing the biggest employers were non-electrical machinery, foods and kindred products, and printing. Value added by manufacturing was \$7,748m. (1984 estimate).

TOURISM. In 1984 about 13.5m. people spent holidays in Colorado, of whom about 3% were Colorado residents. Overall expenditure, \$2,500m.; \$45m. of this was from ski-ing holidays.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway system (1983) included 9,232 miles of highway. County roads totalled 56,898, and city streets, 9,352 miles. Total road mileage, 80,483, of which 5,001 miles are unmaintained county and city roads.

Railways. In 1982 there were in the state 4,500 miles of main-track and branch railway.

Aviation. There were (1984) 233 airports in the state. Of these, 68 are publicly owned and open to the public; 16 are privately owned and open to the public; 149 are private and not open to the public.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. At 30 Sept. 1984 there were 3,050 people committed to the State Department of Corrections, inmates of the State Penitentiary, the State Reformatory and other institutions. In 1967 there was 1 execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 47, including 41 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, sex, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

Religion. In 1984 the Roman Catholic Church had 550,300 members; the ten main Protestant denominations had 350,900 members; the Jewish community had 45,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

Education. In autumn 1984 the public elementary and secondary schools had 526,336 pupils and 34,500 teachers and administrators; total instructional salaries averaged \$25,000. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, autumn 1983, were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 6,000 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 25,500; University of Colorado (Denver), 10,560; University of Colorado (Colorado Springs), 5,500; University of Colorado (Medical Center), 1,585; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 17,500; University of Denver (Denver), 9,300; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 3,200; University of Northern Colorado (Greeley), 10,700; University of Southern Colorado (Pueblo), 5,000; Western State College (Gunnison), 1,700; Adams State College (Alamosa), 2,000; Metropolitan State College (Denver), 17,690; Colorado College (Colorado Springs), 1,950; Fort Lewis College (Durango), 3,650; Mesa College (Grand Junction), 3,400.

Health. Approved hospitals, 1983, numbered 98. In 1983, there were 25 public mental health centres and clinics.

Social Security. A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis; for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. In 1984 the maximum monthly retirement pension (for citizens of 65 and older) was \$703; maximum monthly benefit for a disabled worker, \$854.

Books of Reference

Directory of Colorado Manufacturers, 1982. Business Research Division, School of Business, Univ. of Colorado, Boulder, 1982

Economic Outlook Forum, 1982. Colorado Division of Commerce and Development, and the College of Business, Univ. of Colorado, Denver, 1981
 Griffiths, M., and Rubright, L., *Colorado: a Geography*. Boulder, 1983
 Sprague, M., *Colorado: A History*. New York, 1976
State Library: Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver, 80203.

CONNECTICUT

HISTORY. Connecticut was first settled in 1634 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1629 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention.

AREA AND POPULATION. Connecticut is bounded north by Massachusetts, east by Rhode Island, south by the Atlantic and west by New York. Area, 5,018 sq. miles (147 sq. miles being inland water).

Census population, 1 April 1980, 3,107,576, an increase of 2.5% since 1970. Estimate (1983) 3,138,000. Births (1984) were 39,237 (12.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 27,633 (8.8); infant deaths, 320 (8.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 25,080 (8); divorces, 11,226 (3.6).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517.5
<i>All others</i>						
1970	2,835,458	181,177	15,074		3,031,709	629.0
1980	2,799,420	217,433	4,533	18,970	3,107,576	634.3

Of the total population in 1980, 1,498,005 persons were male, 2,449,774 persons were urban. Those 19 years old or older numbered 2,228,805.

The chief cities and towns, with census population 1 April 1980, are:

Bridgeport	142,546	New Britain	73,840
Hartford	136,392	Danbury	69,470
New Haven	126,109	Bristol	57,370
Waterbury	103,266	Meriden	57,118
Stamford	102,453	West Haven	53,184
Norwalk	77,767	Milford	50,898

Larger urbanized areas, 1980 census: Hartford, 726,114; Bridgeport, 395,455; New Haven, 417,592; Waterbury, 228,178; Stamford, 198,854.

CLIMATE. New Haven: Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,151 mm). *See* New England, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1818 Constitution was revised in June 1953 effective 1 Jan. 1955. On 30 Dec. 1965 a new constitution went into effect, having been framed by a constitutional convention in the summer of 1965 and approved by the voters in Dec. 1965.

The 1965 Constitution provides for 30 to 50 members of the Senate (instead of 24 to 36) and for 125 to 225 members of the House of Representatives, to be elected from assembly districts, rather than 2 or 1 from each town, as in the former constitution. The convention has added a new provision for a 3-day session following each regular or special session, solely to reconsider bills vetoed by the Governor.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 151 members. Members of each House are elected for the term

of 2 years (annual salary \$9,500 first year, \$7,500 second year; expenses \$2,000 and mileage allowance). Legislative sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage.

Connecticut is one of the original 13 states of the Union. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 883,486 votes, Mondale, 560,712. The state capital is Hartford.

Governor: William A. O'Neill (D.), 1983–86 (\$65,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Joseph J. Fauliso (D.), (\$40,000).

Secretary of State: Julia Tashjian (D.) (\$35,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1982 (state government figures) general revenues were \$5,588m. (taxation, \$3,723m., and federal aid, \$998m.); general expenditures were \$5,330m. (education, \$1,843m., highways, \$376m., and public welfare, \$737m.).

The total long-term debt on 30 June 1982 was \$4,452m.

Per capita income, 1983, was \$14,826.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1982 was valued at \$56m.

Agriculture. In 1983 the state had 5,000 farms with a total area of about 500,000 acres; average farm was of 111 acres, valued at \$2,687 per acre. Total cash income, 1983, was \$321m., including \$118m. from crops and \$203m. from livestock and products (mainly from dairy products and poultry). Principal crops are hay, silage, forest, greenhouse and nursery products, tobacco, potatoes, sweet corn, tomatoes, apples, peaches, pears, vegetables and small fruit.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1980): 108,000 all cattle (value \$70.7m.), 5,200 sheep (\$387,000), 11,000 swine (\$699,000) and 5.8m. poultry (\$12m.).

Forestry. The state had (1980) 137,782 acres of state forest land, which is about 4.2% of the total land area.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments employed 417,560 production workers in Aug. 1980 who earned average weekly wages of \$294.47; value added by manufacture (1980), \$15,973m. Total non-agricultural labour force in 1983 was 1,442,000. The main employers are manufacturers (402,000 workers mainly in transport equipment, non-electrical machinery and fabricated metals); trade (311,000 workers); services (314,000) and government (182,000).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1 Jan. 1981) maintains 4,035 miles of highways, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered in 1979 numbered 2,229,000 (licences issued 1980, 1,688,373).

Railways. In 1981 there were 950 miles of railway track.

Aviation. In 1981 there were 61 airports (27 commercial including 5 state-owned, and 34 heliports).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1981 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging), including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. In 1983 there were 5,474 inmates of the state and federal prisons.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies

are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

Religion. The leading religious denominations (1980) in the state are the Roman Catholic (1.4m. members), United Churches of Christ, Protestant Episcopal, Jewish, Greek Orthodox, Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian.

Education. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1981 there were 783 public elementary schools, 236 secondary schools and 5 combined. In 1982 there were 486,470 pupils and 83,301 classroom teachers. The 17 state vocational technical schools had 527,152 students. Expenditure of the state on public schools, 1984, \$1,986m. Average salary of teachers in public schools, 1984, \$22,700.

Connecticut has 47 colleges, of which one state university, 4 state colleges, 5 state technical colleges and 12 regional community colleges are state funded. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,253 faculty and 22,407 students in 1980-81. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,088 faculty and 9,626 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 297 faculty and 2,775 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 145 faculty and 2,007 students. Connecticut College, New London, founded 1915, had 203 faculty and 1,974 students. The University of Hartford, founded 1877, had 305 faculty and 9,836 students. The regional community colleges (2-year course) had 514 faculty and 34,082 students.

Health. Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1982, numbered 65, with 18,200 beds. The state operated one general hospital, one veterans' hospital, 8 hospitals for the mentally ill (2,450 patients in Jan. 1981), 2 training schools for the mentally retarded (and 12 regional centres), one chronic disease hospital (56 in-patients in Jan. 1981) and a state-aided institution for the blind.

Social Security. Disbursements during the year ending 30 June 1981 amounted to \$10,751,924 for old-age assistance, and medical aid to the aged, \$5,413,444. The average monthly number of cases, 1980-81, was 4,782. In other areas of welfare, there was an average of 47,096 cases for aid to families with dependent children; 889 cases for such aid where the parent is unemployed; 84 cases for aid to the blind; 6,357 for aid to the disabled; 1,411 for Connecticut Assistance and Medical Aid to the disabled.

Books of Reference

- The Register and Manual of Connecticut.* Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual
The Structure of Connecticut's State Government. Connecticut Public Expenditure Council. Hartford, 1973
 Adams, V. Q., *Connecticut: The Story of Your State Government.* Chester, 1973
 Smith, Allen R., *Connecticut, a Thematic Atlas.* Newington, 1974
State Library: Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 06015. *State Librarian:* Clarence R. Walters.

DELAWARE

HISTORY. Delaware, permanently settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution.

AREA AND POPULATION. Delaware is bounded north by Pennsylvania, north-east by New Jersey, east by Delaware Bay, south and west by Maryland. Area 2,044 sq. miles (112 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1980 was 594,338, an increase of 46,234 or 8.4% since 1970. Estimate (1984), 613,000. Births in 1984, 9,550; deaths, 5,138; infant deaths, 101; marriages, 5,463; divorces, 2,957.

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120.5
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224.0
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	466,459	78,276	3,369		548,104	276.5
1980	488,002	96,157	10,179		594,338	290.8

Of the total population in 1980, 48.4% were male, 70.7% were urban and 65.7% were 21 years old or older.

The 1980 census figures show Wilmington with population of 70,195; Newark, 25,241; Dover, 23,512; Elsmere Town, 6,493; Milford City, 5,356; Seaford City, 5,256.

CLIMATE. Wilmington. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,076 mm). *See* Atlantic Coast, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 51 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 21 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 41 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who are *bona fide* residents, and have complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 151,494 votes, Mondale, 100,632.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

Governor: Michael N. Castle (R.), 1984–88 (\$70,000).

Lieut.-Governor: S. B. Woo (D.), (\$19,200).

Secretary of State: Michael Harkins (R.) (\$49,300) (appointed by the Governor).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1985 general receipts were \$1,385m., of which federal grants were \$575.3m. Total expenditure was \$784m.

On 30 June 1985 the total debt was \$548.6m.

Per capita income (1984) was \$13,685.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel and magnesium compounds. Value of mineral production in 1980 was \$2m.

Agriculture. Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but 660,000 acres is in farms, which in 1984 numbered 3,600; average farm was of 183 acres and the average farm was valued (land and buildings) at \$323,500.

Cash income, 1984, from crops and livestock, \$522.5m., of which \$383.3m. was from livestock and products. The chief crops are corn and soybeans.

INDUSTRY. In 1981 manufacturing establishments employed 70,512 people; value added by manufacture (1980), \$2,466m., mainly from chemicals, transport equipment and food.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state in 1982 maintained 4,671 miles of roads and streets and 1,369 miles of federally-aided highways. There were also 598 miles of municipal maintained streets. Vehicles registered in year ended 30 June 1984, 468,019.

Railways. In 1984 the state had 285 miles of railway.

Aviation. Delaware had 12 airports, all of which were for general use in 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons, 1 July 1984–30 June 1985, had daily average of 1,997 inmates. The death penalty was illegal from 2 April 1958 to 18 Dec. 1961. Executions since 1930 (by hanging) have totalled 12 (none since 1946).

Religion. Membership, 1979–80: Methodists, 60,489; Roman Catholics, 103,060; Episcopalians, 18,696; Lutherans, 10,000.

Education. The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. In Sept. 1984 the elementary and secondary public schools had 91,501 enrolled pupils and 5,429 classroom teachers. Another 24,000 children were enrolled in private and parochial schools. Appropriation for public schools (financial year 1985–86) was about \$359.5m. Average salary of classroom teachers (financial year 1984–85), \$21,348. The state supports the University of Delaware at Newark (1834) which had 771 full-time faculty members and 13,605 students in Sept. 1984, Delaware State College, Dover (1892), with 164 full-time faculty members and 2,113 students, and the 4 campuses of Delaware Technical and Community College (Wilmington, Stanton, Dover and Georgetown) with 124 full-time faculty members and 6,000 students.

Health. In 1984 there were 7 short-term general hospitals. During financial year 1982 patients in mental hospitals numbered 1,963.

Social Security. In 1974 the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) programme lessened state responsibility for the aged, blind and disabled. SSI payments in Delaware (1984), \$13.1m. Provisions are also made for the care of dependent children; in 1983 there were 26,000 recipients in 9,500 families (average monthly payment per family, \$246). The total state programme for the year ending 30 June 1984 was \$27m. for the care of dependent children.

Books of Reference

- Information:* Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs, Hall of Records, Dover.
Delaware Data Book. Delaware Development Office. Dover, 1985
State Manual, Containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State, Dover. Annual
 Hoeffcker, C. E., *Delaware: a Bicentennial History.* New York, 1977
 Smeal, L., *Delaware Historical and Biographical Index.* New York, 1984
 Weslager, C. A., *Delaware Indians, a History.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1972
Topical History of Delaware. Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs. Dover, 1977

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

HISTORY. The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the states of Maryland and Virginia to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801. In 1846 the land ceded by Virginia (about 33 sq. miles) was given back.

AREA AND POPULATION. The District forms an enclave on the Potomac River, where the river forms the south-west boundary of Maryland. The area of the District of Columbia is 68.68 sq. miles, 6 sq. miles being inland water.

Census population, 1 April 1980, was 638,333, a decrease of 16% from that of 1970. Estimate (1983) 623,000. Metropolitan statistical area of Washington, D.C.–Md–Va. (1980), 3m. Density of population in the District, 1980, 10,453 per sq. mile. Births, 1984, in the District were 19,123 (30.7 per 1,000 population); resi-

dent deaths, 8,302 (13.3); infant deaths, 393 (20.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,488 (8.8); divorces, 2,874 (4.6).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Chinese and Japanese</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523.9
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	209,272	537,712		9,526	756,510	12,321.0
1980	171,768	448,906		17,659	638,333	10,184.0

CLIMATE. Washington. Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,064 mm). *See* Atlantic Coast, p. 1372.

GOVERNMENT. Local government, from 1 July 1878 until Aug. 1967, was that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 were appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner was detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 submitted by the President to Congress on 1 June 1967 abolished the Commission form of government and instituted a new Mayor Council form of government with officers appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. On 24 Dec. 1973 the appointed officers were replaced by an elected Mayor and councillors, with full legislative powers in local matters as from 1974. Congress retains the right to legislate, to veto or supersede the Council's acts. The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections; in the 1984 presidential election Mondale polled 172,459 votes, Reagan, 26,805. On 23 Aug. 1978 the Senate approved a constitutional amendment giving the District full voting representation in Congress. In order to become part of the constitution the amendment must be ratified by 38 state legislatures within 7 years. It would give the District 2 senators and a number of representatives according to population.

BUDGET. The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments. In financial year 1982 the Council authorized a budget of \$1,513,255,700.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund. *Per capita* personal income, 1983, \$16,409.

INDUSTRY. The District's main industries (1983) are government service (260,000 workers); services (192,000); wholesale and retail trade (59,000); finance, real estate, insurance (34,000), communications, transport and utilities (26,000); total workforce, 1983, 596,000.

TOURISM. About 17m. visitors stay in the District every year and spend about \$1,000m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Within the District are 340 miles of bus routes. There are 1,101 miles of streets maintained by the District; of these, 673 miles are local streets, 262 miles are major arterial roads.

Railways. There is a rapid rail transit system including a town subway system. This coordinates with the bus system and connects with Union railway station and the National Airport. Nine rail lines serve the District.

Aviation. The District is served by 3 general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport and in Maryland is Baltimore—Washington International Airport.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Since 1958 there have been no executions; from 1930 to 1957 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. The death penalty was declared unconstitutional in the District of Columbia on November 16, 1973.

The District's Court system is the Judicial Branch of the District of Columbia. It is the only completely unified court system in the United States, possibly because of the District's unique city-state jurisdiction. Until the District of Columbia Court Reform and Criminal Procedure Act of 1970, the judicial system was almost entirely in the hands of Federal Government. Since that time, the system has been similar in most respects to the autonomous systems of the states.

Religion. The largest churches are the Protestant and Roman Catholic Christian churches; there are also Jewish, Eastern Orthodox and Islamic congregations.

Education. In 1981-82 there were about 90,000 pupils in secondary and elementary schools. Expenditure on public schools, 1984, \$349m. In 1984, public school teachers' average salary was \$27,700. There are also 17,560 pupils in private elementary and secondary schools. Higher education is given through the Consortium of Universities of the Metropolitan Washington Area, which consists of six universities and three colleges: Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order (12,000 students in 1982); George Washington University, non-sectarian founded in 1821 (17,000); Howard University, founded in 1867 (11,000); Catholic University of America, founded in 1887 (7,700); American University (Methodist) founded in 1893 (12,500); University of D.C., founded 1976 (13,500); Gallaudet College, founded 1864 (1,000); Mount Vernon College, founded 1875 (500); Trinity College, founded 1897 (1,000). There are altogether 18 institutes of higher education with total enrollment (1982), 83,000.

All benefit from such facilities as the 12 museums of the Smithsonian Institution, the Library of Congress, National Archives, and the Legal Libraries of the US Supreme Court and Department of Justice.

Social Security The District government provides primary health care for residents, mainly through its Department of Human Services, (about 6,280 employees). Departmental budget, 1981, \$470m. of District, Federal and other funds.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Metropolitan Washington Board of Trade publications. *Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia.* Annual. Washington Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York

FLORIDA

HISTORY. White men, probably Spaniards but possibly English, saw Florida for the first time in the period 1497-1512. Juan Ponce de Leon sighted Florida on 27 March 1513. Going ashore between 2 and 8 April in the vicinity of what is now St Augustine, he named the land 'Pasqua de Flores' because his landing was 'in the time of the Feast of Flowers'. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845.

AREA AND POPULATION. Florida is a peninsula bounded west by the Gulf of Mexico, south by the Straits of Florida, east by the Atlantic, north by Georgia and north-west by Alabama. Area, 58,664 sq. miles, including 4,510 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, was 9,746,324, an increase of 43.4% since 1970. Estimate (April 1 1984) 10,930,389. Births in 1983 were

148,678; deaths, 114,493; infant deaths, 2,738; marriages, 118,965; divorces, 71,226.

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>All Others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per Sq. Mile</i>
1940	1,381,986	514,198	1,230	1,897,414	35.0
1950	2,166,051	603,101	2,153	2,771,305	51.1
1960	4,063,881	880,168	7,493	4,952,788	91.5
1970	5,719,343	1,041,651	28,449	6,789,443	125.6
1980	8,319,448	1,342,478	84,398	9,746,324	180.1

Of the population in 1980, 48% of the total were male; 84.3% were urban and 72.4% were 20 years of age or over.

The largest cities in the state, 1980 census (and 1984 estimates) are: Jacksonville, 540,898 (571,427); Miami, 346,931 (383,027); Tampa, 271,523 (275,512); St Petersburg, 236,893 (242,115); Fort Lauderdale, 153,256 (152,053); Hialeah, 145,254 (157,137); Orlando, 128,394 (137,043); Hollywood, 117,188 (123,483); Miami Beach, 96,298 (97,340); Clearwater, 85,450 (93,648); Tallahassee, 81,548 (113,564); Gainesville, 81,371 (168,243); West Palm Beach, 62,530 (65,731); Largo, 58,977 (61,527); Pensacola, 57,619 (60,584).

CLIMATE. Jacksonville. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,353 mm). Key West. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 39" (968 mm). Miami. Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 60" (1,516 mm). Tampa. Jan. 61°F (16.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,285 mm). *See* Gulf Coast, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1968 Legislature revised the constitution of 1885. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 120 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years, and can hold two terms in office. Two senators and 19 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 2,512,318 votes and Mondale, 1,373,137.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: Robert Graham (D.), 1983–86 (\$69,550).

Lieut.-Governor: Wayne Mixson (D.), 1983–86 (\$60,455).

Secretary of State: George Firestone (D.), 1983–86 (\$59,385).

FINANCE. There is no state income tax on individuals. For the year ending 30 June 1984 the state had a total revenue of \$25,073m. and total expenditure of \$22,562m. General revenue fund expenditure was \$5,980m., of which education took \$3,450m.; public welfare, \$510m.; and highways, \$28m.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1981, amounted to \$1,940.8m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$12,763 (preliminary).

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1984 was 37.9m. tonnes, leading all states (national production 42.6m. tons). Total value of mineral production, 1983, \$1,275m.

Agriculture. In 1983, there were 58,000 farms; net income per farm was \$37,231. Total value of all farm land and buildings, 1981, \$19,600m. There were 665,400 acres in citrus groves and 12.7m. acres of other farms and ranches. Total cash receipts from crops and livestock (1982), \$4,250m., of which crops provided \$3,308m. Oranges, grapefruit, melons and vegetables are important. Other crops are soybeans (\$77m.), sugar-cane, tobacco and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1985 the state had 2.2m. cattle, including 164,000 milch cows, and 190,000 swine.

The national forests area in Sept. 1980 was 1,097,930 acres. There were (1983) 16m. acres of commercial forest.

Fisheries. Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snapper, crabs, mackerel and mullet. Catch (1983), 177.7m. lb. valued at \$165.9m.

INDUSTRY. In 1984 there were 13,903 manufacturers. They employed 507,830 persons. The metal-working, lumber, chemical, woodpulp, food-processing and instruments industries are important.

TOURISM. During 1983 38.9m. tourists visited Florida. They spent \$22,800m. making tourism one of the biggest industries in the state. There are 127 state parks, 4 state forests, 1 national park and 4 national forests. The state parks were visited by 14.4m. people in 1984–85, 1.2m. of them campers.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1982) had 93,797 miles of road and streets including 8,854 miles of primary federally-aided highways.

In 1982–83, 11.4m. vehicle licence plates were issued.

Railways. In 1981 there were 3,421 miles of railway.

Aviation. In 1984 Florida had 591 airports, including 137 public use airports of which 16 are international, 20 have air carrier service and 10 have scheduled commuter service. There are 3 public and 9 private seaplane bases.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Since 1968 there have been 13 executions, by electrocution, for murder; from 1930 to 1968 there were 168 executions (electrocution), including 130 for murder, 37 for rape and 1 for kidnapping. State prisons, 30 June 1985, had 28,281 in-mates.

Religion. The main Christian churches are Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian and Episcopalian.

Education. Attendance at school is compulsory between 7 and 16.

In 1984–85 the public elementary and secondary schools had 1,524,107 enrolled pupils. Total expenditure on public schools (1983–84) was \$4,493.3m. The state maintains 28 community colleges with 698,718 enrolments in 1983–84.

There are 9 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1853) with 31,908 students in 1983; the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857) with 21,267 students; the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 26,172 students; Florida A. & M. University at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 4,894 students; Florida Atlantic University (founded 1964) at Boca Raton with 9,388 students; the University of West Florida at Pensacola with 5,922 students; the University of Central Florida at Orlando with 15,648 students; the University of North Florida at Jacksonville with 5,458 students; Florida International University at Miami with 14,868 students.

Health. Hospitals, 1985, numbered 269 with 62,795 beds; there were 220 general, 48 special and 1 tuberculosis hospitals.

Social Security. From 1974 aid to the aged, blind and disabled became a federal responsibility. The state continued to give aid to families with dependent children and general assistance. Monthly payments 1983–84: aid to 2,624 blind averaged \$220.90; aid to 186,460 dependent children averaged \$73.17; aid to 82,239 disabled averaged \$215.61; aid to 70,769 aged averaged \$189.42.

Books of Reference

Florida Population: Summary of the 1980 Census. Univ. of Florida Press, 1981

Florida Statistical Abstract. Univ. of Florida Press, 1983

Florida Tourist Study. Florida Department of Commerce, Tallahassee. Annual

Report. Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial

Report of the Comptroller. Tallahassee. Biennial

Morris, Allen. *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee. Biennial

Fernald, E. A., (ed.) *Atlas of Florida.* Florida State Univ., 1981

State Library: Gray Building, Tallahassee. *Librarian:* Barratt Wilkins.

GEORGIA

HISTORY. Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 as the 13th original colony; she became the 4th original state.

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia is bounded north by Tennessee and North Carolina, north-east by South Carolina, east by the Atlantic, south by Florida and west by Alabama. Area, 58,910 sq. miles, of which 854 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, was 5,464,265. Estimate (1983), 5,732,000. Births, 1984, were 91,761 (15.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 47,303 (8.1); infant deaths, 1,221 (13.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 75,817 (13); divorces and annulments, 34,084 (5.8).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49.7
1960	2,817,223	1,122,596	749	2,004	3,943,116	67.7
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	3,391,242	1,187,149	11,184		4,589,575	79.0
1980	3,948,007	1,465,457	50,801		5,464,265	92.7

Of the 1980 population, 2,641,030 were male, 3,406,171 were urban and those 20 years of age and over numbered 3,601,895.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1980 census, of 422,293 (urbanized area, 2,010,368); Columbus, 168,598 (238,593); Savannah, 133,672 (225,581); Macon, 116,044 (251,736); Albany, 74,471 (112,257).

CLIMATE. Atlanta. Jan. 43°F (6.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,234 mm). *See* Atlantic Coast, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was ratified in the general election of 2 Nov. 1976, proclaimed on 22 Dec. 1976 and became effective 1 Jan. 1977. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 56 members and a House of Representatives of 180 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1976, numbered 2,178,623. At the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,050,852 votes, Mondale, 696,181.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

Governor: Joe F. Harris (D.), 1982–86 (\$71,314).

Lieut.-Governor: Zell Miller (D.), (\$41,496).

Secretary of State: Max Cleland (D.), (\$51,896).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1982 general revenue was \$9,009m. (taxes, \$4,666m.; federal aid, \$2,158m.); general expenditure was \$8,401m. (education, \$2,900m.; public welfare, \$895m.; hospitals, \$1,384m.).

On 30 June 1982 total liability was \$6,877m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1983), was \$10,283.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin. The state ranks first in production of crushed and dimensional granite, second in production of fuller's earth and marble (crushed and dimensional).

Mineral products, 1982, had a value of \$718m.

Agriculture. In 1983, 55,000 farms covered 15m. acres; average farm was of 273 acres; average value per acre, \$817. For 1982 cotton output was 235,000 bales (of

480 lb.). Other crops, 1982, included tobacco, 106m. lb; corn, 69m. bu.; soybeans, peanuts and pecans. Cash income, 1983, \$3,310m: from crops, \$1,605m.; from livestock, \$1,705m.

On 1 Jan. 1983 farm animals included 1.9m. all cattle, including 130,000 milch cows, and 1.4m. swine.

Forestry. The forested area in 1980 was 25m. acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1983 the state's manufacturing establishments had 509,000 workers; the main groups were textiles, transport equipment, food, wood products and paper, chemicals. Trade employed 546,000, services 394,000.

TOURISM. In 1982 tourists spent \$6,380m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road mileage (Dec. 1980) was 134,500 including 88,900 rural and 11,850 primary federal-aided. Motor vehicles registered, 1981, numbered 3,850,000.

Railways. In 1976 there were 5,417 miles of railways. A metro opened in Atlanta in 1979.

Aviation. In 1981 there were 125 public and 168 private airports.

Shipping. The principal port is Savannah.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State and federal prisons, 31 Dec. 1983, had 15,347 inmates. Since 1964 there have been two executions (for murder). From 1924 to 1964 there were 415 executions (electrocution), including 75 whites and 268 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 63 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

Religion. An estimated 78% of the population are church members. Of the total population, 74.3% are Protestant, 3.2% are Roman Catholic and 1.5% Jewish.

Education. Since 1945 education has been compulsory; tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1981 there were 1,305 public elementary schools and 451 public secondary schools; in autumn 1982 they had 1m. pupils and 56,510 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$18,300 in 1984. Expenditure on public schools (1984), \$2,542m. Integration in public schools is now an accepted practice.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Georgia Institute of Technology (Atlanta), Emory University (Atlanta), Agnes Scott College (Decatur), Georgia College (Milledgeville), Georgia State University (Atlanta) and Mercer University (Macon). The Atlanta University Center, devoted primarily to Negro education, includes Clark College and Morris Brown College, co-educational, Morehouse, a liberal arts college for men, Interdenominational Theological Center, a co-educational theological school, and Spelman College, the first liberal arts college for Negro women in the US. Atlanta University serves as the graduate school centre for the complex. Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Total enrolment, 1982, was 198,000 in 80 institutions of higher education.

Health. Hospitals licensed by the Department of Human Resources, 1982, numbered 191 with 33,000 beds. State facilities for the mentally retarded had 1,363 resident patients in 1980; there were 4,527 in mental care hospitals.

Social Security. In Dec. 1980, 71,100 persons were receiving SSI old-age assistance of an average \$104 per month; 89,900 families were receiving as aid to dependent children an average of \$133 per family; aid to 80,500 disabled persons was \$163 monthly.

Books of Reference

Georgia History in Outline. Univ. of Georgia Press, Athens, 1978

Bonner, J. C., and Roberts, L. E., eds., *Studies in Georgia History and Government.* Reprint Company, Spartanburg, 1940 Repr.

Pound, M. B., and Saye, A. B., *Handbook on the Constitution of the U.S. and Georgia.* Univ. of Georgia Press, Athens, 1978

Rowland, A. R., *A Bibliography of the Writings on Georgia History.* Hamden, Conn., 1978

Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1968.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, Rev. ed., 1970

State Library: Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* John D. M. Folger.

HAWAII

HISTORY. The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Jan. 1778. During the greater part of the 19th century the islands formed an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as a Territory of Hawaii.

Statehood was granted to Hawaii on 18 March 1959.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 50' and 28° 15' N. lat. and 154° 40' and 178° 15' W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,471 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1980, of 964,691, an increase of 194,778 or 25.4% since 1970; density was 163.8 per sq. mile.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,035 sq. miles (population, 1980, 92,053); Maui, 735 (62,823); Oahu, 618 (762,534); Kauai, 558 (38,856); Molokai, 264 (6,049); Lanai, 141 (2,119); Niihau, 71 (226); Kahoolawe, 46 (0). The capital Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1980 of 365,048 and Hilo on the island of Hawaii, 35,269.

Figures for racial groups, 1980, are: 331,925 White, 239,734 Japanese, 132,075 Filipinos, 118,251 Hawaiian, 55,916 Chinese, 17,453 Korean, 17,687 Negroes, 51,650 all others. Of the total, approximately 93% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 12,218 persons married in the calendar year 1981, 36.1% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1983, were 19,164; deaths, 5,725; infant deaths, 191; marriages, 14,062; divorces and annulments, 4,583.

CLIMATE. All the islands have a tropical climate, with an abrupt change in conditions between windward and leeward sides, most marked in rainfall. Temperatures vary little. Honolulu. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 31" (775 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day regular sessions. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1984, numbered 418,904.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 185,050 votes, Mondale, 147,154.

Governor: George R. Ariyoshi (D.), 1983–86 (\$59,400).

Lieut.-Governor: John Waihee (D.), 1983–86 (\$53,460).

BUDGET. Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1983 state general fund receipts amounted to \$1,212.5m.; special fund receipts, \$893.1m., and federal grants, \$386.8m. (included as \$10.3m. of general funds and \$376.5m. of special funds). State expenditures were \$2,190.65m. (education, \$690.2m.; highways, \$57.2m.; public welfare, \$328.3m.; figures include both special and general funds).

Net long-term debt, 31 Dec. 1983, amounted to \$2,545.4m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1983) was \$12,114.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Total value of mineral production, 1982, amounted to \$46,889,000. Cement shipped from plants amounted to 233,000 short tons; stone, 4,500,000 short tons.

Agriculture. Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1982 there were 4,400 farms with an acreage of 1.96m.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple crops. Income from crop sales, 1983, was \$479.5m., and from livestock, \$86.4m. The sugar crop was valued at \$266.5m.; pineapples, \$100.4m.; other crops, \$112.6m.

Forestry. Commercial forests totalled 948,000 acres (1977 census); state lands in 1984, 1.2m. acres. Land held by the federal government totalled 327,610 acres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1982 manufacturing establishments employed 16,000 production workers who earned an estimated \$217.5m.

Commerce. In 1982 imports of newsprint, fertilizer, lumber, feed, crude oil and other products from foreign countries such as Saudi Arabia, Indonesia and Japan were \$1,732.7m.; exports, primarily food and manufactures, amounted to \$219m.

Tourism. Tourism is an outstanding factor in Hawaii's economy. Tourist arrivals numbered 109,798 in 1955, and reached 4.37m. in 1983. Tourist expenditures, totalling \$55m. in 1955, contributed \$4,000m. to the state's economy in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 717,171 motor vehicles, and a total of 4,074 miles of highways (including 36 miles of federally assisted highways in 1983).

Aviation. There were 8 commercial airports in 1983; passengers arriving from overseas numbered 4.76m., and there were 7.0m. passengers between the islands.

Shipping. Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland USA, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1981, 9,156 inbound vessels entered Hawaiian ports.

Post. There were 728,352 telephones at 31 Dec. 1981.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is no capital punishment in Hawaii.

Religion. The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians, though there are many Buddhists. A sample survey in 1979 showed that 31% were Roman Catholic, 34% Protestant, 12% Buddhist, 2.5% Latter Day Saints.

Education. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6

and 18. The language in the schools is English. In 1983–84 there were 233 public schools (162,241 pupils with 7,997 teachers) and 141 private schools (37,999 pupils and 2,347 teachers) ranging from kindergarten through the 12th grade. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 21,065 day students in 1982; total university and college attendance 1983–84, 67,778 at the University and Community colleges, 7,738 at private colleges.

Social Security. During 1982 the state spent \$289.4m., the federal government provided \$121.9m. of this. In 1982 there were 25 non-military hospitals (2,875 beds) listed by the Department of Health. During 1983 the average number of persons served by major welfare programmes was 64,305.

Books of Reference

Government in Hawaii. Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1984

Guide to Government in Hawaii. 8th ed. Legislative Reference Bureau. State of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1984

All About Hawaii: Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide. Honolulu, 1875 to 1974

Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's War Years.* 2 vols. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1950–52

Bell, R. J., *Last Among Equals: Hawaiian Statehood and American Politics.* Honolulu, 1984

Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, A History.* Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961

Morgan, J. R., *Hawaii.* Boulder, 1982

Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian-English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957

IDAHO

HISTORY. Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890.

AREA AND POPULATION. Idaho is bounded north by Canada, east by the Rocky Mountains of Montana and Wyoming, south by Nevada and Utah, west by Oregon and Washington. Area, 83,564 sq. miles, of which 1,153 sq. miles are inland water. In 1983 the federal government owned 34,282,000 acres (65% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1980, 943,935, an increase of 32.4% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 1,001,000.

Births, 1984, 17,996 (18 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,229 (7.2); infant deaths, 174 (9.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,264 (13.3); divorces, 6,210 (6.2).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5.4
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8.1
1970	693,375	3,655	5,413	2,526	713,008	8.5
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">}</div> <i>All others</i> </div>						
1980	901,641	2,716	39,578		943,935	11.3

Of the total 1980 population, 471,155 were male, 509,702 were urban and those 20 years of age or older 600,242.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1980 census population of 102,160 (1984 estimate, 107,188); Pocatello, 46,340 (45,334); Idaho Falls, 39,734 (41,774); Lewiston, 27,986 (28,050); Twin Falls, 26,209 (28,168); Nampa, 25,112 (27,347).

CLIMATE. Boise. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 12" (303 mm). *See* Mountain States, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1890 is still in force; it has had 104 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 42 members and a House of Representatives of 84 members, all the legis-

lators being elected for 2 years. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 18 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 279,523 votes, Mondale, 108,510.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

Governor: John V. Evans (D.), 1983–86 (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: David Leroy (R.), 1983–86 (\$14,000).

Secretary of State: Pete Cenarrusa (R.), 1983–86 (\$37,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1985 (State Auditor's Office) general revenues were \$551.1m. and general expenditures, \$555.5m. (which includes \$3.4m. outstanding obligations).

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$10,174.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production of the most important minerals (1984): Silver, 18.87m. troy oz.; copper, 3,701 tonnes; antimony, 557 short tons. There is some gold, lead, zinc and vanadium. Non-metallic minerals include phosphate rock (4.7m. tonnes), lime (87,000 short tons), garnet, gypsum, perlite, pumice, tungsten, molybdenum, crushed stone (1.8m. short tons), sand and gravel and dimension stone. Value of total mineral output was \$412m. in 1984.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 4m. acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10.4m. acre-ft. 7.3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1985 there were 24,600 farms with a total area of 14.7m. acres (27% of the land area); average farm had 598 acres with land and buildings valued at approximately \$749 per acre.

In 1984 there were 51 soil conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, covering most of the state.

Cash receipts from marketings, 1984, was \$2,289m. (\$1,386m. from crops and \$903m. from livestock). The most important crops are potatoes and wheat—potatoes leading all states; in 1984 the production amounted to 86.6m. cwt, cash receipts \$415m. Other crops are sugar-beet, alfalfa, barley, field peas and beans, onions and apples. On 1 Jan. 1985 the number of sheep was 313,000; milch cows, 165,000; all cattle, 1.78m.; swine, 112,000.

Forestry. In 1983 a total of 20,635,700 acres (37.6% of the state's area) was in forests; 13,540,600 acres of this was commercial (non-reserved) forest. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 139,600m. bd ft. The stumpage value of forest products was about \$124m., and about \$531m. was added by processing. Ownership of commercial forests is 70% federal, 6.5% state and local government, 0.5% Indian, 22.3% private. Some 16,100 workers are involved in forestry.

INDUSTRY. In 1982 there were about 1,404 manufacturing establishments and they employed about 47,600 workers; value added by manufacture was \$2,076.5m.

TOURISM. Money spent by travellers in 1984 was about \$1,200m. Estimated state and local tax receipts from tourism, \$48m. Jobs generated, 25,000 (pay-roll over \$300m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintained in 1985, 4,954 miles of the total of 68,808 miles of public roads; 745,462 passenger vehicles were registered in 1985.

Railways. The state had (1985) 1,910 miles of railways (including 2 AMTRAK routes).

Aviation. There were 68 municipally owned airports in 1985.

Shipping. Water transport is provided from the Pacific to the Port of Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 464 miles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty may be imposed for first degree murder, but the judge must consider mitigating circumstances before imposing a sentence of death. Since 1926 only 4 men (white) have been executed, by hanging (1 in 1926, 2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). At 1 Oct. 1985 14 prison inmates (13 men and 1 woman) were under sentence of death. Execution is now by lethal injection. The state prison system, 1 Oct. 1985, had 1,260 inmates.

Religion. The leading religious denominations are the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), Roman Catholics, Methodists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians and Lutherans.

Education. In 1984–85 public elementary schools (grades K to 6) had 118,647 pupils and 5,481 classroom teachers; secondary schools had 92,053 pupils and 4,980 classroom teachers.

Average salary, 1984–85, of elementary and secondary classroom teachers, \$20,032. The University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 459 professors and 8,970 students in 1984–85. There are 9 other institutions of higher education; 5 of them are public institutions with a total enrolment (1984–85) of 21,914 (excluding vocational-technical colleges).

Social Welfare. Old-age assistance is granted to persons 65 years of age and older. In Aug. 1985, 1,014 persons were drawing an average of \$105.86 per month; 6,023 families with 10,858 children were drawing an average of \$243.85 per case (or \$90.10 per eligible person); 28 blind persons, \$73.21; 569 children were receiving \$248.88 per child for foster care; 1,827 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$133.69.

Health. In Sept. 1985 skilled nursing covered 4,761 beds; intermediate care, 107; intermediate care for the mentally retarded 528. Hospitals had 3,547 beds and home health agencies totalled 36.

Books of Reference

Idaho Blue Book. Secretary of State. Boise, 1983–84

Idaho. Idaho First National Bank

Idaho Almanac. Division of Economic and Community Affairs, 1977

Idaho's Yesterdays. State Historical Society. Quarterly

ILLINOIS

HISTORY. Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the United States' title to the land that became Illinois; it was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818.

AREA AND POPULATION. Illinois is bounded north by Wisconsin, north-east by Lake Michigan, east by Indiana, south-east by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Kentucky), west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri and Iowa). Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 652 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1980, 11,426,518, an increase of 2.71% since 1970. Estimate (1982), 11,448,000. Births in 1984 were 175,907 (15.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 98,151 (8.5); infant deaths, 2,073 (11.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages 102,504 (8.9); divorces, 48,914 (4.2).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>All others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
1960	9,010,252	1,037,470	4,704	28,732	10,081,158	180.3
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	9,600,381	1,425,674	87,921		11,113,976	199.4
1980	9,233,327	1,675,398	517,793		11,426,518	203.0

Of the total population in 1980, 5,537,737 were male, 9,518,039 persons were urban and 5,597,360 were 18 years of age or older.

The most populous cities with population (1980 census), are:

Chicago	3,005,072
Rockford	139,712
Peoria	124,160
Springfield (cap.)	99,637
Decatur	94,081
Joliet	77,956
Aurora	81,293
Evanston	73,706
Waukegan	67,653
Elgin	63,798

Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area population, 1980 census (and 1982 estimate): Chicago, 7,102,378 (7,215,200); East St Louis, 565,874 (300,300); Peoria, 365,864 (363,500); Rockford, 279,514 (279,200); Springfield, 176,089 (187,700); Decatur, 131,375 (129,900).

CLIMATE. Chicago. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 33'' (836 mm). *See* Great Lakes, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution became effective 1 July 1971. The General Assembly consists of a House of Representatives of 118 members, elected for 2 years and a Senate of 59 members who are divided into three groups; in one, they are elected for terms of four years, four years, and two years; in the next, for terms of four years, two years, and four years; and in the last, for terms of two years, four years, and four years. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected as a team for 4 years; the Comptroller and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into legislative districts, in each of which 1 senator is chosen; each district is divided into 2 representative districts, in each of which 1 representative is chosen.

Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 22 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 2,667,721 votes, Mondale, 2,036,337.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

Governor: James R. Thompson (R.), 1983–86 (\$58,000).

Lieut.-Governor: George Ryan (R.), 1983–86 (\$45,500).

Secretary of State: Jim Edgar, 1983–86 (\$50,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1983 general revenues were \$14,595m. and general expenditures were \$14,671m.

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1981, was \$6,919.6m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$12,626.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Chief mineral product is coal; 46 operative mines had an output (1985) of 46.9m. tons. Mineral production also included: Crude petroleum and fluor-spar. Total value of mineral products, 1980, was \$2,770m.

Agriculture. In 1984, 96,000 farms had an area of 28.7m. acres; the average farm was 299 acres.

Cash receipts, 1983, from crops, \$5,849m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$2,294.5m. Illinois is a large producer of maize and soybeans, the state's leading cash commodities. Output, 1983: soybeans, 267m. bu; wheat, 64m. bu; maize (1982), 1,525m. bu. In Jan. 1983 there were 228,000 milch cows, 2.8m. all cattle; 145,000 sheep in 1984 and 5.4m. swine in 1982. The wool clip in 1983 was 1.2m. lb.

Forestry. National forest area under the US Forest Service administration, 1981, was 262,000 acres. Total forest land, 3.8m. acres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1982, manufacturing establishments employed 1,117,477 workers; annual payroll, \$23,314.14m. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical).

Labour. In 1983 there were 4.5m. employees, of whom 951,000 were in manufacturing, 1.1m. in trade, 1.01m. in services, 700,000 in government.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 6m. passenger cars, 1.2m. trucks and buses, 12,068 taxis, liveries and ambulances, 530,079 trailers, 260,828 motor cycles and 49,845 other vehicles registered in the state. In 1984 there were 17,380 miles of state administered roads. There were 1,734 miles of interstate roads.

Railways. There were 1981, 10,143 miles of Class I railway. Chicago is served by Amtrak long-distance trains on several routes, and by a metro (CTA) system, and by 7 groups of commuter railways controlled by the Northeast Illinois Railroad Corporation.

Shipping. In 1981 the seaport of Chicago handled 31,599,167 short tons of cargo.

Aviation. There were (1985) 127 public airports and 725 restricted landing areas.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1980 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 90 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 31 Negro men, all for murder. In Dec. 1984 the total average daily prison population was 18,010.

A Civil Rights Act (1941), as amended, bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'race, religion, colour, national ancestry or physical or mental handicap'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour.'

The Fair Employment Practices Act of 1961, as amended, prohibits discrimination in employment based on race, colour, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, by employers, employment agencies, labour organizations and others. These principles are embodied in the 1971 constitution.

Religion. Among the larger religious denominations are: Roman Catholic, Jewish, United Presbyterian Church, USA, Lutheran Church in America, Lutheran Church Missouri Synod, American Baptist, Disciples of Christ, and Methodist.

Education. Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. In autumn 1984 public school elementary enrolments were 1,254,477 pupils and 56,817 teachers; secondary enrolments, 579,878 pupils and 29,860 teachers. Enrolment (1983-84) in non-public schools was 263,070 elementary and 86,318 secondary. Teachers' salaries, 1984-85, averaged \$25,512. Total enrolment in 179 institutions of higher education (autumn 1982) was 744,636.

Colleges and universities with over 3,000 students:

Founded	Name	Place	Control	Autumn 1982
				Enrolment
1851	Northwestern University	Evanston	Methodist	15,703
1857	Illinois State University	Normal	Public	20,565
1867	University of Illinois	Urbana	Public	65,483
1867	Chicago State University ¹	Chicago	Public	7,389
1869	Southern Illinois University	Carbondale	Public	34,831
1870	Loyola University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	14,860
1890	University of Chicago	Chicago	Non-Sect.	9,013
1895	Eastern Illinois University	Charleston	Public	10,354
1895	Northern Illinois University	DeKalb	Public	25,676
1897	Bradley University	Peoria	Non-Sect.	5,637
1898	DePaul University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	12,867
1899	Western Illinois University	Macomb	Public	12,411
1940	Illinois Institute of Technology ²	Chicago	Non-Sect.	6,926
1945	Roosevelt University	Chicago	Non-Sect.	6,685
1961	Northeastern Illinois University ³	Chicago	Public	10,349

¹ Formerly Illinois Teachers College (South).

² Illinois Institute of Technology formed in 1940 by merger of two older technical schools.

³ Formerly Illinois Teachers' College (North).

Health. In 1983 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 281, with 71,211 beds. In 1980 state institutions for the mentally retarded had 3,791 residents and state hospitals for the mentally ill, 4,368.

Social Security. State-administered Supplemental Security Income (SSI) was paid to 31,834 recipients in financial year 1984; payments totalled \$31m.; medical payments, \$79.3m. Aid to families with dependent children was paid to 245,767 families, average monthly payment per family, \$293.07; total payments, \$864.3m.; medical payments, \$442.5m.

Books of Reference

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial Angle, P. M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History.* Illinois State Historical Society, Springfield, 1943

Clayton, J., *The Illinois Fact Book and Historical Almanac 1673-1968.* Southern Illinois Univ., 1970

Howard, R. P., *Illinois: A History of the Prairie State.* Grand Rapids, 1972

Pease, T. C., *The Story of Illinois.* 3rd ed. Chicago, 1965

The Illinois State Library: Springfield, IL 62756. *State Librarian:* Jim Edgar.

INDIANA

HISTORY. Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816.

AREA AND POPULATION. Indiana is bounded west by Illinois, north by Michigan and Lake Michigan, east by Ohio and south by Kentucky across the Ohio River. Area, 36,185 sq. miles, of which 253 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, was 5,490,224, an increase of 294,832 or 5.7% since 1970. Estimate (1983) 5,479,000. In 1983 births were 80,777 (14.7 per 1,000 population); deaths 47,698 (8.7); infant deaths, 923 (11.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages 53,982 (9.9).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74.9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89.4
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128.9
			All others			
1970	4,820,324	357,464		15,881	5,193,669	143.9
1980	5,004,394	414,785		71,045	5,490,224	152.8

Of the total in 1980, 2,665,805 were male, 3,525,298 were urban and 3,545,431 were 21 years of age or older.

The largest cities with population (census 1980) are: Indianapolis (capital), 711,539; Fort Wayne, 172,196; Gary, 151,953; Evansville, 130,496; South Bend, 109,727; Hammond, 93,714; Muncie, 77,216; Anderson, 64,695; Terre Haute, 61,125.

CLIMATE. Indianapolis. Jan. 29°F (-1.7°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,034 mm). *See* The Mid-West, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of Nov. 1983) 34 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years.

A constitutional amendment of 1970 allows the legislators to set the length and frequency of sessions, which are currently held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,332,679 votes, Mondale, 814,659.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,008 townships.

Governor: Robert D. Orr (R.), 1984-88 (\$66,000 plus expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: John Mutz (R.), 1984-88 (\$51,000 plus expenses).

Secretary of State: Edwin Simcox (R.), 1982-86 (\$46,000).

BUDGET. In the fiscal year 1982-83 (US Census Bureau figures) total revenues were \$6,166.4m. (\$1,271.5m. from federal government, \$3,195.7m. from taxes), total expenditures were \$5,843.3m. (\$2,385m. for education, \$837m. for public welfare and \$546m. for highways).

Total long-term debt, on 30 June 1983, was \$1,061m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$10,570.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The state produced 30.9m. short tons of crushed limestone and 161,000 short tons of dimension limestone in 1980; the output of coal was 30.9m. short tons; petroleum, 5m. bbls (of 42 gallons).

Agriculture. Indiana is largely agricultural, about 75% of its total area being in farms. In 1982, 77,200 farms had 16m. acres (average, 211 acres). Cash income, 1982, from crops, \$2,439m.; from livestock and products, \$1,792m.

The chief crops (1982) were maize (815m. bu.), winter wheat (46.4m. bu.), oats (6.1m. bu.), soybeans (183.2m. bu.), popcorn, rye, barley, hay (alfalfa, clover, timothy), lespedeza seed, mint, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes, watermelons and tobacco.

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1982 included 1.75m. all cattle, 207,000 milch cows, 138,000 sheep and lambs, 4.1m. swine, 21.9m. chickens. In 1982 the wool clip yielded 852,000 lb. of wool from 124,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area, 9 Sept. 1983, was 188,252 acres; 13 state forests and 2 state nurseries totalled 142,336 acres in July 1983.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments employed, in 1982, 585,100 workers, earning \$12,559.3m. The steel industry is the largest in the country.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were 91,469 miles of highways, roads and streets, of which 66,412 miles were county highways and 11,148 miles state highways. Motor vehicles registered, 1984, 4,388,881.

Railways. In 1980 there were 5,252 miles of mainline railway, 921 miles of secondary track and 3,295 miles of side and yard track.

Aviation. Of airports, 1981, 125 were for public use, 401 were private and 3 were military.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1963–80 there were no executions; in 1981 there was one (electrocution), for murder; since 1930 there have been 2 others (electrocution), both for murder. State correctional institutions, 1 Oct. 1983, had 9,971 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

A 1961 Act provided 'all . . . citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and created a Civil Rights Commission.

Religion. Religious denominations include Methodists, Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ, Baptists, Lutheran, Presbyterian churches, Society of Friends.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years. In 1981–82 public and parochial schools, had 1,123,812 pupils and 49,019 teachers. Teachers' salaries, grades 1–12, averaged \$18,645. Total expenditure for public schools, \$2,455.9m.

The principal institutions for higher education are (1982–83):

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Students (full-time)</i>
1801	Vincennes University	State	3,988
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	40,022
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	1,972
1842	University of Notre Dame	R.C.	8,399
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	Independent	2,067 ¹
1859	Valparaiso University, Valparaiso	Evangelical Lutheran Church	3,431
1870	Indiana State University, Terre Haute	State	10,037
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	33,198
1898	Ball State University, Muncie	State	13,859
1963	Indiana Vocational Technical College, Indianapolis	State	45,000

¹ 1981–82.

Health. Hospitals listed by the Indiana State Board of Health (1981) numbered 120 (23,929 beds). On 30 June 1982, 11 state mental hospitals had 6,512 patients enrolled (4,519 present).

Social Security. Old-age assistance, assistance to the blind and to the disabled were transferred from state to federal programmes in June 1974. In July–Dec. 1984, state supplemental assistance and/or Federal Supplemental Security assistance was paid to an average of 12,524 elderly persons per month (total \$8.7m.), 1,188 blind (\$1.5m.) and 28,622 disabled (\$33.98m.).

Books of Reference

Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government*. 21st ed. Indianapolis, 1983

State Library: Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate, Indianapolis 46204. *Director:* C. Ray Ewick.

IOWA

HISTORY. Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iowa is bounded east by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Wisconsin and Illinois), south by Missouri, west by the Missouri River (forming the boundary with Nebraska), north-west by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with South Dakota) and north by Minnesota. Area, 56,275 sq. miles, including 310 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 2,913,387, an increase of 3.17% since 1970. Estimate, 1984, 2,836,890. Births, 1984, were 42,340; deaths, 26,972; infant deaths, 376; marriages, 26,366; dissolutions of marriages, 10,509.

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44.1
1960	2,729,286	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	2,782,762	32,596	10,010		2,825,368	50.5
1980	2,838,805	41,700	32,882		2,913,387	51.7

At the census of 1980, 1,416,195 were male, 1,624,547 were urban and 1,971,502 were 20 years of age or older.

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1980 are: Des Moines (capital), 191,003; Cedar Rapids, 110,243; Davenport, 103,243; Sioux City, 82,003; Waterloo, 75,985; Dubuque, 62,321; Council Bluffs, 56,449; Iowa City, 50,508; Ames, 45,775; Cedar Falls, 36,322; Clinton, 32,828; Mason City, 30,144; Burlington, 29,529; Fort Dodge, 29,423; Ottumwa, 27,381.

CLIMATE. Cedar Rapids. Jan. 18.5°F (−7.5°C), July 74.3°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 36" (903 mm). Des Moines. Jan. 18.6°F (−7.5°C), July 76.3°F (29.6°C). Annual rainfall 31" (773 mm). *See* The Mid-West, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 37 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 100 members, meeting annually for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 698,239 votes, Mondale, 601,946.

Governor: Terry Branstad (R.), 1983–86 (\$64,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert Anderson (D.), 1983–86 (\$21,900).

Secretary of State: Mary Jane Odell (R.) (\$41,000).

BUDGET. For fiscal year 1984 state tax revenue was \$1,977.8m. General expenditures were \$1,120m. for education, \$448.5m. for public welfare, and \$41.3m. for transport.

On 30 June 1982 the net long-term debt was \$857.3m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$10,791.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The leading products by value are crushed stone (28.4m. tons in 1983) and cement (1.68m. short tons in 1983). Coalfields produced 526,929 tons in 1982. The value of mineral products, 1983, was \$247.4m.

Agriculture. Iowa is the wealthiest of the agriculture states, partly because nearly the whole area (95.5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming. The average farm (in 1984) was 297 acres.

Cash farm income (1984 estimate) was \$9,313m.; from livestock, \$5,007m., and from crops, \$4,306m. Production of corn in 1984 was 1,445m. bu. Red meat production in 1983 totalled 7,450m. lb. On 1 Dec. 1984 livestock included swine,

14.2m. (leading all states); milch cows, 345,000; all cattle, 5.8m., and sheep and lambs, 340,000. The wool clip (1984) yielded 3.3m. lb. of wool.

INDUSTRY. In 1982 manufacturing establishments employed 219,941 people with annual payroll at \$4,539.2m., value added by manufacture was \$12,091m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1984 number of miles of streets and highways was 112,484; there were 2.6m. licensed drivers and 2.96m. registered vehicles.

Railways. The state, 1984, had 4,695 miles of track, and 6 Class I railways.

Aviation. Airports (1983), numbered 350, including 138 lighted airports and 93 all-weather runways. There were almost 3,100 private aircraft.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is now no capital punishment in Iowa. State prisons, 14 Oct. 1984, had 2,703 inmates.

Religion. Chief religious bodies in 1980 were: Roman Catholic (542,698 members); United Methodists, 258,252; American Lutheran, 200,712 baptised members; United Presbyterians, 85,000; United Church of Christ, 50,679.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7–16). In 1983–84 545,387 were attending primary and secondary schools; 50,422 pupils attending non-public schools. Classroom teachers numbered 20,140 with average salary of \$20,000. Total expenditure on public schools in 1983–84 was \$1,323,969,054. Leading institutions for higher education (1983–84) were:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Full-time Professors</i>	<i>Students</i>
1843	Clarke College, Dubuque	Independent	50	906
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	State	1,601	29,599
1847	Grinnell College, Grinnell	Independent	102	1,131
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	American Lutheran	65	1,140
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	Independent	63	962
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	State	1,554	26,020
1876	Univ. of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls	State	570	11,204
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	Independent	273	6,008
1881	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Independent	75	1,371
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	Methodist	66	1,233

Health. In 1985, the state had 136 hospitals (18,615 beds). In Oct. 1984 hospitals for mental diseases had 1,372 resident patients.

Social Security. Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanour for any place of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Supplemental security income (SSI) assistance is available for the aged (65 or older), the blind and the disabled. In Aug. 1985, 8,593 elderly persons were drawing an average of \$102 per month, 878 blind persons \$192 per month, and 16,831 disabled persons \$194 per month. Aid to dependent children, established in 1974, was received by 39,813 families representing 123,762 persons at a monthly average of \$335 per family.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: State Departments of Health, Public Instruction and Social Services; State Aeronautics, Commerce and Development Commissions; Crop and Livestock Reporting Services, Des Moines; Iowa Dept. of Transportation, Ames; Geological Survey, Iowa City; Iowa College Aid Commission.

Annual Survey of Manufactures. US Department of Commerce

Government Finance. US Department of Commerce

Official Register. Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial

Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide*. Iowa City, 1952

Smeal, L., *Iowa Historical and Biographical Index*. New York, 1984

Vexler, R. L., *Iowa Chronology and Factbook*. Oceana, 1978

Iowa State Library: Des Moines 50319.

KANSAS

HISTORY. Kansas, settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kansas is bounded north by Nebraska, east by Missouri, with the Missouri River as boundary in the north-east, south by Oklahoma and west by Colorado. Area, 82,277 sq. miles, including 499 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 2,364,236, an increase of 5.1% since 1970. Estimate (1983) 2,328,000. Vital statistics, 1984: Births, 38,570 (15.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,742 (8.9); infant deaths, 336 (8.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,795 (10.2); divorces 12,915 (5.3).

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22.9
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26.3
<i>Allothers</i>						
1970	2,122,068	106,977	17,533		2,249,071	27.5
1980	2,168,221	126,127	69,888		2,364,236	28.8

Of the total population in 1980, 1,156,941 were male, 1,575,899 were urban and those 20 years of age or older numbered 1,620,368.

Cities, with 1980 census population, are Wichita, 279,835; Kansas City, 161,148; Topeka (capital), 115,266; Overland Park, 81,784; Lawrence, 52,738.

CLIMATE. Dodge City. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 21" (518 mm). Kansas City. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 38" (947 mm). Topeka. Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (875 mm). Wichita. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 31" (777 mm). *See* Mid-West, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The year 1861 saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 78 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right to vote (with the usual exceptions) is possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 42 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council; this is now called the Legislative Coordinating Council and has 7 members.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 649,423 votes, Mondale, 321,010.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

Governor: John Carlin (D.), 1983–86 (\$54,784).

Lieut.-Governor: Thomas Docking (D.), 1983–86 (\$16,436).

Secretary of State: Jack H. Brier (R.) (\$33,480).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1982 (Governor's Budget Report) general revenue fund was \$2,641,221,484. General expenditures were \$1,333,496,424.

Bonded debt outstanding for 1982 amounted to \$316.9m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$12,285.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Important minerals are coal, petroleum, natural gas, lead and zinc. Value of production (1982), \$3,111m. of which fuels, \$2,855m.

Agriculture. Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1982, 76,000 farms covered 48.5m. acres; average farm, 638 acres.

Cash income, 1983, from crops was \$2,202m.; from livestock and products, \$3,196m.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1982 was 462m. bu. Other crops in 1982 (in bushels) were maize, 140.2m.; sorghum, 207.7m.; soybeans, 47m.; oats, 7.5m.; barley, 2.3m. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1983, 127,000 milch cows, 5.75m. all cattle, 190,000 sheep and lambs 1.67m. swine. Wool clip (1981), 1,684,000 lb. from 230,000 sheep.

INDUSTRY. Employment distribution (1983): total workforce 916,000, of which 225,000 were in trade; 185,000 in government; 173,000 in services; 165,000 in manufacturing; 61,000 in transport and utilities; 49,000 in finance, insurance and real estate; 39,000 in construction. Value added by manufacture in 1980 was \$7,498m. The slaughtering industry, other food processing, aircraft, the manufacture of transport equipment and petroleum refining are important.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state in Dec. 1982 had 135,087 miles of roads and streets including 8,916 miles of interstate and other primary and federally-aided highways.

Railways. There were 7,273 miles of railway in Jan. 1982.

Aviation. There were 384 airports and landing strips in 1983, of which 168 were public.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There were 3,390 prisoners in state institutions, 30 June 1983. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1907 and restored in 1935; there have been no executions since 1968; executions 1934 to 1968 have been 15 (all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 666. The 1965 Kansas Act against Discrimination declared that it is the policy of the state to eliminate and prevent discrimination in all employment relations, and to eliminate and prevent discrimination, segregation or separation in all places of public accommodations covered by the Act.

Religion. The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, Methodists and Disciples of Christ.

Education. In 1982-83 organized school districts had 1,519 elementary and secondary schools which had 407,074 pupils and 26,053 teachers. Average salary of public school teachers, \$18,231 (elementary and secondary). There were 20 independent colleges, 20 community colleges, 2 Bible colleges, 1 municipal university.

Kansas has 6 state-supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University, Manhattan (1863); Emporia State University, Emporia; Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg; Fort Hays State University, Hays and Wichita State University, Wichita. The state also supports a two-year technical school, Kansas Technical Institute, at Salina.

Health. In 1982 the state had 166 hospitals (188,512 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; hospitals had an average daily occupancy rate of 70.3%.

Social Security. In Dec. 1980, 92,100 persons received state and federal aid under

programmes of aid to the aged or disabled and aid to dependent children. Total payments amounted to \$114.9m. in 1980.

Books of Reference

Annual Economic Report of the Governor. Topeka

Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts Concerning Kansas. Topeka, Biennial

Drury, J. W., *The Government of Kansas.* Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, 1970

Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: A History of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957

State Library: Kansas State Library, Topeka.

KENTUCKY

HISTORY. Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792 and its first legislature met on 4 June.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kentucky is bounded north by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Illinois, Indiana and Ohio), north-east by the Big Sandy River (forming the boundary with West Virginia), east by Virginia, south by Tennessee and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri). Area, 40,409 sq. miles, of which 740 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1980 3,660,777, an increase of 13.6% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 3,723,000. Births in 1983, 54,623 (14.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 34,180 (9.3); infant deaths, 632 (11.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 37,421 (10.1); divorces, 16,986 (4.6).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	2,388,364	226,040	185	2,614,589	65.1
1950	2,742,090	201,921	795	2,944,806	73.9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	2,124	3,038,156	76.2
1970	2,981,766	230,793	6,147	3,218,706	81.2
1980	3,379,006	259,477	22,294	3,660,777	92.3

Of the total population in 1980, 1,789,039 were male, 1,862,183 were urban and 2,359,614 were 21 years old or older.

The principal cities with census population in 1980 are: Louisville, 298,694 (urbanized area, 654,938); Lexington-Fayette, 204,165; Owensboro, 54,450; Covington, 49,585; Bowling Green, 40,450; Paducah, 29,315; Hopkinsville, 27,318; Ashland, 27,064; Frankfort (capital), 25,973.

CLIMATE. Kentucky has a temperate climate. Temperatures are moderate during both winter and summer, precipitation is ample without a pronounced dry season, and there is little snow during the winter. Lexington. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,126 mm). Louisville. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,077 mm). *See* Appalachian Mountains, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. A constitutional amendment approved by the voters in Nov. 1979, changes the year in which legislators are elected from odd to even numbered years and establishes an organizational session of the legislature, limited to ten legislative days, in odd-numbered years. The amendment provides for regular sessions limited to 60 legislative days between the first Tuesday after the first Monday of Jan. and 15 April of even numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-

Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. Registered voters, May 1985: 2,086,773. In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 822,782 votes, Mondale, 539,589.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives.

The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

Governor: Martha Layne Collins (D.), 1983–86 (\$61,200).¹

Lieut.-Governor: Stephen L. Beshear (D.) (\$52,028).¹

Secretary of State: Drexell R. Davis (D.) (\$52,028).¹

¹ 1985. Salaries are revised annually by the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index.

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1984 revenues received within the five major operating funds amounted to \$4,668.4m. Included in this figure are \$2,364.4m. General Fund revenues and \$933.8m. Federal Fund revenues. Total expenditures amounted to \$4,472.4m. including education and humanities, \$1,235.7m.; human resources benefits payments, \$635.9m.; and transport, \$772.8m.

The general obligation bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1984 was \$206.6m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$10,300.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 159.5m. short tons mined in 1984, value \$4,488m. Output of petroleum, 7.7m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 66,179m. cu. ft; stone, 36.3m. short tons, value \$127m.; clay 719,000 short tons, value \$2.4m.; sand and gravel, 6.5m. short tons, value \$15.6m. Total value of non-fuel mineral products in 1984 was \$259,699,000. Other minerals include fluorspar, ball clay, lead, zinc, silver, cement, lime, industrial sand and gravel, oil shale and tar sands.

Agriculture. In 1985, 100,000 farms had an area of 14.5m. acres. The average farm was 145 acres.

Cash income, 1984, from crops, \$1,240m., and from livestock, \$1,412m. The chief crop is tobacco: production, in 1984, 530m. lb., ranking second to N. Carolina in U.S. Other principal crops include corn, soybeans, wheat, barley, sorghum grain, hay, oats and rye.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock in 1985 included 232,000 milch cows, 2.6m. cattle and calves, 27,000 sheep, 880,000 swine.

Forestry. Total forests area, 1978, 12,160,800 acres. Total commercial forest land, 1978, 11,901,900 acres; 92% is privately owned.

INDUSTRY. In 1984 the state's 3,474 manufacturing plants had 189,600 production workers; value added by manufacture in 1982 was \$11,820m. The leading manufacturing industries (by employment) are non-electrical machinery, electrical equipment, apparel and other fabric products and foods. Direct foreign investment in manufacturing was \$1,400m. in 1985.

TOURISM. In 1984 tourist expenditure was \$3,070m., producing over \$228m. in tax revenues and generating 110,110 jobs. The state had (1985) 765 hotels and motels, 229 campgrounds and 43 state parks.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985 the state had over 69,980 miles of federal, state and local roads. There were over 2.4m. motor vehicle registrations in 1984.

Railways. In 1985 there were about 3,245 miles of railway.

Aviation. There are (1985) 78 publicly-used airports and 2,052 registered aircraft in Kentucky.

Shipping. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,090 miles of navigable rivers. There are 5 river ports, 2 under construction and 2 planned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 10 prisons within the Department of Adult Institutions; average daily population (1983–84), 4,636.

There has been no execution since 1962. A session of Congress in 1976 limited the death penalty to cases of kidnap and murder.

Total executions, 1911–62, were 162, including 76 whites and 86 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 7 for rape, 6 for criminal offences, 5 for armed robbery.

Religion. The chief religious denominations in 1980 were: Southern Baptists, with 883,096 members, Roman Catholic (365,277), United Methodists (234,536), Christian Churches and Church of Christ (81,222) and Christian (Disciples of Christ) (78,275).

Education. Attendance at school between the ages of 5 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 175 days. In 1984–85, 21,000 teachers were employed in public elementary and 11,400 in secondary schools, in which 427,966 and 216,455 pupils enrolled respectively. Expenditure on elementary and secondary day schools in 1984–85 was \$1,756.2m.; public school classroom teachers' salaries (1984–85) averaged \$20,100.

There were also 4,268 teachers working in private elementary and secondary schools with 71,825 students.

The state has 24 universities and senior colleges, 5 junior colleges and 13 community colleges, with a total (autumn 1984) of 150,186 students. Of these universities and colleges, 22 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (autumn 1984): University of Kentucky, with 21,237 students; University of Louisville, 19,794 students; Western Kentucky University, 11,771 students; Eastern Kentucky University, 12,357 students; Murray State University, 7,392 students; Morehead State University, 6,204 students; Northern Kentucky University, 8,879 students. Five of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea; Centre College, Danville; Transylvania University, Lexington; Georgetown College, Georgetown; and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

Health. In 1985 the state had 109 licensed acute care hospitals (16,241 beds), 10 psychiatric hospitals (1,911 beds) and 3 children's hospitals (175 beds). There were 4 drug-dependency treatment centres (174 beds) and 2 acute rehabilitation hospitals (164 beds).

Welfare. In July 1985 there were 261,477 persons receiving financial assistance; 99,565 of these persons received the Federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI); 36,683 of them were aged, 2,120 blind, 60,762 disabled. Also, in the all state funded Supplementation programme, payments were made in July 1985 to 7,315 persons, of which 3,887 were aged, 96 blind and 3,332 disabled. The average State Supplementation payment was \$109.80 to aged, \$56.04 to blind and \$113.58 to disabled.

In the Aid to Families with Dependent Children Programme as of July 1985, aid was given to 159,630 persons in 59,098 families. The average payment per person was \$71.59, per family \$193.37.

In addition to money payments, medical assistance, food stamps and social services are available.

Books of Reference

Kentucky 1985 Economic Statistics. 22nd ed. Department of Economic Development, Frankfort, 1985

LOUISIANA

HISTORY. Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and

admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter.

AREA AND POPULATION. Louisiana is bounded north by Arkansas, east by Mississippi, with the Mississippi River forming the boundary in the north-east, south by the Gulf of Mexico and west by Texas, with the Sabine River forming most of the boundary. Area, 52,453 sq. miles, including lakes, rivers and coastal waters inside 3-mile limit; land area, 44,873 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1980, 4,205,900, an increase of 15.5% since 1970. Estimate (1983) 4,438,000. Births, 1984, 83,195 (18.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 36,549 (8.2); infant deaths, 1,037 (12.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,295 (9.3); divorces, 17,377 (1982).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36.5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46.5
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	2,541,498	1,086,832	12,976		3,641,306	81.1
1980	2,911,243	1,237,263	55,466		4,203,972 ¹	93.5

¹ Preliminary.

Of the 1980 total, 2,039,894 were male, 2,885,535 were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 2,699,100.

The largest cities with their 1980 census population are: New Orleans, 557,482; Baton Rouge (capital), 219,486; Shreveport, 205,815; Lafayette, 81,961; Kenner, 66,382.

CLIMATE. New Orleans. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,458 mm). *See* Gulf Coast, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1974.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

A Governor may serve a second consecutive term. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,030,091 votes, Mondale, 648,040.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states).

Governor: Edwin W. Edwards (D.), 1984–88 (\$73,440).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert Freeman (D.), 1980–84 (\$63,367).

Secretary of State: James Brown (D.), 1984–88 (\$60,169).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1982 (Louisiana State Budget Office figures) general revenues were \$6,091,714,373, of which \$1,236,983,444 were federal funds; total expenditures were \$6,067,203,315 (education, \$2,077,432,518; transport and development, \$416,170,800; health, hospitals and public welfare, \$1,578,334,592).

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$10,406.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The yield in 1983 of crude petroleum was 480m. bbls; marketed production of natural gas, 5,288,000m. cu. ft. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state,

and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1980, 2.6m. tonnes.

Louisiana is the USA's main salt producer. Output of salt (1980) was 12.6m. short tons valued at \$132.2m. Total output of minerals in 1982 was valued at \$31,364m., of which \$30,946m. was from fuel minerals.

Agriculture. The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1983 there were about 37,000 farms with annual average sales of at least \$1,000; average farm, 277 acres; average value per acre \$1,481.

Cash income, 1983, from crops \$1,370m.; from livestock, \$483m. Production of crops: corn for grain, 5m. bu.; cotton lint, 540,000 bales; hay, 735,000 tons; soy-beans, 67m. bu.; wheat, 7.5m. bu. Rice and sugar are also important.

In 1983 the state contained 102,000 milch cows, 1.4m. all cattle, 9,000 sheep and 135,000 swine.

Forestry. Forests, 14.5m. acres, represent 47% of the state's area. Income from manufactured products exceeds \$2,500m. annually. In 1982 pulpwood cut, 3,867,994.3 cords; sawtimber cut, 927.4m. bd ft.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1983 180,000 were employed in manufacturing, 368,000 in trade and 305,000 in service industries.

TOURISM. Travellers spent an estimated \$3,300m. in 1982. State tax revenue, \$99.3m. (3% of state tax revenue). New Orleans is the site of the Louisiana World Exposition in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state has more than 16,326 miles of public roads. In June 1982, over 4.6m. vehicles were registered in the state.

Railways. In 1980 the railways in the state had a length of about 3,700 miles.

Aviation. There were, 1981, about 240 commercial and private airports.

Shipping. In 1981 New Orleans handled 188.9m. tons of cargo. The Mississippi and other waterways provide 7,500 miles of navigable water.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State and federal prisons, Oct. 1983, had 12,976 inmates.

Execution is by electrocution; there were 135 between 1930 and 1961; between 1977 and 1985 there were 6.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana. The leading Protestant Churches are Southern Baptist and Methodist.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive. In 1982 there were 776,000 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1984 the 41,600 instructional staff had an average salary of \$18,800. There are 16 four-year public colleges and universities and 12 non-public four-year institutions of higher learning. There are 53 state trade and vocational-technical schools. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University system with 56,520 students (1982). Tulane University in New Orleans had 10,400; The Roman Catholic Loyola University in New Orleans had 4,550; Dillard University in New Orleans had 12,000; and the Southern University system, 11,800.

Health. In 1982 the state had 156 licensed hospitals (25,410 beds); 3 mental hospitals cared for 12,381 patients.

Social Security. In Dec. 1982, assistance was being given to 94,264 elderly persons; 64,709 families with dependent children; 4,120 general assistance cases and 635

Vietnamese and Cambodian refugees. Supplemental Security assistance was given to 68,915 blind and physically disabled people. Aid was from state and federal sources.

Books of Reference

Louisiana Almanac. New Orleans, 1979–80

The History and Government of Louisiana. Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1975

Louisiana State Agencies Handbook. Public Affairs Research Council of Louisiana. Baton Rouge, 1979

The State of the State: an Economic and Social Report to the Governor. Louisiana State Planning Office, New Orleans, 1978

Statistical Abstract of Louisiana. Division of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of New Orleans, 1977

Davis, E. A., *Louisiana, the Pelican State*. Louisiana State Univ. Press, Baton Rouge, 1975

Hansen, H., (ed.), *Louisiana, a Guide to the State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1971

Kniffen, F. B., *Louisiana, its Land and People*. Louisiana State Univ. Press, Baton Rouge, 1968

State Library: The Louisiana State Library, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. *State Librarian*: Thomas F. Jaques.

MAINE

HISTORY. After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820.

AREA AND POPULATION. Maine is bounded west, north and east by Canada, south-east by the Atlantic, south and south-west by New Hampshire. Area, 33,265 sq. miles, of which 2,269 are inland water. Of the state's total area, about 17.2m. acres (87%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1980 1,125,027, an increase of 13.29% since 1970. Estimate (1983) 1,146,000. In 1984 live births numbered 16,513 (14.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 10,796 (9.3); infant deaths, 119 (7.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,430 (10.8); divorces 5,864 (5.1).

Population for 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
<i>All others</i>						
1970	985,276	2,800	3,972		992,048	31.0
1980	1,109,850	3,128	12,049		1,125,027	36.3

Of the total population in 1980, 48.5% were male, 40.7% were urban and 60.5% were 21 years or older.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 61,572 in 1980. Other cities (with population in 1980) are: Lewiston, 40,481; Bangor, 31,643; Auburn, 23,128; South Portland, 22,712; Augusta (capital), 21,819; Biddeford, 19,638; Waterville, 17,779.

CLIMATE. Average maximum temperatures range from 56.3°F in Waterville to 48.3°F in Caribou, but record high (since c. 1950) is 103°F. Average minimum ranges from 36.9°F in Rockland to 28.3°F in Greenville, but record low (also in Greenville) is -42°F. Average annual rainfall ranges from 48.85" in Machias to 36.09" in Houlton. Average annual snowfall ranges from 118.7" in Greenville to 59.7" in Rockland. *See* New England, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 153 times. In 1951, 1965 and 1973 the Legisla-

ture approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 35 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 18 years of age; persons under guardianship for reasons of mental illness have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections but retain the right to elect their own tribal representative to the legislature.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 336,500 votes, Mondale, 214,515.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

Governor: Joseph E. Brennan (D.), 1983–86 (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Rodney S. Quinn (D.), 1983–86 (\$30,000).

BUDGET. For the financial year ending 30 June 1984 total general revenue was \$1,459,560,121 and expenditure was \$1,440,274,458.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1984 was \$294.5m.

Per capita personal income (Dec. 1983) was \$9,487.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Minerals include sand and gravel, stone, lead, clay, copper, peat, silver and zinc. Non-fuel mineral output, 1982, was valued at over \$35.4m.

Agriculture. In 1983, 8,100 farms occupied 1.56m. acres; the average farm was 193 acres.

Cash receipts, 1983, \$413.1m., of which \$91.7 came from potatoes; Maine is the third largest producer of potatoes (about 7% of the country's total of 325.7m. cwt). Other important items include eggs (\$94m.), dairy products (\$107.5m.) and poultry (\$29.7m.); these with potatoes provide 78% of receipts. Sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries are also grown. On 1 Jan. 1983 the farm animals included 57,000 milch cows, 146,000 all other cattle, and 14,000 sheep.

Forestry. Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1982 the cut of softwood was 769,195m. bd ft; hardwood, 150,878m. bd ft, and pulpwood, 3,417,586 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, white and yellow birch, sugar maple, northern white cedar, beech and red oak are the most important species cut. There were (1982) 17,600,000 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 37,500 acres; other federal, 35,800; state forests, 163,000 acres; municipal, 75,200 acres. Wood products industries are of great economic importance; in 1982 the lumber, wood and paper industries' production was valued at \$3,355,731. There were (1982) 342 primary manufacturers and over 1,400 secondary.

Fisheries. In 1983, 202,657,000 lb. of fish and shellfish (valued at \$107,889,000) were landed; the catch included 21,976,000 lb. of lobsters (valued at \$51,234,000), 1.97m. lb. of scallops (\$10.8m.); 4.14m. lb. of soft clams (\$7.24m.); 12.31m. lb of dabs (\$6.0m.); 42.4m. lb. of menhaden (\$846,000); 40m. lb. of herring (\$2.14m.).

INDUSTRY. In 1982, 2,289 manufacturing establishments reported 108,330 workers, earning \$1,769.5m.; gross value of production, \$7,948.9m. (increase of 1.2% from 1981). Leading industry is paper with 47 plants, 17,957 workers and output valued at \$2,714.2m. (34% of the state's total manufactures).

LABOUR. The four largest employers are government, education, health and tourism.

TOURISM. In 1983 there were about 4m. tourists (including state residents on holiday), generating about \$655.5m. in business. Eating, drinking and accommodation produce 12.4% of sales tax.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 22,098 miles of roads, of which 3,973 miles were state highways and 4,359 miles were state-aided; town streets and miscellaneous, 13,766 miles. In July 1984, 847,922 motor vehicles were registered, including 669,240 passenger vehicles, 87,267 commercial vehicles and 40,361 motorcycles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 1,516 miles of mainline railway tracks.

Aviation. Licensed airports, 1984, numbered 76, including 37 commercial public airports, 12 non-commercial and 4 commuter airports, 15 commercial and 4 non-commercial seaplane bases, and 4 air-carrier airports. There were also 2 military airports and 23 private landing strips.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's penal system in Sept. 1984 held 435 adults in the State Prison, 237 in the Correctional Center and 332 juveniles in the Youth Center. There is no capital punishment. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 15 years, less remission for good conduct, provided they were imprisoned before the passage of a new Criminal Code by the 107th Maine Legislature, which abolished the parole system.

Religion. The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (270,283 members), Baptists (36,808 members) and Congregationalists (40,750 members), and other Christian Churches (34,066 members).

Education. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 17. In 1983-84 the 756 public schools (610 elementary, 105 secondary and 41 combined elementary and secondary) had 12,283 staff and 209,753 enrolled pupils. In 1983-84 there were 126 private schools with 1,035 teachers and 15,461 pupils. Public school teachers' salaries, 1983-84, averaged \$17,328. Total public expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 1982-83, \$461,252,847.

The state University of Maine, founded in 1865, had (1983-84) 1,003 teaching staff and 28,591 students at 7 locations; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, (107 and 1,371); Bates College at Lewiston, (104 and 1,424); Colby College at Waterville, (125 and 1,733); Husson College, Bangor, (31 and 1,465); Westbrook College at Westbrook, (56 and 1,120); Unity College at Unity, (23 and 325), and the University of New England (formerly St Francis College) at Biddeford, (55 and 848).

Health. In 1984 the state had 42 general hospitals (4,571 beds for acute care); 3 hospitals for mental diseases, acute and psychiatric care (541 beds); 144 nursing homes (10,220 beds).

Social Security. Supplemental Security Income (SSI) (maximum payment for single person, \$324.30 per month) is administered by the Social Security Administration. It became effective on 1 Jan. 1974 and replaces former aid to the aged, blind and disabled, administered by the state with state and federal funds. SSI is supplemented by Medicaid for nursing home patients or hospital patients. State payments for SSI recipients for Jan. 1983 totalled \$381,000, covering 21,000 cases. Aid to families with dependent children is granted where one or both parents are disabled or absent and income is insufficient; aid was being granted in Aug. 1984 to 17,209 families (32,592 children) with an average payment per family of \$292.95 per month. Total aid under the programme, Aug. 1984, \$5.4m. Payments under Maine Medicaid Assistance programme totalled \$217m. for the financial year 1983-84. There is a programme of assistance for catastrophic illness. Child welfare services include basic child protective services, enforcing child support, establishing paternity and finding missing parents, foster home placements, adop-

tions; services in divorce cases and licensing of foster homes, day care and residential treatment services, and public guardianship. There are also protective services for adults.

Books of Reference

- Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual.* Tower Publishing, Portland.
Annual
Banks, R., *Maine Becomes A State.* Wesleyan U.P., 1970
Caldwell, B., *Rivers of Fortune.* Gannett, 1983
Calvert, M. R., *Dawn over the Kennebec.* Private Pr., 1983
Clark, C., *Maine.* New York, 1977

MARYLAND

HISTORY. Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states.

AREA AND POPULATION. Maryland is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic, south by Virginia and West Virginia, with the Potomac River forming most of the boundary, and west by West Virginia. Chesapeake Bay almost cuts off the eastern end of the state from the rest. Area, 10,460 sq. miles, of which 623 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under Maryland jurisdiction in Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1980, 4,216,975, an increase since 1970 of 293,078 or 7.5%. Estimate (1984) 4,349,000. In 1984 births were 58,790 (13.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 34,875 (8); infant deaths, 618 (10.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 46,815 (10.8); divorces, 15,817 (3.6).

Population for 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165.0
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314.0
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	3,194,888	499,479	28,032		3,922,399	396.6
1980	3,158,838	958,150	99,987		4,216,975	428.7

Of the total population in 1980, 2,042,810 were male, 3,386,555 persons were urban and those 20 years old or older numbered 2,890,196.

The largest city in the state (containing 18.7% of the population) is Baltimore, with 786,741 in 1980; Baltimore metropolitan area, 2.2m. Maryland residents in the Washington, D.C., metropolitan area total more than 1.5m.; other cities (1980) are Dundalk (71,293); Towson (51,083); Silver Spring (72,893); Bethesda (62,736), Bowie (33,695), Hagerstown (34,132), Annapolis (capital), 31,740. Incorporated places: Cumberland, 25,933; Cambridge, 11,703; Frederick, 28,086; Gaithersburg, 26,424; Rockville, 43,811.

CLIMATE. Baltimore. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,026 mm). *See Atlantic Coast*, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 125 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 47, and a House of Delegates of 141 members, both elected for 4 years, as are the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications. At the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 836,295 votes, Mondale, 757,635.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

Governor: Harry R. Hughes (D.), 1983–86 (\$75,000).

Lieut.-Governor: J. Joseph Curran (D.), 1983–86 (\$62,500).
Secretary of State: Patricia Holtz (\$45,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1984 general revenues were \$5,643,888,000 (\$4,002,178,000 from taxation). General expenditures, \$5,590,084,000, including \$983,603,000 for education and \$1,674,237,000 for public welfare and health; \$865,782,000 for highways.

Total authorized long-term state debt, 30 June 1984 was \$2,964,599,000. (Issued and outstanding, \$2,314,315,000; authorized but not issued, \$650,284,000.)

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$14,111.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Value of non-fuel mineral production, 1984, was \$232.9m. Sand and gravel (12.6m. short tons) and stone (21.3m. short tons) account for over 60% of the total value. Coal is the leading mineral commodity by value followed by Portland cement, stone, sand and gravel. Output of coal was 4.1m. short tons, valued at about \$114m. Natural gas is produced from 1 field in Garrett County; 30.8m. cu. ft in 1983. A second gas field in the same county is used for natural gas storage.

Agriculture. Agriculture is an important industry in the state. In 1984 there were approximately 17,800 farms with an area of 2.7m. acres (43% of the land area).

Farm animals, 1 Jan. 1985, were: Milch cows, 121,000; all cattle, 390,000; swine, 215,000; sheep, 16,000; chickens (not broilers), 4.6m.. The most important crops, 1984, were: corn for grain, 69.6m. bu.; soybeans, 12.3m. bu.; tobacco, 31m. lb., and hay, 634,000 tons.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1984, were \$1,162m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$811m., and crops, \$350.9m. Dairy products and broilers are important.

INDUSTRY. In 1982 manufactories had 145,900 production workers earning \$2,550.8m.; value added by manufacture, \$10,133.8m. Chief industries are electrical and electronic equipment, food and kindred products, chemicals and products, primary metals.

TOURISM. Tourism is one of the state's leading industries. In 1984 tourists spent over \$3,839m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway department maintained, 1 Jan. 1985, 5,227 miles of highways, of which 78 miles were toll roads. The 23 counties maintained 17,595 miles of highways, and the 159 municipalities (including the city of Baltimore) maintained 3,965 miles of streets and alleys. Total mileage, 1 Jan. 1985, of public highways, streets and alleys, 26,767 miles. In 1984, about 3.2m. automobiles were registered.

Railways. Railways, in 1985, had 1,057 miles of line.

Aviation. There were, 1984, 41 commercially licensed airports.

Shipping. In 1984 Baltimore was the fourth largest US seaport in value of trade, ninth in tonnage handled.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Prisons on 12 Nov. 1985 had about 12,500 men and 410 women; the total equalled 297 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

Since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas since 1957; earlier by

hanging)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape. Last execution was June 1961.

Maryland's prison system has conducted a work-release programme for selected prisoners since 1963. All institutions have academic and vocational training programmes.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling, and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

Religion. Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. Present religious affiliations of the population are approximately: Protestant, 32%; Roman Catholic, 24%; Jewish, 10%; remaining 34% is non-related and other faiths.

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1984 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens and secondary schools) had 721,841 pupils. Teachers and principals in the elementary and secondary schools numbered 40,289. Average salary, teachers and principals (1983–84) was \$24,692. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1983–84, was \$2,528m., of which the state's contribution was \$999m.

In 1984 there were 33 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 22 2-year colleges. The largest two were the University of Maryland system, with 63,963 students (Sept. 1984) and Towson State College with 15,108 students (Sept. 1984).

Health. In March 1985, 84 hospitals (22,666 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.

The Maryland State Department of Health, organized in 1874, was in 1969 made part of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene which performs its functions through its central office, 23 county health departments and the Baltimore City Health Department. For the financial year 1984 the department's budget was \$1,108.2m., of which \$748.6m. were general funds and \$27m. special funds appropriated by the General Assembly. The balance of the budget, \$332.6m., derives from federal funds.

During financial year 1984 Maryland's programme of medical care for indigent and medically indigent patients covered an average of 341,622 persons. The programme, which covers in-patient and out-patient hospital services, laboratory services, skilled nursing home care, physician services, pharmacy services, dental services and home health services, cost approximately \$572m.

Social Security. Under the supervision of the Department of Human Resources, local social service departments administer public assistance for needy persons. In June 1985 families with dependent children received \$19,520,397 (190,714 recipients, average actual monthly payment \$102.35); general public assistance payments were \$2,426,218 (19,598 recipients, average actual monthly payments \$121.23).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Maryland Department of Economic and Community Development, Annapolis, 21401.

Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information Relating to the State of Maryland. Annapolis. Biennial

DiLisio, J. E., *Maryland.* Boulder, 1982

Papenfuse, E. C., et al., *Maryland, a New Guide to the Old Line State.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1976

Rollo, V. F., *Maryland's Constitution and Government.* Maryland Hist. Press, Rev. ed., 1982
State Library: Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Michael S. Miller.

MASSACHUSETTS

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were

separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

AREA AND POPULATION. Massachusetts is bounded north by Vermont and New Hampshire, east by the Atlantic, south by Connecticut and Rhode Island and west by New York. Area, 8,284 sq. miles, 460 sq. miles being inland water. The census population 1 April 1980, was 5,737,037, an increase of 47,867 or 0.8% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 5,741,000. Births, 1984 were 79,386 (13.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 59,104 (10.2 per 1,000); infant deaths, 739 (9.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 53,198 (9.2); divorces, 16,957 (2.9).

Population at 4 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1950	4,611,503	73,171	5,840	4,690,514	598.4
1960	5,023,144	111,842	13,592	5,148,578	656.8
1970	5,477,624	175,817	35,729	5,689,170	725.8
1980	5,362,836	221,279	152,922	5,737,037	732.0

Of the total population in 1980, 47.6% were male, 83.8% were urban and 32% were 21 years old or older.

In 1980 the population of the principal towns and cities was:

Boston	562,994	Fall River	92,574	Framingham	65,113
Worcester	161,799	Lowell	92,418	Lawrence	63,175
Springfield	153,319	Quincy	84,743	Waltham	58,200
New Bedford	98,478	Newton	83,622	Medford	58,076
Cambridge	95,322	Lynn	78,471	Weymouth	55,601
Brockton	95,172	Somerville	77,372	Chicopee	55,112

The largest of 10 standard metropolitan statistical areas, 1980 census were: Boston, 2,763,357; Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, 530,668; Worcester, 372,940.

CLIMATE. Boston. Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,036 mm). *See* New England, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 1780 and has had 116 amendments. The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 160 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 11 representatives to Congress.

At the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,293,367 votes, Mondale, 1,219,513.

Electors are all citizens 18 years of age or older.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

Governor: Michael S. Dukakis (D.), 1983–86 (\$75,000).

Lieut.-Governor: (Vacant).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Michael J. Connolly (D.) (\$60,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1984 the total revenue of the state was \$8,763,776,497 (\$5,659.5m. from taxes and \$1,800.3m. from federal aid); general expenditures, \$8,649,394,825 (\$603.4m. for education, \$330.5m. for highway and transport construction and \$2,097m. for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1984 amounted to \$3,346m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$13,244.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1983 was valued at \$95.7m., of which most came from sand, gravel and stone.

Agriculture. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 5,300 farms (11,179 in 1959) with an area of 598,900 acres.

Cash income, 1983, totalled \$366·9m.; dairy, \$91·3m.; greenhouse and nursery, \$100m.; poultry, \$26·8m.; vegetables, \$32m.; tobacco, \$4·5m.; cranberries, \$65m.; other fruit, \$18·1m.; potatoes, \$2·3m.; all other, \$27·1m.

Principal 1983 crops include cranberries, 1,460,000 bbls; apples, 2·3m. (42-lb. units); potatoes, 646,000 cwt, and tobacco, 0·8m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1982 farms in the state had 48,000 milch cows, 98,000 all cattle, 49,000 swine. In 1982 farms produced 145,000 turkeys and 0·8m. chickens.

Forestry. About 68% of the state is forest. State forests cover about 256,000 acres. Total forest land covers about 3m. acres. Commercially important hardwoods are sugar maple, northern red oak and white ash; softwoods are white pine and hemlock. About 240m. bd ft of timber are cut annually.

Fisheries. The 1983 catch amounted to 324·7m. lb. of finfish valued at \$117m.; 27·8m. lb. of shellfish (\$74m.); including 12·6m. lb. of lobster (\$29·6m.).

INDUSTRY. In 1983, 10,503 manufacturing establishments employed an average of 632,375 workers, who earned \$13,321. The 3 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electric and electronic equipment, machinery (except electrical), instruments and related products.

LABOUR. In May 1984 the work force was 3,019,000. Changes in the industrial pattern have caused the loss of jobs in the shoe and textile industries. In 1981 there were 102 work stoppages involving 28,700 workers which resulted in 696,000 man-days idle.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Oct. 1984 the state had 33,800 miles of roads and streets and in 1984 registered 4m. motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 1,310 miles of mainline railway.

Aviation. There were, in 1983, 52 aircraft landing areas for commercial operation, of which 27 were publicly owned.

Shipping. The state has 3 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (port trade (1983), 16,767,585 short tons). Other ports are Fall River and New Bedford.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. On 12 Sept. 1984 state penal institutions held 4,970 inmates. There have been no executions since 1947.

Religion. The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics, Jewish Congregations, Methodists, Episcopalians and Unitarians.

Education. A regulation effective from 1 Sept. 1972 makes school attendance compulsory for ages 6–16. In 1982–83 expenditure by cities and towns on public schools was \$3,249m., including \$199m. debt retirement and service payments. In 1983–84 there were 49,754 classroom teachers and 882,283 pupils.

Within the state there were (1982) 126 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (including 89 colleges and universities) with (1982–83) 14,274 full-time teaching staff and about 415,320 students. Some leading institutions are:

<i>Year opened</i>	<i>Name and location of universities and colleges</i>	<i>Students 1982</i>
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge ¹	21,252
1793	Williams College, Williamstown ¹	2,006
1821	Amherst College, Amherst ¹	1,561
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley ²	1,979
1843	College of the Holy Cross, Worcester ¹	2,511
1852	Tufts University, Medford ^{1,3}	6,778
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge ¹	9,510

<i>Year opened</i>	<i>Name and location of universities and colleges</i>	<i>Students 1982</i>
1863	University of Massachusetts, Amherst ¹	26,638
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill ¹	14,171
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester ¹	3,552
1869	Boston University, Boston ¹	28,042
1870	Wellesley College, Wellesley ²	2,220
1875	Smith College, Northampton ¹	2,971
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge ¹	2,435
1885	Springfield College, Springfield ¹	2,511
1887	Clark University, Worcester ¹	3,169
1894	University of Lowell ¹	14,562
1898	Northeastern University, Boston ^{1,4}	42,406
1899	Simmons College, Boston ²	2,773
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham ¹	3,580

¹ Co-educational.³ Includes Jackson College for women.² For women only.⁴ Includes Forsyth Dental Center School.

Health. In 1982 the state had 182 hospitals (with 40,270 beds); average daily census, 32,736, including patients in public and private mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded.

Social Security. The Department of Public Welfare had an appropriation of \$1,828m. in financial year 1984 and paid \$388m. in aid to families with dependent children (average 95,798 families per month); other main items were general relief (average 27,242 cases), Supplemental Security Income (average 105,402 cases) and Medical Assistance only (average 65,841 cases).

Books of Reference

Annual Reports. Massachusetts and US Boards, Commissions, Departments and Divisions, Boston, annual

Business Climate Studies (1983). Alexander Grant, Boston 1983

Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives, Boston, Mass. Biennial

Leviton, D., with Mariner, E. C., *Your Massachusetts Government.* Newton, Mass., 1984

Higher Education Publications, Washington, D.C., 1983

MICHIGAN

HISTORY. Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837.

AREA AND POPULATION. Michigan is divided into two by Lake Michigan. The northern part is bounded south by the lake and by Wisconsin, west and north by Lake Superior, east by the North Channel of Lake Huron; between the two latter lakes the Canadian border runs through straits at Sault Ste Marie. The southern part is bounded west and north by Lake Michigan, east by Lake Huron, Ontario and Lake Erie, south by Ohio and Indiana. Area, 58,527 sq. miles, of which 56,954 sq. miles are land area, 1,573 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 9,262,078, an increase of 380,252 or 4.3% since 1970. Estimate (1983) 9,069,000. In 1984 births were 134,517 (14.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 75,515 (8.3); infant deaths, 1,507 (11.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 89,391 (9.9); divorces, 42,112 (4.6).

Population of 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84.9
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	7,833,474	991,066	50,543		8,875,083	156.2
1980	7,872,241	1,199,023	190,814		9,262,078	162.6

Of the total population in 1980, 4,513,951 were male, 6,547,842 persons were urban and those 20 years old or older numbered 6,144,925. 162,440 were of Spanish origin.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1980) was:

Detroit	1,203,339	Dearborn	90,660	Royal Oak	70,893
Grand Rapids	181,843	Westland	84,603	Dearborn Heights	67,706
Warren	161,134	Kalamazoo	79,722	Troy	67,102
Flint	159,611	Taylor	77,568	Wyoming	59,616
Lansing (capital)	130,414	Saginaw	77,508	Farmington Hills	58,056
Sterling Heights	108,999	Pontiac	76,715	Roseville	54,311
Ann Arbor	107,316	St Clair Shores	76,210		
Livonia	104,814	Southfield	75,568		

Larger standard metropolitan areas, 1980 census: Detroit, 4,344,139; Grand Rapids, 601,106; Flint, 521,541; Lansing, 467,584.

CLIMATE. Detroit. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 32" (813 mm). Grand Rapids. Jan. 23°F (−5°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 32" (803 mm). Lansing. Jan. 23°F (−5°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 30" (754 mm). *See* Great Lakes, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in April 1963 and became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are all citizens over 18 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 18 representatives.

At the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 2,147,147 votes, Mondale, 1,468,512.

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

Governor: James J. Blanchard (D.), 1983–86 (\$78,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Martha Griffiths (D.), 1983–86 (\$53,500).

Secretary of State: Richard H. Austin (D.), 1983–86 (\$75,000).

BUDGET. For the financial year ending 30 Sept. 1983, the general fund revenue was \$8,267,328,000 (taxation, \$7,333,434,000, and federal aid, \$2,768,773,000); total revenue, \$11,158,538,000; special revenue funds, \$2,891,210,000; general expenditures, \$10,804,575,000.

Per capita personal income (1983 estimate) was \$11,466.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, petroleum and cement. Output (1982): Iron ore, 6.7m. long tons (\$313m.); Portland cement, 3.1m. short tons (\$147.3m.); petroleum, 31.6m. bbls (\$1,036.3m.); copper, 32,000 short tons (\$35.9m.); sand and gravel, 24m. short tons (\$72.4m.); stone, 21.7m. short tons (\$70.9m.); lime, 680,000 short tons (\$32.6m.); natural gas, 143,319m. cu. ft (\$460.6m.). Total value of natural salines, \$182m. Mineral output in 1982 was valued at \$2,475.1m.

Agriculture. The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1982 it contained 65,000 farms with a total area of 11.5m. acres; the average farm was 177 acres. Cash income, 1983, from crops, \$1,758m.; from livestock and products,

\$1,243m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1983, 166m. bu. for grain), oats (15.6m. bu.), wheat (35.7m. bu.), sugar-beet (1.97m. tons); soybeans (32.3m. bu.), hay (4.5m. tons). On 1 Jan. 1984 there were in the state 110,000 sheep, 402,000 milch cows, 1.47m. all cattle; on 31 Dec. 1983, 1,250,000 swine, 7.5m. chickens and 38,000 turkey breeder hens. In 1983 the wool clip yielded 902,000 lb. of wool.

Forestry. The forests of Michigan consist of 18.3m. acres, about 50% of total state land area. About 17.5m. acres of this total is commercial forest, 64% of which is privately owned, 20% state forest, 14% federal forest and 1.5% in various public ownerships. Three-fourths of the timber volume is hardwoods, principally hard and soft maples, aspen, oak and birch. Christmas trees are another important forest crop.

Michigan leads in the number of state parks and public campsites. There are 79 state parks and recreation areas, 33 state forests, 3 national forests and 3 national parks. There are 171 state forest campgrounds and 64 state game areas.

INDUSTRY. Transport equipment and non-electrical machinery are the most important manufactures. The state ranks first in 19 manufacturing categories; among principal products are motor vehicles and trucks, cement, chemicals, furniture, paper, cereal, baby food and pharmaceuticals. Total labour force, 1983, 4,216,000, of which 932,800 are in manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. State trunk-line mileage (31 July 1980) totalled, 9,500, all hard surfaced. Passenger car registrations, 18 Sept. 1983, 5,101,748.

Railways. On 1 Jan. 1980 there were 6,153 miles of railway and 383 miles of active car-ferry routes.

Aviation. Airports (1980) numbered 205 licensed airports, 88 certified but not licensed and 23 air carrier airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The 1963 Constitution provides that no person shall be denied the equal protection of the law; nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of his civil or political rights or be discriminated against in the exercise thereof because of religion, colour or national origin. A Civil Rights Commission was established, and its powers and duties were implemented by legislation in the extra session of 1963. Earlier statutory enactments guaranteeing civil rights in specific areas are as follows. An Act of 1885, last amended in 1956, orders all places of public accommodation and resort, etc., to furnish equal accommodations without discrimination. An Act of 1941, as last amended, forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 1m. to discriminate against employees or applicants on the ground of political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations. An Act of 1881 incorporated into the school code of 1955 forbids any discrimination in school facilities. An Act of 1893 incorporated in the insurance code of 1956 prohibits insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

Religion. Roman Catholics make up the largest body; largest Protestant denominations, Lutherans, United Methodists, United Presbyterians, Episcopalians.

Education. Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools for the fiscal year 1984, was \$5,640m. In 1982-83 there were 573 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 1,742,831 pupils and 78,814 teachers. Teachers' salaries in 1984 averaged \$28,900.

In 1982 there were 92 institutes of higher education with 508,000 students.

Universities and students (1983):

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Students</i>
1817	University of Michigan	34,593
1849	Eastern Michigan University	18,880
1855	Michigan State University	41,765
1884	Ferris State College	10,767
1885	Michigan Technological University	7,414
1868	Wayne State University	29,639
1892	Central Michigan University	17,259
1889	Northern Michigan University	8,054
1903	Western Michigan University	20,296
1946	Lake Superior State College	2,820
1959	Oakland University	12,084
1960	Grand Valley State College	6,710
1965	Saginaw Valley College	4,612

Social Welfare. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan for one year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In 1974 federal Supplementary Security Income (SSI) replaced the adults' programme. In 1982-83 aid was supplied to a monthly average of 1,186,943 dependent children in 239,848 families at \$424.85 per family.

Health. In 1981 the state had 236 hospitals (41,000 beds) licensed by the state and 11 psychiatric hospitals, 11 centres for developmental disabilities, 5 centres for emotionally disturbed children.

In 1957 a programme came into force which provided for free medical care and hospital treatment for certain categories of persons. On 1 Oct. 1966 this programme was superseded by a more comprehensive programme called 'Medicaid' which, with federal support, disbursed in 1981, \$1,297.8m. to 480,299 persons.

Books of Reference

- Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications*. Lansing
Michigan Manual. Dept of State. Lansing. Biennial
 Bureau of Business Research, Wayne State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract*. Detroit, 1983
 Bald, F. C., *Michigan in Four Centuries*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961
 Blanchard, J. J., *Economic Report of the Governor 1983*. Lansing, 1983
 Catton, B., *Michigan—a Bicentennial History*. Norton, New York, 1976
 Lewis, F. E., *State and Local Government in Michigan*. Lansing, 1979
 Dunbar, W. F., and May, G. S., *Michigan: A History of the Wolverine State*. Grand Rapids, 1980
 Sommers, L. (ed.), *Atlas of Michigan*. East Lansing, 1977
 State Library Services: Library of Michigan, Lansing 48909. *State Librarian*: James W. Fry.

MINNESOTA

HISTORY. Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858.

AREA AND POPULATION. Minnesota is bounded north by Canada, east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, with the Mississippi River forming the boundary in the south-east, south by Iowa, west by South and North Dakota, with the Red River forming the boundary in the north-west. Area, 84,402 sq. miles, of which 4,854 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 4,075,970, an increase of 7.1% since 1970. Estimate (1983), 4,145,667. Births in 1984, 65,788 (15.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,525 (8.1); infant deaths, 571 (8.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 36,873 (8.9); divorces, 14,696 (3.5).
 Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
1960	3,371,603	22,263	15,496	3,642	3,413,864	42.7
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	3,736,038	34,868	34,163		3,805,069	47.6
1980	3,935,770	53,344	86,856		4,075,970	51.4

Of the 1980 population, 1,997,826 were male; 2,725,270 were urban; those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,656,947.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, 370,951; St Paul (capital), 270,230 (Minneapolis-St Paul standard metropolitan statistical area, 2,113,533 in 1980); Duluth, 92,811; Bloomington, 81,831; Rochester, 57,890.

CLIMATE. Duluth. Jan. 8°F (−13.3°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 29" (719 mm). Minneapolis-St. Paul. Jan. 12°F (−11.1°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 26" (656 mm). *See* Great Lakes, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 94 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 134 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Mondale polled 971,648 votes, Reagan 941,609.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, four containing less than 400 sq. miles, the largest being 6,092 sq. miles.

Governor: Rudy Perpich (D.), 1983–86 (\$84,560).

Lieut.-Governor: Marlene Johnson (D.), 1983–86 (\$46,510).

Secretary of State: Joan Anderson Growe (DFL.), 1983–86 (\$46,510).

BUDGET. The general fund budget for the 1983–85 2-year period was \$9,407m.; tax relief \$1,674m., education \$3,456m., public welfare \$1,986m., transport \$48m.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1980, was \$881m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$11,913.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The iron ore and taconite industry is the most important in the USA. Production of usable iron ore in 1981 was 50m. tons, value \$2,062m. Other important minerals are sand and gravel, crushed and dimension stone, lime and manganese ore. Total value of mineral production, 1982, \$1,110m.

Agriculture. Agriculture, including processing, is the leading industry. In 1983 there were 103,000 farms with a total area of 30.4m. acres (60% of the land area); the average farm was of 295 acres. Average value of land and buildings (1982) \$348,800. Commercial farms in 1982 numbered 94,385; 12% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers. Cash income, 1983, from crops, \$2,949m.; from livestock, \$3,328m. In 1983 Minnesota ranked first in sugarbeet and wild rice, and second in spring wheat, oats, hay, rye, non-fat dry milk, processing sweet corn and turkeys. Other important products are butter, eggs, sheep, flaxseed, milch cows, milk, corn, barley, swine, cattle for market, soybeans, honey, potatoes, chickens, sunflower seed, dry edible beans, and green peas for processing. Of livestock, cattle represents 15.1% of total farm income, swine 12.6% and milk 20%. Of crops, corn represents 15.3% and soybeans 17%. On 1 Jan. 1984 the farm animals included 3.69m. all cattle, 910,000 milch cows, 255,000 sheep and lambs, 4.27m. swine, 13.9m. chickens and 443,000 breeder hen turkeys. Turkey production, 1981, 27m. In 1983 the wool clip amounted to 2.11m. lb. of wool from 305,000 sheep.

Honey production (1981), 8.2m. lb; beeswax, 188,000 lb. About 95% of US commercial wild rice paddies are in Minnesota. Production from 20,000 acres (1983), 3.2m. lb. of processed wild rice.

Forestry. Forests of commercial timber cover 13.69m. acres, of which 53.5% is government-owned. The value of forest products in 1982 was \$2,544m.; \$674.3m. of this was from pulpwood and \$1,595m. from secondary manufacturing. Logging, pulping, saw-mills and associated industries employed 46,800 in 1982.

INDUSTRY. In 1982 manufacturing establishments employed 359,600 workers; value added by manufacture was \$14,305m.

TOURISM. In 1982, tourists spent about \$2,500m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway system (interstate and state trunk highways) covered 12,100 miles in 1981; total highway, road and street mileage, 130,800. In 1981, 2,092,170 passenger automobiles were registered.

Railways. There are 6 Class I and 9 Class II railroads operating, with total mileage of 5,318.

Aviation. Airports in 1980 numbered 593 (139 municipal, 27 privately owned for public use, 387 personal use, 11 public seaplane bases, 14 private, 74 for personal use).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour'. The state's penal reformatory system on 1 Jan. 1984 held 2,228 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 1,112,495 members in 1970; Roman Catholic, 1,061,614; Methodist, 213,084. Total membership of all denominations, 3,044,055.

Education. In 1983, there were 52,528 kindergarten students, 297,102 elementary students, and 362,084 secondary students enrolled in 1,504 public schools. There were 7,925 kindergarten students, 51,395 elementary students and 32,982 secondary students enrolled in 603 private schools. There were 39,704 public school classroom teachers and 5,382 private. The average salary for a public classroom teacher was \$22,367. Total public school expenditures for 1983 were \$2,333m. and total revenues were \$2,322m. Of the total revenues, \$1,923m. came from State funds and \$113m. came from Federal funds. The University of Minnesota, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1982 of 59,290 students. The 14 public community colleges (2-year) had a total enrolment of 37,445. Seven state universities (4-year) had 1982 enrolment of 43,270. State universities are at Bemidji, Mankato, Marshall, Moorhead, St Cloud, Winona, Minneapolis and St Paul.

Health. In 1983 the state had 172 general acute hospitals with 20,752 beds. Patients resident in institutions under the Department of Public Welfare on 30 June 1982 included 1,303 mentally ill, 2,368 mentally retarded and 581 chemically dependent. There are 2 state nursing homes with 774 residents in 1983.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the state administered programmes of old age assistance, aid to the disabled, and aid to the blind were given over to federal administration under the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) Programme. For some states, the new maintenance grants were less than under the state administered programmes. These states could establish a supplemental programme to correct the deficiency. The Minnesota Supplemental Aid (MSA) programme was later expanded to cover individuals who were not receiving SSI and to provide one-time payment for certain special needs such as major home repair, replacement of

essential basic furniture or appliances, moving expenses and fuel and utility adjustments.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Current information is obtainable from the State Planning Agency (101 Capitol Square Building, 550 Cedar Street, St Paul 55101); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 55101.

Legislative Manual. Secretary of State, St Paul, Biennial

Manufacturers' Directory. Nelson Name Service, Minneapolis, Biennial

Minnesota Agriculture Statistics. Dept. of Agric., St Paul, Annual

Minnesota Pocket Data Book, Minneapolis, 1983

MISSISSIPPI

HISTORY. Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mississippi is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Alabama, south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, west by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Louisiana and Arkansas. Area, 47,689 sq. miles, 457 sq. miles being inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 2,520,638, an increase of 13.6% since 1970. Estimate (1983), 2,587,000. Births, occurring in the state, 1984, were 43,358; deaths, 23,243; infant deaths, 590; marriages, 26,025; divorces, 12,911.

Population of 6 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42.4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46.1
1960	1,257,546	915,743	3,119	1,481	2,178,141	46.1
<i>All others</i>						
1970	1,393,283	815,770	7,859		2,216,912	46.9
1980	1,615,190	887,206	18,242		2,520,638	53.0

Of the population in 1980, 1,213,878 were male, 1,192,805 were urban and 1,601,157 were 20 years old or older.

The largest city (1980) is Jackson, 202,895. Others are: Biloxi, 49,311; Meridian, 46,577; Hattiesburg, 40,829; Greenville, 40,613; Gulfport, 39,676; Pascagoula, 29,318; Columbus, 27,383; Vicksburg, 25,434; Tupelo, 23,905.

CLIMATE. Jackson, Jan. 47°F (8.3°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,221 mm). Vicksburg, Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,311 mm). See Central Plains, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 48 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 1 year, in the county 1 year, in the election district 6 months next before the election and have been registered according to law. In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 577,378 votes, Mondale, 351,195.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Governor: William A. Allain (D.), 1984-88 (\$53,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Bradford Johnson Dye (D.) (\$34,000).

Secretary of State: Dick Molpus (D.) (\$34,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1985 the general revenues were \$3,125,064,426 (taxation, \$1,930,519,026; federal aid, \$960,713,866; other state resources, \$233,831,534), and general expenditures were \$3,068,255,511 (\$1,021,217,550 for education, \$363,114,302 for highways and \$743,239,301 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1985 the total net long-term debt was \$987,350,000.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$8,155 (lowest in US).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1985, was 30,859,337 bbls and of natural gas 141,243,454m. cu. ft. There are 6 oil refineries. Value of oil and gas products sold 1985 was \$1,244,636,941.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the leading industry of the state because of the semi-tropical climate and a rich productive soil. In 1985 there were 81 soil conservation districts covering 30m. acres. In 1984 farms with annual sales of \$1,000 or more numbered 50,000 with an area of 14.2m. acres. Average size of farm was 284 acres. This compares with an average farm size of 138 acres in 1960.

Cash income from all crops and livestock during 1983, including government payments, was \$2,334.4m. Cash income from crops was \$1,185.9m. and from livestock and products, \$926.7m. The chief product is cotton, cash income \$426.7m. from 1m. acres producing 1.65m. bales of 480 lb. Soybeans, rice, corn, hay, wheat, oats, sorghum, peanuts, pecans, sweet potatoes, peaches, other vegetables, nursery and forest products continue to contribute.

On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 1.7m. head of cattle and calves on Mississippi farms. Milch cows and heifers which had calved totalled 95,000, beef cows and heifers that had calved, 831,000; hogs and pigs, 300,000. Of cash income from livestock and products, 1983, \$218.6m. was credited to cattle and calves. Cash income from poultry and eggs totalled \$457.3m.; dairy products, \$124.3m.; swine, \$42.2m.

Forestry. In 1984 income from forestry amounted to \$484m.; output of logs, lumber, etc., was 1,166m. bd ft; pulpwood, 4,980,456 cords; distillate wood, 16,862 tons (1983); turpentine gum, 4,355 bbls (1983). There are about 16.5m. acres of forest (53% of the state's area). National forests area, 1985, 1.1m. acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1984 the 3,542 manufacturing establishments employed 219,450 workers, earning \$3,538,899,695.

TOURISM. Total receipts, 1984, \$1,102m. from about 9m. tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state in July 1985 maintained 10,266 miles of highways, of which 10,199 miles were paved. In 1985, 1,060,000 cars were registered.

Railways. The state in 1985 had 2,878.6 miles of railway.

Aviation. There were 77 public airports in 1985, 67 of them general. There were also 5 privately owned airports open to the public.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1985 there were no executions; from 1955 to 1985 executions (by gas-chamber) totalled 32 (8 whites and 14 Negroes for murder, 9 Negroes for rape and 1 Negro for armed robbery). On 31 Dec. 1985 the state prisons had 6,467 inmates.

Religion. Southern Baptists in Mississippi (1984), 644,593 members; United

Methodists (1984) 198,444; Roman Catholics (1984), 96,750 in Biloxi and Jackson dioceses; Negro Baptists about 475,000.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US (one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

Education. Attendance at school is compulsory as laid down in the Education Reform Act of 1982. The public elementary and secondary schools in 1984–85 had 466,059 pupils and 26,544 classroom teachers. Private elementary and high schools had 33,001 pupils in 1983–84.

In 1984–85, teachers' average salary was \$15,924. The expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance, 1984–85, was \$2,204.

There are 16 universities and senior colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1984–85, 611 instructors and 9,004 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 822 instructors and 11,663 students; Mississippi University for Women, at Columbus, 143 instructors and 2,038 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 614 instructors and 11,080 students; Jackson State University, Jackson, 346 instructors and 6,425 students; Delta State University, Cleveland, 207 instructors and 3,294 students; Alcorn State University, Lorman, 162 instructors and 2,516 students; Mississippi Valley State University, Itta Bena, 148 instructors and 2,133 students. State support for the 8 universities (1985–86) was \$161m.

Junior colleges had (1985–86) 58,175 students and 2,228 instructors. The state appropriation for junior colleges, 1984–85, was \$50.5m.

Health. In 1985 the state had 121 acute general hospitals (12,931 beds) listed by the Mississippi Health Care Commission. In 1985, 5 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 2,312 beds.

Social Security. Department of Public Welfare figures show (June 1984) 20 persons receiving State Mandatory Supplementation payments amounting to \$198 or an average of \$9.90 per case. The state Medicaid commission paid (1984–85) \$327.7m. for medical services, including \$36.6m. for drugs, \$54.6m. for skilled nursing home care, \$66m. for hospital services. There were 70,689 persons eligible for Aged Medicaid, 1,981 persons eligible for Blind Medicaid and 62,989 persons eligible for Disabled Medicaid benefits at 30 June 1984. In June 1985 51,451 families with 111,698 dependent children received \$4,748,329 in the Aid to Dependent Children programme. The average payment was \$92.29 per family or \$42.51 per child.

Books of Reference

1980 Census of Population and Housing: Mississippi.

Mississippi Official and Statistical Register. Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial

Bettersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: A History.* Rev. ed. Austin, Tex., 1964

Mississippi Library Commission: PO Box 10700 Jackson, MS. 39209–0700. *Manager of Information Services:* Sharman B. Smith.

MISSOURI

HISTORY. Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits.

AREA AND POPULATION. Missouri is bounded north by Iowa, east by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Illinois and Kentucky, south by Arkansas, south-west by Oklahoma, west by Kansas and Nebraska, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the north-west. Area, 68,945 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water.

Census population, 1 April 1980, 4,916,686, an increase since 1970 of 5.1%. Estimate (1982), 4,951,000. Births, 1984, were 78,517 (15.7 per 1,000 popula-

tion); deaths, 52,332 (10.4); infant deaths, 815 (10.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 54,148 (10.8); divorces, 25,038 (5).

Population of 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47.9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62.5
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	4,177,495	480,172	19,732		4,677,399	67.0
1980	4,345,521	514,276	56,889		4,916,686	71.3

Of the total population in 1980, 2,365,487 were male, 3,350,746 persons were urban and those 18 years of age or older numbered 3,554,203.

The principal cities at the 1980 census (and estimates, 1984) are:

St Louis	453,085 (429,296)	Columbia	62,061 (63,294)
Kansas City	448,159 (443,095)	Florissant	55,372 (55,949)
Springfield	133,116 (136,628)	University City	42,738 (42,929)
Independence	111,806 (112,121)	Joplin	38,893 (39,650)
St Joseph	76,691 (74,860)	St Charles	37,379 (47,216)

Metropolitan areas, 1980: St Louis, 2,356,000; Kansas City, 1,327,000.

CLIMATE. Kansas City. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 38" (947 mm). St. Louis. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,004 mm). *See* Central Plains, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution, the fourth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 26 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half for re-election every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,242,678, Mondale, 808,601.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

Governor: John D. Ashcroft (R.), 1985–88 (\$75,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Harriett Woods (D.), 1985–88 (\$45,000).

Secretary of State: Roy D. Blunt (R.), 1985–88 (\$60,000).

BUDGET. For the year 1983 the total revenues from all funds were \$5,318.9m. (federal revenue, \$1,175.9m., general revenue, \$4,503.4m.).

Total outstanding debt, 1984, was \$2,250.6m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$10,790.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal minerals are lead (ranks first in USA), zinc (ranks second), clays, coal, iron ore, and stone for cement and lime manufacture. Value of production (1983) \$725.8m., a 16.2% decrease from that of 1981.

Agriculture. In 1983 there were (preliminary) 117,000 farms in Missouri covering 31.4m. acres. The average size of farms is 268 acres. Production of principal crops, 1983: Corn, 74.36m. bu.; soybeans, 101.4m. bu.; wheat, 70.3m. bu.; sorghum grain, 40.8m. bu.; oats, 2.48m. bu.; cotton, 73,000 bales (of 480 lb.). Cash receipts from farming, 1983, \$3,906.5m. (preliminary). Export value of farm produce, \$1,018m., to which soybeans contributed \$629m.

Forestry. Forest land area, 1982, 32.4m. acres.

INDUSTRY. The largest employer in 1982 (preliminary) was manufacturing, in

which the transport equipment industry employed 56,009 workers. Other large industries are food and kindred products, electrical equipment and supplies, apparel and related products and non-electrical machinery, leather products, chemicals, paper, metal industries, stone, clay and glass. Retail trade employed 326,375 in 1981, 103,233 of them in eating and drinking places; wholesale trade employed 135,282.

LABOUR. The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to inspect records and to institute actions for penalties described in the Act. There is a state programme for industrial safety in hand, under the Federal Occupational and Health Act. In June 1984 the number of employed was 2,497,500, and 165,400 were unemployed. The unemployment rate was 6.6% (estimate).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Federal and state highways, Dec. 1983, totalled 118,713 miles. In 1983 there were 3.4m. vehicles licensed in the state, of which 3,908 were private and commercial buses.

Railways. The state has 10 Class 1 railways; approximate total mileage, 8,081. There are 7 other railways (switching, terminal or short-line), total mileage 229.

Aviation. In 1984 there were 116 public airports and 277 private airports.

Shipping. Ten carrier barge lines (1984) operated on about 1,000 miles of navigable waterways including the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers. Boat shipping seasons: Missouri River, April–end Nov.; Mississippi River, all seasons.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 255 commercial radio stations and 33 TV stations in 1985. The number of telephones in 1980 was 3.87m.

Newspapers. There were (1985) 45 daily and 228 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons in 1984 had an average of 8,167 inmates. Of those committed, 70% are aged 17–29. There have been no executions since 1965 although the death penalty was reinstated in 1978; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 40, including 31 for murder, 6 for rape and 3 for kidnapping. The Missouri Law Enforcement Assistance Council was created in 1969 for law reform.

Religion. Chief religious bodies (1980) are Catholic, with 800,228 members, Southern Baptists (700,053), United Methodists (270,469), Christian Churches (175,101), Lutheran (157,928), Presbyterian (38,254). Total membership, all denominations, about 2.6m. in 1980.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In the 1983–84 school year, public schools (kindergarten through grade 12) had 795,453 pupils. Total expenditure for public schools in 1983–84, \$1,913.26m. Salaries for teachers (kindergarten through grade 12), 1983–84, averaged \$19,310. Institutions for higher education include the University of Missouri, founded in 1839 with campuses at Columbia, Rolla, St Louis and Kansas City, with 4,077 accredited teachers and 54,662 students in 1983. Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, and St Louis University (1818), are both private universities. Fifteen state colleges had 114,132 students in 1983. Private colleges had (1983) 34,757 students. Church-affiliated colleges (1983) had 29,595 students. Public junior colleges had 50,624 students. There are about 89 secondary and post-secondary institutions offering vocational courses, and about 201 private career schools. There were 244,238 students in higher education in autumn 1982.

Health. There were 9 state mental health hospitals and centres and 2 children's psychiatric hospitals in 1984, admitting 21,851 patients.

Social Security. In 1984 the number of recipients of medicaid was 342,000. The number of recipients of Aid to Dependent Children was 194,000 with an average monthly payment per family of \$232.

Books of Reference

Missouri Final Production Count, Office of Comptroller and Budget Director, Jefferson City
Missouri Corporate Planner, Division of Commerce and Industrial Development, Jefferson City

Statistical Abstract for Missouri, State and Regional Fiscal Studies Unit, College of Business and Public Administration, Columbia 1983

MONTANA

HISTORY. Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889.

AREA AND POPULATION. Montana is bounded north by Canada, east by North and South Dakota, south by Wyoming and west by Idaho and the Bitterroot Range of the Rocky Mountains. Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,551 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1983, owned 27,409,000 acres or 29.4%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs (1982) administered 5.03m. acres, of which 2,820,000 were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1980, 786,690, an increase of 13.3% since 1970. Estimate (1983), 817,000. Births, 1983, were 14,054 (17.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,699 (8.2); infant deaths, 126 (9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,092 (9.9); divorces 4,644 (5.7).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
1970	663,043	1,995	27,130	1,099	694,409	4.7
1980	740,148	1,786	37,270	2,503	786,690	5.3

Of the total population in 1980, 392,625 were male, 416,402 persons (52.9%) were urban. Persons 20 years of age or older numbered 524,836. Median age, 29 years. Households, 283,742.

The largest cities, 1980 (and 1982 estimate) are Billings, 66,798 (68,787); Great Falls, 56,725 (57,143). Others: Butte-Silver Bow, 37,205 (35,753); Missoula, 33,388 (33,078); Helena (capital), 23,938 (24,289); Bozeman, 21,645 (22,532); Anaconda-Deer Lodge County, 12,518 (11,583); Havre, 10,891 (11,290); Kalispell, 10,648 (10,558).

CLIMATE. Helena. Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 13" (325 mm). See *Mountain States*, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was ratified by the voters on 6 June 1972, and fully implemented on 1 July 1973; the Senate to consist of 50 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 100 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 207,163 votes, Mondale, 131,975.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

Governor: Ted Schwinden (D.), 1985–89 (\$50,452).

Lieut.-Governor: George Turman (D.), 1985–89 (\$36,141).

Secretary of State: Jim Waltermire (R.), 1985–89 (\$33,342).

BUDGET. Total state revenues for the year ending 30 June 1983 were \$1,376,038,000 (\$513.6m. taxes); total expenditures were \$1,263,305,000 (\$384m. for education, \$168.3m. for highways and \$151.5m. for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1983 was \$127,157,000.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$9,945.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power generated in March 1985 was 1,662 gwh., of which 695 gwh. was hydro-electric and 953 gwh. from coal-fired plants; 2 from oil-fired, 5 from gas-fired plants and 6 gwh. from other sources.

Minerals (1983). Output of crude petroleum, 29.2m. bbls; copper, 33,337 tonnes; sand and gravel, 5.3m. short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 5.7m. troy oz.; gold, 161,436 troy oz.; zinc, undisclosed; natural gas, 35,647m. cu. ft; coal, 28.9m. short tons. Value of total mineral production (1983), \$1,339.5m., with petroleum (\$765.4m.) the first, coal (\$411.3m.) the second, natural gas (\$106.6m.) the third and copper (\$56.25m.) the fourth most important commodity.

Agriculture. In 1984 there were 24,000 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 61.1m. acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1984 the average size per farm was 2,546 acres. Income from all farm marketings was \$1,503.3m. in 1983 (crops, \$846.9m.; livestock, \$656.4m.). Irrigated area harvested in 1983 was 1.54m. acres; non-irrigated, 7.16m. acres.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1983 to 136.9m. bu.; barley, 77.7m. bu.; oats, 5.28m. bu.; sugar-beet, hay, potatoes, alfalfa, dry beans, flax and cherries. In 1981 there were 29,000 milch cows, 2.9m. all cattle; 200,000 swine.

The wool clip in 1982 was 5.14m. lb. from 560,000 head of sheep.

Forestry. Total forest area (1977), 22.5m. acres. In 1983 there were 16.8m. acres within 11 national forests.

INDUSTRY. In 1981 manufacturing establishments numbering 612 had 17,264 production workers; value added by manufacture was (1982) \$722.7m.

LABOUR (June 1985). Work force, 426,600; total employed, 397,600; total non-agricultural workers, 362,900; agricultural workers, 34,700. Workers employed by major industry group: Mining, 7,100 (average net weekly earnings, \$543.15); contract construction, 13,900 (\$529.58); manufacturing, 22,100 (\$432.22); transport and public utilities, 19,800 (\$479.46; wholesale/retail trade, 77,800 (\$207.21); finance/insurance/real estate, 13,600 (\$243.21); services, 62,200 (\$236.49); government, 71,600 (no income figures available). Average weekly earnings for all workers in private non-agricultural industries \$292.58. Total unemployed 29,000 (6.8% of the work force in June 1985 as compared to 7.3% nationally for that month).

There were 14 work stoppages in 1981 involving 9,200 workers, with a total of 42,200 man days idle during the year.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 the state had 58,331 miles of maintained public roads and streets including 11,746 miles of the federal-aid system. At 30 Sept. 1985 there were 517,804 passenger vehicles, 326,625 trucks and 45,929 motor cycles registered.

Railways. In Nov. 1985 there were 3,418 route miles of railway in the state.

Aviation. There were 121 airports open for public use in Dec. 1985, of which 120 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In Dec. 1985 the Montana state prison held 895 inmates and the Women's Correctional Center, 27. Since 1943 there have been no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6; 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

Religion. The leading religious bodies are (1984): Roman Catholic with 132,600 active members; Lutheran, 77,000; Methodist, 19,500 (church estimates).

Education. In Oct. 1982 public elementary and secondary schools had 154,402 pupils. Public elementary and secondary school teachers (9,597 full-time) had an average salary of \$21,749. Expenditure on public school education (1982-83) (excluding special education programmes) was \$360.9m.; expenditure per pupil was \$2,373. The Montana University system consists of the Montana State University, at Bozeman (autumn 1985 enrolment: 10,710 students), the University of Montana, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (8,989), the Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology, at Butte (1,932), Northern Montana College, at Havre (1,729), Eastern Montana College, at Billings (4,173) and Western Montana College, at Dillon (970).

Social Security. In Aug. 1985, 4,416 persons over age 65 were receiving in medical assistance an average of \$758.85 per month; 51 blind persons, \$450.08; 4,427 totally disabled, \$544.15; 8,196 families (15,242 dependent children) receiving in aid-to-dependent children assistance an average of \$325 per month. Aid was from state and federal sources.

Health. In Aug. 1985 the state had 62 hospitals (3,426 beds) listed by the Montana Board of Health. Four centres for mental disease and development disorders had 733 beds and 620 patients.

Books of Reference

- Montana Agricultural Statistics.* U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Montana Crop and Livestock Reporting Service. Biennial from 1946
- Montana Employment and Labor Force.* Montana Dept. of Labor and Industry. Monthly from 1971
- Montana Federal-Aid Road Log.* Montana Dept. of Highways and US Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. Annual from 1938
- Montana Vital Statistics.* Montana Dept. of Health and Environmental Sciences. Annually from 1954
- Statistical Report.* Montana Dept. of Social and Rehabilitation Services. Monthly from 1947
- Lang, W. L., and Myers, R. C., *Montana, Our Land and People.* Pruett, 1979
- Malone, M. P., and Roeder, R. B., *Montana, A History of Two Centuries.* Univ. of Washington Press, 1976
- Spence, C. C., *Montana, a History.* New York, 1978

NEBRASKA

HISTORY. The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nebraska is bounded north by South Dakota, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the north-east and the boundary with Iowa and Missouri to the east; south by Kansas, south-west by Colorado and west by Wyoming. Area, 77,355 sq. miles, of which 711 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1980: 1,569,825, an increase of 5.7% since 1970. Estimate (1984), 1,606,000. Births, 1984, were 26,099 (16.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,633 (9.1); infant deaths, 251 (9.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,274 (8.3); divorces, 6,348 (4).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White*</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18.3
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	1,432,867	39,911	10,715		1,483,791	19.4
1980	1,490,381	48,390	31,054		1,569,825	20.5

Of the total population in 1980, 48.8% were male, 62.9% were urban 65.6% were 21 years of age or older. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1980, of 313,911; Lincoln (capital), 171,932; Grand Island, 33,180; North Platte, 24,509; Fremont, 23,979; Hastings, 23,045; Bellevue, 21,813; Kearney, 21,158; Norfolk, 19,449.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1982, administered 65,000 acres, of which 23,000 acres were allotted to tribal control.

CLIMATE. Omaha. Jan. 22°F (−5.6°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 29" (721 mm). *See* High Plains, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 184 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 4 years) of 49 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 446,938 votes, Mondale, 183,838.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

Governor: Robert Kerrey (D.), 1983–86 (\$40,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Donald F. McGinley (D.) (\$32,000).

Secretary of State: Allen Beerman (R.) (\$32,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1983 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's revenues were \$1,881m. (taxation, \$987m. and federal aid, \$462m.); general expenditures were \$1,806m. (\$606m. for education, \$272m. for highways and \$285m. for public welfare).

The state has a bonded indebtedness limit of \$100,000.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$12,280.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The total output of minerals, 1984, was valued at \$291.1m., petroleum (6.5m. bbls) and sand and gravel (10.5m. tons) being the most important.

Agriculture. Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1984 it contained approximately 60,000 farms, with a total area of 45m. acres. The average farm was 746 acres.

In 1985, 7.8m. acres were irrigated and 70,767 irrigation wells were registered.

Cash income from crops (1984), \$2,559m., and from livestock, \$4,523m. Principal crops, with estimated 1984 yield: Maize, 799.3m. bu. (ranking third in US); wheat, 81m. bu.; sorghums for grain, 121.6m. bu.; oats, 15m. bu.; soybeans, 63.8m. bu. About 753 farms grow sugar-beet for 4 factories; output, 1984, 1.5m. short tons. On 1 Jan. 1985 the state contained 6.1m. all cattle (ranking second in US), 102,000 milch cows, 165,000 sheep and 3.7m. swine.

Forestry. The area of national forest, 1983, was 352,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1982 there were 1,928 manufacturing establishments; 64,400

production workers earned \$1,014.8m. and value added by manufacturing was \$4,444.5m. The chief industry is meat-packing, employing (1982), 12,100 (10,500 production workers) and value added was \$642.3m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state-maintained highway system embraced 9,954 miles in 1983; local roads, 86,062 miles. In 1983, 821,002 automobiles were registered.

Railways. In 1982 there were 7,185 miles of railway.

Aviation. Airports (1982) numbered 323, of which 112 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A 'Civil Rights Act' revised in 1969 provides that all people are entitled to a 'full and equal enjoyment of the accommodations, advantages, facilities and privileges' of hotels, restaurants, public conveyances, amusement places and other places. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'.

The state's prisons had, 23 Oct, 1984, 1,700 inmates (93 per 100,000 population). From 1930 to 1962 there were 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder, and none since.

Religion. The Roman Catholics had 334,352 members in 1983; Protestant Churches, 671,000; Jews, 7,900 members. Total, all denominations, 1,013,252 (unofficial figures).

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1983, had 143,138 enrolled pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1983-84, averaged \$18,785. Estimated public school expenditure for year ending 30 Aug. 1983 was \$690.4m. Total enrolment in 30 institutions of higher education, autumn 1984, was 97,663 students. The largest institutions were (1984):

<i>Opened</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Students</i>
1867	Peru State College, Peru (State)	1,249
1869	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	26,723
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	5,913
1882	Hastings College (Presbyterian)	811
1883	Midland Lutheran College, Fremont (Lutheran)	848
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Methodist)	1,320
1891	Union College, Lincoln (Seventh Day Adventist)	872
1894	Concordia Teachers' College, Seward (Lutheran)	968
1905	Kearney State College, Kearney (State)	8,035
1908	Univ. of Nebraska, Omaha (State)	14,037
1910	Wayne State College, Wayne (State)	2,547
1911	Chadron State College, Chadron (State)	2,105
1923	College of St. Mary	1,055
1966	Bellevue College, Bellevue (Private)	2,603

The state holds 1.52m. acres of land as a permanent endowment of her schools; permanent public school endowment fund in Sept. 1984 was \$79.2m.

Health. In 1984 the state had 113 hospitals and 570 patients in mental hospitals.

Social Security. The administration of public welfare is the responsibility of the County Divisions of Welfare with policy-forming, regulatory, advisory and supervisory functions performed by the State Department of Public Welfare. In 1983 public welfare provided financial aid and/or services as follows: for 6,588 individuals who were aged, blind or disabled, with an average state supplement of \$55.82; for 14,639 families with dependent children, with an average payment of \$318.60 per family; for 82,874 individuals who had medical needs, \$1,753.97, per individual; for 1,842 children in need of child welfare services; for 3,516 children who were in need of crippled children's services and medical care. The amount of aid is based on need in accordance with State assistance standards; the programme

of aid to families with dependent children is limited to a maximum maintenance payment of \$293 for 1 child plus \$71 for each additional child.

Books of Reference

- Agricultural Atlas of Nebraska*. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1977
Climatic Atlas of Nebraska. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1977
Economic Atlas of Nebraska. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1977
Nebraska. A Guide to the Cornhusker State. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1979
Nebraska Statistical Handbook, 1986-87. Nebraska Dept. of Econ. Development, Lincoln
Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial
 Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska*. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955
State Library: State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian*: Rita Johnson.

NEVADA

HISTORY. Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nevada is bounded north by Oregon and Idaho, east by Utah, south-east by Arizona, with the Colorado River forming most of the boundary, south and west by California. Area 110,561 sq. miles, 667 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1973 owned 60,908,872 acres, or 86.5% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 48,340,876 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled 1.35m. acres in 1975, of which 1,062,047 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1980, 799,184, an increase of 310,446 or 63.5% since 1970. Estimate (1985) 970,228. Births, 1984, were 15,263 (16.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,644 (8.1); infant deaths, 154 (10.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 109,042 (115.5 per 1,000 population); divorces, 13,822 (14).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic and all others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0.8
1960	263,443	13,484	6,681	1,670	285,278	2.6
1970	449,850	27,579	7,329	3,980	488,738	4.4
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: center; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 100%;"></div> </div> <div> <i>All others</i> 49,016 </div> </div>						
1980	699,377	50,791			799,184	7.2

Of the total population in 1980, 404,372 were male, 681,682 were urban and 556,021 were 20 years of age or older.

The largest cities are Las Vegas, with population at the 1980 census of 164,674 (1984 estimate, 186,000); Reno, 100,756 (112,000); North Las Vegas, 39,196 (45,730); Sparks, 38,114 (46,800); Carson City, 30,807 (34,750); and Henderson, 20,905 (34,010). Clark County (Las Vegas, North Las Vegas and Henderson) and Washoe County (Reno and Sparks) together had 81% of the total state population in 1980 (82% in 1982).

CLIMATE. Las Vegas. Jan. 44°F (6.7°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 4" (112 mm). Reno. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 7" (178 mm). See Mountain States, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially (and in special sessions) and consists of a Senate of 20 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of 40 members elected

for 2 years. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Attorney-General are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives. A Supreme Court of 5 members is elected for 4 years on a non-partisan ballot.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 188,794 votes, Mondale, 91,654.

The state capital is Carson City. There are 16 counties, 17 incorporated cities and towns, 44 unincorporated towns and 1 city-county (Carson City).

Governor: Richard Bryan (D.), 1983–86 (\$65,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Bob Cashell (D.) (\$10,500).

Secretary of State: William D. Swackhammer (D.) (\$42,500).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1985 budget state general fund revenues were \$433m., including federal receipts; budget expenditures were \$415.5m. Education followed by human resources and public safety received the largest appropriations.

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1984, was \$45.9m. The state has no franchise tax, capital stock tax, special intangibles tax, chain stores tax, stock transfer tax, admissions tax, estate tax, gift tax, income taxes or inheritance tax. The sales and use tax and gaming taxes are the largest revenue producers.

Per capita personal income (1982) was \$11,981.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity power stations supplied 8,463m. mwh. in 1978. There were about 316,484 private and commercial customers in 1979. There are 8 suppliers of natural gas producing 51,696,121m.cu. ft in 1978.

Minerals. Production, 1983, in order of value was gold (\$390.2m.), silver (\$59m.), barite (\$21.7m.), sand and gravel (\$16.2m.), gypsum (\$7.9m.). Other minerals are iron ore, mercury, lime, lithium, petroleum, gemstones, lead, molybdenum, fluor spar, perlite, pumice, clays, talc, salt, tungsten, magnesite, diatomite and zinc.

Agriculture. In 1985, an estimated 2,500 farms had a farm area of 8.8m. acres (9.2m. in 1960). Farms averaged 3,520 acres. Area under irrigation (1979) was 1.3m. acres compared with 542,976 acres in 1959.

Gross income, 1984, from crops, livestock and government payments, \$252.3m. Cattle, hay, dairy products, potatoes and sheep are the principal commodities in order of cash receipts. Total value of crops produced, \$138m. On 1 Jan. 1985 there were 10,819,000 milch cows, 35,393,000 beef cattle, 8,846,700 stock sheep and 1,299,700 lambs.

Forestry. The area of national forests (1983) under US Forest Service administration was 5,150,088 acres. National forests: Toiyabe (2,561,441 acres); Humboldt (2,527,938), Inyo (60,656); Eldorado (53).

INDUSTRY. The main industries are the service industry, especially tourism and legalized gambling, mining and smelting, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, and lumber processing. In 1981 there were 843 manufacturing establishments with 20,094 employees, earning \$362m.

Gaming industry gross revenue for financial year 1983, \$2,847m. There were at the same time 1,637 licences in force.

LABOUR. The annual average unemployment for 1983 was 9.8% of the work force. All industries employed 404,900 workers. Main industries and employees, 1983: Mining, 5,900; contract construction, 19,700; manufacturing, 19,000; transport (except railways), public works and utilities, 24,500; service industries, 178,800; retail trade, 66,700; government, 58,000; finance, insurance and real estate, 18,600.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 51,118 in 1984, of which

16,798 miles were surfaced; motor vehicle registrations at 31 Dec. 1983 numbered 812,281.

Railways. In 1973 there were 1,553 miles of main-line railway. Nevada is served by Southern Pacific, Union Pacific and Western Pacific railways, and Amtrac passenger service for Carlin, Elko, Reno and Sparks.

Aviation. There were (1974) 114 civil airports and heliports (1,307 civil aircraft registered); 16 scheduled airlines operated. During 1984 McCarran International Airport handled 10.3m. passengers and Cannon International Airport handled 2.1m. passengers.

Post. In 1976 there were 11 telephone exchanges with (1980), 787,232 telephones in service.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

A 1965 Civil Rights Act makes it illegal for persons operating public accommodations, employers of 15 or more employees, labour unions, and employment agencies to discriminate on the basis of race, colour, religion or national origin; a 1971 law makes racial discrimination in the sale or renting of houses illegal. A Commission on Equal Rights of Citizens is charged with enforcing these laws.

Between 1924 and 1967 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921), numbered 31. Capital punishment was abolished in 1972 and later re-introduced; there was 1 execution (by lethal gas) in 1979.

Religion. Roman Catholics are the most numerous religious group, followed by members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Mormons) and various Protestant churches.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In Oct. 1982 the 184 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 73,315 pupils; there were 95 secondary public schools, including junior and high schools, with 66,794. Special schools for handicapped pupils had 10,995. There were 3,411 elementary teachers (average salary \$21,822), 2,827 secondary teachers with an average salary of \$22,740. There were 36 parochial and private schools. The University of Nevada, Reno, had, in 1983–84, 351 full-time instructors and 9,875 students (regular, non-degree and correspondent), and University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 339 instructors and 11,401 students. Two-year community colleges operate as part of the University of Nevada system in Carson City, Elko and Las Vegas. There were (1983) 20,833 students.

Health. In 1984 the state had 31 hospitals (3,730 beds) and 25 skilled nursing units (2,169 beds).

Social Security. Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need, and have assets not over \$750 (\$1,500 for married couples); end of fiscal year 1974–75, total expenditure was \$6,179,040 at an average of \$140 each person per month, for 3,678 people. Families with dependent children received \$7,613,458 at \$45.52 monthly average per person. The blind received \$328,440 at \$170 for 161 people. Nevada is the only state without aid to the permanently and totally disabled.

Books of Reference

Information: Bureau of Business and Economic Research (Univ. of Nevada).

Bushnell, E., and Driggs, D. W., *The Nevada Constitution: Origin and Growth*. Univ. of Nevada Press, 5th ed., 1980

Hulse, James W., *The Nevada Adventure, A History*. Univ. of Nevada Press, 2nd ed., 1969

Laxalt, R., *Nevada: A History*. New York, 1977

Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Here is Nevada: A History of the State*. Sparks, Nevada, 1965

Paher, S. W., *Nevada, an Annotated Bibliography*. Nevada, 1980

State Library: Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

HISTORY. New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Hampshire is bounded north by Canada, east by Maine and the Atlantic, south by Massachusetts and west by Vermont. Area, 9,279 sq. miles, of which 286 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 920,610, an increase of 24.8% since 1970. Estimate (1983), 959,000. Births, 1984, were 12,656 (13 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,749 (7.9); infant deaths, 106 (8.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,363 (11.6); divorces, 4,808 (4.9).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51.6
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	733,106	2,505	2,070		737,681	81.7
1980	910,099	3,990	6,521		920,610	101.9

Of the total population in 1980, 448,462 were male, 480,325 were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 625,562.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with a 1980 census population of 90,757. Other cities are: Nashua, 67,817; Concord (capital), 30,; Portsmouth, 26,214; Dover, 22,265; Keene, 21,385; Rochester, 21,579; Berlin, 13,090; Laconia, 15,579; Claremont, 14,575; Lebanon, 11,052; Somersworth, 10,313.

CLIMATE. Manchester. Jan. 22°F (−5.6°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,003 mm). *See* New England, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1775 there have been 16 state conventions with 49 amendments adopted to amend the constitution.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years.

Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 244,790 votes, Mondale, 110,268.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

Governor: John Sununu (R.), 1985–88 (\$44,520).

Secretary of State: William M. Gardner (D.) (\$31,270).

BUDGET. The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1982 (US Census Bureau figures) was \$1,306m. (\$732m. from taxes, \$320m. from federal aid); general expenditures, \$1,392m. (\$504m. on education, \$188m. on public welfare, \$174m. on highways).

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1982, was \$1,480m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$11,620.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Minerals are little worked; they consist mainly of sand and gravel, stone, and clay for building and highway construction. Value of mineral production, 1982, \$23m.

Agriculture. In 1983, there were 3,000 farms occupying 1m. acres; average farm was 169 acres. Average value per acre, \$1,109. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1983, from crops, \$39.9m., and livestock, \$78m. The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1975 animals on farms were 40,000 milch cows, 69,000 all cattle, 4,800 sheep, 8,700 swine, 1.8m. poultry, 28,000 turkeys and about 36,225 horses.

Forestry. In 1979 forest land totalled 5m. acres; national forest, 705,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. Total non-agricultural employment (1983), 408,000, of which 113,000 are in manufacturing, 94,000 in trade, 85,000 in services.

Principal manufactures: electrical machinery, non-electrical machinery, metal products, textiles and shoes.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1982 the state's highway mileage was 12,400 miles of rural roads, 2,100 miles of urban roads; there were 1,352 miles of federal-aid highways (primary), of which 202 miles were interstate. Motor vehicles registered, 1982, numbered 773,000.

Railways. In 1975 the length of railway in the state was 826 miles.

Aviation. In 1981 there were 15 public and 37 private airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state prison held 445 persons on 31 Dec. 1982. Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest single body. The largest Protestant churches are Congregational, Episcopal, Methodist and United Baptist Convention of N.H.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district.

In autumn 1982 the public elementary and secondary schools had 160,197 pupils and 9,758 classroom teachers. Public school salaries, 1984, averaged \$17,400. Total expenditure on public schools in 1984 was estimated at \$430m.

Total enrolment, 1982, in 27 institutions of higher education was 52,000 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover was founded in 1769, the University of New Hampshire, at Durham was founded in 1866.

Health. In 1982 the state had 34 hospitals (4,700 beds). On 1 Jan. 1980 mental hospitals had 608 patients, and there were 679 persons in state institutions for the mentally retarded.

Social Security. The Division of Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 21 years, (6) Medicaid and the medically needy not eligible for a monthly grant.

In Dec. 1980, 2,100 persons were receiving SSI old-age assistance of an average \$87 per month; 3,200 permanently and totally disabled, \$166 per month; 8,600 families with dependent children, \$271 per month.

Books of Reference

- N.H. Register. State Year Book and Legislative Manual.* Portland, Maine, 1965
 Delorme, D. (ed.), *New Hampshire Atlas and Gazetteer.* Freeport, 1983
 Morison, E. E., and E. F., *New Hampshire.* New York, 1976

NEW JERSEY

HISTORY. New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Jersey is bounded north by New York, east by the Atlantic with Long Island and New York City to the north-east, south by Delaware Bay and west by Pennsylvania. Area (US Bureau of Census), 7,787 sq. miles (319 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1980, 7,364,823, an increase of 2.7% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 7,515,000. Births, 1983, were 98,746 (13.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 68,625 (9.2); infant deaths, 1,115 (11.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 61,798 (8.3); divorces, 27,923 (year ending July 1983).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>All others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,537,167	337.7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	122	4,041,334	537.3
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782	739.5
1970	6,349,908	770,292	4,706	20,537	22,721	7,168,164	953.1
1980	6,127,467	925,066	8,394	103,847	200,048	7,364,823	986.2

Of the population in 1980, 3,533,012 were male, 6,557,377 persons were urban, 5,116,581 were 20 years of age or older.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1980 was:

Newark	329,248	Irvington	61,493	Parsippany-	
Jersey City	223,532	Union City	55,593	Troy Hills	49,868
Paterson	137,970	Vineland	53,753	Middletown	62,574
Elizabeth	106,201	Passaic	52,463	Union Township	50,184
Trenton (capital)	92,124	Woodbridge	90,074	Bloomfield	47,792
Camden	84,910	Hamilton	82,801	Atlantic City	40,199
Clifton	74,388	Edison	70,193	Plainfield	45,555
East Orange	77,025	Cherry Hill	68,785	Hoboken	42,460
Bayonne	65,047			Montclair	38,321

Largest urbanized areas (1980) were: Newark, 1,963,000; Jersey City, 555,483; Paterson-Clifton-Passaic, 447,785; Trenton (NJ-Pa.), 305,678.

CLIMATE. Jersey City. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,025 mm). Trenton. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,003 mm). *See Atlantic Coast*, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the registered voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 27 times. In 1966 the Constitutional Convention proposed, and the people adopted, a new plan providing for a 40-member Senate and an 80-member General Assembly. This plan, as certified by the Apportionment Commission and modified by the courts, provides for 40 legislative districts, with 1 senator and 2 assemblymen elected for each. Assemblymen serve 2 years, senators 4 years, except those elected at the election following each census, who serve for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 14 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,861,774 votes, Mondale, 1,229,206.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into 567 municipalities—cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

Governor: Thomas H. Kean (R.), 1982–85 (\$85,000).

Secretary of State: Jane Burgio (\$66,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1985 (budget figures) general revenues

were \$9,080.2m. (taxation \$4,921m. and federal aid, \$2,419.6m.); general expenditures were \$8,824m. (education, \$2,663m.; highways, \$117.5m., and public welfare, \$912.7m.).

Total net long-term debt, 31 Dec. 1984, was \$2,381.2m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$15,282.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The chief minerals are stone (\$15m., 1984) and sand and gravel (\$34.3m.); others are zinc (\$3m.), clay products (\$986,000), peat and gemstones. New Jersey is a leading producer of greensand marl, magnesium compounds and peat. Total value of mineral products, 1984, was \$149m.

Agriculture. Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1984, 9,400 farms had a total area of 970,000 acres; average farm in 1984 had 103 acres valued at \$3,056 per acre.

Cash income, 1983, from crops and livestock, \$532m.

Leading crops are tomatoes (value, \$18.2m., 1984), all corn (\$29.6m.), peaches (\$29.8m.), hay (\$11.7m.), blueberries (\$18.2m.), soybeans (\$22.8m.).

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1984 included 40,000 milch cows, 100,000 all cattle, (1982) 8,000 sheep and lambs and 41,000 swine.

INDUSTRY. In 1984 manufacturing establishments employed 731,200 workers, receiving (preliminary) \$19,700m. in wages. The principal industries by value are: Chemicals and allied products, construction, electrical and electronic equipment, machinery (except electrical).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 33,879 miles of roads (municipal, 24,043 miles; state, 2,246 miles; county, 6,680 miles; others, 910 miles).

Railways. In Sept. 1985, the state had 1,882.05 route miles of railway.

Aviation. There were (1985) 95 airports (31 restricted), of which 14 (3) were publicly owned and 50 (28) privately owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons in Aug. 1985 had 12,814 adult and 587 juvenile inmates. The last execution (by electrocution) was in 1963; it was the 160th, all for murder. Future executions would be by lethal injection.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment act', *i.e.*, a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

Religion. The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1984 was 3.1m. The five largest Protestant sects were United Methodists, 150,000; United Presbyterians, 174,000; Episcopalians, 147,000; Lutherans, 89,000; American Baptists, 74,000. There were 40,000 African Methodists and 4,000 Christian Methodist Episcopalians. The main Jewish sects were Reform (38,000) and Conservative (27,000).

Education. Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 6 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. In autumn 1984 public elementary schools had 725,700 and secondary schools had 422,138 enrolled pupils; public colleges in autumn 1984 had 313,985 students, including 117,212 in community colleges, and independent colleges had 63,607. The total cost of public schools, 1983-84, \$6,799.6m. Average salary of all elementary and secondary classroom teachers in public schools 1982-83 was \$21,751.

Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College in 1766) had, in 1984, an opening autumn enrolment of 47,200 full- and part-time students. Princeton (founded in 1746) had 4,500 undergraduate and 1,500 graduate students. Fairleigh Dickinson (1941), had 9,770 undergraduate and 5,658 graduate students; Kean College, 12,930 students in 1983; Montclair State College, 14,949 in 1983; Glassboro State College, 8,960 in 1983; Trenton State College, 9,268 in 1983.

Health. In 1984 the state had 136 hospitals (34,445 beds), listed by the American Hospital Association.

Social Security. In the financial year 1982 gross expenditure for all public assistance programmes was \$563,000,000. Average monthly total of cases was \$358,000 with an average grant per case of \$350.

Books of Reference

- Legislative District Data Book.* Bureau of Government Research. Annual
Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Trenton. Annual
 Boyd, J. P. (ed.), *Fundamentals and Constitutions of New Jersey, 1664-1954.* Princeton, 1964
 Cunningham, J. T., *New Jersey: America's Main Road.* Rev. ed. New York, 1976
 League of Women Voters of New Jersey. *New Jersey: Spotlight on Government.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 3rd ed., 1978
 Lehne, R., and Rosenthal, A. (eds.), *Politics in New Jersey.* Rev. ed., Rutgers Univ. Press, 1979
State Library: 185 W. State Street, Trenton, N.J. 08625. *State Librarian:* Barbara F. Weaver.

NEW MEXICO

HISTORY. The first European settlement was established in 1598. Until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern province of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Mexico is bounded north by Colorado, north-east by Oklahoma, east by Texas, south by Texas and Mexico and west by Arizona. Land area 121,335 sq. miles (258 sq. miles water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1975) amounted to 26.7m. acres or 34% of the total area. The Bureau of Indian Affairs held 7.3m. acres; the State of New Mexico held 9.4m. acres; 34.4m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1980, 1,302,894, an increase of 285,839 or 28% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 1,423,687. Vital statistics, 1984: Births, 26,285 (18.4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 9,806 (6.8); infant deaths, 265 (10 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 15,171 (10.6); divorces, 9,205 (6.4).

The population in 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asian and Pacific Islander	Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506		327,301	2.7
1940	492,312	4,672	34,510	324		531,818	4.4
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942		951,023	7.8
1970	915,815	19,555	72,788	7,842 ¹		1,016,000	8.4
1980	1,164,053	24,406	106,119	6,825	1,491	1,302,894	10.7

¹ Includes unspecified races, 1970.

Of the 1980 total, 642,157 were male, 939,963 persons were urban; 884,987 were 18 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage of persons of Spanish origin or descent to 36.6%.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with census population, 1980, 332,336 (and 1984 estimate, 350,575); Santa Fé (capital), 48,953 (52,274); Las Cruces, 45,086 (50,275); Roswell, 39,676 (45,702); Farmington, 31,222 (37,332).

CLIMATE. Santa Fé. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 15" (366 mm). *See* Mountain States, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 105 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 42 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 70 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 304,950 votes, Mondale 200,953.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 33 counties.

Governor: Toney Anaya (D.), 1983–86 (\$60,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Mike Runnells (D.), 1983–86 (\$38,500).

Secretary of State: Clara Jones (D.), 1983–86 (\$38,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1983 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$3,343m. (\$1,165m. from taxation and \$750.6m. from federal government); general expenditures, \$2,692.2m. (education, \$1,099m.; highways, \$324.9m., and public welfare, \$217.8m.).

Long-term debt on 30 June 1983 was \$1,074.2m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$10,262.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium, perlite and potassium salts. Production of recoverable U₃O₈ was 5.2m. lb. in 1984; perlite, 418,000 short tons; potassium salts, 1.5m. tonnes; petroleum, 78m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 951,000m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 49.8m. bbls (of 42 gallons); copper, 143,000 short tons (1983); coal, 24.6m. short tons marketed. The value of the total mineral output (1982) was \$5,932m. An average of 21,400 persons were employed monthly in the mining industry in 1984.

Agriculture. New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, livestock and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. There were 13,500 farms and ranches covering 47.0m. acres in 1983, average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at \$618,708 in the 1982 US Census of Agriculture; 3,732 farms and ranches were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1983 (preliminary), from crops, \$329.3m., and from livestock products, \$634.7m. Principal crops are wheat (13.6m. bu. from 470,000 acres), hay (1.4m. tons from 320,000 acres) and grain sorghums (6.3m. bu. from 150,000 acres). Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1984 included 62,000 milch cows, 1.4m. all cattle, 589,000 sheep and 30,000 swine. National forest area (1982) covered 9.3m. acres.

INDUSTRY. Average monthly non-agricultural employment during 1984 was 503,200; 36,300 were employed in manufacturing, 129,600 in government. Value of manufactures shipments, 1982, \$3,815.4m.; leading commodities, petroleum, food, electrical and electronic equipment.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1984 the state had 79,082 miles of road, of which the state maintained 12,905 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1984, 1,370,697.

Railways. In 1983 there were 2,061 miles of railway.

Aviation. There were 78 public-use airports in Oct. 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of state prison inmates in Nov. 1985 was 2,202, including 400 in juvenile centres; there were also 42 New Mexico prisoners held outside the state. The death penalty (by electrocution formerly, and now by lethal injection) has been imposed on 8 persons since 1933, 6 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder. The last execution was in 1961.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour. An 'equal rights' amendment was added to the constitution in 1972.

Religion. There were (1975) approximately 356,530 Protestant Church members and 315,470 Roman Catholics.

Education. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years or high-school graduation age. In 1983-84 the 88 school districts had an estimated enrolment of 259,422 students in public elementary and secondary schools. Private and parochial schools had 22,953 pupils. There were 13,972 teachers receiving an average salary of \$20,571. Public education expenditure was \$905m.

The state-supported 4-year institutes of higher education are (1983-84):

	<i>Full-time Faculty</i>	<i>Students</i>
University of New Mexico, Albuquerque	784	27,144
New Mexico State University, Las Cruces	582	16,463
Eastern New Mexico University, Portales	177	6,950
New Mexico Highlands University, Las Vegas	119	2,326
Western New Mexico University, Silver City	62	1,750
New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro	93	1,345

Health. In 1982 the state had 53 short-term hospitals (4,599 beds).

Social Security. In Dec. 1983, 14,874 persons were receiving federal supplemental security income for the disabled (average \$223.93 per month); 9,234 persons were receiving old-age assistance (average \$137.73 per month); 483 persons were receiving aid to the blind (average \$227.68 per month). In 1982 a monthly average of 49,252 people received aid to families with dependent children (average \$73.90 per month).

Books of Reference

New Mexico Business (monthly; annual review in Jan.-Feb. issue). Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque
New Mexico Statistical Abstract: 1984. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1984
Beck, W., *New Mexico: a History of Four Centuries*. Univ. of Oklahoma, 1979
Garcia, C., Haine, P., and Rhodes, H., *State and Local Government in New Mexico*. Albuquerque, 1979
Jenkins, M., and Schroeder, A., *A Brief History of New Mexico*. Univ. of New Mexico, 1974
Muench, D., and Hillerman, T., *New Mexico*. Belding, Portland, Oregon, 1974

NEW YORK STATE

HISTORY. From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country until the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states. New York dropped its claim to Vermont after the latter was admitted to the

Union in 1791. With the annexation of a small area from Massachusetts in 1853, New York assumed its present boundaries.

AREA AND POPULATION. New York is bounded west and north by Canada with Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the St Lawrence River forming the boundary; east by Vermont, Massachusetts and Connecticut, south-east by the Atlantic, south by New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Area, 49,108 sq. miles (1,731 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1980, 17,557,288, a decrease of 3.7% since 1970. Estimate (1982) 17,659,000. Births in 1983 (provisional) were 249,618; deaths, 170,464; infant deaths (1979), 3,177; marriages, 156,440; divorces, 64,480 (includes all dissolutions).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	15,834,090	2,168,949		233,828	18,236,967	380.3
1980	13,961,106	2,401,842		1,194,340	17,557,288	367.0

Of the 1980 population, 8,338,961 were male, 14,857,202 were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 12,232,284. Aliens registered in Jan. 1980 numbered 801,411.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1980 was: Manhattan, 1,427,533; Bronx, 1,169,115; Brooklyn, 2,230,936; Queens, 1,891,325; Staten Island, 352,121; total, 7,071,030. The New York metropolitan statistical area had, in 1980, 9,080,777.

Population of other large cities and incorporated places census, April 1980, was:

Buffalo	357,002	Albany (capital)	101,767	Schenectady	67,877
Rochester	241,509	Utica	75,435	Mount Vernon	66,023
Yonkers	194,557	Niagara Falls	71,344	Troy	56,614
Syracuse	170,292	New Rochelle	70,345	Binghamton	55,745
White Plains	46,999	N. Tonawanda	35,760	Lindenhurst	26,919
Rome	43,826	Elmira	35,327	Rockville Center	25,405
Hempstead	40,404	Auburn	32,548	Newburgh	23,438
Freeport	38,272	Poughkeepsie	29,757	Garden City	22,927
Jamestown	35,775	Watertown	27,861	Massapequa Park	19,779
Valley Stream	35,769				

Other large urbanized areas, census 1980; Buffalo, 1.2m.; Rochester, 970,313; Albany-Schenectady-Troy, 794,298.

CLIMATE. Albany. Jan. 24°F (-4.4°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 34'' (855 mm). Buffalo. Jan. 24°F (-4.4°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 36'' (905 mm). New York. Jan. 30°F (-1.1°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 43'' (1,087 mm). *See Atlantic Coast, p. 1372.*

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered merely to have amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 93 amendments. The Constitutional Convention of 1967 (4 April through 26 Sept.) was composed of 186 delegates who proposed a new state constitution; however this was rejected by the registered voters on 7 Nov. 1967. The Senate consists of 60 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 34 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 3,525,266 votes, Mondale, 3,013,521.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 252,984 acres in 1979.

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor (Edward Koch), elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president and members are elected for 4 years. The council has a President and 37 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each borough is also a county bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings County.

Governor: Mario Cuomo (D.), 1983–86 (\$100,000).

Lieut.-Governor: (Vacant).

Secretary of State: Gail Schaefer (D.), 1983–86 (\$65,700).

BUDGET. The state's general revenues for the financial year ending 31 March 1982 were \$16,142m. (\$14,959m. from taxes); general expenditures were \$16,126m. (\$5,298m. for education, \$8,049m. for social services, \$1,893m. for transport).

Per capita personal income was \$12,314 in 1982.

The assessed valuation in 1980 of taxable real property in New York City was \$38,056m. The assessed valuation of the state was \$86,741m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production of principal minerals in 1980: Sand and gravel (22,000 short tons), salt (5,500 short tons), zinc (33,629 tonnes), petroleum (824,296 bbls), natural gas (15,680m. cu. ft). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. Value of mineral output in 1980 \$497.9m.

Agriculture. New York has large agricultural interests. In 1983 it had 50,000 farms, with a total area of 10m. acres; average farm was 190 acres; average value per acre, \$770.

Cash income, 1982, from crops \$721m. and livestock, \$1,867m. Dairying, with 18,500 farms, 1981, is an important type of farming with produce at a market value of \$1,520m. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats and hay. New York (1981) ranks second in US in the production of apples, and maple syrup. Other products are grapes, tart cherries, peaches, pears, plums, strawberries, raspberries, cabbages, onions, potatoes, maple sugar. Estimated farm animals, 1983, included 2m. all cattle, 935,000 milch cows, 63,000 sheep, 100,000 swine and (1981) 10.6m. chickens.

INDUSTRY. In 1981 manufacturing establishments numbering 31,849 employed 1,439,872 workers whose average weekly earnings were \$385. Leading industries were clothing, non-electrical machinery, printing and publishing, electrical equipment, instruments, food and allied products and fabricated metals.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1981) 109,485 miles of municipal and rural roads. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo; in 1981 receipts from tolls amounted to \$183,289,532. The Northway, a 176-mile toll-free highway, is a connecting road from the Thruway at Albany to the Canadian border at Champlain, Quebec.

Motor vehicle registrations in 1981 were 8.7m., most of which (7m.) were private passenger vehicles.

Railways. There were in 1981, 3,891 miles of Class I railways. New York City has NYCTA and PATH metro systems, and commuter railways run by Metro-North, New Jersey Rail and Long Island Rail Road.

Aviation. There were 471 airports and landing areas in 1981.

Shipping. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles. In 1981 the canals carried 807,925 tons of freight.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The State Human Rights Law was approved 12 March 1945, effective 1 July, 1945. The State Division of Human Rights is charged with the responsibility of enforcing this law. The division may request and utilize the services of all governmental departments and agencies; adopt and promulgate suitable rules and regulations; test, investigate and pass judgment upon complaints alleging discrimination in employment, in places of public accommodation, resort or amusement, education, and in housing, land and commercial space; hold hearings, subpoena witnesses and require the production for examination of papers relating to matters under investigation; grant compensatory damages and require repayment of profits in certain housing cases among other provisions; apply for court injunctions to prevent frustration of orders of the Commissioner.

On 30 Dec. 1982, 27,951 persons were in state prisons.

In 1963–81 there were no executions. Total executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 were 329 (234 whites, 90 Negroes, 5 other races; all for murder except 2 for kidnapping).

In 1980 murders reported in New York were 2,225; total violent crimes, 179,981. Police strength (sworn officers) in 1980 was 55,222 (27,394 New York City).

Religion. The churches are Roman Catholic, with 6,367,576 members in 1981, Jewish congregations (about 2m. in 1981) and Protestant Episcopal (299,929 in 1980).

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1982 the public elementary and secondary schools had 2,718,678 pupils; classroom teachers numbered 144,591 in public schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1980–81 was \$9,069,092,216. Teachers' salaries, 1983, averaged \$25,100.

The state's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 15 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 64 colleges and educational centres, 30 of which are locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a board of 16 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

Higher education in the state is conducted in 296 institutions (642,000 full-time and 371,000 part-time students in autumn 1982); 573,000 students are in public-control colleges and 439,000 in private.

In autumn 1980 the institutions of higher education in the state included:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
1754	Columbia University, New York	3,965	17,410
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	178	2,071
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	442	6,145
1831	New York University, New York	2,615	45,000
1846	Colgate University, New York	205	2,550
1846	Fordham University, New York	958	14,653
1847	University of the City of New York, New York	12,426	172,683
1848	University of Rochester, Rochester	1,549	11,159
1854	Polytechnic Institute of New York	242	4,583
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	173	2,375
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	161	872

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	230	2,364
1863	Manhattan College, New York	291	3,498
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca	1,863	17,866
1870	Syracuse University, Syracuse	1,100	11,819
1948	State University of New York	13,228	372,415

The Saratoga Performing Arts Centre (5,100 seats), a non-profit, tax-exempt organization, which opened in 1966, is the summer residence of the New York City Ballet and the Philadelphia Orchestra—two groups which present special educational programmes for students and teachers.

Health. In 1981 the state had 278 hospitals (67,798 beds), 585 skilled nursing homes (62,435 beds) and 241 other institutions (24,302 beds). In 1980 mental health facilities had 27,309 patients and institutions for the mentally retarded had 18,577 patients.

Social Security. The federal Supplemental Security Income programme covered aid to the needy aged, blind and disabled from 1 Jan. 1975. In the state programme for 1980, \$4,543m. was paid in Medicaid to 2,288,000 people; aid to dependent children in 1980 went to 1,248,900 recipients, average benefits \$371 per family per month.

Books of Reference

New York Red Book. Albany, 1979–80

Legislative Manual. Department of State, 1980–81

Managing Modern New York: the Carey Era. Rockefeller Institute, Albany, 1985

New York State Statistical Yearbook, 1984–85. Rockefeller Institute, Albany

Connery, R. and G. B., *Governing New York State: The Rockefeller Years.* Academy of Political Science, New York, 1974

Ellis, D. M., *History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1967

Flick, A. (ed.), *History of the State of New York.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1933–37

Lincoln, C., *Constitutional History of New York 1809–1877.* Rochester, 1906

Wolfe, G. R., *New York: A Guide to the Metropolis.* New York Univ. Press, 1975

State Library: The New York State Library, Albany 12230. *State Librarian and Assistant Commissioner for Libraries:* Joseph Shubert.

NORTH CAROLINA

HISTORY. North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. North Carolina is bounded north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic, south by South Carolina, south-west by Georgia and west by Tennessee. Area, 52,669 sq. miles, of which 3,826 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 5,874,429, an increase of 15.5% since 1970. Estimated population (1983), 6,082,000.

Births, 1984, were 86,705 (14.1 per 1,000 population); marriages, 52,123 (8.5); deaths, 51,496 (8.4); infant deaths, 1,099 (12.7 per 1,000 live births); divorces and annulments, 29,125 (4.7).

Population in 6 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64.5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82.7
1960	3,399,285	1,116,021	38,129	2,012	4,556,155	92.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	3,901,767	1,126,478		53,814	5,082,059	104.1
1980	4,453,010	1,316,050		105,369	5,874,429	111.5

Of the total population in 1980, 2,852,012 were male, 2,818,794 were urban and 3,976,359 were 20 years old or older; 14.8% were non-white.

Cities (with census population in 1980) are: Charlotte, 310,799; Greensboro, 154,763; Winston-Salem, 131,211; Raleigh (capital), 148,299; Durham (1970), 95,438; High Point, 63,169; Asheville, 57,708; Fayetteville, 59,476.

CLIMATE. Climate varies sharply with altitude; the warmest area is in the south east near Southport and Wilmington; the coldest is Mount Mitchell (6,684 ft). Raleigh. Jan. 42°F (5·6°C), July 79°F (26·1°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,158 mm). See Atlantic Coast, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1971 (previous constitution, 1776 and 1868/76); it has had 12 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members; all are elected by districts for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may succeed himself but has no veto. There are 17 other executive heads of department, 8 elected by the people and 7 appointed by the Governor. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1984 Reagan polled 1,314,802 votes, Mondale, 809,876.

The capital is Raleigh, established in 1792.

Governor: James G. Martin, (R.), 1985–89 (\$60,768).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert B. Jordan, III (D.) (\$50,328).

Secretary of State: Thad Eure (D.) (\$50,328).

BUDGET. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1983 was \$2,403·8m. General expenditure was \$3,440·7m.

On 30 June 1981 the net total long-term debt amounted to \$853·2m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$9,656.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining production in 1982 was valued at \$275·1m. Principal minerals were stone, sand and gravel, phosphate rock, feldspar, clay, mica, lithium minerals, olivine, kaolin and talc. North Carolina ranked first in the production of mica, feldspar, olivine spodumene and phrophyllite. It is also the leading producer of bricks, making about 13% of the total US production.

Agriculture. In 1982 there were 73,000 farms in North Carolina covering 10·3m. acres; average size of farms was 142 acres and total value \$13,669m.

Cash receipts from farming (1983), \$3,784m., of which \$2,127m. was from crops and \$1,657m. from livestock, dairy and poultry products. Main crop production: flue-cured tobacco, maize, soybeans, peanuts, sweet potatoes, wheat, hay. On 1 Jan. 1981 farms had 1·16m. all cattle, 1·98m. swine and 18·5m. chickens.

Forestry. Commercial forest covered 19·5m. acres (62·6% of land area), in 1983. Main products are hardwood veneer and hardwood plywood.

Fisheries. Commercial fish catch, 1980, amounted to 356m. lb.; value approximately \$68·8m. The catch is mainly of menhaden, crabmeat, bay scallops, flounder, croaker, shrimps, sea trout, spots and clams.

INDUSTRY. North Carolina's manufacturing establishments in 1983 had 789,000 workers. The leading industries are textile goods, manufacture of cigarettes, chemicals, electronics and electrical machinery, processing of food crops and the manufacture of furniture and bricks. In 1982 investment in new and expanded industry was \$1,290m. About 504,000 are employed in trade, 408,000 in government and 366,000 in services.

TOURISM. Total receipts of the travel industry, \$3,400m. in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintained, 1981, 76,032 miles of highways, comprising all rural roads and 4,388 miles of urban streets which are major thoroughfares. In Sept. 1981, 2,989,776 automobiles, 904,708 trucks and 572,550 other vehicles were registered.

Railways. The state in 1983 contained 4,117 miles of railway operating in 91 of the 100 counties. There are 23 Class I, II and III rail companies.

Aviation. In 1981 there were 71 public airports of which 9 are served by major airlines and 5 by commuter airlines.

Shipping. There are 2 ocean ports, Wilmington and Morehead City.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Total executions 1910–62, 362. There was one execution (by lethal injection) in 1984. Prison population at 8 Oct. 1983, 15,995.

Religion. Leading denominations are the Baptists (48.9% of church membership), Methodists (20.7%), Presbyterians (7.7%), Lutherans (3%) and Roman Catholics (2.7%). Total estimate of all denominations in 1983 was 2.6m.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between 6 and 16.

Public school enrolment, 1982–83, was 1,107,490; elementary and secondary schools numbered 2,005. Instructional staff (1984) consisted of 54,700 classroom teachers; average salary \$18,400. Expenditure for public schools was \$2,609m., 63.3% from state, 23.6% from local and 13.1% from federal sources.

In autumn 1982–83 state-supported colleges and universities included 23 community colleges with 60,730 students; 35 technical institutes with 55,897 students. The 16 senior universities are all part of the University of North Carolina system, the largest campus being at Chapel Hill, where the university was founded in 1789 and first opened in 1792. Its 1982 enrolment was 100,912 undergraduates. The total enrolment of public institutions of higher learning in 1982 was 218,606.

In addition to the state-supported institutions there were 8 private junior colleges with an enrolment of 4,760 and 30 private senior institutions with a total enrolment of 41,904. The total enrolment in private institutions for 1982 was 52,538.

Health. In Oct. 1983 the state had 157 hospitals (32,345 beds).

Social Security. In June 1982 there were 900,070 persons receiving \$300.4m. in social security benefits. Of that number 496,020 were retired, receiving \$186.67m.; 85,640 were disabled (\$34.7m.); 318,410 others received \$79m.

Books of Reference

North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial

Clay, J. W., et al. (eds.), *North Carolina Atlas: Portrait of a Changing Southern State.* Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1975

Corbitt, D. L., *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties.* Raleigh, 1969

Leller, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1963

NORTH DAKOTA

HISTORY. North Dakota was admitted into the Union, with boundaries as at present, on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861.

AREA AND POPULATION. North Dakota is bounded north by Canada, east by the Red River (forming a boundary with Minnesota), south by South Dakota and west by Montana. Land area, 69,262 sq. miles, and 1,403 sq. miles of

water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1971) 850,000 acres, of which 153,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1980, 652,717, an increase of 34,956 or 5.7% since 1970. Estimate (1984), 686,000. Births in 1984 were 11,833 (17 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,538 (8.0); infant deaths, 97; marriages, 5,786; divorces, 2,249.

Population at 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1930	671,851	377	8,617	194	680,845	9.7
1960	619,538	777	11,736	274	632,446	9.1
<i>All others</i>						
1970	599,485	2,494	15,782		617,761	8.9
1980	625,557	2,568	24,692		652,717	9.4

Of the total population in 1980, 328,126 were male, 317,821 were urban and 419,234 were 21 years old or older. Estimated outward migration, 1970–80, 16,983.

The largest cities are Fargo with population (census), 1980, of 61,383; Grand Forks, 43,765; Bismarck (capital), 44,485, and Minot, 32,843.

CLIMATE. Bismarck. Jan. 8°F (−13.3°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 16" (402 mm). Fargo. Jan. 6°F (−14.4°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 20" (503 mm). *See* High Plains and Mid-West (SW North Dakota is in the Plains, the rest in the mid-west lowlands), p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 95 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 53 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 106 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators elected by the voters of the entire state and 1 representative.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 155,856 votes, Mondale, 80,839.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: George A. Sinner (D.), 1985–89 (\$60,862 plus expenses).

Lieut.-Governor: Ruth Meiers (D.), 1985–89 (\$12,500 plus expenses).

Secretary of State: Ben Meier (R.), 1985–89 (\$43,380 plus expenses).

FINANCE. General revenue of state and local government year ending 30 June 1982, was \$1,286m.; general expenditures, \$1,191m., taxation provided \$533m. and federal aid, \$252m.; education took \$449m.; highways, \$148m., and public welfare, \$104m.

Total net long-term debt (local government) on 30 June 1982, \$325m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$12,461.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1984 was 52.6m. bbls; of natural gas, 76,800m. cu. ft. Output of lignite coal was 21.7m. short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1984, \$1,724m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1984 there were 36,000 farms (61,963 in 1954) with an area of 41m. acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 1,139 acres. The greater number of farms are cash-grain or livestock farms with annual sales of \$20,000–\$39,999.

Cash income, 1984, from crops, \$1,898m., and from livestock, \$660m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley, sunflowers, flaxseed and durum. Other important products are wheat, pinto beans, sugar-beet, potatoes, hay, oats, rye and maize.

The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1985 the farm animals were: 97,000 milch cows, 2m. all cattle, 215,000 sheep and 250,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1984), 1.6m. lb. of wool from 180,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1977, 422,000 acres, of which 115,000 acres are federally owned or managed.

INDUSTRY. From 1970 to 1984 agricultural employment fell from 51,920 to 51,480; non-agricultural jobs rose from 148,910 to 268,300. Between 1970 and 1984, employment in manufacturing rose from 9,910 to 15,450, in trade from 43,890 to 67,690 and in government from 49,240 to 61,940.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway department maintained, in 1985, 7,237 miles of highway; local authorities, 95,750 miles, and municipal, 3,243 miles.

Car and truck registrations in 1984 numbered 702,039.

Railways. In 1984 there were 5,262 miles of railway.

Aviation. Airports in 1984 numbered 262, of which 107 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state penitentiary, on 16 Sept. 1985, held 536 inmates. Of these, 77 were incarcerated at the North Dakota State Farm. There is no death penalty.

Religion. The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 171,185 members in 1975; Combined Lutherans, 216,579; Methodists, 28,880; Presbyterians, 18,636.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In Oct. 1983 the public elementary schools had 81,797 pupils; secondary schools, 34,892 pupils. State expenditure on public schools, 1980, \$427m. Private schools had 9,569 elementary pupils and 3,149 secondary pupils in 1983.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had 11,068 students in 1984; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 9,453 students. Total enrolment in the 8 public institutions of higher education, 1984, 33,748.

Health. In 1985 the state had 59 hospitals (6,000 beds), and 81 nursing homes (6,400).

Social Security. In 1983 grants were made to 106,000 people, including 77,000 retired workers, 22,000 survivors of workers and 7,000 disabled workers.

Books of Reference

North Dakota Growth Indicators, 1984. 20th ed. Economic Development Commission, Bismarck, 1985

North Dakota Blue Book. Secretary of State, Bismarck, 1981

Statistical Abstract of North Dakota, 1983. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of North Dakota, 1983

Glaab, C. L., et al, *The North Dakota Political Tradition.* Iowa State Univ. Press, 1981

Jelliff, T. B., *North Dakota: A Living Legacy.* Fargo, 1983

Robinson, E. B., *History of North Dakota.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1966

OHIO

HISTORY. The first organized white settlement was in 1788; Ohio unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ohio is bounded north by Michigan and Lake

Erie, east by Pennsylvania, south-east and south by the Ohio River (forming a boundary with West Virginia and Kentucky) and west by Indiana. Area, 41,330 sq. miles, of which 325 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980 10,797,630, an increase of 145,402 or 1.4% since 1970. Estimate (1982) 10,791,000. In 1980 births numbered 169,359 (15.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 97,779 (9); infant deaths, 2,020 (12 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 99,522 (9.2); divorces and annulments, 58,225 (5.4).

Population at 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236.9
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	9,646,997	970,477	34,543		10,652,017	260.0
1980	9,597,458	1,076,748	123,424		10,797,630	263.2

Of the total population in 1980, 5,217,027 were male, 7,918,259 persons were urban. Those 20 years old or older numbered 7,294,471.

Census population of chief cities on 1 April 1980 was:

Cleveland	573,822	Hamilton	63,189	Cuyahoga Falls	43,890
Columbus	565,032	Lakewood	61,963	Mentor	42,065
Cincinnati	385,457	Kettering	61,186	Newark	41,200
Toledo	354,635	Euclid	59,999	Marion	37,040
Akron	237,177	Elyria	57,538	East Cleveland	36,957
Dayton	193,444	Cleveland Heights	56,438	North Olmsted	36,486
Youngstown	115,436	Warren	47,381	Upper Arlington	35,648
Canton	93,077	Mansfield	53,927	Lancaster	34,953
Parma	92,548	Lima	47,381	Garfield Heights	34,938
Lorain	75,416	Middletown	43,719	Zanesville	28,655
Springfield	72,563				

Urbanized areas, 1980 census: Cleveland, 1,898,825; Cincinnati, 1,401,491; Columbus (the capital), 1,093,316; Dayton, 830,070; Akron, 660,328; Toledo, 791,599; Youngstown-Warren, 531,350; Canton, 404,421.

CLIMATE. Cincinnati. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 39" (978 mm). Cleveland. Jan. 27°F (-2.8°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 35" (879 mm). Columbus. Jan. 29°F (-1.7°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm). *See Great Lakes*, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution of 1851 had 141 amendments by 1983.

In the 116th General Assembly the Senate consisted of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 99 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 2 senators and 21 representatives to Congress.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 2,678,559 votes, Mondale, 1,825,440.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

Governor: Richard Celeste (D.), 1983-86 (\$65,000).

Lieut.-Governor: (Vacant) (\$35,000).

Secretary of State: Sherrod Brown (D.), 1983-86 (\$50,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1985 revenue fund income was \$6,807.1m. and revenue fund expenditure was \$6,703.8m.

The bonded debt on 30 June 1985 was \$845.4m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$11,216.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is the most important by value: output (1984) 39m. short tons; value at the mine, \$1,269m. Production of crude petroleum, 1984, 15m. bbls (\$420m.); natural gas, 186,479.6m. cu. ft (\$588.4m.). Other minerals include stone, clay, sand and gravel. Value of non-fuel minerals, 1984, \$283.9m.

Agriculture. Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1983, 92,000 farms covered 16m. acres; average farm value per acre, \$1,297.

Cash income 1982, from crop and livestock and products, \$3,674m. The most important crops in 1983 were: Maize (232m. bu.), wheat (58.6m. bu.), oats (15.4m. bu.), soybeans (101.7m. bu.). On 1 Jan. 1983 there were 1.8m. swine 1.9m. all cattle and 275,000 sheep.

Forestry. State forest area, 1982, 195,000 acres; total forest, 6,147,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. In May 1985, manufacturing employed 1,121,000 workers; non-manufacturing, 3,247,000. The largest industry was manufacturing of non-electrical machinery, then transport equipment and fabricated metals.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 the state had 29,215 miles of urban and 81,935 miles of rural highway. The federal-aid highway system included 7,872 miles of primary roads, of which 1,535 miles were interstate. In 1982 there were (estimate) 7.7m. cars, trucks and buses, and 279,523 motorcycles.

Railways. The railroads had 7,085 route miles of track in 1983.

Aviation. Ohio had (1985) 194 commercial airports including one seaplane base; 597 non-commercial airports; 31 commercial heliports and 222 non-commercial. There were 5,825 licensed aeroplanes at 31 Dec. 1984.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'.

A state Civil Rights Commission (created 1959) has general administrative powers to prevent discrimination because of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry in employment, labour organization membership, use of public accommodations and in obtaining 'commercial housing' or 'personal residence'. Ohio has no *de jure* segregation in the public schools.

The state's adult correctional institutions, Sept. 1985, held 20,000 inmates (average daily count). Total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 170, all for murder. There have been no executions since 1963. The Department of Rehabilitation and Correction was created in July 1972, and has established probation services in counties where services would otherwise be inadequate or non-existent.

Religion. Many religious faiths are represented, including (but not limited to) the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

Education. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1983-84 public schools had 1,827,270 enrolled pupils and 96,931 full-time equivalent classroom teachers. Teachers' salaries (1983-84) averaged \$21,291. Operating expenditure on elementary and secondary schools for 1982-83 was \$4,600m.: average per city pupil, \$2,656; state average, \$2,462. Universities and colleges had a total enrolment (1984) of 481,767 students of whom 100,000 were in private colleges. State appropriation to state universities 1984-85, \$1,100m. Average annual charge at 4-year institutions: \$1,729 (state); \$5,607 (private). Main bodies, 1984:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Enrolments</i>
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	14,462
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	15,040
1826	Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland	8,352
1850	University of Dayton (R.C.)	10,693
1870	University of Akron (State)	26,272
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	52,020
1872	University of Toledo (State)	20,616
1874	University of Cincinnati (State-affiliated)	29,757
1887	Sinclair Community College, Dayton	17,265
1908	Youngstown University (State)	15,204
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	16,762
1912	Kent State University (State)	19,299
1962	Cuyahoga Community College (Municipal)	25,422
1964	Cleveland State University (State)	17,334
1964	Wright State University (State)	14,100

Health. In 1983 the state had 236 hospitals (62,405 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. State facilities for the severely mentally retarded had 2,862 resident in 1984.

Mentally retarded who do not need constant supervision occupy 1,024 group homes (7,993 beds) in residential areas (1983). In 1982 18 psychiatric hospitals had a daily average of 4,709 residents. In 1984, general hospitals had 74 units (3,080 beds) for the mentally ill and 56 beds for mentally retarded.

Social Security. Public assistance is administered through 6 basic programmes: aid to dependent children, emergency assistance, Medicaid, general relief, food stamps and social services. Total public assistance expenditures during the year ending 30 June 1983 were \$2,600m. At least 50% of the costs (except general relief and adult emergency assistance) are met by the federal government.

Medicaid cost \$1,426.7m. and served an average 398,194 people per month. Aid to dependent children cost \$645.3m., to 617,294 people per month at \$263 maximum grant for a family of three. Food stamps cost \$632m., to 1,126,833 people per month. General relief cost \$147.8m., receipts varying from county to county. Optional State Supplement is paid to aged, blind or disabled adults. Free social services are available to those eligible by income or circumstances.

Books of Reference

Official Roster: Federal State, County Officers and Department Information. Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial
 Rosebloom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

OKLAHOMA

HISTORY. An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma, organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, was opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. In 1893 the Territory was enlarged by the addition of the Cherokee Outlet, which fixed part of the present northern boundary. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the remaining part of the Indian Territory and admitted as a state with boundaries substantially as now.

AREA AND POPULATION. Oklahoma is bounded north by Kansas, north-east by Missouri, east by Arkansas, south by Texas (the Red River forming part of the boundary) and, at the western extremity of the 'panhandle', by New Mexico and Colorado. Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,137 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 3,025,290, an increase of 465,827 or 18% since 1970. Estimate (1984), 3,298,000. Births, 1983, were 56,859; deaths, 29,426; infant deaths 615; marriages, 44,073; divorces, including annulments, 23,752.

The population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33.8
1970	2,280,362	171,892	97,179	10,030	2,559,253	37.2
1980	2,597,783	204,658	169,292	53,557	3,025,290	43.2

In 1980, 1,476,719 were male, 2,035,082 were urban and those 20 years of age or older numbered 2,052,729. The US Bureau of Indian Affairs is responsible for 37 Indian tribes, 201,456 Indians on 1,229,341 acres (1984).

The most important cities with population, 1980 (and estimate 1984) are Oklahoma City (capital), 403,213 (443,600), Tulsa, 360,919 (393,000); Lawton, 80,054 (88,700); Norman, 68,020 (79,300); Enid, 50,363 (54,400); Midwest City, 49,559 (54,600).

CLIMATE. 1984: Oklahoma City. Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 33.6" (853 mm). Tulsa. Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 82°F (27.7°C). Annual rainfall 48.7" (1,237 mm). *See* Central Plains, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiative petition and legislative referendum; it has had 114 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 48 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of 101 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4-year terms; the Governor can only be elected for two terms in succession. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years or older, with the usual qualifications.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 793,258 votes, Mondale, 362,771.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

Governor: George Nigh (D.), 1983–86 (\$70,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Spencer Bernard (D.), 1983–86 (\$40,000).

Secretary of State: Jeanette B. Edmondson (D.), 1983–86 (\$37,500).

BUDGET. Total revenue for the year ending 30 June 1984 (State Budget Office figures) was \$4,605.2m. Total expenditure, \$4,529.6m.

Bonded indebtedness for the year ending 30 June 1984, \$1,652.8m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$11,187.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Resources include petroleum, natural gas, coal (bituminous), cement, gypsum, sand, gravel, gem stones, clays, pumice, feldspar, lime, salt, tripoli, iodine and stone. Production for 1984 was: Petroleum, 153.25m. bbls; natural gas, 1,560,154.7m. cu. ft. In 1984 there were 100,377 oilwells and 23,230 natural gaswells in production. Total value of mineral production, 1982, fuels \$10,537m.; non-fuels \$225m.

Agriculture. In 1984 the state had 74,000 farms with a total area of 35m. acres; average farm was 476 acres with an average gross income (1983) of \$46,959. In 1982, 2.2% of the population were engaged in farming or ranching. Of these, 58% were full-time farmers or ranchers, 32% part-owners and 10.78% tenants.

Cattle and calves rank first in agricultural products, valued, 1984, at \$1,677.5m.; winter wheat is second (1983), at \$534.3m.

Cash income from crops and livestock products 1983, \$2,691.5m. The most valuable crop is winter wheat (production, 1983, 150.5m. bu.). Other crops included hay (3.7m. tons), cotton (145,000 bales of 480 lb.), grain sorghums (11.88m. bu.), peanuts (176.54m. lb.) and soybeans (3.91m. bu.). Production of cattle and calves, 1984, 5.5m. head; chickens, 4,175m.; hogs and pigs, 290,000; milk 1,160m. lb.; eggs, 841m.

The Oklahoma Conservation Commission is the responsible body, working with 91 conservation districts, universities, state and federal government agencies. The early work of the conservation districts, beginning in 1937, was limited to flood and erosion control: since 1970, they include urban areas also.

Irrigated production has increased in the Oklahoma 'panhandle'. The Ogalala aquifer is the primary source of irrigation water there and in western Oklahoma, a finite source because of its isolation from major sources of recharge. Declining groundwater levels necessitate the most effective irrigation practices.

Forestry. There are 8.5m. acres of forest, one half considered commercial. The forest products industry is concentrated in the 18 eastern counties. There are 3 forest regions: Ozark (oak, hickory); Ouachita highlands (pine, oak); Cross-Timbers (post oak, black jack oak). Southern pine is the chief commercial species, at almost 80% of saw-timber harvested annually.

Replanting is essential and encouraged by a federal investment tax credit (10%) to non-industrial forest land owners; the federal Forestry Incentives Program is also available in 7 counties, for planting on non-industrial private land.

INDUSTRY. The wholesale and retail trade industries employed 24.6% of the working population in June 1985. Among other industries the most important by payroll employment (1985) were: manufacturing (172,000); mining (72,000); construction (48,900); transport and utilities (63,700); finance, insurance and real estate (66,400); services (225,900); government (249,100). In June 1985 the civilian non-agricultural labour force was 1,192,900.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 12,423.52 miles of inter-state, federal and state highway open; this included 10,846.09 miles of rural roads, 799.97 municipal, 777.46 urban. Motor vehicle registrations, 1984, 3,600,742.

Railways. In 1985 Oklahoma had 4,184 miles of railway operated by 14 companies.

Aviation. Airports, 1985, numbered 327, of which 129 were publically owned. Seven cities were served by commercial airlines.

Shipping. The McClellan-Kerr Arkansas Navigation System provides access from east central Oklahoma to New Orleans through the Verdigris, Arkansas and Mississippi rivers. The Tulsa port of Catoosa handled 1.66m. tons inward and outward in 1984; over 60% arose from international trade. Muskogee handled 250,000 tons inward, 375,000 outward.

Broadcasting. In 1985 there were 145 radio and 15 television broadcasting stations.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 51 daily and 186 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Penal institutions, 30 Sept. 1985, held 7,492 inmates. There were 13 correction centres and 8 community treatment centres.

The death penalty was suspended in 1966 and re-imposed in 1976. Since 1915 there have been 83 (52 whites, 27 Negroes, 4 other races) executions. Electrocution was replaced (1977) by lethal injection.

Religion. The chief religious bodies in 1980 were Baptists, 674,766; United Methodists, 248,635; Roman Catholics, 122,820; Churches of Christ, about 80,000; Assembly of God, 63,992; Disciples of Christ, 45,070; Presbyterian, 38,605; Lutheran, 33,664; Nazarene, 22,090; Episcopal, 21,500.

Education. In 1983-84 there were 568,467 pupils enrolled in grades 1-12 and 49,417 in kindergartens. There were 39,949 teachers at elementary and secondary schools on average salaries of \$19,700. Total expenditure on public schools, \$1,583.6m. In 1982-83 total expenditure for vocational-technical education was

\$132,923,081; for 1983–84, total for higher education was \$449m.; research and similar allocations, \$78.9m.

Institutions of higher education with over 3,000 students:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Spring 1985 Enrollment</i>
1891	Oklahoma State University	Stillwater	25,488
1891	Central State University	Edmond	11,638
1892	University of Oklahoma	Norman	22,832
1894	University of Tulsa	Tulsa	4,988
1903	Southwestern Oklahoma State University	Weatherford	4,455
1909	East Central Oklahoma State University	Ada	3,918
1909	Northeastern Oklahoma State University	Tahlequah	7,043
1909	Southeastern Oklahoma State University	Durant	3,706
1909	Cameron University	Lawton	4,682
1965	Oral Roberts University	Tulsa	4,362
1968	Rose State College	Midwest City	9,375
1969	Tulsa Junior College	Tulsa	14,447
1970	Oklahoma City Community College	Oklahoma City	8,209

Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, spring 1985, 161,454.

Health. In 1982 there were 142 hospitals (17,700 beds).

Welfare. On 30 June 1984, there were under supervision and/or maintenance by the state: 150 delinquent children at 3 centres; 60 children at the psychiatric treatment centre for children and youth; 120 children at 3 schools for the developmentally disabled and mentally retarded, one school for the blind, and one school for the deaf. There were 240 children adjudicated delinquent, in need of supervision, in need of treatment, or deprived, at 17 group homes, 10 mini-group homes, and 18 residential child care facilities. There are two emergency shelters, in Oklahoma City and Tulsa.

In 1983 social security payments were being drawn by 484,000 persons, receiving an average monthly payment of \$407. This includes retired workers, disabled workers, and widows and widowers. In 1983–84 the Oklahoma Dept. of Human Services delivered assistance payments to an average 146,000 persons per month, food stamps to 270,000, and social services to 48,000 (\$232.75m.); children and youth services to 12,000 (\$62.14m.); developmental disability services to 3,000 (\$47.48m.); medical services to 65,000 (\$443.01m.); rehabilitation services to 28,000 (\$32.58m.); services for the ageing to 50,000 (\$19.12m.). Expenditure on teaching hospitals, \$146.17m.; administration, management and construction, \$50.24m. Total state welfare expenditure 1983–84, \$1,033.49m.

Books of Reference

- Directory of Oklahoma.* Dept. of Libraries, Oklahoma City
Chronicles of Oklahoma. State Historical Society, Oklahoma City (from 1921, quarterly)
Statistical Abstract of Oklahoma, 1984. Centers for Economic and Management Research, Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1984
 Dale, E. E., and Aldrich, G., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1969
 Gibson, A. M., *The History of Oklahoma.* Rev. ed., Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1984
 McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1964
 Ruth, K., et al., (eds.), *Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1957
 Strain, J. W., *Outline of Oklahoma Government.* Rev. ed., Central State Univ., Edmond, 1983
State Library: Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, 200 N.E. 18th Street, Oklahoma City 73105.
State Librarian and State Archivist: Robert L. Clark, Jr.

OREGON

HISTORY. Oregon was first settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Co. at Astoria, a provisional government was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. Oregon is bounded north by Washington, with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, east by Idaho, with the Snake River forming most of the boundary, south by Nevada and California and west by the Pacific. Area, 97,073 sq. miles, 889 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owned (1976) 32,370,216 acres (52.55% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1980, 2,633,105, an increase of 541,720 or 26% since 1970. Estimated population (1983), 2,662,000. In 1984 births numbered 39,536 (14.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,229 (8.7); infant deaths 415 (10.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 22,594 (8.4), and divorces, 15,463 (5.8).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7.0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18.4
1970	2,032,079	26,308	13,510	13,290	2,091,385	21.7
1980	2,490,610	37,060	27,314	34,775	2,633,105	27.3

Of the total population in 1980, 1,296,566 were male, 1,788,354 persons were urban. Those 18 years and older numbered 1,910,048.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1976) 742,151.74 acres, of which 597,222.94 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 144,928.8 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to 1980 census figures, are: Portland, 366,383; Eugene, 105,664; Salem (the capital), 89,233; Corvallis, 40,960; Medford, 39,603; Springfield, 41,621; Beaverton, 31,926; Albany, 26,678. Metropolitan areas (1980): Portland, 1,236,294; Eugene-Springfield, 273,114; Salem, 249,655.

CLIMATE. Portland. Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 44" (1,100 mm). *See* Pacific Coast, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1859; some 80 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 618,824 votes, Mondale, 496,237.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

Governor: Victor Atiyeh (R.), 1983–86 (\$53,394 plus \$1,000 monthly for expenses).

Secretary of State: Barbara Roberts (D.) (\$45,619).

BUDGET. Oregon has 2-year financial periods. Total resources for the biennium 1981–83 were \$13,957,634,165 (federal funds, \$1,003m.; individual taxes, \$2,123.7m.; business taxes, \$1,587.4m.); total expenditures, \$10,052,272,033 (education, \$2,451.9m.; economic development and consumer services, \$2,983.5m.; human resources, \$2,398.6m.).

In Feb. 1983 the outstanding bonded debt was \$6,000m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$10,920.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. On 1 Jan. 1982 four privately owned utilities, 11 municipally owned utilities, 18 co-operatives and 4 utility districts provided electricity in the state. The privately owned companies provided 73% of the electricity. Hydroelectricity plants (67 in 1983) have an installed capacity of 5m. kw., of which multi-purpose federal projects like the Bonneville Power Administration accounted for 3.5m. kw. The Trojan Nuclear plant has a capacity of 1,080mw., and Boardman coal-fired plant, 530mw.

Minerals. Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, nickel copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansible shale, scoria, pumice and uranium. There is geothermal potential. Value of mineral products, 1982, was \$108m.

Agriculture. Oregon, which has an area of 61,557,184 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits.

There were, in 1983, 37,000 farms with an acreage of 18.3m. (29.7% of the land area); average farm size was 492 acres; most are family-owned corporate farms. Average value per acre, \$580.

Cash receipts from crops in 1983 amounted to \$1,145m., and from livestock and livestock products, \$555m., of which cattle and calves made most. Principal crops are hay (1.3m. tons), wheat (65.6m. bu.), potatoes, peppermint, ryegrass seed, pears, onions, snap beans, sweet corn and barley.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1983: Milch cows, 100,000; cattle and calves, 1.7m.; sheep and lambs, 500,000; swine, 90,000.

Forestry. About 29.8m. acres is forested, almost half of the state. Of this amount, 24.2m. is commercial forest land suitable for timber production; ownership is as follows (acres): US Forestry service, 11.6m. (48%); Forest Industry, 5.5m. (22.8%); Small non-industrial landowners, 3.6m. (14.7%); US Bureau of Land Management, 2.2m. (9%); State of Oregon, 820,000 acres (3.4%) and other owners (city, county, Indian), 496,000 acres (2.1%). Oregon's commercial forest lands provided an estimated 1982 harvest of 5,200m. bd ft of logs, as well as the benefits of recreation, water, grazing, wildlife and fish. Trees vary from the coastal forest of hemlock and spruce to the state's primary species, Douglas-fir, throughout much of western Oregon. In eastern Oregon, ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine and true firs are found. Here, forestry is often combined with livestock grazing to provide an economic operation. Along the Cascade summit and in the mountains of northeast Oregon, alpine species are found.

Production, 1981: plywood, 5,561m. sq. ft (value \$991.5m.); Douglas Fir lumber, 3,842m. bd. ft (\$948.3m.); Ponderosa Pine lumber, 1,273m. bd. ft (\$386m.); pulp and paper, 4.8m. tons (\$8.5m.).

Fisheries. All food and shellfish landings in the calendar year 1981 amounted to a value of \$58m. The most important are: tuna, crabs, bottom fish, shrimp.

INDUSTRY. Forest products manufacturing is Oregon's leading industry, and provides for 20% of the country's softwood lumber needs, 40% of its plywood and more than 25% of the hardboard. More than one-third of the economy depends directly or indirectly on timber industries; about 78,130 (1981) people are employed. The payroll was \$1,600m. and value of production, \$3,490m. During 1983, manufacturing employed 187,000; trade, 242,000; services, 194,000; government, 193,000.

TOURISM. In 1982, 14,391,400 out-of-state tourists visited Oregon; the total income from tourism was estimated to be \$1,300m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintains (1982) 7,555 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 27,697 miles, and cities 6,913 miles; there were 79,167 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1981, totalled 2.3m.

Railways. The state had (1980) 19 common carrier railways with a total mileage of 4,428.

Aviation. In Oct. 1982 there were 4 public-use and 85 personal-use heliports; 5

public-use seaplane bases; 206 personal-use airports; 110 public-use airports including 37 state-owned airports.

Shipping. Portland is a major seaport for large ocean-going vessels and is 101 miles inland from the mouth of the Columbia River. In 1982 the port handled 6.6m. short tons of cargo; main commodities for this and other Columbia River ports are grain and petroleum.

Post and Broadcasting. In Dec. 1982 there were 137 commercial radio stations and 13 educational radio stations. There were 14 commercial television stations and 6 educational television stations. There were also 5 campus limited radio stations and 1 subscription radio station.

Newspapers. In 1982 there were 21 daily newspapers with a circulation of 653,392 and 89 non-daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 3 correctional institutions in Oregon, all in Salem. The Oregon State Penitentiary, on 30 June 1982, held 1,779 males; the Women's Correctional Center had a resident population of 73; and the Oregon Correctional Institution, which is for first offenders, had a population of 926. The Oregon Correctional Division's Release Center in Salem held 323 inmates, 110 inmates were held in Oregon State Hospital wards and 16,174 offenders were on parole or probation.

The sterilization law, originally passed in 1917, was amended in 1967. The amendments changed the number of persons on the Board of Social Protection from 15 to 7 and provided that the Public Defender would automatically represent all persons examined. The basis on which a person would be subject to examination by the Board are: (a) if such person would be likely to procreate children having an inherited tendency to mental retardation or mental illness, or (b) if such person would be likely to procreate children who would become neglected or dependent because of the person's inability by reason of mental illness or mental retardation to provide adequate care.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Baptist, Lutheran, Methodists, Presbyterian and Mormon.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, may attend part-time or evening schools. Others may be excused under certain circumstances. In 1981-82 the public elementary schools had 330,810 students and the secondary schools, 148,458. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1984) was \$1,654m.; teachers' average salary (1984), \$23,000.

Leading state-supported institutions of higher education (autumn 1982) included:

	<i>Students</i>
University of Oregon, Eugene	15,467
Oregon Health Sciences University:	1,431
Oregon State University, Corvallis	16,759
Portland State University, Portland	14,541
Western Oregon State College, Monmouth	2,473
Southern Oregon State College, Ashland	4,161
Eastern Oregon State College, La Grande	1,764
Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls	2,653

Largest of the privately endowed universities are Lewis and Clark College, Portland, with (1982) 3,054 students; University of Portland, 2,872 students; Willamette University, Salem, 1,859 students; Reed College, Portland, 1,122 students, and Linfield College, McMinnville, 1,496 students. There are 13 community colleges and 1 area education district with an estimated enrolment of 293,886 students in 1981-82.

Health. In Oct. 1982 there were 91 licensed hospitals. In Oct. 1979 there were 4 state hospitals for mentally ill and mentally retarded (2 for mentally ill, 1 for mentally retarded and 1 with both programmes). On 30 June 1982 there were 931 mentally ill patients and 1,629 mentally retarded.

Social Security. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who meet certain eligibility requirements. In financial year 1979–80, 3,598 cases per month received average payments of \$5.36 cash and \$87.54 services. For the same period 98,278 persons in 36,166 families with dependent children received an average \$279.74 per month; 552 blind recipients \$38.56 cash and \$62.52 services; 7,009 disabled \$15.94 cash and \$41.86 services; 4,501 general assistance cases \$134.73 cash and \$5.45 services.

Medical assistance and mental health costs averaged \$14,494,000 per month. A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938.

Books of Reference

Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail.* Rev. ed. Portland, 1972
Baldwin, E. M., *Geology of Oregon.* Rev. ed. Dubuque, Iowa, 1976
Carey, C. H., *General History of Oregon, prior to 1861.* 2 vol. (1 vol. reprint, 1971) Portland, 1935
Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History.* New York, 1956
Dicken, S. N., *Oregon Geography.* 5th ed. Eugene, 1973.—with Dicken, E. F., *Making of Oregon: a Study in Historical Geography.* Portland, 1979.—with Dicken, E. F., *Oregon Divided: A Regional Geography.* Portland, 1982
Dods, G. B., *Oregon: A Bicentennial History.* New York, 1977
Friedman, R., *Oregon for the Curious.* 3rd ed. Portland, 1972
Highsmith, R. M. Jr. (ed.), *Atlas of the Pacific Northwest.* Corvallis, 1973
McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names.* 4th ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1974
Patton, Clyde P., *Atlas of Oregon.* Univ. Oregon Press, Eugene, 1976
State Library: The Oregon State Library, Salem. *Librarian:* Marcia Lowell.

PENNSYLVANIA

HISTORY. Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. Pennsylvania is bounded north by New York, east by New Jersey, south by Delaware and Maryland, south-west by West Virginia, west by Ohio and north-west by Lake Erie. Area, 45,308 sq. miles, of which 420 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 11,863,895, an increase of 63,129 or 0.5% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 11,901,000. Births, 1983, 157,810; deaths, 121,066; infant deaths, 1,764; marriages, 92,095; reported divorces, 40,150.

Population at 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490	11,319,366	251.5
			All others			
1970	10,745,219	1,015,884	39,663		11,800,766	262.9
1980	10,652,320	1,046,810	164,765		11,863,895	264.3

Of the total population in 1980, 47.9% were male, 69.3% were urban and 68.1% were 21 years of age or older.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1980 census, was:

Philadelphia	1,688,210	Scranton	88,117	Lancaster	54,725
Pittsburgh	423,938	Reading	78,686	Harrisburg	53,264
Erie	119,123	Bethlehem	70,419	Wilkes-Barre	51,551
Allentown	103,758	Altoona	57,078	York	44,619

Larger urbanized areas, 1980 census: Philadelphia (in Pennsylvania), 3,682,709;

Pittsburgh, 2,263,894; Northeast, 640,396, Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton (in Pennsylvania), 551,052; Harrisburg, 446,576.

CLIMATE. Philadelphia. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,006 mm). Pittsburgh. Jan. 31°F (-0.6°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 37" (914 mm). *See* Appalachian Mountains, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1968. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 203 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 23 representatives. Registered voters in 1985, 6,193,702.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 2,564,273 votes, Mondale, 2,209,137.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships and school districts.

Governor: Richard Thornburgh (R.), 1979-86 (\$75,000).

Lieut.-Governor: William W. Scranton (R.) (\$54,500).

BUDGET. Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1984 were \$8,371.5m.; general fund expenditure, \$10,436.8m. (education, \$4,640.6m.; transport, \$1,071.3m.; public welfare, \$3,364.2m.).

On 30 June 1985 outstanding long-term debt (excluding highway bonds) amounted to \$5,127.8m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$11,448.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1984: Anthracite, 3.89m. tons, with about 3,239 employees; bituminous coal, 73.8m. tons, with about 22,677 men; crude petroleum (1984), 4.24m. bbls; natural gas (1983), 360,076m. cu. ft. Total value of minerals produced (1981), \$3,880m., of which \$3,247m. was for fuel minerals.

Agriculture. Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1983 there were 59,000 farms with a total farm area of 8.3m. acres (4.4m. acres in crops); the average farm was 149 acres with average value per acre of \$1,520. Cash income, 1982, from crops, \$825.4m., and from livestock, \$2,166m.

Pennsylvania ranks first in the production of mushrooms (246.6m. lb., value \$172.6m. in 1983). Other crops are (1983) tobacco (22m. lb., \$20.72m.), winter wheat (7.6m. bu.), oats (16.2m. bu.), maize (72.5m. bu.), barley (3.74m. bu.) and potatoes (4.30m. cwt). On 1 Jan. 1984 there were on farms: 1.97m. cattle and calves, including 735,000 milch cows, 104,000 sheep, 950,000 swine. Milk production, 1983, was 9,510m. lb. valued at \$1,351m., and eggs numbered 4,716m. valued at \$232m. Pennsylvania is also a major fruit producing state; in 1983 apples totalled 500m. lb.; peaches, 94m. lb.; tart cherries, 8.5m. lb.; sweet cherries, 800 tons; and grapes, 62,500 tons. Other important items are soybeans (3.48m. bu.), vegetables for processing (102,000 tons), fresh vegetables (1.2m. cwt) and broiler-chickens (102.6m.).

Forestry. In 1982 national forest lands totalled 510,517 acres; state forests, 2,064,533 acres; state parks, 278,930 acres; state game land, 1,250,980 acres; game land leased but not owned by the state, 3,957,438 acres (co-operative and safety-zone programmes).

INDUSTRY. Pennsylvania is third in national production of iron and steel. Output of steel, 1984, 14.4m. net tons.

In 1983, 16,544 manufacturing establishments employed 1,083,065 workers (wages, \$23,008m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highways and roads in the state (federal, local and state combined) totalled (1984) 114,797 miles. Registered motor vehicles for 1983 numbered 7,562,726 (including 5,659,975 passenger cars, 1,582,096 trucks, truck-tractors and trailers).

Railways. In 1983, 41 railways operated within the state with a line mileage of about 6,300.

Aviation. There were (1982) 161 commercial airports, 3 public landing strips, 242 heliports, 391 airports for personal use and 16 seaplane bases.

Shipping. Trade at the ports of Philadelphia (1983), imports 48.3m. short tons, exports 5.7m.

Post and Broadcasting. Broadcasting stations comprised (1982) 41 television stations and 378 radio stations.

Newspapers. There were (1983) 111 daily and 219 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. No executions took place in 1963–84; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

State prison population, on 31 Dec. 1984, was 13,126.

Religion. The chief religious bodies in 1977 were the Roman Catholic, with 3,717,667 members; Protestant, 3,150,920 (1971); and Jewish, 469,078. The 5 largest Protestant denominations (by communicants) were: Lutheran Church in America, 766,276; United Methodist, 728,915 (1971); United Presbyterian Church in the USA, 573,905 (1971); United Church of Christ, 257,138; Episcopal, 193,399 (1971).

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children 8–17 years of age. In 1984–85 the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 833,475 pupils; public secondary schools had 867,884 pupils. Non-public schools had 278,236 elementary pupils and 107,784 secondary pupils. Average salary, public school professional personnel, men \$25,218; women \$22,283; for classroom teachers, men \$23,678, women \$21,997.

Leading senior academic institutions included:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Faculty (Autumn 1983)</i>	<i>Students (Autumn 1984)</i>
1740	University of Pennsylvania (non-sect.)	1,005	22,065
1787	University of Pittsburgh	1,486	35,188
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	159	2,331
1842	Villanova University (R.C.)	473	11,665
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	212	3,339
1851	St Joseph's College, Philadelphia (R.C.)	139	5,760
1852	California University of Pennsylvania	269	5,085
1855	Pennsylvania State University	2,425	61,409
1855	Millersville University of Pennsylvania	302	6,770
1863	LaSalle College, Philadelphia (R.C.)	200	6,333
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	349	6,280
1871	West Chester University of Pennsylvania	457	9,528
1875	Indiana University of Pennsylvania	639	12,806
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	274	6,598
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia	1,140	28,772
1885	Bryn Mawr College	131	1,782
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	174	4,685
1891	Drexel University, Philadelphia	341	12,566
1900	Carnegie-Mellon University, Philadelphia	440	6,251

Health. In 1983 the state had 226 hospitals (54,617 beds) listed by the State Health Department, excluding federal hospitals and mental institutions.

Social Security. During the year ending 30 June 1984 the monthly average number of cases receiving public assistance was: aid to families with dependent children, 570,850; blind pension, 4,048; general assistance, 146,300.

Payments for medical assistance for the year ending 30 June 1984 totalled \$2,117m. Under the medical assistance programme payments are made for inpatient hospital care (\$187.4m.); care in public institutions (nursing homes, mental institutions and geriatric centres) (\$440m.); private nursing home care (\$289.9m.); other medical care (\$64.7m.).

Books of Reference

- Encyclopaedia of Pennsylvania*, New York, 1984
Pennsylvania Manual, General Services, Bureau of Publications, Harrisburg, Biennial
Pennsylvania's Regions, A Survey of the Commonwealth, State Planning Board, Harrisburg, 1967
Pennsylvania Statistical Abstract, Dept. of Commerce, Harrisburg, Annual
Pennsylvania State Industrial Directory, Harris, Ohio, Annual
 Cochran, T. C., *Pennsylvania*, New York, 1978
 Klein, P. S., and Hoogenboom, A., *A History of Pennsylvania*, New York, 1973
 League of Women Voters of Pennsylvania, *Key to the Keystone State*, Philadelphia, 1972
 Majumdar, S. K., and Miller, E. W., *Pennsylvania Coal: Resources, Technology and Utilization*, Pennsylvania Science, 1983
 Pennsylvania Chamber of Commerce, *Pennsylvania Government Today*, State College, Pa., 1973
 Weigley, R. F., (ed.) *Philadelphia: A 300-year History*, New York, 1984
 Wilkinson, N. B., *Bibliography of Pennsylvania History*, Pa. Historical & Museum Commission, Harrisburg, 1957

RHODE ISLAND

HISTORY The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was executed for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rhode Island is bounded north and east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic and west by Connecticut. Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 165 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 947,154 a decrease of 0.3% since 1970. Estimate (1985), 968,000.

Births, 1984, were 13,290; deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 9,605; infant deaths, 125; marriages, 7,971; divorces, 4,773.

Population of 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1960	838,712	18,332	932	1,190	859,488	812.4
1970	914,757	25,338	1,390	5,240	949,723 ¹	905.0
			<i>All other</i>			
1980	896,692	27,584	22,878		947,154	903.0

¹ Through tabulation errors there were 2,998 people unaccounted for, as to race and sex, in 1970.

Of the total population in 1980, 451,251 were male, 824,004 were urban and 665,054 were 20 years of age or older.

The chief cities and their population (census, 1980) are Providence, 156,304;

Warwick, 87,127; Cranston, 71,992; Pawtucket, 71,204; East Providence, 59,980; Woonsocket, 45,914; Newport, 29,259; North Providence (town), 29,188; Cumberland (town), 27,069. The Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area had a population of 919,216 in 1980.

CLIMATE. Providence. Jan. 28°F (-2.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,079 mm). *See* New England, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 36 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 18 years of age, who has resided in the state for 30 days, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 212,080 votes, Mondale, 197,106.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

Governor: Edward DiPrete (R.), 1985-87 (\$49,500).

Lieut.-Governor: Richard Licht (D.), 1985-87 (\$35,500).

Secretary of State: Susan Farmer (R.), 1985-87 (\$35,500).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1985 (Office of the State Controller) total revenues were \$1,375.1m. (taxation, \$857.7m., and federal aid, \$331.6m.); general expenditures were \$1,341.6m. (education, \$379.4m.; highways, \$67.9m.; and public welfare, \$398m.).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1985 was \$260.8m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$12,730.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1984) at \$9.1m.

Agriculture. While Rhode Island is predominantly a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed \$89m. to the general cash income in 1984. In 1982 it had 728 farms with an area of 80,000 acres (12% of the total land area), of which 31,000 acres were crop land; the average farm was 86 acres.

Fisheries. In 1984 the catch was 108m. lb (live weight) valued at \$67.7m.

INDUSTRY. Total non-agricultural employment in 1985 was 425,900, of which 119,600 were manufacturing, 306,300 non-manufacturing. Manufacturing firms totalled 3,090; average weekly earnings for production workers in manufacturing, \$305.12; value added by manufacture (1982), \$3,793m. Principal industries are metals and machinery, textiles and jewellery-silverware.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state had (1 Jan. 1985) 6,414 miles of road, of which 1,374 were state-owned. In 1985, 652,500 motor vehicles were registered.

Railways. In 1984, 5 railways operated 135 line-miles.

Aviation. In 1985 there were 6 state-owned airports. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 11 airlines, and handled 1,328,000 passengers and 16m. lb. of freight in 1985.

Shipping. Waterborne freight through the port of Providence (1983) totalled 2m. tons.

Broadcasting. There are 24 radio stations and 5 television stations; there are 10 cable television companies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's penal institutions, Sept. 1985, had 1,382 inmates (143 per 100,000 population).

The death penalty is illegal, except that it is mandatory in the case of murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Sept. 1985): Roman Catholic with 550,000 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptized persons), 50,000; Baptist, 22,500; Congregational, 12,000; Methodist, 10,000; Jewish, 24,000.

Education. In 1983-84 the 223 public elementary schools had 3,728 teachers and total enrolment of 66,604 pupils; about 27,000 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 60 senior and vocational high schools had 3,930 teachers and 67,430 pupils. Teachers' salaries (1983) averaged \$23,200. Local expenditure, for schools (including evening schools) in 1983-84 totalled \$446.1 m.

There are 11 institutions of higher learning in the state, including 1 junior college. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 600 faculty members, and 9,000 full-time students (1985), and the University of Rhode Island, at South Kingstown, with over 900 faculty members and over 14,000 students (including graduate students). Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1985 it had over 600 full-time faculty members and 7,000 full-time students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had (1985) 210 professors and 3,700 students. The largest of the other colleges are Bryant College, at Smithfield, with 160 faculty and over 4,600 students, and the Rhode Island School of Design, in Providence, with about 155 faculty and 1,800 students.

Health. In 1986 the state had 22 hospitals (over 7,000 beds), including 4 mental hospitals.

Social Security. In 1983 aid to dependent children was granted to 45,000 children in 16,000 families at an average payment per family of \$329 per month, and the state also had a general assistance programme. (All other aid programmes were taken over by the federal government.)

Books of Reference

Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence

Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence, Annual

Rhode Island Basic Economic Statistics. Rhode Island Dept. of Economic Development. Providence, 1985-86

McLoughlin, W. G., *Rhode Island: a History.* Norton, 1978

Wright, M. I., and Sullivan, R. J., *Rhode Island Atlas.* Rhode Island Pubs., 1983

State Library: Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence 02908. State Librarian: Elliott E. Andrews.

SOUTH CAROLINA

HISTORY. South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Carolina is bounded in the north by North Carolina, east and south-east by the Atlantic, south-west and west by Georgia. Area, 31,113 sq. miles, of which 909 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 3,121,833, an increase of 20.5 since 1970. Estimate Dec. 1984 3,353,400. Births, 1983, were 50,731 (15.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 26,130 (7.9); infant deaths, 730 (15 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 53,691 (16.2); divorces and annulments, 13,601 (4.1).

The population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49.7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56.8
1960	1,551,022	829,291	1,098	946	2,382,594	78.7
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	1,794,432	789,040		3,588	2,587,060	83.2
1980	2,150,507	948,623		22,703	3,121,833	100.3

Of the total population in 1980, 49% were male, 54.1% were urban and 55% were 25 years old or older.

Populations of large towns at the 1980 census (with those of associated metropolitan areas): Columbia (capital), 101,457 (422,900); Charleston, 70,776 (455,300); Greenville, 57,490; Spartanburg, 43,522 (Greenville-Spartanburg, 581,053).

CLIMATE. Columbia. Jan. 47°F (8.3°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,125 mm). *See* Atlantic Coast, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

At the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 615,539 votes, Mondale 344,459 and Bergland 4,359.

The capital is Columbia.

Governor: Richard W. Riley (D.), 1983–87 (\$60,000).

Secretary of State: John Tucker Campbell (D.), 1983–87 (\$55,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1984 general revenues were \$2,210m.; general expenditures were \$2,110.7m.

On 30 June 1984 the total bonded debt was \$611.6m.

Per capita personal income (1982) was \$8,475.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance: value of mineral output in 1983 was \$230.6m., chiefly from limestone for cement, clay, stone, sand and gravel. Production of kaolin, vermiculite, scrap mica and fuller's earth is also important.

Agriculture. In 1984 there were 28,000 farms covering a farm area of 6m. acres. The average farm was of 190 acres. Of the 24,931 farms of the 1982 Census of Agriculture, there were 1,030 of 1,000 acres or more, average farm 224 acres; owners operated 14,761 farms; tenants 2,160. There were 2,334 farms with \$100,000 or more in value of sales.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1983 amounted to \$658.4m. for crops and \$409.2m. for livestock, including poultry. Chief crops are tobacco (\$202.7m.), soybeans (\$195.6m.), and corn (\$41.7m.). Production, 1983: Cotton 104,000 bales; peaches, 480m. lb.; soybeans, 29.8m. bu.; tobacco, 105.5m. lb.; eggs, 1,594m. bu. Livestock on farms, 1984: 590,000 all cattle, 510,000 swine.

Forestry. The forest industry is important; state and private forest land (1983), 12.5m. acres. National forests amounted to 610,294 acres.

INDUSTRY. A monthly average of 379,083 workers were employed in manufacturing in 1984, earning \$6,682.3m. Major sectors are textiles (30%), apparel (13%) and chemicals (8.7%).

Tourism is important; tourists spent an estimated \$2,600m. in 1983.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total highway mileage in the combined highway system in 1983 was 39,824 miles. Motor vehicle registrations numbered 2m. in 1982.

Railways. In 1984 the length of railway in the state was about 3,000 miles.

Aviation. In 1984 there were 73 public airports, 58 private airports and 11 private heliports, and 1,120 registered aircraft.

Shipping. The state has 3 deep-water ports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In Sept. 1984 penal institutions held 8,367 inmates.

Education. In 1983-84 the total public-school enrolment (K-12) was 618,590; there were 358,227 white pupils and 260,363 non-white pupils. The total number of teachers was 31,859; average salary was \$17,384.

For higher education the state operates the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, 1983-84, 24,296 enrolled students; Clemson University, founded in 1889, with 12,459 students; The Citadel, at Charleston, with 3,040 students; Winthrop College, Rock Hill, with 4,999 students; Medical University of S. Carolina, at Charleston 2,254 students; S. Carolina State College, at Orangeburg, with 4,123 students, and Francis Marion College, at Florence, with 3,131 students; the College of Charleston has 5,323 students and Lander College, Greenwood, 2,136. There are 16 technical institutions (34,965).

There are also 472 private kindergartens, elementary and high schools with total enrolment (1983-84) of 51,219 pupils, and 31 private and denominational colleges and junior colleges with (1983-84) enrolment of 27,503 students.

Health. In 1984 the state had 181 hospitals and nursing homes and 108 intermediate care institutions licensed by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

Social Security. In 1983 (preliminary) there were 462,000 recipients of social security benefits. The average monthly expenditure in benefits was \$163m.

Books of Reference

Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board. Columbia. Annual

South Carolina Legislative Manual. Columbia. Annual

South Carolina Statistical Abstract, 1983. South Carolina Budget and Control Board, Columbia, 1983

Jones, L., *South Carolina: A Synoptic History for Laymen.* Lexington, 1978

League of Women Voters of South Carolina, *Know Your State.* Columbia, 2nd ed., 1977

State Library: South Carolina State Library, Columbia.

SOUTH DAKOTA

HISTORY. South Dakota was first visited by Europeans in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Dakota is bounded north by North Dakota, east by Minnesota, south-east by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with Iowa), south by Nebraska (with the Missouri River forming part of the boundary) and west by Wyoming and Montana. Area, 77,116 sq. miles, of which 1,164 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1985, covered 5m. acres (10% of the state), of which 2.6m. acres were

held by tribes. The federal government, 1985, owned 3,148,000 acres or 6.4% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1980, 690,178, an increase of 3.5% since 1970. Estimate (1981) 686,000. Births, 1984, were 12,431 (17.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,512 (9.3); infant deaths, 124 (10 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,057 (11.5); divorces, 2,498 (3.6).

Population in 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9.0
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8.9
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	630,333	1,627	34,297		666,257	8.8
1980	638,955	2,144	49,079		690,178	9.0

Of the total population in 1980, 340,370 were male, 320,223 were urban and 441,851 were 21 years of age or older.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1980) was: Sioux Falls, 81,071; Rapid City, 46,340; Aberdeen, 25,973; Watertown, 15,632, Mitchell, 13,917; Brookings, 14,915; Huron, 13,000.

CLIMATE. Rapid City. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 19" (474 mm). Sioux Falls. Jan. 14°F (−10°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 25" (625 mm). *See* High Plains, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Voters are all citizens 18 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 70 members, all elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 198,119 votes, Mondale, 114,967.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1980, 11,973). The state is divided into 66 organized counties.

Governor: William Janklow (R.), 1983–86 (\$55,120).

Lieut.-Governor: Lowell Hansen, 1983–86 (\$75 per day plus expense allowance).

Secretary of State: Alice Kundert, 1983–86 (\$37,440).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1984 the general fund revenues were \$307.8m., and expenditure \$287.1m. Federal fund revenue, \$292m. Budget figures, year ending 30 June 1985: general fund revenues \$321.2m. (continuing revenue \$314.5m., stabilization reserve fund \$6.7m.), and expenditure \$321.2m. Federal fund revenue, \$340m.

Per capita personal income (1981) was \$8,833.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral products include gold (309,784 troy oz. in 1983, second largest yield of all states), silver (62,000 troy oz.). Mineral products, 1983, were valued at \$222.25m., of which gold accounts for \$131.3m. and silver, \$713,000.

Agriculture. In 1985, 37,000 farms had an acreage of 45m.; the average farm had 1,203 acres. Farm units are large; in 1982 there were only 4,024 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 10,165 exceeding 1,000 acres. 17,371 farms sold produce valued at \$40,000 or over.

South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of oats (86.8m. bu. in 1984) and rye (10.8m. bu.) and second in flaxseed (1.5m. bu.) and sunflower seed (633.5m. lb.). The other important crops are hay (8.1m. tons), durum wheat (3.1m. bushels),

barley (30·3m. bu.), corn for grain (186·3m. bu.), soybeans (31·3m. bu.) and potatoes (1·8m. cwt.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1985 included 4·16m. cattle, 639,000 sheep, 1·6m. swine.

Forestry. National forest area, 1985, 1,997,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1985, manufacturing establishments had 23,531 workers who earned \$416·7m. Food processing is by far the largest industry with 96 plants employing 7,678 workers. Contract construction has 1,712 establishments employing 6,878. There are 179 printing and publishing plants employing 2,432 workers. Also significant are mining (59 establishments employing 2,381), dairy, lumber and wood products, machinery, transport equipment, electronics, stone, glass and clay products.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total highway mileage was 17,056 in 1981; hard surface (1985), 8,324. Registered passenger cars numbered 637,000 in 1981.

Railways. In 1985 there were 1,092·5 miles of railway in operation. The state owns 766·9 miles of track which is operating and 302·7 which is not.

Aviation. In 1985 there were 61 general aviation airports and 9 commercial airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The State prisons had, in 1983, 490 inmates. The death penalty was illegal from 1915 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are: Lutherans, Roman Catholics, Methodist, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian, Baptist and Episcopal.

Education. Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1982–83 128,625 pupils were attending elementary and high (including parochial) schools (8,124 full-time equivalent classroom teachers).

Teachers' salaries (1981–82) averaged an estimated \$14,717. Total expenditure on public schools (1984–85), \$306·3m.

Total enrolment in higher education (1984–85), 27,326, of which 7,472 were in private colleges. The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, spring 1984, 2,694 students; the State University at Brookings (autumn 1984), 6,488 students; the University of South Dakota, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 5,502 students in autumn 1984; Northern State College, 2,554 students in autumn 1984; Black Hills State College, 2,072 students; Dakota State College, 1,081 students. The 9 private colleges had 6,041 students. The federal Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre.

Health. In 1983 there were 72 licensed hospitals (3,625 beds).

Social Security. In financial year 1984–85, 3,058 aged persons received \$342,820; 135 blind persons received \$29,419; 4,448 disabled persons received \$829,537. Aid to dependent children was \$1,442,924, to 16,429 children.

Books of Reference

Governor's Budget Report. South Dakota Bureau of Finance and Management. Annual
South Dakota Historical Collections. 1902–80

South Dakota Legislative Manual. Secretary of State, Pierre, S.D. Biennial

Berg, F. M., *South Dakota: Land of Shining Gold.* Hettinger, 1982

Karolevitz, Robert F., *Challenge: the South Dakota Story.* Sioux Falls, 1975

Milton, John R., *South Dakota: a Bicentennial History.* New York, W. W. Norton, 1977

Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* 3rd ed. Lincoln, Neb., 1975

Vexler, R. I., *South Dakota Chronology and Factbook.* New York, 1978

State Library: South Dakota State Library, State Library Building, Pierre, S.D., 57501. *State Librarian:* (Vacant).

TENNESSEE

HISTORY. Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tennessee is bounded north by Kentucky and Virginia, east by North Carolina, south by Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Arkansas and Missouri). Area, 42,144 sq. miles (989 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1980, 4,591,120, an increase of 665,102 or 16.9% since 1970. Estimate (1985), 4,717,000. Vital statistics, 1984: Births, 64,937 (13.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 42,221 (9); infant deaths 768 (11.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 55,203 (23.4); divorces, 29,697 (12.6).

Population in 6 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62.4
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	78.8
1960	2,977,753	586,876	638	1,243	3,567,089	85.4
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	3,293,930	621,261	8,496		3,923,687	95.3
1980	3,835,452	725,942	29,726		4,591,120	111.6

Of the population in 1980, 2,216,600 were male, 2,773,573 were urban and those 21 years of age or older numbered 3,026,398.

The cities, with population, 1980, are Memphis, 646,356; Nashville (capital), 455,651; Knoxville, 175,030; Chattanooga, 169,565; Clarksville, 54,777; Jackson, 49,131; Johnson City, 39,753; Murfreesboro, 32,845; Kingsport, 32,027; Oak Ridge, 27,662. Standard metropolitan areas (1980): Memphis, 810,043; Nashville, 850,505; Knoxville, 476,517; Chattanooga, 320,761; Johnson City-Bristol-Kingsport, 343,041; Clarksville, 83,342.

CLIMATE. Memphis. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,221 mm). Nashville. Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,196 mm). *See* Appalachian Mountains, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has operated under 3 constitutions, the last of which was adopted in 1870 and has been since amended 22 times (first in 1953). Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, senators elected for 4 years and representatives for 2 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (18) qualifications). Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 990,212 votes, Mondale, 711,714.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* pp. 1400-01.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

Governor: Andrew Lamar Alexander (R.), 1983-86 (\$68,226).

Lieut.-Governor: John S. Wilder (D.), 1983-86 (\$8,308).

Secretary of State: Gentry Crowell (D.), (\$51,510).

BUDGET. For 1983-84 total revenue was \$4,440m.; general expenditure, \$3,705.5m.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1984 amounted to \$530.8m.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$9,515.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Total value added by mining 1982: fuel minerals (mainly coal), \$217.1m.; non-fuel (mainly stone and zinc), \$154.4m.

Agriculture. In 1982, 90,564 farms covered 12.47m. acres. The average farm was of 138 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued, land and buildings, at \$1,014 per acre.

Cash income (1982) from crops was \$848.8m.; from livestock, \$835m. Main crops were cotton, tobacco and soybeans.

On 1 Jan. 1982 the domestic animals included 217,234 milch cows, 2.2m. all cattle, 11,385 sheep, 866,226 swine.

Forestry. Forests occupy 13.16m. acres (50% of total land area). The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 40,000 workers, earning \$150m. per year. Wood products are valued at over \$500m. per year. National forest system land (1981) 623,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, electrical equipment and food. In 1982, manufacturing establishments employed 461,600 workers; value added by manufactures was \$17,841.6m.

TOURISM. 27.3m. out-of-state tourists spent \$3,166m. in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were 83,757 miles of municipal and rural roads. The state is served by 115 intrastate bus companies and 31 privately owned internal bus services.

Motor-vehicle registrations, 1983, totalled 3,849,449, of which 3,232,032 were cars.

Railways. The state had (1982) 5,696 miles of track on 10 railways.

Aviation. The state is served by 11 major airlines. In 1981 there were 74 public airports and 78 private; there were 71 heliports and 2 military air bases.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There has been no execution since 1960; since 1930 there have been 22 whites and 44 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 5 whites and 22 Negroes for rape. A US Supreme Court ruling prohibits the use of capital punishment under present Tennessee law, except for first degree murder.

Prison population, 30 June 1985, 7,502.

The law prohibiting the inter-marriage of white and Negro was declared unconstitutional by the US Supreme Court in June 1967.

Religion. The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, Methodists and Negro Baptists.

Education. School attendance has been compulsory since 1925 and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

In 1983-84 there were 1,675 public schools with a net enrolment of 854,318 pupils; 46,218 teachers earned an average salary of \$18,243.65. Total expenditure for operating county and city public schools (kindergarten to Grade 12) was \$1,748m. Tennessee has 49 accredited colleges and universities, 18 2-year colleges and 28 vocational schools. The universities include the University of Tennessee, Knoxville (founded 1794), with 27,018 students in 1984-85; Vanderbilt University, Nashville (1873) with 9,035, Tennessee State University (1912) with 8,131, the University of Tennessee at Chattanooga (1886) with 7,839 and Fisk University (1866) with 553.

Health. In 1983 the state had 150 hospitals with 27,806 beds. State facilities for the

mentally retarded had 2,174 resident patients; mental hospitals had 3,200 (1 Jan. 1980).

Social Security. In 1983 Tennessee paid \$3,114m. to retired workers and their survivors and to disabled workers. Total beneficiaries: 481,000 retired; 162,000 survivors and 100,000 disabled. 341,000 people received \$509m. in Medicaid. 58,400 families received aid to dependent children (\$81 m.). Supplemental Security Income (\$247m.) was paid to 124,100.

Books of Reference

Tennessee Dept. of Finance and Administration, Annual Report, Annual

Dept. of Education Annual Report for Tennessee, Annual

Tennessee Blue Book. Secretary of State, Nashville

Tennessee Statistical Abstract, Center for Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Tennessee. Annual

Corlew, R. E., *Tennessee: A Short History*. Univ. Tennessee, 2nd ed., 1981

Davidson, D., *Tennessee: Vol. I, The Old River Frontier to Secession*. Univ. Tennessee, 1979

Dykeman, W., *Tennessee*. Rev. Ed., New York, 1984

State Library: State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian*: Robert B. Croneberger. *State Historian*: Wilma Dykeman.

TEXAS

HISTORY. In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686.

AREA AND POPULATION. Texas is bounded north by Oklahoma, north-east by Arkansas, east by Louisiana, south-east by the Gulf of Mexico, south by Mexico and west by New Mexico. Area, 266,807 sq. miles (including 4,790 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 April 1980 (provisional), 14,228,383, an increase of 27% since 1970. Estimate (1983), 15,724,000. Vital statistics for 1984: Births, 306,192 (19.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 119,531 (7.5); infant deaths, 3,178 (10.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 207,631 (13); divorces, 98,074 (6.1).

Population for 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
1960	8,374,831	1,187,125	5,750	9,848	9,579,677	36.5
<i>All others</i>						
1970	9,717,128	1,399,005	80,597		11,196,730	42.7
1980	11,197,663	1,710,250	1,320,470		14,228,383	54.2

Of the population in 1980, 6,998,301 were male, 11,327,159 persons were urban. Those 20 years old and older numbered 9,357,309. A census report, 1980, showed, 2,985,643 persons of Spanish origin.

The largest cities, with census population in 1980, are:

Houston	1,554,992	Amarillo	149,167	Odessa	89,797
Dallas	901,450	Beaumont	118,031	Garland	138,749
San Antonio	783,296	Wichita Falls	93,543	Laredo	91,229
Fort Worth	382,349	Irving	109,575	San Angelo	72,655
El Paso	424,522	Waco	101,267	Galveston	61,601
Austin (capital)	343,390	Arlington	159,117	Midland	70,291
Corpus Christi	230,715	Abilene	98,231	Tyler	70,720
Lubbock	174,157	Pasadena	111,884	Port Arthur	61,106

Larger urbanized areas, 1980: Houston, 2,891,146; Dallas-Fort Worth, 2,964,342; San Antonio, 1,070,245.

CLIMATE. Dallas. Jan. 45°F (7·2°C), July 84°F (28·9°C). Annual rainfall 38" (945 mm). El Paso. Jan. 44°F (6·7°C), July 81°F (27·2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (221 mm). Galveston. Jan. 54°F (12·2°C), July 84°F (28·9°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,159 mm). Houston. Jan. 52°F (11·1°C), July 83°F (28·3°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,200 mm). *See* Central Plains, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 233 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retire every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 27 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 3,301,024 votes, Mondale, 1,873,499.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

Governor: Mark White (D.), 1983–86 (\$88,900).

Lieut.-Governor: William P. Hobby (D.), 1983–86 (\$7,200).

Secretary of State: John W. Fainter, Jr. (D.), (\$61,200).

BUDGET. In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1982 general revenues were \$23,617m. (\$13,671m. from taxes, \$4,154m. federal aid); general expenditures, \$21,334m. (\$8,743m. on education, \$2,506m. on highways, \$2,067m. on hospitals, \$1,741m. on public welfare). Texas has a large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state).

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1982, was \$22,516m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$11,702.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production, 1983: Crude petroleum, 903m. bbls, natural gas 5,913,000 m.c.f.; other minerals include natural gasoline, butane and propane gases, helium, crude gypsum, granite and sandstone, salt and cement. Total value of mineral products in 1982, \$45,388m., of which \$43,834 was for fuels.

Agriculture. Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1983 it had 184,000 farms covering 138m. acres; average farm was of 752 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$593 per acre. Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more in number far exceed that of any other state. But small-scale farming persists.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment.

Production, 1983: Cotton, 2,391,500 bales (of 480 lb); maize (104·7m. bu.), wheat (161m. bu.), oats (24m. bu.) and barley (2·5m. bu.), soybeans (9·6m. bu.), peanuts, oranges, grapefruit, peaches, potatoes, sweet potatoes.

Cash income, 1983, from crops was \$3,448·2m.; from livestock, \$5,522·2m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 15m. on 1 Jan. 1983, and sheep, 2·2m.; it also had 335,000 milch cows, and 550,000 swine.

Forestry. There were (1980) 23·3m. acres of forested land.

INDUSTRY. In 1983 manufacturing establishments employed 961,000 workers; trade employed 1·5m.; government, 1m.; services, 1·2m.; construction, 420,000; finance, insurance and real estate, 391,000; transport and public utilities, 368,000. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1979 there were 264,900 miles of roads including 199,500 miles of rural roads. Motor registration in 1980, 10.2m.

Railways. The railways (1974) had a total mileage of 19,134 miles, of which 13,303 miles were main lines.

Aviation. In 1981 there were 322 public and 1,109 private airports.

Shipping. The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market in the world. Cargo handled 1981, 100.9m. tonnes.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1983 the state prison held 35,259 men and women. Execution is by lethal injection; there were 300 between 1930 and 1968; between 1977 and 1986 there were 8.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

Religion. The largest religious bodies are Roman Catholics, Baptists, Methodists, Churches of Christ, Lutherans, Presbyterians and Episcopalians.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 17 years of age.

In autumn 1982 public elementary and secondary schools had 2,985,659 enrolled pupils and there were 166,961 classroom teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1984, averaged \$19,800. Total public school expenditure, 1984, \$9,680m.

The state has 157 institutions of higher learning with an estimated enrolment, Sept. 1982, of 759,000 students. The largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, spring 1983, were:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Students</i>
1845	Baylor University, Waco	Baptist	587	10,473
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio	R.C.	187	3,311
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio	Presb.	316	3,103
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	Christian	422	6,283
1876	Texas A. and M. Univ., College Station	State	2,093	36,127
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll., Prairie View	State	288	4,495
1879	Sam Houston State University	State	486	9,856
1883	University of Texas System (every campus)	State	10,270	114,800
1890	North Texas State University, Denton	State	1,173	18,782
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene	Baptist	123	1,948
1889	East Texas State University, Commerce	State	401	7,768
1899	South West Texas State University, San Marcos	State	668	16,038
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton	State	622	7,827
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene	Church of Christ	286	4,546
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas	Methodist	622	9,150
1923	Stephen F. Austin State University	State	585	11,881
1923	Texas Technical University, Lubbock	State	1,539	23,000
1925	Texas Arts and Industries University, Kingsville	State	202	5,245
1934	University of Houston, Houston	State	3,236 ¹	49,241 ¹
1947	Texas Southern University, Houston	State	453	9,147
1951	Lamar University, Beaumont	State	650	14,600

¹ 1982.

Health. In 1982, the state had 561 hospitals (84,600 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; on 1 Jan. 1980 mental hospitals had 6,559 resident patients and state institutions for the mentally retarded, 11,178 resident patients (1980).

Social Security. Aid is from state and federal sources. Old-age assistance (SSI) was being granted in Dec. 1980 to 146,800 persons, who received an average of \$101 per month; aid was given to 320,000 dependent children (average payment per family, \$109 per month).

Books of Reference

Texas Almanac. Dallas. Biennial

Texas Factbook. Univ. of Texas, 1983

Benton, W. E., *Texas, its Government and Politics*. 4th ed., Englewood Cliffs, 1977

Cruz, G. R. and Irby, J. A. (eds.), *Texas Bibliography*. Austin, 1982

Jordan, T. G., and Bean, J. L., Jr., *Texas*. Boulder, 1983

MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government*. 7th ed. New York, 1974

Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State*. 3rd ed. New York, 1970

Legislative Reference Library: Box 12488, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78811. *Director*: James R. Sanders.

UTAH

HISTORY. Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was settled by Mormons in 1847, and organized as a Territory on 9 Sept. 1850. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 with boundaries as at present.

AREA AND POPULATION. Utah is bounded north by Idaho and Wyoming, east by Colorado, south by Arizona and west by Nevada. Area, 84,899 sq. miles, of which 2,826 sq. miles are water. The federal government (1967) owned 35,397,274 acres or 67.1% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands was 23,268,250 acres in 1974. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1974 administered 3,035,190 acres, all of which were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1980, 1,461,037, an increase of 38% since 1970. Estimate (1983), 1,619,000. Births in 1984 were 39,677 (24 per 1,000 population); deaths, 9,295 (5.6); infant deaths, 407 (10.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 17,579 (10.6); divorces, 8,134 (4.9).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,851	4.5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6.2
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10.8
1970	1,031,926	6,617	11,273	6,230	1,059,273	12.9
1980	1,382,550	9,225	19,256	15,076	1,461,037	17.7

Of the total in 1980, 724,501 were male, 1,232,908 persons were urban; 860,304 were 20 years of age or older.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City (capital), with a population (census, 1980) of 162,960; Provo, 74,007; Ogden, 64,444; Bountiful, 32,877; Orem, 52,399; and Logan, 26,844.

CLIMATE. Salt Lake City. Jan. 29°F (-1.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 16" (401 mm). *See* Mountain States, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Utah adopted its present constitution in 1896 (now with 61 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 3 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 30 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 75 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 464,535 votes, Mondale, 154,239.

Governor: Norman Bangert (R.), 1985-88 (\$52,000).

Lieut.-Governor: W. Val Oveson (R.), 1985-88 (\$35,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1982 general revenue was \$2,490m. (\$1,332m. from taxes, \$612m. from federal aid) while general expenditures were \$2,490m. (\$1,104m. on education, \$279m. on highways, \$234m. on public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1982 was about \$2,171m.

Per capita personal income (1982) was \$8,875.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals The principal minerals are: copper, gold, petroleum, lead, silver and zinc. The state also has natural gas, clays, tungsten, molybdenum, uranium and phosphate rock. Total value of mineral production, 1982, \$2,096m. of which fuels, \$1,474m.

Agriculture. In 1983 Utah had 13,000 farms covering 12m. acres, of which about 2m. acres were crop land and about 300,000 acres pasture. About 1m. acres had irrigation; the average farm was of 953 acres.

Of the total surface area, 9% is severely eroded and only 9.4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1983, from crops, \$146m. and from livestock, \$433m. The principal crops (1983) are: Barley, 11m. bu.; wheat (spring and winter), 8m. bu.; oats, 884,000 bu.; potatoes, 1.2m. cwt; hay (alfalfa, sweet clover and lespedeza), 270,000 tons; maize, 1.5m. bu. In 1983 there were 565,000 sheep; 84,000 milch cows; 950,000 all cattle; 32,000 swine.

Forestry. Area of national forests, 1981, was 9,129,000 acres, of which 8.05m. acres were under forest service administration.

INDUSTRY. In 1983 manufacturing establishments had 85,000 workers. Leading manufactures by value added are primary metals, ordinances and transport, food, fabricated metals and machinery, petroleum products. Service industries employed 224,000; trade, 133,000; government, 129,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state has about 50,000 miles of highway. In 1980 there were 1,009,000 motor vehicles registered.

Railways. On 1 July 1974 the state had 1,734 miles of railways.

Aviation. In 1981 there were 57 public and 45 private airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of inmates of the state prison in 1983 was 1,275. Since 1930 total executions have been 14 (13 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

Religion. Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 73% of the church membership of the state; their church is a substantial property-owner. The Roman Catholic church and most Protestant denominations are represented.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1984, averaged \$20,400. There were (autumn 1982) 370,183 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools, and 15,227 classroom teachers. In 1984 estimated public school expenditure was \$1,003m.

The University of Utah (1850) (24,364 students in 1983) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University (1890) (11,112 students) is in Logan. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 2,700 students. Other colleges include: Westminster College, Salt Lake City, 1,120 students in 1982; Weber State College, Ogden, 10,000; Southern Utah State College, Cedar City, 2,400; College of Eastern Utah, Price, 1,250 in 1982; Snow College, Ephraim,

1,404 in 1982; Dixie College, St George, 2,010; L.D.S. Business College, Salt Lake City, 895. Total higher education students in 14 institutions, 1982, 99,000.

Health. In 1982, the state had 42 hospitals (5,300 beds) listed by the Utah Department of Social Services. Mental hospitals had 317 resident patients on 1 Jan. 1980; state facilities for the mentally retarded had 763.

Social Security. The state department of public welfare provided assistance during Dec. 1980 to 43,700 persons receiving aid to dependent children at an average \$314 per family per month; aid to the aged, the blind and disabled is provided from federal funds.

Books of Reference

Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports. Secretary of State, Salt Lake City. Annual
Statistical Abstract of Government in Utah. Utah Foundation, Salt Lake City. Annual
Utah Agricultural Statistics. Dept. of Agriculture, Salt Lake City. Annual
Utah: Facts. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Utah, 1975
 Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: An Economic History of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830-1900.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
 Petersen, C. S., *Utah, a History.* New York, 1977

VERMONT

HISTORY. Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as the fourteenth state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Vermont is bounded north by Canada, east by New Hampshire, south by Massachusetts and west by New York. Area, 9,614 sq. miles, of which 341 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 511,456, an increase of 15% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 515,700. Births, 1984, were 7,419 (14 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,455 (8.4); infant deaths, 68 (9.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,375 (10.1); divorces, 2,173 (4.1).

Population at 5 census years was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42.0
1970	442,553	761	229	787	444,732	48.0
1980	506,736	1,135	984	1,355	511,456	55.1

Of the population in 1980, 249,080 were male, 172,735 persons were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 343,666. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1980 of 37,712; Rutland, 18,436; Barre, 9,824.

CLIMATE. Burlington. Jan. 17°F (-8.3°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 33" (820 mm). See New England, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution was adopted in 1793 and has since been amended. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate every 4 years, and must be accepted by two sessions of the legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 150 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 251 towns and cities and other minor civil divisions. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 134,252 votes, Mondale, 94,518.

The capital is Montpelier (8,241, census of 1980).

Governor: Madeleine Kunin (D.), 1985–87 (\$50,003).

Lieut.-Governor: Peter Smith (R.) (\$22,006).

Secretary of State: James Douglas (R.) (\$29,993).

BUDGET. The total revenue for the year ending 30 June 1984 was \$763.9m.; total disbursements, \$786.9m.

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1984, was \$273,900,000.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$9,979.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Stone, chiefly granite, marble and slate, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 60% of the total value of mineral products. Other products include asbestos, talc, peat, sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1982, \$50m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the most important industry. In 1982 the state had 6,000 farms covering 1.6m. acres; the average farm was of 249 acres. Cash income, 1983, from livestock and products, \$390m.; from crops, \$37m. The dairy farms produce about 2,300m. lb. of milk annually. The chief agricultural crops are hay, apples and maple syrup. In 1981 Vermont had 355,000 cattle, 11,000 sheep, 9,000 swine, 425,000 poultry.

Forestry. In 1982 the harvest was 82m. bd ft hardwood and 93m. bd ft softwood saw-logs, and 267,000 cords of pulpwood and boltwood. About 600,000 cords was cut for firewood.

The state is nearly 80% forest, with 12% in public ownership. National forests area (1983), 285,000 acres. State-owned forests, parks, fish and game areas, 250,000 acres; municipally-owned, 38,500 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1983, manufacturing establishments employed an average 47,785 workers who earned \$926.5m.; main manufactures include machine tools and electronic components. Service industries employed 49,000 and trade, 43,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state had 14,000 miles of roads in 1984, including 12,900 miles of rural roads. Motor vehicle registrations, 1984, 510,267.

Railways. There were, in 1983, 756 miles of main line railway, 300 of which was leased by the state to private operators.

Aviation. There were 22 airports in 1983, of which 10 were state operated, 2 municipally owned and 10 privately owned but open to public use.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In financial year 1984 6 prisons and centres had an average of 524 inmates; average total inmates, 576; there were an average of 4,350 people on probation and 313 on parole.

Religion. The principal denominations are Roman Catholic, United Church of Christ, United Methodist, Protestant Episcopal, Baptist and Unitarian-Universalist.

Education. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age, unless they have completed the 10th grade or undergo approved home instruction. In 1982–83 the public elementary schools had 48,166 enrolled pupils; the public secondary schools had 43,344 pupils; the 82 private schools had 8,580 pupils. Full-time teachers for public elementary schools numbered 2,941, secondary schools 3,310. Teachers' salaries for 1983 averaged \$15,794 (elementary) and \$16,747 (secondary). Total expenditure on public schools, 1984, \$301m.

The University of Vermont (1791) had 9,218 full-time students in 1981-82, of whom 7,833 were undergraduates; Middlebury College (1800), 1,932 students; Norwich University (1834 but founded as an academy 1819), 2,308 students (including Vermont College); St Michael's College, 1,721 students; the 5 state colleges, 3,796 students; all other colleges, 3,120.

Health. In Sept. 1983 the state had 16 general hospitals (898 beds), 2 mental hospitals and 1 T.B. hospital. There was 1 federal general hospital with 224 beds.

Social Security. Old-age assistance (SSI) was being granted in 1980 to 2,400 persons, drawing an average of \$108 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 24,300 persons, drawing an average of \$340 per family per month; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 5,200 persons, drawing an average of \$192.

Books of Reference

Legislative Directory. Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial
Vermont Facts and Figures. Office of Statistical Co-ordination, Montpelier
Vermont Year-Book, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual
 Bassett T., and Seymour D. (eds.), *Vermont: A Bibliography of its History*, Boston, 1981
 Delorme, D. (ed.), *Vermont Atlas and Gazetteer*, Rev. ed., Freeport, 1983
 Morrissey, C. T., *Vermont*, New York, 1981

State Library: Vermont Dept. of Libraries, Montpelier. *State Librarian:* Patricia Klinck.

VIRGINIA

HISTORY. The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863).

AREA AND POPULATION. Virginia is bounded north-west by West Virginia, north-east by Maryland, east by the Atlantic, south by North Carolina and Tennessee and west by Kentucky. Area, 40,767 sq. miles including 1,063 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 5,346,818, an increase of 695,370 or 14.9% since 1970. Estimate 1983 5,550,000. In 1984 there were 82,662 births (14.8 per 1,000 population); 44,252 deaths (7.9); 1,014 infant deaths (12.3 per 1,000 live births); 66,143 marriages and 24,705 divorces.

Population for 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99.3
<i>All others</i>						
1970	3,761,514	861,368	25,612		4,648,494	116.9
1980	4,230,000	1,008,311	108,517		5,346,818	134.7

Of the total population in 1980, 49% were male, 66% were urban and 59% were 21 years of age or older.

The population (census of 1980) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 266,979; Virginia Beach, 262,199; Richmond, 219,214; Newport News, 144,903; Hampton, 122,617; Chesapeake, 114,226; Portsmouth, 104,577; Alexandria, 103,219; Roanoke, 100,427; Lynchburg, 66,743.

CLIMATE. Average temperatures in Jan. are 41°F in the Tidewater coastal area and 32°F in the Blue Ridge mountains; July averages, 78°F and 68°F respectively. Precipitation averages 36" in the Shenandoah valley and 44" in the south. Snowfall is 5-10" in the Tidewater and 25-30" in the western mountains. Norfolk. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,145 mm). See Atlantic Coast, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1971.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,325,516 votes, Mondale, 793,711.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 95 counties and 41 independent cities.

Governor: Gerald L. Baliles (D.), 1986–90 (\$75,000).

Lieut.-Governor: L. Douglas Wilder (D.) \$20,000.

Secretary of the Commonwealth: H. Benson Dendy III (D.) (\$30,368).

BUDGET. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1984 was \$5,798,867,000 (taxation, \$3,706,782,000, and federal aid, \$1,379,962,000); general expenditures, \$5,163,064,000 (\$1,466,890,000 for education, \$1,031,517,000 for transport and \$1,690,527,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1983, amounted to \$362,509,279.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$12,116.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals (1982). Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 41,977,807 short tons. Lead and zinc ores, stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total mineral output was 53m. tons.

Agriculture. In 1982 there were 52,000 farms with an area of 9.4m. acres; average farm had 170 acres and was valued at \$163,918.

Income, 1983, from crops, \$582m., and from livestock and livestock products, \$858m. The chief crops (1982) are corn, hay and peanuts (330.8m. lb.), tobacco (158m. lb.).

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1984 included 170,000 milch cows, 2m. all cattle, 130,000 sheep and 550,000 swine (Dec. 1983).

Forestry. National forests, 1983, covered 1,632,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products.

TOURISM. Tourists spend about \$4,100m. a year in Virginia, attracted mainly by the state's outstanding scenery, coastline and historical interest.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highways system, 31 Dec. 1983, had 61,977 miles of highways, of which 8,958 miles were primary roads. Motor registrations, 1983, 3.6m.

Railways. In 1984 there were 3,693 miles of railways.

Aviation. There were, in 1984, 81 airports, of which 58 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Executions (by electrocution) since 1930 totalled 98. Prison population, 31 Dec. 1983, 9,855 in federal and state prisons.

Religion. The principal churches are the Baptist, Methodist, Protestant-Episcopal, Roman Catholic and Presbyterian.

Education. Elementary and secondary instruction is free, and for ages 6–17 attendance is compulsory. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1983 the 131 school districts had, in primary schools, 578,305 pupils and

34,167 teachers and in public high schools, 369,956 pupils and 26,286 teachers. Teachers' salaries (1983-84) averaged \$19,676. Total expenditure on education, 1982-83, was \$2,773.5m. The more important institutions for higher education (1982) were:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place of college</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Students</i>
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State)	537	6,607
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	147	1,694
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	63	800
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	1,579	16,379
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	84	925
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	364	4,300
1838	Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond	1,960	20,402
1839	Virginia Military Institute Lexington (State)	98	1,309
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond	102	1,300
1868	Hampton Institute	238	4,063
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	1,846	21,357
1882	Virginia State University, Petersburg	266	3,956
1908	James Madison University, Harrisonburg	548	9,242
1910	Radford University (State)	290	6,285
1930	Old Dominion University, Norfolk	717	14,966
1956	George Mason University (State)	756	14,545

Health. In 1982 the state had 137 hospitals (31,600 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Social Security. In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in March 1983 persons in 2,034 cases were drawing an average grant of \$202.79; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 1,766 cases, average grant \$218.96; aid to dependent children, 164,383 persons, average grant \$85.77; general relief, 6,642 persons, average grant \$146.62.

Books of Reference

Virginia Facts and Figures. Annual Division of Industrial Development, Richmond. Annual
 Dabney, V., *Virginia, the New Dominion*. 1971
 Friddell, G., *The Virginia Way*. Burda, 1973
 Gottmann, J., *Virginia in our Century*. Charlottesville, 1969
 Morton, R. L., *Colonial Virginia*. 2 vols. Univ. Press of Virginia, 1960
 Rouse, P. *Virginia: a Pictorial History*. Scribner, 1975
 Rubin, L. D., Jr., *Virginia: a Bicentennial History*. Norris, 1977
State Library: Virginia State Library, Richmond 23219. *State Librarian:* Donald Haynes.

WASHINGTON

HISTORY. Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811.

AREA AND POPULATION. Washington is bounded north by Canada, east by Idaho, south by Oregon with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, and west by the Pacific. Area, 68,139 sq. miles, of which 1,627 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1977, were 12.4m. acres or 29.1% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1980 (preliminary), 4,130,163, an increase of 730,994 or 21.4% since 1970. Estimated population (1983), 4,300,000. Births, 1984 were 73,605 (16.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 35,212 (8.1); infant deaths, 690 (9.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,730 (10.3); divorces and annulments, 27,313 (6.3).

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic and others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1960	2,751,675	48,738	21,076	31,725	2,853,214	42.8
1970	2,351,055	71,308	33,386	53,420	3,409,169	51.2
1980	3,777,296	105,544	60,771	186,552	4,130,163	62.0

Of the total population in 1980, 2,051,369 were male, 3,037,765 persons were urban; 2,837,607 were 20 years of age or older.

There are 24 Indian reservations, the largest being held by the Yakima tribe. Indian reservations in Sept. 1979 covered 2,496,423 acres, of which 1,996,018 acres were tribal lands and 497,218 acres were held by individuals. Total Indian population, 1980, 60,771.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (1980 census) of 491,897; Spokane, 170,993; Tacoma, 158,101; Bellevue, 73,711. Others : Yakima, 49,826; Everett, 54,413; Vancouver, 42,834; Bellingham, 45,794; Bremerton, 36,208; Richland, 33,578; Longview, 31,052; Renton, 30,612; Edmonds, 27,526; Walla Walla, 25,618. Urbanized areas (1980 census): Seattle-Everett, 1,600,944; Tacoma, 482,692; Spokane, 341,058.

CLIMATE. Seattle. Jan. 40°F (4.4°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34'' (848 mm). Spokane. Jan. 27°F (-2.8°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 14'' (350 mm). See Pacific Coast, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 63 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 98 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 939,124 votes, Mondale, 731,440.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1980 census, 27,447). The state contains 39 counties.

Governor: Booth Gardner (D.), 1985-89 (\$63,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John A. Cherberg (D.), 1985-89 (\$28,600).

Secretary of State: Ralph Munro (R.), 1985-89 (\$31,000).

BUDGET. For the 2-year budget period 1981-83 the state's total revenue is (projected) \$13,545.2m.; general expenditure is (projected) \$13,873.5m. (education, \$6,150.7m.; transportation, \$706.6m., and human resources, \$3,636m.).

Total outstanding debt in 1982 was \$2,492m.

Per capita personal income (1983) was \$12,051.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Electric energy produced in 1982, 99,684m. kw.

Minerals. Mining and quarrying employed about 3,000 in 1981, and the sector is not as important as forestry, agriculture or manufacturing. Uranium is mined but figures are not disclosed; other minerals include sand and gravel, stone, coal and clays.

Agriculture. Agriculture is constantly growing in value because of more intensive and diversified farming and because of the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project. Irrigated land in farms (1974) amounted to 1,286,412 acres.

In 1983 there were 38,000 farms with an acreage of 16m.; average farm was of 429 acres. Average value per acre, \$888.

Cash return from farm marketing, 1983, was \$3,063m. (from crops, \$2,104m.; from livestock and dairy products, \$959m.). Wheat, cattle and calves, milk and apples are important.

On 1 Jan. 1983 animals on farms included 213,000 milch cows, 1.57m. all cattle, 65,000 sheep and 51,000 swine.

Forestry. Forests cover about 23m. acres, of which 9m. acres are national forest. In 1982, lumber production was 3,014m. bd ft; plywood, 1,200m. bd ft, and pulp wood (1981) 3,494,000 short tons.

Fisheries. Washington ranks second only to Alaska in the catch of salmon and halibut, and in the production of canned salmon.

INDUSTRY. In 1981 manufacturing employed 301,900 workers, of whom 79,100 were in aerospace and 61,200 in the forest products industry. Gross manufacturing income (1 Oct. 1980–30 Sept. 1981): aerospace, \$8,380.6m.; forest products, \$6,415.6m., of which paper and pulp made \$2,571.4m.; food products, \$4,801.4m.; primary metals, \$2,728.9m.; refining petroleum, \$2,227.2m.

Abundance of electric power has made Washington the leading producer of primary aluminium.

In 1983 manufacturing employed 277,000; trade, 394,000; service industries, 327,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1979) maintained 6,920 miles of highway; the counties, 40,767 miles; municipalities, 9,888 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1980), 3,566,639.

Railways. The railways had, in 1980, 6,057 miles.

Aviation. There were in 1979, 365 airports, 120 publicly owned. In 1978 Seattle-Tacoma Airport traffic was 8.3m. passengers, 48,000 tons of mail and 185,000 tons of freight and express.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The average daily adult population in state prisons in 1983 was 6,701. Since 1963 there have been no executions; total 1930–63 (by hanging) was 47, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, United Methodist, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Latter-day Saints and Episcopalian.

Education. Education is given free to all children between the ages of 5 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age. In autumn 1982 there were 739,215 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools, with 34,056 classroom teachers. In 1984 the average salary of teaching staff was \$24,800. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1984 was \$2,559m.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, autumn 1982, 34,769 students, and Washington University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 16,829 students. Twenty-seven community colleges had (1981) a total enrolment of 161,244 students (89,263 full-time equivalent).

Health. In 1981 the 2 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 1,204 patients; schools for handicapped children, 1,999 residents in Sept. 1981.

In 1982 the state had 121 general hospitals (15,700 beds); in 1981, 3 licensed psychiatric hospitals (181 beds) and 3 alcoholism hospitals (174 beds).

Social Security. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without adequate resources (and not in need of continuing home care) who are residents of the state. In July 1981, 14,287 people were drawing an average of \$130.93 per month; aid to 139,514 children in 52,781 families averaged \$333.86 per family monthly; to 500 blind persons, \$218.05 per person monthly; to 25,557 totally disabled, \$216.59 monthly. 5,057 persons, under foster care, received payments of \$366.11 per person. Total unemployment in 1981 averaged 176,000 (9.1% of the population). In June 1980 the unemployment insurance system covered 90.5% of employers (103,391). Benefits ranged from \$41 to \$150 per week and averaged \$117.75 per week.

Books of Reference

- Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: A Compendium of Statistical and Explanatory Information about State and Local Government in Washington*. 4th ed. Olympia, 1973.—*The Book of Numbers: A Statistical Handbook on Washington State Government*. Olympia, 1977
- Washington (State) Office of Financial Management. *Pocket Data Book 1978*
- Avery, M. W., *Washington, a History of the Evergreen State*. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1965.—*Government of Washington State*. Univ. of Wash. Press, revised ed. 1973
- State Library*: Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian*: Roderick Swartz.

WEST VIRGINIA

HISTORY. In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863.

AREA AND POPULATION. West Virginia is bounded north by Pennsylvania and Maryland, east and south by Virginia, south-west by the Sandy River (forming the boundary with Kentucky) and west by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Ohio). Area, 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1980, 1,949,644, an increase of 11.8% since 1970. Estimate (1984), 1,952,000. Births, 1984, 24,578 (12.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,178 (9.8); infant deaths, 269 (11 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 15,513 (7.9); divorces, 9,625 (4.9).

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1940	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77.3
1970	1,673,480	67,342	751	1,463	1,744,237	71.8
1980	1,874,751	65,051	1,610	5,194	1,949,644	80.3

Of the total population in 1980, 945,408 were male, 705,319 were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 1,319,566.

The 1980 census population of the principal cities was: Huntington, 63,684; Charleston, 63,968. Others: Wheeling, 43,070; Parkersburg, 39,967; Morgantown, 27,605; Weirton, 24,736; Fairmont, 23,863; Clarksburg, 22,371.

CLIMATE. Charleston. Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,010 mm). *See* Appalachian Mountains, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1872; it has had 55 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 34 members elected for a term of 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years and may succeed himself once. Voters are all citizens (with the usual exceptions) 18 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 396,332 votes, Mondale, 322,142.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

Governor: Arch Moore Jr. (R.), 1985–89 (\$60,000).

Secretary of State: Ken Hechler (D.), (\$36,000).

FINANCE. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1984 were \$2,704m. (\$1,435.6m. from taxes, \$1,268m. from federal funds); general expenditures were \$2,697m. (education, \$1,139.9m.; highways, \$440.6m.; public welfare, \$529m.).

Debts outstanding were \$945.6m. on 30 June 1984.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1983) was \$8,937.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. 48.6% of the state is underlain with mineable coal; 131m. short tons of coal were produced in 1984. Petroleum output, 3.1m. bbls; natural gas production was 130,078m. cu. ft. Salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1983 was \$4,962.7m.

Agriculture. In 1985 the state had 20,300 farms with an area of 3.5m. acres; average size of farm was 172 acres and valued at \$554 per acre. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1984, from crops was \$44m.; from government payments, \$5.8m., and from livestock and products, \$182m. Major crops harvested, 1985: hay (1,128,000 tons); all corn (8.1m. bu.); tobacco (4.5m. lb.). Apples and peaches are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1985, included 580,000 cattle, of which 33,000 were milch cows; sheep, 76,600; hogs, 37,000; chickens, 790,000 excluding broilers. Production, 1984, included 26m. broilers, 130m. eggs; 2.3m. turkeys.

Forestry. State forests, 1984, covered 79,307 acres; national forests, 1,673,700 gross acres; 75% of the state is woodland.

INDUSTRY. In 1984, 1,637 manufactories had 65,100 production workers who earned \$1,355m. Leading manufactures are primary and fabricated metals, glass, chemicals, wood products, textiles and apparel, and machinery.

In 1984 non-agricultural employment was 595,000 of whom 131,200 were in trade, 131,600 in government and 107,700 in service industries.

The first commercial coal liquefaction plant in the USA is being built near Morgantown with the co-operation of the governments of Federal Republic of Germany and Japan and the Gulf Oil Co.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total highways in 1984, 38,346 miles (state maintained, 34,723 miles; inter-state, 392 miles; national parks and other roads, 3,623 miles). Registered motor vehicles, financial year ending 30 June 1984, numbered 1,442,399.

Railways. In 1984 the state had 3,482 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains.

Aviation. There were 42 licensed airports in 1984.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 67 AM radio stations, 57 FM radio stations. Television stations number 9 VHF and 5 UHF.

Newspapers. Daily newspapers number 25; weekly newspapers 66.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state court system consists of a Supreme Court and 31 circuit courts. The Supreme Court of Appeals, exercising original and appellate jurisdiction, has 5 members elected by the people for 12-year terms. Each circuit court has from 1 to 7 judges (as determined by the Legislature on the basis of population and case-load) chosen by the voters within each circuit for 8-year terms.

Effective on 1 July 1967, the West Virginia Human Rights Act prohibits discrimination in employment and places of public accommodations based on race, religion, colour, national origin or ancestry.

There are 5 penal and correctional institutions which had, on 30 June 1984, 1,692 inmates. In 1965 the state legislature abolished capital punishment.

Religion. Chief denominations in 1984 were United Methodist (160,000 members, estimate), Baptists (119,000) and Roman Catholics (104,000).

Education. Public school education is free for all from 5 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 200 days—180–185 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. In autumn 1983 public elementary and secondary schools had 365,760 pupils and 26,032 classroom teachers. Average salary of teachers in 1983, \$17,552. Total 1983 expenditures for public schools, \$991 m.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1984:

<i>Founded</i>		<i>Full-time students</i>
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	10,513
	School of Medicine	805
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	2,521
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	5,004
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	17,576
	School of Medicine	1,495
1872	Concord College, Athens	2,217
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	1,914
1872	Shepherd College, Shepherdstown	3,534
1891	West Virginia State College	4,315
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	3,207
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	2,595
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	1,062
1972	West Virginia College of Graduate Studies	2,715
1976	School of Osteopathic Medicine, Lewisburg	236

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools, there are 3 community colleges (8,844 students in 1984), 10 denominational and private institutions of higher education (9,416 students in 1984) and 18 business colleges.

Health. In 1984 the state had 67 hospitals and 49 licensed personal care homes, 82 skilled-nursing homes and 6 mental hospitals.

Social Security. The Department of Human Services, originating in the 1930s as the Department of Public Assistance, is both state and federally financed. In the year ending 30 June 1985 day care for 4,557 children per month was provided; aid was given to 23,415 families with dependent children (average award, \$183.30 per month); handicapped children's services conducted 102,541 examinations; 93,887 families per month received food stamps.

On 1 Jan. 1974 all blind, aged and disabled services were converted to the Federal Supplemental Security Income programme.

Books of Reference

- West Virginia Blue Book.* Legislature, Charleston. Annual, since 1916
West Virginia Statistical Handbook, 1974. Bureau of Business Research, W. Va. Univ., Morgantown, 1974
Bibliography of West Virginia. 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston, 1939
West Virginia History. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939
 Conley, P., and Doherty, W. T., *West Virginia History.* Charleston, 1974
 Davis, C. J., and others, *West Virginia State and Local Government.* West Virginia Univ. Bureau for Government Research, 1963
 Williams, J. A., *West Virginia: A Bicentennial History.* New York, 1976
State Library: Division of Archives and History, Dept. of Culture and History, Charleston.

WISCONSIN

HISTORY. Wisconsin was settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries. Originally a part of New France, it was surrendered to the British in 1763 and in 1783, when ceded to the US, became part of the North-west Territory. It was then contained successively in the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan. In 1836 it became part of the Territory of Wisconsin, which also included the present states

of Iowa, Minnesota and parts of the Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848.

AREA AND POPULATION. Wisconsin is bounded north by Lake Superior and the Upper Peninsula of Michigan, east by Lake Michigan, south by Illinois, west by Iowa and Minnesota, with the Mississippi River forming most of the boundary. Area, 56,153 sq. miles, including 1,727 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Census population, 1 April 1980 4,705,335, an increase of 6.5% since 1970. Estimated population (1984), 4,779,021. Births in 1984 were 73,050 (15.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 40,962 (8.6); infant deaths, 723 (9.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,101 (8.6); divorces and annulments, 16,625 (3.5).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>All others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,405	2,333,860	42.2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	12,012	2,939,006	53.7
1960	3,858,903	74,546	18,328	3,951,777	72.2
1970	4,258,959	128,224	30,750	4,417,933	80.8
1980	4,442,598	182,593	80,144	4,705,335	86.4

Of the total population in 1980, 49% were male, 64.2% were urban and 67% were 20 years old or older.

Population of the larger cities, 1980 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	636,212	Appleton	59,032	Beloit	35,207
Madison	170,616	Oshkosh	49,678	Fond du Lac	35,863
Racine	85,725	La Crosse	48,347	Manitowoc	32,547
Green Bay	87,889	Sheboygan	48,085	Wausau	32,426
Kenosha	77,685	Janesville	51,071	Superior	29,571
West Allis	63,982	Eau Claire	51,509	Brookfield	34,035
Wauwatosa	51,308	Waukesha	50,319		

Population of larger urbanized areas, 1980 census: Milwaukee, 1,207,008; Madison, 213,678; Duluth-Superior (Minn.-Wis.), 132,585; Racine, 118,987; Green Bay, 142,747.

CLIMATE. Milwaukee. Jan. 19°F (−7.2°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 29" (727 mm). *See* Great Lakes, p. 1372.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which dates from 1848, has 118 amendments. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (1985 term: 19 Democrats, 14 Republicans) elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 99 members (1985 term: 52 Democrats, 47 Republicans) all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All 6 constitutional officers serve 4-year terms.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens 18 years of age or over; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 2,211,689 voted for President in 1984.

Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 1,198,584 votes, Mondale, 995,740.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

Governor: Anthony S. Earl (D.), 1983–87 (\$75,337).

Lieut.-Governor: James T. Flynn (D.), 1983–87 (\$41,390).

Secretary of State: Douglas La Follette (D.), 1983–87 (\$37,334).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1985 (Wisconsin Bureau of Financial Operations figures) total revenue for all funds was \$12,068,755,818 (\$4,854,724,715 from taxation and \$1,987,953,500 from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was \$9,981,002,251 (\$2,879,045,269 for education, \$2,874,045,269 for human resources).

Per capita personal income (1982) was \$10,774.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There were, Dec. 1984, 89 hydro-electric power plants (15 of them municipal, 59 private in Wisconsin; 15 private outside the state) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 455,010 kw.; output, 1984, was 2,252,574mwh. The 15 outside plants are in Michigan; installed capacity 99,990 kw., output 466,772mwh.

Fossil fuel and nuclear plants numbered 23 (4 municipal); the former had a total installed capacity of 6,210,116 kw.; total output, (1984), 24,676,118mwh; the 2 nuclear plants had an installed capacity of 1,540,682 kw. and a total output (1984) of 9,746,093mwh.

There were also 31 internal combustion reciprocating plants (one in Michigan), with a total installed capacity of 105,442 kw. and a total output of (1984) 1,514mwh., and 17 internal combustion turbine plants with a total installed capacity of 1,285,950 kw.; total output was (1984) 30,172mwh.

There was a total of 161 plants, with a total installed capacity of 9,597,200 kw. and a total output of (1984) 36,706,471mwh.

Minerals. Sand and gravel, crushed stone and lime are the chief mineral products. Mineral production in 1984 was valued at \$129.4m. This value included \$50m. for sand and gravel, \$45m. for crushed stone and about \$20m. for lime. Value of all other minerals including natural abrasives, peat, cement and gemstones, \$14m.

The large Forest County sulphide deposit (5,000 ft long, about 200 ft wide and over 2,000 ft deep and almost vertical) south of Crandon is estimated at over 77m. tons, averaging 5% zinc, 1% copper and lesser amounts of lead, silver and gold. In 1985 plans to mine the zinc portion of the Crandon zinc and copper deposits were announced.

Agriculture. The total number of farms has declined in the last 50 years, but farms have become larger and more productive. On 1 Jan. 1984 there were 86,000 farms with a total acreage of 18m. acres and an average size of 209.3 acres, compared with 142,000 farms with a total acreage of 22.4m. acres and an average of 158 acres in 1959.

Cash income from products sold by Wisconsin farms in 1984, \$5,231m.; \$4,085m. from livestock and livestock products and \$1,145m. from crops.

Wisconsin ranked first among the states in 1984 in the number of milch cows, milk and butter production, output of American, both Brick and Munster, Italian and Blue Mold Cheese. Production of all cheese accounted for 36.3% of the nation's total. The state also ranked first in bulk whole condensed milk, bulk sweetened skim condensed milk lactose for human use, whey solids in wet blends and dry whey. In crops the state ranked first for snap beans and green peas for processing, all hay, beets for canning, corn for silage and cabbage for sauerkraut. Production of the principal field crops in 1984 included: Corn for grain, 344.5m. bu.; corn for silage, 10.38m. tons; oats, 53.8m. bu.; all hay, 12.7m. tons. Other crops of importance 21.4m. cwt of potatoes, 15.7m. lb. of tobacco, 1.2m. bbls of cranberries, 1.9m. cwt of carrots and the processing crops of 638,600 tons of sweet corn, 127,600 tons of green peas and 235,100 tons of snap beans.

Forestry. Wisconsin has an estimated 14.8m. acres of forest land (about 41.5% of land area). Of more than 14m. acres of commercial forest (June 1985) national forests covered 1.4m. acres; state forests, 0.7m.; county and municipal forests, 2.2m.; forest industry, 1.2m.; private land, 8.6m.

Growing stock (1985), 15,500m. cu. ft, of which 11,900m. cu. ft is hardwood and 3,600m. cu. ft, softwood. Largest timber stands: maple and birch, 4m. acres; aspen, 3.3m.; conifers, 2.8m.

INDUSTRY. Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. Non-electrical machinery is the major industrial group (20% of all

manufacturing employment), followed by food processing, fabricated metals, electrical machinery, paper and products, transport equipment, primary metals and printing. Manufacturing establishments in 1984 provided 27.4% of all employment, 36.5% of all earnings. The total number of establishments was 9,914 in 1984; the biggest concentration is in the south-east.

TOURISM. The tourist-vacation industry ranks among the first three in economic importance. The decline of lumbering and mining in the northern section of the state has increased dependency on the recreation industry. The Division of Tourism of the Department of Development spent \$1,851,700 to promote tourism in financial year 1984-85.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state had on 1 Jan. 1985, 108,223 miles of highway. 75% of all roads in the state have a bituminous (or similar) surface. There are 11,915 miles of state trunk roads and 19,582 miles of county trunk roads.

In the year ending 31 Dec. 1984 Wisconsin registered 3,406,196 motor vehicles.

Railways. On 31 Dec. 1984 the state had 4,595 road-miles of railway.

Aviation. There were, in 1985, 97 publicly operated airports. Thirteen scheduled air carrier airports were served by 4 regional carriers, 8 of them by 12 national air carriers.

Shipping. With the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, 14 Wisconsin ports became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Green Bay, Kenosha, Manitowoc, Marinette, Milwaukee, Sheboygan and Superior (one of the world's largest iron-ore and grain ports) have developed foreign waterborne commerce. Cargo is also carried by barge on the river Mississippi. Other ports handle mainly Great Lakes traffic.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 28 Feb. 1985 held 4,679 men and 212 women in 13 state-owned and other institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; on 31 Jan. 1985 the probation and parole system was supervising 20,280 men and 4,046 women. Wisconsin does not impose the death penalty.

Religion. Wisconsin church affiliation, as a percentage of the 1980 population, was estimated at 32.2% Catholic, 20.06% Lutheran, 3.74% Methodist, 10.41% other churches and 32.6% un-affiliated.

Education. All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. Children living in a district with a vocational school must attend until 18. In 1984-85 the public school grades kindergarten-8 had 488,470 pupils and 28,912 (full-time equivalent) teachers; school grades 9-12 had 273,327 pupils and 16,582 teachers. Grade kindergarten-8 teachers' salaries, 1983-84, averaged \$21,062; grade 9-12 teachers, \$22,024.

In 1984-85 vocational, technical and adult schools had an enrolment of 448,024, and there were 6,842 faculty members (full-time equivalent) in 1983-84. There is a school for the visually handicapped and a school for the deaf.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, was joined by law in 1971 with the Wisconsin State Universities System to become the University of Wisconsin System with 13 degree granting campuses, 13 two-year campuses in the Center System, and the University Extension. The 26 campuses had, in 1983-84, 6,835 full-time professors and instructors and 2,104 (full-time equivalent) teaching assistants. In autumn 1984, 162,010 students enrolled (10,739 at Eau Claire, 4,758 at Green Bay, 9,111 at La Crosse, 44,218 at Madison, 26,464 at Milwaukee, 11,144 at Oshkosh, 5,612 at Parkside, 5,304 at Platteville, 5,287 at River Falls, 9,050 at Stevens Point, 7,406 at Stout, 2,088 at Superior, 10,737 at Whitewater and 10,092

in the Center System freshman-sophomore centres). There are also several independent institutions of higher education. These (with 1984–85 enrolment) include 2 universities (12,710), 19 liberal arts colleges (17,663), 6 technical and professional schools (4,042), and 4 theological seminaries (491).

The total expenditure, 1983–84, for all public education (except capital outlay and debt service) was \$3,964m.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

Health. In Oct. 1984 the state had 145 general and allied special hospitals (21,967 beds), 19 mental hospitals (1,803 beds), 11 treatment centres for alcoholism and 1 rehabilitation centre. Patients in state and county mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded in June 1984 averaged 2,581.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the US Social Security administration assumed responsibility for financial aid (Supplemental Security Income) to persons 65 years old and over, blind persons and totally disabled persons, who satisfy requirements as to need. Recipients receive a federal payment plus a federally administered state supplementary payment, except for those who reside in a medical institution. In Sept. 1985, there were 69,951 SSI recipients in the state. In Sept. 1985 payments were \$427 for a single individual, \$478 for an eligible individual with an ineligible spouse, and \$652 for an eligible couple. A special payment level of \$526 for an individual and \$1,002 for a couple may be paid with special approval for SSI recipients who are developmentally disabled or chronically mentally ill, living in a non-medical living arrangement not his or her own home. All SSI recipients receive state medical assistance coverage.

Under the Aid to Families with Dependent Children programme, 97,719 families constituting 295,818 persons received an average of \$494.58 per family in Aug. 1985. In Aug. 1984 there were 3,638 county foster care cases (average cost per case of \$215.09) and 186 state cases (\$343.47). Medicaid in financial year 1984 cost \$944.4m.

Books of Reference

Wisconsin Statistical Abstract. Wis. Dept. of Administration, State Bureau of Planning and Budget, Madison, 1979

Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography. Wis. Historical Society, Madison, 1960

Wisconsin Blue Book. Wis. Legislative Reference Bureau, Madison. Biennial

Current, R. N., *The History of Wisconsin*, Vol. II. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, 1976.—*Wisconsin, a History*. New York, 1977

Nesbit, R. C., *Wisconsin, A History*. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

Smith, Alice E., *The History of Wisconsin*, Vol. I. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

Vexler, R. I., *Wisconsin Chronology and Factbook*. New York, 1978

State Information Agency: Legislative Reference Bureau, State Capitol, Madison, Wis. 53702. Chief: Dr H. Rupert Theobald.

WYOMING

HISTORY. Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The name originated with the Delaware Indians.

AREA AND POPULATION. Wyoming is bounded north by Montana, east by South Dakota and Nebraska, south by Colorado, south-west by Utah and west by Idaho. Area 97,809 sq. miles, of which 820 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 2,221,733 acres; the Grand Teton National Park has 310,350 acres. The federal government in 1979 owned 28,888,546 acres (46.1% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Land Management administers 17,546,188 acres.

Census population, 1 April 1980, 469,557, an increase of 41.25% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 487,243. Births in 1980 were 10,546 (22 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,215 (7); infant deaths, 104 (10 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,868; divorces, 4,003.

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Negro</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3
1960	322,922	2,183	4,020	805	330,066	3.4
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	323,619	2,568	6,229		332,416	3.4
1980	446,488	3,364	19,705		469,557	4.8

Of the total population in 1980, 240,560 were male, 295,898 were urban and those over 21 years of age numbered 295,908.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1980 of 47,283; Casper, 51,016; Laramie, 24,410; Rock Springs, 19,458.

CLIMATE. Cheyenne. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 15" (376 mm). Yellowstone Park. Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 18" (444 mm). *See* Mountain States, p. 1371.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, drafted in 1890, has since had 43 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 64 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1984 presidential election Reagan polled 131,998 votes, Mondale, 53,154.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

Governor: Ed Herschler (D.), 1983–86 (\$70,000).

Secretary of State: Mrs Thyra Thomson (R.), 1983–86 (\$52,500).

BUDGET. In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1985 (State Treasurer's figures) general revenues were \$2,543,325,293; general expenditures were \$2,043,695,889.

Per capita personal income (1984) was \$12,224.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1984 the output of petroleum was valued at \$3,099m.; natural gas, \$1,486m. Other mining: Coal, \$1,202m.; trona, \$95.8m.; uranium, \$21.7m.; other minerals mined include iron ore, feldspar, gypsum, limestone, phosphate, sand, gravel and marble, taconite, bentonite and hematite.

Agriculture. Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by dry farming. In 1984 there were 9,100 farms and ranches; total land area 34.8m. acres.

Cash receipts, 1984, from crops, \$107.4m.; from livestock and products, \$466.4m. Principal commodities are wheat, cattle and calves, lambs and sheep, sugar-beet, barley, hay and wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1985 included 12,000 milch cows, 1.4m. all cattle, 860,000 sheep and lambs and 25,000 swine.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1981–82 there were 570 manufacturing establishments. There were 458 mining establishments. A large portion of the manufacturing in the state is based on natural resources, mainly oil and farm products. Leading industries are food, wood products (except furniture) and machinery (except electrical). Casper is the most industrialized city, with 64 manufacturers and 145 mining companies. There were 2,067 new business incorporations in 1984. The Wyoming Industrial Development Corporation assists in the development of small industries by providing credit. Available capital, \$3m.

Labour. Mining is the largest employer in the state with 26,400 workers in 1985. The total civilian labour force for June 1985 was 268,712; non-agricultural, 208,300. The average unemployment rate was 6.3% and average weekly earnings (1985) were \$358.33 for manufacturing production workers.

Tourism. There are over 5m. tourists annually, mainly sportsmen. The state has the largest elk and pronghorn antelope herds in the world, 11 fish hatcheries and numerous wild game. Receipts from hunters and fishermen in 1984, \$15,730,839.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The roads in 1985 comprised 5,726 miles of federal highways, 353 miles of state highways and 917 miles of inter-state highway. There were (1984) 592,359 registered motor vehicles and 11 bus companies.

Railways. The railways, 1985, had a length of 2,071 mainline miles.

Aviation. There were 10 towns with commuter air services and 2 towns on jet routes in 1985.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state penitentiary in Aug. 1985 held 574 inmates, the Womens' Center, 43. There are 2 other state correctional institutions. There have been 14 executions in Wyoming, 8 by hanging and 6 by lethal gas.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 45,917 members in 1974), Mormon (28,954 in 1971) and Protestant churches (83,327 in 1974). There were 5,000 members of the Eastern Orthodox Church in 1972.

Education. In 1984-85 public elementary and secondary schools had 101,261 pupils. Enrolment in the parochial elementary and secondary schools was about 4,000. Approximately 7,791 public school teachers earned an average of \$25,439. The average total expenditure per pupil for 1983-84 was \$4,484.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in autumn 1985, 9,869 students. There are 2-year colleges at Casper, Riverton, Torrington, Cheyenne, Powell, Rock Springs and Sheridan with 21,907 students in 1984-85.

Social Welfare. In Jan. 1974 the federal government assumed many of the previous state programmes including old age assistance, aid to the blind and disabled. In 1984 financial year, \$275,210 was distributed in food stamps; \$11,145,602 in aid to families with dependent children; \$8,133,542 in general assistance. Total state expenditure on public assistance and social services programmes, financial year 1984, \$35.7m.

Health. In 1984 the state had 30 hospitals. There are 29 registered nursing homes.

Books of Reference

News of Big Wyoming. Cheyenne, 1975

Official Directory. Secretary of State. Cheyenne, Biennial

1983 Wyoming Data Handbook. Dept. of Administration and Fiscal Control. Division of Research and Statistics, Cheyenne, 1983

Brown, R. H., *Wyoming: A Geography.* Boulder, 1980

Larsen, T. A., *History of Wyoming.* Rev. ed. Univ. of Nebraska, 1979

Treadway, T., *Wyoming.* New York, 1982

Vexler, R. I., *Wyoming Chronology and Factbook.* New York, 1978

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Annual

Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States.* New York, 1957

Perkins, W. T., *The United States and its Dependencies.* Leiden, 1962

Wiens, H. J., *Pacific Island Bastions of the U.S.* New York and London, 1962

GUAM

HISTORY. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces from 21 July 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial numbers of naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and there are about 209 sq. miles (541 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1980 showed a population of 105,979, an increase of 20,983 or 24.7% since 1970; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 50,794; foreign-born, 28,572; density was 507 per sq. mile. Estimated population (1984), 115,756. On 1 July 1980 transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 20,000. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

CLIMATE. Tropical maritime, with little difference in temperatures over the year. Rainfall is copious at all seasons, but is greatest from July to Oct. Agaña. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 93" (2,325 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Guam's constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US. Entry of US citizens is unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. In 1949-50 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department (who held it from 1899) to the Interior Department. The transfer conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US. There was a referendum on status, 30 Jan. 1982. 38% of eligible voters voted; 48.5% of those favoured Commonwealth status.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government. The Legislature is unicameral; its powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. At the general election of Nov. 1982, the Democratic Party won 14 seats and the Republicans 7. All adults 18 years of age or over are enfranchised. Guam returns one non-voting delegate to the House of Representatives.

Governor: Ricardo Bordallo (D.), 1982-85. (\$50,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Edward D. Reyes (D.), 1982-85.

ECONOMY

Budget. At 30 Sept. 1983 total assets were \$65.1m.; federal grants \$35.2m., taxes, \$26.7m.; total liabilities were \$149.3m.

Banking. Recent changes in banking law make it possible for foreign banks to operate in Guam.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. Supplies are from springs, reservoirs and groundwater; 65% comes from water-bearing limestone in the north. The Navy and Air Force conserve water in reservoirs. The Water Resources Research Centre is at Guam University.

Agriculture. The major products of the island are sweet potatoes, cucumbers, water melons and beans. In 1982 there were 140 full-time and 1,904 part-time farmers. Livestock (1984) included 2,000 cattle, 14,000 pigs, and 36,430 poultry. Commercial productions (1983) amounted to 6.6m. lb. of fruit and vegetables (\$3.4m.), 567,000 doz. eggs (\$811,093). There is an agricultural experimental station at Inarajan.

Fisheries. Fresh fish caught in 1982, 319,300 lb. Offshore fishing produced 100,687 lb., including 6,080 lb. of shrimps.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Guam Economic Development Authority controls three industrial estates: Cabras Island (32 acres); Calvo estate at Tamuning (26 acres); Harmon estate (16 acres). Industries include textile manufacture, cement and petroleum distribution, warehousing, printing, plastics and ship-repair. Other main sources of income are construction and tourism.

Labour. In 1983 51% of employment was in government, 18% in trade, 5% in construction, 13% in services, 4% in manufacturing, 5% in transport and 4% in finance.

Trade. Guam is the only American territory which has complete 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor. In the year ending 31 Dec. 1980 imports were valued at \$544.1m. and accounted for 90% of trade.

Tourism. Tourism is developing; there were 1,900 visitors in 1964 and 345,805 in 1983, 294,429 of them from Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 419 miles of all-weather roads.

Aviation. Seven commercial airlines serve Guam.

Post and Broadcasting. Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. In 1983 there were 23,442 telephones.

There are 4 commercial stations, a commercial television station, a public broadcasting station and a cable television station with 24 channels.

Newspapers. There is 1 daily newspaper, a twice-weekly paper, and 4 weekly publications (all of which are of military or religious interest only).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. There is also a Supreme Court and a Superior Court; all judges are locally appointed except the Federal District judge. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law.

Religion. About 98% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians, Bahais, Lutherans, Mormons, Presbyterians, Jehovah's Witnesses and members of the Church of Christ and Seventh Day Adventists.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. There are Chamorro Studies courses and bi-lingual teaching programmes to integrate the Chamorro language and culture into elementary and secondary school courses. There were, Dec. 1983, 24 elementary schools, 6 junior high schools, 5 senior high schools, one vocational-technical school for high school students and adults and 1 school for handicapped children. There were 17,725 elementary school pupils, 7,418 junior high and 5,776 senior high school pupils. Department of Education staff included 1,258 teachers. The Catholic schools system also operates 3 senior high schools, 3 junior high and 5 elementary schools. The Seventh Day Adventist Guam Mission Academy operates a school from grades 1 through 12, serving over 100 students. St John's Episcopal Preparatory School provides education for 530 students between kindergarten and the 9th grade. The University of Guam (an accredited institution) had 2,774 students, 1983-84.

Health. There is a hospital, 8 nutrition centres, a school health programme and an extensive immunization programme. Emphasis is on disease prevention, health education and nutrition.

Books of Reference

Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam to the US Department of Interior
Guam Annual Economic Review. Economic Research Center, Agaña

Carano, P., and Sanchez, P. C., *Complete History of Guam*. Rutland, Vt., 1964

TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

HISTORY. Under the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; the trusteeship agreement was approved by the Security Council 27 April 1947 and came into effect on 18 July 1947. The Trust Territory was administered by the US Navy until 1951, when all the islands except Tinian and Saipan in the Marianas were transferred to the Secretary of the Interior. In 1962 the Interior Department assumed responsibility for them also. On 17 June 1975 the voters of the Northern Mariana Islands, in a plebiscite observed by the UN, adopted the covenant to establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Union with the USA. In April 1976 the US government approved the covenant and separated the administration of the Northern Marianas from that of the rest of the Trust Territory; the group has a constitution and a constitutional government, installed 9 Jan. 1978. The rest of the Trust Territory is divided into 3 entities, each with its own constitution. The US Congress agreed compacts of free association for the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia (Yap, Kosrae, Truk and Pohnpei) in 1985; that for the Republic of Palau was to be agreed in 1986. Free association gives the USA the authority to control military and defence activities in return for federal government assistance and budget supports to the autonomous constitutional governments. Termination of the UN Trusteeship Agreement is contingent upon US Congress agreement regarding Palau, and final action by the UN Security Council.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 22° N. lat. and from 142° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands' (Guam, Kiribati and Nauru, not part of the Trust Territory, are also ethnically and geographically Micronesian); total land area 890 sq. miles including the Northern Marianas.

The census population of the 6 administrative districts as of Sept. 1980 (and estimate, 1984) was: Federated States: Truk, 37,742 (44,596); Pohnpei, 22,319 (26,922); Yap, 8,172 (10,595); Kosrae, 5,522 (6,262). Marshall Islands, 31,042 (34,923); Palau, 12,177 (13,000). Population of the Northern Marianas (1980 census), 16,800; (1984 estimate), 19,635. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

CLIMATE. Marked by high temperatures throughout the year and high rainfall. Marshall Islands, Jaluit. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 161" (4,034 mm). Caroline Islands, Ponape. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 194" (4,859 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Constitutional governments are functioning in the Mariana Islands (1978), the Marshall Islands (1979), the Federated States of Micronesia (1979) and the Republic of Palau (1981). Each of the 4 entities is autonomous from the other 3 but all are still legally under the Trust Territory system. The citizens are Trust Territory citizens until the termination of the Trusteeship. Majuro is the capital of the Marshall Islands. Kolonia, Ponape, is the capital of the Federated States, Koror is the headquarters of Palau and Saipan is

the capital of the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, as well as the US administrative headquarters.

High Commissioner: Janet J. McCoy.

INDUSTRY. Tourism is the main source of income from overseas; industrial development is limited. There is some commercial fishing and agriculture, a coconut-processing plant and a tuna-freezing plant. Small scale manufacturing has begun, mainly of garments, buttons (from trochus shell) and handicraft goods.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The island groups are served by Continental Air Micronesia, Japan Airlines and Air Nauru providing connexions to the South Pacific, Taiwan, the Philippines, Japan, Hawaii and Guam. Several small commuter airlines connect Guam and the Northern Marianas, Yap and Ulithi, Pohnpei and Kosrae, Pingelap and Mokil. Air Marshall Islands serves the Marshall Islands, Kosrae and Pohnpei. There are connexions to international routes in Guam.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Local constitutions and government statutes are the basis for law; the Trust Territory Code operates if a local constitution or statute fails to cover a particular area which the Code covers. The Trust Territory High Court is confined to specific areas of responsibility, most areas are covered by the constitutional courts. Local customs are recognized and protected in legal practice, when not in conflict with higher law.

Religion. Freedom of religion is guaranteed in the Trust Territory Code and all constitutions.

Education. Education is free and compulsory through elementary school (grades 1–8). There are public and private elementary and secondary schools and government post-secondary education. The College of Micronesia (2-year) serves the Marshalls, the federated States and Palau; the Northern Marianas College is also 2-year.

Health. The public health system, which includes 7 main hospitals as well as other hospitals in population centres and dispensaries on outlying islands, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants, US doctors, UN volunteers and local support staff.

Books of Reference

Report to the United Nations Trusteeship Council, 1979. Dept. of State, Washington, D.C., 1980

Basic Information. High Commissioner's Office, Saipan; Office of the Governor, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Saipan; Office of the President, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Majuro; Office of the President, Federated States of Micronesia, Ponape, Caroline Islands; Office of the President, Republic of Palau, Palau, Caroline Islands.

AMERICAN SAMOA

HISTORY. The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, ratified 19 Feb. 1900, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the Independent State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 1589). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to

the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

AREA AND POPULATION. The islands (Tutuila, Aunu'u, Ta'u, Olosega, Ofu and Rose) are approximately 650 miles east-north-east of Fiji. The total area of American Samoa is 76.1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); population, 1980, 32,297, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. The island's 3 Districts are Eastern (population, 1980, 17,311), Western (13,227) and Manu'a (1,732). There is also Swain's Island, with an area of 1.9 sq. miles and 29 inhabitants (1980), which lies 210 miles to the north west. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area. In 1981 there were 1,158 births and 153 deaths.

CLIMATE. A tropical maritime climate with a small annual range of temperature and plentiful rainfall. Pago-Pago. Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 194" (4,850 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. American Samoa is constitutionally an unorganized unincorporated territory of the US administered under the Department of the Interior. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Polynesian customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected.

Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 15 counties grouped in 3 districts; these counties and districts correspond to the traditional political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Constitution of 22 April 1960, and the revised Constitution of 1967, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 20 members elected by universal adult suffrage and 1 non-voting member for Swain's Island. The upper house, or Senate, is comprised of 18 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in meetings of the chiefs.

Governor: A. P. Lutali.

Lieut.-Governor: High Chief Tufele Lia.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first formal Economic Development and Planning Office completed its first year in 1971. Much has been done to promote economic expansion within the Territory and a large amount of outside investment interest has been stimulated.

The Office initiated the first Territorial Comprehensive Plan. This plan when completed will, with periodic updating, provide a guideline to territorial development for the next 20 years. The planning programme was made possible under a Housing and Urban Development '701' grant programme, and Economic Development Administration '302' planning programmes.

The focus will be on physical development and the problems of a rapidly increasing population with severely limited labour resources.

Budget. The chief sources of revenue are annual federal grants from the US, and local revenues from taxes, and duties, and receipts from commercial operations (enterprise and special revenue funds), utilities, rents and leases and liquor sales. During the financial year 1983-84 the Government had a revenue of \$76.6m. including local appropriations of \$9.5m., federal appropriations of \$39.6m. and enterprise funds of \$17.5m.

Banking. The American Samoa branch of the Bank of Hawaii and the American Samoa Bank offer all commercial banking services. The Development Bank of

American Samoa, government owned, is concerned primarily through loans and guarantees with the economic advancement of the Territory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Net power generated (financial year 1981) was 72.2m. kwh., of which 23.1m. kwh. was supplied to large power users and 20.2m. kwh. to householders. All the Manu'a islands have electricity.

Agriculture. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 11,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops; most commercial farms are in the Tafuna plains and west Tutuila. Principal crops are taro, bread-fruit, yams, bananas and coconuts. Local sales (1982): taro, 770,315 lb.; bananas, 1m. lb.; vegetables, 584,143 lb.

Livestock (1984): Pigs, 10,000; goats, 8,000; poultry, 45,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Fish canning is important, employing the second largest number of people (after government). Attempts are being made to provide a variety of light industries. Tuna fishing and local inshore fishing are both expanding.

Commerce. In 1982 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$186,782,060 and imported goods valued at \$119,416,918. Chief exports are canned tuna, watches, pet foods and handicrafts. Chief imports are building materials, fuel oil, food, jewellery, machines and parts, alcoholic beverages and cigarettes.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are (1983) about 76 miles of paved roads and 16 miles of unpaved within the Federal Aid highway system. There are 21 miles of other unpaved roads. Motor vehicles registered, 1983, 3,657.

Aviation. South Pacific Island Airways and Polynesian Airlines operate daily services between American Samoa and Western Samoa. South Pacific Island Airways also operates between Pago Pago and Honolulu, and between Pago Pago and Tonga. The islands are also served by Air Nauru which operates between Pago Pago, Tahiti and Auckland, and Air Pacific (Fiji and westward). South Pacific and Manu'a Air Transport run local services.

Shipping. The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. By sea, there is a twice-monthly service between Fiji, New Zealand and Australia and regular service between US, South Pacific ports, Honolulu and Japan.

Post and Broadcasting. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world through 2 principal trunks, United States and Western Samoa. Commercial phone and telex services are operated to all parts of the world on a 24-hour service. Number of telephones (Sept. 1983), 6,029; telex subscribers, 78.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judicial power is vested firstly in a High Court. The trial division has original jurisdiction of all criminal and civil cases. The probate division has jurisdiction of estates, guardianships, trusts and other matters. The land and title division decides cases relating to disputes involving communal land and Matai title court rules on questions and controversy over family titles. The appellate division hears appeals from trial, land and title and probate divisions as well as having original jurisdiction in selected matters. The appellate court is the court of last resort. Two American judges sit with 5 Samoan judges permanently. In addition there are temporary judges or assessors who sit occasionally on cases involving Samoan customs. There is also a District Court with limited jurisdiction and there are 69 village courts.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 18. The Government (1983) maintains 24 consolidated elementary schools, 5 senior high schools

with technical departments, 1 community college, special education classes for the handicapped and 92 Early Childhood Education Centres for pre-school children. Total elementary and secondary enrolment (1983), 8,300; in ECE schools, 1,611; classes for the handicapped, 68; total elementary and secondary classroom teachers, 480. Ten private schools had 2,108 students. Learning is by a variety of media including television.

Health. The Department of Health provides the only curative and preventive medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (173 beds including 49 bassinets), 3 dispensaries on Tutuila, 4 dispensaries in the Manu'a group, 1 on Aunu'u and 1 on Swain's Island. A \$3.5m. tropical medical centre was completed and placed in service in 1968. This now embraces the general hospital as well as preventive health services and out-patient clinics for surgery, obstetrics, gynaecology, emergencies, family practice, internal medicine, paediatrics; there are clinics for treatment of the eye, ear, nose and throat, dental and public health departments.

In 1983 there were 27 doctors, 7 dentists, 2 optometrists, 3 nurse anaesthetists, and 3 physician assistants. Total number of health service employees, 397.

OTHER PACIFIC TERRITORIES

Johnston Atoll. Two small islands 1,150 km south-west of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, under 1 sq. mile; population (1980 census) 327, with Sand Island.

Midway Islands. Two small islands at the western end of the Hawaiian chain, administered by the US Navy. Area, 2 sq. miles; population (1980 census) 453.

Wake Island. Three small islands 3,700 km west of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, 3 sq. miles; population (1980 census) 302.

COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

HISTORY. Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed.

AREA AND POPULATION. Puerto Rico is the most easterly of the Greater Antilles and lies between the Dominican Republic and the US Virgin Islands. The island has a land area of 3,459 sq. miles and a population, according to the census of 1980, of 3,196,520, an increase of 484,487 or 17.9% over 1970. Of the population in 1970 about 529,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Urban population (1980) 2,134,365 (66.8%).

Vital statistics (1982-83): Births, 65,742 (20.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,498 (6.6); deaths under 1 year, 1,140 (17.3 per 1,000 live births).

Chief towns (1980) are: San Juan, 434,849; Bayamón, 196,207; Ponce, 189,046; Carolina, 165,954; Caguas, 117,959; Mayaguez, 96,193; Arecibo, 86,766.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51.7 sq. miles and 7,662 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 1,265 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 18 years of age or over, resi-

dence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Fourteen heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years, but he has no vote in Congress. Puerto Rican men are subject to conscription in US services.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 4 Nov. 1984 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Rafael Hernández Colon, polled 822,783 votes (47.8% of the total); the New Progressive Party, headed by Carlos Romero Barceló, polled 768,742 votes (44.6% of the total); the Independence Party (full independence by constitutional means), 61,316 (3.6% of the total); Renewal Puerto Rican Party, 69,865 votes (3.6% of the total).

Governor: Rafael Hernández Colon (Popular Democratic Party), 1985-89 (\$35,000).

ECONOMY

Budget. Receipts and disbursements (US\$) in central government fund for the year ending 30 June 1982 were:

Balance, 1 July 1981	16,632,000	Disbursements	3,818,678,000
Receipts	3,878,806,000	Balance, 1 July 1979	76,760,000
Total	3,895,438,000		

Assessed value of property, 30 June 1984, was \$9,341.9m., and bonded indebtedness (30 June 1984), \$1,917.5m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled: 1978-79, \$2,814.4m.; 1979-80, \$3,176m.; 1980-81, \$3,426.5m.; 1981-82, \$3,553.6m.; 1982-83, \$3,626.3m.; 1983-84, \$3,717.3m.

Banking. Banks on 30 June 1985 had total deposits of \$17,281.1m. Bank loans were \$8,897.6m. This includes 18 commercial banks, 2 government banks and 3 trust companies.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production: Cement (1984-85), 1m. short tons; stone (1984), 5.8m. short tons, value \$27.7m. Total value of mineral production in 1984 (estimate) was \$120m.

Agriculture. In 1974 there were 47 'proportional profit' farms of 22,051 cords

(about 22,704 acres) (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degrees basis, 1985 crop year, was 107,610 tons.

Livestock (1985): Cattle, 579,810; pigs, 210,013; goats, 15,907; and poultry, 7.4m.

COMMERCE. In 1984-85 imports amounted to \$10,112.8m., of which \$5,945.9m. came from US; exports were valued at \$10,543.1m., of which \$9,059m. went to US.

In financial year 1985 the US took: Sugar, 12,063 short tons; tobacco and products, 2,431,729 lb.; rum, 20,205,532 proof gallons.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Total trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	29,085	33,445	58,804	76,854	126,971
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,819	25,735	35,936	72,695	117,861

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1985, 6,799.06 km of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1985, 1,263,000.

Shipping. In financial year 1984-85, 8,373 American and foreign vessels of 47,227,245 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1985 there were 103 broadcasting stations and 14 television companies. There were (1985) 769,137 telephones (excluding Puerto Rico Communication Authority).

Cinemas (1982-83). Cinemas had an annual attendance of 7.2m.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 5 main newspapers, *El Nuevo Día* had a daily circulation of about 198,369 (Aug.); *El Vocero*, 200,000; *San Juan Star*, 48,000; *El Mundo*, 122,000 and *El Reportero*, 44,518 (July).

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 7 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 11 sections and 92 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 38 sections and 99 district judges, and 60 municipal judges all appointed by the Governor. The police force (1984) consisted of 10,052 men and women.

Education. Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1981, 3.6% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1980 was 10.3% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1984-85, was 692,923. Accredited private schools had 102,255 pupils (1984-85). All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 54,455 students in 1984-85 of which 19,950 were in 8 Regional Colleges. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (37,981 students in 1984-85), the Catholic University of Puerto Rico (13,308), the Sacred Heart College (8,019) and the Fundacion Educativa Ana G. Méndez (17,305). These and other private colleges and universities had 97,809 students.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The area of Economic Research and Evaluation of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) *Statistical Year-book* (since 1940-41); (c) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (d) *Economic Bulletin* (monthly); (e) *Reports on national income and balance of payments*; (f) *Socio-Economic Statistics* (since 1940); (g) *Puerto Rico Monthly Economic Indicators*. In addition there are annual reports by various Departments.

Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington

- Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930-45*. Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946-47
- Bloomfield, R. J., *Puerto Rico: The Search for a National Policy*. Boulder, 1985
- Carr, R., *Puerto Rico: A Colonial Experiment*. New York Univ. Press, 1984
- Cevallos, E., *Puerto Rico*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985
- Crampsey, R. A., *Puerto Rico*. Newton Abbot, 1973
- Jones, C. F., and Pico, R. (eds.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico*. Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955

Commonwealth Library: Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. *Librarian*: José Lázaro.

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

HISTORY. The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were named and claimed for Spain by Columbus in 1493. They were later settled by Dutch and English planters, invaded by France in the mid-17th century and abandoned by the French c. 1700, by which time Danish influence had been established. St Croix was held by the Knights of Malta between two periods of French rule.

They were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory'.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (28 sq. miles), St Croix (84 sq. miles), St John (20 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 132 sq. miles, of which the US Government owns 9,599 acres as National Park.

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1980, was 95,591, an increase of 33,123 or 53% since 1970. Estimate (1984) 100,000. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s, and increased greatly after 1960. Population of St Croix, 49,013; St Thomas, 44,218; St John, 2,360. About 20-25% are native-born, 35-40% from other Caribbean islands, 10% from mainland USA and 5% from Europe. St Croix has over 40% of Puerto Rican origin or extraction, Spanish speaking. In financial year 1984, live births were 2,445 and deaths, 590.

The capital and only city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, had a population (1980) of 11,756; there are two towns on St Croix. Christiansted with 2,856 and Frederiksted with 1,054.

CLIMATE. Average temperatures vary from 77°F to 82°F throughout the year; humidity is low. Average annual rainfall, about 45 inches. The islands lie in the hurricane belt; tropical storms with heavy rainfall can occur in late summer, but hurricanes rarely.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 15 senators elected for 2 years representing the two legislative districts of St Croix and St Thomas-St John.

The Governor is elected by the residents. Since 1954 there have been four attempts to redraft the Constitution, to provide for greater autonomy. Each has been rejected by the electorate. The latest was defeated in a referendum in Nov. 1981, 50% of the electorate participating.

For administration, there are 13 executive departments, 12 of which are under

commissioners and the other, the Department of Law, under an Attorney-General. The US Department of the Interior appoints a Federal Comptroller of government revenue and expenditure.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 18 years of age or over. In 1984 there were 30,430 voters, of whom 22,274 (or 73.2%) participated in the local elections that year.

They do not participate in the US presidential election but they have a non-voting representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

Governor: Juan Luis (\$52,400).

Lieut.-Governor: Julio A. Brady (\$47,000).

ECONOMY

Budget. Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal government on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable.

Budget for financial year 1985, \$245m.

Currency and Banking. United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Chase Manhattan Bank; the Bank of Nova Scotia; the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico; Barclays Bank International; Bank of America; Citibank; First Pennsylvania Bank, Banco Popular de Puerto Rico, and the Royal Bank of Canada.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Virgin Islands Water and Power Authority provides electric power from generating plants on St Croix and St Thomas; St John is served by power cable and emergency generator.

Water. There are 6 de-salinization plants with maximum daily capacity of 8.7m. gallons of fresh water. Three others are being established. Rain-water remains the most reliable source. Every building must have a cistern to provide rain-water for drinking, even in areas served by mains (10 gallons capacity per sq. ft of roof for a single-storey house).

Agriculture. With the phasing out of the sugar-cane industry in St Croix, and the accelerated construction activities carried on in all three islands, the number of farms decreased, but there has recently been a revival of interest in food crops.

Land for fruit, vegetables and animal feed is available on St Croix, and there are tax incentives for development. Sugar has been terminated as a commercial crop and over 4,000 acres of prime land could be utilized for food crops.

Livestock (1985): Cattle, 5,792; goats, 4,600; pigs, 2,300; sheep, 2,889.

Fisheries. There is a fishermen's co-operative with a market at Christiansted. There is a shellfish-farming project at Rust-op-Twist, St Croix.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main occupations on St Thomas are tourism and government service; on St Croix manufacturing is more important. Manufactures include rum (the most valuable product), watches, pharmaceuticals and fragrances. Industries in order of revenue: tourism, refining oil, watch assembly, rum distilling, construction. The Martin Marietta Alumina plant processed bauxite from Africa for refining in mainland USA; it closed in 1985. The Amerada Hess oil refinery has a capacity of 700,000 bbls per day.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest \$50,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

Commerce. Exports, calendar year 1984, totalled \$3,600m. and imports \$4,700m.

Total trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (financial years, British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	137	9,706	56,871	514
Exports and re-exports from UK	27,450	4,981	3,657	4,060

Tourism. Tourism is the most important business. There were about 1.32m. visitors in 1985 spending \$445m.

About 541,640 tourists came on cruise ships which made 790 calls, mainly at St Thomas which has a good, natural deepwater harbour. About 698,562 came by air.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Virgin Islands have (1985) 660 miles of roads, and 44,901 motor vehicles registered.

Aviation. There is a daily cargo and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix. Alexander Hamilton Airport on St Croix can take all aircraft except Concorde. Cyril E. King Airport on St Thomas takes 727-class aircraft. There are air connexions to mainland USA, other Caribbean islands, Latin America and Europe.

Shipping. The whole territory has free port status. There is an hourly boat service between St Thomas and St John.

Post and Broadcasting. All three Virgin Islands have a dial telephone system. In Jan. 1985 there were 63,306 telephones. Direct dialling to Puerto Rico and the mainland is now possible. Worldwide radio telegraph service is also available.

The islands are served by 8 radio stations, 4 television stations 3 newspapers, 2 of them daily, and several monthlies.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix and Protestant and Roman Catholic churches in St John.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 16 years, inclusive. In 1985–86 there were 34 public schools (ranging from kindergarten to high schools); enrolment was 25,568; 36 private schools had 6,495 pupils; the public school budget was \$56.4m. In 1986 the College of the Virgin Islands had 2,836 registered students; 2,647 undergraduates and 189 graduate students. The College is part of the United States land-grant network of higher education.

Books of Reference

- Boyer, W. W., *America's Virgin Islands*. Durham, N.C., 1983
 Dookhan, L., *A History of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. Caribbean Univ. Press, 1974
 Lewis, G. K., *The Virgin Islands: A Caribbean Lilliput*. Northwestern University Press, Evanston, 1972
 McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925

URUGUAY

Capital: Montevideo

Population: 2.99m. (1983)

GNP per capita: US\$2,490 (1983)

República Oriental del Uruguay

HISTORY. The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Vice-royalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina and Brazil signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uruguay is bounded on the north-east by Brazil, on the south-east by the Atlantic, on the south by the Río de la Plata and on the west by Argentina. The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the population of the 19 departments at census 1975:

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1975</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Census 1975</i>
Artigas	11,928	58,404	Artigas	29,256
Canelones	4,536	325,594	Canelones	15,938
Cerro-Largo	13,648	74,027	Melo	38,260
Colonia	6,106	111,832	Colonia	16,895
Durazno	11,643	55,699	Durazno	25,811
Flores	5,144	24,745	Trinidad	17,598
Florida	10,417	67,129	Florida	25,030
Lavalleja	10,016	65,180	Minas	35,433
Maldonado	4,793	76,211	Maldonado	22,159
Montevideo	530	1,237,227	Montevideo	1,237,227
Paysandú	13,922	98,508	Paysandú	62,412
Río Negro	9,282	50,123	Fray Bentos	19,569
Rivera	9,370	82,043	Rivera	49,013
Rocha	10,551	60,258	Rocha	21,672
Salto	14,163	103,074	Salto	71,881
San José	4,992	88,000	San José	28,427
Soriano	9,008	80,614	Mercedes	34,667
Tacuarembó	15,438	84,535	Tacuarembó	34,152
Treinta y Tres	9,529	45,683	Treinta y Tres	25,757

Total population, census (1975) 2,788,429 and estimate 1983 was 2,991,341. In 1980 Montevideo (the capital) had an estimated population of 1,362,000.

CLIMATE. A warm temperate climate, with mild winters and warm summers. The wettest months are March to June, but there is really no dry season. Montevideo. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 38" (950 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties were represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 1493).

Presidential elections were held on 25 Nov. 1984 and Julio Maria Sanguinetta of the Colorado Party was elected. The first-choice candidates of the National (Blanco) Party and the Broad Front Party were vetoed by the military government.

Gen. Gregorio Alvarez resigned on 12 Feb. 1985 and a return to civilian rule took place on 1 March 1985.

President: Julio Maria Sanguinetta (sworn in on 1 March 1985).

The Cabinet in Dec. 1985 was as follows:

Vice-President: Enrique Tarigo.

Defence: Juan Vicente Chiarino. *Foreign Affairs:* Enrique Iglesias. *Interior:* Carlos Manini Rios. *Economy:* Ricardo Zerbino. *Public Health:* Dr Raul Ugarte. *Industry and Energy:* Carlos Piran. *Transport and Public Works:* Jorge Sanguinetti. *Labour:* Hugo Fernandez. *Agriculture:* Roberto Vasquez Platero. *Justice, Education and Culture:* Dr Adela Reta.

National flag: Nine horizontal stripes of white and blue, a white canton with the 'Sun of May' in gold.

National anthem: Orientales, la patria ó la tumba (words by Francisco Acuña de Figueroa; music by Francisco José Deballi).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of volunteers who enlist for 1-2 years service. There are 3 cavalry brigades and a Presidential Escort regiment; 1 infantry, 1 engineering and 1 signals brigade; 4 infantry divisions including mechanized, motorized, airborne, artillery and engineer units. Equipment includes 17 M-24, 28 M-3A1 and 22 M-41 light tanks. Strength (1986) 22,300, with 120,000 former regulars as reserve.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 frigates (*ex-US* old destroyer escorts), 1 corvette (*ex-US* fleet minesweeper), 1 patrol vessel (*ex-coastal* minesweeper), 4 other patrol vessels, 3 coastal patrol craft, 1 transport, 1 training ship, 1 salvage vessel, 7 minor amphibious craft, 2 oilers and 1 tender. Personnel in 1986: totalled 6,630 officers and ratings including naval infantry (marines) and Coastguard, and the small US-equipped naval air service of 45 aircraft and 7 helicopters.

Air Force. Organized with US aid, the Air Force has about 3,500 personnel and 110 aircraft, including 1 counter-insurgency squadron with 4 IA 58 Pucara, 4 AT-33 armed jet trainers and 8 A-37B light strike aircraft, a reconnaissance and training squadron with 10 T-6Gs, 3 transport squadrons with 2 turboprop F.27 Friendships, 5 Brazilian-built EMB-110 Bandeirantes (1 equipped for photographic duties), 5 CASA C-212 Aviocars and 6 Queen Airls, a search and rescue squadron with Cessna U-17A aircraft and light helicopters, and a number of Cessna 182 light aircraft for liaison duties. Basic training types are the T-41 and T-34.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Uruguay is a member of UN, OAS and LAIA (formerly LAFTA).

ECONOMY

Budget. The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government (UR\$1m.):

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Revenue	14,954,800	21,260,000	19,551,900	29,486,400
Expenditure	14,879,900	21,368,600	30,761,400	36,897,300

Foreign debt outstanding in Dec. 1983 was US\$4,589m. Total reserves of the Banco Central in Dec. 1983 were US\$258.4m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Nuevo Peso* (1,000 old pesos) of 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Central Bank in *Nuevo Peso* denominations of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *Nuevo Peso*, and 1, 2, 5 and 10 coins. In March 1986, US\$1 = 133.90 *pesos*; £1 = 190 *pesos*.

Banking. The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government has a paid-up capital of N\$1,852m. The Banco

Central was inaugurated on 16 May 1967. Note circulation in Dec. 1983 was NS\$10,538.7m.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (*Banco de Seguros del Estado*) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. Of the 25 banks in Uruguay the Bank of London and South America (British) has a main office and 16 branch agencies.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was adopted in 1862.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Power output in 1984 was 5,000m kwh.

Oil. Petroleum production (1981) 185,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural land-lordism is much less than elsewhere. Animals and animal products constituted 34.9% of the exports in 1983.

There were (1984) 9,491,000 cattle, 23,337,000 sheep, 540,000 horses, 450,000 pigs, 12,000 goats and 6m. poultry.

The wool clip in 1981–82 was 81,300 tonnes.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in tonnes) in 2 crop years were as follows:

	1982	1983		1982	1983
Wheat	387,800	363,100	Barley	85,300	45,000
Linseed	11,000	4,700	Maize	97,300	103,700
Oats	20,600	26,600	Rice	418,900	323,100

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with a surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and (mainly) beet, their total production being approximately 92,000 tonnes, and approaching self-sufficiency.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

Forestry. In 1980 roundwood removals were 1,729,000 cu. metres, of which 100,000 cu. metres was softwood.

Fisheries. In 1983, the total catch was 142,300 tonnes. Exports were valued at US\$43m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1978 there were nearly 77,000 registered enterprises with 405,000 employees. These cover activities such as meat packing, oil refining, cement manufacture, foodstuffs, beverages, leather and textile manufacture, chemicals, light engineering and transport equipment. There are about 100 textile mills, but with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small.

Trade Unions. Trade unions number about 150,000 members. About 1.05m. (35%) population are classed as gainfully occupied.

Commerce. The foreign trade (officially stated in US\$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Imports	1,602.5	1,598.9	1,057.9	705.0
Exports	1,209.3	1,215.4	975.8	1,044.5

Of the imports in 1983 (in US\$1m.) USA, 53.6; Nigeria, 116.9; Brazil, 94.1; Venezuela, 19.6; Middle East, 78.5; Iran, 78; Argentina, 73.2; Federal Republic of

Germany, 40.2; UK, 17.8. Of the exports in 1983 Brazil took 121.4; Argentina, 91; Federal Republic of Germany, 82.4; USSR, 61.9; USA, 102.2; Iran, 121.6; Egypt, 83.5; UK, 41.9.

Principal imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

<i>Imports</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>
Chemicals	112,100	96,900	Meat and meat products	170,300	222.5
Transport materials	109,800	26,300	Hides, furs and leather		
Fuel and lubricants	416,000	286,200	manufactures	135,600	139.2
Machinery and accessories	141,500	87,000	Wool and manufactures	262,600	266.6
			Vegetable products	147,300	139.3

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1981</i>	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	26,330	23,107	33,361	33,292	28,824
Exports and re-exports from UK	20,103	13,926	10,763	13,980	15,513

Tourism. There were 480,900 tourists in 1981 spending an estimated US\$283m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 9,899 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 4,726 km.

Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1978, are estimated at 220,000 passenger cars and 92,150 trucks and buses.

Railways. The total railway system open for traffic was (1980) 3,004 km of 1,435 mm gauge. In 1983 it carried 3.8m. passengers and 998,200 tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Carrasco, 22.5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. US, Argentine, Brazilian, Chilean, Dutch, French, Fed. German, Scandinavian and Paraguayan airlines fly to and from Uruguay. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina, and Spain.

Shipping. In 1983 there were 13 merchant vessels and 3 tankers. In 1982, 1,115 vessels cleared Montevideo, 17 being British. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive, its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1982, numbered 294,350. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 85 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. There are about 1m. wireless sets and 440,000 television receivers. There are 4 television stations in Montevideo and 11 in the interior. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America.

Cinemas (1980). Cinemas numbered 85 with seating capacity of 47,000.

Newspapers (1984). There were 5 daily newspapers in Montevideo with aggregate daily circulation of about 210,000; most of the 25-30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Ministry of Justice was created in 1977 to be responsible for relations between the Executive Power and the Judiciary and other jurisdictional entities. The Court of Justice is made up by 5 members appointed by the Council of the Nation at the suggestion of the Executive Power, for a period of 5 years. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 4, each with 3 judges.

In Montevideo there are also 8 courts for ordinary civil cases, 3 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 224 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court.

Religion. State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The faith professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishop of Montevideo has 10 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas, San José, Canelones, Tacuarembó, Mercedes, Maldonado and Montevideo (Auxiliary Bishop).

Education. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1982 there were 363,179 primary school pupils, and 1983, 187,190 secondary school pupils.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 16,200 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 33,000 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

Health. Hospital beds, 1981, numbered (estimate) 23,000; physicians numbered 5,600.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Uruguay in Great Britain (48 Lennox Gdns., London, SW1X 0DL)
Ambassador: Dr Luis M. de Posadas Montero (accredited 6 May 1983).

Of Great Britain in Uruguay (Calle Marco Bruto 1073, Montevideo)
Ambassador: Eric Vines.

Of Uruguay in the USA (1918 F St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)
Ambassador: Dr Hector Luisi.

Of the USA in Uruguay (Calle Lauro Muller 1776, Montevideo)
Ambassador: Malcolm R. Wilkey.

Of Uruguay to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr Julio César Lupinacci.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*
Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial
Anales de Instrucción Primaria. Montevideo. Quarterly

Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897-1943.* Montevideo, 1950

Finch, M.H.J., *A Political Economy of Uruguay Since 1870.* London, 1981

Salgado, José, *Historia de la Republica O. del Uruguay.* 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional del Uruguay, Guayabo 1793, Montevideo. It publishes *Anuario Bibliográfico Uruguayo.*

VANUATU

Capital: Vila

Population: 117,000 (1980)

GNP per capita: US\$350 (1981)

Republic of Vanuatu

HISTORY. The group was administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1911 and ratified on 18 March 1922. On 30 July 1980 the Condominium of the New Hebrides achieved independence and became the Republic of Vanuatu.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Vanuatu group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. The estimated land area is 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewo, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. They also claim Matthew and Hunter islands. Population at the census (1979) 112,596. Estimate (1980) 117,000. Vila (the capital) 14,000.

There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, but moderated by oceanic influences and by trade winds from May to Oct. High humidity occasionally occurs and cyclones are possible. Rainfall ranges from 90" (2,250 mm) in the south to 155" (3,875 mm) in the north. Vila. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 84" (2,103 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. General elections took place in Nov. 1975 to elect a 42-member Representative Assembly, replacing the former advisory council. Further general elections took place in Nov. 1979. A committee system was instituted and the Assembly chose its own President from its own members in 1977. The President replaced the Co-Presidents, who were the Resident Commissioners.

President: George Ati Sokomanu.

The cabinet in Jan. 1984 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Walter Hadye Lini, CBE.

Home Affairs and Deputy Prime Minister: S. Regenvanu. *Foreign Affairs and Trade:* S. Molisa. *Education:* O. Tahu. *Finance:* K. Kalsakau. *Health:* W. Korisa. *Transport, Communications and Public Works:* A. Sande. *Agriculture, Forestry, Fisheries:* J. Hopa. *Lands:* D. Kalpokas.

Flag: Red over green, with a black triangle in the hoist, the three parts being divided by fimbriations of black and yellow, and in the centre of the black triangle a boar's tusk overlaid by two crossed fern leaves.

Language: The national language is Bislama; English and French are also official languages.

ECONOMY

Planning. A Development Plan (1982-86) envisages expenditure of US\$12m.

Budget. The budget for 1982-83 envisages expenditure of 2,472m. Vatu. The main sources of revenue were import and export duties.

Currency. The currency is the *Vatu*. £1 = 144.60 *Vatu*; US\$1 = 95.69

Banking. A Central Bank was established in 1980. Because of the absence of direct taxation, with the exception of an added value tax on sales of sub-divided land, there has been growing interest in Vanuatu as a finance centre and 500 overseas companies are using Vila and have contributed 450m. Vatu in invisible export earnings. There were 8 banks in Vila in 1980. There is a National Development Bank and a Central Bank operated by the government and branches of the Bank of Indochine et de Suez at Vila and Santo. Barclays Bank International has a branch in Vila and Santo. Other overseas banks are: ANZ Bank, Westpac Banking Corporation and Hongkong and Shanghai Bank.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The manganese mine, established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française de Phosphates de l'Océanie, closed in 1968 but was reopened in 1970 by Southland Mining of Australia. Manganese exports, all to Japan, 1979, 25m. Vatu.

Agriculture. The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Yams, taro, manioc and bananas are grown for local consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations, and an up-grading programme using pure-bred Charolais, Limousins and Illawarras has begun. A beef industry is developing.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 100,000; goats, 8,000; pigs, 71,000.

Forestry. An active forestry development programme is in progress and more than 26 plantations of South American hardwoods have been established.

Fisheries. The principal catch is tuna (1980, 10,000 tonnes) mainly exported to USA.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industries include a saw-mill, a soft drinks factory, meat canneries and a modern abattoir, and a fish-freezing plant. A few indigenous crafts, such as basketry, canoe-building and pottery, are practised. Subsistence fishing is done by the Vanuatuan, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by Taiwanese and other vessels under contract to the British company running the plant. There are over 300 co-operative societies handling 85% of the distribution of goods in the islands.

Commerce. Imports and exports were (in 1m. Vatu):

	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	4,276	4,220	5,123	5,794
Exports	2,851	1,759	2,832	2,199

In 1979 the main exports were: Copra, 39,821 tonnes, 1,505m. NH francs; fish, 7,623 tonnes, 831m. NH francs; beef, 750 tonnes, 135m. NH francs. Australia, France and Japan were the major sources of imports and principal imports were food and drink, manufactured goods and petroleum products.

Total trade between Vanuatu and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	28	80	174
Exports and re-exports from UK	811	479	768

Tourism. Tourism is a growing industry and in 1980 there were 22,000 visitors to Vanuatu.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are approximately 1,000 km of roads in Vanuatu, of these about 35 km are sealed, mostly on Efate Island. There were 7,000 registered motor vehicles in Vanuatu (1980).

Aviation. External air services are provided by Air Pacific, Solair and Air Vanuatu. Solair has a weekly service Honiara-Santo-Vila and return. Air Vanuatu has 3 ser-

vices a week Sydney-Vila-Sydney, UTA (Unions de Transports Aériens) and Air Nauru. Air Pacific has two services a week Nandi-Vila-Honiara-Brisbane, and one Nandi-Vila-Noumea-Brisbane. UTA has daily flights from Noumea, and a weekly flight to Wallis. Air Nauru gives a weekly service Vila-Nauru. Inter-island flights are provided by Air Melanesiae. The principal airports are Bauer Field (for Vila) and Pekoa (for Santo). Seventeen smaller airfields provide an internal network. In 1977 there were 1,001 overseas aircraft arrivals in Vila, carrying 59,141 passengers.

Shipping. Several international shipping lines serve Vanuatu, linking the country with Australia, New Zealand, other Pacific territories notably Hong Kong, Japan, North America and Europe. The chief ports are Vila and Santo. In 1977, 394 vessels arrived including 48 cruise ships carrying 40,412 visitors. 92,340 tons of cargo were exported and 102,867 tons discharged. Small vessels provide frequent inter-island services.

Telecommunications. Internal telephone and telegram services are provided by the Posts and Telecommunications and Radio Departments. There are automatic telephone exchanges at Vila and Santo; rural areas are served by a network of tele-radio stations. In 1981 there were 3,000 telephones.

External telephone, telegram and telex services are provided by VANITEL, through their satellite earth station at Vila. There are direct circuits to Noumea, Sydney, Hong Kong and Paris and high quality communications are available on a 24-hour basis to most countries in the world. Air radio facilities are provided. Marine coast station facilities are available at Vila and Santo. Radio New Hebrides operates a service 7 days a week in 3 languages, French, English and Pidgin.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A study was being made in 1980 which could lead to unification of the judicial system.

Religion. The Presbyterian, Anglican, Roman Catholic, Seventh Day Adventists, Church of Christ, Apostolic and Assemblies of God have churches and chapels in Vanuatu.

Education. Primary and secondary education facilities are provided in both English and French. There is one technical training facility in Vila and students undergo higher (university) education either at the University of the South Pacific in Fiji, or University of Papua New Guinea or in France. Teacher training for both English and French language teachers is conducted in Vanuatu.

There were (1980) 115 French language primary and 3 secondary schools and 161 English language primary and 5 secondary schools.

Health. Medical care is provided through a network of 106 hospitals, health centres, clinics and dispensaries administered by the Government with the help of a number of voluntary agencies, and WHO. Public health measures and the control of communicable diseases are the responsibility of the public health administration. Local training schemes are devoted to basic community nurse training at hospitals in Vila, to rural health training and refresher courses at a special training health centre in North Efate, or by attachment to other suitable clinics and health centres, and to training of village sanitarians or health orderlies.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Vanuatu in Great Britain
High Commissioner: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Vanuatu (Melitco Hse., Rue Pasteur, Vila)
High Commissioner: Malcolm Creek, LVO, OBE.

VATICAN CITY STATE

Stato della Città del Vaticano

HISTORY. For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859–60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated into the Italian Kingdom. The consequent dispute between Italy and successive Popes was only settled on 11 Feb. 1929 by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947. A revised Concordat between the Italian Republic and the Holy See was subsequently negotiated and came into force on 3 June 1985.

The Vatican City State is governed by a Commission appointed by the Pope. The reason for its existence is to provide an extra-territorial, independent base for the Holy See, the government of the Roman Catholic Church.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108.7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil. *Radio Vaticana* broadcasts an extensive service in 34 languages from transmitters in the Vatican City and in Italy.

The Vatican City has about 1,000 inhabitants.

CONSTITUTION. The Pope exercises sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in the first instance, to the Sacred Roman Rota in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the Signature in final appeal.

The Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals, meeting in secret conclave. The election is by scrutiny and requires a two-thirds majority.

<i>Name and family</i>	<i>Election</i>	<i>Name and family</i>	<i>Election</i>
Benedict XIV (<i>Lambertini</i>)	1740	Pius VI (<i>Braschi</i>)	1775
Clement XIII (<i>Rezzonico</i>)	1758	Pius VII (<i>Chiaramonti</i>)	1800
Clement XIV (<i>Ganganelli</i>)	1769	Leo XII (<i>della Genga</i>)	1823

<i>Name and family</i>	<i>Election</i>	<i>Name and family</i>	<i>Election</i>
Pius VIII (<i>Castiglioni</i>)	1829	Pius XI (<i>Ratti</i>)	1922
Gregory XVI (<i>Cappellari</i>)	1831	Pius XII (<i>Pacelli</i>)	1939
Pius IX (<i>Mastai-Ferretti</i>)	1846	John XXIII (<i>Roncalli</i>)	1958
Leo XIII (<i>Pecci</i>)	1878	Paul VI (<i>Montini</i>)	1963
Pius X (<i>Sarto</i>)	1903	John Paul I (<i>Luciani</i>)	1978
Benedict XV (<i>della Chiesa</i>)	1914	John Paul II (<i>Wojtyla</i>)	1978

Supreme Pontiff: **John Paul II** (Karol Wojtyla), born at Wadowice near Cracow, Poland, 18 May 1920. Archbishop of Cracow 1964–78, created Cardinal in 1967, elected Pope 16 Oct. 1978, inaugurated 22 Oct. 1978.

Pope John Paul II was the first non-Italian to be elected since Pope Adrian VI (a Dutchman) in 1522.

Secretary of State: Cardinal Agostino Casaroli (appointed May 1979).

Flag: Vertically yellow and white, with on the white the crossed keys and tiara of the Papacy.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH. The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting in May 1985 of 152 Cardinals appointed by him from senior ecclesiastics who are either the bishops of important Sees or the heads of departments at the Holy See. In addition to the College of Cardinals, the Pope has created a 'Synod of Bishops'. This consists of the Patriarchs and certain Metropolitans of the Catholic Church of Oriental Rite, of elected representatives of the national episcopal conferences and religious orders of the world, of the Cardinals in charge of the Roman Congregations and of other persons nominated by the Pope. The Synod meets as and when decided by the Pope. An extraordinary session of the Synod was called for Oct. 1985 to mark the 20th anniversary of the Vatican Council. The next Synod is due to meet in 1987.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, each composed of a number of Cardinals and diocesan bishops (both appointed for 5-year periods), with Consultors and Officials. Besides the Secretariat of State and the Council for Public Affairs of the Church (which deals with external relations) there are now 10 Sacred Congregations, viz.: Doctrine, Oriental Churches, Bishops, the Sacraments, Divine Worship, Clergy, Religious, Catholic Education, Evangelization of the Peoples and Causes of the Saints. There are also 3 Secretariats: for Christian Unity, Non-Christians and Non-Believers; a Prefecture of Economic Affairs, a Prefecture of the Pontifical Household and a Statistical Office. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various other councils and commissions dealing with the Laity, Justice and Peace, Women, the Family, the Information and Revision of Canon Law, Social Communications, Migration and Tourism and Culture. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936 with 70 members.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 99 observer-delegates from 27 other Christian Churches attended the Second Vatican Council which met 11 Oct. 1962 and 8 Dec. 1965. Sixteen Constitutions and Decrees were approved at the Council, and 7 commissions were set up to implement these decisions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Council for Public Affairs of the Church. It maintains permanent observers to the UN in New York and Geneva and to UNESCO and FAO. The Holy See is a member of IAEA and the Vatican City State is a member of UPU and ITU. It therefore attends as a member those international conferences open to State members of the UN and specialized agencies.

Of the Holy See in Great Britain (54 Parkside, London, SW19 5NF)
Apostolic Pro-Nuncio in Great Britain: Archbishop Luigi Barbarito.

Of Great Britain at the Holy See (91 Via Condotti, 00187, Rome).

Ambassador: D. N. Lane, CMG. *First Secretary:* M. J. Long.

Of the Holy See in the USA (3339 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

Apostolic Pro Nuncio: Most Rev. Pio Laghi.

Of the USA at the Holy See (Villino Pacelli, Via Aurelia 294, 00165, Rome).

Ambassador: William A. Wilson.

Books of Reference

Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ. Rome

Annuario Pontificio. Rome. Annual

L'Attività della Santa Sede. Rome. Annual

The Catholic Directory. London. Annual

Code of Canon Law. London, 1983

The Catholic Directory for Scotland. Glasgow. Annual

The New Catholic Encyclopædia. New York

The Catholic Almanac. Huntingdon, Annual

Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, *Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie.* Paris and Rome, 1962.—*The Holy See and the International Order.* Gerrards Cross, 1976

Hales, E. E., *The Catholic Church and the Modern World.* London, 1958

Mayer, F. et al, *The Vatican: Portrait of a State and a Community.* Dublin, 1980

Nichols, P., *The Pope's Divisions.* London, 1981

Walsh, M. J., *Vatican City State.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

VENEZUELA

Capital: Caracas

Population: 16.05m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$4,100 (1983)

República de Venezuela

HISTORY. Venezuela formed part of the Spanish colony of New Granada until 1821 when it became independent in union with Colombia. A separate, independent republic was formed in 1830.

AREA AND POPULATION. Venezuela is bounded north by the Caribbean, east by Guyana, south by Brazil, south-west and west by Colombia. The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and Guyana extend for 4,782 km and its Caribbean coastline stretches for some 3,200 km. Population (1981) census, 14,516,735. Estimate (1985) 16,054,000. The 1981 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 53,350 (chiefly in Amazonas Territory) and illegal immigrants, estimated (1979) at about 3m. The official language is Spanish, spoken by all but 2.5% of the population.

The areas, populations and capitals of the 20 states and 4 federally-controlled areas are:

<i>State</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1981</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Estimate 1980</i>
Anzoátegui	43,300	683,717	Barcelona	284,000
Apure	76,500	188,187	San Fernando	54,000
Aragua	7,014	891,623	Maracay	355,000
Barinas	35,200	326,166	Barinas	90,900
Bolívar	238,000	668,340	Ciudad Bolívar	153,900
Carabobo	4,650	1,062,268	Valencia	568,000
Cojedes	14,800	133,991	San Carlos	30,000
Falcón	24,800	503,896	Coro	71,000
Guárico	64,986	393,467	San Juan	53,000
Lara	19,800	945,064	Barquisimeto	504,000
Mérida	11,300	459,361	Mérida	99,000
Miranda	7,950	1,421,442	Los Teques	90,000
Monagas	28,900	388,536	Maturín	181,000
Nueva Esparta	1,150	197,198	La Asunción	9,000
Portuguesa	15,200	424,984	Guanare	47,000
Sucre	11,800	585,698	Cumaná	173,000
Táchira	11,100	660,234	San Cristóbal	280,000
Trujillo	7,400	433,735	Trujillo	42,000
Yaracuy	7,100	300,597	San Felipe	56,000
Zulia	63,100	1,674,252	Maracaibo	929,000
Ter. Amazonas	175,750	45,667	Puerto Ayacucho	15,000
Ter. Delta Amacuro	40,200	56,720	Tucupita	29,000
Federal District	1,930	2,070,742	Caracas	1,162,952
Federal Dependencies	120	850	—	—

Other large towns (1980) are Petare (334,800), Ciudad Guyana (212,000), Baruta (180,100), Cabimas (162,300), Acarigua (126,000), Maiquetiá (120,200), Valera (115,000), Chacao (101,900), Puerto Cabello (94,000), Carúpano (82,000) and Puerto La Cruz (81,800).

Venezuela is the most urbanised Latin American nation; in 1985, 86% of the population lived in urban areas. Over half the population live in the valleys of Carabobo and Valencia (once the capital). At the 1981 census, 69% were of mixed ethnic origin (*mestizo*), 20% white, 9% black and 2% amerindian.

Vital statistics (1981 estimates): 510,000 births, 102,000 marriages, 81,000 deaths. Life expectancy (1981) 68 years with 40.5% of population under 15 years.

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from warm temperate to tropical. Temperatures

vary little throughout the year and rainfall is plentiful. The dry season is from Dec. to April. Caracas. Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 32" (833 mm). Ciudad Bolívar. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,016 mm). Maracaibo. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 23" (577 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1961 provides for popular election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and State and Municipal legislative assemblies, and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Owing to the high rate of illiteracy, voting is by coloured ballot cards.

The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1941:

	<i>Took Office</i>		<i>Took Office</i>
Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita	6 May 1941	Dr Edgard Sanabria	14 Nov. 1958 ³
Rómulo Betancourt	20 Oct. 1945	Rómulo Betancourt	13 Feb. 1959
Rómulo Gallegos	15 Feb. 1948	Raul Leoni	11 March 1964
Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado		Rafael Caldera	11 March 1969
Chalbaud	24 Nov. 1948 ⁴	Carlos Andrés Pérez	
Dr G. Suárez Flamerich	27 Nov. 1950 ²	Rodríguez	12 March 1974
Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez.	3 Dec. 1952 ¹	Dr Luis Herrera Campins	12 March 1979
Rear-Adm. Wolfgang		Dr Jaime Lusinchi	2 Feb. 1984
Larrazábal Ugueto	23 Jan. 1958 ^{2 3}		

¹ Deposed. ² Resigned. ³ Provisional. ⁴ Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

President: Dr Jaime Lusinchi, elected 4 Dec. 1983 with 57% of the votes, assumed office on 2 Feb. 1984.

Foreign Minister: Simón Alberto Consalvi. *Finance Minister:* Manuel Azpurua.

At the Congressional elections held 4 Dec. 1983, 112 of the 200 seats in the Chamber of Deputies were won by Acción Democrática, 61 by COPEI (the Social Christians) and 27 by other parties.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with an arc of 7 white stars in the centre, and the national arms in the canton.

National anthem: Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

DEFENCE. All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are liable for 2 years in the Armed Forces.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured and 1 Ranger brigades; 1 horsed cavalry, 26 infantry and 5 engineer battalions; and 5 artillery groups. Equipment includes 75 AMX-30 main battle and 40 AMX-13 light tanks. Army aviation comprises 16 helicopters and 18 aircraft. Strength (1986) 34,000.

Navy. Strength includes 3 diesel-powered patrol submarines (2 modern built in

Federal Republic of Germany and 1 very old *ex*-US submarine), 8 frigates built in Italy (6 new and 2 old), 6 fast missile-armed patrol craft built in Britain in 1974-75, 6 patrol vessels, 6 tank landing ships, 1 medium landing ship, 1 transport landing ship (*ex*-repair ship), 2 new utility landing craft, 12 minor landing craft, 1 survey ship, 2 survey launches, 2 transports, 1 training ship and 3 tugs. Coastal patrol boats operated by the National Guard (*Fuezzas Armadas de Cooperacion*) now number 46, and there are some 40 service craft.

New construction planned includes 4 corvettes, 2 more submarines from the Federal Republic of Germany, 6 fast patrol craft, 6 mine countermeasures vessels, 2 landing ships and 1 survey ship.

There is a naval academy and sail training ship for the training of officer cadets and a school of staff studies and various technical training schools. Personnel in 1986 totalled: 13,500 officers and men including the Marine Corps, the Coastguard and pilots and crew of the Naval Air Arm comprising 8 S-2E Trackers, 5 Aviocars and 1 Dash-7, 12 Agusta AB-212 shipborne helicopters, 2 Bell 47s helicopters and 4 light twin aircraft for various and coastguard duties.

Air Force. Formed in 1920, the Air Force of some 4,500 officers and men is a small, but well-equipped service with a total of about 200 aircraft. There are 8 combat squadrons. Two are equipped with 18 F-16A and 6 F-16B Fighting Falcons. Two others have 14 Canadair CF-5A fighter-bombers and 6 two-seat CF-5Ds, and one has 17 Mirage III/5s respectively. Two bomber squadrons are equipped with 19 modernized Canberra jet-bombers and a single reconnaissance Canberra. Another operational squadron has 15 OV-10E Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft. A helicopter force consists of more than 40 Bell JetRangers, 212s, 214STs and 412s, UH-1B/D/H Iroquois and Alouette IIIs. Transport units are equipped with 12 C-123 Providers, 5 C-130H Hercules and 6 Aeritalia G222s. Communications aircraft are Queen Airs and other types. T-34 Mentors are used for training, together with 20 T-2D Buckeye advanced jet trainers, which have a secondary attack role. A battalion of paratroops comes within Air Force responsibility. There is a staff college and a cadet academy.

National Guard, a volunteer force of some 15,000 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Venezuela is a member of UN, OAS, LAIA (formerly LAFTA), OPEC and the Andean Group.

ECONOMY

Planning. The sixth 5-year plan (1981-85) aimed to achieve economic growth but with a reorientation of priorities towards social programmes: Education, housing and public services. There were 5 major projects: Caracas metro, Guri hydro-electric scheme, INOS water supply, major housing schemes and the Corpozulia coal and steel complex. Total investment, Bs. 255,853m.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were, in Bs.1m., as follows:

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Revenue	50,588	71,508	94,865	82,101	87,978
Expenditure	51,236	72,868	94,544	86,884	86,110

Currency. The *bolivar* (Bs.) is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 *bolivars* have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1 *bolivars*; nickel, 50 (*real*), 25 (*medio*) and 12.5 *céntimos* (*locha*), coppernickel, 5 *céntimos* (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 *bolivars*. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

In March 1986, £1 = Bs.26.61; US\$1 = 18.08.

Banking. The major banks include: Banco Industrial de Venezuela, Banco de

Venezuela, Banco nacional de Descuento, Banco Unión, Banco Mercantil y Agrícola, Banco de los Trabajadores de Venezuela, Banco Provincial SAICA, Banco Latino, Banco de Maracaibo, Banco Unido.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo, covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produces about three-quarters of Venezuelan petroleum. Deposits in the Orinoco region are likely to prove one of the largest heavy oil reserves in the world. Nationalization of the privately owned oil sector in 1976 has proved successful. New distribution channels have been established, with the result that the major trans-national companies which took 80% of Venezuela's oil in 1976 handled only 50% in 1980. Crude oil production (1985) 88.5m. tonnes.

Proven reserves in mid-1979 stood at 18,500m. bbls, probable reserves at 15,000m. and possible at 102,000m. However, these are considered conservative estimates and new fields off-shore have estimated reserves of 6,000–40,000m. bbls. The Orinoco tar sands belt has reserves variously estimated at between 700,000m. bbls. and 3,000,000m. bbls.

Gas. Production (1983) 550,000m cu. ft.

Minerals. Bauxite is being exploited in the Guayana region by Bauxien, a state agency. There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State, and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1982, amounted to 902 kg. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was 687,000 carats in 1977. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui. Coal proven reserves in Zulia (160m. tons) are to be developed to service a new thermal power station in the Maracaibo area. An important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) is estimated to equal 600,000 tons of pure nickel. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula. Asbestos and copper pyrite are being exploited. There were proven reserves (1984) of bauxite totalling 200m. tonnes and production of about 3m. per annum are scheduled from 1986.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves at the end of 1980 were 1,800m. tonnes. National output of iron ore, 1983, 9.3m. tonnes of which 7.4m. was exported.

Agriculture. Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, rice, wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. The 1984 livestock estimate showed cattle, 12,283,000; pigs, 2,584,000; goats, 1,335,000; sheep, 379,000; poultry, 43m. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres. Over 50% of all farmers are engaged in subsistence agriculture and growth rates in agricultural production have not kept pace with the high population increase. Government has introduced a programme of price support, tax incentives and price increases but cattle farming is at present the only profit opportunity.

Production (1983, in 1,000 tonnes) rice, 509; maize, 429; cassava, 365; sugar-cane, 5,132; bananas, 944; oranges, 365; potatoes, 238; tomatoes, 130; coffee, 61; sesame seed, 51; tobacco, 16; cocoa, 14.

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Forestry. Resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified.

Fisheries. Total catch (1982) was 213,400 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production (1982): Steel, 1.99m. tonnes; aluminium, 273,000; ammonia, 535,000; fertilizers, 630,000; cement, 5.43m.; paper, 481,000; vehicles (units) 155,000.

Industrial development is concentrated in capital intensive areas where it can have a competitive advantage within the Andean Group, whereas in more labour intensive industries, the low labour costs of other member countries gives them an advantage. However, Venezuela currently produces 90% of its requirements of processed food, beverages, tobacco, clothing and textiles.

Labour. The labour force in 1983 was 6m., 19.5% were in agriculture, 18.8% in manufacturing and 9.6% in construction.

Wages are the highest in Latin America, there is a high turnover of labour and a corresponding rate of absenteeism.

45% of the labour force is unionized. The most powerful confederation is the CTV (*Confederacion de Trabajadores de Venezuela*, formed 1947), which is dominated by the Accion Democratica party. Estimated membership, 1.1m., claims 2m. Comprises 68 regional and industrial federations with over 6,000 unions, including: FCV (peasants), 700,000; FETRACONS (construction workers), 1m.; FETRASALUD (health workers), 45,000; FETRAMETAL (metal workers and miners), 32,000; the very important FEDEPETROL (oil workers), 6,000; Federacion Venezolana de Maestros (teachers).

Other confederations are CUTV (*Confederacion Unitaria de Trabajadores Venezolanos*, formed 1963). Estimated membership, 40,000, claims 100,000. Comprises 8 regional and 5 industrial federations in 185 local unions; and, CODESA (*Confederacion de Sindicatos Autonomos de Venezuela*, formed 1964). Estimated membership, 10,000, claims 35,000. Dominated by COPEI party. Comprises 120 local unions, including textile, petrol distribution, public health and education workers' federations.

Commerce. Venezuela's exports and imports (in US\$1 m.):

	1980	1981	1982	1983
Exports	19,281	20,100	16,549	16,180
Imports	11,318	12,400	13,200	6,115

Main export markets in 1982 were USA, Netherlands Antilles because of its oil refining and transshipment facilities, Canada, Puerto Rico, Italy and Spain.

Principal imports are machinery and equipment, manufactured goods, chemical products, foodstuffs.

The USA supplied 47% of all imports in 1982, followed by Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, Italy and the UK.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	124,020	141,892	183,731	253,770	238,879
Exports and re-exports from UK	125,315	148,666	87,937	102,400	165,268

Tourism. 1,000,300 tourists visited Venezuela in 1980.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, 1983, 61,059 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 20,000 km are paved. There are 10,097 km of high-speed 4-lane motorway type. The motorway system runs from Caracas to Puerto Cabello *via* Valencia and will shortly be linked direct with one from La Guaira to Caracas.

Railways. Plans have existed since 1950 for large-scale railway construction but only the Puerto Cabello to Barquisimeto line (175 km—1,435 mm gauge) has been

completed. A metro is under construction in Caracas the first section of which was opened in March 1983.

Aviation. In 1984 there were 7 international airports, 51 national and over 200 private airports. The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates international routes in conjunction with KLM. There are also 3 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. British Airways operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

Shipping. Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, Puerto Ordaz and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1978 the merchant fleet had an aggregate gross tonnage of 824,000; this included tankers of 368,000 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Caripito to the Gulf of Paria; and Esculante in Lake Maracaibo.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 1,021,136 telephones in 1984. An international telex service operates in the Caracas metropolitan zone. There is a submarine telephone link with USA.

In 1983 there were 5m. radio receivers and there were 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There were 3 television stations in Caracas (two privately owned), of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country. In 1984 there were about 2m. homes with TV receivers.

Cinemas (1977). There were 563 cinemas and 25 drive-ins.

Newspapers (1983). There were 25 leading daily newspapers with a circulation of over 1.7m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Justice. The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 20 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

Each state has a Supreme Court with 3 members, a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

Education. In 1982-83 there were 12,816 primary and secondary schools with 130,505 teachers and 2,998,803 pupils. The number of students in higher education was 282,274 with 25,268 teaching staff in the 106 establishments, including 17 universities.

Health. In 1976 there were 14,211 doctors and 386 hospitals and dispensaries with 36,126 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Venezuela in Great Britain (1 Cromwell Rd., London SW7)

Ambassador: Dr José Luis Salcedo-Bastardo (accredited 25 Oct. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Venezuela (Torre Las Mercedes, Avenida La Estancia, Chuao, Caracas 1060)

Ambassador: M. J. Newington, CMG.

Of Venezuela in the USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Valentin Hernandez.

Of the USA in Venezuela (Avenida Francisco de Miranda and Avenida Principal de la Floresta, Caracas)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Venezuela to the United Nations

Ambassador: José Francisco Sucre-Figarella.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The following are some of the principal publications:

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*.—*Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela*. Caracas, Annual
Banco Central, *Memoria Annual* and *Boletín Mensual*
Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

Bigler, G. E., *Politics and State Capitalism in Venezuela*. Madrid, 1981

Braveboy-Wagner, J. A., *The Venezuela-Guyana Border Dispute: Britain's Colonial Legacy in Latin America*. Boulder and Epping, 1984

Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Exodo Rural en Venezuela*.—*Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*.—*Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*. Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956

Ewell, J., *Venezuela: A Century of Change*. London, 1984

Gil Yepes, J. A., *The Challenge of Venezuelan Democracy*. London, 1981

Lombard, J., *Venezuelan History: A Comprehensive Working Bibliography*. Boston, 1977.—*Venezuela: The Search for Order, the Dream of Progress*. OUP, 1982

VIETNAM

Capital: Hanoi
Population: 58.3m. (1986)
GNP per capita: US\$100 (1984)

Cộng Hòa Xã Hội Chủ Nghĩa Việt Nam—The Socialist Republic of Vietnam

HISTORY. The history of Vietnam can be traced to the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese in B.C. 111, it broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it was a nominal Chinese vassal. (For subsequent history until the cessation of hostilities with France at the Geneva Conference of July 1954 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1985–86).

The Geneva conference stipulated that elections should take place in 1956. Ngo Dinh Diem became Prime Minister of South Vietnam (Republic of Vietnam) in 1954 and President in 1955. Elections were never held. In 1963 Diem was overthrown. In 1965 Nguyen Van Thieu took power as chairman of a National Leadership Committee, becoming President in 1967. From 1959 the North promoted insurgency in the South; US involvement began in 1961.

In Paris on 27 Jan. 1973 an agreement was signed ending the war in Vietnam. After the US withdrawal, however, hostilities continued between the North and the South until the latter's defeat in 1975. 150,000–200,000 South Vietnamese fled the country, including the former President Thieu.

For details of the former Republic of Vietnam, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1975–76. After the collapse of Thieu's regime the Provisional Revolutionary Government established an administration in Saigon. A general election was held on 25 April 1976 for a National Assembly representing the whole country. Voting was by universal suffrage of all citizens of 18 or over, except former functionaries of South Vietnam undergoing 're-education', of whom there were still approximately 100,000 in 1985. The unification of North and South Vietnam into the Socialist Republic of Vietnam took place formally on 2 July 1976. After previous vetoes in 1977 the USA indicated that it was not opposed to Vietnam's application to join the UN, and Vietnam was admitted unanimously and without a vote on 20 Sept. In 1978 Vietnam was admitted to Comecon and signed a 25-year treaty of friendship and co-operation with the USSR. Relations with China correspondingly deteriorated, an exacerbating factor being the Vietnamese military intervention in Kampuchea. There has been occasional skirmishing along the China–Vietnam border.

AREA AND POPULATION. The country has a total area of 329,566 sq. km and is divided administratively into 36 provinces and 1 special area. Areas and populations (in 1,000) at the census of Oct. 1979 were as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1979</i>
Lai Chau	17,408	322,077	Thai Binh	1,344	1,506,235
Son La	14,656	487,793	Hai Phong (city) ¹	1,515	1,279,067
Hoang Lien Son	14,125	778,217	Ha Nam Ninh	3,522	2,781,409
Ha Tuyen	13,519	782,453	Thanh Hoa	11,138	2,532,261
Cao Bang	13,731	479,823	Nghe Tinh	22,380	3,111,989
Lang Son		484,657	Binh Tri Thien	19,048	1,901,713
Bac Thai	8,615	815,105	Quang Nam – Da Nang	11,376	1,529,520
Quang Ninh	7,076	750,055	Nghia Binh	14,700	2,095,354
Vinh Phu	5,187	1,488,348	Gia Lai – Kon Tum	18,480	595,906
Ha Bac	4,708	1,662,671	Dac Lac	18,300	490,198
Ha Son Binh	6,860	1,537,190	Phu Khanh	9,620	1,188,637
Hanoi (city) ¹	597	2,570,905	Lam Dong	10,000	396,657
Hai Hung	2,526	2,145,662	Thuan Hai	11,000	938,255

¹ Autonomous city.

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1979</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1979</i>
Dong Nai	12,130	1,304,799	Ben Tre	2,400	1,041,838
Song Be	9,500	659,093	Cuu'Long	4,200	1,504,215
Tay Ninh	4,100	684,006	An Giang	4,140	1,532,362
Long An	5,100	957,264	Hau Giang	5,100	2,232,891
Dong Thap	3,120	1,182,787	Kien Giang	6,000	994,673
Thanh Pho— Ho Chi Minh ¹	1,845	3,419,978	Minh Hai	8,000	1,219,595
Tien Giang	2,350	1,264,498	Vung Tau—Con Dao ²	—	91,160
				329,466	52,741,766

¹ Autonomous city.² Special area.

At the census of Oct. 1979 the population was 52,741,766 (25,580,582 male; 19.7% urban).

Population (1986), 58.3m. (Ho Chi Minh 4m. (1986); Hanoi, 2m. (1979); growth rate (1985) 2.4% per annum. Contraception is encouraged, and women urged to confine their families to two children, one not before 22 and one 5 years later.

84% of the population are Vietnamese (Kinh). There are also over 60 minority groups thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions. The largest minorities are (1976 figures in 1,000): Tay (742); Khmer (651); Thai (631); Muong (618); Nung (472); Meo (349); Dao (294). In 1981 0.5m. Vietnamese were living abroad, mainly in USA. There is a plan to resettle 12m. inhabitants of the congested Red River Delta in the less populated highland and central districts.

From 1979 to July 1984 59,730 persons emigrated legally. Between Apr. 1975 and Aug. 1984 a further 554,000 'boat people' succeeded in finding refuge abroad. In 1985 it was estimated that 'boat people' were still leaving Vietnam at the rate of about 1,000 a month, putting some strain on the resources of the UN High Commission for Refugees and countries such as Indonesia, but in 1984 the number of people leaving legally under the UN's orderly departure scheme (30,000) for the first time exceeded the number of illicit refugees. (For previous details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1981–82). In Sept. 1984 the USA announced a plan to offer asylum to Vietnamese political prisoners and to accept all Asian-American children in Vietnam as refugees.

CLIMATE. The humid monsoon climate gives tropical conditions in the south and sub-tropical conditions in the north, though real winter conditions can affect the north when polar air blows south over Asia. In general, there is little variation in temperatures over the year. Hanoi. Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,830 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was adopted in Dec. 1980. It states that Vietnam is a state of proletarian dictatorship and is developing according to Marxism–Leninism.

At the elections for the new National Assembly held on 26 April 1981, 613 candidates stood and 496 were elected. 70% of the candidates were standing for the first time.

Local government authorities are the people's councils, which appoint executive committees. Local elections were held in Ho Chi Minh City and the 38 provinces of the former South Vietnam on 5 May 1977.

The 1980 Constitution replaced the Presidency with the State Council, 'the standing organ of the National Assembly and presidium of the Republic'.

Chairman: Truong Chinh. *Vice-Chairmen:* Nguyen Huu Tho, Le Thanh Nghi, Chu Huy Man, Huynh Tan Phat.

Chairman of the National Assembly: Nguyen Huu Tho.

All political power stems from the Communist Party of Vietnam (until Dec. 1976 known as the Workers' Party of Vietnam), founded in 1930; it had 1.7m. members in 1986. In April 1986 the Politburo consisted of Le Duan (*First Secretary*); Truong Chinh; Pham Van Dong (*Prime Minister*); Pham Hung (*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior*); Le Duc Tho; Gen. Van Tien Dung (*Minister of Defence*); Vo Chi Cong; Gen. Chu Huy Man; To Huu (*First Deputy Prime Minister*); Vo Van Kiet (*Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Plan-*

ning Commission); Do Muoi (*Deputy Prime Minister*) Le Duc Anh; Nguyen Duc Tam. Candidate members: Nguyen Co Thach (*Foreign Minister*); Dong Si Nguyen (*Deputy Prime Minister*). Ministers not in the Politburo include: Vo Nguyen Giap; Tran Quynh; Vu Dinh Lieu; (*Deputy Prime Ministers*); Chu Tham Phuc (*Finance*); Le Khac (*Foreign Trade*); Le Duc Thinh (*Home Trade*); Dong Si Nguyen (*Transport*); Mme. Nguyen Thi Binh (*Education*); Nguyen Ngoc Triu (*Agriculture*); Phan Hien (*Justice*).

There are 2 puppet parties, the Democratic (founded 1944) and the Socialist (1946), which are unified with the trade and youth unions in the Fatherland Front.

National flag: Red, with a yellow 5-pointed star in the centre.

National anthem: 'Tien quan ca' ('The troops are advancing').

DEFENCE. Vietnam has the world's largest armed forces after USSR, China and USA. Men between 18 and 35 and women between 18 and 25 are liable for conscription.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured division, 65 infantry divisions (of varying strengths), 8 engineer and 16 economic construction divisions, 10 marine brigades, 5 field artillery brigades, 4 engineer brigades, and 10 independent armoured regiments. Equipment includes some 1,600 main battle and 450 light tanks. Strength was (1986) about 1m. Paramilitary forces are Border Defence (60,000) and Militia (1.5m.). In 1986 some 40,000 troops were stationed in Laos and 160,000 in Cambodia.

Navy. Before the North Vietnamese victory in 1975 the Navy comprised 3 old coastal escorts, 2 fast missile boats, 28 fast torpedo boats, 22 fast motor gunboats, 34 small patrol boats, 24 landing craft, 4 minesweeping boats, 10 tenders, 100 auxiliaries and 200 armed junks. It also had 10 Mi-4 SAR helicopters.

At least 1 frigate, several other major warships and a considerable number of auxiliaries were captured after the South Vietnamese surrender.

The fleet reportedly includes 5 *ex-Soviet* escorts, 2 old frigates, 2 old corvettes, 1 minesweeper, 6 old submarine chasers, 8 fast missile boats, 16 fast torpedo boats, 15 fast gunboats, 6 fast patrol craft, 5 seaward defence boats, 9 landing ships, 12 landing craft, 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 15 riverine craft, 24 minesweeping launches, 1 survey ship, 15 auxiliaries and 100 armed junks; but due to the lack of maintenance, spares and trials it is difficult to accurately assess the operational availability, fitness for sea or steaming capacity of this heterogeneous collection or the availability of trained personnel.

It is estimated that 4 missile craft, 6 torpedo boats, 22 gunboats, 3 minesweepers, 24 patrol craft, 25 coastguard cutters and 100 motor launches are non-operational together with 550 riverine craft, 100 landing craft, 30 monitors, 100 converted amphibious craft, 26 vedettes, 36 auxiliaries and 75 service craft.

In 1986 there were an estimated 4,000 naval personnel regulars, with additional conscripts on three to four year terms.

Air Force. The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, has about 12,000 personal and 350 combat aircraft (plus many stored), including modern US types captured in war. There are reported to be 6 squadrons of variable-geometry MiG-23s, 6 squadrons of MiG-17s and Su-20s, about 150 MiG-21 interceptors; An-2, Li-2, An-24, An-26 and Il-14 transports; and a strong helicopter force with UH-1 Iroquois, Mi-6 and Mi-8 helicopters. 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' missiles are operational in large numbers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Vietnam is a member of UN, Comecon and IMF.

ECONOMY

Planning. Long-term forward planning gives priority to self-sufficiency in agriculture and stimulating regional industry. The fourth 5-year plan covers 1986-90.

(For previous plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1985–86.).

Curtailment of Western aid, and resistance to Government measures have contributed to a shortage of consumer goods and widespread malnutrition. Economic reforms of Dec. 1984 aim at reducing centralization and increasing flexibility within the planning system, while cutting subsidies and strengthening the financial position of state enterprises.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *dong*. A currency reform of 14 Sept. 1985 substituted a new *dong* at a rate of 1 new *dong* = 10 (old) *dong*, and devalued the currency from US\$1 = 12.06 (old) *dong* to US\$1 = 15 new *dong*. Notes are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 new *dong*. (For former currency *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1985–86). In March 1986 £1 = 17.88 new *dong*; US\$1 = 12.39 new *dong*. Inflation was 55% in 1984.

Banking. The bank of issue is the National Bank of Vietnam (founded in 1951). There is also a Bank for Foreign Trade (Vietcombank).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1984, 4,500m. kwh. of electricity were produced. A hydro-electric power station with a capacity of 2m. kw. is being built at Hoa-Binh with Soviet assistance.

Minerals. North Vietnam is rich in anthracite, lignite and hard coal: total reserves are estimated at 20,000m. tonnes. Anthracite production in 1975 was 5m. tonnes. Coal production was 5.3m. tonnes in 1980. There are deposits of iron ore, manganese, titanium, chromite, bauxite and a little gold. Reserves of apatite are some of the biggest in the world. A Soviet-Vietnamese enterprise claimed to have struck oil in May 1984.

Agriculture. In 1980, 71% of the population was engaged in agriculture. In 1977 there were 15,200 co-operatives in the North averaging 300–500 hectares (less than 100 hectares in mountain regions) and a workforce of 1,000–2,000. The interperate collectivization of agriculture in the South after 1977 had disastrous effects which the Government is now trying to rectify by a system of incentives to peasants which allows them small private plots and the right to market some of their own produce. There were 105 state farms employing in all 70,000 workers and with 55,000 hectares arable and 50,000 hectares of pasture. Other crops include maize, sugar-cane, sweet potatoes and cotton. The cultivated area in 1980 was 6.97m. hectares (5.54m. hectares for rice).

In 1984 there were some 23,000 production collectives and 268 agricultural co-operatives in the South accounting for 47% of the cultivated area. There were about 300 state farms.

Production in 1,000 tonnes in 1984: Soybeans (110), tea (29), rubber (55), maize (475), tobacco (27), potatoes (250), sweet potatoes (1,900) from 390,000 hectares, sorghum (44) from 32,000 hectares, beans (179) from 210,000 hectares, coffee (10). The main crop is rice. Cereals production was 14m. tonnes in 1982, 17m. tonnes in 1983.

Livestock (1984): Cattle 2.01m.; pigs, 11,202,000; goats, 256,000; poultry, 82m.

Animal products, 1980: Eggs, 1,129m., meat, 427,000 tonnes.

Forestry. 1,626,000 cu. metres of timber were produced in 1980.

Fisheries. Fishing is important, especially in Halong Bay. In 1976, 6m. tonnes of sea fish and 180,000 tonnes of freshwater fish were caught.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Next to mining, food processing and textiles are the most important industries; there is also some machine building. Older industries include cement, cotton and silk manufacture.

Private businesses were taken over in 1978. Foreign firms, principally French, are continuing to function, but all US property has been nationalized. There is little heavy industry. Most industry is concentrated in the Ho-Chi-Minh area.

Production (1980, in 1,000 tonnes) iron, 125; steel, 106; sulphuric acid, 6,700; caustic soda, 4,500; mineral fertilizer, 260; pesticides, 18,400; paper, 54,000; sugar, 94,000; cement, 705. 1,500 tractors were built in 1980, and 621 railway coaches. Footwear production, 200,000 pairs. Beer, 942,000 hectolitres.

Labour. Average wage (1984) 200 dong per month. Non-agricultural workforce (1980) 3,587,000, of whom 2,238,000 in industry.

Commerce. USSR and Japan are Vietnam's main trading partners; others are Singapore and Hong Kong. Main exports are coal, farm produce, sea produce and livestock. Imports: technical equipment, industrial raw materials, foodstuffs and medical supplies. There is an aid agreement with the USSR for 1986-90. In 1986 Vietnam's total indebtedness was estimated at US\$6,000m. In 1978 the IMF approved a virtually interest-free loan of US\$90m. repayable over 50 years, but in April 1985 suspended all further credits to Vietnam. Foreign investments are encouraged and guaranteed for 15 years. All capital may remain in foreign hands if goods are produced for export only; otherwise the Vietnamese Government will retain 51% of shares.

Trade between Vietnam and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	133	603	1,154	1,758
Exports and re-exports from UK	876	951	1,787	2,077

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1973 there were about 9,500 km of roads in the North. In 1970 there were 20,905 km of roads in the South. Of these, 5,908 km were asphalted.

Railways. Route length was 2,600 km in 1976. The Hanoi-Ho Chi Minh City line is being rebuilt in a programme of reconstruction and extension.

Aviation. Civil Aviation of Vietnam operates internal services from Hanoi to Ho Chi Minh City, Cao Bang, Na Son and Dien Bien, Vinh and Hue, and from Ho Chi Minh City to Ban Me Thuot and Da Nang, Can Tho, Con Son Island and Quan Long. Aeroflot (USSR) operate regular services from Ho Chi Min City to Moscow and from Hanoi to Moscow, Rangoon and Vientiane, Interflug (German Dem. Rep.) to Berlin, Moscow and Dacca and Air France to Paris.

Shipping. The major ports are Haiphong, which can handle ships of 10,000 tons, Ho Chi Minh City and Da Nang, and there are ports at Hong Gai and Haiphong Ben Thuy. There are regular services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Kampuchea and Japan. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways in the North and, in 1971, 4,783 km in the South.

Cargo is handled by the Vietnam Ocean Shipping Agency; other matters by the Vietnam Foreign Trade Transport Corporation.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1966 there were 1.4m. radios. There were 46,509 telephones in the South in 1974. There were 2m. TV sets in 1980.

Cinemas and theatres. 116 films were produced in 1980 (including 10 full-length). There were 145 theatres.

Newspapers and books. The Party daily is *Nhan Dan* ('The People') circulation, 1984: 300,000. The official daily in the South is *Giai Phong*. Two unofficial dailies, *Cong Giao Va Dan Toc* (Catholic) and *Tin Sang* (independent) are also published. 2,564 books were published in 1980 totalling 90.9m. copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A new penal code came into force 1 Jan. 1986 'to complete the work of the 1980 Constitution'. Penalties (including death) are prescribed for opposition to the people's power, and for economic crimes. There are the Supreme People's Court, local people's courts and military courts. The president of the Supreme Court is responsible to the National Assembly, as is the Procurator-General, who heads the Supreme People's Office of Supervision and Control.

Religion. Taoism is the traditional religion but Buddhism is widespread. At a Conference for Buddhist Reunification in Nov. 1981, 9 sects adopted a charter for a new Buddhist church under the Council of Sangha. The Hoa Hao sect, associated with Buddhism, claimed 1.5m. adherents in 1976. Caodaism, a synthesis of Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism founded in 1926, has some 2m. followers. There are some 3m. Roman Catholics headed by Cardinal Trinh Van Can, Archbishop of Hanoi and 13 bishops. In 1983 the Government set up a Solidarity Committee of Catholic Patriots.

Education. Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 3 levels of 4, 3 and 3 years respectively. Numbers of pupils and students in 1980–81: nurseries, 2.66m.; primary schools, 12.1m.; complementary education, 2.19m.; vocational secondary education, 130,000. In 1980–81 there were 92,913 nurseries. There were 11,400 schools and 280 vocational secondary schools, with 357,000 and 13,000 teachers respectively.

In 1980–81 there were 83 institutions of higher education (including 3 universities: (Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, Central Highlands University at Ban Me Thuot), 13 industrial colleges, 7 agricultural colleges, 5 economics colleges, 9 teacher-training colleges, 7 medical schools and 3 art schools, in all with 16,000 teachers and 159,000 students. In 1981 there were 5,000 Vietnamese studying in the USSR.

Health. In 1975 there were 1,996 hospitals and dispensaries and 93 sanatoria. There were some 13,300 doctors and dentists in 1980 and 197,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Vietnam in Great Britain (12–14 Victoria Rd, London, W8)

Ambassador: Dang Nghiem Bai (accredited 5 Nov. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Vietnam (16 Pho Ly Thuong Kiet, Hanoi)

Ambassador: R. G. Tallboys, CMG, OBE.

Of Vietnam to the United Nations

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

- Chen, J. H.-M., *Vietnam: A Comprehensive Bibliography*. London, 1973
- Duiker, W. J., *The Communist Road to Power in Vietnam*. Boulder, 1981.—*Vietnam: Nation in Revolution*, Boulder, 1983
- Goodman, A. E., *The Lost Peace: America's Search for a Negotiated Settlement of the Vietnam War*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1978
- Harrison, J. P., *The Endless War: Fifty Years of Struggle in Vietnam*. New York, 1982
- Higgins, H., *Vietnam*. 2nd ed. London, 1982
- Ho Chi Minh, *Selected Writings, 1920–1969*. Hanoi, 1977
- Hodgkin, T., *Vietnam: The Revolutionary Path*. London, 1981
- Houtart, F., *Hai Van: Life in a Vietnamese Commune*. London, 1984
- Karnow, S., *Vietnam: A History*. New York, 1983
- Le Duan, *Selected Writings*. Hanoi, 1977
- Le Van Hung, *Vietnamese–English Dictionary*. Paris, 1955
- Lewy, G., *America in Vietnam*. OUP, 1979
- Leitenberg, M., and Burns, R. D., *War in Vietnam*. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982
- Nguyen Tien Hung, C., *Economic Developments of Socialist Vietnam, 1955–80*. New York, 1977
- Nguyen Van Canh, *Vietnam under Communism, 1975–1982*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1983
- Popkin, S. L., *The Rational Peasant: The Political Economy of Rural Society in Vietnam*. Berkeley, 1979
- Smith, R. B., *An International History of the Vietnam War*. London, 1983—
- Truong Chinh, *Selected Writings*. Hanoi, 1977
- Voronin, A. S. and Ognetov, I. A. *Sotsialisticheskaya Respublika V'etnam: Spravochnik*. (2nd ed). Moscow, 1981

BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

Capital: Road Town

Population: 12,034 (1980)

GNP per capita: US\$4,500 (1982)

HISTORY. The Virgin Islands were discovered by Columbus on his second voyage in 1493. The British Virgin Islands were first settled by the Dutch in 1648 and taken over in 1666 by a group of English planters. In 1774 constitutional government was granted and in 1834 slavery was abolished.

AREA AND POPULATION. The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 40, of which 15 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1980 population, 9,322), Virgin Gorda (1,443), Anegada (169) and Jost Van Dyke (136). Other islands in the group have a total population of 82; Marine population, 220; Institutional population, 662. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); population (1980), 12,034. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, is a port of entry; population, approximately 3,976.

CLIMATE. A pleasantly healthy sub-tropical climate with summer temperatures lowered by sea breezes. Nights are cool and rainfall averages 50" (1,250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1950 representative government was introduced and in 1967 a new Constitution was granted (amended 1977). The Governor is responsible for defence and internal security, external affairs, the public service, and the courts. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, 1 *ex-officio* member who is the Attorney-General and 4 ministers in the Legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 1 *ex-officio* member who is the Attorney-General and 9 elected members, one of whom is the Chief Minister and Minister of Finance; the Speaker is elected from outside the Council.

Governor: David Robert Barwick, CBE, QC.

Chief Minister: Cyril B. Romney.

Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Territory in the fly.

ECONOMY

Planning. In 1984, there was an increase of about 35% in the government's expenditure provision to facilitate the construction of the new extensions of piped water supplies to the West End and the East End areas of Tortola.

Budget. In 1985 revenue (estimate) was US\$21,370,000; expenditure, US\$20,123,100.

Currency. The unit of currency is the US dollar.

Banking. Barclays Bank International, the First Pennsylvania Bank, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the Chase Manhattan Bank have branches in the islands. There are also a large number of Trust Companies.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Agricultural production is now very limited with the chief products being livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA. The main industry is tourism and related activities, notably construction.

Livestock (1983): Cattle, 2,000; pigs, 3,000; sheep, 8,000; goats, 12,000.

Trade. In 1981 imports were US\$5,146,621 and exports US\$64,479.

Total trade between the British Virgin Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	172	1,427	698
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,455	2,543	3,522

Tourism. There were 161,625 visitors in 1984.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1983) over 66 miles of roads and over 3,000 licensed vehicles.

Aviation. Beef Island Airport, about 16 km from Road Town, is capable of receiving 48-seat turbo-prop aircraft. Air BVI operates internal services and external flights to the USVI, St Kitts, Antigua and Puerto Rico. Also, operating services to the BVI are Coral Air, Crown Air and LIAT.

Shipping. There are services to Europe, the USA and other Caribbean islands, and daily services by motor launches to the US Virgin Islands.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1983) over 2,000 telephones, and an external telephone service links Tortola with Bermuda and the rest of the world, and cable communications also exist to all parts of the world. Radio ZBVI transmits 10,000 watts and has stand-by transmitting facilities of 1,000 watts. Cable and Wireless, also, operates reception of approximately 7 television channels plus a number of FM stereo broadcasting stations.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. There are Anglican, Methodist, Seventh-Day Adventist, Roman Catholic and Baptist Churches in the Territory. The Church of God is also represented.

Education. Primary education is provided in 16 government schools, two with secondary divisions, and 9 private schools. Total number of pupils (Dec. 1984) over 3,000.

Secondary education to the GCE level and Caribbean Examination Council level is provided at the B.V.I. High School. Total number of pupils (Dec. 1984) 951.

Government expenditure, 1985 (estimate), US\$3.6m. In 1983 the total number of teachers in all the schools was 198.

Health. In 1985 there were 10 doctors and more than 50 hospital beds. Expenditure, 1985 (estimate) was US\$2.77m.

Books of Reference

- Dookhan, I., *A History of the British Virgin Islands*. Epping, 1975.
 Elkan, W., and Morley, R., *Employment in a Tourist Economy, British Virgin Islands*. London, 1971.
 Harrigan, N., and Varlack, P., *British Virgin Islands: A Chronology*. London, 1971.
 Pickering, V. W., *Early History of the British Virgin Islands*. London, 1983.
Library: Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Mrs Verna Penn-Moll, MLS, ALA.

WESTERN SAMOA

Capital: Apia
Population: 159,000 (1984)
GNP per capita: US\$350 (1976)

Samoa i Sisifo

HISTORY. Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Aug. 1960. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

Under a treaty of friendship signed on 1 Aug. 1962 New Zealand acts, at the request of Western Samoa, as the official channel of communication between the Samoan Government and other governments and international organizations outside the Pacific islands area. Liaison is maintained by the New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,093 sq. miles (2,830.8 sq. km), of which 659.4 sq. miles (1,707.8 sq. km) are in Savai'i, and 431.5 sq. miles (1,117.6 sq. km) in Upolu; other islands, 2.1 sq. miles (5.4 sq. km). The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the 1981 census was 156,349, of whom 113,000 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 42,218 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 33,170 in 1981). Estimate (1984) 159,000.

CLIMATE. A tropical marine climate, with cooler conditions from May to Nov. and a rainy season from Dec. to April. The rainfall is unevenly distributed, with south and east coasts having the greater quantities. Average annual rainfall is about 100" (2,500 mm) in the drier areas. Apia. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 112" (2,800 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'Ao o le Malo', which position from 1 Jan. 1962 was held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tuiaana/Tuiatua and Malietoa. On the death of HH Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, on 5 April 1963, HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE, became, as provided by the constitution, the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

The Legislative Assembly has 45 members elected from territorial constituencies on a franchise confined to matais or chiefs (of whom there are about 11,000) and 2 members elected on universal adult suffrage from the individual voters roll, which has replaced the old European roll (approximately 1,350 in 1971). One Member is elected as Speaker. The Constitution also provides for a Council of Deputies of 3 members.

In the elections held Feb. 1985, the Human Rights Protection Party won 31 seats.

The official languages are English and Samoan.

Head of State: HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.

The cabinet in Feb. 1986 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Immigration, Attorney General: Va'ai Kolone.

Works: Tupuola Efi. *Finance:* Faasootauloa Semu Saili. *Agriculture:* Fuimaono Mimio. *Economic Affairs:* Le Tagaloa Pita. *Education:* Le Mamea Ropati Mualia. *Health:* Toeolesulusulu Siueva. *Justice:* George Michael Lober.

National flag: Red with a blue quarter bearing 5 white stars of the Southern Cross.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Western Samoa is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1986 budgeted revenue was \$WS79.2m.; expenditure, \$WS113.1m.

Currency. The Western Samoa currency is the *talà* (dollar). In March 1986, £1 = 3.23; US\$1 = 2.26.

Banking. A Central Bank was established in 1984. In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established with a capital of \$WS500,000, of which \$WS275,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and \$WS225,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1977 the Pacific Commercial Bank was established jointly by Australia's Bank of New South Wales and the Bank of Hawaii.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. The main products are coconut oil, cocoa, taro, copra and bananas.

Fisheries. The total catch (1983) was 3,150 tonnes, valued at \$WS5.1m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Some industrial activity is being developed associated with agricultural products and forestry.

Commerce. In 1980, imports were valued at \$WS57,438,000 and exports at \$WS15,828,000. Principal exports were copra (25,317 tons; \$WS8,404,700), cocoa (1,503 tons; \$WS3,012,600), taro (86,085 cases, \$WS1,048,300), timber (1,287,900 sq. ft; \$WS324,400), and bananas (70,427 cases; \$WS439,700). Chief imports in 1980 included food and live animals (\$WS12,352,100), manufactured goods (\$WS13,066,700) and machinery and transport equipment (\$WS11,708,500) and mineral fuels, lubricants and other materials (\$WS9,561,000).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	90	107	156	421	292
Exports and re-exports from UK	431	285	468	1,183	619

Tourism. There were 32,000 visitors in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1980). Western Samoa has over 396 km of main roads, 403 km of town and secondary roads and 1,243 km of plantation roads fit for light traffic.

In 1984 there were 1,498 private cars, 1,909 pick-up trucks, 398 trucks, 187 buses, 297 taxis and 144 motor cycles.

Aviation. Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand-Tahiti and New Zealand-Honolulu air services, with connexions to Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe. There are also services throughout the week to and from Tonga, Fiji, Nauru, the Cook Islands and New Zealand. Internal services link Upolu and Savai'i.

Shipping. Western Samoa is linked to Japan, USA, Europe, Fiji, Australia and New Zealand by regular shipping services.

Post and Broadcasting. There is a radio communication station at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and UK. Telephone subscribers numbered 3,641 in 1984. In 1982 there were 70,000 radio receivers and about 2,500 television sets.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 10 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,168.

Newspapers. In 1985, there were 4 weeklies, circulation 12,000 and 2 monthlies (8,000); all were in Samoan and English.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1980 there were 158 primary, (including intermediate), 38 secondary, 3 secondary vocational and 5 higher education vocational schools, and 2 teacher-training colleges with a total of 55,025 students.

Health. In 1980 there were 30 hospitals (674 beds) and 34 Samoan doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Western Samoa in Great Britain

High Commissioner: Feesago George Fepulea'i (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Western Samoa

High Commissioner: T. D. O'Leary, CMG (resides in Wellington, New Zealand).

Of Western Samoa in the USA and to the United Nations

Ambassador: Maiava Iulai Toma.

Books of Reference

Statistical Year-Book. Annual

Fox, J. W. (ed.), *Western Samoa.* Univ. of Auckland, 1963

Milner, G. B., *Samoan-English, English-Samoan Dictionary.* OUP, 1965

YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

Capital: San'a
Population: 7.7m. (1980)
GNP per capita: US\$510 (1983)

al Jamhuriya al
Arabiya al Yamaniya

HISTORY. On the death of the Iman Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26–27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Iman Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican régime was supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes received aid from Saudi Arabia. On 24 Aug. 1965 President Nasser and King Faisal signed an agreement according to which the two powers are to support a plebiscite to determine the future of the Yemen; a conference of republican and royalist delegates met at Haradh on 23 Nov. 1965, but no plebiscite was agreed upon. At a meeting of the Arab heads of state in Aug. 1967 the President and the King agreed upon disengaging themselves from the civil war in Yemen. At the time there were still about 50,000 Egyptian troops in the country, holding San'a, Ta'iz, Hodeida and the plains, whereas the mountains were in the hands of the royalist tribes. By the end of 1967 the Egyptians had withdrawn.

AREA AND POPULATION. In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Maida and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran. The area is about 73,300 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km) with a population of 7,160,851, census 1981. There were 1,395,123 citizens working abroad mainly in Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates not included in the census total. The capital is San'a with a population of (1981) 277,817. Other important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 126,386), and Ta'iz (119,572); other towns are Ibb, Yerim, Dhamar and the ports of Mokha and Loheiya.

CLIMATE. A desert climate, modified by relief. San'a. Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 20" (508 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A provisional Constitution was promulgated on 19 June 1974 by the Command Council, which later established a 99-member People's Constituent Assembly on 6 Feb. 1978 (membership raised to 159 on 8 May 1979) before dissolving itself on 22 April 1978. The Assembly elects the President of the Republic, who appoints a Prime Minister and other members of the Cabinet. A General People's Congress met in 1982 composed of 1,000 members (700 elected).

President of the Republic: Col. Ali Abdullah Saleh (elected 17 July 1978; re-elected 22 May 1983).

The Council of Ministers in Dec. 1985 was composed of:

Chairman (Prime Minister), Vice-President: Maj. Abdel Aziz Abdel Ghani.

Vice-President: Abd al-Karim al Arishi.

Deputy Prime Minister for Internal Affairs: Lieut.-Col. Mujahid Abu Shawrib.

Agriculture: Husayn Abdallah al-Amri. *Waafs and Guidance:* Qadi Ali ibn Ali Samman. *Civil Service:* Ismail Ahmad al Wazir. *Transport:* Ahmad Muhammad al Ansi. *Development:* Muhammad Said al Attar. *Economy and Industry:* Ahmad

Qaid Barakat. *Education:* Abdallah al Jayfi. *Electricity:* Muhammad Hasan Sabra. *Finance:* Muhammad al-Khaddam al Wajih. *Foreign Affairs:* Abd al Karim al Iryani. *Health:* Dr Muhammad Ahmad al Kabab. *Information:* Hasan Ahmad al Lawzi. *Interior:* Maj. Abdallah Husayn Barakat. *Justice:* Ahmad Muhammad al Jubi. There are also 4 Ministers of State.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a green star in the centre.

Local government: There are 8 provinces (*Liwa'*): Sa'dah, al-Bayda, San'a, al-Hudaydah (Hodeida), Hajjah, Rida, Ibb and Ta'iz.

DEFENCE. Military service for 3 years is compulsory.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured, 1 mechanized, 5 infantry, 1 para-commando, 1 Special Forces and 1 marine brigade, 3 artillery brigades, 1 central guard force and 3 anti-aircraft artillery and 2 air defence battalions. Equipment includes 100 T-34, 500 T-54/-55 and 64 M-60 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 35,000.

Navy. The flotilla consists of 2 fast missile craft, 3 patrol craft, 2 fast attack craft, 2 inshore minehunters, 12 small coastal patrol boats and 4 landing craft (all 25 *ex-Soviet*). Personnel in 1986 numbered 600 officers and men.

Air Force. Built up with aid from both the USA and USSR, as well as Saudi Arabia, the Air Force is believed to be receiving many new Soviet aircraft. Current equipment includes 15 Su-22 fighter-bombers, 25 MiG-21 fighters, a total of 17 Il-14, C-47, An-24/26, C-130 Hercules and Skyvan transports, and 24 Mi-8 and Agusta-Bell JetRanger and 212 helicopters. Personnel (1986) about 1,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Yemen Arab Republic is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A development plan (1982-86) envisaged expenditure of 29,300m. riyals.

Budget. The budget for 1984 provided for expenditure of 8,123,738,000 riyal and revenue of 5,455,738,000 riyal.

Currency. The currency is the paper *riyal* of 100 rial. In March 1986, 10.26 *riyal* = £1 and 8.52 *riyal* = US\$1.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The only commercial mineral being exploited is salt and (1981) production was 64,000 tons. Reserves (estimate) 25m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton (production, 1982, 5,000 tonnes) is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district. Production (1982, in 1,000 tonnes): Sorghum, 583; potatoes, 138 (1981); grapes, 64 (1981); dates, 90; wheat, 70 (1981); barley, 53; maize, 50.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 950,000; camels, 60,000; sheep, 1,823,000; goats, 2,227,000; poultry, 13m.

Fisheries. Total catch (1980) 17,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There is very little industry. In 1970 there were over 60 industrial enterprises employing 4,750. The largest is a textile factory at San'a. A cement factory with a capacity of 100,000 tonnes a year exists.

Commerce. Imports totalled 8,022m. riyals in 1981, the largest items being food and live animals. Exports totalled 217m. in 1981.

Total trade between Yemen Arab Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	966	1,340	1,857	2,536	2,312
Exports and re-exports from UK	31,599	52,593	56,315	58,761	94,382

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1983) 19,223 km of roads of which 1,924 are asphalted.

Aviation. There are 3 international airports: San'a, Ta'iz and Hodeida.

Shipping. Hodeida, Mokha, Salif and Loheiya are the 4 main ports.

Post and Broadcasting. There were about 90,350 telephones in 1981. In 1983 there were 25,000 television and 110,000 radio receivers.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The population is almost entirely Moslem, comprising both Sunni (Shafi'i) and Shi'a (Zaidi).

Education. There were (1980-81) 418,263 pupils at primary schools, 25,037 at intermediate, and 9,895 at higher secondary schools, and 2,450 at teacher-training establishments. In 1982 the University of San'a (founded in 1974) had 6,719 students.

Health. In 1983 there were 60 hospitals and health centres with 4,000 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Yemen Arab Republic in Great Britain (41 South St., London, W1Y 5PD)
Ambassador: Ahmed Daifellah Al-Azeib (accredited 16 Oct. 1982).

Of Great Britain in Yemen Arab Republic (23/25 Qasr al Jumhuri St., San'a)
Ambassador: D. E. Tatham.

Of Yemen Arab Republic in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)
Ambassador: Mohsin A. Alaini.

Of the USA in Yemen Arab Republic (P.O. Box 1088, San'a)
Ambassador: William A. Rugh.

Of Yemen Arab Republic to the United Nations
Ambassador: Mohamed Salem Basendwah.

Books of Reference

- Bidwell, R., *The Two Yemens*. Boulder and London, 1983
 Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey*. Cairo, 1952
 Ingrams, H., *The Yemen*. London, 1963
 Peterson, J. E., *Yemen: The Search for a Modern State*. London, 1982
 Smith, G. R., *The Yemens*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984
 Stookey, R. W., *Yemen: The Politics of the Yemen Arab Republic*. Boulder, 1978

THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN

Capital: Aden
Population: 2.5m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$510 (1983)

Jumhuriyah al-Yemen
al Dimuqratiyah
al Sha'abijah—
Southern Yemen

HISTORY. Between Aug. and Oct. 1967 the 17 sultanates of the Federation of South Arabia (*see* map in the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1965–66) were overrun by the forces of the National Liberation Front (NLF). The rulers were deposed, resigned or fled. At the same time the rival organization of FLOSY (Front for the Liberation of Occupied South Yemen) fought a civil war against NLF and harassed the British forces and civilians in Aden. In Nov. the UAR withdrew its support from FLOSY, and with the backing of the Army the NLF took over throughout the country.

The last British troops left Aden on 29 Nov., and on 30 Nov. the Southern Yemen People's Republic was proclaimed and the name subsequently changed to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen is bounded north by Yemen Arab Republic and Saudi Arabia, east by Oman, south by the Gulf of Aden and west by the Yemen Arab Republic. The Republic covers an area of approximately 111,074 sq. miles (287,682 sq. km). Land area can be divided into 4 areas: (i) the coastal lands in the south, nearly 1,200 km long and 12.25 km wide; (ii) the inner lands and plateaus; (iii) the northern desert to the north of Hadhramaut; (iv) the green valleys scattered between the high lands. The population was (estimate, 1985) 2.5m.; urban, 33%; rural, 57% and nomads, 10%. The main towns are Aden (capital) (population, 264,326), including Shaikh Othman (30,000), Mukalla, (100,000) and Maalla (44,626).

The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea (area 181 sq. km) was in British occupation from 1915 to 1967, when the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic but Yemen Arab Republic occupied it in 1972.

The island of **Perim** (300 sq. km) was first occupied by the French in 1738. In 1799 the British took formal possession but evacuated the island the same year. It was re-occupied by the British in Jan. 1851 and was later used as a coaling station. In Nov. 1967 the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic.

The island of **Socotra** lying to the east of the Horn of Africa in the Arabian sea (area 3,500 sq. km) was formerly part of the Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra and became part of the Republic in 1967.

CLIMATE. A desert climate prevails, modified in parts by altitude, which affects temperatures by up to 12°C, as well as rainfall, which is very low in coastal areas. Aden. Jan. 75°F (24°C), July 90°F (32°C). Annual rainfall 1.8'' (46 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

An amended Constitution was approved by the Supreme People's Council on 31 Oct. 1978.

Meetings took place during 1984–85 between President Mohammed and the President Saleh of the Yemen Arabic Republic, to discuss further steps towards unification.

On 13 Jan. 1986 there was a *coup* attempt against President Ali Nasser Mohammed which developed into virtual civil war. By 24 Jan. the rebel forces had taken control of the capital, Aden and at a meeting of the Socialist Party Central Committee the presidium of the Supreme People's Council announced that the Acting President was Heidar al-Attas.

National flag. Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a blue triangle based on the hoist bearing a red star.

Local Government. There are 6 governorates (Aden, Lahej, Abyan, Shabwa, Hadhramout and Al-Mahra), sub-divided into 27 provinces.

DEFENCE. Military service for 2 years is compulsory.

Army. The Army comprises 1 armoured, 2 mechanized, 9 infantry, 1 artillery, 1 rocket and 1 surface-to-surface missile brigades and 10 artillery battalions. Equipment includes 450 T-54/-55/-62 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) about 24,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 8 fast missile craft, 2 fast torpedo-boats, 2 fast attack craft, 6 coastal patrol boats, 1 tank landing ship, 3 medium landing ships and 5 minor landing craft, all transferred from the Soviet Navy and 6 very small British-built launches. Personnel in 1986 totalled 1,000 officers and men.

Air Force. Formed in 1967, the Air Force is now equipped mainly with aircraft of Soviet design. It has received about 50 MiG-21 fighters, 35 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, 30 Su-20 attack aircraft, 15 Mi-24 gunship helicopters, 4 An-24 twin-turboprop transports and about 16 Mi-8 and 6 Mi-4 helicopters. Personnel (1986) about 2,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. The development plan (1981–85) envisaged expenditure of 508.2m. dinars.

Budget. The budget (in 1m. Yemeni dinars) for 1985–86 envisaged general revenue at 199.6 and general expenditure at 311.5.

Currency. The currency is the South Yemen *dinar* and is divided into 1,000 *fiils*. Coins: 50, 25, 5 *fiils*; notes: 10, 5 and 1 *dinar*, 500 and 250 *fiils*. In March 1986, £1 = 0.492 *dinars*; US\$1 = 0.343 *dinars*.

Banking. The only commercial bank is the National Bank of Yemen with the Bank of Yemen carrying on the functions of the Central Bank. All foreign banks have been nationalized.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 409m. kwh.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the main occupation of the people. This is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Of increasing importance,

however, are the cash crops which have been developed since the Second World War, by far the most important of which is the Abyan long-staple cotton, now the country's major export.

Owing to paucity of rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt, built up and irrigated in the traditional manner. These traditional methods are being augmented and replaced by the use of modern earth moving machinery and pumps. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are in progress. Production (1983 in 1,000 tonnes): Millet, 80; wheat, 15; cotton lint, 5; cotton seed, 10; sesame, 4; barley, 2.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 130,000; sheep, 1 m.; goats, 1.38 m.; poultry, 2 m.

Fisheries. There is a thriving fisheries industry, fish being the Republic's major export after cotton. Catch (1985) 80,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Light industry is being established and paint, match and textile factories are in production.

Commerce. Trade is mainly transshipment and entrepôt, Aden serving as a centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods. Importation of all commodities specified for local consumption is subject to a prior import licence from the Ministry of Trade and Supply. Importation of any commodities is completely forbidden except by virtue of a valid import licence.

In 1984 imports totalled 283 m. dinar; exports and re-exports, 9 m. dinar.

Total trade between Republic of Yemen and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	7,272	26,631	10,627	18,238	7,938
Exports and re-exports from UK	31,480	35,577	36,673	45,221	34,827

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,150 miles of roads, by 1990, 2,240 km. Registered motor vehicles in 1981 numbered 18,533.

Aviation. Nine airlines operate scheduled services: Alyemda, Air-India, Ethiopian Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Yemen Airlines, Aeroflot, Saudi Airlines, Kuwait Airways, and Air Djibouti.

Shipping. Because of its favourable geographical position and its efficient service to ships, Aden used to be one of the busiest oil-bunkering ports in the world, handling some 550 ships a month.

Post and Broadcasting. The automatic telephone system provided service to about 28,000 subscribers in 1984.

In 1985 there were 180,000 radio and 30,000 television receivers.

Cinemas (1971). There were 19 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 20,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court and Magistrates' Courts. In some areas Moslem and local Common Law are administered.

Religion. The majority of the population is Moslem. There are small numbers of Christians and Hindus.

Education. There were (1982, estimate) 229,000 primary school pupils and 28,600 secondary school pupils. A state university was founded in 1975 and the number of students is increasing. In 1985, 400,000 students were studying at schools at various levels. Efforts are being made to eradicate illiteracy among adults.

Welfare. There were (1984) 50 hospitals with 3,805 beds and about 406 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen in Great Britain (57 Cromwell Rd., London, SW7 2ED)

Ambassador: Salah Abdulla Muthana (accredited 22 Nov. 1983).

Of Great Britain in the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen (28 Shara Ho Chi Minh, Khormaksar, Aden)

Ambassador: Arthur S. M. Marshall.

Of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen to the United Nations

Ambassador: Abdalla Saleh Al-Ashtal.

The US Embassy in Aden was closed on 26 Oct. 1969 and UK acts as the protective power.

Books of Reference

Bidwell, R., *The Two Yemens*. London, 1984

Hickinbotham, Sir T., *Aden*. London, 1959

Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. London

Kostiner, J., *The Struggle for South Yemen*. London and New York, 1984

Smith, G. R., *The Yemens*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Stookey, R. W., *South Yemen: A Marxist Republic in Arabia*. Boulder and London, 1982

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

YUGOSLAVIA

Capital: Belgrade

Population: 22·96m. (1984)

GNP per capita: US\$2,570 (1983)

Socijalistička Federativna Republika Jugoslavija— Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia

HISTORY. In 1917 the Yugoslav Committee in London drew up the Pact of Corfu, which proclaimed that all Yugoslavs would unite after the first world war to form a kingdom under the Serbian royal house. The Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes was proclaimed on 1 Dec. 1918. In 1929 the name was changed to Yugoslavia. During the Second World War Tito's partisans set up a provisional government (AVNOJ) which was the basis of a Constituent Assembly after the war. On 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets.

By an agreement of 10 Nov. 1975 the city of Trieste ('Zone A') was recognized as Italian and the Adriatic coastal portion of the former Free Territory of Trieste ('Zone B') as Yugoslav. A free industrial zone was set up in the Fernetici-Sezana region on both sides of the frontier.

AREA AND POPULATION. Yugoslavia is bounded in the north by Austria and Hungary, north-east by Romania, east by Bulgaria, south by Greece and west by Albania, the Adriatic Sea and Italy. The area is 255,804 sq. km. Population at the 1981 census: 22,424,771. Population by sex at the 1971 census: males, 10,077,282; females, 10,445,690. Estimate (1984) 22,963,000.

The federal capital is Belgrade (Beograd). Population (1981) 1,470,073 and of other principal towns (B = Bosnia and Herzegovina; C = Croatia; K = Kosovo; Ma = Macedonia; Mo = Montenegro; Se = Serbia; Sl = Slovenia; V = Vojvodina):

Banja Luka (B)	183,618	Priština (K)	216,040
Bitolj (Ma)	137,835	Prizren (K)	134,526
Čačak (Se)	110,676	Rijeka (C)	193,044
Čakovec (C)	116,825	Šabac (Se)	119,669
Gostivar (Ma)	101,188	Sarajevo (B)	448,500
Kragujevac (Se)	164,823	Skopje (Ma)	506,547
Kraljevo (Se)	121,622	Slavonski Brod (C)	106,400
Kruševac (Se)	132,972	Smederevo (Se)	107,366
Kumanovo (Ma)	126,368	Split (C)	235,922
Leskovac (Se)	159,001	Subotica (V)	154,611
Ljubljana (Sl)	305,211	Tetovo (Ma)	162,414
Maribor (Sl)	185,699	Titograd (Mo)	132,290
Mostar (B)	110,377	Titova Mitrovica (K)	105,323
Niš (Se)	230,711	Tuzla (B)	121,717
Novi Sad (V)	257,685	Uroševac (K)	113,680
Osijek (C)	158,790	Zadar (C)	116,174
Pančevo (V)	123,791	Zagreb (C)	1,174,512
Peć (K)	111,071	Zenica (B)	132,733
Prijedor (B)	108,868	Zrenjanin (V)	139,300

Population (1981 census) by ethnic group was (i) the 6 'leading nations': Serbs, 8,140,452; Croats, 4,428,005; Moslems, 1,999,957; Slovenes, 1,753,554; Macedonians, 1,339,729; Montenegrins, 579,023; (ii) of the 18 other 'nationalities': Albanians, 1,730,364; Hungarians, 426,866. 1,219,045 persons declared themselves 'Yugoslavs' (i.e. not wanting to be listed with any minority). In 1986 about 460,000 nationals worked abroad.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Still-born</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Infantile deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
1981	369,047	2,534	201,196	11,354	173,036	22,557
1982	378,814	2,594	203,264	11,477	...	...

Vital statistics, 1984 (per 1,000 population: Live births, 16.5; deaths, 9.4; marriages, 7.3; infant mortality, 29.2; natural increase, 7.1. Divorces per 1,000 marriages: 121.6. Expectation of life in 1981: males, 67.2; females, 73.6.

The Yugoslav (*i.e.*, South Slav) languages proper are Slovene, Macedonian and Serbo-Croat, the latter having 2 variants (Serbian and Croatian) which are regarded as constituting one language. There are claims, largely politically-motivated, that Croatian is a separate language and Macedonian a dialect of Bulgarian. Macedonian is and Serbian may be written in the Cyrillic alphabet. There are also substantial Albanian and Hungarian-speaking minorities. Art. 246 of the Constitution lays down that 'The languages of the nations and nationalities and their alphabets shall be equal throughout the territory of Yugoslavia'. In practice Serbo-Croat serves as a *lingua franca* throughout the country.

CLIMATE. Most parts have a central European type of climate, with cold winters and hot summers, but the whole coast experiences a Mediterranean climate with mild, moist winters and hot, brilliantly sunny summers with less than average rainfall. Belgrade. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 72°F (22°C). Annual rainfall 24.4" (610 mm). Sarajevo. Jan. 31°F (-0.5°C), July 67°F (19.6°C). Annual rainfall 34" (856 mm). Šibenik. Jan. 45°F (7°C), July 78°F (25.5°C). Annual rainfall 32.5" (813 mm). Split. Jan. 47°F (8.5°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (870 mm). Zagreb. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 72°F (22°C). Annual rainfall 34.6" (865 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 31 Jan. 1946 declared the Federal Republic to be composed of 6 republics: Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro.

On 13 Jan. 1953 a new Constitution (Fundamental Law) confirmed the management of all public affairs by the workers and their representatives (which was introduced in 1950) as the basis of the entire social, economic and political system of Yugoslavia.

The Constitution promulgated 7 April 1963 changed the name of the country into the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, composed of the socialist republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Slovenia, and the 2 socialist autonomous provinces of Kosovo and Vojvodina within the framework of Serbia.

Under this Constitution, social self-government was exercised by the representative bodies of communes, districts, autonomous provinces, republics and the Federation and the rights to self-government and distribution of income proclaimed in 1953 were extended to those employed in public services. The former Council of Producers, in which only workers and employees engaged in economic production were represented, was replaced by Councils of Working Communities representing the working people employed in every field of social activity.

All the means of production and all natural resources are social property. Exceptions are peasants' holdings (up to 10 hectares of arable land) and handicrafts. Citizens may be owners of houses and dwellings for personal and family needs.

A new Constitution was proclaimed on 21 Feb. 1974. The political principle of this Constitution is the direct transfer of economic and political decision making power to the working people through the 'assembly system'. An assembly is defined (Art. 132) as 'a body of social self-management and the supreme organ of power within the framework of the rights and duties of its socio-political community'. Assemblies are based upon the work-place or community and take various forms depending upon the nature of employment. Art. 133 states, 'working people in basic self-managing organizations and communities and in socio-political organizations shall form delegations for the purpose of the direct exercise of their rights, duties and responsibilities and of organized participation in the perfor-

mance of the functions of the assemblies of the socio-political communities', and Art. 135, 'Candidates for members of delegations of basic self-managing organizations and communities shall be proposed and determined by the working people in these organizations and communities in the Socialist Alliance of the Working People ... or in trade union organizations'. At the apex of the assembly system is the federal legislature, the Assembly of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia which has 2 Chambers: the Federal Chamber and the Chamber of Republics and Provinces.

The Federal Chamber consists of 30 delegates of self-managing organizations, communities and socio-political organizations from each Republic, and 20 delegates from each Autonomous Province. The Chamber of Republics and Provinces consists of 12 delegates from each Republican Assembly and of 8 delegates from each Provincial Assembly.

Every citizen over the age of 18 has the suffrage (16 if employed). The last elections were held from Jan. to April 1986.

The State Presidency is elected every 5 years. It has 9 members: 8 representatives of the Republics and Autonomous Provinces, and the President of the Presidium of the League of Communists *ex officio*. The annual President is head of state.

Membership of the state Presidency:

Bosnia and Herzegovina: Branko Mikulić, *Croatia*: Josip Vrhovec; *Macedonia*: Lazar Mojsov; *Montenegro*: Veselin Djuranović; *Serbia*: Gen. Nikola Ljubičić; *Slovenia*: Stane Dolanc; *Kosovo*: Sinan Hasani (*due to assume the Presidency in May 1986*); *Vojvodina*: Radovan Vlajković.

The League of Communists had 2,167,860 members in 1985 (30.3% workers; 25% under 27 years). The Presidium of its Central Committee in March 1986 consisted of Dimce Belovski, Jure Bilić, Dušan Dragosavac, Kiro Hadži-Vasilev, Franjo Herljević, Milan Kučan, Dragoslav Marković, Petar Matić, Miljan Radović, Mitja Ribičić, Nikola Stojanović, Ali Šukrija, Dobrivoje Vidić, Vidoje Žarković. There are also 9 *ex-officio* members.

President of the Assembly of the SFRY: Ilijaz Kurtesi.

The Federal Executive Council consists of 29 ministers. Members of the Council are elected in conformity with the principle of equal representation of the Republics with corresponding representation of Autonomous Provinces.

The President of the Council is elected by the Chambers of the Assembly of the SFRY at the proposal of the Presidency; Members, at the proposal of the candidate Chairman.

A new government was due for election in May 1986. Branko Mikulić was designated *President of the Federal Executive Council (Prime Minister)*.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, red, with a large red, yellow-bordered star in the centre.

National anthem: Hej, Slaveni, jošte živi reč naših dedova—O Slavs, our ancestors' words still live.

DEFENCE. Military service for 15 months is compulsory. The General People's Defence Law of 1969 bases Yugoslavia's defence on the principle of a nation in arms ready to wage partisan war against any invader. The partisan Territorial Defence Force number about 3m.

Army. The Army is divided into 7 Military Regions and comprises 12 infantry divisions; 8 independent tank, 9 independent infantry, 3 mountain and 1 airborne brigades; 12 field artillery, 11 anti-aircraft, 6 anti-tank and 4 surface-to-air missile regiments. Equipment includes 860 T-54/-55/-74 and 60 M-47 main battle tanks. Strength (1986) 191,000 (including 140,000 conscripts), with a reserve of 500,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 7 diesel powered patrol submarines, 2 midget (2-man) submarines, 2 *ex-Soviet* frigates, 16 fast missile boats, 15 fast torpedo boats, 4 small

corvette-style patrol vessels, 10 fast attack craft, 4 minehunters, 17 patrol boats, 10 inshore minesweepers, 23 river minesweepers, 1 tank landing ship, 13 minelaying landing craft, 1 survey ship, 1 salvage vessel, 2 headquarters ships, 9 transports, 2 training ships, 22 minor landing craft, 4 ammunition carriers, 6 oilers, 6 water carriers and 12 tugs. 30 Gazelle, Mi-8 and Ka-25 helicopters are operated. Personnel in 1986 totalled: 1,500 officers and 11,600 ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 250 combat aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 fighter divisions equipped primarily with about 125 Russian-built MiG-21s, 2 ground-attack divisions of locally-built Jastreb light jet attack aircraft (being replaced with Orao fighter-bombers), and 2 squadrons of Jastreb jet reconnaissance aircraft. Transport units fly Il-14 and An-26 twin-engined aircraft, 4-turboprop An-12s, and a few other types in small numbers, notably Turbo-Porters and Yak-40s, Mystère 50s and Learjets for VIP duties. Training types are the nationally-designed UTVA-75 armed primary trainer, Galeb jet basic trainer and the Super Galeb jet advanced trainer. A large number of Gazelle, Agusta-Bell 205, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters are in service. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles have been supplied by the USSR. Personnel number 37,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Yugoslavia is a member of UN and has special relationships with Comecon and OECD.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year plan of economic development for 1981-85 envisaged that industrial production should increase by 4.5-5%, and that of agriculture by 4.5%. A Long-Term Economic Stabilisation Programme was introduced in 1983 to deal with the economic crisis, and laws were passed to ensure the prompt repayment of foreign debts. By a law of Aug. 1985 planning at Federal level was introduced into the activities of railways, the post office, energy suppliers and large enterprises. Foreign indebtedness was US\$20,000m. in 1986. Control of some prices and increases in others were introduced in Dec. 1983 in an attempt to control inflation, which had nevertheless reached 73% by Sept. 1985. As a condition of IMF aid, price freezes were ended in Sept. 1984 on 55% of industrial products. Massive consumer price rises were introduced in 1985. Balance of payments (in US\$1 m.) in 1983: receipts, 17,054; expenditure, 16,780.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for 1984, 374,000m. dinars. 231,600m. dinars were allotted to defence.

Currency. On 26 July 1965 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *para*, was fixed at 0.710937 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 2.96224 milligrammes. A new *dinar*, equivalent of 100 old dinars, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1966. There are coins of 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 *paras* and 1, 2, 5 and 10 *dinars*, and notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *dinars*. Currency in circulation in 1984 was 284,400m. *dinars*. The *dinar* was devalued by 30% in June 1980 and again by 20% in Oct. 1982. In March 1986, £1 = 462 *dinars*; US\$1 = 316 *dinars*.

Banking. The National Bank is the bank of issue. There are also republican National Banks, 115 (in 1980) 'internal banks', 160 'basic banks' and 9 'associated banks'. In 1984 credits amounted to 370,000m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 375,600m. dinars in 1984, foreign exchange savings 1,209,600m.

Weights and Measures. The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 tonnes is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1984, 67,560m. kwh, of which 5,915m. was hydro-electric. There is one nuclear power plant (Krško, opened 1981).

Minerals. Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia, and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 tonnes, in 1983 (and 1984): Coal, 392 (388); lignite, 47,697 (53,293); bauxite, 3,500 (3,347); salt, 425 (379); manganese ore, 32 (21); iron ore, 5,018 (5,321); copper ore, 23,443 (25,279); lead and zinc ore, 4,063 (4,634); antimony ore, 51 (51); crude petroleum, 4,125 (4,044); pyrite concentrates, 694 (609); magnesite, 304 (326). In 1982, gold output was 4,211 kg; silver (1981), 138,000 kg.

Agriculture. The economically active agricultural population was 2,488,000 in 1981 (47.5% female). The cultivated area was 9.88m. hectares in 1984 of which 8.19m. were in private farms and 1.69m. in agricultural organizations, of which there were 4,853 in 1982. In 1984 only 6.5% of the 2.6m. private farms were more than 10 hectares of land.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1984: Maize, 2.3m. (11,265); wheat, 1.5m. (5,595); sugar beet, 145,000 (6,789); rye, 47,000 (81); tobacco, 61,000 (68); sunflower, 81,000 (160); potatoes, 274,000 (2,405).

Livestock, Jan. 1984: cattle, 5.34m.; pigs, 9.34m.; sheep, 7.46m.; poultry, 74m.

1984 yield of fruit (in 1,000 tonnes): Apples, 584; grapes, 1,416; plums, 630. 6.3m. hectolitres of wine were produced.

There were 705,847 tractors in 1984, of which 676,000 were in private hands.

Forestry. The forest areas consist largely of beech, oak and fir. Forest area in 1983: 9,369,000 hectares (2,929,000 in private hands). Gross timber cut: 21,326,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1984 the landings of fish were (in tonnes): salt-water, 48,407; fresh-water, 25,098. The number of fishing craft was 276 motor vessels (11,009 GRT) and 1,118 sailing and rowing vessels.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Employment. In 1983 there were 9,791 large industrial enterprises and 1,501 small businesses in the social sector, and 146,246 small businesses in the private sector. In Dec. 1984 (women in brackets) there were 131,000 (49,000) employed in the private sector and 6.35m. (2.37m.) in the social sector (excluding armed forces) of whom 2.45m. (0.87m.) were in manufacturing and mining, and 1.06m. (0.64m.) in the social services. There were 1,036,959 unemployed in 1985. Average monthly income per worker in 1984: 10,159 dinars. In 1982 60% of workers received less than the average income. There were (1982) 5,485,000 trade union members.

Industry. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country.

Industrial output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1984 (and 1983): Pig-iron, 2,845 (2,845); steel, 4,236 (4,135); cement, 9,315 (9,592); sulphuric acid, 1,471 (1,300); fertilizers, 2,486 (2,360); plastics, 551 (507). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 318 (379); woollen, 99 (96). Sugar (1,000 tonnes), 891 (722). Motor cars (in 1,000s), 244 (220).

Commerce. Foreign trade, in 1m. dinars, for calendar years (Before 1984 official

figures were given at a parity of US\$1 = 63.40 dinars, but since 1984 at US\$1 = 124.80. Figures for 1983 are given at both parities to facilitate comparison):

	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984
Imports	411,257	430,166	557,353	789,330 (1,475,783)	1,498,285
Exports	245,086	298,360	428,071	637,170 (1,209,709)	1,279,978

Structure of exports (and imports) in 1984 (%): investment goods, 16.7 (12.1); intermediate goods, 52.3 (83.1); consumer goods, 31 (4.8). Largest suppliers in 1984 (goods in 1m. dinars): USSR, 254,369; Federal Republic of Germany, 194,878; Iraq, 165,493; Italy, 118,186; Czechoslovakia, 80,869; USA, 74,589; Libya, 55,315. Largest export markets: USSR, 345,978; Italy, 121,214; Federal Germany, 113,534; Czechoslovakia, 65,535; USA, 55,295; Iraq, 38,655.

Main exports as % share in 1984: machinery and transport equipment, 30.6; other manufactures, 17.6; food and tobacco, 10.3; chemicals, 9.6; raw materials, 4.8; fuel, 3.5. Imports: fuel, 30.9; machinery and transport equipment, 21.5; chemicals, 14.4; raw materials, 11.6.

Joint ventures with Western firms are permitted, and since 1984 the Western partner has been able to own 98% of the capital. There were 186 joint ventures in 1984.

In April 1983 a five-year trade and co-operation agreement with the EEC was signed. A trade pact was signed with the USSR in March 1983.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	42,405	52,115	83,951	108,479	122,132
Exports and re-exports from UK	194,846	158,881	148,645	163,871	177,530

Tourism. In 1983, 5,947,000 (1984: 7,224,000) tourists visited Yugoslavia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1984). There were 65,222 km of asphalted roads and 33,048 km of macadamized roads. There were 2,874,010 passenger motor cars and 252,011 trucks and buses in 1984. In 1984, 1,072m. passengers and 173m. tonnes of freight were carried by public road transport. The north-south highway is being converted to 6-lane motorway. There were 61,758 road traffic casualties in 1983 (4,517 deaths).

Railways. In 1984 Yugoslavia had 9,279 km of railway, of which 3,462 km are electrified, and ran 11,734m. passenger-km and 28,731m. tonne-km of freight.

Aviation. The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport (Inex Adriaviopromet, Panadria and Aviogenex) in 1984 flew on its home and international services, 56.2m. km and carried 4.9m. passengers and 94m. ton-km of freight; international services (without Panadria), 5.4m. passengers and 48.6m. ton-km of freight. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik, Split, Titograd, Tivat, Pula and Zadar.

Shipping. In 1984 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 429 vessels of 2.7m. gross tons.

In 1984 vessels of 46.9m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1984 Yugoslavia had 1,185 river craft with 1,991 passenger capacity. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,673 km, that of canals to 664 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadar (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohrid (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia). A Tisza-Danube canal system is under construction.

Pipeline. An oil pipeline runs from Krk to Pančevo.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 3,900 post offices and 3,031,000 telephone subscribers in 1984. *Jugoslovenska Radiotelevizija* consists of almost 250 main, relay and local stations operating on medium-waves and FM. *Radio Koper* also broadcasts commercial programmes in Italian for northern parts of Italy. National and regional TV programmes are broadcast. Advertisements are broadcast for maximum 170 minutes each week. Number of receivers in 1984: radio, 4.7m.; television, 4.1m.

Cinemas (1983). 1,293, seating 431,000. 22 full-length films were made in 1984.

Theatres (1983–84). 68, seating 27,845.

Newspapers and Books (1984). There were 28 dailies and 4,588 other newspapers and periodicals. There are no party newspapers but *Borba* and *Politika* (circulation in 1985: 60,000 and 278,000) enjoy semi-official status. 10,931 book titles (969 by foreign authors) were published in 1983.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are county tribunals, district courts, supreme courts of the constituent republics and a Supreme Court. There are also self-management courts, including courts of associated labour. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the socio-political communities in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

The constituent republics enact their own criminal legislation, but offences concerning state security and the administration are dealt with at federal level.

In 1983 265,000 crimes were reported, 163,000 charges made and 108,000 convictions obtained (excluding juveniles).

Religion. Religious communities are separate from the State and are free to perform religious affairs. All religious communities recognized by law enjoy the same rights.

Serbia has been traditionally Orthodox and Croatia Roman Catholic. Moslems are found in the south as a result of the Turkish occupation. The 1953 percentage of the denominations was: Orthodox, 41.2%; Roman Catholic, 31.7%; Moslems, 12.3%; Protestants, 0.9%; without religion, 12.6%. 1984 estimates of believers: Orthodox, 9m.; Roman Catholic, 7m.; Moslems, 4m.

The Serbian Orthodox Church with its seat in Belgrade has 20 bishoprics within the country and 4 abroad, 3 in US and Canada and 1 in Hungary. The Serbian Orthodox Church numbers about 2,000 priests.

The Macedonian Orthodox Church with the Archbishop of Ohrid and Macedonia as its head in Skopje, has 4 bishoprics in the country and 1 abroad (American–Canadian–Australian). The Macedonian Orthodox Church numbers about 300 priests.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into two provinces: Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees, and Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees. In addition, the Roman Catholic Church has 4 archbishoprics, 10 independent bishoprics directly connected with the Vatican and 3 Apostolic Administrators. There is a National Conference of Bishops with the Archbishop of Zagreb, Cardinal Franjo Kuharić, at its head. The Roman Catholic Church has about 4,000 priests, 2 theological faculties and 15 seminaries. Relations with the Vatican are regulated by a 'Protocol' of 1966.

The Moslem Religious Union has 4 republic Superiorates in Sarajevo, Skopje, Titograd and Priština. The highest authority is the supreme synod of the Islamic Religious Community, which elects the Reis-ul-Ulema and the Supreme Islamic Superiorate. The Moslem religious community has about 2,000 priests.

The Protestant churches covering 4 independent Lutheran Churches, numbering about 150,000 believers, the Reformed Christian Church, numbering about 60,000 believers, include also several much smaller churches of Baptists, Methodists, Adventists, Nazarenes, etc., numbering together about 100,000 believers. The Protestant churches have about 450 priests.

Also there are independent Old Catholic Churches with Synodal Council at Zagreb.

The Jewish religion has about 35 communities making up a common league of Jewish Communities with its seat in Belgrade.

Education. Compulsory general education lasts 8 years, secondary 3–4 years. In 1983–84 there were 12,314 primary schools with 134,481 teachers and 2,824,297

pupils, secondary schools (440 in 1981–82, currently in course of reform) with 64,121 teachers and 954,508 pupils, 145 primary schools for adults with 12,898 pupils, and secondary schools for adults (585 in 1981–82) with 34,905 pupils. 86.8% of primary school leavers entered secondary school.

Primary (and secondary schools) of ethnic minorities: Albanian, 1,175 (182); Hungarian, 155 (59); Bulgarian, 50; Czech, 13; Slovak, 22 (10); Italian, 28 (16); Romanian, 31 (8); Turkish, 64 (14); Ukrainian, 4 (3).

In 1983–84 there were 350 institutes of higher education with 374,275 students and, in 1982–83, 24,905 teachers. 9.5% of the population over ten years old was illiterate in 1981.

Health. In 1983 there were 44,715 doctors and dentists, and 138,786 hospital beds (11,304 psychiatric).

Health insurance benefits totalled 142,139m. dinars and pensions 217,864m. dinars in 1983. 19,205m. dinars were paid in child allowances in 1983. Consumption of food per capita in 1983: meat, 53.1 kg.; cereals, 155.3 kg.; milk, 100.6 kg.; vegetables and fruit, 212.3. Daily consumption: 15,106 kilojoules.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Yugoslavia in Great Britain (5 Lexham Gdns., London, W8 5JJ)
Ambassador: Mitko Calovski.

Of Great Britain in Yugoslavia (46 Generala Ždanova, Belgrade)
Ambassador: Andrew Wood.

Of Yugoslavia in the USA (2410 California St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Mico Rakic.

Of the USA in Yugoslavia (50 Kneza Miloša, Belgrade)
Ambassador: John D. Scanlan.

Of Yugoslavia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ignac Golob.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Federal Statistical Office (Savezni Zavod za Statistiku; Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944. *Director:* D. Grupković. It publishes: *Indeks* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički bilten* (1950 ff., with English or French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English, Russian and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the SFR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

The Assembly of the SFR of Yugoslavia. Belgrade, 1974

The Constitution of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. Belgrade, 1974

Alexander, S., *Church and State in Yugoslavia since 1945.* CUP, 1979

Artesien, P. F. R., *Joint Ventures in Yugoslav Industry.* Aldershot, 1985

Auty, P., *Tito: A Biography.* London, 1970

Banac, I., *The National Question in Yugoslavia.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1985

Burg, S. L., *Conflict and Cohesion in Socialist Yugoslavia: Political Decision-Making since 1966.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1983

Carter, A., *Democratic Reform in Yugoslavia: The Changing Role of the Party.* Princeton Univ. Press and London, 1982

Cohen, L. J., *Political Cohesion in a Fragile Mosaic: The Yugoslav Experience.* Boulder, 1983

Dedijer, V., et al., *History of Yugoslavia.* New York, 1974

Djilas, M., *Memoir of a Revolutionary.* New York, 1973.—*Rise and Fall.* London, 1985

Doder, D. *The Yugoslavs.* New York, 1978

Drvodelić, M., *Croatian or Serbian-English Dictionary.* 4th ed. Zagreb, 1978

Filipović, R., *English-Croatian or Serbian Dictionary.* Zagreb, 1980

Horton, J. J., *Yugoslavia.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1978

Horvat, B., *The Yugoslav Economic System.* White Plains, 1976

Kotnik, J., *Slovensko-angleski slovar.* 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1959

Minić, M., *The Foreign Policy of Yugoslavia, 1973–1980.* Belgrade, 1982

Ramet, P., *Nationalism and Federalism in Yugoslavia, 1963–1983.* Indiana Univ. Press, 1984

Rusinow, D. I., *The Yugoslav Experiment, 1948–1974.* London, 1977

- Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbo-Croatian Dictionary*. 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956
 Singleton, F., *Twentieth Century Yugoslavia*. London, 1976.—(with B. Carter) *The Economy of Yugoslavia*. London, 1982.—*A Short History of the Yugoslav Peoples*. CUP, 1985
 Sirc, L., *The Yugoslav Economy under Self-Management*. London, 1979
 Stojanović, R., (ed.) *The Functioning of the Yugoslav Economy*. New York, 1982
 Tito, J. B., *The Essential Tito*. New York, 1970

REPUBLICS AND AUTONOMOUS PROVINCES

The Federal Republic of Yugoslavia comprises the 6 republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Slovenia, and the 2 autonomous provinces of Kosovo and Vojvodina within the Republic of Serbia.

Each has its own Constitution, Assembly of 3 Chambers (of Associated Labour; of Communes; Socio-Political) and League of Communists within the League of Communists of Yugoslavia, though the latter is not formally a federal institution. League of Communist Presidents and Secretaries in 1985: *Bosnia and Herzegovina*: Mato Andrić, Živko Grubor; *Croatia*: Mika Špiljak, Stanko Stojčević; *Kosovo*: Svetislav Dolašević, Bajram Seljani; *Macedonia*: Milan Pančevski, Jakov Lazarovski; *Montenegro*: Vidoje Žarković, Velisav Vuksanović; *Serbia*: Ivan Stambolić, Radiša Gačić; *Slovenia*: Andrej Marinc, Miha Ravnik; *Vojvodina*: Boško Krunić, Katalin Hajnal.

Indicators (in %) for 1984:

	Population	Workers	Social product ¹	Investments ¹
<i>Yugoslavia</i>	100	100	100	100
Bosnia and Herzegovina	18.6	15.3	13.6	16.6
Croatia	20.2	23.9	25.3	24.8
Macedonia	8.7	7.7	5.7	5.7
Montenegro	2.6	2.4	2.1	3.2
Serbia	41.5	37.7	38.3	36.8
Slovenia	8.4	13	15	12.9

¹ 1983.

BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA

HISTORY. The country was settled by Slavs in the 7th century, the original clan system evolving between the 12th and 14th centuries into a principality under a *Ban*, during which time the Bogomil Christian heresy became entrenched. Bosnia was conquered by the Turks in 1463, and the majority of the Bogomils were converted to Islam. At the Congress of Berlin (1878) the territory was assigned to Austro-Hungarian administration under nominal Turkish suzerainty. Austria-Hungary's outright annexation in 1908 generated tensions which contributed to the outbreak of the first world war.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic is bounded in the north and west by Croatia, in the east by Serbia and in the south-east by Montenegro. It is virtually land-locked, having a coastline of only 20 km with no harbours. Its area is 51,129 sq. km. The capital is Sarajevo.

Population at the 1981 census: 4,124,256 (2,073,343 females), of whom the predominating ethnic groups were Moslems (1,630,033), Serbs (1,320,738) and Croats (758,140). Population density per sq. km: 80.7. Population, 1984, 4.27m.

Vital statistics:

	Live births	Marriages	Deaths	Growth rate per 1,000
1983	72,705	36,766	28,629	10.4
1984	72,056	35,190	28,968	10.6

ECONOMY

Agriculture. In 1984 the agricultural area was 2.53m. hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and areas sown (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: wheat, 420 (147); barley, 73 (36); maize, 873 (248); soya, 8,829 (5,354); potatoes, 357 (51).

Livestock in 1984 (1,000 head): horses, 134; cattle, 996; sheep, 1,471; pigs, 820. Timber cut in 1984: 7.1 m. cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1984): Electricity, 11,806 m. kwh; lignite, 8.13 m. tonnes; iron ore, 1.66 m. tonnes; pig iron, 1.69 m. tonnes; bauxite, 2.17 m. tonnes; cement, 810 m. tonnes; cotton fabrics, 44 m. sq. metres; cars, 28,000.

Employment. Population of working age, 1984, 2.81 m.; non-agricultural work-force, 0.95 m., of whom 0.82 m. worked in production.

CROATIA

HISTORY. The Croats migrated to their present territory in the 6th century and were converted to Roman Catholicism. Croatia was conquered by Hungary in 1091 and remained under Hungarian domination until after the first world war. During the second world war an independent fascist state was set up.

AREA AND POPULATION. Croatia is bounded in the north by Slovenia and Hungary and in the east by Serbia. It has an extensive Adriatic coastline well provided with ports, and includes the historical areas of Dalmatia, Istria and Slavonia, which no longer have administrative status. The capital is Zagreb. Its area is 56,538 sq. km. Population at the 1981 census was 4,601,469 (2,374,579 females), of whom the predominating ethnic groups were Croats (3,454,661) and Serbs (531,502). Population density per sq. km: 81.4. Population, 1984, 4.64 m.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1983	65,934	33,676	55,635	2.2
1984	65,532	32,763	54,822	2.3

ECONOMY

Agriculture. In 1984 the agricultural area was 3.24 m. hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and areas sown (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: wheat, 1,361 (320); barley, 201 (59); maize, 2,674 (502); sugar beet, 1,479 (30); soya, 36,944 (15,499); potatoes, 700 (80). Livestock in 1985 (1,000 head): horses, 57; cattle, 914; sheep, 717; pigs, 1,963. Timber cut in 1983: 5.26 m. cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1984): Electricity, 8,059 m. kwh; coal, 254,000 tonnes; bauxite, 375; crude petroleum, 2.85 m. tonnes; steel, 423,000 tonnes; plastics, 154,000 tonnes; cement, 3.2 m. tonnes; cotton fabrics, 66 m. sq. metres; sugar, 211,000 tonnes.

Employment. Population of working age, 1984: 3.04 m.; non-agricultural work-force, 1.5 m., of whom 1.28 m. worked in production.

MACEDONIA

HISTORY. The Slavs settled in Macedonia since the 6th century, who had been Christianized by Byzantium, were conquered by the non-Slav Bulgars in the 7th century and in the 9th century formed a Macedo-Bulgarian empire, the western part of which survived until Byzantine conquest in 1014. In the 14th century it fell to Serbia, and in 1355 to the Turks. After the Balkan Wars of 1912-13 Turkey was ousted, and Serbia received the greater part of the territory, the rest going to Bulgaria and Greece. In 1918 Yugoslav Macedonia was incorporated into Serbia as 'South Serbia'. Possession of this territory has long been a source of contention between Bulgaria and Yugoslavia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Macedonia is land-locked, and is bounded in the north by Serbia and Kosovo, in the east by Bulgaria, in the south by Greece and

in the west by Albania. The capital is Skopje. Its area is 25,713 sq. km. Population at the 1981 census was 1,909,136 (940,993 females), of whom the predominating ethnic groups were Macedonians (1,279,323), Albanians (377,208) and Turks (86,591). Population density per sq. km, 74.2. Population, 1984, 1.99m.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1983	39,428	16,475	14,674	12.6
1984	39,811	16,492	14,464	12.7

ECONOMY

Agriculture. In 1984 the agricultural area was 1.32m. hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and areas sown (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: wheat, 267 (115); barley, 105 (53); maize, 89 (41); cotton, 856 (1,211); tobacco, 31 (25); Live-stock in 1985 (1,000 head): horses, 84; cattle, 286; sheep, 2,315; pigs, 202. Timber cut in 1983: 958,000 cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1984): Electricity, 3,742m. kwh; lignite, 3.61m. tonnes; iron ore, 661,000 tonnes; pig-iron, 249,000 tonnes; steel, 401,000 tonnes; copper ore, 3.19m. tonnes; sulphuric acid, 73,000 tonnes; cement, 715,000 tonnes; cotton fabrics, 50m. sq. metres.

Employment. Population of working age, 1984: 1.26m.; non-agricultural work-force, 0.50m., of whom 0.4m. worked in production.

MONTENEGRO

HISTORY. Montenegro emerged as a separate entity on the break-up of the Serbian Empire in 1355. It was never effectively subdued by Turkey. It was ruled by Bishop Princes until 1851, when a royal house was founded.

AREA AND POPULATION. Montenegro is a mountainous region which opens to the Adriatic in the south-west. It is bounded in the north-west by Bosnia and Herzegovina, in the north-east by Serbia and in the south-east by Albania. The capital is Titograd. Its area is 13,812, sq. km. Population at the 1981 census was 584,310 (294,571 females), of whom the predominating ethnic groups were Montenegrins (400,488), Moslems (78,080) and Albanians (37,735). Population density per sq. km: 42.3. Population, 1984, 0.6m.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1983	11,129	4,187	3,706	11.6
1984	10,473	4,181	3,706	11.2

ECONOMY

Agriculture. In 1984 the agricultural area was 517,000 hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and areas sown (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: wheat, 10 (4); barley, 9 (6); maize, 12 (8); potatoes, 37 (7). Livestock in 1985 (1,000 head): horses, 23; cattle, 189; sheep, 481; pigs, 30. Timber cut in 1983: 805,000 cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1984): Electricity, 3,167m. kwh; lignite, 2.6m. tonnes; bauxite, 701,000 tonnes; cement, 206,000 tonnes.

Employment. Population of working age, 1984: 0.39m.; non-agricultural work-force, 0.15m., of whom 0.12m. worked in production.

SERBIA

HISTORY. The Serbs received Orthodox Christianity from the Byzantines. They

threw off the latter's suzerainty to become a large prosperous medieval state, which was destroyed by the Turks at the Battle of Kosovo in 1389. After revolutions in 1804 and 1815 Serbia won increasing degrees of autonomy from Turkey; complete independence came with the Treaty of Berlin in 1878. Its prince took the title of king in 1881.

AREA AND POPULATION. Serbia is land-locked and is bounded in the north-west by Croatia, in the north by Hungary, in the north-east by Romania, in the east by Bulgaria, in the south by Macedonia and in the west by Albania, Montenegro and Bosnia and Herzegovina. It includes the Autonomous Provinces of Kosovo in the south and Vojvodina in the north, which have substantial Albanian and Hungarian populations respectively. Without these its area is 55,968 sq. km. The capital is Belgrade. Population at the 1981 census was 5,694,464 (2,876,909 females), of whom the predominating ethnic group was Serbs (4,684,349). Population density per sq. km: 101·7. Population, 1984, 5·77m.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1983	81,630	41,005	59,314	3·9
1984	80,714	40,164	58,307	3·8

ECONOMY

Agriculture. In 1984 the agricultural area was 3·39m. hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and areas sown (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: Wheat, 1,367 (406); barley, 92 (45); maize, 2,457 (646); sugar-beet, 570 (15); soya, 18,190 (10,269); potatoes, 518 (61). Livestock in 1985: (in 1,000 head): horses, 60; cattle, 1,548; sheep, 1,892; pigs, 2,761. Timber cut in 1983: 2·78m. cu. metres.

Industry. (1984): Electricity, 28,319m. kwh; coal, 27,396 tonnes; lignite, 26·45m. tonnes; pig-iron, 552,000 tonnes; steel, 642,000 tonnes; copper ore, 22·1m. tonnes; lorries, 10,609; cars, 172,000; sulphuric acid, 940,000 tonnes; plastics, 79,000 tonnes; cement, 1·32m. tonnes; sugar, 59,000 tonnes; cotton fabrics, 51m. sq. metres; woollens, 35m. sq. metres.

Employment. Population of working age, 1983: 3·87m.; non-agricultural workforce, 1·56m., of whom 1·28m. were in production.

KOSOVO

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: 10,887 sq. km. The capital is Priština. Population at the 1981 census, 1,584,441 (766,048 females), of whom the predominating ethnic groups were Albanians (1,226,736), and Serbs (209,498). Population density per sq. km: 145·5. Population, 1984, 1·72m.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1983	53,056	12,251	10,861	25·2
1984	53,324	12,697	9,949	28·2

ECONOMY

Agriculture. The agricultural area in 1984 was 585,000 hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and sown areas (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: Wheat, 261 (96); maize, 282 (81); sugar-beet, 47 (2); potatoes, 44 (8). Livestock in 1985 (1,000 head): horses, 35; cattle, 404; sheep, 396; pigs, 64. Timber cut in 1983, 359,000 cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1984): Electricity, 3,975m. kwh; lignite, 7·52m. tonnes; sulphuric acid, 71,000 tonnes; cement, 311,000 tonnes.

Employment. Population of working age, 1984: 0·93m.; non-agricultural workforce, 200,000, of whom 160,000 worked in production.

VOJVODINA

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: 21,506 sq. km. The capital is Novi Sad. Population at the 1981 census, 2,034,772 (1,041,392 females), of whom the predominating ethnic groups were Serbs (1,107,378) and Hungarians (385,356). Population density per sq. km: 94.6. Population, 1984, 2.05m.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1983	26,500	15,366	24,171	1.1
1984	26,250	14,922	23,931	1.1

ECONOMY

Agriculture. The agricultural area in 1984 was 1.78m. hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and sown areas (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: Wheat, 1,737 (325); barley, 219 (50); maize, 4,821 (743); sugar-beet, 4,342 (88); soya, 164,006 (82,722); potatoes, 315 (23). Livestock in 1985 (1,000 head): horses, 35; cattle, 297; sheep, 345; pigs, 2,239. Timber cut in 1983: 668,000 cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1984): Electricity, 1,092m. kwh; crude petroleum, 1.19m. tonnes; sulphuric acid, 53,000 tonnes; plastics, 53,000 tonnes; cement, 1.36m. tonnes.

Employment. Population of working age, 1984: 1.36m.; non-agricultural workforce, 0.54m., of whom 0.5m. worked in production.

SLOVENIA

HISTORY. The lands originally settled by Slovenes in the 6th century were steadily encroached upon by Germans. Slovenia developed as part of Austria-Hungary and only gained independence in 1918.

AREA AND POPULATION. Slovenia is bounded in the north by Austria, in the north-east by Hungary, in the south-east by Croatia and in the west by Italy. There is a small strip of coast south of Trieste. Its area is 20,251 sq. km. The capital is Ljubljana. Population at the 1981 census: 1,891,864 (973,098 females), of whom the predominating ethnic group were Slovene (1,712,445). Population density per sq. km: 93.4. Population, 1984, 1.92m.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1983	28,742	11,843	21,467	3.8
1984	28,276	11,541	20,960	3.8

ECONOMY

Agriculture. In 1984 the agricultural area was 877,000 hectares. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) and sown areas (in 1,000 hectares) of principal crops were: Wheat, 172 (46); maize, 285 (62); sugar-beet, 202 (5); potatoes, 417 (33). Livestock in 1985 (1,000 head): horses, 16; cattle, 577; sheep, 26; pigs, 620. Timber cut in 1983: 3.45m. cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1984): Electricity, 12,848m. kwh; lignite, 5m. tonnes; steel, 841,000 tonnes; lorries, 5,169; cars, 41,000; sulphuric acid, 217,000 tonnes; sugar, 32,000 tonnes; cement, 1.39m. tonnes; cotton fabrics, 118m. sq. metres; woollens, 25m. sq. metres.

Employment. Population of working age, 1984: 1.25m.; non-agricultural workforce, 0.82m., of whom 0.7m. worked in production.

ZAÏRE

Capital: Kinshasa
Population: 34.25m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$160 (1983)

République du Zaïre

HISTORY. Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960. The country's name was changed from Congo to Zaïre in Oct. 1971. For subsequent history to 1977 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1980-81, p. 1613.

AREA AND POPULATION. Zaïre is bounded north by the Central African Republic, north-east by Sudan, east by Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Lake Tanganyika, south by Zambia, south-west by Angola, north-west by Congo. There is a 40-km Atlantic coastline separating Angola's province of Cabinda from the rest of that country.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,344,885 sq. km (905,365 sq. miles). The population is composed almost entirely of Bantu groups, with minorities of Sudanese (in the north), Nilotes (northeast), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). In the census (1976) the population was 25,568,640 (18.2%, urban). Estimate (1985) 34.25. In 1985 there were about 329,000 refugees in Zaïre including 265,000 from Angola.

The area (in sq. km) and populations (estimate) 1981 of the regions were as follows, together with their capitals:

Region	Sq. km	Population 1981	Chief town	Population 1976
Bandundu	295,658	4,119,524	Bandundu (Banningville)	96,841
Bas-Zaïre	53,920	1,921,524	Matadi	162,396
Equateur	403,293	3,418,296	Mbandaka (Coquilhatville)	149,118
Haut-Zaïre	503,239	4,541,655	Kisangani (Stanleyville)	339,210
Kasai Occidental	156,967	2,935,036	Kananga (Luluabourg)	704,211
Kasai Oriental	168,216	2,336,951	Mbuji-Mayi (Bakwanga)	382,632
Kinshasa City	9,965	2,338,246	Kinshasa (Leopoldville)	2,443,876
Kivu	256,662	4,713,761	Bukavu (Costermansville)	209,051
Shaba	496,965	3,823,172	Lubumbashi (Elizabethville)	451,332

Other large towns (1976): Likasi (185,328 in 1975); Kikwit (172,450); Kalémié (172,297); Kamina (160,020); Ilebo (142,036); Boma (93,965) and Kolwezi (77,277).

French is the only official language, but of more than 200 languages spoken, 4 are recognized as national languages. Of these, Kiswahili is used in the east, Tshiluba in the south, Kikongo in the area between Kinshasa and the coast, while Lingala is spoken widely in and around Kinshasa and along the river; Lingala has become the *lingua franca* after French.

CLIMATE. Because of the size and the relief of the country, the climate is very varied, the central region having an equatorial climate, with year-long high temperatures and rain at all seasons. Elsewhere, depending on position north or south

of the Equator, there are well-marked wet and dry seasons. The mountains of the east and south have a temperate mountain climate, with the highest summits having considerable snowfall. Kinshasa. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,125 mm). Kananga. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 62" (1,584 mm). Kisangani. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 68" (1,704 mm). Lubumbashi. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,237 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 15 Feb. 1978 and amended in Nov. 1980. The supreme institution is the sole political party, the *Mouvement Populaire de la Révolution* (MPR), whose leader and President is automatically Head of State, of the National Executive Council and of the National Legislative Council. His nomination by the Political Bureau of the MPR (whose 38 members are all nominated by him) is confirmed for a 7-year term (renewable once) by election by universal adult suffrage (all Zaïreans acquire automatic membership of the MPR at birth).

Former President: Joseph Kasavubu, 1 July 1960–25 Nov. 1965 (deposed in coup).

President: Marshal Mobutu Sésé Séko Kuku Ngbendu wa Zabanga (took office 25 Nov. 1965, elected 1 Nov. 1970 and re-elected Dec. 1977 and July 1984).

The National Executive Council is composed of State Commissioners appointed by the President. In April 1985 it was composed as follows:

First State Commissioner (Prime Minister): Kengo wa Dondo.

Agriculture and Rural Development: Bokana W'Ondangela. *Civil Service:* Kembukuswa ne Nlaza. *Culture and Arts:* Pendje Demodetdo Yako. *Economy and Industry:* Tshibambe Kabamba. *Environment, Preservation of Nature and Tourism:* Ndjoli Balanga. *External Trade:* Lengema Dulia. *Finance and Budget:* Djamboleka Loma Okitongono. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Mokolo wa Mpombo. *Education:* Mokondo Bonza. *Ideology and Formation of Cadres:* Kangafu Vingi Gudumbangana. *Information and Press:* Ramazani Baya. *Labour and Social Security:* Mbaya Ngang. *Land Affairs:* Iлека Nkumu. *Mines and Energy:* Umba Kyamitala. *Mobilization, Propaganda and Political Action:* Takizala Luyan Muis Mbingin. *Planning:* Sambwa Pida Nbagui. *Posts, Telephone and Telegraph:* Mukuku W'Etonda. *Public Health:* Mushobekwa Kalimba wa Katana. *Public Works and Territorial Development:* Thambwe Mwamba. *Scientific Research:* Kande Buloba Kasumpata. *Sports and Leisure:* Tshimpumpu wa Tshimpumpu. *Social Affairs:* Kilolo Musampa Lubemba. *State Enterprises:* Unen Can. *Territorial Administration:* Mozagba Ngbuka. *Transport and Communications:* Muyulu Mombamba. *Women's and Family Affairs:* Soki Fuantu Eyenga. *Youth:* Sampa Kawa Milombe.

Parliament consists of a unicameral National Legislative Council comprising People's Commissioners (one per 100,000 inhabitants) elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term. At the latest elections (Sept. 1982) 310 People's Commissioners were elected from a list of 1,409 candidates presented by the MPR.

National flag: Green, with a yellow disc bearing an arm holding a flaming torch.

Local government: Zaïre is composed of the *ville neutre* of Kinshasa (administered by a Governor) and 8 regions, each under a Regional Commissioner and 6 Councillors; all are appointed by the President. The regions are divided into 13 urban and 24 rural sub-regions.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is divided into 3 Military Regions and comprises 1 infantry division (1 armoured, 2 infantry brigades), and 1 Special Forces division (1 parachute, 1 commando and 1 Presidential Guard brigades). Equipment includes 50 Chinese Type-62 light tanks, and 95 AML-60 and 60 AML-90 armoured cars. Strength (1986) 22,000. There is a paramilitary gendarmerie which is responsible for security and also numbered (1986) about 22,000, organized in 40 battalions.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 flotillas, 1 coastal, 1 river and 1 lake, comprising 4 fast gunboats (*ex-Chinese*), 3 fast torpedo boats (*ex-North Korean*), and 33 coastal

patrol boats including 4 US-built and 29 French-built. Personnel in 1986 numbered 1,500 officers and men including 600 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force has been built up with training assistance from Italy. In 1984 it operated 7 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters, 12 Aermacchi MB.326GB and 3 MB.326K armed jet trainers, 5 C-130 Hercules and 3 DHC-5 Buffalo turboprop transports, 8 C-47, 13 Bell 47, Puma and Super Puma helicopters, 9 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260MC basic trainers and a variety of other transport and training aircraft. Personnel, approximately 2,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zaïre is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue was envisaged at 19,800m. zaïres in 1984, and expenditure, 21,600m.

Currency. The currency unit, is the *zaïre*, divided into 100 *makuta*. Each *likuta* (plural *makuta*) is divided into 100 *sengi*. Bank-notes are issued in the following denominations: 10, 5 and 1 *zaïre*, 50, 20, 10 *makuta*; there are coins of 5 *makuta*, 1 *likuta* and 10 *sengi*. In March 1986, £1 sterling = 80·91 *zaïre*; US\$1 = 55·10 *zaïre*.

Banking. The central bank is Banque du Zaïre. A development bank with state backing is the Société Financière de Développement (SOFIDE). Commercial banks operating in Zaïre are Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Banque de Kinshasa, National & Grindlays Bank, Barclays Bank SZPRL, First National City Bank, Union Zairoise de Banques, Banque Commerciale Zairoise, Bank du Peuple, Caisse Nationale d'Epargne et de Crédit Immobilier and Banque Internationale pour L'Afrique au Zaïre.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1984) 4,960m. kwh. A huge new dam at Inga, on the Zaïre River near Matadi, has a potential capacity of 39,600 mw.

Oil. Offshore oil production began in Nov. 1975; crude production (1985) was 1·35m. tonnes.

Minerals. In 1983 most of Zaïre's foreign exchange was derived from mining of copper (466,728 tonnes), zinc concentrates (62,535 tonnes), cobalt (5,349), as well as manganese, tin, gold and silver. The most important mining area is in the region of Shaba (formerly Katanga). The principal mining companies are the State-owned Gécamines; the Zaïre-Japanese Sodimiza; the international Société Minière du Tenke-Fungurume which started production in 1976; and 2 diamond companies, MIBA and British Zaïre Diamond Distributors. Production (1982) 5·7m. metric carats.

Agriculture. In 1979, 75% of the 11·7m. workforce were engaged in agriculture. There were 5·65m. hectares of arable land and 24·8m. hectares of pastures and meadows. The main food crops (1984 production in 1,000 tonnes) are: Cassava, 14,800; plantains, 1,480; sugar-cane, 700; maize, 680; groundnuts, 380; bananas, 325; yams, 190; rice, 260. Cash crops (1982) include palm oil, 160; coffee, 85; palm kernels, 65; rubber, 23; cotton 10. There are also (1982) pineapples, 153; mangoes, 137; oranges, 141.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 1·3m.; sheep, 760,000; goats, 2·91m.; pigs, 760,000; poultry, 17m.

Forestry. Equatorial rain forests cover 55% of Zaïre's land surface, and 10·57m. cu. metres of timber were produced in 1981.

Fisheries. The catch for 1982 was 100,700 tonnes, almost entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1982 about 433,000 tonnes of petroleum products were refined, and about 400,000 tonnes of cement produced.

Commerce. Imports in 1982 totalled 2,759.7m. zaïres, exports totalled 9,924.9m. zaïres. In 1982, 40% of the exports (by value) consisted of copper, 19% of coffee, 12% of diamonds and 7% of cobalt. 36% of all exports went to USA, 31% to Belgium and 6% to France, while 22% of imports came from Belgium, 13% from France, 10% from USA and 10% from Federal Republic of Germany.

Total trade between Zaïre and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	17,986	15,801	11,192	7,720	35,198
Exports and re-exports from UK	22,452	20,557	21,129	36,254	34,975

Tourism. There were 23,000 visitors in 1980 spending US\$22m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 of 160,000 km of roads only 20,600 km are of national importance and all roads are earth-surfaced. In 1982 there were 89,471 passenger cars and 16,807 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There are two railway operators, the Zaïre National Railways (SNCZ) and the National Office of Transport and Communications (Onatra), which leases two lines from SNCZ. Length in 1983 was 4,104 km on four gauges, of which 858 km is electrified. In 1983 SNCZ carried 372m. passenger-km and 1,860m. tonne-km.

Aviation. There are 4 international airports at Kinshasa (Ndjili), Lubumbashi (Luano), Kisangani and Bukavu. There are another 40 airports with regular scheduled internal services, and over 150 other landing strips.

More than twelve international airlines, including British Caledonian Airways, operate in and out of Kinshasa from Europe, Africa and the USA. The national airline Air Zaïre, operates on all the main internal routes as well as on international routes to Europe and other African cities.

Shipping. The Zaïre River and its tributaries are navigable for about 13,700 km. Regular traffic has been established between Kinshasa and Kisangani as well as Ilebo, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the river above Kisangani), on some tributaries and on the lakes. Zaïre has only 40 km of sea coast. The merchant marine in 1981 comprised 34 vessels with a total tonnage of 92,044 GRT. Kinshasa, Matadi and Boma are the main seaports; in 1978, 629,422 tonnes of freight were unloaded and 498,380 loaded.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 351 post offices. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephones numbered 27,770 in 1983. There is a ground satellite communications station outside Kinshasa. In 1983 there were 500,000 radio and 12,000 television receivers.

Cinemas (1974): 91 cinemas had a seating capacity of 23,300.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 4 dailies: *Salongo* (mornings) and *Elima* (evenings) in Kinshasa; *Njumbe* in Lubumbashi and *Boyoma* in Kisangani.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Justice Department was established in Jan. 1980 to replace the Judicial Council. There is a Supreme Court at Kinshasa, 9 Courts of Appeal and 32 courts of first instance.

Religion. In 1980 there were about 10m. Roman Catholics, 7m. Protestants and 4m. Kimbanguistes, as well as some 200,000 Moslems and 2,000 Jews. The remaining inhabitants adhere to animist beliefs.

Education. In 1978–79 there were 3,919,395 pupils and 132,759 teachers in 7,909 primary schools; 611,349 pupils in 2,511 secondary schools; 70,342 students in technical schools and 138,170 in teacher-training colleges. In 1971 all Institutes of Higher Education combined to form the National University of Zaïre, but in 1981 this was divided to form 3 Universities at Kinshasa, Kisangani and Lubumbashi; in 1978–79 in all there were 28,430 students and 2,782 teaching staff at 36 higher education establishments.

Health. In 1979 there were 1,900 doctors, 58 dentists, 414 pharmacists, 3,043 midwives, 14,661 nursing personnel and 942 hospitals and medical centres with 79,244 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zaïre in Great Britain (26 Chesham Place, London, SW1X 8HH)

Ambassador: Mukamba Kadiata Nzemba (accredited 14 Nov. 1984).

Of Great Britain in Zaïre (Ave. de l'Equateur, Kinshasa)

Ambassador: P. H. C. Eysers, CMG, LVO.

Of Zaïre in the USA (1800 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Kasongo Mutuale.

Of the USA in Zaïre (310 Ave. des Aviateurs, Kinshasa)

Ambassador: Brandon H. Grove, Jr.

Of Zaïre to the United Nations

Ambassador: Bagbeni Adeito Nzengeya.

Books of Reference

Area Handbook for the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa). US Government Printing Office, Washington, 1971

Atlas Général du Congo. Académie Royale, Brussels

Cornevin, R., *Histoire de Congo.* Paris, 1963

Gran, G., *Zaire: The Political Economy of Underdevelopment.* New York, 1979

Slade, R. M., *King Leopold's Congo: Aspects of the Development of Race Relations in the Congo's Independent State.* OUP, 1962

Young, C., and Turner, T., *The Rise and Decline of the Zairian State.* Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1985

ZAMBIA

Capital: Lusaka
Population: 6.65m. (1985)
GNP per capita: US\$580 (1983)

HISTORY. The independent Republic of Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia) came into being on 24 Oct. 1964 after 9 months of internal self-government following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963.

By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924, the office of Governor was created, an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council which, since 1945, had an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

AREA AND POPULATION. Zambia is bounded by Tanzania in the north, Malawi in the east, Mozambique in the south-east and by Zimbabwe and South West Africa (Namibia) in the south. The area is 290,586 sq. miles (752,614 sq. km). Population (1985 estimate) 6,650,000 of which 43% urban.

The republic is divided into 9 provinces. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. km) and census population in 1980 were as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Headquarters</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Headquarters</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
Copperbelt	Ndola	31,328	1,248,888	Eastern	Chipata	69,106	656,381
Luapula	Mansa	50,567	412,798	Southern	Livingstone	85,283	686,469
Northern	Kasama	147,826	677,894	N.-Western	Solwezi	125,827	301,677
Central	Kabwe	94,395	513,835	Western	Mongu	126,386	487,988
Lusaka	Lusaka	21,898	693,878				

The seat of Government is at Lusaka (population, 1980, 538,469); other large towns are Kitwe (314,794), Ndola (282,439), Mufulira (149,778), Chingola (145,869), Luanshya (132,164), Chililabombwe (61,928) and Kalulushi (59,213) on the Copperbelt; Kabwe, the oldest mining township (143,635); Livingstone, the old capital (71,987); and other provincial capitals at Kasama (38,093), Mansa (34,801), Chipata (32,291) and Mongu (24,919).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, but has three seasons. The cool, dry one is from May to Aug., a hot dry one follows until Nov., when the wet season commences. Frosts may occur in some areas in the cool season. Lusaka. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 33" (836 mm). Livingstone. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 27" (673 mm). Ndola. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,293 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a President, elected in the first instance by the General Conference of the ruling party, the United National Independence Party, and thereafter he is elected by the electorate. On 13 Dec. 1972 President Kaunda signed a new Constitution based on one-party rule.

The single political party is the United National Independence Party. Its full-time executive organ (headed by a Secretary-General) is the Central Committee, whose 24 members are elected by the General Conference of the Party. The Central Committee has precedence over the legislative body, the National Assembly, which is led by the Prime Minister and consists of 125 elected members and up to 10 nominated members, including a cabinet of 18 ministers.

Presidential elections were held in Oct. 1983 and on 30 Oct. President Kaunda was sworn in for a fifth 5-year term.

The Cabinet, as in Jan. 1986, was composed as follows:

President and Commander-in-Chief: Dr Kenneth David Kaunda.

Secretary General of the Party: A. G. Zulu.

Prime Minister: K. S. K. Musokotwane.

National Guidance: A. K. Simuchimba. *De-centralization:* Dr H. S. Meebelo. *Defence:* M. Masheke. *Home Affairs:* F. Chomba. *Agriculture and Water Development:* G. K. Chinkuli. *Co-operatives:* J. J. Mukando. *Lands and Natural Resources:* F. Chela. *Foreign Affairs:* L. K. H. Goma. *Legal Affairs:* G. G. Chigaga. *Information and Broadcasting:* C. Chibanda. *Commerce and Industry:* L. S. Subulwa. *Finance and National Commission for Development Planning:* L. J. Mwananshiku. *Mines:* J. Kalaluka. *Power, Transport and Communications:* F. Chuula. *Tourism:* R. Sakuhuka. *Works and Supply:* H. Y. Mwale. *General Education and Culture:* B. R. Kabwe. *Health:* P. S. Chitambala. *Higher Education:* R. Kunda. *Labour and Social Services:* F. S. Hapunda. *Youth and Sports:* B. C. Kakoma.

Flag: Green, with in the fly a panel of 3 vertical strips of dark red, black and orange, and above these a soaring eagle in gold.

The provinces are administered by Central Committee Members for the provinces who are responsible for the overall government and Party administration of their respective areas.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured regiment and 6 infantry battalions, with supporting artillery, engineer and signals units. Equipment includes some 34 main battle tanks and 130 armoured cars. Strength (1986) 12,500. There are also paramilitary police units numbering 1,200 men.

Air Force. Creation of the Zambian Air Force was assisted initially by an RAF mission. Training and expansion of the Air Force was next taken over by Italy, with the purchase of 23 Aermacchi M.B.326G armed jet basic trainers (of which 18 remain in service), 8 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M piston-engined trainers and the 15 Agusta-Bell 47G, 10 AB.205 and 2 AB.212 helicopters. Twelve F-6 (MiG-19) jet fighter-bombers and some BT-6 primary trainers have since been acquired from China, a squadron of 17 MiG-21 fighters, 3 Yak-40 light jet transports, 4 An-26 twin-turboprop transports and 6 Mi-8 helicopters from the Soviet Union, 6 SOKO Jastreb jet light attack aircraft and 6 Galeb jet trainers from Yugoslavia, 5 DHC-5 Buffalo twin-turboprop transports from Canada, 6 C-47s built in the USA, 10 Do 28D Skyservant light transports from Germany, 15 Supporter armed light trainers from Sweden.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zambia is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, SADCC, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for 1984 (in K1m.): envisaged expenditure of 1,508 and revenue of 1,240.

Currency. Decimal currency was introduced on 16 Jan. 1968. The *Kwacha* (K) is divided into 100 *ngwee* (n). Notes of K20, K10, K5, K2 and K1 are in use. In March 1986, £1 = 10.09 *Kwacha*; US\$1 = 6.94 *Kwacha*.

Banking. Barclays Bank International has 25 branches, 6 sub-branches and 17 agencies; Standard Bank has 18 branches and 17 agencies; National & Grindlays, 10 branches and 1 sub-branch; Zambia National Commercial Bank, 10 branches and 1 in London; the post office saving bank has branches throughout the republic.

The Finance Development Corporation (FINDECO) controls the building societies, all insurance companies, one commercial bank and has shares in a second one. The Agricultural Finance Corporation provides loans to farmers, co-operatives, farmers' associations and agricultural societies.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total installed capacity of hydro and thermal power stations, excluding Zambia's share of Kariba South, amounts to 1,920 mw and the energy production during 1984 amounted to some 10,091m. kwh. Zambia exports electricity to Zaïre, Zimbabwe and Angola.

The hydro stations are located at Mbala, Mansa, Kasama, Mulungushi, Lunsemfwa and Victoria Falls, Lusiwasi and Kafue Gorge. Work has started on the Kariba North Project. The thermal stations are located on the Copperbelt. A number of diesel power stations have been installed, mostly in the North-Western and Northern Provinces.

Minerals. The total value of minerals produced in 1982 was:

	<i>Output (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Value (K1,000)</i>		<i>Output (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Value (K1,000)</i>
Copper	584.2	710,636	Coal	603.9	22,346
Zinc	38.9	27,648	Cobalt	2.4	45,257
Lead	14.5	6,050	Other	—	43,227

Agriculture. Although 70% of the population is dependent on agriculture only 10% of GDP is provided by the industry. Principal agricultural products (1983) were maize, 630,622 tonnes; sugar, 132,000 tonnes; cotton, 32,019 tonnes; tobacco, 2,290 tonnes; groundnuts, 97,987 tonnes.

Livestock (1984): 2.4m. cattle; 255,000 pigs; 42,000 sheep; 355,000 goats, and 19m. poultry.

Fishing. Total catch (1980) 51,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In Dec. 1982 there were 34,020 persons employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries; 60,270 in mining and quarrying; 48,070 in manufacturing; 8,060 in electricity and water; 42,150 in construction and 25,350 in transport and communications.

Commerce. In 1983 imports totalled US\$539m., exports US\$866m. Copper exports (1983) totalled US\$833m. Japan took 18% of exports in 1983; France, 16%; Italy, 8% and UK, 8%.

Total trade between Zambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1982</i>	<i>1983</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>1985</i>
Imports to UK	39,957	50,242	48,069	27,879
Exports and re-exports from UK	61,248	55,501	66,746	85,949

Tourism. There were 117,000 tourists in 1982.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1982) over 5,583 km of tarred roads.

Railways. Zambia Railways are that part of the old Rhodesia Railways north of the Victoria Falls. In 1983 the total route-km was 1,204 km (1,067 mm gauge). In 1983 the Zambian railways (excluding Tan-Zam) carried 1.9m. passengers and 5.3m. tonnes of freight. The Tan-Zam railway, giving Zambia access to Dar es Salaam, was opened in 1975, comprising 892 km of route in Zambia.

Aviation. There were (1982) 130 airports in Zambia (46 government owned). Lusaka is the principal international airport. Seven foreign airlines use Lusaka.

Post. There were (1982) 13 head post offices and 236 other post offices. On 1 Jan. 1982 there were 32,659 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 28 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,400.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 2 national daily papers: *The Times of Zambia*

(circulation, 65,000) and *Zambia Daily Mail* (45,000) and *The Sunday Times* (74,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the High Court and 4 classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Supreme Court hears and determines appeals from the High Court. Its seat is at Lusaka.

The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola.

All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

Religion. Freedom of worship is one of the constitutional rights of Zambian citizens. The Christian faith with 66% of the population has largely replaced traditional African religions. There are 20,000 Moslems.

Education. In 1981 the primary school had 1,068,314 pupils in 2,854 schools, secondary schools, 98,862 in 135 schools. There were 5,487 students in technical colleges and 4,485 students were enrolled for teacher-training. In 1981 the University of Zambia had 3,603 full-time students.

Health. In 1981 there were 821 doctors, 52 dentists, 36 pharmacists, 866 midwives and 871 nursing personnel. There were also 636 hospitals and clinics with 20,638 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zambia in Great Britain (2 Palace Gate, London, W8 5LS)

High Commissioner: Lieut.-Gen. Peter D. Zuze (accredited 24 June 1982).

Of Great Britain in Zambia (Independence Ave., Lusaka)

High Commissioner: W. K. K. White, CMG.

Of Zambia in the USA (2419 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Nalumino Mundia.

Of the USA in Zambia (PO Box 31617, Lusaka)

Ambassador: Paul J. Hare.

Of Zambia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Paul John Firmino Lusaka.

Books of Reference

General Information: The Director, Zambia Information Services, PO Box 50020, Lusaka.

Laws of Zambia. 13 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka

Beveridge, A. A., and Oberschall, A. R., *African Businessmen and Development in Zambia.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1980

Bliss, A. M. and Riggs, J. A., *Zambia.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Gertzel, C. (ed.), *The Dynamics of a One-Party State in Zambia.* Manchester Univ. Press, 1984

Kaunda, Kenneth D., *Zambia Shall be Free.* London, 1962.—*Humanism in Zambia.* Lusaka. 2 vols. 1967 and 1974.—*Zambia's Economic Revolution.* Lusaka, 1968.—*Zambia's Guidelines for the Next Decade.* Lusaka, 1968.—*Letter to my Children.* Lusaka, 1973

Roberts, A., *A History of Zambia.* London, 1977

ZIMBABWE

Capital: Harare

Population: 8.67m. (1985)

GNP per capita: US\$780 (1984)

HISTORY. Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Co. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature, with the status of a self-governing colony. For the history of the period 1961–1979 including the period of unilateral declaration of independence *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1980–81, pp. 1623–25. Rhodesia (Southern Rhodesia) became the Republic of Zimbabwe on 18 April 1980.

AREA AND POPULATION. Zimbabwe is situated between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Mozambique and on the west by the republic of Botswana. The area is 150,699 sq. miles (390,308 sq. km). The capital is Harare (Salisbury). The total population was (1982 census) 7,532,000; 1985 estimate, 8,667,000.

There are 8 provinces:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>
Manicaland	35,219	1,096,000	Masvingo	55,777	1,034,000
Mashonaland Central	29,482	563,000	Matabeleland North	76,813	880,000
Mashonaland East	26,813	1,491,000	Matabeleland South	54,941	517,000
Mashonaland West	55,737	859,000	Midlands	55,977	1,092,000

Population of main urban areas (1982 census): Bindura, 18,000; Bulawayo, 414,000; Masvingo (Fort Victoria) 31,000; Kadoma (Gatooma) 45,000; Gweru (Gwelo) 79,000; Chegutu (Hartley) 20,000; Marondera (Marandellas) 20,000; Kwekwe (Que Que) 48,000; Redcliffe, 22,000; Harare (Salisbury) 656,000; Zvishavane (Shabani) 27,000; Chinhoyi (Sinoia) 24,000; Mutare (Umtali) 70,000; Hwange (Wankie) 39,000; Chitungwiza, 175,000.

In 1982 23% were urban and 51% under 15.

Vital statistics (1980): Deaths, 22,431. Many living in remote areas do not register births.

The official language is English.

CLIMATE. Though situated in the tropics, conditions are remarkably temperate throughout the year because of altitude, and an inland position keeps humidity low. The warmest weather occurs in the three months before the main rainy season, which starts in Nov. and lasts till March. The cool season is from mid-May to mid-Aug. and, though days are mild and sunny, nights are chilly. Harare. Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm). Bulawayo. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 24" (594 mm). Victoria Falls. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 28" (710 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. At the Commonwealth Conference held in Lusaka in Aug. 1979 agreement was reached for a new Constitutional Conference to be held in London and this took place between 10 Sept. and 15 Dec. 1979 at Lancaster House. It was attended by the various factions in Zimbabwe-Rhodesia, including Abel Muzorewa, Robert Mugabe and Joshua Nkomo, and was chaired by Lord Carrington. It achieved 3 objectives: (i) the terms of the Constitution for an independent Zimbabwe; (ii) terms for a return to legality; and (iii) a ceasefire. Lord Soames became Governor of Southern Rhodesia in Dec. 1979 and elections took place in March 1980, resulting in victory for the Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU, PF).

The Constitution provides for: A bicameral Parliament in which the white minority is separately represented. Parliament consists of a 40-member Senate (14

elected by the common roll and 10 by the white roll members of the House of Assembly; 10 chiefs elected by all the country's tribal chiefs; 6 nominated by the Prime Minister) and a 100-member House of Assembly (80 elected by the common roll voters, 20 elected by the white roll voters); Universal suffrage for citizens over the age of 18, Africans being registered on the common roll and all others on the separate white roll; A President (elected for a 6-year term of office by Parliament) who heads the Executive but acts on the advice of the Prime Minister and the Cabinet in most matters; An independent judiciary enjoying security of tenure; A justiciable Declaration of Rights, derogation from certain of the provisions being permitted, within specified limits, during a state of emergency; Independent Service Commissions exercising powers in respect of staffing and conditions of service in the Public Service, the uniformed forces and the judiciary; Special entrenchment of certain provisions of the Constitution until April 1987 (the provisions for the separate representation of the white minority in Parliament) and April 1990 (the protective provisions of the Declaration of Rights).

Under the Constitution no Parliament may continue in existence for more than 5 years.

Following the election of June 1985 ZANU, PF won 64 of the 80 black seats; the Zimbabwe African People's Party (ZAPU) won 15, and ZANU, 1.

President: Canaan Banana.

The Cabinet in July 1985 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Industry and Technology: R. G. Mugabe.

Deputy Prime Minister: S. V. Muzenda. *National Supplies:* E. M. Nkala. *Finance, Economic Planning and Development:* B. T. G. Chidzero. *Energy and Water Resources, and Development:* K. M. Kangai. *Trade and Commerce:* R. C. Hove. *Home Affairs:* E. Nkala. *Education:* D. B. Mutumbuka. *Community Development and Women's Affairs:* T. R. Nhongo. *Health:* S. T. Sekeramayi. *Information, Posts and Telecommunications:* N. M. Shamuyarira. *Justice, Legal and Parliamentary Affairs:* E. J. M. Zvobgo. *Youth, Sport and Culture:* D. Karimanzira. *Foreign Affairs:* W. M. Mangwende. *Labour, Manpower Planning and Social Welfare:* F. M. M. Shava. *Local Government and Town Planning:* E. C. Chikowore. *Natural Resources and Tourism:* V. F. Chitepo. *Lands, Agriculture and Rural Development:* M. E. Mahachi. *Construction and National Housing:* S. S. Mumbengegwi. *Energy and Water Resources and Development:* O. M. Munyaradzi. *Transport:* H. S. M. Ushewokunze. *Ministers of State in the Prime Minister's Office:* T. M. Nyagumbo (*Political Affairs and Provincial Development Co-ordination*), E. R. Kadungure (*Defence*), K. M. Kangai (*Industry and Technology*), E. D. Mnangagwa.

National flag: Seven horizontal stripes of green, yellow, red, black, red, yellow and green; on a white black-edged triangle in the hoist a red star surmounted by the Zimbabwe Bird in yellow.

The first municipal elections were held in Nov. 1980.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured, 1 air-defence and 1 artillery regiments; 20 infantry, 1 commando and 2 parachute battalions; and 7 engineer and 7 signals squadrons. Equipment includes 10 T-34 and 18 T-54 main battle tanks. Strength was (1986) 41,000, and there are a further 15,000 paramilitary police.

Air Force. The Zimbabwe Air Force (regular) has a strength of about 1,300 personnel and 130 aircraft in 8 squadrons, of which 2 are intended primarily for a training role. Headquarters ZAF and the main ZAF station are in Harare; the second main base is at Gweru, with many secondary airfields throughout the country. Equipment includes 1 squadron of Canberra bombers with added under-fuselage rocket racks; 1 squadron of Hunter FGA.9 fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Hawk training and light attack aircraft, a transport squadron with 6 turboprop CASA Aviocars, 4 twin-engined Islanders and 12 C-47s; a squadron with 9 Reims/Cessna 337 Lynx

attack aircraft; a squadron with 14 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260W Genet and 17 SF.260C Genet trainers; a helicopter liaison/transport squadron with 40 Alouette II/IIIs, a helicopter casualty evacuation/transport squadron with 10 Bell 205s and 2 Bell 412s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zimbabwe is a member of UN, OAU, the Non-Aligned Movement and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Z\$1,000) for years ending 30 June:

	1980-81	1981-82	1982-83	1983-84	1984-85
Revenue	949,109	1,359,115	1,764,503	1,940,158	2,100,000
Ordinary expenditure:					
From revenue and loan funds	1,411,904	1,897,383	2,558,894	2,866,133	3,389,163

Receipts during the year ended 30 June 1984 were (in Z\$1,000): Income and profits tax, 801,569; taxes on goods and services, 923,184; miscellaneous taxes and other income, 215,405.

The gross amount of the public debt outstanding in June 1984 was Z\$3,175,953,984.

Currency. On 17 Feb. 1970 decimal currency was adopted. The unit of currency is the Zimbabwe *dollar* divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1986, £1 = Z\$2.30; US\$1 = Z\$1.57.

Banking. The Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe is the country's central bank; it became operative when the Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland ceased operations on 1 June 1965. It acts as banker to the Government and to the commercial banks and as agent of the Government for important financial operations. It is also the central note-issuing authority and co-ordinates the application of the Government's monetary policy.

The post office savings bank had Z\$534.8m. deposits at 31 Aug. 1984.

The 5 commercial banks are Barclays Bank of Zimbabwe Ltd, Grindlays Bank Ltd, Zimbabwe Banking Corporation Ltd, Standard Chartered Bank Zimbabwe Ltd, Bank of Credit and Commerce Zimbabwe (Pvt) Ltd.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use but the US short ton is also used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The total value of all minerals produced in 1982 was Z\$383,044,000. Output (in 1,000 tonnes) and value (in Z\$1,000):

	1981	Output 1982	1983	1981	Value 1982	1983
Asbestos	247.6	194.4	153.2	91,276	76,634	69,335
Gold (1,000 oz.)	371.0	426.0	453.2	117,380	122,773	193,914
Chrome ore	536.0	431.6	420.3	20,406	19,873	25,629
Coal	2,867.0	2,800.0	2,536.9	29,469	35,834	42,174
Copper	24.6	24.8	21.6	27,900	26,839	32,953
Nickel	13.1	13.3	10.1	51,734	49,753	42,100
Iron Ore	1,097.7	837.0	926.5	14,841	13,949	14,628
Silver (1,000 oz.)	857.0	918.0	938.4	5,997	5,271	10,552

Agriculture. The most important single food crop in Zimbabwe is maize, the staple food of a large proportion of the population; deliveries to the Grain Marketing Board in 1983 were 616,900 tonnes. Drought reduced crop by 50%. The export potential for the livestock industry has increased with the possibility of new markets in EEC countries. Milk production by the Dairy Marketing Board in 1984 was 181.1m. litres.

The country is suitable for the production of both citrus and deciduous fruits and

fruit production is now well established. In 1982–83 seed cotton production was 168,465 tonnes and irrigated wheat production (1983) was 124,250 tonnes. Tea is grown in the Inyanga and Chipinge districts and production in 1982 was 9,920 tonnes. Coffee growing is of increasing importance (production, 1982–83, 9,729 tonnes) as is sugar; sugar exports (1982) were valued at about Z\$41 m. Other crops grown in substantial quantities include small grains (sorghums and millet), soya beans and groundnuts. A wide variety of vegetable crops are also produced.

Tobacco is the most important single product, accounting for over 40% of the value of earnings from agricultural exports. In 1982 tobacco exports accounted for 17% of all Zimbabwean foreign exchange earnings.

Livestock (1984): Cattle, 5.5 m.; pigs, 195,000; sheep, 450,000; goats, 1.1 m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The manufacturing industry has developed from the service and maintenance operations that initially provided the back-up needed by the mining and agricultural sectors, and it now supplies a comprehensive range of consumer goods and a growing number of capital goods to the local market. A high reputation for quality has been won by many manufacturers, including producers of clothing, footwear, furniture, radio equipment, steel sections, agricultural implements and pharmaceutical products.

In 1981 agriculture and forestry formed 18% and manufacturing (1983) 25% of the GDP.

Labour. The labour force (1983) was 2.5 m.; 1,991,000 (40%) are employed in the formal sector; 750,000 (30%) are peasant cultivators. The remaining 750,000 are either self-employed in the informal sector or unemployed. Nearly 108,500 new job-seekers entered the employment market this year.

Commerce. The Customs Agreement with the Republic of South Africa was extended in March, 1982 pending further discussion. Zimbabwe has also entered into Trade Agreements with Zambia, Mozambique, Tanzania, Angola and Swaziland and with countries outside Africa. Imports and exports (in Z\$1,000):

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982
Imports	404,239	550,908	809,400	1,017,700	999,000
Exports	612,364	702,302	784,000	959,300	1,118,000

Principal imports in 1981 (in Z\$1,000): Machinery and transport equipment, 372,400; petroleum products, 189,056; textiles, 67,394; chemicals, 48,424; steel products, 41,224; insecticides and disinfectants, 18,486; medicines and drugs, 16,216.

Principal exports in 1981 (in Z\$1,000): Unmanufactured tobacco, 218,280; gold, 117,380; ferrochrome, 79,517; asbestos, 75,947; cotton lint, 60,299; nickel and nickel alloys, 46,787; raw sugar, 45,908; iron and steel, 42,638; maize, 34,738; copper, 18,317; clothing, 12,308; meat, 4,526.

Total trade between Zimbabwe and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Imports to UK	38,331	62,584	68,445	74,090	90,398
Exports and re-exports from UK	45,314	95,019	64,734	66,636	73,571

Tourism. In 1983, 298,041 tourists visited Zimbabwe. The main tourist areas are Victoria Falls, Kariba, Hwange, the Eastern Highlands and Great Zimbabwe. The Zimbabwe Tourist Development Corporation is in Harare and Victoria Falls.

COMMUNICATIONS. The Ministry of Transport is responsible for the National Railways of Zimbabwe, Air Zimbabwe, the Departments of Civil Aviation and Meteorological Services.

Roads. The Ministry of Transport is responsible for the construction and maintenance of all State roads and bridges, and all road bridges outside municipal areas. The Ministry offers advice and help on roads and bridges, through Provincial Road Engineers, to district councils. State roads are those connecting all the main centres

of population, international routes, major links in the system and main roads serving rural communities. The total length of roads is approximately 85,000 km including surfaced, 12,000; gravel, 46,000; earth, 27,000.

Number of motor vehicles, 1982: Passenger cars, 219,000; commercial vehicles, 17,000; motor cycles, 20,000; trailers, 29,000; tractors, 5,000.

Railways. Zimbabwe is served by the National Railways of Zimbabwe, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Mozambique Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Maputo; and with the Zambia railway system. In 1983 there were 3,394 km (1,067 mm gauge) of railways including 480 km electrified. In 1982–83 National Railways of Zimbabwe carried 13.9m. tons of freight and 2m. passengers.

Aviation. Air Zimbabwe operates domestic services and also regular flights to Zambia, Kenya, Malawi, Botswana and South Africa, and to London, Frankfurt and Athens in Europe and also to Perth and Sydney in Australia in association with Qantas. The country is also served by British Airways, Kenya Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Air Tanzania, Air Malawi, Zambian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian Airlines, KLM Royal Dutch Airlines, Mozambique Airlines, South African Airways, Air Botswana, the Royal Swazi Airlines, UTA French Airlines, TAP Air Portugal, Swissair and Qantas. In 1982–83, 554,510,000 passenger-km were flown.

Shipping. Zimbabwe outlets to the sea are Maputo and Beira in Mozambique and the South African ports.

Post and Broadcasting. At 31 Aug. 1984 there were 166 full post offices, 38 postal telegraph agencies and 65 postal agencies. At 30 June 1984 there were 246,384 telephones in Zimbabwe served by 97 exchanges; 1,749 telex connexions, served by 1 telex exchange. Zimbabwe Broadcasting Corporation is an independent statutory body broadcasting a general service in English, Shona, N'debele, Nyanja, Tonga and Kalanga. There are 3 regional semi-commercial services, Radio 1, 2 and 3, in English, Shona and N'debele. Zimbabwe Television broadcasts one programme 45 hours a week *via* 8 transmitters. In June 1984 there were 90,500 television and 180,500 radio licences.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The general common law of Zimbabwe is the Roman Dutch law as it applied in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on 10 June, 1891, as subsequently modified by statute. Provision is made by statute for the application of African customary law by all courts in appropriate cases.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and at least two (in 1985 there were three) permanent Supreme Court judges. It is Zimbabwe's final court of appeal. It exercises appellate jurisdiction in appeals from the High Court and other courts and tribunals; its only original jurisdiction is that conferred on it by the Constitution to enforce the protective provisions of the Declaration of Rights. The Court's permanent seat is in Harare but it sits regularly in Bulawayo also.

The High Court is also headed by the Chief Justice, supported by the Judge President and an appropriate number of High Court judges. It has full original jurisdiction, in both Civil and Criminal cases, over all persons and all matters in Zimbabwe. The Judge President is in charge of the Court, subject to the directions of the Chief Justice. The Court has permanent seats in both Harare and Bulawayo and sittings are held three times a year in three other principal towns.

Regional courts, established in Harare and Bulawayo but also holding sittings in other centres, exercise a solely criminal jurisdiction that is intermediate between that of the High Court and the Magistrates courts.

Magistrates courts, established in twenty centres throughout the country, and staffed by full-time professional magistrates, exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The tribal courts and district commissioners' courts of colonial days were abolished in 1981, to be replaced by a system of primary courts, consisting of village courts and community courts. By 1982 1,100 village and 50 community

courts had been established. Village courts are presided over by officers selected for the purpose from the local population, sitting with two assessors. They deal with certain classes of civil cases only and have jurisdiction only where African customary law is applicable. Community courts are presided over by presiding officers in full-time public service who may be assisted by assessors. They have jurisdiction in all civil cases determinable by African customary law and also deal with appeals from village courts. They also have limited criminal jurisdiction in respect of petty offences against the general law.

Religion. The largest religious groups are the Anglicans and Roman Catholics. Other denominations include Presbyterians, the Methodist Church in Zimbabwe and the United Methodist Church. Islam, Hinduism and traditional indigenous religions are represented.

Education. Education is non-racial at all levels and is compulsory.

All primary schools offer free tuition; government secondary schools charge from Z\$8–Z\$25 per term. All instruction is given in English. There are also over 3,800 private primary schools and over 950 private secondary schools, all of which must be registered by the Ministry of Education.

There are 10 teachers' training colleges, 8 of which are in association with the University of Zimbabwe. In addition, there are 4 special training centres for teacher trainees in the Zimbabwe Integrated National Teacher Education Course.

The University of Zimbabwe provides facilities for higher education. In 1982 the total enrolment of full- and part-time students in the 9 Faculties of Agriculture, Arts, Commerce and Law, Education, Engineering, Medicine, Science, Social Studies and Veterinary Science, was 4,124 (1984), 3,136 full-time.

Health. In 1983 there were 161 hospitals, and 1985, 622 static rural clinics and health centres and 24 mobile rural clinics operated by the Ministry of Health. All mission health institutions get 100% government grants-in-aid for recurrent expenditure. There was one medical practitioner for every 7,020 inhabitants in Zimbabwe. There is a medical school attached to the University of Zimbabwe in Harare, four government training schools attached to the 4 central hospitals for training state registered nurses, 14 training schools for medical assistants out of which 11 are administered by missions, and two for training maternity assistants, health assistants/health inspectors.

Social Services. It is a statutory responsibility of the government in many areas to provide: Processing and administration of war pensions and old age pensions; protection of children; administration of remand, probation and correctional institutions; registration and supervision of welfare organisations.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zimbabwe in Great Britain (Zimbabwe Hse., 429 Strand, London, WC2R 0SA)
High Commissioner: Dr Herbert M. Murerwa (accredited 1 March 1984).

Of Great Britain in Zimbabwe (Stanley Hse., Stanley Ave., Harare)
High Commissioner: Michael Ramsay Melhuish, CMG.

Of Zimbabwe in the USA (2852 McGill Terr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Edmund Richard Mashoko Garwe.

Of the USA in Zimbabwe (172 Rhodes Ave., Harare)
Ambassador: David C. Miller, Jr.

Of Zimbabwe to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr Stanley Mudenge.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office, PO Box 8063, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics

(which it relinquished in Dec. 1963 on the dissolution of the Federation). It publishes *Monthly Digest of Statistics*.

Akers, M., *Encyclopaedia Rhodesia*. Harare, 1973

Caute, D., *Under the Skin: The Death of White Rhodesia*. London, 1983

Davies, D. K., *Race Relations in Rhodesia*. London, 1975

Keppel-Jones, A., *Rhodes and Rhodesia: The White Conquest of Zimbabwe, 1884-1902*. Univ. of Natal Press, 1983

Linden, I., *The Catholic Church and the Struggle for Zimbabwe*. London, 1980

Martin, D., and Johnson, P., *The Struggle for Zimbabwe*. London, 1981

Meredith, M., *The Past is Another Century: Rhodesia 1890-1979*. London, 1979

Morris-Jones, W. H., (ed.) *From Rhodesia to Zimbabwe*. London, 1980

Nkomo, J., *Nkomo: The Story of My Life*. London, 1984

O'Meara, P., *Rhodesia: Racial Conflict or Co-Existence*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1975

Pollak, K. and Pollak, O. B., *Rhodesia/Zimbabwe* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1979

Schatzberg, M. G., *The Political Economy of Zimbabwe*. New York, 1984

Stoneham, C., *Zimbabwe's Inheritance*. London, 1982

Verrier, A., *The Road to Zimbabwe*. London, 1985

Wiseman, H. and Taylor, A. M., *From Rhodesia to Zimbabwe: The Politics of Transition*. Elmsford, N.Y., 1981

Reference Library: National Archives of Zimbabwe, PO Box 8043, Causeway, Harare.

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS INDEX

- Aachen (FRG), 522, 544
 Aalborg (Denmark), 405, 413–14
 Aalsmeer (Neth.), 881
 Aalst, *see* Alost
 Aargau (Switz.), 1148, 1150
 Aarhus (Denmark), 405, 413–14
 Aba (Nigeria), 923
 Abaco (Bahamas), 176
 Abadan (Iran), 691–92, 694
 Abaiang (Kiribati), 762
 Abajo (Cuba), 387
 Abakan (USSR), 1246
 Abancay (Peru), 977
 Abariringa (Kiribati), 762
 Abastuman (USSR), 1255
 Abbotsford (B.C.), 302
 Abdel Magid (Sudan), 1121
 Abéché (Chad), 341–42
 Abemama (Kiribati), 762
 Abengourou (Ivory Coast), 736
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 923
 Abercom, *see* Mbala
 Aberdeen (Hong Kong), 597
 Aberdeen (S.D.), 1286, 1526
 Aberdeen (UK), 1288, 1331, 1336–37
 Aberystwyth (UK), 1336–37
 Abha (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1042
 Abhazia Rep. (USSR), 1255
 Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 736–39
 Abilene (Tex.), 1530, 1532
 Birkateib (Sudan), 1121
 Abo, *see* Turku
 Abo (Finland), 464–65
 Aboisso (Ivory Coast), 736
 Abomey (Benin), 208, 210
 Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1041
 Abuzzi (Italy), 725, 728
 Abu Dhabi (UAE), 1276–82
 Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1122
 Abuja (Nigeria), 924
 Abu Qir (Egypt), 437
 Abu Taluka (India), 666
 Abyah (S. Yemen), 1596
 Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia
 Açaba (Mauritania), 840
 Acajutla (El Salv.), 445
 Acapulco de Juarez (Mex.), 848
 Acarigua (Venez.), 1574
 Acarnania (Greece), 558
 Accra (Ghana), 550–54
 Aceh (Indon.), 684, 689
 Achtharshpen (Neth.), 881
 Acklin's Id. (Bahamas), 176
 Aconcagua (Chile), 344
 Acre (Brazil), 227, 233
 Acre (Israel), 718
 Ada (Okla.), 1514
 Adam's Bridge (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Adana (Turkey), 1193
 Adapazari (Turkey), 1193
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 450–51, 453–55
 Ad-Diwaniyah (Iraq), 697
 Adelaide (S. Aust.), 94–95, 145–47, 149
 Aden (S. Yemen), 1595–98
 Adilabad (India), 639
 Adiyaman (Turkey), 1193
 Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1255–56
 Admiralty (Hong Kong) 598
 Ado-Ekiti (Nigeria), 923
 Adola (Ethiopia), 453
 Adoni (India), 639
 Adrar (Algeria), 72
 Adrar (Mauritania), 840
 Adventure (Guyana), 582
 Adygei (USSR), 1238, 1245
 Adzope (Ivory Coast), 736
 Aegean Is. (Greece), 559, 561
 Aetolia (Greece), 558
 Afam (Nigeria), 925
 Afghānistān, 61–65
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1193
 Agadez (Niger), 920–21
 Agadir (Morocco), 864–65, 867
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 843
 Agalteca (Hond.), 591
 Agaña (Guam), 1551
 Agartala (Tripura), 638, 672–73
 Agboville (Ivory Coast), 736
 Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 559
 Aghios Oros (Greece), 559
 Agigea (Romania), 1018
 Aginsky (USSR), 1238
 Agona, *see* Swedru
 Agra (India), 617, 647, 674
 Agri (Turkey), 1193
 Agualva-Cacem (Port.), 1001
 Aguascalientes (Mex.), 847–49
 Ahmadi (Kuwait), 776
 Ahmedabad (India), 617, 635, 638, 644–46
 Ahmednagar (India), 657
 Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 442
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 464
 Ahwas (Iran), 691–92
 Ahvaz (Iran), 691–92
 Aidin, *see* Aydin
 Aidrie (Alberta), 296
 Aïn Chok-Hay Hassani (Morocco), 864
 Aioun el Trouss (Mauritania), 842
 Aïr (Niger), 921
 Aisén (Chile), 344
 Aitutaki (Cook Is.), 912
 Aix-en-Provence (France), 475, 480, 487
 Aizawl (Mizoram), 682
 Ajaccio (France), 474
 Ajman (UAE), 1276, 1278–79
 Ajmer (India), 617, 638, 647, 666–67
 Akashat (Iraq), 700
 Akerman (USSR), 1212
 Akershus (Norway), 929
 Akhaia (Greece), 558
 Akhali-Antoni (USSR), 1255
 Akhal-Senaki (USSR), 1254
 Akita (Japan), 745
 Akmolinsk, *see* Tselingrad
 Akola (India), 657
 Akosambo (Ghana), 552
 Akouta (Niger), 920–21
 Akranes (Iceland), 609
 Akron (Ohio), 1368, 1509, 1511
 Aksu (USSR), 1266
 Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1265–66
 Akure (Nigeria), 927
 Akureyri (Iceland), 609, 613
 Akyab (Burma), 254, 257
 Al Aaiun (Morocco), 864
 Alabama (USA), 1366, 1372, 1376–77, 1398, 1399, 1403, 1421–23
 —agriculture, 1423
 —area and pop., 1421–22
 —education, 1423
 —govt. and representation, 1422
 Aladja (Nigeria), 926
 Alagôas (Brazil), 227
 Al Ain (UAE), 1276
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 379
 Al-Amarah (Iraq), 697
 Alamosa (Colo.), 1436
 Al-Anbar (Iraq), 697
 Åland (Finland), 464, 466
 Alaska (USA), 1365, 1366, 1369, 1371, 1376–79, 1380, 1395–96, 1399, 1413, 1424–27
 —agriculture, 1425
 —area and pop., 1424
 —education, 1426
 —govt. and representation, 1424
 Al-Arish (Egypt), 435
 Al Asnam (Algeria), 72
 Alava (Spain), 1098–1100
 Alaverdi (USSR), 1254, 1257
 Al-Azhar (Egypt), 441
 Alba (Romania), 1013
 Albacete (Spain), 1099
 Al-Bahr Al-Ahmar (Egypt), 435
 Alba Iulia (Romania), 1013, 1019
 Albania, 66–71
 Albany (Ga.), 1446
 Albany (N.Y.), 1368, 1501–03
 Albany (Ore.), 1515
 Albany (W. Aust.), 163
 Al Basrah (Iraq), 697
 al-Bayda (Yemen), 1593
 Alberta (Canada), 271–73, 275, 277, 281–83, 289–, 90, 293, 296–99
 —agriculture, 298
 —area and pop., 296
 —education, 299
 —govt. and representation, 296–97
 Albertirsa (Hungary), 605
 Alberton (S. Afr.), 1068
 Albina (Suriname), 1126
 al-Boulaïda (Algeria), 72
 Albuquerque (N.M.), 1368, 1499–1500
 Albury (NSW), 131
 Albury (Vic.), 159
 Alcalá de Henares (Spain), 1099, 1108
 Alcorcon (Spain), 1099
 Aladbra (Seychelles), 1047
 Alderney (Channel Is.), 1287, 1359, 1362
 Aleganza (Spain), 1099
 Aleppo (Syria), 1160, 1162–63
 Alessandria (Italy), 725
 Ålesund (Norway), 930
 Alexandretta (Turkey), 1192
 Alexandria (Egypt), 435–37, 440
 Alexandria (Romania), 1014
 Alexandria (Va.), 1368, 1381, 1537
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 559
 Algeciras (Spain), 1099
 Alger, *see* Algiers
 Algeria, 72–76
 Al-ghurdaqah (Egypt), 435
 Algiers (Algeria), 72–76
 Al-Hillah (Iraq), 697
 Al Hoceima (Morocco), 864, 867
 Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1099
 al-Hudaydah (Yemen), 1593
 Alicante (Spain), 1099, 1105, 1108
 Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 111, 123–24, 126

- Aligarh (India), 617, 636, 674
 Ali-Sabieh (Djibouti), 419
 Al Jawf (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Al-Jazair (Algeria), 72
 Al Khabar (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Al Kharg (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Al-Kharjah (Egypt), 435
 Al-Khour (Qatar), 1010
 Alkmaar (Neth.), 881
 Al-Kut (Iraq), 697
 Allahabad (India), 617, 624, 635, 674
 Allentown (Pa.), 1368, 1518–19
 Allerdale (UK), 1283
 Allied Command Europe, 37–38
 Alma-Ata (USSR), 1210, 1228, 1230, 1235, 1265
 Almada (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Al-Mahra (S. Yemen), 1596
 Almelo (Neth.), 881
 Almere (Neth.), 880–81
 Almeria (Spain), 1099
 Almirante (Pan.), 962
 Al Mobarraz (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Al-Muthanna (Iraq), 697
 Alo (Wallis), 507
 Al-Obeid (Sudan), 1119
 Alofi (Niue Is.), 913
 Alofi Is. (Wallis and Futuna), 506
 Alor Star (Malaysia), 820
 Alost (Belgium), 196
 Alotau (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Alphen a/d Rijn (Neth.), 881
 Alphonse Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Al Qadafir (Sudan), 1119
 Al-Qadisiya (Iraq), 697
 Alsace (France), 474
 Altai (USSR), 1238
 Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 568, 570
 Alto Adige (Italy), 724, 727
 Alto Beni (Bolivia), 220
 Altoona (Pa.), 1518
 Alto Paraguay (Para.), 971
 Alto Paraná (Para.), 971, 976
 Älvsborg (Sweden), 1132
 Al-Wadi al-Jadid (Egypt), 435
 Al Wasil (Qatar), 1011
 Amadora (Port.), 1001
 Amagasaki (Japan), 745
 Amambay (Para.), 971
 Amapá (Brazil), 227, 230, 232,
 236
 Amarillo (Tex.), 1368, 1530
 Amarkantak (India), 655
 Amarpur (India), 672
 Amasya (Turkey), 1193
 Amatuku (Tuvalu), 1204
 Amazonas (Brazil), 227, 233
 Amazonas (Colom.), 368
 Amazonas (Peru), 977
 Amazonas Terr. (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Ambala (India), 646–47, 664
 Ambato (Ecuador), 429
 Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 810
 Amber Valley (UK), 1283
 Amboina (Indon.), 685, 688
 Ambouli (Djibouti), 420
 Ambrym (Vanuatu), 1568
 Amersfoort (Neth.), 881
 Ames (Iowa), 1458–59
 Amherst (Mass.), 1474–75
 Amherst (N.S.), 313
 Amida (Turkey), 1199
 Amiens (France), 475, 487
 Amindivis (India), 681
 Amirantes (Seychelles), 1047
 Amman (Jordan), 753–56
 Ampang (Malaysia), 821
 Amphissa (Greece), 558
 Amravati (India), 617, 657
 Amreli (India), 644
 Amritsar (India), 617, 633, 665
 Amstelveen (Neth.), 881
 Amsterdam (Neth.), 880–82, 889
 Amsterdam Is. (Fr. Ant.), 500–01
 Amstetten (Austria), 171
 Am Timan (Chad), 341
 Amur (USSR), 1238
 Anaconda (Mont.), 1486
 Anadolu (Turkey), 1192
 Anadyr (USSR), 1230
 Anaheim (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Anambra (Nigeria), 923
 Anantapur (India), 639, 641
 Ancash (Peru), 977
 Anchorage (Alaska), 1368, 1424, 1426
 Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 912
 Ancón (Pan.), 961
 Ancona (Italy), 725, 729, 734
 Andalusia (Spain), 1098–99, 1102
 Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India), 617, 620, 635, 638, 676–678
 Anderson (Ind.), 1456
 Andhra Pradesh (India), 616, 620, 628, 635, 638–41
 —agriculture, 640
 —area and pop., 639
 —education, 640–41
 —govt. and representation, 639
 Andijan (USSR), 1225
 Andina (Argen.), 87
 Andizhan (USSR), 1210, 1225, 1269–70
 Andorra, 77–78
 Andorre-la-Vieille (Andorra), 77–78
 Andropov (USSR), 1210
 Andros (Bahamas), 176
 Androth Is. (India), 681
 Aneгада (Br. Virgin Is.), 1587
 Ancho (Togo), 1176, 1178
 Ancityum (Vanuatu), 1568
 Angarsk (USSR), 1210
 Angeles (Philipp.), 984
 Angers (France), 475, 487
 An Giang (Vietnam), 1582
 Angola, 79–82
 Angoulême (France), 475
 Anguilla (W. Indies), 83–84
 Angul (India), 663
 Angus (UK), 1286
 Anhazic (Somalia), 1066
 Anhui (China), 351, 356
 Anjouan (Comoros), 373
 Ankang (China), 359
 Ankara (Turkey), 1192–93, 1198–1200
 Annaba (Algeria), 72–73, 76
 An-Najal (Iraq), 697
 Annamalainagar (India), 672
 Annandale and Eskdale (UK), 1285
 Annapolis (Md.), 1470
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 1368, 1476
 An-Nasiriyah (Iraq), 697
 Annecy (France), 475
 Annobon (Equat. Guin.), *see* Pagalu
 Annabon (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Ansari Nagar (India), 680
 Anshan (China), 357
 Antalya (Turkey), 1193, 1198
 Antananarivo (Madag.), 807, 810
 Antarctic territories
 —Argentina, 87
 —Australia, 94, 127
 —British, 237
 —Canada, 327
 —Chile, 344
 —France, 500–01
 —New Zealand, 911
 —Norway, 941
 Antigua (Guat.), 568
 Antigua and Barbuda (W. Indies), 85–86
 Antioch (Turkey), 1199
 Antioquia (Colom.), 367, 370
 Antipodes Is. (NZ), 910
 Antofagasta (Chile), 344–45, 349
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 1348
 Antseranana (Madag.), 807
 Antwerp (Belgium), 195–96, 202–03
 Anuradhapura (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Anvers, *see* Antwerp
 Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Aoba (Vanuatu), 1568
 Aomori (Japan), 745
 Apeldoorn (Neth.), 881
 Apia (W. Samoa), 1589
 Apoera (Suriname), 1126
 Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 1589
 Apostles Is. (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Appenzell (Switz.), 1148, 1150–51
 Appleton (Wisc.), 1545
 Apra (Guam), 1551
 Apuré (Venez.), 1574
 Apurimac (Peru), 977
 Aqaba (Jordan), 754–56
 Aquitaine (France), 474
 Arab Republic of Egypt, 435–41
 Aracajú (Brazil), 227
 Arád (Romania), 1013
 Aragon (Spain), 1098, 1110
 Aragua (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Arak (Iran), 692
 Araku Valley (India), 640
 Aranuki (Kiribati), 762
 Ararat (Vic.), 155
 Aratu (Brazil), 231
 Arauca (Colom.), 367
 Araucania (Chile), 344
 Arauca (Colomb.), 367
 Arawa (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Araya (Venez.), 1577
 Arba Mineh (Ethiopia), 451
 Arbil (Iraq), 700
 Arcadia (Greece), 558
 Archangel, *see* Arkhangelsk
 Archnan (USSR), 1231
 Ardabil (Iran), 692
 Ards (N. Ireland), 1348
 Arecibo (Puerto Rico), 1557
 Arequipa (Peru), 977
 Arezzo (Italy), 730, 734
 Arfa (Morocco), 868
 Argentuill (France), 475
 Argentina (Nfld.Ind.), 312
 Argentina, 87–93
 Arges (Romania), 1013, 1017

- Argolis (Greece), 558
 Argostolion (Greece), 558
 Argovic, *see* Aargau
 Arica (Hong Kong), 598
 Argyll and Bute (UK), 1286
 Argyrocastro, *see* Gjirokastrë
 Arica (Chile), 277, 344
 Arima (Trinidad), 1183
 Arizona (USA), 1366–68, 1370,
 1377, 1398, 1403,
 1427–29
 —agriculture, 1428
 —area and pop., 1427
 —education, 1428–29
 —govt. and representation,
 1427
 Arkansas (USA), 1366, 1372,
 1377, 1398, 1403
 1429–31
 —agriculture, 1430
 —area and pop., 1429
 —education, 1431
 —govt. and representation,
 1429–30
 Arkhangelsk (USSR), 1210–11,
 1230–31, 1238
 Arlington (Tex.), 1368, 1530
 Arlit (Niger), 920–22
 Arlon (Belgium), 195
 Armagh (N. Ireland), 1348, 1353,
 Armavir (USSR), 1210, 1224
 Armenia (Colom.), 367
 Armenia (USSR), 1210–11,
 1224–25, 1256–58
 Armero (Colomb.), 367
 Armidale (NSW), 131, 138
 Arnheim (Neth.), 881–82
 Arnheim Land (Aust.), 123
 Arorae (Kiribati), 762
 Arrah (India), 643
 Ar-Ramadi (Iraq), 697
 Arras (France), 475
 Arta (Greece), 558
 Artigas (Urug.), 1563
 Arts Council of Great Britain,
 1339–40
 Artvin (Turkey), 1193
 Aruba, 893–95
 Arun (UK), 1283
 Arunachal Pradesh (India),
 617, 620, 622, 634, 638–
 39, 661, 678–79
 Arusha (Tanz.), 1164
 Russi (Ethiopia), 451
 Arvada (Colo.), 1435
 Asahikawa (Japan), 745
 Asamankese (Ghana), 550
 Asansol (India), 617, 676
 Ascension (Atlantic), 1027
 Ashanti (Ghana), 550
 Ashdod (Israel), 721
 Asheville (N.C.), 1505
 Ashfield (UK), 1283
 Ashkhabad (USSR), 1210,
 1267–68
 Ashland (Ky.), 1462
 Ashland (Ore.), 1517
 Ashland (Va.), 1539
 Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N.
 Aust.), 94, 130,
 Asimah (Jordan), 753
 Asmara (Ethiopia), 451, 453
 Assab (Ethiopia), 453
 Assam (India), 616, 620,
 627–28, 635, 638, 641–42
 —agriculture, 642
 —area and pop., 641
 —education, 642
 Assam (India) (*contd*)
 —govt. and representation, 641
 As-Samarwah (Iraq), 697
 Assela (Ethiopia), 451
 Assen (Neth.), 881
 Assn. S.E. Asian Nations, 51
 As-Sulaymaniyah (Iraq), 697
 Assumption Is. (Seychelles),
 1047
 Astara (USSR), 1252
 Aston (UK), 1337
 Astove Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Astrakhan (USSR), 1210, 1238,
 Astrida, *see* Butare
 Asturias (Spain), 1098–99, 1102
 Asunción (Para.), 971, 973–76
 Aswān (Egypt), 435–36, 439
 Asyūt (Egypt), 435, 438–39
 Atacama (Chile), 344, 347
 Atafu (Is. Tokelau Is.), 911
 Atakora (Benin), 208
 Atakpamé (Togo), 1176, 1178
 Atar (Mauritania), 840, 842
 Atbara (Sudan), 1119, 1122
 Athabasca (Canada), 296
 Athens (Ga.), 1447
 Athens (Greece), 558–59, 563–64
 Athens (Ohio), 1511
 Athens (W. Va.), 1544
 Athlone (Ireland), 713
 Atī (Chad), 341
 Atiu (Cook Is.), 912
 Atkinson, *see* Timehri
 Atlanta (Ga.), 1367, 1446–47
 Atlantic City (N.J.), 1496
Atlantic Is., HMS, 1027
 Atlántico (Colom.), 367
 Atlantida (Hond.), 589
 Atlantique (Benin), 208
 Attica (Greece), 558
 Auburn (Maine), 1467
 Auburn (N.Y.), 1501
 Auckland (NZ), 896–97,
 899–901, 906–08
 Auckland Is. (NZ), 910
 Augsburg (FRG), 522, 530, 535
 Augusta (Italy), 729
 Augusta (Maine), 1467–68
 Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 1554–
 55, 1557
 Aurangabad (India), 617, 635,
 657–58
 Aurora (Colo.), 1368
 Aurora (Ill.), 1453
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 929
 Austin (Tex.), 1368, 1530–31
 Austral Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Australia, Commonwealth of,
 94–170 (*see also*
component states)
 —agriculture, 105–06
 —area and pop., 94–95
 —banking, 104–05
 —education, 114–17
 —govt. and representation,
 95–99
 —mining, 105
 —production, 106
 —religion, 114
 —social welfare, 117–20
 Australian Capital Terr., 94–96,
 98, 110–12, 114–16,
 121–23
 —area and pop., 121–22
 —education, 122–23
 —govt., 122
 —production, 122
 Austria, 171–75
 Australind (Aust.), 166
 Auvcrgne (France), 474
 Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 912
 Aveiro (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Avignon (France), 475
 Avila (Spain), 1099, 1105
 Avon (UK), 1282
 Awassa (Ethiopia), 451
 Ayacucho (Peru), 977
 Aydin (Turkey), 1193,
 1196–97
 Aylesbury Vale (UK), 1283
 Aysén (Chile) 348
 Ayutla (Guat.), 571
 Ayutthaya (Thail.), 1169
 Azerbāijān E. (Iran), 691, 694
 Azerbāijān W. (Iran), 691, 694
 Azerbāijān (USSR), 1210–11,
 1214, 1250–52
 Azilal (Morocco), 864
 Azogues (Ecuador), 429
 Azores (Port.), 1001, 1004,
 Azraq (Jordan), 755–56
 Azua (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Azuay (Ecuador), 429
 Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 195
 Baarn (Neth.), 881
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 429
 Babanousa (Sudan), 1122
 Babelegi (S. Afr.), 1091
 Babil (Iraq), 697
 Babylon (Iraq), 701
 Bacău (Romania), 1013, 1017
 Bacolod (Philipp.), 984
 Bács Kiskun (Hungary), 601
 Bac Thai (Vietnam), 1581
 Badajoz (Spain), 1099, 1108
 Badakhshān (Afghān.), 63
 Badalona (Spain), 1099
 Baden (Austria), 171
 Badenoch and Strathspey (UK),
 1286
 Baden-Württemberg (FRG),
 521–23, 527, 533–34
 Badulla (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Bafata (Guinea-Bissau), 576
 Baffin (N.W.T.), 327
 Bafoulabé (Mali), 832
 Bafoussam (Cameroon), 266
 Bafra (Turkey), 1196
 Baga-Nuur (Mongolia), 859
 Bagdogra (India), 669, 676
 Baghdad (Iraq), 697–98, 700–01
 Baghdad Pact, *see* Central
 Treaty Organ.
 Baghelkhand (India), 655
 Baghlan (Afghān.), 61, 63
 Bagmati (Nepal), 877
 Bagram (Afghān.), 62
 Bahamas, 176–80
 Bahawalpur (Pak.), 951
 Bahia (Brazil), 227–28, 232–33,
 235
 Bahía Blanca (Argen.), 88, 92
 Bahia Las Minas (Pan.), 962
 Bahoruco (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Bahrain, 181–85
 Bahr al-ghazal (Sudan), 1119
 Bahr Dar (Ethiopia), 451
 Baia Mare (Romania), 1013
 Baikal (USSR), 1230
 Bairnsdale (Vic.), 155
 Bait al Falaj (Oman), 947
 Bait al Faqih (Yemen), 1593
 Baja California (Mex.), 847
 Baja California Sur (Mex.), 847
 Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 568

- Bajram-Curri (Albania), 67
 Bakersfield (Calif.), 1368
 Bakhtaran (Iran), 691–92
 Baku (USSR), 1210, 1224, 1230, 1234, 1251–52, 1254
 Bakuriani (USSR), 1254
 Bakwanga, *see* Mbuji Mayi
 Balaju (Nepál), 877
 Balaka (Malawi), 813
 Balbao Heights (Pan.), 959, 962
 Balchik (Bulg.), 245
 Bâle, *see* Basel
 Bale (Ethiopia), 451
 Baleares (Spain), 1098–1100, 1102, 1105
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1098–99, 1105
 Bali (Indon.), 684–85, 689–90
 Balik (Indon.), 685
 Balikesir (Turkey), 1193, 1196–97
 Balkassar (Pak.), 953
 Balkh (Afghân.), 63
 Balkhash (USSR), 1266–67
 Ballarat (Vic.), 155, 158
 Ballymena (N. Ireland), 1348, 1354
 Ballymoney (N. Ireland), 1348
 Balqa (Jordan), 753
 Baltimore (Md.), 1367, 1409, 1470–71
 Baltistan (Pak.), 951
 Balúchistán (Pak.), 950–51, 954
 Bam (Burkina Faso), 250
 Bamako (Mali), 831–33
 Bamberg (FRG), 530–535
 Bamenda (Cameroon), 266
 Bamian (Afghân.), 63
 Banaba (Ocean Is.), 762–63
 Banaras (India), 674
 Banas Kantha (India), 644
 Banat (Romania), 1019
 Banbridge (N. Ireland), 1348
 Bancroft, *see* Chililabombwe
 Banda Aceh (Indon.), 684
 Bandar-e-Abbas (Iran), 691, 694
 Bandarban (Bangladesh), 186
 Bandar Khomeini (Iran), 694
 Bandar Seri Begawan (Brunei), 238, 240–41
 Bandirma (Turkey), 1198
 Bandundu (Zaire), 1612
 Bandung (Indon.), 685
 Baneasa (Romania), 1018
 Banff and Buchan (UK), 1286
 Banfora (Burkina Faso), 250
 Bangalore (India), 617, 624, 635–36, 638, 640, 651–52
 Bangarem (Lakshadweep), 682
 Bangi (Pen. Malaysia), 822
 Bangkok (Thail.), 1169, 1172–75
 Bangladesh, 186–91
 Bangolo (Ivory Coast), 738
 Bangor (Maine), 1467, 1469
 Bangor (UK), 1336–37
 Bang Pakong (Thail.), 1172
 Bangui (Centr. Afr. Republic), 338–40
 Banias (Syria), 1161
 Banja Luka (Yug.), 1599
 Banjarmasin (Indon.), 685
 Banjul (Gambia), 511, 513
 Ban Me Thuot (Vietnam), 1585–86
 Banningville, *see* Bandundu
 Banská Bystrica (Czech.), 398
 Baoji (China), 359
 Baoshan (China), 357
 Baotou (China), 357, 359
 Ba'qubah (Iraq), 697
 Baquerizo Moreno (Dom. Rep.), 429
 Baracaldo (Spain), 1099
 Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Baranovich (USSR), 1250
 Baranya (Hungary), 601
 Barauni (India), 643
 Barbados (W. Indies), 192–94
 Barbil (India), 663
 Barcelona (Spain), 1099–1100, 1103, 1105, 1107–08
 Barcelona (Venez.), 1574
 Bareilly (India), 617
 Barentsøya (Svalbard), 941
 Bargi (India), 655
 Bari (Italy), 725, 734
 Bari Brahmará (India), 650
 Barinas (Venez.), 1574
 Barisal (Bangladesh), 186
 Barking and Dagenham (UK), 1285
 Barlavento (C. Verde Is.), 333–34
 Barnaul (USSR), 1210, 1228
 Barnett (UK), 1285
 Barneveld (Neth.), 881
 Barnesley (UK), 1283
 Baroda (India), 645
 Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1574, 1578
 Barranquilla (Colom.), 367–68, 378–87
 Barre (Vt.), 1535
 Barreiro (Port.), 1001
 Baruta (Venez.), 1574
 Base Alfred-Faure (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Basel (Switz.), 1148–50, 1156–58
 Basel-Land (Switz.), 1148–50
 Basel-Stadt (Switz.), 1148–50
 Base Martin de Vivies (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1238–39
 Bashkiriá (USSR), 1238
 Basildon (UK), 1283
 Basilicata (Italy), 725, 728
 Basingstoke and Deane (UK), 1283
 Basque (Spain), 1098–1102, 1108
 Basra (Iraq), 697, 700–01
 Bassa (Liberia), 794
 Bassar (Togo), 1176
 Bassas da India (Réunion), 497
 Bassein (Burma), 254, 257
 Basse-Normandie (France), 474
 Bassesterre (Guadel.), 490–91
 Basse-Terre (St Kitts-Nevis), 1024–25
 Bassetlaw (UK), 1283
 Bass Strait Is. (Vic.), 157
 Basutoland, *see* Lesotho
 Bas-Zaire (Zaire), 1612
 Bata (Equat. Guin.), 447–49
 Batakunku (Gambia), 512
 Batangas (Philipp.), 984
 Bath (UK), 1337
 Batha (Chad), 341
 Bathurst (Gambia), *see* Banjul
 Bathurst (New Bruns.), 306
 Bathurst (NSW), 131
 Batman (Turkey), 1196
 Batna (Algeria), 72, 76
 Baton Rouge (La.), 1368, 1465
 Batote-Kishtwar (India), 650
 Batoumi (USSR), 1224, 1255–56
 Battambang (Cambodia), 263
 Batticaloa (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Batumi (USSR), 1224, 1252–56
 Bat-Yam (Israel), 717
 Bauchi (Nigeria), 923
 Bavaria (FRG), 521–23, 527, 534–35
 Bawku (Ghana), 553
 Bayamon (Puerto Rico), 1557
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria
 Bay of Plenty (NZ), 896
 Bayonne (France), 475
 Bayonne (N.J.), 1496
 Bayrampasa (Turkey), 1193
 Bayreuth (FRG), 530, 535
 Bazar (USSR), 1273
 Beacon 22 (SW Afr.), 1087
 Bearsden and Milngavie (UK), 1286
 Beau Bassin (Mauritius), 843
 Beaufort (Sabah), 824
 Beaumont (Tex.), 1368, 1530, 1532
 Beaverton (Ore.), 1515
 Bechar (Algeria), 72
 Bechuanaland, *see* Botswana
 Bedfordshire (UK), 1282
 Bedi (India), 645
 Beersheba (Israel), 716–17
 Begumpet (India), 625
 Behera (Egypt), 435
 Beijing (China), 350–52, 359–60
 Beira, *see* Sofala
 Beirút (Lebanon), 783–84, 786–87
 Beja (Port.), 1001
 Béja (Tunisia), 1187, 1189
 Bejaia (Algeria), 72, 74
 Békés (Hungary), 601
 Békéscsaba (Hungary), 601
 Belait (Brunei), 238
 Belaya Tserkov (USSR), 1210
 Belém (Brazil), 227–28, 231
 Bélep Arch. (New Caled.), 502
 Belfast (N. Ireland), 1288, 1348, 1353–55
 Belgaum (India), 617, 650–52, 657
 Belguem, 195–204
 Belgorod (USSR), 1210, 1238
 Belgrade (Yug.), 1599–1600, 1604–06, 1610
 Belinga (Gabon), 510
 Belize, 205–07
 Belize City (Belize), 205–07
 Belize Dist. (Belize), 205
 Bellary (India), 651
 Bellevue (Nebr.), 1489–90
 Bellevue (Wash.), 1540
 Bellingham (Wash.), 1540
 Bellona Is. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Belmopan (Belize), 205, 207
 Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 227–28, 234
 Beloit (Wisc.), 1545
 Belonia (India), 672
 Belorussia (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1224–25, 1249–50
 Beloyarsk (USSR), 1224
 Beltsk (USSR), 1258
 Belur (India), 676
 Bemidji (Minn.), 1480
 Benalla (Vic.), 155, 159
 Bendel (Nigeria), 923
 Bendery (USSR), 1258
 Bendigo (Vic.), 155, 158
 Bendja (Liberia), 791
 Benelux Economic Union, 200, 805, 888

- Bengal, East, *see* Bangladesh
 Bengal, West (India), 617, 620,
 627–28, 635, 638,
 674–76
 —agriculture, 675
 —area and pop., 675
 —education, 676
 —govt. and representation,
 675
 Benghazi (Libya), 795, 797–99
 Bengkulu (Indon.), 684
 Bengo (Angola), 80
 Benguela (Angola), 79–80
 Benha (Egypt), 435
 Beni (Bolivia), 217, 221
 Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 864
 Benin, formerly Dahomey,
 208–10
 Benin, (Nigeria), 923, 927
 Beni Slimane (Morocco), 864
 Beni-Suef (Egypt), 435
 Ben Msik-Sidi Othmane
 (Morocco), 864
 Benoni (Transvaal), 1068
 Ben Slimane (Morocco), 864
 Bensonville (Liberia), 791
 Ben Tre (Vietnam), 1582
 Benue (Nigeria), 923
 Beograd, *see* Belgrade
 Bequia (Grenadines), 1030–32
 Berar, *see* Madhya Pradesh
 Berat (Albania), 66
 Berber (Sudan), 1122
 Berbera (Somalia), 1064, 1066
 Berberati (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 338
 Berbice (Guyana), 580
 Berea (Ky.), 1464
 Berezniki (USSR), 1210
 Bergamo (Italy), 725, 730, 734
 Bergen, *see* Mons
 Bergen (Norway), 930, 938
 Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 881
 Bergisch-Gladbach (FRG), 522
 Bergslagen (Sweden), 1138
 Berkeley (Calif.), 1368
 Berkshire (UK), 1282
 Berlin (Germ.), 526, 536
 Berlin, East (GDR), 515–16,
 520, 522, 536
 Berlin, West (FRG), 521–23,
 527, 529–30, 536–37
 Berlin (N.H.), 1494
 Bermejo (Bolivia), 221
 Bermio (India), 643
 Bermuda, 211–13
 Berne (Switz.), 1148–50, 1152,
 1156–58
 Berry Is. (Bahamas), 176
 Beru (Kiribati), 762
 Bertoua (Cameroon), 266
 Berwickshire, (UK), 1285
 Besançon (France), 474–75,
 487
 Beshumi (USSR), 1256
 Bessarabia (USSR), 1212,
 1258–59
 Bethesda (Md.), 1470
 Bethlehem (Pa.), 1518–20
 Bethune (France), 475
 Betio (Kiribati), 763–64
 Betla (India), 643
 Beverley (UK), 1283
 Beverwijk (Neth.), 881–82
 Bex (Switz.), 1153
 Bexley (UK), 1285
 Beyrouth, *see* Beirut
 Beziers (France), 475
 Bhādgāon (Nepāl), 876
 Bhadravati (India), 651
 Bhagalpur (India), 644
 Bhaktapur (Nepāl), 876
 Bhamo (Burma), 257
 Bhandara (India), 657
 Bharuch (India), 644
 Bhatinda (India), 664
 Bhavnagar (India), 617, 644–46
 Bheemavaram (India), 639
 Bheemunipatnam (India), 640
 Bheri (Nepal), 877
 Bhilai (India), 656
 Bhir (India), 657
 Bhopal (India), 617, 638,
 654–56
 Bhubaneswar (India), 638, 663–
 64
 Bhuj (India), 645
 Bhutan, 214–16
 Biala Podlaska (Poland), 992
 Bialystok (Poland), 992
 Biankouma (Ivory Coast), 736
 Biblián (Ecuador), 432
 Bidar (India), 625, 639, 650
 Biddeford (Maine), 1467, 1469
 Bié (Angola), 80
 Biel (Switz.), 1149
 Bielefeld (FRG), 522, 530, 544
 Bielsko-Biala (Poland), 992
 Big Bend (Swazi.), 1128
 Bihar (India), 616, 620, 627–28,
 634, 638, 642–44
 —agriculture, 643
 —area and pop., 643
 —education, 644
 —govt. and representation, 643
 Bihharsharif (India), 643
 Bihor (Romania), 1013
 Biisk (USSR), 1210
 Bijagöz (Guinea-Bissau), 576
 Bijapur (India), 650, 657
 Bijulpura (Nepāl), 878
 Bikaner (India), 617, 667
 Bilaspur (India), 638, 647,
 654–55
 Bilbao (Spain), 1099, 1103, 1105,
 1108–09
 Bilbeis (Egypt), 437
 Bilecik (Turkey), 1193
 Bilibino (USSR), 1224
 Billings (Mont.), 1486, 1488
 Biloxi (Miss.), 1481
 Biltine (Chad), 341
 De Bilt (Neth.), 881
 Bimini Is. (Bahamas), 176
 Bindura (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 1501
 Bingöl (Turkey), 1193
 Binh Tri Thien (Vietnam), 1581
 Bintulu Port (Sarawak), 827
 Bio-Bio (Chile), 344
 Bioko (Equat. Guin.), 447, 449
 Biokohorte (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Bioko Sur (Equat. Guin.), 1097
 Biombo (Guinea-Bissau), 576
 Biratnagar (Nepāl), 876
 Bird Is. (S. Georgia), 1097
 Bird Rock (St. Kitts), 1025
 Birgung (Nepāl), 878
 Birmingham (Ala.), 1368,
 1422–23
 Birmingham (UK), 1283, 1288,
 1339
 Birnie (Kiribati), 762
 Bisho (Ciskei), 1096
 Biskra (Algeria), 72
 Bismarck (N.D.), 1507
 Bissalanka (Guinea-Bissau), 577

- Bondoukou (Ivory Coast), 736
 Bone (Algeria), 72
 Bongaiaon (India), 641
 Bongouanou (Ivory Coast), 736
 Bongor (Chad), 341
 Bonlaida (Algeria), 76
 Bonn (FRG), 521–22, 530, 532, 544
 Bonthe (S. Leone), 1053
 Bonthe-Sherbro (S. Leone), 1053
 Booué (Gabon), 510
 Bophuthatswana (S. Afr.), 1070, 1089–91
 Boqueron (Para.), 971
 Bor (Yug.), 1603
 Bora-Bora (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Boras (Sweden), 1133
 Bordeaux (France), 474–76, 480, 484, 487
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 196
 Borgou (Benin), 208
 Borjom (USSR), 1254
 Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti (Chad), 341
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1133
 Borneo (Malaysia), 819
 Bornholms (Denmark), 405
 Borno (Nigeria), 923
 Borojerd (Iran), 692
 Borsod Abauj-Zemplén (Hungary), 601
 Bosnia (Yug.), 1599, 1601, 1607–08
 Boston (Mass.), 1367, 1473–75
 Bota (Cameroon), 268
 Botkyrka (Sweden), 1133
 Botosani (Romania), 1013
 Botswana, 223–26
 Bottrop (FRG), 522
 Bouafle (Ivory Coast), 736
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 736, 738
 Bouar (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 338
 Bou Arfa (Morocco), 868
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 376
 Bouenza (Congo), 376
 Bougie (Algeria), 72
 Bougouriba (Burkina Faso), 250
 Bouira (Algeria), 72
 Boujdour (Morocco), 864
 Boulaida (Algeria), 76
 Boulder (Colo.), 1435–36
 Boulder (W. Aust.), 163
 Boulemane (Morocco), 864
 Boulgou (Burkina Faso), 250
 Boulogne-Billancourt (France), 475
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 475
 Boumedes (Algeria), 76
 Bouna (Ivory Coast), 736
 Boundiali (Ivory Coast), 736
 Bountiful (Utah), 1533
 Bounty Is. (NZ), 910
 Bourbon Is., *see* Réunion
 Bouren (Mali), 832
 Bourges (France), 475
 Bourgogne (France), 474
 Bourmemouth (UK), 1283
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 942
 Bowatenna (Sri Lanka), 1114
 Bowen Basin (Queensld.), 142
 Bowie (Md.), 1470
 Bowling Green (Ky), 1462
 Boxtel (Neth.), 881
 Boyacá (Colom.), 367
 Boyer Ahmadi va Kohkituyeh (Iran), 691
 Bozcaada (Turkey), 1192
 Bozeman (Mont.), 1486, 1488
 Bozen (Italy), 724
 Brabant (Belgium), 195
 Bracknell (UK), 1301
 Bradford (UK), 1283, 1337
 Braga (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Bragança (Port.), 1001
 Braila (Romania), 1013, 1015, 1018
 Braintree (UK), 1283
 Brajrajnagar (India), 663
 Brak (Libya), 797
 Brakna (Mauritania), 840
 Brakpan (Transvaal), 1068
 Brandon (Man.), 303, 306
 Brasília (Brazil), 227–28, 231, 235–36
 Brasov (Romania), 1013, 1019
 Bratislava (Czech), 398–400, 402–03
 Bratsk (USSR), 1210, 1224
 Braunau am Inn (Austria), 171
 Braunschweig (FRG), 522, 543
 Brava (C. Verde Is.), 333–34
 Brazil, 227–36
 Brazzaville (Congo), 376–78
 Brechou (Channel Is.), 1287, 1359
 Breckland (UK), 1283
 Breda (Neth.), 881–82
 Brega (Libya), 797
 Bregenz (Austria), 171
 Bremen (FRG), 521–23, 527, 530, 537–38
 Bremerhaven (FRG), 522, 537
 Bremersdorp, *see* Manzini
 Bremerton (Wash.), 1540
 Brent (UK), 1285
 Brescia (Italy), 725, 730, 734
 Breslau, *see* Wrocław
 Brest (France), 475, 478
 Brest (USSR), 1210, 1249
 Bretagne (France), 474
 Breytan (Swazi.), 1130
 Brezhnev (USSR), 1210, 1244
 Briansk (USSR), 1210, 1238
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 1368, 1437
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 192, 194
 Brighton (UK), 1283
 Brindisi (Italy), 729
 Brisbane (Queensld.), 94–95, 140
 Bristol (Conn.), 1437
 Bristol (Tenn.), 1528
 Bristol (UK), 1283, 1337
 British Columbia (Canada), 271–73, 277, 281–83, 289–90, 299–303
 —agriculture, 301
 —area and pop., 300
 —education, 302–03
 —govt. and representation, 300–01
 British Council, 1337–39
 British Honduras, *see* Belize
 —Indian Ocean Terr., 237
 Brittany (France), 474
 Brno (Czech.), 398, 401–03
 Broadland (UK), 1283
 Brockton (Mass.), 1473
 Broken Hill, *see* Kabwe
 Broken Hill (NSW), 131
 Brokopondo (Suriname), 1124
 Bromley (UK), 1285
 Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 550
 Bronsweg (Suriname), 1126
 Bronx (N.Y.), 1501–02
 Brookfield (Wisc.), 1545
 Brookings (S.D.), 1526–27
 Brooklyn (N.Y.), 1501–02
 Broxtowe (UK), 1283
 Bruck an der Mur (Austria), 171
 Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 195–96
 Brummen (Neth.), 881
 Brunei, 238–41
 Brunei Muara (Brunei), 238
 Brunsum (Neth.), 881
 Brunswick (Maine), 1469
 Brunswick, *see* Braunschweig
 Bruny Is. (Tasm.), 151
 Brussels (Belgium), 195–96, 203–04
 Bryansk (USSR), 1210
 Buayai (Thail.), 1173
 Buca (Turkey), 1193
 Bucaramanga (Colom.), 367
 Buchanan (Liberia), 791
 Bucharest (Romania), 1013–14, 1019–20
 Buckingham (UK), 1336
 Buckinghamshire (UK), 1282
 Bu Craa (W. Sahara), 1110
 Bucuresti, *see* Bucharest
 Budapest (Hungary), 601–04, 606–08
 Buea (Cameroon), 266, 269
 Buenaventura (Colom.), 371
 Buenos Aires (Argen.), 87–88, 91–93
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 1368, 1501
 Bujumbura (Burundi), 259–61
 Bukavu (Zaire), 1612, 1615
 Bukhara (USSR), 1210, 1269
 Bukit Mertajam (Malaysia), 821
 Bukovina, Northern (USSR), 1212, 1248
 Bulawayo (Zimbabwe), 1621, 1625
 Buldana (India), 657
 Bulgaria, 242–49
 Bulsar (India), 644
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 163
 Bundaberg (Queensld.), 140
 Bundelkhand (India), 655
 Bura (Kenya), 757
 Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Buraimi (UAE), 1279
 Burdur (Turkey), 1193
 Burdwan (India), 676
 Burg (GDR), 519
 Burgas (Bulg.), 242, 245, 247
 Burgenland (Austria), 171–72
 Burgos (Spain), 1099
 Burgundy (France), 474
 Burhanpur (India), 654
 Burkina (Burkina Faso), 250
 Burkina Faso, 250–53
 Burlington (Iowa), 1458
 Burlington (Vt.), 1535
 Burma, 254–58
 Burnaby (B.C.), 302
 Burnie (Aust.), 150, 154
 Burnley (UK), 1283
 Burrell (Albania), 67
 Bursa (Turkey), 1193, 1196–97
 Burundi, 259–61
 Bury (UK), 1283
 Buryatia (USSR), 1234, 1238–39
 Bushehr (Iran), 691, 694
 Buskerud (Norway), 929
 Busoga (Uganda), 1206
 Bussag (USSR), 1231
 Bussum (Neth.), 881
 Butare (Rwanda), 1021, 1023
 Butaritari (Kiribati), 762
 Butha Buthe (Lesotho), 788

- Butte (Mont.), 1486, 1488
 Butterworth (Malaysia), 821
 Butuan (Philipp.), 984
 Buyo (Ivory Coast), 738
 Buzau (Romania), 1013
 Buzovny (USSR), 1252
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 992, 994
 Byelgorod (USSR), 1227
 Byrmihat (India), 661
 Bytom (Poland), 992
 Byumba (Rwanda), 1021

 Caacupé, (Para.), 976
 Caaguazú, (Para.), 971
 Caazapa, (Para.), 971
 Cabañas (El Salv.), 442
 Cabanatuan (Philipp.), 984
 Cabimas (Venez.), 1574
 Cábinda (Angola), 79–80
 Cabo Delgado (Mozamb.), 870
 Cabora Bassa (Mozamb.), 871
 Cabras Is. (Guam), 1552
 Cacak (Yug.), 1599
 Cáceres (Spain), 1099, 1108
 Cacheu (Guinea-Bissau), 576
 Cadiz (Philipp.), 984
 Cádiz (Spain), 1098–99, 1108,
 Caen (France), 474–75, 487
 Cagayan de Oro (Philipp.), 984
 Cagliari (Italy), 725, 730, 734
 Aguas (Puerto Rico), 1557
 Cairns (Queensld.), 140
 Cairo (Egypt), 435–36, 438–41
 Caithness (UK), 1286
 Cajamarca (Peru), 977
 Cakovec (Yug.), 1599
 Calabar (Nigeria), 923, 926
 Calabria (Italy), 725, 728
 Calais (France), 475
 Calamata (Greece), 558
 Călărăsi (Romania), 1013
 Calcutta (India), 617–18,
 633–35, 638, 640,
 675–76
 Caldas (Colom.), 367, 370
 Calderdale (UK), 1283
 Calgary (Alb.), 271, 296–97, 299
 Calj (Colom.), 367–68, 371
 Calicut (India), 617, 653
 California (USA), 1366–68, 1371,
 1377, 1398–99,
 1431–34
 —agriculture, 1432–33
 —area and pop., 1431–32
 —education, 1433–34
 —govt. and representation,
 1432
 Callao (Peru), 977, 979, 981
 Caloocan (Philipp.), 984
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 730
 Camagüey (Cuba), 384
 Camayenne (Guinea), 574
 Cambodia, 262–65
 Cambridge (Md.), 1470
 Cambridge (Mass.), 1473–75
 Cambridge (UK), 1283, 1330,
 1337
 Cambridgeshire (UK), 1282
 Camden (N.J.), 1496
 Camden (UK), 1285
 Camerino (Italy), 734
 Cameroon, Rep. of, 266–69
 Camiri (Bolivia), 218–19, 221
 Camotira (Nicobar Is.), 677
 Campania (Italy), 725, 728
 Campbell Is. (NZ), 910
 Campbellton (New Bruns.),
 306
 Campeche (Mex.), 847–48, 852
 Campinas (Brazil), 228
 Campo (Cameroon), 268
 Campo Grande (Brazil), 227
 Camrose (Alb.), 296–97
 Canada (*see also* Provinces),
 270–332
 —agriculture 282–83
 —area and pop. 271–72
 —banking, 280
 —defence, 275–78
 —education, 289–90
 —finance, 279–80
 —govt. and representation,
 272–74
 —justice, 289
 —mining, 281–82
 —railways, 288
 —religion, 289
 —shipping, 288
 Canakkale (Turkey), 1193
 Cañar (Ecuador), 429
 Canary Is. (Spain), 1098–99,
 1102, 1108
 Canberra (Aust.), 94–95, 100,
 120, 122–23
 Canea (Greece), 559
 Canelones (Urug.), 1563,
 1565, 1567
 Canendiyú (Para.), 971
 Canillo (Andorra), 78
 Cankiri (Turkey), 1193
 Cannonore (India), 653
 Cannes (France), 475
 Canouan (St Vincent), 1030
 Cantabria (Spain), 1099, 1101–02
 Canterbury (NZ), 897, 908
 Canterbury (UK), 1283, 1329–30,
 1336
 Can Tho (Vietnam), 1585
 Canton, *see* Kwangchow
 Canton (N.Y.), 1503
 Canton (Ohio), 1509
 Canungra (Aust.), 100
 Cao Bang (Vietnam), 1581, 1585
 Cape Coast (Ghana), 550,
 Capelle a/d IJssel (Neth.), 881
 Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S.
 Afr.), 1067–68, 1076,
 1080–81
 Cape Schmidt (USSR), 1230
 Cape Spencer (New Bruns.), 307
 Cape Town (Cape), 1068
 1072, 1075, 1077, 1080
 Cape Verde Is., 333–35
 Cap Haitien (Haiti), 584,
 Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.),
 1086–87
 Caqueta (Colom.), 367
 Carabobo (Venez.), 1574
 Caracas (Venez.), 1574–76,
 1578–80
 Carajás (Brazil), 233
 Caranda (Bolivia), 219
 Caras-Severin (Romania), 1013
 Carazo (Nicar.), 915
 Carbondale (Ill.), 1455
 Carbonear (Nfldlnd.), 309
 Carchi (Ecuador), 429
 Carcross (Yukon), 331
 Cardiff (UK), 1284, 1288,
 1336–37
 Careysburg (Liberia), 791
 CARICOM, 55–56
 Carinthia (Austria), 171–72
 Caripito (Venez.), 1579
 Carlin (Nev.), 1493
 Carlisle (UK), 1283
 Carlow (Ireland), 702, 713
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 677
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
 Carolina (Puerto Rico), 1557
 Caroline Is. (Kiribati), 762
 Caroline Is. (Pacific), 1553
 Carriacou (Grenadines), 565–66
 Carrickfergus (N. Ireland), 1348
 Carsamba (Turkey), 1196
 Carson City (Nev.), 1491–93
 Cartagena (Colom.), 367, 371
 Cartagena (Spain), 1099–1100,
 1103
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 379, 382
 Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and
 Carupano (Venez.), 1574
 Casablanca-Anfa (Morocco),
 864–68
 Casamance (Senegal), 1043
 Casanare (Colom.), 367
 Cascais (Port.), 1006
 Casey (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 127
 Casino (N.S.W.), 131
 Casper (Wyo.), 1549–50
 Cassino (Italy), 734
 Castellón (Spain), 1099–1101–02,
 1105
 Castelo Branco (Port.), 1001
 Casticum (Neth.), 881
 Castilla La Mancha (Spain), 1099
 Castilla-Leon (Spain), 1099
 Castle Archdale (N. Ireland), 1353
 Castlegar (B.C.), 302
 Castlemaine (Vic.), 155
 Castlereagh (N. Ireland), 1348
 Castletown (I.O.M.), 1357
 Castoria (Greece), *see* Kastoria
 Castries (St Lucia), 1028–29
 Catalonia, *see* Castellón
 Catamarca (Argen.), 87, 91–92
 Catania (Sicily), 725, 734
 Catanzaro (Italy), 725, 734
 Cat Is. (Bahamas), 176
 Catoosa (Okla.), 1513
 Cauca (Colom.), 367, 370
 Cavan (Ireland), 703
 Cavite (Philipp.), 984
 Cawnpore, *see* Kanpur
 Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 492–93
 Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 336–37
 Cayman Brac (W. Indies),
 336–37
 Cayo (Belize), 205
 Ceara (Brazil), 227
 Cebu (Philipp.), 984
 Cedar City (Utah), 1534
 Cedar Falls (Iowa.), 1458–59
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 1368,
 1458–59
 Celaya (Mex.), 848
 Celebes (Indon.), 684
 Cengkareng (Indon.), 689
 Central African Empire, *see*
 Central African Republic
 Central African Republic,
 338–40
 Central American Common
 Market, 53–54
 Central Auckland (NZ), 896
 Central (Dept.) (Para.), 971
 Central Dist. (Israel), 716
 Central Dist. (Uganda), 1206
 Centrale Region (Togo), 1176
 Central Prov. and Berar, *see*
 Madhya Pradesh
 Central Prov. (Kenya), 757, 759
 Central Prov. (Papua New
 Guinea), 965

- Central Prov. (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Central Prov. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Central Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1111, 1116
 Central Prov. (Uganda), 1206
 Central Prov. (Zambia), 1617
 Central Region (Ghana), 550
 Central Region (Malawi), 811–12
 Central Region (Sudan), 1119
 Centre Dept. (Haiti), 580
 Centre (Region) (France), 474
 Centre-Sud-Est (New Caled.), 502
 Centre-Sud Prov. (Cameroon), 266–67
 Centro Prov. (Argen.), 87
 Centro-Sur (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Cerro Colorado (Panama), 961
 Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 978
 Cerro-Largo (Urug.), 1563
 Cesar (Colom.), 367
 České Budějovice (Czech.), 398
 Ceuta (Sp. Afr.), 1098–99, 1101–02
 Chacao (Venez.), 1574
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 977
 Chaco (Argen.), 87
 Chaco (Para.), 971, 974–76
 Chad, Rep. of, 341–43
 Chadak (USSR), 1270
 Chadron (Nebr.), 1490
 Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1099
 Chagos Arch. (British Indian Ocean Terr.), 237
 Chahār Mahāl and Bakhtiārī (Iran), 691
 Chai-nat (Thail.), 1172
 Chai Wan (Hong Kong), 598
 Chalaktan (USSR), 1267
 Chalatenango (El Salv.), 442
 Chalciś (Greece), 558
 Chalna (Bangladesh), 190
 Chaman (Afghān.), 64
 Chamba (India), 647–48
 Chambéry (France), 475
 Champagne Ardenne (France), 474
 Champerico (Guat.), 571
 Chanda (India), 657
 Chandbali (India), 664
 Chanderī (India), 656
 Chandigarh (city) (India), 617, 638, 646–47, 665–66
 Chandigarh (Terr.) (India), 617, 620, 622, 634, 639, 678
 Chiangchiang (China), 350
 Changchun (China), 351, 359, 361
 Changhua (Taiwan), 363
 Changi (Singapore), 1057–59
 Changsha (China), 351
 Channel Islands, 1287, 1307–08, 1329–30, 1359–63
 Channel-Port aux Basques (Nfldnd.), 309
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 1506
 Chapra (India), 643
 Chardzou (USSR), 1267–68, 1270
 Chari-Baguirmi (Chad), 341
 Charity (Guyana), 581
 Charikar (Afghān.), 61
 Charleroi (Belgium), 196
 Charleston (Ill.), 1455
 Charleston (S.C.), 1524–25
 Charleston (W. Va.), 1542
 Charlestown (Nevis), 1024–25
 Charlotte (N.C.), 1368, 1505
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA), 1560–61
 Charlottenburg (FRG), 536
 Charlottesville (Va.), 1539
 Charlottetown (P.E.I.), 279, 320, 322
 Charm (USSR), 1273
 Charnwood (UK), 1283
 Charzhou *see* Chardzou
 Chateaubelair (S. Vincent), 1032
 Chatham Is. (NZ), 896,
 Chattanooga (Tenn.), 1368, 1528–29
 Cheboksary (USSR), 1210, 1240
 Chechaouën (Morocco), 864
 Checheno-Ingush (USSR), 1238–40
 Chegheheran (Afghān.), 61
 Chegutu (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Cheju (Korea), 765
 Chekiang, *see* Zhejiang
 Chelm (Poland), 992
 Chelmsford (UK), 1283
 Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1238
 Chemnitz, *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt
 Chengchow, *see* Zhengzhou
 Chengdu (China), 351–52, 359, 361
 Chengtu, *see* Chengdu
 Cherboung (France), 475, 478
 Cherepovetz (USSR), 1210
 Cherkassy (USSR), 1210
 Cherkessk (USSR), 1246
 Chernigov (USSR), 1210, 1228, 1247
 Chernobil (USSR), 1224
 Chernovtsy (USSR), 1210, 1247–48
 Chernyakovsk (USSR), 1212
 Cherrapunji (India), 618
 Cherry Hill (N.J.), 1496
 Cherwell (UK), 1283
 Chesapeake (Va.), 1368, 1537
 Cheshire (UK), 1282
 Chester (UK), 1283
 Chesterfield (UK), 1283
 Chesterfield Is. (New Caled.), 502
 Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 1475
 Chetumal (Mex.), 847
 Cheyenne (Wyo.), 1549–50
 Chiang Mai (Thail.), 1169, 1173
 Chiapas (Mex.), 847, 851
 Chiatura (USSR), 1254
 Chiayi (Taiwan), 363
 Chiba (Japan), 745
 Chicago (Ill.), 1367, 1453–55
 Chichester (UK), 1283
 Chickmagalur (India), 651
 Chiclayo (Peru), 977, 980
 Chicopee (Mass.), 1473
 Chicoutimi-Jonquiere (Canada), 272
 Chieti (Italy), 734
 Chihuahua (Mex.), 847–48, 851
 Chile, 344–49
 Chillilabombwe (Zambia), 1617
 Chillán (Chile), 344
 Chilliwick (B.C.), 302
 Chiloé (Chile), 348
 Chilpancingo (Mex.), 847
 Chiltern (UK), 1283
 Chimaltenango (Guat.), 568
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 429
 Chimboite (Peru), 977
 Chimbu (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Chimkent (USSR), 1210, 1265–66
 Chimoio (Mozam.), 870
 China, 350–66
 —agriculture, 357
 —area and pop., 350–51
 —education, 361
 —govt. and representation, 352–54
 China Bay (Sri Lanka), 1113
 Chinandega (Nicar.), 915, 918
 Chinghai, *see* Qinghai
 Chingleput (India), 639
 Chingola (Zambia), 1617
 Chinhoyi (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Chin State (Burma), 254
 Chining, *see* Tsining
 Chipata (Zambia), 1617
 Chipinge (Zimbabwe), 1624
 Chiquimula (Guat.), 568
 Chirchik (USSR), 1270
 Chiriqui (Pan.), 959–61
 Chita (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1238,
 Chitaldrug (India), 651
 Chitral (Afghān.), 64
 Chitré (Pan.), 959
 Chittagong (Bangladesh), 186–87, 189–91
 Chittaranjan (India), 676
 Chitungwiza (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Chittor (India), 639
 Chivor (Colom.), 370
 Chobe (Botswana), 224
 Chocó (Colom.), 367, 370
 Choiseul (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Choluteca (Hond.), 589–90, 592
 Chomutov (Czech.), 401
 Chonchu (Korea), 766
 Chongjin (N. Korea), 773
 Chongqing (China), 351–52, 359
 Chontales (Nicar.), 915
 Chorley (UK), 1283
 Chorzow (Poland), 992
 Chota Nagpur (India), 642
 Choumen, *see* Shumen
 Chowdwar (India), 663
 Choybalsan (Mongolia), 860
 Christ Church (Barbados), 193
 Christchurch (NZ), 897, 907–08
 Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 1560–61
 Christmas Is. (Aust.), 94, 114, 128–29
 Christmas Is. (Pacific), *see* Kiribati
 Chu (USSR), 1266
 Chubut (Argen.), 88
 Chukha (Bhutān), 215
 Chukot (USSR), 1238
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 217
 Chur (Switz.), 1157
 Chuvash (USSR), 1238, 1240
 Cicia (Turkey), 1199
 Ciechanow (Poland), 992
 Ciego de Avila (Cuba), 384
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 384, 387
 Cinchan, 38
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 1367, 1509
 Cirebon (Indon.), 685
 Ciskei, 1070, 1094–96
 Ciudad Bolívar (Venez.), 1574–75, 1579
 Ciudad de la Habana (Cuba), 384

- Ciudad Guyana (Venez.), 1574
 Ciudad Juárez (Mex.), 848
 Ciudad Madero (Mex.), 848
 Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1099
 Ciudad Trujillo, *see* Santo Domingo
 Ciudad Victoria (Mex.), 847–48
 Clackmannan (UK), 1285
 Clare (Ireland), 702
 Claremont (N.H.), 1494
 Clarendon (Jamaica), 740
 Clark County (Nev.), 1491
 Clarksburg (W. Va.), 1542
 Clarksville (Tenn.), 1528
 Clausthal-Zellerfeld (FRG), 543
 Clearwater (Fla.), 1444
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 474–75, 487
 Cleveland (Miss.), 1483
 Cleveland (Ohio), 1367, 1509–11
 Cleveland (UK), 1282
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 1509
 Clifton (N.J.), 1496
 Clinton (Iowa), 1458
 Clipperton Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 506
 Cluj (Romania), 1013, 1019–20
 Cluj Napoca (Romania), 1013
 Clwyd (UK), 1283
 Clydebank (UK), 1286
 Clydesdale (UK), 1286
 Clydeside (UK), 1287
 CMEA, 48–49
 Coahuila (Mex.), 847, 851
 Coast Province (Kenya), 757, 759
 Coatbridge (UK), 1286
 Coats Land (Brit. Ant. Terr.), 237
 Coatzacoalcas (Mex.), 848, 852
 Cobán (Guat.), 568, 570
 Cobjia (Bolivia), 217–18
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), 217–18, 221–22
 Cochin (India), 617–18, 624, 634, 653
 Coclé (Pan.), 959
 Cocos (Keeling), Is. (Aust.), 94, 114, 127–28
 Codrington (Barbuda), 85
 Coetivy Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Coffin Bay (S. Aust.), 149
 Coihaique (Chile), 344
 Coimbatore (India), 617, 625, 671
 Coimbra (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Cojedes (Venez.), 1574
 Cojutepeque (El Salvador), 442
 Colac (Vic.), 155
 Colchester (UK), 1283
 Colchis (USSR), 1255
 Coleraine (N. Ireland), 1348, 1354–55
 Colima (Mex.), 847
 College Station (Tex.), 1532
 Colmar (France), 475
 Coloane (Portugal), 1008
 Cologne (FRG), 522, 529–30, 544
 Colombia, 367–72
 Colombo (Sri Lanka), 1111–14, 1116–17
 Colombo Plan, 49–51
 Colon (Ecuador), 429
 Colon (Hond.), 589
 Colón (Pan.), 959, 961–62
 Colonia (Urug.), 1563, 1565
 Colorado (USA), 1366–68, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1403, 1434–37
 —agriculture, 1435
 Colorado (USA) (*contd*)
 —area and pop., 1434–35
 —education, 1436
 —govt. and representation, 1435
 Colorado Springs (Colo.), 1368, 1434–36
 Columbia, Dist. of, *see* Dist. of Columbia
 Columbia (Mo.), 1484–85
 Columbia (S.C.), 1368, 1524–25
 Columbus (Ga.), 1368, 1446
 Columbus (Miss.), 1481–83
 Columbus (Ohio), 1367, 1509, 1511
 Comayagua (Hond.), 589–90
 Comayaguela (Hond.), 589–90
 COMECON, 48
 Comilla (Bangladesh), 186
 Comino (Malta), 834
 Commerce (Texas), 1532
 Commewijne (Suriname), 1124–26
 Common Agric. Policy, 44–45
 Common Market, *see* European Economic Community
 Commonwealth, The, 27–31
 Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 92
 Comoé (Burkina Faso), 250
 Comoros, 373–75
 Comox (B.C.), 276, 302
 Conakry (Guinea), 573–75
 Concepción (Chile), 344, 348–49
 Concepción (Pan.), 961
 Concepción (Para.), 971, 975–76
 Concord (Calif.), 1368
 Concord (N.H.), 1494
 Con Dao (Vietnam), 1582
 Congo, 376–78
 Congo (Kinshasa), *see* Zaïre
 Connacht (Ireland), 703
 Connecticut (USA), 1365, 1372, 1377, 1379, 1437–38
 —agriculture, 1438
 —area and pop., 1437
 —education, 1439
 —govt. and representation, 1437–38
 Con Son Is. (Vietnam), 1585
 Constanta (Romania), 1013–15, 1018
 Constantine (Algeria), 72, 76
 Constantinople, *see* Istanbul
 Cook Is. (NZ), 911–13
 Cookstown (N. Ireland), 1348
 Coomacka (Guyana), 581
 Cooper Eromanga (Aust.), 142
 Coorg (India), 638, 650–51
 Copán (Hond.), 589
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 405, 407, 413–14
 Copiapo (Chile), 344
 Copperbelt (Zambia), 1617, 1619
 Coquilhatville, *see* Mbandaka
 Coquimbo (Chile), 344, 347
 Coralline Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Coral Sea Is. (Aust.), 130
 Cordillera (Para.), 971
 Córdoba (Argen.), 87, 91–92
 Córdoba (Colom.), 367
 Córdoba (Mex.), 848
 Córdoba (Spain), 1098–99, 1108
 Corfu (Greece), 563
 Corinto (Nicar.), 918
 Corisco (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Cork (Ireland), 702–03, 705, 713
 Cornella (Spain), 1100
 Corner Brook (Nfld/Lnd.), 309
 Cornwall (UK), 1282
 Coro (Venez.), 1574
 Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 975–76
 Coronie (Suriname), 1124–26
 Corovodë (Albania), 67
 Corozal Town (Belize), 205
 Corpus Christi (Tex.), 1368, 1530
 Corrientes (Argen.), 87, 92
 Corrientes (Para.), 975
 Corriverton (Guyana), 579–80
 Corse, *see* Corsica
 Corsica (France), 474
 Cortés (Hond.), 589
 Corum (Turkey), 1193
 Corvallis (Ore.), 1515, 1517
 Corvo (Azores), 1001
 Cosenza (Italy), 725, 734
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Costa Rica, 379–83
 Cotaje (Bolivia), 220
 Cotonou (Benin), 208–10
 Cotopaxi (Ecuador), 429
 Cottbus (GDR), 515
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 1458
 Council of Europe, 39–41
 Courtrai (Belgium), 196
 Covasna (Romania), 1013
 Coventry (UK), 1283
 Covington (Ky.), 1462
 Crabwood Creek (Guyana), 581
 Craşov, *see* Kraków
 Craigavon (N. Ireland), 1348, 1354
 Craiova (Romania), 1013, 1019
 Cranbrook (B.C.), 300, 302
 Crandon (Wisc.), 1546
 Cranston (Rhode Is.), 1522
 Cranwell (UK), 1301
 Crawfordsburn (N. Ireland), 1353
 Créil (France), 475
 Crete (Greece), 559, 563
 Créteil (France), 487
 Crewe and Nantwich (UK), 1283
 Crimea (USSR), 1231, 1247
 Crisana (Romania), 1017
 Cristobal (Pan.), 959, 961–62
 Croatia (Yug.), 1599, 1607–08
 Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 176
 Cross River (Nigeria), 923
 Croydon (UK), 1285
 Crozet Is. (Fr. Ant.), 500–01
 Crumlin (N. Ireland), 1351
 Csongrád (Hungary), 601
 Cuando-Cubango (Angola), 80
 Cuanza Norte (Angola), 80
 Cuanza Sul (Angola), 80
 Cuba, 384–89
 Cúcuta (Colom.), 367
 Cuddalore (India), 671
 Cuddapah (India), 639
 Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 863
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 429, 431–32
 Cuenca (Spain), 1099
 Cuernavaca (Mex.), 847–48
 Cueva (Bolivia), 222
 Cuiabá (Brazil), 227
 Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 1557
 Culiacan Rosales (Mex.), 847–48, 854

- Cumaná (Venez.), 1574
 Cumberland (Md.), 1470
 Cumberland (R. I.), 1522
 Cumbernauld and Kilsyth (UK), 1286
 Cumbria (UK), 1282
 Cumnock and Doon Valley (UK), 1286
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 367
 Cunene (Angola), 80
 Cunningham (UK), 1286
 Curaçao Is. (Neth. Ant.), 886, 893–95
 Curepipe (Mauritius), 843
 Curitiba (Brazil), 227–28
 Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 442, 445
 Cutch, *see* Kutch
 Cuttack (India), 617, 663–64
 Cutuco (El Salv.), 445
 Cuu Long (Vietnam), 1582
 Cuvette (Congo), 376
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 1509
 Cuzco (Peru), 977–78
 Cyangugu (Rwanda), 1021
 Cyclades (Greece), 559
 Cyprus, 390–96
 Cyrenaica (Libya), 798
 Czechoslovakia, 397–404
 Czeszochowa (Poland), 992

 Dabakala (Ivory Coast), 736
 Dacca, *see* Dhaka (Bangladesh)
 Dac Lac (Vietnam), 1581
 Dacorum (UK), 1283
 Dadong (China), 359
 Dadra (India), 617, 620, 635, 638, 639, 678–79
 Dafur (Sudan), 1119
 Dagang (China), 356
 Dagestan (USSR), 1238, 1240
 Dahab (Morocco), 864
 Dahomey, *see* Benin
 Dahuk (Iraq), 697
 Daitari (India), 664
 Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 424, 427
 Dakar (Senegal), 1043, 1045–46
 Dakhla (Morocco), 845
 Dakhlet Nouâdhibou (Mauritania), 840
 Dalaba (Guinea), 574
 Dallas (Tex.), 1367, 1530–32
 Dalmatia (Yug.), 1608
 Daloo (Ivory Coast), 738
 Dalvik (Iceland), 609
 Daman (India), 617, 620, 638–39
 Damanganga (India), 678, 680–81
 Damanhûr (Egypt), 435
 Damanjodi (India), 663
 Damascus (Syria), 1160, 1162–63
 Damietta (Egypt), 435
 Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1041–42
 Dampier (W. Aust.), 168
 Danané (Ivory Coast), 736
 Da Nang (Vietnam), 1581, 1585
 Danbury (Conn.), 1437
 Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 912
 Dangs (India), 644
 Danli (Hond.), 589
 Danube Commission, 58
 Danville (Ky.), 1464
 Danzig, *see* Gdansk
 Dapaong (Togo), 1176, 1178
 Daqahliya (Egypt), 435
 Daqing (China), 356, 360
 Darbhanga (India), 643–44
 Dar es Salaam (Tanz.), 1164–65, 1167–68
 Darién (Pan.), 959, 961
 Dar-i-Suf (Afghan.), 63
 Darjeeling (India), 618
 Darkhan (Mongolia), 857, 859–60
 Darlington (UK), 1283
 Darmstadt (FRG), 522, 541
 Daros Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Dartmouth (N.S.), 313
 Daru (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Darwin (N. Aust.), 94–95, 123, 126
 Das Is. (UAE), 1278
 Daugavpils (Latvia USSR), 1261
 Daval (USSR), 1257
 Davao (Philipp.), 984
 Davenport (Iowa), 1368, 1458
 David (Pan.), 959, 961
 Davis (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 127
 Dawson City (Yukon), 330–31
 Dawson Creek (BC), 302
 Dayton (Ohio), 1368, 1509, 1511
 De Aar (SW Afr.), 1088
 Dearborn (Mich.), 1476
 Dearborn Heights (Mich.), 1476
 Death Valley (Calif.), 1432
 Debrecen (Hungary), 601–603, 607
 Debre Markos (Ethiopia), 451
 Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 451–52
 Decatur (Ga.), 1447
 Decatur (Ill.), 1453
 Dedza (Malawi), 812
 Deer Lodge County (Mont.), 1486
 Degari (Pak.), 954
 Degrad des Cannes (Fr. Guiana), 493
 Dehiwela (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Dehra Dun (India), 617, 623
 Deir el Zor (Syria), 1160
 De Kalb (Ill.), 1455
 De La Kara Reg. (Togo), 1176
 Delaware (USA), 1366, 1372, 1376–77, 1439–41
 —agriculture, 1440
 —area and pop., 1439–40
 —education, 1441
 —govt. and representation, 1440
 Delft (Neth.), 881
 Delfzijl (Neth.), 881, 887
 Delhi (city), (India), 617, 624, 633–36, 679–80
 Delhi, New (India), 616, 618, 623, 637, 679–80
 Delhi (Terr.), (India), 617, 620, 638, 646, 679–80
 —agriculture, 679
 —area and pop., 679
 —education, 680
 —govt. and representation, 679
 Delta Amacuro Terr. (Venez.), 1574
 Demerara (Guyana), 580
 Democratic Saharan Arab Rep., 1110
 Den Helder (Neth.), 886
 Denizli (Turkey), 1193
 Denjong (India), 668
 Denmark, 405–18
 Den Pasar (Indon.), 685
 Denton (Tex.), 1532
 Denver (Colo.), 1367, 1434–36
 Der'a (Syria), 1160
 Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 954
 Dera Ismail Khan (Pak.), 954
 Derbent (USSR), 1252
 Derby (UK), 1283
 Derbyshire (UK), 1282
 Derna (Libya), 799
 Derry (N. Ireland), 1348, 1353, 1355
 Desaguadero (Bolivia), 221
 Desful (Iran), 692
 Des Moines (Iowa), 1368, 1458–59
 Des Plateaux (Togo), 1176
 Desroches (Seychelles), 1047
 Dessau (GDR), 515
 Des Savanes Reg. (Togo), 1176
 Dessie (Ethiopia), 451
 Detroit (Mich.), 1367, 1476
 Deurne (Belgium), 196
 Deurne (Neth.), 881
 Desto (Spain), 1108
 Deva (Romania), 1013
 Deventer (Neth.), 881
 Devonport (Aust.), 150–51
 Devon (UK), 1282
 Dewas (India), 656
 Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1041–42
 Dhaka (Bangladesh), 186, 187, 189, 191
 Dhamar (Yemen), 1592
 Dhanbad (India), 617, 643
 Dharmanagar (India), 672–73
 Dharwar (India), 650, 652
 Dhaulagiri (Nepal), 877
 Dhi Qar (Iraq), 697
 Dhodak (Pak.), 953
 Dhofar (Oman), 946–47
 Dhulia (India), 658
 Dhullian (Pak.), 953
 Dhursing (Nepal), 878
 Diamou (Mali), 832
 Dibrë (Albania), 66–67
 Dibrugarh (India), 641–42
 Dickson Is. (USSR), 1230
 Diego Garcia (Br. Indian Ocean Terr.), 237
 Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), *see* Antseranana
 Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1585
 Diffa (Niger), 920
 Differdange (Luxembourg), 803
 Dijon (France), 474–75, 487
 Dikchu (India), 669
 Dikhil (Djibouti), 419
 Dili (Indon.), 685
 Dillon (Mont.), 1488
 Dilolo (Angola), 81
 Dimani (Venda), 1094
 Dimapur (India), 661–62
 Dimbasa (Ciskei), 1094
 Dimbokro (Ivory Coast), 736
 Dimbovita (Romania), 1013
 Dinajpur (Bangladesh), 186
 Diourbel (Senegal), 1043, 1045
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 128
 Dire Dawa (Ethiopia), 451
 Dispur (India), 638, 641, 661
 District of Columbia (USA), 1366–67, 1369, 1372, 1377, 1382, 1404, 1414, 1441–43
 —area and pop., 1441–42
 —education, 1443
 —govt. and representation, 1442
 Distrito Federal (Brazil), 227–28
 Distrito Federal (Mex.), 847

- Ditsobotla (S. Afr.), 1092
 Diu (India), 617, 620, 638–39, 680–81
 Divo (Ivory Coast), 736
 Diyala (Iraq), 697
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1193
 Djaikak (USSR), 1270
 Djakarta, *see* Jakarta
 Djambala (Congo), 376
 Djambul (USSR), 1210
 Djebel Berga (Algeria), 74
 Djelfa (Algeria), 72
 Djerba (Tunisia), 1187
 Djetygar (USSR), 1266
 Djibouti, 419–21
 Djibouti (Cap.) (Djibouti), 419–21
 Djoue (Congo), 377
 Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1210
 Dniepropetrovsk (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1247
 Doba (Chad), 341
 Dobrich, *see* Tolbukhin
 Dobrudja (Bulgaria), 242
 Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 559, 563
 Dodge City (Kans.), 1460
 Dodoma (Tanz.), 1164–65
 Doetinchem (Neth.), 881
 Doha (Qatar), 1010, 1012
 Dolgano (USSR), 1238
 Dolisie, *see* Loubomo
 Dolj (Romania), 1013
 Dolni Dubnik (Bulg.), 245
 Dominica (W. Indies), 422–23
 Dominican Rep., 424–28
 Doncaster (UK), 1283
 Dondo (Angola), 80
 Donegal (Ireland), 703
 Donetsk (USSR), 1210, 1230
 Donetz (USSR), 1247
 Dongen (Neth.), 881
 Dongeradeel (Neth.), 881
 Dong Nai (Vietnam), 1582
 Dongola (Sudan), 1122
 Dong Thap (Vietnam), 1582
 Doornik, *see* Tournai
 Dordrecht (Neth.), 881–82
 Dornbirn (Austria), 171
 Dorset (UK), 1282
 Dortmund (FRG), 522, 530, 544
 Dosso (Niger), 920
 Douai (France), 475
 Douala (Cameroon), 266–69
 Douglas (I.O.M.), 1357–58
 Douglas-Daly (Aust.), 125
 Dover (Del.), 1440–41
 Dover (N.H.), 1494
 Dover (UK), 1283
 Down (N. Ireland), 1348
 Downpatrick (N. Ireland), 1354
 Drama (Greece), 559
 Drammen (Norway), 930
 Drenthe (Neth.), 880
 Dresden (GDR), 515–16
 Drobeta (Romania), 1013
 Dronen (Neth.), 880–81
 Drumheller (Alb.), 296–97
 Dschang (Cameroon), 266, 269
 Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Dubai (UAE), 1276–80
 Dubbo (NSW), 131
 Dublin (Ireland), 702–03, 710–11, 713, 715
 Dubossarsk (USSR), 1258
 Dubrovnik (Yug.), 1604
 Dubuque (Iowa), 1458–59
 Ducie (Pitcairn), 990
 Dudelange (Luxembourg), 803
 Dudley (UK), 1283
 Duff Is. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Duisberg (FRG), 522
 Dukhan (Qatar), 1010
 Duluth (Minn.), 1479
 Dumfries and Galloway Region (UK), 1285
 Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 677
 Dunbarton (UK), 1286
 Dundalk (Ireland), 713
 Dundalk (Md.), 1470
 Dundee (UK), 1286, 1336–37
 Dundigal (India), 625
 Dunedin (NZ), 897, 907–08
 Dunfermline (UK), 1285–86
 Dungannon (N. Ireland), 1348
 Dunkerque (France), 475
 Dun Laoghaire (Ireland), 702–03
 Duntroon (Aust.), 100
 Durango (Colo.), 1436
 Durant (Okla.), 1514
 Durango (Mex.), 847, 851
 Durazno (Uru.), 1563
 Durazzo, *see* Durrës
 Durban (Natal), 1068, 1072, 1075, 1077
 Durg (India), 656
 Durgapur (India), 617, 676
 Durg Bhilainagar (India), 617
 Durham (N.C.), 1368, 1505
 Durham (N.H.), 1495
 Durham (UK), 1282, 1330, 1337
 Durrës (Albania), 66, 68, 70
 Durrsi, *see* Durrës
 Dushanbe (USSR), 1210, 1272–73
 Düsseldorf (FRG), 522, 530, 543–44
 Dyfed (UK), 1283
 Dzaoudzi (Mayotte), 496
 Dzerzhinsk (USSR), 1210
 Dzhambul (USSR), 1265–67
 Dzhezkazgan (USSR), 1265–66
 Dzhihak (USSR), 1269
 Eagle (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 237
 Ealing (UK), 1285
 Easington (G.B.), 1283
 East Bank (Jordan), 753, 756
 East Bengal, *see* Bangladesh
 East Berbice (Guyana), 580
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 1509
 East Coast (NZ), 896
 East Demerara (Guyana), 580
 East Devon (UK), 1283
 Easter Is. (Chile), 344
 Eastern Caprivi (S.W. Afr.), 1087
 Eastern Dist. (Samoa USA), 1555
 Eastern Dist. (Sikkim), 668
 Eastern Dist. (Uganda), 1206
 Eastern Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Eastern Is. (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Eastern Prov. (Kenya), 757, 759
 Eastern Prov. (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1040
 Eastern Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Eastern Prov. (Uganda), 1206
 Eastern Prov. (Zambia), 1617
 Eastern Region (Ghana), 550
 Eastern Region (Sierra Leone), 1050–1053
 Eastern Region (Sudan), 1119
 East Falkland Is., 456
 East Gippsland (Vic.), 159
 East Greenland (Denmark), 416
 East Griqualand (Natal), 1082
 Eastham (UK), 1322
 East Hampshire (UK), 1283
 East Hertfordshire (UK), 1283
 East Is. (Ashmore Is.), 130
 East Kilbride (UK), 1286–87
 Eastleigh (UK), 1283
 East Lindsey (UK), 1283
 East London (Cape), 1068, 1072, 1075
 East Lothian (UK), 1286
 East New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Easton (Pa.), 1519
 East Orange (N.J.), 1496
 East Providence (R.I.), 1522
 East Region (Iceland), 609
 East Rifa'a (Bahrain), 181
 East Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 965
 East Staffordshire (UK), 1283
 East St Louis (Ill.), 1453
 East Sussex (UK), 1282
 East Timor, *see* Loro Sae
 Eastwood (UK), 1286
 Eau Claire (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
 ECA, 5
 ECE, 5
 ECLA, 5
 Ecuador, 429–34
 ECWA, 5
 Edam-Volendam (Neth.), 881
 Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1122
 Ede (Neth.), 881
 Ede (Nigeria), 923
 Edea (Cameroon), 266–67
 Edessa (Greece), 559
 Edgeøya (Svalbard), 941
 Edinburgh (St. Helena), 1027
 Edinburgh (UK), 1286, 1288, 1331, 1336–37
 Edirne (Turkey), 1193
 Edison (N.J.), 1496
 Edjélé (Algeria), 74
 Edmond (Okla.), 1514
 Edmonds (Wash.), 1540
 Edmonton (Alb.), 271, 276, 281, 296–97, 299
 Edmundston (New Bruns.), 306
 Efate (Vanuatu), 1568–69
 Eger (Hungary), 601
 Egmont (Br. Indian Ocean Terr.), 237
 Egypt, *see* Arab Republic of
 Eichstätt (FRG), 530, 535
 Eilat (Israel), 718, 721
 Eindhoven (Neth.), 881–82
 Eire, *see* Ireland
 El Aaiun (Morocco), 1109–10
 Elazig (Turkey), 1193
 Elbasan (Albania), 66–67, 69–70
 Elblag (Poland), 992
 El Bluff (Nicar.), 917–18
 Elburg (Neth.), 881
 El Callao (Venez.), 1577
 Elche (Spain), 1100
 El Dammer (Sudan), 1122
 Eldoret (Kenya), 757, 760
 Eleuthera (Bahamas), 176
 El Ferrol (Spain), 1100, 1103
 El Gassi (Algeria), 74
 Elgin (Ill.), 1453
 Elia (Greece), 558
 Elisabethville, *see* Lubumbashi

- Elista (USSR), 1241
 Elizabeth (N.J.), 1368, 1496
 El Jadida (Morocco), 864
 El Kelâa Srahna (Morocco), 864
 Elko (Nev.), 1493
 Ellesmere Port (UK), 1322
 Ellice Is. *see* Tuvalu
 Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 1409
 Elmbidge (UK), 1283
 Elmira (N. Y.), 1501
 El Mochito (Hond.), 591
 El Obeid (Sudan), 1122
 Elobey Chico (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Elobey Grande (Equat. Guin.), 447
 El Oro (Ecuador), 429
 El Paraiso (Hond.), 589
 El Paso (Tex.), 1367, 1530
 Elphinstone (Andaman Is.), 677
 El Progreso (Guat.), 568
 El Progreso (Hond.), 589–90
 El Rahad (Sudan), 1122
 Elsa (Yukon), 330–31
 El Salvador, 442–46
 El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Elsmere Town (Del.), 1440
 Eluru (India), 639
 El Yopal (Colom.), 367
 Elyria (Ohio), 1509
 Emba (USSR), 1266
 Emek Hefer (Israel), 719
 Emet (Turkey), 1196
 Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 724, 727
 Emmen (Neth.), 881
 Empangeni (Natal), 1077
 Emporia (Kans.), 1461
 'Empty Quarter' (Oman), 944
 Emsland (FRG), 526
 Encamp (Andorra), 78
 Encarnación (Para.), 971, 975–76
 Enderbury Is. (Kiribati), 762
 Enfield (UK), 1285
 Enga (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Engels (USSR), 1210, 1228
 England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)
 —area and pop., 1281–87
 —education, 1331–34
 —justice and crime, 1323–26
 —local government, 1295–1296
 —religion, 1329–30
 —welfare, 1340–47
 Enid (Okla.), 1512
 Enschede (Neth.), 881–82
 Ensenada (Mex.), 848
 Entebbe (Uganda), 1205
 Entre Rios (Argen.), 87, 92
 Enugu (Nigeria), 923, 927
 Epe (Neth.), 881
 Epe (Nigeria), 926
 Ephraim (Utah), 1534
 Epi (Vanuatu), 1568
 Epirus (Greece), 558, 562
 Epping Forest (UK), 1283
 Equateur (Zaire), 1612
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1119, 1121
 Equatorial Guinea, 447–49
 Erbil (Iraq), 700
 Erdenet (Mongolia), 857, 859–60
 Ergli (Turkey), 1197–98
 Erevan (USSR), 1210–11, 1230, 1232, 1252, 1256–57
 Erewash (UK), 1283
 Erfurt (GDR), 515
 Ergani (Turkey), 1196
 Erie (Pa.), 1368, 1518
 Eritrea (Ethiopia), 450–51
 Erlangen (FRG), 522, 530, 535
 Ermelo (Neth.), 881
 Ernakulam (India), 653
 Erode (India), 617
 Errachidia (Morocco), 864
 Erromanga (Vanuatu), 1568
 Ersekë, *see* Kolonje
 Erzgebirge (GDR), 518
 Erzincan (Turkey), 1193
 Erzurum (Turkey), 1193
 Esbjerg (Denmark), 405–06
 Esbo, *see* Espoo
 ESCAP, 5
 Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 803
 Escuintla (Guat.), 568
 Esculante (Venez.), 1579
 Esfahan (Iran), 691–92
 Eskişehir (Turkey), 1193
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 429, 432
 Esna (Egypt), 438
 Espaillet (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Espargos (Cape Verde Is.), 334
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 227, 232–33
 Espiritu Santo (Vanuatu), 1568
 Espoo (Finland), 465
 Esquimalt (B.C.), 275
 Essaouira (Morocco), 864, 867
 Es Semara (Morocco), 864
 Essen (FRG), 522
 Essequibo (Guyana), 580
 Essex (UK), 1282, 1337
 Essonne (France), 484
 Est Prov. (Cameroon), 266
 Esteli (Nicar.), 915, 918
 Estevan (Sask.), 325
 Estonia (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1234, 1259–61
 Estuaire (Gabon), 508
 Esztergom (Hungary), 607
 Etchmiadzin (USSR), 1234
 Ethiopia, 450–55
 Eton (UK), 1336
 Etten-Leur (Neth.), 881
 Ettrick and Lauderdale (UK), 1285
 'Eua (Tonga), 1180, 1182
 Euboea (Greece), 558, 561
 Euclid (Ohio), 1509
 Eugene (Ore.), 1368, 1515, 1517
 Euroa (Vic.), 159
 Europa (Réunion), 497
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 41, 45–46
 European Coal and Steel Community, 41, 43–44
 European Communities, 41–46
 European Court of Justice, 42
 European Economic Community, 44–45
 European Free Trade Assn., 44, 46–47
 European Investment Bank, 42–43
 European Parliament, 42
 European Trade Union Confederation, 32–33
 Evanston (Ill.), 1453, 1455
 Evansville (Ind.), 1368, 1456
 Evanki (USSR), 1238
 Everett (Wash.), 1540
 Everton (Guyana), 582
 Evina Yong (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Evora (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Evros (Greece), 559
 Evrytania (Greece), 558
 Exeter (UK), 1283, 1337
 Extremadura (Spain), 1099, 1108
 Exuma (Bahamas), 176
 Fada N'Ngourma (Burkina Faso), 252
 Fagatogo (Pacific), 1585
 Faial (Azores), 1001
 Fairbairn (ACT), 101
 Fairbanks-North Star (Alaska), 1424, 1426
 Fairmont (W. Va.), 1542, 1544
 Faisalabad (Pak.), 950
 Faiyûm (Egypt), 435
 Faizabad (Afghan.), 61
 Fakaofu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 911
 Falcon (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Falkirk (UK), 1285
 Falkland Is., 456–58
 Fall River (Mass.), 1473–74
 Falun (Sweden), 1133
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 390, 394
 Family Is. (Bahamas), 177, 179
 Fangataufa (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Fanling (Hong Kong), 594
 Fanning Is. (Kiribati), *see* Tabuerau
 FAO, 14–15
 Farakka (India), 627, 676
 Fareham (G.B.), 1283
 Fargo (N.D.), 1507–08
 Faridabad (India), 617
 Faridpur (Bangladesh), 186
 Farmington Hills (Mich.), 1476
 Farmington (N.M.), 1499
 Faro (Port.), 1001, 1005
 Faro (Yukon), 330–31
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 405, 411, 413, 416
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Fars (Iran), 691
 Fatu-Hiva (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Faya-Largeau (Chad), 341
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 1429
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 1505
 Federal Cap. Terr. (Nigeria), 923
 Federal Cap. Terr. (Pak.), 950
 Federal Dist. (Congo), 376
 Federal Dist. (Hond.), 589–90
 Federal District (Mex.), 849, 853
 Federal Dist. (Venez.), 1574
 Federal Republic of Germany, 521–49
 Federal Territory (Malaysia), 820
 Fejér (Hungary), 601
 Feldkirch (Austria), 171
 Feltre (Italy), 734
 Ferghana (USSR), 1210, 1269–70
 Ferkéssédougou (Ivory Coast), 736, 738
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 1348, 1351, 1354
 Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 227, 230
 Fernando Poo (Equat. Guin.), *see* Macias Nguema
 Fernetici-Sezana (Yug.), 1599
 Ferozepore (India), 647, 664
 Ferrara (Italy), 725, 734
 Fez (Morocco), 864–68
 Fianarantsoa (Madag.), 807

- Fier (Albania), 66–67, 70
 Fife (UK), 1285
 Figuig (Morocco), 864
 Fiji, 459–63
 Finland, 464–73
 Finnmark (Norway), 929
 Flagstaff (Ariz.), 1429
 Flanders (Belgium), 195
 Flandreau (S.D.), 1527
 Flinders Is. (Tasm.), 151
 Flin Flon (Man.), 303
 Flint (Kiribati), 762
 Flint (Mich.), 1368, 1476
 Florence (Italy), 725, 730, 732, 734
 Florence (S.C.), 1525
 Florencia (Colom.), 367
 Flores (Azores), 1001
 Flores (Urug.), 1563
 Floriana (Malta), 838
 Florianópolis (Brazil), 227
 Florida (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Florida (Urug.), 1563, 1565, 1567
 Florida (USA), 1366–68, 1371–72, 1377, 1399, 1403, 1443–45
 —agriculture, 1444
 —area and pop., 1443–44
 —education, 1445
 —govt. and representation, 1444
 Florina (Greece), 559
 Florissant (Mo.), 1484
 Flushing (Neth.), 886
 Focsani (Romania), 1014
 Foggia (Italy), 725
 Fogo (C. Verde Is.), 333–34
 Fomboni (Comoros), 373
 Fond du Lac (Wisc.), 1545
 Fontvieille (Monaco), 855–56
 Foochow, *see* Fuzhou
 Forari (Vanuatu), 1569
 Forbach (France), 475
 Forest County (Wisc.), 1546
 Forlì (Italy), 725
 Formosa (Argen.), 87
 Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 227–28, 234
 Fort Clayton (Panama), 963, 964
 Fort Collins (Colo.), 1435–36
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 494
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 1458
 Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 1380
 Fort Huachuca (Ariz.), 1381
 Fort Jameson, *see* Chipata
 Fort Lamy, *see* N'djamena
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 1368, 1444
 Fort Liberté (Haiti), 584
 Fort McMurray (Alb.), 296–98
 Fort McNair (USA), 1381
 Fort McPherson (Ga.), 1380
 Fort Monroe (Va.), 1380
 Fort Providence (NW Terr.), 329
 Fort Resolution (NW Terr.), 329
 Fort Roseberry, *see* Mansa
 Fort Sam Houston (Tex.), 1380–81
 Fort Saskatchewan (Alberta), 296
 Fort Simpson (NW Terr.), 327–29
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 1429
 Fort Smith (NW Terr.), 327, 329
 Fort St John (B.C.), 300, 302
 Fort Victoria, *see* Nyanda
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 1456
 Fort Worth (Tex.), 1367, 1530, 1532
 Fotan (Hong Kong), 598
 Fouban (Cameroon), 266
 Fourah Bay (S. Leone), 1053
 Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 574
 Framingham (Mass.), 1473
 France, 474–507
 Franceville (Gabon), 508
 Franche-Comte (France), 474
 Francisco Morazan (Hond.), 589
 Francistown (Botswana), 223–24
 Franekeradeel (Neth.), 881
 Frankfort (Ky.), 1462–63
 Frankfurt (GDR), 515
 Frankfurt-on-Main (FRG), 522, 526, 530, 541
 Fray Bentos (Urug.), 1563
 Frederick (Md.), 1470
 Fredericton (New Bruns.), 306, 308–09
 Frederiksberg (Denmark), 405
 Frederiksborg (Denmark), 405
 Fredericksted (Virgin Is., USA), 1560
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 930
 Freeport (Bahamas), 178–79
 Freeport (N.Y.), 1501
 Freetown (S. Leone), 1050–54
 Freiburg (FRG), 522, 530, 534
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), 163, 168
 Fremont (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Fremont (Nebr.), 1489–90
 French Is. (Vic.), 157
 French Guiana, 492–94
 —Overseas Depts., 486–95
 —Overseas Terr., 500–07
 —Polynesia, 504–06
 —Southern and Antarctic Terr., 500–01
 —Terr. of Afars and Issas, *see* Djibouti
 Fresno (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Fria (Guinea.), 574–75
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1148–50, 1157–58
 Friedrichshain (FRG), 536
 Friendly Is., *see* Tonga
 Friesland (Neth.), 880
 Frigate Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Friuli Venezia Giulia (Italy), 724, 727
 Frobisher Bay (NW Terr.), 327, 329
 Front Range (Colo.), 1435
 Frunze (USSR), 1210, 1228, 1275
 Frydek-mistek (Czech.), 398
 Fuenlabrada (Spain), 1100
 Fuerteventura (Canary Is.), 1099
 Fuhers (Jordan), 755
 Fujairah (UAE), 1276
 Fujian (China), 351, 358–59, 361
 Fujisawa (Japan), 745
 Fukien, *see* Fujian
 Fukuoka (Japan), 745, 752
 Fukushima (Japan), 745
 Fukuyama (Japan), 745
 Fullerton (Calif.), 1368
 Funabashi (Japan), 745
 Funafuti (Tuvalu), 1203–04
 Funchal (Madeira), 1001–02, 1005–06
 Futuna (Wallis), 507
 Fuzhou (China), 351
 Fylingdales (U.K.), 1303
 Fyns (Denmark), 405
 Gabeit (Sudan), 1121
 Gabela (Angola), 81
 Gabes (Tunisia), 1187
 Gabon, 508–10
 Gaborone (Botswana), 223–26
 Gabrovo (Bulg.), 242
 Gabu (Guinea-Bissau), 576
 Gafsa (Tunisia), 1187
 Gagnoa (Ivory Coast), 736
 Gagra (USSR), 1255
 Gainesville (Fla.), 1444–45
 Gaithersburg (Ind.), 1470
 Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), 429–30
 Galati (Romania), 1013, 1018
 Galerazamba (Colom.), 370
 Galicia (Spain), 1099–1100, 1102
 Galilee (Israel), 719
 Galle (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Gällivare (Sweden), 1138
 Galloway (UK), 1285
 Galveston (Tex.), 1530–31
 Galway (Ireland), 703, 713
 Gambeila (Sudan), 1122
 Gambia, 511–13
 Gambier Is. (Fr. Polyn), 504
 Gamlakarleby (Finland), 465
 Gand, *see* Ghent
 Gandaki (Nepal), 877
 Gander (Nfldland.), 276, 309
 Gandhinagar (India), 644
 Ganga-Mula (India), 651
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 668–69
 Ganjam (India), 663
 Gansu (China), 351
 Ganta (Liberia), 791
 Ganzourgou (Burkina Faso), 250
 Gao (Mali), 831, 833
 Garankuwa (S. Afr.), 1091
 Garðabaer (Iceland), 609
 Garden City (N.Y.), 1501
 Garden Grove (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Gardez (Afghán.), 61
 Garfield Heights (Ohio), 1509
 Garian (Libya), 797
 Garland (Texas), 1368, 1530
 Garo Hills (India), 660
 Garoua (Cameroon), 265, 268
 Garrett County (Md.), 1471
 Gary (Ind.), 1368, 1456
 Garzan (Turkey), 1196
 Gateshead (UK), 1283
 Gatooma, *see* Kadoma
 GATT, 24–26
 Gauhati (India), 633, 635, 641–42
 Gävle (Sweden), 1133
 Gävleborg (Sweden), 1132
 Gaya (India), 644
 Giza (Egypt), 440
 Gaza (Mozamb.), 870, 872
 Gazankulu (S. Afr.), 1067, 1070, 1083
 Gaza Strip, 716
 Gaziantep (Turkey), 1193
 Gazli (USSR), 1225
 Gbangabatoke (S. Leone), 1053
 Gbarna (Liberia), 791
 Gdansk (Poland), 992–93, 997
 Gdynia (Poland), 992, 997
 Gedaref (Sudan), 1122
 Gedling (UK), 1283
 Geelong (Vic.), 94, 155, 158

- Gelderland (Neth.), 880
 Geldermalsen (Neth.), 881
 Geldrop (Neth.), 881
 Geleen (Neth.), 881–82
 Gelsenkirchen (FRG), 522
 Gemas (Pen. Malaysia), 821
 Gembloux (Belgium), 202
 Gemu Gofa (Ethiopia), 451
 Gendringen (Neth.), 881
 Geneva (Switz.), 1148–50, 1157–58
 Genk (Belgium), 196
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), 725, 729–30, 734
 Gentofte (Denmark), 405
 George (S. Afr.), 1075
 Georgetown (Ascension), 1027
 George Town (Cayman Is.), 336–37
 Georgetown (Dela.), 1441
 Georgetown (Guyana), 579–80, 582–83
 Georgetown (Ky.), 1464
 Georgetown (Pen. Malaysia), 820
 Georgetown (St. Vincent), 1031–32
 George Town (Tasm.), 153
 Georgia (USA), 1366–68, 1372, 1377, 1398–99
 1403, 1446–48
 —agriculture, 1446–47
 —area and pop., 1446
 —education, 1447
 —govt. and representation, 1446
 Georgia (USSR), 1210–11
 1214, 1253–55
 Gera (GDR), 515
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 163
 Germany, 514
 German Democratic Republic, 515–20
 German Federal Rep., 521–49
 Germiston (Transvaal), 1068
 Geron (Spain), 1100
 Getafe (Spain), 1100
 Geuwa (Transkei), 1091
 Gezira (Sudan), 1121
 Ghadames (Libya), 797
 Ghana, 550–54
 Ghannouche (Tunisia), 1189
 Ghanzi (Botswana), 225
 Gharbiya (Egypt), 435
 Ghat (Libya), 797
 Ghatsila (India), 643
 Ghaziabad (India), 617
 Ghazni (Afghan.), 61
 Ghent (Belgium), 195–96, 202
 Sf. Gheorghe (Romania), 1013
 Gia Lai (Vietnam), 1581
 Gibraltar, 555–57
 Giessen (FRG), 530, 541
 Gifu (Japan), 745
 Gijón (Spain), 1100
 Gikongoro (Rwanda), 1021
 Gilán (Iran), 691
 Gilbert & Ellice Is., *see* Kiribati
 Gilbert Islands, 762
 Gilgit (Pak.), 951
 Gillingham (UK), 1283
 Gilze en Rijen (Neth.), 881
 Gippsland (Vic.), 157, 158
 Giresun (Turkey), 1193, 1198
 Girga (Egypt), 438
 Gisborne (NZ), 896–97
 Gisenyi (Rwanda), 1021
 Gittarama (Rwanda), 1021
 Gitiga (Burundi), 261
 Giurgiu (Romania), 1013
 Giza (Egypt), 435–36
 Gizo (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Gjirrokaster (Albania), 66
 Gjøvik (Norway), 930
 Glace Bay (N.S.), 313
 Gladstone (Queensld.), 140
 Glarus (Switz.), 1148, 1150–51
 Glasgow (UK), 1286, 1288, 1331, 1336–37
 Glendale (Ariz.), 1427
 Glendale (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Glenorchy (Tasm.), 151
 Glenville (W. Va.), 1544
 Gliwice (Poland), 992
 Gloucester (UK), 1283
 Gloucestershire (UK), 1282
 Gnagna (Burkina Faso), 250
 Gniezno (Poland), 998
 Goa (India), 617, 620, 624, 635
 638–39, 658, 680–81
 Goba (Ethiopia), 451
 Gobi Altai (Mongolia), 860
 Godthaab (Greenland), 416–17
 Goes (Neth.), 881
 Goiânia (Brazil), 227–28
 Goiás (Brazil), 227–28, 235
 Gogjam (Ethiopia), 451
 Golan Heights (Israel), 716
 Gölcük (Turkey), 1195
 Gold Coast (Queensld.), 94, 140
 Golden (Colo.), 1436
 Golden Rock (St. Kitts), 1025
 Golfito (Costa Rica), 379, 382
 Golmud (China), 359
 Gomel (USSR), 1210, 1249
 Gomera (Canary Is.), 1099
 Gonaïves (Haiti), 584
 Gondar (Ethiopia), 451, 453
 Gongola (Nigeria), 923
 Goose Bay (Lab.), 309
 Gopalpur (India), 664
 Gorakhpur (India), 617, 633, 674
 Gordon (UK), 1286
 Gorey (Channel Is.), 1361
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 840
 Gori (USSR), 1253
 Gorinchem (Neth.), 881
 Gorj (Romania), 1013, 1017
 Gorky (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1235, 1238
 Gorlovka (USSR), 1210
 Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1238, 1245–46
 Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1238, 1245
 Gorno-Badakhshan (USSR), 1272–74
 Goroka (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Gorzow (Poland), 992
 Gostivar (Yug.), 1599
 Göteborg (Sweden), 1132–33, 1143
 Gothenborg (Sweden), 1135–36
 Gotland (Sweden), 1132–33, 1135–36
 Göttingen (FRG), 522, 530
 Gottwaldov (Czech.), 398
 Gouda (Neth.), 881
 Gough Is. (Atlantic), 1027
 Goulburn (NSW), 131
 Gouré (Niger), 921
 Gourma (Burkina Faso), 250
 Gove (Aust. N. Terr.), 123–24
 Gozo (Malta), 834–35
 Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 589
 Graciosa (Azores), 1001
 Graciosa (Canary Is.), 1099
 Grafton (NSW), 131
 Graham Land (Bri. Ant. Terr.), 237
 Grahamstown (Cape), 1077
 Gramsh (Albania), 66
 Granada (Nicar.), 915, 918
 Granada (Spain), 1098, 1100, 1108
 Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 176–79
 Grand Bassa County (Liberia), 791, 793
 Grand Bourg (Guadel.), 490
 Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 1201–02
 Grand Cape Mount County (Liberia), 793–94
 Grand Cayman (W. Indies), 336–37
 Grande Anse (Guadel.), 490
 Grande Anse (Haiti), 584
 Grande Comore (Comoros), 373
 Grande Prairie (Alb.), 296–97
 Grande Terre (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Grande-Terre (Guadel.), 490
 Grand Falls (Nfldland.), 309
 Grand Forks (N. D.), 1507–08
 Grand Island (Nebr.), 1489
 Grand Junction (Colo.), 1435–36
 Grand Lake (N. Bruns.), 307
 Grand Rapids (Mich.), 1368, 1476
 Grand Turk (W. Indies), 1201–02
 Grängesberg (Sweden), 1138
 Granitic Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Granma (Cuba), 384
 Gratiopolis (Turkey), 1199
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1148–50
 's-Gravenhage (Neth.), 881
 Gravesham (UK), 1283
 Graz (Austria), 171, 174–75
 Great Andaman, Is., 677
 Great Britain, 1281–1347
 —agriculture, 1311–12
 —air force, 1301–02
 —area and pop., 1281–87
 —army, 1297–99
 —Arts Council, 1339–40
 —aviation, civil, 1321
 —banking, money and, 1307–08
 —benefit, sickness, etc., 1341
 —births, marriages, deaths, 1287
 —boroughs, Greater London, 1285
 —British Council, 1337–39
 —broadcasting, 1323
 —budget, 1302–04
 —cabinet, 1291–92
 —civil list, 1289
 —coal, 1310–11
 —coinage, 1307
 —commerce, 1314–19
 —communications, 1319–23
 —constitution, 1289–95
 —conurbations, 1284
 —counties, 1282–83
 —county boroughs, 1285
 —county districts, 1283–84
 —criminal statistics, 1328–29
 —currency, 1306–07
 —customs and excise, 1303
 —defence, 1297–1302
 —education, 1331–34

- Great Britain (*contd*)
 —electorate, 1290–91
 —electricity, 1309–10
 —emigration and immigration, 1287–88
 —estate duties, 1292–93
 —exports, 1315–19
 —finance (*see also* banking), 1302–04
 —fisheries, 1312–13
 —forestry, 1312
 —fuel and power, 1309–11
 —gas, 1310
 —govt., central and local, 1289–97
 —govt., members of, 1293–94
 —gross national product, 1305–06
 —illegitimacy, 1287
 —imports, 1315–19
 —industries, 1313
 —inland waterways, 1322
 —justice, 1323–26
 —labour and employment, 1313
 —land distribution, 1312
 —languages, 1281
 —law officers, 1292–93
 —livestock, 1312
 —local authority areas, 1285–86
 —metals, 1311
 —mining, 1310–11
 —motor vehicle duties, 1303
 —national health, 1345–46
 —national insurance, 1340–45
 —navy, 1299–1301
 —oil, 1310
 —parishes and communities, 1295
 —parliaments, 1291
 —pensions, 1341–43
 —police force, 1327
 —political parties, 1295
 —population in industry, 1313
 —posts and telecommunications, 1322–23
 —production, 1313
 —queen, 1288
 —railways, 1320–21
 —religion, 1329–31
 —revenue and expenditure, 1303
 —roads, 1319–20
 —royal family, 1288–89
 —savings banks, 1308
 —shipping, 1321–22
 —social services, 1343–45
 —supplementary benefit, 1345
 —taxation, local, 1304–05
 —taxes and taxation, 1304
 —tourism, 1319
 —trade disputes, 1314
 —trade unions, 1314
 —universities, 1336–37
 —vital statistics, 1287
 —weights and measures, 1309
 —welfare, 1340–47
 Greater Accra (Ghana), 550
 Greater Manchester (UK), 1282, 1295
 Great Falls (Mont.), 1486
 Great Nicobar Is., 677
 Great Sark (Channel Is.), 1359
 Greece, 558–64
 Greeley (Colo.), 1435–36
 Green Bay (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
 Greencastle (Ind.), 1457
 Greenland, 405, 411, 413, 416–17
 Greenock (UK), 1286
 Greensboro (N.C.), 1368, 1505
 Greenvale (Queensld.), 142
 Greenville (Liberia), 791
 Greenville (Maine), 1467
 Greenville (Miss.), 1481
 Greenville (S.C.), 1524
 Greenwich (UK), 1285
 Greenwood (N.S.), 276
 Greenwood (S.C.), 1525
 Grenada (W. Indies), 565–67
 Grenadines (W. Indies), 1030–32
 Grenoble (France), 475, 487
 Grevena (Greece), 559
 Greymouth (NZ), 897
 Grigoriopol (USSR), 1258
 Grigorevsky (USSR), 1231
 Grimsby (UK), 1283
 Grimshaw (Alb.), 288
 Grindavik (Iceland), 609
 Grinnell (Iowa), 1459
 Grisons, *see* Graubünden
 Grodno (USSR), 1210, 1249–50
 Groningen (Neth.), 880–82
 Groote Eylandt (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
 Grootfontein (S. W. Afr.), 1087
 Grosseto (Italy), 730
 Grozny (USSR), 1210, 1224, 1239
 Guadalajara (Mex.), 847–48, 854
 Guadalajara (Spain), 1099
 Guadalcanal (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Guadeloupe (Fr.), 490–92
 Guahan, *see* Guam
 Guainia (Colom.), 367
 Guairá (Para.), 971
 Guajira, La (Colom.), 367
 Guam (Mariana Is.), 1367, 1377, 1379–80, 1382, 1404, 1412, 1551–53
 Guanabara (Brazil), 230
 Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 379
 Guanajuato (Mex.), 847
 Guanare (Venez.), 1574
 Guangdong (China), 351, 356–58
 Guangxi-Zhuang (China), 350–51
 Guangzhou (China), 360
 Guanta (Venez.), 1579
 Guantanamo (Cuba), 384–85
 Guapore, *see* Rondônia
 Guaqui (Bolivia), 221
 Guaranda (Ecuador), 429
 Guarda (Port.), 1001
 Guárico (Venez.), 1574
 Guarulhos (Brazil), 228
 Guatemala, 568–72
 Guatemala City, 568, 571–72
 Guaviare (Colom.), 368
 Guayana (Venez.), 1577
 Guayaquil (Ecuador), 429–33
 Guayas (Ecuador), 429
 Guaymas (Mex.), 852
 Gudauta (USSR), 1255
 Guelma (Algeria), 72
 Guelmim (Morocco), 864
 Guera (Chad), 341
 Guernsey (Channel Is.), 1287, 1359–62
 Guerrero (Mex.), 847
 Guiana, French, *see* French G.
 Gujana, Neth., *see* Suriname
 Guidimaka (Mauritania), 840
 Guiglo (Ivory Coast), 736
 Guildford (UK), 1283
 Guilin (China), 359
 Guimaraes (Port.), 1006
 Guinea, 573–75
 Guinea-Bissau, 576–78
 Guinée-Forestière (Guinea), 573
 Guinée-Maritime (Guinea), 573–74
 Guinguiné (Senegal), 1045
 Guipuzcoa (Spain), 1098–1100
 Guiyang (China), 351, 359
 Guizhou (China), 351
 Gujarat (India), 616, 620, 629, 634, 638, 644–46
 —agriculture, 645
 —area and pop., 644
 —education, 645–46
 —govt. and representation, 644
 —*see also* Bombay (State)
 Gujranwala (Pak.), 950
 Gulbahar (Afghan.), 63
 Gulbarga (India), 639, 650–52
 Gulfport (Miss.), 1481
 Gulf Prov. (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Gulripsha (USSR), 1255
 Gümüsane (Turkey), 1193
 Gunnison (Colo.), 1436
 Guntur (India), 617, 641
 Gunza (Angola), 81
 Gurdaspur (India), 664
 Gurgaon (India), 646
 Guryev (USSR), 1224, 1265–67
 Gustavia (Guadel.), 490
 Guyana, 579–83
 Guyane, *see* F. Guiana
 Gwalior (India), 617, 635, 655–56
 Gwelo, *see* Gweru
 Gwent (UK), 1283
 Gweru (Zimbabwe), 1621–22
 Gwynedd (UK), 1283
 Gyalshing (Sikkim), 668–69
 Gyor (Hungary), 601
 Győr-Sopron (Hungary), 601
 Haad Yai (Thail.), 1173
 Ha'apai Is., (Tonga), 1180, 1182
 Haarksbergen (Neth.), 881
 Haarlem (Neth.), 881–82
 Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 881
 Ha Bac (Vietnam), 1581
 Habana, *see* Havana
 Hachioji (Japan), 745
 Hackney (UK), 1285
 Hadhramaut (S. Yemen), 1595–96
 Haeju (N. Korea), 770
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 609
 Hagen (FRG), 522
 Hagerstown (Nd.), 1470
 Hagondange-Briey (France), 475
 Hague, The, (Neth.), 882, 886, 892
 Hahaya (Comoros), 375
 Haifa (Israel), 716–17, 721, 723
 Hai Hung (Vietnam), 1581
 Ha'il (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Hainaut (Belgium), 195
 Haines (Alaska), 1426
 Haiphong (Vietnam), 1581, 1585
 Haiphong Ben Thuy (Vietnam), 1585

- Hairitan (Afghan.), 64
 Haiti, 584–88
 Haiya (Sudan), 1122
 Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 601
 Hajjah (Yemen), 1593
 Hakkari (Turkey), 1193
 Hakodate (Japan), 745
 Halaib (Sudan), 1121
 Halden (Norway), 930
 Haldia (India), 634, 676
 Halifax (N.S.), 272, 275–76, 313, 316
 Halland (Sweden), 1132
 Halle (GDR), 515
 Hallein (Austria), 171
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1133
 Halton (UK), 1283
 Hama (Syria), 1160
 Hamadan (Iran), 691–92
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 745
 Hamburg (FRG), 521–23, 527, 530, 538–40
 Hame (Finland), 464
 Hameenlinna (Finland), 465
 Hamheung (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Hani (China), 359
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 211, 213
 Hamilton (N.J.), 1496
 Hamilton (NZ), 896–97, 908
 Hamilton (Ohio), 1509
 Hamilton (Ont.), 271, 317
 Hamilton (UK), 1286
 Hamilton (Vic.), 155
 Hamm (FRG), 522
 Hammersmith and Fulham (UK), 1285
 Hammond (Ind.), 1456
 Hampden-Sydney (V.), 1539
 Hampshire (UK), 1282
 Hampton (Va.), 1368, 1537
 Ha Nam Ninh (Vietnam), 1581
 Hangchow, *see* Hangzhou
 Hangha (Sierra Leone), 1052
 Hangzhou (China), 351, 359
 Haninge (Sweden), 1133
 Hanoi (Vietnam), 1581–82, 1585–86
 Hanover (FRG), 522, 529–30, 541, 543
 Hanover (Jamaica), 740
 Hanover (N.H.), 1495
 Hao (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Happy Valley (Lab.), 309
 Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1041
 Harar (Ethiopia), 451, 453
 Harare (Zimbabwe), 1621–22, 1624–26
 Hararge (Ethiopia), 451
 Harbin (China), 351, 359
 Harbinberg (Neth.), 881
 Harderwijk (Neth.), 881
 Hargeisa (Somalia), 1064, 1066
 Harghita (Romania), 1013
 Haringey (UK), 1285
 Harnai (Pak.), 954
 Harper (Liberia), 791, 794
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 1518–19
 Harrisonburg (Va.), 1539
 Harrogate (UK), 1283
 Harrow (UK), 1285, 1336
 Harstad (Norway), 930
 Hartford (Conn.), 1368, 1437–39
 Hartlepool (UK), 1283
 Haryana (India), 616, 620, 634, 638–39, 646–47
 —agriculture, 646
 —area and pop., 646
 Haryana (India) (*contd.*)
 —education, 647
 —govt. and representation, 646
 Ha Son Binh (Vietnam), 1581
 Hassakeh (Syria), 1160
 Hassan (India), 651
 Hasselt (Belgium), 195–96
 Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 74
 Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 74
 Hassleholm (Sweden), 1133
 Hastings (Nebr.), 1489
 Hastings (NSW), 131
 Hastings (Sierra Leone), 1053
 Hatay (Turkey), 1193
 Hattiesburg (Miss.), 1481, 1483
 Ha Tuyen (Vietnam), 1581
 Hat Yai (Thail.), 1169
 Haugesund (Norway), 930
 Hau Giang (Vietnam), 1582
 Haulbowline Is. (Ireland), 705
 Haus Khaz (India), 680
 Haute-Normandie (France), 474
 Haute-Guinée (Guinea), 573
 Haut-Ogooué (Gabon), 508
 Hauts-de-Seine (France), 484
 Haut-Zaïre (Zaire), 1612
 Havana (Cuba), 384, 387–89
 Havant (UK), 1283
 Havelock Mine (Swazi.), 1128
 Havering (UK), 1285
 Havirov (Czech.), 398
 Havre (Mont.), 1486, 1488
 Hawaii (USA), 1366, 1369, 1372, 1376–77, 1380, 1395–96, 1399, 1403, 1413, 1448–50
 —agriculture, 1449
 —area and pop., 1448
 —education, 1449–50
 —govt. and representation, 1448–49
 Hawalli (Kuwait), 775
 Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 181
 Hawke's Bay (NZ), 896
 Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1198
 Hay Mohamed-Ain Sebâa (Morocco), 864
 Hay River (NW Terr.), 288, 327, 329
 Hazaribad (India), 643
 Hazart Nizamuddin (India), 680
 Hazelwood (Vic.), 158
 Heard Is. (Aust.), 94, 130
 Hebbal (India), 652
 Hebei (China), 351, 356–57, 360
 Hedmark (Norway), 929
 Heemskerk (Neth.), 881
 Heemstede (Neth.), 881
 Heerenveen (Neth.), 881
 Heerhugowaard (Neth.), 881
 Heerlen (Neth.), 881–82
 Hefei (China), 351
 Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 558
 Heidelberg (FRG), 522, 530, 534
 Heilbronn (FRG), 522
 Heilongjiang (China), 351
 Heilongjiang, *see* Heilongjiang
 Heiloo (Neth.), 882
 Den Helder (Neth.), 882
 Helena (Mont.), 1486
 Heletz (Israel), 719
 Hellendoorn (Neth.), 882
 Hellevuetsluis (Neth.), 882
 Helmond (Neth.), 882
 Helsingborg (Sweden), 1133
 Helsingør (Denmark), 405
 Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 464–65, 471–72
 Hempstead (N.Y.), 1501
 Henan (China), 351
 Henderson (Nev.), 1491
 Henderson (Pitcairn), 990
 Hengelo (Neth.), 882, 887
 Hengyang (China), 359
 Henrique de Carvalho, *see* Saurimo
 Henzada (Burma), 254
 Heraklion (Greece), 559
 Herât (Afghan.), 61, 63–64
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 379
 Hereford and Worcester (UK), 1282
 Herm (Channel Is.), 1287, 1359
 Hermannstadt, *see* Sibiu
 Hermosillo (Mex.), 847–48
 Hermapolis (Greece), 559
 Herne (FRG), 522
 Herning (Denmark), 405
 Herrera (Pan.), 959
 Herstal (Belgium), 196
 Hertfordshire (UK), 1282
 's-Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 882
 Herzegovina (Yug.), 1601, 1607–08
 Hessen (FRG), 521–23, 527, 540–41
 Heves (Hungary), 601
 Hhohho (Swazi.), 1129
 Hialeah (Fla.), 1368, 1444
 Hidalgo (Mex.), 847
 Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 181
 Hierro (Spain), 1099
 Higashiosaka (Japan), 745
 High Point (N.C.), 1505
 Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 427
 Hildesheim (FRG), 522, 530, 543
 Hilla (Iraq), 700
 Hillingdon (UK), 1285
 Hillsborough (New Bruns.), 307
 Hilo (Hawaii), 1448
 Hilversum (Neth.), 882
 Himachal Pradesh (India), 616, 620, 634, 638–39, 647–48
 —agriculture, 648
 —area and pop., 647
 —education, 648
 —govt. and representation, 647
 Himeji (Japan), 745
 Hinche (Haiti), 584
 Hinckley and Bosworth (G.B.), 1283
 Hirakud (India), 663
 Hirakata (Japan), 745
 Hiroshima (Japan), 745–46
 Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and Haiti
 Hissar (India), 646
 Hiva-Oa Is. (Marquesas Is.), 504
 HMS Atlantic Isle (Atlantic), 1027
 HMS *Tarnar* (Hong Kong), 595
 Ho (Ghana), 550, 553
 Hoa Binh (Vietnam), 1584
 Hoang Lien Son (Vietnam), 1581
 Hobart (Tasm.), 94–95, 150–51, 154
 Hoboken (Belgium), 196
 Hoboken (N.J.), 1496
 Hobsonville (N.Z.), 900
 Ho Chi Min City (Vietnam), 1582, 1584–86
 Hodcida (Yemen), 1592–94
 Hodh ech Chargui (Mauritania), 840

- Hodh el Gharbi (Mauritania), 840
 Hodmezővásárhely (Hungary), 598
 Hofuf (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1042
 Hoggar (Niger), 921
 Hohenheim (FRG), 530, 534
 Hohhot (China), 351, 361
 Hokitika (N.Z.), 897
 Hokkaido Is. (Japan), 747, 751-52
 Holguín (Cuba), 384
 Holland, *see* Netherlands
 Hollywood (Fla.), 1368, 1444
 Holon (Israel), 717
 Holyoke (Mass.), 1473
 Holy See, *see* Vatican City
 Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 128
 Homs (Syria), 1160, 1163
 Honan (China), 360
 Honduras, 589-93
 Honduras, British, *see* Belize
 Hong Gai (Vietnam), 1585
 Hong Kong, 350, 359, 594-600
 Honiara (Solomon Is.), 1061, 1063
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 1367, 1448
 Honshū (Japan), 749
 Hooqveen (Neth.), 882
 Hoogezand-Sappemeer (Neth.), 882
 Hoorn (Neth.), 882
 Hopa (Turkey), 1198
 Hopei, *see* Hefei
 Hopen (Svalbard), 941
 Hopkinsville (Kans.), 1462
 Hordaland (Norway), 929
 Hormosgan (Iran), 691
 Horsburgh Is. (Cocos Is.), 128
 Horsens (Denmark), 405
 Horsham (UK), 1283
 Horsham (Vic.), 155
 Horsley Hills (India), 640
 Hoshangabad (India), 655-56
 Hoshiapur (India), 647, 664
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1100
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 1429
 Houet (Burkina Faso), 250
 Houlton (Maine), 1467
 Hounslow (UK), 1285
 Houston (Tex.), 1367, 1530-32
 Howrah (India), 676
 Hradec Králové (Czech.), 398
 Hsiangfan, *see* Xiangfan
 Hsinchu (Taiwan), 363
 Huachipato (Chile), 348
 Huahine Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Hualien (Taiwan), 363, 366
 Huambo (Angola), 79-81
 Huancaavelica (Peru), 977
 Huancayo (Peru), 977
 Huangpu (China), 359
 Huánuco (Peru), 977
 Huaráz (Peru), 977
 Hubei (China), 351
 Hubli Dhawar (India), 617
 Huddinge (Sweden), 1133
 Hué (Vietnam), 1585
 Huehuetenango (Guat.), 568
 Huelva (Spain), 1098, 1100
 Huesca (Spain), 1098
 Huhehot, *see* Hohhot
 Huila (Angola), 80
 Huila (Colom.), 367
 Huizen (Neth.), 882
 Hull (Quebec), 322
 Hull (UK), 1337
 Humberside (UK), 1282
 Humphrey (Cook Is.), 912
 Hunan (China), 351, 357
 Hunedoara (Romania), 1013
 Hungary, 601-08
 Hung Hom (Hong Kong), 597
 Hungnam (N. Korea), 773
 Hungry Steppe (USSR), 1269-70
 Hunter Is. (New Caled.), 502, 1568
 Huntingdon (UK), 1283
 Huntington (W. Va.), 1542, 1544
 Huntington Beach (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Huntsville (Ala.), 1368, 1422
 Huon Is. (New Caled.), 502
 Hupei, *see* Hubei
 Hurghada (Egypt), 437
 Huron (S.D.), 1526
 Husaiba (Iraq), 700
 Húsavík (Iceland), 609
 Hwange (Zimbabwe), 1621, 1624
 Hyderabad (India), 617-18, 635-36, 638-41
 Hyderabad (Pak.), 950
 Hyesan (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Hyvinge, *see* Hyvinkää
 Hyvinkää (Finland), 465
 Ialomita (Romania), 1013
 Iasi (Romania), 1013, 1020
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 923-24, 927
 Ibagué (Colom.), 367
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 429
 Ibb (Yemen), 1592-93
 Ica (Peru), 977
 Icel (Turkey), 1193
 Iceland, 609-15
 ICFTU, 33
 Ichikawa (Japan), 745
 Ichinomiya (Japan), 745
 Idaho (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1395, 1450-52
 —agriculture, 1451
 —area and pop., 1450
 —education, 1452
 —govt. and representation, 1450-51
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 1450
 Idlib (Syria), 1160
 Ife (Nigeria), 923, 927
 Ifrane (Morocco), 864
 Igarka (USSR), 1230
 Iglesias (Italy), 730
 Iisalmi (Finland), 465
 Ikeja (Nigeria), 927
 Ikere-Ekiti (Nigeria), 923
 Ila (Nigeria), 923
 Ilam (Iran), 691
 Ilan (Taiwan), 363
 Ilebo (Zaire), 1612, 1615
 Ile-de-France (France), 475
 Ile de la Gonaves (Guyana), 584
 Iles de Hooru (Wallis), 506
 Iles des Saintes (Guadel.), 490
 Iles du Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Iles Glorieuses (Réunion), 497
 Ilesha (Nigeria), 923
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Iletsk (USSR), 1267
 Ilhas Desertas (Portugal), 1002
 Ilhas Selvagens (Portugal), 1001
 Iligan (Philipp.), 984
 Illinois (USA), 1366-68, 1371-72, 1398, 1452-55
 Illinois (USA) (*contd.*)
 —agriculture, 1454
 —area and pop., 1452-53
 —education, 1454-55
 —govt. and representation, 1453
 Illubabor (Ethiopia), 451
 Ilobu (Nigeria), 923
 Iloilo (Philipp.), 984
 Ilopango (El Salv.), 445
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 923
 Ilyichavsk (USSR), 1231
 Imathia (Greece), 559
 Imatra (Finland), 465
 Imbabura (Ecuador), 429
 Imeretia (USSR), 1254
 Imo (Nigeria), 923
 Impfondo (Congo), 376
 Imphal (India), 638, 659-60
 Imroz (Turkey), 1192
 Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 1027
 Inagua (Bahamas), 176
 Inarajan (Guam), 1551
 Ince (UK), 1322
 Inchiri (Mauritania), 840
 Inchon (Korea), 765-66
 Independence (Mo.), 1368, 1484
 Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 424
 India, 616-83
 —agriculture, 628
 —air force, 624-25
 —area, 616-17
 —army, 623
 —aviation, civil, 633
 —banking, 626
 —budget, 625
 —calendar, 627
 —cinemas, 634
 —cities, 617
 —commerce, 631-32
 —communications, 632-34
 —companies, 630
 —constitution, 618-20
 —co-operative movement, 630-31
 —council of ministers, 621
 —currency, 626
 —debt, 625
 —defence, 623-25
 —diplomatic reps. 637
 —education, 635-37
 —electricity and power, 627
 —exports, 631-32
 —fisheries, 629
 —forestry, 629
 —govt., 618-22
 —health, 637
 —imports, 631-32
 —industry, 629-30
 —justice and crime, 634-35
 —labour, 630
 —land tenure, 628-29
 —language, 621
 —literacy, 635
 —mineral production, 627-28
 —navy, 623-24
 —newspapers, 634
 —opium, 629
 —parliament, 619-20
 —planning, 625
 —police, 635
 —population, 616-17
 —post, 634
 —presidency, 618
 —production, 627-28
 —railways, 633
 —religion, 635
 —revenue, 625

- India (*contd*)
 —rice, *see* Rice (Product Index)
 —roads, 632–33
 —shipping, 633–34
 —social security, 637
 —tea, *see* Tea (Product Index)
 —telegraphs and telephones, 634
 —tourism, 632
 —vital statistics, 616–17
 —weights and measures, 626–27
 Indiana (USA), 1366–68, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1455–57
 —agriculture, 1456
 —area and pop., 1455
 —education, 1457
 —govt. and representation, 1456
 Indianapolis (Ind.), 1367, 1456–57
 Indonesia, 684–90
 Indore (India), 617, 635, 655–56
 Inga (Zaire), 1614
 Inhambane (Mozamb.), 870, 872
 Inner Mongolia (China), 350–51, 359
 Innsbruck (Austria), 171, 174–75
 Inter. Atomic Energy Agency, 12
 Inter. Bank., 20–21, 49
 Inter. Civil Aviation Organ., 21–22
 Inter. Court of Justice, 6–7
 Inter. Development Assn., 21
 Inter. Energy Agency, 35
 Inter. Fed. of Trade Unions, 34
 Inter. Finance Corp., 21
 Inter. Fund Agr. Development, 27
 Inter. Invest. Bank, 49
 Inter. Labour Organ., 12–14
 Inter. Maritime Organ., 23–24
 Inter. Monetary Fund, 18–20
 Inter. Tele. Union, 22–23
 Inter. Trade Unionism, 32–34
 Intibucá (Hond.), 589
 Inuvik (NW Terr.), 327, 329
 Invercargill (NZ), 897
 Inverclyde (UK), 1286
 Inverness (UK), 1286
 Inyanga (Zimbabwe), 1624
 Ionian Is. (Greece), 558
 Iowa (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1403, 1413, 1457–60
 —agriculture, 1458–59
 —area and pop., 1458
 —education, 1459
 —govt. and representation, 1458
 Iowa City (Iowa), 1458–59
 Ipoh (Pen. Malaysia), 820, 822
 Ipswich (UK), 1283
 Iquique (Chile), 344
 Iquitos (Peru), 977, 979–80
 Iraklion (Greece), 559
 Iran, 691–96
 Irapuato (Mex.), 848
 Iraq, 697, 701
 Irbid (Jordan), 753, 756
 Irbil (Iraq), 697
 Ireland, 702–13
 Irian Jaya (Indon.), 684–85, 689–90
 Iringa (Tanz.), 1164
 Irkutsk (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1234, 1238, 1245
 Iron Knob (S. Aust.), 149
 Irrawaddy (Burma), 254
 Irtysh (USSR), 1266
 Irvine (U.K.), 1287
 Irving (Texas), 1368, 1530
 Irvington (N.J.), 1496
 Isabel (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Isafjörður (Iceland), 609
 Isa Town (Bahrain), 181, 183
 Iseyin (Nigeria), 923
 Isfjord (Norway), 941
 Ishimbaev (USSR), 1224
 Ishpushta (Afghan.), 63
 Iskenderun (Turkey), 1193, 1195–98
 Isla de Cedros (Mex.), 852
 Isla de la Juventud (Cuba), 384
 Isla de Pascua, *see* Easter Is.
 Islamabad (Pak.), 949–50, 956–57
 Islas de la Bahia (Hond.), 589
 Islas Diego Ramirez (Chile), 344
 Islas Juan Fernandez (Chile), 344
 Isle of Man (Brit. Isles), 1287, 1307, 1329–30, 1357–58
 Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 502
 Isle of Pines, *see* Isla de la Juventud
 Isle of Wight (UK), 1282
 Isle of Youth (Cuba), 384
 Isles of Scilly (UK), 1282
 Islington (UK), 1285
 Ismail (USSR), 1212
 Ismailia (Egypt), 435–36
 Isparta (Turkey), 1193
 Israel, 716–23
 Issia (Ivory Coast), 736
 Issyk-Kul (USSR), 1274
 Istanbul (Turkey), 1192–93, 1198–99
 Istria (Yug.), 1608
 Itabira (Brazil), 233
 Italy, 724–35
 Itanagar (India), 678
 Itapúa (Para.), 971
 Ithaca (N.Y.), 1504
 Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1041
 Itta Bena (Miss.), 1483
 Ituni (Guyana), 581
 Ivano-Francovsk (USSR), 1210, 1247
 Ivanovo (USSR), 1210, 1238
 Ivigtut (Greenland), 417
 Ivoloina (Madag.), 810
 Ivory Coast, 736–39
 Iwaki (Japan), 745
 Izabal (Guat.), 568
 Izhevsk (USSR), 1244
 Izmail (USSR), 1247
 Izmir (Turkey), 1193, 1195–96, 1198–99
 Izmit (Turkey), 1193, 1196
 Jabalpur (India), 617, 655–56
 Jabal-us-Seraj (Afghan.), 63
 Jabiru (Aust.), 123
 Jackson (Miss.), 1368, 1481, 1483
 Jackson (Tenn.), 1528
 Jacksonville (Fla.), 1367, 1444–45
 Jacmel (Haiti), 584
 Jacob (Congo), *see* N'Kayi
 Jadotville, *see* Likasi
 Jaén (Spain), 1098, 1100
 Jaffa (Israel), 717
 Jaffna (Sri Lanka), 1111, 1116–17
 Jagang (N. Korea), 770
 Jahangirnagan (Bangladesh), 191
 Jahra (Kuwait), 775
 Jaintia Hills (India), 660
 Jaipur (India), 617, 635, 638, 666–67
 Jakarta (Indon.), 684–85, 689–90
 Jakarta Raya (Indon.), 685
 Jalahalli (India), 625, 688
 Jalálábád (Afghan.), 61, 64–65
 Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1270, 1275
 Jalandhar (India), 617
 Jalapa (Guat.), 568
 Jalapa Enriquez (Mex.), 847–48
 Jalgaon (India), 657
 Jalisco (Mex.), 847
 Jamaica, 740–44
 Jamalpur (Bangladesh), 186, 189
 Jambi (Indon.), 684
 Jamestown (N.Y.), 1501
 Jamestown (St Helena), 1026
 Jammu (city), (India), 649
 Jammu and Kashmir, 616, 619–20, 629, 634, 638, 648–50
 —agriculture, 649
 —area and pop., 649
 —education, 650
 —govt. and representation, 649
 Jamnagar (India), 617, 624, 644–45
 Jamshedpur (India), 617, 643
 Jamtland (Sweden), 1132
 Janakpur (Nepal), 877–78
 Janesville (Wisc.), 1545
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 933, 941–42
 Japan, 745–52
 Jarfalla (Sweden), 1133
 Jarvenpää (Finland), 465
 Jarvis Is. (Kiribati), 762
 Jassy, *see* Iasi
 Java (Indon.), 687–90
 Javakalimantan (Indon.), 684
 Jawa (Indon.), 685
 Jawa Barat (Indon.), 685
 Jawa Tengah (Indon.), 685
 Jawa Timur (Indon.), 685
 Jayapura (Indon.), 685
 Jebel Ali (UAE), 1279
 Jeddah, *see* Jiddah
 Jefferson City (Mo.), 1484
 Jelenia Gora (Poland), 992
 Jelgava (Latvia, USSR), 1261
 Jena (GDR), 515
 Jendouba (Tunisia), 1187
 Jerash (Jordan), 756
 Jérémie (Haiti), 584
 Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1100
 Jersey (Channel Is.), 1287, 1359–61
 Jersey City (N.J.), 1368, 1496
 Jerusalem (Israel), 716–17, 723
 Jerusalem (Jordan), 721
 Jervis Bay (ACT), 100, 121
 Jesselton, *see* Kota Kinabalu
 Jessore (Bangladesh), 186
 Jethou (Channel Is.), 1287, 1359
 Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1275
 Jewish Aut. Region (USSR), 1238, 1246
 Jhansi (India), 617, 674
 Jiangsu (China), 351
 Jiangxi (China), 351
 Jibuti, *see* Djibouti
 Jidda (Bahrain), 181
 Jidda, *see* Jiddah

- Jiddah (Saudi Arabia), 1037-42
 Jidhafs (Bahrain), 181
 Jihočeský (Czech.), 398
 Jihočeský (Czech.), 398
 Jijel (Algeria), 72
 Jilikulam (USSR), 1273
 Jilin (China), 351, 356
 Jimma (Ethiopia), 451
 Jinan (China), 351
 Jinotega (Nicar.), 915
 Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1041
 João Pessoa (Brazil), 227
 Joda (India), 663
 Jodhpur (India), 617, 624, 667
 Joensuu (Finland), 465, 471
 Jogjakarta, *see* Yogyakarta
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1068, 1072, 1075, 1077
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 1528
 Johnston Is. (Pacific), 1367, 1380, 1557
 Johore (Pen. Malaysia), 815, 820
 Johore Bharu (Pen. Malaysia), 820
 Joliet (Ill.), 1453
 Jonesboro (Ark.), 1429
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1132-33
 Joplin (Mo.), 1484
 Jordan, 753-56
 Jordanstown (N. Ireland), 1355
 Jorf Lasfar (Morocco), 868
 Jorhat (India), 642
 Jos (Nigeria), 923
 Jos van Dyke (Br. Virgin Is.), 1587
 Jounieh (Lebanon), 786
 Joma Mair (Pak.), 953
 Juan de Nova (Réunion), 497
 Juan Santamaría (Costa Rica), 382
 Juaymah (Saudi Arabia), 1040
 Juba (Somalia), 1065
 Juba (Sudan), 1120, 1122
 Jubail (Saudi Arabia), 1037-38, 1041
 Jubharhathi (India), 648
 Judaea (Israel), 716
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia
 Juigalpa (Nicar.), 918
 Jujuy (Argen.), 87
 Julfa (USSR), 1252
 Julianne Lake (Nfldland.), 311
 Jullundur (India), 664
 Junagadh (India), 644
 Juneau (Alaska), 1424, 1426
 Junín (Peru), 977
 Junk Bay (Hong Kong), 594
 Jura (Switz.), 1148-50
 Jurong (Singapore), 1057
 Jutiapa (Guat.), 568
 Juticalpa (Hond.), 589
 Jwaneng (Botswana), 223, 225
 Jyväskylä (Finland), 465, 471
- Kabardino-Balkar (USSR), 1238, 1241
 Kábul (Afghán.), 61, 63-65
 Kabwe (Zambia), 1617
 Kachchativu (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Kachin (Burma), 254
 Kadoma (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 923, 925
 Kaédi (Mauritania), 840, 842
 Kaeng Koi (Thail.), 1173
 Kaesong (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Kafan (USSR), 1257
 Kafr el-Dwar (Egypt), 435
 Kafr el-Sheikh (Egypt), 435
 Kafue Gorge (Zambia), 1619
 Kagera (Tanz.), 1164
 Kagithane (Turkey), 1193
 Kagoshima (Japan), 745
 Kagulsk (USSR), 1258
 Kahoolawe (Hawaii), 1448
 Kailashar (India), 672
 Kainji (Nigeria), 925
 Kaipokak Bay (Nfld), 312
 Kaira (India), 644
 Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1273
 Kairouan (Tunisia), 1187
 Kaiserslautern (FRG), 530, 546
 Kajaani (Finland), 465
 Kakanda (Guinea), 574
 Kakata (Liberia), 791
 Kakheta (USSR), 1254
 Kakhovka (USSR), 1231, 1248
 Kakinada (India), 639-40
 Kalaallit hunaat, *see* Greenland
 Kalabagh (Pak.), 954
 Kalach (USSR), 1231
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 1476
 Kalat (Pak.), 954
 Kalba (UAE), 1276
 Kábémie (Zaire), 1612
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 163, 166, 168
 Kalimantan (Indon.), 685, 688-89
 Kalimantan Barat (Indon.), 685
 Kalimantan Selatan (Indon.), 685
 Kalimantan Tengah (Indon.), 685
 Kalimantan Timur (Indon.), 685
 Kalingapatnam (India), 640
 Kalinin (USSR), 1210
 Kaliningrad (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1238
 Kalispell (Mont.), 1486
 Kalisz (Poland), 992
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1132-33
 Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1234, 1238, 1241
 Kalol (India), 645
 Kaloum (Guinea), 574
 Kaluga (USSR), 1210, 1238, 1238
 Kalulushi (Zambia), 1617
 Kalutara (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Kamalpur (India), 672
 Kamaran Is. (Red Sea), 1595
 Kamchatka (USSR), 1238
 Kamanetz-Podolsk, *see* Khmel-nitsky
 Kamebe (Rwanda), 1023
 Kameng (India), 678
 Kamensk-Uralski (USSR), 1210, 1258
 Kamina (Zaire), 1612
 Kamloops (B.C.), 300, 302
 Kampala (Uganda), 1205, 1208
 Kampen (Neth.), 882
 Kampot (Cambodia), 265
 Kampuchea, Democratic, *see* Cambodia
 Kamysheyn (USSR), 1225, 1227-28
 Kananga (Zaire), 1612-13
 Kanara (India), 650
 Kanazawa (Japan), 745
 Kandagach (USSR), 1267
 Kandahár (Afghán.), 61, 63-64
 Kandalaksha (USSR), 1242
 Kandi (Benin), 208, 210
 Kandla (India), 634, 645
 Kandy (Sri Lanka), 1111-12
 Kanem (Chad), 341-42
 Kangar (Pen. Malaysia), 820
 Kanggye (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Kangra (India), 647-48
 Kangson (N. Korea), 773
 Ka Ngwane (S. Afr.), 1067, 1070, 1083
 Kangwon (N. Korea), 765
 Kankan (Guinea), 573-75
 Kano (Nigeria), 923-24, 926
 Kanombe (Rwanda), 1023
 Kanpur (India), 617, 674
 Kansas (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1403, 1460-62
 —agriculture, 1461
 —area and pop., 1460
 —education, 1461
 —govt. and representation, 1460
 Kansas City (Kans.), 1367, 1460
 Kansas City (Mo.), 1367, 1484-85
 Kansu, *see* Gansu
 Kantang (Thail.), 1173
 Kanton (Kiribati), 762
 Kanye (Botswana), 223
 Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 363, 366
 Kaolack (Senegal), 1043, 1045-46
 Kapfenberg (Austria), 171
 Kaposvár (Hungary), 601
 Kaptai (Bangladesh), 187
 Kapurthala (India), 664
 Kara (Togo), 1176
 Karabük (Turkey), 1197
 Karachi (USSR), 1238
 Karachayevo-Cherkess (USSR), 1246
 Karachi (Pak.), 950-53, 955-57
 Karadag (USSR), 1252
 Karaganda (USSR), 1210, 1231, 1265-67
 Karaj (Iran), 692
 Karak (Jordan), 753, 756
 Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1269, 1271
 Karakul (USSR), 1270
 Karamai (China), 356, 359
 Karamoja (Uganda), 1206
 Karaskpai (USSR), 1266
 Karbala (Iraq), 697
 Karbi-Langpi (India), 641
 Karditsa (Greece), 558
 Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1212, 1238, 1241-42
 Karelo-Finnish Rep., *see* Karelian Rep.
 Karen State (Burma), 254
 Karikal (India), 639, 682
 Karima (Sudan), 1122
 Karimnaga (India), 639
 Karkar (Afghán.), 63
 Karl-Marx-Stadt (GDR), 515
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1133
 Karlsruhe (FRG), 522, 530, 534
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1133
 Karnal (India), 646
 Karnali (Nepal), 877
 Karnataka (India), 617, 619-20, 628-29, 634, 638, 650-52
 —agriculture, 651

- Karnataka (India) (*contd*)
 —area and pop., 650–51
 —education, 652
 —govt. and representation, 651
 Karnten, *see* Carinthia
 Karonga (Malawi), 813
 Karpenissi (Greece), 558
 Kars (Turkey), 1193
 Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1270
 Kartaly (USSR), 1267
 Kartong (Gambia), 512
 Karvina (Czech.), 398
 Karwar (India), 652
 Karyai (Greece), 559
 Kasai Occidental (Zaire), 1612
 Kasai Oriental (Zaire), 1612
 Kasama (Zambia), 1617, 1619
 Kasaragod (India), 652
 Kashkadar (USSR), 1269
 Kashmir (Pak.), 951
 Kashmir, *see* Jammu and Kashmir
 Kashmore (Pak.), 954
 Kaslik (Lebanon), 787
 Kassala (Sudan), 1119, 1122
 Kassel (FRG), 522
 Kassérine (Tunisia), 1187, 1189
 Kassinga (Angola), 80
 Kassou (Ivory Coast), 738
 Kastamonu (Turkey), 1193, 1197
 Kastoria (Greece), 559
 Kasungu (Malawi), 813
 Katanga, *see* Shaba
 Katerini (Greece), 559
 Katherine (N. Aust.), 123, 125–26
 Káthmándu (Nepál), 876, 878–79
 Katihar (India), 643
 Katiola (Ivory Coast), 736
 Katni (India), 656
 Katowice (Poland), 992
 Katsina (Nigeria), 923
 Katunayake (Sri Lanka), 1113
 Katwijk (Neth.), 882
 Kauai (Hawaii), 1448
 Kaunas (Lithuania, USSR), 1210, 1234, 1263–64
 Kavajë (Albania), 66, 70
 Kavalla (Greece), 559
 Kavango (S.W. Afr.), 1087
 Kavaratti Is. (Laccadive Is.), 682
 Kavieng (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Kawaguchi (Japan), 745
 Kawasaki (Japan), 745
 Kaya (Burkina Faso), 250, 252
 Kayah (Burma), 254
 Kayes (Mali), 831, 833
 Kayseri (Turkey), 1193
 Kazakhstan (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1221, 1234, 1264–67
 Kazan (USSR), 1210, 1235, 1238, 1244
 Kearney (Nebr.), 1489–90
 Keban (Turkey), 1196
 Keçiborlu (Turkey), 1196
 Kecskenét (Hungary), 601
 Kedah (Pen. Malaysia), 815, 820
 Kediri (Indon.), 685
 Keeling Is., *see* Cocos Is.
 Keelung (Taiwan), 363, 366
 Keene (N.H.), 1494
 Keewatin (N.W.T.), 327
 Kefa (Ethiopia), 451
 Kefallenia (Greece), 558
 Keflavik (Iceland), 609
 Keksholm (USSR), 1241
 Kelantan (Pen. Malaysia), 816, 820, 822
 Kelowna (B.C.), 300, 302
 Kemerovo (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1238
 Kemi (Finland), 465
 Kempton Park (S. Afr.), 1068
 Kenai Peninsula (Alaska), 1424
 Kenana (Sudan), 1121
 Kendari (Indon.), 685
 Kenedougou (Burkina Faso), 250
 Kenema (S. Leone), 1050, 1052–53
 Keningau (Sabah.), 823–24
 Kenitra (Morocco), 864, 866
 Kenner (La.), 1465
 Kenosha (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
 Kensington and Chelsea (UK), 1285
 Kent (UK), 1282, 1337
 Kentucky (USA), 1366, 1372, 1377, 1398–99
 1462–64
 —agriculture, 1463
 —area and pop., 1462
 —education, 1464
 —govt. and representation, 1462–63
 Kenya, 757–61
 Kerala (India), 617, 620, 628–29, 634–35, 638, 652–54
see also Travancore-Cochin
 —agriculture, 653
 —area and pop., 652
 —education, 654
 —govt. and representation, 652–53
 Kerava (Finland), 465
 Kerbela (Iraq), 700
 Kerch (USSR), 1210
 Kerema (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Kerguelen Is. (Fr. Ant.), 500–01
 Kericho (Kenya), 760
 Kerki-Terméz (USSR), 1270
 Kerkrade (Neth.), 882
 Kerkyra (Greece), 558
 Kermadec Is. (NZ), 910
 Kerman (Iran), 691–92, 695
 Kermanshah (Iran), 694
 Kerry (Ireland), 702
 Keshod (India), 645
 Keski-Suomi (Finland), 464
 Keta (Ghana), 550
 Ketchikan Gateway (Alaska), 1424–25
 Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 553
 Kettering (Ohio), 1509
 Keyser (W. Va.), 1544
 Key West (Fla.), 1444
 Khabarovsk (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1238, 1246
 Khaburah (Oman), 944
 Khadakvasla (India), 623
 Khadoli (India), 679
 Khairagarh (India), 656
 Khairpur (Pak.), 951
 Khajuraho (India), 656
 Khakass (USSR), 1238, 1246
 Khalkidiki (Greece), 559
 Khamis-mushait (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Khamman (India), 639
 Khanaqin (Iraq), 700
 Khandwa (India), 654, 656
 Khanmuh (India), 650
 Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1238
 Kharagpur (India), 676
 Kharar (India), 646, 664
 Kharg Is. (Iran), 694
 Kharkov (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1235, 1247–48
 Khartoum (Sudan), 1119–20, 1122–23
 Khasi (India), 660
 Khaskovo (Bulg.), 242
 Khatanga (USSR), 1230
 Khemisset (Morocco), 864
 Khenifra (Morocco), 864
 Kherson (USSR), 1210, 1228, 1247
 Khios (Greece), 559
 Khiva (USSR), 1264–65
 Khmel'nitsky (USSR), 1247
 Khmer Republic, *see* Cambodia
 Khneifis (Syria), 1162
 Khon Kaen (Thai.), 1169, 1174
 Khorasan (Iran), 691, 694
 Khorz (USSR), 1269–70
 Khorog (USSR), 1273
 Khorramabad (Iran), 691–92
 Khorramshahr (Iran), 692
 Khota (India), 667
 Khotin (USSR), 1212
 Khouribga (Morocco), 864, 868
 Khowai (India), 672
 Khulna (Bangladesh), 186–87
 Khuzistan (Iran), 691
 Kiangsi, *see* Jiangxi
 Kiangsu, *see* Jiangsu
 Kibungu (Rwanda), 1021
 Kibuye (Rwanda), 1021
 Kidira (Senegal), 1045
 Kiel (FRG), 522, 530, 548–49
 Kielce (Poland), 992
 Kien Giang (Vietnam), 1582
 Kié-Ntem (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Kieta (Papua New Guin.), 967
 Kiev (USSR), 1210–11, 1230–1232, 1234–35, 1247–48
 Kiffa (Mauritania), 842
 Kigali (Rwanda), 1021, 1023
 Kigoma (Tanz.), 1164
 Kikwit (Zaire), 1612
 Kildare (Ireland), 702
 Kilembe (Uganda), 1207
 Kilimanjaro (Tanz.), 1164, 1167
 Kilindini (Kenya), 760
 Kilkenny (Ireland), 702
 Kilkis (Greece), 559
 Kilmarnock and Loudoun (UK), 1286
 Kimbe (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Kimberley (Cape), 1068, 1075
 Kimchaek (N. Korea), 770
 Kincardine and Teeside (UK), 1286
 Kindia (Guinea), 573–74
 King Is. (Tasmania), 151
 Kingman Reef (Kiribati), 762
 Kings County (N.Y.), 1502
 King's Lynn and West Norfolk (UK), 1283
 Kingsport (Tenn.), 1528
 Kingston (Jamaica), 740–44
 Kingston upon Hull (UK), 1283
 Kingston upon Thames (UK), 1285
 Kingstown (St Vincent), 1030–32

- Kingsville (Tex.), 1532
 Kinguélé (Gabon), 509
 King William's Town (Ciskei), 1095
 Kinnaur (India), 647
 Kinshasa (Zaire), 1612-13, 1615-16
 Kiofi (Burundi), 261
 Kirghizia (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1264-65, 1274-75
 Kiribati, 762-64
 Kirikkale (Turkey), 1193
 Kiritimati (Kiribati), 762
 Kirkcaldy (UK), 1285
 Kırklareli (Turkey), 1193
 Kırklees (UK), 1283
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 697, 699-701
 Kirov (USSR), 1210, 1238
 Kirovabad (USSR), 1210, 1251-52
 Kirovakan (USSR), 1256-57
 Kirovograd (USSR), 1210, 1247
 Kırşehir (Turkey), 1193
 Kiruna (Sweden), 1138
 Kisangani (Zaire), 1612-13, 1615-16
 Kishinev (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1258
 Kisii (Kenya), 760
 Kisimayu (Somalia), 1064, 1066
 Kiskunfelegyhaza (Hungary), 603
 Kislaya Guba (USSR), 1224
 Kissy (S. Leone), 1054
 Kitumu (Kenya), 757, 760
 Kitakyusha (Japan), 745
 Kitale (Kenya), 760
 Kitchener (Ont.), 272, 317
 Kitega (Burundi), 259
 Kitikmeot (N.W. Terr.), 327
 Kitwe (Zambia), 1617
 Kivu (Zaire), 1612
 Kladno (Czech.), 398, 401
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 171, 174-75
 Klaipėda (Lithuania, USSR), 1210, 1231, 1263-64
 Klamath Falls (Ore.), 1517
 Kleisoura (Greece), 561
 Klosterneuburg (Austria), 171
 K. Maras (Turkey), 1193
 Knob Lake (Nfldnd.), 311
 Knowsley (UK), 1283
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 1368, 1399, 1528-29
 Koba (Guinea), 574
 Kobe (Japan), 745
 København, *see* Copenhagen
 Koblenz (FRG), 522
 Kobuleti (USSR), 1256
 Kocaali (Turkey), 1193
 Kochbulak (USSR), 1270
 Kochi (Japan), 745
 Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 1424, 1426
 Koforidua (Ghana), 550
 Kogo (Equat. Guin.), 447, 449
 Kohima (India), 638, 661-62
 Kohistan (Pak.), 956
 Kohtla-Järve (Estonia, USSR), 1260
 Koidu (S. Leone), 1053
 Kokand (USSR), 1270
 Kokchetav (USSR), 1265
 Kōkkola (Finland), 465
 Kolaba (India), 657
 Kolahun (Liberia), 794
 Kolar (India), 651
 Kolba City (Liberia), 791
 Kolding (Denmark), 405
 Kole (Cameroon), 267
 Kolhapur (India), 617, 657-58
 Kollegal (India), 650
 Köln, *see* Cologne
 Kolombangara (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Kolonna (USSR), 1234
 Kolonia (Pacific), 1553
 Kolonjë (Albania), 66-67
 Kolwezi (Zaire), 1612
 Komárom (Hungary), 601
 Kombo St. Mary (Gambia), 511
 Komi Rep. (USSR), 1238, 1242
 Komotini (Greece), 559
 Kompung Cham (Cambodia), 263
 Kompung Som (Cambodia), 264-65
 Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR), 1210, 1219, 1230
 Konark (India), 664
 Kondapalli (India), 640
 Kong Karls Land (Svalbard), 941
 Kongsberg (Norway), 930
 Königsberg, *see* Kaliningrad
 Königswusterhausen (GDR), 519
 Konin (Poland), 992
 Konstanz (FRG), 530, 534
 Kon Tum (Vietnam), 1581
 Konya (Turkey), 1193, 1197
 Kopavogur (Iceland), 609
 Kopeniek (FRG), 536
 Kopparberg (Sweden), 1132
 Korangi Creek (Pak.), 952
 Koraput (India), 659
 Korba (India), 655-56
 Korca, *see* Korçë
 Korçë (Albania), 66-67
 Kordestan (Iran), 691
 Korea, 765-69
 Korea, North, 770-74
 Korea, South, 765-69
 Korhogo (Ivory Coast), 736
 Korinthia (Greece), 558
 Korinthos (Greece), 558
 Koritza, *see* Korçë
 Koriyama (Japan), 745
 Koror (Pacific), 1553
 Kortrijk, *see* Courtrai
 Koryak (USSR), 1238
 Kosi (Nepal), 877
 Košice (Czech.), 398, 402-03
 Kosovo (Yug.), 1599, 1601, 1603-1610
 Kosrae (Pacific), 1553-54
 Kossi (Burkina Faso), 250
 Kosti (Sudan), 1119, 1122
 Kostroma (USSR), 1210, 1238
 Koszalin (Poland), 992
 Kota Bharu (Pen. Malaysia), 820
 Kotah (India), 617
 Kota Kinabalu (Sabah), 823-25
 Kothagudam (India), 639
 Koti (Somalia), 1066
 Kotka (Finland), 465
 Kotri (Pak.), 954
 Kottayam (India), 653
 Kotte (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Kotu (Tonga), 1180
 Koudougou (Burkina Faso), 250
 Kuiloul (Congo), 376
 Koulamoutou (Gabon), 508, 510
 Koulikoro (Mali), 831, 833
 Kourou (Fr. Guiana), 492-93
 Kouroussa (Mali), 833
 Kouvola (Finland), 465, 471
 Kovno, *see* Kánaus
 Kowloon (Hong Kong), 594, 597
 Kowloon Tong (Hong Kong), 598
 Koyali (India), 645
 Kozani (Greece), 559
 Kozikhode (India), 653
 Kpalimé (Togo), 1176-78
 Kpandu (Ghana), 553
 Kpémé (Togo), 1178
 Kragujevac (Yug.), 1599
 Kraków (Poland), 992-93, 998
 Kraljevo (Yug.), 1599
 Kramatorsk (USSR), 1210
 Krasnodar (USSR), 1210, 1238
 Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1267
 Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1210, 1224, 1230, 1238
 Krefeld (FRG), 522
 Kremenchuk (USSR), 1210, 1225
 Krems (Austria), 171
 Kreuzberg (FRG), 536
 Kribi (Cameroon), 268
 Krimpen a/d IJssel (Neth.), 882
 Krishnapatnam (India), 640
 Kristiania, *see* Oslo
 Kristiansand (Norway), 930
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1132-33
 Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1210, 1247-48
 Kronoberg (Sweden), 1132
 Krosno (Poland), 992
 Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1068
 Krujë (Albania), 67
 Krutitsy (USSR), 1234
 Krusevac (Yug.), 1599
 Kuala Belait (Brunei), 238, 240
 Kuala Lumpur (Pen. Malaysia), 815, 817, 819-22, 827
 Kuala Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 820
 Kuantan (Pen. Malaysia), 820, 821-22
 Kuching (Sarawak), 826-27
 Kucove, *see* Qytet Stalin
 Kücükköy (Turkey), 1193
 Kudat (Sabah), 823-24
 Kudremukh (India), 651
 Kuibyshev (USSR), 1210, 1224, 1230-31, 1238
 Kujang (N. Korea), 773
 Kukës (Albania), 67
 Kulu (India), 647-48
 Kulyab (USSR), 1272
 Kumamoto (Japan), 745
 Kumanovo (Yug.), 1599, 1603
 Kumasi (Ghana), 550-51, 553
 Kumba (Cameroon), 266
 Kunaitra (Syria), 1160
 Kundiawa (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Kunduz (Afghan), 61, 64
 Kungrad (USSR), 1268, 1270
 Kungsbacka (Sweden), 1133
 Kunming (China), 359, 361
 Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1243
 Kuopio (Finland), 464-65, 471
 Kupang (Indon.), 685
 Kurashiki (Japan), 745
 Kurdufan (Sudan), 1119
 Kurdzhali (Bulg.), 242
 Kure (Japan), 745

- Küre (Turkey), 1196
 Kurgan (USSR), 1210, 1238, 1273-74
 Kurgan-Tyube (USSR), 1271-72
 Kurhessen (FRG), 540
 Kuria (Kiribati), 762
 Kuria Muria Is. (Oman), 944
 Kurile Is. (USSR), 1212
 Kurnool (India), 639
 Kursk (USSR), 1210, 1221, 1224, 1238
 Kurukshetra (India), 647
 Kushtia (Bangladesh), 186
 Kustanai (USSR), 1210, 1265-66
 Kütahya (Turkey), 1193
 Kutaisi (USSR), 1210, 1253-54
 Kutaradja, *see* Banda Atjeh
 Kutch (India), 638, 644
 Kuusankoski (Finland), 465
 Kuwait, 775-78
 Kuwait (capital), 775-77
 Kvitoya (Svalbard), 941
 Kwabhaca (Transkei), 1091
 Kwai Chung (Hong Kong), 594
 Kwa Ndebele (S. Afr.), 1067, 1070, 1083
 Kwangchow (China), 351, 356, 361
 Kwangchu (Korea), 766
 Kwangsi-Chuang, *see* Guangxi-Zhuang
 Kwangtung, *see* Guangdong
 Kwará (Nigeria), 923
 Kwa Zulu (S. Afr.), 1067, 1070, 1081
 Kweichow, *see* Guizhou
 Kweiyang, *see* Guiyang
 Kwekwe (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Kwinana (W. Aust.), 166
 Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 598
 Kyle and Carrick (UK), 1286
 Kymi (Finland), 464
 Kymmene (Finland), 464
 Kyonggi (Korea), 765
 Kyōto (Japan), 745, 747, 752
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 390
 Kyūshū Is. (Japan), 752
 Kystendil (Bulg.), 242
 Kyzyl-Kiva (USSR), 1244, 1274
 Kzyl-Orda (USSR), 1210, 1265-66
 La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 424
 La Asunción (Venez.), 1574
 Laayoune (Morocco), 864-65, 868, 1110
 Labé (Guinea), 573
 Labrador (Canada), 276
 Labrador City, 309, 311
 Labuan Is. (Sabah), 817, 823-24
 Labyrinth Is., 677
 Lac (Albania), 70
 Lac (Chad), 341
 Laccadive Is. (India), 681
 La Castilla (Spain), 1099
 La Ceiba (Hond.), 589-90, 592
 La Condamine (Monaco), 855
 Laconia (N.H.), 1494
 La Coruña (Spain), 1099-1100
 Lacq (France), 481
 La Crosse (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
 Ladario (Brazil), 231
 La Désirade (Guad.), 490
 La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 La Dorado (Colom.), 371
 Lady Julia Percy Is. (Vic.), 157
 Lae (Papua New Guinea), 965
 La Estrelleta (Dom. Rep.), 424
 La Faleme (Senegal), 1045
 Lafayette (Ind.), 1457
 Lafayette (La.), 1465
 Laghouat (Algeria), 72
 Lagos (Nigeria), 923
 Lagos (town) (Nigeria), 923-24, 926-28
 La Grande (Ore.), 1517
 La Guaira (Venez.), 1578-79
 Lahad Datu (Sabah), 824
 Lahaul (India), 647
 Lahej (S. Yemen), 1596
 Lahore (Pak.), 950-51, 956-57
 Lahti (Finland), 465
 Lai (Chad), 341-42
 Lai Chau (Vietnam), 1581
 La Joya (Peru), 980
 Lake George (New Bruns.), 307
 Lake Macquarie (NSW), 131
 Lakewood (Colo.), 1368, 1435
 Lakewood (Ohio), 1509
 Lakhra (Pak.), 954
 Lakonia (Greece), 558
 Lakota (Ivory Coast), 736
 Lakshadweep (India), 617-620, 622, 635, 638, 681-82
 Lakwa (India), 641
 La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1100, 1108
 La Libertad (El Salv.), 442, 445
 La Libertad (Peru), 977
 Lalitpur (Nepal), 876
 La Marsa (Tunisia), 1190
 Lambaréné (Gabon), 508, 510
 Lambayeque (Peru), 977
 Lambeth (UK), 1285
 Lam Dong (Vietnam), 1581
 Lamia (Greece), 558
 Lampang (Thail.), 1169
 Lampeter (UK), 1336-37
 Lampung (Indon.), 684, 689
 Lanai (Hawaii), 1448
 Lancashire (UK), 1282, 1325
 Lancaster (Ohio), 1509
 Lancaster (Pa.), 1518
 Lancaster (UK), 1283, 1325, 1337
 Lanchow, *see* Lanzhou
 Landgraaf (Neth.), 882
 Langbaugh (UK), 1283
 Langlade (St Pierre and Miq.), 499
 Lang Son (Vietnam), 1581
 Languedoc-de-Roussillon (France), 475
 Lansing (Mich.), 1368, 1476
 Lanzarote (Canary Is.), 1099
 Lanzhou (China), 351, 359-61
 Laoighis (Ireland), 702
 Laos, 779-82
 La Palma (Pan.), 959
 La Palma (Spain), 1099
 La Pampa (Argen.), 87, 92
 La Paz (Bolivia), 217-18, 221-22
 La Paz (El Salv.), 442
 La Paz (Hond.), 589
 La Paz (Mex.), 847-48
 Lapland, 471
 La Plata (Argen.), 87, 92
 Lappeenranta (Finland), 465, 471
 Lappi or Lapland (Finland), 464, 471
 L'Aquila (Italy), 734
 Lara (Venez.), 1574
 Laramie (Wyo.), 1549-50
 Laredo (Tex.), 1530
 Largo (Fla.), 1444
 La Rioja (Argen.), 87, 91
 La Rioja (Spain), 1099, 1102
 Larissa (Greece), 558
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 390, 394
 Larne (N. Ireland), 1348, 1354
 La Rochelle (France), 475
 La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 424
 L'Artibonite (Haiti), 584
 Las Cruces (N.M.), 1499-1500
 La Serena (Chile), 344
 Lashkargah (Afghan), 63
 La Skhirra (Tunisia), 1190
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1098-99, 1100-02, 1108
 La Spezia (Italy), 725, 729
 Lassithi (Greece), 559
 Las Tablas (Pan.), 959
 Lastourville (Gabon), 510
 Las Tunas (Cuba), 384
 Las Vegas (Nev.), 1368, 1491, 1493
 Las Vegas (N.M.), 1500
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 429
 Latin-Amer. Econ. Groupings, 53-54
 Latin-Amer. Free Trade Assn., 53
 La Tortue (Haiti), 584
 Lattakia (Syria), 1160, 1162-63
 Latvia (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1234, 1261-62
 Laucala Bay (Fiji), 462
 Launceston (Tasmania), 150-51
 La Unión (El Salv.), 442, 445
 Laurium (Greece), 561
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1149, 1151-58
 Lautoka (Fiji), 459
 Laval (Quebec), 322
 Lavalleya (Urug.), 1563
 La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 424, 427
 La Villiaze (Channel Is.), 1362
 Lawra (Ghana), 553
 Lawrence (Kans.), 1460-1461
 Lawrence (Mass.), 1473
 Lawton (Okla.), 1514
 Lazaro Cadenas (Mex.), 852
 Lazio (Italy), 724, 728
 League of Arab States, 56-57
 Leba (Poland), 995
 Lebanon, 783-87
 Lebanon (N.H.), 1494
 Lebowa (S. Afr.), 1067, 1070, 1083
 Lecce (Italy), 734
 Leduc (Canada), 296
 Leeds (UK), 1283, 1337
 Leeuwarden (Neth.), 882
 Leeward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 504-05
 Leeward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 893
 Lefkas (Greece), 558
 Leganés (Spain), 1100
 Leghorn (Italy), 725, 729
 Legnica (Poland), 992
 Leguan Is. (Guyana), 582
 Le Havre (France), 475
 Leicester (UK), 1283, 1337
 Leicestershire (UK), 1282
 Leiden (Neth.), 882
 Leiderdorp (Neth.), 882
 Leidschendam (Neth.), 882
 Leinster (Ireland), 702
 Leipzig (GDR), 515-16, 519

- Leiria (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Leith (S. Georgia), 1092
 Leitrim (Ireland), 703
 Le Kef (Tunisia), 1187
 Lekemti (Ethiopia), 451
 Lékoumou (Congo), 376
 Lelystad (Neth.), 880, 882
 Le Mans (France), 475
 Lempira (Hond.), 589
 Lena (USSR), 1230
 Leninabad (USSR), 1272
 Leninakan (USSR), 1210, 1256-57
 Leningrad (USSR), 1210-11, 1219, 1224, 1230-32, 1234-35, 1238
 Leninogorsk (USSR), 1266
 Leninsk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1268
 Lenkoran (USSR), 1252
 Lennoxville (Quebec), 324
 Lens (France), 475
 Leoben (Austria), 171, 175
 León (Nicar.), 915, 918
 León (Spain), 1099-1100, 1108
 Leon de los Aldamas (Mex.), 848
 Leonding (Austria), 171
 Léopoldville, *see* Kinshasa
 Leraba (Ivory Coast), 738
 Leribe (Lesotho), 788-89
 Lerida (Spain), 1099-1100
 Les Abymes (Guadl.), 490
 Les Cayes (Haiti), 584
 Les Escaldes (Andorra), 78
 Leskovac (Yug.), 1599
 Lesotho, 788-90
 Lesser Antilles (Caribb.), 1024
 Lesser Sundas, *see* Nusa Tenggara
 Lesvos (Greece), 559
 Leszno (Poland), 992
 Lethbridge (Alb.), 296-97
 Lettieia (Colom.), 368
 Letterkenny (Ireland), 713
 Leusden (Neth.), 882
 Leuven, *see* Louvain
 Levadeia (Greece), 558
 Leverkusen (FRG), 522
 Lewisburg (W. Va.), 1544
 Lewisham (UK), 1285
 Lewiston (Idaho), 1450, 1452
 Lewiston (Maine), 1467, 1469
 Lexington-Fayette (Ky.), 1368, 1462, 1464
 Lexington (Va.), 1539
 Leyte (Philipp.), 984
 Lezhë (Albania), 67
 Lhasa (Tibet), 351-52, 360
 Lianyungkan (China), 359
 Lianying (China), 351, 356
 Libau, *see* Liepaja
 Liberator (Chile), 344
 Liberec (Czech.), 398
 Liberia, 791-94
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 379
 Librazhd (Albania), 67
 Libreville (Gabon), 508, 510
 Libya, *see* Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
 Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, 795-99
 Lichinga (Mozamb.), 870
 Lichtenberg (FRG), 536
 Lida (USSR), 1250
 Liechtenstein, 800-802
 Liège (Belgium), 195-96, 203
 Lienyunkang (China), 359
 Liepāja (Estonia, USSR), 1234, 1261
 Leirre or Lier (Belgium), 196
 Lifou Is. (New Caled.), 502
 Liguria (Italy), 724, 727
 Lihou (Channel Is.), 1287, 1359
 Likasi (Zaire), 1612
 Likouala (Congo), 376
 Lille (France), 475, 484, 487
 Lillehammer (Norway), 930
 Lilongwe (Malawi), 811-14
 Lima (Ohio), 1509
 Lima (Peru), 977-78, 980-83
 Limassol (Cyprus), 390
 Limavady (N. Ireland), 1348,
 Limbe (Cameroon), 266
 Limbe (Malawi), 812
 Limbourg (Belgium), 195, 203
 Limburg (Neth.), 880
 Limerick (Ireland), 702-03, 713
 Limoges (France), 475, 487
 Limón (Costa Rica), 379
 Limousin (France), 475
 Lincoln (Nebr.), 1368, 1489-90
 Lincolnshire (UK), 1282
 Linden (Guyana), 579, 581
 Lindenhurst (N.Y.), 1501
 Lindi (Tanz.), 1164
 Liné Is. (Kiribati), 762
 Linguère (Senegal), 1045
 Linköping (Sweden), 1133
 Linz (Austria), 171, 174-75
 Lipetsk (USSR), 1210, 1238
 Lisboa (Port.), 1001
 Lisbon (Port.), 1001-02, 1005-07
 Lisburn (N. Ireland), 1348, 1353,
 Lismore (NSW), 131
 Lisse (Neth.), 882
 Litha (Ciskei), 1094
 Lithgow Greater (NSW), 131
 Lithuania (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1234, 1263-64
 Litoral Prov. (Argen.), 87
 Litoral Prov. (Equat. Guin.), 447
 Little Andaman Is., 677
 Little Cayman (W. Indies), 336
 Little Rock (Ark.), 1368, 1429-30
 Little Sark (Channel Is.), 1359
 Littoral Prov. (Cameroon), 266
 Liuchow, *see* Liuzhou
 Liuzhou (China), 359
 Liverpool (UK), 1283, 1337
 Livingstone (Zambia), 1617
 Livonia (Mich.), 1368, 1476
 Livorno, *see* Leghorn
 Ljubija (Yug.), 1603
 Ljubljana (Yug.), 1599, 1604, 1611
 Lloydminster (Alb.), 296-97
 Lloydminster (Sask.), 325
 Lobatse (Botswana), 223-25
 Lobito (Angola), 79, 81
 Lobos (Spain), 1099
 Lochaber (UK), 1286
 Łódź (Poland), 992
 Logan (Utah), 1533-34
 Logone Occidental (Chad), 341
 Logone Oriental (Chad), 341
 Logrono, *see* La Rioja
 Logrono (Spain), 1099-1100, 1102
 Loheija (Yemen), 1592, 1594
 Lohit (India), 678
 Loja (Ecuador), 429
 Lokeren (Belgium), 196
 Loma de Hierro (Venez.), 1577
 Lombardy (Italy), 724, 727,
 Lombok (Indon.), 685
 Lomé (Togo), 1176-79
 Lomza (Poland), 992
 Lonavla (India), 624
 London (Ont.), 272, 317
 London (UK), 1281, 1285, 1295-96, 1305, 1307, 1319-20, 1329-30, 1336-37, 1340, 1347
 London, Greater (UK), 1282, 1284-85, 1296, 1305, 1319
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), *see* Derry
 Long An (Vietnam), 1582
 Long Beach (Calif.), 1367, 1432, 1434
 Long Cay (Bahamas), 176
 Longford (Ireland), 702
 Longford (Vic.), 159
 Longhai (China), 359
 Long Is. (Bahamas), 176
 Longovilo (Chile), 348
 Longview (Wash.), 1540
 Longyearbyen (Norway), 941
 Loon op Zand (Neth.), 882
 Lopevi (Vanuatu), 1568
 Lorain (Ohio), 1509
 Lord Howe Is. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 131, 137
 Lorengau (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Lorestan (Iran), 691
 Loreto (Peru), 977
 Lorient (France), 475
 Lorman (Miss.), 1483
 Loro Sae (Indon.), 685, 689
 Lorraine (France), 475
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 1367, 1393, 1432-34
 Los Lagos (Chile), 344
 Los Rios (Ecuador), 429
 Los Santos (Pan.), 959
 Losser (Neth.), 882
 Los Teques (Venez.), 1574
 Lothian Region (UK), 1286
 Lotschberg (Switz.), 1156
 Loubomo (Congo), 376
 Louga (Senegal), 1043, 1045
 Loughborough (UK), 1337
 Louisburg (N.S.), 289
 Louis Gentil, *see* Youssoufia
 Louisiana (USA), 1366-68, 1372, 1376-77, 1379, 1398, 1403, 1464-67
 —agriculture, 1466
 —area and pop., 1465
 —education, 1466
 —govt. and representation, 1465
 Louisville (Ky.), 1368, 1462, 1464
 Lourenço Marques, *see* Maputo
 Lourdes (Port.), 1006
 Louth (Ireland), 702
 Louvain (Belgium), 196, 203
 Lovech (Bulg.), 242, 247
 Lowell (Mass.), 1473
 Lower Austria, 171-72
 Lower Buchanan (Liberia), 793
 Lower Saxony (FRG), 521-23, 526-27, 541-43
 Lo Wu (Hong Kong), 597
 Loyalty Is. (New Caled.), 502
 Loy Yang (Aust.), 158
 Luanda (Angola), 79-82

- Luang Prabang (Laos), 780–81
 Luanshya (Zambia), 1617
 Luapula (Zambia), 1617
 Luba (Equat. Guin.), 447, 449
 Lubango (Angola), 79, 81
 Lubbock (Tex.), 1368, 1530, 1532
 Lübeck (FRG), 522, 549
 Lublin (Poland), 992, 998
 Lubombo (Swazi.), 1129
 Lubumbashi (Zaire), 1612–13, 1615–16
 Lucerne (Switz.), 1148–50, 1157
 Lucknow (India), 617, 635, 673–74
 Luda (China), 359–60
 Luderitz (S. Afr.), 1075, 1088
 Ludhiana (India), 617, 664, 666
 Ludwighaven (FRG), 522
 Lugano (Switz.), 1157
 Lugansk (USSR), 1248
 Lugo (Spain), 1099–1100
 Lugovaya (USSR), 1275
 Luik, *see* Liège
 Luleå (Sweden), 1133, 1138
 Lumbabourg, *see* Kananga
 Lumbini (Nepal), 877
 Lumut (Malaysia), 817
 Lund (Sweden), 1133
 Lunda-Norte (Angola), 80
 Lunda-Sul (Angola), 80
 Lüneburg (FRG), 530, 543
 Lunsemfwa (Zambia), 1619
 Lusaka (Zambia), 1617, 1619–20
 Lushnjë (Albania), 66–67
 Lushun-Talien, *see* Lü-ta
 Lusikisiki (Transkei), 1091
 Lusiwasi (Zambia), 1619
 Lustenau (Austria), 171
 Luton (UK), 1283
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 195
 Luxembourg, 803–06
 Luxembourg (City), 803, 806
 Luxor (Egypt), 436, 439
 Luyengo (Swazi.), 1131
 Luzern, *see* Lucerne
 Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 984, 988
 Lvov (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1247–48
 Lwow (Poland), 998
 Lyemun (Hong Kong), 595
 Lynchburg (Va.), 1537
 Lynn (Mass.), 1473
 Lyon (France), 475–76, 484, 487
 Lyttleton (N.Z.), 906
 Lyubertsy (USSR), 1210
 Maalla (S. Yemen), 1595
 Ma'an (Jordan), 753, 756
 Maanshan (China), 357
 Maarsse (Neth.), 882
 Maarsluis (Neth.), 882
 Maastricht (Neth.), 882
 Macao (Port. China), 350, 1007–09
 Macapá (Brazil), 227
 Macas (Ecuador), 429
 Macaulay Is. (N.Z.), 910
 Macclesfield (UK), 1283
 Macedonia (Greece), 559, 562
 Macedonia (Yug.), 1559, 1601, 1605, 1607–09
 Maceió (Brazil), 227–28
 Macerata (Italy), 734
 Machakos (Kenya), 757
 Machala (Ecuador), 429, 432
 Machias (Maine), 1467
 Machida (Japan), 745
 Machilipatnam (India), 639–40
 Machkund (India), 639
 Macias Nguema, *see* Bioko
 Mackay (Queensld.), 140
 Mackenzie (Guyana), 582
 Macmillan Pass (Yukon), 331
 Macomb. (Ill.), 1455
 Macon (Ga.), 1368, 1446–47
 Macquarie Is. (Tasm.), 127, 151
 MacRobertson Land (Aust. Ant.), 127
 Madagascar, 807–10
 Madang (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Madeira (Port.), 1001–02, 1004
 Madhopur (India), 667
 Madhya Bharat (India), 638, 654
 Madhya Pradesh (India), 617, 619–20, 627, 629, 634–35, 638, 654–57
 —agriculture, 655
 —area and pop., 654
 —education, 656–57
 —govt. and representation, 654–55
 Madison (Wisc.), 1368, 1545, 1547
 Madiun (Indon.), 685
 Madras (city), (India), 617–18, 633–35, 638, 640, 670–72
 Madras, *see* Tamil Nadu
 Madre de Dios (Peru), 978
 Madrid (Spain), 1098–1100, 1102, 1105, 1107–09
 Madriz (Nicar.), 915
 Madura (Indon.), 684–85
 Madurai (India), 617, 671–72
 Maebashi (Japan), 745
 Mae Hongson (Thail.), 1171
 Mae-Moh (Thail.), 1172
 Macwo (Vanuatu), 1568
 Mafeteng (Lesotho), 788
 Mafrak (Jordan), 756
 Magadan (USSR), 1238
 Magallanes (Chile), 344, 347–48
 Magdalena (Colomb.), 367
 Magdeburg (GDR), 515
 Magelang (Indon.), 688
 Magherafelt (N. Ireland), 1348
 Magnessia (Greece), 558
 Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1210
 Magwe (Burma), 254, 257
 Mahachkala (USSR), 1210, 1224, 1240
 Mahajanga (Madag.), 807, 809
 Mahakali (Nepal), 877
 Mahalapye (Botswana), 223–24
 Mahalla el Kubra (Egypt), 435
 Maharashtra (India), 616–17, 619–20, 629, 634, 638, 657–58
 —agriculture, 657
 —area and pop., 657
 —education, 658
 —govt. and representation, 657
 —*see also* Bombay (state)
 Mahasu (India), 647
 Mahdia (Tunisia), 1187
 Mahbubnaga (India), 639
 Mahdia (Tunisia), 1187
 Mahé (India), 639, 653, 682
 Mahé (Seychelles), 1047–48
 Maheshwar (India), 656
 Mahipar (Afghan.), 63
 Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1103
 Maidana (Kiribati), 762
 Maidstone (UK), 1283
 Maiduguri (Nigeria), 923
 Maikop (USSR), 1224, 1245
 Maimana (Afghan.), 61, 63
 Maine (USA), 1365, 1372, 1377, 1399, 1413, 1467–70
 —agriculture, 1468
 —area and pop., 1467
 —education, 1469
 —govt. and representation, 1467–68
 Mainz (FRG), 522, 530–544–45
 Maio (C. Verde Is.), 333–34
 Maio (Fr. Polyn.), 564
 Maiquetiá (Venez.), 1574
 Majunga (Madag.), *see* Mahajanga
 Majuro Is. (Pacific), 1553
 Makak (Cameroon), 268
 Makaleb (Syria), 1161
 Makati (Philipp.), 984
 Makeni (S. Leone), 1050, 1053
 Makeyevka (USSR), 1210
 Makkasan (Thail.), 1173
 Makhachkala (USSR), 1240
 Makhado (Venda), 1093
 Makin (Kiribati), 762
 Makkasan (Thail.), 1173
 Makkovik (Lab.), 312
 Makokou (Gabon), 508
 Makula (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Malabar (India), 652
 Malabo (Equat. Guin.), 447–49
 Malacca (Pen. Malaysia), 816, 820–21
 Málaga (Spain), 1098, 1100, 1108
 Malagasy Rep., *see* Madagascar
 Malaita (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Malang (Indon.), 685
 Malange (Angola), 79–81
 Malatya (Turkey), 1193
 Malawi, 811–14
 Malaya, *see* Peninsular Malaysia
 Malaysia, 815–28
 Malden (Kiribati), 762
 Maldives (Rep.), 829–30
 Maldonado (Peru), 978
 Maldonado (Urug.), 1563, 1567
 Malé (Maldiv. Is.), 829–30
 Malekula (Vanuatu), 1568
 Mali, 831–33
 Malines, *see* Mechelen
 Malmberget (Sweden), 1138
 Malmö (Sweden), 1133, 1135
 Malmöhus (Sweden), 1132
 Malta, 834–39
 Maluku (Indon.), 684–85, 689
 Malvinas, *see* Falklands
 Malwa (India), 655
 Mamoundzou (Martinique), 496
 Man, Isle of, *see* Isle of Man
 Man (Ivory Coast), 736
 Manabi (Ecuador), 429
 Managua (Nicar.), 915, 917–19
 Manali (India), 648
 Manama (Bahrain), 181–85
 Manantali (Mali), 832
 Manauze (Colom.), 370
 Manaus (Brazil), 227–28
 Manchester (Jamaica), 740
 Manchester (N.H.), 1494
 Manchester (UK), 1282–83, 1288, 1295, 1322, 1325, 1336–37
 Manchouli, *see* Manzhouli
 Manchuria, 357, 359
 Mandalay (Burma), 254, 257

- Mandi (India), 647
Mandinga (Pan.), 958
Mandsaur (India), 655
Mandya (India), 651
Manga (Niger), 921
Mangaia (Cook Is.), 912
Mangalia (Romania), 1015
Mangalore (India), 617, 652
Mangan (Sikkim), 668-69
Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Mango (Togo), 1178
Mangyshlak (USSR), 1265
Manhattan (Kans.), 1461
Manhattan (N.Y.), 1501-02
Manihiki (Cook Is.), 912
Manica (Mozamb.), 870
Manicaland (Zimbabwe), 1621
Manila (Philipp.), 984-85, 988-89
Manipur (India), 617, 620, 634-35, 638-39, 658-60
—agriculture, 659
—area and pop., 659
—education, 660
—govt. and representation, 659
Manisa (Turkey), 1193
Manitoba (Canada), 270-73, 275, 277, 282-83, 289-90, 303-06
—agriculture, 305
—area and pop., 303
—education, 305-06
—govt. and representation, 303-04
Manitowoc (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
Manizales (Colom.), 367, 371
Mankato (Minn.), 1480
Mankayana (Swazi.), 1130
Mankono (Ivory Coast), 736
Manmad (India), 658
Mannheim (FRG), 522, 530, 534
Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 1589
Manra (Kiribati), 762
Mansa (Zambia), 1617, 1619
Mansfield (Ohio), 1509
Mansfield (UK), 1283
Mansūra (Egypt), 435
Mantes-la-Jolie (France), 475
Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 1555-57
Manuae (Cook Is.), 912
Manus Is. (Papua New Guinea), 965
Manzanillo (Mex.), 852
Manzhouli (China), 359
Manzini (Swazi), 1128-31
Mao (Chad.), 341
Maple Ridge (B.C.), 302
Maputo (Mozamb.), 870, 872-73
Mara (Tanz.), 1164
Maracaibo (Venez.), 1574, 1577-78
Maracay (Venez.), 1574, 1578
Maradi (Niger), 920, 922
Marakei (Kiribati), 762
Marampa (S. Leone), 1051-53
Maramures (Romania), 1013
Marandellas, *see* Marondera
Maranhão (Brazil), 227
Maras (Turkey), 1193
Marburg on Lahn (FRG), 530, 541
Marche (Italy), 724, 727
Mar del Plata (Argen.), 88, 92
Mardin (Turkey), 1193, 1199
Maré Is. (New Caled.), 502
Mariana Is. (Pacific), 1353-54
Mari Rep. (USSR), 1238, 1242-43
Maria Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 424
Maribor (Yug.), 1599
Marico (Bophuth.), 1090
Marie-Galante Is. (Guadel.), 490
Marigot (Guadel.), 490
Marinette (Wisc.), 1547
Marion (Ohio), 1509
Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1067
Maritime Reg. (Togo), 1176
Marka (Somalia), 1066
Markazi (Iran), 691
Marlborough (NZ), 897
Marmagoa (India), 681
Marondera (Zimbabwe), 1621
Maroue (Cameroon), 266
Marovoay (Madag.), 810
Marowijne (Suriname), 1124-26
Marquesas Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Marrakesh (Morocco), 864-65, 868
Marsa (Malta), 835
Marseille (France), 475, 484, 487
Marshall (Minn.), 1480
Marshall Is. (Pacific), 1553-54
Martinique (Fr.), 494-95
Marwar (India), 667
Mary (USSR), 1267
Maryborough (Queensld.), 140, 141
Maryborough (Vic.), 155
Maryland County (Liberia), 791
Maryland (USA), 1366-67, 1372, 1377, 1470-72
—agriculture, 1471
—area and pop., 1470
—education, 1472
—govt. and representation, 1471
Marystown (Nfldland), 309
Masan (Korea), 766
Masat (India), 679
Masaya (Nicar.), 915, 918
Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 984
Mascara (Algeria), 72
Maseru (Lesotho), 788-90
Mashhad (Iran), 691-92
Mashonaland Cent. (Zimbabwe), 1621
Mashonaland East (Zimbabwe), 1621
Mashonaland West (Zimbabwe), 1621
Mason City (Iowa), 1458
Massachusetts (USA), 1365, 1371-72, 1377, 1399, 1472-75
—agriculture, 1474
—area and pop., 1473
—education, 1474-75
—govt. and representation, 1473
Massapequa Park (N.Y.), 1501
Massawa (Ethiopia), 451-53
Masuku (Gabon), 508, 510
Masvingo (Zimbabwe), 1621
Mat (Albania), 67
Matabeleland North (Zimbabwe), 1621
Matabeleland South (Zimbabwe), 1621
Matadi (Zaire), 1612, 1615
Matagalpa (Nicar.), 915, 918
Matamoros (Mex.), 848
Matanuska-Susitna (Alaska), 1424
Matanzas (Cuba), 384
Matara (Sri Lanka), 1111
Mataram (Indon.), 685
Mataro (Spain), 1100
Mataura (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Mata Utu (Wallis), 506-07
Mateur (Tunisia), 1189
Mathura (India), 674
Mato Grosso (Brazil), 227, 233, 235
Mato Grosso do Sul (Brazil), 227
Matosinhos (Port.), 1004, 1006
Matruh (Egypt), 435
Matsapa (Swazi.), 1130
Matsudo (Japan), 745
Matsuyama (Japan), 745
Matthew Is. (New Caled.), 502, 1568
Mattu (Ethiopia), 451
Maturin (Venez.), 1574
Maubeuge (France), 475
Maui (Hawaii), 1448
Mauke (Cook Is.), 912
Maule (Chile), 344, 347-48
Maun (Botswana), 223-25
Maupiti (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Mauritania, 840-42
Mauritius, 843-46
Mawson (Aust. Ant. Terr.), 127
Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 677
Mayaguana (Bahamas), 176
Mayaguez (Puerto Rico), 1557
Maya Maya (Congo), 378
Maynooth (Ireland), 713
Mayo (Ireland), 703
Mayo (Yukon), 330-31
Mayo-Kabbi (Chad.), 341
Mayotte, 477, 496-97
Mayreau (St Vincent), 1030
Maysan (Iraq), 697
Mayumba (Gabon), 510
Mayurbhanj (India), 662
Mazandaran (Iran), 691, 694
Mazar-i-Sharif (Afghan.), 61-62, 64
Mazaruni Potaro (Guyana), 580
Mazatenango (Guat.), 568
Mazatlán (Mex.), 848, 852
Mbabane (Swazi.), 1128-31
Mbala (Zambia), 1619
M'Balmayo (Cameroon), 266-268
Mbandaka (Zaire), 1612
M'Banga (Cameroon), 268
Mbeya (Tanz.), 1164
Mbini (Equat. Guin.), 449
Mbuji-Mayi (Zaire), 1612
McDonald Is. (Aust.), 94, 130
Mchinji (Malawi), 813
McKean (Kiribati), 762
McMinville (Ore.), 1517
Mdantsane (Ciskei), 1094
Meath (Ireland), 702
Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1037-38, 1041-42
Mechelen (Belgium), 196
Mechi (Nepal), 877
Medak (India), 639
Medan (Indon.), 684
Medea (Algeria), 72
Medellín (Colom.), 367-68, 371
Medénine (Tunisia), 1187
Medford (Mass.), 1473-74
Medford (Ore.), 1515
Medicine Hat (Alb.), 296-97
Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1037-38, 1041-42

- Medvezhye (USSR), 1225
 Meerssen (Neth.), 882
 Meerut (India), 617, 674
 Meghalaya (India), 617, 620, 622, 634-35, 638-39, 660-61
 —agriculture, 660
 —area and pop., 660
 —govt. and representation, 660
 Megri (USSR), 1257
 Mégrine (Tunisia), 1189
 Mehedinti (Romania), 1013
 Mehettia (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Mehsana (India), 644-45
 Mékambo (Gabon), 509
 Mekele (Ethiopia), 451
 Meknès (Morocco), 864-66
 Melbourne (Vic.), 94-95, 158, 160-61
 Melfort (Sask.), 325
 Melilla (Sp. Afr.), 1098-99, 1101-02
 Melitopol (USSR), 1210
 Mellersta Finland (Finland), 464
 Melo (Urug.), 1563, 1567
 Melun (France), 475
 Melville (Sask.), 325
 Melville Bay (Aust. N. Terr.), 126
 Memaliaj (Albania), 70
 Member States of U.N., 7-9
 Memphis (Tenn.), 1367, 1528
 Menado (Indon.), 685
 Mendi (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Mendip (UK), 1283
 Mendipathar (India), 661
 Mendoza (Argen.), 87-88, 91-92
 Menongue (Angola), 81
 Mentor (Ohio), 1509
 Menûfiya (Egypt), 435
 Menzel Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1189
 Meppel (Neth.), 882
 Merca (Somalia), 1064
 Mercedes (Urug.), 1563, 1567
 Merenie (Aust.), 124
 Mérida (Mex.), 847-48
 Merida (Spain), 1099
 Mérida (Venez.), 1574
 Meriden (Conn.), 1437
 Meridian (Miss.), 1481
 Merkssem (Belgium), 196
 Mersa Matruh (Egypt), 435, 437, 439
 Mers el Kebir (Algeria), 73
 Merseyside (UK), 1282, 1284, 1295, 1325
 Mersin (Turkey), 1193, 1198
 Merton (UK), 1285
 Meru (Kenya), 757, 760
 Merv, *see* Maruy
 Mesa (Ariz.), 1368, 1427
 Mesopotamia (St. Vincent), 1032
 Messenia (Greece), 558
 Messina (Sicily), 725, 734
 Méta (Colom.), 367
 Meterlam (Afghan.), 61
 Metropolitan Region (Chile), 344
 Metz (France), 475, 480, 487
 Mexicali (Mex.), 847-54
 Mexico, 847-54
 Mexico City (Mex.), 847-49, 852-54
 Meyal (Pak.), 953
 Mežice (Yug.), 1603
 Mhlume (Swazi.), 1128
 Miami (Fla.), 1368, 1444-45
 Miami Beach (Fla.), 1444
 Miaoli (Taiwan), 363
 Michigan (USA), 1366-68, 1371-72, 1377, 1413, 1475-78
 —agriculture, 1476-77
 —area and pop., 1475
 —education, 1477-78
 —govt. and representation, 1476
 Michoacán (Mex.), 847
 Micronesia, 1553
 Mid-Bedfordshire (UK), 1283
 Middelberg (Neth.), 882
 Middle Caicos Is., 1201
 Middle Is. (Ashmore Is.), 130
 Middlesbrough (UK), 1283
 Middletown (N.J.), 1496
 Middletown (Conn.), 1439
 Middletown (Ohio), 1509
 Mid-Glamorgan (UK), 1283
 Midi-Pyrénées (France), 475
 Midland (Tex.), 1530
 Midlands (UK), 1284
 Midlands Prov. (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Midlothian (UK), 1286
 Mid-Sussex (UK), 1283
 Midway Is. (USA), 1367, 1557
 Midwest City (Okla.), 1512, 1514
 Miercurea Ciuc (Romania), 1013
 Mihailovgrad (Bulg.), 242
 Mikkeli (Finland), 464-65
 Milan (Italy), 725, 729-30, 733-34
 Mildura (Vic.), 155
 Milford (Conn.), 1437
 Milford City (Del.), 1440
 Milledgeville (Ga.), 1447
 Milne Bay (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Milner Bay (Aust. N. Terr.), 126
 Milot (Albania), 70
 Milton Keynes (UK), 1283
 Milwaukee (Wisc.), 1367, 1545-47
 Mina al-Amadi (Kuwait), 777
 Mina al Fahal (Oman), 947
 Mina Qaboos (Oman), 947
 Mina Raysut (Oman), 947
 Minas (Urug.), 1563, 1567
 Minas Gerais (Brazil), 227, 233, 235
 Mina Sulman (Bahrain), 184
 Minatitlan (Mexico), 848
 Minadanao Is. (Philipp.), 984
 Mindelo (C. Verde Is.), 334-35
 Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 984
 Mingchaur (USSR), 1252
 Minh Hai (Vietnam), 1582
 Minicoy (India), 681-82
 Minna (Nigeria), 927
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 1367, 1479-80
 Minnesota (USA), 1366-68, 1372, 1377, 1398, 1413, 1478-81
 —agriculture, 1479
 —area and pop., 1478-79
 —education, 1480
 —govt. and representation, 1479
 Minot (N.D.), 1507
 Minsk (USSR), 1210, 1230, 1235, 1249
 Minya (Egypt), 435
 Miranda (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Mirdite (Albania), 67
 Miri (Sarawak), 826
 Misiones (Argen.), 87
 Misiones (Para.), 971
 Miskolc (Hungary), 601
 Mississippi (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1398-99, 1403, 1481-83
 —agriculture, 1482
 —area and pop., 1481
 —education, 1483
 —govt. and representation, 1481-82
 Missolonghi (Greece), 558
 Missoula (Mont.), 1486, 1488
 Missouri (USA), 1366-68, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1483-85
 —agriculture, 1484
 —area and pop., 1483-84
 —education, 1485
 —govt. and representation, 1484
 Misurata (Libya), 795, 797, 799
 Mitchell (S.D.), 1526
 Mitiaro (Cook Is.), 912
 Mitte (FRG), 536
 Mitu (Colom.), 368
 Mitylini (Greece), 559
 Miyazaki (Japan), 745
 Mizoram (India), 617, 620, 622, 634, 638-39, 682
 Mmamabula (Botswana), 225
 Mnganzana (Transkei), 1092
 Moanda (Gabon), 509-10
 Mobile (Ala.), 1368, 1422-23
 Moçambique, *see* Mozambique
 Moçâmedes (Angola), 81
 Mochudi (Botswana), 223
 Mocoa (Colom.), 367
 Modena (Italy), 725, 734
 Modesto (Calif.), 1368
 Mödling (Austria), 171
 Moe (Vic.), 155
 Moengo (Suriname), 1126
 Moeskroen, *see* Mouscron
 Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1064, 1066
 Mogilev (USSR), 1210, 1249
 Mogwase (S. Afr.), 1091
 Mohale's Hoek (Lesotho), 788-89
 Mohamadia-Znata (Morocco), 865-66
 Mohéli (Comoros), 373
 Mohindergarh (India), 646
 Mointi (USSR), 1266
 Mokanji (S. Leone), 1053
 Mokha (Yemen Arab Rep.), 1592, 1594
 Mokhotlong (Lesotho), 788
 Mokil (Pacific), 1554
 Mokokchung (India), 661
 Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1210, 1212, 1258-59
 Molde (Norway), 930
 Molepolole (Botswana), 223
 Molise (Italy), 725, 728
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1133
 Molodechno (USSR), 1250
 Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 1448
 Molotov, *see* Perm
 Molotovsk (USSR), 1219
 Moluccas Is. (Indon.), 684-85, 690
 Mombasa (Kenya), 757, 760
 Mon (Burma), 254
 Mon (India), 661

- Monaco, 474, 855–56
 Monaco-Ville (Monaco), 855
 Monagas (Venez.), 1574
 Monaghan (Ireland), 703
 Monastir (Tunisia), 1187
 Mönchen-Gladbach (FRG), 522
 Monclova (Mex.), 848
 Moncton (New Bruns.), 306, 309
 Mongo (Chad.), 341
 Mongolia (China), 359
 Mongolian Republic, 857–61
 Mongu (Zambia), 1617
 Monklands (UK), 1286
 Monmouth (Ore.), 1517
 Monmouthshire (UK), 1281, 1329
 Mono (Benin), 208
 Mono (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Monrovia (Liberia), 791–94
 Mons (Belgium), 195–96, 203
 Montana (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377–78, 1395, 1398, 1486–88
 —agriculture, 1487
 —area and pop., 1486
 —education, 1488
 —govt. and representation, 1486
 Montaña Clara (Canary Is.), 1099
 Montbeliard (France), 475
 Mont-Belo (Congo), 378
 Montclair (N.J.), 1496
 Monte Alegre (Brazil), 234
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 855
 Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 424, 427
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 743
 Montenegro (Yug.), 1599, 1601, 1607, 1609
 Monteria (Colom.), 367
 Monterey (Mex.), 847–48, 854
 Montevideo (Urug.), 1563, 1565–67
 Montgomery (Ala.), 1368, 1422–23
 Montgomery (W. Va.), 1544
 Montpellier (Vt.), 1536
 Montpellier (France), 475, 487
 Montreal (Quebec), 271, 276, 281, 288–89, 322, 324
 Montreuil (France), 475
 Montserrat (W. Indies), 862–63
 Montshiwa (S. Afr.), 1091
 Monza (Italy), 725
 Moorea (Fr. Polyn.), 504–05
 Moorhead (Minn.), 1480
 Mooroopna (Vic.), 155
 Moose Jaw (Sask.), 325
 Mopti (Mali), 831–33
 Moquegua (Peru), 978
 Moradabad (India), 617
 Morang (Nepal), 876
 Moratuwa (Sri Lanka), 1111, 1117
 Moray (UK), 1286
 Morazan (El Salv.), 442, 444
 Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1238, 1243
 Morehead City (N.C.), 1506
 Morelia (Mex.), 847–48, 854
 Morelos (Mex.), 847
 More og Romsdal (Norway), 929
 Moreton (Queensld.), 142
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 1542–44
 Mormugao (India), 634
 Mornag (Tunisia), 1189
 Morobe (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Morocco, 864–69
 Morogoro (Tanz.), 1164, 1166
 Moron (Argen.), 92
 Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 429
 Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1102
 Moroni (Comoros), 373, 375
 Morphou (Cyprus), 390
 Morupule (Botswana), 225
 Morwell (Vic.), 155, 158–59
 Moscow (Idaho), 1452
 Moscow (USSR), 1209–11, 1220, 1224–25, 1230–32, 1234–36, 1238
 Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 916
 Moss (Norway), 930
 Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1072, 1075
 Most (Czech.), 398, 401
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 72, 74, 76
 Mostar (Yug.), 1599
 Mostoles (Spain), 1100
 Mosul (Iraq), 697–98, 700–01
 Motala (Sweden), 1133
 Motherwell (UK), 1286
 Mouila (Gabon), 508, 510
 Moulmein (Burma), 254, 257
 Moundou (Chad), 341–42
 Mount Abu (India), 635
 Mount Athos (Greece), 559
 Mount Gambier (S. Aust.), 145
 Mount Hagen (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Mount Isa (Queensld.), 126, 140–42
 Mount Morgan (Queensld.), 142
 Mount Pleasant (Falklands), 457
 Mount Vernon (Iowa), 1459
 Mount Vernon (N. Y.), 1501
 Mouscron (Belgium), 196
 Mexico (Angola), 80
 Moyen-Chari (Chad), 341
 Moyenne-Guinée (Guinea), 573
 Moyen-Ogooué (Gabon), 508
 Moyle (N. Ireland), 1348
 Moyobamba (Peru), 978
 Mozambique, 870–73
 Mpaka (Swazi.), 1129
 Mpoko (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 340
 Msellata (Libya), 797
 M'Sila (Algeria), 72
 Mt. Lavinia (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Mtskheta (USSR), 1234
 Mtunthama (Malawi), 813
 Mtwara (Tanz.), 1164
 Muara (Brunei), 238
 Mubarras (UAE), 1278
 Mudanjiang (China), 359
 Mudwari-Katni (India), 654
 Mufulira (Zambia), 1617
 Muğla (Turkey), 1193
 Muhammadia (Morocco), 867
 Muharraqls. (Bahrain), 181, 183–84
 Mukalla (S. Yemen), 1595
 Mukden, *see* Shenyang
 Mulheim a. d. Ruhr (FRG), 522
 Mulhouse (France), 475
 Multan (Pak.), 950, 953
 Mulungushi (Zambia), 1619
 Munankuan, *see* Yuyikuan
 Munchen, *see* Munich
 Muncie (Ind.), 1456–57
 Munghyr (India), 643
 Munich (FRG), 522, 530, 534–35
 Münster (FRG), 522, 530, 544
 Munster (Ireland), 702–03
 Murcia (Spain), 1099–1100, 1102, 1108
 Mures (Romania), 1013
 Murfreesboro (Tenn.), 1528
 Murgab (USSR), 1231, 1273
 Murgul (Turkey), 1196
 Muri (India), 643
 Murmansk (USSR), 1210, 1231, 1238
 Muruntau (USSR), 1270
 Mururoa (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Mus (Turkey), 1193
 Musan (N. Korea), 773
 Musayid (Qatar), 1010
 Muscat (Oman), 944, 947–48
 Muscat and Oman, *see* Oman
 Mushin (Nigeria), 923
 Muskogee (Okla.), 1513
 Muslimbagh (Pak.), 954
 Mustique (St. Vincent), 1030, 1032
 Mutankiang, *see* Mudanjiang
 Mutare (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Mutrah (Oman), 944, 947
 Mutsamudu (Comoros), 373
 Muzaffarpur (India), 643–44
 Muzo (Colom.), 370
 Mwali (Comoros), 373, 375
 Mwanza (Tanz.), 1164
 Myingyan (Burma), 254
 Myitkyina (Burma), 257
 Mymensingh (Bangladesh), 186
 Myongchon (N. Korea), 773
 Mysore (city), (India), 617, 650–52
 Mysore, *see* Karnataka
 Mzuzu (Malawi), 811–13

 Naaldwijk (Neth.), 882
 Nabeul (Tunisia), 1187
 Nabih Saleh (Bahrain), 181
 Nablus (Jordan), 753
 Nacala (Mozamb.), 872
 Nacka (Sweden), 1133
 Nadi (Fiji), 461
 Nador (Morocco), 864, 867
 Naga (Philipp.), 984
 Naga Hills (India), 639, 661
 Nagaland (India), 617, 620, 622, 634–35, 638–39, 661–62
 —agriculture, 662
 —area and pop., 661
 —education, 662
 —govt. and representation, 661
 Nagano (Japan), 745
 Nagapattinam (India), 671
 Nagar Haveli (India), 617, 620, 635
 638–39, 678–79
 Nagarjunasagar (India), 640
 Nagasaki (Japan), 745–46
 Nag' Hammadi (Egypt), 438
 Naghlu (Afghan.), 63
 Nagorno-Karabakh (USSR), 1251, 1253
 Nagoya (Japan), 752
 Nagpur (India), 617, 624, 635, 657–58
 Naha (Japan), 745
 Nahal Zin (Israel), 721
 Nahouri (Burkina Faso), 250
 Naim (UK), 1286
 Nairobi (Kenya), 757–58, 760–61

- Najin, *see* Rajin
 Najran (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Nakhichevan (USSR), 1251-52
 Nakhodka (USSR), 1230
 Nakhon Pathom (Thail.), 1169
 Nakhon Ratchasima (Thail.), 1169, 1173
 Nakhon Sawan (Thail.), 1169
 Nakhon Si Thammarat (Thail.), 1169, 1173
 Nakoura (Lebanon), 786
 Nakuru (Kenya), 757, 760
 Nalanda (India), 643
 Malaykha (Mongolia), 860
 Nalchik (USSR), 1210, 1241
 Nalgonda (India), 639
 Nalut Yefren (Libya), 797
 Namangan (USSR), 1210, 1269-70
 Namchi (Sikkim), 668-69
 Namdokehon (N. Korea), 773
 Namen, *see* Namur
 Namentengo (Burkina Faso), 250
 Namibe (Angola), 80
 Namibia, *see* South-West Africa
 Nampa (Idaho), 1450
 Nampo (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Nampula (Mozam.), 870, 872
 Namrup (India), 641
 Namur (Belgium), 195-96, 203
 Nanaimo (B.C.), 300, 302
 Nanchang (China), 351, 359
 Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 677
 Nancy (France), 475, 487
 Nanded (India), 639, 657
 Nandi (Vanuatu), 1570
 Nangal (India), 648
 Nangarhar (Afghan.), 63
 Nanisana (Madag.), 810
 Nanjing (China), 351, 359, 361
 Nanking (China), 351
 Nanning (China), 351, 359
 Nanterre (France), 475
 Nantes (France), 475, 487
 Nantou (Taiwan), 363
 Nanumanga (Tuvalu), 1203
 Nanumea (Tuvalu), 1203
 Napier Hastings (NZ), 896-97
 Naples (Italy), 725, 729, 732, 734
 Napo (Ecuador), 429
 Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 756
 Nara (Japan), 745
 Narayani (Nepal), 877
 Narino (Colom.), 367, 370
 Narbarlek (Aust.), 124
 Narmadasagar (India), 655
 Narrogin (W. Aust.), 163
 Narsapur (India), 640
 Narva (Estonia, USSR), 1260
 Narvik (Norway), 937
 Naryn (USSR), 1274
 Nashua (N.H.), 1494
 Nashville-Davidson (Tenn.), 1367, 1528-29
 Nasik (India), 617, 657
 Na Son (Vietnam), 1585
 Nassau (Bahamas), 176, 180
 Nassau (Cook Is.), 912
 Nassau (FRG), 540
 Natal (Brazil), 227-28, 231
 Natal (S. Afr.), 1067-68, 1081-82
 National Capital Dist. (Papua New Guinea), 965
 National District (Dom. Rep.), 424
 National Dist. (Nicar.), 916
 Natitingou (Benin), 208, 210
 Nauen (FRG), 519
 Nauplion (Greece), 558
 Nauru (Pacific), 874-75
 Navarra (Spain), 1099-1100, 1102
 Navoi (USSR), 1269
 Navrongo (Ghana), 553
 Naxos (Greece), 563
 Nayarit (Mex.), 847
 Nazareth (Israel), 716
 Nazret (Ethiopia), 451
 Ndele (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 338
 N'djamena (Chad), 341-42
 N'Djole (Gabon), 510
 Ndola (Zambia), 1617, 1620
 Neamt (Romania), 1013
 Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1267-68
 Nebraska (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377-78, 1398, 1403, 1488-91
 —agriculture, 1489
 —area and pop., 1488-89
 —education, 1490
 —govt. and representation, 1489
 Neembucu (Para.), 971
 Neemuch (India), 656
 Negeri Sembilan (Pen. Malay-sia), 815, 820
 Negev (Israel), 719-20
 Negombo (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Negros Is. (Philipp.), 984
 Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 426
 Neiva (Colom.), 367
 Nejran (Yemen), 1592
 Nellore (India), 639
 Nelson (NZ), 897
 Nema (Mauritania), 842
 Netetz (USSR), 1238
 Nepal, 876-79
 Nepanagar (India), 656
 Neskaupstaður (Iceland), 609
 Netherlands, 880-95
 —Antilles, 893-95
 Netzhauacoyotl (Mex.), 848
 Neubrandenburg (GDR), 515
 Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1148-50, 1157-58
 Neukolin (FRG), 536
 Neuquén (Argen.), 87, 92
 Neuss (FRG), 522
 Neutral Zone (Kuwait), 775
 Neutral Zone (Saudi Arabia), 1040
 Neuwerk Is. (FRG), 538
 Nevada (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1395, 1403, 1491-93
 —agriculture, 1492
 —area and pop., 1491
 —education, 1493
 —govt. and representation, 1491-92
 Nevis, *see* St Christopher-Nevis
 Nevsehir (Turkey), 1193
 New Amsterdam (Guyana), 579-80, 582
 Newark (Del), 1440-41
 Newark (N.J.), 1368, 1496
 Newark (Ohio), 1509
 Newark (UK), 1283
 New Bedford (Mass.), 1473-74
 New Britain (Conn.), 1437
 New Brunswick (Canada), 271-73, 277, 282-83, 289-90, 293, 306-09
 —agriculture, 307-08
 —area and pop., 306
 —education, 308-09
 New Brunswick (Canada) (*contd*)
 —govt. and representation, 306-07
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 1501
 Newbury (UK), 1283
 New Caledonia (Fr.), 501-04
 Newcastle (New Bruns.), 304
 Newcastle (NSW), 94, 131, 135, 137-38
 Newcastle under Lyme (UK), 1283
 Newcastle upon Tyne (UK), 1283, 1330, 1337
 New Delhi, *see* Delhi, New
 New Forest (UK), 1283
 Newfoundland and Labrador (Canada), 271-73, 276-79, 282-83, 289-90, 309-13
 —agriculture, 312
 —area and pop., 309
 —education, 313
 —govt. and representation, 310-11
 New Georgia (Solomon Is.), 1061
 New Glasgow (N.S.), 313
 New Guinea (Aust.), *see* Papua New Guinea
 Newham (UK), 1285
 New Hampshire (USA), 1364, 1372, 1377-78, 1494-95
 —agriculture, 1495
 —area and pop., 1494
 —education, 1495
 —govt. and representation, 1494
 New Haven (Conn.), 1368, 1437, 1439
 New Hebrides, *see* Vanuatu
 New Ireland (Papua New Guinea), 965
 New Jalpaiguri (India), 676
 New Jersey (USA), 1365, 1371-72, 1377, 1409, 1496-98
 —agriculture, 1497
 —area and pop., 1496
 —education, 1497-98
 —govt. and representation, 1496
 New Kowloon (Hong Kong), 597
 New Kuching (Malaysia), 827
 New London (Conn.), 1439
 New Mangalore (India), 634
 New Mexico (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1378, 1498-1500
 —agriculture, 1499
 —area and pop., 1498-99
 —education, 1500
 —govt. and representation, 1499
 New Orleans (La.), 1367, 1465-66
 New Plymouth (NZ), 896-97
 Newport (Mon.), 1284
 Newport (R.I.), 1522
 Newport News (Va.), 1368, 1537
 New Providence (Bahamas), 176-79
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 1501
 Newry and Mourne (N. Ireland), 1348
 New South Wales (Aust.), 94-95, 98-99, 103, 105-06, 110-11
 —agriculture, 134-35
 —area and pop., 130-31

- New South Wales (Aust.) (*contd*)
—education, 138
—govt. and representation, 131–33
- New Territories (Hong Kong), 594, 597
- Newton (Mass.), 1473
- Newtownabbey (N. Ireland), 1348
- New Westminster (B.C.), 302
- New York (city), (USA), 1367, 1394, 1501–04
- New York (state), (USA), 1365, 1368, 1371–72, 1377–78, 1413, 1500–04
—agriculture, 1502
—area and pop., 1501
—education, 1503–04
—govt. and representation, 1501–02
- New Zealand, 896–914
—agriculture, 902
—area and pop., 896–97
—banking, 901
—defence, 899–900
—education, 908
—finance, 900
—govt. and representation, 897–99
—justice, 907
—mining, 901–02
—railways, 906
—shipping, 906
- Neyagawa (Japan), 745
- Neyveli (India), 671
- Ngaoundéré (Cameroon), 266, 268–69
- Nghe Tinh (Vietnam), 1581
- Nghia Binh (Vietnam), 1581
- Ngounié (Gabon), 508
- Ngwenya (Swazi.), 1129
- Nhlangano (Swazi.), 1128
- Nhulumbuy (Aust.), 123
- Niagara Falls (Canada), 272
- Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 1501
- Niamey (Niger), 920–22
- Niamtougou (Togo), 1178
- Niari (Congo), 376
- Niassa (Mozamb.), 870
- Nicaragua, 915–19
- Nice (France), 475, 487
- Nickerie (Suriname), 1124–25
- Nicobar Is., *see* Andaman Is.
- Nicosia (Cyprus), 390–91, 395
- Nicoya (Costa Rica), 381
- Nidwalden (Switz.), 1148
- Nieuwegein (Neth.), 882
- Nigde (Turkey), 1193
- Niger, 920–22
- Niger (Nigeria), 923
- Nigeria, 923–28
- Nightingale Is. (St. Helena), 1027
- Niigata (Japan), 745
- Niihau (Hawaii), 1448
- Nijkerk (Neth.), 882
- Nijmegen (Neth.), 882
- Nikolaiev (USSR), 1210, 1219, 1247
- Nikopol (USSR), 1248
- Nikumororo (Kiribati), 762
- Nikunau (Kiribati), 762
- Nile Prov. (Uganda), 1206
- Nimba (Liberia), 793
- Nîmes (France), 475
- Nineveh (Iraq), 700
- Ninawa (Iraq), 697
- Ningxia-Hui (China), 350–51, 359–60
- Nirmal (India), 640
- Niš (Yug.), 1599
- Nishinomiyama (Japan), 745
- Niteroi (Brazil), 228
- Nithsdale (UK), 1285
- Nitra Banska (Czech.), 398
- Niuafo'ou (Tonga), 1180
- Niuas (Tonga), 1180
- Niuaotupapu (Tonga), 1182
- Niue Is. (NZ), 912–13
- Niulakita (Tuvalu), 1203
- Niutao (Tuvalu), 1203
- Nizamabad (India), 639
- Nizam Sagar (India), 639
- Nizhnevartovsk (USSR), 1230
- Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1210
- Njala (S. Leone), 1053
- Njazidja (Comoros), 373
- Njarovik (Iceland), 609
- N'Kayi (Congo), 376
- Nkongsamba (Cameroon), 266, 268
- Noakhali (Bangladesh), 186
- Nógrad (Hungary), 601
- Nokia (Finland), 465
- Nome (Alaska), 1425
- Nome de Deus de Macao (Portugal), 1008
- Nomuka (Tonga), 1180
- Nong Khai (Thail.), 1173–74
- Nonouti (Kiribati), 762
- Noord-Brabant (Neth.), 880
- Noord-Holland (Neth.), 880
- Noordoostpolder (Neth.), 882
- Noordwijk (Neth.), 882
- Nord Dept. (Haiti), 584
- Nordautlandet (Norway), 941
- Nord-Est Dept. (Haiti), 584
- Nordjylland (Denmark), 405
- Nordland (Norway), 929
- Nord-ouest Dept. (Haiti), 584
- Nord-ouest Prov. (Cameroon), 266
- Nord-Pas-de-Calais (France), 475
- Nord Prov. (Cameroon), 266–67
- Nord region (New Caled.), 502
- Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 929
- Norfolk (Nebr.), 1489
- Norfolk (UK), 1282
- Norfolk (Va.), 1368, 1537, 1539
- Norfolk Is. (Aust.), 94, 114, 129–30
- Norilsk (USSR), 1210, 1224
- Normal (Ill.), 1455
- Norman (Okla.), 1512, 1514
- Norman Wells (N. W. Terr.), 328
- Norra Karelen (Finland), 464
- Norrbottnen (Sweden), 1132
- Norrköping (Sweden), 1133
- Norrland (Sweden), 1136
- Norttalje (Sweden), 1133
- Norte de Santander (Colom.), 367
- Norte Prov. (Argen.), 87
- Northam (W. Aust.), 163
- Northampton (Mass.), 1475
- Northampton (UK), 1283
- Northamptonshire (UK), 1282
- North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 35–38
- Northavon (UK), 1283
- North Battleford (Sask.), 325
- North Bay (Ont.), 275
- North Bedfordshire (UK), 1283
- North Borneo, *see* Sabah
- North Buganda (Uganda), 1206
- North Caicos Is., 1201–02
- North Carolina (USA), 1366, 1372, 1377–78, 1398–99, 1403, 1504–06
—agriculture, 1505
—area and pop., 1504
—education, 1506
—govt. and representation, 1505
- North-Central Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1111, 1116
- North Cholla (Korea), 765
- North Chungcheong (Korea), 765
- North Dakota (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1403, 1506–08
—agriculture, 1507–08
—area and pop., 1506–07
—education, 1508–09
—govt. and representation, 1507
- North Down (N. Ireland), 1348
- North-East Derbyshire (UK), 1283
- North East Frontier Agency (India), *see* Arunachal Pradesh
- North Eastern Prov. (Kenya), 757
- North-East Fife (U.K.), 1288
- Northern Dist., (Israel), 716
- Northern Dist. (Sikkim), 668
- Northern Dist. (Uganda), 1206
- Northern Ireland, 1348–57
- Northern Marianas, Commonwealth of, 1367, 1412
- Northern Prov. (Papua New Guinea), 965
- Northern Prov. (Saudi Arabia), 1037
- Northern Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1111
- Northern Prov. (Uganda), 1206
- Northern Prov. (Zambia), 1617, 1619
- Northern Region (Ghana), 550
- Northern Region (Malawi), 811–12
- Northern Region (Sierra Leone), 1050
- Northern Region (Sudan), 1119
- Northern Territory (Aust.), 94–96, 98, 103, 112, 115–16, 123–26
—agriculture, 124–25
—area and pop., 123
—education, 126
—govt. and representation, 123–24
- North Greenland (Denmark), 416
- North Hamgyong (N. Korea), 770
- North Hertfordshire (UK), 1283
- North Hwanghai (N. Korea), 770
- North Is. (NZ), 896, 901, 906
- North Is. (Seychelles), 1047
- North Kangwon (N. Korea), 770
- North Keeling Is. (Cocos Is.), 128
- North Kyongsang (Korea), 765
- North Lakhimpur (India), 642
- Northland (NZ), 896
- Northland East (Iceland), 609
- Northland West (Iceland), 609
- North Las Vegas (Nev.), 1491
- North Little Rock (Ark.), 1429
- North Olmsted (Ohio), 1509
- North Ossetia (USSR), 1238, 1243
- North Platte (Nebr.), 1489
- North Providence (R.I.), 1522
- North Pyongan (N. Korea), 770

- North Rhine-Westphalia (FRG), 521-23, 526-28, 543-44
- North Solomons (Papua New Guinea), 965
- North Sydney (N.S.), 313
- North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 1501
- North Tyneside (UK), 1283
- Northumberland (UK), 1282
- North-West Dist. (Guyana), 581
- North West Dome (Qatar), 1011
- North Western Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1111
- North Western Prov. (Zambia), 1617, 1619
- North-West Frontier Prov. (Pak), 950-51
- North West Region (Guyana), 580
- Northwest Territories (Canada), 271-73, 277-78, 282, 289-90, 327-29
- area and pop., 327-28
- education, 329
- govt. and representation, 328
- North Wiltshire (UK), 1283
- Northwood (UK), 1299
- North Yorkshire (UK), 1282
- Norwalk (Conn.), 1437
- Norway, 929-43
- Norwich (UK), 1284
- Nottingham (UK), 1284, 1337
- Nottinghamshire (UK), 1283
- Nouadhibou (Mauritania), 840
- Nouakchott (Mauritania), 840-42
- Nouhoun (Burkina Faso), 250
- Nouméa (New Caled.), 501-03
- Nouvelle Amsterdam (Fr. Ant.), *see* Amsterdam
- Nova Goa, *see* Panjim
- Nova Iguaçu (Brazil), 228
- Nova Lisboa, *see* Huambo
- Novara (Italy), 725
- Nova Scotia (Canada), 271-73, 277, 282-83, 289-90, 313-16
- agriculture, 315
- area and pop., 313
- education, 316
- govt. and representation, 313-14
- Novcherekassk (USSR), 1210
- Novgorod (USSR), 1210, 1238
- Novi Sad (Yug.), 1599, 1611
- Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1211
- Novomoskovsk (USSR), 1248
- Novorissk (USSR), 1211
- Novosibirsk (USSR), 1211, 1230, 1238
- Novo-Voronezh (USSR), 1224
- Nowgong (India), 641
- Nowra (NSW), 100
- Nowy Sacz (Poland), 992
- Nsanje (Malawi), 813
- Nsawam (Ghana), 550
- Nsukka (Nigeria), 927
- Nuclear Energy Agency, 35
- Nueva Asunción (Para.), 971, 975
- Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1574
- Nueva San Salvador (El Salv.), 442
- Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 915, 917
- Nuevitas (Cuba), 387
- Nuevo Laredo (Mex.), 848
- Nuevo León (Mex.), 847, 851
- Nui (Tuvalu), 1203
- Nukha (USSR), 1252
- Nuku'alofa (Tonga), 1180, 1182
- Nukufetau (Tuvalu), 1203
- Nuku-Hiva (Marquesas Is.), 504
- Nukulaelae (Tuvalu), 1203
- Nukunonu (Tokelau Is.), 911
- Nukus (USSR), 1271
- Nuneaton and Bedworth (UK), 1284
- Nunspeet (Neth.), 882
- Nuremberg (FRG), 522, 530
- Nürnberg (FRG), 535
- Nusa Tenggara (Indon.), 690
- Nusa Tenggara Barat (Indon.), 685
- Nusu Tenggara Timur (Indon.), 684-85, 690
- Nuuk, *see* Godthaab
- Nuwara-Eliya (Sri Lanka), 1112
- NWangundu (Venda), 1094
- Nyakagunda (Burundi), 261
- Nyala (Sudan), 1122
- Ny-Alesund (Svalbard), 941
- Nyanga (Gabon), 508
- Nyanza (Kenya), 757, 759
- Nyanza-Lac (Burundi), 261
- Nyasaland, *see* Malawi
- Nyeri (Kenya), 760
- Nyiregyhaza (Hungary), 601
- Nyköping (Sweden), 1133
- Nyland (Finland), 464
- Nyslott, *see* Savonlinna
- N'Zérékoré (Guinea), 573, 575
- Nzwani (Comoro Is.), 373, 375
- Oahu (Hawaii), 1448
- Oakland (Calif.), 1368, 1432-33
- Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 1528
- Oaxaca (Mex.), 847
- Obando (Colomb.), 368
- Oberhausen (FRG), 522
- Oberhessen (FRG), 540
- Obninsk (USSR), 1224
- Obock (Djibouti), 419
- Obuasi (Ghana), 550
- Occidental Prov. (Para.), 971-72
- Ocean Is. (Kiribati), 762
- Ochanomizu (Japan), 752
- Ocoatepeque (Hond.), 589
- Oda (Ghana), 550
- Odense (Denmark), 405, 413-14
- Odessa (Tex.), 1530
- Odessa (USSR), 1211, 1230, 1235, 1247-48
- Odi (S. Afr.), 1090
- Odienné (Ivory Coast), 736
- Odivelas (Port.), 1001
- Oeiras (Port.), 1001, 1006
- Oeno (Pitcairn), 990
- Offa (Nigeria), 923
- Offaly (Ireland), 702
- Offenbach (FRG), 522
- Ofoten (Norway), 936
- Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 1555
- Ogaden (Ethiopia), 450-51
- Ogasawara Gunto, *see* Bonin Is.
- Ogbomoshó (Nigeria), 923
- Ogden (Utah), 1533-34
- Ogooué Ivindo (Gabon), 508
- Ogooué Loló (Gabon), 508
- Ogooué – Maritime (Gabon), 508
- Ogun (Nigeria), 923
- Ogwr (UK), 1284
- Ohakea (N.Z.), 900
- Ohio (USA), 1366,
- Ohio (USA) (*cont*)
- 1372, 1377, 1398, 1508-11
- agriculture, 1510
- area and pop., 1508-09
- education, 1510-11
- govt. and representation, 1509
- Ohrid (Yug.), 1605
- Oio (Guinea-Bissau), 576
- Oita (Japan), 745
- Okayama (Japan), 745
- Okha (India), 645
- Oklahoma (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1511-14
- agriculture, 1512-13
- area and pop., 1511-12
- education, 1513-14
- govt. and representation, 1512
- Oklahoma City (Okla.), 1367, 1512, 1514
- Oktembryan (USSR), 1257
- Olafsfjörður (Iceland), 609
- Olanchito (Hond.), 589
- Olancho (Hond.), 589
- Old Crow (Yukon), 331
- Oldebroek (Neth.), 882
- Oldenburg (Germ.), 522, 530, 543
- Oldenzaal (Neth.), 882
- Oldham (UK), 1284
- Olgiy (Mongolia), 860
- Olhão (Port.), 1004
- Olomouc (Czech.), 398, 402-03
- Olongapo (Philipp.), 984
- Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 1555
- Olśtyn (Poland), 992
- Olt (Romania), 1013-14, 1019
- Olympia (Wash.), 1540
- Omagh. (N. Ireland), 1348, 1354,
- Omaha (Nebr.), 1368, 1489-90
- Oman, 944-48
- Ombucito (Urug.), 1567
- Omdurman (Sudan), 1119, 1123
- Omiya (Japan), 745
- Omsk (USSR), 1211, 1224, 1230, 1238
- Ondo (Nigeria), 923
- Onigbolo (Benin.), 209
- Onitsha (Nigeria), 923
- Onotoa (Kiribati), 762
- Ontario (Canada), 271-73, 275, 277, 281-83, 289-90, 317-20
- agriculture, 319
- area and pop., 317
- education, 319-20
- govt. and representation, 317-18
- Ontong Java (Solomon Is.), 1061
- Onverwacht (Suriname), 1126
- Oostende, *see* Ostend
- Oosterhout (Neth.), 882
- Ooststellingwerf (Neth.), 882
- Opava (Czech.), 398
- Opole (Poland), 992
- Oppland (Norway), 929
- Opsterland (Neth.), 882
- Oradea (Romania), 1013, 1019
- Oran (Algeria), 72, 74-76
- Orange (NSW), 131
- Orangeburg (S.C.), 1525
- Orange Free State (S. Afr.), 1067-68, 1077, 1084-85
- Orange Walk Town (Belize), 205
- Orapa (Botswana), 225
- Ordu (Turkey), 1193

- Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1211, 1243
 Örebro (Sweden), 1132-33
 Oregon (USA), 1366-67, 1371, 1377, 1399, 1413, 1514-18
 —agriculture, 1516
 —area and pop., 1515
 —education, 1517
 —govt. and representation, 1515
 Orel (USSR), 1211, 1238
 Orem (Utah), 1533
 Orenburg (USSR), 1211, 1225, 1238
 Orense (Spain), 1099-1100
 Organ. of Afr. Unity, 57-58
 Organ. of American States, 51-53
 Organ. for Econ. Co-op., 34-35
 Organ. Petroleum Exporting Countries, 57
 Orgeev (USSR), 1258
 Oriental Prov. (Para.), 971-72, Oriente (Cuba), 387
 Orissa (India), 620, 629, 634, 638, 662-64
 —agriculture, 663
 —area and pop., 662-63
 —education, 664
 —govt. and representation, 663
 Orizaba (Mex.), 848
 Orkney Is. (UK), 1286, 1296, 1310
 Orlando (Fla.), 1368, 1444-45
 Orléans (France), 474-75, 487
 Örnköldsvik (Sweden), 1133
 Oron (Israel), 721
 Orona (Kiribati), 762
 Orsk (USSR), 1211, 1224
 Orumiyah (Iran), 691-92
 Oruro (Bolivia), 217-18, 221-22
 Osaka (Japan), 745-47, 752
 Osasco (Brazil), 228
 Osh (USSR), 1211, 1273-78
 Oshawa (Ont.), 272
 Oshkosh (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
 Oshogbo (Nigeria), 923
 Osiyek (Yug.), 1599
 Oslo (county) (Norway), 929, 931
 Oslo (town) (Norway), 929-30, 938, 942
 Osmanabad (India), 657
 Osnabrück (FRG), 522, 530, 543
 Osorno (Chile), 344
 Oss (Neth.), 882
 Ostend (Belgium), 196
 Östergötland (Sweden), 1132
 Östersund (Sweden), 1133
 Østfold (Norway), 929
 Östrava (Czech.), 394, 401
 Ostroleka (Poland), 992
 Otago (NZ), 897
 Otanmäki (Finland), 468
 Otaru (Japan), 745
 Otopeni (Romania), 1018
 Ottawa (Ont.), 270-71, 276-79, 293-94, 317
 Ottumwa (Iowa), 1458
 Otu Tolu (Tonga), 1180
 Ouaddai (Chad), 341
 Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso), 250, 252-53
 Ouahigouya (Burkina Faso), 250, 252
 Ouahrhan (Algeria), 72
 Ouargla (Algeria), 72
 Ouarzazate (Morocco), 864
 Oubritanga (Burkina Faso), 250
 Oued Ed (Morocco), 864
 Oued Zem (Morocco), 868
 Ouémé (Benin), 208
 Ouessou (Congo), 376
 Ouest Dept. (Haiti), 584
 Ouest Prov. (Cameroon), 266
 Ouidah (Benin), 208, 210
 Oujda (Morocco), 864-66, 868
 Oulu (Finland), 464-65, 471
 Oum el Bouaghi (Algeria), 72
 Oumé (Ivory Coast), 736
 Outer group (Seychelles), 1047
 Outer Hebrides (UK), 1310
 Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolian Republic
 Outokumpu (Finland), 468
 Ovambo (S.W. Afr.), 1087
 Overijssel (Neth.), 880
 Overland Park (Kans.), 1460
 Oviedo (Spain), 1099-1100, 1108
 Owian (Nigeria), 926
 Owando (Congo), 376
 Owendo (Gabon), 510
 Owerri (Nigeria), 927
 Ownesboro (Ky.), 1462
 Owo (Nigeria), 923
 Oxelösund (Sweden), 1138
 Oxford (Miss.), 1483
 Oxford (Ohio), 1511
 Oxford (UK), 1284, 1330, 1337
 Oxfordshire (UK), 1283
 Oxnard (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 493
 Oyem (Gabon), 508, 510
 Oyo (Nigeria), 923
 Paama (Vanuatu), 1568
 Pabna (Bangladesh), 186
 Pachuca de Soto (Mex.), 847
 Pacific Is., Trust Territory of, 1553-54
 Padang (Indon.), 684-85
 Padang Besar (Thail.), 1173
 Paderborn (FRG), 522
 Padua (Italy), 725, 734
 Paducah (Ky.), 1462
 Pago Pago (Samoa, USA), 1555-56
 Pahandut, *see* Palangka Raja
 Pahang (Pen. Malaysia), 816, 820
 Pailin (Cambodia), 264
 Paisley (UK), 1286
 Pakan Baru (Indon.), 684
 Pakistan, 949-58
 —agriculture, 954-55
 —area and pop., 950
 —education, 957
 —govt. and representation, 950-51
 Paknam (Thail.), 1170
 Paks (Hungary), 605
 Paksé (Laos), 780-81
 Palam (India), 680
 Palang Karaya (Indon.), 685
 Palau (Indon.), 685
 Palau (Pacific), 1553
 Palau Lain (Indon.), 685
 Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 984
 Palembang (Indon.), 684
 Palencia (Spain), 1099-1100
 Palermo (Sicily), 725, 734
 Palestine (Israel), 721
 Palestine (Jordan), 753
 Palisadoes (Jamaica), 743
 Palm Is. (St. Vincent), 1032
 Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1099-1100, 1107-08
 Palmer Land (Bri. Ant. Terr.), 237
 Palmerston (Cook Is.), 912
 Palmerston North (NZ), 897, 908
 Palm Valley (Aust.), 124
 Palmyra Is. (Kiribati), 762
 Palu (Indon.), 685
 Pailwon (N. Korea), 773
 Pamanzi (Mayotta), 496
 Pamplona (Colom.), 371
 Pamplona (Spain), 1099-1100, 1108-09
 Panaji (India), 680-81
 Panama, 959-64, 1380
 Panama Canal, 959, 961-63
 Panama City (Panama), 959, 961, 962-64
 Panama Province (Panama), 959
 Panay (Philipp.), 984, 988
 Pančevo (Yug.), 1599
 Panch Mahals (India), 644
 Pando (Bolivia), 217
 Panevezys (Lithuania, USSR), 1263
 Panguma (S. Leone), 1052
 Panjim, *see* Panaji
 Pankov (FRG), 536
 Pantnagar (India), 674
 Papar (Sabah), 824
 Papeete (Fr. Polyn.), 504, 506
 Papendrecht (Neth.), 882
 Paphos (Cyprus), 394
 Papua New Guinea, 965-70
 Pará (Brazil), 227, 233
 Para (Suriname), 1124
 Paradip (India), 634, 664
 Paradise Is. (Bahamas), 177
 Paraguari (Para.), 971
 Paraguay, 971-76
 Paraíba (Brazil), 227
 Parakou (Benin), 208-10
 Paramaribo (Suriname), 1124, 1126-27
 Paraná (Argen.), 87
 Paraná (Brazil), 227, 233, 235
 Paranagua (Para.), 975
 Paranám (Suriname), 1126
 Paranaque (Philipp.), 984
 Parbhani (India), 657
 Pardubice (Czech.), 398
 Parentis (France), 481
 Paris (France), 474-76, 484, 486-87, 489
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 1542
 Parkside (Wisc.), 1547
 Parma (Italy), 725, 734
 Parma (Ohio), 1509
 Parnu (Estonia, USSR), 1260
 Paro (Bhutan), 215
 Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 912
 Parsippany-Troy Hills (N.J.), 1496
 Paruz (USSR), 1270
 Pasadena (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Pasadena (Texas), 1368, 1530
 Pasay, (Philipp.), 984
 Pascagoula (Miss.), 1481
 Pasco (Peru), 978
 Pasir Gudang, (Malaysia), 821
 Pasir Mas (Malaysia), 821
 Passaic (N.J.), 1496
 Passau (FRG), 530, 535
 Passoré (Burkina Faso), 250
 Pastaza (Ecuador), 429, 431
 Pasto (Colom.), 367
 Patagonia (Argen.), 88, 92
 Patalia and E. Punjab, *see* PEPSU

- Patan (Nepál), 876–77
 Paterson (N.J.), 1368, 1496
 Pathankot (India), 648
 Patiala (India), 664, 666
 Patna (India), 617–18, 635, 638, 643–44
 Patras (Greece), 558
 Patuakhali (Bangladesh), 186
 Pau (France), 475
 Paul (Cape Verde Is.), 334
 Pavia (Italy), 734
 Pavlodar (USSR), 1211, 1265–67
 Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 1522
 Paysandú (Urug.), 1563, 1565–66
 Pays de la Loire (France), 475
 Pazardzhik (Bulg.), 242
 Pechenga (USSR), 1212
 Pechora (USSR), 1243
 Peč (Yug.), 1599
 Pécs (Hungary), 601–03, 607
 Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Pedras Tinhosas (São Tomé), 1035
 Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 971, 975
 Peel (I.O.M.), 1357
 Pegín (Albania), 70
 Pekalongan (Indon.), 685
 Pegu (Burma), 254
 Peking or Beijing (China),
 Pekanbaru (Indon.), 689
 350–52, 358–61
 Pelagosa Is. (Yug.), 1599
 Pulau Is., *see* Belau, Republic of
 Pella (Greece), 559
 Peloponnessos (Greece), 558, 562
 Pemayangtse (Sikkim), 669
 Pempa (Mozamb.), 870
 Pempa (Tanz.), 1164, 1166–67
 Penang (Pen. Malaysia), 815, 817, 820–22
 Penghu (Taiwan), 363
 Penguins Is. (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Peniche (Port.), 1004
 Peninsular Malaysia, 820–22
 Pennsylvania (USA), 1365, 1372, 1377, 1409
 —agriculture, 1519
 —area and pop., 1518–19
 —education, 1520
 —govt. and representation, 1519
 Peñon de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1099
 Penonomé (Pan.), 959
 Penrhyn (Cook Is.), 912
 Pensacola (Fla.), 1444–45
 Pentecost (Vanuatu), 1568
 Penticton (B.C.), 300
 Penza (USSR), 1211, 1238
 People's Democratic Republic of
 Yemen, *see* S. Yemen
 Peoria (Ill.), 1368, 1453, 1455
 Pepel (S. Leone), 1052–53
 PEPUS (India), 638
 Peradeniya (Sri Lanka), 1117
 Perak (Pen. Malaysia), 815, 820,
 Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Pereira (Colom.), 367
 Perim Is. (Red Sea), 1595
 Perlis (Pen. Malaysia), 815, 820
 Perm (*from* Molotov) (USSR),
 1211, 1224, 1238
 Pérmét (Albania), 67
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 227, 235
 Pernik (Bulg.), 242
 Peros Banhos (Br. Ind. Ocean
 Terr.), 237
 Perpignan (France), 475
 Perrenjas (Albania), 70
 Persia, *see* Iran
 Perth (W. Aust.), 94–95, 163–64
 Perth and Kinross (U.K.), 1286
 Peru, 977–83
 Peru (Nebr.), 1490
 Perugia (Italy), 725, 734
 Pescara (Italy), 725, 734
 Peshawar (Pak.), 950–51, 955–57
 Peshkopi (Alb.), 67
 Pest (Hungary), 601
 Petach Tikva (Israel), 717
 Petange (Luxembourg), 803
 Petare (Venez.), 1574
 Péten (Guat.), 568, 570
 Peterborough (UK), 1284
 Peterhead (UK), 1310
 Peter I Is. (Norway), 942
 Petersburg (Va.), 1539
 Petit Martinique (Grenada), 565
 Petit St Vincent (St Vincent),
 1032
 Petra, *see* Wadi Musa
 Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski
 (USSR), 1211
 Petropavlovsk (USSR), (North
 Kazakstan), 1211,
 1265–66
 Petrovsky (USSR), 1225
 Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1211,
 1241–42
 Pforzheim (FRG), 522
 Phek (India), 661
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 1365, 1367,
 1518–20
 Philippine Republic, 984–89
 Phiphidi (Venda), 1093
 Phitsanulok (Thail.), 1169
 Phitti Creek (Pak.), 956
 Phnom Penh (Cambodia), 262–
 65
 Phoenix (Ariz.), 1367, 1427
 Phoenix (Botswana), 225
 Phoenix Is. (Kiribati), 762
 Phoenix (Mauritius), 843
 Phokis (Greece), 558
 Phthiotis (Greece), 558
 Phu Khanh (Vietnam), 1581
 Phulbani (India), 663
 Phuntsholing (Bhutan), 215
 Piacenza (Italy), 725, 734
 Piandzh (USSR), 1273
 Piatra Neamt (Romania), 1013
 Piaui (Brazil), 227, 235
 Picardie (France), 475
 Pichincha (Ecuador), 429
 Pico (Azores), 1001
 Piemonte (Italy), 724, 727, 730
 Pieria (Greece), 559
 Pierre (S.D.), 1526–27
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1068,
 1072, 1077, 1082
 Piet Retief (Swazi.), 1130
 Pigg's Peak (Swazi.), 1128
 Pigs Is. (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Pila (Poland), 992
 Pilani (India), 667
 Pilar (Para.), 971, 974
 Pilcomayo (Para.), 975–76
 Pilsen, *see* Pizen
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 384, 388
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 1429
 Pine Point (NW Terr.), 329
 Pingelap (Pacific), 1554
 Pingtung (Taiwan), 363
 Pinnjarra (Aust.), 166
 Piotrkow (Poland), 992
 Piparia (India), 679
 Piræus (Greece), 558
 Pisa (Italy), 725, 734
 Pisco (Peru), 980
 Pishin (Pak.), 954
 Pishkash (Albania), 70
 Pishpek, *see* Frunze
 Piscoirm Is. (Pacific), 990
 Pitesti (Romania), 1013
 Pitlochry (U.K.), 1310
 Pittsburgh (Kans.), 1461
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 1367, 1518–
 20
 Piura (Peru), 977–78, 980
 Pizen (Czech.), 398
 Plainfield (N.J.), 1496
 Plateau (Congo), 376
 Plateau (Nigeria), 923
 Platte Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Platteville (Wisc.), 1547
 Pleven (Bulg.), 242, 247
 Plock (Poland), 992
 Ploiesti (Romania), 1014
 Plovdiv (Bulg.), 242, 244, 247–48
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 862–63
 Plymouth (UK), 1284
 Plzeň (Czech.), 398
 Pobé (Benin), 210
 Pocatello (Idaho), 1450
 Podgorica, *see* Titograd
 Podolsk (USSR), 1211
 Podor (Senegal), 1046
 Podrinje (Yug.), 1603
 Pogradec (Albania), 67, 70
 Pohjois-Karjala (Finland), 464
 Pohnpei (Pacific), 1553–54
 Point-Central (Mauritania), 842
 Point Cook (Vic.), 101
 Pointe-à-Pître (Guadel.), 490–91
 Pointe Clairette (Gabón), 509
 Pointe des Galets (Réunion),
 498
 Point-Noire (Congo), 376–78
 Point Salines (Grenada), 566
 Poipet (Cambodia), 265
 Poitiers (France), 475, 487
 Poitou-Charentes (France), 475
 Poivre Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Poland, 991–1000
 Polgolla (Sri Lanka), 1114
 Poltava (USSR), 1211, 1247
 Poltorsk, *see* Ashkhabad
 Polygyros (Greece), 559
 Pomerania (Poland), 994
 Ponape (Pacific), 1553
 Ponce (Puerto Rico), 1557
 Pondicherry (India), 617, 620,
 622, 635, 638–39, 682–83
 Poni (Burkina Faso), 250
 Ponta Delgado (Azores), 1001,
 1006
 Pontevedra (Spain), 1099, 1103
 Pontiac (Mich.), 1476
 Pontianak (Indon.), 685
 Pool (Congo), 376
 Poole (UK), 1284
 Poona, *see* Pune
 Popayán (Colom.), 367, 371
 Popondetta (Papua New Guinea),
 965
 Porbandar (India), 645
 Pori (Finland), 465
 Porkkala (Finland), 464
 Porsgrunn (Norway), 930
 Portage la Prairie (Man.), 303
 Port Alberni (B.C.), 300
 Portalegre (Port.), 1001
 Portales (N.M.), 1500
 Port Arthur (Tex.), 1530

- Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 126, 145
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 584-88
 Port aux Basques (Nfld.), 312
 Port-aux-Français (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 677
 Port Buët (Ivory Coast), 738
 Port Chalmers (NZ), 906
 Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 677
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 584
 Port Dickson (Malaysia), 821
 Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1068, 1072, 1075, 1077
 Port Erin (I.O.M.), 1358
 Port Francqui, *see* Ilebo
 Port Gentil (Gabon), 508-10
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 923-26
 Port Hedland (W. Aust.), 168
 Portici (Italy), 732
 Portimão (Port.), 1004
 Port Kamsar (Guinea), 575
 Port Kembla (NSW), 135
 Portland (Iceland), 606
 Portland (Jamaica), 740
 Portland (Maine), 1467
 Portland (Ore.), 1367, 1515, 1517
 Portland (Vic.), 155
 Port Lincoln (S. Aust.), 145, 149
 Port Loko (S. Leone), 1053
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 843, 845-46
 Port Moresby (Papua New Guinea), 965-66, 969-70
 Port Muhammad Bin Qasim (Pak.), 956
 Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1075
 Porto (Port.), 1001-02, 1005-06
 Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 227-28, 231, 234
 Porto Amboim, *see* Gunza
 Port of Klang (Pen. Malay.), 821
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1183-86
 Porto Novo (Benin), 208-10
 Porto Novo (Cape Verde Is.), 334
 Porto Santo (Portugal), 1002
 Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 227
 Portoviejo (Ecuador), 429
 Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 145, 149, 168
 Port Qasim (Pak.), 955
 Port Said (Egypt), 435-37, 439-40
 Portsea (Aust.), 100
 Portsmouth (Dominica), 423
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 1494
 Portsmouth (UK), 1284, 1299
 Portsmouth (Va.), 1368, 1537
 Port Sudan (Sudan), 1119-20, 1122
 Port Tewfik (Egypt), 437
 Portugal, 1001-09
 —overseas terr., 1007-08
 Portugalia, *see* Dundo
 Portuguesa (Venez.), 1574
 Portuguese China, 1007-08
 Portuguese Guinea, *see* Guinea-Bissau
 Port Walcott (W. Aust.), 168
 Posadas (Argen.), 87
 Possession Is. (Fr. Ant.), 501
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1077
 Potenza (Italy), 734
 Poti (USSR), 1254
 Potosi (Bolivia), 217-18, 221-22
 Potsdam (GDR), 515
 Poubara (Gabon), 509
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 1501, 1504
 Powell (Wyo.), 1550
 Powys (UK), 1283
 Poza Rica de Hidalgo (Mex.), 848
 Poznań (Poland), 992-93
 Prague or Praha (Czech.), 397-99, 401-03
 Prahova (Romania), 1013-14, 1017
 Praia (C. Verde Is.), 333-35
 Prairie View (Tex.), 1532
 Prakasam (India), 639
 Pram Point (Ross Is.), 911
 Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Prato (Italy), 725
 Prenzlauerberg (FRG), 536
 Presidente Hayes (Para.), 971
 Presidente Stroessner (Para.), 971, 975
 Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 1380
 Prešov (Czech.), 398
 Preston (UK), 1284
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 1067-68, 1071-72, 1077, 1079, 1083
 Preveza (Greece), 558
 Price (Utah), 1534
 Prijedor (Yug.), 1599, 1603
 Primorye (USSR), 1238
 Prince Albert (Sask.), 325-26
 Prince Edward (Hong Kong), 598
 Prince Edward Is. (Canada), 271-73, 277, 282-83, 289-90, 320-22
 —agriculture, 321
 —area and pop., 320
 —education, 321-22
 —govt. and representation, 320
 Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1067
 Prince George (B.C.), 300, 302
 Prince Rupert (B.C.), 300, 302
 Princess Elizabeth Land (Aust.), 127
 Prins Karls Forland (Svalbard), 941
 Priština (Yug.), 1599, 1605
 Prizren (Yug.), 1599
 Probolinggo (Indon.), 685
 Proddatur (India), 639
 Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1211
 Prome (Burma), 254
 Provence-Côte d'Azur (France), 475
 Providence (R.I.), 1368, 1521-23
 Providence Is. (Seychelles), 1047
 Providenciales Is., 1201-02
 Provo (Utah), 1533-34
 Prudhoe Bay (Alaska), 1425
 Przemyśl (Poland), 992
 Przhewalsk (USSR), 1274
 Pskov (USSR), 1211, 1238
 Pucallpa (Peru), 978
 Puebla (Mex.), 847, 854
 Puebla de Zaragoza (Mex.), 847-48
 Pueblo (Colo.), 1368, 1435-36
 Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 975
 Puerto Armueller (Pan.), 962
 Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1574
 Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 568, 571
 Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1574, 1578-79
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 918
 Puerto Carreño (Colom.), 368
 Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 589-90, 592
 Puerto Inírida (Colom.), 368
 Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1574
 Puerto Limón (Costa Rica), 382
 Puerto Montt (Chile), 344, 348
 Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1579
 Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 424, 427
 Puerto Rico, 1367, 1377, 1379, 1380, 1382, 1404, 1412, 1416, 1557-60
 —agriculture, 1558-59
 —area and pop., 1557
 —education, 1559
 —govt. and representation, 1557-58
 Puerto Saudino (Nicar.), 918
 Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 918
 Puglia (Italy), 725, 728
 Pukapuka (Cook Is.), 912
 Pukchong (N. Korea), 773
 Pukë (Albania), 67
 Pukow (China), 359
 Pula (Yug.), 1604
 Pui-i-Khumri (Afghan.), 61, 63-64
 Pullman (Wash.), 1541
 Punaavia (Fr. Poly.), 506
 Pune (India), 617, 623, 635, 657-58
 Punjab (India), 617, 620, 629, 634
 638-39, 664-66
 —agriculture, 665
 —area and pop., 665
 —education, 666
 —govt. and representation, 665
 Punjab (Pak.), 950-51, 954
 Puno (Peru), 977-78
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 344
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 379, 382
 Puri (India), 664
 Purmerend (Neth.), 882
 Purnea (India), 643
 Pusa (India), 680
 Pusan (S. Korea), 765-66
 Putten (Neth.), 882
 Putumayo (Colom.), 367
 Puyo (Ecuador), 429
 Pwani (Tanz.), 1164
 Pyongan (N. Korea), 770
 Pyongyang (N. Korea), 770, 773-74
 Pyrgos (Greece), 558
 Qacha's Nek (Lesotho), 788
 Qadārif (Sudan), 1119
 Qala-el-Nahal (Sudan), 1121
 Qala-i-nau (Afghan.), 61
 Qalyūbia (Egypt), 435
 Qatar, 1010-12
 Qatīf (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Qazvin (Iran), 692
 Qena (Egypt), 435, 438
 Qingdao (China), 355, 359, 361
 Qinghai (China), 351
 Qinhuangdao (China), 359
 Qiqihar (China), 359
 Qizan (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Qizil Qala (Afghan.), 64
 Qom (Iran), 692
 Quang Nam (Vietnam), 1581
 Quang Ninh (Vietnam), 1581
 Quan Long (Vietnam), 1585
 Quatre Bornes (Mauritius), 843

- Qucentina (Algeria), 72
 Queanbeyan (NSW), 131
 Quebec (Canada), 271–73, 277–
 78, 282–83, 289–90
 291–93, 322–25
 —agriculture, 323
 —area and pop., 322
 —education, 324
 —govt. and representation,
 322–23
 Quebec (city), (Quebec), 271,
 279, 322, 324
 Queen Charlotte Is. (B.C.), 300
 Queen Maud Land (Norway),
 942
 Queens (N.Y.), 1501–02
 Queenscliff (Vic.), 100
 Queensland (Aust.), 94–95, 98,
 103, 105–06, 110–11,
 115–16, 139–45
 —area and pop., 139–40
 —education, 144
 —govt. and representation, 140
 —production, 141–42
 Quelimane (Mozamb.), 870, 872
 Queluz (Port.), 1001
 Quespos (Costa Rica), 379, 382
 Que Que, *see* Kwekwe
 Querétaro (Mex.), 847–48, 851
 Quetta (Pak.), 950–51, 953–54,
 956–57
 Quezaltenango (Guat.), 568
 Quezon City (Philipp.), 984
 Quibdo (Colom.), 367
 Quiché (Guat.), 568
 Quilon (India), 653
 Quinara (Guinea Bissau), 576
 Quincy (Mass.), 1473
 Quindio (Colomb.), 367
 Quintana Roo (Mex.), 847
 Quisqueya, *see* Santo Domingo
 Quito (Ecuador), 429–34
 Qunduz (Afghan.), 64
 Quthing (Lesotho), 788
 Qwaqwa (S. Afr.), 1067, 1084–
 85
 Qytet Stalin (Albania), 66–69

 Raalte (Neth.), 882
 Rabat (Morocco), 864–69
 Rabat-Sale (Morocco), 864
 Rabaul (Papua New Guinea),
 965
 Racine (Wisc.), 1545
 Radom (Poland), 992
 Rae-Edzo (NW Terr.), 329
 Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 176
 Raiatea (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Raichur (India), 639, 650
 Raipur (India), 617, 655–56
 Raivavae (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Rajahmundry (India), 617
 Rajasthan (India), 617, 620, 629,
 634–35, 638, 666–67
 —agriculture, 667
 —area and pop., 666
 —education, 667
 —govt. and representation, 666
 Rajin (N. Korea), 773
 Rajkot (India), 617, 644–46
 Rajshahi (Bangladesh), 186,
 189, 191
 Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 912
 Rakhine State (Burma), 254
 Raleigh (N.C.), 1368
 Rama (Nicar.), 918
 Raman (Turkey), 1196
 Ramat Gan (Israel), 717, 723
 Ramla (Israel), 716
 Rampura-Agucha (India), 667
 Ramsey (I.O.M.), 1357–58
 Rancagua (Chile), 344
 Ranchi (India), 617, 635, 643–44
 Randers (Denmark), 405
 Ranger (Aust.), 124
 Rangiroa (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Rangoon (Burma), 254, 256–58
 Rangpo (Sikkim), 669
 Rangpur (Bangladesh), 186
 Raniganj (India), 675
 Ranongga (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Raoul Is. (NZ), 910
 Rapa-Iti (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Rapid City (S.D.), 1526–27
 Rapti (Nepal), 877
 Raqqa (Syria), 1160
 Rarotonga (Cook Is.), 912
 Ras Abu Aboud (Qatar), 1011
 Ras abu Fontas (Qatar), 1011
 Ras al Khaimah (UAE), 1276,
 1279
 Ras Dharbat Ali (Oman), 944
 Rashin, *see* Rajin
 Rasht (Iran), 691–92
 Ras Kebdana (Morocco), 867
 Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia),
 1040
 Ratanakiri (Cambodia), 260
 Ratchaburi (Thail.), 1199
 Ratlam (India), 654–66
 Ratnagiri (India), 657
 Ratnapura (Sri Lanka), 1111,
 1114
 Rauma (Finland), 465
 Raumo, *see* Rauma
 Ravenna (Italy), 725
 Rawaki (Kiribati), 762
 Rawalpindi (Pak.), 950, 956
 Rawson (Argen.), 88
 Rayagada (India), 663
 Raysut (Oman), 944
 Razgrad (Bulg.), 242
 Reading (Pa.), 1518
 Reading (UK), 1284, 1337
 Recife (Brazil), 227–28, 231,
 234–35
 Recklinghausen (FRG), 522
 Redbridge (UK), 1285
 Redburn (N. Ireland), 1353
 Redcliffe (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Red Deer (Alb.), 296–97
 Redonda (W. Indies), 85
 Red Sea Prov. (Sudan),
 1121
 Reef Is. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Regensburg (FRG), 522, 530, 535
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 725,
 734
 Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 725
 Régina (Fr. Guiana), 493
 Regina (Sask.), 272, 278, 325,
 327
 Rehovoth (Israel), 723
 Reigate and Banstead (UK), 1284
 Reims (France), 474–75, 487
 Reirson (Cook Is.), 912
 Remscheid (FRG), 522
 Reinickendorf (FRG), 536
 Renaix, *see* Ronse
 Rendova (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Renfrew (UK), 1286
 Renkum (Neth.), 882
 Rennell Is. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Rennes (France), 474–75, 484,
 487
 Reno (Nev.), 1368, 1491, 1493
 Renton (Wash.), 1540
 Renukoot (India), 674
 Resistencia (Argen.), 87, 92
 Resita (Romania), 1013
 Retalhuleu (Guat.), 568
 Rethymnon (Greece), 559
 Réunion (Fr.), 497–99
 Reus (Spain), 1100
 Rewa (India), 654–55
 Reykjanes (Iceland), 606
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 609, 613–
 15
 Reynoza (Mex.) 848
 Rezayeh (Iran), 688
 Rhaetian (Switz.), 1156
 Rheden (Neth.), 882
 Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1153
 Rheinessen (FRG), 540
 Rhineland-Palatinate (FRG),
 521–23, 527, 544–46
 Rhode Island (USA), 1365,
 1372, 1377, 1379, 1413,
 1521–23
 —agriculture, 1522
 —area and pop., 1521–22
 —education, 1523
 —govt. and representation, 1522
 Rhodes (Greece), 559
 Rhodesia, *see* Zimbabwe
 Rhodesia, Northern, *see* Zambia
 Rhodesia, Southern, *see* Zim-
 babwe
 Rhône-Alpes (France), 475
 Rhymney Valley (UK), 1284
 Riau (Indon.), 684, 689
 Ribe (Denmark), 405
 Ribeira Grande (Cape Verde Is.),
 334
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 218, 221–22
 Richards Bay (S. Afr.), 1075
 Richland (Wash.), 1540
 Richmond (B.C.), 302–03
 Richmond (NY), 1502
 Richmond (St Vincent), 1031
 Richmond (Va.), 1368, 1537–39
 Richmond-on-Thames (UK),
 1285
 Rida (Yemen), 1593
 Ridderkerk (Neth.), 882
 Rifa'a Is. (Bahrain), 183
 Rift Valley (Kenya), 757, 759
 Riga (Latvia, USSR), 1210–11,
 1230, 1234, 1262
 Riihimäki (Finland), 465
 Rijeka (Hungary), 605
 Rijeka Sušak (Yug.), 1599
 Rijsen (Neth.), 882
 Rijswijk (Neth.), 882
 Rikitea (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Rimatara (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Rimini (Italy), 725
 Rimnicu Vilcea (Romania),
 1014
 Ringerike (Norway), 930
 Ringkøbing (Denmark), 405
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 429
 Rio Branco (Brazil), 227
 Rio Cuano (Argen.), 92
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 227–28,
 230–32, 234–35
 Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 88
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil),
 227
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 227,
 233, 235
 Riohacha (Colom.), 367
 Rio Lindo (Hond.), 591
 Rio Muni (Equat. Guin.), 447–49

- Rio Muni, *see* Mbini
 Rio Negro (Argen.), 88
 Rio Negro (Urug.), 1563, 1565
 Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 1559
 Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 915–16
 Risalpur (Pak.), 952
 Risaralda (Colom.), 367
 Risdon (Tasm.), 152
 Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 677
 Rivas (Nicar.), 915
 Rivera (Urug.), 1563
 River Cess (Liberia), 791
 River Falls (Wisc.), 1547
 Rivers (Nigeria), 923
 Riverside (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Riverton (Wyo.), 1550
 Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1040–42
 Riyak (Lebanon), 786
 Rize (Turkey), 1193
 Road Bay (Anguilla), 84
 Road Town (Br. Virgin Is.), 1587–88
 Roanne (France), 475
 Roanoke (Va.), 1368, 1537
 Robertsport (Liberia), 791
 Raboré (Bolivia), 218
 Rocha (Urug.), 1563
 Rochdale (UK), 1284
 Rochester (Minn.), 1479
 Rochester (N.H.), 1494
 Rochester (N.Y.), 1368, 1501, 1503
 Rochester upon Medway (UK), 1284, 1336
 Rockford (Ill.), 1368, 1453
 Rockhampton (Queensld.), 140
 Rock Hill (S.C.), 1525
 Rockland (Maine), 1467
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 1549–50
 Rockville (Md.), 1470
 Rockville-Center (N.Y.), 1501
 Rodopi (Greece), 559
 Rodrigues (Mauritius), 843, 845–46
 Roermond (Neth.), 882
 Roeselare (Belgium), 196
 Rogaland (Norway), 929
 Rohtak (India), 646
 Rolas Is. (São Tomé), 1035
 Rolla (Mo.), 1485
 Roma (Lesotho), 790
 Roma (Queensld.), 141
 Romania, 1013–20
 Rome (Italy), 724–25, 732–35, 1571
 Rome (N.Y.), 1501
 Rondônia (Brazil), 227
 Ronse (Belgium), 196
 Roodepoort-Maraiburg (Transvaal), 1068
 Roosendaal (Neth.), 882
 Roque del Este (Canary Is.), 1099
 Roque del Oeste (Canary Is.), 1099
 Roraima (Brazil), 227, 230, 233
 Rosario (Argen.), 88, 92
 Rosario (Honduras), 591
 Roscommon (Ireland), 703
 Roseau (Dominica), 422–23
 Rose Hill (Mauritius), 843
 Roscirès (Sudan), 1122
 Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 1555
 Roseville (Mich.), 1476
 Roskilde (Denmark), 405, 414
 Rosmalen (Neth.), 882
 Ross and Cromarty (UK), 1286
 Ross Depney. (NZ), 911
 Rosslyn (S. Afr.), 1091
 Rosso (Mauritania), 840
 Ross River (Yukon), 331
 Rostock (GDR), 515
 Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1211, 1230–31, 1238
 Roswell (N.M.), 1499
 Rota (Spain), 1102
 Rotherham (UK), 1284
 Rotorua (NZ), 897
 Rotterdam (Neth.), 882, 889
 Rotuma (Fiji), 455
 Roubaix (France), 475
 Rouen (France), 474–75, 487
 Roulers, *see* Roeselare
 Rourkela (India), 617, 663
 Rovaniemi (Finland), 465, 471
 Rovno (USSR), 1211, 1247
 Roxas (Philipp.), 984
 Roxburgh (UK), 1285
 Royal Oak (Mich.), 1476
 Rrëshen (Albania), 67
 Ruanda, *see* Rwanda
 Rub'al Khali (Oman), 944
 Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1211
 Rucphen (Neth.), 882
 Ruda Śląska (Poland), 992
 Ruhengeri (Rwanda), 1021
 Rukwa (Tanz.), 1164
 Rumania, *see* Romania
 Rum Cay (Bahamas), 176
 Rupnarayanpur (India), 676
 Rupununi (Guyana), 580
 Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 222
 Rurutu (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Ruse (Bulg.), 242, 247
 Rushcliffe (UK), 1284
 Russell Is. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep. (RSFSR) (USSR), 1210–11, 1214, 1237–46
 Rustavi (USSR), 1253–54
 Rustchik, *see* Russe
 Rustenburg (S. Afr.), 1090
 Rust-op-Twist (Virgin Is.), 1561
 Ruthenia (U.S.R.), 1212
 Rutland (Vt.), 1535
 Ruvuma (Tanz.), 1164
 Ruwais (Qatar), 1010
 Rwanda, 1021–23
 Ryazan (USSR), 1211, 1224, 1238
 Rybachy (USSR), 1275
 Rybinsk (USSR), 1231
 Rybnitz (USSR), 1258
 Ryburg (Switz.), 1153
 Rzeszow (Poland), 992
 Saarbrücken (FRG), 522, 530, 546
 Saarland (FRG), 521–23, 527, 546–47
 Saba (Neth. Ant.), 893–94
 Sabac (Yug.), 1599
 Sabadell (Spain), 1100
 Sabah (Malaysia), 815–17, 819, 823–25
 Sabaragamuwa (Sri Lanka), 1111, 1116
 Sebarkantha (India), 644
 Sabroom (Tripura), 672
 Sabunchi (USSR), 1252
 Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 568
 SACEUR, 38
 Sackville (New Bruns.), 309
 SACLANT, 38
 Saclape (Liberia), 791
 Sacramento (Calif.), 1368, 1432, 1434
 Sada (Ciskei), 1094
 Sá da Bandeira, *see* Lubango
 Sa'dah (Yemen), 1593
 Sadar (India), 672
 Safaqa (Egypt), 437
 Safi (Morocco), 864, 867–68
 Sagaing (Burma), 254
 Sagami-hara (Japan), 745
 Sagar (India), 654–56
 Sagaramatha (Nepal), 877
 Saginaw (Mich.), 1476
 Sagunto (Spain), 1105
 Sahara (Morocco), 864
 Sahara (Niger), 920
 Sahara (Tunisia), 1187
 Saharanpur (India), 617
 Sahel (Burkina Faso), 250
 Saida (Algeria), 72
 Saida (Lebanon), 784
 Saigon, *see* Ho Chi Minh
 Saindak (Pak.), 954
 Saint Brieuc (France), 475
 Saint Chamond (France), 475
 Saint Etienne (France), 475
 Saint John (New Bruns.), 272, 306–09
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1043, 1045–46
 Saint Nazaire (France), 475
 Saint Paul Is. (Fr. Ant.), 500–01
 St Albans (UK), 1284
 St Albert (Alb.), 296–97
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 740
 St Andrews (UK), 1331, 1336–37
 St Ann (Jamaica), 740
 St Anne's (Channel Is.), 1362
 St Aubin (Channel Is.), 1361
 St Barthélemy (Guadel.), 490–91
 St Brandon (Mauritius), 843
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 740
 St Catherines (Canada), 271
 St Catherines-Niagara (Canada), 271
 St Charles (Mo.), 1484
 St Christopher-Nevis, *see* St Kitts
 1024–25
 St Clair Shores (Mich.), 1476
 St Cloud (Minn.), 1480
 St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 1560–62
 St Cyr, *see* Coëtquidan
 St Denis (Réunion), 497–98
 Ste Agathe (Belgium), 196
 St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 740
 St Etienne (France), 475
 St Eustatius (Neth. Ant.), 893–94
 St Gallen (Switz.), 1148–50, 1157–58
 St George (Utah), 1535
 St George's (Grenada), 565–66
 St Helena (Atlantic), 1026–27
 St Helens (UK), 1284
 St Helier (Channel Is.), 1360–61
 St Hubert (Que.), 276
 St James (Jamaica), 740
 St John (Virgin Is., USA), 1560–62
 St Johns (Antigua), 85–86
 St John's (Nfldland.), 272, 309–10
 St Joseph (Mo.), 1484
 St Kitts-Nevis, 1024–25
 St Laurent-du-Maroni (Fr. Guiana), 492–93
 St Louis (Mo.), 1367, 1484–85

- St Lucia (W. Indies), 1028–29
 St Maarten (Neth. Ant.), 893–95
 St Martin (Guadel.), 490–91
 St Martin, *see* St Maarten
 St Mary (Jamaica), 740
 St Michel (Finland), 464–65
 St Niklaas or St Nicholas (Belgium), 196
 St Paul (Minn.), 1368, 1479–80
 St Peter (Channel Is.), 1361
 St Peter Port (Channel Is.), 1361–62
 St Petersburg (Fla.), 1368, 1444
 St Pierre (Seychelles), 1047
 St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 490, 499–500
 St Pölten (Austria), 171
 St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 1362
 St Thomas (Jamaica), 740
 St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 1560–62
 St Vincent (W. Indies), 1030–32
 Saipan (Pacific), 1553
 Sakai (Japan), 745
 Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Sakarya (Turkey), 1193
 Sakhalin (USSR), 1212, 1238
 Sal (C. Verde Is.), 333–35
 Salah ad-Din (Iraq), 697
 Sălaj (Romania), 1014
 Salalah (Oman), 944, 947
 Salamanca (Mex.), 848
 Salamanca (Spain), 1099–1100, 1108–09
 Salamat (Chad), 341
 Sala y Gomez (Chile), 344
 Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Saldanha Bay (S. Afr.), 1075
 Sale (Vic.), 155, 159
 Salem (India), 617, 639
 Salem (Ore.), 1515, 1517
 Salerno (Italy), 725, 734
 Salford (UK), 1284, 1337
 Salgótarján (Hungary), 601
 Salif (Yemen), 1594
 Salima (Malawi), 813
 Salina (Kans.), 1461
 Salina Cruz (Mex.), 852
 Salipazari (Turkey), 1198
 Salisbury, *see* Harare
 Salisbury (UK), 1284
 Salmon Arm (B.C.), 302
 Saloman (Br. Ind. Ocean Terr.), 237
 Salop, *see* Shropshire
 Salta (Argen.), 87, 92
 Salt Cay (Turks and Caicos), 1201–02
 Saltillo (Mex.), 847–48
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 1368, 1533–35
 Salto (Urug.), 1563, 1566–67
 Salvador (Brazil), 227–28, 231, 234
 Salzburg (Austria), 171–72, 174–75
 Salzgitter (FRG), 522, 526
 Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Samar (Phillipp.), 984
 Samaria (Israel), 716
 Samarinda (Indon.), 685
 Samarkand (USSR), 1211, 1269–70
 Samarra (Iraq), 697
 Samarska Luka (USSR), 1224
 Samoa (USA), 1367, 1377, 1379, 1554–57
 Samos (Greece), 559
 Samsok (N. Korea), 773
 Samsun (Turkey), 1193, 1196, 1198
 San'a (Yemen Arab Rep.), 1592–94
 San Ambrosio (Chile), 344
 Sanandaz (Iran), 691
 San Andres (Colom.), 367
 San Andres y Providencia (Colom.), 367
 San Angelo (Tex.), 1530
 San Antonio (Tex.), 1367, 1530, 1532
 San Baudilio de Llobregat (Spain), 1100
 San Bernardino (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 San Carlos (Costa Rica), 381
 San Carlos (Equat. Guin.), *see* Luba
 San Carlos (Philipp.), 984
 San Carlos (Venez.), 1574
 Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 424, 427
 San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 424
 San Cristobal (Solomon Is.), 1061
 San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1574
 Sancti Spiritus (Cuba), 384
 Sandakan (Sabah), 823–25
 Sandefjord (Norway), 930
 Sand Is. (USA), 1367, 1557
 San Diego (Calif.), 1367, 1432–33
 Sandnes (Norway), 930
 Sandspit Is., *see* Shamspir
 Sandviken (Sweden), 1133
 Sandwell (UK), 1284
 Sandwich Is., *see* Hawaii
 San Felipe (Venez.), 1574
 San Felix (Chile), 344
 San Felix (Venez.), 1579
 San Fernando (Spain), 1100
 San Fernando (Trinidad), 1183
 San Fernando (Venez.), 1574, 1579
 San Francisco (Calif.), 1367, 1432–34
 San Francisco (El Salvador), 442
 San Francisco de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Sangaredi (Guinea), 575
 Sangdong (S. Korea), 767
 Sangha (Congo), 376
 San Giovanni di Medua, *see* Shengjin
 Sangli (India), 617, 657
 Sangrur (India), 646, 664
 San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 222
 San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 382
 San José (Calif.), 1367, 1432–33
 San José (Costa Rica), 379, 382–83
 San José (Guat.), 571
 San José (Urug.), 1563, 1565, 1567
 San José de Guaviare (Colom.), 368
 San Juan (Argen.), 87–88, 91–92
 San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 424, 427
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 1557
 San Juan (Venez.), 1574, 1579
 San Juan Bautista de las Misiones (Para.), 976
 San Juan de la Managuana (Dom. Rep.), 424
 San Juan del Monte (Philipp.), 984
 San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 918
 San Lorenzo (Peru), 979
 San Luis (Argen.), 87
 San Luis Potosi (Mex.), 847–48
 San Marcos (Guat.), 568
 San Marcos (Texas), 1532
 San Marino, 731, 1033–34
 San Marino (Peru), 978
 Sanmatenga (Burkina Faso), 250
 San Miguel (El Salv.), 442, 425
 San Miguel de Tucuman (Argen.), 87–88
 San Miguelito (Panama), 959
 Sanniquellie (Liberia), 791
 San Pablo (Philipp.), 984
 San Pedro (Ivory Coast), 738–39
 San Pedro (Para.), 971
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 424
 San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 589–90, 592
 San Salvador (Bahamas), 176
 San Salvador (El Salv.), 442, 444–46
 San Salvador de Jujuy (Argen.), 87, 92
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1099–1100
 Sanski Most (Yug.), 1603
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Santa Ana (El Salv.), 442, 425
 Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 589
 Santa Catarina (Brazil), 227, 233
 Santa Catarina (Cape Verde Is.), 334
 Santa Coloma de Grammanet (Spain), 1100
 Santa Creek (Belize), 205
 Santa Cruz (Argen.), 88
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 217–19, 221–22
 Santa Cruz (Cape Verde Is.), 334
 Santa Cruz (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1098–1101
 Santa Fé (Argen.), 87, 92
 Santa Fé (N.M.), 1499
 Santa Isabel (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Santa Isabel (Equat. Guin.), *see* Malabo
 Santa Luzia (Cape Verde Is.), 334
 Santa Maria (Azores), 1001, 1005
 Santa Marta (Colom.), 367, 371
 Santander (Colom.), 367
 Santander (Spain), 1099–1100, 1108
 Santarém (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Santa Rosa (Argen.), 87, 92
 Santa Rosa (Guat.), 568
 Santa Rosalia (Mex.), 852
 Santhal pargana (India), 642
 Santiago (Chile), 344–45, 348–49
 Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 424, 427
 Santiago (Pan.), 959
 Santiago de Compostela (Spain), 1099–1100, 1108
 Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 384, 388
 Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 87, 92
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 445
 Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 424

- Santiniketan (India), 676
 Santi Quaranta, *see* Sarandë
 Sant Julia (Andorra), 78
 Santo (Vanuatu), 1569–70
 Santo Andre (Brazil), 228
 Santo Antão (Cape Verde Is.), 333–34
 Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 424–25, 427–28
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 432
 Santorin (Greece), 563
 Santos (Brazil), 228, 235
 Santo Tomas de Castilla (Guat.), 570–71
 San Vicente (El Salv.), 442, 445
 Sanyang (Gambia), 512
 São Bernardo do Campo (Brazil), 228
 São Jorge (Azores), 1001
 São Lorenzo (Ecuador), 432
 São Luis (Brazil), 227
 São Miguel (Azores), 1001
 São Nicolau (Cape Verde Is.), 333–34
 São Paulo (Brazil), 227–28, 231, 233–35
 São Tiago (Cape Verde Is.), 333–34
 São Tomé e Príncipe, 1035–36
 São Vicente (Cape Verde Is.), 333–34
 Sapele (Nigeria), 926
 Sapporo (Japan), 745–46, 752
 Saragossa (Spain), 1099
 Sarajevo (Yug.), 1599–1600, 1604–05, 1607
 Saramacca (Suriname), 1124–26
 Sarandë (Albania), 67, 70
 Saransk (USSR), 1211–1243
 Saratov (USSR), 1211, 1235, 1238
 Sarava (USSR), 1273
 Sarawak (Malaysia), 815–16, 819, 826–28
 Sardegna, *see* Sardinia
 Sardinia (Italy), 725, 728–29
 Sargodha (Pak.), 950
 Sarh (Chad), 341–42
 Sari (Iran), 691
 Sar-i-pol (Afghan.), 63
 Sariwon (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Sark (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362, 1363
 Sarobi (Afghan.), 63
 Sasaram (India), 643
 Sasebo (Japan), 745
 Saseno Is., *see* Sazan
 Saskatchewan (Canada), 271–73, 275, 277, 281–83, 289–90, 325–27
 —agriculture, 326
 —area and pop., 325
 —education, 327
 —govt. and representation, 325–26
 Saskatoon (Sask.), 272, 325
 Sasolburg (O.F.S.), 1085
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 736
 Sassari (Italy), 725, 730, 734
 Satara (India), 657
 'Sa Town, *see* Isa Town
 Satpura (India), 655
 Sattahip (Thai.), 1173
 Satu Mare (Romania), 1014
 Saudi Arabia, 1037–42
 Sauðárkrúkur (Iceland), 609
 Saurashtra (India), 638
 Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 1589, 1591
 Savannah (Ga.), 1368, 1446–47
 Savannakhet (Laos), 780
 Savé (Benin), 209
 Savonlinna (Finland), 465
 Sawai Madhopur (India), 667
 Sayano (USSR), 1224
 Scampton (UK), 1301
 Scarborough (Tobago), 1183
 Scarborough (UK), 1284
 Schaerbeek (Belgium), 196
 Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1148, 1150
 Scharhörn (FRG), 538
 Scharsterland (Neth.), 882
 Schefferville (Quebec), 323
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 1501, 1503
 Schiedam (Neth.), 882
 Schijndel (Neth.), 882
 Schleswig-Holstein (FRG), 521–23, 527, 548–49
 Schoneberg (FRG), 536
 Schooner Cay (Nicar.), 917
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1153
 Schwerin (GDR), 515
 Schwyz (Switz.), 1148, 1150
 Scotland, *see also* Great Britain, 1285–87
 —area and pop., 1285–87
 —cities, 1286–87
 —districts, 1285–86
 —education, 1334–35
 —justice and crime, 1326–27
 —local govt., 1296–97
 —religion, 1331
 —welfare, 1347
 Scottsdale (Ariz.), 1427
 Scrabo (N. Ireland), 1353
 Scranton (Pa.), 1518, 1520
 Scutari, *see* Shkodër
 Seaford City (Del.), 1440
 Sealdah (India), 676
 Seaside (Wash.), 1367, 1540–41
 Sebha (Libya), 795, 797
 Secunderabad (India), 633
 Sedgefield (UK), 1284
 Sedom (Israel), 721
 Sedgemoor (UK), 1284
 Seeb (Oman), 947
 Sefton (UK), 1284
 Segboroué (Benin), 210
 Ségou (Mali), 831–32
 Segovia (Spain), 1099
 Seguela (Ivory Coast), 736
 Seinäjoki (Finland), 465
 Seine-et-Marne (France), 484
 Seine-Maritime (France), 481
 Seine-Saint-Denis (France), 484
 Sekondi Takoradi (Ghana), 550–51, 553
 Selangor (Pen. Malaysia), 815, 820
 Selebi-Phikwe (Botswana), 223, 225
 Selenicë (Albania), 69
 Selfoss (Iceland), 609
 Selingué (Mali), 832
 Selkirk (Botswana), 225
 Selkirk (Man.), 303
 Selosecha (S. Afr.), 1091
 Seltjarnarnes (Iceland), 609
 Semarang (Indon.), 685, 688
 Sembawang (Singapore), 1057
 Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1211, 1265–66
 Semnân (Iran), 691
 Semporna (Sabah), 824
 Sendai (Japan), 745, 752
 Senegal, 1043–46
 Senegambia, *see* The Gambia and Senegal
 Sennar (Sudan), 1122
 Sensuntepeque (El Salvador), 442
 Seo de Urgel (Spain), 1107
 Seongnam (Korea), 766
 Seoul (South Korea), 765–66, 768–69
 Sept-Iles (Quebec), 323
 Sérain (Belgium), 196
 Serbia (Yug.), 1599, 1601, 1607, 1609–10
 Serdang (Pen. Malaysia), 822
 Sérédou (Guinea), 574
 Seremban (Pen. Malaysia), 820
 Sergipe (Brazil), 227
 Seria (Brunei), 238–40
 Serowe (Botswana), 223
 Serra Peloda (Brazil), 233
 Serres (Greece), 559
 Seti (Nepal), 877
 Sétif (Algeria), 72, 76
 Settatt (Morocco), 864
 Setúbal (Port.), 1001, 1004, 1006
 Sevastopol (USSR), 1211, 1219
 Sevenoaks (UK), 1284
 Severočeský (Czech.), 398
 Severodvinsk (USSR), 1211
 Severomoravský (Czech.), 398
 Sevilla (Spain), 1098–1100, 1103, 1108
 Seward (Alaska), 1426
 Seward (Nebr.), 1490
 Seychelles, 1047–49
 Seyoysfjörður (Iceland), 609
 Sfax (Tunisia), 1187
 Sf. Gheorghe (Romania), 1013
 Shaanxi (China), 360
 Shaba (Zaire), 1612
 Shabwa (S. Yemen), 1596
 Shag Is. (Aust.), 130
 Shah Alam (Pen. Malaysia), 820, 822
 Shahr Kord (Iran), 691
 Shaikh Othman (S. Yemen), 1595
 Shakhty (USSR), 1211
 Shaki (Nigeria), 923
 Shandong (China), 351, 356–357, 360
 Shanghai (China), 350–51, 355–56, 358–61
 Shan State (Burma), 254
 Shanxi (China), 351, 356–57, 359–60
 SHAPE, 38
 Shargiyah (Syria), 1161
 Sharigh (Pak.), 954
 Sharin Gol (Mongolia), 860
 Sharjah (UAE), 1276, 1278–79
 Sharon (Israel), 719
 Sharqiya (Egypt), 435
 Shashe (Botswana), 225
 Sha-Tin (Hong Kong), 594, 597
 Shayandima (Venda), 1093–94
 Shearwater (N.S.), 276
 Sheboygan (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
 Sheddum (Saudi Arabia), 1040
 Sheffield (UK), 1284, 1337
 Shek Kong (Hong Kong), 595
 Shell Harbour (NSW), 131
 Shendi (Sudan), 1122
 Shëngjin (Albania), 70
 Shengli (China), 356
 Shenyang (China), 351, 359
 Shenzen (China), 597
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 1544
 Shepparton (Vic.), 155, 158
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 322, 324
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 1550

- Sherkhan Bandar (Afghān.), 64
 Sherpur (Afghān.), 62
 Shetland Is. (UK), 1286, 1296, 1310
 Shevchenko (USSR), 1224
 Shiberghan (Afghān.), 61, 63–64
 Shubin el-Khom (Egypt), 435
 Shihchiachuang, *see* Shijiazhuang
 Shijiazhuang (China), 351
 Shikarpur (Pak.), 954
 Shillong (India), 624, 638, 660–61
 Shimoga (India), 651
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 745
 Shindand (Afghān.), 62
 Shinyanga (Tanz.), 1164
 Shirāz (Iran), 691–92
 Shiselweni (Swazi), 1129
 Shizuoka (Japan), 745
 Shkodra, *see* Shkoder
 Shkodër (Albania), 67–67, 70
 Shoa (Ethiopia), 451
 Shoalhaven (Aust.), 131
 Shobak (Jordan), 756
 Sholapur (India), 617, 657–58
 Shortland (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Shreveport (La.), 1368, 1465
 Shropshire (UK), 1283
 Shuaiba (Kuwait), 777
 Shubra-el-Khama (Egypt), 435
 Shumen (Bulg.), 242
 Shuwaikh (Kuwait), 777
 Sialkot (Pak.), 950
 Siam, *see* Thailand
 Sian, *see* Xian
 Siang (India), 678
 Siauliai (Lithuania, USSR), 1263
 Sibasa (Venda), 1094
 Sibenik (Yugo.), 1600
 Siberia (USSR), 1222, 1224, 1226, 1228, 1234, 1238
 Sibi (Pak.), 954
 Sibiti (Congo), 376
 Sibiu (Romania), 1014, 1019
 Sibu (Sarawak), 826
 Sichuan (China), 351, 356–60, Sicily (Italy), 725, 728–29
 Sidamo (Ethiopia), 451
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 72, 76
 Sidi Bouzid (Tunisia), 1187
 Sidi Kacem (Morocco), 864
 Sidon (Lebanon), 784–86
 Siedlce (Poland), 992
 Siegen (FRG), 522
 Siena (Italy), 734
 Sieradz (Poland), 992
 Sierra Leone, 1050–54
 Siglufjörður (Iceland), 609
 Signakh (USSR), 1254
 Sihanoukville, *see* Kompong Som
 Siirt (Turkey), 1193
 Sikang, *see* Szechwan
 Sikasso (Mali), 831
 Sikka (India), 645
 Sikkim (India), 617, 620, 635, 638–39, 667–69
 —agriculture, 669
 —area and pop., 668
 —education, 669
 —govt. and representation, 668
 Silchar (India), 641–42
 Silesia (Poland), 994
 Silhouette (Seychelles), 1047
 Siliana (Tunisia), 1187
 Siliguri (India), 669
 Silistra (Bulg.), 242, 247
 Silva Porto, *see* Bié
 Silvassa (India), 678–79
 Silver Bow (Mont.), 1486
 Silver City (N.M.), 1500
 Silvermine (S. Afr.), 1071
 Silver Spring (Md.), 1470
 Simferopol (USSR), 1211
 Simla (India), 638, 647–48
 Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1071
 Sinai (Egypt), 435
 Sinaloa (Mex.), 847
 Sincelajo (Colom.), 367
 Sind (Pak.), 950–51, 954
 Sine-Salouin (Senegal), 1043
 Singa (Sudan), 1122
 Singapore, Rep. of 817, 821, 1055–60
 Singave (Wallis), 507
 Singida (Tanz.), 1164
 Singora, *see* Songkhla
 Singtam (Sikkim), 669
 Sinjar (Iraq), 700
 Sinkat (Sudan), 1121–22
 Sinkiang, *see* Xinjiang
 Sinkiang-Uighur, *see* Xinjiang-Uyghur
 Sinoe (Liberia), 791, 794
 Sinoia, *see* Chinhoya (Zimbabwe)
 Sinop (Turkey), 1193
 Sintra (Port.), 1006
 Sinuiji (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Sioux City (Iowa), 1458–59
 Sioux Falls (S.D.), 1526
 Siracusa (Italy), 725
 Sirijon (India), 654
 Sissili (Burkina Faso), 250
 Siteki (Swazi.), 1128
 Sitka (Alaska), 1424–25
 Sitra (Bahrain), 181
 Sittard (Neth.), 882
 Sitten (Switz.), 1157
 Siuna (Nicar.), 918
 Sivas (Turkey), 1193
 Skagway (Alaska), 1426
 Skaraborg (Sweden), 1132
 Skardu (Pak.), 956
 Skelleftea (Sweden), 1133
 Skien (Norway), 930
 Skierniewice (Poland), 992
 Skikda (Algeria), 72
 Skopje (Yug.), 1599, 1603–05, 1609
 Skövde (Sweden), 1133
 Skrapar (Albania), 67
 Skye and Lochalsh (UK), 1286
 Slatina (Romania), 1014
 Slavonia (Yug.), 1608
 Slavonski Brod (Yug.), 1599
 Sliedrecht (Neth.), 882
 Sligo (Ireland), 703, 713
 Sliven (Bulg.), 242, 244
 Slobedzeisk (USSR), 1258
 Slobozna (Romania), 1013
 Slough (UK), 1284
 Slovenia (Yug.), 1599, 1601, 1607
 Slupsk (Poland), 992
 Slyudianka (USSR), 1225
 Smalkalden (Suriname), 1126
 Smallingeland (Neth.), 882
 Smara (W. Sahara), 864–65, 1110
 Smederevo (Yug.), 1599
 Smithfield (R.I.), 1523
 Smolensk (USSR), 1211, 1238
 Smolyan (Bulg.), 242
 Smyrna, *see* Izmir
 Snarels Is. (NZ), 910
 Sneek (Neth.), 882
 Sochi (USSR), 1211
 Society Archipelago, 504
 Socna (Libya), 797
 Socorro (N. Mex.), 1500
 Socotra (S. Yemen), 1595
 Södermanland (Sweden), 1132
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1133
 Soest (Neth.), 882
 Sofala (Mozamb.), 870, 872
 Sofia (Bulg.), 242, 244, 247–48
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 929
 Sohag (Egypt), 435
 Sohar (Oman), 944, 946
 Sokodé (Togo), 1176, 1178
 Sokolov (Czech.), 401
 Sokoto (Nigeria), 923
 Solander Is. (NZ), 910
 Soldeu (Andorra), 78
 Soleure, *see* Solothurn
 Solihull (UK), 1284
 Solingen (FRG), 522
 Sollentuna (Sweden), 1133
 Solna (Sweden), 1133
 Sololá (Guat.), 568
 Solomon Is., 1061–63
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1148, 1150, 1157
 Solwezi (Zambia), 1617
 Somalia, 1064–66
 Sombrero (Anguilla), 83
 Somerset (UK), 1283
 Somersworth (N.H.), 1494
 Somerville (Mass.), 1473
 Somogy (Hungary), 601
 Sonamura (India), 672
 Sønderjyllands (Denmark), 405
 Søndre Strømfjord (Greenland), 417
 Song Be (Vietnam), 1582
 Songkhla (Thail.), 1169, 1173
 Son La (Vietnam), 1581
 Sonora (Mex.), 847, 851
 Sonsonate (El Salv.), 442, 445
 Sopore (India), 650
 Soria (Spain), 1099
 Soriano (Urug.), 1563, 1565
 Sorkapp, *see* Spitsbergen
 Sorok (USSR), 1258
 Sortavala (USSR), 1242
 Sor-Trøndelag (Norway), 929
 Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1577
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 992
 Sotavento (Cape Verde Is.), 333–34
 Soubre (Ivory Coast), 736
 Soum (Burkina Faso), 250
 Sourou (Burkina Faso), 250
 Sousse (Tunisia), 1187, 1190
 South Africa, Republic of, 1067–96, *see also* under provinces
 Southampton (UK), 1284, 1337
 South Auckland (N.Z.), 896
 South Australia, 94–95, 98, 103, 105–06, 110–11, 114–16, 145–50
 —agriculture, 147
 —area and pop., 145
 —education, 149
 —govt. and representation, 145–46
 South Bedfordshire (UK), 1284
 South Bend (Ind.), 1368, 1456
 South Buganda (Uganda), 1206
 South Caicos, 1201
 South Cambridgeshire (UK), 1284

- South Carolina (USA), 1366,
 1372, 1376–77, 1398,
 1403, 1523–25
 —agriculture, 1524
 —area and pop., 1523–24
 —education, 1525
 —govt. and representation,
 1524
 South Cholla (Korea), 765
 South Chungchong (Korea), 765
 South Dakota (USA), 1366, 1371,
 1377, 1398, 1403, 1525–27
 —agriculture, 1526–27
 —area and pop., 1525–26
 —education, 1527
 —govt. and representation,
 1526
 South-East Lancs (UK), 1284
 Southend-on-Sea (UK), 1284
 Southern Dist. (Israel), 716
 Southern Dist. (Sikkim), 668
 Southern Dist. (Uganda), 1206
 Southern Fung (Sudan), 1121
 Southern Highlands (Papua New
 Guinea), 965
 Southern Prov. (Saudi Arabia),
 1037
 Southern Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Southern Prov. (Uganda), 1206
 Southern Prov. (Zambia), 1617
 Southern Region (Malawi), 811–
 12
 Southern Region (Sierra Leone)
 1050
 Southfield (Mich.), 1476
 South Georgia, 1097
 South Glamorgan (UK), 1283
 South Greenland (Denmark), 416
 South Hadley (Mass.), 1474
 South Hamgyong (N. Korea), 770
 South Hwanghai (N. Korea), 770
 South Is. (Coco Is.), 128
 South Is. (NZ), 896–97, 901,
 906
 South Kesteven (UK), 1284
 South Kingstown (R.I.), 1523
 South Kyongsang (Korea), 765
 South Lakeland (UK), 1284
 Southland (NZ), 897
 South Norfolk (UK), 1284
 South Orkney Is., 237
 South Ossetia (USSR), 1256
 South Oxfordshire (UK), 1284
 Southport (N.G.), 1505
 South Portland (Maine), 1467
 South Pyongan (N. Korea), 770
 South Region (Iceland), 609
 South Ribble (UK), 1284
 South Sandwich Is., 1097
 South Shetlands, 237
 South Staffordshire (UK), 1284
 South Tyneside (UK), 1284
 Southwark (UK), 1285
 South-West Africa, 1085–
 89
 South West Peninsula (Iceland),
 609
 South Yorkshire (UK), 1282,
 1295
 Soviet Central Asia (USSR),
 1264–73
 Soviet Russia, *see* Union of
 Soviet Socialist Republics
 Soyetsk (USSR), 1212
 Spain, 1098–1110
 Spandau (FRG), 536
 Spanish Africa, 1109–10
 Sparks (Nev.), 1491, 1493
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 1524
 Sparte (Greece), 558
 Spelthorne (UK), 1284
 Speyer (FRG), 546
 Spijkenisse (Neth.), 882
 Spiti (India), 647
 Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 941
 Split (Yug.), 1599, 1600, 1604
 Spokane (Wash.), 1368, 1540
 Springdale (Ark.), 1429
 Springfield (Ill.), 1453
 Springfield (Mass.), 1368,
 1473, 1475
 Springfield (Mo.), 1368, 1484
 Springfield (Ohio), 1509
 Springfield (Ore.), 1515
 Springlands (Guyana), 582
 Springs (Transvaal), 1068
 Sri Lanka, 1111–18
 —agriculture, 1114
 —area and pop., 1111
 —education, 1117
 —govt. and representation,
 1112
 Srinagar (India), 617, 638,
 649–50, 674
 Stadskanaal (Neth.), 882
 Stafford (UK), 1284
 Staffordshire (UK), 1283
 Staffordshire Moorlands (UK),
 1284
 Stalingrad, *see* Volgograd
 Stalinogrod, *see* Katowice
 Stamford (Conn.), 1368, 1437
 STANAVFORCHAN, 38
 STANAVFORLANT, 38
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 456–58
 Stanleyville, *see* Kisangani
 Stanlow (UK), 1322
 Stann Creek (Belize), 205
 Stanton (Del.), 1441
 Stara Zagora (Bulg.), 242, 247
 Starbuck (Kiribati), 762
 Starckenburg (FRG), 540
 Starkville (Miss.), 1483
 Staten Is. (N.Y.), 1501
 Stavanger (Norway), 930
 Stavropol (USSR), 1211, 1224,
 1231, 1238
 Steenwijk (Neth.), 882
 Steglitz (FRG), 536
 Steiermark, *see* Styria
 Stein (Neth.), 882
 Steinkjer (Norway), 930
 Stellenbosch (Cape), 1077
 Stepanakert (USSR), 1252–53
 Stephenville (NfldInd.), 309
 Sterling Heights (Mich.), 1368,
 1476
 Sterlitamak (USSR), 1211
 Stettin, *see* Szczecin
 Stevens Point (Wisc.), 1547
 Stewart Is. (NZ), 896
 Stewartry (UK), 1285
 Steyr (Austria), 171
 Stillwater (Okla.), 1514
 Stirling (UK), 1285, 1336–37
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1132–33,
 1136, 1143, 1147
 Stockport (UK), 1284
 Stockton (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Stockton-on-Tees (UK), 1284
 Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 1284
 Stoney Creek (New Bruns.), 307
 Storrs (Conn.), 1439
 Storstrøms (Denmark), 405
 Stout (Wisc.), 1547
 Strabane (N. Ireland), 1348
 Straits Settlements, *see*
 Singapore
 Strasbourg (France), 474–75,
 487
 Strässa (Sweden), 1138
 Stratford on Avon (UK), 1284
 Strathclyde Region (UK), 1286,
 1336–37
 Strathkelvin (UK), 1286
 Stredočeský (Czech.), 398
 Stredoslovenský (Czech.), 398
 Stroud (UK), 1284
 Stuttgart (FRG), 522, 530,
 533–34
 Styria (Austria), 171–72
 Suakoko (Liberia), 791
 Subansiri (India), 678
 Subotica (Yug.), 1599
 Suceava (Romania), 1014, 1019
 Suchitepéquez (Guat.), 568
 Sucre (Bolivia), 217–18, 221–22
 Sucre (Colom.), 367
 Sucre (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Sud Dept. (Haiti), 584
 Sudan, Republic of the, 1119–23
 Sudan, French, *see* Mali
 Sudbury (Ont.), 272, 317
 Sud-Est Dept. (Haiti), 584
 Sud-Ouest Prov. (Cameroon),
 266
 Suez (Egypt), 435
 Suez Canal, 440
 Suez City (Egypt), 440
 Suffolk, Coastal (UK), 1284
 Suffolk, East and West (UK),
 1283
 Su-gnai Kolok (Thail.), 1173
 Suhl (GDR), 515
 Sui (Pak.), 953
 Suita (Japan), 745
 Sukabumi (Indon.), 685
 Sukarnapura, *see* Jayapura
 Sukhumi (USSR), 1253–55
 Sukkur (Pak.), 954
 Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 700
 Sulawesi (Indon.), 684–85, 688–
 89
 Sulawesi Selatan (Indon.), 685
 Sulawesi Tengah (Indon.), 685
 Sulawesi Tenggara (Indon.), 685
 Sulawesi Utara (Indon.), 685
 Sumatera Barat (Indon.), 684
 Sumatera Selatan (Indon.), 684
 Sumatera Utara (Indon.), 684
 Sumatra (Indon.), 684–85,
 688–89
 Sumgait (USSR), 1211, 1251–52
 Summerside (P.E.I.), 276, 320
 Sumy (USSR), 1211, 1247
 Sunday Is. (NZ), 910
 Sunderland (UK), 1284
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1133
 Sunel Tappa (India), 666
 Sungei Golok (Pen. Malaysia),
 821
 Sunnyvale (Calif.), 1368
 Sunshine Coast (Aust.), 140
 Sunyani (Ghana), 550, 553
 Suoyarvi (USSR), 1242
 Superior (Wisc.), 1545, 1547
 Sur (Oman), 944
 Surabaya (Indon.), 685, 688
 Surakarta (Indon.), 685
 Surakhany (USSR), 1252
 Surat (India), 617, 644, 646
 Surendranagar (India), 644
 Surgut (USSR), 1230
 Suriname, 1124–27

- Suriname Dist., 1124
 Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1269
 Surrey (B.C.), 302
 Surrey (UK), 1283, 1337
 Surtsey Is. (Iceland), 609
 Sussex (New Bruns.), 307
 Sussex (East and West) (UK), 1337
 Sutherland (UK), 1286
 Sutton (UK), 1285
 Suva (Fiji), 459–62
 Suwaiq (Oman), 944
 Suwalki (Poland), 992
 Suwarrow (Cook Is.), 912
 Suweon (Korea), 766
 Svalbard (Norway), 933, 941
 Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1211, 1230, 1235, 1238
 Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 1555, 1557
 Swale (UK), 1284
 Swan Hill (Vic.), 155
 Swansea (UK), 1284, 1336–37
 Swaziland, 1128–31
 Sweden, 1132–42
 Swedru (Ghana), 550
 Sweida (Syria), 1160
 Swift Current (Sask.), 325
 Switzerland, 1148–59
 Sydney (N.S.), 313
 Sydney (NSW), 94–95, 100, 131, 135, 137–38
 Sydney Mines (N.S.), 313
 Syktyvkar (USSR), 1211, 1242
 Sylhet (Bangladesh), 186
 Syra (Greece), 563
 Syracuse (N. Y.), 1368, 1501, 1504
 Syr Darya (USSR), 1269
 Syria, 1160–63
 Syzran (USSR), 1211
 Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 601
 Szczecin (Poland), 992–93, 997
 Szechwan, *see* Sichuan
 Szeged (Hungary), 601, 607
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 601
 Szekszárd (Hungary), 601
 Szolnok (Hungary), 601
 Szombathely (Hungary), 601

 Taabo (Ivory Coast), 738
 Tabasco (Mex.), 847, 851
 Tabiteuea (Kiribati), 762
 Tablada (Spain), 1103
 Table Bay (S. Afr.), 1075
 Tabligbo (Togo), 1178
 Tabora (Tanz.), 1164, 1168
 Taboshar (USSR), 1225
 Tabouk (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Tabriz (Iran), 691–92
 Tabuaeran (Kiribati), 762
 Täby (Sweden), 1133
 Táchira (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Tacna (Peru), 978
 Tacoma (Wash.), 1368, 1540–41
 Tacuarembó (Urug.), 1563, 1567
 Tadjoura (Djibouti), 419
 Tadzshikistan (USSR), 1210–11, 1214, 1264–65, 1271–73
 Taegu (Korea), 765–66
 Taejon (Korea), 766
 Taif Ely (UK), 1284
 Tafileh (Jordan), 756
 Taganrog (USSR), 1211
 Tagant (Mauritania), 840
 Tahaa (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Tahiti (Fr. Polyn.), 504–05
 Tahlequah (Okla.), 1514
 Tahoua (Niger), 920
 Tahuata (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Taibei (Taiwan), 351
 Taichung (Taiwan), 363, 366
 Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1041
 Taimyr (USSR), 1238
 Tainan (Taiwan), 363
 Taiohae (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Taipa (Macao), 1008–09
 Taipei (Taiwan), 363
 Tai Po (Hong Kong), 594
 Taitung (Taiwan), 363
 Tai Wai (Hong Kong), 598
 Taiwan (China), 350, 352, 363–66
 Taiyuan (China), 351, 359
 Ta'iz (Yemen), 1592–94
 Takamatsu (Japan), 745
 Takatsuki (Japan), 745
 Takeo (Cambodia), 265
 Takoradi (Ghana), 552–53
 Takutea (N.Z.), 912
 Talara (Peru), 980
 Talca (Chile), 344
 Talcahuano (Chile), 344
 Taldy-Kurgan (USSR), 1265
 Tallahassee (Fla.), 1444–45
 Tallinn (Estonia, USSR), 1210–11, 1260
 Talwara (India), 648
 Tamale (Ghana), 550–53
 Tamana (Kiribati), 762
 Tamanrasset (Algeria), 72
 Tamatave (*see* Toamasina)
 Tamaulipas (Mex.), 847
 Tambacounda (Senegal), 1043
 Tambao (Burkina Faso), 251–52
 Tambov (USSR), 1211, 1238
 Tameside (UK), 1284
 Tamil Nadu (India), 617, 619–20, 628–29, 634, 638–39, 670–72
 —agriculture, 670–71
 —area and pop., 670
 —education, 671–72
 —govt. and representation, 670
 Ta'mim (Iraq), 697
 Tammerfors, *see* Tampere
 Tampa (Fla.), 1368, 1444–45
 Tampere (Finland), 465, 471
 Tampico (Mex.), 848, 852
 Tamuning (Guam), 1552
 Tamworth (NSW), 131
 Tananarive, *see* Antananarivo
 Tandil (Argen.), 92
 Tandjile (Chad), 341
 Tanga (Tanz.), 1164
 Tangail (Bangladesh), 186
 Tangier (Morocco), 864–67
 Tanjungkarang (Indon.), 684
 Tanjung Priok (Indon.), 689
 Tanna (Vanuatu), 1568
 Tanta (Egypt), 435
 Tan-Tan (Morocco), 864
 Tanzania, 1164–68
 Taoudenni (Mali), 832
 Taounate (Morocco), 864
 Taoyuan (Taiwan), 363, 366
 Tapoa (Burkina Faso), 250
 Tappita (Liberia), 791
 Tarapaca (Chile), 347
 Taranaki (NZ), 896, 901
 Taranto (Italy), 725, 729
 Tarapacá (Chile), 344
 Tarawa (Kiribati), 762–64
 Tarcoola (Aust.), 111, 126, 149
 Taree Greater (NSW), 131
 Tarhuna (Libya), 797
 Tarja (Bolivia), 217–18, 221–22
 Tarkwa (Ghana), 550
 Tarnobrzeg (Poland), 992
 Tarnow (Poland), 992
 Taroudant (Morocco), 864
 Tarrafal (Cape Verde Is.), 334
 Tarragona (Spain), 1099–1100
 Tarrasa (Spain), 1100
 Tarsus (Turkey), 1193
 Tartar (USSR), 1238
 Tartous (Syria), 1160, 1162
 Tartu (Estonia, USSR), 1235, 1260–61
 Tashauz (USSR), 1267–68
 Tashguzar (Afghan.), 64
 Tashkent (USSR), 1210–11, 1230, 1232, 1234, 1269–70
 Taskizak (Turkey), 1195
 Tasmania (Aust.), 94–95, 98, 103, 105–06, 110–11, 115–16, 150–55
 —agriculture, 152
 —area and pop., 150
 —education, 154
 —govt. and representation, 150–51
 Ta-Ta (Morocco), 864
 Tatabánya (Hungary), 601
 Tatar Rep. (USSR), 1244
 Tatung, *see* Dadong
 Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 1555
 Taunggyi (Burma), 257
 Tauranga (NZ), 897
 Tavastehus (Finland), 464–65
 Tavoy (Burma), 254
 Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1192
 Tawau (Sabah), 823–24
 Tayeh, *see* Daye
 Taylor (Mich.), 1476
 Tay Ninh (Vietnam), 1582
 Tayside Region (UK), 1286
 Taza (Morocco), 864
 Tbilisi (USSR), 1210–11, 1230, 1234–35, 1252–55
 Tchad, *see* Chad
 Tchibanga (Gabon), 508
 Tchimbélé (Gabon), 509
 Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 912
 Tebessa (Algeria), 72
 Tegal (Indon.), 685
 Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 589–90, 593
 Tehran (Iran), 691–92, 694–96
 Teignbridge (UK), 1284
 Tekirdag (Turkey), 1193
 Tela (Hond.), 589–90
 Telanaipura (Indon.), 684
 Telangana (India), 639
 Telavi (USSR), 1254
 Tel-aviv (Israel), 716–17, 721, 723
 Telemark (Norway), 929
 Teleorman (Romania), 1014
 Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 700
 Telugu (India), 638
 Teluk Anson (Malaysia), 821
 Tema (Ghana), 550, 553
 Temburong (Brunei), 238
 Temirtau (USSR), 1211
 Temotu (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Tempe (Ariz.), 1368, 1427, 1429
 Tempelhof (FRG), 536
 Temuco (Chile), 344
 Tena (Ecuador), 429
 Tenali (India), 639
 Tenasserim (Burma), 254
 Tendring (UK), 1284

- Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1099
 Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 123–24, 126
 Tennessee (USA), 1366–68, 1372, 1377, 1398–99, 1403, 1528–30
 —agriculture, 1529
 —area and pop., 1528
 —education, 1529
 —govt. and representation, 1528
 Tennessee Valley Authority, 1400–01
 Tenom (Sabah), 824–25
 Tepelenë (Albania), 67
 Tepic (Mex.), 847–48
 Teraina (Kiribati), 762
 Teramo (Italy), 734
 Terceira (Azores), 1001
 Teresina (Brazil), 227
 Termez (USSR), 1273
 Terneuzen (Neth.), 882
 Terni (Italy), 725
 Ternitz (Austria), 171
 Ternopol (USSR), 1247
 Terrace (B.C.), 302
 Terr. de san Blas (Panama), 959
 Terre Adélie (Fr. Ant.), 500–01
 Terre de Bas (Guadal.), 490
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 1456–57
 Territorial Sea Limits, xxv–xxviii
 Teruel (Spain), 1098
 Tessin, *see* Ticino
 Test Valley (UK), 1284
 Tete (Mozamb.), 870
 Tetiaoro (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Tetovo (Yug.), 1599
 Tetuán (Morocco), 864–66
 Texarkana (Ark.), 1429
 Texas (USA), 1366–68, 1371, 1377, 1398, 1403, 1530–33
 —agriculture, 1531
 —area and pop., 1530
 —education, 1532
 —govt. and representation, 1531
 Teyateyaneng (Lesotho), 788
 Tezpur (India), 642
 Thaba Tseka (Lesotho), 788
 Thadeua (Laos), 781
 Thai Binh (Vietnam), 1581
 Thailand, 1169–75
 Tha-Kanon (Thail.), 1173
 Thamesdown (UK), 1284
 Thana (India), 617, 657
 Thanet (UK), 1284
 Thanh Hoa (Vietnam), 1581
 Thanh Pho (Vietnam), 1584
 The Pas (Canada), 306
 Theruvelli (India), 663
 Thesprotia (Greece), 558
 Thessaloniki (Greece), 559
 Thessaly (Greece), 558, 561
 The Valley (Anguilla), 83
 Thiès (Senegal), 1043, 1045
 Thika (Kenya), 757
 Thimphu (Bhutan), 214, 216
 Thionville (France), 475
 Thompson (Man.), 303
 Thorshavn (Denmark), 416
 Thousand Oaks (Calif.), 1432
 Thrace (Greece), 559
 Three Kings Is. (NZ), 910
 Thuan Hai (Vietnam), 1581
 Thule (Greenland), 416
 Thunder Bay (Canada), 272, 278
 Thurgau (Switz.), 1148, 1150
 Thuringia (GDR), 518
 Thurrock (UK), 1284
 Tianjin (China), 350–52, 359–61
 Tianshui (China), 359
 Tiaret (Algeria), 72, 76
 Tibet, 350–52, 359
 Ticino (Switz.), 1148–50, 1157
 Tiel (Neth.), 882
 Tien Giang (Vietnam), 1582
 Tientsin, *see* Tianjin
 Tiergarten (FRG), 536
 Tierra del Fuego, 87–88
 Tietjerksteradeel (Neth.), 882
 Tiflis, *see* Tbilisi
 Tigrè (Ethiopia), 451
 Tihwa, *see* Urumchi
 Tijit (India), 662
 Tijuana (Mex.), 848
 Tiko (Cameroon), 268
 Tikopia (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1230
 Tilaran (Costa Rica), 382
 Tilburg (Neth.), 882
 Timaru (NZ), 897
 Timehri (Guyana), 581
 Timis (Romania), 1014
 Timisoara (Romania), 1014, 1019
 Timor, *see* Loro Sae
 Timor Timur (Indon.), 685
 Tin Can Is. (Tonga), 1180
 Tingréla (Ivory Coast), 736
 Tinsukia (India), 641
 Tipperary (Ireland), 702
 Tipuani (Bolivia), 220
 Tirana (Albania), 66–67, 70
 Tirap (India), 678
 Tiraspöl (USSR), 1258
 Tirgoviste (Romania), 1013
 Tirgu Jiu (Romania), 1013
 Tirgu Mures (Romania), 1013
 Tiris el Gharbia (Morocco), 840
 Tiris Zemmour (Mauritania), 840
 Tirol (Austria), 171–72
 Tiruchirapalli (India), 617, 671
 Tirunelveli (India), 617
 Tirupati (India), 639–41
 Titas (Bangladesh), 189
 Titograd (Yug.), 1599, 1604–05, 1609
 Titova Mitrovica (Yug.), 1599
 Tivat (Yug.), 1604
 Tizi-Ouzou (Algeria), 72, 76
 Tiznit (Morocco), 864
 Tkibuli (USSR), 1254
 Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1254
 Tlaxcala (Mex.), 847
 Tlemcen (Algeria), 72, 76
 Toamasina (Madag.), 807, 809
 Tobago, 1183–86
 Togliatti (USSR), 1211
 Togo, 1176–79
 Tokaj (Hungary), 605
 Tokat (Turkey), 1193
 Tokelau Is. (NZ), 911
 Tokmak (USSR), 1274
 Tokman (N. Korea), 773
 Toksong (N. Korea), 773
 Tokushima (Japan), 745
 Tökkyō (Japan), 745–47, 750–52
 Tolbukhin (Bulg.), 242
 Toledo (Belize), 205
 Toledo (Ohio), 1368, 1509, 1511
 Toledo (Spain), 1099, 1108
 Toliary (Madag.), 807
 Tolima (Colom.), 367, 370
 Tolna (Hungary), 601
 Toluca de Lerdo (Mex.), 847–48
 Tombali (Guinea-Bissau), 576
 Tombouctou (Mali), 831, 833
 Toms (USSR), 1211, 1234, 1238
 Tonbridge and Malling (UK), 1284
 Tonga (Pacific), 1180–82
 Tongareva (Cook Is.), 912
 Tongatapu (Tonga), 1180–82
 Toowoomba (Queensld.), 140
 Topeka (Kans.), 1368, 1460
 Topusko (Yug.), 1603
 Torbay (UK), 1284
 Torfaen (Wales), 1284
 Torghundi (Afghan.), 64
 Torkham (Afghan.), 64
 Tornio (Finland), 465
 Toronto (Ont.), 271, 276, 281, 317–20
 Torrance (Calif.), 1368, 1432
 Torre del Greco (Italy), 725
 Torrejon de Ardoz (Spain), 1100, 1102
 Torrón (Mex.), 848
 Torres Vedras (Porto), 1006
 Torrington (Wyo.), 1550
 Tortola (Br. Virgin Is.), 1587
 Toruń (Poland), 992
 Toscana (Italy), 724, 727
 Totonacapan (Guat.), 568
 Toubia (Ivory Coast), 736
 Toubia (Senegal), 1045
 Toulon (France), 475, 478
 Toulouse (France), 475, 487
 Tourcoing (France), 475
 Tournai (Belgium), 196
 Tours (France), 475, 487
 Tower Hamlets (UK), 1288
 Tower Hill Lake (Vic.), 157
 Townville (Queensld.), 140
 Towson (Md.), 1470–72
 Toyama (Japan), 745
 Toyohashi (Japan), 745
 Toyonaka (Japan), 745
 Toyota (Japan), 745
 Trabzon (Turkey), 1193, 1197–98
 Trafford (UK), 1284
 Trakya (Turkey), 1192
 Tralee (Ireland), 713
 Transcaucasia (USSR), 1211, 1234, 1251
 Transjordan, *see* Jordan
 Transkei (Cape), 1070, 1074, 1091–92
 Transvaal (S. Afr.), 1067–68, 1082–84
 Transylvania (Romania), 1014, 1017, 1019
 Traralgon (Vic.), 155
 Trarza (Mauritania), 840
 Traun (Austria), 171
 Travancore-Cochin (India), 638
 Treasury Is. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Treinta-y-Tres (Urug.), 1563
 Trelawny (Jamaica), 740
 Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 816, 820
 Trentino (Italy), 724, 727
 Trento (Italy), 724, 734
 Trenton (N.J.), 1496, 1498
 Trenton (Ont.), 276–77
 Trepça (Yug.), 1603
 Treptow (FRG), 536
 Trier (FRG), 530, 546
 Trieste (Italy), 725, 734
 Trikkala (Greece), 558
 Trincomalee (Sri Lanka), 1111–13

- Trinidad (Bolivia), 217–18,
221–22
Trinidad (Urug.), 1563
Trinidad and Tobago (W. Indies),
1183–86
Tripoli (Lebanon), 784–86
Tripoli (Libya), 795, 797–99
Tripolis (Greece), 558
Tripolitania (Libya), 797–98
Tripura (India), 617, 620, 635
638–39, 672–73
—agriculture, 672
—area and pop., 672
—education, 673
—govt. and representation, 672
Tristan da Cunha (Atlantic),
1027
Trivandrum (India), 617, 624,
633, 638, 653–54
Tmava (Czech.), 398
Trois Rivières (Quebec), 272, 322
Trollhättan (Sweden), 1133
Tromelin (Réunion), 497
Troms (Norway), 929
Tromsø (Norway), 930, 938
Trondheim (Norway), 930, 938
Tropojë (Albania), 67
Troy (Mich.), 1476
Troy (N.Y.), 1501, 1503
Troyes (France), 475
Trucial States, *see* UAE
Trudovaya (USSR), 1224
Trujillo (Peru), 977
Trujillo (Venez.), 1574
Truk Is. (Pacific), 1553
Truro (N.S.), 313, 316
Trust Terr. of Pacific 1367,
1553–54
Tsamkong (China), 355
Tselinograd (USSR), 1211, 1230,
1265, 1267
Tsévié (Togo), 1176
Tsikhisdziri (USSR), 1256
Tsinan, *see* Jinan
Tsing Yi (Hong Kong), 594
Tsining, *see* Xining
Tsitsihar, *see* Qiqihar
Tskhinvali (USSR), 1256
Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 594,
598
Tuámotu (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Tuapse (USSR), 1224, 1254
Tuaran (Sabah), 824
Tubingen (FRG), 530, 534
Tubmanburg (Liberia), 791
Tubuai (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Tubuai Manu (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Tucson (Ariz.), 1368, 1427–28
Tucumán (Argen.), 87–88, 92
Tucupita (Venez.), 1574, 1579
Tuen Mun (Hong Kong), 597
Tuensang (India), 661
Tuimazy (USSR), 1224
Tula (USSR), 1211, 1238
Tulcán (Ecuador), 429
Tulcea (Romania), 1014
Tuléar, *see* Toliary
Tuli (India), 662
Tulsa (Okla.), 1368, 1512, 1514
Tumangang (N. Korea), 773
Tumbes (Peru), 978
Tumkur (India), 651
Tumpat (Pen. Malaysia), 821
Tumu (Ghana), 553
Tunbridge Wells (U.K.), 1284
Tunceli (Turkey), 1193
Tundo (India), 643
Tungurahua (Ecuador), 429
Tunis (Tunisia), 1187, 1190–91
Tunis-Carthage (Tunisia), 1190
Tunis Goulette (Tunisia), 1190
Tunisia, 1187–91
Tunis Nord (Tunisia), 1187
Tunis Sud (Tunisia), 1187
Tunja (Colom.), 367, 371
Tupelo (Miss.), 1481
Tupiza (Bolivia), 221
Tureia (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Turfan (China), 359
Turgai (USSR), 1265
Turgovishte (Bulg.), 242, 247
Turin (Italy), 725, 734
Turkistan (USSR), 1264–65
Turkey, 1192–1200
Turkmenistan (USSR), 1210–11,
1231, 1264–65, 1267–69
Turks and Caicos (W. Indies),
1201–02
Turku-Pori (Finland), 464–65,
471
Turnhout (Belgium), 196
Turnu-Severin (Romania), 1013
Turrialba (Costa Rica), 381
Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 1422
Tuscany (Italy), 730
Tut (Pak.), 953
Tuticorin (India), 617, 634, 671
Tutong (Brunei), 238
Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA),
1554–57
Tuva (USSR), 1234, 1238, 1244
Tuvalu, 1203–04
Tuxpan (Mex.), 852
Tuxtla Gutierrez (Mex.), 847–48
Tuzla (Yug.), 1599
Tweeddale (UK), 1285
Twin Falls (Idaho), 1450
Tychy (Poland), 992
Tyler (Tex.), 1530
Tyndin (USSR), 1230
Tyne and Wear (UK), 1282,
1295
Tyneside (UK), 1284
Tyre (Lebanon), 784
Tyronne (N. Ireland), 1351
Tyube (USSR), 1272
Tyumen (USSR), 1211, 1224,
1238
Ua Huka (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Ua Pu (Fr. Polyn.), 504
Ubol Rat Thani (Thail.), 1173
Ubon Ratchathani (Thail.), 1169
Ucayali (Peru), 978
Udaipur (India), 667, 672
Uddevalia (Sweden), 1133
Uden (Neth.), 882
Udine Pordenone (Italy), 725,
734
Udmurt (USSR), 1238, 1244–45
Udon Thani (Thail.), 1169
Ufa (USSR), 1211, 1239
Uganda, 1205–08
Ughelli (Nigeria), 925
Ujback (Afghán.), 61
Uige (Angola), 80
Uithoorn (Neth.), 882
Ujjain (India), 607, 656
Ujung Padang (Indon.), 685
Ukraine (USSR), 1210–12, 1225,
1234, 1247–49
Ulan Bator (Mongolia), 857,
859–61
Ulan-Udé (USSR), 1211, 1239
Uleåborg, *see* Oulu
Ulhasnagar (India), 617
Ulithi (Pacific), 1554
Ulm (FRG), 530, 534
Ulsan (Korea), 766
Ulster (Ireland), 703
Ulster (N. Ireland), 1352–53,
1355
Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1211, 1238
Umanak (Greenland), 417
Umbria (Italy), 724, 727
Umeå (Sweden), 1133
Umm al Qaiwain (UAE), 1276,
1278
Umm-An-Nassan Is. (Bahrain),
181
Umm-Bab (Qatar), 1010
Umm Said (Qatar), 1010–11
Um Qasr (Iraq), 700
Umtali, *see* Mutare
Umtata (Transkei), 1091–92
Umzimvubu (Transkei), 1091
UNDP, 9
UNESCO, 15–16
UNFPA, 9–10
Ungava (Quebec), 322–23
UNHCR, 10–11
UNICEF, 9–10
Union Is. (St Vincent), 1030–32
Union City (N.J.), 1496
Union of Soviet Socialist
Republics (USSR),
1209–75, *see also*
under each republic
—agriculture, 1225–26
—area and pop., 1209–11
—commerce, 1229
—communications, 1230–32
—communist party, 1215–16
—constitution and govt. 1211–14
—defence, 1216–20
—diplomatic representatives,
1236
—education, 1235
—finance, 1223
—health, 1235–36
—industry, 1227–28
—justice, 1232–33
—mining, 1225
—planning, 1220–23
—religion, 1233–34
—republics, list of, 1210
—trade unions, 1228
Union Township (N.J.), 1496
United Arab Emirates, 1276–80
United Kingdom, *see* Great
Britain
United Nations, The (for details
see 'Contents'), 3–27
United Provinces of Agra and
Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh
United States of America, 1364–
1562, *see also component*
states
—agriculture, 1396–99
—air force, 1387–88
—area, 1364–68
—army, 1380–82
—aviation, 1410
—banking, 1393–95
—broadcasting, 1411
—budget, 1388–89
—cabinet, 1375–76
—cinemas, 1411
—cities, principal, 1367–68
—climate, 1371–72
—commerce, 1405–06
—communications, 1408–11
—congress, 1376
—constitution, 1372

- United States of America (contd)
 —currency, 1392–93
 —defence, 1380–88
 —diplomatic representatives, 1417–18
 —education, 1414–16
 —electorate, 1376
 —exports, 1406–08
 —finance, 1390
 —fisheries, 1399
 —forests and forestry, 1399
 —govt. federal, 1372, 1377–79
 —local, 1377–79
 —health and social welfare, 1416–17
 —immigration, 1370–71
 —imports, 1406–08
 —Indians, 1377
 —industry, 1400–03
 —iron and steel, 1403
 —justice and crime, 1411–13
 —labour, 1403–05
 —manufactures, 1401–03
 —mining, 1395–96
 —national debt, 1390
 —national income, 1390–91
 —navy, 1382–87
 —Negroes in, 1364
 —newspapers, 1411
 —petroleum, 1402
 —population, 1364–68
 —posts and telegraphs, 1410–11
 —presidency, 1373–74
 —production and industry, 1401–02
 —railways, 1409
 —religion, 1413–14
 —representation, 1377
 —roads, 1408–09
 —senate, 1376
 —shipping, 1410
 —state govt., 1377–79
 —and local finance, 1390
 —representatives, 1377
 —states and territories, 1365–67
 —Tennessee Valley Authority, 1399–1400
 —territories, outlying, 1367
 —trade unions, 1403–04
 —trust territory, Pacific, 1367, 1553–54
 —vital statistics, 1369–70
 —weights and measures, 1395
 Unity (Maine), 1469
 University City (Mo.), 1484
 UNRWA, 10
 Unterwalden (Switz.), 1150–51
 Upington (S. Afr.), 1075
 Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 1589, 1591
 Upper Arlington (Ohio), 1509
 Upper Austria, 171–72
 Upper East Region, (Ghana), 550
 Upper Nile Region (Sudan), 1119
 Upper Region (Ghana), 546
 Upper Sileru (India), 639
 Upper Volta, *see* Burkina Faso
 Upper West Region (Ghana), 550
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1132–33
 UPU, 22
 Uralsk (USSR), 1211, 1265, 1267
 Urawa (Japan), 745
 Urbana (Ill.), 1455
 Urbino (Italy), 734
 Urengoi (USSR), 1225, 1230
 Urfa (Turkey), 1193
 Urgench (USSR), 1268
 Uri (Switz.), 1148, 1150
 Uroševac (Yug.), 1599
 Uruapan (Mex.), 848
 Uruguay, 1563–67
 Urumchi, *see* Urumqi
 Urumqi (China), 351, 359
 Urundi, *see* Burundi
 Usak (Turkey), 1193
 Ushuaia (Argen.), 88
 Ust-Ilimskaya (USSR), 1224
 Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 398
 Ustinov (USSR), 1211
 Ust-Kamenogorsk (USSR), 1211, 1225
 Ust-Ordynsky (USSR), 1238
 Usulután (El Salv.), 442, 445
 Utah (USA), 1366–67, 1371
 1377, 1395, 1403, 1413, 1533–35
 —agriculture, 1534
 —area and pop., 1533
 —education, 1534–35
 —govt. and representation, 1533
 Uthmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1040
 Utica (N.Y.), 1501
 Utrecht (Natal), 1081
 Utrecht (Neth.), 880, 882, 891
 Utsunomiya (Japan), 745
 Uttarpara (India), 676
 Uttar Pradesh (India), 617, 619–20, 629, 634, 638, 673–74
 —agriculture, 673–74
 —area and pop., 673
 —education, 674
 —govt. and representation, 673
 Uturoa (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Uusimaa (Finland), 464
 Uva (Sri Lanka), 1111, 1116
 Uvéa (New Caled.), 502
 Uvéa (Wallis), 506–07
 Uzbekistan (USSR), 1210–11, 1214, 1264, 1269–71
 Uzhgorod (USSR), 1225
 Vaasa (Finland), 464–65, 471
 Vadarevu (India), 640
 Vadodra (India), 617, 644–46
 Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 800
 Vaishali (India), 643
 Vaitupu (Tuvalu), 1203
 Valais (Switz.), 1148–50, 1157
 Val de Marne (France), 484
 Valdez (Alaska), 1425
 Valdivia (Chile), 344, 349
 Val d'Oise (France), 484
 Valence (France), 475
 Valencia (Spain), 1099–1100, 1108
 Valencia (Venez.), 1574, 1578
 Valenciennes (France), 475
 Vale of Glamorgan (UK), 1284
 Vale of White Horse (UK), 1284
 Valera (Venez.), 1574
 Vale Royal (UK), 1284
 Valias (Albania), 69
 Valkeakoski (Finland), 465
 Valkenswaard (Neth.), 882
 Valladolid (Spain), 1099–1100, 1108
 Valle (Hond.), 589
 Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 724, 726–27
 Valle de Angeles (Hond.), 591
 Valle del Cauca (Colom.), 367
 Valledupar (Colom.), 367
 Vallendar (FRG), 546
 Valletta (Malta), 834
 Valley Stream (N.Y.), 1501
 Valona, *see* Vlorë
 Valparaíso (Chile), 344–45, 348–49
 Valparaíso (Ind.), 1457
 Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 424
 Van (Turkey), 1193
 Vanakbori (India), 644
 Vanasthali (India), 667
 Vancouver (B.C.), 271, 276, 280, 300, 302
 Vancouver (Wash.), 1540
 Vancouver Is., 300, 302
 Vanda, *see* Vantaa
 Vanda Stn. (Ross Dependency), 911
 Vanimo (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Vantaa (Finland), 465
 Vanua Levu (Fiji), 459, 461
 Vanuatu, 1568–70
 Vapi (India), 679
 Varanasi (India), 617, 674
 Varberg (Sweden), 1133
 Vareš (Yug.), 1603
 Varkaus (Finland), 465
 Värmland (Sweden), 1132
 Varna (Bulg.), 242, 245, 247
 Varzob (USSR), 1273
 Vas (Hungary), 601
 Vasa, *see* Vaasa
 Vascoas (Mauritius), 843
 Vaslui (Romania), 1014
 Vasteras (Sweden), 1133
 Västerbotten (Sweden), 1132
 Västernorrland (Sweden), 1132
 Västervik (Sweden), 1133
 Vastmanland (Sweden), 1132
 Vatican City State, 1571–73
 Vaud (Switz.), 1148–50, 1157
 Vaupes (Colom.), 368
 Vava'u (Tonga), 1180, 1182
 Växjö (Sweden), 1133
 Veendam (Neth.), 882
 Veenendaal (Neth.), 882
 Veghel (Neth.), 882
 Vejle (Denmark), 405
 Veldhoven (Neth.), 882
 Veliko Turnovo (Bulg.), 242, 247–48
 Vella La Vella (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Velsen (Neth.), 882
 Venda (S. Afr.), 1070, 1092–94
 Veneto (Italy), 724, 727
 Venezia, *see* Venice
 Venezia Giulia (Yug.), 1599
 Venezuela, 1574–80
 Venice (Italy), 725, 729, 734
 Venissieux (France), 475
 Venlo (Neth.), 882
 Venray (Neth.), 882
 Ventspils (Latvia, USSR), 1231, 1261
 Ventura (Calif.), 1432
 Veracruz (Mex.), 848, 851–52
 Veraguas (Pan.), 959
 Verawal (India), 645
 Verdun (Quebec), 322
 Vereeniging (S. Afr.), 1068
 Verkhoiansk (USSR), 1230
 Vermillion (S.D.), 1527
 Vermont (USA), 1365, 1372, 1377, 1413, 1535–37
 —agriculture, 1536
 —area and pop., 1535
 —education, 1536–37
 —govt. and representation, 1535–36

- Vernon (B.C.), 300, 302
 Verna, *see* Alma-Ata
 Verona (Italy), 725, 734
 Verria (Greece), 559
 Versailles (France), 475, 487
 Verviers (Belgium), 196
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 929
 Vestfold (Norway), 929
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 609
 Vestjallands (Denmark), 405
 Veszprem (Hungary), 601
 Viacha (Bolivia), 218
 Viana do Castelo (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Viborg (Denmark), 405
 Vienza (Italy), 725
 Vichada (Colom.), 368
 Vicksburg (Miss.), 1481
 Victoria (Aust.), 94–95, 98, 100, 103, 105–06, 110–11, 114–16, 155–62
 —agriculture, 159
 —area and pop., 155
 —education, 161
 —govt. and representation, 156–57
 Victoria (B.C.), 272, 276, 300, 302
 Victoria, *see* Nimbe
 Victoria (Hong Kong), 597
 Victoria de Durango (Mexico), 847–48
 Victoria (Seychelles), 1047–49
 Victoria Harbour (Malaysia), 823
 Vidin (Bulg.), 242, 247
 Viedma (Argen.), 88
 Vienna (Austria), 171–72, 174–75
 Vientiane (Laos), 779–82
 Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 1557
 Vietnam, 1581–86
 Vieux Fort (St Lucia), 1029
 Vigo (Spain), 1100
 Viipuri (USSR), 1241–42
 Vijayawada (India), 617, 640
 Vila (Vanuatu), 1568–70
 Vila da Feira (Port.), 1006
 Vila do Conde (Port.), 1006
 Vila Nova da Gaia (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Vila Pereira d'Eça, *see* N'giva
 Vila Real (Port.), 1001
 Vilcea (Romania), 1014
 Villach (Austria), 171
 Villa Clara (Cuba), 384
 Villacoublay (France), 480
 Villa Elisa (Para.), 973
 Villa Hermosa (Mex.), 847–48
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 218, 221
 Villarrica (Para.), 976
 Villavicencio (Colom.), 367
 Villazon (Bolivia), 221
 Villeurbanne (France), 475
 Villmanstrand, *see* Lappeenranta
 Vilnius (Lithuania, USSR), 1210–11, 1231–32, 1263–64
 Viluisk (USSR), 1230
 Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 196
 Vinã del mar (Chile), 344
 Vindhya Pradesh (India), 638, 654
 Vineland (N.J.), 1496
 Vinh (Vietnam), 1585
 Vinh Phu (Vietnam), 1581
 Vinnitsa (USSR), 1211, 1225, 1247
 Virgin Gorda (Br. Virgin Is.), 1587
 Virgin Is. (Br.), 1587–88
 Virgin Is. (USA), 1367, 1377, 1379–80, 1382, 1404, 1412, 1560–62
 —agriculture, 1561
 —area and pop., 1560
 —education, 1562
 —govt. and representation, 1560–61
 Virginia (USA), 1366, 1372, 1377, 1398–99, 1403, 1537–39
 —agriculture, 1538
 —area and pop., 1537
 —education, 1538–39
 —govt. and representation, 1538
 Virginia Beach (Va.), 1368, 1537
 Visu (Port.), 1001, 1006
 Vishakhapatnam (India), 617, 624, 634, 640
 Vitebsk (USSR), 1211, 1249
 Viterbo (Italy), 734
 Viti Levu (Fiji), 459, 461
 Vitória (Brazil), 227
 Vitoria (Spain), 1099–1100
 Vizcaya (Spain), 1098–1100
 Vizianagaram (India), 639
 Vlaardingen (Neth.), 882
 Vladikavkaz, *see* Ordzhonikidze
 Vladimir (USSR), 1211, 1238
 Vladivostok (USSR), 1211, 1230, 1232, 1235
 Vlissingen (Neth.), 882
 Vlonæ, *see* Vlorë
 Vlorë (Albania), 66–68, 70
 Voinjama (Liberia), 791
 Vojvodina (Yug.), 1599
 1601, 1610–11
 Volgograd (USSR), 1211, 1227, 1231, 1238
 Volhynia (USSR), 1247
 Vologda (USSR), 1211, 1238
 Volos (Greece), 558
 Volta Redonda (Brazil), 233
 Volta Region (Ghana), 550
 Volzhskiy (USSR), 1211
 Voorburg (Neth.), 882
 Voorschoten (Neth.), 882
 Voorst (Neth.), 882
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 171–72
 Vornonzh (USSR), 1211, 1230, 1238
 Voroshilovgrad (USSR), 1211, 1247
 Voskresensk (USSR), 1225
 Vostochny (USSR), 1231
 Vostok (Kiribati), 762
 Vrancea (Romania), 1014
 Vraska (Bulg.), 242
 Vryheid (Natal), 1081
 Vuelta (Cuba), 387
 Vught (Neth.), 882
 Vung Tau (Vietnam), 1582
 Vyborg, *see* Viipuri
 Vychodočesky (Czech.), 398
 Vychodoslovensky (Czech.), 398
 Wa (Ghana), 550, 553
 Waadt, *see* Vaud
 Waalwijk (Neth.), 882
 Wabag (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Wabana (NfndInd.), 309
 Wabush City (Lab.), 309, 311
 Waco (Tex.), 1368, 1530, 1532
 Waddinxveen (Neth.), 882
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1120, 1122
 Wadi Medani (Sudan), 1119, 1122
 Wadi Musa (Jordan), 756
 Wageningen (Neth.), 882
 Wagerup (Aust.), 166
 Wagga-Wagga (NSW), 131
 Wairakei (NZ), 901
 Wakayama (Japan), 745
 Wakefield (UK), 1284
 Wake Is. (USA), 1367, 1557
 Wakenaam Is. (Guyana), 582
 Wakkerstroom (Natal), 1081
 Wakra (Qatar), 1010
 Walbrzych (Poland), 992
 Wales, *see* England and
 Wallachia (Romania), 1019
 Walla Walla (Wash.), 1540
 Wallis, *see* Valais
 Wallis and Futuna (Pacific), 506–07
 Walpole (New Caled.), 502
 Walsall (UK), 1284
 Waltair (India), 641
 Waltham (Mass.), 1473, 1475
 Waltham Forest (UK), 1285
 Walvis Bay (S.W. Afr.), 1075, 1086, 1088
 Wanhai (Hong Kong), 597
 Wandsworth (UK), 1285
 Wanganui (NZ), 897
 Wangaratta (Vic.), 155, 159
 Wankie, *see* Hwange
 Warangal (India), 617, 639–41
 Wardha (India), 657
 Warragul (Vic.), 155
 Warren (Mich.), 1368, 1476
 Warren (Ohio), 1509
 Warri (Nigeria), 925–26
 Warrington (UK), 1284
 Warmmbool (Vic.), 155
 Warsaw (Poland), 991–94, 997–99
 Warsaw Pact, 47
 Warwick (R.I.), 1522
 Warwick (UK), 1284, 1337
 Warwickshire (UK), 1283
 Washington (D.C.), (USA), 1364, 1367, 1379, 1381, 1388, 1394, 1418, 1441–43
 Washington (state) (USA), 1366–68, 1371, 1377, 1398–99, 1539–42
 —agriculture, 1540
 —area and pop., 1539–40
 —education, 1541
 —govt. and representation, 1540
 Washoe County (Nev.), 1491
 Wasit (Iraq), 697
 Wassenaar (Neth.), 882
 Waterbury (Conn.), 1368, 1437
 Waterford (Ireland), 703, 713
 Waterloo (Hong Kong), 598
 Waterloo (Iowa), 1458
 Watertown (N.Y.), 1501
 Watertown (S.D.), 1526
 Waterville (Maine), 1467, 1469
 Watson Lake (Yukon), 330–31
 Wau (Sudan), 1122
 Waukegan (Ill.), 1453
 Waukesha (Wisc.), 1545
 Wausau (Wisc.), 1545
 Wauwatosa (Wisc.), 1545
 Waveney (UK), 1284
 Waverley (UK), 1284
 Waverly (Iowa), 1459
 Wayne (Nebr.), 1490
 Wealden (UK), 1284
 Weatherford (Okla.), 1514
 Wedding (FRG), 536

- Weert (Neth.), 882
 Weights and Measures, vi
 Weipa (Queensld.), 142
 Weirton (W. Va.), 1542
 Weissensee (FRG), 536
 Wele-Nzas (Equat Guin.), 447
 Welkom (O.F.S.), 1068
 Wellesley (Mass.), 1475
 Wellington (India), 623
 Wellington (NZ), 896–97, 901, 906–08
 Wels (Austria), 171
 Welwyn Hatfield (UK), 1284
 West Allis (Wisc.), 1545
 West Bank (Jordan), 753
 West Bengal, *see* Bengal, West
 West Berbice (Guyana), 580
 Westbrook (Maine), 1469
 West Demerara (Guyana), 580
 West End (Bahamas), 179
 Western Area (Sierra Leone), 1050, 1054
 Western Australia, 94–95, 98, 103, 105–06, 110–11, 115–16, 162–70
 —agriculture, 165–66
 —area and pop., 163
 —education, 169
 —govt. and representation, 163–65
 Western Dist. (Samoa, USA), 1555
 Western Dist. (Sikkim), 668
 Western Dist. (Uganda), 1206
 Western European Union, 38–39
 Western Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Western Peninsula (Iceland), 609
 Western Prov. (Kenya), 757, 759
 Western Prov. (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Western Prov. (Saudi Arabia), 1037
 Western Prov. (Solomon Is.), 1061
 Western Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1111
 Western Prov. (Uganda), 1206
 Western Prov. (Zambia), 1617
 Western Region (Ghana), 550
 Western Sahara, 1109–10
 Western Samoa, 1589–91
 West Falklands, 456
 West Glamorgan (UK), 1283
 West Greenland (Denmark), 416
 West Haven (Conn.), 1437
 West Is. (Ashmore Is.), 130
 West Is. (Cocos Is.), 127–28
 West Lancashire (UK), 1284
 Westland (Mich.), 1476
 Westland (NZ), 897
 West Liberty (W. Va.), 1544
 West Lothian (UK), 1286
 West Malaysia, *see* Peninsular Malaysia
 Westmeath (Ireland), 702
 West Memphis (Ark.), 1429
 West Midlands (UK), 1282, 1295
 Westminster (Colo.), 1435
 Westminster (UK), 1285, 1305
 Westmoreland (Jamaica), 740
 West New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 965
 West Palm Beach (Fla.), 1444
 Westphalia, *see* N. Rhine-Westphalia
 West Point (USA), 1393
 West Region (Iceland), 609
 West Rifa'a (Bahrain), 181
 West Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Weststellingwerf (Neth.), 882
 West Sussex (UK), 1283
 West Virginia (USA), 1366, 1372, 1377, 1413, 1542–44
 —agriculture, 1543
 —area and pop., 1542
 —education, 1544
 —govt. and representation, 1542
 West Wiltshire (UK), 1284
 West Yorkshire (UK), 1282, 1295
 Wetaskiwin (Alb.), 296–97
 Wewak (Papua New Guinea), 965
 Wexford (Ireland), 702
 Weyburn (Sask.), 325
 Weymouth (Mass.), 1473
 Whangerei (NZ), 896–97
 Wheat Ridge (Colo.), 1435
 Wheeling (W. Va.), 1542
 Whitehorse (Yukon), 330–31
 White Nile (Sudan), 1121
 White Plains (N.Y.), 1501
 White Russia, *see* Belorussia
 Whitewater (Wisc.), 1547
 Whyalla (S. Aust.), 145, 149
 Wichita (Kans.), 1368, 1460–61
 Wichita Falls (Tex), 1530
 Wicklow (Ireland), 702
 Wien, *see* Vienna
 Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 171
 Wierden (Neth.), 882
 Wiesbaden (FRG), 522, 540
 Wigan (UK), 1284
 Wigram (NZ), 900
 Wigtown (UK), 1285
 Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 1518
 Wilkes Land (Aust. Ant. Terr.), 127
 Willemstad (Neth.), 893, 895
 Williamsburg (Va.), 1539
 Williamstown (Mass.), 1474
 Willis Is. (Aust.), 130
 Wilmersdorf (FRG), 536
 Wilmington (Del.), 1440–41
 Wilmington (N.C.), 1505–06
 Wilrijk (Belgium), 196
 Wilton (UK), 1298
 Wiltshire (UK), 1283
 Winchester (UK), 1284, 1336
 Windhoek (S.W. Afr.), 1072, 1088
 Windsor (Nfld/Ind.), 309
 Windsor (Ont.), 272, 317
 Windsor and Maidenhead (UK), 1284
 Windward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 504
 Windward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 893
 Winneba (Ghana), 550
 Winnipeg (Man.), 271, 276, 303–06
 Winona (Minn.), 1480
 Winschoten (Neth.), 882
 Winston-Salem (N.C.), 1368, 1505
 Winterswijk (Neth.), 882
 Winterthur (Switz.), 1149
 WIPO, 26–27
 Wirral (UK), 1284
 Wisch (Neth.), 882
 Wisconsin (USA), 1366–68, 1372, 1377, 1398, 1403, 1543–48
 —agriculture, 1546
 —area and pop., 1545
 —education, 1547–48
 —govt. and representation, 1545
 Witten (FRG), 522, 544
 Witwatersrand (S. Afr.), 1077,
 Wloclawek (Poland), 992
 WMO, 23
 Wodonga (Vic.), 159
 Woerden (Neth.), 882
 Wokha (India), 661
 Wokingham (UK), 1284
 Woleu-Ntem (Gabon), 508
 Wolfsburg (Austria), 171
 Wolfsburg (FRG), 522
 Wollega (Ethiopia), 451
 Wollo (Ethiopia), 450–51
 Wollongong (NSW), 94, 131, 138
 Wolverhampton (UK), 1284
 Wonsan (N. Korea), 770, 773
 Wodbourne (NZ), 900
 Woodbridge (N.J.), 1496
 Woodspring (UK), 1284
 Woonsocket (R.I.), 1522
 Worcester (Mass.), 1368, 1473–75
 World Confederation of Labour, 34
 World Council of Churches, 31–32
 World Fed. of Trade Unions, 33–34
 World Health Organ., 16–18
 Worsley (Aust.), 166
 Worthing (UK), 1284
 Wrekin (UK), 1284
 Wrexham Maelor (UK), 1284
 Wroclaw (Poland), 992–94
 Wuhan (China), 351, 357, 359, 361
 Wuppertal (FRG), 522
 Württemberg, *see* Baden-W.
 Würzburg (FRG), 522, 530, 535
 Wusong (China), 358
 Wycharon (UK), 1284
 Wychen (Neth.), 882
 Wycombe (UK), 1284
 Wyoming (Mich.), 1476
 Wyoming (USA), 1366, 1371, 1377, 1403, 1548–50
 —agriculture, 1549
 —area and pop., 1548–49
 —education, 1550
 —govt. and representation, 1549
 Wyre (UK), 1284
 Wyre Forest (UK), 1284
 Xiaixai (Mozam.), 870
 Xanthi (Greece), 559
 Xian (China), 351–52, 359, 361
 Xiangfan (China), 359
 Xiang Khouang (Laos), 781
 Xining (China), 351, 359
 Xinjiang (China), 351, 359–60
 Xinjiang-Uygur (China), 350–51, 359
 Xuzhou (China), 350
 Yakima (Wash.), 1540
 Yakut Rep. (USSR), 1238, 1245
 Yakutsk (USSR), 1230, 1245
 Yallourn Works (Vic.), 155, 157–59

- Yamalo (USSR), 1238
 Yambol (Bulg.), 242, 247
 Yamoussoukro (Ivory Coast), 736
 Yanam (India), 682
 Yanaon (India), 639
 Yanbu (Saudi Arabia), 1037, 1040–41
 Yanggang (N. Korea), 770
 Yang Ping Guan (China), 359
 Yannina (Greece), 558
 Yantai (China), 359
 Yao (Japan), 745
 Yaoundé (Cameroon), 266, 268–69
 Yap (Pacific), 1553–54
 Yaracuy (Venez.), 1574
 Yarimca (Turkey), 1198
 Yarmouth (N.S.), 313
 Yaroslavl (USSR), 1211, 1230, 1233
 Yasoof (Iran), 691
 Yasui (USSR), 1273
 Yatenga (Burkina Faso), 250
 Yavan (USSR), 1273
 Yazd (Iran), 691–92
 Yekepa (Liberia), 791
 Yellowknife (N.W. Terr.), 277, 328–29
 Yemen Arab Republic, 1592–94
 Yemen People's Democratic Republic, 1595–98
 Yendi (Ghana), 553
 Yengema (S. Leone), 1053
 Yeotmal (India), 657
 Yeovil (UK), 1284
 Yerevan, *see* Erevan
 Yerim (Yemen), 1592
 Yevo-Cherkess (USSR), 1238
 Yinchuan (China), 351, 359
 Yoff (Senegal), 1045
 Yogyakarta (Indon.), 685
 Yokkaichi (Japan), 745
 Yokohama (Japan), 745, 750
 Yokosuka (Japan), 745
 Yonkers (N.Y.), 1368, 1501
 York (Pa.), 1518
 York (UK), 1284, 1329–30, 1336
 Yorkton (Sask.), 325
 Yoro (Hond.), 589
 Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1211
 Youngstown (Ohio), 1368, 1509,
 Youyiguan (China), 359
 Yozgat (Turkey), 1193
 Yucatán (Mex.), 847
 Yuen Long (Hong Kong), 594, 597
 Yugoslavia, 1599–1611
 Yukon Territory (Canada), 271–72, 277–78, 282, 289–90, 330–32
 —area and pop., 330
 —education, 331
 —govt. and representation, 330
 Yuksam (Sikkim), 669
 Yuma (Ariz.), 1427
 Yumen (China), 359
 Yundum (Gambia), 513
 Yunlin (Taiwan), 363
 Yunnan (China), 351, 357, 359–60
 Yvelines (France), 484
 Zaanstad (Neth.), 882
 Zaanstreek (Neth.), 882
 Zabid (Yemen), 1593
 Zabrze (Poland), 992
 Zacapa (Guat.), 568
 Zacatecas (Mex.), 847
 Zacatecoluca (San Salvador), 442
 Zadar (Yug.), 1599, 1604
 Zagazig (Egypt), 435
 Zagreb (Yug.), 1599, 1600, 1602, 1604–05, 1608
 Zahedan (Iran), 695
 Zahlé (Lebanon), 784
 Zaïre, 1612–16
 Zaire (Angola), 80
 Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1247
 Zakho (Iraq), 700
 Zakynthos (Greece), 558
 Zala (Hungary), 601, 605
 Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 601
 Zalău (Romania), 1014
 Zaluži (Czech.), 400
 Zambesia (Mozamb.), 870, 872
 Zambia, 1617–20
 Zamboanga (Philipp.), 984
 Zamora (Ecuador), 429
 Zamora (Spain), 1099
 Zamora-Chinchipec (Ecuador), 429
 Zamosc (Poland), 992
 Zanderij (Suriname), 1126
 Zanesville (Ohio), 1509
 Zanjan (Iran), 691–92
 Zante (Greece), 558
 Zanzibar (Tanz.), 1164, 1166–68
 Zapadoslovensky (Czech.), 398
 Západočeský (Czech.), 398
 Zaporozhye (USSR), 1211, 1247
 Zara (Yug.), 1599
 Zaragoza (Spain), 1098–1100, 1102, 1108
 Zaria (Nigeria), 923
 Zarka (Jordan), 753, 755
 Zarnowiec (Poland), 995
 Zarga (Jordan), 753
 Zavia (Libya), 795
 Zeeland (Neth.), 880, 884
 Zeewolde (Neth.), 881
 Zehlendorf (FRG), 536
 Zeist (Neth.), 882
 Zelaya (Nicar.), 915–16
 Zemun (Yug.), 1602
 Zenica (Yug.), 1599
 Zeravshan (USSR), 1270
 Zevenaar (Neth.), 882
 Zhanjiang (China), 355
 Zhdanov (USSR), 1211
 Zhejiang (China), 351
 Zhengzhou (China), 351, 359
 Zhitomir (USSR), 1211, 1247
 Zhuzou (China), 359
 Zielona-Góra (Poland), 992
 Zifta (Egypt), 438
 Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1043, 1046
 Zilina (Czech.), 398
 Zimbabwe, 1621–27
 Zimbabwe-Rhodesia, *see* Zimbabwe
 Zinder (Niger), 920–22
 Zipaquirá (Colom.), 370
 Zizya (Jordan), 756
 Zlatoust (USSR), 1211
 Zlin, *see* Gottwaldov
 Zoetermeer (Neth.), 882
 Zomba (Malawi), 811–12
 Zonguldak (Turkey), 1193, 1196, 1198
 Zorzor (Liberia), 791
 Zou (Benin), 208
 Zouerate (Mauritania), 840–42
 Zoundweogo (Burkina Faso), 250
 Zrenjanin (Yug.), 1599
 Zuénoula (Ivory Coast), 736
 Zug (Switz.), 1150
 Zuidejike (Neth.), 881
 Zuid-Holland (Neth.), 880, 884
 Zulia (Venez.), 1574, 1577
 Zululand (Natal), 1077, 1081–82
 Zunheboto (India), 661
 Zürich (Switz.), 1148–50, 1152, 1157–58
 Zutphen (Neth.), 882
 Zvishavane (Zimbabwe), 1621
 Zwedru (Liberia), 791
 Zwelitsha (Ciskei), 1094
 Zwickau (GDR), 515
 Zwijndrecht (Neth.), 882
 Zwolle (Neth.), 882

PRODUCT INDEX

Aluminium, *see* Bauxite

Asbestos, production of:

- Afghanistan, 63
- Brazil, 232
- Canada, 281
- Newfoundland, 312
- Quebec, 323
- China, 357
- Cyprus, 392
- India, Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Bihar, 643
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Rajasthan, 667
- South Africa, 1073
- Bophuthatswana, 1090
- Sudan, 1121
- Swaziland, 1129
- USSR, 1225
- Tadzhikistan, 1273
- Tuva, 1244
- USA, 1395
- California, 1432
- Vermont, 1536
- Venezuela, 1577
- Zimbabwe, 1623–24

Barley, world production of, xv

Bauxite, production of:

- Australia, N. Terr., 124
- Queensland, 142
- W. Aust., 165
- Brazil, 232
- Burkina Faso, 251
- Cameroon, 267
- China, 357
- Dominican Republic, 426
- France, 482
- Ghana, 552
- Greece, 561
- Guinea, 574–75
- Guinea-Bissau, 577
- Guyana, 580–81
- Hungary, 604
- India, 628
- Goa, Daman and Diu, 681
- Gujarat, 645
- Jammu and Kashmir, 649
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Maharashtra, 657
- Tamil Nadu, 670
- Uttar Pradesh, 673
- Indonesia, 688
- Italy, 730
- Jamaica, 742
- Mozambique, 871
- Pakistan, 954
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Romania, 1017
- Sierra Leone, 1051
- Solomon Is., 1062
- Suriname, 1125–26
- Togo, 1177
- USSR, 1225
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- USA, 1395
- Arkansas, 1430
- Venezuela, 1577
- Vietnam, 1584
- Yugoslavia, 1603, 1608–09

Cereals, world statistics, xiii–xx

Coal, production of:

- Afghanistan, 63
- Albania, 69
- Algeria, 74

Coal, production of:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 105
- NSW, 134–35, 137
- Queensland, 141–43
- S. Australia, 147
- Tasmania, 152
- Victoria, 159
- W. Australia, 165
- Bangladesh, 189
- Belgium, 200
- Bhutan, 215
- Botswana, 225
- Brazil, 232
- Bulgaria, 245
- Burma, 256
- Canada, 281
- Alberta, 298
- British Columbia, 301–02
- New Brunswick, 307
- Nova Scotia, 315
- Saskatchewan, 326
- Chile, 347
- China, 356–57
- Colombia, 370
- Czechoslovakia, 400–01
- France, 482
- Germany (FRG), 526, 543
- Great Britain, 1311
- Greece, 561
- Hungary, 604
- India, 627–29
- Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Assam, 641
- Bihar, 643
- Gujarat, 645
- Jammu and Kashmir, 649
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Maharashtra, 657
- Meghalaya, 660
- Orissa, 663
- Tamil Nadu, 670
- Uttar Pradesh, 673
- West Bengal, 675
- Indonesia, 688
- Iran, 694
- Ireland, 707
- Japan, 749
- Korea, 767
- Korea, North, 772
- Malawi, 813
- Mexico, 851
- Mongolia, 859
- Mozambique, 871–72
- New Zealand, 902
- Niger, 921
- Nigeria, 925
- Norway, 934–35
- Pakistan, 954
- Philippines, 987
- Poland, 995, 997
- Portugal, 1004
- Romania, 1017
- Saudi Arabia, 1040
- South Africa, 1073
- Natal, 1082
- Venda, 1093
- Spain, 1104
- Sudan, 1121
- Svalbard, 941
- Swaziland, 1129
- Taiwan, 365
- Tanzania, 1166
- Thailand, 1172
- Tibet, 352
- Turkey, 1196
- USSR, 1225, 1227–28
- Abkhazia, 1255

Coal, production of:

- Bashkirio, 1239
- Buriat, 1230
- Georgia, 1254
- Gorno-Altai, 1245
- Gorno-Badakhshan, 1273
- Kabardino-Balkar, 1245
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- Khakass, 1246
- Komi, 1242
- Mari, 1243
- RSFSR, 1238
- Tadzhikistan, 1273
- Turkmenistan, 1268
- Ukraine, 1248
- Uzbekistan, 1270
- Yakut, 1245
- USA, 1396, 1406
- Alabama, 1422
- Alaska, 1425
- Colorado, 1435
- Illinois, 1453
- Indiana, 1456
- Iowa, 1458
- Kansas, 1461
- Kentucky, 1463
- Maryland, 1471
- Missouri, 1484
- Montana, 1487
- New Mexico, 1499
- North Dakota, 1507
- Ohio, 1510
- Oklahoma, 1512
- Pennsylvania, 1519
- Tennessee, 1529
- Virginia, 1538
- Washington, 1540
- West Virginia, 1543
- Wyoming, 1549
- Venezuela, 1577
- Vietnam, 1584–85
- Yugoslavia, 1603, 1608, 1610
- Zambia, 1619
- Zimbabwe, 1623

Cocoa, production of:

- Benin, 210
- Bolivia, 220
- Brazil, 233
- Cameroon, 268
- Congo, 377
- Costa Rica, 381
- Dominican Rep., 426
- Ecuador, 432
- Equatorial Guinea, 448
- Fiji, 461
- Gabon, 509
- Ghana, 552
- Grenada, 566
- Haiti, 586
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Jamaica, 742
- Liberia, 792
- Nicaragua, 917
- Nigeria, 925
- Panama, 961
- Papua New Guinea, 968
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Sabah, 824
- São Tomé e Príncipe, 1036
- Sarawak, 827
- Sierra Leone, 1051–52
- Solomon Is., 1062
- St Lucia, 1028
- St Vincent, 1031
- Suriname, 1125
- Tanzania, 1166–67
- Tobago, 1183

Cocoa, production of:

- Togo, 1178
- Trinidad, 1184
- Vanuatu, 1569
- Venezuela, 1577
- Western Samoa, 1590

Coffee, production of:

- Angola, 80–81
- Benin, 209
- Bolivia, 220
- Brazil, 233–34
- Burundi, 260–61
- Cameroon, 268
- Cape Verde Is., 334
- Cent. Afr. Republic, 339
- Colombia, 370
- Congo, 377
- Costa Rica, 381
- Cuba, 387
- Dominican Rep., 426
- Ecuador, 432
- El Salvador, 444
- Equatorial Guinea, 448
- Ethiopia, 453
- Gabon, 509
- Ghana, 552
- Grenada, 566
- Guatemala, 570
- Guinea, 574
- Haiti, 586
- Honduras, 591
- India, 628, 631
- Andaman Is., 677
- Arunachal Pradesh, 678
- Karnataka, 651
- Kerala, 653
- Nagaland, 662
- Tamil Nadu, 670–71
- Indonesia, 688
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Kenya, 759
- Laos, 781
- Liberia, 792
- Madagascar, 809
- Mayotte, 496
- Mexico, 851
- New Caledonia, 503
- Nicaragua, 917
- Panama, 961
- Papua New Guinea, 968
- Paraguay, 974
- Peru, 981
- Philippines, 987
- Rwanda, 1022
- São Tomé e Príncipe, 1036
- Sierra Leone, 1051–52
- South Africa, Venda, 1092
- Suriname, 1125
- Tanzania, 1166–67
- Togo, 1178
- Uganda, 1207
- Vanuatu, 1569
- Venezuela, 1577
- Vietnam, 1584
- Yemen, Arab Republic, 1593
- Zaire, 1614–15
- Zimbabwe, 1624

Copper, production of:

- Queensland, 141, 143
- S. Aust., 147
- Tasmania, 152–53
- Western Australia, 165
- Bhutan, 215
- Botswana, 225
- Burma, 256
- Canada, 281
- British Colombia, 301–02
- Manitoba, 305
- New Brunswick, 307
- Newfoundland, 312
- Ontario, 319
- Quebec, 323
- Saskatchewan, 326
- Chile, 347–48
- China, 357
- Colombia, 370
- Congo, 377
- Cuba, 386
- Czechoslovakia, 401
- Ecuador, 432
- Finland, 468
- Great Britain, 1311
- Guatemala, 570
- Guyana, 580
- Honduras, 591
- India, 628
- Bihar, 643
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Rajasthan, 667
- Sikkim, 669
- Uttar Pradesh, 673
- Indonesia, 688
- Japan, 749
- Korea, 767
- Korea, North, 772–73
- Lebanon, 785
- Mauritania, 841
- Mexico, 851
- Mongolia, 859
- Morocco, 867
- New Caledonia, 502
- Nicaragua, 917
- Norway, 933
- Oman, 946
- Pakistan, 954
- Panama, 960–61
- Papua New Guinea, 967–69
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Peru, 981
- Philippines, 987
- Poland, 995–97
- Romania, 1017
- Sabah, 824
- South Africa, 1073
- Venda, 1093
- Spain, 1104
- Sudan, 1121
- Sweden, 1138–39
- Taiwan, 365
- Thailand, 1172
- Turkey, 1196
- USSR, 1225
- Armenia, 1257
- Azerbaijan, 1251–52
- Karelia, 1242
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- RSFSR, 1238
- Uzbekistan, 1270
- USA, 1395
- Arizona, 1428
- California, 1432
- Idaho, 1451
- Maine, 1468
- Michigan, 1476
- Montana, 1487

Copper, production of:

- New Mexico, 1499
- Oregon, 1516
- Utah, 1534
- Wisconsin, 1546
- Venezuela, 1577
- Yugoslavia, 1603, 1609–10
- Zaire, 1614–15
- Zambia, 1619
- Zimbabwe, 1623–24

Cotton, production of:

- Afghanistan, 63–64
- Albania, 69
- Angola, 80
- Antigua, 86
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, NSW, 135
- Queensland, 142
- Benin, 209–10
- Bolivia, 220
- Brazil, 233
- Bulgaria, 245
- Burkina Faso, 251–52
- Burma, 256
- Burundi, 260–61
- Cameroon, 268
- Cent. Afr. Republic, 339
- Chad, 342
- China, 357
- Cuba, 387
- Egypt, 439
- El Salvador, 444
- Gambia, 512
- Ghana, 552
- Greece, 561
- Grenada, 566
- Guatemala, 570
- Haiti, 586
- Honduras, 591
- India, 628, 631
- Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Assam, 642
- Gujarat, 645
- Karnataka, 651
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Maharashtra, 657
- Meghalaya, 660
- Pondicherry, 683
- Punjab, 665
- Rajasthan, 667
- Tamil Nadu, 670–71
- Iraq, 700
- Israel, 720
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Kenya, 759
- Laos, 781
- Madagascar, 809
- Mali, 832
- Mexico, 851
- Nicaragua, 917
- Niger, 921
- Nigeria, 925
- Pakistan, 954–55
- Paraguay, 974
- Peru, 981
- St Kitts, 1024
- Somalia, 1065
- South Africa, 1073
- Spain, 1105
- Sudan, 1121–22
- Swaziland, 1130
- Syria, 1162
- Tanzania, 1166–67
- Thailand, 1172
- Togo, 1178
- Turkey, 1196–97
- Uganda, 1207

Cotten, production of:

- USSR, 1226, 1229
- Armenia, 1257
- Azerbaijan, 1251
- Kara Kalpak, 1271
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- Kirghizia, 1275
- Nagorno Karabakh, 1253
- Nakhichevan, 1252
- Tadzhikistan, 1272
- Turkmenistan, 1268
- Ukraine, 1247
- Uzbekistan, 1270
- USA, 1398, 1406
- Alabama, 1422
- Arizona, 1428
- California, 1432–33
- Georgia, 1446
- Louisiana, 1466
- Mississippi, 1482
- Missouri, 1484
- New Mexico, 1499
- Oklahoma, 1512
- South Carolina, 1524
- Tennessee, 1529
- Texas, 1531
- Venezuela, 1577
- Vietnam, 1584
- Yemen, Arab Republic, 1593
- Yemen, Rep. of, 1597
- Yugoslavia, 1609
- Zaire, 1614
- Zambia, 1619

Diamonds, production of:

- Angola, 80–81
- Australia
- Western Australia, 165
- Botswana, 225
- Brazil, 233
- Cent. Afr. Republic, 339
- Ghana, 552
- Guinea, 574
- Guyana, 580
- India, 629
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Lesotho, 789
- Liberia, 792
- Sierra Leone, 1051
- South Africa, 1073
- Bophuthatswana, 1090
- SW Africa, 1088
- Tanzania, 1166–67
- USSR, Yakut, 1245
- Venezuela, 1577
- Zaire, 1614–15

Energy, statistics, xxiv

Gold, production of:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 105
- NSW, 134
- N. Terr., 124
- Queensland, 142
- Tasmania, 152
- Victoria, 159
- W. Aust., 165, 168
- Bolivia, 220
- Brazil, 233
- Cambodia, 264
- Canada, 281
- Manitoba, 305
- New Brunswick, 307
- Newfoundland, 312
- NW Terr., 328
- Ontario, 319

Gold, production of:

- Quebec, 323
- Saskatchewan, 326
- Yukon, 330
- China, 357
- Colombia, 370
- Congo, 377
- Costa Rica, 381
- Cuba, 386
- Dominican Republic, 426
- Ecuador, 432
- Ethiopia, 453
- Fiji, 461
- Gabon, 509
- Ghana, 552
- Guyana, 580
- Honduras, 591
- India, 628–29
- Haryana, 646
- Karnataka, 651
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Sikkim, 669
- Indonesia, 688
- Japan, 749
- Kenya, 759
- Korea, 767
- Liberia, 792
- Madagascar, 809
- Mexico, 851
- Mozambique, 871
- New Caledonia, 502
- New Zealand, 901
- Nicaragua, 917
- Nigeria, 925
- Pakistan, 954
- Papua New Guinea, 967–69
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Peru, 981
- Philippines, 987
- Portugal, 1004
- Saudi Arabia, 1040
- Sierra Leone, 1051
- Solomon Is., 1062
- South Africa, 1073
- South Africa, Orange Free State, 1085
- Transvaal, 1083
- Sudan, 1121
- Taiwan, 365
- Tanzania, 1166
- Thailand, 1172
- USSR, 1225
- Buriat, 1239
- Gorno, Altai, 1245
- Gorno-Badakhshan, 1273
- RSFSR, 1238
- Tuva, 1244
- Uzbekistan, 1270
- Yakut, 1245
- USA, 1395
- Alaska, 1425
- Arizona, 1428
- California, 1432
- Idaho, 1451
- Montana, 1487
- Nevada, 1492
- Oregon, 1516
- South Dakota, 1526
- Utah, 1534
- Wisconsin, 1546
- Venezuela, 1577
- Vietnam, 1584
- Yugoslavia, 1603
- Zaire, 1614
- Zimbabwe, 1623–24

Graphite, production of:

- Austria, 173

Graphite, production of:

- Bhutan, 215
- Brazil, 232
- China, 357
- Czechoslovakia, 401
- India
- Bihar, 643
- Kerala, 653
- Orissa, 663
- Madagascar, 809
- South Africa, Venda, 1093
- Sri Lanka, 1114–15
- Sudan, 1121
- USSR, 1225

Iron and steel, production of:

- Algeria, 74–75
- Angola, 80
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 105
- NSW, 135, 137
- S. Aust., 147
- Tasmania, 152–53
- W. Aust., 165, 168
- Austria, 173–74
- Bangladesh, 189
- Belgium, 200
- Brazil, 233–34
- Bulgaria, 245–46
- Canada, 281
- Labrador, 311–12
- Newfoundland, 311
- Ontario, 319
- Quebec, 323–24
- Chile, 347–48
- China, 357–58
- Cuba, 386
- Cyprus, 392
- Czechoslovakia, 401
- Ecuador, 432
- Egypt, 438–39
- Finland, 468
- France, 482
- Gabon, 509
- Germany (GDR), 518
- Germany (FRG), 526, 543, 547
- Great Britain, 1311
- Greece, 561
- Guinea, 574
- Haiti, 586
- Honduras, 591
- Hungary, 604–05
- India, 628–29, 631–32
- Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Bihar, 643
- Goa, Daman and Diu, 681
- Karnataka, 651
- Kerala, 653
- Madhya Pradesh, 655–56
- Maharashtra, 657
- Orissa, 663
- West Bengal, 676
- Iran, 694
- Italy, 730–32
- Japan, 749
- Korea, 767
- Korea, North, 772–73
- Laos, 781
- Lebanon, 785
- Liberia, 792–93
- Libya, 797
- Luxembourg, 805
- Mauritania, 841
- Mexico, 851
- Morocco, 867
- New Caledonia, 502
- New Zealand, 903

Iron and steel, production of:

- Nigeria, 925
- Norway, 933, 935
- Pakistan, 954–55
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Peru, 981
- Poland, 995–96
- Qatar, 1011
- Romania, 1017
- S. Africa, 1073
- Bophuthatswana, 1090
- Natal, 1082
- Saudi Arabia, 1040
- Senegal, 1045
- Spain, 1104–06
- Sudan, 1121
- Swaziland, 1129
- Sweden, 1138–40
- Switzerland, 1153
- Taiwan, 365
- Thailand, 1172
- Togo, 1177–78
- Tunisia, 1189
- Turkey, 1197
- USSR, 1225, 1227, 1229
- Azerbaijan, 1251–52
- Bashkiria, 1239
- Georgia, 1254
- Karelia, 1242
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- RSFSR, 1238
- Ukraine, 1248
- Uzbekistan, 1270
- UAE, 1279
- USA, 1395, 1402–03, 1406
- California, 1432
- Indiana, 1456
- Michigan, 1476
- Minnesota, 1479
- Missouri, 1484
- Nevada, 1492
- Pennsylvania, 1519
- Tennessee, 1529
- Wyoming, 1549
- Venezuela, 1577–78
- Vietnam, 1584–85
- Yugoslavia, 1603, 1608, 1609–10
- Zimbabwe, 1623–24

Lead, production of:

- Algeria, 74
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 105
- NSW, 134
- Northern Territory, 124
- Queensland, 141–143
- S. Australia, 148
- Tasmania, 152–53
- Austria, 173
- Bhutan, 215
- Brazil, 232
- Burkina Faso, 251
- Burma, 256
- Canada, 281
- New Brunswick, 307
- Newfoundland, 312
- NW Terr., 328
- Yukon, 330
- Chile, 347
- China, 357
- Colombia, 370
- Congo, 377
- Czechoslovakia, 401
- Ecuador, 432
- Finland, 468
- Great Britain, 1311
- Greenland, 417

Lead, production of:

- Guatemala, 570
- Honduras, 591
- India, 628
- Bihar, 643
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Orissa, 663
- Rajasthan, 667
- Sikkim, 669
- Iran, 694
- Ireland, 707
- Italy, 730
- Japan, 749
- Korea, 767
- Korea, North, 772–73
- Mexico, 851
- Morocco, 867
- New Caledonia, 502
- Nigeria, 925
- Norway, 933
- Peru, 981
- Philippines, 987
- Poland, 995–96
- Spain, 1104
- Sudan, 1121
- Sweden, 1138–39
- Thailand, 1172
- Tunisia, 1189
- Turkey, 1196
- USSR, 1225
- Azerbaijan, 1251
- Karelia, 1242
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- RSFSR, 1238
- Tadzhikistan, 1273
- Yakut, 1245
- USA, 1395
- Arizona, 1428
- California, 1432
- Idaho, 1451
- Kansas, 1461
- Kentucky, 1463
- Maine, 1468
- Missouri, 1484
- Nevada, 1492
- Oregon, 1516
- Utah, 1534
- Virginia, 1538
- Wisconsin, 1546
- Yugoslavia, 1603
- Zambia, 1619

Maize, world production of, xvi

Manganese, production of:

- Angola, 80
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, N. Terr., 124
- Tasmania, 153
- Brazil, 232
- Bulgaria, 245
- Burkina Faso, 251
- Chile, 347
- China, 357
- Colombia, 370
- Gabon, 509
- Ghana, 552
- Guyana, 580
- India, 628–29
- Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Bihar, 643
- Goa, Daman and Diu, 681
- Karnataka, 651
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Maharashtra, 657
- Orissa, 663
- Tamil Nadu, 670
- Iran, 694

Manganese, production of:

- Italy, 730
- Japan, 749
- Korea, North, 772
- Mexico, 851
- Morocco, 867
- New Caledonia, 502
- Pakistan, 955
- Romania, 1017
- S. Africa, 1073
- Bophuthatswana, 1090
- Sudan, 1121
- Thailand, 1172
- USSR, 1225
- Georgia, 1254
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- Ukraine, 1248
- USA, Minnesota, 1479
- Vanuatu, 1569
- Venezuela, 1577
- Vietnam, 1584
- Yugoslavia, 1603
- Zaire, 1614

Millet, world production of, xix

Nickel, production of:

- Albania, 69
- Australia, Queensland, 142
- W. Aust., 165–66
- Botswana, 225
- Burkina Faso, 251
- Burma, 256
- Canada, 281
- Manitoba, 305
- Ontario, 319
- Cuba, 386–87
- Dominican Rep., 426
- Finland, 468
- Greece, 561
- Indonesia, 688
- Mongolia, 859
- New Caledonia, 502–03
- Norway, 933
- Philippines, 987
- South Africa, 1073
- USSR, Kazakhstan, 1266
- USA, Oregon, 1516
- Venezuela, 1577
- Zimbabwe, 1623–24

Oats, world production of, xvi

Oil, world production of, xxii–xxiv, *see also*:

- Albania, 68–69
- Algeria, 74
- Angola, 80–81
- Argentina, 91
- Australia,
 - New South Wales, 137
 - Northern Terr., 124
- Queensland, 142
- Victoria, 158–59
- W. Aust., 165, 167
- Austria, 173
- Bahrain, 182
- Bangladesh, 189
- Barbados, 193
- Bolivia, 219
- Brazil, 232
- Brunei, 239–40
- Bulgaria, 245
- Burma, 256
- Cameroon, 268
- Canada, 281
- Alberta, 297–98
- British Columbia, 301

Oil, production of:

- Manitoba, 305
- New Brunswick, 307
- Newfoundland, 311
- NW Territory, 328
- Saskatchewan, 326
- Chad, 342
- Chile, 347
- China, 356, 358
- Colombia, 370
- Congo, 377
- Cuba, 386
- Ecuador, 432
- Egypt, 438–39
- El Salvador, 444
- Ethiopia, 453
- France, 481
- Gabon, 509–10
- Germany (FRG), 526
- Ghana, 552
- Great Britain, 1310
- Greece, 561
- Guatemala, 570
- Guyana, 580
- Hungary, 604
- India, 627
- Assam, 641
- Gujarat, 645
- Indonesia, 687–88
- Iran, 694–95
- Iraq, 699–700
- Israel, 719
- Italy, 730
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Japan, 749
- Korea, North, 772
- Kuwait, 776
- Libya, 797–98
- Malaysia, 818
- Mexico, 851–52
- Morocco, 866
- Netherlands, 887
- New Zealand, 902
- Norway, 933–36
- Oman, 946
- Pakistan, 953
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Peru, 981
- Poland, 995–96
- Qatar, 1011
- Romania, 1017
- Sabah, 824, 827
- Sarawak, 827
- Saudi Arabia, 1039–40
- South Africa, 1072
- Spain, 1104
- Sudan, 1121
- Sweden, 1138
- Syria, 1161
- Taiwan, 365
- Thailand, 1172
- Trinidad, 1184
- Tunisia, 1189
- Turkey, 1196
- USSR, 1224–25, 1227, 1229
- Azerbaijan, 1251
- Bashkiria, 1239
- Checheno-Ingush, 1240
- Georgia, 1254
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- Komi, 1242
- RSFSR, 1238
- Tadzhikistan, 1273
- Turkmenistan, 1268
- Ukraine, 1248
- Uzbekistan, 1270
- UAE, 1278
- USA, 1396, 1406

Oil, production of:

- Alabama, 1422
- Alaska, 1425
- Arkansas, 1430
- California, 1432
- Colorado, 1435
- Illinois, 1453
- Indiana, 1456
- Kansas, 1461
- Kentucky, 1463
- Louisiana, 1465
- Michigan, 1476
- Mississippi, 1482
- Montana, 1487
- Nebraska, 1489
- Nevada, 1492
- New Mexico, 1499
- New York, 1502
- North Dakota, 1507
- Ohio, 1510
- Oklahoma, 1512
- Pennsylvania, 1519
- Texas, 1531
- Utah, 1534
- West Virginia, 1543
- Wyoming, 1549
- Uruguay, 1565
- Venezuela, 1577
- Yugoslavia, 1603, 1608, 1611
- Zaire, 1614

Opium, world production of:

- India, 629
- Laos, 781

Rice, world production of, xviii,

see also:

- Afghanistan, 63
- Albania, 69
- Argentina, 91
- Australia (NSW), 135
- Bangladesh, 189
- Benin, 209
- Bhutan, 215
- Bolivia, 220
- Brazil, 223
- Brunei, 239
- Bulgaria, 245
- Burkina Faso, 251
- Burma, 256
- Cambodia, 264
- Central Afr. Republic, 339
- Chad, 342
- Chile, 347
- China, 357
- Colombia, 370
- Comoros, 377
- Costa Rica, 381
- Cuba, 387
- Dominican Republic, 426
- Ecuador, 432
- Egypt, 439
- El Salvador, 444
- Fiji, 461
- France, 482
- Gabon, 509
- Gambia, 512
- Ghana, 552–53
- Greece, 561
- Guiana (Fr.), 492
- Guinea, 574
- Guinea-Bissau, 577
- Guyana, 580–81
- Haiti, 586
- India, 628, 631
- Andaman Is., 677
- Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Arunchal Pradesh, 678
- Rice, production of:
 - Assam, 642
 - Bihar, 643
 - Dadra and Nagar Haveli, 678
 - Goa, Daman, Diu, 681
 - Gujarat, 645
 - Himachal Pradesh, 648
 - Jammu and Kashmir, 649
 - Karnataka, 651
 - Kerala, 653
 - Maharashtra, 657
 - Manipur, 659
 - Nagaland, 662
 - Orissa, 663
 - Pondicherry, 683
 - Punjab, 665
 - Sikkim, 669
 - Tamil Nadu, 670–71
 - Tripura, 672
 - West Bengal, 675
- Indonesia, 688
- Iran, 694
- Iraq, 699
- Italy, 731
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Japan, 749
- Kenya, 759
- Korea, 767
- Korea, North, 772
- Laos, 781
- Liberia, 792
- Madagascar, 809
- Malawi, 813
- Mali, 832
- Mauritania, 841
- Mexico, 851
- Mozambique, 872
- Nepal, 877
- Nicaragua, 917
- Niger, 921
- Nigeria, 925
- Pakistan, 954–55
- Panama, 961
- Papua New Guinea, 968
- Paraguay, 974
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Philippines, 987
- Portugal, 1004
- Senegal, 1045
- Sierra Leone, 1051–52
- Solomon Is., 1062
- South Africa, Bophuthatswana, 1090
- Spain, 1104
- Sri Lanka, 1114
- Suriname, 1125–26
- Swaziland, 1130
- Taiwan, 365
- Tanzania, 1167
- Thailand, 1172–73
- Togo, 1178
- Turkey, 1197
- USSR, Azerbaijan, 1251
- Kirghizia, 1275
- Tadzhikistan, 1272
- Uzbekistan, 1270
- USA, 1398
 - Arkansas, 1430
 - California, 1433
 - Louisiana, 1466
 - Minnesota, 1479
 - Mississippi, 1482
 - Uruguay, 1565
 - Venezuela, 1577
 - Vietnam, 1584
 - Zaire, 1614

Rubber, production of:

- Brazil, 233
- Brunei, 240
- Burma, 256
- Cambodia, 264
- Cameroon, 268
- Colombia, 370
- El Salvador, 444
- Ghana, 552
- Guinea-Bissau, 577
- India, Andaman Is., 677
- Arunachal Pradesh, 678
- Kerala, 653
- Tamil Nadu, 670
- Indonesia, 688
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Liberia, 793
- Nigeria, 925
- Malaysia, 818
- Papua New Guinea, 968
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Philippines, 987
- Sabah, 824
- Sarawak, 827
- Sri Lanka, 1114–15
- Thailand, 1173
- USSR, Azerbaijan, 1251
- Belorussia, 1250
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- Ukraine, 1247
- Vietnam, 1584
- Zaire, 1614

Rye, world production of, xiv

Silver, production of:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia (NSW), 134
- N. Terr., 124
- Queensland, 141–42
- Tasmania, 152
- Silver, 220
- Brazil, 223
- Burma, 256
- Canada, 281
- British Columbia, 301
- Manitoba, 305
- New Brunswick, 307
- Newfoundland, 312
- NW Terr., 328
- Saskatchewan, 326
- Yukon, 330
- China, 357
- Colombia, 370
- Cuba, 386
- Dominican Republic, 426
- Ecuador, 432
- Guatemala, 570
- Honduras, 591
- India, 628
- Bihar, 643
- Karnataka, 651
- Rajasthan, 667
- Sikkim, 669
- Indonesia, 688
- Japan, 749
- Korea, 767
- Mexico, 851
- Morocco, 867
- New Caledonia, 502
- Nicaragua, 917
- Pakistan, 954
- Papua New Guinea, 967–68
- Peru, 981
- Philippines, 987
- Solomon Is., 1062
- S. Africa, 1073
- Thailand, 1172

Silver, production of:

- USSR, 1225
- Karelia, 1242
- Yakut, 1245
- USA, 1395
- Alaska, 1425
- Arizona, 1428
- Idaho, 1451
- Kentucky, 1463
- Maine, 1468
- Montana, 1487
- Nevada, 1492
- Oregon, 1516
- S. Dakota, 1526
- Utah, 1534
- Wisconsin, 1546
- Yugoslavia, 1603
- Zaire, 1614
- Zimbabwe, 1623

Sorghum, world production of, xx

Sugar, world production of, xxi

see also:

- Albania, 69
- Angola, 80
- Antigua, 86
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, NSW, 135
- Queensland, 142–43
- Austria, 173
- Bangladesh, 189
- Barbados, 193
- Belgium, 200
- Belize, 206
- Bolivia, 220
- Brazil, 232–33
- Bulgaria, 246
- Burma, 256
- Cameroon, 268
- Cape Verde Is., 334
- Chile, 347
- China, 357–58
- Comoro Is., 374
- Congo, 377
- Costa Rica, 381
- Cuba, 387
- Czechoslovakia, 401
- Dominican Republic, 426
- Egypt, 439
- El Salvador, 444
- Ethiopia, 453
- Fiji, 461
- France, 482
- Gabon, 509
- Germany (GDR), 518
- Germany (FRG), 527, 533, 534, 540, 542, 545–46, 548
- Ghana, 552–53
- Great Britain, 1312
- Greece, 561
- Grenada, 566
- Guadeloupe, 491
- Guyana (Fr.), 492
- Guinea, 574
- Guinea-Bissau, 577
- Guyana, 580–81
- Haiti, 586
- Honduras, 591
- Hungary, 604–05
- India, 628, 630, 632
- Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Assam, 642
- Bihar, 643
- Delhi, 679
- Haryana, 646
- Karnataka, 651

Sugar, production of:

- Kerala, 653
- Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Maharashtra, 657
- Orissa, 663
- Pondicherry, 683
- Punjab, 665
- Rajasthan, 667
- Tamil Nadu, 670–71
- Tripura, 672
- Uttar Pradesh, 674
- Indonesia, 688
- Iran, 694
- Ireland, 708
- Israel, 720
- Italy, 731
- Ivory Coast, 738
- Jamaica, 742
- Japan, 749
- Kenya, 759
- Lebanon, 785
- Liberia, 792
- Madagascar, 809
- Malawi, 813
- Mali, 832
- Martinique, 494–95
- Mauritius, 844–45
- Mexico, 851
- Morocco, 867
- Nepal, 877
- Netherlands, 887
- Nicaragua, 917
- Niger, 921
- Pakistan, 954
- Panama, 961
- Papua New Guinea, 968
- Paraguay, 974
- Peru, 981
- Philippines, 987
- Poland, 996
- Réunion, 498
- Romania, 1017
- Senegal, 1045
- Somalia, 1065
- S. Africa, 1073
- Natal, 1082
- Spain, 1104
- St. Kitts, 1024–25
- Sudan, 1121
- Suriname, 1125
- Swaziland, 1130
- Sweden, 1138
- Switzerland, 1153
- Syria, 1162
- Taiwan, 365
- Tanzania, 1166
- Thailand, 1172–73
- Trinidad, 1184
- Turkey, 1196
- Uganda, 1207
- USSR, 1226
- Armenia, 1257
- Belorussia, 1250
- Georgia, 1254
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- Kirghizia, 1275
- Latvia, 1262
- Lithuania, 1263
- Moldavia, 1258
- Mordovia, 1243
- Tadzhikistan, 1272
- Ukraine, 1247
- USA, California, 1433
- Colorado, 1435
- Florida, 1444
- Hawaii, 1449
- Idaho, 1451
- Louisiana, 1466

Sugar, production of:

- Michigan, 1477
- Minnesota, 1479
- Montana, 1487
- Nebraska, 1489
- North Dakota, 1507
- Puerto Rico, 1559
- Wyoming, 1549
- Uruguay, 1565
- Venezuela, 1577
- Vietnam, 1584
- Yugoslavia, 1603, 1608, 1610–11
- Zaire, 1614
- Zambia, 1619
- Zimbabwe, 1624

Tea, production of:

- Argentina, 91
- Bangladesh, 189
- Burundi, 260
- China, 357
- India, 628, 631
- Assam, 642
- Kerala, 653
- Nagaland, 662
- Tamil Nadu, 670–71
- Tripura, 672
- Indonesia, 688
- Japan, 749
- Kenya, 759
- Laos, 781
- Malawi, 813
- Mauritius, 845
- Mozambique, 872
- Papua New Guinea, 968
- Paraguay, 974
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Rwanda, 1022
- Seychelles, 1048
- South Africa, Transkei, 1092
- Venda, 1093
- Sri Lanka, 1114–15
- Taiwan, 365
- Tanzania, 1167
- Turkey, 1196
- Uganda, 1207
- USSR, Abkhazia, 1255
- Adjara, 1255
- Azerbaijan, 1251
- Georgia, 1254
- Vietnam, 1584
- Zimbabwe, 1624

Tin, production of:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 105
- N.S.W., 134
- Northern Territory, 124
- Queensland, 142
- Tasmania, 152–53
- Bolivia, 219–10
- Brazil, 233
- Burma, 256
- China, 357
- Great Britain, 1311
- India, Madhya Pradesh, 655
- Indonesia, 688
- Laos, 781
- Malaysia, 818
- Mongolia, 859
- Niger, 921
- Nigeria, 925
- Norway, 933
- Peninsular Malaysia, 820
- Portugal, 1004
- S. Africa, 1073
- Spain, 1104

Tin, production of:

- Tanzania, 1166
- Thailand, 1172
- USSR, Karelia, 1242
- RSFSR, 1238
- Yakut, 1245
- USA, Alaska, 1425
- Zaire, 1614

Tobacco, production of:

- Albania, 69
- Angola, 80
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, Queensland, 142
- Bangladesh, 189
- Belgium, 200
- Brazil, 233
- Bulgaria, 245–46
- Canada, 282, 287
- Costa Rica, 381
- Cuba, 387
- Dominican Republic, 426
- Fiji, 461
- France, 482
- Germany (FRG), 545
- Ghana, 552
- Greece, 561
- Guyana, 580
- Honduras, 591
- India, 631
- Andhra Pradesh, 640
- Bihar, 643
- Karnataka, 651
- Tamil Nadu, 670
- Iran, 694
- Israel, 719
- Italy, 731
- Japan, 749
- Korea, 767
- Laos, 781
- Madagascar, 809
- Malawi, 813
- Mauritius, 845
- Nigeria, 925
- Paraguay, 974
- Philippines, 987
- Réunion, 498
- South Africa, 1074
- Spain, 1105
- Swaziland, 1130
- Switzerland, 1153
- Tanzania, 1166–67
- Thailand, 1172
- Turkey, 1196–97
- Uganda, 1207
- USSR, Abkhazia, 1255
- Azerbaijan, 1251
- Georgia, 1254
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- Kirghizia, 1275
- Moldavia, 1259
- Nakhichevan, 1252
- Ukraine, 1247
- USA, 1398, 1406
- Connecticut, 1438
- Florida, 1444
- Georgia, 1447
- Indiana, 1456
- Kentucky, 1463
- Maryland, 1471
- Massachusetts, 1474
- North Carolina, 1505
- Pennsylvania, 1519
- Puerto Rico, 1559
- South Carolina, 1524
- Tennessee, 1529
- Virginia, 1538
- West Virginia, 1543

Tobacco, production of:

- Wisconsin, 1546
- Venezuela, 1577–78
- Vietnam, 1584
- Yugoslavia, 1603–04, 1609
- Zambia, 1619
- Zimbabwe, 1624

Tungsten, production of:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia, Tasmania, 153
- Bolivia, 220
- Brazil, 232
- Burma, 256
- Canada, NW Terr., 328, 331
- China, 357
- Guatemala, 570
- Idaho, 1451
- Japan, 749
- Korea, 767
- Mongolian Rep., 859
- Nicaragua, 917
- Portugal, 1004
- Rwanda, 1022
- Spain, 1104
- Thailand, 1172
- USSR, 1225
- Buriat, 1239
- Georgia, 1254
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- USA, California, 1432
- Nevada, 1492
- Utah, 1534

Uranium production of:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia, N. Terr., 124
- Bolivia, 220
- Canada, Labrador, 312
- Saskatchewan, 326
- Czechoslovakia, 401
- Ecuador, 432
- Gabon, 509
- Germany (GDR), 518
- Guyana, 580
- Mexico, 851
- Niger, 921
- Nigeria, 925
- North Korea, 772
- Pakistan, 954
- Portugal, 1004
- Romania, 1017
- Somalia, 1065
- Spain, 1104
- Sweden, 1138
- USSR, 1225
- Tadzhikistan, 1273
- USA, New Mexico, 1499
- Oregon, 1516
- Utah, 1534
- Washington, 1540
- Wyoming, 1549

Wheat, world production of, xiii

Wolfram, *see* Tungsten

Zinc, production of:

- Algeria, 74
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 105
- NSW, 134
- Queensland, 141–42
- Tasmania, 152–53
- Western Australia, 165
- Austria, 173
- Bolivia, 220
- Burkina Faso, 251
- Burma, 256

Zinc, production of:

- Canada, 281
- Manitoba, 305
- New Brunswick, 307
- Newfoundland, 312
- NW Terr., 328
- Quebec, 323
- Saskatchewan, 326
- Yukon, 330
- Chile, 347
- China, 357
- Congo, 377
- Ecuador, 432
- Finland, 468
- Gabon, 509
- Great Britain, 1311
- Greenland, 417
- Guatemala, 570
- Honduras, 591
- India, 628
- Bihar, 643
- Rajasthan, 667
- Sikkim, 669

Zinc, production of:

- Iran, 694
- Ireland, 707
- Italy, 730
- Japan, 749
- Korea, North, 772-73
- Mexico, 851
- Mongolia, 859
- Morocco, 867
- Nigeria, 925
- Norway, 933
- Peru, 981
- Philippines, 987
- Poland, 995-96
- South Africa, 1073
- Spain, 1104
- Sudan, 1121
- Sweden, 1138
- Thailand, 1172
- Tunisia, 1189
- USSR, 1225
- Armenia, 1257
- Azərbaycan, 1251

Zinc, production of:

- Karelia, 1242
- Kazakhstan, 1266
- RSFSR, 1238
- Tadzhikistan, 1273
- USA, 1395
- California, 1432
- Idaho, 1451
- Kansas, 1461
- Kentucky, 1463
- Maine, 1468
- Missouri, 1484
- Montana, 1487
- Nevada, 1492
- New Jersey, 1497
- New York, 1502
- Tennessee, 1529
- Utah, 1534
- Virginia, 1538
- Wisconsin, 1546
- Yugoslavia, 1603
- Zaire, 1614
- Zambia, 1619



FOR REFERENCE ONLY
Do Not Remove From The Library



0 1164 0141190 9

620183

JA51 .S7 1986-1987
Statesman's year book



DATE

620183



